

State of Iowa  
1973

# IOWA DEPARTMENTAL RULES 1973

The permanent rules of general application promulgated  
by the state departments to January 1, 1973.



**WAYNE A. FAUPEL**  
CODE EDITOR

**PHYLLIS BARRY**  
ASSISTANT CODE EDITOR

---

PUBLISHED BY THE  
STATE OF IOWA  
UNDER AUTHORITY OF CHAPTER 14, CODE 1973

# PREFACE

This volume is published in compliance with section 14.6(5) of the Code. The rules of the various boards and departments are arranged in alphabetical order, using the names of the departments in general use.

Not all of the rules promulgated by the state departments have been included. The law specifies "permanent" rules of "general application." (See page following.) Where rules have been omitted by the editor there is a notation indicating where such rules may be obtained.

This volume includes the rules and regulations of the departments filed with the secretary of state prior to January 1, 1973.

The Editors.

## PUBLICATION OF DEPARTMENTAL RULES

Section 14.6 of the Code, subsection 5, requires the Code Editor to:

"Prepare the manuscript copy, and cause to be printed by the state superintendent of printing in each year in which a Code is published, a volume which shall contain the permanent rules and regulations of general application, promulgated by each state board, commission, bureau, division or department, other than a court, having statewide jurisdiction and authority to make such rules. The Code editor may omit from said volume all rules and regulations applying to professional and regulatory examining and licensing provisions and any rules and regulations of limited application and temporary rules. The Code editor may make reference in the volume as to where said omitted rules and regulations may be procured.

"This volume shall be known as the Iowa Departmental Rules and any rule printed therein may be cited as . . . I.D.R. . . . giving the year of publication and the page where the particular rule, by number, may be found.

\* \* \*

"The Code editor may provide cumulative, semiannual supplements for insertion in the latest published volume and a place shall be provided in the binding of said volume for insertion of such supplements."

Supplements to the Iowa Departmental Rules are published, as authorized by statute, usually on January 1 and July 1 of each year.

No charge is generally made for these supplements, however, anyone desiring a copy should first contact the Superintendent of Printing, Statehouse, Des Moines, Iowa.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Accountancy Board .....	1
Adjutant General .....	6
Agriculture Department .....	7
Appeal Board, State .....	58
Architectural Examiners .....	61
Athletics Commissioner .....	62
Auditor of State .....	66
Banking Department .....	78
Blind, Commission for .....	84
Civil Rights Commission .....	93
Commerce Commission .....	102
Comptroller, State .....	209
Conservation Commission .....	210
Dairy Industry Commission .....	225
Dentistry Board, State .....	225
Educational Radio and Television Facility Board .....	237
Employment Security Commission .....	251
Engineering Examiners .....	266
Environmental Quality Department .....	267
Fair Board .....	301
General Services Department .....	327
Health Department .....	331
Higher Education Facilities Commission .....	485
Highway Commission .....	487
Industrial Commissioner .....	518
Insurance Department .....	536
Iowa Development Commission .....	580
Labor, Bureau of .....	580
Law Enforcement Academy .....	609
Library, Law .....	613
Library, Traveling .....	614
Liquor Control Commission .....	615
Medical Library .....	628
Merit Employment Department .....	628
Mine Inspectors .....	657
Nursing Board .....	658
Nursing Home Administrators Board of Examiners .....	670
Pharmacy Examiners .....	673
Public Instruction Department .....	688
Public Safety Department .....	782
Public Safety Peace Officers' Retirement System Trustees .....	850
Real Estate Commission .....	852
Reciprocity Board .....	853
Regents, Board of .....	855
Revenue Department .....	896
Secretary of State .....	1002
Social Services Department .....	1005
State Preserves Advisory Board .....	1044
Tax Review Board, Appeals .....	896
Watchmaking Examiners .....	1047

# IOWA

## DEPARTMENTAL RULES

### 1973

---

## ACCOUNTANCY BOARD

### CHAPTER 1 ANNUAL REGISTRATION

**1.1(116) Fees.** Registration fees, payable annually in December, shall be:

For each certified public accountant or public accountant in practice, ten dollars.

For each certified public accountant or public accountant not in practice, five dollars.

For each firm, assumed, associate or corporate name, five dollars.

For applicants who qualify and are registered after July 1 of any year, the fee for the remainder of that year shall be one-half of the annual fee.

**1.2(116) Individuals.** Any person desiring to engage in the public practice of accountancy in the state of Iowa must secure from the board of accountancy a certificate to practice before entering upon such practice. The certificate shall be good through December 31 of the year in which issued. Thereafter, in December of each year, each practitioner must secure an authorization to practice during the immediately ensuing year.

Any person holding a valid and unrevoked certificate as a certified public accountant granted under the laws of this state will be entitled to registration with this board to engage in the practice of public accountancy as a "Certified Public Accountant"; and may use the abbreviation "C. P. A." in connection with his name. Any person holding a valid and unrevoked certificate as a public accountant granted under the laws of this state will be entitled to registration with this board to engage in the practice of public accountancy as a "Public Accountant" under that designation and no other.

A certificate to practice shall be issued only to the holder of a certificate as certified public accountant (or as public accountant), issued by this state, and only after the applicant has filed with the board a declaration of his intention to practice, together with the annual fees required by law, and has filed with the auditor of state his bond in the sum of \$5,000.

Failure to secure a certificate to practice in any year shall not disqualify a person previously registered from securing a certificate to practice in a future year, provided such person has paid to the board of accountancy the sum of five dollars for each full year during the time he has not been in practice.

**1.3(116) Partnerships.** Any partnership practicing accountancy in this state may use the designation of and practice as certified public accountants under a firm name, only if it fulfills the following requirements:

1. All partners holding a valid and unrevoked certificate as a certified public accountant, or an equivalent thereof, issued under the laws of any state or territory of the United States or the District of Columbia, or one issued by the governmental authority of a foreign nation; and

2. All partners resident in each office of the firm, wherever located, which undertakes to practice accountancy in Iowa are the holders of certificates as certified public accountants granted under the laws of this state and have received certificates to practice from the Iowa board of accountancy; and

3. All partners, wherever located, having supervisory or other direct responsibility for audits and reports issued by such offices described in paragraph 2 above are the holders of certificates as certified public accountants granted under the laws of this state and have certificates to practice from the Iowa board of accountancy.

Any partnership may use the designation of and practice as public accountants under a firm name in this state, only if all the members of such partnership are duly registered as public accountants or certified public accountants, and have received certificates to practice as such from the Iowa board of accountancy.

**1.4(116) Firm, associate, assumed or corporate names.** All practitioners, who, in connection with the practice of accountancy, make use of a firm, associate, assumed or corporate

name, shall register the same at the time of making application for registration, but certificates to practice shall be issued only in the names of individuals, and only firms whose members are all certified public accountants shall use such designation in connection with the use of such firm names, provided, however, that hereafter no corporation shall be allowed to practice public accounting in this state unless incorporated therefor prior to April 13, 1929.

Partnership, firm, assumed or associate names shall be registered only when all members thereof are holders of certificates as certified public accountants or as public accountants issued by the Iowa board of accountancy.

No firm, assumed, associate or corporate name shall include the name of any individual not interested in the ownership of the firm, except that in the case of the purchase of a going practice from a predecessor firm the purchaser shall have the right to continue the use of the predecessor firm name as provided in the contract of purchase; and no firm, associate, assumed or corporate name shall be registered under the designation "Certified Public Accountants" unless all of the individuals whose names are included in such firm, associate, assumed or corporate name are or have been the holders of certificates as certified public accountants; provided, however, that nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the use of any firm, associate, assumed or corporate name established prior to April 6, 1929.

[Filed before July 4, 1952; amended  
December 15, 1958]

## CHAPTER 2 EXAMINATIONS

**2.1(116) Qualifications of applicants.** In order to be eligible to take the examination for a certificate as a certified public accountant, an applicant must:

1. Be over 21 years of age, and
2. Be a resident of the state of Iowa, and
3. Be a citizen of the United States or have duly declared his or her intention of becoming such citizen, and
4. Be of good moral character, and
5. Be a graduate of a high school having at least a four-year course of study or, in the opinion of the board, have an equivalent education or pass a preliminary examination to be given by the board at least 30 days before the regular examination, and
6. Be a graduate of a college or university commerce course with a major in accounting and have had at least one year's experience as a staff accountant in the employ of a practitioner entitled to registration by the Iowa board of accountancy.

The applicant's claim to college or university credits must be confirmed by an official transcript of credits issued by the institution in question. To establish a major in accounting, the applicant's transcript(s) must reveal a minimum of 18 semes-

ter hours (or its equivalent in quarter hours) in accounting courses in advance of the elementary year course. In recognizing college and university credits, the Iowa board of accountancy adheres to the standards on which recognition of such credits would be granted by the institutions of higher learning under the jurisdiction of the Iowa state board of regents. Credit obtained for work done in business colleges, in correspondence schools, in "extension universities" or in comparable organizations (all of which are characteristically operated for profit) is not "college or university credit".

In lieu of the college or university course and the one year's experience set forth above, the applicant may substitute three years' continuous practical experience as a public accountant or as a staff accountant, or three years' continuous employment as a field examiner under a revenue agent in charge of the income tax bureau of the treasury department of the United States, or as a field examiner in the auditor's, banking or insurance departments of the state of Iowa.

**2.2(116) Time and place for filing applications.** Each candidate must file with the secretary of the board a written application on a form which will be furnished by the secretary on request. The application must be filed not less than 45 days prior to the date set for examination and must be accompanied by a certified check, post-office money order or bank draft for the required examination fee.

**2.3(116) Examination fee.** The statutory examination fee is \$25. If the applicant is conditioned on account of failure in one or more subjects, as provided in section 16, he may have four opportunities to complete his examination in the failed subject(s) without further payment of fee except that he will be required to pay any additional expense which is occasioned solely by his re-examination in the failed subject(s). In no case shall the examination fee be refunded, unless, in the discretion of the board, the applicant shall be deemed ineligible for the examination.

**2.4(116) Time and place and notice of examinations.** Examinations will be held at least once each year in May or November, or both, at the discretion of the board. Notice of the time and place of the examination will be advertised by the board for not less than three consecutive days in each of three daily newspapers published in the state of Iowa, the last publication to be not less than 60 days prior to such examination. Similar notice will be mailed to each candidate whose application to take the examination shall have been filed with the board and approved by a majority of the members thereof.

**2.5(116) Subjects and requirements.** Examinations will be held in the following subjects: (1) Theory of accounts, (2) practical accounting, (3) auditing, (4) commercial law,

(5) taxation and (6) general commercial knowledge. In the several sessions of the examination, these subjects may be combined in any manner deemed proper by the board. The time required for the entire examination will ordinarily be two and one-half days, unless otherwise prescribed by the board, with one-half day devoted to each of the major subjects, theory of accounts, auditing and commercial law, and two half-days devoted to the major subject, practical accounting. If the candidate passes either the examination in practical accounting, or any two of the examinations in theory of accounts, auditing or commercial law, and has grades of not less than 50 in the failed subjects, he may be conditioned and may complete his examination in the failed subject or subjects at any one or all of the next four succeeding examinations. If he is successful in passing the examination in the failed subject(s) at either of the subsequent examinations indicated, he shall be deemed to have passed the entire examination and shall be entitled to receive the certificate. If the candidate fails to remove his condition in the specified time, his credits shall lapse and he shall be required to sit for the examination in all subjects at his next examination thereafter.

#### **2.6(116) Conduct of examinations.**

Examinations may be conducted in co-operation with the American Institute of Accountants or set independently by the Iowa board of accountancy. When examinations are conducted in co-operation with the American Institute of Accountants, they will be held simultaneously with those held in other states co-operating with the institute.

Each candidate will receive from the secretary (or from his representative) a numbered identification card and envelope. Before commencing his examination, the candidate will sign his name and indicate his address on this card which will then be sealed in the envelope and returned to the examiner in charge. Thereafter, the candidate will be known in the examination by his identification number and he shall place this number on every sheet containing computations for or answers to the examination questions. Under no circumstance shall a candidate place his name, initials or any identifying mark other than his assigned number on any of his examination papers. Failure to comply with this rule shall be deemed misconduct sufficient for rejecting the candidate's papers.

If any candidate shall bring into the examination room any books, printed or written matter of a character tending to assist the applicant, or shall exchange any information or assistance with another applicant, any such action will be considered misconduct and shall be sufficient cause for rejecting his papers.

All supplies necessary for the examination will be furnished by the board and, after use, shall remain the property of the board. Answers in all examinations must be presented on blanks fur-

nished by the board and must be completed within the time allotted for each paper by the board.

All examinations shall be in writing. The writing may be in ink or in pencil and must be legible. The board will not be responsible for the misconstruing of any writing which may be difficult to decipher.

The examination questions are the property of the board, but may be retained by the candidate with the board's permission.

The secretary will communicate in writing to each candidate the decisions reached by the board in his case, and shall state the grade received by the candidate on each paper or subject. In no event will any information concerning a candidate's answers be given to anyone other than the candidate himself nor will any of the candidate's papers be accessible for inspection at any time or by any persons except members of the board.

Three years after an examination the answers will be destroyed in a manner determined by a majority of the board.

**2.7(116) Certificates.** A certificate shall be issued only after a candidate's examination performance has received the approval of this board through the affirmative votes of a majority of its members.

[Filed before July 4, 1952; amended  
June 29, 1959]

### CHAPTER 3 REGISTRATION OF FOREIGN CERTIFICATES

**3.1(116) Qualification for issuance.** The board is empowered to register the holders of unrevoked certified public accountants' certificates granted by other states or of equivalent certificates granted by the recognized authority of foreign countries, provided:

1. That the applicant is a citizen of the United States or has declared his or her intention of becoming such.

2. That the applicant holds a valid and unrevoked certificate as a certified public accountant or an equivalent thereof, issued under the laws of any state or territory of the United States or the District of Columbia, or one issued by the governmental authority of a foreign nation (hereinafter called state), showing that the holder thereof has complied with the laws of such state.

3. That the requirements for a certificate as a certified public accountant or its equivalent in the state which has granted it to the applicant are, in the opinion of the board, equivalent to those established by the laws of Iowa and the rules of this board for the issuance of a certificate as a certified public accountant.

4. That the applicant received his certificate as a certified public accountant or its equivalent of the state with which reciprocity is requested, as a result of a regular written examination held within said state, or

5. That the applicant shall have been in continuous practice thereunder for at least seven years prior to the date of application, and

6. That the state issuing the original certificate extends similar privileges to certified public accountants of Iowa and on the same terms.

**3.2(116) Applications for registration certificates.** Each application for a registration certificate must be made on an official form to be furnished by the board on request, and must be accompanied by:

1. Official or certified copies of the laws of the state in which the applicant obtained his certificate as a certified public accountant, and of the rules of the board of examiners of such state, in effect both at the time he took the examination and at the date of application.

2. An official statement from the board of examiners of such state to the effect that the applicant's certificate is in full force and effect and unrevoked, and that he is in good standing.

3. An official statement from the board of examiners of such state that such board extends similar privileges to certified public accountants of Iowa and on the same terms.

4. A certified check, post-office money order or bank draft for the required fee of \$25.

Each application will be considered on its merits. The board specifically reserves the right to dispose of any application in such manner as, in its judgment, is warranted by the evidence, in the given case. In the event that an application is denied, the entire fee of \$25 will be refunded by the board to the applicant.

[Filed November 19, 1954]

#### CHAPTER 4 TEMPORARY ACCOUNTING ENGAGEMENTS

**4.1(116) Nonregistered certified public accountants.** The holder of a certified public accountant's certificate, granted by another state, who has neither office nor legal address in the state of Iowa, may practice in this state in connection with temporary engagements incident to his professional practice in the state of his domicile, provided he shall file, at least five days before commencing work for his client, with the board of accountancy and with the auditor of state the written appointment of a registered practitioner of this state, accompanied by a power of attorney, upon whom legal service may be had in all matters which may arise from such temporary professional accounting engagements, to act as his agent. The appointment of an agent may be temporary to cover a single engagement, in which case the application must state the name and address of the client for whom work is to be done, or the appointment may be made permanent by so designating in the application. If a permanent agent is appointed, the appointee must advise both the board and the auditor of state, in writing, at the time

each assignment is begun, of the name and address of the client and the name and address of such permanent agent.

[Filed before July 4, 1952]

#### CHAPTER 5 REVOCATION OR SUSPENSION OF CERTIFICATES AND REGISTRATIONS

**5.1(116) Grounds for revocation.** The certificate of any certified public accountant or public accountant, issued by the state of Iowa, shall be revoked and any certificate to practice shall be canceled if the holder or registrant:

1. Shall be convicted of a felony, or
2. Shall be convicted of any lesser offense involving dishonesty or fraud, or
3. Has been principal or accessory to the issuance or certification of false or fraudulent financial or related statements, or
4. Has obtained registration and a certificate to practice or either by means of false statements or misrepresentation.

**5.2(116) Grounds for suspension.** The certificate of any certified public accountant or public accountant or any certificate to practice issued by the state of Iowa may be suspended upon proof that the holder thereof has been guilty of unprofessional or unethical conduct in connection with the practice of accountancy. Such suspension shall be for such period of time not exceeding one year, as in the discretion of the board shall be deemed appropriate.

**5.3(116) Hearings.** Written notice of the cause of such contemplated action and bill of particulars thereof, and the time and place for the hearing thereon, will be mailed to the holder of such certificate or to such registrant at his or her last known address at least 20 days prior to the date fixed for such hearing.

The board may adjourn such hearing from time to time, upon the request of the party charged, for the purpose of a fair hearing and the certificate holder shall have the right to be represented by counsel.

All hearings, as herein provided, shall be before the full board and a two-thirds vote of the members thereof shall be required before any cancellation, revocation or suspension shall be ordered.

**5.4(116) Failure to pay annual fees.** The failure to pay any of the annual fees herein provided on or before December 31 of each year shall result in the automatic cancellation of the certificate to practice and may be cause for the suspension of the certificate held by any certified public accountant or public accountant. The certificate to practice so canceled and the certified public accountant or public accountant certificate so suspended shall not be reinstated until all fees provided by law have been paid together with the amount of such default or arrears.

[Filed before July 4, 1952]

CHAPTER 6  
RULES OF PROFESSIONAL CONDUCT

**6.1(116) Rules of professional conduct.**

**6.1(1)** The preparation and certification of exhibits, statements, schedules or other forms of accountancy work containing an essential misstatement of fact or omission therefrom of such a fact as would amount to an essential misstatement or a failure to put prospective investors or creditors on notice in respect of an essential or material fact not specifically shown in the statements themselves shall be cause for such disciplinary action as the board of accountancy may impose under the provisions of law upon proper presentation of proof that such misstatement was either willful or the result of such gross negligence as to be inexcusable.

**6.1(2)** No practitioner shall certify to any statements, accounts, exhibits, schedules or other results of accounting engagements which have not been verified entirely under his own supervision or that of a member of his firm or staff or that of a practitioner duly registered with the Iowa board of accountancy or with a similar board in another state or in a foreign country.

**6.1(3)** No registered practitioner shall render or offer to render professional service, the fee for which shall be contingent upon his findings and the results thereof, except such income tax work as is permitted by the committee on enrollment and disbarment of the treasury department on a contingent fee basis.

**6.1(4)** Competitive bidding is deemed to be detrimental to the interests of the public and the accounting profession. No registered practitioner shall at any time knowingly, directly or indirectly, enter into bidding for any type of professional service whatsoever, in competition with other accountants. Competitive bidding is hereby defined as bidding for work on any basis in competition with other accountants.

**6.1(5)** No practitioner, while duly registered to practice, shall engage in any business or occupation conjointly with that of a public accountant which in the opinion of the board of accountancy is incompatible or inconsistent therewith.

**6.1(6)** No duly registered practitioner shall directly or indirectly allow or agree to allow a commission, brokerage or other participation by the laity in the fees or profits of his professional work, nor shall he accept directly or indirectly from the laity any commission, brokerage or other participation for professional or commercial business turned over to others as an incident of his services to clients.

**6.1(7)** No practitioner shall allow any person to practice accountancy in his name who is not a practitioner duly registered with the board of accountancy or who is not in his employ on a regular compensation.

No practitioner shall operate any branch office unless he shall have in charge of such branch office a duly registered practitioner, resident of the community wherein such branch office is located.

**6.1(8)** No practitioner duly registered with the board of accountancy shall directly or indirectly solicit the clients or encroach upon the business of another registered practitioner, but it is the right of any practitioner to give proper service and advice to those asking such service or advice.

**6.1(9)** No practitioner shall directly or indirectly offer employment to an employee of a fellow practitioner duly registered with the board of accountancy without first informing said fellow practitioner of his intent. This rule shall not be construed to prevent negotiations with any one who of his own initiative or in response to public advertisement shall apply to such registered practitioner for employment.

**6.1(10)** No registered practitioner shall advertise his or her professional attainments or service through the mails, in the public prints, by circular letters or by other written word except that a practitioner may cause to be published in the public prints what is technically known as a card. A card is hereby defined as an advertisement of the name, title (such as C. P. A. or public accountant), class of service and address of the advertiser, without any further qualifying word or letters, or in the case of announcement of change of address or personnel of firm, the plain statement of the fact for the publishing of which the announcement purports to be made. Cards permitted by this rule when appearing in newspapers shall not exceed two columns in width and three inches in depth; when appearing in magazines, directories and similar publications, cards shall not exceed one-fourth page in size. This rule shall not be construed to inhibit the proper and professional dissemination of impersonal information or the properly restricted circulation of firm bulletins containing staff personnel and professional information.

Nothing in this rule or in 6.1(8) shall be construed to prohibit the making in the public press or through the mails (or both) of a single announcement, otherwise conforming to the rules of the board, of an individual's or firm's initial opening of a practice office in a city or town.

**6.1(11)** The mailing by registered practitioners of circulars, letters, pamphlets or other printed or written matter to persons not clients of such registered practitioners which contain no direct solicitation of employment but which do include the name and a description of the practice and address of such registered practitioner, or the distribution to persons not clients of the registered practitioner, of circulars or pamphlets advertising any business, educational or social institution or organization, which circular or pamphlet contains



a card or advertisement of the practice of such registered practitioner, shall be construed as advertising under this rule.

6.1(12) No practitioner duly registered with the board of accountancy shall use any letters as the abbreviation of any words constituting a title or description of accountancy qualifications in conjunction with his name except the abbreviation C.P.A. which may be used only by certified public accountants.

6.1(13) A registered practitioner shall not permit his name to be associated with statements

purporting to show financial position or results of operations in such a manner as to imply that he is acting as an independent public accountant unless he shall: (a) Express an unqualified opinion, or (b) express a qualified opinion, or (c) disclaim an opinion on the statements taken as a whole and indicate clearly his reasons therefor, or (d) when unaudited financial statements are presented on his stationery without his comments, disclose prominently on each page of the financial statements that they were not audited.

[Filed July 4, 1951; amended November 19, 1954, January 17, 1956, August 11, 1958, June 1, 1959]

ADJUTANT GENERAL

CHAPTER 1

FORMS FOR MILITARY PROCESS

1.1(29B) The following forms are prescribed by the adjutant general of Iowa pursuant to the provisions of chapter 29B of the Code and shall be used by all military courts in the issuance of all process, including writs and warrants necessary and proper to carry into full effect the powers vested in such courts. Such process may be directed to appropriate military personnel, the sheriff of any county or any other peace officer of the state. It shall be the duty of all persons to whom such process may be so directed to execute the same and make return of their acts thereunder according to the requirements of the same.

The keepers and wardens of all city or county jails and of all other jails, penitentiaries or prisons, designated by the governor or the adjutant general of the state, shall receive the bodies of persons committed by such process of a military court and confine them in the manner provided by law for civilian offenders.

1.1(1) Form of warrant of arrest.

STATE OF IOWA—NATIONAL GUARD WARRANT FOR ARREST OF DEFENDANT.

(Summary—Special—General) Court-Martial

To: No. (Military Official, Sheriff or Peace Officer)

having disobeyed an order in writing from the convening authority of the above Court to appear before said Court, a copy of the said charge or charges having been delivered to the accused with such order, you are therefore, in accordance with chapter 29B of the Code, commanded to arrest and bring him forthwith before this Court, or hold him for said Court by delivering him into the custody of the Sheriff of County.

The said has been charged with

(President—Summary Court Officer)

RETURN

Received the within Warrant the day of 19 at and executed by at on , 19

1.1(2) Form of judgment and commitment.

STATE OF IOWA—NATIONAL GUARD JUDGMENT AND COMMITMENT

Court-Martial No.

STATE OF IOWA vs

On this day of 19, the defendant herein was tried by Court-Martial on the charge of

and the Court has entered a finding of guilty (and the defendant has pleaded guilty of such charge).

It is adjudged that the defendant is hereby committed to the custody of for imprisonment for a period of

The (Summary Court-Martial) (Special Court-Martial) convened at

(General Court-Martial) imposed a sentence upon said defendant by fining him the sum of \$ and the defendant is in default on the payment of said fine, and it is therefore adjudged that defendant for the said default be hereby committed to the custody of for a period of

Therefore, under the provisions of chapter 29B of the Code, you are hereby directed to take into custody the person of the said and confine him to the (County or City) Jail of County, therein to be confined in accordance with the sentence aforesaid and for so doing this shall be sufficient warrant.

I, (Summary

Court Officer) (President) certify that the above judgment is a true and correct copy of the record thereof.

RETURN

I have executed the within judgment and commitment as follows: Defendant delivered on to Defendant noted appeal on Defendant released on

1.1(3) Form of subpoena.

STATE OF IOWA—NATIONAL GUARD

SUBPOENA STATE OF IOWA SS COUNTY OF

The State of Iowa to

You are hereby commanded to appear before the (General—Special—Summary) Court-Martial at in Iowa, at 9:00 o'clock a.m. on the day of 19, to give evidence in a case between the State of Iowa, Plaintiff, and Defendant, on the part of the said and this you shall in nowise omit, under penalty of the law.

Witness my hand hereunder affixed at day of 19

(Summary Court Officer—President)

RETURN

I received the within subpoena the day of 19

and served the same on the following witnesses by reading and showing the original to each of them and delivering to each of them a copy thereof; all done in County, Iowa.

BY: Deputy

1.1(4) Form of subpoena—duces tecum.

SUBPOENA—DUCES TECUM STATE OF IOWA, COUNTY, SS.

The State of Iowa to

You are hereby commanded to appear before the Court-Martial of the State of Iowa, at 9:00 o'clock a.m. on the day of 19, to give evidence in a case between the State of Iowa, Plaintiff, and Defendant, on the part of said and that you have then with you and this you shall in nowise omit, under penalty of the law.

Dated this day of 19

RETURN

Received the within subpoena the day of 19, and served the same on the following witnesses by reading and showing the original to each of them and delivering to each of them a copy thereof; all done in County, Iowa.

BY: Deputy

These rules are intended to implement chapter 29B of the Code. [Filed August 6, 1963; amended November 27, 1965]

AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT

ANIMAL INDUSTRY DIVISION

CHAPTER 1

LIVESTOCK DISEASES

1.1(163) Whenever any person or persons who shall have knowledge of the existence of any infectious or contagious disease, as defined by section 163.2, such disease affecting the animals within the state or resulting in exposure thereto, which may prove detrimental to the health of the animals within the state; it shall be the duty of such person or persons to report the same in writing to the Chief, Division of Animal Industry, State Capitol Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319 or to his authorized representative, who shall then take such action as deemed necessary, for the suppression and prevention of such disease.

[Filed March 12, 1962]

1.2(163) Whenever the chief of division of animal industry shall have knowledge of an outbreak of any contagious, infectious or communicable disease among domestic animals in the state, he shall take such action as he deems necessary for the prevention and suppression of such disease, and is authorized to establish, enforce and maintain such quarantine regulations as he may deem necessary and for such purpose is authorized and empowered to call to his assistance any peace officer to aid him in the prosecution and performance of his duties.

1.3(163) Whenever notice is given to the trustees of a township or to a local board of health that animals are suspected of being affected with or having been exposed to any contagious, infectious or communicable disease, they may impose

such restrictions as deemed necessary to prevent the spread of the disease. It shall be the duty of such township trustees or local boards to immediately notify the chief of division of animal industry.

**1.4(163)** An animal must be considered as "exposed" when it has stood in a stable with, or been in contact with, any animal known to be affected with a contagious, infectious or transmissible disease; or if placed in a stable, yard or other enclosure where such diseased animal or animals have been kept unless such stable, yard or other enclosure has been thoroughly cleaned and disinfected after containing animals so affected.

**1.5(163)** No attenuated or live culture vaccine or virus shall be sold or offered for sale at retail except to a licensed veterinarian of this state, nor shall it be administered to any livestock or poultry except by a licensed veterinarian of the state of Iowa. This does not apply to the sale of and administration of virulent hog-cholera virus when sold to and administered by valid permit holders for its use on hogs owned by themselves on their own premises.

**1.6(163)** No person owning or having the care or custody of any animal affected with glanders or farcy, or which there is reason to believe is affected with said disease, shall lead, drive or permit such animal to go on or over any public grounds, unenclosed lands, street, road, public highway, lane or alley; or permit such animal to drink at any public watering trough, pail or spring, or keep such diseased animal in any enclosure in or from which such diseased animal may come in contact with, or in proximity to, any animal not affected with such disease.

**1.7(163)** Whenever any animal affected with glanders dies or is destroyed the carcass of such animal shall be burned immediately.

As glanders is transmissible to human beings great care must be exercised in handling diseased animals or carcasses.

**1.8(163)** It shall be the duty of the chief of division of animal industry to maintain quarantine on all animals affected with glanders until such animals have been destroyed by consent of the owner or otherwise, and carcasses disposed of in accordance with 1.7(163) and the premises where the same have been kept thoroughly cleaned and disinfected.

**1.9(163)** In suspected cases of glanders and farcy the most efficient field test is the intrapalpebral mallein test, and as valuable aids to diagnosis the mallein Strauss' agglutination and precipitation tests shall be recognized.

**1.10(163)** Upon the appearance of an outbreak of blackleg on any premises all calves and yearlings on the premises should be promptly immunized. All carcasses of animals dead of blackleg must be burned intact without removal of

the hide. Such carcasses may be disposed of by removal within 24 hours by the operator of a regularly licensed rendering plant or his employees. In the event that the owner of any animal dead from blackleg neglects or refuses to make such disposition of the carcass or carcasses as indicated above, then in such cases the disposal shall be handled in accordance with 1.115(163).

**1.11(163)** It shall be the duty of any city or local board of health or township trustees, whenever notice is given of animals being affected with rabies, glanders, scabies, hog cholera or any contagious or infectious disease or having been exposed to the same, to promptly notify the chief of division of animal industry.

**1.12(163)** Whenever rabies is known to exist in any community it shall be the duty of all owners of dogs or other exposed animals to immediately confine such dogs or animals securely to prevent them from spreading the infection should they develop the disease.

**1.13(163)** When quarantine is established in any community on account of the existence of rabies all dogs not confined or muzzled shall be promptly destroyed.

**1.14(163)** Whenever the chief of division of animal industry shall have knowledge of any horses, cattle, sheep or swine affected with scabies or mange it shall be his duty to place such animals in quarantine and require owners to dip such animals at such intervals and in such dips as the case may require.

**1.15(163)** The secretary of agriculture hereby recommends that all private and farm premises shall be cleaned up between April 15 and May 15 of each year by removing all litter, manure, cobs and other waste accumulations; such products being spread upon the land as fertilizer or burned, that the health of the people and the livestock may be protected from any contagion or infection that may have existed on the premises. On any premises where any infectious or communicable diseases may have been known to exist, a thorough disinfection shall be required after cleaning.

**1.15(1)** All municipal officers, township trustees, county agents, inspector of the bureau of animal industry, physicians and veterinarians in Iowa are requested to use their influence in advising and assisting the people in carrying out the provisions of this rule.

**1.15(2)** Barns, stables, hog and poultry houses: First, sweep ceilings, walls and floors removing all cobwebs, dust and litter; then clean out all manure, litter, hay and fodder from mangers and floors, scraping all permanent feed boxes, mangers, walls and floors. Finally, thoroughly spray ceilings, walls, partitions, feed boxes and mangers with a three percent solution of compound cresol U.S.P.

**1.15(3)** Pens and yards: Remove all manure, litter, cobs and other waste material; then thoroughly spray with a three percent solution of compound cresol U.S.P. and scatter lime over floors and yards.

**1.16(163)** It shall be the duty of the chief of division of animal industry to supervise the disinfection of all buildings, stalls and pens at the state fairgrounds just prior to the opening of such fair and to supervise the disinfecting daily of hog pens and such other enclosures as he may deem necessary.

**1.17(163)** It shall be the duty of all secretaries of all county fairs or exhibitions of livestock in the state of Iowa, excepting the Iowa state fair, to supervise the disinfecting of all buildings, stalls and pens prior to the opening of such county fair or exhibition of livestock and to disinfect hog pens and all such enclosures as he may deem necessary, daily during such fairs and exhibitions.

**1.18(163)** All cattle and swine presented for exhibition at the Iowa state fair, or any fair or exhibition within the state of Iowa, will be considered under quarantine and not eligible for showing until the owner or agent presents the proper health certificate stating the animals comply with the following rules. Official health certificates must be presented to and approved by the veterinary inspector in charge of the fair or exhibition before time of showing.

**1.19(163)** All female cattle and bulls shall be identified as originating from herds, all animals of which were negative to the last tuberculin test and applied within one year. If such cattle are not of this classification, they shall have proved negative to a tuberculin test applied within 60 days prior to the opening date of such fair or exhibition before time of showing.

**1.19(1)** All breeding and dairy cattle over six months of age must have passed a negative test for Bang's disease (brucellosis) within 60 days prior to the opening date of the fair, except such cattle as originate in herds designated and certified by the proper livestock sanitary authorities of the state of origin as Bang's disease (brucellosis) accredited herds. The blood samples must have been drawn by a licensed accredited veterinarian and tested by an approved laboratory and certified to by the livestock sanitary official of the state of origin.

**1.19(2)** Steers need not be tested but must be accompanied by a health certificate showing them to be free from symptoms of infectious and contagious diseases as determined by a clinical inspection.

**1.19(3)** *Vaccinates.* Calves vaccinated against Bang's disease (brucellosis) between the ages of four and eight months with brucella-abortus vaccine strain number 19 and were negative to an agglutination test within 20 days prior to date

of vaccination, will be accepted without additional test up to 38 months of age, provided said vaccination was applied and blood sample drawn by a licensed accredited veterinarian and properly reported by him. The agglutination test on these blood samples must have been made by a recognized laboratory.

a. Calves vaccinated against Bang's disease (brucellosis) between the ages of four and eight months with brucella-abortus vaccine strain number 19 and without the benefit of a pretest will be accepted without additional test up to 24 months following date of vaccination, provided said vaccination was applied by a licensed accredited veterinarian and properly identified and reported by him.

b. All such cattle vaccinated after July 4, 1947, must be identified with a regulation tattoo mark.

**1.20(163)** All swine must be accompanied by a certificate showing that they have been immunized with anti-hog-cholera serum and hog-cholera virus not less than 21 days or when serum alone is used not more than 15 days prior to the opening date of such fair or exhibition.

Swine accompanied by a health certificate stating that they have been vaccinated by a licensed graduate veterinarian with any of the vaccines recognized by the Chief, U.S. Bureau of Animal Industry, Washington, D. C., for the prevention of hog cholera, not less than 21 days nor more than 12 months will be eligible to enter any fair or exhibition.

**1.21(163)** All railroad and transportation companies are hereby required to provide for proper drainage of all stockyards, pens, alleyways and chutes, and to clean and disinfect the same between April 15 and May 15 of each year and at such other times as may be deemed necessary. All expense incurred for the disinfecting and supervision of same must be paid by the railroad company. The chief of the division of animal industry shall enforce this rule.

**1.22(163)** It is hereby ordered by the state of Iowa, secretary of agriculture, that all cars or vehicles that have been used for conveying any animal or animals that have been found to have suffered or are suffering from any contagious or infectious diseases must be cleaned and disinfected thoroughly before leaving the yards where such animal or animals have been unloaded within the state of Iowa.

**1.23(163)** All stock cars and trucks used for hauling livestock (cattle, horses, sheep and swine) for feeding, breeding or stock purposes into the state of Iowa must be cleaned and disinfected before such shipments of livestock are loaded.

**1.24(163)** The term "quarantine" shall be construed to mean the perfect isolation of all diseased or suspected animals from contact with other animals as well as the exclusion of other animals

from yards, stables, enclosures or grounds where suspected or diseased animals are or have been kept.

**1.25(163)** The department of agriculture hereby authorizes and directs the chief of division of animal industry to co-operate with the bureau of animal industry, United States department of agriculture, in all regulations for the prevention, control and eradication of contagious and infectious diseases among domestic animals in the state of Iowa.

[Filed June 3, 1955; amended March 12, 1962]

**1.26(163)** Reserved for future use.

INTRASTATE MOVEMENT OF LIVESTOCK

**1.27(163) General.** All places where livestock is assembled, either bought or sold for purposes other than immediate slaughter, whether by private sale or public auction, when not under federal supervision must be under state supervision.

**1.27(1)** The management of all livestock auction markets shall make application for, and obtain a permit from the department to conduct such sales.

**1.27(2)** Before movement, the livestock shall comply with requirements as set forth below.

**1.27(3)** Livestock imported for resale shall meet all health requirements governing their admission into the state as set forth in chapter 3 of the rules of the agriculture department.

**1.28(163) Veterinary inspection.**

**1.28(1)** All livestock markets shall be under the general supervision of the Chief, Division of Animal Industry, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, and the direct supervision of the approved veterinary inspector. State-federal approved markets shall pay veterinary inspection fees directly to the department of agriculture and the department shall reimburse the veterinary inspector. All other markets shall pay inspection fees directly to the veterinary inspector.

**1.28(2)** The veterinary inspector shall:

- a. Examine all livestock moving through the market,
- b. Prohibit the sale of any animal which in his opinion is diseased,
- c. Issue quarantines when required, and
- d. Supervise the cleaning and disinfection of yards following sales.

**1.29(163) Swine.**

**1.29(1)** Swine known to be exposed to any infectious or contagious disease shall not be sold at a public sale. Swine infected with rhinitis, bull nose or arthritis may be sold at the end of the hog sale to move direct to slaughter on an affidavit or may be returned to the farm of origin under quarantine for later movement to slaughter.

**1.29(2)** All swine consigned for sale, except when sold for immediate slaughter or for the manufacture of biological products, must meet the following requirements relative to hog-cholera vaccination:

a. Vaccinated not less than 21 days nor more than one year prior to sale with modified live virus and anti-hog-cholera serum or antibody concentrate, or

b. Vaccinated not less than 21 days nor more than six months with killed vaccine, or

c. Unvaccinated swine to be vaccinated on market premises by veterinary inspector with modified live virus and anti-hog-cholera serum or antibody concentrate and placed under 21-day quarantine on the premises of the purchaser, thereby eliminating more than one movement during the 24-hour period following vaccination.

**1.29(3)** Public announcement of the vaccination status of all swine shall be made prior to the sale.

**1.29(4)** Swine vaccinated by a licensed veterinarian must be accompanied by a certificate of vaccination.

**1.29(5)** Swine vaccinated by the owner must be accompanied by a notarized statement showing date of vaccination, serial number and manufacturer of vaccine and serum.

**1.29(6)** Swine consigned for sale and unloaded at a livestock market must meet hog-cholera vaccination requirements before leaving market whether a change of ownership occurs or not.

**1.29(7)** The vaccination status of all swine moving through an auction market must be acceptable to the veterinary inspector in charge.

**1.29(8)** Boars for immediate service and pregnant sows may be released on single treatment only, at the discretion of the veterinary inspector in charge and at no time shall a certificate of vaccination be issued on serum alone treatment.

**1.29(9)** Baby pigs less than 30 days of age may be moved through a livestock market without vaccination when nursing immune sows.

**1.29(10) Brucellosis.** All breeding swine four months of age or over moving through a livestock market must:

- a. Originate from a validated herd, or
- b. Be proved negative to a brucellosis test conducted within 60 days prior to sale or service and originate from a herd not under quarantine.

All breeding swine showing a positive reaction to a brucellosis test conducted at a livestock market shall be tagged in the left ear with a reactor tag and moved direct to slaughter on permit. The herd of origin shall be placed under quarantine for immediate test. Such quarantine to remain in effect until a complete negative herd test is conducted.

The negative animals from a reactor group disclosed at an auction market can return to the farm

of origin or be sold as one unit under strict quarantine to be tested no sooner than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date of test.

**1.30(163) Cattle.** All female cattle born after July 1, 1963, sold or otherwise disposed of or moved to commingle with cattle of another owner for dairy or breeding purposes, after reaching the age of nine months must have been officially vaccinated for brucellosis. (Exceptions can be made in a hardship case.)

**1.30(1) Free movement of the following classes:**

- a. Animals consigned directly to slaughter.
- b. Steer and spayed heifers.
- c. Native calves under eight months of age.
- d. Female cattle under 30 months of age, when officially vaccinated for brucellosis and accompanied by an official health certificate showing individual identity.
- e. Females born prior to July 1, 1963 accompanied by an official health certificate showing a negative test to brucellosis conducted within a 30 day period prior to movement.
- f. Animals from a herd certified to be free of brucellosis or animals from a herd not under quarantine located in a modified certified brucellosis area.

**1.30(2) Cattle originating in certified herds and modified certified brucellosis areas** lose their identity and brucellosis health status when consigned by a dealer or pass through a nonapproved market and must be handled according to 1.30(1), "a" through "e".

**1.30(3) Bulls.** Official brucellosis vaccination will not be recognized for the intrastate movement of bulls of any age.

Bulls eight months of age and over must be accompanied by an official health certificate.

- a. Showing a negative brucellosis test conducted within 30 days prior to movement, or
- b. Originate in a herd certified to be free of brucellosis, or
- c. Originate from a herd not under quarantine located in a modified certified brucellosis area.

**1.30(4) Cattle meeting Iowa brucellosis vaccination requirements purchased at an auction market** may be tested for brucellosis on the auction market premises in the new owner's name at owner's request. This test must be made within 24 hours from the time of sale. If such test discloses reactors, the herd of origin shall be placed under quarantine for immediate test. The negative animals can return to the farm of origin or be sold under strict quarantine to be retested no sooner than 30 days nor later than 60 days from the date of test. Reactors must be consigned direct to slaughter on permit.

**1.30(5) Female cattle of recognized beef type under 21 months of age not having met bru-**

cellosis requirements as set forth above, are subject to feeder quarantine for a period of time not to exceed 12 months. An owner may upon written request receive an extension of quarantine not to exceed 120 days. Such cattle may be sold or transferred between owners, when not under quarantine, and it shall be the responsibility of the seller or owner to furnish evidence of the sale or transfer to the Iowa division of animal industry within 72 hours.

**1.30(6) Bulls of recognized beef type sold through auction markets** are subject to immediate test, castration or consignment to slaughter.

### **1.31(163) Sheep.**

**1.31(1) Market class sheep** shall have free movement through all auction markets when meeting the following requirements:

- a. Consigned direct to slaughter on a signed slaughter affidavit.
- b. Properly branded with the letter "K" on the side or back by means of red branding paint.

**1.31(2) Other classes of sheep:**

- a. Must have been dipped within ten days under veterinary supervision to move through an auction market.
- b. Can be handled only by auction markets having dipping facilities available.

**1.31(3) All sheep unloaded at an auction market** which does not maintain proper dipping facilities must move direct to slaughter and may not return to the farm of origin without dipping.

**1.31(4).** The same requirements as stated in 1.31(1), 1.31(2) and 1.31(3) above shall be in effect on any sheep sold from trucks by managers of the auction markets, regardless of whether they are unloaded in the yards.

**1.32(163) Swine vaccination.** All swine of 30 days of age or over that are sold or leased to move intrastate and not consigned direct to slaughter or for serum production, must be accompanied by a valid certificate of vaccination issued by a licensed veterinarian or notarized statement of vaccination by owner against hog cholera by a method approved and recognized by the Iowa department of agriculture and the United States department of agriculture.

Unvaccinated swine at time of sale or lease, must be vaccinated on the premises of the seller or lessor or may move to an Iowa auction market or approved feeder pig market to be vaccinated; and must move to the premises of the purchaser or lessee within 24 hours of vaccination, where they shall be placed under 21-day quarantine.

Freshly vaccinated swine, if not moved within 24 hours of vaccination, shall be placed under 21-day quarantine on the owner's premises.

This rule is intended to implement chapter 163 of the Code.

[Filed July 14, 1964; amended January 12, 1966, May 14, 1968, July 9, 1968]

HEALTH REQUIREMENTS COVERING THE  
INTRASTATE MOVEMENT OF POULTRY

BRUCELLOSIS

**1.33(163) Turkeys.** All turkey-hatching eggs or turkey poults must originate from flocks or hatcheries that comply with the following requirements of the Iowa state department of agriculture.

**1.33(1)** Originate from a flock tested annually and classified as follows:

a. "U. S. pullorum-typhoid clean" as provided in the National Turkey Improvement Plan (9 CFR 146).

b. *S. typhimurium* tested and no reactors found.

c. "Mycoplasma Gallisepticum tested and no reactors found."

**1.33(2)** All blood samples shall be drawn by approved testing crews.

**1.33(3)** All birds to be banded and blood samples identified by band number.

**1.33(4)** Blood samples shall be tested by an approved laboratory.

**1.33(5)** Tests shall be conducted with antigens approved by the department.

**1.33(6)** All eggs used for hatching shall be identified by the flock owner as to the flock of origin.

**1.33(7)** Ten percent of the flock shall be tested for mycoplasma gallisepticum at time flock is selected. Ten percent of the flock shall be tested for mycoplasma gallisepticum at the time the pullorum-typhoid and typhimurium test is conducted using the same sera. Ten percent of the flock shall be tested for mycoplasma gallisepticum when first eggs are saved or at time of first artificial insemination.

**1.33(8)** All flock and hatchery owners shall follow sanitation procedures prescribed by the department.

**1.33(9)** Flock and hatchery owners shall report any signs of respiratory disease to the department.

**1.34(163) Chickens.**

**1.34(1)** All chicken-hatching eggs or baby chicks must originate from flocks or hatcheries that have a pullorum-typhoid clean rating given by the official state agency of the National Poultry Improvement Plan or other state agency.

**1.34(2)** All boxes, crates and containers shall be new or disinfected before being used to move poultry within the state of Iowa, and identified with a label co-operating in the National Poultry Improvement Plan or other state agency.

[Filed June 13, 1966; amended May 14, 1968]

**1.35(163) and 1.36(163)** Reserved for future use.

**1.37(163) Definitions as used in these rules.**

**1.37(1)** "Department" means the Iowa Department of Agriculture, State Capitol Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**1.37(2)** "Federal Office" means the Animal Disease Eradication Division, Agricultural Research Service, United States Department of Agriculture, 501 Iowa Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**1.37(3)** "Brucellosis" means the disease of brucellosis in animals.

**1.37(4)** "Brucellosis Test" means the blood serum agglutination test for brucellosis, applied in accordance with a technique approved by the department.

**1.37(5)** "B.R.T." means brucellosis ring test as applied to milk and cream, and used as a presumptive test for locating possible brucellosis infected herds according to a technique approved by the department.

**1.37(6)** "Brucellosis Test Classification" means the designation of animals tested by the brucellosis test classifying them as negative, suspects or reactors according to the following diagnostic tables:

a. Official Vaccinates:			Diagnosis
Dilutions			
1:50	1:100	1:200	
-	-	-	Negative
+	-	-	Negative
+	+	-	Suspect
+	+	+	Reactor

b. Nonvaccinated Animals:			Diagnosis
Dilutions			
1:50	1:100	1:200	
-	-	-	Negative
+	-	-	Suspect
+	+	-	Reactor
+	+	+	Reactor

**1.37(7)** "Veterinarian" means a graduate of an approved veterinary school who is licensed and registered to practice veterinary medicine in this state.

**1.37(8)** "Under Official Supervision" is the term applied to any herd following control plans 1.38(1) [Plan A], 1.38(2) [Plan B] or 1.38(3) [Plan C], and the owner of which has signed the State-Federal Co-operative Agreement.

**1.38(163) Control plans for brucellosis.** In order to be recognized as being under a control plan for brucellosis it will be necessary for owners of cattle to sign an agreement form prescribed by the department designating one of the following plans:

**1.38(1)** [Plan A] Test annually of all cattle more than eight months of age, except steers, spayed heifers and official calfhood vaccinates until 30 months of age, slaughter all reactors with indemnity payments as provided by state and federal regulations. All reactors to be hot iron branded on the left jaw with the letter "B" at the time the test is completed. Official calfhood vaccination to be optional with the herd owner.

**1.38(2)** [Plan B] Test annually all cattle more than eight months of age, except steers, spayed heifers and official calfhood vaccinates until 30 months of age. All reactors are to be identified by hot iron brand on the left jaw with the letter "B" and with an ear tag in the left ear, and the herd quarantined on the farm. No reactors may be held more than three years. If a calfhood official vaccinate reacts, the animal may be retested within 60 days at the owner's expense. Official vaccination of all female calves between the ages of four and eight months.

**1.38(3)** [Plan C] Official vaccination of all female calves between the ages of four and eight months. The herd must be composed entirely of official vaccinates.

Owners who follow either 1.38(2) [Plan B] or 1.38(3) [Plan C] may change to 1.38(1) [Plan A] by compliance with the requirements of 1.38(1) [Plan A] and be eligible for indemnity providing the herd has passed one complete herd test with disposal without indemnity of any reactors disclosed.

**1.39(163) Certified brucellosis-free herd.** In order to qualify a herd of cattle as brucellosis-free and receive a certificate evidencing same, the owner thereof shall comply with the following requirements:

**1.39(1) Certified brucellosis-free herd.** Tests on herds in which reactors have been disclosed shall be made at intervals of not more than 60 days until all evidence of infection has been eliminated. These tests shall include all animals over six months of age, except steers, spayed heifers and officially vaccinated animals not over 30 months of age. A herd may be certified as brucellosis-free when it has passed at least three consecutive tests, with the first clean test and the certifying test not less than 12 months apart. Where there is no evidence of infection on the first test, a herd may be certified as brucellosis-free when it has passed one additional clean test conducted not earlier than six months nor more than one year from the date of the first test. Where the milk test is employed, herds may be certified as brucellosis-free with a minimum of three negative milk tests conducted at intervals of from four to six months and followed by a clean blood test within 30 days of the last milk test (BRT). All recertification of herds shall be based on the annual negative blood test.

**1.39(2) Additions to certified herds.**

a. To certified herds:

(1) From herds with equal status.

(2) From once-tested clean herds. Calf vaccinated animals up to 30 months of age on certificate of vaccination—over 30 months if negative; or nonvaccinated animals on evidence of negative retest not less than 60 days from date of negative herd test.

b. To once-tested clean herds.

(1) From herds with equal or superior status.

(2) From other herds, calfhood vaccinated animals up to 30 months of age on certificate of vaccination; over 30 months, if negative; nonvaccinated animals if tested negative, then segregated and retested negative in not less than 60 days.

**1.39(3)** The owner or veterinarian shall make a request to the chief, division of animal industry for certification or recertification, for a brucellosis-free herd when the required tests are completed.

**1.40(163) Restraining animals.** To facilitate the vaccination, taking of blood sample or identifying animals as reactors, it shall be the duty of the owner to confine the animals in a suitable enclosure and to restrain the individual animal in a manner sufficient to permit the veterinarian to perform any of the services required under laws and rules of Iowa.

**1.41(163) Quarantines.**

**1.41(1)** Bovine animals classified as reactors shall be quarantined on the premise and not permitted to mingle with other cattle until disposed of for slaughter under a permit issued by the department or its authorized agent.

**1.41(2)** All bovine animals comprising a herd operating under control Plan A shall be quarantined when one of its members has been classified as a reactor, such quarantine to remain in effect until two consecutive negative brucellosis tests, 30 to 60 days apart, have been made. No animals of such a herd may be moved or sold except to slaughter under permit issued by the department or its authorized agent except that the department in hardship cases may permit the movement of such animals other than to slaughter with quarantines remaining in effect at the new location, together with any new animals with which they may commingle.

**1.41(3)** Owners of animals tested for brucellosis shall hold the entire herd on the premises until the results of the test are determined.

**1.41(4)** Notice of quarantine shall be delivered in writing by the department or its authorized agent to the owner or caretaker of all cattle quarantined. A report of such quarantine shall also be filed with the department as prescribed.



**1.41(5)** All suspects to the brucellosis test disclosed in herds operating on Plan A or Plan B shall be quarantined and subjected to a retest. Suspects shall be subjected to two tests, 30 to 60 days apart. Unless subsequent tests show the animal to be a reactor the animal may be released from quarantine.

**1.42(163) Identification of bovine animals.**

**1.42(1) Identification tag.** Every veterinarian, in conjunction with the testing of any bovine animal for brucellosis or the vaccination of any such animal, shall insert an identification tag of the type approved by the department in the right ear of each animal which is not so identified; provided that in the case of an animal registered with a purebred association, the registry or tattoo number assigned to the animal by such association may be used for identification in lieu of an identification tag.

**1.42(2) Official vaccinates** (Defined by law). All official vaccinates must be given an identification tag in the right ear, and in addition must be tattooed or branded in accordance with chapter 164 of the Code.

**1.42(3) Reactor identification.** Bovine-reactor cattle eight months of age or over shall be permanently branded with a hot iron on the left jaw with the letter "B" not less than two inches nor more than three inches high and shall also be tagged in the left ear with a reactor identification tag approved by the department within 15 days of the date on which they were disclosed as reactors. This subrule shall not apply to official calfhood vaccination as defined in section 164.1. Such vaccinates need not be branded if they react to the brucellosis test until 30 months of age.

**1.43(163) Cleaning and disinfection.** After any disclosure of reactors to the brucellosis test and following their disposal for slaughter, the owner of such cattle shall be required to clean and disinfect all barns and premises in which said cattle have been held. Such cleaning and disinfection shall be done in accordance with instructions and with a disinfectant approved by the department.

**1.44(163) Disposal of reactors.**

**1.44(1)** Reactor cattle disclosed in herds operating under Plan A shall be tagged and branded within 15 days of the date the blood samples were taken. In accordance with Iowa law, an additional 30 days will be allowed for slaughter.

**1.44(2)** All reactors shall be disposed of for slaughter only in plants operating under federal meat inspection or slaughtering establishment approved by the department and must be accompanied by a shipping permit ADE 1-27 issued by an accredited veterinarian.

**1.44(3)** No cattle shall be disposed of through public sales or sales barns.

**1.45(163) Brucellosis tests and reports.**

**1.45(1)** All brucellosis tests conducted at state-federal expense must be tested at the state-federal laboratory, Ames, Iowa.

**1.45(2)** The department shall approve a veterinarian as eligible to conduct brucellosis tests, provided he has submitted to and has successfully passed a course of training and instruction provided by the department. The department shall specify the standards for maintaining such approval.

**1.45(3)** All brucellosis tests conducted by a veterinarian must be reported to the department, on forms prescribed, within seven days following completion of such tests. A copy of such tests shall also be given to the herd owner by the veterinarian.

**1.45(4)** Reports of vaccination shall be rendered by the veterinarian within 30 days in compliance with the regulation. It is from the information on these reports that the owner of the cattle will receive recognition as being under official supervision.

**1.46(163) Suspect animals designated as reactors.**

**1.46(1)** A nonvaccinated animal classified as a suspect on two consecutive brucellosis tests no sooner than 30 nor longer than 60 days apart may be reclassified as a reactor by the veterinarian obtaining the blood sample, provided the herd of origin contains reactors.

**1.46(2)** A nonvaccinated animal classified as a suspect on the brucellosis test may be reclassified as a reactor by the veterinarian obtaining the blood sample provided that such an animal is known to have aborted and is from a herd containing reactors.

**1.46(3)** Animals so designated in 1.38(1) and 1.38(2) will be eligible for indemnity in accordance with the laws and rules governing same.

**1.47(163) Indemnity not allowed.**

**1.47(1)** No indemnity shall be paid unless the test was previously authorized by proper state or federal authority.

**1.47(2)** No indemnity may be paid on an animal which was vaccinated when it was more than eight months of age.

**1.47(3)** No indemnity may be paid for calves positive to the agglutination test unless eight months of age or over.

**1.47(4)** No indemnity may be paid as a result of a test of an official vaccinate less than 30 months of age.

**1.47(5)** No indemnity may be paid upon reactors unless they are tagged, branded and slaughtered according to the state and federal regulations.

**1.47(6)** No indemnity may be paid upon cattle entering the state of Iowa which have not met the requirements for entry as breeding or dairy cattle.

**1.47(7)** No indemnity can be paid on reactors owned by the state or county.

**1.47(8)** No indemnity may be paid on unregistered reactor bulls, steers or spayed heifers.

**1.47(9)** No indemnity will be paid for brucellosis reactors when known reactors have been held on the premises for more than 30 days from the date on which they were tagged and branded.

**1.47(10)** No indemnity will be paid when infected premises have not been cleaned and disinfected to the satisfaction of the department in such a manner as to prevent the further spread of the disease.

**1.47(11)** No indemnity will be paid if the claimant has failed to comply with any of the requirements of these rules.

**1.47(12)** No indemnity will be paid on brucellosis reactors disclosed in a herd unless a state-federal co-operative agreement has been signed by the owner prior to conducting the brucellosis test.

**1.47(13)** No indemnity will be allowed unless all animals comprising the herd, both beef and dairy type, have been subjected to a brucellosis test conducted at the state-federal laboratory.

**1.47(14)** No indemnity will be paid on any reactors unless they are slaughtered in a plant operating under federal meat inspection and accompanied by a shipping permit ADE 1-27 issued by an accredited veterinarian.

#### **1.48(163) Area testing.**

**1.48(1)** Counties shall be tested in the order that valid petitions are received unless the department shall decide that it is not expedient to make tests in that order.

**1.48(2)** All provisions of the rules as promulgated under authority of section 164.2 are also in effect for counties designated as under area testing.

**1.48(3)** An area may be declared modified certified brucellosis-free by the application of two milk tests not less than six months apart, together with a blood test of all milk reacting herds and such other herds as are not included in the milk test. The number of reactors (exclusive of officially calf vaccinated animals under 30 months of age) must not exceed one percent of the cattle and the herd infection must not exceed five percent. Infected herds shall be quarantined until they have passed at least two consecutive blood tests not less than 60 days apart.

**1.48(4)** If testing as outlined in 1.48(3) above reveals an animal infection rate of more than one percent, but not over two percent and a retest of the infected herds applied within 120 days discloses not more than one percent animal infection in not over five percent of the herds, the area may then be certified.

**1.48(5)** If the test of an area as outlined under 1.48(3) results in more than two percent reactors, or if a retest of infected herds as under 1.48(3) does not qualify the area for certification, it shall be necessary to make a complete area retest.

**1.48(6) Recertification.** Areas may be recertified with the application of semiannual milk tests, follow-up blood tests of milk reacting herds and blood tests at three-year intervals on 20 percent of all herds not included in the milk test, if the incidence of infection does not exceed one percent of the cattle and five percent of the herds under test.

**1.48(7)** If testing as outlined under 1.48(6) reveals an animal infection rate of more than one percent, but not over two percent and a retest of the infected herds applied within 120 days discloses not more than one percent animal infection in not over five percent of the herds, the area may then be certified.

**1.48(8)** Any area not qualifying for recertification under the provisions of 1.48(7) shall be required to re-establish its certified status through testing procedures as outlined under 1.48(3).

**1.48(9)** The report of suspicious ring test of any herd shall be cause for a brucellosis test to be made.

**1.48(10)** The report of negative ring test will exempt a herd from brucellosis test unless such herd is due a test because of previous infection.

**1.48(11)** Milk producing herds missed on more than one regularly scheduled ring test will be required to have a brucellosis test made.

**1.49(163)** Tuberculin tests adopted by the department of agriculture are:

**1.49(1)** The subcutaneous or "Thermal" test.

**1.49(2)** The intradermic or "Skin" test.

**1.49(3)** The ophthalmic or "Eye" test.

**1.50(163)** The intradermic tuberculin test will be accepted provided it has been applied by a regularly employed state or federal veterinarian, an accredited veterinarian or by an approved veterinarian when endorsed by the authorities of the state of origin, provided the observations be made at the seventy-second hour.

**1.51(163)** The intradermic test is hereby adopted for area tuberculosis eradication work.

**1.52(163)** The ophthalmic test will not be accepted as an official test except when applied in combination with either the subcutaneous or intradermic test.

**1.53(163)** All tuberculin tests must be made within 30 days of date of shipment.

**1.54(163)** All certificates of health must show the number of cattle included in the test, the name of the owner and the post-office address.

**1.55(163)** All cattle not identified by registration name and number shall be identified by a proper metal tag bearing a serial number attached to the right ear.

**1.56(163)** No cattle shall be imported into the state of Iowa except in accordance with 3.4(163).

**1.57(163)** All herds of breeding cattle in counties that are under state and federal supervision for the eradication of tuberculosis in which reactors have been found may be held in quarantine until they have passed a negative tuberculin test.

All cattle that react to the tuberculin test, as well as those which show physical evidence of tuberculosis, shall be marked for identification by branding with the letter "T" not less than two or more than three inches high on the left jaw and to the left ear shall be attached a metal tag bearing serial number and the inscription "REACTOR".

**1.58(163)** All untested steer cattle shall be handled and maintained as a separate unit from the breeding cattle (which means they shall be quarantined, watered and fed apart from breeding cattle).

**1.59(163)** Female cattle, the products of which are intended for family use, may be tuberculin tested without being denied the use of the same pastures and the same watering troughs as steers in feeding. This does not apply to female cattle, the products of which are handled commercially; neither does it apply where the feeding cattle are other than steers. Cows kept under such conditions cannot be sold for any purpose other than slaughter without being subjected to an additional tuberculin test.

**1.60(163)** Certificates and test charts must be made to conform with United States Bureau of Animal Industry rules governing the interstate movement of cattle; the original must be attached to the waybill and a copy forwarded to the Chief of Division of Animal Industry, Iowa Department of Agriculture, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**1.61(163)** Reactors to the tuberculin test brought in for immediate slaughter must be consigned to a slaughtering establishment having federal inspection and must be transported thereto in accordance with section V, Regulation 7, of B. A. I. Order No. 309.

**1.61(1)** When it is found on slaughter that animals are affected with tuberculosis, the chief, division of animal industry, may order an immediate investigation, and if deemed advisable have all breeding cattle on the premises from which the tubercular animals originated, tested for tuberculosis.

**1.61(2)** When cattle within the state of Iowa are sold under sale contract to pass a 60- or 90-day tuberculin test and have failed to pass the same, before being returned to the original owner, the party wishing to return such animal or animals shall first obtain a permit from the chief, division of animal industry, Iowa department of agriculture, to do so.

**1.61(3)** When cattle are sold out of the state of Iowa under sale contract to pass a 60- or 90-day tuberculin test and failing to pass the same, before being returned to the original owner, the party wishing to return such animal or animals shall first furnish a tuberculin test chart showing the reaction, giving the date of reaction and proving to the satisfaction of the chief, division of animal industry, that such animals are reactors.

**1.62(163)** The rules adopted by the Iowa department of agriculture governing the establishment of tuberculosis-free accredited herds and accredited areas or units in Iowa will be applied to such herds, and areas or units in co-operation with the bureau of animal industry, United States department of agriculture.

**1.63(163)** A tuberculosis-free accredited herd is one which has been tuberculin tested by the subcutaneous method or any other test approved by the bureau of animal industry, under the supervision of the Iowa department of agriculture and the United States department of agriculture or a veterinary inspector employed by the state in which co-operative tuberculosis eradication work is being conducted jointly by the United States department of agriculture and the state. Further, it shall be a herd in which no animal affected with tuberculosis has been found upon two annual or three semiannual tuberculin tests, as above described, and by physical examination.

**1.64(163)** The entire herd, or any cattle in the herd, shall be tuberculin tested or retested at such time as is considered necessary by the federal and state authorities.

**1.65(163)** No herd shall be classed as an accredited herd, in which tuberculosis has been found by the application of the test as referred to in 1.63(163), until such herd has been successfully subjected to two consecutive tests with tuberculin applied at intervals of not less than six months, the first interval dating from the time of removal of the tuberculous animals from the herd.

**1.66(163)** No cattle shall be presented for the tuberculin test which have been injected with

tuberculin within 60 days immediately preceding or which have at any time reacted to a tuberculin test.

**1.67(163)** Prior to each tuberculin test satisfactory evidence of the identity of the registered animal shall be presented to the inspector. Any grade cattle maintained in the herd or associated with the animals of the herd shall be identified by a tag or other marking satisfactory to the state and federal officials.

**1.68(163)** All removals of cattle from the herd, either by sale, death or slaughter, shall be reported promptly to the said state or federal officials, giving the identification of the animal, and if sold, the name and address of the person to whom transferred. If the transfer is made from the accredited herd to another accredited herd the shipment shall be made in only cleaned and disinfected cars. No cattle which have not passed a tuberculin test approved by the state and federal officials shall be allowed to associate with the herd.

**1.69(163)** All milk and other dairy products fed to calves shall be that produced by an accredited herd, or if from outside or unknown sources it shall be pasteurized by heating to not less than 150° F. for not less than 20 minutes.

**1.70(163)** All reasonable sanitary measures and other recommendations by the state and federal authorities for the control of tuberculosis shall be complied with.

**1.71(163)** Cattle from an accredited herd may be shipped interstate on certificate obtained from the office of the chief, division of animal industry or from the office of the bureau of animal industry without further tuberculin test, for a period of one year, subject to the rules of the state of destination.

**1.72(163)** All cattle which react to the tuberculin test and for which the owner desires indemnity, as provided by statute, must be removed immediately from the cattle barn, lots and pastures where other cattle are being kept.

**1.72(1)** The barn or place where reacting cattle have been housed or kept shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected immediately.

**1.72(2)** Feed places and floors must be cleared of all hay and manure and scraped clean.

**1.72(3)** All loose boards and decayed woodwork should be removed, and when deemed necessary, and requested by the veterinarian, must be accomplished before it will be considered that the place has been properly cleaned and disinfected.

**1.72(4)** The feeding places, troughs, floors and partitions near the floor should be washed and scoured with hot water and lye.

**1.73(163)** Strict compliance with these methods and rules shall entitle the owner of tuber-

culosis-free herds to a certificate, "TUBERCULOSIS-FREE ACCREDITED HERD", to be issued by the United States department of agriculture, bureau of animal industry and the division of animal industry, Iowa department of agriculture, said certificate shall be good for one year from date of test unless revoked at an earlier date.

**1.74(163)** Failure on the part of the owners to comply with the letter or spirit of these methods and rules shall be considered sufficient cause for immediate cancellation of the co-operative agreement with them by the state and federal officials.

**1.75(163)** In accordance with the provisions of chapter 165 of the Code, the Iowa department of agriculture shall have control of the sale, distribution and use of all tuberculin used in the state and shall formulate regulations for its distribution and use. Only such persons as are authorized by the department, inspectors of the B.A.I. and regularly licensed practicing veterinary surgeons of the state of Iowa shall be entitled to administer tuberculin to any animal included within the meaning of this chapter.

**1.76(163)** No person, firm or corporation shall sell or distribute tuberculin to any person or persons in the state of Iowa except under the following conditions:

**1.76(1)** That the person or persons are legally authorized to administer tuberculin.

**1.76(2)** That all sales of tuberculin shall be reported to the secretary of agriculture on proper forms, which forms may be obtained from the chief, division of animal industry.

**1.76(3)** Reports of all sales and distribution of tuberculin in the state of Iowa shall be made in triplicate; the original copy to be delivered with the tuberculin to the person obtaining same; the duplicate to be forwarded to the Chief, Division of Animal Industry, Des Moines, Iowa 50319; and the triplicate copy to be retained by the manufacturer or distributor. All reports shall be made within 60 days from date of sale.

**1.77(163)** When hogs upon any farm or premises within the state of Iowa are sick or show symptoms of cholera, it shall be the duty of the owner or person having supervision of such hogs to immediately report same to the chief, division of animal industry. Upon receiving such notice the chief, division of animal industry, shall promptly investigate the case. If cholera is present the regular quarantine card shall be posted and the owner or person having supervision of the hogs so diseased will be required:

**1.77(1)** To shut up his sick hogs or confine them under cover away from all carriers of infection.

**1.77(2)** To vaccinate the herd.

**1.77(3)** To burn all dead hogs within 24 hours intact, or he may dispose of same by turning

such dead hogs over to a licensed rendering plant within 24 hours. Failure of the owner or his agent to dispose of the carcasses of hogs as outlined above, will be cause for the disposal of same in accordance with 1.115(163).

**1.77(4)** To clean and disinfect the hog houses, pens and yards where infected hogs have been and to disinfect daily that part of the premises where sick hogs are being kept under cover. When satisfied that the herd has recovered from the disease the remaining hogs may be given their freedom on the premises and the part of premises where the sick hogs have been kept shall be cleaned and disinfected.

**1.78(163)** All hogs within the state of Iowa immunized by the double or simultaneous method against hog cholera shall be held intact for a period of not less than 21 days from date of vaccination.

**1.79(163)** A person, firm, company or corporation before selling or offering for sale within the state any anti-hog-cholera serum and hog-cholera virus shall first make application to the department of agriculture for permission.

**1.80(163)** Said application shall give the name of said person, firm, company or corporation with their place or places of business.

**1.81(163)** No anti-hog-cholera serum and hog-cholera virus shall be sold or offered for sale or use or be used in this state which has not been produced at a plant holding a valid United States government license for the manufacture and sale of same.

**1.82(163)** Any person, firm, company or corporation operating under permit issued by the department of agriculture that sells or distributes or is responsible for the sale or distribution of any anti-hog-cholera serum and hog-cholera virus, if the same should cause any sickness in hogs, shall promptly investigate the complaint and report the result to the Chief, Division of Animal Industry, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. Until such action is taken by such person, firm, company or corporation, and a report made as required, their license or permit may be suspended or canceled by the secretary of agriculture.

**1.83(163)** All anti-hog-cholera serum and hog-cholera virus and all serum and toxins which may be injuriously affected by exposure to light and to high temperature must be stored in a dark, cool chamber or refrigerator at a temperature not to exceed 55°F.

All dealers in the state of Iowa or in any place under the jurisdiction of the state of Iowa shall keep such products protected from light and under refrigeration until sold or otherwise disposed of.

**1.84(163)** Permanent daily records of the course of the preparation, of tests for purity and potency and of methods of preservation of virus, serum and toxins shall be kept by each licensed

establishment whether it is a dealer or manufacturer producing such products in the state of Iowa, on a form satisfactory to the chief, division of animal industry, or a duly authorized representative of the secretary of agriculture; and also a record shall be kept by each establishment and by each manufacturer showing the sale, shipment or other disposition of anti-hog-cholera serum or hog-cholera virus.

**1.85(163)** Each true container of anti-hog-cholera serum and hog-cholera virus prepared for sale, exchange or shipment by any licensed establishment within the state of Iowa or imported into the state shall bear a trade label as hereinafter directed.

**1.86(163)** No container of anti-hog-cholera serum and hog-cholera virus shall bear a label unless or until the product contained therein shall have been prepared in compliance with these rules and found not to be worthless, contaminated or harmful.

**1.87(163)** No person shall apply or affix or cause to be applied or affixed any trade label, stamp or mark on any container of anti-hog-cholera serum or hog-cholera virus prepared or received in a licensed establishment except in compliance with these rules. Suitable tags or labels of a distinct design shall be used for identifying all anti-hog-cholera serum and hog-cholera virus.

**1.88(163)** Each trade label, stamp or trademark shall show the federal license number and the permit number issued by the state.

**1.89(163)** Each trade label, stamp or mark shall bear a serial number affixed by the manufacturer by which the product can be identified with the records of preparation.

**1.90(163)** Each trade label, stamp or mark shall bear a return date affixed by the producer of same. The date shown shall be the date after which the manufacturer does not guarantee the product to be of full strength and potency.

**1.91(163)** On the trade label, stamp or mark affixed to the true container of hog-cholera virus, in addition to the statements required by the preceding rules, the following must be prominently placed and lettered: Caution: Burn virus container and all unused contents.

**1.92(163)** Any person, not a registered veterinarian, applying for a permit to use hog-cholera virus must furnish to the secretary of agriculture a certificate from a recognized institution certifying that such person has taken proper course of instruction and is qualified to safely use hog-cholera virus whereupon the secretary of agriculture shall issue a permit to such person to use hog-cholera virus on his own hogs upon his own premises.

**1.93(163)** No person, firm or corporation shall engage in the business of disposing of the bodies of dead animals without first obtaining a

license to do so in the manner and upon the terms and conditions provided in chapter 167 of the Code.

**1.94(163)** Any person who shall obtain from any other person the body of any animal for the purpose of obtaining the hide, skin or grease from such animal in any way whatsoever shall be deemed to be engaged in the business of disposing of dead animals.

**1.95(163)** Any person desiring to engage in the business of disposing of the bodies of dead animals by cooking or otherwise shall file with the department of agriculture of the state of Iowa an application for license.

**1.96(163)** Such applicant shall at the time he files such application pay to the department of agriculture the sum of \$100.

**1.97(163)** If the secretary of agriculture shall find that such applicant is a responsible and reliable person and capable of conducting properly such business, and that the place where such business is to be conducted is a suitable and sanitary place, he shall issue to such applicant a certificate to that effect.

**1.98(163)** Such applicant shall file such certificate with the department of agriculture and shall pay said department the sum of \$100 for a license to conduct such business.

**1.99(163)** Every person operating under a license issued by the department of agriculture shall pay, annually, for the renewal of such license the sum of \$100.

**1.100(163)** Plans of disposal plant, either in blueprint or detail drawing shall be filed with the Iowa department of agriculture. All tanks, vats, pipes, drains, valves, etc., shall be shown in detail. A separate drawing or blueprint of the covered or underground portion of the construction shall be included with these plans. Any alteration in construction that is to be made shall be approved by the department before construction is undertaken.

**1.101(163)** No place shall be deemed suitable or sanitary for disposing of the bodies of dead animals unless it conforms to the following specifications:

**1.101(1)** The building must be provided with concrete or cement floors or some other non-absorbent material and provided with good drainage and be thoroughly sanitary.

**1.101(2)** All cooking vats or tanks shall be airtight; except where proper escapes or vents are required for live steam used in cooking.

**1.101(3)** Steam shall be so disposed of as not to cause unnecessary annoyance or create a nuisance.

**1.101(4)** Such place shall be so situated, arranged and conducted as not to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life and property of the citizens of this state.

**1.101(5)** No liquid wastes, either from the process or from washings, shall be discharged into any stream, watercourse or on the surface of the ground.

**1.101(6)** All sewage from washing of floors, wagons, trucks, and all liquid wastes from the rendering process shall be disposed of by:

a. Evaporation.

b. Sterilized by boiling.

c. Through a series of septic tanks proven adequate to handle and render nonpathogenic the quantity of material discharged at maximum capacity of the plant. The disposal plan for carrying out the above process shall be submitted to the department for approval before it is installed.

**1.102(163)** Conveyances for transporting carcasses of animals must be provided with watertight bed or tank not less than 24 inches in depth; all metal or metal-lined and watertight at least four inches above the general level of the bottom of box or bed; endgate to be of metal or metal-lined, hinged at the bottom of box or bed and fastened firmly at top when closed; endgate to be provided with an effect on the inside to fit snugly over the end of the bed.

**1.103(163)** All trucks used for transporting carcasses of dead animals on the highways must be owned and operated by a licensed disposal plant, except as provided for in 1.104(163). The name and address and license number of the plant shall be painted on both sides of the truck in letters not less than four inches high and in a color in definite contrast to the body color of the truck.

**1.104(163)** In cases where licensed disposal plants have employees operating trucks in other cities or towns, they must operate under the name of the licensed disposal plant by which they are employed, and this applies to all advertisements and listings.

**1.105(163) Tarpaulins.** No disposal plant truck shall be moved on the highway without having a tarpaulin which is adequate to cover the bed of the truck and anything contained therein. If any carcass is contained in the truck or the truck has not been thoroughly cleaned, such tarpaulin must be in place covering the bed of the truck and its contents. Such tarpaulin must have no holes through which flies can pass.

**1.106(163)** Whenever a vehicle or person in charge thereof, or his assistant, has been upon any premises for the purpose of removing the carcass of any animal, or where animals are dead or dying, before such vehicle can be taken upon a public highway or upon other premises and before leaving the premises of the rendering plant on each trip the wheels of such vehicles and the shoes or boots

of all persons having been upon such infected premises shall be disinfected thoroughly with any disinfectant of prescribed strength recommended by the bureau of animal industry as a disinfectant, preferably cresol compound, three percent, or a 1-1000 solution of bichloride of mercury. Facilities and materials for disinfection shall be carried on truck at all times.

**1.107(163)** The carcass of no animal which dies or which has been killed on account of being affected with anthrax may be handled by a disposal plant. In case through error or otherwise an anthrax carcass is brought into a disposal plant, the plant and its trucks shall be placed under quarantine immediately on the premises of the disposal plant. And said quarantine shall remain in effect until such cleaning and sterilizing of the plant, equipment and any byproducts including hides that the department may deem necessary have been completed.

**1.108(163)** If a committee, composed of a member of the division of animal industry, a member of the dairy and food division and representatives of the state board of health and local board of health, after investigation finds that the location or management of any rendering plant interferes with the health, comfort and enjoyment of life or property, the department will consider such finding sufficient grounds for the withholding or suspending of a license.

**1.109(163)** It will be necessary for the management of each rendering or processing plant to spray the inside of each building, including the doors, windows and screens, as well as all trucks used in transporting the bodies of dead animals, with an approved and effective fly control agent every 30 days beginning the first of April and continuing through the month of October.

**1.110(163) Penalty.** See section 167.19.

**1.111(163)** All carcasses of animals dead or which have been killed on account of being infected with anthrax must be burned within 24 hours intact without removal of the hide, together with all contaminated flooring, mangers, feed racks, watering troughs, buckets, bedding, litter, soil and utensils. In case such flooring, mangers, feed racks, watering troughs, buckets, stanchions, etc., that have been contaminated are constructed of metal and cement or other fireproof material, they shall be disinfected thoroughly with cresolis compound, U.S.P. or any reliable disinfectant recommended by the B.A.I., chief of division of animal industry or a regularly qualified veterinarian. In the event the owner or his agent neglects or refuses to make such disposition of the carcasses of animals dead from anthrax within 24 hours, as stated above, then in such cases the disposal of the same shall be handled in accordance with 1.115(163).

**1.112(163)** All carcasses of hogs dead of cholera must be burned within 24 hours intact, or

they may be disposed of within 24 hours to the operator of a licensed rendering plant or his employee. In the event that the owner or his agent neglects or refuses to make such disposition of the carcass or carcasses of hogs dead of cholera, then the disposal of same shall be handled in accordance with 1.115(163).

**1.113(163)** All carcasses of animals dead from noncommunicable diseases, may be either burned within 24 hours, or such carcasses may be disposed of within 24 hours by the operator of a licensed rendering plant or his employees. In the event that the owner or his agent neglects or refuses to make such disposition of the carcass or carcasses, then the disposal of same shall be handled in accordance with the provisions of 1.115(163).

**1.114(163)** All persons are strictly forbidden to throw the carcass of any animal into any river, stream, lake or pond or bury the carcass of any animal near any stream or tile drain. Such carcasses if dead of noncommunicable disease, if not disposed of to a rendering plant, must be buried six feet below the surface of the ground, in accordance with the preceding rule.

**1.115(163)** When the owner of any animal, dead from any cause, neglects or refuses to make proper disposition of the carcasses of such animals it shall be the duty of the township trustees or local board of health to supervise the disposal of such carcasses.

[Filed November 26, 1957]

#### FEEDING GARBAGE

**1.116(163)** On and after June 1, 1953, it shall be unlawful for any person, firm, partnership or corporation to feed garbage, including all waste material, byproducts of a kitchen, restaurant, stock yards, hotel or slaughter house, every refuse accumulation of animal, fruit or vegetable matter, liquid or otherwise to animals, unless such garbage has been heated to a temperature of 212°F. for 30 minutes.

Nothing in this requirement shall apply to an individual who feeds to his own animals only the garbage obtained from his own household.

**1.117(163)** Before any person shall process any public or commercial garbage for swine, a license must be obtained from the Iowa department of agriculture, division of animal industry.

**1.118(163)** Application blanks to obtain license for processing garbage may be secured from the Iowa Department of Agriculture, Division of Animal Industry, Statehouse, Des Moines, Iowa.

**1.119(163)** The license fee for each processing plant shall be \$50 annually, payable on or before September 1.

**1.120(163)** Upon receipt of the application and license fee the department will inspect the premise and the physical property on which the

applicant proposes to conduct such business. The representative of the department making the inspection shall file a report of his findings.

**1.121(163)** The cooking of raw garbage for the purpose of feeding to animals shall be in a plant or boiler located not less than 100 feet from any pen, lot or other enclosure in which animals are kept.

**1.122(163)** Garbage to be fed to swine in the state of Iowa shall be cooked or heated to 212°F. for 30 minutes by one or more of the following methods:

**1.122(1)** Wet steaming or boiling in open vat.

**1.122(2)** Dry steaming or boiling in a jacketed kettle.

**1.122(3)** Steaming in pressure cylinder.

**1.122(4)** Steam boilers.

**1.122(5)** Direct heating over an open fire. Accurate recording thermometers shall be used regardless of the manner of cooking. Daily cooking records are to be kept and available to the department for a period of at least six months after processing.

**1.123(163)** The boilers or containers in which such raw garbage intended for animal feed is cooked or heated must be kept in a clean and sanitary condition at all times. All containers used for storage of raw garbage shall be constructed and kept in such a manner that rodents or animals shall not have access to them.

**1.124(163)** All trucks, vehicles and containers used for the transportation of raw garbage to cooking plants shall be constructed of or lined with impervious material which does not permit the escape of any fragments of garbage or of liquids and the garbage shall be covered.

**1.125(163)** All garbage cooking plants for processing raw garbage for the purpose of feeding animals shall be situated and operated in such a manner as not to interfere with the comfortable enjoyment of life and property of the citizens of Iowa.

**1.126(163)** On and after January 1, 1956, all swine which have been fed raw garbage, as defined in section 163.26(3), shall be placed under quarantine and held in strict isolation from other animals.

**1.127(163)** Swine shall not be moved from the premises until a period of 30 days has elapsed from date the quarantine is issued, and they have been inspected by a state or a federally employed veterinarian who will issue a shipping form known as ADE 1-27 for the movement of the swine direct to a federally inspected packing plant for slaughter and special processing.

**1.128(163)** Swine referred to in 1.126(163) and 1.127(163) which have developed the disease

known as vesicular exanthema prior to or following the issuance of the quarantine, may be moved to a licensed rendering plant for processing under the direction of the Iowa department of agriculture.

**1.129(163)** Any vehicle used for the movement of swine referred to in 1.126(163), 1.127(163) and 1.128(163), shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected before leaving premises where swine have been delivered.

**1.130(163) Penalty.** Violations of these rules shall be punishable as provided for in section 163.29.

[Filed April 24, 1953; amended December 22, 1955]

#### ERADICATION OF BOVINE TUBERCULOSIS

##### **1.131(165) Fee schedule.**

**1.131(1) Injection.** Five dollars per stop (herd) and 75 cents per head.

**1.131(2) Reading.** Five dollars per stop (herd) and 50 cents per head.

**1.131(3) Tagging and branding reactors.** Five dollars first reactor and three dollars each additional reactor.

[Filed July 13, 1965]

#### RABIES CONTROL

##### **1.132(351) Control and prevention of rabies.**

###### **1.132(1) Antirabies vaccine.**

a. Modified live virus chick embryo rabies vaccine is the designated vaccine approved by the Iowa department of agriculture and will be recognized for a period of two years. It shall be given intramuscularly.

b. In the event the professional judgment of the veterinarian indicates the use of modified live virus chick embryo vaccine in a particular animal is contraindicated, inactivated nervous tissue vaccine may be used on an annual basis.

###### **1.132(2) Tag and certificate.**

a. The veterinarian shall issue a tag with the numerical number thereon and the certificate of vaccination shall designate the tag number.

b. Each rabies vaccination certificate issued by the veterinarian must be an Official Rabies Vaccination Certificate approved by the Iowa department of agriculture.

[Filed July 13, 1965; amended March 21, 1967]

**1.133 to 1.136** Reserved for future use.

#### BOVINE BRUCELLOSIS

##### **1.137(164) Back tagging in bovine brucellosis control.**



**1.137(1)** All bovine animals two years of age and older received for sale or shipment to a slaughtering establishment shall be identified with a back tag issued by the department. The back tag will be affixed to the animal as directed by the department.

**1.137(2)** It shall be the duty of every livestock trucker, when delivering to an out-of-state market, and every livestock dealer, livestock market operator, stockyards operator and slaughtering establishment to identify all such bovine animals not bearing a back tag at the time of receiving possession or control of such animals. A livestock trucker may be exempted from this requirement if the animals are identified as to the farm of origin when delivered to a livestock market, stockyards or slaughtering establishment agreeing to accept responsibility for back tag identification.

**1.137(3)** Every person required to identify animals under this rule shall file reports of such identification on forms prescribed by the department. Each such report will cover all animals identified during the preceding week.

[Filed September 26, 1967]

CHAPTER 2  
MOVEMENT OF LIVESTOCK  
(INTERSTATE—INTRASTATE)

NOTE: Rules governing movement of livestock (both interstate and intrastate) through livestock auction markets, marketing agencies, sale barns or sale yards with special reference to brucellosis requirements of cattle as applied to livestock auction markets and marketing agencies specifically approved under state-federal agreement.

For the purpose of following rules—livestock markets shall be deemed to include all auction markets, marketing agencies, sales barns, sales yards or livestock dealers operating under a state permit as required.

**2.1(163) Permits.**

**2.1(1)** *By whom required.* Any person, partnership, firm, corporation or livestock market engaged in the business of buying, selling or assembling livestock, or receiving livestock by consignment for the purpose of resale either interstate or intrastate, whether by private sale, public auction or on a commission basis either wholly or in part, when not under full-time federal supervision must be under state supervision and must first obtain a permit to conduct such business. A separate permit must be obtained for each separate or independent marketing unit even though operated under the same management or same person, partnership, firm, corporation or livestock market.

The foregoing provision shall not apply to authorized agents or employees of livestock markets operating under a valid state permit, provided such agent or employee is doing business in the name of such livestock market, nor shall it apply to the owner or operator of a farm or feedlot who deals only in livestock which has been kept by him or is to be used by him for dairy, breeding or feeding purposes. Furthermore, this shall not apply to

a commission firm doing business under the rules and regulations of a public stockyards company operating under federal supervision.

**2.1(2)** *How permits will be issued.* Applications for livestock marketing permit shall be made to the division of animal industry by the marketing unit owner or operator or the livestock dealer on a special form furnished by the department. Upon receipt of such application, an investigation will be made and the premises will be inspected by a qualified state employed inspector. A permit will then be issued or the application denied.

**2.2(163) Animal health and sanitation requirement.**

**2.2(1)** *Veterinary inspection required.* All auction markets, marketing agencies, sales barns or sales yards operating under a permit as required shall provide for veterinary inspection by a qualified veterinary inspector, approved by the department of agriculture, state of Iowa, who shall inspect all animals marketed and shall require that the premises be maintained in sanitary condition at all times.

**2.2(2)** *Who may inspect.* Any accredited veterinarian, licensed to practice in the state of Iowa, and who has been approved by the Iowa department of agriculture. In addition the veterinary inspector must be approved by the department to do brucellosis plate testing or shall have available approved laboratory facilities.

**2.3(163) Duties and responsibilities of the livestock market management.**

*General.* All livestock market owners, operators or managers shall co-operate in obtaining full compliance with all state laws, rules and with the federal regulation (Part 78, Title 9—C.F.R.) and shall agree to:

**2.3(1)** Notify the division of animal industry, Iowa department of agriculture and United States department of agriculture (Des Moines branch) animal disease eradication division as to method of operation (buying, receiving and selling of livestock). Auction markets shall furnish a schedule of regular sale dates and notify both aforementioned departments of all special sales not less than five days in advance.

**2.3(2)** Provide for chutes and divisions of yarding and pens as required to handle livestock according to their classification.

**2.3(3)** Furnish the name of a veterinarian who will be held primarily responsible for all inspections required to be approved as veterinary inspector.

**2.3(4)** Permit no animals to be sold at any time prior to veterinary inspection.

**2.3(5)** Release only recognized beef type cattle for feeding or grazing purposes as qualify under Iowa law and federal regulations.

**2.3(6)** Permit no cattle under feeder quarantine in accordance with Iowa law to be sold except direct to slaughter unless permission is granted by the approved veterinary inspector, in which case they may be released for further feeding under quarantine not to exceed the unexpired time of the original quarantine.

**2.3(7)** Clean and disinfect all chutes, whether portable or stationary and all pens, alleyways and scales after each sale or at any time when ordered to do so by the approved veterinary inspector and in accordance with the procedure recommended by him.

**2.3(8)** Maintain accurate records, including records of origin, identification, destination or other disposition of all livestock handled at the livestock market. Such records shall be made available for inspection by an authorized state or federal inspector upon request. Such records shall be kept for a period of not less than one year.

**2.3(9)** Notify both state and federal offices immediately in the event of sale, transfer of ownership or change of management of the livestock marketing agency.

**2.3(10)** Failure to comply with any of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed sufficient reason to remove a market from the state-federal approved list or revoke the permit to operate as a livestock market or both. In the event of termination of operation, the permit to operate must be surrendered to the State Department of Agriculture, State Capitol Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**2.4(163) Duties and responsibilities of the livestock market veterinary inspector.**

*General.* The livestock market veterinary inspector shall allow sufficient time to perform his duties at the livestock market and shall inspect all livestock prior to sale whether sold by auction or private sale. In the case of auction markets he must be present during the entire time the sale is in progress. He shall have full authority to reject or detain any animal or animals at owner's expense, or any animal or animals which in his opinion is diseased or exposed in conformance with chapter 163 of the Code, which for any reason may be detrimental to the health of the animals within the state. In addition to clinical inspection on all animals, the veterinary inspector shall:

**2.4(1)** Permit no animal to be sold prior to test when a test is required.

**2.4(2)** Permit no animal to be released prior to vaccination when vaccination is required.

**2.4(3)** Obtain permits for movement (either interstate or intrastate) at owner's expense when permits are required.

**2.4(4)** Issue all official quarantines (including feeder quarantine) or other form of releasing documents before permitting animals to be removed from the livestock market.

**2.4(5)** Notify the state office promptly of any transfer of ownership of feeder cattle under feeder quarantine.

**2.4(6)** Mail copies of all official health certificates and quarantines to the division of animal industry immediately.

**2.4(7)** Mail copies of all test charts (both T.B. and Brucellosis) and copies of all calfhood vaccination record Form BV-1 to the United States Department of Agriculture (Des Moines branch), Animal Disease Eradication Division.

**2.4(8)** Report promptly all violations or refusals to comply with state laws, rules and federal regulations to the proper state or federal inspectors.

**2.4(9)** Failure to comply with any of the foregoing provisions shall be deemed sufficient reason for disapproving the veterinary inspector.

**2.5(163) Classification of livestock markets.**

**2.5(1)** State-Federal approved markets shall include all markets that qualify to receive cattle in conformance with state laws, rules and federal regulations (Title 9, Part 78—C.F.R.). They will be classified according to their physical facilities and equipment available to receive, handle and maintain the identity and the brucellosis health status of cattle marketed. They will be designated as Class "A", those approved to receive all classes of cattle including known brucellosis reactors, and Class "B", those approved to receive only cattle not known to be brucellosis infected.

**2.5(2)** Nonapproved markets shall include all markets that do not qualify for state-federal approval under Title 9, Part 78—C.F.R.

**2.6(163) Requirements for state-federal (specifically) approved markets.**

*General.* Collection of veterinary inspection fee: In conformance with section 211.3, the state department of agriculture shall collect a veterinary inspection fee agreed upon by the marketing unit operator and qualified veterinary inspector, recommended by the marketing unit operator and approved by the secretary of agriculture, plus a cost of administration not to exceed two dollars per month per marketing unit, on all animals marketed through sale yards, sale barns, auction markets or other marketing agencies required to hold permits issued by the department. Such fees, when collected, shall be placed by the secretary in an "inspection fee revolving fund" under his jurisdiction. The department shall pay fees to each such approved veterinary inspector for inspection services in accordance with agreements between such veterinarians and the marketing units where

inspections are accomplished, reduced by the allowable amounts for administration. Such fees shall be adjusted from time to time so that the amount collected will not exceed the costs of said veterinary inspections and the administration thereof. The provisions of this Act shall also apply to all sale yards, sale barns and marketing agencies receiving livestock moved into the state of Iowa for sale through said sale yards, sale barns and marketing agencies, except meat processing establishments or terminal markets where full-time federal inspections are required and such requirements are complied with. Sale yards, sale barns and marketing agencies not handling livestock shipped into the state of Iowa for resale shall be exempt from the provisions of this Act, as well as livestock meeting federal and state requirements for interstate shipment as to health at the time of entry into Iowa.

**2.6(1)** Physical facilities and equipment necessary to qualify for Class "A" state-federal approved market.

Class "A" certificates of approval will be issued to auction markets only; and only to those markets having facilities and equipment to receive cattle in conformance with state laws, rules and with federal regulation (Title 9, Part 78—C.F.R.) and will be permitted to receive all classes of cattle including known brucellosis reactors.

**2.6(2)** Class "A" state-federal approved markets shall:

a. Provide a separate unloading chute and a division of yarding for handling of known brucellosis reactors, such chute and yarding shall at no time be used to hold cattle of any other class.

b. Provide sufficient runways or alleyways, the floors of which shall be covered with concrete or other material of an impervious nature so that reactor animals can travel from the holding pens through the sale ring and the scale room and be returned without leaving such floors.

c. Provide a separate unloading chute and a division of yarding for handling cattle originating in certified brucellosis-free herds or in negative herds from modified certified brucellosis areas. Such chute may be used for handling cattle of unknown brucellosis health status.

d. Provide sufficient runways or alleyways, the floors of which are covered with concrete or other material of an impervious nature so that animals can travel from holding pens through sale ring and scale room and be returned without leaving such floors.

**2.6(3)** Physical facilities and equipment necessary to qualify for Class "B" state-federal approved markets.

Class "B" certificates of approval will be issued to auction markets meeting the same requirements as listed under 2.6(2) except paragraphs "a" and "b"; and to marketing agencies having facilities to maintain the identity and brucellosis health status of the various classes of cattle received.

**2.6(4) Nonapproved markets.** Nonapproved markets will not be permitted to receive cattle originating outside the state of Iowa, except such cattle that have met both state and federal requirements prior to entry, but must meet the same requirements as state-federal specifically approved markets in handling and releasing cattle to move intrastate and must meet all federal regulations under Title 9, Part 78—C.F.R., as well as the requirements of the state of destination in releasing cattle to move interstate. Cattle from certified herds and areas passing through such markets shall be deemed to have lost their status and must meet the requirements of 2.7(1) through 2.7(6). If brucellosis reactor animals are disclosed on tests within nonapproved markets, they shall be placed in a holding pen separate and apart from other cattle. Such animals must be sold or moved from the holding pen direct to slaughter.

**2.7(163) Requirements for sale of all bovine animals.** All animals must pass a negative test for brucellosis unless they can be classified under one of the following exemptions:

**2.7(1)** Steers and spayed heifers.

**2.7(2)** Female calves for dairy and breeding purposes under eight months of age.

**2.7(3)** Female animals and bulls of recognized beef type sold for feeding and grazing purposes.

**2.7(4)** Animals consigned direct to slaughter.

**2.7(5)** Official vaccinates under 30 months of age if accompanied by an official vaccination certificate.

**2.7(6)** Cattle accompanied by test charts and identified as having passed a negative test within 30 days.

**2.7(7)** Cattle from modified certified herds or modified certified brucellosis areas, providing they do not originate from a herd under quarantine, and further provided they are handled in accordance with 2.6(163), 2.6(2) "d". If such cattle are consigned by a dealer or pass through a nonapproved market, however, they lose their identity and brucellosis health status and must be handled according to 2.7(1) through 2.7(6) above. Known brucellosis reactors shall be handled in accordance with 2.6(163), 2.6(2) "a" and "b".

After the cattle are classified and identified, according to the purpose for which they are to be sold, this information shall be recorded on the check-in slip. All check-in slips, vaccination certificates, test charts, permits or other official documents shall be given to the official veterinary inspector. The veterinary inspector shall be held responsible for checking all animals and determining if the animals qualify under these exemptions. Animals that do not qualify must be tested or sold for slaughter.

**2.8(163) Testing and vaccinating.** All animals classified to be tested shall be tested prior to sale. All brucellosis tests shall be reported on the regular brucellosis test form ADE 8-28, and duplicate blood samples of all animals tested shall be forwarded to the Brucellosis Diagnostic Laboratory, Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. All unvaccinated female calves not less than four months or more than eight months to be returned to Iowa farm for dairy or breeding purposes should be vaccinated against brucellosis with brucella-abortus vaccine strain 19 at owner's expense before being released.

**2.9(163) Order of sale through auction markets.** The following order shall be maintained in the sale of the various classes of cattle through auction markets whenever applicable:

**2.9(1)** Cattle from certified herds and modified certified brucellosis areas.

**2.9(2)** Animals having passed a negative test within 30 days and official vaccinates under 30 months of age.

**2.9(3)** Beef cattle sold for feeding and grazing.

**2.9(4)** Animals consigned direct to a slaughter.

**2.9(5)** Brucellosis reactor animals.

**2.10(163) Releasing cattle.** The veterinary inspector in charge of the livestock market shall be held responsible for seeing that all animals are released in conformance with Iowa laws, rules and federal regulation Title 9, Part 78—C.F.R., where interstate movement is involved. All release forms must be signed, stamped or otherwise approved by the veterinarian or someone authorized by him to do so. Any stamp so used must be initialed by the person by whom it is used. The livestock market management shall co-operate to see that all animals are released only on properly stamped or veterinary approved release forms.

**2.11(163) Movement of cattle into modified certified brucellosis areas within Iowa.** Cattle moving into a modified certified brucellosis area within Iowa on a negative 30-day test only shall be quarantined, held separate and apart from other cattle and retested at owner's expense in not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days.

[Filed December 23, 1959;  
amended February 1, 1960]

### CHAPTER 3

#### IMPORTATION OF LIVESTOCK AND POULTRY INTO THE STATE OF IOWA

##### **3.1(163) General.**

**3.1(1)** No animal, including poultry or birds of any species that is affected with, or that has been recently exposed to any infectious, conta-

gious or communicable disease or that originates from a quarantined area, shall be shipped or in any manner transported or moved into Iowa; except animals approved for interstate shipment for immediate slaughter by the animal disease eradication division, United States department of agriculture.

**3.1(2)** All livestock or poultry shipped or in any manner transported or moved into Iowa shall be accompanied by an official health certificate or permit or both when required which must be attached to the waybill or shall be in possession of the driver of the vehicle or the person in charge of the animals.

##### **3.2(163) Official health certificate.**

**3.2(1)** An official health certificate is a legible record accomplished on an official form of the state of origin, issued by an accredited veterinarian and approved by the livestock sanitary official of the state of origin; or an equivalent form of the United States department of agriculture issued by a federally employed veterinarian.

**3.2(2)** A copy of the health certificate shall be forwarded immediately to the livestock sanitary official of the state of origin for approval and transmittal.

**3.2(3)** Health certificates on swine shall not be valid more than 48 hours from date of inspection. Certificates on all other livestock and poultry shall not be valid more than 30 days from date of inspection.

##### **3.3(163) Permits.**

**3.3(1)** Requests for permits should be directed to the Division of Animal Industry, Statehouse, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. Day phone number 515-281-5304.

**3.3(2)** All animals and poultry entering the state of Iowa under permit shall be consigned to a corporation or an individual who is a legal resident of the state of Iowa or to a legal agent authorized by law to do business within the state.

**3.3(3)** All permits shall be valid for one shipment only and will be void 15 days after date of issuance.

##### **3.4(163) Cattle.**

**3.4(1)** Apparently healthy cattle of any class may be consigned to public stockyards or a slaughtering establishment under federal inspection or to a livestock market or a slaughtering establishment jointly approved by the Iowa department of agriculture and the United States department of agriculture when accompanied by an official certificate, waybill or a signed owner's certificate stating:

- a. Destination of livestock
- b. Purpose of movement
- c. Number of animals
- d. Point of origin
- e. Name and address of consignor.

**3.4(2) Scabies.** Cattle originating from herds or areas under quarantine for cattle scab will not be admitted.

**3.4(3) Tuberculosis.** Cattle of all classes may enter the state of Iowa when originating from a tuberculosis modified accredited area from a herd not under quarantine, or meet one of the following requirements:

a. Originate from a negative herd tested within 12 months prior to entry, showing date of herd test.

b. Negative tuberculin test applied within 30 days prior to entry.

**3.5(163) Brucellosis—cattle.**

**3.5(1)** Same as federal requirements for the interstate movement with the following additions: All brucellosis tests of cattle shall be conducted by state or federal laboratories or by approved laboratories under the direct supervision of the livestock sanitary official of the state of origin. All cattle regardless of breed, entering with negative brucellosis test, will be subject to quarantine to be retested for brucellosis no sooner than 30 days nor later than 60 days from date of last test.

**3.5(2)** No test required but waybill or health certificate necessary for the following classes:

a. Cattle going direct for immediate slaughter to an approved slaughter establishment.

b. Cattle going direct to a public stockyard or to a state-federal approved livestock market.

**3.5(3)** Steers and spayed heifers must be accompanied by a health certificate or permit and no test required.

**3.5(4) Cattle for dairy and breeding purposes.** Cattle for dairy and breeding purposes may enter from a herd not under quarantine, accompanied by an official health certificate from the state of origin, showing individual identity of all animals. All female cattle born after July 1, 1963, having reached the age of nine months must have been officially vaccinated for brucellosis prior to entry. Such vaccination meeting all brucellosis requirements for entry until the animal reaches the age of 30 months.

a. Dairy type females and bulls under eight months of age may enter on a health certificate. (No test or permit required.)

b. All females over 30 months of age, bulls over eight months of age (including brucella vaccinates) and females born before July 1, 1963, when not official vaccinates under 30 months of age must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Originate from a certified brucellosis-free herd, showing date of last test and herd certification number.

(2) Originate from negative herds in modified certified areas providing the entire herd of origin has passed a negative test within 12 months prior to entry, date of test to be shown on health certificate.

(3) Proved negative to a brucellosis test conducted within 30 days prior to entry.

**3.5(5) Feeding or grazing.** Female cattle of recognized beef type under 21 months of age may enter under feeder quarantine for a period not to exceed 12 months (no test, but official certificate and a permit required). Steers and spayed heifers, official certificate or permit required.

**NOTE:** Springer heifers or heifers with calves by side will not be admitted for feeding or grazing purposes. Such cattle shall be classified as breeding cattle and meet the requirements as set forth above, 3.5(4).

**3.5(6)** However, female calves admitted for feeding or grazing purposes, if officially vaccinated at private expense, may be released from feeder quarantine for brucellosis.

**3.6(163) Dogs.** All dogs shall be accompanied by a health certificate. Dogs four months of age or older must be vaccinated for rabies by one of the following methods:

Modified live virus vaccine (chick embryo origin) not more than two years prior to entry.

Killed virus vaccine (caprine origin) not more than one year prior to entry.

*Exceptions:* Dogs for exhibition and performing dogs entering for a limited period of time.

**3.7(163) Goats.** Goats for dairy and breeding purposes may enter the state when meeting the following requirements:

1. Originate from a herd not under quarantine.

2. Proved negative to a brucellosis test conducted within a 30-day period prior to entry.

3. Originate from a tuberculosis modified accredited area or meet one of the following requirements:

Originate from a negative herd tested within 12 months prior to entry, showing date of herd test.

Negative tuberculin test applied within 30 days prior to entry.

**3.8(163) Horses, mules and asses.** Official health certificate showing freedom from disease.

**3.9(163) Sheep.** All sheep entering the state of Iowa for breeding or feeding purposes shall be accompanied by a permit and a health certificate.

**3.9(1) Dip.** All sheep must have been dipped in an approved dip within ten days prior to entry, unless originating in states or areas designated as scab-free by the ADE-USDA and qualifying under "a" or "b" below:

a. Moved direct from point of origin to point of destination, without being diverted enroute, or

b. Enter Iowa through public stockyards under federal supervision provided the identity of the animals is maintained and they are handled separate and apart from sheep originating in scab-infested areas or sheep of unknown origin.

**3.9(2) Slaughter.** Sheep can enter the state of Iowa when consigned direct for immediate slaughter to an approved slaughter establishment under federal supervision no dipping required.

**3.9(3) Scrapie.** Sheep from premises where scrapie has been known to exist within the last 42 months or sheep from flocks under surveillance for scrapie will not be admitted into Iowa.

### **3.10(163) Swine.**

**3.10(1)** Interstate movement shall meet all federal requirements. Swine that have been fed raw garbage will not be admitted into Iowa for any purpose, except for immediate slaughter to a slaughtering establishment under federal inspection and in compliance with federal requirements for interstate shipment. Swine for feeding and breeding not immunized for hog cholera may enter only when meeting federal regulations.

**3.10(2)** Slaughter swine may enter without health certificate when consigned directly to a public stockyard or slaughter establishment under federal supervision or when sold or consigned to an assembly station which must move the swine directly to slaughter.

### **3.10(3) Breeding or feeding.**

*a.* Health certificate including a statement by a qualified veterinarian that the swine have been inspected within 48 hours prior to entry and found healthy.

*b.* Hog-cholera vaccination required under one of the following methods:

(1) Killed or inactivated hog-cholera vaccine not less than 21 days nor more than six months prior to entry.

(2) Modified live virus and anti-hog-cholera serum not less than 21 days nor more than one year prior to entry.

(3) Modified live virus and anti-hog-cholera serum immunized less than 24 hours, to be in transit not more than 48 hours to point of destination.

*c.* All swine imported for breeding or feeding purposes not having been vaccinated 21 days or more prior to entry shall be vaccinated and quarantined on purchaser's premises and shall be maintained separate and apart from all other swine for a period of 21 days from date of vaccination.

*d.* The swine shall be identified by an ear tag affixed to either ear, bearing a number and the state of origin.

#### *Exceptions:*

(1) Registered swine for exhibition or breeding purposes.

(2) Swine for the manufacture of biological products.

(3) Swine for immediate slaughter.

*e.* *Brucellosis.* All breeding swine four months of age and over must meet one of the following requirements:

(1) Negative to brucellosis test conducted by an official laboratory of the state of origin within 30 days of entry.

(2) Originate from a validated brucellosis-free herd, tested within 12 months prior, the health certificate shall include the certificate herd number and date of last test.

**3.11(163) Poultry.** Poultry hatching eggs, baby chicks or turkey poult must be accompanied by an official health certificate from the state of origin.

### **3.11(1) Chickens.**

*a.* All poultry-hatching eggs or baby chicks must originate from flocks or hatcheries that have a pullorum-typhoid clean rating given by the official state agency of the national poultry improvement plan or other state agency of the state of origin and so stated on the health certificate.

*b.* All boxes, crates and containers shall be new or disinfected before being used to move poultry into the state of Iowa and identified with a label co-operating in the national poultry improvement plan or other official state agency.

### **3.11(2) Turkeys.**

*a.* No turkeys shall be imported for breeding purposes and no turkey eggs shall be imported for hatching purposes unless they originate from a flock that has been tested annually and can be classified as follows:

(1) Pullorum-typhoid clean as provided by the national turkey improvement plan or other official state agency.

(2) *Salmonella typhimurium* tested and no reactor found.

(3) *Mycoplasma gallisepticum* tested and no reactor found.

*b.* No person shall import turkeys or turkey eggs for breeding or hatchery purposes unless such turkeys or turkey eggs comply with the requirements of this rule.

*c.* All turkeys or turkey poult and turkey eggs imported into Iowa shall be accompanied by a certificate signed by the chief livestock official of the state of origin certifying that such turkeys, turkey poult or turkey eggs are from flocks complying with this rule or an equivalent program of the state of origin.

**3.11(3)** Health certificate or permits will not be required for the importation of poultry for immediate slaughter.

[Filed December 3, 1964]

## DAIRY AND FOOD DIVISION

### CHAPTER 4 FOOD

**4.1(159)** In the case of loaf bread where the plain or stock wrapper is used an insert slip, three by six inches, may be used, provided it is so placed

as to be plainly visible through the wrapper, and the printing thereon must have the approval of the department.

**4.2(159)** Unwrapped bread retailed at its place of manufacture is not considered by the department as food sold in package form, but it must be labeled as to its net weight either with a placard or on the container. Unwrapped bread and other bakery products may be transported to a place other than the place of manufacture provided the bread and other bakery products are transported in cabinets or other containers that are clean, sanitary and have tight closures to protect the bread or other bakery products from dust, dirt and contamination.

The bread and other bakery products may be displayed for sale at places other than their place of manufacture unwrapped, providing they are displayed in cases that are clean, sanitary and have closures affixed thereto and that the labeling requirements are complied with.

**4.3(159)** Benzoate of soda, in quantities not exceeding one-tenth of one percent, may be added to foods. The addition of benzoate of soda shall be plainly stated on the label of each package.

**4.4(159)** The department rules that a quart of strawberries shall weigh at least 20 ounces, with a reasonable tolerance of not more than one ounce under, when the quart box is well filled.

**4.5(159)** The word "Ham", except when prefixed by a word or words indicating the thigh of some other animal, shall be considered as applied only to the thigh of a hog prepared for food and must not be used in connection with the sale of a pork shoulder.

**4.6(159)** The state department of agriculture adopts the standards proclaimed by the United States department of agriculture pertaining to meats and meat products.

**4.7(159)** All metal ice cream containers in addition to being thoroughly washed must be lined with a parchment paper liner before being filled.

[Filed December 6, 1962]

## CHAPTER 5 FOOD STANDARDS

**5.1(190) French dressing.** French dressing is the separable liquid food or the emulsified viscous fluid food prepared from and containing not less than 35 percent by weight of edible butter oil or vegetable oil and one or both of the acidifying ingredients specified in 5.1(1) hereof. One or both of the optional emulsifying ingredients specified in 5.1(2) hereof may be added provided, however, that the quantity thereof shall be not more than seventy-five hundredths of one percent by weight of the finished French dressing. It may be seasoned or flavored with any one or more of the ingredients specified in 5.1(3) hereof.

### **5.1(1) Acidifying ingredients.**

*a.* Any vinegar or any vinegar diluted with water or any such vinegar or diluted vinegar mixed with the additional optional acidifying ingredient, citric acid, but in any such mixture the weight of citric acid is not greater than 25 percent of the weight of the acids of the vinegar or diluted vinegar calculated as acetic acid. For the purpose of this paragraph, any blend or two or more vinegars is considered to be a vinegar.

*b.* Lemon juice or lime juice or both or any such juice in frozen, canned, concentrated or dried form or any one or more of these diluted with water.

### **5.1(2) Optional emulsifying ingredients.**

*a.* Gum acacia (also called gum arabic), carob bean gum (also called locust bean gum), guar gum, gum karaya, gum tragacanth, extract of Irish moss, pectin, propylene glycolester of alginic acid, sodium carboxymethylcellulose or any mixture of two or more of these.

*b.* Liquid egg yolks, frozen egg yolks, liquid whole eggs, frozen whole eggs or any one or more of these with liquid egg white or frozen egg white. For the purpose of this paragraph, the quantity of egg-yolk-containing ingredients is calculated as the weight of the egg-yolk-solids contained therein.

### **5.1(3) Seasoning or flavoring.**

*a.* Salt.

*b.* Sugar, dextrose, corn syrup, invert sugar syrup, nondiastatic maltose syrup, glucose syrup, honey. The foregoing sweetening ingredients may be used in syrup or dried form.

*c.* Mustard, paprika, other spice or spice oil or spice extract.

*d.* Monosodium glutamate.

*e.* Any suitable, harmless food seasoning or flavoring (other than imitations).

*f.* Tomato paste, tomato puree, catsup, sherry wine.

**5.2(190) Mayonnaise dressing.** Mayonnaise dressing is the emulsified semisolid food prepared from edible butter oil or vegetable oil; one or both of the acidifying ingredients specified in 5.1(1), except that if under (1) thereof vinegar diluted with water is used, it shall be to an acidity, calculated as acetic acid, of not less than two and one-half percent by weight, and if an ingredient or ingredients specified under (2) thereof be used diluted with water, it shall be to an acidity, calculated as citric acid, of not less than two and one-half percent by weight; and one or more of the egg-yolk-containing ingredients specified under 5.1(2) "b". Mayonnaise dressing may be seasoned or flavored with any one or more of the seasonings and flavoring ingredients specified in 5.1(3), except that no turmeric or saffron is used and no spice oil or spice extract is used which imparts to the dressing a color simulating the color imparted by egg yolk and except "f" thereof.

**5.3(190) Salad dressing.** Salad dressing is the emulsified semisolid food prepared from edible butter oil or vegetable oil; one or both of the acidifying ingredients specified in 5.1(1); one or more of the egg-yolk-containing ingredients specified in 5.1(2) "b", and a cooked or partly cooked starchy paste prepared with a food starch, tapioca flour, wheat flour, rye flour or any one or more of these; in the preparation of such starchy paste, water may be added. One or more of the optional emulsifying ingredients specified in 5.1(2) "a" may be added. Salad dressing may be seasoned or flavored with any of the ingredients specified in 5.1(3), except that no turmeric or saffron is used and no spice oil, spice extract or any other seasoning or flavoring is used which imparts to the salad dressing a color simulating the color imparted by egg yolk and except "f" thereof.

**5.4(190) Labeling of dressings.** When the additional optional acidifying ingredient as authorized in 5.1(1) is used, the label shall bear the statement "Citric acid added" or "With added citric acid" and where an optional emulsifying ingredient specified in 5.1(2) "a" is used, the label shall bear the statement "..... added" or "With added .....", the blank being filled with the common name or names of the emulsifying ingredient or mixture of the emulsifying ingredients used. The statement showing the optional ingredients present shall conspicuously appear preceding or following the name of the dressing without intervening written, printed or graphic matter.

**5.5(190) Tests for mastitis and results.** A cow shall be considered to be in a mastitic condition whenever a milk sample taken therefrom shall exceed any of the following screening tests and test results:

California mastitis test	Weak positive (CMI 1)
Catalase test	30% oxygen
Milk quality test	Definite reaction
Modified whiteside test	Position (1+)
Wisconsin mastitis test	WMT value of 27

and a confirmatory count indicates a presence of somatic cells greater than 1,500,000 per ml when a direct microscopic or electronic somatic cell counting technique is used on the original milk sample.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 190 of the Code.

[Filed September 2, 1952; amended  
August 18, 1970]

## CHAPTER 6

### PRODUCTION AND SALE OF EGGS

#### 6.1(196) Definitions.

**6.1(1)** The department shall construe the meaning of the word "processor" as contained in section 196.3 to be a person who stores eggs intended only for conversion to liquid, frozen or dried form or who converts eggs to liquid, frozen or dried form.

**6.1(2)** "Eggs unfit for human food" are described in the U.S. Standards and Grades of Eggs as follows:

*Loss.* An egg that is inedible, smashed or broken so that the contents are leaking, cooked, frozen, contaminated or containing bloody whites, large blood spots, large unsightly meat spots or other foreign material.

*Inedible eggs.* Eggs of the following descriptions are classed as inedible: Black rots, white rots, mixed rots (addled eggs), sour eggs, eggs with green whites, eggs with stuck yolk, moldy eggs, musty eggs, eggs showing blood rings, eggs containing embryo chicks (at or beyond the blood stage and any eggs that are adulterated as such term is defined pursuant to the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act.

**6.2(196) License.** Each person or firm operating at more than one location must provide a list of all locations when applying for a license. Each subsidiary plant will be furnished a copy of the original license.

#### 6.3(196) Producers and hatcheries exempted.

**6.3(1)** Hatcheries exempted under this section handling eggs to be used for hatching purposes, shall clearly identify such eggs by marking the ends of each case clearly with the words "Eggs for Hatching" in letters a minimum of one-half inch in height.

**6.3(2)** Producers selling to anyone other than direct to consumers must obtain a license as required in section 196.4. Institutions, restaurants, schools or any other business, facility or place in which eggs are prepared or offered for food for use by its patrons, residents, inmates or patients shall not be deemed to be consumers. (See section 196.14.)

**6.4(196) Retailers exempted.** There is no requirement in the Iowa Code for egg retailers or egg dealers to furnish bond.

**6.5(196) Candling and grading required.** Eggs to be resold other than as manufactured eggs may be candled and graded by other than first buyer providing producer identity is retained. (See section 196.15.)

**6.6(196) Candling and grading room.** The department survey shall include an examination of and evaluation of the lighting of the room, the type of equipment being used, volume of eggs handled, the candling and grading procedures and the adequacy of personnel and equipment to handle the volume of eggs to be candled or graded. General sanitation must reflect that an edible product is being handled.

**6.7(196) Grades.** The United States Standards for Consumer Grades and Weight Classes for shell eggs shall be the standards of grade requirements for Iowa. These grades shall include AA, A and B. Sizes shall be Jumbo, Extra Large, Medium, Small and Pee wee.



TABLE 1 — SUMMARY OF IOWA CONSUMER GRADES FOR SHELL EGGS

Iowa Consumer Grade	At least 80 percent (lot average) <sup>1</sup> must be	Tolerance Permitted <sup>2</sup>	
		Percent	Quality
Grade AA or Fresh Fancy Quality	AA Quality.	15 to 20 ..... Not over 5 <sup>3</sup>	A. B, C, or Check.
Grade A .....	A Quality or better.	15 to 20 ..... Not over 5 <sup>3</sup>	B. C or Check. C.
Grade B .....	B Quality or better.	10 to 20 ..... Not over 10 <sup>3</sup>	Dirty or Check.

1. In lots of two or more cases or cartons, see table 2 of this section for tolerances for individual case or carton within a lot.

2. Within tolerance permitted, an allowance will be made at receiving points or shipping destination for ½ percent leakers in Grades AA, A, and B.

3. Substitution of higher qualities for the lower qualities specified is permitted.

TABLE 2 — TOLERANCE FOR INDIVIDUAL CASE OR CARTON WITHIN A LOT

Iowa Consumer Grade	Case—minimum quality — percent <sup>1</sup>	Carton—minimum quality — number egg <sup>1</sup>
Grade AA or Fresh Fancy Quality	70% AA .....	8 eggs AA.
	20% A .....	2 eggs A.
	10% B, C or Check.	2 eggs B, C or Check.
Grade A .....	70% A .....	8 eggs A.
	20% B .....	2 eggs B.
	10% C or Check.	2 eggs C or Check.
Grade B .....	70% B .....	8 eggs B.
	10% C .....	2 eggs C.
	20% Check or Dirty.	2 eggs Check or Dirty.

1. Substitution of higher qualities for lower qualities specified is permitted.

TABLE 3 — IOWA WEIGHT CLASSES FOR CONSUMER GRADES FOR SHELL EGGS

Size or Weight class	Minimum net weight per dozen	Minimum net weight per 30 dozen	Minimum weight for individual eggs at rate per dozen
	OUNCES	POUNDS	OUNCES
Jumbo	30	56	29
Extra Large	27	50½	26
Large	24	45	23
Medium	21	39½	20
Small	18	34	17
Peewee	15	28	—

**6.8(196) Records required.** The first licensed buyer or the person candling eggs for the first licensed buyer shall keep a daily record of the number of eggs received from each producer that are to be candled or candled and graded. Such records are to be kept for a period of six months and shall be available for inspection by a duly authorized representative of the department of agriculture.

**6.9(196) Certificate.**

**6.9(1)** Eggs moving from an egg-grading plant to a processor must have stamped on the ends of each case the grade and the name and address or code number of firm doing such grading. All previous labels on case shall be defaced before applying new label.

**6.9(2)** The words "eggs that are being processed by a processor" shall be construed by the department to mean the eggs received from producers by firms actually engaged in breaking eggs for liquid, frozen or dried products at the same establishment where the said eggs are received.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 196 of the Code.

[Filed January 11, 1966]

CHAPTER 7  
DAIRY

**7.1(194)** The department recognizes the Babcock test or the Gerber test as an approved method of testing milk or cream for milk-fat and other dairy products as specified in Standard Methods for the Examination of Dairy Products (11th Edition). Said publication is hereby incorporated into this rule by this reference and made part thereof insofar as applicable, a copy of which is on file with the secretary of state.

All milk or cream, graded or tested, as provided by chapters 194 and 195 of the Code shall be graded and tested by samples which shall be taken in the following manner:

1. Samples may only be taken from vats or tanks which pass the required organoleptic test; the temperature of bulk tanks from which the sample is to be taken must be not higher than 50° F.

2. The temperature of the bulk tank shall then be recorded.

3. The quantity of the milk or cream in the bulk tank shall then be measured and the measurement recorded.

4. The bulk tank shall then be agitated for a period of not less than five minutes.

5. The sample shall then be taken by using a sterile dipper and the liquid shall be placed in an approved sterile container.

6. The sample of milk or cream shall then be immediately stored at a temperature of between 32° F. and 40° F.

**7.2(194)** The following makes of guaranteed test bottles and pipettes are approved by the department for universal use in Iowa: The Nafis, the Kimball and the Wagner. All test bottles should be graduated to the half point.

**7.3(194)** All persons using the Babcock test or the Gerber test shall retain within the premises an exact copy of all transactions and all appliances where the test is used, as well as samples of all milk and cream tested, properly labeled so that a representative of the department by testing said samples with said appliances can check the cream bought with the cream on hand and thereby verify the test given in each transaction, both copies and cream samples must be held until 6:00 p.m. of the second day following the application. When Sundays or legal holidays intervene, the samples shall be held one additional day. When considered necessary, the department may require any sample held for a longer period.

**7.4(194)** All stations shall be equipped with test bottles graduated to the half point and all cream testing should be read to the half point.

**7.5(194)** The examination for a tester's license must be approved by the department.

**7.6(194)** When cream stations are conducted in connection with a produce house, garage, oil station, barber shop, tire shop, cigar factory, shoe repair shop, harness shop or other businesses that have objectionable odors or material contaminating factors, the stations must be partitioned off by a dust-proof tight wall with outside light and ventilation.

**7.7(194)** No common carrier or other person shall transport any crate of poultry or similar dirt distributing packages on top of milk or cream cans.

**7.8(194)** The handling of hides, furs, live poultry or other articles that might contaminate is prohibited in cream rooms or any room where food is prepared or handled.

**7.9(194)** In case where a flavor is added to a milk or skimmed milk drink or compound, it is not considered by the department as violating section 190.6, when the fat of said flavor does not exceed one-half of one percent of the whole and said compound is labeled as required by section 189.11.

**7.10(194)** Standards for the production, processing and distribution for Grade "A" pasteurized, pasteurized (grade not declared) and Grade "A" raw milk shall conform to United States public health service recommended milk ordinance and code, 1953 edition, which is hereby incorporated into this rule by this reference and made a part thereof insofar as applicable; a copy of which is on file with the secretary of state.

**7.11(194)** A rating of 90 percent or more calculated according to the rating system as contained in public health service Publication

No. 678, "Methods of Making Sanitation Ratings of Milk Sheds", shall be necessary to receive or retain a Grade "A" certification under chapter 192 of the Code. Said publication is hereby incorporated into this rule by this reference and made a part thereof insofar as applicable; a copy of which is on file with the secretary of state.

**7.12(194)** Evaluation of methods and reporting of results for approval of a laboratory shall be based on procedures and tests contained in Standard Methods for the Examination of Dairy Products (11th Edition) and Methods of Analysis of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists (9th Edition). Said publications are hereby incorporated into this rule by this reference and made a part thereof insofar as applicable; a copy of each being on file with the secretary of state.

MANUFACTURING MILK

**7.13(194) Legal milk.**

**7.13(1)** All milk delivered to a creamery, cheese factory or milk processing plant shall be subject to an examination, as provided in chapter 194 of the Code, which shall be made at the plant if delivered in separate containers or before mixing with other milk collected in a bulk tank container and the examination shall be made by a licensed grader.

**7.13(2)** Every creamery, cheese factory or milk processing plant which gathers its milk by a bulk tank vehicle whether operated by an independent contractor or otherwise shall provide for a licensed grader in the operation of said bulk tank and for examination of said milk by the grader upon receipt thereof at the bulk tank.

**7.13(3)** The common change occurring in milk is the development of acidity, causing an acid flavor and odor, or even complete or partial coagulation. Other undesirable changes include sweet curdling, ropiness, gassiness and abnormal flavors, odors and colors. All milk showing any of these defects or any other defect must be rejected.

**7.13(4)** The presence of any insect in milk shall be sufficient cause for rejection.

**7.14(194) New producers.**

**7.14(1)** A "new producer" is a person selling milk for the first time who, therefore, has not previously produced milk under this Act. A person who formerly produced farm separated cream and is now selling, for the first time, whole milk for manufacturing purposes is considered a new producer. Similarly a producer who previously supplied Grade "A" milk or sold milk in another state not reciprocating on quality transfers and offering manufacturing milk for sale in the state of Iowa for the first time, shall be classified as a new producer. A new producer is also one who has not offered manufacturing milk for sale since the enactment of this milk grading law on July 4, 1959.

**7.14(2)** A licensed milk grader must examine, smell and taste the first lot of milk purchased from a new producer. This milk must also be tested immediately for extraneous matter or sediment content. However, it is not necessary to subject the milk of the new producer on the first delivery to a bacterial quality test. A test of this nature, however, must be made on a properly collected sample from this producer within 15 days thereafter.

**7.14(3)** If the sediment disc on the can of milk selected for test shows sediment in excess of 2.50 mg., all cans in the shipment shall be tested for sediment content in the same manner. Any milk showing sediment in excess of 2.50 mg. shall be rejected by the creamery, cheese factory or milk processing plant and not used for human consumption.

**7.15(194) Bacterial tests and classes.**

**7.15(1)** To clarify some of the difficulties that may be encountered when attempting to express the results of these tests, the following explanations are presented:

**7.15(2) Class I milk.**

a. Resazurin test: Color of dye-milk mixture not reduced beyond 5P7/4 in two and three-fourths hours. Methylene blue test: Color of dye-milk mixture not reduced in five and one-half hours.

b. The direct microscopic (clump) count or standard plate count was 200,000 per milliliter or less.

**7.15(3) Class II milk.**

a. Resazurin test: Color of dye-milk mixture not reduced beyond 5P7/4 in one and one-half hours, but reduced beyond 5P7/4 in two and three-fourths hours. Methylene blue test: Color of dye-milk mixture not reduced in two and one-half hours, but reduced in five and one-half hours.

b. The direct microscopic (clump) count or standard plate count was more than 200,000 but not more than 3,000,000 per milliliter.

**7.15(4) Class III milk (probationary milk).**

a. Resazurin test: Color of dye-milk mixture reduced beyond 5P7/4 in more than three-fourths hour, but less than one and one-half hours. Methylene blue test: Color of dye-milk mixture reduced in more than one hour, but less than two and one-half hours.

b. The direct microscopic (clump) count or standard plate count was over 3,000,000 per milliliter.

**7.16(194) Testing and exclusion of Class III milk.**

**7.16(1)** If a producer desires to change to another plant or factory, it is required that his first shipment of milk be accompanied by a written quality release form from his former purchaser.

This quality release form must be requested by the producer in person or in writing from the manager of the plant previously purchasing his milk. (Plant being asked for quality release shall give it to person with written order or deliver to producer making the request.)

**7.16(2)** If the quality release form of this producer shows that his last test for bacterial quality indicated Class III milk, the new purchaser must then test his first shipment of the transferring producer's milk by:

a. Organoleptic grading (physical appearance, taste and smell).

b. Sediment or extraneous matter.

c. An estimate of bacterial quality must be run within seven days from the last test date entered on the transfer form.

**7.16(3)** In other words, his previous record of bacterial quality is transferred with him. For example, if a producer has had two consecutive Class III bacterial estimates at one plant and then decides to sell his milk to another plant, he may not start as a new producer without previous history. This section requires that his milk be tested for four consecutive weeks if he has not improved the quality of his milk during this period. Upon transferring to a new plant, the next bacterial test is entered on his record as the third of the four required tests.

**7.16(4)** If the fourth consecutive test is still Class III, this producer's milk may not be purchased by any plant for human consumption. The plant refusing this milk is required to notify the area resident inspector of the dairy and food division of the Iowa department of agriculture, immediately, in writing.

**7.17(194) Unlawful milk.** Four weekly Class III bacterial tests make rejection compulsory and said milk shall not be accepted thereafter by any plant or creamery until authorized by the secretary of agriculture.

**7.18(194) Price differential.** All producers are to be treated equally.

**7.19(194) Penalties for plants and producers.**

**7.19(1)** The scope of this section is broad, covering all plant employees, operators and milk haulers.

**7.19(2)** A producer selling milk to a new purchaser without first obtaining a quality release from the former buyer, would be an example of noncompliance with the law and these rules.

This rule is intended to implement chapters 194 and 195 of the Code.

[Filed November 28, 1962; amended March 11, 1964; April 22, 1968]

## CHAPTER 8 AGRICULTURAL SEEDS

**8.1(199)** The term "agricultural seeds" shall mean, in addition to those listed in section 199.1(2) of the Code, all such seeds listed in section 201.2(h) Rules and Regulations, Federal Seed Act of August 9, 1939, U.S. department of agriculture, agricultural marketing service, No. 156 and amendments, with the following exceptions:

Alfilaria-Erodium cicutarium (L).

Bluegrass, annual-Poa annua L.

Chess, soft-Bromus mollis L.

Hemp-Cannabis sativa L.

Johnson grass-Sorghum halepense (L.)

Mustard-Brassica juncea (L)

Mustard, black-Brassica nigra

Rape, bird-Brassica campestris L.

Rape, turnip-Brassica campestris vars.

Sorghum alnum-Sorghum alnum

Wild-rye, Canada-Elymus canadensis L.

Wild-rye, Russian-Elymus junceus

**8.2(199)** Seed testing, sampling and analysis shall be regulated by sections 201.39 to 201.63 and 201.65; Rules and Regulations, Federal Seed Act, insofar as they do not conflict with Iowa law.

**8.3(199) Lawn and turf mixtures.** For lawn and turf mixtures the name of the kind or kind and variety of seed components to be named in order of their predominance may be met by naming the kind or kind and variety of seed components in the order of their predominance under the separate headings "Fine Textured Grasses" and "Coarse Kinds". The following shall be named as "Fine Textured Grasses": Colonial bentgrass (*Agrostis tenuis*), creeping bentgrass (*Agrostis palustris*), velvet bentgrass (*Agrostis canina*), Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), rough bluegrass (*Poa trivialis*), wood bluegrass (*Poa nemoralis*), Canada bluegrass (*Poa compressa*), red fescue (*Festuca rubra*), chewing fescue (*Festuca rubra var. commutata*) and sheep fescue (*Festuca ovina*). All other kinds or kinds and varieties must be listed under the heading "Coarse Kinds".

**8.4(199) Definitions.**

[The following has been added to the list of noxious weed seeds under the authority of section 199.1(4) of the Code.]

**8.4(10) Giant Foxtail—*Setaria Faberi*.**

**8.5(199)** Labeling of treated seeds shall be regulated by section 201.31 "a" of the Rules and Regulations, Federal Seed Act, of August 1, 1939, U.S. department of agriculture consumer and marketing service, No. 156 and amendments, insofar as they do not conflict with Iowa law.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 199 of the Code.

[Filed June 7, 1962; amended September 14, 1965; November 13, 1969]

CHAPTER 9  
PESTICIDES

**9.1(206) Definitions and standards.**

**9.1(1)** The following definitions are hereby adopted.

*a.* The term “insecticide” means any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating any insects and related forms which may be present in any environment whatsoever.

*b.* The term “fungicide” means any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating any fungi.

*c.* The term “rodenticide” means any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating rodents or any other vertebrate animal which the secretary shall designate to be a pest.

*d.* The term “herbicide” means any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating any weed or undesirable plant.

*e.* The term “nematocide” means any substance or mixture of substances intended for preventing, destroying, repelling or mitigating nematodes or subterranean pests.

*f.* The term “defoliant” means any substance or mixture of substances intended for causing the leaves or foliage to drop from the plant with or without causing abscission.

*g.* The term “desiccant” means any substance or mixture of substances intended for artificially accelerating the drying of plant tissue.

*h.* The term “nematode” means invertebrate animals of the phylum nemathelminthes and class nematoda, that is, unsegmented round worms with elongated, fusiform or saclike bodies covered with cuticle and inhabiting soil, water, plants or plant parts; may also be called nemas or eelworms.

*i.* The term “insect” means any of the numerous small invertebrate animals generally having the body more or less obviously segmented, for the most part belonging to the class Insecta, comprising six-legged, usually winged forms, as for example, beetles, bugs, bees, flies and to other allied classes of arthropods whose members are wingless and usually have more than six legs, as for example, spiders, mites, ticks, centipedes and wood lice.

*j.* The term “fungi” means all nonchlorophyll-bearing thallophytes, that is, all nonchlorophyll-bearing plants of a lower order than mosses and liverworts, as for example, rusts, smuts, mildews, molds, yeasts and bacteria except those on or in living man or other animals.

*k.* The term “rodent” means any animal of the order Rodentia, including, but not limited to, rats, mice, rabbits, gophers, prairie dogs and squirrels.

*l.* The term “weed” means any plant which grows where not wanted.

**9.1(2)** Additional definitions and standards which are consistent and applicable to the pesticide Act shall be those established by the Association of American Pesticide Control Officials.

**9.2(206) Methods of analysis.** The current methods of analysis of the Association of Official Agricultural Chemists of North America shall be adopted as the official methods insofar as they are applicable, and such other methods shall be used as may be necessary to determine whether the product complies with the law.

**9.3(206) Registration required.** No person shall distribute, give, sell or offer to sell any pesticide which has not been registered with the department of agriculture.

**9.4(206) Registration of products.** Two exact copies of the labeling of each proposed product shall be submitted with the application. Also, there shall be submitted an ingredient statement, which shall comply with the provisions of rule 9.13(206) herein, the proposed directions for use of the product, and a list of the specific pests, for control of which it is to be sold, if such information is not contained in the labeling. Other pertinent information concerning inert ingredients and physical properties of the product shall also be included on request by the secretary.

**9.5(206) Registration, general application of.** A registration of a pesticide is held to apply to the product even though manufactured at or shipped from other than the registered address. When a product has been registered by a manufacturer or jobber, no registration shall be required of other sellers of the product so registered, provided shipments or deliveries thereof are in the manufacturer’s or registrant’s original, unopened and properly labeled container.

**9.6(206) Conditional refusal or cancellation of registration and registration under protest.** Any of the following causes is sufficient to justify a conditional refusal or cancellation of registration of a product, with notice to the registrant of the manner in which the article, label or other material fails to comply with the pesticide Act, and with opportunity for the registrant to make necessary corrections before resubmitting the product and the label.

1. If the labeling bears any statement, design or graphic representation relative thereto, or to its ingredients, which is false or misleading in any particular;

2. If the product is found to be an imitation of, or illegally offered for sale under the name of another pesticide;

3. If the labeling bears reference to Iowa registration number;

4. If the labeling accompanying the pesticide does not contain directions for use which are necessary and, if complied with, adequate for the protection of the public;

5. If the label does not contain a warning or caution statement which may be necessary and, if complied with, adequate to prevent injury to living man and other vertebrate animals;

6. If the label does not bear an ingredient statement on that part of the immediate container and on the outside container or wrapper, if there be one, through which the ingredient statement on the immediate container cannot be clearly read under customary conditions of purchase. Provided, however, the secretary may permit the ingredient statement to appear prominently on some other part of the container, if the size or form of the container makes it impracticable to place it on the part of the retail package which is displayed;

7. If any word, statement or other information required to appear on the label or labeling is omitted or not prominently placed thereon and in such terms as to render it likely to be read and understood under customary conditions of purchase and use;

8. If an insecticide, nematocide, antibiotic, bactericide, fungicide or herbicide is found to be injurious to living man or other useful vertebrate animals or to vegetation (except weeds), to which it is applied or to the person applying such pesticide when used as directed or in accordance with commonly recognized safe practice; or if a plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant when used as directed is found to be injurious to living man or other vertebrate animals or vegetation to which it is applied or to the person applying such pesticide; provided, however, that physical or physiological effect on plants or parts thereof shall not be deemed to be injurious, when this is the purpose for which the plant regulator, defoliant or desiccant was applied in accordance with label claims and recommendations;

9. If the pesticide is misbranded;

10. If the registrant has been guilty of fraudulent and deceptive practices in the evasion or attempted evasion of the pesticide Act or any rules promulgated thereunder; provided, however, that no registration shall be revoked until the registrant shall have been given an opportunity for a hearing by the secretary or his agent;

11. If the registrant upon notice insists that corrections in the article, labeling or other material as specified are not necessary, and requests in writing that the article be registered, the secretary shall register the article under protest and shall warn the registrant in writing of the apparent failure of the article to comply with the provisions of the pesticide Act and regulations thereunder. In such event the secretary shall publicize the fact through releases to duly recognized mass news media.

**9.7(206) Changes in labeling or ingredient statement.** Changes in the labeling or ingredient statement in registered pesticides shall be submitted in advance to the secretary for his approval. The registrant must describe the exact change desired and proposed effective date and such other pertinent information that justify such changes. After the effective date of a change in labeling or ingredient statement the product shall be marketed only under the new claims or ingredient statement, except that a reasonable time may be allowed by the secretary for disposal of properly labeled stocks of the old product. Changes in the composition shall not be allowed if such changes would result in a lowering of the product's value as a pesticide.

**9.8(206) Label requirements.** Each package of pesticide sold separately shall bear a complete label. The label shall contain the name, brand or trade-mark of the product; name and address of the manufacturer, registrant or person for whom manufactured; directions for use which are necessary and if complied with, adequate for protection of the public; statement of net content in terms of weight or measure in general use; and an ingredient statement. The label of every pesticide, if necessary to prevent injury to man, other animals and useful vegetation, must contain a warning or caution statement, in nontechnical language based on the hazard involved in the use of the pesticide. In addition, any pesticide highly toxic to man shall be labeled with a skull and crossbones and with the word "poison" prominently in red on a background of distinctly contrasting color; the first-aid antidote for the poison shall be given and instructions for safe disposal of containers.

NOTE: Products subject to deterioration may bear on their label a statement such as "not to be sold or used after . . . date . . ." The use of such a statement, however, in no way relieves the manufacturer of his responsibility for label claims.

**9.9(206) Directions for use—when necessary.** Directions for use are required whenever they are necessary for the protection of the public. The public includes not only users of pesticides but also those who handle them or may be affected by their use, handling, or storage. Directions for use are considered necessary in the case of most small retail containers which go into the hands of users, and in the case of larger containers with the following exception:

Directions may be omitted if the pesticide is to be used by manufacturers in their regular manufacturing processes; provided, the label clearly shows that the product is intended for use only in manufacturing processes and bears an ingredient statement giving the name and percentage of each of the active ingredients.

**9.10(206) Other claims.** No claim shall be made for products in any written, printed or graphic matter accompanying the product at any time which differ in substance from written representations made in connection with registration.

**9.11(206) Name of product.** The name of the product shall appear on the labeling so as not to emphasize any one ingredient or otherwise be misleading. It shall not be arranged on the label in such a manner as to be confused with other terms, trade names or legends.

**9.12(206) Brand names, duplication of, or infringement on.** A brand name is distinctive with reference to the material to which it applies and the registration of a pesticide under the same brand name by two or more manufacturers or shippers should be denied or refused. This principle applies also to the registration of brand names so similar in character as to be likely to be confused by the purchaser. In the event the same name or a closely similar one is offered by another manufacturer, the secretary may decline the said name a second time, for registration unless required to do so by an order of court.

**9.13(206) Ingredient statement.**

**9.13(1) Location of ingredient statement.** The ingredient statement must appear on that part of the label displayed under customary conditions of purchase except in cases where the secretary determines that, due to the size or form of the container, a statement on that portion of the label is impractical, and permits such statement to appear on another side or panel of the label. When so permitted, the ingredient statement must be in larger type and more prominent than would otherwise be possible. The ingredient statement must run parallel with other printed matter on the panel of the label on which it appears and must be on a clear contrasting background not obscured or crowded.

**9.13(2) Names of ingredients.** The well-known common name of the ingredient must be given or, if the ingredient has no common name, the correct chemical name. If there is no common name and the chemical composition is unknown or complex, the secretary may permit the use of a new or coined name which he finds to be appropriate for the information and protection of the user. If the use of a new or coined name is permitted, the secretary may prescribe the terms under which it may be used. A trade-mark or trade name may not be used as the name of an ingredient except when it has become a common name.

**9.13(3) Percentages of ingredients.** Percentages of ingredients shall be determined by weight and the sum of the percentages of the ingredients shall be 100. Sliding scale forms of ingredient statements shall not be used.

**9.13(4) Designation of ingredients.**

a. Active ingredients and inert ingredients shall be so designated, and the term "inert ingredient" shall appear in the same size type and be equally as prominent as the term "active ingredients".

b. If the name but not the percentage of each active ingredient is given, the names of the active and inert ingredients shall respectively be shown in the descending order of the percentage of each present in each classification and the name of each ingredient shall be given equal prominence.

**9.13(5) Active ingredient content.** As long as a pesticide is subject to the Act the percentages of active ingredients declared in the ingredient statement shall be the percentages of such ingredients in the pesticide.

**9.14(206) Net contents.** Each package of pesticide shall show the net weight or measure of content, either stenciled or printed on the package or container, or on a tag attached thereto. Indefinite statements of content such as "...oz. when packed" shall not be used. Statements of liquid measure, or of specific gravity or density of liquid preparations, or expression of composition in terms of pounds per gallon shall be made on the basis of 68°F. (20°C.) except when other basis has been established through trade custom.

**9.15(206) Coloration of highly toxic materials.** The white powder pesticides hereinafter named shall be colored or discolored in accordance with this rule. Provided, however, that any such white powder pesticide which is intended solely for use by a textile manufacturer or commercial laundry, cleaner or dyer as a moth-proofing agent, which would not be suitable for such use if colored and which will not come into the hands of the public except when incorporated into a fabric, shall not be required to be so colored or discolored in accordance with this rule. The hues, values and chromas specified are those contained in the Munsell Book of Color, Munsell Color Company, 10 East Franklin Street, Baltimore, Maryland.

**9.15(1)** The coloring agent must produce a uniformly-colored product not subject to change in color beyond the minimum requirements during ordinary conditions of marketing and storage and must not cause the product to become less effective or cause damage when used as directed or in accordance with commonly recognized safe practice.

**9.15(2)** Standard lead arsenate, basic lead arsenate, calcium arsenate, magnesium arsenate, zinc arsenate, zinc arsenite and barium fluosilicate shall be colored any hue, except the yellow-reds and yellows, having a value of not more than eight or a chroma of not less than four or shall be discolored to a neutral lightness value not over seven.

**9.15(3)** Sodium fluoride and sodium fluosilicate shall be colored blue or green having a value of not more than eight and a chroma of not less than four or shall be discolored to a neutral lightness value not over seven.

**9.15(4)** Other white powder pesticides may be required to be colored or discolored after investigation and public hearing.

**9.15(5)** The secretary may permit other hues to be used for any particular purpose if the prescribed hues are not feasible for such purposes, and if such action will not be injurious to the public.

**9.15(6)** The coloration requirements above shall apply to the materials named therein and not to nonhighly toxic mixtures consisting of other ingredients with highly toxic materials.

**9.16(206) Illegal acts.** All pesticides, whether registered or not, sold or offered for sale shall comply with the provisions of section 206.3(1) of the pesticide Act.

The secretary shall examine pesticides from time to time, and if it appears at any time that a pesticide fails to comply with any provision of the pesticide Act, notice may be given to the manufacturer or seller thereof and an opportunity to present his views either orally or in writing about the alleged violation. If it then appears that the provisions of this Act have been violated, a statement of the facts may be sent to the county attorney in the county in which the violation occurred for the purpose of instituting criminal proceedings.

Also, if a pesticide, its labeling and other materials do not comply with the Act at any time, the secretary may cancel the registration and issue a registration under protest and publicize the said protest.

**9.17(206) Guarantee of pesticide.**

**9.17(1)** Any manufacturer or distributor or other person residing in the United States may furnish to any person to whom it sells a pesticide a guarantee that the pesticide was lawfully registered at the time of sale and delivery to such person, and that the pesticide complies with all the requirements of the Act and rules herein.

**9.17(2)** No reference to or suggestion that a guarantee of registration has been given shall be made in the labeling of any pesticide.

**9.18(206) Shipments for experimental use.** A pesticide shipped or delivered for experimental use shall not be considered a violation of section 206.3(1) of the pesticide Act.

**9.18(1)** When the pesticide is shipped or delivered for experimental use under the supervision of any federal or state agency authorized by law to conduct research.

**9.18(2)** By others if the pesticide is not sold and if the container thereof is plainly and conspicuously marked "For Experimental Use Only—Not To Be Sold".

**9.18(3)** Or provided that a written permit has been obtained from the secretary either specific or general subject to such restrictions or conditions as may be set forth in the permit. The application for such a permit shall contain such information as may be required by the secretary; and in addition the proposed labeling thereon shall

bear (1) the prominent statement "For Experimental Use Only" on the container label; (2) a caution or warning statement which may be necessary and if complied with adequate for the protection of those who may handle or be exposed to the experimental products; (3) the name and address of the applicant; (4) the name or designation of the formulation; (5) if the pesticide is to be sold, the statement of the names and percentages of the principal active ingredients in the product.

**9.18(4)** A pesticide intended for experimental use shall not be offered for general sale by a retailer or others, or advertised for general sale.

**9.19(206) Enforcement.**

**9.19(1) Collection of samples.** Samples of pesticides and devices shall be collected by an official investigator or by any employee of the state who has been duly designated by the secretary, by entry into any place during reasonable business hours.

**9.19(2) Notice of apparent violation.** If from an examination or analysis a pesticide appears to be in violation of the pesticide Act, a notice in writing shall be sent to the person against whom criminal proceedings are contemplated, giving him an opportunity to offer such written explanation as he may desire. The notice shall state the manner in which the sample fails to meet the requirements of the Act and the regulations.

**9.19(3)** Any person may in addition to his reply to such notice, file within 20 days of its receipt a written request for an opportunity to present his views orally in connection therewith.

**9.19(4)** No notice or hearing shall be required prior to the seizure of any pesticide or device. Any pesticide or device may be seized for confiscation by condemnation if it is being distributed, sold or offered for sale in violation of law as provided in section 206.10 of the pesticide Act.

**9.19(5)** If an article is condemned, it shall after entry of court decree be disposed of by destruction or sale and the net proceeds, if any, shall be paid to the state treasurer.

**9.20(206) Chemical deterioration of products.**

**9.20(1)** The following pesticides are subject to deterioration because of lapse of time since manufacture:

- a. Pyrethrum (dust and wettable powder)
- b. Rotenone (dust and wettable powder)
- c. Diazinon-starter fertilizer mixtures
- d. Mixtures of zineb and malathion
- e. DDVP (syrup baits)

**9.20(2)** The label on such pesticides shall bear the confidential code number or designation approved by the secretary which shows the date of manufacture.



**9.21(206) Highly toxic.** A pesticide which falls within any of the following categories when tested on laboratory animals (mice, rats and rabbits) is highly toxic to man within the meaning of these principles:

**9.21(1) Oral toxicity.** Those which produce death within 14 days in half or more than half the animals of any species at a dosage of 50 milligrams at a single dose, or less, per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to ten or more such animals of each species.

**9.21(2) Toxicity on inhalation.** Those which produce death within 14 days in half or more than half of the animals of any species at a dosage of 200 parts or less by volume of the gas or vapor per million parts by volume of air when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour or less to ten or more animals of each species, provided such concentration is likely to be encountered by man when the pesticide is used in any reasonably foreseeable manner.

**9.21(3) Toxicity by skin absorption.** Those which produce death within 14 days in half or more than half of the animals (rabbits only) tested at a dosage of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact with the bare skin for 24 hours or less to ten or more animals.

**9.21(4) Designation as highly toxic.** Provided, however, that the secretary may exempt any pesticide which meets the above standard but which is not in fact highly toxic to man, from these principles with respect to pesticides highly toxic to man, and may after a hearing designate as highly toxic to man any pesticide which experience has shown to be so in fact.

**9.21(5) Human data.** If the secretary finds, after opportunity for hearing that available data on human experience with any pesticide indicates a toxicity greater than that indicated from the above described tests on animals, the human data shall take precedence and if he finds that protection of the public health so requires, the secretary shall declare such pesticide to be highly toxic to man for the purposes of this Act and the regulations thereunder.

**9.22(206) Sale or possession of sodium fluoroacetate.** No person shall sell or possess any sodium fluoroacetate except federal, state, county, municipal officers or their deputies for use in their official duties in pest control; research or chemical laboratories in their respective fields; regularly licensed pest control operators for use in their own service work; and wholesalers or jobbers of pesticides for sale to the aforementioned persons; or for export.

**9.23(206) Sale or possession of thallium.** No person shall sell or possess any thallium or thallium compound except federal, state, county, municipal officers or their deputies for use in

their official duties in pest control; research or chemical laboratories in their respective fields; regularly licensed pest control operators for use in their own service work; properly registered ant, mole and rodent poisons containing thallium expressed as metallic not more than one percent; wholesalers or jobbers of pesticides for sale to the aforementioned persons; or for export.

**9.24(206) Warning, caution and antidote statements.** In order to promote uniformity between the requirements of the Iowa pesticide Act and requirements of the several states and the federal government, section 206.6 of the Iowa pesticide Act provides for the adoption of rules and regulations in conformity with those prescribed by the United States department of agriculture. Warning, caution and antidote statements required to appear on labels of pesticides under the pesticide Act shall conform to the warning, caution and antidote statements required under interpretation 18 and revisions thereof of the regulations for the enforcement of the federal insecticide, fungicide and rodenticide Act, which interpretation 18 and revisions thereof are hereby incorporated into this rule by this reference and made a part hereof.

**9.25(206) Forms of plant and animal life and viruses declared to be pests.** Each of the following forms of plant and animal life and viruses is declared to be a pest under the Act when it exists under circumstances that make it injurious to plants, man, domestic animals, other useful vertebrates, useful invertebrates or other articles or substances:

1. Mammals, including but not limited to dogs, cats, moles, bats, wild carnivores, armadillos and deer;
2. Birds, including but not limited to starlings, English sparrows, crows and blackbirds;
3. Fishes, including but not limited to the jawless fishes such as the sea lamprey, the cartilaginous fishes such as the sharks and bony fishes such as the carp;
4. Amphibians and reptiles, including but not limited to poisonous snakes;
5. Aquatic and terrestrial invertebrates, including but not limited to slugs, snails and crayfish;
6. Roots and other plant parts growing where not wanted;
7. Viruses, other than those on or in living man or other animals.

**9.26(206) Regulations dealing with commercial applicators.**

**9.26(1)** All licensed commercial applicators shall establish and maintain a program of continued training of personnel who apply or disperse pesticides.

**9.26(2)** The secretary shall administer a testing program designed to test an applicator's knowledge of the usage, the rates of application and precautions to be taken in use of any or all products which he will be applying.

**9.26(3)** All commercial applicators of pesticides shall be required to have a license. The secretary shall require proof of competence and responsibility before issuing a license, and for this purpose may require the commercial applicator and his or its foremen who supervise the application of any pesticide in this state, to pass a written examination before issuing the license.

**9.26(4)** Every public official or foreman who applies pesticides on public property or supervises such application shall be licensed and shall pass a written examination and be required to qualify as competent, before being issued his license.

**9.26(5)** Employees of state or federal research organizations (USDA Plant Pest Control Division, Iowa Agricultural Experiment Station and other official agencies authorized by law to conduct research in the field of pesticides) are not required to take the written examination or to be issued a license.

**9.26(6)** Every licensee shall make records of his activities which shall include on each pesticide applied:

- a. The name of the licensee
- b. The name and address of the landowner or customer
- c. An adequate and precise description of the land area involved in treatment outdoors, and the exact address or location of any building or buildings treated, wherever located
- d. The date of application
- e. The pesticide product used
- f. The quantity used and rate of application
- g. The direction and estimated velocity of wind at time of application to any outdoor area.

**9.26(7)** A copy of such records shall in every case be kept in the applicator's file for a period of five years from date of application. If any claim or suit is brought within such period of time, said records shall be kept on file available for subpoena until final disposition of the claim or suit. Any such records shall be made available to the secretary or his representative upon request at any time.

**9.26(8)** Any person seeking to obtain a commercial applicator's license in this state shall submit proof of financial responsibility to the secretary, and upon obtaining a license such person shall maintain proof of financial responsibility at all times while such license shall be in effect. Proof of financial responsibility may consist of:

- a. Proof of unencumbered financial net worth of the applicant or licensee if a resident of this state, in an amount not less than \$5,000; exclusive of his homestead, or
- b. The deposit with the secretary of a surety bond in favor of any person or persons who may suffer damage from the application of a pesticide, issued by a corporate surety company authorized

to do business in this state, which surety bond shall be in an amount not less than \$5,000, however, that the aggregate liability of the surety to all such persons shall, in no event, exceed the amount of such bond; or

c. The filing of an insurance policy of an insurer authorized to do business in this state, insuring the licensee and any of his agents against liability resulting from the application of a pesticide, which insurance policy shall be in an amount not less than \$5,000 against damage to persons or property.

d. Regardless of the method of proof which may be used by the applicant under this rule, the form and substance of said proof must meet with approval of the secretary of agriculture.

**9.26(9)** The secretary may revoke or suspend any license of a commercial applicator after conviction of the holder for violation of any provision of the pesticide Act.

**9.26(10)** If upon an investigation of the commercial applicator it appears at any time that said applicator has failed to comply with or has violated any provision of the pesticide Act or has failed to pay any final judgment rendered against him for damages within 60 days, or has failed or refused to follow safe and recommended procedures for the application of any pesticide, a written notice shall be given to said applicator and an opportunity to present his views orally or in writing about the alleged acts or violation, and after said notice and an opportunity to appear, the secretary may refuse to renew the applicator's license.

**9.26(11)** Custom fertilizer manufacturers who add a pesticide to their custom blends shall register a label for each guaranteed level of each pesticide added to fertilizer mixtures. The applicator who drives a spreader truck applying fertilizer pesticide mixtures shall be required to have an applicator's license, unless he is under the supervision of a licensee.

**9.27(206) Use of high volatile esters.** The use of high volatile esters formulations of 2,4-D and 2,4,5-T, the alcohol fraction of which contains five or fewer carbons, shall be prohibited in the counties of Harrison, Mills, Lee, Muscatine and that part of Pottawattamie county west of Range 41 West of the 5th P.M. to become effective upon filing.

[Filed December 2, 1963; amended  
May 15, 1964]

## CHAPTER 9A FERTILIZERS

**9A.1(200) Additional plant food elements besides N, P and K.** Additional plant nutrients, besides nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium, when mentioned in any form or manner shall be registered and shall be guaranteed. Guar-

antees shall be made on the elemental basis. Sources of the elements guaranteed shall be shown on the application for registration. The minimum percentages which will be accepted for registration are as follows:

<i>Element</i>	<i>Percent</i>
Calcium (Ca) .....	1.00
Magnesium (Mg) .....	0.50
Sulfur (S) .....	1.00
Boron (B) .....	0.02
Chlorine (Cl) .....	0.10
Cobalt (Co) .....	0.0005
Copper (Cu) .....	0.05
Iron (Fe) .....	0.10
Manganese (Mn) .....	0.05
Molybdenum (Mo) .....	0.0005
Sodium (Na) .....	0.10
Zinc (Zn) .....	0.05

Guarantees or claims for the above-listed additional plant nutrients are the only ones which will be accepted. Proposed labels and directions for use of the fertilizer shall be furnished with the application for registration upon request. Any of the above-listed elements which are guaranteed shall appear in the order listed, immediately following guarantees for the primary nutrients, nitrogen, phosphorus and potassium. Warning or caution statements are required on the label for any product which contains 0.03 percent or more of boron in a water-soluble form or 0.001 percent or more of molybdenum.

**9A.2(200) Warning required.** When any product which contains 0.03 percent or more of boron in a water-soluble form or 0.001 percent or more of molybdenum is incorporated in a commercial fertilizer a special warning tag or statement must be furnished to the purchaser. This tag or statement shall carry the word "WARNING" in letters at least one inch in height; it shall state the crops for which the fertilizer is to be used and it shall state that use of the fertilizer on any other than those recommended may result in serious injury to the crops. The tag or statement is to be attached to or printed on the bag or other container in which the fertilizer is sold; for bulk fertilizers the statement must be placed on the invoice or other document which shall accompany delivery and be supplied to the purchaser at the time of delivery as provided in section 200.6(2).

**9A.3(200) Specialty fertilizer labels.** Specialty fertilizer products shall be labeled to show the following information, if not appearing on the face or display side in a readable and conspicuous form, shall occupy at least the upper third of a side of the container.

- Net Weight
- Brand Name
- Grade
- Guaranteed Analysis:
- Total Nitrogen (N) .....

- \_\_\_\_\_ % Ammoniacal Nitrogen\*\*
- \_\_\_\_\_ % Nitrate Nitrogen\*\*
- \_\_\_\_\_ % Water Insoluble Nitrogen\*
- Available Phosphorus (P) or P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> or both .....
- Soluble Potassium (K) or K<sub>2</sub>O or both .....

Additional Plant Nutrients, if claimed, and in the order and not less than the minimum percentage as shown in rule 9A.1 of this chapter.

\*\*Potential Acidity or Basicity \_\_\_\_\_ % or \_\_\_\_\_ lbs.

Calcium Carbonate Equivalent per ton.  
Name and Address of Registrant

**NOTES:**

\*If claimed or the statement "organic" or "slow acting nitrogen" is used on the label.

\*\*If claimed or required.

**9A.4(200) Pesticides in fertilizers.**

When an insecticide, herbicide or any other additive for pest control is added to fertilizer the product must be registered and guaranteed with respect to the kind and percentage of each of these additives as well as with respect to plant food elements. In a prominent manner the label on the package shall state the crops for which the fertilizer is to be used and shall state that the use of the fertilizer on any other crops or under conditions other than those recommended may result in serious injury to crops.

**9A.5(200) Prior to cancellation of registration and license.** At any time the following conditions prevail the secretary will notify the person guaranteeing the fertilizer that the quality of such fertilizers must be improved and may request that the distributor notify the secretary of further sales to be made in the state prior to manufacturing, mixing or blending.

**9A.5(1)** When more than 20 percent of five or more samples of all fertilizers sampled from a plant are in violation.

**9A.5(2)** When more than 20 percent of five or more samples of one grade from a plant are in violation.

If further sampling and analysis of fertilizer covered by "1" or "2" above shipped after the first official notice does not indicate performance above these standards the guarantor's license may be suspended or sale may be stopped on all such lots of a specific fertilizer grade.

**9A.6(200) Standards for the storage and handling of anhydrous ammonia.** The Standards for the Storage and Handling of Anhydrous Ammonia as published in the A.A.I. Standard No. M-1 January, 1965, revision shall be adopted as the official standards for administration of the Iowa Fertilizer Law with the following exceptions:

1. Section 1.2.1(K) entitled "Implement of husbandry" is deleted.
2. Section 2.4 is deleted and in its place insert the following:

2.4 Location of containers and permanently installed unloading points. Containers shall be located outside of buildings other than those especially constructed for this purpose. Permanent storage and permanently installed unloading points shall be located outside of densely populated areas, and subject to the approval of the Iowa department of agriculture, which can determine whether the storage and unloading points are located a safe distance from the line of property which may be built on. However, in the absence of a specific determination, this distance shall not be less than 50 feet. In any case, the distance from a source of drinking water shall not be less than 50 feet, and the distance from any school, hospital or any other place of public assembly shall not be less than 400 feet.

3. Section 2.11.4 is deleted and in its place insert the following:

2.11.4 Tank cars shall be unloaded only through a permanently installed unloading point which meets all requirements of these regulations including location, design, construction, safety equipment and operation.

4. Section 5.10 Transfer of Liquids, add new subsection 5.10.3.

5.10.3 Tank trucks, semitrailers and trailers for transportation of anhydrous ammonia above 3,000 gallons total water capacity shall be unloaded only through a permanently installed unloading point which meets all requirements of these regulations including location, design, construction, safety equipment and operation.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 200 of the Code.

[Filed July 13, 1965;  
amended November 14, 1966]

## CHAPTER 10 BULK TANKS FOR MILK

**10.1(192)** The milk room may be built inside of a barn or other building if completely enclosed, properly ventilated and kept in a sanitary condition. A vestibule is not required.

**10.2(192)** The milk room shall have a floor drain with a trap and the floor shall be so graded as to provide proper drainage. A drain opening through the wall will not be permitted.

**10.3(192)** The walls and ceilings of the milk room shall be sealed and of material that can be easily cleaned.

**10.4(192)** All windows that open or can be opened shall be screened against flies or other insects.

**10.5(192)** Doors shall be self-closing, made of solid material, and open outward. Doors swinging both ways will not be approved, but may have sliding doors, if self-closing. The outside door may be a screen door opening outward.

**10.6(192)** A well-ventilated room shall mean a room in which the air is changing or moving so as

to keep it free from moisture, bad odors, excessive heat and dust.

**10.7(192)** The bulk tank shall be located in such a manner that the drain is accessible for cleaning and rodding.

**10.8(192)** The hose port shall be located on the exterior wall of the milk room in such a manner that the hose can be kept clean and sanitary at all times.

**10.9(192)** The usual safety regulations for a 220-volt weather proof electrical connection for a milk pump shall be followed. The switch box shall be placed on the inside wall of the milk room.

**10.10(192)** A properly located tank shall mean one with easy access to all areas for cleaning and servicing. There must be space for a person to move around on all sides of the tank for proper cleaning.

[Filed November 18, 1963]

## CHAPTER 11 COMMERCIAL FEEDS

**11.1(198)** The definitions and standards for commercial feeds adopted by the Association of American Feed Control Officials are hereby adopted for the enforcement of the Iowa commercial feed law.

### **11.2(198) Brand and product names.**

**11.2(1)** The brand or product name must not be misleading. If the name indicates the feed is made for a specific use the character of the feed must conform therewith.

**11.2(2)** Single ingredient feeds shall have a product name in accordance with the designated definitions of feed ingredients as recognized by the Association of American Feed Control Officials.

**11.2(3)** A name of a commercial feed, other than those containing hormones, shall not be derived from one or more ingredients of a mixture to the exclusion of other ingredients and shall not be one representing any component of a mixture unless all components are included in the name.

**11.2(4)** The word "vitamin", or a contraction thereof, or any word suggesting vitamin can be used only in the name of a feed which is represented to be a vitamin supplement, and which is labeled with the minimum content of each vitamin declared, as specified in 11.3(3).

**11.2(5)** The term "mineralized" shall not be used in the name of feed except "Trace Mineralized Salt". When so used, the product must contain significant amounts of trace minerals which are recognized as essential for animal nutrition.

### **11.3(198) Expression of guarantees.**

**11.3(1)** The sliding-scale method of expressing guarantees (For example: "Protein 15-18

percent") is prohibited, except on minerals where a specific maximum and minimum guarantee is required.

**11.3(2)** Drugs in commercial feeds shall be guaranteed in terms of percentage by weight, except that antibiotics if guaranteed must be guaranteed in terms of grams per pound of feed when more than one gram per pound is present; and in terms of grams per ton when lesser amounts are presented.

**11.3(3)** Vitamins, guarantees of minimum vitamin content of feeds and feed supplements shall be stated in units or milligrams per pound as provided herein: Vitamin E in International Units or as the vitamin part of vitamin E active compounds in milligrams per pound, vitamin A, other than precursors of vitamin A, in USP Units, vitamin D in products offered for poultry feeding in International Chick Units, vitamin D for other uses in USP Units, all other vitamins as true vitamins, not compounds, excepting only pyridoxine hydrochloride, choline chloride, and thiamine; oils and concentrates containing vitamin A or vitamin D or both may be additionally labeled to show vitamin content in units per gram; and providing that the term "d-pantothenic acid" be used in stating the pantothenic acid guarantee.

**11.3(4)** Minerals, except salt (NaCl), when quantitatively guaranteed, shall be stated in terms of percentage of the element. If any minerals are guaranteed, all required (Ca, P, I, Salt, if added) shall be shown on the label. When calcium or salt guarantees are given in the guaranteed analysis, such shall be stated as minimum and maximum and conform to the following:

a. When the minimum is 5.0 percent or less, the maximum shall not exceed the minimum by more than one percent.

b. When the minimum is above 5.0 percent, the maximum shall not exceed the minimum by more than 20 percent provided that in no case shall the difference between the minimum and maximum exceed 5.0 percent.

**11.4(198) Ingredient statement.**

**11.4(1)** Each feed ingredient must be specifically named.

**11.4(2)** When water is added in the preparation of canned foods for animals, water must be listed as an ingredient.

**11.4(3)** The term "dehydrated" may precede the name of any product that has been artificially dried.

**11.4(4)** No reference to quality or grade of an ingredient shall appear in the ingredient statement of a feed.

**11.4(5)** Pursuant to section 198.5 alternative listing of any ingredients given within each of the following groups may be shown on the registration:

a. Corn, hominy feed, wheat, barley and grain sorghums.

b. Cottonseed meal, soybean meal, peanut meal and linseed meal.

c. Beet molasses, corn sugar molasses, citrus molasses and cane molasses.

**11.5(198) Labeling.**

**11.5(1)** The information required in section 198.6 must appear in its entirety on one side of a label or on one side of the container; except for feeding instructions which may be placed on the reverse side of the label if necessary. This information shall not be subordinated or obscured by other statements and designs.

**11.5(2)** The names of all ingredients must be shown in letters or type of the same size.

**11.6(198) Minerals.**

**11.6(1)** When the word "iodized" is used in connection with a feed ingredient, the ingredient shall not contain less than 0.007 percent iodine, uniformly distributed.

**11.6(2)** Mineral phosphatic materials for feeding purposes shall be labeled with a guarantee for the minimum and maximum percentages of calcium, minimum percentage of phosphorous and the maximum percentage of fluorine.

**11.6(3)** The fluorine content of any mineral or mineral mixture which is to be used directly for the feeding of domestic animals shall not exceed 0.30 percent for cattle; 0.35 percent for sheep; 0.45 percent for swine; and 0.60 percent for poultry.

Soft rock phosphate, rock phosphate or other fluorine-bearing ingredients may be used only in such amounts that they will not raise the fluorine concentration of the total (grain) ration above the following amounts: 0.009 percent for cattle; 0.01 percent for sheep; 0.014 percent for swine; and 0.35 percent for poultry.

**11.7(198) Nonprotein nitrogen.** Urea and ammonium salts of phosphoric and carbonic acids are acceptable ingredients in cattle, sheep and goat feeds only; these materials shall be considered adulterants in proprietary feeds for other animals and birds; the maximum percentage of equivalent protein from nonprotein nitrogen must appear immediately below crude protein guarantee; and the name of the substance supplying the nonprotein nitrogen must appear in the ingredient list. If feed contains more than 8.75 percent of equivalent protein contributed by nonprotein material or if the equivalent protein contributed

by nonprotein materials exceeds one-third of the total crude protein, the label shall bear (1) a statement of proper usage and (2) the following statement in type of such conspicuousness as to render it likely to be read and understood by ordinary individuals under customary conditions of purchase and use:

**WARNING: This feed should be used only in accordance with directions furnished on the label.**

**11.8(198) Artificial color.** An artificial color may be used in feeds only if it has been shown to be harmless to animals. No material shall be used to enhance the natural color of a feed or feed ingredient whereby inferiority would be concealed.

**11.9(198) Drugs, stock tonics.** Before a registration is accepted for a commercial feed or stock tonic which contains drugs or other ingredients which are potentially harmful to animals, the distributor may be required:

1. To submit evidence to show the safety of the feed when used according to the directions which the distributor furnishes with the feed: (A current food and drug administration clearance will be accepted as evidence of safety).

2. To furnish a written statement that adequate written or printed warnings and feeding directions will accompany each delivery of the feed; and

3. To state the percentage of the drug or other ingredients in a prominent place on the label of the feed.

**11.10(198) Stock tonics.** For efficient administration under section 198.3(7), stock tonics shall include all remedies or drugs for adding to the drinking water. Products for animal feeding containing more than 20 percent of drugs or remedies for the cure, mitigation, prevention or treatment of diseases or other nonnutritional conditions shall be registered as stock tonics even though the product may be carried on feed ingredients or be intended for mixing with feed. Products containing less than 20 percent of drugs or remedies and represented as remedies for nonnutritional conditions may be registered as stock tonics.

**11.11(198) Viable weed seed.** Screening and byproducts of grains or seeds containing viable weed seed shall not be used as an ingredient in the manufacture of commercial feed, unless the feed is so finely ground or otherwise treated so that the weed seed will not germinate.

[Filed March 11, 1964]

## CHAPTER 12 STATE ENTOMOLOGIST

**12.1(267) Nursery stock.** Defined as cultivated or wild woody plants such as all kinds of fruit trees and vines, forest or shade trees, evergreens, ornamental shrubs and vines; all kinds of berry plants including strawberry plants, flower-

ing bulbs and corms; roots or rooted herbaceous plants to be used for ornamental purposes; fruit pits, nuts and other seeds or fruit, forest and ornamental trees and shrubs; and such other plants and parts thereof which are to be offered for sale in other states where Iowa inspection and certificate coverage of such plants or parts is required as a condition of entrance therein.

**12.2(267) Person.** Defined as any individual or combination of individuals, corporation, company, society, association or partnership, institution or public agency.

**12.3(267) A nurseryman.** A person who grows or propagates nursery stock for sale or distribution.

**12.4(267) A nursery.** Any grounds or premises on or in which nursery stock is propagated or grown for sale or distribution, including any grounds or premises on or in which nursery stock is being fumigated, treated, stored or packed for sale or movement.

**12.5(267) A dealer.** Any person, not a grower or propagator of nursery stock, who obtains nursery stock for the purpose of sale or distribution, said nursery stock usually being kept on hand so delivery or partial delivery may be made at the time of sale.

**12.6(267) An agent or salesman.** A person who has authority to represent a nurseryman, dealer or another agent in soliciting wholesale or retail orders for nursery stock, but who keeps no nursery stock on hand for advertising or display purposes or for delivery at the time an order is taken.

**12.7(267)** No nursery stock shall be brought into the state or transported or offered for sale or transportation within the state unless such shall have first been inspected and found free of any seriously injurious insect pest or plant disease.

**12.8(267)** Every shipment, car, package, bag, box, carton or parcel of nursery stock brought into the state or transported or offered for sale or transportation in the state must carry firmly attached thereto a tag bearing a copy of the shipper's current valid certificate of inspection certifying that the stock has been inspected by a duly authorized inspector and found free of seriously injurious insect pests and plant disease. If for any reason the shipment requires a federal inspection certificate or tag, the same must be attached.

**12.9(267)** Every out-of-state nurseryman or dealer who ships nursery stock into the state of Iowa must file with the state entomologist of Iowa a signed copy of his current valid certificate of inspection. This, together with the payment of either a fee of ten dollars or a fee equivalent to that charged by his state to out-of-state nurserymen and dealers, shall entitle him to an out-of-state certificate as shown herewith. The state entomologist of Iowa shall determine which fee shall be paid.

State of Iowa  
Department of Agriculture  
Office of the State Entomologist  
Number . . . Station "A", Ames, Iowa . . . , 19 . . .  
Out-of-State Certificate

This certifies that . . . . .  
(name)  
of . . . . . has filed a certificate of  
(address)  
inspection with the State Entomologist of Iowa,  
stating that . . . . .  
(his, her, their, its)  
nursery stock has been duly inspected for the sea-  
son of 19 . . . . . , and found to be apparently free  
from dangerously injurious insect pests and plant  
diseases.

Permission is hereby granted to the above  
named nursery to ship nursery stock into the State  
of Iowa for the year ending September 1, 19 . . . . . ,  
provided that all rules and regulations of any federal  
quarantine, as well as those of the State of  
Iowa, governing the movement of such stock into  
Iowa, be complied with.

This certificate expires September 1, 19 . . . . . ,  
but may be revoked for cause.

.....  
Secretary of Agriculture  
.....  
State Entomologist

**12.10(267)** Notwithstanding the provision  
of rule 12.9(267), the state entomologist may enter  
into reciprocal agreements with the responsible  
officers of other states whereby the required out-  
of-state certificate may be granted to nurserymen  
and dealers of such states without the payment of  
the required fee provided Iowa nurserymen are  
permitted to ship nursery stock into such states  
without having to pay a fee for a certificate grant-  
ing that privilege; and provided, further, the state  
entomologist shall find that other states before  
issuing their certificates require inspections equal  
to those required by the Iowa law.

**12.11(267)** The state entomologist may also  
enter into reciprocal agreements with the respon-  
sible officers of other states under which certified  
nursery stock may be sold and shipped into the  
state by nurserymen and dealers of such states  
without furnishing bond, special permit tags of all  
kinds, filing of special invoices, fumigation of  
stock, special inspection at time of shipment or  
any other special inspection other than that re-  
quired for the issuance of the regular form of cer-  
tificate of inspection, signing of special statements  
concerning the location of nursery stock or any  
requirements other than the filing of the certificate  
of inspection.

**12.12(267)** All shipments of nursery stock  
coming into the state as well as intrastate ship-  
ments are subject to inspection in transit or at des-  
tination at the option of the inspector, and if found  
infested with any dangerously injurious insect pest  
or plant disease, may be returned to the consignor,

treated, destroyed or otherwise disposed of as the  
inspector may deem advisable and direct. In case  
return to the consignor or treatment is ordered  
same shall be at the expense of the consignor.

**12.13(267)** The inspection of nurseries shall  
be made annually or oftener if the nature of the  
stock is such as to require inspection more fre-  
quently or if certain clean-up measures are recom-  
mended and further inspection is needed as a con-  
sequence.

**12.14(267)** If deemed advisable by the state  
entomologist, any nurseryman or dealer must give  
references satisfactory to the state entomologist as  
to his integrity and moral character before a certif-  
icate shall be issued to him.

**12.15(267)** Nursery stock lined out or  
heeled in and held over after the spring delivery  
season for nursery stock is over shall not be offered  
for sale or transportation without reinspection and  
certification. The usual inspection fee shall be  
paid for such inspection and certification.

**12.16(267)** Nursery stock purchased in oth-  
er states and shipped into this state, as well as  
stock purchased within the state, received under a  
recognized certificate may be reshipped by Iowa  
nurserymen or dealers under their own certificate.

**12.17(267)** Iowa nurserymen and dealers  
may, if deemed advisable by the state entomolo-  
gist, be required to furnish a complete list of  
names of firms or individuals, together with their  
addresses, from whom they receive nursery stock.

**12.18(267)** Growers of greenhouse plants,  
hardy herbaceous perennials, bulbs or tubers of  
flowering plants or other plants, who wish to make  
shipments into states requiring that an inspection  
certificate accompany such plants, must make  
application for inspection services before such cer-  
tificate can be issued. The same rules and fees  
shall apply here as for inspection of nursery stock.

**12.19(267)** Each applicant for inspection, if  
the stock is found satisfactory, shall upon the  
payment of the required fee be granted a certifi-  
cate of the form shown below. All certificates are  
valid up to the first of September following date of  
issue, the certificate year dating from September 1  
to September 1, even though the inspections often  
must be made during the summer months preced-  
ing the date of issuance of the certificate.

State of Iowa  
Department of Agriculture  
Office of the State Entomologist  
Number . . . Station "A", Ames, Iowa . . . , 19 . . .  
Certificate of Nursery Inspection

This certifies that the nursery premises and the  
growing nursery stock consisting of . . . . .  
.....  
(general nursery stock—evergreens, strawberries, raspberries)  
.....  
(ornamental shrubs, etc.)  
and belonging to . . . . .

have been inspected by a duly authorized nursery inspector as provided by the "Iowa Crop Pest Act"—Chapter 267 of the Code.

Permission is hereby granted to the above-named nursery to sell and ship (1) stock of his own growing which upon inspection has either been found apparently free from dangerously injurious insect pests and plant diseases, or if infested or diseased, has been treated as prescribed by this office, and (2) stock obtained from other sources approved by this office, provided that a tag on which a copy of this certificate has been printed, is attached to each package, bale, box or carload lot shipped or delivered.

This certificate applies only to stock which has been officially inspected for the year ending September 1, 19... and expires on that date, but may be revoked by the State Entomologist at any time for cause.

.....  
Secretary of Agriculture  
.....  
State Entomologist

**12.20(267)** Dealers in nursery stock shall secure a dealer's certificate from the state entomologist under which to carry on their business within the state. For the purposes of this regulation each separate place of business whether owned or operated by an individual, firm or corporation shall be considered as distinct and operate under its own certificate. In case of a system of chain stores or chain nurseries each store or nursery shall obtain a dealer's certificate from the state entomologist for the conduct of the nursery business in such store or nursery. The fee for each dealer's certificate shall be five dollars.

**12.21(267)** Each applicant for a dealer's certificate shall be required to subscribe to the following affirmation:

Nursery Dealer's Affidavit

State of Iowa  
County of..... ss.  
I, .....  
of.....  
State of Iowa, dealer in nursery stock being duly sworn, declare that I grow no nursery stock for sale myself at .....  
and that I will buy and sell only stock which has been inspected and certified by a duly authorized nursery inspector in the state where the stock is grown. I have purchased or expect to purchase only nursery stock which has been inspected for the year ending September 1, 19... from .....

I further agree that, if during the said year, I obtain nursery stock from any parties other than those named above, I will give written notice of such purchase to the State Entomologist of Iowa, and will not sell or otherwise dispose of such stock without his written consent to do so.

I affirm that as a nursery dealer I have and will maintain proper facilities for keeping all nursery stock to be offered for sale in a viable condition pending such sale.

Subscribed and sworn to before me by the said..... this... day of....., 19.....

Notary Public in and for County of .....

**12.22(267)** The certificates granted dealers shall be of the form shown below and shall be valid from the date of issue to the following September 1.

STATE OF IOWA  
DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE  
OFFICE OF THE STATE ENTOMOLOGIST  
Number..... Ames, Iowa....., 19...  
Dealer's Certificate

This certifies that .....  
(name)  
of..... having made affidavit  
(address)

to buy and sell only nursery stock which has been inspected and certified in accordance with the provisions of "The Iowa Crop Pest Act", chapter 267 of the Code, and to file with the state entomologist a complete list of all sources from which he desires to procure stock for reselling, is authorized to sell and ship nursery stock as a dealer; provided that a tag on which a copy of this certificate has been printed is attached to each package, box or other container in which shipment is made.

This certificate expires September 1, 19....., but may be revoked sooner for cause.

.....  
Secretary of Agriculture  
.....  
State Entomologist

**12.23(267)** If deemed advisable by the state entomologist, each applicant for a dealer's certificate shall furnish a written recommendation of one banker, one businessman and three nurserymen and must satisfy the state entomologist as to his business honesty and integrity.

**12.24(267)** Individuals, firms or corporations who are offering nursery stock for sale at nursery grounds, stores, roadside stands, public market places or any other place shall have and maintain proper facilities for keeping all nursery stock in a viable condition and shall keep such stock in a viable condition pending sale, and shall keep in view of the public the proper kind of certificate showing that they have the right to be offering nursery stock for sale.

**12.25(267)** Nursery stock being offered for sale shall be watered so that the roots are sufficiently moist at all times. Nursery stock dug with a ball of earth around the roots shall be kept in sawdust, shingletoe, peat, sphagnum moss or other moisture-holding material, not toxic to the plants, of sufficient depth to cover at least two-thirds of the ball of earth. Dormant nursery stock dug without a ball of earth around the roots may be dis-



played with the roots covered with soil or any of the above moisture-holding material or may be stored in a storage room where the temperature and humidity are controlled to maintain the viability of the nursery stock. When the state entomologist or his authorized representative finds nursery stock being offered for sale under conditions which do not meet the requirements of this rule he may order that sale of the nursery material be stopped until the requirements are complied with.

**12.26(267)** Each plant collected from the wild state and offered for sale must bear a label plainly marked "Collected from Wild", unless such plant material is grown in the nursery row for at least one growing season before being offered for sale, then such disclosure is not required.

**12.27(267)** Railroad and express companies, postal systems, bus lines and any other public carriers of any kind whatsoever are prohibited from accepting, for shipment, nursery stock not bearing a proper certificate of inspection. If the shipper, when notified that the certificate is lacking, does not supply same, the said companies or officials shall report said fact to the state entomologist of Iowa, giving name and address of the party offering said stock for shipment.

*See sections 267.13 and 267.14 of Iowa crop pest Act.*

**12.28(267)** Out-of-state nurserymen or dealers who have their orders filled by Iowa nurserymen and shipped directly to their customers and want the stock to go out as their shipment will be required to take out a dealer's license with their address as that of nursery where orders are filled and have attached to each shipment a tag bearing a copy of the certificate. Otherwise the shipment must have attached to it the grower's certificate of the nursery filling the order and the stock represented as belonging to them.

**12.29(267)** Any nurseryman or dealer advertising nursery stock for sale in Iowa should give in his advertisement the number of the certificate under which he is operating in the state of Iowa.

**12.30(267)** Quarantine regulations, either state or federal, will take precedence over the above rules in regard to any nursery plant or class of plants affected by them.

**12.31(267)** Certificates issued to nurserymen or dealers are nontransferable and are for the exclusive use of the one to whom they are issued. Each and every form of these may be revoked by the state entomologist at any time.

**12.32(267) Cereal leaf beetle (*Oulema melanopa*).**

**12.32(1)** The insect cereal leaf beetle (*Oulema melanopa*) in any living state of its development is hereby declared a dangerously injurious insect pest. A certification of inspection as to freedom from cereal leaf beetle (*Oulema melanopa*) is

hereafter required on all of the following listed commodities coming into Iowa, from or through any area of the United States, which is under cereal leaf beetle (*Oulema melanopa*) quarantine.

a. Barley, oats, wheat and all other small grains which have not been cleaned to meet state seed sales requirements.

b. All hay and straw for use as forage or bedding.

c. Fodder and plant litter of any kind.

d. Sod.

e. Used harvesting machinery.

**12.32(2)** A certificate of inspection as to freedom from cereal leaf beetle (*Oulema melanopa*) must be executed by the state entomologist or other plant regulatory official of the quarantined state from which the commodity originates or passes through.

**12.32(3)** Any person bringing any of said commodities into Iowa for fairs, rodeos or any other public or private exhibition or sale, shall furnish said certificate, at the time of arrival at his destination in Iowa to the fair board or other public or private official in charge of said exhibition or sale.

**12.32(4)** Said required certificate shall be in addition to any other health certificate required by Iowa law or rule and in addition to any certificate required by any federal law, rule or regulation.

**12.32(5)** It shall be the duty of all said public or private officials in charge of said exhibition or sale, who receive such a certificate, to promptly file the same with the Iowa State Entomologist at the Department of Agriculture, Des Moines, Iowa.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 267 of the Code.

[Filed October 19, 1961; amended March 20, 1968]

## CHAPTER 13

Reserved for future use

## CHAPTER 14

### WEIGHTS AND MEASURES

All tolerances and specifications for the weights and measures division were adopted from the U.S. Bureau of Standards Handbook H.44 published September 1949.

**14.1(215)** The term "sensibility reciprocal" is defined as to the weight required to move the position of equilibrium of the beam, pan, pointer or other indicating device of a scale, a definite amount.

**14.2(215)** A Platform Scale is a scale having a load receiving platform carried on multiplying levers which transmit the load to the beam or other reading element, such platform having four or more lines of support comprised of bearings which rest directly upon knife edges in the multiplying levers. The tolerances to be allowed in excess or

deficiency on all platform scales shall not be greater than the values shown in the following table:

MAINTENANCE TOLERANCES FOR LARGE-CAPACITY SCALES, EXCEPT LIVESTOCK, COAL-MINE, VEHICLE, AND FREIGHT SCALES, WHEEL-LOAD WEIGHERS, AND RAILWAY TRACK SCALES.

Known Test Load Pounds	Tolerance on Ratio Test Ounces	Tolerance on Weighbeam Reading-face and Unit-Weight Indications	
		Ounces	Pounds
99 or less	½	1	
100 to 199	2	2	
200 to 299	3	4	
300 to 399	4	6	
400 to 499	5	8	
500 to 599	7	10	
600 to 799	8	12	
800 to 999	11	1	
1000 and over	¾ lb. per 1000 lbs.	1 lb. per 1000 lbs.	

**14.3(215) T.3.3. For vehicle, axle-load, livestock, animal, crane and railway track scales.** The basic maintenance tolerance on vehicle, axle-load, livestock, animal, crane and railway track scales shall be two pounds per 1,000 pounds of test load (0.2 percent); the acceptance tolerance shall be one-half the basic maintenance tolerance.

**14.4(215)** Reserved for future use.

**14.5(215)** A counter scale is a scale of any type which is especially adopted on account of its compactness, light weight, moderate capacity and arrangements of parts for use upon a counter or table. The tolerance on all counter scales shall be as follows:

Nominal capacity Pounds	Minimum tolerance value Ounce
3 or less	1/16
4 to 7	1/8
8 to 14	1/4
15 to 23	3/8
24 to 39	1/2
40 to 50	5/8

**14.6(215)** A spring scale is a scale in which the weight indications depend upon the change of shape or dimensions of an elastic body or system of such bodies.

**14.6(1)** A computing scale is a scale which, in addition to indicating the weight, indicates the total price of the amount of commodity weighed for a series of unit prices and must be correct in both its weight and value indications.

**14.6(2)** All computing scales shall be equipped with weight indicators and charts on both the dealer's and customer's sides.

**14.6(3)** Tolerances for both the spring scale and the computing scale shall not be greater than that for counter scales.

**14.7(215)** The automatic grain scale is one so constructed with a mechanical device that a stream of grain flowing into its hopper can be checked at any given weight, long enough to register said weight and dump the load. The garner above the scale should have at least three times the capacity of the scale to insure a steady flow at all times.

On automatic-indicating scales. On a particular scale, the maintenance tolerances applied shall be not smaller than one-fourth the value of the minimum reading-face graduation; the acceptance tolerances applied shall be not smaller than one-eighth the value of the minimum reading-face graduation.

However, on a prepackaging scale (see D.11, D.12) having graduated intervals of less than one-half ounce, the maintenance tolerances applied shall not be smaller than one-eighth ounce and the acceptance tolerances applied shall be not smaller than one-sixteenth ounce.

**14.8(215)** Motor truck scales are scales built by the manufacturer for the use of weighing commodities transported by motor truck.

**14.9(215)** Livestock scales are scales which are constructed with stock racks, or scales which are being used to weigh livestock.

**14.10(215)** Grain dump scales are scales so constructed that the truck may be unloaded without being moved from the scale platform.

The above-mentioned scales must be approved by the department. This approval being based upon blueprints and specifications submitted for this purpose.

#### 14.11(215)

**14.11(1)** In the construction of a scale pit, the pit walls must be of reinforced concrete. The floor shall be constructed of materials that can be kept well drained and as dry as possible at all times. All scale footings shall be at least 12 inches below the frost line.

There shall be an approach at each end of the scale of not less than ten feet, and said approach shall be of reinforced concrete on a level with the scale deck.

**14.11(2)** Electronic scales shall have a vertical clearance of not less than four feet from the floor line to the bottom of the I beam of the scale bridge, thus providing adequate access for inspection and maintenance. The load-bearing supports of all scales installed in a fixed location shall be constructed to insure the strength, rigidity and permanence required for proper scale performance.

**14.12(215)** Pitless scales may be installed on a temporary basis, not to exceed four months, and said scale shall be placed on concrete footings. Said specifications for same being furnished by the scale manufacturer.

**14.13(215)** Master scale test weights used by scale repairmen for checking scales after being overhauled must be sealed by the department of agriculture, division of weights and measures, as to their accuracy once each year. Said weights after being sealed are to be used only as master test weights.

**14.14(215) S.1 Design.**

*General.* A scale shall be of such materials and construction that (1) it will support a load of its full nominal capacity without developing undue stresses or deflections, (2) it may reasonably be expected to withstand normal usage without undue impairment of accuracy or the correct functioning of parts, and (3) it will be reasonably permanent in adjustment.

**14.14(1) Stability of indications.** A scale shall be capable of repeating with reasonable precision its indications and recorded representations. This requirement shall be met irrespective of repeated manipulation of any scale element in a manner duplicating normal usage, including (a) displacement of the indicating elements to the full extent allowed by the construction of the scale, (b) repeated operation of a locking device, and (c) repeated application or removal of unit weights.

**14.14(2) Interchange or reversal of parts.** Parts which may readily be interchanged or reversed in the course of normal usage shall be so constructed that their interchange or reversal will not materially affect the zero-load balance or the performance of the scale. Parts which may be interchanged or reversed in normal field assembly shall be (a) so constructed that their interchange or reversal will not affect the performance of the scale or (b) so marked as to show their proper positions.

**14.14(3) Pivots.** Pivots shall be made of hardened steel, except that agate may be used in prescription scales, and shall be firmly secured in position. Pivot knife-edges shall be sharp and straight and cone-pivot points shall be sharp.

**14.15(215) Weighbeams.** All weighbeams, dials, or other mechanical weight-indicating elements must be placed on reinforced concrete footings or metal structural members. Concrete and metal must be of sufficient strength to keep mechanical weight-indicating elements in positive alignment with the lever system.

**14.16(215)** Whenever a scale is equipped with a beam box, the beam uprights, shelf and cap must be made of channel irons or I beams. The box covering the weighbeam may be constructed of wood or other material.

**14.17(215)** The steelyard, or beam rod, must be connected directly to the nose iron on the transverse lever on all motor truck and livestock scales.

**14.18(215)** The amount of weight indicated on the beam, dial or other auxiliary weighing attachments shall not exceed the factory-rated capacity of the scale, and said capacity shall be stamped on the butt of the beam (fractional bar is not included).

**14.18(1) Auxiliary attachment.** If auxiliary attachment is used, the amount of the auxiliary attachment must be blocked from the beam.

**14.18(2) Normal position.** The normal balance position of the weighbeam of a beam scale shall be horizontal.

**14.18(3) Travel.** The weighbeam of a beam scale shall have equal travel above and below the horizontal. The total travel of the weighbeam of a beam scale in a trig loop or between other limiting stops near the weighbeam tip shall be not less than the minimum travel shown in table 2; when such limiting stops are not provided, the total travel at the weighbeam tip shall be not less than eight percent of the distance from the weighbeam fulcrum to the weighbeam tip.

**14.18(4) Weighbeam.**  
TABLE 2.—MINIMUM TRAVEL OF WEIGHBEAM OF BEAM SCALE BETWEEN LIMITING STOPS

Distance from weighbeam fulcrum to limiting stops Inches	Minimum travel between limiting stops Inch
12 or less	0.4
13 to 20	.5
21 to 40	.7
Over 40	.9

**14.18(5) Poise stop.** Except on a steelyard with no zero graduation, a shoulder or stop shall be provided on each weighbeam bar to prevent a poise from traveling and remaining back of the zero graduation.

**14.18(6) Pawl.** A poise on a notched weighbeam bar shall have a pawl with a rounded tip which will seat the poise in a definite and correct position at any notch, wherever in the notch the pawl is placed, and hold it there firmly and without appreciable movement. That dimension of the top of the pawl which is transverse to the longitudinal axis of the weighbeam shall be equal to the corresponding dimension of the notches.

**14.18(7) Nominal capacity, marking.** The nominal capacity shall be conspicuously marked "a" on any scale equipped with unit weights, "b" on any scale with which counter poist or equal-arm weights are intended to be used, and "c" on any automatic-indicating or recording scale so constructed that the capacities of the several individual indicating and recording elements are not immediately apparent.

A small capacity uncompensated spring scale shall be conspicuously marked to show that the scale is illegal for use in the retail sale of foodstuffs other than fruits and vegetables.

**14.19(215) Provision for sealing coin slot.** Provision shall be made on a coin-operated scale for applying a lead-and-wire seal in such a way that insertion of a coin in the coin slot will be prevented.

**14.20(215) Stock racks.** A livestock scale shall be equipped with a suitable enclosure, fitted with gates as required, within which livestock may be held on a scale platform; this rack shall be securely mounted on the scale platform and adequate clearances shall be maintained around the outside of the rack.

**14.21(215) Lengthening of platforms.** The length of the platform of a vehicle scale shall not be increased beyond the manufacturer's designed dimension except when the modification has been approved by competent scale-engineering authority, preferably that of the engineering department of the manufacturer of the scale, and by the weights and measures authority having jurisdiction over the scale.

**14.22(215) Accessibility for testing purposes.** A large capacity scale shall be so located, or such facilities for normal access thereto shall be provided that the test weights of the weights and measures official, in the denominations customarily provided, and in the amount deemed necessary by the weights and measures official for the proper testing of the scale, may readily be brought to the scale by customary means; otherwise it shall be the responsibility of the scale owner or operator to supply such special facilities, including necessary labor, as may be required to transport the test weights to and from the scale, for testing purposes, as required by the weights and measures official.

**14.23(215) Assistance in testing operations.** If the design, construction or location of a large-capacity scale is such as to require a testing procedure involving special accessories or an abnormal amount of handling of test weights, such accessories or needed assistance in the form of labor shall be supplied by the owner or operator of the scale, as required by the weights and measures official.

**14.24(215) Beam scale.** One on which the weights of loads of various magnitude are indicated solely by means of one or more weighbeam bars either alone or in combination with counterpoise weights.

**14.25(215) Spring scale.** An automatic-indicating scale in which the counterforce is supplied by an elastic body or system of such bodies, the shape or dimensions of which are changed by applied loads. A "compensated" spring scale is one equipped with a device intended to compensate for changes in the elasticity of the spring or springs resulting from changes in temperature, or one so constructed as to be substantially independent of such changes; an "uncompensated" spring scale is

one not so equipped or constructed. A "straight-face" spring scale is one in which the indicator is affixed to the spring without intervening mechanism and which indicates weight values on a straight graduated reading-face. (The use in a scale of metal bands or strips in lieu of pivots and bearings does not constitute the scale a "spring" scale.)

**14.26(215) Weighbeam or beam.** An element comprising one or more bars equipped with movable poises or means for applying counterpoise weights or both.

**14.27(215) Livestock scale.** For purposes of the application of requirements for SR, tolerances and minimum graduations, a scale having a nominal capacity of six thousand pounds or more and used primarily for weighing livestock standing on the scale platform. (An "animal scale" is a scale adapted to weighing single heads of livestock.)

**14.28(215) Tolerances on petroleum products measuring devices.** All pumps or meters at filling stations may have a tolerance of not over five cubic inches per five gallons, minus or plus. All pumps or measuring devices of a large capacity shall have a maintenance tolerance of 50 cubic inches, minus or plus, on a 50-gallon test. Add additional one-half cubic inch tolerance per gallon over and above a 50-gallon test. Acceptance tolerances on large capacity pumps and measuring devices shall be one-half the maintenance tolerances.

**14.29(215)** If a meter is found to be incorrect and also capable of further adjustment, said meter shall be adjusted, rechecked and sealed. If a seal is broken for any cause other than by a state inspector, the department of agriculture shall be promptly notified of same.

**14.30(215) G-S.4.** All weighing or measuring devices shall be provided with appropriate recording or indicating elements, which shall be definite, accurate and easily read under any conditions of normal operation of the device. Graduations and a suitable indicator shall be provided in connection with indications and recorded representations designed to advance continuously. Graduations shall not be required in connection with indications or recorded representations designed to advance intermittently or with indications or recorded representations of the selector type.

**14.31(215) S20-1.** All gasoline or oil metering devices shall be equipped with an effective air eliminator to prevent passage of air or vapor through the meter. The vent from such eliminator shall not be closed or obstructed.

**14.32(215) S20-2.** No means shall be provided by which any measured liquid can be diverted from the measuring chamber of the meter or the discharge line therefrom. However, two or more

delivery outlets may be installed, if automatic means is provided to insure that liquid can flow from only one such outlet at one time, and the direction of flow for which the mechanism may be set at any time is definitely and conspicuously indicated.

**14.33(215)** The specifications, tolerances and regulations for commercial weighing and measuring devices, together with amendments thereto, as recommended by the National Bureau of Standards and published in National Bureau of Standards Handbook 44-4th Edition shall be the specifications, tolerances and regulations for commercial weighing and measuring devices in the state of Iowa, except as modified by state statutes, or by rules adopted and published by the Iowa department of agriculture and not rescinded.

[Filed December 14, 1965; amended November 21, 1966, November 15, 1967, August 30, 1968, September 10, 1969, September 15, 1970, December 17, 1971]

**14.34(215) Inspection tag or mark.** If a meter is found to be inaccurate, an appropriate "Inaccurate" card and a "Repair and Placing in Service" card shall be left with the meter.

**14.34(1)** The "Inaccurate" card is to be retained by the LP-gas dealer after repair.

**14.34(2)** The "Repair and Placing in Service" card is to be forwarded to weights and measures division of the agriculture department.

**14.35(215)** If the meter has not been repaired within 30 days the meter will be condemned and a red condemned tag will be attached to the meter.

**14.36(215)** In accordance with the contemplated revision of National Bureau of Standards Handbook 44, Gur. 4.4 (Replacement of Security Seal), accredited repair and testing companies shall be authorized to affix a security seal, properly marked with the identification of such company.

**14.37(215)** Companies specializing in testing and repairing LP-gas meters shall be registered with the division of weights and measures as accredited repair and testing agencies upon meeting the requirements set forth by the department of agriculture.

**14.38(215)** In the delivery of LP-gas by commercial bulk trucks (bobtail) across state lines, it shall be mandatory for all trucks delivering products to be equipped with a meter that has been either tested by the state of Iowa or that carries the seal of an accredited meter service and proving company.

**14.39(215)** The location of all LP-gas liquid meters in retail trade shall be listed, by the owner, with the department of agriculture.

**14.40(215)** Upon putting a new or used meter into service in the state of Iowa, the user shall report to the weights and measures division.

MOISTURE-MEASURING DEVICES

**14.41(215A)** All moisture-measuring devices will be tested against a measuring device which will be furnished by the department and all moisture-measuring devices will be inspected to determine whether they are in proper operational condition and supplied with the proper accessories.

**14.42(215A)** Moisture-measuring devices may be rejected for any of the following reasons:

**14.42(1)** The moisture-measuring device tested is found to be out of tolerance with the measuring device used by the department by one of the inspectors so assigned by more than one-half of one percent on grain under 20 percent moisture content.

**14.42(2)** The person does not have available the latest charts for type of device being used.

**14.42(3)** The person does not have available the proper scale or scales and thermometers for use with the type of device being used.

**14.42(4)** The moisture-measuring device is not free from excessive dirt, debris, cracked glass or is not kept in good operational conditions at all times.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 210, 212, 213, 214, 215 and 215A of the Code.

[Filed November 18, 1963; amended September 14, 1965, December 14, 1965, November 21, 1966, November 15, 1967, August 30, 1968, September 10, 1969, September 22, 1969, September 15, 1970, December 17, 1971]

CHAPTER 15

HOTEL, RESTAURANT AND FOOD ESTABLISHMENTS

**15.1(170) License required.** A boarding house is not a restaurant unless they cater to transient guests. A boarding house catering to transient guests is classified as a restaurant and, therefore, must have a restaurant license.

**15.2(170) Sanitary regulations.**

**15.2(1)** Perishable food shall mean any food of such type or in such condition as may spoil.

**15.2(2)** Potentially hazardous food shall mean any perishable food which consists in whole or in part of milk or milk products, eggs, meat, poultry, fish, shellfish or other ingredients capable of supporting rapid and progressive growth of infectious or toxigenic micro-organisms.

**15.3(170) Temperatures and proper care of foods.**

**15.3(1)** All perishable food shall be stored at such temperatures as will protect against spoilage.

**15.3(2)** All potentially hazardous food shall, except when being prepared and served, when being displayed for service, be kept at 45°F. or below, or 140°F. or above.

**15.3(3)** All potentially hazardous food, when placed on display for service, shall be kept hot or cold as required hereafter:

If served hot: Displayed in or on a heated facility which can maintain the temperature of such food at 140°F. or above.

If served cold: Displayed in or on a refrigerated facility which can maintain the product temperature at 45°F. or below.

**15.3(4)** Frozen food shall be kept at such temperatures as to remain frozen.

**15.3(5)** When ready for preparation, potentially hazardous frozen food shall be thawed or prepared for use in the following ways:

a. Thawed at refrigerator temperature of 45°F. or below.

b. Thawed under pure running water 70°F. or below.

c. Quick thawed as part of the cooking process.

d. Thawed at room temperature if food is immediately refrigerated or cooked after thawing.

In any event, food which is to be thawed by any of the above ways must be put into appropriate containers which will provide for sanitary care of the food during thawing.

**15.3(6)** Hollandaise and other potentially hazardous sauces prepared from fresh ingredients must be discarded as waste within three hours after preparation. Where such sauces require eggs as an ingredient, only shell eggs shall be used.

**15.3(7)** Custards, cream fillings or similar products which are prepared by hot or cold processes shall be kept at safe temperatures, except during necessary periods of preparation and service. Pastries or puddings shall meet the following requirements as applicable:

a. Pastry fillings shall be placed in shells, crusts or other baked goods immediately following preparation or shall be refrigerated at 45°F. or below in shallow pans, immediately after cooking or preparation and held thereat until combined into pastries or served.

b. All completed custard-filled and cream-filled pastries shall, unless served immediately following filling, be refrigerated at 45°F. or below promptly after preparation and held thereat pending service.

**15.3(8)** Sugar, catsup and mustard shall be kept in covered or closed containers at all times. Sugar bowls which contain loose unpackaged sugar will not be permitted.

**15.3(9)** Mayonnaise and other similar preparations must be kept refrigerated at 45°F. or lower after opening.

#### **15.4(170) Storage of food.**

**15.4(1)** Wet storage of packaged food will not be permitted.

**15.4(2)** Food must be covered, wrapped or placed in proper container to prevent contamination.

**15.4(3)** Dry ingredients which have been opened must be placed in tight covered plastic, glass or metal containers.

**15.4(4)** Storage facilities must be kept clean and provide adequate storage space and be located in such a place as to protect food from contamination and unsanitary conditions.

**15.4(5)** Racks, shelves and other surfaces must be free of corrosion, rust and other unsanitary conditions.

**15.4(6)** Food in cartons, bags or other containers kept in storerooms, basements, warehouses or other places shall be placed on platforms, racks or pallets so as to allow space of at least four inches above the floor and sufficient space from the wall for proper pest control.

#### **15.5(170) Garbage.**

**15.5(1)** All garbage must be kept in metal or plastic containers with tight-fitting lids. Inside garbage cans must be emptied, thoroughly washed and disinfected daily.

**15.5(2)** All garbage and refuse must be moved from premises regularly so as not to create problems with insects and rodents, offensive odors or health or fire hazards.

#### **15.6(170) Towels.**

**15.6(1)** Individual sanitary towels are approved by the department.

**15.6(2)** Air driers are approved by the department.

**15.6(3)** Cloth towel dispensers that offer a clean section of towel each time used, are approved and are not considered roller towels, provided they are serviced regularly and not allowed to leave a loose end of toweling hanging when the roll reaches the end.

**15.6(4)** Soiled linens, towels, etc. must be kept in proper containers and kept away from food preparation and serving areas.

**15.7(170)** Approved methods of washing and sanitizing glasses, plates, cups, saucers, dishes and silverware.

**15.7(1) Manual dishwashing.** Adequate facilities must be provided which include:

a. Space for prescraping and removing all food possible from dishes before washing.

b. Proper garbage disposal.

c. Sufficient hot water supply.

d. A three-compartment sink large enough

to handle the volume of dishes. Each compartment must be capable of being supplied with hot and cold running water.

- e. A drainboard.
- f. Racks for clean dishes.
- g. Effective cleansing agent.
- h. Effective sanitizing materials.

Procedure is as follows:

After the dishes are prescraped, they must be washed in the first compartment using an effective detergent or other approved cleansing agent and a brush or swab. The temperature of this wash water should be 110° to 120°F. The dishes are then rinsed in hot water in the second compartment to remove all detergent or other approved cleansing agent and suds. Temperature of this rinse should be 110° to 120°F. Finally, the dishes are sanitized in the third compartment of the sink by immersing them for at least one minute at a temperature of not less than 75°F. in a sanitizing solution which contains one of the following:

At least 100 PPM of available chlorine.

At least 200 PPM of a quaternary ammonium compound.

Any other sanitizing agent which has been demonstrated to the satisfaction of the department of agriculture to be effective and nontoxic under use conditions and for which a suitable field test is available.

In using any of these sanitizers, it is important to follow the directions on the label of the product carefully and to measure amounts accurately.

After dishes and silverware are sanitized, they should be allowed to drain dry in racks or on a corrugated surface. The use of towels for drying dishes or silverware is prohibited.

Care should be used in handling the dishes after washing to see that the fingers do not come in contact with the drinking edge of the cups and glasses or the parts of spoons and forks that are placed in the mouth or the blades of knives.

Cups and glassware should be stored upside down on corrugated mats or in racks and be protected from dust and dirt. Dishes, cups, glassware and silverware must never be stored on cloth or paper towels, newspapers, etc. Silverware should be stored in a sanitary manner in such a way that only the handles will be touched when transferred to service.

**15.7(2) Mechanical dishwashing machines.** Dishwashing machines shall:

- a. Be of such materials and so designed and constructed as to be easily cleanable.
- b. Shall be capable when operated properly of rendering all surfaces of equipment and utensils clean and sanitary.
- c. Wash water shall be kept reasonably clean.
- d. Rinse water tanks shall be so protected by distance, baffles or other effective means as to minimize the entry of wash water into the rinse water.

e. The wash water temperature shall be kept at least 140°F.

f. The final rinse water shall be at a temperature of at least 180°F. at the entrance of the manifold.

g. When chemicals are relied upon for sanitization, they shall be of a class or type approved by the department and shall be applied in such concentration for such a period of time to provide effective bactericidal treatment of the equipment and utensils.

h. Conveyors in dishwashing machines shall be accurately timed to assure proper exposure times in wash and rinse cycles.

i. An easily readable thermometer shall be provided for reading temperature of wash water.

j. An easily readable thermometer shall be provided for reading temperature of rinse water.

k. Jets, nozzles and all other parts of each machine shall be maintained free of chemical deposits, debris and other soil. Automatic detergent dispensers, if used, shall be kept in proper operating condition.

Procedure is as follows:

After the dishes are prescraped and placed in racks and run through the wash and rinse cycle, they should be allowed to drain dry in racks or on a corrugated surface. The use of towels for drying dishes or silverware is prohibited.

Care should be used in handling the dishes after washing to see that the fingers do not come in contact with the drinking edge of cups and glasses or the parts of spoons and forks that are placed in the mouth or the blades of knives.

Cups and glassware should be stored upside down on corrugated mats or in racks and be protected from dust and dirt. Dishes, cups, glassware and silverware must never be stored on cloth or paper towels, newspapers, etc. Silverware should be stored in a sanitary manner in such a way that only the handles will be touched when transferred to service.

Any other type of machine, device or facilities and procedures may be approved by the department for cleaning or sanitizing equipment and utensils, if it can be readily established that such machine, device or facilities and procedures will routinely render equipment and utensils clean to sight and touch and provide effective bactericidal treatment as demonstrated by an average plate count per utensil surface examined, of not more than 100 colonies.

**15.8(170) Medical certification.** The department may require medical certification as proof of freedom from infection with any communicable disease.

**15.9(170) Sanitary regulations.** Insecticide vaporizers using lindane or any other insecticide that could contaminate food must not be used in rooms or areas where food is prepared or served

except under the supervision of a pest control operator licensed under the Iowa state department of agriculture.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 170 of the Code.

[Filed January 11, 1966; amended September 13, 1966, December 16, 1966]

## CHAPTER 16 DAIRY TRADE PRACTICES

### **16.1(192A) Schools, churches and other charitable institutions not operated for profit.**

**16.1(1)** The exemption in section 192A.1(7) of schools, churches and other charitable institutions not operated for profit applies to both dairy products and equipment.

**16.1(2)** The exemption does not apply to a catering service or a fraternity buying group. The test is whether or not the business is done directly with the school, church or institution and not with a third person.

**16.1(3)** Whether or not an institution qualifies as a charitable institution not operated for profit and thus is exempt from the Act is a matter of fact under the circumstances. It will depend on its origin, objects, charter and how it conducts its business. Membership organizations whose benefits accrue to the membership are not charitable institutions. Public institutions such as jails, county homes, mental health institutions, prisons, etc., are charitable organizations not operated for profit and exempt from the law.

**16.2(192A) Sales.** A lease with option to buy paid for within 36 months is a sale within the meaning of section 192A.1(9).

### **16.3(192A) Price differentials and discounts.**

**16.3(1)** Section 192A.3 applies to both wholesale and retail sale of dairy products.

**16.3(2)** Price differentials, allowed under section 192A.3(1) must be cost justified.

**16.3(3)** Central billing or group discounts must be cost justified.

**16.3(4)** Differentials between name brand dairy products and private label must be cost justified.

**16.3(5)** A deviation filed to meet an equally low price of a competitor will continue only so long as the equally low price of a competitor exists. When the price of the competitor is changed, the deviation must be withdrawn.

**16.3(6)** Discounts and rebates to be allowed must be cost justified.

**16.3(7)** Discounts shall be determined on the basis of units delivered so far as ice cream is concerned and on dollar amounts so far as milk is concerned.

### **16.4(192A) Definitions.**

**16.4(1) Stop.** Refers to a location. As used here, a stop is a retail food store.

**16.4(2) Delivery.** The process of transferring a product from one location to another. If the wholesaler services a stop two times in one day, two deliveries have been made whether or not merchandise is left at the stop.

**16.4(3) Service time.** Time that can be allocated directly to a stop. This includes time for securing the order, putting up the order, servicing the case, stamping merchandise, collecting and all other functions performed at the stop by the deliveryman.

#### **16.4(4) Methods of delivery.**

a. "*Full service*" includes secure the order, put up the order, service the case and sometimes the storage cooler, make out the bill, accept outdated merchandise, stamping merchandise and collect (cash, check or extension of invoice for signature).

b. "*Modified drop*" includes put up order, put the product in the storage cooler and preordering of merchandise. This procedure does not include checking outdated merchandise or the acceptance of outdated merchandise.

c. "*Drop service*". The product is prearranged in the truck for each store. The product is put on the dock or the backroom of the store. The merchandise is preordered. This procedure does not include checking outdated merchandise or the acceptance of outdated merchandise.

**16.4(5) First distributor.** Under section 192A.30, the word "processor" shall be construed to mean any processor or distributor that sells any processed dairy product or dairy products in Iowa, in the first instance.

### **16.5(192A) Equipment.**

**16.5(1)** Six percent annual interest means not less than six percent interest on the unpaid balance on a declining balance. Any higher statutory rate is permitted.

**16.5(2)** The minimum selling price on new equipment is cost plus transportation and installation cost plus six percent markup. If sold on a conditional sales contract, the minimum interest to be added is six percent interest on the unpaid balance on a declining balance. Any sale under this section requires a ten percent down payment.

**16.5(3)** When a sale is reported, copy of the conditional sales contract or bill of sale and recording or filing number in the county where the equipment is located, is required to be attached to the report.



**16.5(4)** Failure to collect or repossess on a conditional sale would be in violation of the law.

**16.5(5)** Sale must be reported within 72 hours after installation.

**16.6(192A) Gifts and promotions.**

**16.6(1)** The general effect of sections 192A.13, 192A.14, 192A.15 is to:

a. Prohibit processors and distributors from extending payments and gifts that may buy or retain accounts.

b. Absolutely prohibit certain types of gifts and sales promotions practices.

c. Specify promotional types of activities that are lawful.

**16.6(2)** "Free goods", as defined in section 192A.13, means one or more items of personal property:

a. That is given gratuitously without increase in the regular purchase price of the dairy products it is offered with, or that is given gratuitously without charging the purchaser an additional sum over the regular purchase price of the dairy product it is offered with, or

b. For which the wholesaler does not receive monetary consideration from any recipient thereof.

For example, it is unlawful for a processor or distributor to:

Give a retailer a free, extra quantity of selected dairy products upon his purchasing of a certain volume of product.

Supply a retailer with free merchandise to be given away by him to the consumer with the consumer's purchase of selected dairy products (balloons, pencils, coins, food products, potholders, etc.). However, there is no prohibition against a wholesaler supplying sample food products which can reasonably be expected to be consumed on the retailer's premises.

Supply a retailer with free merchandise to be sold by him in combination with or on the condition of a consumer's purchase of dairy products.

Run a "cents-off" purchase price coupon in newspapers that is redeemable at any retailer by the consumer upon his purchase of dairy product. The giving of coupons amounts to an offer to give money and the redemption of coupons is in effect, the giving of money. The result is no different than attaching a coin to a carton of milk.

Print a "refund" coupon on the package of a selected dairy product or provide a separate coupon whereby a consumer can receive a cash refund by sending the imprinted coupon or portion of package and separate coupon to the wholesaler or a third party.

Offer premiums of merchandise which the consumer may obtain by redeeming coupons printed on selected dairy products.

Offer premiums of merchandise which the consumer may obtain by redeeming coupons and pay-

ing an additional cash amount which does not fully compensate the wholesaler for the value of the merchandise.

Run a contest among its retail store accounts and give a prize to retailers for increases in volume of sales.

Reimburse a retailer for the cost of merchandise or other items of value given away by a retailer for promotional purposes.

Furnish retailers with free merchandising aids, such as tote bags for milk unless packaged at plant, recipe booklets, potholders.

Furnish retailers with the service of store personnel whose wages are paid by the wholesaler.

More than four promotions per year or more than one item per promotion being offered to any retailer, is a price reduction and a violation of the statute. However, nothing in this rule shall prevent the promotion offered to the retailer from including more than one item per promotion but each item so offered shall be considered a separate promotion. By this rule the department does not restrict the choice of item or items so offered.

Equipment may not be furnished for a promotion, which is predominantly commercial in nature, run at a retail store location, incidental to the retailer's course of business.

Furnishing of dispensers, freezers, etc., on the retail route without charge is the furnishing of free goods.

Transactions allowed by statute:

The furnishing of point of sale advertising material that remains inside retailer locations made of paper, cardboard or other material not of a permanent nature for use in the promotion of products of such wholesaler.

*Examples:* Advertising display material such as picture signs or balloons with wholesaler's name, unprinted menu forms advertising the dairy's products but not including creamers or permanent wall-type menu board signs.

The furnishing of hostesses or demonstrators at any retailer's location to promote the products of the wholesaler, processor or distributor may also use equipment incidental to the function of its hostesses or demonstrators, such as equipment used for storage or for display for sale. However, such equipment must be used only by such hostesses or demonstrators. It may not be used by the retailer for any purpose.

The advertising by a wholesaler of his own products through any advertising media he selects which does not involve allowances, payment for furnishing of other property to persons purchasing such products in a manner prohibited by this section.

*Examples:* Newspaper, radio or television advertising and printed material such as flyers, which only advertises the dairy and does not identify any retailer. Clock advertising signs are generally permitted under 16.6(1) "c".

Advertising allowances which do no more than reimburse a retailer for his costs in advertising the

## CHAPTER 17

## MEAT AND POULTRY INSPECTION

wholesaler's selected dairy products. Payments must be in the form of reimbursement and not paid in advance.

*Examples:* A dairy may pay a retailer for only that portion which advertises the dairy's products. A dairy cannot pay national line rates if local advertising rates are lower.

Conduct otherwise permitted by this section.

### 16.7(192A) Consumption on the sale premises.

**16.7(1)** The provision in section 192A.15 "being consumed on the sale premises" means that at the retail store the dairy products given away must be in such form and quantity as they would, in fact, be consumed on the premises and when given away on the retail route at the home of the prospective purchaser, shall not exceed one quart of milk and the smallest sample carton produced of one other product.

**16.7(2)** This section is also interpreted to mean that dairy may also use equipment, incidental to giving away its products. However, such equipment may not be used by the retailer for storage or display for sale. The dairy must conspicuously display that the dairy — not the retailer — is giving away the product.

**16.8(192A) Fees.** Under section 192A.30, fees on ice cream mix, cottage cheese and ice milk mix will be based on the milk which was processed to make the ice cream mix, cottage cheese and ice milk mix. The fee on novelties sold within the state will be based on a formula that three dozen novelties is the equivalent of a gallon of ice cream.

### 16.9(192A) Price filing guide.

**16.9(1)** Under 192A.7, new prices whether lower or higher shall be filed with the secretary of agriculture ten days prior to the effective date. Nothing in this rule shall abrogate the provisions of section 192A.7.

**16.9(2)** Prices to be filed include processor and distributor prices to retailers, retail outlets, wholesalers, jobbers and distributors.

**16.10(192A) Loan guide.** Any account where any balance of the purchase price is due the processor, distributor or broker, as set forth in sections 192A.10 and 192A.16 for 45 days or more shall be interpreted by the department as a loan and a violation per se of the statute.

**16.11(192A) Additive variant.** The words "any additive variant of any dairy product" as used in section 192A.1(1) shall be construed to include any product containing caseinate or sodium caseinate derived from milk.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 192A of the Code.

[Filed December 28, 1966; amended January 11, 1968, May 14, 1968]

**17.1(189A)** Part 301 of Title 9, Chapter III, of the code of Federal Regulations as amended by the Meat Inspection Regulations of the United States Department of Agriculture, Consumer and Marketing Service in the Federal Register, Volume 35, Number 193, Part II, on October 3, 1970, is hereby adopted in its entirety by reference and in addition thereto the following subsections shall be expanded to include:

1. Sec. 301.2(a) therein defining the term "act" shall include the Iowa meat and poultry inspection Act, chapter 189A, of the Code.

2. Sec. 301.2(b) therein defining the term "department" shall include the Iowa department of agriculture.

3. Sec. 301.2(c) therein defining the term "secretary" shall include the secretary of agriculture of the state of Iowa.

4. Sec. 301.2(d) therein defining the term "consumer and marketing service" shall include the Iowa meat and poultry inspection service.

5. Sec. 301.2(e) therein defining the term "administrator" shall include the director of the Iowa meat and poultry inspection service or any officer or employee of the Iowa department of agriculture.

6. Sec. 301.2(j) therein defining the term "officer in charge" shall include the officer in charge of an area.

7. Sec. 301.2(t) therein defining the term "commerce" shall include intrastate commerce in the state of Iowa.

8. Sec. 301.2(u) therein defining the term "United States" shall include the state of Iowa.

**17.2(189A)** Part 303, Part 306, Parts 308 through 320, Parts 323 through 326 and Part 329 of Title 9, Chapter III, of the code of Federal Regulations as amended by the Meat Inspection Regulations of the United States Department of Agriculture, Consumer and Marketing Service in the Federal Register, Volume 35, Number 193, Part II, on October 3, 1970, are hereby adopted in their entirety by reference. Part 305 except section 305.2, Part 307 except section 307.6, Part 325 except sections 325.3 and 325.12 of Title 9, Chapter III, of the code of Federal Regulations as amended by the Meat Inspection Regulations of the United States Department of Agriculture, Consumer and Marketing Service, in the Federal Register, Volume 35, Number 193, Part II, on October 3, 1970, are hereby adopted in their entirety by reference. See ↗

**17.3(189A)** Whenever an official form is designated by federal regulation, the appropriate Iowa form will be substituted and whenever an official mark is designated the following official Iowa marks will be substituted.

**17.4(189A) Purpose.** The purpose of these rules is to control the movement into and within the state of Iowa of inedible meat and carcass

parts and establish standards for facilities, sanitation, vehicles, inspection of inedible meat and carcass parts, processing and storage of inedible meats and carcass parts.

#### 17.5(189A) Processing.

**17.5(1)** Rendering plants and pet animal food processing plants may process fallen or dead animals into pet animal food where the animals are recovered and transported to the processing plant within a reasonable time following the death of the animals and before decomposition occurs.

**17.5(2)** Processing facilities shall be in a separate area equipped and used only for skinning, eviscerating, deboning, grinding, decharacterizing, packaging and labeling of inedible meat and carcass parts to be used in pet animal food. Rendering facilities approved by the department shall be available to process materials not suitable for pet animal food.

**17.5(3)** All inedible meat and carcass parts shall be adequately decharacterized with charcoal or with other suitable agent acceptable to the Iowa department of agriculture. Following decharacterizing, inedible meat and carcass parts shall be packed in suitable containers approved by the department.

**17.5(4)** All containers for decharacterized inedible meat or carcass parts shall be marked with the word "inedible" in letters not less than two inches high on all outside surfaces.

**17.5(5)** Decharacterized inedible meat and carcass parts shall be frozen or held at a temperature of 40°F. or less in the processing plant or during transportation to the final processor.

**17.5(6)** Fallen or dead animals which are recovered and transported to the processing plant shall be immediately skinned and eviscerated, except the lungs, heart, kidneys and liver which shall be left attached to the carcass and the carcasses shall be stored in a chill room with attached viscera until inspected and approved by an inspector of the department. The stomach or stomachs, together with the entire intestinal tract, shall be discarded at time of evisceration. All carcasses skinned shall be tagged immediately with serially numbered tags and stamped with the word "inedible" with an ink or dye approved by the department. The word "inedible" shall be not less than one-half inch high. Condemned carcasses shall be deeply slashed on the round, rump, loin and shoulder, denatured with a ten percent solution of cresylic acid or other decharacterizing agent approved by the department and removed to a rendering plant prior to the close of the working day. All decisions of the inspector are final.

#### 17.6(189A) Inspection.

**17.6(1)** The secretary of agriculture shall appoint an inspector who shall be a graduate veterinarian or a person who is trained and skilled in

the field, to inspect processing plants daily and enforce sanitary requirements, supervise dressing operations, inspect carcasses for the presence of dangerous communicable disease or poisons and evidence of decomposition. Any of these conditions shall be cause for the carcass to be condemned as unfit for processing into pet animal food.

**17.6(2)** All compensation for the inspectors assigned to rendering plants and pet animal food processing plants, processing inedible meat and carcass parts for pet food, shall be paid by the owners or operators granted permission to process fallen or dead animals. Failure to pay compensation 90 days after the service is rendered shall be grounds for revocation of the renderer's license.

**17.6(3)** All rendering plants and pet animal food processing plants shall be inspected by the division of animal industry before approval is granted by the secretary of agriculture. Approval will be based on compliance with the requirements set forth in these rules.

**17.6(4)** The Iowa department of agriculture will periodically inspect approved rendering plants and pet animal food processing plants for compliance with all the requirements set forth in these rules.

#### 17.7(189A) Plant requirements.

**17.7(1)** Plant shall be maintained in a sanitary condition, with well distributed, abundant lighting and sufficient ventilation for all rooms and compartments.

**17.7(2)** There shall be an efficient drainage and plumbing system for the establishment and premises. All drains and gutters shall be properly installed with approved traps and vents.

**17.7(3)** Water supply shall be ample, clean and potable with adequate facilities for distribution throughout the plant. An ample supply of hot water (not less than 180° F.) shall be available for cleaning of equipment, floors, walls, etc. Hot water shall be delivered under pressure to sufficient, convenient outlets to accomplish a thorough cleanup.

**17.7(4)** Floors, walls, ceilings, partitions, posts, doors and other structural parts shall be of impervious material and well painted with an oil base or other suitable paint. All floors shall be kept watertight.

**17.7(5)** Every practicable precaution shall be taken to exclude flies, rats, mice and other vermin from the facilities.

**17.7(6)** Dogs and cats shall be excluded from the establishment.

**17.7(7)** The entire area and equipment of the establishment in which carcasses are received and processed shall be thoroughly cleaned after each day's operation.

**17.7(8)** All liquids and sewage from the carcass preparation process or washing of floors shall not be discharged into a watercourse but shall be drained into a covered cesspool, a city sanitary sewer or be disposed of by evaporation in a manner satisfactory to Iowa department of agriculture and the Iowa department of health.

**17.8(189A) Records.** All licensed and permitted establishments shall keep the following records and make them available at all reasonable times to any employee or agent of the Iowa department of agriculture.

1. The name and address of the owner, the approximate time of death of the animal and the date the animal was received for processing shall be recorded on all animals to be inspected and approved by the department for processing into pet animal food.

2. Inventory of number of cartons of inedible meat and carcass parts and the weight of each carton processed each day.

3. A running inventory of the number of cartons of inedible meat and carcass parts and the weight of each carton stored and transported.

4. Copies of all shipping documents provided by the Iowa department of agriculture.

**17.9(189A) Transportation.**

**17.9(1)** No person shall sell or transport into or within the state of Iowa any decharacterized inedible meat or carcass parts obtained or processed from dead, dying, diseased or disabled animals without first obtaining a permit from the Iowa department of agriculture.

**17.9(2)** All decharacterized inedible meat and carcass parts shall be transported and delivered to and from rendering plants and pet animal food processing plants licensed and inspected by the state of Iowa. Rendering plants and pet animal food processing plants outside the state of Iowa from which decharacterized inedible meat or carcass parts are shipped into the state of Iowa shall be certified by the proper public officials of the state of origin that the processing establishment meets at least the minimum standards set forth in these rules.

**17.9(3)** All decharacterized inedible meat and carcass parts must be moved in closed conveyances and all outer openings sealed with an Iowa department of agriculture metal numbered seal issued by the department and sealed under the supervision of an approved veterinarian or an employee under his supervision at the point of origin, and the numbers of the seal or seals shall be entered on the shipping documents.

**17.10(189A) Shipping documents.**

**17.10(1)** All decharacterized inedible meat and carcass parts transported into or within the state of Iowa shall be accompanied by shipping documents provided for this purpose by the Iowa

department of agriculture. Shipping documents shall be completed in quadruplicate form as follows:

1. Date of shipment—hour shipped.
2. Number of containers of inedible meat and carcass parts shipped.
3. Pounds of inedible meat and carcass parts shipped.
4. Name of plant consigning inedible meat and carcass parts.
5. Signature of the consignor.
6. Date and hour shipment received by the consignee.
7. Name of plant receiving inedible meat and carcass parts.
8. Signature of consignee.
9. Number of seal or seals used to seal the conveyance at origin.
10. Number of seal or seals broken at destination by consignee.
11. Consignee to turn over all broken seals to agent of Iowa department of agriculture.
12. Number of containers of inedible meat and carcass parts received.
13. Pounds of inedible meat and carcass parts received.

**17.10(2)** The original shipping document shall be mailed to the Iowa department of agriculture, division of animal industry, on the date of the shipment. Two copies of the shipping document shall accompany the shipment and shall be delivered to the consignee. The consignee shall sign and forward one of the copies delivered to him to the Iowa department of agriculture, division of animal industry, and retain the other copy for his records. One copy shall be retained by the consignor.

**17.10(3)** In the event that a consignee does not accept shipment of the decharacterized inedible meat and carcass parts, the shipment shall be moved under the supervision of a veterinary inspector of the Iowa department of agriculture to an approved rendering plant or pet animal food processing plant located in the state of Iowa and processed in the manner directed by the Iowa department of agriculture.

**17.11(189A) Permits.**

**17.11(1)** No decharacterized inedible meat or carcass parts shall be sold or transported into or within the state of Iowa unless the product has been inspected at a licensed rendering plant or pet animal food processing plant and passed by a veterinary inspector within the state of Iowa or by the appropriate public official in the state in which the product has been processed.

**17.11(2)** Permits shall contain the following information:

1. Consignor's name and address and the name of the veterinary inspector at the consignor's plant.
2. Consignee's name and address.
3. Consignor's signature and date signed.
4. Consignee's signature and date signed.

5. Certification of the veterinary inspector or appropriate public official of state of origin or employee under his supervision, that consigning establishment meets all minimum standards for the processing, inspection, facilities, sanitation, storage and decharacterization of inedible meat and carcass parts established by the Iowa department of agriculture.

6. Approval of the secretary of agriculture of Iowa and date approved.

17.11(3) The secretary of agriculture of Iowa may issue a permit for the sale or transportation of decharacterized inedible meat or carcass parts into or within the state of Iowa upon evidence that the product has been processed and transported in accordance with these rules and that the persons selling, transporting and receiving have met all requirements set forth in these rules.

IOWA INSP'D AND  
CONDEMNED



These rules are intended to implement chapter 189A.

[Filed July 12, 1966; amended November 14, 1966, September 26, 1967, February 10, 1971, April 20, 1972]

CHAPTER 18  
BRANDING OF LIVESTOCK

18.1(187) Location of brands on livestock.

18.1(1) Brands shall be recorded on one of either sides on the animals, in any one of three locations, to wit: The shoulder, rib, or hip.

18.1(2) Each location is considered a separate brand and not in or under conflict with the same or similar brand in a different location or on a different side.

18.2(187) Brands in conflict.

18.2(1) Whenever two or more brands are determined by the secretary, to be in or under conflict, the secretary shall give written notice to the brand owners.

18.2(2) When herds bearing a similar brand are maintained in close proximity to each other, and the secretary determines that confusion or conflict may arise therefrom; then the secretary shall direct such change or changes in the position of the brands, so as to remove such confusion or conflict.

18.2(3) When two or more brands are determined, by the secretary, to be in or under conflict, then the owner having recorded said brand on the earliest date shall be given preference in retaining said brand.

[Filed September 26, 1967]

APPEAL BOARD, STATE

CHAPTER 1  
TORT CLAIMS

1.1(25A) **Definitions.** As used in these rules, "state agency," "employee of the state," "claim" and "award" bear the definitions ascribed to them in section 25A.2. "Board" means "state appeal board" as defined in section 23.1. "Executive secretary" means executive secretary of the state appeal board.

1.2(25A) **Meetings of board.** The board shall meet at a time and place fixed by the chairman or a majority of the board.

1.2(1) **Orders of board.** The board shall be considered in continuous session for the purpose of entering orders, issuing determinations and making awards.

1.2(2) **Quorum.** A majority of the membership of the board shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of all business. But the compro-

mise, settlement or allowance of any claim in an amount larger than \$5,000 shall require the approval of all members of the board and of the district court of Polk county.

1.2(3) **Executive secretary.** The state comptroller shall appoint an employee of his office to serve as executive secretary of the board.

1.3(25A) **Form of claims.** All claims should be typewritten, but claims printed by hand will be accepted if legible.

1.3(1) **Place of filing.** Claims shall be filed in triplicate with the State Comptroller, State Capitol, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

1.3(2) **Verification.** Claims shall be verified.

1.3(3) **Names and signatures.** Claims shall state thereon the names, addresses and telephone numbers of the person making the claim and of the attorney, if any, preparing or assisting in preparing the claim and their signatures.

**1.3(4) Designation by number.** The executive secretary shall assign a number to each claim. Thereafter it may be referred to by such a number.

**1.4(25A) Content.** All claims shall set forth information as follows:

**1.4(1) Description of accident.** State, in detail, all known facts and circumstances attending the damage or injury, identifying persons and property involved and the cause thereof.

**1.4(2) In connection with personal injuries or death.**

*a.* A detailed description of the nature, extent and duration of any and all injuries.

(1) The names and addresses of any and all physicians, surgeons, dentists or other medical personnel providing treatment or services.

(2) The dates and places of the treatments or services.

(3) The date of the final treatment or service and the name of the physician or other person providing same.

(4) If treatment or services are continuing, the name and address of each physician or other person rendering said treatment or service, and the nature of the treatment or service.

*b.* The name and address of any hospital in which claimant is or was confined and the dates of admission and discharge.

*c.* The name and address of any and all persons who have taken the X rays of claimant, the dates of such X rays and a statement as to what the X rays purportedly established.

*d.* A statement as to any pre-existing injury, illness or condition, the nature of such pre-existing injury, illness or condition, and the name and present address of each physician or other person who has rendered or who is rendering treatment for such disability.

*e.* If employed at the time of the injury or death, the name and address of the employer, the position or job held and nature of the work performed, the average weekly wage or salary for the year immediately past, the period of time lost from employment (dates), and the sum of wages or salary claimed to have been lost, if any, by reason of injuries or death.

*f.* If other loss of income, profit or earnings is claimed, the amount of such loss or losses and how computed, the source of such loss, the date of deprivation thereof, the period of time and whether it is continuing.

*g.* Name and address of present employer, if claimant has returned to work, the position or job held, the nature of the work being performed and present weekly wages, earning, income or profits.

*h.* Itemization in detail of any and all moneys expended or expenses incurred in connection with said claim.

*i.* Names and addresses of all persons who have personal knowledge of any facts relating to said claim.

**1.4(3) In connection with property damage or loss.**

*a.* Motor vehicle.

(1) Make, model, year.

(2) Date of purchase and purchase price.

(3) Cost estimates for repairs or actual costs thereof, with copies of estimates or bills.

(4) Specific part or parts allegedly damaged.

(5) Names and addresses of any and all persons having personal knowledge of any facts relating to the claim.

*b.* Other property.

(1) Nature and description of such other property or items of property separately listed.

(2) Method by which such property was acquired. If purchased, then the name of the person or place from which purchased, the price, date and usage made of the property.

(3) Depreciated value at date of damage or loss.

(4) Cost estimates for repairs or actual costs thereof with copies of cost estimates made or of bills paid.

(5) Names and addresses of any and all persons having personal knowledge of any facts relating to the claim.

**1.5(25A) Allegations denied.** No answer to a claim shall be required of the state, and all allegations of the claim shall be treated as denied pending final disposition.

**1.6(25A) Attorney general.** The executive secretary shall deliver or cause delivery of two copies of each claim to the special assistant attorney general assigned to claims.

**1.7(25A) Investigation.** Upon receipt of said copy, the special assistant attorney general shall investigate the claim. He shall ex officio be empowered to administer oaths or may take testimony in the form of affidavits, depositions or oral or written interrogatories or otherwise. He may compel the attendance of witnesses and certify to any district court for contempt.

**1.8(25A) Notification.** The special assistant attorney general shall notify the claimant or his attorney, in writing, of the board's determination and of the amount of the award, if any.

**1.9(25A) Release or covenant not to sue.** The claimant shall be required to execute a release of the claim or a covenant not to sue in consideration of the amount of the award fixed by the board.

**1.10(25A) Acceptance.** Return of the release or covenant not to sue properly executed by the claimant or his attorney shall constitute acceptance of the award in full settlement of the claim.

1.11(25A) Attorney fee affidavit. Along with the executed release or covenant not to sue the claimant's attorney shall submit in affidavit form the amount of his attorney fees in connection with his services to claimant.

1.12(25A) Warrant. If the board determines the claimant's attorney's fees to be reasonable and the release or covenant not to sue properly executed the comptroller shall cause the issuance of a warrant in the amount of the award, payable to claimant and to his attorney, if he has one.

1.13(25A) Withdrawal. Withdrawal of claims shall be by notice in writing addressed to the State Appeal Board, Office of the State Comptroller, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

[Filed June 16, 1967; amended September 26, 1967, August 12, 1970]

APPENDIX TO RULES

This appendix is not a part of the rules and has not been adopted by the state appeal board. The forms are not official forms and their use is not mandatory except to the extent that they incorporate provisions required by the rules.

The following forms are suggested as aids to claimants.

Form A, Iowa Tort Claims Act
State Appeal Board of the State of Iowa
CLAIM AGAINST THE STATE OF IOWA
(For damages under the Iowa Tort Claims Act)

CLAIMANT
Claim No.

1. Post-office address of Claimant:

2. Nature of claim (check one):
Personal injury
Property damage
Both of above

3. Time, date and place claim arose:

4. State agency and employee whose act or omission gave rise to this claim:

5. Attached hereto and made a part of this claim are:
Statement of facts, personal injury
Statement of facts, property damage

(Note: Statements of facts are those required by rules 1.4(2) and 1.4(3). They should be as detailed as possible).

6. Amount of award claimed as compensation:
For personal injury
For Property damage
Total award claimed

7. I (am) (am not) represented by an attorney.
Claimant's signature
Address
Telephone No.
Attorney for Claimant
Address
Telephone No.

STATE OF IOWA
COUNTY OF ss.

I, , being duly sworn, depose and say that I am the claimant herein, and have read the foregoing claim filed by me or on my behalf, and that the facts stated therein are true as I verily believe.

Claimant's signature
Subscribed in my presence and sworn to before me by the said this...day of , 19...
Notary Public

Form B, Iowa Tort Claims Act
State Appeal Board of the State of Iowa
CLAIM AGAINST THE STATE OF IOWA
(For damages under the Iowa Tort Claims Act)

CLAIMANT
Claim No.

REQUEST FOR HEARING<sup>1</sup>

To: EXECUTIVE SECRETARY
STATE APPEAL BOARD
COMES NOW the claimant herein and requests a hearing on the issues arising under his claim. Said claim was filed with the State Comptroller on the...day of , 19....

Claimant's signature
Address
Telephone No.
Attorney for Claimant
Address
Telephone No.

<sup>1</sup>A request for hearing must be filed within 30 days after the claim is filed with the state comptroller (Rule 1.11). If claimant desires to depose a state employee or submit interrogatories to be answered

in writing, he must file with his request for hearing, applications to do so (Rules 1.9, 1.10).

Form C, Iowa Tort Claims Act  
State Appeal Board of the State of Iowa  
CLAIM AGAINST THE STATE OF IOWA  
(For damages under the Iowa Tort Claims Act)

CLAIMANT  
Claim No. ....  
APPLICATION TO  
TAKE DEPOSITION'

COMES NOW the claimant herein and files this application in triplicate for the taking of the deposition of the following employee of the State of Iowa:

1. Name: .....
2. State agency which employs him: .....
3. Place of employment: .....
4. Name and address of immediate superior (if known): .....
5. Time, date and place preferred for taking of deposition: .....
6. Is person named the person whose act or omission gave rise to this claim?  
Yes ..... No .....
7. Reasons why deposition is sought: .....

8. I (am) (am not) submitting written interrogatories.

Signature of Claimant or Attorney  
Address .....  
Telephone No. ....

'The application shall be filed with the request for hearing. (Rule 1.9).

Form D, Iowa Tort Claims Act,  
State Appeal Board of the State of Iowa

CLAIM AGAINST THE STATE OF IOWA  
(For damages under the Iowa Tort Claims Act)

CLAIMANT  
Claim No. ....  
APPLICATION FOR  
CONTINUANCE

COMES NOW the claimant herein and requests continuance of the hearing on his claim previously set for the ..... day of ..... 19....., at ..... o'clock, at (place) ..... , for the reasons that:

Claimant's (or attorney's) signature  
Address .....  
Telephone No. ....

## ARCHITECTURAL EXAMINERS

### CHAPTER 1 REGISTERED ARCHITECTS

**1.1(118)** Examinations shall be in two classes known as Standard N.C.A.R.B. Written Examinations and Standard N.C.A.R.B. Senior Examinations.

**1.2(118) Examinations.** The board of architectural examiners hereby adopts and incorporates by reference as fully as if set out herein, the standards contained in section I, "Examinations" of Circular of Information No. 3-69 issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

**1.3(118) Admission to examinations.** The board of architectural examiners hereby adopts and incorporates by reference as fully as if set out herein, the standards contained in section E, "Standards for Admission to the NCARB Examinations" of Circular of Information No. 3-69 issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

**1.4(118) Education and training equivalents.** The board of architectural examiners hereby adopts and incorporates by reference as fully as if set out herein, the standards contained in section F, "Education and Training Equivalents" of Circular of Information No. 3-69 issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

**1.5(118) Professional experience equivalents.** The board of architectural examiners hereby adopts and incorporates by reference as fully as if set out herein, the standards contained in section G, "Professional Experience Equivalents" of Circular of Information No. 3-69 issued by the National Council of Architectural Registration Boards.

**1.6(118) Council record.** Each applicant for registration to practice architecture in the state of Iowa shall present a council record prepared by the N.C.A.R.B. to the board for their files. Applicants for the written examinations are required to make application to N.C.A.R.B. for a council record at least six weeks before the personal audience is held.



# ATHLETICS COMMISSIONER

## CHAPTER 1

### PROFESSIONAL WRESTLING RULES

**1.1(727A)** All bouts, unless expressly approved by the commissioner, will be limited to three falls; the contestant gaining the most falls will be the winner of the bout. If there have been no falls, or if each contestant has won one fall at the end of a specified time limit, the referee will declare the bout a draw. If, at the end of a time limit of a two fall out of three bout, only one contestant has been awarded one fall, that contestant will be declared the winner. If, at the end of a time limit of a single fall bout, no falls have been awarded, the bout will be declared a draw.

**1.2(727A)** Both shoulders touching the mat at the same time and held for three seconds will constitute a fall.

**1.3(727A)** If the contestants work off the mat so that any part of their bodies are in or underneath the ropes, the referee will order them to break and place them in the center of the ring in a standing position.

**1.4(727A)** If a contestant crawls through the ropes or out of the ring and refuses to return at the count of ten by the referee, said contestant will be disqualified.

**1.5(727A)** If a contestant does not break a hold and take two steps backward before continuing when ordered to do so by the referee, the referee will then count to four. If the hold is not broken he will award the fall or bout to the offending contestant's opponent.

**1.6(727A)** No contestant will be permitted to grasp or hang onto clothing, mats or ropes for support.

**1.7(727A)** Striking, pushing or in any way abusing the referee will not be allowed. After being warned by the referee, repeating of the offense by the offender will forfeit the fall or bout to his opponent.

**1.8(727A)** Contestants must not take anything into the ring with them or pick up anything thrown into the ring to be used in any way to gain an advantage over an opponent.

**1.9(727A)** Fingernails will be trimmed closely. The use of strong-smelling substances on any part of the body, shoes or trunks is prohibited.

**1.10(727A)** Following each fall the contestants may or may not leave the ring. If they remain in the ring, the timekeeper will allow three minutes between the falls. If one or more of the contestants retire to the dressing rooms, five minutes will be granted.

**1.11(727A)** All wrestling contestants must be on the premises where the bout is to be held at least one-half hour before the start of the card.

**1.12(727A)** No promoter, matchmaker or any other person shall arrange, match or advertise any wrestling exhibition or contest between persons of opposite sex. Exhibitions are permitted between women when matched against women, but no male person will be permitted to engage in a wrestling contest or exhibition or tag team arrangement with a female person.

**1.13(727A)** No boxing bouts shall be permitted in any professional wrestling show, nor shall any wrestling bouts be permitted in any boxing show.

**1.14(727A)** Promoters are held responsible to insure that adequate public safety is maintained at all bouts. A minimum of at least one law enforcement officer, furnished by the promoter, must be in attendance as required by the need for adequate public safety maintenance. Failure to so provide, may result in the cancellation of the matches and the revocation of the promoters' licenses.

**1.15(727A)** The promoter shall make certain that no wrestler shall be permitted to wrestle who is suffering from any illness or disability which in any way interferes with or prevents such wrestler from giving a full, complete and satisfactory exhibition of his ability and skill, or endangers his health or the health of his opponent.

**1.16(727A)** All wrestling must take place within the ropes and no wrestler shall deliberately leave the enclosed ring during the course of an exhibition or contest in pursuit of another wrestler.

**1.17(727A)** All professional wrestling programs under the supervision and the authority of the commissioner are exhibitions only and not contests and all such wrestling can only be advertised or announced as exhibitions, unless a special license is issued for a contest.

**1.18(727A)** The promoter shall have responsibility for compliance with the foregoing rules. He shall make certain that referees are familiar with rules and that referees enforce them. Promoters shall be answerable to the commissioner for non-compliance.

[Filed February 9, 1971]

## CHAPTER 2

### PROFESSIONAL BOXING RULES

**2.1(727A)** Ten rounds shall be the maximum number of rounds for a boxing bout, except for a championship match which may not exceed 15 rounds. Three minutes of boxing will constitute a round, or by special permission of the commissioner, two minutes. There will be a rest period of one minute between rounds.

**2.2(727A)** Permission must be received from the commissioner before a contestant will be

permitted to box an opponent 18 pounds heavier than himself in the welterweight or middleweight classes, or six pounds heavier than himself in or under the lightweight class.

**2.3(727A)** No contestant under the age of 18 years will be permitted to participate in any event except by special permission of the commissioner. In any event, he will not be permitted to box more than four rounds. No contestant under the age of 21 normally will be permitted to box more than six rounds until he has participated in ten or more professional bouts. However, if in the judgment of the commissioner, he has had sufficient experience, he may be allowed to participate in bouts of longer duration.

**2.4(727A)** If a contestant claims to be injured during the bout, the referee will stop the bout and request the attending physician to make an examination. If the physician decides that the contestant has been injured as the result of a foul, he should so advise the referee. If the physician is of the opinion that the injured contestant may be able to continue, he will order a five minute intermission, after which he will make another examination and again advise the referee of the injured contestant's condition. It shall be the duty of the promoter to have an approved physician in attendance during the entire duration of all bouts.

**2.5(727A)** If a contestant falls due to fatigue or is knocked down by his opponent, he will be allowed ten seconds in which to rise unassisted. When such contestant falls, his opponent will go to the farthest neutral corner and remain there while the count is being made. The referee will stop counting should the opponent fail to go to such neutral corner.

**2.6(727A)** Any boxing contestant who has agreed to take part in a bout of five rounds or more shall not be permitted to participate in any other bout, in Iowa or elsewhere, five days prior to the date thereof unless given permission by the commissioner.

**2.7(727A)** All main event contestants shall be in the city or locale at least 24 hours before the scheduled time of the bout or contest, and it shall be the duty of the promoter to advise the commissioner of such arrival time. Any exception to the foregoing must be approved by the commissioner.

**2.8(727A)** No person other than the contestants and the referee shall enter the ring during the bout, excepting the seconds between the rounds or the attending physician if asked by the referee to examine an injury to a contestant.

**2.9(727A)** Only one roll of cotton gauze surgical bandage, not to exceed two inches in width and ten yards in length, shall be used for the protection of each hand. Only one winding of surgeons' adhesive tape not more than one and one-half inches in width, may be placed directly on the hand to protect that part of the hand near the

wrist. Said tape may cross the back of the hand twice, but shall not extend within one inch of the knuckles when the hand is clenched to make a fist.

**2.10(727A)** Twenty points shall be the maximum number to be scored in any round. The contestant winning the round will receive ten points and his opponent proportionately less. If the round is even, each contestant will receive ten points.

**2.11(727A)** The gloves must not be twisted or manipulated in any way by the contestants or their handlers. If a glove breaks or a string becomes untied during the bout, the referee will instruct the timekeeper to take time out while the glove is being adjusted.

**2.12(727A)** Contestants must wear proper athletic attire, including a foul proof protective cup. Athletic attire of opposing contestants shall be of contrasting colors.

**2.13(727A)** Excessive use of cocoa butter, petroleum jelly, grease, ointments or strong-smelling liniment by a contestant during the progress of a bout will not be permitted.

**2.14(727A)** A boxer will be deemed down when:

1. Any part of his body other than his feet is on the ring floor.
2. He is hanging helplessly over the ring ropes, but then is not officially down until so pronounced by the referee, who may count him out either on the ropes or on the floor.
3. Rising from a down position.

**2.15(727A)** The following tactics will be deemed foul:

1. Hitting below the belt or after the bell has terminated the round.
2. Hitting an opponent who is down or who is getting up after being down.
3. Holding an opponent or deliberately maintaining a clinch.
4. Holding an opponent with one hand and hitting with the other hand.
5. Butting with head or shoulders or using the knee.
6. Hitting with inside or butt of the hand, the wrist or the elbow and all backhand blows.
7. Hitting or "flicking" with the open glove or thumbing.
8. Wrestling or roughing at the ropes.
9. Purposely going down without being hit.
10. Striking deliberately at that part of the body over the kidneys.
11. Use of the pivot blow or rabbit punch.
12. Use of abusive or profane language.
13. Failure to obey the referee, or any physical actions which may injure a contestant, except by fair sportsmanlike boxing.

**2.16(727A)** The referee will penalize a contestant guilty of committing any of the above mentioned fouls by deducting points from his score in the round or rounds such fouls are committed; or if

in his judgment the foul is of a serious nature or intentionally inflicted, he may award the bout to the contestant so fouled.

**2.17(727A)** Scale of weights:

	[Pounds]
Flyweight .....	112
Bantamweight .....	118
Featherweight .....	126
Lightweight .....	135
Welterweight .....	147
Middleweight .....	160
Light heavyweight .....	175
Heavyweight .....	Over 175

**2.18(727A)** At each boxing card, the commissioner or a representative designated by him shall be in attendance.

**2.19(727A)** Contestants shall be weighed on the day of the scheduled match by the examining physician, at a time and place to be determined by the commissioner. Preliminary boxers may be allowed to weigh in and be examined not later than one hour before the scheduled time of the first match on the card. All weights stripped.

**2.20(727A)** Officials will consist of the referee, physician, timekeeper and judges. These officials and the contestants, seconds and managers are subject to approval by the commissioner.

**2.21(727A)** The office will not approve bout permits for bouts on Christmas Day; nor for bouts in which more than two boxing contestants are to appear in the ring at the same time, such bouts being commonly referred to as "battles royal". In programs wherein both amateur and professional contestants appear on the same card, there shall be no more than four amateur bouts of three rounds each and they shall be under the complete control and supervision of A.A.U. authority, provided that on each such card there shall be at least an equal number of bouts of professional boxing. The amateur section of the card shall be held first with at least a 15 minute intermission between the amateur and professional events.

**2.22(727A)** Promoters are held responsible to insure that adequate public safety is maintained at all bouts. A minimum of at least one law enforcement officer, furnished by the promoter, must be in attendance as required by the need for adequate public safety maintenance. Failure to so provide, may result in the cancellation of the matches and the revocation of the promoters' licenses.

**2.23(727A)** Excessive coaching and other detracting activities by seconds, managers or trainers while the bouts are in progress are prohibited. Offenders will be warned and if the violation continues, the offending contestant may be charged with a foul and loss of points.

**2.24(727A)** The use of foul or abusive language or mannerisms by any person associated with any bout will not be tolerated.

**2.25(727A)** Admission to locker rooms shall be restricted to officials, contestants, their managers and seconds. Locker rooms will be kept neat and clean.

**2.26(727A)** All contracts between promoters and contestants must be written on official forms furnished by the commissioner. One copy of each contract must be filed in the office of the commissioner at least seven days prior to the date of the bout, unless specific, individual delay is approved by the commissioner. Telegrams or letters indicating acceptance of terms will be considered an agreement between a contestant, his manager and the promoter pending the actual signing of the contract.

**2.27(727A)** The ring may not be less than 16 nor more than 22 feet square within the ropes and must be elevated three and one-half feet above the floor. Suitable steps for the use of contestants must be provided.

**2.28(727A)** The ring posts must be made of metal not more than four inches in diameter, extending from the floor of the building to the height of 58 inches above the ring floor and must be fastened securely to the floor or to the other posts.

**2.29(727A)** The ropes shall be a minimum of three in number, extending in a triple line 18 inches, 35 inches and 52 inches from the floor of the ring; at least one inch in diameter; and wrapped in soft materials. The ropes may not be closer to the ring posts than 18 inches. If four ropes are used, they will be proportionately spaced.

**2.30(727A)** The ring floor will extend beyond the lower rope for a distance of not less than 18 inches and the entire floor will be padded to the thickness of at least one inch with felt, corrugated paper, matting or other soft materials to be approved by the office of the commissioner. A canvas covering stretched tightly and laced to the ring platform will cover the padding.

**2.31(727A)** A suitable bell or gong must be provided and used.

**2.32(727A)** Gloves may not weigh less than eight ounces for professional bouts and must be new for all main events and bouts of ten rounds or greater.

**2.33(727A)** All gloves will be furnished by the promoter.

**2.34(727A)** Accurate scales will be furnished by the promoter.

**2.35(727A)** The referee is charged with the enforcement of all rules of the office of the commissioner which apply to the execution of performance and the conduct of contestants and of contestants' seconds while in the ring.

**2.36(727A)** Before starting each bout the referee will ascertain the name of the chief second in each corner and will hold him responsible for all conduct in the corners.

**2.37(727A)** The promoters may be permitted to name the referee from the approved list.

**2.38(727A)** The referee will stop a bout whenever he deems it advisable because of the physical condition of one or both of the contestants, or when one of the contestants is clearly outclassed by his opponent, or whenever he decides that a contestant is not making his best efforts, or for any other reason he deems sufficient.

**2.39(727A)** The referee has the power to declare forfeited all or any part of a contestant's purse whenever in the referee's judgment such contestant is not performing in good faith.

**2.40(727A)** The referee will inspect the gloves and bandages of the contestants in all main events and make sure that no foreign substances have been applied to the gloves or bodies of the contestants that might be detrimental to an opponent. In bouts preliminary to the main event, when the gloves are adjusted in the dressing rooms, he will inspect the gloves and bodies of the contestants.

**2.41(727A)** The contestants in all boxing bouts will be instructed by the referee to shake hands after his final instructions and not to do so again until the start of the last scheduled round.

**2.42(727A)** The contest will be decided by the vote of the referee and the two judges.

**2.43(727A)** The referee should instruct the judges, when used, to mark their scorecards accordingly when he has assessed a foul upon one of the contestants.

**2.44(727A)** The referee must insure that a bout moved to its proper completion. It should be stopped or completed, not delayed, except in cases of damaging fouls. Delaying and avoiding tactics should be avoided and the contestant who employs such tactics should be penalized in the scoring.

**2.45(727A)** When a fallen contestant rises and falls again, without being hit again, the referee will continue the original count rather than starting a new count.

**2.46(727A)** In assessing fouls, the referee must weigh the cause as well as the act. When a foul is unintentionally inflicted but intentionally received, it should be applied to the deliberate recipient.

**2.47(727A)** The referee shall penalize a contestant who uses the ropes to gain advantage by deducting points accordingly, and warning the contestant against continued use of the ropes for this purpose.

**2.48(727A)** Whenever a boxer has been injured seriously, knocked out or technically

knocked out, the referee will immediately summon the attending ring physician to aid the stricken boxer. Managers, handlers and seconds may not attend to the stricken boxer, except at the request of the physician.

**2.49(727A)** Except for championship fights of national recognition, the referee shall stop the fight after a fighter is knocked down three times in one round with a winner declared on a T.K.O.

**2.50(727A)** The timekeeper will provide a stopwatch and a whistle which he will blow ten seconds before the start of each round in boxing bouts.

**2.51(727A)** It is the duty of the timekeeper to keep accurate time of all bouts. He will keep an exact record of time taken out at the request of a referee for an examination of a contestant by the physician, replacing a glove or adjusting any equipment during a round.

**2.52(727A)** The timekeeper must be impartial and it is a violation of these rules for any timekeeper to signal interested parties at any time during a bout.

**2.53(727A)** Unless special permission is given by the commissioner, the seconds may not be more than two in number, one of whom will announce to the referee at the start of the bout that he is the chief second.

**2.54(727A)** Seconds may not enter the ring until the timekeeper indicates the termination of the round and they must leave at the sound of the timekeeper's whistle before the beginning of each round. If the chief second or anyone for whom the promoter is responsible, such as a manager, enters the ring before the bell ending the round has sounded, the fight will be terminated and the decision will be awarded to the opponent.

**2.55(727A)** Seconds shall not throw or splash water upon a contestant. A wet sponge may be used between rounds to refresh the contestant. Excess water on the floor of the ring must be wiped up at once by seconds. Water discharged from the mouth of a contestant must be caught in the bucket furnished for that purpose.

**2.56(727A)** Seconds may not smoke in the ring or corners and may not wear a hat or cap while working in the corner.

**2.57(727A)** The throwing of a towel into the ring to indicate the defeat of a contestant will not be recognized by the referee. If a second or manager desires to have the fight stopped, he should present himself on the ring apron.

**2.58(727A)** Before leaving the ring at the start of each round the seconds will remove all obstructions, buckets, stools, bottles, towels and robes from the ring floor and ropes.

**2.59(727A)** The judges will be two in number and their scorings together with the referee's will be used to determine the winner.

**2.60(727A)** The judges will reach their decision without conferring in any manner with any other official or person. Each judge will make out a score card to the best of his ability and in accordance with the provisions of the rules governing boxing. At the end of the bout the decision must be written on the score card and the card will be handed to the referee who will then announce the decision.

**2.61(727A)** In all professional boxing contests, the winner shall be determined on the majority vote of the two judges and the referee and each judge and referee shall select his choice on the highest number of points.

[Filed February 10, 1971]

## AUDITOR OF STATE

### INDUSTRIAL LOAN DIVISION

#### CHAPTER 1 INDUSTRIAL LOANS

**1.1(536A) Licenses.** The license and current license renewal card of each licensee shall be prominently displayed and available for easy reading by the public in the place of business of the licensee.

**1.2(536A) Multiple business authorization.** This regulation shall be known as the "Multiple Business Regulation." Any authorization granted by this regulation shall be conditional upon full compliance with all parts thereof. Printed copies of the "Application for Multiple Business Authorization" shall be obtained from the office of Auditor of State, Division of Industrial Loan Audits, State Capitol Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. The printed application form shall be used by each licensee when applying for multiple business authorization. All information shall be supplied in full and where space is inadequate for a full answer, a rider shall be attached.

**1.3(536A) Other business in same office.** The auditor of state, upon receiving a completed application from a licensee, may authorize that licensee to conduct its industrial lending business within the same office, room, suite or place of business in which any other business is conducted except that no authorization will be granted to a licensee to conduct its industrial lending business within the same office, room, suite or place of business where the sale of tangible personal property is conducted; except that the sale of repossessed property shall be allowed.

**1.4(536A) Examination of books.** The auditor of state or his duly appointed representative shall have the right to examine and investigate the books, accounts and records wherever situated of all businesses authorized or conducted by a licensee licensed pursuant to chapter 536A of the Code. All books, accounts and records pertaining to businesses conducted pursuant to such license shall be made readily available to the examiners who may investigate without prior notice.

**1.5(536A) Index.** An alphabetical index shall be maintained for each borrower, endorser, comaker, surety or other party currently indebted to the licensee or to any other business operated within the same office, room, suite or place of business. The index shall show the following information:

The name of the obligor, the account number assigned to the obligor's indebtedness, the type of indebtedness (small loan, industrial loan, insurance, receivable, etc.), information showing whether the obligor is other than a borrower and sufficient information to locate all account ledger cards.

**1.6(536A) Account ledger cards.** Account ledger cards relating to each type of business operation must be filed in separate groups. Paid-in-full or renewed account ledger cards must also be filed in similar manner and must be retained as a separate group for at least three years following the annual examination.

**1.7(536A) Account ledger card control.** A record shall be maintained in the licensed office showing the total number and amount of the account ledger cards for each type of business conducted. This record shall be posted either daily or weekly.

**1.8(536A) Dual loans.** If any person or husband and wife, individually or together, are indebted in any amount under the provisions of the Iowa small loan law, no loan shall be made by the same office to said person or husband and wife, individually or together, under the Iowa industrial loan law.

**1.9(536A) Loan conversion.** If any person or husband and wife, individually or together, are indebted in any amount on a loan made under the provisions of the Iowa industrial loan law, no loan shall be made to said person or husband and wife, individually or together, under the Iowa small loan law unless the proceeds of the small loan, after deducting insurance premiums, exceed by \$200 or more the amount necessary to pay in full the balance due on the industrial loan after the normal rebates have been made. The proceeds of

the small loan shall, to the extent necessary, be applied to pay off the balance of the industrial loan.

**1.10(536A) Advertising limitations.**

There shall be no direct or indirect indication whatsoever in any advertisements that loans made under the Iowa industrial loan law are subject to the Iowa small loan law; and likewise, no advertising for loans to be made under the Iowa small loan law shall indicate that such loans are subject to the Iowa industrial loan law.

**1.11(536A) Type in advertising.** The size and face of the type used in describing the two types of loans shall be the same.

**1.12(536A) Multiple business revocation.** If the licensee or other business affiliate fails to comply with all conditions set forth in this regulation, the auditor of state, upon giving ten days' advance written notice to the licensee by certified mail stating his contemplated action and the grounds thereof, and after granting the licensee an adequate hearing, may revoke the licensee's authorization to conduct a multiple business operation.

**1.13(536A) Books and records.** Licensees shall be required to preserve their books, accounts and files for a minimum period of three years following the date of final entry recorded therein.

**1.14(536A) Loan record.** Records for loans made under the Iowa industrial loan law shall be kept separate from other types of business conducted in the office of the licensee.

**1.15(536A) Exceptions.** Each licensee shall keep the following records in its place of business, except that combination forms and special office systems may be used in lieu thereof, if approved by the auditor of state in writing.

**1.15(1) Loan register.**

*a.* The loan register shall contain the original entry and shall show for every loan the loan number, date of loan, name of borrower and amount of note.

*b.* The loan register shall be kept numerically by loan number in the order made.

**1.15(2) Account ledger cards.**

*a.* An individual account ledger card shall be kept for each account and shall show at least the loan number, name and address of the borrower, date of loan, date of first payment, date of final payment, terms of repayment, face amount of note, cash advanced to borrower, cash advanced to pay balance of previous industrial loan, interest or discount charge, service charge, appraisal fee, attorney fee, fee paid or to be paid to a public official for recording or filing a mortgage or for satisfying a judgment or lien on any real or personal property securing the loan, type and cost of credit life insurance, type and cost of health and accident insur-

ance and type and cost of other insurance; except that if only one type of credit life or health and accident insurance is being provided by the licensee only the cost for each need be shown.

*b.* In the case of precharging or precollecting of releasing fees, there shall be evidence of the amount charged or collected posted to the account ledger card and carried forward on all future account ledger cards until the amount is disbursed.

*c.* All payments shall be credited upon the account ledger card as of the same day they are received.

*d.* The account ledger card shall show the amount and date of each payment applied to the note, the unpaid balance of the note after applying such payment and the date and amount of any additional charge collected for delinquency or deferment.

*e.* If payment is made through the proceeds of an insurance claim or the sale of security, it shall be so designated.

*f.* No erasures whatsoever may be made in the payment section of any account ledger. In case of error, a line shall be drawn in ink through the improper entry and the correct entry made on the following line.

*g.* When a loan is prepaid in full, the account ledger card shall show the date of prepayment, the amount paid to discharge the loan, the amount of the interest or discount rebate and any deduction from the rebate for previously earned but uncollected delinquency charges.

*h.* When a loan is prepaid in full, by the borrower, any refund of the cost of credit life insurance, health and accident insurance or other insurance shall be recorded on the card.

*i.* Paid-in-full or renewed account ledger cards must be retained as a separate group until released by the auditor of state; except that no licensee shall be required to keep a card in this group for more than three years following the date of final payment.

**1.15(3) Original paper file.**

*a.* A separate file, envelope or folder shall be maintained for each borrower or loan account.

*b.* Such file shall contain all papers relating to the borrower or his loan with the exception of the promissory note which may be kept in a separate promissory note file. Exceptions to the above requirement are the note and security instrument which have so been sold, pledged or assigned as collateral security and any papers in the custody of a court or agent for collection.

*c.* All instruments evidencing or securing a loan must bear the loan number.

*d.* No instrument or part thereof shall be left blank for completion in the absence of signature by the borrower or borrowers.

**1.15(4) Promissory note file.** If the promissory notes are not kept in the file of original papers and have not been sold, pledged or assigned as collateral security or placed in the custody of a

court or agent for collection, then they must be kept in a promissory note file.

**1.16(536A) Insurance premium refunds.** If the policy is surrendered for cancellation by the borrower, the refund or credit of an amount paid by the debtor for insurance shall be not less than the pro rata unearned gross premium in the following cases:

**1.16(1) Decreasing term.** All decreasing term credit life insurance or credit accident and sickness insurance except that payable by a single premium.

**1.16(2) Level term.** All level term credit life insurance.

**1.17(536A) Single premium insurance refund.** If the policy is surrendered for cancellation by the borrower, the refund or credit of an amount paid by the debtor for insurance, in the case of decreasing term credit life insurance or of credit accident and sickness insurance upon which a single premium is paid in advance, shall be not less than the amount computed by the "Direct Ratio Method," commonly known as the "Rule of 78's."

**1.18(536A) Property insurance refunds.** If the policy is surrendered for cancellation by the borrower, the refund or credit of an amount paid by the debtor for property insurance shall be not less than the amount required by the short rate refund table approved by and on file in the office of the Iowa commissioner of insurance.

**1.19(536A) Refund exception.** A premium refund or credit need not be made if the amount thereof is less than one dollar per type of insurance.

**1.20(536A) Fees.** All fees paid by a borrower to a licensee for recording or filing a chattel mortgage or security agreement or for satisfying a judgment or lien on any real or personal property securing a loan shall be evidenced by a receipt or other satisfactory evidence of payment.

**1.21(536A) Appraisal fees.** All fees paid by a borrower to a licensee for actual expenses incurred by the licensee in appraising real or personal property offered by the borrower as security for a loan shall be evidenced by a written explanation of how the fee was computed. The following are acceptable as expenses incurred by a licensee in making appraisals:

**1.21(1)** The actual cost of transportation or a reasonable mileage cost estimate to and from the place where the appraisal is to be made.

**1.21(2)** The actual cost of the appraiser's time.

**1.21(3)** Meals and, if it is necessary for the appraiser to remain out of town overnight, lodging.

**1.22(536A) Independent appraiser.** The licensee may choose to have the appraisal performed by an independent appraiser. In this case, the cost of the appraisal would be the amount charged by the independent appraiser as evidenced by his statement. The appraiser's statement shall be retained.

**1.23(536A) Abstracting and opinion charges.** A licensee may collect from a borrower the actual cost incurred in the continuation of an abstract and an attorney's opinion as to the title to real property securing a loan. The charge shall be evidenced by a statement rendered by the individual or firm performing the service.

**1.24(536A) Prepayment.** Refunds for prepayment in full shall be computed by the "Direct Ratio Method," commonly referred to as the "Rule of 78's" method, based on the number of full months the loan is prepaid in full.

**1.25(536A) Restrictions.** No person other than an actual or bona fide employee of the lender or the principal borrower shall obtain the signature of one or more of the principal borrowers outside the loan office except under unusual circumstances or where the loan is made by mail.

**1.26(536A) Penalty.** It shall be the responsibility of each licensee to see that all management personnel are familiar with the Iowa industrial loan law and all rules promulgated thereto.

The foregoing rules are intended to implement chapter 536A of the Code.

[Filed October 8, 1965; amended December 13, 1966, November 15, 1967]

## SAVINGS AND LOAN DIVISION

### CHAPTER 2 INCORPORATION AND ORGANIZATION

**2.1(534) Board resolution to file application.** Prior to an association amending its articles of incorporation and the bylaws for the purpose of establishing a branch office, the board of directors of the association will, by resolution, authorize the filing of an application for permission to establish a branch office along with the supporting information required by such application. The prescribed form of application and an outline of information required in support thereof may be obtained by request from the office of the Auditor of State, Supervisor of Savings and Loan Associations, State Capitol Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**2.2(534) Eligibility.** No application will be considered if at the date on which it is filed:

**2.2(1)** The location of the proposed branch office is outside the "regular lending area" as defined in section 534.1(5), with the further stipulation that branch offices outside of the state of Iowa will not be considered;

**2.2(2)** The association has not been in operation for at least three years;

**2.2(3)** The association has on file any other application for permission to establish a branch office with respect to which action by the supervisor, auditor of state or the state executive council is pending;

**2.2(4)** The association has received approval for another branch office and such office has not yet opened;

**2.2(5)** The association does not submit assurance that the proposed branch office will open within 18 months of the date of approval of amendment to the articles and bylaws by the state executive council.

**2.3(534) Application and supporting data.** In support of the requirements of the Code, the association will supply such data as are outlined in the "Application for Permission to Establish a Branch Office." Particular emphasis is placed on trend data concerning the proposed branch service area. Appropriate to this are economic surveys of the area, whether compiled primarily for the applicant or for other local groups. Also required are an estimate of the annual income and expenses of the proposed branch office, the annual business to be transacted by it, and a statement of the functions to be performed at such office and of the personnel and office facilities to be provided for the operation of the office.

**2.4(534) Annual budget.** The application for permission to branch must be accompanied by a proposed annual budget of the association. The budget is for the confidential use of the supervisor and the auditor of state and is not to be open to inspection by the public.

**2.5(534) Evaluation of applications.** A certified copy of the association's board of directors' resolution authorizing application, the completed "Application for Permission to Establish a Branch Office" and the proposed annual budget will be submitted by the association to the office of the auditor of state, savings and loan division. The auditor of state and the supervisor are charged with the preliminary evaluation of the application and supporting data and may request further information as may be desirable in particular cases. They will have 30 days from date of receipt of all required or requested information in which to evaluate the application.

**2.6(534) Amendment of articles and bylaws.** If, upon evaluation of the information presented, the auditor of state and the supervisor approve the application, they will give written notice to the association to proceed with amendment of the articles of incorporation and bylaws of the association. The articles are to be amended as provided in section 534.3(3) "g" and the bylaws by resolution of the board of directors. Both amendments are subject to approval of the supervisor as

to form and must be approved by the state executive council. The amendments must indicate the location for the specific branch office intended. An amendment cannot be made giving the association broad powers to branch.

Upon approval of the members of the amendment to the articles of incorporation and upon approval of the amendment to the bylaws by the board of directors, four certified copies of each of the amendments shall be filed with the supervisor.

**2.7(534) Published notice of branch.** If, upon receipt of the amendments, the supervisor approves them as to form he shall give the association written notification to publish the following notice:

NOTICE OF FILING AMENDMENTS TO THE  
ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION AND BYLAWS  
APPLICATION FOR THE PURPOSE OF  
ESTABLISHING A BRANCH OFFICE

Notice is hereby given that, pursuant to the provisions of section 534.3 of the Code and the rules of the office of Auditor of State, Savings and Loan Division, the . . . . . Savings and Loan Association, . . . . ., Iowa has filed with the Auditor of State, amendments to the articles of incorporation and bylaws of the association for submission to the state executive council. Said amendments provide for the establishment of a branch office at, or in the immediate vicinity of, . . . . ., Iowa. The amendments along with a completed "Application for Permission to Establish a Branch Office" have been delivered to the office of Auditor of State, located in the State Capitol Building, Des Moines, Iowa. Any person may file communications in favor or in protest of said amendments and application at the office of auditor of state within 20 days after the date of this publication. The amendments and completed application, together with all communications received in favor or in protest thereof, are available for inspection by interested persons at the aforesaid office.

. . . . . Savings and Loan Association  
. . . . ., Iowa.

The association shall publish the notice in a newspaper of general circulation in the community in which the branch office is to be located within 15 days of the supervisor's notification to do so. A copy of the notice accompanied by a publisher's affidavit will be furnished the supervisor by the association immediately after publication.

**2.8(534) Submission of amendments.** Upon receipt of the affidavit of publication of notice and following the 20-day period for communications allowed in the notice, the supervisor will deliver the amendments to the auditor of state for presentation to the state executive council. Processing of the amendments will be as provided in section 534.3 of the Code. Approval by the state executive council of the amendments will constitute approval of the proposed branch office. If the



state executive council disapproves the amendments, appeal may be made as provided in section 534.3(3)“b” of the Code.

[Filed September 15, 1966]

### CHAPTER 3

#### SAVINGS LIABILITY—DIVIDENDS

**3.1(534) Classes of savings.** In addition to regular savings share accounts, an association may, if its articles of incorporation permit and by resolution of its board of directors, classify savings according to the character, amount or duration thereof, or regularity of additions thereto. For this purpose, the classifications are defined.

**3.1(1) Bonus accounts.** Under the bonus arrangement, the association may agree, by issuance of a bonus security certificate, to pay an extra dividend at a specified rate in addition to the regular dividend rate.

Bonus accounts may be:

Fixed balance accounts of \$1,000 or a greater amount which is an integral multiple of \$1,000, maturing in 36 months, or

Accounts on a monthly payment basis, such monthly payments to be set forth in a bonus agreement, for a period of not less than 36 months nor more than 96 months.

a. Regular dividends shall be distributed as of the normal distribution dates and the bonus amount upon completion of the agreed upon maturity. In the event that the account is withdrawn prior to the maturity date specified, no bonus may be paid nor may a penalty be assessed. The association shall, on each regular dividend payment date, make appropriate debits and credits to a “Reserve for Bonus” which shall be maintained as long as bonus accounts are outstanding.

b. The bonus security form to be used shall be submitted to the supervisor for approval prior to initiation of any bonus plan.

c. Bonus certificates, issued under any plan prior to the effective date of this regulation, must be redeemed upon their date of maturity, which date shall, in no event, be later than July 1, 1968. Such certificates may be replaced by a regular savings share account or a plan conforming to one of the classes of savings set forth in this rule.

**3.1(2) Variable accounts.** The association may offer accounts in either single payment plan, bonus plan, variable rate plan or otherwise with terms of not less than 60 days or more than ten years.

**3.1(3) Ninety-day notice accounts.** The term “notice account” means any form of withdrawable account evidenced by an account book or certificate containing a requirement that the holder of the account give the association written notice of at least 90 days prior to making any withdrawal from such account, except as provided in this rule. An association may provide that such notice prior to withdrawal will not be required at

the end of a dividend period or within ten days thereafter in connection with the withdrawal of funds which have remained in the association for at least 90 days. In the event of any other withdrawal from such account prior to the expiration of such notice period, the holder of such account shall not be entitled to receive accrued and unpaid earnings on the amount withdrawn for the period of time such funds remained in the association since the last date on which the association regularly distributed earnings on notice accounts.

This amendment is intended to implement sections 534.10 and 534.42 of the Code.

[Filed September 14, 1967; amended June 28, 1968, July 9, 1968, May 13, 1969, October 12, 1972]

### CHAPTER 4

#### MUTUAL DEPOSITS

##### 4.1(534) Mutual deposit association.

**4.1(1) General approval.** A state-chartered association may elect to operate in a manner similar to federally chartered savings and loan associations as a “mutual deposit” association or institution. Such an election shall enable such institution or association to avail itself of the various terminology and powers authorized for “mutual deposit” savings associations or institutions as authorized by federal law and limited by rules and regulations of the Federal Home Loan Bank System or the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation from time to time, and as implemented and approved by the rules of the supervisor of savings and loan associations.

**4.1(2) Procedure to elect.** In order to elect to become such a “mutual deposit association or institution”, a state chartered association shall by action of its members at a regular annual meeting or a specially called meeting for that purpose amend its articles of incorporation so as to convert to a mutual deposit type institution or association by adopting Articles of Incorporation which are substantially similar to those which are attached hereto as addendum “A” and by this reference made a part hereof and especially which shall contain the provisions of Articles 5, 7, 17, 18, 20, 21, 22 and 23 of said Model Articles of Incorporation. The associations shall further obtain the formal approval of the supervisor and the executive council of the state of Iowa.

**4.1(3)** Such associations as elect to become mutual deposit type associations or institutions shall also continue to have the rights and powers and be generally regulated and limited by the provisions of chapter 534 of the Code as amended from time to time, as though they had not converted, excepting where federal regulations or rules of this office specifically adopted for “mutual deposit” type associations may limit same.

**4.2(534) Fixed-rate, fixed-term savings deposit accounts.**

**4.2(1) General approval.** A state-chartered association which in accordance with state law may accept accounts bearing a definite rate of return for fixed periods of time (hereinafter referred to as "fixed-rate, fixed-term accounts") and whose board of directors has adopted a resolution providing for the issuance of such fixed-rate, fixed-term accounts may, subject to the limitations contained in 4.2(2), and to the disclosure provisions contained in 4.2(3), issue certificates evidencing such fixed-rate, fixed-term accounts in such form as the board of directors of the institution may determine.

**4.2(2) Limitations.** In issuing certificates evidencing fixed-rate, fixed-term accounts pursuant to the approval contained in 4.2(1), no insured institution shall:

a. Provide for any forfeiture for breach of condition on the part of any holder, other than loss of interest or partial loss thereof, for the term of the fixed-rate, fixed-term account or other specified time period;

b. Issue any negotiable form of certificate evidencing a fixed-rate, fixed-term account;

c. Deny any member the opportunity to invest at the same rate offered to any other member at that time on the same classification of fixed-rate, fixed-term account;

d. Accept any fixed-rate, fixed-term account for a term of less than 60 days or more than ten years; provided, that any fixed-rate, fixed-term account may be renewed, at the option of the institution, for successive periods not exceeding ten years for each renewal;

e. Provide for withdrawal from any fixed-rate, fixed-term account prior to the expiration of the fixed-term, except as provided in 4.2(4);

f. Issue any fixed-rate, fixed-term account which is subject to redemption; or

g. Issue any form of certificate evidencing a fixed-rate, fixed-term account unless the institution has first (1) obtained a written opinion by its legal counsel that such form of certificate complies with the requirements of applicable law and regulations and the institution's articles of incorporation and bylaws, which opinion shall be retained by the institution so long as it continues to issue certificates in such form, and (2) submitted a copy of such form of certificate, together with a copy of such legal opinion, to the supervisor of savings and loan associations, office of the auditor of state. Provided, that such legal opinion need not be obtained if the institution uses a form of certificate which has already been approved by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation for use by state-chartered institutions.

**4.2(3) Disclosure.** Each certificate evidencing a fixed-rate, fixed-term account accepted

pursuant to the approval contained in 4.2(1) shall include in its provisions and display in easily read type:

a. The rate of interest to be paid and the dates or frequency at which interest is payable;

b. The amount of the fixed-rate, fixed-term account;

c. The term of the fixed-rate, fixed-term account;

d. The penalty or penalties imposed for withdrawal prior to completion of the fixed term or renewal;

e. Any provisions relating to renewal at the conclusion of the fixed term;

f. Any provisions relating to the interest to be paid after the conclusion of a fixed term or renewal;

g. A provision converting the fixed-rate, fixed-term account at the conclusion of a fixed term or renewal to the status of an account accepted for an indefinite period of time;

h. The minimum balance requirement applicable to fixed-rate, fixed-term accounts.

**4.2(4) Withdrawal prior to expiration of term.** Each certificate issued by an insured institution for a fixed-rate, fixed-term account shall provide that, in the event of withdrawal of all or any portion of such account prior to the expiration of its term: (a) If the term of such account is less than one year, except with respect to accounts of \$100,000 or more, the account holder shall receive interest on the amount withdrawn at such rate, not in excess of the rate then being paid on savings accounts accepted for an indefinite period of time and subject to such other penalties as the certificate evidencing such accounts may provide. (b) If the term of such account is one year or more or if such account is in the amount of \$100,000 or more, the account holder shall receive interest at the stated rate on the amount withdrawn less such penalty as the certificate evidencing such account may provide. Such penalty shall be in amount not less than the lesser of the interest for 90 days (three months) on the amount withdrawn or all interest (since issuance or renewal of the account) on the amount withdrawn. (c) If any interest has been paid to the account holder prior to such withdrawal, a deduction shall be made from the amount withdrawn to adjust for the penalty applicable to such interest. In the case of early withdrawal of only a portion of such account, the certificate evidencing such account shall be canceled if the applicable minimum balance requirement ceases to be met; appropriate notation may be made on the certificate indicating the amount and date of such withdrawal and the remaining account balance or the certificate may be canceled and a new certificate issued for the remaining portion of the account with the same term, rate and dates as on the canceled certificate. A certificate issued by an insured institution for a fixed-rate, fixed-term account may provide that the holder

cannot withdraw any portion of such account prior to the expiration of its term except under such emergency circumstances as may be set forth therein.

ADDENDUM A  
MODEL ARTICLE OF INCORPORATION  
FOR  
.....SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATION  
(A Mutual Deposit Institution)

Section 1. Name and Place of Business. The name of this association shall be..... Savings and Loan Association, a mutual deposit institution, and its principal place of business shall be in the City of ..... in the County of ..... and the State of Iowa. Any security instruments to which the association is a party shall identify it as a "mutual deposit institution".

Section 2. Seal. This association may have a seal consisting of two concentric circles with the words "..... Savings and Loan Association, a mutual deposit institution" between such circles and the word "Incorporated" in the center, and, under it, the date of Incorporation. An impression of such seal if used by the association shall be necessary on all instruments conveying title to real estate, but shall not be necessary on any other instrument.

Section 3. Duration. This association shall continue and exist, perpetually, unless sooner dissolved in the manner authorized and provided for by the laws of Iowa.

Section 4. Objects. This association is formed to operate and do business as a savings and loan association, a mutual deposit institution. Its objects and purposes are to promote and encourage thrift and home ownership by providing a convenient and safe cooperative method for savings and accumulating money and investing such money in loans to its members on the security of first mortgages and to do such other business as shall be authorized by the laws of Iowa.

MEMBERSHIP

Section 5. Membership. Any person, firm, corporation and other legal entity may become a member of this association: (1) By owning a savings account or a savings deposit account. (2) By becoming a borrower on a mortgage loan or assuming such a loan. (3) By purchasing on contract from the association or, (4) By any other method authorized by Chapter 534, Code of Iowa.

MEMBERS' MEETINGS—  
QUORUM — VOTING RIGHTS

Section 6. Members' Voting Rights. At all members' meetings, each member including borrowing members shall have one vote in person or by proxy for each one hundred dollars paid in and credited on his savings deposit account or savings deposits. Such voting shall be as prescribed by Chapter 534, Code of Iowa.

Section 7. Fines, Fees and Penalties. Except for borrowers, the institution shall not directly or indirectly charge any membership, admission, repurchase, withdrawal, or any fee or sum of money for the privilege of becoming, remaining or ceasing to be a holder of a savings account or deposit, except such penalty or forfeiture as the law may prescribe or allow in the event of an emergency withdrawal or any other type of withdrawal prior to maturity, such penalty or forfeiture in no event to be greater than a loss of interest.

Section 8. Members' Meetings—Regular. A regular annual meeting of the members shall be held on the..... Wednesday in January of each year at the office of the association beginning with the hour of.....M. Notice of such meeting shall be given as prescribed by Chapter 534, Code of Iowa.

Section 9. Special Meeting. Special meetings of members may be held at any time on call of the President or by written call signed by a majority of the directors. Notice of any special meeting shall be published at least once in a newspaper of general circulation published in the city of the principal place of business of this association not less than ten days and not more than twenty days before the date of such special meeting. Such notice must in general terms state what is to be considered and acted on at such special meeting.

Section 10. Quorum—Rules of Order. Not less than ten members holding or representing not less than \$..... in a savings account or in a savings deposit account in person or by proxy shall constitute a quorum for transaction of business at any members' meeting. Roberts' Rules of Order shall govern in all such meetings.

GENERAL MANAGEMENT—DIRECTORS  
—OFFICERS

Section 11. Directors—How Elected—Quorum—Qualifications. The business of the association shall be managed by a board of directors of not less than five or more than fifteen as determined and elected by ballot from among the members by a plurality of the votes of the members present in person or by proxy. If authorized by vote of the members, the directors may elect all directors. At all times at least two-thirds of the directors shall be bona fide residents of this state.

In order to qualify as a director, a member of this association must hold a savings account or a savings deposit account in the amount of at least two hundred dollars; provided that, if the assets of the association exceed five hundred thousand dollars, such member must hold a savings deposit account in the amount of at least five hundred dollars; and provided further, if the assets exceed two and one-half million dollars, his savings account or savings deposits must be at least one thousand dollars. A director shall automatically cease to be a director when he ceases to be a member, or when the net equity above savings deposit account loans of the member aggregates less than the minimum

required to be eligible for election as a director, provided no action of the board of directors shall be invalidated through the participation of such director in such action.

At the first annual meeting, the directors shall by majority vote be divided into three classes of as nearly equal numbers as possible. The term of office of directors of the first class shall expire at the annual meeting next after the first election; of the second class, one year thereafter; and of the third class, two years thereafter; and at each annual election thereafter directors shall be chosen for a full term of three years to succeed those whose terms expire.

The number of directors within the limits hereinabove specified may be subsequently increased only by vote of the members.

If the members fail to elect a director to fill each vacancy created by any such increase, the directors may fill such vacancy by electing a director to serve until the next annual meeting of the members, at which time a director shall be elected to fill the vacancy for the unexpired term for the class of director in which such vacancy exists.

Whenever under the provisions hereof the number of directors is changed and vacancies caused by such change are filled, the directors so elected shall be classified in accordance with the provisions hereof, so that each of the three classes shall always contain numbers as nearly equal as possible.

Any vacancy among directors, not so filled by the members, may be filled by a majority vote of the remaining directors, though less than a quorum, by electing a director to serve until the next annual meeting of the members, at which time a director shall be elected to fill the vacancy for the unexpired term for the class of director in which such vacancy exists. In event of a vacancy on the board of directors from any cause, the remaining directors shall have full power and authority to continue direction of the association until such vacancy is filled.

Section 12. Executive Committee. The Board of Directors may elect from their number an Executive Committee consisting of three or more directors to which it may refer any and all matters requiring consideration and action between board meetings. The Board of Directors may also elect such other committees as it may deem necessary.

Section 13. Officers — How Elected — General Duties. The Board of Directors shall immediately after each annual members' meeting assemble and elect, either from or outside of its own membership, a President, one or more Vice Presidents, a Secretary, Counsel, and such additional officers as it shall deem necessary. The Board of Directors shall also have power to fill vacancies in such offices. All salaries, including compensation for directors, shall be fixed by the Board of Directors. One person may hold any two offices. The officers shall be responsible for the operation and management of the association under the general manage-

ment and direction of the Board of Directors, and within the provisions of these articles of incorporation, the bylaws adopted by the Board consistent herewith and the statutes of the State of Iowa. Officers shall be elected for terms not exceeding one year at a time or for such shorter terms as the Board of Directors may deem advisable.

Section 14. Present Directors. The following shall constitute its Board of Directors for the term indicated:

Name	Address	Term Expires
------	---------	--------------

Section 15. Present Officers. Until the next annual members' meeting, the following shall be the officers of this association:

President		of
Vice President		of
Secretary		of
Treasurer		of
Counsel		of

Section 16. Execution of Conveyances and Releases. The President or the Vice President, together with the Secretary or the Assistant Secretary, if any, or such other officers as the Board of Directors may approve, shall have authority to execute any instrument affecting the title to real estate and the seal of the association shall be impressed upon such instrument, if used by the association. Either the President, Secretary or the Vice President alone or such other officer as the Board shall expressly authorize, shall have authority to release mortgages when they are settled in full and may make such releases on the margin of the record without seal.

#### SAVINGS DEPOSITS

Section 17. Savings Deposits. All savings accounts of this institution shall be considered savings deposits in accordance with the law of the state of Iowa. Share accounts existing in this institution on the date it became a deposit institution shall remain share accounts unless and until they are exchanged for savings deposits. Any right outstanding at the time when this institution became a deposit institution to receive a savings account from the institution in exchange for a previously issued savings account shall thereafter be a right to receive, at the option of the holder of such right, either a savings account or a corresponding savings deposit."

Section 18. Priority. In the event of voluntary or involuntary liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of this institution or in the event of any other situation in which the priority of such savings deposits is in controversy, all savings deposits shall, to the extent of their withdrawal value, have the same priority as the claims of general creditors of the institution not having priority (other than any priority arising or resulting from consensual subordination) over other general creditors of this institution, and, in addition, savings deposits shall have the same right to share in the remaining assets of the institution as if they were savings accounts. If, in any such event, there are outstanding

in this institution any one or more insured accounts which are not savings deposits, such insured accounts (regardless of whether there are or are not outstanding in this institution any one or more such savings deposits) shall, to the extent of their withdrawal value, have the same priority as if they were savings deposits. As used in this section, the term insured account has the same meaning as defined in the rules and regulations for insurance of accounts of the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

Section 19. Reserve for Contingencies. As of June thirtieth and December thirty-first of each year the Board of Directors shall transfer and credit to a general reserve account an amount equivalent to not less than two per cent of the net earnings of the association for the preceding six months, called the "accounting period", such transfers to be made at the end of each six months' accounting period, until such general reserve account is equal to at least five per cent of the total amount of savings account or savings deposit account. If at any time thereafter such general reserve account shall on account of losses be reduced to less than five per cent of the amount of savings accounts or savings deposit accounts, such transfer and credits thereto shall be resumed and continued until such reserve is again equal to at least five per cent of the total amount of savings accounts or savings deposit accounts. The reserve account so established shall at all times be maintained and used for the sole purpose of absorbing losses incurred by the association and for no other purposes. The association may establish such other and additional special reserves as may be ordered by its Board of Directors.

Section 20. Types of Savings Deposits. Savings accounts or savings deposit accounts may be opened and held solely and absolutely in his own right by, or in trust for any person, including an adult or minor individual, male or female, single or married, a partnership, association, fiduciary corporation, or political subdivision or public or government unit or any other corporation or legal entity. Savings accounts or savings deposit accounts shall be represented only by the account of each savings account or savings deposit account holder on the books of the association, and shall be transferable only on the books of the association and upon proper written application by the transferee and upon acceptance by the association of the transferee as a member upon terms approved by the board of directors. The association may treat the holder of record of a savings account or savings deposit account as the owner thereof for all purposes without being affected by any notice to the contrary unless the association has acknowledged in writing the notice of a pledge of such savings account or savings deposit account.

An account book may be issued to each savings account or savings deposit account holder on the books of the association and such account book shall, if issued, contain a form of membership cer-

tificate to indicate the withdrawal value of the savings share account. A separate certificate for a savings account or a savings deposit account may be issued in lieu of an account book in form to be approved by the supervisor.

The following types of savings deposits may be accepted in the discretion of the board of directors:

1. Full-Paid Savings Deposits, when the full value thereof is paid at the time of issuance.
2. Installment Savings Deposits, on which payments shall be made in the amounts and at the times fixed by the board of directors.
3. Optional Savings Deposits, on which, after the first payment has been made, the account holder may pay any amount at any time.
4. Short-Term Club Savings Deposits, on which payments may be made at the option of the account holder to be withdrawn within..... months. (Not to exceed 24 months.)
5. Bonus Savings Deposits, which are accepted pursuant to a bonus plan approved by both the Supervisor of Savings and Loan Associations and the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation if the savings and loan is insured.
6. Single Payment Savings Deposits, when the full face value thereof is paid at the time of acceptance and which are maintained in such amount and for such periods of time as may be approved by both the Supervisor of Savings and Loan Associations and the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, if the savings and loan is insured.

7. Any other type of savings deposit, the acceptance of which has been approved by both the State Supervisor and the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation.

Section 21. Distribution of Earnings. Except on savings deposit accounts which specifically provide for distribution of earnings as of other dates, regular earnings on all types of savings deposits and savings accounts shall be declared semiannually as of the last business day of..... and as of the last business day of..... by the board of directors out of the surplus of the association. Regular earnings may also be declared by the board of directors as of other dates, but not more frequently than monthly, out of the surplus. Also, subject to approval of the board of directors, the association may pay earnings on amounts withdrawn from savings accounts or savings deposits, or designated classes thereof, between the dates the association regularly distributes earnings. Earnings may be declared payable within three business days of the end of a distribution period. For the purpose of calculating earnings, any withdrawal, either total or partial, made during the last three business days of a distribution period may be considered as having been made as of the last business day of the period.

The association shall not be required to credit earnings to savings deposits or savings accounts with a balance of less than.....dollars\* or savings deposits or savings accounts issued under a

Christmas club, vacation club, or other similar plan whereby they shall automatically be listed for withdrawal no later than . . . . months (insert figure not to exceed twenty-four months) after the date of issuance. The board of directors may fix a lesser amount than such minimum with respect to the distribution of earnings on savings deposits and savings accounts established in connection with a program offered to children for the encouragement of thrift.

The date of investment shall be the date of the actual receipt by the institution of a payment on a savings deposit or savings account except that the board of directors may fix a date, which shall not be later than the twentieth day of the month, for determining the date of investment. Payments, affected by such determination date, received by the institution on or before such determination date, shall receive earnings as if invested on the first of the month during which such payment was made. Payments, affected by such determination date, received subsequent to such determination date, shall receive earnings as if invested on the first of the month next succeeding the month during which such payment was made, except that after adoption by the association's board of directors of a resolution so providing, payments received subsequent to a determination date on savings accounts or savings deposits or designated classes thereof, shall receive earnings from the date of receipt.

The board of directors may classify savings deposits and savings accounts as to amount and term, and may determine to pay different rates of earnings with respect to savings deposits and savings accounts in different classes. Rates of earnings may be negotiated on an individual account, such rate being within the limits of regulatory authority or law.

Notwithstanding any other provision of these articles, the association if insured by the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, may distribute net earnings on its savings accounts or savings deposits on such other basis and in accordance with such other terms and conditions as may from time to time be authorized by the regulations made by the Federal Home Loan Bank Board.

\*Note: The dollar amount to be inserted may not exceed fifty dollars.

Section 22. Withdrawal. Any member may withdraw his unpledged savings deposit or savings account, in whole or in part, in accordance with 534.12(2) of the Code of Iowa, 1966, as now or hereafter amended. The institution may require at least 30 days' written notice of intention to withdraw.

Section 23. Association's Redemption Rights. At any time funds are on hand for the purpose, the board of directors may determine to redeem by lot or otherwise, in its discretion, all or part of the institution's savings deposits and savings accounts

on an earnings date by giving 30 days' notice by registered or certified mail to each affected holder, except that this provision shall not apply to fixed-rate, fixed-term classes of accounts. Upon receipt of notice of redemption, the savings deposit book, certificate, or other evidence of the account shall then be surrendered for cancellation and payment. If on or before the redemption date the funds necessary for redemption have been set aside so as to be and continue to be available therefore, earnings on savings deposits and savings accounts called for redemption shall cease to accrue from and after the earnings date specified as the redemption date.

Section 24. Insurance of Accounts. If authorized by the Board of Directors this association may insure its savings accounts or savings deposits, with the Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation, provided, however, that after such insurance has become effective it shall not be discounted or terminated except upon a majority vote of the members at a meeting called for that purpose by written notice disclosing the intention to consider the termination of such insurance mailed to each member at his last address as recorded on the books of the association at least thirty days before such meeting. Upon termination of insurance, all members shall be notified in writing. In case such meeting votes to terminate the insurance the association shall within ten days thereafter mail to each of its insured members at his last known address as recorded on the books of the association a copy of its notice to the Insurance Corporation of action to terminate its insurance.

#### INVESTMENTS—POWERS—LOANS

Section 25. Investments. This association shall have power to invest in securities and real estate as follows: In securities without limit, in obligations of, or guaranteed as to principal and interest by, the United States or in this state; in stock of a federal home loan bank of which it is eligible to be a member, and in any obligation or consolidated obligation of any federal home loan bank or banks; in stock or obligations of the federal savings and loan insurance corporation; in stock or obligations of a national mortgage association or "Ginney Mae" or any successor or successors thereto; in demand, time or savings deposits with any bank or trust company the deposits of which are insured by the federal deposit insurance corporation; in stock or obligations of any corporation or agency of the United States or this state, or in deposits therewith to the extent that such corporation or agency assists in furthering or facilitating the association's purposes or powers; in savings accounts of any association operating under the provisions of Chapter 534 and of any federal savings and loan association; in bonds, notes, or other evidence of indebtedness which are general obligations of any city, town, village, county, school district, or other municipal or political subdivision of this state.

Also, in real estate purchased at sheriff's sale or at any other sale, public or private, judicial or oth-

erwise, upon which the association has a lien or claim, legal or equitable; in real estate accepted by the association in satisfaction of any obligation; in real estate purchased for sale or improvement and sale, upon contracts, at the cost of land and improvements, when such contracts are executed concurrently with or prior to such purchase, such transactions to be subject to all the limitations herein provided with respect to real estate loans; in real estate acquired by the association in exchange for real estate owned by the association; in real estate acquired by the association in connection with salvaging the value of property owned by the association; an amount not exceeding the sum of its reserves and undivided profits; in the purchase and development of real estate for the purpose of producing income or for sale or for improvement thereof and the erection of buildings thereon for sale or rental purposes. Title to all real estate shall be taken and held in the name of the association and such title shall immediately be recorded in accordance with the law. The association shall also have authority to invest in any other investments now or hereafter authorized by law.

Section 26. General Powers. This association shall have the following general powers:

1. General corporate power. To sue and be sued, complain and defend in any court of law or equity; to purchase, acquire, hold, and convey real and personal estate consistent with its objects and powers; to mortgage, pledge, or lease any real or personal estate owned by the association and to authorize such pledgee to repledge same; to take property by gifts, devise or bequest; to have a corporate seal, which may be affixed by imprint, facsimile, or otherwise; to appoint officers, agents and employees as its business shall require and allow them suitable compensation; to provide for life, health and casualty insurance for its officers and employees and to adopt and operate reasonable bonus plans and retirement benefits for such officers and employees to enter into payroll savings plans; to adopt and amend bylaws; to insure its accounts or savings deposits with the federal savings and loan insurance corporation and qualify as a member of a federal home loan bank; to become a member of, deal with, or make contributions to any organization to the extent that such organization assists in furthering or facilitating the association's purposes or powers and to comply with conditions of membership; to accept savings, together with such other powers as are otherwise expressly provided for in Chapter 534, Code of Iowa or are otherwise authorized by law, now or hereafter as amended.

2. Loans on Security of savings accounts or savings deposits. To make loans on the sole security of savings accounts or savings deposits. No such loans shall exceed the withdrawal value of the accounts owned or otherwise pledged for or by the borrower. No such loan shall be made when the association has applications for withdrawal which

have been on file more than sixty days and not been reached for payment.

3. Mortgage loans. To make first mortgage loans on real estate under the limitations and conditions imposed elsewhere in Chapter 534, Code of Iowa, now or as hereafter amended or as otherwise authorized by law.

4. Insured and guaranteed loans. To make any loan, secured or unsecured, which is insured or guaranteed in any manner and in any amount by the United States or any instrumentality thereof or by this state or any instrumentality thereof.

5. Dealing with successors in interest. In the case of loans made under subsections 2, 3 and 4 of this section, in the event the ownership of the real estate security or any part thereof becomes invested in a person other than the party or parties originally executing the security instruments, and provided there is not an agreement in writing to the contrary, an association may, without notice to such party or parties, deal with successor or successors in interest with reference to said mortgage and the debt thereby secured in the same manner as with such party or parties, and may forbear to sue or may extend time for payment of or otherwise modify the terms of the debt secured thereby, without discharging or in any way affecting the original liability of such party or parties thereunder or upon the debt thereby secured.

6. Property Improvement Loans. To make improvement loans to home owners and other property owners for maintenance, repair, modernization, improvements and equipment of their properties, with or without security provided that no such loan without security shall exceed the maximum lending amount, interest or term prescribed by law nor exceed the maximum percentage of assets limitation set by law.

7. Power to purchase and to lend upon loans. The power to make loans shall include (a) the power to purchase loans of any type that the association may make, (b) the power to make loans upon the security of loans of any type that the association may make, and (c) the power to sell any loans of the type the association is authorized to make. Loans under (a) and (c) may be outside regular lending area if restricted to loans insured or guaranteed partially by an instrumentality of the United States or by any insurer approved by the federal home loan bank or the supervisor.

8. Participation loans. This association may participate with other lenders in the origination or purchase of an interest in loans of any type that such an association may otherwise make, provided that the other participants are instrumentalities of or corporation owned wholly or in part by the United States or this state, or are associations or corporations insured by the federal savings and loan insurance corporations or the federal deposit insurance corporation or are life insurance companies with assets in excess of one hundred million dollars, such loans to be within or without the reg-

ular lending area of the association. Such loans shall comply with rules and regulations of accounts if this association is insured at the time.

9. Servicing loans. To service mortgages subject to such regulations and restrictions as may be prescribed by the supervisor, provided such mortgages originally are made by such association and subsequently sold. The maximum principal amount of mortgages thus serviced by the association at any one time shall not exceed twenty-five per cent of the amount of the savings accounts or deposits of the association.

10. Fiscal agent. This association which is a member of a federal home loan bank shall have power to act as fiscal agent of the United States and, when designated for the purpose by the secretary of the treasury, it shall perform under such regulations as he may prescribe all such reasonable duties as fiscal agent of the United States as he may require, and shall have power to act as agent for any United States government instrumentality. This association may also handle travelers checks and money orders.

11. Purchase of contracts. This association may buy and sell vendors' real estate contracts; provided, however, that all such contracts shall contain forfeiture provisions as provided for in Chapter six hundred fifty-six (656), Code of Iowa, and provided further that the requirements for loans as set forth in these Articles should be applicable to making and buying of such contracts, except that at the time of purchase of such vendors' contracts the association shall not purchase any such contract for more than ninety per cent of the value of the real estate therein described appraised as required by these Articles. The association shall not hereafter invest more than fifteen per cent of its assets in such vendors' contracts authorized by this subsection. Said fifteen per cent shall be considered as included within the forty per cent of assets lending power set out hereinafter.

12. Power to borrow. If and when this association is not a member of a federal home loan bank, it shall have power to borrow not more than an aggregate amount equal to one-fourth of its savings deposits on the date of borrowing. If and when this association is a member of a federal home loan bank, it shall have power to secure advances of not more than an aggregate amount equal to one-half of its savings deposits. Within such amount equal to one-half of its savings deposits, the association may borrow from sources other than such federal home loan bank an aggregate amount not in excess of ten per cent of its savings deposits. A subsequent reduction of savings liability shall not effect in any way outstanding obligations for borrowed money. All such loans and advances may be secured by property of the association.

13. Automatic authorization. This association may have the right to participate in any new or additional powers or activities now or hereafter

granted to the association immediately upon the effective date of such additional authority.

Section 27. Loan Plans. Real estate loans may be made as authorized by Chapter 534, Code of Iowa, as amended.

Section 28. Contracts for Savings Programs.

1. School savings. The association shall have power to contract with the proper authorities of any public or nonpublic elementary or secondary school or other institution of higher learning, or any public or charitable institution caring for minors, for the participation and implementation by the association in any school or institutional thrift or savings plan, and it may accept savings accounts or savings deposits at such a school or institution either by its own collector or by any representative of the school or institution which becomes the agent of the association for such purpose.

2. Payroll savings plan. The association shall have power to contract with any corporation of any type for investment in the association by employees under a payroll savings plan.

Section 29. Transferred Savings Accounts or Savings Deposits Not to be Offset. A borrowing member shall not without permission of the Board of Directors be permitted to offset against his indebtedness to the association any savings accounts or savings deposits in the association acquired directly or indirectly from other members.

Section 30. Power to Borrow. When authorized by the Board of Directors, this association shall have power to borrow from a Federal Home Loan Bank in amounts not in excess of fifty (50) per cent of the aggregate amounts paid in and credited on savings deposits not pledged as security for loans, or not in excess of ten (10) per cent of such savings deposits from other banks. It may pledge its assets to secure advances from a Federal Home Loan Bank, or a banking institution.

Section 31. Limited Liability. The members of the association shall not be responsible for any losses which its savings deposits shall not be sufficient to satisfy, and savings deposits shall not be subject to assessment. The private property of members shall be exempt from liability for corporate debts and the provisions of this article shall not be changed during the existence of this association.

Section 32. Expenses — Limitations — How Paid. All expenses for management and conducting the affairs of this association shall be paid from the earnings of the association and not from capital paid in. Such expenses shall not in any one year exceed the limitations prescribed by law.

Section 33. General Powers. This association shall have power to do such other things as may be incidental to or reasonably necessary for accomplishing the objects and purposes for which it is organized.

Section 34. Bylaws. The Board of Directors shall have power to adopt, repeal, and amend by-



laws which shall provide for the management and conduct of the business of this association within the provisions of the laws of Iowa, these articles of incorporation and all legal rules and regulations of the supervisor of savings and loan associations.

Section 35. Amendments. Any of these articles of incorporation, except the section holding the property of its members exempt from liability for the association debts, may be repealed, amended, altered or added to at any annual or special meet-

ing of the members by a vote of two-thirds of the savings deposits represented at such meeting, subject to approval of the executive council of the State of Iowa.

In witness whereof, we have signed our name, this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_.

Name .....

Address .....

These rules are intended to implement section 534.19(18) of the Code.

[Filed August 12, 1969;  
amended October 11, 1972]

## BANKING DEPARTMENT

### SMALL LOAN DIVISION

#### CHAPTER 1 SMALL LOANS

##### 1.1(536) Application.

**1.1(1) Form used.** Printed copies of application for license shall be obtained from the Superintendent, Department of Banking, State of Iowa, Des Moines, Iowa. The printed application form shall be used by each applicant when applying for a license. All questions shall be answered in full and whenever space is inadequate a rider may be attached giving in full the information required.

**1.1(2) License and investigation fee.** Separate checks or money orders in payment of investigation fee and annual license fee must accompany the application. Each check or money order shall be made payable to the superintendent of banking.

**1.2(536) Suspension, revocation or surrender of license.**

**1.2(1) Refund.** No refund of license fee shall be made wherein a license is revoked or surrendered.

**1.2(2) Responsibility of license.** In order to preclude violation of any provision of the Small Loan Act or any general rule or regulation thereunder, it shall be the responsibility of each licensee to assure that each person in charge of or employed in its place of business shall be familiar with the laws and regulations relating to the business of making, servicing and collecting loans under the provisions of the Small Loan Act.

##### 1.3(536) Records.

**1.3(1) Loan register.** A "Loan Register" or its equivalent record which shall be the book of original entry and a permanent record shall show for every loan: Account number, date of loan, name of borrower and nature of security. The register shall be kept numerically by loan number in the order made.

##### 1.3(2) Ledger card.

**a.** Such account card shall show: Name and address of borrower; loan number; date of loan; terms of repayment including maturity date; nature of security; cost of credit life and credit health and accident insurance (such premium to be stated separately); name of any endorsers, comakers or sureties; amount and date of receipt of recording and releasing fees and amount and dates of payment of recording and releasing fees as paid out for filing a financing statement or termination statement, including the fee required for securing a lien on a motor vehicle title.

**b.** The card for an interest bearing loan shall show the amount of the loan, the amount and date of each payment of principal and of interest and the balance due on principal. If a portion of the interest earned is not paid at the time payment is made, the card for an interest bearing loan must show either the date to which interest is paid or the amount of interest then due but unpaid.

**c.** The card for a precomputed loan shall show the actual amount of the loan excluding the precomputed interest, the amount of the precomputed interest and the face amount of the note including interest, the amount and date of each payment applied to the note, the unpaid balance of the note after applying such payment and the date and amount of any additional interest collected as default or deferment charges. If deferment interest is collected in whole or in part, the card shall indicate the particular installment deferred and the number of times deferred plus the date of the final installment and any uncollected portion of the deferment interest.

**d.** When a precomputed loan is prepaid in full, the card must show the date of prepayment, the amount paid to discharge the loan, the amount of the interest rebate, and any deduction from the rebate for previously earned but uncollected default or deferment interest.

**e.** When any loan is prepaid in full, either by cash or renewal, refunds of the unearned premiums of credit life and accident and health insurance shall be recorded on the card.

**f.** If payment is made in any other way than in the ordinary course of business, it shall be

so designated; for example, payment by sale of security, insurance claim or endorser.

g. No erasures whatsoever may be made in the payment section of any account card. In case of error a line should be drawn in ink through the improper entry and the correct entry made on the following line. The entries on the card shall correspond with the receipts given to the borrower.

h. Paid-in-full and renewed ledger cards which no longer reflect an active loan are to be accumulated in a separate section of the files of the licensee and retained from one banking department examination to the next. After the examination these cards may be filed in a permanent file.

**1.3(3) Loan file.** A separate file shall be maintained for each borrower in the office where the loan is outstanding. Such file shall contain the note, security agreement, wage assignment and all other evidence of indebtedness or security pertaining to the loan except when the note is kept in a separate promissory note file or when said papers are in custody of a court or an agent for collection or are hypothecated. When a borrower is also a comaker, guarantor or endorser on another loan, the file of such borrower shall be cross-referenced to the other, unless such cross-referencing is included on the alphabetical record required by 1.3(5) or on the individual account card required by 1.3(2). All instruments taken in connection with a loan and signed by a borrower must bear the loan number.

**1.3(4) Payments.** All receipts and disbursements of any amount shall be entered on the records of the licensee as of the day they occur. Separate headings shall be provided for payments on principal and interest. In the case of precomputed loans, payments applied to the note may be shown as a lump sum and need not be itemized between principal and precomputed interest, but additional interest collected for default or deferment shall be itemized or otherwise separately indicated.

**1.3(5) Index.** An alphabetical record shall be maintained and show the name of each borrower, endorser, comaker or surety who is currently indebted to the licensee, together with sufficient information to locate the account card.

**1.3(6) Payments.**

a. All payments shall be credited on the account card as of the day of receipt. Interest shall be charged only from the date the proceeds of the loan are delivered to the borrower even though the note shall bear a prior date.

b. When payment is received on an interest bearing loan, the receipt for each payment shall show the amount applied to interest and the amount applied to principal.

**1.3(7) Examination of records.** The records previously mentioned and any additional records as may be used by a licensee shall be made

available for examination upon request by the superintendent of banking or his designated representatives.

**1.3(8) Disbursement voucher.** Licensees shall use a disbursement voucher in conjunction with each loan showing a detailed itemization of the distribution of the loan proceeds. Such voucher is to be signed by the borrower except when a loan is made by mail.

**1.3(9) Date of death.** When a death claim is filed with an insurance company, the exact date of death is to be recorded on the loan ledger card.

**1.3(10) Annual report.** An annual report shall be prepared and submitted to the superintendent of banking for each licensed place of business located within the state of Iowa. If a company owns and operates more than one licensed office in the state, then separate reports for each licensed office and a composite statement for all licensed offices owned and operated within the state shall be prepared and submitted to the superintendent of banking. Annual reports shall be completed as prescribed by the superintendent of banking.

**1.4(536) Miscellaneous restrictions.**

**1.4(1) Advertising.**

a. The words "advertisement" and "advertising" as used in these regulations shall include all material printed, published, displayed, distributed, broadcast or televised for the purpose of obtaining applications for loans.

b. No licensee shall advertise, display or distribute mailing pieces which have a similarity or resemblance to a bank counter check, postal or express money order, U.S. currency, cash exchange certificate, cash reserve certificate or any negotiable instrument whatsoever (except a promissory note payable to the licensee) or any city, county, state or federal warrant and shall not use an envelope employing the words "Treasurer's Office" for return name and address or which is in any manner similar to U.S. government, state, county or city envelopes used in any area.

c. No licensee shall advertise, display, distribute, broadcast, televise or cause or permit to be advertised, displayed, distributed, broadcast or televised any matter whatsoever concerned with the business authorized by chapter 536 of the Code, which indicates that loans may be obtained in amounts greater than permitted by law.

d. Licensees shall not feature in any advertisement such terms as "reduced rates" or "reduced payments" or similar phrases which apply only to a specific type of loan, unless such advertisement shall clearly state the type of loan to which such advertisement shall apply.

e. Licensee shall not employ unqualified superlatives in advertising, such as "lowest rates", "lowest costs", "lowest payment plan" or "cheapest loans".

f. Licensees shall not offer any monetary inducement, premiums, commissions or anything

of value to present or prospective borrowers to encourage them to borrow money.

g. Licensees shall not use blind loan advertisements such as displaying only telephone numbers or box addresses which do not clearly indicate the identity of the licensee.

#### 1.4(2) *Closing loans.*

a. No lender shall accept applications for loans or close loans at any place other than that named in the license. However, under unusual or peculiar circumstances or when the loan is made by mail, the signature of one or more of the borrowers may be obtained outside of the loan office, provided that such signatures are obtained by an actual and bona fide employee of the lender or by the spouse of the borrower.

b. A licensee shall have authority to make and complete loans by mail from the lender's licensed office. In making such loans, the lender shall mail all necessary papers to the borrower and upon completion of such papers by the borrower the check or money order representing proceeds of the loan shall be mailed from the licensee's office.

c. No licensee shall permit any person other than a bona fide employee to complete its notes, security instruments or any other form used in small loan transactions, nor shall any person other than a bona fide employee be permitted to accept payments on such loans except delinquent loans referred to other parties for collection purposes.

d. The licensee shall explain to the borrower in general terms the contents of the note, security agreement and any and all other papers taken in connection with the completion of a small loan. No instrument shall have blanks left to be completed after being signed.

1.4(3) *Splitting loans.* An individual, co-partnership, association or corporation holding more than one license shall not induce or permit any borrower or any husband and wife, individually or jointly, to be indebted to him under more than one contract of loan at the same time at any one or more of his licensed offices.

#### 1.4(4) *Recording and releasing fees.*

a. When a loan is made or any time thereafter, a licensee may charge the borrower such fees as are required for filing, recording and releasing a financing statement or mortgage if such instrument has been filed with a county recorder or the secretary of state. No fee in excess of that which is actually to be charged by the county recorder or secretary of state shall be collected from the borrower. A licensee may charge the borrower such fee as is required for recording an automobile certificate of title lien with the county treasurer's office. No fee shall be collected from the borrower exceeding that actually charged by the county treasurer.

b. Any releasing fee collected is to be carried forward on all future ledger cards until the amount is disbursed.

1.4(5) *Deferments.* Deferments may be granted with or without the consent or request of the borrower. No installment which has been partially paid or for which a default charge has been collected shall be deferred or included in the computation of the deferment charge unless such partial payment or default charge is refunded to the borrower or credited to the deferment charge.

a. If the deferment is granted at the request or with the consent of the borrower, the deferment may be granted at any time and for such number of full months as may be agreed upon between the parties.

b. If the deferment is made at the option of the lender alone, the lender shall give the borrower appropriate written notice that the deferment has been granted disclosing the date of the deferment, the amount of the deferment charge, the date on which the next installment is scheduled to be paid and the deferred maturity date of the loan. The number of months of any deferment shall not exceed one month plus the number of full installments in default.

c. Any provision in any promissory note or other document which is not in conformity with the foregoing provisions shall not be deemed objectionable so long as the foregoing provisions are complied with in all respects.

1.4(6) *Default charge.* Default charges are not to be collected if payment is made by accident and health insurance claim.

1.5(536) *Release of security.* Upon repayment of the loan in full by cash, a new loan or otherwise, the licensee must within thirty days mark indelibly every obligation and security other than a mortgage or security agreement signed by the borrower with the word "paid" or "canceled" and release any mortgage or security interest which no longer secures a loan to the licensee, restore any collateral, return any note and any assignment given by the borrower.

#### 1.6(536) *Sales finance contracts.*

1.6(1) *Written permission to purchase.* If the superintendent of banking shall grant in writing permission to a licensee to purchase sales contracts from third parties, the total indebtedness of a borrower due to the licensee together with that due on contracts purchased may exceed the amount prescribed by statute provided that:

a. The small loan and sales contracts are not knowingly made simultaneously.

b. No licensee shall make a loan simultaneously with the purchase of a time sales contract by it or by an associate or affiliate if the debtor under both the loan and sales contracts is the same and the loan and sales contracts together exceed \$1,000. Any loan made within 15 days either before or after the purchase of a time sales contract to the same debtor shall be deemed to constitute a simultaneous transaction.

c. An adequate index system shall be established and maintained by licensees for each type of business permitted in writing by the superintendent of banking in order that the examiner or examiners duly appointed by the superintendent of banking may determine that no violations of the statute exist. Such index system shall contain all current evidence of indebtedness or security which have been signed by the borrower, endorser, guarantor or surety except spouse as listed on the record of the borrower.

**1.6(2) Usury.** It shall be considered usurious and an evasion of the small loan law to permit any person as a borrower or as an endorser, guarantor or surety to be indebted to a licensee directly or contingently or both at any one time for a sum exceeding \$1,000 for principal, except that an endorser, guarantor or surety for any borrower shall also be permitted to borrow as long as the total of the guaranteed and direct loan does not exceed \$1,000 and if the legal instruments which the endorser, guarantor or surety signed as such are noted to read that such person "appears on this note as endorser, guarantor or surety and is responsible for the principal balance only".

**1.7(536) Insurance.**

**1.7(1) Kind permitted.** No licensee under chapter 536 of the Code or any person or corporation affiliated with the licensee shall solicit insurance, take any application, requisition or request for insurance or receive profits from insurance in connection with any loans made under chapter 536 except credit life and credit health and accident insurance. The term of such credit insurance shall not extend beyond the final maturity date of the loan contract, and only one obligor on any one loan contract may be insured.

**1.7(2) Amount of insurance.** The initial amount of life insurance cannot exceed the total amount repayable (principal and interest). Thereafter, the amount of life insurance in force during the term of insurance shall not exceed the scheduled monthly loan payment multiplied by the number of unexpired due dates or the amount required to discharge the loan contract, whichever is greater.

**1.7(3) Monthly benefit.** The amount of each periodic benefit payment provided by credit accident and health insurance shall not exceed the scheduled periodic loan payment.

**1.7(4) Computation of insurance proceeds.** The date of death of any obligor who is covered by credit life insurance shall be considered as the date of final payment on both interest bearing and precomputed loans. Compute refund of unearned interest as of the date of death. In computing such refund the number of months elapsed is equal to the number of expired due dates plus the next due date if death occurs 16 days or more after a scheduled due date. The difference between the amount of insurance in force and the balance due

the licensee, after deducting interest refund, must be paid to the second beneficiary or estate of the deceased.

**1.7(5) Insurance premium refunds.** Whenever a loan is paid in full or renewed before maturity (except by insurance), existing life insurance and accident and health insurance must be canceled and unearned premiums refunded.

a. When a loan is paid in full or renewed prior to the first scheduled due date, the insurance shall be deemed to have been in force for one full month.

b. In computing the unearned premiums on or after the first scheduled due date, the number of months elapsed is the number of expired due dates plus the next date if prepayment in full or renewal occurs 16 days or more after a scheduled due date.

c. A premium refund or credit need not be made if the total amount thereof for both credit life and credit health and accident insurance is less than one dollar total.

**1.7(6) Credit insurance premium refund upon settlement by life or health and accident claim.** When the loan balance is paid by claim under the insurance provisions of credit life insurance, the date of death shall be considered as the date of payment of the account and the unearned premium on the credit health and accident insurance shall be refunded. Such refund is to be added to the death benefit proceeds and used first to liquidate the loan balance with any excess to be paid to the second beneficiary or the estate of the insured member. Similarly, should the insurer of the health and accident coverage elect to liquidate the contract balance in one sum, the date of such payment shall be the date used to compute the amount of the unearned premium on the credit life insurance and such amount of refund shall be paid to the insured. In the case of a precomputed loan, both the unearned interest and refund of unearned credit life premium are to be paid to the insured.

**1.8(536) Interest rate.** Pursuant to the power granted to the state banking board under section 536.13(1) "b" and section 536.13(2), and after giving notice and opportunity to be heard as prescribed by section 536.13(3), the state banking board in action taken at the regular board meeting held September 11, 1969, fixed the maximum interest that may be charged beginning January 1, 1970, and until such time as a different rate is fixed by the board as three percent per month on any part of the unpaid principal balance of the loan not exceeding \$250 and two percent per month on any part of the loan in excess of \$250, but not exceeding \$400, and one and one-half percent per month on any part of the unpaid principal balance in excess of \$400.

This rule is intended to implement section 536.13 of the Code.

[Filed March 13, 1968;  
amended October 14, 1969]

CHAPTER 2  
CREDIT UNION EXAMINATION FEE

**2.1(533) Purpose.** The purpose of this rule is to establish fees to be paid to the superintendent of banking for making or causing to be made examinations of credit unions in accordance with section 533.6, which section requires the superintendent of banking to determine the examination fee and to base the said determination upon certain costs.

<b>Assets:</b>	
Less than	\$ 25,000
Over \$ 25,000—\$	50,000
Over \$ 50,000—\$	100,000
Over \$ 100,000—\$	250,000
Over \$ 250,000—\$	500,000
Over \$ 500,000—\$	750,000
Over \$ 750,000—\$	1,000,000
Over \$ 1,000,000—\$	2,000,000
Over \$ 2,000,000—\$	3,000,000
Over \$ 3,000,000—\$	4,000,000
Over \$ 4,000,000—\$	6,000,000
Over \$ 6,000,000—\$	10,000,000
Over \$ 10,000,000—	

2. Together with an annual fee as follows, payable on the December 31 asset figure and for-

<b>Assets:</b>	
Less than	\$ 500,000
Over \$ 500,000—\$	1,000,000
Over \$ 1,000,000—\$	2,000,000
Over \$ 2,000,000—\$	5,000,000
Over \$ 5,000,000—	

**2.2(533) Examination fee.** The superintendent of banking has made the following determination, based upon the actual cost of the operating expense of the credit union division of the department of banking and the proportionate share of the administrative expenses in the operation of the department of banking attributable to credit unions:

1. The examination fee of state chartered credit unions shall be as follows, and payable at the close of each examination by check payable to the superintendent of banking.

<b>Basic:</b>	<b>Assets Scale:</b>
\$ 25.00 plus	Nil
\$ 100.00 plus	4¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 150.00 plus	3¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 175.00 plus	3¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 250.00 plus	3¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 425.00 plus	2¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 450.00 plus	2¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 750.00 plus	2¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 1,200.00 plus	2¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 1,500.00 plus	2¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 2,000.00 plus	2¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 2,500.00 plus	2¢ per \$100 of assets
\$ 2,850.00 plus	2¢ per \$100 of assets

warded with the annual financial statement in January of each year:

<b>Maximum Fee:</b>
30¢ per \$1,000 (\$15 Minimum)
\$150 plus 25¢ per \$1,000 in excess of \$ 500,000
\$275 plus 20¢ per \$1,000 in excess of \$1,000,000
\$475 plus 15¢ per \$1,000 in excess of \$2,000,000
\$295 plus 10¢ per \$1,000 in excess of \$5,000,000

This rule is intended to implement chapter 533 of the Code.

[Filed December 14, 1965]

STATE BANK DIVISION

CHAPTERS 3 to 7

Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 8  
GENERAL BANKING POWERS

**8.1(524) Deposits defined.**

**8.1(1)** A demand deposit includes every deposit which is not a time deposit or savings deposit as defined in 8.1(2) and 8.1(3) respectively. Gross demand deposits for purposes of 8.7(524) shall consist of the sum of all such demand deposits. Net demand deposits shall consist of gross demand deposits less items in process of collection, payable immediately upon presentation to banks under a local clearing agreement.

**8.1(2) Time deposit.** Time deposit includes time certificate of deposit, time deposit open account and multiple maturity time deposit as follows:

*a. Time certificate of deposit.* A deposit evidenced by a negotiable or nonnegotiable instru-

ment which provides on its face that the amount of the deposit is payable on a certain date, specified in the instrument, not less than 30 days after the date of the deposit; or at the expiration of specified period not less than 30 days after the date of the instrument; or upon written notice to be given not less than 30 days before the date of repayment.

*b. Open account.* A deposit, other than a time certificate of deposit, with respect to which there is in force a written contract with the customer that neither the whole nor any part of such deposit may be withdrawn by check or otherwise prior to the date of maturity, which shall be not less than 30 days after the date of the deposit, or prior to the expiration of the period of notice which must be given by the customer in writing not less than 30 days in advance of withdrawals.

*c. Multiple maturity.* A time deposit that is payable at the customer's option on more than

one date, whether on a specified date or at the expiration of a specified time after the date of deposit, after written notice of withdrawal or with respect to which the underlying instrument or contract or any informal understanding or agreement provides for automatic renewal at maturity.

**8.1(3) Savings deposit.** A savings deposit consists of funds credited to the account of one or more individuals, or in which the beneficial interest is held by one or more individuals, or of a corporation, association or other organization operated primarily for religious, philanthropic, charitable, educational, fraternal or other similar purposes and not operated for profit or in which the entire beneficial interest is held by one or more individuals or by such a corporation, association or other organization, and with respect to which the customer is not required by the deposit contract but may at any time be required by the state bank to give not less than 30 days' notice in writing of an intended withdrawal before such withdrawal is made and which is not payable on a specified date or at the expiration of a specified time after the date of deposit.

**8.2(524) Maximum interest on time and savings deposit.** The superintendent of banking hereby prescribes the following maximum rates of interest payable on time and savings deposits.

**8.2(1) Single maturity time deposits of \$100,000 or more.** The following schedule shall apply:

Maturity	Maximum percent
30— 59 days . . . . .	No maximum limitation
60— 89 days . . . . .	No maximum limitation
90—179 days . . . . .	6 ¾ %
180 days or more but	
less than 1 year . . . . .	7 %
1 year or more . . . . .	7 ½ %

**8.2(2) Single maturity time deposits of less than \$100,000.** The following schedule shall apply:

Maturity	Maximum percent
30 days or more but	
less than 1 year . . . . .	5 %
1 year or more but	
less than 2 years . . . . .	5 ½ %
2 years or more . . . . .	5 ¾ %

**8.2(3) Multiple maturity time deposits.** The following schedule shall apply:

Maturity	Maximum percent
30 days or more but	
less than 90 days . . . . .	4 ½ %
90 days or more but	
less than 1 year . . . . .	5 %
1 year or more but	
less than 2 years . . . . .	5 ½ %
2 years or more . . . . .	5 ¾ %

**8.2(4) Savings deposit.** The maximum rate of interest is four and one-half percent per annum.

[Filed January 28, 1971]

**8.3(524) Paying interest on other than demand deposits.**

**8.3(1) Compounding.** In calculating the rate of interest paid, the effects of compounding of interest may be disregarded. A state bank which elects to compound interest shall state the time period of compounding in every statement required by section 524.805(3) and in every notice or advertisement.

**8.3(2) Grace period.** A state bank may pay interest on a savings deposit received during the first ten calendar days of any calendar month at the permissible maximum rate calculated from the first day of the calendar month until such deposit is withdrawn or ceases to become a savings deposit. A state bank may pay interest on a savings deposit withdrawn during its last three calendar business days of any calendar month ending a regular quarterly or semiannual interest period at the permissible maximum rate calculated to the end of the calendar month.

**8.4(524) Effect of maturity on payment of interest.** After the date of maturity of any time deposit, such deposit is a demand deposit and no interest may be paid subsequent to that date or after the expiration of the period of notice given with respect to the repayment of such time deposit or savings deposit when applicable. The foregoing sentence does not preclude a customer and the state bank from using the same account to initiate a new time or savings deposit relationship upon proper notice. If a time or savings deposit is renewed, automatically or by action of the customer, within ten days after maturity or expiration of the period of notice, the renewed deposit or any renewed portion may draw interest from the date of maturity or expiration date of the period of notice, and a time certificate may be dated back to the maturity date of the matured certificate.

**8.5(524) Payment of time deposits before maturity.** Except as provided in 8.5(2), a state bank shall not pay a time deposit prior to the contractual term.

**8.5(1)** A state bank may make a loan to the customer upon the security of his time deposit, provided that the rate of interest on the loan is not less than two percent per year more than the rate of interest on the time deposit.

**8.5(2)** Where it is necessary to prevent great hardship to the customer, a state bank may pay before maturity a time deposit or the portion thereof necessary to meet such emergency. Before making such payment the customer shall sign an application describing fully the circumstances constituting the emergency which is deemed to justify the payment of the deposit before maturity, which application shall be approved by an officer of the bank who shall certify that, to the best of his knowledge and belief, the statements in the application are true. Such application shall be retained in the files and made available to the examiners

authorized to examine the state bank. Where a time deposit is paid before maturity the customer shall forfeit accrued and unpaid interest for a period of not less than three months on the amount withdrawn if an amount equal to the amount withdrawn has been on deposit three months or longer and shall forfeit all accrued and unpaid interest on the amount withdrawn if an amount equal to the amount withdrawn has been on deposit less than three months. When a portion of a time certificate of deposit is paid before maturity, the certificate shall be canceled and a new certificate shall be issued for the unpaid portion of the deposit with the same terms, rate, date and maturity as the original deposit.

**8.6(524) Payment of savings deposits.** Whether or not interest is paid, a state bank shall not require or waive notice of withdrawal as to any amount or percentage of the savings deposit of any customer unless it shall similarly require or waive notice as to the savings deposits of every other customer subject to the same contractual provisions with respect to notice or withdrawal.

If a state bank, without requiring notice of withdrawal, pays interest that has accrued on a savings deposit during the preceding interest period it shall, upon request and without requiring such notice, pay interest that has accrued during the period on the savings deposits of every other customer.

A state bank shall not change its practice with respect to requiring or waiving of notice of withdrawal of savings deposits for the purpose of discriminating in favor of or against any customer.

Any change of practice shall be made only pursuant to duly recorded action by the directors of the state bank.

A state bank which does not require notice of withdrawal of savings deposits is not restricted as to loans to its customers on the security of such deposits. If it is the practice of the state bank to require notice of withdrawal of a savings deposit, a state bank may make a loan to a customer upon the security of his savings deposit, provided that the rate of interest on the loan is not less than two percent more than the rate of interest on the savings deposit.

**8.7(524) Cash reserve formula.** Cash reserves required by section 524.816 shall consist of the sum of the following assets taken from the daily statement for each business day:

1. Coin and currency on hand.
2. Debit balances with other banks in the seventh, eighth, ninth and tenth federal reserve districts, less remittances debited to each such bank for the day for which reserves are being computed.
3. Debit balances with all other banks, less any remittances debited to each such bank for the day for which reserves are being computed and less remittances, if any, debited for the previous business day.

For purposes of applying section 524.1602(1), the cash reserve shall not be deemed to be deficient if the average of the cash reserve for the day for which the computation is made and the four preceding business days is at least equal to the average cash reserve requirement for such five-day period. Corrective action shall be taken on the day following the date of the daily statement for which the computation of averages discloses a deficiency in the cash reserve.

[Filed December 9, 1969]

## CHAPTER 9 INVESTMENT AND LENDING POWERS

**9.1(524) Bonds or securities investment characteristics.** Bonds or other investment securities purchased for investment by a state bank for its own account as provided in section 524.901(2) shall consist of obligations, which have been publicly offered or which are of such sound value or are so well secured as to be readily salable at a fair value, with investment characteristics not distinctly or predominantly speculative. They shall fall within the four highest grades according to a reputable rating service or they shall represent unrated issues of equivalent value.

[Filed December 9, 1969]

## BLIND, COMMISSION FOR

### CHAPTER 1 VOCATIONAL REHABILITATION

#### 1.1(601B) General provisions.

**1.1(1) Coverage.** The state plan constitutes a description of the vocational rehabilitation program for the blind for the state of Iowa. The state plan, which provides for vocational rehabilitation services to the blind, is submitted by the state commission for the blind.

The commission accepts the following definition of blindness, and services will not be denied to any person on the grounds that he is not blind if such person meets the condition of either "a" or "b" in the paragraph: (a) Vision not more than 20/200 central visual acuity in the better eye, with correcting glasses, or a field defect in which the peripheral field has contracted to an extent that the widest diameter of visual field subtends at angular distance of not greater than 20°; (b) a combination

of loss of visual acuity and loss of visual field which imposes an employment handicap which is substantially that of a blind person, or a medical prognosis indicating a progressive loss of sight which will terminate in blindness as defined in "a" of this paragraph. A person who is considered blind under the terms of the definition of blindness as stated in "b" of this paragraph will be accepted for services only upon agreement with the general rehabilitation agency in this state.

Any individual who has a visual impairment but who is not eligible for services from the commission under "a" or "b" in the preceding paragraph will be referred to the general rehabilitation agency.

#### 1.1(2) *Submittal of plan materials.*

a. The director of the commission is authorized to submit plan material, plan amendments and reports direct to the office of vocational rehabilitation.

b. This plan will be amended whenever necessary to reflect a material change in any phase of state law, organization, policy or agency operation. Such amendments will be submitted to the office of vocational rehabilitation for approval before they are put into effect or within a reasonable time thereafter.

#### 1.1(3) *State-wide application of plan.*

This plan shall be in effect in all political subdivisions of the state.

### 1.2(601B) **Scope of agency program.**

1.2(1) *Objectives and services.* The commission shall provide such activities and services under the vocational rehabilitation plan to each eligible individual found by diagnostic study to require such services as are necessary to render the blind person fit to engage in a remunerative occupation, including: (a) Diagnostic and related services (including transportation) requested for the determination of eligibility for services and the nature and scope of services to be provided; (b) guidance; (c) physical restoration services; (d) training; (e) books and training materials; (f) maintenance during rehabilitation; (g) placement; (h) tools, equipment, initial stocks and supplies; (i) acquisition of vending stand or other equipment, and initial stocks and supplies for small business enterprises under the supervision of the commission; (j) transportation; (k) occupational licenses; and (l) other goods and services which may be necessary.

1.2(2) *Remunerative occupation.* Remunerative occupation includes: Employment in the competitive labor market; practice of a profession; self-employment, home making, farm or family work (including work for which payment is in kind rather than cash); sheltered employment, and industries or other home-bound work of a remunerative nature.

1.3(601B) **Case finding and intake.** Persons desirous of services offered by the commission for the blind should contact either the commission directly or county welfare offices, local public or private service organizations, general medical practitioners, ophthalmologists or optometrists. Students of the braille and sight saving school are routinely referred to the commission for the blind at that time when commission services are considered feasible.

### 1.4(601B) **Eligibility.**

1.4(1) *General provisions.* The commission assumes responsibility for determination of the eligibility of individuals for vocational rehabilitation and of the nature and scope of vocational rehabilitation service to be provided such individuals, and such responsibility will not be delegated to any other agency or individual not of the agency staff.

1.4(2) *Basic requirements.* Eligibility for vocational rehabilitation will be determined upon the basis of three basic conditions: (a) The existence of blindness as defined in 1.1(1), according to the examination of an approved ophthalmologist; (b) the impairment constitutes a substantial handicap to employment; (c) there shall be a reasonable expectation that vocational rehabilitation services may render the individual fit to engage in a remunerative occupation. Individuals who are homebound are not excluded.

Eligibility will be determined without regard to citizenship, creed, sex, race, color or national origin of the individual.

1.4(3) *Other factors.* Six months residence immediately previous to his application is required to establish eligibility for rehabilitation service. However, if the applicant has resided in the state less than six months with evident intention of becoming a permanent resident, he may be accepted.

#### 1.4(4) *Certification.*

a. Simultaneously with acceptance of the blind person for rehabilitation services, there will be a certification that the individual has met the basic eligibility requirements. The certified statement of eligibility will be signed and dated by the counselor.

b. For each case determined to be ineligible for vocational rehabilitation services there shall be a certificate to that effect, dated and signed by the counselor.

1.4(5) *Disabled civil employees of the U.S. government.* The same standards of eligibility are applied to disabled civil employees of the U.S. government who are disabled in the line of duty.

### 1.5(601B) **Case study and diagnosis.**

1.5(1) *Purpose.* In each case, prior to and as a basis for formulating the individual's plan of vocational rehabilitation, there will be a thorough



diagnostic study which will consist of a comprehensive evaluation of pertinent medical, social, psychological, educational and vocational factors.

The diagnostic study will be adequate to provide the basis for: (a) Establishing that a mental or physical condition is present which limits the activities the individual can perform; (b) appraising the current general health status of the individual in order to determine the limitations and capacities as far as possible; (c) determining how and to what extent the disabling condition may be expected to be removed, corrected, or minimized by physical restoration services, and; (d) selecting an employment objective commensurate with the individual's capacities and limitations.

**1.5(2) Scope of case study.** In each case, according to the degree necessary, the diagnostic study will include an evaluation of the individual's personality, intelligence level, educational background and achievement, vocational aptitudes and interests, employment experience and opportunities, and personal and social adjustments, and other pertinent data helpful in determining the nature and scope of services to be provided for accomplishing the individual's vocational objective.

**1.5(3) Medical diagnostic study.** The commission policy will be to provide in each case: (a) A complete general medical examination providing an appraisal of the current medical status of the individual; (b) examination by an ophthalmologist and other specialists in all medical fields, as needed; (c) such clinical laboratory examinations as X rays and other indicated studies as are necessary to establish the diagnosis and to determine the extent to which the disability may limit daily living and work activity and to estimate the probable results of physical restoration services.

**1.5(4) General medical.**

a. Minimum procedures routinely required in the general medical diagnosis are: (1) Medical history; (2) determination of the physical and mental abilities and limitations of the individual including laboratory reports on blood, serological and urinalysis. All medical and eye reports must be approved by the ophthalmological and medical consultants.

b. Medical reports in lieu of securing new medical examinations are accepted from reliable sources such as aid to the blind, state university hospitals, and doctors on the accredited list of the state medical society, which can be relied upon to provide sound information. The data requested in the general medical and eye examination report forms must be covered in the resumé.

c. (1) A medical examination report, or a medical abstract resumé, if made within six months of plan development, will be accepted as an adequate substitute for a new examination. Exception to this practice will be made only upon the advice of the medical consultant. (2) An eye

report, to be acceptable, must have been made within three months of plan development unless there is an eye report from an established agency or one already on file for the individual case in the office of the aid to the blind, state department of social services, indicating that the disability is static and cannot be eliminated, arrested or reduced by surgery or treatment. Exception to this practice will be made only upon the advice of the ophthalmological consultant.

**1.5(5) Medical specialty examinations.** Examinations by a specialist in a specialty field will be secured in all cases in which there is a need for a more thorough study as indicated by the medical examination. (a) Eye examinations by accredited ophthalmologists are required. (b) In some very unusual case where the individual cannot reach an ophthalmologist, a report from an optometrist who is on the accredited list of the state department of social services for examinations for applicants for aid to the blind will be accepted. (c) A psychiatric examination will be secured in all cases of mental illness or emotional disturbance. A brief summary of the individual's social and vocational history will be furnished to the psychiatrist. (d) When dentistry is indicated to promote the health of the individual, the commission will provide the service. The recency of specialists' reports shall be the same as for medical reports.

**1.5(6) Diagnostic hospitalization.** In-patient hospitalization for diagnostic purposes will be provided in cases in which the diagnostic study required for adequate understanding of the client's condition cannot be satisfactorily done on an out-patient basis.

**1.5(7) Psychological evaluation in mental retardation cases.** The commission will secure or provide psychological evaluation in all cases of mental or suspected retardation.

**1.6(601B) Rehabilitation plan for the individual.**

**1.6(1) Content of plan.** An individual plan of vocational rehabilitation will be formulated for each client accepted for rehabilitation services. The plan will be based (a) upon the evaluation of all data secured through the diagnostic study; (b) will specify the vocational rehabilitation objective (or tentative objective when the ultimate objective cannot be determined at the time), the services necessary to accomplish the client's vocational rehabilitation, and the plan for providing or securing necessary services; and (c) will be formulated with the client's participation.

**1.6(2) Services to be provided.** The plan will provide for all rehabilitation services necessary to accomplish the vocational rehabilitation, and that such services will be carried to completion so far as possible.

### 1.6(3) *Termination or revision of plan.*

The commission will exercise its discretion in relation to the termination or revision of the individual's plan when for any reason it becomes evident that the services cannot be completed or that the client's needs have changed.

**1.7(601B) Order of selection for services.** All necessary vocational rehabilitation services will be provided without delay to all handicapped individuals determined to be eligible for services. However, if a situation should develop under which vocational rehabilitation services cannot be extended without delay to all eligible clients, a plan amendment will be submitted, setting forth the criteria for order of selection of eligible clients for provision of services.

### 1.8(601B) Guidance.

#### 1.8(1) *Policies for guidance of clients.*

Guidance in the form of vocational rehabilitation counseling, consisting of personal interviews, letters of advisement, and other direct and indirect contacts, are provided every client by a vocational rehabilitation counselor. Beginning with the initial interview, counseling seeks to develop such relationships with the client as are conducive to helping him explore and understand his vocational problems, limitations, and potentialities and to enable him to plan and execute a program of vocational rehabilitation that will accomplish maximum adjustment and satisfaction in suitable employment. Periodic contacts are maintained for guidance and counseling purposes throughout the entire vocational rehabilitation process and continue until the individual is considered to be rehabilitated, and his case record is ordered closed. Effort is made at all times to develop the independence of the individual and to utilize collateral facilities and co-operating individuals to provide competent guidance in vocational and nonvocational areas affecting the client's program of vocational rehabilitation.

**1.8(2) *Methods for evaluating progress of client.*** The individual's progress toward his vocational rehabilitation objective is evaluated by regular contacts, reports from professional personnel or agencies providing vocational rehabilitation services, reports from reliable co-operators and employers, periodic written progress reports by clients, and by the periodic review of all such information or by case staffing procedures.

### 1.9(601A) Economic needs.

#### 1.9(1) *Economic need policies.*

a. The commission will establish economic need for each client simultaneously with or within a reasonable time prior to provision of those services for which a needs test is required.

b. The following services are provided at the expense of the commission only when found necessary to accomplish the vocational rehabilitation of an eligible disabled person and when the

disabled individual is determined to be in economic need: (1) Physical restoration services; (2) maintenance during rehabilitation (except under no circumstances is maintenance paid after a client is placed and actually receives remuneration for his employment or after 30 days from the date a client is placed in self-employment or for more than 30 days during an interruption of service or during any one illness of an acute intercurrent nature); (3) transportation (except transportation for diagnosis is not conditioned on economic need); (4) occupational licenses; (5) books and training materials; (6) tools, equipment, and initial stocks (including livestock) and supplies; equipment and initial stocks and supplies for vending stands; and necessary shelters in connection with the foregoing items; and (7) such goods and services as business licenses and reader or attendant services found necessary to render an eligible handicapped person fit to engage in a remunerative occupation.

Financial need is not a condition for the provision of any services not specifically mentioned or referred to in the paragraph immediately above.

c. The agency will maintain a written standard for measuring the financial need of clients with respect to normal living requirements and for determining their financial ability to meet the cost of necessary rehabilitation services. In the case of a client receiving aid to the blind, no further investigation is required to establish his financial need. Such information is available to the commission at all times from the department of social services.

d. In the determination of economic need, the commission will secure data regarding the financial circumstances of the client, including his resources, living requirements, and obligations. The client (or a responsible relative or guardian) will be regarded as the primary source of information about his financial circumstances and needs, although information from other reliable sources may be obtained if necessary.

e. All consequential resources available to the individual will be taken into account in calculating his financial need, with the exception of certain resources defined in the following section on methods of determining economic need.

### 1.9(2) *Methods of determining economic need.*

a. *Need standard.* The commission maintains a written standard for measuring financial need of clients in terms of normal living requirements. This standard is determined, following consideration of available information of the current cost of living, on the basis of the usual requirements which would provide the elements of living essential to the maintenance of the client's morale, and to permit the effective and successful undertaking of his vocational rehabilitation.

This standard consists of a basic standard for determining normal living requirements for all clients and adaptations of this standard to meet special circumstances. These circumstances in-

clude: (1) Special needs accompanying designated types of disabilities; (2) variations based on differences in cost of normal living requirements in different localities; (3) variations based on the nature of normal living requirements caused by the particular rehabilitation services to be provided; (4) other objectively defined circumstances affecting the requirements of individuals in those circumstances.

This standard will also be adapted to meet the need for short periods of medical care for acute conditions arising during the course of vocational rehabilitation. Treatment will be available for a period not to exceed 30 days in the case of any one illness.

Prior to the provision of services conditioned upon financial need, the commission's need standard or its modification appropriate to the defined circumstances will be applied in each case to determine the existence and extent of the individual's need. The individual will be considered in financial need if he has insufficient resources to procure normal living requirements as defined by the standard, and to meet the cost of necessary vocational rehabilitation services conditioned on financial need.

*b. Client resources.* In determining the financial circumstances of the individual, the commission will identify all consequential resources actually available to him, however derived, including all resources of the client, his spouse, and, if the client is a minor, the resources of his parents. These resources consist of current income, including remuneration in kind and remuneration from on-the-job training; any benefits to which the individual may be entitled by way of pension, compensation or insurance; and capital assets, including both real and personal property.

The commission has established policies regarding conditions under which resources are considered "actually available" to the client. Only those resources which are actually available to him for use during the period of his vocational rehabilitation will be taken into account.

The commission has established policies providing that certain defined resources of the client may be retained by him and need not be used in his vocational rehabilitation program. Resources which the client will not be expected to apply toward the cost of services involved in his vocational rehabilitation program are:

(1) Amounts specified below of capital assets, both real and personal property, provided that current income will not be disregarded.

Ten thousand dollars in capital assets, other than cash, including client's shelter on basis of tax evaluation and including both real and personal property not otherwise specifically exempt.

Cash assets in an amount not to exceed \$1,000 for a single person or \$1,500 for a married person.

(2) Resources of any type needed to meet the client's obligations for:

Support of dependents (including only persons in the home for whom he has assumed responsibility, and other persons for whose support he is legally responsible) in accordance with the standard established by the agency to measure the amount in which this obligation will be recognized. This standard is determined on the basis of the usual requirements which would provide the elements of living essential to adequate maintenance of the health of the client's dependents for their participation in ordinary activities and includes, in addition to the assets set forth in item 1, the resources invested in necessary home furnishings used by dependents and resources invested in tools, equipment and vehicles used in providing support of dependents.

Obligations which the client is required by legal process to pay or which, if not recognized, would constitute a substantial obstacle to achievement of his vocational rehabilitation objective.

*c. Total resources.* The total consequential resources actually available to the client, minus capital assets disregarded, and minus the amounts needed to meet obligations in accordance with applicable policies, will be considered to constitute the client's resources. In each case, the amount of the commission's supplementation will be the amount by which the individual's living requirements, plus the cost of services to be purchased, exceed his resources for obtaining the planned vocational rehabilitation services conditioned on economic need.

If, prior to the start of the consummation of the rehabilitation plan, it is evident that a client is in need of clothing to make it possible for him adequately to clothe himself during training or other rehabilitation program, the agency may expend whatever is necessary to provide the needed clothing.

**1.9(3) Uniform application and equitability of standards.** The staff of the commission will be provided with written standards and instructions, and such training and supervision in their use as are necessary to achieve uniformity in applying them. Instructions as to monetary amounts for measuring the individual's normal living requirements, for recognizing obligations, for support of dependents, for amounts of capital assets that may be disregarded in calculating resources will be included in such instructions. Standards and policies on determining financial requirements and consideration of resources will provide for equitable treatment of all clients.

#### **1.10(601B) Confidential information.**

**1.10(1) Agency regulations.** The commission maintains such regulations and rules as are necessary to assure that all information as to the personal facts and circumstances of applicants or clients given or made available to the agency, its representatives, or employees in the course of administration of the vocational rehabilitation

program, including lists and names and addresses and records of agency evaluations will be held to be confidential.

The use of such information and records will be limited to purposes directly connected with the administration of the vocational rehabilitation program and may not be disclosed, directly or indirectly, other than in the administration of the program, unless the consent of the client to such release has been obtained either expressly or by necessary implication. Release of information to employers in connection with placement of the rehabilitation client may be considered as a release of information in connection with the administration of the rehabilitation program. Such information may, however, be released to welfare agencies or programs from which the client has requested services, for which his consent may be presumed, provided such agencies have adopted regulations which will insure that the information will be held confidential, and can assure that the information will be used only for the purposes for which it is provided.

All such information is the property of the commission and may be used only in accordance with the agency's regulations.

**1.10(2) Agency procedures.** The commission has adopted such procedures and standards as are necessary to (a) give effect to its regulations; (b) to assure that all clients and interested persons are informed of the confidential nature of rehabilitation information; (c) assure the adoption of such office practices and availability of such office facilities and equipment as will assure the adequate protection of the confidential nature of the records.

### **1.11(601B) Services to individuals.**

#### **1.11(1) Training and training materials.**

*a. Training.* All necessary vocational rehabilitation services will be made available to eligible individuals to the extent necessary to achieve vocational rehabilitation. Training will include vocational, prevocational, personal adjustment training, and other rehabilitation training which contributes to the individual's vocational adjustment. It also includes training provided directly by the state agency or procured from other private or public training facilities.

*b. Training materials.* All necessary training supplies are provided to the client including: Books, tape recorders and tapes, instruments for students taking chiropractic training, clinical coats, piano-tuning tools, aprons and other necessary helps.

**1.11(2) Physical restoration services.** It is the policy of the commission to secure physical restoration services, when such are not otherwise available, for eligible disabled individuals to the extent necessary to achieve their vocational rehabilitation. "Physical Restoration Services" means those medical and medically related services

which are necessary to correct or modify substantially within a reasonable period of time a physical or mental condition which is stable or slowly progressive, and includes: (a) Medical or surgical treatment by general practitioners or medical specialists; (b) psychiatric treatment; (c) dentistry; (d) nursing services; (e) hospitalization (either inpatient or out-patient care) and clinic services; (f) convalescent nursing or rest home care; (g) drugs and supplies; (h) prosthetic devices essential to obtaining or retaining employment; (i) physical therapy; (j) occupational therapy; (k) medically directed speech and hearing therapy; (l) physical rehabilitation in a rehabilitation facility; (m) treatment of medical complications and emergencies, either acute or chronic, which are associated with or arise out of the provision of physical restoration services, or inherent in the condition under treatment; and (n) other medical or medically related rehabilitation services.

Physical restoration services will be furnished to an eligible client only when the following criteria are met: (1) The clinical status of the individual's condition must be stable or slowly progressive (i.e., the condition must not be acute or transitory, or of so recent an origin that the resulting functional limitations affecting occupational performance cannot be identified); (2) eliminate or substantially reduce the handicapping condition within a reasonable period of time; (3) the individual must be found to be in need of financial assistance in meeting the costs of the services.

**1.11(3) Transportation.** The agency furnishes transportation incidental to provision of diagnostic or other vocational rehabilitation services. Transportation includes: Cost of travel and subsistence during travel (or per diem allowances in lieu of subsistence) for the client and his attendant or guide when such assistance is needed.

#### **1.11(4) Maintenance.**

*a. Maintenance* will be provided only in order to enable an individual to derive the full benefit of other vocational rehabilitation services that he is receiving.

*b. Maintenance grants* cover the handicapped individual's basic living expenses such as food, shelter, clothing, health maintenance and other subsistence expenses essential to achieving the individual's vocational rehabilitation objective.

*c. As needed* in the individual case, maintenance may be provided at any time in connection with vocational rehabilitation services from the date of initiation of services, including diagnostic services, until such time as the client actually receives remuneration (not more than 30 days after placement) from his employment, or in the case of the client placed in self-employment, for not more than 30 days after he is so placed.

*d. The commission* assumes responsibility for providing as a part of maintenance amounts to cover the cost of medical care for short periods

necessary to treat acute conditions arising in the course of vocational rehabilitation which, if not cared for, would constitute a hazard to achieving the individual's vocational rehabilitation objective. Such medical care shall be available for a period not to exceed 30 days in the case of any one illness.

**1.11(5) Placement.** The agency assumes the responsibility for the placement of all handicapped individuals accepted for vocational rehabilitation services.

The standards of the agency for determining that a client is suitably placed are:

(a) That the work performed is consistent with the client's physical, and mental capacities, interests, and personal characteristics.

(b) That the client possesses or has acquired necessary skills to perform the work successfully.

(c) That the work has reasonable permanency.

(d) That working conditions will neither aggravate the client's disability nor jeopardize the health or safety of others.

(e) That the employment provides reasonable maintenance for the client and his dependents at the highest economic level he can reasonably obtain.

(f) That if not employed full time, the employment is consistent with the client's capacity to work and produce.

(g) That the wage and working conditions conform with state and federal statutory requirements.

In each case there will be a reasonable period of follow-up after placement to assure that the vocational objective of the client has been achieved.

**1.11(6) Tools, equipment, initial stocks and supplies, occupational licenses.** Tools, equipment, initial stocks and supplies, including live-stock, will be provided, as needed, in the individual case, for the operation of a business or agricultural enterprise or the pursuit of a trade, occupation, or profession by eligible clients. Tools, equipment, initial stocks and supplies will be supplied in such quantity and will be of such quality so as to give reasonable assurance of successful operation of the enterprise, performance in the occupation, or practice of the profession.

Guides and standards governing quality and quantity are developed as necessary with appropriate professional, trade, business training, and other organizations and institutions.

**1.11(7) Other goods and services.** The agency will provide a client with other goods and services as are necessary, such as an attendant or reader services. The necessary licenses to operate a profession or business for which the client was trained will be provided. In the case of licenses covering specific periods of time (such as cigarette licenses) in the controlled business enterprise program, the agency retains the right to prorate the cost monthly from the profits of the business.

### **1.12(601B) Vending stands and other small businesses for severely handicapped individuals.**

**1.12(1) Persons to be served.** In selection of an operator, the commission will permit no discrimination because of race, color, or creed. In order to be eligible for licensing as a stand operator, an individual must be blind according to the definition in 1.1(1) of this plan. Persons to be eligible do not have to be in economic need.

**1.12(2) Policies governing the acquisition of equipment and initial stocks and supplies.**

a. (1) The commission will assist blind persons in establishing any type of small business enterprise which seems feasible. Such small business enterprise will not be under the control of the commission, but will belong to individual blind persons except for vending stands as provided hereafter in this section. (2) The commission will provide suitable vending stands and equipment for the location selected. Adequate initial stocks of merchandise also will be purchased for the use of the operator.

b. The location for vending stands shall be selected after it has been determined that the establishment of such an enterprise in that particular location will contribute to the maximum development of opportunities for the operator. The determination of the commission shall be made upon the basis of established criteria and after an evaluation of all relevant facts disclosed as a result of the comprehensive survey of that particular location. The criteria for the evaluation of the location shall take into consideration such factors as population, traffic, continued availability, and type of premises.

c. Ownership of all assets of the program will be maintained by the commission. The right, title, and interest in automatic coin machines are vested in the commission. However, if at any time any operator of a vending stand indicates a desire to purchase the equipment and stock of the stand and become an independent owner-operator, then the commission will immediately adopt rules which will permit such purchase and which will conform to the federal law and regulations.

**1.12(3) Policies of management and supervision.** The responsibility for the management and supervision of the vending stands will be vested in the commission.

No public or private agencies are used by the commission in the program.

No set-aside funds will be taken from the proceeds of vending operations, except that the operator may be required to participate in the cost of purchasing new equipment for their stands or the cost of repair or replacement of equipment.

**1.13(601B) Hearings on applicant's appeals.** If an applicant or client is aggrieved by an action or inaction on the part of the counselor to whom the case has been assigned, the counselor

shall inform the applicant or client of his right to a hearing before the members of the commission. The applicant or client shall set forth his complaints in writing and with a request for a hearing, submit them to the director of the commission, who in turn will present them to the members of the commission immediately. The commission, within five days of the presentation of the case, will notify the individual in writing of the time for the hearing. The applicant or client shall appear in person, or he may be represented by counsel, or he may appear in person with counsel. After hearing all testimony, the commission shall take the evidence under consideration and notify the applicant or client within five days after the hearing of the decision. The decision of the commission shall be final.

### **1.14(601B) Rules governing the vending stand program.**

#### **1.14(1) Issuance and conditions of licenses.**

a. In issuing licenses to operate vending stands, the commission will make no discrimination because of sex, race, color or creed. Preference shall be given to blind persons who are in need of employment, and to those who have resided within the state of Iowa for a period of at least one year. Licenses will be issued only to persons who are determined by the commission to be:

(1) Blind as defined in section 403.1(p) of the federal regulations issued pursuant to the Vocational Rehabilitation Act (29 U.S.C. Ch 4);

(2) Citizens of the United States;

(3) At least 21 years of age; and

(4) Certified by the commission's rehabilitation division as qualified to operate a vending stand.

b. Licenses will be issued for an indefinite period but subject to termination if, after affording the operator an opportunity for a fair hearing, the commission finds that the vending stand is not being operated in accordance with its rules, the terms and conditions of the permit, or the agreement with the operator.

c. The income from the vending machines within reasonable proximity to and in direct competition with the vending stand will be assigned to the operator. A vending machine shall be considered to be in reasonable proximity to and in direct competition with the stand if it vends articles of a type authorized by the permit, and is so located that it attracts customers who would otherwise patronize the vending stand.

**1.14(2) Termination of licenses.** Any license to an individual for the operation of a vending stand on federal or other property may be terminated when the commission finds that the vending stand is not being operated in accordance with its rules, the terms and conditions governing the permit, or the agreement with the operator.

**1.14(3) Fair hearing for operators.** An opportunity for a fair hearing will be afforded to any operator dissatisfied with any action arising from the operation or administration of the vending stand program. The following stipulations shall be included in the procedure for such hearing:

(The word "operator" includes the personal representative or next of kin in a hearing relative to the determination of the amount to be paid by the commission for an operator's ownership in the stock and equipment, in the event of the death of an operator.)

a. An operator shall have the right to be represented at the hearing by counsel or by a friend;

b. Hearings shall be held within a reasonable time after request therefor and at a time and place reasonably convenient to the operator;

c. The operator shall have an adequate opportunity to present his case, and for cross-examination;

d. The hearings shall be held before a three-member panel composed of

(1) One member selected by the operator requesting the hearing,

(2) One member selected by the commission representative involved in the action under question, and

(3) One member, who shall automatically become the panel chairman, selected by the first two members;

e. The decision shall be based upon the information adduced at the hearing, and the decision of the panel shall be final. A verbatim transcript of the testimony and exhibits (or an official report containing the substance of what transpired at hearing) together with all papers and reports filed in the proceedings shall be available to the operator and to the commission;

f. The decision shall be in writing and shall set forth the issue, the relevant facts brought out at the hearing, the pertinent provisions in law and agency policy, and the reasoning that led to the decision. The operator and the commission shall be furnished copies of the decision immediately upon its issuance;

g. The decision shall constitute the official action of the commission in relation to the action which was the subject of the hearing.

**1.14(4) Furnishing equipment and initial stock.** The commission shall be responsible for (a) furnishing each vending stand with adequate, suitable equipment and for the maintenance and repair of such equipment, and (b) for furnishing each vending stand with adequate initial stock of merchandise.

**1.14(5) Right, title to and interest in vending stand equipment and stock.** The right, title to and interest in vending stand equipment and stock used in the program is vested in the state commission for the blind, except that if at any time any operator of a vending stand indicates a

desire to become an independent owner-operator and purchase the equipment and stock of the stand he is operating, then the commission will immediately adopt rules which will permit such purchase, and which will conform to the federal law and regulations.

**1.14(6) Funds set aside from vending stand proceeds.** No funds will be set aside from the proceeds of the vending stand operation, except that the operators may be required to participate in the cost of purchasing new equipment for their stands or the cost of repair or replacement of equipment.

**1.14(7) Policies governing the duties, supervision, transfer and participation of operators.** The proceeds of the operation of each stand shall accrue to the operator after paying operating costs.

Each vending stand operator shall agree to:

a. Perform faithfully and to the best of his ability the necessary duties in connection with the operation of the vending stand in accordance with the commission's rules, and standards issued pursuant thereto, the terms of the permit, and the agreement with the operator.

b. Co-operate fully with officials and duly authorized representatives of the commission in connection with their official program responsibilities.

c. Operate the vending stand in accordance with all applicable health laws and regulations.

d. Furnish such reports as the commission may from time to time require.

**1.14(8) Supervision of operators.** The commission will provide to each operator regular and systematic supervision and in-service training in the keeping of accounts, the selection and purchase of suitable merchandise, the maintenance of a clean and attractive location, and the adoption and utilization of sound business practices and methods, to assure the greatest possible financial return to the operator and to preserve the employment opportunities for the use of successive blind persons.

**1.14(9) Transfer of operators.** When a vacancy occurs the operator who has demonstrated business and managerial ability will be considered for promotion to the more profitable stand, if he so desires.

Other factors which will be given consideration relative to transfer include: Proximity of location of stand to residence of operator, family conditions, health of operator, or other pertinent data believed to be to the advantage of the operator or necessary for the success of the stand.

**1.14(10) Explanation to operator of his rights and responsibilities.** The commission shall furnish to each operator a copy of these rules, and a description of the arrangements for providing services to him, which shall be read to and explained to him to assure that he understands the

provisions of such documents and the provisions of the permit and any agreements under which he operates, as evidenced by his signed statement.

**AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE COMMISSION FOR THE BLIND AND THE OPERATOR OF A VENDING STAND**

In compliance with such laws and with the rules and regulations required to be issued by the commission to govern and apply to all vending stands now operating or to be established under the program, this agreement is entered into by and between . . . . ., the operator of a vending stand, located at . . . . . in . . . . ., Iowa and the Iowa commission for the blind.

This agreement, executed on . . . . ., 19 . . . ., replaces and supersedes any and all previously executed agreements between the operator and the commission, concerning the operation of the vending stand.

In accordance with the provisions of the above laws, rules and regulations, and in order to provide the greatest possible financial return to the operator and to preserve and promote employment opportunities for other blind persons, the following standards of operation and service are included and made a part of this agreement:

1. Insofar as is reasonable and advisable the operator will conduct the vending stand as an individual business.

2. The operator will maintain a stock of merchandise equivalent to that provided by the commission.

3. The operator will confer with the commission regarding the selection of additional items or lines of merchandise and their source of supply, but will do his own buying.

4. The operator will conduct the business on a cash basis—paying cash for goods and supplies, and shall not extend credit to his customers.

5. The operator will employ sound business practices including the taking of regular inventories of merchandise, in accordance with the policy of the commission, and may request assistance from the commission in so doing when and if help is needed.

6. The vending stand shall be in operation during the hours the building in which it is located is open for business. If this exceeds a reasonable day, the operator may employ an assistant or may make arrangements with the commission for times during the day when the stand may be closed.

7. The assistants employed by the operator should receive a fair and reasonable rate of pay, and shall have the approval of the commission. Insofar as is reasonable and to the best interest of the operator and the stand, employment should be given to the visually handicapped.

8. The operator will co-operate fully with officials and duly authorized representatives of the commission in connection with their official program responsibilities.

9. The operator will make any and all such reports as may be required by the commission.

10. The operator will perform faithfully and to the best of his ability the necessary duties in connection with the vending stand in accordance with the standards prescribed by the commission and in order to create a favorable acceptance of the vending stand program by the general public.

11. The commission will furnish all reasonable supervision, consultation, in-service training in business operation and advise the operator on problems, which may be required for the successful operation of the stand.

12. It is understood that all right, title and interest to all vending stand equipment is vested in the commission, and the commission assumes responsibility for its repair, alteration, maintenance and replacement, and the operator will take no action which would impair such right, title and interest.

13. It is understood and agreed that if at any time the operator should desire to become an independent owner-operator and to purchase the

equipment and stock of the stand, the commission will immediately adopt rules and regulations which will permit such purchase.

14. It is further understood that at some future time the commission and the operator may enter into an agreement whereby the operator will assume, in whole or in part, responsibility for maintenance and replacement of equipment, if the operation of the stand becomes sufficiently profitable to warrant such an agreement.

15. If necessary, the commission will purchase such licenses and bonds for the operator as may be necessary for the operation of the stand with the understanding that the operator will pay to the commission the fees for same on a prorated monthly basis.

.....  
Signature of Operator  
Signed for the commission

.....  
.....  
(Title)

[Filed April 26, 1960]

## CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY REVIEW BOARD

[The rules formerly published herein have been transferred to the ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT, ch 35]

## CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION

### CHAPTER 1

#### SEX-SEGREGATED WANT ADS

##### 1.1(601A) Cease use.

1.1(1) All newspapers within the state of Iowa shall cease to use sex-segregated want ads—e.g. “Male Help Wanted”, “Female Help Wanted”, and “Male and Female Help Wanted” or “Men—Jobs of Interest”, “Women—Jobs of Interest”, and “Men and Women”.

1.1(2) Any newspapers failing to comply with 1.1(1) shall be deemed in violation of the Iowa civil rights Act, sections 601A.7 and 601A.8, and legal proceedings shall henceforth be initiated against such newspaper.

1.1(3) The Iowa civil rights commission will regard any publication of sex preference for a job to be in violation of the Iowa civil rights Act and, therefore, suggests that all Iowa newspapers refrain from publishing any sex preference which an employer in its job order may want printed.

1.1(4) The Iowa civil rights commission suggests that Iowa newspapers, instead of using sex-titled, sex-segregated want ads, use neutral want ads, e. g. “Help Wanted”, “Jobs of Interest”, “Positions Available” or the like.

##### 1.2(601A) Exception.

1.2(1) The Iowa civil rights commission recognizes that sex may, in very limited circumstances, be a bona fide occupational qualification, e. g. a woman to be a women’s fashion model. Therefore an employer seeking to place a job order or want ad which shows sex preference, must, by affidavit, claim that such preference is based upon a bona fide occupational qualification.

1.2(2) The affidavit referred to in 1.2(1) must set out the complete basis upon which the employer believes that a person of a particular sex is required for the job the employer wishes to fill. The affidavit must also clearly state that the employer truly believes the sex preference is bona fide and that the employer, and not the newspaper or publisher of the ad, is responsible for the content of the ad.

1.2(3) Any newspaper, or other publisher which prints want ads, can publish a want ad with a sex preference, if, and only if, that newspaper or publisher has received from the employer the affidavit referred to in 1.2(1) and 1.2(2). The newspaper or publisher, upon receipt of such affidavit, will submit a copy thereof, by mail or other convenient method, to the Iowa civil rights commission.

[Filed December 18, 1970]



## CHAPTER 2

## EMPLOYEE SELECTION PROCEDURES

**2.1(601A) "Test" defined.** For the purpose of the rules in this chapter, the term "test" is defined as any paper-and-pencil or performance measure used as a basis for any employment decision. The rules in this chapter apply, for example, to ability tests which are designed to measure eligibility for hire, transfer, promotion, membership, training, referral or retention. This definition includes, but is not restricted to, measures of general intelligence, mental ability and learning ability; specific intellectual abilities; mechanical, clerical and other aptitudes; dexterity and co-ordination; knowledge and proficiency; occupational and other interests; and attitudes, personality or temperament. The term "test" includes all formal, scored, quantified or standardized techniques of assessing job suitability including, in addition to the above, specific qualifying or disqualifying personal history or background requirements, specific educational or work history requirements, scored interviews, biographical information blanks, interviewers' rating scales, scored application forms, etc.

**2.2(601A) "Discrimination" defined.** The use of any test which adversely affects hiring, promotion, transfer or any other employment or membership opportunity of classes protected by Title VII, Civil Rights Act 1964 and chapter 601A constitutes discrimination unless: (1) The test has been validated and evidences a high degree of utility as hereinafter described, and (2) the person giving or acting upon the results of the particular test can demonstrate that alternative suitable hiring, transfer or promotion procedures are unavailable for his use.

**2.3(601A) Evidence of validity.**

**2.3(1)** Each person using tests to select from among candidates for a position or for membership shall have available for inspection evidence that the tests are being used in a manner which does not violate 2.2(601A). Such evidence shall be examined for indications of possible discrimination, such as instances of higher rejection rates for minority candidates than nonminority candidates. Furthermore, where technically feasible, a test should be validated for each minority group with which it is used; that is, any differential rejection rates that may exist, based on a test, must be relevant to performance on the jobs in question.

**2.3 (2)** The term "technically feasible" as used in these rules means having or obtaining a sufficient number of minority individuals to achieve findings of statistical and practical significance, the opportunity to obtain unbiased job performance criteria, etc. It is the responsibility of the person claiming absence of technical feasibility to positively demonstrate evidence of this absence.

**2.3 (3)** Evidence of a test's validity should consist of empirical data demonstrating that the test is predictive of or significantly correlated with important elements of work behavior which comprise or are relevant to the job or jobs for which candidates are being evaluated.

*a.* If job progression structures and seniority provisions are so established that new employees will probably, within a reasonable period of time and in a great majority of cases, progress to a higher level, it may be considered that candidates are being evaluated for jobs at that higher level. However, where job progression is not so nearly automatic, or the time span is such that higher level jobs or employees' potential may be expected to change in significant ways, it shall be considered that candidates are being evaluated for a job at or near the entry level. This point is made to underscore the principle that attainment of or performance at a higher level job is a relevant criterion in validating employment tests only when there is a high probability that persons employed will in fact attain that higher level job within a reasonable period of time.

*b.* Where a test is to be used in different units of multiunit organization and no significant differences exist between units, jobs, and applicant populations, evidence obtained in one unit may suffice for the others. Similarly, where the validation process requires the collection of data throughout a multiunit organization, evidence of validity specific to each unit may not be required. There may also be instances where evidence of validity is appropriately obtained from more than one company in the same industry. Both in this instance and in the use of data collected throughout a multiunit organization, evidence of validity specific to each unit may not be required: Provided, that no significant differences exist between units, jobs, and applicant populations.

**2.4 (601A) Minimum standards for validation.**

**2.4 (1)** For the purpose of satisfying the requirements of this chapter, empirical evidence in support of a test's validity must be based on studies employing generally accepted procedures for determining criterion-related validity, such as those described in "Standards for Educational and Psychological Tests and Manuals" published by American Psychological Association, 1200 17th Street, N.W., Washington, D. C. 20036. Evidence of content or construct validity, as defined in that publication, may also be appropriate where criterion-related validity is not feasible. However, evidence for content or construct validity should be accompanied by sufficient information from job analyses to demonstrate the relevance of the content (in the case of job knowledge or proficiency tests) or the construct (in the case of trait measures). Evidence of content validity alone may be acceptable for well-developed tests that consist of suitable samples of the essential knowledge, skills

or behaviors composing the job in question. The types of knowledge, skills or behaviors contemplated here do not include those which can be acquired in a brief orientation to the job.

**2.4(2)** Although any appropriate validation strategy may be used to develop such empirical evidence, the following minimum standards, as applicable, must be met in the research approach and in the presentation of results which constitute evidence of validity:

*a.* Where a validity study is conducted in which tests are administered to applicants, with criterion data collected later, the sample of subjects must be representative of the normal or typical candidate group for the job or jobs in question. This further assumes that the applicant sample is representative of the minority population available for the job or jobs in question in the local labor market. Where a validity study is conducted in which tests are administered to present employees, the sample must be representative of the minority groups currently included in the applicant population. If it is not technically feasible to include minority employees in validation studies conducted on the present work force, the conduct of a validation study without minority candidates does not relieve any person of his subsequent obligation for validation when inclusion of minority candidates becomes technically feasible.

*b.* Tests must be administered and scored under controlled and standardized conditions, with proper safeguards to protect the security of test scores and to insure that scores do not enter into any judgments of employee adequacy that are to be used as criterion measures. Copies of tests and test manuals, including instructions for administration, scoring, and interpretation of test results, that are privately developed and are not available through normal commercial channels must be included as a part of the validation evidence.

*c.* The work behaviors or other criteria of employee adequacy which the test is intended to predict or identify must be fully described; and, additionally, in the case of rating techniques, the appraisal form(s) and instructions to the rater(s) must be included as a part of the validation evidence. Such criteria may include measures other than actual work proficiency, such as training time, supervisory ratings, regularity of attendance and tenure. Whatever criteria are used they must represent major or critical work behaviors as revealed by careful job analyses.

*d.* In view of the possibility of bias inherent in subjective evaluations, supervisory rating techniques should be carefully developed, and the ratings should be closely examined for evidence of bias. In addition, minorities might obtain unfairly low performance criterion scores for reasons other than supervisors' prejudice, as, when as new employees, they have had less opportunity to learn job skills. The general point is that all criteria need

to be examined to insure freedom from factors which would unfairly depress the scores of minority groups.

*e. Differential validity.* Data must be generated and results separately reported for minority and nonminority groups wherever technically feasible. Where a minority group is sufficiently large to constitute an identifiable factor in the local labor market, but validation data have not been developed and presented separately for that group, evidence of satisfactory validity based on other groups will be regarded as only provisional compliance with these rules pending separate validation of the test for the minority group in question. See 2.8 (601A). A test which is differentially valid may be used in groups for which it is valid but not for those in which it is not valid. In this regard, where a test is valid for two groups but one group characteristically obtains higher test scores than the other without a corresponding difference in job performance, cutoff scores must be set so as to predict the same probability of job success in both groups.

**2.4 (3)** In assessing the utility of a test the following considerations will be applicable:

*a.* The relationship between the test and at least one relevant criterion must be statistically significant. This ordinarily means that the relationship should be sufficiently high as to have a probability of no more than 1 to 20 to have occurred by chance. However, the use of a single test as the sole selection device will be scrutinized closely when that test is valid against only one component of job performance.

*b.* In addition to statistical significance, the relationship between the test and criterion should have practical significance. The magnitude of the relationship needed for practical significance or usefulness is affected by several factors, including:

(1) The larger the proportion of applicants who are hired for or placed on the job, the higher the relationship needs to be in order to be practically useful. Conversely, a relatively low relationship may prove useful when proportionately few job vacancies are available;

(2) The larger the proportion of applicants who become satisfactory employees when not selected on the basis of the test, the higher the relationship needs to be between the test and a criterion of job success for the test to be practically useful. Conversely, a relatively low relationship may prove useful when proportionately few applicants turn out to be satisfactory;

(3) The smaller the economic and human risks involved in hiring an unqualified applicant relative to the risks entailed in rejecting a qualified applicant, the greater the relationship needs to be in order to be practically useful. Conversely, a relatively low relationship may prove useful when the former risks are relatively high.

**2.5(601A) Presentation of validity evidence.** The presentation of the results of a validation study must include graphical and statistical representations of the relationships between the test and the criteria, permitting judgments of the test's utility in making predictions of future work behavior. (See 2.4(3) concerning assessing utility of a test.) Average scores for all tests and criteria must be reported for all relevant subgroups, including minority and nonminority groups where differential validation is required. Whenever statistical adjustments are made in validity results for less than perfect reliability or for restriction of score range in the test or the criterion, or both, the supporting evidence from the validation study must be presented in detail. Furthermore, for each test that is to be established or continued as an operational employee selection instrument, as a result of the validation study, the minimum acceptable cutoff (passing) score on the test must be reported. It is expected that each operational cutoff score will be reasonable and consistent with normal expectations of proficiency within the work force or group on which the study was conducted.

**2.6(601A) Use of other validity studies.** In cases where the validity of a test cannot be determined pursuant to 2.3(601A) and 2.4(601A) (e.g., the number of subjects is less than that required for a technically adequate validation study, or an appropriate criterion measure cannot be developed), evidence from validity studies conducted in other organizations, such as that reported in test manuals and professional literature, may be considered acceptable when: (1) The studies pertain to jobs which are comparable (i.e., have basically the same task elements), and (2) there are no major differences in contextual variables or sample composition which are likely to significantly affect validity. Any person citing evidence from other validity studies as evidence of test validity for his own jobs must substantiate in detail job comparability and must demonstrate the absence of contextual or sample differences cited in "1" and "2" of this rule.

**2.7(601A) Assumption of validity.**

**2.7(1)** Under no circumstances will the general reputation of a test, its author or its publisher, or casual reports of test utility be accepted in lieu of evidence of validity. Specifically ruled out are: Assumptions of validity based on test names or descriptive labels; all forms of promotional literature; data bearing on the frequency of a test's usage; testimonial statements of sellers, users, or consultants; and other nonempirical or anecdotal accounts of testing practices or testing outcomes.

**2.7(2)** Although professional supervision of testing activities may help greatly to insure technically sound and nondiscriminatory test use,

age, such involvement alone shall not be regarded as constituting satisfactory evidence of test validity.

**2.8(601A) Continued use of tests.** Under certain conditions, a person may be permitted to continue the use of a test which is not at the moment fully supported by the required evidence of validity. If, for example, determination of criterion-related validity in a specific setting is practicable and required but not yet obtained, the use of the test may continue: Provided: (1) The person can cite substantial evidence of validity as described in 2.6(601A); and (2) he has in progress validation procedures which are designed to produce, within a reasonable time, the additional data required. It is expected also that the person may have to alter or suspend test cutoff scores so that score ranges broad enough to permit the identification of criterion-related validity will be obtained.

**2.9(601A) Employment agencies and employment services.**

**2.9(1)** An employment service, including private employment agencies, state employment agencies, and the U. S. Training and Employment Service, as defined in section 701(c) of Title VII, Civil Rights Act of 1964 or 601A.2 of the Code, shall not make applicant or employee appraisals or referrals based on the results obtained from any psychological test or other selection standard not validated in accordance with these rules.

**2.9(2)** An employment agency or service which is requested by an employer or union to devise a testing program is required to follow the standards for test validation as set forth in these rules. An employment service is not relieved of its obligation herein because the test user did not request such validation or has requested the use of some lesser standard than is provided in these rules.

**2.9(3)** Where an employment agency or service is requested only to administer a testing program which has been elsewhere devised, the employment agency or service shall request evidence of validation, as described in the rules in this chapter, before it administers the testing program or makes referral pursuant to the test results. The employment agency must furnish on request such evidence of validation. An employment agency or service will be expected to refuse to administer a test where the employer or union does not supply satisfactory evidence of validation. Reliance by the test user on the reputation of the test, its author, or the name of the test shall not be deemed sufficient evidence of validity. See 2.7(1). An employment agency or service may administer a testing program where the evidence of validity comports with the standards provided in 2.6(601A).

**2.10(601A) Disparate treatment.** The principle of disparate or unequal treatment must

be distinguished from the concepts of test validation. A test or other employee selection standard — even though validated against job performance in accordance with the rules in this chapter — cannot be imposed upon any individual or class protected by Title VII, Civil Rights Act of 1964 or chapter 601A where other employees, applicants or members have not been subjected to that standard. Disparate treatment, for example, occurs where members of a minority or sex group have been denied the same employment, promotion, transfer or membership opportunities as have been made available to other employees or applicants. Those employees or applicants who have been denied equal treatment, because of prior discriminatory practices or policies, must at least be afforded the same opportunities as had existed for other employees or applicants during the period of discrimination. Thus, no new test or other employee selection standard can be imposed upon a class of individuals protected by Title VII or chapter 601A who, but for prior discrimination, would have been granted the opportunity to qualify under less stringent selection standards previously in force.

**2.11(601A) Retesting.** Employers, unions, and employment agencies should provide an opportunity for retesting and reconsideration to earlier “failure” candidates who have availed themselves of more training or experience. In particular, if any applicant or employee during the course of an interview or other employment procedure claims more education or experience, that individual should be retested.

**2.12(601A) Other selection techniques.** Selection techniques other than tests, as defined in 2.1(601A), may be improperly used so as to have the effect of discriminating against minority groups. Such techniques include, but are not restricted to, unscored or casual interviews and unscored application forms. Where there are data suggesting employment discrimination, the person may be called upon to present evidence concerning the validity of his unscored procedures as well as of any tests which may be used, the evidence of validity being of the same types referred to in 2.3(601A) and 2.4(601A). Data suggesting the possibility of discrimination exist, for example, when there are differential rates of applicant rejection from various minority and nonminority or sex groups for the same job or group of jobs or when there are disproportionate representations of minority and nonminority or sex groups among present employees in different types of jobs. If the person is unable or unwilling to perform such validation studies, he has the option of adjusting employment procedures so as to eliminate the conditions suggestive of employment discrimination.

**2.13(601A) Affirmative action.** Nothing in these rules shall be interpreted as diminishing a person's obligation under Title VII, Civil Rights

Act of 1964, Executive Order 11246 as amended by Executive Order 11375, or chapter 601A to undertake affirmative action to ensure that applicants or employees are treated without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. Specifically, the use of tests which have been validated pursuant to these rules does not relieve employers, unions or employment agencies of their obligations to take positive action in affording employment and training to members of classes protected by Title VII and chapter 601A.

[Filed September 15, 1971]

### CHAPTER 3 RULES OF PRACTICE

#### 3.1(601A) Definitions.

**3.1(1)** The term “Act” as used herein shall mean the Iowa Civil Rights Act of 1965, as amended (chapter 601A, Code).

**3.1(2)** Unless indicated otherwise, the terms “court”, “person”, “employment agency”, “labor organization”, “employer”, “employee”, “unfair practice” or “discriminatory practice”, “commission”, “commissioner”, and “public accommodation” shall have the same meaning as set forth in chapter 601A of the Iowa Code.

**3.1(3)** The term “chairman” shall mean the chairman of the Iowa civil rights commission; and the term “commissioner” shall mean any member, including the chairman, of the Iowa civil rights commission. The chairman or a majority of the commission may designate any member of the commission to serve, in the absence of the chairman, as acting chairman; and, in the absence of the chairman, the acting chairman shall have all of the duties, powers, and authority conferred upon the chairman by the Act and these rules. At all times it shall be necessary that a quorum be present before the commission can transact any official business.

**3.1(4)** The term “hearing examiner” shall mean any person duly appointed by the commission to conduct a public hearing upon a complaint brought to a public hearing upon the order of the Iowa civil rights commission.

**3.1(5)** The term “executive director” shall mean an employee of the commission, selected by, and serving at the will of, the commission as executive director, who shall have such duties, powers and authority as may be conferred upon him by the commission, subject to the provisions of the Act.

#### 3.2(601A) The complaint.

**3.2(1) Amendment of complaint.** A complaint or any part thereof may be amended by the complainant at any time prior to the hearing thereon and, thereafter, at the discretion of the commissioners.

**3.2(2) *Withdrawal of complaint.*** A complaint or any part thereof may be withdrawn by the complainant at any time prior to the hearing thereon and, thereafter, at the discretion of the commissioners. However, nothing herein shall preclude the commission from continuing the investigation and initiating a complaint on its own behalf against the original respondent, as provided for in the Act, whenever it deems it in the public interest.

**3.2(3) *Timely filing of the complaint.***

*a. Ninety-day limitation.* The complaint shall be filed within the 90 days after the occurrence of the alleged unlawful discriminatory practice or act.

*b. Continuing wrong.* If the alleged unlawful discriminatory practice or act is of a continuing nature, the date of the occurrence of said alleged unlawful practice shall be deemed to be any date subsequent to the commencement of the alleged unlawful practice up to and including the date upon which the unlawful practice has ceased.

**3.3(601A) Processing the complaint.**

**3.3(1) *Receipt and acknowledgement of complaint.*** Upon the receipt of a verified complaint the executive director of the Iowa civil rights commission shall send a letter to the complainant acknowledging receipt of the complaint. The executive director shall also recommend to the complainant that he take whatever additional legal or nonlegal action that may be necessary to protect his rights under other applicable provisions of city and municipal ordinances and state and federal law.

**3.3(2) *Anonymity of complaint.*** For purposes of commission meetings the complaints shall be identified only by case number so that the anonymity of the complainant and responding parties can be preserved.

**3.4(601A) Investigation and conciliation.**

**3.4(1) *Investigating commissioner.***

*a. Assignment of investigating commissioner.* After a complaint has been filed, the chairman shall designate one of the commissioners, with the assistance of the commission staff, to make a prompt investigation of the allegations of the complaint. The commissioner appointed to supervise the investigation shall be known as the investigating commissioner. As part of the investigation the respondent shall be offered an opportunity to submit a statement of his position in respect to the allegations of the complaint.

*b. Disqualification of investigating commissioner.* A commissioner appointed to act as an investigating commissioner shall disqualify himself should he have a personal interest in the case at issue or any personal acquaintanceship with the complaining or responding party.

*c.* The investigation shall then proceed to a determination of whether or not there exists probable cause to credit the allegations of the complaint. After the designated investigating staff member has completed his investigation of the facts alleged in the complaint he shall prepare a written report of his findings and submit it to the investigating commissioner.

*d.* If the investigating commissioner finds that probable cause exists, the investigating commissioner shall notify the other members of the commission in person at a commission meeting. As soon as the investigating commissioner finds that probable cause exists to believe the allegations outlined in the complaint the investigating commissioner or authorized staff member, or both, shall proceed immediately to attempt to eliminate such discriminatory or unfair practice by conference, conciliation or persuasion or other remedial action. Five days prior to an attempt to eliminate such discrimination or unfair practice by conference, conciliation or persuasion or other remedial action, a decision of the investigation must be given to the respondent.

*e.* Both the complainant and respondent shall be notified in writing of the finding of probable cause.

*f.* After a finding of probable cause the investigating commissioner or authorized staff member shall make at least two attempts to arrange a meeting so that conciliation may begin.

*g.* The individual complainant, if any, should be present during attempts at conciliation. However, successful conciliation shall not be deemed defective if the individual complainant is not present, provided that his approval of the terms of conciliation is obtained as soon as possible.

*h. Discrimination discovered during investigation.* If, after investigation, the investigating commissioner determines that there is no probable cause to credit the allegations of the complaint but finds unlawful discriminatory practices to exist which were not complained of, he shall amend the complaint and go forward to attempt to eliminate such practices.

**3.5(601A) Conducting the hearing.**

**3.5(1) *Hearing examiners.*** The commission shall designate one or three of its members, or such other persons as it sees fit, to conduct the hearing. The absence or disqualification of one or more members of a hearing panel appointed to hear a particular case shall not prevent the remaining panel member from hearing the instant case as a sole and independent hearing examiner, unless other good cause can be shown that would prevent the individual commissioner or other person from acting as an independent hearing examiner.

**3.5(2)** Any commissioner or other person appointed to serve as a hearing examiner who has

any interest in the case at issue, or personally knows the complainant or respondent, shall disqualify himself to serve as a hearing examiner. The commissioner assigned as investigating commissioner in the case at issue shall not be appointed to serve as a hearing examiner.

**3.5(3) Power of the hearing examiners.**

The hearing examiner shall have full authority to make all decisions regarding the admission and exclusion of evidence, and to control the procedures. Except in extraordinary circumstances, evidence or testimony offered by any party shall be entered in the record, subject to the objection of any other party, in order that a complete record will be available in the event of appeal. The hearing examiner may rule upon all motions and objections.

**3.5(4) Sworn testimony.** All testimony given at a commission hearing shall be under oath administered by the court reporter present at the hearing.

**3.5(5) Order of presentation.** The case in support of the complaint shall be presented to the hearing examiner by one of the commission's attorneys or agents, or by the attorney for the complainant, who shall present his evidence first. Where there is more than one complainant party the order of presentation shall be in the discretion of the hearing examiner. After all the evidence and testimony of the complaining parties has been received, all other parties shall be allowed to present their evidence or testimony. All parties, other than the party introducing the testimony, shall be allowed to cross-examine any witness immediately after his testimony has been received.

**3.5(6) Transcript and record.**

*a. Transcript.* All testimony given at a hearing held pursuant to chapter 601A of the Iowa Code, shall be transcribed by a stenographer retained by the hearing examiner.

*b. Record.* The written transcript of the record upon the hearing before the hearing examiner shall consist of the notice of the hearing, the verified complaint, as the same may have been amended, the stenographic transcript of the testimony taken at the hearing, the exhibits and depositions in evidence, written applications and stipulations.

**3.6(601A) Findings and orders.**

**3.6(1) Recommended decision.** If, upon all the admissible evidence in the record, the hearing examiner determines that the respondent has engaged in an unlawful practice, the hearing examiner shall so state in writing his findings of fact, conclusions of law, and order, and recommend the same to the commission for its evaluation.

**3.6(2) Commission adoption.** The recommended decision of the hearing examiner shall be presented to the Iowa civil rights commission for its consideration and adoption, modification, or rejection.

**3.6(3) Disqualification of investigating commissioner.** The investigating officer appointed by the acting commissioner to serve in the instant case shall not take part in this decision. Likewise, the commissioner that served as hearing examiner in the instant case shall not take part in the decision.

**3.7(601A) Reopening proceedings.**

Within ten days after the issuance of an order or finding, the commission may, upon its own motion or upon application, of any party, for good cause shown or whenever justice so requires, or where an order or decision was made upon default of any party affected thereby, reopen any closed proceedings upon notice to all parties and take such action as it may deem necessary.

**3.8(601A) Reconsideration.** Any party may file a motion for reconsideration within 30 days after a receipt of a final decision to the commission. Such motion shall be submitted in writing to the commission, and in addition, shall include a statement of all matters alleged to have been erroneously decided, and, if applicable, a statement as to any newly discovered matters or circumstances that have arisen subsequent to the final decision.

**3.9(601A) Stipulations.** The parties may, by stipulation in writing filed with the commission at any stage of the proceeding or orally made at the hearing, agree upon any pertinent facts in the proceeding.

**3.10(601A) Appeals to the district court.** Appeals to the district court from the decision of the commission shall be perfected pursuant to the provisions of section 601A.10.

**3.11(601A) Partial invalidity.** If any provision of these rules, or the application of a provision to any person or circumstances, shall be held invalid, the remainder of these rules, or the application of a rule to persons or circumstances other than those as to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

**3.12(601A) Availability of rules.** Copies of these rules of practice and procedure, prepared in compliance with sections 601A.5(9) and 601A.9(14) of the Iowa Civil Rights Act, shall be available to the public on request and shall be kept on file in the office of the Secretary of State, State Capitol Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

[Filed April 20, 1972]

CHAPTER 4  
RULES ON DISCRIMINATION  
BECAUSE OF SEX

**4.1(601A) General principles.** References to "employer" and "employers" in these rules state principles that are applicable not only to employers but also to labor organizations and to employment agencies insofar as their action or

inaction may adversely affect employment opportunities, as defined in the Iowa Civil Rights Act, (Section 601A.5).

**4.2(601A) Sex as a bona fide occupational qualification.** The bona fide occupational qualification exception as to sex is strictly and narrowly construed. Labels — “men’s jobs” and “women’s jobs” — tend to deny employment opportunities unnecessarily to one sex or the other.

**4.2(1)** The following situations do not warrant the application of the bona fide occupational qualification exception:

a. The refusal to hire a woman because of her sex based on assumptions of the comparative employment characteristics of women in general. For example, the assumption that the turnover rate among women is higher than among men.

b. The refusal to hire an individual based on stereotyped characterizations of the sexes. Such stereotypes include, for example, that men are less capable of assembling intricate equipment; that women are less capable of aggressive salesmanship. The principle of nondiscrimination requires that individuals be considered on the basis of individual capacities and not on the basis of any characteristics generally attributed to the group.

c. The refusal to hire an individual because of the preferences of coworkers, the employer, clients or customers except as covered specifically in 4.2(2).

**4.2(2)** Where it is necessary for the purpose of authenticity or genuineness, sex is a bona fide occupational qualification, e.g., an actor or actress.

**4.3(601A) Recruitment and advertising.**

**4.3(1)** Employers engaged in recruiting activity must recruit employees of both sexes for all jobs unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification.

**4.3(2)** Advertisement in newspapers and other media for employment must not express a sex preference unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for the job. The placement of an advertisement in columns headed “male” or “female” will be considered an expression of a preference, limitation, specification or discrimination based on sex.

**4.4(601A) Employment agencies.**

**4.4(1)** Section 601A.7(1) “a” and “c”, specifically states that it shall be unlawful for an employment agency to discriminate against any individual because of sex. Private employment agencies which deal exclusively with one sex are engaged in an unlawful employment practice, except to the extent that such agencies limit their services to furnishing employees for particular jobs for which sex is a bona fide occupational qualification.

**4.4(2)** An employment agency that receives a job order containing an unlawful sex specification will share responsibility with the employer placing the job order if the agency fills the order knowing that the sex specification is not based upon a bona fide occupational qualification. However, an employment agency is not in violation of the law, regardless of the determination as to the employer, if the agency does not have reason to believe that the employer’s claim of bona fide occupational qualification is without substance and the agency makes and maintains a written record available to the commission of each such job order. Such record shall include the name of the employer, the description of the job and the basis for the employer’s claim of bona fide occupational qualification.

**4.4(3)** It is the responsibility of employment agencies to keep informed of opinions and decisions of the commission on sex discrimination.

**4.5(601A) Pre-employment inquiries as to sex.** A pre-employment inquiry may ask “male -----, female -----”; or “Mr. Mrs. Miss,” provided that the inquiry is made in good faith for a nondiscriminatory purpose. Any pre-employment inquiry in connection with prospective employment which expresses directly or indirectly any limitation, specification, or discrimination as to sex shall be unlawful unless based upon a bona fide occupational qualification.

**4.6(601A) Job policies and practices.**

**4.6(1)** Written personnel policies relating to this subject area must expressly indicate that there shall be no discrimination against employees on account of sex. If the employer deals with a bargaining representative for his employees and there is a written agreement on conditions of employment, such agreement shall not be inconsistent with these guidelines.

**4.6(2)** Employees of both sexes shall have an equal opportunity to any available job that he or she is qualified to perform, unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification.

**4.6(3)** No employer shall make any distinction based upon sex in employment opportunities, wages, hours, or other conditions of employment. In the area of employer contributions for insurance, pensions, welfare programs and other similar “fringe benefits” the employer will not violate these guidelines if his contributions are the same for men and women or if the resulting benefits are equal.

**4.6(4)** Any distinction between married and unmarried persons of one sex that is not made between married and unmarried persons of the opposite sex will be considered to be a distinction made on the basis of sex. Similarly, an employer must not deny employment to women with young children unless it has the same exclusionary policies for men; or terminate an employee of one sex

in a particular job classification upon reaching a certain age unless the same rule is applicable to members of the opposite sex.

**4.6(5)** The employer's policies and practices must assure appropriate physical facilities to both sexes. The employer may not refuse to hire men or women, or deny men or women a particular job because there are no restroom or associated facilities, unless the employer is able to show that the construction of the facilities would be unreasonable for such reasons as excessive expense or lack of space.

**4.6(6)** An employer must not deny a female employee the right to any job that she is qualified to perform. For example, an employer's rules cannot bar a woman from a job that would require more than a certain number of hours or from working at jobs that require lifting or carrying more than designated weights.

**4.7(601A) Separate lines of progression and seniority systems.**

**4.7(1)** It is an unlawful employment practice to classify a job as "male" or "female" or to maintain separate lines of progression or separate seniority lists based on sex where this would adversely affect any employee unless sex is a bona fide occupational qualification for that job. Accordingly, employment practices are unlawful which arbitrarily classify jobs so that:

a. A female is prohibited from applying for a job labeled "male," or for a job in a "male" line of progression; and vice versa.

b. A male scheduled for layoff is prohibited from displacing a less senior female on a "female" seniority list; and vice versa.

**4.7(2)** A seniority system or line of progression which distinguishes between "light" and "heavy" jobs constitutes an unlawful employment practice if it operates as a disguised form of classification by sex, or creates unreasonable obstacles to the advancement by members of either sex into jobs which members of that sex would reasonably be expected to perform.

**4.8(601A) Discriminatory wages.**

**4.8(1)** The employer's wages schedules must not be related to or based on the sex of the employees.

**4.8(2)** The employer may not discriminatorily restrict one sex to certain job classifications. The employer must take steps to make jobs available to all qualified employees in all classifications without regard to sex.

**4.9(601A) Fringe benefits.**

**4.9(1)** Fringe benefits, as used herein, include medical, hospital, accident, life insurance and retirement benefits; profit-sharing and bonus plans; leave; and other terms, conditions, and privileges of employment.

**4.9(2)** It shall be an unlawful employment practice for an employer to discriminate between men and women with regard to fringe benefits.

**4.9(3)** Where an employer conditions benefits available to employees and their spouses and families on whether the employee is the "head of the household" or "principal wage earner" in the family unit, the benefits tend to be available only to male employees and their families. Due to the fact that such conditioning discriminatorily affects the rights of women employees, and that "head of household" or "principal wage earner" status bears no relationship to job performance, benefits which are so conditioned will be found a prima-facie violation of the prohibitions against sex discrimination contained in the Act.

**4.9(4)** It shall be an unlawful employment practice for an employer to make available benefits for the wives and families of male employees where the same benefits are not made available for the husbands and families of female employees; or to make available benefits for the wives of male employees which are not made available for female employees; or to make available benefits to the husbands of female employees which are not made available for male employees.

**4.9(5)** It shall not be a defense under chapter 601A of the Code to a charge of sex discrimination in benefits that the cost of such benefits is greater with respect to one sex than the other.

**4.10(601A) Employment policies relating to pregnancy and childbirth.**

**4.10(1)** A written or unwritten employment policy or practice which excludes from employment applicants or employees because of pregnancy is in prima-facie violation of chapter 601A of the Code, and may be justified only upon showing of business necessity.

**4.10(2)** Disabilities caused or contributed to by pregnancy, miscarriage, legal abortion, childbirth, and recovery therefrom are, for all job-related purposes, temporary disabilities and should be treated as such under any health or temporary disability insurance or sick leave plan available in connection with employment. Written and unwritten employment policies and practices involving matters such as the commencement and duration of leave, the availability of extensions, the accrual of seniority and other benefits and privileges, reinstatement, and payment under any health or temporary disability insurance or sick leave plan, formal or informal, shall be applied to disability due to pregnancy or childbirth on the same terms and conditions as they are applied to other temporary disabilities.

**4.10(3)** Where the termination of an employee who is temporarily disabled is caused by an employment policy under which insufficient or no leave is available, such a termination violates the Act if it has a disparate impact on employees of one sex and is not justified by a business necessity.

[Filed October 9, 1972]



# COMMERCE COMMISSION

## CHAPTER 1

### RULES OF PRACTICE

#### 1.1(474) Sessions of commission.

1.1(1) The commerce commission shall be considered in session at the office of the said commission in Des Moines, Iowa, at all times; and at any time that a quorum of the said commission shall be present shall be considered a session for considering petitions, informal complaints, applications and other communications, and also for considering and acting upon any business of the commerce commission other than complaints.

1.1(2) There shall be held regular sessions at the office of the commission in Des Moines during the week, commencing on the first Tuesday of each month, except in the months of July and August, for considering and hearing and acting upon informal complaints.

1.1(3) There shall also be held at its office in Des Moines regular sessions of the commission, commencing on the second Tuesday of each month, except in the months of July and August, for the hearing, considering and acting upon formal complaints and contested cases.

1.1(4) Special sessions may be held at other times at the office of the commission at Des Moines and at other places in this state when dates for the same shall have been set by the said commission, or at any other time when the entire commission is present.

1.1(5) Sessions of the commission to revise or change classifications and schedules of rates wherein notice is required by publication in two weekly newspapers as required by law, shall be held twice each year on the first Tuesday in April and October. If any day designated for any of the sessions shall fall upon an election day or legal holiday then the same shall be held upon the second succeeding day thereafter.

1.2(474) **Informal complaints.** Informal complaints are those presented to the commerce commission which may be taken up by the commerce commission and adjusted by correspondence through the secretary without requirement of service of notice or fixing any special date for hearing. But if such action fails to result in the adjustment of the informal complaint to the satisfaction of all parties thereto, then the said secretary shall refer the matters to the commerce counsel for investigation by him and presentation to the commission for its determination of the issues involved. If, in the judgment of the commission, it seems necessary, or if either party to the said matter makes a written request for the same, a hearing of said matters shall be held before the commission at its office in Des Moines at one of its regular sessions as hereinbefore provided. In the event

that such formal hearing is desired, a formal complaint shall be prepared by the party complaining or by the commerce counsel, and same shall be filed and proceedings had as provided for formal complaints.

1.3(474) **Formal complaints.** All complaints other than these defined as informal complaints must be by petition printed or written, or partly printed and partly written, setting forth briefly the facts claimed to constitute a violation of the law and the relief demanded, and which complaint must be filed by a party in interest and may be filed by any person in his own behalf or in behalf of a class of persons similarly situated or a firm, corporation, association or any mercantile, agricultural or manufacturing society or any body politic or municipal organization, and in which complaint the name of the carrier or carriers complained against must be stated in full and the address of the petitioner, and if presented by an attorney, with the name and address of the attorney or counselor, which must appear upon the petition. The complainant must furnish as many copies of the petition as there may be parties complained against to be served, and four additional copies for the use of the commerce commission and commerce counsel.

1.4(474) **Service of notice.** The commerce commission will cause a copy of the petition or complaint to be served upon defendant railway company or companies with notice to satisfy or answer the same at the regular session for such hearings, and as stated in said notice. It may be served personally or by mail in the discretion of the commerce commission, and such service of notice must be had and served 20 days prior to the next regular session of the commission for the hearing of formal complaints and contested matters, provided said petition shall be filed 20 days before said date. If not, then such notice must be served 20 days prior to the next succeeding regular session.

1.5(474) **Answers.** The carrier or carriers complained against must answer such complaint at least five days before the first day of the session of which due notice has been given, unless further time shall be granted by the commerce commission for the filing of such answer. The answers must be filed with the secretary of the commerce commission at its office in Des Moines. The answer must specifically admit, deny or otherwise answer all material allegations of the petition and also briefly set forth the affirmative grounds relied upon to support such answer. If the defendant shall make satisfaction before answering, a written statement thereof must be filed both by the complainant or petitioner and the carrier or carriers complained against.

**1.6(474) Demurrer.** Any defendant who deems the petition of complaint insufficient to show a breach of legal duty may, instead of answering, demur thereto. And in such case the facts stated in the petition will be deemed admitted. A copy of the demurrer must at the same time be filed with the secretary of the commerce commission. The filing of the answer, however, will not be deemed an admission of the sufficiency of the petition. Nor will the ruling on the demurrer be considered as a final adjudication of the questions raised by the demurrer; and no petition shall be held sufficient, on account of the failure to demur thereto, but a motion to dismiss for insufficiency may be made at the hearing.

**1.7(474) Amendments.** Amendments to any petition or answer to any proceeding or investigation may be allowed by the commerce commission at its discretion.

**1.8(474) Extension of time.** Extension of time may be granted upon the application of any party to a proceeding at the discretion of the commerce commission.

**1.9(474) Service of papers.** The notice or other papers which are required to be served upon the adverse party or parties may be served personally or by mail and when any party has appeared by attorney, such service upon the attorney shall be deemed proper service upon the party.

**1.10(474) Stipulations.** The parties to any proceeding or investigation before the commerce commission may, by stipulation in writing filed with the secretary, agree upon the facts or any portion thereof involved in the controversy, which stipulation shall be regarded as evidence on the hearing.

**1.11(474) Formal hearings.**

**1.11(1)** The complaint or petition shall be heard at the office of the commerce commission in Des Moines unless otherwise ordered. The witnesses may be examined orally before the commerce commission, their testimony taken down and filed in the case, or depositions may be taken upon the notice as prescribed for the taking of depositions in the district courts of this state, and upon any stipulation made and upon documentary evidence pertinent to the questions at issue. The complainant must establish the facts alleged to constitute a violation of the law or entitle him to the relief prayed, unless the defendant admits the same or fails to answer the petition, or where the burden of proof is by statute placed upon the defendant. In case of a failure to answer, the commerce commission will take such proof of the facts as may be deemed proper and reasonable. Oral arguments may be had by the parties with right to the commerce commission to limit the time thereof and either party may have the right to furnish briefs, and if briefs are filed they must be either printed or typewritten, and copies thereof served

upon the opposite party, and such briefs filed within the time fixed by the commerce commission.

**1.11(2)** In all contested cases the petitioner will open and close the case. Each party to the hearing will be allowed to introduce such evidence as is admissible under the general rules of evidence in the district courts of the state of Iowa and such other evidence as in the judgment of the commerce commission may be pertinent, material and admissible and in the hearing of such cases the commerce commission will be governed by the rules and practices which obtain in the district courts of the state of Iowa, so far as the same are applicable and as herein provided.

**1.12(474) Rehearings.** Applications for reopening a case after final submission or for rehearing after decision made by the commerce commission must be by petition, and must state specifically the grounds upon which the application is based. If such application be to reopen the case for further evidence, the nature and purpose of such evidence must be briefly stated, and the same must not be merely cumulative. If the application be for a rehearing, the petition must specify the findings of fact and conclusions of law claimed to be erroneous, with a brief statement of the grounds of error; and when any decision, order or requirement of the commerce commission is sought to be reversed, changed or modified on account of facts and circumstances arising subsequent to the hearing or of consequences resulting from compliance with such decision, order or requirement which are claimed to justify a reconsideration of the case, the matters relied upon by the applicant must be fully set forth.

**1.13(474) Transcripts of records.** The testimony in hearings before this commission shall be taken by a shorthand reporter appointed by the commission. The said shorthand notes shall be translated into longhand only on direction of the commission, and such shorthand notes, extension or translation of the same, together with all exhibits offered in evidence, shall be filed with and become a part of the record. The commission does not furnish copies of such extension or translation of said notes or exhibits, but in the event that either party shall desire a copy thereof, the same will be furnished by the reporter, on application, at a rate not exceeding the legal rates authorized by law.

**1.14(474) Subpoenas.** Subpoenas shall be issued by the secretary of this commission under seal of the commission at the request of either party to any complaint or hearing, requiring the attendance of witnesses or the production of evidence, as provided by statute.

**1.15(474) Information furnished.** The secretary of the commerce commission will, upon request, furnish information from the files of the commerce commission as will conduce to the prop-

er presentation of facts material to the controversy, and the commerce counsel will, upon request, advise any party as to the form of petition, answer or other paper necessary to be filed in any case.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1951]

CHAPTER 2  
CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION  
OF ELECTRIC SUPPLY AND  
COMMUNICATION LINES

**2.1(489) Safety rules for the installation and maintenance of electric supply and communication lines.** The National Bureau of Standards "Safety Rules for the Installation and Maintenance of Electric Supply and Communication Lines, comprising Part 2, the Definitions and the Grounding Rules of the Sixth Edition of the National Electric Safety Code" as "approved by American Standards Association, June 8, 1960, as American Standard C2.2-1960 (UDC 621.316.9)" and as "Reprinted July 1, 1963, with correction on page 92" as hereafter modified, are hereby adopted as standard minimum requirements for the installation and maintenance of overhead and underground electric supply and communication lines in the state of Iowa, provided, however, that this rule shall not apply to electrical facilities which are in existence upon the effective date of this rule in conformance with the requirements of the order of the Iowa state commerce commission issued in Docket E-5248 dated February 10, 1942, and are hereafter continuously maintained in conformance with the provisions of said commerce commission order.

**2.1(1)** The first sentence of rule 232, B is changed to read: "Greater clearances than specified in table 1 (rule 232, A) shall be provided where required by 1, 2, 2.5 and 3 below."

**2.1(2)** The following new rule designated as 232, B, 2.5 is added and inserted between rules 232, B, 2, and 232, B, 3: "Conductors Operated at Temperatures in Excess of 120° F. Under these conditions the clearances given in table 1 (rule 232, A) shall be increased by the difference between final unloaded sag at 120° F., no wind and the final unloaded sag at the maximum temperature at which the conductor will operate, no wind, both sags calculated for the crossing span."

**2.1(3)** The second sentence of rule 233, B, is changed to read: "The increase in 1, 2, 2.5 and 3 below are cumulative where more than one are applicable."

**2.1(4)** The following new rule designated as 233, B, 2.5 is added and inserted between rules 233, B, 2 and 233, B, 3: "Conductors Operated at Temperatures in Excess of 120° F. Under these conditions the clearances given in table 3 (rule 233, A) shall be increased by the difference between final unloaded sag at 120° F., no wind and

the final unloaded sag at the maximum temperature at which the conductor will operate, no wind, both sags calculated for the crossing span."

Notwithstanding anything foregoing all electric supply and communication lines shall conform to the requirements of chapter 489 of the Code pertaining to distance from buildings and crossing of railroads and all other applicable requirements of the Code without exclusion because of specific enumeration herein.

The standard minimum requirements for the installation and maintenance of overhead and underground electric supply and communications lines herein adopted together with the provisions of chapter 489 of the Code pertaining to distance from buildings and crossing of railroads, all other applicable requirements of the Code and any rules issued by the commerce commission to supplement the aforesaid standard minimum requirements may be referred to collectively as the "Iowa Electrical Safety Code."

**2.2(489) Special situations.** Matters not coming within the provisions of these rules, or to which these rules cannot be made applicable will be given separate consideration by the commission. For good cause shown the commission may permit deviation from any rule or requirement thereof and adopt another requirement in a special case.

**2.3(489) Petition for franchise.** A petition for franchise to construct, operate and maintain an electric supply line, outside the corporate limits of cities and towns, for the transmission, distribution, use and sale of electric current shall set forth the following:

1. The name of the individual, company, corporation, city or town asking for the franchise.
2. The principal office or place of business of the petitioner.
3. The starting points, routes and termini of the proposed lines, accompanied by copies of two maps or plats showing such details.
4. A general description of the public or private lands, highways and streams over, across or along which any proposed line will pass.
5. General specifications as to materials and manner of construction.
6. The maximum voltage to be carried over each circuit.

*Common use construction*—Where two or more electric supply lines are to occupy the same highway, all electric supply circuits shall be attached to the same or common line of poles unless the Iowa state commerce commission authorizes construction of separate pole lines.

**2.4(489) Petitions for authority to increase the operating voltage or attach an additional electric supply circuit.**

**2.4(1)** No individual, company, corporation, city or town shall increase the operating voltage of an existing electric supply circuit, or attach

an additional electric supply circuit to an existing electric supply line, for the transmission, distribution, use and sale of electric current for lighting, power and heating purposes, which is located upon public highways or grounds outside the corporate limits of cities and towns in the state, without first procuring from the Iowa state commerce commission a certificate granting authority for this improvement.

**2.4(2)** Any individual, company or corporation authorized to transact business in the state, including cities and towns, may file a verified petition asking for authority to increase the operating voltage of an existing electric supply line, or to attach an additional electric supply circuit to an existing electric supply line, for the transmission, distribution, use and sale of electric current for lighting, power and heating purposes outside the corporate limits of cities and towns in the state.

The petition shall set forth the following:

- a. The name of the individual, company, corporation, city or town asking for the certificate.
- b. The principal office or place of business of the petitioner.
- c. A general description of the public or private lands, highways and streams over, across or along which the existing electric supply line is located.
- d. Two maps on which shall be shown the starting point, route and terminus of the proposed improvement. These maps shall show the same information as is required on maps with a petition for franchise, as is provided in this order.
- e. General specifications as to the material used in the existing electric supply line and materials which will be used in constructing the proposed improvement and the manner of construction.
- f. The maximum voltage carried over the existing electric supply circuit and the maximum voltage to be carried over the proposed improvement.
- g. The name and address of the individual, company, corporation, city or town to whom the franchise was granted to construct, operate and maintain the existing electric supply line and the date when the franchise was issued.

**2.5(489) Maps to be filed with petition.** Maps accompanying a petition shall be drawn to a scale of one inch per mile, must be of a permanent nature and shall show the following:

1. The starting point, route and terminus of the proposed electric supply line.
2. Highways shall be indicated by a single solid line.
3. The side of a section which is not bounded by a highway shall be indicated by a single broken line.
4. The number of each section.
5. Township and range numbers shall be indicated on each side of the map.

6. The margin or side of the highway on which the proposed electric supply line will be located.

7. The voltage of the proposed electric supply line shall be designated, and in a petition for franchise where the proposed line will be constructed with more than one circuit, the voltage of each circuit shall be designated.

8. Fractional miles of proposed electric supply line shall be indicated by scale.

9. The boundary limits of villages and subdivisions of land as platted and the corporate limits of cities and towns shall be indicated on the maps.

10. The margin or side of the highway on which electric supply and communication lines are located that will be paralleled or crossed by the proposed electric supply line, and the location of all railroad rights of way, which will be crossed or paralleled in close proximity thereto, by the proposed electric supply line.

11. The number of (a) communication wires which will be crossed, paralleled by or in joint use with the proposed electric supply line, with the name and address of the owners of such communication lines; (b) electric supply lines, stating the operating voltage of each circuit, which will be crossed or paralleled by the proposed electric supply line, with the name and address of the owners of such electric supply lines; and (c) the name and address of the owners of railroad rights of way which will be crossed or paralleled in close proximity by the proposed electric supply line.

**2.6(489) Notice to owners of land and others.** Where a petition for a franchise to erect, operate and maintain an electric supply line for the transmission, distribution, use and sale of electric current, seeks to use lands other than highways (except where easements have been acquired) petitioner shall, in addition to statutory notice of hearing, give notice in writing of the time and place of such hearing to the owners of record and the parties in possession of the lands, by either registered or certified United States mail, addressed to their last known address, which notice shall be mailed no later than five days after the date of second publication of the official notice of hearing concerning the petition. Not less than five days prior to the date of hearing, the petitioner shall file with the Iowa state commerce commission, post-office receipt for either registered or certified articles bearing its registry or certificate number showing mailing of said notice as provided herein.

**2.7(489) Notice of construction, major operating or circuit change of an electric supply line.**

**2.7(1) Advance notice.** Each individual, company, corporation, city or town filing a petition with the Iowa state commerce commission for a franchise to construct, operate and maintain an electric supply line shall give notice in writing,

accompanied by a map showing the route of the proposed electric supply line to interested parties who will be involved in a crossing or parallel on the same highway or in close proximity thereto. One copy of each letter of notification or a written statement showing the name, address and date of letter shall accompany the petition when it is filed with the Iowa state commerce commission.

**2.7(2)** In a situation where an additional electric supply circuit is to be added, or the operating voltage is to be increased on an existing electric supply line, or major operating or circuit change is to be made on an existing electric supply line, a written notice and map shall be given to all interested parties at the time when the petition for authority to make such an improvement is filed with the Iowa state commerce commission.

**2.7(3) Advanced notice on deferred construction.** In a situation where a proposed electric supply line is not constructed within six months from the date of granting the franchise or the additional circuit is not attached or the voltage is not increased on an existing electric supply line within six months from the date of granting the certificate for such an improvement, then the party holding the franchise or certificate shall again notify in writing all interested parties not more than 60 days and not less than seven days before construction will start on the improvement.

### **2.8(489) Reporting accidents.**

**2.8(1)** Any person, company, corporation, city or town operating electric supply lines which are located outside the corporate limits of cities and towns shall report in writing to the Iowa state commerce commission, all accidents to employees or other persons resulting in fatalities or second or third degree burns involving several areas or an extensive area of the body surface caused by contact with energized parts of an electric supply line, and fatal accidents or fractures, dislocations or internal injuries resulting from a fall or from other cause, and such written report shall indicate the following information:

- a. The name, address and age of the person or persons involved in the accident.
- b. The time and place where the accident occurred.
- c. The cause of the accident in detail.
- d. The name of the individual, company, corporation, city or town operating the electric supply line.

**2.8(2)** A written report of the accident shall be filed in the office of the Iowa state commerce commission within 48 hours of the time the accident occurred.

**2.9(489) Joint use lines supporting electric supply and communication circuits.** In situations where the Iowa state commerce commission has jurisdiction and it is mutually agreeable between both the electric supply and

communication companies, communication circuits may be attached to electric supply lines, provided an agreement in writing signed by an authorized representative of the communication company has been filed with the electric supply company to the effect that the communication company will comply with the rules of the National Electrical Safety Code covering joint use construction applicable to the situation or situations covered in said written agreement.

### **2.10(489) Operation and co-ordinative methods applicable to electric supply systems.**

#### **2.10(1) General.**

a. These general rules for operation, co-ordination and co-operation shall supplement the "Iowa Electrical Safety Code" as defined in 2.1(489) foregoing.

b. The means of avoiding or reducing inductive effects such as are outlined below shall be applied in each case insofar as is practicable for the sufficient reduction of inductive interference. In case the parties of interest shall, in any case, fail to agree upon the application of these means to a specific case the matter shall be referred to the Iowa state commerce commission.

#### **2.10(2) Location of lines.**

##### *a. Location of electric supply lines.*

(1) Electric supply lines and communication lines shall be located on opposite sides of the highway and separated as far as practicable within highway limits. When electric supply and communication lines are located on private rights of way the horizontal separation shall, if practicable, be of such distance that no structure conflict will be created. In the event it is not practicable to obtain such a separation when these lines are on private rights of way and the parties involved can reach an agreement with regard to the conflict or joint use of poles, no further action is necessary. In the event no agreement can be reached the matter shall be referred to the Iowa state commerce commission.

(2) Electric supply lines shall be constructed on one side of the highway so that the other side of the highway may be used by communication lines, except as otherwise approved by the Iowa state commerce commission.

(3) Crossings from side to side of a highway should be avoided as far as practicable.

##### *b. Recommended location of communication lines.*

(1) It is recommended that communication companies furnish pertinent data regarding new construction and major improvements of communication lines to companies operating electric supply lines involved in crossings, conflicts and inductive exposures.

(2) Communication lines should be constructed on one side of the highway so that the other side of the highway may be used by electric supply lines.

(3) Crossing from side to side of a highway should be avoided as far as practicable.

**2.10(3) Avoidance of parallels.** The route of a proposed electric supply line shall be selected, where reasonable and practicable, so as to avoid creating parallels with long distance communication lines, even though this will necessitate a reasonable increase in the initial construction cost of the electric supply line.

**2.10(4) Relocating a communication line.** When an electric supply line is to be constructed in a location occupied by a communication line, the expense of relocating the communication line shall be borne by the electric supply company. The electric supply company shall not be required to pay any part of the used life of the communication line, but shall pay only the net nonbetterment expense of relocating the communication line.

**2.10(5) Apportionment of expenses.** The expense to be paid by an electric supply company whose line is or will be involved in a crossing, conflict, parallel or inductive exposure with a communication line, in order to reduce a hazard or inductive interference (except for changes to be made in a ground return telephone circuit to mitigate inductive interference) shall be in accordance with the rules of the Iowa state commerce commission; but in case the parties involved cannot agree as to the expense which should be paid by the electric supply company then the same shall be referred to the Iowa state commerce commission for determination.

**2.10(6) Definitions.** For the purpose of these rules, the following terms are used with meanings as given in these definitions:

**Inductive co-ordination.** The location, design, construction, operation and maintenance of electric supply and communication systems in conformity with harmoniously adjusted methods which will prevent inductive interference.

**Physical co-ordination.** The location, design, construction, operation and maintenance of electric supply and communication systems in conformity with harmoniously adjusted methods which will prevent physical interference.

**General co-ordinative methods.** Those methods reasonably available for general application to electric supply or communication systems which contribute to physical and inductive co-ordination without specific consideration to the requirements for individual exposures.

**Specific co-ordinative methods.** Those additional methods applicable to specific situations where general co-ordinative methods are inadequate.

**Inductive exposure.** A situation involving electric supply and communication circuits where the conditions are such that inductive co-ordination must be considered.

**Inductive interference.** An effect due to the inductive influence of an electric supply system, the inductive susceptiveness of communication sys-

tem and the inductive coupling between the two systems, of such character and magnitude as to prevent the communication system from rendering satisfactory and economical service.

**Inductive influence.** Those characteristics of an electric supply circuit with its associated apparatus that determine the character and intensity of the inductive field which it produces.

**Inductive susceptiveness.** Those characteristics of a communication circuit with its associated apparatus that determine the extent to which its operation may be affected by inductive influence.

**Coupling.** The interrelation of electrical circuits by electric or magnetic induction or both, or by conduction through a common earth path, or by combinations thereof.

**Physical exposure.** A situation involving electric supply and communication facilities where the conditions are such that physical co-ordination must be considered.

**Physical interference.** A condition arising from the physical relationship of electric supply and communication facilities which by reason of the possibility of contacts or conduction between the respective facilities, or by reason of their proximity, prevents the safe and economical operation of either system.

**Conflicts or conflicting construction.** Situations where two separate pole lines parallel each other in close proximity under conditions defined more specifically in the National Electrical Safety Code.

**Discontinuity.** A point at which there is an abrupt change in the physical relations of electric supply and communication circuits or in electrical constants of either circuit.

Transpositions are not rated as discontinuities, although technically included in the definition, because of their application to co-ordination.

**Transposition.** A transposition is an interchange of the position of conductors of a circuit between successive lengths.

**Metallic communication circuit.** A metallic communication circuit is a circuit in which the current flows in adjacent metallic conductors and ground connections are not used except through relatively high impedances for protection or signaling.

**Ground-return circuit.** A ground-return circuit is a circuit which has a metallic conductor between two points and the circuit is completed through the ground or earth.

**Parallel.** Parallel means a situation where an electric supply line and a communication line follow substantially the same route and create an inductive exposure, but the horizontal separation between these lines is of sufficient distance so that no conflict is created.

**Interested parties.** Interested party means any individual, company, corporation, city, town or railroad company operating electric supply lines, communication lines or line of railroad tracks which will be involved in a crossing, parallel, in-

ductive exposure or conflicting situation on the same highway or in close proximity thereto or upon private rights of way on account of the construction of a proposed electric supply line or a major change in construction or operating features of an existing electric supply line.

#### GENERAL CO-ORDINATIVE METHODS

##### 2.10(7) *Residual currents and voltages.*

Residual currents returning in the earth or by remote metallic paths and residual voltages shall be limited as far as practicable.

Unsymmetrical loads, which give rise to such residual currents and voltages, shall be avoided as far as practicable.

**2.10(8) *Discontinuities.*** Discontinuities shall be limited to the number required by the conditions.

**2.10(9) *Insulation.*** The insulation of electric supply lines and equipment shall be in accordance with good modern practices.

**2.10(10) *Operating and switching.*** In all switching operations, care shall be taken to limit the production of transient disturbances.

Care shall be taken to avoid re-energizing a faulted circuit at normal voltage an excessive number of times even if done in order to locate or clear the fault. This does not preclude reclosing a circuit breaker several times immediately following a circuit breaker operation.

**2.10(11) *Connections.*** Care should be taken to avoid contact resistance which might increase the inductive influence.

##### 2.10(12) *Lines.*

*a.* In order to limit the residual currents and voltages arising from line unbalances, the resistance, inductance, capacitance and leakage conductance of each phase conductor of a circuit in any section shall be as nearly equal as practicable to the corresponding quantities in the other phase conductors in the same section.

Induction motors and generators shall be selected so that their harmonic voltages and currents, as far as practicable, will not increase the inductive influence of the system to which they are connected. Care should be taken in the selection and use of rotating machinery to obtain, as far as necessary and practicable, electrical balance.

*b. Rectifiers, arc furnaces and other apparatus.* Rectifiers, arc furnaces and other apparatus which distort the voltage or current wave form of an electric supply circuit involved in an inductive exposure shall be equipped when and as necessary and practicable with suitable auxiliary apparatus to mitigate such distortion.

*c. Capacitors.* When capacitors are connected to an electric supply circuit or circuits, consideration shall be given to their location and effect on power system influence in an inductive exposure.

*d. Transformers.* In order that the wave form of voltage and current may be affected as little as practicable by transformers, such apparatus shall be so designed as not to require operation at excessive magnetic densities. In the installation, connection and operation of transformers, care shall be taken to avoid the use of normal voltages in excess of rating that would result in excessive magnetizing currents.

Where a three-phase electric supply circuit is connected to the wye-connected windings of transformers with grounded neutral, or to wye-connected auto-transformer with grounded neutral consideration shall be given to the use of stabilizing windings (tertiary) or other suitable means for adequately limiting the triple harmonic components of residual currents and voltages.

Care shall be taken that the individual units in each bank of transformers, operated with a grounded neutral and connected to a three-phase supply circuit are substantially alike as to electrical characteristics and that they are similarly connected.

*e. Circuit breakers.* Each circuit breaker controlling the supply of electric energy to transmission circuits shall have all of its poles arranged for gang operation, except when arranged for rapid opening and reclosing of a single phase to clear a phase to ground fault.

These circuit breakers shall be automatic for short-circuits between phases and, in the case of systems operating with a grounded neutral, from phase to ground. They shall be of a type which will disconnect the faulty circuit in as short a time as practicable.

*f. Protective apparatus.* Protective apparatus shall be such that it will not unnecessarily add to transient disturbances and shall, as far as practicable, avoid or limit such transient disturbances.

*g. Ground connection (except those employed as return in connection with electric traction systems).* Ground connections if employed on apparatus connected to electric supply circuits shall be made at balanced or neutral points. This precludes the use of ground return electric supply circuits.

#### SPECIFIC CO-ORDINATIVE METHODS

The specific practices which follow are to be used, insofar as may be necessary and practicable, in situations requiring inductive or physical coordination, in addition to the general practices.

It is not intended that all of these practices should be applied in any specific case. In each instance that practice or those practices shall be selected, which in combination with the methods that are to be applied to the communication facilities, will afford the best engineering solution.

The conductivity of a multigrounded neutral conductor of an electric supply circuit shall be adequate for the load which it is required to carry. The conductivity of a multigrounded neutral con-

ductor of a single-phase electric supply circuit shall not be less than 60 per cent of that of the phase conductor with which it is associated. In no case shall the resistance of such neutral conductor exceed three and six-tenths ohms per mile. (This does not modify the mechanical strength requirements for conductors as provided in the National Electrical Safety Code.)

In an inductive exposure involving communication or signal circuits and equipment where the controlling frequencies are 360 cycles or lower, the neutral conductor shall have the same conductivity as the phase conductor with which it is associated.

Some of the methods and means for limiting unbalance in lines are described below:

*a. Configuration.* Where there is a choice between two or more configurations of a circuit or a group of circuits, that configuration shall, where practicable, be chosen which will provide the superior balance.

*b. Phase arrangement.* Certain phase arrangements of multiple circuit lines that are especially effective in reducing the inductive influence shall, where practicable, be employed.

*c. Transpositions.* The capacitances and inductances of the phase conductors of a circuit shall be suitably balanced by transpositions, as far as necessary and practicable.

*d. Branch circuits.* Where branch circuits employing less than the total number of phases are to be used, they shall, where practicable, be so planned as not to give rise to excessive residual current returning in the earth or by remote metallic paths, or to excessive residual voltages. Distributing the branch circuits among the phases of the main circuit so as to obtain as nearly as practicable equality of their lengths and loads throughout the main circuit will aid in accomplishing this result.

**2.10(13) Three-phase, four-wire circuits with multigrounded neutral.** On three-phase, four-wire circuits with multigrounded neutral, single-phase and open-wye loads shall be limited in size and distributed among the phases to limit, as far as necessary and practicable, the unbalanced load current.

**2.10(14) Overhead ground wire.** Where overhead ground wires are to be installed on electric supply lines, consideration shall be given to the utilization of such kind and size of wire as will aid in providing the most satisfactory co-ordination. Frequently those characteristics which are beneficial from a co-ordination standpoint, during abnormal conditions on the electric supply line have adverse effects during normal operating periods. Therefore, the relative importance of both normal and abnormal effects must be considered in each installation.

**2.10(15) Apparatus—rotating machinery.** Synchronous machines shall be specified and se-

lected so as to have a wave form in which the harmonic components are limited as far as practicable.

Where three-phase generators having grounded neutrals are to be connected either directly or through wye-wye connected transformer banks to three-phase electric supply circuits, means shall be used to suppress triple harmonics as far as necessary and practicable.

#### **2.10(16) Lines.**

*a. Configuration.* Where physical and economic conditions permit a choice of configuration of electric supply circuits within inductive exposures the configuration selected shall be such as to most effectively limit the inductive influence.

*b. Co-ordinated transpositions.* Where co-ordinated transpositions are necessary to reduce inductive influence electric supply circuits shall be transposed within the inductive exposure. Such transpositions shall be located and installed so as to obtain the best practical co-ordination, due consideration being given to existing transpositions throughout the electrical supply and communication circuits.

#### **2.10(17) Apparatus.**

*a. Wave shape.* Special means and devices for reducing the amplitude of harmonic voltages and currents on electric supply systems involved in inductive exposures shall be used where necessary and practicable.

*b. Circuit breakers.* Electric supply circuits involved in physical or inductive exposures shall be equipped with automatic circuit breakers or their equivalent.

*c. Fuses.* In the higher voltage distribution systems, consideration should be given to the use of fuses where branch lines leave the main line.

**2.10(18) Current limiting devices.** Consideration shall be given to the use of current limiting devices in either the line wires or the neutral-to-ground connection of electric supply circuits.

**2.10(19) Shielding.** Consideration shall be given to the installation of shield wires in inductive exposures. In order to obtain the full benefit of such shield wires, they must be effectively grounded at both ends of the exposures and at frequent intervals within the exposures.

**2.10(20) Branch circuits.** Consideration should be given to the isolation of branch circuits consisting of less than the total number of phases of the main circuit by means of transformers, when such main or branch circuits are involved in inductive exposures.

**2.11(489) Notice of transfer or assignment of franchise.** The holder of a franchise shall notify the Iowa state commerce commission in writing, when transferring any franchise or portion of a franchise, stating the applicable franchise number and docket number which are affected and a description of the route of the transmission



line when less than the total franchised line is affected, together with the name of the transferee and date of transfer within 30 days of the effective date of transfer.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1951; amended September 24, 1965, December 14, 1965]

## MOTOR TRANSPORTATION DIVISION

### CHAPTER 3 TRUCK OPERATORS AND CONTRACT CARRIERS

#### 3.1(327) General information.

**3.1(1)** These rules are subject to such changes, modifications and amendments as the commission may from time to time promulgate and adopt under the provisions of chapter 17A of the Code.

**3.1(2)** *Waiver of suspension of rules.* The adoption of these rules shall in no way preclude the commission from altering or amending them, pursuant to statute. These rules shall in no way relieve any carrier from any of its duties under the laws of this state. The commission may at its discretion on its own motion or upon request for good cause shown, suspend or waive any of the rules.

**3.1(3)** *Person defined.* The word "person" when used in the rules of the commission will be construed by the commission as including any individual, firm, copartnership, joint adventure, association, corporation, estate, trust, business trust, receiver or any other group or combination acting as a unit and the plural as well as the singular number.

**3.1(4)** *Extension of authority and commodities.* A like commodity shall not be transported under a truck operator permit and a contract carrier permit which is held by the same person.

*a.* A motor carrier as defined in chapter 325 of the Code, who also holds a truck operator permit, shall not use said permit as a means to extend his motor carrier authority, nor shall he operate his truck operator permit to or from any point held under his motor carrier authority.

*b.* A holder of a truck operator permit or contract carrier permit shall not use said permits to offer motor carrier service as defined in chapter 325 of the Code, provided that nothing contained in this rule shall prevent a truck operator from providing drayage service on behalf of a motor carrier within the confines of the city or town which said motor carrier is authorized to serve.

*c.* Under contract carrier authority granted by this commission, a contract carrier shall not engage in the business of transporting general commodities and shall be restricted to the transportation of property by motor truck under individual written contracts which provide special and individual services required by the needs of a particular shipper as prescribed by section 327.1(5).

#### 3.2(327) Applications and filings.

**3.2(1)** Application for a permit to operate as a truck operator or contract carrier shall be made to the Iowa State Commerce Commission, Des Moines, Iowa, on forms prescribed for that purpose and furnished upon request.

**3.2(2)** An application for a truck operator permit must be accompanied by:

*a.* Liability, property damage and cargo insurance policy or policies, certificate of insurance or surety bond in accordance with section 327.15.

*b.* Two copies of tariff or power of attorney.

*c.* The annual permit fee as provided in 3.2(5).

**3.2(3)** Application for a contract carrier permit must be accompanied by:

*a.* Liability and property damage insurance policy or policies, certificate of insurance or surety bond in accordance with section 327.15. There shall be no requirement for cargo insurance.

*b.* A copy of each transportation contract which the applicant has entered into except that no copies of contract need to be filed by farm-to-market milk and cream haulers. A contract shall be defined as set out in section 327.1(5). This paragraph shall not be applicable to applications made under the provisions of section 327.23.

*c.* Annual permit fee as provided in 3.2(5).

*d.* An affidavit by the applicant showing dedication of equipment to the shipper.

*e.* An affidavit by the shipper showing the peculiar needs of a shipper requiring contract carrier service.

**3.2(4)** *Filing of contracts other than with application.* Whenever a contract carrier enters into a new transportation contract after having been issued a permit, said carrier shall file a copy of said new contract and affidavits of dedication and peculiar needs as referred to in 3.2(3) "d" and 3.2(3) "e" with the commission before transporting any property for the shipper. Every contract carrier operating under a permit issued by the commission shall file with the commission a copy of each transportation contract under which said contract carrier is operating. (This rule does not apply to contract carriers operating under the provisions of section 327.23, nor to farm-to-market milk and cream haulers.)

**3.2(5)** *Annual permit fee.* Application for a permit shall be accompanied by a remittance in the amount sufficient to pay the annual permit fee for each motor truck described on the form attached to the application. The remittance will cover the permit fee for each motor truck described from the date the permit is issued until the thirty-first day of December of the year in which the permit is issued. The annual permit fee shall be remitted to the commission in the form of a certified check, bank draft, cashier's check, express money order

or postal money order, payable to the Iowa state commerce commission. The annual permit fee of five dollars for each motor truck and six dollars for each semitrailer for each year after the year in which the permit is issued, shall be due and payable on or before the first day of January of each succeeding year.

### 3.2(6) *Equipment changes or additions.*

Before placing any additional motor trucks in service, the holder of the permit shall furnish the commission a description of such motor trucks together with the information as to time placed in service, make of equipment, factory number and year built. The holder of the permit shall furnish the commission information as to whether or not a fee has been paid on said motor truck by another permit holder under this chapter, together with information as to the time the equipment is to be placed in service under present operator's permit. The holder of the permit shall pay the commission an annual fee on such motor truck provided a fee has not been paid for the current year under this chapter.

**3.2(7) *Fee receipt.*** The holder of a permit shall be furnished a receipt for each permit fee paid. The receipt or proof that fee has been paid shall be carried with the described motor truck at all times.

**3.2(8) *Holder of interstate permits.*** Application for a permit governing strictly interstate operation shall be made on the forms prescribed. Chapter 327 of the Code, together with the rules thereunder adopted by the commission insofar as may be applicable, govern holders of permits affording service of a strictly interstate character.

Holders of permits of a strictly interstate character need not file with the commission evidence of cargo insurance required by 3.2(2) "a" and 3.2(4). Rule 3.2(5) shall not be applicable to truck operators or contract carriers operating interstate exclusively as to trucks licensed and domiciled in states reciprocal with Iowa on a comparable fee.

**3.2(9) *Transfer of permit.*** A truck operator permit or a contract carrier permit may be transferred if the transferee does not hold a like permit. Application for the commission's approval of proposed sale and transfer of a permit must be filed with the commission on forms prescribed and furnished by the commission, signed and sworn to by all parties. Insurance prescribed by law must be filed by transferee. (See section 327.15 of the Code.) Permit fee for new equipment to be operated by transferee must accompany application. If fee for current year has been paid on equipment, an additional fee is not required. The commission will not approve a transfer of the operator's permit until transferee has complied with 3.4(1) and 3.8(1). [Rule 3.8(1) does not apply to contract carriers.]

### 3.3(327) **Marking of equipment.**

#### 3.3(1) *Manner of marking equipment.*

Before placing any equipment in service there shall be painted on each side of the equipment and on the headboards, if appropriate, or on some suitable material securely placed on each side of such equipment, in letters and figures large enough to be easily read at a distance of 50 feet and in a color in contrast to the background the following:

a. Name of truck operator or contract carrier under whose authority equipment is being operated.

b. Address of truck operator or contract carrier.

c. Ia. C.C. P. ....  
(Permit Number)

All freight carrying motor vehicles operating exclusively under interstate authority shall not be required to display item "b" above.

**3.3(2) *Registration decal or sticker.*** The operator of any truck or tractor of any carrier performing an interstate transportation service for compensation within the contemplation of the provisions of chapter 327B of the Code, shall have in his possession, or affixed to said truck or tractor, the decal or sticker issued by this commission bearing the registration number of the carrier.

### 3.4(327) **Insurance.**

**3.4(1) *Insurance requirements.*** Each truck operator and contract carrier shall at all times maintain on file with the commission effective insurance policy, policies or surety bond made out in accordance with these rules, with limits required by chapter 327 of the Code, with respect to the motor trucks used in furnishing truck operator service or contract carrier service under a permit of the assured. Such policy, policies or surety bond shall be written for a period of one year or more. A certificate of insurance in a form prescribed by the commission may be filed in lieu of a policy.

**3.4(2) *Endorsement for policy.*** Every policy filed or for which a certificate of insurance is filed with the commission shall have attached thereto the prescribed and applicable required endorsement or endorsements.

**3.4(3) *Certificates of insurance.*** Certificates of insurance filed with the commission for truck operator and contract carriers in lieu of insurance policies written for limits as prescribed by chapter 327 of the Code shall be in accordance with forms prescribed by the commission.

**3.4(4) *Insurance binders.*** Binders filed to comply with the insurance requirements of section 327.15 and these rules pending the issuance and filing of an insurance policy or a certificate of insurance must be made out in accordance with the form prescribed by the commission.

**3.4(5) *Cancellation and reinstatements.*** Thirty days prior written notice shall be given the commission on the cancellation of any policy, cer-

tificate of insurance or surety bond filed with the commission for a truck operator or contract carrier. Notices of cancellation and reinstatement shall show the correct name and address of the assured as then shown in the policy, the correct name of the insurance company and correct number of the policy. Specific coverage under a policy may be canceled when the notice of cancellation includes that information.

**3.4(6) Assignment of interest endorsement for policy.** Assignment of interest endorsement filed for policies on file with the commission or for policies for which certificates of insurance have been filed with the commission shall be in accordance with the form prescribed by the commission.

**3.4(7) Surety bond.** In case a truck operator or contract carrier desires to file a surety bond to comply with the requirements of section 327.15 the commission will, upon request, provide the form of such bond.

**3.4(8) Policies, certificates and bonds remain on file.** Insurance policies, certificates of insurance and surety bonds filed with the commission by truck operators and contract carriers shall remain on file in the office of the commission and must not be removed therefrom except with the express permission of the commission.

### **3.5(327) Freight receipts.**

**3.5(1)** Every truck operator shall issue a receipt in triplicate on date freight is received for shipment and the receipt shall show the following:

- a. Name of truck operator.
- b. Date and place received.
- c. Name of consignor.
- d. Name of consignee.
- e. Destination.
- f. Description of shipment.
- g. Signature of truck operator or agent issuing the receipt.

h. That the charges for transportation of the articles listed on the receipt are subject to the tariff and classifications in effect and on file with the Iowa state commerce commission on the date transportation of the shipment begins.

i. Freight described in apparent good order unless an exception is noted.

**3.5(2)** Receipts shall be numbered consecutively; there shall be one copy for the consignor, one for the consignee and one to be kept by the truck operator. Operator's copy shall be carried with the cargo and shall show total of all charges made for the movement of freight and shall be kept by the operator for a period of not less than one year, subject to inspection by commission representatives at any reasonable time. Freight receipts for agricultural products being transported from farm-to-market need not be completed until the end of the business day.

### **3.6(327) Lease of equipment.**

**3.6(1) Lease defined.** Lease, for the purpose of these rules means a written document providing for the exclusive possession, control and responsibility over the operation of the vehicle or vehicles in the lessee for a specific period of time as if such lessee were the owner. A copy of the lease must be carried in the leased equipment at all times.

**3.6(2) Number.** No truck operator or contract carrier may have more than one lease covering a specific piece of equipment in effect at a given time.

**3.6(3) Lease of vehicles to shippers or receivers.** No truck operator or contract carrier shall lease vehicles with or without drivers to shippers or receivers.

**3.6(4) Identification of equipment.** Each lessee shall properly identify each piece of equipment during the period of the lease as specified in 3.3(327).

**3.6(5) Conditions.** Any lease of equipment by any truck operator or contract carrier except under the following conditions is prohibited:

- a. Every such lease must be in writing and signed by the parties thereto or their regular employees or agents duly authorized to act for them.
- b. Every lease shall specify the time the lease begins and the time or circumstances on which it ends.
- c. Every lease shall set out the specific consideration or method of determining compensation.
- d. Every lease shall provide for the exclusive possession, control and use of the equipment and for the complete assumption of responsibility in respect thereto by the lessee for the duration of said lease.

### **3.7(327) Complaints.**

**3.7(1) Complaint on rates.** All complaints filed with the commission against truck operators, alleging violation of effective tariffs shall contain the following information in addition to that required by 1.3(474):

- a. The name, address and permit number of the truck operator against whom complaint is made.
- b. Complete information as to commodity transported, names of shippers and receivers of the freight and definite information as to the rates and charges assessed.
- c. An allegation setting out complainant's grounds for complaint.
- d. Such other information as may be pertinent to the subject matter of the complaint.
- e. All complaints must be signed by complainant.

**3.7(2) Complaint on tariffs.** A complaint against a truck operator charging that the rates, charges, classifications and rules and regulations pertaining thereto contained in the effective tariff

of such operator are unjust, unreasonable or discriminating must be filed in accordance with the commission's rules of practice and when so filed, said complaint shall be set down for hearing and hearing held thereon as provided by the said rules of practice, provided that in addition to the persons who may file complaints under the provisions of the rules of practice, the superintendent of motor transportation division or chief of the rate division may file a complaint against a truck operator under this rule. On such hearing the commission shall fix or approve the rates, charges, classifications and rules and regulations pertaining thereto, of the truck operator complained against. [See chapter 1.]

### 3.8(327) Tariffs.

**3.8(1) Form and contents.** All truck operators shall maintain on file with the commission a tariff stating the rates and charges to be made for the services performed under their permits; also a classification, if class rates are to be assessed, stating the ratings which are to be applied in connection with the rates named in said tariff. Provided, however, that rates and charges to be applied to movements of household goods transported in closed body, van-type equipment shall be according to the Iowa state commerce commission's household goods tariff No. 13 and supplements thereto and reissues thereof. All tariffs and classifications must conform to the following rules except as otherwise authorized by the commission.

**3.8(2)** All tariffs and amendments or supplements thereto must be in book, pamphlet or loose-leaf form of size 8 x 11 inches. They must be plainly printed, mimeographed, planographed, stereotyped or reproduced by other similar durable process on good quality paper. No alteration in writing or erasure shall be made in any tariff or supplement thereto. A margin of not less than five-eighths inch, without any printing thereon must be allowed at the binding edge of each tariff and supplement.

**3.8(3)** All tariffs and supplements must be filed in the office of the commission and posted in a conspicuous place at the operator's principal place of business at least 30 days prior to the effective date thereof, unless otherwise authorized by the commission, except that tariffs, supplements or adoption notices issued in connection with applications for truck operator permits, or the transfer of permits from one truck operator to another may become effective on a date not earlier than the date on which permits are issued or transferred.

**3.8(4)** Issuing truck operators or their agents shall transmit to the commission two copies of each tariff, supplement or revised page. Both copies shall be included in one package accompanied by a letter of transmittal listing all tariffs enclosed and addressed to the Iowa State Commerce

Commission, Rate Division, Des Moines, Iowa. All postage or express must be prepaid.

**3.8(5)** The title page of every tariff and supplement shall show in the order named:

a. Each tariff shall be numbered in upper right-hand corner, beginning with number 1. Such number shall be shown as follows: Ia. C.C. No. . . .

When tariffs are issued canceling a tariff or tariffs previously filed, the Ia. C.C. number or numbers that have been canceled must be shown in the upper right-hand corner under Ia. C.C. number of the new tariff.

b. Supplements to a tariff in addition to showing the Ia. C.C. number of the tariff amended thereby shall be numbered beginning with number 1 and such information shall be shown in the upper right-hand corner. Supplements shall also show in the upper right-hand corner the number of any previous supplements canceled thereby and also the numbers of the supplements containing all changes made in the tariff.

c. The name of each truck operator must be the same as that appearing in its permit. If the truck operator is not a corporation and a trade name is used, the name of the individual or partners must precede the trade name.

d. A brief description of the territory in which, or points from and to which the tariff applies.

e. Date of issue and date effective.

f. Name, title and street address of truck operator or agent by whom tariff is issued.

**3.8(6)** Each tariff shall contain in the order named:

a. Table of contents, arranged alphabetically showing the number of the page on which each subject may be found. If a tariff contains so small a volume of matter that its title page or interior arrangements plainly indicates its contents, the table of contents may be omitted.

b. A complete index of all commodities on which specific rates are named therein, together with reference to the page or items in which they are shown. No index need be shown in tariffs of less than five pages or if the rates are alphabetically arranged by commodities.

c. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols and reference marks used in the tariff.

d. When a tariff names rates by classes, a classification of articles must be published in the tariff or in a separate tariff. When a classification is published in a separate tariff, reference must be made thereto on the title page of the rate tariff as follows:

"Governed, except as otherwise provided herein, by the (here name) classification (showing issuing agent) Ia. C.C. No. . . . .  
 . . . . supplements to or successive issues thereof."

All truck operators shown as participating carriers in a rate tariff which is governed by a separate

classification must be named as participating carrier in such separate classification.

*e. Table of rates.* All rates must be explicitly stated in cents or in dollars and cents, per 100 pounds, per mile, per hour, per ton of 2,000 pounds, per truck load (of stated amount) or other definable measure. Where rates are stated in amounts per package or bundle, definite specifications of the packages or bundles must be shown and ambiguous terms, rates, descriptions or plans for determining charges will not be accepted.

Tariffs containing tables of rates based on distances from point of origin to destination must show the mileages or indicate a definite method by which such mileages should be determined.

**3.8(7)** Truck operators or their agents may not publish class or commodity rates which duplicate or conflict with rates published by or for account of such truck operator.

**3.8(8)** Truck operators or their tariff publishing agents may not publish rates on household goods transported in closed body, van-type equipment for distances of 30 miles and over. Such rates are published in the commission's household goods tariff No. 13 or successive issues thereof. Rates on household goods transported in open-type equipment for all distances, and in closed body, van-type equipment for distances under 30 miles, must be published in tariffs of the individual truck operators or in tariffs of their authorized agent.

**3.8(9)** *Commodity rates.* Commodity rates on articles in stated truck load or in less-than-truck load quantities may be published, and where they differ from a published class rate basis, the lower rate shall take preference.

**3.8(10)** *Tariff changes.* All rates, charges and classifications which have been filed with the commission must be allowed to become effective and remain in effect for a period of at least 30 days before being changed, canceled or withdrawn, unless otherwise authorized by the commission.

All tariffs, supplements and revised pages (including classifications) shall indicate changes from preceding issue by use of the following symbols:

↓ or (R) to denote reductions

◆ or (A) to denote increases

▲ or (C) to denote changes, the result of which is neither an increase nor a reduction.

The proper symbol must be shown directly in connection with each change.

**3.8(11)** *Posting regulations.* Each truck operator must post and file at its principal place of business all of its tariffs and must also carry copies of such tariffs in every truck operated. All tariffs must be kept available for public inspection or examination at all reasonable times. It is not necessary that household goods tariff No. 13 or successive issues be carried in trucks.

**3.8(12)** *Application for special permission.* Truck operators and agents when making application for permission to establish rates, charges, classification rating or rule or less than statutory 30 days' notice shall use the form prescribed by the commission.

**3.8(13)** *Powers of attorney and participation notices.*

*a.* Whenever a truck operator desires to give authority to an attorney and agent to issue and file tariffs and supplements thereto in its stead, a power of attorney in the form prescribed by the commission must be used.

*b.* Whenever a truck operator desires to participate in tariffs issued and filed by another truck operator or its agent, a power of attorney using the form prescribed by the commission shall be issued in favor of such other truck operators. This subrule shall apply only to single line operations.

*c.* The original of all powers of attorney shall be filed with the commission and a duplicate of the original sent to the agent or truck operator in whose favor such document is issued.

*d.* Whenever a truck operator desires to cancel the authority granted an agent or another truck operator by power of attorney, this may be done by a letter addressed to the commission revoking such authority on 60 days' notice. Except for good cause shown, the commission will authorize a lesser notice. Copies of such notice must also be mailed to all interested parties.

[Filed May 10, 1966]

## MOTOR TRANSPORTATION DIVISION

### CHAPTER 4

#### MOTOR CARRIERS AND CHARTER CARRIERS

##### 4.1(325) General information.

**4.1(1)** *General.* These rules are subject to such changes, modifications and amendments as the commission may from time to time promulgate and adopt under the provisions of chapter 17A of the Code.

**4.1(2)** *Waiver or suspension of rules.* The adoption of these rules shall in no way preclude the commission from altering or amending them, pursuant to statute. These rules shall in no way relieve any carriers from any of its duties under the laws of this state. The commission may in its discretion on its own motion or upon request for good cause shown, suspend or waive any of the rules.

**4.1(3)** *Person defined.* The word "person" when used in the rules of the commission will be construed by the commission as including any individual, firm, copartnership, joint adventure, association, corporation, estate, trust, business

trust, receiver or any other group or combination acting as a unit and the plural as well as the singular number.

**4.1(4) Extension of authority.** A regular route motor carrier shall not render service by means of a truck operator permit between points which are now being actively served by another certificated carrier.

**4.1(5) C.O.D. remittance.** Upon collection of a C.O.D. bill, the carrier collecting same shall make prompt remittance. Remittance must be made to the consignor or party entitled to receive the amount as shown on the bill of lading within ten days after delivery of shipment to the consignee.

**4.1(6) Receipts for freight and baggage.** Every motor carrier shall issue in triplicate a receipt for freight received for shipment, which receipt shall contain the following:

- a. Name of motor carrier.
- b. Date and place received.
- c. Name of consignor.
- d. Name of consignee.
- e. Destination.
- f. Description of shipment.
- g. Weight.
- h. Rate and charges.
- i. Signature of motor carrier or agent.

One copy of such receipt shall be furnished to the consignor, one to the consignee and one retained by the motor carrier. Passenger motor carrier shall issue to passengers a check for baggage tendered to their care.

**4.1(7) Passengers and freight.** No passenger motor carrier, charter carrier shall transport express, other than newspapers, nor shall any freight motor carrier transport passengers, unless specifically authorized by the commission to do so. Express transported on passenger carrying motor vehicles shall be of such character and not greater in amount than can be safely and conveniently transported without causing discomfort or hazard to passengers.

**4.1(8) Redemption of passenger tickets.** Passenger motor carriers shall provide for the redemption of unused passenger tickets at the place of purchase and at the carrier's main office in accordance with the provisions of sections 479.99 and 479.100.

#### **4.2(325) Insurance.**

**4.2(1) Insurance requirements.** Each motor carrier and charter carrier shall at all times maintain on file with the commission effective insurance policy, policies or surety bond required by the provisions of chapter 325 of the Code. Such policy, policies or surety bond shall be written for a period of one year or more. A certificate of insurance may be filed in lieu of a policy. Motor carriers and charter carriers operating exclusively in

interstate commerce need not file with the commission cargo insurance prescribed by section 325.26.

**4.2(2) Endorsement of policy.** Every policy filed or for which a certificate of insurance is filed with the commission shall have attached thereto the prescribed and applicable required endorsement or endorsements.

**4.2(3) Certificates of insurance.** Certificates of insurance filed with the commission for motor carriers or charter carriers in lieu of insurance policies written for the limits as prescribed by chapter 325 of the Code, shall be in accordance with the forms prescribed by the commission.

**4.2(4) Insurance binders.** Binders filed to comply with the requirements of section 325.26 and these rules pending the issuance and filing of an insurance policy, or a certificate of insurance must be made out in accordance with the form prescribed by the commission.

**4.2(5) Cancellation and reinstatements.** Thirty days prior written notice shall be given the commission on the cancellation of any policy, certificate of insurance or surety bond filed with the commission for a motor carrier or charter carrier. Notices of cancellation and reinstatement shall show the correct name and address of the assured as then shown in the policy, the correct name of the insurance company and the correct number of the policy. Specific coverage under a policy may be canceled when the notice of cancellation includes that information.

**4.2(6) Assignment of interest endorsement for policy.** Assignment of interest endorsements filed for policies on file with the commission or for policies for which certificates of insurance have been filed with the commission, shall be in accordance with the form prescribed by the commission.

**4.2(7) Surety bond.** In case a motor carrier or charter carrier desires to file a surety bond to comply with the requirements of section 325.26, the commission upon request will prescribe the form of such bond.

**4.2(8) Policies, certificates and bonds to remain on file.** Insurance policies, certificates of insurance and surety bonds filed with the commission by motor carriers or charter carriers shall remain on file in the office of the commission and must not be removed therefrom except with the express permission of the commission.

**4.2(9) Suspension.** Where regular route motor carriers fail to have effective insurance on file with the commission or fail to pay the regulatory certificate fee, the commission may suspend the authority of such carriers. The suspension shall remain in force and effect until the operator meets the requirements of section 325.26 (insurance) or section 325.35 (fees), or both. The carrier affected

by the suspension order may, upon request, have a hearing before the commission.

**4.3(325) Self-insurance passenger carriers.**

**4.3(1) Applications for self-insurance.** A motor carrier of passengers requesting self-insurance shall: Make application in writing, file a balance sheet for the calendar year immediately preceding the current year up to and including the full quarter preceding the application. The applicant shall furnish any information the commission may deem necessary with the application or at any time during the period of self-insurance.

**4.3(2) Filing of balance sheets.** Upon authorization by the commission, a self-insurer shall file with the commission balance sheets within 30 days after the close of each quarter, during the period of self-insurance.

**4.3(3) Surety bond.** The applicant shall file with the commission a surety bond in the penal sum of \$1,000.

**4.3(4) Authorization.** After receipt and consideration of the items and information required by 4.3(1), 4.3(2) and 4.3(3), the commission may authorize a common carrier of passengers to self-insure.

**4.3(5) Cancellation of self-insurance.** The commission shall have the right to cancel self-insurance at any time it may deem necessary.

**4.4(325) Marking of equipment.**

**4.4(1) Manner of marking equipment.** Before placing any equipment in service there shall be painted on each side of the equipment and on the headboards, if appropriate, or on some suitable material securely placed on each side of such equipment, in letters and figures large enough to be easily read at a distance of 50 feet and in a color in contrast to the background the following:

a. Markings for all passenger carrying motor vehicles.

(1) Name of motor carrier or charter passenger carrier under whose authority equipment is being operated.

(2) Ia. C.C. Cert. .... (Number of Certificate)

or

Ia. C.C. Cert. C.C. .... (Number of Certificate)

b. Markings for all freight carrying motor vehicles operating exclusively under interstate authority:

(1) Name of motor carrier under whose authority equipment is being operated.

(2) Ia. C.C. Cert. .... (Number of Certificate)

c. Markings for all freight carrying motor vehicles operating under intrastate authority or operating under interstate and intrastate authority:

(1) Name of motor carrier under whose authority equipment is being operated.

(2) Address of motor carrier.

(3) Ia. C.C. Cert. .... (Number of Certificate)

**4.4(2)** Reserved for future use.

**4.5(325) Motor carrier application.**

**4.5(1) Application for a certificate.** Application for a certificate of convenience and necessity to operate as a motor carrier shall be made to the Iowa State Commerce Commission, State Capitol, Des Moines, Iowa, upon the forms prescribed for that purpose provided by the commission. All such applications shall be typewritten.

**4.5(2) Deposit.** Application for a certificate of convenience and necessity must be accompanied by deposit sufficient to secure the payment of all costs and expenses of hearing and any preliminary investigation necessary in connection therewith. Such deposits shall not be less than \$200, the commission reserving the right to require such additional deposit as it may deem necessary. Deposit shall be made by certified check, bank draft, express money order or postal money order, payable to the Iowa state commerce commission. Any unused balance of a deposit will be refunded to the applicant.

**4.5(3) Notice of hearing.** The applicant will be notified as to the time and place for hearing as soon as named by the commission, and furnished with copies of the official notice of hearing, which the applicant shall cause to be published on the same day of the week two consecutive weeks in some newspaper of general circulation published in each county through or in which the proposed service will be rendered. The last publication of said notice must be made not less than ten days prior to the date of hearing. Proof of publication from each newspaper in which the notice was published must be filed with the commission five days prior to the date of hearing. Failure to file such proofs shall be grounds for cancellation of the hearing. The applicant shall pay the cost of such publication and shall file receipt from each newspaper showing the cost of publication has been paid. Prior to publication, the applicant shall examine said notice and notify the commission of applicant's approval of the form and content of the notice or submit a revised notice to the commission.

**4.6(325) Placing motor vehicles in service.**

**4.6(1) Annual certificate fee.** The annual certificate fee of five dollars for each truck and six dollars for each semitrailer used in intrastate commerce for each year or any part of the year in which the vehicle is used shall be due and payable on or before the first day of January or at the time the vehicle is placed in service and should be remitted in the form of a certified check, bank draft,

cashier's check, express money order or postal money order payable to the Iowa state commerce commission. A complete description of the vehicle on which the fee is paid shall accompany the remittance. (Certificate fees are not payable on tractors or truck tractors.)

**4.6(2) *Fee receipt.*** The holder of an intrastate certificate shall be furnished a receipt for each certificate fee paid. The receipt shall be carried with the described vehicle at all times.

**4.6(3) *Equipment changes or additions.*** Before placing any additional or replacement bus, truck or semitrailer in intrastate service, the holder of the certificate shall furnish the commission a description of such motor vehicles together with the information as to the time placed in service, make of equipment, factory number and year built. The holder of the certificate shall also furnish the commission information as to whether or not a current certificate fee has been paid on said motor vehicle by another certificated holder under this chapter, together with information as to time placed in service under present certificated carrier's authority. The holder of the certificate shall pay the commission an annual fee on such motor vehicle provided the fee has not been paid for the current year under this chapter.

**4.6(4) *Commencement of operations.*** Motor carriers shall begin operating within 30 days after a certificate of convenience and necessity has been issued. Service authorized shall commence within 30 days from the effective date of the certificate, or the operating rights previously granted shall be forfeited unless otherwise ordered by the commission.

**4.6(5) *Interruptions of regular service.*** All interruptions of regular service, where such interruptions are likely to continue for more than 24 hours, shall be promptly reported in writing to the commission and to the public along the route, with a full statement of the cause of such interruption and its probable duration.

**4.6(6) *Suspension of motor carrier service.*** Suspension of service for a period of five consecutive days without notice to the commission shall be cause for forfeiture of all operating rights.

**4.6(7) *Unauthorized extensions of certificate.*** Motor carriers holding a truck operator permit, a contract carrier permit or both shall not avoid or modify exceptions or limitations in a certificate of convenience and necessity by using any authority granted by such permits.

**4.6(8) *Established route.*** In all cases where the route or any part of the route of any motor carrier shall be closed by the public authorities for repairs or for any purpose, the detour prescribed by the public authorities as a substitute for such road shall be the authorized route of the motor carrier until such time as the regular route shall be reopened for public travel. No motor car-

rier shall receive or discharge passengers or freight on a detour. This subrule shall not be applicable to charter carriers.

#### **4.7(325) Time schedule.**

**4.7(1) *Time schedule of operation.*** Time schedules must be printed or typewritten, numbered consecutively, beginning with number 1, and shall show:

- a. Name and address of motor carrier.
- b. Number of schedule canceled thereby.
- c. Time of arrival at and departure from all terminals.
- d. Time of departure from all intermediate points.
- e. What days each scheduled trip is made.
- f. What points, if any, on the route of the carrier to which service cannot be rendered, and reasons therefor.
- g. Date issued.
- h. Date effective.

**4.7(2)** Every application for a certificate of convenience and necessity or to change time schedule must be accompanied by a copy of the proposed schedule. Additional copies shall be furnished when requested by the commission.

**4.7(3)** No motor carrier shall change a time schedule until after at least 30 days' notice of the change proposed has been given to the commission, competitive and connecting motor carriers and the public. Shorter notice may be authorized by the commission upon special request. The notice to the public shall be given by posting a copy of the schedule in a conspicuous place at each station or stopping place affected. After such notice the time schedule will be considered in full force and effect, unless ordered withdrawn, modified or suspended.

A copy of the effective time schedule shall be posted in a conspicuous place, easily accessible to public inspections, at each station or stopping place on the route, and a copy shall be in possession of each driver or operator.

Time schedules as filed with the commission must be adhered to.

**4.7(4) *Discontinuance of bus service.*** The passenger carrier shall notify mayors of points where bus service is to be discontinued at least 15 days prior to date of discontinuance of said service and shall furnish the commission with proofs of notification.

#### **4.8(325) Records and reports.**

**4.8(1) *Records.*** Every motor carrier shall keep an accurate record of assets and liabilities, cost and depreciation of all equipment and other physical property owned, receipts from operation, operating and other expenses, total amount of freight hauled in pounds by commodity, number of passengers carried, actual miles traveled within and without the state and such other information the commission may deem necessary from time to time.



**4.8(2) Reports.** Every motor carrier shall file with the commission for the calendar year an annual report, duly verified, in such form as the commission may prescribe, on or before March 31 of the year following that for which the report is filed. The commission will prescribe the character of the information to be embodied in such annual report and will furnish a blank form therefor.

**4.9(325) Equipment of passenger carrying motor vehicles.**

**4.9(1) Inside lights.** All motor vehicles used in the transportation of passengers shall maintain a light or lights of not less than two candle power each, within the vehicle and so arranged as to light up the interior thereof for the convenience and safety of the passenger, except that portion occupied by the driver.

**4.9(2) Heating, ventilation and smoking.** Passenger carrying motor vehicles shall be properly ventilated at all times and shall, when weather conditions require, be heated so as to be reasonably comfortable for passengers. No smoking shall be permitted in closed buses, except in designated section.

**4.10(325) Drivers.**

**4.10(1)** Every motor carrier or charter carrier who acts as a driver shall comply with all requirements of the law applying to drivers.

**4.10(2)** Motor carriers and charter carriers shall see that all prospective drivers are familiar with the provisions of chapter 325 of the Code, all other laws applying to motor carriers or charter carriers and these rules before being allowed to operate a motor vehicle. No driver or operator of any vehicle used in the transportation of passengers shall carry on any unnecessary conversation with passengers, collect fares or make change while such vehicle is in operation, nor shall the operator smoke in the vehicle while driving.

**4.10(3)** It shall be the duty of the driver or operator of passenger carrying motor vehicles to open and close doors on the vehicle and a notice to that effect shall be posted on each door. Motor vehicles must at all times be operated in a safe manner in conformity with the laws of the road and duly prescribed street traffic regulations.

**4.11(325) Safety requirements for passenger carrying vehicles.**

**4.11(1) Explosives, acids and inflammable articles not to be carried.** No motor carrier shall knowingly carry or permit to be carried in any motor vehicle transporting passengers, any high explosives, acid or inflammable liquid or article.

**4.11(2) Fire protection.** Every motor vehicle used for the transportation of passengers shall be equipped with a fire extinguisher bearing the label of approval of the Underwriters Laboratories, Incorporated. Such extinguisher shall be at-

tached to the vehicle in such a place as to be immediately accessible to the driver and shall be kept in satisfactory operative condition at all times.

**4.11(3) Doors on passenger vehicles.** Every motor vehicle used for transporting passengers will be equipped with an exit door at the side and an exit door at the rear thereof, or shall have an escape exit on each side thereof, free and clear of any steering apparatus or other obstruction. Such exits shall open outwardly toward the natural means of egress and shall always be unlockable from within.

**4.12(325) Application, transfer, lease or assignment of a certificate of convenience and necessity.**

**4.12(1) Sale, transfer, lease or assignment.** Application for the commission's approval of a proposed sale, transfer, lease or assignment of a motor carrier certificate of convenience and necessity must be typewritten, signed and sworn to by parties interested. Proposed sale, transfer, lease or assignment shall not become effective until approved by the commission. Applications involving exclusively interstate authority need contain only information required by paragraphs "a", "b", "c", "h" and "m" of this subrule. Such application shall contain:

a. The name and address of the holder of the certificate, the certificate number and the authority granted thereby.

b. The name and address of the person proposing to take over or lease the certificate.

c. A statement as to whether it is proposed to sell, transfer, lease or assign the certificate, the reasons therefor, and a request that the commission approve such proposal.

d. A statement that a financial statement of the person proposed to take over or lease the certificate is attached to the application. Form of financial statement will be furnished by the commission upon request.

e. A statement that two copies each of the time schedule and tariff proposed to be placed in effect are attached to the application.

f. The proposed consideration or amount to be paid for the certificate.

g. A description of all property proposed to be sold, transferred, leased or assigned and the amount to be paid therefore.

h. A statement that a copy of the proposed lease is attached to the application, if it is proposed to lease the certificate.

i. A statement that copies of all contracts, agreements and other stipulations between the parties to the application are attached to the application.

j. A complete description of each bus, truck or combination tractor-truck, semitrailer or trailer to be operated by person proposing to take over or lease the certificate.

k. A statement that the proposed sale, transfer, lease or assignment is not for the purpose of hindering, delaying or defrauding creditors.

l. A statement, including the name and address of each of the transferor's known creditors, signed and sworn to, certifying that each has been mailed notice of proposed transfer.

m. The date on which it is desired that such proposed sale, transfer, lease or assignment shall become effective.

n. Such other facts as may be necessary to give the commission complete information regarding the proposed transaction.

**4.12(2) Application of interstate carriers.** Chapter 325 of the Code, together with the rules thereunder adopted by the commission insofar as may be applicable, govern motor carriers affording services of a strictly interstate character.

Application for a certificate covering such an operation shall be made upon forms prescribed and furnished by the commission. Section 325.12, subsections 4, 5 and 6 are not applicable to interstate carriers. A showing of convenience and necessity before this commission is not a condition precedent to the granting of a certificate to an interstate carrier. Therefore no hearing will be held for this purpose and 4.5(2) and 4.5(3) of these rules may be disregarded when application is submitted. Applicant shall have first complied with the Motor Carrier Act administered by the interstate commerce commission and the rules and regulations thereunder adopted except in instances where application is made for intrastate authority concurrently with an application for single state interstate authority under the provisions of section 206 "a" (6) of the Interstate Commerce Act, as amended. A showing of convenience and necessity before the commission will be a condition precedent to the granting of a single state interstate certificate and a hearing will be held for this purpose.

#### **4.13(325) Lease of equipment.**

**4.13(1) Lease defined.** Lease, for the purpose of these rules, means a written document providing for the exclusive possession, control and responsibility over the operation of the vehicle or vehicles in the lessee for a specific period of time as if such lessee were the owner. A copy of the lease must be carried in the leased equipment at all times.

**4.13(2) Number.** No motor carrier or charter carrier may have more than one lease covering a specific piece of equipment in effect at a given time.

**4.13(3) Lease of vehicles to shippers or receivers.** No motor carrier or charter carrier shall lease vehicles with or without drivers to shippers or receivers.

**4.13(4) Identification of equipment.** Each lessee shall properly identify each piece of equipment, during the period of the lease, as specified in 4.4(325).

**4.13(5) Conditions.** Any lease of equipment by any motor carrier or charter carrier except under the following conditions is prohibited:

a. Every such lease must be in writing and signed by the parties thereto or their regular employees or agents duly authorized to act for them.

b. Every lease shall specify the time the lease begins and the time or circumstances on which it ends.

c. Every lease shall set out specific consideration of method of determining compensation.

d. Every lease shall provide for the exclusive possession, control and use of the equipment and for the complete assumption of responsibility in respect thereto by the lessee for the duration of said lease.

#### **4.14(325) Tariffs.**

**4.14(1) Filing of tariffs, schedules and classifications.** Every applicant seeking authority to operate under a certificate of convenience and necessity must file tariffs which comply with the provisions of this rule before authority requested can be issued. All tariffs and schedules, including classifications filed on and after the date of approval hereof, must conform to the following regulations, except as otherwise indicated herein or as otherwise authorized by the commission.

The term "tariff" as used herein means a publication stating the rates, fares and charges of a motor carrier, and all rules which said motor carrier applies in connection therewith.

The term "classification" as used herein means a publication stating the ratings (first, second, third, fourth, etc.) which are to be applied in the connection with the rates named in said tariff.

**4.14(2)** All tariffs and amendments or supplements thereto must be in book, pamphlet or loose-leaf form of size 8 x 11 inches. They must be plainly printed, mimeographed, planographed, stereotyped or reproduced by other similar durable process on good quality paper. No alteration in writing or erasure shall be made in any tariff or supplement thereto. A margin of not less than five-eighths inch, without any printing thereon must be allowed at the binding edge of each tariff and supplement.

**4.14(3)** All tariffs and supplements hereafter issued must be filed and posted at least 30 days prior to the effective date thereof, unless otherwise authorized by the commission, except the tariffs or supplements issued in connection with new or changed operating authority, or issued to reflect the transfer or leasing of operating authority from one motor carrier to another, may be filed and posted to become effective on less than 30 days' notice, under authority of the commission's docket number covering the establishment, changing, transfer or leasing of operating authority.

**4.14(4)** Issuing carriers or their agents shall transmit to the commission, as aforesaid, two copies of each tariff, supplement or revised page. Both copies shall be included in one package ac-

accompanied by a letter of transmittal listing all tariffs enclosed and addressed to the Iowa State Commerce Commission, Rate Division, Des Moines, Iowa. All postage or express must be prepaid.

**4.14(5)** The title page of each tariff shall contain:

a. Each tariff hereafter issued shall be numbered in upper right-hand corner, beginning with number 1. Such number shall be shown as follows: Ia. C.C. No. ....

When tariffs are issued canceling a tariff or tariffs previously filed, the Ia. C.C. number or numbers that have been canceled must be shown in the upper right-hand corner under the Ia. C.C. number of the new tariff.

EXAMPLE: Ia. C.C. No. 2  
                  cancels  
                  Ia. C.C. No. 1

b. Amendments or supplements to a tariff in addition to showing the Ia. C.C. number of the tariff amended thereby shall be numbered beginning with the number 1 and such information shall be shown in the upper right-hand corner. Supplements shall also show in the upper right-hand corner the number of any previous supplements canceled thereby and also the numbers of the supplements containing all changes made in the tariff.

EXAMPLE: Supplement No. 5 to  
                  Ia. CC. No. 1  
                  cancels  
                  Supplements Nos. 3 and 4.  
                  Supplements Nos. 2 and 5  
                  contain all changes.

c. Name of carrier or name of agent issuing tariff. Whenever two or more carriers join in a through rate, fare or charge, the names of all participating carriers must be shown. The name of each carrier must be the same as that appearing in its certificate.

If the carrier is not a corporation, and a trade name is used, the name of the individual or partners must precede the trade name.

Whenever two or more carriers join in a through rate, fare or charge, authority by means of proper power of attorney or concurrence, as provided in 4.14(12) and 4.14(13) hereof, must be given the agent or carrier publishing the tariff.

d. A brief description of the districts in which, or points from and to which the tariff applies.

e. Date of issue and date effective.

f. Name, title and street address of officers or agent by whom tariff is issued.

**4.14(6)** Tariff publication shall contain in the order named:

a. Index arranged alphabetically showing the tariff contains so small a volume of matter that its title page or interior arrangement plainly indicates its contents, the index may be omitted. No

index need be shown in tariffs of less than five pages or if the rates or fares to each destination are alphabetically arranged.

b. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols and reference marks used in the tariff.

c. When a tariff names rates by classes, a classification of articles must be published in the tariff or in a separate tariff of classification. When a rate tariff is governed by any separately published tariff of classification, tariff of classification exceptions, tariff or rules, or other similar publication affecting the provisions of the tariff reference shall be made in the rate tariff to such separate governing tariffs. A rate tariff may not refer to another rate tariff for classification ratings, exceptions to the classification, rules, lists of commodities, list of points assigned rate groups or rate basis, or other governing provisions. All carriers shown as participating carriers in a rate tariff which is governed by separately published governing tariffs, must be named as participating carriers in such separate governing tariffs. Carriers or their agents may not publish class or commodity rates which duplicate or conflict with other rates published by or for account of such carriers.

d. *Tables of rates.* All rates must be specifically stated in cents or in dollars and cents, per 100 pounds, per mile, per ton of 2,000 pounds per stated truck load or other definable measure. Where rates are stated in amounts per package or bundle definite specifications of the packages or bundles must be shown.

e. *Tables of fares.* An explicit statement of the fares in cents or in dollars and cents, together with the names or description of the points from and to which they apply. Tariffs containing tables of rates or fares based on distances from point of origin to destination must show the mileage, or indicate a definite method by which such mileage shall be determined.

**4.14(7)** *Commodity rates.* Commodity rates, either specific point-to-point rates or based on distance scales, in stated truckload or in less-than-truck-load quantities may be published, and where they differ from the regular class rate basis, the lower rate shall take preference.

**4.14(8)** *Excursion fares.* Fares for a round-trip excursion limited to a designated period of not more than three days may be established without further notice, upon posting of tariff one day in advance in a public conspicuous place where tickets for such round-trip excursions are sold and filing the required number of copies thereof with the commission. Fares for a round-trip of more than three days and not more than 30 days, and fares for a series of daily round-trip excursions not exceeding 30 days, may be established upon a like notice of three days. No supplement may be issued to any tariff which is published under this rule for the purpose of canceling the tariff.

**4.14(9) *Tariff changes.*** All rates, charges and classifications which have been filed with the commission must be allowed to become effective and remain in effect for a period of at least 30 days before being changed, canceled or withdrawn, unless otherwise authorized by the commission.

All tariffs, supplements and revised pages (including classifications) shall indicate changes from preceding issues by use of the following symbols which must be shown directly in connection with each change:

↓ or (R) to denote reductions

◆ or (A) to denote increases

▲ or (C) to denote changes, the result of which is neither an increase nor a deduction.

**4.14(10) *Posting regulations.*** Each carrier must post and file at some designated point at each of its stations or offices all of the tariff or schedules applying from, or to, or at, such station or office and must also post and file at its principal place of business all of its tariffs and schedules. All tariffs or schedules must be kept available for public inspection or examination at all reasonable times.

**4.14(11) *Applications.*** Carriers or agents when making application for permission to establish rates, fares, charges, classification ratings or rule on less than statutory (30 days') notice shall use the form prescribed by the commission.

**4.14(12) *Powers of attorney.*** Whenever a carrier desires to give authority to an attorney and agent to issue and file tariffs and supplements thereto in its stead, a power of attorney in the form prescribed by the commission shall be used.

**4.14(13) *Concurrence notice.*** Whenever a carrier desires to concur in tariffs issued and filed by another carrier or its agent, a concurrence using the form prescribed by the commission shall be issued in favor of such carriers. The original of all powers of attorney and concurrences shall be filed with the commission and a duplicate of the original sent to the agent or carrier in whose favor such document is issued.

Whenever a carrier desires to cancel the authority granted an agent or another carrier by power of attorney or concurrence, this may be done by a letter addressed to the commission revoking such authority on 60 days' notice. Copies of such notice must also be mailed to all interested parties.

[Filed May 10, 1966; amended July 14, 1967]

[Former rules MV41—MV47 have probably been superseded by 4.3(325).]

## CHAPTER 5

### MINIMUM RAILROAD CLEARANCES

**5.1(477) *Scope and application.*** The following rules prescribe minimum track centers, and minimum horizontal and vertical clearances applicable to tracks, structures, fixtures and other appurtenances of railroads. The term "railroad"

includes steam railroads and electric interurban railroads. These rules apply to all new construction of tracks, bridges, buildings and other structures and facilities adjacent to the tracks of railroads, carried on after date on which these rules become effective. Nothing herein contained prohibits any railroad from constructing its tracks, bridges, buildings and other structures with clearances greater than required by these rules. Where conditions apparently make it impracticable to comply with these rules, application for permission to maintain reduced clearances should be made to the commission in accordance with the directions given in "Procedure" hereof.

**5.2(477) *General requirements.*** The vertical and horizontal clearances herein prescribed are for tangent tracks and tracks where the tops of the rails are at the same level, and shall not be less than those shown:

Where one rail is elevated above the other, compensation shall be made so that the minimum vertical and horizontal clearances herein prescribed shall be maintained, the vertical clearances being taken from the top of the higher rail, and the horizontal clearances being measured perpendicularly to a line that passes through the center line of the track and which is perpendicular to the face of the ties.

If the alignment is curved, the horizontal clearance shall be so increased as to provide for the overhanging and the tilting of a car 85 feet long, 60 feet between centers of trucks, and 14 feet high, allowance being made for super-elevation of outer rail.

The distance from top of rail to top of tie shall be taken as eight inches.

**5.3(477) *Warning signs required.*** At all overhead freight loading platforms, awnings, canopies, coal chutes, ore tipples, entrances to warehouses, shop buildings and similar structures, where the vertical clearance is less than 22 feet, and at all high freight loading platforms where the horizontal clearance is less than eight feet, warning signs must be erected as a caution to employees.

**5.4(477) *Location and lettering of warning signs.*** Warning signs for use at places having reduced clearances shall be placed in conspicuous positions, with black letters and border upon a white background. The sign will be of either of two kinds: Vertical or horizontal. It shall have thereon the words "NO CLEARANCE". The vertical sign shall not be less than 48" x 6", and the horizontal not less than 36" x 6". Letters thereon shall be 3" high, 2" wide, and  $\frac{3}{8}$ " stroke, reading top to bottom on the vertical sign and left to right on the horizontal sign.

**5.5(477) *Printed rules.*** The railroads shall promulgate a printed rule prohibiting employees from riding on the tops or sides of cars while in motion at points where 5.3(477) requires the maintenance of warning signs.

## STEAM RAILROADS

**5.6(477) Main tracks.** The distance from the center line of any main track to the center line of an adjacent main track, both used exclusively for passenger service, shall be not less than 13 feet; if freight cars are handled on either or both tracks, the distance between the center lines of such tracks shall be not less than 14 feet.

**5.7(477) Tracks adjacent to main tracks.**

**5.7(1)** Except as to ladder tracks, the distance from the center line of any main track to the center line of any adjacent subsidiary track shall be not less than 15 feet.

**5.7(2)** The distance from the center line of any main track to the center line of any adjacent ladder track in which switches are operated mechanically, shall be not less than 15 feet; in ladder tracks where switches are not operated mechanically, not less than 17 feet.

**5.8(477) Subsidiary passenger tracks.**

**5.8(1)** Except as to ladder tracks the distance between the center lines of any two subsidiary passenger tracks shall be not less than 13 feet.

**5.8(2)** Any pair of subsidiary tracks used solely for passenger service may have centers less than 13 feet provided the center lines of any track, adjacent to either side of such pair of tracks, is located not less than 13 feet therefrom.

**5.9(477) Subsidiary freight tracks.**

**5.9(1)** Except as to ladder tracks the distance between the center lines of subsidiary freight tracks shall be not less than 13 feet six inches.

**5.9(2) Team tracks.** Any two adjacent tracks, commonly known as a pair of team tracks, with a driveway on one side thereof, may have track centers less than 13 feet six inches. If a third track is constructed adjacent to such pair of tracks its track center must be not less than 13 feet six inches from the center line of the nearest track.

**5.9(3) Track system with high platform adjacent thereto.** Any system of two or more tracks at freight houses, warehouses, wharves or similar structures used exclusively for handling freight to or from high platforms located on one or both sides thereof may have its track centers less than 13 feet six inches, provided that at least two tracks in any such system shall have centers not less than this distance.

**5.10(477) Ladder tracks.**

**5.10(1)** The distance from the center line of any subsidiary track to the center line of any adjacent ladder track where the switches are operated mechanically, shall be not less than 15 feet; where the switches are not operated mechanically, not less than 17 feet.

**5.10(2)** The distance between the center lines of two adjacent parallel ladder tracks where the switches in both are operated mechanically shall be not less than 17 feet; where the switches in either or both are not operated mechanically, not less than 19 feet.

**5.11(477) Bridges.**

**5.11(1) Bridges supporting main tracks or subsidiary freight tracks.** The clearances of all bridges supporting main tracks or subsidiary freight tracks shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail; thence horizontally four feet; thence downward at an angle to a point 16 feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track; thence downward to a point four feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track; thence downward on an angle to a point level with the top of rail and five feet six inches laterally distant from the center line of track.

**5.11(2) Bridges spanning main tracks or subsidiary freight tracks.** The clearance of all bridges spanning main tracks or subsidiary freight tracks shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail; thence horizontally four feet; thence downward at an angle to a point 20 feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track; thence downward to a point level with the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track.

**5.12(477) Buildings and miscellaneous structures.**

**5.12(1) Structures adjacent to main tracks.** Except as otherwise specified the clearances between main tracks and buildings or other structures adjacent thereto shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points eight feet from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.12(2) Structures adjacent to subsidiary passenger tracks.** Except as otherwise specified the clearances between subsidiary passenger tracks and buildings or other structures adjacent thereto shall be as follows:

Tracks outside of buildings: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail, the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet six inches from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

Tracks entering buildings: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height as will

be most practicable for the height of equipment handled on such tracks the vertical clearance lines shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.12(3) Structures adjacent to subsidiary freight tracks.** Except as otherwise specified the clearances between subsidiary freight tracks and buildings or other structures adjacent thereto shall be as follows:

Tracks outside of buildings: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points eight feet from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

Tracks entering buildings such as warehouses, freight houses, coaling stations, elevators and similar structures: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height as will be most practicable for equipment handled on such tracks the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.12(4) Engine houses, shop doors, car sheds, etc.** The clearances at the entrances of engine houses, shop doors, car sheds, etc., shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height as will be most practicable for the height of equipment using the buildings; thence horizontally each way to points six feet, six inches from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.12(5) Coal tipples, ore tipples, stone crushers, etc.** The clearances of all subsidiary tracks passing through or underneath coal tipples, ore tipples, stone crushers or similar overhead structures shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height as will be most practicable for the height of equipment handled on such tracks, the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.13(477) Awnings and canopies.**

**5.13(1) Awnings and canopies at main tracks.** Awnings and canopies spanning main tracks or supported at the sides of main tracks shall have clearances as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail, the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points eight feet

from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with top of rail.

**5.13(2) Awnings and canopies at subsidiary passenger tracks.** Awnings and canopies spanning subsidiary passenger tracks or supported at the sides of such tracks shall have clearances as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height above the top of rail as will be most practicable for the height of equipment handled on such tracks, the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet six inches from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.13(3) Awnings and canopies at subsidiary freight tracks.** Except as otherwise specified awnings and canopies spanning subsidiary freight tracks or supported at the sides of such tracks shall have clearances as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail; thence horizontally four feet to a point; thence diagonally to a point 16 feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track; thence vertically downward to a point level with the top of rail; except that awnings and canopies at freight houses and freight loading platforms may be constructed inside of the above limits up to not less than five feet six inches from the center line of the track and not less than 17 feet above the top of rail.

**5.14(477) Overhead loading platforms.**

All tracks (except main, passing, ladder or other open thoroughfare tracks) spanned by overhead platforms used for icing or other loading purposes may have vertical clearances less than 22 feet, provided such platforms or structures are so constructed as to open upward or outward by means of counterweights or other devices and thus provide clearances required by 5.12(2) and 5.12(3) at times when cars are being handled over the tracks served by such platforms.

**5.15(477) High freight platforms.** The faces or edges of high platforms for handling freight to or from cars on subsidiary tracks shall not exceed five feet eight inches from the center lines of such tracks, except when such platforms have horizontal clearances of eight feet from such tracks.

**5.16(477) Low platforms.** Platforms not higher than eight inches above the top of rail may be constructed and maintained with faces not less than five feet one inch from the center line of an adjacent track. Platforms less than four inches above the top of rail may be constructed and maintained with faces not less than four feet six inches from the center line of an adjacent track.

**5.17(477) Switch stands.**

**5.17(1) Main tracks.** Main track switch stands exceeding two feet ten inches in height and not exceeding four feet in height shall have horizontal clearances of not less than eight feet from the center line of an adjacent track to the nearest part of the switch stand above the base of rail; and not less than eight feet three inches when the switch stand exceeds four feet in height.

**5.17(2) Subsidiary tracks.** Subsidiary track switch stands exceeding two feet ten inches in height and not exceeding four feet in height shall be not less than seven feet six inches from the center line of an adjacent track to the nearest part of the switch stand above the base of rail; and not less than eight feet when the switch stand exceeds four feet in height.

**5.18(477) Low switch stands, dwarf signals, signal apparatus, etc.** Switch stands not exceeding two feet ten inches in height, dwarf interlocking signals not exceeding two feet eight inches in height, interlocking switch machines, pipe lines and other signaling apparatus, the third rail and its supports for the electric operation of trains, and guard rails of all kinds may be installed and maintained between or adjacent to tracks regardless of the clearance lines hereinbefore specified.

**5.19(477) Penstocks and water tanks.**

**5.19(1) Penstocks.** The distance from the nearest part of a penstock above the top of rail to the center line of an adjacent main track, passing track or subsidiary freight track shall be not less than eight feet; and to the center line of an adjacent subsidiary passenger track other than a passing track, not less than seven feet six inches; except that penstock bases not exceeding four feet above top of rail may have nearest part not less than seven feet six inches from center line of track.

**5.19(2) Water tanks.** The distance from the nearest part of a water tank to the center line of any adjacent track shall be not less than nine feet.

Spouts in raised position shall have minimum clearances as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail; thence horizontally four feet; thence downward at an angle to a point 16 feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from center line of track; thence vertically downward to a point level with the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from center line of track.

**5.20(477) Semaphore and color light signals.** The distance from the nearest part above the top of rail of a semaphore or color light signal, other than a dwarf signal, to the center line of an adjacent track shall be not less than eight feet.

**5.21(477) Poles, posts and signs.** The face of all telegraph, telephone, trolley or other poles, whistle posts, mile posts, posts for signal

bridges, whipcords, crossing gates, highway crossing bells and all other signs, signals or devices not otherwise provided for in these rules shall be not less than eight feet from the center line of adjacent tracks. No part of any sign or appurtenance attached to such poles or posts shall be less than eight feet from the center line of an adjacent track, between the top of rail and a point 17 feet above.

**5.22(477) Fences.** To prevent persons from crossing railroad tracks at unauthorized places in the immediate vicinity of passenger stations fences not more than four feet above the top of rail may be maintained between tracks.

**5.23(477) Mail cranes.** The distance from the center line of the main track to the nearest part of the mail crane with the arms extended for the mail pouch shall be not less than six feet three inches.

**5.24(477) Building materials or supplies.** No building materials or supplies of any kind shall be piled nearer to any track than nine feet from the center line thereof, except materials for immediate use, which may be placed not nearer than seven feet six inches from the center line of track.

## ELECTRIC RAILROADS

**5.25(477) Main tracks.** The distance from the center line of any main track to the center line of an adjacent main track, both used exclusively for passenger service, shall be not less than 13 feet; where freight cars are handled on either or both tracks, the distance between the center lines of such tracks shall be not less than 14 feet.

**5.26(477) Tracks adjacent to main tracks.**

**5.26(1)** Except as to ladder tracks, the distance from the center line of any main track to the center line of any adjacent subsidiary track shall be not less than 15 feet.

**5.26(2)** The distance from the center line of any main track to the center line of any adjacent ladder track in which switches are operated mechanically shall be not less than 15 feet; in ladder tracks where switches are not operated mechanically, not less than 17 feet.

**5.27(477) Subsidiary passenger tracks.**

**5.27(1)** Except as to ladder tracks the distance between the center lines of any two adjacent subsidiary passenger tracks shall be not less than 13 feet.

**5.27(2)** Any pair of subsidiary tracks used solely for passenger service may have centers less than 13 feet provided the center line of any track adjacent to either side of such pair of tracks is located not less than 13 feet therefrom.

**5.28(477) Subsidiary freight tracks.**

**5.28(1)** Except as to ladder tracks, the distance between the center lines of any two subsidiary freight tracks shall be not less than 13 feet six inches.

**5.28(2)** *Team tracks.* Any two adjacent tracks, commonly known as a pair of team tracks, with a driveway on one side thereof, may have track centers less than 13 feet six inches. If a third track is constructed adjacent to such pair of tracks its track center must be not less than 13 feet six inches from the center line of the nearest track.

**5.28(3)** *Track system with high platforms adjacent thereto.* Any system of two or more tracks at freight houses, warehouses, wharves or similar structures used exclusively for handling freight to or from high platforms located on one or both sides thereof may have its track centers less than 13 feet six inches, provided that at least two tracks in any such system shall have centers not less than this distance.

**5.29(477) Ladder tracks.**

**5.29(1)** The distance from the center line of any subsidiary track to the center line of any adjacent ladder track where the switches are operated mechanically shall be not less than 15 feet; where the switches are not operated mechanically, not less than 17 feet.

**5.29(2)** The distance between center lines of two adjacent ladder tracks where the switches in both are operated mechanically shall be not less than 17 feet; where the switches in either or both are not operated mechanically, not less than 19 feet.

**5.30(477) Bridges.**

**5.30(1)** *Bridges supporting main tracks or subsidiary freight tracks.* The clearances of all bridges supporting main tracks or subsidiary freight tracks shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail; thence horizontally four feet; thence downward at an angle to a point 16 feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track; thence downward to a point four feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track; thence downward at an angle to a point level with top of rail and five feet six inches laterally distant from the center line of track.

**5.30(2)** *Bridges spanning main tracks or subsidiary freight tracks.* The clearances of all bridges spanning main tracks or subsidiary freight tracks shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail; thence horizontally four feet; thence downward at an angle to a point 20 feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track; thence downward to a point level with the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track. The vertical clearance of

bridge shall be such that the trolley contact wire may be maintained at a minimum vertical height of 22 feet from top of rail. In such a case the clearance line of the structure shall extend four feet horizontally from center line of track at the maximum height; thence downward at an angle so as to intersect a point 20 feet above the top of rail and eight feet laterally distant from center line of track; and thence follow the clearance line previously designated.

**5.31(477) Buildings and miscellaneous structures.**

**5.31(1)** *Structures adjacent to main tracks.* Except as otherwise specified the clearances between main tracks and buildings or other structures adjacent thereto shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points eight feet from the center line of track from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.31(2)** *Structures adjacent to subsidiary passenger tracks.* Except as otherwise specified the clearances between subsidiary passenger tracks and buildings or other structures adjacent thereto shall be as follows:

Tracks outside of buildings: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail, the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet six inches from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with top of rail.

Tracks entering buildings: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height as will be most practicable for the height of equipment handled on such tracks the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.31(3)** *Structures adjacent to subsidiary freight tracks.* Except as otherwise specified the clearances between subsidiary freight tracks and buildings or other structures adjacent thereto shall be as follows:

Tracks outside of buildings: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail, the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet six inches from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with top of rail.

Tracks entering buildings such as warehouses, freight houses, elevators and similar structures: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height as will be most practicable for equipment handled on such tracks the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to



points seven feet from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.31(4) Engine houses, shop doors, car sheds, etc.** The clearances at the entrances of engine houses, shop doors, car sheds, etc., shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height as will be most practicable for the height of equipment using the buildings; thence horizontally each way to points six feet six inches from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.31(5) Coal tipples, ore tipples, stone crushers, etc.** The clearances of all subsidiary tracks passing through or underneath coal tipples, ore tipples, stone crushers or similar overhead structures shall be as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height as will be most practicable for the height of equipment handled on such tracks, the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet from the center line of track, from which points horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.32(477) Awnings and canopies.**

**5.32(1) Awnings and canopies at main tracks.** Awnings and canopies spanning main tracks or supported at the sides of main tracks shall have clearances as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail; the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points eight feet from the center line of track; from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.32(2) Awnings and canopies at subsidiary passenger tracks.** Awnings and canopies spanning subsidiary passenger tracks or supported at the sides of such tracks shall have clearances as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track at such a height above the top of rail as will be most practicable for the height of equipment handled on such tracks, the vertical clearance line shall extend thence horizontally each way to points seven feet six inches from the center line of track, from which points the horizontal clearance lines shall extend vertically downward to points level with the top of rail.

**5.32(3) Awnings and canopies at subsidiary freight tracks.** Except as otherwise specified awnings and canopies spanning subsidiary freight tracks or supported at the sides of such tracks shall have clearances as follows: Beginning at a point in the center line of track 22 feet above the top of rail; thence horizontally four feet to a point; thence diagonally to a point 16 feet above the top

of rail and eight feet laterally distant from the center line of track; thence vertically downward to a point level with the top of rail; except that awnings and canopies at freight houses and freight-loading platforms may be constructed inside of the above limits up to not less than five feet six inches from the center line of the track and not less than 17 feet above the top of rail.

**5.33(477) Overhead loading platforms.**

All tracks (except main, passing, ladder or other open thoroughfare tracks) spanned by overhead platforms used for icing or other loading purposes may have vertical clearances less than 22 feet, provided such platforms or structures are so constructed as to open upward or outward by means of counterweights or other devices and thus provide clearances required by 5.31(477) at times when cars are being handled over the tracks served by such platforms.

**5.34(477) High freight platforms.**

**5.34(1)** The faces or edges of high platforms for handling freight to or from cars on subsidiary tracks shall not exceed five feet eight inches from the center line of such tracks, except when such platforms have horizontal clearances of eight feet from such tracks.

**5.34(2)** Where railroads use a passenger type of car for handling freight to or from high platforms, the clearances between the faces of such cars and the edges or faces of such platforms shall not exceed four inches, except when such platforms have horizontal clearances of eight feet from such tracks.

**5.35(477) Low platforms.** Platforms not higher than eight inches above the top of rail may be constructed and maintained with faces not less than five feet one inch from the center line of an adjacent track. Platforms less than four inches above the top of rail may be constructed and maintained with faces not less than four feet six inches from the center line of an adjacent track.

**5.36(477) Switch stands.**

**5.36(1) Main tracks.** Main track switch stands exceeding two feet ten inches in height and not exceeding four feet in height shall have horizontal clearances of not less than eight feet from the center line of an adjacent track to the nearest part of the switch stand above the base of rail; and not less than eight feet three inches when the switch stand exceeds four feet in height.

**5.36(2) Subsidiary tracks.** Subsidiary track switch stands exceeding two feet ten inches in height and not exceeding four feet in height shall be not less than seven feet six inches from the center line of an adjacent track to the nearest part of the switch stand above the base of rail; and not less than eight feet when the switch stand exceeds four feet in height.

**5.37(477) Low switch stands, dwarf signals, signal apparatus, etc.** Switch stands not exceeding two feet ten inches in height, dwarf interlocking signals not exceeding two feet eight inches in height, interlocking switch machines, pipe lines and other signaling apparatus, the third rail and its supports for the electric operation of trains, and guard rails of all kinds may be installed and maintained between or adjacent to tracks regardless of the clearance lines hereinbefore specified.

**5.38(477) Semaphore or color light signals.** The distance from the nearest part above the top of rail of a semaphore signal post, other than a dwarf signal, to the center line of an adjacent track shall be not less than eight feet.

**5.39(477) Poles, posts and signs.** The faces of all telegraph, telephone, trolley or other poles, whistle posts, mile posts, posts for signal bridges, whipcords, crossing gates, highway crossing bells and all other signs, signals or devices not otherwise provided for in these rules shall be not less than eight feet from the center line of an adjacent track. No part of any sign or appurtenance attached to such poles or posts shall be less than eight feet from the center line of an adjacent track, between the top of rail and a point 17 feet above same.

**5.40(477) Fences.** To prevent persons from crossing railroad tracks at unauthorized places in the immediate vicinity of passenger stations, fences not more than four feet above the top of rail may be maintained between tracks.

**5.41(477) Building materials or supplies.** No building materials or supplies of any kind shall be piled nearer to any track than nine feet from the center line thereof, except materials for immediate use, which may be placed not nearer than seven feet six inches from the center line of track.

**5.42(477) When no permission for construction is necessary.** Except as may be required by law or by order of the commission, it will not be necessary, previous to new construction of tracks or appurtenances, for any railroad company to obtain permission for such changes or alterations nor will it be necessary to obtain permission to operate on such tracks, provided the track centers and clearances at such tracks or appurtenances conform to rules contained herein.

**5.43(477) When permission for construction is necessary.** When conditions in any particular case make it impracticable to comply with the foregoing rules, or for good reason variation therefrom is desired, application may be made to this commission for permission to construct and maintain such tracks or appurtenances with clearances less than are herein provided.

**5.44(477) Essentials of application.** The application for such permission shall be submitted

in triplicate by the railroad company, or jointly by the railroad company and the owner of property when the track or appurtenance is upon private property. Each application must be accompanied by a plan showing the location of the proposed track or appurtenance and the clearances which it is desired to maintain; the name of the company or companies making the application; a description, the location and the reasons for varying from clearance rules; asking for approval of specified clearances set forth in petition; and asking that a date for hearing be fixed and interested parties be notified, in the event the commission deems a hearing of the petition necessary; said petition shall be signed by petitioner or petitioners.

**5.45(477) Approval of application.** If the commission approves application without a formal hearing, a duplicate of the application will be returned to the petitioner duly certified by the secretary of the commission.

**5.46(477) Hearing.** When deemed necessary by the commission, a formal hearing will be held upon any application to maintain clearances less than those herein prescribed. Due notice of the time and place of such hearing will be given interested parties. An order will issue after hearing, approving or disapproving the requested clearances.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1951]

## CHAPTER 6 RAILROAD SAFETY DEVICES AND SIGNALS

**6.1(478)** Under the provisions of sections 478.33 to 478.36 and in the exercise of powers therein conferred, the Iowa state commerce commission adopted, effective February 15, 1951, rules pertaining to submission and approval of plans covering changes in interlocking plants or other safety devices including requirement for the filing of quarterly interlocking reports by railroad companies, such report forms by reference made a part hereof; and further adopted rules of the interstate commerce commission entitled "Rules, Standards and Instructions for installation, maintenance and repair of automatic block signal systems, interlocking traffic control systems, automatic train stop, train control and cab signal systems and other similar appliances, methods and systems", effective October 1, 1950, and by reference made a part hereof, as minimum requirements for the installation, maintenance and repair of interlocking and safety devices in the state of Iowa, insofar as the Iowa state commerce commission has jurisdiction; and matters not coming within the provisions of these rules or to which these rules cannot be made applicable shall be given separate consideration by the commission.

The portion of the rules of the Iowa state commerce commission is as follows:

**6.2(478) Physical changes, reconstruction, rehabilitation or discontinuance.** No interlocking plant or other safety device where railroads cross each other or at a junction or at a drawbridge shall be reconstructed or rehabilitated nor discontinued in whole or in part nor shall any changes be made which involve change in type of system or appliances, or alter the functional operation of apparatus, the location of signals, the aspects displayed by signals, the location of interlocking stations, or which involve or result in change from track arrangement, except upon securing approval from the commission.

**6.3(478) Submission of applications.**

**6.3(1)** An application should be filed for each project involving: The discontinuance, in whole or in part, of interlocking plants or other safety devices, or

Any change in interlocking or other safety device which involves change in type of system or appliances, or alters the functional operation of apparatus, the location of signals, the aspects displayed by signals, the location of interlocking stations, or which involves or results from change in track arrangement.

**6.3(2)** An application may be submitted in the form of a letter describing the nature of the proposal (a copy of information as submitted to the interstate commerce commission may be submitted in lieu of a specifically prepared description of proposal) same to be accompanied by a print, sketch or other descriptive matter.

**6.3(3)** When detailed plans, such as locking sheet, dog chart, circuit plans (excepting manipulation chart), are available, they shall be filed for approval.

**6.3(4)** In the preparation of plans, the graphical symbols and circuit nomenclature, preferably those approved by the Association of American Railroads, Signal Section, shall be used.

**6.4(478) Approval of plans.**

**6.4(1)** All submitted plans must show the approval of each of the interested railroad companies.

**6.4(2)** If the preliminary plan, sketch or print is satisfactory, or if, in the judgment of the commission, modifications are necessary, the plan will be approved accordingly. The detailed plans, furnished either at the time of application or at a later date, will be likewise approved. One copy of plans will be retained by the commission and other approved copies returned to the maintaining company.

**6.4(3)** Approvals will be effective for a period of one year. If the work is not started within that period a new approval must be obtained.

**6.4(4)** The commission may investigate and determine the matters involved in each application with or without formal hearing.

**6.5(478)** Upon completion of changes immediate advice shall be furnished this commission by the maintaining company or the one in charge of said changes. An inspection will be made by the commission of changes as soon thereafter as is convenient. Changes shall be carried on in accordance with provisions of 236.326. [Interstate commerce commission rules as set forth in 6.1(478)]

Upon completion of a new interlocking or other safety device, advice shall be furnished this commission preferably not less than three days in advance of time when protection is ready for inspection. The commission will endeavor to have the protection inspected at the time of its completion, but if unable to do so it will authorize the railroad company in charge to place the protection in conditional service subject to future inspection.

Conditional service shall mean that all units and other apparatus involved be connected and operated from the control point for a period of not less than 24 hours, unless otherwise specified. During conditional service all trains shall come to a full stop at the governing signal, regardless of its indication, and shall not proceed until proper signal indication is received.

**6.6(478) Certificate of authority.** A certificate of authority for the operation of the protection and the passage of trains thereover without first having stopped will be issued to each of the interested railroad companies after inspection by the commission, if the protection is satisfactorily installed and is in accordance with the approved plans.

**6.7(478) Modification of rules, standards and instructions.** The commission reserves the right to modify any of the provisions of these rules in any specific case or otherwise when in the commission's opinion, public interest or safety will be better served by so doing.

Any party or parties desiring to make any departure from these rules, or believing them unreasonable or inadequate may file a written petition with the commission, whereupon the commission will take such action as may seem to it proper.

**6.8(478) Abandonment or permanent removal.** Whenever protection is permanently taken out of service the commission must be notified immediately. Under such a circumstance, train movements will be governed by the usual precautions prescribed by statute, governing train movements over and across railroad grade crossings, junctions and drawbridges. (Sec. 478.31 of the Code)

**6.9(478) Interlocking reports.** A report for each authorized protection shall be filed quarterly with the commission by the railroad company in charge of the maintenance of said protection. The report shall be filed on a prescribed form adopted by the commission. It shall be filed within 30 days after the end of the quarter year for which the report is made.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1951]

CHAPTER 7  
HIGHWAY RAILROAD CROSSING SIGNALS

**7.1(478)** In the exercise of powers conferred by statutes relating to highway grade crossing protective devices, the Iowa state commerce commission by order dated December 28, 1934, adopted flashing light and flashing light with rotating stop banner type signals as standards for installation at highway railroad grade crossings in the state of Iowa and subsequently on April 23, 1938, by order additionally adopted the wigwag type signal as one of the standards, providing therein that requisites would be adopted covering signal types, such requisites being adopted August 23, 1938, including plan entitled "Highway Crossing Signal Standards—Iowa", said plan by reference made a part hereof. Requisites read as follows:

**7.2(478) Aspects.** [Detailed drawings of various crossing signals may be obtained from the Iowa commerce commission.]

**7.3(478) Location.**

**7.3(1)** At least one signal shall be located upon each side of the track or tracks and on the right-hand side of the highway as viewed by traffic approaching the crossing. The signals shall normally be located not less than eight feet or more than 15 feet from the gauge line of the nearest rail of the railroad and not less than six feet or more than 12 feet from the right-hand edge of the pavement or traveled way. The dimensions given are to the center of the mast.

**7.3(2)** Additional signals or lamp unit assembled may be required where local conditions warrant.

**7.4(478) Operating time.**

**7.4(1)** On through tracks, automatically controlled crossing signals shall be arranged to provide not less than 20 seconds' warning for the fastest train approaching the crossing from either direction.

**7.4(2)** Unless otherwise provided, passing, siding and switch tracks shall be provided with short crossing track circuits extending preferably not less than 100 feet beyond highway in both directions.

**7.5(478) Operating power.** Two sources of power shall be provided for the operation of crossing signals.

**7.6(478) Circuits.**

**7.6(1)** All single or multiple track not in existing signal territory shall have full crossing protection obtained by the staggering of rail insulation at the crossing and by means of shunt connections of the interlocking relays or equivalent arrangement.

**7.6(2)** All single track within existing signal territory and all multiple track in signal terri-

tory in municipalities shall have full protection obtained by means of short track circuits over the crossing.

**7.6(3)** The short track circuit, on multiple track operations in the country and when within existing signal territory, may be omitted where the likelihood of back-up or reverse movements over the crossing is remote.

**7.7(478) Lamp units.**

**7.7(1) Flashing light:**

a. Lamp units (center of lens), unless otherwise specified, shall be located not less than seven feet ten inches, and not more than nine feet above the surface of the highway.

b. Signal lights shall shine in both directions along the highway, and shall be mounted horizontally two feet six inch centers. Lamp units shall be arranged in pairs, back to back, and shall be open at the front and be designed so that the door will move to the side or downward. Peep holes may be used.

c. Lamp units shall be equipped with mountings providing ready adjustment in all directions with positive locking for such adjustments.

d. Lamp units shall be provided with hoods not less than 12 inches in length and with backgrounds 20 inches in diameter. Hoods and backgrounds shall be painted black.

e. Lamp units shall have lenses or roundels, red in color, not less than eight and three-eighths inches in diameter for both front and rear indications. Transmission values, based on A. A. R., Signal Section, standard scale, shall be 220 to 300.

f. The beam spread shall be not less than ten degrees each side of the axial beam under normal conditions. This beam spread is interpreted to refer to the point at the angle mentioned where the intensity of the beam is 50 percent of the axial beam under normal conditions.

**7.7(2) Wigwag:**

a. Center of lens, unless otherwise specified, shall be located not less than seven feet ten inches and not more than nine feet above the surface of the highway.

b. Signal light(s) located in wigwag banner disc shall shine in both directions along the highway. The light(s) shall light only at the extremes of the swing of banner, producing an aspect of flashing lights spaced 30 inches apart. An auxiliary light shall be provided to light automatically in case of failure of normal light(s). As an alternate a double filament type bulb having an auxiliary filament of longer rated life than main filament may be used in signals having individual lamp units and reflectors for each direction.

In case the banner fails to make its initial movement from the vertical position, provision shall be made in the wigwag mechanism to insure that the light(s) in the banner will illuminate when current is applied.

c. A metal framework shall encompass the banner at its extreme positions affording a balanced outline reasonably in keeping with stationary lights with backgrounds.

d. The size and painting of disc shall be substantially in accordance with A. A. R. S. S. Drawing 1553. The use of the word "STOP" on the disc is optional, but when used a mask must be provided to hide it when the disc is in a vertical position. Crystal lenses with light back of them or reflector buttons may be used in the word "STOP".

e. Lamp units shall have lenses, red in color, not less than six and three-eighths inches in diameter for indication in both directions along the highway. Transmission values based on A.A.R. Signal Section, standard scale, shall be 220 to 300.

f. The beam spread shall be not less than ten degrees each side of the axial beam under normal conditions. This beam spread is interpreted to refer to the point at the angle mentioned where the intensity of the beam is 50 percent of the axial beam under normal conditions.

#### 7.8(478) Flashes.

7.8(1) *Flashing light.* Lights (in pairs) shall flash alternately. The number of flashes for each light per minute shall be 30 minimum and 45 maximum.

7.8(2) *Wigwag.* The number of cycles per minute shall be 30 minimum and 45 maximum. Movement from one extreme to the other and back constitutes a cycle.

#### 7.9(478) Range.

7.9(1) *Flashing light.* The effective range of flashing lights equipped with ten-volt, ten-watt lamps, or equivalent, burning at rated voltage shall be not less than 1500 feet under bright sunlight conditions with the sun at or near the zenith. This requirement applies to both front and rear indications.

7.9(2) *Wigwag.* The signal light, when disc is at either end of cycle, shall have a range at night of 1500 feet.

#### 7.10(478) Signs.

7.10(1) The "Railroad Crossing" sign shall normally be in accordance with A. A. R. S. S. Drawing 1642.

7.10(2) The "Number of Tracks" sign shall normally be in accordance with A. A. R. S. S. Drawing 1645.

7.11(478) *Bells.* If local conditions at a crossing warrant, one or more gong-type bells may be used. Bell shall operate independently of remainder of mechanism, excepting where bell operates as an integral part of a wigwag mechanism.

7.12(478) *Signs.* A reflector button sign "STOP ON RED SIGNAL" shall be provided for signals shown at Figures 1 and 3 of attached drawings. Such sign shall be in accordance with A. A. R.

S. S. Drawing 1646. It shall be displayed toward highway traffic approaching the near side of crossing.

APPLICABLE ONLY TO FLASHING LIGHT WITH ROTATING DISC

7.13(478) *Signs.* The "STOP" sign shall be octagonal in shape, 24 inches across the flats, suitably formed of sheet steel, and have the word "STOP" in reflector buttons per details of drawing attached.

#### 7.14(478) Mechanism.

7.14(1) The "STOP" sign shall be returned to and held in a stop position perpendicular and at right angles to the center line of the highway by the force of gravity and shall be moved to and held in a clear position parallel to the center line of the highway by the application of electrical energy.

7.14(2) The mechanism shall be arranged to rotate the "STOP" sign about its vertical axis from its stop position to its clear position through an angle of 90 degrees against the force of gravity, retaining it in that position as long as electrical energy is supplied and to cause it to return to its stop position by the force of gravity when through the failure of any part or circuit the electrical energy is cut off. The parts shall be locked in their stop and clear positions against any force applied from without the mechanism case.

7.14(3) The "closed circuit" principle shall be made fundamental in the detailed design of all parts of the operating mechanism and in its control and operation.

APPLICABLE TO TYPE UNDER 1—(d)  
FLASHING LIGHT-AUTOMATIC GATE TYPE SIGNALS

#### 7.15(478) Signals.

7.15(1) Signals consisting of a combination of flashing light signals and automatic gates shall when indicating the approach of a train present toward the highway the appearance of swinging red light or lights and of horizontal arm or arms extending over the traveled roadway, a sufficient distance to cover the lane or lanes used by traffic approaching the crossing.

7.15(2) Flashing light signals shall meet the requirements shown in these requisites as applying to such signals excepting that "STOP ON RED SIGNAL" sign need not be provided.

7.15(3) The automatic gate arms, when not indicating the approach or presence of a train, shall not obstruct or interfere with highway traffic.

7.15(4) The automatic gate arms shall be mounted on posts or housings containing the arm-operating mechanisms. The posts or housings shall be located not less than three feet from right-hand edge of pavement or traveled way.

7.15(5) The design of the gate operating mechanisms, as far as practicable, shall be such as to insure proper operation during unfavorable

weather conditions, and in case of power failure the gate arm shall assume the horizontal position across the roadway.

**7.15(6)** The mechanisms shall be so designed that if the arms, while being raised or lowered, strike or foul an object they will readily stop, and on removal of the obstruction shall assume the position corresponding with the control apparatus. The gate arms shall be so arranged that if a vehicle is on the crossing with the gates lowered it may proceed off the crossing.

**7.15(7)** Circuits for operation of the signals shall be so arranged that flashing lights, gate-arm lights and bell (if bell is used) will start to operate not less than 20 seconds before the fastest train reaches the crossing and will operate between three and five seconds before the automatic gates start to descend. Gates shall reach full horizontal position before the arrival of the fastest train operated over the crossing and remain down until the rear of the train has cleared the crossing.

**7.15(8)** In addition to the requirements of 7.15(7), the circuits for the operation of the signals shall be so arranged that the flashing lights, gate-arm lights and bell will operate at any time gate arm is in a position to interfere with highway traffic, regardless of whether or not a train is approaching the crossing.

**7.15(9)** Each gate arm extending over the roadway shall have three red lights, shining in both directions along the highway, so positioned as to insure, as far as possible, that no vehicle or vehicles standing within the limits of the traffic lane or lanes approaching the crossing can obscure all three lights from the view of drivers of following vehicles. The light nearest the tip of each arm shall burn steadily, and the other two lights on each arm shall flash alternately in unison with the flashing lights on the roadside signal mast.

**7.15(10)** The bottom of gate arms, when in the horizontal position, shall not be less than three, nor more than four feet above the crown of the roadway.

**7.15(11)** The gate arms shall be painted on both sides with alternate diagonal stripes of white or aluminum and black.

**7.15(12)** In each black stripe of each gate arm on the approach side only, there shall be a diagonal row of not less than three crystal or colorless reflector lenses, not less than one-half inch in optical diameter, to reflect the headlight beams of approaching motor vehicles.

**7.15(13)** Details of the signals, gates, operating mechanisms and control circuits shall be in accordance with A. A. R. recommended practice.

**7.15(14)** The gate arms shall operate uniformly, smoothly and complete all movements without rebound or slap and be securely held when in the raised position.

**7.15(15)** Each individual gate post shall be provided with independent operating mechanism, and housing to be of sufficient size to allow ready inspection, adjustment and repairs.

**7.15(16)** The highway traffic lanes in the vicinity of the crossing shall be distinctly marked. The marking and maintenance thereof will be provided by authorities having jurisdiction of the particular highway.

#### APPLICABLE TO ALL TYPES OF SIGNALS

**7.16(478) Painting.** Metal parts shall be painted in accordance with A. A. R. Signal Section requirements, and unless otherwise specified will be finished with white or aluminum.

**7.17(478) Foundations.** Foundations shall be substantially in conformity with A. A. R. Signal Section Drawing 1107. They shall be level and set parallel to track except where alignment of apparatus requires otherwise. Dimensions are for level and solid ground.

**7.18(478) Material and workmanship.** All material and workmanship shall be first class in every respect, and every signal installation in all its details shall be constructed and installed to the satisfaction of the Iowa state commerce commission.

**7.19(478) Deviations.** The commission reserves the right to make such deviations from these requisites as may appear just and proper under the circumstances, it being understood, however, that there will be no change in uniformity of standard aspects in these variations.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1951]

## CHAPTER 8

### REPORTING OF RAILWAY ACCIDENTS

**8.1(474)** In the exercise of powers conferred in section 474.46, concerning the furnishing of immediate notice by railroad companies relating to loss of life or personal injuries occurring in connection with railroad accidents in the state of Iowa, the Iowa state commerce commission adopted "Rules for the Reporting of Railway Accidents in the State of Iowa" effective November 1, 1932, together with a form for the reporting of said accidents, by reference made a part hereof.

**8.2(474) Monthly reports.** The monthly reports of railway accidents (including rail failures causing train accidents) should be made on forms provided by this commission or on forms identical therewith in arrangement, size, color and weight of paper. The forms provided, which are of four kinds, are designated as Forms V. T. R. and F. This commission has adopted "Rules Governing Monthly Reports of Railway Accidents", 1922 Revision, issued by the interstate commerce commission, bureau of standards, and such rules shall govern in the monthly reports of railway accidents to this body.

**8.3(474) Immediate report.** [See §474.46 of the Code.] The form provided for the purposes of immediate report is Form "C" which is furnished by this commission. Upon the occurrence of any train or train service accident involving serious injury or loss of life, except to trespassers, this form should be filled out and immediately returned. The completed Form "C" report will be returned regardless of the fact that telegraphic report has been made as outlined in 8.4(474).

**8.4(474) Telegraphic report.** In addition to the provisions of 8.3(474), immediate report by telegraph or other equal facility should be made as directed for the following classes of accidents:

**8.4(1) Collisions.** A collision is a violent impact of a train, locomotive or car with some other train, locomotive or car while both are on rails. Accidents, however, in which cars not in suitable condition to withstand common train usage, that when coupled in trains may be damaged through ordinary train movements, should be classified as miscellaneous train accidents and not as collisions. Rear-end, head-on, side or raking and railroad grade crossing collisions should be reported by telegraph in all cases where death or serious injury results, except to trespassers, also in cases where damage to railway property amounts to more than \$150, including the cost of clearing wreck. Collisions involving yard service need only be reported where death or serious injury results.

**8.4(2) Derailments.** Derailments of all classes should be reported where reportable casualties result, excepting to trespassers. Other derailments than those involving yard service should be reported where the damage to railway property exceeds \$300, including the cost of clearing wreck. Particularly such derailments as those involving defects in tracks, bridges, switches, signals or other defects in roadway, or such as are the result of malicious intent or tampering, should be reported.

**8.4(3) Locomotive boiler accidents.** All locomotive boiler accidents are reportable by telegraph, which involve serious injury or loss of life, except to trespassers.

**8.4(4) Other accidents.**

a. Accidents to persons on moving cars or locomotives resulting from coming in contact with any structure or fixture above or at the side of track.

b. Accidents to employees in train service due to defective equipment, parts or appurtenances.

This report will be made where death or serious injury results from cause set out above, except to trespassers.

**8.5(474) Serious injury.** The interpretation of serious injury shall mean:

**8.5(1)** Injury to an employee sufficient to incapacitate him from performing his ordinary duties for more than three days in the aggregate

during the ten days immediately following the accident. This rule applies to employees on duty and others classed as not on duty, but does not apply to employees classed as passengers or trespassers.

**8.5(2)** Injury to a person other than an employee if the injury is sufficient, in the opinion of the reporting officer, to incapacitate the injured person from following his customary vocation or mode of life for a period of more than one day. This rule applies also to employees classed as passengers or trespassers.

**8.6(474) General application.** There may be from time to time accidents which result from causes other than those listed above and which the commission may desire to investigate. The reporting of such accidents must necessarily be left to the judgment of the reporting officer, and if he feels that the accident is such as this body would wish to investigate he will immediately report by telegraph or other equal facility. The desire is to have reported all accidents, whether or not they involve injuries or death, which are due to causes that are worthy of investigation.

**8.7(474) Monthly reports.** In the exercise of powers conferred by statutes relating to the reporting of railway accidents the Iowa state commerce commission adopted rules of the interstate commerce commission, bureau of statistics, 1922 revision, effective January 1, 1922, entitled "Rules Governing Monthly Reports of Railway Accidents" together with reporting forms required in connection therewith, the rules and reporting forms by reference made a part hereof, as requirements for the monthly report of railway accidents occurring on railroads operated in the state of Iowa, insofar as the commission has jurisdiction; and matters not coming within the provisions of these rules or to which these rules cannot be made applicable shall be given separate consideration by the commission.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1951]

CHAPTER 9

ABANDONMENT OF STATIONS  
AND SERVICE

**9.1(474)** Under the provisions of sections 474.15, 474.16 and 474.17 and in the exercise of powers therein conferred, the Iowa state commerce commission on the first day of June, 1951, revised and readopted an order dated June 18, 1937, prescribing form of notice for posting at railroad stations where a railroad company proposes to abandon a railway station or to remove a depot or to discontinue a station or agency.

**9.2(474)** Form of notice, by reference made a part hereof, adopted effective June 28, 1937, was readopted.

A requirement that a railroad company before proceeding with the abandonment of a station or

the discontinuance of services thereat shall file a written request with the Iowa state commerce commission of its intention and request authority to post notices; also providing that notices not be posted until authority is received.

**9.3(474)** A requirement that the railroad company upon the completion of posting of notices shall file with the Iowa state commerce commission a copy of notice with affidavit form completed.

**9.4(474)** A requirement that the date named for abandonment or discontinuance of service shall be at least five days later than the final date for the filing of objections; also that not less than 15 days will be allowed for the filing of objections with the Iowa state commerce commission.

**9.5(474)** A requirement making the provisions of order equally applicable to proposed discontinuance of railway express agency services.

**9.6(474)** In the exercise of powers conferred by statutes relating to train service the Iowa state commerce commission adopted resolution dated March 30, 1948, prescribing form of notice for posting at railroad stations in Iowa where not more than one such train is now or hereafter operated on a daily or less than daily schedule.

**9.7(474)** Form of notice, by reference made a part hereof, adopted effective April 10, 1948.

**9.8(474)** A requirement that a railroad company before proceeding with the abandonment or permanent curtailment of described train service shall file a written request with the Iowa state commerce commission of its intention; requesting authority to post notices; and further providing that notice allow a period of 15 days for the filing of objections with the Iowa state commerce commission.

**9.9(474)** A requirement that proposed changes may become effective, if no objections are filed, on the twenty-fifth day after posting of notice; otherwise the same services previously furnished the public shall be continued until after determination by the Iowa state commerce commission.

**9.10(474)** A requirement that the railroad company, upon the completion of posting of notices, shall file with the Iowa state commerce commission a copy of notice with affidavit form completed.

**9.11(474)** A finding that the provisions of resolution do not apply where abandonment of railroad line has been permitted; and that the adoption of resolution in no manner affects present procedure of the Iowa state commerce commission in the handling of complaints relating to train services where the number of trains is greater than described in resolution.

**9.12(474)** The cancellation of the provisions of a resolution of the Iowa state commerce com-

mission adopted January 30, 1943, provided, however, that the cancellation of said resolution shall in no manner affect the right of the Iowa state commerce commission to request information deemed by it advisable and proper in connection with the handling of matters relating to train service.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1951]

## CHAPTER 10 PIPE LINES AND UNDERGROUND GAS STORAGE

**10.1(490) Definitions.** Terms not otherwise herein defined shall be understood to have their usual meaning.

1. "Approximate right angle" shall mean within five degrees of a 90 degree angle.

2. "Commission" shall mean the Iowa state commerce commission.

3. "Multiple line crossing" shall mean a point at which a proposed pipe line will either overcross or undercross an existing pipe line.

4. "Permanent permit" shall mean a permit issued after appropriate application to and determination by this commission.

5. "Permit" shall mean a permanent permit or renewal permit issued by the Iowa state commerce commission.

6. "Pipe line" shall mean any pipe, pipes or pipe lines used for the transportation or transmission of gas, gasoline, oils or motor fuels or inflammable fluids.

7. "Pipe-line company" shall mean any person, firm, co-partnership, association, corporation or syndicate engaged in or organized for the purpose of owning, operating or controlling pipe lines for the transportation or transmission of gas, gasoline, oils or motor fuels or inflammable fluids.

8. "Renewal permit" shall mean the reissuance of a permanent permit after appropriate application to and determination by this commission.

9. "Underground storage" shall mean storage of gas in a subsurface stratum or formation of the earth.

10. Technical terms not herein defined shall be as defined in ASA B31.3 and .4—1966 and ASA B31.8—1963 and as the same may hereafter be revised.

**10.2(490) Petition for permit.** Petition for permit shall be made to this commission upon the form prescribed. A typical set of exhibits to such petition, which exhibits are labeled "A", "B", "C", "D" and "E" are described below:

*Exhibit "A".* A description of the proposed route of the pipe line. This should be as specific and detailed as circumstances permit. This commission would prefer a legal description showing the general direction of the proposed route through



each quarter section of land to be crossed, including township and range and whether on private or public property, public highway or railroad right of way, together with such other information as may be deemed pertinent. Construction deviation of 160 rods from proposed routing will be permitted.

If it becomes apparent that there will be deviation of greater than 160 rods in some area from the proposed route as filed with this commission, construction of such line in such area shall be suspended. Exhibits "A", "B" and "E" reflecting such deviation shall be filed, and the procedure hereinafter set forth to be followed upon the filing of a petition for permit shall be followed.

*Exhibit "B"*. Maps of proposed routing of the pipe line. Such maps shall have a minimum scale of not less than one inch to one mile. Strip maps will be acceptable. Two copies of such maps shall be filed.

*Exhibit "C"*. A showing on forms prescribed by this commission of engineering specifications covering the engineering features, materials and manner of construction of the proposed pipe line, its approximate length, diameter and the name and location of each railroad and primary highway and the number of secondary highways to be crossed, if any, and such other information as may be deemed pertinent.

*Exhibit "D"*. Satisfactory attested proof of solvency and financial ability to pay damages in the sum of \$50,000 or more; or surety bond satisfactory to this commission in the penal sum of \$50,000 with surety approved by this commission, conditioned that the petitioner will pay any and all damages legally recovered against it growing out of the operation of its pipe line or gas storage facilities in the state of Iowa; or security satisfactory to this commission as a guarantee for the payment of damages in the sum of \$50,000.

*Exhibit "E"*. Consent or other showing of right of appropriate public highway authorities, or railroad companies, where the pipe line will be placed longitudinally on, over or under, or at other than an approximate right angle to railroad tracks or highway, when such consent is obtained prior to filing of the petition and hearing thereon shall be filed with the petition.

Should the exact and specific route be uncertain at the time of petition, a statement shall be made by petitioner that all such consents or other showing of right will be obtained prior to construction and copies thereof filed with this commission.

*Additional exhibits*. If permission is sought to construct, maintain and operate facilities for underground storage of gas, said petition shall include the following information, in addition to that stated above:

a. A description of the public or private highways, grounds and waters, streams and private lands of any kind under which such storage is proposed, together with a map thereof.

b. Maps showing the location of proposed machinery, appliances, fixtures, wells and stations necessary for the construction, maintenance and operation of such facilities.

**10.3(490) Publication of notice of hearing.** When a petition for permit is received by this commission, accompanied by proper exhibits, it shall be docketed for hearing and petitioner shall be advised of the time and place of hearing. Petitioner shall also be furnished copies of the official notice of hearing which petitioner shall cause to be published once each week for two consecutive weeks in some newspaper of general circulation in each county in or through which construction is proposed. Proof of such publication shall be filed prior to or at such hearing, together with receipts showing that costs of such publication have been paid by petitioner.

**10.4(490) Objections.** All whose rights or interests may be affected by the object of a petition may file written objection thereto. Such written objection shall be filed with the secretary of this commission not less than five days prior to date of hearing. This commission may, for good cause shown, permit filing of objections less than five days prior to hearing, but in such event petitioner shall be granted a reasonable time to meet such objections.

**10.5(490) Hearing.** Hearing shall be not less than ten or more than 30 days from the date of last publication of notice of hearing.

Petitioner shall be represented by one or more duly authorized representatives or counsel or both. This commission may examine the proposed route of the pipe line or location of the underground storage facilities which are the object of the petition or may cause such examination to be made on its behalf by an engineer of its selection. One or more members of this commission or a duly appointed hearing examiner shall consider such petition and any objections filed thereto and may hear such testimony as may be deemed appropriate. One or more petitions may be considered at the same hearing. Petitions may be consolidated. Hearing shall be held in the office of this commission or at such other place within the state of Iowa as this commission may designate.

**10.6(490) Permanent permit.** If after hearing and appropriate findings of fact it is determined a permit should be granted, a permanent permit will be issued. Otherwise such petition shall be dismissed with or without prejudice. Where proposed construction has not been established definitely, the permanent permit will be issued on the route or location as set forth in the petition, subject to deviation of up to 160 rods on either side of such proposed route. If the proposed construction is not completed within two years from the date of issue, subject to extension at the discretion of this commission, such permanent permit shall

be void and of no further force or effect. Upon completion of the proposed construction, maps of the final routing of the pipe line, bearing rechain survey notes, shall be filed with this commission.

A permanent permit shall normally expire 25 years from date of issue. No such permit shall ever be granted for a longer period than 25 years.

**10.7(490) Renewal permits.** Petition for renewal of permit may be filed at any time subsequent to issuance of a permanent permit and prior to the expiration thereof. Such petition shall be made on the form prescribed by this commission. Instructions for the use thereof are included as a part of such form. The procedure for petition for permit shall be followed with respect to publication of notice, objections and hearing. Renewal permits shall normally expire 25 years from date of issue. No such permit shall ever be granted for a longer period than 25 years. The same procedure shall be followed for subsequent renewals.

**10.8(490) Amendments of permits.** Petition may be filed for amendment of permanent or renewal permit to cover construction of a line paralleling an existing line of petitioner or to make contiguous extension of an existing underground storage area of petitioner. Such petition for amendment shall be made on the form prescribed by this commission. Such petition shall have attached those same exhibits required for a petition for permit. If such petition for amendment is for paralleling construction and the same falls within the 160 rods permissive deviation of the permanent permit or subsequent renewal permit, the requirement of publication of notice and hearing may be waived. Subject to such exception only, the procedure for petition for permit shall be followed in all instances. Upon appropriate determination by this commission, an amendment to permanent permit will be issued. Such amendment shall be subject to the same conditions with respect to completion of construction within two years and the filing of final routing maps as attached to permanent permits.

**10.9(490) Fees.** All fees shall be payable to "Iowa state commerce commission".

All fees referred to below shall be paid in the year of issuance of the permit to which they apply. Such fees shall be collected on the basis of approximate mileage as shown in the particular petition. Upon the filing of final routing maps fees shall be paid or refunded on the basis of adjusted mileage.

**Construction inspection fee.** Upon issuance of a permanent permit, petitioner shall pay a fee of 50 cents per inch of diameter for each mile or fraction thereof of pipe line covered by such permit.

**Annual inspection fee.** For each calendar year subsequent to the year in which the construction inspection fee was paid, for which year or fraction thereof a permit (permanent or renewal) shall be effective, there shall be paid an annual inspection fee of 25 cents per inch of diameter for each mile

or fraction thereof of pipe line. Such payment shall be made prior to January 1 of such calendar year.

**Paralleling line fee.** A construction inspection fee shall be paid upon the issuance of an amendment to permanent permit and an annual inspection fee shall be paid for each year thereafter that such permit is in force. Both such fees shall be determined as above.

**Renewal permit fee.** Upon issuance of a renewal permit, there shall be a fee of \$25 per petition, as the same may be consolidated, plus a flat fee of 50 cents per mile or fraction thereof of pipe line involved, irrespective of diameter, to cover the costs and expenses of the commission in conjunction therewith. Such payment shall be in addition to the annual inspection fee.

**10.10(490) Inspections.** This commission shall from time to time examine the construction, maintenance and condition of pipe line, underground storage facilities and equipment used in connection with such pipe line or facilities in the state of Iowa to determine if the same is unsafe or dangerous. One or more members of this commission, one or more duly appointed representatives hereof or the same together may enter upon the premises of any pipe-line company within the state of Iowa for the purpose of making such inspections. Except under extreme circumstances, such inspections shall be made after adequate opportunity has been provided for a representative of such company to accompany such inspecting party.

**10.11(490) Standards for construction, operation and maintenance.** All pipe lines and underground storage facilities and all equipment used in connection therewith shall be constructed, operated and maintained in accordance with either section 3—PETROLEUM REFINERY PIPING CODE (designated as ASA B31.3—1966), section 4—OIL TRANSPORTATION PIPING CODE (designated as ASA B31.4—1959) or section 8—AMERICAN STANDARD GAS TRANSMISSION AND DISTRIBUTION PIPING SYSTEMS (designated as ASA B31.8—1963), of the American Standard Code for Pressure Piping published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, insofar as the same may be applicable, and as said sections may be hereafter altered, amended or modified by said society.

This commission has adopted certain specifications for undercrossings of primary and secondary roads and railroads in addition to those found in such above-mentioned code. Should conflict exist between such specifications, such conflict shall be resolved by this commission after written information has been filed of such conflict by any party desiring clarification.

**10.12(490) Undercrossing permits.** Undercrossings of primary or secondary highways and railroad right of ways shall be at an approximate right angle as herein defined, with an addi-

tional construction tolerance of five degrees being permitted, unless permission to vary further therefrom is obtained from the proper authority and filed with this commission.

Permission to undercross primary or secondary highways need be sought only from this commission, except in case of undercrossings installed at other than an approximate right angle, as herein defined, in which case permission must be sought from either the Iowa state highway commission or the appropriate county board of supervisors.

It is recommended however, that pipe-line companies confer with appropriate highway authorities before crossing primary or secondary highways, in order that such companies may determine contemplated future changes in such highways which may influence the location of pipe-line facilities. It is further recommended that pipe-line companies give such authorities advance notice of their intent to cross highways. It is the policy of this commission to give notice to highway authorities of petitions of pipe-line companies for authority to construct pipe lines which will cross highways under the jurisdiction of such authorities.

No special permit need be obtained to cross rivers, waters and streams within the state of Iowa where such crossings are included within a petition to this commission.

**10.13(490) River crossings.** This commission has primary state jurisdiction to issue permits to cross rivers, waters and streams within the state of Iowa and its jurisdiction in such respect is paramount to that of the Iowa state conservation commission.

As a matter of co-operation, this commission has agreed to furnish the Iowa state conservation commission information relative to crossings of rivers, waters and streams, together with plats of such crossings upon the filing of a petition indicating such crossings. Pipe-line companies shall provide information direct to the Iowa state conservation commission pertaining to the date of commencement of construction where such crossings are involved.

**10.14(490) Distribution mains.** No petition need be made for permit to construct, operate or maintain a gas main or distribution main as technically defined in ASA B31.8—1963 and which will be operated at a pressure of less than 150 pounds per square inch.

**10.15(490) Accidents.** A preliminary report shall be sent to this commission by registered or certified letter within 24 hours of any accident arising from, or in any way connected with the operation of a pipe line or underground storage facility within the state of Iowa, which accident results in personal injury or damage in excess of \$500 to the property of others. Such preliminary report shall give the outstanding characteristics of such accident. Such report shall be followed within a reasonable time by a full written report giving complete details of such accident.

No preliminary report need be made in the event of an accident resulting only in damage to the property of the pipe-line company. A written report of such accident shall be filed with the secretary of this commission within a reasonable time. Accidents involving damage to the pipe line or underground storage facilities of the pipe-line company in an amount less than \$1,000, including costs of repair, need not be reported to this commission.

The dollar amounts of damage and repair costs hereinabove referred to must necessarily be the results of the pipe-line company's best estimates made at the time of such accident.

**10.16(490) Removal or relocation of pipe lines.** Notice of removal from service or relocation of existing pipe lines for which permits have been obtained shall be supplied the secretary of this commission. Such notice shall be accompanied by a plat of the pipe line as relocated or, in the case of removal from service, a plat showing the portion of pipe line removed. No such notice need be supplied of a relocation of 300 feet or less on either side of the survey center line as filed with this commission unless said relocation would result in placing said pipe line within 300 feet of an occupied residence. Relocations of 160 rods or more shall require the filing of a petition for permit.

**10.17(490) Sale or transfer of permit.** No permit shall be sold without prior written approval of this commission. No transfer of a permit prior to completion of construction shall be effective until the permittee shall file with this commission written notice of date of transfer and name and address of the transferee.

**10.18(490) Amendments to rules.** These rules are subject to such amendments or exceptions as this commission may deem advisable. Parties desiring to depart from these rules may make written requests to this commission, whereupon appropriate action will be taken. Amendments hereto shall apply only to permits issued after the effective date of such amendments.

[Filed July 19, 1960; amended August 23, 1962, November 14, 1966]

## CHAPTER 11 RESEARCH AND STATISTICS ACCOUNTING RULES AND REGULATIONS

**11.1(474) Commission's adoption of interstate commerce commission accounting rules and regulations.** Classes I, II and III steam railways, railway bridge companies, railway terminal companies, electric interurban railways, Railways Express Agency, Inc., The Pullman Company, class I freight and passenger motor carriers shall adhere to the accounting rules as prescribed by the interstate commerce commission relating to system and Iowa operations.

## FILING MOTOR CARRIER ANNUAL REPORTS

**11.2(474) Accounting rules applicable to class II freight and passenger motor carriers.**

**11.2(1)** Single entry accounting shall be used regarding daily records that should be kept on operating and nonoperating revenues, operating expenses and operating statistics deemed necessary by the commission.

**11.2(2)** Revenues are to be entered each day as earned, not once a week or only when collections are made. Rents and interest income should be entered on the day received.

**11.2(3)** Operating expenses should be entered daily except salaries that are paid weekly or monthly, rents paid monthly and interest paid. Depreciation charges are to be entered in operating expenses on the fifteenth of each month; and when equipment is retired, such charges cease to be an operating expense. Depreciation may be charged only during the period equipment or facilities are actually being used in connection with operation authorized by this commission.

**11.2(4)** Freight motor carriers shall keep daily records on pounds carried and truck or tractor miles operated, on system and within the state of Iowa, separately.

**11.2(5)** Passenger motor carriers shall keep daily records on passengers carried, bus miles operated and motor passenger miles revenue, on system and within the state of Iowa, separately.

**11.2(6)** Revenues earned within the state of Iowa should include all intrastate revenues and a mileage prorate of interstate revenues.

**11.2(7)** Individual equipment records must be kept showing description, cost, monthly depreciation and mileage records.

**11.2(8)** Record should be kept on the accrual basis, so that at the end of each calendar year, licenses, insurance, etc., paid for in advance may be carried in prepayment accounts on financial statement and not shown as an expense in the year it is not used.

**11.2(9)** Records are to be set up and kept beginning at the time operations commence and that at no time shall daily entries be more than five days in arrears. Such records must be kept intact and open for inspection by our representatives at any time. Daily records, for one calendar year or any portion thereof, shall not be destroyed before three years, after the close of such calendar year.

**11.2(10)** Other records may be kept in addition to these prescribed by the commission, but in no instance shall any class II motor carrier fail to keep daily records as prescribed under this rule.

**11.3(474) Instructions relating to filing annual report forms by class II motor carriers.**

**11.3(1)** Annual report form must be filled out in duplicate and one copy, duly verified and sworn to before a notary public or someone authorized to administer oaths, filed with the office of the Iowa state commerce commission, Des Moines, Iowa, on or before February 28 of the year following that for which annual report is filed.

**11.3(2)** Every annual report must, in all particulars, be complete in itself; and reference to the return of former years should not be made to take the place of required entries.

**11.3(3)** If it be necessary or desirable to insert additional statements, typewritten or other in a report, they should be legibly made on durable paper and, wherever practicable, on sheets not larger than a page of the annual report form. Inserted sheets should be securely attached, preferably at the inner margin; attachment by pins or clips is insufficient.

**11.3(4)** All entries in the report form should be taken from the motor carrier's daily record, and must be made in permanent black ink, except those of a contrary or unusual character, which should be in red ink.

**11.3(5)** Each motor carrier must make its annual report to this commission in duplicate, retaining one copy in its files for reference in case correspondence, with regard to said report, becomes necessary. For this reason two copies of the report form are furnished to each motor carrier concerned.

**11.3(6)** If for any reason a motor carrier is unable to complete and file its report on or before February 28, the commission may extend the time fixed for filing said report upon request and proper showing.

**11.3(7)** Failure to file said annual report may be considered by the commission as just cause for revocation of certificate.

**11.3(8)** The year means the calendar year ending December 31 of the year for which the report is made; or, in case the report is made for a shorter period than one year, it means the close of the period covered by the report within the calendar year for which the report is made.

**11.3(9)** Should the entire authority granted a motor carrier be transferred to another carrier, or revoked, a report covering the current operations during such calendar year, or portion thereof, must be completed and filed with this office not later than 30 days after the commission's order of transfer or revocation.

[Filed July 19, 1960; amended August 23, 1962, November 7, 1966]

## CHAPTER 12

## BONDED WAREHOUSE DIVISION

**12.1(543) Application of rules.** These rules are subject to such changes and modifications as the commission may from time to time deem advisable and to such exceptions as may be considered just and reasonable in individual cases.

**12.2(543) Types of products to be warehoused.** Products to be warehoused shall be divided into two general types or classes as follows:

**12.2(1) Bulk grain.** "Bulk grain" means grain that is not contained in sacks.

**12.2(2) Agricultural and farm consumable products other than bulk grain.** Such products include agricultural products suitable for storage in quantity, canned agricultural products and products used in producing other agricultural products.

For the purpose of storage, grain processed for seed purposes shall be classed as an agricultural product other than bulk grain.

**12.3(543) Application for license.** Application for a license to operate as a bonded warehouseman under the Iowa bonded warehouse law [ch 543 of the Code] shall be made to the commission on forms prescribed for that purpose, which will be furnished to prospective applicants upon request. All such applications should be typewritten and all information must be furnished as required by section 543.5.

**12.4(543) Warehouse license.** A warehouse license shall specify the type and quantity of products which may be stored in a licensed warehouse. A license may be issued authorizing the storage of either or both general types or classes of products to be warehoused provided the warehouse or warehouses described in the application is or are found to be suitable for the proper and safe storage of the product or products intended to be stored therein.

**12.4(1) Suitable storage.** No storage unit shall be considered suitable for the storage of bulk grain unless the warehouseman has available the necessary equipment such as; grain leg, portable augers or vacuators for handling, receiving, loading out of grain and empty storage space to turn and condition the grain to be stored therein or unless said storage unit is properly equipped with means such as air ducts and ventilating fans to keep the grain stored therein from going out of condition.

**12.4(2) Warehouse license nontransferable.** No warehouse license shall be amended to cover change in name of the warehouseman.

**12.5(543) Reinstatement of warehouse license.** A warehouse license which has terminated may be reinstated by the commission upon receipt of proper application filed by the warehouse-

man, provided that such application is filed within 30 days from the date of termination of the warehouse license.

**12.6(543) Bonds.** Bonds filed with the commission shall be on forms prescribed and furnished by the commission.

**12.6(1) Amount of bond.** The amount of bond to be filed in connection with the storage of bulk grain and agricultural and farm consumable products other than bulk grain shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of section 543.13.

**12.6(2) Indemnification of licensed storage facilities.** Bonds shall be so written as to indemnify storage in the storage facilities of the warehouseman as described in the particular warehouse license issued to the warehouseman.

**12.6(3) Minimum bond.** The amount of bond prescribed in this rule is the minimum that will be accepted by the commission. However, a bond in a higher amount may be filed by the warehouseman if he deems it advisable in the operation of his warehouse business.

**12.6(4) Additional bond as commission may require.** If the commission deems it necessary in order to insure the faithful performance of the obligations of the warehouse under the terms of chapter 543 of the Code and rules of the commission, the commission may require bond be filed in an amount determined by the commission in addition to the minimum amount as required by section 543.13.

**12.7(543) Insurance.** Each warehouseman licensed by this commission shall keep fully insured, for its current market value, against loss by fire, inherent explosion or windstorm, all agricultural products in storage in his warehouse and all agricultural products which have been deposited temporarily in his warehouse pending storage or for purpose other than storage. Such insurance shall be carried in an insurance company or companies authorized to do business in this state and shall be provided by and carried in the name of the warehouseman. Each policy providing such coverage must have attached thereto an Iowa bonded warehouse endorsement form as prescribed by the Iowa state commerce commission. An insurance policy may include more than one station as defined by section 543.1(14). A station may be insured by more than one policy.

**12.7(1) Certificate of insurance.** As evidence of such insurance coverage having been provided, a certificate of insurance form as prescribed by the Iowa state commerce commission shall be filed with this commission.

a. Not more than one policy shall be included on any one certificate of insurance. Where one policy provides coverage for two or more stations a separate certificate of insurance shall be executed for each station shown on the policy.

b. The amount of insurance shown on a certificate of insurance shall be the total amount provided by the particular policy and for the particular station for which such certificate is executed.

**12.7(2)** Reserved for future use.

**12.8(543) Notice to commission.** The commission shall be notified at once in the following:

**12.8(1)** Of loss or damage to stored products or to licensed storage facilities.

**12.8(2)** The death of an individual or any member of a partnership operating a bonded warehouse.

**12.8(3)** Change of ownership of a bonded warehouse.

**12.8(4)** Change in name under which a bonded warehouse is operated.

**12.8(5)** Any structural change of a bin or facility.

**12.8(6)** The acquiring of additional storage facilities whether temporary or permanent, prior to the use of such facilities.

**12.8(7)** The termination of a lease on storage facilities, the destruction or removal of facilities, the leasing of a facility under license to any other person.

**12.8(8)** Before any facility under warehouse license may be used for the storage of any product other than that which it is licensed.

**12.9(543) Scale weight ticket.** Every licensed warehouseman shall have pre-numbered scale tickets showing the warehouseman's name and location. A copy of all such scale tickets shall be maintained in numerical sequence as part of the records. Any scale ticket used in pricing grain for the purpose of sale to the warehouseman shall have the price shown on all copies of such ticket.

**12.10(543) Issuance of warehouse receipts.** A warehouse receipt shall be issued for all agricultural products that become storage in a warehouse licensed by this commission no later than six months from date of deposit or at the time request is made by the depositor unless the warehouseman has in his possession a signed statement from the depositor that he does not desire a warehouse receipt be issued. If a depositor signs a statement that no warehouse receipt need be issued, such grain would then be deemed as open storage and would remain a warehouse obligation. The original warehouse receipt shall be issued to the depositor of the commodity placed in storage and one copy of such receipt shall be maintained as part of the warehouseman's records and one copy immediately filed with the commission.

**12.10(1) Unpriced or unpaid grain deemed held for storage after 30 days.** Any grain which has been received at any bonded warehouse

for which the actual sale price is not fixed and documented on the warehouseman's records or payment made on the 30th day shall be construed to be grain held for storage within the meaning of the Iowa bonded warehouse law. Warehouse receipts shall be issued in accordance with the provisions of section 543.18.

Grain held in storage after the 30th day for which warehouse receipts have not been issued shall be deemed as open storage. The warehouseman's tariff charges shall apply to open storage the same as warehouse receipted storage. Open storage shall be considered as a storage obligation.

**12.10(2) Information on warehouse receipts.** Not more than one commodity, grade or value of commodity shall be shown on a warehouse receipt. All grade factors pertinent to determining grade shall be shown on warehouse receipts issued for bulk grain and any other information pertinent to the commodity stored under warehouse receipt should clearly be stated under the heading "Remarks". All warehouse receipts issued shall designate the person the receipt is issued to and whether it is issued negotiable or nonnegotiable.

**12.11(543) Form of warehouse receipt.** Warehouse receipt forms shall be of a size 7 inches in width by 8 1/4 inches in length and shall be printed in not less than quadruplicate for bulk grain and not less than triplicate for agricultural commodities other than bulk grain. The original receipt shall be white in color and the weight of the paper used shall not be less than 20 pound base. The commission's copy of the receipt shall be pink in color and the weight of the paper used shall not be less than 16 pound base. The warehouseman's copy shall be yellow color and shall not be less than 16 pound base. The owner's copy shall be green in color and shall not be less than 16 pound base.

Receipts issued for bulk grain and receipts issued for agricultural and farm consumable products other than bulk grain shall be in a form prescribed by the Iowa state commerce commission.

**12.12(543) Cancellation of warehouse receipts.** Upon delivery of the commodity represented by a warehouse receipt, the original receipt must be marked canceled upon the face thereof by the warehouseman or his authorized agent, signed and dated. The warehouseman may then retain such warehouse receipt in his possession and present the receipt to be canceled with the commission's stamp at the time of any inspection or examination of his warehouse records.

**12.12(1) Partial delivery of negotiable warehouse receipted commodity.** If only a portion of the commodity represented by a negotiable warehouse receipt is delivered, such warehouse receipt shall be marked canceled upon the face thereof by the warehouseman or his authorized agent, signed and dated and forwarded to the commission to be stamped with the commission's

cancellation stamp after which the receipt will be returned to the warehouseman and shall be kept as part of the warehouseman's permanent records. A new warehouse receipt must be issued covering the balance of the commodity remaining in storage at the time the original warehouse receipt is canceled.

**12.12(2) *Voided receipts.*** Original warehouse receipts voided by the warehouseman for any reason shall be so marked, signed and dated and held to be stamped with the commission's cancellation stamp in the same manner as canceling any other warehouse receipt.

**12.12(3) *Surrender of warehouse receipts on cancellation or termination of license.*** When a warehouse license is canceled or otherwise terminated, all unused warehouse receipts under such license shall be immediately surrendered to the commission for cancellation. Upon the cancellation or termination of a warehouse license all warehouse receipts which have been issued that are still outstanding must immediately be recalled, marked canceled, signed and dated by the warehouseman or his authorized agent and forwarded to the commission to be stamped with the commission's cancellation stamp after which said receipts will be returned to the warehouseman.

**12.12(4) *Return or purchase of grain or replacement receipt issued upon cancellation of outstanding receipts.*** At the time such outstanding receipts are canceled due to the cancellation or termination of a warehouse license, all grain represented by such outstanding warehouse receipts must be returned to the warehouse receipt holder unless purchased and paid for by the warehouseman or a replacement warehouse receipt issued under a new warehouse license.

**12.12(5) *Delivery conditioned upon return of outstanding negotiable warehouse receipt.*** No commodity represented by an outstanding negotiable warehouse receipt shall be delivered until such outstanding warehouse receipt is returned to the warehouseman.

**12.12(6) *Cancellation of warehouse receipt conditioned on removal from storage or purchase and payment.*** No warehouse receipt shall be canceled by the warehouseman until the commodity represented by such receipt has been removed from storage or purchased and payment made.

**12.13(543) *Settlement of obligations.*** The warehouseman shall make settlement upon demand to any person for the purchase of grain which has had the price fixed or no later than six months from date of delivery to the warehouse.

**12.14(543) *Lost or destroyed receipt.*** If a warehouse receipt is lost or destroyed, a duplicate warehouse receipt may be issued in accordance with the provisions of the Uniform Commercial Code. Before a duplicate warehouse receipt can be issued a bond must be provided in the

amount equal to twice the value of the commodity and a copy of such bond filed with the commission. The indemnity bond required before the issuing of a duplicate receipt must be in a form that will fully protect any person injured by issuance of a duplicate receipt. A duplicate warehouse receipt must clearly state under the heading "Remarks" that it is a duplicate receipt, the lost receipt number it is replacing and the license number the lost receipt was issued under. If the products represented by the lost or destroyed receipt are to be removed from storage, a release may be procured from the person to whom the receipt was issued on a form provided by the commission. The release, in duplicate, must then be forwarded to the office of the commission.

**12.15(543) *Storing of commodities.*** Bulk grain in storage shall be leveled in such a manner that the amount of grain in the storage facility can be readily determined. Other than bulk grain storage shall be stored in such a manner that it can be readily inspected and the amount and kind thereof determined. Such maintenance, conditioning, care or surveillance shall be given to stored commodities as will be required to maintain the quality, grade and safe storage of the commodities. Nothing shall be placed or stored in licensed facility that will in any way contaminate the stored products or cause any degrading of grade or value.

**12.15(1) *Storage of contaminating products or more than one type of agricultural commodity.*** Facilities may be licensed for both bulk grain and agricultural products other than bulk grain; however, if products of a contaminating nature are stored in the facility, the facility must be removed from the license for any other agricultural products. If more than one type of an agricultural commodity is being stored in a facility, proper measures must be implemented to keep such commodities from intermingling.

**12.15(2) *Stored commodities in licensed facilities.*** All stored commodities shall be maintained in licensed facilities.

**12.16(543) *Warehouseman's obligation and storage.*** A warehouseman must at all times maintain sufficient quality and quantity of stored commodities in his warehouse to cover the obligations as investigation of the records shall indicate. If at the time of an examination a shortage is determined a warehouseman must immediately purchase and make actual payment for a sufficient quantity and quality of the commodity to fully cover the shortage.

**12.17(543) *Monthly statements.*** A statement shall be prepared at the close of business at the end of each calendar month and filed with the commission by the tenth of the month following. This statement shall be on a form prescribed by the commission, which will be furnished to the warehouseman upon request. A statement must be

filed for each calendar month regardless of whether or not the warehouseman has commodities in storage.

**12.18(543) Tariffs.** Each warehouseman, at the time of making application for a warehouse license, shall file a tariff with the commission and publish the same in accordance with the provisions of section 543.28. Such tariff shall be on a form prescribed by the commission, which forms will be furnished to the applicant upon request. Such tariff containing rates to be charged for storage, delivery and conditioning of stored products shall be furnished in duplicate to the commission. After being properly numbered and dated by the commission, one copy of the tariff will be returned to the applicant for publication. Publication of the tariff shall be made by posting the same in a conspicuous place at the place of business of the applicant.

**12.18(1) Application of tariff.** The tariff rates applicable to a stored commodity shall be those as contained in the tariff on file with the commission at the time the product was received for storage for the entire interim of the storage period. Tariff charges will cease upon cancellation of a warehouse license. Tariff charges will continue in accordance with the rates as filed by the successor warehouseman.

**12.18(2) Amending tariff.** Tariffs may be amended by the licensed warehouseman by filing a new tariff with the commission and publishing the same in the same manner as outlined for an original tariff. Such amended tariff shall contain rates to be charged for the storage, delivery and conditioning of all commodities to be stored by the warehouseman. The previous tariff shall continue to apply on all commodities received prior to the effective date of the amended tariff. The amended tariff will only apply to any commodities received thereafter and until further amendment of the tariff.

**12.18(3) Posting of license and tariffs.** Warehouse licenses with annual fee receipt and tariffs shall be posted in a conspicuous place at the warehouseman's place of business and in such a manner as to be protected from damage or effacement. If a warehouse license is amended, the amended license shall be immediately posted. If tariffs are amended, the amended tariff shall be posted and the previous tariff shall also be posted as long as there is any commodity in store subject to those rates.

**12.19(543) Rates.** Rates charged by a warehouseman for storage, conditioning and delivery of agricultural products shall be those contained in the effective tariff filed with the commission in accordance with the provisions of section 543.28 and rule 12.18(543); except there shall be no minimum charge requirement for storage or delivery of bulk grain stored under Supplement Tariff No. 1 for the sole purpose of processing and

which is redelivered to the original depositor. Any grain that is held pending disposition and is sold within 30 days from date of delivery the tariff charges will not be applicable.

**12.20(543) Identification of licensed storage units.** Each storage unit or building licensed under the Iowa bonded warehouse law shall have painted thereon an identifying letter or numeral or both, assigned by the commission. These identifying letters or numerals shall be painted in a conspicuous place on the storage unit or building. Identifying letters or numerals on a storage unit or building must remain legible as long as the unit or building continues as a licensed storage facility.

**12.21(543) Maintenance of storage facilities.** All licensed storage facilities shall be maintained in such manner as to be suitable for the proper and safe storage of the particular product or products to be stored therein. Safe and adequate means of ingress and egress to the various storage units of the warehouse shall be provided and maintained by the warehouseman.

**12.21(1) Ladders and lifts on storage units.** Storage units having entrance over 20 feet above ground or floor level and not in excess of 50 feet above such ground or floor level shall be equipped with a fixed ladder or safe and adequate lift. If equipped with fixed ladder, such ladder shall have side rails and rungs, these rungs to be spaced not to exceed one foot centers and there shall be sufficient space between ladder rung and face of the structure to permit safe foothold. Permanent fixed ladders more than 24 feet in height shall have a safety cage attached which shall commence not less than 7 feet or more than 8 feet from ground level. Storage units having entrance over 50 feet above ground or floor level shall be equipped with safe and adequate lift.

**12.21(2) Catwalks or walkways.** Catwalks or walkways shall be so enclosed to a height of 42 inches from the floor to the handrail so as to provide complete safety for the person using such catwalks or walkways.

Walkways, lifts and ladders shall be kept clean and free of grain and other matter which might endanger the safety of persons using same.

**12.21(3) Removal of facilities from warehouse license.** Any storage facility which fails to meet these requirements will be called to the attention of the warehouseman. Failure of the warehouseman to place such facility in a suitable condition within a reasonable length of time will result in said facility being eliminated from coverage from the warehouse license in accordance with the provisions of section 543.8. Any facility found which is deteriorated to a point that it is unsuitable for storage shall be immediately removed from the warehouse license in accordance with the provisions of section 543.8 until such time that it will meet requirements and has been reinspected. If a



warehouseman feels a licensed facility has unjustly been removed from the warehouse license, he may petition the commission for hearing in order to review its action. The commission, after considering the facts, shall take such action as it deems just and reasonable.

**12.22(543) Records.** A warehouseman must maintain complete and sufficient records to show all deposits, purchases, sales, storage obligations and loadouts of the warehouse.

**12.22(1) Maintaining warehouse receipts.** Outstanding and canceled warehouse receipts must be maintained in numerical sequence.

**12.22(2) Daily position record.** A complete daily position record shall be maintained by all warehousemen.

**12.22(3) Contracts.** All copies of deferred payment contracts shall be numbered.

**12.22(4) Retention of records.** All records shall be kept for a period of not less than six years.

**12.22(5) Grade factors on scale tickets.** All grade factors on deposit of grain for which warehouse receipts are not issued must be documented on scale ticket or supplemental records.

**12.23(543) Adjustment of records for operational shrink.** Operational shrink shall be taken on a monthly basis and the warehouse records documented accordingly.

[Filed January 30, 1956; amended  
November 23, 1964, December 7, 1971,  
October 18, 1972]

## MOTOR TRANSPORTATION DIVISION

### CHAPTER 13

#### LIQUID TRANSPORT CARRIERS

##### 13.1(327A) General information.

**13.1(1)** These rules are subject to such changes, modifications and amendments as the commission may from time to time promulgate and adopt under the provisions of chapter 17A of the Code.

**13.1(2) Waiver or suspension of rules.** The commission may in its discretion on its own motion or upon request for good cause shown, suspend or waive any of the rules.

**13.1(3) Person defined.** The word "person" when used in the rules of the commission will be interpreted by the commission as including any individual, firm, copartnership, joint adventure, association, corporation, estate trust, business trust, receiver or any other group or combination acting as a unit and the plural as well as the singular number.

##### 13.2(327A) Insurance requirements.

**13.2(1) General.** Each liquid transport carrier shall at all times maintain on file with the

commission effective insurance policy, policies or surety bond, made out in accordance with these rules with limits required by chapter 327A of the Code, with respect to the vehicles used in furnishing liquid transport carrier service. Such policy, policies or surety bond shall be written for a period of one year or more. A certificate of insurance in the form prescribed by the commission may be filed in lieu of a policy.

**13.2(2) Endorsement of policy.** Every policy filed or for which a certificate of insurance is filed with the commission shall have attached thereto the prescribed and applicable required endorsement or endorsements.

**13.2(3) Certificates of insurance.** Certificates of insurance filed with the commission for liquid transport carriers in lieu of insurance policies written for the limits as prescribed by chapter 327A of the Code, shall be in accordance with forms prescribed by the commission.

**13.2(4) Insurance binders.** Binders filed to comply with the insurance requirements of chapter 327A of the Code, and these rules pending the issuance and filing of an insurance policy or a certificate of insurance must be made out in accordance with the form prescribed by the commission.

**13.2(5) Cancellation and reinstatements.** Thirty days prior written notice shall be given the commission of the cancellation of any policy, certificate of insurance or surety bond filed with the commission for a liquid transport carrier. Notices of cancellation and reinstatement shall show the correct name and address of the insured as then shown in the policy, the correct name of the insurance company and the correct number of the policy. Specific coverage under a policy may be canceled when the notice of cancellation includes that information.

**13.2(6) Assignment of interest endorsement for policy.** Assignment of interest endorsements filed for policies on file with the commission or for policies for which certificates of insurance have been filed with the commission shall be in accordance with the form prescribed by the commission.

**13.2(7) Surety bond.** If a liquid transport carrier desires to file a surety bond to comply with the requirements of chapter 327A of the Code, the commission will, upon request, prescribe the form of such bond.

**13.2(8) Policies, certificates and bonds to remain on file.** Insurance policies, certificates of insurance and surety bonds, filed with the commission by liquid transport carriers, shall remain on file in the office of the commission and must not be removed therefrom except with the express permission of the commission.

**13.2(9) Suspension.** Where a liquid transport carrier fails to have effective insurance on file with the commission or fails to pay the regulatory certificate fee, the commission may suspend the authority of such carriers. The suspension shall remain in force and effect until the operator has met the requirements of section 327A.5 (insurance) and section 327A.19 (fees). The carrier affected by the suspension order shall, upon request, have a hearing before the commission.

**13.3(327A) Marking of equipment.**

**13.3(1) Manner of marking equipment.** Before placing any equipment in service there shall be painted on each side of the equipment and on the headboards, if appropriate, or on some suitable material securely placed on each side of such equipment, in letters and figures large enough to be easily read at a distance of 50 feet and in a color in contrast to the background the following:

- a. Name of liquid transport carrier under whose authority equipment is being operated.
- b. Address of liquid transport carrier.
- c. Ia. C.C. LC .....

(Certificate number)

All liquid carrier equipment operating exclusively under interstate authority shall not be required to display item "b" above.

**13.3(2) Registration decal or sticker.** The operator of any truck or tractor of any carrier performing an interstate transportation service for compensation within the contemplation of the provisions of chapter 327B of the Code, shall have in his possession or affixed to said truck or tractor, the decal or sticker issued by this commission bearing the registration number of the carrier.

**13.4(327A) Application and notice of hearing.**

**13.4(1) Application for a certificate.** Application for a certificate of convenience and necessity to operate as a liquid transport carrier shall be made to the Iowa State Commerce Commission, Des Moines, Iowa, upon the forms prescribed for that purpose. All such applications shall be typewritten.

**13.4(2) Deposit.** Application for a certificate of convenience and necessity must be accompanied by a deposit sufficient to secure the payment of all costs and expenses of hearing and any preliminary investigation necessary in connection therewith. Such deposit shall not be less than \$200. The commission reserves the right to require such additional deposit as it may deem necessary. Deposit must be made by certified check, bank draft, express money order or postal money order, payable to the Iowa state commerce commission. Any unused balance of a deposit will be refunded to the applicant.

**13.4(3) Sale, transfer, lease, assignment or acquisition of control or management of a certifi-**

*cate.* Application for a proposed sale, transfer, lease, assignment or acquisition of control or management of a certificate of convenience and necessity must be typewritten, signed and sworn to by all interested parties and filed with the commission for 90 days prior to the proposed effective date. Each application shall be made upon the form prescribed for that purpose and applicant must comply with 13.4(2) and 13.4(4).

**13.4(4) Publication of notice of hearing.** The applicant will be notified as to the time and place for hearing as soon as named by the commission and furnished with copies of the official notice of hearing, which the applicant shall cause to be published on the same day of the week two consecutive weeks in some newspaper of general circulation published in each county through or in which the proposed service will be rendered. The last publication of said notice must be made not less than ten days prior to the date of hearing. Proof of publication from each newspaper in which the notice was published must be filed with the commission five days prior to the date of the hearing. Failure to file such proofs may result in the cancellation of the hearing. The applicant shall pay the cost of such publication and shall file receipt from each newspaper showing the costs of publication have been paid. Applicant shall examine said notice prior to publication and notify the commission of applicant's approval of the form and content of the notice or submit a revised notice to the commission.

**13.4(5) Notice by applicant to liquid transport carrier.** Applicant filing application for sale, transfer, lease, assignment or acquisition of control or management of a liquid transport carrier certificate, in addition to the requirements of 13.4(4) shall notify by registered or certified mail each liquid transport carrier holding a certificate of convenience and necessity issued by the commission to transport over, in or through the area described in the application. Proof of notice by return signature card must be filed with the commission five days prior to the date of the hearing. The applicant shall pay the cost of such mailings. Failure to file proof may result in cancellation of the hearing.

**13.4(6) Interstate carriers.** Chapter 327A of the Code, together with the rules thereunder adopted by the commission insofar as may be applicable, govern carriers affording service of a strictly interstate character. Application for a certificate covering such an operation shall be made upon forms prescribed by the commission. A showing of convenience and necessity before this commission is not a condition precedent to the granting of an interstate certificate. Therefore, no hearing is held for this purpose and 13.4(2), 13.4(4), 13.5(2) and 13.5(4) of these rules may be disregarded when application is submitted. Applicant should have first complied with the Motor Carrier Act, administered by the interstate com-

merce commission and the rules and regulations thereunder adopted. All interstate carriers shall file and maintain with the commission appropriate liability and property damage insurance policy or policies, surety bond or proper certificate(s) of liability and property damage insurance covering said motor vehicles used within the state of Iowa in accordance with 13.2(1).

### 13.5(327A) Annual reports and fees.

**13.5(1) Records and filings.** Every liquid carrier shall keep an accurate record of assets and liabilities, costs and depreciation of all equipment and other physical property owned, receipts from operation, operating and other expenses, gross amount of liquids hauled, actual miles traveled within and without the state and other required information and shall file with the commission for the calendar year an annual report, duly verified, in such form as the commission may prescribe on or before March 31 of the year following that for which the report is filed. The commission will prescribe the character of the information to be embodied in such annual report and furnish a blank form therefor.

**13.5(2) Annual certificate fee.** Application for a certificate of convenience and necessity shall be accompanied by a remittance in the amount sufficient to pay the annual certificate fee of five dollars for each motor vehicle described on the form attached to the application, provided, however, that the fee herein provided for each semitrailer shall be in the amount of six dollars. The remittance will cover the certificate fee for each motor vehicle described from the date the certificate is issued until the thirty-first day of December of the year in which the certificate is issued. The annual certificate fee should be remitted in the form of a certified check, bank draft, cashier's check or money order payable to the Iowa state commerce commission. The annual certificate fee for each motor vehicle for each year after the year in which the certificate is issued shall be due and payable on or before the first day of January for each succeeding year and shall be remitted in the form prescribed above.

**13.5(3) Fee receipt.** The holder of an intrastate certificate shall be furnished a receipt for each certificate fee paid. The receipt shall be carried with the described trailer at all times.

**13.5(4) Equipment changes or additions.** Before placing any additional vehicles in service, the holder of a certificate of convenience and necessity shall pay the commission the annual fee and furnish a complete description of such motor vehicles operated in intrastate commerce together with information as to the time the equipment is to be placed in service. Description shall show registration of equipment and factory number.

### 13.6(327A) Freight receipts.

**13.6(1) Receipt for freight.** Every liquid carrier shall issue a receipt in triplicate on date freight is received for shipment and the liquid carrier's copy must be fully completed at the end of each day's business. Receipts shall show the following:

- a. Name of liquid carrier.
- b. Date and place received.
- c. Name of consignor.
- d. Name of consignee.
- e. Destination.
- f. Description of shipment.
- g. Rate and charges.
- h. Signature of liquid carrier or agent.

One copy of such receipt shall be furnished to the consignor, one to the consignee and one to be retained by the liquid carrier.

### 13.7(327A) Complaints.

**13.7(1) Complaint on rates.** All complaints filed with this commission against liquid carriers alleging violations of effective tariffs shall be written and contain the following information:

- a. The name, address and certificate number of the liquid carrier against whom claim is made.
- b. Complete information as to the type of liquid transported, name of shipper and receiver of freight and definite information as to rates assessed.
- c. An allegation setting out complainant's ground for complaint.
- d. Such other information as may be pertinent to the subject matter of the complaint.
- e. Complaint must be signed by complainant.

**13.7(2) Complaint on tariffs.** A complaint against a liquid carrier charging that the rates, charges, classifications and rules and regulations pertaining thereto contained in the effective tariff of such liquid carrier are unjust, unreasonable or discriminating must be filed in accordance with the commission's rules of practice and when so filed said complaint shall be set down for hearing and hearing held thereon as provided by the said rules of practice, provided that in addition to the persons who may file complaints under the provisions of the rules of practice the superintendent of motor transportation or chief of rate division may file a complaint against a liquid carrier under this rule. On such hearing the commission shall fix or approve the rates, charges, classifications and rules and regulations pertaining thereto, of the liquid carrier complained against.

### 13.8(327A) Driver requirements.

**13.8(1) General.** Every liquid transport carrier who acts as a driver shall comply with all requirements of the law applying to drivers. Liquid transport carriers shall see that all prospective drivers are familiar with the provisions of chapter 327A of the Code, and all other laws applying to

liquid transport carriers and these rules before allowing them to operate a motor vehicle.

**13.8(2) Definitions.** The following definitions shall be used:

*a. On duty.* A driver is "on duty" from the time he begins to work or is required to be in readiness to work until the time he is relieved from work and all responsibility for performing work; except time spent resting in a sleeper berth or not driving or assuming any other responsibility while traveling, each driver must be given at least eight consecutive hours off duty after arrival at destination, during which period he shall be considered as off duty.

*b. Driving time.* The terms "drive", "operate" and "driving time" include all time spent on a moving vehicle; and any interval not in excess of ten minutes in which the driver is on duty and not on a moving vehicle; except the terms "drive", "operate" and "driving time" does not include certain travel time under the exceptions in section "a" of this rule.

**13.8(3)** Every liquid transport carrier and his or its officers, agents, representatives and employees who drive motor vehicles or are responsible for the hiring, supervision, training, assignment or dispatching of drivers, shall comply with the requirements of this rule.

**13.8(4) Minimum requirements.** No person shall drive, nor shall any liquid transport carrier require or permit any person to drive any motor vehicle unless that person possess the following minimum qualifications:

*a.* No loss of foot, leg, hand or arm—no mental or functional disease likely to interfere with driving—no loss of fingers, impairment or use of foot, leg, fingers, hand or arm or other structural defect or limitation likely to interfere with safe driving.

*b.* Visual acuity of at least 20/40 (Snellen) in each eye either without glasses or by correction with glasses—ability to distinguish colors red, green or yellow—drivers requiring correction by glasses shall wear properly prescribed glasses at all times when driving.

*c.* Hearing shall not be less than 10/20 in the better ear for conversational tones, without a hearing aid.

*d.* The driver shall not be addicted to the use of narcotics or habit-forming drugs or the excessive use of alcoholic beverages or liquors.

*e.* Every driver shall be experienced in driving some type of motor vehicle (including private automobiles) for not less than one year including experience through the four seasons.

*f.* Every driver shall be competent by reason of experience in driving the type of motor vehicle or motor vehicles which he drives.

*g.* Every driver shall be familiar with the rules and regulations established by this commission and by the department of public safety relating to motor vehicles.

*h.* Every driver shall be not less than 21 years of age.

**13.8(5) Physical examination of drivers.** No person shall drive nor shall any liquid transport carrier require or permit any person to drive any motor vehicle unless said person shall have been physically examined and shall have been certified by a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy as meeting the requirements of 13.8(4).

Every driver shall be physically re-examined and shall be certified by a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy as meeting the requirements of this rule at least once in every 36 months.

**13.8(6) Certificate of physical examination.** Every liquid transport carrier shall have in its files at his principal place of business for every driver employed or used by it a legible certificate of a licensed doctor of medicine or osteopathy based on a physical examination as required by this rule, or a legible photographically reproduced copy thereof and every driver of such carrier is required to have in his possession while driving such a certificate or photographically reproduced copy thereof covering himself.

A doctor's certificate shall certify as follows:

**DOCTOR'S CERTIFICATE**

This is to certify that I have this day examined ..... in accordance with rule 13.8(5) as required by the liquid transport carrier rules of the Iowa state commerce commission and that I find him:

- Qualified under said rules.
- Qualified only when wearing glasses.

I have kept on file in my office a complete examination form for this person.

.....  
(date)

.....  
(place)

.....  
(Signature of examining doctor)

Signature of driver .....  
Address of driver .....

**13.8(7)** Nothing contained in these rules shall be construed as to prevent a liquid transport carrier from required additional or more stringent physical, mental or intellectual qualifications or age requirements than prescribed in this rule.

**13.9(327A) Hours of driving.**

**13.9(1)** No liquid transport carrier subject to these regulations shall permit or require a driver in his employ to drive or operate for more than 12 hours in the aggregate in any period of 24 consecutive hours, unless such driver be off duty for eight consecutive hours during or immediately following the 12 hours aggregate driving, and within said period of 24 consecutive hours; provided, however, that two periods of resting or sleeping in a berth may be accumulated to give the aforesaid total of eight hours off duty.

13.9(2) No liquid transport carrier subject to these rules shall permit or require any driver in his employ to remain on duty for a total of more than 60 hours in any week; provided, however, that carriers operating vehicles on every day of the week may permit drivers in their employ to remain on duty for a total of not more than 70 hours in any period of 192 consecutive hours.

13.10(327A) Driver's daily log.

13.10(1) Every liquid transport carrier shall require that a driver's daily log shall be made in duplicate by every driver employed or used by it and every driver who operates a motor vehicle shall make such log. Such log shall be in the form as follows:

<b>DRIVER'S DAILY LOG</b> (One calendar day — 24 hours)														ORIGINAL—File each day at home terminal. DUPLICATE—Driver retains in his possession for one month.										
(Month) (Day) (Year)			(Total mileage today)				I certify these entries are true and correct:										(Vehicle or state license number)							
(Name of Carrier)										(Driver's signature in full)														
(Main Office Address)										(Home Terminal Address)														
MID-NIGHT	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	NOON	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	<b>Total Hours</b>
1: OFF DUTY																								
2: SLEEPER BERTH																								
3: DRIVING																								
4: ON DUTY (Not Driving)																								
MID-NIGHT																								
REMARKS																								
Check the time and enter name of place you reported and were released from work and when and where each change of duty occurred.																								
FROM:												TO:												
(Starting point or place)												(Destination or turn around point or place)												
USE TIME STANDARD AT HOME TERMINAL																								

13.10(2) Drivers and liquid transport carriers will be held responsible for the proper maintenance of the daily logs. Driver shall keep the log current to the time of the last change of duty status. Failure to make logs, failure to make required entries therein, falsification of entries, or failure to file logs with the liquid transport carrier will make both the driver and the carrier liable to prosecution.

13.10(3) The driver shall forward each day the original log to his home terminal. If the services of a driver are used by more than one carrier during a calendar day, the driver shall furnish each motor carrier a copy of his log for the entire day. In such case the log shall indicate the name of each carrier served by the driver during that day.

13.10(4) The original logs shall be retained by the liquid transport carrier for a period of one year. Duplicate copies of the logs are the driver's personal records and are to be kept for a period of one month in the possession of the driver while he is on duty.

13.10(5) The time standard in effect at the driver's home terminal shall be used. The log shall be prepared, maintained and submitted for a 24-hour calendar day beginning at midnight.

13.10(6) All entries shall be made by the driver except that the name and main office address of the liquid transport carrier may be printed or otherwise entered by an authorized representative of the carrier. The name of the liquid transport carrier shall be that for which the driving is performed. In case of the driver of a leased vehicle, the name shown shall be that of the liquid transport carrier performing the transportation.

13.10(7) The driver shall certify to the correctness of the log by signing his name in full.

13.10(8) In addition to the identification of the carrier and the driver's signature, the entries shall indicate:

- a. The month, day and year for which the log is prepared.
- b. The total mileage traveled during the calendar day covered by the log.
- c. The carrier's vehicle number or, if no such number is provided, the state license number of the power unit.
- d. Driver's home terminal address.
- e. The actual period or periods during the calendar day spent in the activities specified on lines 1, 2, 3 and 4 by drawing a continuous line between the appropriate time markers. The fol-

lowing directions are illustrative only and are not to be construed as modifying these definitions or rules:

(1) Line 1. *Off duty*. All times, except that spent in a sleeper berth, when the driver is not working, is not required to be in readiness to work, or is not under any responsibility for performing work.

(2) Line 2. *Sleeper berth*. All time resting in a sleeper berth.

(3) Line 3. *Driving*. All time spent driving or riding on a moving vehicle, including all stops not in excess of ten minutes, except that time spent in a sleeper berth or time spent traveling under the conditions named in 13.4(6).

(4) Line 4. *On duty (not driving)*. All time spent by a driver in performing work other than driving, such as, loading or unloading, preparing reports, remaining in readiness to perform work, remaining in charge of a disabled vehicle, stops for meals unless the driver has been relieved from duty, etc.

f. Under "Remarks" the time and the name of the place where each such change of duty occurred, such as the place of reporting for work, starting to drive, stops exceeding ten minutes in duration and where released from work. Explain any emergency resulting in hours exceeding those permitted by the regulations.

g. In the column "total hours", the hours and fractions thereof shown in each of lines 1, 2, 3 and 4. The sum of the entires in this column must total 24 hours. Enter the place where the trip began and the final destination or farthest turn-around points. On trips requiring more than one calendar day, the log for each day shall show the origin and final destination at the bottom of the log with the points of beginning and ending the travel of that day shown as required by "f" in "Remarks." If a driver departs from and returns to the same place on any day, the "destination or turn-around point" shall be the farthest point reached before the driver begins his return trip.

**13.10(9)** The Iowa state commerce commission will not provide supplies of the log. The log may be incorporated as a part of any daily form used by a carrier provided it is so ruled and the log appears distinct and separate from other portions of such form. In reproducing the log, dimensions of approximately  $5\frac{1}{2} \times 7\frac{1}{2}$  inches shall be used. The full instructions for the use of the log must be reproduced either on the reverse side of each log sheet or, if logs are bound in book form, on either side of the book cover. Stocks of logs in the possession of carriers or their suppliers on the effective date of these regulations may be used.

### **13.11(327A) Tariffs.**

**13.11(1) Form and contents.** All liquid transport carriers shall maintain on file with the commission a tariff stating the rates and charges to be made for the services performed under their certificates; also a classification, if class rates are

to be assessed, stating the ratings which are to be applied in connection with the rates named in said tariff. All tariffs and classifications must conform to the following regulations, except as otherwise authorized by the commission.

**13.11(2)** All tariffs and amendments or supplements thereto must be in book, pamphlet or loose-leaf form of size 8 x 11 inches. They must be plainly printed, mimeographed, planographed, steneotyped, or reproduced by other similar durable process on good quality paper. No alteration in writing or erasure shall be made in any tariff or supplement thereto. A margin of not less than five-eighths inch, without any printing thereon must be allowed at the binding edges of each tariff and supplement.

**13.11(3)** All tariffs and supplements must be filed in the office of the commission and posted in a conspicuous place at least 30 days prior to the effective date thereof, unless otherwise authorized by the commission, except that tariffs, supplements, or adoption notices issued in connection with applications for liquid transport carriers, or the transfer of certificates from one liquid transport carrier to another, may become effective on a date not earlier than the date on which permits are issued or transferred.

**13.11(4)** Issuing liquid transport carriers or their agents shall transmit to the commission two copies of each tariff, supplement, or revised page. Both copies shall be included in one package accompanied by a letter of transmittal listing all tariffs enclosed and addressed to the Iowa State Commerce Commission, Rate Division, Des Moines, Iowa. All postage or express must be prepaid.

**13.11(5)** Title page of every tariff and supplement shall show in the order named:

a. Each tariff shall be numbered in upper right-hand corner, beginning with number 1. Such number shall be shown as follows: Ia. C.C. No . . .

When tariffs are issued canceling a tariff or tariffs previously filed, the Ia. C.C. number or numbers that have been canceled must be shown in the upper right-hand corner under the Ia. C.C. number of the new tariff.

b. Supplements to a tariff in addition to showing the Ia. C.C. number of the tariff amended thereby shall be numbered beginning with number 1 and such information shall be shown in the upper right-hand corner. Supplements shall also show in the upper right-hand corner the number of any previous supplements canceled thereby and also the numbers of the supplements containing all changes made in the tariff.

c. The name of each liquid transport carrier must be the same as that appearing in its certificate (or application if no certificate has been issued). If the liquid transport carrier is not a corporation, and a trade name is used, the name of the individual or partners must precede the trade name.

d. A brief description of the territory in which, or points from and to which, the tariff applies.

e. Date of issue and date effective.

f. Name, title and street address of liquid transport carrier or agent by whom tariff is issued.

**13.11(6)** Tariffs shall contain in the order named:

a. Table of contents, arranged alphabetically showing the number of the page on which each subject may be found. If a tariff contains so small a volume of matter that its title page or interior arrangement plainly indicates its contents, the table of contents may be omitted.

b. A complete index of all commodities on which specific rates are named therein, together with reference to the page and items in which they are shown. No index need be shown in tariffs of less than five pages or if the rates are alphabetically arranged by commodities.

c. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols and reference marks used in the tariff.

d. When a tariff names rates by classes, a classification of articles must be published in the tariff or in a separate tariff. When a classification is published in a separate tariff, reference must be made thereto on the title page of the rate tariff as follows:

“Governed, except as otherwise provided herein, by the (here name) classification (showing issue agent) Ia. C.C. No. . . . .  
 . . . . . supplements to or successive issues thereof.”

All liquid transport carriers shown as participating carriers in a rate tariff which is governed by a separate classification must be named as participating carriers in such separate classification.

e. *Table of rates.* All rates must be explicitly stated in cents or in dollars and cents, per gallon, per mile, per hour, per ton of 2,000 pounds, per truck load (of stated amount), or other definable measure.

Tariffs containing tables of rates based on distances from point of origin to destination must show the mileages or indicate a definite method by which such mileages should be determined.

f. Liquid transport carriers or their agents must not publish class or commodity rates which duplicate or conflict with rates published by or for account of such liquid transport carriers.

**13.11(7)** *Commodity rates.* Commodity rates on articles in stated truck-load or in less-than-truck-load quantities may be published, and where they differ from a published class rate basis, the lower rate shall take preference.

**13.11(8)** *Tariff changes.* All rates, charges and classifications which have been filed with the commission must be allowed to become effective and remain in effect for a period of at least 30 days before being changed, canceled or withdrawn, unless otherwise authorized by the commission.

All tariffs, supplements and revised pages (including classifications) shall indicate changes from preceding issues by use of the following symbols:

↓ or (R) to denote reductions

◆ or (A) to denote increases

▲ or (C) to denote changes, the result of which is neither an increase nor a reduction.

The proper symbol must be shown directly in connection with each change.

**13.11(9)** *Posting regulations.* Each liquid transport carrier must post and file at its principal place of business tariffs, classifications and governing rules and regulations. All tariffs must be kept available for public inspection or examination at all reasonable times.

**13.11(10)** *Application for special permission.* Liquid transport carriers and agents when making application for permission to establish rates, charges, classification ratings or rule on less than statutory 30 days' notice shall use the form prescribed by the commission.

**13.11(11)** *Powers of attorney and participation notices.*

a. Whenever a liquid transport carrier desires to give authority to any attorney and agent to issue and file tariffs and supplements thereto in its stead, a power of attorney in the form prescribed by the commission must be used.

b. Whenever a liquid transport carrier desires to participate in tariffs issued and filed by another liquid transport carrier or its agent, a power of attorney using the form prescribed by the commission shall be issued in favor of such other liquid transport carrier.

c. The original of all powers of attorney shall be filed with the commission and a duplication of the original sent to the agent or liquid transport carrier in whose favor such document is issued.

d. Whenever a liquid transport carrier desires to cancel the authority granted an agent or another liquid transport carrier by power of attorney this may be done by a letter addressed to the commission revoking such authority on 60 days' notice, except for good cause shown the commission will authorize a lesser notice. Copies of such notice must also be mailed to all interested parties.

**13.12(327A) Lease of equipment.**

**13.12(1)** *Lease defined.* Lease, for the purpose of these rules means a written document providing for the exclusive possession, control and responsibility over the operation of the vehicle or vehicles in the lessee for a specific period of time as if such lessee were the owner. A copy of the lease must be carried in the leased equipment at all times.

**13.12(2) Number.** No liquid carrier may have more than one lease covering a specific piece of equipment in effect at a given time.

**13.12(3) Lease of vehicles to shippers or receivers.** No liquid carrier shall lease vehicles with or without drivers to shippers or receivers.

**13.12(4) Identification of equipment.** Each lessee shall properly identify each piece of equipment during the period of the lease as specified in 13.3(327A).

**13.12(5) Conditions.** Any lease of equipment by any liquid carrier except under the following conditions is prohibited:

a. Every such lease must be in writing and signed by the parties thereto or their regular employees or agents duly authorized to act for them.

b. Every lease shall specify the time the lease begins and the time or circumstances on which it ends.

c. Every lease shall set out the specific consideration or method of determining compensation.

d. Every lease shall provide for the exclusive possession, control, and use of the equipment and for the complete assumption of responsibility in respect thereto by the lessee for the duration of said lease.

[Filed May 10, 1966; amended June 10, 1966;  
July 14, 1967]

## UTILITIES AND TRANSPORTATION DIVISIONS

### CHAPTER 14 COMPLIANCE WITH THE ECONOMIC STABILIZATION PROGRAM

**14.1(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Definitions.** The term "commission" as used in these rules means the Iowa state commerce commission.

The term "utility" as used in these rules means any person, firm, or corporation providing a service subject to regulation by the commission under those sections of the Iowa Code specifically cited as a part of the rules which follow.

**14.2(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Criteria applicable.** Except for those utilities qualifying for the small business exemption set forth in Title 6, Economic Stabilization, Section 101.51, Subpart E; and such utilities as may be from time to time exempted from Price Commission regulations by the Cost of Living Council; the commission will not issue final approval of any proposed increase in rates or charges, or any portion of such a proposal, on or after the effective date of these rules unless it finds and determines that a proposed increase in rates complies with the following

general criteria, as more specifically described in 14.8 and 14.9.

**14.2(1)** The increase is cost justified and does not reflect future inflationary expectations.

**14.2(2)** The increase is the minimum required to assure continued, adequate and safe service or to provide for necessary expansion to meet future requirements.

**14.2(3)** The increase will achieve the minimum rate of return needed to attract capital at reasonable costs and not to impair the credit of the utility.

**14.2(4)** The increase does not reflect labor costs in excess of those allowed by policies of the federal Price Commission.

**14.2(5)** The increase takes into account expected and obtainable productivity gains.

**14.3(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Effect on pending matters.** Any utility, which on the effective date of this chapter has pending before the commission any application to increase rates pursuant to chapters 325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A of the Iowa Code must, if such information is not otherwise made a part of the formal record upon which the commission's decision is to be based, make a showing that the requested increase complies with the general substantive criteria for public utility price increases set forth in 14.8 and 14.9.

**14.4(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Future filings or petitions.** Any utility that makes a tariff filing for a rate increase on or after the effective date of this amendment shall proffer as a part of its evidentiary presentation a showing that the requested increase complies with the general substantive criteria for public utility price increases set forth in 14.8 and 14.9.

**14.5(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Exemptions.** These rules shall not apply to any rate increase intended solely to pass through specific allowable costs, including taxes (except income taxes), purchased gas or other energy costs, but not including labor costs, under a previously approved tariff provision; any rate increase intended to adjust relationships between classes of customers, and which increase does not increase the utility's aggregate annual revenue by more than one percent.

**14.6(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Filing with federal Price Commission.** On or after the effective date of these rules, the secretary of the commission shall promptly forward to the federal Price Commission a copy of such commission orders, periodic reports, or other information as the Price Commission may require by regulation or otherwise.

**14.7(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Public notice.** The commission's procedures will contin-



ue to provide reasonable opportunity for participation by all interested parties, or their representatives, in its proceedings. Notice of all rate changes by tariff filing or by petition is required to be given unless waived for good cause. All interested parties are afforded an opportunity to intervene in rate making proceedings, including participation as parties in public hearings mandated by statute or held at the commission's discretion, including rehearings.

**14.8(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Interpretation.** Pursuant to the expressed purpose of these rules, and the terms of 14.2, the following general guidelines will be applied by the commission in its interpretation and implementation of that rule.

In making the showing required under 14.3 and 14.4, the affected utility company shall satisfy the following standards.

**14.8(1)** The increase must be cost justified and should not reflect future inflationary expectations.

*a.* The increase must be justified by costs incurred, which costs have been established by the use of an income statement for a past test period, adjusted up or down only for known and measurable changes in revenues or expenses. All cost increases must be specifically and quantitatively provable and known; may not be associated with a level of revenues different from that which occurred within the test period; and may not reflect future inflationary expectations. (Intended to implement 325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A)

*b.* In the preparation of the aforementioned income statement, all revenues, expenses, and rate base items must be properly allocated among different utility services, and between utility and nonutility operations. (Intended to implement 490A)

*c.* Adjustments to test period data will be made where necessary to eliminate the effects of conditions reflected in the test period which are found by the commission to be abnormal or unrepresentative. Such adjustments will not be made unless found to be subject to definite computation or reasonable estimation. (Intended to implement 490A)

*d.* Pursuant to the decision of the Iowa supreme court in *Davenport Water Co. v. Iowa State Commerce Commission*, 190 N.W. 2d 583; Section 490A.8 of the Iowa Code; and those relevant portions of the commission's decision in *Davenport Water Company*, Docket No. U-138, not inconsistent with the foregoing authority: the commission in adjudicating rate increase proposals will receive and consider competent evidence relating to the "value" of the applicant utility's rate base, including "fair value" testimony as well as that based upon calculations of the utility's "net investment" in plant devoted to public use. (Intended to implement 490A)

*e.* Regulated carriers under chapters 325, 327, 327A, and 479 of the Code must at a minimum file with the commission:

(1) A revenue and expense statement for a past test period itemized in detail by each function performed by the carrier or selected representative carriers. The regulated function shall be adjusted by all factors, increase or decrease, that have occurred during the year to annualize both revenue and expense to the charges and costs in effect on the last day of the test period.

(2) A current revenue and expense statement, using the revenue and expense statement developed in (1) above as its base, which is adjusted for:

Charges put in effect and pending revenue requests as if effective from the date of statement developed in (1) above, to the end of the adjusted test period.

Increases in costs that will be incurred, prior to or within 120 days of the stated effective date of the rate increase annualized for the current one-year period. Increased costs in order to be included and annualized must be specifically and quantitatively provable and known; and specifically attributable to prices for a particular service or group of services insofar as such are reasonably possible of determination.

(3) Such other statements, schedules or documents which will show explicit details of those adjustment facts used to develop the revenue and expense statements in (1) and (2) above.

**14.8(2)** The increase is the minimum required to assure continued, adequate and safe service or to provide for necessary expansion to meet future requirements.

Where rate increases are sought to cover costs associated with expansion or improvement of service, the increases will not be permitted except in instances where the costs qualify as test-period adjustments within the scope of 14.8(1). (Intended to implement 325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A)

**14.8(3)** Price increases may not be more than will achieve the minimum rate of return, or operating ratio where applicable, needed to attract capital at reasonable cost and not to impair the credit of the public utility.

*a.* The increase may achieve no more than the minimum rate of return, or operating ratio where applicable, needed to attract capital at reasonable cost and not impair the credit of the applicant utility company. (Intended to implement 325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A)

*b.* Pro forma adjustments for issues of securities shall not be made in the capitalization structure of the utility unless such adjustments represent the result of refinancing of existing debt, which refinancing is not associated with a level of revenues different from that which occurred within the test period, and occurs before the proposed rates are allowed to become effective under bond

and subject to refund pursuant to section 490A.6. The cost of such refinancing which takes place subsequent to said effective date may be allowed by the commission after its occurrence through the authorization of a "phased" or two-step order specifically covering the time periods involved. (Intended to implement 490A)

c. Consistent with the limitations above set forth, the commission in determining the appropriate rate of return will consider the capital structure of the applicant and costs of the various components of the capital structure in a manner consistent with the test period employed. The commission, however, retains its authority, consistent with the terms and purposes of chapter 490A of the Code, to adjust applicant's capital structure—as for example where the applicant is a subsidiary of another company and the capital costs of the latter are taken into consideration. (Intended to implement 490A)

d. The rate of return, or operating ratio where applicable, allowed by the commission, will not reflect expectations of future inflation. (Intended to implement 325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A)

**14.8(4)** The increase does not reflect labor costs in excess of those allowed by policies of the federal Price Commission. (Intended to implement 325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A)

a. A wage or salary payment in excess of labor costs allowed by Price Commission regulations and policies will not be given effect for rate purposes. An application for a rate increase which is based in whole or in part on increased wages or salaries in excess of those allowed by Price Commission regulations will be allowed only with respect to the portion of the wage settlement or salary increase which does not exceed Price Commission regulations or policies.

b. In those cases where it is shown that excess costs over the current guideline would work an undue hardship on the utility if disallowed, they may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

**14.8(5)** The increase takes into account expected and obtainable productivity gains. (Intended to implement 325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A)

a. Expected productivity gains, susceptible of quantitative measurement, will be taken into account through the use of past test-period data as outlined above. All productivity gains associated with increases in costs for which adjustments are allowed must be considered with a view toward achieving a consistent and balanced projection of operating experience.

b. Obtainable productivity gains will be taken into account by identifying, to the extent practicable in a rate case, any present or projected expenditures of an applicant which are wasteful or unnecessary. Where it is demonstrated that an applicant can reduce the cost of its operation by

eliminating or curtailing wasteful or unnecessary expenditures, the commission will so find, and such expenses will be disallowed in computing cost for rate making purposes.

**14.9(325, 327, 327A, 479, 490A) Construction and application.**

**14.9(1)** The rules herein adopted will not apply to any utility which at the time of final commission action on any proposed price or rate increase has been exempted from price controls under the rules of the Cost of Living Council.

**14.9(2)** As to all other utilities regulated by this commission, except insofar as compliance herewith constitutes satisfaction of the above stated Price Commission criteria, adherence to the foregoing standards shall not be deemed dispositive of any issue in rate proceedings arising under the Iowa Code.

**14.9(3)** This chapter shall remain in force and effect until such time as the necessity therefor shall no longer exist, either by virtue of the cessation or termination of Federal Economic Stabilization Program activities, as may be declared by the President of the United States, or by Act of the United States Congress—at which time this chapter will be terminated by appropriate commission action.

[Filed October 11, 1972]

CHAPTER 15  
PRACTICE AND PROCEDURE

**15.1(490A) General information.**

**15.1(1) Procedure governed.** These rules are promulgated under chapter 490A of the Code as guides for practice and procedure thereunder before the Iowa state commerce commission (hereinafter referred to as the "commission") unless otherwise ordered by the commission in any proceeding, and subject to such special rules, or amendments thereto which may hereafter be adopted.

No rule of the commission shall in any way relieve a utility from any of its duties under the law of this state.

None of the procedures provided for herein shall apply to electric transmission line hearings under chapter 489 of the Code or to pipe-line and underground gas storage hearings under chapter 490 of the Code.

**15.1(2) Communications.** All communications to the commission shall be addressed to the Iowa State Commerce Commission, Des Moines, Iowa, unless otherwise specifically directed. Pleadings and other papers required to be filed with the commission shall be filed in the office of the commission within the time limit, if any, for such filing. All communications and documents

are deemed to be officially received when delivered at the office of the commission.

**15.1(3) Suspension or alterations of rules.** The commission may in its discretion on its own motion, or upon request, amend, modify or suspend any of these rules.

**15.1(4) Examiners.** Hearings will be conducted by the commission.

Examiners may be designated by the commission to preside at and conduct hearings and shall have the following authority:

- a. To regulate the course of hearings, the recessing, reconvening and adjournment thereof, unless otherwise ordered by the commission;
- b. To administer oaths and affirmations;
- c. To rule upon the admissibility of evidence and offers of proof;
- d. To take or cause depositions to be taken;
- e. To dispose of procedural matters and to dispose of motions to dismiss proceedings or other motions which involve final determination of proceedings, subject to review by the commission upon application by the aggrieved party;
- f. Within their discretion, or upon direction of the commission, to certify any question to the commission for its consideration and disposition;
- g. To permit the filing of written briefs, if any, and to fix the conditions thereof and the time in accordance with 15.7(12) and to provide for the service thereof on the parties;
- h. To hold appropriate conferences before or during hearings;
- i. To take any other action necessary or appropriate to the discharge of the duties vested in them, consistent with law and with the rules and orders of the commission.

**15.2(490A) Matters applicable to all proceedings.**

**15.2(1) Service of papers.** The notice or other papers which are required to be served may be served personally or by depositing in the United States mail properly addressed with postage prepaid and when any party has appeared by attorney, such service upon the attorney shall be deemed proper service upon the party.

**15.2(2) Parties entitled to service.** All parties in any proceeding shall be served with all notices, motions, pleadings or orders filed or issued in said proceeding.

**15.2(3) Orders of the commission.** All orders made by the commission will be filed in the office of the commission in Des Moines. Orders of the commission shall be deemed to become effective upon entry by the commission unless otherwise provided in the order.

**15.2(4) Forms of papers.** The commission suggests the following guides and reserves the right

to, and may, require compliance if the commission deemed such compliance to be necessary or desirable:

a. All papers filed in any proceeding should be legible in typing, printing or longhand.

b. If typewritten or in longhand, the impression should be only one side of the paper, and lines should be double spaced, except that long quotations may be single spaced and indented. Mimeographed, multigraphed, hectographed, photostated or planographed papers, and the like, will be accepted as typewritten.

c. If printed, the paper should be unglazed, and the printing should be in clear type adequately leaded.

d. All papers, except exhibits, should be cut or folded so as not to exceed a width of eight and one-half inches and a length of 14 inches, and should have inside margins not less than one inch wide. Whenever practical, all exhibits of a documentary character should conform to said requirements of size and margin.

e. Pleadings such as complaints, written motions, notices and applications for further hearing or rehearing should contain the address of the party filing the paper or if represented by an attorney, the name and business address of such attorney, the caption "Before the Iowa State Commerce Commission", and docket number, if any, assigned to the proceeding.

**15.2(5) Number of copies of pleadings.** Upon filing application, complaint or other pleading, the person filing the same should file an original and three copies thereof with the commission and furnish additional copies for each and every respondent or party to be served by the commission and such other copies as the commission may request.

**15.2(6) Copies of exhibits.** An original and three copies of all exhibits, rate compilations, statistical and other tabulated statements which any applicant intends to offer in evidence other than in rebuttal, must be filed with the commission not later than the beginning of the first day of the first hearing unless otherwise provided by the commission. One copy of such exhibits, compilations or statements shall be furnished to each party upon request. Any other party desiring to introduce any exhibit during the course of a hearing shall furnish an original and three copies of such exhibits for the use of the commission, and one copy to each party upon request, unless otherwise provided by the commission.

**15.2(7) Parties.**

a. The parties to proceedings before the commission are complainants, petitioners, applicants, respondents and intervenors. The term corporation as used herein shall include municipal corporation.

"Complainants" are persons, corporations or associations who complain to the commission by

written complaint of any act or things done or omitted to be done in violation, or claimed to be in violation, of chapter 490A of the Code, or of any order or rule of the commission shall be deemed a complainant in any proceeding initiated on its own motion.

“Petitioners” and “applicants” are parties who by written petition, application or filing, apply for or seek relief from the commission, and who are not otherwise designated in this rule.

“Respondents” are parties against whom a complaint or petition is filed, or who by reason of interest or possible interest in the subject matter of a petition or application or the relief sought therein are made respondents, or to whom an order is directed by the commission initiating a proceeding.

“Intervenor” are persons, corporations (including municipal corporations), associations or public authorities who upon written petition, are permitted to intervene in any proceeding before the commission; provided that, in the case of any inquiry, investigation or hearing on any matter relating to rates or other charges or services within any city or town such city or town may become a party to the proceeding and an intervenor by filing with the commission its written appearance.

b. Any party to the proceeding may appear and be heard by an attorney at law authorized to practice in the state of Iowa. A natural person may appear and be heard in his own behalf. A corporation or association may appear and present evidence by any bona fide officer or employee, provided however, only persons admitted to practice as attorneys and counselors at law shall represent a party in proceedings before this commission in any matter involving the exercise of legal skill or knowledge except with consent of the commission. All persons appearing in proceedings before this commission shall conform to the standard of ethical conduct required of attorneys before the courts of Iowa. If any person does not conform to such standards, the commission may decline to permit such person to appear in any proceeding.

c. The commission or its examiner may permit all persons, corporations, associations or public authorities to be heard, to examine and cross-examine witnesses, but they shall not be parties to the proceedings unless so designated in paragraph “a” of this rule, provided, however, that testimony or statement of any person so appearing shall be given under oath and that such person shall be subject to cross-examination by the parties to the proceeding.

d. The commission’s staff, its representatives and agents may appear at any hearing and shall have all rights of participation as a party to the proceeding.

**15.2(8) Method of intervention.** The request to intervene in a proceeding shall be by petition to intervene filed at least five days prior to the

time said matter is called for hearing, but not afterward, except for good cause shown.

The petition must be in writing and shall contain (1) the name of the petitioner; (2) the grounds of the proposed intervention; (3) the position and interest of the petitioner in the proceeding; (4) a prayer for leave to intervene and be treated as a party to the proceeding; and (5) if affirmative relief is sought, specific prayers for such relief, which may be in the alternative. Such petitions must be accompanied by the affidavit of a person with knowledge as to the facts set forth in the petition.

The commission may, in its discretion, grant or deny such petition or may permit intervention by such person limited to particular issues or to a particular stage of the proceeding.

The granting of any petition to intervene shall not have the effect of changing or enlarging the issues specified in the commission’s notice of hearing, unless the commission shall, on motion, amend the same.

**15.2(9) Amendments to pleadings.** Amendments to pleadings may be allowed upon proper motion at any time during the pendency of the proceeding upon such terms as shall be just and reasonable.

**15.3(490A) Complaints.**

**15.3(1) Complaints.** Complaints shall be handled by the commission as provided by section 490A.3.

**15.3(2) Form of complaints.** The commission at its discretion may require a complaint to be in writing in substantially the following form:

BEFORE THE IOWA  
STATE COMMERCE COMMISSION

(Insert name of complainant)  
Complainant)  
(Insert name of each respondent)  
Respondent)  
NO. ....  
(To be inserted by the Secretary of the  
Commission if not assigned)

COMPLAINT

The complaint of (*here insert full name of such complainant*) respectfully shows:

(1) That (*here state name, occupation, and post-office address of each complainant*) is (are) complainant(s) herein;

(2) That (*here state name, occupation, and post-office address of each respondent*) is (are) respondent(s) herein;

(3) That (*here insert fully and clearly the specific act or thing complained of, such facts as are necessary to give a full understanding of the situation, and the law, order, or rule, and the section or sections thereof, of which a violation is claimed. Be specific and detailed.*)

WHEREFORE, complainant asks (*here state specifically the relief desired*).

Dated at ..... Iowa, this ..... day of ....., 19.....

.....  
(Name of each complainant)

.....  
(Name and address of attorney if any)

**15.3(3) Dismissal of complaints.** Complaints may be dismissed by the commission upon the filing of an application for dismissal, stating the reasons therefore, by the complainant or the respondent, or upon the motion of the commission.

**15.4(490A) Applications and petitions.**

**15.4(1) Form of applications and petitions.** All applications and petitions shall be in writing. An original and three copies of the application or petition shall be filed. The application or petition must set forth the full name and post-office address of the applicant or petitioner and must contain an adequate statement of facts on which the application or petition is based, with a request for an order, authorization, permit or franchise desired.

**15.4(2) Dismissal of applications and petitions.** Applications and petitions may be dismissed by the commission upon the filing of an application for dismissal, stating the reasons therefore, by the applicant or petitioner, or upon the motion of the commission.

**15.4(3) Applications filed in accordance with the provisions of section 490A.7.**

a. Any public utility filing an application with the commission requesting a determination of the reasonableness of its rates, charges, schedules, service or regulations shall submit at the formal proceeding ordered by the commission as a result of such application, all information and data, by means of testimony or exhibits, necessary for the commission to make such determination. All such testimony and exhibits shall be given or presented by competent witnesses, under oath or affirmation, and the proceeding itself shall be governed by the applicable provisions of 15.1 (490A), 15.2 (490A) and 15.3 (490A).

b. Unless otherwise specifically authorized by the commission, rates and charge determinations shall not be heard in the same proceeding as one for service.

c. All of the foregoing requirements shall likewise apply in the event the commission shall, on its own motion, initiate a formal proceeding to determine the reasonableness of a public utility's rates, charges, schedules, service or regulations.

**15.4(4) Tariffs or sheets to be filed on 30 days' notice.** No public utility subject to rate regulation shall make effective any new or changed rate, charge, schedule or regulation except by filing the same with the commission at least 30 days

prior to the effective date thereof. The commission, for good cause shown, may allow changes in rates, charges, schedules or regulations to become effective on less than 30 days' notice.

**15.4(5) Letter of transmittal.** All tariffs and all additional original or revised sheets of tariffs and the accompanying letter of transmittal shall be filed with the commission in duplicate and shall include or be accompanied with such information as is necessary to explain the nature, effect, and purpose of the tariff or additional original or revised sheet submitted for filing. Such information shall include, when applicable:

- a. The amount of the aggregate annual increase or decrease proposed.
- b. The names of communities affected.
- c. The number and classification of customers affected.
- d. A summary of the reasons for filing and such other information as may be necessary to support the proposed changes.

**15.4(6) Evidence.** Unless otherwise authorized by the commission, a utility shall when proposing changes in tariffs or rate schedules, which changes relate to a general increase in revenue, prepare and submit with its proposed tariff the following evidence:

a. *Factors relating to value.* A statement showing the original cost of the items of plant and facilities, for the beginning and end of the last available calendar year, any other factors relating to the value of the items of plant and facilities the utility deems pertinent to the commission's consideration, together with information setting forth budgeting accounts for the construction of scheduled improvements.

b. *Comparative operating data.* Information covering the latest available calendar year immediately preceding the filing date of the application.

(1) Operating revenue and expenses by primary account.

(2) Balance sheet at beginning and end of year.

c. *Test year and pro forma income statements.* Schedules setting forth revenues, expenses, net operating income of the last available calendar year, the adjustment of unusual items and by adjustment to reflect operations for a full year under existing and proposed rates.

d. *Additional evidence.* The applicant may submit any other schedules, exhibits and data which it deems pertinent to the application.

**15.4(7) Evidence requested by the commission.** The applicant shall furnish any additional evidence as ordered by the commission at any time after the filing of the tariff.

**15.4(8) Notice of changes of tariffs.** Notice of changes in tariffs or the filing of new tariffs shall be given to all cities, towns and counties affected by such changes by notifying the mayors

and the chairmen of the boards of supervisors of such cities, towns and counties, respectively, by ordinary mail not more than 15 days following the filing of such changes in tariffs or new tariffs with the commission. Proof of mailing of such notice shall be filed with the commission prior to the effective date of such changes in tariffs or new tariffs filed with the commission.

The commission may, in its discretion, waive the foregoing notice or require additional notice to be given. Failure of a mayor or chairman of a board of supervisors to receive a copy of the notice herein prescribed shall not invalidate such notice.

**15.4(9) General publicity.** Whenever changes in rates or regulations are put into effect under the provisions of section 490A.6, allowing such rates, charges, schedules or regulations to be placed into effect under bond or by any other undertaking approved by the commission, 90 days subsequent to the filing of such changes, the utility shall acquaint the public with the changes by notifying the mayors of the cities and towns and the chairmen of the boards of supervisors of the counties, respectively, affected by such changes in the manner provided in 15.4(8).

**15.5(490A) Answers.**

**15.5(1) Time for.** Answers to complaints, petitions, applications or other pleadings shall be filed with the commission within 20 days after the day on which such pleadings are served upon the respondent or other party unless otherwise ordered. The answer must specifically admit, deny or otherwise answer all material allegations of the pleadings and also briefly set forth the affirmative grounds relied upon to support such answer.

If the party fails to file an answer, issue as to such party will be considered joined.

**15.5(2) Motion to dismiss.** Any party who deems the complaint, petition, application or other pleading insufficient to show a breach of legal duty or grounds for relief may, instead of answering, move to dismiss. In such case, the facts stated in said pleadings will be deemed admitted for the limited purpose of determining the merits of said motion.

**15.6(490A) Notice.**

**15.6(1) Service of notice.**

*a.* The commission will prescribe such notices as are required by law in hearings contemplated in sections 490A.3, 490A.6 and 490A.7. All other pleadings, including briefs, applications for further hearing or rehearing, and notices of appeal shall be served by the party filing same upon all parties to the proceeding, unless otherwise ordered by the commission. Proof of service shall accompany the filing with the commission.

*b.* Proof of service of any paper shall be by certificate of attorney, affidavit or acknowledgment.

*c.* Unless otherwise provided by the commission, service shall be made by delivering in

person or by depositing in the United States mail, properly addressed with postage prepaid, one copy to each party entitled thereto. When any party or parties have appeared by attorney, service upon the attorney shall be deemed service upon such party or parties.

*d.* Answers, intervening petitions, supplemental complaints and petitions, amendments to proceedings, written motions, affidavits in support of such motion, shall be served by the party filing the same upon all parties to the proceeding and shall be accompanied by proof of service upon such parties.

See 15.4(8).

**15.7(490A) Investigation and hearings.**

**15.7(1) Investigations.** The commission may at any time, on its own motion, investigate and inquire into the management of the business of any public utility, and, if it deems necessary, initiate investigations, issue subpoenas to require the attendance and testimony of witnesses, the production of all books, papers, tariff schedules, contracts, agreements and documents of the utility under investigation, and to inspect the same and to examine under oath or otherwise any officer, director, agent, or employee of any public utility.

The commission may also, through its own experts or employees, or otherwise, obtain such information as it may consider necessary or desirable in any investigation.

**15.7(2) Hearings.** When the commission orders a hearing, witnesses shall be examined orally under oath or affirmation and their testimony shall be taken down and made a part of the record, or depositions may be taken under oath or affirmation upon such notice as is herein prescribed. The commission does not furnish copies of the record but in the event that any person, whether or not a party to the proceedings, shall desire a copy thereof, the same will be furnished by the reporter, upon request, in a reasonable time at a rate not exceeding the legal rate authorized by law.

**15.7(3) Witnesses and subpoenas.** At the direction of the commission, subpoenas may be issued by the commission for the attendance of witnesses or for the production of books, papers, records, accounts or documents at a hearing in a pending proceeding. Such subpoenas may be issued upon the motion of the commission or upon application of any party to the proceeding in writing incorporating a showing that any such subpoena is reasonably required and specifying as nearly as possible the books, papers, records, accounts or documents desired to be produced and the material or relevant facts to be proved by them.

**15.7(4) Stipulations.** The parties to any proceeding or investigation before the commission may, by stipulation in writing filed with the commission, agree upon the facts or any portion thereof involved in the controversy, subject to approval by the commission or the examiner.

**15.7(5) Objections and exceptions.** When objections are made to the admission or exclusion of evidence before the commission, the grounds relied upon shall be stated briefly. Formal exceptions are unnecessary.

**15.7(6) Order of procedure.** At hearings on complaints, the complainant shall open and close. At hearings upon applications, the applicant shall open and close. At hearings on investigations, the commission or examiner may direct who shall open and close, but when the investigation is on the motion of the commission, the commission's staff or its representatives shall open and close. In hearings on several proceedings on a consolidated record, the commission or examiner shall designate who shall open and close. Intervenor shall follow the parties in whose behalf the intervention is made, and, in all cases where the intervention is not in support of either original party, the commission or examiner will designate at what stage such intervenors shall be heard. The commission or examiner may direct departures from the foregoing order or procedure in its or his discretion.

**15.7(7) Calling for further evidence.** At any stage of the hearing, or after the close of testimony, but prior to brief having been filed, the commission or examiner may call for further evidence upon any issue, and may require such evidence to be presented by the party or parties concerned or by the staff of the commission.

**15.7(8) Depositions.** The commission or examiner, either upon its or his own motion, or upon application in writing by any party, may cause the depositions of witnesses residing within or without the state to be taken in the manner prescribed by law for like depositions in civil actions in the district courts of the state of Iowa.

**15.7(9) Documentary evidence.** When any material or relevant matter offered in evidence by any party is embraced in a book, paper or document containing other matter not material or relevant, the party offering the same shall plainly designate the matter so offered. If in the judgment of the commission or examiner, such immaterial or irrelevant matter would unnecessarily encumber the record, such book, paper or document will not be received in evidence as a whole, but the material or relevant portions thereof, if otherwise admissible, may be read into the record or a true copy thereof supplied in the form of an exhibit.

Any matter contained in a report or other document on file with the commission may be offered in evidence by merely specifying the report, document, or other file containing the matter so offered. The commission or examiner on its or his own motion or upon a motion of any party, may require the offering party to designate specifically the portion of the report document or other file offered in evidence and the purpose for which it is offered.

**15.7(10) Appeals to commission from ruling of hearing examiner.** Any party objecting to a ruling of the examiner may present his objections to the commission in writing within five days. Such procedure will not be permitted to delay proceedings.

**15.7(11) Motions.** Motions, unless made during the hearings, shall be made in writing, shall set forth the relief or order sought and shall be filed with the secretary of the commission. Motions based on matter which does not appear of record shall be supported by affidavit.

**15.7(12) Brief and oral arguments.** At the discretion of the commission or examiner oral arguments may be had by the parties with right of the commission or examiner to limit the time thereof and either party may have the right to furnish briefs. The commission or examiner shall designate the order in which oral arguments and briefs shall be made and filed.

**15.7(13) Reopening hearing.** At any time after the closing of a hearing but before the issuance of an order by the commission, any party to the proceedings may file with the commission or the examiner a petition to reopen the proceedings for the purpose of taking additional evidence. Copies of such petition shall be served upon all parties or their attorneys of record. Within ten days after the service of any such petition, any other party to the proceeding may file with the commission or the examiner his response to such petition.

Any time prior to the issuance of an order by the commission, after notice to the parties and an opportunity to be heard, the commission or examiner may reopen the proceedings for the reception of further evidence on the commission's or the examiner's own motion.

#### **15.8(490A) Rehearings.**

**15.8(1) Application for rehearing.** All applications for rehearing will be made and processed in accordance with section 490A.12.

**15.8(2) Contents of application.** Applications for rehearing after decision made by the commission must state specifically the grounds upon which the application is based and must specify the findings of fact and conclusions of law claimed to be erroneous, with a brief statement of the grounds of error.

#### **15.9(490A) Prehearing procedure.**

**15.9(1) Prehearing conference.** An informal conference of parties may be ordered at the discretion of the commission or examiner or at the request of any party prior to a hearing in any proceeding.

a. For the purpose of formulating issues and considering:

- (1) The simplification of issues.

(2) The necessity of desirability of amending the pleadings either for the purpose of clarification, amplification or limitation.

(3) The possibility of making admissions of certain averments of fact or stipulations thereof, to the end of avoiding unnecessary proof.

(4) The procedure at the hearing.

(5) The propriety of prior mutual exchange between or among the parties of prepared testimony and exhibits.

(6) Such other matters as may aid in the simplification of the evidence and disposition of the proceeding.

*b. Recordation.* Action agreed upon at the conference shall be made a part of the record in such manner as may be prescribed by the commission or examiner at the close of the conference.

**15.9(2) Offers of settlement.** Nothing contained in this section shall be construed as precluding any party to a proceeding from submitting at any time offers of settlement or proposals of adjustment to all parties and to the commission (or to staff counsel for transmittal to the commission), or from requesting conferences for such purpose.

The fact that proposals of settlement or of adjustment or as to procedure to be followed and proposed stipulations have been made by any party but not agreed to by parties to whom offered shall be privileged and shall not be admissible in evidence against any counsel or parties claiming such privilege.

[Filed February 18, 1966]

## CHAPTER 16 ACCOUNTING

**16.1(490A) Uniform systems of accounts—electric.** The 1958 uniform systems of accounts for Class A, B, C, and D electric utilities, including editorial and clarifying changes as of June, 1960, of the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners, are adopted with the following modifications:

**16.1(1)** General instruction 1-A of the uniform systems of accounts for electric utilities is changed for Class D electric utilities to read: "Utilities having annual electric operating revenues of less than \$150,000.00."

**16.1(2)** General instruction 1-B of the uniform systems of accounts for electric utilities is modified by adding the following sentence: "Utilities subject to rate regulation by the commission shall keep all the accounts of this system of accounts which are applicable to their affairs and utilities not subject to rate regulation shall keep the accounts of these systems of accounts for operating revenue only."

**16.1(3)** General instruction 1-D of the uniform systems of accounts for electric utilities is

modified by adding the following sentence: "It is recommended but not required that electric utilities not subject to rate regulation keep all applicable accounts as recommended for Class A, B, C and D utilities."

**16.1(4)** General instruction 2-D of the uniform systems of accounts for electric utilities is modified by adding the following sentence: "This shall not prohibit the electric utilities from using such additional accounts as they are required or permitted to keep for their reporting to other regulatory authorities or to their stockholders providing the commission is notified of the nature, amount and purpose of such accounts in the annual report to the commission and at such other times as may be requested by the commission."

**16.2(490A) Uniform systems of accounts—gas.** The 1958 uniform systems of accounts for Class A, B, C and D gas utilities, including editorial and clarifying changes as of June, 1960, of the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners, are adopted with the following modifications:

**16.2(1)** General instruction 1-A of the uniform systems of accounts for gas utilities is changed for Class D gas utilities to read: "Utilities having annual gas operating revenues of less than \$150,000.00."

**16.2(2)** General instruction 1-B of the uniform systems of accounts for gas utilities is modified to add the following sentence: "Gas utilities subject to rate regulation by the commission shall keep all the accounts of this system of accounts which are applicable to their affairs and gas utilities not subject to rate regulation shall keep the accounts of this system of accounts for operating revenue only."

**16.2(3)** General instruction 1-D of the uniform systems of accounts for gas utilities is modified by adding the following sentence: "It is recommended but not required that gas utilities not subject to rate regulation keep all applicable accounts as recommended for Class A, B, C and D gas utilities."

**16.2(4)** General instruction 2-D of the uniform systems of accounts for gas utilities is modified by adding the following sentence: "This shall not prohibit the gas utilities from using such additional accounts as they are required or permitted to keep for their reporting to other regulatory authorities or to their stockholders providing the commission is notified of the nature, amount and purpose of such accounts in the annual report to the commission and at such other times as may be requested by the commission."

**16.3(490A) Uniform systems of accounts—water.** The 1957 uniform systems of accounts for Class A, B, C and D water utilities,



including editorial and clarifying changes as of June, 1960, of the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners are adopted with the following modifications:

General instruction 2-D of the uniform systems of accounts for water utilities is modified by adding the following sentence: "This shall not prohibit the water utilities from using such additional accounts as they are required or permitted to keep for their reporting to other regulatory authorities or to their stockholders providing the commission is notified of the nature, amount and purpose of such accounts in the annual report to the commission and at such other times as may be requested by the commission."

**16.4(490A) Uniform systems of accounts—telephone.** The uniform systems of accounts for telephone utilities adopted by the F.C.C., editorial revision effective December 7, 1963, are adopted with the following modifications:

**16.4(1)** The general instructions of the F.C.C. uniform systems of accounts for Class A and Class B telephone companies are modified by adding to general instructions, section 31.01-1 the following instruction: "(h) The preceding paragraphs "b," "c," and "d" are modified to provide that telephone utilities subject to rate regulation by the commission shall keep all the accounts of this system of accounts which are applicable to their affairs and telephone utilities not subject to rate regulation shall keep the accounts of this system of accounts for operating revenues only. It is recommended but not required that telephone utilities not subject to rate regulation keep accounts as recommended for Class A, B, C and D companies."

**16.4(2)** The general instructions of the F.C.C. uniform systems of accounts for Class A and Class B telephone companies, section 31.2-26, are modified to insert after the title: "This section applies only to those companies which are required by the F.C.C. to maintain continuing property records."

**16.4(3)** The general instructions of the F.C.C. uniform systems of accounts for Class C telephone companies are modified by adding to general instructions, section 33.1 "b" the following: "Telephone utilities subject to rate regulation by the commission shall keep all the accounts of this system of accounts which are applicable to their affairs and telephone utilities not subject to rate regulation shall keep the accounts of this system of accounts for operating revenues only. It is recommended but not required that telephone utilities not subject to rate regulation keep accounts as recommended for Class A, B, C or D companies."

**16.4(4)** The general instructions of the F.C.C. uniform systems of accounts for Class A, B

and C telephone companies are modified by adding the following sentence: "This shall not prohibit the telephone companies from using such additional accounts as they are required or permitted to keep for their reporting to other regulatory authorities or to their stockholders, providing the commission is notified of the nature, amount and purpose of such accounts in the annual report to the commission and at such other times as may be requested by the commission."

**16.5(490A) Uniform systems of accounts—telegraph.** The uniform systems of accounts for telegraph utilities adopted by the F.C.C., editorial revision, effective December 7, 1963, are adopted with the following modifications:

The general instructions of the F.C.C. uniform systems of accounts for telegraph companies are modified by adding the following sentence: "This shall not prohibit the telephone companies from using such additional accounts as they are required or permitted to keep for their reporting to other regulatory authorities or to their stockholders, providing the commission is notified of the nature, amount and purpose of such accounts in the annual report to the commission and at such other times as may be requested by the commission."

[Filed January 17, 1964]

## CHAPTER 17 ASSESSMENTS

**17.1(490A) Definition of "direct assessment."** The charge to a particular public utility for expenses incurred by the commission for the purpose of determining rate matters to investigate the books, accounts, practices and activities of, or make appraisals of the property of, or to render any engineering or accounting services to any public utility.

**17.2(490A) Definition of "remainder assessment."** The charge to all public utilities for the annual expenses reasonably attributable to the performance of the commission's duties prescribed by chapter 490A of the Code, after deducting the direct assessments and excluding the salaries of the commissioners.

**17.3(490A) Notice of investigation and of intention to assess costs.** The commission shall notify any utility to be assessed of the commission's intention to assess the costs incurred in any matter for which direct assessment can be made.

**17.4(490A) Expenses to be included in direct assessments.**

**17.4(1)** Salaries of commission employees, which will be computed on an hourly rate ob-

tained by dividing the individual's annual salary, and related benefit costs borne by the state, by the appropriate number of standard working hours for the year. The time of all commission employees engaged on the matter for which a direct assessment is to be made, whether on the property of the public utility, in the offices of the commission, or elsewhere, including travel time, will be included. The maximum chargeable time per person shall not exceed eight hours per day or 40 hours per week.

**17.4(2)** Travel expenses incurred in an investigation or in rendering services by commission personnel or by others employed by the commission will be charged to the utility. Travel expenses include costs of transportation, lodging, meals and other normal expenses attributable to traveling.

**17.4(3)** Whenever the commission finds it necessary to engage persons, facilities or equipment for consulting advice, particular projects or services arising out of investigations, the cost to the commission of such special services, facilities, or equipment, shall be chargeable to the public utility under investigation.

**17.5(490A) Definition of "gross operating revenues derived from intrastate public utility operations."** All revenues from intrastate operations includable in the operating revenue accounts of the prescribed uniform systems of accounts and operating revenues from the sale of heat; provided, however, that such revenues shall not include the following: (a) Uncollectible revenues; (b) Amounts included in the accounts for interdepartmental sales and rents.

**17.6(490A) Reporting of operating revenues.** Every public utility shall file with the commission on or before April 1 of each year a verified report, on forms prescribed by the commission, showing its gross operating revenues derived from intrastate public utility operations during the preceding calendar year. Such revenues are to be reported on the accrual basis or the cash basis consistent with the annual report filed with the commission.

**17.7(490A) Compilation of assessment.** The revenues for the remainder assessment shall be compiled by the commission and each utility assessed in proportion to its respective gross operating revenues during the last calendar year. The bill or accompanying letter of transmittal to each utility shall indicate the assessable revenue for the utility, the rate at which the assessment was computed, and the assessment amount. Utilities not subject to rate regulation will be assessed at one-half the rate assessed those subject to such regulation.

[Filed September 14, 1965]

## CHAPTER 18 UTILITY RECORDS

**18.1(490A) Definitions of "NARUC Rules".** The "Regulations to Govern the Preservation of Records of Electric, Gas, and Water Utilities, Revised 1963," as published by the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners.

**18.2(490A) Definition of "Part 42—FCC Rules and Regulations."** The unit of Volume X of the Rules and Regulations of the Federal Communications Commission officially designated as "Part 42, Preservation of Records of Communication Common Carriers," as adopted by the Federal Communications Commission in Docket 13080 and published in the Federal Register on October 4, 1960, and as amended by Transmittal Sheet No. X-9 to Volume X of Rules and Regulations January, 1961 Edition, effective date September 1, 1965.

**18.3(490A)** The NARUC rules are adopted as a part of the rules of this commission and shall apply to any electric, gas or water public utility which is subject to regulation of rates by this commission.

**18.4(490A)** Part 42—FCC rules and regulations, as amended by Transmittal Sheet No. X-9, is hereby adopted as a part of the rules of this commission and shall apply to any public utility furnishing communications services to the public for compensation and which is subject to regulation of rates by this commission.

**18.5(490A)** Supplementing the regulations of the NARUC and Part 42—FCC rules and regulations, as amended by Transmittal Sheet No. X-9: The following addition is made to the general instructions of the NARUC and Part 42—FCC rules and regulations as amended by Transmittal Sheet No. X-9:

### Records of Service

#### Performed by Associated Companies

Any public utility to which the rules and regulations governing the preservation of records apply shall assure the availability of records of services performed by associated companies for the period indicated herein, as are necessary, to support the cost of services rendered to it by an associated company.

This instruction shall apply to any public utility which is subject to regulation of rates by this commission.

[Filed November 16, 1965;  
amended January 11, 1966]

## CHAPTER 19 SERVICE SUPPLIED BY GAS UTILITIES

### 19.1(490A) General information.

**19.1(1) Authorization of rules.** Chapter 490A of the Code provides that the Iowa state

commerce commission shall establish all needful, just and reasonable rules, not inconsistent with law, to govern the exercise of its powers and duties, the practice and procedure before it, and to govern the form, contents and filing of reports, documents and other papers necessary to carry out the provisions of this law.

Chapter 490 of the Code, provides that the Iowa state commerce commission shall have full authority and power to promulgate rules as it deems proper and expedient in the supervision of the transportation or transmission and underground storage of gas within the state of Iowa.

**19.1(2) Application of rules.** The rules shall apply to any gas utility operating within the state of Iowa as defined in chapter 490A of the Code and shall supersede all rules on file with this commission which are in conflict with these rules. These rules are intended to promote safe and adequate service to the public, to provide standards for uniform and reasonable practices by utilities, and to establish a basis for determining the reasonableness of such demands as may be made by the public upon the utilities. If unreasonable hardship to a utility or to a customer results from the application of any rule herein prescribed, application may be made to the commission for the modification of the rule or for temporary or permanent exemption from its requirements. The adoption of these rules shall in no way preclude the commission from altering or amending them, pursuant to statute, or from making such modifications with respect to their application as may be found necessary to meet exceptional conditions. These regulations shall in no way relieve any utility from any of its duties under the laws of this state.

**19.1(3) Definitions.** The following words and terms, when used in these rules, shall have the meaning indicated below:

a. "Commission" means the Iowa state commerce commission, and sometimes hereinafter referred to as "ISCC".

b. "Utility" means any person, partnership, business association, or corporation, domestic or foreign, owning or operating any facilities for furnishing gas to the public for compensation.

c. "Customer" means any person, firm, association, or corporation, or any agency of the federal, state or local government, being supplied with gas service by a gas utility.

d. "Premises" means a piece of land or real estate, including buildings and other appurtenances or improvements thereon.

e. "Gas plant" means all facilities including all real estate, fixtures and property owned, controlled, operated or managed by a gas utility for the production, storage, transmission and distribution of gas.

f. "Main" means a gas pipe, owned, operated, or maintained by a utility, which is used for the purpose of transmission or distribution of gas, but does not include "service pipe".

g. "Rate-regulated utility" means any utility as defined in definition "b" above which is subject to rate regulation provided for in chapter 490A of the Code.

h. "Service pipe" is the pipe that runs between a main or a pipe line and a regulator or meter on the customer's premises.

i. "Meter", without other qualification, shall mean any device or instrument which is used by a utility in measuring a quantity of gas.

j. "Check flow" means a flow between 20 percent and 50 percent of the rated capacity of a meter, except that with rotary displacement meters, it shall be ten percent or 20 percent of the rated capacity of the meter.

k. "Full-rated flow" means a flow of 100 percent of the rated capacity of a meter.

l. "Cubic foot" of gas as used in these rules shall have the following meanings:

(1) Where gas is supplied and metered to customers at the pressure [as defined in 19.7(2)] normally used for domestic customers' appliances, a cubic foot of gas shall be that quantity of gas which, at the temperature and pressure existing in the meter, occupies one cubic foot, except that where a temperature compensated meter is used, the temperature shall be 60°F.

(2) When gas is supplied to customers at other than the pressure in (1) above, the utility shall specify in its rules the base for measurement of a cubic foot of gas [see 19.2(5) "c", (6)]. Unless otherwise stated by the utility, such cubic foot of gas shall be that quantity of gas which, at a temperature of 60°F. and a pressure of 14.73 pounds per square inch absolute, occupies one cubic foot.

(3) The standard cubic foot of gas for testing the gas itself for heating value shall be that quantity of gas, saturated with water vapor, which at a temperature of 60°F. and a pressure of 30 inches of mercury occupies one cubic foot. (Temperature of mercury = 32° F.; acceleration due to gravity = 32.17 ft. per second; density = 13.595 grams per cubic centimeter).

m. "Interruption of service" means any disturbance of the gas supply whereby the pilot flame on the appliances of at least 50 customers in one segment or in a portion of a distribution system shall have been extinguished.

n. The abbreviations used, and their meanings, are as follows:

BTU —British Thermal Unit  
 LP-Gas —Liquefied Petroleum Gas  
 psig —Pounds per Square Inch, Gauge  
 W.C. —Water Column

o. "Appliance" refers to any device which utilizes gas fuel to produce light, heat or power.

p. "Tap" or "town border station" means the delivery point or measuring station at which a gas distribution utility receives gas from a natural gas transmission company.

q. "Gas" unless otherwise specifically des-

ignated, means manufactured gas, natural gas, other hydrocarbon gases, or any mixture of gases produced, transmitted, distributed or furnished by any gas utility.

r. "Pressure", unless otherwise stated, is expressed in pounds per square inch above atmospheric pressure, i.e., gauge pressure (abbreviation—psig).

s. "Complaint" as used in these rules is a statement or question by anyone, whether a utility customer or not, alleging a wrong, grievance, injury, dissatisfaction, illegal action or procedure, dangerous condition or action, or utility obligation.

t. "Heating and calorific values". The following values shall be used:

(1) "British thermal unit" (BTU) is the quantity of heat that must be added to one avoirdupois pound of pure water to raise its temperature from 58.5°F. to 59.5°F. under standard pressure.

(2) "Dry calorific value" of a gas (total or net) is the value of the total or the net calorific value of the gas divided by the volume of dry gas in a standard cubic foot.

NOTE: The amount of dry gas in a standard cubic foot is .9826 cu. foot.

(3) "Net calorific value" of a gas is the number of British thermal units evolved by the complete combustion, at constant pressure, of one standard cubic foot of gas with air, the temperature of the gas, air, and products of combustion being 60°F. and all water formed by the combustion reaction remaining in the vapor state.

NOTE: The net calorific value of a gas is its total calorific value minus the latent heat of evaporation at standard temperature of the water formed by the combustion reaction.

(4) "Therm" means 100,000 British thermal units.

(5) "Total calorific value" of a gas is the number of British thermal units evolved by the complete combustion being 60°F. and all water formed by the combustion reaction condensed to the liquid state.

u. "Tariff" refers to the entire body of rates, rentals, charges, classifications and rules adopted and filed by a public utility for a single type of service.

**19.2(490A) Records and reports.**

**19.2(1) Location of records.** All records required by these rules or necessary for the administration thereof, shall be kept within this state, unless otherwise authorized by the commission. These records shall be reasonably accessible and available for examination by the commission or its authorized representatives at all reasonable hours.

**19.2(2) Retention of records.** Unless otherwise specified by the commission, all records required by these rules shall be preserved for the

period of time specified in the revised 1963 edition of the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners' publication "Regulations to Govern the Preservation of Records of Electric, Gas and Water Utilities".

**19.2(3) Tariffs to be filed with the commission.** The utility shall file its tariff with the commission, and shall maintain such tariff filing in a current status. The schedules of rates of rate-regulated utilities and rules of all utilities shall be filed with the commission and shall be classified, designated, arranged and submitted so as to conform to the requirements of current tariff or rate schedule circulars and special instructions which have been or may from time to time be issued by the commission. Provisions of the schedules shall be definite and so stated as to minimize ambiguity or the possibility of misinterpretation. The form identification and content of tariffs shall be in accordance with these rules.

Utilities which are not subject to the rate regulation provided for by chapter 490A of the Code shall not be required to file schedules of rates, or contracts primarily concerned with a rate schedule, with the commission but nothing contained in these rules shall be deemed to relieve any utility of the requirement of furnishing any of these same schedules or contracts which are needed by the commission in the performance of the commission's duties upon request to do so by the commission.

**19.2(4) Form and identification.** All tariffs shall conform to the following rules:

a. The tariff shall be printed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced on 8½ x 11 inch sheets of white paper equal in durability to 20-pound bond paper with 25 percent cotton or rag content so as to result in a clear and permanent record. The sheets of the tariff should be ruled or spaced to set off a border on the left side suitable for binding. In the case of utilities subject to regulation by any federal agency the format of sheets of tariff as filed with the commission may be the same format as is required by the federal agency provided that the rules of the commission as to title page; identity of superseding, replacing or revision sheets; identity of amending sheets; identity of the filing utility, issuing official, date of issue, effective date; and the words "ISCC Tariff" shall apply in the modification of the federal agency format for the purposes of filing with this commission.

b. The title page of every tariff and supplement shall show in the order named:

(1) The first page shall be the title page which shall show:

ISCC GAS TARIFF

(Name of Public Utility)

Filed with

Iowa State Commerce Commission .....

date

(2) When a tariff is to be superseded or replaced in its entirety, the replacing tariff shall show in its title page that it is a revision of a tariff on file and the number being superseded or replaced, for example:

ISCC TARIFF NO. ....  
 SUPERSEDES ISCC TARIFF NO. ....

(3) When a partial tariff amends or adds to an original or amended tariff already on file, the partial tariff shall show on each amending page the designation of the original tariff and the number of any preceding amendment thus amended.

AMENDS ISCC TARIFF NO. ....

(Name of Public Utility)

EFFECTIVE .....

(4) When a new part of a tariff eliminates an existing part of a tariff it shall so state and clearly identify the part eliminated.

(5) Any tariff modifications as defined in "2", "3" or "4" above replacing tariff sheets shall be marked in the right margin with symbols as herein described to indicate the place, nature and extent of the change in text.

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
(C)	A change in regulation
(D)	A discontinued rate, treatment or regulation
(I)	An increased rate or new treatment resulting in increased rate
(N)	A new rate, treatment or regulation
(R)	A reduced rate or new treatment resulting in a reduced rate
(T)	A change in text but no change in rate, treatment or regulation

c. All sheets except the title page shall have, in addition to the above-stated requirements the following further information:

(1) Name of utility under which shall be set forth the words "ISCC Tariff". If the utility is not a corporation, and a trade name is used, the name of the individual or partners must precede the trade name.

(2) Issuing official and issue date.

(3) Effective date.

**19.2(5) Content of tariffs.** A tariff filed with the commission shall contain:

a. A table of contents containing a list of rate schedules and other sections in the order in which they appear showing the sheet number of the first page of each section.

b. All rates of utilities subject to rate regulation for service with indication for each rate of the type of gas and the class of customers to which each rate applies. There shall also be shown the

prices per unit of service, and the number of units per billing period to which the prices apply, the period of billing, the minimum bill, method of measuring demands and consumptions, including method of calculating or estimating loads or minimums, and any special terms and conditions applicable. The discount for prompt payment or penalty for late payment, if any, and the period during which the net amount may be paid shall be specified.

c. A copy of the utility's rules, or terms and conditions, describing the utility's policies and practices in rendering service shall include:

(1) A statement as to the equivalent total heating value of the gas in BTU's per cubic foot on which their customers are billed. If necessary, this may be listed by district, division or community.

(2) The list of the items which the utility furnishes, owns, and maintains on the customer's premises, such as service pipe, meters, regulators, vents and shut-off valves.

(3) General statement indicating the extent to which the utility will provide service in the adjustment of customer appliances at no additional customer charge over the filed commodity rates of rate-regulated utilities or commodity rates charged by nonrate-regulated utilities.

(4) General statement of the utility's policy in making adjustments for wastage of gas when such wastage occurs without the knowledge of the customer.

(5) A statement indicating the minimum number of days allowed for payment of the gross amount of the customer's bill before service will be discontinued for nonpayment.

(6) A statement indicating the volumetric measurement base to which all sales of gas at other than standard delivery pressure are corrected.

(7) Forms of standard contracts required of customers for the various types of service available.

(8) A copy of each standard and special contract for the purchase, sale or interchange of gas.

(9) A copy of each type of customer bill.

(10) The name, title, address and telephone number of the person who is authorized to receive, act upon and respond to communications from the commission in connection with; (a) general management duties; (b) customer relations (complaints); (c) engineering operations; (d) meter tests and repairs; (e) emergencies during non-office hours; (f) pipe-line permits (gas).

(11) The utility shall keep the commission informed currently by written notice of the location at which the utility keeps the various classes of records required by these rules.

(12) List of towns, cities, and unincorporated communities where urban rates are applicable, and towns in which service is furnished.

(13) Definitions of classes of customer.

(14) Extension rules for extending service to new customers indicating what portion of the extension or cost thereof will be furnished by the utility; and if the rule is based on cost, the items of cost included as required in 19.3(10).

(15) Rules with which prospective customers must comply as a condition of receiving service, and the terms of contracts required.

(16) Rules governing the establishment of credit by customers for payment of service bills.

(17) Rules governing disconnecting and reconnecting service.

(18) Notice required from customer for having service discontinued.

(19) Rules covering temporary, emergency, auxiliary, and stand-by service.

(20) Rules shall show any limitations on loads and covering the type of equipment which may or may not be connected.

(21) The list of service areas and the rates where rate control is authorized by law shall be filed in such form as to facilitate ready determination of the rates available in each municipality and in such unincorporated communities as have service at urban rates. If the utility has various rural rates, the areas where the same are available shall be indicated.

(22) A notification to the commission shall be made of any planned change in rate of service by a utility even though the change in rate of service is provided for in its tariff filing with the commission. This information shall reflect the amount of increase or decrease and the effective date of application. An up-to-date tariff sheet shall be supplied to the Iowa state commerce commission for its copy of tariff showing the current rates.

**19.2(6) Annual, periodic and other reports to be filed with the commission.** A utility shall file annually with the commission a verification that it has a currently correct set of utility system maps for each operating or distribution area. The maps shall show:

- a. Gas production plant.
- b. Principal storage holder.
- c. Peak shaving facilities location.
- d. Feeder and distribution mains indicating size and pressure.
- e. System metering (town border stations and other supply points).
- f. Regulator stations in system indicating inlet and outlet pressures.
- g. Calorimeter location.
- h. State boundary crossing.
- i. Franchise area.
- j. Names of all communities (post offices) served.

**19.2(7) Accident reports.** Any person, company, corporation, city or town operating gas supply lines shall report in writing to the commis-

sion, all accidents to employees or other persons resulting in fatalities or burns, fractures, dislocations or internal or other injuries, which are directly traceable to the utility's operations of manufacturing or mixing gases or the transmission and distribution of gas and accidents resulting in property loss in excess of \$10,000; such written report shall indicate the following information:

- a. The name, address and age of the person or persons involved in the accident.
- b. The time and place where the accident occurred.
- c. Description of injuries including extent, severity and location on injured person(s).
- d. The cause of the accident in detail.
- e. The name of the individual, company, corporation, city or town operating the gas supply line.

Prompt notice, by telephone or telegraph, shall be given to the gas engineering section of the commission during office hours by the utility of any accident which has resulted in a fatality.

**19.2(8) Construction programs.** A utility shall notify the Iowa commerce commission of all proposed important additions to plant, including main extensions, the construction of which was started by the utility during the preceding month. For the purposes of this rule, an important addition to plant shall mean a single project involving the expenditure of at least \$5,000 for other than main construction, or in the case of main construction, an expenditure of \$30,000.

**19.2(9) Reports of gas service.** Each utility shall compile a monthly record of the following operations within 30 days after the end of the month covered and such record shall upon and after compilation be kept available for inspection by the commission or its staff at the principal utility's office within the state of Iowa. Such record shall contain:

- a. The daily and monthly average of total heating values of gas in accordance with 19.7(7).
- b. The monthly acquisition and disposition of gas.
- c. Interruptions of service occurring during the month in accordance with 19.7(10). If there were no interruptions, then it should be so stated.
- d. The number of customer pressure investigations made and the results.
- e. The number of customer meters tested and test results tabulated as follows: The number that falls into limits 0 to +2%, +2 to +4%, -2 to -4%, over +4%, under -4%, and "Does Not Register" in accuracy.
- f. Progress on leak survey program including the number of leaks found during the month classified as to nature of leaks and causes.
- g. Number of district regulators checked and nature of repairs required.
- h. Number of house regulators checked and nature of repairs required.

i. Description of usual types of operating difficulties.

j. Type of odorant and monthly average pounds per million cubic feet used in each individual distribution system.

A summary of the 12 monthly gas service records for each calendar year shall be attached to and submitted with the utility's annual fiscal plant and statistical report to the commission.

**19.2(10)** The utility shall keep the commission informed currently by written notice as to the location at which the utility keeps the various classes of records required by these rules.

**19.2(11)** A copy of the utility's current rules, if any, published or furnished by the utility for the use of engineers, architects, plumbing contractors, etc., covering meter and service installation shall be filed with the commission.

**19.2(12)** A copy of each type of customer bill form in current use shall be filed with the commission.

**19.2(13)** Prompt notice by telephone or telegram shall be given the gas engineering section of the commission by a utility in the event of interruption of service as defined in 19.1(3) "m" of these rules.

**19.2(14)** Each utility shall file such other monthly, periodic and annual reports as are requested by the commission. Monthly and periodic reports shall be due in the commission's office within 30 days after the end of the reporting period. All annual reports shall be filed with this commission by April 1 of each year for the preceding calendar year.

### **19.3(490A) General service requirements.**

**19.3(1)** *Disposition of gas.* All gas sold by a utility shall be on the basis of meter measurement unless otherwise authorized by the commission. Wherever practicable, consumption of gas within the utility itself, or by administrative units associated with it, shall be metered. All service on the premises of the customer (except those customers who prior to the effective date of this order have been allowed to submeter service) shall be sold directly by the utility and such a customer shall not directly sell or submeter such service to a third party except the indirect reselling of utility service by a utility customer which is included as an unidentified part of fixed rentals will not be considered submetering.

**19.3(2)** *Condition of meter.* No meter shall be installed or continued in service which is known to be mechanically defective, has an incorrect correction factor or has not been tested, and adjusted, if necessary, in accordance with 19.6(490A) and 19.6(3). The capacity of the meter and the index mechanism should be consistent with the gas requirements of the customer.

### **19.3(3) Meter reading sheets or cards.**

The meter reading sheets, cards or ledger sheets shall show:

- a. Customer's name, address, rate schedule, or identification of rate schedule.
- b. Identifying number or description of the meter(s).
- c. Meter readings.
- d. If the reading has been estimated.
- e. Any applicable multiplier or constant, or reference thereto.

**19.3(4)** *Meter charts.* All charts taken from recording meters shall be marked with the initial and final date and hour of the record, the meter identification, customer's name and location and the chart multiplier.

**19.3(5)** *Meter multiplier.* If it is necessary to apply a multiplier to the meter readings, the multiplier must be marked on the face of the meter register or stenciled in weather resistant paint upon the front cover of the meter.

**19.3(6)** *Prepayment meters.* Prepayment meters shall not be geared or set so as to result in the charge of a rate or amount higher than would be paid if a standard type meter were used, except under such special rate schedule as may be filed under 19.2(3).

**19.3(7)** *Meter reading interval.* An effort shall be made to read meters on corresponding days of each meter-reading period. The utility may permit the customer to supply the meter readings on a form supplied by the utility. Unless the utility has a plan to test check readings, a utility representative will read the meter at least once each 12 months and when the utility is notified there is a change of customer.

**19.3(8)** *Readings and estimates.* When a customer is connected or disconnected or the regular meter reading date is substantially revised causing a given billing period to be longer or shorter than usual, such bills shall be prorated on a daily basis unless other provisions are made in the utility's filed rules.

The utility may leave a meter reading form with the customer when access to meters cannot be gained. If the form is not returned in time for the billing operation, an estimated bill may be rendered. If an actual meter reading cannot be obtained, the utility may render an estimated bill without reading the meter or supplying a meter reading form to the customer. Only in unusual cases or when approval is obtained from the customer shall more than three consecutive estimated bills be rendered.

**19.3(9)** *Temporary service.* When the utility renders a temporary service to a customer it may require that the customer bear all the cost of installing and removing the service in excess of any salvage realized.

**19.3(10) Extension plan.** Each utility shall develop a plan, acceptable to the commission, for the installation of extensions of main and service lines where such facilities are in excess of those included in the regular rates for service and for which the customer shall be required to pay all or part of the cost. No utility shall make any extension except as permitted by their rules or refuse to make extension in accordance with these rules.

**19.3(11) Co-operation and advance notice.** In order that full benefit may be derived from these rules and in order to facilitate their proper application, all utilities shall observe the following co-operative practices:

a. Each utility shall give to other public utilities in the same general territory advance notice of any construction or change in construction or in operating conditions of its facilities concerned or likely to be concerned, in situations of proximity, provided, however, that the requirements of this rule shall not apply in case of routine extensions or minor changes in the local underground distribution facilities.

b. Each utility shall assist in promoting conformity with these rules. An arrangement should be set up between all utilities whose facilities may occupy the same general territory, providing for the interchange of pertinent data and information including that relative to proposed and existing construction and changes in operating conditions concerned or likely to be concerned in situations of proximity.

#### **19.4(490A) Customer relations.**

**19.4(1) Customer information.** Each utility shall:

a. Maintain up-to-date maps, plans or records of its entire transmission and distribution systems, with such other information as may be necessary to enable the utility to advise prospective customers, and others entitled to the information, as to the facilities available for serving any locality.

b. Assist the customer or prospective customer in selecting the most economical rate schedule.

c. Notify customers affected by a change in rates or schedule classification as set out in Rules of Practice and Procedure before the commission.

d. Post a notice in a conspicuous place in each office of the utility where applications for service are received, informing the public that copies of the rate schedules and rules relating to the service of the utility, as filed with the commission, are available for inspection.

e. Upon request, inform its customers as to the method of reading meters.

f. Furnish such additional information as the customer may reasonably request.

g. Make certain that employees responsible for the receiving of customer telephone calls

and customer office visits shall be properly qualified and instructed in the screening and prompt handling of complaints to assure prompt reference of the complaint to the person or department capable of effective handling of the matter complained of and to obviate the necessity of the customer's preliminary recitation of the entire complaint to employees lacking in ability and authority to take appropriate action.

**19.4(2) Customer deposits.** Each utility may require from any customer or prospective customer a deposit intended to guarantee payment of bills for service. Such deposit shall not be less than five dollars nor more in amount than the maximum estimated charge for service for two consecutive billing periods or 90 days, whichever is less, or as may reasonably be required by the utility in cases involving service for short periods or special occasions.

**19.4(3) Interest on deposit.** Simple interest on deposits accrued at the rate of at least five percent per annum shall be paid by the utility to each customer required to make such a deposit for the time held by the utility. Interest shall be paid from the date of deposit to the date of refund or the date upon which the customer's account becomes delinquent, whichever is earlier, unless such period be less than six months. Payment of the interest to the customer may be made annually or at the time the deposit is returned. The deposit shall cease to draw interest on the date it is returned, on the date upon which the customer's account becomes delinquent, or on the date notice is sent to the customer's last known address that the deposit is no longer required.

**19.4(4)** Each utility shall keep records to show:

a. The name and address of each depositor.

b. The amount and date of the deposit.

c. Each transaction concerning the deposit.

**19.4(5)** Each utility shall issue a receipt of deposit to each customer from whom a deposit is received, and shall provide means whereby a depositor may establish his claim if his receipt is lost.

**19.4(6)** The deposit may be refunded upon request of the customer after 12 consecutive months of prompt payment, and, without such request, shall be refunded by the utility after 36 months of prompt payment unless the utility has evidence to indicate that the deposit is necessary to insure payment of bills for service. The deposit shall be refunded when the customer has paid the final billing upon termination of his service.

**19.4(7)** A record of each unclaimed deposit must be maintained for at least three years, during which time the utility shall make a reasonable effort to return the deposit. Unclaimed deposits, together with accrued interest, shall be credited to an appropriate account.



**19.4(8)** A new or additional deposit may be required upon reasonable written notice of the need for such a requirement in any case where a deposit has been refunded or is found to be inadequate to cover two months' bills as above provided for in 19.4(2) or where a customer's credit standing is not satisfactory to the utility. The service of any customer who fails to comply with these requirements may be disconnected upon five days' written notice.

**19.4(9) Customer bill forms.** Each customer shall be informed as promptly as possible following the reading of his meter, on bill form or otherwise, the following:

a. The reading of the meter at the beginning and at the end of the period for which the bill is rendered.

b. The dates on which the meter was read at the beginning and end of the billing period.

c. The number and kind of units metered.

d. The applicable rate schedule or identification of the applicable rate schedule.

e. The gross or net amount of the bill or both. In the case of prepayment meters, the amount of money collected shall be shown.

f. The date by which the customer must pay the bill in order to benefit from any discount or to avoid any penalty.

g. A distinct marking to identify an estimated bill.

h. A distinct marking to identify a minimum bill.

**19.4(10)** Any conversions from meter reading units to billing units, or any calculations to determine billing units from recording or other devices, or any other factors, such as purchased gas or fuel adjustments, used in determining the bill. In lieu of this information on the bill, a statement must be on the bill advising that such information can be obtained by contacting the utility's local office.

**19.4(11) Customer records.** The utility shall retain customer billing records for the length of time necessary to permit the utility to comply with 19.4(12) but not less than three years.

**19.4(12) Adjustment of bills.** Bills which are incorrect due to meter or billing errors are to be adjusted as follows:

a. *Fast meters.* Whenever a meter in service is tested and found to have overregistered more than two percent, the utility shall recalculate the bills for service, for the period as determined below:

(1) The bills for service shall be recalculated from the time at which the error first developed or occurred if that time can be definitely determined.

(2) If the time at which the error first developed or occurred cannot be definitely determined, it shall be assumed that the overregistration existed for a period equal to one-half of the

time since the meter was last tested, or July 4, 1963, whichever is later, and the bills for service shall be recalculated for that period.

(3) If the recalculated bills indicate that more than three dollars is due an existing customer or five dollars is due a person no longer a customer of the utility, the full amount of the calculated difference between the amount paid and the recalculated amount shall be refunded to the customer. The refund to an existing customer may be in lump sum cash or as lump sum credit on a bill. If a refund is due a person no longer a customer of the utility, a notice shall be mailed to the last known address, and the utility shall upon request made within three months thereafter refund the amount due.

b. *Nonregistering meters.* Whenever a meter in service is found not to register, the utility may render an estimated bill.

c. *Slow meters.* Whenever a meter is found to be more than two percent slow, the utility may bill the customer for the amount the test indicates he has been undercharged for the period of inaccuracy, which period shall not exceed the last six months the meter was in service unless otherwise ordered by the commission. No back billing will be sanctioned if the customer has called to the utility's attention his doubts as to the meter's accuracy and the utility has failed within a reasonable time to check it.

**19.4(13)** Billing adjustments due to fast or slow meters shall be calculated on the basis that the meter should be 100 percent accurate. For the purpose of billing adjustment the meter error shall be one-half of the algebraic sum of the error at full-rated flow plus the error at check flow.

a. When a customer has been overcharged as a result of incorrect reading of the meter, incorrect application of the rate schedule, incorrect connection of the meter, or other similar reasons, the amount of the overcharge shall be adjusted, refunded, or credited to the customer.

b. When a customer has been undercharged as a result of incorrect reading of the meter, incorrect application of the rate schedule, incorrect connection of the meter, or other similar reasons, the amount of the undercharge may be billed to the customer.

**19.4(14) Credits and explanations.** Credits due a customer because of meter inaccuracies, errors in billing, or misapplication of rates shall be separately identified.

**19.4(15) Reasons for denying and disconnecting service.** Service may be refused or discontinued for any of the reasons listed below. Unless otherwise stated, the customer shall be allowed a reasonable time in which to comply with the rule before service is discontinued. Service may be refused or discontinued:

a. Without notice in the event of a condition determined by the utility to be hazardous.

b. Without notice in the event of customer use of equipment in such a manner as to adversely affect the utility's equipment or the utility's service to others.

c. Without notice in the event of tampering with the equipment furnished and owned by the utility.

d. Without notice in the event of unauthorized use.

e. For violation of or noncompliance with the utility's rules on file with the commission.

f. For failure of the customer to fulfill his contractual obligations for service or facilities subject to regulation by the commission.

g. For failure of the customer to permit the utility reasonable access to its equipment.

h. For nonpayment of bill provided that the utility has made a reasonable attempt to effect collection and has given the customer written notice that he has at least five days, excluding Sundays and holidays, in which to make settlement of his account or make a deposit in accordance with 19.4(2), or have his service disconnected.

i. For failure of the customer to provide the utility with a deposit as authorized by 19.4(2).

j. For failure of the customer to furnish such service equipment, permits, certificates, or rights of way necessary to serve said customer as shall have been specified by the utility as a condition to obtaining service, or in the event such equipment or permissions are withdrawn or terminated.

**19.4(16) *Insufficient reasons for denying service.*** The following shall not constitute sufficient cause for refusal of service to a present or prospective customer:

a. Delinquency in payment for service by a previous occupant of the premises to be served.

b. Failure to pay for merchandise purchased from the utility.

c. Failure to pay for a different type or class of public utility service.

d. Failure to pay the bill of another customer as guarantor thereof.

e. Failure to pay back bill rendered in accordance with 19.4(12) "c" (Slow meters).

f. Failure to pay adjusted bills based on the undercharges set forth in 19.4(13) "b".

**19.4(17) *Change in character of service.*** The following procedure shall be followed whenever there is a material change in the character of the gas service:

a. Changes under the control of the utility. The utility shall make such changes only with the approval of the commission, and after adequate notice to the customers.

b. Changes not under the control of the utility. The utility shall maintain the proper combustibility of the gas supplied at the heating value and specific gravity existing at the customers' meters by adjustment of appliances, if necessary [see 19.7(6) "b"].

**19.4(18)** The utility shall make any necessary adjustments to the customers' appliances without charge and shall conduct the adjustment program with a minimum of inconvenience to the customers in a change in character of service under the control of the utility.

**19.4(19) *Customer complaints.*** Each utility shall investigate promptly and thoroughly and keep a record of written complaints and all other reasonable complaints received by it from its customers in regard to safety, service, or rates, and the operation of its system as will enable it to review and analyze its procedures and actions. The record shall show the name and address of the complainant, the date and nature of the complaint, and its disposition and the date thereof. All complaints caused by a major outage or interruption shall be summarized in a single report.

#### **19.5(490A) Engineering practice.**

**19.5(1) *Requirement for good engineering practice.*** The gas plant of the utility shall be constructed, installed, maintained and operated in accordance with accepted good engineering practice in the gas industry to assure, as far as reasonably possible, continuity of service, uniformity in the quality of service furnished, and the safety of persons and property.

**19.5(2) *Acceptable standards.*** Unless otherwise specified by the commission, the utility shall use the applicable provision in the publications listed below as standards of accepted good practice:

a. The letters "ASA" used in these rules mean "American Standards Association", American Standard Code for "Gas Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems", ASA B31.8—1963.

b. The American Standard Installation of Gas Appliances and Gas Piping, ASA Z21.30—1964.

c. The National Fire Protection Association Standard, No. 59, June, 1962, "The Storage and Handling of Liquified Petroleum Gases at Utility Gas Plants".

d. "Standard Methods of Gas Testing", Circular No. 48, National Bureau of Standards, 1916. (The applicable portions of this circular have been substantially reproduced in the American Meter Company Handbook E-4, covering the testing of positive displacement gas meters).

e. "Testing Large Capacity Rotary Gas Meters", Research Paper No. 1741, National Bureau of Standards Journal of Research, September, 1946.

f. "Standard Method of Test for Calorific Value of Gaseous Fuels by the Water-Flow Calorimeter", American Society for Testing Materials, Standard D 900-55, adopted, 1948; Revised, 1955.

**19.5(3) *Acceptable references.*** The following publications have not been designated as standards but they may be used as guides for acceptable practice:

a. "Accuracy of the Recording Gas Calorimeter When Used with Gases of High BTU Content", by John H. Eiseman, National Bureau of Standards, and Elwin A. Patter, Gas Inspection Bureau of the District of Columbia, AGA publication No. CEP-55-13.

b. "Orifice Metering of Natural Gas", Report No. 3 of the AGA Gas Measurement Committee—April, 1955, as reprinted with revisions in January, 1956.

c. Reports prepared by the Practical Methods Committee of the Appalachian Gas Measurement Short Course, West Virginia University, as follows:

(1) Report No. 1, "Methods of Testing Large Capacity Displacement Meters"—1960.

(2) Report No. 2, "Testing Orifice Meters"—1940 as revised, 1958.

(3) Report No. 3, "Designing and Installing Measuring and Regulating Stations" as revised, 1956.

(4) Report No. 4, "Useful Tables for Gas Men"—1950.

(5) Report No. 5, "Prover Room Practices"—1954.

**19.5(4) Adequacy of gas supply.** The gas supply regularly available from pipe-line sources supplemented by production or storage capacity must be sufficiently large to meet all reasonable demands for firm gas service.

#### **19.6(490A) Inspections and meter tests.**

**19.6(1) Inspection of gas plant.** The utility's gas transmission and distribution facilities shall be designed, constructed and maintained as required to perform the gas delivery burden placed upon them. Each utility shall be capable of emergency repair work on a scale consistent with its scope of operation and with the physical conditions of its transmission and distribution facilities.

In appraising the reliability of the utility's transmission and distribution system, the commission will consider the condition of the physical property and the size, training, supervision, availability, equipment and mobility of the maintenance forces all as principal factors.

Each utility must adopt a program of inspection of its gas plant in order to determine the necessity for replacement and repair. The frequency of the various inspections shall be based on the utility's experience and accepted good practice. Each utility shall keep sufficient records to give evidence of compliance with its inspection program.

**19.6(2) Referee tests.** Upon written application to the commission by a customer or a utility, a test will be made of the customer's meter as soon as practicable under the observation of a representative of the commission.

The application, when in the case of a customer, shall be transmitted by certified or registered

mail, accompanied by a certified check or money order made payable to the utility in the amount of ten dollars.

On receipt of such request from a customer the commission will forward the deposit to the utility and will notify the utility of the requirement for the test and the utility shall not knowingly remove or adjust the meter until instructed by the commission. The utility shall furnish all instruments, load devices and other devices and other facilities necessary for the test and shall perform the test in the presence and under the observation of the commission's representative and shall furnish verification of the accuracy of test instruments used.

If upon test the meter is found to overregister to an extent requiring a refund under the provisions of 19.4(12) "a", the amount paid to the utility for the test shall be returned to the customer by the utility.

The utility shall notify the customer in advance of the date and time of the referee test so the customer or his representative may be present when his meter is tested. The commission will make a written report of the results of the test to the customer and to the utility.

**19.6(3) Leak tests.** Repaired meters, and meters that have been removed from service, shall be leak tested by the utility prior to installation. New meters shall be leak tested in accordance with a sampling method acceptable to the commission. Each meter tested shall be subjected to an internal pressure of at least 20" W.C. and checked for the presence of leaks by one of the following tests:

a. Immersion test.

b. Soap test.

c. Pressure drop test of a type acceptable to the commission.

**19.6(4) Request tests.** Upon request by a customer the utility shall make a test of the meter serving him, provided that such tests need not be made more frequently than once in 18 months. If the meter is found accurate under the provisions of 19.4(12) the utility may charge the consumer not to exceed five dollars or the actual cost of such test, whichever is lesser. If a customer demands a meter test with less than 18 months between tests and the utility is not willing to perform the meter test at no charge, the customer must make a request for a referee test as set out in 19.6(2).

The utility shall notify the customer in advance of the date and time of the requested test so the customer or his representative may be present when his meter is tested.

A report of the results of the test shall be made to the customer within a reasonable time after the completion of the test, and a record of the report, together with a complete record of each test, shall be kept on file at the office of the utility.

**19.6(5) Periodic tests.** Unless otherwise authorized by the commission each utility shall make periodic tests of meters, associated metering

devices and instruments, to assure their accuracy. Such tests shall be scheduled within the calendar year or earlier, when the interval is stated in years; or within the calendar month or earlier, when the interval is stated in months. The basic periodic test interval shall not be longer than provided for in the following schedule:

**NOTE:** Maintenance and test programs suggested by manufacturers of the following meters and devices should be carefully considered.

a. Positive displacement meters 0 to 800 c.f./hr.

with ½ inch water column drop- 10 yrs.  
801 to 2400 c.f./hr.

with ½ inch water column drop- 7 yrs.  
Over 2400 c.f./hr.

with ½ inch water column drop- 2 yrs.

b. Orifice meters . . . . . 6 months

c. Base pressure correcting devices shall be checked on same time interval as the meters they are on.

d. Base volume correcting devices shall be checked on same time interval as the meters they are on.

e. *Secondary standards.*

Test bottles, one cubic foot . . . . . 10 years

Dead weight testers . . . . . 10 years

f. *Working standards.*

Bell provers . . . . . 5 years

Rotary displacement test meters . . . . . 5 years

(Each utility having rotary displacement meters which are too large for testing on a five cubic foot bell prover may use a properly calibrated transfer prover, low pressure flow prover, critical flow prover, or differential tests. In the latter case, an original differential test record shall be set up immediately after installation; further differential test results shall be recorded and compared with original test records.)

Flow provers . . . . . 5 years

Laboratory quality indicating pressure gauges . . . . . 6 months

**19.6(6) Preinstallation inspections and tests.** Except where an acceptable statistical sampling program has been approved by the commission, every meter and associated device shall be inspected and tested before being placed in service. A meter manufacturer's certification approved by the commission and supplemented by an acceptable statistical sampling program shall suffice for this purpose. The accuracy of each meter shall be certified to be within the following tolerances:

a. For positive displacement meters

. . . . . 1.5% plus or minus

b. For orifice meters

. . . . . 2.0% plus or minus

**19.6(7) As found tests.** All meters and associated metering devices shall be tested by the utility after they are removed from service. Such tests shall be made before the meters and associated devices are adjusted, repaired or retired.

**19.6(8) Test procedures and accuracies.**

Meters and associated metering devices shall be tested at the points and adjusted to the tolerances prescribed below. The test of any unit of metering equipment shall consist of a comparison of its accuracy with the accuracy of a standard. The commission will use the applicable provisions of the standards listed in 19.5(2) as criteria of accepted good practice in testing meters.

a. *Positive displacement meters.*

(1) *Accuracy at test points.*

FLOW	ADJUSTED TO WITHIN
Check flow . . . . .	1.5%
Not less than full rated flow . . . . .	1.5%

(2) *Overall accuracy.* The accuracy at check flow and the accuracy at not less than full rated flow shall agree within one percent.

b. *Orifice meters.* Accuracy at test points must be within two percent, plus or minus.

c. *Timing devices.* All recording type meters or associated instruments which have a timing element that serves to record the time at which the measurement occurs must be adjusted so that the timing element is not in error by more than plus or minus four minutes in any 24-hour period.

**19.6(9) General.** All meters and associated metering devices, when tested, shall be adjusted as closely as practicable to the condition of zero error. All tolerances are to be interpreted as maximum permissible variations from the condition of zero error. In making adjustments no advantage of the prescribed tolerance limits shall be taken.

**19.6(10) Facilities and equipment for meter testing.** Each utility shall maintain or designate a meter shop for the purpose of inspecting, testing and repairing meters. The shop shall be open for inspection by authorized representatives of the commission at all reasonable times, and the facilities and equipment, as well as the methods of measurements and testing employed, shall be subject to the approval of the commission.

The area within the meter shop used for testing of meters shall be designed so that the meters and meter testing equipment are protected from drafts and excessive changes of temperature.

The meters to be tested shall be stored in such manner that the temperature of the meters is substantially the same as the temperature of the prover.

**19.6(11) Working standards.** Each utility shall own and maintain, or have access to, at least one approved bell type prover of not less than five cubic foot capacity, and all other equipment necessary to test meters, which shall be installed in the meter room. Means shall be provided to maintain the temperature of the liquid in the meter prover at substantially the same level as the ambient temperature in the prover room. The meter prover shall be maintained in good condition and correct adjustment so that it shall be capable of

determining the accuracy of any service meter to within one-half of one percent.

Each utility having meters which are too large for testing on a five cubic foot bell prover may use a properly calibrated test meter or a properly designed flow prover for testing the large meters.

**19.6(12)** Working standards must be checked periodically [see 19.6(5)] by comparison with a secondary standard.

Bell provers or piston type provers must be checked with a one cubic foot bottle which has been calibrated by the National Bureau of Standards.

Rotary displacement test meters must be checked with a bell prover or piston type prover of adequate capacity which has been calibrated by representatives of the National Bureau of Standards.

**19.6(13)** Extreme care must be exercised in the use and handling of standards to assure that their accuracy is not disturbed. Each standard shall be accompanied at all times by a certificate or calibration card, duly signed and dated, on which are recorded the corrections required to compensate for errors found at the customary test points at the time of the last previous test.

**19.6(14)** Each utility must have properly calibrated orifices, as may be necessary, to achieve the rates of flow required to test the meters on its system.

**19.6(15)** *Records of meters and associated metering devices.* Each utility shall maintain records of the following data, where applicable, for each meter and associated metering device until three years after retirement:

a. The complete identification—manufacturer, number, type, capacity, multiplier, constants and pressure rating.

b. The dates of installation and removal from service, together with the location.

**19.6(16)** *Meter test records.* Each utility shall maintain records of at least the last two tests made of any meter. The record of the meter test made at the time of the meter's retirement shall be maintained for a minimum of three years. Test records shall include the following:

a. The date and reason for the test.

b. The reading of the meter before making any test.

c. The accuracy "as found" at check and full rated flow.

d. The accuracy "as left" at check and full rated flow.

e. In the event test of the meter is made by using a standard meter or a flow prover, the utility shall retain all data taken at the time of the test in sufficiently complete form to permit the convenient checking of the test methods and the calculations.

f. Statement of repairs made if any.

**19.7(490A)** *Standards of quality of service.*

**19.7(1)** *Purity requirements.* All gas supplied to customers shall be substantially free of impurities which may cause corrosion of mains or piping or from corrosive or harmful fumes when burned in a properly designed and adjusted burner.

**19.7(2)** *Pressure limits.* The maximum allowable operating pressure for a low pressure distribution system shall not be so high as to cause the unsafe operation of any connected and properly adjusted low pressure gas burning equipment.

**19.7(3)** *Pressure surveys and records.* Each utility shall make a sufficient number of pressure measurements on its mains and at the customer's meter so that it will have a substantially accurate knowledge of the pressures in the low, intermediate and high pressure systems in each district, division, or community served by its distribution mains. All pressure records obtained under this section shall be retained by the utility for at least two years and shall be available for inspection by the commission's representatives. Notations on each record shall indicate the following:

a. The location where the pressure check was made.

b. The time and date of the check.

**19.7(4)** *Standards for pressure measurements.*

a. *Secondary standards.* Each utility shall own or have access to a dead weight tester. This instrument must be maintained in an accurate condition.

b. *Working standards.* Each utility must have water manometers, mercury manometers, laboratory quality indicating pressure gauges and field type dead weight pressure gauges as necessary for the proper testing of the indicating and recording pressure gauges used in determining the pressure on the utility's system. Working standards must be checked periodically [see 19.6(5)] by comparison with a secondary standard.

**19.7(5)** Extreme care must be exercised in the handling of standards to assure that their accuracy is not disturbed. Each standard shall be accompanied at all times by a certificate or calibration card, duly signed and dated, on which are recorded the corrections required to compensate for errors found at the customary test points at the time of the last previous test.

**19.7(6)** *Heating value.*

a. *Manufactured and mixed gas.* The heating value of manufactured gas, including LP-gas mixed with air, and natural gas when mixed with manufactured or LP-gas for peak shaving or emergency purposes shall be considered a mixed gas and shall be considered as being under the control of the utility. The average heating value on any

one day shall not fall below the standard total heating value [see 19.2(5) "c" (1)] by more than five percent but such average heating value may exceed the standard total heating value provided the resulting mixed gas shall have a specific gravity of less than 1.000. The monthly average heating value shall be not less than the standard total heating value.

*b. Natural and LP-gas.* The heating value of natural gas and undiluted, commercially pure LP-gas shall be considered as being not under the control of the utility. The utility shall determine the allowable range of monthly average heating values within which its customers' appliances may be expected to function properly without repeated readjustment of the burners. If the monthly average heating value is above or below the limits of the allowable range for three successive months, the customers' appliances must be readjusted in accordance with 19.4(17).

**19.7(7) Heating value determination and records.** Unless acceptable heating value information is available for all periods from other sources, including the pipe-line supplier, the utility shall provide and maintain a calorimeter of a type acceptable to the commission for the regular determination of the heating value of the gas sold. All companies using peak shaving equipment for auxiliary gas supply must determine heating value of mixed gas after the introduction of the peak shaving gas supply. The calorimetric equipment shall be installed in a suitably located testing station acceptable to the commission and subject to its inspection. The accuracy of all calorimeters, as well as the method of making heating value tests, shall be acceptable to the commission. Recording calorimeters shall be tested with a standard gas at least once each three years.

**19.7(8)** The utility shall determine the heating value of manufactured and mixed gas at least twice each day and shall make the tests during the period of the morning and afternoon peak demands.

**19.7(9)** The utility shall determine the heating value of natural and LP-gas at least once each month, except that utilities selling gas subject to a thermal adjustment shall determine the heating value in accordance with 19.7(8) above.

**19.7(10) Interruptions of service.** Each utility shall make reasonable efforts to avoid interruptions of service but when interruptions occur, service shall be re-established within the shortest time practicable, consistent with safety. Each utility shall keep records of interruptions of service on a major portion of its distribution system as set out in 19.1(3) "m" and shall make an analysis of the records for the purpose of determining steps to be taken to prevent recurrence of such interruptions. Such records should include the following information concerning the interruptions:

- a. Cause      b. Date and time      c. Duration

**19.7(11)** Planned interruptions shall be made at a time that will not cause unreasonable inconvenience to customers and shall be preceded by adequate notice to those who will be affected.

**19.7(12)** Each utility shall promptly notify the gas section of the commission by telephone or telegraph of any interruption to the service of a major portion of its distribution system.

### **19.8(490A) Safety.**

**19.8(1) Acceptable standards.** As criteria of accepted good safety practice the commission will use the applicable provisions of the standard listed in 19.5(2).

**19.8(2) Protective measures.** Each utility shall exercise reasonable care to reduce hazards inherent in connection with utility service to which its employees, its customers, and the general public may be subjected and shall adopt and execute a safety program designed to protect the public, fitted to the size and type of its operations. The utility shall give reasonable assistance to the commission in the investigation of the cause of accidents and in the determination of suitable means of preventing accidents. Each utility shall maintain a summary of all reportable accidents arising from its operations.

**19.8(3) Turning on gas.** Each utility upon the installation of a meter and turning on gas or the act of turning on the gas alone shall take the necessary steps to assure itself that there exists no flow of gas through the meter which is a warning that the customer's piping or appliances are not safe for gas turn on. (Ref: Sec. 2.11 ASA Z21.30, 1950 Turning on Gas.)

**19.8(4) Gas leaks.** A report of a gas leak shall be considered as an emergency requiring immediate attention.

**19.8(5) Odorization.** Any gas distributed to customers through gas mains or gas services or used for domestic purposes in compressor plants, which does not naturally possess a distinctive odor to the extent that its presence in the atmosphere is readily detectable at all gas concentrations of one-fifth of the lower explosive limit and above, shall have an odorant added to it to make it so detectable. Odorization is not necessary, however, for such gas as is delivered for further processing or use where the odorant would serve no useful purpose as a warning agent. Suitable tests must be made to determine whether the odor meets the aforementioned standards.

[Filed July 12, 1966]

## CHAPTER 20 SERVICE SUPPLIED BY ELECTRIC UTILITIES

### **20.1(490A) General information.**

**20.1(1) Authorization of rules.** Chapter 490A of the Code provides that the Iowa state

commerce commission shall establish all needful, just and reasonable rules, not inconsistent with law, to govern the exercise of its powers and duties, the practice and procedure before it, and to govern the form, content and filing of reports, documents and other papers necessary to carry out the provisions of this law.

Chapter 489 of the Code, provides that the Iowa state commerce commission shall have power to make and enforce rules relating to the location, construction, operation and maintenance of certain electrical transmission lines.

**20.1(2) Application of rules.** The rules shall apply to any electric utility operating within the state of Iowa subject to chapter 490A of the Code, and to the construction, operation and maintenance of electric transmission lines to the extent provided in chapter 489 of the Code, and shall supersede all conflicting rules of any such electric utility which were in force and effect prior to the adoption of their superseding rules.

These rules are intended to promote safe and adequate service to the public, to provide standards for uniform and reasonable practices by utilities, and to establish a basis for determining the reasonableness of such demands as may be made by the public upon the utilities.

If unreasonable hardship to a utility or to a customer results from the application of any rule herein prescribed, application may be made to the commission for the modification of the rule or for temporary or permanent exemption from its requirements.

The adoption of these rules shall in no way preclude the commission from altering or amending them, pursuant to statute, or from making such modifications with respect to their application as may be found necessary to meet exceptional conditions.

These rules shall in no way relieve any utility from any of its duties under the laws of this state.

**20.1(3) Definitions.** The following words and terms when used in these rules, shall have the meaning indicated below:

a. "*Commission*" means the Iowa state commerce commission, sometimes hereafter referred to as "ISCC".

b. "*Utility*" means any person, partnership, business association, or corporation, domestic or foreign, owning or operating any facilities for furnishing electricity to the public for compensation.

c. "*Rate-regulated utility*" means any utility as defined in definition 20.1(3) "b" above which is subject to rate regulation provided for in chapter 490A of the Code.

d. "*Customer*" means any person, firm, association, or corporation, or any agency of the federal, state or local government, being supplied, subject to the jurisdiction of this commission with light, heat or power by an electric utility.

e. "*Premises*" means a piece of land or real estate, including buildings and other appurtenances or improvements thereon.

f. "*Electric plant*" includes all real estate, fixtures and property owned, controlled, operated or managed in connection with or to facilitate the production, generation, transmission, delivery or furnishing of light, heat or power by an electric utility.

g. "*Meter*" means, unless otherwise qualified, a device that measures and registers the integral of an electrical quantity with respect to time.

h. "*Meter shop*" is a shop where meters are inspected, repaired and tested, and may be at a fixed location or may be mobile.

i. "*Tariff*" means the entire body of rates, tolls, rentals, charges, classifications and rules, adopted and filed by an electric utility for heat, light or power service furnished by the electric utility.

j. "*Transmission line*" means any single or multiphase electric power line operating at nominal voltages in excess of either 26,000 volts between ungrounded conductors or 15,000 volts between grounded and ungrounded conductors, regardless of the functional service provided by the line.

k. "*Distribution line*" means any single or multiphase electric power line operating at nominal voltage in either of the following ranges: 2,000 to 26,000 volts between ungrounded conductors or 1,155 to 15,000 volts between grounded and ungrounded conductors, regardless of the functional service provided by the line.

l. "*Secondary line*" means any single or multiphase electric power line operating at nominal voltage less than either 2,000 volts between ungrounded conductors or 1,155 volts between grounded and ungrounded conductors, regardless of the functional service provided by the line.

m. "*Complaint*" as used in these rules is a statement or question by anyone, whether a utility customer or not, alleging a wrong, grievance, injury, dissatisfaction, illegal action or procedure, dangerous condition or action or utility obligation.

**20.1(4) Abbreviations.** The following abbreviations may be used where appropriate:

a. ASA—American Standards Association, Incorporated, 10 East 40th Street, New York 16, New York.

b. FCC—Federal Communications Commission, Washington, D. C. 20554.

c. FPC—Federal Power Commission, Washington, D. C. 20426.

d. NARUC—National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners, Interstate Commerce Commission Building, P. O. Box 684, Washington, D. C. 20044.

e. NFPA—National Fire Protection Association, 60 Batterymarch Street, Boston 10, Massachusetts.

**20.2(490A) Records and reports.**

**20.2(1) Location of records.** All records required by these rules or necessary for the administration thereof, shall be kept within this state unless otherwise authorized by the commission. These records shall be available for examination by the commission or its authorized representatives at all reasonable hours.

**20.2(2) Retention of records.** Unless otherwise specified herein, all records required by these rules shall be preserved for the period of time specified in the National Association of Railroad and Utilities Commissioners' publication, "Regulations to Govern the Preservation of Records of Electric, Gas and Water Utilities—Revised 1963".

**20.2(3) Tariffs to be filed with the commission.** The utility shall file its tariff with the commission, and shall maintain such tariff filing in a current status.

The schedules of rates of rate-regulated utilities and rules of all utilities shall be filed with the commission and shall be classified, designated, arranged and submitted so as to conform to the requirements of current tariff or rate schedule circulars and special instructions which have been or may from time to time be issued by the commission. Provisions of the schedules shall be definite and so stated as to minimize ambiguity or the possibility of misinterpretation. The form, identification and content of tariffs shall be in accordance with these rules.

Utilities which are not subject to the rate regulation provided for by chapter 490A of the Code, shall not be required to file schedules of rates, or contracts primarily concerned with a rate schedule, with the commission and shall not be subject to the provisions related to rate regulations, but nothing contained in these rules shall be deemed to relieve any utility of the requirement of furnishing any of these same schedules or contracts which are needed by the commission in the performance of the commission's duties upon request to do so by the commission.

**20.2(4) Form and identification.** All tariffs shall conform to the following rules:

*a.* The tariff shall be printed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced on 8½ x 11 inch sheets of white paper equal in durability to 20-pound bond paper with 25 percent cotton or rag content so as to result in a clear and permanent record. The sheets of the tariff should be ruled or spaced to set off a border on the left side suitable for binding. In the case of utilities subject to regulation by any federal agency the format of sheets of tariff as filed with the commission may be the same format as is required by the federal agency provided that the rules of the commission as to title page; identity of superseding, replacing or revision sheets; identity of amending sheets; identity of the filing utility, issuing official, date of issue, effective date; and

the words "ISCC TARIFF" shall apply in the modification of the federal agency format for the purposes of filing with this commission.

*b.* The title page of every tariff and supplement shall show in the order named:

(1) The first page shall be the title page which shall show:

ISCC ELECTRIC TARIFF

(Name of Public Utility)

filed with

Iowa State Commerce Commission .....

Date

(2) When a tariff is to be superseded or replaced in its entirety, the replacing tariff shall show on its title page that it supersedes a tariff on file and the number being superseded or replaced, for example:

ISCC TARIFF NO. \_\_\_\_\_

SUPERSEDES ISCC TARIFF NO. \_\_\_\_\_

(3) When a partial tariff amends or adds to an original or amended tariff already on file, the partial tariff shall show on each amending page the designation of the original tariff and the number of any preceding amendment thus amended, for example:

AMENDS ISCC TARIFF NO. \_\_\_\_\_

(Name of Public Utility)

EFFECTIVE \_\_\_\_\_

(4) When a new part of a tariff eliminates an existing part of a tariff it shall so state and clearly indicate the part eliminated.

(5) Any tariff modifications as defined above shall be marked in the right-hand margin of the replacing tariff sheet with symbols as here described to indicate the place, nature and extent of the change in text.

—Symbols—

(C)—Changed regulation

(D)—Discontinued rate or regulation

(I)—Increase in rate or new treatment

resulting in increased rate

(N)—New rate, treatment or regulation

(R)—Reduction in rate or new treatment resulting in reduced rate

(T)—Change in text only

*c.* All sheets except the title page shall have, in addition to the above-stated requirements the following further information:

(1) Name of utility under which shall be set forth the words "ISCC TARIFF". If the utility is not a corporation, and a trade name is used, the name of the individual or partners must precede the trade name.

(2) Issuing official, title and issue date.

(3) Effective date.



**20.2(5) Content of tariffs.**

a. A table of contents containing a list of rate schedules and other sections in the order in which they appear showing the sheet numbers of the first page of each rate schedule or other section. In the event the utility filing the tariff elects to segregate a section such as general rules from the section containing the rate schedules or other sections, it may at its option prepare a separate table of contents for each such segregated section.

b. A preliminary statement containing a brief general explanation of the utility's operations.

c. All rates for service with indication for each rate of the type and voltage of service and the class of customers to which each rate applies. There shall also be shown any limitations on loads and type of equipment which may be connected, the prices per unit of service, and the number of units per billing period to which the prices apply, the period of billing, the minimum bill, any effect of transformer capacity upon minimum bill or upon the number of KWH in any step of the rate, method of measuring demands, method of calculating or estimating loads in cases where transformer capacity has a bearing upon minimum bill or size of rate steps, and any special terms and conditions applicable. The discount for prompt payment or penalty for late payment, if any, and the period during which the net amount may be paid shall be specified.

d. The voltage and type of service, (direct current or single or polyphase alternating current) supplied in each municipality, but without reference required to any particular part thereof.

e. Forms of standard contracts required of customers for the various types of service available.

f. If service to other utilities or municipalities is furnished at a standard filed rate, either a copy of each signed contract or a copy of the standard uniform contract form together with a summary of the provisions of each signed contract. The summary shall show the principal provisions of the contract and shall include the name and address of the customer, the points where energy is delivered, rate, term, minimum, load conditions, voltage of delivery and any special provisions such as rentals. Standard contracts for such sales as that of energy for resale, street lighting, municipal athletic field lighting, and for water utilities may be filed in summary form as above outlined.

g. Copies of special contracts for the purchase, sale, or interchange of electrical energy.

h. List of towns, cities, and unincorporated communities where urban rates are applicable, and a list of all communities in which service is furnished at other rates.

i. The list of service areas and the rates shall be filed in such form as to facilitate ready determination of the rates available in each municipality and in such unincorporated communities as have service at urban rates. If the utility

has various rural rates, the areas where the same are available shall be indicated.

j. Definitions of classes of customers.

k. Extension rules for extending service to new customers indicating what portion of the extension or cost thereof will be furnished by the utility; and if the rule is based on cost, the items of cost included.

l. Type of construction which the utility requires the customer to provide if in excess of the Iowa electric safety code or the requirements of the municipality having jurisdiction, whichever may be the most stringent in any particular.

m. Specification of such portion of service as the utility furnishes, owns, and maintains, such as service drop, service entrance cable or conductors, conduits, service entrance equipment, meter and socket. Indication of the portions of interior wiring such as range or water heater connection, furnished in whole or in part by the utility, and statement indicating final ownership and responsibility for maintaining equipment furnished by utility.

n. Statement of the type of special construction commonly requested by customers which the utility allows to be connected, and terms upon which such construction will be permitted, with due provision for the avoidance of unjust discrimination as between customers who request special construction and those who do not. This applies, for example, to a case where a customer desires underground service in overhead territory.

o. Rules with which prospective customers must comply as a condition of receiving service, and the terms of contracts required.

p. Rules governing the establishment of credit by customers for payment of service bills.

q. Rules governing the procedure followed in disconnecting and reconnecting service.

r. Notice by customer required for having service discontinued.

s. Rules covering temporary, emergency, auxiliary and stand-by service.

t. Rules covering the type of equipment which may or may not be connected, including rules such as those requiring demand-limiting devices or power-factor corrective equipment.

u. General statement of the method used in making adjustments for wastage of electricity when accidental grounds exist without the knowledge of the customer.

v. A statement indicating the minimum number of days allowed for payment of the gross amount of the customer's bill before service will be discontinued for nonpayment.

w. Each utility shall develop a plan, acceptable to the commission, for the extensions of facilities, where they are in excess of those included in the regular rates for service and for which the customer shall be required to pay all or part of the cost as provided in 20.3(8) of these rules. The complete text of this accepted plan shall be included in the tariff as filed with the commission.

x. The name, title, address and telephone number of the person authorized to receive, act upon and respond to communications from the commission in connection with:

- (1) General management duties.
- (2) Customer relations (complaints).
- (3) Engineering operations.
- (4) Meter tests and repairs.
- (5) Emergencies during nonoffice hours.
- (6) Franchises for electric lines.

**20.2(6) Annual, periodic and other reports to be filed with the commission.**

a. *System map verification.* The utility shall file annually a verification that it has a currently correct set of utility system maps in accordance with general requirement 20.3(10) and a statement as to the location of the utility's offices where such maps are accessible and available for examination by the commission or its agents. The verification and map location information shall also be reported to the commission upon other occasions when significant changes occur in either the maps or location of the maps.

b. *Accident reports.* Any person, company, corporation, city or town operating electric supply lines shall report in writing to the commission, all accidents to employees or other persons resulting in fatalities or second or third degree burns involving several areas or an extensive area of the body surface caused by contact with energized parts of an electric supply line, and fatal accidents or fractures, dislocations or internal injuries resulting from a fall or from other causes and accidents resulting in property loss in excess of \$10,000; such written report shall indicate the following information:

- (1) The name, address and age of the person or persons involved in the accident.
- (2) The time and place where the accident occurred.
- (3) Description of injuries including extent, severity and location on injured person(s).
- (4) The cause of the accident in detail.
- (5) The name of the individual, company, corporation, city or town operating the electric supply line.

c. *Notice of accident.* Prompt notice, by telephone or telegraph shall be given to the electrical engineering section of the commission during office hours by the utility of any electrical utility accident as hereinbefore defined which has resulted in a human fatality.

Prompt notice, by telephone or telegraph shall be given to the electrical engineering section of the commission during office hours by the utility in the event of an interruption of electric service, other than scheduled interruptions, for one hour or longer period of time to an important portion of the utility's electrical service customers.

d. Each utility shall compile a monthly record of electric service showing the production, acquisition and disposition of electric energy, the number of customer terminal voltage investiga-

tions made, the number of customer meters tested and such other information as may be required by the commission. The monthly "Electric Service" record shall be compiled not later than 30 days after the end of the month covered and such record shall, upon and after compilation, be kept available for inspection by the commission or its staff at the utility's principal office within the state of Iowa. A summary of the 12 monthly "Electric Service" records for each calendar year shall be attached to and submitted with the utility's annual report to the commission.

e. The utility shall keep the commission informed currently by written notice as to the location at which the utility keeps the various classes of records required by these rules.

f. A copy of the utility's current rules, if any, published or furnished by the utility for the use of engineers, architects, electrical contractors, etc., covering meter and service installations shall be filed with the commission.

g. A copy of each type of customer bill form in current use shall be filed with the commission.

### **20.3(490A) General service requirements.**

**20.3(1) Disposition of electricity.** All electricity sold by a utility shall be on the basis of meter measurement except for temporary service installations where the load is constant and the consumption may be readily computed, or as provided for in its filed rates.

Wherever practicable, consumption of electricity within the utility itself, or by administrative units associated with it, shall be metered.

No part of the electric service supplied to a customer's premises (except those premises at which submetering or resale of service was permitted prior to the first effective date of these rules) shall be resold to any third party except as an undefined part of a fixed rental without the specific written consent and agreement of the utility serving the premises and any utility operating under such an agreement or entering into such an agreement shall file a copy of each such agreement as a part of its tariff filing with the commission.

**20.3(2) Condition of meter.** No meter shall be installed or continued in service which is known to be mechanically or electrically defective, or to have incorrect constants or which has not been tested, and adjusted if necessary, in accordance with rules herein. The capacity of the meter and the index mechanism should be consistent with the electric requirements of the customer.

**20.3(3) Meter reading records.** The meter reading records shall show:

- a. Customer's name, address, and rate schedule or identification of rate schedule.
- b. Identification of the meter or meters either by permanently marked utility number or by manufacturer's name, type number and serial number.

- c. Meter readings.
- d. If the reading has been estimated.
- e. Any applicable multiplier or constant.

**20.3(4) Meter charts.** All charts taken from recording meters shall be marked with the initial and final date and hour of the record, the meter identification, customer's name and location and the chart multiplier.

**20.3(5) Meter multiplier.** If it is necessary to apply a multiplier to the meter readings, the multiplier must be marked on the face of the meter register or stenciled in weather resistant paint upon the front cover of the meter in the following manner, X 100, or X 20.

**20.3(6) Meter reading and billing periods.** Readings of all meters used for determining charges to customers shall be scheduled monthly, bimonthly, quarterly or semiannually. An effort shall be made to obtain readings of the meters on corresponding days of each meter reading period. Bills shall be prorated on a daily basis:

a. Whenever, as a result of the connection or disconnection of the customer's service or a change of meter reading dates to serve the utility's convenience, the duration of the meter reading period for any customer is less than 80 percent of the normal meter reading period and,

b. Whenever, due to any cause, the duration of the meter reading period for any large commercial, large industrial or wholesale customer is less than 80 percent of the normal meter reading period.

The utility may permit the customer to supply the meter readings on a form supplied by the utility. Unless the utility has a plan to test check meter readings a utility representative will read the meter at least once each 12 months. At the request of the customer the utility will read the meter upon the beginning or termination of service.

In the event that the utility leaves a meter reading form with the customer when access to meters cannot be gained and the form is not returned in time for the billing operation, an estimated bill may be rendered.

If an actual meter reading cannot be obtained, the utility may render an estimated bill without reading the meter or supplying a meter reading form to the customer. Only in unusual cases or when approval is obtained from the customer shall more than three consecutive estimated bills be rendered.

**20.3(7) Demand meter registration.** When a demand meter is used for billing, the meter installation should be designed so that the highest expected annual demand reading to be used for billing will appear in the upper half of the meter's range.

**20.3(8) Extension plan.** Each utility shall develop a plan, acceptable to the commission, for the installation of extensions of main and service lines where such facilities are in excess of those

included in the regular rates for service and for which the customer shall be required to pay all or part of the cost. No utility shall make or refuse to make any extensions except as permitted by these rules.

**20.3(9) Co-operation and advance notice.** In order that full benefit may be derived from these rules and in order to facilitate their proper application, all utilities between whose facilities co-ordination may now or later be necessary, shall observe the following co-operative practices:

a. Each utility shall give to other utilities in the same general territory advance notice of any construction or change in construction or in operating conditions of its facilities involved or likely to be involved, in situations of proximity, provided, however, that the requirements of this rule shall not apply in case of routine extensions or minor changes in the local distribution facilities.

b. To assist in promoting conformity with these rules, an arrangement shall be established between all utilities, whose facilities may occupy the same general territory, providing for the interchange of pertinent data and information including that relative to proposed and existing construction and changes in operating conditions involved or likely to be involved in situations of proximity.

**20.3(10) Maps.** Each utility shall maintain a currently corrected map or set of maps showing the physical location of its electric lines and stations in the area in which it supplies electric power and of the electric transmission facilities interconnecting such areas and all such maps shall be continuously accessible and available for examination by the commission or its agents at the utility's designated offices during the utility's regular office hours. The utility shall maintain maps or records showing:

a. Generating stations with capacity designation.

b. Purchased power supply points with maximum contracted capacity designation.

c. Purchased power metering points if located at other than power delivery point.

d. Transmission lines with size and type of conductor designation and operating voltage designation.

e. Transmission-to-transmission voltage transformation substations with transformer voltage and capacity designation.

f. Transmission-to-distribution voltage transformation substations with transformer voltage and capacity designation.

g. Distribution lines with size and type of conductor designation, phase designation and voltage designation.

h. Post-office names of all municipalities where retail electric service is supplied.

i. Post-office names of all municipalities to which the utility furnishes wholesale-for-resale electric power service.

j. All points at which transmission, distribution or secondary lines of the utility cross Iowa state boundaries.

k. The maps shall otherwise conform to any mapping standards presently adhered to by the reporting utility.

**20.3(11)** The requirement as to accessibility and availability to the commission may be fulfilled.

a. In the case of maps showing generating and transmission features only by keeping a currently correct copy of such map or maps on file at the commission office.

b. In the case of maps showing distribution features only or in the case of maps showing all features of the utilities system, by keeping a currently correct copy of such map or maps on file at utility offices centrally located with respect to the part of the state covered by the map.

**20.4(490A) Customer relations.**

**20.4(1) Customer information.** Each utility shall:

a. Maintain up-to-date maps, plans, or records of its entire transmission and distribution systems, together with such other information as may be necessary to enable the utility to advise prospective customers, and others entitled to the information, as to the facilities available for serving prospective customers in its service area.

b. Assist the customer or prospective customer in selecting the most economical rate schedule available for his proposed type of service.

c. Notify customers affected by a change in rates or schedule classification in the manner provided in the rules of practice and procedure before the commission.

d. Post a notice in a conspicuous place in each office of the utility where applications for service are received, informing the public that copies of the rate schedules and rules relating to the service of the utility, as filed with the commission, are available for inspection.

e. Upon request, inform its customers as to the method of reading meters.

f. Furnish such additional information as the customer may reasonably request.

**20.4(2)** Employees responsible for the receiving of customer telephone calls and customer office visits shall be properly qualified and instructed in the screening and prompt handling of complaints to assure prompt reference of the complaint to the person or department capable of effective handling of the matter complained of and to obviate the necessity of the customer's preliminary repetition of the entire complaint to employees lacking in ability and authority to take appropriate action.

**20.4(3) Customer deposits.** Each utility may require from any customer or prospective customer a deposit intended to guarantee payment of bills for service. Such deposit shall not be less

than five dollars nor more in amount than the maximum estimated charge for service for two consecutive billing periods or 90 days, whichever is less, or as may reasonably be required by the utility in cases involving service for short periods or special occasions.

**20.4(4) Interest on deposit.** Accrued simple interest on deposits at the rate of at least five percent per annum shall be paid by the utility to each customer required to make such a deposit for the time held by the utility. Interest shall be paid from the date of deposit to the date of refund or the date upon which the customer's account becomes delinquent, whichever is earlier, unless such period be less than six months. Payment of the interest to the customer may be made annually, or at the time the deposit is returned.

The deposit shall cease to draw interest on the date it is returned, on the date upon which the customer's account becomes delinquent, or on the date notice is sent to the customer's last known address that the deposit is no longer required.

**20.4(5)** Each utility shall keep records to show:

a. The name and address of each depositor.

b. The amount and date of the deposit.

c. Each transaction concerning the deposit.

**20.4(6)** Each utility shall issue a receipt of deposit to each customer from whom a deposit is received, and shall provide means whereby a depositor may establish his claim if his receipt is lost.

**20.4(7)** The deposit may be refunded upon request of the customer after 12 consecutive months of prompt payment, and, without such request, shall be refunded by the utility after 36 consecutive months of prompt payment unless the utility has evidence to indicate that the deposit is necessary to insure payment of bills for service. The deposit shall be refunded when the customer has paid the final billing upon termination of this service.

**20.4(8)** A record of each unclaimed deposit must be maintained for at least three years, during which time the utility shall make a reasonable effort to return the deposit. Unclaimed deposits, together with accrued interest, shall be credited to an appropriate account.

**20.4(9)** A new or additional deposit may be required upon reasonable written notice of the need for such a requirement in any case where a deposit has been refunded or is found to be inadequate to cover the amount as provided for in 20.4(3) above, or where a customer's credit standing is not satisfactory to the utility. The service of any customer who fails to comply with these requirements may be disconnected upon five days written notice.

**20.4(10) Customer bill forms.** Each customer shall be informed as promptly as possible

following the reading of his meter, on bill form or otherwise, the following:

a. The reading of the meter at the beginning and at the end of the period for which the bill is rendered.

b. The dates on which the meter was read, at the beginning and end of the billing period.

c. The number and kind of units metered.

d. The applicable rate schedule, or identification of the applicable rate schedule.

e. The gross and net amount of the bill. In the case of prepayment meters, the amount of money collected shall be shown.

f. The date by which the customer must pay the bill in order to benefit from any discount or to avoid any penalty.

g. A distinct marking to identify an estimated bill.

h. A distinct marking to identify a minimum bill.

i. Any conversions from meter reading units to billing units, or any calculations to determine billing units from recording or other devices, or any other factors, such as fuel cost and amount of sales tax adjustments used in determining the bill.

**20.4(11) Customer billing information alternate.** In lieu of the complete display of such information on the bill, a statement shall be supplied to the customer on the bill form or otherwise advising that such information can be obtained by contacting the utility's local office.

**20.4(12) Customer records.** The utility shall retain records as may be necessary to effectuate compliance with 20.4(13) and 20.6(6), but not less than three years. Records for customer shall show where applicable:

a. KWH meter reading

b. KWH consumption

c. KW meter reading

d. KW measured demand

d. KW billing demand

f. Total amount of bill.

**20.4(13) Adjustment of bills.** Whenever a meter creeps or whenever a metering installation is found upon any test to have an average error of more than 2.0 percent; or a demand metering error of more than 1.5 percent in addition to the errors allowed under accuracy of demand meter; an adjustment of bills for service for the period of inaccuracy shall be made in the case of overregistration and may be made in the case of underregistration. The amount of the adjustment shall be calculated on the basis that the metering equipment should be 100 percent accurate with respect to the testing equipment used to make the test. For watt-hour meters, the average accuracy shall be the arithmetic average of the percent registration at light load and at heavy load, giving the heavy load registration a weight of four and the light load registration a weight of one.

**20.4(14) Determination of adjustment.** If the date when the error in registration began can be determined, such date shall be the starting point for determination of the amount of the adjustment except that adjustments due to slow meters shall be limited to the preceding six-month period as in the paragraph below.

If the date when the error in registration began cannot be determined, it shall be assumed that the error has existed for a period equal to one-half of the time elapsed since the meter was installed or one-half of the time elapsed since the last previous test, or July 4, 1963, whichever is later, except as otherwise provided in the paragraph below, covering error in registration due to creep. Adjustments due to slow meter shall be limited to the preceding six months except that a longer period may be authorized by the commission.

Recalculation of bills shall be on the basis of actual monthly consumption except that if service has been measured by self-contained single-phase meters or three-wire network meters and involves no billing other than for kilowatt-hours, the recalculation of bills may be based on the average monthly consumption determined from the most recent 36 months consumption data.

The error in registration due to creep shall be calculated by timing the rate of creeping and assuming that this creeping affected the registration of the meter for 25 percent of the time since the meter was installed or since the last previous test, whichever is later.

When the average error cannot be determined by test because of failure of part or all of the metering equipment, it shall be permissible to use the registration of check metering installations, if any, or to estimate the quantity of energy consumed based on available data. The customer must be advised of the failure and of the basis for the estimate of quantity billed. The same periods of error shall be used as defined in paragraphs above.

**20.4(15) Refunds.** If the recalculated bills indicate that more than one dollar is due an existing customer or two dollars is due a person no longer a customer of the utility, the full amount of the calculated difference between the amount paid and the recalculated amount shall be refunded.

Refunds shall be made to the two most recent consumers who received service through the meter found to be in error. In the case of a previous consumer who is not longer a customer of the utility, a notice of the amount due shall be mailed to such previous consumer at his last known address, and the utility shall upon demand made within three months thereafter refund the same.

**20.4(16) Back billing.** If the recalculation of billing indicates that an amount due the utility is equal to or in excess of amounts set forth in 20.4(15) above as minimum refunds, the utility may bill the customer for the amount due.

Each utility may establish a policy whereby the minimum sum above which it will commence back

billing for amounts due to underregistration is in excess of the amounts set forth in 20.4(15) above as minimum refunds. In such cases the minimum sum established as the amount above which the utility will commence back billing shall determine in all cases of underregistration whether the customer will be billed for the amount due the utility because of underregistration.

a. When a customer has been overcharged as a result of incorrect reading of the meter, incorrect application of the rate schedule, incorrect connection of the meter or other similar reasons, the amount of the overcharge shall be adjusted, refunded or credited to the customer.

b. When a customer has been undercharged as a result of incorrect reading of the meter, incorrect application of the rate schedule, incorrect connection of the meter or other similar reasons, the amount of the undercharge may be billed to the customer.

**20.4(17) *Reasons for denying and discontinuing service.*** Service may be refused or discontinued for any of the reasons listed below. Unless otherwise stated, the customer shall be allowed a reasonable time in which to comply with the rule before service is discontinued. No service shall be disconnected on the day preceding a day or days on which the utility's business office is closed, except as provided in 20.4(17) "a" and 20.4(17) "b". Service may be refused or discontinued:

a. Without notice in the event of a condition on the customer's premises determined by the utility to be hazardous.

b. Without notice in the event of customer use of equipment in such a manner as to adversely affect the utility's equipment or the utility's service to others.

c. Without notice in the event of tampering with the equipment furnished and owned by the utility.

d. Without notice in the event of unauthorized use.

e. For violation of or noncompliance with the utility's rules on file with the commission.

f. For failure of the customer or prospective customer to furnish such service equipment, permits, certificates or rights of way as are specified to be furnished, in the utility's rules filed with the commission, as conditions of obtaining service, or for the withdrawal of that same equipment or for the termination of those same permissions or rights, or for the failure of the customer or prospective customer to fulfill the contractual obligations imposed upon him as conditions of obtaining service by any contract filed with and subject to the regulatory authority of the commission.

g. For failure of the customer to permit the utility reasonable access to its equipment.

h. For nonpayment of bill provided that the utility has made a reasonable attempt to effect collection and has given the customer written notice that he has at least five days, excluding Sun-

days and holidays, in which to make settlement on his account or have his service discontinued or denied.

i. For failure of the customer to provide the utility with a deposit as authorized by 20.4(3).

**20.4(18) *Insufficient reasons for denying service.*** The following shall not constitute sufficient cause for refusal of service to a present or prospective customer:

a. Delinquency in payment for service by a previous occupant of the premises to be served.

b. Failure to pay for merchandise purchased from the utility.

c. Failure to pay for a different type or class of public utility service.

d. Failure to pay the bill of another customer as guarantor thereof.

e. Failure to pay a back bill rendered in accordance with 20.4(16).

f. Failure to pay a bill rendered in accordance with 20.4(16) "b".

**20.4(19) *Estimated demand.*** Upon request of the customer and provided the customer's demand is estimated for billing purposes, the utility shall measure the demand during the customer's normal operation and use the measured demand for billing.

**20.4(20) *Servicing utilization control equipment.*** Each utility shall service and maintain any equipment it uses on customer's premises and shall correctly set and keep in proper adjustment any thermostats, clocks, relays, time switches or other devices which control the customer's service in accordance with the provisions in the utility's rate schedules.

**20.4(21) *Customer complaints.*** Complaints concerning the charges, practices, facilities or service of the utility shall be investigated promptly and thoroughly. The utility shall keep such records of customer complaints as will enable it to review and analyze its procedures and actions.

**20.4(22) *Temporary service.*** When the utility renders temporary service to a customer it may require that the customer bear all the cost of installing and removing the service facilities in excess of any salvage realized.

**20.4(23) *Change in type of service.*** If a change in the type of service, such as from 25- to 60-cycle or from direct or alternating current, or a change in voltage to a customer's substation, is effected at the insistence of the utility and not solely by reason of increase in the customer's load or change in the character thereof, the utility shall share equitably in the cost of changing the equipment of the customer affected as determined by the commission in the absence of agreement between utility and customer. In general, the customer should be protected against or reimbursed for the following losses and expenses to an appropriate degree:

a. Loss of value in his electrical power utilization equipment.

b. Cost of changes in wiring, and

c. Cost of removing old and installing new utilization equipment.

### 20.5(490A) Engineering practice.

**20.5(1) Requirement for good engineering practice.** The electric plant of the utility shall be constructed, installed, maintained and operated in accordance with accepted good engineering practice in the electric industry to assure, as far as reasonably possible, continuity of service, uniformity in the quality of service furnished, and the safety of persons and property.

**20.5(2) Acceptable standards.** The utility shall use the applicable provisions in the publications listed below as standards of accepted good practice unless otherwise ordered by the commission.

a. Iowa Electrical Safety Code.

b. National Electrical Code, NFPA No. 70, ASA C-1-7-24-62.

c. American Standard Code for Electricity Metering, ASA C-12—1965.

d. American Standard Requirements, Terminology and Test Code for Instrument Transformers, ASA C57.13—1954.

**20.5(3) Adequacy of supply and reliability of service.** The generating capacity of the utility's plant, supplemented by the electric power regularly available from other sources, must be sufficiently large to meet all normal demands for service and provide a reasonable reserve for emergencies.

In appraising adequacy of supply the commission will segregate electric utilities into two classes, viz., those having high capacity transmission interconnections with other electrical utilities and those which lack such interconnection and are therefore completely dependent upon the firm generating capacity of the utility's own generating facilities.

a. In the case of utilities having interconnecting ties with other utilities, the commission will, upon appraising adequacy of supply, take appropriate notice of the utility's recent past record, as of the date of appraisal, of any widespread service interruptions and any capacity shortages along with the consideration of the supply regularly available from other sources, the normal demands, and the required reserve for emergencies.

b. In the case of noninterconnected utilities the commission will give attention to the maximum total coincident customer demand which could be satisfied without the use of the single element of plant equipment, the disability of which would produce the greatest reduction in total net plant productive capacity and also give attention to the normal demands for service and to the reasonable reserve for emergencies.

**20.5(4) Electric transmission and distribution facilities.** The utility's electrical transmis-

sion and distribution facilities shall be designed, constructed, maintained and electrically re-enforced and supplemented as required to reliably perform the power delivery burden placed upon them in the storm and traffic hazard environment in which they are located. Each utility shall carry on an effective preventive maintenance program and shall be capable of emergency repair work on a scale which its storm and traffic damage record indicates as appropriate to its scope of operations and to the physical condition of its transmission and distribution facilities.

In appraising the reliability of the utility's transmission and distribution system the commission will consider the condition of the physical property and the size, training, supervision, availability, equipment and mobility of the maintenance forces all as demonstrated in actual cases of storm and traffic damage to the facilities.

**20.5(5) Inspection of electric plant.** Each utility shall adopt a program of inspection of its electric plant in order to determine the necessity for replacement and repair. The period between inspections of various elements of the plant shall be based on the utility's experience and accepted good practice in the industry. Each utility shall keep sufficient records to give evidence of compliance with its inspection program.

### 20.6(490A) Meter tests.

**20.6(1) Request tests.** Upon request by a customer, the utility shall make a test of the meter serving him, provided that such tests need not be made more frequently than once in 12 months. The customer, or his representative, may be present when his meter is tested. If the meter is found accurate under the provisions of 20.4(13) the utility may charge the consumer not to exceed five dollars or the actual cost of such test whichever is lesser.

A report of the results of the test shall be made to the customer within a reasonable time after the completion of the test, and a record of each test shall be kept on file at the office of the utility.

Any additional test of a customer meter requested to be made within the 12 months next following a request test of the same meter shall be a referee test as hereinafter provided unless the utility voluntarily agrees to make such an additional test as a request test.

**20.6(2) Referee tests.** Upon written application transmitted by certified or registered mail to the commission by a customer or a utility, a test will be made of the customer's meter as soon as practicable under the observation of a representative of the commission.

A customer's application for a referee test shall be accompanied by a certified check or money order made payable to the utility in the amount of ten dollars.

On receipt of such request from a customer the commission will forward the deposit to the utility

and will notify the utility of the requirement for the test and the utility shall not knowingly remove or adjust the meter until instructed by the commission. The utility shall furnish all instruments, load devices and other facilities necessary for the test and shall perform the test in the presence and under the observation of the commission's representative and shall furnish verification of the accuracy of test instruments used.

If upon test the meter is found to overregister to an extent requiring a refund under the provisions of 20.4(13), the amount paid to the utility for the test shall be returned to the customer by the utility. The customer or his representative may be present when his meter is tested. The commission will make a written report of the results of the test to the customer and to the utility.

**20.6(3) Preinstallation inspections and tests.** Every meter and associated device shall be inspected and tested before being placed in service, and the accuracy of each meter shall be certified to be within the tolerance permitted by 20.6(12). A meter manufacturer's certification approved by the commission and supplemented by an acceptable statistical sampling program shall suffice for this purpose.

If a meter is removed from a customer's premises, except for field testing, it must be inspected and tested as above, before it is again placed in service.

**20.6(4) Postinstallation inspections.** These inspections are made to determine proper operation and wiring connections and must be made within 60 days after installation by a qualified person who, whenever possible, should be someone other than the original installer. The following equipment is subject to postinstallation inspections:

a. Meters associated with instrument transformers, excluding single-phase current transformer metering installations, or phase shifting transformers together with all such associated equipment.

b. Kilovar-hour meters.

c. Demand meters.

d. Direct current watt-hour meters.

**20.6(5) As found tests.** All meters and all associated devices shall be tested after they are removed from service. Such tests shall be made before the meters or associated devices are adjusted, repaired, returned to active service or retired.

**20.6(6) In-service performance tests.** In-service performance tests must be made in accordance with 20.6(7), 20.6(8) or 20.6(9). These tests may be made on the customer's premises or in the utility's meter shop. However, it is recommended that meters associated with instrument transformers, or phase shifting transformers, or those having mechanical contact devices, be tested on the customer's premises. Tests made for other purposes, such as request or referee tests, shall not be counted as in-service performance tests.

All self-contained single-phase meters and three-wire network meters on a utility's system must be tested in accordance with a single program, which must be one of the following:

- a. At a fixed periodic interval, see 20.6(7).
- b. At a variable interval, see 20.6(8).
- c. By statistical sampling, see 20.6(9).

**20.6(7) Periodic test schedule.** In the test intervals specified below, the word "years" means calendar years and the word "month" means calendar months. The basic periodic test interval shall not be longer than provided for in the following schedule:

- a. Alternating current watt-hour meters:
  - (1) Meters used with instrument transformers
 

Polyphase meters	.....	4 years
Single-phase meters	.....	8 years
  - (2) Self-contained poly-phase meters ..... 6 years
  - (3) Self-contained single-phase meters and three-wire network meters ..... 8 years
- b. Direct current watt-hour meters:
  - (1) Up to and including
 

6 KW	.....	42 months
------	-------	-----------
  - (2) Over 6 KW up to and including 100 KW ..... 18 months
  - (3) Over 100 KW ..... 12 months
- c. Var-hour meters: Same as the schedule for associated watt-hour meters.
- d. Demand meters:
  - (1) Integrated (block interval) demand meters including demand registers and associated control devices: Same as the schedule for associated watt-hour meters, but not to exceed six years.
  - (2) Lagged demand meters: Same as the schedule for associated watt-hour meters.
- e. Secondary standards:
  - (1) Portable rotating standard watt-hour meters ..... 12 months
  - (2) Indicating volt-meters ..... 12 months
  - (3) Instrument transformers ..... 10 years
- f. Working standards and instruments:
  - (1) Portable rotating standard watt-hour meters—induction type ..... 2 weeks
  - (2) Indicating volt-meters ..... 3 months
  - (3) Instrument transformers ..... 10 years

**20.6(8) Variable interval plan.** The variable interval plan described below may be used for testing self-contained single-phase meters and three-wire network meters.

The meters shall be divided into homogeneous groups such as by manufacturers' types, and may be further subdivided in accordance with location or other factors which may be disclosed by test records to have an effect on the percentage regis-



tration of the meters. Subsequently, groupings may be modified or combined if justified by the performance records. The meters to be tested shall be those longest in service without test.

The percentage, P, of meters to be tested in each group during the current year is dependent upon the number of meters which on in-service test during the preceding year were found to have a percentage registration of more than 102 percent or less than 98 percent.

The maximum value of P shall be 25 percent and the minimum value shall be not less than:

a. Five percent for a group of 2,000 or more meters.

b. One hundred meters or 12.5 percent, whichever is less, for a group of fewer than 2,000 meters.

The values of P between the maximum and minimum shall be determined from the formula

$$P=K \left( \frac{100 (F + S)}{T} - 1 \right)$$

Where:

T=total number of meters tested in the group during the preceding year,

F=number of meters in this group which registered more than 102 percent,

S=number of meters in this group which registered less than 98 percent, and

K=an empirical constant selected to provide for the test of a sufficient number of meters in the group to insure that an acceptable standard of performance is being maintained. The value of K=6.25 is recommended as an empirical constant which will accomplish this end.

The variable interval plan shall be accompanied by a liberal policy for testing meters on request and a procedure whereby unusually high or low bills for service will be detected and investigated and any utility proposing to use this plan shall submit information to the commission as to its method of detection and investigation of unusually high and low bills and obtain the commission's approval before adopting or continuing use of the variable interval plan.

**20.6(9) Statistical sampling.** Statistical sampling for self-contained single-phase meters and three-wire network meters may be used in lieu of periodic or variable interval testing upon approval by the commission. The program used shall conform to accepted principles of statistical sampling based on either variables or attributes methods and should be evaluated by impartial mathematical statisticians.

A statistical sampling program shall include an adequate policy for testing meters on request and a procedure, approved by the commission, whereby unusually high or low bills for service would be detected and investigated. The meters shall be divided into homogeneous groups such as by manu-

facturer's types, and may be further subdivided in accordance with location or other factors which may be disclosed by test records to have an effect on the percentage registration of the meters. Subsequently, groupings may be modified or combined if justified by the performance records. A sample shall be taken each year from each homogeneous group. It is extremely important that each meter in the sample be drawn at random. Every meter in the group must have an equal chance to be drawn. In order to accomplish this aim it is advisable to use a table of random numbers as an aid in assembling the sample.

The sample taken each year shall be of sufficient size to demonstrate with reasonable assurance the condition of the group from which the sample is drawn. A minimum sample size should be specified and may be expressed as a combination of a number and percentage, such as, "100 meters or 12.5 percent, whichever is less". The sampling plan shall contain a table of mathematically calculated sample sizes and related constants for determining the characteristics of the homogeneous group, accompanied by curves for determining the risk of making an incorrect decision. An acceptable sampling plan is one in which sample will, 95 times out of 100, correctly identify a homogeneous group of meters which has at least 97.5 percent of the group within the limits 98 percent-102 percent registration on in-service performance test. Plans based on the variables method shall use a sample of at least 100 meters, and plans based on the attributes method shall use a sample of at least 300 meters; however, except for corrective procedures, the sample size need not exceed ten percent of the group. If a group of meters does not meet the acceptable performance criteria, then corrective action must be taken.

The corrective action shall consist of either an accelerated test program to raise the accuracy performance of the group to acceptable standards or removing the group from service. An accelerated test program shall provide for testing at rates which vary in accordance with the calculated percentage of defective meters in rejected groups. In its application to an individual group the rate of testing shall be such that the required corrective action is completed within four years unless a longer period is authorized by the commission, but not more than 25 percent of the meters in the group need to be tested in any one year. Accelerated testing may be discontinued when the test results indicate that the rejected group is within acceptable limits.

Records shall be maintained and tabulated to indicate the number of meters in each homogeneous group in service at the beginning of each year, the number of meters making up the sample for each homogeneous group, the test results for each group, and any necessary corrective action taken.

**20.6(10) Instrument transformer tests.**

Instrument transformers shall be tested:

- a. When first received.
- b. When removed from service.
- c. Upon complaint.
- d. When there is evidence of damage.

e. Whenever an approved check, such as the variable burden method in the case of current transformers, made whenever the meter is tested, indicates that a quantitative test is required.

**20.6(11) Generating station meter tests.**

Generator output wattmeters in the utility's generating stations shall be tested according to a suitable schedule by comparison with the utility's working standards.

**20.6(12) Test procedures and accuracies.**

Meters and associated devices shall be tested at the loads indicated below and, when found to exceed the tolerances prescribed below, shall be adjusted as close as practicable to zero error. The test of any unit of metering equipment shall consist of a comparison of its accuracy with the accuracy of a standard. The commission will use the applicable provisions of the American Standard Code for Electricity Metering ASA C12, as criteria of accepted good practice.

**a. Alternating current watt-hour meters.****(1) Shop tests**

Test Load as OF TEST CURRENT	Approximate POWER FACTOR	Percentage TOLER- ANCES
100	1.0	±1.0%
10	1.0	±1.0%
100	0.5	±2.0%

**(2) Field tests**

Test Load as OF TEST CURRENT	Approximate POWER FACTOR	Percentage TOLER- ANCES
100	1.0	±1.0%
10	1.0	±1.0%

**b. Direct current watt-hour meters.**

Test Load as OF TEST CURRENT	Approximate Percentage	TOLER- ANCES
100		±1.5%
10		±1.5%

**c. Demand meters.**

(1) Integrated (block interval) demand meters.

Demand meters which are direct driven shall be tested at a load point no less than 50 percent of full scale. Tests shall be continuous for at least one demand interval and shall be started simultaneously with the demand interval of the demand meter.

Demand meters which are actuated by impulses shall be tested by transmitting enough impulses to cause the meter to register at a load point no less than 50 percent of full scale. If an impulse actuated demand meter is equipped with a device which records the number of impulses received by the

meter, and if there is frequent and accurate comparison of such record with the number of kilowatt hours registered on the associated watt-hour meter, then it is not necessary to make a periodic field test of the demand meter.

Demand meters shall be adjusted to indicate zero under no-load conditions, and shall be checked to ascertain that the meter resets to zero. Impulse devices associated with demand meters must be checked for proper operation. The demand meter shall have an accuracy of within two percent of full scale. The time interval must be accurate within 0.5 percent for synchronous motor timing elements and within two percent for mechanical clock timing elements. Meters recording demand readings on a chart which provides a record of the time at which the demand occurs shall be accurate to within plus or minus four minutes in 24 hours.

**(2) Lagged demand meters.**

Demand meters shall be tested at a load point no less than 50 percent of full scale.

Demand meters shall be adjusted to indicate zero under no-load conditions with potential applied.

The demand meter shall have an accuracy within three percent of full scale.

Meters recording demand readings on a chart which provides a record of the time at which the demand occurs shall be accurate to within plus or minus four minutes in 24 hours.

**d. Instrument transformers.**

All current and potential transformers shall be tested in accordance with the procedures prescribed in American Standards Association Code ASA C57.13. Any utility unable to perform the above test due to a lack of proper equipment may have its instrument transformers tested by another utility whose testing equipment conforms to the requirements of the commission. In lieu of utility testing of instrument transformers the commission will accept the certificate of test as furnished by the manufacturer.

Current or potential transformers shall not be installed in metering service if their accuracy does not fall within the 0.6 accuracy class as described in ASA C57.13.

**e. Meters for measurement of purchased electricity.** Utilities purchasing electricity from nonutilities or from utilities outside the state must verify that the instruments and meters which are necessary to furnish complete and accurate information as to the energy purchased are installed and tested in accordance with the requirements of the commission.

**20.6(13) General.** All meters and associated devices, when tested, shall be adjusted as closely as practicable to the condition of zero error. All tolerances are to be interpreted as maximum permissible variations from the condition of zero error. In making adjustments, no advantage of the prescribed tolerance limits shall be taken.

Meters shall not "creep", i.e., there shall be no continuous unidirectional rotation of the moving element of a meter when the meter load wires have been removed and rated voltage is applied to the potential elements of the meter.

**20.6(14) Facilities and equipment for meter testing.** Each utility shall maintain a meter shop for the purpose of inspecting, testing, and repairing meters. The shop shall be open for inspection by authorized representatives of the commission at all reasonable times, and the facilities and equipment, as well as the methods of measurements and testing employed, shall be subject to the approval of the commission. A utility may, however, have all or part of the required tests, repairs and adjustments made or its portable testing equipment checked by another agency having adequate and sufficient testing equipment to comply with these rules and approved by the commission.

Each meter shop at which the utility conducts tests of meters shall have a voltage supply adequate to make the appropriate tests.

**20.6(15) Secondary standards.** Each utility shall have at least one portable rotating standard watt-hour meter with a correction of not more than 0.5 percent at commonly used loads. If the correction percentage varies between successive tests by more than 0.25 a complete check must be made to determine the cause of such variation. If the cause of variation cannot be removed, the use of the instrument shall be discontinued. Secondary standards must be checked periodically [see 20.6(7) "e"] at the national bureau of standards or at a laboratory acceptable to the commission.

**20.6(16) Working standards.** Each utility shall have at least one portable rotating standard watt-hour meter with a correction of not more than 0.5 percent at commonly used loads. If the correction percentage varies between successive tests by more than 0.25 a complete check must be made to determine the cause of such variation. If the cause of variation cannot be removed, the use of the instrument shall be discontinued. Working standards must be checked periodically [see 20.6(7) "f"] by comparison with a secondary standard in the utility's meter shop.

**20.6(17) Extreme care must be exercised** in the handling of standards to assure that their accuracy is not disturbed. Each standard shall be accompanied at all times by a certificate or calibration card, duly signed and dated, on which are recorded the corrections required to compensate for errors found at the customary test points at the time of the last previous test.

**20.6(18) Records of meters and associated metering devices.** Each utility shall maintain records of the following data, where applicable, for each meter and together with an associated device until retirement:

a. The complete identification—number, type, voltage, amperes, number of wires, number of stators, disk constant (K<sub>h</sub>), demand interval, and ratio.

b. The dates of installation and removal from service, together with the location.

c. Primary rating, ratio and burden data for instrument transformers.

**20.6(19) Meter test records.** Each utility shall maintain records of the last two tests made of any meter. The record of the meter test made at the time of the meter's retirement shall be maintained for a minimum of three years. Test records shall include the following:

a. The date and reason for the test.

b. The reading of the meter before making any test.

c. The accuracy "as found" at light and heavy loads.

d. The accuracy "as left" at light and heavy loads.

e. Statements of repairs made, if any.

**20.7(490A) Standards of quality of service.**

**20.7(1) Standard frequency.** The standard frequency for alternating current distribution systems shall be 60 cycles per second. The frequency shall be maintained within limits which will permit the satisfactory operation of customer's clocks connected to the system.

**20.7(2) Voltage limits.** Each utility shall adopt and file with the commission, standard nominal service voltages for each of the several areas into which its distribution system or systems may be divided.

**20.7(3) Secondary voltages.** For all retail service, except power service, the variations of voltage shall be no more than six percent above or below the standard voltage at any time. For retail power service the variation of voltage shall be no more than ten percent above or below the standard voltage at any time.

Where three-phase service is provided the utility shall exercise reasonable care to assure that the phase voltages are in balance.

**20.7(4) Primary voltages.** For service rendered principally for industrial or power purposes the voltage variation shall not exceed ten percent above or ten percent below the standard nominal voltages as filed in the utility's rules.

For service rendered to public utilities and others for resale, the nominal voltage shall be as mutually agreed upon by the parties concerned. The allowable variation shall not exceed 7.5 percent above or 7.5 percent below the agreed upon nominal voltage without the express approval of the commission.

The limitations stated in this subsection shall not apply to special contracts in which the customer specifically agrees to accept service with unregulated voltage.

**20.7(5) Exceptions to voltage requirements.** Voltage outside the limits specified will not be considered a violation when the variations:

- a. Arise from the action of the elements.
- b. Are infrequent fluctuations not exceeding five minutes duration.
- c. Arise from service interruptions.
- d. Arise from temporary separation of parts of the system from the main system.
- e. Are from causes beyond the control of the utility.

**20.7(6) Voltage surveys and records.** Voltage measurements shall be made at the customer's entrance terminals. For single-phase service the measurement shall be made between the grounded conductor and the ungrounded conductors. For three-phase service the measurement shall be made between the phase wires.

**20.7(7)** Each utility shall make a sufficient number of voltage measurements, using recording voltmeters, in order to determine if voltages are in compliance with the requirements as stated in 20.7(2), 20.7(3), 20.7(4). All voltmeter records obtained under 20.7(7) shall be retained by the utility for at least two years and shall be available for inspection by the commission's representatives. Notations on each chart shall indicate the following:

- a. The location where the voltage was taken.
- b. The time and date of the test.
- c. The results of the comparison with an indicating voltmeter.

**20.7(8) Equipment for voltage measurements.**

- a. *Standards.* Each utility shall have available at least one indicating voltmeter with a stated accuracy within 0.25 percent of full scale. This instrument must be maintained within its stated accuracy.
- b. *Working instruments.* Each utility shall have at least two indicating voltmeters with a stated accuracy within one percent of full scale.
- c. Each utility must have readily available at least two portable recording voltmeters with a stated accuracy within 1.5 percent of full scale.

**20.7(9)** Standards must be checked periodically [see 20.6(7) "e"] at the national bureau of standards, or at a laboratory acceptable to the commission. Working instruments must be checked periodically [see 20.6(7) "f"] by comparison with a standard in the meter shop used by the utility.

**20.7(10)** Extreme care must be exercised in the handling of standards and instruments to assure that their accuracy is not disturbed. Each standard shall be accompanied at all times by a certificate or calibration card, duly signed and dated, on which are recorded the corrections re-

quired to compensate for errors found at the customary test points at the time of the last previous test.

**20.7(11) Interruptions of service.** Each utility shall make reasonable efforts to avoid interruptions of service but when interruptions occur, service shall be re-established within the shortest time practicable, consistent with safety.

**20.7(12)** Each utility shall keep records of interruptions of service on its primary distribution system and shall make an analysis of the records for the purpose of determining steps to be taken to prevent recurrence of such interruptions. Such records should include the following information concerning the interruptions:

- a. Cause.
- b. Date and time.
- c. Duration.

The log for each unattended substation must show interruptions which require attention to restore service, with the estimated time of interruption.

**20.7(13)** Planned interruptions shall be made at a time that will not cause unreasonable inconvenience to customers and shall be preceded, if feasible, by adequate notice to those who will be affected.

## **20.8(490A) Safety.**

**20.8(1) Protective measures.** Each utility shall exercise reasonable care to reduce those hazards inherent in connection with its utility service and to which its employees, its customers, and the general public may be subjected and shall adopt and execute a safety program designed to protect the public and fitted to the size and type of its operations.

**20.8(2)** The utility shall give reasonable assistance to the commission in the investigation of the cause of accidents and in the determination of suitable means of preventing accidents.

**20.8(3)** Each utility shall maintain a summary of all reportable accidents arising from its operations.

**20.8(4) Grounding of secondary distribution system.** Unless otherwise specified by the commission, each utility shall comply with, and shall encourage its customers to comply with, the applicable provisions in the Iowa electrical safety code for the grounding of secondary circuits and equipment.

Ground connections should be tested for resistance at the time of installation unless multi-grounding is used. The utility shall keep a record of all ground resistance measurements.

The utility shall establish a program of inspection so that all artificial grounds installed by it shall be inspected within reasonable periods of time.

[Filed July 12, 1966]

CHAPTER 21  
SERVICE SUPPLIED BY  
WATER UTILITIES

**21.1(490A) General information.**

**21.1(1) Authorization of rules.** Chapter 490A of the Code provides that the Iowa state commerce commission shall establish all needful, just and reasonable rules, not inconsistent with law, to govern the exercise of its powers and duties, the practice and procedure before it, and to govern the form, contents and filing of reports, documents and other papers necessary to carry out the provisions of this law.

**21.1(2) Application of rules.** The rules shall apply to any water utility operating within the state of Iowa under the jurisdiction of the Iowa state commerce commission and are made pursuant to chapter 490A of the Code.

These rules are intended to promote safe and adequate service to the public, to provide standards for uniform and reasonable practices by utilities, and to establish a basis for determining the reasonableness of such demands as may be made by the public upon the utilities.

If unreasonable hardship to a utility or to a customer results from the application of any rule herein prescribed, application may be made to the commission for the modification of the rule or for temporary or permanent exemption from its requirements.

The adoption of these rules shall in no way preclude the commission from altering or amending them, or from making such modifications with respect to their application as may be found necessary to meet exceptional conditions.

These rules shall in no way relieve any utility from any of its duties under the laws of this state.

**21.1(3) Definitions.**

a. "Acquisition" as used herein refers only to the acquisition of a unit of plant in place and ready for operation and does not include the purchase of materials or equipment for later installation.

b. "Commission" as used in these rules shall be construed to mean the Iowa state commerce commission, and sometimes hereinafter referred to as I.S.C.C.

c. "Customer" as used in these rules shall be construed to mean any person, co-partnership, firm, association, corporation, their lessees, trustees, or receivers appointed by any court, or agency of the federal, state or local government, being supplied with water service by a water utility.

d. "Gross property additions" means the sum total of construction cost and appropriate overhead costs as defined in Instruction 3, Components of Construction Cost, and Instruction 4, Overhead Construction Costs of the Utility Plant Instructions of the Uniform System of Accounts for Water Utilities as adopted by this commission.

e. "Distribution main" means water pipe owned, operated, or maintained by a utility which is used for the purpose of distribution of water from which service connections with customers are taken.

f. "Main" or "mains" shall mean any pipe, conduit or other conveyance through which water for public use may be transmitted or distributed. It shall include trenches or other structures in or upon which such pipe, conduit or other conveyance is carried, and also land, easements or other rights of occupancy or use requisite for the construction and operation of such pipe, conduit or other conveyance.

g. "Meter", without other qualifications, shall mean any device or instrument used for the purpose of measuring a quantity of water by a water utility.

h. "Municipality" refers to any town, village or city.

i. "Service connection" shall be construed to mean the line from the main to the customer's property line, and shall include all of the pipe fittings and valves necessary to make the connection.

j. "Service pipe" or "service line" shall mean the pipe that runs between the distribution main and the customer's place of consumption.

(1) "Company service pipe" shall mean that portion of the service pipe installed at the cost and expense of the utility.

(2) "Customer's service pipe" shall be that portion of the service pipe installed at the cost and expense of the customer.

k. "Transmission main" is used for conveying water to the distribution system, reservoirs, tanks or stand pipes, and has generally no service connections with customers.

l. "Utility" as used in these rules shall be construed to mean any person, partnership, business association or corporation, domestic or foreign, owning or operating any facilities for furnishing water to the public for compensation, when subject to the jurisdiction of this commission, their lessees, trustees or receivers, appointed by any court whatsoever, that may now or hereafter be engaged as a public utility in the business of furnishing water to domestic, commercial, industrial or municipal customers in the state of Iowa.

m. "Premises" as used herein shall be restricted to the following:

(1) A building under one roof owned or leased by one customer and occupied as one residence or one place of business.

(2) A combination of buildings owned or leased by one customer, in one common enclosure occupied by one family as a residence or one corporation or firm as a place of business.

(3) Each unit of a multiple house or building separated by a solid vertical partition wall occupied by one family as a residence or one firm as a place of business.

(4) A building owned or leased by one customer and having a number of apartments, of-

fices or lofts which are rented to tenants using in common one hall and one or more means of entrance.

(5) A building two or more stories high under one roof owned or leased by one customer and having an individual entrance for the ground floor occupants and one for the occupants of the upper floors.

(6) A combination of buildings, such as a garden-type apartment, owned by one customer, in one common enclosure, none of the individual buildings of which is adapted to separate ownership.

(7) A public building.

(8) A single plot, used as a park or recreational area.

n. "Property" shall mean all facilities owned and operated by a water utility.

**21.2(490A) Records and reports.**

**21.2(1) Location of records.** All records required by these rules, or necessary for the administration thereof, shall be kept within the state at an office or offices of the utility unless otherwise authorized by the commission and shall be reasonably accessible and available for examination by the commission or its authorized representatives at all reasonable hours.

**21.2(2) Retention of records.** Unless otherwise specified by the commission, all records required by these rules shall be preserved for the period of time specified in the revised 1963 edition of the National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners' publication "Regulations to Govern the Preservation of Records of Electric, Gas and Water Utilities", as provided in chapter 18 of the rules of the utilities division, Iowa state commerce commission, as presently constituted or revised in the future.

Where machine billing is used and meter readings recorded on tabulating cards, the register sheets may be considered the "meter reading sheets" and the "billing records." "Meter reading sheets" and "billing records" or the "register sheets" shall be kept six years or until they are no longer needed to adjust bills. This means that the records must be kept six years or from the date of one meter test to the next, whichever is longer.

**21.2(3) Tariffs to be filed with the commission.** The utility shall file its tariff with the commission, and shall maintain such tariff filing in a current status. The schedules of rates and rules of all rate regulated utilities shall be filed with the commission and shall be classified, designated, arranged and submitted so as to conform to the requirements of current tariff or rate schedule circulars and special instructions which have been or may from time to time be issued by the commission. Provisions of the schedules shall be definite and so stated as to minimize ambiguity or the possibility of misinterpretation. The form, identification and content of tariffs shall be in accordance with these rules.

**21.2(4) Form and identification.** All tariffs shall conform to the following rules:

a. The tariff shall be printed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced on 8½ x 11 inch sheets of white paper equal in durability to 20-pound bond paper with 25 percent cotton or rag content so as to result in a clear and permanent record. The sheets of the tariff should be ruled or spaced to set off a border on the left side suitable for binding. In the case of utilities subject to regulation by any federal agency, the format of sheets of tariff as filed with the commission may be the same format as is required by the federal agency provided that the rules of the commission as to title page, identity of superseding, replacing or revision sheets, identity of amending sheets, identity of the filing utility, issuing official, date of issued, effective date, and the words "Filed with the ISCC" shall apply in the modification of the federal agency format for the purposes of filing with this commission.

b. The title page of every tariff and supplement shall show in the order named:

(1) The first page shall be the title page which shall show:

..... WATER TARIFF  
(Name of Public Utility)  
Filed with Iowa State Commerce Commission ..... (Date).

(2) When a tariff is to be superseded or replaced in its entirety, the replacing tariff shall show on its title page that it is a revision of a tariff on file.

(3) When a revision or amendment is made to a filed tariff, the revision or amendment shall show on each sheet the designation of the original tariff or number of the immediate proceeding, revision or amendment which it replaces. (See exhibit A)

(4) When a new part of a tariff eliminates an existing part of a tariff, it shall so state and identify the part eliminated. (See exhibit A)

(5) Any tariff modifications as defined in (2), (3) or (4) above replacing tariff sheets shall be marked in the right margin with symbols as herein described to indicate the place, nature and extent of the change in text.

<i>Symbol</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
(C)	A change in regulation.
(D)	A discontinued rate, treatment or regulation.
(I)	An increased rate or new treatment resulting in increased rate.
(N)	A new rate, treatment or regulation.
(R)	A reduced rate or new treatment resulting in a reduced rate.
(T)	A change in text but no change in rate, treatment or regulation.

c. All sheets except the title page shall have, in addition to the above-stated requirements, the following further information:

(1) Name of utility tariff under which shall be set forth the words "Filed with the ISCC". (See exhibit A)

If the utility is not a corporation, and a trade name is used, the name of the individual or partners must precede the trade name

- (2) Issuing official and issue date.
- (3) Effective date.

**21.2(5) Content of tariffs.** A tariff filed with the commission shall contain:

*a. Table of contents.* A table of contents containing a list of rate schedules and other sections in which they appear showing the sheet number of the first page of each section.

*b. Rates.* All rates of utilities subject to rate regulation for service with indication for each rate of the type of water service and the class of customers to which each rate applies. There shall also be shown the prices per unit of service, and the number of units per billing period to which the prices apply, the period of billing, the minimum bill method of measuring demands and consumptions, including method of calculating or estimating loads or minimums, and any special terms and conditions applicable. The discount for prompt payment or penalty for late payment, if any, and the period during which the net amount may be paid shall be specified.

*c. Utility's rules.* A copy of the utility's rules, or terms and conditions, describing the utility's policies and practices in rendering service, shall include:

(1) The list of the items which the utility furnishes, owns, and maintains on the customer's premises, such as water services, meters and shut-off valves.

(2) General statement of the utility's policy in making adjustments for wastage of water when such wastage occurs without the knowledge of the customer.

(3) A statement indicating the minimum number of days allowed for payment of a customer's bill before service will be discontinued for nonpayment.

(4) A copy of each standard and special type of contract for service.

(5) A copy of each type of customer bill form.

(6) The name, title, address, and telephone number of the person who is authorized to receive, act upon and respond to matters in connection with general management duties, customer relations (complaints), engineering operations, meter tests and repairs and emergencies during nonoffice hours.

(7) The location at which the utility keeps the various classes of records required by these rules.

(8) List of towns, cities and unincorporated communities where urban rates are applicable, and towns in which service is furnished.

(9) Definitions of classes of customers.

(10) Extension rules for extending service to new customers indicating what portion of the extension or cost thereof will be furnished by

the utility; and if the rule is based on cost, the items of cost included as required in 21.3(12).

(11) Rules with which prospective customers must comply as a condition of receiving service, and the terms of contracts required.

(12) Rules governing the establishment of credit by customers for payment of service bills.

(13) Rules governing disconnecting and reconnecting service.

(14) Notice required from customer for having service discontinued.

(15) Rules governing temporary, emergency, auxiliary, and standby service.

(16) Rules shall show any limitations on loads and covering the type of equipment which may or may not be connected.

(17) A notification to the commission shall be made of any planned change in rate of service by a utility even though the change in rate of service is provided for in its tariff filing with the commission. This information shall reflect the amount of increase or decrease and the effective date of application.

*d. Changes in tariffs.* Changes in tariffs or rate schedules, rules which are included in a tariff, may be made by filing an entire new tariff or by filing additional original sheets or revised sheets, which shall be numbered and identified as provided in 21.2(4). The proposed change shall be indicated on the additional original sheet or on the revised sheet by an asterisk immediately preceding the item or by some other method of symbols with an explanation in the schedule of the symbols used. Where a new ruling eliminates a rate schedule or rule it shall so state.

**21.2(6) System maps verification.** A utility shall file annually with the commission a verification that it has a currently correct set of utility system maps or other records for each operating or distribution area. The maps or other records shall show:

*a.* Location of all principal pumping stations, filter plants, sources of supply, storage facilities and size, character and location of all mains, including valves, pressure gauges and fire hydrants.

*b.* Location, size, and kind of each service pipe, where practicable. In lieu of showing service locations on maps, a card record or other suitable means may be used.

*c.* Layout of all principal pumping stations, filter plants to show size, location and character of all major equipment, pipe lines (composition), connections, valves and other equipment used.

*d.* The date of construction of all principal items of plant and extensions of main.

*e.* State boundary crossings.

*f.* Franchise area.

*g.* Names of all communities (post offices) served.

**21.2(7) Accident reports.** Prompt notice, by telephone or telegraph, shall be given to the engineering section of the commission during office hours by the utility of any accident which has resulted in a fatality. Any utility under the jurisdiction of this commission shall report in writing to the commission, all accidents to employees or other persons resulting in fatalities or fractures, dislocations, or internal or other injuries, which either incapacitates the person injured for two days thereafter, or may prevent him from returning to work for two days thereafter, which are directly traceable to the transmission and distribution of water and accidents resulting in property loss in excess of \$10,000; such written report shall indicate the following information:

- a. The name, address and age of the person or persons involved in the accident.
- b. The time and place where the accident occurred.
- c. Description of injuries including extent, severity and location on injured person(s).
- d. The cause of the accident in detail.
- e. The name of the individual company, corporation, operating the water system.

**21.2(8) Construction programs.** A utility shall file a report of major construction programs as follows:

- a. A notification of all proposed important additions to plant, the construction of which was started by the utility during the preceding month. For the purpose of this rule, an important addition to plant shall mean a single project involving the expenditure of at least \$100,000 or an amount equivalent to at least ten per cent of the total water plant in service, whichever is less.

- b. A notification of all important additions to plant previously reported under "a" above, the construction of which was completed to the extent that the facility was placed in operation during the preceding month.

**21.2(9) Records of water service.** Each utility shall compile a monthly record of the following operations within 30 days after the end of the month covered and such record shall upon and after compilation be kept available for inspection by the commission or its staff at the utility's principal office within the state of Iowa and a summary of the 12 monthly water service records for each calendar year shall be attached to and submitted with the utility's annual fiscal plant and statistical report to the commission. Such records shall contain:

- a. The monthly intake of run water and the disposition of water.
- b. Unscheduled or unplanned interruptions of service, [21.2(13) and 21.7(3)], occurring during the month. If there were no such interruptions, then it should be so stated.
- c. The number of customer meters tested and test results tabulated.
- d. Description of unusual types of operating difficulties.

e. Customer complaints as set out in 21.4(10).

**21.2(10) Informing the commission.** The utility shall keep the commission informed currently by written notice as to the location at which the utility keeps the various classes of records required in these rules.

**21.2(11) Filing rules.** A copy of the utility's current rules, if any, published or furnished by the utility for the use of engineers, architects, plumbing contractors, etc., covering meter and service installation shall be filed with the commission.

**21.2(12) Filing bill forms.** A copy of each type of customer bill form in current use shall be filed with the commission.

**21.2(13) Prompt notice.** Prompt notice by telephone or telegram shall be given the water engineering section of the commission by a utility in the event of unscheduled or unplanned interruption of service involving 100 or more customers for a period of two hours or more duration.

**21.2(14) Filing monthly, periodic and annual reports.** Each utility shall file such other monthly, periodic and annual reports as are requested by the commission. Monthly and periodic reports shall be due in the commission's office within 30 days after the end of the reporting period. All annual reports shall be filed with this commission by April 1 of each year for the preceding calendar year.

### **21.3(490A) General service requirements.**

**21.3(1) Disposition of water.** All water sold by a utility shall be upon the basis of metered volume sales except that the utility may at its option provide flat rate or estimated service for the following:

- a. Temporary service where the water use can be readily estimated.
- b. Public and private fire protection service.
- c. Water used for street sprinkling and sewer flushing, when provided for in contract between the utility and the municipality or other local government authority.

**21.3(2) Register and multiplier.** All meters used for metered sales shall have registration devices indicating the volume of water in either cubic feet or United States gallons. Where a constant or multiplier is necessary to determine the meter reading in cubic feet or gallons, the constant or multiplier shall be indicated upon the face of the meter.

**21.3(3) Special charges.** No utility shall make special charges for its installation or use of any devices for metering service to a customer, except for temporary service where the utility may charge its actual cost of installation and removal of its metering devices.



**21.3(4) *Utility use.*** Wherever practicable, consumption of water within the utility itself, or by administrative units associated with it, shall be metered.

**21.3(5) *Separate metering.*** Separate premises shall be separately metered and billed. Combined billing or submetering shall not be permitted.

**21.3(6) *Meter reading sheets and cards.*** The meter reading sheets or cards shall show:

- a. Customer's name, address and rate schedule or identification of rate schedule.
- b. Identifying number or description of the meter(s).
- c. Meter readings and dates.
- d. If the reading has been estimated.
- e. Any applicable multiplier or constant, or reference thereto.

**21.3(7) *Meter reading interval.*** Reading of all meters used for determining charges to customers shall be scheduled monthly, bimonthly, quarterly, or semiannually. An effort shall be made to read meters on corresponding days of each meter-reading period. The meter-reading date may be advanced or postponed not more than ten days without adjustment of the billing for the period. The utility may permit the customer to supply the meter readings on a form supplied by the utility, provided a utility representative reads the meter at least once each six months and when there is a change of customer.

**21.3(8) *In and out. Readings and estimates.*** When a customer is connected or disconnected or the regular meter-reading date is substantially revised causing a given billing period to be longer or shorter than usual, such bills shall be prorated on a daily basis unless other provisions are made in the utility's filed rules.

The utility may leave a meter-reading form with the customer when access to meters cannot be gained. If the form is not returned in time for the billing operation, an estimated bill may be rendered. If an actual meter reading cannot be obtained, the utility may render an estimated bill without reading the meter or supplying a meter-reading form to the customer. Only in unusual cases or when approval is obtained from the customer shall more than three consecutive estimated bills be rendered.

**21.3(9) *Meter test records.*** Each utility shall maintain records of at least the last two tests made of any meter. The record of the meter test made at the time of the meter's retirement shall be maintained for a minimum of three years. Test records shall include the following:

- a. The date and reason for the test.
- b. The reading of the meter before making any test.
- c. The accuracy "as found" at each rate of flow.

d. The accuracy "as left" at each rate of flow.

e. In the event test of the meter is made by using a standard meter, the utility shall retain all data taken at the time of the test in sufficiently complete form to permit the convenient checking of the test methods and the calculations.

**21.3(10) *Records of meters and associated metering devices.*** Each utility shall maintain records of the following data, where applicable, for each meter and associated metering device until retirement:

- a. The complete identification—manufacturer, number, type, capacity, multiplier, constants and pressure rating.
- b. The dates of installation and removal from service, together with the location.

**21.3(11) *Temporary service.*** When the utility renders temporary service to a customer, it may require that the customer bear all the costs of installing and removing the service in excess of any salvage realized.

**21.3(12) *Extension plan.*** The utility shall develop, with the approval of the commission, a uniform policy governing the amount of main extension that will be made free to connect a new customer. This policy shall be based generally on the investment that can prudently be made for the probable revenue. In the event that a customer is required to make a contribution to the cost of the utility's facilities required to serve him, the utility shall account for this contribution in such manner that it will not be included in the rate base used to determine the reasonableness of the utility's rates. No utility shall make any extension except as permitted by their rules or refuse to make extension in accordance with these rules.

**21.3(13) *Service connections.*** In urban areas with well-defined streets, the utility shall control (supervise the installation and maintenance of) that portion of the service pipe from its main to and including the customer's meter. A curb stop shall be installed at a convenient place between the property line and the curb. All services shall include a curb stop and curb box or meter vault. In installations where meters are installed in meter vaults incorporating a built-in valve, and are installed between property line and curb, no separate curb stop and curb box is required.

**21.3(14) *Location of meters.*** Meters may be installed outside or inside as mutually agreed upon by the customer and utility.

a. *Outside.* Meters installed out-of-doors shall be readily accessible for maintenance and reading and so far as practicable the location should be mutually acceptable to the customer and the utility. The meter shall be installed so as to be unaffected by climatic conditions and reasonably secure from injury.

*b. Inside.* Meters installed inside the customer's building shall be located as near as possible to the point where the service pipe enters the building and at a point reasonably secure from injury and readily accessible for reading and testing. In cases of multiple buildings, such as two-family dwellings or apartment buildings, the meter(s) shall be located within the premises served or in a common location accessible to the customers and the utility.

#### 21.4(490A) Customer relations.

**21.4(1) Customer information.** Each utility shall:

*a.* Post a notice in a conspicuous place in each office of the utility where applications for service are received, informing the public that copies of the rate schedules and rules relating to the service of the utility, as filed with the commission, are available for inspection.

*b.* Upon request, inform its customers as to the method of reading meters, computing the charges billed and assist in choosing the appropriate rate.

*c.* Provide notification of changes in rates or rate classifications as set out in rules of practice and procedure before the Iowa State Commerce Commission on Public Utility Matters.

*d.* Furnish such additional information as the customer may reasonably request.

*e.* Maintain up-to-date maps, plans, or records of its entire transmission and distribution systems, with such other information as may be necessary to enable the utility to advise prospective customers, and others entitled to the information, as to the facilities available for serving any locality.

*f.* Make certain that employees responsible for the receiving of customer telephone calls and customer office visits shall be properly qualified and instructed in the screening and prompt handling of complaints to assure prompt reference of the complaint to the person or department capable of effective handling of the matter complained of and to obviate the necessity of the customer's preliminary repetition of the entire complaint to employees lacking in ability and authority to take appropriate action.

*g.* Each utility shall at any time, on request, give its customers such information and assistance as is reasonably possible in order that customers may secure safe and efficient service. Each utility shall inform each customer of any change made or proposed to be made in any condition as to its service as would affect the efficiency of the service or the operation of the appliances or equipment which may be in use by said customer.

**21.4(2) Customer deposits.** Each utility may require from any customer or prospective customer a deposit intended to guarantee payment of bills for service.

*a. Amount of deposit.* Such deposit shall not be less than five dollars nor more in amount than the maximum estimated charge for service for two consecutive billing periods or 90 days, whichever is less, or, in the case of a customer whose bills are payable in advance, it shall not exceed an estimated 60 days bill for such customer, or as may reasonably be required by the utility in cases involving service for short periods or special occasions.

*b. Interest on deposit.* Simple interest on deposits at the rate of at least five per cent per annum shall be paid by the utility to each customer required to make such a deposit for the time held by the utility. Interest shall be paid from the date of deposit to the date of refund or the date upon which the customer's account becomes delinquent, whichever is earlier, unless such period be less than six months. Payment of the interest to the customer may be made annually or at the time the deposit is returned. The deposit shall cease to draw interest on the date it is returned, on the date upon which the customer's account becomes delinquent, or on the date notice is sent to the customer's last known address that the deposit is no longer required.

*c. Deposit record.* Each utility shall keep records to show: (1) The name and address of each depositor. (2) The amount and date of the deposit. (3) Each transaction concerning the deposit.

*d. Deposit receipt.* Each utility shall issue a receipt of deposit to each customer from whom a deposit is received, and shall provide means whereby a depositor may establish his claim if his receipt is lost.

*e. Deposit refund.* The deposit may be refunded upon request of the customer after 12 consecutive months of prompt payment, and, without such request, shall be refunded by the utility after 36 months of prompt payment unless the utility has evidence to indicate that the deposit is necessary to insure payment of bills for service. The deposit shall be refunded when the customer has paid the final billing upon termination of his service.

*f. Unclaimed deposits.* A record of each unclaimed deposit must be maintained for at least three years, during which time the utility shall make a reasonable effort to return the deposit. After three years, the unclaimed deposits, together with accrued interest, shall be credited to an appropriate account as established by the commission's accounting rules.

*g. New or additional deposit.* A new or additional deposit may be required upon reasonable written notice of the need for such a requirement in any case where a deposit has been refunded or is found to be inadequate to cover two months bills as above provided for, or where a customer's credit standing is not satisfactory to the utility. The service of any customer who fails to comply with these requirements may be disconnected upon five days' written notice.

**21.4(3) Customer bill forms.** The utility shall bill each customer as promptly as possible following the reading of his meter. Each bill, including the customer's receipt, shall show:

a. The reading of the meter at the beginning and at the end of the period for which the bill is rendered.

b. The dates on which the meter was read at the beginning and end of the billing period.

c. The number and kind of units metered.

d. The applicable rate schedule, or identification of the applicable rate schedule.

e. The gross and net amount of the bill.

f. The discount for prompt payment or penalty for delayed payment and the latest date on which it may be paid without loss of discount or incurring of penalty.

g. A distinct marking to identify an estimated bill.

h. Prorating of bills for a billing period which is longer or shorter than usually allowed on a daily basis unless other provisions are filed by the utility in its filed rules.

i. Credits due a customer because of meter inaccuracies, errors in billing or misapplication of rates each shown separately and identified. The original billing rendered because of meter inaccuracy, or errors in billing, shall be separated from the regular bill and the charges explained in detail. Subsequent to the first billing, the amount can be shown as a separate item on the regular bill.

**21.4(4) Customer records.** The utility shall retain customer billing records for the length of time necessary to permit the utility to comply with 21.4(5), but not less than three years.

**21.4(5) Adjustment of bills.** Bills which are incorrect due to meter or billing errors are to be adjusted as follows:

a. *Fast meters.* Whenever a meter in service is tested and found to have overregistered more than two percent, the utility shall adjust the customer's bill for the excess amount paid. If the time at which the error first developed or occurred can be definitely determined, the estimated amount of overcharge is to be based thereon. If the time at which the error first developed or occurred cannot be definitely determined, it shall be assumed that the overregistration existed for a period equal to one-half of the time since the meter was last tested, or July 4, 1963, whichever is later, and the bills for service shall be recalculated for that period. If the recalculated bills indicate that more than three dollars is due an existing customer or five dollars is due a person no longer a customer of the utility, the full amount of the calculated difference between the amount paid and the recalculated amount shall be refunded to the customer. The refund to an existing customer may be in lump sum cash or as lump sum credit on a bill. If a refund is due a person no longer a customer of the utility, a notice shall be mailed to the last

known address, and the utility shall upon request made within three months thereafter refund the amount due.

b. *Nonregistering meters.* Whenever a meter in service is found not to register, the utility may render an estimated bill. The utility shall estimate the charge for the water used by averaging the amount registered over a similar period preceding or subsequent to the period of nonregistration or for corresponding period in previous years, adjusting for any changes in the customer's usage. When it is found that the error in a meter is due to some cause, the date of which can be fixed, the overcharge or the undercharge shall be computed back to but not beyond such date.

c. *Slow meters.* Whenever a meter is found to be more than two percent slow, the utility may bill the customer for the amount the test indicates he has been undercharged for the period of inaccuracy, which period shall not exceed the last six months the meter was in service unless otherwise ordered by the commission. No back billing will be allowed if the customer has called to the company's attention his doubts as to the meter's accuracy and the company has failed within a reasonable time to check it.

d. *Calculation of billing adjustments.* Billing adjustments due to fast and slow meters shall be calculated on the basis that the meter should be 100 percent accurate. For the purpose of billing adjustment, the meter error shall be one-half of the algebraic sum of the error at maximum test flow plus the error at intermediate test flow.

e. *Overcharge adjustment.* When a customer has been overcharged as a result of incorrect reading of the meter, incorrect application of the rate schedule, incorrect connection of the meter, or other similar reasons, the amount of the overcharge shall be adjusted, refunded or credited to the customer.

f. *Undercharge adjustment.* When a customer has been undercharged as a result of incorrect reading of the meter, incorrect application of the rate schedule, incorrect connection of the meter, or other similar reasons, the amount of the undercharge may be billed to the customer.

g. *Credits and explanations.* Credits due a customer because of meter inaccuracies, errors in billing, or misapplication of rates shall be separately identified as set out in 21.4(3) "i".

**21.4(6) Reasons for denying and disconnecting service.** Service may be refused or discontinued only for the reasons listed below. Unless otherwise stated, the customer shall be permitted at least five days, excluding Sundays and legal holidays, following mailing in which to take necessary action before service is discontinued.

a. Without notice in the event of a condition determined by the utility to be unreasonably hazardous.

b. Without notice in the event of customer use of equipment in such a manner as to adversely

affect the utility's equipment or the utility's service to others.

c. Without notice when the utility has discovered clear and convincing evidence that by fraudulent means a customer has obtained unauthorized water service or has diverted the water service for unauthorized use or has obtained water service without same being properly registered upon the utility's meters.

d. In the event of tampering with the equipment furnished and owned by the utility.

e. For violation of or noncompliance with the rules which the utility has filed with the commission.

f. For failure of the customer to fulfill his contractual obligations for service or facilities subject to regulation by the commission.

g. For failure of the customer to permit the utility reasonable access to its equipment.

h. For nonpayment of bill provided that the utility has made a reasonable attempt to effect collection and has given the customer written notice that he has at least five days, excluding Sundays and legal holidays, in which to make settlement on his account or make a deposit in accordance with 21.4(2) or have his service disconnected.

i. For failure of the customer to furnish such service equipment, permits, certificates, or rights of way, as shall have been specified by the utility as a condition to obtaining service, or in the event such equipment or permissions are withdrawn or terminated.

j. No service shall be disconnected on the day prior to a weekend or holiday except as provided in paragraphs "a", "b" and "c" of this sub-rule.

k. When a prospective customer is refused service under the provisions of this section, the utility shall notify him promptly of the reason for the refusal to serve and of his right to appeal the utility's decision to the commission.

**21.4(7) Reconnection.** In all cases of discontinuance of service as herein defined, where the cause for discontinuance has been corrected, and all rules of the utility on file with the commission have been complied with, the utility shall promptly restore service to the customer.

**21.4(8) Reconnection charge.** Where service has been discontinued in accordance with this section, the utility may make a reasonable charge for reconnection of service. This charge, however, shall be applied uniformly and shall be incorporated in the rules of the utility.

**21.4(9) Insufficient reasons for denying service.** The following shall not constitute sufficient cause for refusal of service to a present or prospective customer:

a. Nonpayment for service by a previous occupant of the premises to be served.

b. Failure to pay for merchandise or special services purchased from the utility.

c. Failure to pay the bill of another customer as guarantor thereof.

d. Failure to pay for a different type or class of public utility service.

e. Failure to pay a back bill rendered in accordance with 21.4(5) "c". (Slow meters.)

f. Failure to pay adjusted bills based on the undercharges set forth in 21.4(5) "f".

**21.4(10) Customer complaints.** For the purpose of this section, the word "complaint" shall mean objection to the charge, facilities, or quality of service of a utility concerning which an investigation is necessary.

a. Each utility shall investigate promptly and thoroughly and keep a record of written complaints and all other reasonable complaints received by it from its customers in regard to safety, service, or rates, and the operation of its system as will enable it to review and analyze its procedures and actions. The record shall show the name and address of the complainant, the date and nature of the complaint, and its disposition and the date thereof.

b. All complaints caused by a major service interruption shall be summarized in a single report.

c. A record of the original complaint shall be kept for a period of three years subsequent to the final settlement of the complaint.

**21.4(11) Access to property.** The utility shall have access at all reasonable hours to meters, service connections, and other property owned by it which may be located on customer's premises for purposes of installation, maintenance, operation or removal of its property at the time service is to be terminated. Any employee of the utility whose duties require him to enter the customer's premises shall wear a distinguishing uniform or other insignia, identifying him as an employee of the utility, or carry on his person a badge or other identification which will identify him as an employee of the utility, the same to be shown by him upon request.

#### **21.5(490A) Engineering practice.**

**21.5(1) Requirement of good engineering practice.** The design and construction of the utility's water plant shall conform to good standard engineering practice. It shall be designed and operated so as to provide reasonably adequate and safe service to its consumers and shall conform to the requirements of the state department of health, and local boards of health, with reference to sanitation and potability of water.

**21.5(2) Construction standards.** Standards for construction and maintenance of mains and services are as follows:

a. *Depth of mains.* Water mains shall be placed at such a depth below ground level, or otherwise protected, as will prevent freezing during the coldest weather experienced in the community in which laid, and to prevent damage by traffic.

b. *Dead ends.* Insofar as practicable, the utility shall design its distribution system so as to avoid dead ends in its mains. Where dead ends are necessary, the utility shall provide hydrants or valves for the purpose of flushing the mains. Mains with dead ends shall be flushed as often as necessary to maintain the quality of the water but in any event they shall be flushed at least once each six months.

c. *Segmentation of system.* Valves or stop-cocks shall be provided at reasonable intervals in the mains so that repairs may be effected by the utility with interruptions to the service of a minimum number of customers.

d. *Disinfection of water mains.* All new mains shall be thoroughly disinfected before being connected to the system. The method of disinfecting shall be in compliance with state department of health acceptable practice standards.

e. *Grid systems.* Wherever feasible, the distribution system shall be laid out in a grid so that in case of breaks or repairs the interruptions of service to the customers shall be at a minimum.

f. *Size of service pipe.* The size, design and material and installation of the service pipe shall conform to such reasonable requirements of the utility as may be incorporated in its rules provided, however, that the minimum size of the pipe shall not be less than three-fourths inch nominal size except under unusual circumstances which shall be clearly defined.

g. *Depth of service pipe.* All service pipes shall be laid at such a depth as will prevent freezing, except where services are not intended for use during freezing weather, and are actually drained during such periods.

h. *Inspection of service pipe.* In the installation of a service pipe the customer shall leave the trench open and pipe uncovered until it is inspected by the utility or other duly authorized agency and shown to be at proper depth, free from any tee, branch connection, irregularity or defect. The utility or other duly authorized agency shall expedite the inspection so that the trench may be closed as soon as practical.

i. *Unsatisfactory foundation.* Whenever normal excavation discloses unsatisfactory foundation one or more of the following corrective measures shall be adopted:

(1) Excavate to good bearing soil and backfill to pipe grade with suitable material well tamped to provide adequate support.

(2) Support with a concrete slab.

(3) Support with piling.

j. *Pipe on bridges.* Pipe on a highway bridge shall be located so as to reduce hazard to a minimum and be protected from freezing.

k. *Pipes laid in trench with other facilities.* To secure compliance with the requirements of these rules by others doing underground construction work, the utility should arrange with the other agencies having highway subsurface rights for adequate notification and inspection procedure.

(1) Water services may be laid in the same trench with other underground utilities with the exception of sewer pipes, provided such service pipes are laid at least 12 inches in a horizontal plane from other subsurface facilities. Where water service pipes must be run or laid in the same trench with building sewer or drainage piping, the provisions of the Iowa state plumbing code shall apply.

(2) All water mains shall be laid clear of all other underground structures and should not be laid in the same trench with other underground utilities in order to minimize the possibility of water leakage by reason of any movement of such structures or of the mains.

(3) At crossings of mains and services with other underground structures, clearances shall be not less than 12 inches.

l. *Pressure testing.* Pipe laid shall be tested and made tight before being placed in service.

m. *Backfill.* The ditch underneath, around and over the pipe shall be backfilled with good material thoroughly compacted to secure a firm support. To disclose any settlement of the backfill which may need correcting, newly filled ditches shall be reinspected at intervals for sufficient period of time subsequent to completion of backfilling operations.

n. *Service connection.* Service connections may be tapped into cast iron mains if the diameter of the corporation stop does not exceed one-sixth of the diameter of the main. Service connections may be tapped into asbestos cement pipe if the diameter of the corporation stop does not exceed the permissible sizes listed in the following table:

Pipe Size	Pipe Class	Corporation Stop
3" thru 6"	100 and 150	3/4"
3" and 4"	200	3/4"
6"	200	1"
8" thru 16"	100, 150 and 200	1"

Otherwise, and in mains other than cast iron or asbestos cement, a saddle, sleeve or welded connection may be used or a tee cut into the line. The service connection at the main or the run of service pipe shall allow for a reasonable amount of flexibility to prevent fracture or leaks at the connection with the main.

**21.5(3) Inspection of water plant.** The utility's water transmission and distribution facilities shall be designed, constructed and maintained as required to perform the water delivery burden placed upon them. Each utility shall be capable of emergency repair work on a scale consistent with its scope of operation and with the physical conditions of its transmission and distribution facilities.

In appraising the reliability of the utility's transmission and distribution system, the commission will consider the condition of the physical property and the size, training, supervision, availability, equipment and mobility of the maintenance forces all as principal factors.

Each utility must adopt a program of inspection of its water plant in order to determine the necessity for replacement and repair. The frequency of the various inspections shall be based on the utility's experience and accepted good practice. Each utility shall keep sufficient records to give evidence of compliance with its inspection program.

### 21.6(490A) Meter testing.

**21.6(1) Meter test facilities and equipment.** Each utility furnishing metered water service shall provide the necessary standard facilities, instruments and other equipment for testing its meters in compliance with these rules. Any utility may be exempted from this requirement by the commission provided that satisfactory arrangements are made for test of its meters by another utility or approved agency equipped to test meters in compliance with these rules.

*a. Meter shop.* The utility's meter test shop shall insofar as practicable simulate the actual service conditions of temperature, inlet pressure and outlet pressure. It shall be provided with the necessary fittings, including a quick acting valve for controlling the starting and stopping of the test and a device for regulating the flow of water through the meter under test within the requirements of these rules.

*b. Test equipment and procedures.* The over-all accuracy of the test equipment and test procedures shall be sufficient to enable test of service meters within the requirements of these rules. In any event, the inherent over-all accuracy of the equipment shall permit test with an over-all error of not to exceed three-tenths of one percent.

**21.6(2) Test measurement standards.** Measuring devices for test of meter may consist of a calibrated tank for volumetric measurement or tank mounted upon scales for weight measurement. If a volumetric standard is used, it shall be accompanied by a certificate of accuracy from any standard laboratory as may be approved by the commission. If a weight standard is used, the scales shall be tested and calibrated periodically by such approved laboratory and a record maintained of the results of the test.

*a. Basic standards.* When basic standards are used for meter test, they shall be of a capacity sufficient to insure accurate determination of accuracy and shall be subject to the approval of the commission.

*b. Transfer provers.* By special permission of the commission, a standard meter may be provided and used by a utility for the purpose of testing meters in place. This standard meter shall be tested and calibrated periodically to insure its accuracy within the limits required by these rules. In any event, such test shall be made at least once every 60 days while the standard meter is in use and a record of such tests shall be kept by the utility.

**21.6(3) Accuracy requirements.** All meters used for measuring quantity of water delivered to a customer shall be in good mechanical condition and shall be adequate in size and design for the type of service which they measure and shall be accurate to the following standards.

*a. Test flow limits.* For determination of minimum test flow and normal test flow limits, the commission will use as a guide the appropriate standard specifications of the American Water Works Association for the various types of meters. These test flows for positive displacement type cold water meters are as follows:

Nominal Meter Size	FLOW IN G.P.M.		
	Mini- mum	Inter- mediate	Maxi- mum
5/8	0.25	2	15
3/4	0.50	3	25
1	0.75	4	40
1 1/2	1.50	8	80
2	2.00	15	120
3	4.00	20	250
4	7.00	40	350
6	12.00	60	700

Displacement meters shall be tested at each of the rates of flow stated above for the various size meters.

*b. Accuracy limits.* A meter shall not be placed in service if it registers less than 95 percent of the water passed through it at the minimum test flow or overregisters or underregisters more than one and one-half percent at the intermediate or maximum limit except that a repaired meter shall not overregister or underregister more than one and one-half percent of the intermediate and maximum flows and shall register not less than the following appropriate percentage of the water passed through it at the minimum-test flow:

If manufactured on or after January 1, 1947	90%
If manufactured prior to January 1, 1947	85%

**21.6(4) As found tests.** All meters tested in accordance with these rules for periodic or complaint tests shall be tested in the condition as found in the customer's service prior to any alteration or adjustment in order to determine the average meter error. Tests shall be made at intermediate and maximum rates of flow and the meter error shall be the algebraic average of the errors of the two tests.

**21.6(5) Sealing of meters.** Upon completion of adjustment and test of any water meter under the provisions of these rules, the utility shall affix thereto a suitable register seal in such a manner that adjustment or registration of the meter cannot be changed without breaking the seal.

**21.6(6) Record of test.** A complete record of all meter tests and adjustments and data suffi-

cient to allow checking of test calculations shall be recorded. Such record shall include:

- a. Identifying number of the meter.
- b. Type and capacity of the meter.
- c. Constant of the meter.
- d. Date and kind of tests made.
- e. Reading of the meter before making any

test.

- f. The error as found at each test.
- g. If readjusted, the percentage of registration as left after each test.

The complete record of tests of each meter shall be maintained for at least two continuous periodic tests and in no case for less than two years.

**21.6(7) Report of meter tests.** Each utility shall furnish to the commission at intervals not exceeding one year a report of the summary of all meter tests made. This report shall be in such detail as may be prescribed by the commission from time to time.

**21.6(8) Initial test and storage of meters.** Every water meter shall be tested as required by these rules prior to its installation either by the manufacturer, the utility, or any approved organization equipped for meter testing. Meters in storage shall be stored in accordance with the manufacturers' recommendations, and unless so stored, shall be tested immediately before installation.

**21.6(9) Repaired or tested meters.** All water meters removed from service for repair or testing in accordance with these rules shall be restored to the prescribed limits of accuracy as required by these rules before again being placed in service.

**21.6(10) Periodic and routine tests.** Each utility shall adopt schedules for periodic and routine tests and repair of its meters as approved by the commission.

**21.6(11) Request tests.** Each utility shall make a test of any water meter upon written request of any customer provided such request is not made more frequently than once each 18 months. The customer shall be given the opportunity of being present at such request tests.

**21.6(12) Referee tests.** The commission will make or cause to be made tests of meters as follows:

a. *Application.* Upon written application to the commission by a customer or a utility, a test will be made of the customer's meter as soon as practicable under the observation of a representative of the commission.

b. *Guarantee.* The application transmitted by certified or registered mail shall be accompanied by a certified check or money order made payable to the utility in the amount indicated below:

- (1) Capacity of 80 gallons per minute or less \$ 4.00
- (2) Capacity over 80 gallons, up to 120 gallons per minute \$ 6.00

(3) Capacity of over 120 gallons per minute \$10.00

c. *Conduct of test.* On receipt of such request from a customer, the commission will forward the deposit to the utility and will notify the utility of the requirement for the test and the utility shall not knowingly remove or adjust the meter until instructed by the commission. The utility shall furnish all instruments, load devices and other facilities necessary for the test and shall perform the test in the presence and under the observation of the commission's representative and shall furnish verification of the accuracy of test instruments used.

d. *Test results.* If upon test the meter is found to overregister to an extent requiring a refund under the provisions of 21.4(5) "a", the amount paid to the utility for the test shall be returned to the customer by the utility.

e. *Notification.* The utility shall notify the customer in advance of the date and time of the referee test so the customer, or his representative, may be present when his meter is tested.

f. *Commission report.* The commission will make a written report of the results of the test to the customer and to the utility.

**21.6(13) Installation of meters.** Each water utility shall adopt a standard method of meter installation. Such methods shall be set out with a written description or drawing to the extent necessary to a clear understanding of the requirements. Copies of approved standard methods shall be made available upon request to prospective customers, contractors or others engaged in the business of placing pipe for water utilization. All meters shall be set in place by the utility.

**21.6(14) Registration of meters.** All meters used for metered sales shall have registration devices indicating the volume of water in either cubic feet or United States gallons. Where a constant or multiplier is necessary to determine the meter reading in cubic feet or gallons, the constant or multiplier shall be indicated upon the face of the meter, and on the meter reading sheet or card.

**21.7(490A) Standards of quality of service.**

**21.7(1) Quality of water.** Any utility furnishing water service for human consumption or for domestic uses shall provide water that is wholesome, potable, free from objectionable odors and taste, and in no way harmful or dangerous to health and shall conform to all legal requirements of the state department of health for construction and operation of its water system as pertains to sanitation and potability of the water.

a. In absence of comparable requirements of the state department of health the following rules shall apply and the water supplied by any utility shall be:

- (1) Obtained from a source free from pollution and adequately protected from pollution, or

(2) Adequately protected by artificial treatment.

(3) Reasonably free from objectionable color, turbidity, taste and odor.

(4) From a source reasonably adequate to provide a continuous supply of water.

(5) Of such quality at all times as to meet the standards of purity for drinking water as set out in Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards, Revised 1962, PHS Publication No. 956 as modified by Iowa state department of health regulations governing drinking water in Iowa.

*b. Operation of supply system.* The utility shall operate and maintain its supply system in such manner as will guarantee that:

(1) The water supply system, including wells, reservoirs, pumping equipment, treatment works, mains and service pipes shall be free from sanitary defects.

(2) No physical connection between the distribution system of a public potable water supply and that of any other water supply is permitted, unless such other water supply maintains a safe sanitary quality in accordance with these rules and the interconnections of both supplies are approved by the state department of health.

(3) The growth of algae in the water at the source of supply, in reservoirs or other basins, and in the water mains, is controlled by proper treatment.

(4) Where water supplies are obtained from driven or drilled wells, the tightness of well casings and protection at the surface of the ground will prevent the infiltration of water other than that from the strata tapped by such wells.

*c. Laboratory testing.* The quality of water being furnished by the utility shall be determined by laboratory tests.

(1) Each utility shall have representative samples of the water supplied by it examined by the state or local department of health or, by a state department of health approved laboratory employing a competent chemist and bacteriologist, skilled in the sanitary examination of water, at intervals sufficient to insure a safe water supply.

(2) In the event that the above-prescribed test shows that the water furnished by the utility is contaminated or otherwise unsafe for human consumption, the utility shall forward a report of such test to the commission or other state agency having correctional jurisdiction without delay, and shall take immediate steps to correct the condition.

**21.7(2) Pressures.** Under normal condition of use of water the pressure (pound per square inch gauge) at a customer's service connection shall be not less than 25 PSIG and not more than 125 PSIG.

*a. Pressure outside the limits specified will not be considered a violation when the variations:*

(1) Arise from the action of the elements.

(2) Are infrequent fluctuations not exceeding five minutes duration.

(3) Arise from service interruptions.

(4) Are from causes beyond the control of the utility.

*b.* Each utility shall adopt and maintain a standard pressure in its distribution system at locations to be designated as the point or points of "standard pressure".

*c.* At regular intervals, each utility shall make a survey of pressures in its distribution system of sufficient magnitude to indicate the quality of service being rendered at representative points on its system. Such surveys should be made during periods of high usage at or near the maximum usage during the year. The pressure charts for these surveys shall show the date and time of beginning and end of the test and the location at which the test was made. Records of these pressure surveys shall be maintained at the utility's principal office in the state and shall be made available to the commission upon request.

**21.7(3) Interruption of supply.** Prompt notice by telephone or telegraph shall be given to the commission by each utility of all interruptions to or major impairment of the supply for periods of a duration of one hour or more occurring on production works, storage works, transmission mains or distribution mains except those occurring in the course of routine operations. The same notice shall be given in case of accident or damage to portions of the plant which might lead to interruptions of service.

*a.* Each utility shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent interruptions of service and when such emergency interruptions occur shall endeavor to re-establish service with the shortest possible delay consistent with the safety to its customers and the general public. Where an emergency interruption affects fire protection service, the utility shall immediately notify the fire chief or other responsible local official.

*b.* Whenever any utility finds it necessary to schedule an interruption to its service, it shall make all reasonable efforts to notify all customers to be affected by the interruption, stating the time and anticipated duration of the interruption. Whenever possible, scheduled interruptions shall be at such hours as will provide least inconvenience to the customer.

*c.* Every utility shall maintain records of interruptions for a period of at least five years.

**21.7(4) Shortage of supply.** The utility shall exercise reasonable diligence to furnish a continuous and adequate supply of water to its customers and to avoid any shortage or interruption of delivery thereof.

*a.* If a utility finds that it is necessary to restrict the use of water it shall notify its customers, and give the commission written notice, before such restriction becomes effective. Such notifications shall specify:



- (1) The reason for the restriction.
- (2) The nature and extent of the restriction.
- (3) The date such restriction is to go into effect.
- (4) The probable date of termination of such restriction.

b. During times of threatened or actual water shortage the utility shall equitably apportion its available water supply among its customers with due regard to public health and safety.

..... Tariffs  
 (Name of Company) (type)  
 Filed with I.S.C.C.

..... Sheet No. ....  
 Canceling ..... Sheet No. ....

RATE DESIGNATION .....

CLASS OF SERVICE .....

EXHIBIT "A"

Authorized ..... By .....  
 (Date)

Effective .....  
 (Date)

Supersedes Rate No. ....

These rules are intended to implement sections 490A.2 and 490A.8 of the Code.

[Filed June 11, 1968]

CHAPTER 22  
 TELEPHONE UTILITIES

22.1(490A) General information.

22.1(1) *Application of rules.* The rules shall apply to any telephone utility operating within the state of Iowa subject to chapter 490A of the Code, and shall supersede all conflicting rules of any telephone utility which were in force and effect prior to the adoption of their superseding rules. These rules are intended to promote safe and adequate service to the public, to provide standards for uniform and reasonable practices by utilities, and to establish a basis for determining the reasonableness of such demands as may be made by the public upon the utilities.

22.1(2) *Waiver and modification.* If unreasonable hardship to a utility or to a customer results from the application of any rule herein prescribed, application may be made to the commission for the modification of the rule or for temporary or permanent exemption from its requirements.

The adoption of these rules shall in no way preclude the commission from altering or amending them, pursuant to statute, or from making such modifications with respect to their application as may be found necessary to meet exceptional conditions.

22.1(3) *Definitions.* For the administration and interpretation of these rules, the following words and terms shall have the meaning indicated below:

a. "Average busy-season, busy-hour traffic" means the average traffic volume for the busy-season, busy-hours.

b. "Base rate area" means the developed portion or portions within each exchange service area as set forth in the telephone utility's tariffs, maps or descriptions. Main station service within this area is furnished at uniform rates without mileage charges. (See also "Rate Zone")

c. "Busy-hour" means the two consecutive half-hours during which the greatest volume of traffic is handled in the office.

d. "Busy-season" means that period of the year during which the greatest volume of traffic is handled in the office.

e. "Calls" means customers' telephone messages attempted.

f. "Central office" means a switching unit, in a telephone system which provides service to the general public, having the necessary equipment and operating arrangements for terminating and interconnecting subscriber lines and trunks or trunks only. There may be more than one central office in a building.

g. "Channel" means an electrical path suitable for the transmission of communications.

h. "Class of service" means the various categories of service generally available to customers, such as business or residence.

i. "Commission" means the Iowa state commerce commission.

j. "Customer or subscriber" means any person, firm, partnership, corporation, municipality, co-operative organization, governmental agency, etc., provided with telephone service by any telephone utility.

k. "Customer trouble report" means any call or written statement from a subscriber or user of telephone service relating to a physical defect or to difficulty or dissatisfaction with the operation of telephone facilities. Each call or written statement received shall be considered a separate report, even though it may duplicate a previous report or merely involve an inquiry concerning progress on a previous report. Also, a separate report shall be counted for each telephone or PBX switchboard position reported in trouble when several items are reported by one customer at the same time, unless the group of troubles so reported is clearly related to a common cause.

l. "Exchange" means a unit established by a telephone utility for the administration of telephone service in a specified area which usually embraces a city, town or village and its environs. It consists of one or more central offices together with associated plant used in furnishing communication service in that area.

*m.* "Exchange service" means telephone service furnished by means of exchange plant and facilities.

*n.* "Exchange service area" or "exchange area" means the general area in which the telephone utility holds itself out to furnish exchange telephone service.

*o.* "Exchange station" means communication equipment with an individual exchange or extension number located within an exchange service area which may be called by dial or otherwise from any other exchange station.

*p.* "Extended area service" means telephone service, furnished at flat rates, between subscribers' telephone stations located within an exchange area and all of the subscribers of one or more additional exchange areas.

*q.* "Flat rate service" means service furnished at a fixed monthly or periodic charge.

*r.* "Foreign exchange service" means exchange service furnished a subscriber from an exchange other than the exchange regularly serving the area in which the subscriber is located.

*s.* "Grade of service" means the number of parties served on a telephone line such as one-party, two-party, four-party, etc.

*t.* "Held order for regrade" means an application for regrade of service not filled within 30 days of the date which the prospective customer desires service.

*u.* "Held order for service" means an application for establishment of service not filled within 30 days of the date which the prospective customer desires service.

*v.* "Local service" means telephone service furnished between subscriber stations located within an exchange area.

*w.* "Main station" means the primary or principal station directly connected by means of an individual line or party line circuit with a central office.

*x.* "Message" means a completed customer telephone call.

*y.* "Message rate service" means service for which the subscriber charges are based on message units depending in part upon the number of outgoing messages placed by the subscriber to stations receiving service from the same local or extended service area.

*z.* "Multiparty service" means service provided on a channel designed for the connection of more than four main stations with the central office.

*aa.* "Outside plant" means the telephone equipment and facilities installed on, along, or under streets, alleys, highways, and private rights of way between customer locations, central offices or the central office and customer location.

*ab.* "Percentage of fill" means the ratio of circuits and equipment in use to the total available.

*ac.* "Premises" means the space occupied in a single exchange by a customer in a building or

in adjoining buildings not separated by a public thoroughfare.

*ad.* "Rate zone" means an area other than base rate area within an exchange service area where service generally is furnished at uniform rates without mileage charges.

*ae.* "Rural service" means service in an exchange area outside of a base rate area or generally outside a special rate area, as defined herein, furnished without mileage charge.

*af.* "Service line" means those facilities owned and maintained by a customer or group of customers, which lines are connected with the facilities of another telephone utility for communication service.

*ag.* "Special rate area" means an area within an exchange where service generally is furnished at uniform rates. Usually this comprises a developed area outside of the base rate area which is also known as a "locality rate area" and separated by some distance from the base rate area.

*ah.* "Subscriber line" means the wires or channels used to connect the telephone equipment at the subscriber's premises with the central office.

*ai.* "Switching service" means switching performed for service lines.

*aj.* "Tariff" means the entire body of rates, tolls, rentals, charges, classifications, and rules, adopted and filed with the commission by a public utility providing service to the public.

*ak.* "Telephone station" means the telephone instrument installed for the use of a customer or subscriber.

*al.* "Telephone utility" means any person, partnership, business association, or corporation, domestic or foreign, owning or operating any facilities for furnishing communications service to the public for compensation.

*am.* "Toll connecting trunks" means a general classification of trunks carrying toll traffic and ordinarily extending between a local office and a toll office.

*an.* "Toll message" means a message made between different exchange areas for which a charge is made.

*ao.* "Toll rate" means the tariff charge prescribed for toll messages, usually based upon the duration of the message and the distance between the exchanges.

*ap.* "Toll station" means a telephone connected to a toll line or directly to a toll board.

*aq.* "Toll station service" means telephone service rendered from a toll station.

*ar.* "Traffic" means telephone call volume, based on number and duration of messages.

*as.* "Traffic grade of service" means the percent of customer call attempts which do not encounter an all-trunks-busy condition during the average busy-season, busy-hour.

*at.* "Wide area service" means service beyond the local or extended area provided at a flat monthly rate or on a basis differing from customary message toll rates.

**22.1(4) Abbreviations.**

AMA—Automatic Message Accounting  
 ANC—All Number Calling  
 ANI—Automatic Number Identification  
 CAMA—Centralized Automatic Message Accounting  
 CATV—Community Antenna Television  
 CB—Common Battery  
 CDO—Community Dial Office  
 COE—Central Office Equipment  
 DDD—Direct Distance Dialing  
 D-TPL—Dial-Terminal Per Line  
 D-TPS—Dial-Terminal Per Station  
 EAS—Extended Area Service  
 ESS—Electronic Switching System  
 IMTS—Improved Mobile Telephone Service  
 INWATS—Inward Wide Area Telephone Service  
 MG—Magneto  
 MMM—Message Minute Miles  
 PABX—Private Automatic Branch Exchange  
 PBX—Private Branch Exchange  
 SLU—Subscriber Line Usage  
 TSP—Traffic Service Position  
 TSPS—Traffic Service Position System  
 TWX—Teletypewriter Exchange Service  
 WATS—Outward Wide Area Telephone Service

**22.1(5) Switching service.** Effective with the adoption of these rules, telephone utilities shall not provide switching service to additional lines which do not meet the technical criteria of these rules. Also, effective with the adoption of these rules, each telephone utility shall eliminate non-conforming switching service according to one of the following provisions:

- a. By conversion to dial or other adequate service.
- b. By changing all lines not upgraded to dial or other adequate service to company-owned stations within a period of five years.

**22.1(6) Basic utility obligations.** Each telephone utility shall provide telephone service to the public in its service area in accordance with its rules and tariffs on file with the commission. Such service shall normally meet or exceed the standards set forth in these rules governing service supplied by "Telephone Utilities."

**22.2(490A) Records and reports.**

**22.2(1) Evaluation of records.** Each telephone utility has the obligation to continually study and evaluate its records and reports to insure that any irregularities in service that may cause customer dissatisfaction or complaint are corrected expeditiously and that all phases of construction, equipment maintenance or operation are satisfactory.

**22.2(2) Retention of records.** Unless otherwise specified herein, all records required by these rules shall be preserved for the period of time specified in "Part 42—FCC Rules and Regulations." The latter shall be the unit of Volume X of the rules and regulations of the federal communications commission officially designated as "Part 42—Preservation of Records of Communication Common Carriers" as adopted by the federal communications commission in Docket 13080 and published in the Federal Register on October 4, 1960, and as amended by Transmittal Sheet No. X-9 to Volume X of Rules and Regulations, January, 1961 Edition, effective date September 1, 1965.

Where a telephone utility is operated in conjunction with any other enterprise, suitable records shall be maintained so that the results of the telephone operation may be determined upon reasonable notice and request by the commission.

**22.2(3) Location of records.** All records required by these rules or necessary for the administration thereof, shall be kept within this state, unless otherwise authorized by the commission, or shall be made available to the commission or its authorized representatives at all reasonable hours.

**22.2(4) Tariffs to be filed with the commission.** The utility shall file its tariff with the commission, and shall maintain such tariff filing in a current status. A copy of the same tariff shall also be on file in all business offices of the telephone utility and shall be available for inspection by the public.

The schedules of rates of rate-regulated utilities and rules of all utilities shall be filed with the commission and shall be classified, designated, arranged and submitted so as to conform to the requirements of current tariff or rate schedule circulars and special instructions which have been or may from time to time be issued by the commission. Provisions of the schedules shall be definite and so stated as to minimize ambiguity or the possibility of misinterpretation. The form, identification and content of tariffs shall be in accordance with these rules.

Utilities which are not subject to the rate regulation provided for by chapter 490A of the Code, shall not be required to file schedules of rates, or contracts primarily concerned with a rate schedule, with the commission but nothing contained in these rules shall be deemed to relieve any utility of the requirement of furnishing any of these same schedules or contracts which are needed by the commission in the performance of the commission duties upon request to do so by the commission.

**22.2(5) Form and identification.** All tariffs shall conform to the following rules.

- a. The tariff shall be printed, typewritten or otherwise reproduced on 8½x11-inch sheets of white paper equal in durability to 20-pound bond paper with 25 percent cotton or rag content so as to

result in a clear and permanent record. The sheets of the tariff should be ruled or spaced to set off a border on the left side suitable for binding. In the case of utilities subject to regulation by any federal agency the format of sheets of tariff as filed with the commission may be the same format as is required by the federal agency, provided that the rules of the commission as to title page; identity of superseding, replacing or revising sheets; identity of amending sheets; identity of the filing utility, issuing official, date of issue and effective date; and the words "Filed with the I.S.C.C." shall be applied to modify the federal agency format for the purposes of filing with this commission.

b. The title page of every tariff and supplement shall show in the order named:

(1) The first page shall be the title page which shall show:

(Name of Public Utility)  
Telephone Tariff  
Filed with  
Iowa State Commerce Commission  
\_\_\_\_\_ (date)

(2) When a tariff is to be superseded or replaced in its entirety, the replacing tariff shall show on its title page that it is a revision of a tariff on file.

(3) When a revision or amendment is made to a filed tariff, the revision or amendment shall show on each sheet the designation of the original tariff or the number of the immediate preceding revision or amendment which it replaces. (See exhibit A)

(4) When a new part of a tariff eliminates an existing part of a tariff it shall so state and clearly identify the part eliminated. (See exhibit A)

c. Any tariff modifications as defined above shall be marked in the right-hand margin of the replacing tariff sheet with symbols as here described to indicate the place, nature and extent of the change in text.

— Symbols —

- (C)—Changed regulation
- (D)—Discontinued rate or regulation
- (I)—Increase in rate
- (N)—New rate or regulation
- (R)—Reduction in rate
- (T)—Change in text only

d. All sheets except the title page shall have, in addition to the above-stated requirements, the following further information:

(1) (Name of public utility) Telephone Tariff under which shall be set forth the words "Filed with I.S.C.C." If the utility is not a corporation, and a trade name is used, the name of the individual or partners must precede the trade name.

- (2) Issuing official and issue date.
- (3) Effective date.

### 22.2(6) Content of tariffs.

a. A table of contents containing a list of exchange rate schedules and other sections in the

order in which they appear showing the sheet number of the first page of each rate schedule or other section. In the event the utility filing the tariff elects to segregate a section such as general rules from the section containing the rate schedules or other sections, it may at its option prepare a separate table of contents or index for each such segregated section.

b. All rates of rate-regulated utilities for service defining the classes and grades of service that are available to the customers and to which each rate applies. With these rate schedules, a map shall be filed which shall clearly define the base rate boundary and any rural or special zones that are set forth in the tariff. The boundary line location on such maps shall be delineated from fixed reference points.

c. Any limitations on the type of equipment which may be connected, the length of billing period, and any special terms and conditions applicable. The discount for prompt payment or penalty for late payment, if any, and the period during which the net amount may be paid shall be specified.

d. Forms of standard contracts required of customers for the various types of service available other than those which are defined elsewhere in the tariff.

e. A designation, by exchange, of the EAS to other exchanges.

f. The list of exchange areas and the standard rates associated therewith, where rate control is authorized by law, shall be filed in such form as to facilitate ready determination of the rates available. If the utility has mileage extension charges, the areas where mileage rates apply shall be indicated.

g. Definitions of classes of customers.

h. Extension rules, under which extensions of service will be made, indicating what portion of the extension or cost thereof will be furnished by the utility; and if the rule is based on cost, the items of cost included as required in 22.3(5).

i. The type of construction which the utility requires the customer to provide if in excess of the Iowa electrical safety code or the requirements of the municipality having jurisdiction, whichever may be the most stringent in any particular.

j. Statement of the type of special construction commonly requested by customers which the utility allows to be connected, and the terms upon which such construction will be permitted, with due provision for the avoidance of unjust discrimination as between customers who request special construction and those who do not. This applies, for example, to a case where a customer desires underground service in overhead territory.

k. Rules with which prospective customers must comply as a condition of receiving service.

l. Rules governing the establishment of credit by customers for payment of service bills.

m. Rules governing the procedure followed in disconnecting and reconnecting service.

n. Notice by customer required for having service discontinued.

o. Rules covering temporary, emergency, auxiliary and standby service.

p. Rules covering the type of equipment which may or may not be connected.

**22.2(7) Annual, periodic and other reports to be filed with the commission.**

a. *System maps.* The utility shall file annually a verification that it has a currently correct set of utility system maps in accordance with general requirement 22.3(6) and a statement as to the location of the utility's offices where such maps are accessible and available for examination by the commission or its staff. The verification and map location information shall also be reported to the commission upon other occasions when significant changes occur in either the maps or location of the maps.

b. Each utility shall file with the commission a report of each accident in connection with the operation of the utility's telephone plant which results in an injury temporarily disabling an employee for two days or more or resulting in permanent disability or death. Prompt notice of fatal accidents shall be given to the commission by telephone. A written report of the accident shall be filed within ten days next following the occurrence of the accident on forms approved by the commission. Such written reports shall indicate the following information:

(1) The name, address and age of the person or persons involved in the accident.

(2) The time and place where the accident occurred.

(3) The cause of the accident in detail.

(4) The name of the individual, company, corporation, city or town operating the telephone exchange service.

c. The utility shall file annually a report of all important additions to the telephone plant by exchange or location, the construction or acquisition of which was completed by the utility during the preceding year and that which is planned for the current year. For the purpose of this rule an important addition to plant shall mean a single project involving the expenditure of more than \$50,000 or an amount equivalent to more than 25 percent of the total telephone plant in service, whichever is less.

d. Each utility shall compile a monthly record by exchange of station, central office, and outside trouble reports and held applications. This information shall be supplied on forms approved by the commission. The records shall be compiled not later than 30 days after the end of the month covered and shall, upon and after compilation, be kept available for inspection by the commission or its staff. A summary of the 12 monthly records shall be attached to and submitted with the utility's annual report to the commission.

e. The utility shall keep the commission informed currently by written notice as to the location at which the utility keeps the various classes of records required by these rules.

f. A copy of each standard type of customer bill form in current use shall be filed with the commission.

g. The name, title, address and telephone number of the person who is authorized to receive, act upon and respond to communications from the commission in connection with the following:

(1) General management duties.

(2) Customer relations (complaints).

(3) Engineering operations.

(4) Emergencies during nonoffice hours.

**22.3(490A) General service requirements.**

**22.3(1) Held applications.**

a. During such period of time as telephone utilities may not be able to supply initial telephone service to prospective customers or upgrade existing customers within 30 days after the date applicant desires service, the telephone utility shall keep a record by exchanges showing the name and address of each applicant for service, the date of application, date that service is desired, the class and grade of service applied for, together with the reason for the inability to provide the new service or higher grade to the applicant.

b. When, because of shortage of facilities, a utility is unable to supply main telephone service on dates requested by applicants, first priority shall be given to furnishing those services which are essential to public health and safety. In cases of prolonged shortage or other emergency, the commission may require establishment of a priority plan, subject to its approval for clearing held orders, and may request periodic reports concerning the progress being made.

**22.3(2) Directories.** All directories published after the effective date of these rules shall conform to the following:

a. Telephone directories shall be regularly published, listing the name, address and telephone number of all customers, except public telephones and numbers unlisted at customer's request.

b. Upon issuance, a copy of each directory shall be distributed to all customers locally served by that directory. A copy of each directory shall be furnished the commission at any time upon its request.

c. The year of issue shall appear on the front cover. Information pertaining to emergency calls, such as for the police and fire departments, for each exchange listed in the directory shall appear conspicuously on the back side of the front cover or on the front side of the first page of the directory.

d. The directory shall contain such instructions concerning placing local and long distance calls, calls to repair and information services, and location of telephone company business

offices as may be appropriate to the area served by the directory. Rates between frequently called points may also be included.

e. Information or intercept operators shall maintain records of all telephone numbers (except telephone numbers not listed or published at customer request) in the area for which they are responsible for furnishing information service.

f. In the event of an error in the listed number of any customer, the telephone utility shall intercept all calls to the listed number for a reasonable period of time provided existing central office equipment will permit and the number is not in service. In the event of an error or omission, in the name listing of a customer, such customer's correct name and telephone number shall be in the files of the information or intercept operators and the correct number shall be furnished the calling party either upon request or interception.

g. Whenever any customer's telephone number is changed after a directory is published, the utility shall intercept all calls to the former number for a reasonable period of time and give the calling party the new number provided existing central office equipment will permit, and the customer so desires.

h. When additions or changes in plant, records or operations which will necessitate a large group of number changes are scheduled, reasonable notice shall be given to all customers so affected even though the additions or changes may be coincident with a directory issue.

### 22.3(3) *Grade of service.*

a. Within the base rate area, no utility shall connect more customers on any line than are contemplated under the grade of service charged the customer on such line.

b. On rural lines where multiparty service is provided, no more than eight customers shall be connected to any one circuit, unless approved by the commission. All rural circuits now serving more than eight customers shall be changed to meet this requirement within a five-year period following adoption of these rules. If 20 percent or more of the customers of a utility are on rural service lines serving more than eight parties, the utility shall file with the commission within 12 months from the adoption of the rules a plan showing the proposed action for reducing these lines to a maximum of eight parties. The telephone utility may regroup customers in such a manner as may be necessary to carry out the provision of this rule. An application for extension of time may be made. Such application shall contain the following:

(1) An analysis of the original amount of work to be completed in meeting the provisions of this rule as to work completed and in service at time of extension application, work under construction at time of extension application, and work not yet begun.

(2) Estimated date of completion.

(3) Reasons why the total conversion plan has not yet been completed as previously scheduled.

(4) Justification of the additional time requested.

Upon completion in the meeting of this requirement a report to that effect shall be filed with the commission.

### 22.3(4) *Public telephone service.*

a. In each exchange the telephone utility shall supply at least one coin telephone that will be available to the public on a 24-hour basis. This coin telephone shall be located in a prominent location in the exchange and shall be lighted at night. The utility may also establish other public telephone service at locations where the public convenience will be served. This requirement may be waived by the commission in cases of abusive vandalism or damage.

b. In other locations the telephone utility may provide semipublic telephone service to subscribers. Semipublic service is used at locations where the installation of a public telephone is not warranted but where there is a demand for telephone service for transients or where there is a need of this service by guests, employees, members or occupants, or where there is a demand for service by a combination of transient and customer use.

22.3(5) *Extension plan.* Each utility shall develop a plan, acceptable to the commission, for the extensions of facilities, where they are in excess of those included in the regular rates for service and for which the customer shall be required to pay all or part of the cost. This plan must be related to the investment that prudently can be made for the probable revenue. No utility shall make or refuse to make any extensions except as permitted by the approved extension plan.

### 22.3(6) *Maps.*

a. Each telephone utility shall maintain in a current status exchange maps showing the exchange service area for each telephone exchange operated, and the map shall be in sufficient detail to reasonably permit locating the exchange service area boundaries in the field. A copy of such maps shall be available to the commission or its authorized representatives at any time upon request.

b. The maps shall show:

(1) Base rate area.

(2) Exchange boundary.

(3) Location of central office.

(4) Name of communities (P.O. designations) served.

(5) State boundary crossings (if any).

(6) Interexchange routes and circuit information. (This information may be otherwise provided on forms approved by the commission.)

### 22.3(7) *Traffic rules.*

a. Suitable practices shall be adopted by each telephone utility concerning the operating methods to be employed by operators with the objective of providing efficient and pleasing service to the customers.

b. Telephone operators shall be instructed to be courteous, considerate and efficient in the

handling of all calls, and to comply with the provisions of the Communications Act of 1934 in maintaining the secrecy of communications.

c. All operator-handled calls shall be carefully supervised and disconnects made promptly.

d. When an operator is notified by a customer that he has reached a wrong number on a direct dialed call, the customer shall be given credit on his bill when the claim has been substantiated.

#### **22.4(490A) Customer relations.**

##### **22.4(1) Customer information.**

a. Each utility shall:

(1) Maintain up-to-date maps, plans, or records of its entire exchange systems, together with such other information as may be necessary to enable the utility to advise prospective customers, and others entitled to the information, as to the facilities available for serving prospective customers in its service area.

(2) Inform the customer or prospective customer of the basic grades of service available at his subscriber location and the charges associated therewith.

(3) Notify customers affected by a change in rates or schedule classification.

(4) Post a notice in a conspicuous place in each office of the utility where applications for service are received, informing the public that copies of the rate schedules and rules relating to the service of the utility, as filed with the commission, are available for inspection.

(5) Furnish such additional information as the customer may reasonably request.

b. Employees responsible for the receiving of customer telephone calls and customer office visits shall be properly qualified and instructed in the screening and prompt handling of complaints to assure prompt reference of the complaint to the person or department capable of effective handling of the matter complained of and to obviate the necessity of the customer's preliminary repetition of the entire complaint to employees lacking in ability and authority to take appropriate action.

**22.4(2) Customer deposits.** Each utility may require from any customer or prospective customer a deposit intended to guarantee payment of bills for service.

a. Such deposit shall not be less than five dollars nor more in amount than the maximum charge for two months local exchange service plus two months estimated toll service, or as may reasonably be required by the utility in cases involving service for short periods or special occasions.

b. *Interest on deposit.*

(1) Simple interest on deposits at the rate of at least five percent per annum shall be paid by the utility to each customer required to make such a deposit for the time held by the utility. Interest shall be paid from the date of deposit to the date of refund or the date upon which the

customer's account becomes delinquent, whichever is earlier, unless such period be less than six months.

(2) Payment of interest to the customer shall be made annually if requested by the customer, or at the time the deposit is returned.

(3) The interest shall be accrued annually.

(4) The deposit shall cease to draw interest on the date it is returned, on the date upon which the customer's account becomes delinquent, or on the date notice is sent to the customer's last known address that the deposit is no longer required.

c. Each utility shall keep records to show:

(1) The name and address of each depositor.

(2) The amount and date of the deposit.

(3) Each transaction concerning the deposit.

d. Each utility shall issue a receipt of deposit to each customer from whom a deposit is received, and shall provide means whereby a depositor may establish his claim if his receipt is lost.

e. The deposit shall be refunded upon request of the customer after 12 consecutive months of prompt payments, and, without such request, shall be refunded by the utility after 36 consecutive months of prompt payment. In no case, however, must a deposit be refunded if the customer's credit standing is not satisfactory to the utility.

f. A record of each unclaimed deposit must be maintained for at least three years during which time the utility shall make a reasonable effort to return the deposit.

g. Unclaimed deposits, together with accrued interest, shall be credited to an appropriate account.

h. A new or additional deposit may be required upon reasonable written notice of the need for such a requirement in any case where a deposit has been refunded or if found to be inadequate to cover the amount as provided for in "a" above, or where a customer's credit standing is not satisfactory to the utility. The service of any customer who fails to comply with these requirements may be disconnected upon five days' written notice.

**22.4(3) Customer billing.** Bills to customers shall be rendered regularly and clearly list all charges. Reasonable customer requests for an itemized statement of charges shall be complied with.

**22.4(4) Customer complaints.** Complaints concerning the charges, practices, facilities, or service of the utility shall be investigated promptly and thoroughly. The utility shall keep a record of such complaint showing the name and address of the complainant, the date and nature of the complaint, its disposition, and all other pertinent facts dealing with the complaint, which will enable the utility to review and analyze its procedure and actions. The records maintained by the

utility under this rule shall be available for inspection by the commission or its staff upon request.

**22.4(5) Discontinuance, suspension or refusal of service.**

a. In the event of nonpayment of any sum due for exchange, toll or other service, the telephone utility may with respect to such service suspend or discontinue the service without suspension, or following suspension of service sever the connection and remove any of its equipment from the customer's premises, provided that the utility has made a reasonable attempt to effect collection and has given the customer written notice that he has at least five days in which to make settlement of his account or make a deposit in accordance with 22.4(2). In unusual credit circumstances or abnormal usage of service which would result in undue revenue loss, the requirement of a five-day written notice would not apply.

b. In the event there is disagreement or dispute concerning a bill for telephone service, the telephone company may require the customer to pay a sum of money equal to the amount of the undisputed portion of the bill to the telephone utility pending settlement and thereby avoid discontinuance of service for nonpayment of such disputed bill.

c. No deposit shall be required as a condition for establishment of service other than as provided in the utility's rules and tariffs on file with the commission.

d. Service may be denied to any applicant for failure to comply with applicable requirements of these rules, or of the utility's rules, or the requirements of municipal ordinances, or law pertaining to the services.

e. Delinquency in payment for service rendered to a previous occupant of the premises to be served and unpaid charges for services or facilities not ordered by the present or prospective subscriber shall not constitute a sufficient cause for refusal of service to a present or prospective subscriber.

**22.4(6) Temporary service.** When the utility renders temporary service to a customer, it may require that the customer bear all the cost of installing and removing the service facilities in excess of any salvage realized.

### **22.5(490A) Engineering.**

**22.5(1) Requirement for good engineering practice.** The telephone plant of the utility shall be constructed, installed, maintained and operated subject to the provisions of the Iowa electrical safety code or the requirements of any municipality having jurisdiction, whichever may be the most stringent, and in accordance with accepted good engineering practice in the communication industry to assure, as far as reasonably possible, continuity of service, uniformity in the quality of service furnished, and the safety of persons and property.

### **22.5(2) Adequacy of service.**

a. Each utility shall employ recognized engineering and administrative procedures to determine the adequacy of service being provided to the customer.

b. Traffic studies shall be made and records maintained to determine that sufficient equipment and an adequate operating force are provided during the busy-season, busy-hour.

c. Each telephone utility shall provide emergency service in all exchanges operated in which regular service is not available at certain periods during the 24 hours of the day. When service is not continuous for the full 24-hour day, proper arrangements shall be made for handling emergency calls during the off periods by the use of alarms maintained in proper condition with someone conveniently available so that emergency calls will be given prompt attention.

d. Each utility shall employ adequate procedures for assignment of facilities. The assignment record shall be kept up-to-date and checked periodically to determine if adjustments are necessary to maintain proper balance in all groups.

### **22.5(3) Manual switchboard requirements.**

a. Switchboards shall be provided with sufficient cord pairs to handle the calls of an average busy-season, busy-hour so that 96 percent of the calls are answered on the initial attempt.

b. The position requirements shall be engineered on the basis of each position handling no more than 230 traffic units during the average busy-season, busy-hour. (This shall be applicable to all types of switchboards.)

### **22.5(4) Dial service requirements.**

a. Each utility shall employ appropriate procedures to determine the adequacy of central office equipment. Sufficient central office capacity and equipment shall be provided to meet the following minimum requirements during average busy-season, busy-hour:

(1) Dial tone within three seconds on at least 95 percent of telephone calls.

(2) Complete dialing of called numbers on at least 90 percent of telephone calls without encountering an all-trunks-busy condition within the central office.

b. Each telephone utility shall engineer all new and additional central office equipment requirements using sound engineering practice, consistent with the practices of the telephone industry.

c. Rural lines shall be engineered for a line fill of no more than eight customers per line. Whenever practical, all new dial offices shall be engineered on a terminal per station basis.

d. Each central office shall be provided with alarms to indicate improper functioning of equipment.

**22.5(5) Grounded circuits.** On and after the effective date of these rules, no additional tele-



phone lines shall be constructed as a single wire with ground return. Telephone utilities shall provide full metallic circuits for all customers located within the base rate area, and so far as economically feasible, to all rural multiparty customers located beyond the base rate area. Telephone utilities operating ground return rural circuits which are affected by inductive interference should cooperate to the fullest extent possible with all interested parties in correcting this condition, and where necessary to eliminate inductive or conductive interference full metallic circuits, properly transposed, shall be provided.

**22.5(6) *Interexchange trunks.***

a. When trunk lines or toll circuits for communication are furnished by one or more telephone utilities between exchanges, the circuits connecting such exchanges shall be nongrounded. No customer's instruments other than toll stations shall be regularly connected thereto.

b. Interexchange trunks shall be provided so that at least 95 percent of telephone calls offered to the group will not encounter an all-trunks-busy condition. For toll connecting trunks, this figure shall be at least 97 percent.

**22.5(7) *Transmission requirements.*** Telephone utilities shall furnish and maintain adequate plant, equipment and facilities to provide satisfactory transmission of communications between customers in their service areas. Transmission shall be at adequate volume levels and free of excessive distortion. Levels of noise and cross talk shall be such as not to impair communications.

**22.5(8) *Minimum transmission objectives.***

a. The transmission objectives set forth herein are based upon the use of standard telephone sets connected to a 48-volt dial central office, and measured at a frequency of 1,000 cycles.

b. With the foregoing conditions a subscriber line that provides satisfactory pulsing and supervision normally will provide acceptable and adequate transmission. Such line should, in general, have a loop resistance not exceeding the operating design of the associated central office equipment.

c. The over-all transmission loss, including terminating equipment, on local interexchange or interoffice trunks should be no more than ten decibels.

d. Whenever feasible, the over-all transmission loss, including terminating equipment, on intertoll trunks and on terminating links should be no more than five decibels measured at multiple frequencies between 200 and 3,000 cycles. Because these trunks may be only one of several connected links on some toll routes, it may be necessary to provide better facilities in order to keep the over-all net circuit losses within the five decibel limit so as to provide satisfactory message transmission.

**22.5(9) *Joint use.*** Where joint construction is mutually agreed upon, it shall be subject to the provisions of the Iowa electrical safety code or such other appropriate regulation as may be prescribed.

**22.5(10) *Provisions for testing.*** Each telephone utility shall provide or have access to test facilities which will enable it to determine the operating and transmission capabilities of circuit and switching equipment, either for routine maintenance or for fault location.

**22.5(11) *Answering time.*** At manual exchanges 95 percent of the local calls shall be answered by the operator within ten seconds. In large manual exchanges it should be possible to answer the majority of such calls within three seconds except during periods of momentary peak loads. It is not contemplated that this rule can be observed during periods of emergency when an abnormal and unexpected volume of traffic occurs. In manual toll offices, 90 percent of trunk signals shall be answered within ten seconds. On the average, calls shall be answered within five seconds. The average time interval between operator's answer of the customer's signal and the initial signal or report as to the called number should be no more than 90 seconds unless delayed due to reference to rate and route operators.

**22.5(12) *Maintenance of plant and equipment.***

a. Each telephone utility shall adopt and pursue a maintenance program aimed at achieving efficient operation of its system so as to permit the rendering of safe, adequate and continuous service at all times.

b. Maintenance shall include keeping all plant and equipment in a good state of repair consistent with safe and adequate service performance. Broken, damaged or deteriorated parts which are no longer serviceable shall be repaired or replaced. Adjustable apparatus and equipment shall be readjusted as necessary when found by preventive routines or fault location tests to be in unsatisfactory operating condition. Electrical faults, such as leakage or poor insulation, noise induction, cross talk, or poor transmission characteristics shall be corrected to the extent practicable within the design capability of the plant affected.

c. In all exchanges, periodic leakage tests shall be made on all circuits by use of proper instruments to determine that sufficient insulation is being maintained and further to discover any substantial change in insulation values which might cause future service difficulties. Loop resistance tests or transmission loss tests should be made on local circuits when transmission is poor, in an endeavor to locate the source of trouble.

d. Maintenance of aerial plant shall include the replacement of broken or missing insulators; broken or badly deteriorated poles, crossarms and brackets; rusted wires; and broken-down

guys. Defective splices shall be replaced, slack wire retensioned, wires properly transposed, and adequate clearance provided between the wires and trees or brush.

e. Switchboard maintenance shall include the replacement of frayed cords, the periodic gauging of jack ferrules, and plugs, and the replacement of ferrules and plugs worn beyond reasonable tolerance. The night alarm circuit for each line and the ringoff drops on the cord circuits shall be tested periodically and adjustments made where necessary. Central office batteries shall be replaced when required to maintain good telephone service.

f. Dial central office equipment shall be inspected and routinely tested at regular intervals, and such repairs, adjustments or replacements made as are found to be necessary and as are required to insure the proper functioning of dial switching equipment.

g. All station apparatus shall be properly maintained including replacement of transmitters and receivers and cords when broken, damaged, or when necessary for good transmission. Utility owned station batteries on magneto systems shall be replaced when the voltage per cell is one volt or less.

h. All station dry cells shall show either the date of original installation or the date of manufacture, or in lieu thereof the telephone utility may keep a record at each central office of the dates of installation of station batteries used at stations served from that central office.

i. Records of various tests and inspections shall be kept on file in the office of the telephone utility for a minimum of one year. These records shall show the line or station tested or inspected, the reason for the test, the general conditions under which the test was made, the general result of the test and such corrections as were made when the test indicated need for same.

## **22.6(490A) Standards of quality of service.**

### **22.6(1) Service interruption.**

a. Each telephone utility shall make all reasonable efforts to prevent interruptions of service. When interruptions occur, the utility shall re-establish service with the shortest possible delay. The following objectives in the clearing of trouble reports shall be observed:

(1) In central offices in excess of 10,000 terminals:

Business service: Eighty percent cleared within two hours

Residence service: Eighty percent cleared within four hours

(2) In central offices with less than 10,000 terminals:

Business service: Eighty percent cleared in eight hours

Residence service: Eighty percent cleared in twenty-four hours.

b. Each telephone utility shall inform the commission as soon as possible of any occurrence of an unusual nature which apparently will result in prolonged and serious interruption of service to a large number of customers.

c. Arrangements shall be made to have personnel available to receive and record trouble reports 24 hours daily and also to clear trouble of an emergency nature; at night, on holidays, and weekends, as well as during regular working hours.

d. Whenever service must be interrupted during regular working hours for the purpose of working on the lines, cable or equipment, the work shall be done at a time which will cause the least inconvenience to the customers, and any who would be seriously affected by such interruption shall, so far as possible, be notified in advance.

e. Each telephone utility shall keep a written record showing all interruptions affecting service in an entire exchange service area or any major portion thereof for a minimum of six years. This record shall show the date, time, duration, time cleared and extent and cause of the interruption. This record shall be available to the commission or its authorized representatives upon request at any time within the period prescribed for retention of such records.

f. Whenever a trouble report is received, a record should be made by the company and if repeated within a 30-day period by the same customer, this case shall be referred to a supervisor for permanent correction.

g. When a customer's telephone is reported or found to be out of order, it shall be restored to service as promptly as possible. In the event it remains out of order in excess of 48 consecutive hours after being reported or known to be out of order, the utility shall refund to the customer the pro rata part of that month's charges for the period of days during which the telephone was out of order if the customer so requests. This refund may be accomplished by a credit on a subsequent bill for telephone service.

h. In the event of a catastrophe, as determined by the commission, the matter of refund and out of service as outlined above does not apply.

i. It shall be a minimum objective to so maintain the service that the average rate of customer trouble reports in an exchange is no greater than 14 per 100 telephones per month.

### **22.6(2) Emergency operation.**

a. Each telephone utility shall make reasonable provisions to meet emergencies resulting from failures of lighting or power service, sudden and prolonged increases in traffic, illness of operators, or from fire, storm, or acts of God, and each telephone utility shall inform employees as to procedures to be followed in the event of emergency in order to prevent or mitigate interruption or impairment of telephone service.



**23.2(2) Gas utilities.**

a. Class A & B—Form IG-1, Annual Report—Rate-Regulated Gas Utilities (including FPC Annual Report Form No. 2).

b. Class C & D—Form IG-1, Annual Report—Rate-Regulated Gas Utilities (including FPC Annual Report Form No. 2A).

**23.2(3) Telegraph utilities.** Form RTG-1, Annual Reports—Rate-Regulated Telegraph Utilities (including FCC Annual Report Form—R & O).

**23.2(4) Telephone utilities.** Form RRT-1, Annual Report—Rate-Regulated Telephone Utilities (including FCC Annual Report Form M).

**23.2(5) Water utilities.**

a. Class A & B—Form WA-1, Annual Report—Rate-Regulated Water Utilities.

b. Class C & D—Form WD-1, Annual Report—Rate-Regulated Water Utilities.

**23.2(6) Reports by rate-regulated utilities** which have multistate operations shall provide information concerning their Iowa operations on the schedules listed below. Such schedules shall be prepared using the same format used in reporting total company data and shall be clearly labeled "Iowa Operations" at the top of each schedule. It shall include:

- a. Summary of utility plant and accumulated depreciation and amortization reserves.
- b. Plant in service by primary account.
- c. Materials and supplies.
- d. Contributions in aid of construction.
- e. Accumulated deferred income taxes.
- f. Accumulated investment credit.
- g. Statement of income for the year.

h. Operating revenues.

i. Operating and maintenance expenses.

j. Taxes charged during year.

Statements shall be included setting forth the method or basis used in making allocations between states.

**23.2(7)** In addition to the above-mentioned reports, the respondent shall also file with the commission, immediately upon publication, two copies of any financial, statistical or operational reviews or reports that a company may prepare for distribution to stockholders, bondholders or any other interested parties.

**23.3(490A) Annual report requirements—nonrate-regulated utilities.**

**23.3(1) Municipally owned electric.** Form ME-1, Annual Report—Municipal Electric Plant and Operations (including one copy of "Report of Utilities" prepared for the state auditor's office).

**23.3(2) Municipally owned gas utilities.** Form MG-1, Annual Report—Municipal Gas Plant and Operation (including one copy of "Report of Utilities" prepared for the state auditor's office).

**23.3(3) Nonrate-regulated telephone utilities.** Form NRT-1, Annual Report—Telephone Plant and Operations.

**23.3(4) Co-operative electric utility corporations or associations.** Form EC-1, Annual Report—Co-operative Electric Plant and Operations.

These rules are intended to implement sections 490A.2, 490A.9, 490A.10 and 490A.22 of the Code.

[Filed December 12, 1967]

## COMPTROLLER, STATE

### CHAPTER 1 AUDITING CLAIMS

All vouchers and claims required by law to be audited by the state comptroller should conform to the following rules:

**1.1(8)** All claims shall be typewritten, or written in ink, and be itemized and certified to by the claimant. Approval of the claim shall be certified thereon by the head of the department or his deputy, or chairman of the board or commission or its executive officer. Claims shall show in the space provided therefore reference to the appropriation or allocation from which the claim is payable.

**1.2(8)** Claims for personal property sold, or services rendered to the state, should have the original invoices attached whenever possible to do so.

**1.3(8)** Claims for personal property sold or services rendered to the state shall be deemed pre-

sent for payment when filed or received by the department whose approval thereof is required under 1.1(8) notwithstanding any delay by the department in forwarding same with its approval to the comptroller for payment.

**1.4(8)** When compensation is fixed on an annual or monthly basis and services rendered cover less than a full month, compensation is to be made on the basis of a 30-day month.

**1.5(8)** Officers and employees shall be allowed lodging and meal expenses when required to travel outside of the city or town of their residence or official domicile, but in no event shall the amount thereof exceed \$15 per day in this state. The \$15 per day limit includes:

**1.5(1) Lodging.** (Name of establishment where expense is incurred must be given and receipt submitted.)

**1.5(2) Meals.** Receipts may be required at the option of state comptroller.) If travel does not

require overnight lodging, meal allowance will be restricted as follows:

a. Those traveling on state business who depart prior to 7:00 a.m. and return after 6:00 p.m. to their official domicile, may be reimbursed a maximum of seven dollars per day for three meals.

b. Those traveling on state business who depart after 7:00 a.m. and return after 6:00 p.m. may be reimbursed a maximum of five dollars and 75 cents per day for lunch and dinner.

c. Those traveling on state business who depart before 7:00 a.m. and return before 6:00 p.m. may be reimbursed a maximum of three dollars and 25 cents for breakfast and lunch.

d. Those traveling on state business who depart after 7:00 a.m. and return before 6:00 p.m. may be reimbursed a maximum of two dollars for lunch.

**1.5(3) Sales tax on lodging and meals.** Lodging and meal expenses are not limited outside the state, but the expenditures should be reasonable. (Receipt for lodging to be submitted.)

This rule does not apply to elected officials, and the state comptroller may, at the request of a department head, grant other exceptions necessitated by unusual circumstances.

**1.6(8)** Officials and employees continuously employed at the seat of government or at an official domicile will not be allowed subsistence expense. Officials and employees whose residence is elsewhere than the official domicile will not be allowed any expense at such residence or for traveling between residence and official domicile.

**1.7(8)** The place of official domicile or residence should be shown on the claim in addition to the place where expense is incurred, the nature of employment, and by whom ordered.

**1.8(8)** Where an employee works at one place for one week or more, he shall be allowed expense for lodging at the weekly or monthly rate, receipt to be submitted.

**1.9(8)** Federal tax exemption certificates should be used in connection with the purchase of

transportation, or on any article that has federal tax. Any payment of such tax will be deducted from claim.

**1.10(8)** The statutory allowance of ten cents per mile for use of private automobile in state business shall include all expense of the automobile.

**1.11(8)** The hire of special conveyance will be allowed only when no public or regular means of transportation are available, or when such public or regular means of transportation cannot be used advantageously, in which case receipt therefor should accompany claim, or its absence satisfactorily explained.

**1.12(8)** Telegraph or long distance telephone expense shall show that same was for official business, and between what points and parties. When calling or wiring a state officer or department, reverse charges.

**1.13(8)** All charges for necessary stenographic or typing service, rental of typewriter in connection with preparation of official reports or correspondence, clerical assistance, hire of conference room for state business and other expense should be charged under the heading "Miscellaneous" and will be allowed if approved by head of department, and if clearly, fully and satisfactorily explained and receipts for same are attached to claim. All parking and storage charges on state-owned vehicles will be paid when claim is accompanied by receipt. Registration fees away from the official domicile will be allowed when receipt is attached to claim. Registration fees at official domicile may be allowed with prior approval of state comptroller, and, if allowed, receipt must be attached to claim.

It is the duty of department heads and executive officers of boards and commissions to keep expenditures at the lowest reasonable amount in connection with expense incurred by reason of public service.

[Filed February 16, 1966;  
amended February 9, 1971]

## CONSERVATION COMMISSION

### DIVISION OF FISH AND GAME

#### CHAPTER 1

#### GAME MANAGEMENT AREAS

**1.1(109) Blinds and decoys.** Blinds and decoys are prohibited on all game management areas, except Lake Odessa in Louisa County, between the hours of one-half hour after close of hunting time and midnight each day.

**1.2(109) Lake Odessa in Louisa County.**

[Special regulations, by temporary rule, shall be in effect for Lake Odessa.]

This rule is intended to implement section 109.6 of the Code.

[Filed August 12, 1970]

CHAPTER 2  
GAME MANAGEMENT AREAS

**2.1(109) Jurisdiction.** All lands and waters under the jurisdiction of the Iowa conservation commission are established as game management areas under the provisions of section 109.6.

[Filed March 8, 1966]

CHAPTER 3  
STATE GAME REFUGES

**3.1(109) Unlawful restrictions.** The following areas under the jurisdiction of the Iowa state conservation commission are established as game refuges where posted as such. It shall be unlawful to hunt, pursue, kill, trap or take any wild animal, bird or game on these areas at any time, and no one shall carry firearms thereon.

Area	County
Sweet Marsh .....	Bremer
Storm Lake Island .....	Buena Vista
Big Marsh .....	Butler
South Twin Lake .....	Calhoun
Round Lake .....	Clay
Allen Green Refuge .....	Des Moines
Ingham Lake .....	Emmet
Forney Lake .....	Fremont
Riverton Area .....	Fremont
Dunbar Slough .....	Greene
Bays Branch .....	Guthrie
McCord Pond .....	Guthrie
California Bend .....	Harrison
Hawkeye Wildlife Area .....	Johnson
Muskrat Slough .....	Jones
Colyn Area .....	Lucas
Red Rock Area .....	Marion
Louisville Bend .....	Monona
Five Island Lake .....	Palo Alto
Flint Access .....	Polk
Gifford Sanctuary .....	Pottawattamie
Smith Area .....	Pottawattamie
Lake View Area .....	Sac
Otter Creek Marsh .....	Tama
Rice Lake Refuge .....	Winnebago
Snyder Bend .....	Woodbury
Lake Cornelia .....	Wright

[Filed September 13, 1966]

CHAPTER 4  
DOG RESTRICTIONS IN STATE AREAS

**4.1(109) Where restricted.** Dogs shall be prohibited on all state-owned game management areas, as established under authority of section 109.6, between the dates of March 15 and July 15 each year; except that, field and retriever meets may be conducted at designated sites after first securing a permit as provided in section 109.22.

Such permit shall show the exact designated site of said meet and all dogs shall be confined to that site.

[Filed September 11, 1962]

CHAPTER 5  
LEGAL RESIDENCY

**5.1(109) Defined.** The requirements for legal residence as referred to in chapter 110 of the Code insofar as it applies to the issuance of sport fishing, small game hunting, combined hunting and fishing, and trapping licenses are concerned shall be as follows: Any individual who has lived in the state continuously for a period of 30 days shall be considered a legal resident of the state for the purpose of purchasing a sport fishing, small game hunting, combined hunting and fishing, or trapping license.

[Filed December 13, 1962]

CHAPTER 6  
SCUBA AND SKIN SPEARING OF  
ROUGH FISH

**6.1(109) When permitted.** The spearing of rough fish by scuba and skin divers will be permitted in accordance with the following seasons and rules.

**6.2(109) Prohibited areas.** Scuba and skin spearing for rough fish will be prohibited in all natural lakes in Iowa between May 1 and October 1 of each year, except on West Okoboji and Spirit Lakes, in Dickinson county, where no seasonal limitations will be invoked.

**6.2(1)** Scuba and skin spearing shall be permitted in all state-owned meandered streams.\*

a. Des Moines River—From Mississippi River to west line of T-95N, R-32W, Palo Alto county, west branch, and north line of T-95N, R-29W, Kossuth county, east branch; a point near Algona.

b. Iowa River—From Mississippi River to west line T-81N, R-11W, Iowa county near Koszta.

c. Cedar River—From Iowa River to west line T-89N, R-13W, Black Hawk county, at Cedar Falls.

d. Raccoon River—From Des Moines River to west line Polk county.

e. Wapsipinicon River—From Mississippi River to west line T-89N, R-6W, above Central City in Linn county.

f. Maquoketa River—From Mississippi River to west line T-84N, R-3E, near Maquoketa in Jackson county.

g. Skunk River—From Mississippi River to north line T-73N, R-8W, northeast corner of Jefferson county.

h. Turkey River—From Mississippi River to west line T-95N, R-7W, Fayette county near Clermont.

\*A meandered lake or stream is one which at the time of the original government survey was so surveyed as to mark, plat and compute acreage of adjacent fractional section.

i. Nishnabotna River—To north line T-67N, R-42W, Fremont county, northeast of Hamburg.

j. Upper Iowa River—From its mouth to west line Section 28-100-4 west, Allamakee county.

k. Little Maquoketa River—From Mississippi River to west line Section 25-90-2 east, Dubuque county.

6.2(2) Scuba and skin spearing shall be permitted in streams or impoundments on private land where access is permitted by owner or lessee.

6.2(3) Scuba and skin spearing is prohibited in all state-owned artificial lakes.

6.2(4) Scuba and skin spearing is prohibited in all state-owned strip mines, county conservation board areas and fish and game management areas where posted as such.

6.2(5) Scuba and skin spearing is prohibited within 100 feet of any swimming beach area.

6.2(6) Scuba and skin spearing of carp, buffalo, quillback, gar and dogfish only shall be lawful between the hours of sunrise and sunset each day.

6.2(7) A valid fishing license shall be required of all individuals engaged in scuba and skin spearing unless the individual is exempt under the provisions of section 110.17.

6.3(109) Permitted equipment. Permitted equipment to be used in scuba and skin spearing shall be:

1. Hand and pole spears.
2. Rubber band powered spear guns.
3. Spring powered spear guns.
4. Pneumatic spring powered spear guns.

5. All spears used on powered spear guns shall be attached to the gun by a cord lanyard or other device, the over-all length of spear gun and cord shall not exceed 20 feet.

6.4(109) Prohibited equipment. Prohibited equipment and methods shall be:

1. No power or exploding spear heads will be permitted.
2. No guns powered by gunpowder explosive or explosives or compressed gas will be permitted.
3. A spear gun may not be cocked or fired within 100 feet of any swimming beach area.
4. It shall be unlawful to cock or discharge a powered spear gun above the surface of the water.

6.5(109) Diver's flag. The "International Diver's Flag" (a red flag with a white diagonal stripe running from the upper left-hand corner to the lower right-hand corner, minimum size, 12" x 15", with a 3" stripe), shall be displayed by each diver or group of divers on a buoy, float or boat during any diving or underwater spear fishing ac-

tivity. This diving flag shall be displayed on the water only when underwater diving activity is in progress, the diver or group of divers must stay within a 100-foot circle of the flag. Recognition of this flag by law will not be construed as conferring any rights or privileges on its users nor be construed as restricting the use of the water so marked. Operators of boats shall exercise precaution commensurate with conditions indicated.

6.6(109) Employees exempt. Underwater scuba and skin spearing regulations shall not apply to authorized agents of the state conservation commission when engaged in research or management studies or enforcement.

[Filed March 8, 1966]

CHAPTER 7  
OPEN WATER REFUGES

7.1(109) Zone. Hunting on the following natural lakes is restricted to a zone extending 50 yards into the lake from the ordinary high-water mark or continuous emergent vegetation. Beyond this zone is a wildlife refuge.

County	Area
Buena Vista	Storm Lake
Calhoun	North Twin Lake
Cerro Gordo	Clear Lake
Dickinson	East Okobojo, Minnewashta, Upper and Lower Gar Lakes
Dickinson	Spirit Lake
Dickinson	West Okobojo Lake
Dickinson	Silver Lake
Emmet	High Lake
Emmet	Ingham Lake
Emmet	Tuttle Lake
Palo Alto	Lost Island Lake
Palo Alto	Silver Lake
Palo Alto	Virgin Lake
Pottawattamie	Lake Manawa
Sac	Black Hawk Lake

[Filed October 25, 1962]

CHAPTER 8  
USE OF FIREARMS

8.1(109) Banner Mine Area. The use of firearms in the Banner Mine Area, a game management area in Warren county, Iowa, shall be restricted as follows:

Between the dates of March 1 to August 31 of each year the use of firearms on any portion of the Banner Mine Area, except the posted firing areas, is prohibited.

[Filed July 13, 1965]

CHAPTER 9  
MOTOR VEHICLE RESTRICTIONS

9.1(109) Game management areas. The use of motor vehicles in all designated fish and game areas shall be restricted as follows:

Motor vehicles shall be restricted from all designated fish and game management areas except on constructed or designated roads and parking lots within these areas.

**9.2(109) Employees exempt.** This shall not apply to personnel of the state conservation commission and authorized persons engaged in research, management or enforcement.

[Filed September 14, 1965]

#### CHAPTER 10 MARKING OF WATERFOWL

**10.1(110A) Marked for shooting.** All waterfowl released for shooting purposes shall be physically marked by removal of the hind toe from the right foot at not more than four weeks of age.

[Filed August 23, 1967]

#### CHAPTER 11 PROMISCUOUS FISHING

**11.1(109) General.** The conservation commission may, after an investigation, when it is found there is imminent danger of loss of fish through natural causes, authorize by public order the taking of fish from any area and by such means as they may deem advisable to salvage such imperiled fish populations.

**11.1(1) Method of take.** Fish may be taken by any means except by use of dynamite, poison, electric shocking devices or any stupefying substances.

**11.1(2) Commercial purposes.** This rule shall not authorize the taking of fish for commercial purposes.

[Filed September 20, 1968]

#### CHAPTER 12 MUSSELS—METHODS AND SEASONS

**12.1(109) Commercial taking.** Mussels may be taken, for commercial purposes, from the public waters of the state subject to the following regulations.

**12.1(1) Seasons.**

*a. Mississippi river.* Entire length—April 15 to September 30 of each year.

*b. Remainder of state.* June 15 to November 30 of each year.

**12.1(2) Methods**

*a.* Crowfoot bar designed to catch mussels by the insertion of hooks between the shells of the mussels. Such bar not to exceed 20 feet in length.

*b.* By hand.

This rule is intended to implement sections 109.39 and 109.100 of the Code.

[Filed June 9, 1970]

CHAPTERS 13 to 25  
Reserved for future use

#### DIVISION OF LANDS AND WATERS

#### CHAPTER 26 SPECIAL WATER ACTIVITY RULES— GREEN VALLEY LAKE, UNION COUNTY

**26.1(106)** For experimental purposes as provided in Chapter 1060, Acts of the Sixty-third General Assembly, the boat-type and the motor horsepower restrictions, as provided in chapter 106 of the Code and subrules 30.1(1) and 30.1(2), do not apply to Green Valley Lake from June 1 to September 10 each year, and the following rules shall be placed in lieu thereof during these periods.

**26.2(106)** No inboard boats permitted.

**26.3(106)** No racing-type craft permitted.

**26.4(106)** For the purposes of this Act, a wake means "any appreciable movement of water created by a motorboat which adversely affects the activity of another person or persons who are involved in activities approved for that area or which may adversely affect the natural features of the shoreline of the lake."

**26.5(106)** All boats must maintain a no-wake speed on the entire lake between the hours of sunset and 10:30 p.m., also between 4:00 a.m. and 10:00 a.m.

**26.6(106)** No boating is permitted on the lake between the hours of 10:30 p.m. and 4:00 a.m.

**26.7(106)** A portion of the west arm of Green Valley Lake shall be designated as a ski zone and shall be marked by controlled area buoys as designated by Iowa's Uniform Waterway Marking System. This designated area shall be referred to as the "ski zone."

**26.7(1)** Water skiing and general boating are permitted in the designated ski zone between 10:00 a.m. and sunset.

**26.7(2)** All boats must maintain a no-wake speed when outside the ski zone between the hours of 10:00 a.m. and sunset.

**26.8(106)** In the ski zone all boats must keep to the right of the "Center of the Channel" buoys which shall be identified by their black and white stripe design as designated by Iowa's Uniform Waterway Marking System.

**26.9(106)** No one shall be permitted in the water in the ski zone except those persons engaged in water skiing or similar activity.

**26.10(106)** No person shall be in the water outside the ski zone except in the designated beach area and in accordance with the park rules.

**26.11(106)** All boats in the ski zone not engaged in water skiing or similar activity shall keep out of the general traffic pattern of the boats pulling skiers.



**26.12(106)** All persons engaged in water skiing, including the use of surfboard-type devices, shall wear a coast guard approved lifesaving device.

**26.13(106)** In the ski zone no boat shall be operated at speeds greater than five miles per hour when within 50 feet of another craft or person.

**26.14(106)** No boat shall be operated within 100 feet of shore at speeds greater than five miles per hour.

**26.15(106)** Between the dates of September 11 and May 31 no motorboats of any type will be permitted on Green Valley Lake except displacement-type craft equipped with outboard motors not to exceed six horsepower shall be permitted and all departmental rules regulating boating on artificial lakes over 100 acres in size shall apply to Green Valley Lake.

This rule is intended to implement section 106.31 of the Code.

[Filed July 14, 1970;  
amended February 10, 1971]

CHAPTER 27  
SAFETY EQUIPMENT

**27.1(106)** The number and type of fire extinguishers required for motorboats within the state of Iowa are as follows:

Class of motorboat	27.1(3) Fire extinguishers required.
	Without fixed Fire extinguisher system in machinery space
I (less than 16 ft.)	1 B-I
II (16 ft. to under 26 ft.)	1 B-I
III (26 ft. to under 40 ft.)	2 B-I or 1 B-II
IV (40 ft. to 65 ft.)	3 B-I or 1 B-II and 1 B-I

**27.2-27.5** Reserved for future use.

**27.6(106) Lights on vessels generally.** Any vessels on the waters of the state under the jurisdiction of the state conservation commission, while inhabited at anchor or underway and of a class of vessel not requiring special lights for operating while underway between the hours of sunset and sunrise, shall exhibit a white or amber light which shows all around the horizon between the hours of sunset and sunrise.

**27.7(106) White lights for sailboats.** Vessels of class I, II, III, and IV, propelled by sail alone between sunset and sunrise shall exhibit in addition to the combined lantern or separate side lights, a white light so placed as to illuminate the sail and be visible at a distance of at least one-half mile.

**27.8-27.12** Reserved for future use.

**27.13(106) Buoyant safety equipment.** Life preservers, life belts, ring buoys or similar devices shall be coast guard approved.

[Filed December 19, 1961; amended  
May 15, 1962, March 17, 1967]

**27.1(1) Fire extinguishers.** Fire extinguishers shall be a coast guard approved type as identified in the coast guard publication equipment list (CG-190) by manufacturer's model, number and size, or type bearing the labeling "marine type" by the Underwriter's Laboratories, Inc., which are coast guard approved as per Federal Register 5, November, 1960.

**27.1(2) Approved fire extinguishers.** Each fire extinguisher is classified, by letter and number, according to the type of fire it may be expected to extinguish, and the size of the extinguisher. The letter indicates the type of fire ("A" for fires in ordinary combustible materials; "B" for gasoline, oil and grease fires). Extinguishers approved for motorboats are hand-portable, of either B-I or B-II classification.

Classification (type-size)	Foam (minimum gallons)	Carbon Dioxide (minimum pounds)	Dry Chemical (minimum pounds)
B-I.....	1 1/4	4	2
B-II.....	2 1/2	15	10

The number of approved extinguishers required depends upon the class (or length) of the motorboat. One B-II extinguisher may be substituted for two B-I extinguishers. When the engine compartment of the motorboat is equipped with a fixed (built-in) extinguishing system of an approved type, one less B-I extinguisher is required.

With fixed Fire extinguisher system in machinery space
None
None
1 B-I
2 B-I or 1 B-II

CHAPTER 28

REGISTRATION AND NUMBERING

**28.1(106) Emblem placed.** The registration emblem will be placed four inches toward the stern of the registration number on each side of the bow of the vessel. On the port side the emblem will be four inches behind the registration number, and on the starboard side four inches in front of the registration number.

All newly registered boats or boats with renewed registrations will receive emblems with the registration certificate.

**28.2-28.5** Reserved for future use.

**28.6(106) Procedure for application of boat registration number—content.** The following information shall be furnished, required and stated in the application for number.

1. Name and address of owner.
2. Present number (if any).
3. Hull material (wood, steel, aluminum, plastic, other).
4. Type of propulsion (outboard, inboard, other).

5. Length and width of boat.
6. Make and year built (if known).
7. Statement as to use.
8. Signature.
9. Does the boat have a marine toilet  
(Yes..... No.....).
10. From whom purchased (name and address).

**28.7-28.9** Reserved for future use.

**28.10(106) Information on certificate.**  
The certificate of number shall show the following:

1. Name and address of boat owner.
2. Number issued.
3. Expiration date.
4. Make, or model, or type of boat.
5. Hull material (wood, steel, aluminum, plastic, other).
6. Length of vessel.
7. Propulsion (inboard, outboard, other).
8. Maximum capacity rating (number of persons).

**28.11-28.14** Reserved for future use.

**28.15(106) Numbering pattern to be used.**

**28.15(1) Identification number.** The identification numbers awarded under the Iowa system shall consist of three parts. The first part shall consist of the letters "IA" indicating this state. The second part shall consist of not more than four Arabic numerals. The third part shall consist of not more than two letters.

**28.15(2) Example.** The parts shall be separated by a hyphen or an equivalent space. As example:

IA-2500-C IA-9875-EA IA 7560 ZZ

**28.15(3) Unusable letters.** Since the letters "I", "O", and "Q" may be mistaken for Arabic numerals, they shall not be used in the suffix.

**28.16-28.18** Reserved for future use.

**28.19(106) Display of number on vessel, as to size, block type and contrasting color.**

**28.19(1) Application of number.** The identification number awarded to any vessel under the Iowa numbering system shall be displayed thereon by being:

a. Painted on, or attached to, each side of the bow (i.e., the forward half) of the vessel; read from left to right, and in such position as to provide maximum visibility.

b. In block characters of good proportion not less than three inches in height.

c. Of a color which will contrast with the color of the background (i.e., dark numbers on a light background, or light numbers on a dark background) and so maintained as to be clearly visible and legible.

**28.19(2) Restriction.** No other number shall be carried on the bow of the vessel.

**28.19(3) Purchase of number.** Purchase and attachment of these letters and number is the responsibility of the boat owner.

**28.20-28.24** Reserved for future use.

**28.25(106) Number designating passenger capacity.** The passenger capacity of boats as assigned by the commission shall be painted or attached to the starboard side (the right side while in boat and facing the bow) of boat within nine inches of transom in three-inch or larger block numbers in a color contrasting to the boat color so that the numbers ride above the water line when boat is fully loaded.

**28.26-28.29** Reserved for future use.

**28.30(106) Boats for hire.** Each commercial boat operator will be required to number the boat or boats he wishes to operate for hire with block characters of good proportion not less than three inches in height, in the following manner.

Upon making application for a number for commercially operated vessels the following type number will be assigned:

Example IA-1555-E

To identify this vessel as a commercial vessel it will be required that the commercial operator affix an X as the final letter of the suffix:

Example IA-1555-EX

When a commercial operator transfers a vessel to another individual, unless it be to another commercial operator, it will be his responsibility to remove the second letter from the suffix. (The letter X).

*Transferred to*

<i>Commercial</i>	<i>Private Individual</i>
IA-1555-XX	IA-1555-X
IA-1555-EX	IA-1555-E

*Transferred to*

<i>Private</i>	<i>Commercial Operator</i>
IA-1555-A	IA-1555-AX
IA-1555-D	IA-1555-DX

[Filed August 16, 1962;

amended April 8, 1963, September 13, 1966]

## CHAPTER 29 PASSENGER CAPACITY

**29.1(106) Regulations on boat capacities.** All motorboats of conventional construction under eight and one-half feet in length are considered one passenger capacity crafts, eight and one-half to ten feet in length and 48 inches and over in width are considered two-passenger capacity crafts.

For all motorboats of conventional design between 16½ feet and 25½ feet the following chart is used for determining passenger capacities. Motorboats above 25½ feet are considered on an individual basis.

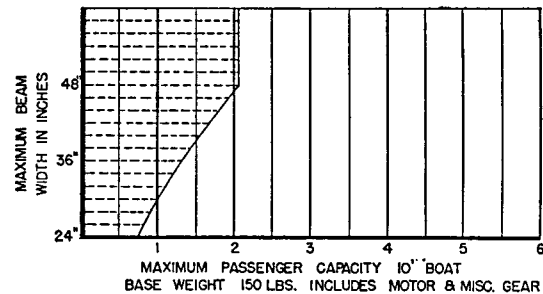
Length	Width	Passenger Capacity
16'6"-17'6"	64"+	7
17'6"-18'6"	68"+	8
18'6"-19'6"	72"+	9
19'6"-20'6"	76"+	10
20'6"-21'6"	80"+	11
21'6"-22'6"	84"+	12
22'6"-23'6"	88"+	13
23'6"-24'6"	92"+	14
24'6"-25'6"	96"+	15

Pontoon boats will be figured on the basis of 15 square feet of deck space per passenger capacity.

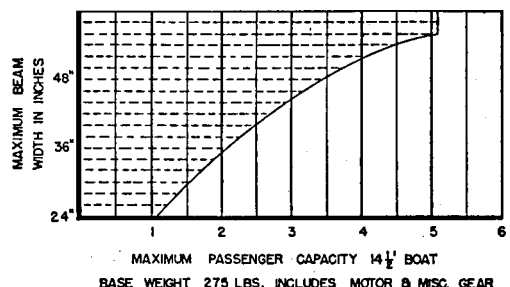
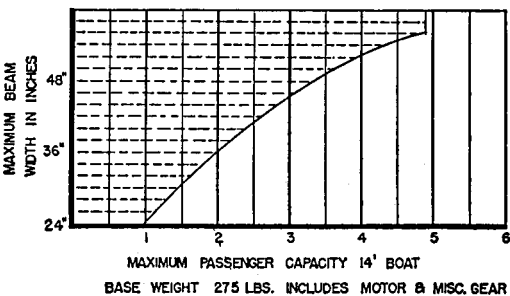
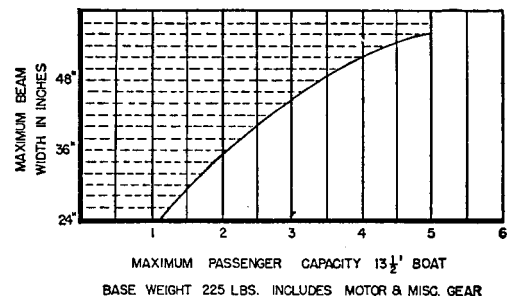
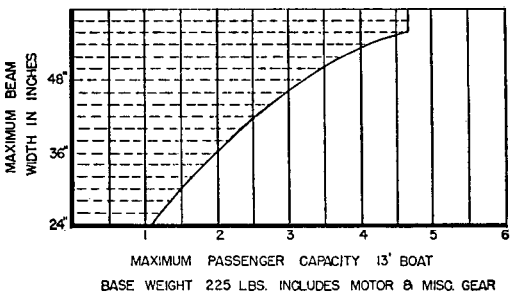
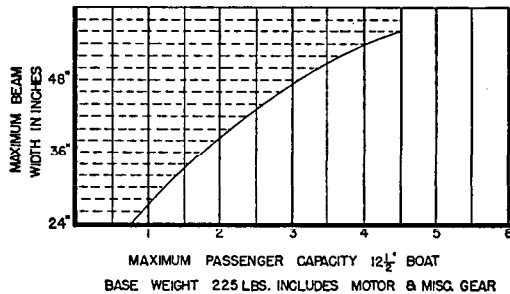
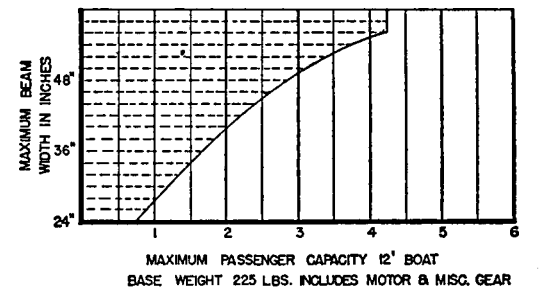
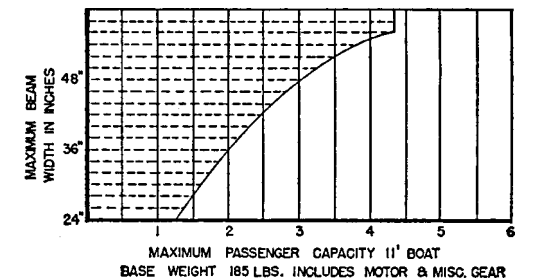
Houseboats are to be figured on the basis of 25 square feet of deck space per passenger capacity.

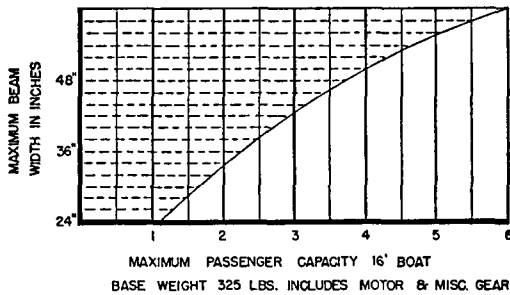
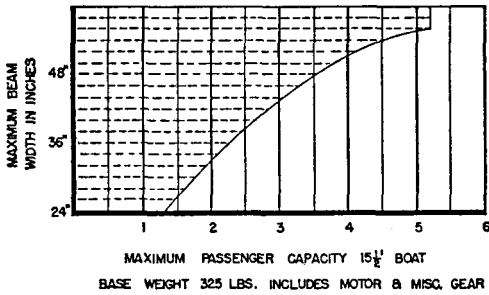
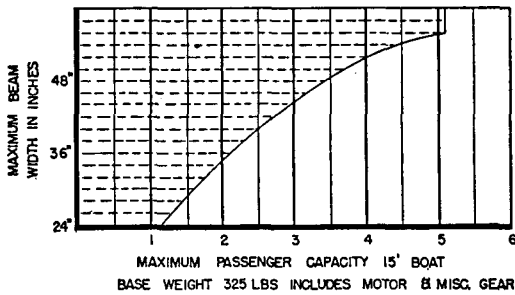
In the loading of boats where children are passengers, the last adult may be substituted by two children if their total combined weight is less than 160 pounds, this special regulation not to alter the assigned passenger capacity of the vessel.

The following charts will be used in determining passenger capacities of motorboats of conventional design between ten feet and 16 1/2 feet in length,



with two clarifications—(1) should the passenger capacity result in a fraction less than one-half, the next lower passenger capacity figure shall apply and (2) should the passenger capacity result in a fraction over one-half, the next highest passenger capacity figure shall apply:





Passenger capacities of canoes for hire shall be limited to two passengers per canoe.

Passenger capacities of canoes used with motors on waters of the state under the jurisdiction of the state conservation commission are as follows:

Canoe Length in Feet	Passenger Limit
14 feet to 16 feet	2 passenger
16 feet to 19 feet	3 passenger
19 feet and over	4 passenger

Special motor driven canoes will be considered on an individual basis.

Passenger capacities of paddle propelled canoes on all state-owned artificial lakes shall be as follows:

Canoe Length in Feet	Passenger Limit
Under 16 feet	2 passenger
16 feet to 18 feet	4 passenger
Over 18 feet	To be determined on an individual basis.

[Filed December 19, 1961;  
amended May 15, 1962]

CHAPTER 30  
SPEED AND DISTANCE—ZONING

**30.1(106) Where restricted.** All waters under the jurisdiction of the state conservation commission.

**30.1(1)** No motorboat shall be operated at speeds greater than five miles per hour when within 250 feet of another craft traveling at five miles per hour or less.

**30.1(2)** Motorboats shall maintain a minimum passing or meeting distance of 50 feet when both boats are traveling at speeds greater than five miles per hour.

**30.2-30.5** Reserved for future use.

**30.6(106) Lakes and impoundments.** All lakes and federal impoundments under the jurisdiction of the state conservation commission, except Lake Odessa in Louisa county, Iowa.

**30.6(1)** No motorboat shall be operated at a speed exceeding five miles per hour unless vision is unobstructed at 300 feet ahead.

**30.6(2)** No motorboat shall be operated within 300 feet of the shore at a speed greater than ten miles per hour.

**30.7-30.10** Reserved for future use.

**30.11(106) Lake Odessa in Louisa county.**

**30.11(1)** No motorboat shall be operated at a speed exceeding five miles per hour unless vision is unobstructed at 300 feet ahead.

**30.11(2)** No motorboat shall be operated at a speed greater than ten miles per hour between April 1 and October 1 yearly, except that portion of Lake Odessa proper lying south of the south line of Section 17 and west and north from the east side of the Sand Run Public Access Area in Section 33, all in Township 74 North, Range 2 West of the 5th P.M.

**30.12-30.15** Reserved for future use.

**30.16(106)** A safety zone is hereby established in Iowa waters above and below all navigation lock and dam structures on the Mississippi river between the Iowa-Minnesota border and the Iowa-Missouri border. The established zone shall be 600 feet upstream and 100 feet downstream from the roller gate or tainter gate section of the structure.

**30.16(1)** The safety zone does not include the area directly above and below the navigation lock or the auxiliary lock structure.

**30.16(2)** The safety zone does not include the area directly above and below the solid fill portion of the dam and structure.

**30.16(3)** The safety zone shall be recognized by the state of Iowa only when plainly marked in accordance with the uniform marking system, as adopted by the state of Iowa, including buoys placed at the outer limits of the restricted safety zone 600 feet above and 100 feet below the structure as described in 30.16(106).

**30.16(4)** No boat or vessel of any type shall enter the established safety zone as recognized by the state of Iowa as described in 30.16(3).

**30.17-30.20** Reserved for future use.

**30.21(106) Joyce Slough Area.** The Joyce Slough Area, a portion of the Mississippi river within the city of Clinton, Iowa, is hereby zoned to be a harbor area and vessels traveling therein shall not travel at speeds in excess of five miles per hour.

**30.22-30.25** Reserved for future use.

**30.26(106) Massey Slough.** Operation of vessels in Massey Slough of the Mississippi river at Massey Station, Dubuque county, Iowa, extending from a northerly to southerly direction from the upper end to the lower end of the slough, encompassing the water in Section 14, Township 88N, Range 3E, of the 5th P.M., tract number NFIA-26M.

**30.26(1)** Water recreation activities as restricted within posted areas which are marked with approval buoys shall be obeyed.

**30.26(2)** Buoys approved by the Dubuque county conservation board shall be those of a system adopted by the state conservation commission on a state-wide uniform basis.

**30.26(3)** All boating accidents shall be reported to the river patrol office in addition to the state conservation commission as prescribed by the Code of Iowa.

**30.26(4)** All boats underway must maintain a speed of less than five miles per hour in said waters.

**30.26(5)** Subrule 30.1(1) which reads "No motorboat shall be operated at speeds greater than five miles per hour when within 250 feet of another craft traveling at five MPH or less" is hereby waived in this particular zoned area.

**30.27-30.30** Reserved for future use.

**30.31(106) Mitchell county waters.** Operation of vessels in Mitchell county on the following impounded waters:

Cedar river from Mitchell Dam, thence upriver to the County "S" Bridge.

Cedar river from the St. Ansgar Mill Dam, thence upriver to the Newberg Bridge crossing Highway 105.

Cedar river from the Otranto Dam upriver to the Great Western Railway Bridge crossing the Cedar river.

The Stacyville Pool, on the Little Cedar river at Stacyville, Iowa.

**30.31(1)** Water recreation activities as restricted within posted areas which are marked with approved buoys shall be obeyed.

**30.31(2)** No floating docks, buoys, or manmade obstructions shall be placed in water without approval of the Mitchell county sheriff.

**30.31(3)** Buoys approved by the Mitchell county sheriff's office shall be those of a system adopted by the state conservation commission on a state-wide uniform basis.

**30.31(4)** Swimming in areas other than posted areas approved by the Mitchell county sheriff must be within 25 feet of shore.

**30.31(5)** All boats underway must maintain a speed less than five miles per hour if within 50 feet of a moored fishing craft in use.

**30.31(6)** Boating operation at speeds in excess of ten miles per hour shall not take place prior to 9:00 a.m. and after 6:00 p.m. each day.

**30.31(7)** The towing of more than one skier by a single boat shall be at the option of the water safety patrol and the determination of the patrol shall be based upon water congestion and safety of operations.

**30.31(8)** All boating accidents shall be reported to the river patrol office in addition to reporting the accident to the state conservation commission.

**30.31(9)** All water skiers required to wear life jackets, life belts or preservers.

**30.31(10)** Any finding or establishment of areas by the Mitchell county sheriff under 30.31(1) to 30.31(3) shall be created by petition of interested persons or adjoining landowners filed with Mitchell county sheriff, who shall establish or disallow same within ten days, by written notice of such petitioners. Any party aggrieved by such findings may appeal such determination to the Mitchell county board of supervisors by written notice within ten days of such findings and a hearing shall be held thereon before such board within 30 days thereafter. The decision of such board shall be final and binding.

**30.31(11)** Subrule 30.1(1) which reads "No motorboat shall be operated at speeds greater than five miles per hour when within 250 feet of another craft traveling at five miles per hour or less" is hereby waived in this particular zoned area.

**30.32-30.36** Reserved for future use.

**30.37(106) Maquoketa river.** Operation of vessels on the impoundment of the Maquoketa river in Delaware county, Iowa, extending westerly and northerly from the line between Sections 29 and 30 in Delhi township in said county, to the line between Sections 10 and 15 in Milo township in said county which impoundment is sometimes known and referred to as Hartwick Lake or Lake Delhi.

**30.37(1)** Water recreation activity restrictions shall be obeyed, including restrictions within posted areas which are marked with approved buoys.

**30.37(2)** No dock or obstruction of any nature shall be placed in the water without first obtaining a permit from the conservation commission.

**30.37(3)** Application for dock permits and buoy permits shall be made on forms provided by the conservation commission for that purpose.

**30.37(4)** Reserved for future use.

**30.37(5)** Every dock or structure shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with the requirements on the permit issued by the conservation commission and shall be removed from the water on or before December 15 of each year.

**30.37(6)** All buoys shall be those of a system adopted by the state conservation commission and shall be constructed, placed and maintained in accordance with chapter 106 of the Code, and the applicable rules of the conservation commission.

**30.37(7)** Swimming or wading shall be restricted to an area within 25 feet of shore except in special areas approved by the conservation commission and marked by approved buoys.

**30.37(8)** No motorboat shall be operated at speeds greater than ten miles per hour at any time between the hours from one hour after sunset to one hour before sunrise.

**30.37(9)** No motorboat shall be operated at a speed which will create appreciable wake or roll when within 50 feet of an occupied craft at anchor or traveling at a no-wake speed.

**30.37(10)** Boating accidents shall be reported as required in section 106.7 and the applicable departmental rule.

**30.37(11)** All water skiers shall wear a life belt or life jacket.

**30.37(12)** Subrule 30.1(1) shall not apply to this area, as described in 30.37(106).

**30.38-30.42** Reserved for future use.

**30.43(106) Zoning of off-channel waters of the Wapsipinicon river in Pinicon Ridge Park in Linn county.** No motorboat shall be operated at a speed which will create a wake within the zoned area designated by regulatory buoys or signs on the off-channel waters of the Wapsipinicon river above the dam at Central City, Linn county, Iowa.

The zoned area will be the off-channel waters created in and adjacent to the developed recreation areas of the Pinicon Ridge Park on the west and south bank of the Wapsipinicon river above the dam at Central City, Linn county.

**30.44-30.47** Reserved for future use.

**30.48(106) Speed restrictions on Lake Manawa.** No motorboat shall be operated at a speed greater than five miles per hour within the zoned area, designated by regulatory buoys, on Lake Manawa in Pottawattamie county, Iowa.

**30.48(1)** Zoned Area 1—South and east of a line from the end of the area known as "Tin Can Dike" to the southern tip of the Les Peterson property on the east shore.

**30.48(2)** Zoned Area 2—South and west of a line from the south end of the Eleventh Street

dike to the north end point of the area known as "Boy Scout Island".

**30.48(3)** Zoned Area 3—North and east of a line from a point 300 yards north of the entrance to the lagoon known as the "Novak Lagoon" to the existing bench mark in the west parking area of North Park.

**30.48(4)** Zoned Area 4—North and west of a line from the north end of the public boat ramps in North Park to the building known as the "Neal Durick boathouse" on the northeast shore.

**30.49-30.53** Reserved for future use.

**30.54(106) Zoning of Little Wall Lake.** No motorboat shall be operated at a speed which will create a wake within the zoned area designated by regulatory buoys on Little Wall Lake in Hamilton county.

The zoned area will not exceed approximately 20 acres in the northeast portion of the lake identified by a line from a point on the high-water mark approximately 296.6 feet west of the southeast corner of the southwest quarter of Section 10, Township 86 North, Range 24 West; thence northwest to the high-water mark which is 775 feet south and 319 feet west of the northeast corner of the northwest quarter southwest quarter of Section 10, Township 86 North, Range 24 West.

[Filed December 19, 1961; amended July 23, 1962, January 14, 1964, March 24, 1964, September 14, 1965, January 11, 1966, September 13, 1966, December 13, 1967, July 16, 1968, August 14, 1968]

## CHAPTER 31 NAVIGATION AIDS

### 31.1(106) Definitions.

**31.1(1)** *Waterway marker* is any device designed to be placed in, on, or near the water to convey an official message to a boat operator on matters which may affect health, safety, or well being, except that such devices of the U.S. or any agency of the United States are excluded from the meaning of this definition.

**31.1(2)** *Regulatory marker* is a waterway marker which has no equivalent in the U.S. Coast Guard system of navigational aids.

**31.1(3)** *State aid to navigation* is a waterway marker which is the equivalent of a U. S. Coast Guard aid to navigation.

**31.1(4)** *Buoy* is any device designed to float which is anchored in the water and which is used to convey a message.

**31.1(5)** *Sign* is any device for carrying a message which is attached to another object such as a piling, buoy, structure or the land itself.

**31.1(6)** *A display area* is the area on a sign or buoy needed for display of a waterway marker symbol.

**31.1(7)** *Symbols* are geometric figures such as a diamond, circle, rectangle, etc., used to convey a basic message.

**31.2(106)** **Waterway markers.** Waterway markers used on the waters of this state shall be as follows:

**31.2(1)** *State aids to navigation.*

a. A red-topped white buoy, red buoy or sign shall indicate that side of a channel to be kept to the right of a vessel when entering the channel from the main water body or when proceeding upstream.

b. A black-topped white buoy, black buoy or sign shall indicate that side of a channel to be kept to the left of a vessel when entering the channel from the main water body or when proceeding upstream.

c. A black and white vertically striped buoy or sign shall indicate the center of a navigable waterway.

d. Buoys or signs in "a" and "b" above shall normally be used in pairs and only for the purpose of marking a clearly defined channel.

e. A red and white vertically striped buoy or sign shall indicate boats should not pass between buoy and nearest shore.

f. State aids to navigation shall be numbered or lettered for identification. Red buoys and signs marking channels shall be identified with even numbers, and black buoys and signs marking channels shall be identified with odd numbers, the numbers increasing from the main water body or proceeding upstream. Buoys and signs indicating the center of a waterway will be identified by letters of the alphabet. All numbers and letters used to identify state aids to navigation shall be preceded by the letters "IA".

g. Letters and numerals used with state aids to navigation shall be white, in block characters of good proportion and spaced in a manner which will provide maximum legibility. Such letters and numerals shall be at least six inches in height.

h. The shapes of state aids to navigation shall be compatible with the shapes established by U. S. Coast Guard regulations for the equivalent U. S. Coast Guard aids to navigation.

i. Where reflectorized materials are used, a red reflector will be used on a red buoy, and a green reflector on a black buoy.

**31.2(2)** *Regulatory markers.*

a. A diamond shape of international orange with white center shall indicate danger. The nature of the danger may be indicated by words or well-known abbreviations in black letters inside the diamond shape, or above or below it, or both, on white background.

b. A diamond shape of international orange with a cross of the same color within it against a white center without qualifying explanation shall indicate a zone from which all vessels are excluded.

c. A circle of international orange with white center will indicate a control or restriction. The nature of the control or restriction shall be indicated by words, numerals, or well-known abbreviations in black letters inside the circle. Additional explanation may be given above or below it in black letters on white background.

d. A rectangular shape of international orange with white center will indicate information, other than a danger, control or restriction, which may contribute to health, safety or well being. The message will be presented within the rectangle in black letters.

e. Letters or numerals used with regulatory markers shall be black, in block characters of good proportion, spaced in a manner which will provide maximum legibility, and of a size which will provide the necessary degree of visibility.

**31.3(106)** **Authority to place markers.**

**31.3(1)** No waterway marker shall be placed on, in or near the waters of the state unless such placement is authorized by the agency or political subdivision of the state exercising jurisdiction, with respect to regulation of boating, over the area where placed, except that the provisions of this section shall not apply to private aids to navigation under the jurisdiction of the U. S. Coast Guard.

**31.3(2)** Such agency or political subdivision of the state will, prior to authorizing placement, obtain the necessary clearances of federal and state agencies exercising regulatory authority over the area concerned.

**31.3(3)** The agency or political subdivision of the state authorizing the placement of a waterway marker will inform the state conservation commission of the following:

a. Exact location of the marker, expressed in distance and direction from one or more fixed objects whose precise location is known.

b. The description and purpose of the marker including its identifying number, if any.

**31.4(106)** **Maintenance of waterway markers.** Waterway markers will be maintained in proper condition, or be replaced or removed.

**31.5, 31.6** Reserved for future use.

**31.7(106)** **Display of waterway markers.**

**31.7(1)** A waterway marker may be displayed as a sign or a fixed support, as a buoy bearing a symbol on its surface, or as a sign mounted on a buoy.

**31.7(2)** When a buoy is used to carry a symbol on its surface, it will be white, with bands of international orange on the top, and at the bottom above the water line.

**31.7(3)** A buoy whose sole purpose is to carry a sign above it will be marked with three bands of international orange alternating with two

bands of white, each band occupying approximately one-fifth of the total area of the buoy above the water line, except where the sign itself carries orange bands; however, nothing in these rules shall be construed to prohibit the mounting of a sign on a buoy which has been placed for a purpose other than that of carrying a sign.

**31.7(4)** When symbols are placed on signs, a suitable white background may be used outside the symbol.

**31.8(106) Specifications for waterway markers.**

**31.8(1)** The size of a display area shall be as required by circumstances, except that no display area shall be smaller than one foot in height. The size shall increase in increments of six inches; provided, however, that this specification for increase in increments shall not apply to markers in existence prior to the adoption of this rule.

**31.8(2)** The thickness of the symbol outline shall be one-tenth of the height of the display area.

**31.8(3)** The outside width of the diamond, the inner diameter of the circle, and the average of the inside and outside widths of a square shall be two-thirds of the display area height.

**31.8(4)** The sides of the diamond shall slope at a 35 degree angle from the vertical on a plane surface. Appropriate adjustments for curvature may be made when applied to a cylindrical surface.

**31.8(5) Materials.** Waterway markers shall be made of materials which will retain, despite weather and other exposures, the characteristics essential to their basic significance, such as color, shape, legibility and position. Reflectorized materials may be used.

**31.9(106) Waterway marking devices.** All waters under the jurisdiction of the state conservation commission.

**31.9(1)** Mooring buoys shall be white with a two-inch blue reflectorized band clearly visible above the water; the buoy shall extend a minimum of 12 inches above the surface of the water, and shall have at least one square foot of surface visible from any direction.

**31.9(2)** Placement of mooring buoys shall be within 250 feet of shore, except under certain circumstances the commission may require them to be placed at a lesser distance. Requirements for mooring buoys may be waived by the director under special circumstances.

**31.9(3)** Permanent race course marker buoys shall be white with a ball of international orange, of at least 12 inches in diameter. The buoy shall extend a minimum of two feet above the surface of the water and shall be at least 16 inches in diameter, and shall be lighted during periods of low visibility, and during the hours of darkness.

**31.9(4)** Markers such as mooring buoys and race course markers will be processed in the same manner as waterway markers, and authorization for their placement will be obtained from the agency or political subdivision of the state exercising jurisdiction with respect to regulation of boating, and such agency or political subdivision will assure that proper clearances for their placement are obtained from state and federal agencies exercising regulatory authority over the area concerned.

**31.9(5)** Such markers shall not be of a color, shape, configuration or marking which could result in their confusion with any federal or state aid to navigation or any state regulatory marker, and shall not be placed where they will obstruct navigation, cause confusion or constitute a hazard.

**31.10(106) The diver's flag.**

**31.10(1)** A red flag with a white diagonal running from the upper left hand corner to the lower right hand corner (from mast head to lower outside corner) and known as the "diver's flag" shall, when displayed on the water, indicate the presence of a diver in the water in the immediate area.

**31.10(2)** Recognition of this flag by regulation will not be construed as conferring any rights or privileges on its users, and its presence in a water area will not be construed in itself as restricting the use of the water area so marked.

**31.10(3)** Operators of vessels will, however, exercise precaution commensurate with conditions indicated.

**31.10(4)** This flag shall be displayed only when diver activities are in progress, and its display in a water area when no diver activities are in progress in that area will constitute a violation of this rule and of chapter 106 of the Code. [Filed June 21, 1962; amended January 11, 1966]

CHAPTER 32  
REPORTING OF BOATING  
ACCIDENTS

**32.1(106) Accident report.** A written report is required when an accident occurs on board, or involving any vessel in addition to those stipulated in the law. The disappearance of any person from on board under circumstances which suggest any possibility of their death or injury.

**32.2(106) Procedure.** These reports shall be filed in triplicate with the state conservation commission in writing.

**32.3(106) Contents.** The report shall include the following information:

1. The numbers or names of the vessels involved, or both.
2. The locality where the accident occurred.



- 3. The date and time where the accident occurred.
- 4. The weather and lake or river conditions at time of accident.
- 5. The name, address, age, and boating experience of the operator of the reporting vessel.
- 6. The name and address of the operator of the other vessel involved.
- 7. The names and addresses of the owners of vessels or other property involved.
- 8. The names and addresses of any person or persons involved or killed.
- 9. The nature and extent of injury to any person or persons.
- 10. A description of damage to any property (including vessels) and estimated cost of repairs.
- 11. A description of the accident (including opinions as to the causes).
- 12. The length, propulsion, horsepower, fuel and construction of the reporting vessel.
- 13. Names and addresses of known witnesses.
- 14. The specific number of persons on board the reporting vessel at the time of the accident.

[Filed September 13, 1966]

CHAPTERS 33 to 43  
Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 44  
FISHING SHELTERS

**44.1(111) When regulated.** For the period beginning on the first day of November of each year and ending on the twentieth day of February of the following year, the following rules pertaining to the building or erection of fishing shelters for noncommercial purposes shall apply to all such buildings or structures placed on or over state-owned lands or waters under the jurisdiction of the state conservation commission:

**44.1(1)** A permit, for which no charge or fee will be made, must be secured from the state conservation commission for the erection of all buildings or structures used as fishing shelters on or over state-owned lands or waters.

**44.1(2)** All such buildings must be of a type and made from materials approved by the state conservation commission.

**44.1(3)** The permit number must be painted legibly in a color contrasting to the background on all sides of the shelter in numerals at least six inches high.

**44.1(4)** Failure to remove the building or structure and materials used in its construction from state-owned property on or before February twentieth of each year shall be deemed just cause for prosecution as provided for in section 111.4.

**44.1(5)** Information containing the name and address of owner must be placed on door of shelter in a legible and durable manner.

**44.1(6)** Structures may not be locked when in use.

[Filed September 22, 1961]

CHAPTER 45  
STATE PARKS AND PRESERVES

**45.1(111) Opening time.** Except by arrangement or permission granted by the director or his authorized representative the following rules shall apply; all persons shall vacate all state parks and preserves before 10:30 p.m., each day, except authorized campers in accordance with section 111.46, and no person or persons shall enter into such parks and preserves until 4:00 a.m. the following day.

[Filed September 14, 1965]

CHAPTER 46  
STATE PARK AND PRESERVE WILDLIFE  
REFUGES

**46.1(109) Established.** The following state parks and preserves under the jurisdiction of the Iowa state conservation commission are established as wildlife refuges under the provisions of section 109.5 for the calendar year 1962 and thereafter unless otherwise altered or amended by process of law:

<i>PARK OR PRESERVE</i>	<i>COUNTY</i>
A. A. Call	Kossuth
Backbone	Delaware
Beeds Lake	Franklin
Bellevue	Jackson
Bixby	Clayton
Black Hawk Lake	Sac
Bob White	Wayne
Browns Lake	Woodbury
Brush Creek Canyon	Fayette
Clear Lake	Cerro Gordo
Cold Springs	Cass
Dolliver Memorial	Webster
Eagle Lake	Hancock
Echo Valley	Fayette
Fort Atkinson	Winneshiek
Fort Defiance	Emmet
Frank A. Gotch	Humboldt
Geode	Des Moines—Henry
George Wyth	Black Hawk
Green Valley	Union
Gull Point (Okoboji Areas)	Dickinson
Heery Woods	Butler
Inn Area (Okoboji Areas)	Dickinson
Kearny	Palo Alto
Lacey-Keosauqua	Van Buren
Lake Ahquabi	Warren

Lake Anita	Cass
Lake Darling	Washington
Lake Keomah	Mahaska
Lake MacBride	Johnson
Lake Manawa	Pottawattamie
Lake of Three Fires	Taylor
Lake Wapello	Davis
Ledges	Boone
Lewis and Clark	Monona
Lost Island	Palo Alto
McIntosh Woods	Cerro Gordo
McGregor Heights	Clayton
Maquoketa Caves	Jackson
Margo Frankel Woods	Polk
Mill Creek	O'Brien
Mini-Wakan	Dickinson
Nine Eagles	Decatur
Oak Grove	Sioux
Oakland Mills	Henry
Okamanpedan	Emmet
Orleans Beach	Dickinson
Palisades-Kepler	Linn
Pammel	Madison
Pikes Peak (McGregor Area)	Clayton
Pikes Point	Dickinson
Pilot Knob	Hancock
Pine Lake	Hardin
Pioneer	Mitchell
Point Ann	Clayton
Prairie Rose	Shelby
Preparation Canyon	Monona
Red Haw Hill	Lucas
Rice Lake	Worth—Winnebago
Rock Creek	Jasper
Rush Lake	Palo Alto
Sharon Bluffs	Appanoose
Silver Lake	Delaware
Spring Lake	Greene
Springbrook	Guthrie
Steamboat Rock	Hardin
Stone Park	Woodbury
Trappers Bay	Dickinson
Twin Lakes	Calhoun
Union Grove	Tama
Viking Lake	Montgomery
Walnut Woods	Polk
Wanata	Clay
Wapsipinicon	Jones
Waubonsie	Fremont
Wild Cat Den	Muscatine
Abbie Gardner Sharp	Dickinson
Arnold Park Pier	Dickinson
Barkley Memorial	Boone
Fish Farm Mounds	Allamakee
Galland School	Lee
Gitchie Manitou	Lyon
Indian Village	O'Brien
Lennon Mills	Guthrie
Pillsbury Point	Dickinson
Plum Grove	Johnson
Turkey River	Guthrie—Clayton
Woodman Hollow	Webster

[Filed October 25, 1962]

CHAPTERS 47 to 49  
Reserved for future use

## CHAPTER 50 SNOWMOBILES

**50.1(321G) Accident report.** Whenever any snowmobile is involved in an accident resulting in injury or death to anyone or property damage amounting to \$50 or more, the operator shall file a report of the accident with the commission within 48 hours. Said report shall be on forms provided by the commission, completed and submitted in duplicate, including the following information:

1. Registration numbers of snowmobiles involved.
2. The locality where the accident occurred.
3. Date and time of accident.
4. Weather and visibility conditions.
5. Name, address, age and snowmobile operating experience of the reporting snowmobile operator.
6. Name(s) and address(es) of owner(s) of snowmobile(s) involved, and any other witness(es).
7. Name(s) and address(es) of operator(s) of other vehicle(s) involved.
8. Safety equipment being worn by operator and passenger(s).
9. Name(s) and address(es) of any person(s) injured or killed.
10. The nature and extent of injury to any person(s).
11. Description of damage to any property (including snowmobiles) and estimated cost of repair.
12. Description of the accident (including opinions as to the causes.)
13. Horsepower, make and year of each snowmobile involved.
14. Estimated speed of vehicles involved.
15. Whether alcohol was a contributing factor.
16. Whether snowmobile was rented or privately owned.

This rule is intended to implement section 321G.10 of the Code.

**50.2-50.4** Reserved for future use.

**50.5(321G) Registration applied for card and proof of purchase.**

**50.5(1) Procedure for registration applied for card—content.** The following information shall be furnished, required and stated on the registration applied for card.

- a. Name and address of dealer.
- b. Make and model of snowmobile.
- c. Serial number of snowmobile.
- d. Present registration number (if any).
- e. Date of purchase.
- f. Name and address of purchaser.

The above required information shall be legibly printed on the card by the dealer selling the snow-

mobile. The card shall be completed in duplicate and one copy returned forthwith to the state conservation commission.

**50.5(2) Use.** The registration applied for card may be used only after an application for registration has been made to the county recorder. Placing a completed application for registration and required fee in the mail to the recorder shall constitute making an application.

**50.5(3) Placement on machine.** The registration applied for card shall be placed on the forward portion of the machine in a position so as to be clearly visible at all times and shall be maintained in a legible manner.

**50.5(4) Proof of purchase.** The operator of any snowmobile displaying a registration applied for card shall carry and display upon request of any peace officer a valid bill of sale for said snowmobile.

This rule is intended to implement chapter 321G of the Code.

[Filed January 5, 1971;  
amended December 15, 1971]

CHAPTERS 51 to 54  
Reserved for future use.

CHAPTER 55  
ANNUAL PERMIT AND RENTAL FEE  
SCHEDULE FOR STATE-OWNED  
RIVERBED, LAKE BED, AND  
WATERFRONT LANDS

**55.1(111) General.** Table 1 and Table 2 hereof are approved guidelines for the purpose of expediting the administration of applications for permit and use of land under the jurisdiction of the state conservation commission, excepting those lands leased for agricultural purposes, commercial concession agreements, and agreements covering the removal of sand, gravel, and other natural materials.

Fees for use of state-owned lands under the jurisdiction of the state conservation commission for agricultural purposes shall be determined by the usual "Co-operative Farm Agreement" depending on the crop, soil conditions and other pertinent factors.

The fee for an area in which the primary use is to provide access, for the general public, from the river or lake to a commercial business may be determined by the noncommercial schedule, providing the renter does not offer any product for sale or collect any fees for services rendered on said state property.

**55.2(111) Table 1—Areas designated for industrial or commercial use by the commission.**

		FRONTAGE															
		50'	100'	150'	200'	250'	300'	350'	400'	450'	500'	550'	600'	650'	700'	750'	800'
DEPTH	100'	\$100	200	300	400	500	600	700	800	900	1000	1100	1200	1300	1400	1500	1600
	200'	\$175	350	525	700	875	1050	1225	1400	1575	1750	1925	2100	2275	2450	2625	2800
	400'	\$225	450	675	900	1125	1350	1575	1800	2025	2250	2475	2700	2925	3150	3375	3600
		\$250	500	750	1000	1250	1500	1750	2000	2250	2500	2750	3000	3250	3500	3750	4000

When the area leased is larger than that designated by this table, the fee for each additional segment of 50'x100' or any portion thereof shall be determined as follows:

A. The fee for increased depth shall be at the rate of \$25 per segment (50'x100') or any portion thereof.

B. The fee for additional frontage shall be proportionate to that indicated on the table.

**55.3(111) Table 2—Areas designated for noncommercial use or use by nonprofit organizations.**

		FRONTAGE									
		50'	100'	150'	200'	250'	300'	350'	400'	450'	500'
DEPTH	50'	\$50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400	450	500
	100'	\$75	150	225	300	375	450	525	600	675	750
	150'	\$87.50	175	262.50	350	437.50	525	612.50	700	787.50	875

The above table shall be used to determine the annual permit and rental fees for noncommercial use, or use by nonprofit organizations, except, irregular parcels of less than 5,000 square feet; in

which case the commission shall rent and permit limited development which is appropriate for the area and the annual fee shall be not less than \$50 nor more than \$100.

When the area leased is larger than that designated by this table, the fee for each additional segment of 50'x50', or any portion thereof, shall be determined as follows:

A. The fee for increased depth shall be at the rate of \$12.50 per segment (50'x50') or any portion thereof.

B. The fee for additional frontage shall be proportionate to that indicated on the table.

This rule is intended to implement sections 111.4 and 111.25 of the Code.

[Filed February 9, 1971]

## DAIRY INDUSTRY COMMISSION

### CHAPTER 1 EXCISE TAX

**1.1(179)** The first buyer of milk or cream charged with the collection of the excise tax under chapter 179 of the Code, shall keep a complete and accurate record of such purchases during the period of May 1 to June 30 each year. Such records include (1) date of purchase, (2) name of producer, and (3) pounds of milk or cream purchased from

each producer. Such records shall be preserved for a period of two years.

**1.2(179)** The return required by section 179.7 shall be filed with the dairy industry commission on or before August 1 of each year, on forms furnished by the commission, or ones substantially similar thereto.

[Filed March 26, 1959]

## DENTISTRY BOARD, STATE

### CONTENTS

3.3 Examination procedure, hygienists.  
3.4 Scope of examination, hygienists.

### CHAPTER 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

1.1 Definitions.  
1.2 Organization of board.  
1.3 Tenses, gender and number.  
1.4 Fee splitting prohibited.  
1.5 Limitation on signs.  
1.6 Number of signs limited.  
1.7 Sign illumination limited.  
1.8 Dentist's presence required.  
1.9 Public announcements and professional cards limited.  
1.10 Attention-getting signs prohibited.  
1.11 Official forms.  
1.12 Displaying license and annual renewal certificate.  
1.13 Notice required of change of address.  
1.14 Reinstatement application.  
1.15 Records of board.

4.1 Definition of auxiliary personnel.  
4.2 Dental assistants.  
4.3 Practice of dental hygiene.  
4.4 Advertising and soliciting dental service prohibited.  
4.5 Unlawful practice by auxiliary personnel.

### CHAPTER 5 SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION OF LICENSE

5.1 General grounds.  
5.2 Dishonorable or unprofessional conduct defined.  
5.3 Exterior signs limited.  
5.4 Hygienist's wrongful solicitation of patients.

### CHAPTER 2 APPLICATIONS FOR LICENSURE

2.1 Applications to practice dentistry.  
2.2 Verification of application.  
2.3 Rejection of incomplete application.  
2.4 Application to practice dental hygiene.  
2.5 List of successful applicants.  
2.6 Disclosure of applicant's grade prohibited.

### CHAPTER 6 PROCEDURAL RULES

6.1 Definitions.  
6.2 Order to show cause, revocation, suspension.  
6.3 Service of citation or order to show cause.  
6.4 Time and place of hearing.  
6.5 Right of personal appearance.  
6.6 Evidentiary depositions authorized.  
6.7 Conduct of hearing.  
6.8 Evidence.  
6.9 Decision in contested case.  
6.10 Form of decision—findings.  
6.11 Effective date of decision—stay of execution—notice to licensee.

### CHAPTER 3 EXAMINATIONS

3.1 Examination procedure, dentists.  
3.2 Scope of examination, dentists.

CHAPTER 7  
RECIPROCITY

- 7.1 For dentists.  
7.2 For dental hygienists.

CHAPTER 8  
MISCELLANEOUS RULES

- 8.1 Dental residents, internes or graduate students.  
8.2 Dental college faculty permits.

CHAPTER 1  
GENERAL PROVISIONS

**1.1(153) Definitions.** For the purpose of the interpretation of the following rules:

**1.1(1)** "Board" shall mean the Iowa state board of dentistry.

**1.1(2)** "Department" shall mean the department of health, state of Iowa.

**1.1(3)** "Rule" shall mean a requirement, procedure, or standard of general application prescribed by the board relating to either the administration or enforcement of chapter 153 of the Code or the regulation of the practice of dentistry and dental hygiene.

**1.1(4)** "Order" shall mean a requirement, procedure or standard of specific or limited application adopted by the board relating to any matter the board is authorized to act upon, including the professional conduct of licensees hereunder and the examination for licensure and licensure of any person hereunder.

**1.1(5)** "Examination planning meeting" shall mean that meeting of the board held at the time and place of the annual meeting of the Iowa Dental Association.

**1.1(6)** "Examination meeting" shall mean those meetings of the board held in Iowa City for the purpose of examining candidates for licensure as dentists or as dental hygienists, the time and place of such examination meetings to be fixed by the board as near to the spring commencement of the University of Iowa as may be practicable. The time and place of such examination meeting shall be published in the Journal of the American Dental Association at least 60 days prior to such examination meeting.

**1.1(7)** "Annual meeting" shall mean that meeting of the board held each year in Iowa City in conjunction with the examination meeting for the purpose of electing officers for the ensuing year and conducting such other business as may properly come before the board.

**1.1(8)** "Special meetings" shall mean those meetings of the board other than above provided for, which special meetings, including tele-

phone conferences, shall be held at such times and places and upon such notice, written or oral, as the chairman, secretary or a majority of the board deems necessary.

**1.1(9)** Three members of the board shall constitute a quorum for the purpose of conducting the business of the board. Sturgis Standard Code of Parliamentary Procedure shall, when not in conflict herewith, govern the deliberations of the board.

**1.1(10)** "Chapter" shall mean Dental Practice Act of Iowa.

**1.1(11)** The board interprets "practicing in Iowa" as used in section 153.11 of the Code to mean rendering a professional service in this state either as an employee or an independent contractor for any valuable consideration. Any licensee residing in Iowa eligible for the five-dollar renewal fee provided for therein shall be required to certify in writing to the board that he is not or will not be "practicing in Iowa" during the time to which such renewal relates, which status shall be shown on the licensee's record and continued thereon unchanged until otherwise directed by the board.

**1.2(153) Organization of board.** The board at its annual meeting shall organize for the ensuing year, selecting from its own membership a chairman, vice-chairman, secretary, treasurer and such other officers as it may from time to time deem necessary, which officers shall assume their duties July 1. The vice-chairman shall prepare and submit an annual budget to the board at such time as the board designates.

**1.3(153) Tenses, gender and number.** For the purposes of these rules, the present tense includes the past and future tenses, and the future, the present and past, and the past, the present and future; the masculine gender includes the feminine and the neuter, and the feminine, the masculine and neuter, and the neuter, the masculine and feminine; and the singular includes the plural, and the plural, the singular, as the context requires.

**1.4(153) Fee splitting prohibited.** No individual or group of individuals engaged in the practice of dentistry in the state of Iowa shall, except as authorized by the provisions of this rule, rule 5.2(4), or section 153.32(8), split, divide or allocate, either directly or indirectly with any dentist or layman other than an associated licensed dentist or licensed hygienist practicing in the same office, any fees earned in rendering dental service; provided, however, that this rule shall not be interpreted to prevent an employer from paying an employee in the regular course of employment.

**1.5(153) Limitation on signs.** No dentist shall use letters of a size greater than six inches in height as part of any sign, name plate or other professional public announcement.

**1.6(153) Number of signs limited.** No dentist shall display simultaneously at his place of business or elsewhere more than two signs, name plates or other professional announcements, such signs to employ only lettering to show his name, address, and professional title or degree and specialty, together with his office hours and telephone number; provided, however, that a dentist may use his name and address and designate his office hours on the building directory and the entrance door to his office.

**1.7(153) Sign illumination limited.** No dentist shall use lighted signs, electric, neon or otherwise, nor any glaring lights to illuminate signs, posters or any other professional announcement.

**1.8(153) Dentist's presence required.** No dentist shall practice dentistry in any place or location where dental services are rendered where the name or names on the door, window, wall, directory, or any sign whatsoever, shall indicate or tend to indicate that such place or location is owned or operated by any person not actually practicing dentistry therein; provided, however, that in the event that the dentist whose name so appears on such window, wall, or sign, shall have terminated his practice, this rule shall not be applicable to any other dentist practicing in such establishment for 12 months immediately following such termination. No dentist shall have a proprietary interest in more than three places of business where dentistry is practiced nor display his license or annual renewal certificate therein.

**1.9(153) Public announcements and professional cards limited.** A dentist shall make use of no announcement through any media, means, agency or device of an advertising nature, except he may advise his patients of record by letter or otherwise, or he may publicly announce only by way of newspaper the opening, relocation or termination of his practice of dentistry or professional association, which announcement shall state only his name, degree, specialty, as recognized by the board, office location where he is actually engaged in practice, office hours, telephone numbers and may be published in no more than seven consecutive publications in the same newspaper. Such announcement shall be limited to a space equivalent to a two-column width and three inches in length. The board interprets a professional card, to be either the announcement above-described and limited or a card one column wide and one inch in length. No shaded or solid background or any other attention-getting device shall be allowed.

**1.10(153) Attention-getting signs prohibited.** No person licensed by the board shall employ any advertising sign, whether same be a projecting sign or otherwise, which shall by its design, intent or character, reasonably appear to be principally attention getting in nature as distin-

guished from merely imparting the information contained thereon to the general public.

**1.11(153) Official forms.** The following board forms are the official forms to be used by the board for the purposes respectively indicated therefor:

**1.11(1)** Board Form 1—Dental license (8½ x 11).

**1.11(2)** Board Form 2—Dental hygienist's license (8½ x 11).

**1.11(3)** Board Form 3—Grade average of applicant's for licensure for dentistry (yellow paper).

**1.11(4)** Board Form 4—Grade form average of applicants for dental hygiene (blue paper).

**1.11(5)** Board Form 5—Ballot for mail vote.

**1.11(6)** Board Form 6—Dentist's application for license.

**1.11(7)** Board Form 7—Hygienist's application for license.

**1.11(8)** Board Form 8—Notice to applicant of results of his examination (used for both dentists and hygienists).

**1.11(9)** Board Form 9—Letter to accompany notice of applicant of examination results.

**1.11(10)** Board Form 10—Notice of renewal fee and application for renewal of license to practice dentistry.

**1.11(11)** Board Form 11—Application for renewal of license to practice dental hygiene.

**1.11(12)** Board Form 12—Renewal certificates for dentists and hygienists.

**1.11(13)** Board Form 13—Information for applicants for examination in dentistry and dental hygiene.

**1.11(14)** Board Form 14—Examination instructions to state board candidates.

**1.11(15)** Board Form 15—Prosthetic design forms.

**1.11(16)** Board Form 16—Lettersize letterhead stationery.

**1.11(17)** Board Form 17—Letterhead envelopes.

**1.11(18)** Board Form 18—Large size envelopes—license size.

**1.11(19)** Board Form 19—Envelopes to mail renewal certificate (small window size).

**1.11(20)** Board Form 20—Envelopes to mail renewal applications (large window size).

**1.11(21)** Board Form 21—Application for reciprocity for dentists.

**1.11(22)** Board Form 22—Information to dentists for reciprocity.

**1.11(23)** Board Form 23—Application for reciprocity for hygienists.

**1.11(24)** Board Form 24—Information to hygienists for reciprocity.

**1.11(25)** Board Form 25—Receipts acknowledging payment of fees.

**1.11(26)** Board Form 26—Registry of dentists and hygienists.

**1.11(27)** Board Form 27—Directory, published biennially.

**1.11(28)** Board Form 28—Seal of board.

**1.11(29)** Board Form 29—Temporary faculty license.

**1.11(30)** Board Form 30—Resident dentist license.

**1.11(31)** Board Form 31—Application for reinstatement of license.

**1.11(32)** Board Form 32—Notice of failure to renew.

**1.11(33)** Board Form 33—Voucher.

**1.11(34)** Board Form 34—Certificate of nonpractice.

**1.12(153) Displaying license and annual renewal certificate.** The license and current annual renewal certificate must be prominently displayed by each licensee at the principal office of employment. An additional certificate shall be obtained from the secretary of the board whenever a dentist practices at more than one address and same shall be displayed therein, but no more than two such additional certificates shall be issued. A fee of five dollars will be charged for each additional certificate.

**1.13(153) Notice required of change of address.** Every licensee shall upon changing his principal office and within ten days thereafter furnish the secretary of the board with his new address.

**1.14(153) Reinstatement application.** All applications for reinstatement under section 153.12 and for reinstatement of a hygienist's license shall be made on Board Form No. 31 and filed with the secretary of the board, together with the then current annual license fee and a penalty fee of ten dollars. The applicant shall present himself for the clinical examination prescribed herein at such time and place fixed by the board, unless the board expressly waives such examination for good cause shown by the applicant and upon presentation of satisfactory and convincing evidence of his knowledge and information regarding current techniques, procedures, materials and theories obtaining in the practice of dentistry. Each applicant shall present the written recommendation of two active practitioners of dentistry licensed in Iowa who are and have been members of the American Dental Association for one or more

years last past that he be reinstated, which recommendation shall be unqualified and shall specifically detail the personal knowledge each has of the applicant, his professional and moral suitability for reinstatement and the reason for so recommending. The application shall also include the following:

**1.14(1)** Name and current residence of applicant.

**1.14(2)** Date of admission to practice in Iowa and license number for which reinstatement is sought.

**1.14(3)** Dates and places of practice, and reasons for seeking reinstatement and why license was not maintained.

**1.14(4)** Names of all professional (dental) organizations in which membership is or was held, and dates thereof.

**1.14(5)** List of all study clubs and professional meetings attended, with dates and places thereof.

**1.14(6)** List of all postgraduate courses taken, with dates and places thereof.

**1.14(7)** Other states in which licensed, and the identifying number of each license.

**1.15(153) Records of board.** The board shall maintain as a part of its records the following information:

**1.15(1)** A list of applicants who have failed the board's examination, but who are still eligible for re-examination.

**1.15(2)** Alphabetical lists of all licensees to practice dentistry in Iowa who are and who are not in good standing with the board.

**1.15(3)** Alphabetical lists of all licensees to practice dental hygiene in Iowa who are and who are not in good standing with the board.

**1.15(4)** Alphabetical lists of dentists registered in but not practicing in Iowa.

**1.15(5)** An alphabetical list of resident dentist licensees.

**1.15(6)** An alphabetical list of dental college faculty permit holders.

**1.15(7)** An alphabetical list of licensees in federal services.

[Filed October 23, 1968]

## CHAPTER 2

### APPLICATIONS FOR LICENSURE

**2.1(153) Applications to practice dentistry.** Any person desiring to take the examination for licensure to practice dentistry within the state of Iowa must first present to the board an

application and credentials, as prescribed by chapter 153 of the Code and shall conform to the following rules of the board:

**2.1(1)** An application on a form, hereinafter referred to as Board Form No. 6, furnished by the board must be completely filled out.

**2.1(2)** The completed application shall be filed with the board not later than 30 days prior to the date set for the beginning of the examination for which application is made.

**2.1(3)** The applicant shall furnish satisfactory evidence of having graduated from an accredited dental college which shall have been approved by the board.

**2.1(4)** For identification purposes, the applicant shall furnish one notarized, unmounted passport size photograph 3" x 3", taken not more than 12 months before date of application.

**2.1(5)** The fee of \$50 as fixed by chapter 153 of the Code shall accompany the application. The fee of \$50 will be returned to those applicants who are found to be ineligible to take the examination.

**2.1(6)** The applicant shall furnish a testimonial of good moral character by the dean or other authorized representative of the dental school from which the applicant graduated, and if he is a member of the American Dental Association he shall furnish a like testimonial by the president or secretary of the constituent or component society or its equivalent, and certification by the secretary of the board of dental examiners of the state in which he may be licensed.

The board may require from an applicant or obtain from other sources such other information pertinent to the character, education and experience of the applicant as it may deem necessary in order to pass upon the applicant's qualifications.

**2.1(7)** The board shall compile the names of the successful candidates on a suitable and appropriate form, which shall be known as Board Form No. 3, and when so compiled the same shall become a permanent part of the records maintained by said board and available to public inspection at all reasonable hours.

**2.2(153) Verification of application.** Every applicant shall sign his application and shall swear or affirm to the truth of the statements contained therein before a notary public or other person authorized by law to administer oaths.

**2.3(153) Rejection of incomplete application.** Incomplete applications shall be returned to the applicant with the tendered fee, together with a statement setting forth the reasons for such rejection.

**2.4(153) Applications to practice dental hygiene.** Any person desiring to take examination

for licensure to practice dental hygiene must present an application and credentials as prescribed by chapter 153 of the Code and shall conform to the following rules of the board:

**2.4(1)** An application on a form, hereinafter referred to as Board Form No. 7, furnished by the board must be completed in all respects.

**2.4(2)** The completed application shall be filed with the board not later than 30 days prior to the date set for the beginning of the examination for which application is made.

**2.4(3)** The applicant shall furnish a certified photostatic copy of a diploma or certificate in dental hygiene from an accredited school of dental hygiene approved by the board.

**2.4(4)** The applicant shall present to the board a certificate duly issued by the National Board of Examiners for Dental Hygienists evidencing the successful completion of the examination administered by said national board.

**2.4(5)** For identification purposes the applicant shall furnish one notarized, unmounted passport size photograph, 3" x 3", taken not more than 12 months before the date of application.

**2.4(6)** A fee of \$25 shall accompany the application.

**2.4(7)** The applicant shall furnish evidence of good moral character satisfactory to the board, in addition to the requirements prescribed in section 153.8 of the Code. For the purpose of chapter 153 of the Code, an accredited school of dental hygiene shall include only those schools of dental hygiene now or hereafter approved by the board.

**2.5(153) List of successful applicants.** The board shall compile the names of the successful candidates on a suitable and appropriate form, which shall be known as Board Form No. 4, and when so compiled the same shall become a permanent part of the records maintained by said board and available to public inspection at all reasonable hours.

**2.6(153) Disclosure of applicant's grade prohibited.** No information regarding the grades of the respective applicants shall be divulged by the board until the applicants themselves have been notified by the board.

[Filed October 23, 1968]

### CHAPTER 3 EXAMINATIONS

**3.1(153) Examination procedure, dentists.** The following rules are deemed by the board to provide for an examination sufficiently thorough to test the fitness of the applicant and same shall govern the conduct of examination and be strictly adhered to throughout the entire examina-



tion. An examinee who violates any of the rules, or instructions applicable to him may be declared by the board to have failed the examination.

**3.1(1)** Unless otherwise notified in writing, applicants must appear at the appointed hour on the first day of the examination at the college of dentistry in Iowa City as fixed by the board, at which time the board shall assign each applicant a number for identification purposes during such examination.

**3.1(2)** The ability of an examinee to read and interpret instructions shall be evaluated and considered by the board as a part of the examination.

**3.1(3)** Any examinee who gives or receives unauthorized assistance in any portion of the examination may be dismissed from the examination.

**3.1(4)** An examinee must be present punctually at the time designated for commencing each session of the examination.

**3.1(5)** If the examinee fails the first examination and desires to take a second examination, he shall notify the board at least 30 days prior to the first day of the next examination, and he shall be required to certify that the material statements contained in his original application are currently true and correct.

**3.1(6)** The examinee must attain an average grade of not less than 75 percent in the clinical portion of the examination. The grade of the theoretical portion of the examination will be ascertained by averaging the grades of Part I and Part II of the examination administered by the National Board of Dental Examiners.

**3.1(7)** The secretary of the board will assign board members to the specific operations in the clinical portion of the examination that they are to grade.

**3.1(8)** The examinee must furnish his own patients, all needed materials, supplies and instruments; and the director of the dental clinic at the college of dentistry may aid in the procurement of patients.

**3.1(9)** The general clinical requirements hereinafter prescribed for the examination may be confirmed, added to, modified or changed in any particular, without notice, as the board in its discretion shall deem advisable for the purpose of sufficiently evaluating and testing the fitness of the examinee to practice dentistry.

**3.1(10)** All operations must be performed by the examinee in the presence of the board members assigned for such purpose. The examinee shall be informed as to which board member has been designated to grade the required operation.

**3.1(11)** Notwithstanding the educational experience of any examinee, the board may deduct points from the grade of the examinee in all resto-

rations where the normal contact and tooth form has not been restored and where all margins have not been carried to self-cleansing areas.

**3.1(12)** The board may deduct points from the grade of the examinee if the cases selected do not have approximating contacting teeth.

**3.1(13)** Each examinee may be required to perform clinical operations as follows, which operations must be previously approved by one or more board members:

*a. Oral diagnosis.* Charting, treatment planning and slide examination.

*b. Operative.*

(1) Gold foil restoration, Class 2, 3 or 4 (Class 5, only if specifically authorized).

(2) Amalgam restoration, Class 2.

*c. Crown and bridge.* Cast gold crown (or a three-quarter crown only if specifically authorized).

*d. Prosthetics.* Impression, cast, design of partial denture on surveyed cast and on Board Form No. 15, with written instructions to technician.

### **3.2(153) Scope of examination, dentists.**

**3.2(1)** All applicants, except as otherwise provided herein, shall present a certificate duly issued over the signature of the secretary of the National Board of Dental Examiners evidencing successful completion of Part I and II of the examination administered by said National Board of Dental Examiners; such national board certificate shall be required, and the board no longer shall administer an examination on theory unless otherwise provided.

**3.2(2)** Examinees who otherwise qualify but who have failed in one or more subjects of the national board examination may be admitted to the clinical examination, but the license will be withheld until certification of Part II is received from the secretary of said National Board of Dental Examiners.

**3.2(3)** At the discretion of the board, any dentist who has lawfully practiced dentistry in another state or territory for five years may be exempted from presenting a certificate evidencing successful completion of the examination administered by said National Board of Dental Examiners.

**3.2(4)** All examinees shall be prepared to be examined for general knowledge of the chapter.

**3.3(153) Examination procedure, hygienists.** The following rules must be strictly adhered to throughout the entire examination and shall govern the conduct of the examinations. An examinee who violates any of the rules or instructions applicable to him may be declared by the board to have failed the examination.

**3.3(1)** Each applicant shall be required to do two complete oral prophylaxes.

**3.3(2)** Each applicant for licensure as a hygienist shall be required to give a demonstration of his skill in removing lime deposits, accretions and stains from exposed surfaces of the teeth and from the root surfaces to the depth of the attached gingiva; polishing the teeth and making instrumental examination for caries, and charting the mouth and teeth in as many cases as may be designated by the board during the examination.

**3.3(3)** Each applicant may further be required to perform such other practical demonstrations as the board in its discretion may specify during the course of examination, which may include but shall not necessarily be limited to the following:

- a. Take full mouth, plus bite-wing X rays. These X rays to be mounted and presented to an examiner at the time of the oral interview.
- b. Give a presentation of procedures for mouth care including the use of models and brushes to demonstrate the use of toothbrushes.
- c. Demonstrate the care and sharpening of instruments used by dental hygienists.
- d. Pouring of cast from impression that will be provided.
- e. Recognition of errors in X-ray technique from projected slides.
- f. Such other tests as may be determined by the board.

**3.3(4)** An average of 75 percent constitutes a passing grade in the clinical part of the examination.

**3.4(153) Scope of examination, hygienists.** In grading such practical demonstrations, the following will be observed and evaluated by the board:

1. Consideration for patient.
2. Position of chair.
3. Neatness of operator and operation.
4. Instrumentation.
5. Operation of engine.
6. Use of medicaments.
7. Gum laceration or injury.
8. Sharpness of instruments.
9. Final results.

[Filed October 23, 1968]

## CHAPTER 4 AUXILIARY PERSONNEL

### 4.1(153) Definitions.

**4.1(1)** The term "dental assistant" means any person other than a hygienist or dental laboratory technician who acts by assisting a dentist in rendering dental services to a patient.

**4.1(2)** The term "hygienist" means a person holding a license as a dental hygienist issued by the board pursuant to the provisions of chapter 153 of the Code.

**4.1(3)** The term "dental laboratory technician" as used in these rules shall include all legal entities other than a licensed dentist who fabricates, constructs, makes, alters or repairs oral prosthetic appliances solely and exclusively for a licensed dentist and under his supervision or direction.

**4.2(153) Dental assistants.** Dental assistants may perform all services at the direction and under the supervision of the licensed dentist, except the following services:

**4.2(1)** Any and all removal of or addition to the hard or soft tissue of the oral cavity, except the surplus residue of restorative materials.

**4.2(2)** Any and all diagnosis of or prescription for or treatment or attempt to correct by any medicine, appliance, or method, any disease, disorder, lesion, injury, deformity, or defect of the oral cavity, teeth, gums or maxillary or mandibular arches of the human being, except the application of topical fluorides.

**4.2(3)** The administration of anesthetics, except topical anesthetics.

**4.2(4)** A prophylaxis, except polishing the teeth and their restorations.

**4.2(5)** Making an impression of the maxillary or mandibular arch, or any part thereof, except for study models.

**4.3(153) Practice of dental hygiene.** In assisting the members of the dental profession in providing oral health care, the following services performed by the dental hygienist shall be deemed:

**4.3(1) Educational:** Issuing written and oral instructions for optimal oral health, including the teaching of proper brushing techniques and interdental stimulation.

**4.3(2) Therapeutic:** Application or administration of medicaments prescribed by a licensed dentist, and a complete oral prophylaxis of all surfaces of the teeth to the depth of the attached gingiva.

**4.3(3) Preventive:** The topical application of medicaments and other methods for caries control.

**4.3(4) Diagnostic:** Making of X-ray exposures of teeth and surrounding tissues; obtaining and recording vital medical and dental history, including the charting of carious lesions, periodontal pockets and other abnormal conditions; and making impressions for study models.

All such services shall be performed under the supervision of a licensed dentist.

**4.4(153) Advertising and soliciting dental service prohibited.** No auxiliary personnel, including the dental assistant, hygienist and dental laboratory technician as defined in 4.1(153) shall advertise, solicit, represent or hold himself or

itself out in any manner to the general public that he or it will furnish, construct, repair, or alter prosthetic, orthodontic or other appliances, with or without consideration, to be used as substitutes for or as a part of natural teeth or associated structures or for correction of malocclusions or deformities, or that he or it will render any other dental service.

**4.5(153) Unlawful practice by auxiliary personnel.** Any assistant, hygienist or dental laboratory technician who assists a dentist in practicing dentistry in any capacity other than as an employee or independent contractor, or who directly or indirectly procures a licensed dentist to act as nominal owner, proprietor or director of a dental office as a guise or subterfuge to enable such assistant, hygienist or dental laboratory technician to engage directly or indirectly in the practice of dentistry defined by chapter 153 of the Code, or who renders dental service directly or indirectly on or for members of the public other than as an employee or independent contractor for an employing dentist shall be deemed to be practicing dentistry without a license.

[Filed October 23, 1968;  
amended June 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 5 SUSPENSION OR REVOCATION OF LICENSES OF DENTISTS AND DENTAL HYGIENISTS

**5.1(153) General grounds.** In general terms, suspension or revocation of licenses under these rules shall be on those grounds specified in sections 153.32 and 153.34.

**5.2(153) Dishonorable or unprofessional conduct in the practice of dentistry or dental hygiene, defined.** "For being guilty of dishonorable or unprofessional conduct in the practice of dentistry or dental hygiene" as used in section 153.34(13) shall include:

**5.2(1)** The indiscriminate or promiscuous prescribing or dispensing of any drug which, under the circumstances, has no therapeutic value.

**5.2(2)** The practice of dentistry or dental hygiene while in a state of advanced physical or mental disability which renders the licensee incapable of performing professional services or impairs functions of judgment necessary to his practice.

**5.2(3)** The failure to maintain adequate safety and sanitary conditions for a dental office.

**5.2(4)** The act of a dentist in:

*a.* Splitting fees, accepting rebates, or commissions, except as authorized by the provisions of this rule, rule 1.4(153) or chapter 153 of the Code, from any source associated with the service rendered to a patient; provided, however, that

the sharing of income in a dental partnership or association shall not be construed as splitting fees nor shall compensating dental auxiliaries on the basis of a percentage of the fee received for the over-all service be deemed accepting a commission.

*b.* Making suggestive, lewd, lascivious or improper advances to a patient.

*c.* Engaging in personal conduct which brings discredit to the profession of dentistry and which results in the imposition of a sentence of incarceration in any penal institution, whether or not such sentence is suspended.

*d.* Employing, assisting or enabling in any manner an unlicensed person to practice dentistry. The phrase "for conducting the practice of dentistry so as to permit directly or indirectly an unlicensed person to perform work which under this chapter can legally be done only by persons licensed to practice dentistry or dental hygiene in this state" as found in section 153.34(5) of the Code, shall include the practice by a licensed dentist in the same premises occupied by a dental laboratory or technician or the maintenance of a professional association with a dental laboratory or technician if such dental laboratory or technician advertises, solicits, represents, holds itself or himself out in any manner to the general public that it or he will sell, supply, furnish, construct, repair or alter prosthetic dentures, bridges, orthodontic or other appliances or devices to be used as substitutes for, or as a part of natural teeth or associated structures or for correction of malocclusions or deformities, or who in any way violates the provisions of section 153.34.

"In the same premises" as used hereinabove shall mean identical public facilities used in common, such as office door, reception room, receptionist, files, telephone, telephone number, address, post-office box, etc.

"The maintenance of a professional association" as used hereinabove shall mean any continuing arrangement of any kind or nature under which the licensed dentist delegates to or permits the assumption by the dental laboratory or dental laboratory technician of any service constituting the practice of dentistry as defined in chapter 153 of the Code.

**5.2(5)** Practice of dentistry under any name except the licensee's own proper name, such as the use of the words, "clinic", "institute", or any other title that may suggest a public or semi-public activity, or teaching institution, or that could be interpreted to imply superiority over other dental practitioners, shall constitute the unlawful practice of dentistry under the name of an association or trade name, as those terms are used in section 153.34(14) and shall be grounds for discipline under section 153.34.

**5.3(153) Exterior signs limited.** The use of signs on the outside of a building wherein a dentist or several dentists conduct their practices

which attract the attention of members of the public who are not otherwise seeking to locate a dentist who practices at that location and the use of devices and signs which are intended to, or result in, public attention to the practitioners in that building constitutes unlawful advertising. Any medium employed by a dentist to identify the site of his practice which, apart from the information it contains, constitutes a physical object with attention-getting properties or characteristics, whether by reason of size, shape, color, illumination, pictorial representation, or animation, constitutes unlawful advertising under sections 153.19 and 153.32(1,2).

**5.4(153) Hygienist's wrongful solicitation of patients.** The board shall revoke or suspend the license of any dental hygienist who is found guilty of using or attempting to use in any manner whatsoever any patient recall list, records, reprints or copies of same, or information gathered therefrom of the names of patients whom he might have served in the office of a prior employer, unless such names appear upon the bona fide recall list of his present employer and were caused to so appear through the legitimate practice of dentistry as provided for in chapter 153 of the Code. The board shall also suspend or revoke the license of any licensed dentist who is found guilty of aiding or abetting or encouraging a dental hygienist employed by him to make any use of a recall list to solicit patronage from patients formerly served in the office of any dentist formerly employing such hygienist. No order of suspension or revocation provided in this rule shall be made or entered except after hearing by the board as provided in chapter 153 of the Code and such order shall be subject to judicial review as provided by law.

[Filed October 23, 1968]

## CHAPTER 6 PROCEDURAL RULES

**6.1(153) Definitions.** For the purpose of the rules in this chapter the following definitions shall apply:

**6.1(1) "Board"** means the Iowa state board of dentistry, or not less than three members thereof, authorized by law to adjudicate contested cases.

**6.1(2) "Contested case"** means any adversary proceeding before the board the purpose of which is to determine the legal right of any licensee under chapter 153 of the Code, to have his license renewed, or to determine the question of the suspension or revocation thereof in accordance with the terms of chapter 153.

**6.1(3) "Respondent"** means any person against whom an accusation, charge or order to show cause has been filed as provided for in chapter 153 of the Code or any person whose legal right provided for in chapter 153 shall be determined or affected.

**6.2(153) Order to show cause, revocation, suspension.** A hearing to determine whether a license should be renewed or revoked or suspended as provided for in chapter 153 of the Code shall only be initiated after causing an investigation of the accusation or charges giving rise thereto to be made and a citation to issue under the seal of the board, signed by the secretary or chairman, requiring the licensee to personally appear at a time and place certain and show cause, if any he has, why his license should be renewed; or to personally appear and answer to or defend against any accusation or charge provided in chapter 153 of the Code as a ground for the suspension or revocation of his license. The citation shall consist of a written statement of charges or accusations setting forth in ordinary and concise language the acts of omission or commission with which the respondent is charged and shall be sufficiently detailed to enable the respondent to answer or defend against. Said citation shall specify the statutes or rules which the respondent is alleged to have violated.

**6.3(153) Service of citation or order to show cause.** Upon the issuance thereof the citation or the order to show cause, as the case may be, and a copy of all charges or accusations filed against the licensee or other accompanying information relating to the order to show cause, shall be served upon the respondent as provided for in chapter 153 of the Code. If the respondent is a resident of the state of Iowa and can be personally found therein for the purpose of making service, such personal service of the citation may be made upon the respondent in the same manner as provided by law for the service of an original notice in a civil action, and proof thereof made by the return of service executed by such person authorized by law in such cases. But if the respondent is neither a resident of the state of Iowa nor personally present therein so that personal service of the citation can be made upon him within said state, then the citation and copies of the accusation or charges against the respondent shall be served upon respondent by certified mail, addressed to his last known post-office address as shown by the records of the board.

**6.4(153) Time and place of hearing.** The hearing on the order to show cause for the renewal of the license, or on the question of suspension or revocation thereof, shall be fixed by the board for a time and place certain, which hearing shall be held not earlier than 20 days following the service of the order to show cause or the citation upon the respondent. For the purpose of this rule, and if certified mail is used for making service, service upon the respondent shall be deemed to have been made when a sealed envelope, addressed to the last known address of the respondent as shown by the records of the board, and having good and sufficient postage affixed thereto, and containing the order to show cause or the citation referred to hereinabove, is deposited in the United States mail in any city or town within the state of Iowa.

**6.5(153) Right of personal appearance.**

The order to show cause or the citation, as the case may be, shall notify the respondent that he may be physically present at such hearing and may be represented by counsel thereat, and that he may present any relevant evidence pertaining to the propriety of renewing his license, or pertaining to the question of the suspension or revocation of his license or the last renewal thereof, and that he will be given a full opportunity to be heard and to present all evidence or witnesses in his behalf and to cross-examine all witnesses testifying against him.

**6.6(153) Depositions for use as evidence in the hearing.** On request of the respondent, or upon notice from the board to the respondent, the board may permit the testimony of any material witness, residing within or without the state, to be taken for use as evidence in the hearing, by deposition in the same manner prescribed by law for evidentiary depositions in civil actions. Such request or notice shall specify the nature of the proceeding then pending; the name and address of the witness whose testimony is desired; a showing of the materiality of the testimony of such witness and that such witness will be unable to be personally present at such hearing. Whereupon, and upon being satisfied from the showing so made, the board shall forward a request to such witness to appear and testify by deposition before an officer authorized to administer oaths named in the request at a time and place specified therein.

**6.7(153) Conduct of the hearing.** All hearings conducted by the board under chapter 153 of the Code, in which the rights of any licensee are to be determined shall be governed by the following procedure:

**6.7(1)** Every hearing in a contested case shall be presided over by the chairman of the board, or in his absence by the vice-chairman. Not less than three members of the board shall be necessary to constitute a quorum for the purpose of conducting such hearing.

**6.7(2)** The attorney for the board shall advise the member or members of the board concerning the conduct of the hearing and rulings on the admission or exclusion of evidence and other matters of law.

**6.7(3)** Any member of the board shall voluntarily disqualify himself and withdraw from any case to which he cannot accord a fair and impartial hearing or consideration. Any party may request the disqualification of any board member by filing an affidavit, prior to the taking of evidence at a hearing, stating with particularity the grounds upon which it claimed that a fair and impartial hearing cannot be accorded. The issue shall be determined by the other members of the board. No board member shall withdraw voluntarily or be subject to disqualification if his disqualification would prevent the exercise of a quorum qualified to act in a particular case.

**6.7(4)** All proceedings at the hearing shall be reported in writing, and the board shall prepare an official record, which shall include testimony and exhibits in each contested case, but it shall not be necessary to transcribe the record unless it is requested for purposes of rehearing or court review.

**6.8(153) Evidence.**

**6.8(1)** All evidence shall be taken only on oath or affirmation.

**6.8(2)** Each party shall have the right to call and examine witnesses; to introduce exhibits; to cross-examine opposing witnesses on any matter relevant to the issues even though that matter was not covered in direct examination; to impeach any witness regardless of which party first called him to testify; and to rebut the evidence against him. If respondent does not testify in his own behalf, he may be called and examined as if under cross-examination.

**6.8(3)** The board may admit and give probative effect to relevant evidence which possesses probative value and shall not be bound by the technical rules relating to the admissibility of evidence; provided, however, that the board shall give effect to the rules of privilege recognized by law. Hearsay evidence may be used for the purpose of supplementing or explaining any direct evidence but shall not be sufficient in itself to support a finding unless it would be admissible over objection in civil actions. All evidence including records and documents (except tax returns and tax reports) in the possession of the board of which it desires to avail itself shall be offered and made a part of the record in the case. Documentary evidence may be received in the form of copies or excerpts, or by incorporation by reference.

**6.9(153) Decision in contested case.**

**6.9(1)** No right, license or privilege shall be granted, issued, renewed, revoked, suspended, limited or conditioned except upon the affirmative vote of at least three members of the board.

**6.9(2)** Whenever, in a contested case, a member of the board who has not participated in the hearing votes in the decision of the case, a final decision, if adverse to the respondent, shall not be made until a proposed decision, including the statement of reasons therefor, has been served on the respondent and opportunity has been afforded to file exceptions and present argument to all of the members of the board who are to render the final decision.

**6.9(3)** The respondent shall have the opportunity to present either oral or written argument and to present additional newly discovered evidence after the close of the record but prior to final decision.

**6.9(4)** Informal disposition of a contested case may be made in the manner prescribed by law.

**6.10(153) Form of decision—findings.**

Every decision and order adverse to a party to the proceeding shall be in writing and shall contain a statement of findings or reasons, a determination of the issues presented, and decision of the board. The findings shall consist of a statement of the conclusions upon each contested issue of fact necessary to the decision. Parties to the proceedings shall be notified of the decision and order in person or by mail. A copy of the decision and order and accompanying statement of reasons together with proof of service shall be delivered or mailed, upon request, to the respondent or to his attorney of record.

**6.11(153) Effective date of decision—stay of execution—notice to licensee.**

**6.11(1)** The decision or order of the board shall become effective immediately upon its service on respondent; provided, however, that the board may, in its discretion, stay the enforcement of its decision pending appeal or reconsideration within 30 days after said service.

**6.11(2)** The board may, upon its own motion or upon petition of respondent, reconsider or grant a rehearing of any decision rendered in a contested case or may condition any such decision upon just and reasonable grounds.

**6.11(3)** The filing of a petition for review shall not automatically stay the enforcement of the board decision.

[Filed October 23, 1968]

## CHAPTER 7 RECIPROCITY

**7.1(153) For dentists.** Any dentist who has been lawfully licensed to practice in another state or territory which has and maintains a standard for the practice of dentistry substantially equal to that now maintained in this state, and who has been lawfully and continuously engaged in the practice of dentistry for five or more years immediately before filing his application to practice in this state and who shall deposit with the secretary of the board a duly attested certificate from the examining board or examining authority of the state or territory in which he is licensed or registered, certifying to the fact of his licensing or registration and of his being a person of good moral character and of professional attainments, may, upon the payment of a fee of \$50 be granted a license to practice dentistry in this state. Provided, however, that no license shall be issued to any such applicant, unless the state or territory from which such certificate has been granted to such applicant shall have extended a like privilege to engage in the practice of dentistry within its own borders to dentists heretofore and hereafter licensed by this state, and provided further, that the board shall

have power to enter into reciprocal relations with similar departments or boards of other states whose laws are substantially the same as the provisions of chapter 153 of the Code for the purposes of this rule, in computing the five-year period of practice in another state or territory any person who served in any federal service or on the faculty of an accredited dental college may count the time spent by him in such service.

**7.1(1)** Each applicant shall attach to his application, Board Form No. 21, a certified copy of any and all licenses to practice dentistry he may hold from other states or territories, together with his sworn statement of his previous service in dentistry, detailing places and dates of employment and indicate whether or not he has ever had a license revoked or suspended. If his license has ever been revoked or suspended, then he must furnish a sworn statement detailing the circumstances thereof.

**7.1(2)** Each applicant must certify to the board that he has sustained no conviction of a felony or indictable misdemeanor and has committed no violation of chapter 153 of the Code or any comparable act defining unprofessional conduct or the illegal practice of dentistry in the state or territory from which he comes.

**7.1(3)** Each applicant may be required to personally appear before the board for interview at the regular examination meeting or such special meeting as may be fixed by the board.

**7.1(4)** Each applicant for an Iowa license by reciprocity hereunder must establish to the board's satisfaction that he is a member in good standing of any existing national dental association to which he would be eligible for membership.

**7.1(5)** Each applicant for an Iowa dental license by reciprocity may be required to pass an examination on the provisions of the Iowa dental practice chapter.

**7.1(6)** Any state, territory or district which grants without examination a license to practice dentistry therein to any applicant holding a license from this board shall be deemed to accord equal rights to dentists of Iowa within the meaning of section 153.21, irrespective of whether such licensure is referred to as reciprocity, endorsement, criteria approval, criteria evaluation or other term of a similar import.

**7.2(153) For dental hygienists.** Any dental hygienist currently licensed to practice in another state or territory which has and maintains a standard for the practice of dental hygiene substantially equal to that now maintained in this state, who shall file with the secretary of the board a duly attested certificate from the examining board or examining authority of such other state or territory in which he is licensed or registered, certifying to the fact of his licensing or registration and of his being a person of good moral character

and of professional attainments, may, upon the payment of a fee of \$25, be granted a license to practice dental hygiene in this state.

**7.2(1)** He shall complete and file with the secretary of the board his application for such license to practice dental hygiene on Board Form No. 23, and he shall in addition attach a certified copy of any and all licenses to practice dental hygiene he may hold from other states or territories and he shall include with his application a sworn statement of his previous dental hygiene practice, detailing places and dates of employment and the names of his employers and indicate whether or not he has ever had a license revoked or suspended. If his license has ever been revoked or suspended, he shall furnish a sworn statement detailing the circumstances thereof.

**7.2(2)** Each applicant may be required to personally appear before the board for interview at the regular examination meeting or such special meeting as may be fixed by the board.

**7.2(3)** Each applicant for license as a dental hygienist shall be required to present satisfactory evidence of graduation from a school of dental hygiene approved by the board.

[Filed October 23, 1968,  
amended June 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 8

### MISCELLANEOUS RULES

**8.1(153) Dental residents, internes or graduate students.** All persons granted permission by the Iowa board of dentistry to practice as residents, internes or graduate students in board approved teaching or educational institutions offering specialty oriented courses shall be required to furnish to the board the following:

**8.1(1)** A written request from the superintendent, director or head of the institution in which the applicant seeks to enroll.

**8.1(2)** A written statement of a licensed Iowa dentist who proposes to exercise supervision and direction over said applicant, specifying in general terms the time and manner thereof.

**8.1(3)** All applicants herein mentioned shall be required to furnish to the board such additional information as the board may deem neces-

sary to enable it to determine the proficiency of such applicant.

**8.1(4)** If said licensee leaves the service of such institution during the tenure of said residency, internship or graduate study, the authority granted by the board to said licensee shall be automatically canceled.

**8.1(5)** The applicant for the "Resident Dentist License" shall file his application therefor with the secretary of the board on Board Form No. 30, together with the fee of ten dollars, whereupon the board may issue such license.

**8.1(6)** Such licensee shall be subject to all provisions of chapter 153 of the Code and rules of the board and any violation thereof, or the failure of the licensee to perform and progress satisfactorily or receive effective supervision as determined by the board, shall be grounds for the revocation of such license after such notice and hearing as the board may prescribe.

**8.2(153) Dental college faculty permits.** The board may issue to such members of the faculty of the dental college eligible for licensure but not yet licensed and registered to practice dentistry or dental hygiene in this state a permit entitling the holder thereof to perform all clinical operations which a person licensed to practice dentistry or dental hygiene in this state may lawfully perform, but only within the facilities of the dental college and as an adjunct of his teaching functions therein. Such permit shall expire on the first day of July next following the date of issuance, and may be extended at the sole discretion of the board for not more than one additional year. A fee of ten dollars shall be paid by the applicant to the board on the issuance of such permit. The dean of the dental college shall certify to the board those bona fide members of the college's faculty who are not licensed and registered to practice dentistry or dental hygiene in Iowa, and shall promptly notify the board of any change in personnel on the faculty. Any faculty member so certified shall, prior to commencing his duties in the dental college, make written application to the board for such permit. Such a permit shall be valid only as long as the holder thereof remains a member of the faculty of the dental college, and shall subject the holder to all provisions of chapter 153 of the Code regulating the practice of dentistry and dental hygiene in this state.

[Filed October 23, 1968]

# EDUCATIONAL RADIO AND TELEVISION FACILITY BOARD

## CHAPTER 1

### ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

**1.1(19A) Creation and purpose.** The purpose of these rules is to give effect to the provisions of section 19A.3 to establish an efficient, effective, and uniform system of personnel administration for the state educational radio and television facility board and staff, to provide equal employment opportunity for all and career opportunities comparable to those in business and industry.

**1.2(19A) Covered employees.** All employees of the state educational radio and television facility board, except the educational facilities director, will be covered under the rules and regulations of this system.

**1.3(19A) Administration.** Under the authority of the state educational radio and television facility board, its educational facilities director will be responsible for the development and operation of the system in compliance with the objectives and intent of section 19A.3. The educational facilities director will be responsible for conducting a program of personnel administration in accordance with these rules.

**1.3(1) Records and reports.** The director will maintain an individual file on each employee that will include regular evaluation and a record of all personnel transactions affecting that individual. The director will periodically as requested, and at least annually, report a summary of such operations to the state educational radio and television facility board.

**1.3(2) Nondiscrimination.** All programs and transactions administered under these rules will be conducted on the basis of merit and fitness without discrimination or favor because of political or religious opinions or affiliations or national origin, race, sex or age except as prescribed or permitted under state and federal law.

**1.3(3) Political activity.** No employee covered under this System will engage in any partisan political activity that is prohibited by law. Chapter 16 of "The Rules of the Merit System of Iowa" will apply in regard to this agency as well. Those employees who are by law subject to the provisions of the Federal Hatch Act will be informed of such provisions and will be required to adhere thereto.

### 1.4(19A) Definitions.

**1.4(1) "Absence without leave"** means any absence of an employee from duty without specific authorization, either before or after such absence.

**1.4(2) "Agency"** means any legally constituted board, commission, office, authority, agen-

cy, department or other branch of state government. "The Agency" refers specifically to the state educational radio and television facility board and the staff of the Iowa educational broadcasting network.

**1.4(3) "Allocation"** means the original assignment of a position to an appropriate class on the basis of duties and responsibilities assigned and performed.

**1.4(4) "Board"** means the state educational radio and television facility board.

**1.4(5) "Class or class of position"** means one or more positions which are sufficiently similar in duties and responsibilities that each position in the group can be given the same job title, require the same minimum qualifications as to education and experience, can be filled by substantially the same test of ability or fitness, and that the same schedule of pay can be applied with equity to all positions in the class under the same or substantially the same employment conditions.

**1.4(6) "Class specification"** means a descriptive and explanatory guide reflecting distinct characteristics of duties and responsibilities normally assigned to positions allocated to the class and the minimum qualifications requisite thereto.

**1.4(7) "Classification plan"** means the orderly arrangement of positions within the classified service into separate and distinct classes, so that each will contain those positions which involve substantially similar or comparable skills, duties and responsibilities.

**1.4(8) "Classified employee"** means an employee occupying a position in the classified service or an employee currently on leave in accordance with established leave regulations.

**1.4(9) "Demotion"** means a change of a classified employee from a position in a given classification to a position in a lower classification. Normally, the lower classification will have a lower entrance salary. Demotion may be voluntary or involuntary.

**1.4(10) "Detail to special duty"** means the temporary assignment of a classified employee to perform the duties and responsibilities of a position other than the one to which he is regularly assigned without prejudice to his rights in and to his regularly allocated position.

**1.4(11) "Director"** means the educational facility's director of the state educational radio and television facility board (section 8A.18).

**1.4(12) "Examination"** means the determination of eligibility of applicants for positions in any class in the classified service.



**1.4(13)** "*Grievance*" means any expressed difference, dispute or controversy between an employee and the appointing authority of his representative with respect to circumstances and conditions which concern their working relationships in the agency.

**1.4(14)** "*Minimum qualifications*" means the requirements of training and experience and other qualifications as prescribed in the job specification for the class of position.

**1.4(15)** "*New position*" means a position not previously existing.

**1.4(16)** "*Part-time position*" means a position requiring the services of an employee for less than a standard or nonstandard work week on a continuing basis.

**1.4(17)** "*Pay plan*" means a schedule of salaries or hourly wages established for the several classes recognized in the state classification plan.

**1.4(18)** "*Position*" means a group of specific duties, tasks and responsibilities assigned by the appointing authority to be performed by one employee; a position may be part-time or full-time, temporary or permanent, occupied or vacant.

**1.4(19)** "*Promotion*" means a change in status of a permanent employee from a position in a lower classification to a position in a higher classification. Normally the higher classification will have a higher entrance salary.

**1.4(20)** "*Reallocation*" means the reassignment or change in the allocation of a position by raising it to a higher, reducing it to a lower, or moving it to another class of the same level on the basis of significant changes in the kind or difficulty of the tasks, duties and responsibilities in such position, or because of an amendment to the classification plan, and officially assigning to that position the class title for such appropriate class of position.

[Filed October 9, 1972]

## CHAPTER 2 CLASSIFICATION PLAN

### **2.1(19A) Preparation, adoption and maintenance of the classification plan for the classified service.**

**2.1(1)** The board ascertains the actual duties, tasks and responsibilities of all classified positions and adopts a uniform classification plan for employees in administration and programming and another plan in engineering.

**2.1(2)** The classification plan shall set forth for each class of position a class title, definition, examples of work performed, minimum qualifications and special requirements that are necessary for satisfactory performance in the class. Personal qualifications commonly required of an employee in any class such as good citizenship, honesty, loyalty, sobriety, industry, amiability to supervision and willingness to co-operate with associates shall be implied for entrance into any class.

**2.1(3)** The classification plan shall be so developed and maintained that all positions which are substantially similar and comparable with respect to kind, difficulty and responsibility of work are included in the same class; that the same means of recruitment and appropriate evaluation methods may be used in filling all positions within a class; and, that the same schedule of pay may be applied with equity to all positions in a class.

**2.1(4)** The board shall from time to time review the classification plan and may add, combine, divide or abolish classes or revise the specifications of existing classes or establish new classes as the needs of the classified service so indicate.

**2.1(5)** Each position in the classification plan shall be reviewed at intervals by the board and allocations or reallocations shall be made as deemed necessary.

**2.2(19A) Creation and allocation of new positions.** When a new position or positions are to be established, if an appropriate classification does not already exist, the board shall prepare a new class specification to cover the position or positions, and they shall be allocated and approved as set forth in this chapter.

**2.3(19A) Status of incumbents when positions are reallocated.** In all cases of reallocation, the employee in the position when it is reallocated shall be entitled to serve therein with the classified status that he had in the position before its reallocation, provided he meets the minimum qualifications for the class to which his position is reallocated or if the duties and responsibilities of the position have not appreciably changed. If ineligible for appointment to the position as reallocated, he shall be transferred, promoted or demoted by appropriate action in accordance with the provisions of these rules. However, a classified employee shall not be required to meet the minimum qualifications, if his position is reallocated to a lower or comparable class. In any case in which the incumbent is ineligible to continue in the position and he is not transferred, promoted or demoted, the provisions of these rules regarding separation shall apply.

**2.4(19A) Class specifications.** The class specification along with classification standards shall be considered in allocating positions and specifications shall be interpreted as follows:

**2.4(1)** Class specifications are descriptive only and are not restrictive. The use of a particular expression of duties, qualifications, requirements or other attributes shall not be held to exclude others not mentioned but germane to the class concept.

**2.4(2)** In determining the class to which any position shall be allocated, the specification for each class shall be considered as a whole. Consideration shall be given to the general duties, specific tasks, responsibilities required and relationship to other classes as affording together a picture of the positions that the class intended to include.

**2.4(3)** A class specification shall be construed as a general description of the kinds of work characteristic of positions properly allocated to that class and not as prescribing what the duties of any position shall be, nor as limiting the expressed or implied authority of the agency, now or hereafter vested with right to prescribe or alter the duties of any position.

**2.4(4)** The fact that all of the actual tasks and duties performed by the incumbent of a position do not appear in the specification of a class to which the position has been allocated shall not be taken to mean that the position is necessarily excluded from the class, nor shall any one example of a typical task taken without relation to other parts of the specification be construed as determining that a position should be allocated to the class.

**2.4(5)** Changes in minimum qualification requirements shall have no effect on the status of incumbent employees.

**2.5(19A) Position descriptions and notification of change in position content.** Position descriptions shall be supplied and kept current by the director for each position under his jurisdiction. Any major changes in position content that are made will be placed on file and notification of these changes shall be brought to the attention of all employees occupying these positions.

**2.6(19A) Assignment of lead-worker duties.** Whenever a classified employee, who is performing the same duties as other employees in his class, is assigned limited supervisory duties such as distribution of work assignments, maintaining a balanced work load among a group and keeping record of work, production or attendance over employees in the same class or a class having the same entrance salary and which duties do not

justify reallocation to a supervisory class in a higher pay range, the appointing authority may request the director to approve the position as a "lead-worker position."

[Filed October 9, 1972]

## CHAPTER 3

### PAY PLAN

**3.1(19A) Preparation and adoption of the pay plan.** The director shall prepare and recommend to the state educational radio and television facility board for their adoption a pay plan for all classes of positions.

**3.1(1) Factors to be considered in preparing the pay plan.** Pay grades shall be determined with due consideration to pay grades for other classes, the relative difficulty and responsibility of work in the several classes, recruiting experience, the availability of employees in particular occupational categories, prevailing rates of pay for similar employment in private and other public jurisdictions in the area, employee turnover, cost of living factors, the financial policies and economic considerations of the state. The minimum and maximum rates of pay assigned the several classes of positions shall be those which most nearly reflect these factors.

**3.1(2) Adoption by commission.** The board shall adopt the pay plan, or a revision thereof, and forward same to the Iowa merit employment commission for final approval.

**3.2(19A) Pay plan review and amendment.** The director, at his discretion, but not less than annually, shall review the pay plan, giving consideration to factors as specified in 3.1(1) of these rules, and may recommend revisions to the board. Revision in the pay plan shall be made in the same manner as the adoption and approval of the original pay plan under 3.1(19A). When the director determines that a pay grade assignment for a class or position is not competitive or is not properly related to the overall pay plan, the director may recommend the reassignment of the class of position to a different pay grade. Revision in the pay grade assignment for the class of position shall be made in the same manner as the adoption and approval of the original pay plan under 3.1(19A).

**3.3(19A) Content of the pay plan.** The pay plan for the classified service shall include:

**3.3(1)** For employees in administration and programming, the schedule of numbered pay grades with the minimum, maximum and intermediate steps for each pay grade, established by the merit employment department.

**3.3(2)** A special schedule of pay grades for engineering employees.

**3.3(3)** A list of classes of positions by occupational groups and the pay grade to which each class is assigned.

**3.4(19A) Pay of employees.** Each employee shall be paid at one of the steps of pay set forth in the pay plan for the class of positions to which the position he occupies is allocated except as provided in these rules or when otherwise authorized by the board. Such pay shall constitute the total compensation for the employee for services rendered to the state.

**3.5(19A) Administration of the pay plan.**

**3.5(1) Entrance rate of pay.**

*a. Appointment based on scarcity of qualified applicants.* When the economic or employment conditions make recruitment of eligibles at the minimum rate for the class of position difficult or impossible, the director may authorize appointment of qualified eligibles at a higher rate within the pay grade for the class of position not to exceed step "C" of the pay grade. All other current, new or promoted employees in the class for whom conditions are similar shall be treated in the same manner.

*b. Appointment based on overqualification or exceptional qualifications.* The director may offer appointment above the entrance rate to qualified eligibles who exceed the minimum qualifications of the class or who possess outstanding and unusual experience for the class of position. All other current, new or promoted employees who possess similar qualifications shall be treated in the same manner.

*c. Appointment below minimum step "A" of the pay grade.* The director may authorize appointment below the minimum step "A" of the pay grade for a class as follows:

(1) *Career development appointment.* When a career development appointment is made, rules set forth in 4.5"f"(1) of the Iowa merit system rules shall apply.

(2) *Co-operative training and trainee appointments.* When co-operative training and trainee appointments are made, rules set forth in 4.5"f"(2) of the Iowa merit system rules shall apply.

(3) *Budget limitation.* If the director is unable to make appointments at the minimum step "A" of the pay grade for a class because of budget limitations, he may authorize appointment at such step below the minimum as budgetary conditions will permit.

**3.5(2) Pay increases.** A standard pay increase is a periodic increase in pay from one step to a higher step within the pay grade for a class.

*a. A basis for pay increases.* Pay increases shall not be automatic or retroactive. All such pay increases shall be upon specific recommendation

of the director and shall be based on standards of performance and other pertinent data.

*b. Pay increase eligibility.* Employees in administration and programming shall be eligible and may be given consideration for a one-step pay increase at the beginning of the pay period following the satisfactory completion of periods of service prescribed below for progression from step to step within the pay grade for the class to which their positions are allocated. The periods of service shall be exclusive of time spent on educational leave, leave without pay, and periods during which service was rated less than satisfactory as reflected by an official performance rating. Periods of satisfactory service required for eligibility are as follows:

(1) Progression from step "A" to "B" and step "B" to "C" - six months.

(2) Progression from step "C" to "D", step "D" to "E" and step "E" to "F", "F" to "G" and step "G" to "H" - 12 months.

(3) Employees in engineering are eligible for pay increase each year on July 1 until they reach the maximum of the appropriate class.

*c. Anniversary date.* Any type of pay increase given an individual other than an adjustment incident to an upward revision of the range of the class in which he is employed, an exceptionally meritorious service raise, pay for lead worker duty assignment or special duty assignment shall establish a new anniversary date for purposes of eligibility for merit increases. When an employee in administration or programming is appointed to the classified service, the increase date shall be established on the first day of the pay period after either January 1 or July 1, depending on which occurs first after the employee's initial six months of employment. The increase date for engineering personnel shall be July 1 only.

**3.5(3) Pay increase for exceptionally meritorious service.** A pay increase of one step within the pay grade for the class may be made for exceptionally meritorious service, in addition to pay increases provided in 3.5(2), upon recommendation of the director and approval of the board. Exceptionally meritorious service pay increases shall be governed by the following:

*a.* The employee must have served in the position for at least 12 months.

*b.* Written justification, setting forth in detail the nature of the exceptionally meritorious service rendered, must be submitted by the director to the board and approved in advance of granting the pay increase.

*c.* No more than one exceptionally meritorious service pay increase may be granted in any 12-month period to an individual.

**3.5(4) Pay increase upon promotion.** A promotion means a change from a position in one class to a position in another class having a higher minimum step "A".

a. An employee who is promoted shall have his pay increased to the minimum step "A" of the pay grade for the higher class if his rate of pay before promotion falls below said minimum "A" step. In the case of overlapping pay grades and the employee's rate of pay is at or above the minimum "A" step of the pay grade for the class to which he is promoted, he shall receive a one step promotional pay increase.

b. For promotions between classes with a one or two pay step differential between the pay grades, the director may approve a one-step promotional increase.

c. For promotions between classes with a three or more pay step differential between the pay grades, the director may approve a two-step promotional increase.

d. The director may, for employees who fall within 3.5(1)"b", as with a new employee, approve an additional step promotional increase.

**3.5(5) Pay for lead worker duty assignments.**

a. An employee who is occupying a position which has been classified by the director as a lead worker position, as provided in these rules, shall be eligible for a one-step pay increase in addition to his regular step in the pay grade for the class to which the position is allocated.

b. At such time as the employee is removed from the position or the lead worker duties are removed therefrom, the employee's pay shall be reduced one step to his regular step in the pay grade for the class.

**3.5(6) Pay-upon assignment to special duty.** When an employee is assigned to special duty in another position, as provided in these rules, his pay may be increased to the minimum step he could receive upon promotion to such position, provided that:

a. Any such temporary increase granted shall not affect the employee's eligibility for pay increases in his regular position.

b. At the expiration of the assignment to special duty, his pay shall revert to his authorized rate in his regular position.

**3.5(7) Pay upon demotion.** An employee who is demoted shall have his rate of pay fixed by the director with the approval of the board on any step within the pay range for the class of position to which he has been demoted which does not exceed his last rate of pay in the pay range for the class of position from which demoted.

**3.5(8) Pay adjustments incident to pay grade reassignments.**

a. In the event a class is assigned to a higher pay grade, the following pay adjustments will be made to employees occupying position of that class:

(1) If the new pay grade assigned is one or two grades above the prevailing pay grade assignment, all employees in positions of that class

shall be increased at least one step if their pay is on an intermediate or maximum step of the original pay grade or to the new minimum step in cases where the one-step adjustment is not sufficient.

(2) If the new pay grade assigned is three or more grades above the prevailing pay grade assignment, all employees shall be increased at least two steps if their pay is on an intermediate or maximum step or to the new minimum step in cases where the two-step adjustment is not sufficient.

b. In the event a class is assigned to a lower pay grade, the rate of pay of an employee may remain the same.

**3.5(9) Pay upon reassignment.** An employee who is reassigned from a position in one class to a different position in the same class or to a position in a different class in the same pay grade shall not be eligible for a pay increase nor shall such reassignment have any effect on his pay increase eligibility.

**3.6(19A) Overtime.** Time that an employee works in excess of the prescribed number of hours for a standard work week or an extended work week shall be credited to the employee as overtime.

**3.6(1) General policy on overtime.**

a. Overtime shall be held to a minimum consistent with the needs of the service.

b. All overtime work must be authorized by the director in advance of the performance of the work.

c. Normally, compensatory time off shall be granted for overtime; however, the director may approve cash payment for overtime as follows:

(1) To any employee eligible for overtime payment under the provisions of the fair labor standards Act irrespective of whether the position is subject to said Act of the Code.

(2) To any employee eligible for overtime payment under 3.6(5) pertaining to the overtime accumulation. It shall be the responsibility of the director to determine whether or not an employee is eligible for overtime payment under the provisions of the fair labor standards Act.

d. Compensatory time off shall be granted as soon as possible after overtime is earned. Compensatory time off must be granted within one year of the date earned. Within the time limitations specified herein, the director shall respect the wishes of the employees relative to the time at which compensatory time off may be used, insofar as he determines the needs of the service will permit.

e. Additional pay for overtime work shall not be considered as part of the employee's base pay.

f. All cash overtime payments shall be separately recorded on the payroll.

g. Any additional cash compensation shall cease to be payable, without right of appeal, when-

ever the employee's work week is reduced to 40 hours.

*h.* The state is considered as one employer for the purposes of determining the number of hours worked.

*i.* Positions shall be categorized by the director for purposes of determining eligibility for overtime as follows:

(1) *Standard work week.* A standard work week shall include positions which require 40 hours of work in seven consecutive days on regular daily assignments or of 80 hours of work in 14 consecutive days for shift assignments.

(2) *Extended work week.* Extended work weeks shall be approved by the director and may be established on increments of two additional hours per week up to 48 hours. The rate of pay for the position shall be increased one step for each two-hour increment above 40 hours per week. Upon reduction of the work week, the pay of the incumbent employee shall be reduced accordingly, without the right of appeal.

(3) *Nonstandard work week.* The nonstandard work week shall include all positions not assigned to the standard work week and the extended work week categories. Such positions shall be considered to be compensated on a total job basis.

**3.6(2) Rate for crediting overtime work.** An employee who works overtime shall be credited one hour for each hour worked in addition to the prescribed work week for the position he holds.

**3.6(3) Rate for granting compensatory time off.** An employee shall be granted one and one-half hours of compensatory time off for each hour of overtime earned except on holidays when the rate shall be double time for each hour of overtime earned.

**3.6(4) Rate of pay for overtime work.** Employees shall be compensated at the regular rate of pay for their position for each hour of overtime worked.

**3.6(5) Overtime accumulation.** Overtime may be accumulated up to an amount equal to four times the number of hours in the prescribed work week.

*a.* If an employee has accumulated overtime equal for four times the number of hours in his prescribed work week, he shall not be eligible to earn further overtime until his accumulated hours of overtime are reduced or cash compensation for additional overtime is approved, in accordance with 3.6(1) "c".

*b.* If overtime has not been liquidated within one year of the date of accrual, the employee shall be compensated in cash for that overtime.

*c.* If an employee is transferred or promoted from one agency to another or separates or retires from the classified service, he shall be compensated in cash by the agency from which he is so transferred, promoted, separated or retired, for

such accumulated overtime as cannot be liquidated by compensatory time off prior to the effective date of such action.

**3.6(6) Overtime computation.** For purposes of computing overtime, total hours worked shall exclude all absences from duty, leave without pay and time specifically allowed for meals. Time during which the employee is excused from work because of holidays, sick leave, vacation or compensatory time off shall be construed as time worked.

**3.6(7) Overtime records.** The agency shall, in addition to other time records, include as a minimum each overtime accrual and compensation, whether time off or cash, separate from regular work and compensation.

**3.7(19A) Pay differential.** The board may authorize a pay differential for a position within a class due to special duty requirements related to the position, but not to the class as a whole. This differential shall be over and above the pay within the pay grade for the class or position and shall be paid only as long as the employee occupies the particular position or the class is used under the circumstances which have necessitated the differential. The request shall be submitted in writing by the director and shall outline all facts as to the particular need.

[Filed October 9, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 4 APPLICATIONS, EXAMINATIONS AND EVALUATIONS

**4.1(19A) Applications.** Applications for employment will contain no question so formed as to elicit any information concerning national origin, race, sex, or political or religious affiliation, and the truth of statements made on the application will be certified by the signature of the applicant.

**4.2(19A) Examination and evaluation.** Advertising for a processing of application for employment will be carried out on an open, competitive basis. Examination and evaluation procedure must be approved by the director.

**4.3(19A) Character of examinations and evaluations.** Examinations may include written, oral, physical or performance tests or any combination of these. They may take into consideration such factors as education, experience, aptitude, knowledge, character, physical fitness or other qualifications or attributes which enter into the determination of the relative fitness of applicants. Such examinations will consist of an evaluation of a statement of training and experience and such other materials as the applicant may be required to submit as evidence of fitness for a position and may include oral interviews for evaluation of personal and technical qualifications and

evaluations of other factors which enter into the determination of the relative fitness of applicants. For positions involving unskilled, semi-skilled, domestic, attendant or custodial work, where the character or conditions of employment make it impractical to supply the needs of the institutions through procedures prescribed above, the director may adopt or authorize the use of such other procedures as he determines to be appropriate which will assure the selection of such employees on the basis of merit and fitness. Examinations so given will conform with and utilize such methods, form and techniques as the director may require.

**4.4(19A) Announcement of vacancies.** Announcement of vacancies will be made publicly and will include the title, the current salary range, and the minimum qualifications for the class; the date; and the manner in which applications can be made. Announcements of vacancies will, in addition to other publication or distribution prescribed by the director, be displayed in the agency's business office and distributed to all the state employment offices of the Iowa employment security commission.

**4.5(19A) Eligibility to compete in examinations.** Anyone who applies for employment in a specific class at the agency and who meets the minimum qualifications prescribed for that class, and who is not rejected or disqualified under 4.6(19A), will have the right to consideration for employment in that class.

**4.6(19A) Rejection or disqualification of applicants.** The director may reject any applicant or, after examination, may refuse to certify any candidate if it is found that the person:

1. Does not meet the minimum required qualifications for that class;
2. Is so disabled that he cannot perform the duties of the job;
3. Habitually uses narcotics or uses intoxicating beverages to excess;
4. Has made a false statement of material fact in his application;
5. Has information concerning the examination to which he is not entitled;
6. Has reached or will within one year reach normal retirement age;
7. Has been convicted of a felony or an indictable misdemeanor which makes him unsuitable for employment in a particular class or position;
8. Has been dismissed from private or public service for a cause that would be detrimental to his employment with the agency. A disqualified applicant or eligible will promptly be notified of such action at his last known address. A disqualified applicant or eligible may request review of the reason for his disqualification. Such request will be in writing and upon receipt, the director will give full consideration of the request and notify the applicant of his decision in writing.

[Filed October 9, 1972]

## CHAPTER 5 ELIGIBILITY AND SELECTION

**5.1(19A) Eligibility lists.** Insofar as possible, eligibility lists will be established and maintained by the director to fill the employment needs of the agency. Vacancies shall be filled by re-employment, promotion or original appointment. Provision is hereby made for three corresponding kinds of eligibility lists, each of which will be maintained by class position.

**5.1(1)** Re-employment lists will consist of the names of permanent employees who have been laid off or demoted without prejudice in accordance with these rules and will be maintained in the reverse order of layoff or demotion.

**5.1(2)** Original entry and promotional lists will be established as a result of competitive evaluations and will consist of the names of all applicants who have qualified and who have not been disqualified in accordance with these rules.

**5.1(3)** The names of persons acceptably qualified as indicated by competitive examinations or evaluations shall be placed on the eligible lists in order of their final rating, starting with the highest. All such lists shall be merged prior to use.

**5.1(4)** If a vacancy occurs or if new positions are established and a new employee is needed, the director shall select any one of the top three available persons whose names have been placed on the merged list.

**5.2(19A) Removal of names from eligibility lists.** In addition to the causes for rejection or disqualification set forth under 4.6(19A), the director may permanently or temporarily remove names from eligible lists for the following reasons:

1. On receipt of a written statement from the eligible that he no longer desires consideration for a position in the class.
2. Appointment from such eligible list to fill a permanent position.
3. Failure to respond within five working days to the written inquiry of the director relative to availability for appointment.
4. Declination of appointment without good cause or under conditions which the eligible previously indicated he would not accept.
5. Failure to appear for a scheduled employment interview or to report for duty within a reasonable time specified by the director.
6. Failure to maintain a record of his current address with the director as evidenced by the return of a properly addressed, unclaimed letter or other evidence.
7. Willful violation of any of the provisions of these rules.

**5.3(19A) Duration of eligibility lists.** Eligibility lists will exist for a period of time no less than one year and no more than three years. Names may be added to or deleted from eligibility lists in accordance with these rules. The names of

applicants who have not been appointed or otherwise removed from lists will be removed at the termination of the designated period of time.

**5.4(19A) Notification of removal from eligibility lists.** Applicants whose names are removed from eligibility lists for any reason other than 1 and 2 in 5.2(19A) will be immediately notified of such removal in writing by the director.

**5.5(19A) Precedence of eligibility lists.** For appointment to permanent positions, eligibility lists will be used as follows:

**5.5(1)** Re-employment lists, including the names of qualified employees who may have accepted demotion in lieu of layoff, will supersede promotional and original entry lists.

**5.5(2)** In the absence of re-employment lists, vacancies will be filled by the internal promotion of qualified employees in accordance with these rules whenever practical and feasible.

**5.5(3)** Original entry eligibility lists will follow re-employment and promotion in the order of precedence.

[Filed October 9, 1972]

## CHAPTER 6 APPOINTMENTS

**6.1(19A) Appointments.** All vacancies in part-time or full-time positions shall be filled as provided by the merit Act and these rules. All appointments shall be made at the minimum salary for the class of position, unless otherwise provided in these rules. No appointment shall be made to any position or shall the position otherwise be encumbered until the position has been classified in accordance with these rules and the comptroller has certified as to the availability of funds.

**6.2(19A) Probationary appointment.** Probationary selections shall be made for each position from the three highest available names on the appropriate merged eligibility list in accordance with chapter 5 of these rules. Appointments shall be made only to positions authorized and established on a permanent basis, subject to the successful completion of a one-year probationary period. Probationary appointment shall not confer upon the appointee any privilege or right of promotion, transfer, re-employment, reinstatement or demotion to any other position, nor does it confer any right of appeal.

**6.3(19A) Provisional appointment.** If there are fewer than three persons available for employment from the appropriate eligible list, the director may fill the position or positions pending examination and the establishment of an adequate eligible list. If such person(s) meet(s) the qualifications as to training and experience for the class of position, such person or persons may be provi-

sionally appointed to fill the existing vacancy or vacancies until an adequate eligible list is established and appointments made therefrom. No provisional appointment shall be continued for more than 30 calendar days after an adequate eligible list has been established nor for more than 180 calendar days from the date of appointment. No provisional appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, demotion, promotion or reinstatement to any other position, nor shall a provisional employee be entitled to vacation under these rules.

**6.4(19A) Intermittent appointment.** If the work of the agency requires the service of a person or persons on an intermittent or irregular basis, the director shall select such person or persons who have signified their willingness to accept intermittent appointment. Such intermittent appointment shall not exceed 180 calendar days or 1040 hours in any 12-month period. Appointees may be placed on leave without pay at the end of the appointment and may be returned to duty the following year in the same class at the agency's determination. A period of intermittent service shall not constitute a part of the probationary period except where such service immediately precedes probationary appointment within the agency. The acceptance or refusal of intermittent appointment shall not affect an eligible's standing on an eligible list or his eligibility for a probationary appointment. No intermittent appointment shall confer upon the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, demotion, promotion or any other right to any other position, nor to vacation under these rules.

**6.5(19A) Career development appointment.** When a position within a class cannot be filled because of the lack of qualified eligible applicants meeting the minimum qualifications for the class, the director may make a career development appointment to a person meeting the minimum education requirements, but who lacks the experience necessary to qualify. Career development appointments shall be limited to one year; appointees must meet the minimum experience requirements upon expiration of the appointment; and, appointees must have passed the appropriate examinations provided before appointment. Appointment does not confer on the appointee any privilege or right of promotion, transfer, re-employment, reinstatement or demotion to any other position, nor does it confer any right of appeal upon termination of the appointment. Vacation and sick leave shall be in accordance with probationary appointment.

**6.6(19A) Reinstatement to previous class of position.** A permanent employee, who has resigned while in good standing or who has been separated for other than good cause as outlined in these rules, shall be eligible for reinstatement.

ment to his former class of position or to a lower class of position within a period of time equivalent to his period of continuous previous service, not to exceed two years from the date of separation - provided he has been certified by the director as meeting the current minimum qualifications as to training, experience, knowledge, skills and education for the class of position to which he is reinstated.

**6.7(19A) Emergency appointment.**

When an emergency exists in order to preserve the public peace, health or safety or to prevent the stoppage of public business, requiring the immediate services of one or more persons, the director may appoint a person or persons to a class of position without regard to other provisions governing appointments. In no case, however, shall the same person be appointed under this provision for more than a total of 60 calendar days during any 12-month period. No emergency appointment shall confer on the appointee any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, promotion, demotion, reinstatement or any other right to any classified position, nor shall an emergency employee be entitled to vacation or sick leave under these rules.

**6.8(19A) Work test appointment.** In accordance with 4.3 of these rules, the director may appoint persons to positions involving unskilled or semiskilled, domestic, attendant or custodial work on the basis of a competitive working test performance for the length of the probationary period in accordance with these rules. Such employees shall acquire permanent status and be subject to the same rules as other probationary employees.

**6.9(19A) Seasonal appointments.** When the services to be rendered in a position occur, terminate and reoccur periodically or annually, the director may make a seasonal appointment to fill only positions which are authorized and established as seasonal positions for a specified period each year, not to exceed eight months in any twelve-month period, on a continuing basis, year after year. Appointees shall be placed on leave without pay upon completion of each period of seasonal employment and may be returned to duty the following season in a position in the same class the following year, if recommended by a satisfactory service review. No seasonal appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, demotion, promotion or reinstatement to any classified position nor shall a seasonal employee be entitled to vacation under these rules.

**6.10(19A) Co-operative training appointment.** The director may make co-operative training appointments to one or more permanent positions. An appointee must be certified to be a bona fide student in an accredited educational institution, pursuing a study program directly related to the work of the position and have successful-

ly completed one year of the study program for which he is enrolled. Two co-operative training appointments may be made to each authorized position and the appointee(s) shall work a period not to exceed a combined total of eight hours a day. No appointee shall be employed more than three semesters, or the equivalent, in any two-year period. No co-operative training appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, promotion, demotion or reinstatement, nor shall a co-operative training employee be entitled to vacation under these rules.

**6.11(19A) Trainee appointment.** When there is a need for services which can be performed by student trainees, the director may make a trainee appointment of a person who does not meet the minimum education and experience requirements as follows:

**6.11(1) Appointments for half-time or less.** May be made to bona fide students who are currently enrolled in a course of study which will qualify them for the position to which appointed within one year and who have been certified by the educational institution as to status and course of study. Appointments shall be made only to permanent or temporary positions and not to exceed 180 calendar days or the equivalent in part-time employment.

**6.11(2) Appointments exceeding half-time.** May be made to bona fide students pursuing a course of training which will qualify them for appointment to the position to which appointed. Such appointments shall be made only to authorized and established permanent or temporary positions and shall not exceed 180 calendar days in any 12-month period. Appointees must be at least 14 years old and possess working permits if required by law.

**6.11(3)** No trainee appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, promotion, demotion or reinstatement, nor shall a trainee employee be entitled to vacation under these rules.

**6.12(19A) Project appointment.** When it is known in connection with a particular job, project grant, or contract that the services of an employee will be needed only for a limited duration, a project appointment may be made. Such an appointment will not be made for more than twelve months; however, it may be extended for one additional twelve-month period on the basis of a limited need that could not otherwise be efficiently and effectively filled. No project appointment shall confer upon the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, demotion, promotion or any other right to any classified position.

[Filed October 9, 1972]



## CHAPTER 7

PROMOTIONS, DEMOTIONS, TRANSFERS  
AND TERMINATIONS**7.1(19A) Promotions.**

**7.1(1) Selection.** In accordance with these rules and as far as practical and feasible, all vacancies will be filled by the promotion of qualified permanent employees based on individual performance with due consideration for length of service and capacity for the new position.

**7.1(2) Qualifications.** A candidate for promotion must be certified by the director as possessing the qualifications required in the job specification for the class to which the candidate wishes to be promoted, and must qualify for the new position by promotional competition.

**7.1(3) Promotional eligibility lists.** The names of all permanent employees who are eligible for competitive promotional consideration will be placed on appropriate promotional eligibility lists. The duration of a promotional eligibility list will be the same as that established for the original entry list for the same classification.

**7.1(4) Promotion by competitive evaluation.** Vacancies will be announced in accordance with 4.4(19A) and application will be open to all qualified permanent employees of the agency. Selection will be made in accordance with the rules in chapter 5.

**7.1(5)** The director may approve a non-competitive promotion with a department and certify for such a promotion a permanent employee who meets the qualifications for the class if the reasons specified are in the interests of efficiency and effectiveness in the operation of the department.

**7.2(19A) Transfers.**

**7.2(1) Reassignments.** An employee may be reassigned at any time from one position to another in the same class.

**7.2(2) Special assignment.** When the services of an employee are temporarily needed in a position in the same or a different class within the institution other than the position to which the employee is assigned, he may be given special assignment by the director to perform the duties of such position for a period not to exceed six months without change in title or status.

**7.3(19A) Demotion (voluntary).** If, for any reason, an employee wishes to be demoted to a position in a lower class, the director may upon written request from the employee effect such a demotion provided the employee is certified as meeting the qualifications required for the lower class. Voluntary demotion will not be subject to appeal.

**7.4(19A) Terminations.**

**7.4(1) Resignations.** To resign in good standing, an employee must notify the director of

his intention to resign in writing at least ten working days prior to the effective date of resignation, except in cases where the director agrees to a shorter period of notice. An employee who fails to give proper notice may be barred from future reinstatement as provided for in these rules. Employees who resign will have no rights of appeal under these rules.

**7.4(2) Retirement.** Employees who are terminated at the normal retirement age prescribed by the agency or who retire voluntarily in accordance with 7.4(1) will be considered to have terminated in good standing and without prejudice and will have no rights of appeal under these rules.

**7.4(3) Reduction in force.** The director may layoff an employee when he deems necessary because of shortage of funds or work, a material change in duties or organization or abolishment of one or more positions. Reduction in force will be accomplished in a systematic way and reviewed and approved by the board for its conformance to these rules:

a. Reduction in force will be made by class of position.

b. Reduction in force may be made by organizational units within the agency.

c. The order of reduction in force will be by type of appointment as follows: Emergency, temporary, irregular, provisional, permanent.

d. Each employee affected by a reduction in force will be notified in writing of the layoff and the reasons therefore at least ten working days prior to the effective date of the layoff.

e. There will be competition among all employees in the class of position or positions affected by the layoff by reasons of a reduction in force based on a retention points system which shall be made up of a combination of points for length of service and performance evaluation of all employees in the class within the agency. Each class shall be rated on a uniform performance evaluation scale and each employee shall be informed of his personal performance evaluation rating prior to a reduction in force which removes or demotes him. Length of service and performance evaluation points shall be calculated as follows:

(1) Length of service credit shall be allowed at a rate of one point for each month of service. For the purpose of computing length of service credits, all continuous period of employment between the date of original appointment and the date of layoff shall be included. Approved leaves of absence without pay, suspensions without pay and layoffs for periods exceeding 14 consecutive days shall not be counted; however, the periods of service immediately preceding and that immediately following such leaves of absence and layoffs shall be counted. An employee who is returned to duty following approved military duty shall have

all periods of military service counted as continuous service. Breaks in service, where the employee is off of the payroll of an agency for more than 14 days shall be considered as a new employment. Part-time employment shall receive pro rata service credit.

(2) Performance evaluation credit shall be allowed at a rate of one point for each month of service rated as satisfactory under a performance evaluation plan approved by the board. An additional two points shall be added for each month of service during which performance is rated one or more levels above satisfactory. No credit shall be allowed for service rated less than satisfactory.

(3) Reduction in force retention points shall be the total of the length of service credit points and the performance evaluation credit points.

f. Employees shall be placed on the layoff list beginning with the employee with the highest number of retention points. Employee layoffs shall be made from the layoff list in inverse order. Copies of the computation of the length of service credits and performance evaluation credits shall be furnished to the employees.

g. The reduction in force formula approved by the director will be posted so that all employees will have access to it.

h. An affected employee may appeal a reduction in force by filing, within five days after notification as provided in paragraph "d" of this subrule, a written grievance with the director (see Chapter 9). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

i. A permanent employee in a class of position to which layoffs are to be effected may, in lieu of layoff, elect voluntary demotion to a position in the next lower class of position in the same series, or, in the absence of a lower class in the same series, to a class of position which the employee has formerly occupied while in the continuous employment of the institution. Such demotion or the occupying of a formerly held position will not be permitted, however, if the result thereof would be to cause the layoff of another permanent employee. To exercise the right of voluntary demotion or to occupy a formerly held position in lieu of layoff, the employee must have the approval of the director.

[Filed October 9, 1972]

## CHAPTER 8 DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS

### 8.1(19A) Causes for disciplinary action.

All employees may be subject to disciplinary action for any of the reasons specified in chapter 19A.9(16) of the Code.

**8.2(19A) Disciplinary actions.** Disciplinary action will be reasonable, timely and related in severity to the seriousness of the offense; however, this will not preclude reasonable penalties of varying severity for an accumulation of offenses.

**8.2(1) Suspension.** The director may, for cause in accordance with 8.1(19A), suspend any employee for such length of time as he considers appropriate; but not to exceed ten days at any one time or 20 days in any 12-month period. He will inform the affected employee of the suspension and the reasons therefor in writing within 24 hours of the time the action is taken. A copy of the suspension will be maintained in the employee's personal file. The employee may appeal the action directly to step #2 of the grievance procedure specified in 9.3(19A). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

**8.2(2) Reduction of pay within grade.** The director may, for cause in accordance with 8.1(19A), reduce the pay of an employee to a lower step within the pay grade assigned to the class of position. He will notify the affected employee of the reduction, the reasons therefor and the duration thereof, in writing within 24 hours of the time the action is taken. A copy of the reduction notice will be maintained in the employee's personal file. The employee may appeal the action directly to step #2 of the grievance procedure specified in 9.3(19A). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

**8.2(3) Demotion.** The director may, for cause in accordance with 8.1(19A), demote an employee to a vacant position in a lower class for which he qualifies. He will notify the affected employee of the demotion and the reasons therefor in writing within 24 hours of the time the action is taken. A copy of the notice of demotion will be maintained in the employee's personal file. The employee may appeal the action directly to Step #2 of the grievance procedure specified in 9.3(19A). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

**8.2(4) Discharge.** The director may, for cause in accordance with 8.1(19A), discharge any employee. He will notify the affected employee of the discharge and the reasons therefor in writing within 24 hours of the time the action is taken. A copy of the notice of discharge will be maintained in the employee's personal file. The employee may appeal the action directly to Step #2 of the grievance procedure specified in 9.3(19A). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

[Filed October 9, 1972]

CHAPTER 9  
GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS

**9.1(19A) Appeals on position classification.** A permanent employee may initiate a request for a review of the classification of his position to the director. Within ten days after the receipt of a written request from an employee, the director or his representative will discuss the request with the employee and will inform him of its disposition. If the employee is not satisfied with the decision, he may request that the director of administrative services review his classification. The director of administrative services will conduct such investigation as he deems necessary to determine the proper allocation of the position, and will notify the involved parties of his decision within 45 days after receipt of the appeal. The decision of the director of administrative services will stand until significant changes in the duties and responsibilities of the position can be shown.

**9.2(19A) Appeals on application, examination and certification procedures.** Any applicant may appeal an action which he alleges to be in violation of these rules concerning applications, examinations or certification. Appeals may also be filed in regard to alleged discrimination and veterans preference, but not in cases where a position has been abandoned or where the individual has resigned or retired. The aggrieved applicant will first discuss the matter with the director and, if not satisfied with the explanation and decision given, may within 20 days after the occurrence of the alleged violation file a written appeal with the director at Step #3 of the grievance procedure provided in 9.3(19A). If the applicant is not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, he may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

**9.3(19A) Grievances.** Disputes or complaints by permanent employees regarding the interpretation of application of institutional rules governing terms of employment or working conditions (other than general wage levels) will be resolved in accordance with the following procedure:

*Step #1.* A dissatisfied employee will first discuss his problem with his immediate supervisor. It is presumed that the majority of disputes, complaints or misunderstandings will be resolved at this point. If the employee is still dissatisfied after such discussion, he may within ten days after the occurrence of the matter leading to his dissatisfaction or within ten days after such time that the employee has, or could reasonably be expected to have, knowledge of such occurrence, file a written grievance with his immediate supervisor. The supervisor will review the grievance with the employee and will transmit his decision to the employee in writing within five days after receiving the grievance.

*Step #2.* If the employee is not satisfied with the decision of his supervisor, he may within

five days after receiving that decision appeal it to the director. Such an appeal will be in writing and will contain all of the information included in the initial grievance, the decision of the supervisor, and any other pertinent information the employee may wish to submit. The appeal will be signed and dated by the employee. The director will investigate the grievance and will give the employee or a representative of his choosing the right to present his case orally. The director may affirm, reverse or modify the supervisor's decision and will notify the employee of his decision in writing within ten days after receiving that appeal.

*Step #3.* If the employee is not satisfied with the decision of the director, he may within five days after receiving that decision, appeal it to the director for transmittal to the board. The appeal will be in writing and will include all of the information included in the initial grievance and subsequent appeals, all the decisions related thereto, and any other pertinent information the employee may wish to submit. The appeal will be signed and dated by the employee. The board will inform both parties in writing of its decision within 30 days after the appeal is filed with the director.

*Step #4.* If the employee is not satisfied with the board's decision, he may within five days after receiving that decision request that the director of administrative services review the written grievance. Said review shall be provided within 30 days and shall be final. The director of administrative services may sustain the ruling of the board, or direct a new hearing be held by the board within 30 days in which he will serve as arbitrator.

A written grievance will contain a brief description of the complaint or dispute and the pertinent circumstances and dates of occurrence. It will specify the rule which has allegedly been violated and will state the corrective action desired by the employee.

At each step of the grievance procedure, the employee may be represented by one or two persons of his choosing. The name of such representatives will be noted on the written grievance and on each subsequent appeal. Presentations, reviews, investigations and hearings held under this procedure may be conducted during working hours, and employees who participate in such meetings will not suffer loss of pay as a result thereof.

If an employee does not appeal a decision rendered at any step of this procedure within the time prescribed by these rules, the decision will become final. If an agency representative does not reply to an employee's grievance or appeal within the prescribed time, the employee may proceed to the next step. With the consent of both parties, any of the time limits prescribed in these rules may be extended.

The board chairman will establish procedures for the conduct of the hearing in a fair and informal manner that will afford each party reasonable and ample opportunity to present his case and to rebut the presentation of the other. The chairman

will be responsible for presenting the decision of the board to the involved parties within the prescribed time.

[Filed October 9, 1972]

## CHAPTER 10

### VACATION AND LEAVE OF ABSENCE

#### 10.1(19A) Vacation.

**10.1(1) Computation.** An employee shall be entitled to and granted vacation with full pay computed at:

a. No vacation shall be granted for less than one year;

b. One week after completion of one year continuous employment;

c. Two weeks after completion of two years continuous employment;

d. Three weeks after completion of five years continuous employment;

e. Four weeks after completion of 12 years continuous employment;

f. Time spent in military service, within the four-year time limit under the military training and service act, shall be considered continuous service, provided the classified employee left an agency of state government to enter the military service and returned to the state unit within the 30-day period following his military discharge.

**10.1(2) Subject to the following conditions:**

a. Vacation leave must be applied for by the employee and may be used only when approved by the agency director, who shall designate such time or times when it will least interfere with the efficient operation of the agency, taking into consideration the vacation preference of the employee. Vacation need not be taken in periods of one week or more.

b. Permanent part-time employees shall accrue vacation leave in an amount proportionate to that which would be accrued under full-time employment.

c. Vacation leave shall not accrue to any employee on leave without pay, suspension, layoff or educational leave.

d. An employee who is transferred from one state agency or department shall be credited with the vacation leave he has accumulated.

e. Any employee who is separated from the state employment by layoff, resignation, death or otherwise shall be paid or shall have payment made to his estate, for any unused vacation leave accumulated to his credit on a calendar day basis.

f. All earned accumulated vacation leave shall be paid to an employee before he is granted leave without pay, except as otherwise provided in these rules.

g. Vacation leave shall be taken upon a work day basis. Officially designated holidays fall-

ing within a period of vacation leave shall not be counted against vacation leave.

h. An employee who is discharged for good cause, or for other reasons set forth in these rules, shall not be paid for vacation leave accrued during the 12 months prior to termination.

i. Vacation leave may not be taken in advance.

j. Vacation leave shall be cumulative to twice the annual entitlement, but the agency may require an employee to take vacation leave whenever in the administrative judgment of the director such action would be in the best interests of the agency, but no employee shall be required to reduce his accrued leave to less than one week by such action.

k. *Terminal leave.* Vacation allowances for less than one year shall accrue at the rate:

(1) No terminal leave shall be granted for less than one year employment;

(2) Three and one-half days for each completed calendar quarter (three months) during the second year of continuous employment and through the fifth year of continuous service;

(3) Five and one-fourth days pay for each completed calendar quarter (three months) during the sixth year of continuous employment and through the twelfth year of continuous employment;

(4) Seven days for each completed calendar quarter (three months) during the 13th year of continuous service and for all subsequent years of continuous service;

(5) For any calendar quarter (three months) not completed, no vacation credit will be given;

(6) Terminal leave shall be construed to mean a normal work week.

**10.2(19A) Sick leave.** An employee shall be entitled to sick leave with full pay at the rate of two and one-half calendar days for each calendar month of service not to exceed 30 calendar days in a 12-month period subject to the following conditions:

1. Sick leave shall apply to a period in which the employee is incapacitated from the performance of his duties by sickness or injury, for medical, surgical, dental or optical examination or treatment, or where by reason of his exposure to contagious disease, his presence at his post of duty would jeopardize the health of others. \*Disabilities caused or contributed to by pregnancy and recovery therefrom shall be covered by sick leave.

2. Sick leave shall not be used for vacation leave.

3. Sick leave shall not be taken in advance.

4. Sick leave shall not be cumulative for more than 90 calendar days.

5. In all cases where an employee has been absent on sick leave, he shall immediately upon return to work submit a statement that such absence was due to illness or other reasons stated in 1 of 10.2(19A). In cases where such absence exceeds three calendar days, such statement shall be verified by a physician or other authorized practitioner, unless waived by the agency. For a lesser period of absence, the agency may, at the director's discretion, require evidence of illness or other reasons defined in 1 of 10.2(19A) as he deems necessary and in all cases sick leave shall not be granted until approved by the agency.

6. Sick leave shall be taken on a calendar day basis. Officially designated holidays falling within a period of sick leave shall not be counted against sick leave. If a person is sick both the day preceding and the day following his normal days off, he will be charged for his normal days off.

7. Sick leave shall not accrue during leave of absence without pay, suspension, layoff or educational leave.

8. Permanent part-time employees shall accrue sick leave in an amount proportionate to that which would be accrued under full-time employment.

9. An employee who is transferred from one state agency or department shall be credited with the sick leave he has accumulated.

10. All sick leave shall expire on the date of separation from the agency except as designated in 9 of 10.2(19A), and no employee shall be reimbursed for sick leave outstanding at the time of such separation.

11. If an absence of illness or injury extends beyond the sick leave accrued to the credit of the employee, such additional time may be charged to vacation leave. If all sick and vacation leave is used, the employee may be granted sick leave without pay, other leave without pay or terminated.

**10.3(19A) Enforced leave.** The agency shall grant an employee time off from his duties, with compensation for absence necessary or reasonable, when some member of his immediate family requires the employee's care or attention, or in case of death in the immediate family. Said enforced leave shall not be granted in excess of accumulated sick leave. The number of days granted will be governed by the circumstances of the case, but in no event shall they exceed five sick days in any calendar year.

**10.4(19A) Sick leave without pay.** Upon written application of an employee, sick leave without pay may be granted by the agency for the remaining period of disability after both sick leave and vacation leave have been exhausted. In the event such leave exceeds one year, an extension must be requested by the employee and approved by the agency. At any time the agency may require the employee to submit a certificate from the attending physician or practitioner. In the event of a

failure or refusal to supply such certificate, or if the certificate does not clearly show sufficient disability to preclude the employee from the performance of his regular duties, such sick leave without pay shall be cancelled and the employee returned to work or terminated at the agency's option.

**10.5(19A) Leave of absence without pay.** An employee, upon application in writing, may be granted leave without pay for any reason deemed satisfactory to the agency, subject to the following conditions:

**10.5(1)** Such leave shall not be granted for more than 12 months, but upon written application prior to the expiration of such leave, the agency may grant extensions of such leave as appear best to serve the interests of the agency. Such extension shall not be for more than an additional year.

**10.5(2)** Failure on the part of the employee to report immediately at the expiration of a leave of absence without pay or extension of such leave, except for valid reasons submitted in advance and approved by the agency, shall be considered a resignation.

**10.6(19A) Educational leave.** Educational leave, either with or without pay, may be granted at the discretion of the agency for a period not to exceed one year. Provided, however, the agency may grant such extensions as may appear best to serve the interests of the agency not to exceed one year. When additional leave is granted, the employee need not be required to first exhaust his vacation leave.

**10.7(19A) Rights upon return from sick leave without pay, leave without pay or educational leave without pay.** A properly executed sick leave without pay, leave of absence without pay or educational leave shall accord the employee the right to be returned to his position, or one of like nature on the expiration thereof or sooner if agreeable to or by action of the agency; except, that if the position has been abolished through legislation or material reorganization of the agency, the employee shall be given consideration for any other position of similar pay grade and class which, in the opinion of the agency, does not require qualifications substantially higher than or different than those of the position previously held. If there is no such position, the layoff provisions of these rules shall apply. If it is found necessary to fill the position during the interim of leave, the new employee shall vacate the position upon the return of the employee on leave subject to layoff, transfer or demotion rights earned under these rules.

**10.8(19A) Compensatory leave.** An employee shall be granted compensatory leave for all work in excess of a formal working schedule in accordance with the policies and regulations of the agency.

**10.9(19A) Holidays.** Holidays shall be granted in accordance with state law and the governor or executive council's proclamations as they are observed by the agency in accordance with the work load policies and regulations.

**10.10(19A) Military leave.** Military leave shall be granted in accordance with Iowa state law and such rights and privileges as it provides.

**10.11(19A) Maternity leave.** Maternity leave shall be granted to permanent or probationary female classified employees when requested and supported by competent medical determination, normally not later than the seventh month of pregnancy, but may be extended by the appointing authority where requested by the employee, if supported by competent medical determination and working conditions permit extension. Such leave shall expire not later than two months after the birth of the child unless extended by the action of the appointing authority. Reinstatement shall be in accordance with rule 10.7(19A).

**10.12(19A) Election leave.** Any employee not subject to the Federal Hatch Act, who becomes a candidate for paid, partisan elective office, shall be granted leave without pay, voluntarily or invol-

untarily, commencing 30 days prior to the particular primary or general election and continuing until the employee has assumed the new office to which he is appointed or is eliminated as a candidate in such an election. Rights upon return to work thereafter shall be the same as those provided under 10.7(19A).

**10.13(19A) Court and jury service.** When in obedience to a subpoena or direction by proper authority, an employee appears as a witness or a jury member for the federal government, the state of Iowa or a political subdivision thereof, he shall be entitled to leave of absence from regular duty with regular compensation. When an employee is subpoenaed or appears in private litigation other than the federal government, the state of Iowa or political subdivision thereof, the time absent by reason therefor, may be taken as the agency directs in each specific case.

**10.14(19A) Abandonment of position.** Any employee who is absent from duty for three consecutive work days without proper notification and authorization thereof shall be deemed to have resigned his position.

[Filed October 9, 1972]

## EMPLOYMENT SAFETY COMMISSION

[Repealed by 64 GA, ch 1028; see Labor Bureau]

## EMPLOYMENT SECURITY COMMISSION

### CHAPTER 1 EMPLOYER'S RECORDS AND REPORTS

#### 1.1(96) Records to be kept by the employer.

**1.1(1)** Each employing unit having employment performed for it shall maintain records to show the information hereinafter indicated. Such records shall be kept in such form and manner that it will be possible from an inspection thereof to obtain the facts necessary to determine the eligibility of each employee as to his rights to benefits. Such records shall be open to inspection and be subject to be copied by the commission and its authorized representatives at any reasonable time. Such records shall be kept for a period of five years after the calendar year in which the remuneration to which they relate was paid, or if not paid was due.

**1.1(2)** Such records shall show with respect to each employee unless the commission has ruled that his services do not constitute employment:

- a. Name of worker.
- b. Social security account number.
- c. Date on which employee was hired, rehired or returned to work after a temporary layoff,

and the date separated from work and the reason therefor.

*d.* Scheduled hours except for workers without a fixed schedule of hours, such as those working outside of the employer's establishment in such a manner that the employer has no definite knowledge of their working hours.

*e.* Total wages paid for employment in each period and the date of payment. For all pay periods ending in each quarter, show separately: Money wages; the cash value of other remuneration such as any special payment for services such as wages in lieu of notice, bonuses, gifts, prizes, show separately: Money payments, other remuneration and the nature of such payments such as accounts paid to employees as allowance or reimbursement for traveling and other business expenses, and the amounts of such expenditures actually incurred and accounted for by him.

*f.* The state or states in which his services are performed; and if any of such services are performed outside of this state and are not incidental to the service within the state, his base of operations (or if there is no base of operations then the place from which such services are directed or controlled) and his residence (by state), and the name of the county in Iowa in which services were performed.

g. When the pay period covers services performed both in employment and in excluded work, show the hours and wages for employment under this Act and also hours and wages for excluded work.

h. For determining the worker's eligibility for partial benefits:

(1) Wages earned by weeks as provided for in the rule relating to claims for benefits for total and partial unemployment, 3.2(3).

(2) Whether any week was in fact a week of less than full-time work.

(3) Time lost, if any, by each worker due to his unavailability for work showing days and weeks in which such loss of time occurred.

### 1.2(96) Reports.

1.2(1) Each employing unit shall make such reports at such times as the commission may require, and shall comply with the instructions printed upon any report form issued by the commission pertaining to the preparation and return of such report.

1.2(2) Any individual or employing unit, not already an employer, who fulfills the conditions with respect to becoming an employer, shall immediately give notice to the commission of that fact. He shall set forth in such notice his name and address and the name and address of the business.

1.2(3) Any employer who terminates his business for any reason whatsoever, or transfers or sells all or a substantial part of the assets of his organization, trade or business to another, or changes the trade name of such business or address thereof, shall, within ten days after such termination, transfer or change of name or address, give notice in writing to the commission of that fact. He shall set forth in such notice the former name and address of the business, the new name and address, the name of any new owner and his own name and present address.

1.3(96) **Definition of wages for employment during a calendar quarter.** Unless the context otherwise requires, terms used in rules, interpretations, forms and other official pronouncements issued by the commission shall have the following meaning:

1.3(1) "*Wages paid*" include both wages actually received by the worker and wages constructively paid. Wages are constructively paid when they are credited to the account of or set apart for a worker without any substantial restriction as to the time or manner of payment or conditions upon which payment is to be made and must be made available to him so that they may be drawn upon by him at any time, and their payment brought within his own control and disposition, although not then actually reduced to possession.

1.3(2) "*Wages payable*" means wages earned, including wages earned and paid as well as wages earned and unpaid. [See section 96.19(10, a, b)]

### 1.4(96) Identification of workers covered by the Iowa employment security law.

1.4(1) Each employer shall ascertain the federal social security account number of each worker employed by him in employment subject to the Iowa employment security law.

1.4(2) The employer shall report the worker's federal social security account number in making any report required by the Iowa employment security commission with respect to the worker.

1.4(3) If any employer has in his employ a worker engaged in employment who does not have an account number, such employer shall request the worker to show him a receipt issued by an officer of the social security board acknowledging that the worker has filed an application for an account number. The receipt shall be retained by the worker. In making any report required by the Iowa employment security commission with respect to such a worker, the employer shall report the date of issue of the receipt, its termination date, the address of the issuing office and the name and address of the worker exactly as shown in the receipt.

1.4(4) If a worker failed to report to the employer his correct federal social security account number or fails to show the employer a receipt issued by an office of the social security board acknowledging that he has filed an application for an account number, the employer shall inform the worker that regulation 106 of the bureau of internal revenue, United States treasury department, under the federal insurance contribution Act provides that:

a. Each worker shall report to every employer for whom he is engaged in employment his federal social security account number and his name exactly as shown on the account number issued to him by the social security board.

b. Each worker who has not secured an account number shall file an application for a federal social security account number on form SS-5 of the treasury department, bureau of internal revenue. The application shall be filed on or before the seventh day after the date on which the worker first performs employment for wages, except that the application shall be filed on or before the date the worker leaves the employ of his employer if such date precedes such seventh day. Copies of form SS-5, "Application for a Social Security Account Number" can be secured at the field office of the social security board nearest the worker's place of employment or the local post office.

c. If, within 14 days after the date on which the worker first performs employment for wages for the employer, or on the day on which he leaves the employ of the employer, whichever is the earlier, the worker does not have a federal social security account number, and has not shown the employer a receipt issued to the worker by an office of the social security board acknowledging that he has filed an application for an account

number, the worker shall furnish the employer an application on form SS-5, completely filled in and signed by the worker. If a copy of form SS-5 is not available, the worker shall furnish the employer a written statement, signed by the worker, of the date of the statement, the worker's full name, present address, date and place of birth, father's full name, mother's full name before marriage, worker's sex, and a statement as to whether the worker had previously filed an application on form SS-5 and, if so, the date and place of such filing. Furnishing the employer with an executed form SS-5, or statement in lieu thereof, does not relieve the worker of his obligation to make an application on form SS-5 as required in paragraph "b."

**1.4(5)** The employer shall inform the worker, in instances in which the information is pertinent, that in accordance with regulation 106 of the bureau of internal revenue, United States treasury department:

a. Any worker who has lost his federal social security account number card may secure a duplicate card by applying at the field office of the social security board nearest the worker's place of employment.

b. Any worker may have his account number changed at any time by applying to a field office of the social security board and showing good reason for a change. Any worker whose name is changed by marriage or otherwise, or who has stated incorrect information on form SS-5 should report such change or correction to a field office of the social security board. Copies of the form OAAAN-7003, "Employee's Request for Change in Records," for making such reports may be obtained from any field office of the social security board (or the central office of the Iowa employment security agency or a local employment office).

c. Any worker who has more than one social security account number shall report all numbers to the field office of the social security board nearest the worker's place of employment (to a public employment office, or to the area claims office).

**1.4(6)** If the worker fails to comply with the requirements enumerated under 1.4(4), the employer shall execute a form SS-5, "Application for a Social Security Account Number", or statement signed by the employer, setting forth as fully and as clearly as practicable, the worker's full name, his present or last known address, date and place of birth, father's full name, mother's full name before marriage, the worker's sex and a statement as to whether an application for an account number has previously been filed by the worker, and if so, the date and place of such filing. This statement, or the executed form SS-5 signed by the employer shall be attached to any report required by the Iowa employment security commission with respect to such a worker.

**1.5(96) Separation notices.** Separation notices required when the separation is such that no disqualification is involved.

**1.5(1)** Each employer shall deliver to each worker when separated from his employment with such employer permanently or for an indefinite period, or for an expected duration of seven days or more, when such separation is under conditions which, in the opinion of the employer, would not disqualify the worker from receiving benefits, a copy of "Information For Workers," form IESC 200. This notice shall be delivered to the worker at the time of separation, if possible, or if such delivery be impossible or impracticable, it shall be mailed to such worker's last known address.

**1.5(2)** Separation notices required under conditions which may disqualify permanently or for an indefinite period or for an expected duration of seven days or more, for any reason defined in section 96.5 of the Iowa employment security Act which, in the opinion of the employer may disqualify him from receiving benefits, the employer shall, within seven days after such separation, notify the Iowa employment security commission of such separation on form IESC 203, notice of separation. The employer shall also deliver to such worker a copy of such notice at the time of separation, if possible, or if delivery is impossible or impracticable, he shall mail a copy of such notice to the last known address of such worker.

**1.6(96) Employer elections to cover multistate workers.**

**1.6(1)** The following rule shall govern the Iowa employment security commission in its administrative co-operation with other states subscribing to the interstate reciprocal coverage arrangement, hereinafter referred to as "the arrangement."

**1.6(2) Definitions.** As used in this rule, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise:

a. "*Jurisdiction*" means any state of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico or, with respect to the federal government, the coverage of any federal unemployment compensation law;

b. "*Participating jurisdiction*" means a jurisdiction whose administrative agency has subscribed to the arrangement and whose adherence thereto has not terminated;

c. "*Agency*" means any officer, board, commission or other authority charged with the administration of the unemployment compensation law of a participating jurisdiction;

d. "*Interested jurisdiction*" means any participating jurisdiction to which an election submitted under this rule is sent for its approval; and "interested agency" means the agency of such jurisdiction;

e. "*Services customarily performed*" by an individual in more than one jurisdiction means services performed in more than one jurisdiction



during a reasonable period, if the nature of the services gives reasonable assurance that they will continue to be performed in more than one jurisdiction or if such services are required or expected to be performed in more than one jurisdiction under the election.

**1.6(3) Submission and approval of coverage elections under the interstate reciprocal coverage arrangement.**

a. Any employing unit may file an election, on form RC-1, to cover under the law of a single participating jurisdiction all of the services performed for him by any individual who customarily works for him in more than one participating jurisdiction. Such an election may be filed, with respect to an individual, with any participating jurisdiction in which

(1) Any part of the individual's services are performed;

(2) The individual has his residence; or

(3) The employing unit maintains a place of business to which the individual's services bear a reasonable relation.

b. The agency of the elected jurisdiction (thus selected and determined) shall initially approve or disapprove the election. If such agency approves the election, it shall forward a copy thereof to the agency of each other participating jurisdiction specified thereon, under whose unemployment compensation law the individual or individuals in question might, in the absence of such election, be covered. Each such interested agency shall approve or disapprove the election, as promptly as practicable, and shall notify the agency of the elected jurisdiction accordingly. In case its law so requires, any such interested agency may, before taking such action, require from the electing employing unit satisfactory evidence that the affected employees have been notified of, and have acquiesced in the election.

c. If the agency of the elected jurisdiction or the agency of any interested jurisdiction, disapproves the election, the disapproving agency shall notify the elected jurisdiction and the electing employing unit of its action and of its reasons therefor.

d. Such an election shall take effect as to the elected jurisdiction only if approved by its agency and by one or more interested agencies. An election thus approved shall take effect, as to any interested agency, only if it is approved by such agency.

e. In case any such election is approved only in part or is disapproved by some of such agencies, the electing employing unit may withdraw its election within ten days after being notified of such action.

**1.6(4) Effective period of elections.**

a. *Commencement.* An election duly approved under this regulation shall become effec-

tive at the beginning of the calendar quarter in which the election was submitted, unless the election, as approved, specifies the beginning of a different calendar quarter. If the electing unit requests an earlier effective date than the beginning of the calendar quarter in which the election is submitted, such earlier date may be approved solely as to those interested jurisdictions in which the employer had no liability to pay contributions for the earlier period in question.

b. *Termination.*

(1) The application of an election to any individual under this rule shall terminate, if the agency of the elected jurisdiction finds that the nature of the services customarily performed by the individual for the electing unit has changed, so that they are no longer customarily performed in more than one particular jurisdiction. Such termination shall be effective as of the close of the calendar quarter in which notice of such findings is mailed to all parties affected.

(2) Except as provided in 1.6(4) "b"; (1) each election approved hereunder shall remain in effect through the close of the calendar year in which it is submitted, and thereafter until the close of the calendar quarter in which the electing unit gives written notice of its termination to all affected agencies.

(3) Whenever an election under this rule ceases to apply to any individual under 1.6(4) "b", (1, 2), the electing unit shall notify the affected individual accordingly.

**1.6(5) Reports and notices by the electing unit.**

a. The electing unit shall promptly notify each individual affected by its approved election, on the form RC-2 supplied by the elected jurisdiction, and shall furnish the elected agency a copy of such notice.

b. Whenever an individual covered by an election under this rule is separated from his employment, the electing unit shall again notify him, forthwith, as to the jurisdiction under whose unemployment compensation law his services have been covered. If at the time of termination the individual is not located in the elected jurisdiction, the electing unit shall notify him as to the procedure for filing interstate benefit claims.

c. The electing unit shall immediately report to the elected jurisdiction any change which occurs in the conditions of employment pertinent to its election, such as cases where an individual's services for the employer cease to be customarily performed in more than one participating jurisdiction or where a change in the work assigned to an individual requires him to perform services in a new participating jurisdiction.

[Filed June 27, 1955; amended November 22, 1961, September 11, 1968, April 21, 1972]

CHAPTER 2  
EMPLOYER'S CONTRIBUTIONS  
AND CHARGES

**2.1(96) Contributions by employers.**

**2.1(1)** Contributions shall become due and be payable quarterly on the last day of the month next following the calendar quarter for which the contributions have accrued. If the commission finds that the collection of any contributions from a particular employer will be jeopardized by delay, they may declare such contributions due and payable as of the date of the finding.

**2.1(2)** Upon written request filed with commission before the due date of any contribution, the commission may, for good cause shown, grant an extension in writing of the time for payment of such contribution and the due date, but (a) no extension shall exceed 30 days, and (b) no extension shall postpone payment beyond the last day for filing tax returns under the federal unemployment tax Act. If an employer who has been granted an extension fails to pay his contribution on or before the termination of the period of such extension, interest shall be payable from the original due date as if no extension had been granted.

**2.1(3)** The first contribution payment of any employing unit which elects with the written approval of such election by the commission, to become an employer, or to have nonservice performed for it deemed employment, shall become due and payable on the last day of the month next following the close of the calendar quarter in which the conditions of becoming an employer by election are satisfied, and shall include contributions with respect to all wages paid for employment occurring on and after the date stated in such approval (as of which such employing unit becomes an employer), up to and including the calendar quarter in which the conditions of becoming an employer by election are satisfied.

**2.1(4)** The first contribution payment of any employer who becomes newly liable for contributions in any year shall become due and payable on the last day of the month next following that quarter wherein occurred the twentieth calendar week, during the calendar year within which a total of one or more workers were employed on any one day, or the last day of the month next following that calendar quarter in which a total of \$1500 in wages were paid. The first payment of such an employer becoming liable in the course of a calendar year shall include contributions with respect to all wages paid for employment from the first day of the calendar year.

**2.1(5)** The first contribution payment of an employer who becomes newly liable for contributions in any year in any other manner shall become due and be payable on the last day of the month next following the quarter wherein such individual or employing unit became an employer.

The first payment of such an employer shall include contributions with respect to all wages paid for employment for such individual or employing unit since the first day of the calendar year.

**2.1(6) Bond requirement—nonprofit organization.**

a. If the commission requires a bond pursuant to section 96.7(10), the bond shall be issued by a surety authorized to do business in this state and be deposited with the commission within 30 days after the effective date of such nonprofit organization's election to become liable for payments in lieu of contributions, or within 30 days after demand. In lieu of the posting of such bond the nonprofit organization may deposit security in one or more of the following forms: Cash deposit, securities, certificates of deposit issued by a bank or federally insured savings and loan association, bearer bonds issued by the United States or by the state of Iowa.

b. The amount of such bond or deposit shall be equal to two and seven-tenths percent of the organization's total taxable wages paid for employment for the four calendar quarters immediately preceding the effective date of the election. If the nonprofit organization did not pay wages in each of such four calendar quarters, the amount of the bond or deposit shall be as determined by the commission.

c. If any nonprofit organization fails to post a bond or furnish security or increase security within the time specified by this section, the commission may terminate the election upon written notice to the organization. The termination shall be effective on the first day of the calendar quarter following the date of the notice of termination.

**2.1(7) Request for termination of election to make payments in lieu of contributions.** A private nonprofit organization or a state-owned hospital or institution of higher education being a subject employer under section 96.19(6,i) and having elected to reimburse the Iowa employment security commission for benefits based on service performed by its employees, for a period of not less than two calendar years, may request that such election be terminated, as provided under section 96.7 [9,a(3)] and agree to pay contributions based on wages paid its employees in accordance with section 96.7. The request must be made not later than 30 days prior to the beginning of the taxable year for which such termination shall first be effective. Any employing unit above, for whom such request is granted, shall continue to remain liable for reimbursing the fund for any benefit charges based on wages reported during the period when he was a reimbursable employer.

**2.2(96) Group accounts.**

**2.2(1)** Any nonprofit organization or any state-owned hospital or institution of higher education which has become liable for payments in lieu of contributions may make application to the

commission to participate in a group account with one or more such employers.

**2.2(2)** The commission shall approve those applications that meet the requirements of this rule.

**2.2(3)** Any application to participate in a group account may be filed at any time; provided, however, all contributions, payments in lieu of contributions, interests and penalties due from the applicant employer must be paid prior to the effective date of the employer's membership in a joint account.

**2.2(4)** Each applicant-employer shall agree to assume joint and several liability for any payments, interests and penalties accruing on the part of any one of the members participating in the joint account during the duration of the account in consideration for the commission granting him the right to participate in it.

**2.2(5)** Each member participating in a group account agrees to maintain a sufficient record of his own employment in order that he can furnish the commission with information necessary to enable the commission to make proper certification to the bureau of internal revenue of the United States treasury under the federal unemployment tax Act and to enable the division to determine any benefit charges against his separate account.

**2.2(6)** All group accounts will be maintained only on a calendar year basis and such accounts must be maintained for a minimum period of one calendar year and will continue thereafter until terminated at the discretion of the commission or upon application by the group.

**2.2(7)** Any nonprofit organization or any state-owned hospital or institution of higher education may be added to an existing group account if all of the members currently in such account file a new application with the commission for a new group account and otherwise qualify under this section.

**2.2(8)** Withdrawal from a group account by any participating member may be approved if the request for withdrawal is made in writing to the commission on or before September 30 of the year prior to the year for which the withdrawal is to be effective.

**2.2(9)** The remaining member or members shall continue to constitute a group account. The withdrawal or termination of all except one member shall not dissolve such group account, unless and until such last member shall withdraw or terminate.

**2.3(96) Accrual of interest and penalties.**

**2.3(1)** In those cases in which the commission finds that a genuine controversy exists or has existed regarding an employing unit's liability for

contributions on all or a part of its employees and the case has been resolved against such employing unit, then no interest or penalty will accrue from the date of such controversy between the commission and the employing unit until 30 days after the decision of the commission requiring the payment of contributions.

**2.3(2)** Interest and penalty shall not accrue with respect to contributions required from an employer based upon wages for employment in those cases in which the employer's liability is based solely upon the provisions of section 96.19(6, g) of the Iowa employment security law until 30 days after determination of his liability under the federal unemployment tax Act.

**2.3(3)** That each nonprofit organization which has been approved to make payments in lieu of contributions shall be billed each calendar month for benefits paid during such month.

**2.3(4)** Interest and penalty shall not accrue in those cases where the commission finds:

a. That as a matter of equity and good conscience, the employer should not be required to pay interest.

b. That interest and penalties as provided under section 96.14 shall accrue 30 days after the date of such monthly billing.

**2.3(5)** Accrual of interest and penalties applicable to contributory employers shall be applicable to nonprofit organizations which have been approved to make payments in lieu of contributions.

**2.4(96) Employers' payments to persons performing military services.** The term "wages" shall not include cash payments, or the cash value of other remuneration, made voluntarily and without contractual obligation to, or in behalf of, an individual for periods during which such individual is in active service or training as a member of the national guard or the military or naval forces of the United States, including the organized reserves.

**2.5(96) Employers' contributions and charges.** Where an individual has been employed by two or more employers during the same period, benefits payable to such individual by reason of such employment shall be charged against the accounts of such employers against whose accounts the maximum charges hereunder have not previously been made in accordance with the following: When wage records filed with the commission by employers show that the individual has been employed by two or more employers during the same calendar quarter, but the wage records do not indicate that employment within the quarter has been consecutive, then the benefits paid to such eligible individual shall be apportioned and charged against the accounts of such employers in direct ratio to the wages earned by such individual in insured work for such calendar quarter. The

method of apportionment for chargeback purposes shall be on the basis of the ratio which the wages earned by such individual in insured work for each such employer in such calendar quarter bears to the total wages earned by such individual in insured work from all such employers in such calendar quarter.

### 2.6(96) Cash value of board and room.

**2.6(1)** If board, rent, housing, lodging, meals or similar advantage is extended in any medium other than cash as partial or entire remuneration for service constituting "employment" as defined in the Act [ch 96 of the Code], the reasonable cash value of same shall be deemed wages subject to contribution.

**2.6(2)** Where the cash value for such board, rent, housing, lodging, meals or similar advantage is agreed upon in any contract of hire, the amount so agreed upon shall be deemed the value of such board, rent, housing, lodging, meals or similar advantage. Check stubs, pay envelopes, contracts and the like, furnished to employees setting forth such cash value, are acceptable evidence as to the amount of the cash value agreed upon in any contract of hire except as provided in 2.6(4) and 2.6(5).

**2.6(3)** In the absence of such agreement in a contract of hire the rate for board, rent, housing, lodging, meals or similar advantage, furnished in addition to money wages or wholly comprising the wages of an employed individual, shall be deemed to have not less than the following cash value except as provided in 2.6(4).

Full board and room per week . . . . .	\$35.00
Meals (without lodging) per week . . . . .	17.50
Meals (without lodging) per day . . . . .	2.50
Lodging (without meals) per week . . . . .	17.50
Lodging (without meals) per day . . . . .	2.50

**2.6(4)** The commission or its authorized agent may, after affording reasonable opportunity at a hearing for the submission of relevant information in writing or in person, determine the reasonable cash value of such board, rent, housing, lodging, meals or similar advantage in particular instances or group of instances, if it is determined that the values fixed in or arrived at in accordance with 2.6(3) or in the contract of hire do not properly reflect the reasonable cash value of such remuneration.

**2.6(5)** If the commission determines that the reasonable cash value is other than prescribed in a contract of hire or in 2.6(3), the employer's payroll and contribution reports to the commission shall thereafter show the value of such remuneration as determined by the commission.

**2.7(96) Employees hired with equipment.** Where an employee is hired with equipment, except where it is ordinary in custom and

usage in the trade or business for employees to furnish such equipment at their own expense, the fair value of the remuneration for the employee's services, if specified in the contract of hire, shall be considered "wages". If the contract of hire does not specify the employee's wages, or the value of wages agreed upon under the contract of hire is not a fair value, the commission shall determine the employee's wages, taking into consideration the prevailing wages for similar work under comparable conditions, and the wages thus determined shall apply as wages and be so reported by the employer.

**2.8(96) Gratuities and tips.** The following criteria shall be applicable in determining whether tips are wages under the contribution provision of the Act: Tips received by an individual from a person or persons other than his employer, and not accounted for to the employer, are not wages. Where the customer writes the amount of the tip on his bill and the employer pays the employee the amount so shown and charges it to the customer's account, such amounts are wages. Where the employer adds a certain percent to the customer's bill for disbursement to his employees, the sums so disbursed are wages.

[Filed June 27, 1955;  
amended October 8, 1957, June 23, 1959,  
April 21, 1972]

## CHAPTER 3 CLAIMS AND BENEFITS

### 3.1(96) Claims for benefits for total and partial unemployment.

**3.1(1) *Claims and registrations for benefits for total unemployment.***

*a.* Any individual claiming benefits for total unemployment shall report in person at the area claims office or the state employment service office of the Iowa employment security commission most accessible to him and shall there register for work and file a claim for benefits, which claim shall be effective as of the first day of the calendar week in which he does so report and file his claim, except as otherwise provided in this rule.

*b.* In order to establish eligibility for benefits or for waiting period credits for weeks of total unemployment, the claimant shall continue to file claims as directed, in person or by mail, at such intervals as may be prescribed by a representative of the Iowa employment security commission.

*c.* The Iowa employment security commission, for reasons found to constitute good cause for any individual's failure to appear at the time specified for reporting may accept a continued claim from such individual as having been made at the specified time, provided such continued claim is filed within seven days following the date specified for his reporting.

d. If an individual is located in an area served only by an itinerant service of the Iowa employment security commission, his claim for total unemployment may be accepted as effective as of the first day of the calendar week in which he became totally unemployed, provided that he registered in person with such itinerant service at the first available opportunity following the commencement of his total unemployment.

e. Claims for benefits for total unemployment shall set forth (1) that the individual claims benefits; (2) that he registers for work; and (3) such other information as is required thereby. The claim for benefits for total unemployment shall constitute both the individual's registration for work and his claim for benefits, or waiting period credits.

f. Continued claims for benefits for total unemployment shall set forth (1) that the individual continues his claim for benefits; (2) that he is totally unemployed; (3) that he registers for work; (4) that since he last registered for work he has performed no service and earned no wages, except as indicated; and (5) such other information as is required thereby. The continued claim for benefits for total unemployment shall constitute both the individual's registration for work and his claim for benefits or waiting period credits.

**3.1(2)** Reserved for future use.

### **3.2(96) Definitions.**

**3.2(1)** The word "*week*" as used in section 96.19(6,a,i) refers to a calendar week and not to a flexible week. If any week includes both December 31 and January 1, the days of that week up to January 1 shall be deemed one calendar week and the days beginning January 1 another such week.

**3.2(2)** "*Regular job*" as referred to in section 96.19 (10,b) shall mean a job with an employer with whom the individual has a continuous attachment during a given claim period. Attachment will ordinarily have reference to the individual who has been employed and expects to continue in the employ of the employer for a considerable period a month, six weeks or longer.

**3.2(3)** "*Week of partial unemployment.*" With respect to a partially unemployed individual whose wages are paid on a weekly basis, a week of partial unemployment shall consist of his pay period week; with respect to a partially unemployed individual whose wages are not paid on a weekly basis, but the amount the claimant has earned during any seven consecutive days' period or periods within such pay period can be determined and such information furnished to the commission. A week of partial unemployment shall consist of a calendar week or such other seven consecutive days' period within the pay period as may be found appropriate under the circumstances and prescribed by the commission.

### **3.3(96) Registration and filing of claims for partial unemployment.**

**3.3(1)** A claim for benefits filed by an individual in person at any local employment office in this state or with an authorized itinerant agent of the commission on form IESC 211, shall constitute such individual's notice of unemployment, registration for work and claim for benefits or waiting period credit, with respect to each week of partial unemployment covered by the claim, provided that such claim is filed not later than four weeks after the individual receives, through his employer or through the commission, appropriate notice of his potential eligibility for partial benefits as to any such week of partial unemployment.

**3.3(2)** On the filing of a valid claim for benefits, the benefit year of such individual will begin with the first day of the employer work week with respect to which the claim is filed, provided that such claim is filed not later than four weeks after the individual receives, through his employer or through the commission, appropriate notice of his potential eligibility for partial benefits as to any such weeks of partial unemployment.

**3.3(3)** A continued claim for partial benefits filed by an individual in person or by mail pursuant to the provisions of this rule shall constitute such individual's notice of unemployment, registration for work and claim for partial benefits or waiting period credit, with respect to each week of partial unemployment covered by the claim, provided that such continued claim is filed not later than four weeks after the individual received, through his employer or through the commission, appropriate notice of his potential eligibility for partial benefits as to any such week of partial unemployment.

**3.3(4)** Any partially unemployed individual who fails with good cause to file a claim for partial benefits or waiting period credit shall be permitted to file such claim with respect to any week of partial unemployment at any time up to 13 weeks following the close of the actual or potential benefit year in which such claim period falls, provided such claim is filed within one week after the individual is appropriately notified of his potential eligibility for partial unemployment. Failure to file a claim for partial benefits or waiting period credit as provided in these rules shall be deemed to be for good cause if due to failure on the part of the employer to comply with the requirements relating to participation in the initiation of a claim, verification or other requirements relating to partial unemployment, to coercion or intimidation exercised by the employer to prevent the prompt filing of a claim for partial benefits or waiting period credit, or to failure by the commission to discharge its responsibilities under the law.

**3.4(96) Employer responsibility in the initiation of claims for partial unemployment benefits.**

**3.4(1)** Each employer, not later than seven days, immediately following the close of any week in which he has reduced the customary prevailing hours of work of any employee to the extent that the weekly wages of such employee amount to less than the current maximum weekly benefit (computed at the beginning of each fiscal year), plus earnings which are not deductible under section 96.19(10,b,c) of the Iowa employment security law, shall complete and deliver to such individual a notice that he may be potentially eligible for benefits. This notice shall be a claim for partial unemployment insurance benefits on form IESC 211.

**3.4(2)** The employer may elect to use in lieu of form IESC 211 a payroll byproduct, if the pay period of the employer coincides with the week or weeks of partial unemployment claimed, providing that the payroll byproduct appropriately notifies the worker of his potential right to partial unemployment benefits, and contains:

- a. Information necessary to establish the identity of the employer and claimant,
- b. The pay period week covered,
- c. The total amount of earnings in each such pay period week,
- d. The following certification (individual or rubber stamped), "I certify that the above amount represents reduced earnings in a week of less than full-time work because of lack of work."
- e. Signature of employer (individual or facsimile),
- f. The date such payroll byproduct was delivered to the worker.

**3.4(3)** Upon filing of a first claim for partial benefits for a benefit year the commission shall promptly notify each worker named therein of his potential rights to partial benefits and shall notify his employer of such worker's partial earnings limit and the benefit year ending date. Upon receipts of such notice each employer shall record the partial earnings limit and the benefit year ending date on the payroll records.

**3.5(96) Employer's verification of partial unemployment.**

**3.5(1)** After an employer has been notified of a partial earnings limit a worker's weekly benefit amount, plus six dollars, and current benefit year ending date of any worker in his employ, such employer, until otherwise notified shall, immediately after the end of any pay period within which there were weeks in which the worker earned less than his weekly benefit amount, plus six dollars, and in any case not later than 30 days after the end of the first week of partial unemployment occurring within such pay period as provided in 3.4(1) which began within such benefit year and for which such worker's earnings fall below such

partial earnings limit because of lack of work in such week, furnish each such worker a joint low earnings report and claim for partial unemployment compensation benefits (individual) form IESC 213, setting forth the information required therein; or

**3.5(2)** The employer may elect to use in lieu of form IESC 213 a payroll byproduct in conformity with the provisions of 3.4(2).

**3.5(3)** Upon request by the commission an employer shall complete and return to the commission form IESC 213, request for employer's individual earnings report with respect to any individual names on such form for the purpose of verifying earnings reported by the individual to the commission.

**3.6(96) Mass partial unemployment.**

**3.6(1)** The term "mass partial unemployment" means a reduction of hours to less than full-time work at the same time and for the same reason for 25 or more partially unemployed individuals customarily employed in a single establishment.

**3.6(2)** When mass partial unemployment occurs the employer, not later than seven days immediately following the close of any pay period during which mass partial unemployment occurred in any week and in any case not later than 30 days after the end of the first week of partial unemployment occurring within such pay period, shall complete and mail or deliver to the nearest area claims office of the Iowa employment security commission a joint low earnings report and claim for partial unemployment compensation benefits (Mass, form IESC 212), covering each week of partial unemployment occurring in any such pay period. This requirement shall remain effective with respect to each pay period in any benefit year of any individual unless the employer is otherwise notified by the Iowa employment security commission.

**3.6(3)** Upon receipt of form IESC 212 covering initial mass partial unemployment, the Iowa employment security commission will immediately notify on form IESC 211 each individual listed on form IESC 212 that he is potentially eligible for partial unemployment compensation benefits and that he may file a claim for such benefits as provided in this rule.

**3.6(4)** The employer or employing unit may elect to use in lieu of form IESC 212, form IESC 211 or payroll byproduct as provided in 3.4(96).

**3.6(5) Employer records.** Each employer shall keep his payroll records in such form that it would be possible from an inspection thereof to determine with respect to each worker in his em-

ploy who may be eligible for partial benefits, the following:

a. Wages earned, by weeks, as provided for in 3.2(96).

b. Whether any week was in fact a week of less than full-time work.

c. Time lost, if any, by each such worker due to his unavailability for work.

**3.7(96) Extended period for registration and filing claims for good cause.** Notwithstanding the provisions of these rules if the commission finds that failure of any individual to register and file a claim for unemployment compensation benefits or waiting period weeks within the time set forth by these rules was due to:

**3.7(1)** Failure on the part of the employer to comply with the provisions of the Act or of these rules or,

**3.7(2)** To coercion or intimidation exercised by the employer to prevent the prompt filing of such claim or,

**3.7(3)** Failure of the commission to discharge its responsibilities promptly in connection with such claim, the commission shall extend the period during which such claim may be filed to a date which shall be not less than one week after the individual has received appropriate notice of his potential rights to benefits, provided, that no such claim may be filed after the 13 weeks subsequent to the end of the benefit year during which the week of unemployment occurred. In the event continuous jurisdiction is exercised under the provisions of the Act, the commission may, in its discretion, extend the period during which claims, with respect to week of unemployment affected by such redetermination, may be filed.

**3.8(96) Notice to employer of claim filed and request for wage and separation information.**

**3.8(1)** When an individual files a new claim for benefits, the Iowa employment security commission shall notify his last employer and all base period employers thereof; and may request wage and separation information on form IESC 201A. Each employer shall promptly complete and return so as to be received in seven days such information request form to the Iowa employment security commission's office, whose address is shown thereon, giving the following information if requested.

a. A statement of wages paid in each calendar quarter of the base period.

b. If the employer has knowledge of facts which might defer or deny the claimant's right to benefits, a complete statement thereof;

c. Such additional information as the Iowa employment security commission may deem necessary and request.

**3.8(2)** Should any employer fail to submit the information requested, as above set out, the

deputy may make a determination of the claimant's benefit rights based on such information as is available.

**3.9(96) Active and earnest search for work.** According to section 96.4(3) an unemployed individual shall be eligible to receive benefits only if the commission finds among other things, that he is "earnestly and actively seeking work". Mere registration at an employment office does not establish that the claimant is able and available for work. It is essential that he personally and diligently seek work on his own behalf. It is difficult to establish definite criteria for defining the words "actively" and "earnestly". Much will depend on the estimate of the employment opportunities in the area. The number of employer contacts which might be appropriate in an area of limited opportunity might be totally unacceptable in other areas. When employment opportunities are high a claimant may be expected to make more than the usual number of contacts. Likewise, unreasonable limitations by a claimant as to salary, hours or conditions of work can indicate that he is not earnestly seeking work. The commission expects each claimant for benefits, in order to continue to be available for work under the Iowa statute, to conduct himself as a normal, prudent person who is out of work and seeking work would conduct himself.

**3.10(96) Part-time worker.** "Part-time worker" shall mean any person who has been in the employ of an employing unit and has established a pattern of part-time regular employment, which is subject to the employment security payroll tax, and has accrued wage credits, while working at a part-time job, if he becomes separated from this employment by the employer for no disqualifiable reason, and providing he has reasonable expectancy of securing other employment during the same hours and for the number of hours he can work, no disqualification shall be imposed under sections 96.4(3) and 96.5(1).

**3.11(96) Interpretation of misconduct.** As referred to in the Iowa employment security law, section 96.5(2), "Misconduct" shall have the following meaning. "Misconduct" consists of acts evidencing such willful or wanton disregard of an employer's interests as is found in deliberate violation or disregard of standards of behavior which the employer has the right to expect of his employees, or acts which show an intentional and substantial disregard of the employer's interest or the employees duties and obligations to his employer. In order to justify a finding of misconduct, the matter must be within the individual's control and the behavior must be such as to show an intentional breach of the worker's obligations towards his employer.

**3.12(96) Disciplinary layoff.** Whenever a claim is filed and the reason for the claimant's unemployment is the result of a disciplinary layoff

imposed by the employer, the claims deputy will determine the claim under the provisions of section 96.5(2).

**3.13(96) Leave of absence.** A leave of absence negotiated with the consent of both parties, employer and employee, shall be deemed a period of voluntary unemployment for the employee-claimant, and he shall be considered ineligible for benefits for such period.

**3.13(1)** If at the end of a period or term of a negotiated leave of absence the employer fails to re-employ the employee-claimant, such claimant shall be considered laid-off and eligible for benefits.

**3.13(2)** If the employee-claimant fails to return at the end of such leave of absence and subsequently becomes unemployed he shall be considered as having voluntarily quit and therefore is ineligible for benefits.

**3.13(3)** The period or term of a leave of absence may be extended, but only if there is evidence that both parties have voluntarily agreed.

**3.14(96) Interpretation of labor disputes.** As referred to in the Iowa employment security law, section 96.5 [3,b(1)], and section 96.5(4), labor dispute shall have the following meaning: "Labor dispute" shall mean "any controversy concerning terms, tenure or conditions of employment, or concerning the association or representation of persons in negotiating, fixing, maintaining, changing or seeking to arrange terms or condition of employment regardless of whether the disputants stand in the proximate relation of employer and employee."

**3.15(96) Payment of benefits to interstate claimants.**

**3.15(1)** The following rule shall govern the Iowa employment security commission in its administrative co-operation with other states adopting a similar rule for the payment of benefits to interstate claimants.

**3.15(2) Definitions.** As used in this rule, unless the context clearly requires otherwise:

*a. "Interstate benefit payment plan"* means the plan approved by the interstate conference of employment security agencies under which benefits shall be payable to unemployed individuals absent from the state (or states) in which benefit credits have been accumulated.

*b. "Interstate claimant"* means an individual who claims benefits under the unemployment insurance law of one or more liable states through the facilities of an agent state. The term "interstate claimant" shall not include any individual who customarily commutes from a residence in an agent state to work in a liable state unless the Iowa employment commission finds that this exclusion would create undue hardship on such claimants in specified areas.

*c. "State"* includes the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and the Virgin Islands.

*d. "Agent state"* means any state in which an individual files a claim for benefits from another state.

*e. "Liable state"* means any state against which an individual files, through another state, a claim for benefits.

*f. "Benefits"* means the compensation payable to an individual, with respect to his unemployment, under the unemployment insurance law of any state.

*g. "Week of unemployment"* includes any week of unemployment as defined in the law of the liable state from which benefits with respect to such week are claimed.

**3.15(3) Registration for work.**

*a.* Each interstate claimant shall be registered for work, through any public employment office in the agent state when and as required by the law, regulations and procedures of the agent state. Such registration shall be accepted as meeting the registration requirements of the liable state.

*b.* Each agent state shall duly report to the liable state in question whether each interstate claimant meets the registration requirements of the agent state.

**3.15(4) Benefit right of interstate claimants.**

*a.* If a claimant files a claim against any state, and it is determined by such state that the claimant has available benefit credits in such state, then claims shall be filed only against such state as long as benefit credits are available in that state. Thereafter, the claimant may file claims against any other state in which there are available benefit credits. For the purposes of this rule, benefit credits shall be deemed to be unavailable whenever benefits have been exhausted, terminated or postponed for an indefinite period or for the entire period in which benefits would otherwise be payable, or whenever benefits are affected by the application of a seasonal restriction.

*b.* The benefit rights of interstate claimants established by this rule shall apply only with respect to new claims filed on or after July 5, 1953.

**3.15(5) Claims for benefits.**

*a.* Claims for benefits or waiting period shall be filed by interstate claimants on uniform interstate claim forms and in accordance with uniform procedures developed pursuant to the interstate benefit payment plan. Claims shall be filed in accordance with the type of week in use in the agent state. Claims filed against the Iowa employment security commission shall be processed and paid on the basis of the type of benefit week used by the agent state.

*b.* Claims shall be filed in accordance with agent-state regulations for intrastate claims in local employment offices, or at an itinerant point, or by mail.



(1) With respect to claims for weeks of unemployment in which individual was not working for his regular employer, the liable state shall, under circumstances which it considers good cause, accept a continued claim filed up to one week, or one reporting period, late. If a claimant files more than one reporting period late, an initial claim must be used to begin a claim series and no continued claim for a past period shall be accepted.

(2) With respect to weeks of unemployment during which an individual is attached to his regular employer, the liable state shall accept any claim which is filed within the time limit applicable to such claims under the law of the agent state.

### 3.15(6) *Determinations of claims.*

a. The agent state shall, in connection with each claim filed by an interstate claimant, ascertain and report to the liable state in question such facts relating to the claimant's availability for work and eligibility for benefits as are readily determinable in and by the agent state.

b. The agent state's responsibility and authority in connection with the determination of interstate claims shall be limited to investigation and reporting of relevant facts. The agent state shall not refuse to take an interstate claim.

### 3.15(7) *Appellate procedure.*

a. The agent state shall afford all reasonable co-operation in the taking of evidence and the holding of hearings in connection with appealed interstate benefit claims.

b. With respect to the time limits imposed by the law of a liable state upon the filing of an appeal in connection with a disputed benefit claim, an appeal made by an interstate claimant shall be deemed to have been made and communicated to the liable state on the date when it is received by any qualified officer of the agent state.

**3.16(96) Training or retraining programs—eligibility for training.** For an unemployed individual to be considered for approval for training programs and continuing participation therein, one or more of the following requirements shall be met:

**3.16(1)** Reasonable employment opportunities for which the claimant is fitted by training or experience are minimal, severely curtailed, or do not exist in the locality making a change in occupation necessary to again become gainfully employed.

**3.16(2)** Employment opportunities are severely curtailed or nonexistent for the claimant's current skills or education because of health, disability or other compelling factors.

**3.16(3)** Training is necessary for the claimant who has unusable or obsolete skills to enable him to obtain adequate employment.

**3.16(4)** The training for the claimant relates to an occupation or a skill for which there is,

or is expected to be in the immediate future, reasonable opportunities in the locality where the claimant is residing or in a location to which the claimant is willing to move.

**3.16(5)** The claimant has the required qualifications and aptitudes to successfully complete the training. Basic education courses, however, which are necessary as a prerequisite for skill training, or other short-term vocationally directed academic courses may also be approved.

**3.16(6)** The training program consists of a practical and substantial curriculum to substantiate the expenditure of unemployment insurance funds.

**3.16(7)** The claimant furnishes to the commission satisfactory evidence that he is attending the training course regularly.

**3.16(8) Method of making application for approval.** Any claimant for benefits who desires to receive benefits while attending school for training or retraining purposes shall make a written application to the commission setting out the following:

- a. His most recent employer and employment;
- b. The reasons for his unemployment;
- c. The proposed course of training or retraining;
- d. The educational establishment at which he would receive training;
- e. The estimated time required for such training;
- f. The type of jobs for which the claimant will qualify at completion of such training.

[Filed December 29, 1955; amended December 29, 1958, June 23, 1959, December 4, 1959, November 22, 1961, April 21, 1972]

## CHAPTER 4 APPEALS PROCEDURE

### 4.1(96) Appeals and hearing officers.

**4.1(1) The presentation of appealed claims.**

a. A party appealing from a decision of a deputy shall file with the Iowa employment security commission at the administrative office in Des Moines or at any public employment service office, a notice of appeal in writing setting forth:

- (1) The name, address and social security number of the claimant;
- (2) A reference to the decision from which the appeal is taken;
- (3) The fact that an appeal from such decision is being made;
- (4) The grounds upon which such appeal is based.

b. Upon the scheduling of a hearing on an appeal, notices of hearings shall be mailed to all parties interested in the decision of the deputy which is being appealed at least seven days before

the date of hearing, specifying the place and time of hearing. A copy of the notice of appeal showing the ground for appeal shall also be sent to the interested party who is the respondent in the case.

**4.1(2) Disqualification of an unemployment insurance hearing officer.** No hearing officer shall participate in the hearing of any appeal in which he has an interest. Challenges to the interest of any hearing officer shall be heard and decided by the commission.

**4.1(3) Hearing of appeal.**

*a.* All hearings shall be conducted informally in such manner as to ascertain the substantial rights of the parties. All issues relevant to the appeal shall be considered and passed upon. The claimant and any other party to an appeal before an unemployment insurance hearing officer may present such evidence as may be pertinent and each party shall have the right to examine the opposing party and his witnesses. Where a party appears in person the hearing officer shall examine such party and his witnesses and those of any opposing parties. The hearing officer, with notice to the parties of the time and place thereof, may take such additional evidence as he deems necessary.

*b.* The parties to an appeal, with the consent of the unemployment insurance hearing officer, may stipulate the facts involved in writing. The hearing officer may decide the appeal on the basis of such stipulation; or, in his discretion, may set the appeal down for hearing and take such further evidence as he deems necessary to enable him to determine the appeal.

*c.* If one of the parties fails to appear at the hearing, the unemployment insurance hearing officer shall, unless it appears that there is good cause for continuance, proceed to make his decision on the appeal.

**4.1(4) Adjournments of hearings.**

*a.* The unemployment insurance hearing officer shall use his best judgment as to when adjournment of a hearing shall be granted in order to secure all the evidence that is necessary and to be fair to the parties.

*b.* If either party fails to appear at the first hearing, the unemployment insurance hearing officer may adjourn the hearing to a later date, or, if a decision is made, may reopen the same within ten days upon good cause being shown.

**4.1(5) The determination of appeals.** Following the conclusion of a hearing of an appeal the unemployment insurance hearing officer shall, within seven days, announce his findings of fact, decision with respect to appeal and the reasons therefor, provided that the commission may, upon proper showing by the hearing officer, extend this time. The decision shall be in writing, signed by the hearing officer and filed with the commission. Copies of all decisions and the reason therefor shall be mailed by the appeals section to the

claimant, to all other parties to the appeal and to the deputy.

**4.2(96) Appeals to the commission.**

**4.2(1) The presentation of an appeal to the commission.** A party appealing from a decision of an unemployment insurance hearing officer shall file a notice of appeal with the Iowa employment security commission at the administrative office in Des Moines or at any area claims office or state employment service office of the Iowa employment security commission.

**4.2(2) Hearings of appeals.**

*a.* Except as provided in 4.2(4) for the hearing of appeals removed to the commission from an unemployment insurance hearing officer the commission, to enable it to determine an appeal, may direct the taking of additional evidence before it.

*b.* In the review of an appeal, the commission may base its decision on the record before the hearing officer, or it may permit the parties to offer oral or written argument, or both. If, in the discretion of the commission, additional evidence is necessary to enable it to determine the appeal, the parties shall be notified by the Iowa employment security commission at least seven days before the date of hearing, specifying the place and time of hearing. Any party to any proceeding in which testimony is taken may present such evidence as may be pertinent to the issue on which the commission directed the taking of evidence.

*c.* The commission, in its discretion, may remand any claim or any issue involved in a claim to an unemployment insurance hearing officer for the taking of such additional evidence as the commission may deem necessary. Such testimony shall be taken by the hearing officer in the manner prescribed for the conduct of hearing on appeals before a hearing officer. Upon the completion of the taking of evidence by a hearing officer pursuant to the direction of the commission, the claim or the issue involved in such claim shall be returned to the commission for its decision thereon.

**4.2(3) The hearing of appeals by the commission on its own motion.**

*a.* Within ten days following the decision of an unemployment hearing officer, and in the absence of the filing of a notice of appeal to the commission by any of the parties from a decision of a hearing officer, the commission on its own motion may order the parties to appear before it for a hearing on the claim or any issue involved therein.

*b.* Such hearings shall be held only after seven days' notice mailed to the parties to the decision of a hearing officer, and shall be heard in the manner prescribed in 4.2(3) for the hearings of appeals by the commission.

**4.2(4) The hearings of appeals by the commission on cases ordered removed to it from any unemployment insurance hearing officer.** The

proceeding on any claim before a hearing officer ordered by the commission to be removed to it shall be presented, heard and decided by the commission in the manner prescribed in 4.1(3), 4.1(4) and 4.1(5) for the hearings of claims before an unemployment insurance hearing officer.

**4.2(5) *The determination of appeals.***

a. Following the review of an appeal or the conclusion of a hearing on an appeal, the Iowa employment security commission shall announce its findings of facts and decision with respect to the appeal. The decision shall be in writing, signed by the members of the commission who reviewed the appeal, and shall be duly filed in the offices of the commission. It shall set forth the findings of fact of the commission with respect to the matters appealed and its decision.

b. If a decision of the commission is not unanimous, the decision of the majority shall control. The minority may file a dissent from such decision setting forth the reasons why it fails to agree with the majority.

c. Copies of all findings and decisions shall be mailed by the commission to the claimant and to the other parties to the appeal before the commission.

**4.3(96) General rules for both appeal stages.**

**4.3(1) *Payment of witnesses.*** Witnesses subpoenaed for any hearing before a hearing officer or the commission shall be paid by the Iowa employment security commission in accordance with the following schedule: Witness fees of seven dollars per day for each day's attendance, and in all cases mileage fees of ten cents per mile for each mile traveled.

**4.3(2) *Orders for supplying information from the records of the commission.*** Information from the records of the commission to the extent necessary for the proper presentation of an appeal shall be furnished only on application to the commission by a party to an appeal or his representative.

**4.3(3) *Representation before an unemployment insurance hearing officer.***

a. Any individual may appear for himself in any proceeding before any hearing officer and the commission. Any partnership may be represented by any of its members or a duly authorized representative. Any corporation or association may be represented by an officer or a duly authorized representative.

b. Any party may appear by an attorney at law or his duly authorized agent.

**4.3(4) *Inspection of decisions of an unemployment insurance hearing officer.*** Decisions of a hearing officer and the commission shall be kept on file at the administrative office of the Iowa employment security commission at Des Moines, Iowa, and shall be open for inspection.

[Filed August 13, 1953; amended August 15, 1953, August 15, 1959, September 9, 1959, December 4, 1959, April 21, 1972]

CHAPTER 5  
OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORSHIP  
INSURANCE SYSTEM

**5.1(97) Accrual of interest.** Interest shall not accrue with respect to taxes unpaid by the employer on the date they are due and payable as prescribed by the commission in those cases in which a question has been raised with the commission as to whether any part or all of the services on which such taxes are based constitutes covered employment, until such time as the commission finally determines any part or all of such services to be in employment.

**5.2(97) Overpayment and underpayment of tax.** In the event the employer pays taxes for any quarter in excess of the amount of tax actually due and owing, the commission shall give notice of such overpayment to the employer and such overpayment shall apply as a credit against the tax for the following quarter.

In the event such employer does not pay the full amount of the tax, or in the event such employer fails to report all of its employment for any quarter, the commission shall require the payment of such additional taxes and interest and shall proceed to collect such additional taxes and interest in the manner prescribed by law. The employer shall file such additional and supplemental reports as the commission may require when directed to do so by the commission.

**5.3(97) Collection and payment of tax.** Each employer on or before the fifteenth day of the month immediately following the end of each quarter shall file with the commission a report on a form to be prescribed by the commission showing the name, social security account number and amount of earnings of each of its employees during such quarter.

Each employer's taxes shall be due and payable at the time such reports are filed and shall be delinquent and bear interest from and after the fifteenth day of the month immediately following the end of the quarter.

**5.4(97) Election of coverage.** Any political subdivision or the instrumentalities thereof not covered under the Iowa old-age and survivor insurance system may elect to become so covered by filing with the commission its election on IOASI form No. 3, and upon approval of such election by the commission shall, as of the date stated in such approval, become subject to said Act to the same extent as all other "employers" as defined by said Act.

**5.5(97) Court reporter's taxable salaries.** Each court reporter employed in a district comprising several counties shall keep an accurate record of the salary paid him by the various counties of his district. When he has been paid a total salary of \$3,000 by the several counties in the district, he shall certify to the county auditor of each county of the district on a form approved by the commission to the effect that he has been paid the

maximum \$3,000 taxable salary for said year, and thereafter the various county auditors shall be authorized to discontinue the withholding and payment of any further or additional tax during such calendar year.

[Filed before July 4, 1952]

CHAPTER 6  
IOWA PUBLIC EMPLOYEES'  
RETIREMENT SYSTEM

**6.1(97B) Refund of accumulated contributions of a deceased member.** Chapter 97B of the Code provides that a "beneficiary" means a person or persons entitled to receive benefits at the death of a member payable under the system, designated in writing by the member and filed with the commission, or if no such designation is in effect at the time of death of the member or if no person so designated is living at that time, then the beneficiary shall be the estate of the member.

**6.1(1) Payment to legal representative.** Where there is no designation of beneficiary in effect at the time of death of member, payment will be made to the legal representative of such estate.

**6.1(2) Payment to relative of deceased.** Where it appears reasonably certain that a legal representative has not been and will not be appointed or where a legal representative has been discharged, a verified application listing the surviving spouse and all heirs at law may be filed by a relative of the deceased member by blood, marriage, or adoption, and payment made to such applicant on behalf of the estate if the requirement of 6.1(3) is met.

**6.1(3) Consent of relatives to payment.** Payment of benefits or refunds due at the death of a member may be made to the applicant provided for in 6.1(2) if verified statements are submitted to the commission by the spouse of the deceased member and the members of the group of relatives closest in kinship to the deceased stating that the application listing the spouse and all heirs at law falling under 6.1(2) is the correct list of the spouse and heirs at law and consenting to the payment of said death benefit or refund to the applicant for distribution as determined by the following groupings:

- a. Children and children of deceased children;
- b. Parents;
- c. Brothers and sisters and children of deceased brothers and sisters;
- d. All other relatives by blood or adoption, the closeness of relationship being determined according to the law of the domicile of the deceased insured individual.

**6.2(97B) Recomputation of benefits based on re-employment after retirement.** Recomputation of benefits as provided under Iowa public employees' retirement system section 97B.48, based on re-employment after retirement, will not be made more often than once in every 12-month period.

[Filed November 2, 1953; amended  
September 8, 1954]

CHAPTER 7  
FEDERAL SOCIAL SECURITY

**7.1(97C) Accrual of interest.**

WHEREAS section 404.1255 (a), Regulation No. 4 of the secretary of health, education and welfare, provides that interest on delayed quarterly wage reports resulting from the failure of a political subdivision to forward its report and pay its tax to the commission in time to permit the commission to file a completed consolidated wage report and a completed contribution return is one-half of one percent for each calendar month or part of a calendar month after the due date of the contributions, and

WHEREAS section 97C.18 of the Code provides:

"The state agency shall make and publish such rules and regulations, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as it finds necessary or appropriate to the efficient administration of the functions with which it is charged under this Act, and the state agency shall comply with regulations relating to payments and reports as may be prescribed by the federal security administrator."

And, WHEREAS the commission must collect the interest from the political subdivisions that are delinquent in filing reports and in payment of the tax,

The commission accordingly prescribes:

Federal old-age and survivor insurance taxes unpaid by the date on which they are due and payable, which said due date is hereby established as the fifteenth of the month following the end of the quarter, shall bear interest at the rate of one-half of one percent for each calendar month from and after such due date until payment plus accrued interest is received by the commission. Interest shall be computed on actual days of delinquency.

Any federal old-age and survivor insurance tax penalties resulting from failure of the political subdivision to pay its tax when due shall be recovered by the commission from such political subdivision.

[Filed November 20, 1953; amended  
June 10, 1966]

# ENGINEERING EXAMINERS

## CHAPTER 1 EXAMINATIONS

### 1.1(114) Professional engineering examinations.

**1.1(1)** Before any applicant may be permitted to appear for examination, a digest of his training and experience must be submitted to the board for approval. No one will be admitted to the examination in the professional subject (branch) until he has had the full amount of training required by law.

**1.1(2)** Those who have attended college shall arrange for a certified abstract of their college education record to be transmitted directly to the board secretary by the college registrar.

**1.1(3)** In the examination in fundamentals, questions will be asked which will generally require knowledge of mathematics, including algebra, advanced algebra, logarithms, plane and solid geometry, trigonometry, and analytical geometry, differential and integral calculus and differential equations; applied science, including physics, mechanics, statics, dynamics, hydraulics, thermodynamics, electricity, electromagnetism and chemistry; materials of construction, including resistance of materials, steel, reinforced concrete, masonry construction and timber construction; elements of structural design, including stress analysis, beams, slabs, columns, girders, trusses, foundations, retaining walls, unit stresses and graphic statics; elements of mechanical design, including power, heating, ventilation, prime movers, mechanical transmission and water power; electrical design, including laws of electricity, electrical equipment, direct and alternating circuits, types and characteristics of motors and generators; engineering administration, including engineering economics, contracts, specifications, professional practice and professional ethics; and other subjects commonly taught in the regular approved engineering curriculum.

**1.1(4)** Practical experience in professional engineering work to be considered of a grade and character satisfactory to the board shall be such as to require the application of engineering principles in the practical solution of engineering problems. This work shall predicate a knowledge of engineering mathematics, physical and applied sciences, properties of materials and the fundamental principles of engineering design. It shall be of such nature as to develop and mature the applicant's engineering knowledge and judgment.

**1.1(5)** An applicant who fails to make a final rating of 70 percent in an examination will be required to appear for re-examination. A candidate who fails in two examinations will not be permitted to appear for another examination until he can show that he has had an additional two

years of qualifying experience acceptable to the board.

**1.1(6)** All applicants shall be notified of two consecutive engineering board meetings after their application is filed with the secretary.

**1.2(114) Photograph.** A photograph of the applicant shall appear in space provided upon the application form.

It shall be an unretouched photograph taken within six months prior to the date of the application and the face shall be portrayed not less than three-fourths inch in width.

**1.3(114) Land surveying.** Land surveying comprises all or any combination of the following practices:

**1.3(1)** The making of such observations and measurements as will determine the relative position of points, areas, structures or natural objects on the earth's surface or related thereto.

**1.3(2)** The surveying of areas:

*a.* For their correct determination and description and for conveyancing.

*b.* For the establishment or re-establishment of land boundaries.

*c.* For the platting of lands and subdivisions.

*d.* For the setting of reference or other monuments to perpetuate such observations, measurements and surveys.

**1.3(3)** The preparation of land descriptions used in conveyancing.

Observations or measurements, made exclusively for geological or landscaping purposes and not involving the determination of any property line, do not constitute land surveying within the meaning of this rule, but may be considered as surveying which is a part of civil engineering practice.

**1.4(114) Examination for land surveying.**

**1.4(1)** All applicants for examination in land surveying will have to meet the requirements of two days of written examination. This will consist of one day of fundamentals and one day of land surveying practice. Those who have passed the fundamentals portion of the examination for professional engineer will not be required to take the land surveying fundamentals.

**1.4(2)** Candidates must know how the original surveys were conducted. They must know the rules governing the restoration of obliterated corners. They must be able to re-establish lost corners. They must have had enough actual experience in land surveying work to make them familiar with the proper methods of retracing the original surveys. This experience cannot be gained in school or from reading books. It must be secured in the field.

**1.4(3)** Candidates must know what discrepancies to expect in retracement work and how to use evidence in the restoration of obliterated land lines and corners. They must understand the laws governing riparian rights, accretions, adverse possession. They must also be familiar with the ethics of the engineering profession.

**1.5(114) Registration in Iowa for those registered in other states.** An engineer, registered in any state, who seeks registration in Iowa shall make application for such registration to the board on prescribed forms. The information submitted with that application, together with such information which the board obtains from boards in the state or states, where he has obtained registration shall be used as evidence of qualification for registration in Iowa.

**1.6(114) Practice of engineering prior to registration.** A professional engineer, registered in another state, who has made application for registration in the state of Iowa, under 1.5(114), may, upon specific application, be allowed to practice engineering in the state of Iowa, until the next meeting of the board, provided, in the opinion of the board, such practice is in the public interest, and the applicant has not begun the practice of engineering in the state before the board has approved his request.

**1.7(114) Preliminary examinations for college seniors (engineers-in training).** Examination in fundamentals will be offered to persons graduating from accredited engineering courses. Examinations may be taken during or shortly after the final term at convenient times to be fixed by the board. These fundamental exami-

nations are designed primarily to accommodate students in Iowa engineering colleges and Iowa residents attending other engineering colleges.

**1.8(114)** It shall be considered unprofessional and inconsistent with honorable and dignified bearing for any professional engineer or surveyor:

1. To act for his client or employer, in professional matters other than as a faithful agent or trustee, or to accept any remuneration other than his stated recompense for services rendered.

2. To attempt to injure falsely or maliciously, directly or indirectly, the professional reputation, prospects or business of anyone.

3. To attempt to supplant another engineer or land surveyor after definite steps have been taken toward his employment.

4. To compete with another engineer or land surveyor for employment by the use of unethical practices.

5. To review the work of another engineer or land surveyor for the same client, except with the knowledge of such engineer or land surveyor, or unless the connection of such engineer or land surveyor with the work has terminated.

6. To attempt to give or obtain technical services or assistance without fair and just compensation commensurate with the services rendered.

7. To advertise in self-laudatory language, or in any other manner derogatory to the dignity of the profession.

[Filed March 16, 1953; amended January 19, 1954, October 18, 1954, June 15, 1956, March 30, 1959, March 8, 1961, June 14, 1961, March 14, 1962, May 8, 1969]

## ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT

[These rules herein published under the Environmental Quality Department heading were promulgated by former departments now abolished and their duties absorbed into the D. E. Q.]

### TITLE I AIR QUALITY

#### CHAPTER 1 DEFINITIONS

##### 1.1(455B) General.

**1.1(1) Meaning.** For the purpose of these rules, the following terms shall have the meaning indicated in this chapter. The definitions set out in section 136B.2 [Code 1971] shall be considered to be incorporated verbatim in these rules.

**1.1(2) Scope.** No attempt is made to define ordinary words which are used in accordance with their established dictionary meanings, except where the context otherwise requires and it is necessary to define the meaning as used in these rules to avoid misunderstanding.

##### 1.2(455B) Definition of terms.

**1.2(1) Air pollution alert.** That action condition declared when the concentrations of air contaminants reach the level at which the first stage control actions are to begin.

**1.2(2) Air pollution emergency.** That action condition declared when the air quality is continuing to degrade to a level that should never be reached, and that the most stringent control actions are necessary.

**1.2(3) Air pollution episode.** A combination of forecast or actual meteorological conditions and emissions of air contaminants which may or do present an imminent and substantial endangerment to the health of persons, during which the chief meteorological factors are the absence of winds that disperse air contaminants horizontally and a stable atmospheric layer which tends to inhibit vertical mixing through relatively deep layers.

**1.2(4) Air pollution forecast.** An air stagnation advisory issued to the department, the commission, and to appropriate air pollution control agencies by an authorized Air Stagnation Advisory Office of the National Weather Service predicting that meteorological conditions conducive to an air pollution episode may be imminent. This advisory may be followed by a prediction of the duration and termination of such meteorological conditions.

**1.2(5) Air pollution warning.** That action condition declared when the air quality is continuing to degrade from the levels classified as an air pollution alert, and where control actions in addition to those conducted under an air pollution alert are necessary.

**1.2(6) Air quality standard.** An allowable level of air contaminant or atmospheric air concentration established by the commission.

**1.2(7) ASME.** The American Society of Mechanical Engineers, 345 East 47th Street, New York, New York.

**1.2(8) ASTM.** The American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania.

$$\text{Coh/1000 linear feet} = \frac{(\text{Area tape, ft}^2) (100,000) \log}{(\text{Volume of air sample, ft}^3)} \frac{100}{\text{percent transmission}}$$

**1.2(15) Combustion for indirect heating.** The combustion of fuel to produce usable heat that is to be transferred through a heat-conducting materials barrier or by a heat storage medium to a material to be heated so that the material being heated is not contacted by, and adds no substance to, the products of combustion.

**1.2(16) Control equipment.** Any equipment that has the function to prevent the formation of or the emission to the atmosphere of air contaminants from any fuel burning, incinerator or process equipment.

**1.2(17) Criteria.** Information used as guidelines for decisions when establishing air quality goals, air quality standards and the various air quality levels, and which in no case is to be confused or used interchangeably with air quality goals or standards.

**1.2(18) Electric furnace.** A furnace in which the melting and refining of metals are accomplished by means of electrical energy.

**1.2(19) Emission standard.** The maximum allowable discharge rate of any given air contaminant to the atmosphere as established by the commission.

**1.2(20) Equipment.** Equipment capable of emitting air contaminants to produce air pollution

**1.2(9) Auxiliary fuel firing equipment.** Equipment to supply additional heat, by the combustion of an auxiliary fuel, for the purpose of attaining temperatures sufficient to dry and ignite the waste material, to maintain ignition thereof, and to promote complete combustion of combustible gases, solids and vapors.

**1.2(10) Backyard burning.** The disposal of residential waste by open burning on the premises of the property where such waste is generated.

**1.2(11) BTU.** British Thermal Unit, the quantity of heat required to raise the temperature of one pound of water from 59° F. to 60° F.

**1.2(12) Carbonaceous fuel.** Any form of combustible matter (whether solid, liquid, vapor or gas) consisting primarily of carbon-containing compounds in either fixed or volatile form, and which is burned primarily for its heat content.

**1.2(13) Chimney or stack.** Any flue, conduit or duct permitting the discharge or passage of air contaminants into the open air, or constructed or arranged for this purpose.

**1.2(14) Coh/1000 linear feet.** Coefficient of haze per 1000 linear feet, which is a measure of the optical density of a filtered deposit of particulate matter as given in ASTM Standard D-1704-61, and indicated by the following formula:

tion such as fuel burning, combustion or process devices or apparatus including but not limited to fuel burning equipment, refuse-burning equipment used for the burning of fuel or other combustible material from which the products of combustion are emitted; and including but not limited to apparatus, equipment or process devices which generate heat and may emit products of combustion, and manufacturing, chemical, metallurgical or mechanical apparatus or process devices which may emit smoke, particulate matter or other air contaminants.

**1.2(21) Excess air.** That amount of air supplied in addition to the theoretical quantity necessary for complete combustion of all fuel or combustible waste material present.

**1.2(22) Existing equipment.** Equipment, machines, devices or installations that are in operation at the effective date of these rules.

**1.2(23) Foundry cupola.** A stack-type furnace used for melting of metals consisting, but not limited to, the furnace proper, tuyeres, fans or blowers, tapping spout, charging equipment, gas cleaning devices and other auxiliaries.

**1.2(24) Fugitive dust.** Any airborne particulate solid matter emitted from any source other than a flue or stack.

**1.2(25) Garbage.** All solid and semisolid putrescible and nonputrescible animal and vegetable wastes resulting from the handling, preparing, cooking, storing and serving of food or of material intended for use as food, but excluding recognized industrial byproducts.

**1.2(26) Gas cleaning device.** A facility designed to remove air contaminants from gases exhausted from equipment as defined herein.

**1.2(27) Goal.** A level of air quality which is expected to be obtained.

**1.2(28) Heating value.** The heat released by combustion of one pound of waste or fuel measured in BTU's on an as received basis. For solid fuels, the heating value shall be determined by use of ASTM Standard D2015-66.

**1.2(29) Incinerator.** A combustion apparatus designed for high temperature operation in which solid, semisolid, liquid or gaseous combustible wastes are ignited and burned efficiently, and from which the solid residues contain little or no combustible material.

**1.2(30) Landscape waste.** Any vegetable or plant wastes except garbage. The term includes trees, tree trimmings, branches, stumps, brush, weeds, leaves, grass, shrubbery and yard trimmings.

**1.2(31) Level.** A certain specified degree, quality or characteristic.

**1.2(32) New equipment.** Any equipment or control equipment not under construction or for which components have not been purchased on the effective date of these rules, and any equipment which is altered or modified after such date, which may cause the emission of air contaminants or eliminate, reduce or control the emissions of air contaminants.

**1.2(33) Objectionable odor.** An odor that is believed to be objectionable by 30 percent or more of a random sample of the people exposed to such odor, with the sample size of at least 30 people.

**1.2(34) Objective.** A certain specified degree, quality or characteristic expected to be attained.

**1.2(35) Opacity.** A state which renders material partially or wholly impervious to rays of light and causes obstruction of the view of the observer.

**1.2(36) Open burning.** Any burning of combustible materials where the products of combustion are emitted into the open air without passing through a chimney or stack.

**1.2(37) Particulate matter.** Any material, except uncombined water, that exists in a finely divided form as a liquid or solid at standard conditions.

**1.2(38) Parts per million (PPM).** A term which expresses the volumetric concentration of one material in one million unit volumes of a carrier material.

**1.2(39) Plan documents.** The reports, proposals, preliminary plans, survey and basis of design data, general and detail construction plans, profiles, specifications and all other information pertaining to equipment.

**1.2(40) Process.** Any action, operation or treatment, and all methods and forms of manufacturing or processing, that may emit smoke, particulate matter, gaseous matter or other air contaminant.

**1.2(41) Process weight.** The total weight of all materials introduced into any source operation. Solid fuels charged will be considered as part of the process weight, but liquid and gaseous fuels and combustion air will not.

**1.2(42) Process weight rate.** For continuous or long-run steady-state source operations, the total process weight for the entire period of continuous operation or for a typical portion thereof, divided by the number of hours of such period or portion thereof; or for a cyclical or batch source operation, the total process weight for a period that covers a complete operation or an integral number of cycles, divided by the number of hours of actual process operation during such a period. Where the nature of any process or operation, or the design of any equipment, is such as to permit more than one interpretation of this definition, the interpretation that results in the minimum value for allowable emission shall apply.

**1.2(43) Refuse.** Garbage, rubbish and all other putrescible and nonputrescible wastes, except sewage and water-carried trade wastes.

**1.2(44) Residential waste.** Any refuse generated on the premises as a result of residential activities. The term includes landscape wastes grown on the premises or deposited thereon by the elements, but excludes garbage, tires and trade wastes.

**1.2(45) Ringelmann chart.** The chart published and described in Information Circular 8333, Bureau of Mines, U. S. Department of Interior, and on which are illustrated graduated shades of gray to black for use in estimating the apparent density of smoke from combustion stacks.

**1.2(46) Rubbish.** All waste materials of nonputrescible nature.

**1.2(47) Salvage operations.** Any business, industry or trade engaged wholly or in part in salvaging or reclaiming any product or material, including, but not limited to, chemicals, drums, metals, motor vehicles or shipping containers.

**1.2(48) Smoke.** Gas-borne particles resulting from incomplete combustion, consisting



predominantly, but not exclusively, of carbon, and other combustible material, or ash, that form a visible plume in the air.

**1.2(49) Smoke monitor.** A device using a light source and a light detector which can automatically measure and record the light-obscuring power of smoke at a specific location in the flue or stack of a source.

**1.2(50) Source operation.** The last operation preceding the emission of an air contaminant, and which results in the separation of the air contaminant from the process materials or in the conversion of the process materials into air contaminants, but is not an air pollution control operation.

**1.2(51) Standard conditions.** A gas temperature of 70° F. and a gas pressure of 29.92 inches of mercury absolute.

**1.2(52) Standard cubic foot (SCF).** The volume of one cubic foot of gas at standard conditions.

**1.2(53) Standard metropolitan statistical area (SMSA).** An area which has at least one city with a population of at least 50,000 and such surrounding areas as geographically defined by the U.S. Bureau of the Budget.

**1.2(54) Stationary source.** Any building, structure, facility or installation which emits or may emit any air pollutant.

**1.2(55) Theoretical air.** The exact amount of air required to supply the required oxygen for complete combustion of a given quantity of a specific fuel or waste.

**1.2(56) Trade waste.** Any refuse resulting from the prosecution of any trade, business, industry, commercial venture (including farming and ranching), or utility or service activity, and any governmental or institutional activity, whether or not for profit.

**1.2(57) Variance.** A temporary waiver from rules or standards governing the quality, nature, duration or extent of emissions granted by the commission for a specified period of time.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3, 5) [Code 1971].

[Filed August 24, 1970;  
amended May 2, 1972]

## CHAPTER 2 COMPLIANCE

### 2.1(455B) Compliance schedule.

**2.1(1) New equipment.** All new equipment and all new control equipment, as defined herein, installed in this state shall perform in conformance with applicable emission standards specified in chapter 4.

**2.1(2) Existing equipment.** All existing equipment, as defined herein, shall be in conformance with applicable emission standards specified for new equipment in chapter 4 of these rules or as otherwise specified herein.

**2.1(3) Emissions inventory.** The person responsible for equipment as defined herein shall provide information on fuel use, materials processed, air contaminants emitted, estimated rate of emissions, periods of emission or other air pollution information to the technical secretary upon his written request for use in compiling and maintaining an emissions inventory for evaluation of the air pollution situation in the state and its various parts. The information requested shall be submitted on forms supplied by the department. Any publication of such data shall be in a manner that does not divulge or reveal the identity of the installation or its owner.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3, 5) [Code 1971].

[Filed August 24, 1970;  
amended May 2, 1972]

## CHAPTER 3 CONTROLLING POLLUTION

### 3.1(455B) Permits.

**3.1(1) Permit required.** Each person planning to construct, install, reconstruct or alter any equipment as defined in 1.2(20), or related control equipment, as defined in 1.2(16), shall obtain a permit for the proposed equipment or related control equipment from the department, prior to the initiation of construction, installation or alteration. Said permit will not be required if the alterations to the equipment will not change the emissions from that equipment.

**a. Application for permit.** Each application for a permit shall be submitted to the department on the form "Application for a Permit to Install or Alter Equipment or Control Equipment". Plans and specifications relating to the proposed equipment shall be submitted with the application for a permit.

**b. Preparation of plans.** All plans and specifications for equipment and related control equipment, as defined herein, shall be prepared by or under the direct supervision of an engineer in conformance with chapter 114 of the Code.

**c. Information required.** The plans and specifications submitted shall include the following information:

- (1) The equipment or control equipment covered by the application;
- (2) The plot plan, including the distance and height for nearby buildings, and location and elevation of the emission points;

(3) The composition of the effluent stream, both before and after any control equipment with estimates of emission rates, concentration, volume and temperature;

(4) The physical and chemical characteristics of the air contaminants;

(5) Any tests to be made of the completed installation by the owner;

(6) The sampling holes, scaffolding, power sources for operation of appropriate sampling instruments and pertinent allied facilities for making tests to ascertain compliance; and

(7) Any additional information as is deemed necessary by the department to determine compliance with these rules.

**3.1(2) Processing of applications for permits.** The department shall notify the applicant in writing of the issuance or denial of a permit as soon as practicable, at least within 60 days. When this schedule would cause undue hardship to an applicant, or materially handicap this need for proceeding promptly with the proposed installation, modification or location, a request for priority consideration and the justification therefor shall be submitted to the department.

*a. Issuing of permit.* A permit shall be issued when the department concludes that the plans and specifications represent equipment which should comply with the requirements specified in these rules. A permit may be issued subject to conditions which shall be specified in writing.

(1) Each permit shall specify the date on which it becomes void if work on the installation for which it was issued has not been initiated by that date.

(2) Such permit is not transferable from one location to another; unless the equipment is portable or from one piece of equipment to another.

(3) If changes are proposed in the plans and specifications after a permit has been issued, a supplemental permit incorporating such changes shall be obtained.

(4) Each permit shall require the department to be notified at least ten days before the equipment or control equipment involved is placed in operation.

(5) When portable equipment for which a permit has been issued is transferred from one location to another, the department shall be notified prior to beginning operation at the new location.

*b. Denial of permit.* When an application for a permit is denied, the applicant shall be notified in writing of the reasons therefor. Such a denial shall be without prejudice to the right of the applicant for filing a further application after revisions are made to meet the objections specified as reasons for the denial.

**3.1(3) Exemptions from permit requirements.** The provisions of this rule shall not apply to the following items:

*a.* Fuel burning equipment for indirect heating and reheating furnaces using natural or liquefied petroleum gas or number 2 fuel oil, with a capacity of less than 50 million BTU per hour input.

*b.* Fuel burning equipment for indirect heating with a capacity less than one million BTU per hour input when burning coal or oil.

*c.* Mobile internal combustion and jet engines, marine installations and locomotives.

*d.* Equipment used on farms and ranches for agricultural purposes, except equipment as listed in 4.4(7).

### **3.2(455B) Variances.**

**3.2(1) Application for variances.** A person may make application for a variance from applicable emission standards specified in chapter 4, or other provisions specified.

*a. Contents.* Each application for a variance shall be submitted to the technical secretary, stating the following:

(1) The name, address and telephone number of the person submitting the application or, if such person is a legal entity, the name and address of the individual authorized to accept service of process on its behalf and the name of the person in charge of the premises where the pertinent activities are conducted.

(2) The type of business or activity involved.

(3) The nature of the operation or process involved; including information on the air contaminants emitted, the chemical and physical properties of such emissions and the estimated amount and rate of discharge of such emissions.

(4) The exact location of the operation or process involved.

(5) The reason or reasons for considering that compliance with the provisions specified in these rules will produce serious hardship without equal or greater benefits to the public, and the reasons why no other reasonable method can be used for such operations without resulting in a hazard to health or property.

(6) Each application shall bear the signature of the person making the application, following an affirmation that all statements are true and correct.

*b. Variance extension.* The request for extension of a variance shall be accompanied by one of the following applicable items;

(1) A letter of intent as specified in 3.3(455B).

(2) An emission reduction program as specified in 3.4(455B).

**3.2(2) Processing of applications.** Each application for a variance and its supporting material shall be reviewed and an investigation of the facilities shall be made by the department, for evaluation of whether or not the emissions involved will produce the following effects.

*a. Endanger human health.* Endanger or tend to endanger the health of persons residing in or otherwise occupying the area affected by said emissions.

*b. Create safety hazards.* Create or tend to create safety hazards, such as (but not limited to) interference with traffic due to reduced visibility.

*c. Damage to livestock or plant life.* Damage or tend to damage any livestock harbored on, or any plant life on, property that is affected by said emissions and under other ownership.

*d. Damage property.* Damage or tend to damage any property on land that is affected by said emissions and under other ownership.

**3.2(3) Recommendation for action.** Upon completion of its investigation, the department shall submit the findings and a recommendation for appropriate action to the commission.

*a. Granting of variance.* The commission shall grant a variance when it concludes that such action is appropriate. The variance may be granted subject to conditions specified by the commission. The commission shall specify such time intervals as are considered appropriate for submission of reports on the progress attained in the emission reduction program.

*b. Denial of variance.* The commission shall deny a variance when it concludes that such action is appropriate. A denial shall be without prejudice of the right of the applicant to request a review hearing before the commission.

### **3.3(455B) Letter of intent.**

**3.3(1) Contents.** A letter of intent to file an emission reduction program submitted pursuant to these rules shall include information on the following items pertaining to each source operation:

*a. Raw materials.* The quantity and type of raw materials processed.

*b. Emissions.* An estimate of the quantity and type of emissions to the atmosphere.

*c. Emission sources.* A listing of those source operations which are considered major sources of air contaminant emissions.

*d. Control equipment.* A listing of the existing pollution control devices and an estimate of their efficiency.

*e. Anticipated problems.* Comments regarding particular problems anticipated in reducing emissions.

*f. Emission reduction program submission date.* The date when a detailed air contaminant emission reduction program pertaining to each source operation will be submitted to the department. Such date shall not be later than six months after filing the letter of intent.

*g. Additional information.* Such additional information as may be required by the commission.

**3.3(2)** Reserved for future use.

### **3.4(455B) Emission reduction program.**

**3.4(1) Contents.** An air contaminant emission reduction program submitted to the department pursuant to these rules shall include a schedule for the installation of pollution control devices, or the replacement or alteration of specified facilities in such a way that emissions of air contaminants are reduced to comply with the emission standards specified in chapter 4.

**3.4(2) Review.** The department shall review all programs submitted, and shall make recommendations to the commission with respect to whether these programs are adequate and reasonable.

*a. Commission action.* Upon receiving the recommendation of the department, the commission may approve or disapprove such programs.

(1) If an approved program is being implemented as scheduled, the person involved shall not be considered to be in violation of these rules.

(2) If the department recommends disapproval of a program, the disapproval shall be without prejudice to the right of the applicant to request a review hearing before the commission, and the applicant shall have a period of 30 days from date of notification by the commission in which to request a review hearing.

**3.4(3) Reports.** Each person responsible for an approved program shall make periodic written progress reports to the department, as specified by the department. The department shall make periodic reports to the commission on emission reduction programs submitted, and on the recommendations related to such programs.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3, 5) [Code 1971]

[Filed August 24, 1970;  
amended May 2, 1972]

## CHAPTER 4 EMISSION STANDARDS FOR CONTAMINANTS

**4.1(455B) Emission standards.** Compliance with emission standards specified in this chapter shall be in accordance with chapter 2. The following standards shall be considered as operating or performance standards, rather than design standards.

### **4.2(455B) Open burning.**

**4.2(1) Prohibition.** No person shall allow, cause or permit open burning of combustible materials, except as provided in 4.2(2) and 4.2(3).

**4.2(2) Variances from rules.** Any person wishing to conduct open burning of materials not exempted in subsection 4.2(3) may make application for a variance as specified in 3.2(1) of these rules.

**4.2(3) Exemptions.** The following shall be permitted unless prohibited by local ordinances or regulations.

*a. Disaster rubbish.* The open burning of rubbish, including landscape waste, for the duration of the community disaster period in cases where an officially declared emergency condition exists.

*b. Diseased trees.* The open burning of diseased trees. However, when the burning of diseased trees causes a nuisance, the commission may take appropriate action to secure relocation of the burning operation. Rubber tires shall not be used to ignite diseased trees.

*c. Flare stacks.* The open burning or flaring of waste gases, providing such open burning or flaring is conducted in compliance with paragraphs 4.3(2) "d" and 4.3(3) "d" of these rules.

*d. Landscape waste.* The disposal by open burning of landscape waste originating on the premises. However, the burning of landscape waste produced in clearing, grubbing and construction operations shall be limited to areas located at least one-fourth mile from any inhabited building. Rubber tires shall not be used to ignite landscape waste.

*e. Recreational fires.* Open fires for cooking, heating, recreation and ceremonies, provided they comply with paragraph 4.3(2) "d" of these rules.

*f. Residential waste.* Backyard burning of residential waste at dwellings of four-family units or less. The adoption of more restrictive ordinances or regulations of a governing body of the political subdivision, relating to control of backyard burning, shall not be precluded by these rules.

*g. Training fires.* Fires set for the purpose of bona fide training public or industrial employees in fire fighting methods, provided that the technical secretary receives notice in writing at least one week before such action commences.

#### 4.3(455B) Specific contaminants.

**4.3(1) General.** The emission standards contained in this rule shall apply to each source operation unless a specific emission standard for the process involved is prescribed elsewhere in this chapter, in which case the specific standard shall apply.

**4.3(2) Particulate matter.** No person shall cause or allow the emission of particulate matter from any source in excess of the emission standards specified in this chapter, except as provided in chapter 5.

*a. Process weight rate.* The emission of particulate matter from any process shall not exceed the amount determined from Table II, except as provided in 3.2(455B), 4.4(455B) and chapter 5.

TABLE II  
ALLOWABLE RATE OF EMISSION BASED ON PROCESS WEIGHT RATE\*

Process Weight Rate		Emission Rate		Process Weight Rate		Emission Rate	
Lb/Hr	Tons/Hr	Lb/Hr	Lb/Hr	Lb/Hr	Tons/Hr	Lb/Hr	Lb/Hr
100	0.05	0.55	16,000	8.00	16.5		
200	0.10	0.88	18,000	9.00	17.9		
400	0.20	1.40	20,000	10.00	19.2		
600	0.30	1.83	30,000	15.00	25.2		
800	0.40	2.22	40,000	20.00	30.5		
1,000	0.50	2.58	50,000	25.00	35.4		
1,500	0.75	3.38	60,000	30.00	40.0		
2,000	1.00	4.10	70,000	35.00	41.3		
2,500	1.25	4.76	80,000	40.00	42.5		
3,000	1.50	5.38	90,000	45.00	43.6		
3,500	1.75	5.96	100,000	50.00	44.6		
4,000	2.00	6.52	120,000	60.00	46.3		
5,000	2.50	7.58	140,000	70.00	47.8		
6,000	3.00	8.56	160,000	80.00	49.0		
7,000	3.50	9.49	200,000	100.00	51.2		
8,000	4.00	10.4	1,000,000	500.00	69.0		
9,000	4.50	11.2	2,000,000	1,000.00	77.6		
10,000	5.00	12.0	6,000,000	3,000.00	92.7		
12,000	6.00	13.6					

\*Interpolation of the data in this table for process weight rates up to 60,000 lb/hr shall be accomplished by the use of the equation

$$E = 4.10 P^{0.67},$$

and interpolation and extrapolation of the data for process weight rates in excess of 60,000 lb/hr shall be accomplished by use of the equation

$$E = 55.0 P^{0.11} - 40,$$

where E = rate of emission in lb/hr, and

P = process weight in tons/hr

b. *Combustion for indirect heating.* Emissions of particulate matter from the combustion of fuel for indirect heating or for power generation shall be limited by the ASME Standard APS-1, Second Edition, November, 1968, "Recommended Guide for the Control of Dust Emission—Combustion for Indirect Heat Exchangers". For the purpose of this paragraph, the allowable emissions shall be calculated from equation (15) in that standard, with  $Comax^2 = 50$  micrograms per cubic meter. Allowable emissions from a single stack may be estimated from Figure 1. The maximum ground level dust concentrations designated are above the

background level. For plants with 4,000 million BTU/hour input or more, the "a" factor shall be 1.0. In plants with less than 4,000 million BTU/hour input, appropriate "a" factors, less than 1.0, shall be applied. Pertinent correction factors, as specified in the standard, shall be applied for installations with multiple stacks.

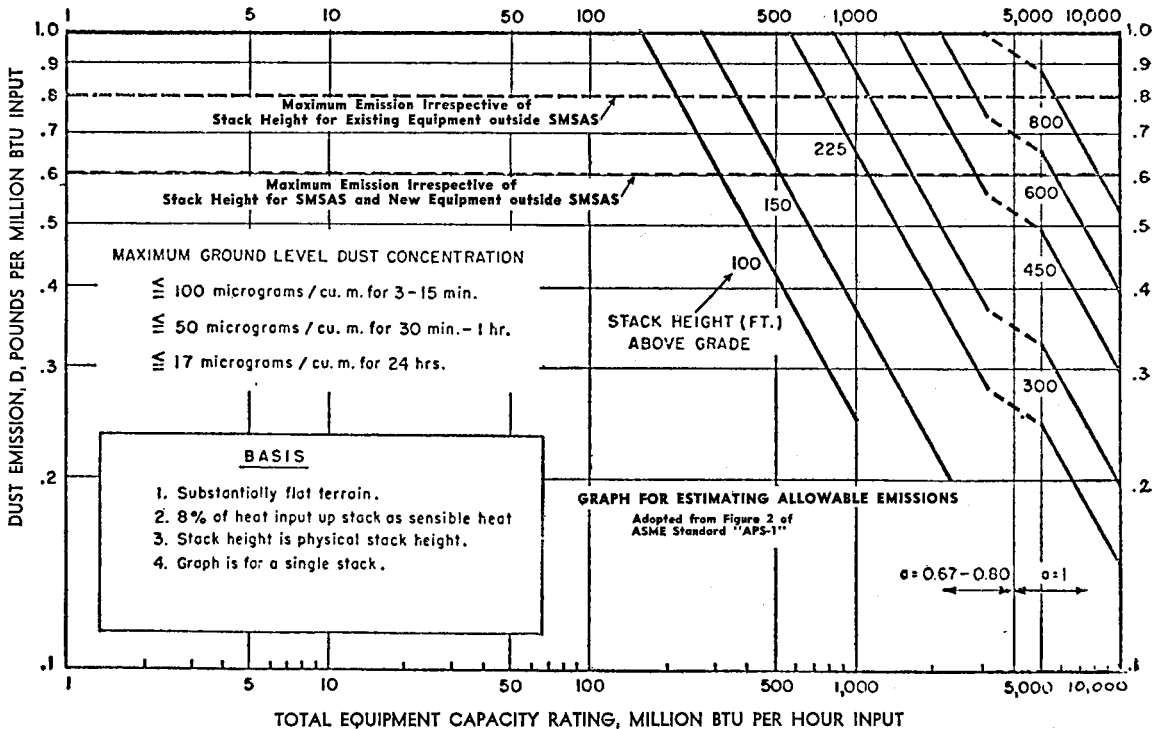
(1) Outside any standard metropolitan statistical area, the maximum allowable emissions from each stack serving existing equipment, irrespective of height, shall be 0.8 pounds of particulates per million BTU input.

(2) Inside any standard metropolitan statistical area, the maximum allowable emission from each stack, irrespective of height, shall be 0.6 pounds of particulates per million BTU input.

(3) In new equipment, the maximum allowable emissions from each stack, irrespective of height or location, shall be 0.6 pounds of particulates per million BTU input.

(4) Measurements of emissions from a particulate source will be made in accordance with the provisions of chapter 7.

FIGURE 1  
COMBUSTION FOR INDIRECT HEAT EXCHANGERS  
APPROXIMATE STEAM GENERATION, THOUSANDS OF POUNDS PER HOUR



c. *Fugitive dust.* After September 1, 1972, no person shall allow, cause or permit any materials to be handled, transported or stored; or a building, its appurtenances or a construction haul road to be used, constructed, altered, repaired or demolished, with the exception of farming operations or

dust generated by ordinary travel on unpaved roads, without taking reasonable precautions to prevent particulate matter in quantities sufficient to create a nuisance, as defined in section 657.1, from becoming airborne. All persons, with the above exceptions, shall take reasonable precau-

tions to prevent the discharge of visible emissions of fugitive dusts beyond the lot line of the property on which the emissions originate. Reasonable precautions may include, but not be limited to, the following procedures.

(1) Use, where practical, of water or chemicals for control of dusts in the demolition of existing buildings or structures, construction operations, the grading of roads or the clearing of land.

(2) Application of suitable materials, such as but not limited to asphalt, oil, water or chemicals, on dirt roads, material stockpiles, race tracks and other surfaces which can give rise to airborne dusts.

(3) Installation and use of containment or control equipment, to enclose or otherwise limit the emissions resulting from the handling and transfer of dusty materials, such as but not limited to grain, fertilizer or limestone.

(4) Covering, at all times when in motion, open-bodied vehicles transporting materials likely to give rise to airborne dusts.

(5) Prompt removal of earth or other material from paved streets on to which earth or other material has been transported by trucking or earth-moving equipment, erosion by water or other means.

*d. Visible emissions.* After September 1, 1972, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants of a density or shade equal to or darker than that designated as Number 2 on the Ringelmann Chart, or 40 percent opacity, into the atmosphere from any fuel-burning equipment, internal combustion engine, premise fire, open fire or stack, except as provided below and in chapter 5 of these rules.

(1) *Residential heating equipment.* Residential heating equipment serving dwellings of four family units or less is exempt.

(2) *Gasoline-powered vehicles.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from gasoline-powered motor vehicles for longer than five consecutive seconds.

(3) *Diesel-powered vehicles.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from diesel-powered motor vehicles of a shade or density equal to or darker than that designated as Number 2 on the Ringelmann Chart, or 40 percent opacity, for longer than five consecutive seconds.

(4) *Diesel-powered locomotives.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of visible air contaminants from diesel-powered locomotives of a shade or density equal to or darker than that designated as Number 2 on the Ringelmann Chart, or 40 percent opacity, except for a maximum period of 40 consecutive seconds during acceleration under load, or for a period of four consecutive minutes when a locomotive is loaded after a period of idling.

(5) *Startup and testing.* Initial start and warmup of a cold engine, the testing of an engine

for trouble, diagnosis or repair, or engine research and development activities, is exempt.

(6) *Uncombined water.* The provisions of this paragraph shall apply to any emission which would be in violation of these provisions except for the presence of uncombined water, such as condensed water vapor.

**4.3(3) Sulfur compounds.** The provisions of this subrule shall apply to any installation from which sulfur compounds are emitted into the atmosphere.

*a. Sulfur dioxide from use of fuels.* After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere in an amount greater than 6 pounds of sulfur dioxide, maximum two-hour average, per million BTU of heat input from any solid fuel-burning installation for any combination of fuels burned; nor the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere in an amount greater than 2.0 pounds of sulfur dioxide, maximum two-hour average, per million BTU of heat input from any liquid fuel-burning installation.

After January 1, 1975, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide into the atmosphere in an amount greater than 5 pounds of sulfur dioxide, maximum two-hour average, per million BTU of heat input from any solid fuel-burning installation for any combination of fuels burned; nor the emission into the atmosphere in an amount greater than 1.5 pounds of sulfur dioxide, maximum two-hour average, per million BTU of heat input from any liquid fuel-burning installation.

*b. Sulfur dioxide from sulfuric acid manufacture.* After January 1, 1975, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide from a sulfuric acid manufacturing plant in excess of 6.5 pounds of sulfur dioxide, maximum two-hour average, per ton of product calculated as 100 percent sulfuric acid.

*c. Acid mist from sulfuric acid manufacture.* After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of acid mist calculated as sulfuric acid from a sulfuric acid manufacturing plant in excess of 0.5 pounds, maximum two-hour average, per ton of product calculated as 100 percent sulfuric acid.

*d. Other processes capable of emitting sulfur dioxide.* After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of sulfur dioxide from any process, other than sulfuric acid manufacture, in excess of 500 parts per million, based on volume. This paragraph shall not apply to devices which have been installed for air pollution abatement purposes where it is demonstrated by the owner of the source that the ambient air quality standards are not being exceeded.

**4.3(4) Nitrogen compounds.** The provisions of this subrule shall apply to any installation from which nitrogen compounds are emitted into the atmosphere.

*a. Nitrogen oxides from use of fuel.* After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of nitrogen oxides from gas-fired fuel-burning equipment in excess of 0.2 pounds, maximum two-hour average calculated as nitrogen dioxide, per million BTU of heat input; nor the emission of nitrogen oxides from oil-fired fuel-burning equipment in excess of 0.3 pounds, maximum two-hour average calculated as nitrogen dioxide, per million BTU of heat input.

*b. Nitrogen oxides from nitric acid manufacture.* After January 1, 1974, no person shall allow, cause or permit the emission of nitrogen oxides calculated as nitrogen dioxide in excess of 5.5 pounds, maximum two-hour average, per ton of product calculated as 100 percent nitric acid.

#### 4.4(455B) Specific processes.

**4.4(1) General.** The emission standards specified in this rule shall apply, and those specified in 4.3(455B) shall not apply, to each process of the types listed in the following subrules, except as provided in exception below.

*Exception:* Whenever the commission determines that a process complying with the emission standard prescribed in this rule is causing or will cause air pollution in a specific area of the state, the specific emission standard may be suspended and compliance with the provisions of 4.3(455B) may be required in such instances.

**4.4(2) Asphalt batching plants.** No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of an asphalt batching plant in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.15 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

**4.4(3) Cement kilns.** Cement kilns shall be equipped with air pollution control devices to reduce the particulate matter in the gas discharged to the atmosphere to no more than 0.3 percent of the particulate matter entering the air pollution control device. Regardless of the degree of efficiency of the air pollution control device, particulate matter discharged from such kilns shall not exceed 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

**4.4(4) Cupolas for metallurgical melting.** The emissions of particulate matter from all new foundry cupolas, and from all existing foundry cupolas with a process weight rate in excess of 20,000 pounds per hour, shall not exceed the amount determined from Table II of these rules, except as provided in chapter 5.

The emissions of particulate matter from all existing foundry cupolas with a process weight rate less than or equal to 20,000 pounds per hour shall not exceed the amount determined from Table III of these rules, except as provided in chapter 5.

TABLE III  
ALLOWABLE EMISSIONS FROM  
EXISTING SMALL FOUNDRY CUPOLAS

Process weight rate (lb/hr)	Allowable emission (lb/hr)
1,000	3.05
2,000	4.70
3,000	6.35
4,000	8.00
5,000	9.58
6,000	11.30
7,000	12.90
8,000	14.30
9,000	15.50
10,000	16.65
12,000	18.70
16,000	21.60
18,000	23.40
20,000	25.10

**4.4(5) Electric furnaces for metallurgical melting.** The emissions of particulate matter to the atmosphere from electric furnaces used for metallurgical melting shall not exceed 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

**4.4(6) Feed grinding and mixing plants.** No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of equipment at a permanent location for the handling, drying, grinding, mixing or processing of grain, or blending of grain products, for use as animal food or food supplement such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

**4.4(7) Grain processing plants.** No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of equipment for the handling, drying, grinding, mixing or processing of grain, or blending of grain products, for use as food for human consumption such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

**4.4(8) Lime kilns.** No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a kiln for the processing of limestone such that the particulate matter in the gas discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

**4.4(9) Meat smokehouses.** No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a meat smokehouse or a group of meat smokehouses, which consume more than ten pounds of wood, sawdust or other material per hour such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.2 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

**4.4(10) Phosphate processing plants.** No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of equipment for the processing of phosphate ore, rock or other phosphatic material including, but

not limited to, phosphoric acid in a manner that the unit emissions of fluoride exceed 0.4 pound of fluoride per ton of phosphorous pentoxide or its equivalent, but not more than 100 pounds per day.

*a. Allowable emissions.* The allowable total emission of fluoride shall be calculated by multiplying the unit emission specified above by the expressed design production capacity of the process equipment.

**4.4(11) Portland cement concrete batching plants.** No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of a portland cement concrete batching plant such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.1 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas.

**4.4(12) Incinerators.** No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator unless provided with appropriate control of emissions of particulate matter, visible air contaminants and objectionable odors.

*a. Particulate matter.* No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator with a rated refuse burning capacity of 1000 or more pounds per hour in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.2 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas adjusted to 12 percent carbon dioxide.

No person shall cause, allow or permit the operation of an incinerator with a rated refuse burning capacity of less than 1000 pounds per hour in a manner such that the particulate matter discharged to the atmosphere exceeds 0.35 grain per standard cubic foot of exhaust gas adjusted to 12 percent carbon dioxide.

*b. Visible emissions.* No person shall allow, cause or permit the operation of an incinerator in a manner such that it produces visible air contaminants which have an appearance, density or shade equal to or darker than Number 2 on the Ringelmann Chart, or 40 percent opacity; except that visible air contaminants which have an appearance, density or shade not darker than Number 3 on the Ringelmann Chart, or 60 percent opacity, may be emitted for a period or periods aggregating not more than three minutes in any 60-minute period during an operation breakdown or during the cleaning of air pollution control equipment.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3, 5) [Code 1971].

[Filed August 24, 1970;  
amended May 2, 1972]

## CHAPTER 5 EXCEPTIONS

**5.1(455B) Exceptions due to maintenance or breakdowns.**

**5.1(1) Maintenance of power or heating plant.** When building a new fire, when manually

cleaning a fire, or when blowing tubes and flues in a power plant, heating plant or domestic heating plant, visible air contaminants of an appearance, density or shade equal to or darker than that designated as Number 2 on the Ringelmann Chart, or 40 percent opacity, may be emitted into the atmosphere for a period or periods aggregating not more than six minutes in any 60-minute period.

**5.1(2) Cleaning of pollution control equipment.** When cleaning pollution control equipment which does not require a shutdown of equipment, particulate matter may be emitted in excess of the limitations specified in chapter 4 for a period or periods aggregating not more than six minutes in any 60-minute period.

**5.1(3) Repair or maintenance.** Abnormal conditions, breakdown or emergency maintenance of pollution control equipment or related operating equipment, which causes emissions in excess of the limitations specified in chapter 4 shall not be deemed violations provided that the provisions specified in "a" and "b", below, are followed.

*a. Report of conditions.* The person responsible for the equipment causing such emissions shall notify the technical secretary by the next regular working day of the department.

*b. Action to correct condition.* The person responsible for such equipment causing such emissions shall, with all practicable speed, initiate and complete appropriate reasonable action (1) to correct the conditions causing emissions to exceed said limits, (2) to reduce the frequency of occurrence of such conditions, (3) to minimize the amount by which said limits are exceeded, and (4) to reduce the length of time for which said limits are exceeded; and shall submit to the technical secretary, at his request, a full report of such occurrence, including a statement of all known causes, and of the scheduling and the nature of the actions to be taken pursuant to these rules.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3, 5) [Code 1971]

[Filed August 24, 1970; amended May 2, 1972]

## CHAPTER 6

### CIRCUMVENTION OF RULES

**6.1(455B) Circumvention of rules.** No person shall build, erect, install or use any article, machine, equipment or other contrivance which, without resulting in a reduction in the total amount of air contaminants released to the atmosphere, reduces or conceals an emission which would otherwise constitute violation of these rules.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3, 5) [Code 1971].

[Filed August 24, 1970]



## CHAPTER 7

## MEASUREMENT OF EMISSIONS

**7.1(455B) Testing and sampling of new and existing equipment.**

**7.1(1) Tests by owner.** The owner of new equipment or his authorized agent shall notify the technical secretary in writing, not less than ten days before a test is to be made of an installation. Such notice shall include the time, the place and the name of the person who will conduct the tests to determine if such equipment is meeting the applicable emission standards specified in chapter 4. A representative of the department shall be permitted to witness the tests. Results of the tests shall be submitted in writing to the technical secretary.

**7.1(2) Tests by department.** Representatives of the department may conduct separate and additional air contaminant emission tests of an installation on behalf of the state and at the expense of the state. Sampling holes, safe scaffolding and pertinent allied facilities, but not instruments or sensing devices, as needed shall be requested in writing by the technical secretary, and shall be provided by and at the expense of the owner of the installation at such points as specified in the request. The owner shall provide a suitable power source to the point or points of testing so that sampling instruments can be operated as required. Analytical results shall be furnished to the owner.

**7.1(3) Methods and procedures.** Stack sampling and analytical determinations to evaluate compliance with these rules shall be made in accordance with methods and procedures acceptable to the commission.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3, 5) [Code 1971].

[Filed August 24, 1970]

## CHAPTER 8

PREVENTION OF AIR POLLUTION  
EMERGENCY EPISODES**8.1(455B) General.**

**8.1(1) Purpose.** The provisions of this chapter are designed to prevent the excessive build-up of air contaminants during air pollution episodes, thereby preventing the occurrence of an emergency due to the effects of these contaminants on the health of persons.

**8.2(455B) Episode criteria.**

**8.2(1) Evaluation.** Conditions justifying the proclamation of an air pollution alert, air pollution warning or air pollution emergency shall be deemed to exist whenever the commission, its technical secretary or the commissioner determines that the meteorological conditions are such that the accumulation of air contaminants in any

place is reaching, or has reached, levels which could, if sustained or exceeded, lead to a substantial threat to the health of persons.

*a. Air pollution forecast.* Initial consideration of air pollution episode activities will be activated by receipt from the National Weather Service of an air pollution forecast. Receipt of such a forecast shall be the basis for activities such as, but not limited to, increased monitoring of air contaminants in the area involved.

**8.2(2) Declaration.** In making determinations for the declaration of an air pollution episode condition, the commission, its technical secretary or the commissioner will be guided by the criteria stated in the following paragraphs.

*a. Air pollution alert.* An alert will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site, and when meteorological conditions are such that the contaminant concentrations can be expected to remain at those levels for 12 or more hours, or increase, unless control actions are taken.

(1) Sulfur dioxide—800 micrograms per cubic meter (0.3 ppm), 24-hour average.

(2) Particulate matter—3.0 COH or 375 micrograms per cubic meter, 24-hour average.

(3) Sulfur dioxide and particulate matter combined—product of ppm sulfur dioxide (24-hour average) and COH equal to 0.2, or product of micrograms sulfur dioxide per cubic meter (24-hour average) and micrograms particulate matter per cubic meter (24-hour average) equal to 65,000.

(4) Carbon monoxide—17 milligrams per cubic meter (15 ppm), eight-hour average.

(5) Oxidants (ozone)—200 micrograms per cubic meter (0.1 ppm), one-hour average.

(6) Nitrogen dioxide—1,130 micrograms per cubic meter (0.6 ppm), one-hour average, or 282 micrograms per cubic meter (0.15 ppm), 24-hour average.

*b. Air pollution warning.* A warning will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site and when meteorological conditions are such that the contaminant concentrations can be expected to remain at those levels for 12 or more hours or increase, unless control actions are taken.

(1) Sulfur dioxide—1,600 micrograms per cubic meter (0.6 ppm), 24-hour average.

(2) Particulate matter—5.0 COH or 625 micrograms per cubic meter, 24-hour average.

(3) Sulfur dioxide and particulate matter combined—product of ppm sulfur dioxide (24-hour average) and COH equal to 0.8, or product of micrograms sulfur dioxide per cubic meter (24-hour average) and micrograms particulate matter per cubic meter (24-hour average) equal to 261,000.

(4) Carbon monoxide—34 milligrams per cubic meter (30 ppm), eight-hour average.

(5) Oxidants (ozone)—800 micrograms per cubic meter (0.4 ppm), one-hour average.

(6) Nitrogen dioxide—2,260 micrograms per cubic meter (1.2 ppm), one-hour average, or 565 micrograms per cubic meter (0.3 ppm), 24-hour average.

*c. Air pollution emergency.* An emergency will be declared when any one of the following levels is reached at any monitoring site, and when meteorological conditions are such that this condition can be expected to continue for 12 or more hours.

(1) Sulfur dioxide—2,100 micrograms per cubic meter (0.8 ppm), 24-hour average.

(2) Particulate matter—7.0 COH or 875 micrograms per cubic meter, 24-hour average.

(3) Sulfur dioxide and particulate matter combined—product of ppm sulfur dioxide (24-hour average) and COH equal to 1.2, or products of micrograms sulfur dioxide per cubic meter (24-hour average) and micrograms particulate matter per cubic meter (24-hour average) equal to 393,000.

(4) Carbon monoxide—46 milligrams per cubic meter (40 ppm), eight-hour average.

(5) Oxidants (ozone)—1,200 micrograms per cubic meter (0.6 ppm), one-hour average.

(6) Nitrogen dioxide—3,000 micrograms per cubic meter (1.6 ppm), one-hour average or 750 micrograms per cubic meter (0.4 ppm), 24-hour average.

*d. Termination.* Once declared, any status reached by application of these criteria will remain in effect until the criteria for that level are no longer met. As meteorological factors and air contaminants change, an appropriate change in episode level will be declared.

### 8.3(455B) Preplanned abatement strategies.

**8.3(1) Planned strategies.** Standby plans shall be designed to reduce or to eliminate emissions of air contaminants in accordance with the objectives set forth in Tables III—V, which are made a part of this chapter.

*a. Plan preparation.* Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants as set forth in Tables IV—VI shall prepare standby plans for reducing the emission of air contaminants, which shall be implemented upon the declaration of an air pollution episode and continued for the duration of the declared episode.

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants not set forth under this paragraph shall, when requested by the technical secretary in writing, prepare standby plans for reducing the emission of such air contaminant or contaminants during periods of an air pollution episode, as specified in this chapter.

*b. Plan content.* Standby plans as required under this subrule shall be in writing. Each standby plan shall identify the sources of air contaminants, the approximate amount of reduction of contaminants and a brief description of the

manner in which the reduction will be achieved during an air pollution alert, air pollution warning or air pollution emergency, as specified in this chapter.

*c. Review of plans.* Standby plans as required by this subrule shall be submitted to the technical secretary on or before January 1, 1973. Each standby plan shall be subject to review. If, in the opinion of the commission, a standby plan does not provide for adequate reduction of emissions, the commission may disapprove such plan, state the reasons for disapproval and order the preparation of an amended standby plan within a time period specified in the order.

*d. Availability.* During a declared air pollution episode, standby plans as required by this subrule shall be made available on the premises to any person authorized to enforce applicable rules.

### 8.3(2) Reserved for future use.

### 8.4(455B) Actions during episodes.

**8.4(1) Emission reduction activities.** Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants as set forth in Tables III—V, herein, which is located within the area involved, shall follow the actions specified below during periods of an air pollution alert, air pollution warning or air pollution emergency as may be declared.

*a. Air pollution alert.* When an air pollution alert has been declared, all persons in the area involved responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants as set forth in Table III herein, shall take all air pollution alert actions as required for such sources of air contaminants, and persons responsible for the operation of specific sources set forth in Table III herein, shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an air pollution alert.

*b. Air pollution warning.* When an air pollution warning has been declared, all persons in the area involved responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants as set forth in Table V herein, shall take all air pollution warning actions as required for such sources of air contaminants, and persons responsible for the operation of specific sources set forth in Table IV herein, shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an air pollution warning.

*c. Air pollution emergency.* When an air pollution emergency has been declared, all persons in the area involved responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants as set forth in Table V herein, shall take all air pollution emergency actions as required for such sources of air contaminants, and persons responsible for the operation of specific sources set forth in Table V herein, shall put into effect the preplanned abatement strategy for an air pollution emergency.

*d. Special conditions.* When the technical secretary determines that a specified episode level has been reached at one or more monitoring sites solely because of emissions from a limited number

of sources, he shall specify the persons responsible for such sources that the preplanned abatement strategy of Tables III, IV and V, or the standby plans, are required insofar as they apply to such sources, and such actions shall be put into effect until notified that the criteria of the specified level are no longer met.

**8.4(2)** Reserved for future use.

TABLE III

ABATEMENT STRATEGIES  
EMISSION REDUCTION ACTIONS  
ALERT LEVEL

GENERAL

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse or debris in any form.
2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid waste shall be limited to the hours between 12:00 noon and 4:00 p.m.
3. Persons operating fuel-burning equipment which requires boiler lancing or soot blowing shall perform such operations only between the hours of 12:00 noon and 4:00 p.m.
4. Persons operating motor vehicles should eliminate all unnecessary operations.

SOURCE CURTAILMENT

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants listed below shall take all required control actions for this alert level.

SOURCE OF AIR POLLUTION

1. Coal- or oil-fired electric power generating facilities.

*Control Actions*

- a. Substantial reduction by utilization of fuels having low ash and sulfur content.
- b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing or soot blowing.
- c. Substantial reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of alert level.

2. Coal- and oil-fired process steam generating facilities.

*Control Actions*

- a. Substantial reduction by utilization of fuels having low ash and sulfur content.
- b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.
- c. Substantial reduction of steam load demands consistent with continuing plant operations.

3. Manufacturing industries of the following classifications:

Primary Metals Industry  
Petroleum Refining Operations  
Chemical Industries  
Mineral Processing Industries  
Paper and Allied Products  
Grain Industry

*Control Actions*

- a. Substantial reduction of air contaminants from manufacturing operations by curtailing, postponing or deferring production and all operation.
- b. Maximum reduction by deferring trade waste disposal operations which emit solid particles, gas vapors or malodorous substances.
- c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.
- d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.

TABLE IV

ABATEMENT STRATEGIES  
EMISSION REDUCTION ACTIONS  
WARNING LEVEL

GENERAL

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse or debris in any form.
2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid waste or liquid waste shall be prohibited.
3. Persons operating fuel-burning equipment which requires boiler lancing or soot blowing shall perform such operations only between the hours of 12:00 noon and 4:00 p.m.
4. Persons operating motor vehicles must reduce operations by the use of car pools and increased use of public transportation and elimination of unnecessary operation.

SOURCE CURTAILMENT

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants listed below shall take all required control actions for this warning level.

SOURCE OF AIR POLLUTION

1. Coal- or oil-fired electric power generating facilities.

*Control Actions*

- a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content.
- b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.

c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of warning area.

2. Oil and oil-fired process steam generating facilities.

#### *Control Actions*

a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having the lowest available ash and sulfur content.

b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.

c. Making ready for use a plan of action to be taken if an emergency develops.

3. Manufacturing industries which require considerable lead time for shutdown including the following classifications:

Petroleum Refining  
Chemical Industries  
Primary Metals Industries  
Glass Industries  
Paper and Allied Products

#### *Control Actions*

a. Maximum reduction of air contaminants from manufacturing operations by, if necessary, assuming reasonable economic hardships by postponing production and allied operation.

b. Maximum reduction by deferring trade waste disposal operations which emit solid particles, gases, vapors or malodorous substances.

c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.

d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.

4. Manufacturing industries which require relatively short lead times for shutdown including the following classifications:

Primary Metals Industries  
Chemical Industries  
Mineral Processing Industries  
Grain Industry

#### *Control Actions*

a. Elimination of air contaminants from manufacturing operations by ceasing, curtailing, postponing or deferring production and allied operations to the extent possible without causing injury to persons or damage to equipment.

b. Elimination of air contaminants from trade waste disposal processes which emit solid particles, gases, vapors or malodorous substances.

c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.

d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.

### TABLE V ABATEMENT STRATEGIES EMISSION REDUCTION ACTIONS EMERGENCY LEVEL

#### GENERAL

1. There shall be no open burning by any persons of tree waste, vegetation, refuse or debris in any form.

2. The use of incinerators for the disposal of any form of solid or liquid waste shall be prohibited.

3. All places of employment described below shall immediately cease operations:

a. Mining and quarrying of nonmetallic minerals.

b. All construction work except that which must proceed to avoid emergent physical harm.

c. All manufacturing establishments except those required to have in force an air pollution emergency plan.

d. All wholesale trade establishments: i.e., places of business primarily engaged in selling merchandise to retailers or industrial, commercial, institutional or professional users, or to other wholesalers, or acting as agents in buying merchandise for or selling merchandise to such persons or companies, except those engaged in the distribution of drugs, surgical supplies and food.

e. All offices of local, county and state government including authorities, joint meetings and other public bodies excepting such agencies which are determined by the chief administrative officer of local, county or state government, authorities, joint meetings and other public bodies to be vital for public safety and welfare and the enforcement of the provisions of this order.

f. All retail trade establishments except pharmacies, surgical supply distributors and stores primarily engaged in the sale of food.

g. Banks, credit agencies other than banks, securities and commodities brokers, dealers, exchanges and services; offices of insurance carriers, agents and brokers, real estate offices.

h. Wholesale and retail laundries, laundry services and cleaning and dyeing establishments, photographic studios, beauty shops, barber shops, shoe repair shops.

i. Advertising offices, consumer credit reporting, adjustment and collection agencies, duplicating, addressing, blueprinting, photocopying, mailing, mailing list and stenographic services, equipment rental services, commercial testing laboratories.

j. Automobile repair, automobile services, garages.

k. Establishments rendering amusement and recreational services including motion picture theaters.

l. Elementary and secondary schools, colleges, universities, professional schools, junior colleges, vocational schools and public and private libraries.

4. All commercial and manufacturing establishments not included in this order will institute such actions as will result in maximum reduction of air contaminants from their operation by ceasing, curtailing or postponing operations which emit air pollutants to the extent possible without causing injury to persons or damage to equipment.

5. The use of motor vehicles is prohibited except in emergencies with the approval of local or state police.

#### SOURCE CURTAILMENT

Any person responsible for the operation of a source of air contaminants listed below shall take all required control actions for this emergency level.

#### SOURCE OF AIR POLLUTION

1. Coal- or oil-fired electric power generating facilities.

#### *Control Actions*

a. Maximum reduction by utilization of fuels having lowest ash and sulfur content.

b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.

c. Maximum reduction by diverting electric power generation to facilities outside of emergency area.

2. Coal- and oil-fired process steam generating facilities.

#### *Control Actions*

a. Maximum reduction by reducing heat and steam demands to absolute necessities consistent with preventing equipment damage.

b. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.

c. Taking the action called for in the emergency plan.

3. Manufacturing industries of the following classifications:

Primary Metals Industries  
Petroleum Refining  
Chemical Industries  
Mineral Processing Industries  
Grain Industry  
Paper and Allied Products

#### *Control Actions*

a. Elimination of air contaminants from manufacturing operations by ceasing, curtailing, postponing or deferring production and allied operations to the extent possible without causing injury to persons or damage to equipment.

b. Elimination of air contaminants from trade waste disposal processes which emit solid particles, gases, vapors or malodorous substances.

c. Maximum reduction of heat load demands for processing.

d. Maximum utilization of mid-day (12:00 noon to 4:00 p.m.) atmospheric turbulence for boiler lancing and soot blowing.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3,5) [Code 1971].

[Filed August 24, 1970;  
amended May 2, 1972]

## CHAPTER 9

### CERTIFICATE OF ACCEPTANCE

#### **9.1(455B) General.**

**9.1(1) Purpose.** Political subdivisions shall meet the conditions specified in this chapter if they intend to secure acceptance of the local air pollution control program and to obtain a certificate of acceptance from the commission, as provided in section 136B.15 [Code 1971].

**9.1(2) Limitation.** When a certificate of acceptance is issued to a political subdivision, the commission retains authority to take emergency action as provided in section 136B.9(5) [Code 1971].

**9.2(455B) Certificate of acceptance.** The governing body of a political subdivision may make application for a certificate of acceptance.

**9.2(1) Forms.** Each application for a certificate of acceptance shall be submitted to the technical secretary on the form "Application for a Certificate of Acceptance of Local Air Pollution Control Program". Application forms will be available at the department.

**9.2(2) Processing of applications.** The technical secretary shall make an investigation of the program covered by an application for a certificate of acceptance to evaluate conformance with applicable provisions of section 136B.15 [Code 1971] as soon as practicable.

a. *Granting of certificate.* A certificate of acceptance may be granted by the commission upon receipt of an affirmative recommendation from the technical secretary, or upon favorable action following a hearing on the application.

b. *Review of program.* When a certificate of acceptance has been granted for a local air pollution control program, the commission shall provide for a review of the program activities at such intervals as they may prescribe, for evaluation of the continuation of the certificate. Following such review, the commission may continue the certificate in effect or suspend the certificate.

(1) *Suspension of certificate.* If the commission determines at any time that a local air

pollution control program is being conducted in a manner which is not consistent with the factors described herein, a notice to the political subdivision shall be provided setting forth the deviations from the standards prescribed herein. Such notice shall include a listing of the corrective measures that are to be completed within a specified period of time. If the commission finds, after such time period, that the specified corrective action has not been completed, the commission shall suspend the certificate of acceptance, and resume administration of the regulatory provisions of the statute in the political subdivision. Suspension of a certificate shall be without prejudice to the right of the applicant for requesting a hearing before the commission.

(2) *Reinstatement of certificate.* If the commission shall receive evidence that is deemed to indicate correction of the deviations from the standards, a suspended certificate of acceptance shall be reinstated upon the request of the political subdivision involved. Upon reinstatement of a certificate, the political subdivision shall resume the regulatory functions of the program.

### 9.3(455B) Ordinance or regulations.

**9.3(1) Legal aspects.** Each local control program considered for a certificate of acceptance shall be conducted under an appropriate ordinance or set of regulations.

The definition of air pollution included in the ordinance or regulations shall be consistent with that specified in section 136B.2(3) [Code 1971]. The other definitions included in the ordinance or regulations shall be consistent with those specified in chapter 1 of these rules.

**9.3(2) Legal authority.** The ordinance or regulations shall provide authority to the local control agency as follows:

*a. Scope of control.* Authority and responsibility for air pollution control within the entire area included in the jurisdiction involved.

*b. Degree of control.* Authority to prevent, abate and control air pollution from all sources within its area of jurisdiction, in accordance with requirements consistent with, or more strict than, the provisions specified in these rules.

*c. Enforcement.* Legal authority to enforce its requirements and standards.

*d. Inspection and tests.* Legal authority to make inspections, perform emission tests and obtain data, reports or other information relating to sources of air pollution which may be necessary to prepare air contaminant emission inventories, and to evaluate control measures needed to meet specified goals.

**9.3(3) Control of air pollution.** The ordinance or regulations shall contain provisions applicable to the control or prohibition of emissions of air contaminants as listed below.

*a. Emission control.* Requirements specifying maximum concentrations, density or rates of

discharge of emissions of air contaminants from specified sources.

(1) These requirements may be included in the ordinance or regulations, or in standards adopted by the local control agency under the authority granted by such ordinance or regulations.

(2) These requirements shall not establish an emission standard for any specific source that is in excess of the emission standard specified in chapter 4 of these rules for that source. However, these requirements may establish an emission standard for any specific source that is more strict than the emission standard specified in chapter 4 of these rules for that source.

*b. Prohibition of emissions.* Provisions prohibiting the installation of equipment having a potential for air pollution without adequate control equipment. Such restriction may be included in the building code applicable to the jurisdiction covered by the local control agency.

*c. Open burning.* Provisions prohibiting open burning, including backyard burning, in urban areas within the jurisdiction of the local control agency.

(1) Provisions relating to backyard burning may consist of a program requiring the prohibition of such burning within a reasonable period of time.

(2) Provisions applicable to open burning may include a variance procedure.

*d. Requirements for permits.* Provisions requiring installation and operating permits for all new or altered equipment capable of emitting air contaminants into the atmosphere installed within the jurisdiction of the local control agency.

**9.3(4) Enforcement.** The ordinance or regulations of the local control agency shall include an effective mechanism for enforcing the provisions specified thereunder, as listed below.

*a. Procedures.* The local control ordinance or regulations shall specify that any violation of its provisions are subject to civil and criminal penalties.

*b. Penalties.* The penalties specified in such ordinance or regulations shall include fines, injunctive relief and sealing of equipment found to be not in compliance with applicable provisions of the ordinance or regulations.

Fines consistent with the applicable provisions of section 136B.16 [Code 1971] shall be specified.

*c. Variances.* A procedure for granting variances or extensions of time to attain compliance status, providing that the authority to grant such variance or extension of time shall not be allocated to any administrative officer of the local control agency.

The local control agency shall maintain on file a record of the names, addresses, sources of emissions, types of emissions, rates of emissions, reason for granting, conditions and length of time specified, relating to all variances or extension of time granted; and shall make such records available to the commission or the department upon request.

**9.4(455B) Administrative organization.**

**9.4(1) Administrative facilities.** Each local control program considered for a certificate of acceptance shall have the administrative facilities necessary for effective operation of such program including, but not limited to, those listed below.

*a. Agency.* Designation of a legally constituted body within the organizational structure of the applicable political subdivision or combination of political subdivisions, as the administrative authority for the local control program.

*b. Procedures.* Adoption of definite administrative procedures for developing, promulgating and enforcing requirements and standards for air pollution control within the jurisdiction of the local control agency.

*c. Staff.* Employment of a technical and clerical staff deemed adequate to conduct the air pollution control activities in the local control program.

(1) Key technical staff personnel shall have received training or experience in air quality management program procedures.

(2) At least one member of the technical staff shall be assigned full-time duty in the operation of the local control program.

**9.4(2) Financial support.** Each local control program considered for a certificate of acceptance shall have adequate financial support for the operation of effective program activities.

**9.4(3) Physical facilities.** Each local control program considered for a certificate of acceptance shall have the physical facilities necessary for the operation of effective program activities, including those listed below.

*a. Office space.* Sufficient office space and equipment to accommodate the members of the technical and clerical staff.

*b. Laboratory facilities.* The laboratory space and equipment shall be adequate for the effective exercise of the specific functions required in the operation of the local control program.

*c. Transportation facilities.* These facilities shall include provisions for transportation of personnel to service air monitoring equipment, visits to sources of emissions for investigative purposes and other appropriate program activities.

**9.5(455B) Program activities.**

**9.5(1) Control program.** Each local control program considered for a certificate of acceptance shall conduct air pollution control activities adequate to provide adequate control of air pollution within the jurisdiction of the local control program, including, but not limited to, those listed below. In conducting these program activities, the local control agency shall make every effort to meet the specified ambient air quality objectives applicable to the state of Iowa.

*a. Evaluation of problems.* Determination of the actual and potential air pollution problems within the jurisdiction of the local control agency,

and comparison of the present air quality in that jurisdiction with the air quality standards and objectives promulgated for this state.

(1) The air quality within the jurisdiction shall be determined by an air monitoring program, using sampling techniques and laboratory determinations compatible with those used in the air pollution control program of this state. The air monitoring program of the local control agency shall give attention to the air contaminants considered to be indices of pollution in this state.

(2) The current emissions of significant air contaminants from sources located within the jurisdiction of the local control agency shall be determined through an emissions inventory. The data collected should be used to determine the levels of air contaminant emissions appropriate to achieve or maintain the levels specified in air quality goals or objectives, and to calculate the reductions, in emissions inventory to meet those goals or objectives.

*b. Control activities.* Conducting of activities to abate or control emissions of air contaminants from existing equipment or from new or altered equipment located within the jurisdiction of the local control agency.

(1) A program of plant inspections shall be conducted with respect to control of emissions from existing equipment. These activities should include the collection of data related to the types of emissions and the rate of discharge of emissions from each source involved, along with stack sampling when deemed appropriate.

(2) Procedures for plan review and the issuing of permits relating to the installation or alteration such that the emission of air contaminants is significantly altered, shall be conducted with respect to control of emissions from new or altered sources. These procedures may include provisions for permits relating to the use of the equipment involved.

These rules are intended to implement sections 136B.4(3) and 136B.15 [Code 1971].

[Filed May 2, 1972]

## CHAPTER 10

## MISCELLANEOUS

**10.1(455B) Scope.** Nothing in these rules is intended to permit any practice which is in violation of any statute, ordinance or regulation.

These rules are intended to implement section 136B.4(3) [Code 1971].

[Filed May 2, 1972]

TITLE II  
WATER QUALITY

[Transferred from Water Pollution Control Commission Rules]

CHAPTER 16  
SURFACE WATER QUALITY STANDARDS

**16.1(455B) Water quality standard relating to floatable and settleable solids.** The waters of the state shall be kept free of floatable and settleable solids as hereinafter provided.

**16.1(1) Municipal effluent standard.** No municipality shall discharge any sewage to the waters of the state without effective removal of floatable and settleable solids as the minimum degree of treatment.

**16.1(2)** Reserved for future use.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 455B of the Code.

**16.2(455B) Surface water quality criteria.**

**16.2(1) General policy considerations.** Surface waters are to be evaluated according to their ability to support the legitimate (beneficial) uses to which they can feasibly be adapted, and this specific designation of quality areas shall be done by the Iowa water pollution control commission.

Sampling to determine conformance to these criteria shall be done at sufficient distances downstream from waste discharge points to permit adequate mixing of waste effluents with the surface waters.

**16.2(2) General criteria.** The following criteria are applicable to all surface waters at all places and at all times:

a. Free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges that will settle to form putrescent or otherwise objectionable sludge deposits;

b. Free from floating debris, oil, scum and other floating materials attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges in amount sufficient to be unsightly or deleterious;

c. Free from materials attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges producing color, odor or other conditions in such degree as to be detrimental to legitimate uses of water;

d. Free from substances attributable to municipal, industrial or other discharges in concentrations or combinations which are detrimental to human, animal, industrial, agricultural, recreational, aquatic or other legitimate uses of the water.

**16.2(3) Specific criteria for designated water uses.** The following criteria are applicable at flows greater than the lowest flow for seven consecutive days which can be expected to occur at a frequency of once every ten years.

a. *Public water supply.* The following criteria for surface water quality apply to the point at which water is withdrawn for treatment and distribution as a potable supply.

(1) *Bacteria.* Waters shall be considered to be of unsatisfactory bacteriological quality as a source when:

A sanitary survey indicates the presence or probability of the presence of sewage or other objectionable bacteria-bearing wastes, or

Numerical bacteriological limits of 2000 fecal coliforms per 100 ml for public water supply raw water sources are exceeded during the low flow periods when such bacteria can be demonstrated to be attributed to pollution by sewage.

(2) *Radioactive substances.* Gross beta activity (in the known absence of 90 strontium and alpha emitters) shall not exceed 1000 picocuries per liter.

The concentration of 226 radium and 90 strontium shall not exceed 3 and 10 picocuries per liter respectively.

The annual average concentration of specific radionuclides, other than 226 radium and 90 strontium, shall not exceed 1/30 of the appropriate maximum permissible concentration for the 168-hour week as set forth by the International Commission of Radiological Protection and the National Committee on Radiation Protection.

Because any human exposure to unnecessary ionizing radiation is undesirable, the concentrations of radioisotopes in natural waters shall be maintained at the lowest practicable level.

(3) *Chemical constituents.* Not to exceed the following concentrations:

Specific Constituents (mg/l)			
Arsenic	0.05	Cyanide	0.025
Barium	1.0	Fluoride	1.5
Cadmium	0.01	Lead	0.05
Chromium		Phenols	0.001
(hexavalent)	0.05	(Other than natural sources)	

All substances toxic or detrimental to humans or detrimental to treatment processes shall be limited to nontoxic or nondetrimental concentrations in the surface water.

(4) *Finished water quality.* Waters designated as a source of public water supply shall be of such quality that existing U.S. Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards for finished water can be met after conventional water treatment, consisting of coagulation, sedimentation, rapid sand filtration and disinfection.

b. *Aquatic life.* The following criteria are designed for the maintenance and propagation of a well-balanced fish population. They are applicable to any place in surface waters but cognizance will be given to opportunities for admixture of waste effluents with such waters.

(1) *Warm water areas.* *Dissolved oxygen:* Not less than 5.0 mg/l during at least 16 hours



of any 24-hour period and not less than 4.0 mg/l at any time during the 24-hour period.

pH: Not less than 6.8 nor above 9.0

*Temperature.*

Mississippi River—Not to exceed an 89° F. maximum temperature from the Minnesota border to the Wisconsin border and a 90° F. maximum temperature from the Wisconsin border to the Missouri border nor a 5° F. change from background or natural temperature in the Mississippi River.

Missouri River—Not to exceed a 90° F. maximum daily temperature nor a 5° F. increase over background or natural temperature.

Interior streams—Not to exceed a 90° F. maximum temperature nor a maximum 5° F. increase over background or natural temperature.

Lakes and reservoirs—Not to exceed a 90° F. maximum temperature nor a maximum 3° F. increase over background or natural temperature.

*Chemical constituents.* Not to exceed the following concentrations:

Specific Constituents (mg/l)			
Ammonia		*Copper	0.02
Nitrogen (N)	2.0	Cyanide	0.025
*Arsenic	1.0	*Lead	0.10
*Barium	5.0	*Zinc	1.0
*Cadmium	0.05	Phenols	0.001
*Chromium (hexavalent)	0.05	(Other than natural sources)	
*Chromium (trivalent)	1.00		

\*A maximum of 5.0 mg/l for the entire heavy metal group shall not be exceeded.

All substances toxic or detrimental to aquatic life shall be limited to nontoxic or nondetrimental concentrations in the surface water.

(2) *Cold water areas.* All criteria stated for warm water areas apply to cold water areas except as follows:

*Dissolved oxygen.* Not less than 7.0 mg/l during at least 16 hours of any 24-hour period nor less than 5.0 mg/l at any time during the 24-hour period.

*Temperature.* Not to exceed a 68°F. maximum temperature. The rate of change due to added heat shall not exceed 2°F. per hour with a 5°F. maximum increase from background temperature.

*c. Recreation.* The following criteria are applicable to any waters used for recreational activities involving whole body contact such as swimming and water skiing:

*Bacteria.* Waters shall be considered to be of unsatisfactory bacteriological quality for the above recreational use when:

A sanitary survey indicates the presence or probability of the presence of sewage or other objectional bacteria-bearing wastes or

Numerical bacteriological limits of 200 fecal coliforms per 100 ml for primary contact recreational waters are exceeded during low flow peri-

ods when such bacteria can be demonstrated to be attributable to pollution by sewage.

**16.2(4) Disinfection.** Continuous disinfection shall be provided for all municipal waste treatment effluents and for all other wastes which may be sources of bacterial pollution throughout the year where such wastes are discharged into waters designated for public water supplies and throughout the recreational season (April 1 to October 31) where such wastes are discharged into waters used or classified for recreational use and at all other times as necessary to prevent bacterial pollution which may endanger the public health or welfare.

**16.2(5) Nondegradation.** Waters whose existing quality is better than the established standards as of the date on which such standards become effective will be maintained at high quality unless it has been affirmatively demonstrated to the state that a change is justifiable as a result of necessary economic or social development and will not preclude present and anticipated use of such waters. Any industrial, public or private project or development which would constitute a new source of pollution or an increased source of pollution to high quality waters will be required to provide the necessary degree of waste treatment to maintain high water quality. (In implementing this rule, the appropriate agency of the federal government will be kept advised and will be provided with such information as it will need to discharge its responsibilities under the federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended.)

#### **16.2(6) Interstate waters.**

*a. The Mississippi river, Missouri river, Fox river, Des Moines river, East Fork of the Des Moines river, West Fork of the Des Moines river, Iowa river, Cedar river, Shellrock river, Winnebago river, Wapsipinicon river, Upper Iowa river, Chariton river, Middle Fork Medicine river, Weldon river, Little river, Thompson river, East Fork of the Big river, Grand river, Platte river, East Fork of the 102 river, Middle Fork of the 102 river, Nodaway river, West Tarkio river, Tarkio river, Nishnabotna river, Little Sioux river, Big Sioux river, Rock river and Kanaranzi Ditch are hereby designated as interstate waters.*

*b. Treatment.* All municipal wastes discharged into the interstate waters of the Mississippi river shall receive a minimum of 90 percent reduction of BOD prior to discharge, no later than dates fixed by order of the Iowa water pollution control commission. All industrial wastes discharged into such interstate waters shall receive equivalent treatment prior to discharge, no later than dates fixed by order of the Iowa water pollution control commission.

All municipal wastes discharged into the interstate waters of the Missouri river shall receive a minimum of 85 percent reduction of BOD prior to discharge, no later than dates fixed by order of the

Iowa water pollution control commission. All industrial wastes discharged into such interstate waters shall receive equivalent treatment prior to discharge, no later than dates fixed by order of the Iowa water pollution control commission.

These rules are intended to implement sections 455B.9 and 455B.13 [Code 1971].

**16.3(455B) Confined feeding operations waste water disposal.**

<i>Species</i>	<i>Animal Population Exceeds</i>	<i>Square feet of lot area per animal is less than:</i>
Cattle, Beef .....	100	600
Cattle, Dairy .....	70	600
Swine, Butcher & Breeding (Over 40 lbs) .....	500	100
Swine, Feeder Pigs (Below 40 lbs) .....	4,000	15
Sheep .....	1,200	60
Turkeys .....	6,000	10
Chickens, Broiler .....	30,000	2
Chickens, Layer .....	20,000	2

b. Confinement feeding operation is one or more roofed or partially roofed adjacent or nearby animal enclosures on a single property from which wastes are removed as a liquid or semi-liquid and in which the maximum number of animals confined at one time exceeds:

<i>Species</i>	<i>Animal Number Exceeds</i>
Cattle, Beef .....	50
Cattle, Dairy .....	40
Swine, Butcher & Breeding (Over 40 lbs) .....	250
Swine, Feeder Pigs (Below 40 lbs) .....	1,800
Sheep .....	600
Turkeys .....	3,000
Chickens, Broiler .....	15,000
Chickens, Layer .....	9,000

**16.3(2) Conditions requiring registration.**

Registration of the following confined feeding operations is required when one or more of the following conditions exist:

a. Registration of those open feedlot operations described in 16.3(1) "a" is required if one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The number of animals confined in an open feedlot exceeds:

<i>Species</i>	<i>Animal Number Exceeds</i>
Cattle, Beef .....	1,000
Cattle, Dairy .....	700
Swine, Butcher & Breeding (Over 40 lbs) .....	4,500
Swine, Feeder Pigs (Below 40 lbs) .....	35,000
Sheep .....	12,000
Turkeys .....	55,000
Chickens, Broiler .....	270,000
Chickens, Layer .....	180,000

(2) The feedlot contributes to a watercourse draining more than 3,200 acres of land above the lot and the distance from the feedlot to

**16.3(1) Definition.** Confined feeding operations for livestock and poultry in which potential pollution may exist and subject to regulations are defined as follows:

a. Open feedlot is one or more unroofed or partially roofed adjacent or nearby animal enclosures on a single property where the following animal populations and animal population densities exist:

the nearest point on the affected watercourse is less than:

<i>Species</i>	<i>Distance to Watercourse is Less Than (Feet per 100 Animals)</i>
Cattle, Beef .....	200
Cattle, Dairy .....	300
Swine, Butcher & Breeding (Over 40 lbs) .....	50
Swine, Feeder Pigs (Over 40 lbs.) .....	10
Sheep .....	20
Turkeys .....	5
Chickens, Broiler .....	1
Chickens, Layer .....	1

(3) The runoff water from a feedlot or overflow from a waste collection, storage or treatment facility flows directly into a tile line or other buried conduit, drainage well, pumped well, abandoned well or sinkhole, or discharges directly into a gravel pit, rock quarry or a lake or pond when such lake or pond is located on property not wholly owned by the registrant.

b. Registration of those confinement feeding operations described in 16.3(1) "b" is required if one or more of the following conditions exist:

(1) The number of animals in a confinement feeding operation exceeds:

<i>Species</i>	<i>Animal Population Exceeds</i>
Cattle, Beef .....	100
Cattle, Dairy .....	70
Swine, Butcher & Breeding (Over 40 lbs) .....	500
Swine, Feeder Pigs (Below 40 lbs) .....	4,000
Sheep .....	1,200
Turkeys .....	6,000
Chickens, Broiler .....	30,000
Chickens, Layer .....	20,000

(2) Overflow or other waste discharge from a waste collection, storage or treatment facility contributes to a watercourse.

(3) Overflow or other waste discharge from a waste collection, storage or treatment facility flows directly into a tile line or other buried conduit, drainage well, pumped well, abandoned well or sinkhole, or discharges directly into a gravel pit, rock quarry or a lake or pond when such lake or pond is located on property not wholly owned by the registrant.

c. Those confined feeding operations not included in requirements of these rules shall be required to register if investigation by the Iowa water pollution control commission determines that such operations are causing pollution or may reasonably be expected to pollute waters of the state.

**16.3(3) Required information under conditions requiring registration.**

a. Persons engaged in livestock and poultry operations described in 16.3(1) and 16.3(2) prior to July 1, 1969, shall upon notification register such operation with the commission. Persons intending to initiate or expand livestock and poultry operations as described in 16.3(1) and 16.3(2) shall register such operation with the commission before commencing such operations and provide such information as the commission may reasonably require. Such information shall be made on a form supplied by the state department of health;

b. Operators shall submit the completed registration form to the department together with supplemental information regarding general features of topography, drainage course and identification of ultimate primary receiving streams or other waters of the state. Additional information which may be deemed necessary for satisfactory evaluation of potential pollution may be required by and shall be submitted to the department;

c. If the department determines that a proposed or existing confined feeding operation does not constitute a water pollution problem because of location, topography or other reasons, provisions for water pollution control facilities will not be required;

d. If the department determines that a confined feeding operation is, in fact, polluting or may reasonably pollute waters of the state, the operator shall obtain a permit for disposal of waste water therefrom and shall provide necessary water pollution control facilities which shall be constructed in accordance with plans and specifications approved by the department. The following factors will be considered when applicable, in forming a judgment as to whether a confined feeding operation will or will not constitute a potential water pollution problem:

(1) Soil type.

(2) Distance to stream or other waters of the state.

(3) Use of land between feedlot and stream or other waters of the state.

(4) Slope of land or time for waste to seep into soil before entering stream or other waters of the state.

(5) Control of waste discharge in proportion to stream flow.

(6) Distance to structures occupied by humans.

**16.3(4) Requirements for facilities.** Required water pollution control facilities shall be constructed and maintained to meet the minimum requirements stated in the following paragraphs; provided that when site topography, operating procedures and other available information indicate that adequate water pollution control can be effected with less than the minimum requirements, the minimum requirements may be waived; provided further that if site topography, operating procedures, experience and other available information indicate that more than minimum requirements will be necessary to effect adequate water pollution control, additional control provisions may be required.

a. The minimum water pollution control facilities for the open feedlot confined feeding operations shall be terraces or retention basins capable of containing 4 inches of surface runoff from the feedlot area, waste storage areas and all other waste contributing areas. Diversion of surface drainage prior to contact with the confined feeding area or manure or sludge storage areas shall be required. A settling basin preceding the retention basins shall be provided where necessary to facilitate solids removal. Waste retained in retention basins shall be disposed of as soon as practicable to insure adequate retention capacity for future needs.

The minimum water pollution control facilities for the confinement feeding operations shall be waste storage tanks or retention basins capable of storing the wastes produced in the confinement enclosures for a period of 120 days. Additional capacity shall be provided if wastes from other waste contributing areas are to be handled. Storage for a period of up to 180 days may be required, based on availability of land for field disposal.

b. Waste treatment or other methods of water pollution control shall be permitted where the department determines that effective results will be obtained.

c. Waste handling facilities shall be designed and reviewed in conformance with chapter 114, [Code 1971]. Services of personnel of the local soil conservation districts may be used in the design and layout of water pollution control facilities. If waste treatment facilities consist only of lagoon type structure, there shall be a minimum of two such structures for series operation.

**16.3(5) Operation of facilities.**

a. The water pollution control facilities shall be operated and maintained so as to prevent

water pollution and to protect the public health and beneficial uses of the waters of the state;

b. Waste discharges from retention basins, lagoons or waste treatment facilities into any watercourse shall be in conformance with the appropriate water quality criteria adopted by the Iowa water pollution control commission;

c. Waste materials removed from retention basins, waste treatment facilities or confined feeding operations shall be disposed of or stockpiled in a manner which will not contribute to water pollution. Wastes may be used for irrigation or spread on land surface or mixed with the soil, all in a manner which will prevent runoff of wastes. Other methods of disposal of wastes from retention basins, retention lagoons, waste treatment facilities or confined feeding operations shall be evaluated and permitted if the department determines that effective water pollution control will be accomplished.

#### 16.3(6) *Compliance with rule changes.*

Feedlot pollution control facilities constructed in accordance with rules in effect at the time of construction shall not be required to be reconstructed due to subsequent rule changes unless the Commission finds that waste discharge from such facilities is causing water pollution. Such facilities shall, however, be brought into compliance with rules in effect at the time of reconstructing, enlarging or otherwise modifying the confined feeding operation or control facilities.

These rules are intended to implement sections 455B.9 and 455B.13, Code 1973.

[Filed March 15, 1966; amended  
March 20, 1967, October 14, 1969,  
June 8, 1971, June 26, 1972,  
July 12, 1972]

### CHAPTER 17

#### RECORDS OF OPERATION OF WASTE DISPOSAL SYSTEMS

##### 17.1(455B) **Definitions.**

17.1(1) The definitions set out in section 455B.2 [Code 1971] shall be considered to be incorporated verbatim in these rules.

17.1(2) "*Records of operation*" when used in these rules means Iowa state department of health report forms or such other report forms, letters or documents which may be acceptable to the department and which are designed to indicate one or a combination of the following conditions during a stated period of time.

a. Volume, concentration and characteristics of wastes discharged to, discharged from or in process of treatment in a disposal system.

b. Efficiency of operation of a disposal system.

c. The effect of the waste discharged from a disposal system on the waters of the state.

17.1(3) "*Population equivalent*" means the number of people required to contribute an

equal amount of five-day biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) as the waste in question, assuming that a person contributes 0.167 pounds of five-day BOD per day.

17.1(4) "*Biochemical oxygen demand*" means the amount of oxygen required to decompose the decomposable organic matter in a waste by aerobic biochemical action in five days at 20°C. The procedure for determining BOD shall be as outlined in the latest edition of Standard Methods for the Examination of Water and Sewage as published by The American Public Health Association.

17.2(455B) **Submission of records of operation.** Records of operation shall be submitted to the Iowa state department of health by all owners of waste disposal systems which discharge sewage or wastes into any waters of the state. Records of operation need not be submitted for waste disposal systems which discharge to municipal disposal systems, or where the wastes are discharged to soil absorption systems, which do not outlet to any waters of the state.

17.3(455B) **Frequency of submitting records of operation.** Records of operation required by these rules shall be submitted at monthly intervals. The state department of health may vary the interval at which records of operation shall be submitted in certain cases. Variation from the monthly interval shall be made only under such conditions as the department may prescribe in writing to the person concerned.

17.4(455B) **Content of records of operation.** Records of operation shall include such information as the state department of health may require based on the population served by the disposal system, the nature of the treatment process involved and the population equivalent of high strength wastes contributory to the waste disposal system.

17.5(455B) **Records of operation forms.** Records of operation forms shall be those provided by the state department of health unless their forms are not applicable and in this case the records of operation shall be submitted on such other forms as are agreeable to the state department of health. All reports shall be signed by the person who has direct responsibility for the operation of the disposal system.

##### 17.6(455B) **Report of by-pass.**

17.6(1) Owners of waste disposal systems shall obtain written permission from the Iowa state department of health prior to any by-passing of any sewage or wastes from the waste disposal system.

17.6(2) In the event that by-passing of sewage or waste occurs as a result of mechanical failure or acts beyond the control of the owner, said owner shall notify the Iowa state department

of health by telephone of the by-passing within 12 hours of the time of discovery of the by-passing. Notification shall include the reasons for the bypass and expected duration. Telephonic notification shall be confirmed by letter posted the same day. The owner shall comply with the instructions of the Iowa state department of health calculated to minimize the effect of the by-passing on the receiving water of the state.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 455B of the Code.

[Filed May 10, 1966;  
amended November 8, 1971]

## CHAPTER 18

### EFFLUENT QUALITY ANALYSIS PROGRAM

**18.1(455B) Submission of samples of waste discharges.** Every person operating a treatment works discharging into the waters of the state or otherwise discharging sewage, industrial wastes, or other wastes into the waters of the state, shall submit a representative sample of such discharge to the commission for analysis each month for which such discharge occurs on part or all of 15 days or more during the month. Samples shall be taken only of the actual discharge and shall be taken at the point of discharge or the nearest accessible point thereto.

**18.2(455B) Submission of analytical results from approved laboratories.** Those persons whose laboratories are approved by the commission for performance of such analysis as the commission may require may, in lieu of the submission of samples required in rule 18.1(455B), submit results of such analyses of effluent as the commission may require to the commission on forms provided by it, provided that quarterly split samples are provided to the commission in addition to such reporting, for the purpose of verification. All such results shall be certified by the person responsible for direction of the laboratory.

**18.3(455B) Compliance required as a condition of permits.** The department shall require compliance with rules 18.1(455B) or 18.2(455B) as a condition of all permits for the prevention or abatement of pollution, for the discharge of sewage, industrial wastes or other wastes or for the installation or operation of disposal systems or parts thereof, and shall require the modification of all existing permits to achieve compliance with rules 18.1(455B) or 18.2(455B).

**18.4(455B) Alteration of samples constitutes cause for operator license revocation.** Intentional alteration or adulteration of a sample by an operator is prohibited. In the case of an operator of a municipal sewage plant, intentional alteration or adulteration of a sample shall be cause for the revocation of the license of such operator by the department.

**18.5(455B) Commission waiver of requirement.** The commission may waive the provisions of rules 18.1(455B) or 18.2(455B) for those discharges which it considers insignificant, and may, in lieu thereof, require the periodic reporting of discharge information by any person causing such discharge.

**18.6(455B) More frequent samples may be required.** More frequent samples or analysis required under 18.1(455B) and 18.2(455B), shall be collected and submitted when required by the commission upon its determination that additional performance information is required.

**18.7(455B) Samples shall be submitted by discharger to laboratory under contract with commission.** Each sample required under rule 18.1(455B) shall be submitted by the discharger to the laboratory designated by the commission. Each person submitting such samples shall be liable to said laboratory for a fee for such analyses which fee shall be standardized by contract between the commission and the designated laboratory. The commission may contract, for a period not to exceed two years with public agencies of this state to provide all sample transport, laboratory analysis, and reporting necessary to implement rules 18.1(455B) to 18.8(455B). If the commission finds that public agencies of the state cannot provide the required sample transport, laboratory analysis and reporting services, it may contract with any other public or private persons or agencies for such services. Any such contract shall provide for the reporting of the results of the analyses and of the actual program costs to the commission, in a manner prescribed by the commission.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 455B.9(6), 455B.9(7) and 455B.26 [Code 1971].

[Filed December 21, 1972]

CHAPTERS 19 and 20  
Reserved for future use

### TITLE III

### WATER TREATMENT

[Transferred from Health Department Rules (Title XIII)]

### CHAPTER 21

### CERTIFICATION OF OPERATORS OF PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY SYSTEMS AND WASTE WATER TREATMENT PLANTS

#### 21.1(455B) Definitions.

**21.1(1)** The definitions set out in section 136A.1 [Code 1971] shall be considered to be incorporated verbatim in these rules.

**21.1(2)** "Public water supply" means any water supply, either publicly or privately owned, serving a municipality or a benefited water district serving a municipality.

**21.1(3)** "*Plant*" designates the facilities which treat the waste water, water or distribute the treated water.

**21.1(4)** "*Direct responsibility*" refers to that operator who has active field supervision of a water supply system or a waste water treatment plant or who is required in the performance of the normal duties to give responsible, technical advice and part-time supervision of the technical aspects, rather than only general administrative supervision, of operation.

**21.1(5)** "*Population equivalent*" for a water treatment plant means the calculated population which would normally require the same amount of water, computed by dividing the average annual daily production of a water treatment plant in gallons by 100.

**21.1(6)** "*Population equivalent*" for a waste water treatment plant means the calculated population which would normally contribute the same amount of biochemical oxygen demand (BOD) per day computed on the basis of 0.167 pounds of five-day, 20°C., BOD per capita per day.

**21.1(7)** "*Primary treatment*" means treatment process designed to remove from the sewage organic and inorganic settleable solids by the physical process of sedimentation.

**21.1(8)** "*Trickling filter*" means treatment process where the settled sewage is passed over a media onto which are attached biological organisms capable of oxidizing the organic matter normally followed by sedimentation.

**21.1(9)** "*Activated sludge*" refers to a biological sewage treatment process in which a mixture of sewage and sludge floc, produced in a raw or settled sewage by the growth of zoogeal bacteria and other organisms, is agitated and aerated in the presence of a sufficient concentration of dissolved oxygen, followed by sedimentation.

**21.1(10)** "*Waste stabilization lagoon*" means an excavation designed and constructed to receive raw or pretreated sewage in which stabilization is accomplished by several natural self-purification phenomena.

**21.1(11)** "*Oxidation*" means a process changing soluble iron and manganese to an insoluble form by the addition of oxygen to the compound by means of chlorine or potassium permanganate additions or mechanical aeration.

**21.1(12)** "*Chlorination*" means the addition of a chlorine compound or chlorine gas to water to protect the bacterial quality of the water.

**21.1(13)** "*Stabilization*" means the addition of chemical compounds to water to maintain an ionic equilibrium whereby the water is not in a depository or corrosive state.

**21.1(14)** "*Aeration*" means the bringing about of intimate contact between air and water by spraying the water in the air, bubbling air through the water or by forcing the air into the water by pressure.

**21.1(15)** "*Fluoridation*" means the adjustment of the fluoride ion concentration to produce the optimum fluoride concentration in the water.

**21.1(16)** "*Zeolite softening*" means the process of softening water by passing it through a substance known as a zeolite, which contains chemicals that are exchanged for the hardness-causing elements.

**21.1(17)** "*Coagulation*" means the agglomeration of colloidal or finely divided suspended matter by the addition to the water of an appropriate chemical coagulant.

## **21.2(455B) General.**

**21.2(1)** The census taken each decade, or a special census taken by the United States Bureau of Census, shall be used to determine the population served by a water supply system or waste water treatment plant if the population equivalent data is not available.

**21.2(2)** A plant having a combination of treatment processes which are in different grades shall be classified according to that process which requires the higher numerical classification.

**21.2(3)** Plants with sufficient population equivalent or sufficiently complicated processes may be raised to a classification higher than that indicated by population alone.

**21.2(4)** An operator who has direct responsibility shall hold a certificate of equal or higher classification than that which the plant is classified.

**21.2(5)** An operator, currently certified, may obtain a duplicate certificate upon payment of two dollars.

## **21.3(455B) Classification of waste water treatment plants.**

Grade	Treatment	Population
I	Primary Treatment Waste Stabilization Lagoons	5,000 or less
II	Trickling Filter Activated Sludge Primary Treatment	5,000 or less 2,000 or less 5,000 to 15,000
III	Trickling Filter Activated Sludge Primary Treatment	5,000 to 15,000 2,000 to 5,000 15,000 to 50,000
IV	Trickling Filter Activated Sludge Primary Treatment	15,000 and over 5,000 and over 50,000 and over

**21.4(455B) Classification of water treatment plants.**

Grade	Treatment	Population
I	Iron or Manganese removal by oxidation only, chlorination only, stabilization only, or aeration only, or any combination of these processes. Flouridation.	1,000 or less
II	Zeolite Softening	5,000 or less
	Iron or Manganese removal by oxidation only, chlorination only, stabilization only, aeration only, or any combination of these processes.	1,000 to 15,000
III	Coagulation or lime or lime-soda softening and sedimentation and filtration.	15,000 or less
	Zeolite softening.	5,000 and over
	Iron or Manganese removal by oxidation only, chlorination only, stabilization only, aeration only, or any combination of these processes.	15,000 and over
IV	Coagulation or lime or lime-soda softening and sedimentation and filtration.	15,000 and over

**21.5(455B) Classification of water distribution systems.**

Grade	Population
I	15,000 or less
II	15,000 to 50,000
III	50,000 and over

**21.6(455B) Operator education and experience qualifications.**

**21.6(1)** All applicants shall meet the following educational and experience requirements for the grade of certificate applied as shown below. The experience qualifications shall be in the same field as the type of certificate for which the applicant is applying.

**Grade I**

a. Two years high school or equivalent and one year of direct responsibility or one year in operation of water distribution system, water treatment plant or waste water treatment plant, or

b. Produce educational qualifications and experience satisfactory to the board of certification and demonstrate ability to operate a water distribution system, water treatment plant or waste water treatment plant with limited supervision.

**Grade II**

a. High school education or equivalent and one year of direct responsibility without substitution as allowed in 21.6(2) or three years in operation of a water distribution system, water treatment plant or waste water treatment plant, or

b. Two years high school or equivalent and four years of direct responsibility or six years in operation of a water distribution system, water treatment plant or waste water treatment plant.

**Grade III**

a. Two years college and three years of direct responsibility or five years in operation of a water distribution system, water treatment plant or waste water treatment plant of a Grade II or higher classification facility, or

b. High school education or equivalent and four years of direct responsibility or six years in operation of a water distribution system, water treatment plant or waste water treatment plant of a Grade II or higher classification facility.

**Grade IV**

a. A degree of Bachelor of Science in engineering (with special courses or two years' experience in sanitary sciences) and two years in direct responsibility or four years in operation of a Grade III or higher classification of a water treatment or waste water treatment plant, or

b. Four years of college and three years of direct responsibility or five years in operation of a Grade III or higher classification of a water treatment or waste water treatment plant, or

c. High school education or equivalent and six years of direct responsibility or eight years in operation of a Grade III or higher classification of a water treatment plant or waste water treatment plant.

**21.6(2)** The following substitutions or equivalents for required experience or training may be accepted by the board of certification.

a. Two years' experience in operation of a water distribution system, water treatment plant or waste water treatment plant may be substituted for one year of high school or two years of grammar school education.

b. Satisfactory completion of training courses accepted by the board of certification may be considered as equivalent to:

Two years of grade school, or two years of experience in operation, or one year of direct responsibility in operation, or one year of high school, or one-half year of college, nonengineering.

c. The secretary shall record in such applicant's file the substitute qualifications that have been accepted by the board in the issuance of any certificate.

d. The board of certification may waive the experience requirements in exceptional situations.

### 21.7(455B) Examinations.

**21.7(1)** The fee for the initial certificate issued in each grade shall be five dollars, and for each renewal three dollars. The initial certification fee includes the cost of taking the examination.

**21.7(2)** Applications for admission to examination shall be on forms provided by the board of certification. Application forms shall be filed with the board of certification for their review prior to the examination. The required fee shall accompany each application.

**21.7(3)** If an applicant fails the examination, the initial certification fee which accompanies the application shall be retained by the board of certification. This initial fee shall entitle the applicant to re-examination.

### 21.8(455B) Interstate endorsement.

The board of certification may consider for recommendation to the commissioner certification without examination of an applicant who was certified by a governmental agency or organization of another state. The applicant must have passed an examination at least equivalent to the examinations offered by the board of certification and meet the education and experience qualifications as set forth in 21.6(455B). The board of certification may at its discretion require the applicant to successfully pass the Iowa examination.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 135A and 136A [Code 1971].

[Filed June 10, 1966;  
amended August 31, 1971]

## CHAPTER 22

### WATER SUPPLIES

[These rules transferred from Health Department,  
1971 IDR (Title II, Chs 1 and 2)]

### 22.1(455B) Definitions.

**22.1(1)** *Public water supply.* Public water supply shall mean any water supply serving a municipality or water district, either publicly or privately owned.

**22.1(2)** *Quasi-public water supplies.* Quasi-public water supplies shall include all water supplies not coming under the definition of public water supplies which are used for drinking, culinary, and ablutionary purposes by persons other than the owner or lessee of property upon which such water supply is located.

**22.2 to 22.10** Reserved for future use.

**22.11(455B) General.** Every public or quasi-public water supply used for drinking, culinary, or ablutionary purposes which is hereafter

constructed or extensively reconstructed, or existing and in the opinion of the state or local health officer is unsafe, shall comply with the requirements of these rules.

**22.12(455B) Public water supplies.** All public water supplies shall comply with the requirements for approval by the department.

**22.12(1)** Plans and specifications for any new construction or for reconstruction or improvement of any existing supply shall be submitted to the department before construction begins. This includes main extensions.

**22.12(2)** The water shall not contain an excessive amount of soluble mineral substance, nor excessive amounts of any chemicals employed in treatment. It should be clear, colorless, odorless and pleasant to the taste. It shall be equal in bacteriological quality to the U. S. Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards 1946, as published in Reprint 2697 from the public health reports on file in the office of the department.

**22.13(455B) Quasi-public surface water supplies.** All quasi-public surface water supplies shall comply with the requirements for approval by the department.

**22.13(1)** Plans and specifications for any new construction or for reconstruction or improvement of any existing supply shall be submitted to the department before construction begins.

**22.13(2)** The water shall not contain an excessive amount of soluble mineral substance, nor excessive amounts of any chemicals employed in treatment. It should be clear, colorless, odorless and pleasant to the taste. It shall be equal in bacteriological quality to the U. S. Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards 1946, as published in Reprint 2697 from the public health reports on file in the office of the department.

**22.14(455B) Quasi-public ground water supplies.** All quasi-public ground water supplies shall comply with the following requirements:

**22.14(1) Cisterns.** Cistern supplies consisting of roof or other surface run-off water shall not be used for drinking or culinary purposes.

#### 22.14(2) Wells and springs.

a. *Location.* Wells must be located on ground at least one foot higher than the ground surrounding within a 15-foot radius.

On grounds subject to surface flood water, ground must be filled within a 25-foot radius of the well to an elevation at least two feet higher than the highest known flood level. No sewers or drains of any kind (except the pump pit drain) shall be permitted within a ten-foot radius of the well or spring. This also applies to basement floor drains. Sewers and drains farther than ten feet, but within 50 feet of the well or spring shall be extra heavy cast iron pipe with calked lead joints.



No septic tanks shall be permitted within 50 feet of the well or spring.

Sewers and drains farther than 50 feet but within 75 feet of the well or spring shall be cast iron with lead joints or vitrified clay pipe with joints of calked hemp and cement or other approved jointing material.

No open jointed sewers, drains, disposal field, cesspools, privies, leaching pits, barn yards, pig pens, or other such sources of pollution shall be permitted within 75 feet of the well or spring except by special permission from the department.

*b. Construction.* The well or spring shall be constructed in accordance with the recommendations outlined in Iowa Public Health Bulletin No. 40-1, "Sanitary Standards for Hand Pumped Wells," or equal as approved by the department.

*c. Pump setting.*

(1) *Mechanically driven pumps.* Pumps shall be set in compliance with the details of construction shown by the sketches available from the department, or equal details as approved by the department.

Pumps set above the ground with underground discharge shall be installed wherever feasible.

A watertight seal shall be provided at the top of the well between the casing and drop pipe and between the concrete pedestal and pump base. Nonhardening asphalt, lead, or cement grout may be used as the sealing material. Certain patented seals may also be used provided they are approved by the department.

Vents shall terminate in a down-turned ell with lower end not less than 24 inches above the floor of pump pit or basement nor less than six inches above the pump house floor when the well terminates above the ground, and provided with a 20-mesh copper screen.

(2) *Hand pumps.* Hand pumps shall be set as described in Iowa Public Health Bulletin No. 40-1, "Sanitary Standards for Hand Pumped Wells," or equal setting as approved by the department.

*d. Air-lift systems.* The air intake for any air-lift system or mechanical aerating apparatus shall be at least six feet above the floor surface if indoors, and ten feet above the ground if out of doors. The air intake shall be so constructed as to prevent the entrance of birds, insects, dust, rain, snow, or other contaminating material. Every air-lift system shall be equipped with effective oil traps, tanks, or filters to prevent oil from entering the water.

*e. Water lubrication of pump bearings.* Water lubricated pump bearings situated in any well below the pump-room floor shall be lubricated with water taken from within the well, or from the reservoir or distribution system supplied with water from the original source of the water supply, or in such other manner as may be approved by the department.

*f. Priming of power pumps.* Water for priming pumps on any water system shall be taken

directly from the reservoir or distribution system which is supplied with water from the original source of the water supply or from another supply approved by the department. Priming devices shall be so constructed as not to expose the water to dust, drippings, or other sources of contamination.

*g. Priming of hand pumps; buckets.* No hand-operated type of pump or cylinder which requires priming shall be used. No pail and rope, bailer, or chain-bucket systems shall be used.

*h. Treatment.* Ground water supplies which do not comply with the bacteriological requirements of the U. S. Public Health Service Drinking Water Standards 1946 shall be treated by methods approved by the department or, if it is impossible by any method of treatment to secure compliance with said requirements, said well shall be abandoned, sterilized and sealed by filling with puddled clay or other impervious material up to the ground surface.

*i. Disinfection and sampling of new or accidentally contaminated water supplies.* New water supplies and water supplies which may have become contaminated accidentally or otherwise shall be thoroughly disinfected before being placed in use. Disinfection shall consist of first thoroughly flushing the pump and piping then adding a sufficient amount of chlorine to maintain a residual of at least 25 parts per million in the chlorinated water in contact with the well, reservoir, pump, and piping for a period of not less than 24 hours. The chlorinated water may then be pumped to waste. After all traces of free chlorine have disappeared from the water, a sample shall be examined bacterially at a laboratory approved by the department, and no water shall be used from such supply for drinking or culinary purposes until a satisfactory analysis is obtained or unless the water is treated in such manner as to make it bacterially satisfactory.

*j. Connection with unsafe water sources forbidden.* There shall be no cross-connection between any drinking, culinary, or ablutionary water supply and any other water supply which does not comply with these requirements.

*k. Outlets from unsafe water supplies required to be sealed or labeled.* All outlets from water sources accessible to the public which do not comply with these requirements shall be sealed, locked, or, at the discretion of the health officer, be provided with a permanent and easily readable tag or label reading "Unsafe Water. Do Not Drink." Removal of said label or tag except by permission of the health officer shall be deemed a violation of these rules.

*l. Common drinking cups.* The use of common drinking cups is prohibited.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

TITLE IV  
SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL  
CHAPTER 25  
DEFINITIONS

**25.1(455B) Definitions.** For the purpose of these rules, the following terms shall have the meaning indicated in this chapter. The definitions set out in section 406.2 [Code 1971] shall be considered to be incorporated verbatim in these rules.

**25.1(1)** "*Commissioner*" means the Iowa commissioner of public health.

**25.1(2)** "*Composting*" means the controlled, biological decomposition of selected solid organic waste materials under aerobic conditions resulting in an innocuous final product.

**25.1(3)** "*Department*" means the Iowa state department of health.

**25.1(4)** "*Flood plain*" means the area adjoining a river or stream which has been or may be hereafter covered by flood water.

**25.1(5)** "*Garbage*" means all solid and semisolid, putrescible animal and vegetable wastes resulting from the handling, preparing, cooking, storing, serving and consuming of food or of material intended for use as food, and all offal, excluding useful industrial byproducts, and shall include all such substances from all public and private establishments and from all residences.

**25.1(6)** "*High water table*" is the position of the water table which occurs in the spring in years of normal or above normal precipitation.

**25.1(7)** "*Incineration*" means the processing and burning of waste for the purpose of volume and weight reduction in facilities designed for such use.

**25.1(8)** "*Intermediate solid waste disposal*" means the site, facility, operating procedures and maintenance thereof for the preliminary and incomplete disposal of solid waste, including but not limited to transfer, open burning, incomplete land disposal, incineration, composting, reduction, shredding or compression.

**25.1(9)** "*Land pollution*" means the presence in or on the land of any solid waste in such quantity, of such nature and for such duration and under such condition as would affect injuriously any waters of the state, cause air pollution or create a nuisance.

**25.1(10)** "*Open burning*" means any burning of combustible materials where the products of combustion are emitted into the open air without passing through a chimney or stack.

**25.1(11)** "*Open dumping*" means the depositing of solid wastes on the surface of the ground or into a body or stream of water.

**25.1(12)** "*Private agency*" is defined in section 28E.2.

**25.1(13)** "*Public agency*" is defined in section 28E.2.

**25.1(14)** "*Recycling*" means the reutilization of natural resources and man-made products.

**25.1(15)** "*Refuse*" means putrescible and nonputrescible wastes, including but not limited to garbage, rubbish, ashes, incinerator ash, incinerator residues, street cleanings, market and industrial solid wastes and sewage treatment wastes in dry or semisolid form.

**25.1(16)** "*Refuse collection service*" means a publicly or privately operated agency, business or service engaged in the collecting and transporting of solid waste for disposal purposes.

**25.1(17)** "*Rubbish*" means nonputrescible solid waste consisting of combustible and non-combustible wastes, such as ashes, paper, cardboard, tin cans, yard clippings, wood, glass, bedding, crockery or litter of any kind.

**25.1(18)** "*Rubble*" means stone, brick or similar inorganic material.

**25.1(19)** "*Salvageable material*" means discarded material no longer of value for its original purpose but which has value if reclaimed.

**25.1(20)** "*Sanitary disposal*" means a method of treating solid waste so that it does not produce a hazard to the public health or safety or create a nuisance.

**25.1(21)** "*Sanitary disposal project*" is defined in 406.2 [Code 1971].

**25.1(22)** "*Sanitary landfill*" means a method of disposing of refuse on land by utilizing the principles of engineering to confine the refuse to the smallest practical area, to reduce it to the smallest practical volume and to cover it with a layer of earth at the conclusion of each day's operation or at such more frequent intervals as may be necessary so that no nuisance or hazard to the public health is created.

**25.1(23)** "*Shoreland*" means land within 300 feet of the high water mark of any natural or artificial, publicly or privately owned lake or any impoundment of water used as a source of public water supply.

**25.1(24)** "*Site*" means any location, place or tract of land used for collection, storage, conversion, utilization, incineration or burial of solid wastes.

**25.1(25)** "*Solid waste*" is defined in section 406.2 [Code 1971].

**25.1(26)** "*Solid waste collection*" means the gathering of solid waste from public and private places.

**25.1(27)** "*Solid waste storage*" means the holding of solid waste pending intermediate or final disposal.

**25.1(28)** "*Solid waste transportation*" means the conveying of solid waste from one place

to another by means of vehicle, rail car, water vessel, conveyor or other means.

**25.1(29)** *"Toxic and hazardous wastes"* means waste materials, including but not limited to poisons, pesticides, herbicides, acids, caustics, pathological wastes, flammable or explosive materials and similar harmful wastes which require special handling and which must be disposed of in such a manner as to conserve the environment and protect the public health and safety.

**25.1(30)** *"Transfer station"* means a fixed or mobile intermediate solid waste disposal facility for transferring loads of solid waste, with or without reduction of volume, to another transportation unit.

These rules are intended to implement section 406.5 [Code 1971].

[Filed September 1, 1971]

## CHAPTER 26

### GENERAL CONDITIONS, PROHIBITIONS AND REQUIREMENTS

**26.1(455B) Permit required.** A new sanitary disposal project shall not be established after the effective date of these rules until a permit is issued by the commissioner.

**26.2(455B) Details of plan proposals.** Cities, towns and counties and private agencies which are operating or planning to operate a sanitary disposal project shall file with the commissioner a plan on a form provided by the commissioner detailing the method proposed to comply with the requirements of chapter 455B. The plan shall be filed with the commissioner prior to November 12, 1972.

#### **26.3(455B) General conditions.**

**26.3(1)** A public or private agency dumping or depositing solid waste resulting from its own residential, agricultural, manufacturing, mining, commercial or other activities on land owned or leased by it must operate and maintain such sites so that they create no public health hazard or nuisance.

**26.3(2)** All solid waste shall be stored, collected, transported, utilized, processed, reclaimed or disposed of in a manner consistent with requirements of these rules.

**26.3(3)** The commissioner has the authority to grant such exceptions from these rules as he may consider proper and in the public interest.

#### **26.4(455B) General prohibitions.**

**26.4(1)** Open dumping is prohibited except for rubble.

**26.4(2)** No public or private agency shall dump or deposit solid waste on any land not its own unless the site is leased or covered by satisfactory use agreements conveying to the agency such privilege.

**26.4(3)** No disposal of toxic or hazardous wastes shall be made unless explicit instructions are first obtained from the commissioner of public health.

**26.4(4)** Radioactive materials shall not be disposed of in a sanitary disposal project. Luminous timepieces are exempt.

**26.4(5)** No permit shall be granted if the location of the site or operation of the facility does not conform to all applicable federal and state laws and local ordinances and regulations.

#### **26.5(455B) Storage, collection and transportation of solid waste.**

**26.5(1) Solid waste storage.** Public agencies shall be responsible for regulation of storage of all solid waste accumulated at a premise, business establishment or industry within their jurisdiction. Local regulations should include specifications for storage containers and provision for the adequate labeling of toxic and hazardous wastes. These regulations shall be adequate to prevent the creation of public health hazards and nuisances.

#### **26.5(2) Collection and transportation.**

a. Where a refuse collection service is a part of a sanitary disposal project, the sanitary disposal project shall be responsible for the collection and transportation of all solid waste accumulated at services premises, business establishments and industries, in a manner free of hazard or nuisance, to an authorized solid waste disposal site or facility. Public or private agencies not a part of a sanitary disposal project which collect and transport solid waste to a sanitary disposal project shall be answerable for an operation free of hazard or nuisance to the public agency responsible for the sanitary disposal project.

b. Vehicles or containers used for the collection and transportation of garbage and similar putrescible wastes or refuse containing such materials shall be leakproof, durable and of easily cleanable construction. They shall be cleaned to prevent nuisances, pollution or insect breeding and shall be maintained in good repair.

c. Vehicles or containers used for the collection and transportation of any solid waste shall be loaded and moved in such a manner that the contents will not fall, leak or spill therefrom, and shall be covered to prevent blowing or loss of material. Where spillage does occur, the material shall be picked up immediately by the collector or transporter and returned to the vehicle or container and the area properly cleaned.

d. Vehicles and containers used for the collection and transportation of toxic and hazardous wastes shall be so constructed that they can be loaded, moved and unloaded in a manner that does not create a danger to public health or safety and in compliance with these rules and federal and state laws and local ordinances and regulations.

These rules are intended to implement 406.5 [Code 1971].

[Filed September 1, 1971]

CHAPTER 27  
SANITARY LANDFILL

**27.1(455B) Plan for sanitary landfill.** A plan proposing the use of a sanitary landfill shall be prepared by or under the direct supervision of an engineer in conformity with chapter 114, [Code 1971] and submitted in triplicate and shall include the following supporting documents:

**27.1(1)** A map or aerial photograph of the area showing land use and zoning within one-half mile of the solid waste disposal site. The map or aerial photograph shall be of sufficient scale to show all homes, buildings, lakes, ponds, watercourses, wetlands, dry runs, rock outcroppings, roads and other applicable details including topography and drainage patterns. Wells shall be identified on the map or aerial photograph. A U.S.C. and G.S. or U.S.G.S. Bench Mark should be indicated, if available, and a north arrow drawn. The boundaries of the solid waste disposal site will be indicated on the map or aerial photograph.

**27.1(2)** A plot drawing of the site and the immediately adjacent area showing dimensions, topography with appropriate contour intervals, drainage patterns, known existing drainage tiles, locations where any geologic samples were taken, all water wells with their uses and present and planned pertinent features including but not limited to roads, fencing and cover stockpiles. The scheme of development including any excavation, trenching and fill should be shown progressively with time and the monitoring methods to be used to insure compliance with the scheme shall be described. Cross-sectional drawings or other suitable evidence shall be provided showing progressively with time the original and proposed elevation of excavating, trenching, and fill. The plot drawing shall be in appropriate scale.

**27.1(3)** An ultimate land use proposal, including intermediate use stages, with time schedules indicating the total and complete land use. Final elevation slope and permanent drainage structures of the completed landfill shall be included. Any supporting drawings to the ultimate land use proposal shall be in appropriate scale.

**27.1(4)** A report shall accompany the drawings. It shall include data of the following types:

a. A stratigraphic section beneath the proposed site from the surface to and including at least five feet of the uppermost bedrock unit or to a depth of at least 50 feet of penetration into a homogenous till unit. The lithologies shall be described in terms of grain size distribution including the gravel, sand, silt and clay classes and Atterberg limits shall be determined.

Samples of sediments and rock units shall be collected at five-foot intervals or when different lithologies are encountered, whichever is most frequent. Samples shall be identified by location and

depth. The name of the person classifying the sediments shall be indicated. One complete set of unaltered sack samples shall be submitted with the application.

A drilling location plan and drilling log shall be submitted for each series of samples.

b. Source and characteristics of cover material if not included in the information submitted in 27.1(4) "a", above.

c. Area of site in acres.

d. Owner of site.

e. An organization chart, personnel manning table and table of equipment for the management, operation and maintenance of the site shall be prepared and submitted. A contingency plan covering equipment breakdown shall be included.

f. Information indicating that the proposed landfill is:

(1) So situated as to obviate any significant, predictable lateral leakage of leachates from the landfill to shallow unconsolidated aquifers that are in actual use or are deemed to be of potential use as a local water resource.

(2) So situated that the base of the proposed landfill is at least five feet above the high water table.

(3) Not in significant hydrologic subsurface or surface connection with standing or flowing surface water.

(4) Not situated in an unconsolidated sequence that will permit more than 0.04 cubic foot of liquid per day per square foot of area downward leakage into a subcropping bedrock or alluvial aquifer if such an aquifer is present beneath or adjacent to the proposed site. The potential downward leakage will be evaluated by means of the generalized Darcy's Law  $Q = PIA$  where:

$Q =$  feet<sup>3</sup> of liquid/day/foot<sup>2</sup> of area of the interface,

$P =$  coefficient of permeability of the unconsolidated confining unit,

$I =$  the hydrologic gradient derived by the function: Piezometric head in the unconsolidated sediments minus the piezometric head in the bedrock aquifer divided by the thickness of the confining unit of lowest permeability nominated to retard downward migration of liquids or derived by other acceptable engineering practices, and

$A =$  one square foot of area at the base of the landfill.

(5) Outside a flood plain or shoreland, unless proper engineering and sealing of the site will render it acceptable and prior approval of the Iowa natural resources council and where necessary the U.S. Corps of Engineers is obtained.

(6) At least 1000 feet from any existing well that draws water for human or livestock consumption from an aquifer that underlies and is in hydrologic connection with the landfill. This is meant to include any bedrock aquifer that is the uppermost subcropping bedrock unit beneath the unconsolidated sequence in which the landfill is to be developed.

(7) At least one mile from a municipal well or a municipal water intake from a body of static water or one mile upstream or 1000 feet downstream from a riverine intake, unless hydrologic conditions are such that a greater distance is required or a lesser distance can be permitted without an adverse effect on the water supply.

(8) Beyond 500 feet at the time of commencement of construction of the sanitary landfill from the nearest edge of the right of way of any state highway or beyond 1000 feet from the nearest edge of the right of way of an interstate or federal primary highway, unless the site is screened by natural objects, planting, fences or other appropriate means so as not to be visible from the highway.

(9) Beyond 500 feet from an occupied dwelling unless the site is screened by natural objects, planting, fences or by other appropriate means.

*g.* Should conditions in violation of 27.1(4) "f" (1), (2), (3), (4) or (5) exist, the original plan must be engineered to effect equal protection to the water resources.

*h.* Information indicating compliance with chapter 2 of these rules.

*i.* Intended operating procedures shall include at least the following conditions:

(1) Open burning shall be prohibited except when permitted by the rules of the Iowa air pollution control commission. Any burning to be conducted by the sanitary disposal project shall be at a location separate and distinct from the sanitary landfill.

(2) Solid waste shall not be deposited in such a manner that material or leaching therefrom may cause pollution of ground or surface waters.

(3) Dumping of solid waste shall be confined to as small an area as practicable, and the area shall be surrounded with appropriate barriers to confine possible wind-blown material to the area. At the conclusion of each day of operation, any wind-blown material strewn beyond the confines of the area should be collected and returned to the area.

(4) The deposited refuse shall be uniformly distributed and compacted in layers with a height and operating face slope which will permit thorough compaction into cells.

(5) Refuse shall be compacted as densely as practicable and covered after each day of operation with a compacted layer of at least six inches of earth.

(6) Provision shall be made to have cover material available for winter operations.

(7) Each site shall be graded and provided with drainage facilities to minimize the flow of surface water onto and into the fill and to prevent erosion and the collection of standing water.

(8) A minimum distance of 20 feet shall be maintained between the disposal operation and the adjacent property line unless suitable arrangements have been made with the owner of the abutting property.

(9) Effective state-approved means shall be taken to control flies and other insects, rodents or vermin.

(10) The approach road to the disposal site shall be of all-weather construction and maintained in good condition.

(11) Equipment shall be available to control accidental fires in the sanitary landfill. Arrangements shall also be made with the local fire protection agency to acquire their services immediately when needed.

(12) Telephone or other adequate facilities shall be available for emergency purposes.

(13) Sanitary facilities and shelter shall be available on site.

(14) Scavenging shall be prohibited. Any salvaging to be permitted at the site must be described.

(15) An attendant shall be on duty at the site at all times while it is open for public use.

(16) The site shall be fenced to control access and a gate shall be provided at the entrance to the site and kept locked when an attendant is not on duty.

(17) A permanent sign shall be posted at the site entrance identifying the operation, showing the permit number of the site, indicating the hours and days the site is open, specifying the penalty for unauthorized dumping, identifying the location, if any, on the site, which has been designated for disposal of toxic and hazardous wastes and providing other pertinent information.

(18) Within one month after final termination of the site or a major part thereof, the area shall be covered with at least two feet of compacted earth material, free from cracks and extrusions of refuse, adequately grated to allow surface water runoff.

(19) The finished surface of the filled area shall be repaired as required, covered with soil, and seeded with native grasses or other suitable vegetation immediately upon completion or promptly in the spring on areas terminated during winter conditions. If necessary, seeded slopes shall be covered with straw or similar material to prevent erosion.

(20) Prior to completion of a sanitary landfill site, the commissioner shall be notified in order that a site investigation may be conducted before earth-moving equipment is removed from the property.

[Filed September 1, 1971]

## CHAPTER 28

### COMBUSTION IN AN INCINERATOR

**28.1(455B)** Any sanitary disposal project using or planning to use incineration must obtain a permit.

**28.2(455B)** Any sanitary disposal project incinerating or planning to incinerate toxic and hazardous waste must apply for a special permit for this purpose.

**28.3(455B)** All incinerators must be approved as to design and operated in conformity with emission limitations imposed by rules of the Iowa air pollution control commission.

**28.4(455B)** Application for permit will be submitted to the department on the appropriate forms and shall include the following supporting documents:

**28.4(1)** A map or aerial photograph in triplicate indicating land use and zoning within one-half mile of the facility. The map or aerial photograph shall be of adequate scale to show all homes, buildings, roads and other applicable details. Boundaries of the incineration site will be clearly indicated on the map or aerial photograph.

**28.4(2)** Sets of plans and specifications in triplicate prepared by a registered engineer in conformity with chapter 114 [Code 1971] clearly indicating the construction existing or to be undertaken. These plans and specifications shall include the location, type and height of all buildings within 500 feet of the existing or proposed installation.

**28.4(3)** An engineering report to include furnace design criteria, existing or expected performance data, the present and future population and extent of the area to be served by the incinerator, the characteristics, quantities and sources of the solid waste to be processed.

**28.4(4)** Intended operating procedures including plans for the disposal of incinerator residue, the present or expected amount of such residue and plans for the emergency disposal of solid waste in the event of major breakdown of the incinerator plant.

a. The owner of the site and of the plant.

b. A personnel manning table for the actual operation and maintenance of the plant.

c. Information indicating compliance with chapter 26 of these rules.

d. Location, equipment, operation and maintenance of the incinerator plant shall be such that it produces only minimal interference with other activities in the area.

e. Availability of shelter and sanitary facilities for plant personnel.

f. A permanent sign at the site entrance identifying the operation, showing the permit number of the plant and indicating the hours and days that the plant is open for public use. Access to the plant shall be permitted only during those times when authorized personnel are on duty.

g. Confinement of all incoming solid waste to the unloading area. A minimum holding bin capacity of one and one-half times the 24-hour capacity of the incinerator shall be provided.

h. Provision of dust control facilities in the unloading and charging area.

i. An incinerator scale shall be available to permit proper charging weights during operation and to provide data for a record as to the total

weight of material incinerated and resulting residue for planning and management purposes.

j. Supply of potable water for use of plant personnel and suitable source of water for spraying, heating, quenching, cooling and fire fighting.

k. Availability of adequate fire-fighting equipment, as recommended by the state fire marshal, in the storage and charging area and elsewhere as needed. Arrangements shall be made with the local fire protection agency to provide fire-fighting forces in an emergency.

l. Telephone or other adequate facilities shall be available for emergency purposes.

m. Cleaning of storage and charging areas after each day's operation or more often as may be required. The entire plant shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition.

n. Provision of necessary safety features at the charging openings and for all equipment throughout the plant.

o. Maintenance of the temperature in the combustion chambers during normal operation at a minimum of 1500°F. to produce a satisfactory residue and an odor-free operation. A continuously recording pyrometer shall be installed to maintain records of combustion chamber temperatures. These records shall be available for inspection by the commissioner upon request.

p. Proper deposit at an approved sanitary landfill site of all residue removed from the incinerator plant in a manner which will prevent the creation of nuisances, pollution and public health hazards.

q. Provision of timely notice to the commissioner prior to the initial operation of a newly constructed plant to permit inspection of the plant both prior to and during the performance tests. Performance tests of newly constructed plants are required. A report detailing the results of such performance tests shall be prepared by the design engineer of the sanitary disposal project and shall be submitted to the commissioner with copies of all supporting data documents.

r. Existing incinerators which do not meet the requirements of this section shall be reconstructed to comply or an alternate method of sanitary waste disposal must be adopted.

s. Such additional data and information as may be required by the commissioner.

These rules are intended to implement section 406.5 [Code 1971].

[Filed September 1, 1971]

## CHAPTER 29 COMPOSTING

**29.1(455B)** Any sanitary disposal project disposing of solid waste by composting must obtain a permit granted by the commissioner prior to operation, installation or alteration of its facilities.

**29.2(455B)** Application for a permit to operate, install or alter a composting facility shall be

accompanied by the following supporting documents which shall be prepared by or under the direct supervision of an engineer in conformity with chapter 114 [Code 1971]:

**29.2(1)** Maps or aerial photographs in triplicate indicating land use and zoning within one-half mile of the proposed facility. The map or aerial photograph shall be of adequate scale to show all homes, buildings, lakes, ponds, watercourses, wetlands, dry runs, rock outcroppings, roads and other applicable details and shall indicate the general topography of the area with appropriate contours and drainage patterns. Wells and locations where geologic samples were taken will be identified on the map or aerial photograph.

**29.2(2)** Plans and specifications in triplicate clearly indicating the layout and construction proposed.

**29.2(3)** Detailed information on geologic formations underlying the actual or proposed site. Such information shall be determined by geologic samples or other appropriate means to a depth of at least 20 feet, or to the high water table.

**29.2(4)** An engineering report describing the proposed facility, the present and future population and the area to be served by the composting unit and the characteristics, quantities and sources of solid waste to be processed.

**29.2(5)** Intended operating procedures, including the proposed method and the use or disposition that is to be made of the processed material.

**29.2(6)** Owner of the site and plant.

**29.2(7)** An organization chart, personnel manning table and table of equipment for the management, operation and maintenance of the site shall be prepared and submitted. A contingency plan covering equipment breakdown shall be included.

**29.2(8)** Information indicating compliance with chapter 2 of these rules.

**29.2(9)** Such additional data and information as may be required by the commissioner.

**29.3(455B)** Any composting operation must be conducted in a manner which minimizes pollution, public health hazards and creation of nuisances.

**29.4(455B)** Materials resulting from composting or similar processes and offered for sale shall contain no pathogenic organisms, shall not reheat upon standing, shall be innocuous and shall contain no sharp particles which would cause injury to persons handling the compost. Sale shall be in compliance with all applicable federal and state laws and local ordinances and regulations.

**29.5(455B)** Noncompostible materials removed during processing shall be handled in a manner which will not produce pollution or nuisance and shall be disposed of by another satisfactory method as provided in these rules.

These rules are intended to implement section 406.5 [Code 1971].

[Filed September 1, 1971]

## CHAPTER 30 RECYCLING

**30.1(455B)** Any sanitary disposal project processing solid waste by recycling must obtain a permit from the commissioner.

**30.2(455B)** Application to construct and operate an installation for the processing of solid waste to reclaim salvageable materials for recycling must be accompanied by the following supporting documents prepared by or under the direct supervision of an engineer in conformity with chapter 114 [Code 1971]:

**30.2(1)** A map or aerial photograph showing land use and zoning within one-half mile of such installation. The map or aerial photograph shall be of sufficient scale to show all homes, buildings, roads and other applicable details. The boundaries of the recycling site shall be clearly indicated on the map or aerial photograph.

**30.2(2)** Detailed engineering drawings of all buildings, conveyor lines, machines, intermediate holding area, loading and unloading docks, transfer points and such other appurtenances to the facility, and in addition, lines of flow for all waste and salvaged material handled by the facility must be included. Access and egress roads must be shown.

**30.2(3)** Complete description of the method of handling reclaimed salvageable materials, the disposition of such materials, the transfer points to which they will be moved, capacities of such points and frequency of interchange must be shown.

**30.2(4)** Such additional data and information as may be required by the commissioner.

**30.3(455B)** Material which cannot be recycled shall be handled in a manner which will not produce pollution or nuisance and shall be disposed of by another satisfactory method as provided in these rules.

These rules are intended to implement section 406.5 [Code 1971].

[Filed September 1, 1971]

## CHAPTER 31 OTHER METHODS OF WASTE HANDLING, PROCESSING AND DISPOSAL

**31.1(455B)** Before a site or facility for any other method of solid waste handling, processing and disposal, including transfer stations not otherwise provided for in these rules, is constructed, an application accompanied by plans in triplicate, specifications, design data, ultimate land use and

proposed operating procedures and such additional data and information as may be required shall be submitted to the commissioner for review before a permit can be issued. All such information shall be prepared by or under the direct supervision of an engineer in conformity with chapter 114 [Code 1971].

This rule is intended to implement section 406.5 [Code 1971].

[Filed September 1, 1971]

CHAPTERS 32 to 34  
Reserved for future use

TITLE V

CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY

CHAPTER 35  
AGRICULTURAL CHEMICALS

**35.1(455B) Use of DDT and DDD.** Pesticides containing dichloro diphenyl trichloroethane (DDT) or dichloro diphenyl dichloroethane (DDD) shall not be distributed, sold or used except for control of pests of public health importance and pests subject to state or federal quarantines where applications of pesticides are made under the direct supervision of public health officials or state or federal quarantine officials.

**35.2(455B) Use of inorganic arsenic.** Formulations of inorganic arsenic, including but not limited to arsenic trioxide, calcium arsenate, lead arsenate, potassium arsenite, sodium arsenate, sodium arsenite and thioarsenite, shall not be distributed, sold or used as a pesticide for the purpose of preventing, destroying or repelling any weed, rodent or insect, except permits for the use of lead arsenate on bentgrass golf greens may be secured from the department of agriculture to permit the use of this material on only bentgrass golf greens by bona fide golf course operators. In granting the permits the department of agriculture will consider the location, amount of chemical, area to be treated and the time of application of chemical.

**35.3(455B) Use of heptachlor.** Pesticides containing heptachlor shall not be distributed, sold or used for the purposes of preventing, destroying or repelling mosquitoes or flies.

**35.4(455B) Use of lindane.** Formulations of pesticides containing lindane or crystalline lindane shall not be distributed, sold or used when the lindane is prepared, identified, packaged or advertised to be vaporized through the use of thermal vaporizing devices.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 206 and 455B.

[Filed February 17, 1971;  
amended June 8, 1971;  
August 18, 1971]

## FAIR BOARD

CHAPTER 1  
GENERAL RULES

**1.1(173) Interpretation of rules.** The Iowa state fair board reserves its right to interpret these rules and settle and determine all matters, questions and differences in regard thereto, or otherwise arising out of, connected with or incidental to the fair.

**1.2(173) Conflict of rules.** In the event of conflict of general and special rules, the latter will govern.

**1.3(173) Composition of exhibits.** The composition of all state fair exhibits shall be determined by the Iowa state fair board.

**1.4(173) Transportation charges.** The state fair board will in no case assume or pay the transportation charges on articles sent for exhibition or assume or pay any expense in their delivery to the ground.

**1.5(173) Exhibit safety.** The state fair board will use diligence in caring for the safety of livestock or articles after their arrival but in no case will they be responsible for any loss or damage that may occur.

**1.6(173) Public safety.** It shall be the duty of the state fair public safety department to supervise the parking of automobiles.

**1.6(1)** The board or executive committee may prohibit the running of automobiles on any street within the grounds whenever, in their opinion, it becomes dangerous or to facilitate the handling of traffic, and shall reserve the right to post and enforce speed limits.

**1.6(2)** Under no consideration will automobiles be allowed to park around the buildings, or in any open parked space in the central part of the grounds.

**1.6(3)** Taxicabs will be required to park at stations designated for that purpose.

**1.7(173) Admissions.** All admissions to the fair shall be as determined by the fair board and printed in the premium book.

**1.7(1)** All persons entering the grounds must pay the admission fee. Anyone wishing to leave the grounds and return the same day may do so by having his hand stamped at any gate.

**1.7(2)** Camping or sleeping overnight in parking lots on fairgrounds is prohibited. Curfew



will be called at 1:00 a.m. daily and from that time until 5:00 a.m., only those persons with business may remain on the fairgrounds (including owners or caretakers of exhibits, guards, persons registered at dormitories, fair officials and employees).

**1.7(3)** Campers will be required to pay the regular admission fees when entering the main portion of the grounds through campground gates.

**1.8(173) Advertising.** The distribution of handbills or other advertising matter is strictly prohibited, and no tacking or posting of advertising bills, cards, etc., will be permitted on any of the buildings, telephone poles or elsewhere. Exhibitors may advertise and distribute from their booth or exhibit only.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 2

### INDUSTRIAL EXHIBITS DEPARTMENT

**2.1(173) Extortion.** The board will carefully guard against extortion in any form being practiced on the patrons of the fair. A violation of this rule to cause forfeiture of contracts, money paid and expulsion from the grounds as the superintendent or board may elect.

**2.2(173) Location of exhibits.** The superintendent and his assistants will be on the grounds a week previous to the fair prepared to locate exhibits as they arrive.

**2.3(173) Reassignment of space.** Space contracted for cannot be assigned, sublet or otherwise disposed of without the consent of the superintendent of the industrial exhibits division.

**2.4(173) Rental fee.** The exhibitor will pay a rental fee in the amount determined by the fair board and stipulated in his contract with the board when the contract is executed.

**2.5(173) Opening of exhibits.** All exhibits will be in place and ready for public inspection by 9:00 a.m. Friday, the opening day of the fair.

**2.6(173) Dismantling of exhibits.** None of the exhibits or decorations will be dismantled nor removed from the exhibit before 6:00 p.m. of the closing day of the fair.

**2.7(173) Exhibition hours.** All exhibits will be open to the public during the hours specified in their individual contracts.

**2.8(173) Decorating material.** All material used in decorating must be flameproof. Canvas tops and sidewalls must also be of flameproof material.

**2.9(173) Direct selling.** Orders for future delivery may be taken, but direct selling from exhibits is prohibited.

**2.10(173) Parking in exhibit space.** The fire marshal will not permit parking of automo-

biles or trailers in exhibit space, except when they are being exhibited and are open to the public.

**2.11(173) Use of sound.** No loud-speaker, amplifier, radio or other sound device can be used on the exhibit space, unless the sound or amplification is confined to the area occupied by the exhibitor.

**2.12(173) Discrimination.** Each exhibitor agrees that he will not discriminate because of race, creed, color, national origin, religion or sex and further agrees that his contract shall be terminated by the fair board if a violation is found.

**2.13(173) Building on exhibit space.** Exhibitors will be permitted to build on space assigned them. Any part of exhibit showing to public must be finished on all sides.

**2.13(1)** Any structure erected on the fairgrounds must be removed from the grounds immediately after the fair unless authorized in writing by the fair board to remain on the grounds.

**2.13(2)** Any structure not authorized to remain must be removed within 30 days or it will become property of the fair board.

**2.13(3)** Any permanent or semipermanent structure erected on the fairgrounds must have the written consent of the fair board.

**2.13(4)** Painting or alterations attached to any structure owned by the fair will be prohibited unless authorized in writing by the fair board.

**2.13(5)** All structure, footings or foundation above or below ground level will be removed at the expense of the exhibitor.

**2.14(173) Gasoline engines.** Demonstration of gasoline engines will be permitted in the varied industries building and on the promenade surrounding the building only if propelled by electric motors.

**2.15(173) Electricity.** Electricity is available to the exhibitor, and will be charged at regular rates.

**2.16(173) Violation of contract.** Any violation of any of the terms and agreements of the exhibitor's contract, shall, at the election of the fair board, cause the whole amount of the contract to become due and work a revocation and forfeiture of all rights and privileges granted in that contract to the exhibitor, and in the event of such breach by the exhibitor and such election by the fair board, any and all sum paid or contracted to be paid under the contract to the fair board shall be and become the property of the fair as liquidated damages for said breach.

**2.17(173) Binding rules.** Exhibitors shall be bound by all the rules of the International Association of Fairs and Expositions; also by the rules of the Iowa state fair as published in the Iowa state fair premium list.

**2.18(173) Contract renewal.** Contracts with exhibitors are for the period specified, and the fair board reserves the right to refuse renewal if they so desire.

**2.19(173) Exhibitor admission.** Exhibitors shall be expected to pay the regular price of admission to the fair each day.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

### CHAPTER 3 CONCESSIONS DEPARTMENT

**3.1(173) Needs of people.** The board authorizes the letting of such concessions as are required to supply the necessary wants of the people, or that may add to their comfort, convenience and pleasure, but under no circumstances will concessions be sold or permitted where the business is conducted in other than legitimate and tradelike manner.

**3.2(173) Extortion.** The board will carefully guard against extortion in any form being practiced on the patrons of the fair. A violation of this rule to cause the forfeiture of contracts, money paid and expulsion from the grounds, as the superintendent or board may elect.

**3.3(173) Quality stands and products.** All dining halls, lunch booths and refreshment stands must be substantial in structure and neat in appearance. All food must meet standards set by the Iowa health department or by the United States Food and Drug Administration.

**3.4(173) Restriction on employees.** No officer or employee in any department of the fair shall have any concession, or any interest or connection with any concession operated at the fair.

**3.5(173) Deposits.** The concessionaire will pay a deposit in the amount determined by the fair board when his contract is signed, and he will pay the balance of the sum determined and stated in his contract in cash, before 10:00 a.m. of the first Monday of the fair. Checks will not be accepted during the fair.

**3.6(173) Access to concessions.** Any representative of the fair board shall have access to the concession at all times.

**3.7(173) Clean stands.** The concessionaire will conduct his business in a quiet and orderly manner, keep his place neat and clean, deposit all rubbish, slop, garbage, tin cans, paper, etc., in the receptacles placed or constructed adjacent to said concession plot for this purpose; he will keep his ground in front and in the rear of said concession free from all rubbish. All empty boxes and bottles, ice cream packing cases and cans must be removed from the place of business and not left on walk or street or in front of stand. Emptying salt water from ice cream packing cases is strictly prohibited.

**3.8(173) Approval of board.** All buildings, tents or enclosures put up by the concessionaire must have approval of the fair board.

**3.9(173) Preparation opening date.** The concessionaire will not be permitted to occupy a plot or space more than 13 days before the opening of the fair.

**3.10(173) Concessionaires limited to contracted privileges.** The concessionaire will conduct the privilege granted by his contract according to the laws and rules of the state of Iowa, and without infringement upon the rights or privileges of others, and will not handle or sell any commodity or transact any business whatsoever for which exclusive privilege is sold by the fair board, or engage in any other business whatsoever upon and within the premises or fairgrounds, except that which has been expressly stipulated and contracted for in his contract with the fair board, and will confine his transactions to the space and privilege provided in that contract.

**3.11(173) Right to sell privileges.** The fair board reserves the right to sell all privileges for all commodities, and concessionaires and others can sell only merchandise listed on contract with the fair board.

**3.12(173) No bottles.** Drinks or refreshments will not be sold or served in bottles.

**3.13(173) Board approval of concessions.** The concessionaire will not conduct or permit to be conducted, on the space which he has leased, any stand, show, amusement or exhibition of any character which does not meet with the approval of the fair board.

**3.14(173) Posted prices.** The concessionaire shall post in a conspicuous manner at the front or entrance of his place of business a sign showing price, approved by the fair board, of meals, lunches, drink and all other articles of food and drink to be sold. The practice of posting up price of meals and charging extra for drinks will not be tolerated. The size of the sign or bill of fare and place of posting to be approved by the fair. The concessionaire shall not increase or reduce the established and posted price of any item of merchandise or meal sold without the consent of the fair board.

**3.15(173) Violations of contract.** Any violation of any of the terms and agreements of the concessionaire's contract, shall, at the election of the fair board, cause the whole amount of the contract to become due and work a revocation and forfeiture of all rights and privileges granted in that contract to the concessionaire, and in the event of such breach by the concessionaire and such election by the fair board, any and all sums paid or contracted to be paid under the contract to the fair board shall be and become the property of the fair board as liquidated damages for said breach.

**3.16(173) Removal of stands.** Any structure erected on the fairgrounds must be removed from the grounds immediately after the fair. Any structure not removed within 30 days will become the property of the fair board.

**3.17(173) Reassignment of contracts.** No contract or privilege granted by the fair board may be assigned or otherwise disposed of without the written consent of the fair board.

**3.18(173) Quitting of premises.** The concessionaire shall, at the expiration of his contract, surrender possession of the premises to the fair board without further notice to quit and in as good repair as the same were on the date at which the concessionaire took possession thereof, unavoidable wear or damage by fire caused without the fault of the concessionaire excepted.

**3.19(173) Lien on property.** The fair board shall have a lien upon all property being kept, used or situated upon the leased premises or upon the fairgrounds whether such property be exempt or not, for the rent or privilege money to be paid under the concessionaire's contract, and for any damages sustained for any breach thereof; and the fair board shall have the right to the same, and appropriate said property to its own use to satisfy its claims against said concessionaire.

**3.20(173) Binding rules.** Concessionaires shall be bound by all the rules of the International Association of Fairs and Expositions; also by the rules of the Iowa state fair as published in the Iowa state fair annual premium list.

**3.21(173) Use of sound.** No band, orchestra, musicians, loud-speaker, amplifier, radio or other sound device can be used on the concession space unless the sound or amplification is confined to the area occupied by the concessionaire.

**3.22(173) Decorating material.** All decorating material must be flameproof. Canvas tops and sidewalls must also be of flameproof material.

**3.23(173) Fire extinguishers.** All concessions having cooking or heating devices must have a fire extinguisher in their kitchen at all times.

**3.24(173) Renewal of contracts.** Contracts with concessionaires are for the period specified, and the fair board reserves the right to refuse renewal if they so desire.

**3.25(173) Electricity.** Electricity is available to the concessionaire, and will be charged at regular rates.

**3.26(173) Concessionaire's admission.** Concessionaires and their help shall pay the regular price of admission to the fair each day.

**3.27(173) Discrimination.** No concessionaire shall discriminate because of race, creed, color, national origin, religion or sex.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## COMPETITION DIVISIONS

### CHAPTER 4 ENTRIES

**4.1(173) Filing date.** All entries must be filed with the secretary on the date determined by the fair board and printed in the premium list.

**4.2(173) Filing forms.** All entries must be made on the printed forms which may be obtained free from the secretary.

**4.3(173) Fees.** All entry fees, stall and pen rent, space rentals and concession fees shall be as determined by the fair board and printed in the premium book.

**4.4(173) Premium lists.** All divisions, classes, fees and premiums, as well as all individual specifications for entries into each class and restrictions thereof are published annually in the premium lists.

**4.5(173) Placement and release of exhibits.** Time of placement and release of exhibits will be as determined by the fair board and printed in the premium book.

**4.6(173) Time of judging.** The time of judging in all departments shall be as determined by the fair board and published in the premium list.

**4.7(173) Entries by creator.** Articles which are the result of mechanical or artistic skill must be entered by the artist, inventor, manufacturer or authorized agent.

**4.8(173) Entries by owner.** Animals, with the exception of cattle, must be entered in the name of the owner and must have been owned by him not less than 30 days prior to the opening day of the fair. Cattle must be the bona fide property of and owned by the exhibitor at the time of exhibition, and be entered in owner's name.

**4.9(173) Substitution of animals.** Substitution of animals entered for reasons satisfactory to the management of the fair will be permitted prior to the opening day of the fair, providing the animal meets all the regulations herein applicable. All requests for substitution of this kind and the reasons therefore, together with name, date of birth and registry number of the animal substituted, shall be approved by the superintendent of the department and filed in writing with the secretary.

**4.10(173) Entry tags.** Exhibitors in departments where coupon entry tags are used must present coupons for the return of their goods to the superintendent or the assistants of the department in which the exhibit is shown. Under no circumstances will the exhibitor be permitted access to display cases or space where exhibits are shown.

**4.11(173) Purebred entries.** No animal can be entered or exhibited as purebred unless the same has been recorded in the recognized book of

record for its respective breed, and exhibitors must produce certificates of registry at the request of the superintendent in charge any time during the fair.

**4.12(173) Reserved pens.** Stalls and pens will not be reserved unless entry is accompanied by the required stall, pen and entry fees. All stall or pen rent to be doubled when occupied by sale animals or animals not exhibited.

**4.13(173) Fraud and misrepresentation.** Should any individual enter an animal or article in a name other than that of a bona fide owner or attempt to perpetrate a fraud by misrepresenting any fact, the entry thus made shall not be allowed to compete for or receive any premium. In case of question as to the age of an animal the superintendent shall appoint an expert, whose decision shall be final.

**4.14(173) Erroneous entries.** Exhibits which have been erroneously entered may, at the discretion of the secretary and superintendent of the department, be transferred to their proper class previous to the judging. If such classes have been judged, they shall not be rejudged.

**4.15(173) Rent refund.** No refunds for stall fees or pen rent will be made unless cancellation is made before cataloging.

**4.16(173) Clean stalls.** Livestock exhibitors must keep the space in the rear of their stalls and pens and all alleyways clear and clean. All litter must be thrown where indicated by the superintendent and his assistants.

**4.17(173) Exhibition of stalls.** Exhibitors must keep their stalls open and stock uncovered from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. each day of the fair.

**4.18(173) Health rules.** Rules governing the health of all animals shown at the fair will be as determined by the Iowa department of agriculture, division of animal industry and published in the premium book.

**4.19(173) Early removal of exhibits.** Gatekeepers and police are instructed to restrain any person from passing out the gates with stock or other articles that have been on exhibition, before the hour of release, without written order from the president or superintendent of the department.

**4.20(173) Dropping of classification.** When a breed of cattle, swine or sheep entered and shown in the breeding classes drops below 60 head, of which 30 head are Iowa owned, they will be dropped from the classification the following year, and in order to regain entry into the classification they must present satisfactory evidence to the fair board that they will have a show of the required number, and quality in keeping with Iowa state fair standards.

**4.21(173) Premiums.** Premiums paid will be as determined by the fair board and printed in the premium book.

**4.21(1)** The fair board is pleased to list special premiums in the premium list, but will not be responsible for their payments or delivery unless they are in the hands of the secretary by the opening day of the fair.

**4.21(2)** Special prizes will not be accepted for classes that do not conform to the regular classifications of the department in which they are offered unless for reasons satisfactory to the executive committee and the superintendent of the department in which they are offered.

**4.21(3)** Specials are limited to money prizes or articles of intrinsic value.

**4.21(4)** Premiums in the open livestock departments will be paid at a time determined by the fair board and printed in the premium book. Premiums in other departments will be paid as soon after the close of the fair as possible.

**4.21(5)** Premium warrants must be cashed before November 1 in the same calendar year as their issue.

**4.21(6)** Any discrepancies in the amounts of premium checks must be called to the attention of the fair board before October 15 of the same calendar year. No claims for error after that date can be honored.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 5 HORSE DEPARTMENT

**5.1(173) 4-H club colts.** Colts entered in the 4-H club classes may also be entered in the corresponding open classes by payment of the open entry fee for each exhibitor, and entry is made on regular open class entry blanks before the closing of open entries. Stall fees must also accompany entries, the same as regular open class entries. Colts entered in the open classes, and stall fees paid, will not have additional stall fees deducted from 4-H premiums if certified by the horse superintendent.

**5.2(173) Ownership of animals.** Unless otherwise specified to be eligible for competition, whether singly or in groups, animals must be the bona fide property of and owned by the exhibitor at the time entries close. Registry or transfer certificates showing exhibitor to be the owner must be presented upon demand.

**5.3(173) Unnamed entries.** Unnamed entries will not be accepted in the individual classes. Animals to compose a competitive group need not be named at the time entries are made, but must be entered in individual classes and catalog number of each animal given to ring clerk when group is shown. Sires in "get of sire" and dams in "produce of dam" classes to be named at time of making entry.

**5.4(173) Bred by exhibitor.** Animals shown as bred by exhibitor must be so recorded

with the record association. Those bought in dam cannot be shown as bred by exhibitor.

**5.5(173) Age of entries.** The date for computing age of all entries in the horse department shall be January 1. Colts foaled prior to January 1 must be entered in the class a year older than those foaled the following spring.

**5.6(173) Defects.** The judges will discriminate severely against animals that have hereditary or transmissible defects or unsoundness; such as bog or bone spavin, ringbone, curb (when accompanied by curby hock), cataract, stringhalt and roaring. All questions concerning soundness of animals will be referred to a competent veterinary surgeon.

**5.7(173) Call to show.** No animal shall be awarded a prize unless removed from its stall and exhibited, with catalog number attached, in the show ring. Animals not exhibited when called out by the ring steward or superintendent, unless especially excused, will be charged double for use of stalls or removed from the grounds, as the management may decide. Catalog stall cards will be furnished by the superintendent and must be tacked on the stalls where the animals are kept.

**5.8(173) Champion classes.** Only first and second prize winners in their respective classes shall be eligible to compete for champion and reserve champion prizes, and no second prize animal shall be entitled to rank above reserve in a champion class. All first prize animals will be required to show in champion classes unless excused by the proper officials. Exhibitors of first prize animals that fail to meet this requirement will forfeit, at the discretion of the officials, all or a portion of prizes awarded.

**5.9(173) Call to show.** Exhibitors are expected to obey the call promptly in producing their stock, when instructed to do so. Stock must be in the ring at the scheduled time, or within five minutes after the class is called, and it will be taken for granted that any person failing to comply with this rule is not a competitor for the premiums offered. Exhibitors will show their animals at such times and places as may be directed and shall furnish such information concerning their stock as may be required by the superintendent, and in case of refusal to obey this rule any or all premiums will be forfeited and the exhibitor barred from showing. The superintendent may exclude from competition exhibitors who fail or refuse to comply with any or all rules.

**5.10(173) Alterations in stalls.** No alterations in stalls permitted unless permission of the executive committee is given. No partitions or pens back of stalls for colts will be permitted. Exhibitors should order two stalls for mare and foal.

**5.11(173) Responsibility of fair.** Every horse or pony entered for competition will be under the control of the horse show management, and

every precaution will be taken to protect the property of the exhibitor; but the horse show manager or the Iowa state fair board will in no case be responsible for any loss or damage that may occur, and it shall be a condition of entry that each exhibitor shall hold the horse show manager and the Iowa state fair board blameless for any loss or accident to his horses or equipment which may occur from sickness, accident, by fire or otherwise.

**5.12(173) Release of horses and ponies.** A special gate release must be obtained from the superintendent for removal of all horses and ponies from the grounds. All official show numbers must be returned before release is granted.

**5.13(173) Performance classes.** Horses entered in performance classes must be shown. However, if sick or injured, they may be excused by presentation of an official state fair veterinarian's certificate to the management by 11:00 a.m. the day the class is to be held. Horses not showing and not officially excused will cause the exhibitor to forfeit all premium money won.

**5.14(173) Disputes.** Any dispute as to age, height or soundness of horses will be referred to the official state fair veterinarian and his decision will be final. The two-minute rule will be observed following class call.

**5.15(173) Substitution of horses.** In all classes where horses are entered, no substitution of horses may be made after the announced date of closing entries.

**5.16(173) Cancellation of classes.** The horse show management reserves the right to cancel any class where there are less than five entries, the property of different owners; also to combine or divide any class should the best interests of the show require it. Elimination may be held in any class where the number of entries make it necessary as decided by the management.

**5.17(173) Showman's courtesy.** Exhibitors are hereby notified that any act of discourtesy or disobedience by them, their riders, drivers, grooms or agents, to the judges or officials, shall forfeit his stake fees and all other prize money which he may have won at the show. The horse show management shall have full power to act in issuing a ruling in such cases.

**5.18(173) Show ring attire.** All attendants must be suitably and neatly dressed when entering the ring to show or assist in the showing of horses. It is the tradition of the show ring that an exhibitor be correctly attired for the class in question, that attendants be neatly dressed and horses properly presented. The management may at its discretion bar an entry or person from entering the ring if not suitably attired to appear before the public, without claim or damage.

**5.19(173) Questions.** All questions not covered in these rules will be decided by the horse show management, whose decisions shall be final.

## SHOW HORSES

**5.20(173) Unnamed entries.** Unnamed entries will not be accepted.

**5.21(173) Quitting of grounds.** Exhibitors showing in the Iowa classes only may take horses out if so desired. They must, however, be off the grounds before 7:00 a.m. the day following their showing. Exhibitors showing in only one class may bring their horses the day shown and take them home after the show if they wish to do so.

**5.22(173) Sound horses.** All horses awarded a prize must be sound for the purpose or class in which they are shown.

**5.23(173) Size and development.** Due consideration will be given to size and development, but breed type and quality will not be subordinated to size in making awards.

**5.24(173) Iowa championship classes.** All Iowa first and second prize winners will be required to show in Iowa championship classes, unless excused by superintendent. Balance of winners may compete if their owners so elect. Exhibitors that fail to meet this requirement will forfeit all or a portion of prizes awarded, at the discretion of the management.

**5.25(173) Call to show.** Exhibitors are expected to obey the call promptly in producing their stock when instructed to do so. Stock must be in the ring at the scheduled time, and it will be taken for granted that any person failing to comply with the rule is not an exhibitor for the premium offered. Exhibitors will show their animals at such times and places as may be directed and shall furnish such information concerning their stock as may be required by the superintendent, and in case of refusal to obey this rule any or all premiums will be forfeited and the exhibitor barred from showing. The superintendent may exclude from competition exhibitors who fail or refuse to comply with any or all rules.

**5.26(173) Exhibition in stall.** Exhibitors must keep their stalls sufficiently open so visitors may see the stock from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. during each day of the exhibition. All exhibitors shall decorate their stalls in an attractive manner.

**5.27(173) Clean stalls.** Exhibitors must keep the space in the rear of their stalls clear and clean; and all litter must be thrown where indicated by the superintendent or his assistants.

**5.28(173) Alterations in stalls.** No alterations in stalls permitted unless written permission of the board is given. No partitions or pens back of stalls for colts will be permitted. Exhibitors should order two stalls for mare and foal.

**5.29(173) Ribbon presentation.** All entries must remain in line in the show ring until ribbons have been awarded, unless otherwise ordered.

**5.30(173) Ownership of animals.** All animals competing must be entered in the name of their bona fide owners or their duly authorized agents.

**5.31(173) Age of horse.** The age of each horse will be computed from the first day of January in the year in which it was foaled.

**5.32(173) Measurement of horses.** Special care should be taken that the measurement of horses is correctly stated on the entry blanks and that they are entered in the proper class as to height, as in the case of a wrong entry in any class the animal will be disqualified from taking a prize in such class. Horses will be measured by the judges, from whose decision there is no appeal. This measurement will hold good in all competition during the show.

**5.32(1)** When one horse of a pair is not exceeding half an inch over or under the height prescribed, the other being within the limit, the pair shall not be disqualified. But the horse which is not within the prescribed limit shall not be eligible in any single harness class other than those to which it is entitled to enter on exact measurements.

**5.32(2)** All horses must be shown in the shoes in which they come to the show, and no horse's shoes may be changed except for reasons satisfactory to the management and with its consent. The use of shoes of excessive thickness for the purpose of increasing the height of a horse will not be allowed, and a horse shod in this manner will be disqualified. No toe weights will be allowed.

**5.32(3)** Animals under 14-2 will not be allowed to show in any of the saddle and harness horse classes.

**5.33(173) Protests.** All protests in show horse and pony classes must be made in writing and accompanied by a deposit of \$20 which will be forfeited if protest is not sustained.

**5.33(1)** Protest must state plainly the cause of complaint or appeal and must be filed with the secretary within 12 hours after close of show.

**5.33(2)** No complaint or appeal based upon the statement that the judge or judges are incompetent will be considered by the board.

**5.33(3)** Where a protest is to be made against the competition of an animal in any class, notice of same should be filed with the superintendent of the department before the class is passed upon, that the judges may be instructed to place a reserve award, that premiums may be properly distributed in the event of the protest being sustained.

## SHETLAND PONIES

**5.34(173) Breeding classes.** All ponies shown in the breeding classes must be duly regis-

tered with the American Shetland Pony Club, or application made in that club and recognized.

**5.35(173) Judging.** All ponies are to be 46 inches or under in height and are to be shown with full mane and tail. Ponies in the breeding classes (hand classes) are to be judged on a basis of 60 percent for conformation and type; 40 percent for action, way of going and manners. In the model classes ponies are to be judged on conformation and type only. Tack may or may not be used in hand classes according to exhibitor's discretion. Tack will not be used in model classes. Shoeing is optional.

**5.36(173) Measurement.** All ponies are subject to measurement by management.

**5.37(173) Unnamed entries.** Unnamed entries will not be accepted.

**5.38(173) Ownership of animals.** Unless otherwise specified, to be eligible for competition, whether singly or in groups, animals must be the bona fide property of and owned by the exhibitor at the time entries close. Registry or transfer certificate showing exhibitor to be the owner must be presented upon demand.

**5.39(173) Group entries.** Animals to compose a competitive group need not be named at the time entries are made, but must be entered in individual classes and catalog number of each animal given to ring clerk when group is shown. Sires in "get of sire" and dams in "produce of dam" classes to be named at time of making entry.

**5.40(173) Age of pony.** The age of each pony will be computed from the first day of January in the year in which it was foaled.

**5.41(173) Call to show.** No pony shall be awarded a prize unless removed from its stall and exhibited, with catalog number attached, in the show ring. Ponies not exhibited when called out by the ring steward or superintendent, unless especially excused, will be charged double for use of stalls or removed from the grounds, as the management may decide. Catalog stall cards will be furnished by the superintendent and must be tacked on the stalls where the animals are kept.

**5.42(173) Champion classes.** Only first and second prize winners in their respective classes shall be eligible to compete for champion and reserve champion prizes, and no second prize animal shall be entitled to rank above reserve in a champion class. All first prize animals will be required to show in champion classes unless excused by the proper officials. Exhibitors of first prize animals that fail to meet this requirement will forfeit, at the discretion of the officials, all or a portion of prizes awarded.

**5.43(173) Performance classes.** Ponies entered in performance classes must be shown. However, if sick or injured, they may be excused by presentation of a veterinary's certificate to the

management by 12:00 noon the day the class is to be held. Ponies not showing and not officially excused will cause exhibitor to forfeit all premium money won.

**5.44(173) Stake fees.** All stake fees must be paid in full by 10:00 a.m. on the day shown. Ponies, to be eligible for a stake, must have been entered and shown in at least one performance class prior to the stake. They may be entered in the stake class August 1 without penalty imposed in preceding paragraph.

**5.45(173) Exhibition in stall.** Exhibitors must keep their stalls sufficiently open so visitors may see the stock from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. during each day of the exhibition. All exhibitors shall decorate their stalls in an attractive manner.

**5.46(173) Clean stalls.** Exhibitors must keep the space in the rear of their stalls clear and clean; and all litter must be thrown where indicated by the superintendent or his assistants.

**5.47(173) Alterations in stalls.** No alterations in stalls permitted unless written permission of the board is given. No partitions or pens back of stalls for colts will be permitted. Exhibitors should order two stalls for mare and foal.

**5.48(173) Ribbon presentation.** All entries must remain in line in the show ring until ribbons have been awarded, unless otherwise ordered.

**5.49(173) Protests.** All protests in show horse and pony classes must be made in writing and accompanied by a deposit of \$20 which will be forfeited if protest is not sustained.

**5.49(1)** Protest must state plainly the cause of complaint or appeal, and must be filed with the secretary within 12 hours after close of show.

**5.49(2)** No complaint or appeal based upon the statement that the judge or judges are incompetent will be considered by the board.

**5.49(3)** Where a protest is to be made against the competition of an animal in any class, notice of same should be filed with the superintendent of the department before the class is passed upon, that the judges may be instructed to place a reserve award, that premiums may be properly distributed in the event of the protest being sustained.

#### TEAM PULLING CONTEST

**5.50(173) Stall fee.** Horses may be kept on the grounds by paying a stall fee set by the fair board and published in the premium book.

**5.51(173) Weighing.** All competing teams will be weighed immediately before going to the pulling paddock and in the condition in which they are ready for pulling. Teams will be weighed only once. Any horse found tampered with will be barred from pulling. At the close of the contest

each day, all competing teams that win prizes will be re-examined and measured at the horse barn and all winning teams must remain until this record is completed.

**5.52(173) Rest period.** A rest period of at least five minutes will be allowed between each pull.

**5.53(173) Weight classifications.** There shall be two weight classifications, teams weighing less than 3300 pounds, and teams weighing 3300 pounds and over.

**5.54(173) Pony classifications.** There shall be three classifications in the pony pulling contests, ponies 44 inches and under, ponies more than 44 and not over 47 inches, ponies more than 47 and not over 50 inches.

**5.55(173) Eligibility.** Horses or mules, purebred, grade or unknown, are entitled to enter and may be stallions, mares or geldings.

**5.56(173) Single class limitations.** No horse will be permitted to pull in more than one class in any contest regardless of its weight or height.

**5.57(173) Ownership of animals.** Horses must have been the bona fide property of the contestant or contestants at least 30 days before the contest. Partnership or dual ownership will be permitted providing the horses were the property of the entrants 30 days before the contest. In case of a partnership or dual ownership the teams must be entered in the names of both owners.

**5.58(173) Length of official pull.** The official pull or distance shall be a continuous forward movement for 27½ feet. Pulls of a shorter distance shall not be used except to determine winners when two or more teams fail to pull the full distance of 27½ feet.

**5.59(173) Starting.** Drivers must furnish their own helpers for hitching and hooking to machine, who are their employees while participating in contest.

**5.60(173) Lunging.** Lunging the team into the load at the start will not be permitted.

**5.61(173) Assistance.** Not more than one man will be allowed to stand at the heads of the animals while they are being hitched. He may help to the extent of leading the horses or mules forward slightly until tugs and cable are taut, but must step away, leaving the animals in a standing position, before the start; but this help, if given, shall count against the driver's horsemanship.

**5.62(173) Control of animals.** If the animals get out of control and lunge at the start, the judges shall stop them, but said pull shall count as one of three official trials.

**5.63(173) Order of tests.** The first test will be with such a load as any good pulling team in the class may be expected to move. The load

after the initial pull may be increased as the judges may require. A team will be given a total of three trials to move any load the full distance. In case two or more teams fail to pull the set load the full distance the teams may be placed in the order of the longest actual distance pulled.

**5.64(173) Dynamometer.** The apparatus used in these tests shall be a constant resistance dynamometer as designed and patented by the agricultural engineering section of the Iowa experiment station, Ames, Iowa. The point of hitch of the doubletree must not be less than 12 inches from the road surface.

**5.65(173) Conditions of tests.** Drivers must ride on and drive from the seat provided; in no case will they be permitted to ride or lead any horse or walk beside the team. Lines must be held reasonably taut, one in each hand, while team is pulling; slackening or "pushing on" the lines, so that they hang loose, while pair is pulling, voids pull from that point on.

**5.66(173) No whips.** The drivers or helpers are not permitted to carry whips or to punish the animals in any way, nor to use electric buzzers or any other device to frighten the animals at any time during the contest, whether pulling or awaiting their turn.

**5.67(173) Interference.** Interference from the sidelines will void that particular pull. It may be taken over.

**5.68(173) Disqualification.** A competent man selected by the judges must watch the teams that are awaiting their turn to pull, and if any whipping, punching, prodding or punishing of animals is observed by him, he shall report same to the judges, who may warn the offender or disqualify him from further participation in the contest; but the team may remain in if the owner selects a new driver or helper to take the place of the one disqualified.

**5.69(173) Equipment.** Harnesses must be furnished by the contestant and may be any type of harness or collar except that weighted collars or special weights of any kind on any part of the horse are forbidden. Bandages, boots or artificial aids of any kind will not be allowed on any horse while pulling.

**5.70(173) Cross tugs.** Hitching with cross tugs is prohibited.

**5.71(173) Bridles.** Bridles may be either open face or blind bridles, but no change therein may be made after the contest starts.

**5.72(173) Broken equipment.** In case any part of a harness breaks during a pull, and the team is stopped, the pull will count as one trial and the distance measured. If, however, the eveners, cable or any part of the dynamometer breaks during a pull, unless caused by lunging, the trial will not be counted against the team but the distance



traveled will be measured and can be used in determining the final rating of the team.

**5.73(173) Judging and scoring.** Horses and drivers are subject to the control of the judges throughout the contest period. Awards will be made on a basis of 100 percent for pulling capacity, but in event of a tie between teams the time required to cover a certain distance while exerting the maximum pull, which is taken with a stop watch, may be considered in making a final decision.

**5.74(173) Qualification for championship.** State championships are awarded only to teams pulling load full distance; in case of tie, time shall govern the decision.

**5.75(173) Drivers.** Horses may be driven by any driver designated by the owner and owners may change drivers at any time, providing such change be communicated to the judges at or before time of starting. Each driver shall continue from start to finish, unless excused by the judges. If excused, another may be designated by the owner with approval of the judges.

**5.76(173) Coaching.** Owners and their agents are forbidden to coach, pace, instruct or convey information to contesting drivers after the start of any pull until its conclusion, but may communicate with the drivers between test pulls.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 6

### CATTLE DEPARTMENT

**6.1(173) 4-H club and FFA heifers.** Heifers entered in the 4-H club or FFA classes may also be entered in the corresponding open classes by payment of the open entry fee for each exhibitor, and entry is made on regular open class entry blanks on or before the closing of open entries. Stall fees must also accompany entries, the same as regular open class entries. Heifers entered in the open classes, and stall fees paid, will not have additional stall fees deducted from 4-H premiums, if certified by the cattle superintendent.

**6.2(173) Ownership of animals.** Unless otherwise specified to be eligible for competition, whether singly or in groups, animals must be the bona fide property of and owned by the exhibitor at the time entries close.

**6.2(1)** Registry or transfer certificate, showing exhibitor to be the owner, must be presented upon demand.

**6.2(2)** Animals owned in partnership may be entered in all classes to which they are eligible, in one partner's name, but must be shown under the same ownership in each class. The entry must carry a footnote showing the actual ownership of the animal as appearing upon the herd book records.

**6.3(173) Unnamed entries.** Unnamed entries will not be accepted in individual classes.

**6.3(1)** Animals to compose a competitive group need not be named at time entries are made, but must be entered in individual classes and catalog number of each animal given to ring clerk when group is shown.

**6.3(2)** Sire in "get of sire" and dams in "produce of cow" classes to be named at time of making entry.

**6.4(173) Bred by exhibitor.** Animals shown as bred by exhibitor must be so recorded with the record association.

**6.4(1)** Those bought in dam cannot be shown as bred by exhibitor.

**6.4(2)** Animals bred by a member of a firm or partnership shall be considered as bred by the firm or partnership.

**6.5(173) Bulls.** Bulls 36 months old or over to be eligible to show must have dropped to his service during the 12 months preceding the show one or more living calves.

**6.6(173) Eligibility of cows.** Cows 42 months old or over to be eligible to show must have produced a calf carried to maturity within 18 months preceding the show.

**6.7(173) Eligibility of calves.** In the beef breeds no calf dropped after March 31 of the current year shall be eligible to compete in any class (this does not apply to the Aberdeen Angus division). In the dairy breeds no calf dropped after February 28 of the current year shall be eligible to compete in any class.

**6.8(173) Call to show.** Exhibitors are expected to obey the marshal promptly in producing their stock when instructed to do so.

**6.8(1)** Stock must be in the ring within ten minutes after the class is called, and it will be taken for granted that any person failing to comply with this rule is not a competitor for the premiums offered.

**6.8(2)** Exhibitors must show their animals at such times and places as directed, and furnish such information concerning their stock as may be required by the superintendent.

**6.8(3)** In case of refusal to obey this rule any or all premiums will be forfeited and the exhibitor barred from showing.

**6.8(4)** No animal will be awarded a prize unless removed from its stall and exhibited, with catalog number attached, in the show ring.

**6.8(5)** Animals not exhibited when called out by the ring steward or superintendent, unless especially excused, will be charged double for the use of stalls or be removed from the grounds, as the management may decide.

**6.8(6)** Catalog stall cards will be furnished by the superintendent and must be displayed above the stalls where the animals are kept.

**6.9(173)** **Milking out.** In the milking shorthorn, red poll and all dairy cattle classes milking out of cow classes in the ring may be required.

**6.10(173)** **Exhibition in stall.** Exhibitors must keep their stalls open and stock uncovered from 8:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m. during each day of exhibition.

**6.11(173)** **Clean stalls.** Exhibitors must keep the space in the rear of their stalls clear and clean; all litter must be thrown where indicated by the superintendent of the department.

**6.12(173)** **Iowa owned cattle.** An animal must be owned in its entirety by Iowa breeders and such ownership must be shown on the certificate of registry as of date of exhibition in Iowa special classes.

**6.13(173)** **Livestock tie out.** Livestock tie out will be provided in the livestock exhibitor campground area. No livestock tie out will be permitted on the fairgrounds proper, including areas near or adjacent to any of the buildings or fences surrounding the fairgrounds.

**6.14(173)** **Physical defects.** Any artificial means of removing or remedying physical defects or conformation in exhibition animals, such as lifting or filling under the skin, will be considered as fraud and deception. All animals giving evidence of such treatment will be barred from exhibition at the state fair and at all fairs holding membership in the International Association of Fairs and Expositions.

**6.15(173)** **Dairy breeds.** The dates for both bulls and females are shown in each class. All dates are inclusive.

**6.16(173)** **Get of sire.** Get of sire group to consist of four animals either sex, the get of the sire, at least one that is two years of age or older.

**6.16(1)** Not more than two bulls can be shown.

**6.16(2)** Sire must be named.

**6.16(3)** Each exhibitor is limited to one entry sired by the same bull.

**6.16(4)** Get need not be owned by exhibitor.

**6.17(173)** **Junior get of sire.** Junior get of sire group to consist of four animals under two years of age, none of which have freshened, either sex, the get of one sire, not more than two can be bulls.

**6.17(1)** Must be bred by exhibitor.

**6.17(2)** Sire must be named and each exhibitor is limited to one entry sired by the same bull.

**6.17(3)** Junior get need not be owned by exhibitor.

**6.18(173)** **Produce of dam.** Group to consist of two animals any age, either sex the produce of the cow.

**6.18(1)** The dam must be named.

**6.18(2)** Each exhibitor is limited to one entry from the same dam.

**6.19(173)** **Dairy herd.** Group to consist of four cows over two years that have all calved at least once, all to be owned by exhibitor. Each exhibitor is limited to one entry.

**6.20(173)** **Best three females.** Any age. Must be bred and owned by exhibitor. Each exhibitor is limited to one entry.

**6.21(173)** **Iowa district herds.** District herd shall consist of eight animals, one bull any age, two females, two years old or over, three females under two years and two other females any age.

**6.21(1)** All animals shall be owned by persons within an established district as set up by the state breed association.

**6.21(2)** Cattle must be owned by not less than three exhibitors with no exhibitor furnishing more than three animals, and all animals in which a breeder owns a partnership interest will be counted in these three.

**6.21(3)** The owners of animals making up the district herd must have exhibited cattle at their respective breed shows. The individual animals need not have been exhibited there.

**6.21(4)** All animals entered in the district herd must be entered and shown in the open individual classes and must be exhibited under their respective owners' names. Such entries will be stalled with the rest of the exhibitor's herd and stall rent paid by him. District groups are invited and encouraged to enter additional cattle in the open classes but entries must be made in the individual exhibitor's name.

**6.21(5)** The president or secretary of the district association must make entry of district herds with the secretary on the date designated by the fair board and must name the person who will be in charge at the state fair, which person shall name the animals that shall constitute the herd after arrival at the fair.

**6.22(173)** **Special prizes for herdsmen.** Special prizes will be awarded in this department to the herdsmen. A committee named by the superintendent of the department will make inspections to determine the award, the period covered for inspection to be designated by the Iowa state fair board. Judges will take into consideration the following:

**6.22(1)** Orderliness and cleanliness of stalls and animals.

**6.22(2)** Promptness in having stalls cleaned by 8:00 a.m.

**6.22(3)** Systematic and neat arrangements of traps, feed and forage.

**6.22(4)** Personal appearance of herdsman and helpers.

**6.22(5)** Observance of all rules.

**6.22(6)** Co-operation with officials in promoting the show and showings.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 7

### SWINE DEPARTMENT

**7.1(173) 4-H club and FFA pigs.** Breeding class pigs entered in the 4-H club or FFA classes may also be entered in the corresponding open classes by payment of an entry fee for each exhibitor, and entry is made on regular open class entry blanks on or before the closing of open entries.

**7.1(1)** Pen fees must also accompany entries, the same as regular open class entries.

**7.1(2)** Pigs entered in the open classes, and pen fees paid, will not have additional pen fees deducted from 4-H premiums, if certified by the swine superintendent.

**7.1(3)** Market pigs can only be entered in the open if they are placed in the blue award group and payment of open class entry fee made with the 4-H swine superintendent at the time designated by the fair board.

**7.2(173) Ownership of animals.** Unless otherwise specified, to be eligible for competition, whether singly or in groups, animals must be the bona fide property of and owned by the exhibitor on or before July 30 of the current year. Registry or transfer certificate showing the exhibitor to be the owner must be presented upon demand.

**7.3(173) Limitations within class.** Individuals or firms will be permitted to show not to exceed two animals in each class.

**7.4(173) Purebred.** No animal may be entered or exhibited in more than one breed.

**7.5(173) Unnamed entries.** Unnamed entries will not be accepted in the individual classes.

**7.6(173) Bred by exhibitor.** Animals shown as bred by exhibitor must be so recorded with the record association. Those bought in dam cannot be shown as bred by exhibitor.

**7.7(173) Pedigrees.** No animal can be entered or exhibited as purebred unless the same has been recorded in the recognized books of record for its respective breed, and exhibitors must produce certificates of registry at the request of the superintendent in charge any time during the fair.

**7.8(173) Catalog number.** No animal will be passed upon by the judge or awarded a premi-

um whose attendant does not carry and show proper catalog number for class exhibiting.

**7.9(173) Call to show.** Animals not exhibited when called out by the ring steward or superintendent, unless especially excused, will be charged double for the use of pens or removed from the grounds, as the management may decide.

**7.10(173) Clean stalls.** Each exhibitor will be required to furnish feed and water troughs and must store all feed and equipment in feed aisles between pens. Pens must be cleaned before 7:00 a.m. each day, and all litter deposited at a place to be designated by the superintendent of the department, but under no consideration will litter be permitted to be deposited on either west, north or east outside fronts of the swine barn.

**7.11(173) Eligibility of sows.** Mature and senior yearling sows shall have farrowed and suckled a litter. Junior yearling sows shall have farrowed and suckled a litter or show ample evidence of carrying a litter at time of exhibition.

**7.12(173) Standard swine classification.** Ages for swine classification will be as set by the fair board.

### MARKET BARROWS

**7.13(173) Farrowing date.** Barrows must have been farrowed on or after date set by the fair board.

**7.14(173) Limitation within classes.** Exhibitors will be permitted to show not to exceed two individuals or two groups in their respective classes.

**7.15(173) Purebred.** Only purebred barrows may be exhibited in the breed classes, and the names and registry numbers of their sire and dam must be given on the entry blank.

**7.16(173) Crossbreeds.** Crossbred and grade barrows must have been sired by a registered boar whose name and registration number, with the name and address of his owner, must be given on the entry blank.

**7.17(173) Championships.** First prize barrows and pens within each breed will compete for breed championships. First prize barrows and pens will compete for weight championships. Weight champions will compete for grand championships.

**7.18(173) 4-H and FFA market pigs.** All 4-H club and FFA market pigs placing in a blue ribbon group may compete in their corresponding open market barrow classes, providing they are eligible under the rules as to weight, pedigree, etc. Entry must be made with the superintendent of the swine department on or before the date set by the fair board, accompanied by the entry fee.

**7.19(173) General rules.** General rules governing entries in the regular swine classes will

apply also to market barrows. In case the general rules conflict with the special rules, the latter shall govern.

**7.20(173) Competition.** Competition limited to residents of Iowa.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 8 SHEEP DEPARTMENT

**8.1(173) 4-H club and FFA lambs.** Breeding class lambs entered in the 4-H club or FFA classes may also be entered in the corresponding open classes by payment of an open entry fee for each exhibitor, and entry is made on regular open class entry blanks on or before the closing of open entries.

**8.1(1)** Pen fees must also accompany entries, the same as regular open class entries.

**8.1(2)** Lambs entered in the open classes, and pen fees paid, will not have additional pen fees deducted from 4-H premiums, if so certified by the sheep superintendent.

**8.2(173) Ownership of animals.** Unless otherwise specified, to be eligible for competition, whether singly or in groups, animals must have been owned by one individual or previous existing firm on date of entry.

**8.2(1)** The date stamp of the registry association will determine date of ownership.

**8.2(2)** Registry certificate or transfer, showing exhibitor to be the owner, must be presented upon demand.

**8.3(173) Limitation within classes.** Individuals or firms may make as many as four entries in the individual classes but only two moneys will be paid. Only two entries per exhibitor will be allowed in group classes and may place for two moneys.

**8.4(173) Competitive group.** Animals to compose a competitive group need not be named when making the entries, but must be entered in individual classes and catalog number for each animal given to ring clerk when group is shown.

**8.5(173) Association identification.** All exhibition animals must be recorded and wear the association ear tag at the time of showing. Failure on the part of an exhibitor to furnish sufficient evidence that his sheep are eligible under this rule, to the satisfaction of the superintendent or judge, will disqualify all animals whose breeding is held in doubt.

**8.6(173) Bred by exhibitor.** Animals shown as bred by exhibitor must be so recorded with the record association. Those bought in dam cannot be shown as bred by exhibitor.

**8.7(173) Graded flock.** Graded flock shall consist of one ram, any age, one ewe two years or

over, one ewe one year under two and one ewe lamb under one year.

**8.8(173) Breeder's young flock.** Breeder's young flock shall consist of one ram under two years, two ewes, one year yet under two and two ewes, under one year, all bred and owned by exhibitor.

**8.9(173) Ages of sheep.** September 1 is to be used as the base date for computing ages of sheep in all classes but only those animals having lamb teeth will be eligible to show in lamb classes.

**8.10(173) Pair of lambs.** Pair of lambs shall consist of one ram, one ewe.

**8.11(173) Pen of four lambs.** Pen of four lambs shall include both sexes.

**8.12(173) Flock.** Flock shall consist of one ram, yearling or lamb; two ewes, one year yet under two, and two ewes, lambs.

**8.13(173) Special groups.** Each of the following groups—pair of lambs, pen of four lambs, pen of three ram lambs and pen of three ewe lambs—in Corriedale, Dorset, Hampshire and Suffolk breeds may consist of senior and junior lambs.

**8.14(173) Fleece length.** All sheep and lambs (except Corriedales) to be eligible for open class competition must carry fleece which does not exceed three-fourths inch in length on any area—personnel of the Iowa weights and measures division, department of agriculture to officiate.

#### INTERNATIONAL CHAMPIONSHIP SHEEP SHEARING CONTEST

**8.15(173) Entries.** Entries in this contest must be made with the sheep superintendent.

**8.16(173) Entry fee.** An entry fee is required for each individual entry and for each team entry, which must accompany the entry.

**8.17(173) Contestants.** This contest is open to the world.

**8.18(173) Machines.** Power machines will be furnished, but hand pieces must be furnished by the contestant.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 9 DAIRY GOAT DEPARTMENT

**9.1(173) Entry blanks.** Entries must be made on regulation entry blanks, to be filled out, signed by the exhibitor and filed in the office of the secretary.

**9.2(173) Entry fee.** Entry fee must accompany entries. No refunds of fees will be made unless cancellation is received before August 1.

**9.3(173) Age of goats.** The base date for computing age of goats in all classes will be date of show.

**9.4(173) Ownership of animals.** Unless otherwise specified, to be eligible for competition in single and group classes, animals must have been owned by one individual or previously existing firm on date of entry. Registry certificate or transfer, showing exhibitor to be the owner, must be presented to the steward, or written permission to exhibit goat if exhibited by other than owner.

**9.5(173) Limitation within classes.** Individuals or firms may make as many entries as they wish in each individual class, but will be limited to placing two animals. Only one entry per exhibitor in a group class.

**9.6(173) Unnamed entries.** Unnamed entries will not be accepted.

**9.7(173) Group entries.** Animals to compose a group need not be named on entry blank but each one must be entered in individual classes.

**9.8(173) Catalog number.** Catalog number of each animal must be given upon a printed form to be secured from the superintendent's office and handed to the ring clerk before the show or upon entry of the group into the show ring.

**9.9(173) Association identification.** All animals must be recorded and tattooed in accordance with rules of their respective national registry association.

**9.10(173) Collars.** All goats must be collared or chained.

**9.11(173) Milking does.** The milking does must be milked dry before the show at a time determined in advance. Each goat must be checked to see that it has been milked out, and any milking animal showing overdistention of udder due to failure of the exhibitor to have her milked out is subject to disqualification.

**9.12(173) Entries.** Out of state goats may be entered.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 10 POULTRY DEPARTMENT

**10.1(173) Entry tags.** Entry tags will not be mailed after date designated by the fair board but will be retained in the secretary's office on the grounds, where they may be called for.

**10.2(173) Fees.** All fees for coops must in all cases accompany the entries.

**10.3(173) Markings.** All birds must be marked by numbered leg bands and the number must appear upon the entry blanks and shipping tags.

**10.4(173) Entries.** Entries may be made by mail or in person, but in all cases the number of birds, name of exhibitor and band number must be plainly stated on the entry blank.

**10.4(1)** Additional entry blanks will be furnished by the secretary upon request.

**10.4(2)** Any misrepresentation made by the exhibitors in regard to their stock will forfeit their rights and privileges.

**10.4(3)** Shipping tags will be mailed to all exhibitors.

**10.4(4)** Tags must be attached to the coops in which the birds are shipped.

**10.4(5)** All expenses for transportation must be prepaid by the owner.

**10.5(173) Coops.** All birds will be cooped in coops furnished by the management.

**10.6(173) Feed.** Feed for poultry will be furnished by the management and competent assistants will have charge of the feeding.

**10.7(173) Substitutions.** Substitutions will be allowed but not additional entries.

**10.8(173) American Standard of Perfection.** Birds will be judged by the comparison method, using the American Standard of Perfection as a guide.

**10.9(173) Eligibility of exhibitors.** All exhibitors must be actual breeders of all the varieties they show, except hatcheries, which may exhibit birds from flocks under their supervision, as per American Poultry Association rules.

**10.10(173) Awards.** In exhibition poultry, first prize will be awarded if merited in the opinion of the judge. Any prize may be withheld at the discretion of the judge.

**10.11(173) Handling of birds.** No one except officials of the show may handle or remove birds from the coops.

**10.12(173) Exhibition poultry and bantams.** Exhibition poultry and bantams will be shown by breeds.

**10.13(173) Limitation within classes.** Every exhibitor may enter no more than three birds per class.

**10.14(173) Responsibility of fair.** The utmost care will be used in handling all birds, but the management will not be responsible for loss through fire, theft, accident or any other medium. Policing will be in effect at all times.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 11 PIGEON DEPARTMENT

**11.1(173) Entry blank.** All entries must be on the official entry blank, and filed with the secretary on the date determined by the fair board and printed in the premium list. All fees must accompany the entries.

**11.2(173) Substitutions.** Substitutions will be allowed but no additional entries.

**11.3(173) Banding of birds.** All birds must be seamless banded and the number must appear upon the entry blanks.

**11.4(173) Expenses for transportation.** All expenses for transportation of birds shipped to the fair must be prepaid by the owner.

**11.5(173) Coops.** All birds will be displayed in coops provided by the fair.

**11.6(173) Feed.** Feed for pigeons will be furnished by the management and competent assistants will have charge of the feeding.

**11.7(173) Comparison method.** Birds will be judged by the comparison method, using the standard published by the National Pigeon Association or the standard approved by pigeon specialty clubs.

**11.8(173) Eligibility of exhibitors.** All exhibitors must be actual breeders of all the varieties they show.

**11.9(173) Handling of birds.** No one except officials of the show may handle or remove birds from the coops.

**11.10(173) Responsibility of fair.** The utmost care will be used in handling all birds, but the management will not be responsible for loss through fire, theft, accident or any other medium. Policing will be in effect at all times.

**11.11(173) Varieties.** All varieties of pigeons may be shown (yearling classes in Carneau Kings and French Mondaines).

**11.12(173) Color classes.** Birds of a variety will be shown in one color class unless there are six or more of a color shown. Then a separate color class will be set up.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 12 RABBIT DEPARTMENT

**12.1(173) Entry fees.** All entry fees must accompany entries or entry will not be accepted.

**12.2(173) Responsibility of fair.** The fair board will not be responsible in case of fire or theft, accidents or providential destruction. However, every precaution will be taken to eliminate any danger of mistakes in the showroom and return of stock.

**12.3(173) Disease.** No animal showing symptoms of disease of any kind will be admitted to the showroom. Any animal in an unacceptable condition will be given proper care and returned to the exhibitor.

**12.4(173) Earmarks.** All stock must be permanently and legibly earmarked.

**12.5(173) Class size.** There must be five or more of a breed shown in order to be eligible for special prizes for best of breed or best opposite sex offered by the fair board.

**12.6(173) Entries.** All specials open to the world unless otherwise stated.

**12.7(173) Ribbons.** Ribbons will be awarded to fifth place.

**12.8(173) Display award.** An exhibitor must have four entries to be eligible for display award.

**12.9(173) Display points.** Display points to count as follows: First, six; second, four; third, three; fourth, two; fifth, one; multiplied by the number in class.

**12.10(173) Substitution.** No substitute will be allowed except in the same class, breed and sex.

**12.11(173) Fur classes.** Fur classes provided for: Normal colored, normal white and rex fur.

**12.12(173) Entries.** All specimens may compete only in classes entered.

**12.13(173) Rex fur.** No rabbit may be entered in fur or rex fur unless entered in regular class.

**12.14(173) Breeding.** Absolutely no breeding allowed in showroom.

**12.15(173) Ownership.** All rabbits must be entered in the name of the bona fide owner.

**12.16(173) Interference during judging.** Any person interfering with the judge or judging in any way will have his exhibits disqualified, without refund of entry fees or any premium awarded previous to the disqualification.

**12.17(173) Natural exhibition.** All exhibits must be shown in their natural condition. Any violation of this rule shall exclude such specimen from competition and result in the withholding of any premium award.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 13 AGRICULTURAL DEPARTMENT

**13.1(173) Entries.** Entries in this department are limited to residents of Iowa.

**13.1(1)** All products must have been grown within the state by the exhibitor.

**13.1(2)** Affidavit to that effect must be given when demanded by the superintendent.

**13.2(173) Limitations within classes.** Exhibitors in this department will be limited to one entry in each class, and only one entry can be made from any one farm.

**13.3(173) Current products.** All entries in this department must be the product of the current year, except as otherwise provided.

**13.3(1)** All samples of corn must have been grown in Iowa by the exhibitor during the previous year.

**13.3(2)** The judges are instructed to reject all entries which show any indication of not having been produced during the previous year.

**13.3(3)** The same sample of corn cannot be exhibited in more than one class.

**13.4(173) Natural samples.** No ear of corn in any sample may have more than one percent of its grains missing. All samples must be in their natural condition at both butts and tips of ears.

**13.5(173) Clipped oats and barley.** Clipped oats and barley will be excluded from competition.

**13.6(173) Arrangements of exhibits.** The arrangements of exhibits will be directed by the supervisor and will be classified wherever possible.

**13.7(173) Changing of exhibits.** Exhibitors must not change their exhibits, or any part thereof, after the hour designated for the same to be in place; a violation of this rule to work the forfeiture of any and all premiums won in this department by said exhibitor.

**13.8(173) Division of state.** For the exhibit of field corn and individual farm exhibits, the state is divided into three districts, videlicet: Northern, central and southern.

INDIVIDUAL FARM EXHIBITS

**13.9(173) Farm products.** The products exhibited in this division must have been grown on the individual farms exhibiting and the farm must be entered in the proper district. Affidavit as to the facts must be made by the exhibitor when demanded by the superintendent or judge.

**13.10(173) Premium division.** The amount of money to be divided pro rata according to the score in each district will be on a basis decided by the fair board for each exhibit that qualifies. If not more than two exhibits qualify in a district, the maximum amount awarded each will not be more than comparable scores in the district having the most entries.

**13.11(173) Eligibility for premiums.** An exhibit must score 60 points or better to be eligible for premium money. The amount of money pro rated in a district will be based on the number of individual farm exhibits competing from that district and will be pro rated on total scores of the exhibits within the district.

**13.12(173) Limitation within classes.** Samples exhibited in this division will be barred from showing in other classes. All decorations considered in scoring must be made from agricultural products.

**13.13(173) Size of booth.** The size of booth allotted to each individual farm exhibit will be as follows: Eight feet wide, seven feet high above shelving and six feet deep. The dividing par-

titions slope from six feet at the bottom to one foot at the top. This will give for exhibition purposes the back wall eight by seven feet, and as much of the partition wall as may be deemed advisable to use. In addition to this wall space, each booth is supplied with four 12-inch shelves.

**13.14(173) Educational exhibit.** This exhibit is to be educational and must consist of products produced upon the individual farm exhibiting, keeping in mind the basis of judging as shown by the score card.

**13.15(173) Best maintained individual farm booths.** Best maintained individual farm booth will be determined by the condition in which the booth as a whole is kept for the duration of the fair, particular attention being paid to perishable products, which must be replaced with fresh specimens when starting to deteriorate. All or part of the premium money may be withheld on any booth which is not maintained in a neat, attractive condition.

**13.16(173) Judging scale.** The following scale of points will be used in judging the individual farm exhibits:

	Points
Quality of products .....	30
Over-all arrangement .....	30
Educational value .....	20
Adaptability of products .....	20
Total .....	<u>100</u>

[November 20, 1972]

CHAPTER 14  
HORTICULTURAL DEPARTMENT

**14.1(173) Entries.** Entries in this department are limited to residents of Iowa, and all products must have been grown within the state, by the exhibitor. Affidavit to this effect must be given when demanded by the superintendent.

**14.2(173) Division of state.** The state is divided into three districts for classifying apples. Fruits from one district cannot compete for premiums in other districts.

**14.3(173) Single entry.** Only one entry can be made in each class by an exhibitor or from the same garden or orchard.

**14.4(173) Duplicates.** Duplicates must be provided for all collections, except district collections.

**14.5(173) Optional classes.** To make entry in the optional classes, list the correct optional class number on the entry blank, as many times as there are varieties to be shown, following each class number by the name of a variety. This permits the exhibitor to win more than one premium in optional classes on worthy varieties.

**14.6(173) Replacement of specimens.** Exhibitors may replace with fresh specimens any

exhibits that show a tendency to spot or decay at any time during the fair, except when the judge is working on the class in which they are entered. The superintendent shall have the right to remove from exhibition any exhibit, or any part thereof, which is unsightly, or which needs to be removed for the space required by new classes.

**14.7(173) Horticultural information.** As the products exhibited are designed to be educational, it is expected that exhibitors will co-operate with the management by giving all possible information to visitors. This is the place to learn more about varieties and the growing, packing and marketing of horticultural crops.

**14.8(173) Arrangement of exhibits.** The arrangement of exhibits will be directed by the supervisor and will be classified wherever possible.

**14.9(173) Plates.** In all cases, a plate shall consist of the following number of specimens: Apples, five; crab apples, eight; pears, five; peaches, five; grapes, four bunches; plums, twelve; strawberries, one level pint box. Any plate that does not contain the correct number of specimens will be excluded from competition.

**14.10(173) Sweepstake.** Where two or more varieties are listed together in one class, this means that one variety or all have not been exhibited the past two or more years. Judge as a sweepstake class.

**14.11(173) Accurate name.** Accuracy of name is required and any variety incorrectly named may, at the discretion of the management, be reclassified or excluded from competition.

**14.12(173) Premiums.** Judges may withhold premiums from unworthy exhibits.

**14.13(173) Handling of exhibits.** Exhibitors shall not handle any exhibits or material, other than their own, unless permission is secured from the superintendent.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 15 FLORICULTURAL DEPARTMENT

**15.1(173) Entries.** Except where otherwise stated, entries are open to individuals, garden clubs and other groups.

**15.2(173) Restricted classes.** The management reserves the right to reject entries in restricted classes from exhibitors who have entered these classes previously and whose exhibits have not been of suitable quality.

**15.3(173) Limitations within classes.** Individuals, groups or clubs are limited to one entry per class unless otherwise specified. Any premium may be withheld at the discretion of the judge.

**15.4(173) Opening of exhibits.** Exhibits must be in place by 10:00 a.m. on the day specified

except gardens, which must be in place and ready by 6:00 p.m. the evening preceding the fair.

**15.5(173) Registration fee.** Each exhibitor in this department, as a requirement for entry, will pay a registration fee (office charge).

**15.6(173) Plant material.** Some plant material must be used in all classes, which may include flowers, leaves, fruits, vegetables, seed pods and nuts. Unless otherwise specified, plant materials need not have been grown by the exhibitor. Foliage may be used in all classes unless otherwise stated.

**15.7(173) Replacement of materials.** All exhibits must be kept in good condition throughout the show. Wilted material must be replaced each day. Nothing may be removed from an exhibit without the superintendent's permission.

**15.8(173) Removal of exhibits.** The superintendent shall have the right to remove or exclude from the hall, at any time, any exhibit or part thereof which is unsightly.

**15.9(173) Containers and accessories.** Same containers and accessories cannot be used twice in succession in the same group of arrangements.

**15.10(173) Markings.** All containers, etc., should be well marked underneath. The management will use diligence to insure safety of exhibits but in no case will they be responsible for any loss or damage that may occur.

**15.11(173) Coloring.** Where color is mentioned, unless the exact shade is specified, all shades or varieties coming under the major color compete together. In mixed colors the one predominating shall classify.

**15.12(173) Large arrangement.** A large arrangement shall be at least 24 inches high.

**15.13(173) Written comments.** In some classes the judge will be requested to make comments which will be written and must remain in place during the show. Oral judging will be made after each new show.

**15.14(173) Open competition.** Garden clubs and individuals may enter the gladiolus, rose, dahlia and cactus shows. Individuals may enter the specimen classes in these divisions.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 16 APIARY DEPARTMENT

**16.1(173) Entries.** Entries limited to residents of Iowa.

**16.2(173) Limitations within class.** Exhibitors are limited to one entry in each class.

**16.3(173) Arrangement of exhibits.** The arrangement of exhibits will be directed by the



superintendent and will be classified wherever possible.

**16.4(173) Premium.** Any premium may be withheld at the discretion of the judge.

**16.5(173) Current year exhibits.** All honey and beeswax exhibits must be the product of the exhibitor's apiary this season with the exception of those classes which are amber honey.

**16.6(173) Ventilation for bees.** Exhibitors must provide adequate ventilation for live bees in observation hives.

**16.7(173) Classifications.** Exhibits will be disqualified if they do not comply with the classifications.

**16.8(173) Sale of products.** Apiary products cannot be sold during the fair. Exhibitors wishing to sell their products must pay the regular concession fees.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 17 CULINARY DEPARTMENT

**17.1(173) Limitations within department.** Entries in this department limited to adults, residents of Iowa. Girls and boys ten to fourteen can enter in the beginners special division only.

**17.2(173) Work of homemaker.** All entries in this department must be the product of the exhibitor and made in the home kitchen, and is not used as a means of livelihood. All products exhibited in jars etc., must have been canned since January 1 of the previous year. All articles that do not comply with this rule will be disqualified.

**17.3(173) Limitation within classes.** Exhibitors are limited to one entry in each class. Not more than ten cakes may be entered by any one exhibitor.

**17.4(173) Exhibit materials.** Unless otherwise specified the use of pans, plates, trays, mirrors, paper doilies, wax paper etc., on or in which to exhibit bread, cake, cookies and doughnuts is prohibited. The management suggests all baked articles be placed on heavy corrugated boards covered with plain white paper one inch larger than pan in which product was baked.

**17.5(173) Canned products.** Canned products should be displayed in regulation pint or quart jars. Two-quart and one-half pint jars, tall slender jars or bottles are not acceptable. Jelly must be entered in regular jelly glass.

**17.6(173) Premiums.** Any premium may be withheld at the discretion of the judge.

**17.7(173) Display case.** Exhibitors will not be permitted to enter the display case.

**17.8(173) Responsibility of fair.** The management will use diligence to insure the safety

of articles after their arrival and placement, but in no case will they be responsible for any loss or damage that may occur.

**17.9(173) Wrappings.** Except on popcorn balls, taffy, peanut brittle and butterscotch candy, wrapping must be removed from all articles before they are delivered to the superintendent.

**17.10(173) Arrangement on plate.** Cookies, doughnuts and candy should be arranged on double paper plates.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 18 TEXTILE DEPARTMENT

**18.1(173) Limitations within department.** Entries in this department will be limited to residents of Iowa.

**18.2(173) Limitations within classes.** Exhibitors are limited to one entry in each class, except in the class "work other than named"

**18.3(173) Premiums.** Any premium may be withheld at the discretion of the judge.

**18.4(173) No professionals.** Those who teach or sell their work shall be considered professionals and cannot exhibit in any class. This rule to apply throughout the department.

**18.5(173) Judging.** All textiles, including quilts and rugs, will be judged by the following score: General appearance, 30 percent; newness of design and material, 30 percent; suitability to occasion, ten percent; individuality, ten percent; neatness, 20 percent.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 19 IOWA ART EXHIBIT

**19.1(173) New Iowa work.** Only artists living in Iowa are eligible. No work previously entered in the art exhibit is eligible. Entries must have been done within the past two years.

**19.2(173) Delivery of entries.** Exhibits must be delivered or shipped (charges prepaid) to the secretary's office in the administration building at the Iowa state fairgrounds, Des Moines, Iowa.

**19.3(173) Framing.** All paintings must be framed. Water colors, prints and drawings must be matted and completely covered with acetate. All work must be ready to hang. Sculpture must be on a suitable, solid base, wired or have other hanging arrangement.

**19.4(173) Limitation within classes.** An exhibitor will be awarded but one premium in any class.

**19.5(173) Purchase prize.** An exhibitor may receive the first premium in any regular class only twice. An artist who has won such premium

may enter a work in the same class for a "purchase prize" only. If a work is for sale, the tag should be plainly marked "for purchase prize". Any artist exhibiting is eligible for this prize.

**19.6(173) Limitation within classes.** Each exhibitor may enter no more than three entries in each division and no more than two in one class. All entries are subject to jury selection. Only those accepted will be displayed.

**19.7(173) Medals.** First, second, third and fourth prize winners in each class will be awarded medals.

**19.8(173) Weight.** No single piece of sculpture may weigh more than 150 pounds.

**19.9(173) Transportation of entries.** Exhibitors who will be unable to call for their exhibits the last day of the fair must have them packed so they can be returned by express collect, otherwise they will be left at the secretary's office at the fairgrounds to be called for. All Des Moines entries must be called for, preferably in the following week.

**19.10(173) Subject matter.** The artist is unrestricted as to subject matter, and premiums will be awarded by the judge solely on the basis of artistic excellence.

#### PHOTOGRAPHIC SALON

**19.11(173) Open competition.** Entries open to the world.

**19.12(173) Requirements for prints.** Color prints may be made by the entrant or by a commercial laboratory.

**19.12(1)** All black and white prints must be made by the entrant.

**19.12(2)** For all classes the entrant must have composed and exposed the picture.

**19.12(3)** Prints may be made by any photographic process in black and white, toned or full color media.

**19.12(4)** Prints made by manual technique such as oil tinting will not be accepted except in specified classes.

**19.12(5)** Prints must be framed or mounted and ready to hang.

**19.12(6)** Any size is permissible.

**19.12(7)** Prints may or may not be covered with acetate.

**19.12(8)** The use of glass is prohibited.

**19.13(173) Delivery of entries.** Photos must be delivered or shipped, charges prepaid, to the secretary's office in the administration building at the fairgrounds, Des Moines, Iowa.

**19.14(173) Judgment of entries.** The judge will pass on all photos entered, but only those accepted will be hung.

**19.15(173) Premiums.** The judge will not award premiums to unworthy exhibits. It is the intention of the management that no premium or distinction of any kind shall be given to exhibits that are not deserving.

**19.16(173) Ribbons.** First, second and third prize winners in each class will be awarded ribbons. All prints hung will be awarded the Iowa state fair salon label.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 20

#### IOWA HERITAGE CONTESTS

##### RURAL FAMILY LIVING

**20.1(173) Application.** Counties make application to exhibit to extension service, Iowa state university, Ames, Iowa.

**20.2(173) Selection of counties.** A committee will determine the 18 counties selected to exhibit, in an effort to have all major phases of the year's program on display. These counties will be notified of their selection.

**20.3(173) Exhibits.** Each exhibit must represent a part of the home economics program offered through the extension service of Iowa state university or women's activities in co-operation with county farm bureaus.

**20.4(173) Responsibility of counties.** The county will be responsible for having exhibit in place on designated time and for general upkeep of the booth during the entire fair.

**20.5(173) Upkeep of exhibit.** Each county must have an informed person, other than the county extension home economist, responsible for the exhibit during the entire fair.

**20.6(173) Division of premium moneys.** The amount of money will be divided pro rata for each exhibit that qualifies in accordance with information supplied giving itemized list of expenses for the exhibit.

##### FARMERS AND AMATEUR HORSESHOE PITCHING TOURNAMENT

**20.7(173) Entries.** Contestants entering the tournament must report to the manager of the tournament at the fairgrounds horseshoe courts at the time set by the fair board and printed in the premium list.

**20.8(173) Date.** All games will be played on the fairgrounds horseshoe courts at the time set by the fair board and printed in the premium list.

**20.9(173) Rules.** The rules of the National Horseshoe Pitchers' Association will govern competition. The officials shall decide any points which are not covered by the rules or where such rules do not apply.

**20.10(173) Divisions.** Any Iowa resident who is a member of the State Horseshoe Pitchers'

Association may compete in the several flights of tournaments conducted under the Hawkeye Association rules. The junior division is limited to Iowa boys under 18. The farmers tournament is limited to farmers living in Iowa.

**20.11(173) Availability of courts.** The tournament courts will be available for use Thursday noon, the seventh day of fair, and from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. from Friday through Sunday, the last day of fair.

**20.12(173) Fees.** There will be no entry fee for the junior and farmers tournaments. The Iowa Hawkeye Horseshoe Pitchers' Association sets the entry fee for its contests.

**20.13(173) Classes.** The contestants in each tournament will pitch 100 shoes for points to qualify for the finals of each division. The finals of the junior division shall consist of 12 players; farmers division, six players. The finals of the Hawkeye State Association brackets will be divided and played as follows:

Class A—twelve players, state official championship

Class B—six players

Class C—six players

Class D—six players

Class E—six players

Class F—six players

**20.14(173) Trophies.** Trophies will be awarded to first place winners in farmers, junior, ladies divisions and in classes A, B and C of the Hawkeye Association Tournament; ribbons on all placings in each class.

#### OLD FIDDLERS' CONTEST

**20.15(173) Location and time.** The location and time of the contest will be as set by the Iowa state fair board and printed in the premium list.

**20.16(173) Music.** All music played must be old-time music in the general acceptance of the term, and must be played by ear or from memory. In other words, note playing is barred.

**20.17(173) Program.** Position on the program will be decided by number.

**20.18(173) Accompanist.** One accompanist is allowed, to be furnished by the contestant. Electrified instruments will not be allowed in contest playing.

**20.19(173) Open competition.** Open to any person, any age. Out of state contestants are welcome.

**20.20(173) Age groups.** Three age groups to compete, under 30 years of age, 30 to 50 years of age and over 50 years of age.

**20.21(173) Time allowed.** Ten minutes' time will be allowed each contestant and he may play as many selections as he wishes, within the

time limit. Ties will be played off on a three tune basis.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 21

### VOCATIONAL AGRICULTURE AND FFA DEPARTMENT

#### GENERAL RULES

**21.1(173) Entries.** Entries in this department are open to students who are regularly enrolled in Iowa vocational agriculture departments or who are active members of the Iowa Association of Future Farmers of America and are under 21 years of age on the opening day of the last previous national FFA convention.

**21.2(173) Compliance with rules.** Exhibitors failing to comply with any of the rules are subject to all premium cancellations.

**21.3(173) Closing of entries.** Entries in this department close one month preceding opening date of fair.

#### SPECIAL ENTRY INFORMATION

**21.4(173) Entry summary.** One vo ag-FFA entry summary must be submitted for each FFA member or vo ag student who is entering livestock signed by the exhibitor and certified by his vo ag instructor.

**21.5(173) Entry card.** One entry card must be filled out by the exhibitor for each individual and group entered in each class he is entering at the fair.

**21.6(173) School group.** One vo ag-FFA entry card must be filled out for each school group plus an extra summary indicating all of the school chapter group to be shown.

**21.7(173) Registration.** All animals entered in the vo ag-FFA purebred classes must be registered as individuals in the name of the exhibitor or in partnership with parent or guardian. The registration certificate must be presented before showing when called for by the superintendent.

**21.8(173) Pen rent.** Stall and pen rent must be paid at the time entries are made or entries will not be accepted.

**21.9(173) Illness.** In case of illness an exhibitor may substitute another FFA member or vo ag student to show his entry, or an exhibitor showing two entries at one time may have another member assist him. The substitutes and assistants must be approved by the supervisor of exhibits in the department. A member must take entire charge and care of the project in the show ring, exhibiting the animal or animals without aid.

#### VO AG-FFA BEEF DEPARTMENT

**21.10(173) Limitation within department.** Each exhibitor may show not more than eight breeding heifers, one of their vo ag-FFA non-produce of beef, and one of their vo ag-FFA pro-

duce of beef in the dressed beef entries. A separate entry blank must be used by each exhibitor—listing all animals entered.

**21.11(173) Entry times.** Beef animals must be in the barn by 12:00 noon Thursday before the fair and will be released at 4:00 p.m. the following Sunday, except those being retained for the hall of champions.

**21.12(173) Housing.** Animals exhibited in this division must be housed in stalls designated by the supervisor of the vo ag-FFA department or forfeit all premiums earned.

**21.13(173) Registration.** Entries in purebred classes must be registered in the name of the exhibitor or as a partner. Registration number, name of animal and date dropped should be shown on entry blanks. Registration and transfer papers, health certificates and ear tattoos will be checked and heifers weighed beginning at noon on Thursday, immediately preceding the fair.

**21.14(173) Limitation within classes.** Each exhibitor may enter up to eight heifers, and there is no limitation to the number that may be shown in each class. Substitute entries will be accepted, but no additions.

VO AG-FFA DAIRY

**21.15(173) Limitation within classes.** Each exhibitor may show not more than three animals in any one class but may show in one or more classes.

**21.16(173) Substitute entries.** Substitute entries will be accepted but no additions.

**21.17(173) Purebred animals.** Entries must be purebred animals, registered in the name of the exhibitor or in the name of the exhibitor as a partner. Animals will not be permitted to enter the show ring if their registration papers have not been approved by the department superintendent.

**21.18(173) Housing.** Animals exhibited in this division must be housed in stalls designated by the supervisor of the vo ag-FFA department or forfeit all premiums earned.

**21.19(173) Clean stalls.** Exhibitors must keep the space in the rear of their stalls clear and clean; all litter must be thrown where indicated by the superintendent of the department.

**21.20(173) Special ownership.** Cows entered in the fourth or oldest class of each breed must have been a bona fide FFA or vocational agriculture project for the past six or more months. Registration papers must show ownership or partnership for six or more months prior to the last day of the fair.

VO AG-FFA SWINE

**21.21(173) Entries.** Pigs not entered will not be permitted to show. Entries must be received on the proper group entry form to be eligible for the superior breeding swine exhibitor's award or the superior market swine exhibitor's award.

**21.22(173) Ownership.** All animals in the vo ag-FFA swine department must have been owned by the exhibitor or by the exhibitor in partnership for at least 60 days previous to the show.

**21.23(173) Age of entries.** Only registered pigs farrowed on or after February 1 this year may be shown in purebred classes.

**21.24(173) Limitation within classes.** Each exhibitor will be permitted to show one boar in the individual boar class, two gilts in the individual gilt class and one litter, and not more than two breeds in the breeding classes.

**21.25(173) Litters.** Litters will be composed of four pigs farrowed by one sow. There may be one boar and three gilts, or two boars and two gilts.

**21.26(173) Cancellation of divisions.** If three or fewer exhibitors are entered in a breed division, that division will be canceled and its entries will show in "purebreds of other recognized breeds".

**21.27(173) Cancellation of classes.** If there are fewer than five entries showing in a division where there are two age classes then there shall be only one age class for that breed.

**21.28(173) Commercial gilts.** Commercial gilts cannot be from the same litter from which gilts are shown in purebred classes, nor can they be shown in market classes.

**21.29(173) Limitation within classes.** Each exhibitor may show two commercial gilts.

**21.30(173) Entries.** Entries to market swine division open to purebred, crossbred or grade pigs, either barrows or gilts, fed for market that were farrowed on or after February 1, year of the fair, and weighing at least 190 pounds. Any pigs weighing less than 190 cannot show. There will be no reweighs. Pigs may be owned in partnership with parent or guardian.

**21.31(173) Limitation within classes.** Each exhibitor may show two pigs in the individual classes and one pickup load and one dressed pork in not more than two breeds.

**21.32(173) Market gilts.** Gilts shown in market classes cannot be shown in purebred nor commercial gilt classes.

**21.33(173) Pickup load of market pigs.** Pickup load of market pigs will be composed of four pigs, either barrows or gilts or any combination thereof all of the same breed, but need not be litter-mates. Pigs from pickup loads may not be exhibited in individual classes. A pickup load must be penned together.

VO AG-FFA SHEEP

**21.34(173) Ownership.** Sheep must be owned for at least 60 days by the exhibitor or in partnership with parent or guardian.

**21.35(173) Shearing.** Lambs and yearlings exhibited in breeding and market classes must be shorn in early June.

*Exception:* Corriedales entered in breeding classes.

**21.36(173) Purebred.** Purebred ewes and lambs of either sex may be entered in the breeding classes and must be recorded and carry association tags in ears when shown.

**21.37(173) Age of entries.** Lambs born prior to September 1, preceding year, are ineligible to show in lamb classes and only lambs showing lamb teeth can show. Yearling ewes shall be at least one year old, and not more than two years old as of August 31, year of the fair.

**21.38(173) Pen of two.** Lambs from pens may be exhibited in the ram and ewe lamb classes. Pen of two lambs may be made up of any animals properly entered whether shown individually or not.

**21.39(173) Limitation within classes.** Not more than two entries may be shown in any one class by the same exhibitor.

**21.40(173) Specials.** All lambs competing for specials must be a bona fide part of exhibitors' project or farming program, registered in their name or in partnership.

**21.41(173) Limitation on awards.** Only one award to any one exhibitor in each class; however, other awards may be advanced to the next in line.

**21.42(173) Market lamb.** Market lamb entries open to purebred, crossbreds or grade lambs, either wethers or ewes. Lambs may be owned in partnership with parent or guardian. Breed of sire must be stated on entry card.

**21.43(173) Age of entries.** Lambs born prior to January 1 are ineligible.

**21.44(173) Market classes.** Lambs shown in market classes cannot be shown in breeding classes.

**21.45(173) Limitation within classes.** In the market lamb division each exhibitor may show a maximum of two entries per class for individual and pens according to weight classification. The maximum number of animals that may be entered shall be six.

**21.46(173) Market lamb.** Market lamb pens will be composed of three ewe or wether lambs or both. Lambs from pens may be exhibited in the individual classes.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 22 4-H DEPARTMENT

**22.1(173) Conflict of rules.** Should general and special rules conflict, the latter will govern.

Exhibitors failing to comply with any of the rules are subject to all premium cancellations.

**22.2(173) Age of exhibitors.** Unless otherwise specified entries in this division are limited to members at least 12 and under 19 years of age on September 15, year of the fair, who are 4-H members in good standing with our enrollment report in the county extension office. In the livestock and dairy judging contests, members must be at least 15 years of age and have completed two years club work on September 15, year of the fair.

**22.3(173) Livestock projects.** Only livestock projects which have been enrolled by the member and listed by the member on the proper livestock identification report form, filed in the county extension office on or before May 15, may be entered. Partnership enrollment will not be accepted for state fair entries.

**22.4(173) Entry forms.** County extension staff will list all 4-H entries from the county on entry forms, using separate forms for each department. All entries must be mailed to the fair secretary's office and be postmarked on or before August 4. Late entries cannot be accepted.

**22.5(173) Livestock tie out.** Livestock tie out will be provided in the livestock exhibitor campground area.

**22.6(173) Pen rent.** Stall and pen rent must be paid at time entries are made or entries will not be accepted. The fees should be collected from the exhibitor by the county extension office and paid to the fair in one check by that office.

**22.7(173) Ownership of livestock.** All 4-H livestock must be owned by exhibitors or in partnership with parent or legal guardian.

**22.8(173) Sickness.** In case of sickness, an exhibitor may select another 4-H member to show his project. The substitute must be approved by the department supervisor. In cases where a member has been taken into military service, the animal may be shown by another eligible club member in accordance with the policy set up by the state 4-H office.

**22.9(173) Charge of project.** No member will be eligible for this show who does not take entire charge and care of the project in the show ring except in case of illness or for some reason approved by the superintendent.

**22.10(173) Physical defects.** Any artificial means of removing or remedying physical defects of conformation in animals exhibited, will be considered as fraud and deception. All animals giving evidence of such treatment will be barred from exhibition at the Iowa state fair and all fairs holding membership in the International Association of Fairs and Expositions.

**22.11(173) Clean exhibits and stalls.** Exhibitors will be required to keep their feed, hay,

straw, equipment, etc., in the feed alleys. The public alleyways must at all times be kept open and free from litter, equipment, feed, etc. Stalls, pens and alleyways must be cleaned and refuse deposited where instructed by the superintendent not later than 7:30 a.m. each day.

## 4-H BEEF

**22.12(173) Ineligibility in FFA exhibits.** Boys and girls are not eligible to exhibit in both 4-H and FFA beef classes.

**22.13(173) Housing of animals.** Animals exhibited in the beef department must be housed in stalls designated by the superintendent in charge or forfeit all premiums earned. It shall be the prerogative of the superintendent to reduce the number of stalls assigned to a county to the number actually required and to approve refund for excess stalls ordered by the county.

**22.14(173) Housing of exhibitors.** No 4-H exhibitor will be permitted to sleep in the 4-H and FFA cattle barn. Exhibitors violating this rule will forfeit all rights to show and any premium money previously won.

**22.15(173) Market steer entries.** Market steer entries are open to purebred or grade Angus, Herefords and Shorthorns showing a preponderance of the characteristics of the breed and to crossbreds and those of other breeds . . . all of which have been enrolled this year in a beginning cattle feeding project, and weighing 900 pounds or more.

**22.16(173) Feeder cattle.** Market steers weighing less than 900 pounds will show in separate class as feeder cattle.

**22.17(173) Market heifer entries.** Market heifer entries are open to animals enrolled this year in the beginning cattle feeding project—all breeds and crossbreds will show together in classes divided by weight, for those heifers weighing 850 pounds or more. Market heifers weighing less than 850 pounds will show in one class as feeder heifers.

**22.18(173) Number of classes.** Number of classes in market steers and feeder cattle; Angus, Hereford, Shorthorn, crossbreds-other breeds; and in market heifers, all breeds showing together will be determined by the number shown in each division and will be divided by weight.

## 4-H SWINE

**22.19(173) Commercial gilt division.** Entries to commercial gilt division open to gilts farrowed on or after February 1 this year and enrolled in any 4-H market swine project. All gilts must have been ear notched and such earmarks reported on the entry form.

**22.20(173) Limitation within classes.** Commercial gilts cannot be from the same litter from which gilts are shown in purebred classes. They can be included as a member of a 4-H market litter. Each exhibitor may show two commercial gilts.

**22.21(173) Market swine.** Market swine entries open to purebred, crossbred or grade pigs farrowed on or after February 1, this year and weighing 200 pounds or more.

**22.22(173) Markings.** All pigs must have been earmarked and such earmarks reported on the entry forms.

**22.23(173) Limitation within classes.** Each exhibitor may show two barrows in the individual classes and one market litter and may enter one barrow in the dressed pork contest.

**22.24(173) Dressed pork contest.** Pigs shown in the individual classes and dressed pork contest must be barrows.

**22.25(173) Classification of crossbred pigs.** Pigs will be classed according to breed of the sire. Crossbred pigs do not go in the "other breeds" class.

**22.26(173) Carcass evaluation.** All champion and reserve champion barrows of each breed must be slaughtered and carcass information obtained. Carcass evaluation will be made either in the 4-H dressed pork contest or in the open class barrow show.

**22.27(173) Quality pork breed.** Barrow must be purebred (with pedigrees of litter-mate boars or gilts as evidence) to show in quality pork breed classes—otherwise they will show in crossbred-grade class.

## 4-H SHEEP

**22.28(173) Shearing.** All purebred and market lambs must have been sheared over the entire body with a regular comb.

*Exception:* Corriedales to be shown in breeding classes. It is recommended that lambs not be blocked.

**22.29(173) Ineligibility in FFA exhibits.** Youth are not eligible to compete in both 4-H and FFA sheep classes.

**22.30(173) Housing of animals.** All sheep must be penned in the designated 4-H section.

## BREEDING SHEEP

**22.31(173) Entry forms.** Birth date, ear tag number and registry number of each yearling ewe and ewe lamb must be given on the entry blank.

**22.32(173) Registration.** Certificates of registry must be presented at the 4-H sheep superintendent's office and must be approved or animals are not eligible to show.

**22.33(173) Limitation within classes.** Each exhibitor may show not more than two entries in any one ewe class nor more than one group in a pair of ewes class.

**22.34(173) Ewe lamb.** Entries in ewe lamb classes shall be dropped after January 1, this year and from ewes obtained at least three weeks before lambing. Yearling ewes shall be at least one

year old and not more than two years old as of August 31, this year. Not more than one may have been purchased as a yearling by the member.

**22.35(173) Pair of ewes.** Entry in pair of ewes class may consist of two ewe lambs, two yearling ewes or one of each.

**22.36(173) Market lamb.** Market lamb entries are open to purebred, grade or crossbred wether and ewe lambs born on or after February 1 of this year weighing 80 pounds or more. Each lamb must be identified with a numbered ear tag as required in the 4-H rules for animals exhibited outside the county. The ear tag number must be given on the entry blank and ear tag must be in the lamb's ear before arrival at the fairgrounds. Breed of sire must be shown on entry card.

**22.37(173) Limitation within classes.** A member may enter and show a maximum of five market lambs and one market pen.

#### 4-H HORSES

**22.38(173) Entries.** Entries are open to horses and ponies regularly enrolled as 4-H projects and that meet the class qualifications.

**22.39(173) Performance classes.** No stallions may be entered for the performance classes.

**22.40(173) Ages of horses.** Ages of horses or ponies shall be based upon January 1.

**22.41(173) Halter classes.** Halter classes will be provided only for yearlings and two-year-old horses and ponies.

**22.42(173) Limitation within classes.** Each contestant is eligible to exhibit one entry per class and may enter in a maximum of four classes of his choosing. A single horse or pony may be entered in only one pleasure class.

**22.43(173) Attire.** Exhibitors in the English pleasure and equitation classes will be permitted to wear English attire. The judge will be instructed to not give extra credit for special attire. Exhibitors in all other classes shall wear a white dress shirt or blouse (tie optional) and blue colored riding style jeans. Chaps may not be worn. Spurs are optional. Hard soled boots and shoes are considered safe and appropriate.

**22.44(173) No whips.** Exhibitors in the halter classes shall use no whips and shall refrain from excessive noise.

**22.45(173) Deportment.** Contestants shall act as young ladies and gentlemen at all times. Unnecessary roughness or discourtesy will dismiss the rider from further competition for the entire show. Good sportsmanship shall prevail. No abuse of horses will be tolerated. Each rider must keep his horse under control or be excused from the ring. Courtesy is mandatory—no exceptions.

**22.46(173) Charge of exhibit.** 4-H members are expected to groom and show their animals without assistance from other persons.

**22.47(173) Size of animals.** In the halter classes, yearling ponies shall measure 13-2 hands or under; two-year-old ponies shall measure 14-1 hands or under. Ponies of America ponies shall measure 12-1 hands or under as yearlings and 12-3 hands or under as two-year-olds.

**22.48(173) Substitution.** Exhibitors shall not substitute a different horse or pony for that entered in a class unless for a cause which the superintendent shall approve and then only if the substitute horse or pony has already been entered in the 4-H show in another class.

#### 4-H DOG OBEDIENCE

**22.49(173) Entries.** Entries are open to dogs regularly enrolled as 4-H projects that meet the class qualifications. All dogs are to be registered individually or as part of a litter in the AKC, UKC or FDSB.

**22.50(173) Housing.** Housing cannot be provided on the fairgrounds for dog entries, thus exhibitors should plan to arrive at the show pavilion after 12:00 noon and will be released at the completion of the show. Exhibitors must check in at the show ring by 12:30 p.m.

**22.51(173) Health certification.** Exhibitors must have a certificate showing the dog has had a rabies shot within the past two years and an up-to-date distemper immunization. Exhibitors will be asked to present the dog's health certificate to the official veterinarian prior to the start of the show at 12:15 p.m.

**22.52(173) Attire.** Exhibitors shall wear the 4-H participation T-shirt or blouse provided by Iowa state fair while exhibiting in their classes. If for some reason the state fair 4-H T-shirt or blouse is not available to an exhibitor, then a white shirt or white blouse shall be worn.

**22.53(173) Leashes.** All dogs must be on leash. Dogs may be tied in the pens while waiting for the class to be called. Exhibitor shall be ready with dog when class is called. Dogs are to be shown by 4-H member only with no substitute permitted.

**22.54(173) Titled dogs.** Titled dogs may be entered only in the classes as specified. Untitled dogs may be entered in not more than two obedience classes in which the exhibitor feels the dog is qualified.

#### LIVESTOCK JUDGING CONTEST

**22.55(173) Entries.** Entries limited to four members from each county, the three highest scoring members composing a team. Members will be at least 14 years and under 19 years of age as of September 15, this year and an active 4-H member for the current year, and who has never received training or instruction above high school grades, except those who may have attended a short course of not more than two weeks. Members must have completed two years' club work prior to this year. A 4-H member may not participate in more than three state livestock judging contests. A 4-H

member who has participated in a 4-H livestock judging contest beyond the state level is not eligible to participate in this contest. No one, unless a member of a county team, will be allowed to compete.

**22.56(173) Limitation within classes.** Counties will be limited to one team.

**22.57(173) Requirements.** In this contest each team member will be required to judge three rings of beef cattle-one market, one breeding and one market evaluation; three classes of swine-one market, one gilt selection and one market evaluation; and two classes of sheep-one breeding rams and one market evaluation.

**22.58(173) Oral comments.** Oral reasons will be required in two classes. They are the market swine and market beef.

**22.59(173) Time.** Fifteen minutes will be allowed for participants in each class.

**22.60(173) Outside materials.** No contestant shall be allowed to take books, pamphlets, notes or writing paper into the contests except such cards as are provided by the superintendent of the contest.

**22.61(173) Coaching.** While the contest is in progress there shall be no communication among the contestants or between the contestants and anyone else except as directed by the superintendent or his representatives.

**22.62(173) Carcass data.** The animals used in the three evaluation classes will be slaughtered immediately following the contest. The actual carcass data will be used in scoring the members' cards.

**22.63(173) Ties.** In case two or more teams tie for first place the team scoring the highest total points on reasons will be declared the winner. In case of tie in the individual contest duplicate medals will be awarded.

**22.64(173) International livestock exposition.** The high scoring team earns the privilege to represent Iowa at the international livestock exposition this fall. If for any reason fewer than three of the four members on the high scoring team are eligible and able to represent Iowa, the privilege will pass to the second place team. In case the second place team is unable to meet these requirements, the third place team will be given the privilege, etc.

**22.65(173) American royal.** The next ranking team wins the right to represent Iowa in the contest at the American royal.

#### DAIRY JUDGING CONTEST

**22.66(173) Entries.** Team entries limited to four members from each county, the three highest scoring members composing a team. Members will be at least 14 years of age and under 19 years of age September 15, this year and an active 4-H

member for the current year and who has never received training or instruction above high school grades, except those who may have attended a short course of not more than two weeks.

**22.67(173) Recognition.** The top teams and individuals will be asked to return to the state fair for recognition.

**22.68(173) Judging practice.** Contestants will be allowed to visit the dairy cattle barns but they will not be allowed to get classes out for judging practice prior to the contest.

**22.69(173) Outside material.** No contestant shall be allowed to take books, pamphlets, notes or writing paper into the contest except such cards as are provided by the superintendent of the contest.

**22.70(173) Coaching.** While the contest is in progress there shall be no communication among the contestants or between the contestants and anyone else except as directed by the superintendent or his representatives.

**22.71(173) Operating of contest.** Coaches of judging teams will be asked to assist with the responsibility of operating the contest and are expected to report to the superintendent at the time their contestants report.

**22.72(173) Classes.** A ring or class shall consist of four animals designated as 1-2-3-4.

**22.73(173) Composition of contest.** Four rings of cows of Ayrshire, Brown Swiss, Guernsey, Holstein, Jersey or Milking Shorthorn breed and four rings of heifers of the above breeds shall make up the contest.

**22.74(173) Comments.** Reasons will be required on three rings of cows and one ring of heifers, two written and two oral.

**22.75(173) Time.** All contestants will be allowed 12 minutes to place each class. On classes where reasons are required eight minutes additional time will be allowed making a total of 20 minutes for placing and writing reasons.

**22.76(173) Division of time.** The 12 minutes the contestants are in the ring will be divided as follows:

**22.76(1)** Observe for three minutes while the cattle are moved.

**22.76(2)** Observe for three minutes from a distance.

**22.76(3)** Observe for three minutes while the cattle are again moved.

**22.76(4)** Observe for three minutes from a distance.

**22.77(173) Forms.** Regular printed forms will be furnished each contestant upon which to write his reasons.



**22.78(173) Oral reasons.** Two minutes will be allowed for contestants to give their oral reasons.

**22.79(173) Scoring.** The scoring will be based upon 50 points for each class placed and 50 points for each set of reasons.

**22.80(173) High individual.** To determine the high individual for all breeds the contestant's total points for the six breeds are combined and the totals arranged in order from highest to lowest. The contestant receiving the highest total is given first place for all breeds. Team ranks are determined by the same manner. In case of a tie, the contestant receiving the highest score on reasons will receive first prize. In case there is still a tie, the contestant receiving the highest score on cows will be awarded first prize. In selecting the high judge for individual breed awards in case of a tie the contestant receiving the highest score on all breeds will receive first prize.

#### 4-H EDUCATIONAL PRESENTATIONS

**22.81(173) Eligibility.** To be eligible to participate 4-H members must be 14 years of age as of September 15, this year. Any 4-H member who has attended college or its equivalent is ineligible to participate. A member may represent the county only once in the educational presentation program at state fair.

**22.82(173) Limitation within classes.** Each county may enter three educational presentations. Entries should result from a county educational presentation program.

**22.83(173) Topic of the presentation.** Educational presentations may be given by one or more 4-H members. The topic of the presentation should determine its length, but should not exceed 25 minutes.

**22.84(173) Same day events.** Participants should not plan to be involved in another event such as exhibiting, dress revue or judging on the day they are scheduled to participate in this program.

**22.85(173) Orientation.** All participants are required to attend an orientation session the day they are scheduled to give their presentation.

**22.86(173) 4-H member evaluation program.** During the day that the participants give their presentation they will also be involved in a "4-H member evaluation program" and are expected to be present for comments given at the close of the day's session.

**22.87(173) Certificates of recognition.** All participants will be given certificates of recognition. Seals of merit will be presented to those giving an outstanding presentation. Seals of excellence will be presented to those giving superior presentations.

#### 4-H EXHIBITS IN HOME ECONOMICS AND SCIENCES, MECHANICS AND ARTS

**22.88(173) Entry quota.** Each county may enter the quota of exhibits assigned which were based on number of members 12 years and older.

**22.89(173) Maximum number of entries.** The maximum number of exhibits that can be entered in any division is eight. The four divisions are clothing, food and nutrition, home improvement and sciences, mechanics and arts.

**22.90(173) Limitation within classes.** Exhibits are limited to one entry per class per county.

**22.91(173) Letter of intent.** By June 1, staff from each county are requested to provide a letter of intent to exhibit, listing the number of exhibits intended to be brought within each division.

**22.92(173) Adjustments.** Adjustments between the number intended on June 1 and the actual number of exhibits brought on August 15 can be one or two within a division. If adjustments are desired, please notify the state 4-H office.

**22.93(173) Entries.** All entries must be made in the name of the county and must be certified by an extension staff member.

**22.94(173) Entry fee.** No entry fee is required in the four divisions of this department.

**22.95(173) Premiums.** Exhibits will be awarded premiums on the basis of blue ribbon, red ribbon and white ribbon quality and of the premium unit value.

**22.96(173) Exhibit quality.** Any exhibit deemed to be unworthy as state fair quality by the fair management or judges or which does not meet the class description shall not be given a color rating and shall not be displayed.

**22.97(173) 4-H project.** The exhibit is to be an outgrowth of a 4-H project and not the result of work done in school.

**22.98(173) County contest.** The exhibit should have been selected from a comparable class in a county contest.

**22.99(173) Rotation of exhibits.** When warranted by size or nature of the exhibit, the fair management reserves the right to rotate exhibits on display.

**22.100(173) Age of exhibitor.** 4-H members exhibiting must be at least 12 and under 19 years of age on September 15, this year.

**22.101(173) Current work.** Each exhibit must be the work of a 4-H member during the current 4-H year.

**22.102(173) Other use.** The articles exhibited may have been made for use by someone other than the exhibitor.

**22.103(173) Previous use.** The article exhibited may have been used or worn before showing, but must be cleaned, laundered or dry cleaned before being exhibited.

**22.104(173) Entry deadline.** All exhibits in home economics and sciences, mechanics and arts must reach the 4-H exhibits building on entry day, Wednesday of the pre-fair preparation days, and must remain for the duration of the fair. Permission for late entry must be secured from the state 4-H office.

**22.105(173) Entry forms.** Exhibitor's entry lists must be completed using the forms sent each county office from the state fair. Include all information requested on the forms.

**22.106(173) Entry tag.** A completed state fair entry tag for each exhibit must be securely fastened to the exhibit in an easily seen part. State fair entry tags will be sent each county extension office from the state fair office.

**22.107(173) Marking of exhibits.** All exhibits including every article in the exhibit must be labeled. The labels should include: Name of county, class number, name and address of exhibitor. Attach label securely to an easily seen part of every article in the exhibit before bringing it to the state fair.

**22.108(173) Check out.** All exhibits must be checked out with the supervisor of the division before being removed from the 4-H exhibits building.

**22.109(173) Single entries.** Each county may have one entry in the Iowa state fair 4-H dress revue. Entries are to be made by June 1, at state 4-H offices, Ames, Iowa.

**22.110(173) Limitation on entrants.** All entrants must:

**22.110(1)** Be enrolled in a 4-H clothing project this year.

**22.110(2)** Have been enrolled for three or more years in a 4-H clothing project including this year.

**22.110(3)** Not have represented Iowa at the national 4-H congress in any award program.

**22.110(4)** Be a senior in high school the previous or the coming school year.

**22.110(5)** Model in garment the entrant has cut and constructed during the current 4-H club year.

**22.110(6)** Submit the following records with the other home economics exhibits from the county. No state fair entry tag needed.

a. Snapshot or photo of entrant wearing garment to be modeled.

b. 4-H clothing project record, or 4-H self-determined project record.

c. Senior 4-H record.

d. Iowa 4-H dress revue report form.

e. Iowa 4-H dress revue entry information.

[Filed November 20, 1972]

## GENERAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT

### CHAPTER 1

#### CENTRALIZED PURCHASING

**1.1(19B) Methods of procurement used by central purchasing division.** The department of general services, purchasing division, shall purchase all commodities by obtaining competitive bids whenever possible. An item may be exempt from purchase by the competitive bidding procedure when the director of the department determines the best interests of the state will be served due to an immediate or emergency need for the item. Bids are to be obtained by use of one of the following methods.

**1.1(1) Formal quotations.** Formal quotations as outlined herein shall be required on all nonexpendable items costing in aggregate between \$2,500 and \$15,000. The purchasing division shall prepare a written "Formal Request for Quotation" form and mail same, with a special return bid envelope or an identifying sticker for the outside of the return envelope to the approved list of vendors for the particular class of commodity. The "Formal Request for Quotation" shall contain the following information:

1. Due date and time of formal public bid opening.

2. Complete description of commodity needed.

3. Buyer's name or code.

Bids shall be opened publicly and read aloud on the date and the hour designated on the "Formal Request for Quotation" form. Bids as received are to be tabulated and the tabulation made available to all interested parties. An award shall be made within 30 calendar days of the formal bid opening to the lowest competent bidder. If an award is not made within 30 calendar days the bids shall be deemed rejected and prices as quoted by a vendor shall not be deemed as binding.

Formal quotations as outlined herein will be required on all nonexpendable items costing in aggregate of \$15,000 or more. The purchasing division shall prepare a written "Formal Request for Quotation" form and handle as noted herein. In addition to the use of a direct mail request, the department shall cause to be printed in at least one daily paper in the state of Iowa a classified advertisement with the heading "Notice to Bidders". Said advertisement shall contain the following information:

1. Due date and time of formal bid opening.
2. General description of commodity to be purchased.
3. Address, name and phone number of person to be contacted to obtain official bid forms.

Bids shall be opened publicly and read aloud on the date and at the hour designated on the "Formal Request for Quotation" form. Bids as received are to be tabulated and the tabulation made available to all interested parties. An award shall be made within 30 calendar days of the formal bid opening to the lowest competent bidder. If an award is not made within 30 calendar days the bids shall be deemed rejected and prices as quoted by a vendor shall not be deemed as binding.

**1.1(2) Informal quotations.** On any item or group of items costing less than \$2,500, the purchasing division shall obtain bids in one of the following ways: Prepare a written "Informal Request for Quotation" form and mail same to the approved list of vendors for that particular class of commodity. The "Request for Quotation" shall contain the following information:

1. Due date "informal quotation" must be returned.
2. Complete description of commodity needed.
3. Buyer's name or code.

Bids are to be opened informally on the due date or within 24 hours of same, and an award made to the lowest competent bidder meeting specifications. Bids as received are to be tabulated and the tabulation made available to all interested parties.

The purchasing section may obtain telephonic bids on any expendable item or group of items costing less than \$500. Said bids must be documented on a special "Telephonic Bid" form.

**1.1(3) Field purchases.** The department of general services, purchasing division, may authorize an agency to use a special six-part field purchase order form to purchase expendable items only, provided that the total value of such an order does not exceed \$150. Items of equipment are not to be purchased by use of a field purchase order nor can a field purchase order be used to pay for leased equipment. The use of this type of purchasing should be limited to those items not normally covered by contract and that immediate need for same is so acute that the normal functions of the agency could conceivably be curtailed.

**1.1(4) Contract purchases.** The purchasing division may, upon authorization of the director, enter into special contract purchase agreements for such items, groups of items or services that in the opinion of the director and the purchasing division, the best interest of the state will be served. Said contracts shall be obtained by use of one of the "Competitive Bidding" processes as outlined and awards made to the lowest competent bidder.

**1.2(19B) Vendor eligibility.** Any firm or individual legally conducting business within the

state of Iowa may request to be placed on the appropriate vendor list by commodity classification. Such firm or individual must properly fill out the vendor bid application form and place same on file with the purchasing division. The purchasing section shall maintain a current vendors listing by commodities and cause to be mailed to concerned vendors all "Formal Bid Quotations" prepared by the purchasing section.

A bidder may be removed from a vendors listing for any of the following reasons.

1. Failure to respond to request for five consecutive bid requests.
2. Failure to deliver merchandise within specified delivery dates without permission of the purchasing section and the using agency.
3. Failure to deliver merchandise meeting specifications as outlined on the "Purchase Order" or the "Special Contract Purchase Agreement".
4. Any person or firm whose name appears on a current vendors listing shall be removed from such vendors bid listing if said person or firm shall in any way attempt to influence the decision of any state employee involved in the purchasing function.

5. If the director and the purchasing division have reasonable grounds to believe that there is an agreement by bidders to restrain competitive bidding, by any means, the bids of those bidders will be rejected and their names removed from the vendors bid list.

6. Discrimination in employment. A vendor may be removed from an approved vendors bid list if the civil rights commission has determined that a vendor has shown discrimination in the vendor's employment.

**1.3(19B) Instructions to vendors.** In processing bidding documents the vendor must prepare the documents in the manner as prescribed and furnish all information and samples as may be requested on the bidding document. The following procedures must be adhered to by all vendors in submitting bids to the department purchasing division.

**1.3(1) Bid preparation.** Bids shall be prepared either in ink or typewritten. Telegraphic or telephonic bids will not be considered as "Formal Bids".

**1.3(2) Information to be provided by vendor.** In space provided, vendors shall denote brand name, manufacturers name, model number and any other applicable information to assist in identifying the item the vendor proposes to supply.

**1.3(3) New merchandise.** Unless otherwise specified in the specifications as submitted, all items on which a vendor submits a quotation shall be new, of the latest model, crop year or manufacture and shall be at least equal in quality to that specified in specifications as submitted.

**1.3(4) Item and total prices.** A price for each separate item listed on the bidding document

must be listed in the space provided. Only one unit price shall be quoted on each item and must be extended to show the total price for the quantity of the item requested. Total price for all items listed must be shown. Should a vendor desire to submit alternate prices this can be accomplished by attaching an addendum to the bidding document. In case of error the unit price shall prevail.

**1.3(5) All or none bids.** The bidding document may specify whether or not bids will be accepted on an "all or none basis". Unless this statement appears on the bidding document the vendor may not so specify; and the purchasing division may award either by item or by lot, whichever is to the advantage of the state of Iowa. Care will be taken by the purchasing division to insure vendors that they will not be penalized by split awards.

**1.3(6) Discounts.** The bid form provides space for the statement of cash discount. The only discount provision that will be considered in determining awards will be for cash discount of 30 days or longer. Bids which specify discounts of "E.O.M." or of less than 30 days will be considered as net per item bids. Term discount periods will be computed in one of the following manners:

- a. From date of invoice.
- b. Date of receipt of completed order.
- c. Date certified vendors claim voucher is received. Whichever date is first.

When additional testing of a product is required after delivery, the discount period shall not begin until test is completed and final approval made.

**1.3(7) Time of acceptance.** Due to the large volume of informal inquiries processed each day by the purchasing division, a minimum of ten days is allowed for acceptance of a vendors offer. A vendor may grant an additional allowance for informal bid acceptance if desired. Vendors bid allowance period, if for other than ten days, must be noted on the bidding document. If a formal bid letting award is not made within 30 calendar days the bids shall be deemed rejected and prices as quoted by the vendor shall not be deemed binding.

**1.3(8) Escalator clauses.** Unless specifically provided for on the bidding document, a bid containing an "escalator clause" providing for an increase in price will not be considered.

**1.3(9) Federal and state taxes.** The state of Iowa is exempt from the payment of Iowa sales tax, motor vehicle\* fuel tax and any other Iowa tax that may be applied to a specified commodity or service. Exemption certificates will be furnished a vendor on request.

**1.3(10) Delivery date.** In the space provided on the bidding document a bidder shall show the earliest date on which delivery can be made. The purchasing division may indicate on the bid form the acceptable delivery date for a commodity. The purchasing division may consider delivery

dates as a factor in determining the successful vendor.

**1.3(11) Time of submission.** All formal and informal bids shall be submitted in sufficient time, by the vendor, to reach the purchasing division prior to the date and time set for the opening of bids. Bids received after the date and time set for opening will be returned to the vendor unopened. Bids as received by the purchasing division will be dated and time stamped showing date and hour received.

**1.3(12) Modifications or withdrawal of bids.** Bids may be modified or withdrawn prior to the time and date set for the opening of bids. Said modifications or withdrawal must be in writing and delivered in a sealed envelope, properly identifying the correct bid proposal to be modified or withdrawn. After the opening of the bids, no bid may be modified or withdrawn.

**1.3(13) Testing.** Various items may require testing either before or after final award is made. This will be noted in the bid specifications and final award of contract will be made on completion of tests. In these cases vendor must guarantee price until testing has been completed.

**1.3(14) Security.** The purchasing division may require vendors to provide either a certified check, fidelity or performance bond in the amount of five percent of the total amount of any bid submitted for a commodity or service that is in excess of \$2,500. Security of the successful vendor will be retained in a secure place until all items have been satisfactorily delivered or services performed as stated in bid specifications.

**1.3(15) Vendor responsibility for removal of trades.** Whenever the purchase of an item of equipment has been made with the trade-in of equipment, it shall be the vendors responsibility to remove the traded equipment from the agencies storage facilities within 30 days of the final acceptance of the equipment by the agency. The state will not assume responsibility for equipment that is not removed within this time period. The state may cause same to be removed and shipped to vendor, billing vendor for all packing, crating and transportation charges.

**1.3(16) Assignment of contract or purchase order.**

a. A vendor may not assign any contract to another party without written permission from the purchasing division.

b. A vendor may not assign any contract or purchase order to any financial institution.

**1.3(17) Strikes, lockouts or acts of God.** Whenever a vendors place of business, or source of supply has been disrupted by one of these acts, it shall be the responsibility of the vendor to promptly advise the department's purchasing division. The state of Iowa may elect to cancel all orders on

\*See chapter 324 of the Code.

file with the vendor and place the order with another vendor.

**1.4(19B) Opening and processing of the bidding document.** The opening of bids submitted by vendors will be handled in one of the following manners.

**1.4(1) Formal quotation bid openings.** All bids received prior to the time and date set forth on the bidding document will be opened publicly at the time and the place designated and read aloud. All interested persons are invited to attend any bid opening. All original bids will be retained in the office of purchasing and shall be available for public inspection. Bids will be tabulated as required, and tabulation forms filed with bidding documents.

**1.4(2) Informal quotation bid openings.** All bids received prior to the time and date set forth on the bidding document may be opened publicly at the time and place designated. Bids will be tabulated and placed on file for public inspection within 24 hours of the time specified on the bidding document.

**1.4(3) Rejection of bids.** The right is reserved to reject any or all bids. Bids may be rejected because of faulty specifications, abandonment of the project, insufficient funds, evidence of unfair bidding procedures or failure to provide security, when required. New bids may be requested at a time deemed convenient to the purchasing division and the agency involved.

**1.4(4) Minor deficiencies and informalities.** The state reserves the right to waive minor deficiencies and informalities if in the judgment of the purchasing division the best interest of the state of Iowa will be served.

**1.4(5) Tie bids.** The purchasing division will resolve bids which are equal in all respects and tied in price by drawing lots. Whenever practical the drawing will be held in the presence of the vendors who are tied in price. If this is not possible the drawing will be made in front of at least three persons and said drawing documented.

Whenever a tie involves an Iowa firm and a firm outside the state of Iowa, the Iowa firm will receive preference.

Whenever a tie involves one or more Iowa firms and one or more firms outside the state of Iowa the drawing will be held among the Iowa firms only.

Tie bids involving Iowa produced or manufactured products and items produced or manufactured outside the state of Iowa will be resolved in favor of the Iowa product.

**1.5(19B) Delivery and acceptance of commodities.** When an award has been made to a vendor and the official purchase order issued

and received by the vendor, deliveries are to be made in the following manner.

**1.5(1) Deliveries.** All deliveries are to be made only to the point specified on the official purchase order. If delivery is made to any other point it shall be the responsibility of the vendor to promptly reship to the correct location.

**1.5(2) Delivery charges.** All delivery charges should be to the account of the vendor whenever possible. If not, all delivery charges should be prepaid by vendor and added to the invoice.

**1.5(3) Notice of rejection.** The nature of any rejection of a shipment, based on apparent deficiencies disclosed by ordinary methods of inspection, will be given by the receiving agency, to the vendor and carrier within a reasonable time after delivery of the item, with a copy of this notice to the purchasing division. Notice of latent deficiencies which would make items unsatisfactory for the purpose intended may be given by the state of Iowa at any time after acceptance.

**1.5(4) Disposition of rejected items.** The vendor must remove at the vendors expense any item rejected by the state of Iowa. If the vendor fails to remove the rejected item the state of Iowa may dispose of the item offering same for sale, deduct any accrued expense and remit the balance to the vendor.

**1.5(5) Testing after delivery.** Laboratory analysis of an item or other means of testing may be required after delivery. In such cases, vendors will be notified in writing that a special test is being made and that payment will be withheld until completion of the testing process.

**1.6(19B) How to initiate payment.** It is the intent of the department's purchasing division to process vendors claims against the state of Iowa as rapidly as possible. However, there are certain procedures that a vendor must follow in order to properly initiate the payment of a claim. If a vendor will follow the outline as listed below, payment can be expected within a reasonable time period.

**1.6(1) Vendor claim voucher and invoicing.** Vendor will receive a copy of the purchase order and the vendors claim voucher will serve as authorization to supply items as listed on the purchase order.

**1.6(2) Certification.** After the merchandise has been shipped to the agency, vendor shall certify on the vendors claim voucher that shipment has been made to the agency as specified. Vendor shall prepare invoice in triplicate. Vendor's invoice must refer to the purchase order number appearing in the upper right-hand corner of the claim voucher. Attach two copies of the invoice to the claim voucher and return this document to the agency named. Vendor shall forward one copy of invoice to:

State of Iowa  
 Department of General Services  
 Purchasing Division  
 Grimes State Office Building  
 Des Moines, Iowa 50319

Payment cannot be made unless the vendors claim voucher is returned to the agency. All invoices are to be made to the account of the agency named on the voucher form.

**1.6(3) Warrant issuance.** After the vendors claim voucher and invoices have been received by the agency, and the agency certified that the merchandise has been received as ordered, vendors claim will be submitted to the state comptroller and a warrant issued to vendors account.

**1.6(4) Warrant identification.** The state warrant will be mailed along with a copy of the original vendors claim voucher to assist vendor in identifying the payment. The remittance copy of the voucher is for vendor's file.

**1.6(5) Correspondence.** All correspondence regarding payment should be addressed to the agency named with a copy to the purchasing division.

Invoices bearing cash discounts will receive priority in processing.

[Filed June 14, 1972]

## HEALTH DEPARTMENT

See also Department of Environmental Quality

### TITLE I

### DISEASE REPORTING AND CONTROL, AND LABORATORY APPROVAL

#### CHAPTER 1

#### COMMUNICABLE DISEASE CONTROL

**1.1(139) Commissioner of public health.** The commissioner of public health will be the principal officer of the state for the implementation of measures to control communicable disease.

**1.2(139) Reportable diseases.** The following diseases or conditions are required to be reported to the Iowa State Department of Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319 by the physician or other health practitioner attending any person infected with such disease:

**1.2(1) Specific diseases:**

Anthrax  
 Botulism  
 Brucellosis  
 Chancroid  
 Chickenpox  
 Cholera  
 Diarrhea, epidemic, of newborn in nurseries  
 Diphtheria  
 Encephalitis  
 Gonorrhea  
 Glanders  
 Granuloma inguinale  
 Hepatitis, viral (infectious or serum)  
 Histoplasmosis  
 Influenza  
 Leprosy  
 Leptospirosis  
 Lymphogranuloma venereum  
 Malaria  
 Meningitis  
 Mononucleosis, infectious  
 Mumps  
 Pertussis (whooping cough)  
 Plague

Poliomyelitis  
 Psittacosis  
 Rabies  
 Relapsing fever  
 Rocky Mountain spotted fever  
 Rubella (German measles)  
 Rubeola (measles)  
 Salmonellosis  
 Schistosomiasis  
 Shigellosis  
 Smallpox  
 Staphylococcal food poisoning  
 Syphilis  
 Tetanus  
 Trachoma  
 Trichinosis  
 Tuberculosis  
 Tularemia  
 Typhoid fever  
 Typhus fever  
 Yellow fever

**1.2(2) Other diseases.** Any other disease which is unusual in incidence, occurs in unusual numbers or circumstances, or appears to be of public health concern.

#### 1.3(139) Reporting.

**1.3(1) Telephone, telegraph or other electronic means.**

*a. Internationally quarantinable disease.* Occurrence of a case of any internationally quarantinable disease shall be reported immediately by telephone, telegraph or other electronic means as soon after the diagnosis as is possible. Internationally quarantinable diseases are cholera, plague, relapsing fever (louse-borne), smallpox and yellow fever.

*b. Diseases of high public health importance.* Occurrence of a case of typhoid fever or diphtheria will be reported to the department immediately by telephone, telegraph or other electronic means as soon after the diagnosis as possible.

*c. Epidemic.* Occurrence of an outbreak of unusual numbers or under unusual circumstances of a communicable disease, such as epidemic diarrhea of the newborn in nurseries or a food poisoning episode, shall be reported immediately to the department by telephone, telegraph or other electronic means.

**1.3(2)** *By mail or other means.* Cases of other reportable diseases shall be reported to the department by mail at least weekly. If there is concern that delay might hinder the application of organized control measures to protect the public health, incidence of communicable disease should be reported by telephone.

#### **1.4(139) Forms.**

**1.4(1)** Reports of communicable diseases, other than venereal diseases, may be submitted in writing on any paper and in any format.

**1.4(2)** Venereal diseases should be reported on a special form which is provided to physicians and laboratories. Since these reports are confidential, they shall be transmitted in envelopes or other secure fashion. Reports of venereal disease must include name, age, sex, marital status, occupation of the patient, name of disease, possible source of infection and the duration of the disease.

In localities where there is a local, functioning health department, the law requires the report to be made to the local health department. Local health departments must forward the same information to the state department of health.

#### **1.5(139) Who should report.**

**1.5(1)** Physicians are required by law to report all cases of reportable disease attended by them.

**1.5(2)** Hospitals are encouraged to report cases of reportable disease admitted.

**1.5(3)** School nurses are encouraged to report cases of communicable disease occurring among the children supervised.

**1.5(4)** School officials, through the principal or superintendent as appropriate, are encouraged to report when there is no school nurse.

**1.5(5)** Parents are encouraged to report, particularly when disease occurs in children not in school or when the disease might otherwise not be reported.

#### **1.6(139) Isolation.**

**1.6(1)** *Time periods for isolation and quarantine.*

Disease	Period of Isolation	Period of Quarantine
Chickenpox	7 days from onset of pocks.	None
Diphtheria	Until after 2 negative cultures from nose and throat, 24 hours apart.	5 days, is susceptible intimate contact
Rubella (German measles)	5 days from onset of rash. Keep away from pregnant women.	None
Impetigo	Until physician permits return.	None
Infectious Hepatitis	14 days from onset of clinical disease, at least 7 days from onset of jaundice.	None
Rubeola (measles)	7 days from onset of rash.	None
Meningococcal Meningitis	Until physician permits return.	None
Mumps	9 days or until swelling disappears.	None
Pediculosis	1 day after DDT or other adequate treatment.	None
Poliomyelitis	7 days from onset.	None
Ringworm of scalp	Until physician permits return.	None
Scabies	Until adequately treated by physician.	None
Scarlet fever Scarlatina	7 days from onset if untreated or 24 hours after antibiotics.	None
Strep throat		
Smallpox	Until all scabs are gone.	17 days if unvaccinated and unco-operative
Tuberculosis, proven or suspected infectious	When necessary precautions are not practiced, for such period of time as ordered by the commissioner of public health.	None
Whooping cough	21 days from beginning of whoop.	None

This subrule is intended to implement section 139.3 of the Code.

**1.6(2) Enforcement of isolation.** Isolation is to be enforced when communicable diseases are admitted or occur in hospitals, nursing homes or other health care facilities. Isolation technique will be graded in the strictness of application by the type of disease.

**1.6(3) Strict isolation.**

a. *Gowns and masks:* To be worn by all persons entering room and discarded before leaving room.

b. *Hands:* To be washed thoroughly before and after removing gown.

c. *Articles:* To be discarded or washed and disinfected or wrapped for autoclaving before being taken from room.

d. *Diseases for which applicable:* Diphtheria, staphylococcal pneumonia, exudative streptococcal infections, meningococcus infections, smallpox and open active tuberculosis.

**1.6(4) Wound and skin isolation.**

a. *Gowns and gloves:* To be worn only by persons having direct contact with patient.

b. *Masks:* To be worn by all persons entering room.

c. *Hands:* To be washed thoroughly on entering and leaving room.

d. *Articles:* To be discarded or washed and disinfected or wrapped for autoclaving before being taken from room.

e. *Diseases for which applicable:* Staphylococcus, pseudomonas or other gross wound infections, severe dermatitis with broken skin, gas gangrene, syphilis with skin or mucous membrane lesions and ringworm of the scalp.

**1.6(5) Enteric isolation.**

a. *Gowns and gloves:* To be worn only by persons having direct contact with patients.

b. *Masks:* Not necessary.

c. *Hands:* To be washed thoroughly on entering and leaving room.

d. *Articles:* To be discarded or washed and disinfected or wrapped for autoclaving before being taken from room.

e. *Diseases for which applicable:* Leptospirosis, amebiasis, hepatitis (serum and infectious), shigellosis, salmonellosis, poliomyelitis, aseptic meningitis, viral myocarditis or pericarditis.

**1.6(6) Protective isolation, of benefit principally to the patient.**

a. *Gowns and gloves:* To be worn by all persons entering room.

b. *Masks:* To be worn by all persons entering room.

c. *Hands:* To be washed thoroughly on entering room.

d. *Articles:* Only clean articles should be introduced into the area.

e. *Applicability:* Newborn nurseries, severe burn cases, other situations where it is imperative to minimize introduction of infection.

**1.6(7)** Single rooms are desirable for isolation. More than one patient with the same disease in the same room may be necessary in special situations. Isolation should be discontinued as soon as there is reasonable evidence that the hazard of spread is minimal.

**1.6(8)** Isolation in the home should mean prohibition of contact between patient and other susceptible members of the family. Good hand-washing and individual care of eating utensils, preferably with use of disposable items, should be practiced. If nondisposable utensils are used, great care should be taken that they are properly sterilized so that they do not become a source of contamination for utensils used by other members of the family. School children who contract communicable diseases should be kept out of school and out of close contact with siblings and other children. Adults who contract communicable disease should remain at home unless hospitalized and out of close contact with susceptible family members for the same periods specified in this rule.

**1.7(139) Quarantine.** Quarantine will rarely be imposed by the state department of health. Should one of the internationally quarantinable diseases occur in Iowa, persons exposed, contacts to the case, shall be quarantined as the particular situation requires. Generally, contacts will be tested, as possible, for susceptibility. Immune reactors may be released from quarantine as soon as the laboratory results are available. Susceptible contacts will be continued in quarantine until the longest usual incubation period of the disease has elapsed. Confinement will usually be in their own homes, if this can be done with safety. Such other places of confinement may include dormitories, special hospitals such as a state institution or, under exceptional circumstances, in motels, hotels or the like. Such sites of quarantine will be prominently placarded with quarantine signs furnished by the department and posted on all sides of the building wherever access is possible. No susceptible person, not already a contact, will be admitted within the quarantine enclosure.

**1.8(139) Disinfection.**

**1.8(1) Concurrent disinfection.** All discharges from infected eyes, ears, nose, throat and skin lesions should be prevented from being disseminated. They should be absorbed by dressings or tissues and these contaminated items should be handled carefully and disposed of by incineration. Excreta from infected persons may be disposed of through sanitary sewers if these are available and adequate. Such wastes should be decontaminated by use of creosol solutions before disposal into pits or septic tanks. Body and bed linen should be carefully handled. It may be disinfected before laundering with creosol solutions. It may be safely laundered in commercial laundries if the personnel are knowledgeable in safe handling techniques. These soiled materials should not be sorted, shaken or manipulated unnecessarily before they are put into the washer.



**1.8(2) Terminal disinfection.** Terminal disinfection is rarely necessary. Terminal cleaning usually suffices. Floors, walls, furniture and other articles in the room occupied by a communicable disease case should be disinfected by washing with water and detergent or soap. Airing and sunning of rooms, furniture and bedding is necessary. If smallpox has occurred, sterilization of bedding is required.

[Filed November 20, 1970;  
amended August 31, 1971]

## CHAPTER 2

### OPHTHALMIA PROPHYLACTICS FOR NEWBORN INFANT EYES

**2.1(140) Treatment of infant eyes.** The Iowa state department of health approves the following ophthalmia prophylactic solutions for newborn infants' eyes:

**2.1(1)** One percent silver nitrate from unopened wax ampules in each conjunctival sac followed by normal saline flush or

**2.1(2)** Penicillin ointment in the strength of not less than 100,000 units per gram or

**2.1(3)** Erythromycin ointment in the strength of not less than five milligrams per gram.

**2.1(4)** The Iowa state department of health may give written approval to other ophthalmia prophylactic solutions or ointments upon receipt of a written request accompanied by adequate evidence concerning the effectiveness of the solution or ointment.

[Filed November 20, 1970]

## CHAPTER 3

### BLOOD TESTING LABORATORIES

**3.1(140,596) Approved premarital and prenatal blood testing laboratories.** The state department of health approves the following laboratories for the purpose of performing serologic tests for syphilis in accordance with premarital and prenatal requirements:

**3.1(1)** The State Hygienic Laboratory at Iowa City, Iowa.

**3.1(2)** Laboratories of all state and territorial health departments.

**3.1(3)** Laboratories of the United States Public Health Service and Army, Navy and Air Force.

**3.1(4)** The health department laboratories of New York City and the District of Columbia.

**3.1(5)** The official laboratories of the provincial health departments in Canada.

**3.1(6)** Those private and other governmental laboratories approved for this purpose by the state department of health. A list of the ap-

proved private and other governmental laboratories is available upon request to the State Department of Health, Lucas Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

[Filed November 20, 1970]

## CHAPTER 4

### PHENYLKETONURIA TESTING LABORATORIES

**4.1(135) Time sequence for phenylketonuria tests.** A test for phenylketonuria should be done preferably 48 hours after first feeding but in any event immediately prior to hospital discharge. A second test should be done at about four weeks of age.

**4.2(135) Blood or serum.** The test should be a phenylalanine blood or serum test.

**4.3(135) Requirements for approval.** The state department of health will approve any laboratory to perform laboratory tests for phenylketonuria provided that such laboratory meets the following criteria.

**4.3(1)** The laboratory director agrees to perform the inhibition assay method of Guthrie or a standard quantitative phenylalanine blood test for phenylketonuria on the request of any licensed physician, and "a" or "b":

a. The laboratory is supervised by a pathologist either full-time or part-time who is certified by the American Board of Pathology, or

b. The laboratory is appraised by the state hygienic laboratory under a quality control program to perform either one or both of the designated tests.

**4.3(2)** The tests performed by the laboratory are scheduled on at least a weekly basis and reports of the number of tests performed are made quarterly to the state hygienic laboratory.

**4.3(3)** Reports of positive results are made immediately to the State Department of Health, Lucas Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**4.4(135) Quality control program.** It is recommended that those laboratories supervised by a part-time or full-time board certified pathologist participate in the quality control program of the state hygienic laboratory.

**4.5(135) Information available.** Guidelines available upon request to the state department of health should be followed.

[Filed November 20, 1970]

## CHAPTER 5

### MATERNAL DEATHS

**5.1(135) Reporting of maternal deaths.** All maternal deaths shall be reported to the division of maternal and child health of the state department of health within 48 hours. A maternal death is any death occurring while a woman is

pregnant or any death of a woman within six months of delivery. This includes deaths resulting from abortions, ectopic pregnancies and all deaths during pregnancy, childbirth, puerperium or deaths from complications of childbirth.

[Filed November 20, 1970]

CHAPTERS 6 to 9  
Reserved for future use

TITLE II  
GENERAL SANITATION

CHAPTER 10  
DEFINITIONS

10.1(135) Definitions.

10.1(1) *Department.* Department as hereinafter used shall refer to the state department of health.

10.1(2) *Local board.* Local board shall refer to a local board of health in cities and towns and in townships, as defined in section 137.2.

10.1(3) *Health officer.* Health officer shall mean the health officer of a local board of health as defined in section 135.1(3).

10.1(4) *Public swimming pool.* Public swimming pool shall mean any swimming pool open to the public either publicly or privately owned.

10.1(5) *Dwelling.* A dwelling is any house or building or portion thereof which is occupied in whole or in part as the home or residence of one or more human beings, either permanently or transiently.

Subrules 1.1(4) and 1.1(5), 1971 IDR, transferred to Environmental Quality Department, chapter 22.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

CHAPTER 11

Reserved for future use

[Chapter 2, Water Supplies, 1971 IDR, transferred to Environmental Quality Department, chapter 22]

CHAPTER 12  
SEWAGE, INDUSTRIAL WASTES AND  
EXCRETA DISPOSAL

12.1(135) *General.* Wherever a sanitary sewer is available all sewage or industrial wastes shall be discharged into such sewer.

12.2(135) *Requirements when discharged into surface waters.* All sewage and industrial wastes which are discharged into any surface water shall be treated in such a manner as will conform with the requirements of the department.

Plans and specifications for any new construction or for reconstruction or improvement of any existing sewerage system or treatment plant shall

be submitted to the department before construction begins. This also applies to sewer extensions.

12.3(135) *Requirements when used for irrigating purposes.* All sewage or sewage plant effluents used for irrigating purposes shall be treated in such manner as will conform with the requirements of the department. No sewage or sewage effluents shall be used for irrigating purposes without a written permit from the said department.

12.4(135) *Requirements when discharged into the soil.* No excreta or sewage shall be discharged into the soil except in compliance with the following requirements:

12.4(1) *Requirements for water carriage systems.*

a. *Influent sewers.*

(1) *Type.* Influent sewers used to conduct sewage from a building to a private sewage treatment plant shall be constructed of cast iron, vitrified clay or concrete sewer pipe with calked lead, bitumen, cement or other approved joints, provided that all portions of such sewer lying within 50 feet of any well or other source of drinking water shall be cast iron pipe with calked lead joints.

(2) *Size.* Such influent sewers shall be not less than four inches in diameter.

(3) *Grade.* Such influent sewers shall be laid to a minimum grade of 12 inches per 100 feet.

(4) *Manholes.* A manhole shall be provided at each change in direction or grade.

b. *Grease interceptors.* Grease interceptors of a type approved by the department shall be installed between the building and treatment plant for all except single residence installation. In case of restaurants or other establishments which discharge large quantities of grease, the grease interceptor shall be located as close as practicable to the point at which the grease enters the influent sewer.

c. *Septic tanks.* All septic tanks shall discharge into a subsurface tile system or other type of filter except where written permission is obtained from the department to discharge into a stream or leaching pit. Septic tanks shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Location.* Septic tanks shall be located at least 50 feet, or such greater distance as may be specified by the department, from any well, spring or other water supply structure and, if possible, upon ground sloping downward therefrom.

(2) *Capacity.* Every compartment shall have a minimum effective (liquid) capacity of 125 gallons, but in no case shall the total capacity of the unit below the water line be less than 500 gallons.

(3) *Construction details.* Septic tanks shall conform in detail with the recommendations stated in the department publication "Residential Sewage Treatment Plants" or equal as approved by the department.

(4) *Construction material.* Septic tanks shall be constructed of concrete, corrosion resisting metal or other impervious material providing that metal tanks shall have a minimum wall thickness of 14 gauge.

(5) *Manholes.* All septic tanks with solid concrete covers shall be provided with at least one manhole at least 22 inches in diameter, and said manhole shall extend to the surface of the ground if the earth fill above the septic tank is more than 12 inches deep.

*d. Dosing tanks and automatic siphons.* All proposed installations of septic tanks of 1000 gallons or more shall be provided with a dosing tank and automatic siphon or siphons of a type approved by the department unless otherwise specifically approved by the department. The department may require dosing tanks and automatic siphons with septic tanks of smaller capacity.

*e. Subsurface tile systems.* Subsurface tile systems shall comply with the following requirements:

(1) *Location.* Subsurface tile systems used for disposal of settled sewage of wastes shall be located at least 75 feet from any well or other source of drinking water supply, except in creviced limestone or other porous formations the minimum distance shall be specified by the department. Such tile systems shall not be located within 25 feet of any stream or open ditch except when a collector tile is installed below the distributor tile and the intervening space is filled with at least 12 inches of coarse sand or other approved filtering material.

(2) *Construction.* Subsurface tile systems shall conform to the construction details shown in the department publication, "Residential Sewage Treatment Plants" or equal as approved by the department, except that shorter total lengths of tile lines may be permitted for systems serving public and quasi-public establishments if written approval is obtained from the department.

*f. Other types of sewage or industrial waste treatment, where permitted or required, shall be installed only after plans and specifications for each project have been approved by the department.*

**12.4(2) Requirements for earth pit toilets.** All earth pit toilets hereafter constructed or required by the health officer to be reconstructed shall comply with the following requirements:

*a. Location.* Earth pit toilets shall not be installed in cavernous or loosely stratified formations, and shall be located at least 75 feet or other distances specified by the department from any well or other source of drinking water, and if possible upon ground sloping downward therefrom.

*b. Construction.* The details of construction shall comply with the plans and specifications shown in the department publication, "The Sanitary Privy," or equal as approved by the department.

**12.4(3) Requirements for impervious vault toilets.** All impervious vault or pit toilets hereafter constructed or required by the health officer to be reconstructed shall comply with the following requirements:

*a. Location.* Impervious vault toilets shall not be located within 50 feet of any well or other source of drinking water.

*b. Construction material.* The vault or pit shall be constructed of impervious concrete at least six inches thick. The superstructure including floor slab, seat riser, seat cover and building shall comply with the plans and specifications for earth pit privies as shown in the department publication "The Sanitary Privy," or equal as approved by the department. The vault or pit shall be provided with a cleanout opening fitted with a fly-tight cover.

**12.5(135) Maintenance.** The following shall be considered defects in pit toilet installation (and sufficient cause for requiring their improvement):

**12.5(1)** Evidence of caving around the edges of the pit.

**12.5(2)** Signs of overflow or other evidence that the pit is full.

**12.5(3)** Seat covers open.

**12.5(4)** Broken, perforated or unscreened vent pipe.

**12.5(5)** Insanitary toilet building.

**12.5(6)** Evidence of light entering pit except through seat when seat cover is raised or except through cleanout opening when lid is raised.

**12.6(135) Requirements for leaching pits (dry wells or cesspools).** Leaching pits shall not be used for receiving sanitary sewage or industrial wastes but may be used for kitchen wastes, household laundry wastes, cellar or basement drainage and other similar waste water only when complying with the following requirements:

**12.6(1) Location.** Leaching pits shall not be located within 75 feet of any well or other source of drinking water or within 25 feet of any stream or open ditch.

**12.6(2) Construction.** Leaching pits when used for disposal of kitchen wastes shall contain at least one and one-half cubic yards of crushed rock or gravel below the inlet and when used for laundry wastes or basement drainage shall contain at least three cubic yards of crushed rock or gravel below the inlet.

Leaching pits shall be covered with not less than 12 inches and not more than 24 inches of loose filled earth.

Leaching pits shall not penetrate the soil to a depth within three feet above the ground water stratum nor shall the total depth exceed 12 feet.

**12.7(135) Requirements for chemical toilets.** All chemical toilets hereafter constructed

or hereafter required to be reconstructed shall comply with the following requirements:

**12.7(1) Tank.** Chemical toilets shall have a receiving tank of impervious material with an opening easily accessible for cleaning. Metal tanks shall have a minimum wall thickness of 14 gauge.

**12.7(2) Toilet bowl.** The toilet bowl shall be constructed of impervious and not readily corrodible material and shall be elevated above the receiving tank sufficiently to avoid splashing the user.

**12.7(3) Vent.** The tank and bowl shall be vented with screened pipe at least three inches in diameter, preferably constructed of cast iron, extending on an angle not less than 30 degrees with the horizontal or vertically to a point at least two feet above the roof.

**12.7(4) Mixing and chemical charge.** The tank shall be equipped with a mixing device and shall be charged with a chemical or chemicals of bactericidal nature and concentration. Chemical recharges shall be added and mixed with the contents frequently to maintain a bactericidal strength and to prevent disagreeable odors.

**12.7(5) Toilet rooms.** Chemical toilets shall be located in toilet rooms which are well lighted and ventilated and kept clean. Tank clean-outs shall not be placed in basements.

**12.7(6) Final disposal of tank contents.** The tank contents shall be disposed of by burning, burial or by discharge into a leaching pit located and constructed in accordance with these rules.

**12.8(135) Requirements for comfort stations and toilet rooms.** All comfort stations and toilet rooms located in public or quasi-public establishments or on grounds adjacent thereto for the use of the general public or for the patrons of such establishments shall comply with the following requirements:

**12.8(1) Plumbing.** All plumbing work and fixtures hereinafter installed shall comply with the local plumbing ordinance or with the state plumbing code where no local plumbing ordinance is in effect.

**12.8(2) Water pressure.** The water pressure shall be sufficient for effective flushing of toilets, urinals and other fixtures equipped with flushing devices.

**12.8(3) Toilet rooms.** All toilets and urinals shall be located in rooms provided with natural or artificial illumination of three foot-candles intensity on the floor surface and with natural or artificial ventilation affording at least one air change every seven minutes. All toilet rooms shall be maintained in good repair and in a clean and sanitary condition and shall be accessible to approved handwashing facilities.

**12.8(4) Approved handwashing facilities.** Approved handwashing facilities shall consist of a

lavatory complying with the requirements of 12.8(3), soap in a suitable dispensing container and single service paper or cloth towels. Cloth towels shall be thoroughly laundered and sterilized before making available for reuse. Roller cloth towels shall be prohibited.

**12.8(5) Common drinking cups.** Common drinking cups shall be prohibited.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

## CHAPTER 13

### MILK AND MILK PRODUCTS

**13.1(135)** The production, processing and distribution of milk and milk products are by law under the jurisdiction of the state department of agriculture.

Cities and towns also are granted by section 368.25, the power to adopt ordinances pertaining to milk sanitation. It is therefore suggested that cities and towns regulate production, transportation, processing, handling, sampling, examination, grading, labeling, regrading and sale of milk and milk products, the inspection of dairy herds, dairies and milk plants, the issuing and revocation of permits to milk producers and distributors, the placarding of restaurants and other establishments serving milk or milk products in accordance with the terms of the unabridged form of the 1939 edition of the Milk Ordinance and Code recommended by the United States public health service, a copy of which is on file with the department or which may be procured from the United States public health service or the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

## CHAPTER 14

### EATING AND DRINKING ESTABLISHMENTS

**14.1(135)** Hotels, restaurants and food establishments are regulated under chapter 170 of the Code, the administration of which comes under the state department of agriculture.

Cities and towns also have the power under section 368.6 to regulate hotels, restaurants and eating houses. It is suggested that cities and towns under this authority regulate sanitation pertaining to the inspection, grading, regrading and placarding of eating and drinking establishments, the issuing and revocation of permits for the operation of such establishments, the sale of adulterated, misbranded or unwholesome food and drink, and the enforcement of this code shall be regulated in accordance with the terms of the unabridged form of the 1940 edition of the Ordinance Regulating Eating and Drinking Establishments recommended by the U. S. public health service, a copy of which is on file with the department, or which may be procured from the U. S. public health service or the Superintendent of Documents, Washington, D.C.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

CHAPTER 15  
SWIMMING POOLS AND BATHING  
PLACES

**15.1(135) General.** All public swimming pools, wading pools and bathhouses installed in connection with swimming or wading pools which are hereafter constructed or extensively reconstructed or improved shall comply with the following requirements:

**15.1(1) Plans and specifications.** Plans and specifications for new construction, reconstruction or improvements shall be submitted to the department for approval before construction begins.

**15.1(2) Design and construction.** Approval by the department shall be based on the published "Policies Governing the Design and Construction of Swimming Pools."

**15.2(135) Operation and maintenance.** All swimming pools, wading pools and bathhouses installed in connection with swimming pools or wading pools shall be operated and maintained in compliance with the published "Policies Governing the Operation and Maintenance of Swimming Pools."

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

CHAPTER 16  
GARBAGE AND REFUSE

**16.1(135) Definitions.**

**16.1(1) Garbage.** The term "garbage" shall be interpreted to mean all putrescible waste, except sewage and body wastes, including vegetable and animal offal and carcasses of dead animals, but excluding recognized industrial byproducts, and shall include all such substances from all public and private establishments and from all residences.

**16.1(2) Refuse.** The term "refuse" shall include all nonputrescible wastes.

**16.2(135) Accumulation of garbage and refuse.** No owner or lessee of any public or private premises shall permit to accumulate upon his premises any garbage or refuse except in covered containers approved by the health officer. Such containers shall be constructed in such manner as to be strong, not easily corrodible, rodent proof, insect proof and shall be kept covered at all times except when garbage and refuse is being deposited therein or removed therefrom. In case garbage and one or more types of refuse are disposed of separately, separate containers may be required by the health officer.

**16.3(135) Collection of garbage and refuse.**

**16.3(1) Collection interval.** All garbage and refuse shall be collected sufficiently frequent to prevent nuisance.

**16.3(2) Permits.** No person, firm or corporation shall collect garbage or refuse who does not possess a permit from the health officer.

**16.3(3) Type of collection vehicles.** The collection of garbage and refuse shall be by means of covered vehicles approved by the health officer.

**16.4(135) Disposal of garbage and refuse.** All disposal of garbage and refuse shall be by a method or methods specifically approved by the department, provided that said method or methods shall include the maximum practicable rodent, insect and nuisance control at the place or places of disposal.

**16.5(135) Dead animals.** Disposal of dead animals comes under the jurisdiction of the state department of agriculture as specified in chapter 167 of the Code.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

CHAPTER 17  
SANITATION OF HABITABLE BUILDINGS

**17.1(135) General.** Every dwelling which is in whole or in part leased by the owner or his agent, except hotels and other establishments which are licensed by the department of agriculture, shall comply with the following requirements and in addition all dwellings shall conform to the requirements of the state housing law in all cities where applicable. The owner or lessor shall be deemed responsible for compliance with said requirements.

**17.1(1) Room size.** No habitable room in such a dwelling hereinafter constructed shall have a floor area of less than 80 square feet nor shall the ceiling height be less than seven and one-half feet.

**17.1(2) Heating.** Every such building shall be equipped with heating equipment capable of maintaining every habitable room thereof at a temperature of at least 70°F. whenever occupied.

**17.1(3) Lighting.** Every such building shall be so equipped as to provide every habitable room thereof with artificial lighting equipment reasonably uniformly distributed and of sufficient intensity to produce illumination of six foot-candles on the floor area, and at least ten foot-candles at certain points for reading, study, sewing and similar tasks. Hallways, stairways and similar passageways shall be provided with one or more foot-candles illumination.

Every habitable room located in any such building shall be provided with one or more windows opening to the outside air and equivalent in glass area to at least eight percent of the floor area of such room in the case of existing buildings, and to at least one-eighth of the floor area of said room in the case of buildings or additions hereafter constructed.

**17.1(4) Ventilation.** Every habitable room located in any such building shall be provid-

ed with an aggregate openable window area of at least four percent of the floor area for existing buildings and of at least six percent for buildings and additions hereafter constructed. The requirements of this item shall not apply to buildings having adequate provisions for artificial ventilation.

**17.1(5) Plumbing and excreta disposal.** All plumbing in such buildings shall comply with the requirements of the local plumbing ordinance. Where no local ordinance is in effect, the plumbing shall comply with the state plumbing code.

Every such building to which running water and sewage disposal are available shall be provided with at least one lavatory, one water closet, one bathtub or shower and one kitchen sink.

Every such building to which running water and sewage disposal are not available shall be provided with at least one pit toilet or chemical toilet seat for every 15 occupants.

**17.1(6) Screening.** Every such building which is located in an area in which flies and mosquitoes have not otherwise been effectively controlled shall have all windows and doors to the outside equipped with screens of not less than 16 meshes to the inch, which are so maintained as to effectively prevent the entrance into the building of flies and mosquitoes, provided that all outside screen doors shall open outward and be self-closing and provided that effective means other than screens may be substituted therefor when specifically approved by the health officer.

**17.1(7) Overcrowding.** If any room in such dwelling is overcrowded the health officer may order the number of persons sleeping or living in said room to be so reduced that there shall not be less than 400 cubic feet of air to each adult and 200 cubic feet of air to each child under 12 years of age occupying such room.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

## CHAPTER 18

### TOURIST CAMPS, TRAILER CAMPS, CABIN CAMPS, CONSTRUCTION CAMPS AND SIMILAR ESTABLISHMENTS AND AREAS

**18.1(135) General.** All tourist camps, trailer camps, cabin camps, construction camps and similar establishments and areas available for residence, camp or picnic use which are maintained, operated or leased, free of charge or upon payment of fees, by any municipality, community, institution, corporation, association, firm or person, except hotels and other establishments which are licensed by the state department of agriculture, shall comply with the following requirements:

Trailers may be occupied as temporary residence (except as prohibited by the housing law and local ordinances) only when parked in a trailer camp or other area with facilities complying with the provision of this code.

#### 18.1(1) Supervision.

a. The owner or authorized agent shall maintain in good repair and appearance all sanitary facilities and appliances on the premises, and shall be personally liable and responsible for the same. It shall be the duty of the management to bring prompt action as may be necessary to enforce these rules or, if necessary, to eject from the premises any persons who willfully or maliciously damage the sanitary facilities and appliances provided or do not strictly adhere to these or other camp regulations.

b. At least one competent caretaker shall be responsible for the supervision of the premises and shall make necessary routine inspections and exercise all duties necessary in the maintenance of the premises in a strictly sanitary manner.

c. Adequate equipment for maintaining the premises in a strictly sanitary manner at all times shall be provided and maintained by the owner or management.

**18.1(2) Space.** In existing mobile home parks each mobile home space shall be at least eight feet wider than the mobile home. In mobile home parks hereafter constructed, changed or added to, each mobile home space shall be clearly marked, contain not less than 1000 square feet, be at least 25 feet wide and abut a driveway or have clear, unobstructed access to a public highway or alley. In new parks the mobile home shall be parked at least five feet from the boundaries of the park and ten feet from a public street or alley, and ten feet from any building, except for the building housing individual sanitary facilities for each mobile home space. In new parks there shall be a space of at least 15 feet between the sides of every mobile home and at least ten feet between the ends of every mobile home. Mobile home parks, hereafter constructed, shall be well drained and located in areas free from flooding, marshes, swamps or other potential breeding places for insects or rodents.

**18.1(3) Fires.** All fires shall be made in stoves or other equipment provided for that purpose. Open unattended fires shall not be permitted.

**18.1(4) Water supply.** There shall be provided within 200 feet of any trailer space or cabin, accessible at all times, a water supply which complies with the requirements of chapter 11 entitled "Water Supplies."

**18.1(5) Excreta and sewage.** There shall be provided at each such camp, establishment or area, accessible at all times, a method of excreta disposal which complies with the requirements of chapter 12 entitled "Sewage, Industrial Wastes and Excreta Disposal."

**18.1(6) Garbage and refuse.** Every such camp, establishment or area shall comply with the requirements of chapter 16 entitled "Garbage and Refuse."

**18.1(7)** *Room size, heating, lighting, ventilation, plumbing, screening and overcrowding.* All cabins and other habitable buildings shall comply with the requirements of chapter 17. A group of tourist camp buildings under the same ownership may connect to a common house sewer.

Trailers shall comply with the minimum floor area for habitable rooms. However, the ceiling height may be reduced to six and one-half feet provided adequate cross-ventilation is provided by windows on both sides of the trailer.

**18.1(8)** *Toilets and washing facilities.* Separate toilets shall be provided for males and females, one for each 25 males and one for each 25 females. Where water is available under pressure, separate hand-washing facilities which comply with the requirements of chapter 12 shall be provided for males and for females or in each cabin or habitable building. Where water under pressure is not available, a wash basin, soap and one towel for each person shall be provided at each cabin or other permanent habitable building. All lavatories, bathtubs and shower baths shall be maintained in a strictly sanitary condition. Toilets and toilet rooms shall comply with the requirements of chapter 12 except that no sewage disposal facilities shall be located within 50 feet of any cabin or trailer. Where fly-tight sanitary privies are provided for trailer camps, they shall be constructed with the seat hinged to permit dumping soil can or chemical toilet contents into the pit. The location of all toilets or privies shall be plainly indicated by appropriate signs.

All trailers with built-in toilets shall be provided with fly-tight, leak-proof metal receptacles for containing human excrement and said receptacle shall contain sufficient chemicals to render the contents free from creating a fly or odor nuisance.

The owner or management of all camp sites shall provide a satisfactory depository for the contents of trailer house chemical toilets, and also shall provide washing facilities for the chemical toilets in a sanitary manner.

**18.1(9)** *Communicable disease.* It shall be the duty of all camp owners or managers or other persons knowing or suspecting the presence of persons in the camp afflicted with any communicable disease to report the said condition immediately to the local health officer.

**18.1(10)** *Permanent register.* A permanent register of all guests and patrons of the premises shall be maintained and open to the inspection of the health officer or representative of the department at all times.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

## CHAPTER 19 MASS GATHERINGS

**19.1(135)** *Definitions.* For the purpose of these rules, the following terms shall have the meaning indicated in this rule:

**19.1(1)** "Attendant" means any person who obtains admission to an outdoor assembly by the payment of money or without charge.

**19.1(2)** "Mass gathering" means an outdoor assembly which may be attended by more than 1000 attendants for a period of more than 12 hours duration. A mass gathering does not mean an event which is conducted or sponsored by a governmental unit or agency on publicly owned land or property or an event which is held within a permanent building constructed for the purpose of conducting such activities or similar activities.

**19.1(3)** "Person" means an individual, group of individuals, partnership, firm, corporation or association.

**19.2(135)** *General prohibition.* No person shall sponsor, promote, operate, maintain or conduct a mass gathering unless he shall have complied with the requirements of these rules. Compliance with these rules does not exempt compliance with other federal and state statutes and regulations or local regulations and ordinances.

**19.3(135)** *Notice and plan.* Any person planning to sponsor, promote, operate, maintain or conduct a mass gathering shall notify the commissioner of public health at least 30 days before the date the event is scheduled to begin. The notice shall include the plan for compliance with the provisions of these rules.

**19.4(135)** *Requirements.* The following shall be provided and in operation at least 24 hours before the mass gathering is scheduled to begin.

**19.4(1)** *Water supply.* All water shall be from a source approved by the state department of health. If water is not available in a pressure system, transportation vehicles must be approved by the state department of health.

a. For each 24 hour period, at least 5000 gallons of water shall be provided for each 1000 attendants. Water shall be continuously available.

b. At least eight outlets shall be provided for each 1000 attendants. One-half of the outlets shall be of fountain type. The outlets shall be conveniently located.

c. No common drinking cup shall be provided or allowed to be used.

**19.4(2)** *Washing facilities.* Hand washing facilities with soap and paper towels shall be provided for use of food handlers. These facilities must be located conveniently to each food concession and kitchen.

**19.4(3)** *Toilet facilities.*

a. The method of toilet waste disposal shall be approved by the state department of health.

b. All toilet facilities shall be enclosed and separate facilities shall be provided for each sex.

c. At least 20 toilet seats shall be provided for each 1000 attendants. Urinals for males shall

be provided, in addition to toilet seats, at the rate of eight linear feet of trench per 100 men.

d. Toilet facilities shall be conveniently located and be accessible for servicing.

e. Toilet facilities shall be kept clean and supplied with toilet tissue.

f. Toilet facilities shall be at least 200 feet from food service facilities. Toilets for each sex shall be at least 150 feet apart.

**19.4(4) Solid waste.** Receptacles for the collection of solid waste shall be located at convenient locations. The receptacles shall be readily accessible to collection vehicles. The pick up and removal of refuse, trash, garbage and rubbish shall be made at least once a day and more often if necessary. Final disposal shall be to a site approved by the state department of health.

**19.4(5) Medical facilities and personnel.** Each site shall be provided with an adequately staffed first aid station. Arrangements shall be made for ambulance service. There shall be some means of summoning an ambulance if required. The first aid station shall be readily accessible to ambulances.

**19.4(6) Food service facilities.** All food service facilities must be inspected and approved by the state department of agriculture before operation.

**19.4(7) Telephone.** At least one telephone shall be provided in a convenient location for each 1000 attendants.

**19.5(135) Violation of these rules.** Violation of these rules while the mass gathering is in progress, either by default of provision of required services or facilities or because of influx of greater number of attendants than anticipated, shall be grounds for immediately closing the mass gathering by order of the commissioner of public health or other legal means instituted by the commissioner or other state official.

These rules implement section 135.11 of the Code.

[Filed August 17, 1971]

## CHAPTER 20

Reserved for future use

### TITLE III

## STATE PLUMBING CODE

### CHAPTER 21

#### DEFINITIONS

##### 21.1(135) General.

**21.1(1) Meaning.** For the purpose of this code, the following terms shall have the meaning indicated in this chapter.

**21.1(2) Scope.** No attempt is made to define ordinary words which are used in accordance with their established dictionary meaning except where the word has been loosely used and it is necessary to define its meaning as used in this code to avoid misunderstanding.

##### 21.2(135) Definitions of terms.

**21.2(1) Administrative authority.** The administrative authority is the individual official, board, department or agency established and authorized by law to administer and enforce the provisions of the plumbing ordinance as adopted or amended. [See section 368.17.]

**21.2(1) Administrative authority.** The supply system is the unobstructed vertical distance through the free atmosphere between the lowest opening from any pipe, faucet or appurtenance supplying water to a tank, plumbing fixture or other device and the flood level rim of the receptacle. An air gap in the drainage system is the unobstructed vertical distance through the free atmosphere between the lowest opening in a fixture or appliance drain and the flood-level rim of the receiving receptacle, floor drain or other sewer inlet.

**21.2(3) Anchors.** See supports.

**21.2(4) Approved.** Approved means accepted or acceptable under an applicable specification stated or cited in this code, or accepted as suitable for the proposed use under procedures and powers of the state department of health.

**21.2(5) Area drain.** An area drain is a receptacle designed to collect surface or rain water from an open area.

**21.2(6) Backflow.** Backflow is the flow of water or other liquids, mixtures or substances into the distributing pipes of a potable supply of water from any source or sources other than its intended source.

**21.2(7) Backflow preventer.** A backflow preventer is a device or means to prevent backflow into the potable water system.

**21.2(8) Back-siphonage.** Back-siphonage is the flowing back of used, contaminated or polluted water from a plumbing fixture or vessel into a water supply pipe due to a negative pressure in such pipe. See backflow.

**21.2(9) Backflow of sewage or wastes.** The term backflow is also used to mean the flowing back of liquid wastes or sewage.

**21.2(10) Battery of fixtures.** A "battery of fixtures" is any group of two or more similar adjacent fixtures which discharge into a common horizontal waste or soil branch.

**21.2(11) Boiler blow-off.** A boiler blow-off is an outlet on a boiler to permit emptying or discharge of sediment.

**21.2(12) Branch.** A branch is any part of the piping system other than a main, riser or stack.

**21.2(13) Branch, fixture.** See fixture branch.

**21.2(14) Branch, horizontal.** See horizontal branch.



**21.2(15) Branch interval.** A branch interval is a length of soil or waste stack corresponding in general to a story height but in no case less than eight feet, within which the horizontal branches from one floor or story of a building are connected to the stack.

**21.2(16) Branch vent.** A branch vent is a vent connecting one or more individual vents with a vent stack or stack vent.

**21.2(17) Building.** A building is a structure built, erected and framed of component structural parts designed for the housing, shelter, enclosure or support of persons, animals or property of any kind.

**21.2(18) Building drain.** The building (house) drain is that part of the lowest piping of a drainage system which receives the discharge from soil, waste and other drainage pipes inside the walls of the building and conveys it to the building (house) sewer beginning three feet outside the building wall.

**21.2(19) Building sewer.** The building (house) sewer is that part of the horizontal piping of a drainage system which extends from the end of the building drain and which receives the discharge of the building drain and conveys it to a public sewer, private sewer, individual sewage-disposal system or other point of disposal.

**21.2(20) Building storm drain.** A building (house) storm drain is a building drain used for conveying rain water, surface water, ground water, subsurface water or other similar discharge to a building storm sewer or a combined building sewer, extending to a point not less than three feet outside the building wall.

**21.2(21) Building storm sewer.** A building (house) storm sewer is the extension from the building storm drain to the public storm sewer, combined sewer or other point of disposal.

**21.2(22) Building subdrain.** A building (house) subdrain is that portion of a drainage system which cannot drain by gravity into the building sewer.

**21.2(23) Circuit vent.** A circuit vent is a branch vent that serves two or more traps and extends from in front of the last fixture connection of a horizontal branch to the vent stack.

**21.2(24) Code.** The word "code" when used alone shall mean these regulations, subsequent amendments thereto or any emergency rule which the administrative authority having jurisdiction may lawfully adopt.

**21.2(25) Combination fixture.** A combination fixture is a fixture combining one sink and tray or a two- or three-compartment sink or tray in one integral unit.

**21.2(26) Combined building sewer.** A combined building sewer receives storm water and sewage.

**21.2(27) Common vent.** A common vent is a vent connection at the junction of two fixture drains and serving as a vent for both fixtures.

**21.2(28) Conductor.** See leader.

**21.2(29) Continuous vent.** A continuous vent is a vertical vent that is a continuation of the drain to which it connects.

**21.2(30) Continuous waste.** A continuous waste is a drain from two or three fixtures connected to a single trap.

**21.2(31) Cross-connection.** A cross-connection is any physical connection or arrangement between two otherwise separate piping systems, one of which contains potable water and the other water of unknown or questionable safety, whereby water may flow from one system to the other, the direction of flow depending on the pressure differential between the two systems. See backflow and back-siphonage.

**21.2(32) Dead-end.** A dead-end is a branch leading from a soil, waste or vent pipe, building drain or building sewer which is terminated at a developed distance of two feet or more by means of a plug or other closed fitting.

**21.2(33) Developed length.** The developed length of a pipe is its length along the center line of the pipe and fittings.

**21.2(34) Diameter.** Unless specifically stated, the term "diameter" is the nominal diameter as designated commercially.

**21.2(35) Double offset.** A double offset is two changes of direction installed in succession or series in continuous pipe.

**21.2(36) Downspout.** See leader.

**21.2(37) Drain.** A drain is any pipe which carries waste water or water-borne wastes in a building drainage system.

**21.2(38) Drainage system.** A drainage system (drainage piping) includes all the piping within public or private premises, which conveys sewage, rain water or other liquid wastes to a legal point of disposal, but does not include the mains of a public sewer system or a private or public sewage-treatment or disposal plant.

**21.2(39) Dual vent.** See common vent.

**21.2(40) Durham system.** Durham system is a term used to describe soil or waste systems where all piping is of threaded pipe, tubing or other such rigid construction, using recessed drainage fittings to correspond to the types of piping.

**21.2(41) Effective opening.** The effective opening is the minimum cross-sectional area at the point of water-supply discharge, measures are expressed in terms of:

a. Diameter of a circle.

b. If the opening is not circular, the diameter of a circle of equivalent cross-sectional area. (This is applicable to air gap.)

**21.2(42) Fixture branch.** A fixture branch is a pipe connecting several fixtures.

**21.2(43) Fixture drain.** A fixture drain is the drain from the trap of a fixture to the junction of that drain with any other drain pipe.

**21.2(44) Fixture supply.** A fixture supply is a water-supply pipe connecting the fixture with the fixture branch.

**21.2(45) Fixture unit.** A fixture unit is a design factor so chosen that the load producing values of the different plumbing fixtures can be expressed approximately as multiples of that factor.

**21.2(46) Fixture-unit flow rate.** Fixture-unit flow rate is the total discharge flow in g.p.m. of a single fixture divided by seven and one-half which provides the flow rate of that particular plumbing fixture as a unit of flow. Fixtures are rated as multiple of this unit of flow.

**21.2(47) Flood level.** See flooded.

**21.2(48) Flood-level rim.** The flood-level rim is the top edge of the receptacle from which water overflows.

**21.2(49) Flooded.** A fixture is flooded when the liquid therein rises to the flood-level rim.

**21.2(50) Flush valves.** A flush valve is a device located at the bottom of the tank for the purpose of flushing water closets and similar fixtures.

**21.2(51) Flushometer valve.** A flushometer valve is a device which discharges a predetermined quantity of water to fixtures for flushing purposes and is actuated by direct water pressures.

**21.2(52) Frostproof closet.** A frostproof closet (prohibited) is a hopper that has no water in the bowl and has the trap and the control valve for its water supply installed below the frost line.

**21.2(53) Grade.** Grade is the slope or fall of a line of pipe in reference to a horizontal plane. In drainage it is usually expressed as the fall in a fraction of an inch per foot length of pipe.

**21.2(54) Grease interceptor.** See interceptor.

**21.2(55) Grease trap.** See interceptor.

**21.2(56) Hangars.** See supports.

**21.2(57) Horizontal branch.** A horizontal branch is a drain pipe extending laterally from a soil or waste stack or building drain, with or without vertical sections or branches, which receives the discharge from one or more fixture drains and conducts it to the soil or waste stack or to the building (house) drain.

**21.2(58) Horizontal pipe.** A horizontal pipe is any pipe or fitting which is installed in a horizontal position or which makes an angle of less than 45° with the horizontal.

**21.2(59) House drain.** See building drain.

**21.2(60) House sewer.** See building sewer.

**21.2(61) Indirect waste pipe.** An indirect waste pipe is a pipe that does not connect directly with the drainage system but conveys liquid wastes by discharging into a plumbing fixture or receptacle which is directly connected to the drainage system.

**21.2(62) Individual vent.** An individual vent is a pipe installed to vent a fixture trap and which connects with the vent system above the fixture served or terminates in the open air.

**21.2(63) Industrial wastes.** Industrial wastes are liquid wastes resulting from the processes employed in industrial establishments which do not contain domestic sewage. Liquid wastes are the discharges from any fixture, appliance, area or appurtenance which do not contain fecal matter.

**21.2(64) Interceptor.** An interceptor is a device designed and installed so as to separate and retain deleterious, hazardous or undesirable matter from normal wastes and permit normal sewage or liquid wastes to discharge.

**21.2(65) Leader.** A leader (downspout) is the water conductor from the roof to the building storm drain, combined building sewer or other means of disposal.

**21.2(66) Load factor.** Load factor is the percentage of the total connected fixture unit flow rate which is likely to occur at any point in the drainage system. It varies with the type of occupancy, the total flow unit above this point being considered, and with the probability factor of simultaneous use.

**21.2(67) Loop vent.** A loop vent is the same as a circuit vent except that it loops back and connects with a stack vent instead of a vent stack.

**21.2(68) Main.** The main of any system of continuous piping is the principal artery of the system to which branches may be connected.

**21.2(69) Main sewer.** See public sewer.

**21.2(70) Main vent.** The main vent is the principal artery of the venting system to which vent branches may be connected.

**21.2(71) Offset.** An offset in a line of piping is a combination of elbows or bends which brings one section of the pipe out of line but into a line parallel with the other section.

**21.2(72) Person.** Person is a natural person, his heirs, executors, administrators or assigns; and includes a firm, partnership or corporation, its or their successors or assigns. Singular includes plural; male includes female.

**21.2(73) Pitch.** See grade.

**21.2(74) Plumbing.** Plumbing includes the practice, materials and fixtures used in the in-

stallation, maintenance, extension and alteration of all piping, fixtures, appliances and appurtenances in connection with any of the following: Sanitary drainage or storm drainage facilities, the venting system and the public or private water-supply systems, within or adjacent to any building, structure or conveyance; also the practice and materials used in the installation, maintenance, extension or alteration of the storm-water, liquid wastes or sewerage, and water-supply systems of any premises to their connection with any point of public disposal or other acceptable terminal.

**21.2(75) *Plumbing fixtures.*** Plumbing fixtures are installed receptacles, devices or appliances which are supplied with water or which receive or discharge liquids or liquid-borne wastes, with or without discharge into the drainage system with which they may be directly or indirectly connected.

**21.2(76) *Plumbing inspector.*** See administrative authority.

**21.2(77) *Plumbing system.*** The plumbing system includes the water-supply and distribution pipes; plumbing fixtures and traps; soil, waste and vent pipes; building drains and building sewers including their respective connections, devices and appurtenances within the property lines of the premises and water-treating or water-using equipment.

**21.2(78) *Pool.*** A pool is a water receptacle used for swimming or as a plunge or other bath designed to accommodate more than one bather at a time.

**21.2(79) *Potable water.*** Potable water is water which is satisfactory for drinking, culinary and domestic purposes and meets the standards of the state department of health.

**21.2(80) *Private or private use.*** In the classification of plumbing fixtures, private supplies to fixtures in residences and apartments and to fixtures in private bathrooms of hotels and similar installations where the fixtures are intended for the use of a family or an individual.

**21.2(81) *Private sewer.*** A private sewer is a sewer privately owned and not directly controlled by public authority.

**21.2(82) *Public or public use.*** In the classification of plumbing fixtures, public applies to fixtures in general toilet rooms of schools, gymnasiums, hotels, railroad stations, public buildings, bars, public comfort stations or places to which the public is invited or which are frequented by the public without special invitation and other installations (whether pay or free) where a number of fixtures are installed so that their use is similarly unrestricted.

**21.2(83) *Public sewer.*** A public sewer is a common sewer directly controlled by public authority.

**21.2(84) *Relief vent.*** A relief vent is a vent the primary function of which is to provide circulation of air between drainage and vent systems.

**21.2(85) *Return offset.*** A return offset is a double offset installed so as to return the pipe to its original alignment.

**21.2(86) *Rim.*** A rim is an unobstructed open edge of a fixture.

**21.2(87) *Riser.*** A riser is a water-supply pipe which extends vertically one full story or more to convey water to branches or fixtures.

**21.2(88) *Roof drain.*** A roof drain is a drain installed to receive water collecting on the surface of a roof and to discharge it into the leader (downspout).

**21.2(89) *Roughing-in.*** Roughing-in is the installation of all parts of the plumbing system which can be completed prior to the installation of fixtures. This includes drainage, water supply, vent piping and the necessary fixture supports.

**21.2(90) *Sand interceptor.*** See interceptor.

**21.2(91) *Sanitary sewer.*** A sanitary sewer is a pipe which carries sewage and excludes storm, surface and ground water.

**21.2(92) *Separator.*** See interceptor.

**21.2(93) *Septic tank.*** A septic tank is a watertight receptacle which receives the discharge of a drainage system or part thereof, and is designed and constructed so as to separate solids from the liquids, digest organic matter through a period of detention, and allow the settled sewage to discharge therefrom (usually) to some form of secondary treatment.

**21.2(94) *Secondary treatment.*** Secondary treatment is provided for septic tank effluent by one or a combination of the following means, including: A system of open-jointed or perforated lines, laid in soil capable of absorbing the liquid; by buried or open sand filters with or without collector tile; or by other soil absorption systems all designed to reduce the organic matter in the liquid and dispose of the liquid without nuisance or public health hazard.

**21.2(95) *Sewage.*** Sewage is any liquid waste containing animal or vegetable matter in suspension or solution and may include liquids containing chemicals in solution.

Domestic sewage is the water-borne wastes derived from ordinary living processes.

**21.2(96) *Shall, should.*** The word "shall" is a mandatory term. The word "should" is a nonmandatory term, but describes recommended procedures.

**21.2(97) *Side vent.*** A side vent is a vent connecting to the drain pipe through a fitting at an angle not greater than 45° to the vertical.

**21.2(98)** *Slope.* See grade.

**21.2(99)** *Soil pipe.* A soil pipe is any pipe which conveys the discharge of water closets, urinals or fixtures having similar functions, with or without the discharge from other fixtures, to the building drain or building sewer.

**21.2(100)** *Special waste pipe.* See chapter 29.

**21.2(101)** *Stack.* A stack is the vertical main of a system of soil, waste or vent piping.

**21.2(102)** *Stack group.* Stack group is a term applied to the location of fixtures in relation to the stack so that by means of proper fitting vents may be reduced to a minimum.

**21.2(103)** *Stack vent.* Stack vent (sometimes called a waste vent or soil vent) is the extension of a soil or waste stack above the highest horizontal drain connected to the stack.

**21.2(104)** *Stack venting.* Stack venting is a method of venting a fixture or fixtures through the soil or waste stack.

**21.2(105)** *Storm drain.* See building storm drain.

**21.2(106)** *Storm sewer.* A storm sewer is a sewer used for conveying rain water, surface water, condensate, cooling water or similar liquid wastes, exclusive of sewage and industrial waste.

**21.2(107)** *Subsoil drain.* A subsoil drain is a drain which receives only subsurface or seepage water and conveys it to a place of disposal.

**21.2(108)** *Sump.* A sump is a tank or pit which receives sewage or liquid waste, located below the normal grade of the gravity system and which must be emptied by mechanical means.

**21.2(109)** *Supports.* Supports, hangers and anchors are devices for supporting and securing pipe and fixtures to walls, ceilings, floors or structural members.

**21.2(110)** *Trap.* A trap is a fitting or device so designed and constructed as to provide, when properly vented, a liquid seal which will prevent the back passage of air without materially affecting the flow of sewage or waste water through it.

**21.2(111)** *Trap seal.* The trap seal is the maximum vertical depth of liquid that a trap will retain, measured between the crown weir and the top of the dip of the trap.

**21.2(112)** *Vacuum breaker.* See backflow preventer.

**21.2(113)** *Vent pipe.* See vent system.

**21.2(114)** *Vent stack.* A vent stack is a vertical vent pipe installed primarily for the purpose of providing circulation of air to and from any part of the drainage system.

**21.2(115)** *Vent system.* A vent system is a pipe or pipes installed to provide a flow of air to or

from a drainage system or to provide a circulation of air within such system to protect trap seals from siphonage and back pressure.

**21.2(116)** *Vertical pipe.* A vertical pipe is any pipe or fitting which is installed in a vertical position or which makes an angle of not more than 45° with the vertical.

**21.2(117)** *Waste.* See industrial wastes and liquid wastes.

**21.2(118)** *Waste pipe.* A waste pipe is a pipe which conveys only liquid waste, free of fecal matter.

**21.2(119)** *Water-distributing pipe.* A water-distributing pipe in a building or premises is a pipe which conveys water from the water-service pipe to the plumbing fixtures and other water outlets.

**21.2(120)** *Water main.* The water (street) main is a water supply pipe for public or community use.

**21.2(121)** *Water outlet.* A water outlet, as used in connection with the water-distributing system is the discharge opening for the water (1) to a fixture; (2) to atmospheric pressure (except into an open tank which is part of the water-supply system); (3) to a boiler or heating system; (4) to any water-operated device or equipment requiring water to operate, but not a part of the plumbing system.

**21.2(122)** *Water riser pipe.* See riser.

**21.2(123)** *Water-service pipe.* The water-service pipe is the pipe from the water main or other source of water supply to the building served.

**21.2(124)** *Water-supply system.* The water-supply system of a building, or premises, consists of the water-service pipe, the water-distributing pipes and the necessary connecting pipes, fittings, control valves and all appurtenances in or adjacent to the building or premises.

**21.2(125)** *Wet vent.* A wet vent is a vent which receives the discharge from waste other than water closets.

**21.2(126)** *Yoke vent.* A yoke vent is a pipe connecting upward from a soil or waste stack to a vent stack for the purpose of preventing pressure changes in the stacks.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971, March 15, 1972]

## CHAPTER 22

### GENERAL REGULATIONS

#### 22.1(135) Conformance with code.

**22.1(1)** *Requirements.* Whenever provisions of this code are inconsistent with provisions of the Uniform Plumbing Code, published by the International Association of Plumbing and Me-

chanical Officials, 1970 Edition with subsequent additions and supplements in effect at the time this subrule is filed with the Secretary of State, counties, cities and towns may adopt by regulation or ordinance either the provisions of this code or of the Uniform Plumbing Code referenced above.

This subrule is intended to implement section 135.11(7) of the Code of Iowa.

**22.1(2) *Applicability.*** The provisions of this code are applicable to the plumbing in buildings and premises within cities and towns and to plumbing in buildings and premises located outside the corporate limits of any city or town but which are served by individual connections to municipal water supply or sewer systems located inside the corporate limits.

**22.2(135) *Horizontal drainage piping.*** Horizontal drainage piping shall be run in practical alignment at a uniform grade. [See 31.3(135) for specific slopes.]

**22.3(135) *Change in direction.***

**22.3(1) *Fittings.*** Changes in direction in drainage piping shall be made by the appropriate use of 45° Y's, long-or-short-sweep quarter bends, sixth, eighth or sixteenth bends or by a combination of these or equivalent fittings. Single and double sanitary T's and quarter bends may be used in drainage lines only where the direction of flow is from the horizontal to the vertical.

**22.3(2) *Short sweeps.*** Short sweeps no less than three inches in diameter may be used in soil and waste lines where the change in direction of flow is from either the horizontal to the vertical or from the vertical to the horizontal and may be used for making necessary offsets between the ceiling and the next floor above.

**22.4(135) *Fittings and connections.***

**22.4(1) *Fittings prohibited.*** No double T or double sanitary branch, twin ell, St. ell or St. 45° ells shall be used on soil or waste lines. The drilling and burning of holes in or the tapping of house drains, soil, waste or vent pipes, the use of saddle hubs and bends, and the welding or brazing of parts into pipes to make fittings are prohibited. Sanitary crosses having at least twice the diameter of the branch opening may be used in a vertical position. Cast iron closet bends shall be used only in or underground.

**22.4(2) *Heel or side-inlet bend.*** A heel or side-inlet opening quarter bend shall not be used as a dry vent when the inlet is placed in a horizontal position.

**22.4(3) *Obstruction to flow.*** No fitting, connection, device or method of installation which obstructs or retards the flow of water, wastes, sewage or air in the drainage or venting systems in an amount greater than the normal frictional resistance to flow shall be used unless it is indicated as acceptable in this code, or is approved by the ad-

ministrative authority as having a desirable and acceptable function and as of ultimate benefit to the proper and continuing functioning of the plumbing system. The enlargement of a three-inch closet bend or stub to four inches shall not be considered an obstruction. None of the methods described in 22.27(1) to 22.27(5) shall be considered as restriction to flow.

**22.5(135) *Repairs and alterations.***

**22.5(1) *Existing buildings.*** In existing buildings or premises in which plumbing installations are to be altered, repaired or renovated deviations from the provisions of this code may be permitted, provided such deviations are found to be necessary, conform to the intent of this code and are approved in writing by the administrative authority. When a building is moved from one location to another no additional work or connection shall be made until the plumbing in said building is inspected and if necessary reconstructed to comply with this code. Nor shall additional plumbing work be installed in any building where there is defective or improperly installed plumbing until such defects have been repaired, renovated, replaced or removed.

**22.5(2) *Health or safety.*** Wherever compliance with all the provisions of this code fails to eliminate or alleviate a nuisance which may involve health or safety hazards, the owner or his agent shall install such additional plumbing or drainage equipment as may be found necessary by the administrative authority.

**22.6(135) *Sewer and water pipes.*** Water-service pipes or any underground water pipes shall not be run or laid in the same trench as the building sewer or drainage piping, except as provided in chapters 30 and 31.

**22.7(135) *Trenching, excavation and backfill.***

**22.7(1) *Support of piping.*** Buried piping shall be supported throughout its entire length.

**22.7(2) *Tunneling and driving.*** Tunneling may be done in yards, courts or driveways of any building site.

**22.7(3) *Open trenches.*** All excavations required to be made for the installation of a building-drainage system, or any part thereof within the walls of a building, shall be open trench work. All such trenches and tunnels shall be kept open until the piping has been inspected, tested and accepted.

**22.7(4) *Mechanical excavation.*** Mechanical means of excavation may be used.

**22.7(5) *Backfilling.*** Adequate precaution shall be taken to insure proper compactness of backfill around piping without damage to such piping.

**22.7(6) *Backfill material.*** Trenches shall be backfilled in thin layers to 12 inches above the

top of the piping with clean earth which shall not contain stones, boulders, cinderfill or other materials which would damage or break the piping or cause corrosive action. Mechanical devices such as bulldozers, graders, etc., may be then used to complete backfill to grade. Fill shall be properly compacted.

**22.8(135) Structural safety.** In the process of installing or repairing any part of a plumbing and drainage installation, the finished floors, walls, ceilings, tile work or any other part of the building or premises which must be changed or replaced shall be left in a safe structural condition as determined by the proper administrative authority.

**22.9(135) Workmanship.** Workmanship shall conform to generally accepted good practice.

**22.10(135) Protection of pipes.**

**22.10(1) Breakage and corrosion.** Pipes passing under or through walls shall be protected from breakage. Pipes passing through or under cinder or concrete or other corrosive material shall be protected against external corrosion by protective coating, wrapping or other means which will prevent such corrosion.

**22.10(2) Cutting or notching.** No structural member shall be weakened or impaired by cutting, notching or otherwise, except to the extent permitted by the proper administrative authority.

**22.10(3) Pipes through footings or foundation walls.** A soil or waste pipe or building drain passing under a footing or through a foundation wall shall be provided with a relieving arch; or there shall be built into the masonry wall a pipe sleeve two pipe sizes greater than the pipe passing through or equivalent protection shall be provided.

**22.10(4) Freezing.** No water, soil or waste pipe shall be installed or permitted outside of a building or in an exterior wall unless adequate provision is made to protect such pipe from freezing where necessary.

**22.11(135) Damage to drainage system or public sewer.** No person shall deposit by any means into the building drainage system or sewer any ashes; cinders; rags; inflammable, poisonous or explosive liquids, gases, oils; or any other material which would or could obstruct, damage or overload such system or sewer, except as herein provided.

**22.12(135) Industrial waste.** Waste detrimental to the public sewer system or detrimental to the functioning of the sewage-treatment plant shall be treated and disposed of as found necessary and directed by the administrative authority having jurisdiction.

**22.13(135) Sleeves.** When directed, annular space between sleeves and pipes located in exterior walls shall be filled or tightly calked with coal tar or asphaltum compound, lead or other

material found equally effective and approved as such by the administrative authority.

**22.14(135) Ratproofing.**

**22.14(1) Exterior openings.** All exterior openings provided for the passage of piping shall be properly sealed with snugly fitting collars of metal or other approved rat-proof material securely fastened into place.

**22.14(2) Interior openings.** Interior openings through walls, floors and ceilings shall be rat-proofed as found necessary by the administrative authority.

**22.15(135) Used or secondhand equipment.** It shall be unlawful to purchase, sell or install used equipment or material for plumbing installation unless it complies with the minimum standards set forth in this code.

**22.16(135) Condemned equipment.** Any plumbing equipment condemned by the administrative authority because of wear, damage, defects or sanitary hazards shall not be reused for plumbing purposes.

**22.17(135) Depth of building sewer and water service (outside of building).** Sewers and water-service piping shall be installed below the expected frost penetration.

**22.18(135) Piping in relation to footings.** No piping shall be laid parallel to footings or outside bearing walls closer than three feet, except as may be approved by the administrative authority, upon a finding that a less distance is safe. Such piping installed deeper than footings or bearing walls shall be 45° therefrom, except as may be approved by the administrative authority, upon a finding that a greater angle is safe.

**22.19(135) Drainage below sewer level.** Drainage piping located below the level of the sewer shall be installed as provided for in chapters 30 and 31.

**22.20(135) Connections to plumbing system required.** All plumbing fixtures, drains, appurtenances and appliances used to receive or discharge liquid wastes or sewage shall be connected properly to the drainage system of the building or premises, in accordance with the requirements of this code.

**22.21(135) Sewer required.** Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed shall have a connection to a public sewer or private sewer except as provided in 22.22(135).

**22.22(135) Individual or private sewage disposal system.** When a public sewer is not available for use, sewage and drainage piping shall be connected to an individual sewage disposal system of adequate capacity and of proper location, design and construction to prevent an insanitary or stream pollution condition. A plan showing the location and the design of the sewage treatment

facilities and the location of any wells within 75 feet of the site shall be filed with the application for a plumbing permit. [See 34.3(135).]

Under the provisions of the water pollution control law, section 455B.45 of the Code, a permit for the disposal of sewage or water-borne wastes is required to be obtained from the state department of health; except that no permit is required for any new disposal system or extension or addition to an existing disposal system that receives or may receive only domestic sewage from a building to be occupied by 15 persons or less. Plans and specifications for such installations must be submitted to the state department of health before a permit will be issued, and construction of such an installation shall not be started until such a permit has been obtained.

### **22.23(135) Location of fixtures.**

**22.23(1) Light and ventilation.** Plumbing fixtures, except drinking fountains and single lavatories, shall be located in compartments or rooms provided with adequate ventilation and illumination.

**22.23(2) Improper location.** Piping, fixtures or equipment shall not be located in such a manner as to interfere with the normal operation of windows, doors or other exit openings.

**22.24(135) Piping measurements.** Except where otherwise specified in this code, all measurements between pipes or between pipes and walls, etc., shall be made to the center lines of the pipes.

**22.25(135) Venting.** The drainage system shall be provided with a system of vent piping which will permit the admission or emission of air so that under no circumstances of normal or intended use shall the seal of any fixture trap be subjected to a pressure differential of more than one inch of water.

### **22.26(135) Ventilation ducts.**

**22.26(1) Independent system.** Ventilation ducts from washrooms and toilet rooms shall exhaust to the outer air or form an independent system.

**22.26(2) Gas water heaters.** All gas water heaters shall have a vent pipe of approved material installed so as to vent to the outside air; either through an established flue or independently through the roof. Rubber tubing shall not be used as gas supply lines.

### **22.27(135) Water closet connections.**

**22.27(1) Lead.** Three-inch lead bends and stubs may be used on water closets or similar connections, provided the inlet is dressed or expanded to receive a four-inch flange.

**22.27(2) Reducing.** Four- by three-inch reducing bends are permitted.

**22.27(3) Copper.** Three-inch copper

bends may be used on water closets or similar connections provided a four- by three-inch flange is used to receive the fixture horn.

**22.27(4) Cast iron.** Wall-hung water closets with cast iron drainage connections may be used when approved by the local administrative authority.

**22.27(5) Plastic.** Plastic closet bends and flanges may be used when approved by the local administrative authority.

**22.28(135) Dead ends.** In the installation or removal of any part of a drainage system, dead ends shall be avoided except where necessary to extend a cleanout so as to be accessible.

**22.29(135) Toilet facilities for workmen.** Suitable toilet facilities shall be provided and maintained in a sanitary condition for the use of workmen during the construction of any building.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971, December 12, 1972]

## CHAPTER 23

### MATERIALS—QUALITY AND WEIGHT

#### **23.1(135) Materials.**

**23.1(1) Minimum standards.** The materials listed in this chapter shall conform at least to the current issues of the standards cited when used in the construction, installation, alteration or repair of any part of a plumbing and drainage system, except that the administrative authority may allow the extension, addition or relocation of existing soil, waste or vent pipes with materials of like grade or quality, as permitted in 22.5(1).

Extra heavy weight cast iron soil and waste pipe may be either statically or centrifugally cast. Service weight cast iron soil and waste pipe shall be centrifugally or spun cast or of equal quality.

**23.1(2) Use of materials.** Each material listed in table 23.5(135) shall conform to the current issue of at least one of the standards cited opposite it. Its use shall be further governed by the requirements imposed in other chapters of this code. Materials not included in the table shall be used only as provided in 23.1(1). Materials shall be free of manufacturing defects or damage, however occasioned, which would or would tend to render such materials defective, unsanitary or otherwise improper to accomplish the purpose of this code.

**23.1(3) Specifications for materials.** Standard specifications for materials for plumbing installations are listed in table 23.5(135). Products conforming at least to any of the specifications listed for a given material shall be considered acceptable.

#### **NOTE 1.**

Abbreviations used in table 23.5(135) refer to standards or specifications as identified below:

**ANSI** Standards approved by the American Standards National Institute Inc., 1430 Broadway, New York, N.Y. 10018.

**ASTM** Standards and Tentative Standards published by the American Society for Testing Materials, 1916 Race St., Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19103.

**FS** Federal Specifications published by the Federal Specifications Board and obtained from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

**AWWA** Standards and Tentative Standards published by the American Water Works Association, 2 Park Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10016.

**MSS** Standards published by the Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry, 420 Lexington Avenue, New York, N.Y. 10017.

**CS** Commercial Standards representing recorded voluntary recommendations of the trade, issued by the United States Department of Commerce, and obtainable from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

**PS** Product Standards will be used to identify all new commercial standards as well as all revisions of existing standards marked 'CS' for Commercial Standards or 'SPR' for Simplified Practice Recommendations. Product standards, commercial standards and simplified practice recommendations are obtainable from the Superintendent of Documents, Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

**SPR** Simplified Practice Recommendations representing recorded recommendations of the trade and issued by the United States Department of Commerce, Washington, D.C. 20402.

**NSF** Standards and approvals issued by the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratories, Inc., 2355 W. Stadium Blvd., Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106.

**NOTE 2.**

ASTM standards are issued under fixed designations; the final number indicates the year of original adoption, or in the case of revision the year of the last revision. T indicates Tentative. In the CS series of standards also, the final number indicates the year of issue. For Federal Specifications, the year indicated in table 23.5(135) is that of the date of issue or that of the latest revision or amendment.

**NOTE 3.**

All standards and specifications for materials are subject to change. Designations carrying indication of the year of issue may thus become obsolete. Table 23.5(135) gives the full designations of standards current at the time this code is printed.

**23.1(4) Identification of materials.** Each length of pipe and each pipe fitting, trap, fixture and device used in a plumbing system shall have cast, stamped or indelibly marked on it the maker's mark or name, the weight, type and classes of the product, when such marking is required by the approved standard that applies. Septic tanks shall be marked with effective capacity and the gauge of metal.

Copper pipe and tubing used for water supply and distribution, and for drainage, waste and vent installations shall be marked in color code by the manufacturer in the form of a spiral or in the form of longitudinal stripes; which markings shall be clearly visible in the completed installation at the time of inspection.

**23.2(135) Special materials.**

**23.2(1) Metal sheets.** Sheet lead shall not be less than four pounds per square foot for safe pans, three pounds per square foot for vent terminal flashings and shall have a minimum wall thickness of one-eighth inch for lead bends and traps. Sheet copper shall not be less than 12 ounces per square foot for safe pans and eight ounces per square foot for vent terminal flashings.

**23.2(2) Plastic sheets.** Nonplasticized chlorinated polyethylene sheet plastic having a minimum thickness of .040 inch may be used for safe pans.

**23.2(3) Red brass ferrules.** Calking ferrules shall be manufactured from red brass and shall be in accordance with the following:

Pipe sizes (inches)	Inside diameter (inches)	Length (inches)	Minimum Wt. each lb. oz.
2	2 1/4	4 1/2	1 0
3	3 1/4	4 1/2	1 12
4	4 1/4	4 1/2	2 8

**23.2(4) Red brass bushings.** Soldering bushing shall be of red brass in accordance with the following:

Pipe sizes inches	Minimum weight each lb. oz.
1 1/4	0 6
1 1/2	0 8
2	0 14
2 1/2	1 6
3	2 0
4	3 8

**23.2(5) Floor flanges.** Floor and wall flanges for water closets or similar fixtures shall be not less than one-eighth inch thick for brass, one-fourth inch thick and not less than two-inch calking depth for cast iron or galvanized malleable iron. Flanges shall be soldered to lead bends or shall be calked or screwed to other metal. Closet screws and bolts shall be of brass.

Plastic floor flanges marked to show conformance with applicable standards and also the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory may be used when specifically permitted in other sections of this code.



**23.2(6) Cleanouts.**

a. Cleanout plugs shall be of brass and shall conform to Federal Specifications WW-P-401.

b. Plugs may have raised square heads or counter sunk.

c. Counter-sunk heads should be used where raised heads may cause a hazard.

**23.2(7) Chemically stable materials.** Separate drainage and venting systems for chemical wastes shall be of corrosion resistant material approved by the administrative authority. Materials acceptable for such systems include prestressed low expansion borosilicate glass pipe, high silicon content wrought iron pipe, plastic pipe, lead pipe or other material with equal properties and qualities suitable for the wastes to be conveyed.

**23.3(135) Alternate materials and methods.**

**23.3(1) Existing premises.** In existing buildings or premises in which plumbing installations are to be altered, repaired or renovated, the administrative authority has discretionary powers to permit deviation from the provisions of this code, provided that such a proposal to deviate is first submitted for proper determination in order that health and safety requirements, as they pertain to plumbing, shall be observed.

**23.3(2) Approval.** Provisions of this code are not intended to prevent the use of any material, device, method of assemblage or installation fixture or appurtenance not specifically authorized, providing such alternate has been approved by the administrative authority, in accordance with this rule and the state department of health.

**23.3(3) Evidence of compliance.** The administrative authority shall require sufficient evidence to enable him to judge whether proposed alternates meet the requirements of this code for safety and health.

**23.3(4) Tests.** When there is insufficient evidence to substantiate claims for alternates, the administrative authority may require tests of compliance as proof to be made by an approved agency at the expense of the applicant.

**23.3(5) Test procedure.** Tests shall be made in accordance with generally recognized standards; but in the absence of such standards, the administrative authority shall specify the test procedure.

**23.3(6) Repeated tests.** The administrative authority may require tests to be repeated if, at any time, there is reason to believe that an alternate no longer conforms to the requirements on which its approval was based.

**23.4(135) Approved materials.**

**23.4(1) Periodic review.** All standards and specifications for materials are subject to change. Designations carrying indication of the year of issue may thus become obsolete. Table 23.5(135) gives the full designations of standards current at the time this code is printed.

**23.4(2) Specific usage.** Each chapter of this code indicates specifically the type of material permitted for the various parts of the plumbing system. The standards for each of those materials are given in table 23.5(135).

**TABLE 23.5(135) MATERIALS FOR PLUMBING INSTALLATIONS**

Materials				Other Standards Remarks
	ANSI	ASTM	FS	
<b>Nonmetallic Piping</b>				
Clay Sewer Pipe and Fittings			SS-P-361D-1968	
Standard Strength Clay Sewer Pipe	A106.3-67	C13-69	SS-P-361D-1968	
Extra Strength Clay Sewer Pipe		C200-69	SS-P-361D-1968	
Clay Pipe Perforated	A106.1-69	C211-68	SS-P-359B-1960	CS143-60
Clay Drain Tile	A6.1-63	C4-62		
Concrete Sewer Pipe		C76-70	SS-P-375D-1970	Reinforced
Concrete Sewer Pipe		C14-70		
Bituminized Fiber Pipe & Fittings-				
Laminated		D1862-64		
Bituminized Fiber Pipe & Fittings-				
Homogenous		D1861-69		
Bituminized Fiber Pipe (Perforated Drainage)				CS116-54 Non-Pressure
Asbestos Cement Sewer Pipe		C428-71	SS-P-331C-1967	
Asbestos Cement Water Pipe		C296-71	SS-P-351C-1968	
Plastic Water Pipe & Fittings, P.E. Series 2 & 3	B72.1-67	D-2239-69		PS11-69 nSf
Plastic Water Pipe & Fittings, Rigid ABS	B72.3-67	D2282-69a		PS19-69 nSf
Plastic Water Pipe & Fittings, Rigid PVC	B72.2-67	D2241-69		PS22-70 nSf
Plastic Pipe & Fittings, ABS Schedule 40				nSf DWV
(DWV) Drainage, Waste & Vent Plastic Pipe & Fittings, PVC Schedule 40		D2661-68	LP-322A-1966	
(DWV) Drainage, Waste & Vent Plastic Sewer Pipe & Fittings, Styrene Rubber		D2665-68	LP-320A-1966	nSf DWV
				CS228-61

<b>Ferrous Pipe and Fittings</b>				
Cast Iron Soil Pipe & Fittings	A112.5.1-1971	A74-69	WW-P-401D-1969	CS188-66
Cast Iron Water Pipe	A21.6-1970		WW-P-421C-1967	AWWA-C106-1970
Cast Iron (Threaded) Pipe	A40.5-1943		WW-P-356-1936	
Cast Iron (Screwed) Fittings	B16.4-1971		WW-P-501D-1967	
Cast Iron Drainage Fittings	B16.12-1971		WW-P-491B-1967	
Galvanized Pipe & Fittings			WW-P-406C-1969	
Wrought Iron Pipe (Welded)	B36.2-1969	A72-68		
Steel Pipe (Seamless & Welded) Black and Hot Dipped Zinc Coated (Galvanized)	B125.2-1970	A120-69	WW-P-406C-1969	
Malleable Iron Fittings (Threaded) 150 lbs.	B16.3-1971		WW-P-521F-1968	
Unions, Malleable-Iron or Steel 300 lbs.				CS7-29
Valves, Cast Iron Gate 125 & 250 lbs.			WW-V-58B-1971	
Ferrous Bushings, Plugs & Lock Nuts (Threaded)			WW-P-471B-1970	
Nipples Pipe, Threaded			WW-N-351B(1)-1970	CS5-65
<b>Nonferrous Pipe and Fittings</b>				
Nonferrous Bushings, Plugs & Lock Nuts (Threaded)			WW-P-471B-1970	CS5-65
Brass Tubing, Seamless	H36.1-1969	B135-71a	WW-T-791(1)-1933	
Brass Pipe, Seamless, Red	H27.1-1967	B43-70	WW-P-351A-1963	
Brass or Bronze Flanged Fittings 150 & 300 lbs.	B16.24-1971			
Cast Bronze Solder-Joint Fittings for Water Tube	B16.18-1963 (Addenda(a)1967)			
Brass or Bronze Screwed Fittings 125 & 250 lbs.	B16.15-1971		WW-P-460B-1967	
Copper Pipe-Seamless	H26.1-1967	B42-70	WW-P-377D-1962	
Copper Tube-Seamless	H23.3-1970	B75-68	WW-T-797C-1963	
Copper Pipe-Threadless	H26.2-1967	B302-70		
Copper Water Tube, Types K, L, M	H23.1-1970	B88-71	WW-T-799C-1967	
Wrought Copper and Wrought Bronze Solder Joint Pressure Fittings	B16.22-1963			
Cast Bronze Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes	B16.26-1967			
Copper Drainage Tube, Type DWV	H23.6-1967	B306-71b		CS229-60
Valves, Bronze: Angle, Check & Globe, 125 & 150 lbs., Threaded & Flanged			WW-V-51D-1967	
<b>Miscellaneous</b>				
Caulking Lead			QQ-C-40(2)-1970	CS94-41
Sheet Lead			QQ-L-201F(2)-1970	
Sheet Brass		B36-69		
Leaded Brass		B121-66	QQ-B-613C-1967	
Sheet Copper		B152-68	QQ-C-576B(1)-1964	
Sheets, Galvanized Iron & Steel	G8.8-1937	A163-66	QQ-S-775D-1967	AWWA-C104-64
Cement Lining	A21.4-1971			AWWA-C203-66
Coal-tar Enamel (Protective Coating)			QQ-S-571D-1963	
Soft Solder			HH-C-536A-1954	
Fixture Setting Compound				
Air Gap Standards	A40.4-1942			
Backflow Preventers	A40.6-1943			
Hangers & Supports - Pipe			WW-H-171D-1970	
Compression Joints for Vitrified Clay Pipe		C425-71		
Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe & Fittings		C564-70		
Gel-Coated Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Resin Bathtub Units	Z-124.1-1967			
Gel-Coated Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Resin Shower Receptor and Shower Stall Units	Z-124.2-1967			
Plumbing Fixtures Land Use			WW-P-541B(4)-1962	
Domestic Hot Water Heaters	Z21.10.1-1971		WH-196F-1967	
Steel Septic Tanks				CS177-62

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971, August 15, 1972]

## CHAPTER 24

### JOINTS AND CONNECTIONS

**24.1(135) Tightness.** Joints and connections in the plumbing system shall be gastight and watertight for the pressures required by test, with the exception of those portions of perforated or open-joint piping which are installed for the purpose of collecting and conveying ground or seepage water to the underground storm drains.

### 24.2(135) Types of joints.

**24.2(1) Calked joints.** Calked joints for cast iron bell- and spigot-soil pipe shall be firmly packed with oakum or hemp and filled with molten lead not less than one inch deep and not to extend more than one-eighth inch below rim of hub. No paint, varnish or other coatings shall be permitted on the jointing material until after the joint has been tested and approved.

**24.2(2) Threaded joints and screwed joints.** Threads shall conform to ANSI B32.1-1968, or current issue thereof. All burrs shall be removed. Pipe ends shall be reamed out full bore and all chips removed. Pipe jointing compounds shall be used only on male threads.

**24.2(3) Wiped joints.** Joints in lead pipe or fittings, or between lead pipe or fittings and brass or copper pipe, ferrules, solder nipples or traps shall be full-wiped joints. Wiped joints shall have an exposed surface on each side of a joint not less than three-fourths inch and at least as thick as the material being jointed. Wall or floor flange lead-wiped joints shall be made by using a lead ring or flange placed behind the joint at wall or floor.

Joints between lead pipe and cast iron, steel or wrought iron shall be made by means of a calking ferrule, soldering nipple or bushing.

**24.2(4) Soldered or sweat joints.** Soldered or sweat joints for tubing shall be made with approved fittings. Surfaces to be soldered or sweated shall be cleaned bright. The joints shall be properly fluxed and made with approved solder.

Joints in copper water tubing shall be made by the appropriate use of approved brass or copper water fittings, properly soldered or sweated together.

**24.2(5) Flared joints.** Flared joints for soft-copper water tubing shall be made with fittings meeting approved standards. The tubing shall be expanded with a proper flaring tool.

**24.2(6) Hot-poured joints.** Hot-poured compound for clay or concrete sewer pipe shall not be water absorbent and when poured against a dry surface shall have a bond of not less than 100 pounds per square inch. All surfaces of the joint shall be cleaned and dried before pouring. If wet surfaces are unavoidable, a suitable primer shall be applied. Compound shall not soften sufficiently to destroy the effectiveness of the joint when subjected to a temperature of 160° F. nor be soluble in any of the waste carried by the drainage system. Approximately 25 percent of the joint space at the base of the socket shall be filled with jute or hemp. A pouring collar, rope or other device shall be used to hold the hot compound during pouring. Each joint shall be poured in one operation until the joint is filled. Joints shall not be tested until one hour after pouring.

**24.2(7) Precast joints.** Precast joints for clay sewer pipe shall be made of a material that is inert and resistant to both acids and alkalis. Such joints shall be formed both on the spigot and in the bell of the pipe at the time of pipe manufacture.

Precast compression joints having resilient properties [See table 23.5(135)] may be used for building sewers of clay tile, except when the temperature of the waste will exceed 212° F. Immediately prior to making joint contact, the surfaces shall be wiped free of foreign matter and coated

with an appropriate lubricant compound; followed by positioning the top or one side of the spigot into the previously laid bell, easing the pipe into alignment with steady pressure, and drawing or pushing the pipe until the spigot is seated against the shoulder of the hub.

Precast joints of bituminous or similar compounds may be used for building sewers of clay tile, provided that the joint material is not soluble in any of the wastes carried by the drainage system and that the temperature of the wastes does not exceed 160° F. Collar surfaces of such joints shall be conical, with side slopes of 3° with the axis of pipe, and the length shall be equal to the depth of the socket. Prior to making joint contact, the surfaces shall be cleaned and coated with appropriate solvents and adhesives. When the spigot end is inserted in the collar, it shall bind before contacting the base of the socket.

**24.2(8) Brazed joints—soldered joints.** Brazed or soldered joints shall be made with approved fittings. Surfaces to be brazed or soldered shall be cleaned bright. The joints shall be properly fluxed and made with approved solder. Brazed joints shall be made in accordance with ANSI B31.1.0-1967, or current issue thereof.

**24.2(9) Cement mortar joints.** Cement joints shall be used only when specifically permitted in other chapters of this code or when approved by the administrative authority as sufficient to accomplish the purpose of this code. A layer of jute or hemp shall be inserted into the base of the joint space and rammed to prevent mortar from entering the interior of the pipe. Jute or hemp shall be dipped into a slurry suspension of portland cement in water prior to insertion into bell. Not more than 25 percent of the joint space shall be used for jute or hemp. The remaining space shall be filled in one continuous operation with a thoroughly mixed mortar composed of one part cement and two parts sand, with only sufficient water to make the mixture workable by hand. After one-half hour of setting, the joint shall be rammed around entire periphery with a blunt tool to force the partially stiffened mortar into the joint and to repair any cracks formed during the initial setting period. Pipe interior shall be swabbed to remove any material that might have fallen into the interior. Additional mortar of the same composition shall then be troweled so as to form 45-degree taper with barrel of the pipe.

**24.2(10) Burned lead joints.** Burned (welded) lead joints shall be lapped and the lead shall be fused together to form a uniform weld at least as thick as the lead being joined.

**24.2(11) Asbestos cement sewer pipe joints.** Joints in asbestos cement pipe shall be made with sleeve couplings of the same composition as the pipe, sealed with rubber rings. Joints between asbestos cement pipe and metal pipe shall be made by means of an adapter coupling calked as required in 24.2(1).

**24.2(12) Bituminized fiber pipe joints.**

Joints in bituminized fiber pipe shall be made with tapered type couplings of the same material as the pipe. Joints between bituminized fiber pipe and metal pipe shall be made by means of an adapter coupling calked as required in 24.2(1).

**24.2(13) Flexible plastic pipe joints.**

Joints in flexible plastic pipe shall be made by the appropriate use of insert and clamp type fittings which bear the National Sanitation Foundation seal of approval. All clamps shall be broad flat bands of corrosion resistant material, with all parts of the same material. The pipe to be joined shall be squarely cut, free of burrs and the ends wiped clean. Hot water may be used as the lubricant for the fittings; but under no circumstances shall pipe dope, gasket cement, detergent or petroleum lubricants be used. Each clamp shall be positioned over the smooth section ahead of the serrations of a fitting and securely tightened.

**24.2(14) Rigid plastic pipe joints.**

Joints in rigid plastic pipe shall be made only with solvent welded or threaded type fittings; provided that threaded joints may be used only with Schedules 80 and 120 I.P.S. pipe and fittings. Fittings for solvent welded joints shall be of the same material as the pipe to be joined. The solvent cement used shall be specifically designated for the pipe material and, for potable water lines, also shall bear the approval of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory. The pipe to be joined shall be squarely cut, free of burrs and the ends wiped dry and clean. The solvent cement shall be applied uniformly to the bell of the fitting and to the spigot of the pipe to a distance equal to the fitting depth. The pipe shall be inserted firmly to assure seating of the spigot against the shoulder of the fitting and, if possible, rotated slightly to assure even distribution of the cement. All excess cement shall be wiped from the exterior of the finished joint.

Threaded joints in rigid plastic pipe shall be made as provided in 24.2(2).

**24.2(15) Preformed gaskets.**

Joints in cast iron soil pipe may be made using moulded elastomeric compression type gaskets as an alternate for and interchangeably with calked joints as described in 24.2(1) provided the pipe is centrifugally (spun) cast and of suitable design to provide a watertight joint. The soil pipe and fittings and the gaskets shall be marked to show that they were manufactured in conformance with the applicable standards. See table 23.5(135).

**24.3(135) Type of pipes.**

**24.3(1) Clay sewer pipe.** Joints in vitrified clay pipe or between such pipe and metal pipe shall be made as provided in 24.2(6,7) or otherwise approved under 23.3(2).

**24.3(2) Concrete sewer pipe.** Joints in concrete sewer pipe or between such pipe and

metal pipe shall be made as provided in 24.2(6,7) or otherwise approved under 23.3(2).

**24.3(3) Cast iron soil pipe.** Joints in cast iron soil pipe shall be calked as provided in 24.2(1) or made up using compression type joints as provided in 24.2(15).

**24.3(4) Screw pipe to cast iron.** Joints between wrought iron, steel, brass or copper pipe and cast iron pipe shall be either calked or threaded joints made as provided in 24.2(1,2) or shall be made with approved adapter fittings.

**24.3(5) Lead to cast iron, wrought iron or steel.** Joints between lead and cast iron, wrought iron or steel pipe shall be made by means of wiped joints to a calking ferrule soldering nipple or bushing as provided in 24.2(3).

**24.3(6) Copper water tube.** Joints in copper tubing shall be made either by the appropriate brass or copper water fittings, properly sweated or soldered together or by means of approved compression fittings as provided by 24.2(4, 5).

**24.3(7) Flexible plastic pipe to metal water pipe.** Joints between flexible plastic pipe and metal water pipe shall be made by means of insertable adapter fittings with the plastic pipe attached as provided in 24.2(13) and with the metal pipe attached as provided in 24.2(2). Joint compound bearing the approval of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory shall be used on the male threads on the metal side only, and no joint compound shall be used on the plastic pipe side.

**24.3(8) Rigid plastic pipe to metal water pipe.** Joints between rigid plastic pipe and metal water pipe shall be made by means of suitable adapter fittings with the plastic pipe attached as provided in 24.2(14) and with the metal pipe attached as provided in 24.2(2).

**24.3(9) Rigid plastic pipe to metal soil and waste pipe.** Joints between rigid plastic pipe and metal pipe shall be made with suitable adapter fittings except that plastic pipe shall be attached to cast iron soil pipe as provided in 24.2(1).

**24.4(135) Methods of union.**

**24.4(1) Copper tubing to screwed pipe joints.** Joints from copper tubing to threaded pipe shall be made by the use of brass or copper converter fittings. The joint between the copper tubing and the fitting shall be properly sweated or soldered, and the connection between the threaded pipe and the fittings shall be made with a standard pipe size or screw joint.

**24.4(2) Brazing or welding.** Brazing or welding shall be performed in accordance with requirements of recognized published standards of practice, ANSI B31.1.0-1967, or current issue thereof and by qualified mechanics except when the method proposed is determined by the administrative authority to be equivalent procedure for the purpose of this code.

**24.4(3) Slip joints.** In drainage and water piping, slip joints may be used only on the inlet side of the trap or in the trap seal and on the exposed fixture supply.

**24.4(4) Ground joint brass connections.** Ground joint brass connections which allow adjustment of tubing but provide a rigid joint when made up shall not be considered as slip joints.

**24.5(135) Unions (screwed).**

**24.5(1) Drainage system.** Unions may be used in the trap seal and on the inlet side of the trap. Unions shall have metal-to-metal seats.

**24.5(2) Water-supply systems.** Unions in the water-supply system shall be metal-to-metal with ground seats.

**24.6(135) Water closet, pedestal urinal and trap standard service.** Fixture connections between drainage pipes and water closets, floor-outlet service sinks, pedestal urinals and earthenware trap standards shall be made by means of brass or iron flanges, calked, soldered or screwed to the drainage pipe. The connection shall be bolted with an approved gasket or washer or setting compound between the earthenware and the connection. The floor flange shall be set on an approved firm base. The use of commercial putty or plaster is prohibited. Plastic flanges may also be used when specifically permitted in other sections of this code.

**24.7(135) Prohibited joints and connections.**

**24.7(1) Drainage system.** Any fitting or connection which has an enlargement, chamber or recess with a ledge, shoulder or reduction of pipe area, that offers an obstruction to flow through the drain, is prohibited.

**24.7(2) Exception.** No fitting or connection that offers abnormal obstruction to flow shall be used. The enlargement of a three-inch closet bend or stub to four inches shall not be considered an obstruction.

**24.7(3) Lead bend or ferrule.** No branch connection shall be made to a lead bend or ferrule.

**24.8(135) Waterproofing of openings.** Joints at the roof, around vent pipes shall be made watertight by the use of lead, copper or other approved flashings or flashings material. Exterior-wall openings shall be made watertight.

**24.9(135) Increasesers and reducers.** Where different sizes of pipes, or pipes and fittings are to be connected, the proper size increasesers or reducers or reducing fittings shall be used between the two sizes.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended  
December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964,  
September 15, 1971]

CHAPTER 25  
TRAPS AND CLEANOUTS

**25.1(135) Traps.** Plumbing fixtures, excepting those having integral traps, shall be separately trapped by a water-seal trap placed as close to the fixture outlet as possible, except that a set of not more than three laundry trays or lavatories or a set of two laundry trays and one sink, cast or made as one fixture, may connect with a single trap, provided that no horizontal arm shall exceed three feet in developed length from the fixture trap.

**25.2(135) Type and size of traps and fixture drains.**

**25.2(1) Trap size.** The size (nominal diameter) of trap for a given fixture shall be sufficient to drain the fixture rapidly but in no case less than given in table 31.4(2).

**25.2(2) Relation to fixture drains.** No trap shall be larger than the drain to which it is connected.

**25.2(3) Type of traps.**

a. Fixture traps shall be self-cleaning other than integral traps without partitions or movable parts.

b. Slip joints or couplings may be used on the trap inlet or within the trap seal of the trap if metal-to-metal ground joint is used.

c. A trap integral with the fixture shall have a uniform interior and smooth waterway.

**25.3(135) General requirements.**

**25.3(1) Trap seal.** Each fixture trap shall have a water seal of not less than two inches and not more than four inches, except where a deeper seal is found necessary by the administrative authority for special conditions.

**25.3(2) Trap cleanouts.** Each fixture trap, except those cast integral or in combination with fixtures in which the trap seal is readily accessible or except when a portion of the trap is readily removable for cleaning purposes, shall have an accessible brass trap screw of ample size protected by this water seal.

**25.3(3) Trap level and protection.** Traps shall be set true with respect to their water seals, and where necessary, they shall be protected from freezing.

**25.3(4)** Reserved for future use.

**25.3(5)** Reserved for future use.

**25.3(6) Prohibited traps.**

a. No trap which depends for its seal upon the action of movable parts shall be used.

b. S traps are prohibited.

c. Bell traps are prohibited.

d. Crown-vented traps are prohibited.

e. Building or house traps on the main house sewer or house drain are prohibited.

**25.3(7) Double trapping.** No fixture shall be double trapped.

**25.4(135) Pipe cleanouts.**

**25.4(1) Location.** Cleanouts shall not be more than 50 feet apart in horizontal drainage lines of four-inch nominal diameter or less and not more than 100 feet apart for larger pipes.

**25.4(2) Underground drainage.** Cleanouts, when installed on an underground drain, shall be extended to or above the finished grade level directly above the place where the cleanout is installed; or may be extended to the outside of the building when found necessary by the administrative authority.

**25.4(3)** Reserved for future use.

**25.4(4) Concealed piping.** Cleanouts on concealed piping shall be extended through and terminate flush with the finished wall or floor; chases may be left in the wall or floor, provided they are of sufficient size to permit removal of the cleanout plug and effective cleaning of the system.

**25.4(5) Base of stacks.** A cleanout shall be provided in each vertical waste or soil stack at a point at least 42 inches above the floor. For buildings with a floor slab on the ground surface, the following will be acceptable in lieu of a cleanout at the base of the stack: The building drain may be extended to the outside of the building and terminated in an accessible cleanout; or an accessible cleanout installed in the building drain downstream from the stack, not more than five feet outside the building wall.

**25.4(6) Building drain junction.** There shall be a cleanout near the junction of the building drain and building sewer or a cleanout with Y branch inside the building wall unless the cleanout at the base of the stack is within five feet of the point where the sewer enters the building and in such case the stack cleanout will be sufficient.

**25.4(7) Direction of flow.** Every cleanout shall be installed so that the cleanout opens in a direction opposite to the flow of the drainage line or at right angle thereto.

**25.4(8) Prohibited connection.** Cleanout plugs shall not be used for the installation of new fixtures or floor drains except where approved in writing by the administrative authority.

**25.5(135) Size of cleanouts.** Cleanouts shall be of the same nominal size as the pipes up to four inches and not less than four inches for larger piping.

**25.6(135) Cleanout clearances.**

**25.6(1) Large pipes.** Cleanouts on three-inch or larger pipe shall be so installed that there is a clearance of not less than 18 inches for the purpose of rodding.

**25.6(2) Small pipes.** Cleanouts smaller than three inches shall be so installed that there is a 12-inch clearance for rodding.

**25.6(3) Calking.** Cement, plaster or any other permanent finishing material shall not be placed over a cleanout plug.

**25.6(4) Concealment.** Where it is necessary to conceal a cleanout plug, a covering plate or access door shall be provided which will permit ready access to the plug.

**25.7(135) Cleanout equivalent.** A fixture trap or a fixture with integral trap, readily removable without disturbing concealed roughing work, may be accepted as a cleanout equivalent.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964]

CHAPTER 26

INTERCEPTORS—SEPARATORS AND BACKWATER VALVES

**26.1(135) Interceptors and separators.**

**26.1(1) When required.** Interceptors (including grease, oil and sand interceptors, etc.) shall be provided when, in the judgment of the administrative authority having jurisdiction, they are necessary for the proper handling of liquid wastes containing flammable wastes, sand and other ingredients harmful to the building drainage system, the public sewer or sewage-treatment plant or processes.

**26.1(2) Approval.** The size, type and location of each interceptor or separator shall be approved by the administrative authority in accordance with generally accepted standards and no wastes other than those requiring treatment or separation shall be discharged into any interceptor.

**26.2(135) Grease interceptors.**

**26.2(1) Commercial buildings.** A grease interceptor shall be installed in the waste line leading from sinks, drains or other fixtures in the following establishments when, in the judgment of the administrative authority, a hazard exists: Restaurants, hotel kitchens or bars; factory cafeterias or restaurants; clubs; or other establishments where grease can be introduced into the drainage system in quantities that can affect line stoppage or hinder sewage disposal.

**26.2(2) Residential units.** A grease interceptor is not necessary for individual dwelling units or any private living quarters.

**26.3(135) Oil separators.** An oil separator shall be installed in the drainage system or section of the system where, in the judgment of the administrative authorities, a hazard exists or where oils or other inflammables can be introduced or admitted into the drainage system in appreciable quantities by accident or otherwise.

**26.4(135) Sand interceptors.** Sand and similar interceptors for heavy solids shall be so designed and located as to be readily accessible for cleaning, and shall have a water seal of not less than six inches.

**26.5(135) Venting interceptors.** Interceptors shall be so designed that they will not become air bound if closed covers are used.

**26.6(135) Accessibility of interceptor.** Each interceptor shall be so installed as to provide ready accessibility to the cover and means for servicing and maintaining the interceptor in working and operating condition. The use of ladders or the removal of bulky equipment in order to service interceptors shall constitute a violation of accessibility.

**26.7(135) Interceptor's efficiency.**

**26.7(1) Flow rate.** Interceptors shall be rated and approved for their efficiency as determined by the administrative authority and in accordance with generally accepted practice.

**26.7(2) Water connection.** Water connection for cooling or operating an interceptor shall be such that backflow cannot occur and be protected by an approved air gap.

**26.8(135) Laundries.** Commercial laundries shall be equipped with an interceptor having a removable wire basket or similar device that will prevent strings, rags, buttons or other material detrimental to the public sewerage system from passing into the drainage system.

**26.9(135) Bottling establishments.** Bottling plants shall discharge their process wastes into an interceptor which will provide for the separation of broken glass or other solids before discharging liquid wastes into the drainage system.

**26.10(135) Slaughterhouses.**

**26.10(1) Separators.** Slaughtering-room drains shall be equipped with separators which shall prevent the discharge into the drainage system of feathers, entrails and other materials likely to clog the drainage system.

**26.10(2) Food grinder.** Wastes may discharge directly to the building drainage system.

**26.11(135) Commercial grinders.**

**26.11(1) Discharge.** Where commercial food-waste grinders are installed, the waste from those units may discharge direct into the building drainage system and not through a grease interceptor.

**26.11(2) Approval.** The administrative authority shall determine where and what type of interceptor is necessary, except that interceptors shall not be required for private living quarters or residential units.

**26.12(135) Maintenance.** Interceptors shall be maintained in efficient operating condition by periodic removal of accumulated grease.

**26.13(135) Oil interceptors.**

**26.13(1) Where required.** Oil separators shall be installed when required by the administrative authority and shall conform to the requirements of 26.13(2).

**26.13(2) Minimum dimensions.** Interceptors for service stations and garages where both oil wastes and sand or mud may be expected shall have a minimum capacity of 25 cubic feet.

**26.13(3) Special type separators.** Before installing any special type separator, a drawing including all pertinent information shall be submitted for approval of the administrative authority, as being in accordance with this code.

**26.14(135) Backwater valves.**

**26.14(1)** Reserved for future use.

**26.14(2)** Reserved for future use.

**26.14(3) Material.** All bearing parts of backwater valves shall be of corrosion-resistant material.

**26.14(4) Positive seal.** Backwater valves shall be so constructed as to insure a mechanical seal against backflow.

**26.14(5) Diameter.** Backwater valves, when fully opened, shall have a capacity not less than that of the pipes in which they are installed.

**26.14(6) Location.** Backwater valves shall be so installed as to provide ready accessibility to their working parts.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964]

CHAPTER 27

PLUMBING FIXTURES

**27.1(135) General requirements—materials.** Plumbing fixtures shall be structurally sound, of durable materials, have smooth impervious surfaces and be free from defects and concealed fouling surfaces.

**27.2(135) Alternate materials.** Sinks and special-use fixtures may be made of soapstone, chemical stoneware, or may be lined with lead, copperbase alloy, nickel-copper alloy, corrosion-resisting steel or other materials especially suited to the use for which the fixture is intended.

**27.3(135) Overflows.**

**27.3(1) Design.** When any fixture is provided with an overflow, the waste shall be so arranged that the standing water in the fixture cannot rise in the overflow when the stopper is closed or remain in the overflow when the fixture is empty.

**27.3(2) Connection.** The overflow pipe from a fixture shall be connected on the house or inlet side of the fixture trap.

**27.4(135) Installation.**

**27.4(1) Cleaning.** Plumbing fixtures shall be installed in a manner to afford easy access for cleaning. Where practical, all pipes from fixtures shall be run to the nearest wall.

**27.4(2) Hangers.** Wall-hung fixtures shall be secured or attached with proper hangers.

**27.4(3) Securing fixtures.** Floor-outlet fixtures shall be rigidly secured to floor by screws or bolts.

**27.4(4) Wall-hung bowls.** Wall-hung water-closet bowls shall be rigidly supported by a concealed metal supporting member so that no strain is transmitted to the closet connection.

**27.4(5) Setting.** Fixtures shall be set level and in proper alignment with reference to adjacent walls. [See 24.6(135).]

**27.5(135) Water-supply protection.** The supply lines or fittings for every plumbing fixture shall be so installed as to prevent backflow. [See 30.4(3).]

**27.6(135) Prohibited fixtures and connections.**

**27.6(1) Fixtures.** Pan, valve, plunger, offset, washout, latrine, range, frost-proof and other water closets having an invisible seal or an unventilated space or having walls which are not thoroughly washed at each discharge are prohibited. Any water closet which might permit siphonage of the contents of the bowl back into the tank is prohibited.

**27.6(2) Connections.** Fixtures having concealed slip-joint connections shall be provided with an access panel or utility space so arranged as to make the slip connections accessible for inspection and repair.

**27.7(135) Water closets.**

**27.7(1) Public use.** Water-closet bowls for public use shall be of the elongated type.

**27.7(2) Flushing device.** Water-closet tanks shall have a flushing capacity sufficient to properly flush the water-closet bowls with which they are connected.

**27.7(3) Ball cocks.** Ball cocks for flushing tanks shall be of the antisiphon type, properly installed and shall provide for trap refill.

**27.7(4) Close-coupled tanks.** The flush-valve seat in close-coupled water-closet combinations shall be one inch or more above the rim of the bowl, so that the flush-valve will close even if the closet trapway is clogged, or any closets with flush-valve seats below the rim of the bowl shall be so constructed that in case of trap stoppage, water will not flow continuously over the rim of the bowl.

**27.7(5) Automatic flush valve.** Flushometers shall be so installed that they will be readily accessible for repairing. When the valve is operated, it shall complete the cycle of operation automatically, opening fully and closing positively under the service pressure. At each operation the valve shall deliver water in sufficient volume and at a rate that will thoroughly flush the fixture and refill the fixture trap. Means shall be provided for regulating flush valve flow. Not more than one fixture shall be served by a single flush valve. Protec-

tion against backflow shall be provided as specified in 30.4(3).

**27.7(6) Seats.** Water closets shall be equipped with seats of smooth nonabsorbent material. All seats of water closets provided for public use shall be of the open-front type. Integral water-closet seats shall be of the same material as the fixture.

**27.8(135) Urinals.**

**27.8(1) Automatic flushing tank.** Tanks flushing more than one urinal shall be automatic in operation and of sufficient capacity to provide the necessary volume to flush and properly cleanse all urinals simultaneously.

**27.8(2) Urinals equipped with automatic flush valves.** Flushometers shall be as prescribed in 27.7(5) and no valve shall be used to flush more than one urinal.

**27.8(3) Trough urinals.** Trough urinals shall be permitted only in places of temporary occupancy. They shall be not less than six inches deep and shall be furnished with one-piece backs and have strainers with outlets at least one and one-half inches in diameter. The washdown pipe shall be perforated so as to flush with an even curtain of water against the back of the urinal. This pipe shall be securely clamped as high as practicable to the back of the urinal. Trough urinals shall have tanks with a flushing capacity of not less than one and one-half gallons of water for each two feet of urinal length.

**27.8(4)** Reserved for future use.

**27.8(5) Floor-type urinals.** Floor-type trough urinals are prohibited.

**27.8(6) Surrounding materials.** Wall and floor space to a point one foot in front of urinal lip and four feet above the floor and at least one foot to each side of the urinal shall be lined with nonabsorbent material.

**27.9(135) Strainer and fixture outlets.** All plumbing fixtures, other than water closets and siphon-action washdown or blowout urinals, shall be provided with metal strainers having waterway area in accord with acceptable design.

**27.10(135) Lavatories.** Lavatories shall have waste outlets not less than one and one-fourth inches in diameter. Wastes may have open strainers or may be provided with stoppers.

**27.11(135) Shower receptors and compartments.**

**27.11(1) Shower.** All shower compartments, except those built directly on the ground, shall have a lead or copper shower pan or the equivalent thereof or as determined by the administrative authority. The pan shall turn up on all sides at least two inches above finished floor level. Traps shall be so constructed that the pan may be securely fastened to the trap at the seepage en-



trance making a watertight joint between the pan and trap. Shower receptacle waste outlets shall be not less than one and one-half inches in diameter and have removable strainers.

**27.11(2) On the ground.** Shower receptors built on the ground shall be constructed of dense nonabsorbent and noncorrosive materials and shall have smooth impervious surfaces or be as provided in 27.11(1).

**27.11(3) Dimensions.** Shower compartments shall have not less than 900 square inches in floor area and, if rectangular, square or triangular, shall be not less than 30 inches in the shortest dimension.

**27.11(4) Construction.** Floors under shower compartments shall be laid on a smooth and structurally sound base and shall be lined and made watertight with sheet lead, copper or other acceptable material. Shower compartments located in basements, cellars or in other rooms in which the floor has been laid directly on the ground surface need not be lined.

**27.11(5) Public or institution showers.** Floors of public shower rooms shall be drained in such a manner that no waste water from any shower head will pass over areas occupied by other bathers.

**27.11(6) Walls.** Shower compartments shall have walls constructed of smooth, noncorrosive and nonabsorbent waterproof materials to a height of not less than six feet above the floor.

**27.11(7) Joints.** Built-in tubs with overhead showers shall have waterproof joints between the tub and walls, and the walls shall be waterproof.

**27.12(135) Sinks.** Sinks shall be provided with waste outlets not less than one and one-half inches in diameter. Waste outlets may have open strainers or may be provided with stoppers.

**27.13(135) Food-waste-grinder units.**

**27.13(1) Separate connections.** Domestic food-waste-disposal units shall be connected and trapped separately from any other fixture or compartment. Units may have either automatic or hand-operated water supply control. [See 30.4(135).]

**27.13(2) Grease interceptors.** No food-waste grinder shall be connected through a grease interceptor.

**27.13(3) Commercial-type grinders.** Commercial-type food-grinders shall be provided with not less than a two-inch waste line. Each waste line shall be trapped and vented as provided in other rules of this code.

**27.14(135) Drinking fountains.**

**27.14(1) Design and construction.** Drinking fountains shall conform to American National

Standards Institute specifications for drinking fountains, ANSI Z4.2-1942, or current issue thereof.

**27.14(2) Protection of water supply.**

Stream projectors shall be so assembled as to provide an orifice elevation as specified by American National Standards Institute specifications ANSI A40.4-1942, relating to air gaps and ANSI A40.6-1943, relating to backflow preventers, or current issue thereof.

**27.15(135) Floor drains.**

**27.15(1) Trap and strainers.** Floor drains shall have metal traps and a minimum water seal of three inches and shall be provided with removable strainers. The open area of strainer shall be at least two-thirds of the cross-section area of the drain line to which it connects.

**27.15(2) Size.** Floor drains shall be of a size to serve efficiently the purpose for which it is intended.

**27.16(135) Dishwashing machines.**

**27.16(1) Protection.** Domestic dishwashing machines shall meet requirements in 30.4(3).

**27.16(2) Separate trap.** Each unit shall be separately trapped or discharged indirectly into a properly trapped and vented fixture.

**27.16(3) Air gap.** Dishwashing machines shall not be directly connected through a food-waste grinder or to the drainage system without the use of an approved dishwasher air gap fitting on the discharge side of the dishwashing machine or similarly reliable method of connection to the drainage system.

**27.16(4) Hot water.** Dishwashing machines or similar dishwashing equipment not in private living quarters or dwelling units shall be provided with water at least 180° F. for disinfection.

**27.17(135) Multiple wash sinks.**

**27.17(1) Circular type.** Each 18 inches of wash sink circumference (circular type) shall be equivalent to one lavatory.

**27.17(2) Straight-line type.** Multiple wash sinks of the straight-line type shall have hot and cold combination spouts not closer than 18 inches from adjacent similar spouts and each spout shall be considered the equivalent of one lavatory.

**27.18(135) Garbage can washers.**

**27.18(1) Discharge.** Garbage can washers shall not discharge through a trap serving any other device or fixture.

**27.18(2) Reserved for future use.**

**27.18(3) Baskets.** The receptacle receiving the wash from garbage cans shall be provided with a basket or similar device to prevent the dis-

charge of large particles and utensils into the building drainage system.

**27.18(4) Connections.** Water supply connections shall conform to 30.4(3).

**27.19(135) Laundry trays.** Each compartment of a laundry tray shall be provided with

a waste outlet not less than one and one-half inches in diameter and with a stopper.

**27.20(135) Special fixtures and specialties.** Baptistries, ornamental and lily pools, aquaria, ornamental fountain basins and similar constructions when provided with water supplies shall be protected from back-siphonage as required in 30.4(3).

27.21(135) Minimum plumbing facilities.

TABLE

Type of building occupancy	Type of fixture								
	Water closets		Urinals		Lavatories	Bathtubs or showers	Drinking fountains	Other fixtures	
Assembly—places of worship.	Number of persons	Number of fixtures	Number of persons	Number of fixtures					
	150 Women	1	300 Men*	1	1		1		
	300 Men	1							
Assembly—other than places of worship (auditoriums, theaters, convention halls).	Number of persons	Number of fixtures	Number of persons	Number of fixtures	Number of persons	Number of fixtures			
	1-100	1	1-200	1	1-200	1			
	101-200	2	201-400	2	201-400	2	1 for each 300 persons.	1 slop sink.	
	201-400	3	401-600	3	401-750	3			
	Over 400, add 1 fixture for each additional 500 men and 1 for each 300 women.		Over 600, add 1 fixture for each 300 men.*		Over 750, add 1 fixture for each 500 persons.				
Dormitories—school or labor, also institutional.	Men: 1 for each 10 persons. Women: 1 for each 8 persons.		1 for each 25 men. Over 150, add 1 fixture for each 50 men.*		1 for each 12 persons. (Separate dental lavatories should be provided in community toilet rooms. A ratio of 1 dental lavatory to each 50 persons is recommended.)		1 for each 8 persons. For women's dormitories, additional bathtubs should be installed at the ratio of 1 for each 30 women. Over 150 persons add 1 fixture for each 20 persons.	1 for each 75 persons.	Laundry trays, 1 for each 50 persons. Slop sinks, 1 for each 100 persons.
Dwellings—one and two family.	1 for each dwelling unit.				1 for each dwelling unit.		1 for each dwelling unit.		Kitchen sink 1 for each dwelling unit.
Dwellings—multiple or apartment.	1 for each dwelling unit or apartment.				1 for each dwelling unit or apartment.		1 for each dwelling unit or apartment.		Kitchen sink 1 for each dwelling unit or apartment. For apartments or multiple dwelling units in excess of 10 apartments or units, 1 double laundry tray for each 10 units or 1 automatic laundry washing machine for each 20 units.

Industrial—factories, warehouses, foundries, and similar establishments.	Number of each sex 1-10 ..... 1 11-25 ..... 2 26-50 ..... 3 51-75 ..... 4 76-100 ..... 5 1 fixture for each additional 30 employees.	Number of fixtures 1-10 ..... 1 11-25 ..... 2 26-50 ..... 3 51-75 ..... 4 76-100 ..... 5 1 fixture for each additional 30 employees.	Where more than 10 men are employed: Number of men      Number of urinals 11-30 ..... 1 31-80 ..... 2 81-160 ..... 3 161-240 ..... 4	Number of persons 1-100 ..... 1 to 10 Over 100 ..... 1 to 15	Number of fixtures 1-10 ..... 1 to 10 Over 100 ..... 1 to 15	1 shower for each 15 persons exposed to excessive heat or to occupational hazard from poisonous, infectious or irritating material.	1 for each 75 persons	
Institutional—Other than hospitals or penal institutions (on each occupied story).	1 for each 25 men 1 for each 20 women.		1 for each 50 men*	1 for each 10 persons.		1 for each 10 persons.	1 for each 50 persons.	
Hospitals Individual room wards. Waiting rooms. Employees.	1 1 for each 8 patients 1 Same as public.			1 1 for each 10 patients. 1 Same as public.		1 1 for each 20 patients. 1 Same as public.	1 for each 100 patients. Same as public.	1 slop sink per floor.
Penal institutions Prisoners Employees.	1 in each cell 1 in each exercise room Same as public.		1 in each exercise room. Same as public.	1 in each cell 1 in each exercise area Same as public.		1 on each cell block floor. 1 in each exercise area. Same as public.	1 on each cell block floor. 1 in each exercise area. Same as public.	1 slop sink per floor.
Public buildings, offices, business, mercantile, storage, and institutional employes.	Number of each sex 1-15 ..... 1 16-35 ..... 2 36-55 ..... 3 56-80 ..... 4 81-110 ..... 5 111-150 ..... 6 1 fixture for each additional 40 employees.	Number of fixtures 1-15 ..... 1 16-35 ..... 2 36-55 ..... 3 56-80 ..... 4 81-110 ..... 5 111-150 ..... 6 1 fixture for each additional 40 employees.	Urinals may be provided in men's* toilet rooms in lieu of water closets but for not more than 1/3 of the required number of water closets.	Number of employees 1-15 ..... 1 16-35 ..... 2 36-60 ..... 3 61-90 ..... 4 91-125 ..... 5 1 fixture for each additional 45 persons.	Number of fixtures 1-15 ..... 1 16-35 ..... 2 36-60 ..... 3 61-90 ..... 4 91-125 ..... 5 1 fixture for each additional 45 persons.		1 for each 75 persons.	1 slop sink per floor.
Schools: Elementary Secondary	Boys 1/40 1/75	Girls 1/35 1/45	1/30 boys 1/30 boys	1/50 pupils 1/50 pupils		In gym or pool shower rooms, 1/5 Pupils of a class.	1/100 pupils but at least 1 per floor.	Slop sinks, 1 on each floor.
Working men, temporary facilities.	1/30 working men		1/30 working men	1/30 working men			1 fixture or equivalent for each 100 working men.	

\*Where urinals are provided for the women, the same number shall be provided as for men.

**27.21(1) Minimum number of fixtures.**

Plumbing fixtures should be provided for the type of building occupancy and in the minimum number(s) shown in Table 27.21(135) Minimum Number of Plumbing Fixtures. Types of building occupancy not shown in Table 27.21(135) will be considered individually by the administrative authority.

**27.21(2) Separate facilities.** In other than residential installation where toilet facilities are provided to serve members of both sexes, separate facilities should be installed for each sex.

These rules are intended to implement sections 135.11(7) and 135.12 of the Code.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971, March 15, 1972]

## CHAPTER 28

## HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

**28.1(135) Strains and stresses.** Piping in a plumbing system shall be installed without undue strains and stresses, and provision shall be made for expansion, contraction and structural settlement.

**28.2(135) Vertical piping.** Vertical piping shall be secured at sufficiently close intervals to keep the pipe in alignment and carry the weight of the pipe and contents.

**28.3(135) Horizontal piping.**

**28.3(1) Supports.** Horizontal piping shall be supported at sufficiently close intervals to keep it in alignment and prevent sagging.

**28.3(2) Cast-iron soil pipe.** Cast-iron soil pipe shall be supported at five-foot intervals except where ten-foot lengths are used the pipe shall be supported at least every ten feet.

**28.3(3) Screwed pipe.** Screwed pipe (SPS) shall be supported at approximately 12-foot intervals.

**28.3(4) Copper tubing.** Copper tubing shall be supported at approximately six-foot intervals for piping one and one-half inches and smaller and ten-foot intervals for piping two inches and larger.

**28.3(5) Lead pipe.** Lead pipe shall be supported for its entire length.

**28.3(6) Plastic pipe.** Plastic pipe for DWV applications shall be supported at intervals of at least four feet.

**28.3(7) In ground.** Piping in the ground shall be laid on a firm bed for its entire length.

**28.4(135) Hangers and anchors.**

**28.4(1) Material.** Hangers and anchors shall be of metal and sufficient strength to maintain in their proportional share of the pipe alignments.

**28.4(2) Attachment.** Hangers and anchors shall be securely attached to the building construction.

**28.5(135) Strains and stresses.**

**28.5(1) Installation of pipe.** Piping in a plumbing system shall be so installed as to prevent undue strains and stresses.

**28.5(2) Expansion and contraction.** Provisions shall be made for expansion and contraction of piping and for structural settlement that may affect the piping.

**28.5(3) Piping in concrete.** Piping in concrete or masonry walls or footings shall be placed or installed in chases or recesses which will permit access to the piping for repair or replacement.

**28.6(135) Base of stacks.** Bases of cast-iron stacks shall be supported on concrete, brick laid in cement mortar, metal brackets attached to the building construction or by other methods approved by the administrative authority.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971]

## CHAPTER 29

## INDIRECT WASTE PIPING AND SPECIAL WASTES

**29.1(135) Indirect waste piping.**

**29.1(1) General.** Wastes from the following shall discharge to the building drainage system through an air gap serving the individual fixtures, devices, appliances or apparatus.

**29.1(2) Food handling.** Establishments engaged in the storage, preparation, selling, serving, processing or otherwise handling of food shall have the waste piping from all refrigerators, ice boxes, rinse sinks, cooling or refrigerating coils, laundry washers, extractors, steam tables, egg boilers, coffee urns or similar equipment discharge indirectly into a water-supplied sink or receptor and the waste outlet shall terminate at least two inches above the flood rim of such sink or receptor.

**29.1(3) Commercial dishwashing machines.** Dishwashing machines shall be connected to the water distribution system through an air gap or similarly reliable method of protection to the water supply. The contents of the machine shall be protected from the backflow of sewage or wastes through an air gap (air break) or similarly reliable method of connection to the drainage system.

**29.1(4) Interceptor.** An interceptor may be placed on the outlet side of the dishwashing machine or on the discharge side of the indirect waste receptor.

**29.1(5) Connection.** Drains, overflows or relief vents from the water supply system shall not be directly connected to the drainage system.

**29.1(6) Sterile materials.** Appliances, devices or apparatus such as stills, sterilizers and similar equipment requiring water and waste and used for sterile material shall be indirectly connected or provided with an air gap between the trap and the appliance.

**29.1(7) Drips.** Appliances, devices or apparatus not regularly classed as plumbing fixtures but which have drips or drainage outlets may be drained by indirect waste pipes discharging into an open receptacle as provided in 29.1(2).

**29.2(135) Material and size.** The material and size of indirect waste pipes shall be in accordance with the provisions of the other rules of this code applicable to sanitary drainage piping, except that refrigerator and similar indirect fixtures or appliances may be provided with waste pipes, trapped and of a size not less than one and one-fourth inches for one to two traps; one and one-half inches for three to six traps; and two inches for six to twelve traps.

**29.3(135) Length.**

**29.3(1) Waste pipe.** Any indirect waste pipe exceeding three feet in a length shall be trapped.

**29.3(2) Venting of indirect wastes.** When indirect wastes extend more than one floor above the fixture they discharge over, they must be vented full size through the roof.

**29.3(3) Cleaning.** Indirect waste piping shall be so installed as to permit ready access for flushing and cleansing.

**29.4(135) Air gap or backflow preventer.**

**29.4(1) Provision for air gap.** The air gap between an indirect waste pipe outlet and a drainage system component shall be at least twice the effective diameter of the indirect waste pipe served as follows:

a. By extending the indirect waste pipe to an open, accessible slop sink, floor drain, or other suitable fixture which is properly trapped and vented. The indirect waste shall terminate a sufficient distance above the flood level rim of the receiving fixture to provide the required air gap and shall be installed in accordance with other applicable sections of this code;

b. By providing a break (air gap) in the drain connection on the inlet side of the trap serving the fixture, device, appliance or apparatus.

**29.4(2) Receptor.** By extending the indirect waste pipe to an open, accessible slop sink, floor drain or other suitable fixture which is properly trapped or vented. The indirect waste shall terminate a sufficient distance above the flood level rim of the receiving fixture to provide the required air gap, and shall be installed in accordance with other applicable rules of this code.

**29.4(3) Inlet side of trap.** By providing a break (air gap) in the drain connection on the inlet side of the trap serving the fixture, device, appliance or apparatus.

**29.5(135) Receptors.**

**29.5(1) Installation.** Waste receptors serving indirect pipes shall not be installed in any toilet room, nor in any inaccessible or unventilated space.

**29.5(2)** Reserved for future use.

**29.5(3) Strainers and baskets.** Suitable strainers, baskets or beehive strainers shall be provided on indirect waste receptors or floor drains receiving such drainage.

**29.5(4) Splashing.** All plumbing receptors receiving the discharge of indirect waste pipes shall be of such shape and capacity as to minimize splashing or flooding. No plumbing fixture which is used for domestic or culinary purposes shall be used to receive the discharge of an indirect waste pipe.

**29.6(135) Clear water wastes.** Waste lifts, expansion tanks, cooling jackets, sprinkler systems, drip or overflow pans or similar devices which waste clear water only shall discharge onto a roof or into the building drainage system through an indirect waste or over a suitable floor drain.

**29.7(135) Condensers and sumps.**

**29.7(1) Direct connection prohibited.** No steam pipe shall connect to any part of a drainage or plumbing system, nor shall any water above 212° F. be discharged into any part of the drainage system. Such pipes may be indirectly connected by discharging through an interceptor or device designed to render such wastes harmless to the plumbing or drainage systems.

**29.7(2) Indirect connection required.** No high pressure steam or blowoff exhaust shall be directly connected to the building drain or sewer. When such waste is directed through an approved and properly vented expansion chamber, condenser or similar device designed to reduce the pressure to a safe level and the temperature to or below 212° F., such devices shall discharge to the building sewer.

**29.8(135) Drinking fountains.** Drinking fountains may be installed with indirect wastes.

**29.9(135) Special wastes.**

**29.9(1) Acid waste.** Acid and chemical waste pipes and jointing materials shall be of materials unaffected by the discharge of such wastes.

**29.9(2) Neutralizing device.** In no case shall corrosive liquids, spent acids or other harmful chemicals which might destroy or injure a drain, sewer, soil or waste pipe, or which might create noxious or toxic fumes, discharge into the plumbing system without being thoroughly diluted or neutralized by passing through a properly con-

structed and acceptable dilution or neutralizing device. Such device shall be provided with a sufficient intake of diluting water or neutralizing medium, so as to make its contents noninjurious before being discharged into the soil or sewage system.

### **29.10(135) Swimming pools.**

**29.10(1) Waste piping.** Piping carrying waste water from swimming or wading pools including pool drainage, back wash from filters or water from scum gutter drains or floor drains which serve walks around pools shall be installed as an indirect waste pipe utilizing any existing circulation pump, if necessary, when indirect waste pipe is below the sewer grade.

**29.10(2) Plans and specifications for public swimming pools** shall be submitted for approval to the Iowa state department of health before construction begins.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971]

## CHAPTER 30

### WATER SUPPLY AND DISTRIBUTION

#### **30.1(135) Quality of water supply.**

**30.1(1) Potable water.** Potable water is water which is satisfactory for drinking, culinary and domestic purposes and meets the requirements of accepted standards including those of the state department of health.

**30.1(2) Acceptable sources.** Where a public supply of potable water is not available, requirements satisfactory to the administrative authority shall be observed.

**30.1(3) Nonpotable water.** Where an adequate supply of potable water is not available, nonpotable water may be used for cooling, flushing water closets and urinals and other fixtures not requiring potable water, provided such water shall not be accessible for drinking or culinary purposes, nor cross-connected with a potable water supply.

**30.2(135) Color code.** All piping conveying a nonpotable water should be adequately and durably identified by a distinctive yellow-colored paint so that it is readily distinguished from piping carrying potable water. (See Safety Color Code for Marking Physical Hazards, ANSI Z53.1-1967, or current issue thereof.)

**30.3(135) Water supply.** Every building in which plumbing fixtures are installed and are for human occupancy or habitation shall be provided with an ample supply of pure and wholesome water.

#### **30.4(135) Protection of potable water supply.**

**30.4(1) Cross-connections.** Potable water supply piping, water discharge outlets, backflow prevention devices or similar equipment shall not

be so located as to make possible their submergence in any contaminated or polluted liquid or substance.

**30.4(2) Approval of devices.** Before any device for the prevention of backflow or backsiphonage is installed, it shall have first been certified as meeting the requirements of American Standard Backflow Preventers in Plumbing Systems, ANSI A40.6-1943, or current issue thereof, by a reputable testing laboratory. Devices installed in a potable water supply system for protection against backflow shall be maintained in good working condition by the person or persons having control of such devices, and if found to be ineffective or inoperative shall require the repair or replacement thereof.

**30.4(3) Backflow.** The water distributing system shall be protected against backflow. Every water outlet shall be protected from backflow, preferably by having the outlet end from which the water flows spaced a distance above the flood-level rim of the receptacle into which the water flows sufficient to provide a "minimum required air gap" as defined in American Standard Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems, ANSI A40.4-1942, or current issue thereof. Where it is not possible to provide a minimum air gap, the water outlet shall be equipped with an accessibly located backflow preventer complying with American Standard Backflow Preventers in Plumbing Systems, ANSI A40.6-1943, or current issue thereof, installed on the discharge line of the manual control valve.

**30.4(4) Special device.** Where it is not possible to provide either a minimum air gap or a backflow preventer, as may be the case in connection with cooling jackets, condensers or other industrial or special appliances, the administrative authority shall require other means of protection approved by the state department of health.

#### **30.5(135) Vacuum breakers and air gaps.**

**30.5(1) Flushometer valves.** Flushometer valves shall be equipped with approved vacuum breakers. Vacuum breakers shall be installed on the discharge side of flushing valves with the critical level at least four inches above the overflow rim of the fixture served.

**30.5(2) Flushing tanks.** Flushing tanks shall be equipped with approved antisiphon ball cocks. The ball cock shall be installed with the critical level of the vacuum breaker at least one inch above the full opening of the overflow pipe. In cases where the ball cock has no hush tube, the bottom of the water supply inlet shall be installed one inch higher than the opening of the overflow pipe.

**30.5(3) Trough urinals.** Trough urinals when permitted shall be equipped with a vacuum breaker installed on the discharge side of the last valve and not less than 30 inches above the spray pipe.

**30.5(4) Lawn sprinklers.** Lawn-sprinkler systems shall be equipped with a backflow preventer on the discharge side of each of the last valves. The backflow preventer shall be at least six inches above the surrounding ground. Where combination control valves and backflow preventers are installed, the bottom of the valve shall constitute the bottom of the backflow preventer.

**30.5(5) Water valve outlet.** Fixture faucets with hose attachments shall be protected by a backflow preventer installed six inches above the highest point of usage and on the discharge side of the valve.

Faucets or valves independent of fixtures with hose attachments used for special purposes including morgue table cleaning, garbage can washing, special sinks and chemical sinks, wherever the end of the water supply hose may become submerged shall also be protected as above.

**30.5(6) Swimming pools.** The water supply for each swimming or wading pool shall be protected from the pool water by installing the water supply piping to provide a minimum required air gap as defined in Air Gaps in Plumbing Systems, ANSI A40.4-1942, or current issue thereof.

### **30.6(135) Water supply system.**

**30.6(1) Water service pipe.** Materials for water service piping shall be of brass, lead, cast iron, wrought iron, open-hearth iron or steel, Type K copper or plastic. (See chapter 23 for standards.) All threaded ferrous pipe and fittings shall have been galvanized (zinc coated) or cement lined. All ferrous pipe threaded joints shall be coal tar enamel coated and wrapped at the time of installation in the trench. Copper pipe and tubing shall be installed so that the color marking is clearly visible at the time of inspection.

Plastic pipe and fittings marked to show approval by the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory may be used as a water service pipe when installed in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer. It shall not be installed in any chase or tunnel that is heated or which contains hot water, hot air or steam piping. It shall terminate at a point not more than 12 inches inside the building wall, floor or foundation. When passed through or under a foundation wall or footing or through a floor, the pipe shall be installed within a sleeve two pipe diameters larger in size. Provisions shall be made to accommodate the rate of expansion and contraction in plastic pipe being approximately ten times greater than that found in ferrous pipe and five times greater than that found in copper pipe. Flexible plastic pipe shall be laid in snake fashion to provide a uniform slack of at least two inches per 100 feet. Plastic pipe shall not be jacked or pulled. Plastic pipe used for water service lines shall be installed so that the markings will be clearly visible at the time of inspection at intervals of not more than five feet showing an internal diameter of not less than

three-fourths inch, a pressure rating of at least 125 pounds per square inch, the applicable CS or ASTM standard, name or trade-mark of the manufacturer, formulation identification code and approval of the National Sanitation Foundation by the National Sanitation Foundation insignia which shall also appear on the fittings along with the trade-mark of the manufacturer.

**30.6(2) Separate trenches.** The water service pipe and the building drain or building sewer shall be not less than ten feet apart horizontally, and shall be separated by undisturbed or compacted earth.

The water service pipe may be placed in the same trench with the building drain or building sewer, provided the following conditions are met [Also see 31.2(2)]:

a. The bottom of the water service pipe, at all points, shall be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer line at its highest point.

b. The water service pipe shall be placed on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench. Where ground conditions do not permit a shelf, the pipe may be laid on a solidly tamped backfill.

c. The number of joints in the service pipe shall be kept to a minimum.

d. No portion of the building drain or building sewer shall be under pressure.

**30.6(3) Stop-and-waste valve combination.** Combination stop-and-waste valves and cocks shall not be installed in any underground potable water supply system unless an approved system of watertight piping from the weep hole of the stop-and-waste valve is installed to drain to a lower protected level.

**30.6(4) Private water supply.** No private water supply shall be interconnected with any public water supply unless the private supply meets the requirements of the state department of health and the specific written approval of the administrative authority having jurisdiction is obtained.

### **30.7(135) Water pumping and storage equipment.**

**30.7(1) Pumps and other appliances.** Water pumps, tanks, filters, softeners, compressors and all other appliances and devices shall be protected against contamination.

**30.7(2) Water supply tanks.** Potable water supply tanks shall be properly covered to prevent the entrance of foreign material or insects into the water supply. Soil or waste lines shall not pass directly over such tanks.

**30.7(3) Pressure tanks, boilers and relief valves.** The drains from pressure tanks, boilers, relief valves and similar equipment shall only be connected to the drainage system through an indirect waste or over a drain.



**30.7(4) Cleaning, painting, repairing water tanks.** A potable water supply tank used for domestic purposes shall not be lined, painted or repaired with any material which will affect either the taste or the potability of the water supply when the tank is returned to service. Tanks shall be disconnected from the system during such operations to prevent any foreign fluid or substance entering the distribution piping.

**30.8(135) Water supply tanks—booster system.**

**30.8(1) When required.** When the water pressure from the city mains during flow is insufficient to supply all fixtures freely and continuously, the rate of supply shall be supplemented by a gravity house tank or booster system.

**30.8(2) Support.** All water supply tanks shall be supported in accordance with the regulations which apply or with adequate structural design.

**30.8(3) Overflow pipes for water supply tank.** Overflow pipes for gravity tanks shall discharge above a roof or catch basin, or they shall discharge over an open, water supplied sink. Adequate overflow pipes properly screened against the entrance of insects and vermin shall be provided.

**30.8(4) Tank supply.** The water supply inlet within the tank shall be at an elevation no less than is required for an air gap in an open tank with overflow, but in no case shall the elevation be less than four inches above the overflow.

**30.8(5) Drains.** Water supply tanks shall be provided with valved drain lines located at their lowest point and discharged as an indirect waste or as required for overflow pipes in 30.8(3).

**30.8(6) Size of overflow.** Overflow drains for water supply tanks shall be adequately sized according to the supply.

**30.8(7) Gravity and suction tanks.** Tanks used for domestic water supply, combined supply to fire standpipes and domestic water system, or to supply standpipes for fire-fighting equipment only shall be equipped with tight covers which are vermin and rodent proof. Such tanks shall be vented with a return bend vent pipe having an area not less than one-half the area of the down feed riser, and the vent opening shall be covered with a metallic screen.

**30.8(8) Pressure tanks.** Pressure tanks used for supplying water to the domestic water distribution system, combined supply to fire standpipes and domestic water system, or to supply standpipes for fire equipment only shall be equipped with a vacuum-breaking device located on the top of the tank. The air inlet of this device shall be covered with a metallic screen.

**30.9(135) Disinfection of potable water system piping.**

**30.9(1) When required.** The administrative authority having jurisdiction may require when necessary that the potable water system or any part thereof installed or repaired be disinfected in accordance with one of the following methods before it is placed in operation.

**30.9(2) Distribution system.** The system, or part thereof, shall be filled with a solution containing 100 parts per million of available chlorine and allowed to stand two hours before flushing and returning to service.

**30.9(3) Storage tank.** In the case of a potable water storage tank where it is not possible to disinfect as provided in 30.9(2), the entire interior of the tank shall be swabbed with a solution containing 200 parts per million of available chlorine, and the tank thoroughly flushed before returning to service.

**30.10(135) Water distribution pipe, tubing and fittings.** Materials for water distribution pipes and tubing shall be of brass, copper, lead, cast iron, wrought iron, open-hearth iron or steel pipe with appropriate approved fittings. (See chapter 23 for standards.) All threaded ferrous pipe and fittings shall have been galvanized (zinc coated) or cement lined, and when such pipe and fittings are used underground inside buildings, they shall be coal tar enamel coated and the threaded joints wrapped at the time of installation. Type K copper may be used under and aboveground. Types L and M may be used aboveground only. Copper pipe and tubing shall be installed such that the color marking is clearly visible at the time of inspection.

Plastic pipe and fittings marked to show approval by the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory and having properties suitable for the purpose intended may be used underground outside of any structure for cold water purposes including sprinkler systems serving lawns, golf courses and similar installations. Provisions shall be made to accommodate the rate of expansion and contraction in plastic pipe being approximately ten times greater than that found in ferrous pipe and five times greater than that found in copper pipe. Flexible plastic pipe shall be laid in snake fashion to provide a uniform slack of at least two inches per 100 feet. Plastic pipe shall not be jacked or pulled.

**30.11(135) Allowance for character of water.**

**30.11(1) Selection of materials.** When selecting the material and size for water supply pipe, tubing or fittings, due consideration shall be given to the working pressure and action of the water on the interior and of the soil, fill or other material on the exterior of the pipe. No material that would produce toxic conditions in a potable water supply system shall be used for piping, tubing or fittings.

**30.11(2) Used piping.** No piping material that has been used for other than a potable water supply system shall be reused in the potable water supply system.

**30.12(135) Water supply control.**

**30.12(1) Water supply control.** A main shutoff valve on the water service pipe shall be provided near the curb, and also, an accessible shutoff valve shall be provided inside near the entrance of the water service pipe into the building.

**30.12(2) Tank controls.** Supply lines taken from pressure or gravity tanks shall be valved at or near their source.

**30.12(3) Separate controls for each family unit.** In two-family or multiple dwellings, each family unit shall be controlled by an arrangement of shutoff valves which permit each group of fixtures or the individual fixtures to be shut off without interference with the water supply to any other family unit or other portion of the building.

**30.13(135) Sizing the water supply system.**

**30.13(1) Water service pipe.** The water service pipe from the street main to the water distribution system for the building shall be of sufficient size to furnish an adequate flow of water to meet the requirements of the building at peak demand, and in no case shall be less than three-fourths inch nominal diameter.

If flushometers or other devices requiring a high rate of water flow are used, the water service pipe shall be designed to supply this flow.

**30.13(2) Demand load.** The demand load in the building water supply system shall be based on the number and kind of fixtures installed and the probable simultaneous use of these fixtures.

**30.14(135) Sizing the water distribution system.**

**30.14(1) Design factors.** The sizing of the water distribution system shall conform with good engineering practice. Design factors used to determine pipe sizes shall be adequate in the judgment of the administrative authority.

**30.14(2) Size of fixture supply.** The minimum size of a fixture supply pipe shall be as follows:

Type of fixture or device	Pipe size (inch)
Bath tubs .....	1/2
Combination sink and tray .....	1/2
Drinking fountain .....	3/8
Dishwasher (domestic) .....	1/2
Kitchen sink (residential) .....	1/2
Kitchen sink (commercial) .....	3/4
Lavatory .....	3/8
Laundry tray, 1, 2 or 3 compartments .....	1/2
Shower (single head) .....	1/2
Sinks (service, slop) .....	1/2
Sinks, flushing rim .....	3/4

Urinal (flush tank) .....	3/8
Urinal (direct flush valve) .....	3/4
Water closet (tank type) .....	3/8
Water closet (flush valve type) .....	1
Hose bibbs .....	1/2
Wall hydrant .....	1/2

For fixtures not listed, the minimum supply branch may be made the same as for a comparable fixture.

The minimum three-fourths inch service should be carried to the hot water heater or third branch opening in the usual residence.

**30.15(135) Hot water distribution.** The sizing of the hot water distribution piping shall conform to good engineering practice. [See 30.14(135).]

**30.16(135) Safety devices.**

**30.16(1) Pressure relief valve.** Pressure relief valves shall be installed for all equipment used for heating or storage of hot water. The rate of discharge of such a valve shall limit the pressure rise for any given heat input to ten percent of the pressure at which the valve is set to open. The setting shall not exceed the tank working pressure.

**30.16(2) Temperature relief valves or energy shutoff devices.** Temperature relief valves or energy shutoff devices shall be installed for equipment used for the heating or storage of hot water. Each temperature relief valve shall be rated as to its BTU capacity. At 210° F., it shall be capable of discharging sufficient hot water to prevent any further rise in temperature. As an alternative to the temperature relief valve, and in lieu thereof, an energy shutoff device may be used which will cut off the supply of heat energy to the water tank before the temperature of the water in the tank exceeds 210° F.

**30.16(3) Approvals.** Combination pressure and temperature relief valves, separate pressure and temperature relief valves or energy shutoff devices, which have been tested and approved by, or meet the specification requirements of the American Gas Association, the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., or other recognized approval authorities, shall be considered acceptable.

**30.16(4) Relief valve location.** Temperature relief valves shall be so located in the tank as to be actuated by the water in the top one-eighth of the tank served and in no case more than three inches away from such tank. Pressure relief valves may be located adjacent to the equipment they serve. There shall be no check valve or shutoff valve between a relief valve and the heater or tank for which it is installed.

**30.16(5) Relief outlet wastes.** The outlet of a pressure, temperature or other relief valve shall not be connected to the drainage system as a direct waste but rather directed over a fixture if available or to the floor.

**30.16(6) Pressure marking of storage tank.** Hot water storage tanks shall be permanently marked in an accessible place with the maximum allowable working pressure.

**30.17(135) Miscellaneous.**

**30.17(1) Drain cock.** All storage tanks shall be equipped with adequate drain cocks.

**30.17(2) Line valves.** Valves in the water supply distribution system, except those immediately controlling one fixture supply, when fully opened shall have a cross-sectional area of the smallest orifice or opening through which the water flows at least equal to the cross-sectional area of the nominal size of the pipe in which the valve is installed.

**30.17(3) Water used for processing.** Water used for cooling of equipment or similar purposes shall not be returned to the potable water distributing system. When discharged to the building drainage system, the waste water shall be discharged through an indirect waste pipe or air gap.

**30.17(4) Pilot flame safety.** All automatic or semiautomatic water heaters using a burner having a pilot flame or low flame burner shall be provided with a suitable safety device which will prevent the escape of fuel in event the pilot flame is extinguished or fails.

[Filed July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971]

CHAPTER 31

DRAINAGE SYSTEM

**31.1(135) Materials.**

**31.1(1) General.** Pipe, tubing and fittings for drainage systems shall comply with the provisions in chapter 23.

**31.1(2) Aboveground piping within buildings.** Soil and waste piping for a drainage system within a building shall be of cast iron, galvanized wrought iron, galvanized open-hearth iron, galvanized steel, lead, brass, seamless copper pipe or copper tube Types K, L, M, DWV or plastic.

Seamless copper pipe or copper tube Types K, L and M may be used in all buildings. Copper tube Type DWV may be used in single- or two-family dwellings provided that copper tube has proven to be a suitable material resistant to corrosion in the locality where used. All copper pipe and tube shall be installed so that the color marking is clearly visible at the time of inspection on the full length of each piece installed.

Plastic pipe and fittings except fixture traps marked to show conformance with ASTM Designations D2661-68 or D2665-68 or current issue thereof and standard number 14 of the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory may be used in buildings not exceeding two stories in height under the following conditions:

a. No vertical stack shall exceed 35 feet in

height. No horizontal branch shall exceed 15 feet in length.

b. All installations shall be made in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer when found specifically conforming with other sections of these rules and the installation procedures appearing in the appendix of the applicable ASTM standard.

c. Installations shall not be made in any space where the surrounding temperature will exceed 140°F.

d. A variance in application of these materials may be allowed by the administrative authority in a particular case when specifically certified as warranted by a professional engineer or professional architect.

**31.1(3) Underground piping within buildings.** Drains within buildings when underground shall be of cast iron, lead or seamless copper pipe or copper tubing Types K or L. All copper pipe and tubing shall be installed so that the color marking is clearly visible at the time of inspection on the full length of each piece installed.

**31.1(4) Fittings.** Fittings in the drainage system shall conform to the type of piping used.

**31.2(135) Building sewer.**

**31.2(1) Separate trenches.** The building sewer when installed in a separate trench from the water service pipe may be of cast-iron soil pipe, vitrified clay or concrete sewer pipe.

Asbestos cement sewer pipe may be used at single- or two-family dwellings. Bituminized-fiber sewer pipe may also be used at single- and two-family dwellings in a separate trench from the water service pipe if specifically permitted by municipal ordinance or county regulation.

For single- or two-family dwellings served by private sewage disposal systems, bituminized-fiber or rigid plastic sewer pipe may be used for the building sewer. Joints shall be installed to remain watertight and rootproof.

**31.2(2) One trench.** The building sewer when installed in the same trench with the water service pipe shall be of cast-iron soil pipe or vitrified clay pipe installed to remain watertight and rootproof. When vitrified clay is used, the joints shall be made as specified in the first and second paragraphs of 24.2(7). The water service pipe shall be installed as specified in 30.6(2).

**31.2(3) Sewer in filled ground.** A building sewer or building drain installed in filled or unstable ground shall be of cast-iron pipe, except that nonmetallic piping may be laid upon an approved concrete pad if installed in accordance with 31.2(1).

**31.2(4) Sanitary and storm sewers.** Where separate systems of sanitary drainage and storm drainage are installed in the same property, the sanitary and storm building sewers or drains may be laid side by side in one trench.

**31.2(5) Old house sewers and drains.** Old house sewers and house drains may be used in connection with new buildings or new plumbing and drainage work only when they are found, on examination, to conform in all respects to the requirements governing new house sewers.

**31.2(6) Separate building sewer.** Each new building or existing building in which plumbing is installed shall have an independent connection with a public or private sewer, except as provided below.

*Exception:* Where one building stands in the rear of another building or an interior lot and no private independent sewer is available or can be constructed to the rear building through an adjoining alley, court, yard or driveway, the drain from the front building may be extended to the rear building and the whole will be considered as one building drain.

### 31.3(135) Drainage piping installation.

**31.3(1) Horizontal drainage piping.** Horizontal drainage piping shall be installed at a uniform slope, but at slopes not less than permitted in 31.3(2-4).

**31.3(2) Small piping.** Horizontal drainage piping of three-inch diameter and less shall be installed with a fall of not less than one-quarter inch per foot.

**31.3(3) Large piping.** Horizontal drainage piping of larger than three-inch diameter shall be installed with a fall of not less than one-eighth inch per foot.

**31.3(4) Minimum velocity.** Where conditions do not permit building drains and sewers to be laid with a fall as great as that specified, then a lesser slope may be permitted providing the computed velocity will be not less than two feet per second.

### 31.4(135) Fixture units.

**31.4(1) Values for fixtures.** Fixture-unit values as given in table 31.4(2) designate the relative load weight of different kinds of fixtures which shall be employed in estimating the total load carried by a soil or waste pipe and shall be used in connection with the tables of sizes for soil, waste and drain pipes for which the permissible load is given in terms of fixture units.

TABLE 31.4(2) *Fixture units per fixture or group*

Fixture type	Fixture-unit value as load factors	Minimum size of trap (inches)
1 bathroom group consisting of water closet, lavatory and bathtub or shower stall	Tank water closet ..... 6 Flush-valve water closet ... 8	
Bathtub <sup>1</sup> (with or without overhead shower)	2	1-½
Bathtub <sup>1</sup> .....	3	2
Bidet .....	3	Nominal ..... 1-½
Combination sink-and-tray .....	3	1-½
Combination sink-and-tray with food disposal unit .....	4	Separate traps ..... 1-½
Dental unit or cuspidor .....	1	1-¼
Dental lavatory .....	1	1-¼
Drinking fountain .....	½	1
Dishwasher, <sup>2</sup> domestic .....	2	1-½
Floor drains <sup>3</sup> .....	1	2
Kitchen sink, domestic .....	2	1-½
Kitchen sink, domestic, with food-disposal unit .....	3	1-½
Lavatory <sup>4</sup> .....	1	Small P. O. .... 1-¼
Do .....	2	Large P. O. .... 1-½
Lavatory, barber, beauty parlor .....	2	1-½
Lavatory, surgeon's .....	2	1-½
Laundry tray (1 or 2 compartments) .....	2	1-½
Shower stall, domestic .....	2	2
Showers (group) per head <sup>2</sup> .....	3	
Sinks:		
Surgeon's .....	3	1-½
Flushing rim (with valve) .....	8	3
Service (Trap standard) .....	3	3
Service (P trap) .....	2	2
Pot, scullery, etc. <sup>2</sup> .....	4	1-½

Urinal, pedestal, siphon jet, blowout .....	8	Nominal .....	3
Urinal, wall lip .....	4		1-½
Urinal stall, washout .....	4		2
Urinal trough <sup>2</sup> (each 2-foot section) .....	2		1-½
Wash sink <sup>2</sup> (circular or multiple), each set of faucets .....	2	Nominal .....	1-½
Water closet: .....			
Tank-operated .....	4	Nominal .....	3
Valve-operated .....	8		3

<sup>1</sup>A shower head over a bathtub does not increase the fixture value.

<sup>2</sup>See paragraphs 31.4(3) and 31.4(4) for method of computing unit value of fixtures not listed in table 31.4(2) or for rating of devices with intermittent flows.

<sup>3</sup>Size of floor drain shall be determined by the area of surface water to be drained.

<sup>4</sup>Lavatories with 1 ¼- or 1 ½-inch traps have the same load value; larger P.O. plugs have greater flow rate.

**31.4(3) Unlisted fixtures.** Fixtures not listed in table 31.4 (2) shall be estimated in accordance with table 31.4(3).

TABLE 31.4(3)

Fixture drain or trap size	Fixture-unit value	Fixture drain or trap size	Fixture-unit value
1 ¼ inches and smaller .....	1	2 ½ inches .....	4
1 ½ inches .....	2	3 inches .....	5
2 inches .....	3	4 inches .....	6

**31.4(4) Values for continuous flow.** For a continuous or semicontinuous flow into a drainage system, such as from a pump, pump ejector, air-conditioning equipment or similar device, two fixture units shall be allowed for each gallon-per-minute of flow.

**31.5(135) Determination of sizes for the drainage system.**

**31.5(1) Maximum fixture-unit load.** The maximum number of fixture units that may be connected to a given size of building sewer, building drain, horizontal branch, vertical soil or waste stack is given in tables 31.5 (2) and 31.5(3).

TABLE 31.5(2) *Building drains and sewers*

Diameter of pipe (inches)	Maximum number of fixture units that may be connected to any portion of the building drain or the building sewer. <sup>1</sup>			
	Fall per foot			
	¼ inch	⅜ inch	½ inch	¾ inch
2 .....			21	26
2 ½ .....			24	31
3 .....		20 <sup>2</sup>	27 <sup>2</sup>	36 <sup>2</sup>
4 .....		180	216	250
5 .....		390	480	575
6 .....		700	840	1000
8 .....	1400	1600	1920	2300
10 .....	2500	2900	3500	4200
12 .....	3900	4600	5600	6700

<sup>1</sup>Includes branches of the building drain.

<sup>2</sup>Not over 2 water closets.

TABLE 31.5(3) *Horizontal fixture branches and stacks*

Diameter of pipe (inches)	Maximum number of fixtures that may be connected to—			
	Any horizontal <sup>1</sup> fixture branch	1 stack of 3 stories in height or 3 intervals	More than 3 stories in height	
			Total for stack	Total at 1 story or branch interval
1¼ .....	1	2	2	1
1½ .....	3	4	8	2
2 .....	6	10	24	6
2½ .....	12	20	42	9
3 .....	20 <sup>2</sup>	30 <sup>3</sup>	60 <sup>3</sup>	16 <sup>2</sup>
4 .....	160	240	500	90
5 .....	360	540	1100	200
6 .....	620	960	1900	350
8 .....	1400	2200	3600	600
10 .....	2500	3800	5600	1000
12 .....	3900	6000	8400	1500

<sup>1</sup>Does not include branches of the building drain.

<sup>2</sup>Not over 2 water closets.

<sup>3</sup>Not over 6 water closets.

**31.5(4) Minimum size of soil and waste stacks.** No soil or waste stack shall be smaller than the largest horizontal branch connected thereto except that a 4x3 w.c. connection shall not be considered as a reduction in pipe size. No main house sewer or drain shall be less than four inches in diameter.

**31.5(5) Minimum size of stack-vent or vent stack.** Any structure on which a building drain is installed shall have at least one stack-vent or vent stack carried full size through the roof not less than three inches in diameter.

**31.5(6) Future fixtures.** When provision is made for the future installation of fixtures, those provided for shall be considered in determining the required sizes of drain pipes. Construction to provide for such future installation shall be terminated with a plugged fitting or fittings at the stack so as to form no dead end.

### 31.6(135) Offsets on drainage piping.

**31.6(1) Offsets of 45 degrees or less.** An offset in a vertical stack, with a change in direction of 45 degrees or less from the vertical, may be sized as a straight vertical stack. In case a horizontal branch connects to the stack within two feet above or below the offset, a relief vent shall be installed in accordance with 32.18(3).

**31.6(2) Waste stacks serving kitchen sinks.** In a one- or two-family dwelling only in which the waste stack or vent receives the discharge of a kitchen-type sink and also serves as a vent for fixtures connected to the horizontal portion of the branch served by the waste stack, the

minimum size of the waste stack up to the highest sink branch connection shall be two inches in diameter. Above that point the size of the stack shall be governed by the total number of fixture units vented by the stack.

**31.6(3) Above highest branch.** An offset above the highest horizontal branch is an offset in the stack-vent and shall be considered only as it affects the developed length of the vent.

**31.6(4) Below lowest branch.** In the case of an offset in a soil or waste stack below the lowest horizontal branch, no change in diameter of the stack because of the offset shall be required if it is made at an angle not greater than 45 degrees. If such an offset is made at an angle greater than 45 degrees, the required diameter of the offset and the stack below, it shall be determined as for a building drain. [See table 31.5(2).]

**31.6(5) Offsets of more than 45 degrees.** A stack with an offset of more than 45 degrees from the vertical shall be sized as follows:

a. The portion of the stack above the offset shall be sized as for a regular stack based on the total number of fixture units above the offset.

b. The offset shall be sized as for a building drain. (See table 31.5(2), column 5.)

c. The portion of the stack below the offset shall be sized as for the offset, or based on the total number of fixture units on the entire stack, whichever is the larger. (See table 31.5(3), column 4.)

d. A relief vent for the offset shall be installed as provided in chapter 32, and in no case shall a horizontal branch connect to the stack within two feet above or below the offset.

**31.7(135) Sumps and ejectors.**

**31.7(1) Building drains below sewer.** Building drains which cannot be discharged to the sewer by gravity flow shall be discharged into a tightly covered and vented sump from which the liquid shall be lifted and discharged into the building gravity drainage system by automatic pumping equipment or by any equally efficient method approved by the administrative authority. [Also see 31.7(9)]

**31.7(2) Design storage period.** The designed storage of drainage in a sump or ejector shall not exceed a period of 12 hours.

**31.7(3) Design.** Sump and pumping equipment shall be so designed as to discharge all contents accumulated in the sump during the cycle of emptying operation.

**31.7(4) Venting.** The system of drainage piping below the sewer level shall be installed and vented in a manner similar to that of the gravity system.

**31.7(5) Duplex equipment.** Sumps receiving the discharge of more than six water closets shall be provided with duplex pumping equipment.

**31.7(6) Vent sizes.** Building sump vents shall be sized in accordance with table 32.21(5) but shall in no case be sized less than one and one-half inches.

**31.7(7) Separate vents.** Vents from pneumatic ejectors or similar equipment shall be carried separately to the open air as a vent terminal.

**31.7(8) Connection.** No direct connection of a steam exhaust shall be made with the building drainage system.

**31.7(9) Sumps in single-family dwellings.** In single-family dwellings sumps of approved construction to which no fixtures except one floor drain are connected, and which receive only laundry wastes or basement drainage, need not be airtight nor vented.

**31.8(135) Floor drains.**

**31.8(1) Accessibility.** Floor drains shall connect into a trap so constructed that it can be readily cleaned and of a size to serve efficiently the purpose for which it is intended. The drain inlet shall be so located that it is, at all times, in full view.

**31.8(2) Connection.** Floor drains subject to sewage backflow shall not be directly connected to the drainage system without suitable protection.

**31.8(3) Provision for evaporation.** Floor-drain trap seals subject to evaporation shall be of the deep-seal type or shall be fed from an approved plumbing fixture. All automatic floor-drain primers directly connected with the water supply are prohibited.

**31.8(4) Size.** Basement floor drains shall be not less than three inches in size and shall con-

nect to the sewer at least five feet from the base of the stack unless vented.

**31.9(135) Frost protection.** No soil or waste pipes shall be installed or permitted outside of a building or concealed in outside walls or in any place where they may be subjected to freezing temperatures, unless adequate provision is made to protect them from frost.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971, August 15, 1972]

## CHAPTER 32

## VENTS AND VENTING

**32.1(135) Materials.**

**32.1(1) Vents.** Pipe, tubing and fittings for the vent piping system shall comply with the provisions in chapter 23.

**32.1(2) Specific type.** Standards given in table 23.5(135) apply to the specific materials approved for use and as indicated in the various paragraphs in this chapter as they apply to the venting system.

**32.1(3) Aboveground piping.** Vent piping aboveground shall be of cast iron, galvanized wrought iron, galvanized ferrous alloys, lead, brass, seamless copper pipe or copper tube or plastic.

Seamless copper pipe or copper tube Types K, L and M may be used in all buildings. Copper tube Type DWV may be used in single- or two-family dwellings provided that copper has proven to be a suitable material resistant to corrosion in the locality where used. All copper pipe and tube shall be installed so that the color marking is clearly visible at the time of inspection on the full length of each piece installed.

Plastic pipe and fittings marked to show conformance with ASTM Designation D2661-68 or ASTM Designation D2665-68 or current issue thereof and standard number 14 or the National Sanitation Foundation Testing Laboratory may be used in buildings not exceeding two stories in height under the following conditions:

a. No vertical stack shall exceed 35 feet in height.

b. All installations shall be made in accordance with recommendations of the manufacturer when found specifically conforming with other sections of these rules and the installation procedures appearing in the appendix of the applicable ASTM standard.

c. Installation shall not be made in any space where the surrounding temperature will exceed 140°F.

d. A variance in application of these materials may be allowed by the administrative authority in a particular case when specifically certified as warranted by a professional engineer or professional architect.

**32.1(4) *Underground.*** Vent piping placed underground shall be of cast iron soil pipe, lead, seamless copper pipe or copper tubing Types K or L. All copper pipe and tubing shall be installed so that the color marking is clearly visible at the time of inspection on the full length of each piece installed.

**32.1(5) *Fittings.*** Fittings shall conform to the type of pipe used in the vent system as required by 32.1(2, 3).

**32.1(6) *Acid system.*** Vent piping of acid waste systems shall conform to that required for acid waste pipe.

**32.2(135) *Protection of trap seals.*** The protection of trap seals from siphonage or back pressure shall be accomplished by the appropriate use of soil or waste stacks, vents, revents, back vents, loop vents, circuit or continuous vents or combinations thereof, installed in accordance with the requirements of this chapter.

### **32.3(135) *Vent stacks.***

**32.3(1) *Installation.*** A vent stack or a main vent shall be installed with a soil or waste stack whenever back vents, relief vents or other branch vents are required in two or more branch intervals.

**32.3(2) *Terminal.*** The vent stack shall terminate independently above the roof of the building or shall be connected with the extension of the soil or waste stack (stack-vent) at least six inches above the flood-level rim of the highest fixture.

**32.3(3) *Main stack.*** Every building in which plumbing is installed shall have at least one main stack, which shall run undiminished in size and as directly as possible, from the building drain through to the open air above the roof.

### **32.4(135) *Vent terminals.***

**32.4(1) *Roof extension.*** Extensions of vent pipes through a roof shall be terminated at least six inches above it or above flood level.

**32.4(2) *Roof garden.*** Where a roof is to be used for any purpose other than weather protection, the vent extensions shall be run at least six feet above the roof.

**32.4(3) *Flashings.*** Each vent terminal shall be made watertight with the roof by proper flashing of copper, lead or similarly durable materials.

**32.4(4) *Flag poling.*** Vent terminals shall not be used for the purpose of flag poling, TV aerials or similar purposes, except when the piping has been anchored to the construction and approved as safe by the administrative authority.

**32.4(5) *Location of vent terminal.*** No vent terminal from a drainage system shall be directly beneath any door, window or other ventilating opening of the building or of an adjacent build-

ing, nor shall any such vent terminal be within ten feet horizontally of such an opening unless it is at least two feet above or back of the top of such an opening.

**32.4(6) *Vent terminals of existing buildings.*** Where a new building is higher than an adjacent existing building, the owner of the new building shall defray the cost of complying with 32.4(5) as approved by the administrative authority.

**32.4(7) *Extensions outside building.*** No soil, waste or vent pipe extension shall be run or placed on the outside of a wall of any new building, but shall be carried up inside the building.

**32.5(135) *Frost closure.*** The roof terminal of any stack or vent shall be increased in size as shown in the following table:

1 ¼ inches	increased to 2 ½ inches
1 ½ inches	increased to 2 ½ inches
2 inches	increased to 4 inches
2 ½ inches	increased to 4 inches
3 inches	increased to 5 inches
3 ½ inches	increased to 5 inches
4 inches	increased to 6 inches

### **32.6(135) *Vent grades and connections.***

**32.6(1) *Grade.*** All vent and branch-vent pipes shall be so graded and connected as to drip back to the soil or waste pipe by gravity.

**32.6(2) *Vertical rise.*** Where vent pipes connect to a horizontal soil or waste pipe, the vent shall be taken off above the center line of the soil pipe, and the vent pipe shall rise vertically, or at an angle not more than 45° from the vertical, to a point at least six inches above the flood-level rim of the fixture it is venting before offsetting horizontally or before connecting to the branch vent.

**32.6(3) *Height above fixture.*** A connection between a vent pipe and a vent stack or stack-vent shall be made at least six inches above the flood-level rim of the highest fixtures served by the vent. Horizontal vent pipes forming branch vents, relief vents or loop vents shall be at least six inches above the flood-level rim of the highest fixture served.

### **32.7(135) *Bars and soda-fountain sinks.***

**30.7(1) *Bar and soda-fountain wastes.*** A bar or soda fountain may be drained indirectly over a sink or other receptacle and such sink or receptacle shall be located in full view on the same floor level as the bar or fountain it serves, and shall connect directly to the sewer and be properly vented. All such bar or soda-fountain connections shall be installed under the approval of the proper administrative authority.

**32.7(2) *Sumps.*** Sinks or sumps, receiving indirect waste, shall be located in a properly lighted and ventilated space.



**32.8(135) Fixtures back-to-back.** Two fixtures set back-to-back or adjacent to each other within the distance allowed between a trap and its vent may be served with one continuous soil or waste-vent pipe, provided that each fixture wastes separately into an approved double fitting having inlet openings at the same level. [See 32.10(2)]

**32.9(135) Fixture vents.**

**32.9(1) Distance of trap from vent.** Each fixture trap shall have a protecting vent so located that the slope and the developed length in the fixture drain from the trap weir to the vent fitting are within the requirements set forth in table 32.9(3).

**32.9(2) Trap-seal protection.** The plumbing system shall be provided with a system of vent piping which will permit the admission or emission of air so that under normal and intended use the seal of any fixture trap shall not be subjected to a pressure differential of more than one inch of water.

**32.9(3) Table.** Distance of fixture trap from vent, using sanitary Tee connection:

Size of fixture and drain (inches)	Distance trap to vent	
	feet	inches
1 ¼	5	0
1 ½	6	0
2	8	0
3	12	0
4	12	0

**32.9(4) Trap dip.** The vent pipe opening from a soil or waste pipe, except for water closets and similar fixtures, shall not be below the top weir of the trap.

**32.9(5) Crown vent.** No back vent shall be installed within two pipe diameters of the trap weir.

**32.10(135) Common vent.**

**32.10(1) Individual vent.** An individual vent, installed vertically, may be used as a common vent for two fixture traps when both fixture drains connect with a vertical drain at the same level.

**32.10(2) Common vent.** A common vent may be used for two fixtures set on the same floor level but connecting at different levels in the stack, provided the vertical drain is one pipe size larger than the upper fixture drain but in no case smaller than the lower fixture drain, whichever is the larger and that both drains conform to table 32.9(3).

**32.11(135) Vents for fixture trap below trap dip.**

**32.11(1) Hydraulic gradient.** Fixture drains shall be vented within the hydraulic gradient between the trap outlet and vent connection, but in no case shall the unvented drain exceed the distance provided for in table 32.9(3).

**32.11(2) Different levels.** If any stack has fixtures entering at different levels, the fixtures

other than the fixture entering at the highest level shall be vented, except as may be permitted in other rules of this chapter.

**32.12(135) Wet venting.**

**32.12(1) Single bathroom groups.** A group of fixtures located on the same floor level may be group vented, providing that the highest fixture trap of such a group is not more than four feet above the lowest fixture trap, but such installations shall be subject to the following limitations:

a. One fixture of two or less units may drain into the vent of a three-inch closet branch.

b. One fixture of two or less units may drain into the vent of a one and one-half inch bathtub waste pipe.

c. Two fixtures of two or less units may drain into the vent of a two-inch bathtub waste serving two or less tubs providing that they drain into the vent at the same level.

**32.12(2) Double bathroom group.** Where bathrooms or water closets or other fixtures are located on opposite sides of a wall or partition or are adjacent to each other within the prescribed distance, such fixtures may have a common soil or waste pipe and common vent. Water closets having a common soil and vent stack shall drain into the stack at the same level.

**32.12(3) Multistory bathroom groups.** On the lower floors of a multistory building, the waste pipe from one or two lavatories may be used as a wet vent for one or two bathtubs or showers provided that:

a. The wet vent and its extension to the vent stack is two inches in diameter.

b. Each water closet below the top floor is individually back vented.

c. The vent stack is sized as given in the following table:

Size of vent stacks	
Number of wet-vented fixtures	Diameter of vent stacks (inches)
1 or 2 bathtubs or showers	2
3 to 5 bathtubs or showers	2 ½
6 to 9 bathtubs	3
10 to 16 bathtubs	4

**32.12(4) Reserved for future use.**

**32.12(5) Basement closets.** Basement closets or floor drains may be vented by the waste line from a first floor sink or lavatory having a one and one-half inch waste and vent pipe.

**32.13(135) Stack venting.** A group of fixtures, consisting of one bathroom group and a kitchen sink or combination fixture, may be installed without individual fixture vents in a one-story building or on the top floor of a building, providing that the highest fixture trap of such a group is not more than four feet above the lowest fixture trap.

### 32.14(135) Individual fixture reventing.

**32.14(1) Horizontal branches.** With the fixtures located in the same room, one sink and one lavatory or three lavatories (within eight feet developed length of a main-vented line) may be installed on a two-inch horizontal waste branch without reventing, provided the branch is not less than two inches in diameter throughout its length, and provided that the wastes are connected into the side of the branch and the branch leads to its sanitary tee stack connection with a slope of not more than one-fourth inch per foot.

**32.14(2) Where required.** When fixtures other than water closets or floor drains discharge downstream from a water closet, each fixture connecting downstream shall be individually vented, except as in 32.23(135).

**32.14(3) Limits of fixture units above highest bathroom groups.** A fixture or combination of fixtures whose total discharge rating is not more than three fixture units may discharge into a stack not less than three inches in diameter without reventing, provided such fixture connections are made above the connection to the highest bathroom group, and the fixture unit rating of the stack is not otherwise exceeded, and their waste piping is installed as otherwise required in 32.14(1). When this is done, vents from lower fixtures shall be carried above the highest fixture waste connection to the stack.

### 32.15(135) Circuit and loop venting.

**32.15(1) Battery venting.** A branch soil or waste pipe to which two but not more than eight water closets, pedestal urinals, trap standard to floor, shower stalls or floor drains are connected in battery shall be vented by a circuit or loop vent which shall take off in front of the last fixture connection. In addition, lower-floor branches serving more than three water closets shall be provided with a relief vent taken off in front of the first fixture connection.

**32.15(2) Dual relief vents.** Two-circuit vented horizontal branches serving a total of not more than eight water closets in the same branch interval shall have a dual relief vent. Where the vents are joined, the point of joining shall be at least six inches above the flood-level rim of the highest fixture connected to either branch. When other fixtures discharge above such a branch, each branch shall be provided with a vent.

**32.15(3) Vent connections.** When the circuit, loop or relief vent connections are taken off the horizontal branch, the vent branch connection shall be taken off at vertical angle or from the top of the horizontal branch.

**32.16(135) Pneumatic ejectors.** Relief vents from a pneumatic ejector shall not be connected to a fixture-branch vent but shall be carried separately to a main vent or stack-vent or to the open air.

**32.17(135) Relief vents.** Soil and waste stacks in buildings having more than ten branch intervals shall be provided with a relief vent at each tenth interval installed, beginning with the top floor. The size of the relief vent shall be equal to the size of the vent stack to which it connects. The lower end of each relief vent shall connect to the soil or waste stack through a Y below the horizontal branch serving the floor and the upper end shall connect to the vent stack through a Y not less than three feet above the floor levels.

### 32.18(135) Offsets at an angle less than 45° from the horizontal in buildings of five or more stories.

**32.18(1) Offset vents.** Offsets less than 45° from the horizontal, in a soil or waste stack, except as permitted in 31.6(135), shall comply with 32.18(2, 3).

**32.18(2) Separate venting.** Such offsets may be vented as two separate soil or waste stacks, namely, the stack section below the offset and the stack section above the offset.

**32.18(3) Offset reliefs.** Such offsets may be vented by installing a relief vent as a vertical continuation of the lower section of the stack or as a side vent connected to the lower section between the offset and the next lower fixture or horizontal branch. The upper section of the offset shall be provided with a yoke vent. The diameter of the vents shall be not less than the diameter of the main vent or of the soil and waste stack, whichever is the smaller.

**32.19(135) Main vents to connect at base.** All main vents or vent stacks shall connect full size at their base to the building drain or to the main soil or waste pipe, at or below the lowest fixture branch. All vent pipes shall extend undiminished in size above the roof, or shall be reconnected with the main soil or waste vent.

**32.20(135) Vent headers.** Stack-vents and vent stacks may be connected into a common vent header at the top of the stacks and then extended to the open air at one point. This header shall be sized in accordance with the requirements of table 32.21(5), the number of units being the sum of all units on all stacks connected thereto, and the developed length being the longest vent length from the intersection at the base of the most distant stack to the vent terminal in the open air as a direct extension of one stack.

### 32.21(135) Size and length of vents.

**32.21(1) Length of vent stacks.** The length of the vent stack or main vent shall be its developed length from the lowest connection of the vent system with the soil stack, waste stack or building drain to the vent stack terminal, if it terminates separately in the open air, or to the connection of the vent stack with the stack-vent, plus the developed length of the stack-vent from the connection to the terminal in the open air, if

the two vents are connected together with a single extension to the open air.

**32.21(2) Size of individual vents.** The diameter of an individual vent shall be not less than one and one-fourth inches or less than one-half the diameter of the drain to which it is connected.

**32.21(3) Size of relief vent.** The diameter of a relief vent shall be not less than one-half the diameter of the soil or waste branch to which it is connected.

**32.21(4) Size of circuit or loop vent.** The diameter of a circuit or loop vent shall be not less than one-half the size of the diameter of the horizontal soil or waste branch or the diameter of the vent stack, whichever is the smaller.

**32.21(5) Size of vent piping.** The size of vent piping shall be determined from its length and the total of fixture units connected thereto, as provided in table 32.21(5). Twenty percent of the total length may be installed in a horizontal position.

TABLE 32.21(5) Size and length of vents

Size of soil or waste stack (inches)	Fixture units connected	Diameter of vent required (inches)								
		1 ¼	1 ½	2	2 ½	3	4	5	6	8
		Maximum length vent (feet)								
1 ¼	2	30								
1 ½	8	50	150							
1 ½	10	30	100							
2	12	30	75	200						
2	20	26	50	150						
2 ½	42		30	100	300					
3	10		30	100	200	600				
3	30			60	200	500				
3	60			50	80	400				
4	100			35	100	200	1000			
4	200			30	90	250	900			
4	500			20	70	180	700			
5	200				35	80	350	1000		
5	500				30	70	300	900		
5	1100				20	50	200	700		
6	350				25	50	200	400	1300	
6	620				15	30	125	300	1100	
6	960					24	100	250	1000	
6	1900					20	70	200	700	
8	600						50	150	500	1300
8	1400						40	100	400	1200
8	2200						30	80	350	1100
8	3600						25	60	250	800
10	1000							75	125	1000
10	2500							50	100	500
10	3800							30	80	350
10	5600							25	60	250

**32.22** Reserved for future use.

**32.23(135) Vents not required.** No vents will be required on a downspout or rain leader trap, a backwater valve, a subsoil catch basin trap, on a three-inch basement floor drain or a water closet, provided its drain branches into the house drain on the sewer side at a distance of five feet or more from the base of the stack and the branch line to such floor drain or water closet is not more than 12 feet in length.

**32.24(135) Special waste and vent installations.** Where unusual design and structural conditions appear to preclude or prevent the conventional installations of plumbing in accord with this code, the administrative authority should be consulted.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971, August 15, 1972]

CHAPTER 33  
STORM DRAINS

**33.1(135) General.**

**33.1(1) Drainage required.** Roofs, paved areas, yard, courts and courtyards shall be drained into a storm sewer when such a sewer is abutting the property, or otherwise available as required by the local administrative authority.

Such drainage may be discharged into a combined sewer system where such a system is available and where not prohibited by the administrative authority having jurisdiction.

**33.1(2) Prohibited drainage.** Storm water shall not be drained into sewers intended for sewage only.

**33.1(3) Traps.** Leaders or downspouts, when connected to a combined sewer, shall be trapped.

**33.1(4) Expansion joints.** Expansion joints or sleeves shall be provided where warranted by temperature variations or physical conditions.

**33.1(5) Subsoil drainage.** No subsoil drainage system shall be installed to drain into a sewer intended for sanitary sewage unless approval is obtained from the proper local administrative authority.

**33.1(6) Subsoil drain.** Where subsoil drains are placed under the cellar or basement floor or are used to surround the outer walls of a building, they shall be made of open-jointed, horizontally split or perforated clay tile or perforated bituminized-fiber pipe, asbestos-cement pipe or rigid plastic pipe not less than four inches in diameter. They shall be drained over an open floor drain that is supplied with water; and the subsoil drain shall be equipped with an approved type of back water valve if the building is subject to flooding. Subsoil drains may discharge into a properly installed sump. Such sumps do not require vents. The building storm and subsoil drainage systems shall be connected to a storm sewer when such a sewer abuts the property.

**33.1(7) Building subdrains.** Building subdrains located below the public sewer level shall discharge into a sump or receiving tank, the contents of which shall be automatically lifted and discharged into the drainage system as required for building sumps. [See 31.7(135)]

**33.2(135) Materials.**

**33.2(1) Inside conductors.** Conductors placed within a building or run in a vent or pipe shaft shall be of cast iron, galvanized steel, galvanized wrought iron, galvanized ferrous alloys pipe, brass, copper tubing or lead.

**33.2(2) Outside leaders.** When outside leaders are of sheet metal and connected with a building storm drain or storm sewer, they shall be

connected to a cast iron drain extending above the finish grade, or the sheet metal leader shall be protected against injury.

**33.2(3) Underground storm drains.** Building storm drains underground, inside the building, shall be of cast iron soil pipe or copper pipe or copper tubing.

**33.2(4) Building storm drains.** Building storm drains, which are underground and beneath the building, shall be of cast iron soil pipe, seamless copper pipe or copper tubing. Reinforced concrete pipe meeting ASTM specification C76-70, or current issue thereof, may be used as an alternate to the above described materials when specifically approved by the administrative authority.

**33.2(5) Building storm sewers.** The building storm sewer shall be of cast iron soil pipe, vitrified clay pipe, concrete pipe, bituminized-fiber pipe or asbestos-cement pipe. Cement mortar joints may be used in clay and cement pipe.

**33.3(135) Traps.**

**33.3(1) Main trap.** Storm water drains connected to a combined sewage system shall be trapped except where the roof or gutter opening is located in accord with the requirements for vent terminals, 32.4(5). One trap may serve several conductors but traps must be set below frost or inside the building.

**33.3(2) Material.** Storm water traps, when required, shall be of cast iron or copper pipe or copper tubing.

**33.3(3) Exception.** No traps shall be required for storm water drains which are connected to a sewer carrying storm water exclusively.

**33.3(4) Size.** Traps for individual conductors shall be the same size as the horizontal branch to which they are connected.

**33.3(5) Location.** Conductor traps shall be so located that an accessible clean-out may be installed on the building side of the trap.

**33.4(135) Conductors and connections.**

**33.4(1) Prohibited uses.** Conductor pipes shall not be used as soil, waste or vent pipes, nor shall soil, waste or vent pipes be used as conductors.

**33.4(2) Protection.** Rain water conductors installed along alleyways, driveways or other locations where they may be exposed to damage shall be protected by metal guards, recessed into the wall or constructed from ferrous alloy pipe.

**33.5(135) Roof drains.**

**33.5(1) Material.** Roof drains shall be of cast iron, copper, lead or other acceptable corrosion-resisting material, securely bolted or screwed to the conductor or leader.

**33.5(2) Strainers.** All roof areas, except those draining to hanging gutters, shall be equipped with roof drains having strainers.

**33.5(3) Flat decks.** Roof drain strainers for use on sun decks, parking decks and similar areas, normally serviced and maintained, may be of the flat surface type, level with the deck.

**33.5(4) Roof drain flashings.** The connection between roofs and roof drains which pass through the roof and into the interior of the building shall be made watertight by the use of proper flashing material or roof connection.

**33.6(135) Size of leaders and storm drains.**

**33.6(1) Leaders.** Vertical leaders shall be sized on the maximum projected roof area, according to the following table:

TABLE 33.6(1)  
Size of vertical leaders

Diameter of leader or conducted <sup>1</sup> (inches)	Maximum projected roof area (sq. feet)
2	720
2 1/2	1,300
3	2,200
4	4,600
5	8,650
6	13,500
8	29,000

<sup>1</sup>The equivalent diameter of a square or rectangular leader may be taken as the diameter of that circle which may be inscribed within the cross-sectional area of the leader.

NOTE: See footnote to table 33.6(2).

**33.6(2) Building storm drain.** The size of the building storm drain or any of its horizontal branches having a slope of one-half inch or less per foot shall be based upon the maximum projected roof area to be handled according to the following table:

TABLE 33.6(2)  
Size of horizontal storm drains

Diameter of drain (inches)	Maximum projected roof area for drains for various slopes		
	1/8 inch sq. ft.	1/4 inch sq. ft.	1/2 inch sq. ft.
3	822	1,160	1,644
4	1,880	2,650	3,760
5	3,340	4,720	6,680
6	5,350	7,550	10,700
8	11,500	16,300	23,000
10	20,700	29,200	41,400
12	33,300	47,000	66,600
15	59,500	84,000	119,000

Tables 33.6(1) and 33.6(2) are based on a maximum rate of rainfall of four inches per hour.

**33.6(3) Roof gutters.** The size of semicircular gutters shall be based on the maximum projected roof area, according to the following table:

TABLE 33.6 (3) Size of gutters

Diameter of gutter <sup>1</sup> inches	Maximum projected roof area for gutters of various slopes			
	1/16 inch (sq. ft.)	1/8 inch (sq. ft.)	1/4 inch (sq. ft.)	1/2 inch (sq. ft.)
3	170	240	340	480
4	360	510	720	1020
5	625	880	1250	1770
6	900	1360	1920	2770
7	1380	1950	2760	3900
8	1990	2800	3980	5600
10	3600	5100	7200	10000

<sup>1</sup>Gutters other than semicircular may be used provided they have an equivalent cross-sectional area.

**33.7(135) Size of combined drains and sewers.** In computing the size of combined building drains or sewers to which storm drains serving a roof, court or paved area are to be connected, the area drained may be converted to equivalent fixture unit loads by placing a value of 256 fixture units on the first 1,000 square feet, or portion

thereof, of area to be drained; and one additional fixture unit for each 3.9 square feet thereafter.

**33.8(135) Values for continuous flow.** Where there is a continuous or semicontinuous discharge into the building storm drain or building storm sewer, as from a pump, ejector, air-condi-

tioning plant or similar device, each gallon per minute of such discharge shall be computed as being equivalent to 24 square feet of roof area, based on a four-inch rainfall.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955, March 18, 1964, September 15, 1971]

## CHAPTER 34 INSPECTION AND TESTS

**34.1(135) Inspections.** All new plumbing work, and such portions of existing systems as may be affected by new work or any changes, shall be inspected to insure compliance with all the requirements of this code and to assure that the installation and construction of the plumbing system is in accordance with approved plans.

### **34.2(135) Notification.**

**34.2(1) Advance notice.** It shall be the duty of the holder of a permit to give notice to the administrative authority when plumbing work is ready for test or inspection.

**34.2(2) Responsibility.** It shall be the duty of the holder of a permit to make sure that the work will stand the test prescribed before giving the notification.

**34.2(3) Retesting.** If the administrative authority finds that the work will not pass the test, necessary corrections shall be made and the work shall then be resubmitted for test or inspection.

**34.2(4) Tests.** Tests shall be conducted in the presence of the administrative authority or of his duly appointed representative.

**34.3(135) Plumbing plans.** All plans and specifications required to be submitted shall be examined by the administrative authority for acceptability under the provisions of this code.

**34.4(135) Violations.** Notices of violations shall be mailed or delivered by the administrative authority to the person responsible at the time inspection was made.

### **34.5(135) Covering of work.**

**34.5(1) Requirements.** No drainage or plumbing system or part thereof shall be covered until it has been inspected, tested and accepted as prescribed in this code.

**34.5(2) Uncovering.** If any building drainage or plumbing system or part thereof which is installed, altered or repaired is covered before being inspected, tested and approved, as prescribed in this code, it shall be uncovered for inspection after notice to uncover the work has been issued to the responsible person by the administrative authority.

**34.6(135) Material and labor for tests.** The equipment, material and labor necessary for inspection or tests shall be furnished by the person to whom the permit is issued or by whom inspection is requested.

**34.7(135) Tests of drainage and vent systems.** The piping of the plumbing, drainage and venting systems shall be tested with water or air. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, the entire drainage system shall be submitted to a final inspection. The administrative authority may require the removal of any cleanouts to ascertain if the pressure has reached all parts of the system.

### **34.8(135) Methods of testing drainage and vent systems.**

**34.8(1) Water test.** The water test shall be applied to the drainage system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a ten-foot head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper ten feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost ten feet of the system) shall have been submitted to a test of less than a ten-foot head of water. The water shall be kept in the system or in the portion under test for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts; the system shall then be tight at all points.

**34.8(2) Air test.** The air test shall be made by attaching an air compressor testing apparatus to any suitable opening, and after closing all other inlets and outlets to the system, forcing air into the system until there is a uniform gauge pressure of five pounds per square inch or sufficient to balance a column of mercury ten inches in height. This pressure shall be held without introduction of additional air for a period of at least 15 minutes.

### **34.9(135) Building sewer.**

**34.9(1) Test required.** Building sewers shall be tested.

**34.9(2) Method.** Test shall consist of plugging end of building sewer at point of connection with the public sewer and filling the building sewer with water and testing with not less than a ten-foot head of water.

**34.10(135) Inspection and tests not required.** No test or inspection shall be required where a plumbing system or part thereof is set up for exhibition purposes and has no connection with a water or drainage system.

**34.11(135) Tests of water supply system.** Upon completion of a section or of the entire water supply system, it shall be tested and proved tight under a water pressure not less than the working pressure under which it is to be used. The water used for tests shall be obtained from a potable source of supply.

**34.12(135) Tests of interior leaders.** Leaders or downspouts and branches within a building may be tested by water or air in accordance with 34.8(1,2).

**34.13(135) Certificate of approval.** Upon satisfactory completion and final tests of the plumbing system, the administrative authority shall keep a permanent record thereof and shall issue a written approval upon request.

**34.14(135) Defective plumbing.** Wherever there is reason to believe that the plumbing system of any building has become defective, it shall be subjected to test or inspection, and any defects found shall be corrected as required in writing by the administrative authority.

All installed plumbing systems and fixtures attached thereto found defective or in an insanitary condition shall be repaired, renovated, replaced or removed within ten days upon written notice from the proper administrative authority. When defective plumbing is found to be dangerous to the health of the occupants of a building or to the patrons of a food establishment, the proper administrative authority shall notify the health officer having jurisdiction, and said health officer shall take immediate steps to protect the health of such occupants or patrons. In the event the proper administrative authority is of the opinion the defect found endangers the public water supply, the defects shall be immediately corrected or the plumbing system disconnected from the public water supply.

[Filed July 1, 1952; amended December 28, 1955,  
March 18, 1964]

CHAPTER 35 to 37  
Reserved for future use

TITLES IV to VIII  
Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 38 to 50

TITLE IX  
*HOSPITALS AND RELATED  
INSTITUTIONS*

CHAPTER 51  
HOSPITALS

**51.1(135B) Definitions.**

**51.1(1) Hospital.** A hospital shall mean a place which is devoted primarily to the maintenance and operation of facilities for the diagnosis, treatment or care over a period exceeding 24 hours of two or more nonrelated individuals suffering from illness, injury or deformity, or a place which is devoted primarily to the rendering over a period exceeding 24 hours of obstetrical or other medical or nursing care for two or more nonrelated individuals, or any institution, place, building or agency

in which any accommodation is primarily maintained, furnished or offered for the care over a period exceeding 24 hours of two or more nonrelated aged or infirm persons requiring or receiving chronic or convalescent care and shall include sanatoriums, rest homes, nursing homes, boarding homes or other related institutions within the meaning of this Act. Provided, however, nothing in this Act shall apply to hotels or other similar places that furnish only food and lodging or either to their guests. "Hospital" shall include, in any event, any facilities wholly or partially constructed or to be constructed with federal financial assistance pursuant to Public Law 725-79th Congress, approved August 13, 1946.

**51.1(2) Medical staff.** The medical staff of a hospital shall be defined as an organized body composed of all licensed physicians who are appointed to the staff of a hospital by its governing board.

**51.1(3) Registered nurse.** A registered nurse shall be a person from an accredited school of nursing and registered in the state of Iowa.

**51.2(135B) Classification.** Classification of hospitals and compliance with:

**51.2(1) Classification.** For the purpose of administering the hospital licensing law, all institutions subject to licensure shall be classified in the following manner:

*a. General hospital.* Any institution providing hospital care, including general medical, surgical or maternity care and treatment.

*b. Specialized hospital or sanatorium.* Any institution providing specialized care and treatment, e.g., tuberculosis, pediatrics, mental diseases, orthopedics, etc.

**51.2(2) Compliance requirements for each classification.**

*a. General hospitals.* Any hospital classified as a general hospital shall comply with all of the general regulations for hospitals, and they shall comply with regulations pertaining to specialized services, insofar as such specialized services are provided in the hospital.

*b. Specialized hospitals and sanatoriums.* Specialized hospitals and sanatoriums shall comply with all general regulations for hospitals and all regulations pertaining to such specialized services as are provided by the hospital, sanatorium or institution.

**51.3(135B) License.**

**51.3(1) Separate license required.** Separate license shall be required for each hospital even though more than one is operated under the same management. Separate license is not required for separate buildings on the same grounds.

**51.3(2) License not required.** The following are not deemed to come within the meaning of the hospital licensing law and shall not be required to obtain a license thereunder:

a. Any institution for well children, day nursery and child care center, foster boarding homes or houses and homes for handicapped children. However, such institutions as have a dual function, including nursing and medical care, and care of the sick are required to be licensed.

b. Homes, houses or institutions for aged persons which limit their functions to board and room and provide no medical or nursing care and house no bedridden persons.

c. Dispensary or first-aid stations maintained for the care of employees, students, customers, members of any commercial or industrial plant, educational institution or convent.

**51.3(3) Posting of license.** The license shall be conspicuously posted on the premises.

**51.4(135B) General regulations for the administration of hospitals.**

**51.4(1) Governing board.** The governing board or the owner or the person or persons designated by the owner as the governing authority shall be the supreme authority in the hospital, responsible for the management, control, and appointment of the medical staff and functioning of the institution subject to the laws of the state of Iowa. The governing board shall appoint a medical staff which shall consist of one or more licensed physicians who shall be responsible to the governing authority for the clinical and scientific work of the hospital.

**51.4(2) Medical staff.**

a. A roster of medical staff members shall be kept, and a copy of said roster shall be reported annually to the state department of health.

b. All hospitals shall have one or more licensed physicians designated for emergency call service at all times.

**51.4(3) Nursing staff.**

a. The department of nursing shall be organized to provide complete and efficient nursing care to each patient, and the authority, responsibility and function of each nurse shall be clearly defined.

b. All nurses employed in a hospital who practice nursing as a graduate or registered nurse shall be legally licensed in Iowa to practice their profession or shall obtain such license at the next examination.

c. There shall be a superintendent or director of nursing service who shall be a competent well-trained person with administrative and executive ability, and shall be a graduate nurse and registered in the state of Iowa or shall obtain such license at the next examination or by reciprocity.

d. Supervisors and head nurses shall have had preparation courses and experience commensurate with the responsibility of the specific assignment.

e. Applications for employment as a registered nurse shall be submitted, in writing, to the person responsible for nursing personnel, and each

application shall contain accurate information as to the education, training, experience, personal background of each applicant. A complete physical examination, including indicated X-ray and laboratory examinations, shall be required at the time of employment and at regular intervals thereafter.

f. All nonprofessional workers performing patient-care service shall be under the supervision of a registered nurse. Their duties shall be defined and they shall be instructed in all duties assigned to them. At the time of employment, a complete physical examination, including X-ray of chest and laboratory examinations, shall be required and at regular intervals thereafter.

g. Nursing care shall be that amount of professional and nonprofessional care essential to provide proper treatment for the well-being and the recovery of the patient.

h. Policies, procedures, and rules with which each employee shall be familiar shall be established for the administrative and technical guidance of the personnel of the hospital.

i. Personnel absent from duty because of any disease in a communicable stage shall be excluded from duty in the hospital until examined by a physician designated for that purpose.

j. There shall be at least one registered nurse on duty or on call at all times.

**51.5(135B) Records.**

**51.5(1) Medical records.** Accurate and complete medical records shall be written for all patients and signed by the attending physician; these shall be filed and stored in an accessible manner in the hospital and in accordance with the statute of limitations.

**51.5(2) Hospital records.**

a. *Admission records.* A register of all admissions to the hospital shall be kept in accordance with Iowa law.

b. *Death records.* A register of all deaths in the hospital shall be kept, including all information required on a standard certificate.

c. *Birth records.* A register of all births in the hospital shall be kept, including all information required on a standard certificate.

d. *Narcotic records.* Narcotic records shall be maintained in accordance with the laws and regulations pertaining thereto.

**51.6(135B) Reports to the state department of health.**

**51.6(1) Annual reports.** Annual report shall be filed with the state department of health within three months after termination of each fiscal year on forms furnished by same. The reports shall include: Total number of admissions during year, total number discharged during year, total number of deaths during year, bed capacity, average percentage of bed occupancy, total patient days, average length of stay, number of major operations, number of minor operations, number of



autopsies, complete maternity statistics as required by the state department of health and a report of any changes in the physical plant within the past year.

**51.6(2) Communicable disease report.**

The hospital or institution shall co-operate with the attending physician in the reporting of all reportable diseases occurring or being treated within the hospital or institution to the proper authorities, as provided by the laws of Iowa and the rules of the Iowa state department of health.

**51.7(135B) Plans and specifications for new hospital construction.**

**51.7(1)** Hospitals shall be licensed by the state department of health, when the following requirements have been fulfilled:

*a.* In locating an institution, the local zoning restrictions shall be obtained from the local civil authorities.

*b.* New hospitals shall be so located that they are free from undue noises from railroads, freight yards, main traffic arteries, schools and children's playgrounds.

*c.* The site shall be free from smoke, foul odors and dust from nearby industrial plants.

*d.* Hospitals must be served by good roads, kept passable at all times of the year.

**51.7(2)** When construction is contemplated, either for new buildings, additions to existing buildings or material alterations to existing buildings, the preliminary plan or sketch shall be submitted in duplicate to the state department of health for review and approval, preferably before the preparation of working drawings in accordance with chapter 135B of the Code.

*a.* Complete construction plans and specifications for the building or remodeling hereafter shall be submitted to the state department of health in triplicate for review and approval before construction begins, and shall be in accordance with all the applicable laws, rules and local municipal codes in accordance with chapter 135B of the Code.

*b.* Plans and specifications for any new hospital additions to an existing hospital, or structural change of an existing hospital shall show that every consideration has been given to features of design that are necessary to insure efficient care of the patient and protection of patients from any material or human source of infection, such as the segregation of various hospital departments, the room arrangements in these departments and the sanitary features of the heating, lighting, ventilating and plumbing facilities.

*c.* The plans and specifications for the design and construction of a new hospital, or addition to an existing hospital, or major structural change in an existing hospital shall be in accordance with all the applicable laws, rules and local municipal codes; the sanitary facilities, including the system of water supply, plumbing, sewerage,

garbage, refuse disposal and equipment shall be selected, constructed and installed in accordance with existing laws and rules pertaining to environmental sanitation; and features of design and arrangement shall be in substantial accordance with recognized standards for hospitals.

*d.* Plans and revisions shall be certified by an engineer or architect licensed to practice in the state of Iowa or eligible for licensure in Iowa.

**51.8(135B) Design, equipment and maintenance of the physical plant.**

**51.8(1)** The hospital structure and its component parts and facilities shall be kept in good repair and maintained with consideration for the safety and comfort of the patient.

**51.8(2)** Walls, floors and ceilings shall be constructed of materials and maintained to permit frequent cleaning or disinfection necessary for the safe care of patients.

**51.8(3)** Beds must be spaced so as to provide adequate room for nursing procedures and to prevent the transmission of infection. The following allowances of floor space are minimum:

Single patient rooms—100 sq. ft.

Multiple rooms or wards—80 sq. ft. per bed

Pediatric beds or cribs—40 sq. ft. per bed

Full-term nursing bassinets—20 sq. ft. per bassinet.

**51.8(4)** Doors to patients' rooms shall be wide enough to permit the removal of any occupied bed used in the rooms. Where it is not practical to widen the corridors and the doors of the individual rooms, the state fire marshal may accept in lieu thereof, mattresses which have been equipped with two straps on each side and one on each end. These straps, which are to be used as hand grips, shall be substantially fastened to the mattress and of sufficient strength so that the patients may be easily removed from the beds and transported to the outside.

**51.8(5)** Vision panels shall be required in all double acting doors.

**51.8(6)** Each patient's room shall have at least one window opening to the outside to permit ventilation and a source of natural light.

**51.8(7)** No room shall be used for the bed care of patients which can only be reached by passing through another patient's room.

**51.8(8)** There shall be space and facilities for the proper storage of all drugs, supplies, linen and equipment.

**51.8(9)** Every room, including store-rooms, hallways and others, shall have sufficient artificial light to make all parts clearly visible and to permit efficient performance of all necessary work.

**51.8(10)** All utility rooms shall be provided with lighting and ventilation and necessary plumbing.

**51.8(11)** Safe emergency lighting facilities shall be provided and distributed so as to be readily available to personnel on duty at all times.

**51.8(12)** An adequate number of stairways shall be provided with handrails and shall be of size and design permitting the removal of patients on a stretcher.

**51.8(13)** There shall be more than one means of egress leading to the outside of the building from each floor. Egresses are to be located as near to opposite ends of the building as practical.

**51.9(135B) Heating and ventilating.**

**51.9(1)** The heating plant shall be adequate to maintain a cold weather temperature of 70°F. throughout the building and a higher temperature where required.

**51.9(2)** Kitchens, bathrooms and service rooms shall be so located and ventilated by window or mechanical means to prevent offensive odors from entering patients' rooms and the public halls.

**51.10(135B) Water supply.**

**51.10(1)** The water shall be obtained from a municipal water supply or from a private supply system, the location, construction and operation of which is acceptable to the state department of health.

**51.10(2)** The water shall be distributed to conveniently located taps and fixtures in the building.

**51.10(3)** Hot water shall be available at sinks and lavatories at all times.

**51.11(135B) Sewage disposal.** Sewage shall be discharged into a municipal sewerage system where such a system is available, otherwise the sewage shall be collected, treated and disposed of in an independent sewerage system which complies with standards of design and operation approved by the state department of health.

**51.12(135B) Plumbing.**

**51.12(1)** All plumbing shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the Iowa state plumbing code.

**51.12(2)** Adequate toilet, lavatory and bath facilities shall be provided on each floor where patients are cared for in the institution.

**51.12(3)** Cross connections, back siphonage defects and particularly water operated suction apparatus are prohibited.

**51.13(135B) Sterilizing equipment.**

**51.13(1)** Adequate facilities shall be provided for the sterilization of utensils, instruments, supplies and water in accordance with the needs of the patients treated. The facilities shall be carefully maintained and routinely checked to assure continuous efficiency.

**51.13(2)** Adequate facilities with proper safeguards shall be provided for the preparation, storage and dispensing of sterile equipment and supplies.

**51.14(135B) Anesthesia storage.** Hospitals using anesthetic gases, capable of exploding under certain conditions of concentration, humidity, etc., shall take all reasonable precautions to avoid explosion hazards in storage or in use.

**51.15(135B) Screens.** Screens shall be provided for any outside or inside aperture which could transmit any insect vector carrying infectious material in jeopardy to the welfare and safety of patients. All screen doors shall be equipped with self-closing devices.

**51.16(135B) Incineration.** Incineration facilities shall be provided for the disposal of infected dressings, surgical and obstetrical wastes and other similar materials.

**51.17(135B) Laundry.** The hospital shall make provisions for the proper cleansing of linen and washable goods. Where linen is sent to an outside laundry, the hospital shall be responsible for the effectiveness of cleansing methods used and the proper care of contaminated linens.

**51.18(135B) Hand-washing facilities.** There shall be hand-washing facilities throughout the institution, within or conveniently located with regard to every patient's room or patient-caring service. Hand-scrubbing sinks or lavatories, foot pedal preferred, shall be provided in operating, delivery and labor rooms, nurseries, examining and treatment rooms, dietary facilities, toilet rooms and rooms used for the isolation of patients. Hand-scrubbing sinks shall be designed to make it possible to wash the hands without break in technique. The use of a common towel is prohibited.

**51.19(135B) Food service.**

**51.19(1) Floors.** The floors of all rooms in which food or beverage is stored, prepared or served or in which utensils are washed shall be of such construction so as to be easily cleaned, shall be smooth, and shall be kept clean and in good repair. The floors shall be composed of such material as to constitute a minimal hazard when wet or greasy.

**51.19(2) Walls and ceilings.** Walls and ceilings of all rooms shall be kept clean and in good repair. All walls and ceilings of rooms in which food or beverage is stored or prepared shall be finished in light color. The walls of all rooms in which food or beverage is prepared or utensils are washed shall have a smooth, washable surface up to the level reached by splash or spray.

**51.19(3) Doors and windows.** When flies are prevalent, all openings into the outer air shall be effectively screened and doors shall be self-closing, unless other effective means are provided to prevent the entrance of flies.

**51.19(4) Lighting.** All rooms in which food or beverage is stored or prepared, or in which utensils are washed shall be well lighted.

**51.19(5) Ventilation.** All rooms in which food or beverage is stored, prepared or served or in which utensils are washed shall be well ventilated. A system of forced air ventilation shall be used in the cooking area.

**51.19(6) Toilet facilities.** Every hospital shall be provided with adequate and conveniently located toilet facilities for its employees engaged in food handling. Toilet rooms shall not open directly into any room in which food, beverage or utensils are handled or stored. The doors of all toilet rooms shall be self-closing. Toilet rooms shall be kept in a clean condition, in good repair and well lighted and ventilated. Hand-washing signs shall be posted in each toilet room used by employees.

**51.19(7) Water supply.** Running water under pressure shall be easily accessible to all rooms in which food is prepared or utensils washed.

**51.19(8) Lavatory facilities.** Adequate and convenient hand-washing facilities shall be provided within the kitchen area or adjacent to kitchen area, including hot and cold running water, soap and approved sanitary towels and shall be readily accessible to employees. The use of a common towel is prohibited.

**51.19(9) Construction of utensils and equipment.** All multiuse utensils, cases, counters, shelves, tables, refrigerating equipment, sinks and other equipment or utensils used in connection with the operation of the food service shall be so constructed as to be easily cleaned and shall be kept in good repair. Utensils containing or plated with cadmium or lead shall not be used, provided, that solder containing lead may be used for joining.

**51.19(10) Cleaning and bactericidal treatment of utensils and equipment.**

a. All equipment including cases, counters, shelves, tables, refrigerators, stoves, hoods and sinks shall be kept clean and free from dust, dirt, insects and other contaminating material. All cloths used by maids, chefs and other employees shall be clean. Single-service containers shall be used only once.

b. All multiuse eating and drinking utensils shall be thoroughly cleaned and effectively subjected to an approved bactericidal process after each usage. All multiuse utensils used in the preparation or serving of food and beverage shall be thoroughly cleansed and effectively subjected to an approved bactericidal process immediately following the day's operation. Drying cloths, if used, shall be clean and shall be used for no other purpose.

c. No article, polish or other substance containing any cyanide preparation or other poi-

sonous material shall be used for the cleansing or polishing of utensils.

**51.19(11) Storage and handling of utensils and equipment.** After bactericidal treatment utensils shall be stored in a clean, dry place protected from insects, dust and other contaminations; and shall be handled in such a manner as to prevent contamination as far as practicable. Single-service utensils shall be purchased only in sanitary container, shall be stored therein in a clean, dry place until used, and shall be handled in a sanitary manner.

**51.19(12) Disposal of wastes.** All wastes shall be properly disposed of, and all garbage and trash shall be kept in suitable receptacles in such manner as not to become a nuisance.

**51.19(13) Refrigeration.** All readily perishable food and beverage shall be kept at or below 40° F. except when being prepared or served. All refrigerators shall be provided with thermometers.

**51.19(14) Wholesomeness of food and beverage.** All food and beverage shall be clean, wholesome, free from spoilage and prepared so as to be safe for human consumption. Milk and fluid milk products shall be served in the individual original containers in which they are received from the distributor or from a bulk container equipped with an approved dispensing device. This requirement shall not apply to cream which may be served from the original bottle or from a dispenser approved for such service.

**51.19(15) Storage and serving of food and beverage.** All food and beverage shall be so stored and served as to be protected from dust, insects, vermin, depredation and pollution by rodents, unnecessary handling, droplet infection, overhead leakage and other contamination. Foods shall be properly cleaned before storage. All means necessary for the elimination of flies, roaches and rodents shall be used.

**51.19(16) Cleanliness of employees.** All employees shall wear clean outer garments and shall keep their hands clean at all times while engaged in handling of food, beverage, utensils or equipment. Employees shall not expectorate or use tobacco in any form in rooms in which food is prepared.

**51.19(17) Miscellaneous.** The premises of all hospitals shall be kept clean and free of litter or rubbish. None of the operations connected with the food service shall be conducted in any room used as living or sleeping quarters. Adequate lockers or dressing rooms shall be provided for employees' clothing and shall be kept clean. Soiled linens, coats and aprons shall be kept in containers provided for this purpose.

**51.19(18) Ice.** All ice used in contact with food or beverage shall be safe in quality, meeting

state department of health standards for drinking water. It shall be handled and dispensed in a sanitary manner. No ice used for human consumption shall be stored in proximity to an area where wastes are disposed.

**51.19(19) Milk and milk products.** There shall be a safe supply of milk, cream and milk products for human consumption. Where pasteurized or Grade A raw milk is not available, condensed, evaporated or dried milk shall be used.

**51.19(20) Food-handling employees.**

a. The hospital or institution shall require a medical certificate, given by a reputable physician, for every person handling food in the hospital, stating as the result of a physical examination and the indicated laboratory procedure that the employee is free from an infectious or communicable disease in a communicable stage or a carrier of disease, and is physically and mentally able to perform his duties. Such certificate shall be renewed at least once yearly.

b. No person suffering from any infectious or contagious disease or who is a disease carrier shall be employed in the hospital.

**51.19(21) Disposal of waste.** Suitable facilities shall be provided for storage, collection and disposal of garbage at frequent intervals in a manner which does not create a nuisance, will not permit the transmission of contagious diseases or provide a breeding place for flies.

**51.20(135B) Dietary department of the hospital.**

**51.20(1) Dietitian.** The dietary department should be under the supervision of a trained dietitian or a person skilled in the handling, preparation and serving of foods and the supervision and management of food handlers.

**51.20(2) Dietary departments not supervised by a trained dietitian.** In hospitals where a trained and qualified dietitian is not employed, the services of a trained dietitian or a nutritionist available to the community or a nutrition consultant of the state department of health shall be obtained periodically to consult with the personnel of the dietary department on the storing, preparing and serving of food and the planning of menus.

**51.20(3) Food provided patients and employees.** Food provided patients or employees shall fulfill all the requirements of a diet selected and prepared in accordance with accepted nutritional standards of the national research council. The duties of both the skilled and unskilled employees shall be assigned so that these requirements are fulfilled.

**51.21(135B) Facilities and equipment for patient care.** Hospital equipment shall be selected, maintained and used in accordance with the needs of the patients.

**51.21(1) Furnishings, supplies and equipment.**

a. *Bed.* A hospital bed with suitable mattress, pillows and necessary coverings shall be provided for each patient. After the discharge of each patient, the bed and room furnishings shall be thoroughly cleansed.

b. *Bedside furniture.* There shall be a chair and bedside table for each patient, unless clinically contraindicated.

c. *Linen.* A supply of towels, wash cloths, bath blankets and all other linen which comes directly in contact with the patient shall be provided as needed for each individual patient. No such linen shall be interchangeable from one patient to another before being properly cleansed or laundered.

d. *Individual equipment.* Individual bedpans, wash basins and mouth wash cups shall be provided for each patient. This equipment shall be properly cleansed and stored. Individual thermometers shall be supplied and disinfected before each use.

**51.21(2) Hot-water bags.** Hot-water bags shall be of the proper temperature to protect against burning, and shall be covered before being placed in a bed. Any electrical heating appliance used for patient care shall be carefully checked periodically.

**51.21(3) Restraints.** Restraints shall be applied only when they are necessary to prevent injury to the patient or to others, and shall be used only when alternative measures are not sufficient to accomplish their purposes. There must be a written order signed by the attending physician approving the use of restraints either at the time they are applied or as soon thereafter as possible. Careful consideration shall be given to the methods by which they can be speedily removed in case of fire or other emergency.

**51.21(4) Signals.** Means of signaling nurses shall be provided within easy reach of all patients confined to bed.

**51.21(5) Screens.** Screens or curtains shall be provided in wards or semiprivate rooms in order to secure privacy of each patient.

**51.21(6) Storage space.** There shall be satisfactory storage space for clothing, toilet articles and other personal belongings of patients and all articles shall be marked or identified.

**51.22(135B) Storage of medicines.**

**51.22(1)** All medicines, poisons and stimulants kept in a nursing service division shall be plainly labeled and stored in a specially designated medicine cabinet, closet or storeroom, and made accessible only to authorized personnel. The cabinet for drugs shall be well illuminated.

**51.22(2)** Narcotics must be securely locked at all times and accessible only to persons in charge.

**51.22(3)** All medications which cannot be reused with safety shall be discarded when orders have been discontinued or patient has been dismissed.

**51.22(4)** There shall be adequate refrigeration for biologicals and such drug products as require refrigeration.

**51.23(135B) Control of infectious, contagious and communicable diseases.** In hospitals accepting communicable disease patients, there shall be facilities and proper procedures for the prevention and control of infectious, contagious and communicable diseases, and the hospital and its staff shall provide for compliance with the rules for the control of communicable diseases as provided by the state department of health.

**51.23(1) Segregation.** There shall be facilities and proper arrangement of departments, rooms and patients' beds to provide for the prevention of cross-infections and the control of infectious, contagious and communicable diseases.

*a.* The maternity and newborn infant services shall be segregated from other services, so as to avoid transmission of infections, and there shall be provisions for removal of infectious maternity or newborn cases to a location where proper isolation can be carried out.

*b.* There shall be facilities for the isolation or segregation of unclean or infectious medical or surgical cases, and there shall be facilities and proper procedures for the cleansing of rooms and surgeries, immediately following the care of an infectious or contagious case.

*c.* Segregation of infectious cases shall include policies for the medical, nursing and lay staffs, providing for proper isolation technique in order to prevent cross-infection between patients, departments and services in the hospital.

*d.* In planning new hospitals or additions to existing hospitals, there shall be complete separation of obstetrical and surgical services; also, there shall be one or more rooms for contagion, according to the size of the hospital and the needs of the community. Rooms planned for isolation of patients shall have adjoining lavatory and toilet facilities isolated from the rest of the hospital.

**51.23(2) Visitors.** The governing authority of the hospital shall establish proper policies for the control of visitors to all services in the hospital in accordance with hospital practice.

*a.* In maternity hospitals and maternity departments, not more than two visitors in addition to the husband shall be permitted to a patient during visiting hours, and no visitors under 14 years of age shall be permitted beyond the lobby of a maternity hospital or the visitors' waiting rooms of a maternity department.

*b.* Whenever babies are shown to visitors there must be a complete separation by a glass window.

*c.* Visitors with colds or any other apparent signs of infection shall be excluded from the hospital.

**51.24(135B) Fire prevention and safety.**

**51.24(1)** Facilities and construction shall be in accordance with rules of the state and local fire authorities and shall be so certified by the local authority.

**51.24(2)** There shall be at least one piece of first-aid fire fighting equipment on each floor of every hospital building. Where special hazards exist the type of fire-fighting equipment recommended by the state fire marshal shall be used.

**51.24(3)** Fire extinguishers shall be inspected periodically and recharged; the date of check shall be registered on the tag attached to extinguisher.

**51.24(4)** A system of warning occupants and attendants of fire shall be provided. The type, location, device and central point shall be determined by the local fire authority or the state fire marshal.

**51.24(5)** All employees shall be instructed in the fire prevention facilities of the institution, use of fire fighting apparatus and the methods of removing patients from the building. A person within the institution shall be designated to give these instructions and to be responsible for evacuating patients in case of fire.

**51.24(6)** All parts of the heating system shall be constructed and maintained so as to eliminate fire hazards. Metal and asbestos protection must be provided for all steam pipes and hot water pipes when placed nearer than two inches from woodwork.

**51.24(7)** Laundry chutes and dumb-waiter shafts shall be lined with fireproof materials and have close-fitting doors. No shaft shall terminate in the attic.

**51.24(8)** Elevator shafts shall be enclosed with fireproof material. There shall be no open grille work in new construction.

**51.24(9)** Plain lettered red exit lights shall be located at fire exits on each floor and shall be kept burning between sunset and sunrise.

**51.24(10)** All exit doors shall open outward.

**51.25(135B) Pharmacy service.**

**51.25(1)** The pharmacy operating in connection with a hospital shall comply with 51.22(135B), and shall comply with the provisions of the pharmacy law requiring registration of drug stores and pharmacies and the rules of the Iowa state board of pharmacy examiners.

**51.25(2)** In all hospitals with a pharmacy or drug room, this service shall be under the com-

plete supervision of a pharmacist licensed to practice in the state of Iowa.

**51.26(135B) Radiology service.**

**51.26(1)** There shall be safe X-ray equipment and competent operators in the hospital or available for the hospital's use in the immediate community, sufficient for radiography, fluoroscopy and the development of films.

**51.26(2)** Adequate protection for the patients, the operators, and nearby personnel shall be provided.

**51.27(135B) Laboratory service.**

**51.27(1)** Sufficient laboratory and pathological facilities shall be provided in the hospital, or arrangements made with nearby hospitals or laboratories to provide these services in accordance with the needs of the patients treated in the hospital.

**51.27(2)** Minimum laboratory facilities for urinalysis and blood counts shall be provided in every hospital.

**51.27(3)** All laboratory services shall be under the supervision of a physician, preferably a clinical pathologist.

**51.28(135B) Emergency and out-patient services.** All hospitals shall provide space and facilities for emergency care and treatment, including the administration of blood or blood plasma and intravenous medication, facilities for the control of bleeding, the emergency splinting of fractures and for the administration of oxygen and anesthesia. Competent personnel shall at all times be available or on call for the care of emergencies.

**51.29(135B) Surgical departments.** Hospitals providing for the surgical care of patients shall provide an operating room or rooms, graduate nursing personnel, modern surgical equipment in good repair to assure safe and aseptic treatment of all surgical patients, and to protect all clean or elective surgical patients from cross-infection.

**51.29(1) Surgery location and equipment.**

a. There shall be at least one room provided for surgery in all hospitals providing surgical care.

b. The operating room shall have impervious floors and washable walls.

c. There shall be satisfactory means of illumination of the operating field, as well as general illumination. Safe and adequate auxiliary lighting shall also be provided.

d. Minimum facilities for sterilization (substerilizing) shall be provided in close proximity to the operating room.

**51.29(2) Surgical beds and wards.** In hospitals providing care for surgical patients, provisions shall be made for the setting aside of surgical beds, and the arrangement shall be in a man-

ner such as to protect elective and clean surgical cases from cross-infection from unclean or infectious surgical cases.

**51.29(3) Pathology examination service.**

It shall be the policy of all hospitals providing services for surgical care to have available facilities for the pathological examination of tissue specimen, either on the premises or by arrangement through affiliation or other means with a competent pathological laboratory.

**51.30(135B) Obstetric service.** All general or specialized hospitals providing for the obstetrical care of maternity patients shall be properly organized and equipped to provide accommodations for mothers and newborn infants; the supervision of the maternity department shall be under the direction of a qualified registered nurse; there shall be accommodations for the isolation of infected cases; there shall be facilities and quarters for a formulary for newborn infants providing for equipment, personnel and food-handling apart from the possibility of cross-infection from adult patients or chemical poisons, particularly, boric acid in powder or solution.

**51.30(1) Location and arrangement of obstetric and newborn services.** Obstetric and newborn services shall be so located and arranged as to provide for complete protection of mothers and newborn infants from infection and from cross-infection from patients in other services in the hospital.

a. Room or rooms shall be set aside for the use of maternity patients for labor and delivery, and every precaution shall be taken to prevent the housing of patients with an infectious, contagious or communicable disease; recognized policies shall be established for the thorough and complete cleansing of such rooms after care of a patient with an infectious condition. Proper nursing techniques shall be carried out by personnel assigned to the obstetrical service to insure safe care within this area.

b. There shall be exclusive rooms for the care of newborn infants and provisions for a suspect nursery for infants suspected of a contagious, infectious or communicable disease; there shall be provisions for the complete isolation of infants with a known infectious, contagious or communicable disease. Newborn and older infants admitted from the outside shall not be cared for in the normal newborn nursery.

**51.30(2) Labor and delivery room services.** The number of rooms for labor and delivery and the technical equipment for these rooms shall be commensurate with the needs of the hospital; there shall be in all hospitals facilities and supplies for the treatment, including the administration of plasma to maternity patients suffering from shock or hemorrhage.

**51.30(3) Care of the newborn.**

a. In all hospitals providing maternity care or care of the newborn infant, there shall be nursing personnel exclusively assigned to the service, and proper facilities to provide for segregation of newborn infants, control of the spread of diseases of the newborn, particularly epidemic diarrhea and impetigo, facilities for care of the premature infant, including incubators. Necessary policies and procedures shall be established to insure safe care.

b. In every hospital providing care of maternity patients and care of the newborn, there shall be at least one premature care incubator of a design approved by the state department of health.

**51.30(4) Formulary.** In every hospital providing care for the newborn, there shall be space set aside for a formulary providing for the storage, handling and preparation of infant formulas apart from food provided to adult patients. No drugs or other extraneous substances shall be kept in the formulary.

**51.30(5) Reporting of children born out of wedlock.** Children taken from the hospital by persons other than their own parent or parents and referrals for child placement or adoption shall be in accordance with the laws and the rules of the state department of social services.

**51.31(135B) Pediatric services.** All hospitals providing pediatric care shall be properly organized and equipped to provide adequate service.

**51.31(1)** A hospital providing care for children shall have registered nursing personnel commensurate with the needs of the hospital and the size of the service.

**51.31(2)** Hospitals providing pediatric care shall have proper facilities for the caring of children apart from the services for adult patients. Apart from the newborn nursing service, there shall be proper facilities and procedures for the isolation of children with infectious, contagious or communicable diseases.

**51.32(135B) Tuberculosis hospitals.**

**51.32(1)** Any hospital or sanatorium primarily intended for the reception, diagnosis, care and treatment of tuberculosis cases shall be considered a tuberculosis hospital or sanatorium, and shall conform to all the requirements set forth in the foregoing standards and regulations for general hospitals and special hospitals, except that maternity facilities need not be provided as part of the tuberculosis hospital service if provision is made for adequate prenatal care at the institution and arrangements are made for the delivery, postpartum care of the mother and the care of the infant at some available licensed hospital that does provide maternity service.

**51.32(2)** The professional staff shall be

personnel especially qualified in the diagnosis and treatment of tuberculosis.

**51.32(3)** All patients diagnosed or suspected of having tuberculosis shall be segregated from the noninfectious patients in the hospital.

**51.32(4)** The use of infectious disease precautions (isolation technique) shall be established for the protection of the patients, hospital personnel and visitors, and the necessary instruction given to patients, personnel and visitors to insure this procedure.

**51.32(5)** Personnel employed at tuberculosis hospitals shall have a complete physical examination which shall include skin tests with tuberculin and a chest X ray at the start of service of employment, and annually thereafter, unless indicated at shorter intervals.

**51.33(135B) Nervous and mental disease hospitals.**

**51.33(1)** Any nervous and mental disease hospital operating as a nervous and mental disease hospital must be devoted primarily to the care of mental cases, have a staff of professional personnel especially qualified in the diagnosis and treatment of mental illnesses.

**51.33(2)** Hospitals admitting mental patients shall be under the direction of a well-qualified physician who is experienced in psychiatry.

**51.33(3)** There shall be in attendance at all times a registered nurse with special training or experience in the care of mental patients.

**51.33(4)** Nervous or mental patients shall be admitted to mental hospitals in accordance with the commitment laws of Iowa.

**51.33(5)** Patients should be grouped according to age, degree of activity, kind and duration of mental illness. Children under 16 years of age, alcoholics and drug addicts, patients with favorable prognosis shall be segregated, as well as patients with tuberculosis or other communicable diseases.

**51.33(6)** Facilities for isolation as recommended by the attending physician shall be provided.

**51.33(7)** Rules pertaining to general hospitals are applicable to mental hospitals, except that maternity facilities need not be provided as part of the mental hospital service if provision is made for adequate prenatal care of the mother, and the care of the infant at some available licensed hospital that does provide maternity service.

**51.34(135B) Contagious disease hospital.** Any contagious disease hospital operating as a contagious disease hospital, which is not primarily a tuberculosis hospital, shall conform to all the requirements and facilities which will insure adequate care for the patients served.

**51.35(135B) Penalty and enforcement.** See sections 135B.14 through 135B.16.

**51.36(135B) Validity of rules.** If any provision of these rules or the application thereof to any person or circumstances shall be held invalid, such validity shall not affect the provisions or application of these rules which can be given effect without the invalid provision or application, and to this end the provisions of these rules are declared to be severable.

[Filed June 30, 1948]

CHAPTERS 52 to 55  
Reserved for future use

TITLE X

HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

CHAPTER 56  
GENERAL PROVISIONS

**56.1(135C) Definitions.** For the purpose of these rules, the following terms shall have the meaning indicated in this chapter. The definitions set out in section 135C.1 shall be considered to be incorporated verbatim in the rules. The use of the words "shall" and "must" indicate those standards are mandatory. The use of the words "should" and "could" indicate those standards are recommended.

**56.1(1) "Administrator"** means a person who administers, manages, supervises and is in general administrative charge of a health care facility whether or not such individual has an ownership interest in such facility and whether or not his functions and duties are shared with one or more individuals.

**56.1(2) "Alcoholism"** means a state of dependency resulting from excessive or prolonged consumption of alcoholic beverages.

**56.1(3) "Ambulatory"** means able to walk or move about without the aid of another person or of a mechanical device such as a wheelchair.

**56.1(4) "Basement"** means that part of a building where the finish floor is more than 30 inches below the finish grade of the building.

**56.1(5) "Bedfast"** means a person who because of his condition is required to remain in bed all of the time and is dependent upon others for assistance to move to safety in an emergency.

**56.1(6) "Board"** means the provision of regular meals.

**56.1(7) "Chairfast"** means capable of sitting but lacking the capability of bearing own weight even with the aid of a mechanical device or another individual.

**56.1(8) "Commissioner"** means the commissioner of public health.

**56.1(9) "Communicable disease"** means a disease capable of spread from man to man or from animal to man.

**56.1(10) "Department"** means Iowa state department of health.

**56.1(11) "Direction"** means guidance or a standing operating procedure provided by the administrator or director of nursing service to personnel of the health care facility to provide for continuing quality care in the absence of the responsible person.

**56.1(12) "Director of nursing service"** means either a registered nurse or licensed practical nurse, as required by the category of health care facility, is currently licensed by the Iowa board of nursing and who has been delegated by the administrator the authority to provide, direct and supervise nursing care, and who shall assist the administrator in planning for adequate staff, the employment of competent personnel and the purchase of necessary equipment and supplies.

**56.1(13) "Distinct part"** means a clearly identifiable area or section within a health care facility, consisting of at least a nursing unit, wing, floor or building containing contiguous rooms.

**56.1(14) "Drug addiction"** means a state of dependency resulting from excessive or prolonged use of drugs as defined in chapter 204 of the Code.

**56.1(15) "Existing nursing or custodial home"** means a health care facility licensed prior to the effective date of these rules.

**56.1(16) "Mental illness"** means a condition which makes the person potentially dangerous to himself or others.

**56.1(17) "New nursing or custodial home"** means one licensed after the effective date of these rules.

**56.1(18) "Nursing care"** means a planned program of services which meets the physical and emotional needs of the patient, is supervised or administered by a qualified nurse and includes those services which a patient normally can do for himself.

**56.1(19) "Personal care"** means assistance with the activities of daily living which the recipient can provide for himself only with difficulty or not at all. Examples are help in walking and getting in and out of bed, assistance with personal hygiene and bathing, help with dressing and feeding, supervision over medications which can be self-administered and other types of personal assistance.

**56.1(20) "Qualified nurse"** means a registered or practical nurse currently licensed under Iowa law.

**56.1(21) "Rehabilitation"** means a program of care given to chronically ill, disabled and



aged patients in nursing homes to help them to do more for themselves and become less dependent upon others.

**56.1(22)** "*Restraint*" means a mechanical device applied to a person to limit movements for therapeutic or protective reasons. Restraints include anklets, wristlets, manacles, restraining sheets and strait jackets.

**56.1(23)** "*Supervision*" means the direct overseeing and management of programs and services.

**56.2(135C) Licensing.** On approval of the department, after co-ordination with the state fire marshal, special variations and considerations may be granted from these rules and standards providing that it does not endanger the health, safety or welfare of any resident or patient and that alternate means to effect the same degree of protection shall be used when such variances are permitted. Details regarding future plans of compliance must be indicated in writing to the department.

**56.2(1) General requirements.**

a. In order to obtain a license a health care facility must:

(1) Meet the physical standards set forth in 56.13(135C);

(2) Have a written agreement with another reasonably accessible health care facility offering greater care providing for the transfer and timely acceptance of a resident or patient whose condition requires greater care;

(3) Have a written agreement with a hospital for the timely admission of a resident or patient who, in the opinion of the attending physician, requires hospitalization;

(4) Must meet the requirements of a particular category of health care facility.

b. The resident care program, staffing, services and equipment provided shall determine the licensure category into which the health care facility or distinct part shall be placed. A health care facility may be shifted from its present licensed category to a category more appropriate to its actual operations and services offered if the health care facility fails to substantially meet the required minimum standards and rules within a specific period reasonably related to the nature of the deficiencies as indicated by the department.

c. The licensee of a health care facility may elect at any time to change its licensed category by submission of a completed application, fee, necessary information and meeting such requirements as provided for in the standards and rules governing operation.

d. The license shall be suitably framed and displayed in a conspicuous place where it can be read at the main entrance inside the health care facility.

e. The license shall be valid only in the possession of the person to whom it is issued.

f. The posted license shall reflect accurately the current status of the health care facility and the category of the health care facility.

g. The department shall be notified at once by letter of any reduction or loss of staff lasting more than seven days which places its staffing below that required for licensing.

h. The health care facility must comply with all applicable statutes and local ordinances prior to licensing and renewal of license.

i. Prior to the purchase, transfer or assignment of a health care facility, the prospective purchaser shall:

(1) Inform the department of his intent;

(2) Obtain and submit a written request from the licensee that information from the department's files concerning the health care facility may be revealed to him by the department.

j. Prior to the purchase, transfer or assignment of a health care facility, the licensee shall:

(1) Inform the department of the pending sale of the health care facility;

(2) Give evidence that all standards and rules are substantially in satisfactory compliance or shall be made so prior to the completion of the sale of the health care facility.

k. Infants and children under the age of 16 shall not be admitted to health care facilities for adults unless given prior written approval by the department. A distinct part of a health care facility, segregated from the adult section, may be established based on a program of care submitted by the licensee or applicant which is commensurate with the needs of the residents or patients of the health care facility and has received the department's review and approval.

**56.2(2) Applications.**

a. Application shall be made on forms furnished by the department.

b. The application shall be submitted to the department 30 days prior to proposed opening date of the health care facility or expiration date of the license.

c. Prior to accepting residents or patients, a satisfactory fire safety certificate from the state fire marshal shall be on file with the department.

d. The license fee shall be submitted with the application.

e. An eight and one-half by eleven-inch drawing of the floor plan of the health care facility shall be submitted with all initial license applications and which include the following information:

- (1) Room measurements;
- (2) Room numbers;
- (3) Use of each room;
- (4) Windows and door location;
- (5) Bed placement.

f. A photograph of the health care facility shall accompany the application.

g. Licenses expire one year after the date of issuance indicated on the license.

**56.2(3) Notifications required by the department.**

a. Any structural change in the health care facility or premises shall not be undertaken until notification has been made in writing to the department.

b. Proposed structural changes must be approved by the department.

c. The department shall be notified immediately in writing of any proposed change in location, name or ownership of the health care facility.

d. A new application shall be submitted prior to a change of the health care facility's ownership.

**56.2(4) Hearings.**

a. The hearing shall be conducted by the commissioner or a duly qualified employee of the department who has been designated in writing by the commissioner as a hearing officer, to conduct the hearing.

b. The commissioner or hearing officer may compel by subpoena or subpoena duces tecum the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of books and papers, and administer oaths to witnesses.

c. The hearing shall be conducted at such time and place as designated by the department.

d. The commissioner or hearing officer shall permit the applicant or licensee to appear in person and to be represented by counsel at the hearing at which time the applicant or licensee shall be afforded the opportunity to present all relevant matter in support of his application for license or renewal of license or in resisting the revocation or suspension thereof and cross-examine witnesses.

e. When the hearing has been conducted by a hearing officer, the commissioner shall review the record and findings of fact before rendering a decision. Extenuating circumstances shall not be the basis for any exception from the commissioner's ruling or used as a defense by the applicant or licensee.

f. The commissioner or hearing officer is authorized to conduct such hearing in an informal manner without recourse to the technical common law rules of evidence, but such evidence received shall be substantial, reliable and probative.

g. All subpoenas issued by the commissioner or hearing officer may be served as provided for in civil action. The fees of witnesses for attendance and travel shall be the same as the fees for witnesses before the district court and shall be paid by the party to the proceeding at whose request the subpoena is issued.

**56.3(135C) Administration.****56.3(1) The licensee shall:**

a. Assume the responsibility for the overall operation of the health care facility.

b. Be responsible for compliance with all applicable laws and with the rules of the department.

c. Establish written policies for the operation of the health care facility.

d. Designate in writing the individual authorized to act in the absence of the licensee.

**56.3(2) General policies.**

a. Each health care facility shall have some one person in charge:

(1) Who shall be at least 19 years of age,

(2) Who shall be empowered to act on behalf of the licensee during his absence concerning the health, safety and welfare of the residents or patients.

b. All persons involved in service to the residents or patients in a health care facility shall be in good physical and mental health, of good moral character and competent to perform the assigned task.

c. Meal planning and food preparation shall be performed by a person who has a good understanding of nutritional needs and proper food sanitation practices.

d. No person with a current record of habitual alcohol intoxication or addiction to the use of drugs shall manage or assist in the management of a health care facility.

e. No person under the influence of alcohol or drugs shall be permitted to provide services in a health care facility.

f. No person with a contagious or infectious disease shall be allowed to provide services in a health care facility.

g. There shall be written policies for emergency medical care and for sudden illnesses among residents or patients.

**h. Visiting hours.**

(1) There shall be posted daily visiting hours, both day and evening;

(2) Relatives shall be permitted to visit residents or patients for special reasons at any reasonable time;

(3) Each resident or patient shall be privileged to have privacy with his visitors, physician or any agency representative who has responsibility for the resident's or patient's care.

**i. Religious services.**

(1) Transportation arrangements shall be made for residents or patients who desire to attend church services;

(2) Resident's or patient's request to see a clergyman shall be honored;

(3) A resident's or patient's right to his own religious convictions or absence of them shall not be infringed upon.

**j. Mail.**

(1) Residents or patients shall receive their mail unopened;

(2) Outgoing mail shall not be censored, controlled or restricted;

(3) Assistance with correspondence shall be provided when requested.

k. A telephone shall be accessible to the residents or patients within the health care facility to make personal calls.

**56.4(135C) Admission, transfer and discharge.**

**56.4(1) General admission policies.**

a. No health care facility shall admit more residents or patients than the number of beds for which it is licensed.

b. There shall be no more beds erected than is stipulated on the license.

c. There shall be no more beds erected in a room than its size and other characteristics will permit.

d. No resident or patient shall be admitted or retained in a health care facility who is in need of greater services than the health care facility can provide.

e. The admission of a resident or patient to a health care facility shall not give the health care facility or any employee of the health care facility the right to manage, use or dispose of any property of the resident or patient except as may be necessary for the safety and orderly management of the health care facility as required by these rules.

f. The admission of a resident or patient shall not grant the health care facility the authority or responsibility to manage the personal affairs of the resident or patient except as may be necessary for the safety of the resident or patient and safe and orderly management of the health care facility as required by these rules.

g. A health care facility shall provide for the safekeeping of personal effects, funds and other property of its residents or patients. The health care facility may require that items of exceptional value or which would convey unreasonable responsibilities to the licensee be removed from the premises of the health care facility for safekeeping.

h. A health care facility shall keep complete and accurate records of all funds and other effects and property of its residents or patients received by it for safekeeping.

i. Funds or properties received by the health care facility, belonging to or due a resident or patient, expendable for his account, shall be trust funds.

(1) Trust funds shall be kept separate from the funds and property of the health care facility and other residents or patients;

(2) A trust fund shall be specifically credited to this resident or patient and expended only for this resident or patient;

(3) The health care facility shall furnish for any resident or patient upon request a complete and certified statement of all funds or other properties which have been entrusted to the management of the health care facility. This statement may be requested by the resident or patient, the legal representative, any governmental unit contributing funds or other property to the account of

the patient or resident, or private charitable agency contributing funds or other property to the account of the patient or resident.

j. No owner, administrator, employee or representative of a health care facility shall pay any commission, bonus or gratuity in any form whatsoever, directly or indirectly, to any person for residents or patients referred to such health care facility.

**56.4(2) Restrictions.**

a. A person who is in an active stage of alcoholism, drug addiction, mental illness or communicable disease shall not be admitted or retained in the health care facility.

b. A person who is unduly disturbing or dangerous to himself or other resident or patient shall not be admitted or retained in the health care facility.

**56.4(3) Contracts.** Each resident or patient shall be covered by a contract executed at the time of admission or prior to admission. It shall:

a. Be signed by a representative of the health care facility and the resident or patient or his legal representative; each party to the contract shall have a duplicate of the original; the health care facility shall keep all contracts on file for at least one year after its expiration date;

b. State the program of care and services to be provided by your health care facility;

c. State all the charges that will be made and methods of their payments; in the event of discharge or death or transfer there shall be an agreement in regard to refund of advance payments;

d. Enumerate personal services the resident or patient requires and charges which will be made for them; supplemental charges for additional services as they become necessary to the resident or patient also shall be listed;

e. State any other responsibilities of the resident or patient and of the facility which are in addition to those required by chapter 135C of the Code;

f. Not be construed or drawn so as to relieve the health care facility of any obligations imposed upon it by chapter 135C of the Code and standards and rules promulgated by the department;

g. Stipulate how personal funds will be dispersed;

h. State the conditions under which the involuntary discharge or transfer of resident or patient would be effective;

i. State the conditions of voluntary discharge or transfer;

j. Provide for its being amended to reflect changing costs or circumstances with notification to the resident or patient or legal representative at least 30 days prior to the effective date of changes.

**56.4(4) Discharge or transfer.**

a. Prior notification shall be made to the next of kin or legal representative prior to transfer

or discharge of a resident or patient who is not capable of managing his own affairs.

b. Proper arrangements shall be made by the health care facility for the welfare of the resident or patient prior to transfer or discharge in the event of an emergency or inability to reach the next of kin or legal representative.

c. The licensee shall not refuse to discharge or transfer a resident or patient when the physician, family, resident or patient or legal representative requests such discharge or transfer.

d. The attending physician shall be consulted or notified of all cases of discharge or transfer.

e. Prior to transfer or discharge of a resident or patient to another health care facility, arrangements for the orderly implementation of this procedure shall be arranged in advance with the health care facility to which the transfer will be made.

f. Where a sponsoring agency is involved, it shall be informed of the discharge or transfer of any resident or patient in which it has an interest.

g. When a resident or patient is transferred, discharged or deceased, the appropriate record shall be completed.

#### 56.5(135C) Medical services.

56.5(1) Each resident or patient in a health care facility shall have a designated physician licensed to practice in Iowa, who may be called when needed.

56.5(2) Each resident or patient admitted to a health care facility shall have had a physical examination prior to admission. A record of the examination, signed by the physician, shall be a part of the resident's or patient's record.

56.5(3) Arrangements shall be made to have a physician available to furnish medical care in case of emergency.

56.5(4) Physicians admitting residents or patients into a health care facility shall be requested to meet with the care review committee when it is deemed necessary by the licensee or the committee members.

#### 56.6(135C) Records.

56.6(1) *Resident or patient record.* The licensee shall keep a permanent record on all residents or patients admitted to a health care facility with all entries current, dated and signed.

The record shall include:

a. Name and home address of resident or patient;

b. Birth date, sex and marital status of resident or patient;

c. Church affiliation;

d. Physician's name, telephone number and address;

e. Dentist's name, telephone number and address;

f. Name, address and telephone number of next of kin or responsible agent;

g. Name, address and telephone number of person to be notified in case of emergency;

h. Condition on admission, transfer and discharge;

i. Certification by the physician that the resident or patient does not require a higher degree of care;

j. Attendance of a physician or other professional services;

#### 56.6(2) Incident records.

a. Report of incidents shall be in detail.

b. The person in charge at the time of the incident shall prepare and sign the report.

c. The report shall cover all accidents where there is apparent injury or where hidden injury may have occurred.

d. The report shall cover all accidents or unusual occurrences within the health care facility or on the premises affecting residents or patients or visitors.

e. The report shall be kept on file in the health care facility.

56.6(3) *Personal records.* Personal records shall contain:

a. Confidential record:

(1) Factual information regarding personal statistics, family and responsible relative resources, financial status and other confidential information;

(2) Individualized social service assessment summary, if any, and planning;

(3) Accessible to professional staff involved in planning for services to meet needs of the resident or patient;

(4) Shall be kept on file in the health care facility.

b. Resident's or patient's chart:

(1) Statement of resident's or patient's problems and needs;

(2) Recommendations;

(3) Social service plans and recommendations, if any, for the resident's or patient's record shall be recorded with the date and worker's signature.

c. When the resident's or patient's records are closed, the information shall become a part of the final record.

56.6(4) *Death record shall include:* Notification of physician, notification of family and disposition of body.

#### 56.6(5) Retention of records.

a. Records shall be retained in the health care facility for five years following termination of services.

b. Records shall be retained within the health care facility upon change of ownership.

c. The resident's or patient's records shall be kept confidential and shall be revealed only to persons authorized by law.

d. The resident's or patient's record shall be released to the individual's physician when the health care facility ceases to operate.

**56.6(6)** *Reports to the department.* The licensee shall furnish statistical information to the department on request.

**56.7(135C) Resident or patient care program and other services.**

**56.7(1)** A program of resident or patient care on a 24-hour basis shall be established in writing which is commensurate with the needs of the residents or patients in the health care facility.

**56.7(2)** A resume of the resident or patient care program and other services provided in the health care facility shall be submitted to the department for review and approval prior to licensure of the health care facility.

**56.7(3) Resident or patient care and personal services.**

a. Beds shall be made daily and adjusted as necessary. A complete change of linen shall be made at least once a week and more often if necessary.

b. Each resident or patient shall receive sufficient supervision so that his personal cleanliness is maintained.

c. Residents or patients shall have clean clothing as needed to present a neat appearance, be free of odors and to be comfortable. Clothing shall be appropriate to their activities and to the weather.

d. Residents or patients shall receive kind and considerate care at all times and shall not be abused physically, mentally or verbally in any way.

e. Residents or patients shall be encouraged to leave their rooms and make use of the recreational room or living room of the health care facility.

f. Residents or patients sharing a bedroom shall be of the same sex except where the room is occupied by husband and wife.

g. Residents or patients of one sex shall not be required to pass through another's bedroom to reach a bathroom, living room, dining room, corridor or other common areas of the health care facility.

h. Residents or patients shall not have their personal lives regulated or controlled beyond reasonable adherence to meal schedules, bedtime hours and other elements of group living.

i. Uncontrollable residents or patients shall be transferred or discharged from the home in accordance with contract arrangements and requirements of chapter 135C of the Code.

**56.8(135C) Drugs.**

**56.8(1) Drug storage.**

a. A cabinet with a lock shall be provided which can be used for the storage of drugs, solutions and prescriptions.

b. A bathroom shall not be used for drug storage.

c. The drug storage cabinet shall be kept locked.

d. The medicine cabinet key shall be in the possession of a responsible employee.

e. Medications requiring refrigeration shall be kept in a refrigerator.

f. All potent, poisonous or caustic drugs shall be stored separately from other drugs. They shall be plainly labeled and stored in a specific, well-illuminated cabinet, closet or storeroom and made accessible only to authorized persons.

g. All flammable materials shall be specially stored and handled in accordance with applicable local and state fire regulations.

**56.8(2) Drug safeguards.**

a. All prescribed medications shall be clearly labeled indicating the resident's or patient's full name, physician's name, prescription number, name and strength of drug, dosage, directions for use, date of issue and name, address and telephone number of pharmacy or physician issuing the drug. Standard containers shall be utilized for dispensing drugs. Paper envelopes shall not be considered standard containers.

b. Medication containers having soiled, damaged, illegible or makeshift labels shall be returned to the issuing pharmacist, pharmacy or physician for relabeling or disposal.

c. There shall be no medications or any solution in unlabeled containers.

d. The medications of each resident or patient shall be kept or stored in the originally received containers.

e. Labels on containers shall be clearly legible and firmly affixed. No label shall be superimposed on another label of a drug container.

f. When a resident or patient is discharged or leaves the health care facility, the unused prescription shall, upon written order by the physician, be sent with him or with a responsible agent.

g. Unused prescription drugs prescribed for residents or patients who have deceased shall be destroyed by the charge person with a witness and notation made on the resident's or patient's record.

h. Prescriptions shall be refilled only with the permission of the attending physician.

i. No medications prescribed for one resident or patient may be administered to or allowed in the possession of another resident or patient.

**56.9(135C) Food service department.**

**56.9(1) Nutrition and meal service.**

a. The food served shall be provided in amounts required to meet the recommended daily allowances and the special nutritional needs of the residents or patients in accordance with the physician's orders, *Food for Fitness, A Daily Food Guide*, Leaflet No. 424, U.S. Department of Agriculture, can be used as a guide for planning meals which will generally meet the recommended daily allowances. The four food groups listed below are the same as in Leaflet No. 424 and Basic Food Groups for Menu Planning in the *Simplified Diet Manual* (third edition), Nutrition Service, Iowa

State Department of Health, Iowa State University Press, Ames, Iowa, 1969.

(1) Milk—two or more cups served as beverage or used in cooking;

(2) Meat group—two or more servings of meat, fish, poultry, eggs, cheese or equivalent—at least five ounces edible portion per day;

(3) Vegetable and fruit group—four or more servings. This will include a citrus fruit or other fruit and vegetable important for vitamin C; a dark green or deep yellow vegetable for vitamin A, at least every other day; and other vegetables and fruits, including potatoes;

(4) Bread and cereal group—four or more servings of whole grain, enriched or restored.

NOTE: Other foods to round out meals and snacks to satisfy individual appetites and provide additional calories.

*b. Family Food Budgeting for Good Meals and Good Nutrition*, No. 94, revised in 1971, Table 2. Basic Low Cost Family Food Plan, U.S. Department of Agriculture, shall be used as the established food portion requirements for residents and patients.

**56.9(2) Storage, preparation and service.**

a. All food and drink shall be clean, wholesome, free from spoilage and safe for human consumption.

b. The use of foods from salvaged, damaged or unlabeled containers shall be prohibited.

c. All perishable or potentially hazardous food shall be stored at safe temperatures (45° F. or below or 140° F. or above).

d. No perishable food shall be allowed to stand at room temperature any longer than is required to prepare and serve.

e. Table service shall be attractive. Dishes shall be free of cracks, chips and stains.

**56.9(3) Sanitation.**

a. *Food Service Sanitation Manual*, 1962—U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C., shall be used as the established, nationally recognized reference for establishing and determining satisfactory compliance with food service sanitation.

b. Persons handling food shall be knowledgeable of good sanitation practices including emphasis on hand washing.

c. The use of tobacco shall be prohibited in the kitchen.

d. Clothing of food handlers shall be clean and washable.

e. There shall be no animals or birds in the food preparation area.

f. All foods while being stored, prepared, displayed, served or transported shall be protected against contamination from flies, dust, rodents and other vermin. Foods shall be protected from unclean utensils and work surfaces, unnecessary handling, coughs and sneezes, flooding, drainage and overhead leakage.

g. Dishes, silverware and cooking utensils

shall be properly cleansed by prerinsing or scraping, washing, sanitizing and air drying.

h. No dishes shall be towel dried.

i. The walls, ceilings and floors of all rooms in which food is prepared and served shall be in good repair, smooth, washable, of a light color and shall be kept clean.

j. Spillage and breakage shall be cleaned immediately.

k. All garbage not mechanically disposed of shall be kept in nonabsorbent, cleanable containers pending removal. All filled containers shall be covered and stored in a sanitary manner.

**56.10(135C) Orientation.**

**56.10(1)** There shall be an organized orientation program:

a. The program shall be planned and implemented to resolve or reduce personal, family, business and emotional problems that may interfere with the medical or health care, recovery and rehabilitation of the individual.

b. Services are concerned with the psychosocial needs of residents, the social milieu of the facility and other aspects of institutional life.

c. The total well-being of the resident in achieving a satisfying day-to-day living experience shall be the primary emphasis of the orientation program.

**56.10(2)** Reserved for future use.

**56.11(135C) Care review committee.**

**56.11(1)** Each health care facility shall establish a care review committee in accordance with section 135C.25, which shall operate within the scope of these rules for health care facilities.

**56.11(2) Purpose.**

a. The committee shall represent the rights of the consumer in the health care facility for determination of appropriate care, of services available in the health care facility and the determination of any discriminative practices.

b. The committee shall consider the needs of the residents or patients in respect to the services the health care facility is authorized to render.

c. The committee shall relate itself to the physical, personal, spiritual and social needs of the individual resident or patient.

**56.11(3) Composition of the committee.**

a. Each care review committee shall consist of at least three members and no more than five.

b. The licensee shall appoint the members of the committee from church groups, recognized service clubs, public office holders, retired professionals or other individuals who have an interest in the provision of health care services and protection of dependent persons.

c. Membership of the care review committee shall be evaluated by the department prior to renewal of license each year.

d. A care review committee found to be functioning unsatisfactorily by the department may be required to replace such membership by new appointments made by the licensee.

e. The members of the care review committee shall not be employed by or related to the licensee nor a public employee involved with the sponsoring or placement of residents or patients or who inspects or otherwise evaluates the health care facility, residents or patients.

f. The committee shall elect a chairman and secretary at its first meeting and shall meet at such intervals and on such occasions as required to accomplish its purpose.

g. Information concerning the operation of the health care facility and residents or patients residing therein is a privileged communication and shall not be disclosed publicly in such a manner as to identify individuals or the health care facility.

h. The committee shall be made acquainted and knowledgeable by the licensee of the rules of the department governing the operation of the health care facility and the services it is licensed to provide.

#### **56.11(4) *Function of the committee.***

a. The committee shall determine whether the health care facility is fulfilling the contract for services and program of care as agreed upon in the contract.

b. The care review committee may function for more than one facility.

c. Committee members may recommend that the resident or patient be transferred due to the inability or failure of the facility to provide services needed by the resident or patient.

d. Each resident or patient shall be reviewed on an annual basis and the committee shall summarize its findings and its recommendations for each individual resident or patient.

e. The committee members shall make themselves available and be responsive to the right to be heard regarding any complaint against the health care facility.

f. The committee shall determine through its observations, conference with the resident or patient and consultation with others that adequate services are being provided. Determination shall be made regarding the following: Cleanliness of resident or patient, absence of signs of malnutrition and dehydration, preservation of the highest level of independent functioning in relation to each individual's physical and mental capabilities, consideration of the resident's or patient's psychosocial needs, situations affecting resident's or patient's welfare and safety, sanitation of the health care facility and grounds, the physical structure of the health care facility contains no physical barriers which would prevent any resident or patient from freely using the services of the health care facility or exiting to the outside.

g. The opinions, suggestions and ideas of the committee shall be given to the licensee at the conclusion of each meeting.

h. The committee may report to the department for counsel and guidance in situations where the licensee fails to recognize the intent of their findings and recommendations.

i. The committee shall be available to meet with the department upon request.

j. Any official agency will have the privilege of meeting with the committee to discuss problems in the health care facility pertinent to the agency's official capacity.

#### **56.11(5) *Assistance to the committee.***

a. All physicians admitting residents or patients to the health care facility shall have the responsibility of assisting the care review committee when necessary.

b. The physician's certification of care shall be made available to the committee by the licensee.

c. The licensee of a health care facility shall meet with the committee on a consultation basis and furnish information upon request to the committee.

d. Committee members may seek advice and counsel from allied health professionals, from specialists in the community or from appropriate state agencies.

#### **56.11(6) *Limitations of the committee.***

a. The medical treatment of the individual resident or patient shall not be an area of concern for the care review committee except when direction is provided by the resident's or patient's personal physician.

b. The committee shall not have access to the medical record of the resident or patient.

c. The committee shall not have access to the confidential record prepared by the staff of the social services department. The person responsible for the social services shall be available to the committee to interpret the psychosocial needs of the individual.

#### **56.12(135C) *Safety.***

**56.12(1)** *The Safety Manual for Nursing Homes and Homes for the Aged*, published by the National Safety Council, Washington, D.C., 1962, shall be used as the established criteria in determining satisfactory compliance with safety requirements in health care facilities.

**56.12(2)** All health care facilities shall meet the fire safety rules as promulgated by the state fire marshal.

**56.12(3)** The size of the health care facility and needs of the residents and patients shall be taken into consideration in evaluating safety precautions and practices.

#### **56.12(4) *Administration.***

a. The licensee of a health care facility shall be responsible for the provision and maintenance of a safe environment for residents or patients and personnel.

b. The administrator shall have a written emergency plan to be followed in the event of fire, tornado, explosion or other emergency.

**56.12(5) Resident or patient care.**

a. Each resident or patient shall receive adequate supervision to insure against hazard from himself, others or elements in his environment.

b. Residents or patients shall be permitted to smoke only where proper facilities are provided. Smoking shall not be permitted in bedrooms. Smoking by residents or patients considered to be careless shall be prohibited except when the resident or patient is under direct, competent supervision.

**56.12(6) Housekeeping.**

a. Resident's or patient's personal possessions which may constitute a hazard to himself or others shall be removed and stored. The health care facility shall be kept free of any unnecessary accumulations of equipment, personal possessions, boxes, trunks, suitcases, papers, broken or unusable furniture and similar items.

b. Polishes used on floors shall provide a nonslip finish.

c. Throw or scatter rugs shall not be permitted.

d. Floor coverings torn or split shall be replaced or repaired in a professional manner.

e. Entrances, steps and outside walkways shall be kept free from ice and other hazards.

f. Residents or patients shall not have access to storage areas for all cleaning agents, bleaches, insecticides or any other poisonous, dangerous or flammable materials. These substances shall be used only under controlled conditions by personnel knowledgeable and trained in their use.

**56.13(135C) Building, furnishings, equipment and supplies.**

**56.13(1) Building.**

a. The health care facility shall be in a neighborhood free from excessive noise, dirt, polluted or odorous air or similar disturbances. There shall be area available for outdoor activities calculated at 25 square feet per licensed bed. Open air porches may be included in meeting such requirements.

**b. General requirements.**

(1) Every home located within the corporate limits of a municipality shall comply with all the applicable local ordinances.

(2) The Handbook of the Illuminating Engineering Society shall be used as the established, nationally recognized criteria for determining satisfactory lighting requirements within a health care facility.

(3) For purposes of computation of usable floor space in bedrooms and other living areas of the health care facility, that part of the room having no less than seven feet of ceiling height shall be used. Usable floor space shall not include

space needed for door swings, irregularities in the rooms such as alcoves and offsets or wardrobes being used as a substitute for closet space.

(4) No part of any room shall be enclosed, subdivided or partitioned unless such part is separately lighted and ventilated and meets such other requirements as its usage and occupancy dictates.

(5) No room in a basement shall be occupied for living purposes unless it meets with the approval of the department.

(6) Rooms in which beds are erected shall not be used for purposes other than bedrooms.

(7) Light fixtures shall be so equipped to prevent glare.

(8) Rechargeable battery-operated emergency lights in good working condition shall be available at all times.

(9) Exposed heating pipes, hot water pipes or radiators in rooms and areas used by residents or patients and within reach of residents or patients shall be covered or protected to prevent injury or burns to residents or patients.

(10) Beds shall not be placed in such a manner that the side of the bed is against the radiator or in close proximity to it unless it is so covered as to protect the residents or patients from contact with it or from excessive heat.

(11) All fans located within seven feet of the floor shall be protected by screen guards. (Mesh or screen of not less than 16 gauge is recommended.)

(12) All toilet, bath and shower facilities shall be supplied with adequate safety devices appropriate to the needs of the individual residents or patients. Raised toilet seats shall be available for residents or patients who are aged or infirm.

(13) Whenever glass sliding doors or transparent panels are used, they shall be marked conspicuously.

(14) Night lights shall be provided in potentially dangerous areas.

(15) All stairways in resident or patient occupied areas shall have substantial handrails on both sides.

(16) Upon entry into any room, there shall be a light switch adjacent to the door.

(17) Each stairway shall have protective barriers and doorway landings shall be provided.

(18) All windows shall be supplied with curtains and shades or drapes which are kept clean and in good repair.

**56.13(2) Furnishings, equipment and supplies.** All furnishings and equipment shall be durable, cleanable and appropriate to its function and in accordance with the department's approved program of care.

1. All resident or patient areas shall be decorated, painted and furnished to provide a homelike atmosphere.



2. Upholstery materials shall be moisture- and soil-resistant.

**56.13(3) Bedrooms.**

a. Each resident or patient shall be provided with a standard, single or twin bed, substantially constructed and in good repair. Rollaway beds, metal cots or folding beds are not acceptable.

b. Each bed shall be equipped with casters or glides, clean springs in good repair; a clean, comfortable, well-constructed mattress approximately five inches thick and standard in size for the bed; clean, comfortable pillows of average bed size; and moisture-proof covers and sheets as necessary to keep the mattress and pillows dry and clean.

c. Single bedrooms shall have a minimum of 80 square feet of usable floor space.

d. Multiple bedrooms shall have a minimum of 60 square feet of usable floor space.

e. Every licensed custodial and nursing home constructed after November 1, 1957, shall now provide and after January 1, 1975, every licensed custodial and nursing home shall provide the following:

(1) Single bedrooms shall have a minimum of 100 square feet of usable floor space.

(2) Multiple bedrooms shall have a minimum of 80 square feet of usable floor space per bed.

f. Nonambulatory residents or patients shall not be housed above the first floor unless suitably sized elevators, commensurate with the resident's or patient's condition are provided. They shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the *American Standard Safety Code for elevators, dumbwaiters and escalators*.

g. The window area in all bedrooms shall be at least one-eighth of the floor area.

h. Each resident or patient shall have a bedside table with a drawer to accommodate personal possessions.

i. There shall be a comfortable chair, either a rocking chair or arm chair, per resident or patient bed. The resident's or patient's personal wishes shall be considered.

j. There shall be a chest of drawers for the resident's or patient's clothing. In a multiple bedroom, drawer space shall be assigned each resident or patient.

k. There shall be a wardrobe or closet in each resident or patient room. In a multiple bedroom, closet or wardrobe space shall be assigned each resident or patient sufficient for his needs.

l. Reading lamps shall be provided each resident or patient in his room.

m. Walls, ceilings and floors shall have easily cleanable surfaces, shall be kept clean and in good repair.

n. Usable floor space of a room shall be no less than eight feet in any one dimension.

o. Beds and other furnishings shall not obstruct free passage to and through doorways.

**56.13(4) Dining and living rooms.**

a. Every health care facility shall have a dining room and a living room accessible to all residents or patients. Each of these rooms shall:

(1) At no time be used as a bedroom;

(2) Provide a minimum of 180 square feet of usable floor space and be no less than ten feet in any one dimension;

(3) Provide a minimum of 15 square feet of usable seating area per licensed bed.

**b. Dining room area.**

(1) Dining tables and chairs shall be provided;

(2) Tables shall be of sturdy construction with smooth, durable, nonpermeable tops that can be cleaned with a detergent and sanitizing solution;

(3) Dining chairs shall be sturdy and comfortable.

**c. Living room area.**

(1) Comfortable arm chairs and sofas shall be provided;

(2) A television and radio shall be provided and shall be kept in good working order;

(3) Magazine racks and book shelves shall be provided.

d. A combination dining and living room area may be used as a multipurpose area if of adequate size and approved by the department. This room may be used for dining, social and diversional activities.

**56.13(5) Family and employee accommodations.**

a. If the family or employees live within the health care facility, there shall be provided separate living quarters, including bathing, toilet and recreation facilities.

b. In health care facilities where the total occupancy of family, employees and residents or patients is five or less, one toilet and one tub or shower shall be the minimum requirement.

**56.13(6) Supplies.**

a. There shall be an adequate supply of linen so that each resident or patient shall have at least two wash cloths, hand towels and bath towels per week.

b. A complete change of bed linens shall be available in the linen storage area for each bed.

c. Sufficient light weight, clean, serviceable blankets shall be available. All blankets shall be laundered as often as necessary for cleanliness and freedom of odors.

d. Each bed shall be provided with clean, washable bedspreads. There shall be a supply available when changes are necessary.

e. Uncrowded and convenient storage shall be provided for linens, pillows and bedding.

**56.14(135C) Maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation.**

**56.14(1)** Each health care facility shall establish a maintenance program to insure the

continued maintenance of the health care facility, to provide good housekeeping procedures, and insure sanitary practices throughout the health care facility.

**56.14(2) Maintenance.**

a. The building shall be maintained in a clean, orderly condition and in good repair.

b. The electrical systems, including appliances, cords and switches, shall be maintained to guarantee safe functioning and comply with the National Electrical Code.

c. All plumbing fixtures shall function properly and comply with state plumbing code.

d. Yearly inspections of the heating and cooling systems shall be made to guarantee safe operation.

e. The grounds and any other buildings shall be maintained in a sanitary and orderly condition and shall be kept free of breeding areas for flies and rodents.

f. Draperies and furniture shall be attractive and in good repair.

g. There shall be a maintenance program to maintain the interior and exterior in good repair. Cracks in plaster, peeling wallpaper or paint shall be promptly repaired or replaced in a professional manner.

**56.14(3) Housekeeping.**

a. Procedures shall be established for daily and weekly cleaning schedules.

b. Each resident or patient unit shall be cleaned on a routine schedule.

c. There shall be an established procedure for thorough cleaning of each resident or patient unit where the resident or patient remains for an indefinite period.

d. All rooms, corridors, linen closets and storage areas shall be kept in a sanitary, orderly condition.

e. All odors shall be kept under control by cleanliness and proper ventilation. Odors caused by unsanitary conditions or by poor housekeeping shall not be masked.

f. All storage areas, attics and basements shall be kept free of discarded furniture, equipment and accumulations of refuse.

**56.14(4) Laundry.**

a. If laundry is done in the health care facility, the following shall be provided:

(1) A clean, dry, well-lighted room to accommodate a washer and dryer of adequate size to serve the needs of the health care facility;

(2) The laundry room, when possible, should be divided into separate areas, one for sorting soiled linen and one for sorting and folding clean linens;

(3) The laundry shall be located in such a manner that it is not necessary to transport linen through the dietary area;

(4) In facilities not built expressly as health care facilities, the department may make

an exception to the above regulations providing soiled linens are transported in leakproof, clean and closed containers.

b. If laundry is not done in the health care facility, an area shall be provided:

(1) For collecting and counting soiled linen;

(2) For receiving and storage area for clean linens; the receiving area must be separate from the soiled linen area.

c. The laundry room shall be painted in a light color. Floors, walls and ceilings shall be smooth, washable and in good repair.

d. Resident's or patient's personal laundry shall be marked with an identification.

**56.14(5) Water supply.**

a. Every health care facility shall have an adequate and sanitary water supply from an approved source. A municipal source of supply shall be considered as meeting this requirement.

b. Private sources of supply shall be surveyed and shall comply with the recommendations of the Iowa state department of health.

c. Private sources of supply shall be tested annually and the report submitted with the annual application for license.

d. Individual testing schedules for private sources of supply may be set at the discretion of the Iowa state department of health.

e. A bacterially unsafe source of supply shall be grounds for denial, suspension or revocation of license.

f. Hot and cold running water under pressure shall be available in the health care facility.

**56.14(6) Food and drink.** All food and drink consumed within the health care facility shall be clean and wholesome and comply with all local ordinances and applicable provisions of state and federal laws.

**56.14(7) Miscellaneous.** No animals shall be allowed within the health care facility except with written approval of the department and under controlled conditions.

**56.14(8) Heating.** A centralized heating system capable of maintaining a minimum temperature of 78°F. shall be provided. Unit or space heaters are prohibited from being used or stored in the health care facility.

**56.14(9) Sewerage system.**

a. Sewage shall be collected and disposed of in a manner approvable by the department. Disposal into a municipal system will be considered as meeting this requirement.

b. Private sewerage systems shall be surveyed and shall comply with the recommendations of the Iowa state department of health.

c. Every health care facility shall have an interior plumbing system complete with flushing device.

**56.14(10) Garbage and waste disposal.**

a. All garbage shall be stored and disposed of in a manner that will not permit transmission of disease, create a nuisance or provide a breeding or feeding place for vermin or insects.

b. All containers for refuse shall be water tight, rodent proof and have tight fitting covers.

c. Containers shall be returned to a clean condition each time the containers are emptied.

d. All wastes shall be properly disposed of in compliance with local ordinances and state codes.

**56.14(11) Screens.**

a. Screens of 16 mesh per square inch shall be provided at all openings.

b. Screen doors shall swing outward and be self-closing. At the discretion of the state fire marshal, screens for fire doors may swing in.

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972;

amended December 12, 1972]

## CHAPTER 57

## ADULT FOSTER HOME

**57.1(135C) Definitions.** See 56.1(135C).

**57.2(135C) Licensing.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to licensing as stated in 56.2(135C).

**57.3(135C) Administration.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to administration as stated in 56.3(135C). In addition, each adult foster home shall comply with the following:

**57.3(1) General policies.** Family members shall be qualified to provide services and supervision required to meet the needs of the resident.

**57.3(2)** Reserved for future use.

**57.4(135C) Admission, transfer and discharge.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to admission, transfer and discharge as stated in 56.4(135C). In addition, each adult foster home shall comply with the following:

**57.4(1) General admission policies.** No resident who is in need of nursing care or custodial care shall be admitted or retained in an adult foster home.

**57.4(2)** Reserved for future use.

**57.5(135C) Medical services.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to medical services as stated in 56.5(135C). In addition, each adult foster home shall comply with the following:

**57.5(1)** Residents shall be admitted to an adult foster home based on a written order by a physician certifying that the individual being

admitted requires only accommodation, board and supervision; but does not require nursing or custodial care.

**57.5(2)** Licensee shall require residents to keep him advised of current medications, treatments and diet so that the licensee will be knowledgeable and can offer supervision when required.

**57.6(135C) Records.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to records as stated in 56.6(135C).

**57.7(135C) Resident care program.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to resident or patient care program as stated in rule 56.7(135C). In addition, each adult foster home shall comply with the following:

**57.7(1) Resident care and personal services.**

a. Additional services shall be provided the resident on a temporary basis for short illnesses and minor ailments when the resident's physician so directs. A resident requiring bed care or nursing services for more than 72 hours shall be transferred to a facility licensed to provide nursing care.

b. Residents in the facility shall be required to bathe at least once a week.

c. Medications ordered by the physician shall be self-administered under the supervision of the charge person.

d. Residents shall not share a bedroom with a family member or employees of the owner or operator.

e. Residents physically and mentally able shall be permitted to leave the health care facility and environs unless good cause is established for refusing such permission.

**57.7(2)** Reserved for future use.

**57.8(135C) Drugs.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to drugs as stated in 56.8(135C). In addition, each adult foster home shall comply with the following:

**57.8(1)** Residents residing in an adult foster home are individuals who are essentially capable of managing their own affairs, which includes self-administration of medications.

**57.8(2)** As a convenience the licensee may provide storage and handling of medications. This service shall be permitted under the following conditions as provided in 56.8(135C), 56.8(1)—Drug storage and 56.8(2)—Drug safeguards.

**57.9(135C) Food service.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to food service as stated in rule 56.9(135C). In addition, each adult foster home shall comply with the following:

**57.9(1)** Food service shall be provided the residents in a family setting using the kitchen or dining room.

**57.9(2)** Residents shall be served at the time the family is served.

**57.9(3) Sanitation.**

a. Washing and sanitizing of dishes and utensils shall meet approved sanitation procedures and practices. Mechanical dishwashers are recommended.

b. All dishes, silverware and cooking utensils shall be stored in a closed cabinet.

c. All appliances and work areas shall be kept clean.

**57.10(135C) Orientation program.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to orientation program as stated in 56.10(135C).

**57.11(135C) Resident activities.**

**57.11(1)** Adult foster home personnel shall encourage activity for the resident.

**57.11(2)** The residents shall be encouraged and assisted in continuing hobbies or special interests.

**57.11(3)** The resident shall be included as much as possible in the recreational and social gatherings of the family.

**57.11(4)** The resident shall be permitted and assisted where necessary to attend the church of his choice and to participate in church functions.

**57.12(135C) Care review committee.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to care review committee as stated in 56.11(135C).

**57.13(135C) Safety.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to safety as stated in 56.12(135C).

**57.14(135C) Buildings, furnishings and equipment.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to buildings, furnishings and equipment as stated in 56.13(135C). In addition, each adult foster home shall comply with the following:

**57.14(1) Bath and toilet facilities.**

a. Toilet and bathing facilities shall be adequate to meet the needs of the resident and family.

b. Provision shall be made for bars to hold individual towel and wash cloth.

**57.14(2) Living room.**

a. Every adult foster home shall permit residents to use the family living room.

b. Visitors of the residents shall be permitted to use the family living room.

**57.14(3)** The dining area shall be sufficiently large to accommodate eating facilities for residents and the family.

**57.15(135C) Maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation.** Each adult foster home shall comply with the provisions relating to maintenance,

housekeeping and sanitation as stated in 56.14(135C).

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

CHAPTER 58  
BOARDING HOME

**58.1(135C) Definitions.** See 56.1(135C).

**58.2(135C) Licensing.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to licensing as stated in 56.2(135C). In addition, each boarding home shall comply with the following:

**58.2(1) Licenses for distinct parts.**

a. Separate licenses may be issued for distinct parts of a facility which are clearly identifiable, containing contiguous rooms in a separate wing of building or on a separate floor of the facility and which provide care and services of separate categories.

b. The following requirements shall be met for a separate licensing of a distinct part:

(1) Shall serve only residents or patients who require the category of care and services immediately available to them within that part.

(2) The distinct part shall meet all the standards and rules pertaining to the category for which a license is being sought.

(3) A distinct part must be operationally and financially feasible.

(4) A separate staff with qualifications appropriate to the care and services being rendered are regularly assigned and working in the distinct part under responsible management.

(5) Separately licensed distinct parts may have certain services, e.g., management, building maintenance, laundry and dietary in common with each other.

**58.2(2) Classification within categories.**

Special variations and considerations may be granted a health care facility which is operated wholly or utilizes a distinct part of the facility for people who have special problems such as retardation, physical disabilities, are children, have a physical or mental dependency or a condition in common which can best be treated in a specialized environment under an approved program of care commensurate with the needs of the residents of the facility.

a. Such a facility or distinct part thereof shall be provided with the kind of equipment, numbers of qualified staff and operated in such fashion as to meet with the approval of the department.

b. On approval of the department, the state fire marshal and the department of social services, other variations from the established rules and standards for a licensed health care facility of that category may be made as is necessary to successfully implement the specialized program

providing that it does not endanger the health, safety or welfare of any resident or patient and that alternate means to effect the same degree of protection shall be used when such variances are permitted.

c. Day care services for children and adults and types of related community medical, nursing and residential services compatible with the licensed facility's program may be offered as special services in a health care facility if its programs meet with the approval of the department and such additional equipment, space, service facilities and staff as are necessary for its implementation.

**58.3(135C) Administration.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to administration as stated in 56.3(135C).

**58.3(1) The licensee shall:**

a. Be responsible for the selection and direction of competent personnel to provide services for the resident care program.

b. Be required to maintain financial records.

**58.3(2) General policies.**

a. There shall be written policies for resident care programs and services as outlined in these rules.

b. There shall be written personnel policies to include job summary, hours of work, salary, vacation, sick leave and responsibilities.

**c. Health examinations.**

(1) Health examinations for all employees shall be available for review.

(2) Health examinations for all personnel shall be done at the commencement of employment and at least yearly.

(3) Health examinations shall be in sufficient detail to determine freedom from clinical evidence of any disease in a communicable form.

**58.4(135C) Personnel.**

**58.4(1) General qualifications.**

a. Persons employed in a boarding home shall be qualified to provide services and supervision required to meet the needs of the residents.

b. All personnel employed in a boarding home shall be no less than 16 years of age nor more than 70 years of age. Exception to the above regulation may be made on an individual basis on a written request to the department.

c. A training program for all personnel is recommended.

d. In facilities licensed for 16 beds or more, persons in charge of meal planning and food preparation shall have had special training approved by the department.

e. Recognized retarded individuals may be employed but only after an individual request has been made to and approved by the department.

f. Return to duty by personnel following contagious or infectious disease may be made subject to a physician's approval.

**58.4(2)** Personnel in the facility shall be sufficient to provide 24-hour coverage for residential care services.

a. The person in charge shall be at least 19 years of age, shall have had experience in the facility and shall have had training to carry out the assignments and to take care of emergencies and sudden illnesses.

b. Persons carried on the resident census shall not perform tasks which would replace paid employees to fulfill staffing requirements. Work programs for residents shall be done only in accordance with physician's orders. Types of tasks given residents will be subject to approval of the department.

**58.5(135C) Admission, transfer and discharge.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to admission, transfer and discharge as stated in 56.4(135C). In addition, each boarding home shall comply with the following:

**58.5(1) General admission policies.** No resident shall be admitted or retained in a boarding home who is in need of nursing or custodial care.

**58.5(2)** Reserved for future use.

**58.6(135C) Medical services.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to medical services as stated in 56.5(135C). In addition, the boarding home shall comply with the following.

**58.6(1)** Residents shall be admitted to a boarding home only on a written order by a physician certifying that the individual being admitted requires accommodation, board and supervision, and does not require nursing or custodial care.

**58.6(2)** The licensee shall require residents to keep him advised of current medications, treatments and diet so that appropriate supervision can be rendered when it is required.

**58.7(135C) Records.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to records as stated in 56.6(135C). In addition, each boarding home shall comply with the following:

**58.7(1) Personnel.** An employment record shall be kept for each employee consisting of the following information: Name and address of employee; social security number of employee; date of birth; date of employment; experience and education; references (names and addresses of three); position in the home; date and reason for discharge and resignation. A record of the employee's physical examination shall be kept in the home and available for review.

**58.7(2)** Reserved for future use.

**58.8(135C) Resident care program and other services.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to resident care

program and other services as stated in 56.7(135C). In addition each boarding home shall comply with the following:

**58.8(1) Resident care and personal services.**

a. Additional services shall be provided the resident on a temporary basis for short illnesses and minor ailments when the resident's physician so directs.

b. A resident requiring bed care or nursing services for more than 72 hours shall be transferred to a health care facility licensed to provide nursing care.

c. Residents in the facility shall be required to bathe at least once a week.

d. Residents shall not share a bedroom with a family member or employees of the owner or operator.

e. Physically and mentally able residents shall be permitted to leave the facility and environs at reasonable times unless there are justifiable reasons established for refusing such permission.

**58.8(2) Reserved for future use.**

**58.9(135C) Drugs.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to drugs as stated in 56.8(135C). In addition, each boarding home shall comply with the following:

**58.9(1)** Residents residing in a boarding home are individuals who are essentially capable of managing their own affairs, which includes self-administration of medications. Residents who are unable or cannot be trusted to take their own medications shall be transferred to a facility licensed to offer personal services.

**58.9(2)** As a convenience, the licensee may provide storage and handling of medications. This service shall be in compliance with 56.8(1)—Drug storage and 56.8(2)—Drug safeguards.

**58.10(135C) Food service.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to food service as stated in 56.9(135C). In addition, each boarding home shall comply with the following:

**58.10(1) Organization of food service.**

a. A trained cook manager or a person who is in training to meet this requirement shall be employed.

b. Food service personnel shall be on duty for a 12-hour span extending from the preparation of breakfast through supper.

c. There shall be written policies and procedures which are applicable to the food service facility. A schedule of duties to be performed daily shall be posted in each area.

d. There shall not be more than a 14-hour span between the evening meal and breakfast.

**58.10(2) Menus, storage, preparation and service.**

a. Menus shall be written at least one week in advance.

b. Menus shall include a variety of foods prepared in various ways.

c. Records of menus as served and amended shall be filed and maintained for 30 days and shall be available for review by departmental personnel.

d. A file of tested recipes adjusted to the number of people fed in the facility shall be maintained.

e. Supplies of staple foods for a minimum of a one-week period and of perishable foods for a minimum of a two-day period shall be maintained on the premises. Minimum food portion requirements shall conform to the amounts listed for a low cost plan as provided in *Family Food Budgeting for Good Meals and Good Nutrition*, Revised 1971, No. 94, "Table 2 Basic Low Cost Family Food Plan", U.S. Department of Agriculture.

f. Ice shall be stored and handled in such manner as to prevent contamination. Ice scoops should be sanitized daily and kept in a clean container.

**58.10(3) Sanitation.**

a. Mechanical dishwasher or a three-compartment sink is required.

b. Directions for the dishwashing procedure shall be posted and available to all kitchen personnel. The proper procedure shall be utilized for the welfare of the residents and employees.

c. Dishwashing machine must provide a wash temperature of 140° F. and a rinse temperature of 180° F. The machine shall have temperature gauges.

d. All dishes, silverware and cooking utensils shall be stored in a closed cabinet.

e. All appliances, work and serving areas shall be kept clean.

f. The food service area shall be located so it will not be used as a passageway by residents or nonfood service staff.

g. The food preparation area shall not be used for serving meals to residents, staff or food service personnel.

h. Washing, ironing, sorting of either clean or dirty laundry and folding of laundry shall not be done in the food service area.

i. Poisonous compounds shall not be kept in food storage or preparation areas.

**58.11(135C) Orientation programs.**

Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to orientation programs as stated in 56.10(135C).

**58.12(135C) Resident activities.**

**58.12(1)** The resident shall be encouraged and assisted in continuing normal activities within his limitations and in accord with his interest.

**58.12(2)** The facility shall have a staff member to direct the activities.

**58.12(3)** A staff member shall utilize community service groups, volunteer groups and social and recreational opportunities in planning for resident activities.

**58.12(4)** Consultation services available from the department should be utilized.

**58.12(5)** All residents shall be encouraged to participate in the activity programs of the facility but no resident shall be forced to participate.

**58.12(6)** A variety of activities shall be provided to satisfy the needs and interests of the residents.

a. Arts and crafts shall be included in the activity program.

b. A recreational social program shall be considered as an important aspect of the activity program.

**58.12(7)** Hobbies or special interests which the resident has shall be encouraged.

**58.12(8)** Monthly program calendars should be prepared in advance and posted.

**58.12(9) Supplies.**

a. The health care facility shall make available a variety of supplies and equipment of the nature calculated to fit the needs of the residents.

b. Supplies and equipment shall include books, magazines, tables for card playing, daily newspapers, radio, television, etc.

c. Storage shall be provided for recreational equipment and supplies.

**58.13(135C) Care review committee.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to care review committee as stated in 56.11(135C).

**58.14(135C) Safety.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to safety as stated in 56.12(135C).

**58.15(135C) Buildings, furnishings, equipment and supplies.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to buildings, furnishings, equipment and supplies as stated in 56.13(135C). In addition, each boarding home shall comply with the following:

**58.15(1) Furnishings and equipment.**

a. Night lights shall be provided in corridors, at stairways, bathrooms, toilets, attendant's stations and resident's bedroom.

b. Bedrooms shall not open directly into the food preparation area. Neither shall they be located in such a manner that it is necessary to pass through the kitchen to reach them.

c. Bedrooms shall open directly into a corridor or common living area. Bedrooms shall not be used as a thoroughfare.

**d. Bath and toilet facilities.**

(1) Provision shall be made for bars to hold individual towel and wash cloths.

(2) All lavatories shall have paper towel dispensers and an available supply of soap.

(3) Minimum numbers of toilet and bath facilities shall be one lavatory, one toilet for each ten residents and one tub or shower for each 15 residents or fraction thereof.

(4) There shall be a minimum of one bathroom with tub or shower, toilet stool and lavatory on each floor in multistory buildings. Separate toilets for the sexes shall be provided.

(5) Grab bars shall be provided at all toilet stools, tubs and showers where the resident is aged or infirm. Grab bars, accessories and anchorage shall have sufficient strength to sustain a dead weight of 250 pounds for five minutes.

(6) Toilet and bath facilities shall have an aggregate window area of at least four square feet. Facilities having a system of forced air ventilation are exempt from this regulation providing there is a complete air change every seven minutes.

(7) Hot water to resident lavatories, baths and showers shall not be more than 110°F.

e. *Dining and living rooms.* Every facility shall have a dining room and a living room accessible to all residents. Each of these rooms shall provide accommodation for the seating of all residents at one time.

**58.15(2)** Reserved for future use.

**58.16(135C) Maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation.** Each boarding home shall comply with the provisions relating to maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation as stated in 56.14(135C). In addition, each boarding home shall comply with the following:

**58.16(1) Janitor closet.**

a. Facilities shall be provided for storage of cleaning equipment, supplies and utensils.

b. Mops, scrub pails and other cleaning equipment used in the resident areas shall not be stored or used in the dietary area.

c. Water for filling scrub pails and drains for emptying scrub pails shall be available in the janitor's closet.

d. A janitor's sink shall be available for cleaning janitorial equipment and dumping waste water.

**58.16(2)** Reserved for future use.

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

CHAPTER 59  
CUSTODIAL HOME

**59.1(135C) Definitions.** See rule 56.1(135C).

**59.2(135C) Licensing.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to licensing as stated in 56.2(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

**59.2(1) Licenses for distinct parts.**

a. Separate licenses may be issued for distinct parts of a custodial home which are clearly identifiable, containing contiguous rooms in a separate wing or building or on a separate floor of the facility and which provide care and services of separate categories.

b. The following requirements shall be met for a separate licensing of a distinct part:

(1) Shall serve only residents who require the category of care and services immediately available to them within that part.

(2) The distinct part shall meet all the standards and rules pertaining to the category for which a license is being sought.

(3) A distinct part must be operationally and financially feasible.

(4) A separate staff with qualifications appropriate to the care and services being rendered are regularly assigned and working in the distinct part under responsible management.

(5) Separately licensed distinct parts may have certain services such as management, building maintenance, laundry and dietary in common with each other.

**59.2(2) Classification within categories.** Special variations and considerations may be granted a custodial home which is operated wholly or utilizes a distinct part of the facility for people who have special problems such as retardation, physical disabilities, are children, have a physical or mental dependency or a condition in common which can best be treated in a specialized environment under an approved program of care commensurate with the needs of the residents of the facility.

a. Such a facility or distinct part thereof shall be provided with the kind of equipment, numbers of qualified staff and operated in such fashion as to meet with the approval of the department.

b. On approval of the department, the state fire marshal and the department of social services, other variations from the established rules and standards for a licensed health care facility of that category may be made as is necessary to successfully implement the specialized program of care providing that it does not endanger the health, safety or welfare of any resident and that alternate means to effect the same degree of protection shall be used when such variances are permitted.

c. Day care services for children and adults and types of related community medical, nursing and residential services compatible with the licensed facility's program may be offered as special services in a health care facility if its programs meet with the approval of the department and such additional equipment, space, service facilities and staff as are provided for its implementation.

**59.3(135C) Administration.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to administration as stated in 56.3(135C).

**59.3(1) The licensee shall:**

a. Appoint an administrator to discharge its responsibilities; his authority and duties shall be defined in a written statement endorsed by the licensee;

b. Have policies for the operation of the facility which shall be available for review;

c. Be responsible for the selection and direction of competent personnel to provide services for the resident care program;

d. Be required to maintain financial records;

e. The custodial home payroll records shall be made available for departmental review as needed.

**59.3(2) General policies.**

a. The charge person shall be capable of carrying out administrative duties and of assuming administrative responsibilities.

b. There shall be written policies for resident care programs and services as outlined in these rules.

c. There shall be written personnel policies to include job summary, hours of work, salary scale, responsibilities, vacation, sick leave and qualifications.

d. Health examinations for all personnel shall be done at the commencement of employment and at least yearly and shall be sufficient in detail to determine freedom from clinical evidence of any disease in a communicable form.

**59.4(135C) Personnel.**

**59.4(1) General qualifications.**

a. Persons employed in a custodial home shall be qualified through training as an aide or attendant or through experience to provide services and supervision required to meet the needs of the residents.

b. All personnel employed in a custodial home shall be no less than 16 years of age nor more than 70 years of age. Exception to the above regulation may be made on an individual basis on a written request to the department.

c. There shall be an on-going in-service training program for all personnel.

d. In facilities licensed for 16 beds or more, persons in charge of meal planning and food preparation shall have had training approved by the department.

e. Recognized retarded individuals may be employed for specific duties but only after an individual request has been made to the department and approval given.

f. Return to work of personnel having a contagious or infectious disease may be made subject to a physician's approval.

**59.4(2) Staffing.**

a. The department shall establish on an individual facility basis the numbers and qualifications of the staff required in the facility using as its criteria the services being offered and the needs of the residents.

b. Persons carried on the resident census shall not perform tasks which would replace paid employees to fulfill staffing requirements. Work programs for residents shall be done only in accor-



dance with physician's orders. Types of tasks given residents will be subject to departmental approval.

**59.5(135C) Admission, transfer and discharge.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to admission, transfer and discharge as stated in 56.4(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

**59.5(1) General admission policies.**

a. No resident shall be admitted or retained in a custodial home who is in need of nursing care.

b. The resident's record shall be complied with as set forth in these rules.

**59.5(2) Reserved for future use.**

**59.6(135C) Medical services.** Each custodial home shall comply with provisions relating to medical services stated in 56.5(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

**59.6(1)** Each resident shall be admitted to a custodial home on a written order by his personal physician certifying that the individual being admitted requires only personal assistance with daily living and does not require nursing care.

**59.6(2)** Orders given by a physician for the treatment or medication of any resident shall be in writing.

**59.6(3)** Each resident shall be visited by or shall visit his physician at least once each year. This visit shall be recorded on the resident's record.

**59.6(4)** The facility shall make provisions for contacting the attending physician on indication of illness of resident.

**59.7(135C) Records.** Each custodial home shall comply with provisions relating to records stated in 56.6(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following.

**59.7(1) Personnel.**

a. An employment record shall be kept for each employee consisting of the following information: Name and address of employee, social security number of employee, date of birth, date of employment, experience and education, names and addresses of three references, position in the facility, date of discharge or resignation, reason for discharge or resignation.

b. A record of the employee's annual physical examination shall be kept in the facility and shall be available for review.

**59.7(2) Resident records.** The administrator shall keep a permanent record of all residents admitted to the custodial home. The record shall include:

a. Physical examination and medical history;

b. Certification by the physician that the resident does not require nursing care and requires only custodial care services;

c. Medication;

d. Room assignment and disposition of valuables;

e. Unusual incidents and accidents;

f. Change of condition;

g. Upon discharge or referral, instructions given to resident or responsible agent and list of medications.

**59.7(3) Medication record.**

a. The medication record shall comply with these rules.

b. The Schedule II drug medication records shall be kept in accordance with state and federal laws.

**59.8(135C) Resident care program and other services.** Each custodial home shall comply with provisions relating to resident care program and other services stated in 56.7(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

**59.8(1) Reserved for future use.**

**59.8(2) Resident care and personal services.**

a. Additional services shall be provided the resident on a temporary basis for short illnesses and minor ailments when the resident's physician so directs. A resident requiring bed care or nursing services for more than 72 hours shall be transferred to a facility licensed to provide nursing care.

b. Residents in the facility shall be required to bathe at least once a week.

c. Medications ordered by the physician shall be administered by the personnel employed to supervise resident's care.

d. Residents shall not share a bedroom with a family member or employees of the owner or operator.

**59.8(3) Resident privileges.**

a. Physically and mentally able residents shall be permitted to leave the facility and grounds at reasonable times unless there are justifiable reasons established for refusing such permission.

b. Living room and recreational areas shall be freely accessible to the residents at all reasonable times.

**59.9(135C) Drugs.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to drugs as stated in 56.8(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

**59.9(1) Drug storage.**

a. The drug cabinet shall have a work counter. Both the counter and cabinet shall be well lighted.

b. Running water shall be in close proximity to the medicine cabinet.

c. Schedule II drugs, as defined by chapter 204 of the Code, shall be kept in a locked box within the medication cabinet.

d. Bulk supplies of prescription drugs shall only be kept in a licensed pharmacy.

e. Inspection of drug storage condition shall be made by the administrator and a registered pharmacist not less than once every three months. The inspection shall be verified by a report signed by the administrator and the pharmacist and filed with the administrator. The report shall include, but not be limited to, certifying absence of the following: Expired drugs, deteriorated drugs, improper labeling, drugs for which there is no current physician's order, drugs improperly stored.

#### 59.9(2) Administration.

a. A designated individual shall be responsible for the administration of all medications as prescribed by the physician.

b. The individual charged with the responsibility of administering medication shall have some knowledge of the purpose of the drug, its dangers and contraindications.

c. The person assigned the responsibility of medication administration must complete the procedure by personally preparing the dose and observing the actual act of swallowing the oral medication.

d. A written record of medications administered shall be made.

e. Records shall be kept of all Schedule II (ch. 204 of the Code) drugs received and dispensed.

#### 59.9(3) Other drug safeguards.

a. Unused prescription drugs prescribed for residents who have deceased shall be destroyed by the person responsible for administration of medications. A witness shall be present and notation made in the resident's record regarding the disposition of the drugs. The drugs may also be returned to the dispensing pharmacist for destruction and a notation made in the record to that effect.

b. Instructions shall be requested of the Iowa board of pharmacy examiners concerning disposal of unused Schedule II drugs prescribed for residents who have died and for whom the Schedule II drug was discontinued.

c. There shall be a formal routine for the proper disposal of discontinued medications within a reasonable but specified time. These medications shall not be retained with the resident's current medications. Discontinued drugs shall be destroyed by a responsible person with a witness and notation made to that effect or returned to the pharmacist for destruction. Schedule II drugs shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the Iowa board of pharmacy examiners.

d. All medication orders which do not specifically indicate the number of doses to be administered or the length of time the drug is to be administered shall be stopped automatically after a given time period. The automatic stop order may vary for different types of drugs. The personal

physician of the resident, in conjunction with the pharmacist, shall institute these policies and provide procedures for review and enforcement.

e. No resident shall be allowed to keep in his possession any medications unless the attending physician has certified in writing on the resident's medical record that the resident is mentally and physically capable of doing so.

f. No medications or prescription drugs shall be administered to a resident without a written order signed by the attending physician.

g. No medicines prescribed for one resident may be administered to or allowed in the possession of another resident.

h. Injectable medications shall not be given in a custodial home, except by a qualified nurse in the event of a short illness of a resident.

**59.10(135C) Food service.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to food service as stated in 56.9(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

#### 59.10(1) Organization of food service department.

a. A trained cook manager or a person who is in training to meet this requirement shall be employed.

b. Food service personnel shall be on duty for a 12-hour span extending from the preparation of breakfast through supper.

c. There shall be written policies and procedures which are applicable to food service.

d. There shall be written job descriptions covering each type of job in the food service department. These job descriptions shall be posted or kept in a notebook which is available for use in the food service area.

#### 59.10(2) Nutrition and meal service.

a. Special nourishments shall be available when ordered by a physician.

b. It is recommended that personnel responsible for food services should receive instructions through available programs from various sources including the department.

c. There shall not be more than a 14-hour span between the evening meal and breakfast.

#### 59.10(3) Menu, storage, preparation and service.

a. Menus shall be written at least one week in advance. Any substitution from the planned menu shall be recorded on the menu.

b. Menus shall include a variety of foods prepared in various ways. The same menu shall not be repeated on the same day of the following week.

c. Records of menus as served and amended shall be filed and maintained for 30 days and shall be available for review by departmental personnel.

d. A file of tested recipes adjusted to the number of people to be fed in the facility shall be

maintained. Methods of food preparation used shall conserve nutritive value, flavor and appearance.

e. Supplies of staple foods for a minimum of a one-week period and of perishable foods for a minimum of a two-day period shall be maintained on the premises. Minimum food portion requirements for a low cost plan shall conform to the amounts listed in "Family Food Budgeting for Good Meals and Good Nutrition, No. 94, Revised 1971, 'Table 2 Basic Low Cost Family Food Plan', U.S. Department of Agriculture".

f. Records of foods purchased shall be retained for three months and shall be made available for review by the department when there is a need to know.

g. Ice shall be stored and handled in such manner as to prevent contamination. Ice scoops should be sanitized daily and kept in a clean container.

#### **59.10(4) Sanitation.**

a. Hairnets or coverings (other than spray net) shall be worn by all food service personnel.

b. Poisonous compounds shall not be kept in food storage or food preparation areas.

c. Washing and sanitizing of dishes and utensils shall follow good sanitation procedure and practice.

d. A mechanical dishwasher or a three-compartment sink is required.

e. Directions for the dishwashing procedure shall be posted and available to all kitchen personnel. The proper procedure shall be utilized for the welfare of the residents and employees.

f. A dishwashing machine must provide a wash temperature of 140° F. and a rinse temperature of 180° F. The machine shall be provided with temperature gauges.

g. All dishes, silverware and cooking utensils shall be stored above the floor in a clean, dry place protected from flies, dust and other contaminants.

h. There shall be effective procedures established for cleaning all work and serving areas. A schedule for duties to be performed daily shall be posted in each food area.

i. The food service area shall be located so it will not be used as a passageway by residents or nonfood service staff.

j. Residents shall not be allowed in the food preparation area. The food preparation area shall not be used for serving meals to either residents, staff or food service personnel.

k. Washing, ironing, sorting of either clean or dirty laundry and folding of laundry shall not be done in the food service area; neither shall dirty linen be carried through this area unless it is in a sealed, leakproof container.

**59.11(135C) Orientation programs.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to orientation programs as stated in 56.10(135C).

#### **59.12(135C) Resident activities program.**

**59.12(1)** Each custodial home shall have an activity program for the group and for the individual resident.

**59.12(2)** The residents shall be encouraged and assisted in continuing normal activities within limitations and in accord with their interests.

**59.12(3)** The facility shall designate a staff member to direct the activities program.

**59.12(4)** The staff member shall be qualified through experience or shall have had training in directing group activities.

**59.12(5)** The staff member shall utilize community service groups, volunteer groups and social recreational opportunities in planning for resident activities.

**59.12(6)** Consultation services available from the department should be utilized.

**59.12(7)** All residents shall be encouraged to participate in the activity program of the facility but no resident shall be forced to participate.

**59.12(8)** Residents shall understand as much as possible the objectives of the program.

**59.12(9)** A variety of activities shall be provided to satisfy the needs and interests of the residents.

**59.12(10)** Arts and crafts shall be included in the activity program.

**59.12(11)** An active social recreational program shall be considered as an important aspect of the activity program.

**59.12(12)** Monthly program calendars should be prepared in advance.

#### **59.12(13) Supplies and equipment.**

a. The facility shall make available a variety of supplies and equipment of a nature calculated to fit the needs of the residents.

b. Supplies and equipment shall include books, magazines, tables for card playing, daily newspapers, radio, television and similar materials.

c. Storage shall be provided for recreational equipment and supplies.

**59.13(135C) Care review committee.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to care review committee as stated in 56.11(135C).

**59.14(135C) Safety.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to safety as stated in 56.12(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

**59.14(1)** The administrator shall have a written emergency plan to be followed in the event

of fire, tornado, explosion or other emergency. The plan shall be posted and make provision for:

- a. Designation of responsibility;
- b. The persons to notify;
- c. Fire extinguisher locations;
- d. Evacuation routes;
- e. Procedures for evacuating residents and transportation to a place of safety;
- f. Emergency lighting;
- g. Plans for evacuation in the event of heating failure;
- h. Immediate and succeeding steps of procedures to be followed in different emergencies.

**59.14(2)** Residents not fully in possession of their faculties and who have been known to wander shall be provided with identification wrist bands or other appropriate means of identification.

**59.14(3) Restraints.**

- a. No form of restraint shall be used.
- b. Residents shall not be kept behind locked doors.
- c. Temporary seclusion of residents shall be used only when necessary to prevent injury to the resident or to others pending transfer to appropriate placement.
- d. A dutch door (half door) equipped with a securing device which may be readily opened by personnel shall be considered an appropriate means of temporarily confining a resident in his room.

**59.14(4) Housekeeping.**

- a. A procedure shall be established for training housekeeping personnel in safety practices.
- b. Sufficient numbers of refuse containers shall be available so that accumulations of trash will not constitute a hazard.

**59.15(135C) Building, furnishings and equipment.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to building, furnishings and equipment as stated in 56.13(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

**59.15(1)** The stipulated requirements for lighting as stated shall be in effect:

- a. Bath and toilet rooms—20 foot candles;
- b. Kitchen—30 foot candles.
- c. Attendant's station—20 foot candles;
- d. Resident rooms—general—ten foot candles; reading—30-foot candles;
- e. Dining room — 30 foot candles;
- f. Recreation room—100 foot candles;
- g. Corridors—ten foot candles;
- h. Stairways—20 foot candles;
- i. Exit stairways—five foot candles.

**59.15(2)** Night lights shall be provided in corridors, at stairways, bathrooms, toilets, attendant's stations and resident's bedrooms furnishing not less than one foot candle throughout the area at all times.

**59.15(3) Family and employee accommodations.** Operator's and employee's children shall not be allowed into the areas where custodial residents are housed or in service areas.

**59.15(4) Dining room.**

- a. Provide accommodation for the seating of at least 50 percent of all residents at any one time.
- b. The dining room shall be furnished appropriate to the size and function of the facility.
- c. Dining tables and chairs shall be provided. Tables should be so constructed that a person seated in a wheelchair can dine comfortably.

**59.15(5) Living room.**

- a. The living room shall be furnished appropriate to the size and function of the facility. It shall be maintained for the use of residents and their visitors and may be used for recreational activities.
- b. The living room shall be furnished and arranged for multipurpose use, with comfortable, easy chairs; sofas; end tables; reading lights; racks for magazines and books; and other appropriate diversional therapy supplies.
- c. Card tables or game tables shall be made available. The tables should be of a height to allow a person seated in a wheelchair to partake in the games or card playing.
- d. Chairs of proper height and appropriate to their use shall be provided for seating residents at game tables and card tables.

**59.15(6) Bedrooms.**

- a. Each room shall have sufficient mirrors to serve resident's needs.
- b. Bedrooms shall open directly into a corridor or common living area. Bedrooms shall not be used as a thoroughfare.
- c. The resident bedroom shall not be occupied by a family member or employees of the owner or operator.
- d. Clothing shall be hung in closets or wardrobes available in each room.
- e. There shall be an approved, electrically operated call system for any nonambulatory custodial resident.

**59.15(7) Bath and toilet facilities.**

- a. Minimum numbers of bath facilities shall be one tub or shower for each 15 residents or fraction thereof.
- b. Minimum number of toilet facilities shall be one lavatory and one toilet for each ten residents or fraction thereof.
- c. There shall be a minimum of one bathroom with tub or shower, toilet stool and lavatory for each floor in multi-story buildings. Separate toilets for the sexes shall be provided.
- d. Grab bars shall be provided at all toilet stools, tubs and showers. Grab bars and accessories shall have sufficient strength to sustain a dead weight of 250 pounds for five minutes.

e. Shower stalls shall be large enough to permit showering of residents in wheelchairs or shower chairs which have been manufactured for that purpose.

f. Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for the use of employees and the public.

g. Toilet and bath facilities shall have an aggregate window area of at least four square feet. Facilities having a system of forced air ventilation are exempt from this regulation providing there is a complete air change every seven minutes.

h. Toilet and bathing facilities shall not open directly into food preparation areas.

i. Individual towel and wash cloth bars shall be provided.

j. All lavatories shall have paper towel dispensers and soap.

k. Hot water to resident lavatories, baths and showers shall be no more than 110°F.

#### 59.15(8) *Attendant's station.*

a. An attendant's station shall be provided which is centrally located in the resident area.

b. The station shall contain a minimum of 40 square feet. It shall have a well-lighted desk with the necessary equipment for the keeping of required records and for supplies.

**59.16(135C) Maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation.** Each custodial home shall comply with the provisions relating to maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation as stated in 56.14(135C). In addition, each custodial home shall comply with the following:

**59.16(1)** All personnel shall be thoroughly acquainted and trained in their jobs in order to assume the responsibility of their positions.

#### 59.16(2) *Maintenance.*

a. Maintenance personnel shall follow established written procedures.

b. Maintenance personnel shall be provided a work schedule with sufficient detail to enable the worker to meet employer expectations.

c. Maintenance personnel shall be provided with appropriate equipment.

d. Where the repair of a ceiling, wall, floor or any other portion of a building has failed to correct a maintenance problem or structural defect, the renovation of that portion shall be made so that satisfactory compliance is achieved.

#### 59.16(3) *Housekeeping.*

a. Clothing worn by personnel shall be clean and easily washable.

b. Housekeeping personnel shall be provided with appropriate and properly maintained equipment.

c. Bathtubs, shower stalls or lavatories shall not be used for laundering, cleaning utensils and mops for storage purposes.

d. Sufficient and appropriate facilities shall be provided for satisfactory cleaning and for the storage of housekeeping equipment and supplies.

e. All furniture, bedding, linens and appliances shall be cleaned before use by another resident.

f. Kitchen sinks shall not be used for the cleaning of mops, soaking laundry, cleaning or dumping waste water.

#### 59.16(4) *Laundry.*

a. Except for related activities, the laundry room shall be used for no other purpose.

b. The laundry room shall contain no less than 145 square feet of floor space.

#### 59.16(5) *Linen storage.*

a. Facilities shall be provided for the storage of clean linen.

b. If laundry is not processed in the facility, the linen storage area can be used as a receiving and counting area.

**59.16(6) Food and drink.** All Cooking stoves shall be provided with a properly sized exhaust system and hood to eliminate excess heat, moisture and odors from the kitchen.

#### 59.16(7) *Janitor closet.*

a. Facilities shall be provided for storage of cleaning supplies and utensils.

b. Mops, scrub pails and other cleaning equipment used in the resident areas shall not be stored or used in the dietary area.

c. Water for filling scrub pails and drains for emptying scrub pails shall be available in the janitor's closet.

d. A janitor's sink shall be available for cleaning janitorial equipment and dumping waste water.

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

## CHAPTER 60

### BASIC NURSING HOME

**60.1(135C) Definitions.** See 56.1(135C).

**60.2(135C) Licensing.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to licensing as stated in 56.2(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

#### 60.2(1) *Licenses for distinct parts.*

a. Separate licenses may be issued for distinct parts of a nursing home which are clearly identifiable, containing contiguous rooms in a separate wing or building or on a separate floor of the facility and which provide care and services of separate categories.

b. The following requirements shall be met for a separate licensing of a distinct part:

(1) Shall serve only patients who require the category of care and services immediately available to them within that part;

(2) The distinct part shall meet all the standards and rules pertaining to the category for which a license is being sought;

(3) A distinct part must be operationally and financially feasible;

(4) A separate staff with qualifications appropriate to the care and services being rendered are regularly assigned and working in the distinct part under responsible management;

(5) Separately licensed distinct parts may have certain services, e.g., management, building maintenance, laundry and dietary in common with each other.

**60.2(2) Classification within categories.**

Special variations and considerations may be granted a health care facility which is operated wholly or utilizes a distinct part of the facility for people who have special problems such as retardation, physical disabilities, are children, have a physical or mental dependency or a condition in common which can best be treated in a specialized environment under an approved program of care commensurate with the needs of the residents or patients of the facility.

a. Such a facility or distinct part thereof shall be provided with the kind of equipment, numbers of qualified staff and operated in such fashion as to meet with the approval of the department.

b. On approval of the department, the state fire marshal, and the department of social services, other variations from the established rules and standards for a licensed health care facility of that category may be made as is necessary to successfully implement the specialized program of care providing that it does not endanger the health, safety or welfare of any resident or patient and that alternate means to effect the same degree of protection shall be used when such variances are permitted.

c. Day care services for children and adults and types of related community medical, nursing and residential services compatible with the licensed facility's program may be offered as special services in a health care facility if its programs meet with the approval of the department and such additional equipment, space, service facilities and staff as are provided for its implementation.

**60.3(135C) Administration.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to administration as stated in 56.3(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.3(1)** The licensee may be a proprietorship, association, corporation or governmental unit. The licensee shall:

a. Appoint an administrator to discharge its responsibilities. His authority and duties shall be defined in a written statement endorsed by the licensee;

b. Be knowledgeable and comply with the rules and lawful orders and directions of the department concerning the facility;

c. Establish written policies for the operation of the facility which shall be available for review;

d. Establish job descriptions for the administrator and his assistants;

e. Be responsible for the selection and direction of competent personnel to provide services for the patient care program;

f. Be required to maintain financial and statistical records capable of verification by qualified persons. The records shall be kept on the accrual basis for accounting. Income records shall be maintained so as to show the individual charges for patient care and source of payment such as state patient, private patient, Title XVIII or Title XIX of the Social Security Act. All expenses including salaries must be reflected in applicable cost centers which must include but not be limited to administrative; property expense; plant operating expense; dietary expense; laundry and linen expense; housekeeping expense; nursing care expense; recreation expense; and personal purchases for patients;

g. Make the nursing home work record available for departmental review as needed. These records shall clearly reflect the hours of the days worked by all employees of the facility;

h. Notify the department:

(1) Thirty days in advance of the sale of the health care facility;

(2) Thirty days in advance of the closure of the health care facility;

(3) Of a change of administrator;

(4) Thirty days in advance of any contemplated changes in the physical plant, its functional operation or addition or deletion of major services.

**60.3(2) General policies.**

a. Each nursing home shall have some one person in charge, duly licensed as a nursing home administrator or acting in a provisional capacity in accordance with the laws of the state of Iowa and the rules of the Iowa board of examiners for nursing home administrators.

b. A licensed administrator may act as an administrator for more than one facility provided that the equivalent of two full days per week is spent in each facility.

c. A licensed administrator in charge of more than one facility shall employ a full-time individual designated as an assistant administrator for each facility.

d. The licensee may be the licensed nursing home administrator providing he meets the requirements as set forth in these regulations and devotes the required time to administrative duties. Residency in the facility does not in itself meet this requirement.

e. A provisional administrator may be appointed on a temporary basis by the nursing home licensee to assume the administrative responsibilities for a nursing home for a period not to

exceed six months when, through no fault of its own, the home has lost its administrator and has not been able to replace him provided:

(1) The department has been notified prior to the date of the administrator's appointment;

(2) That the board of examiners for nursing home administrators has approved the administrator's appointment and has confirmed such appointment in writing to the department.

f. In the absence of the administrator, a responsible person shall be designated in charge of the facility. The person designated shall:

(1) Be knowledgeable of the operation of the facility;

(2) Have access to records concerned with the operation of the facility;

(3) Be capable of carrying out administrative duties and of assuming administrative responsibilities.

g. There shall be written policies for patient care programs and services as outlined in these rules.

h. There shall be written personnel policies including the hours of work, salary scale, responsibilities, vacation allowance, sick leave, and attendance at educational programs.

i. There shall be a written job description developed for each category of worker. The job description shall include title of job, job summary, age range, qualifications (formal education and experience), skills needed, physical requirements, and responsibilities.

j. Health examinations for all personnel shall be done at the commencement of employment and, thereafter, at least yearly.

k. Health certificates for all employees shall be available for review.

l. Health examinations shall be in sufficient detail to determine freedom from:

(1) Clinical evidence of any disease in a communicable form;

(2) Boils or infected wounds;

(3) Acute or chronic inflammatory condition of respiratory system. A chest X ray or tuberculin skin test is required annually. A positive skin test requires a chest X ray;

(4) Evidence of a carrier state or an intestinal infection. Food handlers and nursing staff specifically shall be required to report disabilities and illnesses, especially boils, infected wounds, rashes, sores, acute respiratory infections and intestinal infections;

(5) The health care facility shall have written procedures to be followed in the event of sudden illnesses among employees and patients;

(6) The health care facility shall have established policies concerning the control, investigation and prevention of infections within the facility.

m. Religious services:

(1) Religious services shall be provided or arranged for the patients who desire to participate;

(2) Assistance to patients for chapel services shall be provided;

(3) Privacy shall be provided when requested for the clergyman's visit with individual patients.

#### 60.4(135C) Personnel.

##### 60.4(1) *General qualifications.*

a. Persons employed in a nursing home shall be qualified through training or through experience to perform the type of work for which they have been employed.

b. The nurse employed to supervise nursing service shall be a qualified nurse as defined in these regulations.

c. All nursing service personnel employed in a nursing home shall be no less than 18 years of age nor more than 70 years of age. Exception to the above regulation may be made on an individual basis upon submitting a written request to the department.

d. Effective July 1, 1973, nurse aides, orderlies or attendants shall be qualified, having completed or being currently enrolled in a nurse aide educational program approved by the department, and which may be provided by the facility.

e. There shall be an on-going in-service educational and training program for all personnel.

f. Persons in charge of meal planning and food preparation shall have had training approved by the department.

g. Recognized retarded individuals may be employed for specific duties but only after an individual request has been made to the department and approval has been given.

##### 60.4(2) *Nursing supervision and staffing in a basic nursing home.*

a. A basic nursing home with a licensed bed capacity of one to 20 beds shall have a qualified nurse on duty a total of 56 hours per week. Nursing hours to be increased 1.12 hours per licensed bed per week for each bed over 20. (Example: A 50-bed nursing home would require 89.60 hours per week.)

b. At least one qualified nurse shall be employed eight hours per day each day of the week and shall be on duty between 6:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m.

c. A qualified nurse's work week shall not exceed 48 hours per week. This person shall not be engaged in other full-time employment.

d. A qualified nurse shall be on call and available for service during those periods when a qualified nurse is not on duty.

e. Where only part-time nurses are employed, one nurse shall be designated director of nursing service. The person so designated shall be the nurse the best qualified and actively pursuing the responsibilities of the position.

f. A qualified nurse shall be employed to relieve the supervising nurses on holidays, vacation, sick leave, days off, absences or emergencies.

Pertinent information for contacting such relief person shall be posted.

g. If the director of nursing service acts in a dual role as an administrator, a qualified nurse must be employed to relieve her when she is performing in her administrative capacity.

h. There shall be at least one person, who shall be capable of rendering nursing service, awake, dressed and on duty at all times.

i. Nursing service for female patients shall be provided by female personnel. Unlicensed male personnel shall not be permitted to give care to female patients at any time unless a female nurse or aide is also in attendance. Consideration shall be shown the individual patient's feelings in this regard.

j. The aide placed in charge during the absence of the qualified nurse shall be at least 19 years of age, shall have had experience in the facility and shall have had special training to carry out her assignments and to take care of emergencies and sudden illnesses.

k. The department shall establish on an individual facility basis the numbers and qualifications of the staff required in the facility using as its criteria the services being offered and the needs of the patients.

l. A basic nursing home with a licensed bed capacity of 30 or more beds shall have at least two attendants on duty 11:00 p.m. to 7:00 a.m. If the attendants on this shift are assigned duties other than nursing service, the duties assigned to them shall not be away from the patient care area.

m. The department may require more qualified nurses on the various shifts commensurate with the needs of the patients. Additional nurse staffing shall be established by the department where distinct parts, multistoried nursing units and atypical situations occur.

n. Persons carried on the patient census performing work shall not be used to replace paid employees in fulfilling staffing requirements. Work programs for patients shall be done only in accordance with physician's orders. Types of tasks given patients will be subject to departmental approval.

**60.5(135C) Admission, transfer and discharge.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to admission, transfer and discharge as stated in 56.4(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.5(1) General admission policies.**

a. Patients may be admitted and retained in a licensed nursing care facility which offers greater care and services than are required or needed by the individual.

b. No patient shall be admitted or retained in a nursing home who is in need of medical procedures or nursing care in excess of that which the facility can provide as determined by his physician.

c. No patient shall be admitted or retained in a nursing home who is in need of greater services than the facility is licensed to provide.

d. The admission record shall be complied with as set forth in these rules.

**60.5(2) Restrictions.** A person who is acutely ill or who requires medical services greater than those provided in the facility shall not be admitted or retained in the facility.

**60.5(3) Contracts.** State the type of nursing care and other services to be provided by the facility to the patient.

**60.6(135C) Medical services.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to medical services as stated in 56.5(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.6(1)** Each patient in a nursing home shall be under the medical direction of a physician licensed to practice medicine in Iowa.

**60.6(2)** A patient shall be admitted to a nursing home only on a written order by the attending physician certifying that the individual being admitted requires no greater degree of nursing care than the facility is capable of providing as indicated by his license.

**60.6(3)** Each patient shall be permitted free choice of a physician.

**60.6(4)** On admission to a nursing home the patient's physician will indicate the time of the next routine visit and intervals of successive visits. All visits shall be recorded on the patient's record.

**60.6(5)** A schedule listing the names and telephone numbers of the physicians shall be posted in each nursing station.

**60.6(6)** Orders concerning medications and treatments shall be in effect for the specified number of days indicated by the physician. If not specified, the period shall not exceed 30 days. Reorders of medications or treatments shall be written on the physician's record.

**60.6(7)** Telephone orders shall be taken by the qualified nurse. However, in the absence of the nurse, the person in charge shall receive the order. Orders shall be written into the patient's record and signed by the person receiving the order. Telephone orders shall be submitted to the physician for his signature within 48 hours.

**60.6(8)** The qualified nurse or charge person in the absence of the nurse shall notify the physician of any accident, injury or change in the patient's condition.

**60.6(9)** Physicians admitting patients into a nursing home shall be requested to meet the care review committee when it is deemed necessary by the administrator, director of nursing service or the committee members.



**60.7(135C) Records.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to records as stated in 56.6(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.7(1) Personnel.**

a. An employment record shall be kept for each employee consisting of the following information: Name and address of employee; social security number of employee; date of birth; date of employment; experience and education; names and addresses of three references; position in the facility; date of discharge or resignation; reason for discharge or resignation.

b. A record of the employee's annual physical examination shall be kept in the facility and available for review.

**60.7(2) Patient clinical records.** There shall be a separate clinical record for each patient admitted to a nursing home with all entries current, dated and signed.

**60.7(3)** The admission record shall include:

a. Admission diagnosis;

b. Mortician's name, address and telephone number;

c. Physical examination: The record of the physical examination and medical history shall include patient's name, sex and age; medical history; physical examination; diagnosis; statement of chief complaint; estimation of restoration potential; results of tuberculin skin test or chest X-ray and other diagnostic procedures.

d. Physician's orders. The record of the physician's orders shall include:

(1) Certification that the patient requires no greater degree of nursing care than the facility is licensed to provide;

(2) Medication;

(3) Treatments;

(4) Restorative and special medical procedures;

(5) Dietary needs.

e. Progress notes.

(1) Physicians shall enter a progress note at the time of each visit;

(2) Other professionals, i.e., dentists, social workers, physical therapists and others shall enter progress notes on a special form.

f. Laboratory and X-ray reports.

g. Nurses record. The nurses record shall include the following information:

(1) Admitting notes. Time and mode of transportation; room assignment; disposition of valuables; symptoms and complaints; general condition of patient; blood pressure and weight;

(2) Routine notes. Physician's visits; telephone calls to and from the physician; unusual incidents and accidents; change of condition; social interaction;

(3) Discharge and referral. Time and mode of transportation; patient's general condi-

tion; instructions given to patient or responsible agent; list of medications; completion of referral form for continuity of care;

(4) Death. Notification of physician, family and disposition of body.

h. Medication record. The medication record shall comply with these rules.

i. Schedule I and II (ch. 204 of the Code) drug records shall be kept in accordance with state and federal laws.

j. Death record.

(1) The death record shall include name, age, sex and race of deceased; date and time of death; physician's name and address; immediate cause of death; name and address of relative or legal representative notified of death; name and address of mortician receiving the body; signature of the physician or mortician;

(2) If the physician does not sign the death record, a copy of the death certificate shall be obtained by the facility as soon as it becomes available and made a part of the patient's medical record retained by the facility.

k. Transfer or referral form.

(1) The transfer or referral form shall include identification data from the admission record; name of transferring institution; name of receiving institution; date of transfer;

(2) Nurses report shall include patient attitudes; behavior; interests; functional abilities (activities of daily living); unusual treatments; nursing care; problems (likes and dislikes); nutrition; current medications (when last given); and condition on transfer;

(3) Physician's report shall include reason for transfer; medications; treatment; diet; activities; significant laboratory and X-ray findings; and diagnosis and prognosis.

l. Incident report.

(1) A printed incident report form shall be used;

(2) The nursing personnel on duty shall prepare and sign the form.

m. Consultation reports. Consultation reports shall indicate services rendered by allied health professionals in the facility or in health centered agencies such as dentists, physical therapists, podiatrists, oculists and others.

**60.8(135C) Patient care program and other services.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to resident or patient care program and other services as stated in 56.7(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.8(1)** An organized program of patient care on a continuous, 24-hour basis commensurate with the needs of the patients shall be established in writing for the facility. The staffing and equipping of the facility shall be adequate to actively implement the program.

**60.8(2)** A resume of the nursing care program and other services provided in the facility

shall be submitted to the department for review and approval prior to licensure of the facility.

**60.8(3)** Individual patient care plans based on the nature of the illness or disability, treatment and care prescribed, long and short term goals and other pertinent information shall be developed. These plans shall be in writing, revised as necessary and kept current. They shall be made available to those rendering the services and for review by the department.

**60.8(4)** Reserved for future use.

**60.8(5)** Nursing care shall be given by a registered nurse, licensed practical nurse or delegated to other trained, nonprofessional personnel.

**60.8(6)** The program plan for a basic nursing home shall have the following actively implemented characteristic nursing services under the daily supervision of at least a licensed practical nurse with ancillary coverage on a 24-hour basis sufficient to meet the needs of the patient.

a. Supervised individual care to insure patients against hazard to themselves from others or the environment.

b. A qualified nurse shall be employed eight hours per day each day of the week and shall be on duty scheduled hours between 6:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m.

c. Personal care or assistance with personal care according to needs of the patient such as bathing, daily hair care, routine shampoo, daily oral hygiene, nail care and shaving.

d. Emphasize activities of daily living and physical exercise in respect to the needs, capabilities and interest of the patient.

e. Bowel and bladder control program to meet individual needs, including care of in-dwelling catheters.

f. Observation and recording of vital signs and blood pressure.

g. Knowledge and skills required in techniques for transfer of patient to bed, to wheelchair, ambulation and similar activities.

h. Knowledge and training as necessary for prevention of skin irritation and treatment of uncomplicated decubitus ulcers.

i. Knowledge and training required for the administration of all medication. Injectable medications shall only be administered by a qualified nurse or physician.

j. Regular diets with modified diets for individual patient's needs, such as, diabetic.

k. Self-care initiated for feeding, grooming, ambulation and toilet activities.

l. Assistance with feeding patients (except tube feedings).

m. Provision of protective restraints as ordered by a physician and in accord with written patient care policies and procedures.

n. Emergency and arranged medical care in accord with written policies and procedures of the facility.

**60.8(7)** Every basic nursing home shall have a director of nursing service who shall:

a. Carry out the physician's orders, provide nursing services, treatments and procedures.

b. Plan for the nursing needs of the patients.

c. Have available a nursing procedure manual.

d. Promote preventive nursing procedures as appropriate for the patient's care and safety.

e. Provide and utilize the written nursing care plans for each patient.

f. Observe signs and symptoms and report to the physician reactions to treatments including drugs, and changes in patient's physical or emotional condition.

g. Plan in-service program and make provision for training nursing personnel, including aides, as necessary.

h. Plan with the physician, family and public health nursing and other health related agencies and facilities for the nursing care of the patient upon discharge from the nursing home.

i. Designate a responsible person to be in charge during her absence. If this person is not a qualified nurse, he shall be well instructed in his duties and responsibilities.

j. Be responsible for all assignments and work schedules for all nursing personnel and ancillary workers.

k. Be available for on-call service.

**60.8(8)** A waived licensed practical nurse will not qualify as a director of nursing service in a facility of more than 20 beds.

**60.9(135C) Drugs, storage and handling.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to drugs as stated in 56.8(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.9(1) Drug Storage.**

a. A cabinet with a lock, convenient to nursing service, shall be provided and used for storage of all drugs, solutions and prescriptions.

b. The cabinet shall have a work counter. Both counter and cabinet shall be well lighted, shall be kept clean and shall be well organized.

c. Running water shall be in close proximity to the medicine cupboard.

d. A bathroom shall not be used for drug storage in a nursing home.

e. The drug storage cabinet shall be kept locked.

f. The medicine cabinet key shall be in the possession of the person directly responsible for issuing medications.

g. Schedule II (ch. 204 of the Code) drugs shall be kept in a locked box within the medication cupboard.

h. Bulk supplies of prescription drugs shall not be kept in a nursing home unless a licensed pharmacy is established in the facility under the direct supervision and control of a pharmacist.

i. Inspection of drug storage condition shall be made by the director of nursing services and a registered pharmacist not less than every three months. The inspection shall be verified by a report signed by the nurse and pharmacist and filed with the administrator. The report shall include, but not be limited to, verifying absence of the following: Expired drugs; deteriorated drugs; improper labeling; drugs for which there is no current physician's order; drugs improperly stored.

j. If the facility permits registered nurses to dilute or reconstitute drugs at the nursing station, distinctive supplementary labels shall be available for the purpose. The notation on the label shall be made so as to be indelible.

k. Dilution and reconstitution of drugs and their labeling shall be done by the pharmacist whenever possible. If not possible, the following will be carried out only by the registered nurse:

(1) Adequate directions for dilution or reconstitution and expiration date should accompany the drug;

(2) A distinctive supplementary label shall be affixed to the drug container when diluted or reconstituted by the nurse for other than immediate use and bear the following on the label: Patient's name; dosage and strength per unit/volume; nurse's name; expiration date; date and time of dilution.

#### 60.9(2) *Drug administration.*

a. A qualified nurse or a designated individual shall be responsible for the administration of all medications as prescribed by the physician. The nurse shall be held responsible for all medications.

b. The individual charged with the responsibility of administering medications shall have some knowledge of the purpose of the drug, its dangers and contraindications.

c. The person assigned the responsibility of medication administration must complete the procedure by personally preparing a unit dose, administering and observing the actual act of swallowing the oral medication.

d. A written record of medications administered shall be made.

e. Records shall be kept of all Schedule II drug medications received and dispensed in accordance with the controlled drug and substance Act.

f. Any unusual patient reaction shall be reported by the physician at once.

**60.9(3) *Emergency medication kit.*** A basic nursing home may provide an emergency medication tray containing prescription drugs. If such emergency medication tray is provided, there shall be compliance with the following requirements:

a. The prescription drugs as well as non-prescription items in the tray must be prescribed or approved by the physicians who provide emergency service to the facility.

b. The medication kit shall be stored in an accessible place.

c. The tray shall contain a list of its contents and quantities of each item on the outside cover and within the box.

d. The tray shall be closed with a seal which may be broken when the drugs are required in an emergency or for inspection.

e. A permanent record shall be kept of each time the tray is utilized.

f. The tray shall be inspected by a pharmacist at least every three months to determine the stability of items in the tray and to replace immediately any items removed and not replaced. A permanent record shall be kept of inspections by a pharmacist.

**60.9(4) *Other drug service safeguards include:***

a. Unused prescription drugs prescribed for patients who have died shall be destroyed by the responsible nurse. A witness shall be present and notation made in the patient's record regarding the disposition of the drug. The drugs may also be returned to the dispensing pharmacist for destruction and a notation made to that effect.

b. Instruction shall be requested of the state board of pharmacy examiners concerning the disposal of unused Schedule II (ch. 204 of the Code) drugs prescribed for patients who have died or for whom the Schedule II drug was discontinued.

c. There shall be a formal routine for the proper disposal of discontinued medications within a reasonable but specified time. These medications shall not be retained with the patient's current medications. Discontinued drugs shall be destroyed by the responsible nurse or returned to the pharmacist for destruction. Drugs listed under the Schedule II drugs shall be disposed of in accordance with the provisions of the Iowa board of pharmacy examiners.

d. All medication orders which do not specifically indicate the number of doses to be administered or the length of time the drug is to be administered shall be stopped automatically after a given time period. The automatic stop order may vary for different types of drugs. The pharmacist, in consultation with the physicians serving the home, shall institute policies and provide procedures for review and enforcement of stop orders on drugs.

e. Prescriptions shall be refilled only with the permission of the attending physician.

f. No patient shall be allowed to keep in his possession any medications unless the attending physician has certified in writing on the patient's medical record that the patient is mentally and physically capable of doing so.

g. No medications and prescription drugs shall be administered to a patient without a written order signed by the attending physician.

**60.9(5)** A pharmacy operating in connection with a nursing home shall comply with the provisions of the pharmacy law requiring registra-

tion of pharmacies, and the regulations of the Iowa state board of pharmacy examiners.

**60.9(6)** In a nursing home with a pharmacy or drug supply, service shall be under the personal supervision of a pharmacist licensed to practice in the state of Iowa.

**60.10(135C) Food service.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to food service as stated in 56.9(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.10(1) Organization of food service department.**

a. A trained cook manager or a person who is in training to meet that requirement shall be employed to supervise the food service activities. This requirement can be met by subscribing to the home study course offered by the health department, or the equivalent thereof.

b. Food service personnel shall be on duty for a 12-hour span extending from the preparation of breakfast through supper in the food service department.

c. Kitchen personnel shall not be assigned to patient care.

d. Nursing service, laundry or housekeeping personnel shall not be assigned to prepare food on the days after they have worked in either nursing service, laundry or housekeeping areas.

e. There shall be written policies and procedures governing the operation of the food service department.

f. There shall be written job descriptions for each type of position in the food service department. The job descriptions shall be posted or kept in a notebook and made available for use in the food service department.

**60.10(2) Nutrition and meal service.**

a. Simple therapeutic diets, if required, shall be ordered by a physician and such diets served as ordered. The established criteria to be used for planning simple therapeutic diets are the department's "Simplified Diet Manual".

b. Special nourishments shall be available when ordered by a physician.

c. Food shall be cut, chopped, ground or blended to meet individual needs.

d. Personnel responsible for simple therapeutic diets for patients with stable conditions should receive instructions on those diets through training programs from the department or training programs which meet the department's approval.

e. If a three or four or five meal plan is in effect, the nutritional value provided shall meet recommended daily allowances. The night feeding shall include foods which are good sources of protein.

f. There shall be no more than a 14-hour span between the evening meal and breakfast.

**60.10(3) Menus, storage, preparation and service.**

a. Menus shall be written at least one week in advance. The current menu shall be located in one or more accessible places in the dietary department for easy use by persons purchasing, preparing and serving food. Any substitutions for the planned menu shall be recorded on the menu.

b. Menus shall include a variety of food prepared in various ways. The same menu shall not be repeated on the same day of the following week.

c. Records of menus as served and amended shall be filed and maintained for 30 days and shall be available for review by departmental personnel.

d. A file of tested recipes adjusted to the number of people fed in the facility shall be maintained. Methods of food preparation used shall conserve nutritive value, flavor and appearance.

e. Supplies of staple foods for a minimum of a one-week period and of perishable foods for a minimum of a two-day period shall be maintained on the premises. *Family Food Budgeting for Good Meals and Good Nutrition*, No. 94, Revised in 1971, "Table 2 Basic Low Cost Family Food Plan", U.S. Department of Agriculture, shall be used as the established criteria for judging satisfactory compliance for minimum food portion requirements for patients.

f. Records of foods purchased shall be retained for three months and shall be made available to the department when there is a need to know.

g. Cooked foods being held for serving later shall be maintained at a temperature of 140°F. or higher.

h. Effective procedures shall be established to provide and maintain food at proper serving temperatures.

i. No perishable food shall be allowed to stand at room temperature any longer than is required for its preparation and serving.

j. Ice shall be stored and handled in such manner as to prevent its contamination. Ice scoops should be sanitized daily and kept in a clean container.

**60.10(4) Sanitation.**

a. Continuous on-the-job training should be encouraged.

b. Hairnets or head coverings (other than spray net) shall be worn by all food service personnel.

c. Containers of poisonous compounds shall not be kept in food storage or preparation areas.

d. Washing and sanitizing of dishes and utensils shall follow approved sanitation procedure and practice.

e. A mechanical dishwasher is required in all facilities of over 15 beds.

f. Directions for the dishwashing procedure shall be posted and available to all kitchen personnel. The proper procedure shall be utilized for the welfare of the patients and employees.

g. A dishwashing machine must provide a wash temperature of 140°F. and a rinse temperature of 180°F. The machine shall be provided with temperature gauges.

h. All dishes, silverware and cooking utensils shall be stored above the floor in a clean, dry place protected from flies, splash, dust and other contaminants.

i. There shall be effective procedures established for cleaning all work and serving areas. A schedule of duties to be performed daily shall be posted in each area.

j. The top surfaces of tables and counters on which food is prepared or served and drain boards for dishes shall be smooth, of tight jointed material and shall be covered with impervious material in good repair and shall be kept clean.

k. The food service area shall not be used as a passageway by patients or nonfood handling staff.

l. Patients shall not be allowed in the food preparation area.

m. The food preparation area shall not be used as a dining area for patients, staff or food service personnel.

n. All food preparation shall be performed in the kitchen. None of the food preparation operations shall be conducted in a room used for living, sleeping or laundry.

o. There shall be no washing, ironing, sorting or folding of laundry in the food service area. Neither shall unbagged, dirty linen be carried through this area unless it is in a sealed, leakproof container.

**60.11(135C) Orientation programs.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to orientation programs as stated in 56.10(135C).

**60.12(135C) Patient activities program.**

**60.12(1)** Each facility shall have an organized activity program for the group and for individual patients developed in accordance with the age and condition of the patient.

**60.12(2)** The program shall be provided as an important adjunct for the active treatment program to encourage resumption of normal activities within limitations set by the patient's physician.

**60.12(3)** The facility shall designate a staff member to direct the activities program.

**60.12(4)** Requirements for the program shall include an activity director who shall:

a. Be qualified through experience or shall have had training in directing group activities.

b. Make use of all the available community service groups, social and recreational opportunities in planning for patient activities.

c. Be provided with sufficient time to implement an active, meaningful program.

d. Utilize consultation services available from the department.

**60.12(5) Volunteer or auxiliary assistance.**

a. Volunteer or auxiliary groups may assist the total activity program.

b. The director of the activity program shall be responsible for the organization and planning for volunteer or auxiliary groups.

**60.12(6) Participation of patients.**

a. All patients shall be encouraged to participate in the activity program of the facility but no patient shall be forced to participate.

b. Patients shall understand as much as possible the objectives of the program.

**60.12(7) Program.**

a. A variety of activities shall be provided to satisfy the needs and interests of the patients including arts and crafts.

b. An active social recreational program shall be considered as an important aspect of the activity program.

c. Suitable activities shall be provided for the patients unable to leave their rooms.

**60.12(8) Supplies and equipment.**

a. The facility shall make available a variety of supplies and equipment of a nature calculated to fit the needs of the patients.

b. Supplies and equipment shall include books, magazines, tables for card playing, daily newspapers, radio and television.

c. Storage shall be provided for recreational equipment and supplies.

**60.12(9) Records.**

a. Attendance records shall be kept.

b. Monthly program calendars should be prepared in advance.

c. Records shall be made available to the administrator and director of nursing.

**60.13(135C) Dental, diagnostic and other services.**

**60.13(1) Dental services.**

a. The nursing home personnel shall assist patients to obtain regular and emergency dental services.

b. Transportation arrangements shall be made when necessary for the patient to be transported to the dentist's office.

c. Dental services shall be performed only on the request of the patient, responsible relative or legal representative. The patient's physician shall be advised of the patient's dental problems.

d. All dental reports or progress notes shall be included in the clinical record.

e. Nursing personnel shall assist the patient in carrying out dentist's recommendations.

f. Dentists shall be asked to participate in the in-service program of the facility.

**60.13(2) Diagnostic services.**

a. The nursing home shall make provisions for promptly securing required clinical laboratory, X ray and other diagnostic services.

b. All diagnostic services shall be provided only on the written, signed order of a physician.

c. Agreements shall be made with the local hospital laboratory or independent laboratory to perform specific diagnostic tests when they are required.

d. Transportation arrangements for patients shall be made, when necessary, to and from the source of service.

e. Copies of all diagnostic reports shall be requested by the facility and included in the patient's clinical record.

f. The physician ordering the specific diagnostic service shall be promptly notified of the results.

g. Simple tests such as customarily done by nursing personnel for diabetic patients may be performed in the facility.

**60.13(3) Other services.**

a. The nursing home shall assist patients to obtain such supportive services as requested by the physician.

b. Transportation arrangements shall be made when necessary.

c. Services could include the need for prosthetic devices, glasses, hearing aids and other necessary items.

**60.14(135C) Care review committee.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to care review committee as stated in 56.11(135C).

**60.15(135C) Safety.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to safety as stated in 56.12(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.15(1) Administration.**

a. The administrator of a health care facility shall be responsible for the provision and maintenance of a safe environment for patients and employees.

b. The administrator shall have a written emergency plan to be followed in the event of fire, tornado, explosion or other emergency. The plan shall be posted and provisions made for: Designation of responsibility; the persons to notify; fire extinguisher locations; evacuation routes; procedures for evacuating helpless patients and transportation to a place of safety; emergency lighting supply; evacuation procedure in the event of failure of the heating plant; immediate and succeeding steps of procedures to be followed in different emergencies.

**60.15(2) Patient care.**

a. There shall be a readily available supply of self-help and ambulation devices such as wheelchairs, walkers and such other devices main-

tained in good repair that will meet the current needs of all patients.

b. Each ambulatory patient shall be provided with well-fitting shoes to provide support and prevent slipping.

c. Equipment for personal care shall be maintained in a safe and sanitary condition.

d. The expiration date for sterile equipment shall be exhibited on their wrappings.

e. Patients not fully in possession of their faculties and who have been known to wander shall be provided with identification wristbands or other appropriate means of identification.

f. Smoking by employees is prohibited in all rooms, wards and areas adjacent to where oxygen is being administered or in rooms where oxygen is stored.

g. Wherever full or empty tanks of oxygen are being used or stored they shall be securely supported in an upright position.

h. Electric heating pads, blankets or sheets shall be used only on the written order of a physician.

**60.15(3) Restraints.**

a. Restraints shall be used only in an emergency and only upon order by a physician.

b. The physician shall be called to certify the type of restraint or seclusion required in situations of a behavior or emotional problem patient who needs a specific type of restraint.

c. Any order by the physician must be in writing and shall contain the patient's name, date, time of order and reason for restraint.

d. The number of hours the patient is under restraint shall be recorded in the patient's record.

e. The bed patient under restraint shall have his position changed and the restraint removed at two-hour intervals. Notation of this action shall be recorded in the nurse's notes when bed restraints are utilized.

f. All orders for restraints shall be renewed on a weekly basis.

g. No form of restraint shall be used or applied in such manner as to cause injury to the patient.

h. Patients shall not be kept behind locked doors. A dutch door (half door) equipped with a securing device that may be readily opened by personnel shall be considered an appropriate means of temporarily confining a patient in his room.

i. Restraints shall be applied only when necessary to prevent injury to the patient or to others and shall be employed only when alternate measures are not sufficient to accomplish this purpose. A geriatric chair shall be considered an appropriate device to limit movement and prevent wandering.

j. Locked restraints or being restrained behind locked doors shall be permitted only in institutions of fire resistive construction with approved programs for the care of such persons.

k. Methods of restraints shall permit rapid removal of the patient in the event of fire or other emergency.

**60.15(4) Housekeeping.**

a. A definite procedure shall be established for training housekeeping personnel practices.

b. Sufficient numbers of noncombustible refuse containers shall be available so that accumulations of trash will not constitute a hazard.

c. Storage space shall be provided in the facility for the orderly storage of wheelchairs, walkers, bed rails, commodes and similar equipment not in current use. A hallway or corridor shall not be used for storage of such equipment. Bedside utensils shall not be stored in bathrooms or toilet facilities but in utility rooms appropriately supplied with enclosed cabinets.

**60.16(135C) Supplies and equipment for nursing services.**

**60.16(1)** The manual, *Hospital and Nursing Home Equipment Planning Guide*, U.S. Department of Health, Education and Welfare, Public Health Service, Division of Hospital and Medical Facilities, Architectural, Engineering and Equipment Branch, Washington, D.C. 20201, shall be used for establishing the types of and quantities of equipment and supplies needed for nursing services in nursing homes.

**60.16(2)** All nursing care equipment shall be properly sanitized or sterilized before use by another patient.

**60.16(3)** Sanitary and protective storage shall be provided for all equipment and supplies.

**60.16(4)** All items that must be sterilized shall be autoclaved unless sterile disposable items are furnished which are promptly disposed of after a single use.

**60.16(5)** Supplies and equipment for nursing and personal care sufficient in quantities to meet the needs of the patients shall be provided and, as a minimum, would include the following:

Bath basins  
 Soap containers  
 Denture cups  
 Emesis basins  
 Mouth wash cups  
 Bedpans  
 Urinals  
 Autoclave  
 Enema equipment  
 Commodes  
 Quart graduate measure  
 Thermometer for measurement of bath  
   water temperature  
 Mouth thermometer  
 Rectal thermometer  
 Basins for sterilizing thermometers  
 Basins for irrigations

Asepto syringes  
 Sphygmomanometer  
 Stethoscope  
 Ice caps  
 Hot water bottles  
 Rectal tubes  
 Catheters and catheterization equipment  
 Douche nozzle  
 Invalid cushions  
 Wheelchairs  
 Moisture-proof draw sheets  
 Moisture-proof pillow covers  
 Moisture-proof mattress covers  
 Foot tubs  
 Metal pitcher  
 Disinfectant solutions  
 Alcohol  
 Lubricating jelly  
 Skin lotion  
 Paper towels  
 Paper handkerchiefs  
 Insulin syringes  
 2 cc hypodermic syringes  
 Hypodermic needles  
 Tourniquet  
 Medicine dispensing containers  
 Bandages  
 Adhesive  
 Applicators  
 Tongue blades  
 Toilet paper  
 Rubber gloves or disposable gloves  
 Suction machine  
 Portable linen hampers

**60.17(135C) Buildings, furnishings, equipment and supplies.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to building, furnishings, equipment and supplies as stated in 56.13(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.17(1) Dining and living rooms.**

a. Provide accommodation for the seating of at least 50 percent of the patients in the dining room at any one time.

b. The dining room shall be furnished appropriate to the size and function of the facility.

c. Patients shall be encouraged to eat in the dining room.

d. The living room shall be furnished appropriate to the size and function of the facility. It shall be maintained for the use of patients and their visitors, and may be used for recreational activities.

e. Card tables or game tables shall be made available in the living room. The tables should be of a height to allow a person seated in a wheelchair to partake in the games or card playing.

f. Chairs of proper height and appropriate to their use shall be provided for seating patients at game tables and card tables.

**60.17(2) Bedrooms.**

a. After January 1, 1975, bedrooms shall contain no more than four beds.

b. Adjustable beds shall be provided for nonambulatory patients.

c. There shall be a chest of drawers for the patient's clothing. In multiple rooms, drawer space shall be assigned each patient sufficient for his needs.

d. Each room shall have sufficient mirrors to serve patients' needs.

e. Sturdy, adjustable overbed tables shall be provided for patients who are unable to eat in the dining room.

f. Bedrooms shall not open directly into the food preparation area. Neither shall they be located in such a manner that it is necessary to pass through the kitchen to reach them.

g. Bedrooms shall open directly into a corridor or common living area. Bedrooms shall not be used as a thoroughfare.

h. Floor coverings shall be easily cleaned and in good repair.

i. Floor coverings shall be installed in a professional manner.

j. Patient bedrooms shall not be occupied by family members or employees of the owner or operator.

k. Design of the room shall be such as to provide space between beds and between the foot of the beds and walls, furniture and other obstructions so as to permit free passage of a wheelchair or patient on crutches.

l. For each bed in every patient's room there shall be one clothes closet or wardrobe not less than 22 inches deep and 20 inches wide.

m. There shall be an approved, electrically operated nurse call system for each patient.

n. Beds shall not be placed with the head of the bed in front of a window or radiator.

o. Beds and other furnishings shall not obstruct free passage to and through doorways.

p. A bed screen shall be available in every patient room where:

- (1) The patient is nonambulatory;
- (2) The patient desires it;
- (3) The relatives or guardian request it;
- (4) Nursing services are being rendered.

**60.17(3) Bath and toilet facilities.**

a. Minimum numbers of toilet and bath facilities shall be one lavatory, one toilet and one tub or shower for each 15 patients or fraction thereof.

b. There shall be a minimum of one bathroom with tub or shower, toilet stool and lavatory on each floor of multistory buildings. Separate toilets for the sexes shall be provided.

c. Grab bars shall be provided at all toilet stools, tubs and showers. Grab bars and accessories shall have sufficient strength to sustain a dead weight of 250 pounds for five minutes. Raised toilet seats are highly desirable for patients who are aged and infirm.

d. Shower stalls shall be accessible and large enough to permit showering of patients in wheelchairs or shower chairs. Chairs shall have been manufactured for that purpose.

e. Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for the use of employees and the public.

f. Toilet and bath facilities shall have an aggregate window area of at least four square feet. Facilities having an approved system of forced air ventilation are exempt from this regulation providing there is a complete air change every seven minutes.

g. Toilet and bathing rooms shall not open directly into food preparation areas nor shall be located in such a manner that patients or employees carrying bedpans or urinals must pass through food preparation areas to reach them.

h. Individual towel and washcloth bars shall be provided.

i. All lavatories shall have paper towel dispensers and soap.

j. Hot water to patient lavatories, baths and showers shall not exceed 110°F.

**60.17(4) Nurses station.**

a. A nurses station shall be provided and be centrally located in the patient area.

b. The station shall contain a minimum of 80 square feet. It shall have a well-lighted desk with the necessary equipment for the keeping of required records, supplies, reference books and chart racks.

**60.17(5) Supplies.**

a. A first-aid or emergency kit shall be available in every nursing home.

b. There shall be disposable or one-time use items available appropriate to the size of the facility with provisions made for their proper disposal so as to prevent their reuse.

c. Convenient, safe storage shall be provided for bath and toilet supplies, bathroom scales, mechanical lift and shower chairs.

**60.18(135C) Maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation.** Each basic nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation as stated in 56.14(135C). In addition, each basic nursing home shall comply with the following:

**60.18(1)** Each facility shall establish a written maintenance program to insure the proper care of the building, to provide good housekeeping procedures and insure sanitary practices throughout the facility.

**60.18(2)** All personnel shall be thoroughly acquainted and trained in their jobs in order to assume the respective responsibilities of their positions.

**60.18(3) Maintenance.**

a. The building shall be maintained in a clean, orderly condition and in good repair.

b. Maintenance personnel shall:



(1) Follow established written procedures;

(2) Be provided with appropriate, well-constructed and properly maintained equipment;

(3) Be provided a work schedule with sufficient detail to enable the worker to meet employer expectations.

c. All plumbing fixtures shall function properly, free of cross-connections, be in good repair and comply with the state plumbing code.

d. When the repair of a ceiling, wall, floor or any other portion of a building has failed to correct a maintenance problem or structural defect, the renovation of that portion shall be made so that satisfactory compliance is achieved.

#### 60.18(4) *Housekeeping.*

a. Any person engaged in housekeeping or laundry services shall not be simultaneously involved in the preparation of food, food service or patient care.

b. Clothing worn by personnel shall be clean and easily washable:

c. Housekeeping personnel shall be provided with well-constructed and properly maintained equipment appropriate to the function for which it is to be used.

d. Bathtubs, shower stalls or lavatories shall not be used for laundering, the cleaning of utensils and mops, or for storage.

e. Each floor shall provide for the cleaning and storage of housekeeping equipment and supplies.

f. All furniture, bedding, linens and appliances shall be cleaned before use by another patient.

g. Kitchen sinks shall not be used for the cleaning of mops, soaking laundry, cleaning bedside utensils, nursing utensils or dumping of waste water.

#### 60.18(5) *Laundry.*

a. If laundry is processed in the home, the following facilities shall be provided:

(1) The laundry room in any facility serving more than 20 patients shall contain no less than 125 square feet of available floor space;

(2) Except for related activities, the laundry room shall not be used for other purposes;

(3) All soiled linens shall be collected in and transported to the laundry in closed, leakproof laundry bags or covered, impermeable containers;

(4) Procedures shall be written for the proper handling of wet, soiled and contaminated linens;

(5) The laundry room should be divided into separate areas, one for sorting and soaking soiled linens and one for sorting and folding clean linens;

(6) The laundry should be located in such a manner that it is not necessary to transport linen through the dietary area.

b. If laundry is not processed in the facility an area shall be provided:

(1) For collecting, storing and processing soiled linen;

(2) For soaking soiled and stained linen;

(3) For receiving, sorting and storage of clean linen;

(4) The receiving area must be separate from the soiled linen area.

#### 60.18(6) *General requirements.*

a. The stipulated requirements for lighting as stated shall be in effect:

(1) Bath and toilet rooms—20 foot candles;

(2) Kitchen—30 foot candles;

(3) Nurses station—20 foot candles;

(4) Patient rooms—general—ten foot candles; reading—30 foot candles;

(5) Dining room—30 foot candles;

(6) Recreation room—100 foot candles;

(7) Corridors—ten foot candles;

(8) Stairways—20 foot candles;

(9) Exit stairways—five foot candles.

b. The total window area in each room shall be at least one-eighth of the superficial floor area.

c. Night lights shall be provided in corridors, at stairways, bathrooms, toilets, nurses stations and patient's bedrooms furnishing not less than one foot candle of light at the floor level at all times.

60.18(7) *Family and employee accommodations.* Operator's and employee's children shall not be allowed into the service areas or where patients are housed.

#### 60.18(8) *Utility room.*

a. There shall be at least one utility room in each facility. In multistory facilities there shall be one utility room on each floor.

b. The utility room shall be divided into clean and soiled work areas, except that separate utility rooms for soiled and clean work may be used.

c. The clean area shall have at least one cupboard for storing clean supplies and shall have equipment for sterilizing supplies.

d. The soiled area shall have a service sink and a two-compartment sink large enough for the cleaning and sanitizing of bedpans, urinals and wash basins.

#### 60.18(9) *Linen storage.*

a. Facilities shall be provided at each nursing unit for the storage of clean linen.

b. A central storage area shall be provided in close proximity to the laundry if adequate storage is not available in nursing units for surpluses.

c. If the laundry is not processed in the facility, the linen storage area can be used as a receiving and counting area.

60.18(10) *Kitchen exhaust systems.* All cooking stoves shall be provided with a properly sized and approved exhaust system and hood to

eliminate excess heat, moisture and odors from the kitchen.

**60.18(11) Garbage and waste disposal.** Special provision shall be made for the disposal of soiled dressings and similar items in a safe, sanitary manner.

**60.18(12) Janitor closet.**

a. Facilities shall be provided for storage of cleaning supplies and utensils.

b. Mops, scrub pails and other cleaning equipment used in the patient areas shall not be stored or used in the dietary area.

c. Water for filling scrub pails and drains for emptying scrub pails shall be available in the janitor's closet.

d. A janitor's sink shall be available for cleaning janitorial equipment and dumping waste water.

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

CHAPTER 61

INTERMEDIATE NURSING HOME

**61.1(135C) Definitions.** See 56.1 (135C).

**61.2(135C) Licensing.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to licensing as stated in 56.2(135C) and 60.2(135C). An occupational therapy program shall not be required for licensure.

**61.3(135C) Administration.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to administration as stated in 56.3(135C) and 60.3(135C).

**61.4(135C) Personnel.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to personnel as stated in 60.4(135C). In addition each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the following:

**61.4(1) Nursing supervision and staffing.**

a. An intermediate nursing home with a licensed bed capacity of one to 75 beds shall have 168 hours of nursing service by qualified nurses per week. Nursing hours to be increased 1.12 hours per licensed bed per week for each bed over 75. (Example: A 100-bed facility would require 196 hours per week.)

b. The nurses' hours shall be scheduled so that there is a qualified nurse on duty 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

c. One registered nurse shall be designated director of nursing service. The director of nursing service shall work at least 40 hours per week and time of duty shall be between 6:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m.

**61.4(2) Reserved for future use.**

**61.5(135C) Admission, transfer and discharge policies.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to

admission, transfer and discharge as stated in 56.4(135C) and 60.5(135C).

**61.6(135C) Medical services.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to medical services as stated in 56.5(135C) and 60.6(135C). In addition each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the following.

**61.6(1) Telephone orders** shall be taken by the qualified nurse. Orders shall be written into the patient's record and signed by the person receiving the order. Telephone orders shall be submitted to the physician for his signature within 48 hours.

**61.6(2) The qualified nurse** shall notify the physician of any accident, injury, or change in the patient's condition.

**61.7(135C) Records.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to records as stated in 56.6(135C) and 60.7(135C).

**61.8(135C) Patient care program and other services.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to patient care program and other services as stated in 56.7(135C) and 60.8(135C). In addition each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the following:

**61.8(1) The program plan** for an intermediate nursing home shall have the following actively implemented characteristic nursing services under the daily supervision of a registered nurse with qualified nurse supervision on a 24-hour basis. Facilities not supplying all of the following services will be placed in the category of a health facility offering fewer services to patients.

a. Care and services emphasized by a higher level of nursing direction than a basic nursing home. Observation, nursing skills and supportive services are under the direction of a physician who shall act as a medical consultant for the intermediate nursing home and in an advisory capacity to its care review committee.

b. Nursing services shall be under the direction of a registered nurse.

c. A qualified nurse shall be on duty 24 hours a day, seven days a week.

d. Regular diets with a variety of modified and therapeutic diets for individual patient's needs.

e. Skilled nursing procedures under the supervision of a registered nurse, including oxygen therapy, intravenous infusions. Injectable medications shall be administered by qualified nursing personnel.

f. Knowledge and skill in the utilization of intermittent positive breathing equipment and nebulizers.

g. Knowledge and skill required for tube feedings and maintenance of tracheotomy.

*h.* Restorative nursing procedures such as gait training and bowel and bladder training in the case of patients who have been determined to have restorative potential and can benefit from the training.

*i.* Nursing services assist in the motivation of patients in a diversional and activity program.

**61.8(2)** The director of nursing services shall:

*a.* Evaluate and regularly re-evaluate the nursing needs of the patient.

*b.* Develop and implement the written nursing care plan for the patient.

*c.* Carry out physician's orders, provide nursing service, treatments, and diagnostic and preventive procedures requiring substantial specialized skill.

*d.* Develop and have available written nursing procedures.

*e.* Initiate preventive and rehabilitative nursing procedures as appropriate for the patients' care and safety.

*f.* Teach, supervise and counsel the patient and staff members regarding the nursing care needs and other relative problems of the patient.

**61.9(135C) Drug storage and handling.**

Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to drug storage and handling as stated in 56.8(135C) and 60.9(135C). In addition each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the following:

**61.9(1)** *Drug storage.* A kitchen or bathroom shall not be used for drug storage.

**61.9(2) Drug administration.**

*a.* A qualified nurse shall administer and be held responsible for all medications.

*b.* The person assigned the responsibility of medication administration must complete the procedure by personally preparing a unit dose, administering, and observing the actual act of swallowing the oral medication.

**61.10(135C) Food service department.**

Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to food service as stated in 56.9(135C) and 60.10(135C). In addition each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the following:

**61.10(1) Nutrition and meal service.**

Therapeutic diets, if required, shall be ordered by a physician and such diets served as ordered. The established criteria to be used for planning therapeutic diets are the department's "Simplified Diet Manual".

**61.10(2)** Reserved for future use.

**61.11(135C) Orientation programs.**

Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to orientation programs as stated in 56.10(135C).

**61.12(135C) Patient activities program.** Each intermediate nursing home shall

comply with the provisions relating to patient activities program as stated in 60.12(135C).

**61.13(135C) Restorative services.**

**61.13(1)** Restorative services shall be provided to maintain function or to improve the patient's ability to carry out the activities of daily living which, at a minimum, include restorative nursing procedures.

**61.13(2) Physical therapy services.**

*a.* The administrator shall arrange for a licensed physical therapist to provide physical therapy services for patients when such services are ordered by a physician.

*b.* Physical therapy shall be rendered only by a physical therapist licensed to practice in the state of Iowa. All personnel assisting with the physical therapy of patients must be under the supervision of a licensed physical therapist.

*c.* The licensed physical therapist shall:

(1) Evaluate the patient and prepare a physical therapy treatment plan conforming to the medical orders and goals.

(2) Consult with other personnel in the facility who are providing patient care, and with them plan for the integration of a physical therapy treatment program into the comprehensive patient care plan.

(3) Instruct and direct the nursing personnel responsible for administering selected restorative procedures between treatments.

(4) Participate in the facility's in-service education programs.

*d.* Treatment records in the patient's medical chart shall include:

(1) The physician's prescription for treatment.

(2) An initial evaluation note by the physical therapist.

(3) The physical therapy care plan defining clearly the long-term and short-term objective and outlining the current treatment program.

(4) Notes of the treatments given and changes in the patient's condition.

(5) A complete discharge summary to include recommendations for nursing staff and family.

*e.* There shall be adequate facilities, space, appropriate equipment and storage areas as are essential to the treatment of referred patients.

**61.13(3) Occupational therapy services.**

*a.* The administrator shall arrange for an occupational therapist to provide occupational therapy services when such services are ordered by a physician.

*b.* Occupational therapy shall be given or supervised by a therapist who is registered by the American Occupation Therapy Association.

*c.* The occupational therapist shall:

(1) Evaluate the patient's physical or psychosocial dysfunction as related to the need for occupational therapy.

(2) Develop the treatment plan and administer or direct treatment in accordance with the physician's prescription and the rehabilitation goals.

(3) Consult with other personnel with the facility who are providing patient care and with them plan for the integration of an occupational therapy treatment program into the comprehensive patient care plan.

**61.14(135C) Dental, diagnostic and other services.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to dental, diagnostic and other services as stated in 60.13(135C).

**61.15(135C) Care review committee.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to care review committee as stated in 56.11(135C).

**61.16(135C) Safety.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to safety as stated in 56.12(135C) and in 60.15(135C).

**61.17(135C) Supplies and equipment for nursing services.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to supplies and equipment for nursing services as stated in 60.16(135C).

In addition each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the following: Supplies and equipment for nursing and personal care sufficient in quantities to meet the needs of the patients shall be provided and, as a minimum, would include the following:

- Oxygen therapy equipment
- Subcutaneous equipment
- Intravenous equipment
- Naso-gastric feeding equipment
- Tracheotomy care equipment

**61.18(135C) Building, furnishings, equipment and supplies.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to building, furnishings, equipment and supplies as stated in 56.13(135C) and in 60.17(135C).

In addition each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the following:

**61.18(1) Bedrooms.** Adjustable hi-lo head and knee-type bed springs shall be provided for nonambulatory patients.

**61.18(2)** Reserved for future use.

**61.19(135C) Maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation.** Each intermediate nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to maintenance, housekeeping and sanitation as stated in 56.14(135C) and in 60.18(135C).

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

## CHAPTER 62

### SKILLED NURSING HOME

**62.1(135C) General provisions.** The standards and rules governing the accommodation, board, health care services and physical facilities provided in a skilled nursing home shall:

1. Be in accordance with those regulations imposed for certification as skilled nursing homes in the assistance programs as published in the Federal Register and Code of Federal Regulations under Title 45—Public Welfare—Chapter II — Social and Rehabilitation Service, Department of Health, Education and Welfare—effective as of April 12, 1972.

2. Conform with such other state statutes and rules as are required for licensing as an intermediate nursing home.

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

## CHAPTER 63

### EXTENDED CARE FACILITY

**63.1(135C) General provisions.** The standards and rules governing the accommodation, board, health care services and physical facilities provided in an extended care facility shall:

1. Be in accordance with those regulations imposed for certification as extended care facilities in the Health Insurance for the Aged Program as published in the Federal Register and Code of Federal Regulations under Title 20—Employees' Benefits, Chapter III—Social Security Administration, Department of Health, Education and Welfare—effective as of April 12, 1972.

2. Conform with such other state statutes and rules as are required for licensing as an intermediate nursing home.

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

## CHAPTER 64

### DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF NEW CUSTODIAL HOMES

**64.1(135C) General requirements.**

**64.1(1)** Custodial homes shall contain the facilities described herein and shall be built in accordance with the construction requirements outlined. Facilities available through affiliation with an adjacent hospital need not be duplicated.

**64.1(2)** The rules apply to all new custodial homes, to buildings to be converted to custodial homes, and renovations, additions or functional alterations to existing custodial homes constructed after the effective date of the rules. Conversion of buildings or any of their parts not currently licensed as a custodial home must meet the rules governing construction of new custodial homes.

**64.1(3)** The facility shall be in a good neighborhood, free from excessive noise, dirt or polluted air, and away from railroads, industrial developments and similar disturbances. There shall be surrounding land for outdoor activities. Off-street parking shall be provided. Acceptance of each custodial facility site is subject to departmental approval.

**64.1(4)** When construction is contemplated, whether for a new building, addition to existing building, functional alteration to existing building, or conversion of existing building, the project sponsor shall:

- a. File feasibility studies with the department for review and approval.
- b. Submit preliminary plans to the department for review and approval.
- c. Submit final working drawings, plans and specifications to the department for review and approval.
- d. Receive written approval from the department before construction, alterations, additions or renovations are started.

**64.1(5)** Plans and specifications shall be certified by and bear the seal of an engineer or architect licensed to practice in Iowa.

**64.1(6)** The design shall be in accordance with all applicable statutes and local ordinances except as stated in these rules.

**64.1(7) Variations to standards.** Certain occupancies, conditions in the area, or conditions on the site may make compliance with the rules impractical or impossible. Certain conditions may justify minor modifications of the rules. In specific cases, variations to the rules may be permitted after the following conditions are considered:

- a. Design and planning for the specific property offers improved or compensating features providing equivalent desirability and utility.
- b. Alternate or special construction methods, techniques, and mechanical equipment, if proposed, offer equivalent durability, utility, safety, structural strength and rigidity, protection from corrosion, decay, and insect attack and quality of workmanship.
- c. Variations permitted do not individually or in combination with others endanger the health, safety or welfare of any patient or resident.
- d. Variations are limited to the specific project under consideration and are not construed as establishing a precedent for similar acceptance in other cases.
- e. Occupancy and function of the building.

**64.1(8) Occupancy restrictions.**

- a. Occupancies not under the control of or not necessary to the administration of the custodial facility are prohibited therein with the exception of the residence of the owner or manager.
- b. Occupancies within the custodial facility that comply with the rules and conduct commercial business activities with the general public

shall have an exit or entrance to the outside for the use of these customers.

**64.2(135C) Operational care center.**

**64.2(1)** The number of beds in an operational care center shall not exceed 60 unless additional services are provided. A minimum of four percent of the total bed capacity in the care center shall be in one-bed rooms, and no more than one-third of the total capacity shall be in four-bed rooms.

**64.2(2)** Each resident room shall meet the following requirements:

- a. A maximum room capacity of four residents.
- b. A minimum room area, exclusive of closets, toilet rooms, lockers, wardrobes and vestibules of 100 square feet in one-bed rooms and 80 square feet per bed in multibed wards.
- c. Multibed rooms shall be designed to permit no more than three beds side by side parallel to the window wall with a three-foot working space between beds, lateral walls and room furnishings.
- d. Window sill height shall not exceed 36 inches above the floor.
- e. A resident call board shall be provided.
- f. In single- and two-bed rooms, the lavatory may be located in a private toilet room.
- g. A wardrobe or closet for each resident shall be provided with clear dimensions of one foot ten inches deep by two feet six inches wide with full-length hanging space; a clothes rod and shelf shall be provided.
- h. Each resident room with more than one bed shall have suitable curtain tracks, rods or equivalent durable equipment provided to permit enclosing each bed for privacy.
- i. Isolation room. At least one single room with private toilet shall be provided for purposes of isolation or incompatibility with other residents in the home. This room will be used for emergency purposes and for short, intermittent periods of time. The bed in this room will not be counted in the total licensed bed capacity of the home.
- j. No bedroom shall be located on a floor which is more than 30 inches below the adjacent ground level.
- k. Resident baths with one shower stall or one bathtub shall be provided for each 15 beds not individually served. Grab bars shall be provided at all bathing fixtures. Each bathtub or shower enclosure in central bathing facilities shall provide space for the private use of the bathing fixture, for dressing, and for a wheelchair and attendant. Showers in central bathing facilities shall not be less than four feet square, without curbs, and designed to permit use from a wheelchair. Soap dishes in showers and bathrooms shall be recessed. Each bathroom shall have a water closet and handwashing lavatory. Each facility must provide no less than one institutional type, free-standing bathtub accessible from both sides and with a

four-foot passage on one end. When bathtubs or showers are installed in resident room toilets, they shall be equipped with screwdriver stop check valves in the water supply system.

*l.* A janitor's room on each floor appropriate to the size and needs of the facility shall be provided for storage of housekeeping supplies and equipment including a floor receptor or service sink.

*m.* No room shall be located more than 120 feet from the operational care center, the clean workroom and the soiled workroom.

**64.2(3)** The size of each service area will depend on the number and types of beds within the care unit and shall include:

*a.* An operational care center for charting by employees, doctors' use, communications and storage of supplies and employees' personal effects.

*b.* An employees' toilet room convenient to the operational care center.

*c.* A clean workroom for storage and assembly of clean supplies containing a work counter and sink.

*d.* A soiled workroom containing a clinical sink, work counter and waste and soiled linen receptacles. This soiled workroom shall have a separate entrance and be physically separated from the clean workroom.

*e.* A medicine room adjacent to the operational care center with sink, refrigerator, locked storage and facilities for preparation of medication.

*f.* An enclosed storage space for clean linen storage which may be a designated area within the clean workroom.

*g.* An available stove or hot plate and some type of refrigeration for serving between-meal nourishments.

*h.* An equipment storage room for walkers, wheelchairs, bed rails and similar bulky equipment shall be provided in each operational wing. The area of this storage room may be used in calculating the total required general storage area.

*i.* A stretcher and wheelchair parking area or alcove.

**64.2(4)** Resident toilet rooms shall be provided as follows:

*a.* A toilet room may be provided directly accessible from each resident room. One toilet room may serve two resident rooms but not more than eight beds. The lavatory may be omitted from the toilet room if one is provided in each resident room. The minimum dimensions of any room containing only a water closet shall be three feet by six feet.

*b.* Water closets must be easily usable by wheelchair residents. Grab bars shall be provided at all water closets.

*c.* Doors to toilet rooms shall have a minimum width of two feet ten inches to admit a wheelchair.

**64.3(135C) Resident's dining room, activities and recreation areas.**

**64.3(1)** The total areas set aside for resident's dining, activities and recreation purposes shall be not less than 30 square feet per bed for the first 100 beds and 27 square feet per bed for all beds in excess of 100. Additional space shall be provided for outpatients if they participate in a day care program.

**64.3(2)** Areas appropriate for the activities program shall be provided which shall:

*a.* Be readily accessible to wheelchair and ambulatory residents.

*b.* Be of sufficient size to accommodate necessary equipment and permit unobstructed movement about of wheelchairs and residents and personnel responsible for instructing and supervising residents.

*c.* Have space to store activities program and recreational equipment and supplies within or convenient to the area or areas.

*d.* A minimum of 25 square feet per bed of outside recreation area shall be provided. Open air porches or roof gardens and decks may be included in meeting this requirement.

**64.4(135C) Personal care room.**

**64.4(1)** A personal care room with barber and beauty shop facilities shall be provided.

**64.4(2)** In facilities of less than 100 beds a multipurpose room with appropriate space and equipment may be utilized for such activities.

**64.5(135C) Dietary department.**

**64.5(1)** The construction, equipment and installation of the dietary department shall comply with or exceed the minimum standards set forth in the Public Health Service Publication No. 934 as amended. The equipment shall meet the minimum standards of the National Sanitation Foundation or be of comparable construction and composition. The facilities provided shall be adequate to meet the needs. The department shall include the following facilities unless commercially prepared dietary service, meals or disposables are to be used:

*a.* A food preparation center provided with a lavatory without a mirror.

*b.* Food serving facilities for residents and staff.

*c.* A dishwashing room provided with dishwashing equipment and a lavatory.

*d.* Potwashing facilities.

*e.* Refrigerated storage for at least a three-day supply of food.

*f.* Day storage for at least a three-day supply of food shall be provided if the dry storage room is not adjacent to the food preparation area.

*g.* A cart storage area.

*h.* Waste disposal facilities.

*i.* Can washing facilities.

*j.* Staff dining facilities.

k. Resident dining facilities.

l. Dietitian's space. Work space in facilities with less than 100 beds—appropriate work space may be provided in the kitchen.

m. A janitor's closet with storage for housekeeping supplies and equipment and floor receptor or service sink.

n. A toilet room with lavatory conveniently accessible for the dietary staff.

o. The outside service entrance to the food service area shall not open directly into the kitchen.

p. The food service area shall not be less than eight square feet per resident bed.

**64.5(2)** If a commercial service will be used or meals will be provided by an adjacent health care facility, dietary areas and equipment shall be designed to accommodate the requirements for sanitary storage, processing and handling.

**64.5(3)** Detailed layout plans and specifications of equipment shall be submitted to the department for review and recommendations before the new construction, alterations or the additions to existing kitchen begins.

**64.5(4) Storerooms.**

a. Dry or staple food items shall be stored off the floor in a room not subject to sewage or waste water backflow or contamination by condensation or rodents and vermin.

b. If necessary, mechanical ventilation shall be provided to maintain temperatures and humidity at a level appropriate for the type of food being stored.

c. No less than one linear foot of shelving (20 inches wide) per resident bed shall be provided for food storage.

**64.6(135C) Administration department.** The administration department shall include the following facilities:

1. A business office.
2. A lobby and information center appropriately sized and equipped.
3. An administrator's office.
4. An admitting and record area.
5. A public and staff toilet room.
6. A housekeeper's space which may be combined with the clean linen room in custodial homes of less than 100 beds.

**64.7(135C) Laundry.**

**64.7(1)** The laundry shall include the following facilities:

- a. A soiled linen room.
- b. A clean linen and mending room.
- c. Linen cart storage.
- d. Lavatories accessible from the soiled linen, clean linen and processing rooms.
- e. A laundry processing room with equipment sufficient to process seven days' needs within the workweek.

f. A janitor's closet or alcove with storage for housekeeping supplies and equipment, floor receptor or service sink.

g. Storage for laundry supplies.

**64.7(2)** If laundry is processed outside the nursing home, the facilities required in paragraphs "e", "f" and "g" need not be provided.

**64.8(135C) General storage area.** General storage areas totaling not less than ten square feet per bed shall be provided.

**64.9(135C) Locker rooms.** Locker rooms with water closets and lavatories for staff and volunteers and rest space for employees shall be provided.

**64.10(135C) Engineering service and equipment areas.** The following engineering service and equipment areas shall be provided:

1. A boiler room, where required.
2. A maintenance shop. The maintenance shop may be located in an appropriate area other than the engineering service.
3. A storage room for building maintenance supplies which may be part of the maintenance shop in facilities of less than 100 beds.
4. A storage room for housekeeping equipment which may be provided in space available in the janitor's closet.
5. A refuse room for trash storage located conveniently to a service entrance.
6. A yard equipment storage room for yard maintenance equipment and supplies.

**64.11(135C) Details and finishes.**

**64.11(1)** Details and finishes shall be designed to provide a high degree of safety for the occupants by minimizing the opportunity for accident. Hazards such as sharp corners shall be avoided.

**64.11(2)** Minimum corridor widths shall be eight feet except that corridors in adjunct areas not intended for the housing, treatment or use of in-residents may be a minimum of six feet in width. Handrails may project into corridors. Minimum width of doors to all rooms needing access for beds or stretchers shall be three feet ten inches. Doors to resident toilet rooms and other rooms needing access for wheelchairs shall have a minimum width of two feet ten inches.

**64.11(3)** Such items as drinking fountains, telephone booths and vending machines shall be located so that they do not project into the required width of exit corridors.

**64.11(4)** Handrails with ends returned to the walls shall be provided on both sides of corridors used by residents in custodial homes with a clear distance of at least one and one-half inches between handrail and wall. Handrails shall be mounted with their top surfaces 31 to 34 inches above the finished floor. Handrails shall be installed on both sides of all outside and inside stairways.

**64.11(5)** All doors to resident-room toilet rooms and resident-room bathrooms shall be equipped with hardware which will permit access in any emergency.

**64.11(6)** All doors opening into corridors shall be swing-type except elevator doors. Alcoves and similar spaces which generally do not require doors are excluded from this requirement.

**64.11(7)** No doors shall swing into the corridor except closet doors.

**64.11(8)** Thresholds and expansion joint covers, if used, shall be flush with the floor.

**64.11(9)** Grab bars and accessories in resident toilet, shower and bath rooms shall have sufficient strength and anchorage to sustain a load of 250 pounds for five minutes.

**64.11(10)** Lavatories intended for use by residents shall be installed to permit wheelchairs to slide under.

**64.11(11)** Landings shall be provided at the top and the bottom of each stair run. There shall be an approved landing between the top step and the doorway regardless of the direction of the door swing.

**64.11(12)** Mirrors shall be arranged for convenient use by residents in wheelchairs as well as by residents in a standing position.

**64.11(13)** Paper towel dispensers shall be provided at all lavatories and sinks used for hand-washing.

**64.11(14) Ceiling heights.**

a. Boiler room. Not less than two feet six inches above the main boiler header and connecting piping with adequate headroom under piping for maintenance and access.

b. Corridors, storage rooms, patient's toilet rooms and other minor rooms. Not less than seven feet six inches.

c. All other rooms. Not less than eight feet.

**64.11(15)** Boiler rooms, food preparation centers and laundries shall be insulated and ventilated to prevent any floor surface above from exceeding a temperature of 85°F.

**64.11(16)** Noise reduction criteria. Partition, floor and ceiling construction in patient areas shall comply with table 1.

Table 1

	Airborne Sound Transmission Class (STC) a/		Impact Noise Rating (INR) b/
	Partitions	Floors	Floors
Residents' room to residents' room	45	45	-2
Corridor to residents' room	40	45	+5 c/

Public space to residents' room d/	50	50	+5 c/
Service areas to residents' room e/	55	55	+10 c/

a/ Sound transmission class (STC) shall be determined by tests in accordance with methods set forth in ASTM Standard E 90-66T.

b/ Impact noise rating (INR) shall be determined in accordance with criteria set forth in FHA Pub. No. 750. Tests shall be conducted in accordance with ISO Recommendations No. 140-1960.

c/ Impact noise limitation applicable only when corridor, public space, or service area is over residents' rooms.

d/ Public space includes lobbies, dining rooms, recreation rooms, treatment rooms and similar spaces.

e/ Service areas include kitchens, elevators, elevator machine rooms, laundries, garages, maintenance rooms, boiler and mechanical equipment rooms, and similar spaces of high noise or vibration or both. Mechanical equipment located on the same floor or above residents' rooms, offices, operational care centers, and similar occupied spaces shall be effectively isolated from such spaces with respect to noise and vibration.

NOTE: The requirements set forth in this table assume installation methods which will not appreciably reduce the efficiency of the assembly as tested. Location of electrical receptacles, grilles, duct work, and other mechanical items, and blocking and sealing of partitions at floors and ceilings shall not compromise the sound isolation required.

**64.11(17) Finishes.**

a. Floors generally shall be easily cleanable and shall have the wear resistance appropriate for the location involved. Floors in kitchens and related spaces shall be waterproof and grease-proof. In all areas where floors are subject to wetting, they shall have a nonslip finish.

b. Adjacent dissimilar floor materials shall be flush with each other to provide an unbroken surface.

c. Walls generally shall be washable and in the immediate area of plumbing fixtures the finish shall be moisture-proof. Wall bases in dietary areas shall be free of spaces that can harbor insects.

d. Ceilings generally shall be washable or easily cleanable. This requirement does not apply to boiler rooms, mechanical and building equipment rooms, shops and similar spaces.

e. Ceilings shall be acoustically treated in corridors in resident areas, operational care centers, nourishment stations and dining and recreation areas.

**64.11(18) Windows.**

a. The total window area in each resident room shall be not less than one-eighth of the superficial floor area.



b. Every resident room shall have an outside window that can be opened from the inside without tools.

**64.11(19)** In a means of egress from a resident room, if an exit is below the outside grade level, the exit access, exit or the exit discharge shall include an approved ramp.

**64.11(20)** Corridor doors shall be U.L. Class "C" fire doors or solid core wood doors of the flush type not less than one and three quarters inch thick and shall be without undercuts or louvers.

**64.11(21)** Fire escape and porch railings shall be designed to resist a horizontal thrust of 50 pounds per running foot of railing applied to the top of the railing.

**64.12(135C) Elevator requirements.**

**64.12(1)** All custodial homes where either resident beds or in-resident facilities such as diagnostic, recreation, resident dining or therapy rooms are located on other than the first floor, shall have electric or electrohydraulic elevators as follows:

a. At least one hospital-type elevator shall be installed where one to 59 resident beds are located on any floor other than the first. (For purposes of these requirements, the first floor is that floor first reached from the main front entrance.)

b. At least two elevators, one of which shall be hospital-type, shall be installed where 60 to 200 resident beds are located on floors other than the first, or where resident facilities are located on a floor other than those containing the resident beds.

c. At least three elevators, one of which shall be hospital-type, shall be installed where 201 to 350 resident beds are located on floors other than the first, or where in-resident facilities are located on a floor other than those containing the resident beds.

d. For facilities with more than 350 beds, the number of elevators shall be determined from a study of the facility plan and the estimated vertical transportation requirements.

**64.12(2) Cars and platforms.**

a. Elevator cars and platforms shall be constructed of noncombustible material, except that fire-retardant-treated material may be used if all exterior surfaces of the car are covered with metal.

b. Cars of hospital-type elevators shall have inside dimensions that will accommodate a resident's bed and attendants and shall be at least five feet wide by seven feet six inches deep. Car doors shall have a clear opening of not less than three feet eight inches.

c. Cars of all other required elevators shall have a minimum inside floor dimension of not less than five feet. Car doors shall have a clear opening of not less than three feet.

**64.12(3) Leveling.** Elevators shall have automatic leveling of the two-way automatic

maintaining type with accuracy within plus or minus one-half inch.

**64.12(4) Operation.** Elevators (except freight elevators) shall be equipped with a two-way special service switch to permit cars to bypass all landing button calls and be dispatched directly to any floor.

**64.12(5) Field inspection and tests.** The contractor shall be required to cause inspections and tests to be made and shall deliver to the owner written certification that the installation meets the requirements set forth in this section.

**64.12(6)** Elevators shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the American Standard Safety Code for Elevators, Dumbwaiters and Escalators as published by the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, New York, New York.

**64.13(135C) Construction.**

**64.13(1)** Rules and standards governing fire safety shall be promulgated by the state fire marshal under section 100.35 for facilities defined by section 135C.1.

**64.13(2)** Foundations shall rest on natural, solid ground if a satisfactory soil is available at reasonable depths. All footings shall extend to a depth not less than one foot below the estimated frost line.

**64.13(3)** Interior finish of walls and ceilings of all exit ways, storage rooms and areas of unusual fire hazard shall have a flame spread rating of not more than twenty-five. All other areas shall have a flame spread rating of not more than seventy-five, except that up to ten percent of the aggregate wall and ceiling area may have a finish with a rating up to two-hundred.

**64.13(4)** Floor finish materials shall have a flame spread rating of not more than seventy-five. Flame spread ratings for each specific product shall be determined by an independent testing laboratory in accordance with ASTM Standard No. E 84-61. Carpeting shall have a smoke density factor of one-hundred or less.

**64.13(5)** Buildings of two stories or more in height shall be of no less than fire-resistive construction.

**64.13(6) Sprinklers.** Automatic fire extinguishing protection shall be provided throughout all homes except those of fire-resistive construction and except for one-story protected noncombustible construction.

**64.13(7)** No room in a cellar shall be occupied for living purposes.

**64.13(8)** No room in a basement shall be occupied for living purposes unless the room meets all the requirements of the department and receives approval of the department as fit for human habitation.

**64.13(9)** The buildings and all parts thereof shall be of sufficient strength to support all dead, live and lateral loads without exceeding the working stresses permitted for the materials of their construction in generally accepted good engineering practices.

**64.14(135C) Mechanical requirements.**

**64.14(1)** Prior to completion of the contract and final acceptance of the facility, the architect or engineer shall obtain from the contractor certification that all mechanical systems have been tested and that the installation and performance of such systems conform to the requirements of the plans and specifications.

**64.14(2)** Upon completion of the contract, the contractor shall furnish the owner with a bound volume containing operating instructions, manufacturer's catalog number, and description and parts list for each piece of equipment.

**64.14(3)** Incinerators, if provided, shall be gas, electric, or oil fired and shall be capable of, but need not be limited to, complete destruction of pathological wastes. Design and construction of incinerators and refuse chutes shall be in accordance with Part III of the National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 82. Incinerators shall meet the requirements of Iowa rules relating to air pollution control adopted under the authority of chapter 135B of the Code.

**64.14(4)** The steam and hot water systems shall comply with the following:

a. Boilers shall have the capacity, based upon the published Steel Boiler Institute's or Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturers' net ratings, to supply the normal requirements of all systems and equipment.

b. Boiler feed pumps, condensate return pumps, fuel oil pumps, and circulating pumps shall be connected and installed to provide standby service when any pump breaks down.

c. Supply and return mains and risers of space heating and process steam systems shall be valved to isolate the various sections of each system. Each piece of equipment shall be valved at the supply and return end.

d. Boilers and smoke breeching, all steam supply piping and high pressure steam return piping, and hot water space heating supply and return piping shall be insulated with insulation having a flame spread rating of twenty-five or less and a smoke-developed rating of fifty or less.

**64.14(5)** The air conditioning, heating and ventilating systems shall comply with the following:

a. A minimum temperature of 78°F. shall be provided for all occupied areas at winter design conditions.

b. All air-supply and air-exhaust systems shall be mechanically operated. All fans serving exhaust systems shall be located at or near the

point of discharge from the building. The ventilation rates shown on the table of pressure relationships and ventilation of certain nursing home areas shall be considered as minimum acceptable rates and shall not be construed as precluding the use of higher ventilation rates if they are required to meet design conditions.

c. Outdoor ventilation air intakes, other than for individual room units, shall be located as far away as practicable but not less than 25 feet from the exhausts from any ventilating systems or combustion equipment. The bottom of outdoor intakes serving central air systems shall be located as high as possible but not less than eight feet above the ground level, or, if installed through the roof, three feet above roof level.

d. The ventilation systems shall be designed and balanced to provide the general pressure relationship to adjacent areas shown in the pressure relationship and ventilation table.

e. Room supply air inlets, recirculation, and exhaust air outlets shall be located not less than three inches above the floor.

f. Corridors shall not be used to supply air to or exhaust air from any room except that exhaust air from corridors may be used to ventilate rooms such as bathrooms, toilet rooms, or janitor's closets which open directly on corridors.

g. Central systems designed for recirculation of air shall be equipped with a minimum of two filter beds. Filter bed No. 1 shall be located upstream of the conditioning equipment and shall have a minimum efficiency of 30 percent. Filter bed No. 2 shall be located downstream of the conditioning equipment and shall have a minimum efficiency of 90 percent. Central systems using 100 percent outdoor air shall be provided with filters rated at 80 percent efficiency. The above filter efficiencies shall be warranted by the manufacturer and shall be based on the National Bureau of Standards Dust Spot Test Method with Atmospheric Dust. Filter frames shall be durable and carefully dimensioned, and shall provide an airtight fit with the enclosing duct work. All joints between filter segments and the enclosing duct work shall be gasketed or sealed to provide a positive seal against air leakage.

h. A manometer shall be installed showing pressure drop across each filter bed serving central air systems.

i. Ducts shall be constructed of iron, steel, aluminum, or other approved metal or materials such as clay or asbestos cement.

j. Duct linings shall meet the erosion test method described in Underwriters' Laboratory, Inc., Pub. No. 181. Duct linings, coverings, vapor barriers and the adhesives used for applying them shall have a flame spread classification of not more than twenty-five and a smoke-developed rating not more than fifty.

k. Cold air ducts shall be insulated wherever necessary to maintain the efficiency of the system or to minimize condensation problems.

l. Exhaust hoods in food preparation centers shall have a minimum exhaust rate of 100 cubic feet per minute per square foot of hood face area. Cleanout openings shall be provided every 20 feet in horizontal exhaust duct systems serving hoods.

m. Boiler rooms shall be provided with sufficient outdoor air to maintain combustion rates of equipment and reasonable temperatures in the room and in adjoining areas.

PRESSURE RELATIONSHIPS AND VENTILATION  
OF CERTAIN CUSTODIAL AND NURSING HOME AREAS

Area Designation	Pressure Relationship to Adjacent Areas	All Supply Air From Outdoors	Minimum Air Changes of Outdoor Air Per Hour	Minimum Total Air Changes Per Hour	All Air Exhausted Directly to Outdoors	Recirculated Within Room
Resident Room	0	—	2	2	—	—
Resident Area Corridor	0	—	2	4	—	—
Special Purpose Room*	0	—	2	6	Yes	No
Physical Therapy & Hydrotherapy*	—	—	2	6	—	—
Soiled Workroom	—	—	2	4	Yes	No
Clean Workroom*	+	—	2	4	—	—
Toilet Room	—	—	—	10	Yes	No
Bedpan Room*	—	—	—	10	Yes	No
Bathroom	—	—	—	10	Yes	No
Janitor's Closet	—	—	—	10	Yes	No
Sterilizer Equipment Room*	—	—	—	10	Yes	No
Linen and Trash Chute Rooms	—	—	—	10	Yes	No
Food Preparation Center	0	—	2	10	Yes	No
Dishwashing Room	—	—	—	10	Yes	No
Dietary Day Storage	0	—	—	2	—	No
Laundry, General	0	—	2	10	Yes	No
Soiled Linen Sorting & Storage	—	—	—	10	Yes	No
Clean Linen Storage	+	—	2	2	—	—
Garbage Holding Room	—	—	—	6	Yes	No
Employees' Lounge	—	—	—	6	Yes	No

+ = Positive    - = Negative    0 = Equal    -- = Optional

\* = Applicable to nursing homes only

**64.14(6)** All plumbing and other piping systems shall be installed in accordance with the requirements of Public Health Service Publication No. 1038, *Report of Public Health Service Technical Committee on Plumbing Standards*, the state plumbing code and applicable provisions of local ordinances.

**64.14(7)** Plumbing fixtures shall meet the following requirements:

a. The material used for plumbing fixtures shall be of nonabsorptive acid-resistant material.

b. Lavatories and sinks required in resident care areas shall have the water supply spouts mounted so that its discharge point is a minimum distance of five inches above the flood rim of the fixture.

c. Clinical sinks shall have an integral trap in which the upper portion of a visible trap seal provides a water surface.

d. At least 50 percent of the water closets installed in the home shall be of the 18-inch geriatric type.

**64.14(8)** Water supply system shall meet the following requirements:

a. Every home shall have a safe and potable water supply. A municipal source of supply shall be considered as meeting this requirement.

b. Plans to develop a private source of supply must be submitted to the department for review and approval.

c. Systems shall be designed to supply water to the fixtures and equipment at a minimum pressure of 15 pounds per square inch during maximum demand periods.

d. Each water service main, branch main, riser and branch to a group of fixtures shall be valved. Stop valves shall be provided at each fixture.

e. Hot, cold and chilled water piping on which condensation may occur shall be insulated. Insulation of cold and chilled water lines shall include an exterior vapor barrier.

f. Backflow preventers (vacuum breakers) shall be installed on hose bibbs and on all fixtures to which hoses or tubing can be attached such as janitor's sinks and bedpan flushing attachments. The preventive device shall be installed at a level above which any permanently attached outlet can be raised.

g. Flush valves installed on plumbing fixtures shall be of a quiet operating type, equipped with silencers.

h. Bedpan flushing devices are recommended in the soiled workroom. If such devices are not provided in each resident toilet room, a hopper or clinic sink with adequate facilities shall be provided in each care unit.

i. Hot water distribution systems shall be arranged to provide hot water at each fixture at all times.

j. Plumbing fixtures which require hot water and which are intended for resident use shall be supplied with water which is controlled to provide a maximum water temperature of 110° F. at the fixture.

k. Plumbing fixtures in resident areas for utility or service used shall be provided with hot water at a minimum temperature of 140° F.

**64.14(9)** Hot water heaters and tanks shall meet the following requirements:

a. The hot water heating equipment shall have sufficient capacity to supply the water at the temperatures and amounts indicated below:

	Use		
	Clinical	Dietary	Laundry
Gal/hr/bed . . . . .	6½	4	4½
Temp. °F . . . . .	110	180	180

b. Storage tanks shall be provided and shall be fabricated of corrosion-resistant metals, unless other approved storage methods are provided.

**64.14(10)** Drainage systems shall meet the following requirements:

a. Piping over food preparation centers, food serving facilities, food storage areas and other critical areas shall be kept to a minimum and shall not be exposed. Special precautions shall be taken to protect these areas from possible leakage of or condensation from necessary overhead piping systems.

b. Building sewers shall discharge into a community sewerage system. Where such a system is not available, an approved discharge system shall be used.

**64.15(135C) Electrical requirements.**

**64.15(1)** The following general electrical requirements shall be complied with:

a. All material including equipment, con-

ductors, controls and signaling devices shall be installed to provide a complete electrical system with the necessary characteristics and capacity to supply the electrical facilities shown in the specifications listed or indicated on the plans.

b. All materials shall be listed as complying with applicable standards of Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. or other similarly established standards.

**64.15(2)** The contractor shall be responsible for testing all electrical installations and systems and shall show that the equipment is correctly installed and operated as planned or specified.

**64.15(3)** Circuit breakers or fusible switches that provide disconnecting means and overcurrent protection for conductors connected to switchboards and distribution panelboards shall be enclosed or guarded to provide a deadfront type of assembly.

a. The main switchboard shall be located in a separate enclosure accessible only to authorized persons.

b. The switchboard shall be convenient for use, readily accessible for maintenance, clear of traffic lanes, and in a dry, ventilated space devoid of corrosive fumes or gases.

c. Overload protective devices shall be suitable for operating properly in the ambient temperature conditions.

**64.15(4)** Lighting and appliance panelboards shall be provided for the circuits on each floor. This requirement does not apply to emergency system circuits.

**64.15(5)** All spaces occupied by people, machinery, and equipment within buildings, and the approaches thereto and parking lots shall have electric lighting.

a. Residents' bedrooms shall have general lighting and night lighting.

b. A reading lamp shall be provided for each resident.

c. At least one luminaire for night lighting shall be switched at the entrance to each resident room.

d. Resident's reading lights and other fixed lights not switched at the door shall have switch controls convenient for use at the luminaire.

e. All switches for control of lighting in resident areas shall be of the quiet operating type.

**64.15(6)** Convenience outlets shall meet the following requirements:

a. Each resident bedroom shall have duplex receptacles as follows: One on each side of the head of each bed (for parallel adjacent beds, only one receptacle is required between the beds); receptacles for luminaires, television, and motorized beds, if used; and one receptacle on another wall.

b. Single receptacles for equipment such as floor cleaning machines shall be installed approximately 50 feet apart in all corridors.

c. Duplex receptacles for general use shall be installed approximately 50 feet apart in all corridors and within 25 feet of ends of corridors.

**64.15(7)** A call signal shall be installed at each resident bed and in each resident toilet, bath and shower room.

a. The call signal in toilet, bath or shower rooms shall be an emergency call.

b. All calls shall register at the operational care center and shall actuate a visible signal in the corridor at the resident's door, in the clean workroom, and the soiled workroom.

c. In multicorridor units, additional visible signals shall be installed at corridor intersections.

d. In rooms containing two or more calling stations, signal indicating lights shall be provided at each calling unit.

**64.15(8)** Emergency electric service shall be provided in any facility licensed or designed for more than 50 beds as follows:

a. To provide electricity during an interruption of the normal electric supply that could affect the resident care or safety of the occupants, an emergency source of electricity shall be provided and connected to certain circuits for lighting and power.

b. The source of the emergency electric service shall be as follows:

(1) An emergency generating set, when the normal service is supplied by one or more central station transmission lines;

(2) An emergency generating set or a central station transmission line when the normal electric supply is generated on the premises.

c. The required emergency generating set, including the prime mover and generator, shall be located on the premises and shall be reserved exclusively for supplying the emergency electrical system.

*Exception:* A system of prime movers which are ordinarily used to operate other equipment and alternately used to operate the emergency generator will be permitted provided that the number and arrangement of the prime movers is such that when one of them is out of service (due to breakdown or for routine maintenance), the remaining prime mover can operate the required emergency generator and provided that the connection time requirements are met. The emergency generator set shall be of sufficient kilowatt capacity to supply all lighting and power load demands of the emergency system. The power factor rating of the generator shall be not less than 80 percent. Battery units may be used to augment the emergency lighting or for continuity of lighting during the interim transfer switching to the emergency generator immediately following an interruption of the normal service supply.

d. Emergency electric service shall be provided to circuits as follows:

(1) Exit ways and all necessary ways of approach thereto including exit signs and exit

direction signs, exterior of exits, exit doorways, stairways and corridors;

(2) Dining and recreation rooms;

(3) Operational care center;

(4) Generator set location, switch-gear location and boiler room;

(5) Elevator, if required for emergency.

e. Provision shall be made for the following equipment essential to life safety and for the protection of important equipment or vital materials.

(1) Call board;

(2) Alarm system including fire alarm actuated at manual stations, water flow alarm devices of sprinkler systems if electrically operated, fire-detection and smoke detecting systems, paging or speaker systems if intended for issuing instructions during emergency conditions, and alarms required for nonflammable medical gas systems, if installed;

(3) Fire and water pumps, if installed;

(4) Sewage and sump lift pump, if installed;

(5) All required duplex receptacles in resident corridors;

(6) One elevator, where elevators are used for vertical transportation of residents;

(7) Equipment such as burners and pumps necessary for operation of one or more boilers and their necessary auxiliaries and controls, required for heating and sterilization;

(8) Equipment necessary for maintaining telephone service.

f. Where electricity is the only source of power normally used for space heating, the emergency service shall provide for heating of resident rooms. Emergency heating of resident rooms will not be required in areas where the design temperature is higher than 20° F., based on the Median of Extremes as shown in the current edition of the ASHRAE Handbook of Fundamentals, or the facility is supplied by at least two utility service feeders, each supplied by separate generating sources, or a network distribution system fed by two or more generators, with the health care facility feeders so routed, connected and protected that a fault any place between the generators and the facility will not be likely to cause an interruption of more than one of the service feeders.

g. The emergency electrical system shall be so controlled that after interruption of the normal power supply, the generator is brought to full voltage and frequency and connected within ten seconds through one or more primary automatic transfer switches to all emergency lighting, all alarms, nurses' call, equipment necessary for maintaining telephone service and receptacles in resident corridors. All other lighting and equipment required to be connected to the emergency system shall either be connected through the above described primary automatic transfer switching or shall be subsequently connected through other automatic or manual transfer switching. Receptacles connected to the emergen-

cy system shall be distinctively marked for identification. Storage-battery-powered lights, provided to augment the emergency lighting or for continuity of lighting during the interim of transfer switching immediately following an interruption of the normal service supply, shall not be used as a substitute for the requirement of a generator. Where fuel is normally stored on the site, the storage capacity shall be sufficient for 24-hour operation of required emergency electric services. Where fuel is normally piped underground to the site from a utility distribution system, storage facilities on the site will not be required.

**64.15(9)** An exit door alarm system shall be installed on the appropriate exit doors.

**64.15(10)** Drop cords, extension cords, or any type of flexible cord shall not be used as a substitute for fixed wiring.

**64.15(11)** Electrical metallic tubing or rigid heavywall conduit shall be used throughout the interior of the home grounded to the underground metallic water piping system.

**64.15(12)** Electrical system and equipment shall be in accordance with the applicable codes and regulations. Where such codes are not in effect the National Electric Code shall govern.

**64.15(13)** Electric lighting shall be provided throughout the facility in accordance with the recommended levels of the Illuminating Engineering Society Handbook.

**64.16(135C) Codes and standards.**

**64.16(1)** *General.* Nothing stated herein shall relieve the sponsor from compliance with building codes, ordinances and regulations which are enforced by city, county or state jurisdictions. Where such codes, ordinances and regulations are not in effect, it shall be the responsibility of the sponsor to consult one of the national building codes generally used in the area for all components of the building type which are not specifically covered by the minimum standards set forth herein provided the requirements of the code are not inconsistent with the minimum standards herein.

**64.16(2)** *List of referenced codes and standards.* The following codes and standards have been utilized in whole or in part in these rules and shall be used as references when specific details are required or interpretation is needed.

American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE) *Handbook of Fundamentals.*

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard No. E 84-61, *Method of Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Material.*

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard No. E 90-66T, *Recommended Practice for Laboratory Measurement of Air-*

*borne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Floors and Walls-Tentative.*

American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard No. E 119, *Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.*

Federal Housing Administration (FHA) Publication No. 750, *Impact Noise Control in Multi-family Dwellings.*

International Standards Organization (ISO) Recommendations No. 140-1960, *Field and Laboratory Measurements of Airborne and Impact Sound Transmission.*

National Electrical Manufacturers Association (NEMA) Bulletin No. XR4-10, *Minimum Power Supply Requirements.*

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 70, *National Electrical Code.*

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 56, *Code for Use of Flammable Anesthetics.*

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 82, *Standard for Incinerators.*

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 10, *Standards for the Installation of Portable Fire Extinguishers.*

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) Standard No. 101, *Life Safety Code.*

National Fire Protection Association (NFPA) No. 565, *Standard for Nonflammable Medical Gas Systems.*

Public Health Service (PHS) Publication No. 934, *Food Service Sanitation Manual.*

Public Health Service (PHS) Publication No. 1038, *Report of Public Health Service Technical Committee on Plumbing Standards.*

Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., (UL) Publication No. 181, *Air Ducts.*

United States of America Standards Institute (USASI) Standard No. A117.1-1961, *American Standard Specifications for Making Buildings and Facilities Accessible to, and Usable by, the Physically Handicapped.*

**64.16(3)** *Availability of codes and standards listed.* Copies of nongovernment publications can be obtained from the various agencies at the addresses listed.

American Society of Mechanical Engineers, and American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers

United Engineer Center  
345 East 47th Street  
New York, New York 10017

American Society for Testing and  
Materials  
1916 Race Street  
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19013

International Standards Organization  
(USA Headquarters, United States of  
America Standards Institute)  
10 East 40th Street  
New York, New York 10016

National Electrical Manufacturers  
Association  
155 East 44th Street  
New York, New York 10017

National Fire Protection Association  
60 Batterymarch Street  
Boston, Massachusetts 02110

Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc.  
207 East Ohio Street  
Chicago, Illinois 60611

United States of America Standards Institute  
(Formerly American Standards Association,  
Inc.)  
10 East 40th Street  
New York, New York 10016

National Sanitation Foundation  
P.O. Box 1468  
Ann Arbor, Michigan 48106

Illuminating Engineering Society  
1860 Broadway  
New York, New York 10023

Except as noted in the list, copies of government publications can be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

## CHAPTER 65 DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION OF NEW NURSING HOMES

**65.1(135C) General requirements.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to general requirements as stated in 64.1(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following: Nursing homes shall contain the facilities described herein and shall be built in accordance with the construction requirements outlined. Facilities available through affiliation with an adjacent hospital need not be duplicated.

**65.2(135C) Operational care center.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to operational care centers as stated in 64.2(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following:

**65.2(1)** Each patient room shall meet the following requirements:

No patient room shall be located more than 120 feet from a nurses' station, the clean workroom and the soiled workroom.

**65.2(2)** The size of each service area will depend on the number and types of beds within the care unit and shall include:

a. A clean workroom for storage and assembly of supplies for nursing procedures containing a work counter and sink.

b. A soiled workroom containing a clinical sink, work counter, and waste and soiled linen receptacles. This soiled workroom shall have a separate entrance and be physically separated from the clean workroom.

**65.2(3)** Patient toilet rooms shall be provided as follows: At least one room shall be provided for toilet training; shall be accessible from the nursing corridor, may serve the bathing area and shall provide a minimum of three feet clearance at the front and sides of the water closet.

**65.2(4)** Special purpose rooms for consultation, examination and treatment, and therapeutic and nursing procedures may serve more than one nursing unit on the same floor. Such shall provide lavatory, storage space and space for a treatment table.

**65.2(5)** A sterilizing room with an autoclave shall be provided. Such may serve more than one nursing unit and may be a designated area within the clean workroom.

**65.3(135C) Patients' dining, activities and recreation areas.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to patients' dining, activities and recreational areas as stated in 64.3(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following: Areas appropriate for the activities program shall be provided which shall be located so as to avoid interference with the comfort and nursing care of ill patients.

### **65.4(135C) Physical therapy unit.**

**65.4(1)** If physical therapy is provided, the size of the area and the equipment shall be commensurate with the program.

**65.4(2)** If a physical therapy program is provided in the facility, the following physical therapy areas shall be provided:

a. An area which may also serve the occupational therapy unit.

b. Exercise and treatment areas including a lavatory and cubicle curtains around treatment areas. Such areas shall permit individual treatment and training in ambulation, stair-climbing and activities of daily living.

c. A hydrotherapy area with cubicle curtains.

d. Storage for physical therapy supplies and equipment.

e. A water closet located for convenient access by physical therapy patients which may also serve the occupational therapy unit.

f. Waiting space.

g. In facilities of less than 100 beds, a multipurpose room with appropriate space may be utilized for such areas.

**65.5(135C) Occupational therapy unit.** If occupational therapy is provided in the facility, the following occupational therapy areas shall be provided:

An office area which may also serve the physical therapy unit.

A therapy area including a sink or lavatory.

Storage for occupational therapy supplies and equipment.

A toilet room located for convenient access by occupational therapy patients.

In facilities of less than 100 beds, a multipurpose room with appropriate space may be utilized for such areas.

**65.6(135C) Personal care room.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to personal care room as stated in 64.4(135C).

**65.7(135C) Dietary department.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to dietary department as stated in 64.5(135C).

**65.8(135C) Administration department.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to administration department as stated in 64.6(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following: The administration department shall include a director of nurses' office which may be located in an appropriate area in facilities of less than 100 beds.

**65.9(135C) Laundry.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to laundry as stated in 64.7(135C).

**65.10(135C) General storage.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to general storage as stated in 64.8(135C).

**65.11(135C) Locker rooms.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to locker rooms as stated in 64.9(135C).

**65.12(135C) Engineering service and equipment areas.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to engineering services and equipment areas as stated in 64.10(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following:

The following engineering and equipment areas shall be provided. An incinerator space which shall be in a separate room or outdoors, unless other acceptable methods of disposal of pathological wastes are approved by the department.

**65.13(135C) Details and finishes.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to details and finishes as stated in 64.11(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following:

**65.13(1) Finishes.** Floors in rooms used for storage of flammable anesthetic agents shall comply with NFPA Standard No. 56.

**65.13(2) Oxygen systems.** Where installed or used, the piping, outlets, manifold rooms and storage rooms shall be in accordance with the requirements of the current edition of the NFPA Bulletins Nos. 56 and 565.

**65.14(135C) Elevator requirements.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to elevator requirements as stated in 64.12(135C).

**65.15(135C) Construction.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to construction as stated in 64.13(135C).

**65.16(135C) Mechanical requirements.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to mechanical requirements as stated in 64.14(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following:

**65.16(1) Water supply system** shall meet the following requirements. Bedpan flushing devices are recommended in each patient toilet room and in the soiled workroom. If such devices are not provided in each patient toilet room a hopper or clinic sink with adequate facilities shall be provided in each nursing unit.

**65.16(2) Nonflammable medical gas system** installations shall be in accordance with the requirements of NFPA Standard No. 565.

**65.17(135C) Electrical requirements.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to electrical requirements as stated in 64.15(135C). In addition, each nursing home shall comply with the following: Nurses' call systems which provide two-way voice communication shall be equipped with an indicating light at each calling station which lights and remains lighted as long as the voice circuit is operative.

**65.18(135C) Codes and standards.** Each nursing home shall comply with the provisions relating to codes and standards as stated in 64.16(135C).

These rules are intended to implement section 135C.14 of the Code.

[Filed May 23, 1972]

CHAPTER 66 to 70  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE XI  
MOBILE HOME PARKS

CHAPTER 71  
LICENSING AND RESTRICTIONS

**71.1(135D) Authority.** Under the provisions of section 135D.16, the following rules governing the licensing and regulation of mobile home parks have been promulgated.



**71.2(135D) Definitions.**

**71.2(1)** "Department" is the state department of health which is the legally designated authority providing for licensing, inspection, and regulation of mobile homes and mobile home parks.

**71.2(2)** "Independent mobile home" is a mobile home which has a water closet and a bathtub or shower.

**71.2(3)** "Dependent mobile home" is a mobile home which does not have a water closet, nor a bathtub or shower.

**71.2(4)** "Mobile home space" is a plot of ground within a mobile home park designated for the accommodation of one mobile home.

**71.2(5)** "Independent mobile home space" is a mobile home space which has individual water and sewer connections available.

**71.2(6)** "Dependent mobile home space" is a mobile home space which does not have individual water and sewer connections available.

**71.2(7)** "Community building" is a building housing toilet and bathing facilities for men and women and a slop-water sink.

**71.2(8)** "Existing installations" are those installations which were constructed before January 1, 1954.

**71.2(9)** "New installations" are those which are proposed for construction after the effective date of these rules.

**71.3(135D) License.**

**71.3(1)** The application for the first annual license required for each park established within the state shall be made, in triplicate, on the form "Application for a License to Operate a Mobile Home Park". The application for a license form, with the appropriate annual license fee, shall be submitted to the department.

There also shall be included, with each application for the first annual license submitted, an application for a permit to construct a mobile home park and plans and specifications for the proposed park as specified in 71.4(135D).

**71.3(2)** The application for the annual license required for each subsequent year of operation shall be made, in triplicate, on the form "Application for Renewal of License to Operate a Mobile Home Park". The application forms, with the appropriate annual license fee, shall be submitted to the department.

Each application for renewal of license to operate a mobile home park throughout the year shall be submitted to the department on or before January 1 of each year. Each application for renewal of license to operate a park during the period May 1 to October 1 shall be submitted to the department on or before May 1 of each year.

**71.3(3)** Each application for a license, or application for renewal of license, relating to a mobile home park located within a municipality shall contain a certification of the local board of health (mayor, council, and health physician) that the park complies with municipal ordinances, codes, and other local regulatory measures, applicable thereto and not in conflict with the statute and these rules, before being submitted to the department.

**71.4(135D) Permit.**

**71.4(1)** The application for the permit required before constructing, reconstructing, or making alterations to the sanitary facilities in a park shall be made, in triplicate, to the department on the form "Application for a Permit to Construct, Reconstruct, or Remodel a Mobile Home Park." Plans and specifications for proposed new construction of, or alterations on, the water supply system, sewerage system, community building facilities, refuse disposal, and lighting in the park are required, and shall be attached to the application for a permit.

Plans and specifications relating to constructing, reconstructing, or making alterations to the sanitary facilities in all parks where a private water supply or a private sewage disposal system is used, or proposed for use, shall be prepared by an engineer registered under Iowa statute. This requirement may be waived for small parks at the discretion of the department.

If changes are proposed in the plans and specifications after a permit has been issued, a supplemental permit shall be obtained.

**71.4(2)** Each application for a permit relating to a park located within a municipality shall contain a certification of the local board of health (mayor, council, and health physician) that the construction, reconstruction, or alterations are in compliance with existing municipal ordinances, codes, or other local regulatory measures, applicable thereto and not in conflict with the statute and these rules, before being submitted to the department.

**71.5(135D) Park site.**

**71.5(1)** Each park shall be adequately lighted at night, particularly all walkways between the mobile homes and any community building or privies provided, with not less than 25 watt bulbs located at 100-foot intervals or equivalent lighting.

**71.5(2)** The number of mobile homes permitted in the park shall not exceed the number of spaces which can be serviced by the sanitary facilities in the park, and for which a license was issued.

**71.5(3)** Plans and specifications for the construction, reconstruction, or remodeling of swimming pools, wading pools, or bathhouses used in connection with such pools shall be submitted to the department as specified in 71.4(135D). The

design, construction, operation and maintenance of such facilities shall be based on the published "Policies Governing Design, Construction, Maintenance, and Operation of Swimming Pools" issued by the department.

**71.6(135D) Toilet and washing facilities.**

**71.6(1)** All plumbing fixtures and systems hereafter installed shall conform to local ordinances, or the state plumbing code when no local ordinance is in effect, and to these rules.

TABLE 1  
*Water Closet, Urinal, Lavatory, and Bathing Fixture  
Requirement Schedules for Community Buildings*

NUMBER OF DEPENDENT MOBILE HOMES	MEN			WOMEN		
	WATER CLOSET	LAVA- TORY	BATHTUB OR SHOWER	WATER CLOSET	LAVA- TORY	BATHTUB OR SHOWER
1-10 .....	1	1	1	1	1	1
11-20 .....	2	2	1	2	2	1
21-30 .....	3	3	2	3	3	2
31-40 .....	4	4	2	4	4	2
41-50 .....	5	5	3	5	5	3
51-60 .....	6	6	3	6	6	3
61-70 .....	7	7	4	7	7	4
71-80 .....	8	8	4	8	8	4
81-90 .....	9	9	5	9	9	5
91-100 .....	10	10	5	10	10	5
101-110 .....	11	11	6	11	11	6
111-120 .....	12	12	6	12	12	6
121-130 .....	13	13	7	13	13	7
131-140 .....	14	14	7	14	14	7
141-150 .....	15	15	8	15	15	8

When sanitary privies are furnished for use they shall be provided on the basis of one privy for each sex for each 10 mobile homes.

Urinals may be substituted for not more than one-third of the water closet fixtures for men. Each 18 inches of horizontal length of trough urinal shall be accepted in lieu of a single or separate urinal, i.e., 18 inches equals one, 36 inches equals two, 54 inches equals three, and 72 inches equals four. Trough urinals are prohibited in new construction.

**71.6(2)** A community building or buildings containing toilet and washing facilities shall be provided in each mobile home park, except when such facilities are provided for each mobile home space, or when only independent mobile homes are accepted in the park and individual water and sewer connections are available at each space harboring an independent mobile home, or when sanitary privies and leaching pits are used for waste disposal.

**71.6(3)** Each community building shall be conveniently located, well constructed with washable interior walls, well lighted, have adequate ventilation, all openings to toilet rooms effectively screened, and floors of concrete or other impervious material.

A general illumination level of at least five-foot-candles shall be maintained in each community building.

Each room housing toilet or laundry facilities shall be provided at least one window or a vent to the outside atmosphere. In new installations, window area at a ratio of ten percent of the floor area, with 50 percent of the total window area openable,

or mechanical ventilation capable of making at least one air change every five minutes, shall be provided.

In new installations, all openings to community buildings shall be effectively screened. Solid doors opening outward and equipped with mechanical closing devices shall meet the requirements for screen doors.

A sanitary method of disposal of mop water shall be provided. In new installations, the floors shall be sloped to floor drains, and shall have concrete curbing or other impervious material extending at least six inches above the floor and forming a cove at the junction of the floor and side wall.

**71.6(4)** Where toilet and washing facilities are provided, each toilet room shall contain at least one water closet and one lavatory. Where separate facilities for males and females are provided, they shall be plainly marked by appropriate signs and shall be separated by a sound resistant wall if located in the same building. In new installations, separate water closet, lavatory and bathing facilities shall be provided for males and females in accordance with Table 1. 71.6(1).

In new installations, each water closet shall be in a separate compartment, with all partitions constructed of washable materials and all partition supports extending to the floor constructed of impervious materials.

In new installations, compartments shall be provided for bath and shower facilities. An individual dressing compartment not less than two and one-half by three feet in plan, so arranged to assure privacy, shall be provided in combination with and affixed to each shower compartment installed for women. The floor of such compartment shall be waterproof and elevated at least three inches above the floor of the shower stall, or a six-inch curbing provided, separating the shower and dressing compartments. Mats, grids and walkways made of wood, cloth, or other absorbent materials shall not be furnished for use in bath sections of community buildings.

A sanitary method of disposal of slop shall be provided. Unless waived, in new installations a slop sink supplied with hot and cold running water shall be provided in each community building, and such sink shall not be located in the laundry room.

An adequate supply of hot and cold running water shall be available in community buildings whenever needed by the occupants of the mobile home park.

In new installations, laundry facilities provided shall be separated by full partitions or walls from the toilet rooms.

**71.6(5)** When facilities are provided at each individual mobile home space, the building housing the facilities shall be located on the space served, be constructed in accordance with 71.6(3),

contain a water closet, lavatory, shower with floor drain or tub, and be provided with an adequate supply of hot and cold water.

**71.6(6)** The interior of each community or individual space building, including all fixtures and equipment therein, shall be maintained in good repair and in a sanitary condition at all times. All plumbing fixtures shall be cleaned, such that all dirt and other visible foreign matter are removed, at least once each day. All waste paper and similar material shall be placed in suitable containers, and shall not be allowed to accumulate on the floor. All floors shall be swept and scrubbed at intervals sufficient to maintain a clean and sanitary condition. There shall be no evidence of insect or rodent harborages.

Such buildings shall have heating facilities capable of maintaining a temperature of at least 70° F. in cold weather. Gas-fired water or space heaters shall be vented to the outside.

The use of common drinking cups and common towels in the community building is prohibited.

**71.7(135D) Water supply.**

**71.7(1)** An adequate supply of safe potable water shall be provided in each mobile home park. Where a public water supply is available, abutting the property, such water shall be used.

**71.7(2)** Every new well shall be located at the highest favorable point practicable on the premises, and as far removed from any possible sources of pollution as the layout of the premises and the surroundings permit. Minimum distances between new wells and sources of pollution shall be maintained as shown in Table 2.

TABLE 2  
*Minimum Distances Between Wells and Sources of Pollution*

SOURCE OF POLLUTION	Distance in Feet
Cesspool	100
Filter bed, soil absorption field seepage (leaching) pit, earth pit privy, or similar disposal unit	75
Sewer of tightly jointed tile or its equivalent, septic tank, sewer connected foundation drain, impervious concrete vault privy, or barnyard	50
Cast iron sewer with leaded or mechanical joints, independent clear water drain, or cistern	10
Cast iron sewer with leaded joints and encased in 6 inches of concrete	5
Pumphouse floor drain of cast iron pipe with leaded joints and draining to ground surface	2

Definitions:

Cesspool—used for disposal of raw sewage.  
Seepage (leaching) pit—used for disposal of settled sewage, filter overflow, kitchen laundry, or similar wastes. Notes: The same distances apply to the suction pipe of a well, unless surrounded by a protective casing.

Existing wells will be considered as properly located when they meet the above minimum requirements with respect to sources of pollution. The above distances apply to clay and loam soils. Greater distances must be maintained in sand and gravel formations. For well deriving water from creviced limestone formations, see 71.7(12).

**71.7(3)** The upper terminal of all wells shall be watertight. Well platforms shall be of watertight reinforced concrete of a minimum thickness of six inches or equivalent watertight con-

struction, with all openings constructed with raised shoulders to exclude surface wash or other foreign material. Covers for such openings shall be of the overlapping type. The platform shall be

sloped and satisfactory drainage to the ground surface provided. A watertight seal shall be provided for the annular space between the drop pipe and the casing.

**71.7(4)** In new installations, the upper surface of the well platform shall be at least six inches above the surrounding ground surface.

**71.7(5)** In new installations, the drop pipe opening through the well platform shall be formed, in drilled wells, by an extension of the well casing or, in bored or dug wells, by a length of iron pipe sleeve cast into the platform, of sufficient diameter to admit the pump cylinder. This casing extension or sleeve shall reach at least one inch above the platform, or higher if a flanged connection is used, for hand pumped wells; and at least six inches for power pump installations. Casings for power pump installations shall allow for a one-inch extension into the pump base. Well pits are prohibited in new installations. In existing installations, well pits will be accepted providing they are supplied with a gravity drain or a sump pump.

In new installations where a pump unit is not located over a well and the connecting pipe is under suction, that piping shall be encased in a protective conduit and buried at least five feet unless protected against freezing. If a buried suction line is located within ten feet of a sewer, the sewer shall be constructed of cast iron pipe with leaded joints. If the suction line is below the sewer, there shall be no joint in the suction pipe within ten feet of the sewer. An exposed suction pipe as in a basement room, shall be at least 18 inches above the floor.

**71.7(6)** The casing or curbing of all new wells shall be watertight to a depth of ten feet, and preferably 20 feet. New wells deriving water from aquifers below shattered limestone formations shall be constructed to exclude shallower waters. For additional information on proper well construction, see other publications of the department.

**71.7(7)** Storage reservoirs, hereafter installed, shall be located above ground-water level, and in such a location that surface and underground water flows away from the structure. All reservoirs shall be constructed of permanent, watertight material. Manhole covers shall be of the overlapping type. When the bottom of the reservoir is below the normal ground surface, the reservoir shall be located with respect to sources of contamination as specified for wells. Overflows and vents shall be turned downward and the opening covered with 24 mesh screen. Reservoir overflows and drains shall not be connected to a sanitary or storm sewer.

**71.7(8)** In new installations, the water supply pipes shall be of brass, copper, lead, cast iron, open hearth iron, wrought iron, or steel as specified in the state plumbing code.

In new installations, the water supply lines shall be separated horizontally from sanitary sewers by

at least ten feet of undisturbed or compacted earth, except as specified below. When separated as above, the sewer lines may be constructed of cast iron, vitrified clay, concrete, cement-asbestos, or bituminized fiber sewer pipe, with tight approved and tested joints. When water and sewer lines cross, the water line shall be at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer line throughout a distance of ten feet horizontally, and no joints shall be made in the water line within this distance of ten feet.

In new installations, water and sewer lines may be laid in the same trench providing the bottom of the water line is laid at all points at least 12 inches above the top of the sewer line at its highest point, the water line is laid on a solid shelf excavated at one side of the common trench or on a solidly tamped backfill, the joints in the water line are kept at a minimum, and the sewer is constructed of cast iron with leaded or mechanical joints and shown to be watertight by test. In cases where cast iron is not a suitable sewer material, vitrified clay or other durable and corrosion-resistant material may be used provided it is installed to remain watertight and rootproof. Where a water service stub and a sewer pipe stub of vitrified clay or concrete have heretofore been placed in the same trench from the mains to the curb or property line, a park sewer of the same material may be extended in the same trench with the water line.

In new installations, minimum pipe sizes for the park water mains shall be in accordance with Table 3.

TABLE 3  
*Size of Water Pipe*

Pipe Size (inches)	Mobile Homes Served
1	2— 10
1 1/4	11— 20
1 1/2	21— 35
2	36— 50
2 1/2	51—100
3	101— 150
4	151— 300

In new installations, the minimum size water pipe from the park mains to each mobile home space shall be one-half inch, and the space water outlets shall be separated from the sewer outlets by not less than five feet. Each mobile home space water outlet shall terminate aboveground, shall be encased with concrete at least six inches thick and two feet deep unless otherwise protected, shall be provided with a control valve, shall be capped or otherwise protected when not in use, and shall be provided with a suitable flexible connection for attachment to the mobile home water line; and also shall be protected against freezing if the park is operated throughout the year. In new installations, control valves of the stop and waste type

may be installed provided a horizontal separation of at least ten feet from any part of the sewer system is maintained, or if an approved system of watertight piping from the weep holes of the valves is installed to drain to a lower, protected level.

Sanitary precautions shall be taken in laying all water pipes. They shall be laid where they will not come in contact with sewage during the laying process.

In the design of the water distribution system, a sufficient number of fire hydrants or outlets shall be provided throughout the park at proper locations for fire protection.

The water supply system shall be so installed as to prevent backflow of contaminated water from appliances, fixtures, drains and sewers; and shall not be connected with nonpotable or questionable supplies.

**71.7(9)** Drinking fountains, when provided, shall be of the guarded, inclined jet-type conforming to standards specified in local ordinances or in the state plumbing code where not covered by local ordinance.

**71.7(10)** Wells, storage reservoirs, and water lines when first installed, or when repaired in such a manner that contamination may gain entrance, shall be disinfected with chlorine. Following such disinfection, the water shall be sampled and a satisfactory bacteriological quality determined before the water is used for drinking or culinary purposes. Until water of such satisfactory bacteriological quality is assured, all water used for drinking and culinary purposes shall be boiled.

**71.7(11)** The potable water supply derived from each private system shall be of satisfactory quality as determined by a sample collected at the time of the annual inspection.

**71.7(12)** If a sample collected from a properly located [as determined from Table 2, 71.7(2)] well supply shows the water to be bacterially unsafe at the time when the sample was taken, the supply may be disinfected and an additional sample connected. If disinfection fails to eliminate the contamination, continuous chlorination of the water supply shall be provided.

If samples collected from an existing well whose only known defect is improper location [as determined by Table 2, 71.7(2)] show a consistently satisfactory bacterial quality, as determined by at least three consecutive samples collected at monthly intervals, the supply may be approved with or without continuous chlorination provided. Nature and type of subsoil, actual distance from sources of pollution, and construction of the well will be given consideration in determining whether continuous chlorination of the supply will be necessary. If samples collected from an improperly located supply show the water to be bacterially unsafe, the system will not be approved for use unless continuous chlorination is provided. No permit will be issued for extension of an existing

water supply to serve an addition to a park where the well is improperly located unless continuous chlorination is provided.

An existing well deriving water, or a new well planned to derive water, from a shallow creviced limestone formation will be approved only when properly located, the formation is overlain with soil or unconsolidated material to a depth of at least 40 feet extending one-half mile from the well, and continuous chlorination is provided.

Only water with a nitrate nitrogen content of ten parts per million or less shall be furnished to infants. A water supply containing more than ten parts per million of nitrate nitrogen shall be placarded or posted stating the water shall not be used for infant feeding. The park operator shall notify all parents not to use the water for infant feeding.

**71.7(13)** Chlorinating equipment shall be maintained properly, and operated such that a minimum combined chlorine residual of 0.2 parts per million shall be maintained in the distribution system at all times. Daily records shall be kept of the quantity of water used when known and of the amounts of chlorine used. These daily records shall be filed with the department at the end of each week.

**71.7(14)** All abandoned wells shall be properly filled to prevent contamination of water-bearing formations and to eliminate accident hazards. In filling dug or bored wells, as much of the curbing as possible shall be removed.

#### **71.8(135D) Sewage disposal.**

**71.8(1)** Disposal of sewage and other water carried wastes shall be into a municipal sewerage system when the sewer abuts the property or is otherwise available. In mobile home parks where such connections are not available, disposal shall be into a private system designed, constructed and operated in accordance with good sanitation practice to meet the requirements of the department. Plans and specifications for new construction shall be submitted as specified in 71.4(135D).

**71.8(2)** The connection between the mobile home drain and the park sewer shall be made with a leakproof connector of durable, corrosion-resistant rubber or metal; flexible for a length of at least 24 inches and preferably throughout its length; attached at the inlet and outlet end with a water- and gas-tight joint; and constructed to pull apart in an emergency without serious damage to the mobile home piping or the park sewer.

It shall be the responsibility of the park operator to supervise the installation of the sewer connector. Flexible connectors shall be kept clean when not in use. Each sewer outlet shall be capped when not in use. There shall be no discharge of sewage or waste water from any mobile home onto the ground surface, nor shall there be any sewage odors from the sewer outlet.

**71.8(3)** In new installations, each space sewer lateral shall be connected to the sewer main

by use of an appropriate Y fitting, with short T fittings prohibited; shall connect with a P trap located below the frost line; and then shall extend vertically to not less than four inches above grade, with the individual sewer outlets not less than three inches in diameter. Extensions through the ground shall be protected against frost heaving and damage by a concrete apron at ground level.

In new installations, the outlet risers, P trap, and one connecting length of lateral at each space shall be constructed of cast iron with leaded joints. The remaining new sewers and drainage lines shall be constructed as specified for building drains and sewers.

In new installations, cleanouts shall be provided separated horizontally from water supply pipes by at least ten feet of undisturbed or compacted earth, except as provided in 71.7(8).

Changes in direction of new main sewer lines shall be with 45 degree fittings. Each new sewer main or branch shall terminate in a stack extending at least nine feet above the ground level and provided with a cleanout. Stacks may be constructed of cast iron, vitrified clay, concrete, cement asbestos, bituminized fiber, lead, or copper piping or tubing. Galvanized steel or wrought iron may be used aboveground.

In new installations, cleanouts shall be provided at each second change in direction or at intervals of 100 feet. Manholes may be substituted in lieu of cleanouts and stacks where a perforated cover will not create an odor nuisance or explosion hazard,

and where surface water is excluded. A sufficient number of cleanouts or manholes shall be provided to allow rodding of the system.

Sanitary sewers within the mobile home park area shall not receive storm or surface water drainage.

**71.8(4)** The minimum size and slope of new sewer installations, exclusive of laterals serving individual mobile home spaces shall be determined in accordance with Table 4.

TABLE 4  
*Minimum Size and Slope of Sewer*

Sewer Diameter (Inches)	Mobile Homes Connected (Number)	Slope Per 100 Feet (Inches)
4	2— 50	15
6	51—100	8
8	101—400	5

**71.8(5)** In new installations, the components of sewage treatment systems shall be separated from wells and other critical items by at least the distance specified in Table 5, 71.8(7).

**71.8(6)** Cesspools will not be approved for the disposal of toilet wastes except where installed and in use prior to January 1, 1954. There shall be no overflow or discharge to the ground surface from a cesspool.

TABLE 5  
*Minimum Separation Distances in Feet Required in Locating Sewage Treatment Plants*

COMPONENT OF SEWAGE TREATMENT SYSTEM	PRIVATE WELL	PUBLIC WATER SUPPLY WELL	STREAM OR OPEN DITCH	DWELLING OR OTHER STRUCTURE	PROPERTY LINE
Sewer of cast iron, concrete encased	5	10	—	—	—
Sewer of cast iron, leaded joints, not encased	10	20	—	—	—
Sewer of tile or equivalent material, tight joints	50	75	—	—	—
Septic tank	50	75	—	10	—
Distribution box	50	75	—	—	—
Subsurface absorption field	75	200	—	10	5
Subsurface filter system	75	200	25	10	5
Seepage pit	75	200	25	20	10

Distances specified for public wells also apply to pump suction lines.

Existing systems will be considered as properly located when meeting the above minimum separation distances.

**71.8(7)** Seepage (leaching) pits will be approved for the disposal of kitchen and laundry wastes, in new construction, when complying with the following requirements:

a. The location of each pit shall conform to the standards shown in Table 5.

b. Each pit installed for disposal of kitchen wastes shall contain at least one and five-tenths, and each for disposal of kitchen and laundry wastes at least three, cubic yards of crushed rock or gravel below the inlet, with pits serving more than one mobile home or other buildings increased proportionately in size.

c. No pit shall penetrate the soil to a depth within three feet above the ground water stratum, nor to a total depth of over 12 feet.

d. Each pit shall be provided with an inlet pipe, to which a flexible leakproof connection from the mobile home drain shall be attached when the space is occupied and which shall be capped when the space is unoccupied.

e. Each pit shall be covered by not less than 12, nor more than 24 inches of loose filled earth.

f. There shall be no overflow or discharge to the ground surface from any seepage pit.

**71.8(8)** Privies shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition at all times. All privy pits shall be fly-tight, and there shall be no spillage or seepage of the pit contents to the ground surface. Pits shall be kept cleaned, or new pits provided when the contents are within 18 inches of the ground surface. When a privy is abandoned, the superstructure shall be removed and the pit contents covered with lime and at least 18 inches of compacted earth.

The proposed construction of sanitary privies in existing parks will be approved providing the present method of waste disposal is by privies. In the development of new parks or additions to existing parks, the installation of privies will be approved only when other satisfactory methods of waste disposal cannot be provided. New privies shall be constructed with insect-and rodent-tight pits and superstructure as shown in publications of the department or equal thereto.

**71.8(9)** When a septic tank is cleaned the sludge shall be handled in a sanitary manner and its disposal shall be by burial, placing in a public sewer system, or by other similar sanitary methods. Dumping directly into a stream or on land adjacent to a stream is prohibited.

**71.9(135D) Refuse disposal.**

**71.9(1)** The storage, collection, and disposal of refuse (which includes garbage, rubbish, and trash) from each park shall be conducted to avoid creation of health hazards such as rodent harborage, insect breeding areas, and air pollution. The park premises shall be kept free of debris and litter at all times.

**71.9(2)** All refuse shall be stored in fly-tight, watertight and rodent-proof metal containers having tight fitting lids; and shall not be allowed to be placed or to accumulate on the ground. Each container and lid shall be maintained in a sanitary condition and in good repair at all times.

Sufficient containers to supply a minimum capacity of 20 gallons for each four mobile homes, and to supply adequate storage space for all refuse produced between collections, shall be provided. In new installations, each container shall be placed on a holder or rack elevated at least 12 inches above the ground level, or an impervious

slab at ground level; each of which shall be maintained in a sanitary condition at all times.

Refuse shall be collected from the containers at least once each week, and more often if necessary; and shall be incinerated, buried, or transported to a municipal, county, or private dump ground, or other similar disposal plant. No incinerator used for garbage disposal on the park premises shall create objectionable smoke or odor. No garbage or empty food cans shall be placed in a unit suitable for use only as a trash burner. A spark screen shall be provided for each incinerator and each trash burner. When refuse is buried on the premises, it shall be covered by at least 12 inches of compacted earth immediately.

**71.10(135D) Supervision.** The owner or authorized agent shall be personally liable and responsible for supervision of the park, maintenance of all sanitary appliances and fixtures in good repair and appearance, and conducting, when necessary, insect and rodent control measures including applying insecticides and rodenticides. It shall be the duty of the owner or agent to take promptly such action as may be required to enforce these regulations or, if necessary, to eject from the park any person who willfully or maliciously damages the sanitary appliances or fixtures provided, or does not adhere strictly to these regulations. Adequate equipment for maintaining the park in a strictly sanitary manner at all times shall be provided and maintained by the owner or agent.

**71.11(135D) Cross-connection—water supplies.** No public waterworks system, either publicly or privately owned, shall be cross-connected with any other waterworks system, either publicly or privately owned, unless the water in the latter system meets the standard of purity as required for public water supplies by the regulations of the department.

Any direct physical connection between pipes or piping of a public waterworks system and any other water system shall be deemed a cross-connection regardless of number or type of valves that may be inserted between the two systems, except in such instances where it is physically impossible for water from the secondary system to enter the public water system under any possible combinations of operating conditions, and in such instances connection shall be permitted only with the written approval of the department.

[Filed May 11, 1956]

CHAPTER 72

Reserved for future use

TITLES XII and XIII

CHAPTERS 73 to 76

Reserved for future use

TITLE XIV  
LOCAL BOARDS

## CHAPTER 77

## LOCAL BOARDS OF HEALTH

**77.1(137) Organization of local boards of health.****77.1(1) Officers of local board of health.**

Each local board of health shall, at its first meeting during any calendar year, elect one of its members to serve as chairman until the first meeting of the following calendar year.

a. The local board of health may elect a vice-chairman, secretary, or other such officers as it may deem advisable.

b. In case of a vacancy of the office of chairman due to death, resignation, or other cause, a successor shall be elected at the next meeting of the board, who shall serve the remainder of the term.

**77.1(2) Meetings of local board of health.**

The place, date and time of regular meetings of the local board of health shall be determined by vote of the board, and shall be published in a newspaper of general circulation, in the area in which the local board has jurisdiction.

a. Each local board of health shall meet at least four times yearly.

b. Special meetings of the board may be called as needed by the chairman, or by any three board members. At least 24 hours' notice shall be given of special meetings, except in case of emergency.

**77.1(3) Quorum of local board of health.**

Fifty percent or more of the board membership shall constitute a quorum.

**77.2(137) Operating procedures of local boards of health.**

**77.2(1)** The following information shall be submitted to the state department of health:

a. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of members of the local board of health, which shall be submitted within one month after their appointment.

b. Names of the chairman and any other officers elected by the board, which shall be submitted within one month after their election.

c. Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of board employees, information as to whether these are full- or part-time employees, and the salary they are to receive, which shall be submitted within one month following their employment.

d. Notice of resignation, discharge or other termination of the services of any employee, which shall be submitted within one month following termination.

e. A copy of the minutes of each regular and special meeting of the board, which shall include at least

- (1) the date and place of the meeting,

- (2) a list of members present,

- (3) a report of any official board actions and shall be submitted within one month of the date of the meeting.

**77.2(2)** An annual report of expenditures for the previous calendar year, to be submitted on forms provided by the state department of health, which shall be submitted prior to March 15, 1969, and each year thereafter.

**77.3(137) Expenses of board of health members.**

**77.3(1)** The following may be considered necessary expenses of board of health members:

a. Reimbursement for travel in private car on board of health business at a rate not to exceed ten cents per mile.

b. Actual lodging and meal expenses including sales tax on lodging and meals.

c. Actual expense of public transportation when traveling on board of health business.

d. Miscellaneous expenses related to performance of duties as approved by the board of health.

**77.3(2)** This rule shall not be construed as requiring the payment of reimbursement to any person or as prohibiting local boards from imposing additional restrictions or administrative requirements on expenses of their members.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 137 of the Code.

[Filed October 10, 1967; amended  
January 22, 1968]

## CHAPTER 78

## DISTRICT HEALTH DEPARTMENTS

**78.1(137) Minimum standards for district health departments.**

**78.1(1)** A district health department shall have jurisdiction over a total population of at least 25,000 persons as determined by the most recent decennial federal census.

**78.1(2)** All areas under the jurisdiction of a district health department shall be contiguous, and district boundaries shall follow one or more existing county boundaries.

**78.1(3)** A district health department shall have jurisdiction in all cities within the county or counties of which it is composed.

**78.1(4)** A district health department shall provide public health nursing services and environmental health services, and may provide such other health services as are deemed advisable and necessary.

**78.1(5)** The district board of health shall delegate responsibility for administration of the district health department to an individual who is a full-time employee in the department.



**78.2(137) Preparation of district health department plan.**

**78.2(1)** The state department of health shall prepare a proposed plan for formation of district health departments after consideration of the following factors:

a. Compliance with 78.1(1), 78.1(2) and 78.1(3).

b. Opinions and desires of existing local boards of health, as determined by questionnaire, conference, or other appropriate method.

c. Configuration of existing or proposed districts of other agencies whose activities are related to public health.

**78.2(2)** The plan shall consist of a map showing district boundaries, and a list of existing city and county boards of health in each district. The proposed plan shall be submitted to all existing local boards for consideration. At least 30 days shall be allowed for submission of comments by the local boards.

**78.2(3)** After consideration of comments by the local boards, the state department of health shall prepare a final plan and shall send copies to each local board.

**78.2(4)** Whenever any amendment to the final plan is proposed, the state department of health shall notify all affected local boards and shall allow at least 30 days for submission of comments.

**78.2(5)** Whenever amendments of the plan are made, the state department of health shall transmit copies of the amended plan to all local boards of health.

**78.3(137) Approval of district health departments.** Local boards of health desiring to form a district health department shall submit the following information:

**78.3(1)** A resolution passed by each local board of health within the district, as designated in the state plan, stating:

a. Its desire that a district health department be formed, and

b. Its approval of the plan for appointment of district board members.

**78.3(2)** Adequate assurance that, upon organization as a district, the minimum organizational and service standards specified in 78.1(4) and 78.1(5) will be met. Such assurance may include:

a. Listing of existing personnel in the district whose services will be utilized by the district board.

b. Copies of existing or proposed budgets or resolutions of intent from counties, cities or other organizations, indicating that funds will be provided for the districts local health fund.

c. Such other information as shall be acceptable to the commissioner of public health.

**78.3(3)** A plan for appointment of the district board of health, which shall include:

a. The number of members to be appointed, which shall not be less than five nor more than eleven.

b. The number of doctors of medicine and surgery or osteopathic physicians and surgeons to be appointed, which shall not be less than one nor more than three.

c. The term of office of the members, which shall not be less than two nor more than six years.

d. The dates of appointment of members. Except for appointment of the original board, and appointments for filling vacancies in unexpired terms, no more than 60 percent of the board members shall be appointed in any one year.

e. The appointing authority for each board member. Members may be appointed by:

(1) County boards of supervisors.

(2) City or town councils.

f. The method or methods of filling vacancies in unexpired terms of each board member.

g. Any other qualifications or restrictions relating to appointment of board members.

(1) When a district includes more than one county, at least one member shall be appointed from each county.

(2) When a district includes a city of over 25,000 population, at least one board member shall be appointed from such city.

**78.3(4)** Upon receipt of all necessary information, as specified in 78.3(1), 78.3(2) and 78.3(3), the state department of health shall review such information, and shall determine, within 30 days, whether the minimum standards specified in 78.1(137) will be met by the proposed district.

**78.3(5)** Upon determination that minimal standards will be met by the proposed district, the state department of health shall approve formation of the district, and shall set an effective date for district formation, which shall not be less than 30 days from the date of approval.

**78.3(6)** Notice of approval for district formation, including the effective dates, shall immediately be sent to:

a. The county board of health of each county in the district.

b. The board of supervisors of each county in the district.

c. The city board of health of each city over 25,000 population in the district, unless such board has been terminated.

**78.3(7)** Upon receipt of the notice of approval for district formation, each appointing authority shall, prior to the effective date of formation of the district, appoint board members as specified in the plan referred to in 78.3(3), who shall take office on the effective date.

**78.4(137) Additions to district health departments.**

**78.4(1)** The board of health of any county, or any city over 25,000 population which desires to be added to an existing district health department, shall submit an application to the district board of that district.

**78.4(2)** If addition of said city or county is approved by a majority of the members of the district board, the following information shall be submitted to the state board of health:

a. A resolution passed by the board of health of the applicant city or county, stating its desire to be added to the district, and approving the revised plan for appointment of district board members.

b. Adequate assurances, as described in 78.3(2), that minimum service standards will continue to be met following addition of the applicant city or county.

c. A revised plan for appointment of members of the district board of health, which shall conform with all requirements of 78.3(3).

d. A resolution or statement of agreement from each appointing authority whose authority to appoint board members is affected by the revised plan for appointment of district board members.

e. A resolution passed by the district board approving addition of the applicant city or county.

**78.4(3)** If addition of the applicant city or county to the district is approved by the state board of health, an effective date shall be set for the action, and notification sent to:

a. The district board of health.

b. The board of health of the applicant city or county.

c. The board of supervisors of the applicant county.

d. The council of the applicant city.

e. The council of each city and town within the applicant county.

**78.4(4)** Any new district board of health members required by the revised plan shall be appointed prior to the effective date by the appropriate authorities, and shall take office on the effective date.

**78.5(137) Withdrawal from district health departments.**

**78.5(1)** The board of supervisors of any county, or the city council of any city over 25,000 population, desiring to withdraw from a district health department, shall submit an application to the district board of health of that district.

**78.5(2)** If withdrawal of said county or city is approved by a majority of the members of the district board, the following information shall be submitted to the state board of health:

a. A resolution passed by the board of supervisors of the applicant county, or the city council of the applicant city, stating its desire to withdraw from the district and stating also its intent to:

(1) Apply for addition to another district, or

(2) Appoint a county or city board of health.

b. Adequate assurances, as described in 78.3(2) that minimum service standards will continue to be met in the district following withdrawal of the applicant county or city.

c. Assurance that minimum standards specified in 78.1(1), 78.1(2) and 78.1(3) will continue to be met in the district following withdrawal of the applicant county or city.

d. A revised plan for appointment of the district board of health, which shall conform with all requirements of 78.3(3).

e. A resolution passed by the district board approving withdrawal of the applicant city or county, and approving the revised plan for appointment of the district board of health.

**78.5(3)** If withdrawal of the applicant county or city from the district is approved by the state board of health, an effective date shall be set for the action, and notification sent to:

a. The district board of health.

b. The board of supervisors of the applicant county.

c. The council of the applicant city.

d. The council of each city or town within the applicant county.

**78.5(4)** Any new district board of health members required by the revised plan shall be appointed prior to the effective date by the appropriate authorities, and shall take office on the effective date.

These rules are intended to implement section 137.9 of the Code.

[Filed January 5, 1972]

CHAPTERS 79 and 80

Reserved for future use

TITLE XV

MIGRATORY LABOR CAMPS

CHAPTER 81

GENERAL RULES FOR  
MIGRATORY LABOR CAMPS

**81.1(138) Shelters.**

**81.1(1) Heating season.** The season requiring artificial heating as provided in section 138.13 is designated as the period between September 15 and June 1.

**81.1(2) Minimum floor space requirements.** The following floor space requirements shall be provided:

a. At least 50 square feet per occupant for sleeping purposes only in family units and dormitory accommodations.

b. At least 40 square feet per occupant for sleeping purposes only in accommodations using double bunk beds.

**81.1(3) Inspection.** The operator of a migrant labor camp shall be in possession of keys to all migrant shelters in order that inspections can be made of the facilities at any reasonable time.

**81.1(4) Register.** A register of all occupants of a migrant labor camp shall be maintained and open to inspection by the state department of health representatives at all times when the camp is occupied.

**81.1(5) Separate rooms.** Housing used for families with one or more children six years of age or older shall have a room or partitioned sleeping area for the husband and wife. The partition shall be of rigid materials and installed so as to provide reasonable privacy.

**81.1(6) Storage.** Arrangements for hanging clothing and storing personal effects for each person or family shall be provided.

### **81.2(138) Water supply.**

#### **81.2(1) General.**

a. The water supply shall be of a safe bacterial and chemical quality.

b. Where a public water supply is available, such water shall be used in the camp. If a private water source under pressure is provided, the water system shall be capable of delivering at least 35 gallons per person per day to the camp site.

c. Cistern supplies consisting of roof or other surface runoff water shall not be used for drinking or culinary purposes.

d. The adequacy of a well as a source of water for drinking or culinary purposes shall be determined by inspection and bacteriological examination. Defects found by inspection or contaminated samples shall be sufficient grounds for requiring repair, chlorination or condemnation of the well.

e. Water containing 45 or more parts per million nitrates shall not be used for drinking or preparation of formula for infants under one year of age. When the supply contains nitrates in the quantity above, water for infant feeding shall be obtained from another source that has been tested and found to be bacterially satisfactory and contains less than 45 parts per million nitrates. A water supply containing 45 or more parts per million of nitrates shall be placarded or posted stating the water shall not be used for infant feeding.

f. Wooden well platforms or manhole covers are prohibited.

g. Hand pump bases shall be of the solid one piece type bolted, including suitable gaskets, secured to the well casing by thread or weld connection. Hand pumps secured to the platform by bolts cast in the concrete shall be provided with a rubber or neoprene gasket between the pump base and the platform to insure a watertight joint.

h. The pump head shall be of a type designed to prevent external water or other contaminating material from entering the water chamber.

i. The pump spout shall be of the closed, downward-directed type.

j. No hand-operated type of pump or cylinder which requires priming shall be used. No pail and rope, bailer, or chain-bucket systems shall be used.

**81.2(2) Existing pump pits.** Existing pump pits may be approved if the construction conforms to the following minimum standards:

a. Walls, floor and top of pit shall be of watertight concrete or masonry construction or equivalent. The well casing shall extend at least six inches above the pit floor.

b. A positive seal shall be provided for the annular opening between the casing wall and the drop pipe.

c. A positive drain shall be provided by either a watertight sump and automatic sump pump discharging with at least a six-inch free fall above the ground surface or an independent drain line discharging to the ground surface above any possible flood level. Pit drains discharging to any other drain or sewer are prohibited.

**81.2(3) Water supply systems.** The water supply system shall be installed so as to prevent backflow of contaminated water from appliances, fixtures, drains and sewers and shall have no cross-connections with any nonpotable supply or any other water supply which does not comply with these requirements.

**81.2(4) Water tanks.** All water to be hauled for a camp shall be obtained from an approved source. All equipment used for hauling or storage of potable water shall be thoroughly cleaned and disinfected with a solution containing at least 200 parts per million of chlorine immediately before use. No equipment, tanks or reservoirs used for hauling or storing potable water shall be used for any other purpose.

### **81.3(138) Waste disposal.**

**81.3(1) Solid waste disposal.** Solid waste shall be disposed of in a sanitary disposal project approved by the state department of health, or if disposed of on the premises, the solid wastes shall be buried so as to create no health hazard or nuisance.

#### **81.3(2) Liquid waste.**

a. Existing wastewater disposal systems shall be located and constructed so as not to create a nuisance or condition of pollution.

b. Water-carriage toilets shall discharge to a septic tank and solid absorption system or other type disposal system approved by the state department of health located, designed and constructed in accordance with the specifications set forth in the state department of health publication "Residential Sewage Disposal Systems", the revision of April 1970.

c. A leaching pit or other type disposal system approved by the state department of health

shall be provided to receive the wastes from sinks, laundries, showers and tubs when no septic tank and absorption system is available. Such leaching pits shall be located and constructed in accordance with the specifications set forth in the state department of health publication "Residential Sewage Disposal Systems", the revision of April 1970.

#### **81.4(138) Bathing facilities.**

**81.4(1)** Showers shall be supplied with hot and cold water under pressure. Shower enclosures shall be sufficient to provide privacy for the user. An adjacent, enclosed dry area shall be provided for dressing. No duckboards, mats or other such accessories shall be permitted.

**81.4(2)** Automatic water-heating equipment, or storage tanks with hand fired heating coils, shall be equipped with combination pressure and temperature relief valves or separate pressure and temperature relief valves. Temperature relief valves shall be located in the top one-eighth or not more than three inches above the top of the tank served. Pressure relief valves may be located adjacent to the tank. Gas-fired or other combustion type waterheaters shall be vented to the outside atmosphere.

#### **81.5(138) Central dining facilities.**

**81.5(1) Physical facilities.** When central dining facilities are provided by a concessionaire, operator or the manager of a camp, the size of the kitchen and dining hall shall be commensurate with the capacity of the housing and shall be separate from the sleeping quarters.

**81.5(2) Requirements.** When central cooking and eating facilities are provided by a concessionaire, operator or the manager of a camp, such facilities shall comply with the laws and rules of the Iowa department of agriculture.

#### **81.6(138) Safety and fire.**

##### **81.6(1) Fire exits.**

a. Shelters of one story construction housing less than ten persons shall have two means of escape, one of which may be a readily accessible window with an openable space of at least 24 by 24 inches.

b. Sleeping quarters designed for ten or more persons, central dining facilities and common assembly rooms shall have at least two doors remotely separated so as to provide alternate means of escape.

c. Floors, above the first floor, used for sleeping quarters or common assembly rooms shall have a stairway and a permanent affixed exterior ladder or a second stairway.

**81.6(2) Shelter spacing.** In camps established after July 1, 1972, there shall be at least ten feet of space in all directions between shelters.

These rules are intended to implement section 138.18 of the Code.

[Filed August 31, 1971]

CHAPTERS 82 to 85  
Reserved for future use

### TITLE XVI DEAD HUMAN BODIES

#### CHAPTER 86

#### PLACES WHERE DEAD HUMAN BODIES ARE PREPARED FOR BURIAL OR ENTOMBMENT

**86.1(156) Certificate of inspection.** A certificate of inspection valid for a period of two years of places where dead human bodies are prepared for burial or entombment will be issued in the name of the funeral establishment and the current certificate shall be posted in a conspicuous place therein.

**86.2(156) Preparation room.** Any premises operated as a funeral establishment in which any licensed funeral director or embalmer prepares dead human bodies for burial or entombment shall contain a preparation room for that purpose.

**86.3(156) Preparation room standards.** The preparation room shall meet the following standards:

**86.3(1)** It shall be of such size and dimensions to accommodate and shall contain an embalming table, an appropriate sink or other liquid waste receptacle with sewer and water connections, instrument table, suitable cabinet or shelves, and handwashing facilities to include hot water, soap and towels.

**86.3(2)** Walls shall run from floor to ceiling and be covered with tile, plaster or sheet rock and finished so that the surface is washable and can be kept in a clean and sanitary condition at all times.

**86.3(3)** The floor of said room shall be of concrete with a glazed surface, or tile, or, if wooden, the floor shall be covered with intact linoleum that will prevent any fluid seepage into the floor. The seam between the wall and the floor shall be impermeable.

**86.3(4)** The preparation room shall be private. It shall not be used as a passageway from room to room. No toilet or commode shall be located within the preparation room. Only equipment necessary for use in preparation of bodies for burial or shipment shall be permitted in the preparation room. A supply of a suitable odorless disinfectant shall be kept on hand at all times.

**86.3(5)** There shall be a toilet and handwashing facility accessible elsewhere in the building.

**86.3(6)** Ventilation shall be provided by an exhaust fan vented to the outside of the building.

**86.3(7)** Doors and windows of the preparation room shall be so installed and constructed as to obstruct view from outside and to prevent fumes and odors from entering any other part of the building. All exterior doors and windows shall be screened.

**86.3(8)** There shall be adequate lighting. Light fixtures shall be easily cleanable and be kept clean.

**86.3(9)** The preparation room shall be provided with an adequate water supply. The building drainage system must be discharged into the municipal sewerage system where such a system is available. Where a municipal sewerage system is not available, the building drainage system must be discharged into a private system of waste disposal acceptable to the state department of health. Every plumbing fixture shall be provided with a proper air gap or other acceptable device to prevent flowback into the water supply.

**86.3(10)** The embalming table shall have a top composed of stainless steel, porcelain or other rustproof material and the edges shall be raised at least three-fourths inch around the entire table. There shall be a drain opening in the table. The drain opening shall be properly vented and connected to the building drainage system.

**86.3(11)** Each preparation room shall have a covered, watertight receptacle for solid refuse. All such waste materials shall be disposed of by incineration immediately at the conclusion of each embalming case so that all disease-producing organisms will be destroyed and the public health thereby protected.

**86.3(12)** All preparation rooms shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. All embalming tables, sinks, receptacles, instruments and other appliances used in embalming dead human bodies shall be at least thoroughly cleaned with hot water and detergent or soap immediately after use. There shall be available a suitable means to sterilize instruments.

**86.4(156) Correction of deficiencies.** Any preparation room found to be deficient in meeting these standards shall not be used for the preparation of dead human bodies for burial or entombment until such deficiencies are corrected.

[Filed June 9, 1970]

CHAPTERS 87 to 90  
Reserved for future use

TITLE XVII

CHAPTERS 91 to 95  
Reserved for future use

TITLE XVIII

VITAL STATISTICS

## CHAPTER 96 VITAL RECORDS

**96.1(144) Specification.** The state registrar may require that a person requesting a copy of a vital record, examination, or search for a vital record specify in writing the name of the person whose vital records are to be copied, examined, or searched; the purpose of such request; and the signature and address of the person making the request.

**96.2(144) Handling.** Equipment or vital records shall not be physically handled except by the state registrar, deputy or authorized personnel. This rule shall not prevent copying vital records.

**96.3(144) Birth certificates.** The medical portion of a birth certificate shall be considered confidential.

**96.4(144) Fee.** A fee shall be charged by the state registrar of five dollars for each hour or portion thereof for supervision provided during search of records by applicant. All fees collected by the state registrar shall be added to the general fund of the state of Iowa.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 144 of the Code.

[Filed October 10, 1967]

## CHAPTER 97 REPORTS

**97.1(144) Reports by funeral directors and embalmers.** Each funeral director and embalmer licensed in the state of Iowa shall submit to the state registrar (the commissioner of public health) on the first workday of each month a report of persons deceased in Iowa for whom said funeral director and embalmer had provided professional services during the preceding month. The report shall be made on a form supplied by the state registrar and shall include the name of the deceased and the date and place of death.

This rule is intended to implement chapter 144 of the Code.

[Filed July 8, 1969]

## CHAPTER 98 LOCAL REGISTRARS

**98.1(144) Appointment of local registrars.** Each county registrar shall transmit to the state registrar, on a form prescribed and furnished by the state registrar, the names of those persons he selects as local registrars and deputy local registrars. The appointees are to assume the duties of office when approval is received from the state registrar. The county registrar may serve as local registrar.

**98.2(144) Removal of local registrars.** Failure to carry out the provisions of chapter 144 of the Code and rules adopted thereunder shall be considered reasonable cause for removal of local or deputy local registrars by the state registrar.

**98.3(144) Duties of local registrars.**

**98.3(1)** Each local registration officer shall serve as the agent of the state registrar in his district, and shall:

a. Maintain lists of hospitals, cemeteries, funeral directors and physicians in his district;

b. Maintain an adequate supply of all forms and blanks furnished by the state registrar and supply these to such persons as require them;

c. Notify the person responsible for the registration when any certificate submitted for registration is unacceptable and secure a complete and correct certificate.

**98.3(2)** For an event which occurred in his district, the local registrar shall sign each certificate of birth, death and fetal death and enter the date received by him.

**98.3(3)** Each shipment of certificates transmitted by the local registrar to the county registrar shall be accompanied by a transmittal form provided for that purpose. This same transmittal form shall also accompany these certificates when they are transmitted by the county registrar to the state registrar.

**98.4(144) Absence, illness or disability of local registrar.** In case of any extended absence of a local registrar, the county registrar and state registrar shall be notified in writing by the local registrar or deputy local registrar.

**98.5(144) Forms property of state department of health.** All forms, certificates and reports pertaining to the registration of vital events are the property of the state department of health and shall be surrendered to the state registrar or his representative upon demand. The forms supplied or approved for reporting vital events shall be used for official purposes as provided for by law, rules and instructions of the state registrar. No forms shall be used in the reporting of vital events or making copies of vital records except those furnished or approved by the state registrar.

**98.6(144) Preparation of certificates.** Death certificates must be prepared on a typewriter with a dark ribbon. All other certificates must either be prepared on a typewriter with a dark ribbon or written in dark, unfading ink. All signatures required shall be entered in dark, unfading ink. Unless otherwise directed by the state registrar, no certificate shall be complete and correct and acceptable for filing:

1. That does not have the names typed or printed legibly under all signatures for positive identification purposes;

2. That does not supply all items of information called for thereon or satisfactorily accounts for their omission;

3. That contains major alterations or erasures;

4. That does not contain genuine signatures;

5. That is marked "copy" or "duplicate";

6. That is a carbon copy;

7. That is prepared on an improper form;

8. That contains obviously improper or inconsistent data;

9. That is not prepared in conformity with these rules or instructions issued by the state registrar.

These rules are intended to implement section 144.3 of the Code.

[Filed June 8, 1971]

## CHAPTER 99

## DELAYED BIRTH, DEATH AND MARRIAGE REGISTRATION

**99.1(144) Foundling registration.** The certificate for a living infant of unknown parentage is to be filed on a regular live birth certificate and shall:

1. Have "foundling registration" plainly marked in the left top margin of the certificate;

2. Show the required facts as determined by approximation and have parentage data left blank;

3. Have the certification of the attendant changed to read "signature of custodian" indicating title, if any.

**99.2(144) Birth registration—five days to one year.** The registration of a birth after the statutory time prescribed for filing but within one year from the date of birth shall be registered on the standard form of live birth certificate. Such certificate shall not be marked delayed. In any case where the certificate is signed by one of the parents, a statement giving the reason why the certificate cannot be signed by the attendant must appear on the reverse side of the certificate. The state registrar may require additional evidence in support of the facts of birth or an explanation for the delay in filing in any case where there appears to him reason to question the adequacy of the registration.

**99.3(144) Delayed birth registration—after one year.** All births registered one year or more after the date of birth are to be registered on a special "delayed certificate of birth" form adopted by the state registrar.

**99.4(144) Who may file delayed certificate.** Any person born in Iowa and whose birth is not recorded in Iowa, or his parent, guardian, next of kin or other person acting for the registrant and having personal knowledge of the facts of birth, may file a delayed certificate of birth with the state registrar.

**99.5(144) Delayed certificate to be signed.** Each delayed certificate of birth shall be signed and sworn to before an official authorized to administer oaths by the person whose birth is to be registered if such person is 16 years of age or over and is competent to sign and swear to the accuracy of the facts stated therein; otherwise, the certificate shall be signed and sworn to by one of the parents, the guardian, the next of kin, or if

none of these exist, any other older person. In all cases when someone other than the applicant signs the certificate, such person must be older than the applicant and have personal knowledge of the facts of birth.

**99.6(144) Facts to be established for delayed registration of birth.** The minimum facts which must be established by documentary evidence shall be the following:

1. The full name of the person at the time of birth, except that an additional delayed certificate may reflect a name established by adoption or legitimation when such evidence is submitted;

2. The date of birth and place of birth;

3. The name of the mother;

4. The full name of the father, except that if the mother was not married to the father of the child at the time of birth or during the ten months preceding such birth, the name of the father shall not be entered on the delayed certificate unless the child has been adopted or legitimated or parentage has been determined by a court of competent jurisdiction or there is evidence of acknowledgement of paternity by both parents.

**99.7(144) Documentary evidence.**

**99.7(1)** To be acceptable for filing, the name of registrant and the date and place of birth entered on a delayed birth certificate shall be supported by at least:

a. Two pieces of documentary evidence if filed within seven years after the date of birth; or

b. Three pieces of documentary evidence if filed seven years or more after the date of birth.

**99.7(2)** Each document must be from an independent source and only one of which may be an affidavit of personal knowledge. Facts of parentage need be supported by only one document which may be one of the documents above other than an affidavit of personal knowledge. Documents presented shall be in the form of the original record or a duly certified copy thereof or a certification statement from the custodian of the record or document.

**99.7(3)** All documents submitted in evidence, other than an affidavit of personal knowledge, must have been executed at least ten years prior to the date of application or have been established prior to the applicant's tenth birthday.

**99.7(4)** An affidavit of personal knowledge, to be acceptable, must be prepared and signed before an official authorized to administer oaths, by one of the parents, the next of kin, or any other older person. In all cases the affiant must be older than the applicant and have personal knowledge of the facts of birth.

**99.8(144) Abstraction and certification by state registrar.** The state registrar or his designated representative shall abstract on the delayed certificate of birth a description of each document submitted to support the facts on the de-

layed birth certificate. This description shall include:

1. The title or description of the document;

2. The name and address of the affiant if the document is an affidavit of personal knowledge or of the custodian if the document is an original or certified copy of a record or certification statement;

3. The date of the original filing of the document being abstracted;

4. The information regarding the birth and parentage contained in the document.

**99.9(144) Documents returned.**

**99.9(1)** The state registrar or his authorized agent shall by his signature certify:

a. That no prior birth certificate is on file for the person whose birth is to be recorded;

b. That he has reviewed the evidence submitted to establish the facts of birth;

c. That the abstract of the evidence appearing on the delayed birth certificate accurately reflects the nature and content of the document.

**99.9(2)** All documents submitted in support of the delayed birth registration shall be returned to the applicant after review and abstraction.

**99.10(144) Cancellation after one year.**

Delayed certificates not completed within one year may be canceled at the discretion of the state registrar. Upon cancellation, the state registrar shall return to the applicant all documents that have been submitted.

**99.11(144) Duties of county registrar.**

Documentary evidence may be presented to the county registrar for review. If presented to the county registrar, he shall prepare an abstract for each document on a separate form provided by the state registrar. The abstracts along with the partially completed delayed certificate form and any affidavits that are being presented in evidence shall be transmitted to the state registrar for final determination of acceptability.

**99.12(144) Delayed registration of death records.**

**99.12(1)** The registration of a death after the statutory time prescribed for filing shall be registered on the standard form of death certificate in use at the time of registration.

**99.12(2)** If the attending physician or medical examiner at the time of death and the attending funeral director or person who acted as such are available to complete and sign the certificate of death, it may be completed without additional documentary evidence and filed with the state registrar. However, for those certificates filed one year or more after the date of death, the physician or medical examiner must state on the reverse side of the certificate that the information in the certificate is based on records kept in his files.

**99.12(3)** In the absence of the attending physician or medical examiner or the funeral director or person who acted as such, the certificate may be filed by a member of the immediate family of the deceased and shall be accompanied by:

a. An affidavit of the person filing the certificate swearing to the accuracy of the information in the certificate;

b. Two documents which identify the deceased and his date and place of death.

**99.12(4)** In all cases, the state registrar may require additional documentary evidence to prove the facts of death.

**99.13(144) Delayed registration of marriage records.**

**99.13(1)** A delayed certificate of marriage may be filed by the husband or wife, or survivor if either party has died, or an adult son or daughter for any marriage performed in Iowa and not recorded within the statutory time prescribed for filing.

**99.13(2)** To be acceptable for registration by the state registrar, the delayed certificate of marriage must be supported by:

a. A copy of the license or the application for the license; and

b. A statement transcribed from the official records where the marriage was performed or of the person who performed the ceremony proving that there was a marriage and the date and place of such marriage. Such statements must be prepared and sworn to by the custodian of such records; or

c. An affidavit from one witness to the wedding ceremony swearing to the facts of the marriage.

**99.13(3)** The delayed certificate of marriage shall be the form of marriage certificate in use at the time of registration.

These rules are intended to implement section 144.3 of the Code.

[Filed June 8, 1971]

CHAPTER 100

ESTABLISHMENT OF NEW  
CERTIFICATES OF BIRTH

**100.1(144) Certificates, forms.** The standard form of certificate of birth in use at the time of preparation of the new certificate of birth shall be used.

**100.2(144) Data required.** To establish a new certificate following legitimation or determination of paternity, the necessary data to locate the original record and appropriate parental data shall be on a form furnished or approved by the state registrar.

**100.3(144) Certificate following adoption.** A new certificate of birth may be prepared

by the state registrar for a child born in Iowa upon receipt of an adoption report or certified copy of an adoption decree from the courts of Iowa, the several states of the United States, or a foreign nation.

**100.4(144) Certificate following legitimation.**

**100.4(1)** If the natural parents of a child intermarry after the birth of the child, a new certificate of birth may be prepared if the child was born in Iowa. However, if another man is shown as the father on the original certificate, a new certificate may be prepared only when a determination of paternity is made by a court of competent jurisdiction.

**100.4(2)** An affidavit of paternity prepared and signed by the natural parents and a certified copy of the parents' marriage record or a certified copy of the court determination of paternity must be submitted to the state registrar in order that a new certificate may be prepared.

**100.5(144) Certificate following determination of paternity.** A certified copy of the court determination of paternity along with the request of the mother that a new certificate be prepared must be submitted to the state registrar in order that a new certificate may be prepared.

**100.6(144) Minimum information required.** In addition to the information required by law, the new certificate shall also contain as a minimum the following items:

1. The name of the child;
2. The date and place of birth as transcribed from the original certificate;
3. The names and personal particulars of the adoptive parents or of the natural father;
4. The name of the attendant, printed or typed;
5. The same birth number as was assigned to the original certificate;
6. The original filing date.

**100.7(144) Original certificate to be sealed.** After preparation of the new certificate, the original certificate and the evidence upon which it was based are to be sealed and placed in a special file. The state registrar may inspect such sealed information for purposes of properly administering the vital statistics program.

These rules are intended to implement section 144.3 of the Code.

[Filed June 8, 1971]

CHAPTER 101

DEATH CERTIFICATION, AUTOPSY  
AND DISINTERMENT

**101.1(144) Report of autopsy findings.**

**101.1(1)** In cases where an autopsy is to be performed, it shall not be necessary to defer the entry of the cause of death pending a full report of microscopic and toxicological studies.



**101.1(2)** In any case where the gross findings of an autopsy are inadequate to determine the cause of death, the physician or medical examiner shall enter the cause as "pending" on the certificate and sign the certification. Immediately after the medical data necessary for determining the cause of death have been made known, the physician or medical examiner shall over his signature forward the cause of death to the registrar on a supplemental form provided by the state registrar.

**101.1(3)** In any case where the autopsy findings significantly change the medical diagnosis of cause of death, a supplemental report of the cause of death shall be made by the physician or medical examiner to the registrar as soon as the findings are available. Such report shall be made a part of the original certificate.

**101.2(144) Attending physician not available.** An associate physician, who relieves the attending physician while he is on vacation or otherwise unavailable, may certify to the cause of death in any case where he has access to the medical history of the case, provided that he views the deceased at or after death occurs and the death is from natural causes. In all other cases in which a physician is unavailable, the medical examiner shall prepare the medical certification of cause of death.

**101.3(144) Hospital or institution may assist in preparation of certificate.** When death occurs in a hospital or other institution and the death is not under the jurisdiction of the medical examiner, the person in charge of such institution or his designated representative where the cause of death is known may aid in the preparation of the death certificate as follows:

Place the full name of the deceased, date and place of death on the death certificate blank and obtain from the attending physician the medical certification of cause of death and his signature;

Present the partially completed death certificate identified by the name and the completed medical certification to the funeral director or person who acted as such.

**101.4(135,144) Burial-transit permit.**

**101.4(1)** The burial-transit permit shall be issued upon a form prescribed by the state registrar and shall state:

a. The name, age, sex, cause of death and other necessary details required by the state registrar;

b. That a satisfactory certificate of death has been filed;

c. That permission is granted to inter, remove or otherwise dispose of the body;

d. The name and location of the cemetery where interment of the body is to be made, or in case of cremation, the name of the person to whom the ashes are to be delivered.

**101.4(2)** The funeral director or embalmer, or person acting as such, shall deliver the buri-

al-transit permit to the person in charge of the cemetery before interring, disposing of, or disintering any body therein.

**101.4(3)** The person in charge of every cemetery shall see that all the requirements of this chapter relative to burial-transit permits have been complied with before any burial, disposal, or disinterment is made in said cemetery. Such person shall endorse upon said permit the date of burial or disposal over his signature, and shall return the same to the local registrar of the district in which the death certificate is filed within ten days from the date of burial, or within the time fixed by the state registrar. In case reburial is made in another cemetery after disinterment, the burial-transit permit shall accompany the body.

**101.5(135,144) Disposition of fetus.** In all cases where a fetus has reached a gestation period of 20 completed weeks, a burial-transit permit must be obtained for the disposition of the fetus.

**101.6(135,144) Removal of dead body or fetus.**

**101.6(1)** Before taking charge of a dead human body or fetus, the funeral director or person acting as such shall:

a. Contact the attending physician and receive assurance from him that death is from natural causes and that the physician will assume responsibility for certifying to the cause of death or fetal death; or

b. Contact the medical examiner if the case comes within his jurisdiction and receive authorization from him to remove the body.

**101.6(2)** If the dead body or fetus is to be removed from the registration district where death occurred or the body was found prior to the obtaining of a burial-transit permit, the funeral director shall also notify the local registrar of the registration district of such removal and give him the following information regarding the decedent and removal: Name of the decedent; sex; date and place of death; cause of death, if known; name and address of the funeral director; and the place to which the body is to be removed.

**101.6(3)** Under no circumstances may a dead body or fetus be finally disposed of or removed from the state prior to obtaining a burial-transit permit. When a dead body or fetus is removed from the state, the burial-transit permit shall accompany the body.

**101.7(135,144) Disinterment permits.**

**101.7(1)** Disinterment permits shall be valid for 30 days after the date of issuance. Disinterment permits are to be issued in triplicate on a form prescribed by the state registrar: One copy filed with the sexton or person in charge of the cemetery in which disinterment is to be made; one copy to be used during transportation and filed with the sexton or person in charge of the cemetery of reinterment; and one copy to be returned within

ten days after the date of disinterment by the funeral director or embalmer to the state registrar.

**101.7(2)** A dead body, properly prepared by an embalmer and deposited in a receiving vault, shall not be considered a disinterment when removed from the vault for final burial.

**101.8(144) Extension of time.** If the attending physician or medical examiner is unable to complete the medical certification of cause of death or if the funeral director is unable to obtain the personal information about the deceased within the statutory time period, the funeral director shall file a death certificate form completed with all information available. Such certificate shall be authority for the local registrar to issue a burial-transit permit. As soon as possible, but in all cases within 15 days, a supplemental report shall be filed with the local registrar providing the information missing from the original certificate.

These rules are intended to implement sections 135.11(12) and 144.3 of the Code.

[Filed June 8, 1971]

## CHAPTER 102

### CORRECTION AND AMENDMENT OF VITAL RECORDS

#### **102.1(144) Application to amend records.**

**102.1(1)** To amend a birth certificate, application may be made only by one of the parents, the guardian, or the registrant if of legal age.

**102.1(2)** To amend a death or fetal death certificate, application shall be made by the next of kin or the funeral director or person acting as such. Corrections or amendments to the medical certification of cause of death shall be requested by the attending physician or the medical examiner. The physician or medical examiner may by affidavit amend the cause of death within 90 days following the date of death or fetal death. Any amendment after 90 days following death or fetal death can be made only by court order. Provided, however, that the cause of death may be amended at any point upon submission of a report of autopsy findings.

**102.1(3)** To amend a marriage record, application shall be made by the parties married, the officiant, or by the next of kin.

**102.1(4)** To amend a divorce record, a certification must be received from the clerk of court maintaining the record from which the report was prepared stating in what manner such record has been amended. Those items appearing on the divorce record which are not a part of the divorce decree may be corrected or amended either by query or upon application of the parties to the divorce or their legal representatives.

**102.2(144) Correction of minor errors within first year.** Corrections of obvious errors,

transposition of letters in words of common knowledge, or omissions, may be made by the state registrar within the first year after the date of the event, either upon his own observation, upon query, or upon request of a person with a direct and tangible interest in the record. If such additions or minor corrections are made by the state registrar, a notation as to the source of the information, together with the date the change was made and the initials of the authorized agent making the change, shall be made on the record. Certificates corrected under this section are not to be marked amended.

#### **102.3(144) Amendments or major corrections.**

**102.3(1)** All other corrections or amendments unless covered elsewhere in these rules or in the law, shall be supported by:

a. An affidavit setting forth

(1) Information to identify the certificate;

(2) The incorrect data as it is listed on the certificate;

(3) The correct data as it should appear.

b. One or more pieces of documentary evidence supporting the correction or amendment. If the application for correction or amendment is made one year or more after the event, the documentary evidence must be established at least five years prior to the date the correction or amendment is requested or within seven years of the date of event.

**102.3(2)** The state registrar may determine a priority of best evidence and may, at his discretion, require additional documentary evidence to support the requested correction or amendment. The state registrar shall evaluate the evidence submitted in support of any amendment, and when he finds reason to question its validity or adequacy, he may reject the amendment and shall advise the applicant of the reasons for this action.

**102.4(144) Correction of same item more than once.** Once a correction of an entry is made on a vital record, that entry shall not be corrected again unless:

1. It can be shown that the first correction was made through mistake; or

2. A court order is received from a court of competent jurisdiction.

**102.5(144) Methods of amending certificates.** Corrections or amendments shall be made by drawing a single line through the incorrect item, if listed, and inserting the correct or missing data immediately above it or to the side of it, or by completing the blank item, as the case may be. In all cases where a line must be drawn through an original entry, it must not obliterate the original entry. In addition, there shall be inserted on the certificate, or in a separate file, a statement identifying the affidavit and documentary evidence used as proof of the correct facts and

the date the correction was made. The word "amended" shall be placed on the certificate. In every case where the word "amended" is required to appear on the certificate, it shall appear on all copies of such certificates.

**102.6(144) Change of given names within first year.**

**102.6(1)** Until the registrant's first birthday, given names may be added or changed upon written request of:

- a. Both parents; or
- b. The mother in the case of a child born out of wedlock or the death or incapacity of the father; or
- c. The father in the case of the death or incapacity of the mother; or
- d. The guardian in the case of the death or incapacity of both parents.

**102.6(2)** This procedure may be employed to change a given name only once. Thereafter, and at any time after the first year, the given name may be changed only upon submission of a court order.

**102.7(144) Addition of given names until seventh birthday.**

**102.7(1)** Until the registrant's seventh birthday, the given name for a child whose birth was reported without a given name may be added based upon an affidavit signed by:

- a. Both parents; or
- b. The mother in the case of a child born out of wedlock or the death or incapacity of the father; or
- c. The father in the case of the death or incapacity of the mother; or
- d. The guardian or agency having legal custody of the registrant in the case of death or incapacity of both parents.

**102.7(2)** A certificate amended in this manner is not to be marked amended.

**102.8(144) Addition of given name after seventh birthday.** After the seventh birthday one or more pieces of documentary evidence must be submitted to substantiate the given name being added.

**102.9(144) Legal change of name.** For a legal change of name, a certified copy of the court order changing the name must be presented to the state registrar along with data to identify the birth certificate and a request that it be amended to show the new name.

These rules are intended to implement section 144.3 of the Code.

[Filed June 8, 1971]

CHAPTER 103

CONFIDENTIALITY OF RECORDS

**103.1(144) Disclosure of data.**

**103.1(1)** The state registrar or county registrar shall permit the inspection of a record or

issue a certified copy of a record or part thereof only when he is satisfied that the applicant has a direct and tangible interest in the content of the record and that the information contained therein is necessary for the determination of a personal or property right.

a. A request from the registrant, a member of his immediate family, his guardian, or their respective legal representatives shall be considered to be a direct and tangible interest.

b. For the purpose of securing information or obtaining certified copies of vital records, the term legal representative shall include an attorney, physician, funeral director, insurance company, or an authorized agency acting in behalf of the registrant or his family.

c. For the purpose of securing and obtaining data from vital records, requests from natural parents of adopted children, in the absence of a court order, and requests from commercial firms or agencies requesting listings of names and addresses shall not be considered to be direct and tangible interest.

**103.1(2)** The state registrar may permit use of data of vital statistics records for research purposes subject to conditions the state registrar may impose to insure that the use of the data is limited to such research purposes.

**103.1(3)** The state registrar or county registrar may disclose data from vital statistics records to federal, state, county or municipal agencies of government which request such data in the conduct of their official duties, subject to conditions the state registrar may impose to insure that the use of the data is limited to official purposes.

**103.1(4)** Information on vital statistics records indicating a birth occurred out-of-wedlock may not be disclosed unless it can be shown that the information is needed to secure some benefit or privilege for the registrant and that the welfare of the registrant will not be compromised. Also such information may be made available for the official purposes of federal, state, county and municipal agencies charged by law with the duties of detecting or prosecuting crime, preserving the internal security of the United States, or for the determination of citizenship.

**103.1(5)** Whenever it shall be deemed necessary to establish an applicant's right to information from vital statistics records, the state registrar or county registrar may require written application, identification of the applicant, or a sworn affidavit.

**103.1(6)** No data shall be furnished from records for research purposes until the state registrar has prepared in writing the conditions under which the records may be used and received an agreement signed by a responsible agent of the research organization agreeing to meet with and conform to such conditions.

These rules are intended to implement section 144.3 of the Code.

[Filed June 8, 1971]

#### CHAPTER 104

##### COPIES OF VITAL RECORDS

**104.1(144) Certified copies and verifications.** Certified copies of vital statistics certificates may be prepared and issued by the state registrar or the county registrar.

**104.1(1)** Full or short form certified copies of vital records may be made by mechanical, electronic, or other reproductive processes, except that the medical and health data on birth and fetal death certificates, other than the cause of fetal death, shall not be included.

**104.1(2)** When a certified copy is issued, each certification shall contain a statement certifying that the facts are the true facts recorded in the issuing office; the date issued; the name of the issuing office; the registrar's signature or an authorized facsimile thereof; and the seal of the issuing office.

**104.1(3)** Confidential verifications of the facts contained in vital statistics records may be furnished by the state registrar to any federal, state, county or municipal government agency or other entity representing the interest of the registrant. Such confidential verifications shall be on forms prescribed and furnished by the state registrar or on forms furnished by the requesting agency and acceptable to the state registrar, or the state registrar may authorize the verification in other ways.

**104.2(144) Cancellation of fraudulent records.** When the state registrar is satisfied that a certificate was registered through fraud or misrepresentation, he shall give to the person named in the certificate a notice in writing of his intention to cancel said certificate. The notice shall give such person an opportunity to appear and show cause why the certificate should not be canceled. The notice may be served on such person, or in the case of a minor or incompetent, on his parent or guardian by forwarding the notice by certified mail to his last known address on file in the division. Unless such person or his parent or guardian shall within 30 days after the date of mailing the notice show cause satisfactory to the state registrar why the certificate shall not be canceled, the state registrar may cancel the certificate, and it shall not be available for certification.

These rules are intended to implement section 144.3 of the Code.

[Filed June 8, 1971]

CHAPTERS 105 to 110

Reserved for future use

#### TITLE XIX

##### RENAL DISEASE PROGRAM

#### CHAPTER 111

##### LIMITATIONS OF ASSISTANCE AND REVIEW

###### 111.1(135) Limitations of assistance and review.

**111.1(1)** All assistance from the renal disease program by the state department of health must be within the budget limitation for the program.

**111.1(2)** Where there is difficulty in determining the patient's eligibility, or upon request of the patient, the case shall be presented to a subcommittee of the renal disease advisory committee for review and recommendation.

[Filed October 11, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 112

##### RESIDENCE REQUIREMENTS

###### 112.1(135) Residence requirement.

**112.1(1)** To be eligible for assistance from the renal disease program, a person shall be a resident of the state of Iowa except as provided in 112.1(2). Residence is that place in which a person is living for other than a temporary purpose. Residence once acquired continues until the individual abandons it and acquires residence elsewhere. Temporary absence is the absence of a person during which time he intends to return or because of a change in intent, he does return. A temporary absence from the state shall not be deemed to interrupt residence requirements.

**112.1(2)** A person who is a transient in travel status through the state may be eligible for assistance from the renal disease program if the following conditions exist:

- a. An emergency situation requiring dialysis,
- b. The individual is not possessed of real or personal property, whether located in the state or not, or financial resources sufficient to defray the cost of emergency renal dialysis, and
- c. The individual is expected to continue his travel status as soon as such travel is safe and possible.

[Filed October 11, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 113

##### PATIENT FINANCIAL ELIGIBILITY

###### 113.1(135) Financial eligibility.

**113.1(1)** Payment will be approved only for those services or that part of the cost of a given service for which no financial resources exist. Financial resources include health insurance, eligibility for care from veterans administration, Iowa or county departments of social services, Title XVIII (Medicare) and Title XIX (Medical Assis-

tance) of the Social Security Act, vocational rehabilitation, private foundations or other resources available to the patient for meeting the cost of renal disease treatment.

**113.1(2)** In determining eligibility for assistance from the renal disease program, it is necessary to take into consideration the value of real and personal property available to the patient. Such consideration and determination will be made on an individual case basis from information provided by or for the patient to the state department of health. A copy of the most recent federal income tax returns of the persons financially responsible for the medical care of the patient shall be submitted to the state department of health.

**113.1(3)** At the present level of funding, a maximum of \$4,000 per patient assistance per year to an accepted patient is permitted. The directors of the renal dialysis evaluation centers shall determine the annual costs for renal dialysis which are not met by all other financial resources available to the patient. Financial assistance may be given for a percentage of unmet costs based upon income limitations as provided in "a" and "b":

a. Married and living in same household with spouse (including income of spouse)

Taxable Income	Assistance provided for percentage of unmet costs
Below \$7,999.99	100%
\$ 8,000 to \$ 8,999.99	90%
\$ 9,000 to \$ 9,999.99	80%
\$10,000 to \$10,999.99	70%
\$11,000 to \$11,999.99	60%
\$12,000 to \$12,999.99	50%
\$13,000 to \$13,999.99	40%
\$14,000 to \$14,999.99	30%
\$15,000 to \$15,999.99	20%
\$16,000 to \$16,999.99	10%
\$17,000 and above	0%

b. Single

Taxable Income	Assistance provided for percentage of unmet costs
Below \$5,999.99	100%
\$ 6,000 to \$ 6,999.99	90%
\$ 7,000 to \$ 7,999.99	80%
\$ 8,000 to \$ 8,999.99	70%
\$ 9,000 to \$ 9,999.99	60%
\$10,000 to \$10,999.99	50%
\$11,000 to \$11,999.99	40%
\$12,000 to \$12,999.99	30%
\$13,000 to \$13,999.99	20%
\$14,000 to \$14,999.99	10%
\$15,000 and above	0%

**113.1(4)** In the event the patient is a dependent minor, financial information shall be provided by the responsible parent or guardian of the minor. Consideration and determination of eligibility of the patient will be on an individual case basis from the financial information.

**113.1(5)** In making determinations of eligibility, both income and estate are to be considered. Where there are spouse and children, the estate should not be depleted to the point that spouse and children will become dependents of the state in case of death of the patient.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 135 of the Code.

[Filed October 11, 1972]

CHAPTERS 114 to 120  
Reserved for future use

TITLE XX  
EYEGLASS LENSES

CHAPTER 121  
STANDARD FOR IMPACT  
RESISTANCE AND  
METHOD OF TESTING

**121.1(135) Standard for impact-resistant lenses.** In order for a lens to be considered impact resistant, the lens must not fracture when subjected to the test specified below. For the purpose of these rules, a lens will be considered to have fractured if it cracks through its entire thickness, including a laminar layer, if any, and across a complete diameter into two or more separate pieces or if any lens material visible to the naked eye becomes detached from the ocular surface.

**121.2(135) Method of testing lenses.** All lenses used in eyeglasses or sunglasses must be capable of withstanding an impact test in which a 5/8-inch steel ball weighing approximately 0.56 ounces is dropped from a height of 50 inches upon the horizontal upper surface of the lens. The ball shall strike within a 5/8-inch diameter circle located at the geometric center on the exterior surface of the lens. The ball may be guided, but not restricted, in its fall by being dropped through a tube extending to within approximately 4 inches of the lens. The test shall be conducted with the lens supported by a tube (1-inch inside diameter, 1 1/4-inch outside diameter, and approximately 1-inch high) affixed to a rigid iron or steel base plate. The total weight of the base plate and its rigidly attached fixtures shall be not less than 27 pounds. For lenses of small minimum diameter, a support tube having an outside diameter of less than 1 1/4 inches may be used. The support tube shall be made of rigid acrylic plastic, steel or other suitable substance and shall have securely bonded on the top edge a 1/8- by 1/8-inch neoprene gasket having a hardness of 40±5, as determined by ASTM Method D 1415; a minimum tensile strength of 1,200

pounds, as determined by ASTM Method D 412; and a minimum ultimate elongation of 400 percent, as determined by ASTM Method D 412. The diameter and the contour of the lens support may be modified as necessary so that the  $\frac{1}{8}$ -by  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch neoprene gasket supports the lens at its periphery. Each finished impact-resistant glass lens for prescription use shall be subjected to the impact test prescribed by this rule.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 135 of the Code.

[Filed June 14, 1972]

## CHAPTERS 122 to 125

Reserved for future use

### TITLE XXI

## TUBERCULAR PATIENTS

### CHAPTER 126

#### APPLICATION FOR FREE TREATMENT

**126.1(254) Residence requirement.** Any legal resident of Iowa suffering from tuberculosis and agreeing to remain under treatment until discharged by the sanatorium as no longer having tuberculosis in a communicable stage may apply for a free treatment certificate. Any person actually residing in the state of Iowa with a bona fide intent to remain in the state of Iowa is to be considered a legal resident of Iowa for the purposes of administration of this law. Applicants are not limited to those who have acquired legal settlement in a county of this state.

**126.2(254) Certifying agent.** In counties maintaining a separate public tuberculosis hospital, the application is made to the board of hospital trustees. In counties which do not maintain such a hospital, the application is made either to the county director of social welfare or to the county overseer of the poor, whichever is designated by the board of supervisors.

**126.3(254) Treatment costs considered a public health expenditure.** In acting upon applications, the board of hospital trustees, county director of social welfare or overseer of the poor are to "consider expenditures of public funds for treatment of tuberculosis as expenditures for the protection of the public health and not as moneys advanced in the nature of welfare or relief." This principle constitutes legal recognition of the public interest in the hospitalization and segregation of tuberculous patients, as an important means of preventing the spread of infection to others. The motive for granting free care is protection to the public, and thus such protection becomes the paramount interest in considering applications for free care.

**126.4(254) Issuance of certificates—controlling principles.**

**126.4(1)** The board of hospital trustees, county director of social welfare or overseer of the

poor are to grant free treatment to a tuberculous applicant who "is not possessed of sufficient income or estate to enable him to make payment of the costs of such treatment in whole or in part without affecting his reasonable economic security or support, in light of his resources, obligations and responsibilities to dependents."

**126.4(2)** The period of treatment, convalescence and rehabilitation varies for each patient, and the issuing officer shall give consideration to the probable length of such treatment and to the probable post-treatment period, during which the patient may not be able to work after being discharged from the sanatorium, and to the living costs of family and other dependents during the period of treatment, convalescence and rehabilitation, coupled with the need for support of the family in the event the patient does not recover.

**126.4(3)** The applicant shall not be required to encumber, sell or otherwise sacrifice a homestead required for the housing and maintenance of his family and dependents nor other property holdings to the extent that income from the same is required to provide the necessities of living for such family and dependents and certificates of free care shall not be denied by virtue of the existence of such property holdings by the applicant or those legally responsible for his care.

**126.4(4)** Employed members of the applicant's household or those legally responsible for his care shall be allowed to retain such wages as they may earn as are necessary to maintain the reasonable economic security and support of the applicant's household and their obligations and responsibilities to their own or to the applicant's dependents, and certificates of care shall not be denied because of the existence of any such wages or income.

**126.4(5)** Family savings in a reasonable amount, together with continued maintenance of existing life insurance policies on the applicant or his family in a reasonable amount, shall be preserved to the extent the same are needed to assure the family's economic security during the period of treatment, convalescence and rehabilitation and to provide such security for a reasonable period of family rehabilitation and adjustment in the event of the possible death of the applicant and the issuance of a certificate shall not be denied by virtue of such savings.

**126.4(6)** In the event the applicant is the head of the family, careful consideration shall be given to the probable loss of income and the consequent need to preserve property holdings, savings and other income sources to carry the family through the period of treatment, convalescence and rehabilitation, until such applicant can again provide reasonable security and support for the family and liquidation of his obligations to himself and his dependents.

**126.4(7)** In the event the applicant is a wife or mother, not the head of the family, consideration shall be given to the probable added family expense to maintain and operate the home and household until applicant can return and with safety assume in full her former responsibilities. In the event the applicant is a child or other member of the family, but not the head of such family, consideration shall be given to the possible financial needs devolving upon the applicant because of a probable death and disability of the head of his family.

**126.4(8)** In general, favorable consideration shall be given to applicants who are possessed of moderate resources. Applicants whose resources clearly indicate that all of the costs of treatment can be met without jeopardizing the family's welfare and independence during the period of treatment and the succeeding period of convalescence and rehabilitation shall be expected to meet such costs.

**126.4(9)** The object of the law and these rules is to obtain admission of the tuberculous patient to a tuberculosis sanatorium with a minimum of delay. Doubtful situations shall be resolved in favor of the public benefits resulting from hospitalization and segregation of a person with tuberculosis.

**126.5(254) Postsanatorium treatment.** Necessary postsanatorium treatment including check-up examinations and pneumothorax refills as prescribed by the sanatorium medical staff shall be within the scope of free treatment furnished under the law.

**126.6(254) Review.** Any applicant denied a certificate may have his application reviewed by a district court, who shall hear the matter anew under such rules and procedure as he may prescribe. The county director of social welfare, the overseer of the poor, or the board of hospital trustees, as the case may be, shall co-operate in furnishing to the court such information as it may require.

#### **126.7(254) Forms.**

**126.7(1)** Form T-1 is to be completed in duplicate at the time a patient requests free treatment. The original copy is to be a part of the certifying agency's record. The duplicate copy is to be forwarded promptly to the Iowa State Department of Health, Des Moines, Iowa.

**126.7(2)** Form T-2 is to be completed in quadruplicate by the certifying agency. The original copy is to be issued to the applicant who will present the certificate to the designated public tuberculosis sanatorium in accordance with such contracts, resolutions or actions as the board of supervisors of the county may have taken in connection with their provision for the treatment of tuberculous persons under chapter 254 of the Code. The second copy of T-2 shall be added to the

certifying agency's file on the case. The third copy of T-2 shall be promptly filed with the county auditor of the county of legal settlement of the applicant. The fourth copy of T-2 shall be delivered promptly to the Iowa State Department of Health, Des Moines, Iowa. In the event the application for free care is denied, the Form T-2 shall be completed with a statement explaining the reason for rejection and the distribution of the copies shall be the same as the distribution for approved applications. Upon delivery of the decision where free care is denied, the certifying agency should inform the applicant of his privilege of requesting a review of his case before the judge of the district court in his county of legal residence.

**126.8(254) Distribution of forms for applicants having no legal settlement.** In case of an applicant not having a county of legal settlement in the state of Iowa or any rights for legal settlement in another state or when such settlement of the applicant is unknown, the certifying agency shall consider the application in the same manner as in other cases and appropriately issue certificates of free care, if the applicant is residing in the county where the application is made. In these cases, the certifying officer shall name the state tuberculosis sanatorium at Oakdale, Iowa, as the place of treatment in the certificate for free care. The original copy of Form T-2 shall then be issued to the applicant, as in other cases. The second copy of Form T-2 shall be retained in the agency files, as in other cases. The third copy of Form T-2 shall be delivered to the superintendent of the state tuberculosis sanatorium at Oakdale, Iowa. The fourth copy of Form T-2 shall be delivered to the Iowa State Department of Health at Des Moines, Iowa, as in other cases.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

#### TITLE XXII

### COUNTY MEDICAL EXAMINERS

#### CHAPTER 127

### COUNTY MEDICAL EXAMINERS

#### **127.1(339) Types of death under the jurisdiction of the county medical examiner.**

**127.1(1) From violence.** Any accident, suicide or homicide resulting from physical, mechanical, chemical, electrical, thermal or related means. A medical examiner's investigation and report is required irrespective of the period of survival following injury and medical attendance at the time of injury or during a period of survival.

**127.1(2) Suddenly, when in apparent health.** This term should be reserved for the following situations:

- a. Apparently instantaneous death without obvious cause.
- b. Death during or following an unexplained syncope or coma.
- c. Death during an unexplained, acute, or rapidly fatal illness.

**127.1(3)** *When unattended by a physician during the period of 36 hours immediately preceding death.* This term should be reserved for the following situations:

a. Found dead without obvious or probable cause.

b. Unattended by a physician during the terminal illness, particularly if such illness appears unrelated to a disease previously diagnosed and under treatment.

c. Accordingly, the medical examiner need not investigate or report a death resulting from or due to a terminal illness which had been diagnosed and where the patient was under treatment by a licensed physician, even though the physician had not seen the patient within the 36 hours preceding death. In these cases if the physician has not seen the patient within 20 days prior to death, then the cases should be referred to the medical examiner.

d. *Fetal death (stillbirth) unattended by a physician.* A fetal death (stillbirth) is a fetus born dead after reaching the twentieth week of gestation.

**127.1(4)** *As a result of, or following, an abortion.* All known deaths as a result of or following an abortion shall be reported to the county medical examiner by all parties, physicians and hospitals knowing the circumstances of such deaths.

**127.1(5)** *While in custody of the law.* Any death involving a person while in custody of the law or confined to any prison for any cause.

**127.1(6)** *In an accident in a gypsum or coal mine.* All deaths occurring in a gypsum or coal mine automatically become medical examiner's cases.

**127.1(7)** *In a suspicious, unusual, or unnatural manner.* Any death suspected having resulted from accident, suicide, or homicide, or any death not otherwise defined.

**127.1(8)** *From a disease which might constitute a threat to public health.* Any such death investigated by the medical examiner shall be reported to the local health authority.

**127.2(339) Death certificates.** The certificate of death shall be executed on the standard form and the certification of death shall be completed in full by the medical examiner and given to the funeral director to whom the body is released for burial arrangements. It is, however, the duty of the funeral director in charge of the remains to complete the particulars of the certificate and file the certificate with the local registrar in the county wherein death occurred. A death certificate must be filed before a burial or transit permit will be issued and prior to disposal of the body.

**127.3(339) Cremation.** Permit must be issued by county medical examiner in the county where the death occurred.

### **127.4(339) Taking charge of body.**

**127.4(1)** The medical examiner, upon notification of death shall view the body.

**127.4(2)** In all cases coming under the jurisdiction of the medical examiner, the decedent shall not be moved from the place of death without the consent of the medical examiner.

**127.4(3)** The medical examiner may, after investigation and determination that the case is not under the jurisdiction of the medical examiner, refer the case to the attending physician.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 135 and 339 of the Code.

[Filed May 10, 1966]

## TITLE XXIII

### ANIMALS FOR SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

#### CHAPTER 128

#### DOGS FOR SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH

**128.1(351A)** An institution as defined in section 351A.1 may make application to the department for authority to request dogs from a pound. Such application shall be on a form furnished by the department, and will include the following:

**128.1(1)** Name and principal function of institution;

**128.1(2)** The name and title of its principal officer or manager;

**128.1(3)** The names and qualifications of the principal persons in charge of research or teaching involving the use of dogs;

**128.1(4)** The names and qualifications of the principal persons in charge of dog care;

**128.1(5)** A description of the physical facilities available for the care and custody of dogs;

**128.1(6)** A general statement of the use proposed to be made of dogs.

**128.2(351A)** The department may make such investigation of the applicant as it deems necessary, and if satisfied that the institution is fit and proper and that the public interest would be served by so doing, the department will issue its authorization to the institution. The authorization will be in writing.

**128.3(351A)** An authorization will expire on June 30 of each year, but an institution may at any time apply for further authorization as provided herein for initial authorization.

**128.4(351A)** Authorized institutions shall at all times and in all respects comply with section 351A.5 and shall further comply with the following minimum requirements for the care and comfort of animals:



**128.4(1)** All dogs used for experimental purposes must be lawfully acquired and their retention shall be in strict compliance with the law.

**128.4(2)** Research projects involving live dogs must be performed by, or under the immediate supervision of, a qualified biological scientist.

**128.4(3)** The housing, care and feeding of all experimental dogs shall be supervised by a qualified veterinarian or other biological scientist competent in such matters.

**128.4(4)** Rooms in which dogs are to be housed shall be provided with a floor which can be kept clean, and the room shall be adequately lighted and ventilated. The temperature shall be held within reasonable limits. Cages should be of sufficient size to permit the dogs to stand and lie in a normal position. It is generally conceded that dogs maintained for long periods are in better physiological condition if they exercise regularly. Dogs housed out of doors should be given adequate protection from direct sunlight or inclement weather.

**128.4(5)** The food and water supplied to all experimental dogs, subject to the nature of the research, must be palatable, and of sufficient quantity and proper quality to maintain the dogs in good health.

**128.4(6)** In any operation likely to cause greater discomfort than the attending anesthetization, the dog shall first be anesthetized and be maintained in that condition until the operation is ended. Whenever anesthesia would defeat the purpose of the experiment, the experiment must be approved and directly supervised by the principal person in charge of the research as named in 128.1(351A).

**128.5(351A)** An institution reporting to a public body the noncompliance of any pound with the provisions of chapter 351A of the Code shall forthwith send a duplicate of such notice or report to the department. The department will make such investigation as is necessary, and notify the complaining institution and the public body receiving the report of the result of such investigation.

[Filed August 17, 1961]

TITLES XXIV AND XXV  
CHAPTERS 129 to 134  
Reserved for future use

TITLE XXVI  
LICENSING BOARDS

CHAPTER 135  
MEDICAL EXAMINERS  
(Medicine and Surgery, Osteopathy and  
Osteopathic Medicine and Surgery)

**135.1(146, 147, 148, 150) General requirements.**

**135.1(1)** He shall submit a completed application form with attached recent photograph

accompanied by statutory fee.

Statements made in the said application shall be subscribed and sworn to by the applicant and attested under seal by a notary public.

**135.1(2)** He must be a citizen of the United States, or have legally declared his intention of becoming a citizen of the United States.

**135.1(3)** He must furnish evidence of good moral character by:

a. Providing the names of references as to his moral character and professional standing.

b. Presenting a photostatic copy of discharge papers, if the applicant has been in the military service at any time.

c. Answering the questions in application as to whether or not the applicant has ever been convicted of an indictable misdemeanor, felony, or violation of any state or federal narcotic Act.

**135.1(4)** Present a photostatic copy of a certificate of proficiency in the basic sciences issued to him by the state board of examiners in the basic sciences. This requirement is not applicable to resident physician's licenses or temporary licenses.

**135.1(5)** Present a photostatic copy of a diploma granting the degree Doctor of Medicine and Surgery or Osteopathic Medicine and Surgery or its equivalent issued to the applicant by a school or college of medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery approved by the board of medical examiners.

a. The list of approved schools or colleges of medicine prepared by the Council on Medical Education and Hospitals of the American Medical Association and the Association of American Medical Colleges, and the list of colleges of osteopathic medicine and surgery, prepared by the American Osteopathic Association are accepted. However, such acceptance shall not apply to a diploma granted by an approved college of medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery if the applicant did not complete his academic training at said approved college.

b. The medical examiners may accept in lieu of a diploma from a medical college approved by them, all of the following:

(1) A diploma issued by a medical college which has been neither approved nor disapproved by the medical examiners; and

(2) The completion of three years of training as a resident physician which training has either been approved by or is acceptable to the medical examiners; and

(3) The recommendation of the Educational Council for Foreign Medical Graduates.

**135.1(6)** He shall present a photostatic copy of a certificate indicating the completion of an internship in a hospital approved by the Iowa board of medical examiners.

The lists of hospitals approved for intern training in the United States and Canada, prepared by the Council on Medical Education and Hospitals of the American Medical Association and the Committee on Hospitals of the American Osteopathic Association, are accepted.

**135.1(7)** He must satisfactorily complete a state or national board examination and present a photostatic copy of a state license or national board certificate obtained by him as a result of such examination.

**135.1(8)** Each application must include a record of the number and date each license was issued, the manner in which such license or licenses were obtained, and a statement as to whether or not any license so issued has ever been suspended or revoked.

**135.1(9)** Each application shall include a chronologic statement as to all the places where the candidate has practiced, type of practice engaged in and the period of time so engaged.

**135.1(10)** Any candidate applying for licensure shall be required to appear for a personal interview before the board or before a member thereof, unless waived by the board.

**135.2(147) Rules for conducting examinations.**

**135.2(1)** The application accompanied by a fee of \$50 must be on file at least 15 days before the date of examination.

**135.2(2)** The board of medical examiners may require written, oral and practical examinations of any applicant, but ordinarily applicants who pass the written examination will be excused from oral or practical examination.

**135.2(3)** The following is the schedule of subjects in which examinations are required:

- Anatomy, including Histology and Embryology
- Chemistry
- Materia Medica, Pharmacology and Therapeutics
- Medicine, including Psychiatry
- Obstetrics and Gynecology
- Pathology and Bacteriology
- Pediatrics
- Physiology
- Public Health, Hygiene, Medical Jurisprudence
- Surgery including Orthopedics, Urology, Eye, Ear, Nose and Throat

Two hours will be allowed for each examination.

**135.2(4)** A general average of not less than 75 percent will be required to pass, but no license will be granted to an applicant whose grade is below 70 percent in any one subject.

*a.* Any candidate who fails in his examination shall be entitled to take a second examination without further fee or application at any time

within 14 months after the first examination. The candidate shall be required to repeat the entire examination in his second examination.

*b.* Thereafter, the candidate will be required to file a new application with fee of \$50 and take the entire examination.

**135.2(5)** A senior student expecting to graduate from an approved college of medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery may be admitted to the examination upon presentation of a statement from the dean of his college certifying his good standing; but his license will not be granted until he has furnished proof of graduation and satisfactory completion of his internship.

**135.2(6)** A student who has completed the first two years of study in a college approved by the board may be admitted to the examination in anatomy, chemistry, physiology, pathology and bacteriology, providing he:

*a.* Files with his application a certificate of good standing from the dean of said college.

*b.* Presents a photostatic copy of a certificate of proficiency in the basic sciences issued by the state board of examiners in the basic sciences.

*c.* Pays a fee of \$25 to the board of medical examiners which fee shall not be returnable nor entitle said applicant to additional examinations, but after graduation applicant will be required to pay \$25 only for the final examination.

In each instance wherein the candidate attains a general average of 75 percent in said examination, the ratings attained shall be credited upon his final examination after graduation. However, if the candidate receives a grade below 70 percent in any one subject, he shall be deemed to have failed the partial examination and said candidate will be required to repeat all of the partial examination subjects at the time he takes the entire examination following graduation from his professional school.

**135.2(7)** No candidate shall under any circumstances enter the examinations more than 30 minutes late unless excused by the board or a member thereof, and no candidate shall leave the room within 30 minutes after distribution of the examination papers. All time lost by being absent shall be included in the time allotted to the examination of that particular subject.

**135.2(8)** Candidates will not be permitted to communicate with each other during examination, or to have in their possession help of any kind. Any applicant who violates this requirement will be dismissed and deemed to have failed the entire examination.

**135.2(9)** All examinations shall be written legibly in English with pen and ink on examination paper provided by the board.

**135.2(10)** Each applicant will be given a confidential number which he shall inscribe at the

top center of each page of his examination; no other marks shall be placed on any paper whereby the identity of the candidate may become known. The pages are to be numbered in the upper right-hand corner.

**135.2(11)** Handwriting must be legible. Punctuation, grammar and general appearance of examination papers will be considered in grading papers.

**135.3(147, 148) License by reciprocity or interstate endorsement.**

**135.3(1)** The fee is \$100.

**135.3(2)** A license to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathy or osteopathic medicine and surgery by reciprocity or by endorsement may be issued on the basis of a written examination in substantially all of the subjects required by this board given by a state examining board having reciprocal relations with the Iowa board, provided that the applicant meets all other requirements for licensure in this state.

**135.3(3)** If any state with which this state reciprocates places any limitations or restrictions upon licentiates of this state, the same limitations or restrictions may be imposed upon licentiates of such state applying for admission to practice in this state on the basis of reciprocity or endorsement.

**135.3(4)** The statements made in the application must be reviewed and verified by the state examining board issuing the original license certifying under seal as to the subjects in which the applicant was examined, the grade obtained in each subject and the general average attained in the entire examination.

If the examination failed to include one or more of the subjects required by the board of medical examiners, the applicant may be required to take a supplemental examination in the subjects omitted, and the grades attained thereon shall be added to those of his former examination in order to determine the general average.

**135.3(5)** No reciprocal license or license by endorsement shall be issued to any applicant who has previously failed an examination in this state. However, he may apply for licensure by examination.

**135.3(6)** In all cases the board of medical examiners reserves the right to review the examination papers and grades upon which reciprocal or endorsement certification may be granted before accepting the same.

**135.3(7)** No reciprocal license or license by endorsement shall be issued except on the basis of a license received by examination, and the applicant must have completed at least one year of practice in the state from which he applies or other practice or training deemed by the board to be the equivalent thereof.

**135.3(8)** The board may require written, oral or a practical examination of an applicant for licensure by reciprocity or endorsement.

**135.4(147, 148) License by endorsement of national board certificate.**

**135.4(1)** The rules listed under the title "Licensure by Reciprocity Agreement or Interstate Endorsement" shall apply to all candidates for licensure by endorsement of national board credentials.

**135.4(2)** The certificate of examination granted by the National Board of Medical Examiners or the National Board of Osteopathic Examiners of the United States of America may be accepted in lieu of the examination required for licensure in Iowa.

**135.4(3)** A license to practice medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery, issued by the duly constituted authority of another state, territory or foreign country, may be accepted in lieu of the examination required for licensure in this state.

This rule is intended to implement sections 147.47, 147.49, 147.51, 147.53, 147.80, 147.104, 148.3 and 150A.7 of the Code.

**135.5(148) License to practice as a resident physician.**

**135.5(1)** Limited licenses to practice medicine and surgery in hospitals as resident physicians only are granted on the basis of examination or endorsement for a period of one year, renewable for six additional years at a fee of three dollars annually on the first day of July following the date of issuance of such license.

**135.5(2)** Each applicant shall:

a. Submit a completed application form with attached photograph accompanied by a fee of \$15.

b. Present a photostatic copy of a diploma issued by a school of medicine or college of medicine approved by the board of medical examiners.

c. Present a photostatic copy of a certificate indicating the completion of one year of internship in a hospital approved by the board of medical examiners.

d. Be a citizen of the United States or have legally declared intention of becoming a citizen of the United States.

The board may waive this requirement for foreign graduates, here for training and study only, who are properly admitted under visas of the state department of the United States.

**135.5(3)** Candidates may be required to satisfactorily complete an examination prescribed by the board.

a. The board may require written, oral or practical examination.

b. In any case, the board may require the candidate to appear for a personal interview before either the board or a member thereof.

c. Grades received in a state licensure or national board examination may be accepted in lieu of a written examination conducted by this board, in which instance:

(1) The applicant must furnish a photostatic copy of an original certificate of license or national board certificate obtained as a result of such examination.

(2) The statements made in the application must be reviewed and verified by the examining board issuing the original certificate, who will also certify, under seal, as to the schedule of subjects in which the applicant was examined, the grades given thereon and the general average attained.

### 135.6(148) Temporary licensure.

135.6(1) Temporary licenses may be granted on the basis of examination or endorsement for a period not to exceed one year.

135.6(2) Each applicant shall:

a. Submit a completed application form with attached photograph accompanied by a fee of \$25.

b. Present a photostatic copy of a diploma issued by a school or college of medicine and surgery or osteopathic medicine and surgery approved by the board of medical examiners.

c. Present a photostatic copy of a certificate indicating the completion of one year of internship in a hospital approved by the board of medical examiners.

d. Be a citizen of the United States or have legally declared intention of becoming a citizen of the United States.

The board may waive this requirement of foreign physicians, here for teaching or training and study only, who are properly admitted under visas of the state department of the United States.

e. Furnish an affidavit from a licensed physician or the dean of an approved college in this state setting forth facts supporting the need that exists for the issuance of said license.

135.6(3) Candidates may be required to satisfactorily complete an examination prescribed by the board.

a. The board may require written, oral or practical examinations.

b. In any case, the board may require the candidate to appear for a personal interview before either the board or a member thereof.

c. Grades received in a license examination before the duly constituted authority of another state, territory, foreign country or before the national board of medical examiners or national board of osteopathic examiners may be accepted in lieu of a written examination conducted by this board, in which instance:

(1) The applicant must furnish a photo-

static copy of his national board certificate or an original certificate of license obtained as a result of such examination.

(2) The statements made in the application must be reviewed and verified by the examining board issuing the original certificate, who will also certify, under seal, as to the schedule of subjects in which the applicant was examined, the grades given thereon and the general average attained.

**135.7(150A) Major surgery requirement for osteopathic physician.** An acceptable one-year postgraduate course in the subject of surgery prescribed by this board shall consist and be comprised of the following: Pathology, surgical diagnosis and technique, roentgenology, surgical anatomy, neuroanatomy, biochemistry, physiology, pharmacology and anesthesiology; together with one elective subject offered in the college's program of postgraduate education; or a one-year residency involving a thorough and intensive study of the practice of surgery, in an affiliated teaching hospital of an approved osteopathic college, such residency being approved by the bureau of hospitals and board of trustees of the American Osteopathic Association and the board of medical examiners.

This rule is intended to implement chapters 146, 147, 148, 150A of the Code.

[Filed November 20, 1951; amended  
May 13, 1964]

## CHAPTER 136

Reserved for future use

## CHAPTER 137

### PHYSICAL THERAPY EXAMINERS

#### 137.1(147) Definitions.

137.1(1) "Board" means the board of physical therapy examiners.

137.1(2) "Department" means the state department of health.

137.1(3) "Licensure by interstate endorsement" means the issuance of a license to practice physical therapy to an applicant who has been licensed in another state, to be considered on an individual basis for licensure in Iowa, if the applicant meets the qualifications required of a licensed physical therapist in Iowa.

#### 137.2(147) General.

137.2(1) Licenses issued by the board shall be for licensure by examination or licensure by interstate endorsement. Each license shall be 8½ by 11 inches in size. Each license issued shall bear the signatures of all board members with their appropriate titles.

137.2(2) The board requires the completion of parts I, basic sciences; II, clinical sciences; and III, physical therapy, theory and procedure,

of the American Physical Therapy Association approved examination prepared by the Professional Examination Service.

**137.2(3)** The board will accept the certified grades provided by the Professional Examination Service for each of the three parts of the examination. A passing grade shall be required on each part of the examination.

**137.2(4)** An examinee failing one part of the examination shall be required to repeat only the part failed.

**137.2(5)** An examinee failing two or more parts of the examination shall be required to repeat the entire examination.

**137.3(147) Licensure by examination.**

**137.3(1)** Applications for licensure to practice physical therapy in Iowa shall be made directly to the Iowa State Department of Health, Lucas Building, Des Moines, Iowa, at least 15 days prior to a scheduled practical or oral examination by the board. The application form will be furnished by the department. The application shall include the following:

a. A notarized statement giving full name, current address, age, date of birth and place of birth.

b. Declaration as to licensures or registrations held and examinations taken.

c. A photograph at least 3 x 3½ inches in size taken within six months prior to the application for proper identification purposes.

d. A certified copy of the certificate or diploma awarded the applicant from a school of physical therapy accredited by the American Medical Association and the American Physical Therapy Association.

e. A certified copy of the grades achieved on parts I, basic sciences; II, clinical sciences; and III, physical therapy, theory and practice, of the American Physical Therapy Association approved Professional Examination.

f. Fee in the amount of \$20 in the form of a check or money order made payable to the Iowa State Department of Health.

**137.3(2)** The board will conduct a practical or oral examination, or both, of all applicants for licensure.

**137.3(3)** The department will stamp each application with a date stamp upon its receipt at the department.

**137.4(147) Licensure by interstate endorsement.**

**137.4(1)** An individual from another state seeking a license to practice physical therapy in Iowa will be considered on an individual basis under the principle of interstate endorsement.

**137.4(2)** An out-of-state applicant shall complete the same application as that outlined in 137.3(147), and shall in addition attach a certified

copy of any and all licenses to practice physical therapy he may hold from other states.

**137.4(3)** An applicant for licensure by interstate endorsement must have practiced physical therapy on a full-time basis for at least one of the immediately preceding three years or must have graduated from an approved school of physical therapy within a period of one year from the date of graduation to the time of application for licensure.

**137.4(4)** An applicant for licensure under this rule must include with this application a sworn statement of his previous physical therapy practice, detailing places of employment, dates of employment, and indicate whether or not he has ever had a license revoked or suspended. If his license has ever been revoked or suspended, then he must furnish a sworn statement detailing the circumstances.

**137.4(5)** The board will give a practical or oral examination, or both, to all applicants under this rule.

**137.4(6)** The board will accept certified grades from the American Registry of Physical Therapists reflecting satisfactory passage of the American Registry Examination prior to July 4, 1965. These grades may be considered in lieu of satisfactory passage of the American Physical Therapy Association approved Professional Examination Service Examination at the discretion of the board, under this rule only.

**137.4(7)** Fee in the amount of \$40 in the form of a check or money order made payable to Iowa State Department of Health.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 135 and 147 of the Code.

[Filed July 12, 1966; amended May 11, 1971]

CHAPTER 138

Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 139

PODIATRY EXAMINERS

**139.1(147, 149) Conducting examinations.**

**139.1(1)** All applications for examination must be made upon the official forms supplied by the State Department of Health, Lucas Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**139.1(2)** These application forms properly filled out shall be filed with the state department of health together with the applicant's diploma and the fee of \$20, at least 15 days before the date of examination.

**139.1(3)** Each application form will require that a full statement be made of the number and date of each state examination taken by him prior to his application to this board, together with the average obtained thereon at each, and whether

or not any certificate issued him has ever been suspended or revoked.

**139.1(4)** The statements made in application form shall be subscribed and sworn to by the applicant and attested under seal by a notary public, or if executed outside the state of Iowa, by the clerk of a court of record.

**139.1(5)** A senior student expecting to graduate from an approved podiatry college at the end of the spring term may be admitted to the state examinations held in May or June upon a presentation of a certificate from the dean of his college stating that the applicant has conformed to all the college requirements and will be granted a diploma at commencement, but the examination papers of such applicant will not be rated until his diploma has been issued and verified by the state department of health.

**139.1(6)** No candidate shall under any circumstances enter the examination more than 30 minutes late unless excused by the examiners and no candidates shall leave the room after the distribution of the question papers. Candidates shall not be permitted to leave the room during the examination unless accompanied by one of the examiners or a clerk endorsed by the board.

**139.1(7)** The candidates will be seated at individual tables or desks and will not be permitted to communicate with each other during the hours of examination, nor to have in their possession help of any kind. Any applicant detected in seeking or giving help during the hours of examination will be dismissed and his papers canceled, but he will be entitled to return for another examination within 14 months.

**139.1(8)** All examinations shall be in writing and in the English language and shall be written with pen and ink. Special examination paper will be supplied by the department of health but pens and ink must be provided by the candidates.

**139.1(9)** Before commencing the examination each applicant will be given a confidential number which he shall inscribe at the upper left-hand corner of each page of the manuscript; no other marks shall be placed on any paper whereby the identity of the candidate may become known. The pages are to be numbered in the upper right-hand corner.

**139.1(10)** The examination questions will be prepared and the answers rated by the board members to whom the subjects have been assigned.

**139.1(11)** The handwriting of the candidate must be legible; proper punctuation and the use of capital letters and general appearance of examination papers will be considered in marking answers.

**139.1(12)** The following is the schedule of questions to be submitted to the candidates for examination:

Anatomy, bacteriology, chemistry, clinical and practical podiatry, podiatric medicine, diagnosis, dermatology, histology, materia medica, neurology, orthopedics, pathology, pharmacy, physiology, physiotherapy, roentgenology, surgery and others as prescribed by the board of podiatry examiners.

**139.1(13)** There shall be assigned a time and place to each candidate for the purpose of being given an oral examination by the board of examiners in the following subjects: Personal history, ethics, theory in practice.

**139.1(14)** The board of examiners shall file with the department a brief summary and estimation of the answers to the oral examination of each candidate.

**139.1(15)** A general average of not less than 75 percent of the correct answers will be required to pass, but no certificate will be granted to an applicant whose grade is below 70 percent in any one subject.

**139.1(16)** Any candidate failing to pass in his first examination shall be entitled to a second examination within 14 months without filing a new application and fee, but for all examinations subsequent to the second one, a new application and fee of \$20 shall be required.

**139.1(17)** At the conclusion of the examination each candidate will be required to sign the following:

Declaration of Honorable Conduct in Taking Examination:

We, the undersigned, each and severally declare that we are applicants for certificates from the Iowa State Department of Health as certified to it by the State Board of Podiatry Examiners authorizing us to practice Podiatry in Iowa, and that we were present and took the examination held at ....., Iowa, on ....., 19.....

We further declare we neither received nor extended any aid to others nor resorted to any means whatsoever to secure the required ratings to enable us to pass.

We further declare that we did not see any of the sets of questions used at this examination until they were handed out by the examiners.

**139.1(18) Citizenship.** All applicants for licensure must be citizens of the United States or have taken out first naturalization papers.

**139.2(147, 149) Rules concerning reciprocal agreements.**

**139.2(1)** All applications for license by reciprocal agreement must be made on the official forms supplied by the state department of health.

**139.2(2)** This application properly and completely filled out must then be filed with the

secretary of the state board of examiners 15 days prior to the date of the examiners' regular meeting usually held in June or in person to the secretary of the board at his office in the interim. This application must be accompanied with the fee of \$40.

**139.2(3)** Each application will require attached thereto a photostatic copy of their diploma from the podiatry college from which they graduated, and a photostatic copy of their license from the state from which they are applying. Further, there shall be furnished and attached a complete transcript of credits and grades from their school plus a certified copy of their grades from their state board examination.

**139.2(4)** No person is eligible to apply for a license by reciprocal agreement in Iowa unless he can present satisfactory evidence of having practiced at least two years in the state from which he is applying.

**139.2(5)** No temporary certificate or special permits to practice podiatry shall be issued. The filing of application does not grant an applicant any privilege to practice podiatry in any manner whatsoever in the state of Iowa.

**139.2(6)** A license to practice podiatry in the state of Iowa by a reciprocal agreement shall be granted to an applicant only on the same basis on which such other state grants a certificate to an applicant from this state.

**139.2(7)** No license by reciprocal agreement shall be given to an applicant from another state that does not have educational requirements on a par with the Iowa podiatry law.

**139.2(8)** No license by reciprocal agreement shall be granted to an applicant unless he can furnish satisfactory evidence of membership in good standing in his state and national associations.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

## CHAPTER 140

Reserved for future use

## CHAPTER 141

### CHIROPRACTIC EXAMINERS

#### 141.1(151) Rules of examinations.

**141.1(1)** The board will meet the first Monday in April, August and December to conduct examinations, or any business which may regularly come before it, and other meetings at the discretion of the board. The December meeting will be at the statehouse in Des Moines. Applications will be made on the regular forms provided for that purpose, and must be in the hands of the board 15 days prior to the date of the examination.

**141.1(2)** Candidates must answer correctly 70 percent of the questions in each subject and attain a general average of 75 percent.

**141.1(3) Application for examination.** Application shall be made direct to the secretary of the board.

**141.1(4) Photo.** An unmounted photo of the applicant, 3½ inches by 5½ inches, shall be pasted in space provided on application before filing with the board of examiners. This photo will be verified with the applicant before he is allowed to write the examination.

**141.1(5) Examination number.** Before commencing the examination, each applicant will be given a confidential number which he shall inscribe at the upper left-hand corner of each page of the manuscript; no other marks shall be placed on any paper whereby the identity of the candidate may become known. The pages are to be numbered in the upper right-hand corner.

**141.1(6)** Any failing paper must be reviewed by the entire board.

#### 141.2(151) Rules pertaining to schools.

**141.2(1)** Recognized schools or colleges of chiropractic incorporated in this state will be required to regulate their clinics and conduct them in the following manner:

**141.2(2)** The schools shall maintain a department of patient adjusting, or student clinics. The student clinic shall be of two categories:

- a. A school clinic.
- b. An outpatient clinic.

**141.2(3)** The director of the student clinic and the director of outpatient clinic or service, must hold an Iowa chiropractic license.

**141.2(4)** Students adjusting in the school clinics must be under direct faculty supervision at all times.

**141.2(5)** Students with less than two months of clinical adjusting cannot do outpatient adjusting.

**141.2(6)** The school shall require of all students who adjust patients outside of regular school clinics that they apply for and obtain a written permit from the department of student clinics, designating the correct name, age, sex, address, together with the diagnosis and analysis of each patient under the student's care. Such permits shall not exceed ten at any one time for each student adjuster, and shall expire at the end of 14 days from date of issuing.

**141.2(7)** Technic used by the student must be approved by the director of outpatient service.

**141.2(8)** Permits must be shown to the patient.

**141.2(9)** Permits are valid for adjusting only in the city of school.

**141.2(10)** Students shall not be permitted to adjust other students outside of school clinics.

**141.2(11)** Permits must be returned to director if patient discontinues service.

**141.2(12)** Quarantine, placard and venereal cases shall not be adjusted by students.

**141.2(13)** Students shall not be permitted to make analytical X-ray pictures outside of school laboratory.

[Filed December 15, 1952]

#### CHAPTER 142

Reserved for future use

#### CHAPTER 143

### OPTOMETRY EXAMINERS RECIPROCITY OR INTERSTATE ENDORSEMENT

#### 143.1(147) Rules for examinations.

**143.1(1)** All applicants for examination shall apply to the State Department of Health, Lucas Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319 for application forms.

**143.1(2)** The forms properly filled in shall be filed with the state department of health, together with satisfactory evidence of compliance with section 154.3(1,2) 15 days prior to the examination.

**143.1(3)** The examination for admission to practice optometry in Iowa shall consist of two parts:

*a.* Parts one and two of the written examination of the national board of examiners in optometry, which parts include the subjects of physiology of the eye, optical physics, anatomy of the eye, ophthalmology, and practical optometry passage of which shall satisfy the requirements of this part of the examination; and

*b.* Oral and practical examination as given by the Iowa board of optometry examiners with general average of not less than 75 percent correct answers as a requirement for passing.

**143.1(4)** Any applicant failing in his first examination shall be entitled to a second examination within 14 months after the first examination without filing a new application or fee.

#### 143.2(147) Licensure by reciprocity or interstate endorsement.

**143.2(1)** All reciprocal agreements adopted and in force between the Iowa board of optometry examiners and other state licensing boards shall be governed by these rules.

**143.2(2)** Applicants for licensure to practice optometry in the state of Iowa, who are licensed by examination by any other state licensing board maintaining equal practice privileges, will be considered on an individual basis.

**143.2(3)** A license may be granted by the Iowa board of optometry examiners without an examination, or as much examination as may be required to establish proficiency and desirability

to any such applicant, who, at the date of the original license issued, fully conformed to the educational and licensure requirements of said board of optometry examiners in Iowa.

**143.2(4)** All applications for reciprocity shall be made on the official forms supplied by the State Department of Health, Lucas Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**143.2(5)** The application forms properly filled in, accompanied by (a) a fee of \$40, (b) the state licensing certificate (or duplicate copy of same) of the state from which applicant desires to reciprocate, and (c) the optometry college diploma or in lieu thereof a certified statement from the authorities of the optometry college, regarding the issuance of the diploma and the date of same, shall be filed with the state department of health, at least 15 days prior to date of examination or board meeting.

**143.2(6)** Each applicant must furnish certified evidence of three or more years' practice in the state from which he desires to reciprocate, immediately preceding the filing of his application for reciprocity.

**143.2(7)** The statements made in the application must be reviewed and verified by the secretary of the state examining board issuing the original certificate, who will also certify as to the schedule of subjects in which the applicant was examined, and the rating given thereon and the general average attained.

**143.2(8)** If the examination failed to include one or more of the subjects required by the Iowa board, the applicant may be required to take a supplementary examination before this board in the subjects omitted, and ratings awarded thereon shall be added to those of his former examination in order to determine his general average.

**143.2(9)** Each applicant will be required to make on the application form a sworn statement of the number and date of each examination taken by him prior to his application to this board together with the ratings obtained thereon at each, a statement as to all the places where he has practiced, the character of practice engaged in (general, special or itinerant), and the length of time so engaged in each and whether or not any certificate issued to him has ever been suspended or revoked.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 147 of the Code.

[Filed November 14, 1967]

#### CHAPTER 144

### OPTOMETRY EXAMINERS STUDY COMPLIANCE FOR LICENSE RENEWAL

#### 144.1(147) General.

**144.1(1)** The optometric study compliance year shall extend from June 1 through May



31 during which period attendance at approved study sessions may be used as evidence of study fulfillment requirements for the subsequent license renewal year beginning July 1 and expiring June 30.

**144.1(2)** The educational requirement of two days shall be 12 clock hours of attendance and study at approved study sessions.

**144.1(3)** The required number of study hours may be obtained by one or all of the following methods:

a. The annual educational program or clinic of the Iowa optometric association;

b. Postgraduate study sessions or seminars at an accredited school of optometry;

c. Local study group programs approved by the board;

d. Other meetings or seminars either within or without the state of Iowa that may be approved in advance by the board with such request for approval to be made to the board at least 14 days prior to said meeting or seminar;

e. Home study material specified and approved by the board in cases of extenuating circumstances. Such will be allowed only upon submission of satisfactory evidence to the board of such circumstance and inability to acquire the number of study hours.

**144.1(4)** Certification to the board of attendance at any of the foregoing study sessions shall be made within seven days of said meeting by the secretary or chairman of the organization or group sponsoring said meeting, the dean of optometry school, or in the case of special meetings approved by the board, a person so designated by the board.

#### **144.2(147) Local study groups.**

**144.2(1)** Application to establish an authorized study group must be filed with the secretary of the board of optometry examiners by April 30 for subsequent study compliance year June 1 through May 31. Late applications may, with the judgment of the board, be acceptable, but the attendance to study groups making late application will be valid only from date of approval by the board of optometry examiners.

**144.2(2)** Each study group must apply to and be approved by the board of optometry examiners each study compliance year on appropriate forms to be obtained from the secretary of the board of examiners.

**144.2(3)** Failure of a study group to apply to and be approved by the state board of optometry examiners during any study compliance year will render attendance to the unapproved study group invalid as evidence for study compliance for license renewal for the subsequent license year.

**144.2(4)** An application for study group recognition will not be approved if the proposed meeting place is within 25 miles radius of the meeting place of an already existing study group.

**144.2(5)** No study group will be recognized that does not maintain a minimum membership of eight optometrists and each group must conduct not less than nine sessions or meetings during any one study compliance year. Each session or meeting shall not exceed two hours in duration and credit for study compliance for more than that amount of time will not be allowed, provided, however, that on prior request to the board approval may be given by the board in special circumstances for a session or meeting to exceed two hours.

**144.2(6)** The secretary of the board shall give written notice to all optometrists, licensed and practicing in Iowa, prior to June 1 of each year of all local study groups that have been approved by the board and the name of the person in each such approved study group that may be contacted for information concerning the dates, location, and subject matter of the various study meetings to be held by the particular study group. The secretary also at such time shall give notice of all other special meetings or seminars, if any, that have been approved as of June 1 by the board for credit toward the required hours for study compliance.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 147 of the Code.

[Filed November 14, 1967]

#### **CHAPTER 145**

Reserved for future use

#### **CHAPTER 146**

##### **EMBALMER EXAMINERS**

##### **146.1(156) Care of the dead.**

**146.1(1) Duties of licensed embalmers.** It should be the duty of every person taking charge of the preparation for burial of the body of any person to ascertain whether such person died of a communicable disease.

**146.1(2) Communicable diseases.** For the purpose of the rules under this chapter, the following diseases are classified as communicable and reportable in Iowa:

- Actinomycosis
- Anthrax
- Chickenpox (varicella)
- Cholera
- Conjunctivitis, acute infectious (of the newborn, not including trachoma)
- Dengue
- Diphtheria
- Dysentery, amebic (amebiasis)
- Dysentery, bacillary
- Encephalitis infectious (lethargic and nonlethargic)

Favus  
 German measles (rubella)  
 Glanders  
 Gonorrhoea  
 Hookworm disease (ancylostomiasis)  
 Influenza  
 Leprosy  
 Malaria  
 Measles (rubeola)  
 Meningococcus meningitis (cerebrospinal fever)  
 Mumps (infectious parotitis)  
 Paratyphoid fever  
 Plague, bubonic septicemic, pneumonic  
 Pneumonia, acute lobar  
 Poliomyelitis  
 Psittacosis  
 Puerperal infection (puerperal septicemia)  
 Rabies  
 Rheumatic fever (acute)  
 Rocky Mountain spotted (or tick) fever  
 Scarlet fever (scarlatina)  
 Septic sore throat  
 Smallpox (variola)  
 Syphilis  
 Tetanus  
 Trachoma  
 Trichinosis  
 Tuberculosis, pulmonary  
 Tuberculosis, other than pulmonary  
 Tularemia  
 Typhoid fever  
 Typhus fever  
 Undulant fever (brucellosis)  
 Whooping cough (pertussis)  
 Yellow fever

**146.1(3)** *Deaths from communicable disease.* Among the diseases listed in 146.1(2) as communicable and reportable, the only conditions requiring special care from the standpoint of the embalmer and of preparation of the body are the following: Anthrax, diphtheria, meningococcus meningitis (cerebrospinal fever), scarlet fever and smallpox.

**146.1(4)** *Licensed embalmer may enter isolation area.* When death has occurred from any of the diseases listed in 146.1(2), the licensed embalmer is hereby granted permission to enter the isolation area and to perform any and all of his professional duties.

**146.1(5)** *Protection of the embalmer.* In case of death from one of the diseases named in 146.1(3), the licensed embalmer must observe the following rules:

a. Before handling the body the embalmer and his assistants should be so clothed that their outer garments may afterwards be easily sterilized.

b. Rubber gloves should be worn in order to minimize the danger of contamination.

c. The body should be washed with an odorless disinfectant, preferably bichloride of mercury, 1-1,000 solution.

d. All garments of the funeral director and his assistants should be dipped in bichloride of mercury for 30 minutes and afterward boiled; they may then be sent to a public laundry.

e. The instruments should be sterilized by boiling.

f. The hands should be washed with soap and water followed by a disinfectant such as rubbing alcohol (70 percent alcohol) or bichloride of mercury, 1-1,000 solution.

g. Clothing of the deceased should be thoroughly disinfected.

h. If the deceased died of any of the diseases mentioned in 146.1(3), and is removed to a funeral home for preparation and embalming, the body must be wrapped in sheets which have been soaked in formaldehyde or bichloride of mercury (1-1,000).

**146.1(6)** *Preparation of the body when death occurs from a disease listed in 146.1(3).*

a. The body of any person who has died of any of the specified diseases shall be prepared by washing with a disinfectant solution, the plugging of all body cavities including the ears, nose, throat, mouth and rectum with such material as will absorb and retain all abnormal secretions or fluids.

b. In addition to the above-described preparation, the body should receive arterial and cavity injection.

c. The care and preparation of the body should be done entirely in private and no one should be in the preparation or embalming room except the licensed embalmers and their assistants until the body is fully prepared and dressed.

d. The body will then be placed in a casket and a licensed embalmer should himself close the lid as soon as the body is properly prepared.

e. After the body has been placed in a casket, it should be the duty of the licensed embalmer to see that the body is not handled or moved by any unauthorized person.

f. It shall be unlawful for any person except a licensed embalmer to open a casket that contains the body of any person dead of any of the above-mentioned diseases.

**146.1(7)** *Preparation of the body when death occurs from any other cause than the above-specified diseases.* The preparation of the body when death occurs from a noncommunicable disease should be the same as in paragraph "a," "b" and "c" of 146.1(6), except that in case of religious objections or impracticability of any nature, specified arterial and cavity injections may be omitted, provided that interment is to be made within the local health jurisdiction where the death occurred and within 48 hours after death. Nothing in this subrule shall be construed as preventing any school of embalming, recognized by the state department of health, from embalming bodies in the presence of their enrolled students.

**146.1(8)** *Method of preparing bodies for shipment to colleges.* Bodies dead of the diseases

named in 146.1(3) shall be embalmed. All other cases shipped during warm weather shall have two quarts of embalming fluid injected by means of a cannula inserted into the abdomen and thorax. The dead body is to be shipped so that it will reach its destination within 24 hours. All dead bodies [except those named in 146.1(3)] shipped to colleges during cold weather should, whenever possible, be sent without embalming.

**146.1(9) Standard embalming fluid.** The finished product shall contain not less than 15 percent of formaldehyde when diluted according to the directions on bottle or package.

**146.1(10) Embalming fluids—poisons.** No embalming fluid or other agent containing arsenic shall be used within the state of Iowa in the embalming or preservation of dead human bodies.

**146.1(11) Special rules regulating all mortuaries, funeral homes and undertaking establishments in the state of Iowa.**

a. The care and preparation of all persons dead of any cause shall be entirely private and no one shall be allowed in the embalming room except the licensed embalmers and their assistants until the body is fully prepared and dressed except by permission of the immediate family.

b. The commissioner of the state department of health shall have prepared suitable placards for framing, setting forth this ruling. These placards shall be furnished by the state department of health to all licensed embalmers. The licensed embalmer shall have them framed and permanently fastened to all doors of the preparation or embalming rooms. There shall also be one of these framed placards on display in the general office of every undertaking establishment in the state of Iowa.

**146.1(12) Depth of grave.** Except by special permission from the state department of health no interment of any human body shall be made in any public burial ground unless the distance from the top of the box, or any other type of container in which the casket is placed, is at least three feet from the natural surface of the ground. [Intended to implement section 135.11 (12, 16) of the Code.]

#### **146.2(156) Funerals.**

**146.2(1)** Communicable diseases such as diphtheria, scarlet fever and meningitis are regarded as being spread from person to person through transfer of the causative germ (through speech, coughing, sneezing) from the throat of the living, infected individual (patient or carrier) to others who are susceptible.

It is improbable that a dead body plays any part in transmitting disease to people in the same room or building. A possible exception to the foregoing statement might be the body of a patient who had died of smallpox in the severe form; the hazard of exposure in such instance would be limited to the

embalmer or person who actually handled the body and who was not known to be immune through successful vaccination and revaccination.

**146.2(2) Regulations with reference to funerals are as follows.** Recommendations and regulations pertaining to funerals when death is attributed to communicable diseases including anthrax, diphtheria, meningococcus meningitis (cerebrospinal fever), poliomyelitis (infantile paralysis), scarlet fever and smallpox, are as follows:

a. In consideration of the fact that a dead body ordinarily plays no part in the spread of infection or of communicable disease, a hermetically sealed casket should not be required.

b. Persons who have been in the isolated area may be released from isolation for the purpose of accompanying the body to a funeral home, church or cemetery, provided that they:

(1) Use a separate car or means of conveyance;

(2) Remain in separate room or separate from the public and avoid nearness to others in attendance;

(3) Return to the area of isolation and remain there until premises are released from isolation.

c. When death is caused by meningitis of above-mentioned type, scarlet fever, diphtheria, poliomyelitis, or smallpox, the casket should remain closed when service is held indoors.

Special arrangements may be made for members and relatives of the immediate family to view the remains prior to the funeral service.

#### **146.3(156) Unclaimed bodies for scientific use.**

**146.3(1) When is body unclaimed?**

a. If the deceased did not express a desire that his body be buried or cremated.

b. If relatives or friends of the deceased did not request that he be buried or cremated.

**146.3(2) Expenses by relatives.** When relatives such as father, mother or children, who are financially able, request body to be buried or cremated they should pay expenses for burial or cremation.

**146.3(3) Obtaining county relief.** When relatives request burial or cremation and are not financially able to pay the expense then same should be paid out of the poor funds of the county, provided, of course, that application was made by said relatives in the same manner as in cases for relief for the support of the poor.

**146.3(4) Expenses by friend.** When friends of the deceased request burial or cremation, they either have to pay expenses or make application in the same manner as is made for the support of the poor.

**146.3(5) Friend distinguished from casual acquaintance.** Friend should be construed to mean one who has been more or less closely asso-

ciated with the deceased during his lifetime as distinguished from one who was only a casual friend or acquaintance.

**146.3(6) Delivery of bodies for scientific purposes.** Every coroner, funeral director, and managing officer of every public asylum, hospital, county home, penitentiary or reformatory, as soon as any dead body shall come into his custody, which is unclaimed and may be used for scientific purposes, shall at once notify the state department of health.

NOTE: The above rule does not relieve the funeral director of the responsibility of trying to locate the nearest relatives or friends of the deceased.

**146.3(7) Department instructions.** When the department receives the notice, you will be instructed as to disposition of the body. If body is consigned to the State University Medical College, Iowa City, or to College of Osteopathic Medicine and Surgery, Des Moines, you should immediately notify them to send you a shipping case.

**146.3(8) Expenses incurred by funeral director.** The necessary expenses, such as telephone calls, telegrams, and shipping expenses, shall be paid by the college. Persons preparing body to ship will expect to receive a reasonable fee for their services, the fees to be paid by the college receiving the body.

#### **146.4(156) Disinterment.**

**146.4(1) Permits requested in all cases.** No person shall disinter the dead body of a human being unless he is in possession of a written permit issued by the state department of health or by an order of the district court of the county in which the body is buried. All applications must be made upon the proper blank forms provided by the state department of health and must in all cases be signed by the next of kin of the deceased.

#### **146.4(2) Rules—disinterment permits.**

a. Permit to disinter will be issued only to a licensed embalmer, and then disinterment must in all cases be done under his personal supervision.

b. A separate application must be made for every body.

c. Names of persons and places must be written plainly so that no mistake can be made in the permit.

d. These applications for permits will be furnished on request from the state department of health.

e. Licensed embalmers will save delay and trouble in the removal of bodies by strictly conforming to these instructions.

f. Errors or omissions will necessitate returning the application for correction.

g. No permit is necessary to remove a body from any mausoleum, public or private receiving vault for burial in the same cemetery.

**146.4(3) Delivery of disinterment permit.** The licensed embalmer shall deliver the disinterment permit to the person in charge of the ceme-

tery before disintering any body therein. When a body is to be moved from one cemetery to another the lower half of the permit is turned over to the sexton in charge of the cemetery in which the body is to be interred. If disinterment or reinterment takes place in the same cemetery, sexton retains the entire permit. If disintered body is to be shipped by common carrier to a place outside of Iowa, only the upper half of the permit is furnished by the state department of health as the department cannot authorize a burial in a place over which it has no jurisdiction. In such cases it will be necessary to use a regular transportation of corpse permit.

**146.4(4) Removal of body from funeral home or repository.** Whenever a body is placed in a repository in a funeral home which is to be removed later for burial, a disinterment permit is to be obtained before the body is moved.

#### **146.5(156) Transportation of dead.**

**146.5(1)** All dead bodies except those addressed to the anatomical department of any institution in this state must be embalmed before shipment.

**146.5(2)** A copy of the original death certificate on the standard certificate of death form, signed by the attending physician, permit of local board of health or registrar, and a transit label signed by the shipping funeral director, and initial baggage agent, printed on strong paper, supplied through the state department of health, shall be required for the transportation by common carrier of bodies of persons dying in this state. The death certificate shall contain such information as is required in the standard form of death certificate if obtainable. The health officer's or registrar's permit shall authorize the transportation of the body of the person described in the physician's certificate. The shipping funeral director shall state on the shipping label how the body is prepared, and the local baggage agent shall state thereon the route, name and address of escort.

The physician's and health officer's or registrar's permit shall be given the escort, to be delivered with the body at destination. The shipping label shall be securely attached to the outside case. If the body is sent by express, the physician's certificate and the permit shall be attached to the express waybill and declared with the body at the destination, and the shipping label shall be attached to the outside case.

NOTE: If a body has been buried for 20 years and over and it is to be disinterred and shipped, see your local baggage agent as to rates of shipment. It is the understanding of the department that in many cases money may be saved if body is shipped as first class merchandise.

**146.5(3)** The transportation of bodies dead of diseases mentioned in 146.1(3) shall be thoroughly embalmed with an approved disinfectant fluid, all orifices shall be closed with absorbent cotton, the body shall be washed with a disinfectant fluid, enveloped in a sheet saturated with

the same, and placed at once in the casket, which shall be immediately closed.

**146.5(4)** No disinterred body, dead from any disease or cause, shall be transported by common carriers, unless approved by health authorities having jurisdiction at the place of disinterment, and a transit permit and transit label shall be required as provided in 146.5(2).

**146.5(5)** The outside case may be omitted in all instances when the body is transported in funeral director's service vehicle.

**146.5(6)** Every outside case shall bear at least four handles, and when over five feet six inches in length shall bear six handles.

**146.5(7)** An approved disinfectant fluid shall contain not less than five percent formaldehyde gas; the term embalming as employed in these rules shall require the injection by a licensed embalmer of not less than ten percent of the body weight for bodies of persons dead of disease, in 146.5(3), injected arterially, in addition to cavity injection; not less than six percent of the body weight injected arterially in all other cases, in addition to cavity injection, and ten hours shall elapse between the time of embalming and the shipment of the body.

**146.5(8)** The attached form of death certificate, health officer's or registrar's permit, and label as described herein, with these rules printed thereon, shall be used in this state for shipment of bodies as herein provided.

**146.5(9)** The use of the combination ambulance hearse is approved by the state department of health, provided it is operated in accordance with the rules of the local health officer.

**146.5(10)** *Burial of ashes.* The ashes of a cremated body shipped into this state shall be handled in the same manner as other shipped-in bodies.

The ashes of a cremated body shipped from points within the state shall be handled in the same manner as other bodies.

**146.5(11)** *Burial of several bodies in same grave.* By law each cemetery board or association has the power to make rules governing the control and operation of the cemetery or cemeteries under their jurisdiction. They may by rule permit or prohibit such burials.

**146.5(12)** *Bodies shipped to foreign countries.* Whenever a body is to be shipped to a foreign country it is necessary for the licensed embalmer to wire the official representative of the respective country at the port of embarkation asking for permission to ship the body. The name of deceased, date of death and cause of death must be stated. When authority is received, another wire is sent furnishing name of deceased, date of death, cause of death, time of departure from shipping point, approximate time of arrival at port and rail-

road over which the body is being transported. The name of the boat on which body is to be shipped should also be stated, if known.

**146.5(13)** Any violation of these rules shall be deemed a misdemeanor.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended February 24, 1958, June 10, 1960, March 15, 1972]

## CHAPTER 147 FUNERAL DIRECTORS AND EMBALMER EXAMINERS

### 147.1(147, 156) Registration.

**147.1(1)** Any person desiring to enter either the funeral directing or embalming profession shall be required to appear before the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners for a personal interview and registration, prior to entering a college of mortuary science, approved by the Iowa state board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners. This interview to take place at a regular board meeting at the offices of the state department of health in Des Moines, Iowa. After the applicant has been approved by the board and the required registration fee of five dollars has been paid to the state department of health, a certificate of registration will be issued to the applicant.

**147.1(2)** All certificates of registration for funeral directing or embalming will expire one year from date of issuance of the certificate by the state department of health. Re-registration, which must be consecutive and limited to one year only, may be granted by special approval of the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners.

**147.1(3)** *Premortuary college educational requirements.* One academic year, of 36 weeks or a minimum of 30 semester hours, of instruction in a recognized college, junior college, or university, in a course of study approved by the board; or have equivalent education as defined by the board. After September 1, 1955, have completed two academic years of 36 weeks each or a minimum of 60 semester hours of instruction in a recognized college, junior college, or university, in a course approved by the board or have equivalent education as defined by the board.

### 147.2(147, 156) Examinations.

**147.2(1)** All applications for examination must be made upon the official forms supplied by the State Department of Health, Lucas Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**147.2(2)** These blanks, properly filled in, shall be filed with the state department of health, together with satisfactory evidence of the required educational ability. The examination fee of ten dollars must be enclosed with the application, and such fee and application must be filed with the state department of health at least 15 days prior to the date of examination.

**147.2(3)** Applicants must present a diploma and transcript of grades to the state department of health with their application, showing the completion of training in a college of mortuary science, approved by the Iowa state board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners. (Photostatic copies of the diploma and transcript of grades will be accepted.)

**147.2(4)** Before commencing the examination, each applicant will be given a confidential number, which he shall inscribe at the upper left-hand corner of each page of manuscript, and no other marks shall be placed on any paper whereby the identity of the candidate may become known.

**147.2(5)** The examination shall consist of three sections. Embalmers:

a. Written examinations, which shall consist of an adequate number of questions as prepared by the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners on required subjects.

b. Oral examination, which shall be given in proper manner by the members of the board.

c. Practical examination, which shall consist of demonstration and operative technique on a dead human body as directed. Restoration, cosmetic effect, lighting, casketing, and such other procedures as members of the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners may feel necessary.

**147.2(6)** Funeral directors examination shall consist of two sections:

a. Written examinations, which shall consist of an adequate number of questions as prepared by the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners on required subjects.

b. Oral examination, which shall be given in proper manner by the members of the board.

**147.2(7)** Applicants shall be examined in such subjects as the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners shall prescribe, which shall include the following:

a. *Embalmers.* The examination shall include the subjects of anatomy, practical embalming, restorative art, sanitation, public health, business ethics and such other subjects as the board may designate and the laws of the state of Iowa and rules relating to communicable diseases, quarantine and causes of death.

b. *Funeral directors.* The examination shall include the subjects of funeral directing, burial or other disposition of dead human bodies, sanitary science, public health, transportation, business ethics, and such other subjects as the board may designate and the laws of the state of Iowa and rules relating to communicable diseases, quarantine and causes of death.

**147.2(8)** A certificate will not be granted to an applicant who falls below 75 percent in any one subject, which must be retaken at the next regularly scheduled examination. Should the applicant fall below 75 percent in more than two sub-

jects, he will be required to rewrite all subjects at the next examination.

**147.2(9)** An applicant failing in his first examination shall be entitled to a second examination without filing a new application or payment of fee. The student must be seated, under this arrangement, at the next regular examination immediately following the failure.

**147.2(10)** An applicant detected seeking or giving help during the hours of examination will be dismissed and his papers canceled but he will be entitled to return for examination within 14 months.

**147.2(11)** The written examination is counted as three-fifths of the resultant, the oral as one-fifth, and the practical as one-fifth, of the final tabulation.

**147.2(12)** At the conclusion of the examination each candidate will be required to swear to the following by affixing his signature:

Declaration of Honorable Conduct in Taking Examination.

We, the undersigned, each and severally declare that we are applicants for certificate from the Iowa State Department of Health, as certified to it by the State Board of Funeral Directors and Embalmer Examiners, authorizing us to practice Funeral Directing and Embalming in Iowa, and that we were present and took the examination held in Des Moines, Iowa, . . . . . 19 . . . . .

We further declare upon honor that during said examination we neither received nor extended aid to others nor resorted to any unfair means whatsoever to secure the required ratings to enable us to pass.

We further declare that we did not see any of the questions used at this examination until they were handed out by the examiners.

**147.2(13)** A list of accredited schools of mortuary science, approved by the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners shall be furnished the Director of Licensure and Registration, State Department of Health, Des Moines, Iowa, at their first regular meeting after July 1, each year.

### **147.3(147, 156) Studentship.**

#### **147.3(1) Embalming.**

a. The applicant must serve a minimum of one additional year of studentship under the direct supervision of a licensed embalmer in good standing in the state of Iowa.

b. The applicant shall during this studentship, arterially embalm not less than 25 human bodies, under the direct supervision of his preceptor and report on blanks furnished by the state department to the secretary of the board quarterly.

c. Before being eligible to take the practical portion of the embalmers examination, he must have filed his 25 completed case reports with the secretary of the board.

**147.3(2) Funeral directors.**

a. The applicant must serve a minimum of one additional year of studentship under the direct supervision of a licensed funeral director in good standing in the state of Iowa.

b. The applicant shall during this studentship, direct or assist in the direction of not less than 25 funerals under the direct supervision of his preceptor and report on blanks furnished by the state department of health to the secretary of the board quarterly.

The course of studentship required under these regulations for embalmers and funeral directors may be taken concurrently.

No licensed embalmer shall permit any person in his employ or under his supervision or control to serve him as a student in embalming or funeral directing unless that person has a certificate of registration as a registered student, from the state department of health.

No licensed embalmer or funeral director or firm of embalmers or funeral directors shall have more than one student embalmer or student funeral director for the first 100 bodies embalmed or funerals conducted per year, and with a maximum of two students per firm.

No registered student shall advertise or hold himself out as a registered embalmer or funeral director or use the degree L.E. or F.D. or any other title or abbreviation indicating that he is an embalmer or funeral director.

Every person who is registered as a student with the state department of health shall have his certificate or registration posted in a conspicuous place in his preceptor's place of business.

Studentship begins upon approval and due notification by the board. Notice of termination of service; application for change of preceptor; and any other alteration must be made in writing and approval granted by the board before the status of the student is altered.

When, for any valid reason, the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners feels that the education of a registered student being received under the supervision of his present preceptor, might be detrimental to the student or the profession at large, such student will be required to serve the remainder of his studentship under the supervision of a licensed embalmer or funeral director meeting the approval of the board.

**147.4(147, 156) Reciprocity rules.**

**147.4(1)** All applications for reciprocity licenses shall be made on the official forms supplied by the state Department of Health, Lucas Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**147.4(2)** All applicants for reciprocity licenses will be required to pass the oral and practical examination before this board.

**147.4(3)** The application form properly filled in, accompanied by (a) a fee of \$20, (b) the state licensing certificate (or a duplicate copy of

same) of the state from which applicant desires to reciprocate and (c) the mortuary college diploma or in lieu thereof a certified statement from the authorities of the mortuary college regarding the issuance of the diploma and the date of same, shall be filed with the state department of health at least 15 days prior to date of examination or board meeting.

**147.4(4)** All applicants for reciprocity licenses must hold original license obtained upon examination in the state from which they reciprocate. Such examination shall have covered substantially the same subjects in which an examination is required in Iowa, showing the applicant has attained a general average of 75 percent or above.

**147.4(5)** Each applicant must furnish certified evidence of five or more years of actual practice in the state from which he desires to reciprocate, immediately preceding the filing of his application for reciprocity and must be vouched for by the board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners of this state. Applicant will also be required to give good sufficient reasons for desiring license by reciprocity.

**147.4(6)** An applicant holding an original license for less than five years from a state which has entered into a special agreement with the state of Iowa, and who has met all educational requirements of the state of Iowa, may be seated to take the entire examination upon approval of application by his state board and the Iowa board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners.

**147.4(7)** The statements made in the application must be reviewed and verified by the secretary of the state examining board or authorized persons issuing the original certificate, who will also certify under seal, as to the schedule of subjects in which the applicant was examined, and the ratings given thereon and the general average attained.

**147.4(8)** An applicant who has taken two or more examinations before this board and failed to attain at either a general average of 75 percent, and has subsequently obtained a certificate from an examining board of another state, shall not be eligible for admission to this state under reciprocal agreements existing with such state until five years from the date of his last examination by this board, and in all cases the Iowa state board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners reserves the right to review the examination papers and ratings upon which said certificate was granted, before accepting the same. The same privilege is hereby accorded the examining boards of the states with which the Iowa board reciprocates.

**147.5(147, 156) Reinstatement.** Reinstatement may be obtained without examination. Application to be made to the state department of health on the proper blank. All applications must have the approval of the state board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners.

**147.6(147, 156) Code of ethics.** Adopted by the Iowa state board of funeral directors and embalmer examiners meeting in executive session at the Statehouse, Des Moines.

**Editor's Note:** Copies may be obtained by addressing the board at the Statehouse, Des Moines, Iowa.

[Filed prior to July 1, 1952]

**CHAPTER 148**

Reserved for future use

**CHAPTER 149**

**COSMETOLOGY EXAMINERS**

**149.1(147)** The board of cosmetology examiners will grant their approval for the issuance of an original school license to be issued by the Iowa state department of health, when the conditions hereinafter set out have been fully complied with and met; likewise the annual reissuance of a school license will be recommended by the board to the state department of health, when there is full compliance with the following rules pertaining to the operation of an approved school.

**149.1(1)** Cosmetology shops may be owned and maintained by the license holder of a school of cosmetology but no such shop shall be operated in connection with the school.

**149.1(2)** The schoolrooms shall be large enough to properly accommodate all of the enrolled students, and be so equipped as to provide for practical work, lectures and demonstration purposes. A separate room or rooms must be maintained for study and lecture purposes.

**149.1(3)** The daily class hour schedule shall consist of not more than eight hours of instruction or work per day for five or six days a week. Instruction shall not be given on Sunday. The daily class hours schedule shall be posted in the classroom. In special circumstances, students absent for legitimate reasons shall be allowed to make up any lost time not to exceed six hours during any one week to permit them to complete their training with their regular class.

**149.1(4)** The course of study in an approved school of cosmetology shall consist of not less than 2,100 hours training, and no school of cosmetology will be approved by the board of cosmetology examiners unless it complies with the requirements of study as provided in the following curriculum.

**CURRICULUM**

<b>Demonstrations and lectures</b>	<b>Hours</b>
Sanitation and sterilization .....	60
Hygiene and grooming .....	63
Professional ethics .....	40
Salesmanship .....	63
Public relations and psychology .....	63

Anatomy .....	63
Dermatology .....	42
Trichology .....	42
Nails .....	42
Chemistry and chemical hair straightening .....	70
Safety precautions .....	42
State law—rules and Code .....	21

**Supervised practical instruction**

Sanitation and sterilization .....	60
Shampoos and rinses .....	70
Scalp and hair treatments .....	49
Hair shaping .....	210
Hair styling .....	315
Wiggery .....	49
Manicuring .....	49
Permanent waving .....	252
Hair coloring and lightening .....	280
Facial treatment and make-up .....	49
Safety precautions .....	49

**Unassigned**

Specific needs .....	57
----------------------	----

Total hours 2,100

**149.2(147) Minimum school equipment.** Equipment for classroom of 30 students shall consist of at least:

- Four modern facial chairs with stool for each
  - Four lavatories with corresponding shampoo equipment
  - Twenty-four soap dispensers
  - Two towel cabinets
  - Two covered towel hampers
  - Two cabinets for facial cream, lotion, etc.
  - Six trays for facial supplies
  - Twelve hairdressing chairs or more
  - Eight mirrors
  - Two dry sterilizers in dispensary
  - One covered flat wet sterilizer, large
  - Twelve covered containers for hair pins
  - Twelve covered waste containers
  - Twenty-four covered sanitary containers for fingerwave lotion
  - Ten dryers (upright)
  - Two high frequencies
  - One vibrator (optional)
  - Three electric clippers
  - One scalp and facial steamer
  - Two croquignole permanent wave machines
  - Three cold wave methods or more
  - One therapeutic light
- Equipment for sterilizing room shall consist of:
- Lavatory
  - Stove
  - Large wet sterilizer
  - Large dry sterilizer
  - Covered soap container
  - Individual paper towel container
  - Closed cabinet and covered hamper for towels
  - Covered waste container



Manicuring equipment shall consist of:

Four manicure tables, fully equipped

Lights

Bowls

Covered container for supplies

Individual brushes, individual buffers

Chair and stool for each table

Miscellaneous equipment:

Closed cabinet for permanent wave equipment

Two dozen combs aside from students' individual combs

Two dozen brushes

#### 149.3(147) Cosmetology instructors.

149.3(1) After May 19, 1971 instructors in approved schools of cosmetology in addition to being licensed in the state of Iowa as a cosmetologist shall:

a. Be 19 years of age or older;

b. Be a graduate of an accredited high school or the equivalent thereof;

c. Have 1000 hours teachers' training with the curriculum content to be determined by the cosmetology board of examiners or two years experience in the field of cosmetology;

d. Obtain certification from the school of training with final examination grade to be submitted to the division of cosmetology.

All persons working as instructors in a school of cosmetology in Iowa shall register with the cosmetology board of examiners within 90 days after effective date on forms supplied by the division of cosmetology.

149.3(2) An instructor may annually attend a cosmetology instructors institute approved by the cosmetology board of examiners to maintain instructor status.

A qualified instructor shall be responsible for and in direct charge of all theory classes and practical instructions at all times.

149.3(3) The number of instructors for each school shall be based on total student enrollment, with a minimum of two instructors for every 30 students enrolled.

149.3(4) A school shall not permit its instructors to work on its patrons, except when instructing or otherwise assisting students in said school.

149.3(5) Schools must file an enrollment card and a monthly report card for each licensed cosmetologist taking a teachers' training course. These cards must be on file in the state cosmetology office on or before the fifth of any month, subsequent to the beginning of the special training.

#### 149.4(147) Students.

149.4(1) No student shall be given double time credit for working after school hours.

149.4(2) All students must be given their final school examination not later than upon the completion of 2,100 hours training and issued their diploma after receiving a passing grade.

149.4(3) No student shall be called from theory class to work on the public.

149.4(4) All students must be taught two types of pin curls.

149.4(5) All examination papers will be graded according to the confidential number, starting with No. 1.

149.4(6) All students must comb out the hairdress of patrons, whenever possible.

149.4(7) All work done by students on the public must be under the supervision of an instructor at all times.

149.4(8) Anyone taking instructors' course is not allowed to work on patrons for personal compensation in the school.

149.4(9) No students shall be allowed to work on the public until such time as they have received 200 hours training.

149.4(10) No brush-up students shall be allowed to accept compensation from either school or patron for work done in the school.

149.4(11) The student upon successfully passing the school examination and receiving the school diploma may, pending taking the state board examination, begin the teachers' training course.

149.4(12) All students enrolling in a cosmetology school must have two years high school training before being eligible for the Iowa cosmetology examination.

149.4(13) All approved schools of cosmetology shall display in the entrance room a sign indicating that all work is done exclusively by students.

149.5(147) **Textbooks and charts.** Adequate standard textbooks and charts must be provided by the school in a reference library for the use of the students. All schools must have a class schedule, one on file in the Health Department, cosmetology office, Lucas Building, Des Moines, Iowa, and a duplicate on display in the school. State cosmetology office to be notified of any changes in schedules.

149.6(147) The school shall furnish each student with a kit containing all the necessary equipment, also standard textbook in theory and electricity. (Pertinent pamphlets will be furnished upon receipt of application.)

149.7(147) **Enrollment card and monthly report card.** Cosmetology schools shall submit on or before the fifth day of each month to the cosmetology division of the state department of health a report of the names of the students enrolled, the total hours for each student previously reported, the total number of hours completed during the month for each student, and the total cumulative number of completed hours for each student at the end of the month.

**149.8(147) Examination requirements.** Examinees taking state board shall have at their disposal for the examination all necessary materials requested by the cosmetology board of examiners. Female examinees must have clean hair which must not be preshaped. Each male examinee must furnish his own model, who must be at least 16 years of age. A mannequin may be used by any examinee. Hair of models or mannequin must comply with the aforesaid requirements.

**149.8(1) Rules of the board pertaining to examinations.** All applications for examination must be made upon the official form supplied by the state Department of Health, Lucas Building, Des Moines, Iowa.

**149.8(2) Application forms properly filled out shall be filed with the state Department of Health, Cosmetology Division, Des Moines, Iowa, with the fee of ten dollars, at least 15 days before the date of examination, as required by section 147.29.**

**149.8(3) All students who can complete their training prior to the date of examination may qualify for the examination if they file their applications at least 15 days prior to the examination date. However, the exact date of graduation should be shown on the application.**

**149.8(4) The statements made in the application form shall be subscribed and sworn to by the applicant and attested under seal by a notary public.**

**149.8(5) A certificate of good moral character, signed by two competent persons, personally acquainted with the applicant, including a recent photograph of the applicant, must be attached to the application.**

**149.8(6) No candidate shall under any circumstances enter the examination room more than 30 minutes late unless excused by the examiners, and no candidate shall leave the room within 30 minutes after the beginning of the examination, or the distribution of the question papers, and no candidate shall leave the room during the examination unless accompanied by one of the examiners.**

**149.8(7) Every applicant for examination must be able to speak, read and write the English language, or in lieu thereof furnish an interpreter.**

**149.8(8) The candidates will be seated at individual tables or desks and will not be permitted to communicate with each other during the hours of examination, or to have in their possession help of any kind. Any applicant detected in seeking or giving help during the hours of examination will be dismissed and his papers canceled.**

**149.8(9) All examinations shall be in writing in the English language and shall be written with pen and ink. Special examination paper will be supplied by the department, but pens and ink must be provided by the candidate.**

**149.8(10) Before commencing the examinations, each applicant will be given a confidential number which he shall inscribe at the upper left-hand corner of each page of manuscript; no other marks shall be placed on any paper whereby the identity of the candidate may become known. The pages are to be numbered in the upper right-hand corner.**

**149.8(11) Out-of-state requirements.** All out-of-state applicants making application for the Iowa state board examination must be licensed in the state in which they received their training and they will be given credit for the number of hours required by their state at the time they took their training. The balance of the training must be taken in an approved Iowa cosmetology school. Even though the applicant has had more hours training than were required by that state, he will be given credit in Iowa only for the number of hours required by that state.

**149.8(12) Any graduate taking the state board examination, who desires to practice cosmetology prior to examination, must obtain a temporary permit, fee for which is one dollar.**

**149.8(13) A certificate of license may be issued by the cosmetology board of examiners to an applicant who has passed satisfactorily an examination conducted by said board to determine fitness to practice cosmetology in accordance with the established rules of the board. The board shall not be confined to any specific system or method. Such examination shall be consistent with the prescribed curriculum for licensed cosmetology schools of this state and may include practical demonstrations and written and oral tests as the board deems appropriate for the requirements of the profession. Such examination is to be prepared and conducted by the board so as to determine whether or not the applicant possesses the requisite skill in such profession to perform properly all the duties thereof and has sufficient knowledge of the prescribed curriculum.**

*a.* If the applicant fails to receive a passing grade in the first examination, the applicant must be re-examined in the entire examination at a regularly scheduled state board and obtain a passing grade.

*b.* Failure to appear and take the examination shall result in forfeiture of the fee and temporary permit unless the failure to appear shall have been due to illness or similar cause in which case written request setting forth reasons why forfeiture should not occur shall be made to the cosmetology board of examiners.

**149.8(14) Any student arriving more than 30 minutes late for either the theory or practical examination will be disqualified from finishing the examination. Any student carrying out any examination questions or answers will be disqualified. In conducting the state board examinations, the first day will be devoted to the theory examination, and the following days will be devoted to**

practical examination, according to the numbers given out to the students by the board.

**149.8(15)** Any candidate failing in his first examination shall be entitled to a second examination within 14 months without the filing of a new application fee.

**149.8(16)** The examination rooms will be closed to everyone except the students and examiners and members of the division of cosmetology.

**149.8(17)** At the conclusion of the examination each candidate will be required to sign the following:

**Declaration of Honorable Conduct in  
Taking Examination**

We, the undersigned, each and severally declare that we are applicants for certificates from the Iowa State Department of Health, as certified to it by the State Board of Cosmetology Examiners, authorizing us to practice cosmetology in Iowa, and that we were present and took the examination held at .....

....., Iowa, on.....  
....., 19.....

We further declare upon honor that during said examination we neither received nor extended any aid to others nor resorted to any unfair means whatsoever to secure the required ratings to enable us to pass.

We further declare that we did not see any of the sets of questions used at this examination until they were handed out by the examiners.

These rules are intended to implement sections 147.29, 147.36, 147.90 and 157.4 of the Code. [Filed prior to July 1, 1952; amended April 21, 1953, May 15, 1953, October 1, 1959, April 19, 1971]

CHAPTER 150

SANITARY CONDITIONS IN  
COSMETOLOGY SCHOOLS AND  
PLACES WHERE COSMETOLOGY IS  
PRACTICED

**150.1(157) Rules and inspection reports.** The owner or manager of every cosmetology school and place where cosmetology is practiced shall keep a copy of these rules to be furnished by the state department of health. All inspection sheets and sanitary rules shall be posted in a place so that they may be readily seen by the patrons. It is the responsibility of the manager to see that these rules are enforced. This includes all cosmetology schools and places where cosmetology is practiced.

**150.2(157) Proper quarters.** Every cosmetology school and place where cosmetology is practiced shall be well-lighted, well-ventilated and kept in a clean, orderly and sanitary condition at all times. All cosmetology work shall be practiced only in quarters especially equipped for such services.

**150.2(1) Practice of cosmetology in home.**

*a.* No cosmetology establishment shall be maintained in a home, unless a separate room is provided for that purpose. Such establishments shall have an outside, separate entrance leading directly to the establishment and any inside doors of said establishment leading to living quarters must be closed at all times during the business day.

*b.* From and after January 1, 1968, cosmetology shall not be practiced in a home, unless in addition to the aforesaid requirements, all doors of such establishments, leading to the living quarters are permanently sealed. This provision shall not apply to cosmetology establishments within a home in operation before January 1, 1968, unless the ownership of that establishment changes.

**150.2(2) Practice of cosmetology in connection with other business.** Cosmetology establishments operated in connection with any other business, except where food is handled, shall be separated either by complete or partial partitions. Should the cosmetology establishment be operated immediately adjacent with a business where food is handled, such establishment shall be entirely separated by a closed partition, and the door to such cosmetology establishment shall be closed at all times except when used for ingress and egress.

**150.3(157) Sanitation and disinfection.** Except as set forth in 150.3(3) all instruments in use in any cosmetology school or place in which cosmetology is practiced shall each time after use, be cleansed thoroughly with soap and hot water and then be immersed at least 20 minutes in an approved disinfectant solution in a covered flat container large enough to immerse completely all instruments, after which they should be dried and placed in a closed cabinet. All disinfectant solutions shall be labeled. The following disinfectant solutions have been approved by the state department of health: Formalin, ten percent solution; isopropyl alcohol, 70 percent solution; potassium mercuric iodide, one to 1000 solution; mercuric bichloride, one to 1000 solution; saponated cresol, two percent solution; or other solutions approved by the state department of health.

**150.3(1)** Every cosmetologist shall wash his hands with soap and water immediately before serving each patron.

**150.3(2)** Head coverings, hair pins, clips, rollers and curlers shall be washed and sanitized after each use as above directed.

**150.3(3)** All metallic instruments with a cutting edge shall be kept clean by wiping carefully after each use with cotton saturated with an approved disinfectant solution. It is recommended that the solutions used with metallic instruments be the isopropyl alcohol, 70 percent solution, or saponated cresol, two percent solution.

**150.4(157) Towels, containers and other supplies.** A clean and freshly laundered towel shall be used for each patron. A closed cabinet or drawer shall be provided for clean towels and linen and a covered hamper for soiled towels and linen. Whenever a haircloth or cape is used, as in cutting the hair or shampooing, a newly laundered towel or tissue paper neck strip shall be placed around the neck to prevent the haircloth or cape from touching the skin.

**150.4(1)** The headrest of every cosmetology chair shall be protected with fresh clean paper or cloth before its use for any patron. Rubber protective headrests are not permitted.

**150.4(2)** If a gown is used, each patron shall be furnished a freshly laundered gown.

**150.4(3)** Every operator shall have a minimum of 12 finger waving combs and brushes.

**150.4(4)** The use of dusters, common powder puffs, nail buffers and sponges is hereby prohibited.

**150.5(157) Dispensers.** Fluids and powders shall be applied to patrons from a shaker-type or aerosol dispenser. Creams and other semi-solid substances shall be removed from the containers with a clean spatula or similar article. Removing such substances with the fingers is prohibited. Creams shall be kept covered when not in use.

**150.6(157) Permanent wave equipment.** Spacers and rods, including rods used in cold waving permanent methods, shall be cleansed with soap and hot water after each use and placed in a closed cabinet.

**150.7(157) Haircutting department.** Anyone maintaining a haircutting department within a cosmetology establishment shall observe all rules on sanitation as prescribed for cosmetologists.

**150.8(157) Water—sewer.** Every cosmetology school or place where cosmetology is practiced shall be supplied with an adequate supply of potable hot and cold water under pressure. Water shall be applied to a patron by the use of a spray. The sewage disposal system shall not create a nuisance or result in pollution of a stream or watercourse.

**150.9(157) Equipment, fixtures, furnishings.** Shampoo boards, bowls, floors, walls, fixtures, and furniture of all cosmetology schools and places where cosmetology is practiced shall be of a washable nature and kept clean at all times. Furnishings other than those required for the operation of the facility are prohibited. Laundry equipment shall be in a completely separate room from a place where cosmetology is practiced.

**150.10(157) Communicable diseases.** No person shall act as a cosmetologist who is known to be infected with a communicable dis-

ease. A patron with open sores such as occur with ringworm, impetigo or other communicable diseases, shall not be served in a public cosmetology establishment.

**150.11(157) Other disease carriers.** Dogs, except guide dogs for the blind, cats, birds, and other pets shall not be permitted in a cosmetology school or place where cosmetology is practiced.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 135 and 157 of the Code.

[Filed October 13, 1967]

CHAPTER 151

Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 152  
BARBER EXAMINERS

**152.1(158) Course of study.** Each Iowa school of barbering approved by the Iowa board of barber examiners shall conduct a course of study of at least 1,800 hours to be equally divided over a period of nine months. Such course of study shall include the following:

**152.1(1) Supervised practice<sup>1</sup> instruction.**

- The following shall be included:
- |                                  |               |
|----------------------------------|---------------|
| Scalp care and shampooing .....  | } 1,400 hours |
| Honing and stropping .....       |               |
| Shaving .....                    |               |
| Facials, massage and packs ..... |               |
| Haircutting .....                |               |
| Hair tonics and singeing .....   |               |
| Dyeing and bleaching .....       |               |
| Hair styling .....               |               |

**152.1(2) Demonstrations and lectures.**

- The following shall be included:
- |   |             |
|---|-------------|
| Law, ethics, economics, equipment, shop management and history of barbering ..... | } 361 hours |
| Sanitation, sterilization, personal hygiene and first aid .....                   |             |
| Bacteriology .....  |             |
| Anatomy .....   |             |
| Skin, scalp, hair and their common disorders .....                                |             |
| Electricity, as applied to barbering .....  |             |
| Chemistry and pharmacology .....  |             |
| Scalp care .....  |             |
| Honing and stropping .....  |             |
| Shaving .....   |             |
| Facials, massage and packs .....  |             |
| Haircutting .....   |             |
| Hair tonics and singeing .....  |             |
| Dyeing and bleaching .....  |             |
| Instruments, soaps, shampoos, creams, lotions and tonics .....                    |             |

**152.1(3) Physician's lectures.**

The course of study shall include lectures of at least one hour per week by a licensed medical doctor. } 39 hours

**152.1(4)** *Grand total.* Total 1,800 hours.

**152.2(158) Qualifications of managers and instructors.** A manager or instructor of a school of barbering, approved by the Iowa board of barber examiners, shall be registered with the Iowa state department of health as an instructor in barbering or shall pass an instructor's examination given by said board. To qualify for an instructor's examination, applicant shall submit to the board satisfactory evidence as to character and ability to operate a school of barbering, shall be a high school graduate or the equivalent thereof and be the holder of an Iowa license to practice barbering for either a five-year period immediately prior to the application, or have six months' experience as an assistant instructor immediately prior to the application.

**152.3(158) Assistant instructors.** Temporary permits may be issued to assistant instructors in an approved school of barbering provided the following qualifications are furnished. The person shall be of good moral character, shall be a graduate of an accredited high school or the equivalent thereof, shall be a graduate of an approved school of barbering and the holder of an Iowa barber license. After six months as an assistant instructor, said person shall make application for an instructor's examination. If he should fail to receive a passing grade, he may continue as an assistant instructor until the next regular examination by the board. If he should fail the second examination, he is not eligible for another examination and shall discontinue all connections with the school.

**152.4(158) Application for approval and licensing.** An application for approval and licensing of a proposed school shall be in writing and made to the board of barber examiners at its office in Des Moines, Iowa, for a hearing. Notice of the time and place fixed for a hearing shall be given to the applicant, and he shall appear in person before the board. At the hearing the applicant shall submit to the board the following information in typed form:

**152.4(1)** The exact location of the proposed school.

**152.4(2)** A statement of the maximum number of students proposed to be trained at any time as determined by the physical facilities.

**152.4(3)** Photostatic copy of the essential parts of all leases, with the lease of at least one year, or other documents, giving the owner of the school the right of possession of the premises.

**152.4(4)** Evidence that the applicant has sufficient finances to acquire the facilities and equipment required by the board and that finances are available to provide for operation of the proposed school for a minimum period of 12 months without income. Such evidence shall be presented by sworn affidavit of applicant and fi-

nancial statement duly signed in affidavit form as to its truth and veracity.

**152.4(5)** A complete plan of the physical facilities to be utilized and as applied to sections relative to classroom and minimum equipment required.

**152.5(147) Minimum equipment of school of barbering.** Each school of barbering shall have the following minimum equipment:

**152.5(1)** One chair, lavatory and backstand, providing proper cabinet for immediate linen supply, and individual sterilizers for each chair. There shall be not less than ten such sets in the classroom equipped for practice on the general public.

**152.5(2)** One textbook of barbering for each student and instructor.

**152.5(3)** Electric equipment. One high frequency electrode, one twin vibrator, one dermal lamp, one scalp steamer, one infrared lamp.

**152.5(4)** One microscope.

**152.5(5)** Compressed air equipment for each barber chair.

**152.5(6)** Automatic lather mixer.

**152.5(7)** Complete supply of standard tonics, shampoos and cosmetics commonly used in barber shops.

**152.5(8)** Sufficient clean linen cabinet space.

**152.5(9)** One blackboard, not less than four by six feet in size.

**152.5(10)** One large bulletin board conspicuously located for posting rules, notices, and similar bulletins.

**152.5(11)** One set of record files.

**152.5(12)** One set of books used solely for history and activity of students.

**152.5(13)** One file for duplicate copies of reports sent to the state board of barber examiners.

**152.5(14)** The study and lecture room shall be equipped with the specified blackboard and charts showing illustrations of the skin, circulation of the blood, muscles and bones of the face, scalp, and neck. This room shall be used for the sole purpose of giving scientific instruction to students.

**152.6(147) Miscellaneous requirements.**

**152.6(1)** No school of barbering shall accept students nor be open for business until approved and licensed to operate as a school of barbering.

**152.6(2)** There shall be not more than two students enrolled for each barber chair installed in approved school of barbering.

**152.6(3)** No student shall be accepted unless he is at least 16 years of age, has a tenth grade education or the equivalent thereof, and is of good moral character.

**152.6(4)** Each school of barbering shall maintain a library of suitable reference books including all of the required books later mentioned in curriculum.

**152.6(5)** Each school of barbering shall hold regular classes for the teaching of both the theory and practice of all phases of barbering.

**152.6(6)** No one in any way connected with a school of barbering shall guarantee positions to students nor guarantee financial aid in equipping a shop.

**152.6(7)** Instructors shall familiarize students with the different standard supplies and equipment used in barber shops.

**152.6(8)** No student shall receive pay nor be allowed any rebates, refunds or commissions on any money taken in at the barber chair for service rendered to patrons.

**152.6(9)** Each school shall advertise only under the designation of a barber school and shall display conspicuously at the entrance to said school a sign in plain, block display lettering at least one inch in height, as follows:

“ALL WORK IN THIS SCHOOL DONE BY STUDENTS ONLY.”

**152.6(10)** When school service prices are displayed or in any manner advertised by a school of barbering, they shall be followed by the words “STUDENT WORK” in lettering at least one-half the size of the lettering used to display the price.

**152.6(11)** Instructors, as well as students, shall be attired in washable uniforms, which must be kept clean and neat at all times during school hours.

**152.6(12)** All bottles and containers in use must be distinctly and correctly labeled, showing the intended use of the contents.

**152.6(13)** Smoking shall not be permitted in classrooms.

#### **152.7(147) Attendance requirements.**

**152.7(1)** All schools of barbering shall establish regular school hours. Any time lost by students shall be made up before diploma is issued.

**152.7(2)** Classes shall be held during daylight hours with the exception of the physician's lectures and demonstrations, which may be held during evening classes.

**152.7(3)** A minimum of five recitations per week of two hours each shall be given to all students. These periods shall include lectures, individual instruction and written examinations.

**152.7(4)** All examinations and other written papers shall be carefully graded and returned to students in order that they may see errors.

**152.7(5)** If a student enrolled in approved school of barbering should discontinue his attendance in the school and should desire to return after a period of 30 days, he shall not return until at such time that he could start with the regular class at the point in the textbook where he had previously left the school.

**152.7(6)** All students shall be given a complete course in barbering as prescribed in this curriculum.

**152.7(7)** No registered barber or student who has received an apprentice license as issued by the Iowa board of barber examiners may return to the school for postgraduate work unless it is for theoretical study only.

#### **152.8(147) Records requirements.**

**152.8(1)** Each school or college shall forward to the barber division, state department of health, a completed application for enrollment upon the date of admittance of student together with required credentials.

**152.8(2)** Each school shall keep a daily class record of each student showing the hours devoted to the respective subjects, the total number of hours in attendance, and days present and absent, which shall be subject to inspection by the examiners or representative thereof at any time.

**152.8(3)** An owner of a school shall furnish the state department of health at the end of each month the names of students therein, days absent by student, if any, and show the time devoted by student to each subject.

**152.8(4)** The manager of each school shall compile from his records a summary of each student's grades, hours and attendance, which shall be presented to the student upon graduation and which shall also be made a part of his application for registration by examination. The manager shall sign each copy of the required records and must certify said record is correct and that the student has received a diploma from his school.

**152.9(147) Library requirements.** Each school of barbering operating in Iowa shall maintain a library for the students enrolled therein consisting of all the following:

*First Text on Anatomy* by Francis S. Wildner, M.D.; *Anatomy* by Dr. Henry Gray; *Electricity & Light* by Eberhart; *Salesmanship & Business Efficiency* by Know; *Civic Sociology* by Ross; *Building Citizenship* by R. O. Hughes; *Elementary Economics* by Carver and Carmichael; *Manual of Ethics* by MacKenzie; *Chemistry for Today* by McPherson, Henderson & Fowler; the *American Pocket Medical Dictionary* by Dorland; a standard dictionary; *Diseases of the Hair & Scalp* by Hubbard; *Standardized Textbook of Barbering* by

the Associated Master Barbers and Beauticians of America; *Practical & Scientific Barbering Textbook* by the Journeymen Barbers, Cosmetologists, and Proprietors International Union of America; and current trade journals.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 135, 147 and 158 of the Code.

[Filed July 11, 1967]

#### CHAPTER 153

#### SANITARY OPERATION OF BARBER SHOPS AND BARBER SCHOOLS

**153.1(158) Rules posted.** The manager of each barber shop shall keep a copy of these rules posted in a conspicuous place in the shop.

**153.2(158) License.** Barbers shall display at their work cabinet the original license certifying the practitioner is a licensed barber; also the annual renewal. Barber shop licenses shall be in the name of the licensed operator and posted therein. An apprentice shall have a valid permit posted. One apprentice to each licensed barber; only two apprentices in any one barber shop.

**153.3(158) Signs.** Each barber school shall display a sign at its main entrance indicating a barber school; also a sign therein that barber services are given by students only.

**153.4(158) Sanitation.** Every barber shop shall be well lighted, properly ventilated, and kept in a clean, sanitary and orderly condition. All shops or schools established after July 1, 1967, shall have approved handwashing and toilet facilities accessible within the building. All shops established after July 1, 1967, shall have a minimum length of at least ten feet for a one-chair shop, 15 feet for a two-chair shop, and five feet additional length for each additional chair and a minimum width of not less than 12 feet.

**153.5(158) Quarters.** Barbering shall not be practiced in a residence unless the shop is completely separated from living quarters by a solid permanent partition. A direct outside entrance shall be provided.

**153.6(158) Quarters adjacent to other business.** A barber shop located in a room adjacent to a restaurant, tavern or grocery shall be in a completely separate room. Doors between the barber shop and the aforesaid shall be rendered unusable.

**153.7(158) Candy, cigars, beverages, etc.** To be dispensed only from sealed packages.

**153.8(158) Plumbing.** Barber shops shall have modern plumbing and an adequate supply of both hot and cold running water connected with the local water system. In communities where a water system is not available, a pressure gravity system shall be installed of adequate capacity to provide water in sufficient force to thoroughly saturate linens. Drain pipes shall be connected directly with an approved sewerage system.

**153.9(158) Combs and brushes.** Combs and brushes must be cleansed; then immersed in an efficient disinfectant. Combs shall be left in the solution or in a sterile cabinet at all times when not in use. Use of the common hair brush is prohibited.

**153.10(158) Instruments.** Instruments of the profession shall be thoroughly cleansed and then immersed for at least one minute in an approved disinfectant before being used. When not in use, they shall be kept in a clean closed compartment provided for and used only for the storage of such equipment. Electric clipper plates shall be properly sterilized by the open-flame method.

**153.11(158) Disinfectants.** All containers must be kept clean and well filled with an effective recognized disinfectant. A separate container shall be provided for each practicing barber.

**153.12(158) Shaving mugs.** Shaving mug, soap and brush shall be thoroughly rinsed with boiling water before each patron is served. Rubber or porous mugs are prohibited.

**153.13(158) Bowls and strops.** All cups, bowls and strops shall be kept clean at all times.

**153.14(158) Dusters and brushes.** The common neck duster or brush shall not be used in any public barber shop.

**153.15(158) Hands.** Every barber shall wash his hands thoroughly with soap and water before serving a patron.

**153.16(158) Headrest.** Each barber chair headrest shall be provided with a mechanical paper container and clean shaving paper.

**153.17(158) Towels.** Freshly laundered towels shall be used for each patron. In haircutting, shampooing, or similar activities, a freshly laundered towel or new neck strip shall be used to prevent the hair cloth from directly contacting the skin of the patron. Soiled towels shall not be left on lavatory or workstand but shall be immediately disposed of in a container for that purpose. All clean linens shall be kept in an enclosed dust-proof cabinet.

**153.18(158) Styptic powder and alum.** Alum or other material used to stop the flow of blood shall be used only in liquid or powder form.

**153.19(158) Communicable diseases.** A barber shall not practice who is infected with any communicable disease.

**153.20(158) Other disease carriers.** Dogs, cats, birds and other pets shall not be kept in a barber shop or school.

**153.21(158) Managers' duty.** It shall be the duty of each manager of a barber shop to ascertain that all barbers employed in the shop have an Iowa license to practice, and that all employees observe these rules and all other sanitary rules of

the local board of health and state department of health.

**153.22(158) Disinfectant solutions.** All disinfectant solutions shall be labeled. The following disinfectant solutions have been approved by the state department of health; formalin, ten per-

cent solution; isopropyl alcohol, 70 percent solution; potassium mercuric iodide, one to 1000 solution; mercuric bichloride, one to 1000 solution; saponated cresol, two percent solution; or other solutions approved by the state department of health.

[Filed August 10, 1956; amended July 11, 1967]

## HIGHER EDUCATION FACILITIES COMMISSION

### CHAPTER 1

#### FEDERAL GRANTS FOR UNDER-GRADUATE FACILITIES

##### **1.1(261) The construction and equipment grants programs.**

**1.1(1)** The "state plan for the higher education facilities Act of 1963" adopted by the higher education facilities commission on September 23, 1964, constitutes the basis for carrying out its functions under Title I of the higher education facilities Act of 1963 (public law 88-204) and applicable federal regulations.

**1.1(2)** Under part A, Title VI (public law 89-329), the commission administers a state plan to assist colleges and universities in obtaining federal grants for equipment and materials to improve undergraduate instruction. The commission assigns priorities, recommends grants and provides for hearings to applicants for funds.

**1.1(3)** Applicants for construction grants under Title I and instruction equipment grants under part A, Title VI may obtain state plans and application instructions from the Higher Education Facilities Commission Office, 201 Jewett Bldg., Des Moines.

### CHAPTER 2

#### SCHOLARSHIP PROGRAM

##### **2.1(261) A state-supported and administered scholarship program.**

**2.1(1) Advisory committee.** An advisory committee selected from officers of Iowa secondary schools, public community colleges and vocational-technical schools, private colleges and universities, and state-supported universities shall be established by the commission. Members are appointed to serve two-year terms with the exception of the elected presidents of the Iowa personnel and guidance association and the Iowa association of college admissions counselors, who serve only for their one year in office. The committee shall make recommendations for all procedures involved in administering the program.

**2.1(2) Application forms.** Application forms shall be made available to all high schools each fall and filing deadlines scheduled to allow for announcement of awards in the spring.

**2.1(3) Eligibility for honorary scholarship.** An applicant for a state scholarship must meet the following initial requirements:

a. Be a citizen of the United States and a resident of Iowa.

(1) The legal residence of a minor student shall be that of his parent(s) or guardian.

(2) Independent students over 21 and married students must furnish evidence of Iowa residency, i.e., state income tax return or voter's registration certificate.

b. Be a graduate of an accredited high school before the end of the summer preceding entrance into college.

c. Take such standard tests as may be required by the commission and have his scores reported to the commission.

d. Have his high school report his rank in class and recommendation concerning his good character and citizenship.

**2.1(4) Eligibility for monetary scholarship.** Having qualified academically, an applicant competing for a monetary award must meet the following additional requirements:

a. Be accepted for admission as a freshman student at a participating college, university or other institution in Iowa.

b. File a statement of family financial circumstances on forms designated by the commission for the purpose of assessing his need for financial assistance.

##### **2.1(5) Criteria for awards.**

a. Academic potential for an applicant is determined by two factors, percentile rank in high school class and scores on a standard national test, combined in a six to four weighting ratio, respectively.

b. Financial need, defined as the difference between the applicant's resources and his anticipated expenses at the Iowa college of his choice, is evaluated on the basis of the confidential statement of family finances.

(1) An applicant's resources include the estimated amount of his parents' contribution toward college costs if he is a dependent, a minimum of \$400 in self-help from the applicant and one-fifth of his personal assets, if any.

(2) College expenses include tuition and mandatory fees, room and board and a uniform allowance for other college-related expenses.



**2.1(6) Honorary and monetary awards.**

a. Honorary state scholarships are awarded to those applicants who qualify academically but do not meet the requirements for monetary awards, i.e., financial need and enrollment at an eligible Iowa institution, or who qualify fully but cannot be granted monetary awards owing to insufficient appropriated funds.

b. Monetary state scholarships are awarded to applicants who qualify both academically and financially, insofar as the appropriated funds permit.

(1) Monetary awards range from \$100 to \$800, not to exceed tuition and mandatory fees at the institution selected by the recipient.

(2) Awards are prorated on a quarterly or semester basis and are paid directly to the institution after certification that the recipient is in attendance.

(3) If a recipient is dismissed or withdraws from college before completion of the term, his award or portion thereof shall be refunded to the state of Iowa in conformity with the institution's accepted policy on refunds.

(4) Upon the request of the recipient, a scholarship may be transferred from one participating institution to another at the beginning of any college term. The amount of the scholarship may be decreased, if expenses are lower than at the original college choice.

(5) A recipient may request a leave of absence for a maximum of one calendar year if illness, financial circumstances or other reasons beyond his control prevent his enrollment or force his withdrawal from college.

**2.1(7) Acceptance forms.** A monetary scholarship recipient is required to complete an acceptance form, reporting financial aids anticipated from other sources and agreeing to the terms of the award.

**2.1(8) Eligible institutions.** The following categories of Iowa institutions for post-high school education are eligible to participate in the state of Iowa scholarship program:

a. Institutions holding accreditation by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.

b. State-supported area community colleges and vocational-technical schools accredited by the state department of public instruction.

c. Schools of professional nursing accredited by the state board of nursing.

d. Institutions which, in the absence of one of the above accreditations, can present satisfactory evidence that they have been in operation at least two full academic years and have been granted the status of candidate for membership in the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.

**2.1(9) Renewal of state scholarships.**

a. A state scholarship recipient may receive renewal of his award, to the extent that funds

are available, provided that he is in satisfactory standing with his college and continues to demonstrate need for financial assistance.

b. Renewal applications will be sent to the student's home address in the spring and must be filed by the date indicated thereon.

c. Renewal awards will be re-evaluated annually on the basis of changes in college costs or financial circumstances of the student.

## CHAPTER 3

## IOWA MEDICAL TUITION LOAN PLAN

**3.1(261) Tuition loans for Iowa resident students who agree to become general practitioners (family doctors) and practice in Iowa.**

**3.1(1) Eligibility requirements.** Student must have been a legal resident of Iowa for at least six months before date of application, such residency to be determined either by legal domicile of parent or guardian or by certification of applicant's voting registration in the state and filing of Iowa state income tax return by applicant or his spouse.

**3.1(2) Application form.** Student must file with the higher education facilities commission an application for each academic year in which he requests a loan. Application must bear the signature of his college dean, certifying that the student has been accepted for enrollment or is enrolled in good standing.

**3.1(3) Loan contract.** A separate loan contract with the executive director of the higher education facilities commission shall be negotiated for each academic year in which tuition is borrowed under this plan. The contract, which must be signed and notarized, will affirm the following conditions:

a. The borrower plans to practice general medicine in Iowa for at least five years after completion of his training, such training to include one year of internship either within or outside the state.

b. The full amount of the loan, less any canceled portion thereof, plus interest at nine percent per annum dating from issuance of the loan shall become due and payable according to the terms of the contract if the borrower discontinues medical training, enters a specialized field of medicine or establishes practice outside the state.

c. The borrower will notify the commission within 30 days of any change of address or intent to terminate his agreement.

d. If the borrower enters military service after completion of his medical training, the first two years of such service shall be applied toward cancellation of the debt.

e. Repayment shall be made in not more than ten equal semiannual installments, beginning within one month after termination of the agreement.

**3.1(4) Family practice residency.** A borrower who enters a "family practice residency" at an Iowa hospital shall be granted a maximum of two years' exemption from fulfillment of his agreement to enter private general practice in Iowa, but he shall not receive loan cancellation benefits for these two years.

**3.1(5) Payment of tuition under loan plan.** Payment shall be prorated by semester or quarter and made directly to the institution after certification that the student is in attendance and in good academic standing.

#### CHAPTER 4

#### IOWA TUITION GRANT PROGRAM

**4.1(261) Tuition grants, based upon financial need, to full-time resident students attending accredited private institutions of higher education in Iowa.**

**4.1(1) Financial need.** The need of tuition grant applicants for financial aid shall be evaluated annually on the basis of a confidential financial statement filed on forms designated by the commission.

**4.1(2) Tuition and mandatory fees.** Tuition and mandatory fees shall be defined as those

college costs paid annually by all students enrolled on a full-time basis. These costs shall be reported annually to the commission.

**4.1(3) Iowa residency.** The criteria used by the state board of regents to determine residency are hereby adopted for this program, with the exception that the independent applicant must be domiciled, or if he is dependent, his parents must be domiciled, in the state at the time he applies for the grant.

**4.1(4) Disclaimer of dependency.** An applicant under 26 years of age who claims financial independence from his parents shall be required to file with the commission an affidavit (disclaimer of dependency) signed by this parent or guardian, stating that the applicant has received no parental support of any kind for the past 12 months, was not claimed as a dependent on the tax return for the past year, and will not be so claimed for the current year.

**4.1(5) Priority for grants.** Applicants are ranked in order of the estimated amount which their parents reasonably can be expected to contribute toward college expenses and awards are granted from lowest to highest parental contribution, insofar as funds permit.

[Filed January 28, 1971; amended June 29, 1972]

## HIGHWAY COMMISSION

**Editor's Note:** The highway commission makes rules relating to the following subjects:

Manual of Uniform Traffic Control Devices

Arterial Highway Stops (Urban Primary Road Extensions)

Arterial Highway Stops (Rural Primary Roads)

Special School Stops

Special Speed Zones

Persons desiring information in regard thereto may address the Iowa State Highway Commission, Ames, Iowa.

#### CHAPTER 1

#### PRIMARY ROAD ACCESS CONTROL

**1.1(306A) Statement of policy.** The Iowa state highway commission recognizes that there is no fixed, final, nor positive set of rules which will ultimately and irrevocably cover, nor standards so universal as to lead to an inevitable conclusion in every situation which may arise with regard to access to primary roads, and that in connection with each such application said Iowa state highway commission must and shall consider the following:

1. Safety to the traveling public.
2. Protection of the rights of property owners, and in particular the rights of abutting property owners.
3. The rights and convenience of the

traveling public and of property owners to have access to homes and business facilities.

4. The impact upon the economy of the state.

5. The perpetuation of the carrying capacity of the highway.

**1.1(1)** The Iowa state highway commission shall at all times recognize that no property owner shall be deprived of the right to reasonable, free and convenient access to his property without just compensation therefor.

**1.1(2)** The Iowa state highway commission shall at all times reserve the right to make exceptions to any and all rules where the exercise of sound and reasonable judgment indicates that the literal enforcement of any such rules would effect an undue hardship on any interested party, and the commission shall in the enforcement thereof use extraordinary care to see that no undue hardship or injustice results to any affected party, the community or state.

**1.2(306A) Definitions.** The following terms when used in the rules in this part have the following meanings:

**1.2(1) Commission.** The Iowa state highway commission as constituted under the laws of the state of Iowa.

**1.2(2) Acquisition.** To receive title by gift, purchase or condemnation.

**1.2(3) Fully controlled access highway.** A highway or street especially designed for through traffic and over, from or to which owners or occupants of abutting land or others shall have no right or easement of access by the reason of the fact that their property abuts upon such highway. Access to a fully controlled access highway shall be via interchanges at designated public roads.

**1.2(4) Expressway controlled access highway.** A highway or street especially designed for through traffic and over, from or to which owners or occupants of abutting land or others shall have no right or easement of access by the reason of the fact that their property abuts upon such highway. Access to an expressway controlled access highway shall be via interchanges and at designated public road intersections at grade.

**1.2(5) Planned controlled access highway.** A highway planned or designated by the commission to give preference to through traffic, but, in addition to selected public road intersections at grade, access to the highway at approved points will also be allowed.

**1.2(6) Access.** A means of ingress or egress to a property.

**1.2(7) Frontage.** The length along the highway right of way line of a single property tract. Corner property at a highway intersection has a separate frontage along each highway.

**1.2(8) Frontage road.** A local street or road or equivalent thereof, auxiliary to a primary road or primary road extension, for service to abutting property and adjacent areas. Such facility shall connect to a primary road, primary road extension or other system of public roads or streets.

**1.2(9) Entrance.** To provide access to or from abutting property and further identified by its normal peak hour potential traffic during an average day as follows:

*a. Type "A" entrance.* Up to four 12' traffic lanes with median of approved design. An access that develops over 150 vehicles per hour. Possible examples: Sporadic, heavy concentration of vehicles such as drive-in theaters, race tracks, large industrial plants or continuous heavy traffic such as shopping centers, subdivisions, amusement parks.

*b. Type "B" entrance.* 30' to 45' width. An access that develops 20 vehicles and not more than 150 vehicles per hour. Possible examples: Service stations, small businesses, drive-in food stands and banks, light industrial plants, small drive-in theaters, cemeteries, airports, golf parks, etc.

*c. Type "C" entrance.* Single 18'-24' width joint 24'-30' width. An access that develops up to 20 vehicles per hour. Possible examples: Field, farm or residential (not more than three dwellings)

entrances and any other entrance whose ability to generate traffic is less than 20 vehicles per hour.

**1.2(10) Sight distance.** The distance of clear vision along the highway in each direction from any given point of access where vehicle must stop before entering the highway. Vertical and horizontal sight distance is measured from a point 3.75' above the entrance surface and to a point 4.5' above the road.

On a four-lane divided highway when an entrance is proposed at a location not to be served by a median crossover, sight distance will be required on a two-lane basis against the flow of traffic only.

**1.2(11) Highway classification.**

*a. Class I—Interstate system or other fully controlled access highway.*

*b. Class II—Expressway system, a four-lane divided highway with interchanges or separation at major intersections and grade crossings at designated minor public road intersections. Expressway controlled access highway.*

*c. Class III—Planned controlled access highways on which through traffic is given primary consideration.*

*d. Class IV—Planned controlled-access highways on which through traffic and land service traffic are given equal consideration.*

**1.2(12) Built-up area.** An area which meets the following general criteria for the side of the primary road or primary road extension:

*a. The lots or area abutting are presently developed with insufficient setback for a frontage road and the development in depth precludes the establishment of a frontage road to the rear of the lots or area.*

*b. Where a "built-up area" exists only on one side of the highway, the other side of the highway will also be considered as "built-up area" for the purpose of determining access requirements.*

*c. In the event that a frontage road or service road is developed, planned or can be developed through the area, the area shall not be considered a "built-up area."*

**1.2(13) Fringe (suburban) area.** An area which meets the following general criteria for the side of the primary road or primary road extension.

*a. The lots, parcels or area abutting, that include intermittent or unrelated development which will permit consideration of a frontage road in front of, or in the rear of the development.*

*b. For agricultural land inside corporate limits see "Rural area," 1.2(14).*

**1.2(14) Rural area.** An area which meets the following general criteria for the side of the primary road.

All area not clearly coming within the criteria set forth for "built-up" or "fringe" areas and shall include agricultural land within the corporate limits of a city or town.

### 1.3(306A) General regulations and requirements for establishment of entrances.

1.3(1) The purpose of the rules for the establishment or location of highways, streets and private entrances is to provide access standards. In all instances before existing highway, street or entrance may be modified in any manner, or a new or additional highway, street or entrance constructed to a primary highway, an application for permit to construct or change the entrance should be submitted to the resident maintenance engineer and approved by the commission district engineers.

When road is under construction all applications should be submitted to the resident construction engineer who shall notify the right of way department immediately in regard to such access requests.

1.3(2) *Entrance permit. (Locations where access rights have not been acquired.)* The application to construct a new entrance or modify an existing entrance shall be initiated through the resident maintenance engineer in charge of the county in which the entrance is located. The application (Form 559) must be accompanied with a plat of the proposed development. Where applicable, evidence of tentative approval of appropriate city or county officials (in instances of county zoning) must accompany the application.

a. Written application referred to in 1.3(2) filed on appropriate commission forms, shall be submitted not less than 30 days prior to need of authorization.

b. Entrance permit applications shall be signed by the owner or owners of record. Dependent upon ownership of the property and other estates therein, other signatures may be required.

c. If an application for an entrance permit is not approved by the district engineer as provided in 1.3(1), the application may be resubmitted to the commission at Ames, Iowa. The commission shall act on said application no later than 60 days from the date of the receipt thereof. The applicant will be notified of date and time that his application will be considered.

### 1.4(306A) General regulations on control of access.

1.4(1) *Planned control. (Access not acquired.)* Where access control is established or designated over an existing public highway open and used for travel, intersecting roads or streets existing on the date said control is established and which are necessary for free and convenient access and which the commission deems are reasonably located and not likely to create undue hazard are hereby authorized and approved.

1.4(2) Additional streets or highways may be opened into or connected with the planned controlled-access highway upon written approval by the commission.

1.4(3) *Frontage roads.* When and where a frontage road is established and opened to public travel, access from the abutting property shall be to the frontage road.

a. The said access to frontage roads constructed and maintained by the commission shall be unlimited in number. The geometrics of the entrances shall be as provided for Class IV highways as described in 1.6(306A).

b. The said access to frontage roads maintained by other governmental agencies shall conform to those agencies' requirements.

### 1.5(306A) Access to Class III highways rural or fringe area where access rights have not been acquired.

1.5(1) *Type "A" and "B" entrances. Sight distance.* Sight distance shall not be less than the posted daytime speed requirements as stated below.

Posted Daytime Speed Limit	Required Sight Distance	Minimum Stopping Sight Distance
70 m.p.h.	950 feet	600 feet
60 m.p.h.	750 feet	475 feet
50 m.p.h.	550 feet	350 feet
40 m.p.h.	450 feet	275 feet
30 m.p.h.		200 feet

a. *Four-lane Class III highways.* Applicant shall locate an entrance in compliance with the required sight distance requirement.

b. *Two- and three-lane Class III highways.* If the required sight distance is not available on the applicant's highway frontage, the district engineer may approve an application for establishing access for a location at the maximum sight distance available on the applicant's frontage, but in no case less than the minimum stopping sight distance.

1.5(2) *Intersections.* Necessary access located 500 feet or more from the intersection of two primary roads or 300 feet or more from the intersection of a primary road and secondary road may be granted by the district engineer. Access may be granted by the district engineer within the widened portion of a channelized intersection in the event the median is over 750 feet long. Access may be authorized by the district engineer 500 feet or more from the center of an intersection and not closer than 250 feet to the end of the median, provided another access is constructed beyond the widened portion of the intersection and the access points are connected with a frontage road.

a. Access within the above limits may be allowed by the commission or the commission may elect to acquire the access rights.

b. Access may be directly opposite a primary road or secondary road in instances of a "T" intersection.

c. Access will not be permitted onto a secondary road within the primary road right of way

or area acquired for "daylighting" the intersection.

**1.5(3) Property lines.** The center line of the entrance at the edge of slab shall be no closer than 50 feet to the property line extended. (The property line extension from the right of way line to center line shall be at right angles to the center line of the highway.) The return of the drive shall not extend beyond the property line.

An entrance to serve two properties may be established, centered on the property line by mutual agreement of the property owners.

**1.5(4) Number and arrangement of entrances.** In general, commercial or industrial developments (other than service stations) will be granted one access point to the primary road. Service stations with adequate frontage will be granted two points of access to the primary road with a minimum distance of 30 feet between entrance toe of slopes along center line of ditch.

Developments with adequate frontage may be authorized two access points at not less than 660 feet intervals provided the minimum distance to the property line can be obtained. [See 1.5(3).]

**1.5(5) Width of entrance.**

*a. Type "A".* Each case will require special study. [For special commercial see 1.8(306A).]

*b. Type "B".* Thirty feet maximum for one-way use on divided highway may be increased to 45 feet to serve two properties 45 feet maximum for two-way use, in all cases.

**1.5(6) Entrance angle.** In general, entrance angle will be as near 90° to center line of the highway as site conditions will permit.

*a.* Entrances established for two-way operation for service stations or developments where two access points are authorized shall be 60° to 90° to center line.

*b.* In those instances, on a divided highway, where two access points are authorized for one-way operation, the "ingress" may be 45° to 60° to center line and the "egress" 60° to 90° to center line.

**1.5(7) Return radii.**

*a. Type "A".* Each case will require special study.

*b. Type "B".* For entrance angle of 90° to center line return radii at junction of entrance and pavement shall not exceed 45 feet. For entrance angle of 60° to center line, return radii of obtuse angle shall not exceed 60 feet and return radii of acute angle shall not exceed 20 feet.

**1.5(8) Slope and cross section of entrance.** The finished surface elevation of the entrance over the pipe, or place where pipe would normally be, shall be not less than four inches lower than shoulder elevation at the center line of the entrance to prevent water draining onto the pavement or traveled way.

The side slopes on the entrance shall not be steeper than 2:1.

**1.5(9) Type "C" entrances. Sight distance.** Sight distance shall not be less than the posted daytime speed requirements as stated below.

Posted Daytime Speed Limit	Required Sight Distance	Minimum Stopping Sight Distance
70 m.p.h.	950 feet	600 feet
60 m.p.h.	750 feet	475 feet
50 m.p.h.	550 feet	350 feet
40 m.p.h.	450 feet	275 feet
30 m.p.h.		200 feet

*a.* Four-lane Class III highways. Applicant shall locate an entrance in compliance with the required sight distance requirement.

*b.* Two- or three-lane Class III highways. If the required sight distance is not available on the applicant's highway frontage, the district engineer may approve an application for establishing access for a location at the maximum sight distance available on the applicant's frontage, but in no case less than the minimum stopping sight distance.

**1.5(10) Intersection.** Necessary access located 500 feet or more from the intersection of two primary roads or 300 feet or more from the intersection of a primary road and secondary road may be granted by the district engineer.

*a.* Access may be granted by the district engineer within the widened portion of a channeled intersection in the event the median is over 750 feet long. Access may be authorized by the district engineer 500 feet or more from the center of an intersection and not closer than 250 feet to the end of the median, provided another access is constructed beyond the widened portion of the intersection and the access points are connected with a frontage road.

*b.* Access within the above limits may be allowed by the commission or the commission may elect to acquire the access rights.

*c.* Access may be directly opposite a primary road or secondary road in instances of a "T" intersection.

*d.* Access will not be permitted onto a secondary road within the primary road right of way or area acquired for "daylighting" the intersection.

**1.5(11) Property lines.** Center line of entrance at edge of slab to be no closer than 35 feet to property line extended. (The property line extension from the right of way line to center line shall be at right angles to the center line of the highway.)

An entrance to serve two properties may be established, centered on the property line by mutual agreement of the property owners.

**1.5(12) Number and arrangement of entrances.** In general, noncommercial developments will be granted one access point to the primary road.

**1.5(13) Width of entrance.** An entrance shall have a top width of not less than 18 feet nor more than 24 feet measured parallel to the edge of the slab at culvert line.

An entrance to serve two properties shall have a top width of not less than 24 feet nor greater than 30 feet measured as above.

**1.5(14) Entrance angle.** The center line of the entrance shall be as near 90° as site conditions will permit. Normally the center line of that part of the entrance lying on the right of way shall be at right angles to the pavement for a minimum distance of 30 feet from the near edge of the pavement.

**1.5(15) Return radii.** An entrance of this type shall be flared with radii no more than 15 feet. Radii shall be measured from the edge of slab.

**1.5(16) Slope and cross section of entrance.** The finished surface elevation of the driveway over the pipe, or place where pipe would normally be, shall be not less than four inches lower than shoulder elevation at the center line of the entrance to prevent water draining onto the pavement or traveled way. The side slopes on the entrance shall not be steeper than 2:1.

**1.6(306A) Access to Class IV highways rural or fringe area where access rights have not been acquired.**

**1.6(1) Type "A" and "B" entrances. Sight distance.** Sight distance shall not be less than the posted daytime speed requirements as stated below.

Posted Daytime Speed Limit	Required Sight Distance	Minimum Stopping Sight Distance
70 m.p.h.	950 feet	600 feet
60 m.p.h.	750 feet	475 feet
50 m.p.h.	550 feet	350 feet
40 m.p.h.	450 feet	275 feet
30 m.p.h.		200 feet

a. Applicant shall locate an entrance in compliance with the required sight distance requirement whenever possible on his property fronting a highway.

b. If the required sight distance is not available on the applicant's highway frontage, the district engineer may approve an application for establishing access for a location at the maximum sight distance available on the applicant's frontage, but in no case less than the minimum stopping sight distance.

**1.6(2) Intersections.** Necessary access located 300 feet or more from the intersection of two primary roads or 150 feet or more from the intersection of a Class IV highway and a secondary road may be granted except within a "daylighted" area by the district engineer.

a. Access may be granted by the district engineer within the widened portion of a channe-

lized intersection in the event the median is over 750 feet long. Access may be authorized by the district engineer 500 feet or more from the center of an intersection and not closer than 250 feet to the end of the median, provided another access is constructed beyond the widened portion of the intersection and the access points are connected with a frontage road.

b. Access within the above limits may be allowed by the commission, or the commission may elect to acquire the access rights.

c. Access may be directly opposite a primary road or secondary road in instances of a "T" intersection.

d. Access will not be permitted onto a secondary road within the primary road right of way or area acquired for "daylighting" the intersection.

**1.6(3) Property lines.** The center line of the entrance at the edge of slab shall be no closer than 40 feet to the property line extended. (The property line extension from the right of way line to the center line shall be at right angles to the center line of the highway.) The return on the drive shall not extend beyond the property line. An entrance to serve two properties abutting the primary road may be established centered on the property line, by mutual agreement of the property owners.

**1.6(4) Number and arrangement of entrances.** Commercial or industrial developments will be granted access where needed to the primary road, provided safety and construction standards are satisfactory with a minimum distance of 30 feet between entrance toe of slopes along center line of ditch.

**1.6(5) Width of entrance.**

a. Type "A". Each case will require special study. [For special commercial see 1.8(306A).]

b. Type "B". Forty-five feet maximum for two-way use, in all cases.

**1.6(6) Entrance angle.** In general, entrance angle will be as near 90° to center line of the highway as site conditions will permit.

Entrances for service stations or developments where two access points are authorized shall be 60° to 90° to center line.

**1.6(7) Return radii.**

a. Type "A". Each case will require a special study.

b. Type "B". For entrance angle of 90° to center line return radii at junction of entrance and pavement shall not exceed 45 feet. For entrance angle of 60° to center line return radii of obtuse angle shall not exceed 60 feet and return radii of acute angle shall not exceed 20 feet.

**1.6(8) Slope and cross section of entrances.** The finished surface elevation of the driveway over the pipe, or place where pipe would normally be, shall not be less than four inches low-

er than shoulder elevation at the center line of the entrance to prevent water draining onto the pavement or traveled way.

The side slopes on the entrance shall not be steeper than 2:1.

**1.6(9) Type "C" entrances. Sight distance.** Sight distance shall not be less than the posted daytime speed requirements as stated below.

Posted Daytime Speed Limit	Required Sight Distance	Minimum Stopping Sight Distance
70 m.p.h.	950 feet	600 feet
60 m.p.h.	750 feet	475 feet
50 m.p.h.	550 feet	350 feet
40 m.p.h.	450 feet	275 feet
30 m.p.h.		200 feet

a. Applicant shall locate an entrance in compliance with the required sight distance requirement whenever possible on his property fronting a highway.

b. If the required sight distance is not available on the applicant's highway frontage, the district engineer may approve an application for establishing access for a location at the maximum sight distance available on the applicant's frontage, but in no case less than the minimum stopping sight distance.

**1.6(10) Intersections.** Necessary access located 300 feet or more from the intersection of two primary roads or 150 feet or more from the intersection of a Class IV highway and a secondary road may be granted except within a "daylighted" area by the district engineer.

a. Access may be granted by the district engineer within the widened portion of a channelized intersection in the event the median is over 750 feet long. Access may be authorized by the district engineer 500 feet or more from the center of an intersection and not closer than 250 feet to the end of the median, provided another access is constructed beyond the widened portion of the intersection and the access points are connected with a frontage road.

b. Access within the above limits may be allowed by the commission, or the commission may elect to acquire the access rights.

c. Access may be directly opposite a primary road or secondary road in instances of a "T" intersection.

d. Access will not be permitted onto a secondary road within the primary road right of way or area acquired for "daylighting" the intersection.

**1.6(11) Property lines.** Center line of entrance at edge of slab shall be no closer than 30 feet to property line extended. (The property line extension from the right of way line to the center line shall be at right angles to the center line of the highway.)

An entrance to serve two properties may be established centered on the property line, by mutual agreement of the property owners.

**1.6(12) Number and arrangements of entrances.** Noncommercial developments will be granted access where needed to the primary road, provided safety and construction standards are satisfactory with a minimum distance of 30 feet between entrance toe of slopes along center line of ditch.

**1.6(13) Width of entrance.** An entrance shall have a top width of not less than 18 feet nor more than 24 feet measured parallel to the edge of the slab at culvert line.

An entrance to serve two properties shall have a top width of not less than 24 feet nor greater than 30 feet measured as above.

**1.6(14) Entrance angle.** The center line of the entrance shall be as near 90° as site conditions will permit. Normally the center line of that part of the entrance lying on the right of way shall be at right angles to the pavement for a minimum distance of 30 feet from the near edge of the pavement.

**1.6(15) Return radii.** An entrance of this type shall be flared with radii no more than 15 feet. Radii shall be measured from edge of slab.

**1.6(16) Slope and cross section of entrance.** The finished surface elevation of the driveway over the pipe, or place where pipe would normally be, shall be not less than four inches lower than shoulder elevation at the center line of the entrance to prevent water draining onto the pavement or traveled way.

The side slopes on the entrance shall not be steeper than 2:1.

**1.7(306A) Access to Class III and IV highways in built-up area where access rights have not been acquired.**

**1.7(1) Noncommercial, commercial or industrial developments.** Applicant is urged to contact the resident maintenance engineer for clarification of the following requirements.

**1.7(2) Intersections.** At street intersections on a primary road extension in built-up area, the minimum length of curb around the radius of a street return shall be determined as follows: The beginning of the curb drop for the entrance shall be no closer than five feet from the curb tangent point provided that: A curb drop shall not extend beyond the property line extended, or extend into a crosswalk.

a. On the intersecting street the curb drop for the entrance shall be no closer than the property line extended, or extend into the crosswalk. [See 1.7(9).]

b. When a primary road extension is improved, existing entrances shall be modified to conform to entrance requirements as stated above.

Where these requirements would necessitate alteration of existing facilities for practical operation or where purchase of access rights are not economically feasible, the length of curb may be reduced to not less than the tangent point on the primary intersection, and to the property line on the intersecting street.

c. If the intersection does not have an existing or planned curb and gutter to define the radius, the following right of way and traveled way assumptions shall be applied to the above requirements for determining the location of the entrance: Minimum width of traveled way of the primary road extension—52 feet back to back of curbs. (If right of way width is less than 66 feet—traveled way shall be assumed as 75 percent of platted width of primary road extension.) Minimum width of traveled way of the intersecting local road—31 feet back to back of curbs.

d. Minimum radius of curb return where interior angle of line of curb is between 30° and 120°—25 feet.

e. If interior angle of line of curb is greater than 120°, minimum radius to be 50 feet.

f. If interior angle of line of curb is less than 30°, minimum radius of return to be 20 feet.

**1.7(3) Channelized intersection or divided highways.** When there is a median in the primary road extension or the intersecting street, or both, the curb drop for the entrance shall be determined as stated above except that at the beginning or end of the median, or at a median break the nearest edge of the curb drop for an entrance shall not be closer than 20 feet from the end of the median measured at right angles to the median. This does not apply to entrances centered on the median break.

**1.7(4) Property lines.** Curb drop for entrances shall not extend beyond the property line extended on an interior lot line. (The property line extension from the right of way line to the center line shall be at right angles to the center line of the highway.) When rural type road section exists 1.6(3) or 1.6(11) shall apply.

An entrance to serve two properties may be established centered on the property line by mutual agreement of the property owners. [See 1.7(9).]

**1.7(5) Number and arrangement of entrances to Class III highways.** In general residential and commercial developments (other than service stations) will be granted one access point to the primary road or primary road extension. Service stations with adequate frontage may be granted two points of access to the primary road or primary road extension, provided the service station does not abut another primary road or primary road extension. A second entrance will be granted to service stations abutting another primary road or primary road extension if sufficient frontage is available to provide that the curb drop nearest the intersection is located 50 feet or more from the curb tangent point. Additional access will be con-

sidered for commercial development with 150 feet frontage or more on a primary road or primary road extension provided such development does not abut or have access to another street.

In an instance where more than one access is permitted to the primary road or primary road extension from an abutting property, there shall be a minimum of 15 feet between the near edges of the curb drops for driveways.

**1.7(6) Number and arrangement of entrances for Class IV highways.** Residential and commercial developments will be granted access where needed to the primary road or primary road extension, provided safety and construction standards are satisfactory.

**1.7(7) Width of entrances.**

a. *Type "A"*. Each case will require special study.

b. *Type "B"*. Thirty feet maximum for one-way use on divided highway. (May be increased to 45 feet to serve two properties.) Forty-five feet maximum for two-way use in all cases. [See 1.7(9).]

c. *Type "C"*. Twenty-four feet maximum. (May be increased to 35 feet to serve two properties.)

d. In cases where the entrance sought is to be paved the district engineer may approve entrances which include a radius in conformance with the following criteria.

(1) The radius of the entrance shall have a barrier curb section from the back of the highway curb to the end of the radius. The size of the radius is dependent on available parking width and each radius shall be a true radius.

(2) The maximum radius for Type B entrance shall be 15 feet.

(3) The maximum radius for Type C entrance shall be ten feet.

(4) The entrance shall conform to all other provisions of 1.7(306A).

(5) The width of entrance available at the end of the entrance curbed section or end of the radii, shall not exceed the entrance width noted above for the type of entrance sought.

e. The total length of curb openings on a primary road or primary road extension for access to a property abutting the road or extension shall not exceed 60 percent of the property frontage.

**1.7(8) Entrance angle.** In general, entrance angle will be as near 90° to center line of highway as site conditions will permit.

a. Entrances established for two-way operations for service stations or developments where two access points are authorized shall be 60° to 90° to center line.

b. In those instances on a divided highway where two access points are authorized for one-way operation, the "ingress" may be 45° to 60° to center line and the "egress" shall be 60° to 90° to center line.



**1.7(9) Primary road extension.** On primary road extensions the location and geometrics of access must meet local requirements within the limitation of 1.7(306A) and access permits must have prior approval by authorized city officials.

**1.8(306A) Access for special commercial developments on Class III and IV highways where access rights have not been acquired.** Facilities which serve type of enterprise which generates heavy concentration of vehicles such as drive-in theaters, race tracks, baseball parks, amusement centers, shopping centers, industrial parks, etc., will require special study to be co-ordinated with commission planning and design sections to determine what facilities are required.

Time requirements set forth in 1.3(2) may be extended if necessary.

**1.9(306A) Classification of primary highways for access control.** Each of the primary highways of the state of Iowa is classified in accordance with 1.2(11) of these rules. This classification for each highway is available at the office of the Iowa State Highway Commission, Ames, Iowa.

[Filed May 18, 1966; amended April 14, 1971]

## CHAPTER 2

### SPECIAL PERMITS OPERATION AND MOVEMENT OF VEHICLES AND LOADS OF EXCESS SIZE AND WEIGHT

**2.1(321E) General stipulations.** All permits issued by permit issuing authorities will be subject to the following general stipulations.

**2.1(1)** Permit issuing authorities will in their discretion and upon application and with good cause being shown therefore issue permits for the movement of vehicles with indivisible loads carried thereon which exceed the maximum dimensions and weights specified in sections 321.452 through 321.466, but not to exceed the limitations of chapter 321E of the Code.

**2.1(2) By whom issued.** All permits for the movement of oversize vehicles or vehicles and loads on the primary road system of Iowa will be issued only through the traffic weight operations department of the Iowa state highway commission, Ames, Iowa, except those authorized to be issued by the resident maintenance engineers of the Iowa state highway commission. All permits for the movements on other systems of highways and streets will be issued by the authority responsible for the maintenance of such systems of highways or streets.

**2.1(3)** Permits so issued may be single-trip permits or annual permits and the Iowa state highway commission will issue single-trip permits on primary road extensions in cities and towns in conjunction with movement on the rural primary road system.

**2.1(4)** The state of Iowa and the Iowa state highway commission and any other permit issuing authority assume no responsibility for the property of the applicant.

**2.1(5)** During the moving of a vehicle or object under permit, the applicant shall comply with the terms and conditions of the permit and take all reasonable precautions to protect and safeguard the lives and property of the traveling public and adjacent property owners, and shall hold permit issuing authorities harmless of any damages that may be sustained by the traveling public or adjacent property owners or resulting to the highway systems of the state on account of movements made hereunder.

**2.1(6)** Nothing in the permit shall be construed as waiving any load limitations which have been or which might be established on any bridge or any road which is posted with embargo signs.

**2.1(7)** The permit and any supplements or additions thereto shall be void in case the weights or dimensions of the vehicle and load as operated exceed the weights or dimensions as provided in the permit and supplements or additions thereto. Provisions of the law as to maximum weight and dimensions, chapter 321E of the Code shall then apply.

**2.1(8)** No vehicle or combination of vehicles of illegal dimension with or without load shall be moved on the highways without permit except as provided in section 321.453 of the Code.

**2.1(9)** Permits are valid only for the transporting of a single article which exceeds statutory size or weight limits or both, and which cannot reasonably be divided or reduced to statutory size and weight limits, except in the transportation of property consisting of more than one article exceeding the statutory size limits when the statutory weight limitations are not exceeded and the additional articles transported do not exceed statutory size in any way in which such limits would not be exceeded by the single article.

**2.1(10)** Permits issued shall be in writing and shall be carried in the cabs of the vehicles for which the permits have been issued and shall be available for inspection at all times. The vehicle for which the permits have been issued shall be open to inspection by any peace officer or to any authorized agent of any permit granting authority.

**2.1(11)** Movements by permit shall be permitted only during daylight hours unless it is established by the issuing authority that the movement can be better accomplished at another period of time because of traffic-volume conditions. Except as provided in section 321.457 of the Code, no movement of over-dimension vehicles shall be permitted on Saturday, Sunday, holidays or days preceding or following holidays or special events when abnormally high traffic volumes can be expected. Those legal holidays are: New Year's Day,

Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day and Veterans' Day.

**2.1(12)** The towing unit for mobile homes or other towed loads, the weight of which towed load exceeds 4500 pounds, shall be a one and one-half ton or larger truck or truck tractor having dual wheels. The towing unit for towed loads exceeding ten feet in width shall have at least a 120-inch wheel base or shall have an empty gross weight of 6000 pounds or more. Hitching requirements shall be consistent with those of the Iowa department of public safety.

**2.1(13)** Fees and costs required under these rules shall normally be paid in the form of certified check, cashier's check, traveler's check or bank draft. Cash and personal checks may be accepted at the discretion of the issuing authority.

**2.1(14)** *Financial responsibility.* Proof of public liability insurance in the amounts of \$100,000 bodily injury each person, \$200,000 bodily injury each occurrence and \$20,000 property damage will be required prior to the issuance of any permit. Such proof to be made by the submission of a certificate of insurance to the permit issuing authority.

**2.1(15)** *Movements on the interstate system (as defined in section 306.3(7) of the Code).*

a. Subject to the provisions of "b", "c" and "d" below, annual or single-trip permits will be issued for movements on the interstate system provided the interstate system is free from maintenance and construction work or other hazardous conditions on the specific permit route and abnormally high traffic volumes due to special events are not present on the specific permit route and where:

- (1) An alternate primary route with a roadway width of 24 feet is not available, or
- (2) The average daily traffic exceeds 3000 vehicles on the alternate primary route, or
- (3) The travel distance is equal for both systems or is greater for the alternate primary route.

b. Annual permits may be issued for movements on the interstate system not to exceed 25 miles except that the movement of road construction machinery, equipment or material and agricultural machinery, equipment and materials may be for a distance exceeding 25 miles if such machinery, equipment and materials are to be used

within the state of Iowa or are manufactured or assembled in the state of Iowa provided:

(1) A minimum speed of 40 miles per hour can be maintained.

(2) The vehicle with load does not exceed 11 feet 9 inches in width, 13 feet 6 inches in height, 70 feet 0 inches in over-all length and total gross weight of 73,280 pounds [18,000 pounds per axle according to the schedule in 2.1(16)].

c. Single-trip permits may be issued for movement, or a portion of a move, on the interstate system where in the opinion of the director of traffic-weight operations, the more proposed on the interstate system will be to the best interests of the safety of the traveling public provided:

(1) A minimum speed of 40 miles per hour can be maintained.

(2) The vehicle with load does not exceed 11 feet 9 inches in width, height limited to underpasses, power lines and other established height restrictions, 70 feet 0 inches in over-all length and total gross weight of 73,280 pounds [18,000 pounds per axle according to the schedule in 2.1(16)].

(3) The vehicle with load does not exceed 80 feet 0 inches in over-all length and the width does not exceed 8 feet 0 inches, the height does not exceed 13 feet 6 inches and the total gross weight does not exceed 73,280 pounds [18,000 pounds per axle according to the schedule in 2.1(16)] in special or emergency situations and only at the discretion of the permit issuing authority. In such cases the provisions of 2.1(15) "a" (1), (2) and (3) may be waived.

d. Single-trip or annual permits may be issued for mobile homes to make a portion of a move on the interstate system:

(1) At either the point of entry or exit from this state and then only for such distance necessary to make connection with the nearest primary highway route, or

(2) To bypass urban areas over specified routes provided:

The vehicle with load does not exceed 11 feet 9 inches in width, 13 feet 6 inches in height, 70 feet 0 inches in over-all length, and total gross weight of 73,280 pounds [18,000 pounds per axle according to the schedule in 2.1(16)].

e. Permits for movement on the interstate system shall be issued by the Traffic Weight Operations Office, Ames, Iowa, or by the Resident Maintenance Engineer's Office provided the proposed interstate system movement is approved by a telephone call to the Traffic Weight Operations Office, Ames, Iowa.

**2.1(16)** *Schedule of maximum axle weights and maximum gross weights including tolerance.*

Wheel Base Feet	Max. Ldg. Pounds Weight	Wheel Base Feet	Max. Ldg. Pounds Weight	Wheel Base Feet	Max. Ldg. Pounds Weight	Wheel Base Feet	Max. Ldg. Pounds Weight
13	48,000	22	58,000	31	76,000	40	87,000
14	48,000	23	60,000	32	78,000	41	88,000
15	48,000	24	62,000	33	80,000	42	89,000
16	48,000	25	64,000	34	81,000	43	90,000
17	48,000	26	66,000	35	82,000	44	90,000
18	50,000	27	68,000	36	83,000	45	90,000
19	52,000	28	70,000	37	84,000	46	90,000
20	54,000	29	72,000	38	85,000	47	90,000
21	56,000	30	74,000	39	86,000		Maximum

No single axle shall exceed 18,540 pounds.

No tandem axle shall exceed 34,000 pounds.

No triple axle shall exceed 42,000 pounds for gross weights of 75,000 pounds or less.

No triple axle shall exceed 48,000 pounds for gross weights exceeding 75,000 pounds.

**2.1(17)** Applications for permits and escort authorization for movements on the primary highway system shall be made and permits and authorizations shall be issued on highway commission Forms 563, 564, 566, 567 and 568 which are set out in 2.6(321E). Any applications to local authorities for permit or escort authorization made upon Forms 563, 564 and 566 through 568 shall be sufficient and accepted as properly made by local authorities.

Subject to the preceding, permit issuing authorities may adopt, amend or modify such forms provided that amended or modified forms adequately identify the applicant, the hauling vehicle and load, the manner and extent that the vehicle with load exceeds legal dimensions and weights specified in sections 321.452 through 321.466 of the Code, route and trip distance where applicable and authorization of issuing authority.

**2.2(321E) Movements of loads exceeding 12 feet 5 inches in width.**

**2.2(1)** Permits for the movement of indivisible loads exceeding 12 feet 5 inches in width shall be restricted to maximum trip distances in accordance with the schedules in 2.2(3), including adjustments for road widths of less than 24 feet and traffic volumes of less than 4000 vehicles per day and adjustments for gravel roads. (For 24-foot, 22-foot, 20-foot, 18-foot paved roadways and gravel surfaces where  $a=4000$  or more vehicles per day,  $b=3000$  or more vehicles per day,  $c=2000$  or

more vehicles per day,  $d=1000$  or more vehicles per day, and  $e$ =under 1000 vehicles per day.)

**2.2(2)** A movement of an indivisible load over a highway or highways having sections carrying varying volumes of traffic and having varying surface widths shall be computed for the total distance of the lowest volume of traffic or the greatest highway width whichever produces the greatest distance by the schedule in 2.2(3). No part of the movement based on traffic volume and surface width shall exceed the distance established by the specific traffic volume and surface width for that section.

**2.2(3)** Computation of maximum trip distance when permits are issued by more than one authority to accomplish a single trip.

*a.* Permit issuing authorities shall issue permits for that portion of the total trip distance made upon roads within their jurisdiction using the schedule in 2.2(3). No permit issuing authority shall authorize a move for a distance exceeding the maximum trip distance allowable for the portion of the move within its jurisdiction.

*b.* The maximum trip distance allowable for a movement requiring permits from more than one issuing authority will be the greatest maximum distance allowed for any segment of the permit movement but shall not exceed 50 miles. The maximum distance shall not be extended by the fact that there is more than one issuing authority.

## PAVED SURFACE

Actual Load Width	24' roadway (pavement)					22' roadway (pavement)				
	a	b	c	d	e	a	b	c	d	e
13'	50	50	50	50	50	23	41	50	50	50
14'	50	50	50	50	50	15	32	50	50	50
15'	41	50	50	50	50	10	23	41	50	50
16'	32	50	50	50	50	8	15	32	50	50
17'	23	41	50	50	50	7	10	23	41	50
18'	15	32	50	50	50	6½	8	15	32	50
19'	10	23	41	50	50	5½	7	10	23	41
20'	8	15	32	50	50	5	6¼	8	15	32
21'	7	10	23	41	50	4½	5½	7	10	23
22'	6¼	8	15	32	50	4	5	6¼	8	15
23'	5½	7	10	23	41	3¾	4½	5½	7	10
24'	5	6¼	8	15	32	3½	4	5	6¼	8
25'	4½	5½	7	10	23	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	7
26'	4	5	6¼	8	15	3	3½	4	5	6¼
27'	3¾	4½	5½	7	10	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	5½
28'	3½	4	5	6¼	8	2½	3	3½	4	5
29'	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	7	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½
30'	3	3½	4	5	6¼	2	2½	3	3½	4
31'	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾
32'	2½	3	3½	4	5	1½	2	2½	3	3½
33'	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼
34'	2	2½	3	3½	4	1	1½	2	2½	3
35'	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	¾	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾
36'	1½	2	2½	3	3½	½	1	1½	2	2½
37'	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼	0	¾	1¼	1¾	2¼
38'	1	1½	2	2½	3	0	½	1	1½	2
39'	¾	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾	0	0	¾	1¼	1¾
40'	½	1	1½	2	2½	0	0	½	1	1½

## PAVED SURFACE

Actual Load Width	20' roadway (pavement)					18' roadway (pavement)				
	a	b	c	d	e	a	b	c	d	e
13'	7	10	23	41	50	4½	5½	7	10	23
14'	6¼	8	15	32	50	4	5	6¼	8	15
15'	5½	7	10	23	41	3¾	4½	5½	7	10
16'	5	6¼	8	15	32	3½	4	5	6¼	8
17'	4½	5½	7	10	23	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	7
18'	4	5	6¼	8	15	3	3½	4	5	6¼
19'	3¾	4½	5½	7	10	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	5½
20'	3½	4	5	6¼	8	2½	3	3½	4	5
21'	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	7	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½
22'	3	3½	4	5	6¼	2	2½	3	3½	4
23'	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾
24'	2½	3	3½	4	5	1½	2	2½	3	3½
25'	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼
26'	2	2½	3	3½	4	1	1½	2	2½	3
27'	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	¾	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾
28'	1½	2	2½	3	3½	½	1	1½	2	2½
29'	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼	0	¾	1¼	1¾	2¼
30'	1	1½	2	2½	3	0	½	1	1½	2

Paved Surface—Continued

Actual Load Width	20' roadway (pavement)					18' roadway (pavement)				
	a	b	c	d	e	a	b	c	d	e
31'	¾	1 ¼	1 ¾	2 ¼	2 ¾	0	0	¾	1 ¼	1 ¾
32'	½	1	1 ½	2	2 ¼	0	0	½	1	1 ½
33'	0	¾	1 ¼	1 ¾	2 ¼	0	0	0	¾	1 ¼
34'	0	½	1	1 ½	2	0	0	0	½	1
35'	0	0	¾	1 ¼	1 ¾	0	0	0	0	¾
36'	0	0	½	1	1 ½	0	0	0	0	½
37'	0	0	0	¾	1 ¼	0	0	0	0	0
38'	0	0	0	½	1	0	0	0	0	0
39'	0	0	0	0	¾	0	0	0	0	0
40'	0	0	0	0	½	0	0	0	0	0

GRAVEL ROAD ADJUSTMENT

Actual Load Width	30' Traveled Width					28' Traveled Width				
	a	b	c	d	e	a	b	c	d	e
13'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
14'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
15'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
16'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
17'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
18'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
19'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
20'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
21'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
22'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
23'	50	50	50	50	50	41	50	50	50	50
24'	50	50	50	50	50	32	50	50	50	50
25'	50	50	50	50	50	23	41	50	50	50
26'	50	50	50	50	50	15	32	50	50	50
27'	41	50	50	50	50	10	23	41	50	50
28'	32	50	50	50	50	8	15	32	50	50
29'	23	41	50	50	50	7	10	23	41	50
30'	15	32	50	50	50	6 ¼	8	15	32	50
31'	10	23	41	50	50	5 ½	7	10	23	41
32'	8	15	32	50	50	5	6 ¼	8	15	32
33'	7	10	23	41	50	4 ½	5 ½	7	10	23
34'	6 ¼	8	15	32	50	4	5	6 ¼	8	15
35'	5 ½	7	10	23	41	3 ¾	4 ½	5 ½	7	10
36'	5	6 ¼	8	15	32	3 ½	4	5	6 ½	8
37'	4 ½	5 ½	7	10	23	3 ¼	3 ¾	4 ½	5 ½	7
38'	4	5	6 ¼	8	15	3	3 ½	4	5	6 ¼
39'	3 ¾	4 ½	5 ½	7	10	2 ¾	3 ¼	3 ¾	4 ½	5 ½
40'	3 ½	4	5	6 ¼	8	2 ½	3	3 ½	4	5

## GRAVEL ROAD ADJUSTMENT

Actual Load Width	26' Traveled Width					24' Traveled Width				
	a	b	c	d	e	a	b	c	d	e
13'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
14'	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50	50
15'	50	50	50	50	50	41	50	50	50	50
16'	50	50	50	50	50	32	50	50	50	50
17'	50	50	50	50	50	23	41	50	50	50
18'	50	50	50	50	50	15	32	50	50	50
19'	41	50	50	50	50	10	23	41	50	50
20'	32	50	50	50	50	8	15	32	50	50
21'	23	41	50	50	50	7	10	23	41	50
22'	15	32	50	50	50	6¼	8	15	32	50
23'	10	23	41	50	50	5½	7	10	23	41
24'	8	15	32	41	50	5	6¼	8	15	32
25'	7	10	23	41	50	4½	5½	7	10	23
26'	6¼	8	15	32	50	4	5	6¼	8	15
27'	5½	7	10	23	41	3¾	4½	5½	7	10
28'	5	6¼	8	15	32	3½	4	5	6¼	8
29'	4½	5½	7	10	23	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	7
30'	4	5	6¼	8	15	3	3½	4	5	6¼
31'	3¾	4½	5½	7	10	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	5½
32'	3½	4	5	6¼	8	2½	3	3½	4	5
33'	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	7	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½
34'	3	3½	4	5	6¼	2	2½	3	3½	4
35'	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	5½	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾
36'	2½	3	3½	4	5	1½	2	2½	3	3½
37'	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	4½	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼
38'	2	2½	3	3½	4	1	1½	2	2½	3
39'	1¾	2¼	2¾	3¼	3¾	¾	1¼	1¾	2¼	2¾
40'	1½	2	2½	3	3½	½	1	1½	2	2½

**2.3(321E) Permits—their limitations and stipulations.**

**2.3(1)** Annual permits (issued for a period of one year) for:

a. Vehicles and indivisible loads including mobile homes not to exceed the following dimensions and weights:

(1) Width—12 feet 5 inches including appurtenances.

(2) Length—70 feet 0 inches over-all. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet.

(3) Height (legal) 13 feet 6 inches.

(4) Weight (legal including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle), 34,000 pounds (tandem axle), 42,000 pounds (triple axle), and 73,280 pounds (total gross weight). [See schedule in 2.1(16).]

(5) Unlimited distance.

b. Vehicles with indivisible loads not to exceed the following dimensions and weights:

(1) Width—14 feet 0 inches.

(2) Length—80 feet 0 inches over-all. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet.

(3) Height (legal) 13 feet 6 inches.

(4) Weight (legal including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle), 34,000 pounds (tandem axle), 42,000 pounds (triple axle), and 73,280 pounds (total gross weight). [See schedule in 2.1(16).]

(5) Restricted to trip distances not to exceed 50 highway and street miles in total aggregate.

c. Vehicles with indivisible loads not to exceed the following dimensions and weights:

(1) Width—(legal) 8 feet 0 inches.

(2) Length—100 feet 0 inches over-all. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet.

(3) Height—(legal) 13 feet 6 inches.

(4) Weight—(legal including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle), 34,000 pounds (tandem axle), 42,000 pounds (triple axle), and 73,280 pounds (total gross weight). [See schedule in 2.1(16).]

(5) Restricted to trip distances not to exceed 50 highway and street miles in total aggregate.

d. The movement of truck trailers manufactured or assembled in the state of Iowa shall be limited to the following:

(1) Width—(legal) 8 feet 0 inches.

(2) Length—65 feet over-all. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet.

(3) Height—13 feet 6 inches.

(4) Weight—(legal including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle), 34,000 pounds (tandem axle), 42,000 pounds (triple axle), and 73,280 pounds (total gross weight). [See schedule in 2.1(16).]

(5) Not to exceed 45 miles per hour.

(6) Only on roadways of 24 feet in width or more.

(7) Solely for the purpose of delivery from the point of manufacture or assembly to a point outside the state.

e. A fee of ten dollars payable prior to issuance of the permit.

f. Annual permits will be issued only upon receipt of a fully completed application form by mail or when the applicant appears in person.

**2.3(2)** Single-trip permits (issued for the movement of a single load that exceeds statutory size from point of origin to point of ultimate destination) for:

a. Vehicles with indivisible loads including mobile homes not to exceed the following dimensions and weights:

(1) Width—12 feet 5 inches including appurtenances.

(2) Length—80 feet 0 inches over-all. No mobile home may be moved if the actual mobile home unit exceeds 65 feet in length. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet.

(3) Height—(legal) 13 feet 6 inches.

(4) Weight—(legal including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle), 34,000 pounds (tandem axle), 42,000 pounds (triple axle), and 73,280 pounds (total gross weight). [See schedule in 2.1(16).]

(5) Unlimited distance.

b. Vehicles with indivisible loads not to exceed the following dimensions and weights:

(1) Width—12 feet 0 inches.

(2) Length—80 feet 0 inches. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet.

(3) Height—limited only to limitations of underpasses, bridges, power lines and other established height restrictions.

(4) Weight—(including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle). Weights for groups of axles, [see 2.1(16)]—75,000 pounds (total gross weight).

(5) Unlimited distance over specified routes.

c. Vehicles with indivisible loads not to exceed the following dimensions and weights:

(1) Width—12 feet 0 inches.

(2) Length—80 feet 0 inches over-all. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet 0 inches.

(3) Height—limited only to limitations of underpasses, bridges, power lines and other established height restrictions.

(4) Weight—(including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle). Weights for groups of axles, [see 2.1(16)]—90,000 pounds (total gross weight).

(5) Unlimited distance over specified route.

d. Vehicles with indivisible loads subject to the following dimensions and weights:

(1) Width—exceeding 12 feet 0 inches and up to 40 feet 0 inches over-all width.

(2) Length—not to exceed 120 feet 0 inches over-all. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet.

(3) Height—limited only to limitations of underpasses, bridges, power lines and other established height restrictions.

(4) Weight—(including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle). Weights for groups of axles, [see 2.1(16)]—90,000 pounds (total gross weight).

(5) Distance limited to the schedule of total trip distances. [See rule 2.2(321E)]—over specified routes, in all cases must be accompanied by an official escort approved by the issuing authority.

e. Vehicles especially designed for the movement of grain bins and vehicles with indivisible loads not to exceed the following dimensions and weights:

(1) Width—(legal) 8 feet 0 inches.

(2) Length—120 feet over-all. Front-end projection may in the discretion of the issuing authority exceed 15 feet 0 inches.

(3) Height—(legal) 13 feet 6 inches.

(4) Weight—(legal including all tolerances)—18,540 pounds (single axle), 34,000 pounds (tandem axle), 42,000 pounds (triple axle), and 73,280 pounds (total gross weight). [See schedule 2.1(16).]

f. Vehicles with indivisible loads exceeding the total gross weight of 90,000 pounds may be moved in special or emergency situations.

Weight—gross weight on any axle shall not exceed 18,540 pounds including tolerances.

g. Special or emergency situations (definitions).

(1) Shall be defined as those where it is necessary to co-operate with national defense officials.

(2) Or where it is necessary to co-operate with cities, towns, counties or other state agencies in response to national or other disasters.

(3) Or where it is necessary to co-operate with public or private utilities in order to maintain their public services.

(4) Or uncommon and extraordinary circumstances where the movement is essential to the existence of an Iowa business and the move may be accomplished without causing undue haz-

ards to the safety of the traveling public or undue damage to private or public property.

(5) The issuing authority at its discretion may require an additional escort either official or civilian approved.

*h. Fees and costs.*

(1) A fee of five dollars will be charged for each single-trip permit payable prior to the issuance of the permit.

(2) Permit issuing authorities may charge any permit applicant a fair and reasonable cost for the removal and replacement of natural obstructions or official signs and signals.

(3) Permit issuing authorities may charge any permit applicant a fair and reasonable cost for measures necessary to avoid damage to public property including structures and bridges payable prior to the issuance of the permit.

(4) Permit issuing authorities may require the applicant to file a bond, certified check or other assurance in an amount sufficient to cover the reasonably anticipated cost of damage or loss to private property, either real or personal, likely to be caused by or arising out of the movement of the vehicle and load. The amount of the above may be reduced either in whole or in part by the applicant's submission to the permit issuing authority of written permission from affected third parties stating in substance that the third party either owns or has the right of exclusive possession and control over the affected property and does by his signature consent to the move and states that the applicant has in hand paid or secured the payment of the anticipated cost of loss or damage to his property.

*i. Single-trip permits for movement on the primary highway system shall be issued:*

(1) By the traffic weight operations department (permit section), Iowa state highway commission, Ames, Iowa, upon receipt of permit application and the permit fee by mail.

(2) When the permit applicant appears in person at the traffic weight operations department (permit section), Ames, Iowa.

(3) By telephone—telegraph when load does not exceed 90,000 pounds total gross weight, width does not exceed 12 feet 5 inches, over-all length does not exceed 80 feet, height does not exceed 14 feet 4 inches (provided specific route will allow the height of the load). The permit section may be contacted directly by telephone except for the movement of mobile homes and buildings for which a permit must be submitted in person or by mail at the permit office. Upon approval of the permit application submitted, a telegram permit may then be issued provided that in cases where an escort is required for the move, an approved civilian or official escort is indicated on the application. In all cases the permit fee must be received prior to the issuance of the permit.

(4) By the highway commission resident maintenance engineer's office when the vehicle and load does not exceed (without traffic weight operations concurrence):

75,000 pounds total gross weight.

Twelve feet 5 inches in width and 18 feet 0 inches width of buildings.

Eighty feet 0 inches over-all length.

Fourteen feet 4 inches in height (provided specific route will allow the height of the load).

(5) By Iowa highway commission resident maintenance engineer's office when vehicle and load exceeds: (Must have traffic weight operations concurrence by telephone before the permit is issued).

75,000 pounds but not to exceed 90,000 pounds total gross weight.

Twelve feet 5 inches in width but not to exceed 40 feet provided official escort is obtained by the applicant.

Eighty feet 0 inches in length but not to exceed 120 feet 0 inches provided approved escort is obtained by the applicant.

Fourteen feet 4 inches in height provided affected public utilities are contacted and proper line crews are available.

**2.3(3)** Warning devices for overdimension vehicles and loads operating under single-trip or annual permit as follows:

*a. Mobile homes must display:*

(1) A sign at least 14 inches high by 5 feet long marked "Oversize Load" with a minimum of 10-inch black letters on a yellow background and mounted on the rear of the mobile home. Such sign must be mounted on the rear of the load at least 7 feet above the highway surface measuring from the bottom of the sign.

(2) A similar sign as in "a" (1) above, mounted on the front bumper of the towing unit.

(3) Red Flags at least 18 inches square placed in holders on each corner of the front bumper of the towing unit and on the corners of the rear of the load.

*b. Buildings and other loads exceeding 8 feet 0 inches in width and up to 65 feet in length must display:*

(1) A sign at least 14 inches high by 5 feet long marked "Wide Load" with a minimum of 10-inch black letters on a yellow background and mounted on the rear of the load.

(2) A similar sign as in "b" (1) above, mounted on the front bumper of towing unit.

(3) Red flags at least 18 inches square placed in holders on each corner of the front bumper of the towing unit and on the corners of the rear of the load.

*c. Loads exceeding 65 feet in length must display:*

(1) A sign at least 14 inches high by 5 feet long marked "Long Load" with a minimum of 10-inch black letters on a yellow background and mounted on the rear of the load.

(2) A similar sign as in "c" (1) above, mounted on the front bumper of the towing unit.

(3) Two red flags at least 18 inches square and elevated 2 feet above the load and mounted at each rear corner of the hauling vehicle



when overlength loads (example: poles, pipes, beams, etc.) are hauled where the above-described sign in "c" (1) is not practical. On these types of loads red flags or a flashing amber light shall be placed strategically on any load extension beyond the rear of the hauling vehicle. Such flashing light must be at least 5 inches in diameter and have at least 50 candlepower.

(4) Red flags at least 18 inches square placed in holders on each corner of the front bumper of the towing unit and on the rear corners of the load.

d. In those cases where the load being hauled is both long and wide and the over-all length exceeds 65 feet, the warning devices as described in "c" above shall be required.

e. Loads exceeding 73,280 pounds total gross weight shall not be required to display warning devices unless width or length exceeds legal dimensions.

f. All warning devices described in this subrule shall be clean at all times and shall be removed or covered when the vehicle is not being operated under permit.

g. Warning signs not consistent with the wording requirements as described in 2.3(3) "a", "b", and "c" must be approved by the permit issuing authority prior to their usage on oversize vehicles and loads. Coloring schemes and dimensions of signs shall be consistent with the above requirements.

#### **2.4(321E) Escorting—civilian and official.**

##### **2.4(1) Civilian escort authorization.**

a. A blanket authorization is an authorization issued by the permit issuing authority for the escorting of vehicles and loads subject to these rules under circumstances where the escort driver is an employee of the permit holder.

b. An individual authorization is an authorization issued by the permit issuing authority for the escort of vehicles and loads subject to these rules under circumstances where the escort driver is an agent but not an employee of the permit holder or is an individual or an employee of another under contract to provide escort service for the permit holder.

c. Permit issuing authorities may in their discretion issue blanket escort authorization to all annual permit holders and to permit holders when it is necessary to co-operate with:

(1) National defense officials.

(2) Cities, towns, counties or other agencies of this state or other states in response to national or other disasters.

(3) Public or private utilities in order that they may maintain their public service.

(4) Businesses where in the ordinary course of the permit holder's business it is necessary to move vehicles with loads that qualify for single-trip permits.

##### **2.4(2) General escorting requirements.**

a. Shall use a vehicle of a general size approximating that of a normal passenger automobile with sufficient mobility so as to be able to avoid and assist in the event of an emergency and of such design so as to afford clear and unobstructed vision both front and rear.

b. All escort operators shall be age twenty-one or over and shall be in possession of a valid chauffeur's license or have recently passed the written and vision examination for an Iowa chauffeur's license and have a valid operator's license.

c. Shall equip the escorting vehicle with an amber revolving light. Such light shall be at least seven inches high, seven inches in diameter with at least a 100-candlepower lamp and must provide 360° warning. During the escorting of a permit load, the revolving light shall be mounted on top of the escort vehicle and shall be burning. Additional escort vehicle markings may be approved or required by the permit issuing authority.

d. Two red flags shall be mounted on the front bumper of the escort vehicle.

e. Shall maintain a distance of approximately 300 feet in front of the load and where required from the rear of the same except when traveling within the corporate limits of a city or town at which time the escort shall maintain a reasonable and proper distance consistent with existing traffic conditions.

f. A separate escort shall be provided for each load hauled under escort.

g. All traffic laws shall be obeyed.

h. The operator of the escort vehicle shall warn traffic by means of a red flag, of the approaching load at danger points such as bridges and corners where the loaded vehicle is going to make a turn.

i. Shall immediately prior to an escort, find the escorting vehicles to be in safe operational condition.

##### **2.4(3) Individual authorization requirements.**

a. All such operators shall submit their full names, the date of their birth, chauffeur's license number and date of issuance in writing to traffic weight operations in Ames, Iowa.

b. In those cases where the escort vehicle is not operated under blanket civilian authorization, the owner of the escort vehicle shall file with traffic weight operations proof of public liability insurance in the amounts of \$100,000-\$200,000-\$20,000. Such proof to be made by the submission of a certificate of insurance.

c. Upon compliance with the above, the individual civilian escort operator will receive proof of authorization from the director of traffic weight operations and shall be in possession of same throughout any move for which he is providing such service.

d. In consideration of the issuance of said authorization and in order to defray the expense of

the same, the director shall charge a fee of five dollars, which authorization shall be good and effective for a term of one year from the time of its issuance, subject to the applicant's subsequent compliance with official rules promulgated under authority of chapter 321E of the Code.

**2.4(4)** Except as otherwise specifically provided, approved civilian and official escorts shall be required for movement under single-trip permit as follows:

a. One approved civilian escort shall be required when the vehicle with load exceeds:

(1) The roadway lane width and the total gross weight of the vehicle with load is 73,280 pounds or less and its width does not exceed 12 feet 5 inches and its length does not exceed 80 feet 0 inches and its height does not exceed 13 feet 6 inches.

(2) The roadway lane width and the total gross weight of the vehicle with load is more than 73,280 pounds but less than 75,000 pounds and its width does not exceed 12 feet 0 inches and the length does not exceed 80 feet 0 inches.

(3) 75,000 pounds but not more than 90,000 pounds total gross weight and its width does not exceed 12 feet 0 inches and its length does not exceed 80 feet 0 inches.

(4) Eighty feet 0 inches in length but not more than 120 feet 0 inches in length, or the vehicle is one especially designed for the exclusive movement of grain bins with a length of more than 80 feet 0 inches but not more than 120 feet 0 inches and their widths do not exceed 8 feet 0 inches and their total gross weights do not exceed 73,280 pounds and their heights do not exceed 13 feet 6 inches.

b. An official escort operator shall include any peace officer, (sheriff, deputy sheriff, policeman, highway patrolman, and uniformed highway commission escort) on or off duty and may include any approved civilian escort, with at least two years of escorting experience, authorized by the permit issuing authority as an official escort. Proof of such authorization must be carried by the escort in addition to the civilian escort authorization. One such official escort shall be provided when the vehicle with load exceeds:

(1) Twelve feet 5 inches in width.

(2) Eighty feet 0 inches in length and either its width exceeds 8 feet 0 inches or its height exceeds 13 feet 6 inches or its total gross weight exceeds 73,280 pounds.

(3) 75,000 pounds total gross weight and either its width exceeds 12 feet 0 inches or its length exceeds 80 feet 0 inches.

(4) 90,000 pounds total gross weight.

**2.4(5)** Approved escorts shall be required when movement is made under annual permit as follows:

One approved civilian escort shall be required when:

a. Vehicle and load exceeds the roadway

lane width of the highway or street being traversed.

b. The length of the vehicle and load exceeds 80 feet 0 inches.

**2.5(321E) Permit violation.** All permit violations are to be reported to traffic weight operations by the arresting officers who in turn will make periodic reports to the commission of the type and number of violations.

**2.5(1)** Permit violation reports by the arresting officer to include:

a. The time, date, location, summons number, the arresting officer's signature, the nature of the violation or violations, the name of the violator, the name of the permit holder and type and number of permit.

b. Remarks of the arresting officer.

The arresting officer shall note the circumstances of the violation to include those tending to show the nature of the same. The arresting officer should also indicate whether in his opinion the violation was intentional or inadvertent.

c. Remarks by the arrested driver.

(1) The arrested driver should read the arresting officer's report and should note any corrections to the report and give a summary of his reason for the violation.

(2) The arrested driver may sign the report.

d. Remarks by the magistrate.

(1) The magistrate before whom the case is presented shall be requested to indicate his decision and also his opinion as to whether the violation was intentional or inadvertent.

(2) The magistrate shall sign the report.

e. The report forms are to be submitted at the end of each day to traffic weight operations office in Ames, Iowa, by the arresting officer. Said forms shall be completed in triplicate, the original copy going to the arrested driver, the second copy to the Ames office and the third copy retained by the arresting officer.

f. The permit violation reports are to be filed by the traffic weight operations office and a record of the reports properly kept up to date.

**2.5(2)** Permit violation reports by traffic weight operations to the commission.

a. The director of traffic weight operations is to report to the Iowa state highway commission that a permit holder has accumulated violations on five or more occasions or has one violation in a manner as to indicate a willful violation by the permit holder.

b. Such report shall contain:

(1) The name of the permit holder in violation and the type and number of the permit.

(2) The director of traffic weight operations opinion as to whether or not the permit holder is operating in willful disregard for the safety of the traveling public and adjacent private or public property owners.

c. Such opinion shall be supported by a factual summary of all violations of sections 321.454, 321.456, 321.457, 321.463 and of chapter 321E of the Code as reported for every occasion upon which the violation occurred.

d. Before formulating such opinions the director of traffic weight operations shall consider the evidence relating to:

- (1) The character of the violation.
- (2) The gravity of the violation.
- (3) The extent of the operations of any vehicles by or on behalf of the permit holder upon the public highways of this state which did not involve violations.

e. Such report shall contain recommendations by the director of traffic weight operations to amend, modify or revoke the permit.

2.5(3) Hearing to show cause why permit should not be amended, revoked or modified.

If the Iowa state highway commission shall concur in the recommendations as mentioned in 2.5(2) "e", above, the permit holder shall be notified of the time and place at which he might appear to present cause why the permit or future permits should not be amended, modified or revoked.

2.6(321E) Iowa state highway commission Forms 563, 564 and 566 through 568 to be used for the issuance of permits and escort authorization for movements of oversize-overweight vehicles and loads on the primary highway system of Iowa. Highway commission Form 569 is for the reporting of permit violations on Iowa roads.

Form 566

IOWA STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION  
CIVILIAN ESCORT BLANKET APPLICATION AND AUTHORIZATION

Blanket Authorization No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Date Issued \_\_\_\_\_  
Authorization Fee \$5.00

Applicant \_\_\_\_\_  
(Company Name)

Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Ins. Co. \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration \_\_\_\_\_  
Date \_\_\_\_\_

Policy No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant does hereby agree to and does hereby state that the civilian escort driver escorting under authority of this authorization will be and is an employee of the applicant and not an independent contractor or agent of the applicant or any third party who is not also applicant's employee and that escort driver complies with the escort provisions as indicated on the back of this form.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature and official title

Applicant is hereby authorized to provide civilian escort service for movement of vehicles and loads of excess size and weight under permit as provided in chapter 321E of the Code of Iowa.

Expires \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_  
Fee Received \_\_\_\_\_

Director, Traffic Weight Operations  
BY \_\_\_\_\_

Copy of this authorization must be in the possession of the civilian escort during escorting of a permit load. Make fee payable to the Iowa State Highway Commission.

Form 567

IOWA STATE HIGHWAY COMMISSION  
CIVILIAN ESCORT APPLICATION AND AUTHORIZATION

Authorization No. \_\_\_\_\_

Date Issued \_\_\_\_\_

Authorization Fee \$5.00

Applicant \_\_\_\_\_

(Please print)

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Ins. Co. \_\_\_\_\_

Policy No. \_\_\_\_\_ Expiration Date \_\_\_\_\_

Birth Date \_\_\_\_\_ Chauffeur's No. \_\_\_\_\_ Date Issued \_\_\_\_\_

I do by my signature hereby certify that the above is true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Applicant's Signature

The above has been approved as a civilian escort and is hereby authorized to provide civilian escort service for movement of vehicles and loads of excess size and weight under permit as provided in chapter 321E of the Code of Iowa.

Expires \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Fee Received \_\_\_\_\_

Director, Traffic Weight Operations

BY \_\_\_\_\_

Authorization must be in the possession of the civilian escort during escorting of a permit movement. Make fees payable to Iowa State Highway Commission.

Back Side of Form 566 and 567

AUTHORIZED CIVILIAN ESCORT PROVISIONS

1. Shall use a vehicle of a general size approximating that of a normal passenger automobile with sufficient mobility so as to be able to avoid and to assist in the event of an emergency and of such design so as to afford clear and unobstructed vision both front and rear.
2. All escort operators shall be age 21 or over and shall be in possession of a valid chauffeur's license or have recently passed the written and vision examination for an Iowa chauffeur's license and have a valid operator's license.
3. Shall equip the escorting vehicle with an amber revolving light. Such light shall be at least seven inches high, seven inches in diameter with at least a 100-candlepower lamp and must provide 360° warning. During the escorting of a permit load, the revolving light shall be mounted on top of the escort vehicle and shall be burning.
4. Two red flags shall be mounted on the front bumper of the escort vehicle.
5. Shall maintain a distance of approximately 300 feet in front of the load and where required from the rear of the same except when traveling within the corporate limits of a city or town at which time the escort shall maintain a reasonable and proper distance consistent with existing traffic conditions.
6. A separate escort shall be provided for each load hauled under escort.
7. All traffic laws shall be obeyed.
8. The operator of the pilot vehicle shall warn traffic by means of a red flag, of the approaching load at danger points such as bridges and corners where the loaded vehicle is going to make a turn.
9. Shall immediately prior to an escort, find the escorting vehicles to be in safe operational condition.

Form 568

CIVILIAN ESCORT FORM  
Chauffeur's License Requirements

Iowa State Highway Commission  
Ames, Iowa

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Birth Date \_\_\_\_\_  
Operator's License No. \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Operator's Signature

The aforementioned has successfully completed the written examination and vision examination for an Iowa chauffeur's license on \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Remarks: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Examiner's Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
No.

Send completed form to T.W.O., Highway Commission, Ames, Iowa.

Form 569

PERMIT VIOLATION REPORT

Date of Violation \_\_\_\_\_ Time \_\_\_\_\_ Location \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Violator \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Permit Holder \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
Permit Type \_\_\_\_\_ Number \_\_\_\_\_ Summons No. \_\_\_\_\_  
\*Nature of Violation or Violations \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\*\*Remarks by Arresting Officer \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed

\_\_\_\_\_  
T.W.O. Officer

\*\*\*Remarks by Arrested Driver \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed

\_\_\_\_\_  
Driver

\*\*\*\*Remarks by Magistrate \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signed

\_\_\_\_\_  
Magistrate

\* Arresting officer should note circumstances of violation.

\*\* Arresting officer should indicate whether in his opinion, the violation was intentional or inadvertent.

\*\*\* Arrested driver may sign his name at his option.

\*\*\*\* Magistrate shall be requested to indicate his decision and opinion as to whether the violation was intentional or inadvertent.

Form 564

STATE OF IOWA  
TRAFFIC WEIGHT OPERATIONS  
Iowa State Highway Commission  
Ames, Iowa

Permit and Receipt No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Permit \_\_\_\_\_  
Remit \$5 fee payable to Iowa Highway  
Commission.

SINGLE TRIP

Application and Permit and Receipt

APPLICANT MUST FULLY COMPLETE THIS FORM

(Please Print or Use Typewriter)

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

- 1. Applicant \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Owner of Vehicle \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Owner of Load \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Is this move for hire? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, Ia.C.C. or I.C.C. No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Towing vehicle \_\_\_\_\_ Towed vehicle \_\_\_\_\_
- 5. General \_\_\_\_\_  
Truck \_\_\_\_\_ Semitrailer \_\_\_\_\_  
Truck-tractor \_\_\_\_\_ Other \_\_\_\_\_
- 6. Make \_\_\_\_\_
- 7. License No. \_\_\_\_\_  
and State \_\_\_\_\_
- 8. License Class \_\_\_\_\_  
(tonnage)
- 9. Empty Weight \_\_\_\_\_
- 10. Total Gross \_\_\_\_\_  
Weight
- 11. Object or load to be moved:  
General description \_\_\_\_\_  
Make \_\_\_\_\_  
License No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_
- 12. Over-all dimensions of vehicle and load:  
Length \_\_\_\_\_ Ft. \_\_\_\_\_ In.  
Height \_\_\_\_\_ Ft. \_\_\_\_\_ In.  
Width \_\_\_\_\_ Ft. \_\_\_\_\_ In.  
Front-End Projection \_\_\_\_\_ Ft. \_\_\_\_\_ In.
- 13. Axle spacing 1st \_\_\_\_\_ 2nd \_\_\_\_\_ 3rd \_\_\_\_\_  
4th \_\_\_\_\_ 5th \_\_\_\_\_ 6th \_\_\_\_\_
- 14. Escort: Name and Authorization  
Number \_\_\_\_\_
- 15. Maximum gross weight of any 2-axle assembly \_\_\_\_\_ lbs. Maximum gross weight of any 3-axle  
assembly \_\_\_\_\_ lbs.
- 16. From \_\_\_\_\_ To \_\_\_\_\_  
Routes \_\_\_\_\_
- 17. Total Distance \_\_\_\_\_ miles.
- 18. Is any loss or damage to private or public property likely to occur as a result of the move?  
Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ If yes, estimate amount \_\_\_\_\_
- 19. Does vehicle meet the safety standards as prescribed in sections 321.381 through 321.451 of the  
Iowa Code? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_
- 20. Is it possible to make vehicle or load legal (width 8', height 13'6", length 55', weight 73,280 pounds) by  
adjusting manner or transport? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_  
If no, explain \_\_\_\_\_
- 21. Does applicant have public liability insurance (\$100/200/20) on file with Traffic Weight Office,  
Ames, Iowa? Yes \_\_\_\_\_ No \_\_\_\_\_ If no, SUBMIT CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE
- 22. I \_\_\_\_\_ do solemnly swear that I have read the entire permit and application and have  
fully completed all statements and provided all data called for herein truthfully and correctly and I  
agree to abide by all General Provisions set forth herein including those found on the reverse side here-  
of.

(Notary Seal)

Signature

23. Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ in and for \_\_\_\_\_ County, State of \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public

NOTE—DO NOT WRITE BELOW FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

24. THIS IS YOUR AUTHORITY TO MOVE \_\_\_\_\_  
 Of \_\_\_\_\_ length, \_\_\_\_\_ width, \_\_\_\_\_ height, \_\_\_\_\_ Front-End Projection, \_\_\_\_\_ Total  
 Gross Weight.  
 For \_\_\_\_\_ miles. Speed shall not exceed \_\_\_\_\_ MPH. Permit expires at sunset  
 \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_.  
 The vehicle, vehicle with load, shall be escorted by \_\_\_\_\_ Civilian Approved  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Official Escort.

25. Movement shall be made in compliance with 1 through 24 above and with all General Provisions of this permit. This permit is voidable for falsification of the application or for any violation of a term, condition, provision or limitation of the permit.

Director, Traffic Weight Operations

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
 Permit Officer

RECEIVED FROM \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS FOR PERMIT  
 \_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS FOR TELEPHONE  
 CHARGE  
 \_\_\_\_\_ TOTAL DOLLARS

CASHIER'S RECEIPT NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
 DATE \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_  
 CHARGE TO ACCOUNT \_\_\_\_\_

GENERAL PROVISIONS

State of Iowa and highway commission assume no responsibility for property of the permit holder by issuance of this permit.

The permit holder shall comply with terms and conditions of the permit, take all reasonable precautions to protect and safeguard the lives and property of the traveling public and adjacent property owners, and shall hold the state of Iowa and highway commission harmless of any damages that may be sustained on account of such move.

The permit holder shall hold the state and the highway commission harmless for any damages that may result to primary highways by movement made hereunder and shall reimburse state or highway commission for any expenditure which state or highway commission may have to make on account of such move.

Nothing in the permit shall be construed as waiving any load limitations which have been or which might be established on any bridge or any road with embargo signs nor the wheel base maximum load limitations of subrule 2.1(16) of the Rules for the issuance of permits.

Permit and any supplements or additions thereto shall be void in case the weights or dimensions of the vehicle and load as operated exceed the weights or dimensions as provided in the permit and supplements or additions thereto.

No vehicle or combination of vehicles of illegal dimensions, with or without load, shall be moved on Iowa highways without permit.

Permit is valid only for the transporting of a single article per move exceeding statutory size or weight limits or both, and which cannot reasonably be divided, or reduced to statutory size and weight limits, etc., except in the transportation of property consisting of more than one article exceeding the statutory size limits when the statutory weight limits are not exceeded and the additional articles transported do not exceed statutory size in any way in which such limits would not be exceeded by the single article.

Permit shall be carried in the cab of the vehicle for which the permit is issued and shall be available for inspection at all times. Vehicles for which permit is issued shall be open to inspection by any peace officer or any authorized agent of any permit granting authority.

Movements under permit shall be made only during daylight hours unless it is established by the issuing authority that movement can be better accomplished at another period of time because of traffic volume conditions. Except as provided in section 321.457 of the Code, no movement of overdimension vehicles shall be permitted on Saturdays, Sundays, or the day of, before or after the following holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day and Veterans' Day or days of special events when abnormally high traffic volumes can be expected.

The permit vehicle shall not exceed, consistent with the safety of the traveling public, that speed specified by this permit.

The permit holder must take steps necessary to avoid and reduce traffic congestion by maintaining proper traffic interval, temporarily relinquishing the travel way in order to provide a passing opportunity for fol-

lowing vehicles desiring to travel faster than the prescribed speed of the permit vehicle. This shall be done as soon as conveniently possible as soon as a group of two or more vehicles have accumulated in back of permit vehicle.

The permit holder must notify the Director of Traffic Weight Operations, Highway Commission, Ames, Iowa, in writing of the fact of the occurrence of any reportable motor vehicle accident involving any permit vehicle.

All vehicles and loads exceeding legal dimensions must display warning devices as stipulated in subrule 2.3(3) of the Rules for the issuance of permits.

Form 563

STATE OF IOWA  
TRAFFIC WEIGHT OPERATIONS  
Iowa State Highway Commission  
Ames, Iowa

Permit and Receipt No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Date of Permit \_\_\_\_\_  
Remit \$10 fee payable to Iowa Highway  
Commission

### ANNUAL

#### Application and Permit and Receipt

APPLICANT MUST FULLY COMPLETE THIS FORM  
(Please Print or Use Typewriter)

- | Name  | Address  |
|---|--|
| 1. Applicant _____  |  |
| 2. Owner of Vehicle(s) _____  |  |
| 3. Owner of Load _____  |  |
| 4. Is this move for hire? Yes___No___If yes, Ia. C.C. or I.C.C. No. _____ Towing<br>Vehicle_____Towed Vehicle_____  |  |
| 5. General _____<br>Truck___Semitrailer___<br>Truck Tractor___Other_____  | 6. Describe typical load: Check the appropriate<br>Construction Equip.____Construction materials___for heavy equip. (SME) including towed<br>equip.<br>Portable Bldgs._____ Yes___ No___<br>Agriculture Equip._____<br>Poles & Pipe_____ Military_____<br>Mobile Homes_____ Other_____ |
| 8. Make _____   |  |
| 9. Serial No. _____   |  |
| 10. License No. _____<br>and State  |  |
| 11. License Class _____<br>(tonnage)  | 7. Over-all dimensions of vehicle and load<br>Length___Ft. ___In.<br>Width___Ft. ___In.<br>Height___Ft. ___In.<br>Front-End Projection___Ft. ___In.  |
| 12. Empty Weight _____  |  |
| 13. Total Gross _____<br>Weight   |  |
| 14. Axle Spacing 1st___ 2nd___ 3rd___ 4th___ 5th___ 6th___  |  |
| 15. Maximum gross weight on any single axle 18,540 pounds which includes tolerance.<br>Maximum gross weight of vehicle and load 73,280 pounds which includes tolerance.<br>Maximum gross weight of any 2-axle assembly 34,000 pounds, of any 3-axle assembly 42,000 pounds. |  |

#### NATURE OF MOVE—Answer all the following questions:

16. Is it possible to make vehicle or load legal (width 8', height 13'6", length 55', weight 73,280 pounds) by adjusting manner or transport? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_ If no, explain \_\_\_\_\_
- 
17. Does applicant have public liability insurance (\$100/200/20) on file with Traffic Weight Office, Ames, Iowa? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_ IF NO, SUBMIT CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE.
18. Does vehicle meet the safety standards as prescribed in sections 321.381 through 321.451 of the Iowa Code? Yes\_\_\_ No\_\_\_



19. I \_\_\_\_\_ do solemnly swear that I have read the entire permit and application and have fully completed all statements and provided all data called for herein truthfully and correctly and I agree to abide by all General Provisions set forth herein including those found on the reverse side hereof.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature of Applicant

(Notary Seal)

20. Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_. \_\_\_\_\_  
in and for \_\_\_\_\_ County, State of \_\_\_\_\_, Notary Public

NOTE—DO NOT WRITE BELOW FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY

21. THIS IS YOUR AUTHORITY TO MOVE \_\_\_\_\_  
Of \_\_\_\_length, \_\_\_\_width, \_\_\_\_height, \_\_\_\_Front-End Projection, \_\_\_\_Total Gross Weight.  
For \_\_\_\_miles. Speed shall not exceed \_\_\_\_MPH. Permit expires at sunset \_\_\_\_\_,  
19\_\_\_\_.

22. Movement shall be made in compliance with 1 through 21 above and with all General Provisions of this permit. This permit is voidable for falsification of the application or for any violation of a term, condition, provision, or limitation of the permit.

Director, Traffic Weight Operations

BY \_\_\_\_\_  
Permit Officer

-----  
RECEIVED FROM \_\_\_\_\_ CASHIER'S RECEIPT NO. \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ DOLLARS FOR PERMIT DATE \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

GENERAL PROVISIONS

State of Iowa and Highway Commission assume no responsibility for property of permit holder by issuance of this permit.

The permit holder shall comply with terms and conditions of the permit, take all reasonable precautions to protect and safeguard the lives and property of the traveling public and adjacent property owners, and shall hold the state of Iowa and Highway Commission harmless of any damages that may be sustained on account of such move.

The permit holder shall hold the state and the Highway Commission harmless for any damages that may result to primary highways by movement made hereunder and shall reimburse state or Highway Commission for any expenditure which state or Highway Commission may have to make on account of such move.

Nothing in the permit shall be construed as waiving any load limitations which have been or which might be established on any bridge or any road posted with embargo signs nor the wheel base, maximum load limitations of subrule 2.1(16) of the Rules for the issuance of permits.

Permit and any supplement or additions thereto shall be void in case the weights or dimensions of the vehicle and load as operated exceed the weights or dimensions as provided in the permit and supplements or additions thereto.

No vehicle or combination of vehicles of illegal dimensions, with or without load, shall be moved on Iowa highways without permit.

Permit is valid only for the transporting of a single article per move exceeding statutory size or weight limits or both, and which cannot reasonably be divided, or reduced to statutory size and weight limits, etc., except in the transportation of property consisting of more than one article exceeding the statutory size limits when the statutory weight limits are not exceeded and the additional articles transported do not exceed statutory size in any way in which such limits would not be exceeded by the single article.

Permit shall be carried in the cab of the vehicle for which this permit is issued and shall be available for inspection at all times. Vehicles for which the permit is issued shall be open to inspection by any peace officer or any authorized agent of any permit granting authority.

Movements under permit shall be made only during daylight hours unless it is established by the issuing authority that movement can be better accomplished at another period of time because of traffic volume conditions. Except as provided in section 321.457 of the Code, no movement of overdimension vehicles shall

be permitted on Saturdays, Sundays or the day of, before or after the following holidays: New Year's Day, Memorial Day, Independence Day, Labor Day, Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day, and Veterans' Day or days of special events when abnormally high traffic volumes can be expected.

The permit vehicle shall not exceed, consistent with the safety of the traveling public, that speed specified by this permit.

The permit holder must take steps necessary to avoid and reduce traffic congestion by maintaining proper traffic interval, temporarily relinquishing the travel way in order to provide a passing opportunity for following vehicles desiring to travel faster than the prescribed speed of the permit vehicle. This shall be done as soon as conveniently possible as soon as a group of two or more vehicles have accumulated in back of permit vehicle.

The permit holder must notify the Director of Traffic Weight Operations, Highway Commission, Ames, Iowa, in writing of the fact of the occurrence of any reportable motor vehicle accident involving any permit vehicle.

Any vehicle and load exceeding 12'5" in width or exceeding 70' in length shall be limited to maximum trip distances of fifty miles. All vehicles and loads exceeding legal dimensions must display warning devices as stipulated in subrule 2.3(3) of the Rules for the issuance of permit.

Approved escort shall be provided for the movement of vehicles and loads which exceed the roadway lane width or eighty feet in length when operated under annual permit.

[Filed February 5, 1969; amended May 1, 1969, October 14, 1969, April 30, 1970, October 15, 1971]

### CHAPTER 3 FUNCTIONAL CLASSIFICATION OF HIGHWAYS

**3.1(306) Roads and streets to be classified.** All roads and streets in legal existence as of January 1, 1970, shall be classified. All roads and streets in the category of "proposed" will be excluded from this classification study.

**3.2(306) Meeting dates for county classification boards.** Following the selection of the classification board members for each county, the three-member board shall meet as soon as practical for the purpose of organization and establishment of schedules. Subsequent meeting dates will be set at the discretion of the board but shall include one meeting annually in all subsequent years following the initial classification process.

**3.3(306) Recording secretary.** The designation of a recording secretary, who shall provide the minutes for each board meeting, will be the responsibility of each individual classification board.

**3.4(306) Public hearing.** Each respective county shall be responsible for the publishing of hearing information, for providing the place of the hearing and for recording the proceedings of the hearing.

**3.5(306) Transcripts of hearings.** Transcripts of hearings, tape recorded or typed, shall be the responsibility of the classification boards and will be retained in their files.

**3.6(306) Order of classification.** To achieve proper and logical functional classification it is necessary to select the highest order systems first and proceed from that point down through the hierarchy to the lowest order systems. System selection shall be carried out in the following order.

- 3.6(1) Rural systems.**
- a. Freeway-expressway
  - b. Arterial

- c. Arterial connector
- d. Trunk
- e. Trunk collector
- f. Area service

**3.6(2) Municipal systems.**

- a. Freeway-expressway extensions
- b. Arterial extensions
- c. Arterial connector extensions
- d. Trunk extensions
- e. Trunk collector extensions
- f. Municipal arterial
- g. Municipal collector
- h. Municipal service

**3.7(306) Classifications of county line roads.** When classifying county line roads, each county shall classify only the roads that border the county on the north and west. This procedure is for the purpose of eliminating confusion in record-keeping and for providing uniform classification plans.

**3.8(306) Classification of roads on corporation lines.** To eliminate double reporting of mileage, and provide uniform classification plans, all roads on corporation lines shall be classified as municipal streets and considered to be within the corresponding municipality. Where streets occur on corporation lines common to two municipalities the street classification shall be reported by the municipality on the south or east.

**3.9(306) State park and institutional road system classification.** This classification involves only identifying and tabulating the miles of road within each park or institution. The highway commission presently possesses all information necessary for this determination and will, therefore, complete this classification. To provide continuity of other systems the county classification boards shall, however, determine the location of extensions of freeway-expressways, arterials, arterial connectors, trunks, trunk collectors, municipal arterials, and municipal collectors within these areas.

**3.10(306) Data submittal.** Each county classification board shall submit the following data to the highway commission at the time they complete their initial classification and at any future time when adjustments in the classification are necessary.

**3.10(1) Letter of transmittal.**

**3.10(2) Network maps.** Each board shall submit a map of their county and one map of each municipality in the county showing the selected classifications by the following color codes. When future adjustments are required only maps of the effected area are required.

*a. County map showing rural systems.*

Freeway-expressway .....	Red
Arterial .....	Orange
Arterial connector .....	Green
Trunk .....	Blue
Trunk collector .....	Brown
Area service .....	Black

*b. Municipal maps.*

Freeway-expressway extensions .....	Red
Arterial extensions .....	Orange
Arterial connector extensions .....	Green
Trunk extensions .....	Blue
Trunk collector extensions .....	Brown
Municipal arterial .....	Purple
Municipal collector .....	Yellow
Municipal service .....	Black

**3.10(3) Mileage summary forms.** These forms will be furnished to the county classification boards by the highway commission with the requirement that each board fill in the following data.

*a. Summary of mileage making up each functional class within the appropriate county and the cities and towns therein.*

*b. Listing of each segment of road contained in the individual classes except for the area service system and the municipal service system.*

[Filed July 14, 1970]

CHAPTER 4

Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 5

OUTDOOR ADVERTISING

**5.1(306B) Purpose.** To provide execution of chapter 306B of the Code, hereinafter, called the "Act", the Iowa state highway commission hereby declares:

**5.1(1)** To promote the safety, convenience, and enjoyment of public travel and free flow of interstate commerce and to protect the public investment in the Iowa system of interstate and defense highways, hereinafter called the "Interstate System", it is in the public interest to control the use of and to improve areas adjacent to such system by controlling the erection and maintenance of outdoor advertising signs, displays and devices adjacent to that system.

**5.1(2)** It is a state policy that the erection and maintenance of outdoor advertising signs, displays, or devices within 660 feet of the edge of the right of way and visible from the main-traveled way of all portions of the interstate system, should be regulated, consistent with state standards as prepared and promulgated by the Iowa state highway commission.

**5.2(306B) Definitions.** The following terms when used in the standards in this [chapter] have the following meanings:

**5.2(1)** "Acquired for right of way" means acquired for right of way for any public road by the state of Iowa, federal government, or a county, city, or other political subdivision of the state, by donation, dedication, purchase, condemnation, use or otherwise. The date of acquisition shall be the date upon which title (whether fee title or a lesser interest) vested in the public for right of way purposes under applicable state law.

**5.2(2)** "Advertising device" includes any outdoor sign, display, device, figure, painting, drawing, message, placard, poster, billboard, or any other device designed, intended, or used to advertise or give information in the nature of advertising and having the capacity of being visible from the traveled portion of any highway of the interstate system in this state.

**5.2(3)** "Center line of the highway" means a line equidistant from the edges of the median separating the main-traveled ways of a divided interstate highway.

**5.2(4)** "Controlled portion of the interstate system" means all segments of that system of primary highways officially designated as part of the National System of Interstate and Defense Highways and approved by the appropriate authority of the federal government except:

*a. Those segments of said system located without the boundaries of incorporated municipalities as such boundaries existed on September 21, 1959, wherein the land use as of September 21, 1959, was clearly established by Iowa law as industrial or commercial.*

*b. Those segments of said system located within the boundaries of incorporated municipalities as such boundaries existed on September 21, 1959, wherein the use of the real property adjacent to said system is subject to municipal regulation or control and which traverse areas zoned on or after September 21, 1959, industrial or commercial.*

**5.2(5)** "Entrance roadway" means any public road or turning roadway, including acceleration lanes, by which traffic may enter the main-traveled way of an interstate highway from the general road system within Iowa, irrespective of whether traffic may also leave the main-traveled way by such road or turning roadway.

**5.2(6)** "Erect" means to construct, build, raise, assemble, place, affix, attach, create, paint,

draw or in any other way bring into being or establish.

**5.2(7)** "Exit roadway" means any public road or turning roadway, including deceleration lanes, by which traffic may leave the main-traveled way of an interstate highway to reach the general road system within Iowa, irrespective of whether traffic may also enter the main-traveled way by such road or turning roadway.

**5.2(8)** "Interstate System" means the system of highways as defined in Title 23 U.S.C., subsection "d" or amendments thereto.

**5.2(9)** "Legible" means capable of being read without visual aid by a person of normal visual acuity.

**5.2(10)** "Maintain" means to allow to exist.

**5.2(11)** "Main-traveled way" means the traveled way of an interstate highway on which through traffic is carried. In the case of a divided highway, the traveled way of each of the separated roadways for traffic in opposite directions is a main-traveled way. It does not include such facilities as frontage roads, turning roadways or parking areas.

**5.2(12)** "National Policy" means the provisions relating to control of advertising devices adjacent to the interstate system contained in Title 23 U.S.C. 131 or amendments thereto and the national standards promulgated pursuant to such provisions.

**5.2(13)** "Protected areas" means all areas inside the boundaries of Iowa which are adjacent to and within 660 feet of the edge of the right of way of all controlled portions of the interstate system within Iowa. Where a controlled portion of the interstate system terminates at an Iowa boundary which is not perpendicular or normal to the center line of the highway, "protected areas" also means inside the boundary of Iowa which are within 660 feet of the edge of the right of way of the interstate highway in the adjoining state.

**5.2(14)** "Scenic area" means any public park or area of particular scenic beauty or historical significance designated by or pursuant to Iowa law as a scenic area.

**5.2(15)** "Sign" means any outdoor sign, display, device, figure, painting, drawing, message, placard, poster, billboard, or other thing which is designed, intended, or used to advertise or inform, any part of the advertising or informative contents of which is visible from any place on the main-traveled way of a controlled portion of the interstate system.

**5.2(16)** "State" means the state of Iowa within the boundaries of which a portion of the interstate system is located.

**5.2(17)** "State law" means an Iowa constitutional provision or statute, or an ordinance,

rule or regulation enacted or adopted by an Iowa agency or political subdivision of Iowa pursuant to Iowa Constitution or statute.

**5.2(18)** "Trade name" shall include brand name, trade-mark, distinctive symbol, or other similar device or thing used to identify particular products or services.

**5.2(19)** "Traveled way" means the portion of a roadway for the movement of vehicles, exclusive of shoulders.

**5.2(20)** "Turning roadway" means a connecting roadway for traffic turning between two intersection legs of an interchange.

**5.2(21)** "Visible" means capable of being seen (whether or not legible) without visual aid by a person of normal visual acuity.

**5.2(22)** "Advertising area" means portions of protected areas which are either zoned or unzoned commercial or industrial areas.

**5.2(23)** "Zoned commercial or industrial areas" means those portions of protected areas zoned industrial or commercial under authority of any law, regulation or ordinance of the state or any of its subdivisions.

**5.2(24)** "Unzoned commercial or industrial areas" means those portions of protected areas not zoned by state or local law, regulation or ordinance, which are occupied by one or more industrial or commercial activity, other than outdoor advertising signs, and the lands along interstate highways for a distance of 660 feet immediately adjacent to the activities.

All measurements shall be from the outer edges of the regularly used buildings, parking lots, storage or processing areas of the activities in from the property lines of the activities, and shall be along or parallel to the edge of pavement of the highway. Measurements shall not be from the property lines of the activities; unless said property lines coincide with the limits of the activities. Unzoned industrial or commercial areas shall not include land on the opposite side of the highway from the activities or land predominantly used for residential purposes.

**5.2(25)** "Commercial or industrial activity" means those activities generally recognized as commercial or industrial by zoning authorities in this state except that none of the following activities shall be considered commercial or industrial:

- a. Outdoor advertising structures.
- b. Agricultural, forestry, grazing, farming, and related activities, including, but not limited to, wayside fresh produce stands.
- c. Transient or temporary activities.
- d. Activities not visible from the main-traveled way.
- e. Activities more than 300 feet from the nearest edge of the right of way.
- f. Activities conducted in a building principally used as a residence.

g. Railroad tracks and minor spurs.

h. Activities normally and regularly in operation less than five months per year.

i. Should any commercial or industrial activity, which has been used in defining or delineating an unzoned area, be abandoned, any sign located within the former unzoned area shall be non-conforming.

**5.2(26)** “Advertised activity” means regularly used buildings, parking lots, storage or processing areas used in furtherance of the activity or activities being conducted on the property on which they are located.

**5.2(27)** “Premise” means those lands for sale or lease or used in the operation of the advertised activity. Except where the advertising device advertises the sale or lease of the real property the property line is not to be considered the boundary of the premise unless the land on which the sign is located is used in furtherance of the advertised activity for purpose other than outdoor advertising.

**5.2(28)** “Informational site” means an area or site established and maintained within or adjacent to the right of way of a highway on the interstate system by or under the supervision or control of the Iowa state highway commission wherein panels for the display of advertising and informational signs may be erected and maintained.

**5.2(29)** “Structure” means any sign-supporting device including but not limited to buildings.

**5.3(306B) Measurements of distance.** Distance from the edge of a right of way shall be measured horizontally along a line normal or perpendicular to the center line of the highway.

**5.4(306B) Signs that may not be permitted in protected areas.** Erection or maintenance of the following signs may not be permitted in protected areas.

**5.4(1)** Signs advertising activities that are illegal under state or federal laws or regulations in effect at the location of such signs or at the location of such activities.

**5.4(2)** Obsolete signs.

**5.4(3)** Signs that are not maintained in good repair so as to be legible.

**5.4(4)** Signs that are not securely affixed to a substantial structure.

**5.4(5)** Signs that are not consistent with all the standards as set forth in this policy.

**5.5(306B) Signs that may be permitted in protected areas.** Erection or maintenance of the following signs may be permitted in protected areas.

**5.5(1) Class 1—Official signs.** Directional or other official signs or notices erected and main-

tained by public officers or agencies pursuant to and in accordance with direction or authorization contained in Iowa law, for the purpose of carrying out an official duty or responsibility.

**5.5(2) Class 2—On premise signs.** Signs not prohibited by Iowa law which are consistent with the applicable provisions of this subrule and 5.7(306B) and which advertise the sale or lease of, or activities being conducted upon, the real property where the signs are located.

a. Not more than one such sign advertising the sale or lease of the same property may be permitted under this class in such a manner as to be visible to traffic proceeding in any one direction on any one interstate highway.

b. Not more than one such sign, visible to traffic proceeding in any one direction on any one interstate highway and advertising activities being conducted upon the real property where the sign is located, may be permitted under this class more than 50 feet from the advertised activity.

**5.5(3) Class 3—Signs which advertise activities being conducted within twelve air miles.** Signs in compliance with national policy and these rules which advertise activities being conducted within 12 air miles of the place where such signs are located.

**5.5(4) Class 4—Signs in the specific interest of the traveling public.** Signs in compliance with national policy and these rules which are designed to give information in the specific interest of the traveling public.

**5.5(5)** A Class 2 or Class 3 sign, except a Class 2 sign not more than 50 feet from the advertised activity, that displays any trade name which refers to or identifies any service rendered or product sold, used or otherwise handled more than 12 air miles from such sign, may not be permitted unless the name of the advertised activity which is within 12 air miles of such sign is displayed as conspicuously as such trade name.

**5.5(6)** Only information about public places operated by federal, state or local governments, natural phenomena, historic sites, areas of natural scenic beauty or naturally suited for outdoor recreation, and places for camping, lodging, eating and vehicle service and repair is deemed to be in the specific interest of the traveling public. For the purposes of the standards in this part, a trade name is deemed to be information in the specific interests of the traveling public only if it identifies or characterizes such a place or identifies vehicle service, equipment, parts, accessories, fuels, oils or lubricants being offered for sale at such a place. Signs displaying any other trade name may not be permitted under Class 4.

**5.5(7)** Notwithstanding the provisions of 5.5(5), Class 2 or Class 3 signs may display trade names in accordance with the provisions of 5.5(6).

**5.5(8)** Notwithstanding the provisions of 5.5(306B), Class 3 and Class 4 signs may be erected only in advertising areas.

**5.5(9)** Reserved for future use.

**5.5(10)** Reserved for future use.

**5.6(306B) General provisions.**

**5.6(1)** No Class 2, Class 3 or Class 4 sign may be permitted to be erected or maintained, in any manner inconsistent with the following.

**5.6(2)** No sign may be permitted which attempts or appears to attempt to direct the movement of traffic or which interferes with, imitates or resembles any official sign, signal or device.

**5.6(3)** No sign may be permitted which prevents the driver of a vehicle from having a clear and unobstructed view of official signs and approaching or merging traffic.

**5.6(4)** No sign may be permitted which contains, includes, or is illuminated by any flashing, intermittent or moving light or lights.

**5.6(5)** No lighting may be permitted to be used in any way in connection with any sign unless it is so effectively shielded as to prevent beams or rays of light from being directed at any portion of the main-traveled way of the interstate system, or is of such low intensity or brilliance as not to cause glare or to impair the vision of the driver of any motor vehicle, or to otherwise interfere with any driver's operation of a motor vehicle.

**5.6(6)** No sign may be permitted which moves or has any animated moving parts.

**5.6(7)** No sign may be permitted to be erected or maintained upon trees or painted or drawn upon rocks or other natural features.

**5.6(8)** No sign may be permitted to exceed 20 feet in length, width, or height, or 150 square feet in area, including border and trim but excluding supports, except Class 2 signs not more than 50 feet from, and advertising activities being conducted upon, the real property where the sign is located.

**5.7(306B) Exclusions.** The standards in this part shall not apply to markers, signs and plaques in appreciation of sites of historical significance for the erection of which provisions are made in an agreement between Iowa and the secretary of commerce, as provided in the Act, unless such agreement expressly makes all or any part of the standards applicable.

**5.8(306B) Class 3 and 4 signs within informational sites.**

**5.8(1)** Informational sites for the erection and maintenance of Class 3 and Class 4 advertising and informational signs may be established in accordance with the regulations for the administration of federal aid for highways. The location and frequency of such sites shall be as determined

by agreements between the appropriate federal authority and the Iowa state highway commission.

**5.8(2)** Class 3 and Class 4 signs may be permitted within such informational sites in protected areas in a manner consistent with the following provisions:

a. No sign may be permitted which is not placed upon a panel.

b. No panel may be permitted to exceed 13 feet in height or 25 feet in length, including border and trim, but excluding supports.

c. No sign may be permitted to exceed 12 square feet in area, and nothing on such sign may be permitted to be legible from any place on the main-traveled way or in a turning roadway.

d. Not more than one sign concerning a single activity or place may be permitted within any one informational site.

e. Signs concerning a single activity or place may be permitted within more than one informational site, but no Class 3 sign which does not also qualify as a Class 4 sign may be permitted within any informational site more than 12 air miles from the advertised activity.

f. No sign may be permitted which moves or has any animated or moving parts.

g. Illumination of panels by other than white lights may not be permitted, and no sign placed on any panel may be permitted to contain, include, or be illuminated by any other lights, or any flashing, intermittent, or moving lights.

h. No lighting may be permitted to be used in any way in connection with any panel unless it is so effectively shielded as to prevent beams or rays of light from being directed at any portion of the main-traveled way of the interstate system, or is of such low intensity or brilliance as not to cause glare or to impair the vision of the driver of any motor vehicle, or to otherwise interfere with any driver's operation of a motor vehicle.

**5.9(306B) Class 3 and 4 signs outside informational sites.**

**5.9(1)** The erection or maintenance of the following signs may be permitted within advertising areas outside informational sites.

a. Class 3 signs which are visible only to interstate highway traffic not served by an informational site within 12 air miles of the advertised activity.

b. Class 4 signs which are more than 12 miles from the nearest panel within an informational site serving interstate highway traffic to which such signs are visible.

c. Signs that qualify both as Class 3 and Class 4 signs may be permitted in accordance with either paragraphs "a" or "b" of this subrule.

**5.9(2)** The erection or maintenance of signs permitted under 5.9(1) may not be permitted in any manner inconsistent with the following:

a. In advertising areas in advance of an intersection of the main-traveled way of an inter-

state highway and an exit roadway, such signs visible to interstate highway traffic approaching such intersection may not be permitted to exceed the following number:

Distance from intersections	Number of signs
0-2 miles	0
2-5 miles	6
More than 5 miles	1 per 1,000 feet

The specified distances shall be measured to the nearest point of the intersection of the traveled way of the exit roadway and the main-traveled way of the interstate highway.

b. No Class 3 or Class 4 signs may be permitted in advertising areas to be less than 1000 feet apart. For purposes of this measurement, the same shall be made without reference to any structure or Class 2 sign or signs.

c. Such signs may not be permitted in advertising areas adjacent to any interstate highway right of way upon any part of the width of which is constructed an entrance or exit roadway.

d. Such signs visible to interstate highway traffic which is approaching or has passed an entrance roadway may not be permitted in advertising areas for 1000 feet beyond the furthest point of the intersection between the traveled way of such entrance roadway and the main-traveled way of the interstate highway.

e. No such signs may be permitted in scenic areas designated as scenic beautification areas under authority of section 313.67.

f. Not more than one such sign advertising activities being conducted as a single enterprise or giving information about a single place may be permitted to be erected or maintained in such manner as to be visible to traffic moving in any one direction on any one interstate highway.

**5.9(3)** No Class 3 or 4 signs other than those permitted by this rule may be permitted to be erected or maintained within advertising areas, outside informational sites.

**5.10(306B) Authorization procedures.** All persons either maintaining signs or intending to erect and maintain signs within controlled portions of protected areas shall make application to the Iowa state highway commission for an erection and maintenance permit.

**5.10(1)** Erection and maintenance permits shall serve to:

Inventory controlled portions of the interstate system, and

Evidence authorization to maintain signs erected or to erect and maintain signs, and

Evidence compliance with the Act and these rules.

**5.10(2)** Application for erection and maintenance permits shall:

Be initiated through the Iowa state highway commission resident maintenance engineer in

charge of the county in which the sign is or is to be located.

Contain a written description with plat sufficient so as to enable said engineer to determine the proposed location of the sign.

Contain a general description including the height, width, and area including border and trim but excluding supports of the sign which is the subject of the application.

Where applicable, evidence of tentative approval of appropriate city or county officials (in instances of city or county zoning) must accompany the application.

Applications for the erection and maintenance of signs shall not be submitted less than 30 days prior to need of authorization.

### **5.11(306B) Compliance procedures.**

**5.11(1)** The Iowa state highway commission shall acquire by gifts, purchase or condemnation all rights and interests of all persons in and to signs erected prior to the effective date of these amendments and additions to the May 18, 1966, rules which were erected either prior to the effective date of the Act or after the effective date of the Act and which did comply with national policy and rules promulgated by the Iowa state highway commission when erected within controlled portions of the interstate system where the real property upon which the sign is located is:

a. Not within an advertising area in cases of Class 3 and Class 4 signs, and

b. Within advertising areas where Class 3 or Class 4 signs may be located but not on real property eligible for the erection and maintenance of such signs under these rules, and

c. Within advertising areas in the cases of Class 3 or Class 4 signs or either within or without advertising areas in cases of Class 2 signs more than 50 feet from the advertised activity on real property eligible for the erection of such signs and the sign does not comply with these rules and is not made to so comply within 30 days after notice by certified mail to the owner of the device and the owner of the land upon which the sign is located.

**5.11(2)** Where necessary to determine which Class 3 or Class 4 sign or signs shall be authorized, preference shall be given first, to those signs erected within advertising areas located on real property eligible for the erection of such signs which do comply with these rules, and second, to those signs located on real property eligible for the erection of such signs which do not but can be made to comply with these rules, and third, to the applicants by order of their application. For this purpose, the second preference shall expire and the Iowa state highway commission shall not consider any application for an erection and maintenance permit therefor, except as it must under the third preference, unless the sign owner makes application for an erection and maintenance permit within 30 days from the effective date of these

additional rules, and the sign is made to comply with the same on or before the 20th day of December, 1967.

**5.11(3)** Any sign is a public nuisance where erected within controlled portions of the interstate system.

*a.* After the effective date of the Act which violates the provisions of the Act, or

*b.* After the effective date of those rules filed May 18, 1966, which fails to comply with such rules, or

*c.* After the effective date of these amendments and additions to the May 18, 1966, rules which fail to comply with the same.

**5.11(4)** The Iowa state highway commission shall after 30 days notice to remove, by certified mail, to the owner of the sign and to the owner of the land upon which the sign is located, file a petition in the district court of the county where such sign is located to abate any public nuisance where the real property upon which the sign is located is:

*a.* Not within an advertising area in cases of Class 3 and Class 4 signs, and

*b.* Within advertising areas where Class 3 or Class 4 signs may be located but not on real property eligible for the erection and maintenance of such signs under these rules.

**5.11(5)** The Iowa state highway commission shall after 30 days' notice to comply or have removed, by certified mail, to the owner of the sign

and to the owner of the land upon which the sign is located and where the landowner or the sign owner fails to comply with such notice within the required 30 days, file a petition in the district court of the county where such sign is located to abate any public nuisance where the real property upon which the sign is located is within advertising areas in case of Class 3 and Class 4 signs, or either within or without advertising areas in case of Class 2 signs more than 50 feet from the advertised activity, on real property eligible for the erection of such signs and the sign does not comply with these rules.

[Filed May 18, 1966; amended  
November 22, 1967]

#### MANUAL ON UNIFORM TRAFFIC CONTROL DEVICES FOR STREETS AND HIGHWAYS

The 1971 edition of the Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices for Streets and Highways prepared by the National Joint Committee on Uniform Traffic Control Devices now filed shall constitute the manual and specifications for a uniform system of traffic control devices for use upon the highways of this state.

[Filed March 11, 1965;  
amended May 16, 1972]

**Editor's Note:** For information in regard to the manual, address the State Highway Commission offices at Ames, Iowa.



# INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER

## CHAPTER 1

### WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION SERVICE

**1.1(86) Injury and settlement reports.** The following blanks shall be prepared and distributed by the industrial commissioner for the computation, adjustment and settlement of noncontroverted workmen's compensation claims.

This rule is intended to implement section 86.8(2).

**1.1(1) Form No. 1. First report of injury.** Under section 86.11 employers are required to file this form with the industrial commissioner within 48 hours after having notice or knowledge of an injury which temporarily disables an employee for more than seven days, or results in permanent disability, or death.

## State of Iowa

### STANDARD FORM FOR WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION SERVICE

# EMPLOYER'S FIRST REPORT OF INJURY

Employers are required to file this report with the Iowa Industrial Commissioner, State Office Bldg., Des Moines, Iowa, when an injury temporarily disables an employee for more than seven days, or results in permanent disability, or death. Heads of all state departments must report all injuries if any medical or hospital expense is involved.

Employers are also required to report injuries resulting in disability of two days or more to the State Bureau of Labor, and should report all injuries to their insurance carrier.

<b>EMPLOYER</b>	1. Name of Employer _____
	2. Address: No. and st. _____ city or town _____
	3. Nature of business _____
	4. Insured by _____
	5. Address _____
<b>TIME AND PLACE</b>	6. Location of place where injury occurred _____
	7. Date of injury _____ 19____ Hour of injury _____ A.M. _____ P.M.
	8. Date disability began _____ Was injured paid in full for this day? _____
<b>INJURED EMPLOYEE</b>	9. When did employer or foreman first know of injury? _____
	10. Name of injured _____
	11. Address: No. and St. _____ city or town _____
	12. Check (✓) Married _____ Single _____ Male _____ Female _____ Age _____
	13. Children under 16, or incapacitated regardless of age _____
	14. Job classification _____ How long employed by you? _____
	15. No. hours worked per day _____ Wages per hour \$ _____
	16. No. of days worked per week _____ Wages per day \$ _____
	17. Additional amount employee received in room, board, tips, laundry, \$ _____
<b>THE INJURY</b>	18. Machine, tool, or thing causing injury _____
	19. Was injury caused by failure of injured to use or observe safety appliance or regulation? _____
	20. Describe how injury occurred: _____ _____ _____
	21. Nature and extent of injury _____ _____ _____
	22. Has injured returned to work? _____ If so, date and hour _____
	23. If not, probable length of disability _____
	24. Name and address of physician _____
	25. Name and address of hospital _____
	26. Names and addresses of witnesses _____ _____ _____
	<b>FATAL CASES</b>
28. Name and address of widow or other dependents _____	

Do not write in this space

Date of this report \_\_\_\_\_ Firm name \_\_\_\_\_  
Signed by \_\_\_\_\_  
Official Title \_\_\_\_\_

1.1(2) *Form No. 2. Surgeon's report.* This report, or an equivalent report in letter form, must be filed with the industrial commissioner in support of an application for commutation and application for compromise settlement, and in other cases when requested.

Form No. 2

**STANDARD FORM FOR  
SURGEON'S REPORT**

Approved by I. A. T. A. B. C.

<b>The Patient</b>	1. Name of Injured Person: ..... Age:..... Sex: ..... 2. Address: No. and St. ....City or Town ... State ..... 3. Name and address of Employer: .....
<b>The Injury</b>	4. Date of injury: ..... Hour ..... M. Date disability began ..... 5. State in patient's own words where and how injury occurred ..... 6. Give accurate description of nature and extent of injury and your objective findings: ..... 7. Will the injury result in (a) Permanent defect? ..... If so, what? ..... (b) Facial or head disfigurement? ..... <small>(Permanent disability such as loss of whole or parts of fingers, facial or head disfigurement, etc., must be accurately marked on the chart on reverse side of this report.)</small> 8. Is injury above referred to the only cause of patient's condition? ..... If not, state contributing causes: ... 9. Is patient suffering from any disease of the heart, lungs, brain, kidneys, blood, vascular system or any other disabling condition not due to this injury? ..... Give particulars ..... 10. Has patient any physical impairment due to previous injury or disease?.....Give particulars ..... 11. Has normal recovery been delayed for any reason? ..... Give particulars:.....
<b>Treatment</b>	12. Date of your first treatment: ..... Who engaged your services? ..... 13. Describe treatment given by you ..... 14. Were X-Rays taken? ..... By whom? ..... When? ..... <small>(Name and Address)</small> 15. X-Ray diagnosis: ..... <small>(Name and Address)</small> 16. Was patient treated by anyone else? ..... By whom? ..... When ..... 17. Was patient hospitalized? ..... Name and address of hospital ..... 18. Date of admission to hospital ..... Date of discharge ..... 19. Is further treatment needed? ..... For how long? .....
<b>Disability</b>	20. Patient will be able to resume work on: ..... <small>was</small> 21. Patient will be able to resume light work on: ..... <small>was</small> 22. If death ensued give date: .....
REMARKS: (Give any information not included above) ..... ..... I am a duly licensed physician in the state of ..... I was graduated from ..... Medical School in ..... Year ..... Date of this report: ..... (Signed)..... This report must be signed personally by physician. Address: ..... Telephone .....	

(Note. Mark affected parts on chart, reverse side.)

(Over)



1.1(3) Form No. 4. Memorandum of agreement. Under section 86.13, the employer or insurance carrier is required to file this form within 30 days after the payment of weekly compensation is begun. It is not necessary for the employee to sign the memorandum of agreement.

### IOWA MEMORANDUM OF AGREEMENT as to Compensation

This memorandum to be filed by the employer or insurer with the Industrial Commissioner upon the first payment of weekly compensation.

EMPLOYEE	ADDRESS
EMPLOYER	ADDRESS
INSURANCE CARRIER	ADDRESS

Date of injury \_\_\_\_\_ Date disability began \_\_\_\_\_ If fatal, date of death \_\_\_\_\_

If temporary disability, probable duration thereof \_\_\_\_\_

Nature of injury \_\_\_\_\_

Cause and place of injury \_\_\_\_\_

Has employee lost or lost the use of hand, arm, foot, leg, or eye not caused by this accident? Yes  No

If so, state nature and extent of previous disability \_\_\_\_\_

Number of dependent children under 16 years or incapacitated \_\_\_\_\_

Name of dependent payee in death case \_\_\_\_\_

Employee's actual average daily earnings for the number of hours commonly regarded as a day's work for employment \_\_\_\_\_

Temporary disability and healing period weekly rate . . . . . \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

Permanent partial disability and permanent total disability weekly rate . \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

Death benefit weekly rate . . . . . \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

Disfigurement (face or head) weekly rate . . . . . \$ \_\_\_\_\_ .

Weekly rates computed as follows: The actual daily wage x 300 + 52 x 66 2/3%, which rates are shown immediately above and which the undersigned agrees to pay in accordance with the requirements of the Iowa Workmen's Compensation Act. Agreement as to liability under the provisions thereof is being furnished to the Industrial Commissioner for his consideration, in compliance with the provisions of Code Sec. 86.13.

APPROVED

SIGNED

\_\_\_\_\_  
DEPUTY INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER

\_\_\_\_\_  
EMPLOYER

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

\_\_\_\_\_  
INSURANCE CARRIER

By \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

1.1(4) Form No. 5 Employer's receipt. This report is to be signed by the employee when compensation is terminated or interrupted, and is to be filed with the industrial commissioner by the employer or insurance carrier, as the closing supplement to Form No. 4.

Revised Iowa Form (No. 6)

EMPLOYERS REPORT OF WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION BENEFIT PAYMENTS MADE IN THIS CASE AND EMPLOYEE'S RECEIPT FOR PAYMENTS MADE

(This form must be submitted to the Department when medical and/or weekly benefits are terminated or interrupted.)

NAME OF EMPLOYEE ADDRESS
NAME OF EMPLOYER ADDRESS
NAME OF INS. CARRIER ADDRESS

Basis of Settlement and Payments Made

(IF SELF-INSURED MAKE OUT AND SIGN AS EMPLOYER OTHERWISE AS INSURANCE CARRIER)

AMOUNT PAID

Table with columns for injury details (Date of Injury, Disability Began, etc.) and compensation amounts (Weekly Compensation Paid, Permanent Partial Disability, etc.).

Employee's Receipt

(THIS IS NOT A RELEASE)

RECEIVED DOLLARS (\$)

Which with \$ heretofore paid making \$ represents the payments made on a claim for workmen's compensation benefits on account of injuries sustained by the above named employee

Witness my hand this day of, 19.

In the presence of (Name of Witness)

(SIGNATURE OF INJURED BENEFICIARY)
(STREET AND NUMBER)
(CITY) (STATE)

1.1(5) Form No. 9. Application for commutation.

# APPLICATION FOR ADDITIONAL BENEFITS FOR REHABILITATION TRAINING

Section 85.70, Code

"An employee who has sustained an injury resulting in permanent partial or permanent total disability, for which compensation is payable under this chapter, and who cannot return to gainful employment because of such disability, shall upon application to and approval by the Industrial Commissioner be entitled to a twenty dollar weekly payment from the employer in addition to any other benefit payments, during each full week in which he is actively participating in a vocational rehabilitation program recognized by the state board for vocational education. The Industrial Commissioner's approval of such application for payment may be given only after a careful evaluation of available facts, and after consultation with the employer or the employer's representative. An appeal of the decision of the Industrial Commissioner may be taken to the district court as described in Section 86.26 of the Code. Such additional benefit payment shall be paid for a period not to exceed 13 consecutive weeks except that the Industrial Commissioner may extend the period of payment not to exceed an additional thirteen weeks if the circumstances indicate that a continuation of training will in fact accomplish rehabilitation."

### INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Fill out an original and 3 copies, each of which is to be signed by the employee, employer or the employer's representative, the Industrial Commissioner and a representative of D.R.E.S.

*The undersigned employee states that he has sustained an injury, for which compensation is payable under this chapter, resulting in permanent partial or permanent total disability that prevents him from returning to gainful employment without additional training and applies for additional compensation of \$20.00 per week for \_\_\_\_\_ weeks beginning \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, while in training at \_\_\_\_\_ with the goal of \_\_\_\_\_*

Date \_\_\_\_\_ Signed X \_\_\_\_\_  
EMPLOYEE

\_\_\_\_\_  
I.C.B./D.P.I. REPRESENTATIVE

\_\_\_\_\_  
EMPLOYER OR HIS REPRESENTATIVE

\_\_\_\_\_  
INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER

Orig. to: Industrial Commissioner  
cc to: Claimant  
Rehab. Agency or D.P.I.  
Employer or representative

STATE OF IOWA

BEFORE THE IOWA INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER

\_\_\_\_\_  
 VS. Claimant  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Employer  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Insurance Carrier

APPLICATION  
 FOR  
 COMMUTATION  
 AND  
 ORDER FOR LUMP SUM  
 PAYMENT

To the Iowa Industrial Commissioner:

The undersigned hereby makes Application for Commutation of compensation unpaid in the above entitled case and respectfully represents:

Person injured \_\_\_\_\_ Date of injury \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Healing Period \_\_\_\_\_ wks. at \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Total \_\_\_\_\_

Compensation to which entitled:

Permanent Partial \_\_\_\_\_ wks. at \$ \_\_\_\_\_ Total \_\_\_\_\_

Healing period \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Compensation already rec'd:

Permanent or death \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Present worth of commuted compensation on statutory basis of 5% discount is—

Full Commutation—for all remaining period \_\_\_\_\_ weeks, \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Partial Commutation—for first part of remaining period \_\_\_\_\_ weeks, \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Partial Commutation—for last part of period \_\_\_\_\_ weeks, \$ \_\_\_\_\_

In support of this plea the following is submitted:

**This application is signed with the distinct understanding that commuted settlement by lump sum payment in full of all installments to become due erects a legal bar against any further recovery whatever on account of the injury or death recited herein.**

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Attorney for Claimant

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Claimant

VERIFICATION

STATE OF IOWA

\_\_\_\_\_  
 County

}  
 SS:

The undersigned on oath deposes and says that I am the above named claimant, and have read the foregoing application and that the same is true as I verily believe.

*Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, and I certify that I have advised the claimant herein that if the order prayed for is approved and an order made, he will be barred from any additional compensation benefits.*

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Notary Public

Service of notice of application for lump sum settlement on the part of claimant in the above entitled case is hereby accepted, and consent given that the merits of the application may be determined, passed upon and decided by the Iowa Industrial Commissioner within the contemplation of the law.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Employer

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Insurance Carrier

I find the foregoing application for commutation appears to be in order and hereby approve the same.

\_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_  
 IOWA INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER

1.1(6) *Form No. 10. Notice of election to provide, secure and pay compensation by persons engaged in agricultural pursuits, as provided by section 85.1(3).*

## NOTICE OF ELECTION

**TO PROVIDE, SECURE AND PAY WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION  
(Pursuant to Section 85.1, Code of Iowa 1971)**

To the Industrial Commissioner of Iowa:

The undersigned, an employer of:  
(Check applicable category)

- Household or Domestic Servants
- Persons whose employment is of a casual nature
- Persons engaged in agriculture
- Persons not in the course of the employer's business

hereby voluntarily elects to provide, secure and pay workmen's compensation to all of his employees within the category designated above in accordance with the provisions of the Iowa Workmen's Compensation Law, as set forth in Chapter 85, Code of Iowa 1971 and amendments thereof, and hereby gives notice to the Commissioner of that election.

Dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_

---

Name of Employer

---

Address of Employer

---

Firm Name

---

Firm Address

---

Signed By

---

Official Title



1.1(7) Form No. 12. Waiver on account of physical defect, as provided by section 85.55.

Form No. 12  
SM-3-68  
PB 11413

**WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION SERVICE**  
**(Ink or Typewriter to Be Used in Filling Out All Forms)**  
**WAIVER ON ACCOUNT OF PHYSICAL DEFECT**  
**(To be mailed to the Industrial Commissioner in triplicate for approval and filing)**

Sections 85.55 of the Iowa Workmen's Compensation Law as amended provides as follows:

"No employee or dependent to whom this chapter applies shall have power to waive any of the provisions of this chapter in regard to the amount of compensation which may be payable to such employee or dependent hereunder. However, any person who has some physical defect which increases the risk of injury, may, subject to the approval of the Industrial Commissioner, enter into a written agreement with his employer waiving compensation for injuries which may occur directly or indirectly because of such physical defect, provided, however, that such waiver shall not affect the employees's benefits to be paid from the second injury fund under the provisions of section 85.64."

This is to certify that the undersigned, a practicing physician for \_\_\_\_\_ years, having an office in \_\_\_\_\_ has examined \_\_\_\_\_ on \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, and finds that he has the following physical defect:

and is able to perform such work as:

without undue hazard to his health or life.

\_\_\_\_\_, M. D.  
I, \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, aged \_\_\_\_\_ years, in accordance with the terms of the aforesaid section, hereby waive compensation on behalf of myself, and in case of death resulting therefrom, for my dependents, for any injury sustained by me while in the employ of \_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_ which may occur directly or indirectly because of such aforesaid physical defect.

Dated at \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Witnesses to Employee's Signature:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Employee's Signature  
No. \_\_\_\_\_ Street

Concurring parent or guardian if employee be a minor:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Parent Guardian  
The undersigned employer agrees to this waiver and that the above employee will not be requested or required to do work of a more strenuous or hazardous nature than that suggested or recommended by the above named doctor, dated this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Employer

I find the foregoing waiver appears to be in order and hereby approve the same.

\_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_  
IOWA INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER

Submitted by: \_\_\_\_\_  
NAME ADDRESS

**1.2(85, 86) Compromise settlements.** All agreements providing for the final compromise settlement of a case where liability under the workmen's compensation Act is disputed shall be reduced to writing and submitted to the industrial commissioner for approval, together with such testimony or other evidence as he may require to establish that a bona fide dispute exists and liability is doubtful. Any such settlement, when approved by the industrial commissioner shall be binding upon the parties thereto and not subject to review under section 86.34.

This rule is intended to implement section 85.22(3), and section 86.14.

**1.3(85) Commutation.** In all proceedings where commutation may be approved by the industrial commissioner as provided in sections 85.45-85.48, a First Report of Injury and an approved Memorandum of Agreement or award of compensation must be filed. All doctors' reports relating to the extent of disability shall be submitted to the industrial commissioner with the Application for Commutation, together with such testi-

mony or other evidence as the industrial commissioner may require to establish the required conditions. Only the unaccrued weekly benefits will be commuted and benefits will be considered as running from the first day of disability after the injury, less any periods when the employee was not disabled. Unless the employee is represented by a lawyer, or unless a hearing is held before the industrial commissioner, a full commutation entitling the employer to a release will not be ordered for a permanent injury to the body as a whole. In death cases, commutation will be ordered only where benefits are equitably apportioned among the widow and any minor dependents.

This rule is intended to implement sections 85.45-85.48.

**1.4(85) Rate computation.** The weekly Compensation Rate Table in the "Iowa Workmen's Compensation Law" published by the industrial commissioner is authorized for use under sections 85.36 and 85.37.

This rule is intended to implement sections 85.36 and 85.37.

Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate
\$4.68	\$18.00	\$5.05	\$19.42	\$5.42	\$20.85	\$5.79	\$22.27
4.69	18.04	5.06	19.46	5.43	20.88	5.80	22.31
4.70	18.08	5.07	19.50	5.44	20.92	5.81	22.35
4.71	18.12	5.08	19.54	5.45	20.96	5.82	22.38
4.72	18.15	5.09	19.58	5.46	21.00	5.83	22.42
4.73	18.19	5.10	19.62	5.47	21.04	5.84	22.46
4.74	18.23	5.11	19.65	5.48	21.08	5.85	22.50
4.75	18.27	5.12	19.69	5.49	21.12	5.86	22.54
4.76	18.31	5.13	19.73	5.50	21.15	5.87	22.58
4.77	18.35	5.14	19.77	5.51	21.19	5.88	22.62
4.78	18.38	5.15	19.81	5.52	21.23	5.89	22.65
4.79	18.42	5.16	19.85	5.53	21.27	5.90	22.69
4.80	18.46	5.17	19.88	5.54	21.31	5.91	22.73
4.81	18.50	5.18	19.92	5.55	21.35	5.92	22.77
4.82	18.54	5.19	19.96	5.56	21.38	5.93	22.81
4.83	18.58	5.20	20.00	5.57	21.42	5.94	22.85
4.84	18.62	5.21	20.04	5.58	21.46	5.95	22.88
4.85	18.65	5.22	20.08	5.59	21.50	5.96	22.92
4.86	18.69	5.23	20.12	5.60	21.54	5.97	22.96
4.87	18.73	5.24	20.15	5.61	21.58	5.98	23.00
4.88	18.77	5.25	20.19	5.62	21.62	5.99	23.04
4.89	18.81	5.26	20.23	5.63	21.65	6.00	23.08
4.90	18.85	5.27	20.27	5.64	21.69	6.01	23.12
4.91	18.88	5.28	20.31	5.65	21.73	6.02	23.15
4.92	18.92	5.29	20.35	5.66	21.77	6.03	23.19
4.93	18.96	5.30	20.38	5.67	21.81	6.04	23.23
4.94	19.00	5.31	20.42	5.68	21.85	6.05	23.27
4.95	19.04	5.32	20.46	5.69	21.88	6.06	23.31
4.96	19.08	5.33	20.50	5.70	21.92	6.07	23.35
4.97	19.12	5.34	20.54	5.71	21.96	6.08	23.38
4.98	19.15	5.35	20.58	5.72	22.00	6.09	23.42
4.99	19.19	5.36	20.62	5.73	22.04	6.10	23.46
5.00	19.23	5.37	20.65	5.74	22.08	6.11	23.50
5.01	19.27	5.38	20.69	5.75	22.12	6.12	23.54
5.02	19.31	5.39	20.73	5.76	22.15	6.13	23.58
5.03	19.35	5.40	20.77	5.77	22.19	6.14	23.62
5.04	19.38	5.41	20.81	5.78	22.23	6.15	23.65

Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate
\$6.16	\$23.69	\$6.80	\$26.15	\$7.44	\$28.62	\$8.08	\$31.08
6.17	23.73	6.81	26.19	7.45	28.65	8.09	31.12
6.18	23.77	6.82	26.23	7.46	28.69	8.10	31.15
6.19	23.81	6.83	26.27	7.47	28.73	8.11	31.19
6.20	23.85	6.84	26.31	7.48	28.77	8.12	31.23
6.21	23.88	6.85	26.35	7.49	28.81	8.13	31.27
6.22	23.92	6.86	26.38	7.50	28.85	8.14	31.31
6.23	23.96	6.87	26.42	7.51	28.88	8.15	31.35
6.24	24.00	6.88	26.46	7.52	28.92	8.16	31.38
6.25	24.04	6.89	26.50	7.53	28.96	8.17	31.42
6.26	24.08	6.90	26.54	7.54	29.00	8.18	31.46
6.27	24.12	6.91	26.58	7.55	29.04	8.19	31.50
6.28	24.15	6.92	26.62	7.56	29.08	8.20	31.54
6.29	24.19	6.93	26.65	7.57	29.12	8.21	31.58
6.30	24.23	6.94	26.69	7.58	29.15	8.22	31.62
6.31	24.27	6.95	26.73	7.59	29.19	8.23	31.65
6.32	24.31	6.96	26.77	7.60	29.23	8.24	31.69
6.33	24.35	6.97	26.81	7.61	29.27	8.25	31.73
6.34	24.38	6.98	26.85	7.62	29.31	8.26	31.77
6.35	24.42	6.99	26.88	7.63	29.35	8.27	31.81
6.36	24.46	7.00	26.92	7.64	29.38	8.28	31.85
6.37	24.50	7.01	26.96	7.65	29.42	8.29	31.88
6.38	24.54	7.02	27.00	7.66	29.46	8.30	31.92
6.39	24.58	7.03	27.04	7.67	29.50	8.31	31.96
6.40	24.62	7.04	27.08	7.68	29.54	8.32	32.00
6.41	24.65	7.05	27.12	7.69	29.58	8.33	32.04
6.42	24.69	7.06	27.15	7.70	29.62	8.34	32.08
6.43	24.73	7.07	27.19	7.71	29.65	8.35	32.11
6.44	24.77	7.08	27.23	7.72	29.69	8.36	32.15
6.45	24.81	7.09	27.27	7.73	29.73	8.37	32.19
6.46	24.85	7.10	27.31	7.74	29.77	8.38	32.23
6.47	24.88	7.11	27.35	7.75	29.81	8.39	32.27
6.48	24.92	7.12	27.38	7.76	29.85	8.40	32.31
6.49	24.96	7.13	27.42	7.77	29.88	8.41	32.34
6.50	25.00	7.14	27.46	7.78	29.92	8.42	32.38
6.51	25.04	7.15	27.50	7.79	29.96	8.43	32.42
6.52	25.08	7.16	27.54	7.80	30.00	8.44	32.46
6.53	25.12	7.17	27.58	7.81	30.04	8.45	32.50
6.54	25.15	7.18	27.62	7.82	30.08	8.46	32.54
6.55	25.19	7.19	27.65	7.83	30.12	8.47	32.58
6.56	25.23	7.20	27.69	7.84	30.15	8.48	32.61
6.57	25.27	7.21	27.73	7.85	30.19	8.49	32.65
6.58	25.31	7.22	27.77	7.86	30.23	8.50	32.69
6.59	25.35	7.23	27.81	7.87	30.27	8.51	32.73
6.60	25.38	7.24	27.85	7.88	30.31	8.52	32.77
6.61	25.42	7.25	27.88	7.89	30.35	8.53	32.81
6.62	25.46	7.26	27.92	7.90	30.38	8.54	32.84
6.63	25.50	7.27	27.96	7.91	30.42	8.55	32.88
6.64	25.54	7.28	28.00	7.92	30.46	8.56	32.92
6.65	25.58	7.29	28.04	7.93	30.50	8.57	32.96
6.66	25.62	7.30	28.08	7.94	30.54	8.58	33.00
6.67	25.65	7.31	28.12	7.95	30.58	8.59	33.04
6.68	25.69	7.32	28.15	7.96	30.62	8.60	33.08
6.69	25.73	7.33	28.19	7.97	30.65	8.61	33.11
6.70	25.77	7.34	28.23	7.98	30.69	8.62	33.15
6.71	25.81	7.35	28.27	7.99	30.73	8.63	33.19
6.72	25.85	7.36	28.31	8.00	30.77	8.64	33.23
6.73	25.88	7.37	28.35	8.01	30.81	8.65	33.27
6.74	25.92	7.38	28.38	8.02	30.85	8.66	33.31
6.75	25.96	7.39	28.42	8.03	30.88	8.67	33.34
6.76	26.00	7.40	28.46	8.04	30.92	8.68	33.38
6.77	26.04	7.41	28.50	8.05	30.96	8.69	33.42
6.78	26.08	7.42	28.54	8.06	31.00	8.70	33.46
6.79	26.12	7.43	28.58	8.07	31.04	8.71	33.50

Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate
\$8.72	\$33.54	\$9.36	\$36.00	\$10.00	\$38.46	\$10.64	\$40.92
8.73	33.58	9.37	36.04	10.01	38.50	10.65	40.96
8.74	33.61	9.38	36.08	10.02	38.54	10.66	41.00
8.75	33.65	9.39	36.11	10.03	38.58	10.67	41.04
8.76	33.69	9.40	36.15	10.04	38.61	10.68	41.08
8.77	33.73	9.41	36.19	10.05	38.65	10.69	41.11
8.78	33.77	9.42	36.23	10.06	38.69	10.70	41.15
8.79	33.81	9.43	36.27	10.07	38.73	10.71	41.19
8.80	33.84	9.44	36.31	10.08	38.77	10.72	41.23
8.81	33.88	9.45	36.34	10.09	38.81	10.73	41.27
8.82	33.92	9.46	36.38	10.10	38.84	10.74	41.31
8.83	33.96	9.47	36.42	10.11	38.88	10.75	41.34
8.84	34.00	9.48	36.46	10.12	38.92	10.76	41.38
8.85	34.04	9.49	36.50	10.13	38.96	10.77	41.42
8.86	34.08	9.50	36.54	10.14	39.00	10.78	41.46
8.87	34.11	9.51	36.58	10.15	39.04	10.79	41.50
8.88	34.15	9.52	36.61	10.16	39.08	10.80	41.54
8.89	34.19	9.53	36.65	10.17	39.11	10.81	41.58
8.90	34.23	9.54	36.69	10.18	39.15	10.82	41.61
8.91	34.27	9.55	36.73	10.19	39.19	10.83	41.65
8.92	34.31	9.56	36.77	10.20	39.23	10.84	41.69
8.93	34.34	9.57	36.81	10.21	39.27	10.85	41.73
8.94	34.38	9.58	36.84	10.22	39.31	10.86	41.77
8.95	34.42	9.59	36.88	10.23	39.34	10.87	41.81
8.96	34.46	9.60	36.92	10.24	39.38	10.88	41.84
8.97	34.50	9.61	36.96	10.25	39.42	10.89	41.88
8.98	34.54	9.62	37.00	10.26	39.46	10.90	41.92
8.99	34.58	9.63	37.04	10.27	39.50	10.91	41.96
9.00	34.61	9.64	37.08	10.28	39.54	10.92	42.00
9.01	34.65	9.65	37.11	10.29	39.58	10.93	42.04
9.02	34.69	9.66	37.15	10.30	39.61	10.94	42.08
9.03	34.73	9.67	37.19	10.31	39.65	10.95	42.11
9.04	34.77	9.68	37.23	10.32	39.69	10.96	42.15
9.05	34.81	9.69	37.27	10.33	39.73	10.97	42.19
9.06	34.84	9.70	37.31	10.34	39.77	10.98	42.23
9.07	34.88	9.71	37.34	10.35	39.81	10.99	42.27
9.08	34.92	9.72	37.38	10.36	39.84	11.00	42.31
9.09	34.96	9.73	37.42	10.37	39.88	11.01	42.34
9.10	35.00	9.74	37.46	10.38	39.92	11.02	42.38
9.11	35.04	9.75	37.50	10.39	39.96	11.03	42.42
9.12	35.08	9.76	37.54	10.40	40.00	11.04	42.46
9.13	35.11	9.77	37.58	10.41	40.04	11.05	42.50
9.14	35.15	9.78	37.61	10.42	40.08	11.06	42.54
9.15	35.19	9.79	37.65	10.43	40.11	11.07	42.58
9.16	35.23	9.80	37.69	10.44	40.15	11.08	42.61
9.17	35.27	9.81	37.73	10.45	40.19	11.09	42.65
9.18	35.31	9.82	37.77	10.46	40.23	11.10	42.69
9.19	35.34	9.83	37.81	10.47	40.27	11.11	42.73
9.20	35.38	9.84	37.84	10.48	40.31	11.12	42.77
9.21	35.42	9.85	37.88	10.49	40.34	11.13	42.81
9.22	35.46	9.86	37.92	10.50	40.38	11.14	42.84
9.23	35.50	9.87	37.96	10.51	40.42	11.15	42.88
9.24	35.54	9.88	38.00	10.52	40.46	11.16	42.92
9.25	35.58	9.89	38.04	10.53	40.50	11.17	42.96
9.26	35.61	9.90	38.08	10.54	40.54	11.18	43.00
9.27	35.65	9.91	38.11	10.55	40.58	11.19	43.04
9.28	35.69	9.92	38.15	10.56	40.61	11.20	43.08
9.29	35.73	9.93	38.19	10.57	40.65	11.21	43.11
9.30	35.77	9.94	38.23	10.58	40.69	11.22	43.15
9.31	35.81	9.95	38.27	10.59	40.73	11.23	43.19
9.32	35.84	9.96	38.31	10.60	40.77	11.24	43.23
9.33	35.88	9.97	38.34	10.61	40.81	11.25	43.27
9.34	35.92	9.98	38.38	10.62	40.84	11.26	43.31
9.35	35.96	9.99	38.42	10.63	40.88	11.27	43.34

Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate	Actual Daily Earnings	Weekly Compensation Rate
\$11.28	\$43.38	\$11.72	\$45.08	\$12.15	\$46.73	\$12.58	\$48.38
11.29	43.42	11.73	45.11	12.16	46.77	12.59	48.42
11.30	43.46	11.74	45.15	12.17	46.81	12.60	48.46
11.31	43.50	11.75	45.19	12.18	46.84	12.61	48.50
11.32	43.54	11.76	45.23	12.19	46.88	12.62	48.54
11.33	43.58	11.77	45.27	12.20	46.92	12.63	48.58
11.34	43.61	11.78	45.31	12.21	46.96	12.64	48.61
11.35	43.65	11.79	45.34	12.22	47.00	12.65	48.65
11.36	43.69	11.80	45.38	12.23	47.04	12.66	48.69
11.37	43.73	11.81	45.42	12.24	47.08	12.67	48.73
11.38	43.77	11.82	45.46	12.25	47.11	12.68	48.77
11.39	43.81	11.83	45.50	12.26	47.15	12.69	48.81
11.40	43.84	11.84	45.54	12.27	47.19	12.70	48.84
11.41	43.88	11.85	45.58	12.28	47.23	12.71	48.88
11.42	43.92	11.86	45.61	12.29	47.27	12.72	48.92
11.43	43.96	11.87	45.65	12.30	47.31	12.73	48.96
11.44	44.00	11.88	45.69	12.31	47.34	12.74	49.00
11.45	44.04	11.89	45.73	12.32	47.38	12.75	49.04
11.46	44.08	11.90	45.77	12.33	47.42	12.76	49.08
11.47	44.11	11.91	45.81	12.34	47.46	12.77	49.11
11.48	44.15	11.92	45.84	12.35	47.50	12.78	49.15
11.49	44.19	11.93	45.88	12.36	47.54	12.79	49.19
11.50	44.23	11.94	45.92	12.37	47.58	12.80	49.23
11.51	44.27	11.95	45.96	12.38	47.61	12.81	49.27
11.52	44.31	11.96	46.00	12.39	47.65	12.82	49.31
11.53	44.34	11.97	46.04	12.40	47.69	12.83	49.34
11.54	44.38	11.98	46.08	12.41	47.73	12.84	49.38
11.55	44.42	11.99	46.11	12.42	47.77	12.85	49.42
11.56	44.46	12.00	46.15	12.43	47.81	12.86	49.46
11.57	44.50	12.01	46.19	12.44	47.84	12.87	49.50
11.58	44.54	12.02	46.23	12.45	47.88	12.88	49.54
11.59	44.58	12.03	46.27	12.46	47.92	12.89	49.58
11.60	44.61	12.04	46.31	12.47	47.96	12.90	49.61
11.61	44.65	12.05	46.34	12.48	48.00	12.91	49.65
11.62	44.69	12.06	46.38	12.49	48.04	12.92	49.69
11.63	44.73	12.07	46.42	12.50	48.08	12.93	49.73
11.64	44.77	12.08	46.46	12.51	48.11	12.94	49.77
11.65	44.81	12.09	46.50	12.52	48.15	12.95	49.81
11.66	44.84	12.10	46.54	12.53	48.19	12.96	49.84
11.67	44.88	12.11	46.58	12.54	48.23	12.97	49.88
11.68	44.92	12.12	46.61	12.55	48.27	12.98	49.92
11.69	44.96	12.13	46.65	12.56	48.31	12.99	49.96
11.70	45.00	12.14	46.69	12.57	48.34	13.00	50.00
11.71	45.04						

**1.5(85) Commutation table.** The commutation table in the Iowa workmen's compensation law published by the industrial commissioner is authorized for use under section 85.47.

This rule is intended to implement sections 85.45-85.48.

This table shows the present value of any number of One Dollar future weekly payments discounted at five per centum, as authorized by section 85.47, for commuted lump sum settlements in advance of the dates due. For weekly payments of larger amounts multiply the tabular fraction by the number of dollars in the weekly payments.

## COMMUTATION TABLE—IOWA

One Dollar Payments—First 52 Weeks				One Dollar Payments—Third 52 Weeks			
Weeks	Value	Weeks	Value	Weeks	Value	Weeks	Value
1	\$ 0.999	27	\$26.644	105	\$ 99.998	131	\$123.346
2	1.997	28	27.617	106	100.906	132	124.233
3	2.994	29	28.590	107	101.812	133	125.120
4	3.990	30	29.562	108	102.719	134	126.006
5	4.986	31	30.534	109	103.624	135	126.892
6	5.980	32	31.504	110	104.529	136	127.776
7	6.973	33	32.473	111	105.432	137	128.660
8	7.966	34	33.442	112	106.335	138	129.543
9	8.957	35	34.409	113	107.238	139	130.426
10	9.948	36	35.376	114	108.139	140	131.307
11	10.937	37	36.341	115	109.040	141	132.188
12	11.926	38	37.306	116	109.940	142	133.068
13	12.913	39	38.270	117	110.839	143	133.948
14	13.900	40	39.233	118	111.737	144	134.826
15	14.886	41	40.195	119	112.635	145	135.704
16	15.871	42	41.157	120	113.531	146	136.582
17	16.855	43	42.117	121	114.427	147	137.458
18	17.838	44	43.077	122	115.323	148	138.334
19	18.820	45	44.035	123	116.217	149	139.209
20	19.801	46	44.993	124	117.111	150	140.083
21	20.781	47	45.950	125	118.004	151	140.956
22	21.761	48	46.906	126	118.896	152	141.829
23	22.739	49	47.861	127	119.788	153	142.701
24	23.717	50	48.815	128	120.678	154	143.573
25	24.693	51	49.769	129	121.568	155	144.443
26	25.669	52	50.721	130	122.457	156	145.313
One Dollar Payments—Second 52 Weeks				One Dollar Payments—Fourth 52 Weeks			
53	\$51.673	79	\$76.115	157	\$146.182	183	\$168.529
54	52.623	80	77.044	158	147.051	184	169.379
55	53.573	81	77.972	159	147.918	185	170.229
56	54.522	82	78.899	160	148.785	186	171.077
57	55.471	83	79.825	161	149.652	187	171.925
58	56.418	84	80.751	162	150.517	188	172.773
59	57.364	85	81.675	163	151.382	189	173.619
60	58.310	86	82.599	164	152.246	190	174.465
61	59.255	87	83.522	165	153.109	191	175.310
62	60.199	88	84.444	166	153.972	192	176.155
63	61.142	89	85.366	167	154.834	193	176.999
64	62.084	90	86.286	168	155.695	194	177.842
65	63.025	91	87.206	169	156.556	195	178.684
66	63.966	92	88.125	170	157.416	196	179.526
67	64.905	93	89.043	171	158.275	197	180.367
68	65.844	94	89.960	172	159.133	198	181.207
69	66.782	95	90.877	173	159.991	199	182.047
70	67.719	96	91.792	174	160.848	200	182.886
71	68.655	97	92.707	175	161.704	201	183.725
72	69.591	98	93.621	176	162.560	202	184.562
73	70.525	99	94.535	177	163.415	203	185.399
74	71.459	100	95.447	178	164.269	204	186.236
75	72.392	101	96.359	179	165.122	205	187.072
76	73.324	102	97.270	180	165.975	206	187.907
77	74.255	103	98.180	181	166.827	207	188.741
78	75.186	104	99.089	182	167.679	208	189.575

## One Dollar Payments—Fifth 52 Weeks

Weeks	Value	Weeks	Value
209	\$190.408	235	\$211.837
210	191.240	236	212.652
211	192.072	237	213.467
212	192.903	238	214.281
213	193.733	239	215.094
214	194.563	240	215.907
215	195.392	241	216.720
216	196.220	242	217.531
217	197.048	243	218.342
218	197.875	244	219.153
219	198.702	245	219.963
220	199.528	246	220.772
221	200.353	247	221.580
222	201.177	248	222.388
223	202.001	249	223.195
224	202.824	250	224.002
225	203.647	251	224.808
226	204.469	252	225.613
227	205.290	253	226.418
228	206.110	254	227.222
229	206.930	255	228.026
230	207.750	256	228.829
231	208.568	257	229.631
232	209.386	258	230.433
233	210.204	259	231.234
234	211.020	260	232.034

## One Dollar Payments—Sixth 52 Weeks

261	\$232.834	287	\$253.417
262	233.633	288	254.200
263	234.432	289	254.983
264	235.230	290	255.766
265	236.027	291	256.547
266	236.824	292	257.329
267	237.620	293	258.109
268	238.415	294	258.889
269	239.210	295	259.669
270	240.005	296	260.448
271	240.798	297	261.226
272	241.592	298	262.004
273	242.384	299	262.781
274	243.176	300	263.558
275	243.967	301	264.334
276	244.758	302	265.109
277	245.548	303	265.884
278	246.338	304	266.658
279	247.127	305	267.432
280	247.915	306	268.205
281	248.703	307	268.978
282	249.490	308	269.750
283	250.276	309	270.521
284	251.062	310	271.292
285	251.848	311	272.062
286	252.632	312	272.832

## One Dollar Payments—Seventh 52 Weeks

313	\$273.601	321	\$279.734
314	274.370	322	280.498
315	275.138	323	281.261
316	275.905	324	282.024
317	276.672	325	282.787
318	277.438	326	283.549
319	278.204	327	284.310
320	278.969	328	285.071

Weeks	Value	Weeks	Value
329	\$285.831	347	\$299.420
330	286.590	348	300.170
331	287.350	349	300.919
332	288.108	350	301.668
333	288.866	351	302.416
334	289.623	352	303.164
335	290.380	353	303.911
336	291.137	354	304.657
337	291.892	355	305.403
338	292.648	356	306.149
339	293.402	357	306.894
340	294.156	358	307.638
341	294.910	359	308.382
342	295.663	360	309.125
343	296.415	361	309.868
344	297.167	362	310.611
345	297.919	363	311.352
346	298.670	364	312.094

## One Dollar Payments—Eighth 52 Weeks

365	\$312.834	391	\$331.911
366	313.575	392	332.638
367	314.314	393	333.364
368	315.053	394	334.090
369	315.792	395	334.815
370	316.530	396	335.540
371	317.268	397	336.264
372	318.005	398	336.988
373	318.741	399	337.711
374	319.477	400	338.434
375	320.213	401	339.15882
376	320.948	402	339.88059
377	321.682	403	340.60186
378	322.416	404	341.32264
379	323.150	405	342.04291
380	323.883	406	342.76269
381	324.615	407	343.48197
382	325.347	408	344.20076
383	326.078	409	344.91905
384	326.809	410	345.63685
385	327.540	411	346.35415
386	328.270	412	347.07096
387	328.999	413	347.78728
388	329.728	414	348.50311
389	330.456	415	349.21844
390	331.184	416	349.93329

## One Dollar Payments—Ninth 52 Weeks

417	\$350.64765	434	\$362.71742
418	351.36151	435	363.42307
419	352.07489	436	364.12825
420	352.78778	437	364.83295
421	353.50018	438	365.53717
422	354.21210	439	366.24093
423	354.92353	440	366.94420
424	355.63448	441	367.64700
425	356.34494	442	368.34933
426	357.05492	443	369.05119
427	357.76442	444	369.75257
428	358.47343	445	370.45348
429	359.18196	446	371.15392
430	359.89001	447	371.85389
431	360.59758	448	372.55340
432	361.30467	449	373.25243
433	362.01128	450	373.95099

<u>Weeks</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Weeks</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Weeks</u>	<u>Value</u>	<u>Weeks</u>	<u>Value</u>
451	\$374.64909	460	\$380.91102	473	\$389.89017	487	\$399.47433
452	375.34672	461	381.60448	474	390.57768	488	400.15555
453	376.04388	462	382.29747	475	391.26474	489	400.83633
454	376.74058	463	382.99001	476	391.95134	490	401.51667
455	377.43681	464	383.68208	477	392.63750	491	402.19656
456	378.13258	465	384.37370	478	393.32320	492	402.87601
457	378.82789	466	385.06485	479	394.00846	493	403.55502
458	379.52273	467	385.75555	480	394.69326	494	404.23358
459	380.21711	468	386.44579	481	395.37761	495	404.91171
<b>One Dollar Payments—Final 52 Weeks</b>				482	396.06512	496	405.58939
469	\$387.13558	471	\$388.51378	483	396.74497	497	406.26663
470	387.82491	472	389.20220	484	397.42798	498	406.94343
				485	398.11055	499	407.61980
				486	398.79266	500	408.29572

**1.6(86) Forms in disputed cases.** Form No. 6, Application for Review-Reopening, and Form No. 8, Application for Arbitration, as published by the industrial commissioner, or a drafted equivalent thereof, shall be used in disputes arising under sections 86.14 and 86.34.

This rule is intended to implement sections 86.8(2), 86.14, 86.34 and 86.35 of the Code.



[Form No. 6]

STATE OF IOWA

WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION SERVICE

\_\_\_\_\_ Claimant  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 v.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Employer  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Insurance Carrier

APPLICATION  
for  
REVIEW-REOPENING

To the Iowa Industrial Commissioner:

This claimant respectfully states that \_\_\_\_\_ received a personal injury arising out of and in the course of the employment at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_\_

1. Describe how injury occurred \_\_\_\_\_
2. Nature of injury \_\_\_\_\_
3. Length of time disabled from working (give dates) \_\_\_\_\_
4. Nature and extent of permanent disability, if any \_\_\_\_\_
5. Weekly compensation paid by employer or insurance carrier:  
 \_\_\_\_\_ weeks at \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per week, \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ weeks at \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per week, \$ \_\_\_\_\_
6. Names and addresses of doctors who treated employee \_\_\_\_\_
7. Was treatment authorized or supplied by employer? \_\_\_\_\_
8. If not, what are your expenses for doctors? \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
 Hospital and medicine \$ \_\_\_\_\_
9. What is the dispute in this case? \_\_\_\_\_

10. In what counties or towns do you agree that hearing be held? \_\_\_\_\_

11. The claimant will be ready for hearing after \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

The claimant further states that an award for payments or agreement for settlement has been made under the provisions of Chapter 86, Code of Iowa, that the amount has not been commuted, and that since the last payment of compensation there has been a change in the condition of the employee to warrant an increase in compensation.

Wherefore, the claimant prays that this case be reopened as provided in Section 86.34, Code, that the above defendants be required to answer this application for reopening, that a time and place be fixed for hearing hereof, and that an order or award be made granting such relief as the said claimant may be entitled to in the premises:

Dated \_\_\_\_\_ Signed \_\_\_\_\_

CLAIMANT

NAME AND ADDRESS OF ATTORNEY

File original and two copies with: INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER,  
STATE CAPITOL COMPLEX, DES MOINES, IOWA 50319

[Form No. 8]

STATE OF IOWA

WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION SERVICE

\_\_\_\_\_ Claimant  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 v.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Employer  
 Address \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Insurance Carrier

APPLICATION  
for  
ARBITRATION

To the Industrial Commissioner:

This claimant respectfully states that \_\_\_\_\_ sustained a personal injury or occupational disease arising out of and in the course of the employment at \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_. This claimant is the \_\_\_\_\_ (if dependent, state relationship).

- 1. Check (✓) Married \_\_\_\_\_ Single \_\_\_\_\_ Male \_\_\_\_\_ Female \_\_\_\_\_; Age \_\_\_\_\_
- 2. Children under 16 or incapacitated regardless of age \_\_\_\_\_
- 3. Job classification \_\_\_\_\_ Length of time employed before injury \_\_\_\_\_
- 4. Employee was earning when injured \$ \_\_\_\_\_ per hour; \_\_\_\_\_ per day; \_\_\_\_\_ per week.
- 5. Describe how injury occurred. \_\_\_\_\_

6. Nature of injury \_\_\_\_\_

7. Length of time disabled from working (give dates) \_\_\_\_\_

8. Nature and extent of permanent disability, if any \_\_\_\_\_

9. Names and addresses of doctors who treated employee \_\_\_\_\_

10. Was treatment authorized or supplied by employer? \_\_\_\_\_

11. If not, what are your expenses for doctors? \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Hospitals and medicine \$ \_\_\_\_\_

12. What is the dispute in this case? \_\_\_\_\_

13. In what counties or towns do you agree that hearing be held? \_\_\_\_\_

14. The claimant will be ready for hearing after \_\_\_\_\_ (date)

Having failed to reach an agreement as provided by Sec. 86.14, Code of Iowa, your claimant prays that the above named defendants be required to answer this application for arbitration, that a time and place be fixed for hearing hereof and due notice thereof given, and that upon such hearing, an order or award be made granting such relief as the said claimant may be entitled to in the premises.

\_\_\_\_\_  
NAME OF ATTORNEY Signed. \_\_\_\_\_ CLAIMANT

\_\_\_\_\_  
ATTORNEY'S STREET ADDRESS Dated. \_\_\_\_\_

TOWN

TELEPHONE

File original and two copies with: INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER,  
STATE CAPITOL COMPLEX, DES MOINES, IOWA 50319

**1.7(86) Procedure in disputed cases.**

Practice and procedure at hearings before the industrial commissioner or his deputies will conform generally to that in any ordinary civil action.

A claimant seeking relief under any section of the workmen's compensation Act shall file his or her application with the industrial commissioner, together with two copies. Thereupon, the industrial commissioner shall serve notice of filing said application, together with a copy of the application, on the adverse party, who shall have 15 days in which to file answer or pleading. A reply to new matter in an answer, or for the purpose of raising points of law appearing on the face of the answer, shall be filed within ten days after the answer.

(This rule is intended to implement sections 86.14, 86.17, 86.18, 86.24, 86.34 and 86.35.)

**1.8(86) Bringing in new parties.**

When the presence of new parties is required to grant complete relief in any proceeding arising under the workmen's compensation Act, the industrial commissioner may upon application, or his own motion, order them brought in by serving them with Notice of Filing an application, together with a copy of the application.

(This rule is intended to implement sections 86.14, 86.17 and 86.18.)

**1.9(86) Amendments.** Amendments may be made to any pleading before hearing or to conform to proof.

(This rule is intended to implement sections 86.17 and 86.18.)

**1.10(86) Answer.** In the answer, the employer and insurance carrier shall admit or deny each allegation of the claimant's application. The answer shall state the conceded extent of temporary or permanent disability, the wage rate, and the amount of benefits paid, and shall state in what counties or towns the employer and insurance carrier agree that the hearing be held. A de-

fense other than a general denial must be pleaded as a special defense.

(This rule is intended to implement sections 86.14 and 86.35.)

**1.11(86) Prehearing procedure.** After issues are joined the industrial commissioner may in his discretion direct the parties in any proceeding brought under the workmen's compensation Act to appear before him at such place as the law provides to consider all matters which may aid, expedite or simplify the hearing of any proceeding.

(This rule is intended to implement sections 86.14, 86.17, 86.18 and 86.35.)

**1.12(86) Extending time and continuances.** For good cause the industrial commissioner may extend the time to comply with any rule. For good cause and when timely requested, the industrial commissioner may allow a continuance of adjournment of a hearing on such conditions as are fair and just.

(This rule is intended to implement sections 86.14, 86.17, 86.18 and 86.35.)

**1.13(86) Shorthand reporter.** When he deems it necessary, the industrial commissioner shall hire a shorthand reporter to report any proceeding, or the employer or insurance carrier shall arrange for a shorthand reporter to attend any proceeding when ordered by the industrial commissioner, and in either case he shall tax the expenses thereof as costs.

(This rule is intended to implement section 86.19.)

**1.14(86) Depositions.** Any party to a proceeding under the workmen's compensation Act may take the testimony of any person, including a party, by deposition upon oral examination or written interrogatories, for the purpose of discovery or for use as evidence in the proceeding, or for both purposes.

(This rule is intended to implement section 86.21.)

[Filed November 18, 1963]

## INSURANCE DEPARTMENT

### CHAPTER 1

#### CASUALTY AND FIRE INSURANCE UNAUTHORIZED INSURANCE CARRIERS

**1.1(515) Affidavit required.** Within 30 days subsequent to the effective date of coverage on property in this state placed in unlicensed insurers, the agent shall file with the commissioner of insurance a sworn statement on Form No. SL163, a copy of which is attached hereto and by reference made a part hereof. Copies of Form No. SL163 are available in the office of the insurance commissioner and will be forwarded upon receipt of a request therefor from a qualified licensed insurance agent.

**1.2(515) Evidence of coverage.** Each agent placing coverage in unlicensed insurers shall deliver to the purchaser written evidence of the coverage listing the names and addresses of the insurers providing coverages and their relative participation in the risk. Said evidence shall plainly state on its face that the coverage is placed pursuant to sections 515.147 et seq., and that it is placed with an insurer or insurers not licensed to transact an insurance business in Iowa.

**1.3(515) Escrow of taxes.** Each agent placing coverage in unauthorized insurers shall maintain a separate bank account in which all sums due the state of Iowa in the form of taxes on

unauthorized insurance premiums shall be held. Failure to establish and maintain such accounts shall be deemed grounds for the revocation of all licenses held by said agent under the provisions of chapter 522 of the Code.

**1.4(515) Annual report.** On or before March 1 of each year, every agent who has placed insurance in unauthorized insurers during the preceding calendar year shall file with the commissioner of insurance a sworn report of all such business written during the preceding calendar year. Said report shall be accompanied by a remittance to cover the taxes due on said business and shall be filed on Form No. SL263, a copy of which is attached hereto, and by reference made a part hereof. Failure to file said return or pay the taxes imposed by sections 515.147 et seq., will be deemed grounds for the revocation of all licenses issued to the violator by the insurance department.

**1.5(515) Prohibited insurers.** From time to time the commissioner of insurance shall add the name or names of insurers in which it shall be unlawful to place business to a list contemplated by section 515.148. The names of said insurers shall be added by posting them in a conspicuous place in the office of the insurance department and by such other methods as in the opinion of the insurance commissioner will give all qualified agents in Iowa actual notice of his actions.

(These rules are intended to implement section 515.150 of the Code.)

[Filed August 1, 1963]

UNEARNED PREMIUM RESERVES  
ON MORTGAGE GUARANTY  
INSURANCE POLICIES

**1.6(515) Unearned premium reserve factors.** In the case of premiums paid in advance on ten-year policies, mortgage guaranty insurers shall apply the following annual factors or comparable monthly factors in determining the unearned premium reserve:

Years policy is in force	Unearned premium factor	Years policy is in force	Unearned premium factor
1	81.8	6	18.2
2	65.5	7	10.9
3	50.9	8	5.5
4	38.2	9	1.8
5	27.3	10	—0—

**1.7(515) Contingency reserve.** From the premium remaining after applying the appropriate factor from the table in 1.6(515) above, there shall be maintained a contingency reserve as prescribed in section 515C.4 of the Code.

(These rules are intended to implement sections 515C.3 and 515C.4 of the Code.)

[Filed November 21, 1963]

**1.8 and 1.9** Reserved for future use.

**1.10(515) Misleading policy titles.** No policies of insurance of any kind, whether life, health and accident, fire, or casualty, will be approved which bear any title or name apt to mislead or confuse the purchaser, and such policy contracts must be identified by words entirely descriptive of their content.

**1.11 and 1.12** Reserved for future use.

**1.13(515) Collateral loans.** The collateral pledged to secure a loan must qualify as a legal investment for insurance companies before the loan it secures may so qualify [section 515.35(7)]. The statute provides that a company may not invest in excess of 30 percent of its capital and funds in stocks and not more than ten percent of its capital and surplus in the stock or bonds, or both, of any one corporation.

Normally, a loan is little better than the collateral securing it. Therefore, in order to conform to the intent and purpose of the legislature it would appear that the same limitations should likewise be applied to the stock securing a collateral loan. The statute also provides that the value of the collateral must exceed the amount of the loan by ten percent.

**1.14** Reserved for future use.

CANCELLATION AND NONRENEWAL  
OF AUTOMOBILE INSURANCE  
POLICIES

**1.15(515D) Definitions.** As used in these rules unless otherwise required by the context:

"Commissioner" shall mean the insurance commissioner of Iowa.

"Hearing officer" means the person who will preside over any hearings held pursuant to chapter 515D of the Code.

"Automobile insurance policy" means the same as the definition of "policy" as found in chapter 515D.

**1.16(515D) Hearing officer.** The commissioner may act as the hearing officer or he may elect to appoint and authorize some qualified person to act as the hearing officer who shall then be responsible for carrying out all the duties and functions of that position.

**1.17(515D) Prehearing procedures.** Whenever the commissioner has received from a named insured a written request for hearing that has been submitted within 15 days of receipt of notice of cancellation or nonrenewal, he shall within two days of such request cause to be issued and served upon the insurer effecting the cancellation or nonrenewal at issue a copy of the request or a statement of charges identifying the complainant and a notice of hearing thereon to be held at a time and place fixed in the notice, which hearing shall not be less than ten days after the date of such notice of hearing.

**1.17(1)** Notice of hearing shall also be sent to the named insured requesting the hearing.

**1.17(2)** Any statement of charges, notice or order may be served by anyone duly authorized by the commissioner, either in the manner provided by law for service of process in civil actions or by mailing same by certified mail to the parties affected by such statement of charges, notice or order, to his last known address. The verified return by the person so serving setting forth the manner of such service shall be proof of the same, and the return receipt of the certified mailed copy as aforesaid shall also be proof of the service of same.

**1.18(515D) Hearing rules.** Hearings shall be conducted in an open and equitable manner and such proceedings shall not require the observance of any formal rules of pleading or evidence.

**1.18(1)** The hearing officer may administer oaths, receive oral and documentary evidence and examine or cross-examine all witnesses when he deems it necessary.

**1.18(2)** The hearing officer shall have the power to subpoena witnesses, compel their attendance, and require the production of books, papers, records, correspondence or other documents which he deems relevant and necessary to establishing the existence of the proof or evidence used by the insurer as its reason for cancellation or intent not to renew.

**1.18(3)** The hearing officer may, and upon the request of any party shall, cause to be made a stenographic record of all the evidence and all the proceedings had at such hearing.

**1.19(515D) Hearing order.** At the conclusion of the hearing, or not later than three days thereafter, the hearing officer shall issue his written findings to the parties. If he finds for the named insured, he shall either order the insurer to rescind its notice of cancellation or nonrenewal or, if the date such action is to be effective has already elapsed, order the policy reinstated.

**1.19(1)** Such an order shall operate retroactively only to cover a period not to exceed 20 days from the date cancellation otherwise would have been effective, and prospectively from the date such order was issued.

**1.19(2)** No policy shall be reinstated while the named insured is in arrears in payment of premium on such policy.

**1.19(3)** Reinstatement or continuance of a policy by order of the hearing officer shall not operate in any way to extend the anniversary date provided in the policy.

[Filed August 1, 1963; amended November 21, 1963; January 13, 1971]

## CHAPTER 2 LIFE INSURANCE POLICIES

**2.1(508) Purpose.** In the best interest of the citizens of Iowa and to maintain a fair and honest life insurance market, certain types of life policy forms and certain policy provisions shall be either prohibited, altered or clarified as set out herein.

**2.2(508) Scope.** These rules shall apply to all insurance policies issued by insurance companies holding a certificate of authority under the provisions of chapter 508 of the Code.

**2.3(508) Definitions.** Certain life insurance policy forms and provisions referred to herein shall have the following meaning:

**2.3(1) Founders policy.** The term or name assigned to a policy of insurance offered to the public by a newly organized stock life insurance company, issued on a participating basis with the representations that the purchasers will share preferentially in the future divisible surplus earnings of the company arising from all classes of business, both participating and nonparticipating, and all plans of insurance.

**2.3(2) Profit-sharing policy.** It is any policy form which contains provisions or is represented in such a way that the policyholder will be eligible to preferentially participate in any future distribution of general corporate profits.

**2.3(3) Coupon policy.** It is any policy or contract of life insurance, other than annuity, which contains in addition to basic life insurance benefits a series of annual pure endowment benefits evidenced in the policy contract by a series of coupons each of which matures on the maturation date of an annual pure endowment. For the purposes of these rules, policies containing annual pure endowments evidenced by coupons, pass books or other devices generally acquainted with savings, banking or investment institutions shall be considered coupon policies.

**2.3(4) Pure endowment benefit.** It is a guaranteed insurance benefit, actuarially determined, the payment of which is contingent upon the survival of the insured to a specific point in time.

**2.4(508) Prohibitions, regulations and disclosure requirements.** In accordance with the purpose expressed in 2.1(508) and in conjunction with the intent of section 508.28, the use of certain types of policy forms and policy provisions shall be subject to the following prohibitions and regulations:

**2.4(1) Policy names.** Any insurance policy labeled or described as a founders, charter or coupon policy or names of similar connotation shall not be approved for use in this state on or after the effective date of these rules, and furthermore no policies so named or labeled heretofore approved

shall be issued or delivered in this state on or after March 1, 1964.

**2.4(2) Founders policy.** No founders policy as herein defined shall be approved for use in this state on or after the effective date of these rules, and furthermore no founders policy as herein defined heretofore approved shall be issued or delivered in this state on or after March 1, 1964.

**2.4(3) Profit-sharing policy.** No profit-sharing policy shall be approved for use in this state on or after the effective date of these rules, and furthermore no profit-sharing policy heretofore approved shall be issued or delivered in this state on or after March 1, 1964. This subsection does not intend to restrict or prohibit the sale in this state of any participating life insurance policy where the dividend or abatement of premium is derived solely from the profits of that class of participating business.

**2.4(4) Coupon policy.** No coupon policy shall be approved or issued in this state after the effective date of these rules, and furthermore no coupon policy heretofore approved shall be issued or delivered in this state on or after March 1, 1964.

**2.4(5) Guaranteed pure endowment benefits.** No policy containing a series of guaranteed pure endowment benefits shall be approved for use after the effective date of these rules unless it meets the following requirements:

a. The gross premium charged for this benefit shall be separately stated in a size and style of type equal in prominence to that stating the gross premium for the other benefits contained in the policy.

b. The payment of any guaranteed pure endowment benefit shall not be made contingent upon the payment of premiums falling due on or after the time the pure endowment benefit has matured.

c. The amount of the guaranteed series of pure endowment benefits shall be expressed in dollar amounts and shall not be presented or defined, either in the policy or any sales and advertising material, as a "percentage" of any of the premiums or benefits contained therein.

d. No participating policy shall include as part of its benefits a guaranteed pure endowment benefit.

e. The language and terminology of the policy or any of the sales and advertising materials used in connection with any policy, which has a series of pure endowment benefits therein, shall not purport to represent the pure endowment benefit of the policy to be anything other than a guaranteed insurance benefit for which a premium is being paid by the policyholder.

**2.5 and 2.6** Reserved for future use.

**2.7(508) Discrimination.** No policy of life or endowment insurance can legally be issued or delivered in the state of Iowa, if it shall purport to

be issued or to take effect before the original application for insurance was made, if thereby the insured would rate at an age younger than his age at nearest birthday at the date when the original application was made.

However, this ruling shall not affect the conversion of life term contracts to other types in accordance with the provisions of term forms wherein it provides for the issuance of other type contract as of the date of the issuance of the term contract upon payment of the difference in premiums.

(These rules are intended to implement section 508.28 of the Code.)

[Filed November 21, 1963]

### CHAPTER 3

#### LIFE INSURANCE COMPANIES— VARIABLE ANNUITIES CONTRACTS

**3.1(508) Definitions.** When used in this regulation:

"Contracts on a variable basis" or "variable contract" shall mean any (group or individual) policy or contract issued by an insurance company which provides for insurance or annuity benefits which may vary according to the investment experience of any separate or segregated account or accounts maintained by the insurer as to such policy or contract, as provided for in sections 508.31 and 508.32.

"Agent" shall mean any person who is qualified and licensed as a life insurance agent.

"Variable contract agent" shall mean an agent who sells or offers to sell any contract on a variable basis.

"Commissioner" shall mean the insurance commissioner of Iowa.

**3.2(508) Insurance company qualifications.**

**3.2(1)** No company shall deliver or issue for delivery variable contracts within this state unless it is licensed under chapter 508 of the Code, entitled "Life Insurance Companies", to do a life insurance or annuity business in this state; and the commissioner is satisfied that its condition or method of operation in connection with the issuance of such contracts will not render its operation hazardous to the public or its policy holders in this state. To this end the commissioner shall consider among other things:

a. The history and financial condition of the company,

b. The character, responsibility and fitness of the officers and directors of the company, and

c. The law and regulation under which the company is authorized in the state of domicile to issue variable contracts.

**3.2(2)** If the company is licensed and is a subsidiary of an admitted life insurance company, or affiliated with such company by common management or ownership, it may be deemed by the

commissioner to have satisfied the aforementioned provisions.

**3.2(3)** Before any company shall deliver or issue for delivery variable contracts within this state, it shall submit to the commissioner:

a. A general description of the kinds of variable contracts it intends to issue,

b. If requested by the commissioner, a copy of the statutes and regulations of its state of domicile under which it is authorized to issue variable contracts, and

c. If requested, biographical data with respect to officers and directors of the company.

**3.3(508) Filing, policy forms and provision.**

**3.3(1)** No contract on a variable basis or certificates evidencing variable benefits issued pursuant to any such contract shall be issued or delivered to any person in this state until a copy of the form of the same has been filed with and approved by the commissioner.

**3.3(2)** The commissioner shall disapprove or withdraw approval of any such contract form or certificate if:

a. Such contract or certificate contains provisions which are unjust, unfair, inequitable, ambiguous, misleading, likely to result in misrepresentation or contrary to law, or

b. Sales of such contracts are being solicited by any means of advertising, communication or dissemination of information which involves misleading or inadequate description of the provisions of the contract.

**3.3(3)** Any variable contract delivered or issued for delivery in this state and any certificates evidencing variable benefits issued pursuant to any such contract on a group basis shall contain a statement of the essential features of the procedures to be followed by the insurance company in determining the dollar amount of such variable benefits and shall state that such dollar amounts will vary to reflect investment experience and shall contain on its first page a clear and prominently placed statement to the effect that the benefits thereunder are on a variable basis.

**3.3(4)** Illustrations of benefits payable under any contract providing benefits payable in variable amounts shall not include projections of past investment experience into the future or attempted predictions of future investment experience. Hypothetical illustrations of rates to possible levels of annuity payments may be used if submitted to and not disapproved by the commissioner.

**3.3(5)** No individual variable annuity contract calling for the payment of periodic stipulated payments shall be delivered or issued for delivery in this state unless it contains in substance the following provision or provisions which in the opinion of the commissioner are more favorable to the holders of such contracts:

a. A provision that there shall be a period of grace of 30 days or of one month, within which any stipulated payment to the insurer falling due after the first payment may be made, during which period of grace the contract shall continue in force. The contract may include a statement of the basis for determining the date as of which any such payment received during the period of grace shall be applied to produce the values under the contract arising therefrom,

b. A provision that at any time within one year from the date of default, in making periodic stipulated payments to the insurer during the life of the annuitant and unless the cash surrender value has been paid, the contract may be reinstated upon payment to the insurer of such overdue payments as required by the contract and of all indebtedness to the insurer on the contract, including interest. The contract may include a statement of the basis for determining the date as of which the amount to cover such overdue payments and indebtedness shall be applied to produce the values under the contract arising therefrom,

c. A provision specifying the option available in the event of default in a periodic stipulated payment. Such options may include an option to surrender the contract for a cash value as determined by the contract and shall include an option to receive a paid-up annuity if the contract is not surrendered for cash, the amount of such paid-up annuity being determined by applying the value of the contract at the annuity commencement date in accordance with the terms of the contract.

**3.3(6)** Any variable contract evidencing variable benefits delivered or issued for delivery in this state shall stipulate the expense, mortality and investment increment factors to be used in computing the dollar amount of variable benefits or other contractual payments or values thereunder, and shall guarantee that expenses will not adversely affect such dollar amounts. In computing the dollar amount of variable benefits or other contractual payments or values under any variable contract, the annual net investment increment assumption shall not exceed five percent, except with the approval of the commissioner. "Expenses" as used in this paragraph may exclude some or all taxes, as stipulated in the contract.

**3.3(7)** To the extent that the level of benefits may be affected by mortality results, the mortality factor shall be determined from the Annuity Mortality Table for 1949, Ultimate, or any modification of that table not having a higher mortality rate at any age, or, if approved by the commissioner, from another table.

**3.3(8)** The reserve liability for variable annuities shall be established pursuant to the requirements of the standard valuation law in accordance with actuarial procedure that would recognize the variable nature of the benefits provided.

**3.4(508) Separate account or accounts and investments.** Any domestic life insurance company issuing variable contracts shall establish one or more separate or segregated accounts as provided in section 508.32 to invest and reinvest all or any of the amounts received in connection with such variable contracts subject to the following limitations.

**3.4(1)** Except as hereinafter provided, amounts allocated to any separate or segregated account and accumulation thereon may be invested and reinvested without regard to any requirements or limitations prescribed by the laws of this state governing the investments of life insurance companies; provided, that to the extent that the company's reserve liability with regard to benefits guaranteed as to dollar amount and duration and funds guaranteed as to principal amount or stated rate of interest is maintained in any separate or segregated account, a portion of the assets of such separate or segregated account at least equal to such reserve liability shall be, except as the commissioner may otherwise approve, invested in accordance with laws of this state governing the investments of life insurance companies. The investments in such separate or segregated account or accounts shall not be taken into account in applying the investment limitations applicable to the investments of the company.

**3.4(2)** With respect to 75 percent of the market value of the total assets in a separate or segregated account, no such company shall purchase or otherwise acquire the securities of any issuer, other than securities issued or guaranteed as to principal and interest by the United States, if immediately after such purchase or acquisition the market value of such investment, together with prior investments of such separate or segregated account in such security taken at market, would exceed five percent of the market value of the assets of said separate or segregated account; provided, however, that the commissioner may waive such limitation if in his opinion such waiver will not render the operation of such separate or segregated account hazardous to the public or the policyholders in this state.

**3.4(3)** The separate or segregated account shall not invest in the voting securities of a single issuer in an amount in excess of ten percent of the total issued and outstanding voting securities of such issuer. The foregoing shall not apply with respect to securities held in separate or segregated accounts, the voting rights in which are exercisable only in accordance with instructions from persons having interests in such accounts.

**3.4(4)** The limitations in 3.4(2), 3.4(3) and 3.4(6) shall not apply to the investments of a separate or segregated account in the securities of an investment company registered under the investment company Act of 1940, provided the investments of such investment companies comply in substance with 3.4(2) and 3.4(3) hereof.

**3.4(5)** Unless otherwise approved by the commissioner, assets allocated to a separate or segregated account shall be valued at their market value on the date of valuation or, if there is no readily available market, then as provided under the terms of the contract or the rules or other written agreement applicable to such separate or segregated account; provided, that the portion of the assets of such separate or segregated account equal to the company's reserve liability with regard to the benefits and funds referred to in 3.4(1), if any, shall be valued in accordance with the rules otherwise applicable to the company's assets.

**3.4(6)** All such common stock investments shall be in stock which is listed or admitted to trading on a securities exchange registered under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 or which is publicly held and has been traded in the "over-the-counter market" and as to which current stock market quotations are readily available.

**3.4(7)** The provisions of section 508.8 and any regulations applicable to the officers and directors of insurance companies with respect to conflicts of interest shall also apply to members of any separate or segregated account's committee, board or other similar body. No officer or director of such company nor any member of the committee, board or body of a separate or segregated account shall receive directly or indirectly any commission or any other compensation with respect to the purchase or sale of assets of such separate or segregated account.

**3.4(8)** All contracts on a variable basis shall state that the portion of the assets of any such separate or segregated accounts equal to the reserves and other contract liabilities with respect to such account shall not be chargeable with liabilities arising out of any other business the company may conduct.

**3.4(9)** Notwithstanding any other provisions in these rules, a company may:

a. With respect to any separate or segregated account registered with the securities and exchange commission as a unit investment trust exercise voting rights in connection with any securities of a regulated investment company registered under the investment company Act of 1940 and held in such separate or segregated account in accordance with instructions from persons having interests in such accounts ratably as determined by the company, or

b. With respect to any separate or segregated account registered with the securities and exchange commission as a management investment company, establish for such account a committee, board or other body, the members of which may or may not be otherwise affiliated with such company and may be elected to such membership by the vote of persons having interests in such account ratably as determined by the company. Such committee, board or other body may have the power, exercisable alone or in conjunction with



others, to manage such account or accounts and the investment of its assets.

A company, committee, board or other body may make such other provisions in respect to any such separate or segregated account as may be deemed appropriate to facilitate compliance with requirements of any federal or state law now or hereafter in effect; provided that the commissioner approves such provisions as not hazardous to the public or the company's policyholders in this state.

**3.4(10)** No sale, exchange or other transfer of assets may be made by a company between any of its separate or segregated accounts or between any other investment account and one or more of its separate or segregated accounts unless, in case of a transfer into a separate or segregated account, such transfer is made solely to establish the account or to support the operation of the contracts with respect to such account to which the transfer is made and unless such transfer, whether into or from an account or accounts, is made by a transfer of cash or by a transfer of securities having a valuation which could be readily determined in the market place, and further provided that such transfer of securities must have been approved by the commissioner. The commissioner may authorize other transfers among such accounts if, in his opinion, such transfers would not be inequitable. The assets of such accounts shall not be pledged or transferred by the company or the separate or segregated account as collateral for a loan.

**3.4(11)** The company shall maintain in each such separate or segregated account assets with a value at least equal to the reserves and other contract liabilities with respect to such accounts, except as may otherwise be approved by the commissioner.

**3.5(508) Required reports.** Any company issuing individual variable contracts providing benefits in variable amounts shall mail to the contract holder, at least once in each contract year after the first, at his last address known to the company, a statement or statements reporting the investments held in the separate or segregated account and, in the case of contracts under which payments have not yet commenced, a statement reporting as of a date not more than four months previous to the date of mailing the number of accumulation units credited to such contracts and the dollar value of a unit or the value of the contract holder's account.

An insurer issuing contracts on a variable basis shall annually on or before March 1 submit to the commissioner an annual statement for the business of its separate or segregated accounts. This statement shall be on such form as may be prescribed by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners and shall include details as to all of the income, disbursements, assets and liability

items associated with such account or accounts and such other information as the commissioner of insurance may reasonably require.

**3.6(508) Examination of agents and other persons.** No agent shall be eligible to sell or offer for sale a contract on a variable basis unless prior to making any solicitation or sale of such a contract, he also be licensed as a variable contract agent, however, any agent who participates only in the sale or offering for sale of variable contracts that are not registered under the federal Securities Act of 1933 need not be licensed as a variable contract agent.

**3.6(1)** Any agent applying for a license as a variable contract agent shall do so by filing with this department the form or forms approved for such use by the commissioner.

**3.6(2)** The licensing as a variable contract agent complying with 3.6(1) shall not become effective until such agent shall have satisfactorily passed a written examination upon securities and variable contracts. Such examination to be divided into two parts. Part I shall be on securities generally. Part II shall deal with variable contracts and shall be composed of at least 15 questions, but not more than 50 questions, concerning the history, purpose, regulation and sale of contracts on a variable basis.

**3.6(3)** The examination will be given in such places and at such times as the commissioner shall from time to time designate. Upon application for license as a variable contract agent, the applicant shall be notified of the date of the next examination.

**3.6(4)** The examination recommended for the testing of variable contract agents by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners and such other approved tests as the commissioner may deem adequate for such testing are to be used in this state, except as provided hereafter in 3.6(5) and 3.6(6).

**3.6(5)** A satisfactory alternative examination to Part I of the written examination called for in 3.6(2) above shall include any securities examination which is declared by the commissioner to be an equivalent examination on the basis of content and administration. The following examinations are deemed to be a satisfactory alternative examination:

a. Any state securities sales examination.  
b. The National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. Examination for Principals, or Examination for Qualification as a Registered Representative.

c. The various securities examinations required by the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, Pacific Stock Exchange, or any other registered national securities exchange which the commissioner approves as a satisfactory alternative examination.

d. The securities and exchange commission test given pursuant to section 15(b) (8) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

e. The examination recommended for the testing of variable contract agents by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners, when adopted by the insurance department of any state or territory of the United States and approved for use by such department by the securities and exchange commission.

**3.6(6)** Any applicant for license as a variable contract agent shall not be required to take Part I of the National Association of Insurance Commissioner's examination if, at the time of application, evidence is presented that the applicant:

a. Has previously passed a satisfactory alternative examination as defined in 3.6(5) of these rules, or

b. Is currently registered with the federal securities and exchange commission as a broker-dealer, or

c. Is currently associated with a broker-dealer and has met qualification requirements with respect to such association.

**3.6(7)** Every applicant applying for license as a variable contract agent shall satisfactorily complete Part II of the examination required by 3.6(2) with a grade of at least 70 percent, or shall present evidence of a successful completion of either a variable contract examination given under the supervision of an insurance department of any state or territory of the United States which has adopted Part II of the examination recommended for the testing of variable contract agents by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners or has been examined and licensed by any such department prior to its adoption of the National Association of Insurance Commissioners model regulation.

**3.6(8)** Any applicant who fails to pass Part I of the examination required by 3.6(2) may not take Part I of the examination again until seven days after initially taking it. After a second such failure, such applicant may not take the examination again until 90 days after taking the second examination. After a third and any subsequent failure, such applicant may not take the examination again until 180 days after the third and any subsequent examinations.

Any applicant failing to pass Part II of the examination may take Part II again seven days after the first examination. After a second such failure, such applicant may not take the examination again until 90 days after taking the second examination. After a third and any subsequent such failure, such applicant may not take the examination again until 180 days after the third and any subsequent examinations.

**3.6(9)** Every application for a license as a variable contract agent shall be accompanied by an examination fee of five dollars per part to be

taken. A fee of five dollars per part will be charged for each re-examination administered to an applicant.

**3.6(10)** Report of the results of any examination given pursuant to this rule shall be made by the department on any appropriate form approved by the commissioner.

**3.6(11)** Part I of the written examination provided for in 3.6(2) shall also be administered to other persons who are not required to be licensed to sell insurance in this state upon their submission of the form or forms approved for such use by the commissioner and payment of the examination fee.

**3.6(12)** Results of the examination administered pursuant to 3.6(2) will be reported by this department to the applicant or his company. In addition, examination results will be reported by this department to any other state insurance department requesting confirmation of the examination grade, either upon request of such department or upon request of the applicant or his company. A charge of one dollar shall be made for any certification requested.

**3.6(13)** Records of the examination grade of each applicant upon an examination administered by this department, or upon an examination deemed to be a satisfactory alternative examination and administered by another agency or authority and reported to this department, will be retained in the file pertaining to said applicant.

**3.6(14)** Any person licensed in this state as a variable contract agent shall immediately report to the commissioner:

a. Any suspension or revocation of his variable contract agent's license or life insurance agent's license in any other state or territory of the United States.

b. The imposition of any disciplinary sanction including suspension or expulsion from membership, suspension or revocation of or denial of registration imposed upon him by any national securities exchange, or national securities association, or any federal, or state or territorial agency with jurisdiction over securities or contracts on a variable basis.

c. Any judgment or injunction entered against him on the basis of conduct deemed to have involved fraud, deceit, misrepresentation or violation of any insurance or securities law or regulation.

**3.6(15)** The commissioner may reject any application, suspend, revoke or refuse to renew any variable contract agent's license upon any ground that would bar such applicant or such agent from being licensed to sell life insurance contracts or securities in this state. The rules governing any proceeding relating to the suspension or revocation of a life insurance agent's license shall also govern any proceeding for suspension or revocation of a variable contract agent's license.

**3.6(16)** Renewal of a variable contract agent's license shall follow the same procedure established for renewal of an agent's license to sell life insurance contracts in this state.

**3.7(508) Foreign companies.** If the law or regulation in the place of domicile of a foreign company provides a degree of protection to the policyholders and the public which is substantially equal to that provided by these regulations, the commissioner, to the extent deemed appropriate by him in his discretion, may consider compliance with such law or regulation as compliance with these regulations.

[Filed December 17, 1968]

#### CHAPTER 4 ORGANIZATION OF DOMESTIC INSURANCE COMPANIES

##### **4.1(506) Definitions.**

**4.1(1) Promoters.** Promoters shall mean any incorporator, organizer, founder or other person or corporation who, acting alone or in concert with other persons, is initiating or directing, or has within one year initiated or directed, the organization of a new insurance company.

**4.1(2) Public moneys.** Public moneys shall mean the price paid by persons other than promoters for securities.

**4.2(506) Promoters contributions.** Promoters shall invest of their own funds at least 20 percent of the proposed issue in cash. If something other than cash is contemplated to meet the requirements of this rule, it shall be valued by the commissioner of insurance in accordance with the provisions of section 492.7.

**4.3(506) Escrow.** All public moneys shall be escrowed 100 percent until the issue is sold unless sooner released by written order of the commissioner of insurance; in the event the issue is not completely sold, all expenses incurred in corporate organization, sale of securities and cost of liquidation shall be paid from funds acquired from promoters.

**4.4(506) Alienation.** In the event of a public offering, no securities held by promoters shall, for a three-year period from the date of acquisition, be alienated or hypothecated (except by operation of law) unless the operation of the insurance company produces earned surplus for two consecutive years.

**4.5(506) Sales to promoters.** In the event of a public offering, no securities shall be acquired by promoters at less than the public offering price.

**4.6(506) Options.** In the event of a public offering, stock options or warrants acquired by promoters shall not exceed ten percent of the issue.

**4.7(506) Qualifications of management.** The general plan of organization as contemplated

in section 506.3 of the Code shall include proposed management personnel with biographical sketches, including state of residence and complete insurance experience of each.

**4.8(506) Chief executive.** The chief executive officer of a newly organized insurance company shall be a bona fide resident of Iowa and unless removed for cause and while acting in this capacity shall devote his entire time to such duties unless this requirement is specifically waived by written order of the commissioner of insurance. For purposes of this rule, a newly organized insurance company shall be deemed to be a company in existence for three years or less.

**4.9(506) Directors.** The majority of the directors shall be bona fide residents of the state of Iowa unless specifically waived by written permission of the commissioner of insurance.

(These rules were intended to implement section 506.1 of the Code.)

[Filed November 21, 1963]

#### CHAPTER 5 ACCIDENT AND HEALTH INSURANCE BLANKET ACCIDENT AND SICKNESS INSURANCE

**5.1(509) Purpose.** The purpose of this regulation is to establish guidelines for insurers to make special risk coverage available to particular groups that will be exposed to specific hazards for a certain period of time.

**5.2(509) Scope.** These rules shall apply to all insurance companies holding a certificate of authority to transact the business of insurance under the provisions of chapters 508 and 515 of the Code.

##### **5.3(509) Definitions.**

**5.3(1)** Blanket accident and sickness insurance is hereby declared to be that form of accident, sickness or accident and sickness insurance designed to insure against specified hazards incident to or defined by reference to a particular activity or activities and covering groups of persons as enumerated in the following subparagraphs:

a. Under a policy issued to an employer, who shall be deemed the policyholder covering any group of employees defined by reference to specific hazards incident to an activity or activities of the policyholder.

b. Under a policy issued to a college, high school, junior high school, grade school, school district, school jurisdictional unit or other institution of learning; or to the head, principal, governing board of any such educational unit who or which shall be deemed the policyholder covering students, teachers or employees.

c. Under a policy issued to any religious, charitable or educational organization, or branch thereof, which shall be deemed the policyholder covering any group of members or participants defined by reference to specified hazards incident

to an activity or activities sponsored or supervised by such policyholder.

d. Under a policy issued to a sports team, youth camp, recreational organization or sponsor thereof, which shall be deemed the policyholder, covering members, campers, participants, employees, officials or supervisors.

e. Under a policy issued to any volunteer fire department, first aid, civil defense or other such volunteer organizations, which shall be deemed the policyholder, covering any group of members or participants defined by reference to specified hazards incident to an activity or activities or operations sponsored or supervised by such policyholder.

f. Under a policy issued to a newspaper or other publisher, which shall be deemed the policyholder, covering its carriers.

g. Under a policy issued to an association, other than a labor union, trade association or industrial association, which shall have a constitution and bylaws and which has been organized and is maintained in good faith for purposes other than that of obtaining insurance, which shall be deemed the policyholder, covering any group of members or participants defined by reference to specified hazards incident to an activity or activities or operations sponsored or supervised by such policyholder.

h. Under a policy issued to cover any other risk or class of risks which, in the discretion of the commissioner, may be properly eligible for blanket accident and sickness insurance. The discretion of the commissioner may be exercised on an individual risk basis or class of risks, or both.

**5.3(2)** Brochure shall mean an instrument, booklet or pamphlet setting forth a statement as to the insurance protection provided, to whom the insurance benefits are payable, sufficient information on the procedure an insured shall follow in filing a claim and such other provisions as are in the opinion of the commissioner of insurance necessary to inform the holder thereof as to his rights under the policy.

**5.4(509) Required provisions.** No blanket policy as herein defined shall be issued or delivered in this state unless a copy of the policy and brochure if required, has been approved by the commissioner of insurance. All policies of blanket accident or sickness insurance or combination thereof issued in this state shall contain in substance the following provisions:

**5.4(1)** A provision that the policy including endorsements and a copy of the application, if any, of the policyholder and the persons insured shall constitute the entire contract between the parties, and that any statement made by the policyholder or by a person insured shall in the absence of fraud, be deemed a representation and not a warranty. No such statement shall be used in defense of a claim under the policy, unless it is contained in a written application. If a copy of

such application is not delivered to the person insured the insurer shall be precluded from introducing such application as evidence in any action involving any statements contained therein.

**5.4(2)** A provision that written notice of sickness or of injury must be given to the insurer within 20 days after the date when such sickness or injury occurred. Failure to give notice within such time shall not invalidate nor reduce any claim if it shall be shown not to have been reasonably possible to give such notice and that notice was given as soon as was reasonably possible.

**5.4(3)** A provision that the insurer will furnish either to the claimant or to the policyholder for delivery to the claimant such forms as are usually furnished by it for filing proof of loss. If such forms are not furnished before the expiration of 15 days after giving such notice, the claimant shall be deemed to have complied with the requirements of the policy as to proof of loss upon submitting within the time fixed in the policy for filing proof of loss, written proof covering the occurrence, the character and the extent of the loss for which claim is made.

**5.4(4)** A provision that in the case of claim for loss of time for disability, written proof of such loss must be furnished to the insurer within 90 days after the commencement of the period for which the insurer is liable, and that subsequent written proofs of the continuance of such disability must be furnished to the insurer at such intervals as the insurer may reasonably require, and that in the case of claim for any other loss, written proof of such loss must be furnished to the insurer within 90 days after the date of such loss. Failure to furnish such proof within such time shall not invalidate nor reduce any claim if it shall be shown not to have been reasonably possible to furnish such proof and that such proof was furnished as soon as was reasonably possible.

**5.4(5)** A provision that all benefits payable under the policy other than benefits for loss of time will be payable immediately upon receipt of due written proof of such loss, and that, subject to due proof of loss, all accrued benefits payable under the policy for loss of time will be paid not less frequently than monthly during the continuance of the period for which the insurer is liable, and that any balance remaining unpaid at the termination of such period will be paid immediately upon receipt of such proof.

**5.4(6)** A provision that the insurer at its own expense, shall have the right and opportunity to examine the person of the insured when and so often as it may reasonably require during the pendency of claim under the policy and also the right and opportunity to make an autopsy where it is not prohibited by law.

**5.4(7)** A provision that no action at law or in equity shall be brought to recover under the policy prior to the expiration of 60 days after written

proof of loss has been furnished in accordance with the requirements of the policy and that no such action shall be brought after the expiration of three years after the time written proof of loss is required to be furnished.

**5.5(509) Application and certificates not required.** An individual application need not be required from a person covered under a blanket accident and sickness policy, nor shall it be necessary for the insurer to furnish each person a certificate, however, a brochure as herein defined shall be issued to the policyholder for delivery to each person insured as defined in paragraphs "b" and "g" of subrule 5.3(1).

**5.6(509) Facility of payment.** All benefits under any blanket accident and sickness policy shall be payable to the person insured, to a designated beneficiary or beneficiaries, or to his estate, except that if the person insured be a minor or otherwise not competent to give a valid release, such benefits may be made payable to his parent, guardian or other person actually supporting him. The policy may also provide that all or a portion of any indemnities provided by any such policy on account of hospital, nursing, medical or surgical services may with the written consent of the insured be paid directly to the hospital or person rendering such services, but the policy may not require that the services be rendered by a particular hospital or person. Payment so made shall discharge the obligation of the insurer with respect to the amount of insurance so paid.

These rules are intended to implement section 509.6 of the Code.

[Filed November 16, 1965]

**5.7** Reserved for future use.

#### ADVERTISING

**5.8(507B) Purpose.** The purpose of this regulation is to implement section 507B.4(1, a) which prohibits misrepresentation and false advertising of insurance policies. It is the intent of this section to establish specific guidelines for advertisements relating to accident and health insurance.

#### **5.9(507B) Definitions.**

**5.9(1)** An advertisement for the purpose of these rules shall include:

a. Printed and published material and descriptive literature of an insurer used in newspapers, free newspapers, shopping guides, magazines, radio and TV scripts, billboards and similar displays; and

b. Descriptive literature and sales aids of all kinds issued by an insurer for presentation to members of the public, including but not limited to circulars, leaflets, booklets, depictions, illustrations, and form letters; and

c. Prepared sales talks, presentations and material for use by agents and brokers, and repre-

sentations made by agents and brokers in accordance therewith.

**5.9(2) "Policy"** for the purpose of these rules shall include any policy, plan, certificate, contract, agreement, statement of coverage, rider or endorsement which provides accident or sickness benefits, or medical, surgical or hospital expense benefits, whether on a cash indemnity, reimbursement, or service basis, except when issued in connection with another kind of insurance other than life, and except disability and double indemnity benefits included in life insurance and annuity contracts.

**5.9(3) "Insurer"** for the purpose of these rules shall include any individual, corporation, association, partnership, reciprocal exchange, inter-insurer, Lloyds, fraternal benefit society, health service organization and any other legal entity engaged in the advertisement of a policy as herein defined.

**5.9(4)** These rules shall also apply to agents and brokers to the extent that they are responsible for the advertisement of any policy.

**5.10(507B) Advertisements in general.** Advertisements shall be truthful and not misleading in fact or implication. Words or phrases, the meaning of which is clear only by implication or by familiarity with insurance terminology, shall not be used.

**5.11(507B) Advertisements of benefits payable, losses covered or premiums payable.**

**5.11(1) Deceptive words, phrases or illustrations.** Words, phrases or illustrations shall not be used in a manner which misleads or has the capacity and tendency to deceive as to the extent of any policy benefit payable, loss covered, or premium payable. An advertisement relating to any policy benefit payable, loss covered or premium payable shall be sufficiently complete and clear as to avoid deception or the capacity and tendency to deceive.

a. The words and phrases "all", "full", "complete", "comprehensive", "unlimited", "up to", "as high as", "this policy will pay your hospital and surgical bills" or "this policy will replace your income"; or similar words and phrases shall not be used so as to exaggerate any benefit beyond the terms of the policy, but may be used only in such manner as fairly to describe such benefit.

b. A policy covering only one disease or a list of specified diseases shall not be advertised so as to imply coverage beyond the terms of the policy. Synonymous terms shall not be used to refer to any disease so as to imply broader coverage than is the fact.

c. The benefits of a policy which pays varying amounts for the same loss occurring under different conditions, or which pays benefits only

when a loss occurs under certain conditions, shall not be advertised without clearly and prominently disclosing the limited conditions under which the benefits referred to are provided by the policy.

d. All phrases indicating maximum total payment for hospital room and board expenses must prominently indicate the maximum daily benefit and the maximum time limit for hospital room and board expenses.

**5.11(2) Exceptions, reductions and limitations.** When an advertisement refers to any dollar amount, period of time for which benefit is payable, cost of policy, or specific policy benefit or the loss for which such benefit is payable, it shall also clearly disclose those exceptions, reductions and limitations affecting the basic provisions of the policy without which the advertisement would have the capacity and tendency to mislead or deceive.

a. The term "exception" shall mean any provision in a policy whereby coverage for a specified hazard is entirely eliminated; it is a statement of a risk not assumed under the policy.

b. The term "reduction" shall mean any provision which reduces the amount of the benefit; a risk of loss is assumed but payment upon the occurrence of such loss is limited to some amount or period less than would be otherwise payable had such reduction clause not been used.

c. The term "limitation" shall mean any provision which restricts coverage under the policy other than an exception or a reduction.

d. Waiting, elimination, probationary or similar periods. When a policy contains a time period between the effective date of the policy and the effective date of coverage under the policy or a time period between the date a loss occurs and the date benefits begin to accrue for such a loss, an advertisement shall clearly disclose the existence of such periods.

e. Pre-existing conditions. An advertisement shall clearly and prominently disclose the extent to which any loss is not covered if the cause of such loss is traceable to a condition existing prior to the effective date of the policy or a condition first manifested during a certain period of time.

When a policy does not cover losses traceable to pre-existing conditions, no advertisement of the policy shall state or imply that the applicant's physical condition or medical history will not affect the issuance of the policy or payment of a claim thereunder. This limits the use of the phrase "no medical examination required" and phrases of similar import.

f. Advertising of policies which are specifically tailored to augment benefits available to medicare insureds shall disclose in unmistakable language what medicare benefits the policy is designed to supplement, e.g., hospital benefits only and further which medicare benefits it will not supplement, e.g., does not pay doctors bills.

g. Advertisements shall not emphasize the total amounts payable under hospital indemnity coverage or other benefits in such policy, such as benefits for private duty nursing, unless it provides with substantially equal prominence and in close conjunction with such statements the actual amounts payable per day for such indemnity or benefit.

**5.12(507B) Necessity for disclosing policy provisions relating to renewability, cancellability and terminations.** An advertisement which refers to renewability, cancellability, or termination of a policy, or which refers to a policy benefit, or which states or illustrates time or age in connection with eligibility of applicants or continuation of the policy, shall disclose the provisions relating to renewability, cancellability and termination and any modification of benefits, losses covered or premiums because of age or for other reasons, in a manner which shall not minimize or render obscure the qualifying conditions.

**5.13(507B) Method of disclosure of required information.** All information required to be disclosed by these rules shall be set out conspicuously and in close conjunction with the statements to which such information relates or under appropriate captions of such prominence that it shall not be minimized, rendered obscure or presented in an ambiguous fashion or intermingled with the context of the advertisements so as to be confusing or misleading.

**5.14(507B) Testimonials.** Testimonials used in advertisements must be genuine, represent the current opinion of the author, be applicable to the policy advertised and be accurately reproduced. The insurer, in using a testimonial, makes as its own all of the statements contained therein, and the advertisement including such statements is subject to all of the provisions of these rules.

**5.15(507B) Use of statistics.** An advertisement relating to the dollar amounts of claims paid, the number of persons insured or similar statistical information relating to any insurer or policy shall not be used unless it accurately reflects all of the relevant facts. Such an advertisement shall not imply that such statistics are derived from the policy advertised unless such is the fact.

**5.16(507B) Inspection of policy.** An offer in an advertisement of free inspection of policy or offer of a premium refund is not a cure for misleading or deceptive statements contained in such advertisement.

**5.17(507B) Identification of plan or number of policies.**

**5.17(1)** When a choice of the amount of benefits is referred to an advertisement shall disclose that the amount of benefits provided depends upon the plan selected and that the premium will vary with the amount of the benefits.

**5.17(2)** When an advertisement refers to various benefits which may be contained in two or more policies, other than group master policies, the advertisement shall disclose that such benefits are provided only through a combination of such policies.

**5.18(507B) Disparaging comparisons and statements.** An advertisement shall not directly or indirectly make unfair or incomplete comparisons of policies or benefits or otherwise falsely disparage competitors, their policies, services or business methods.

**5.19(507B) Jurisdictional licensing.** An advertisement which is intended to be seen or heard beyond the limits of the jurisdiction in which the insurer is licensed shall not imply licensing beyond those limits.

**5.20(507B) Identity of insurer.** The identity of the insurer shall be made clear in all of its advertisements. An advertisement shall not use a trade name, service mark, slogan, symbol, or other device which has the capacity and tendency to mislead or deceive as to the true identity of the insurer.

**5.20(1)** The use of an address or address-see so as to mislead or deceive as to its true identity or licensing status is prohibited.

**5.20(2)** The use by an insurer or agent of envelopes or stationery which has printed thereon any name, service mark, slogan, symbol or other device which has the capacity or tendency to mislead or deceive or to imply that the insurer or the policy advertised is connected with a governmental or charitable agency such as the Social Security Administration, Medicare, or the Veterans Administration is specifically prohibited.

**5.21(507B) Group or quasi-group implications.** An advertisement of a particular policy shall not state or imply that prospective policyholders become group or quasi-group members and, as such, enjoy special rates or underwriting privileges, unless such is the fact.

**5.22(507B) Introductory initial offers or limited enrollment periods.**

**5.22(1)** An advertisement shall not state or imply that enrollment in a plan or under a policy is limited to a specific period unless the period of time to enroll is disclosed. An advertisement shall not state or imply that a particular policy or combination of policies is an introductory or initial offer and that the applicant will receive advantages by accepting the offer, if the insurer has offered such offer for the same or substantially the same product.

**5.22(2)** Not more than one limited enrollment period within which a particular insurance product may be purchased on an individual basis shall be offered to the same resident of the state of Iowa unless there has been a lapse of not less than

90 days between the close of the immediately preceding enrollment period for the same or substantially same product and the opening of the new enrollment period. This 90-day period applies to all advertising media, i.e., mail, newspapers, free newspapers, shopping guides, radio, television, magazines and periodicals by any one insurer. It is inapplicable to solicitations of employees or members of a particular group or association which otherwise would be eligible under provisions of the Code of Iowa.

**5.22(3)** Advertising in magazines, periodicals and newspapers printed and published in other states for circulation in the state of Iowa shall comply with the 90-day period applicable to publications originating in the state of Iowa.

**5.23(507B) Approval or endorsement by third parties.**

**5.23(1)** An advertisement shall not state or imply that an insurer or a policy has been approved or an insurer's financial condition has been examined and found to be satisfactory by a governmental agency, unless such is the fact.

**5.23(2)** An advertisement shall not state or imply that an insurer or a policy has been approved or endorsed by an individual, group of individuals, society, association or other organization, unless such is the fact.

**5.24(507B) Service facilities.** An advertisement shall not contain untrue statements with respect to the time within which claims are paid or statements which imply that claim settlements will be liberal or generous beyond the terms of the policy.

**5.25(507B) Statements about an insurer.** An advertisement shall not contain statements which are untrue in fact or by implication misleading with respect of the insurer's assets, corporate structure, financial standing, age or relative position in the insurance business.

**5.26(507B) Advertising file.** Each insurer shall maintain at its home or principal office a complete file containing every printed, published or prepared advertisement of individual policies and typical printed, published or prepared advertisements of blanket, franchise and group policies hereafter disseminated in this or any other state whether or not licensed in such other state, with a notation attached to each such advertisement which shall indicate the manner and extent of distribution and the form number of any policy advertised. Such file shall be subject to regular and periodical inspection by this department. All such advertisements shall be maintained in said file for a period of not less than three years.

**5.27(507B) Certificate of compliance.** Each insurer required to file an annual statement which is now or which hereafter becomes subject to the provisions of these rules must file with this

department together with its annual statement, a certificate executed by an authorized officer of the insurer wherein it is stated that to the best of his knowledge, information and belief the advertisements which were disseminated by the insurer during the preceding statement year complied or were made to comply in all respects with the provisions of the insurance laws of this state as implemented by these rules.

[Filed November 16, 1965; amended October 11, 1972]

## CHAPTER 6

### DOMESTIC STOCK INSURERS PROXIES

#### PROXY REGULATIONS

**6.1(523) Application of regulation.** This regulation is applicable to all domestic stock insurers having 100 or more stockholders; provided, however, that this regulation shall not apply to any insurer if 95 percent or more of its stock is owned or controlled by a parent or an affiliated insurer and the remaining shares are held by less than 500 stockholders. A domestic stock insurer which files with the securities and exchange commission forms of proxies, consents and authorizations complying with the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934 and the Securities and Exchange Acts Amendments of 1964 and regulation X-14 of the securities and exchange commission promulgated thereunder shall be exempt from the provisions of this regulation.

**6.2(523) Proxies, consents and authorizations.** No domestic stock insurer, or any director, officer or employee of such insurer subject to 6.1(523) hereof, or any other person, shall solicit, or permit the use of his name to solicit, by mail or otherwise, any proxy, consent or authorization in respect of any stock of such insurer in contravention of this regulation and Schedules A and B here-to annexed and hereby made a part of this regulation.

**6.3(523) Disclosure of equivalent information.** Unless proxies, consents or authorizations in respect of a stock of a domestic insurer subject to 6.1(523) hereof are solicited by or on behalf of the management of such insurer from the holders of record of stock of such insurer in accordance with this regulation and the schedules thereunder prior to any annual or other meeting, such insurer shall, in accordance with this regulation and such further regulations as the commissioner may adopt, file with the commissioner, and transmit to all stockholders of record information substantially equivalent to the information which would be required to be transmitted if a solicitation were made.

#### 6.4(523) Definitions.

**6.4(1)** The definitions and instructions set out in schedule SIS, as promulgated by the National Association of Insurance Commissioners, shall be applicable for purposes of this regulation.

**6.4(2)** The terms "solicit" and "solicitation" for purposes of this regulation shall include:

a. Any request for a proxy, whether or not accompanied by or included in a form of proxy; or

b. Any request to execute or not to execute, or to revoke, a proxy; or

c. The furnishing of a proxy or other communication to stockholders under circumstances reasonably calculated to result in the procurement, withholding or revocation of a proxy.

**6.4(3)** The terms "solicit" and "solicitation" shall not include:

a. Any solicitation by a person in respect of stock of which he is the beneficial owner;

b. Action by a broker or other person in respect to stock carried in his name or in the name of his nominee in forwarding to the beneficial owner of such stock soliciting material received from the company, or impartially instructing such beneficial owner to forward a proxy to the person, if any, to whom the beneficial owner desires to give a proxy, or impartially requesting instructions from the beneficial owner with respect to the authority to be conferred by the proxy and stating that a proxy will be given if the instructions are received by a certain date;

c. The furnishing of a form of proxy to a stockholder upon the unsolicited request of such stockholder, or the performance by any person of ministerial acts on behalf of a person soliciting a proxy.

#### 6.5(523) Information to be furnished to stockholders.

**6.5(1)** No solicitation subject to this regulation shall be made unless each person solicited is concurrently furnished or has previously been furnished with a written proxy statement containing the information specified in Schedule A.

**6.5(2)** If the solicitation is made on behalf of the management of the insurer and relates to an annual meeting of stockholders at which directors are to be elected, each proxy statement furnished pursuant to 6.5(1) hereof shall be accompanied or preceded by an annual report (in preliminary or final form) to such stockholders containing such financial statements for the last fiscal year as are referred to in Schedule SIS under the heading "Financial Reporting to Stockholders." Subject to the foregoing requirements with respect to financial statements, the annual report to stockholders may be in any form deemed suitable by the management.

**6.5(3)** Two copies of each report sent to the stockholder pursuant to this rule shall be mailed to the commissioner not later than the date on which such report is first sent or given to stockholders or the date on which preliminary copies of solicitation material are filed with the commissioner pursuant to 6.7(1), whichever date is later.



**6.6(523) Requirements as to proxy.**

**6.6(1)** The form of proxy (a) shall indicate in bold-face type whether or not the proxy is solicited on behalf of the management, (b) shall provide a specifically designated blank space for dating the proxy and (c) shall identify clearly and impartially each matter or group of related matters intended to be acted upon, whether proposed by the management, or stockholders. No reference need be made to proposals as to which discretionary authority is conferred pursuant to 6.6(3) hereof.

**6.6(2)** Means shall be provided in the proxy for the person solicited to specify by ballot a choice between approval or disapproval of each matter or group of related matters referred to therein, other than elections to office. A proxy may confer discretionary authority with respect to matters as to which a choice is not so specified if the form of proxy states in bold-face type how it is intended to vote the shares or authorization represented by the proxy in each such case.

**6.6(3)** A proxy may confer discretionary authority with respect to other matters which may come before the meeting, provided the persons on whose behalf the solicitation is made are not aware a reasonable time prior to the time the solicitation is made that any other matters are to be presented for action at the meeting and provided further that a specific statement to that effect is made in the proxy statement or in the form of proxy.

**6.6(4)** No proxy shall confer authority (a) to vote for the election of any person to any office for which a bona fide nominee is not named in the proxy statement, or (b) to vote at any annual meeting other than the next annual meeting (or any adjournment thereof) to be held after the date on which the proxy statement and form of proxy are first sent or given to stockholders.

**6.6(5)** The proxy statement or form of proxy shall provide, subject to reasonable specified conditions, that the proxy will be voted and that where the person solicited specifies by means of ballot provided pursuant to 6.6(2) hereof a choice with respect to any matter to be acted upon, the vote will be in accordance with the specifications so made.

**6.6(6)** The information included in the proxy statement shall be clearly presented and the statements made shall be divided into groups according to subject matter, with appropriate headings. All printed proxy statements shall be clearly and legibly presented.

**6.7(523) Material required to be filed.**

**6.7(1)** Two preliminary copies of the proxy statement and form of proxy and any other soliciting material to be furnished to stockholders concurrently therewith shall be filed with the commissioner at least ten days prior to the date definitive copies of such material are first sent or

given to stockholders, or such shorter period prior to that date as the commissioner may authorize upon a showing of good cause therefor.

**6.7(2)** Two preliminary copies of any additional soliciting material relating to the same meeting or subject matter to be furnished to stockholders subsequent to the proxy statements shall be filed with the commissioner at least two days (exclusive of Saturdays, Sundays or holidays) prior to the date copies of this material are first sent or given to stockholders or a shorter period prior to such date as the commissioner may authorize upon a showing of good cause therefor.

**6.7(3)** Two definitive copies of the proxy statement, form of proxy and all other soliciting material, in the form in which this material is furnished to stockholders, shall be filed with, or mailed for filing to, the commissioner not later than the date such material is first sent or given to the stockholders.

**6.7(4)** Where any proxy statement, form of proxy or other material filed pursuant to these rules is amended or revised, two of the copies shall be marked to clearly show such changes.

**6.7(5)** Copies of replies to inquiries from stockholders requesting further information and copies of communications which do no more than request that forms of proxy theretofore solicited be signed and returned need not be filed pursuant to this rule.

**6.7(6)** Notwithstanding the provisions of 6.7(1) and 6.7(2) hereof and of 6.10(5), copies of soliciting material in the form of speeches, press releases and radio or television scripts may, but need not, be filed with the commissioner prior to use or publication. Definitive copies, however, shall be filed with or mailed for filing to the commissioner as required by 6.7(3) hereof not later than the date such material is used or published. The provisions of 6.7(1) and 6.7(2) hereof and 6.10(5) shall apply, however, to any reprints or reproductions of all or any part of such material.

**6.8(523) False or misleading statements.** No solicitation subject to this regulation shall be made by means of any proxy statement, form of proxy, notice of meeting, or other communication, written or oral, containing any statement which at the time and in the light of the circumstances under which it is made, is false or misleading with respect to any material fact, or which omits to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements therein not false or misleading or necessary to correct any statement in any earlier communication with respect to the solicitation of a proxy for the same meeting or subject matter which has become false or misleading.

**6.9(523) Prohibition of certain solicitations.** No person making a solicitation which is subject to this regulation shall solicit any undated or postdated proxy or any proxy which provides

that it shall be deemed to be dated as of any date subsequent to the date on which it is signed by the stockholder.

**6.10(523) Special provisions applicable to election contests.**

**6.10(1) Applicability.** This rule shall apply to any solicitation subject to this regulation by any person or group for the purpose of opposing a solicitation subject to this regulation by any other person or group with respect to the election or removal of directors at any annual or special meeting of stockholders.

**6.10(2) Participant or participant in a solicitation.**

a. For purposes of this rule the term "participant" and "participant in a solicitation" include: (1) The insurer; (2) any director of the insurer, and any nominee for whose election as a director proxies are solicited; (3) any other person, acting alone or with one or more other persons, committees or groups, in organizing, directing or financing the solicitation.

b. For the purposes of this rule the term "participant" and "participant in a solicitation" do not include: (1) A bank, broker or dealer who, in the ordinary course of business, lends money or executes orders for the purchase or sale of stock and who is not otherwise a participant; (2) any person or organization retained or employed by a participant to solicit stockholders or any person who merely transmits proxy soliciting material or performs ministerial or clerical duties; (3) any person employed in the capacity of attorney, accountant or advertising, public relations or financial adviser, and whose activities are limited to the performance of his duties in the course of such employment; (4) any person regularly employed as an officer or employee of the insurer of any of its subsidiaries or affiliates who is not otherwise a participant; or (5) any officer or director of, or any person regularly employed by any other participant, if such officer, director, or employee is not otherwise a participant.

**6.10(3) Filing of information required by Schedule B.**

a. No solicitation subject to this rule shall be made by any person other than the management of an insurer unless at least five business days prior thereto, or such shorter period as the commissioner may authorize upon a showing of good cause therefor, there has been filed, with the commissioner by or on behalf of each participant in such solicitation, a statement in duplicate containing the information specified by Schedule B and a copy of any material proposed to be distributed to stockholders in furtherance of such solicitation. Where preliminary copies of any materials are filed, distribution to stockholders should be deferred until the commissioner's comments have been received and complied with.

b. Within five business days after a solicitation subject to this rule is made by the management of an insurer, or such longer period as the commissioner may authorize upon a showing of good cause therefor, there shall be filed with the commissioner by or on behalf of each participant in such solicitation, other than the insurer, and by or on behalf of each management nominee for director, a statement in duplicate containing the information specified by Schedule B.

c. If any solicitation on behalf of a management or any other person has been made, or if proxy material is ready for distribution, prior to a solicitation subject to this rule in opposition thereto, a statement in duplicate containing the information specified in Schedule B shall be filed with the commissioner by or on behalf of each participant in such prior solicitation, other than the insurer, as soon as reasonably practicable after the commencement of the solicitation in opposition thereto.

d. If, subsequent to the filing of the statements required by paragraphs "a", "b" and "c" of this subrule, additional persons become participants in a solicitation subject to this rule, there shall be filed with the commissioner by or on behalf of each such person, a statement in duplicate containing the information specified by Schedule B, within three business days after such person becomes a participant, or such longer period as the commissioner may authorize upon a showing of good cause therefor.

e. If any material change occurs in the facts reported in any statement filed by or on behalf of any participant, an appropriate amendment to such statement shall be filed promptly with the commissioner.

f. Each statement and amendment thereto filed pursuant to this paragraph shall be part of the public files of the commissioner.

**6.10(4) Solicitations prior to furnishing required written proxy statement.** Notwithstanding the provisions of 6.5(1), a solicitation subject to this rule may be made prior to furnishing stockholders a written proxy statement containing the information specified in Schedule A with respect to such solicitation, provided that:

a. The statements required by 6.10(3) hereof are filed by or on behalf of each participant in such solicitation.

b. No form of proxy is furnished to stockholders prior to the time the written proxy statement required by 6.5(1) is furnished to such persons: Provided, however, that this paragraph "b" shall not apply where a proxy statement then meeting the requirements of Schedule A has been furnished to stockholders.

c. At least the information specified in paragraphs "b" and "c" of the statements required by 6.10(3) hereof to be filed by each participant, or an appropriate summary thereof, are

included in each communication sent or given to stockholders in connection with the solicitation.

d. A written proxy statement containing the information specified in Schedule A with respect to a solicitation is sent or given stockholders at the earliest practicable date.

**6.10(5) Solicitations prior to furnishing required written proxy statement—Filing requirements.** Two copies of any soliciting material proposed to be sent or given to stockholders prior to the furnishing of the written proxy statement required by 6.5(1) shall be filed with the commissioner in preliminary form at least five business days prior to the date definitive copies of such material are first sent or given to such persons, or shorter period as the commissioner may authorize upon a showing of good cause therefor.

**6.10(6) Application of this section to report.** Notwithstanding the provisions of 6.5(2) and 6.5(3), two copies of any portion of the report referred to in 6.5(2) which comments upon or refers to any solicitation subject to this rule, or to any participant in any such solicitation, other than the solicitation by the management, shall be filed with the commissioner, as proxy material subject to this regulation. Such portion of the report shall be filed with the commissioner, in preliminary form, at least five business days prior to the date copies of the report are first sent or given to stockholders.

(These rules are intended to implement chapter 523 of the Code.)

[Filed April 15, 1966]

#### SCHEDULE A INFORMATION REQUIRED IN PROXY STATEMENT

**Item 1. Revocability of proxy.** State whether or not the person giving the proxy has the power to revoke it. If the right of revocation before the proxy is exercised is limited or is subject to compliance with any formal procedure, briefly describe such limitation or procedure.

**Item 2. Dissenters' rights of appraisal.** Outline briefly the rights of appraisal or similar rights of dissenting stockholders with respect to any matter to be acted upon and indicate any statutory procedure required to be followed by such stockholders in order to perfect their rights. Where such rights may be exercised only within a limited time after the date of the adoption of a proposal, the filing of a charter amendment, or other similar act, state whether the person solicited will be notified of such date.

**Item 3. Persons making solicitations not subject to 6.10(523).**

a. If the solicitation is made by the management of the insurer, so state. Give the name of any director of the insurer who has informed the management in writing that he intends to oppose any action intended to be taken by the manage-

ment and indicate the action which he tends to oppose.

b. If the solicitation is made otherwise than by the management of the insurer, state the names and addresses of the persons by whom and on whose behalf it is made and the names and addresses of the persons by whom the cost of solicitation has been or will be borne, directly or indirectly.

c. If the solicitation is to be made by specially engaged employees or paid solicitors, state (1) the material features of any contract or arrangement for such solicitation and identify the parties, and (2) the cost or anticipated cost thereof.

**Item 4. Interest of certain persons in matters to be acted upon.** Describe briefly any substantial interest, direct or indirect, by stockholdings or otherwise, of any director, nominee for election for director, officer and, if the solicitation is made otherwise than on behalf of management, each person on whose behalf the solicitation is made, in any matter to be acted upon other than elections to office.

**Item 5. Stocks and principal stockholders.**

a. State, as to each class of voting stock of the insurer entitled to be voted at the meeting, the number of shares outstanding and the number of votes to which each class is entitled.

b. Give the date as of which the record list of stockholders entitled to vote at the meeting will be determined. If the right to vote is not limited to stockholders of record on that date, indicate the conditions under which other stockholders may be entitled to vote.

c. If action is to be taken with respect to the election of directors and if the persons solicited have cumulative voting rights, make a statement that they have such rights and state briefly the conditions precedent to the exercise thereof.

**Item 6. Nominees and directors.** If action is to be taken with respect to the election of directors furnish the following information in tabular form to the extent practicable, with respect to each person nominated for election as a director and each other person whose term of office as a director will continue after the meeting:

a. Name each such person, state when his term of office or the term of office for which he is a nominee will expire, and all other positions and office with the insurer presently held by him, and indicate which persons are nominees for election as directors at the meeting.

b. State his present principal occupation or employment and give the name and principal business of any corporation or other organization in which such employment is carried on. Furnish similar information as to all of his principal occupations or employments during the last five years, unless he is now a director and was elected to his present term of office by a vote of stockholders at a

meeting for which proxies were solicited under this regulation.

c. If he is or has previously been a director of the insurer, state the period or periods during which he has served as such.

d. State, as of the most recent practicable date, the approximate amount of each class of stock of the insurer or any of its parents, subsidiaries or affiliates other than directors' qualifying shares, beneficially owned directly or indirectly by him. If he is not the beneficial owner of any such stocks make a statement to that effect.

**Item 7. Remuneration and other transactions with management and others.** Furnish the information reported or required in Item One of Schedule SIS under the heading "Information Regarding Management and Directors" if action is to be taken with respect to (a) the election of directors, (b) any remuneration plan, contract or arrangement in which any director, nominee for election as a director, or officer of the insurer will participate, (c) any pension or retirement plan in which any such person will participate, or (d) the granting or extension to any such person of any options, warrants or rights to purchase any stocks, other than warrants or rights issued to stockholders, as such, on a pro rata basis. If the solicitation is made on behalf of persons other than the management, information shall be furnished only as to Item One-A of the aforesaid heading of Schedule SIS.

**Item 8. Bonus, profit sharing and other remuneration plans.** If action is to be taken with respect to any bonus, profit sharing, or other remuneration plan, of the insurer, furnish the following information:

a. A brief description of the material features of the plan, each class of persons who will participate therein, the approximate number of persons in each such class, and the basis of such participation.

b. The amounts which would have been distributable under the plan during the last calendar year to (1) each person named in item seven of this schedule, (2) directors and officers as a group, and (3) all other employees as a group, if the plan had been in effect.

c. If the plan to be acted upon may be amended (other than by a vote of the stockholders) in a manner which would materially increase the cost thereof to the insurer or to materially alter the allocation of the benefits as between the groups specified in paragraph "b" of this item, the nature of such amendments should be specified.

**Item 9. Pension and retirement plans.** If action is to be taken with respect to any pension or retirement plan of the insurer, furnish the following information:

a. A brief description of the material features of the plan, each class of persons who will participate therein, the approximate number of

persons in each such class, and the basis of such participation.

b. State (1) the approximate total amount necessary to fund the plan with respect to past services, the period over which such amount is to be paid, and the estimated annual payments necessary to pay the total amount over such period; (2) the estimated annual payment to be made with respect to current services; and (3) the amount of such annual payments to be made for the benefit of each person named in item seven of this schedule, directors and officers as a group, and employees as a group.

c. If the plan to be acted upon may be amended (other than by a vote of stockholders) in a manner which would materially increase the cost thereof to the insurer or to materially alter the allocation of the benefits as between the groups specified in paragraph "b, 3" of this item, the nature of such amendments should be specified.

**Item 10. Options, warrants, or rights.** If action is to be taken with respect to the granting or extension of any options, warrants or rights (all referred to herein as "warrants") to purchase stock of the insurer or any subsidiary or affiliate, other than warrants issued to all stockholders on a pro rata basis, furnish the following information:

a. The title and amount of stock called for or to be called for, the prices, expiration dates and other material conditions upon which the warrants may be exercised, the consideration received or to be received by the insurer, subsidiary or affiliate for the granting or extension of the warrants and the market value of the stock called for or to be called for by the warrants, as of the latest practicable date.

b. If known, state separately the amount of stock called for or to be called for by warrants received or to be received by the following persons, naming each such person: (1) Each person named in item seven of this schedule, and (2) each other person who will be entitled to acquire five percent or more of the stock called for or to be called for by such warrants.

c. If known, state also the total amount of stock called for or to be called for by such warrants, received or to be received by all directors and officers of the company as a group and all employees, without naming them.

**Item 11. Authorization or issuance of stock.**

a. If action is to be taken with respect to the authorization or issuance of any stock of the insurer furnish the title, amount and description of the stock to be authorized or issued.

b. If the shares of stock are other than additional shares of common stock of a class outstanding, furnish a brief summary of the following, if applicable: Dividend, voting liquidation, preemptive, and conversion rights, redemption and sinking fund provisions, interest rate and date of maturity.

c. If the shares of stock to be authorized or issued are other than additional shares of common stock of a class outstanding, the commissioner may require financial statements comparable to those contained in the annual report.

**Item 12. Mergers, consolidations, acquisitions and similar matters.**

a. If action is taken with respect to a merger, consolidation, acquisition, or similar matter, furnish in brief outline the following information:

(1) The rights of appraisal or similar rights of dissenters with respect to any matters to be acted upon. Indicate any procedure required to be followed by dissenting stockholders in order to perfect such rights.

(2) The material features of the plan or agreement.

(3) The business done by the company to be acquired or whose assets are being acquired.

(4) If available, the high and low sales prices for each quarterly period within two years.

(5) The percentage of outstanding shares which must approve the transaction before it is consummated.

b. For each company involved in a merger, consolidation or acquisition, the following financial statements should be furnished:

(1) A comparative balance sheet as of the close of the last two fiscal years.

(2) A comparative statement of operating income and expenses for each of the last two fiscal years and, as a continuation of each statement, a statement of earnings per share after related taxes and cash dividends paid per share.

(3) A pro forma combined balance sheet and income and expenses statement for the last fiscal year giving effect to the necessary adjustments with respect to the resulting company.

**Item 13. Restatement of accounts.** If action is to be taken with respect to the restatement of any asset, capital, or surplus of the insurer, furnish the following information:

a. State the nature of the restatement and the date as of which it is to be effective.

b. Outline briefly the reasons for the restatement and for the selection of the particular effective date.

c. State the name and amount of each account affected by the restatement and the effect of the restatement thereon.

**Item 14. Matters not required to be submitted.** If action is to be taken with respect to any matter which is not required to be submitted to a vote of stockholders, state the nature of such matter, the reason for submitting it to a vote of stockholders and what action is intended to be taken by the management in the event of a negative vote on the matter by the stockholders.

**Item 15. Amendment of charter, bylaws or other documents.** If action is to be taken with respect to any amendment of the insurer's charter,

bylaws or other documents as to which information is not required above, state briefly the reasons for and general effect of such amendment and the vote needed for its approval.

**SCHEDULE B**

INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED IN STATEMENTS FILED BY OR ON BEHALF OF A PARTICIPANT (OTHER THAN THE INSURER) IN A PROXY SOLICITATION IN AN ELECTION CONTEST

**Item 1. Insurer.** State the name and address of the insurer.

**Item 2. Identity and background.**

a. State the following:

(1) Your name and business address.

(2) Your present principal occupation or employment and the name, principal business and address of any corporation or other organization in which such employment is carried on.

b. State the following:

(1) Your residence address.

(2) Information as to all material occupations, positions, offices or employments during the last ten years, giving starting and ending dates of each and the name, principal business and address of any business corporation or other business organization in which each such occupation, position, office or employment was carried on.

c. State whether or not you are or have been a participant in any other proxy contest involving this company or other companies within the past ten years. If so, identify the principals, the subject matter and your relationship to the parties and the outcome.

d. State whether or not, during the past ten years, you have been convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations or similar misdemeanors) and, if so, give dates, nature of conviction, name and location of court, and penalty imposed or other disposition of the case. A negative answer to this subitem need not be included in the proxy statement or other proxy soliciting material.

**Item 3. Interest in stock of the insurer.**

a. State the amount of each class of stock of the insurer which you own beneficially, directly or indirectly.

b. State the amount of each class of stock of the insurer which you own of record but not beneficially.

c. State with respect to the stock specified in "a" and "b" the amounts acquired within the past two years, the dates of acquisition and the amounts acquired on each date.

d. If any part of the purchase price or market value of any of the stock specified in paragraph "c" is represented by funds borrowed or otherwise obtained for the purpose of acquiring or holding such stock, so state and indicate the amount of the indebtedness as of the latest practicable date. If such funds were borrowed or ob-

tained otherwise than pursuant to a margin account or bank loan in the regular course of business of a bank, broker or dealer, briefly describe the transaction, and state the names of the parties.

e. State whether or not you are a party to any contracts, arrangements or understandings with any person with respect to any stock of the insurer, including but not limited to joint ventures, loan or option arrangements, puts or calls, guarantees against losses or profits, or the giving or withholding of proxies. If so, name the persons with whom such contracts, arrangements, or understandings exist and give the details thereof.

f. State the amount of stock of the insurer owned beneficially, directly or indirectly, by each of your associates and the name and address of each such associate.

g. State the amount of each class of stock of any parent, subsidiary or affiliate of the insurer which you own beneficially, directly or indirectly.

#### Item 4. Further matters.

a. Describe the time and circumstances under which you became a participant in the solicitation and state the nature and extent of your activities or proposed activities as a participant.

b. Describe briefly, and where practicable state the approximate amount of, any material interest, direct or indirect, of yourself and of each of your associates in any material transactions since the beginning of the company's last fiscal year, or in any material proposed transactions, to which the company or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates was or is to be a party.

c. State whether or not you or any of your associates have any arrangement or understanding with any person:

(1) With respect to any future employment by the insurer or its subsidiaries or affiliates;  
or

(2) With respect to any future transactions to which the insurer or any of its subsidiaries or affiliates will or may be a party.

If so, describe such arrangement or understanding and state the names of the parties thereto.

**Item 5. Signature.** The statement shall be dated and signed in the following manner:

I certify that the statements made in this statement are true, complete, and correct, to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Date	(Signature of participant or authorized representative)

[Filed April 15, 1966]

POLICYHOLDER  
PROXY SOLICITATION

**6.11(523) Application.** These rules are applicable to all domestic mutual insurance companies.

**6.12(523) Conditions—revocation.** No proxy shall be valid unless signed and executed within two months prior to such meeting or election for which said proxy was given, and such proxy shall be limited to 30 days subsequent to the date of such meeting or election, and may be revoked at any time by the policyholder who executed the said proxy.

**6.13(523) Filing proxy.** All proxies shall be filed with the company at least one day prior to any meeting or election at which they are to be used.

**6.14(523) Solicitation by agents—use of funds.** Soliciting of proxies by an agent of a company either for personal use, or for the use of officers of the company or for any other person or persons, is forbidden. Company funds shall not be expended in procuring proxies.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 523 of the Code.

[Filed April 15, 1966]

## CHAPTER 7 BENEVOLENT ASSOCIATIONS

**7.1 and 7.2** Reserved for future use.

**7.3(512A) Organization.** Before any new benevolent association shall form or operate in this state, it shall first file with the commissioner for examination and approval one copy of its general plan of organization and operation, an original and two copies of its articles of incorporation, an original and one copy of any bylaws, and two copies of its certificate of membership with application blank. All fees for examination and filing in the office of the commissioner and the secretary of state as prescribed by law must accompany the association's submission.

**7.3(1)** The plan of organization and operation must set forth in detail any and all fees, dues and assessments to be made against the membership, the intended size and grouping of the membership, the method of member enrollment and procedure for replacement of deceased or left members, the establishment of any reserves or surplus funds, and the intended name and business address of the association. The plan shall also contain a biographical sketch of all organizers and officers and comply with the laws and regulations governing benevolent associations.

**7.3(2)** If an association is organized or becomes organized under chapter 504A of the Code for the purpose of selling or offering for sale stock to the public of this state such offer must be fully disclosed in the plan of organization and if such offer is exempt from registration the specific exemption must be set forth in the plan.

**7.3(3)** Reserved for future use.

**7.3(4)** Except where a public stock offer is made, the plan of operation for associations exist-

ing prior to the adoption of this regulation may be contained in its bylaws, however, such plan shall be in accordance with the laws and regulations pertaining to such associations.

**7.4(512A) Membership.** Each association shall have one or more groups or units consisting of not more than 1250 members per group or unit who may make voluntary contributions to the association for distribution to the beneficiary of a deceased member or to the members as contributions toward expenses incurred by accident or sickness.

**7.4(1)** If membership in the association is conditioned upon the payment of benefit assessments levied against the members, such loss or cancellation of membership shall take place only if a member, after being notified by mail of such assessment, has failed to remit his contribution within 30 days from the date of mailing of the benefit assessment notice. The association may thereafter serve notice of cancellation of membership which shall provide that if all delinquencies are not paid within ten days after mailing of such notice, all benefits of membership shall be fully terminated.

**7.4(2)** When a member has voluntarily contributed through benefit assessments an amount equal to the maximum benefits allowed through membership in the association, he shall be allowed to maintain his membership in good standing without further benefit contributions to the association. Such members shall be required to pay expense assessments.

**7.5(512A) Fees, dues and assessments.** Benevolent associations may make charges against the membership in the form of benefit assessments, enrollment fees or dues and operational expense fees.

**7.5(1)** An enrollment fee or dues to cover initial expenses may be charged but such fees or dues shall not exceed ten dollars per enrollee membership. If two or more enrollees are in one family, the enrollment fee shall not exceed eight dollars for each person, provided that the family unit enrolls at the same time.

**7.5(2)** A benefit assessment may be made against the group or unit membership to cover each valid claim presented by a member or the named beneficiary of a deceased member of that unit or group. The benefit portion of the assessment shall not exceed the maximum benefit payable as stated upon the certificate of membership by more than 20 percent of the maximum benefit payable to the claiming member or beneficiary of a member.

**7.5(3)** In addition to the benefit contribution an expense fee may be added as a separate item to each assessment or as a separate periodical assessment, provided the expense portion of any assessment represents actual costs directly related

to the collection and payment of the certificate benefit, and further provided that said fee is identified as an expense charge. Reasonable directors' fees and salaries of officers shall be considered as expenses to the association.

**7.5(4)** Any assessment levied against the members of a group or unit, other than any reasonable corporate dividends or undivided profits as declared by the board of directors, shall be considered as trust funds belonging to the members of the group and shall not become the property of the association itself, except for that portion of the assessment or contribution added as a separate item for expenses in the collection and distribution of such fund.

**7.6(512A) Reserve fund.** Any moneys remaining after the payment of a benefit by the association, except the expense contribution and any reasonable corporate dividends or undivided profits, shall be maintained as a reserve fund to be used only for the benefit of the members of the specific group or unit from which it was collected. Such reserve funds shall be used periodically as determined by the board of directors to pay benefits to a claiming member or the beneficiary of a member without making an assessment against the membership of the group or unit.

Any association in existence before January 1, 1967, having presently in use an equally equitable plan for the periodic distribution of the reserve funds, can continue to use such plan provided it is fully disclosed in writing to the commissioner and has been approved by him for use.

**7.7(512A) Certificates.** In addition to the requirements of section 512A.7 as they concern the membership certificates, said certificate shall also contain sufficient information to inform a member or a member's beneficiary on the proper procedure in the filing of a claim, including any limitations or exclusions affecting the claim.

**7.8(512A) Beneficiaries.** In the application for membership, the applicant may designate a beneficiary or beneficiaries. If no beneficiary is named or the named beneficiary or beneficiaries do not survive the member, the estate shall become the beneficiary.

Each association shall have forms to provide for the change of beneficiary in the event a member wishes to change or add a beneficiary.

**7.9(512A) Mergers.** Should the membership of a group or unit fall below 50 percent of its established size as set forth in the plan of operation, such group or unit shall be merged into another existing group in the association and any funds of the depleted membership group shall become the reserve funds of the group into which it is merged.

If the entire membership of an association falls below 60 percent of its established size as described in its plan of operation, such association must make a bona fide attempt to merge with an-

other such association to protect the interests of the remaining members. Any reserve funds of the merging association shall become the reserve funds of the surviving merged association. If merger attempts are unsuccessful, the association must present a plan of reorganization to the commissioner for his approval.

**7.10(512A) Directors and officers.** Each benevolent association shall have at least three persons on its board of directors at all times and shall have more than one person act as corporate officer.

**7.11(512A) Stockholders.** If any benevolent association issues stock, such association shall have its stock owned by more than one stockholder.

**7.12(512A) Bookkeeping and accounts.** Each benevolent association shall maintain a set of books and records in accordance with normally accepted accounting procedures. Such books and records shall be used to supply the information requested in the annual statement provided each year by the insurance commissioner.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 512A of the Code.

[Filed November 30, 1967]

#### CHAPTER 8

##### EXAMINATION AND INVESTMENTS OF INSURANCE COMPANIES

**8.1(507) Examination reports.** Upon the completion of an examination a copy of the report will be furnished the company, association or society examined, whereupon the company, association or society will have ten days in which to determine whether or not it will demand a hearing before the commissioner of insurance. If a hearing is desired, then and in that event the company, association or society shall, within said ten days file with the commissioner of insurance a written application, attaching thereto the specific grounds upon which a hearing is desired. Within a reasonable time after the receipt of said application, the commissioner will fix a date for the hearing and notify the company, association or society thereof. Upon the completion of the hearing, or as soon as convenient thereafter, the commissioner shall render his decision, either orally or in writing at his discretion and file said report as part of the records in his department.

**8.2(511) Life companies—investment in preferred stocks.** The phrase "preferred dividend requirements as of the date of acquisition" is construed to include the dividend requirements of a new issue. Consequently, a new preferred issue will qualify if the net earnings of the corporation for each of the five preceding years have been not less than one and one-half times the sum of the annual fixed charges, contingent interest and the annual preferred dividend requirements including the new issue.

**8.3(515) Reinsurance contracts.** No credit will be given the ceding insurer for reinsurance made, ceded, renewed or otherwise becoming effective after July 1, 1940, unless the reinsurance agreements (treaty, facultative or otherwise) are with reinsurers authorized to do business in the state of Iowa, and substantially provide, or are amended by a supplemental contract to read in substance as follows:

In consideration of the continuing benefits to accrue hereunder to the assuming insurer, the assuming insurer hereby agrees that, as to all reinsurance made, ceded, renewed or otherwise becoming effective after July 1, 1940, the reinsurance shall be payable by the assuming insurer on the basis of the liability of the ceding insurer under the contract or contracts reinsured without diminution because of the insolvency of the ceding insurer.

**8.4(515) Premium tax.** The fact that the companies choose to call a stipulated amount a "policy fee" and do not include it under the term of "premium" would not have the effect of exempting this income from taxation. It is most assuredly a part of the premium or income received from policyholders for business done in Iowa and thus subject to taxation.

[Filed November 21, 1963]

#### CHAPTER 9

##### AGENTS LICENSING

**9.1(522) License lost through merger.** Since the statute provides that a license must be issued to every agent that transacts business for an insurance company that new license will have to be issued for the agents of the company that lost its identity in the new company.

**9.2(522) Agents rebates illegal.** A policyholder pays a premium in full by promissory note. Incorporated in the note is a clause whereby the insured is to pay a certain rate of interest. The note becomes due and the face amount of the note is paid, but not the interest. The policyholder pays the note in full, but does not pay the interest, the agent cancels the note and returns it to the policyholder, and the agent pays the interest himself.

The above transaction clearly comes within the prohibition found in chapter 507B of the Code, and constitutes rebating.

**9.3(522) Agent license revocation.** The commissioner will revoke the license of any agent who is found guilty of inducing any individual to lapse or cancel a policy of one insurer in order that such individual procure a policy of another insurer which in any way would operate to the prejudice of the interests of the individual.

[Filed November 21, 1963]

#### CHAPTER 10

Reserved for future use



CHAPTER 11  
INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY  
SYSTEMS

**11.1(521A) Purpose.** The purpose of these rules is to set forth rules and procedural requirements which the commissioner deems necessary to carry out the provisions of chapter 521A of the Code. The information called for by these rules is hereby declared to be necessary and appropriate in the public interest and for the protection of policyholders and shareholders in this state.

**11.2(521A) Definitions.** As used in these rules unless otherwise required by the context:

**11.2(1)** “Executive officer” means any individual charged with active management and control in an executive capacity (including a president, vice-president, treasurer, secretary, controller, and any other individual performing functions corresponding to those performed by the foregoing officers) of a person, whether incorporated or unincorporated.

**11.2(2)** “Foreign insurer” shall include an alien insurer except where clearly noted otherwise.

**11.2(3)** “Ultimate controlling person” means that person who is not controlled by any other person.

**11.2(4)** Other terms found in these rules and in section 521A.1 entitled “Definitions” shall retain the meaning as found in such section.

**11.3(521A) Subsidiaries of domestic insurers.** The authority to invest in subsidiaries under section 521A.2(3) is in addition to any authority to invest in subsidiaries which may be contained in any other provision of the insurance code.

An investment by a subsidiary under section 521A.2(3,c) may cause the total investment of the insurer to exceed any of the limitations contained in any of the individual Code provisions referred to in paragraph “c” provided that it does not exceed the aggregate amount which could be invested under all of those provisions with respect to the type of asset involved.

**11.4(521A) Control acquisition of domestic insurer.** Any person required to file a statement pursuant to section 521A.3 of the Code entitled “Acquisition of control of or merger with domestic insurer,” shall furnish all the information requested on FORM A hereto annexed and hereby made a part of these rules.

**11.4(1)** If the person being acquired is a “domestic insurer” solely because of the provisions of section 521A.3(1), the name of the domestic insurer on the cover page should be as follows: “ABC Insurance Company, a Subsidiary of XYZ Holding Company.”

**11.4(2)** Where a domestic insurer, including any other person controlling a domestic insurer,

unless such other person is either directly or through its affiliate primarily engaged in business other than the business of insurance is being acquired, references to “the insurer” contained in FORM A shall refer to both the domestic subsidiary insurer and the person being acquired.

**11.4(3)** The applicant shall promptly advise the commissioner of any changes in the information so furnished arising subsequent to the date upon which such information was furnished but prior to the commissioner’s disposition of the application.

**11.4(4) Exemptions.** No statement need be filed and no approval by the commissioner is required pursuant to section 521A.3 if the company being acquired is considered a domestic insurer solely by reason of section 521A.3(1) and provided such acquisition is subject to disclosure requirements in said company’s state of domicile substantially similar to those imposed by section 521A.3.

**11.5(521A) Registration of insurers.** Any insured required to file a statement pursuant to section 521A.4 shall furnish all the information required on FORM B hereto annexed and hereby made a part of these rules.

**11.5(1)** An amendment to FORM B shall be filed within 15 days after the end of any month in which the following occurs:

- a. There is a change in the control of the registrant, in which case the entire FORM B shall be made current;
- b. There is a material change in the information given in Item 5 or Item 6 of FORM B in which case the respective item shall be made current.

**11.5(2)** Any other amendment to FORM B shall be filed within 90 days after the end of each fiscal year of the ultimate controlling person of the insurance holding company system. Such amendment shall make current all information in FORM B.

**11.6(521A) Alternative and consolidated registrations.** Any authorized insurer may file a registration statement on behalf of any affiliated insurer or insurers which are required to register under section 521A.4. A registration statement may include information regarding any insurer in the insurance holding company system even if such insurer is not authorized to do business in this state. In lieu of filing a registration statement on FORM B, the authorized insurer may file a copy of the registration statement or similar report which it is required to file in its state of domicile, provided:

1. The statement or report contains substantially similar information required to be furnished on FORM B; and
2. The filing insurer is the principal insurance company in the insurance holding company system.

**11.6(1)** The question of whether the filing insurer is the principal insurance company in the

insurance holding company system is a question of fact and an insurer filing a registration statement or report in lieu of FORM B on behalf of an affiliated insurer shall set forth a simple statement of facts which will substantiate the filing insurer's claim that it, in fact, is the principal insurer in the insurance holding company system.

**11.6(2)** With the prior approval of the commissioner, an unauthorized insurer may follow any of the procedures which could be done by an authorized insurer under 11.6(521A) above.

Any insurer may take advantage of the provisions of section 521A.4(7) or 521A.4(8) without obtaining the prior approval of the commissioner. The commissioner, however, reserves the right to require individual filings if he deems such filings necessary in the interest of clarity, ease of administration or the public good.

**11.7(521A) Exemptions.** A foreign or alien insurer otherwise subject to 521A.4, shall not be required to register pursuant to that section if it is admitted in the domiciliary state of the principal insurer [as that term is defined in 11.6(1)] and in said state if subject to disclosure requirements and standards adopted by the statute or rules which are substantially the same as those contained in section 521A.4, provided, the commissioner may require a copy of the registration statement or other information filed with the domiciliary state; or until July 1, 1971.

**11.7(1)** The state of entry of an alien insurer shall be deemed to be its domiciliary state for the purposes of these rules.

**11.7(2)** Any insurer not otherwise exempt or excepted from section 521A.4 may apply for an exemption from the requirements of said section by submitting a statement to the commissioner setting forth its reasons for being exempt.

**11.8(521A) Disclaimers and termination of registration.** A disclaimer of affiliation or a request for termination of registration claiming that a person does not, or will not upon the taking of some proposed action, control another person (hereinafter referred to as the "subject") shall contain the following information:

**11.8(1)** The number of authorized, issued and outstanding voting securities of the subject;

**11.8(2)** With respect to the person whose control is denied and all affiliates of such person, the number and percentage of shares of the subject's voting securities which are held of record or known to be beneficially owned, and the number of such shares concerning which there is a right to acquire, directly or indirectly;

**11.8(3)** All material relationships and bases for affiliation between the subject and the person whose control is denied and all affiliates of such person;

**11.8(4)** A statement explaining why such person should not be considered to control the subject.

A request for termination of registration shall be deemed to have been granted unless the commissioner, within 30 days after he receives the request, notifies the registrant otherwise.

**11.9(521A) Extraordinary dividends and other distributions.** Requests for approval of extraordinary dividends or any other extraordinary distribution to shareholders shall include the following:

**11.9(1)** The date established for payment of the dividend;

**11.9(2)** A statement as to whether the dividend is to be in cash or other property and, if in property, a description thereof of its cost, and its fair market value together with an explanation of the basis for valuation;

**11.9(3)** The amounts and dates of all dividends (including regular dividends) paid within the period of 12 consecutive months ending on the date fixed for payment of the proposed dividend for which approval is sought and commencing on the day after the same day of the same month in the last preceding year;

**11.9(4)** A balance sheet and statement of income for the period intervening from the last annual statement filed with the commissioner and the end of the month preceding the month in which the request for dividend approval is submitted;

**11.9(5)** A brief statement as to the effect of the proposed dividend upon the insurer's surplus and the reasonableness of surplus in relation to the insurer's outstanding liabilities and the adequacy of surplus relative to the insurer's financial needs.

**11.9(6)** The payment of an extraordinary dividend by an insurer whose total liabilities, as calculated for National Association of Insurance Commissioners annual statement purposes, are less than ten percent of its assets both before and after payment thereof is deemed automatically approved, provided such dividend is paid only from earned surplus. The insurer, however, shall give written notice to the commissioner of the declaration pursuant to section 521A.4(4).

FORM A

STATEMENT REGARDING THE  
ACQUISITION OF CONTROL OF OR MERGER WITH A DOMESTIC INSURER

Name of Domestic Insurer  
BY

Name of Acquiring Person (Applicant)

Filed with the Insurance Department of \_\_\_\_\_ (State of domicile of insurer being acquired)

Dated: \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Name, Title, Address and Telephone Number of Individual to Whom Notices and Correspondence Concerning This Statement Should be Addressed:

FORM A

**Item 1. Insurer and method of acquisition.**

State the name and address of the domestic insurer to which this application relates and a brief description of how control is to be acquired.

**Item 2. Identity and background of the applicant.**

(a) State the name and address of the applicant seeking to acquire control over the insurer.

(b) If the applicant is not an individual, state the nature of its business operations for the past five years or for such lesser period as such person and any predecessors thereof shall have been in existence. Briefly describe the business intended to be done by the applicant and the applicant's subsidiaries.

(c) Furnish a chart or listing clearly presenting the identities of the interrelationships among the applicant and all affiliates of the applicant. No affiliate need be identified if its total assets are equal to less than one-half of one percent of the total assets of the ultimate controlling person affiliated with the applicant. Indicate in such chart or listing the percentage of voting securities of each such person which is owned or controlled by the applicant or by any other such person. If control of any person is maintained other than by the ownership or control of voting securities, indicate the basis of such control. As to each person specified in such chart or listing indicate the type of organization (e.g., corporation, trust, partnership) and the state or other jurisdiction of domicile. If court proceedings looking toward a reorganization or liquidation are pending with respect to any such person, indicate which person, and set forth the title of the court, nature of proceedings and the date when commenced.

**Item 3. Identity and background of individuals associated with the applicant.**

State the following with respect to (1) the applicant if he is an individual or (2) all persons who are directors, executive officers or owners of ten percent or more of the voting securities of the applicant if the applicant is not an individual:

(a) Name and business address;

(b) Present principal business activity occupation or employment including position and office held and the name, principal business and address of any corporation or other organization in which such employment is carried on;

(c) Material occupations, positions, offices or employments during the last five years, giving the starting and ending dates of each and the name, principal business and address of any business corporation or other organization in which each such occupation, position, office or employment was carried on; if any such occupation, position, office or employment required licensing by or registration with any federal, state or municipal governmental agency, indicate such fact, the current status of such licensing or registration, and an explanation of any surrender, revocation, suspension or disciplinary proceedings in connection therewith.

(d) Whether or not such person has ever been convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding minor traffic violations) during the last ten years and, if so, give the date, nature of conviction, name and location of court, and penalty imposed or other disposition of the case.

**Item 4. Nature, source and amount of consideration.**

(a) Describe the nature, source and amount of funds or other considerations used or to be used in effecting the merger or other acquisition of control. If any part of the same is represented or is to be represented by funds or other consideration borrowed or otherwise obtained for the purpose of acquiring, holding, or trading securities, furnish a description of the transaction, the names of the parties thereto, the rela-

tionship, if any, between the borrower and the lender, the amounts borrowed or to be borrowed, and copies of all agreements, promissory notes and security arrangements relating thereto.

(b) Explain the criteria used in determining the nature and amount of such consideration.

(c) If the source of the consideration is a loan made in the lender's ordinary course of business and if the applicant wishes the identity to remain confidential, he must specifically request that the identity be kept confidential.

**Item 5. Future plans for insurer.**

Describe any plans or proposals which the applicant may have to declare an extraordinary dividend, to liquidate such insurer, to sell its assets to or merge it with any person or persons or to make any other material change in its business operations or corporate structure or management.

**Item 6. Voting securities to be acquired.**

State the number of shares of the insurer's voting securities which the applicant, its affiliates and any person listed in Item 3 plan to acquire, and the terms of the offer, request, invitation, agreement or acquisition, and a statement as to the method by which the fairness of the proposal was arrived at.

**Item 7. Ownership of voting securities.**

State the amount of each class of any voting security of the insurer which is beneficially owned or concerning which there is a right to acquire beneficial ownership by the applicant, its affiliates or any person listed in Item 3.

**Item 8. Contracts, arrangements or understandings with respect to voting securities of the insurer.**

Give a full description of any contracts, arrangements or understandings with respect to any voting security of the insurer in which the applicant, its affiliates or any persons listed in Item 3 is involved, including but not limited to transfer of any of the securities, joint ventures, loan or option arrangements, puts or calls, guarantees of loans, guarantees against loss or guarantees of profits, division of losses or profits, or the giving or withholding of proxies. Such description shall identify the persons with whom such contracts, arrangements or understandings have been entered into.

**Item 9. Recent purchases of voting securities.**

Describe any purchases of any voting securities of the insurer by the applicant, its affiliates or any person listed in Item 3 during the twelve calendar months preceding the filing of this statement. Include in such description the dates of purchase, the names of the purchasers, and the consideration paid or agreed to be paid therefor. State whether any such shares so purchased are hypothecated.

**Item 10. Recent recommendations to purchase.**

Describe any recommendations to purchase any voting security of the insurer made by the applicant, its affiliates or any person listed in Item 3, or by anyone based upon interviews or at the suggestion of the applicant, its affiliates or any person listed in Item 3 during the twelve calendar months preceding the filing of this statement.

**Item 11. Agreements with broker-dealers.**

Describe the terms of any agreement, contract or understanding made with any broker-dealer as to solicitation of voting securities of the insurer for tender, and the amount of any fees, commissions or other compensation to be paid to broker-dealer, with regard thereto.

**Item 12. Financial statements and exhibits.**

(a) Financial statements and exhibits shall be attached to this statement as an appendix, but list under this item the financial statements and exhibits so attached.

(b) The financial statements shall include the annual financial statements of the persons identified in Item 2(c) for the preceding five fiscal years (or for such lesser period as such applicant and its affiliates and any predecessors thereof shall have been in existence), and similar information covering the period from the end of such person's last fiscal year, if such information is available. Such statements may be prepared on either an individual basis, or, unless the commissioner otherwise requires, on a consolidated basis if such consolidated statements are prepared in the usual course of business.

The annual financial statements of the applicant shall be accompanied by the certificate of an independent public accountant to the effect that such statements present fairly the financial position of the applicant and the results of its operations for the year then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles or with requirements of insurance or other accounting principles prescribed or permitted under law. If the applicant is an insurer which is actively engaged in the business of insurance, the financial statements need not be certified, provided they are based on the Annual Statement of such person filed with the insurance department of the person's domiciliary state and are in accordance with the requirements of insurance or other accounting principles prescribed or permitted under the law and regulations of such state.

(c) File as exhibits copies of all tender offers for, requests or invitations for, tenders of, exchange of offers for, and agreements to acquire or exchange any voting securities of the insurer and (if distributed) of

additional soliciting material relating thereto; any proposed employment, consultation, advisory or management contracts concerning the insurer; annual reports to the stockholders of the insurer and the applicant for the last two fiscal years; and any additional documents or papers required by Form A or regulations sections 0.04 and 0.06.

**Item 13. Signature and certification.**

Signature and certification of the following form:

**SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of 521A.3 of the Code and Regulation 3.01,

\_\_\_\_\_ has caused this application to be duly signed on its behalf in the City of \_\_\_\_\_ and State of \_\_\_\_\_, on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_.

(Name of Applicant)

(SEAL)

(Name of Applicant)

BY

(Name)

(Title)

Attest:

(Signature of Officer)

(Title)

**CERTIFICATION**

The undersigned deposes and says that he has duly executed the attached application dated \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, for and on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_; that he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of such company, and that he is authorized to execute and file such instrument. Deponent further says that he is familiar with such instrument and the contents thereof, and that the facts therein set forth are true to the best of his knowledge, information and belief.

(Name of Applicant)

(Title of Officer)

(Signature) \_\_\_\_\_

(Type or print name beneath) \_\_\_\_\_

FORM B

**INSURANCE HOLDING COMPANY SYSTEM REGISTRATION STATEMENT**

Filed with the Insurance Department of the State of \_\_\_\_\_

By

Name of Registrant

On Behalf of the Following Insurance Companies

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Address \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

Name, Title, Address and Telephone Number of Individual to Whom Notices and Correspondence Concerning This Statement Should Be Addressed:

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**Item 1. Identity and control of registrant.**

Furnish the exact name of each insurer registering or being registered (hereinafter called "the Registrant"), the home office address and principal executive offices of each; the date on which each Registrant became part of the insurance holding company system; and the method(s) by which control of each Registrant was acquired and is maintained.

**Item 2. Organizational chart.**

Furnish a chart or listing clearly presenting the identities of and interrelationships among all affiliated persons within the insurance holding company system. No affiliate need be shown if its total assets are equal to less than one-half of one percent of the total assets of the ultimate controlling person within the insurance holding company system. The chart or listing should show the percentage of each class of voting securities of each affiliate which is owned, directly or indirectly, by another affiliate. If control of any person within the system is maintained other than by the ownership or control of voting securities, indicate the basis of such control. As to each person specified in such chart or listing indicate the type of organization (e.g., corporation, trust, partnership) and the state or other jurisdiction of domicile.

**Item 3. The ultimate controlling person.**

As to the ultimate controlling person in the insurance holding company system furnish the following information:

- (a) Name.
- (b) Home office address.
- (c) Principal executive office address.
- (d) The organizational structure of the person, i.e., corporation, partnership, individual, trust, etc.
- (e) The principal business of the person.
- (f) The name and address of any person who holds or owns ten percent or more of any class of voting security, the class of such security, the number of shares held of record or known to be beneficially owned, and the percentage of class so held or owned.
- (g) If court proceedings looking toward a reorganization or liquidation are pending, indicate the title and location of the court, the nature of proceedings and the date when commenced.

**Item 4. Biographical information.**

Furnish the following information for the directors and executive officers of the ultimate controlling person: The individual's name and address, his principal occupation and all offices and positions held during the past five years, and any conviction of crimes other than minor traffic violations during the past ten years.

**Item 5. Transactions, relationships and agreements.**

(a) Briefly describe the following agreements in force, relationships subsisting and transactions currently outstanding between the Registrant and its affiliates:

- (1) Loans, other investments, or purchases, sales or exchanges of securities of the affiliates by the Registrant or of the Registrant by its affiliates;
- (2) Purchases, sales or exchanges of assets;
- (3) Transactions not in the ordinary course of business;
- (4) Guarantees or undertakings for the benefit of an affiliate which result in an actual contingent exposure of the Registrant's assets to liability, other than insurance contracts entered into in the ordinary course of the Registrant's business;
- (5) All management and service contracts and all cost-sharing arrangements, other than cost allocation arrangements based upon generally accepted accounting principles; and
- (6) Reinsurance agreements covering all or substantially all of one or more lines of insurance of the ceding company.

No information need be disclosed if such information is not material. Sales, purchases, exchanges, loans or extensions of credit or investments involving one-half of one percent or less of the Registrant's admitted assets as of the 31st day of December next preceding shall not be deemed material.

The description shall be in a manner as to permit the proper evaluation thereof by the commissioner, and shall include at least the following: The nature and purpose of the transaction; the nature and amounts of any payments or transfers of assets between the parties; the identity of all parties to such transaction; and relationship of the affiliated parties to the Registrant.

**Item 6. Litigation or administrative proceedings.**

A brief description of any litigation or administrative proceedings of the following types, either then pending or concluded within the preceding fiscal year, to which the ultimate controlling person or any of its directors or executive officers was a party or of which the property of any such person is or was the subject; give the names of the parties and the court or agency in which such litigation or proceeding is or was pending:

(a) Criminal prosecutions or administrative proceedings by any government agency or authority which may be relevant to the trustworthiness of any party thereto; and

(b) Proceedings which may have a material effect upon the solvency or capital structure of the ultimate holding company including, but not necessarily limited to, bankruptcy, receivership or other corporate reorganizations.

**Item 7. Financial statements and exhibits.**

(a) Financial statements and exhibits should be attached to this statement as an appendix, but list under this item the financial statements and exhibits so attached.

(b) The financial statements shall include the annual financial statements of the ultimate controlling person in the insurance holding company system as of the end of the person's latest fiscal year.

If at the time of the initial registration, the annual financial statements for the latest fiscal year are not available, annual statements for the previous fiscal year may be filed and similar financial information shall be filed for any subsequent period to the extent such information is available. Such financial statements may be prepared on either an individual basis, or unless the commissioner otherwise requires, on a consolidated basis if such consolidated statements are prepared in the usual course of business.

Unless the commissioner otherwise permits, the annual financial statements shall be accompanied by the certificate of an independent public accountant to the effect that such statements present fairly the financial position of the ultimate controlling person and the results of its operations for the year then ended, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles or with requirements of insurance or other accounting principles prescribed or permitted under law. If the ultimate controlling person is an insurer who is actively engaged in the business of insurance, the annual financial statements need not be certified, provided they are based on the Annual Statement of such insurer filed with the insurance department of the insurer's domiciliary state and are in accordance with requirements of insurance or other accounting principles prescribed or permitted under the law and regulations of such state.

(c) Exhibits shall include copies of the latest annual reports to shareholders of the ultimate controlling person and proxy material used by the ultimate controlling person; and any additional documents or papers required by FORM B or regulations sections 0.04 and 0.06.

**SIGNATURES**

Signatures and certification of the form as follows:

**SIGNATURE**

Pursuant to the requirements of 521A.4 of the Code and Regulation No. 4.01, the Registrant has caused this registration statement to be duly signed on its behalf in the City of \_\_\_\_\_ and State of \_\_\_\_\_ on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_.

(SEAL)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Registrant)

By \_\_\_\_\_  
(Name) (Title)

Attest:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Signature of Officer)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Title)

**CERTIFICATION**

The undersigned deposes and says that he has duly executed the attached registration statement dated \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_, for and on behalf of \_\_\_\_\_; that  
(Name of Company)

he is the \_\_\_\_\_ of such company, and that he has authority to execute and  
(Title of Officer)

file such instrument. Deponent further says that he is familiar with such instrument and that the facts therein set forth are true to the best of his knowledge, information and belief.

(Signature) \_\_\_\_\_

(Type or print name beneath)

[Filed November 19, 1970; amended December 14, 1972]

CHAPTERS 12 to 15  
Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 16  
MISCELLANEOUS

**16.1(508, 515) Notes taken for insurance.** No sale or disposition of first year premium

notes by either the company or its agents prior to the issuance or delivery of such policy, and prior to the passing of the consideration therefor, shall be made.

Either one of the above-mentioned practices is considered, by this department, to be contrary to the best interests of the insuring public, and will,

in the future, be considered as just and sufficient cause for the cancellation or suspension of the license of any agent engaging therein.

**16.1(1)** A contract of insurance may specifically provide for a specific term of duration, in which event the contract automatically expires at the end of that term, without the giving of any notice. For illustration, a policy written for a term of one year with the premium paid in advance automatically expires at the end of the year.

**16.1(2)** However, in the event no definite term is fixed in the policy, or if the policy is for a definite period with premium payments made in installments at shorter intervals, or if the term of the policy is fixed and a promissory note is given for the entire premium, said note made payable at a shorter period, then before the policy can be legally forfeited or suspended for nonpayment of the premium when due or on the installment dates, or on or after the maturity of the note, a 30-day notice must be given. To that extent the company is required to give notice, otherwise no notice is required.

### **16.2 Investment of funds.**

#### *Ruling No. R21. By Department.*

The Forty-first General Assembly of Iowa amended [508 & 511] (511.8) of the Code of 1924, relating to the investment of funds by life insurance companies organized in this state, by adding to paragraph one (1) of said section the following:

"Or federal farm loan bonds issued under the Act of Congress, approved July 17, 1916."

Doubt has arisen in the minds of company officials as to whether or not the amendment in question authorizes life insurance companies organized in Iowa to invest their funds in bonds issued by joint stock land banks.

In a written opinion of the attorney general of Iowa, bearing date May 25, 1925, it is held that, inasmuch as joint stock land banks were created under the Act of Congress approved July 17, 1916, bonds issued by such banks are included in the amendment aforesaid.

Therefore, it is the ruling of this department that such bonds are a legal investment for life insurance companies organized in this state. However, said amendment is not effective until July 4, 1925, and until said date no such investments should be made.

### **16.3(508, 515) Medical examinations.**

No life insurance policy, except those specifically excepted by section (508.28) and group insurance shall be issued in the state of Iowa unless based upon a medical examination of the applicant within such time as to give the company a reasonable opportunity to pass upon the same. A violation of this ruling will subject the company, association or society guilty thereof to a suspension of its certificate of authority to transact business in this state.

**16.4(508,515) Computation of reserves.** Iowa life insurance companies may report

the nonadmitted excess item to this department on the basis of the true reserve instead of the mean reserve as has been the practice in the past. Under the true reserve system there will be no excess excepting in the case of indebtedness in excess of policy liabilities. The true reserve system eliminates all excess on account of due and deferred premiums, but there may be an excess equal to or in excess of the loading depending upon what premium the note represents, and how long it has been running when a premium note is taken for the gross premiums or when there is an overloan.

This concession is made to Iowa companies with the conviction that it removes many of the defects and disadvantages of the present practice of requiring the excess of the mean reserve.

As a corollary to the proposed system of determining this excess item, the business of the company must be reported upon a strictly paid for basis.

This department will not require that policies be lapsed if premium is not paid within a limited time after the due date, but no credit for an uncollected premium may be taken if more than 60 days past due, unless a premium note of the proper form has been taken therefor.

**16.5(508, 515) Rebating.** The acceptance at par of any security given in payment for insurance premium, which security was actually worth less than its par value at the time of such acceptance, would constitute an indirect rebate to the person from whom such securities were so accepted.

**16.6(508, 515) Regulation of insurance.** Certain insurance companies authorized by this department to transact business in this state have entered into contracts with business institutions not of a similar nature, whereby it is agreed that the company will issue policies to such institutions for issuance by such institutions to their patrons, in consideration of the patrons entering into some agreement for the purchase of commodities of the institution, or in payment of a small premium combined with the purchase of some commodity, the institution paying the net premium thereon.

Under the plan above set forth, it is impossible to ascertain whether the insurance is offered as an inducement to purchase, or the purchase is an inducement to the insurance. It appears to this department that one is an inducement to the other, and therefore an inducement promising returns and profits in connection with the sale of insurance contrary to section (506.10).

Further, it appears to this department that such a plan would not be conducive to sound insurance principles and the best interests of the insuring public, in that it would tend to discriminate between persons of the same class and therefore be contrary to public policy.

No contract of insurance shall be approved for use in this state, nor shall any contract of insurance be issued to a resident of this state, if such contract is to be used or is being used in connection



with any plan similar to that stated herein, unless the company shall first submit such plan to the commissioner of insurance and receive his approval thereto.

Nothing herein contained shall be construed to prohibit a business institution from offering to its patrons insurance at a specific premium to be paid wholly by such patron, provided the institution shall appoint a person in their employ as agent and secure a license for such person from this department.

Any violation of this ruling brought to the attention of this department shall be deemed cause for revocation of the license of the company so violating.

**16.7(508, 515) Furriers customers policies.** The attention of this department has been called to the practice of companies issuing through their marine departments the so-called "furriers customers policies," wherein a master contract is issued to the furrier designated as the assured, and individual certificates are by him issued to the customers, together with an annual storage or repair agreement.

The contracts submitted provide that such certificate be issued only in connection with such annual storage agreement, with an agreement for repairs, cleaning, altering, etc., or with a conditional sales contract, and, further, that any loss incurred thereunder shall be adjustable with the furrier and customer, or repaired by the furrier at a cost to the company.

It is the opinion of this department that the requirement that such contract be issued only in connection with the agreement above set forth is in violation of Ruling C2 [Regulation 16.6] recently issued by this department; and, further, that the agreement whereby the loss is adjustable at the option of the company with the furrier without considering the rights of the customer, and permitting the furrier to profit by the loss is not conducive to sound insurance and is contrary to public policy.

We are further of the opinion that the issuance of such a contract with certificates by a furrier, where such furrier holds a conditional sales contract, or agreement, is not contrary to public policy in that the furrier has a specific interest in the agreement, and contracts of this type may be issued under such circumstances, provided the terms of the contract stipulate that the loss is payable to the furrier and the customer as their interests appear, is not made subject to any other agreement, and provides that the term of the contract shall not extend beyond the period set forth in the conditional sales contract.

NOTE: The furriers customers form may be modified to meet the department's requirements and overcome objections herein contained.

**16.8(508, 515) Expiration date of policy vs. charter expiration date.** The mere fact that a corporate contract may extend beyond the term

of the life of the corporation does not destroy it. We believe as a matter of public policy, insurance corporations frequently enter into such contracts. This is graphically illustrated in the case of a life insurance contract issued by a company with a limited corporate period. It has been held that the renewal of articles of incorporation is a continuation of the original corporate period which lends support to the proposition that it is within the public interest that contracts of this nature be permitted.

**16.9(508, 515) Capital stock requirements for writing multiple lines.** A stock, fire or casualty company with a paid-up capital of less than \$300,000 may write full multiple lines, if possessed of surplus to policyholders of \$500,000.

**16.10(508, 515) Assessable and non-assessable policies.** The two plans are not compatible with each other and are unfairly discriminatory within the intent and meaning of chapters 259 and 260, Acts of the 52nd General Assembly.

If there were some means through which the surplus funds of an association could be legally segregated between assessable and nonassessable policies, it might be possible to avoid this discrimination. However, the present statutes appear to make such funds available to the payment of the rightful claims of all policyholders of the association.

**16.11(508, 515) Tax on gross premiums—life companies.** In determining the gross amount of premiums to be taxed hereunder, there shall be excluded:

1. All premiums returned to policyholders or annuitants during the preceding calendar year, except cash surrender values.

2. All dividends that, during said year, have been paid in cash or applied in reduction of premiums or left to accumulate to the credit of policyholders or annuitants.

**16.12(508, 515) Loans to officers, directors, employees, etc.** No insurance company or association of any kind, domiciled in the state of Iowa, shall loan any portion of its funds to an officer, director, stockholder, employee or any relative or immediate member of the family of an officer or director.

The provisions of Code sections 508.8 and 511.12 shall likewise be applicable to fire and casualty companies.

**16.13(508, 515) Single maximum risk—fidelity and surety risks.** No insurance company is permitted under the limitations of section 515.49 to expose itself to any risk on a fidelity or surety bond in excess of ten percent of its surplus to policyholders, unless such excess shall be reinsured in accordance with the provisions of the statute.

[Filed November 21, 1963]

STATE OF IOWA  
SURPLUS LINES AFFIDAVIT

No. \_\_\_\_\_  
Each agent should number  
his affidavits consecutively

\_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, Iowa,  
being duly sworn on oath, deposes and says:

That affiant is a resident insurance agent, qualified and licensed under the provisions of Chapter 522, Code of Iowa to write the kind of insurance herein referred to.

That affiant has made a diligent effort to place this insurance in authorized insurers and has either exhausted the capacity of authorized insurers or has been unable to obtain the desired coverage.

That the amounts of insurance shown are required for this risk:

1. Name and address of risk: \_\_\_\_\_
2. Perils insured against: \_\_\_\_\_
3. Amount of insurance procurable from licensed insurers: \_\_\_\_\_
4. Additional amount of coverage necessary and names and addresses of insurers: \_\_\_\_\_
5. Licensed companies who refused to accept risk: \_\_\_\_\_

That affiant agrees to escrow all amounts due the State of Iowa for premium tax on this insurance and understands that failure to pay said tax on or before March 31 of the next calendar year will result in the loss of any and all agent's licenses issued by the Iowa Insurance Department.

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Agent)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Address)  
\_\_\_\_\_  
(Agent's Qualification no.)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Notary Public)

SL-163

[Filed August 1, 1963]

The following report must be filed with the  
Commissioner of Insurance, State of Iowa, on or before March 1, 19\_\_\_\_.

REPORT OF SURPLUS LINES INSURANCE  
For the Year Ending December 31, 19\_\_\_\_.

Agent \_\_\_\_\_ Business Address \_\_\_\_\_ Date \_\_\_\_\_

Affidavit No. and Date*	Name of Insured	Name of Insurer or Insurers	Contract No.	Term and Effective Date	Premiums, Written	Premiums Refunded
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)

Make checks payable to: Commissioner of Insurance, State of Iowa

- (a) Premiums written (total of Column 6) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- (b) Premiums refunded (total of Column 7) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- (c) Difference between (a) and (b) \$ \_\_\_\_\_
- (d) Amount enclosed (2% of (c) ) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

\*Affidavits are to be numbered consecutively.

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being duly sworn, say and depose on oath, that I have examined the matter reported in this return, and that the amounts set forth therein are correct to the best of my knowledge and belief.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

SL263

[Filed August 1, 1963]

(Notary Public)

## SECURITIES DIVISION

CHAPTER 17  
REGISTRATION AND OPERATION  
OF BROKER-DEALERS

**17.1(502) General provisions.** The broker-dealer shall be registered or reregistered as such under chapter 502 of the Code, if the commissioner of insurance finds that the applicant is qualified, has personnel with sufficient training, knowledge and experience in the securities business, is of good repute, and has otherwise fully satisfied the requirements of said chapter and the rules hereunder. The license period for each such broker-dealer shall be for one year from date of issuance, and renewable annually.

**17.2(502) Applications.** An application for an original or renewal broker-dealer license shall be filed on the appropriate form prescribed by the commissioner of insurance.

**17.2(1)** Broker-dealer applications shall be accompanied by the filing fee, consent to service of process, and the scheduled exhibits specified in the appropriate form.

**17.2(2)** Additional exhibits or information not specifically required, but essential to a full presentation of all material facts relating to applicant's qualification should be furnished and properly identified.

**17.2(3)** An applicant for renewal license need not furnish the identical information, schedules or exhibits submitted in connection with the prior application unless there has been a change in circumstances affecting such previous disclosures, or such data is specifically requested by the commissioner of insurance.

**17.2(4)** As provided in sections 502.11 and 502.18, a surety bond in the amount of \$5,000.00 shall be executed upon the appropriate form prescribed by the commissioner of insurance and filed with the application for original or renewal registration of a broker-dealer.

**17.2(5)** The statutory fee of \$50 for such registration and for each annual renewal shall be paid at the time the information and application is filed with the commissioner of insurance.

**17.3(502) Examination requirements.** A first time applicant for registration as a securities dealer will be required to pass a written examination to determine the skill, competency and knowledge of such applicant with respect to general securities matters, the Iowa securities law and regulations.

**17.3(1)** In the case of dealer applicants, the following classes of persons shall be subject to examination:

- a. The principal of a sole proprietorship.
- b. General partners of a partnership.
- c. The executive officers of a corporation,

provided that if it can be shown to the satisfaction of the commissioner of insurance that certain corporate officers are not active in the conduct of the applicant's business in Iowa, such officers shall not be required to take the examination.

**17.3(2)** The date, time and place for taking such examination shall be determined and announced by the commissioner of insurance, and notice thereof shall be published or circulated and available to applicants at the time of filing.

**17.3(3)** All registration applications involving individuals subject to examination must be filed with the commissioner of insurance at least five days prior to the date of examination.

**17.3(4)** Applicants must furnish with their application a company draft in the amount of five dollars to cover the examination fee.

**17.3(5)** Examinations shall be composed of two parts:

a. Part I shall cover the general securities subject matter. Part II shall cover the Iowa securities law and regulations.

b. The passing score on each part of the examination shall be 80 percent for broker-dealers.

**17.3(6)** Exemptions—the following classes of persons shall be exempt from Part I of the examination:

a. Applicants who have passed the New York Stock Exchange or National Association of Securities Dealers "Principal's" examination given on or after July 1, 1963.

b. Applicants who have passed an examination essentially identical in subject matter in another state, provided that the passing score attained on such examination was at least as high as required by this department.

**17.4(502) Responsibility for agents.** The ultimate responsibility for the quality and conduct of agents must be with the broker-dealer employing said agent. Said employer broker-dealer must bear the ultimate responsibility for proper supervision and control of said agent employee.

**17.5(502) Net capital requirements for broker-dealers.**

**17.5(1)** Unless exempted as provided in 17.5(2), every broker-dealer shall at all times have and maintain net capital necessary to comply with the following conditions:

a. His aggregate indebtedness to all other persons shall not exceed 2,000 percent of his net capital; and

b. He shall have and maintain net capital of not less than \$5,000.00.

**17.5(2) Exemptions:**

a. The provisions of this rule shall not apply to any member in good standing and subject to the capital rules of the New York Stock Exchange, the American Stock Exchange, Midwest or Pacific

Coast Stock Exchange, whose rules, settled practices and applicable regulatory procedures are deemed by the commissioner of insurance to impose requirements more comprehensive than requirements of this rule; provided, however, that the exemption as to the members of any exchange may be suspended or withdrawn by the commissioner of insurance at any time, by sending ten days' written notice to such exchange, if it appears to the commissioner of insurance to be necessary or appropriate in the public interest, or for the protection of investors to do so. This exemption shall not be available to the members of any exchange whose capital rules do not provide that in the computation of net capital there shall be a deduction of not less than ten percent of the contract price of each item in the securities "Failed to Deliver Account" which is outstanding 40 to 49 calendar days; 20 percent of the contract price of each item in the securities "Failed to Deliver Account" which is outstanding 50 to 59 calendar days; and 30 percent of the contract price of each item in the securities "Failed to Deliver Account" which is outstanding 60 or more calendar days.

b. The commissioner of insurance may, upon written application, exempt the provisions of this section, either unconditionally or on specified terms and conditions, any broker-dealer who satisfies the commissioner of insurance that, because of the special nature of his business, his financial position, and the safeguards he has established for the protection of customers' funds and securities it is not necessary in the public interest or for the protection of investors to subject the particular broker-dealer to such provisions.

**17.5(3)** Definitions for the purpose of this rule:

a. The term "aggregate indebtedness" shall mean the total monetary liabilities of a broker-dealer arising in connection with any transaction including, among other things: Money borrowed; money payable against securities failed to receive the market value of securities borrowed (except for delivery against customers' sales) to the extent to which no equivalent value is paid or credited; customers' free credit balances; credit balances in customers' accounts having short positions in securities; and equities in customers' commodities futures accounts; but excluding:

(1) Indebtedness adequately collateralized, as hereinafter defined by securities or spot commodities owned by the broker-dealer;

(2) Indebtedness to other broker-dealers adequately collateralized, as hereinafter defined, by securities or spot commodities owned by the broker-dealer;

(3) Amounts payable against securities loaned which securities are owned by the broker-dealer;

(4) Amounts payable against securities "Failed to Receive" which securities were purchased for the account of, and have not been sold by, the broker-dealer;

(5) Indebtedness adequately collateralized, as hereinafter defined, by exempted securities;

(6) Amounts segregated in accordance with the commodity exchange Act and the rules and regulations thereunder;

(7) Fixed liabilities adequately secured by real estate or any other asset which is not included in the computation of "Net Capital" under this rule;

(8) "Liabilities" on open contractual commitments; and

(9) Indebtedness subordinated to the claims of general creditors pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement, as hereinafter defined.

b. The term "Net Capital" shall mean the net worth of a broker-dealer (that is, the excess of total assets over total liabilities), adjusted by:

(1) Adding unrealized profits (or deducting unrealized losses) in the accounts of the broker-dealer and, if such broker-dealer is a partnership, adding equities (or deducting deficits) in accounts of partners, as hereinafter defined;

(2) Deducting fixed assets and assets which cannot be readily converted into cash (less any indebtedness secured thereby) including, among other things, real estate; furniture and fixtures; exchange memberships; prepaid rent; insurance and expenses; good will; organization expenses; all unsecured advances and loans; customers' unsecured notes and accounts; and deficits in customer's accounts, except in bona fide cash accounts within the meaning of section 4(c) of regulation T of the board of governors of the federal reserve systems;

(3) Deducting the percentages specified below of market value of all securities, long and short (except exempted securities) in the capital, proprietary and other accounts of the broker-dealer including securities loaned to the broker-dealer pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement, as hereinafter defined, and if such broker-dealer is a partnership, in the accounts of partners, as hereinafter defined:

In the case of nonconvertible debt securities having a fixed interest rate and a fixed maturity date which are not in default, if the market value is not more than five percent below the face value, the deduction shall be five percent of such market value; if the market value is more than five percent but not more than 30 percent below the face value, the deduction shall be a percentage of market value, equal to the percentage by which the market value is below the face value; and if the market value is 30 percent or more below the face value, such deduction shall be 30 percent;

In the case of cumulative, nonconvertible preferred stock ranking prior to all other classes of stock of the same issuer, which is not in arrears as to dividends, the deduction shall be 20 percent;

On all other securities, the deduction shall be 30 percent, provided, however, that such deduction

need not be made in the case of: A security which is convertible or exchangeable for other securities within a period of 30 days, subject to no conditions other than the payment of money, and the other securities into which such security is convertible, or for which it is exchangeable, are short in the accounts of such broker-dealer or partner; or, a security which has been called for redemption and which is redeemable within 90 days.

(4) Deducting 30 percent of the market value of all "long" and all "short" futures commodity contracts (other than those contracts representing spreads of straddles in the same commodity and those contracts offsetting or hedging any "spot" commodity positions) carried in the capital proprietary or other accounts of the broker-dealer, and, if such broker-dealer is a partnership, in the accounts of partners as hereinafter defined;

(5) Deducting, in the case of a broker-dealer who has open contractual commitments, the respective percentages specified in subparagraph (4) above of the value (which shall be the market value whenever there is a market) of each net long and each net short position contemplated by any existing contractual commitment in the capital, proprietary and other accounts of the broker-dealer and, if such broker-dealer is a partnership, in accounts of partners, as hereinafter defined, provided, however, that this deduction shall not apply to exempted securities, and that the deduction with respect to any individual commitment shall be reduced by the unrealized profit, in an amount not greater than the percentage deduction provided for in subparagraph (3), (or increased by the unrealized loss) in such commitment; and that in no event shall an unrealized profit on any closed transaction operate to increase net capital;

(6) Deducting an amount equal to one and one-half percent of the total long or total short futures contracts in each commodity, whichever is greater, carried for all customers;

(7) Excluding liabilities of the broker-dealer which are subordinate to the claims of general creditors pursuant to a satisfactory subordination agreement, as hereinafter defined, and

(8) Deducting, in the case of a broker-dealer who is a sole proprietor, the excess of:

Liabilities which have not been incurred in the course of business as a broker-dealer over assets not used in the business;

Deducting ten percent of the contract price of each item in the securities "Failed to Deliver Account" which is outstanding 40 to 49 calendar days; deducting 20 percent of the contract price of each item in the securities "Failed to Deliver Account" which is outstanding 50 to 59 calendar days; and deducting 30 percent of the contract price of each item in the securities "Failed to Deliver Account" which is outstanding 60 or more calendar days.

The term "account of partners" where the broker-dealer is a partnership, shall mean accounts of partners who have agreed in writing that the equity in such accounts maintained with such partnerships shall be included as partnership property.

The term "contractual commitments" shall include underwriting, when issued, when distributed and delayed delivery contracts, endorsements of puts and calls, commitments in foreign currencies, and spot (cash) commodities contracts, but shall not include uncleared regular way purchases and sales of securities and contracts in commodities futures; a series of contracts of purchase of the same security conditioned, if at all, only upon issuance may be treated as an individual commitment.

Indebtedness shall be deemed to be "adequately collateralized" within the meaning of this rule, when the difference between the amount of the indebtedness and the market value of the collateral is sufficient to make the loan acceptable as a fully secured loan to banks regularly making comparable loans to broker-dealers in the community.

The term "satisfactory subordination agreement" shall mean a written agreement duly executed by the broker-dealer and the lender, which agreement is binding and enforceable in accordance with its terms upon the lender, his creditors, heirs, executors, administrators, and assigns, and which agreement satisfies all of the following conditions: It effectively subordinates any right of the lender to demand or receive payment or return of the cash or securities loaned to the claims of all present and future creditors of the broker-dealers; the cash or securities are loaned for a term of not less than one year; it provides that the agreement shall not be subject to cancellation by either party, and that the loan shall not be repaid and the agreement shall not be terminated, rescinded, or modified by mutual consent or otherwise if the effect thereof would be to make the agreement inconsistent with the condition of this rule or to reduce the net capital of the broker-dealer below the amount required by this rule; it provides that no default in the payment of interest or in performance of any covenant or condition by the broker-dealer shall have the effect of accelerating the maturity of the indebtedness; it provides that any notes or other written instruments evidencing the indebtedness shall bear on their face an appropriate legend stating that such notes or instruments are issued subject to the provisions of a subordination agreement which shall be adequately referred to and incorporated by reference; it provides that any securities or other property loaned to the broker-dealer pursuant to its provisions may be used and dealt with by the broker-dealer as part of his capital and shall be subject to the risks of the business; two copies of such agreement, and of any noted or written instruments evidencing the indebtedness, are filed within ten days after such agreement is entered into with the commissioner of insurance, to-

gether with a statement of the full name and address of the lender, the business relationship of the lender to the broker-dealer, and whether the broker-dealer carried funds or securities for the lender at or about the time the agreement was entered into.

The term "customer" shall mean every person except the broker-dealer; provided, however, that partners who maintain "accounts of partners" as herein defined, shall not be deemed to be customers insofar as such accounts are concerned.

**17.6(502) Financial impairment.** The requirement for the establishment and maintenance of minimum net capital and minimum ratio between net capital and aggregate indebtedness and the requirement for the posting and maintenance of surety bonds as herein specified are continuing requirements, and should a broker-dealer, during any portion of his or its registration fail to comply therewith, said registrant should immediately notify the commissioner of insurance in writing and request withdrawal, cancellation or voluntary suspension of registration until such requirements and conditions are met. Failure to do so will be grounds for immediate suspension or termination of registration.

**17.7(502) Dealer financial reporting requirements.**

**17.7(1)** Financial statements required to be submitted with an original application for registration as a securities dealer in Iowa must be audited or, in lieu thereof, a copy of the financial questionnaire required by a recognized stock exchange of which the dealer is a member, or a copy of the financial statements prepared pursuant to securities and exchange commission requirements.

**17.7(2)** Application for dealer registration renewal may be submitted with unaudited financial statements of a date within 30 days of date of submission of application, provided audited statements, or in lieu thereof, a copy of the financial questionnaire required by a recognized stock exchange of which the dealer is a member, or a copy of financial statements prepared pursuant to securities and exchange commission requirements, are furnished during the period to be covered by the dealer's registration as renewed.

**17.7(3)** Both original and renewal applications must submit net capital computations pursuant to securities and exchange commission rule 15c3-1, indicating a minimum net capital of at least \$5,000.00, unless otherwise exempted.

**17.7(4)** When the net capital of any broker-dealer is reduced to seven percent or less of his aggregate indebtedness or is reduced to less than 125 percent of his required minimum net capital, he shall within 15 days of the date his net capital is so reduced, file a report with the commissioner of insurance in the form herein set forth, such report to be as of a date within such 15-day period. He

shall in addition file a report in such form for each monthly accounting period thereafter, within ten days after the close of such accounting period, until the commissioner has in writing notified such broker-dealer to discontinue such reports. Each broker-dealer licensed after the effective date of this subdivision shall file monthly reports as provided herein until notified in writing to discontinue such reports. Net capital, minimum net capital, aggregate indebtedness and the ratio of net capital to aggregate indebtedness shall be computed in accordance with the net capital requirements for broker-dealers as set out in this section. A licensee who is required to file reports at least monthly containing substantially the information specified herein with the securities and exchange commission, or the National Association of Securities Dealers, Inc. may file copies of such reports with the commissioner of insurance in lieu of the reports required by this subdivision, provided such reports are filed within the times specified herein. Except as otherwise provided, the reports required by this subdivision shall be upon the form approved by the commissioner of insurance.

**17.8 to 17.10** Reserved for future use.

**17.11(502) Segregated accounts.**

**17.11(1)** A broker-dealer shall at all times keep its customers' securities and funds in trust and segregated from its own securities and funds.

**17.11(2)** When a broker-dealer is engaged in more than one enterprise or activity, it shall maintain separate books of accounts and records relating to its securities business and its other businesses and the assets relating to its securities business shall not be commingled with those of such other businesses. There also shall be a clearly defined division among such businesses with respect to income and expense.

**17.12(502) Confirmations.** Confirmations by broker-dealers of all purchases and sales of securities and notices of all other debits and credits for securities, cash and other items for the account of customers, officers, agents, partners and employees shall be given or sent to such persons at or before completion of each transaction, disclosing at least the following:

**17.12(1)** The account for which entered.

**17.12(2)** Terms and conditions, whether executed or unexecuted.

**17.12(3)** Date of execution of transaction. (Time of trade shall be furnished upon request.)

**17.12(4)** Whether such broker-dealer is acting for its own account, as agent for both such customer and some other person.

**17.12(5)** If a broker-dealer is acting as agent for the customer, the following additional information or a statement that same will be furnished upon request:

a. The name of the person from whom the security was purchased, or to whom it was sold, and date and time the transaction occurred.

b. Source and amount of commission or remuneration received or to be received in connection with such transaction.

**17.12(6)** Name or identification number of agent handling transaction.

**17.13(502) Records required of broker-dealers.** Every broker-dealer shall make and keep current the following books and records relating to his business (provided, however, that compliance with the requirements of the S.E.C. with respect to maintenance of books and records shall be deemed to be in compliance with this section):

**17.13(1)** Blotters (or other records of original entry) containing an itemized daily record of all purchases and sales of securities, all receipts and deliveries of securities (including certificate numbers), all receipts and disbursements of cash, and all other debits and credits. Such records shall show the account for which each such transaction was effected, the name and amount of securities, the unit and aggregate purchase or sale price (if any), the trade date, and the name or other designation of the person from whom purchased or received or to whom sold or delivered.

**17.13(2)** Ledgers (or other records) reflecting all assets and liabilities, income, and expense and capital accounts.

**17.13(3)** Ledger accounts itemized separately as to each cash and margin account of each customer and of such broker-dealer, partners, agents and employees thereof, all purchases, sales, receipts and deliveries of securities and commodities for such account and all other debits and credits to such account.

**17.13(4)** Ledgers (or other records) reflecting the following:

- a. Securities in transfer;
- b. Dividends and interest received;
- c. Securities borrowed and securities loaned;
- d. Moneys borrowed and moneys loaned (together with a record of the collateral therefor and substitutions in such collateral);
- e. Securities failed to receive and failed to deliver.

**17.13(5)** A securities record or ledger reflecting separately for each security as of the clearance dates all "long" or "short" positions (including securities in safekeeping) carried by such broker-dealer for his account or for the account of his customers or partners and showing the location of all securities long, and the offsetting position to all securities short, and in all cases the name or designation of the account in which each position is carried.

**17.13(6)** A memorandum of each brokerage order, and of any other instruction, given or

received for the purchase or sale of securities, whether executed or unexecuted. Such memorandum shall show the terms and conditions of the order or instructions and of any modification or cancellation thereof, the account for which entered, the time of entry, the price at which executed and, to the extent feasible, the time of execution or cancellation. Others entered pursuant to the exercise of discretionary power by such broker-dealer, or any employee thereof, shall be so designated. The term "instruction" shall be deemed to include instructions between partners and employees of a broker-dealer. The term "time of entry" shall be deemed to mean the time when such broker-dealer transmits the order or instruction for execution, if it is not so transmitted, the time when it is received.

**17.13(7)** A memorandum of each purchase and sale of securities for the account of such broker-dealer showing the price and, to the extent feasible, the time of execution.

**17.13(8)** Copies of confirmations of all purchases and sales of securities and copies of notices of all other debits and credits for securities, cash and other items for the account of customers and partners of such broker-dealer.

**17.13(9)** A record in respect of each cash and margin account with such broker-dealer containing the name and address of the beneficial owner of such account and, in the case of a margin account, the signature of such owner; provided that, in the case of a joint account or an account of a corporation, such records are required only in respect of the person or persons authorized to transact business for such account.

**17.13(10)** A record of all puts, calls, spreads, straddles and other options in which such broker-dealer has any direct or indirect interest of which such broker-dealer has granted or guaranteed, containing at least an identification of the security and the number of units involved. Such records shall not be required with respect to any cash transaction of \$100.00 or less involving only subscription rights or warrants which by their terms expire within 90 days after the issuance thereof.

**17.13(11)** This rule shall not be deemed to require a member of a recognized national securities exchange to make or keep such records of transactions cleared for such member by another member as are customarily made and kept by the clearing member.

**17.14(502) Records to be preserved by broker-dealers.**

**17.14(1)** Every broker-dealer shall preserve for a period of not less than six years, the first two years in an easily accessible place, all records required to be made pursuant to these rules.

**17.14(2)** Every broker-dealer shall preserve for a period of not less than three years and, for the first two years, in an easily accessible place, the following:

a. All check books, bank statements, canceled checks and cash reconciliations.

b. All bills receivable or payable (or copies thereof) paid or unpaid relating to the business of such broker-dealer as such.

c. Originals of all communications received and copies of all communications sent by such broker-dealer (including interoffice memoranda and communications) relating to his business as such.

d. All trial balances, financial statements, branch office reconciliations and internal audit working papers, relating to the business of such broker-dealer as such.

e. All guarantees of accounts and all powers of attorney and other evidence of the granting of any discretionary authority given in respect of any account, and copies of resolutions empowering an agent to act on behalf of a corporation.

f. All written agreements (or copies thereof) entered into by such broker-dealer relating to his business as such, including agreements with respect to any account.

**17.14(3)** Each such broker-dealer shall preserve for a period of not less than six years after the closing of any customer's account, any account cards or records which relate to the terms and conditions with respect to the opening and maintenance of such account.

**17.14(4)** Every such broker-dealer shall preserve during the life of the enterprise and of any successor enterprise all partnership articles or, in the case of a corporation, all articles of incorporation or charter, minute books and stock certificate books.

**17.14(5)** After a record or other document has been preserved for two years, a photograph thereof on film may be substituted therefor for the balance of the required time.

**17.14(6)** Compliance with the requirements of the securities and exchange commission with respect to preservation of records shall be deemed to be in compliance with this section.

**17.15(502) Denial, suspension and revocation.** Grounds for denial, suspension or revocation of registration shall in the public interest include, but not be limited to, the following, in addition to such other dishonest or unethical practices within the meaning of section 502.14.

**17.15(1)** Unreasonable delay or failure to execute orders, liquidate customer's accounts or in making delivery of securities purchased or remittances (or credit) of securities sold.

**17.15(2)** Selling securities at unfair prices in relation to market value, or with unreasonable or excessive markups or commissions.

**17.15(3)** Effecting transactions in the account of a customer without his knowledge or consent, or maintaining discretionary accounts without written authorization.

**17.15(4)** Willful switches, churning, overtrading or reloading of securities in a customer's account for the purpose of accumulating or compounding commissions.

**17.15(5)** Inducing a customer to invest beyond his known immediate financial resources or without regard to the nature and character of such account.

**17.16 to 17.18** Reserved for future use.

**17.19(502) Appointment and licensing of securities agents—general provisions.**

**17.19(1)** Agents of a broker-dealer or issuer-dealer may be registered or reregistered as such under the Act, if the commissioner of insurance finds that the applicant is qualified, has sufficient training, knowledge and experience in the securities business, is of good repute, and has otherwise fully satisfied the requirements of the Act and the rules hereunder.

**17.19(2)** A director of a broker-dealer or any person occupying a similar status, or performing similar functions, who represents a broker-dealer or issuer-dealer in effecting or attempting to effect purchases or sales of securities in Iowa, must be registered as an agent of said broker-dealer or issuer-dealer.

**17.19(3)** An agent, including directors, may not be registered as agents for more than one broker-dealer or issuer-dealer at any one time.

**17.19(4)** The license period for each such agent shall be for a period of one year from date of issuance, renewable annually.

**17.19(5)** The annual licensing fee for each agent shall be five dollars and it shall be payable at the time said application for licensing or renewal of said license is made.

**17.20(502) Applications.** An application for an original or renewal agent's license shall be filed by the employer broker-dealer or issuer-dealer on the appropriate appointment and acceptance of agent form prescribed by the commissioner of insurance.

**17.20(1)** Appointment of agent's applications shall be accompanied by a five dollar licensing fee, and the scheduled exhibits specified in the appropriate form.

**17.20(2)** Additional exhibits or information not specifically required, but essential to a full presentation of all material facts relating to the applicant's qualifications should be furnished and properly identified.

**17.20(3)** The Iowa securities law does not require the posting of a surety bond on behalf of an agent.



**17.21(502) Examination requirements.**

A first-time applicant for registration as a securities agent will be required to pass a written examination to determine the skill, competency and knowledge of such applicant with respect to general securities matters, the Iowa securities law and regulations.

**17.21(1)** The date, time and place for taking such examination shall be determined and announced by the commissioner of insurance, and notices thereof shall be published or circulated and available to the applicants at the time of filing.

**17.21(2)** All registration applications involving individuals subject to examination must be filed with the insurance department at least five days prior to the date of examination.

**17.21(3)** Notwithstanding the five dollars applicant's licensing fee, each applicant must furnish with their application a company draft in the amount of five dollars to pay for the examination fee.

**17.21(4)** Examinations shall be composed of two parts: Part I shall cover the general securities subject matter; Part II shall cover the Iowa securities law and regulations. The passing score on each of the examinations shall be 70 percent for agents.

**17.21(5)** Exemptions—the following classes of persons shall be exempt from Part I of the examination:

a. Applicants who have passed the New York Stock Exchange or National Association of Securities Dealers "Registered Representative" examination given on or after July 1, 1963.

b. Applicants who have passed an examination essentially identical in subject matter in another state, provided that the passing score attained on such examination was at least as high as required by this department.

**17.22(502) Registration of issuer-dealers—general provisions.**

**17.22(1)** An issuer may be registered to sell its own securities, if said securities have been approved for sale in Iowa by the commissioner of insurance, if the commissioner of insurance finds that the applicant is qualified, has personnel with sufficient training, knowledge and experience in the securities business, is of good repute, and has otherwise fully satisfied the requirements of the Act and the rules hereunder.

**17.22(2)** The qualification of each issuer-dealer shall run concurrently with the registration of said issuer-dealer's securities in the state of Iowa.

**17.23(502) Applications.**

**17.23(1)** Issuer-dealer applications shall be accompanied by the filing fee, consent to service of process and the scheduled exhibits specified in the appropriate form.

**17.23(2)** An issuer-dealer, dealing only in its own approved securities, is not required to post a surety bond.

**17.23(3)** An issuer-dealer is not required to file a registration fee as such. However, the minimum fee for registration of said issuer-dealer's securities for sale in the state of Iowa shall be \$50.

**17.24(502) Examination requirements.**

A first-time applicant for registration as an issuer-dealer will be required to pass a written examination to determine the skill, competency, and knowledge of such applicant with respect to general securities matters, the Iowa securities law and regulations.

**17.24(1)** In the case of issuer-dealer applications the following classes of persons shall be subject to examination:

a. The principal of a sole proprietorship.

b. General partners of a partnership.

c. The executive officers of a corporation, provided that if it can be shown to the satisfaction of the commissioner of insurance that certain corporate officers will not be active in the selling of applicant's securities in Iowa, such officers shall not be required to take the examination.

**17.24(2)** The date, time and place for taking such examination shall be determined and announced by the commissioner of insurance, and notice thereof shall be published or circulated and available to applicants at the time of filing.

**17.24(3)** All registration applications involving individuals subject to examination must be filed with the insurance department at least five days prior to the date of examination.

**17.24(4)** Applicants must furnish with their application a company draft in the amount of five dollars to pay for the examination fee.

**17.24(5)** Examinations shall be composed of two parts: Part I shall cover the general securities subject matter; Part II shall cover the Iowa securities law and regulations. The passing score on each part of the examination shall be 70 percent for issuer-dealers.

**17.24(6)** Exemptions—the following classes of persons shall be exempt from Part I of the examination:

a. Applicants who have passed the New York Stock Exchange or National Association of Securities Dealers "Principal's" examination given on or after July 1, 1963.

b. Applicants who have passed an examination essentially identical in subject matter in another state, provided that the passing score attained on such examination was at least as high as required by this department.

**17.25(502) Responsibility of agents.** The ultimate responsibility for quality and conduct of agents must be with the issuer-dealer that employs said agent. Said employer issuer-dealer

must bear the ultimate responsibility for supervision and control of said agent employee.

**17.26 and 17.27** Reserved for future use.

**17.28(502) Rules relating to the registration of securities.** The commissioner of insurance will look with disfavor upon an application for registration of securities as not being in the public interest and tending to work a fraud upon purchasers that is incomplete and misleading in any material aspect or that results in unreasonable amount of underwriters' and sellers' discounts, commissions, or other compensation, or promoters' profits or participation or unreasonable amounts or kinds of options. Failure to comply with the following requirements may be considered grounds for an order denying effectiveness to, or suspending or revoking effectiveness of any registration, in the absence of good cause shown for an exception.

**17.29(502) Maximum commissions and expenses.**

**17.29(1)** In connection with the sale and promotion of a public offering, the aggregate underwriting and selling discounts or commissions and finder's fees (including cash, securities, options, warrants, contracts and anything else of value to accrue to the underwriters, dealers and finders in connection with the offering) shall not exceed ten percent of the aggregate amount of the public offering actually sold.

**17.29(2)** The selling expenses incurred in connection with the offering (including but not limited to the legal, engineering, printing and accounting charges) shall not exceed five percent of the aggregate amount of the public offering actually sold. All expenses not strictly accounted for will be considered underwriting commission, and will be included when determining the ten percent limitation on the underwriting commission.

**17.30(502) Offering price.**

**17.30(1)** On applications for the registration of securities by qualification or notification, the offering price of the issue sought to be registered shall bear a reasonable relationship to the established public market price, if there is an established price. Information shall be submitted justifying the adequacy of such public market, including the number of shares owned by public shareholders, the number of shares traded each of the six or more preceding months, the number of transactions during each of such months, the number of shareholders at the beginning and end of such period, the names and locations of dealers regularly making a market in the shares, and the newspapers and financial publications where the shares are regularly quoted. If there has been a significant change in the price-earnings multiple of the issuer over such period, information shall be submitted accounting for such change.

**17.30(2)** The offering price of securities when no public market price has been established should bear a reasonable relationship to one or more of the following:

a. Normally the maximum offering price should not exceed 35 times the net earnings per share of the issuer prior to the proposed offering date, or such other multiple earnings as the commissioner of insurance may prescribe from time to time. The price earnings ratio may be somewhat higher when the increased future earnings are clearly established.

b. Information may be submitted comparing the proposed offering price in relation to the current market prices of the companies closely similar and comparable to the issuer in terms of size, industry, products and other relevant factors. When appropriate, the market prices of comparable companies must be justified according to paragraph "a" above.

**17.30(3)** Submission of an underwriter's memorandum on the issuer prepared in connection with the proposed offering, containing the foregoing information may justify the foregoing requirements.

**17.31(502) Options and warrants.** Options or warrants to purchase securities issued or sold to persons other than all of the purchasers of the securities must be justified by the applicant. The following policies shall be applicable in determining whether such options or warrants are justified:

**17.31(1)** Options to employees in the nature of restricted or qualified stock options for incentive purposes shall be considered justified if reasonable in number and method of exercise.

**17.31(2)** Options or warrants to underwriters shall be considered justified if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The options or warrants are issued to managing underwriters under a firm underwriting agreement, provided they are not transferable except in cases where the managing underwriter is a partnership and then only within the partnership.

b. The number of shares covered by all options or warrants does not exceed ten percent of the shares to be outstanding upon completion of the offering.

c. The options or warrants do not exceed five years in duration and are exercisable no sooner than one year after issuance.

d. The initial exercise price of the options or warrants is at least equal to the public offering price plus a step-up of said public offering price of either seven percent each year they are outstanding, so that the exercise price throughout the second year is 107 percent, throughout the third year 114 percent, throughout the fourth year 121 percent, throughout the fifth year 128 percent; or in the alternative, 20 percent at any time after one year from the date of issuance; provided that an

election as to either alternative must be made by the underwriters at the time that the options or warrants are issued.

e. The options or warrants are issued by a relatively small company, which is in the promotional stage, or which, because of its size, lacks public ownership of its shares, or other facts and circumstances make it appear that the issuance of options is necessary to obtain competent investment banking services; provided that the direct commissions to the underwriters are lower than the usual and customary commissions in the absence of such options or warrants.

f. The prospectus used in connection with the offering fully discloses the terms and the reason for the issuance of such options or warrants; provided that if such reason relates to future advisory services to be performed by the underwriter without compensation in consideration for the issuance of such options or warrants, a statement to that effect is placed in the prospectus.

g. Where it is necessary to include the value of the options or warrants in the computation of underwriting commissions, the market value of such options or warrants, if any, shall be used. In cases where no market value exists, a presumed fair value of 20 percent of the public offering price of the shares to which the options or warrants pertain shall be used, unless evidence indicates that a contrary valuation exists.

h. The same conditions shall be applied to options or warrants by selling shareholders, unless evidence indicates that the selling shareholders are so separated from the issuer and so lacking in control of the issuer as to require different treatment.

**17.31(3)** Options or warrants issued to financing institutions other than the underwriters in connection with financing arrangements made by the issuer shall be considered justified if all of the following conditions are met:

a. The options or warrants are issued contemporaneously with the issuance of the evidence of the indebtedness of the loan.

b. The options or warrants expire not later than the final maturity date of the loan.

c. The options or warrants are issued as a result of bona fide negotiations between the issuer and parties not affiliated with the issuer.

d. The exercise price of such options or warrants is not less than the fair market value of the shares into which they are exercisable on the date the loan is approved.

e. The number of shares issuable upon exercise of the options or warrants multiplied by the exercise price thereof does not exceed the face amount of the loan.

**17.31(4)** The total amount of options and warrants issued or reserved for issuance at the date of the public offering shall be reasonable. The amount of options and warrants shall be presumed reasonable if the number of shares represented by such options and warrants, excluding

options to financing institutions and options in connection with acquisitions, does not exceed a number equal to ten percent of the number of shares to be outstanding upon completion of the offering or ten percent of the number of shares outstanding during the period the registration is in effect. The number of options and warrants reserved for issuance may be disregarded if the issuer files an undertaking or states in the prospectus that the amount of outstanding options and warrants shall not exceed the above limitation during the period the registration is in effect.

**17.31(5)** All options and warrants other than those issued to financing institutions shall be issued at not less than fair market value on the date of issuance.

**17.31(6)** This policy shall apply to applications for registration of equity securities or securities convertible into equity securities.

**17.32(502) Cheap stock.** The proposed offering of securities in which cheap stock has been or will be issued must be justified by the applicant.

**17.32(1)** Any securities sold or issued within two years prior to the public offering date to persons who at the time of sale or issuance were underwriters, promoters, finders, officers, directors, employees, or controlling stockholders of the issuer, for a consideration lower than the proposed net public offering price of such securities, including options and warrants exercised, in the absence of any public market for such securities or any substantial change in the earnings or financial position of the issuer, shall be presumed to be "cheap stock". If the shares were or are to be acquired by an underwriter, the difference between the consideration for the shares and the proposed public offering price, when added to the other expenses of the sale, shall not exceed the legal maximum.

**17.32(2)** Cheap stock shall not be considered justified unless both the following conditions are met:

a. The shares are sold or issued by an issuer which is in the promotional or developmental stage.

b. The number of shares sold or issued shall be reasonable in amount and the consideration shall have a reasonable relationship to the proposed public offering price.

**17.32(3)** The commissioner may require all cheap stock to be deposited in escrow under such terms and conditions as the commissioner shall prescribe.

**17.32(4)** The same policy shall be applied to cheap stock acquired from shareholders unless such shareholders are so lacking in control of the issuer as to require different treatment.

**17.32(5)** This policy shall apply to applications for registration of equity securities or se-

curities convertible into equity securities. In the latter case, and in the absence of a public market for the equity securities, the conversion price shall be deemed to be the public offering price.

**17.33(502) Promoters' investment.**

**17.33(1)** The offering or proposed offering of an issuer which is in the promotional or developmental stage shall be considered unfair and inequitable to public investors unless the fair value of the equity investment of the officers, directors and promoters of such issuer, determined as of the offering date, equals at least ten percent of the total equity investment resulting from the sale of all of the securities which are the subject of the offering or proposed offering.

**17.33(2)** For purposes of this policy:

a. An issuer which is in the "promotional or developmental stage" shall mean an issuer which has no significant record of operations or earnings prior to the proposed offering date or the offering of whose securities cannot be justified on the basis of such record.

b. The "fair value of the equity investment" of the officers, directors and promoters shall mean the total of all sums contributed to the issuer in cash together with the reasonable value of all tangible assets contributed to the issuer, as determined by independent appraisal, and as adjusted by the earned surplus or deficit of the issuer subsequent to the dates of contribution.

c. The term "total equity investment" shall mean the total of: (1) The par or stated value of all securities outstanding or offered or proposed to be offered, and (2) the amount of surplus of any kind, regardless of description and whether or not restricted.

**17.34(502) Nonvoting stock.** Unless preferential treatment as to dividends and liquidation is provided with respect to the publicly offered securities or the differentiation is otherwise justified, the offering or proposed offering of equity securities of an issuer having more than one class of equity securities authorized or outstanding shall be considered unfair and inequitable to public investors if the class of equity securities offered to the public has no voting rights, or has less than equal voting rights, in proportion to the number of shares of each class outstanding, on all matters, including the election of members to the board of directors of the issuer.

**17.35(502) Preferred stock and debentures.**

**17.35(1)** The offering or proposed offering of preferred stock of an issuer shall be considered unfair and inequitable to public investors if the net earnings of the issuer for: (1) Its last year prior to the public offering or (2) the average of its last three years prior to the public offering, exclusive of nonrecurring items, or the substantiated future earnings capability of the issuer, is insuffi-

cient to cover the dividends on the securities proposed to be offered to the public.

**17.35(2)** The offering or proposed offering of debt securities, including debentures, notes and bonds of an issuer, shall be considered unfair and inequitable to public investors if the cash flow of the issuer for its last year prior to the public offering, or the average of its last three years prior to the public offering, exclusive of nonrecurring items and adjusted for the issuance of the debt securities, or the substantiated future cash flow capability of the issuer, is insufficient to cover the interest on the securities proposed to be offered to the public.

**17.35(3)** If the issuer has made any material acquisitions subsequent to the latest year for which actual figures are stated in the prospectus, the computation of earnings or cash flow for the purpose of this policy shall be made on a pro forma basis to include such acquisitions.

**17.35(4)** The issuance of preferred stock or debentures by an issuer in the promotional or developmental stage will not be permitted unless justified by the applicant.

**17.35(5)** This policy shall not apply to the issuance of debt securities by a nonprofit issuer, nor to the issuance of industrial development revenue bonds, nor to the issuance of securities pursuant to a voluntary or involuntary corporate reorganization, nor to the issuance of securities by an issuer whose financial structure or the issuance of whose securities is regulated effectively by a federal or state governmental authority.

**17.36(502) Real estate investment trusts.** The offering or sale of securities of real estate investment trusts, as defined in sections 856, 857 and 858 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, may be deemed unfair and inequitable to public investors unless their declarations of trust or other organizational instruments contain provisions which satisfy the following minimum conditions:

**17.36(1)** A majority of the trustees shall not be affiliated with the adviser of the trust or any organization affiliated with the adviser of the trust, and shall be elected by the shareholders of the trust annually.

**17.36(2)** No trustee, officer or adviser of a trust, or any person affiliated with any such persons, shall sell any property or assets to the trust or purchase any property or assets from the trust, directly or indirectly, nor shall any such person receive any commission or other remuneration, directly or indirectly, in connection with the purchase or sale of trust assets, except pursuant to transactions that are fair and reasonable to the shareholders of the trust and that relate to:

a. The acquisition of property or assets at the formation of the trust or shortly thereafter and is fully disclosed in the proposed prospectus;

b. The acquisition by the trust of federally insured or guaranteed mortgages at prices not exceeding the currently quoted prices at which the federal national mortgage association is purchasing comparable mortgages;

c. The acquisition of other mortgages on terms not less favorable to the trust than similar transactions involving unaffiliated parties; or,

d. The acquisition by the trust of other property at prices not exceeding the fair value thereof as determined by independent appraisal.

All such transactions and all other transactions in which any such persons have any direct or indirect interest shall be approved by a majority of the trustees, including a majority of the independent trustees. All commissions or remuneration received by any such person in connection with any such transactions shall be deducted from the advisory fee.

**17.36(3)** The aggregate annual expenses of every character paid or incurred by the trust, excluding interest, taxes, expenses in connection with the issuance of securities, stockholder relations and acquisition, operation, maintenance protection and disposition of trust properties, but including management and advisory fees and mortgage servicing fees, shall not exceed:

a. One and one-half percent of the average net assets of the trust, net assets being defined as total invested assets at cost less total liabilities excluding depreciation reserves, calculated at least quarterly on a basis consistently applied, or

b. Twenty-five percent of the net income of the trust, excluding realized capital gains before deducting advisory and servicing fees and expenses, whichever is greater, calculated at least quarterly on a basis consistently applied, but in no event shall aggregate annual expenses exceed one and one-half percent of the total invested assets of the trust.

The adviser shall reimburse the trust at least quarterly for the amount by which aggregate annual expenses paid or incurred by the trust exceed the amounts herein provided.

**17.36(4)** The aggregate borrowings of the trust, secured and unsecured, shall not be unreasonable in relation to the net assets of the trust, as defined in 17.36(3) hereof, and the maximum amount of such borrowing shall be stated in the prospectus and declaration of trust.

**17.36(5)** The net assets of the trust, as defined in 17.36(3) hereof, prior to the initial public offering shall be \$200,000.00 or ten percent of the net assets of the trust, whichever is less.

**17.36(6)** A trust shall not:

a. Invest more than ten percent of its total assets in unimproved real property or mortgages on unimproved real property, excluding property being developed or property which will be developed within a reasonable period.

b. Invest more than ten percent of its total

assets in junior mortgages, excluding wrap-around type junior mortgages.

c. Engage in any material trading activities with respect to its properties.

d. Issue redeemable equity securities or equity securities of more than one class.

e. Issue debt securities to the public unless the historical cash flow of the trust or the substantiated future cash flow of the trust, excluding non-recurring items, is sufficient to cover the interest on the debt securities.

f. Issue options or warrants to purchase its securities to the adviser to the trust or any person affiliated with the adviser, or at exercise prices less than the fair market value of such securities.

g. Any advisory or management contract entered into by the trustees prior to the public offering shall be for a period not longer than three years, and any such contract entered into thereafter shall be for a period not longer than one year. Any such advisory or management contract shall provide that it may be terminated at any time without penalty, by the trustees or a majority of the holders of outstanding shares of beneficial interest, upon not more than 60 days' written notice to the adviser or manager.

h. The trust shall prepare an annual report concerning its operations for each fiscal year ending after the public offering of its securities, including financial statements prepared in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles applied on a consistent basis and certified by certified public accountants. The annual report shall be delivered to each public shareholder and debenture holder within 120 days after the end of such fiscal year. There shall be an annual meeting of the holders of outstanding shares of beneficial interest of the trust upon reasonable notice following delivery of the annual report.

**17.37 to 17.45** Reserved for future use.

**17.46(502) Expense ratios of investment company shares.** No investment fund shares shall be registered and no registration of investment fund shares shall be renewed if the application for registration or renewal of registration or any financial statements or documents filed with the commissioner of insurance in accordance with any agreement or commitment contained in an application for registration or renewal of registration indicate that:

**17.46(1)** The ratio of total operating and management expenses, exclusive of taxes and interest, for any period, of the issuer of such investment fund shares is, or is in excess of, 25 percent of the total investment income of such issuer.

**17.46(2)** The ratio of the total operating and management expenses (exclusive of taxes, interest, brokerage commissions and extraordinary charges such as litigation costs, but inclusive of an incentive-performance fee of the issuer of such investment fund shares) is in excess of one and

one-half percent of the average net assets per annum. When a fund adopts a flexible advisory fee as an incentive, the penalty for poor performance shall be as great as the reward for superior performance as measured against the selected index.

**17.47(502) Commissions to officers and directors.** No commission or sales fee will be allowed either directly or indirectly to officers, directors or promoters of an issuer, when such issuer is a dealer in its own securities unless such officers, directors or promoters receive no other salary or remuneration from such issuer and do not sell securities in more than one issue at the same time.

**17.48(502) Manual exemptions.** Each of the following publications is approved by the commissioner as a recognized manual of securities within the meaning of that term as used in section 502.5(12):

**17.48(1)** Standard & Poor's Standard Corporation Descriptions.

**17.48(2)** Moody's Industrial Manual.

**17.48(3)** Moody's Bond and Finance Manual.

**17.48(4)** Moody's Municipal and Government Manual.

**17.48(5)** Moody's Public Utility Manual.

**17.48(6)** Moody's OTC Industrial Manual, only if audited financials of the issuer have been furnished to the publisher.

Proof of actual publication must be presented to the commissioner of insurance in order to prove compliance with section 502.5(12).

**17.49(502) Approved stock exchanges.** Each of the following national stock exchanges is approved by the commissioner as recognized and responsible exchanges:

**17.49(1)** American stock exchange.

**17.49(2)** Midwest stock exchange.

**17.49(3)** New York stock exchange.

**17.49(4)** Pacific Coast stock exchange.

**17.50(502) Abandonment and withdrawal.** The commissioner may, by notice to the applicant, order an applicant to register securities to be abandoned upon the failure of the applicant within a reasonable time to respond to any request for additional information upon the application; or the applicant may, with the consent of the commissioner, withdraw his application without prejudice. There can be no refund of the examination (filing) fee paid upon abandonment or withdrawal of the application to register securities.

**17.51(502) Request for written interpretive opinion.** Each request for a written interpretive opinion of the commissioner shall be made in writing and shall fully set forth the ques-

tions presented and the particular facts and circumstances upon which the opinion is requested.

**17.52(502) Appearance and practice before the department.** In any proceeding before the commissioner any person may be represented by an attorney at law admitted to practice before the highest court of any state or territory of the United States, or the court of appeals or the district court of the United States, District of Columbia. Any individual may, however, appear before the department in his own behalf, a member of a partnership may represent the partnership, and an authorized officer of a corporation, trust or association may represent such corporation, trust or association.

**17.53(502) Filing and use of the prospectus.**

**17.53(1) Delivery of prospectus.** Except for negotiations with and among underwriters and members of a selling group; and except for secondary trading of registered securities; but not including securities determined to be exempt under section 502.5:

a. No written offer of securities of an issuer required to be registered with the commissioner shall be made unless a prospectus or offering circular approved by the commissioner is concurrently given or has previously been given to the person to whom the offer is made, or has been sent to such person, under such circumstances that it would normally have been received by him at or prior to the time of such written offer; and

b. No securities of such issuer shall be sold unless such a prospectus is given to the person to whom the securities were sold, or is sent to such person under such circumstances that it would normally be received by him, with or prior to any confirmation of the sale, or prior to the payment by him of all or any part of the purchase price of the securities, whichever first occurs.

c. Nothing herein shall prevent the distribution of preliminary or final prospectuses pertaining to securities registered or being registered with the securities and exchange commission if such distribution takes place in accordance with the rules and regulations of the securities and exchange commission.

**17.53(2) Revised prospectus.** If the offering is not completed within six months from the date of order of registration, a revised prospectus shall, in the case of securities to be sold solely to the residents of Iowa and not registered with the securities and exchange commission or the subject of a notification under regulation A of the securities and exchange commission, be prepared, filed and used in accordance with these rules as for an original prospectus. Prospectuses relating to securities registered with or by subject of notification to the securities and exchange commission shall be revised in accordance with the applicable provisions of the federal laws relating thereto and the

regulations of the securities and exchange commission thereunder. A prospectus shall not contain any untrue statement of material fact or omit to state any material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in the light of the circumstances under which they are made, not misleading.

**17.53(3) Amendments to prospectus.** The prospectus shall constitute a part of the application and shall be amended in accordance with the provisions of these rules dealing with amendments to applications.

**17.54(502) Reports subsequent to registration.**

**17.54(1) Annual report.** An applicant for the registration of any securities registered with

the department shall file an annual report on the proper form to be provided by the insurance department, in compliance with section 502.7 within 30 days subsequent to the anniversary date of the registration until the registration is terminated.

**17.54(2)** A termination of a registration of securities may be accomplished by filing a "Request for Waiver of Annual Reports" on the appropriate form to be furnished by the insurance department. No "Request for Waiver of Annual Reports" will be granted unless said request is attached to an accurate "Annual Report of Sales", as described in 17.54(1) above.

[Filed August 1, 1963;  
amended May 18, 1971]

## IOWA DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION

The Iowa development commission has the responsibility of administering the law governing the use of the state Trade-Mark or label bearing the words "Made-In-Iowa" or "Product of Iowa".

The commission has issued the following instructions to manufacturers who wish to use this label:

(1) Each manufacturer desiring to use the Iowa Trade-Mark shall file with the Iowa development commission the statement saying how the label or trade-mark is to be used and on what products.

(2) Information must be filed to indicate that the trade-mark will be used on bona fide Iowa-made products.

(3) Upon satisfactory showing, to meet the foregoing requirements, the commission will furnish black and white, or color copy from which the manufacturer can reproduce the Iowa Trade-Mark.

[Filed before July 1, 1952]

## LABOR, BUREAU OF

### BOILER INSPECTION DIVISION

#### CHAPTER 1

#### SAFETY RULES FOR BOILERS

##### 1.1(89) Definitions.

**1.1(1)** State of Iowa construction code is used to designate the accepted reference for construction, installation, operation and inspection of boilers and unfired pressure vessels and should hereafter be referred to as the Iowa boiler code.

**1.1(2)** The A.S.M.E. boiler code and amendments and interpretations thereto are hereby adopted and shall hereafter be known as the "Iowa Construction Code" (Iowa code). A copy of this code is on file in the office of the commissioner of labor and in the state law library in the state-house.

**1.1(3)** "Power boiler" as used herein shall mean any vessel used for generating steam or vapor for power or heating purposes at a pressure in excess of 15 pounds per square inch.

"Unfired pressure vessel" as used herein shall mean any tank, jacketed vessel or other unfired pressure vessel used for transmitting steam for

power or for using or storing steam under pressure for heating or steaming purposes at a pressure in excess of 15 pounds pressure except those vessels definitely excluded by paragraph U-1 of the Iowa code.

**1.1(4)** "Chief inspector" as used herein shall mean the state boiler inspector appointed by the commissioner of labor under the provisions of section 89.1.

**1.1(5)** "Deputy inspector" as used herein shall mean any deputy inspector of boilers appointed by the commissioner of labor under the provisions of section 89.1.

**1.1(6)** "Special inspector" as used herein shall mean an inspector employed by an insurance company, which is authorized to insure boilers in the state of Iowa, and who shall have been commissioned by the commissioner of labor. Such inspectors shall be commissioned by the commissioner of labor provided they hold a commission from a state having a boiler law the equivalent of that of the state of Iowa or a commission from the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

1.1(7) "Inspector" as used herein shall mean the chief inspector, a deputy inspector or a special inspector.

1.1(8) "Department" as used herein shall mean the bureau of labor of the state of Iowa.

1.1(9) "Commissioner" as used herein shall mean the commissioner of labor.

1.1(10) The term "secondhand boiler" or "secondhand pressure vessel" is a boiler or pressure vessel of which both the location and ownership have been changed.

1.1(11) "Owner or user" as used herein shall mean any person, firm or corporation owning or operating or in charge of or in control of any boiler or unfired pressure vessel within this state.

1.1(12) "Existing installation" as used herein shall be taken to mean and to apply to any boiler or unfired pressure vessel which was installed or within this state ready to be installed or has previously operated in this state prior to the effective date of these rules.

### 1.2(89) New installations—power boilers.

1.2(1) No power boiler shall hereafter be brought into this state and installed unless it has been constructed and inspected in accordance with the requirements of the Iowa code for boilers and is so stamped or is inspected and stamped in accordance with the requirements of the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. A boiler having a standard stamping of a state that has adopted a standard of construction equivalent to the standard of the state of Iowa may be accepted by the department provided, however, that the person desiring to install same shall make application for the installation of same and shall file with the application a manufacturer's data report covering the construction of the boiler in question.

1.2(2) Upon completion of installation, all such boilers shall be inspected by the chief inspector, a deputy inspector or a special inspector commissioned to inspect boilers in this state and at least once each year thereafter shall be subjected to a regular internal and external inspection.

Also at time of first inspection after installation all said boilers must be stamped with a serial number of the state of Iowa followed by the letters Ia., said letters and figures to be not less than  $\frac{5}{16}$  inch in height.

### 1.3(89) Existing installations—power boilers.

1.3(1) The maximum allowable working pressure on the shell of a power boiler or drum shall be determined by the strength of the weakest section of the structure, computed from the thickness of the plate, the tensile strength of the plate, the efficiency of the longitudinal joint or tube ligaments, the inside diameter of the course and the factor of safety allowed by these rules

$\frac{TS \times t \times E}{R \times FS}$  = maximum allowable working pressure in pounds per square inch.

Where:

TS=ultimate tensile strength of shell plates, lbs. per square inch.

t = minimum thickness of shell plate, in weakest course in inches.

E=efficiency of longitudinal joint.

For riveted construction, determined by rules given in paragraph P-181, of Iowa code.

For fusion-welded construction, determined by rules in paragraph P-102, of Iowa code or rule 2.

For tube ligaments, determined by rules in paragraphs P-192 and P-193, of Iowa code.

For seamless construction, shall be considered 100 percent.

### 1.3(2) Factors of safety.

a. The lowest factor of safety permissible on existing installations shall be four, excepting for horizontal tubular boilers having continuous lap seams more than 12 feet in length where the factor of safety shall be eight, and when this type of boiler is removed from its existing setting, it shall not be reinstalled for pressure in excess of 15 pounds.

b. Boilers which are reinstalled shall have a minimum factor of safety of six when the longitudinal seams are of lap riveted construction, and a minimum factor of safety of five when the longitudinal seams are of butt and double strap construction.

c. A boiler constructed with fusion-welded seams which are not X-rayed and stress relieved during construction shall have at least three one-inch diameter plugs trepanned from each seam and these plugs etched to determine the soundness of the weld. If this test discloses the weld to be sound through 80 percent of the thickness of the plate the boiler may be operated at a pressure based upon the formula in rule 1, using an efficiency of longitudinal joint of 80 percent and a factor of safety of not less than seven. If the weld is not sound through 80 percent of the thickness of plate the boiler shall not be operated at a pressure in excess of 15 pounds.

A boiler with fusion-welded seams that have been X-rayed and stress relieved may be operated at a pressure based upon the formula in rule 1, using an efficiency of longitudinal joint 80 percent and a factor of safety of five.

d. The above factors of safety shall be increased by the inspector if the condition and safety of the boilers demand it.

e. In no case shall the maximum working pressure of an old boiler be increased to a greater pressure than would be allowed for a new boiler of same construction.

### 1.3(3) Cast iron headers and mud drums.

a. The maximum allowable working pressure on a water tube boiler, the tubes of which are secured to cast iron or malleable iron headers, or which have cast iron mud drums shall not exceed 160 pounds per square inch.



b. The maximum steam pressure on any boiler in which steam is generated, if constructed of cast iron, shall be 15 pounds per square inch.

**1.3(4) Tensile strength.** When the tensile strength of steel or wrought iron shell plates is not known, it shall be taken as 55,000 pounds per square inch for steel and 45,000 pounds per square inch for wrought iron.

**1.3(5) Strength of rivets in shear.** In computing the ultimate strength of rivets in shear the cross-sectional area of the rivet shank shall be used, for the values in pounds per square inch, based upon the requirements of paragraphs P-16 of Iowa code.

**1.3(6) Crushing strength of mild steel.** The resistance to crushing of mild steel shall be taken at 95,000 pounds per square inch of cross-sectional area.

**1.3(7) Rivets.** When the diameter of the rivet holes in the longitudinal joints of a boiler is not known, the diameter and cross-sectional area of rivets, after driving, may be selected from the following table or ascertained by cutting out one rivet in the body of the joint.

Thickness of plate	1/4"	3/32"	5/16"	11/32"
Diameter of rivet after driving	11/16"	11/16"	3/4"	3/4"
Thickness of plate	3/8"	13/32"	7/16"	15/32"
Diameter of rivet after driving	13/16"	13/16"	15/16"	15/16"
Thickness of plate	1/2"	9/16"	5/8"	
Diameter of rivet after driving	15/16"	1 1/16"	1 1/16"	

**1.3(8) a.** Each boiler shall be equipped with one or more safety valves placed as close to the boiler as possible. No valve of any description shall be placed between the safety valve and the boiler nor on the escape pipe between the safety valve and the atmosphere. When an elbow is placed on a safety valve escape pipe, it shall be located close to the safety valve outlet or the escape pipe shall be securely anchored and supported. When an escape pipe is used, it shall be full sized and fitted with an open drain to prevent water lodging in the upper part of the safety valve or escape pipe. Safety valves having either the seat or disc of cast iron shall not be used. Dead weight safety valves are prohibited for pressure exceeding 15 pounds. Lever-weighted safety valves, when in need of repair, must be replaced with spring-loaded safety valves.

b. The safety valve capacity of each boiler shall be such that the safety valve or valves will discharge all the steam that can be generated by the boiler without allowing the pressure to rise more than six percent above the maximum allowable working pressure, or more than six percent

above the highest pressure to which any valve is set.

**1.3(9)** One or more safety valves on every boiler shall be set at or below the maximum allowable working pressure. The remaining valves may be set within a range of three percent above the maximum allowable working pressure, but the range of setting of all the safety valves on a boiler shall not exceed ten percent of the highest pressure to which any valve is set.

**1.3(10)** Fire-actuated fusible plugs, when used, shall conform to the rules of the Iowa code for new construction.

**1.3(11)** In all cases where no mechanical feed is attached to a boiler, the safety valve shall be set at not less than six percent below the pressure of the main source of supply feeding the boiler. A return trap shall not be considered as a mechanical feeding device. Not less than two means shall be provided for feeding the boiler against the maximum approved pressure.

In all cases where the source of feed water is such that the pressure will not feed the boiler, approved feed pumps, injectors or inspirators shall be provided to give ample feed against the maximum approved pressure. Feed water should have a temperature of not less than 120° F.

**1.3(12) Water glasses.** Each steam boiler shall have at least one water glass, the lowest visible part of which shall be not less than three inches above the lowest permissible water level.

**1.3(13)** Each boiler shall have three or more gage cocks, located within the range of the visible length of the water glass, when the maximum allowable working pressure exceeds 15 pounds per square inch except when such boiler has two water glasses with independent connections to the boiler, located on the same horizontal line and not less than two feet apart.

**1.3(14)** No outlet connections, except for damper regulator, feed water regulator, low water fuel cut-out, drains or steam gages, shall be placed on the pipes connecting a water column to a boiler.

**1.3(15) Steam gages.** Each steam boiler shall have a steam gage connected to the steam space or to the steam connection to the water column. The steam gage shall be connected to a siphon or equivalent device of sufficient capacity to keep the gage tube filled with water and so arranged that the gage cannot be shut off from the boiler except by a cock placed near the gage and provided with a tee or lever handle arranged to be parallel to the pipe in which it is located when the cock is open.

**1.3(16) Stop valve.** Each steam outlet from a boiler (except safety valve connections) shall be fitted with a stop valve located as close as practicable to the boiler.

**1.3(17)** When a stop valve is so located that water can accumulate, ample drains shall be provided.

**1.3(18)** *Bottom blow-off pipes.* Each boiler shall have a blow-off pipe fitted with valve or cock in direct connection with the lowest water space practicable. When cocks are used they shall be of the gland or guard type and suitable for the pressure allowed. Globe valves are not permitted.

**1.3(19)** When the maximum allowable working pressure exceeds 100 pounds per square inch, the blow-off pipe shall be extra heavy from boiler to valve or valves, and shall run full size without reducers or bushings. Blow-off piping shall be of black wrought iron or black steel (not galvanized) and shall be extra heavy pipe size. All fittings between the boiler and valve shall be of steel or extra heavy fittings or bronze, brass or malleable iron. In case of renewal of pipe or fittings in the blow-off lines, as specified in this paragraph, they shall be installed in accordance with the rules for new installations.

**1.3(20)** When the maximum allowable working pressure exceeds 100 pounds per square inch, each bottom blow-off pipe shall be fitted with two valves or a valve and cock, such valves and cocks to be of extra heavy type.

**1.3(21)** A bottom blow-off pipe, when exposed to direct furnace heat, shall be protected by fire-brick or other heat-resisting material, so arranged that the pipe may be inspected.

**1.3(22)** An opening in the boiler setting for a blow-off pipe shall be arranged to provide for free expansion and contraction.

**1.3(23)** *Feed piping.* The feed pipe of a steam boiler shall be provided with a check valve near the boiler and a valve or cock between the check valve and the boiler, and when two or more boilers are fed from a common source, there shall also be a globe valve on the branch to each boiler, between the check valve and the source of supply. When a globe valve is used on a feed pipe, the inlet shall be under the disc of the valve.

**1.3(24)** *Test pressure.* When a hydrostatic test is applied, test pressure shall be not more than one and one-half times the maximum allowable working pressure.

During a hydrostatic test of a boiler, suitable provisions shall be made so that it will not be necessary to screw down the compression screw upon the spring of the safety valve. The temperature of water used during a hydrostatic test shall not exceed 160° F.

**1.3(25)** In any case where repairs are made or fittings or appliances renewed they must comply with the Iowa code for new installations.

**1.3(26)** All existing installed boilers shall be stamped with an Iowa serial number provided for new installations.

**1.3(27)** In any condition not definitely covered by these rules the Iowa code for new installations shall apply.

#### **1.4(89) New installations—miniature boilers.**

**1.4(1)** No miniature boiler shall hereafter be brought into this state and installed after March 31, 1967, unless it has been constructed and inspected in accordance with the requirements of the Iowa code for miniature boilers and is so stamped or is inspected and stamped in accordance with the requirements of the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. A boiler having a standard stamping of a state that has adopted a standard of construction equivalent to the standard of the state of Iowa may be accepted by the department provided, however, that the person desiring to install same shall make application for the installation of same and shall file with the application a manufacturer's data report covering the construction of the boiler in question.

**1.4(2)** Upon completion of installation all such boilers shall be inspected by the chief inspector, a deputy inspector or a special inspector commissioned to inspect boilers in this state and at least once each year thereafter shall be subjected to a regular internal and external inspection.

**1.4(3)** Also at time of first inspection after installation all said boilers must be stamped with the serial number of the state of Iowa, followed by the letters Ia., said letters and figures to be not less than  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch in height.

[Filed May 4, 1967]

**1.5(89) Existing installations—miniature boilers.** Rules as adopted for power boilers, 1.3(89), as applied to strength of material, mathematical calculations to determine the safety of a boiler shall be used in all computations pertaining to the safe working pressure of a miniature boiler unless a special rule is hereafter given.

**1.5(1)** The maximum allowable working pressure on the shell of a boiler or drum shall be determined by 1.3(1) for power boilers.  

$$\frac{TS \times t \times E}{R \times FS} = \text{maximum allowable working pressure, pounds per square inch.}$$

Where:

TS = ultimate tensile strength of shell plates, lbs. per square inch.

t = minimum thickness of shell plate, in weakest course, in inches.

E = efficiency of longitudinal joint, method of determining which is given in paragraph P-181, of the Iowa code.

E = for tube ligaments between openings shall be calculated by the rules given in P-192 and P-193, Iowa code.

R = inside radius of the weakest course of the shell or drum in inches.

FS = factor of safety allowed by these rules.

NOTE: To be used as given above for longitudinal joints, riveted construction or if for fusion-welded joints, E shall be taken as per efficiency specified in paragraph P-102, of the Iowa code.

In any case wherein there are both riveted joints and tube ligaments to consider, the weaker of these shall be used for E.

**1.5(2)** The construction of miniature boilers including factor of safety, except where otherwise specified, shall conform to that required for power boilers [1.3(89)].

**1.5(3)** The temperature of the heating element for electrically heated steam boilers (closed system) shall be so controlled that it will not exceed 1200° F. All electrical equipment shall be installed and grounded in accordance with the requirements of the National Electrical Safety Code.

**1.5(4)** Every miniature boiler shall be fitted with suitable washout plugs of one-inch iron pipe size, which shall be screwed into openings in the shell near the bottom. In miniature boilers of the closed-system type heated by removable internal electrical heating elements, the opening for these elements when suitable for cleaning purposes, may be substituted for washout openings. All threaded openings in the boiler shall be provided with a riveted or welded reinforcement if necessary to give four full threads therein.

**1.5(5)** Every miniature boiler shall be provided with at least one feed pump or other feeding device, except where it is connected to a water main carrying sufficient pressure to feed the boiler, or where the steam generator is operated with no extraction of steam (closed system).

In the latter case in lieu of a feeding device, a suitable connection or opening shall be provided to fill the generator when cold. Such connection shall be not less than one-half inch pipe size.

In all cases where no mechanical feed is attached to a boiler the safety valve shall be set at not less than six percent below the pressure of the main source of supply feeding the boiler. A return trap shall not be considered as a mechanical feeding device.

**1.5(6)** Each miniature boiler shall be fitted with feed water and blow-off connections, which shall not be less than one-half inch iron-pipe size unless operated on a closed system as provided in subrule 1.5(5). The feed pipe shall be provided with a check valve and a stop valve. The feed water may be delivered to the boiler through the blow-off connection, if desired. The blow-off shall be fitted with a valve or cock in direct connection with the lowest water space practicable.

**1.5(7)** Each miniature boiler for operation with a definite water level shall be equipped with a glass water gage for determining the water level. The lowest permissible water level shall be at a point one-third of the height of the shell, except where the boiler is equipped with internal furnace, when it shall be not less than one-third of the length of the tubes above the top of the furnace. In

the case of small generating units operated on the closed system where there is insufficient space for the usual glass water gage, water level indicators of the glass bull's-eye type may be used.

**1.5(8)** Each miniature boiler shall be equipped with a steam gage having its dial graduated to not less than one and one-half times the maximum allowable working pressure. The gage shall be connected to the steam space or to the steam connection to the water column by a brass or bronze composition siphon tube or equivalent device that will keep the gage tube filled with water.

**1.5(9)** Each miniature boiler shall be equipped with a sealed spring-loaded pop safety valve, not less than one-half inch in diameter, connected directly to the boiler. Where there is no extraction of steam (closed system) a fracturing disk safety valve may be used in addition to the spring-loaded pop safety valve. The safety valve shall be plainly marked by the manufacturer with a name or an identifying trade-mark, the nominal diameter and the steam pressure at which it is not to blow. The safety valve capacity of each boiler shall be such that the safety valve or valves will discharge all the steam that can be generated by the boiler without allowing the pressure to rise more than six percent above the maximum allowable working pressure, or more than six percent above the highest pressure to which any valve is set.

**1.5(10)** Each steam line from a miniature boiler shall be provided with a stop valve located as close to the boiler shell or drum as is practicable, except when the boiler and steam receiver are operated as closed system.

**1.5(11)** Where miniature boilers are gas-fired, the burners used shall conform to the requirements of the American Gas Association, as given in paragraph MA-5 of the Appendix of the Iowa code. The burners shall in such cases be equipped with a fuel-regulating governor, which shall be automatic and regulated by the steam pressure. This governor shall be so constructed that in the event of its failure, there can be no possibility of steam from the boiler entering the gas chamber or supply pipe.

#### **1.6(89) New installations—unfired pressure vessels.**

**1.6(1)** No unfired pressure vessel shall hereafter be brought into this state and installed unless it has been constructed and inspected in accordance with the requirements of the Iowa code for unfired pressure vessels and is so stamped or is inspected and stamped in accordance with the requirements of the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors. An unfired pressure vessel having a standard stamping of a state that has adopted a standard of construction equivalent to the standards of the state of Iowa may be ac-

cepted by the department provided, however, that the person desiring to install same shall make application for the installation of same and shall file with the application the manufacturer's data report covering the construction of the unfired pressure vessel in question.

**1.6(2)** Upon completion of installation all such unfired pressure vessels shall be inspected by the chief inspector, a deputy inspector or a special inspector commissioned to inspect boilers in this state, and at least once each year thereafter shall be subjected to a regular internal and external inspection.

**1.6(3)** Also at time of first inspection after installation all said unfired pressure vessels must be stamped with the serial number of the state of Iowa, followed by the letters Ia., said letters and figures to be not less than  $\frac{3}{16}$  inch in height.

**1.7(89) Existing installations—unfired pressure vessels.**

**1.7(1)** The maximum allowable working pressure of the shell of an unfired pressure vessel shall be determined in accordance with 1.3(1) applying to power boilers except that E for fusion-welded joints shall equal:

Single butt welds .....	50%
Double butt welds .....	70%
Single lap welds .....	30%
Double lap welds .....	60%
Forged welds .....	80%
Lap brazed joints in steel or copper .....	90%

**1.7(2) Factors of safety.** The lowest factor of safety permissible on existing installations shall be four, except that this factor of safety shall be increased by the inspector if the condition and safety of the unfired pressure vessel demands it. In no case shall the maximum working pressure of an old unfired pressure vessel be increased to a greater pressure than would be allowed for a new vessel of the same construction.

**1.7(3) Lap seam cracking.** The shell and drum of a pressure vessel in which a lap seam crack is discovered along a longitudinal riveted joint, either butt or lap construction, shall be immediately discontinued from use.

**1.7(4) Tensile strength.** Subrule 1.3(4) for power boilers shall apply.

**1.7(5) Strength of rivets in shear.** Subrule 1.3(5) for power boilers shall apply.

**1.7(6) Crushing strength of mild steel.** Subrule 1.3(6) of power boilers shall apply.

**1.7(7) Rivets.** Subrule 1.3(7) for power boilers shall apply.

**1.7(8) Safety appliances.** All pressure vessels shall be provided with such safety and relief valves and indicating and controlling devices as will insure their safe operation. These devices shall

be so constructed, located and installed that they cannot readily be rendered inoperative. The relieving capacity of a safety valve shall be such as to prevent a rise of pressure in the vessel of more than ten percent above the maximum allowable working pressure, taking into account the effect of static head. The safety valve discharges shall be carried to a safe place. Safety valves shall be of the direct spring-loaded type, designed with substantial lifting device so that disc can be lifted from its seat by the spindle not less than one-eighth the diameter of the valve when the pressure of the vessel is 75 percent of that at which the safety valve is set to blow. Safety valves having either the seat or disc of cast iron shall not be used. In a vessel in which pressure is derived from an outside source, each safety valve should be so connected to the vessel, vessels or system which it protects as to prevent a rise of pressure beyond the maximum allowable pressure in any vessel protected by the safety valve. Safety valve springs shall not be adjusted to carry more than ten percent greater pressure than that for which the springs are made.

**1.7(9) Fusion welding.** Any repairs by fusion welding must be approved beforehand by a commission inspector and all welded repairs must be made in accordance with the rules recommended by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

**1.7(10)** In any condition not covered by the above rules, the rules for new installations of the Iowa code shall apply.

**1.8(89) General rules—power boilers and unfired pressure vessels.**

**1.8(1)** All power boilers and unfired pressure vessels which are subject to regular inspections as provided in chapter 89 of the Code shall be prepared for inspection when the owners or users are notified by either the chief inspector, a deputy inspector or a special inspector to prepare for such inspections and for hydrostatic test if necessary.

**1.8(2)** The owner or user of a power boiler or unfired pressure vessel herein required to be inspected, shall, on a date specified by the chief inspector, a deputy inspector or a special inspector, which date shall be not less than seven days after date of such notice, unless by consent of the owner, prepare the power boiler, heating boiler or unfired pressure vessel for internal inspection or hydrostatic pressure test when necessary.

**1.8(3)** To prepare a power boiler for internal inspection, the water shall be drawn off and the boiler thoroughly washed. All man-hole and hand-hole plates and washout plugs in boilers and water column connections shall be removed, and the furnace and combustion chambers thoroughly cooled and cleaned. All grates of internally fired boilers shall be removed; also enough of the brick work of any type of boiler shall be removed to determine the condition of the boiler, furnace or oth-

er parts at each annual inspection when deemed necessary by the inspector. The steam gage shall be removed for testing.

An unfired pressure vessel shall be prepared for a general inspection to the extent deemed necessary by the inspector.

**1.8(4)** If a power boiler or an unfired pressure vessel has not been properly prepared for inspection as provided in 1.8(3), the inspector may decline to make such inspection and the certificate of inspection shall be withheld until the boiler has been properly prepared and inspected.

If it is found that steam or hot water is leaking into a boiler or unfired pressure vessel the source of such leakage shall be disconnected if necessary to cut out such steam or hot water from the boiler or pressure vessel to be inspected.

**1.8(5)** The fees for inspection and for inspection certificate shall be paid to the bureau of labor before a certificate of inspection shall be issued. If the owner or user of any boiler or unfired pressure vessel required to be inspected under this Act by the department refuses to allow a boiler or unfired pressure vessel to be inspected or refuses to pay the fee as provided for in section 89.7, then such boiler or unfired pressure vessel shall not be operated until after a valid inspection has been made by either the chief inspector or any deputy inspector or any special inspector.

**1.8(6)** If, upon inspection, a boiler or unfired pressure vessel is found to be in such condition that it is unsafe to operate, the inspection certificate shall be suspended and the owner or user of such boiler or unfired pressure vessel who causes the same to be operated shall be subject to the penalty as provided in section 89.9.

**1.8(7)** Shop inspections made at the request of a boiler manufacturer by the chief inspector or any deputy inspector, shall be charged for at the rate of ten dollars for each boiler plus all expenses to include traveling, hotel and incidentals.

**1.8(8)** The shell or drum of a boiler or unfired pressure vessel in which a typical "lap seam crack" is discovered along a longitudinal riveted joint for either butt seam or lap joint shall be permanently disconnected for use under steam pressure. By "lap seam crack" is meant the typical crack frequently found in lap seams extending parallel to the longitudinal joint and located either between or adjacent to rivet holes.

**1.8(9)** All appliances required for electric steam generators shall be attached in accordance with the following rules.

A cable at least as large as one of the incoming power lines to the generator shall be provided for grounding the generator shell. This cable shall be permanently fastened on some part of the generator and shall be grounded in an approved manner.

A suitable screen or guard shall be provided around high tension bushings and a sign posted

warning of high voltage. This screen or guard shall be so located that it will be impossible for anyone working around the generator to accidentally come in contact with the high tension circuits. When adjusting safety valves, the power circuits to the generator shall be open. The generator may be under steam pressure but the power line shall be open while the operator is making the necessary adjustments.

Each kw. of electrical energy consumed by an electric steam generator, operating at maximum rating, shall be considered the equivalent of one square foot of heating surface of a fire tube boiler when determining the required amount of safety valve capacity.

**1.8(10)** If a boiler or unfired pressure vessel is jacketed so that the longitudinal seam of shells, drums or domes cannot be seen, and if it cannot otherwise be determined, enough of the jacketing, setting wall or other covering shall be removed so that the size and pitch of the rivets and such other data as may be necessary to determine the safety of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel or appliance may be determined.

**1.8(11)** Where a major repair is necessary, a commissioned inspector shall be called for consultation and advice as to the best method of making such repairs; after such repairs are made they shall be subject to the approval of a commissioned inspector. Repairs to all boilers, unfired pressure vessels, and their appurtenances shall conform as nearly as practicable to the requirements of the Iowa code.

**1.8(12)** When repairs are to be made wherein fusion welding is to be used, permission must be obtained from the chief inspector, a deputy inspector or a special inspector and the welding must be done in accordance with the rules recommended by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

**1.8(13)** *Condemned boilers.* Any boiler or pressure vessel that has been recommended for condemnation shall be immediately discontinued from service. The department shall be promptly notified of such action and the chief inspector or a deputy boiler inspector shall reinspect the boiler for final action. Boilers or pressure vessels that have been condemned shall have distinctly stamped thereon over the state of Iowa serial number the following symbol, XXX.

**1.8(14)** An inspection certificate issued in accordance with section 89.2 shall be valid until expiration unless some defect or condition affecting the safety of the boiler or pressure vessel for which it was issued is disclosed.

**1.8(15)** If a special inspector, upon the first inspection of a new risk, finds that the boiler or pressure vessel or any of the appurtenances are in such condition that his company refuses insurance on same, he shall immediately notify the

commissioner of that fact together with a report of the defects.

**1.8(16)** If upon an external inspection there is evidence of a leak or crack, enough of the covering of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel shall be removed to satisfy the inspector in order that he may determine as to the safety of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel, or if the covering cannot be removed at that time, he may order the operation of the boiler or unfired pressure vessel stopped until such time as the covering can be removed and proper examination made.

**1.8(17)** In any case where a stationary boiler or unfired pressure vessel is moved and reinstalled the fittings and appliances must comply with the Iowa code for new installations.

**1.8(18)** *Riveted patches.* In applying riveted patches the design of patch and method of installation must be in accordance with the rules for riveted patches recommended by the National Board of Boiler and Pressure Vessel Inspectors.

**1.9(89) Insured boilers and vessels.**

**1.9(1)** As of July 4, 1959, each certificate shall be issued for a period of one year and shall show an expiration date, and this expiration date shall remain the same as to day and month for this particular boiler or vessel as long as this boiler or vessel remains at the same location or is operated by the same owner or user. New installations are required to have a certificate of inspection issued within 30 days from the date boiler or vessel is put into operation.

**1.9(2)** Internal inspection must be made within a 60-day period immediately prior to the expiration of the certificate.

**1.9(3)** Owner or user of boiler or vessel shall not be issued a notice or statement but must remit the required fee to the bureau of labor after inspection has been made and before the expiration date of their valid certificate. Drafts should be made payable to the bureau of labor.

**1.9(4)** Upon written request to the bureau of labor, showing an emergency exists, owner or user shall be granted a 30-day grace period beyond the expiration date of said certificate and during this grace period said owner or user shall not be considered by the bureau of labor to be in violation of chapter 89 of the Code.

**1.9(5)** Where owners or users have allowed certificates to become delinquent and boilers have not been in use for a period of 90 days or more, it will be necessary to establish new expiration date to correspond with the date that boiler has been reinspected and put into use.

**1.9(6)** Boilers or vessels inspected by insurance company inspectors that have been previously inspected by the state boiler inspector will be

issued a certificate as of the date of inspection made by the insurance company.

**1.9(7)** Insurance companies shall notify the bureau of labor at the same time they notify owner or user of any cancellation of insurance on any boiler or pressure vessel.

**1.9(8)** When an insurance company insures a boiler or pressure vessel that has been previously insured by another company, the bureau of labor must be notified by the present underwriter within 30 days of the date that the company assumes the risk.

[Filed July 15, 1959]

*CHILD AND MIGRATORY LABOR  
DIVISION*

CHAPTER 2  
CHILD LABOR

**2.1 to 2.4** Reserved for future use.

**2.5(92)** Definition of other work as may be approved by the committee on child labor as provided in section 92.5(11) shall be interpreted to include the following: Manual detasseling of corn on power-operated detasseling machines.

**2.6** Reserved for future use.

**2.7(92)** Definition of week as used in section 92.7 is interpreted to mean Sunday through Saturday.

**2.8(92)** Definition of occupations of motor vehicle driver and helper as used in section 92.8(2) are interpreted as follows: The occupations of motor vehicle driver and outside helper on any public road, highway or in any mine (including open pit mine or quarry), place where logging or sawmill operations are in progress or in any excavation.

**2.8(1)** The following are exceptions for occupations of motor vehicle driver and helper as provided by section 92.8(2) and further defined by the committee on child labor.

a. Incidental and occasional driving shall be exempt from the above hazardous occupation and shall not apply to the operation of automobiles or trucks not exceeding 6,000 pounds gross vehicle weight if such driving is restricted to daylight hours provided further that the vehicle is equipped with a seat belt or similar device for the driver and for each helper, and that the employer has instructed each child that such belts or other devices must be used. This exemption shall not be applicable to any occupation of a motor vehicle driver which involves the towing of vehicles.

b. The driving of a school bus is exempt from the occupation of a motor vehicle driver and helper.

**2.8(2) Definitions.**

*a. Motor vehicle.* Any automobile, truck, truck tractor, trailer, semitrailer, motorcycle or similar vehicle propelled or drawn by mechanical power and designed for use as a means of transportation but shall not include any vehicle operated exclusively on rails.

*b. Driver.* Any individual who, in the course of his employment, drives a motor vehicle at any time.

*c. Outside helper.* Any individual, other than a driver, whose work includes riding on a motor vehicle outside the cab for the purpose of assisting and transporting or delivering goods.

*d. Gross vehicle weight.* Includes the truck chassis with lubricants, water and full tank or tanks of fuel, plus the weight of the cab or driver's compartment, body and special chassis, and body equipment and pay load.

**2.8(3) Definition of occupations involved in the operation of power-driven woodworking machines as provided by section 92.8(4) are interpreted as follows:** The occupations of operating power-driven woodworking machines including supervision or controlling the operation of such machines, feeding material into such machines, and helping the operator to feed material into such machines, but not including the placing of material on a moving chain or in a hopper or slide for automatic feeding.

The occupations of setting up, adjusting, repairing, oiling or cleaning power-driven woodworking machines.

The operations of off-bearing from circular saws and from guillotine-action veneer clippers.

**2.8(4) Definitions.**

*a. Power-driven woodworking machines.* All fixed or portable machines or tools driven by power and used or designed for cutting, shaping, forming, surfacing, mailing, stapling, wire stitching, fastening or otherwise assembling, pressing or printing wood or veneer.

*b. Off-bearing.* The removal of material or refuse directly from a saw table or from the point of operation. Operations not considered as off-bearing within the intent of this section include:

(1) The removal of material or refuse from a circular saw or guillotine-action veneer clipper where the material or refuse has been conveyed away from the saw table or point of operation by a gravity chute or by some mechanical means such as a moving belt or expulsion roller, and (2) the following operations when they do not involve the removal of material or refuse directly from a saw table or from the point of operation: The carrying, moving or transporting of materials from one machine to another or from one part of a plant to another; the piling, stacking or arranging of materials for feeding into a machine by another person; and the sorting, tying, bundling or loading of materials.

**2.8(5) Definitions of occupations involved in the operation of elevators and other power-driven**

en hoisting apparatus as provided by section 92.8(6) are interpreted as follows:

*a. Work of operating an elevator, crane, derrick, hoist or high-lift truck, except operating an unattended automatic operation passenger elevator or air-operated hoist not exceeding one ton capacity.*

*b. Work which involves riding on a manlift or on a freight elevator, except a freight elevator operated by an assigned operator.*

*c. Work of assisting in the operation of a crane, derrick or hoist performed by crane hookers, crane chasers, hookers-on, riggers, rigger helpers and like occupations.*

**2.8(6) Definitions.**

*a. Elevator.* Any power-driven hoisting or lowering mechanism equipped with a car or platform which moves in guides in a substantially vertical direction. The term shall include both passenger and freight elevators, (including portable elevators or tiering machines) but shall not include dumbwaiters.

*b. Crane.* A power-driven machine for lifting and lowering a load and moving it horizontally, in which the hoisting mechanism is an integral part of the machine. The term shall include all types of cranes, such as cantilever gantry, crawler, gantry, hammerhead, ingot pouring, job, locomotive, motor truck, overhead travelling, pillar job, pindle, portal, semigantry, semiportal, storage bridge, tower, walking job and wall cranes.

*c. Derrick.* A power-driven apparatus consisting of a mast or equivalent members held at the top by guys or braces, with or without a boom, for use with a hoisting mechanism and operating ropes. The term shall include all types of derricks, such as A-frame, breast, Chicago boom, ginpole, guy and stiff-leg derricks.

*d. Hoist.* A power-driven apparatus for raising or lowering a load by the application of a pulling force that does not include a car or platform running in guides. The term shall include all types of hoists, such as base-mounted electric, clevis suspension, hook suspension, monorail, overhead electric, simple drum and trolley suspension hoists.

*e. High-lift truck.* A power-driven industrial type of truck used for lateral transportation that is equipped with a power-operated lifting device usually in the form of a fork or platform capable of tiering loaded pallets or skids one above the other. Instead of a fork, or platform, the lifting device may consist of a ram, scoop, shovel, crane, revolving fork or other attachments for handling specific loads. The term shall mean and include high-lift trucks known under such names as forklifts, fork trucks, forklift trucks, tiering trucks or stacking trucks, but shall not mean low-lift trucks or low-lift platform trucks that are designed for the transportation of, but not the tiering of, material.

*f. Manlift.* A device intended for the conveyance of persons which consists of platforms or

brackets mounted on or attached to an endless belt, cable or chain or similar method of suspension; such belt, cable or chain operating in substantially vertical direction and being supported by and driven through pulleys, sheaves or sprockets at the top or bottom.

**2.8(7) Exception.** Section 92.8(6) shall not prohibit the operation of an automatic elevator and an automatic signal operation elevator provided that the exposed portion of the car interior (exclusive of vents and other necessary small openings), the car door and the hoistway doors are constructed of solid surfaces without any opening through which a part of the body may extend; all hoistway openings at floor level have doors which are interlocked with the car door so as to prevent the car from starting until all such doors are closed and locked; the elevator (other than hydraulic elevators) is equipped with a device which will stop and hold the car in case of overspeed or if the cable slackens or breaks; and the elevator is equipped with upper and lower travel limit devices which will normally bring the car to rest at either terminal and a final limit switch which will prevent the movement in either direction and will open in case of excessive over-travel by the car.

**2.8(8) Definitions as used in 2.8(7).**

*a. Automatic elevator.* A passenger elevator, a freight elevator or a combination passenger-freight elevator, the operation of which is controlled by pushbuttons in such a manner that the starting, going to the landing selected, leveling and holding, and the opening and closing of the car and hoistway doors are entirely automatic.

*b. Automatic signal operation elevator.* An elevator which is started in response to the operation of a switch (such as a lever or pushbutton) in the car which when operated by the operator actuates a starting device that automatically closes the car and hoistway doors—from this point on, the movement of the car to the landing selected, leveling and holding when it gets there, and the opening of the car and hoistway doors are entirely automatic.

**2.8(9) Definition of excavation occupations as used in section 92.8(16) includes all occupations on the excavation site.**

**2.8(10) Definition of occupations in or about plants or establishments manufacturing or storing explosives or articles containing explosive components as provided by section 92.8(1) are interpreted as follows:** The term "occupations" shall include those of handling and transporting explosives or articles containing explosive components including ammunitions.

Retail establishments, selling small arms and ammunitions, but not connected with the manufacture of explosives shall be exempt from this section.

**2.8(11) Definition of occupations involved in logging occupations and occupations in**

the operation of any sawmill, lath mill, shingle mill or cooperage-stock mill as provided by section 92.8(3) are interpreted as follows: The term "occupations" shall not include those of office work or maintenance of fire trails with hand tools.

**2.8(12) Definition of occupations involving exposure to radioactive substances and to ionizing radiations as provided by section 92.8(5) are interpreted as follows:** The term "occupations" shall include any work in any workroom in which (a) radium is stored or used in the manufacture of self-luminous compound; (b) self-luminous compound is made, processed or packaged; (c) self-luminous compound is stored, used or worked upon; (d) incandescent mantles are made from fabric and solutions containing thorium salts, or are processed or packaged; (e) other radioactive substances are present in the air in average concentrations exceeding ten percent of the maximum permissible concentrations in the air recommended for occupational exposure by the National Committee on Radiation Protection, as set forth in the 40-hour week column of Table One of the National Bureau of Standards Handbook No. 69 entitled "*Maximum Permissible Body Burdens and Maximum Permissible Concentrations of Radionuclides in Air and in Water for Occupational Exposure*" issued June 5, 1959.

Any other work which involves exposure to ionizing radiations in excess of 0.5 rem per year.

**2.8(13) Definitions of terms as used in section 92.8(5). [Subrule 2.8(12)]**

*a. Self-luminous compound.* Any mixture of phosphorescent material and radium, mesothorium or other radioactive element.

*b. Workroom.* The entire area bounded by walls of solid material and extending from floor to ceiling with doors of solid material that shall be closed during periods of operation.

*c. Ionizing radiations.* Alpha and beta particles, electrons, protons, neutrons, gamma and X ray and all other radiations which produce ionizations directly or indirectly, but does not include electromagnetic radiations other than gamma and X ray.

**2.8(14) Definition of occupations involved in the operation of power-driven metal forming, punching and shearing machines as provided by section 92.8(7) are interpreted as follows:** Occupations of operator of or helper on the following power-driven metal forming, punching and shearing machines:

*a. All rolling machines, such as beading, straightening, corrugating, flanging or bending rolls and hot or cold rolling mills.*

*b. All pressing or punching machines, such as punch presses, power presses and plate punches.*

*c. All bending machines, such as apron brakes and press brakes.*

*d. All hammering machines, such as drop hammers and power hammers.*



e. All shearing machines, such as guillotine or squaring shears, alligator shears and rotary shears.

This section shall also include the occupations of setting up, adjusting, repairing, oiling or cleaning these machines including those with automatic feed and ejection.

**2.8(15)** *Definitions of terms as used in section 92.8(7).* [Subrule 2.8(14)]

a. *Operator.* A person who operates a machine covered by this section by performing such functions as starting or stopping the machine, placing materials into or removing them from the machine, or any other functions directly involved in operation of the machine.

b. *Helper.* A person who assists in the operation of a machine covered by this section by helping place materials into or removing them from the machine.

c. *Forming, punching and shearing machines.* Power-driven metalworking machines, other than machine tools, which change the shape of or cut metal by means of tools, such as dies, rolls or knives which are mounted on rams, plungers or other moving parts. Types of forming, punching and shearing machines enumerated in this section are the machines to which the designation is by custom applied.

**2.8(16)** Definition of occupations in connection with mining as provided by section 92.8(8) are interpreted as follows: The term "occupations" shall not include those of office work or maintenance of living quarters.

**2.8(17)** Definition of occupations in or about slaughtering and meat packing establishments and rendering plants as provided by section 92.8(9) are interpreted as follows: The term "occupations" shall include those involving the killing of poultry, rabbits or small game. It shall also include the use of knives in the processing of such animals, and the operating of feeding of any power-driven machinery in any area, including the setting up, adjusting, repairing, oiling or cleaning of any such machinery. However, it shall not include any other occupation in the processing of poultry, rabbits and small game.

The term "occupations" shall not include office work, that of the work of messengers, runners, hand truckers and similar occupations which require entering workrooms or workplaces infrequently or for short periods of time.

**2.8(18)** *Definitions of terms as used in section 92.8(9).*

a. *Slaughtering and meat packing establishments.* Places in or about which cattle, hogs, sheep, lambs, goats, horses, poultry, rabbits or small game are killed, processed or butchered. The term shall also include establishments which manufacture or process meat products or sausage casings from such animals.

b. *Rendering plants.* Establishments en-

gaged in the conversion of dead animals, animal offal, animal fats, scrap meats, blood and bones into stock feeds, tallow, inedible greases, fertilizer ingredients and similar products.

**2.8(19)** Definitions of occupations involved in the operation of certain power-driven bakery machines as provided by section 92.8(10) are interpreted as follows: The following occupations involved in the operation of power-driven bakery machines:

a. The occupations of operating, assisting to operate or setting up, adjusting, repairing, oiling or cleaning any horizontal or vertical dough mixer, batter mixer, bread dividing, rounding or molding machine, dough brake, dough sheeter, combination bread slicing and wrapping machines or cake cutting band saw.

b. The occupation of setting up or adjusting a cookie or cracker machine.

**2.8(20)** Definitions of wrecking, demolition and shipbreaking operations as provided by section 92.8(14) are interpreted as follows: All work, including cleanup and salvage work, performed at the site of the total or partial razing, demolishing or dismantling of a building, bridge, steeple, tower, chimney, other structure, ship or other vessel.

**2.8(21)** Definition of roofing operations as provided by section 92.8(15) is interpreted as follows: All work performed in connection with the application of weatherproofing materials and substances (such as tar or pitch, asphalt prepared paper, tile, slate, metal, translucent materials and shingles of asbestos, asphalt or wood) to roofs of buildings or other structures. The term shall also include all work performed in connection with:

a. The installation of roofs, including related metal work such as flashing and

b. Alterations, additions, maintenance and repair, including painting and coating, of existing roofs. The term shall include gutter and downspout work; the construction of the sheathing or base of roofs; or the installation of television antennas, air conditioners, exhaust and ventilating equipment or similar appliances attached to roofs.

**2.8(22)** Definition of occupations deemed by the committee on child labor to be hazardous to life or limb as provided in section 92.8(21) shall be interpreted to include the following: Occupations involved in the operation of power cutters on corn detasseling machines.

It shall also include occupations involved in the driving of power-driven detasseling machines unless the driver has a valid driver's license or a certificate issued by the Federal Extension Service showing that he has completed a 4-H farm and machinery program.

**2.9 and 2.10** Reserved for future use.

**2.11(92)** Definition of superintendent as used in section 92.11 shall be interpreted to mean

the superintendent of a public school, and in the case of a nonpublic accredited school to be the superintendent or individual with equal responsibilities.

**2.12 to 2.16** Reserved for future use.

**2.17(92)** Definition of work as used in section 92.17(1) shall be interpreted to mean such work for which compensation is not usually given.

**2.17(1)** Definition of part-time as provided by section 92.17(3) shall be interpreted to mean one-half of the maximum hours allowed under the Act.

**2.17(2)** Definition of occupation or business operated by the child's parents as provided by section 92.17(4) shall be interpreted to be those operated by the child's parent who operates and has complete control of the day to day business of the business and is on the premises during the hours of the child's employment.

This rule is intended to implement chapter 92 of the Code of Iowa.

[Filed April 15, 1971; amended February 9, 1972]

## ADMINISTRATIVE DIVISION

### CHAPTER 3

#### INSPECTIONS, CITATIONS AND PROPOSED PENALTIES

**3.1(88) Posting of notice; availability of the Act, regulations and applicable standards.**

**3.1(1)** Each employer shall post and keep posted a notice or notices, to be furnished by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U. S. Department of Labor or the Iowa bureau of labor, informing employees of the protections and obligations provided for in the Act, and that for assistance and information, including copies of the Act and of specific safety and health standards, employees should contact the employer or the Iowa bureau of labor. Such notice or notices shall be posted by the employer in each establishment in a conspicuous place or places where notices to employees are customarily posted. Each employer shall take steps to insure that such notices are not altered, defaced or covered by other materials.

**3.1(2)** "Establishment" means a single physical location where business is conducted or where services or industrial operations are performed. (For example: A factory, mill, store, hotel, restaurant, movie theatre, farm, ranch, bank, sales office, warehouse, central administrative office or governmental agency or subdivision thereof.) Where distinctly separate activities are performed at a single physical location (such as contract construction activities from the same physical location as a lumber yard), each activity shall be treated as a separate physical establishment, and a separate notice or notices shall be posted in each such establishment, to the extent that such notices

have been furnished by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, U. S. Department of Labor, or the Iowa bureau of labor. Where employers are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed, such as agriculture, construction, transportation, communications and electric, gas and sanitary services, the notice or notices required by this rule shall be posted at the location to which employees report each day. Where employees do not usually work at, or report to, a single establishment, such as longshoremen, traveling salesmen, technicians, engineers, etc., such notice or notices shall be posted at the location from which the employees operate to carry out their activities. In all cases, such notice or notices shall be posted in accordance with the requirements of 3.1(1).

**3.1(3)** Copies of the Act, all regulations published in this chapter and all applicable standards are available from the Iowa bureau of labor. If an employer has obtained copies of these materials from the Iowa bureau of labor or the U. S. Department of Labor, he shall make them available upon request to any employee or his authorized representative for review in the establishment where the employee is employed on the same day the request is made or at the earliest time mutually convenient to the employee or his authorized representative and the employer.

**3.1(4)** Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of this rule shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of section 88.14.

**3.2(88) Objection to inspection.** Upon a refusal to permit a field safety technician, in the exercise of his official duties, to enter without delay and at reasonable times any place of employment or any place therein, to inspect, to review records or to question any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee, or to permit a representative of employees to accompany the field safety technician during the physical inspection of any workplace, the field safety technician shall terminate the inspection or confine the inspection to other areas, conditions, structures, machines, apparatus, devices, equipment, materials, records or interviews concerning which no objection is raised. The field safety technician shall endeavor to ascertain the reason for such refusal and he shall immediately report the refusal and the reason therefor to the labor commissioner or his designee. The labor commissioner shall promptly take appropriate action, including compulsory process, if necessary.

**3.3(88) Entry not a waiver.** Any permission to enter, inspect, review records or question any person shall not imply or be conditioned upon a waiver of any cause of action, citation or penalty under the Act. Field safety technicians are not authorized to grant any such waiver.

**3.4(88) Advance notice of inspections.**

**3.4(1)** Advance notice of inspections may not be given, except in the following situations:

a. In cases of apparent imminent danger, to enable the employer to abate the danger as quickly as possible;

b. In circumstances where the inspection can most effectively be conducted after regular business hours or where special preparations are necessary for an inspection;

c. Where necessary to assure the presence of representatives of the employer and employees or the appropriate personnel needed to aid in the inspection; and

d. In other circumstances where the labor commissioner determines that the giving of advance notice would enhance the probability of an effective and thorough inspection.

**3.4(2)** In the situations described in 3.4(1), advance notice of inspections may be given only if authorized by the labor commissioner, except that in cases of apparent imminent danger, advance notice may be given by the field safety technician without such authorization if the labor commissioner is not immediately available. When advance notice is given, it shall be the employer's responsibility promptly to notify the authorized representative of employees of the inspection, if the identity of such representative is known to the employer. Upon the request of the employer, the field safety technician will inform the authorized representative of employees of the inspection, provided that the employer furnishes the field safety technician with the identity of such representative and with such other information as is necessary to enable him promptly to inform such representative of the inspection. An employer who fails to comply with his obligation under this paragraph promptly to inform the authorized representative of employees of the inspection or to furnish such information as is necessary to enable the field safety technician promptly to inform such representative of the inspection, may be subject to citation and penalty under section 88.14(3). Advance notice in any of the situations described in 3.4(1) shall not be given more than 24 hours before the inspection is scheduled to be conducted, except in apparent imminent danger situations and in other unusual circumstances.

**3.5(88) Conduct of inspections.**

**3.5(1)** Inspections shall take place at such times and in such places of employment as the labor commissioner or his designee may direct. At the beginning of an inspection field safety technicians shall present their credentials to the owner, operator or agent in charge at the establishment; explain the nature and purpose of the inspection; and indicate generally the scope of the inspection and the records specified in 4.2(88), 4.4(88), and 4.5(1) which they wish to review. However, such designation of records shall not preclude access to

additional records specified in 29 C.F.R., Chapter XVII, section 1903.3 and published in 36 Fed. Reg. 17850 (September 4, 1971).

**3.5(2)** Field safety technicians shall have authority to take environmental samples and to take or obtain photographs related to the purpose of the inspection, employ other reasonable investigative techniques, and question privately any employer, owner, operator, agent or employee of the establishment.

**3.5(3)** In taking photographs and samples, field safety technicians shall take reasonable precautions to insure that such actions with flash, spark-producing or other equipment would not be hazardous. Field safety technicians shall comply with all employer safety and health rules and practices at the establishment being inspected, and they shall wear and use appropriate protective clothing and equipment.

**3.5(4)** The conduct of inspections shall be such as to preclude unreasonable disruption of the operations of the employer's establishment.

**3.5(5)** At the conclusion of the inspection, the field safety technician shall confer with the employer or his representative and informally advise him of any apparent safety or health violations disclosed by the inspection. During such conference, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to bring to the attention of the field safety technician any pertinent information regarding conditions in the workplace.

**3.5(6)** Inspections shall be conducted in accordance with the requirements of this chapter.

**3.6(88) Representatives of employers and employees.**

**3.6(1)** Field safety technicians shall be in charge of inspections and questioning of persons. A representative of the employer and a representative authorized by his employees shall be given an opportunity to accompany the field safety technician during the physical inspection of any workplace for the purpose of aiding such inspection. A field safety technician may permit additional employer representatives and additional representatives authorized by employees to accompany him where he determines that such additional representatives will further aid the inspection. A different employer and employee representative may accompany the field safety technician during each different phase of an inspection if this will not interfere with the conduct of the inspection.

**3.6(2)** Field safety technicians shall have authority to resolve all disputes as to who is the representative authorized by the employer and employees for the purpose of this rule. If there is no authorized representative of employees, or if the field safety technician is unable to determine with reasonable certainty who is such representative, he should consult with a reasonable number

of employees concerning matters of safety and health in the workplace.

**3.6(3)** Field safety technicians are authorized to deny the right of accompaniment under this rule to any person whose conduct interferes with a fair and orderly inspection.

**3.7(88) Trade or governmental secrets.**

**3.7(1)** At the commencement of an inspection, the employer may identify areas in the establishment which contain or which might reveal trade or governmental secrets. If the field safety technician has no clear reason to question such identification, information obtained in such areas, including all negatives and prints of photographs and environmental samples, shall be labeled "confidential-trade/governmental secrets" and shall not be disclosed except in accordance with the provisions of section 88.12.

**3.7(2)** Upon the request of an employer, any authorized representative of employees in an area containing trade or governmental secrets shall be an employee in that area or an employee authorized by the employer to enter that area. Where there is no such representative or employee, the field safety technician shall consult with a reasonable number of employees who work in that area concerning matters of safety and health.

**3.8(88) Consultation with employees.** Field safety technicians may consult with employees concerning matters of occupational safety and health to the extent that they deem necessary for the conduct of an effective and thorough inspection. During the course of an inspection, any employee shall be afforded an opportunity to bring any violation of the Act which he has reason to believe exists in the workplace to the attention of the field safety technician.

**3.9(88) Posting of citations.**

**3.9(1)** Upon receipt of any citation under the Act, the employer shall immediately post such citation or a copy thereof, unedited, at or near each place an alleged violation referred to in the citation occurred, except as provided below. Where, because of the nature of the employer's operations, it is not practicable to post the citation at or near each place of alleged violation, such citation shall be posted, unedited, in a prominent place where it will be readily observable by all affected employees. For example, where employers are engaged in activities which are physically dispersed, the citation may be posted at the location to which employees report each day. Where employees do not primarily work at or report to a single location, the citation may be posted at the location from which the employees operate to carry out their activities. The employer shall take steps to ensure that the citation is not altered, defaced or covered by other material. Notices of de minimis violations need not be posted.

**3.9(2)** Each citation or a copy thereof shall remain posted until the violation has been abated, or for three working days, whichever is later. The filing by the employer of a notice of intention to contest shall not affect his posting responsibility under this rule unless and until the review commission issues a final order vacating the citation.

**3.9(3)** An employer to whom a citation has been issued may post a notice in the same location where such citation is posted indicating that the citation is being contested before the review commission, and such notice may explain the reasons for such contest. The employer may also indicate that specified steps have been taken to abate the violation.

**3.9(4)** Any employer failing to comply with the provisions of 3.9(1) and 3.9(2) shall be subject to citation and penalty in accordance with the provisions of section 88.14.

**3.10(88) Informal conferences.** At the request of an affected employer, employee or representative of employees, the labor commissioner may hold an informal conference for the purpose of discussing any issues raised by an inspection, citation, notice of proposed penalty or notice of intention to contest. The settlement of any issue at such conference shall be subject to the rules of procedure prescribed by the review commission. If the conference is requested by the employer, an affected employee or his representative shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the labor commissioner. If the conference is requested by an employee or representative of employees, the employer shall be afforded an opportunity to participate, at the discretion of the labor commissioner. Any party may be represented by counsel at such conference. No such conference or request for such conference shall operate as a stay of any 15-working-day period for filing a notice of intention to contest.

**3.11(88) Definitions.**

**3.11(1)** "Act" means the Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972, chapter 88 of the Code.

**3.11(2)** The definitions and interpretations contained in section 88.3 shall be applicable to such terms when used in this chapter.

**3.11(3)** "Working days" means Mondays through Fridays but shall not include Saturdays, Sundays or federal or state holidays. In computing 15 working days, the day of receipt of any notice shall not be included, and the last day of the 15 working days shall be included.

**3.11(4)** "Field safety technician" means a person authorized by the labor commissioner of the Iowa bureau of labor to conduct inspections.

**3.11(5)** "Inspection" means any inspection of an employer's factory, plant, establish-

ment, construction site or other area, workplace or environment where work is performed by an employee of an employer, and includes any inspection conducted pursuant to a filed complaint, and any followup inspection, accident investigation or other inspections conducted under the Act.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 88 of the Code.

[Filed August 29, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 4 RECORDING AND REPORTING OCCUPATIONAL INJURIES AND ILLNESSES

**4.1(88) Purpose and scope.** These rules provide for recordkeeping and reporting by employers covered under chapter 88 of the Code as necessary or appropriate for enforcement of the Act, for developing information regarding the causes and prevention of occupational accidents and illnesses, and for maintaining a program of collection, compilation and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics.

#### **4.2(88) Log of occupational injuries and illnesses.**

**4.2(1)** Each employer shall maintain in each establishment a log of all recordable occupational injuries and illnesses for that establishment, except that under the circumstances described in 4.2(2) an employer may maintain a log of occupational injuries and illnesses at a place other than the establishment. Each employer shall enter each recordable occupational injury and illness on the log as early as practicable but no later than six working days after receiving information that a recordable case has occurred. For this purpose, Occupational Safety and Health Administration Form 1 OSHA Form No. 100 or any private equivalent may be used. OSHA Form No. 100 or its equivalent shall be completed in the detail provided in the form and the instructions contained in OSHA Form No. 100. If an equivalent to OSHA Form No. 100 is used, such as a printout from data-processing equipment, the information shall be as readable and comprehensible to a person not familiar with the data-processing equipment as the OSHA Form No. 100 itself.

**4.2(2)** Any employer may maintain the log of occupational injuries and illnesses at a place other than the establishment or by means of data-processing equipment, or both, under the following circumstances:

*a.* There is available at the place where the log is maintained sufficient information to complete the log to a date within six working days after receiving information that a recordable case has occurred, as required by 4.2(1).

*b.* At each of the employer's establishments, there is available a copy of the log which reflects separately the injury and illness experience of that establishment complete and current to a date within 45 calendar days.

**4.3(88) Period covered.** Logs shall be established on a calendar year basis. The initial log shall include recordable occupational injuries and illnesses occurring on or after July 1, 1972.

#### **4.4(88) Supplementary record.**

**4.4(1)** In addition to the log of occupational injuries and illnesses provided for under 4.2(88), each employer shall have available for inspection at each establishment within six working days after receiving information that a recordable case has occurred, a supplementary record for each occupational injury or illness for that establishment. The record shall be completed in the detail prescribed in the instructions accompanying Occupational Safety and Health Administration OSHA Form No. 101. Workmen's compensation, insurance or other reports are acceptable alternative records if they contain the information required by OSHA Form No. 101. The state of Iowa Form L-1/WC-1 meets the above requirements. If no acceptable alternative record is maintained for other purposes, OSHA Form No. 101 shall be used or the necessary information shall be otherwise maintained.

**4.4(2)** Pursuant to section 88.18 all employers shall report in writing to the Iowa bureau of labor any occupational injury or illness that results in two or more lost workdays. This report shall be made as early as practicable, but no later than six working days after receiving information that an occupational injury or illness has occurred that will result in two or more lost workdays. The forms to be used for reporting under this rule are those prescribed under 4.4(1).

#### **4.5(88) Annual summary.**

**4.5(1)** Each employer shall compile an annual summary of occupational injuries and illnesses for each establishment. Each annual summary shall be based on the information contained in the log of occupational injuries and illnesses for that particular establishment. OSHA Form No. 102 shall be used for this purpose, and shall be completed in the form and detail as provided in the instructions contained therein.

**4.5(2)** The summary shall be completed no later than one month after the close of each calendar year beginning with the calendar year 1972.

**4.5(3)** Each employer, or the officer or employee of the employer who supervises the preparation of the annual summary of occupational injuries and illnesses, shall certify that the annual summary of occupational injuries and illnesses is true and complete. The certification shall be accomplished by affixing the signature of the employer, or the officer or employee of the employer who supervises the preparation of the annual summary of occupational injuries and illnesses, to the lower right hand corner of the annual summary or by appending a separate statement to the annual summary certifying that the annual summary is true and complete.

**4.5(4)** Each employer shall post a copy of the establishment's summary in each establishment in the same manner that notices are required to be posted in 3.1(88). The summary covering the previous calendar year shall be posted no later than February 1, and shall remain in place until March 1. For employees who do not primarily report or work at a single establishment, or who do not report to any fixed establishment on a regular basis, employers shall satisfy this posting requirement by presenting or mailing a copy of the summary during the month of February of the following year to each such employee who receives pay during that month. For multiestablishment employers where operations have closed down in some establishments during the calendar year, it will not be necessary to post summaries for those establishments.

A failure to comply with the requirements of this subrule may result in the issuance of citations and assessment of penalties pursuant to sections 88.7 and 88.14.

**4.6(88) Retention of records.** Records provided for in 4.2(88), 4.4(1) and 4.5(1) shall be retained in each establishment for five years following the end of the year to which they relate.

**4.7(88) Access to records.** Records provided for in 4.2(88), 4.4(1) and 4.5(1) shall be available for inspection and copying by field safety technicians during any occupational safety and health inspection provided for under section 88.6 or by the labor commissioner or his designee for the purposes of any statistical compilation under section 88.18.

**4.8(88) Reporting of fatality or multiple hospitalization accidents.** Within 48 hours after the occurrence of an employment accident which is fatal to one or more employees or which results in hospitalization of five or more employees, the employer of any employees so injured or killed shall report the accident either orally or in writing to the Iowa bureau of labor. The reporting may be by telephone or telegraph. The report shall relate the circumstances of the accident, the number of fatalities and the extent of any injuries. The labor commissioner may require such additional reports, in writing or otherwise, as he deems necessary, concerning the accident.

**4.9(88) Falsification or failure to keep records or reports.** Falsification of or failure to maintain records or file reports as required by this chapter, or in the details required by forms and instructions issued under this chapter, may result in the issuance of citations and assessment of penalties as provided for in sections 88.7, 88.8 and 88.14.

**4.10(88) Change of ownership.** Where an establishment has changed ownership, the employer shall be responsible for maintaining records and filing reports only for that period of the year during which he owned such establishment. How-

ever, in the case of any change of ownership, the employer shall preserve those records, if any, of the prior ownership which are required to be kept under this chapter. The records shall be retained at each establishment to which they relate, for the period or remainder thereof, required under 4.6(88).

#### **4.11(88) Definitions.**

**4.11(1)** "Act" means the Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972, chapter 88 of the Code.

**4.11(2)** The definitions and interpretations contained in section 88.3 shall be applicable to such terms when used in this chapter.

**4.11(3)** "Recordable occupational injuries or illnesses" are any occupational injuries or illnesses which result in:

a. Fatalities, regardless of the time between the injury and death, or the length of the illness; or

b. Lost workday cases, other than fatalities, which result in lost workdays; or

c. Nonfatal cases without lost workdays which result in transfer to another job or termination of employment, or require medical treatment (other than first aid) or involve: Loss of consciousness or restriction of work or motion. This category also includes any diagnosed occupational illnesses which are reported to the employer but are not classified as fatalities or lost workday cases.

**4.11(4)** "Medical treatment" includes treatment administered by a physician or by registered professional personnel under the standing orders of a physician. Medical treatment does not include first aid treatment even though provided by a physician or registered professional personnel.

**4.11(5)** "First aid" is any one-time treatment and any followup visit for the purpose of observation, of minor scratches, cuts, burns, splinters and so forth, which do not ordinarily require medical care. Such one-time treatment and followup visit for the purpose of observation is considered first aid even though provided for by a physician or registered professional personnel.

**4.11(6)** "Lost workdays" is the number of days (consecutive or not) after, but not including, the day of injury or illness during which the employee would have worked but could not do so; that is, could not perform all or any part of his normal assignment during all or any part of the workday or shift, because of the occupational injury or illness.

#### **4.11(7) Establishment.**

a. A single physical location where business is conducted or where services or industrial operations are performed. (For example: A factory, mill, store, hotel, restaurant, movie theatre, farm, ranch, bank, sales office, warehouse, central administrative office or governmental agency or

subdivision thereof). Where distinctly separate activities are performed at a single physical location (such as contract construction activities operated from the same physical location as a lumber yard), each activity shall be treated as a separate establishment.

b. For firms engaged in activities such as agriculture, construction, transportation, communications and electric, gas and sanitary services which may be physically dispersed, records may be maintained at a place to which employees report each day.

c. Records for personnel who do not primarily report or work at a single establishment, and who are generally not supervised in their daily work, such as traveling salesmen, technicians, engineers etc., shall be maintained at the location from which they are paid or the base from which personnel operate to carry out their activities.

#### **4.12(88) Petitions for recordkeeping exceptions.**

**4.12(1) *Submission of petition.*** Any employer who wishes to maintain records in a manner different from that required by this chapter may submit a petition containing the information specified in 4.12(3) to the labor commissioner of the Iowa bureau of labor.

**4.12(2) *Opportunity for comment.*** Affected employees or their representatives shall have an opportunity to submit written data, views or arguments concerning the petition to the labor commissioner within ten working days following the receipt of notice under 4.12(3) "e".

**4.12(3) *Contents of petition.*** A petition filed under 4.12(1) shall include:

- a. The name and address of the applicant;
- b. The address of the place or places of employment involved;
- c. Specifications of the reasons for seeking relief;
- d. A description of the different record-keeping procedures which are proposed by the applicant;

e. A statement that the applicant has informed his affected employees of the petition by giving a copy thereof to them or to their authorized representative and by posting a statement giving a summary of the petition and by other appropriate means. A statement posted pursuant to this paragraph shall be posted in each establishment in the same manner that notices are required to be posted under 3.1(88). The applicant shall also state that he has informed his affected employees of their rights under 4.12(2);

f. In the event an employer has more than one establishment he shall submit a list of the states in which such establishments are located and the number of establishments in each such state. In the further event that certain of the employer's establishments would not be affected by the petition, the employer shall identify every es-

tablishment which would be affected by the petition and given the state in which they are located;

g. Any petition granted pursuant to 29 C.F.R. 1904.13 shall be granted automatically as if it were applied for pursuant to this rule.

**4.13(88) *Description of statistical program.*** Section 88.18 directs the labor commissioner to develop and maintain a program of collection, compilation and analysis of occupational safety and health statistics. The program shall consist of periodic surveys of occupational injuries and illnesses.

**4.14(88) *Duties.*** Upon receipt of an Occupational Injuries and Illnesses Survey Form, OSHA Form No. 103, the employer shall promptly complete the form in accordance with the instructions contained therein and return it to the Iowa bureau of labor.

**4.15(88) *Employees not in fixed establishments.*** Employers of employees engaged in physically dispersed operations such as occur in construction, installation, repair or service activities who do not report to any fixed establishment on a regular basis but are subject to common supervision may satisfy the provisions of 4.2(88), 4.4(1) and 4.6(88) with respect to such employees by:

1. Maintaining the required records for each operation or group of operations which is subject to common supervision (field superintendent, field supervisor, etc.) in an established central place;
2. Having the address and telephone number of the central place available at each worksite; and
3. Having personnel available at the central place during normal business hours to provide information from the records maintained there by telephone and by mail.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 88 of the Code.

[Filed July 13, 1972; amended August 29, 1972, December 1, 1972]

## CHAPTER 5 RULES OF PRACTICE FOR VARIANCES, LIMITATIONS, VARIATIONS, TOLERANCES AND EXEMPTIONS

**5.1(88) *Purpose and scope.*** This chapter contains rules of practice for administrative proceedings to grant variances and other relief under sections 88.5(3), 88.5(6), and 88.5(7). These rules shall be construed to secure a prompt and just conclusion of proceedings subject thereto.

**5.2(88) *Definitions.*** As used in this chapter unless the context clearly requires otherwise -

**5.2(1) "Act"** means the Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1972, chapter 88 of the Code.

**5.2(2)** The definitions and interpretations contained in section 88.3 shall be applicable to such terms when used in this chapter.

**5.2(3)** “*Person*” means an individual, partnership, association, corporation, business trust, legal representative, an organized group of individuals, or an agency, authority or instrumentality of the state of Iowa.

**5.2(4)** “*Party*” means a person admitted to participate in a hearing conducted in accordance with 5.14(88)-5.21(88). An applicant for relief and any affected employee shall be entitled to be named parties. For the purpose of special variance hearing procedures under section 88.5(7), the conflicting federal regulatory agency shall also be a party. The bureau of labor shall be deemed to be a party without the necessity of being named.

**5.2(5)** “*Affected employee*” means an employee who would be affected by the grant or denial of a variance, or any one of his authorized representatives, such as his collective bargaining agent.

**5.2(6)** “*Hearing examiner*” means the labor commissioner or his designee.

**5.2(7)** “*Variance*” means variances, limitations, variations, tolerances and exemptions for temporary variances section 88.5(3), permanent variances section 88.5(6), and special variances section 88.5(7), unless otherwise specified.

**5.3(88)** **Petition for amendments to this chapter.** Any person may at any time petition the labor commissioner in writing to revise, amend or revoke any provisions of this chapter. The petition should set forth either the terms or the substance of the rule desired, with a concise statement of the reason therefor and the effects thereof. The labor commissioner may propose a change on his own motion or upon the written petition of any person.

**5.4(88)** **Effect of variances.** All variances granted pursuant to this chapter shall have only future effect. In his discretion, the labor commissioner may decline to entertain an application for a variance on a subject or issue concerning which a citation has been issued to the employer involved, and a proceeding on the citation or a related issue concerning a proposed penalty or period of abatement is pending before the Occupational Safety and Health Review Commission until the completion of such proceedings.

**5.5(88)** **Notice of a granted variance.** Notice of every final action granting a variance under this chapter shall be published in one or more newspapers in the state having a state-wide circulation. Every such final action shall specify the alternative to the standard involved which the particular variance permits.

**5.6(88)** **Form of documents; subscription; copies.**

**5.6(1)** No particular form is prescribed for applications and other papers which may be filed in proceedings under this chapter. However, any application and other papers shall be clearly legible. An original and six copies of any application or other papers shall be filed. The original shall be typewritten. Clear carbon copies or printed or processed copies are acceptable copies.

**5.6(2)** Each application or other paper which is filed in proceedings under this chapter shall be subscribed by the person filing the same or by his attorney or other authorized representative.

**5.7(88)** **Temporary variance.**

**5.7(1)** *Application for variance.* Any employer or class of employers desiring a variance from a standard, or portion thereof, authorized by section 88.5(3) may file a written application containing the information specified in 5.7(2) with the labor commissioner.

**5.7(2)** *Contents.* An application filed pursuant to 5.7(1) shall include:

- a. The name and address of the applicant;
- b. The address of the place or places of employment involved;
- c. Any request for a hearing, as provided in this chapter; and
- d. The statements and certifications required by section 88.5(3).

**5.7(3)** *Interim order.*

a. *Application.* An application may also be made for an interim order to be effective until a decision is rendered on the application for the variance filed previously or concurrently. An application for an interim order may include statements of fact and arguments as to why the order should be granted. The labor commissioner may rule ex parte upon the application.

b. *Notice of denial of application.* If an application filed pursuant to 5.7(3) “a” is denied, the applicant shall be given prompt notice of the denial, which shall include, or be accompanied by, a brief statement of the grounds therefor.

c. *Notice of the grant of an interim order.* If an interim order is granted, a copy of the order shall be served upon the applicant for the order and other parties and notice of the terms of the order shall be made in accordance with the notice requirements of 5.5(88). It shall be a condition of the order that the affected employer shall give notice thereof to affected employees by the same means to be used to inform them of an application for a variance [see 5.8(2) “e” (2)].

**5.8(88)** **Permanent variance.**

**5.8(1)** *Application for variance.* Any employer or class of employers desiring a variance authorized by section 88.5(6) may file a written



application containing the information specified in 5.8(2) with the labor commissioner.

**5.8(2) Contents.** An application filed pursuant to 5.8(1) shall include:

- a. The name and address of the applicant;
- b. The address of the place or places of employment involved;
- c. A description of the conditions, practices, means, methods, operations or processes used or proposed to be used by the applicant;
- d. A statement showing how the conditions, practices, means, methods, operations or processes used or proposed to be used would provide employment and places of employment to employees which are as safe and healthful as those required by the standard from which a variance is sought;
- e. A certification that the applicant has informed his employees of the application by (1) giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative; (2) posting a statement giving a summary of the application and specifying where a copy may be examined, at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted (or in lieu of such summary, the posting of the application itself); and (3) by other appropriate means when necessary;
- f. Any request for a hearing, as provided in this chapter; and
- g. A description of how employees have been informed of the application and of their right to petition the labor commissioner for a hearing.

**5.8(3) Interim order.** Procedures for applications and for notifications of a denial or grant of interim orders shall be in the same manner as provided for in 5.7(3).

### **5.9(88) Special variance.**

**5.9(1) Application for variance.** Any employer, or class of employers, desiring a special variance authorized by section 88.5(7) may file a written application containing the information specified in 5.9(2) with the labor commissioner.

**5.9(2) Contents.** An application filed pursuant to 5.9(1) shall include:

- a. The name and address of the applicant;
- b. The address of the place or places of employment involved;
- c. The name of the federal agency and a designation of the standard, rule, or regulation allegedly in conflict with an Iowa bureau of labor standard, rule or regulation;
- d. A designation of the Iowa bureau of labor standard, rule or regulation allegedly in conflict;
- e. A description of the conditions, means, methods, operations, and procedures used and a specific detailed statement as to how or where the conflict exists between federal agency or agencies and the Iowa bureau of labor;

f. A description of the conditions, practices, means, methods, operations or processes used or proposed to be used by the applicant;

g. A statement showing how the conditions, practices, means, methods, operations or processes used or proposed to be used would take into consideration the safety and health of the employees involved;

h. A certification that the applicant has informed his employees of the application by (1) giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative; (2) posting a statement giving a summary of the application and specifying where a copy may be examined, at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted (or in lieu of such summary, the posting of the application itself); and (3) by other appropriate means when necessary;

i. Any request for a hearing, as provided in this chapter; and

j. A description of how employees have been informed of the application and of their right to petition the labor commissioner for a hearing.

**5.9(3) Interim order.** Procedures for applications and for notifications of a denial or grant of interim orders shall be in the same manner as provided for in 5.7(3).

### **5.10(88) Modification and revocation of rules or orders.**

**5.10(1)** An affected employer or an affected employee may apply in writing to the labor commissioner for a modification or revocation of a rule or order issued under section 88.5(3), 88.5(6), or 88.5(7). The application shall contain:

- a. The name and address of the applicant;
- b. A description of the relief which is sought;
- c. A statement setting forth with particularity the grounds for relief;
- d. If the applicant is an employer, a certification that the applicant has informed his affected employees of the application by: (1) Giving a copy thereof to their authorized representative; (2) posting at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted, a statement giving a summary of the application and specifying where a copy of the full application may be examined (or, in lieu of the summary, posting the application itself); and (3) other appropriate means when necessary;
- e. If the applicant is an affected employee, a certification that a copy of the application has been furnished to the employer; and
- f. Any request for a hearing, as provided in this chapter.

**5.10(2)** The labor commissioner may on his own motion proceed to modify or revoke a rule or order issued under section 88.5(3), 88.5(6), or 88.5(7). In such event, the labor commissioner shall cause a notice of his intention to be published in accordance with the notice requirements of

5.5(88), affording interested persons an opportunity to submit written data, views or arguments regarding the proposal and informing the affected employer and employees of their right to request a hearing, and shall take such other action as may be appropriate to notify the affected employer and employees. Any request for a hearing shall include a short and plain statement of:

- a. How the proposed modification or revocation would affect the requesting party; and
- b. What the requesting party would seek to show on the subjects or issues involved.

#### 5.11(88) Action on applications.

**5.11(1) Defective applications.** If an application filed pursuant to 5.7(1), 5.8(1), 5.9(1), or 5.10(1) does not conform to the applicable rule, the labor commissioner may deny the application. Prompt notice of the denial of an application shall be given to the applicant and shall include, or be accompanied by, a brief statement of the grounds for the denial. A denial of an application pursuant to this rule shall be without prejudice to the filing of another application.

**5.11(2) Adequate applications.** If an application has not been denied pursuant to 5.11(1), the labor commissioner shall cause notice of the filing of the application to be made in accordance with 5.5(88).

A notice of the filing of an application shall include:

- a. The terms or an accurate summary, of the application;
- b. A reference to the section of the Act under which the application has been filed;
- c. An invitation to interested persons to submit within a stated period of time written data, views or arguments regarding the application; and
- d. Information to affected employers and employees of any right to request a hearing on the application.

#### 5.12(88) Requests for hearings on applications.

**5.12(1) Request for hearing.** Within the time allowed by a notice of the filing of an application, any affected employer or employee may file with the labor commissioner, in quadruplicate, a request for a hearing on the application.

**5.12(2) Contents of a request for a hearing.** A request for a hearing filed pursuant to 5.12(1) shall include:

- a. A concise statement of facts showing how the employer or employee would be affected by the relief applied for;
- b. A specification of any statement or representation in the application which is denied, and a concise summary of the evidence that would be adduced in support of each denial; and
- c. Any views or arguments on any issue of fact or law presented.

**5.13(88) Consolidation of proceedings.** The labor commissioner on his own motion or that of any party may consolidate or contemporaneously consider two or more proceedings which involve the same or closely related issues.

#### 5.14(88) Notice of hearing.

**5.14(1) Service.** Upon request for a hearing as provided in this chapter, or upon his own initiative, the labor commissioner shall serve, or cause to be served, a reasonable notice of hearing.

**5.14(2) Contents.** A notice of hearing served under 5.14(1) shall include:

- a. The time, place, and nature of the hearing;
- b. The legal authority under which the hearing is to be held; and
- c. A specification of issues of fact and law.

**5.15(88) Manner of service.** Service of any document upon any party may be made by personal delivery of, or by mailing, a copy of the document to the last known address of the party. The person serving the document shall certify to the manner and the date of the service.

#### 5.16(88) Hearing examiner; powers and duties.

**5.16(1) Powers.** The labor commissioner or his designee shall preside over the hearing and shall have all powers necessary or appropriate to conduct a fair, full and impartial hearing, including the following:

- a. To administer oaths and affirmations;
- b. To rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant evidence;
- c. To provide for discovery and to determine its scope;
- d. To regulate the course of the hearing and the conduct of the parties and their counsel therein;
- e. To consider and rule upon procedural requests;
- f. To hold conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues by consent of the parties;
- g. To make, or to cause to be made, an inspection of the employment or place of employment involved;
- h. To make decisions in accordance with the Act and this chapter; and
- i. To take any other appropriate action authorized by the Act or this chapter.

**5.16(2) Private consultation.** Except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters, the hearing examiner may not consult a person or a party on any fact at issue, unless upon notice and opportunity for all parties to participate.

**5.16(3) Disqualification.** When the labor commissioner or his designee deems himself disqualified to preside, or to continue to preside, over

a particular hearing, he shall withdraw therefrom by notice on the record, and the labor commissioner shall designate another.

Any party who deems the labor commissioner or his designee for any reason to be disqualified to preside, or to continue to preside, over a particular hearing, may file with the labor commissioner a motion for disqualification and removal, such motion to be supported by affidavits setting forth the alleged ground for disqualification. The labor commissioner shall rule upon the motion. Such decision shall be deemed final for the purposes of judicial review under 5.24(88).

**5.16(4) *Contumacious conduct; failure or refusal to appear or obey the rulings of the hearing examiner.*** Contumacious conduct at any hearing before the hearing examiner shall be ground for exclusion from the hearing.

If a witness or a party refuses to answer a question after being directed to do so, or refuses to obey an order to provide or permit discovery, the hearing examiner may make such orders with regard to the refusal as are just and appropriate, including an order denying the application of an applicant or regulating the contents of the record of the hearing.

**5.16(5) *Referral to Iowa rules of civil procedure.*** On any procedural question not regulated by the Act or this chapter, the hearing examiner shall be guided to the extent practicable by any pertinent provisions of the Iowa rules of civil procedure.

#### **5.17(88) Prehearing conferences.**

**5.17(1) *Convening conference.*** Upon his own motion or the motion of a party, the labor commissioner or his designee may direct the parties or their counsel to meet with him for a conference to consider:

- a. Simplification of the issues;
- b. Necessity or desirability of amendments to documents for purposes of clarification, simplification, or limitation;
- c. Stipulations, admissions of fact and of contents and authenticity of documents;
- d. Limitation of the number of parties and of expert witnesses; and
- e. Such other matters as may tend to expedite the disposition of the proceeding, and to assure a just conclusion thereof.

**5.17(2) *Record of conference.*** The labor commissioner or his designee shall make an order which recites the action taken at the conference, the amendments allowed to any documents which have been filed, and the agreements made between the parties as to any of the matters considered, and which limits the issues for hearing to those not disposed of by admissions or agreements; and such order when entered controls the subsequent course of the hearing, unless modified at the hearing, to prevent manifest injustice.

#### **5.18(88) Consent findings and rules or orders.**

**5.18(1)** At any time before the reception of evidence in any hearing, or during any hearing a reasonable opportunity may be afforded to permit negotiation by the parties of an agreement containing consent findings and a rule or order disposing of the whole or any part of the proceeding. The allowance of such opportunity and the duration thereof shall be in the discretion of the hearing examiner, after consideration of the nature of the proceeding, the requirements of the public interest, the representations of the parties and the probability of an agreement which will result in a just disposition of the issues involved.

**5.18(2) *Contents.*** Any agreement containing consent findings and rule or order disposing of a proceeding shall also provide:

- a. That the rule or order shall have the same force and effect as if made after a full hearing;
- b. That the entire record on which any rule or order may be based shall consist solely of the application and the agreement;
- c. A waiver of any further procedural steps before the labor commissioner or his designee; and
- d. A waiver of any right to challenge or contest the validity of the findings and of the rule or order made in accordance with the agreement.

**5.18(3) *Submission.*** On or before the expiration of the time granted for negotiations, the parties or their counsel may:

- a. Submit the proposed agreement to the hearing examiner for his consideration; or
- b. Inform the hearing examiner that agreement cannot be reached.

**5.18(4) *Disposition.*** In the event an agreement containing consent findings and rule or order is submitted within the time allowed therefor, the hearing examiner may accept such agreement by issuing a decision based upon the agreed findings.

#### **5.19(88) Discovery.**

**5.19(1) *Perpetuating testimony.*** Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure 159-166 are applicable for the taking of depositions for a variance hearing before the hearing examiner.

**5.19(2) *Other discovery.*** Whenever appropriate to a just disposition of any issue in a hearing, the hearing examiner may allow discovery by other appropriate procedures, such as by written interrogatories upon a party, production of documents by a party, or by entry for inspection of the employment or place of employment involved. Iowa Rules of Civil Procedure 121-134 and 140-158 shall be applicable to such authorized discovery procedures.

#### **5.20(88) Hearings.**

**5.20(1) *Order of proceeding.*** Except as may be ordered otherwise by the hearing examiner

the party applicant for relief shall proceed first at a hearing.

**5.20(2) *Burden of proof.*** The party applicant shall have the burden of proof.

**5.20(3) *Evidence.***

*a. Admissibility.* A party shall be entitled to present his case or defense by oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts. Any oral or documentary evidence may be received, but a hearing examiner shall exclude evidence which is irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious.

*b. Testimony of witnesses.* The testimony of a witness shall be upon an oath or affirmation administered.

*c. Objections.* If a party objects to the admission or rejection of any evidence or to the limitation of the scope of any examination or cross-examination, or to the failure to limit such scope, he shall state briefly the grounds for such objection. Rulings on all objections shall appear in the record. Only objections made before the hearing examiner may be relied upon subsequently in a proceeding.

*d. Proof for a special variance.* Before a special variance may be granted, there must be proof that an actual conflict does exist. The proof required to establish such conflict is information in writing or oral testimony from a representative of the involved federal regulatory agency or agencies, substantiated by evidence, that there is a conflict between the standards, rules or regulations of the federal agency and those of the Iowa bureau of labor. Also, it must be proved that compliance with the Iowa bureau of labor standard, rule or regulation would subject the applicant to probable citation, penalty, or prosecution for violating such federal agency standard, rule or regulation.

**5.20(4) *Official notice.*** Official notice may be taken of any material fact not appearing in evidence in the record, which is among the traditional matters of judicial notice or concerning which the bureau of labor by reason of its functions is presumed to be expert: Provided, that the parties shall be given adequate notice, at the hearing or by reference in the hearing examiner's decision, of the matters so noticed, and shall be given adequate opportunity to show the contrary.

**5.20(5) *Transcript.*** Hearings shall be stenographically reported. Copies of the transcript may be obtained by the parties upon written application filed with the reporter, and upon the payment of fees at the rate provided in the agreement with the reporter.

**5.21(88) *Decisions of hearing examiner.***

**5.21(1) *Proposed findings of fact, conclusions and rules or orders.*** Within ten days after

receipt of notice that the transcript of the testimony has been filed or such additional time as the hearing examiner may allow, each party may file with the hearing examiner proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and rule or order, together with supporting briefs shall be served on all other parties, and shall refer to all portions of the record and to all authorities relied upon in support of each proposal.

**5.21(2) *Decision.*** Within a reasonable time after the time allowed for the filing of proposed findings of fact, conclusions of law, and rule or order, the hearing examiner shall make his decision which shall be reviewed and countersigned by the labor commissioner. The labor commissioner shall serve the decision upon each party, and the decision shall become final upon the twentieth day after service thereof. The decision shall include: (1) A statement of findings and conclusions, with reasons and bases therefor, upon each material issue of fact, law, or discretion presented on the record, and (2) the appropriate rule, order, relief or denial thereof. The decision shall be based upon a consideration of the whole record and shall state all facts officially noticed and relied upon. It shall be made on the basis of a preponderance of reliable and probative evidence.

**5.21(3) *Grant of a special variance.*** The grant of a special variance shall be renewable upon review by the labor commissioner at six-month intervals beginning on the date the decision becomes final under 5.21(2). If at the time of the review the labor commissioner finds that there has been a change in the standard, rule, or regulation or a change in the interpretation of such standard, rule or regulation of the federal agency or the Iowa bureau of labor affecting or resolving the conflict on which the special variance was granted, the labor commissioner shall set the case for an evidentiary hearing in accordance with 5.14(88)-5.21(88). Enforcement shall be stayed during review and hearing procedures under this rule.

Affected employees shall be notified by their employer of a renewal or a refusal to renew by: (1) Giving a copy of the labor commissioner's notice to the authorized employee representative; (2) posting a copy of the commissioner's notice at the place or places where notices to employees are normally posted; and (3) other appropriate means.

**5.22(88) *Motion for summary decision.***

**5.22(1)** Any party may, at least 20 days before the date fixed for any hearing, move with or without supporting affidavits for a summary decision in his favor on all or any part of the proceeding. Any other party may, within ten days after service of the motion, serve opposing affidavits or countermove for summary decision. The hearing examiner may, in his discretion, set the matter for argument and call for the submission of briefs.

**5.22(2)** The filing of any documents under 5.22(1) shall be with the labor commissioner,

and copies of any such documents shall be served in accordance with 5.15(88).

**5.22(3)** The hearing examiner may grant such motion if the pleadings, affidavits, material obtained by discovery or otherwise obtained, or matters officially noticed show that there is no genuine issue as to any material fact and that a party is entitled to summary decision. The hearing examiner may deny such motion whenever the moving party denies access to information by means of discovery to a party opposing the motion.

**5.22(4)** Affidavits shall set forth such facts as would be admissible in evidence in the hearing and shall show affirmatively that the affiant is competent to testify to the matters stated therein. When a motion for summary decision is made and supported as provided in this rule, a party opposing the motion may not rest upon the mere allegations or denials of his pleading; his response must set forth specific facts showing that there is a genuine issue of fact for the hearing.

**5.22(5)** Should it appear from the affidavits of a party opposing the motion that he cannot for reasons stated present by affidavit facts essential to justify his opposition, the hearing examiner may deny the motion for summary decision or may order a continuance to permit affidavits to be obtained or discovery to be had or may make such other order as is just.

#### **5.23(88) Summary decision.**

**5.23(1)** *No genuine issue of material fact.*

*a.* Where no genuine issue of a material fact is found to have been raised, the hearing examiner may issue a decision to become final 20 days after service thereof.

*b.* A decision made under 5.23(1) shall include a statement of: (1) Findings and conclusions, and the reasons or bases therefor, on all issues presented; and (2) the terms and conditions of the rule or order made.

*c.* A copy of the decision under this rule shall be served on each party.

**5.23(2)** *Hearings on issues of fact.* Where a genuine material question of fact is raised, the hearing examiner shall, and in any other case he may, set the case for an evidentiary hearing in accordance with 5.14(88)—5.21(88).

**5.24(88) Finality for purposes of judicial review.** A preliminary, procedural or intermediate agency action or ruling is immediately reviewable if review of the final agency decision would not provide an adequate remedy. The filing of the petition does not itself stay enforcement of the agency decision. The agency may grant, or the reviewing court may order, a stay upon appropriate terms.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 88 of the Code.

[Filed October 11, 1972]

## CHAPTER 6 EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMMING

**6.1(88) Duties of the labor safety educator.** It shall be the duty of the labor safety educator to prepare and present programs and information for the education and training of field safety technicians and employers and employees in the recognition, avoidance and prevention of unsafe or unhealthful working conditions in employment.

**6.2(88) Exemption from inspection and citation.** For purposes of inspection and investigation under section 88.6 and citation under section 88.7 of the Code, the labor safety educator, while performing the duties described in 6.1(88), shall not be considered as an authorized representative of the labor commissioner. The labor safety educator shall comply with the duties and responsibilities imposed on an authorized representative of the labor commissioner under all other provisions of the Iowa occupational safety and health Act of 1972, except those exempted by this rule.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 88 of the Code.

[Filed October 11, 1972]

## CHAPTERS 7-9 Reserved for future use.

## OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH STANDARDS DIVISION

### CHAPTER 10 GENERAL

**10.1(88)** The standards and regulations together with the amendments thereto, as adopted and promulgated by the United States secretary of labor shall be the standards and regulations for implementing the Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act, chapter 88 of the Code. The Occupational Safety and Health Standards of 29 C.F.R., Chapter XVII, Part 1910 are published at 36 Fed. Reg. 10466 (May 29, 1971) and amended in 36 Fed. Reg. (August 13, 1971).

36 Fed. Reg. 15438 (August 14, 1971),  
36 Fed. Reg. 18080 (September 9, 1971),  
36 Fed. Reg. 23207 (December 7, 1971),  
37 Fed. Reg. 317 (January 11, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 3055 (February 11, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 3431 (February 16, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 3512 (February 17, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 6053 (March 24, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 6575 (March 31, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 11322 (June 7, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 13763 (July 14, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 16862 (August 22, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 18196 (September 8, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 18617 (September 14, 1972),  
37 Fed. Reg. 19806 (September 22, 1972),

37 Fed. Reg. 22102 (October 18, 1972),

37 Fed. Reg. 22743 (October 21, 1972).

These rules are intended to implement chapter 88 of the Code.

[Filed July 13, 1972;

amended August 29, 1972, December 1, 1972]

#### CHAPTERS 11-29

Reserved for future use.

### SAFETY AND HEALTH REGULATIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION DIVISION

#### CHAPTER 30

##### GENERAL

**30.1(88)** The standards and regulations together with the amendments thereto, as adopted and promulgated by the United States secretary of labor shall be the standards and regulations for implementing the Iowa Occupational Safety and Health Act, chapter 88 of the Code. The standards and regulations of 29 C.F.R. Chapter XIII, Part 1518 are published at 36 Fed. Reg. 7340 (April 17, 1971) and amended in 36 Fed. Reg. 15437 (August 14, 1971),

37 Fed. Reg. 3433 (February 16, 1972),

37 Fed. Reg. 3514 (February 17, 1972),

37 Fed. Reg. 6837 (April 5, 1972),

37 Fed. Reg. 9024 (May 4, 1972),

37 Fed. Reg. 13763 (July 14, 1972).

These rules are intended to implement chapter 88 of the Code.

[Filed July 13, 1972;

amended August 29, 1972]

#### CHAPTERS 31-59

Reserved for future use.

### RAILROAD DIVISION

#### CHAPTER 60

### SANITATION AND SHELTER RULES FOR RAILROAD EMPLOYEES

**60.1(477) Definitions.** As used herein or in connection with these rules, the following terms shall mean:

**60.1(1) Bunk or section house.** Any building or portion thereof, excepting a family dwelling, in which persons employed by railroad companies are furnished sleeping or living accommodations.

**60.1(2) Caboose.** Any car or coach used on a train to carry the train crew.

**60.1(3) Camp car.** Any group of sleeping, dining, kitchen or recreation cars, on or off rail, furnished for the use of any one gang or group of employees.

**60.1(4) Commissioner.** The commissioner of labor.

**60.1(5) Company.** A common carrier railroad company as an employer.

**60.1(6) Employee.** Any person employed by a company to which these rules apply.

**60.1(7) Dressing room.** A room used by employees either as a dressing room, or as a rest room, or for both purposes.

**60.1(8) Number of employees.** Unless otherwise specified, the maximum number of employees going on or coming off shift within any single hour.

**60.1(9) Railroads.** Common carrier railroads.

**60.1(10) Sanitary.** Free from or effective in preventing or checking agencies injurious to health; especially filth and infection.

**60.1(11) Station.** A location where freight or passenger traffic is ordinarily received and delivered and at which an employee is regularly assigned for duty.

**60.1(12) Terminal.** A location where engine and train crews in yard and train service and switchmen, switch tenders and car clerks are regularly required to report for or relieved from duty.

**60.1(13) Toilets.** Fixtures such as flush toilets, chemical closets, incinerator type toilets, or privies for the purpose of defecation, unless otherwise specified.

**60.1(14) Usual place of employment.** The place where an employee works with a reasonable measure of continuity throughout the major part of his company service.

**60.1(15) Yards,** section headquarters, locomotive and car shops.

**60.1(16) Office work area.** A yard office, station, depot, terminal, or freight, baggage and express office which is a permanent or semi-permanent stationary facility located on railroad property and a usual place of employment for the performance of clerical or work concerned with or identified with the office functions of the company.

#### 60.2(477) Water Supply.

**60.2(1) General Specifications.** Water supplied for domestic and drinking purposes under these regulations shall meet the standards of the state department of health. Cross-connections between a potable and impotable water supply are prohibited.

#### 60.2(2) Drinking water.

a. An adequate supply of cool, clean, sanitary water, satisfactory for drinking purposes, shall be made available to all employees. Drinking water shall be obtained only from sources approved by the state department of health or an approved water line.

b. When necessary, this water shall be provided in suitable, clean, sterilized and sanitary containers conveniently placed for the use of employees, but not in toilet rooms. Each container shall be equipped with an approved type of fountain, approved faucet or other approved dispenser.

c. All containers used to furnish drinking water shall be thoroughly cleansed and sterilized as often as necessary to assure a clean and sanitary water supply.

d. The common drinking cup for public use is prohibited, either single service containers or drinking fountains with sanitary angle head, shall be used in lieu thereof.

### 60.2(3) *Required locations.*

a. *Running facilities.* Drinking water which meets the specifications of 60.2(1) and 60.2(2) shall be provided on the following equipment when in use and when offered for use at terminals having servicing or replenishing facilities:

- (1) All locomotives.
- (2) Baggage and express cars (where employees are assigned for work en route).
- (3) Caboose.
- (4) Camp cars.

b. *Stationary facilities.* Drinking water, according to the general specifications shall be made available at the following locations:

- (1) All terminals.
- (2) All yard offices.
- (3) All stations.
- (4) All freight, baggage, and express offices (located on railroad property).
- (5) All shops and engine houses.
- (6) All bunk or section houses and section headquarters.
- (7) All lunchrooms located on railroad property.
- (8) All permanent watchmen shelters at public highway crossings.
- (9) All maintenance of way camps.
- (10) All office work areas.

### 60.2(4) *Washing facilities.*

a. *General specifications—wash basins—lavatories.*

(1) Wash basins or lavatories shall be made of vitrified glazed earthenware, vitreous enameled metal, or other smooth finished material, impervious to moisture.

(2) Twenty-four inches of trough or circular wash basin shall be considered the equivalent of one wash basin. The trough or circular wash basins shall not be equipped with a plug or stopper.

(3) Spring closing hand operated faucets are prohibited in trough wash sinks, or circular basins.

b. *Wash basins—availability.*

(1) An adequate number of wash basins or lavatories for maintaining personal cleanliness shall be provided within reasonable access for all employees normally assigned to work at the fol-

lowing locations: All terminals, all yard offices, all stations, all freight, baggage and express offices (located on railroad property), all shops and engine houses, all lunchrooms located on railroad property and at all bunk or section houses.

(2) There shall be provided one lavatory for every ten employees (men or women) or portion thereof, up to 100 persons; and over 100 persons one lavatory for each additional 15 persons or portion thereof.

(3) At least one wash basin shall be located in or adjacent to each toilet room.

c. *Wash basins—supplies.*

(1) Hot and cold running water preferably a combination shall be supplied to wash basins.

(2) Mechanical drying facilities or individual towels, either paper or cloth, shall be provided. (The use of common towels is prohibited.)

(3) Waste receptacles shall be provided for used paper towels.

(4) Soap or other suitable cleansing agent shall be supplied at each wash basin.

(5) All supplies shall be adequate to meet the needs for which they are intended, and shall be so maintained by the employer.

(6) Employees shall exercise care to see that unnecessary waste of supplies does not occur.

### 60.2(5) *Showers, locker rooms, dressing rooms and lockers.*

a. *Showers.*

(1) Showers shall be required when in the judgement of the bureau of labor such facilities are necessary at specified locations to protect employees whose work involves exposure to poisonous, infectious or irritating material or to excessive dirt, heat fumes or vapors or other materials or substances injurious to health. Such shower facilities shall be provided in conjunction with adequate and necessary locker or dressing room facilities.

(2) Showers shall be provided with a spray fixture connected to an ample supply and pressure of hot and cold water, preferably mixed by a mixing valve.

(3) Each shower room or compartment shall be constructed of material impervious to moisture.

(4) Each shower compartment shall be not less than 36 inches in width and 36 inches in depth.

b. *Lockers or dressing rooms.*

(1) In all places of employment where, because of the nature of the work, it is necessary to change clothing, a locker room shall be provided separated from toilet rooms by solid partitions and doors. Such locker rooms shall have not less than 80 square feet of floor space per ten employees, or fraction, and for each additional employee not less than four additional square feet shall be added thereto. Necessary furniture such as benches and tables shall be provided.

(2) Such locker or dressing rooms shall be properly lighted, heated to a minimum of 65°F. and adequately ventilated. Where practicable cross-ventilation shall be provided.

c. *Lockers.* In all places of employment where the nature of the employment requires a change of clothing, individual metal lockers shall be provided. The dimensions of metal lockers shall be not less than 12 inches wide, 18 inches deep and 72 inches high, exclusive of legs or other base. The lockers shall be equipped with a shelf and with not less than one clothes hook for each side or equivalent hanger bar, and also sufficient openings in the door for purposes of ventilation. Wooden lockers are prohibited.

d. *Separate facilities for women.*

(1) In instances where women or girls are employed in such activities, the showers, lockers and dressing rooms used by them shall be separate and apart from those used by the men and boys.

(2) These shall have separate entrances and exits and shall be so marked.

### 60.3(477) Toilets.

#### 60.3(1) General.

a. Where running water and sewer or septic tank connections are reasonably available, flush-type toilets and urinals shall be maintained.

b. Chemical toilets or privies may only be used where it is impractical to install inside toilet and urinal facilities.

c. No privy, urinal, cesspool, septic tank or other receptacle for human excrement shall be constructed, maintained or used, except those maintained on moving equipment, which directly or indirectly drains or discharges over, into or upon the surface of the grounds, or into the waters of the state, either directly or indirectly, unless the contents of such urinal, cesspool, septic tank or receptacle for human excrement are subjected to some recognized sterilization treatment approved by the state department of health.

#### 60.3(2) Waterclosets.

a. Every flush toilet shall have a rim flush bowl or be so constructed as to prevent the accumulation of fecal matter on the bowl. The bowl shall be constructed or vitrified glazed earthenware, enameled metal, or other smooth finished material impervious to moisture.

b. Every such bowl shall be so installed that the surroundings and floor space can be easily cleaned.

c. No pan, plunger or wash-out water closets are permitted except that pan or double-pan types are permitted for running facilities.

d. Every flush toilet shall have a separate hinged seat made of a material, other than metal, which does not absorb moisture or which shall be finished with varnish or other substances resistant to moisture.

#### 60.3(3) Urinals.

a. Every urinal shall be made of vitrified glazed earthenware, enameled metal or other smooth finished material impervious to moisture.

b. Every urinal shall be located within a toilet room.

c. Twenty-four inches of trough urinal shall be equivalent to an individual urinal.

d. Wherever a slab urinal is installed, the floor, for a distance of not less than 24 inches in front of the urinal, shall be sloped toward the urinal drain, and adequate splash guards shall be installed.

e. Every urinal shall be flushed from a water-supplied tank or through valve, and flush valves shall be installed with an approved back-flow preventer. Every such tank shall furnish an adequate quantity of water for each discharge for every fixture. In place of such discharge from a tank or flush valve, water may be allowed to run continuously over slab or trough urinals.

f. Clear floor space allowed for each urinal or its equivalent shall be not less than two feet in width, adequate passage shall be allowed for.

60.3(4) *Chemical toilets.* All chemical toilets installed must be of a type approved by the bureau of labor. Containers shall be charged with chemical solution of proper strength and their contents shall be agitated daily with proper devices provided for that purpose. When containers are more than two-thirds full the contents shall be disposed of in an approved manner, such as by the burial or into a public sewer system. The stacks connecting the seats with the containers shall be cleaned as often as is necessary to keep them in a clean and sanitary condition.

60.3(5) *Incinerator toilets.* An incinerator toilet may be described as containing a receptacle for toilet waste to which intense heat is applied obtained from electrical current, gas or some heat producing agent.

a. All incinerator toilets used on railroad equipment in the state of Iowa must be of a type approved by the bureau of labor.

b. The installation and method of venting must be approved by the bureau of labor.

c. Clear and concise instructions must be provided by the railroad company to insure that the units are operated correctly.

#### 60.3(6) Privies.

a. All privies shall be located so as to avoid contaminating any water of the state.

b. A suitable approach, such as concrete, gravel or cinder walk shall be provided.

c. Privies shall be constructed and maintained insect and rodent proof.

d. Every privy shall be provided with a door and such door shall be self-closing.

e. The lids over the seats shall be so constructed as to fall into a closed position when the seat is not occupied.



f. The pit, or vault shall be ventilated to the outside air by means of a stack protected at its outlet and by screens.

g. Individual seats shall be provided in accordance with the ratio hereinafter set forth.

**60.3(7) Toilet rooms — specifications for.**

*a. Separation.*

(1) No toilet room shall have direct communication with any room in which unwrapped food products are prepared, stored, handled or sold, unless separated from said room by a self-closing door maintained in operating condition.

(2) Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for each sex, and each toilet room shall be plainly marked by a sign reading "MEN" or "WOMEN", as the case might be.

(3) There shall be no direct connection between toilet rooms for men and women. Each shall have a separate entrance, and each door leading thereto shall have an automatic closing device maintained in operating condition.

*b. Compartments.* Each water closet in toilet rooms containing more than one water closet, or water closets, together with one or more urinals, shall be in an individual compartment.

*c. Ventilation.* Every toilet room shall be adequately ventilated.

*d. Lighting.* All toilet facilities shall be clearly lighted at all times during working hours.

*e. Heating.* Except privies, every toilet room shall be kept adequately heated.

*f. Screens.* All windows, ventilators and other openings, shall be screened to prevent the entrance of insects. Toilet rooms shall be kept free of insects and vermin.

**60.3(8) Toilets — number required — general.**

*a.* Adequate toilet facilities shall be provided for all employees, and for each sex. Such facilities shall be conveniently located and accessible, and shall be maintained in a usable and sanitary condition at all times.

*b.* The following table shall be used as a guide in determining the adequacy of toilet facilities.

Number of Employees	Minimum Number of Facilities
1 to 10 persons	1 toilet
11 to 24 persons	2 toilets
25 to 49 persons	3 toilets
50 to 74 persons	4 toilets
75 to 100 persons	5 toilets
Over 100	1 toilet for each additional 30 persons

*c.* Whenever urinals are provided, one urinal may be substituted for one toilet, provided the number of toilets shall not be reduced to less than two-thirds of the number shown in the foregoing table.

**60.3(9) Toilets — supplies.**

*a. Toilet paper.* An adequate supply of toilet paper with holder shall be supplied by the employer for each toilet.

*b. Sanitary napkins.* In all toilet rooms used by women the company shall permit the installation of dispensing machines for sanitary napkins.

**60.3(10) Toilets — location of and type.**

*a. Running facilities.* Flush type, chemical type or incinerator type toilets shall be provided on the following running facilities.

(1) All locomotives except when used in yard service or as unmanned auxiliary units.

(2) Baggage and express cars where employees are required to work en route.

(3) Caboose.

*b. Stationary facilities.* Appropriate type toilets, according to the specifications herein, shall be provided and made accessible to all employees at the following locations:

(1) All terminals.

(2) All yard offices.

(3) All stations or depots.

(4) All freight, baggage and express offices (located on railroad property).

(5) All engine houses and shops.

(6) All bunk or section houses and section headquarters.

(7) Lunchrooms located on railroad property.

(8) All maintenance of way camps.

(9) Crossing watchman locations, where practicable, and where such facilities are not otherwise readily and conveniently located.

(10) All office work areas.

**60.4(477) Eating places and lunch-rooms.**

**60.4(1) Eating places.**

*a.* Whenever practicable and at all permanent and semipermanent installations an acceptable place, maintained in clean and sanitary condition, with adequate space for eating meals shall be provided for employees who bring their meals to their place of employment, or eat their meals prepared at the camp facilities.

*b.* Eating places shall be so constructed as to permit their being readily cleaned, and they shall be kept clean, in good repair and free of rodents, insects and vermin.

*c.* Kitchen cars or other camp facilities shall have adequate equipment for the sanitary preparation, cooking and refrigeration of food.

**60.4(2) Lunchrooms.**

*a.* In lunchrooms where food is served for employees, the food, equipment, and facilities shall be subject to the same inspection and regulation as is required in public eating places, generally consistent with the rules of the state pertaining to public food establishments.

b. Employees and workers handling and serving food in such places shall be subject generally to those rules of the state which are necessary to the sanitary handling of food.

c. Concessionaire facilities provided by the company in lieu of direct company operation shall comply with the regulations in this Code with respect to adequate space, adequate food handling facilities and cleanliness.

d. Adequate table and seating facilities shall be provided for the maximum number of employees using the room at any one time.

**60.4(3) Lunchrooms and eating places—size, etc.**

a. *General.* The minimum area of lunchrooms, or the amount of space to be added to that required for a locker room where a lunchroom is not provided, shall be based upon the maximum number of employees using the room or added space at any one time, generally in accordance with the following table:

Number of Employees	Square Feet Per Employee
25 and less	13
26 to 74	12
75 to 149	11
150 and over	10

b. *Ventilation.* Every eating place and lunchroom shall be adequately ventilated. Where practicable cross-ventilation shall be provided.

c. *Lighting.* All lunchrooms shall be clearly lighted at all times during hours of use.

d. *Heating.* Every lunchroom shall be kept reasonably heated at all times.

e. *Screens.* The windows, ventilators and doors opening to the outside of all lunchrooms shall be properly screened during the season when insects are prevalent.

f. *Waste disposal.* One or more covered receptacles, as may be necessary, shall be furnished in lunchroom and eating places for the disposal of waste food and other waste matter. Such containers shall be emptied regularly and cleaned as often as is necessary. The area where the receptacles are kept shall be maintained free of litter occurring from the possible overflow of such receptacles.

**60.5(477) Sleeping accommodations.**

**60.5(1) Running facilities.** Camp cars, other than passenger coaches, furnished for sleeping purposes, shall provide at least 50 square feet of floor space for each person with a ceiling height of not less than 7 feet, except where double bunks are used, at least 30 square feet of floor space shall be provided for each person so accommodated. Where passenger coaches are furnished, the bureau of labor may designate the number of men to be housed in each coach.

a. Walls, floors and ceilings shall be so constructed as to permit them to be readily cleaned.

b. Exterior windows and doors shall be weather stripped during the cold weather.

c. Screens shall be provided during the season when insects are prevalent for outer doors and windows.

d. Heating facilities and adequate fuel shall be provided with which employees may maintain a comfortable temperature as weather conditions may require.

e. Lighting by windows or acceptable artificial illumination shall be provided.

f. Ventilation shall be provided by windows opening directly to the outside air.

g. Beds, bunks or cots with proper mattresses shall be provided. Such beds, bunks or cots shall be raised at least 12 inches above the floor and be located two feet or more from the side of any other bed, bunk or cot located in the same room, and have at least 27 inches of clear space above it.

**60.5(2) Stationary facilities.**

a. Dormitories or bunk rooms shall be of such area as to provide at least 50 square feet of floor area for each person, except where double bunks are used, at least 30 square feet of floor space shall be provided for each person so accommodated. The headroom of dormitories or bunk rooms shall be at least seven feet.

b. Specifications for the walls, floors and ceilings, lockers, drinking water, toilet accommodations, washing facilities, ventilation, lighting, heat, weather stripping, screening, beds, bunks or cots as described in running facilities of this rule shall apply to stationary facilities.

**60.6(477) Cleanliness and maintenance.**

**60.6(1) General specifications.**

a. The company shall provide for the cleanliness and maintenance of the facilities, fixtures and appurtenances referred to in these regulations. Said fixtures shall be maintained in proper working order when offered for use.

b. Frequency of regular and thorough cleansing shall be determined in each case by the amount of traffic; and in all instances the frequency of cleaning shall be adequate to keep said facilities, fixtures and appurtenances free from vermin and rodents and clean and wholesome at all times.

c. Toilet rooms and washrooms shall not be used for storage. Posters or signs shall be placed in toilet rooms requesting co-operation of employees in keeping the premises clean.

**60.6(2) Floors.** Floors shall be maintained in a clean and so far a practicable dry condition. Where wet processes are used, drainage shall be maintained and false floors, platforms, mats or other dry standing places shall be provided wherever practicable.

**60.6(3) Screens.** Screens required by these rules shall be of 16 mesh or equal.

**60.6(4) Cuspidors.** Where cuspidors are used they shall be of such construction as to be cleanable and shall be kept in a clean condition.

**60.6(5) Receptacles for waste.** Suitable receptacles shall be provided and used for the storage of waste and refuse and shall be maintained in a sanitary condition. Receptacles used for moist or liquid waste shall be made of metal or glazed earthenware, or be metal-lined, and shall not leak. They shall be kept covered and shall be washed out as often as necessary to keep them clean.

**60.6(6) Removal of sweepings, waste and refuse.** All sweepings, waste and refuse shall be removed in such a manner as to avoid raising dust and as often as necessary to keep all rooms used by employees clean.

**60.6(7) Yard servicing areas.** Toilet waste shall not be discharged onto the ground surface from railroad cars within servicing areas of yards. Such areas shall be kept free of refuse, litter, debris, vermin and rodents.

**60.6(8) Yard repair areas.** Where work is performed in repair yards or on repair tracks in the open or in open sheds or pits, adequate drainage shall be provided. This waste shall not drain into any water of the state, nor contaminate the ground surface, but must be disposed of in a manner approved by the state department of health.

**60.6(9) Running facilities.**

*a. Locomotives and yard diesels.* During use, the cabs on locomotives shall be heated to a minimum of 50°F. at floor level.

(1) When necessary to comply with rules 60.6(1)"a." and 60.6(1)"b." herein, all locomotives shall have their floors and toilets cleaned, and their windows washed when offered for use at terminals having servicing facilities.

(2) When required by the season of the year, doors and windows of all locomotives shall be equipped with adequate protection to occupants from the elements by means of weather-stripping, or other device sufficient to provide equally adequate protection.

*b. Caboose.*

(1) Caboose shall be maintained in a clean and sanitary condition.

(2) When required by the season of the year, doors, and windows of cabooses shall be equipped with adequate weather-stripping.

(3) When necessary to comply with 60.6(1)"a." and 60.6(1)"b." herein, cabooses shall have their toilets cleaned, and their windows washed when offered for use at terminals having servicing facilities.

(4) Every caboose used in any train in this state, regardless of service, shall be provided with a stove or other adequate means of heating. A sufficient supply of fuel for the trip or shift shall be provided. Cabooses shall be heated to a minimum of 50°F. at floor level.

*c. Running facilities* shall be equipped with shatterproof glass.

**60.6(10) Stationary facilities.**

*a. Bed linen.* Where bed linen is furnished by the railroad it shall be changed and fresh clean linen supplied at least once a week or for each new occupant.

*b. Crossing watchman facilities.* Adequate shelter shall be furnished and maintained for crossing watchman. Such shelter shall be adequately heated, sealed and insulated against cold and inclement weather.

*c. Office work areas.*

(1) Office work areas shall be maintained in clean and wholesome condition when offered for use.

(2) Office work areas shall be clearly lighted at all times during hours of use.

(3) Office work areas shall be heated at all times during hours of use at not less than 65°F.

(4) Office work areas shall be provided with cross-ventilation when possible.

(5) Windows, ventilators and doors opening to the outside of office work areas shall be properly screened during the seasons when insects are prevalent.

**60.7(477) General rules.**

**60.7(1)** Application for the waiver of or modification of any of the rules of the bureau of labor herein shall contain a reference to each rule on which modification or waiver is requested, and shall fully and clearly set forth the special grounds upon which such a request is based. Any waiver granted must be by order of the bureau of labor.

**60.7(2)** Each company subject to these amended sanitation and shelter rules shall, within 60 days from the effective date of these rules, submit to the commission, in writing, the following:

*a.* A description of the current company servicing program for cleaning, maintaining and replenishing drinking water facilities as prescribed by 60.2(3)"a."

*b.* A list of the names of the terminals or locations at which said current servicing program for drinking water facilities is accomplished, said list to indicate which terminals and locations have, and which do not have servicing program facilities.

*c.* A description of the means the company uses, or proposes to use to accomplish said servicing program at terminals or locations not having servicing program facilities.

*d.* Where a company drinking water servicing program is nonexistent, or not as complete as contemplated, a description of the program the company proposes to institute.

*e.* A description of the current company servicing program for cleaning and maintaining toilets on locomotive, baggage and express car, and caboose units that have not been conformed to the requirements of 60.3(10)"a."

f. A description of the company timetable for bringing into conformity the locomotive, baggage and express car, and caboose units required to conform to 60.3(10)"a."

g. A description of the current company servicing program to accomplish compliance with 60.6(9).

h. A list of the names of the terminals or locations at which said current servicing program for locomotives, yard diesels and cabooses is accomplished.

i. Where a company servicing program to comply with 60.6(9) is nonexistent, or not as complete as contemplated, a description of the program the company proposes to institute.

j. By means of a current report, to be filed not less frequently than quarterly, each company shall apprise the bureau of labor of the then salient effective and ineffective features of the company servicing program employed to comply with 60.2(3)a., 60.3(10)a., and 60.6(9).

**60.7(3)** All companies shall have one year from the effective date of the rules in which to comply with the exception of 60.7(3).

This rule is intended to implement chapter 477 of the Code.

[Filed June 14, 1972]

## LAW ENFORCEMENT ACADEMY

### CHAPTER 1

#### MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR IOWA LAW ENFORCEMENT OFFICERS

**1.1(80B) General requirements for law enforcement officers.** In no case shall any person hereafter be recruited, selected, or appointed as a law enforcement officer unless such person:

**1.1(1)** Is a citizen of the United States and a resident of Iowa or intends to become a resident upon being employed.

**1.1(2)** Has reached his or her twenty-first birthday and has not reached his or her sixtieth birthday at the time of his or her appointment.

**1.1(3)** Has a current active drivers license issued by the state of Iowa.

**1.1(4)** Is able to read and write the English language.

**1.1(5)** Is not a drug addict or a drunkard.

**1.1(6)** Is of good moral character as determined by a thorough background investigation including a fingerprint search conducted of local, state and national fingerprint files and has not been convicted of a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude.

**1.1(7)** Reserved for future use.

**1.1(8)** Is not by reason of conscience or belief opposed to the use of force, when appropriate or necessary to fulfill his duties.

**1.2(80B) Additional requirements for state, county and city law enforcement officers.** The following additional requirements shall apply to all law enforcement officers hereafter recruited, selected, or appointed except those employed by towns with a population of under 2000 people, highway commission weight officers, fair-ground police and capitol police.

**1.2(1)** Is a high school graduate with a diploma, or possesses an equivalency certificate which meets the minimum score required by the

state of Iowa as determined by the state department of public instruction.

**1.2(2)** If a male, is at least 5'7" in height without shoes.

**1.2(3)** Is of a weight proportional to height as determined by an examining physician.

**1.2(4)** Has an uncorrected vision of not less than 20-100 in either eye; correctable to 20-20, and normal color vision.

**1.2(5)** Has normal hearing in each ear as determined by an examining physician.

**1.2(6)** Has participated in an oral interview held by the hiring authority, or representative, or representatives, to determine such things as appearance, background and ability to communicate.

**1.2(7)** Has been examined by a physician to determine if free from physical, emotional or mental condition which might adversely affect the performance of duties.

**1.2(8)** Has attained a satisfactory grade in a pre-employment written examination.

**1.3(80B) Higher standards not prohibited.** While no law enforcement officer can be selected who does not meet requisite minimum requirements, they shall not limit or restrict law enforcement agencies in establishing additional recruitment standards.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 80B of the Code.

[Filed December 12, 1968; amended December 8, 1970]

### CHAPTER 2

#### MINIMUM BASIC RECRUIT CURRICULUM FOR APPROVED IOWA LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING SCHOOLS

**2.1(80B) Minimum recruit curriculum for law enforcement officers.** The basic recruit law enforcement course of study in an ac-

credited law enforcement training school shall consist of no less than 160 hours of training, which training must be completed within an eight-week period and no law enforcement training facility will be approved by the Iowa law enforcement academy council unless it meets the minimum requirements of basic recruit study as set forth in the following curriculum.

**2.1(1) Patrol and related subjects** ..... 47 hours

- a. Patrol.
  - (1) Mobile, foot or beat.
  - (2) Patrolling techniques and their effect on crime prevention.
- b. Handling of the juvenile delinquent.
- c. Handling of intoxicated persons.
- d. Handling of disturbed and abnormal persons.
- e. Handling of domestic situations.
- f. Communications—radio and teletype.
- g. National Crime Information Center.
- h. Police community relations.
  - (1) Law enforcement and the news media.
  - (2) Law enforcement and minority groups.
  - (3) Creating a favorable public image.
  - (4) Human relations and applied psychology.
- i. Traffic and traffic arrests.
  - (1) Iowa motor vehicle laws.
  - (2) Traffic safety.
  - (3) Directing of traffic in normal and abnormal situations.
  - (4) Calculating speeds.
  - (5) Licensing of drivers.
  - (6) The intoxicated driver.
  - (7) Implied consent law.
- j. Accident investigation.
  - (1) Causes of accidents.
  - (2) Hit and run accidents.
  - (3) Accident reports.
  - (4) Use of accident records.
  - (5) Financial responsibility.
- k. Impounding motor vehicles.

**2.1(2) Services of other agencies** ..... 9 hours

- a. Iowa bureau of criminal investigation.
- b. Iowa highway safety patrol.
- c. Federal bureau of investigation.
- d. U.S. treasury department.
- e. U.S. secret service.
- f. Iowa department of health—Duties of medical examiner and dead body examination.
- g. Iowa department of social services—Probation and parole.

**2.1(3) Firearms and related subjects** ..... 30 hours

- a. *Firearms.* Time should be spent in the classroom discussing the safe handling, proper grip and sight alignment of firearms prior to the

actual practice on the shooting range. There should be a demonstration on the range showing the proper use and handling of weapons made available to officers by their department. (Example: riot gun, gas gun, etc.) The remainder of the time (suggest 16 hours) should be devoted to safe handling and target shooting with the officer's personal service revolver. A minimum score of 60, out of a possible 100, should be attained by each student (supervised, timed and on an appropriate target) in order to qualify and be certified in firearms training.

- b. Defensive tactics, disarming methods and the use of restraining devices.
- c. Handling of civil disturbances.
  - (1) Classroom discussion of mob and riot control.
  - (2) Field practice for control of mobs and riots.

**2.1(4) Principles of investigation and investigative procedures** ..... 39 hours

- a. Investigative note taking.
  - b. Report writing.
  - c. Narcotics identification and investigation.
  - d. Auto theft investigation.
  - e. Arson, bombing and bomb threat investigation.
  - f. Homicide investigation.
  - g. Sex crime investigation.
  - h. Burglary investigation — Should include discussion or demonstration of types of locks and safes, and how they operate.
  - i. Surveillance.
  - j. Development of informants.
  - k. Fingerprints.
    - (1) History and use in law enforcement.
    - (2) Proper procedure for taking and classifying prints.
    - (3) Developing and lifting latent fingerprints.
  - l. Photography.
    - (1) Practical use of cameras.
    - (2) Explanation of developing and processing films and prints.
    - (3) Document, tire tread and crime scene photography.
    - (4) Photographing of prisoners.
  - m. Collection, preservation and handling of evidence.
  - n. Crime scene search—Classroom discussion, practical field problem and critique. To include such things as sketching, diagraming and how to make a plaster cast.
- 2.1(5) Law, criminal procedure, courts and related subjects** ..... 31 hours
- a. Constitution, Bill of Rights, and Civil Rights.
  - b. Criminal Code of Iowa.
  - c. Techniques and mechanics of arrest.
  - d. Establishing probable cause.
  - e. Procedural handling of felony and misdemeanor violations.

- f. Obtaining and serving arrest warrants.
- g. Interview, interrogation and confession.
- h. Search and seizure.
  - (1) Obtaining search warrants.
  - (2) Search of persons and property.
  - (3) Identification and handling of seized

property.

- i. Preparation of cases for court.
- j. Testifying.
- k. Courtroom procedures.
- l. Laws and rules of evidence.
- m. Moot court.

(1) Pretrial discussion of practical problem.

(2) Student's testimony and presentation of evidence.

(3) Critique—with the presiding judge, defense attorneys, prosecuting attorneys, students and instructors.

**2.1(6) Review and examination**  
 ..... 4 hours

**2.1(7)** Subjects not covered in the 160-hour minimum basic curriculum as outlined above, but suggested to be included in the recruit training program, are as follows:

- a. Orientation and indoctrination to include introduction to the training school, explanation of the rules of the school, registration and fingerprinting of each officer.
- b. Classroom note taking and study habits.
- c. Defensive driving training.
- d. First-aid course.

**2.2(80B) More extensive recruit training curriculum not prohibited.** While no law enforcement training facility will be approved by the Iowa law enforcement academy council which does not meet the minimum requirements of this basic recruit curriculum, this in no way limits or restricts any law enforcement training facility in instituting a basic recruit curriculum that surpasses the curriculum established pursuant to this Act.

This rule is intended to implement chapter 80B of the Code.

[Filed July 22, 1969]

**CHAPTER 3  
 CERTIFICATION OF INSTRUCTORS  
 FOR APPROVED REGIONAL LAW  
 ENFORCEMENT TRAINING  
 FACILITIES**

**3.1(80B) Definitions.** For the purpose of these approval standards, the following definitions shall be used.

**3.1(1)** "Academy council" means the Iowa law enforcement academy council.

**3.1(2)** "Regional training facility" means an approved regional law enforcement training facility.

**3.1(3)** "Regional facility director" means the administrative head or responsible official of

the approved regional law enforcement training facility.

**3.1(4)** A "guest lecturer" is a person who by reason of his position or experience can make a worthwhile contribution to a training program. He will normally be experienced in a specialized area and his instruction limited to the area of his experience. While the regional training facility may avail itself of his services on repeated occasions his use will not be of such frequency as to reasonably infer he is a member of the permanent regional instructional staff.

**3.2(80B) Instructors for approved regional training facility.**

**3.2(1) Instructors (general and professional).** All instructors at regional training facilities will be designated as either general or professional in nature. General law enforcement instructors will be those instructing in subjects clearly law enforcement in nature. Professional law enforcement instructors will be those instructing subjects in the area of criminal law, human relations and other areas requiring specialized academic training. Final decision as to whether an instructor is in the general or professional area rests with the academy council.

**3.2(2) Certification of regional training instructors (general and professional).** Certification of regional training instructors (general and professional) will be issued by the academy council.

**3.2(3) Request for instructional certification (general and professional).** Instructors (general and professional) requesting certification must submit this request to the academy council on an approved application for regional instructional certification form, which form can be obtained from the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy.

**3.2(4) Instructor qualifications (general).** Instructors (general) will be certified on the basis of minimum qualifications in the areas of education, training, experience and background. The actual evaluation and selection of instructors (general and professional) will remain the responsibility of the regional facility director who is ultimately responsible for the instruction provided.

**3.2(5) Granting or revocation of instructor certification (general and professional).** Instructor certification (general and professional) will be issued for a period of four years. At the end of a four-year period certification may be renewed if the instructor has instructed in a regional training facility program during the period of the certification and if his renewal certification is recommended by the regional facility director under whose supervision he has instructed. The certification may be revoked, in writing, whenever in the opinion of the academy council or in the opinion of the regional facility director, the same should be revoked. Prior to denying the certification, or revok-

ing any certification, the certified holder may file a written appeal within 30 days of the date of revocation notice with the academy council. The academy council, upon receipt of written notice of such appeal, will hold a hearing within a 30-day period from the date of written appeal. The appeal hearing will be held at the Iowa Law Enforcement Academy, Camp Dodge, unless otherwise designated by the academy council.

**3.2(6) Waiver of application requirements for instructor certification.** The requirement for the submission of a formal application for instructional certification for instructors at a regional training facility may be waived by the academy council in instances involving instructors made available by federal agencies. Final decision regarding the applicability of this provision to a proposed regional facility instructor (general) rests with the academy council.

**3.2(7) Responsibility for insuring instructional excellence.** It is the continuing responsibility of the regional facility director to insure that instructors are assigned only topics they are qualified to teach and are supervised on a regular basis to insure that instructional excellence is maintained.

**3.2(8) Endorsement of application for instructor certification.** Applications for instructor (general) certification will be endorsed by the regional facility director and where applicable by the applicant's department head.

**3.2(9) Guest lecturers.** These regulations do not preclude the utilization of guest lecturers. Final decision as to whether an individual qualifies as a guest lecturer rests with the academy council.

**3.3(80B) Minimum qualifications for certification for instructor (general) for approved regional law enforcement training facility.** The following are minimum qualifications for certification of instructor (general), as defined, at approved regional law enforcement training facility.

**3.3(1) Experience.** A minimum of five years law enforcement experience is required by personnel instructing general subjects. This requirement may be modified by the director of the regional school, with academy council approval, in exceptional cases reflecting outstanding education or experience.

**3.3(2) Education.** Must have a minimum of a high school graduation with a diploma or possess an equivalency certificate which meets the minimum score required by the state of Iowa as determined by the state department of public instruction.

**3.3(3) General background.**

a. Is of good moral character as determined by a thorough background investigation

including a fingerprint search conducted of local, state and national fingerprint files and has not been convicted of a felony.

b. Has participated in an oral interview held by the hiring authority, or representative, or representatives, to determine such things as appearance, background and ability to communicate.

c. Has been examined by a physician to determine if free from physical, emotional or mental condition which might adversely affect the performance of duties.

d. The general background requirement may be waived if such requirements have already been met as a result of the instructor's current employment in the law enforcement field. Proof of compliance with the general background requirement shall be made available to the academy council upon request.

**3.4(80B) Minimum qualifications for certification of instructor (professional) for approved regional law enforcement training facility.** The following are minimum qualifications for certification of instructor (professional), as defined, at an approved regional law enforcement training facility.

**3.4(1) Experience.** Must have at least three years of experience in the subject area to be instructed.

**3.4(2) Education.** Must have at least a baccalaureate degree in the subject area or a related field.

**3.4(3) Background.** While no background investigation is required, an instructor (professional) must be recommended by the regional facility director and in making such recommendation the regional facility director shall consider the reputation, conduct, stability and ability of the person being recommended.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 80B of the Code.

[Filed July 16, 1970]

#### CHAPTER 4 APPROVED REGIONAL LAW ENFORCEMENT TRAINING FACILITY

**4.1(80B) Definitions.** For the purpose of these approval standards, the following definitions shall be used.

**4.1(1)** "Academy council" means the Iowa law enforcement academy council.

**4.1(2)** "Regional training facility" means an approved regional law enforcement training facility.

**4.1(3)** "Regional facility director" means the administrative head or responsible official of the approved regional law enforcement training facility.

**4.1(4)** "Facilities approval application form" means the form prepared by the Iowa law enforcement academy council to be utilized in an application for approval of a regional law enforcement training facility.

**4.1(5)** "B.C.I. bulletin" means the Iowa bureau of criminal investigation weekly bulletin.

**4.2(80B) Procedures for approval or disapproval of regional training facility.**

**4.2(1) On-site inspection.** Approval of a regional training facility will be made on the basis of on-site inspections conducted by members of the academy council, with or without advance notice to the regional training facility.

**4.2(2) Written request for approval.** A request for approval of a regional training facility will be made in writing to the academy council by the regional facility director.

**4.2(3) Facilities approval application form.** The request for approval of a regional training facility must be accompanied by a completed facilities approval application form, which form may be obtained from the Iowa law enforcement academy.

**4.2(4) Inspection.** The inspection of a regional training facility must be conducted within 20 days of receipt of the request by the academy council.

**4.2(5) Approval or disapproval furnished in writing.** Approval, or disapproval, of the regional training facility will be furnished in writing by the academy council to the regional facility director within 30 days of receipt of the request by the academy council. Such approval will be published in the B.C.I. bulletin.

**4.2(6) Appeal.** In the event approval of a regional training facility is denied, a written appeal may be made to the academy council. This appeal will be heard at the next regularly sched-

uled meeting of the academy council or within 30 days of the date of appeal, whichever occurs first. Decision of the academy council is final.

**4.2(7) Continuing approval of facility.** Continuing approval of regional training facilities shall be granted to facilities offering law enforcement training on a regular basis and will continue in effect until surrendered or revoked.

**4.2(8) One-time approval of facility.** Approval of a regional training facility offering one-time law enforcement training shall be for a specific course and shall be issued for a definite period of time not to exceed one year. A renewal of approval of such a facility may be granted by the academy council upon receipt of a written approval request accompanied by a completed facilities approval application form with or without a reinspection by members of the academy council.

**4.2(9) Revocation of approval.** Approval of a regional training facility may be revoked by action of the academy council whenever a facility is deemed inadequate. Such revocation shall be furnished in writing by the academy council to the regional facility director specifically stating why approval is being revoked. Notice of such revocation will be published in the B.C.I. bulletin. The facility may be reapproved by the academy council when it deems the deficiencies have been corrected. Such reapproval will be published in the B.C.I. bulletin.

**4.2(10) Notification to law enforcement officers of status of regional training facility.** It is the responsibility of the regional facility director to appropriately notify officers enrolled in a training course whether the facility has or has not been approved in compliance with Iowa's mandated training law.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 80B of the Code.

[Filed July 16, 1970]

## LIBRARY, LAW

### CHAPTER 1 USE OF LIBRARY

**1.1(303) Library hours.** The Iowa state law library shall be open to the public each day of the week from 8 o'clock a.m. to 5 o'clock p.m. until officially changed, except Saturdays, Sundays, and on occasions when offices in the statehouse are closed by order of the executive council.

**1.2(303) Eligibility for loans.** Loan of material for use outside the law library shall be limited to members of the Iowa courts, the Iowa bar, the general assembly and elective and appointive state officials. Other residents of Iowa may use in the law library any material therein, except material of a private or confidential nature.

**1.3(303) Loan period.** In the course of legal research the reader may need to refer to many books, some for extensive study, others for brief reference. If one of these books is not available his work will be delayed, or, worse still, he may have to conclude his research without examination of all the books for which he has citations. To avoid this situation the collection in the law library should be kept intact so far as possible. Therefore, initial loans may be made for a period of seven days. At the expiration thereof an extension of seven days may be granted. Further extension may be granted only for cause satisfactory to and for the period determined by the law librarian. Initial loans of bound volumes of Iowa supreme court abstracts and arguments may be made for 14 days. Shepard's citations cannot be loaned.



**1.4(303) Shipping charges.** On all loans requiring the shipment of material to a point outside of Des Moines the borrower shall pay shipping charges from Des Moines and return.

**1.5(303) Loan cards.** No material shall be removed from the law library except upon loans signed by borrowers on loan cards furnished by the law library, and a complete record of the loan preserved.

**1.6(303) Misplaced books.** Great care should be used in returning books to the shelves after use. A book misplaced is for the time being a book lost. Readers thereof are requested to leave them on the reading tables. A library attendant will replace them.

**1.7(303) Smoking.** Smoking is prohibited on all floors above the first floor on account of fire hazard.

**1.8(303) Disturbing noise.** Noise is not conducive to study, is annoying, and out of place in a law library. Persons using the library are requested to regulate their conduct in this respect so as not to disturb others.

**1.9(303) Marking books prohibited.** Books are to be read, not marked or interlined. Users are requested to strictly observe this rule.

**1.10(303) Penalties and fines.** Any book in the collection of the Iowa state law library that is injured, defaced, destroyed or lost while in the possession of or loaned to any person shall be replaced by said person. If said person fails to replace said book within 60 days after receipt of a letter signed by the law librarian, mailed by registered mail, requesting said person to replace said book, then and in that event said person shall, within 15 days thereafter, pay to the treasurer of the state of Iowa a sum of money equal to the cost of replacing said book, or the value placed thereon by the Iowa library board of trustees if said book is irreplaceable after an effort so to do has been made by the law librarian, and on failure to make said payment said person shall be penalized and fined in an amount equal to said sum of money, and said fine, together with court costs, may be collected in the manner prescribed in section 303.3(9).

[Filed prior to July 4, 1951]

## LIBRARY, STATE TRAVELING

### CHAPTER 1 USE OF LIBRARY

**1.1(303) Borrowers.** State officials and employees may borrow direct from the Des Moines headquarters. Public libraries and individuals without public library service may borrow by mail with the borrower paying transportation on loan collections.

**1.2(303) Books.** All books except reference items are available for loan for one month. Reference items can be "verifaxed" at a nominal cost.

**1.3(303) Phonodiscs.** Phonodiscs are available to public libraries in loan collections of 15 to 200 depending upon size of library for a two-

month period with public libraries paying transportation on loan collections.

**1.4(303) Reference service.** Reference service in the headquarters is available to anyone using the reference and circulation division reading area and to borrowers designated in 1.1(303).

**1.5(303) Loss of books and related materials.** Borrowers will receive first notice of overdue books within two weeks after date due, second notice within two weeks following first notice and billing using list price will be made within one month of original due date.

[Filed January 11, 1966]

# IOWA BEER AND LIQUOR CONTROL DEPARTMENT

## CHAPTER 1 DEFINITIONS

### 1.1(123) General.

**1.1(1) Act.** "Act" shall mean the Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Act.

**1.1(2) Department.** "Department" shall mean The Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department.

**1.1(3) Supplier.** "Supplier" shall mean liquor distiller, importer, broker brewer, vintner or beer wholesaler.

**1.1(4) Advertisement.** The term "advertisement" as used in these rules includes any advertisement of distilled spirits through the medium of radio broadcast or telecast; or of newspapers, free newspapers, shopping guides, periodicals or other publications; or of any sign or outdoor advertisement; or any other printed or graphic matter, including trade publications, menus and wine cards.

**1.1(5) Distilled spirits.** "Distilled spirits" means ethyl alcohol, ethanol or spirits of wine, including dilutions and mixtures thereof, from whatever source or by whatever process produced, for beverage use, and shall include, but not be limited to, neutral spirits, whiskey, brandy, rum, gin, vodka, cordials and liqueurs and include wine of whatever alcoholic percentage by weight or volume.

**1.1(6) Person.** "Person" means any individual, association, partnership, corporation, club, hotel or motel or municipal corporation owning or operating a bona fide airport, marina, park, coliseum, auditorium or recreational facility in or at which the sale of alcoholic liquors or beer is only an incidental part of such ownership or corporation.

[Filed December 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 2 LIQUOR LICENSEES AND BEER PERMITTEES

### 2.1(123) Improper conduct.

**2.1(1) Illegality on premises.** No licensee, permittee, his agent or employee shall engage in any illegal occupation or illegal act on the licensed premises.

**2.1(2) Co-operation with law enforcement officers.** No licensee, permittee, his agent, or employee shall refuse, fail or neglect to co-operate with any law enforcement officer in the performance of such officer's duties to enforce the provisions of the Act.

**2.1(3) Immoral activities.** No licensee, permittee, his agent or employee shall knowingly

allow in or upon his licensed premises any improper conduct, disturbances, lewdness, immoral activities, indecent, profane or obscene language, songs, entertainment, literature, pictures or advertising material, or cause to have printed or distributed any lewd, immoral, indecent or obscene literature, pictures or advertising material.

**2.1(4) Molesting patrons.** No licensee, permittee, his agent, or employee shall knowingly allow in or upon his licensed premises the annoying or molesting of patrons or employees by other patrons or employees, nor any accosting or soliciting for immoral purposes.

**2.1(5) Frequenting premises.** No licensee, permittee, his agent or employee shall knowingly permit his licensed premises to be frequented by or to become the meeting place, hangout or rendezvous for known prostitutes, vagrants or those who are known to engage in the use, sale or distribution of narcotics or in any other illegal occupation or business.

**2.1(6) Prohibited interest in business of licensee.** No licensee, permittee or any agent, or employee thereof shall accept any aid or assistance by gifts, loan of money, free merchandise, treats, premiums or rebates or property of any description or other valuable things from any supplier.

**2.2(123) Violation by agent, servant or employee.** Any violation of the Act or the rules of the department by any employee, agent or servant of a licensee or permittee shall be deemed to be the act of said licensee or permittee and shall subject the license of said licensee or permittee to suspension or revocation.

**2.3(123) Gambling evidence.** The intentional possession or willful keeping of any gambling device, machine or apparatus as defined in section 99A.1, upon the premises of any establishment licensed by the department shall be prima facie evidence of a violation of section 123.49(2)a and subject the license of said licensee or permittee to suspension or revocation.

**2.4(123) Supplier interest.** No supplier shall have any financial interest directly or indirectly, in the establishment, maintenance, operation or promotion of business of any other licensee or permittee. No supplier shall have any interest by ownership in fee, leasehold, mortgage or otherwise, directly or indirectly, in the establishment, maintenance, operation or promotion of the business of any licensee or permittee. No supplier shall have any interest directly or indirectly by interlocking directors in a corporation or by interlocking stock ownership in a corporation in the establishment, maintenance, operation or promotion of the business of any licensee or permittee.

**2.5(123) Donations by supplier.** No supplier, specially designated distributor or any other licensee or permittee shall directly or indirectly make any contribution or donation of any kind to any other licensee or permittee or specially designated distributor, nor to any club, lodge, order or any fraternal, social, patriotic or religious organization for tickets, grand openings, anniversaries or otherwise, unless he is a bona fide member, and no licensee shall directly or indirectly solicit or accept any such contribution or donation.

**2.6(123) Display of license, permit, signs.** All licenses, permits and signs issued by the department shall be prominently displayed in full view of the licensed premises.

**2.7(123) Out-door service.** Any licensee or permittee having tables out of doors may serve the type of alcoholic liquor or beer permitted by his license at such tables, provided that such tables are immediately adjacent to the indoor premises.

**2.8(123) Revocation or suspension by local authority.** When local authority revokes or suspends a beer liquor license or retail beer permit, they shall notify the department in written form stating the reasons for the revocation or suspension and length of same.

**2.9(123) Eligibility for Class "B" beer privileges.** A person holding a Class "A", or a Class "C" beer permit is not eligible to hold a Class "A", Class "B", Class "C" or Class "D" liquor license with Class "B" beer privileges.

**2.10(123) Living quarter permit.** This permit may be issued by the director of the department to a licensee after the application furnished by the department has been filled out and submitted to the local authority for approval or denial. Local authorities shall forward this application to the director of the department for processing.

**2.11(123) Suspension of beer liquor license or beer permit.** At the time of the suspension of any license or beer permit by the department, there shall be placed in a conspicuous place in the front door or window of the licensed establishment, a placard furnished by the department showing that the license or beer permit of that establishment has been suspended by the department and such placard shall also show the number of days and the reason for the suspension. No licensee or permittee shall remove, alter, obscure or destroy said placard without the express written approval of the department.

**2.12(123) Cancellation of beer permits—refunds.** A beer permittee, or his executor or administrator may voluntarily surrender his permit to the department or to the local authority. When so surrendered to the department, the department will notify the local authority; state whether there is a complaint on file in the depart-

ment office, and inquire if there are any complaints filed locally charging such permittee with violation of the beer and liquor laws that would make the permittee ineligible for a refund. When the permit is surrendered to the local authority, the local authority shall notify the department; inquire if there is a complaint on file with the department that would make the permittee ineligible for a refund. The local authority by itself, in the case of retail beer permits, shall make the refund on a quarterly-use basis starting from the effective date of the permit. The local authority will complete and send in a cancellation certificate, furnished by the department, for all canceled beer permits. The permit is to be attached to the cancellation certificate if at all possible. The department must have all cancellations reported to them.

**2.13(123) Prohibited storage of alcoholic beverages.** No licensee shall permit alcoholic beverages, purchased under authority of his liquor control license, to be kept or stored upon any premises other than those licensed, however, under special circumstances, the director of the department can authorize the storage of alcoholic beverages other than the licensed premises. The director may allow Class "D" licensee to store alcoholic liquor in a bonded warehouse to be used for consumption in Iowa, under authority of a Class "D" license.

**2.14(123) Transfer of license or permit to another location.** No licensee or permittee shall transfer location of beer liquor license or beer permit, without the consent of the local authority and the department. Applications for such transfer may be obtained from the department, 300 Fourth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. Local authorities shall not charge more than \$15 to cover the administrative cost of such transfer, such fee to be retained by the local authority involved. If the transfer of the license or permit is for the purpose of accommodating a special event or circumstances, temporary in nature and not exceeding the period of one week, letter notice only need be given the department by the local authority granting the temporary transfer and no change of address need be made on the license or permit and no transfer fee shall be levied therefore.

**2.15(123) Alcoholic liquors levied upon or bankruptcy proceedings of licensee.** Alcoholic liquors purchased and possessed by a liquor control licensee, and levied upon under execution of a valid judgment, or under a bankruptcy proceeding against such licensee, must be sold under the following provisions:

**2.15(1)** An inventory must be made of all alcoholic liquors and the sheriff or other official must contact the department, or one of its duly authorized agents, furnishing them with a copy of the inventory.

**2.15(2)** The department, or its duly authorized agency, may purchase the entire stock, or

any part thereof, of the alcoholic liquors levied upon under execution at a wholesale cost to the department or arrange the disposition of the alcoholic liquors in a manner to be determined by the department.

[Filed December 14, 1972]

### CHAPTER 3

#### GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

**3.1(123) Sanitation.** All licensees and permittees of the department shall at all times keep and maintain their premises in compliance with the laws, orders and regulations of state, county and city health department and the state department of agriculture.

**3.2(123) Toilet facilities.** All licensees and permittees who mix, serve or sell alcoholic liquor or beer for consumption on the licensed premises shall provide for their patrons adequate, conveniently located, separate indoor or outdoor toilet facilities for men and women, which shall conform to county, city and department of agriculture rules and regulations. In case of outside toilet facilities, they shall be approved by the department of agriculture and the local authority where the licensed premise is located.

**3.3(123) Cleanliness of premises.** The interior and exterior of all licensed premises shall be kept clean and free of litter or rubbish, painted and in good repair. No licensee shall permit or suffer any unsanitary conditions in or about the licensed premises and every licensee shall be held strictly accountable for the sanitary conditions and appearance of the licensed premises.

**3.4(123) Water.** All licensed establishments shall be equipped with hot and cold running water from a source approved by an authorized health department.

**3.5(123) Local ordinances permitted.** The foregoing regulations shall in no way be construed as to prevent any county, city or town from setting up an ordinance or more restrictive regulations governing such establishments within their jurisdiction.

[Filed December 14, 1972]

### CHAPTER 4

#### LICENSE AND PERMIT DEPARTMENT

##### 4.1(123) Permit department.

**4.1(1) Manufacture and sale of native wines.** Manufacturers of native wines from grapes, cherries, other fruit juices or honey may sell, keep or offer for sale and deliver the same subject to the following regulations and restrictions.

**4.1(2) Manufacturer entering in business.** Before commencing the business of selling wine, the manufacturer shall inform the department in writing of his intention to enter into such business, the place where it will be conducted, the type,

brand name and package sizes of each wine to be sold and the name and mailing address of the manufacturer. If any of such facts are thereafter changed, the manufacturer shall immediately notify the department in writing of the full nature of such change.

**4.1(3) Sale and delivery.** Sale and delivery of such wine may be made only on the premises where the wine was manufactured.

**4.1(4) Hours of sale.** Such native wine shall not be sold or delivered on Sunday. On other days, sale and delivery of such native wine may be made only between 9:00 a.m. to 10:00 p.m.

**4.1(5) Report on gallons of wine produced.** The manufacturer shall, in January of each year, deliver to the department a complete report, sworn to under oath by the owner, a partner or a corporation officer, showing the number of gallons of wine produced by him in the preceding year, and number of gallons of wine in his possession at the beginning and at the end of the preceding year; such report shall be subdivided so as to show such information in respect to each different type and brand of wine. If such manufacturer is also engaged in buying and selling wine, such report shall also contain such information, so subdivided, in regard to wine purchased, purchased wine sold, and purchased wine in the manufacturer's possession at the beginning and at the end of the preceding year.

**4.1(6) Monthly report required.** A monthly report showing the amount of wine on hand at the beginning of the month, the amount produced, the amount sold and used for family use and any other information requested on report form which shall be sent to the department, not later than the last day of the month following the month or period of time for which each report is made. Report forms shall be furnished by the department.

**4.1(7) Premises, books of account and records available for inspection.** The manufacturer shall cause his premises, books of account and records to be accessible and available at all reasonable times for inspection by representatives of the department or the law enforcement division, department of public safety.

**4.1(8) Requirement of a manufacturer's or wholesaler's license.** Such manufacturer of native wines shall not be required to have a license or permit for such business unless his business is such as to require a manufacturer's or wholesaler's license under the provisions of section 123.41 and 123.42.

##### 4.2(123) Special permits issued.

**4.2(1) Special permits.** All special permits issued under the provisions of section 123.29 shall be issued for one year.

**4.2(2) Reports by holder of special compounds permit.** The holder of a special compounds permit, being the type of permit referred to in sec-

tion 123.29(4) shall deliver to the department within ten days after receipt of any alcoholic liquor purchases from any seller other than said department, a complete report showing the quantity, alcoholic proof and description of each type of such liquor, and the name and address of the seller and date the liquor was received.

**4.2(3) Ethyl alcohol.** Ethyl alcohol, meaning potable ethyl alcohol not contained in an alcoholic liquor ordinarily used for beverage purposes, shall be sold only to:

a. Holders of special permits described in section 123.29(1, 2, 4).

b. Holders of scientific permits for use in laboratory, scientific, experimental or testing purposes only, who after application giving full information regarding such proposed use, receive permission from the department to purchase ethyl alcohol.

**4.3(123) Licensed manufacturers and wholesalers.**

**4.3(1) License required.** A separate manufacturer's or wholesaler's license shall be required for each place of business of the holder thereof.

**4.3(2) To whom liquor may be sold outside the state of Iowa.** The holder of a manufacturer's or wholesaler's license shall not sell alcoholic liquor outside the state of Iowa, except to a purchaser having the legal right to buy and receive it from such seller at the place of sale and place of delivery respectively.

**4.3(3) Proof of right to purchase.** Before making a sale to a purchaser other than the department, a licensed manufacturer or wholesaler shall require the purchaser to produce and exhibit for inspection proof of his right to purchase alcoholic liquor according to the laws of his own state.

**4.3(4) Registry number of license or permit to physician or pharmacist required.** If the purchaser is a licensed physician or pharmacist or the holder of any other form of license or permit entitling him to purchase alcoholic liquor, the licensed manufacturer or wholesaler must make a record of the sale to him showing registry number of such license or permit, date thereof and where and to whom it was issued and the date of such sale, name and address of the purchaser and kind and quantity of alcoholic liquor sold to him.

**4.3(5) Licensed manufacturer or wholesaler to maintain record.** The licensed manufacturer or wholesaler shall maintain a record of all shipments of liquor received and an individual record of each and every sale made, which record shall disclose the name and address of the purchaser and the kind and quantity of alcoholic liquor sold to each purchaser. The licensed manufacturer or wholesaler shall obtain from the carrier a receipt for each shipment of alcoholic liquor to

each purchaser and shall deliver such receipt or a duplicate original thereof to the department.

**4.3(6) Records accessible and available for inspection.** All records, books of account and premises of a licensed manufacturer or wholesaler shall be accessible and available at all reasonable times for inspection by representatives of the department.

**4.3(7) Monthly report showing wine on hand required.** A monthly report showing the amount of wine on hand at the beginning of the month, and the amount produced and purchased, the amount sold and used for family and any other information requested on report forms shall be sent to the department by each licensed manufacturer or wholesaler. This report must reach the department not later than the last day of the month following the month or period of time for which each report is made. Report forms shall be furnished by the department.

**4.4(123) Investigation before issuing license or permit.** No manufacturer's or wholesaler's license, nor any special permit referred to in section 123.29 shall be issued until an investigation has been made which shows that the applicant is entitled to such license or permit under the laws of Iowa and the rules of the department.

[Filed December 14, 1972]

CHAPTER 5  
ADVERTISING

**5.1(123) Advertising.** It is the policy of the department that the within rules shall apply to all advertising media engaged in interstate commerce and shall in no way be construed to include those solely engaged in intrastate commerce by which the advertising of distilled spirits is strictly prohibited or as hereinafter regulated.

**5.1(1) Application.**

a. No supplier, directly or indirectly, or through an affiliate shall publish or disseminate or cause to be published or disseminated in any newspaper, free newspaper, shopping guide, magazine or similar publication or any medium of advertising, any advertisement unless such advertisement is in conformity with these rules; provided, that these provisions shall not apply to the publisher of any newspaper, free newspaper, shopping guides, magazine or similar publication, or operator of any other medium of advertising, unless such publisher is engaged in business as a supplier, directly or indirectly, or through an affiliate.

b. The department hereby declares it to be a departmental policy that the department itself shall not advertise distilled spirits or wine in any form or through any medium whatsoever.

**5.1(2) General requirements and rules in the advertising of distilled spirits.** In permitted

advertising, the following mandatory statements shall be included:

*a. Responsible advertiser.* The advertisement shall state the name and address of the supplier responsible for its publication. Street name and number may be omitted in the address.

*b. Class, type and distinctive designation.* The advertisement shall contain a conspicuous statement of the class and type, or other designation of the product corresponding with the complete designation which appears on the brand label of the product.

*c. Alcoholic content.* The alcoholic content shall be stated in the manner and form in which it appears on the labels of distilled spirits advertised.

*d. "Line" or "brand" advertisements.* Where an advertisement does not mention a specific product but merely refers to a class of distilled spirits (such as "whisky") and the advertiser markets more than one brand of distilled spirits of that class, or where the advertisement refers to several classes of distilled spirits (such as "whisky", "brandy", "rum", "gin", "liqueur", etc.) marketed under a single brand, the only mandatory information prescribed by 5.1(123) hereof applicable to such advertisement would be the name and address of the responsible advertiser.

**5.1(3) Conspicuousness of mandatory statements.** Statements required by these regulations to be stated in any written, printed or graphic advertisement shall appear in lettering or type of a size, kind and color sufficient to render them both conspicuous and readily legible. In particular:

*a.* Required information shall be stated against a contrasting background and in type or lettering which is at least the equivalent of eight-point type.

*b.* Required information shall be so stated as to appear to be a part of the advertisement and shall not be separated in any manner from the remainder of the advertisement.

*c.* Where an advertisement relates to more than one product, the required information shall appear in such manner as to clearly indicate the particular products to which it is applicable.

*d.* Required information shall not be buried or concealed in unrequired descriptive matter or decorative designs.

**5.1(4) Prohibited statements—restrictions.** An advertisement shall not contain:

*a.* Any statement that is false or misleading in any material particular. An example of such prohibited statement is: Reproduction of medals or facsimiles of awards, when no medals or awards have been given or where the medals or awards were not given on a competitive or comparative basis.

*b.* Any statement that is disparaging of a competitors products. An example of such prohibited statement is "contains no neutral spirits or alcohol," or "this rum will not turn dark in the bottle."

*c.* Any statement, design, device or representation which is obscene or indecent.

*d.* Any statement, design, device or representation of or relating to analyses, standards or tests, irrespective of falsity, which is likely to mislead the customer. An example of such prohibited statement is: "Analyzed by the . . . Laboratory and found to be pure and free from deleterious ingredients"; or "Tested and approved," signed by The . . . Research Institute.

*e.* Any statement, design, device or representation of or relating to any guaranty, irrespective of falsity, which is likely to mislead the consumer. Nothing in this section shall prohibit the use of any enforceable guaranty in substantially the following form: "We will refund the purchase price to the purchaser if he is in any manner dissatisfied with the contents of this package."

Blank to be filled in with the name of the person making guaranty.

*f.* Any statement that the product is produced, blended, made, bottled, packed, or sold under, or in accordance with, any authorization, law or regulation of any municipality, county or state, federal or foreign government unless such statement is required or specifically authorized by the laws or regulations of such government; and, if a municipal, county, state or federal permit number shall not be accompanied by any additional statement relating thereto.

*g. Statements inconsistent with labeling.* The advertisement shall not contain any statement concerning a brand or lot of distilled spirits that is inconsistent with any statement on the labeling thereof.

*h. Curative and therapeutic effects.* The advertisement shall not contain any statement, design or device representing that the use of any distilled spirits has curative or therapeutic effects.

*i. Place of origin.* The advertisement shall not represent that the distilled spirits were manufactured in, or imported from, a place or country other than that of their actual origin, or were produced or processed by one who was not in fact the actual producer or processor.

*j. Flags, seals, coat-of-arms, crests and other insignia.* No advertisement shall contain any statement, design, device or pictorial representation of or relating to, or capable of being construed as relating to the armed forces of the United States or of the United States flag, any state flag, or any emblem, seal, insignia, decoration associated with any flag or the armed forces of the United States, nor shall any advertisement contain any statement, device, design or pictorial representation of or concerning any flag, seal, coat-of-arms, crest or other insignia likely to falsely lead the consumer to believe that the product has been endorsed, made or used by, or produced for, or under the supervision of, or in accordance with the specifications of the government, organization, family, or individ-

ual with whom such flag, seal, coat-of-arms, crest or insignia is associated.

**5.1(5) Other prohibited statements are:**

a. Words "bond", "bonded", etc. An advertisement for distilled spirits shall not contain the words "bond", "bonded", or "bottled in bond", "aged in bond" or phrases containing these or synonymous terms, unless such words or phrases appear upon the labels of the distilled spirits advertised, and are stated in the advertisement in the manner and form in which they appear upon the label.

b. *Statements of age.* An advertisement for distilled spirits shall not contain any statement, design or device directly or by implication concerning age or maturity of any brand or lot of distilled spirits unless a statement of age appears on the labels of the advertised product. When any such statement, design or device concerning age or maturity is contained in any advertisement, it shall include, in direct conjunction therewith and with substantially equal conspicuousness, all parts of the statement concerning age and percentages, if any, which appear on the label. However, an advertisement for any whiskey or brandy, which does not bear a statement of age on the label, or an advertisement for rum which is four years or more old, may contain general inconspicuous age, maturity or other similar representation, e.g., "aged in wood", "mellowed in fine oak casks."

c. The word "pure" except as part of the bona fide name of a permittee.

d. The terms "double distilled", "triple distilled" or any other similar term.

e. The code number or price excepting in trade magazines, periodicals or books sent on a direct mail basis to retail liquor licensees for the exclusive use of such licensee only and showing a complete listing of Iowa code numbers, brands and prices offered for sale by the department. The format of all trade magazines, periodicals or books containing prices of alcoholic beverages sold by the department shall be approved by the director prior to publication. No trade magazine, periodical or book containing prices of alcoholic beverages sold by the department, with the exception of the one published by the department, shall in any way use the phrase "official" or "official price list".

f. No licensee shall run any alcoholic liquor advertising through any medium which carries the price or brand name of the product being sold. The exception shall be advertising placed in trade magazines, periodicals or books sent on a direct mail basis to retail liquor licensees.

**5.1(6) Prohibitions in regard to wine.**

a. *Restrictions.* An advertisement for wine shall not contain:

(1) Any statement of bonded wine cellar and bonded winery numbers unless stated in direct conjunction with the name and address of the person operating such winery or storeroom. Statement of bonded wine cellar and bonded winery

numbers may be made in the following form: "Bonded wine cellar no. . . .", "bonded winery no. . . .", "b.w.c. no. . . .", "b.w. no. . . .". No additional reference thereto shall be made, nor shall any use be made of such statement that may convey the impression that the wine has been made or matured under U. S. government or any state government supervision or in accordance with U. S. government or any state government specifications or standards.

(2) Any statement, design, device or representation which relates to alcoholic content or which tends to create the impression that a wine is "unfortified" or has been "fortified", or has intoxicating qualities, or contains distilled spirits, except for a reference to distilled spirits in a statement of composition where such statement is required by these regulations to appear as a part of the designation of the product.

b. *Statement of age.* No statement of age or representation relative to age, including words or devices in any brand name or mark, shall be made, except that:

(1) In the case of vintage wine, the year of vintage may be stated if it appears on the label.

(2) Truthful references of a general and informative nature relating to methods or production involving storage or aging, such as "this wine has been mellowed in oak casks," "stored in small barrels" or "matured at regulated temperatures in our cellars" may be made.

c. *Statement of bottling dates.* The statement of any bottling date shall not be deemed to be a representation relative to age, if such statement appears without undue emphasis in the following form: "Bottled in . . ." (inserting the year in which the wine was bottled).

d. *Statement of miscellaneous dates.* No date, except as provided in paragraph "b" and "c" of this subrule with respect to statement of vintage year and bottling date, shall be stated unless, in addition thereto, and in direct conjunction therewith, in the same size and kind of printing there shall be stated an explanation of the significance of such date: Provided, that if any date refers to the date of establishment of any business, such date shall be stated without undue emphasis and in direct conjunction with the name of the person to whom it refers.

**5.1(7) Other prohibitions.**

a. *Use of insignia or reference to the department prohibited.* No liquor advertising shall use any insignia or other device that may be in use by the department, nor shall any such advertising refer to the department.

b. *School programs.* No liquor advertising shall be carried in any programs for events or activities in connection with schools, colleges or universities or publications designed for distribution primarily to undergraduates.

c. *Contests, lotteries, prohibited.* No liquor advertising shall include, be connected with or

make reference to the conducting of any form of contest, lottery or the awarding of prizes or premiums.

*d. Sound truck and aircraft advertising prohibited.* No liquor advertising shall be permitted by the use of sound trucks, skywriting or banner towing by aircraft.

*e. Mailing forbidden.* No advertisement shall be distributed to consumers, through the medium of the United States mail or by distribution of circulars, provided that this restriction shall not apply to newspapers, free newspapers, shopping guides or magazines.

*f. Picture screen advertising.* No advertising of distilled spirits shall be displayed upon the picture\* of any theater.

*g. Certain advertising forbidden.* No advertising shall be permitted which:

(1) Is primarily or especially appealing to children.

(2) Depicts any juvenile or the likeness of any person if such illustration exploits the human form in an immodest, vulgar or sensuous manner.

(3) Depicts a person in the act of actually drinking distilled spirits.

(4) Refers to a brand of liquor not actually on sale in the state of Iowa.

(5) Uses any Biblical character, Easter or other religious or church sign or symbol except in relation to kosher wines, provided, nothing in this rule shall be interpreted to prohibit the use of nonreligious illustrations identified with special days, such as holly wreaths or borders, punch bowls, table settings; nor the publication of strictly institutional advertising or holiday greetings containing no stated, implied or associated reference to brand, label, product, slogan, manufacturer, supplier or retailer, other than the signature of the manufacturer, supplier or retailer, such signature to consist solely of the name of the manufacturer, supplier or retailer.

*h.* In addition to the restrictions applicable to all advertising of distilled spirits set out heretofore in these regulations, outdoor advertising shall be subject to the following provisions:

(1) Outdoor advertising shall be permitted by billboard, poster or neon sign as allowed by these regulations if the copy used on such billboard, poster, or neon sign shall conform in all respects to the requirements hereinabove set forth and provided the locations of such advertising shall be limited as described in regulations.

(2) All outdoor advertisements of distilled spirits shall be prohibited in any political subdivision of this state wherein the sale thereof may be contrary to law.

(3) Outdoor advertising of distilled spirits shall be prohibited except in areas zoned for business or industrial use.

(4) Outdoor advertising of distilled spirits is prohibited within 300 feet of churches, schools, playgrounds and parks.

**5.1(8) On-premise advertising of distilled spirits.**

*a. Brand name prohibited.* Except on menus, or bill of fare and price list, the advertising of spirits by brand name on the premises of a retail licensee is prohibited. The printing, lettering or type size shall be the same size for all brand names listed.

*b. Novelty advertising prohibited.* No liquor trade name or the name of an alcoholic liquor supplier shall be used in connection with any novelty advertising for use, sale or distribution on retail licensed premises. Such novelty advertising shall include, but not be limited to matches, trays, score cards, lighters, blotters, post cards, pencils, coasters, menu cards, meal checks, napkins, clocks, calendars, wearing apparel, mugs, glasses or similar articles. The foregoing shall not prohibit a retail licensee from listing the brand names and prices of liquor he serves on menus and tents.

*c. Window displays.* No licensee of any class shall expose any alcoholic liquor or containers in window displays for advertising purposes.

*d. Limitation on wording and size of sign.* No existing exterior sign and no exterior sign to be erected in the future which states alcoholic beverages are sold or available shall exceed the size of 10½ square feet, and must not contain the word "liquor", "booze" or derivative thereof, with the exception of retail stores operated by the department.

**5.1(9) Advertising conclusion.** In any case where an industry member or licensee is doubtful as to whether a proposed advertisement is in compliance with the provisions of these rules, a sample, specimen or copy of the proposed advertisement should be submitted to the director of the department for prior approval to publication, printing or purchasing.

[Filed December 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 6

### REPRESENTATIVES OF DISTILLERS, RECTIFIERS, MANUFACTURERS, BREWERS AND VINTNERS

**6.1(123) Sales to the department—registration of agents.**

**6.1(1) Forms for registration by suppliers.** All persons, firms or corporations selling or intending to sell or offering for sale any alcoholic beverages to the department shall register with the department upon forms prescribed by the department each salesman, agent, consultant, broker and representative through which such person, firm or corporation transacts or conducts its sales or makes its offers, and each salesman, agent, consultant, broker or representative shall obtain from

\*"screen" probably intended.



the department a registration card carrying his name, address and registration number.

**6.1(2) Registration fees.** Fees for the registration of each applicant shall be \$50 annually and shall expire on the anniversary date one year later and shall be renewed upon application unless suspended or revoked for cause. One \$50 fee annually shall cover all registrations of individuals for each supplier. As employees are added or replaced, it shall be the responsibility of the supplier to register or have deleted the names of such employees with the department. Such employees may represent more than one supplier if properly registered.

**6.2(123) Salesmen—prohibited practices—penalties.**

**6.2(1) Solicitation of employees.** No supplier of alcoholic beverages, or salesman, agent or representative thereof, shall solicit either in person, by mail or otherwise any employee of the department except the director or his designee thereof, for the purpose or with the intent of furthering the sale of a particular brand or brands of merchandise as against another brand or brands of merchandise, and that at no time will any supplier or their representative call upon or make contact personally with the department or a member of the department more than four times a year in any one year, unless so requested to do so by the department. No supplier or representative thereof shall give away any alcoholic beverage of any kind or description or anything of value to any person in the employ of the department except for testing or sampling purposes only. This last provision shall not prevent any contribution to any college, university or any research project for use in combatting and studying alcoholism.

**6.2(2) Visiting of state stores.** No salesman, agent or representative of any supplier shall visit any state liquor store except for the purpose of making a purchase in the usual manner, as any other customer, and such person shall not enter any warehouse or store of the department for the purpose of sales promotion or to secure information regarding inventory or any other matter relating to sales. Any information relative to sales or inventories of their particular brands will be furnished on request by the director or his designee at the central offices located in Des Moines, Iowa.

**6.2(3) Gifts of liquor prohibited.** No salesman, agent or representative of any supplier shall give or offer to any employee of the department any entertainment, gratuity or any other consideration for the purpose of inducing or promoting sale of merchandise.

**6.2(4) Advertising material.** No advertising material of any nature is to be left with state liquor store managers or personnel, warehouse personnel for distribution, except as provided in 5.1(5)“e”, mailings of advertising material may be made only by suppliers and must be confined and directed to licensees only.

**6.2(5) Solicitation of orders prohibited.** Solicitation of orders for merchandise not listed on the price list of the department is prohibited. Proposals for listings may be made to the department only.

**6.2(6) Sale or brand information.** No accounting or statistical data relative to liquor sales, liquor inventories and operations of the department shall be furnished to anyone outside the department except as provided herein:

a. The director's office shall furnish each month to the National Alcoholic Beverage Control Association, Inc., Washington, D. C. a report showing liquor sales by code number, in units and retail sales value. Similar information is now being supplied to this same association by all state liquor control departments.

b. Any advertising agency, any representative of a supplier or anyone seeking information concerning sales or inventory of any liquor code number sold by the department, or anyone making inquiry, verbal or written, concerning financial or operating figures of the department shall be referred to the director or his designee.

**6.3(123) Purchases.**

**6.3(1) Procedure for presentation of new items for listing.**

a. The following information is furnished for the convenience and guidance of suppliers of alcoholic liquors wishing to submit their products to the department for consideration and possible listing.

b. The form of liquor control in effect in Iowa is that of state control. This department operates its own retail stores; all retail sales are by the package for off-premise consumption.

c. New listings are made on a quarterly basis: February 1, May 1, August 1 and November 1 of each year. These dates also include any change in price, alcoholic content, name or formula. The deadline for submission of merchandise for possible listings shall be 30 days prior to the effective dates shown in this paragraph.

d. All new listings shall be submitted on the proper form “Liquor Vendors Price Quotation,” furnished by the department, and shall include freight charges f.o.b. our warehouse at Camp Dodge, Iowa.

e. All new listings shall be submitted to the director or his designee. The director reserves the right to establish a time limit on submissions made. This rule is established as a means of shortening interviews.

f. No supplier shall give away any alcoholic liquor samples of any kind or description at any time in connection with his business except for testing or sampling purposes.

(1) The department may, if necessary, when a brand of liquor has been accepted for testing, forward samples to the state chemist for analysis. Such brand shall be subject to final approval by the department after receiving the chemist's report.

(2) When a distiller wishes to change the formula or price of a brand already listed with the department, he must submit new quotations 30 days prior to the effective date which must fall only on February 1, May 1, August 1 and November 1.

(3) Suppliers must have their presentation made before the department only by an authorized agent or representative whose name has been properly registered with the department, and who must carry a department identification card and number.

(4) In relationship to any of the above, no member or employee of the department shall accept or receive any gift of alcoholic liquor or other things of value from any supplier doing business with the department or seeking to do business with the department, and that no employee or member of the department shall at any time give or sell any sample liquor, or liquor received for chemical analysis to any person.

**6.4(123) Infraction of rules.** Upon the infraction of any of the foregoing rules by any salesman, agent, consultant, broker or representative, the department may cancel the credentials issued to such salesman, agent, broker or representative and may remove his company's products from the sales list of the department after notice and hearing before the department hearing board. Decisions of the hearing board concerning such suspension or revocations shall be binding upon all parties.

[Filed December 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 7

### TRANSPORTATION AND WAREHOUSE

#### 7.1(123) Transportation of liquor.

**7.1(1) Transportation of tax-free alcohol.** Any common carrier may receive for transportation, and transport and deliver tax-free alcohol consigned to a holder of a permit from the United States Government authorizing such holder to purchase tax-free alcohol; provided, however, that in respect of such shipments compliance shall be had with sections 123.98, 123.101, 123.103 and 123.104; provided further that such common carrier shall make to the department a report of each such shipment showing date thereof, to whom and where made, and the character and quantity of such shipment.

**7.1(2) Transportation of sacramental wines.** Any common carrier may receive for transportation, and transport and deliver sacramental wines to holders of clergymen's permits issued under law, provided the transportation thereof and delivery to the consignee is in conformity with the provisions of said chapter.

**7.1(3) Transportation and delivery of intoxicating liquors.** Any common carrier may receive for transportation, and transport and deliver

shipments of intoxicating liquors made by or consigned to wholesalers, distillers, rectifiers, blenders and manufacturers holding a permit issued by this department provided that in respect to such shipments and the delivery thereof, compliance shall be had and required under sections 123.98, 123.101 and 123.103; and provided further that promptly upon arrival of any such shipment at the delivery point, the carrier shall report to the department at Des Moines the purported amount and character thereof, and the name and address of the consignor and consignee.

#### 7.2(123) Rules and regulations as between shippers and this department.

**7.2(1) Shipment into state.** Shipments of alcoholic liquors, wines and malt beverages can only be made into the state of Iowa by suppliers against purchase orders issued by the department. Shipments can only be made to state warehouse, Camp Dodge, Iowa.

**7.2(2) Purchase order and requirements.** The original copy of the purchase order and a duplicate acknowledgement copy are mailed direct by the department to the supplier. The shipping plant will execute the acknowledgement copy and return same direct to the department duly signed.

**7.2(3) Bottle-label requirements and registration.** After the type of container and labels submitted are approved by the department for use on shipments into Iowa, no change may be made in the type of container or labels without the expressed approval of the department. All labels must conform to the regulations of the Federal Alcohol Administration.

**7.2(4) Standard case code label.** All shipments of alcoholic liquors, wines, etc., consigned to the department must have affixed to each shipping case a standard case code label as adopted by the Industry Advisory Committee for Control States. Affix the standard case code label to the end of the case and to that end of the case which will place the government serial number side on your left as you stand facing the case. Affix the label in the upper left hand corner of the designated end of the case and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch away from the edges to prevent fringing. On such merchandise where serial numbers are not used, affix the standard case code label on the recognized end of said case. This will permit the warehouse to tier cases with the end with the standard case code label outward and the Government or serial number side on the left as you stand facing the tier of cases.

**7.2(5) Notification—changes in age, proof, formula.** Whenever consent has been given by the department for a change in either age or proof, the supplier must notify the department at the time the first shipment goes forward, giving the new age or proof together with car number and initial, date of shipment. Failure of the shipper to give this notification shall mean that the shipper

shall assume all cost of necessary inconvenience suffered by the department as a result of the changes made. Letter covering this advice should be forwarded to the director of the department, State Office Building, 300 Fourth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**7.2(6) Car loading plan.** Be consistent as possible in keeping codes together and yet keep cases properly and safely braced.

**7.2(7) Standard manifest of liquor shipment.** Standard manifest of liquor shipment on typewriter (or its equivalent as to legibility) and handled as follows:

a. Original to go forward with shipment.

b. Duplicate to accompany copy of forwarding advice furnished to superintendent of warehouse, Camp Dodge, Iowa.

**7.2(8) How to consign shipments.** All shipments to the department are to be forwarded on straight bill of lading. The original bill of lading is to be retained in the files of the shipping point for future use in supporting claims, etc. The signed memorandum copy of the bill of lading is to be forwarded to invoice department to be attached to the invoice when prepared and mailed to Iowa. Freight rate must be shown on the bill of lading in the proper place.

**7.2(9) Prepaid freight and freight bill.** Under the sales agreement with the department, the goods are sold on a delivered price basis at their warehouse railroad side track. Freight charges must accordingly be fully prepaid to destination by distillers' shipping plants. The shipping plant will retain the prepaid bill and not forward it to Iowa.

**7.2(10) Forwarding advice.** Upon forwarding shipment the shipper shall send by first class mail such advice showing therein:

- a. Shipping point .....
- b. Shipping date .....
- c. Car no. ....
- d. Department purchase order nos. ....
- e. .... cases of code .....
- ..... cases of code .....
- ..... cases of code .....

The above advice should be directed to the traffic department of the department, State Office Building, 300 Fourth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319. Copies of above advice should be sent under separate cover to each of the following:

\*Superintendent of Warehouse  
Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department  
Camp Dodge, Iowa

\*together with duplicate of manifest to:  
Merchandise Manager  
Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department  
300 Fourth Street  
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

\*Each copy to be mailed separately.

**7.2(11) Mail forwarding advice.**

a. Original to: Traffic Department, Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department, 300 Fourth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

b. \*Copy to—(with blue manifest attaches thereto):

Superintendent of Central Warehouse  
Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department  
Camp Dodge, Iowa

\*Copy to:  
Merchandise Manager  
Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department  
300 Fourth Street  
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

**7.2(12) Invoicing instructions.** Shipping plant is to use its own regular invoice form as no special invoice form is supplied by the department. Purchase order number must be shown on the invoice and in the proper place. Car initial and number must be shown without fail and complete routing. Iowa code number must be shown on the same line with the particular brand and size and not placed at the foot of the invoice. The various items on the invoices must be listed in consecutive order of the code numbers, namely, the item carrying the lowest code number must be the first item appearing on the face of the invoice. The signed memorandum copy of the bill of lading is to be attached to the invoice when mailed in Iowa. Shipping plant will retain in its files the original bill of lading. After completing the invoice to the above extent, the shipping plant must show the following claimant's affidavit typewritten across the face of the original and duplicate of the invoice and to have same signed:

Claimant's Affidavit  
State of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ County ss:  
We, \_\_\_\_\_, the within claimant, do state that items for which payment is claimed were furnished under authority of the law, that the charge is just and lawful and that the same is wholly unpaid.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Claimant

The invoice in duplicate carrying the above claimant's affidavit together with signed memorandum copy of the bill of lading is to: (Also see following note)

Accounting Department  
Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department  
300 Fourth Street  
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

\*Each copy to be mailed separately.

NOTE: Shipping plant must be careful to observe the special requirements of Iowa and forward all shipping papers complete, attached together, and in one envelope to the Accounting Department, Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department, 300 Fourth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319, so that same will be received by time shipment arrives. A complete set of shipping papers to the accounting department will comprise the following:

- a. Invoice in duplicate with Claimant's Affidavit executed thereon.
- b. Acknowledgement of order duly executed.
- c. Signed memorandum copy of bill of lading.

**7.2(13)** *For correspondence purposes.* All mail to the department should be directed to: Director, Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department, 300 Fourth Street, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.  
[Filed December 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 8

### DRAM SHOP AND SURETY BOND

**8.1(123)** **Dram shop liability insurance requirements.** For the purpose of providing proof of financial responsibility as required under the provisions of section 123.92, a liability insurance policy must meet the following requirements:

**8.1(1)** *Current certificate required.* It must be issued by a company holding a current certificate of authority from the Iowa insurance commissioner authorizing the company to issue dram shop liability insurance in Iowa.

**8.1(2)** *Countersigned.* It must be countersigned by a resident insurance agent licensed by the issuing company.

**8.1(3)** *Limits of liability.* It must provide the following minimum limits of liability, exclusive of interests and costs of actions, per accident: (For the purpose of this subsection, the word "accident" shall mean any one occurrence, or any one accident, or series of accidents or occurrences arising out of any one event or any one case of intoxication).

- a. \$10,000 in respect to any one person who shall be injured in person or killed.

b. Subject to the limitation above—stated as respects any one person, \$20,000 in respect to all persons who shall be injured in person or killed.

c. \$5,000 in respect to any and all persons who shall be injured in means of support.

**8.1(4)** *Cancellation notice.* It must contain a provision that the policy cannot be canceled by either the company or the insured until after the department at its office in Des Moines, Iowa, has received 30 days' prior written notice of said cancellation.

**8.1(5)** *Civil tort liability.* Subject to these conditions and exclusions usually found in a policy of dram shop liability insurance, it must contain coverage to insure against all civil tort liability of the insured created under the provisions of sections 123.92, 123.93 and 123.94 as it now exists or may hereafter be amended.

**8.1(6)** *Proof of financial responsibility.* A licensee or permittee shall be deemed to have furnished proof of financial responsibility as contemplated under the provisions of sections 123.92, 123.93 and 123.94, when it has filed with the department at its office in Des Moines, Iowa, a properly executed copy of form no. L-10, a copy of which is attached hereto and by reference made a part hereof.

**8.1(7)** *Signature required.* Copies of form no. L-10 shall not be deemed properly executed unless the authorized company representative executing the same shall first have filed with the department a sample of his signature. Facsimile signatures will be acceptable.

**8.1(8)** *Proof of liability insurance.* Applications to post bond in lieu of providing a liability insurance policy to show proof of financial responsibility as contemplated under the provisions of sections 123.92, 123.93 and 123.94, must be made in writing to the department and the form and the amount of such bond will be determined on each application individually.

LIQUOR—STATE OF IOWA  
 BEER AND LIQUOR CONTROL DEPARTMENT  
 LIQUOR CONTROL LICENSE  
 DRAM SHOP LIABILITY CERTIFICATE  
 OF INSURANCE

Filed with  
 IOWA BEER AND LIQUOR CONTROL DEPARTMENT  
 Fourth and Walnut Streets  
 Des Moines, Iowa 50319

(Execute in Duplicate)

THIS IS TO CERTIFY, that the \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (hereinafter called  
 (Name of Company)  
 Company) of \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (Home office address of Company)  
 has issued to \_\_\_\_\_ of  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Assured)  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 \_\_\_\_\_ (Address of Assured)

Policy No. \_\_\_\_\_  
 Effective \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

The policy of insurance herein described contains coverage to comply with the provisions of section 123.92 and all regulations of the Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department promulgated thereunder.

The policy described herein may be canceled by the Company or the Assured giving 30 days' notice in writing to the Iowa Beer and Liquor Control Department at its office, Des Moines, Iowa, said 30 days' notice to commence to run from date notice is actually received at the office of the department.

Whenever requested by the department, the company agrees to furnish to the department a duplicate original of said policy and all endorsements thereon.

Countersigned at \_\_\_\_\_  
 this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19 \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Authorized Company Representative

\_\_\_\_\_  
 Iowa Resident Agent

Form L-10

**8.2(123) Surety bond requirements.** A \$5,000 penal bond must be filed with the department with each application for a liquor control license. A \$500 penal bond must be filed with the department for retail beer permit. Each must meet the following requirements:

**8.2(1) Certificate of authority.** It must be issued by a company holding a current certificate of authority from the Iowa insurance commissioner authorizing the company to issue bonds in Iowa.

**8.2(2) Forfeiture of beer liquor bond.** It must contain a provision for the principal and his surety to consent to the forfeiture of principal sum of the bond in the event of his revocation of the beer liquor license held by the principal if said revocation is the result of a conviction of any violations of sections 123.49(2,a), 123.49(2,d), or 123.49(2,e).

**8.2(3) Forfeiture of retail beer bond.** It must contain a provision for the principal and his surety to consent to the forfeiture of principal sum of the bond in the event of his revocation of the retail beer permit held by the principal if said revocation is the result of a conviction of violation of section 123.49(2,a).

**8.2(4) Notice of cancellation.** It must contain a provision that the bond cannot be canceled by either the principal or the surety until after the department at its office in Des Moines, Iowa, has received 30 days prior written notice of said cancellation and the cancellation or notice thereof will be of no force and effect in the event of revocation.

**8.2(5) Proof of bond.** A licensee or beer permittee shall be deemed to have furnished a surety bond as contemplated by sections 123.30(1), 123.128(3) and 123.129(3), when it has filed with

the department at its office at Des Moines, Iowa, a copy of form L-11, a copy of which is attached hereto and by reference made a part hereof.

**8.2(6) Alternate for surety bond.** Applications to post a bond in lieu of providing a surety bond as contemplated by section 123.30, must be made in writing to the department and each application will be determined individually.

STATE OF IOWA  
BEER AND LIQUOR CONTROL DEPARTMENT  
DES MOINES, IOWA

This bond issued in connection with an application for a Class \_\_\_\_\_ beer liquor control license or Class \_\_\_\_\_ Retail Beer Permit.

BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS

That \_\_\_\_\_  
(Principal)  
of \_\_\_\_\_  
(City) (County)  
State of Iowa, as Principal, and \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_ of \_\_\_\_\_  
(City and State)

as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the STATE OF IOWA in the penal sum of \_\_\_\_\_, lawful money of the UNITED STATES, for the payment of which, in Des Moines, Polk County, Iowa, we bond ourselves, our successors and our legal representatives firmly by these presents.

THE CONDITION of the foregoing is such that the principal and his surety consent to forfeiture of the principal sum of said bond in event of revocation of the beer liquor license held by the principal under the provisions of section 123.49(2 a, d, or e), or retail beer permit held by the Principal under paragraph "a" of said section.

NOW, THEREFORE, if the said \_\_\_\_\_ shall well and truly observe and obey all of the provisions of sections 123.30 or 123.128 and 123.129, including the payments of all taxes as provided therein, then this bond shall be void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect.

THIS BOND shall be effective on \_\_\_\_\_ 19\_\_\_\_, and shall remain effective continuously without cumulative liability until canceled. This bond may be canceled by the principal or the surety by giving written notice to the other party and the department at its office in Des Moines, Iowa, stating the date of cancellation, which in no event shall be less than 30 days after actual receipt of said notice; however, no cancellation shall be effective as to forfeiture in the event proceedings for the revocation of the principal's liquor control license have been or are commenced prior to the effective date of such cancellation.

Signed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Principal  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Surety

# MEDICAL LIBRARY

## CHAPTER 1 USE OF LIBRARY

**1.1(303) Borrowers.** Adult residents of the state are entitled to borrow books by filling out an application card.

**1.2(303) Loan period.** The period of loan (except for reserve material) is two weeks; with the privilege of a two weeks renewal if at the time of request for renewal there are no other calls for the material. Student loans are for two weeks only.

**1.3(303) Postage.** The borrower pays the return postage on material sent through the mail.

**1.4(303) Student loans.** Students may borrow three volumes at a time, no two of which may be on the same subject. Student loans are not renewable. There is a fine of two cents per day for each piece of literature kept out over the loan period.

**1.5(303) Reserve material.** The librarian may place on reserve any material being used by

classes or groups and restrict loans on such material to overnight or over the weekend. Such loans are to be returned by 12:30 p.m. of the day designated or a fine of 25 cents paid for each day each piece is kept out beyond the stated time.

**1.6(303) Restricted material.** Books purchased from the publisher under restrictive clause may be used only after application to and at the discretion of the librarian.

**1.7(303) Forfeiture of privilege.** Loss of books or journals without paying for same, defacing or mutilating material, three requests for return of material without results, or necessity of asking attorney general's aid to have material returned, bars from future loans.

**1.8(303) Transients.** Transients and those at hotels may borrow books by depositing the cost of the book or five dollars, which is refunded when the book is returned.

[Filed May 13, 1964]

# MERIT EMPLOYMENT DEPARTMENT

## CHAPTER 1 DEFINITIONS

### 1.1(19A) Definitions.

1. "*Absence without leave*" means any absence of a classified employee from duty without specific authorization, either before or after such absence.

2. "*Act or merit employment Act*" means the law creating the merit system of personnel administration.

3. "*Agency*" means any legally constituted board, commission, office, authority, agency, department or other branch of state government in which all positions are under the same appointing authority.

4. "*Agency promotional list*" means an eligible list of permanent employees of the agency, or duly established organizational unit thereof, established by examination from which promotions are made.

5. "*Allocation*" means the original assignment of a position to an appropriate class on the basis of duties and responsibilities assigned and performed.

6. "*Appointing authority*" means the officer, board, commission, person or group of persons having the power by virtue of a statute, or lawfully delegated authority, to make appointments to, or remove from employment in the state classified service.

7. "*Certification*" means the act of submitting the required number of available names on an

appropriate eligible list to an appointing authority for the purpose of his making a selection in accordance with these rules.

8. "*Class*" or "*class of position*" means one or more positions, which are sufficiently similar in duties and responsibilities, that each position in the group can be given the same job title, require the same minimum qualifications as to education and experience, can be filled by substantially the same test of ability or fitness, and that the same schedule of pay can be applied with equity to all positions in the class under the same or substantially the same employment conditions.

9. "*Class specification*" means a descriptive and explanatory guide reflecting distinct characteristics of duties and responsibilities normally assigned to positions allocated to the class and the minimum qualifications requisite thereto.

10. "*Classification plan*" means the orderly arrangement of positions within the classified service into separate and distinct classes, so that each will contain those positions which involve substantially similar or comparable skills, duties and responsibilities.

11. "*Classified employee*" means an employee occupying a position in the classified service or an employee currently on leave in accordance with established leave regulations.

12. "*Commission*" means the Iowa merit employment commission.

13. "*Demotion*" means a change of a classified employee from a position in a given classification to a position in a lower classification. Normal-

ly, the lower classification will have a lower entrance salary. Demotion may be voluntary or involuntary.

14. "*Department*" means the Iowa merit employment department.

15. "*Detail to special duty*" means the temporary assignment of a classified employee to perform the duties and responsibilities of a position other than the ones to which he is regularly assigned without prejudice to his rights in and to his regularly allocated position.

16. "*Director*" means the director of the Iowa merit employment department.

17. "*Eligible list*" means an officially promulgated list of eligibles for a class of position in the order of their final rating in an examination as provided herein.

18. "*Established position*" means a position duly approved by statute or the executive council which is funded and allocated to an appropriate class.

19. "*Examination*" means all the tests of fitness that are applied to determine eligibility of applicants for positions in any class in the classified service.

20. "*Geographic list*" means an officially established list of eligibles residing in a county, or other designated administrative area, in the order of their final rating in an examination.

21. "*Grievance*" means any expressed difference, dispute or controversy between an employee and the appointing authority or his representative with respect to circumstances and conditions which concern their working relationship in the agency.

22. "*Minimum qualifications*" means the requirements of training and experience and other qualifications, including those to be measured by an appropriate examination, as prescribed in the job specification for the class of position.

23. "*New position*" means a position not previously existing.

24. "*Open-competitive examination*" means an examination which permits the competition of persons who meet the minimum requirements of the official announcement for the class of position, and is not restricted to persons currently employed in the classified service.

25. "*Part-time position*" means a position requiring the services of an employee for less than a standard or nonstandard work week on a continuing basis.

26. "*Pay plan*" means a schedule of salaries or hourly wages established for the several classes recognized in the state classification plan.

27. "*Permanent employee*" means an employee who has completed the required probationary period or who has acquired permanent status in conformity with the Merit Employment Act.

28. "*Position*" means a group of specific duties, tasks and responsibilities assigned by the appointing authority to be performed by one employee; a position may be part-time or full-time, temporary or permanent, occupied or vacant.

29. "*Probationary employee*" means a person certified from a list of eligibles or employed through a work test appointment and serving a probationary period.

30. "*Probationary period*" means a working test period and is a part of the examination process following an original appointment, during which the employee is required to demonstrate his fitness for the position to which he is appointed by the satisfactory performance of the duties and responsibilities of the position to which appointed.

31. "*Promotion*" means a change in status of a permanent employee from a position in a lower classification to a position in a higher classification. Normally the higher classification will have a higher entrance salary.

32. "*Reallocation*" means the reassignment or change in the allocation of a position by raising it to a higher, reducing it to a lower, or moving it to another class of the same level on the basis of significant changes in the kind or difficulty of the tasks, duties and responsibilities in such position, or because of an amendment to the classification plan, and officially assigning to that position the class title for such appropriate class of position.

33. "*Reinstatement*" means the re-employment of a permanent employee as provided in these rules, or the placing of a probationary or permanent employee's name back on a list of eligibles as provided herein.

34. "*Statewide list*" means a list of eligibles for a class position, who have indicated their willingness to accept employment wherever a particular vacancy exists, ranked in the order of their examination scores.

35. "*Transfer*" means a change of a classified employee from one classified position to the same or a comparable classified position of equal rank, from one geographical location to another geographical location; from one agency to another agency.

[Filed June 9, 1970]

## CHAPTER 2

### STATE SERVICE AND ITS DIVISIONS

**2.1(19A) Exempt service.** The exempt service shall include those positions as determined by the commission in accordance with the provisions of section 19A.3. The director may, upon request, assist and advise appointing authorities concerning salary rates appropriate for positions in the exempt service.

**2.2(19A) Classified service.** The classified service shall consist of all positions now existing or hereafter created and not included in the exempt service. There shall be in the classified service three divisions, to be known as Division "A", Division "B", and Division "C".

**2.2(1) Division "A"** shall include only those positions and employments for which is practicable to determine the merit and fitness of applicants by assembled examination.



**2.2(2)** *Division "B"* shall consist of all positions requiring peculiar and exceptional qualifications of a scientific, managerial, professional, or educational character and for which an unassembled examination may be used.

**2.2(3)** *Division "C"* shall include positions involving unskilled, semiskilled, domestic, attendant or custodial work.

The director shall assign each class in the position classification plan to Division "A", "B", or "C".

**2.3(19A) Nonstate employment.** Specialized personal services rendered by an individual to the state under contract as an independent contractor and as a part of, or incidental to, the individual's regular profession or occupation and not as a state employee shall be designated as nonstate employment and shall not be subject to the provisions of these rules. The appointing authority shall report each such employment to the director in such form and such detail as the director may require. If, after such investigation as he deems necessary, the director determines that the proposed employment is of such a nature as to constitute state employment, he shall so notify the appointing authority and the state comptroller and that notice shall constitute advice that such employment is not in conformance with the provisions of chapter 19A of the Code.

In evaluating contracts for personal services, the following guidelines shall be used:

**2.3(1)** Whether the contract is with a recognized existing organization rather than with an individual, and the organization has the facilities and expertise to fulfill the contract. However, a contract with an individual may be appropriate if he is an independent "entrepreneur".

**2.3(2)** Whether the contract clearly indicates the "independent contractor" concept with the agency having no direct administrative or supervisory responsibility of the day-to-day carrying out of the contract. So long as the agency has the right to control both the method and result of the services, the individuals involved cannot be considered as independent contractors.

**2.3(3)** Whether the contract includes a terminal date with the end product (report, service to be accomplished, etc.) clearly set forth.

**2.3(4)** Whether the agency is withholding various taxes from the individual's salary. If the individual is on the agency payroll and income taxes are withheld, it is obvious that the agency is the employer and the individual is not working for or as an independent contractor.

[Filed April 1, 1969; amended December 1, 1972]

## CHAPTER 3 CLASSIFICATION PLAN

### 3.1(19A) Preparation, adoption and maintenance of the classification plan for the classified service.

**3.1(1)** The commission shall review agency recommendations, hear suggestions, ascertain the actual duties, tasks and responsibilities of all classified positions and adopt a uniform classification plan.

**3.1(2)** The classification plan shall set forth for each class of position a class title, definition, examples of work performed, minimum qualifications and special requirements that are necessary for satisfactory performance in the class. Personal qualifications commonly required of an employee in any class such as good citizenship, honesty, loyalty, sobriety, industry, amiability to supervision and willingness to co-operate with associates shall be implied for entrance into any class.

**3.1(3)** The classification plan shall be so developed and maintained that all positions which are substantially similar and comparable with respect to kind, difficulty and responsibility of work are included in the same class; that the same means of recruitment and appropriate examination method may be used in filling all positions within a class; and, that the same schedule of pay may be applied with equity to all positions in a class in the same geographical area.

**3.1(4)** The commission through co-ordination with, and the co-operation of, the agencies shall from time to time review the classification plan and may add, combine, divide or abolish classes or revise the specifications of existing classes or establish new classes as the needs of the classified service so indicate. All of the aforementioned shall be submitted to the state comptroller, the governor and the executive council and approved by the executive council before they become effective. The director shall submit a schedule of classes of position reflecting the types of employment in each agency to the governor annually.

**3.1(5)** Each position in the classification plan shall be reviewed at intervals, or at the request of the appointing authority or by a permanent classified employee affected by the review to ascertain whether it is correctly allocated. Decisions of the appeal board shall not be subject to review until significant changes in the duties and responsibilities of a position can be shown. Allocation or reallocation shall be made by the director. The appointing authority and permanent classified employees shall be notified in writing. Allocation or reallocation shall become effective on the first day of the pay period following the date of the director's notice of the action. An appointing authority or permanent classified employee affected

by such allocation or reallocation may within 14 calendar days of notice file a request in writing to the director for reconsideration stating the reasons supporting such request. The director shall act on the request within 30 calendar days. During such period, the original action shall be held until the director's final determination and notice thereof. Thereafter, allocation or reallocation shall become effective on the first day of the next pay period unless appeal is made as set forth in chapter 12 of these rules.

**3.1(6)** No allocation or reallocation will become effective, notwithstanding 3.1(5), until approval has been obtained from the state comptroller stating that such allocation or reallocation does not result in the expenditure of funds in excess of the amount budgeted for the department of the appointing authority concerned.

**3.1(7)** The commission may delegate to the director such of their duties as imposed under 3.1(19A) and subdivisions as they deem necessary or expedient for the needs of the classified service.

**3.2(19A) Creation and allocation of new positions.** When a new position, or positions, as approved by the executive council, are to be established, the appointing authority shall notify the director in writing and furnish job descriptions. The director shall study the duties and responsibilities of the new position, or positions, and determine the proper classification. If an appropriate classification does not already exist, he shall prepare a new class specification to cover the position or positions, and they shall be allocated and approved as set forth in 3.1(19A) of this chapter.

**3.3(19A) Position reallocation.** Whenever reorganization of an agency or action of the executive council cause the duties of a position to change or a position appears to have been incorrectly allocated, the director shall upon his own initiative or at the request of the appointing authority or a permanent classified employee affected by the reallocation, investigate the duties of the position or positions in question. After conferring with the appointing authority and the classified employees involved and reviewing agency recommendations and suggestions, the director shall reallocate the position or positions to the appropriate class or classes in accordance with the provisions of 3.1(19A). Reallocation shall not be used to avoid the provisions of chapter 19A or these rules dealing with layoffs, demotions, promotions or dismissals.

**3.4(19A) Status of incumbents when positions are reallocated.** In all cases of reallocation, the employee in the position when it is reallocated shall be entitled to serve therein with the classified status that he had in the position before its reallocation, provided he meets the minimum qualifications for the class to which his position is reallocated or if the duties and responsibilities of the position have not appreciably changed. If ineligible for appointment to the position as reallocat-

ed, he shall be transferred, promoted or demoted by appropriate action in accordance with the provisions of these rules. However, a classified employee shall not be required to meet the minimum qualifications, if his position is reallocated to a lower or comparable class. In any case in which the incumbent is ineligible to continue in the position, and he is not transferred, promoted or demoted, the provisions of these rules regarding separation shall apply.

**3.5(19A) Class specifications.** The class specification, along with classification standards and desk audits, shall be considered in allocating positions and specifications shall be interpreted as follows:

**3.5(1)** Class specifications are descriptive only and are not restrictive. The use of a particular expression of duties, qualifications, requirements or other attributes shall not be held to exclude others not mentioned but germane to the class concept.

**3.5(2)** In determining the class to which any position shall be allocated, the specification for each class shall be considered as a whole. Consideration shall be given to the general duties, specific tasks, responsibilities required and relationship to other classes as affording together a picture of the positions that the class intended to include.

**3.5(3)** A class specification shall be construed as a general description of the kinds of work characteristic of positions properly allocated to that class and not as prescribing what the duties of any position shall be, nor as limiting the expressed or implied authority of the agency, now or hereafter vested with the right to prescribe or alter the duties of any position.

**3.5(4)** The fact that all of the actual tasks and duties performed by the incumbent of a position do not appear in the specification of a class to which the position has been allocated shall not be taken to mean that the position is necessarily excluded from the class, nor shall any one example of a typical task taken without relation to other parts of the specification be construed as determining that a position should be allocated to the class.

**3.5(5)** Changes in minimum qualifications requirements shall have no effect on the status of incumbent employees.

**3.6(19A) Position descriptions and notification of change in position content.** Position descriptions shall be supplied and kept current by the appointing authority for each position under his jurisdiction on forms prescribed by the commission. Agencies shall give written notice to the director of material changes in the duties and responsibilities of any position.

**3.7(19A) Assignment of lead-worker duties.** Whenever a classified employee, who is performing the same duties as other employees in

his class, is assigned limited supervisory duties such as distribution of work assignments, maintaining a balanced work load among a group and keeping record of work, production or attendance over employees in the same class or a class having the same entrance salary and which duties do not justify reallocation to a supervisory class in a higher pay range, the appointing authority may request the director to approve the position as a "lead-worker position".

### **3.8(19A) Position numbering system.**

The director in co-ordination with the office of the state comptroller shall develop a position numbering system that will uniformly identify the agency and position location, the class code number and the position number of each established position in the classified service.

[Filed September 18, 1970]

## **CHAPTER 4 PAY PLAN**

**4.1(19A) Preparation and adoption of the pay plan.** The director, after consultation with appointing authorities, shall prepare and recommend to the commission a pay plan for all classes of positions in the classified service.

**4.1(1) Factors to be considered in preparing the pay plan.** Pay grades shall be related directly to the position classification plan for the classified service and shall be determined with due consideration to pay grades for other classes, the relative difficulty and responsibility of work in the several classes, the recruiting experience of the state, the availability of employees in particular occupational categories, prevailing rates of pay for similar employment in private and other public jurisdictions in the area, employee turnover, cost of living factors, the financial policies and economic considerations of the state. The minimum and maximum rates of pay assigned the several classes of positions shall be those which most nearly reflect these factors.

**4.1(2) Adoption by commission.** The commission, after holding a public hearing, shall adopt the pay plan, or a revision thereof, and forward same to the executive council for approval.

**4.1(3) Approval by executive council.** The pay plan shall become effective on the date it is approved by the executive council unless another date is specified.

**4.2(19A) Pay plan review and amendment.** The director, at his discretion, but not less than annually, shall review the pay plan, giving consideration to factors as specified in 4.1(1) of these rules, and may recommend revisions to the commission. Revision in the pay plan shall be made in the same manner as the adoption and approval of the original pay plan under 4.1(19A). Any appointing authority may initiate a written request for amendment of the pay plan to the director.

**4.2(1) Revisions in pay grade assignments.** At the written request of any appointing authority or when the director determines that a pay grade assignment for a class of position is not competitive or is not properly related to the overall pay plan, the director may recommend the reassignment of the class of position to a different pay grade. Revision in the pay grade assignment for the class of position shall be made in the same manner as the adoption and approval of the original pay plan under 4.1(19A).

**4.2(2) Economic pay adjustment.** When the director's investigations show an increase or decrease in the cost of living, he may recommend a percentage increase or decrease in pay for all pay grades. Upon approval, each step in each pay grade in the pay schedule shall be recalculated to reflect the percentage increase approved. Each employee shall then be placed on his proper step in the revised pay schedule.

**4.3(19A) Content of the pay plan.** The pay plan for the classified service shall include:

**4.3(1)** A schedule of numbered pay grades with the minimum, maximum and intermediate steps for each pay grade.

**4.3(2)** A list of classes of positions by occupational groups and the pay grade to which each class is assigned.

### **4.4(19A) Pay of employees.**

**4.4(1) Employees to be paid at one of the steps in the pay plan.** Each employee shall be paid at one of the steps of pay set forth in the pay plan for the class of positions to which the position he occupies is allocated except as provided in these rules or when otherwise authorized by the commission. Such pay shall constitute the total compensation for the employee for services rendered to the state.

**4.4(2) Total remuneration.** No employee shall receive any pay under governmental jurisdiction other than that specifically authorized by the commission for the discharge of the duties of his position or additional duties which may be assigned to him or which he may undertake, or volunteer to perform as a state employee.

In any case in which part of the compensation for services in a classified position, exclusive of military training leave, is paid by another department, division, or an outside agency such as the city, county, or federal government, or from a different fund or account, any such payments shall be deducted from the compensation of the employee concerned to the end that the total compensation paid to any employee from all sources combined, for any period, shall not exceed the amount payable at the rate prescribed for the class of positions to which the employee is certified and appointed.

**4.4(3) Subsistence or maintenance allowances received in lieu of cash shall be considered**

as part of total compensation. In each case where an employee and his family are provided with full or part maintenance, consisting of one or more meals per day, lodging or living quarters, and domestic or other personal services, such compensation in kind shall be treated as part payment and its value shall be deducted from the appropriate pay rate in accordance with the schedule promulgated by the director after consultation with appointing authorities and approval of the commission.

#### 4.5(19A) Administration of the pay plan.

4.5(1) *Entrance rate of pay.* The entrance salary for any classified position shall be at the minimum salary for the class of position to which appointed, except:

a. *Appointment based on scarcity of qualified applicants.* When an appointing authority submits a written request setting forth the economic or employment conditions which make recruitment of eligibles at the minimum rate for the class of position difficult or impossible, the director may authorize appointment of qualified eligibles at a higher rate within the pay grade for the class of position in a limited geographical area or for the class as a whole not to exceed step "C" of the pay grade. The higher entrance rate shall remain in effect until the director orders such rate rescinded. All employees in the same class and under the same conditions necessitating the higher entrance rate, who are earning less than the higher entrance rate, shall be increased to the approved entrance rate. Thereafter all new employees or promoted employees subject to the same conditions shall be treated in a like manner. Requests for appointment above step "C" of the pay grade for the class of position shall be submitted to the commission.

b. *Appointment based on overqualification or exceptional qualifications.* An appointing authority may with the prior approval of the director, offer appointment above the entrance rate to qualified eligibles who exceed the minimum qualifications of the class or who possess outstanding and unusual experience for the class of position depending upon the eligible's qualifications and the needs of the appointing authority; and, provided further, that all other employees possessing similar qualifications in the same class in the same agency in the same geographical area are adjusted in pay to the step approved. Requests for appointment above step "C" shall be submitted to the commission.

c. *Appointment by reinstatement.* A permanent classified employee who has been reinstated to his former class of position or to a lower class of position may, at the discretion of the appointing authority, be paid at any step within the pay grade for the class of position to which appointed which does not exceed the step in the pay grade to which assigned upon separation from the classified ser-

vice. Salary increases shall be in accordance with the provisions as to probationary or permanent classified employees.

d. *Military and educational leave.* Any permanent classified employee who returns from authorized military or educational leave may be paid at the salary rate for which he would have been eligible if he had not gone on such authorized leave.

e. *Reappointment from preferred employment lists.* The appointing authority may re-employ a former employee from the preferred employment list in accordance with these rules at the same step in the pay grade for the class from which he was laid off or at any step in the pay grade if he is re-employed in a class of position in a lower pay grade, provided it does not exceed the rate he would have been eligible to receive in the class from which he was laid off.

f. *Appointment below minimum step "A" of the pay grade.* The director may authorize appointment below the minimum step "A" of the pay grade for a class as follows:

(1) *Career development appointment.* When a career development appointment is made in accordance with these rules, the rate of pay shall be set one step below the minimum step "A", or the special appointment rate, whichever is applicable, for each six months experience the appointee lacks in meeting the minimum experience requirements for the class to which the career development appointment is being made. If the appointee is a permanent employee, and his rate of pay equals or exceeds the rate provided herein, he shall be permitted to accrue pay rights in the class from which he is appointed until such time as his eligibility for pay increase exceeds the rate to which he is entitled in his former class.

(2) *Co-operative training and trainee appointments.* When co-operative training and trainee appointments are made in accordance with these rules, the rate of pay shall be set one step below the minimum step "A" or the special appointment rate, whichever is applicable, for each semester of training the appointee lacks in meeting the minimum training requirements for the class to which the co-operative training or the trainee appointment is being made.

(3) *Budget limitation.* If the director is advised by the state comptroller that an agency is unable to make appointments at the minimum step "A" of the pay grade for a class because of budget limitations, he may authorize appointment at such step below the minimum as budgetary conditions will permit.

(4) *Competitive rates below minimum.* When the director determines that the competitive entrance rate for a class in a geographical area is below the minimum step "A" of the pay grade, he may authorize appointment of eligibles at such step below the minimum as is necessary to avoid payment of premium entrance rates in that area. Such rate shall be used for all appointments made

in the geographical area concerned, until such time as economic conditions warrant a higher entrance rate.

**4.5(2) Merit pay increases.** A merit pay increase is a periodic increase in pay from one step to the next higher step within the pay grade for a class.

*a. A basis for merit pay increases.* Merit pay increases shall not be automatic or retroactive. All such pay increases shall be upon specific recommendation of the appointing authority and shall be based on standards of performance as indicated by official performance ratings and other pertinent data.

*b. Merit pay increase eligibility.* Probationary and permanent classified employees shall be eligible and may be given consideration by the appointing authority for a one-step merit pay increase at the beginning of the pay period following the satisfactory completion of the periods of service prescribed below for progression from step to step within the pay grade for the class to which their positions are allocated. The periods of service shall be exclusive of time spent on educational leave (except as required by the appointing authority) or, leave without pay which exceed 30 days, and periods during which service was rated less than satisfactory as reflected by an official performance rating. Periods of satisfactory service required for eligibility are as follows:

(1) Progression from step "A" to "B" and step "B" to "C"—six months.

(2) Progression from step "C" to "D," step "D" to "E" and step "E" to "F"—12 months.

(3) Progression from step "F" to "G" and step "G" to "H"—24 months, except employees occupying highway engineer-in-training positions may be considered for merit pay increase progression from step "F" to "G" in 12 months prior to required registration as a professional engineer.

(4) Maintenance and trades classes which are assigned to salary schedule II in the compensation plan may be considered for merit increase progression from the entrance rate to the intermediate rate after six months of service, and from the intermediate rate to the maximum rate after 18 months of service.

*c. Anniversary date.* Any type of pay increase given an individual, other than an adjustment incident to an upward revision of the range of the class in which he is employed, an exceptionally meritorious service raise, pay for lead-worker duty assignment or special duty assignment shall establish a new anniversary date for purposes of eligibility for merit increases.

For any employee at the top of or "red circled" above the top step of a pay range, his anniversary date shall be established as the date of his last pay raise as provided herein, and upon adjustment of the pay range the time period spent at such top step or "red circled" rate shall be credited against

the time interval between steps in the new range, if any.

When a probationary employee is appointed to the classified service, the merit increase date shall be established on the first day of the pay period for those employees who enter on duty on the first work day of a pay period. Otherwise, it shall be the first day of the pay period following the date of entry on duty.

**4.5(3) Pay increase for exceptionally meritorious service.** A pay increase of one step within the pay grade for the class may be made for exceptionally meritorious service, in addition to merit pay increases provided in 4.5(2), upon recommendation of the appointing authority and the approval of the commission. Exceptionally meritorious service pay increases shall be governed by the following:

*a.* The employee must have served in the position for at least three months.

*b.* Written justification, setting forth in detail the nature of the exceptionally meritorious service rendered, must be submitted to the commission and approved in advance of granting the pay increase.

*c.* No more than one exceptionally meritorious service pay increase may be granted in any 12-month period.

**4.5(4) Pay increase upon promotion.** A promotion means a change from a position in one class to a position in another class having a higher minimum step "A".

*a.* An employee who is promoted shall have his pay increased to the minimum step "A" of the pay grade for the higher class if his rate of pay before promotion falls below said minimum "A" step. In the case of overlapping pay grades and the employee's rate of pay is at or above the minimum "A" step of the pay grade for the class to which he is promoted, he shall receive a one-step promotional pay increase except as otherwise provided in "b" and "c" below.

*b.* For promotions between classes with a one- or two-pay step differential between the pay grades, the director may approve a two-step promotional increase, provided the appointing authority certifies that a change of residence beyond a normal commuting distance is required of the appointee.

*c.* For promotions between classes with a three- or more pay step differential between the pay grades, the director may approve a two-step promotional increase upon written request of the appointing authority.

*d.* An appointing authority may, for employees who fall within 4.5(1) "b", as with a new employee, request the commission approval for similar consideration.

**4.5(5) Pay for lead-worker duty assignment.**

*a.* An employee who is occupying a position which has been classified by the director as a

lead-worker position, as provided in these rules, shall be eligible for a one-step pay increase in addition to his regular step in the pay grade for the class to which the position is allocated.

b. At such time as the employee is removed from the position or the lead-worker duties are removed therefrom, the employee's pay shall be reduced one step to his regular step in the pay grade for the class.

**4.5(6) Pay upon assignment to special duty.** When an employee is assigned to special duty in another position, as provided in these rules his pay may be increased to the minimum step he could receive upon promotion to such position, provided that:

a. Any such temporary increase granted shall not affect the employee's eligibility for pay increases in his regular position.

b. At the expiration of the assignment to special duty, his pay shall revert to his authorized rate in his regular position.

**4.5(7) Pay on demotion.** An employee who is demoted shall have his rate of pay fixed by the appointing authority on any step within the pay range for the class of position to which he has been demoted, which does not exceed his last rate of pay in the pay range for the class of position from which demoted.

**4.5(8) Pay adjustments incident to pay grade reassignments.**

a. In the event a class is assigned to a higher pay grade, all employees in positions in that class shall be adjusted to a corresponding step in the new pay range as they held in the old pay range. If an employee has not been adjusted previously, as provided in 4.5(9) "c", such adjustment shall be made prior to grade adjustment.

b. In the event a class is assigned to a lower pay grade, the following pay adjustments will be made to employees occupying positions of that class:

(1) The rate of pay of an employee who has served at least six months at his current rate of pay may remain the same.

(2) The rate of pay of an employee who has less than six months' service at his current pay step will be reduced at least one-pay step below the step he is receiving or the maximum of the pay grade for the lower class, whichever is lower.

**4.5(9) Salary adjustments for probationary and permanent classified incumbents.** Notwithstanding eligibility time limitations provided elsewhere in this chapter and providing the comptroller certifies that funds are available:

a. Where the rate of pay of an incumbent is lower than the minimum of the pay range for his class, the appointing authority shall increase the rate of pay of the incumbent to the minimum step of the pay range for the class.

b. Where the rate of pay of an incumbent is higher than the maximum step pay range of a

class, the pay may remain the same as long as the incumbent retains his present position, but no further increases or adjustments will be approved.

c. Where the rate of pay of an incumbent is between the minimum and maximum rates of the pay range for a class of position, but not coinciding with any intermediate step of such pay range, the appointing authority shall adjust the incumbent to the next higher step of the pay range for the class.

**4.5(10) Pay upon reassignment.** An employee who is reassigned from a position in one class to a different position in the same class or to a position in a different class in the same pay grade shall not be eligible for a pay increase nor shall such reassignment have any effect on his merit pay increase eligibility.

**4.5(11) Pay upon transfer.**

a. When an employee is transferred from a position in one agency to a position in the same class or another class in the same pay grade in another agency, his rate of pay shall be no higher than the pay he was receiving prior to transfer, and his eligibility for merit pay increases shall not be affected.

b. When an employee is transferred from a position in one agency to a position in a higher or lower pay grade in another agency, his rate of pay shall be fixed by the rules governing promotions or demotions, whichever is applicable.

**4.5(12) Pay upon reallocation of position.** When a position is reallocated, the incumbents pay shall be fixed in accordance with these rules governing pay upon promotion, demotion or transfer, whichever is applicable and subject to the certification of the state comptroller of the availability of funds.

**4.5(13) Pay for part-time employment.** Pay for part-time employment in a position shall be proportionate to the rate of pay for full-time employment.

**4.5(14) Effective date of pay changes.** All pay changes shall be made effective on the first day of a pay period. Original appointments, re-employments, and reinstatements shall be effective on the first day the appointee reports for duty.

**4.5(15) Pay for overlap in position.** In cases where it is deemed necessary by the appointing authority to fill a position on an overlap basis pending the separation of an incumbent employee, an appointment of a new employee may be made in accordance with the rules for a period not to exceed one month. Any overlap for a longer period must be approved by the director.

**4.5(16) Pay for certified instructional personnel.** Employees of state institutions who are incumbents of teaching positions allocated to classes for which teaching certificates are required shall be paid in accordance with the prevailing rates of pay for the school district in which they are employed. The appointing authority shall file

a copy of the pay plan for each school district, in which positions requiring teaching certificates are located, with the director not later than September 1 of each year. Such pay plan shall clearly indicate the rates of pay for classes of teachers comparable to those utilized by the institution. Rates of pay for such classes shall require the approval of the director and shall be effective on the first day of the normal contract year for the school district.

**4.6(19A) Overtime.** Overtime shall be payable in accordance with the Code of Iowa and federal provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act as applicable and authorized. It shall be the responsibility of the appointing authority to determine coverage and certify payment by the state comptroller.

Positions shall be categorized for purposes of determining eligibility for overtime as follows:

**4.6(1) Standard workweek.** A standard workweek shall include positions which require 40 hours of work in seven consecutive days for shift assignments.

**4.6(2) Extended workweek.** An extended workweek shall include positions which require more than 40 hours of work in seven consecutive days on regular daily assignments or of 80 hours of work in 14 consecutive days for shift assignments. Extended workweeks shall be approved by the commission only after certification by the state comptroller of the availability of funds. Extended workweeks may be established on increments of two additional hours per week up to 48 hours. The rate of pay for the position shall be increased one step for each two-hour increment above 40 hours per week. Upon reduction of the workweek the pay of the incumbent employee shall be reduced accordingly, without right of appeal. The extended workweek shall not be applicable to positions within the classified service which are subject to the Fair Labor Standards Act.

**4.6(3) Nonstandard workweek.** The nonstandard workweek shall include all positions not assigned to the standard workweek and the extended workweek, which regularly and normally work in excess of 40 hours per week and are compensated on that basis.

**4.7(19A) Pay differential.** The commission may authorize a pay differential for a position within a class due to special duty requirements related to the position, but not to the class as a whole or for a class as a whole within an agency structure where such class is performing under duty requirements not normally required to the class in general state service. This differential shall be over and above the pay within the pay grade for the class of position and shall be paid only as long as the employee occupies the particular position or the class is used under the circumstances which have necessitated the differential. The request shall be submitted in writing and

shall outline all facts as to the particular need. Such differential payment shall be subject to the approval of the state comptroller that funds are available for such differential payment.

**4.8(19A) Rate for granting compensatory time off.** An employee shall be granted one hour of compensatory time off for each hour worked in excess of a normal workweek for a class not compensated by overtime payment. Compensatory time off shall be granted as soon as possible after it is earned and must be granted within one year of the date earned. If an employee is transferred or promoted from one agency to another or separates or retires from the classified service, he shall be given the accumulated compensatory time off prior to the effective date of such action by the agency from which he is so transferred, promoted, separated or retired.

[Filed July 14, 1969; amended June 9, 1970, September 18, 1970, November 10, 1970, April 14, 1971, January 18, 1972, February 11, 1972]

## CHAPTER 5

### RECRUITMENT AND EXAMINATION

**5.1(19A) Scheduling of open competitive and promotional examinations.** The director shall from time to time conduct such open competitive examinations as necessary for the purpose of establishing and maintaining registers of eligibles and promotional registers. The examinations shall be of such character as to determine the relative qualifications, fitness and ability of the persons tested to perform the duties of the class for which a register is to be established.

**5.2(19A) Announcement of examinations.**

**5.2(1) Open competitive examinations.** Examinations for entrance to the classified service shall be conducted on an open competitive basis. The director shall give public notice of all entrance examinations at least 15 calendar days in advance of the closing date for receiving applications and shall make every reasonable effort to attract qualified persons to compete in the examinations.

Notice of open competitive examinations shall be published by posting throughout the state and copies sent to newspapers, radio stations, educational institutions, Iowa employment security offices, state agencies, professional and vocational societies and associations, public officials and such other organizations and individuals as the commission may deem expedient.

**5.2(2) Promotional examinations.** Promotional examination announcements shall be posted on bulletin boards or in other conspicuous places of the department or agency concerned and necessary steps shall be taken to bring such announcements to the attention of eligible employees within the agency.

**5.2(3) Content of announcements.** Examination announcements shall specify class title and salary range of the class for which the examination is announced; the nature of the work to be performed; the minimum qualifications required for the performance of the work of the class; the time, place and manner of making application; the closing date for receiving applications; and other pertinent information. For those classes for which there is to be continuous recruitment, a statement shall be included in the announcement to the effect that applications will be received until further notice.

**5.3(19A) Eligibility to compete in examinations.**

**5.3(1) Open competitive examinations.** Competitive examinations for original appointment to a class of position in the classified service shall be open to all applicants who meet the minimum training and experience requirements, and the necessary special requirements, if any, prescribed in the class specification for the class.

**5.3(2) Promotional examinations.** Promotional examinations shall be open to all permanent and probationary classified employees who meet the requirements and the necessary special qualifications, if any, prescribed for the class.

**5.4(19A) Application and admission.** An application for examination shall be made on a form prescribed by the commission and shall constitute an integral part of the examination. Applications must be filed with the department on or prior to the closing date specified in the announcement or postmarked before midnight on that date; except, the director, in cases where sufficient cause is presented and approved, may order the acceptance of any application or information supplementary thereto received after the close of such period and prior to the administration of the first phase of the examination. For those classes of positions in which satisfactory evidence of frequent turnover or nearly constant employment activity may be presented, the director may establish a procedure involving continuous receipt of applications and frequent examinations.

**5.4(1)** The application form shall require information as to education, training and experience of the applicant and such other information as the commission may deem pertinent. The director may require any applicant for any examination to submit documented proof of the possession of any license, certificate, degree or other evidence of eligibility or qualification claimed or required by state law, these rules or the specification and may refuse credit for such claimed or required qualification in the absence of such proof.

**5.4(2)** An applicant, currently enrolled in an educational institution, who does not meet the minimum education or training requirements may be admitted to examinations, provided he will

meet the requirements within eight months. The name of an applicant, so admitted, who attains a qualifying rating shall have his name placed on the eligible list. His name may be certified subject to his completing the education or training requirements necessary for admission to the class, but he shall not be appointed until all requirements are met.

**5.5(19A) Disqualification of applicants.** The director may refuse to examine an applicant, or after examination, may disqualify such applicant or remove his name from the eligible list or refuse to certify any eligible on a list or may consult with the appointing authority in taking steps to remove such person already appointed if:

**5.5(1)** It is found that he does not meet any one of the qualification requirements established for the class of positions for which the examination is being conducted.

**5.5(2)** He is so disabled as to render him unfit for the performance of the duties of the class of positions.

**5.5(3)** He has made a false statement of material fact in his application.

**5.5(4)** He has used or attempted to use political pressure or bribery to secure an advantage in the examination.

**5.5(5)** He has directly or indirectly obtained information regarding the examination to which, as an applicant, he was not entitled.

**5.5(6)** He has failed to submit his application correctly or within the prescribed time limits.

**5.5(7)** He has taken part in the compilation, administration, or correction of the examination for which he is an applicant.

**5.5(8)** He has previously been dismissed from a position in the state service or private industry for cause or has resigned while charges for dismissal for cause were pending.

**5.5(9)** He has reached, or will within one year of the date of the examination reach, retirement age as prescribed by law.

**5.5(10)** He has been convicted of a felony or an indictable misdemeanor or he has a record of conduct which is unbecoming a state employee.

**5.5(11)** He is addicted to the use of narcotics and other self-induced stimulants which are illegally obtained and utilized.

**5.5(12)** He is known to use intoxicating beverages to excess.

A disqualified applicant or eligible shall promptly be notified in writing of such action at his last known address. A disqualified applicant or eligible may request review of the reason for his disqualification. Such request shall be in writing and upon receipt the director shall give full consideration to the request, and notify the applicant or eligible in writing of the action taken thereon.



**5.6(19A) Postponement or cancellation of examinations.** In the event a sufficient number of qualified applicants have not made application for any examination, the director may postpone the last filing date and the date of the examination and shall, in such cases, give written notice to the applicants and department heads concerned.

**5.7(19A) Character of examinations.** Examinations may be assembled or unassembled and may include written, oral, physical, or performance tests, or any combination of these. They may take into consideration such factors as education, experience, aptitude, knowledge, character, physical fitness, or any other qualifications or attributes which in the judgment of the director enter into the determination of the relative fitness of applicants.

**5.7(1) Assembled examinations.** Assembled examinations shall be conducted for those classes for which written tests are practical. Such examinations may include one or more of the following in addition to the written tests: Skill demonstration tests, physical tests, oral interviews, and evaluations of training and experience.

Where official certification, registration or licensing is accepted in lieu of basic skills testing, other factors which enter into the determination of the relative fitness of applicants may be included in the examination.

**5.7(2) Unassembled examinations.** For those classes of a craft nature or where peculiar and exceptional qualifications of a scientific or professional nature are required and competition through an assembled examination is impracticable, an unassembled examination may be held. Such examinations shall consist of an evaluation of a statement of training and experience and such other materials as the applicants may be required to submit as evidence of fitness for a position, and may or may not include oral interviews for evaluation of personal and technical qualifications and evaluations of other factors which enter into the determination of the relative fitness of applicants.

**5.7(3) Types of examinations.** Examinations shall be announced as one or a combination of the following:

*a. Open competitive.* Open competitive examinations shall be open to all persons meeting the minimum training and experience and other requirements announced for admission to the examination.

*b. Promotional.* Promotional examinations shall be open only to employees in the classified service meeting the minimum education and experience and other requirements stipulated in the specification for the class concerned.

*c. Open continuous examinations.* When it is necessary to meet continued requirements for filling positions and a sufficient number of applicants for a class is unavailable, applicants for any

examination may be tested continuously in such manner and at such times and places as the director may provide. The closing date for any open continuous examination may be set at any time by the director, but notice of the action shall be posted at least 15 days prior to the effective date of the action. Applicants making qualifying ratings shall be placed on eligible lists in order of their final ratings irrespective of the date on which the examination was taken.

**5.7(4) Simplified examination procedure.** For positions involving unskilled, semiskilled, domestic, attendant or custodial work, where the character or conditions of employment make it impracticable to supply the needs of the service through procedures prescribed above, the director may adopt or authorize the use of such other procedures as he determines to be appropriate which will assure the selection of such employees on the basis of merit and fitness. Examinations so given shall conform with and utilize such methods, forms and techniques as the director may require.

**5.8(19A) Development and administration of examinations.**

**5.8(1) Examination development.** The director shall develop examinations for the various classes of positions in the classified service. The director may also contract for test services or purchase test material, and may use qualified technical consultants in developing tests. Final test material shall be known only to the director and to authorized employees of the department. Every precaution shall be exercised by all persons participating in the development of tests to maintain the highest integrity in the examination process.

*a. Special test sections.* The director may provide for special test sections or options within an examination for a single class when appropriate, to provide for special assignments to positions within a class. For a group of classes with common requirements, the director may provide one basic test with any appropriate additional options which may be necessary to test special requirements of any class in the group. These test sections may be used in combination with ratings on other portions of the test to provide the basis for selective certification of specially qualified persons.

*b. Oral examinations.* The director shall develop the forms, procedure and instructions for conducting oral examinations.

*c. Ratings of training and experience.* The director shall develop a procedure for the evaluation of the training and experience qualifications for the various classes of positions when applicable. The procedure shall give primary consideration to the quality, recency, and pertinency of training and experience and secondary consideration to the quantity.

**5.8(2) Examination administration.** Examinations shall be conducted in as many places as are necessary for reasonable convenience

of applicants within practicable limits for proper administration and control. The director shall appoint monitors necessary to conduct examinations, and provide them with instructions. The director shall arrange for use of public or other buildings suitable for the conduct of examinations.

*a. Number to be admitted to examination.*

The director may announce, in advance of the establishment of an eligible list, the maximum number of applicants who shall have their names placed on the list, or who shall be permitted to compete in any of the separate parts of the examination. Under such procedure those considered as having passed or as being permitted to take the remainder of the examination shall be the set number of candidates rating highest in the examination or a part thereof.

*b. Anonymity of applicants.* The identity of persons taking written examinations shall not be disclosed to examiners except for open continuous examinations where conditions of anonymity are impractical. An identification number shall be used to identify examination papers of applicants when practicable. In such cases, if any examination paper bears the name of the applicant or identification other than an identification number, the applicant shall be disqualified. In case of disqualification, the applicant shall be promptly notified in writing.

*c. Oral examination.* When an oral examination constitutes all or a part of the total examination, the director shall appoint one or more oral examination boards as needed. An oral examination board shall consist of two or more members who shall be known to be interested in the improvement of public administration and in the selection of efficient government personnel, one of whom shall be technically familiar with the character of work in the position for which the applicants will be examined. Any person holding political office or any officer or committee member of any political organization, or, any person actively engaged in the work of any political organization, shall not serve as a member of an oral examination board. If practicable, all applicants qualifying for the oral examination for the same class shall be rated by the same oral examination board. A member of an oral examination board shall disclose each instance in which he knows the applicant personally.

*d. Examination of the handicapped.* Persons under such disability as not to make them ineligible by reason thereof, shall be examined in such manner as will fairly test their ability to perform the duties of the position, notwithstanding such disability.

*e. Special examinations.* Except in the case of a manifest error in the admission or examining of an applicant, no applicant shall be given a special examination unless the commission by formal recorded action finds that the applicant's failure to take or complete an examination was due to circumstances entirely beyond the control of the ap-

plicant. The commission's findings and recommendations shall be recorded in its minutes. No claim for a special examination shall be allowed unless it is filed in writing with the director within 15 days after the date of the original examination. Any special examination shall be constructed on a pattern similar to, and as extensive as, the original examination. Any such special examination shall not invalidate any certification or appointment previously made.

*f. Retaking examinations.* Applicants may retake an examination for classes which are announced. In such examination program, no person may be scheduled nor tested at less than 30 calendar days following his initial examination in the class of position, and subsequently at 60 calendar days and then at 90-calendar-day intervals thereafter. The same provisions shall apply to promotional examinations. Procedures adopted for retesting must be administered uniformly to all applicants. In all cases, the most recent passing score will be used to determine the candidate's standing on the eligible list. Any applicant who fails the performance part of any examination may repeat that part of the examination, if scheduled, after the lapse of seven calendar days. If the applicant fails to pass the performance portion of the examination the second time, he shall be prohibited thereafter from repeating that part of the examination in less than 30-day intervals.

*g. Removing examination material from premises.* Any applicant or unauthorized employee of the state removing examination materials from the premises at which examinations are being administered or stored, in any manner whatsoever, shall be subject to prosecution under section 19A.20.

**5.9(19A) Rating examinations.** The director shall utilize appropriate scientific techniques and procedures in rating the results of examinations and in determining the final scores of the applicant. In determining the system for rating results of the examinations, the director shall give due regard to the number of applicants and to the number of vacancies which may reasonably be expected to occur in the life of the eligible list. All applicants for the same class of positions shall be accorded uniform and equal treatment in all phases of the examination rating process.

**5.9(1) Setting minimum ratings.** In all examinations the minimum ratings by which eligibility may be achieved shall be set by the director. Such minimum ratings may also apply to the rating on any parts of the tests and applicants may be required to obtain minimum ratings on separate parts in order to receive qualifying ratings or to be rated on the remaining parts of the tests.

**5.9(2) Computing final ratings.** The final earned rating of each applicant shall be determined by computing the earned ratings on each part of the examination in accordance with the weights established for each part of the examina-

tion. All applicants may be required to obtain at least a minimum rating in each or any part of the examination in order to receive a final qualifying rating or to be allowed to participate in the remaining parts of the examination.

**5.9(3) Rating for lower class.** The results of examination of applicants who fail to qualify as eligibles for the class for which the examinations were taken, may, with the approval of the director, be rated with reference to their eligibility for a lower class for which an examination is in process, if the applicants have signified their willingness to accept appointments to positions in such lower class. Eligibles for a given class may be certified to a lower position in the same class if they signify their willingness to accept an appointment to a position in the lower class.

**5.9(4) Preference for veterans on entrance examinations.** Veterans preference as provided by law shall be added to qualifying ratings on open competitive examinations. Proof of eligibility for preference shall be provided by the veteran in the form of a discharge paper, official order of separation from active duty, or a certified or photostatic copy, or other satisfactory evidence of honorable service. In addition, disabled veterans shall submit proof of current disability certified by the United States Veterans Administration.

**5.9(5) Verifying information.** The director may verify statements contained in an application and secure further information concerning the applicant's character and fitness. If, after a list is established, information is obtained which materially affects the rating of experience, training, or fitness of the applicant, the director shall make a new rating of the applicant's examination and make necessary adjustments in eligible lists. The director shall promptly notify the applicant of any change made in his standing and the reasons therefor.

**5.9(6) Adjustment of errors.** A manifest error in the rating of an examination, if called to the attention of the director within one month after receipt by the applicant of the notice of examination results, shall be corrected by the director provided, however, that such correction shall not invalidate any certification and appointment previously made.

**5.10** Reserved for future use. [See 6.3(19A)]

**5.11(19A) Notice of examination results.** Each applicant shall be notified by mail of the results of the examinations as soon as the rating of the examination has been completed and the eligible list established.

**5.12(19A) Review of ratings.** Any applicant may request the director to review the rating of his examination, provided such request is filed within 15 days of the date the notice of examination results was mailed. Review of examination ratings shall be limited to the applicant and the

appointing authority to whom the eligible has been certified for appointment. Such review shall be provided only during regular business hours in the offices of the department. Any person who reviews an examination that has been taken may not participate in another examination in the same series or with similar examination content until 90 calendar days have elapsed after such review.

[Filed May 1, 1969; amended May 13, 1970, September 17, 1970, April 14, 1971]

## CHAPTER 6 ELIGIBLE LISTS

**6.1(19A) Establishment of eligible lists.** The director shall establish and maintain eligible lists necessary to provide an adequate supply of qualified candidates for all classified positions. Eligible lists shall be by class of position and shall be statewide in application except where these rules or the action of the director specifically makes provision for the establishment of eligible lists by geographical area, organizational unit or special entitlement. The following types of eligible lists shall be used to meet the needs of the classified service:

**6.1(1) Preferred employment lists.** The names of permanent classified employees separated from the classified service in good standing by layoff, or by demotion in lieu of layoff, shall be placed on the preferred employment lists established for the agency or the unit thereof enforcing the layoff and shall be given absolute preference in selection as provided in these rules for reduction in force. Such list shall have a life of one year from the date of layoff or establishment of the list, whichever is later.

**6.1(2) Agency promotional lists.** Shall show the names of all permanent classified employees of an agency or organizational unit thereof who have attained a qualifying rating on the promotional examination.

**6.1(3) Open competitive lists.** Shall show names of all candidates who attain a qualifying rating on an open competitive examination.

**6.1(4) Agency promotional and open competitive lists.** Shall be deemed continuous in nature, unless abolished as provided herein, but eligibility of an applicant on lists shall be not less than one nor more than three years as determined by the director and uniformly applied.

**6.2** Reserved for future use.

**6.3(19A) Ranking of eligibles.** After each examination, the director shall prepare a list of persons with passing grades. The names of such persons shall be placed on the eligible lists in the order of their final rating, starting with the highest. If two or more eligibles have final ratings which are identical, their names shall be arranged on the eligible list in the order of their final rating on the written part of the examination. If this re-

sults in a tie, they shall be certified concurrently. Eligible lists resulting from a continuous examination program shall be merged prior to use by ranking the names of all successful candidates in order of their final qualifying scores.

**6.4(19A) Compilation of eligible lists in absence of appropriate eligible lists.** If a vacancy exists in a class of position for which there is no appropriate eligible list, and an announcement has been made and opportunity given for applicants to take the examination, the director, with the approval of the commission, may prepare an appropriate register for the class from one or more existing related eligible lists. For this purpose, the director shall select the eligible lists from classes for which the minimum qualifications and examinations are similar to or higher than those required for the class in which the vacancy exists. The director may, if necessary, re-rate training and experience in accordance with the rules on examination on the basis of the minimum qualifications required for the class in which the vacancy exists.

**6.5(19A) Consolidation and amendment of lists.** When a new eligible list is established for a class of positions for which an eligible list is already in existence, the existing eligible list may be canceled or merged with the new eligible list at the discretion of the commission. If the name of any individual appears on both the old and the new eligible lists, and the eligible lists are merged, his standing on the new eligible list shall be determined by his score on the more recent examination. An eligible list may be amended by the addition of other successful candidates who are admitted to subsequent examinations and the scores of the individual names that appear on the amendment shall be merged in rank order with the scores of those on the original eligible list.

**6.6(19A) Removal of names from eligible lists.** In addition to the causes set forth in the chapter on examinations, the director may remove names from eligible lists permanently or temporarily for any of the following reasons:

**6.6(1)** On receipt of a statement from the eligible that he no longer desires consideration for a position in the class.

**6.6(2)** Appointment through certification from such eligible list to fill a permanent position.

**6.6(3)** Appointment to fill a permanent position at the same or higher salary from a different register, provided that any person whose name is removed may have his name restored to any eligible list other than the one from which appointment was made by making written application for such action to the director.

**6.6(4)** Declination of appointment without good cause or under conditions which the eligible previously indicated he would accept.

**6.6(5)** Failure to appear for scheduled employment interview or to report for duty within a reasonable time specified by the appointing authority.

**6.6(6)** Failure to maintain a record of his current address with the department as evidenced by the return of a properly addressed unclaimed letter or other evidence.

**6.6(7)** In case of agency promotional lists, separation from the classified service or from the departmental or organizational unit for which the list is established.

**6.6(8)** In case of exhaustion or abolition of eligible lists or expiration of eligible lists, the director shall notify the eligible by mail at his last known address of this action and the reason therefore.

**6.6(9)** Willful violation of any of the provisions of chapter 19A of the Code or the rules promulgated thereunder. [See also 7.7(19A)]

**6.7(19A) Restoration of names to eligible lists.** An eligible whose name is removed from an eligible list may make written request to the director for the restoration of his name to such eligible list for the duration of the eligible list, stating the reasons for his conduct resulting in removal and reasons for restoration. The director, after full consideration of the request, may restore the name to the eligible list or may refuse such request. The eligible shall be notified of the director's action and may make written appeal to the commission to review the director's action.

A probationary or permanent employee who has resigned while in good standing or who has been separated without prejudice, shall, upon written request, have his name restored to the eligible list from which his most recent appointment was made; but such eligibility shall not exceed original entitlement of not less than one nor more than three years as determined by the original eligible list.

**6.8(19A) Statement of availability.** It shall be the responsibility of eligibles to notify the department in writing of any change in address or other change affecting availability for employment. However, the director may circularize lists or use other methods to determine at any time the availability of eligibles. Whenever an eligible submits a written statement restricting the conditions under which he will be available or the locations where he will accept employment, his name shall be withheld from all certifications which do not meet the stated conditions and locations under which he will be available. An eligible may file a new written statement at any time during the duration of an eligible list modifying any prior statement as to conditions under which he will be available for employment, except that if such statement results in the withdrawal of his name from a certification outstanding at the time of the receipt

of the statement, it may be deemed a declination of appointment.

[Filed May 1, 1969; amended September 17, 1970, April 14, 1971]

## CHAPTER 7

### CERTIFICATION AND SELECTION

#### 7.1(19A) Method of filling positions.

Vacancies in the classified service shall be filled by re-employment, promotion, transfer, demotion, reinstatement or original appointment as provided by these rules.

**7.2(19A) Request for certification.** If a vacancy occurs in any classified position in an agency, or if new positions are established and new employees are needed, a requisition shall be submitted, as far in advance of the desired appointment date as possible, by the agency to the director upon a form prescribed by the commission. This requisition shall state the number of positions to be filled in each class, identifying the location of each position and all other pertinent information.

**7.3(19A) Certification methods.** Upon receipt of a requisition, the director shall certify and submit in writing to the appointing authority the names of available persons.

**7.3(1) Agency preferred list.** The number of names certified for a class shall be equal to the number of vacancies. Selection shall be made from this list until the list is exhausted before certification may be made from an agency promotional or open competitive list.

**7.3(2) Open competitive list.** If one position is involved the three highest ranking names available from the state-wide eligible list established and one name for each additional vacancy will be submitted. In filling vacancies, the appointing authority shall select any one of the top three available whose names have been certified for each agency.

**7.3(3) Agency promotional list.** The number of names certified for one position shall be three, with one additional name for each additional vacancy, or the upper one-half of the promotional list whichever is greater. Appointments shall be made in the same manner as prescribed from open competitive list, except that appointment may be made from the upper half of the promotional list if the number of eligibles on the list exceeds six.

**7.3(4) Concurrent certifications.** Groups of eligibles shall be certified to clerical vacancies in order of receipt of requisitions for employees, with due regard for the rights of eligibles standing highest on the list provided, however, this section shall not require simultaneous certification of the same name on different certifications made concurrently to the same class of position.

**7.3(5) Temporary appointment certification.** If an employee is needed for a temporary period by an agency, not to exceed 180 calendar days in any 12-month period, a certification shall be made of the names of those eligibles, in the order of their place on an appropriate eligible list, who have indicated willingness to accept temporary appointment, in accordance with 7.3(2).

**7.3(6) Incomplete certification.** When the number of names available for filling a vacancy in a class of position is fewer than three, the appointing authority may decline certification for that vacancy and make a provisional appointment to fill such position for a period not to exceed 180 calendar days as provided in the rules.

**7.3(7) Certification for positions filled by provisional appointees.** The director shall issue, on a regular basis, a certificate of eligibles to fill positions occupied by provisional appointees whenever three names are available for certification for that class of position.

#### 7.3(8) Selective certification.

*a. Special qualifications.* Where certification of eligibles with special education or training is requested in writing by the appointing authority, and such specific and technical requirements are part of the specifications, and these special experience or training options are so announced, the director will certify only the highest ranking eligibles, as provided under open competitive lists, who possess the special qualifications prescribed. Certification as to physical qualifications shall be observed as long as they are uniform as to the class of position and are contained in the specifications or are approved by the commission for special and uniform application.

*b. Desirable qualifications.* An appointing authority may request, in writing, the certification of those eligibles meeting the desirable training and experience requirements stipulated in the specification, if any, giving the reason for such request. If approved by the director, only the names of those eligibles on the list who meet the desirable training and experience qualifications shall be certified in the order of their standing on the list. If, in certifying the names of such eligibles, the director finds there are fewer than three such eligibles, he shall complete the certification by adding after the names of such eligibles, the names of other eligibles available for appointment in the order of their standing on the list.

**7.3(9) Geographic certification.** Eligibles for positions in local offices, geographic or administrative areas of the agency shall be certified in the same manner as for state offices (open-competitive), except that in filling such a position in a local office, geographic or administrative area of the agency, the appointing authority may request the certification of eligibles who are residents of the area established for such local office, geo-

graphic or administrative area. Certification shall be made as provided in 7.3(2). If, in certifying and submitting the names of such eligibles for a vacancy in a local office, geographic or administrative area, the director finds there are fewer than three eligibles who are residents thereof, he shall certify the required number of additional eligibles from a state-wide register.

**7.4(19A) Life of certificate of eligibles.** The life of a certificate of eligibles shall be three weeks from the date of issue unless extended by the director for a period not to exceed one week. Any appointment made from a certificate shall not be affected by any change in the condition of the list during the life of the certificate. In the event appointment is not reported within one month of the date of issue, the certificate shall expire and appointment reported thereafter shall be voided.

**7.5(19A) Waiver of certification after appointment.** If an eligible receives a probationary or permanent appointment, such appointment shall constitute, for its duration, a waiver of his right to certification from any register for the same or lower class of position on which his name appears.

**7.6(19A) Omission of names after three considerations.** If, in the exercise of his choice, the appointing authority passes over the name of an eligible on a register in connection with three separate appointments he has made from the eligible lists for that class of position, the name of such eligible shall thereafter not be certified to him from that eligible list for future vacancies in that class if such appointing authority requests in writing that the eligible not be certified on future certificates. The eligible shall be so notified.

**7.7(19A) Failure to reply.** An eligible may be considered not available by the director if he fails to reply to written inquiry of the director or appointing authority as to availability within five calendar days of written inquiry or within three calendar days of telegraphed inquiry.

**7.8(19A) Certification from related lists.** Whenever the number of names on an eligible list is insufficient to make a complete certification, the director may certify names of eligibles willing to accept employment from lists for classes of higher standing or from lists for other comparable classes, if he determines the qualifications and appropriate examinations for those classes are comparable to the class for which the certificate is being issued.

[Filed May 1, 1969; amended November 10, 1970]

## CHAPTER 8 APPOINTMENTS

**8.1(19A) Appointments.** All vacancies in part-time or full-time classified positions shall be filled as provided by chapter 19A of the Code and these rules. No appointment to a classified posi-

tion, other than an emergency appointment, shall be made without prior authorization of the director. All appointments shall be made at the minimum salary for the class of position, unless otherwise provided in these rules. No appointment shall be made to any classified position nor shall the position otherwise be encumbered until the position has been classified in accordance with chapter 19A and these rules and the comptroller has certified as to the availability of funds.

**8.2(19A) Probationary appointment.** Probationary selections shall be made for each classified position from the three highest available names on the certificate submitted by the director in accordance with the chapter on certification and selection. Appointments shall be made only to positions authorized and established on a permanent basis, subject to the successful completion of a one-year probationary period. Probationary appointment shall not confer upon the appointee any privilege or right of promotion, transfer, re-employment, reinstatement or demotion to any position in the classified service, nor does it confer any right of appeal.

**8.3** Reserved for future use.

**8.4(19A) Provisional appointment.** If there are fewer than three persons available for employment from an eligible list for a class of position or an appropriate eligible list the appointing authority may submit the name or names of persons to fill the position or positions pending examination and the establishment of an adequate eligible list. If such person(s) meet(s) the qualifications as to training and experience for the class of position, such person or persons may be provisionally appointed to fill the existing vacancy or vacancies until an adequate eligible list is established and appointments made therefrom. No provisional appointment shall be continued for more than 30 calendar days after an adequate eligible list has been established nor for more than 180 calendar days from the date of appointment. Successive provisional appointments shall not be allowed. No provisional appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, demotion, promotion or reinstatement to any classified position, nor shall a provisional employee be entitled to vacation or sick leave under these rules.

**8.5(19A) Intermittent appointment.** If the work of an agency requires the service of a person or persons on an intermittent or irregular basis, the appointing authority shall select such person or persons who have signified their willingness to accept intermittent appointment in accordance with the chapter on certification and selection. Such intermittent appointment shall not exceed 180 calendar days or 1040 hours in any 12-month period. Appointees may be placed on leave without pay at the end of the appointment and may be returned to duty the following year in the same class

without further certification at the agency's determination. All periods of active service shall be reported to the commission. A period of intermittent service shall not constitute a part of the probationary period except where such service immediately precedes probationary appointment to the same class within the agency. The acceptance or refusal of intermittent appointment shall not affect an eligible's standing on an eligible list or his eligibility for a probationary appointment. No intermittent appointment shall confer upon the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, demotion, promotion or any other right to any classified position, nor to annual or sick leave under these rules.

**8.6(19A) Career development appointment.** When a position within a class cannot be filled because of the lack of qualified eligibles or applicants meeting the minimum qualifications for the class, the director may authorize the appointing authority to make a career development appointment to a person meeting the minimum education requirements, but who lacks the experience necessary to qualify. Career development appointments shall be limited to one year; appointees must meet the minimum experience requirements upon expiration of the appointment; and, appointees must have passed the appropriate examination provided before appointment. Appointment does not confer on the appointee any privilege or right of promotion, transfer, re-employment, reinstatement or demotion to any position in the classified service, nor does it confer any right of appeal upon termination of the appointment. Vacation and sick leave shall be in accordance with probationary appointment.

**8.7(19A) Reinstatement to previous class of position.** A permanent classified employee, who has resigned while in good standing or who has been separated for other than good cause as outlined in these rules and chapter 19A of the Code, shall be eligible for reinstatement to his former class of position or to a lower class of position within a period of time equivalent to his period of continuous classified service, not to exceed two years from the date of separation—provided, he has been certified by the director as meeting the current minimum qualifications as to training, experience, knowledge, skills and education for the class of position to which he is reinstated.

**8.8(19A) Emergency appointment.** When an emergency exists in order to preserve the public peace, health or safety or to prevent the stoppage of public business, requiring the immediate services of one or more persons, the appointing authority may appoint a person or persons to a class of position without regard to other provisions governing appointments. In no case, however, shall the same person be appointed under this provision for more than a total of 60 calendar days with any or all state agencies during any 12-month

period. Employment for any part of a day shall be considered as a full day. No emergency appointment shall confer on the appointee any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, promotion, demotion, reinstatement or any other right to any classified position, nor shall an emergency employee be entitled to vacation or sick leave under these rules.

**8.9(19A) Work-test appointment.** In accordance with 5.7(4), the appointing authority, who has under his jurisdiction positions involving unskilled or semiskilled domestic, attendant or custodial work, as so designated by the commission, may appoint persons to such positions on the basis of a competitive working test performance for the length of the probationary period. Any such person appointed shall serve a probationary period in accordance with these rules and shall acquire permanent status and be subject to the same rules as other classified probationary employees.

**8.10(19A) Seasonal appointments.** When the services to be rendered in a position occur, terminate and reoccur periodically or annually, the appointing authority may make a seasonal appointment. Certification shall be made in accordance with the chapter on certification and selection to fill only positions which are authorized and established as seasonal positions for a specified period each year, not to exceed eight months in any 12-month period, on a continuing basis, year after year. Appointees shall be placed on leave without pay upon completion of each period of seasonal employment and may be returned to duty the following season in a position in the same class the following year, if recommended by a satisfactory service review. No seasonal appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, demotion, promotion or reinstatement to any classified position nor shall a seasonal employee be entitled to vacation or sick leave under these rules.

**8.11(19A) Co-operative training appointment.** Upon request, the director may authorize the appointing authority to make co-operative training appointments to one or more permanent positions. Appointees must be certified to be bona fide students in an accredited educational institution, pursuing a study program directly related to the work of the position and have successfully completed one year of the study program for which he is enrolled. Two co-operative training appointments may be made to each authorized position and the appointee(s) shall work a period not to exceed a combined total of eight hours a day. No appointee shall be employed more than three semesters, or the equivalent, in any two-year period. No co-operative training appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, promotion, demotion or reinstatement, nor shall a co-operative training employee be entitled to vacation or sick leave under these rules.

**8.12(19A) Trainee appointment.** Where there is a need for services which can be performed by student trainees, the director may authorize the appointing authority to make a trainee appointment of a person who does not meet the minimum education and experience requirements as follows:

**8.12(1) Appointments for half-time or less.** May be made to bona fide students who are currently enrolled in a course of study which will qualify them for the position to which appointed within one year and who have been certified by the educational institution as to status and course of study. Appointments shall be made only to permanent or temporary positions and not to exceed 180 calendar days or the equivalent in part-time employment.

**8.12(2) Appointments exceeding half-time.** May be made to bona fide students pursuing a course of training which will qualify them for appointment to the position to which appointed. Such appointments shall be made only to authorized and established permanent or temporary positions and shall not exceed 180 calendar days in any 12-month period. Appointees must be at least 14 years old and possess working permits if required by law.

**8.12(3)** No trainee appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, promotion, demotion or reinstatement, nor shall a trainee employee be entitled to vacation or sick leave under these rules.

**8.13(19A) Summer employment appointment.** Upon request, the director may authorize the appointing authority to make summer employment appointments to one or more permanent or temporary positions providing the comptroller certifies the funds are available for payment and the positions are established. Such appointments shall be limited to 90 calendar days within the period of May 1 to September 30 in any year. Appointments may be made to any class on a work test basis and shall not be made in conjunction with an emergency appointment either prior to or subsequent to a summer employment appointment. No summer employment appointment shall confer on the incumbent any privilege, right of appeal or right of position, transfer, promotion, demotion or reinstatement; nor shall a summer employment incumbent be entitled to vacation or sick leave under these rules.

[Filed July 14, 1969; amended November 11, 1970, March 9, 1971, January 17, 1972]

## CHAPTER 9 PROBATIONARY PERIOD

**9.1(19A) Nature, duration and purpose.** All original appointments to permanent positions shall be made from officially promulgated eligible lists, except as otherwise provided in these rules, for a probationary period of one year. Any statutory probationary period for a position or class in

excess of that herein provided shall be followed. The probationary period shall be an essential part of the examination process, and shall be utilized for the most effective adjustment of a new employee and for the elimination of any probationary employee whose performance does not meet the required standards of work.

**9.2(19A) During probationary period.** At any time during the probationary period, a probationary employee may be terminated by the appointing authority from the classified service without right of appeal or hearing.

**9.3(19A) Demotion during probationary period.** At any time during the probationary period, a probationary employee may be demoted by the appointing authority to a lower class of position, provided such demotion does not result in the separation of any other employee with longer service. The probationary period of a probationary employee demoted to a lower class of position shall include the period of service in the class from which he was demoted. Demotion during the original probationary period shall not give the right of appeal or hearing.

**9.4(19A) Promotion to higher class of position during probationary period.** A probationary employee shall not be eligible for promotion to a higher class of position during his probationary period, except where:

**9.4(1)** There are no eligibles on the promotional eligible list for the higher class and reasonable effort has been made to establish an eligible list for the higher class;

**9.4(2)** The probationary employee can be certified in accordance with 7.3(2) of these rules.

Such promoted probationary employee shall be allowed to count probationary time spent in the lower class toward the total required probationary period and pay shall be in accordance with 4.5(4).

**9.5(19A) Transfer during probationary period.** A probationary employee shall not be transferred during his probationary period to a position in another class or interagency in the same class of position. Nor shall a probationary employee certified to a vacancy in a local office, geographic or administrative area, in accordance with the provisions of these rules as to certification and selection, or otherwise, be transferred from the local office, geographic or administrative area until six months of the probationary period has been completed.

**9.6(19A) Leave of absence during probationary period.** A probationary employee may be granted leave of absence with or without pay at the appointing authority's discretion and such probationary period shall be extended by the amount of leave granted, provided such probationary employee has been at a paid status for at least 30 days or as provided by the commission or provided in the Code of Iowa.



**9.7(19A) Vacation and sick leave during probationary period.** Probationary employees shall be granted vacation and sick leave in accordance with the provisions of these rules as with permanent classified employees.

**9.8(19A) Probationary period for promoted permanent classified employees.** When a permanent employee is promoted, under the provisions of the rules as to promotion, the appointing authority may at its discretion require such employee to serve a probationary period in the new class of position to which he has been promoted. This probationary period shall be for a maximum of six months or for such shorter period as determined by the appointing authority. The permanent classified employee so promoted shall be informed, in writing with a copy to the commission, at the time of the promotion of the determination of the appointing authority to require that a probationary period and the length of such period to be served before such promotion shall become final. If such employee does not prove to be satisfactory in the new class of position during such probationary period, he shall be reinstated to his former position or in a similar position thereto at a salary not lower than that received by him in such former position at the time of his promotion. Such action by merit employment commission, but the reasons for the failure to certify him for permanent appointment to the promotional position shall be submitted in writing to the individual and a copy placed in the employee's file at the department office.

**9.9** Reserved for future use.

**9.10(19A) Provisional service credit.** Provisional service immediately prior to probationary appointment in the same class of position may be credited toward the probationary period at the discretion of the appointing authority. The decision not to allow provisional service credited toward the probationary period must be reported, in writing, to the director within five working days of the eligible's entrance on duty as a probationary employee.

**9.11(19A) Completion of probationary period.** Within ten calendar days prior to expiration of the employee's probationary period, the appointing authority shall notify the director, in writing with a copy to the employee, whether the employee is satisfactory or unsatisfactory. If unsatisfactory, the employee shall be separated at date specified or at the end of probationary period. A satisfactory report will give permanent classified status in the class of position. The appointing authority's determination shall be conclusive and final.

[Filed July 14, 1969; amended November 5, 1970, April 14, 1971]

## CHAPTER 10 PROMOTIONS, REASSIGNMENTS, TRANSFERS AND DEMOTIONS

### 10.1(19A) Promotions.

**10.1(1) Selection.** As far as practicable and feasible, vacancies shall be filled by promotion of qualified, permanent, classified employees based upon individual performance, as evidenced by recorded service records, personal observation, examination results and due consideration for length of service and capacity for the new position.

**10.1(2) Certification as to qualifications.** A candidate for promotion must be certified by the director to possess the qualifications for the position as set forth in the current job specification for the class of position for which he is a candidate and he shall be required by the director to qualify for the new position by promotional competitive or noncompetitive examination. Promotional examinations shall be of the same nature and content as those used in establishing open competitive eligible lists. Passing grade attainment shall be the same as with open competitive examinations.

**10.1(3) Establishment of promotional eligible lists.** Each permanent classified employee who receives a passing grade on a competitive promotional examination shall be placed on a promotional register for the class of position in the order of his examination rating. The life of a promotional eligible list shall be the same as that for an open competitive eligible list for the same class of position.

**10.1(4) Promotion by competitive examination.** Openings shall be announced and posted by the agency and may be limited to permanent classified employees of the agency concerned or may, with the approval of the agency, be open to permanent classified employees of all agencies. Certification and selection shall be in accordance with the rules contained in chapter 7.

**10.1(5) Promotion by noncompetitive examination.** The appointing authority may fill a vacancy or vacancies in a particular class of position by noncompetitive promotional examination, provided written justification is approved by the commission. A permanent classified employee proposed for noncompetitive promotion shall be examined by the director in accordance with 10.1(2), and if found to qualify for the class shall be so certified by the director.

**10.2(19A) Reassignments.** An appointing authority may, at any time, reassign an employee from one position to a position in the same class, except:

**10.2(1)** A probationary employee certified on a geographic or administrative area basis may not be reassigned outside the certification area until six months of the probationary period have been completed.

**10.2(2)** A probationary employee certified to fill a vacancy on the basis of specific requirements of particular experience, education, skill or physical characteristics shall not be reassigned from that position until six months of the probationary period have been completed or the reassignment proposed requires the same special qualifications which justified the original certification.

**10.3(19A) Detail to special duty.** When the services of a permanent classified employee, or a probationary employee who has completed six months of his probationary period, are temporarily needed in a position with the agency, other than the position to which he is allocated and assigned, he may be detailed, at the discretion of the appointing authority, to perform the duties of such position for a period not to exceed three months without change in title or status. A written statement outlining the reasons for the detail shall be submitted to and approved by the commission before such detail may be made. In unusual circumstances, an extension of a detail beyond the three months may be authorized by the commission, upon written request of the appointing authority.

**10.4(19A) Transfers.**

**10.4(1) Intra-agency transfers.** The appointing authority may transfer a permanent classified employee from a position in one class to a position in another class in the same pay grade, provided the director certifies the permanent classified employee possesses the minimum qualifications and has passed an appropriate examination for the new class.

**10.4(2) Interagency transfers.** A permanent classified employee may be transferred from a position in one agency to a position in the same or different class in the same pay grade in another agency, providing both appointing authorities have approved the transfer and the director certifies the employee meets the minimum qualifications for the class and has passed an appropriate examination.

**10.4(3) Transfer to a higher class of position.** Any transfer of a permanent classified employee from a position in a lower to a position in a higher class shall be made in accordance with the rules governing promotions.

**10.4(4) Transfer to a lower class of position.** Any transfer of a permanent classified employee from a position in a higher to a position in a lower class shall be made in accordance with the rules governing demotions.

**10.5(19A) Voluntary demotion.** If, for personal or other reasons, a permanent classified employee wishes to be demoted to a position in a lower class, the appointing authority may, upon written request of the employee, make such demotion. However, no such demotion shall be made

unless the employee to this lower class is certified by the director as being eligible for appointment. Voluntary demotion shall not be subject to appeal to the commission.

**10.6(19A) Effective date of actions.** All promotions, reassignments, transfers and voluntary demotions shall be made effective at the beginning of a pay period.

[Filed July 14, 1969;  
amended October 19, 1970]

CHAPTER 11  
SEPARATION AND DISCIPLINARY  
ACTION

**11.1(19A) Separations.**

**11.1(1) Resignations.** To resign in good standing, an employee must give the appointing authority at least 14 calendar days prior notice unless the appointing authority agrees to permit a shorter period of notice. A written resignation shall be supplied by the employee to the appointing authority. An employee who fails to give proper notice, may at the request of the appointing authority, be barred from future certification to that agency or reinstatement to the register from which certification was made.

**11.1(2) Termination upon expiration of appointment.** Upon the expiration of an original appointment of specified duration, the appointing authority shall report such action to the director upon the forms prescribed by the commission.

**11.1(3) Reduction in force—layoff.** An appointing authority may lay off an employee whenever he deems it necessary because of shortage of funds or work, a material change in duties or organization or abolishment of one or more positions. Such reduction in force shall be by agency formula, as approved by the commission. Separation by reduction in force shall be accomplished in a systematic manner, with equity for the rights of employees and shall not be allowed as a subterfuge to abrogate an employee's right of appeal if the reduction in force separation is in fact a discharge. The agency formula shall conform to the following provisions:

a. Reduction in force shall be by class of position.

b. Reduction in force may be by organizational unit of an agency or agency wide, as designated by the appointing authority, provided such designation is made and approved by the commission before the effective date of the reduction.

c. The order of reduction in force shall be by type of appointment as follows: Emergency, provisional, intermittent, temporary, career development, probationary, permanent.

d. Each employee affected by a reduction in force shall be notified in writing of layoff and reasons therefor, at least ten days prior to the effective date of the layoff unless budgetary limitations require a lesser period of notice.

e. There shall be adequate competition among all employees in the class of position or positions affected by the layoff by reasons of a reduction in force based on a retention points system which shall be made up of a combination of points for length of service and performance evaluation of all employees in the class of position or positions in the organizational unit or units affected. Length of service and performance evaluation points shall be calculated as follows:

(1) Length of service credit shall be allowed at a rate of one point for each month of service. For the purpose of computing length of service credits, the appointing authority shall include all continuous periods of employment between the date of original appointment and the date of layoff. Approved leaves of absence without pay, suspensions without pay and layoffs for periods exceeding 14 consecutive days shall not be counted; however, the periods of service immediately preceding and that immediately following such leaves of absence and layoffs shall be counted. An employee who is returned to duty following approved military duty shall have all periods of military service counted as continuous service. Breaks in service, where the employee is off of the payroll of an agency for more than 14 days shall be considered as a new employment. Part-time employment shall receive pro rata service credit.

(2) Performance evaluation credit shall be allowed at a rate of one point for each month of service rated as satisfactory under a performance evaluation plan approved by the commission. An additional one-half point shall be added for each month of service during which performance is rated one or more levels above satisfactory. No credit shall be allowed for service rated less than satisfactory.

No performance evaluations which are made less than three months prior to a reduction in force shall be used in determining performance evaluation credits.

In the absence of performance evaluations made under an approved plan, all employees in the class or classes affected shall be considered to be of equal efficiency and one performance evaluation point (satisfactory) shall be given for each month of continuous service.

(3) Reduction in force retention points shall be the total of the length of service credit points and the performance evaluation credit points.

f. Employees shall be placed on the layoff list beginning with the employee with the highest number of retention points. Employee layoffs shall be made from the layoff list in inverse order. Copies of the computation of the length of service credits and performance evaluation credits shall be furnished to the employees and to the commission.

g. When two or more employees have the same combined total of retention points from length of service credits and performance evalua-

tion credits, order of termination shall be determined by giving preference for retention in the following sequence:

(1) The employee with the greatest length of service credits.

(2) The employee with the highest service review credits.

(3) Alphabetically.

h. The reduction in force formula approved by the commission shall be posted by the appointing authority so all employees shall have access to same.

i. The appointing authority shall give written notice to the commission of its intention at least 14 days prior to a reduction in force and shall send to the commission a list of persons affected by the layoff with their total retention points and shall indicate thereon which employees will be laid off.

j. Appeal to the commission must be filed in writing within seven days after notification as provided in paragraph "d" of this subrule.

k. A permanent employee in a class of position in which layoffs are to be effected may, in lieu of layoff, elect voluntary demotion to a position in the next lower class of position in the same series as the class of position in which layoffs are to be effected, or, in the absence of a lower class of position in the same series, to a class of position which the employee has formerly occupied while in the continuous employ of the agency. Such demotion or the occupying of a formerly held position shall not be permitted, however, if the result thereof would be to cause the layoff of a permanent employee with a greater combined total of retention points. To exercise the right of voluntary demotion or to occupy a formerly held position, in lieu of layoff, the employee must notify the appointing authority, in writing, of such election not later than five calendar days after receiving notice of layoff. Any permanent employee displaced under these provisions shall have the right of election as provided herein.

Any employee who elects a voluntary demotion or to occupy a position he formerly held, in lieu of layoff, shall have the right of promotion or reinstatement to the class of position he formerly occupied, provided he meets the qualifications of the position, before any other person may be promoted to, or a new employee hired for such class of position by the appointing authority enforcing the layoff. Any employee laid off because of a reduction in force, shall be offered a position in the class from which he was laid off, provided he meets the qualifications of the position, before a new employee may be hired for such position by the appointing authority enforcing the layoff, if such opening becomes available within one year of the date of such layoff because of a reduction in force.

l. The names of employees laid off by an appointing authority shall be placed on eligible lists as follows:

(1) The name of a permanent employee shall be placed on the preferred employment list and the reinstatement list for the class from which he is laid off as provided in 6.1(1) and 6.1(2), respectively, of these rules.

(2) The name of a probationary employee shall be placed on the reinstatement list for the class from which he is laid off, as provided in 6.1(2) of these rules.

*m.* Any temporary interruption of employment because of adverse weather conditions, shortage of supplies, or for other unexpected or unusual reasons, which does not exceed ten days, shall not be considered a layoff if, at the termination of such conditions, employees are to be returned to employment. Such interruptions of employment shall be recorded and reported as leave without pay. Interruptions in employment of school term employees due to lack of work between terms shall be recorded and reported as leave without pay. If all such employees available for work cannot be returned to their positions when school resumes, order of recall shall be in accordance with rules governing layoff.

**11.1(4) Retirement.** If a permanent classified employee is retired under any provision of the Iowa Code or through his own volition, he shall be considered as separated without prejudice and does not have a right of appeal to the commission.

**11.2(19A) Disciplinary action.** The attainment of permanent classified status in a class of position does not create sinecure of right of position regardless of performance level, but rather a fair evaluation and treatment in relation to a reasonable standard of performance and action. Any employee is subject to discharge, suspension or demotion for any of the following causes: Inefficiency, insubordination, incompetence, failure to perform his assigned duties, inadequacy in performance of assigned duties, narcotics addiction, dishonesty, unrehabilitated alcoholism, negligence, conduct which adversely affects the employee's performance or the agency employing him, conviction of a crime involving moral turpitude, conduct unbecoming a public employee, misconduct or any other just and good cause.

**11.2(1) Suspension.** An appointing authority may, for disciplinary purposes, suspend without pay any permanent employee for such length of time as it considers appropriate not to exceed 30 days, for any of the reasons set forth in 11.2(19A). A written statement of the reasons for the suspension shall be given to the employee within 24 hours of the action and a copy shall be sent to the director. The suspended employee may appeal to the appointing authority and if not satisfied, may within 30 calendar days after such suspension appeal to the commission for a review of the action.

**11.2(2) Reduction within pay grade.** An appointing authority may, for good cause, reduce

the pay of a classified employee to a lower step within the pay grade assigned to the class of position. Within 24 hours of the action, a written statement of the reason or reasons for the reduction and the duration of the reduction in pay shall be given to the employee and a copy sent to the director. The employee may file a written response to the appointing authority, and if not satisfied, may within 30 calendar days after such reduction in pay appeal to the commission for a review of the action.

**11.2(3) Demotion.** An appointing authority may demote a permanent classified employee to a vacant permanent classified position for any of the causes set forth in 11.2(19A). A written statement setting forth the specific reasons for the action shall be given to the employee within 24 hours of the action and copy sent to the director. Such employee must meet the current specification requirements for the class to which demotion is made. The demoted employee may appeal to the appointing authority, and if not satisfied, may within 30 calendar days after such demotion appeal to the commission for a review of the action.

**11.2(4) Discharge.** An appointing authority may discharge any permanent classified employee for any of the causes set forth in 11.2(19A). A written statement setting forth the specific cause or causes under which the appointing authority has so acted shall be given to the employee within 24 hours of the action and a copy sent to the director. The discharged employee may appeal to the appointing authority and if not satisfied, may within 30 calendar days after such discharge appeal to the commission for a review of the action.

[Filed July 14, 1969;

amended October 19, 1970]

## CHAPTER 12 APPEALS

**12.1(19A) Appeals of allocation or reallocation.** The appointing authority or a permanent classified employee affected by an allocation or reallocation may within 14 calendar days of the final action of the director, on reconsideration, file an appeal to a qualified classification committee appointed by the commission. The appeal request shall be filed in writing with the director and shall contain affidavits, written evidence, statements or exhibits which are to be considered by the classification committee. The classification committee shall make such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the proper allocation or reallocation and make its findings in writing to the commission. The findings of the classification committee shall be binding on all parties concerned and shall be presented within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the written appeal. Decisions of the classification committee shall stand until significant changes in duties and responsibilities of the position can be shown.

**12.2(19A) Appeal from examination rejection.** Any applicant whose application to entrance or promotional examination has been rejected by the director may appeal to the commission for a review of the reasons for his rejection. Such right of appeal shall expire unless the applicant shall file written appeal to the director within seven calendar days of notification of the rejection of his application. The commission shall hear the appeal at its next regularly scheduled meeting, or at special meeting as the commission may direct, and give its written decision within seven calendar days of the hearing date.

Applicants who have made proper appeal may be admitted to the examination pending the commission's decision.

**12.3(19A) Review of examination ratings.** Any applicant who has taken an open competitive or promotional examination may appeal to the commission for a review of his rating on any part of such examination to assure that uniform rating procedures have been applied equally and fairly. Such appeal right shall expire unless the applicant shall file written appeal to the director within seven calendar days of notification of the examination results. The commission shall hear the appeal at its next regularly scheduled meeting, or at special meeting as the commission may direct, and give its written decision within seven calendar days of the hearing date.

A rating in any part of an examination may be changed if compliance with the foregoing conditions has been met and it is found by the commission that a substantial error has been made. A correction in the rating shall not affect a certification or appointment which may already have been made from the eligible lists.

**12.4(19A) Appeal for removal from eligible lists.** An eligible whose name has been removed from an eligible list for any of the reasons specified in these rules may appeal to the commission for reconsideration of such action. Such right of appeal shall expire unless the eligible shall file written appeal to the director within seven calendar days of notification of removal. The commission shall hear the appeal at its next regularly scheduled meeting, or at special meeting as the commission may direct, and give its written decision within seven calendar days of the hearing date.

**12.5(19A) Appeal for veteran's preference.** Any person entitled to veteran's preference of five points or ten points, as outlined in these rules and chapter 19A of the Code, may appeal to the commission his preference entitlement, placement on the eligible lists or certification method. Such appeal rights shall expire unless the person claiming veteran's rights shall file written appeal to the director on notification of or his learning of the alleged mistake in granting veteran's preferences. The commission shall hear the appeal at its

next regularly scheduled meeting, or at special meeting as the commission shall direct, and give its written decision within seven calendar days of the hearing date.

**12.6(19A) Appeal from discrimination.** Any applicant or employee who has reason to believe that he has been discriminated against because of religious or political opinions or affiliations or race or national origin or any other non-merit factor in any personnel action including denial of transfer, may appeal to the commission. Such appeal shall be filed in writing and within 90 calendar days of the alleged discrimination. The commission shall hear the appeal at its next regularly scheduled meeting, or at special meeting as the commission shall direct, and give its written decision within seven calendar days of the hearing date.

**12.7(19A) Retirement.** If a permanent classified employee is retired under any provisions of the Iowa Code or, through his own volition, he shall be considered as separated without prejudice and does not have right of appeal of such action to the commission.

**12.8(19A) Resignation.** Any permanent classified employee who resigns from his position shall not have the right of appeal to the commission.

**12.9(19A) Appeals from dismissal, suspension or demotion.** Any permanent classified employee who is dismissed, demoted or suspended may appeal in writing to the commission within 30 calendar days of such action by the appointing authority. Within seven calendar days of the receipt of such written appeal, the commission shall serve the employee and the appointing authority with written notice of the hearing date, which shall be the next regularly scheduled meeting or a special meeting as the commission may direct within 30 calendar days following the filing of appeal, and give its written decision within ten calendar days of the hearing date. The commission shall sustain or not sustain the appeal for suspension, and if sustained the employee shall be reinstated to his position without loss of pay or other benefits for the period of suspension. In the case of dismissal or demotion the commission may affirm, modify or reverse on its merits.

**12.10(19A) Conduct of the appeal hearing by the commission.**

**12.10(1) Information for conduct of hearing.**

a. Hearings before the commission shall not be open to the public, unless a public hearing is requested by the employee prior to the hearing date.

b. Hearings shall be informal and technical rules of evidence shall not apply.

c. The chairman of the commission, or any member of the commission, as designated by the chairman, shall preside at the hearing.

d. The appointing authority concerned shall appear in person or shall designate a representative to appear in his behalf and shall present the agency's position in the personnel action.

e. The appellant may appear before the commission in his own behalf or be represented by a third party.

f. The commission shall determine the evidence, facts or testimony upon the specific cause under which the appointing authority has acted in discharging, suspending or demoting the appellant, as contained in the letter or other appropriate document in written form given to the appellant, and shall not consider any additional material beyond the scope of the charges so contained.

g. All testimony, facts, documents or other materials offered must be relevant and bear upon the act of dismissal, suspension or demotion. Any testimony, facts, documents or other materials considered by the commission not to meet this criteria may be properly excluded. The commission shall consider the objection of either party to the introduction of the aforementioned. Competence and relevance shall be the primary test in ruling on such objections.

h. The commission will make no assumption of innocence or guilt, but will be guided solely in its decision by the facts as they appear at the hearing.

i. At the beginning of his testimony, each witness will be required to state his name, address and other pertinent information. All testimony shall be made under oath and shall be subject to questioning by the parties and the commission at the proper time.

j. Any letter, paper, or other object offered at the hearing shall be properly presented and shall be marked with a distinguishing number, such as Appointing Authority Exhibit #1 or Appellant's Exhibit #1. Opposing parties shall be entitled to examine the exhibits as offered and make objections where applicable.

k. Testimony may be presented in statement or question and answer form, and shall be recorded, transcribed or otherwise preserved as the commission may direct.

l. No questioning shall be allowed or statements made, by any person attending the hearing, except through the appointing authority, the appellant, or their designated representatives or through the presiding officer of the commission.

m. The members of the commission or the director shall have the power to administer oaths, subpoena witnesses and compel the production of books and papers pertinent to any investigation or hearing authorized by chapter 19A of the Code.

n. Good reason appearing therefore, hearings may be continued beyond the period originally scheduled or recessed until a future day by agreement of the commission and the parties. Request for continuance shall be made to the commission at least one calendar week prior to the scheduled hearing date.

#### 12.10(2) *Order of procedure on appeal.*

a. The chairman of the commission, or any member of the commission, designated by the chairman, shall convene the commission at the time and place specified for the purpose of hearing the appeal. Written notice of the time and place of the hearing shall be furnished in accordance with chapter 19A and these rules.

b. The chairman or commission member designated shall state the subject of the hearing and the names of the principals.

c. The hearing shall be heard in the following manner:

(1) Presentation by the appellant, followed by responsive questioning by the appointing authority and the commission.

(2) Presentation of the appointing authority, followed by responsive questioning by the appellant and the commission.

(3) Closing statement by the appellant.

(4) Closing statement by the appointing authority.

(5) Submission of the case to the commission.

[Filed July 14, 1969;  
amended September 17, 1970]

### CHAPTER 13 SERVICE RECORDS (PERFORMANCE EVALUATION)

13.1(19A) The commission shall establish and make effective a system of service records designed to give a fair and impartial evaluation of the quality and quantity of the work performed by classified employees. Insofar as practicable, the system of service records in the agencies shall be uniform, but the commission may approve an agency service record form which is in accordance with the service records established by the commission.

13.2(19A) Such service records shall be prepared at least once per year for each classified employee. Service records shall be considered in determining salary advancement, in making promotions, demotions, transfers, reinstatements, dismissals, in the reduction-in-force formula and shall serve as a counseling device.

13.3(19A) Service records shall be discussed with the classified employee and each classified employee shall have a right to make his comments thereon. The signing of the service record by the classified employee does not signify his agreement with the service record, but only that he has seen the service record, it has been discussed with him and he has been afforded the opportunity to make comments to be attached to or placed in the service record.

13.4(19A) Each classified employee shall receive a copy of his service record or records and a copy of all service records shall be sent to the merit employment department for inclusion in the classified employee's file as a permanent record.

**13.5(19A)** For any period in which a service record has not been made as to the performance of a classified employee, or for which a service record is not made in accordance with this chapter, service shall be considered as satisfactory.

[Filed June 9, 1970]

#### CHAPTER 14 VACATION AND LEAVE

**14.1(19A) Attendance.** The appointing authority in each agency shall establish the working days and the hours of attendance for classified employees under his direction and such other regulations in regard to attendance as it deems necessary. Such regulations shall be made known to the employees.

**14.2(19A) Vacation leave.** A probationary or permanent classified employee shall earn vacation leave with full pay for continuous employment accrued on a monthly period as follows:

a. One week vacation during the first year of employment; three hours for the first month, three hours for the second month, four hours for the third month and similarly for succeeding three-month periods during the first year of employment.

b. Two weeks vacation during the second and through the fourth year of employment; six hours for the first month, six hours for the second month, eight hours for the third month and similarly for succeeding three-month periods during the second and through the fourth year of employment.

c. Three weeks vacation during the fifth and through the eleventh year of employment; nine hours for the first month, nine hours for the second month, twelve hours for the third month and similarly for succeeding three-month periods during the fifth and through the eleventh year of employment.

d. Four weeks of vacation during the twelfth and all subsequent years of employment; twelve hours for the first month, twelve hours for the second month, sixteen hours for the third month and similarly for succeeding three-month periods during the twelfth and all subsequent years of employment.

e. After one year employment if a classified employee is terminated, other than discharge for good cause, he shall be paid the vacation he has earned and has not taken prior to termination.

f. Time spent in military service, within the four-year time limit under the military training and service act, shall be considered continuous service, provided the classified employee left an agency of state government to enter the military service and returned to the state unit within the thirty-day period following his military discharge. Subject to the following conditions:

**14.2(1)** Vacation leave must be applied for by the classified employee and may be used

only when approved by the appointing authority, who shall designate such time or times when it will least interfere with the efficient operation of the agency, taking into consideration the vacation preference of the classified employee. Vacation need not be taken in period of one week or more.

**14.2(2)** Probationary or permanent part-time classified employees shall accrue vacation leave in an amount proportionate to that which would be accrued under full-time employment.

**14.2(3)** Vacation leave shall not accrue to any classified employee on leave without pay, suspension, layoff or educational leave.

**14.2(4)** A classified employee who is transferred from one state agency or department to another state agency or department shall be credited with the vacation leave he has accumulated.

**14.2(5)** Any classified employee who is separated from the state employment by layoff, resignation, death or otherwise, shall be paid or shall have payment made according to law, for any unused vacation earned.

**14.2(6)** All earned accumulated vacation leave shall be paid to a classified employee before he is granted leave without pay, except as otherwise provided in these rules.

**14.2(7)** Vacation leave shall be taken upon a work day basis. Officially designated holidays falling within a period of vacation leave shall not be counted against vacation leave.

**14.2(8)** A classified employee who is discharged for good cause, or for other reasons set forth in these rules, shall not be paid for vacation leave earned.

**14.2(9)** Vacation leave may not be taken in advance.

**14.2(10)** Vacation leave shall be cumulative to twice the annual entitlement, but an appointing authority may require a classified employee to take vacation leave whenever in his administrative judgment such action would be in the best interests of the agency, but no classified employee shall be required to reduce his accrued leave to less than one week by such action.

**14.2(11)** Reserved for future use.

**14.2(12)** One week vacation shall be equal to the number of hours in the employee's normal work week.

**14.3(19A) Sick leave.** A probationary or permanent classified employee shall be entitled to sick leave with full pay at the rate of two and one-half working days for each month of service. Subject to the following conditions:

**14.3(1)** Sick leave shall apply to a period in which the classified employee is incapacitated

from the performance of his duties by sickness or injury, for medical, surgical, dental or optical examination or treatment, or where by reason of his exposure to contagious disease, his presence at his post of duty would jeopardize the health of others. Disabilities caused or contributed to by pregnancy and recovery therefrom shall be covered by sick leave.

**14.3(2)** Sick leave shall not be used for vacation leave.

**14.3(3)** Sick leave shall not be taken in advance.

**14.3(4)** Sick leave shall not be cumulative for more than 90 working days.

**14.3(5)** In all cases where a classified employee has been absent on sick leave, he shall immediately upon return to work submit a statement that such absence was due to illness or other reasons stated in 14.3(1). In cases where such absence exceeds three calendar days, such statement shall be verified by a physician or other authorized practitioner, unless waived by the appointing authority. For a lesser period of absence, the appointing authority may, at his discretion, require evidence of illness or other reasons defined in 14.3(1) as he deems necessary and in all cases sick leave shall not be granted until approved by the appointing authority.

**14.3(6)** Sick leave shall be taken on a working day basis. Officially designated holidays falling within a period of sick leave shall not be counted against sick leave.

**14.3(7)** Sick leave shall not accrue during leave of absence without pay, suspension, layoff or educational leave.

**14.3(8)** Probationary and permanent part-time classified employees shall accrue sick leave in an amount proportionate to that which would be accrued under full-time employment.

**14.3(9)** A classified employee who is transferred from one state agency or department shall be credited with the sick leave he has accumulated.

**14.3(10)** All sick leave shall expire on the date of separation from the classified service, and no classified employee shall be reimbursed for sick leave outstanding at the time of such separation.

**14.3(11)** If an absence of illness or injury extends beyond the sick leave accrued to the credit of the classified employee, such additional time may be charged to vacation leave. If all sick and vacation leave is used, the classified employee may be granted sick leave without pay, other leave without pay or terminated.

**14.4(19A) Enforced leave.** The appointing authority shall grant a classified employee time off from his duties, with compensation for absence necessary or reasonable, when some

member of his immediate family requires the classified employee's care or attention, or in case of death in the immediate family. Said enforced leave shall be charged against the employee's sick leave and shall not be granted in excess of accumulated sick leave. The number of days granted will be governed by the circumstances of the case, but in no event shall they exceed five sick days in any calendar year.

**14.5(19A) Sick leave without pay.** Upon written application of a classified employee, sick leave without pay may be granted by the appointing authority, in writing, for the remaining period of disability after both sick leave and vacation leave have been exhausted. In the event such leave exceeds one year, an extension must be requested and approved by the appointing authority. At any time the appointing authority may require the classified employee to submit a certificate from the attending physician or practitioner. In the event of a failure or refusal to supply such certificate, or if the certificate does not clearly show sufficient disability to preclude the classified employee from the performance of his regular duties, such sick leave without pay shall be canceled and the classified employee returned to work or terminated at the appointing authority's option.

**14.6(19A) Leave of absence without pay.** A permanent or probationary classified employee, upon application in writing, and upon written approval of the appointing authority, may be granted leave without pay for any reason deemed satisfactory to the appointing authority, subject to the following conditions:

**14.6(1)** Such leave shall not be granted for more than 12 months, but upon written application, prior to the expiration of such leave, the appointing authority may grant written extensions of such leave as appear best to serve the interests of the agency. Such extension shall not be for more than an additional year.

**14.6(2)** Failure on the part of the classified employee to report immediately at the expiration of a leave of absence without pay or extension of such leave, except for valid reasons submitted in advance and approved by the appointing authority, shall be considered a resignation.

**14.7(19A) Education leave.** Educational leave, either with or without pay, may be granted at the discretion of the appointing authority for a period not to exceed one year. Provided, however, the appointing authority may grant such extensions as may appear best to serve the interests of the agency not to exceed one year. When additional leave is granted, the classified employee need not be required to first exhaust his vacation leave.

**14.8(19A) Rights upon return from sick leave without pay, leave without pay or education leave without pay.** A properly executed sick leave without pay, leave of absence



without pay or educational leave shall accord the classified employee the right to be returned to his position, or one of like nature, on the expiration thereof or sooner if agreeable to or by action of the appointing authority; except, that if the position has been abolished through legislation, material reorganization of the agency or by action of the executive council, the employee shall be given consideration for any other position of similar pay grade and class which, in the opinion of the appointing authority and approved by the commission, does not require qualifications substantially higher than or different than those of the position previously held. If there is no such position, the layoff provisions of these rules shall apply. Leave without pay of 30 days or less shall not affect review date for merit increase or vacation and sick leave benefits.

If it is found necessary to fill the position during the interim of leave, the new employee shall vacate the position upon the return of the classified employee on leave subject to layoff, transfer or demotion rights earned under these rules.

**14.9(19A) Compensatory leave.** A classified employee shall be granted compensatory leave for all work in excess of a normal working schedule in accordance with the policy, and regulations of the employing agency. Such policy and regulations shall be uniform and made known to the classified employees of the appointing authority.

**14.10(19A) Holidays.** Holidays shall be granted in accordance with state law and the governor or executive council's proclamations as they are observed by the individual agencies in accordance with their workload, policy and regulations.

**14.11(19A) Military leave.** A probationary employee or a permanent classified employee who is a member of the national guard, organized reserve or any component part of the military, naval, air force or nurse corps of the state of Iowa or the United States or, who is or may otherwise be inducted into the military service of the state of Iowa or the United States shall, when ordered by proper authority to active state or federal service, be granted leave for the period of such active state or federal service, without loss of pay during the first 30 days of such leave of absence. Rights upon return from military leave shall be in accordance with the provisions of 14.8(19A).

**14.12(19A) Maternity leave.** Maternity leave shall be granted to permanent or probationary female classified employees when requested and supported by competent medical determination of pregnancy disability, normally not later than the seventh month of pregnancy, but may be extended by the appointing authority where requested by the employee, if supported by competent medical determination and working conditions permit extension. Such leave shall expire not later than two months after the birth of the child,

unless extended by the action of the appointing authority. Reinstatement shall be in accordance with 14.8(19A).

**14.13(19A) Election leave.** Any classified employee not subject to the federal Hatch Act, who becomes a candidate for paid, partisan elective office, shall be granted leave without pay, voluntarily or involuntarily, commencing 30 days prior to the particular primary or general election and continuing until the classified employee is eliminated. Rights upon return after elimination shall be the same as those provided under 14.8(19A).

**14.14(19A) Court and jury service.** When in obedience to a subpoena or direction by proper authority, a classified employee appears as a witness or a jury member for the federal government, the state of Iowa or a political subdivision thereof, he shall be entitled to leave of absence from regular duty with regular compensation. When a classified employee is subpoenaed or appears in private litigation other than the federal government, the state of Iowa or political subdivision thereof, the time absent by reason therefor, may be taken as the appointing authority shall direct.

**14.15(19A) Abandonment of position.** Any classified employee who is absent from duty for three consecutive work days without proper notification and authorization thereof shall be deemed to have resigned his position.

[Filed November 5, 1970; amended April 14, 1971, May 1, 1971, August 18, 1971, December 23, 1971, May 10, 1972, September 13, 1972, October 11, 1972]

## CHAPTER 15

### GRIEVANCES AND COMPLAINTS

**15.1(19A)** Each appointing authority shall establish a grievance and complaint procedure, as approved by the commission. The agency grievance procedure shall contain at the least the following provisions and such others as the commission may prescribe. In the absence of an approved agency grievance procedure, the provisions in this chapter shall govern. The procedure shall be published and made known to all employees with the agency.

**15.2(19A) Policy.** An approved grievance and complaint procedure does not replace the appeal procedure set forth in these rules.

**15.2(1)** All levels of agency supervisory and staff personnel involved shall be directed by the appointing authority to consider grievances and complaints as a first order of business. The maximum time limits set forth in the various steps should not be used where there is an immediate safety hazard or if circumstances will permit a more prompt processing of the grievance or complaint.

**15.2(2)** Any classified employee may file a grievance or complaint without fear of jeopardizing his position or opportunities for advancement or salary increase. This shall be published and made known to the employees.

**15.2(3)** All grievances and complaints shall be discussed on state time, except no overtime or compensatory time shall be allowed if the proceedings extend beyond the employee's normal working hours.

**15.2(4)** The employee or employees involved in the proceeding will co-operate with the appointing authority so there will be a minimum of interference with the normal operations of the agency's work.

**15.2(5)** An extension of the time limits specified in the grievance procedure may be made when mutually agreed upon.

**15.3(19A) Minimum procedure requirements.**

Step 1. The classified employee shall initiate the grievance or complaint by orally bringing it to the attention of his immediate supervisor for oral discussion within five days of the incidence of the alleged grievance or complaint. The immediate supervisor shall within five working days orally transmit his decision to the employee.

Step 2. If the classified employee is not satisfied with the oral decision of the immediate supervisor, he may within five working days of notification by his immediate supervisor present his grievance or complaint in written form to the next higher supervisor in the unit, section, division or department in which the employee is assigned. The next higher authority shall within ten working days of receipt of the written appeal affirm the appeal, modify and affirm the appeal, deny the appeal or convene a hearing and present his decision in writing to the employee.

Step 3. If the classified employee is not satisfied with the decision of the next higher supervisor, he may within five working days of written notification by the next higher authority file an appeal in writing to the appointing authority containing all pertinent matters which were brought forth in the first two steps. Within ten working days of the written appeal, the appointing authority shall affirm the appeal, modify and affirm the appeal, deny the appeal or convene a hearing and present his decision in writing to the employee.

Step 4. If the classified employee is not satisfied with the decision of the appointing authority, he may within five working days of the written notification of the appointing authority file an appeal in writing to the merit employment commission which shall contain all the pertinent matters which were brought forth in the first three steps. The merit employment commission shall set a hearing for its next regular meeting or special meeting after receipt of written notification of the appeal. The commission's decision shall be pres-

ented to the employee and the appointing authority within five working days of the hearing.

**15.4(19A)** The employee may obtain judicial review of the commission's decision by writ of certiorari as provided in the rules of civil procedure.

**15.5(19A)** If the employee fails to proceed with the grievance or complaint within any of the time limits set forth under 15.3(19A), or special procedures approved by the commission, it shall be assumed the grievance or complaint has been settled on the basis of the last decision reached.

**15.6(19A)** If the appointing authority, or his representative supervisors fail to comply with the time limitations, the employee may proceed immediately to the next step as if a decision had been reached with which he was not satisfied.

**15.7(19A)** The singular employee shall also be interpreted to mean employees where such would be applicable.

**15.8(19A) Form and content of written appeal notification.**

**15.8(1)** The appeal shall be written in a form specified or approved by the commission.

**15.8(2)** The appeal shall contain specific information as to time and place alleged complaint or grievance, notation of procedures followed and corrective action desired. The name of a third party, if any, selected by the employee to represent his interest shall be set forth. The third party may be an attorney, an organization, a fellow employee or other individual the employee may desire for representation.

**15.8(3)** All germane information brought out in the hearings may be added to and shall become a part of the appeal.

**15.9(19A) The hearing.**

**15.9(1)** All hearings shall be held in an informal manner. Witnesses may be called by either party and questioned by both parties. Documents and written statements which are material shall be considered but not limited by legal rules of evidence.

**15.9(2)** The presiding officer of the respective hearings shall be

Step 2—The next higher authority.

Step 3—The appointing authority or his delegated representative.

Step 4—The chairman of the merit employment commission.

**15.10(19A)** The aggrieved employee shall be notified far enough in advance of any hearing so that he can make arrangements to attend the hearing.

**15.11(19A)** The aggrieved classified employee and all witnesses, who are classified state employees, shall be allowed time off with pay to

attend the hearings. But witnesses shall not be cumulative and shall be controlled as to numbers so as not to affect the service of the agency. Statements of witnesses may be taken in lieu of appearance or stipulation made thereto.

**15.12(19A)** No classified employee may be coerced by his supervisor or the appointing authority into not proceeding with a grievance or appearing as a witness at a hearing. Such action by the supervisor or the appointing authority shall be considered as a basis of appeal.

**15.13(19A)** The third party, if a classified employee, shall be allowed time off but without pay.

[Filed September 17, 1970;  
amended April 4, 1971]

#### CHAPTER 16 POLITICAL ACTIVITY

**16.1(19A)** Classified employees, whether full-time or part-time, temporary, provisional, intermittent, probationary or permanent, shall be prohibited from:

**16.1(1)** Engaging in any partisan political activity during scheduled working hours, while on duty, when using state equipment, or on state property;

**16.1(2)** Neglecting his or her assigned duties or responsibilities or being absent from or tardy to work because of permitted political activities;

**16.1(3)** Wearing badges or other representation of political preference during working hours, while on duty, when using state equipment or on state property;

**16.1(4)** Using his or her office, public position, public property or supplies to secure contributions or to influence an election for any political party or any person seeking political office;

**16.1(5)** Soliciting or receiving anything of value as a partisan political contribution or subterfuge for such contribution from any other person for any political party or any person seeking political office during scheduled working hours, while on duty, when using state equipment or on state property (Also see section 740.13);

**16.1(6)** Promising or using influence, to secure public employment or other benefits financed from public funds as a reward for political activity;

**16.1(7)** Discriminating in favor of, or against, an officer, employee, or applicant on account of his or her political contribution or permitted political activity at any level of state government;

**16.1(8)** Being a candidate for any partisan elective office for remuneration while on active duty. This does not prohibit a classified employee

from holding any office which is not paid or for which token pay is received.

**16.2(19A)** In addition to 16.1(19A), employees of the federal grant-aided agencies such as employment security commission, department of health, certain areas of social services and civil defense and others, shall be subject to the applicable provision of the federal Hatch Act, when required, by the granting federal agency. These provisions shall be made known to employees of such agencies by the appointing authorities concerned and compliance adhered to.

**16.3(19A)** In addition to 16.1(19A), officers and employees of the Iowa beer and liquor control department are governed by the provisions of section 123.17. These provisions shall be made known to officers and employees by the liquor control commission and compliance adhered to.

[Filed October 17, 1970;  
amended November 5, 1970]

#### CHAPTER 17 RECORDS AND REPORTS

**17.1(19A) Agency attendance records.** Each agency shall maintain an adequate set of classified employee records for the purpose of recording attendance. These records shall include attendance on official duty; vacation and sick leave earned, used and accrued; compensatory time earned, used and accrued; overtime earned, used and accrued.

**17.2(19A) Roster.** The director shall establish and maintain a roster of all employees in the classified service, showing for each classified employee the class title, salary, date of employment and such other data as the commission deems pertinent.

**17.3(19A) Reports of personnel transactions in the classified service.** The commission shall prescribe the necessary official forms for the report of all personnel transactions and procedures. Classified employees shall receive a copy of all personnel status changes by which they are affected.

**17.4(19A) Records of the merit employment department.** The records of the merit employment department, except for examination materials, service records, personal histories, and such other records as may be specified in the rules or by official action of the commission as confidential, may be inspected at the department's offices during working hours. Any classified employee shall have the right to examine his personal file during regular working hours of the department.

[Filed June 9, 1970]

#### CHAPTER 18 CONDUCT OF CLASSIFIED EMPLOYEES

**18.1(19A)** Every classified employee shall fulfill to the best of his ability the duties of the of-

office or position conferred upon him and shall prove himself in his behavior, inside and outside, the worth of the esteem which his office or position requires. In his official activities, the classified employee shall pursue the common good, and, not only be impartial, but so act as neither to endanger his impartiality nor to give occasion for distrust of his impartiality.

**18.2(19A)** A classified employee shall not engage in any employment, activity or enterprise which has been determined to be inconsistent, incompatible, or in conflict with his duties as a classified employee or with the duties or responsibilities of the appointing authority by which he is employed.

**18.3(19A)** Each appointing authority shall determine and prescribe those activities which, for classified employees under its jurisdiction will be considered inconsistent, incompatible or in conflict with their duties as classified employees. All classified employees under the jurisdiction of the appointing authority shall be notified of this determination. In making this determination, the appointing authority shall give consideration to employment, activity, or enterprise which;

a. Involves private gain or advantage of state time, facilities, equipment and supplies; or, the badge, uniform, prestige or influence of one's state office of employment,

b. Involves receipt or acceptance by classified employees of any money or other consider-

ation from anyone, other than the state, for the performance of an act which the classified employee would be required or expected to render in the regular course or hours of his state employment or as a part of his duties as a state classified employee, or

c. Involves the performance of an act in other than his capacity as a state classified employee which act may later be subject directly or indirectly to the control, inspection, review, audit or endorsement by such classified employee or the agency by which he is employed.

**18.4(19A)** Each classified employee shall during his hours of duty and subject to such other laws, rules and regulations as pertained thereto, devote his full time, attention and efforts to his office or employment. The tenure of office of every classified employee shall depend upon good behavior and the satisfactory performance of his duties as recorded in his service record and other standards of performance. This provision, however, shall not be interpreted to prevent the separation of a classified employee for causes set forth in these rules or chapter 19A, or the separation of a classified employee because of lack of funds, curtailment of work or organization, when made in accordance with these rules and approved when required by the executive council of the state of Iowa.

[Filed September 17, 1970]

## MINE INSPECTORS

### CHAPTER 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

#### **1.1(82) Electricity.**

**1.1(1)** All electrical equipment shall be provided with switches of safe design, construction and installation.

**1.1(2)** A suitable cut-out switch shall be installed at all branch circuits to adjacent lines.

**1.1(3)** Cut-off switches shall be marked so that they may be found readily in case of emergency.

**1.1(4)** Trailing cables shall be properly protected against mechanical injury at all places where cars and other forms of transportation are required to cross.

**1.1(5)** Electrical equipment shall be inspected daily, and maintained in safe condition.

#### **1.2(82) Blasting.**

**1.2(1)** All shots shall be fired by certified persons.

**1.2(2)** All explosives and detonators shall be kept separate until ready for use.

**1.2(3)** Fuses shall be at least four feet long, or over, in all shots fired.

**1.2(4)** Tamping sticks shall be made of wood, with no exposed metal parts.

**1.2(5)** Warning signals shall be given, and all workmen required to retreat to a safe place before shots are fired.

**1.2(6)** Each misfire presents an individual problem and shall be handled by the shot examiner and the mine foreman.

**1.2(7)** Any explosive used while men are in the mine shall be known as "permissible explosive" and shall be on the approved list of permissible explosives of the United States bureau of mines and shall have been approved by the mine inspectors in the state.

**1.2(8)** No person shall perform the duties of shotfirer in any coal mine of this state without having in his possession and on his person an efficient gas mask or self-rescuer.

**1.2(9)** Any person or persons, firm or corporation contemplating the use of permissible powder to blast coal while workmen are in the

mine, either by shaft, slope, or drift methods to mine or produce for sale, barter or trade, must first obtain a permit from the state mine inspector of the district in which the intended mine is located; which permit shall be issued as hereinafter provided, permitting and authorizing the use of permissible explosives or any other device to break down the coal, while the workmen are in the mine. The permit shall not be valid until a copy is filed in the general office of the state mine inspectors.

**1.2(10)** In all mines in the state, where mechanical units are in use, during the last minute of each hour, a period of silence shall be observed, in order that the operator of the said mechanical units may make a thorough test of roof conditions in the various places in which these units are used.

**1.2(11)** Firing of shots while others, than those firing the shots, are in the mine, shall in no case be permitted in any coal mine except in mines where the coal is mechanically undercut.

**1.2(12)** In all mines where coal is blasted while others than the shotfirer are in the mine, the operator shall furnish sand, soil, or clay to be used for tamping, which shall be delivered to the employee and placed at a convenient distance from the working place, ready for use. So as not to obstruct any employee in his work, no person shall be permitted to use any substance or material other than sand, soil or clay, for tamping.

### 1.3(82) Air.

**1.3(1)** The operator shall provide and maintain an amount of ventilation of not less than 150 cubic feet of air per minute for each person employed in the mine, and not less than 500 cubic feet of air per minute for each animal used therein.

**1.3(2)** All abandoned rooms or other workings shall be closed with a permanent and substantial stopping, and these stoppings shall be examined daily by the preshift inspector for methane, carbon dioxide (black damp), and carbon monoxide (white damp), and a report kept at the office of the mine.

**1.4(82) Sprinkling or rock dusting.** Where shots are fired while others than the shotfirers are in the mine, a suitable sprinkler or rock dusting system shall be installed, which shall have been approved by the state mine inspector. No shots shall be fired until the room or entry shall have been sprinkled or rock dusted for a distance of 50 feet back from the face of said room or entry or breakthrough.

Any violation of these rules shall be just cause to cancel any permit issued to use permissible explosives while others than the shotfirer or shotfirers are in the mine.

[Filed September 22, 1953]

## NURSING BOARD

### CHAPTER 1

#### ACCREDITATION OF NURSING EDUCATION PROGRAMS

##### 1.1(152) Definition of terms.

**1.1(1)** *Approval-accreditation* — used interchangeably. Terms refer to those programs and clinical facilities which have met requirements of the Iowa board of nursing. Also includes approval granted by voluntary, regional and other state agencies.

**1.1(2)** *Board.* Iowa board of nursing.

**1.1(3)** *Baccalaureate program.* A program in nursing leading to a baccalaureate degree which is conducted by an educational unit in nursing (department, division, school, or college) and is an integral part of a college or university and organized and controlled in the same way as similar units in the institution. The graduate is eligible to write the registered nurse licensing examination.

**1.1(4)** *Diploma program.* A program in nursing leading to a diploma which is conducted by a single purpose school under the control of a hospital or other authority. The graduate is eligible to write the registered nurse licensing examination.

**1.1(5)** *Associate degree program.* A program in nursing leading to an associate degree which is conducted by an educational unit in nursing (department or division) and is an integral part of a school system or a college and organized and controlled in the same way as similar units in the institution. The graduate is eligible to write the registered nurse licensing examination.

**1.1(6)** *Practical nurse program.* A program in nursing leading to a diploma or certificate in practical nursing, which is part of a larger controlling institution, either a department of a hospital or a school system. The graduate is eligible to write the practical nurse licensing examination.

**1.1(7)** *Controlling agency.* The single agency or institution that administers the school in its entirety.

**1.1(8)** *Co-operating agencies.* Those outside the framework of the controlling agency which offer facilities that contribute to the educational program. This includes institutions used as the clinical laboratory for students in nursing.

**1.1(9)** *Co-ordinator.* The individual immediately responsible for a nursing program in the vocational-technical system.

**1.1(10) Counseling and guidance.** Personnel services available to the student to assist in his adjustment.

**1.1(11) Course.** A subject area within the curriculum.

**1.1(12) Curriculum.** The course of studies organized in a systematic manner.

**1.1(13) Dean-chairman.** The individual immediately responsible for a nursing program controlled by a college or university.

**1.1(14) Director.** The individual immediately responsible for a nursing program. This title is usually used in hospital controlled schools.

**1.1(15) Educational climate.** An environment in which effective learning can take place and in which attitudes that recognize the student as a learner are fostered.

**1.1(16) Faculty.** Individuals employed to administer and to teach in the educational program. In this document, *nurse faculty* refers to the faculty members who are registered nurses or licensed practical nurses. *Nursing faculty* refers to all individuals employed to carry out the educational program.

**1.1(17) Learning experience.** Interaction between the student and his environment.

**1.1(18) Legal finishing date.** Legal finishing date is interpreted by the board to mean the date on which the student has completed all theory and clinical practice required for graduation. In accordance with this interpretation:

a. The diploma and the student final record shall bear this legal finishing date.

b. The effective date of the work permit will be the legal finishing date.

**1.1(19) Observational experience.** A planned and supervised experience of two weeks or less.

**1.1(20) Objectives.** Statements developed by the faculty which identify the behavioral changes which are expected to occur in the student during his educational experience.

**1.1(21) Organization.** The administrative framework within which the program exists.

**1.1(22) Philosophy.** A statement which identifies the beliefs accepted by the faculty about education and nursing.

**1.1(23) Principle.** Accepted or professed rule or guide for action.

**1.1(24) Program.** Used interchangeably with school.

**1.1(25) Purpose.** A statement which identifies the reason for the existence of the school of nursing.

**1.1(26) Recommendations.** Desirable standards for development of quality schools and

programs are those strongly urged by the board although they are not mandatory. The words "should," "it is desirable" and "it is suggested" designate the statement of recommendations.

**1.1(27) Requirements.** Mandatory standards with which schools must comply in order to be approved. The words "shall" and "must" designate the statements of requirements.

**1.1(28) School.** A division or department of nursing offering a basic course of study preparing individuals for licensure as a registered nurse or a licensed practical nurse.

## **1.2(152) Purposes of accreditation.**

**1.2(1)** To insure the safe practice of nursing by setting minimum requirements for schools preparing the practitioner.

**1.2(2)** To assure the graduates of these schools of their eligibility for admission to the licensing examination.

**1.2(3)** To encourage within each school self-evaluation and study of its program for growth and improvement.

**1.2(4)** To provide on request, a list of schools of nursing accredited by the board for the use of prospective students and counselors in the selection of a school of nursing.

## **1.3(152) Types of accreditation.**

**1.3(1) Interim.** Granted to a newly established school which is demonstrating that it can meet requirements established by the board. This accreditation will be continued until the first class of students is graduated. However, there must be evidence through reports and survey visits that minimum requirements are being met.

**1.3(2) Provisional.** Accorded for one year to any school previously having interim or full accreditation if minimum standards as established by the board are not being met. Before a school is placed on provisional status, representatives from the school will be asked to meet with the board of nursing. At periodic intervals, progress reports and survey visits will be required. If standards are not met within the defined period, the board may either extend provisional accreditation or remove the school from accreditation status.

**1.3(3) Full.** Granted to a school that has met the requirements set by the board and has demonstrated its ability to provide an educational program which meets the standards of the board. Full accreditation is granted for three years unless there is evidence that the school is not progressing satisfactorily.

## **1.4(152) Accreditation.**

**1.4(1) New and reopened schools.** Any agency wishing to establish or reopen a school of nursing shall inform the board by writing to the executive director during the initial planning. Ear-

ly consultation and planning with the board is essential for the development of all types of sound programs in nursing.

*a. Advisory committee.* An advisory committee to the controlling agency may be utilized. If an advisory committee is formed:

(1) Membership shall be representative of the community and nursing.

(2) Functions shall be purely advisory.

(3) Relationships to the controlling agency and faculty shall be clearly defined in writing. Minutes of meetings shall be on file.

*b. Proposal.* Written proposal (eight copies) shall be submitted to the executive director one month prior to a regular meeting for board action. Proposal must include:

(1) Request for permission to open a school, signed by appropriate officials of the controlling agency.

(2) Classification of proposed school.

(3) Evidence of community interest.

(4) Financial support.

(5) Accreditation status of the controlling agency.

(6) Evidence of availability of clinical resources.

(7) Evidence of availability of physical facilities.

(8) Provision for qualified faculty.

(9) Educational philosophy of controlling agency.

(10) Availability of qualified applicants. This should be realistically projected for a five-year period.

*c. Survey visits.*

(1) A survey of the controlling agency and clinical resources to be used for student experience will be made by a representative of the board.

(2) Written reports of survey will be submitted to the board for action simultaneously with proposal. This will necessitate early notification of intention to open a school so that survey visits can be arranged.

(3) Representatives from the controlling agency will meet with the board at the time the proposal and reports of survey are discussed. This meeting will serve as a means of clarification and communication.

*d. Report of board action.*

(1) Written report of board action accompanied by the board survey reports will be sent to the administrative official of the controlling agency.

(2) The controlling agency will receive a copy of all reports.

(3) The co-operating agencies will receive only the copy of the report of their agency.

*e. Faculty requirements—all programs.*

(1) Educational requirements are outlined in 2.4(2).

(2) The head of the nursing program shall be employed for a sufficient period of time

prior to the admission of students to organize and develop the program.

(3) The instructors of the nursing program shall be employed for a sufficient period of time prior to the beginning of their teaching assignment to become oriented to the school and facilities and prepare for teaching assignment.

*f. Progress reports.*

(1) Monthly progress reports (eight copies) must be submitted to the executive director for review by the board of nursing.

(2) These reports will start one month after the head of the nursing program is employed and continue until otherwise notified by the board. These reports are to reflect the accomplishments in the development of the program.

*g. Publicity.* Publicity released relative to opening a new program should be carefully stated during the interim before approval is granted. Words such as "planning", "tentative opening date", etc., should be used.

**1.4(2) Established schools.**

*a. Survey visits.* All schools regardless of accreditation status will be visited by a qualified representative of the board at regular intervals as determined by the board. The purpose of the visit is to examine educational objectives, review courses, programs, administrative practices, services and facilities and to prepare a written report for review and action by the board. All visits will be conducted under impartial and objective conditions.

(1) The tentative written report of survey visit to the educational program is submitted to the dean-chairman, director, co-ordinator for review prior to typing in final form for board action.

(2) The final survey report accompanied by a written report of board action is sent to the administrative official of the controlling agency. A copy is sent simultaneously to the dean-chairman, director, co-ordinator of the program.

*b. Survey of clinical facilities.* All institutions used as a clinical laboratory for students will be visited by a qualified representative of the board as part of the school survey. The purpose of the visit is to review administrative practices, patient care practices, facilities and programs for patient care and personnel and to prepare a written report for review and action by the board.

(1) The tentative written report of survey visit to each clinical facility is submitted to the director of nursing service for review prior to typing in final form for board action.

(2) The final survey report accompanied by a written report of board action is sent to the chief administrative officer of the institution. A copy is sent simultaneously to the director of nursing service.

**1.4(3) Withdrawal of accreditation.**

*a. Withdrawal of accreditation* will be made only after the school has been on provisional status.

b. Accreditation will not be withdrawn until a survey has been made.

c. Representatives of the school will meet with the board to discuss problems and status of the school.

d. Final action will be communicated to the controlling agency in writing.

**1.4(4) Change of ownership or control.**

a. The board shall be notified in writing of any changes in ownership or control of a school.

b. Information shall include the official name of the school, organizational chart of the controlling agency and names of administrative officials.

[Filed May 12, 1970]

CHAPTER 2

CRITERIA FOR ACCREDITATION

**2.1(152) Accreditation of controlling institution.**

**2.1(1) Baccalaureate programs.** North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.

**2.1(2) Diploma programs.**

a. Community health facilities services, state department of health.

b. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals.

c. If appropriate, bureau of professional education, American Osteopathic Association.

**2.1(3) Associate degree programs.**

a. Department of public instruction, or

b. North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools.

**2.1(4) Practical nursing programs.**

a. Department of public instruction, or

b. Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals.

c. If appropriate, bureau of professional education, American Osteopathic Association.

**2.2(152) Organization and administration of the program.**

**2.2(1) Authorization.** Authorization for conducting a school of nursing is granted:

a. By the charter or articles of incorporation of the controlling institution, or by resolution of its board of control, or

b. By the school's own charter or articles of incorporation.

**2.2(2) Administrative responsibility.** The authority and administrative responsibility of the school are vested in the dean-chairman, director or co-ordinator who is responsible to the controlling board either directly or through proper administrative channels.

**2.2(3) Organization chart.** The organization chart shall indicate responsibilities and lines of communication. It will show:

a. Relationship of school to the controlling body.

b. Relationship of school to the co-operating agencies, advisory committee and nursing service.

c. Such relationships may be direct, advisory, contractual or co-operative in nature.

d. A legend shall describe various lines used on the chart.

**2.2(4) Finances.**

a. There shall be adequate funds allocated by the controlling agency to carry out the purposes of the program.

b. The faculty through the head of the nursing program (dean-chairman, director, co-ordinator) will assist in the preparation and supervision of the budget within the administrative framework for the controlling institution.

**2.2(5) Ethical practice.**

a. The controlling agency of each school of nursing will establish a well-defined set of standards regarding the school's ethical practices, including recruitment and advertising.

b. These standards shall appear in writing and be available to students.

**2.2(6) Contractual agreements.**

a. If clinical resources are located outside the framework of the controlling agency, written contractual agreements shall be initiated by the school.

b. The agreement shall be developed jointly with the co-operating agency and reviewed periodically according to policies of the controlling institution.

c. The agreement shall insure full control of student education by the faculty. Faculty shall have freedom to teach and guide students. Selection of learning experiences shall be the responsibility of the faculty. Planning of clinical experience shall be done in co-operation with the director of nursing service and appropriate head nurses.

d. There shall be joint planning when more than one program uses the same facility for student experience. Representation shall be from nursing service and each nursing program. Meetings shall be scheduled for planning and subsequent evaluation. Minutes shall be written and disseminated to representatives.

**2.2(7) Philosophy and objectives.**

a. The philosophy and objectives of the nursing program shall be in writing and in accordance with currently accepted educational, social and nursing standards.

b. The philosophy shall be consistent with the philosophy of the controlling institution.

c. The philosophy and objectives developed and adopted by the faculty shall serve as a guide in the development, implementation and evaluation of the program.

d. The philosophy and objectives shall be reviewed periodically and revised as necessary by the faculty.



e. Students shall receive a copy of the philosophy and objectives of the program soon after admission.

### 2.3(152) Curriculum.

**2.3(1) General requirements—all programs.** The curriculum shall:

a. Reflect the philosophy and objectives of the program.

b. Follow an organized pattern in which the sequence of learning is from the simple to the complex and from the known to the unknown with each learning experience built upon previous ones.

c. Be organized to provide for regular terms.

(1) Courses shall be designed in keeping with those terms.

(2) There shall be a general plan of the total curriculum.

(3) There shall be a reasonable distribution of courses throughout the program.

d. Identify the terminal behavioral outcomes expected of students.

e. Be developed by the faculty and include plans whereby growth of students is promoted by:

(1) Understanding roles and responsibilities of the practitioners of nursing.

(2) Applying principles of sciences which are basic to nursing practice and to the understanding of plans for medical care.

(3) Recognizing physical and emotional needs of patients and making appropriate application of these learnings.

(4) Understanding effective human relations and demonstrating ability to use these principles in nursing situations.

(5) Understanding manifestations of diseases and abnormal conditions and initiating and applying the principles underlying the nursing care.

(6) Preparing the particular practitioner for his accepted role.

(7) Learning experiences which will develop skills and abilities in observation, communications, problem solving and working relationships and an understanding of related legal and professional responsibilities.

f. Provide learning experiences for both men and women in which there is no gross differentiation.

**2.3(2) General requirements—baccalaureate programs only.**

a. The curriculum shall be consistent with the quality of other degree programs in the college or university.

b. The program shall be planned within the college calendar and meet the requirements for a degree.

c. The program shall include courses in general and nursing education.

d. Required general education courses shall contribute in breadth and depth to student development.

e. Credit hours for lecture and clinical experience shall be consistent with the college pattern.

**2.3(3) Instructional requirements—baccalaureate, diploma and associate degree programs.**

a. *Biological and physical sciences.* Courses in biological and physical sciences may be planned separately or combined. The ability to use scientific principles in individualized patient care shall be the goal set for student achievement.

b. *Behavioral sciences.* Experience shall be provided for students to improve abilities in observation, communication, interviewing, problem solving and interpersonal relationships.

c. *Nursing content.* Content including theory and guided clinical practice must be provided in medical nursing, surgical nursing, obstetric nursing, nursing of children, psychiatric nursing and, for baccalaureate programs, community nursing.

d. *Supporting courses.* Supporting courses such as nutrition, diet modification, growth and development, etc., may be separate or integrated courses.

e. *Clinical experience.* Students shall have experience in the care of men, women and children. Experience should include preventive aspects, care during acute illness, chronic illness and rehabilitation.

**2.3(4) Instructional requirements—practical nursing programs.**

a. *Natural sciences.*

(1) Selected facts and principles of the natural sciences and related terminology.

(2) General gross aspects of body structure and function.

(3) Elementary microbiology.

(4) Nutrition.

b. *Behavioral sciences.*

(1) Elementary psychosocial facts and principles.

(2) Gross signs of emotional and mental health and development in all age groups.

(3) Elementary principles of human relations.

c. *Nursing content.* Content including theory and guided clinical practice must be provided in the following areas:

(1) Nursing care of adults.

(2) Nursing care of children.

(3) Nursing care of mothers and infants.

d. *Clinical experience.* Students shall have experience in the care of men, women and children. This experience shall be within the accepted role of the practical nurse.

**2.3(5)** Students in all programs shall receive copies of course outlines at the appropriate time.

### 2.4(152) Faculty—all programs.

**2.4(1)** Some factors to be considered in determining the number of faculty needed are:

- a. Number of students enrolled.
- b. Frequency of admissions.
- c. Level of students taught.
- d. Preparation and experience of the faculty member.
- e. Formal class or clinical laboratory.
- f. Number and location of the clinical resources.
- g. Total responsibilities of the faculty.

**2.4(2) Faculty requirements—all programs.**

- a. General requirements for nurse faculty.
  - (1) Current nurse licensure in Iowa.
  - (2) Competent practitioner with knowledge and skills of current practice.
- b. Educational requirements for faculty.
  - (1) Senior colleges and universities shall establish educational qualifications for the faculty of the program in nursing comparable to all other faculty. The baccalaureate degree shall be the minimum qualification.
  - (2) Hospitals conducting programs in nursing shall establish educational qualifications for the nursing faculty. It is recommended that the baccalaureate degree be the minimum qualification.
  - (3) Community, junior colleges and area schools shall establish educational qualifications for the faculty of a program in nursing as required for other comparable programs leading to a like diploma and degree. It is recommended that the baccalaureate degree be the minimum qualification.
  - (4) Practical nurse programs only—in selected instances a licensed practical nurse who is a graduate of an approved program in practical nursing may be utilized as a faculty member in a practical nurse program.

**2.4(3) Functions of faculty.** The principal functions of the faculty are to:

- a. Develop the philosophy and objective of the program.
- b. Participate in construction, implementation, evaluation and revision of the curriculum.
- c. Develop policies for the selection of nursing students within the framework of the policies of the controlling agency.
- d. Participate in counseling and guidance of the nursing students.
- e. Organize and develop nursing courses and their sequence in the program, select and organize learning experiences and guide students in attaining the objectives.
- f. Establish policies consistent with those of the institution as a whole, for progression and completion of the program in nursing.
- g. Evaluate student achievement on the basis of determined policies, assign earned grades for the courses in nursing and recommend successful candidates for degree, diploma and other forms of recognition.
- h. Participate in appropriate activities of the controlling agency.

**2.4(4) Organization of the nursing faculty.**

- a. There shall be a nursing faculty organization.
  - (1) All members of the faculty shall participate in the activities of this organization.
  - (2) Meetings shall be held on a regular basis.
  - (3) Minutes, which include faculty action, shall be recorded and available for reference.
  - (4) Committees, as needed, shall be established.
  - (5) Minutes of meetings shall be recorded and kept on file.
  - (6) Standard format shall be used to include resumé of discussion and action taken.
- b. The conditions under which the faculty work will contribute stability as well as continuous professional growth.
  - (1) Qualifications and responsibilities are defined for each faculty position.
  - (2) There is an in-service education program designed to further the competence of individuals as well as that of the faculty as a whole.
  - (3) The teaching assignments and other responsibilities allow time for class and laboratory preparation, program revision, improvement of teaching methods, guidance of students, participation in the faculty organization and committees, and attendance at professional meetings and participation at workshops, institutes and special courses.
  - (4) There are written personnel policies that provide for orientation, promotion, leave of absence, sick leave, vacation, holidays and salary increments. The salary should be commensurate with preparation, responsibility and performance.
- c. Provision for clerical staff.
  - (1) There shall be a sufficient number of personnel for secretarial and clerical work.
  - (2) There should be provision for continuity in the clerical service.

**2.5(152) Students—all programs.**

**2.5(1) Selection of students.**

- a. Students shall be selected without discrimination on the basis of the philosophy and objectives of the program and the ability of the student to carry the program to completion.
- b. Admission policies shall be developed in writing by the faculty.
- c. There shall be adherence to these written policies.

**2.5(2) Admission of students.**

- a. There shall be dates set for the beginning of each term.
- b. In order to provide some flexibility, each school shall determine the date for close of registration. Close of registration is defined as the time after which a student will not be allowed to begin the program.
- c. Any student leaving the school after close of registration shall be reported to the board

as a withdrawal when submitting statistics on enrollment.

d. All students admitted during the registration period shall be considered as having been admitted on the same date.

e. There shall be a well-defined refund policy governing all fees and tuition paid by students.

### **2.5(3) Transfer and readmission.**

a. The faculty shall establish and adhere to written policies for transfer and readmission of students.

b. Students admitted by transfer from another approved school of nursing or readmitted for completion of the program shall meet standards required of those currently enrolled.

c. The admission date of a student shall be determined by the term in which the required courses that he needs will be given.

d. When a school accepts a transfer student (student with advanced standing), that school assumes the responsibility for recommending the individual for the state board test pool licensing examinations.

e. The transcript from the original school becomes part of the final record (official transcript) of the school graduating the applicant. The complete transcript shall be filed with the board of nursing when application for the state board test pool examination is made.

f. The school shall determine the time necessary for the student to meet the above criteria.

### **2.5(4) Advanced standing.**

a. Individuals with previous experience or course of study related to nursing may be admitted to a registered nurse program or a practical nursing program with advanced standing after satisfactory evaluation has been made.

b. Whether or not a school wishes to participate in such programs shall be the prerogative of the individual school.

c. If a school elects to participate, the board shall be notified in writing. The board of nursing "Guide to the Development of a Program for Advanced Placement in a Nursing Program" shall be followed.

d. Approval of the board is required before program is initiated.

### **2.5(5) Progression and graduation.**

a. The faculty shall establish and adhere to written policies regarding progression and graduation of the student.

b. These written policies shall be shared with the student.

c. These policies must include:

- (1) Grading system.
- (2) Suspension or dismissal policy.
- (3) Requirements for graduation.

d. The board does not require or recommend that students be retained in a program to "make up days". A student should be retained only if he has not fulfilled the objectives of the program.

e. Prerequisites must be determined for each course.

f. Signed diplomas shall be granted only to students who complete the prescribed program.

g. The graduate shall have the privilege of writing the first scheduled state board test pool examination following completion of the program.

### **2.5(6) Health and welfare.**

a. There must be written policies that safeguard the health and well-being of students. These will include:

- (1) Vacation.
- (2) Health policies.
- (3) Leave of absence.
- (4) Holidays.
- (5) Employment.
- (6) Class attendance required.
- (7) Provision of counseling and guidance.

b. The board recommends that each student be covered by liability and malpractice insurance.

c. Copies of these policies shall be distributed to the students.

### **2.6(152) Records and school bulletin.**

#### **2.6(1) School records.**

a. A nursing program shall maintain a meaningful and useful system of records. These should include:

- (1) Current course outlines.
- (2) Current faculty and committee minutes.

- (3) Faculty personnel records.
- (4) Pertinent correspondence.
- (5) Pertinent reports.
- (6) School bulletins.

b. All printed materials shall have a heading and a date. Dates shall be added as materials are reviewed and revised.

#### **2.6(2) Student records.**

a. The nursing program shall maintain an individual record for each student.

b. School policy will determine contents necessary to serve the purpose intended. These may include:

- (1) Application.
- (2) Health summary.
- (3) Student final record or transcript.
- (4) Summary of evaluations and achievement.

(5) Results of state board test pool licensing examination.

(6) Verification of change of name if change occurs while enrolled in the school.

c. Student final record or transcript. The student final record submitted to the board of nursing:

(1) Must carry the correct dates of admission to and completion of the program.

(2) Must include the name and location of school of previous enrollment and dates of that enrollment.

(3) Must include legal name of student.

(4) Must be signed by the proper school official.

(5) Must have the school seal affixed. If there is no school seal, the signature must be notarized.

(6) Must be legible.

d. The student final record retained in the permanent file of the school should be signed by the proper official and have the school seal affixed.

**2.6(3)** Provision shall be made for the protection of records against loss, destruction and unauthorized use.

**2.6(4) School catalog.**

a. Information about the school shall be published periodically (at least every two years).

b. The publication shall be dated and include:

(1) Philosophy and objectives of the school.

(2) A general description of the program.

(3) Curriculum plan.

(4) Brief course descriptions.

(5) Facilities and conditions provided for student learning and welfare.

(6) Faculty.

(7) Statement of tuition, fees and refund policies.

(8) Statement regarding ethical practices, including recruitment and advertising.

(9) Housing and residence facilities.

**2.7(152) Evaluation.**

**2.7(1)** Evaluation shall be a planned, ongoing activity of the school of nursing directed toward the improvement of the program, faculty and students.

**2.7(2)** The plan for evaluation shall be in writing and take into consideration the following:

a. Program evaluation should assist the faculty in determining accomplishments, setting new goals and making a blueprint for action.

b. Evaluation of the individual faculty member is part of the total evaluation process.

c. The faculty shall make provision for the evaluation of student performance at specified intervals. Since the student is the direct object of the evaluation process, provision must be made for him to participate actively.

**2.8(152) Physical facilities of the program.**

Physical facilities shall be appropriate to the type of program and size of the student body and include:

1. Classrooms.

2. Offices for faculty and clerical staff.

3. Library.

Holdings shall be commensurate with the needs of the program. Library hours shall provide for maximum usage by students.

Audio-visual equipment should be provided so that a multi-media approach to learning can be used.

4. Conference rooms.

5. Residence facilities, if provided, should provide healthful and pleasant surroundings.

**2.9(152) Clinical resources.**

**2.9(1)** The clinical resource (hospital, extended care facility, nursing home) to which the student is assigned for clinical practice is considered an integral part of the nursing program.

**2.9(2)** The following criteria must be met:

a. There shall be a well organized and directed nursing service department.

b. There shall be an environment in which effective learning can take place and in which the student is recognized as a learner.

c. There shall be an adequate number of qualified professional and other nursing personnel to insure safe care of the patient.

d. There shall be a sufficient number of patients to provide adequate learning experiences.

**2.9(3)** Clinical resources used for student experience shall be selected so that the best experience in each major area of nursing can be secured. Community resources outside of hospitals should be investigated.

**2.9(4)** The clinical resource must be surveyed and approved by the board of nursing before it can be used for student experience.

**2.9(5) Accreditation.**

a. *Hospitals.*

(1) Community health facilities service, state department of health.

(2) Joint Commission on Accreditation of Hospitals.

(3) If appropriate, bureau of professional education, American Osteopathic Association.

b. *Nursing homes and extended care facilities.* Community health facilities service, state department of health.

**2.10(152) Reports.**

**2.10(1)** The head of the nursing program should make at least an annual written report to the controlling agency.

**2.10(2)** The head of the nursing program shall submit an annual report to the board of nursing on forms provided. This report will provide current data on:

a. Progress toward achievement of its stated objectives in nursing education.

b. Qualifications and major responsibilities of the dean-chairman, director, co-ordinator and of each faculty member.

c. Policies used for selection, promotion and graduation of students.

d. Practices followed in safeguarding the health and well being of students.

e. Current enrollment by class and student-teacher ratios.

f. Number of admissions to school per year for past five years.

g. Number of graduations from school per year for past five years.

h. Performance of students on state board test pool examinations for past five years.

i. Curriculum plan.

j. Brief course descriptions.

k. Descriptions of resources and facilities, clinical areas, and contractual arrangements which reflect upon the academic program.

l. Copy of audited fiscal reports, including a statement of income and expenditures.

m. Achievements of past year.

n. Goals for present year.

**2.10(3)** Forms for reporting the following information to the board will be sent to schools at the appropriate time:

a. Legal name and address of students admitted.

b. Legal name of candidates for state board test pool examinations.

**2.10(4)** *Special reports.* The board shall be informed in writing regarding:

a. Change in ownership or administrative control of the school.

b. Changes in administrative personnel in the school and the controlling agency.

c. Dismissal of a student for reasons outlined under sections 147.55 and 147.56.

**2.11(152) Board approval requirements.** Board approval is required before the following can be instituted.

**2.11(1)** Major curriculum change to include:

a. Alteration of the present curriculum which increases or shortens the program, exclusive of vacation days.

b. Changes in use of co-operating agencies.

c. Major change in course offering.

**2.11(2)** Experimentation which represents a deviation from these rules. The board of nursing "Guide to Experimentation in Nursing Education" shall be followed.

**2.11(3)** Schools with interim or provisional accreditation shall request board approval to increase the number of students admitted to a program.

**2.11(4)** All schools regardless of accreditation status must have board approval to admit additional classes during a given school year.

**2.11(5)** Eight copies of all above proposed changes shall be submitted to the executive director one month prior to a regular board meeting.

[Filed May 12, 1970;  
amended August 11, 1970]

CHAPTER 3  
LICENSURE TO PRACTICE—  
REGISTERED NURSE

**3.1(152) Licensure by examination.**

**3.1(1) Official examination.**

a. The state board test pool examination constructed by the evaluation service of the National League for Nursing shall be the official licensing examination of the Iowa board of nursing.

b. The passing score for each series of the Iowa licensing examination shall be determined by the Iowa board of nursing.

c. The Iowa certificate to practice nursing will not be issued until the final record (transcript) has been received.

d. The licensing examination shall be administered in Des Moines three times a year.

e. State board test pool examination statistics:

(1) Compiled once a year and include all graduates of all Iowa schools for the year.

(2) Identity of schools other than the one to which the report is sent is not revealed.

(3) Scores achieved by individual applicants are personal information and hence will be released only on permission of the applicant.

f. Licensed practical nurse graduating from a school preparing the registered nurse.

(1) The board shall be notified on list of eligible candidates submitted for the state board test pool examination of any candidates already licensed as a licensed practical nurse.

(2) When the candidate is issued a registered nurse license to practice nursing, his licensed practical nurse license will be put on inactive status.

**3.1(2) Application.**

a. The application form and instructions for filing are provided by the Iowa board of nursing.

b. The completed application, accompanied by the statutory fee and identification picture, shall be submitted in advance of the published deadline for the desired examination date.

c. Only a person who has filed the required application and has been notified of acceptance by the Iowa board of nursing will be permitted to write the examination.

d. Prior to the examination date each accepted applicant will be sent an admission card which shall be presented by the applicant for admission to the examination center.

**3.1(3) Qualifications.**

a. Requirements set forth in the Code must be met.

b. All requirements for graduation from an accredited school of nursing, including theory and clinical experience, must be completed before examination date.

c. Accredited school of nursing means one approved by the Iowa board of nursing or by a

similar board in another jurisdiction to prepare persons for registered nurse licensure.

*d.* Previous conviction of a felony does not automatically bar an individual from eligibility for licensure. In order to determine eligibility, the applicant must be reviewed by the board of nursing to determine that qualification of good moral character is met.

### **3.1(4) Work permit.**

*a.* A work permit to practice nursing for compensation at the general staff level will be issued to new graduates of Iowa programs by the board of nursing upon receipt of proof of graduation from an approved school of nursing. A letter from the director or the official transcript shall be considered proof of graduation.

*b.* The work permit shall be effective on the legal finishing date.

*c.* The graduate must appear for the first scheduled examination following graduation unless a written valid excuse is submitted to the board of nursing.

*d.* A second permit may be issued to a candidate who fails no more than two areas of the examination upon application for the next scheduled examination.

*e.* No more than two work permits will be issued.

*f.* Any candidate who fails three or more areas on the examination must return his work permit to the board of nursing. No further work permit will be issued.

*g.* A work permit may be issued by the board of nursing to graduates of approved schools of nursing in other states who submit documentary evidence to the Iowa board of nursing that they have either applied for or written the licensing examination in that state. All of the above paragraphs ("a" to "f") apply in these cases.

*h.* Work permits must be signed by the permittee to be valid.

*i.* A holder of a work permit shall not use the title registered nurse or use the abbreviation R. N. in Iowa until his certificate is issued although he may be employed in nursing while the permit is valid.

### **3.1(5) Re-examination.**

*a.* Any applicant who fails three or more areas of the examination shall be required to rewrite the entire examination (all five areas).

*b.* An applicant who fails one or two areas of the examination shall be required to write only the area or areas failed.

*c.* An applicant who fails to pass the Iowa licensing examination may rewrite the area or areas as above until a passing score is attained.

After the first failure, candidate may repeat the required areas of the examination without further preparation than what they wish to pursue on their own initiative.

*d.* Application for re-examination shall be a letter of intent accompanied by the statutory fee

and identification picture. Application shall be submitted in advance of the published deadline for the desired examination date.

### **3.1(6) Nurses educated in another country.**

*a.* Standardized tests may be used as an evaluation device.

*b.* If the individual was graduated in 1950, or thereafter, he must have taken the state board test pool examination and achieved at least a score of 350 in each area.

*c.* The transcript from the school of nursing must show theory and practice in all five areas (medical, surgical, obstetrics, nursing of children and psychiatric nursing) if required in Iowa at the time of his graduation.

*d.* The board will accept midwifery in lieu of obstetrical nursing.

*e.* The candidate will be required to enroll in an approved school of nursing to make up deficiencies.

*f.* Individuals writing the state board test pool examination will follow the same schedule as other first time candidates.

### **3.2(152) Licensure without examination by interstate endorsement.**

#### **3.2(1) Application.**

*a.* The application form and instructions for filing are provided by the Iowa board of nursing.

*b.* The completed application accompanied by the statutory fee and proof of licensure elsewhere shall be filed with the Iowa board of nursing.

#### **3.2(2) Qualifications.**

*a.* Applicants for licensure in Iowa as a registered nurse must meet the qualifications for licensure in effect at the time of their graduation from their school of nursing.

*b.* A person licensed as a registered nurse in another United States jurisdiction by waiver shall be accepted for Iowa licensure only if the waiver period corresponds to that in Iowa.

*c.* An applicant must have written the same licensing examination as that administered in Iowa and achieved scores established as passing for that series by the Iowa board of nursing unless he graduated and was licensed by examination prior to September, 1946.

*d.* An applicant whose licensing examination scores do not meet the Iowa requirements shall rewrite the current Iowa examination in order to raise his scores to meet Iowa standards.

*e.* A registered nurse who is based and currently licensed in another state does not need an Iowa license to perform consultant services in Iowa.

*f.* High school equivalency shall be the high school equivalency certificate issued by the state department of public instruction.

**3.2(3) Work permit.**

a. A work permit to practice nursing in Iowa for a period up to 30 days shall be issued by the Iowa board of nursing to an applicant who is a graduate of an approved United States school of nursing and is licensed by examination in another United States jurisdiction upon submission of the current, valid license from another state or completed endorsement form.

b. Such permit allows employment in nursing in Iowa while application credentials are being assembled and Iowa certificate issued. The work permit does not entitle the individual to use the abbreviation R.N. or the title registered nurse.

c. If the permit expires and the certificate has not been issued, a second permit may be issued for a period not to exceed 15 days.

d. A work permit shall not be issued to an applicant educated in a foreign country until all credentials are on file and eligibility for licensure has been determined.

**3.3(147) Annual renewal.**

**3.3(1)** The application form and instructions for renewal of license to practice nursing as a registered nurse will be mailed to the licensee at least 90 days prior to expiration of his license.

**3.3(2)** In order for a change of name to appear on the renewal license, the board of nursing must be notified. Name can be changed by:

a. Submitting marriage certificate, or

b. Submitting notarized change of name card supplied by the board of nursing.

**3.3(3)** An applicant for renewal of license, except if on inactive status, shall pay the statutory penalty fee plus the statutory renewal fee if the application for renewal is postmarked after June 30.

**3.4(147) Reinstatement.**

**3.4(1)** A delinquent letter will be sent each year after July 1 to those licensees who fail to renew their license or fail to ask for inactive status.

**3.4(2)** Licensees who fail to notify the board of nursing of change of address as provided by statute shall pay statutory reinstatement fees.

**3.5(147) Enforcement—discipline of licensees.**

**3.5(1)** All complaints regarding licensees or those purporting to be registered nurses shall be investigated by the staff or inspector of the board of nursing.

**3.5(2)** In investigating such complaints the licensee may be asked to appear at a board meeting for consultation by board members.

**3.5(3)** The board may accept the voluntary surrender of a license.

**3.5(4)** Any person whose license has been revoked or suspended may apply to the board for reinstatement at any time. Upon submission of

documentary evidence of rehabilitation of the licensee, the board may reinstate the license or remove the license from suspension. The board may impose reasonable terms and conditions in conjunction with such action.

**3.5(5)** An Iowa license to practice nursing as a registered nurse will not be issued by endorsement to an individual whose license to practice is under revocation, suspension, or, if applicable, probation, in another state.

[Filed May 12, 1970]

## CHAPTER 4

LICENSURE TO PRACTICE—  
LICENSED PRACTICAL NURSE**4.1(152) Licensure by examination.****4.1(1) Official examination.**

a. The state board test pool examination constructed by the evaluation service of the National League for Nursing shall be the official licensing examination of the Iowa board of nursing.

b. The passing score for the Iowa licensing examination shall be determined by the Iowa board of nursing.

c. The Iowa certificate to practice nursing will not be issued until the final record (transcript) has been received.

d. The licensing examination shall be administered in Des Moines twice a year.

e. State board test pool examination statistics:

(1) Compiled once a year and include all graduates of all Iowa schools for the year.

(2) Identity of schools other than the one to which the report is sent is not revealed.

(3) Scores achieved by individual applicants are personal information and hence will be released only on permission of the applicant.

f. The board shall be notified when an individual licensed by waiver as a licensed practical nurse enrolls in a practical nurse program. Upon successful completion of the program, the status of the individual's license will be changed to graduate of an approved program. The state board test pool examination need not be repeated.

**4.1(2) Application.**

a. The application form and instructions for filing are provided by the Iowa board of nursing.

b. The completed application, accompanied by the statutory fee and identification picture, shall be submitted in advance of the published deadline for the desired examination date.

c. Only a person who has filed the required application and been notified of acceptance by the Iowa board of nursing will be permitted to write the examination.

d. Prior to the examination date each accepted applicant will be sent an admission card which shall be presented by the applicant for admission to the examination center.

e. Those individuals who apply for the licensing examination by virtue of one year in a school preparing registered nurses must submit an official transcript for review to determine eligibility.

f. Nursing content required for a licensed practical nurse shall include successful completion of theory and clinical experience in four basic areas, i.e. medical nursing, surgical nursing, obstetric nursing and nursing of children.

g. An individual who does not meet requirements may enroll in an approved school of practical nursing with advanced standing and complete the program in practical nursing.

#### 4.1(3) *Qualifications.*

a. Requirements set forth in the Code must be met.

b. All requirements for graduation from an accredited school of practical nursing, including theory and clinical experience, must be completed before examination date.

c. Accredited school of practical nursing means one approved by the Iowa board of nursing or by a similar board in another jurisdiction to prepare persons for practical nurse licensure.

d. Previous conviction of a felony does not automatically bar an individual from eligibility for licensure. In order to determine eligibility, the applicant must be reviewed by the board of nursing to determine that qualification of good moral character is met.

#### 4.1(4) *Work permit.*

a. A work permit to practice practical nursing for compensation will be issued by the board of nursing upon receipt of proof of graduation from an approved school of practical nursing.

(1) A letter from the co-ordinator or the official transcript will be considered proof of graduation.

(2) The work permit shall be effective on the legal finishing date.

(3) The graduate must appear for the first scheduled examination following graduation unless a written valid excuse is submitted to the board of nursing.

(4) A permit will be reissued once in the event of failure on the licensing examination upon application for the next scheduled examination.

b. A work permit to practice practical nursing for compensation may be issued by the board to graduates of approved schools of practical nursing in other states who submit documentary evidence to the board that they have either applied for or written the licensing examination in that state, provided the applicant meets all requirements for licensure as a practical nurse in this state. All of the above [paragraph "a", subparagraphs (1) to (4)] apply to these cases.

c. Those candidates who qualify for the licensing examination by virtue of previous enrollment in a school preparing registered nurses are not eligible for a work permit.

d. A holder of a work permit shall not use the title licensed practical nurse or use the abbreviation L.P.N. in Iowa until his certificate is issued although he may be employed in practical nursing while the permit is valid.

#### 4.1(5) *Re-examination.*

a. An applicant who fails to pass the Iowa licensing examination may rewrite the examination until a passing score is attained.

After the first failure, candidates may repeat the examination without further preparation other than what they wish to pursue on their own initiative.

b. Application for re-examination shall be a letter of intent accompanied by the statutory fee and identification picture. Application shall be submitted in advance of the published deadline for the desired examination date.

4.1(6) *Nurses educated in another country.* If the applicant for licensure in Iowa does not meet the requirements for licensure as a registered nurse, he may apply for the practical nurse licensing examination provided qualifications 4.2(2) "e" and "f" are met.

#### 4.2(152) *Licensure without examination by interstate endorsement.*

##### 4.2(1) *Application.*

a. The application form and instructions for filing are provided by the Iowa board of nursing.

b. The completed application accompanied by the statutory fee and proof of licensure elsewhere shall be filed with the Iowa board of nursing.

c. A work permit or license to practice as a licensed practical nurse shall be received by the applicant from the Iowa board of nursing prior to employment.

##### 4.2(2) *Qualifications.*

a. Applicants for licensure in Iowa as a licensed practical nurse must meet the qualifications for licensure in effect at the time of their graduation from their school of nursing.

b. A person licensed as a licensed practical nurse in another United States jurisdiction by waiver shall be accepted for Iowa licensure only if the waiver period corresponds to that in Iowa.

c. An applicant must have written the same licensing examination as that administered in Iowa and achieved score established as passing for that examination by the Iowa board of nursing unless he graduated and was licensed by examination prior to July 1951.

d. An applicant whose licensing examination score does not meet the Iowa requirements shall rewrite the current Iowa examination in order to raise his scores to meet Iowa standards.

e. Tenth grade equivalency shall be determined by the general educational development test. A standard score of not less than 35 on each



test or an average standard score of 45 or above on the five tests will be accepted.

f. High school equivalency shall be the high school equivalency certificate issued by the state department of public instruction.

#### 4.2(3) *Work permit.*

a. A work permit for the practice of practical nursing in Iowa for a period up to 30 days shall be issued by the Iowa board of nursing to an applicant who is a graduate of an approved United States school of nursing and is licensed by examination in another United States jurisdiction upon submission of the current, valid license from another state or completed endorsement form.

b. Such permit allows employment in practical nursing in Iowa while application credentials are being assembled and Iowa certificate issued. The work permit does not entitle the individual to use the abbreviation L.P.N. or the title licensed practical nurse.

c. If the permit expires and the certificate has not been issued, a second permit may be issued for a period not to exceed 15 days.

#### 4.3(147) **Annual renewal.**

4.3(1) The application form and instructions for renewal of license to practice nursing as a licensed practical nurse will be mailed to the licensee at least 90 days prior to expiration of his license.

4.3(2) In order for a change of name to appear on the renewal license, the board of nursing must be notified. Name can be changed by:

a. Submitting marriage certificate, or

b. Submitting notarized change of name card supplied by the board of nursing.

#### 4.4(147) **Reinstatement.**

4.4(1) A delinquent letter will be sent each year after July 1 to those licensees who fail to renew their license or fail to ask for inactive status.

4.4(2) Licensees who fail to notify the board of nursing of change of address as provided by statute shall pay statutory reinstatement fees.

#### 4.5(147) **Enforcement—discipline of licensees.**

4.5(1) All complaints regarding licensees or those purporting to be licensed practical nurses shall be investigated by the staff or inspector of the board of nursing.

4.5(2) In investigating such complaints the licensee may be asked to appear at a board meeting for consultation by board members.

4.5(3) The board may accept the voluntary surrender of a license.

4.5(4) Any person whose license has been revoked or suspended may apply to the board for reinstatement at any time. Upon submission of documentary evidence of rehabilitation of the licensee, the board may reinstate the license or remove the license from suspension. The board may impose reasonable terms and conditions in conjunction with such action.

4.5(5) An Iowa license to practice nursing as a licensed practical nurse will not be issued by endorsement to an individual whose license to practice is under revocation, suspension, or, if applicable, probation, in another state.

[Filed May 12, 1970;

amended August 11, 1970]

## NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS BOARD OF EXAMINERS

### CHAPTER 1

#### LICENSURE OF NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS

1.1(147) **Definitions.** For the purpose of these rules the definitions set out in section 147.118 shall be considered to be incorporated verbatim in these rules, except it shall not include adult foster homes, boarding homes and custodial homes as defined in section 135C.1.

#### 1.2(147) **Minimum qualifications for licensure as a nursing home administrator.**

1.2(1) *Personal qualifications of applicants.*

a. Applicant must be not less than 21 years of age at the time his application is filed.

b. Each applicant must establish to the satisfaction of the board of examiners for nursing home administrators that he is of reputable and responsible character.

c. Each applicant must establish to the satisfaction of the board of examiners for nursing home administrators that he is in sound physical and mental health.

1.2(2) *Education qualifications of applicants.*

a. *High school or equivalent education.* Each applicant must establish to the satisfaction of the board of examiners for nursing home administrators that he is a graduate of a high school accredited at the time of his graduation by the state department of public instruction or its equivalent of the state in which said high school is located; or that he has achieved a passing score on the general education and development examination as may be recognized as the equivalent of high school graduation by the state department of public instruction of the state in which the examination was completed. The educational requirement of high school graduation or equivalent will be waived for

all applicants who fulfill the experience requirement for a temporary license as provided in section 4 of chapter 1085, Acts of the Second Session of the 63rd General Assembly. [147.120 of the Code]

*b. Health care education.*

(1) Each applicant must establish to the satisfaction of the board of examiners for nursing home administrators that he has successfully completed the academic and training program in nursing home administration prescribed, adopted and required by the board.

(2) Applicants prior to July 1, 1977 may fulfill the educational requirements by one year or more of employment as a health care administrator or an assistant and by showing evidence of satisfactory completion of at least one year of a course of study leading to a degree in health care administration, or its equivalent as determined by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators.

(3) The curriculum of the program in long term health care administration offered by the area community colleges, under the Iowa state department of public instruction, with an applied arts degree or its equivalent as determined by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators shall be the minimum education requirement for all new applicants as of July 1, 1977.

*c. Examination.* Each applicant shall be required to pass a written examination in the nursing home administration subjects listed in 1.6(2) "b" in these rules and may at the board of examiners for nursing home administrators discretion be required to pass an oral examination.

**1.2(3) Experience.**

*a.* Any person who, on date of July 1, 1970, has actually served as a health care administrator at least two years preceding such date, shall have satisfied the experience requirements.

*b.* One year of full-time paid employment as an administrative assistant in a licensed health care facility under the supervision of a licensed nursing home administrator subsequent to July 1, 1970 shall fulfill the experience requirements.

*c.* The experience requirement will be fulfilled by any individual who has successfully completed a course of study for a degree in a health care administration field. This degree, acceptable to the board of examiners for nursing home administrators, from an accredited institution must include an approved internship or its equivalent as determined by the board.

**1.3(147) Application for licensure as a nursing home administrator.**

**1.3(1)** Each applicant for licensure as a nursing home administrator shall make a verified application therefor on a form furnished by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators. The application and supporting data and documents as may be required by the board of

examiners for nursing home administrators must be completed and on file at least 30 days prior to the announced licensure examination date. Each applicant found to be eligible for the examination will be notified by letter to the address shown on his application, of eligibility for, and of the time and place of the examination, at least five days prior to the examination date.

**1.3(2)** An examination fee of \$25 will be required for each written examination.

**1.3(3)** Each applicant who is otherwise qualified and has passed the approved written examination, and oral examination if requested by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators, will be notified of his eligibility for licensure.

**1.3(4)** Each applicant who fails the examination or who otherwise fails to meet the minimum score may apply for re-examination at the next examination scheduled by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators.

**1.3(5)** Application forms are available from the Iowa state department of health, and license fees and examination fees are sent to: Iowa State Board of Examiners for Nursing Home Administrators, Iowa State Department of Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**1.4(147) Licensure expiration, renewal, denial, revocation and suspension.**

**1.4(1) Renewal of license.**

*a.* Each applicant for a renewal of a license shall file a renewal application on a form as prescribed by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators and shall provide such evidence of his ability and competence and evidence of continued education required by the board to continue as a licensed nursing home administrator.

*b.* Each applicant for the renewal of a license shall file his application at least 45 days prior to the expiration date on his current license.

**1.4(2)** The board of examiners for nursing home administrators may deny an initial application, renewal application or may suspend or revoke a nursing home administrator license for the following:

*a.* The obtaining or attempting to obtain a license by fraud or deceit.

*b.* Conviction of a crime involving moral turpitude, a felony, or a crime involving violation of any narcotic or drug control law. The record of a conviction, or a copy thereof certified by the clerk of the court or by the judge in whose court the conviction is entered, is conclusive evidence of the conviction.

*c.* Habitual intoxication or addiction to the use of drugs.

*d.* Commitment to a mental institution or judicial determination of incompetence.

e. Gross negligence, fraud, dishonesty, malfeasance, cheating in the management of a nursing home or other conduct unbecoming to a person licensed or subject to licensure under this law when in the judgment of the board of examiners for nursing home administrators such conduct is detrimental to the best interest of the nursing home profession and the public.

#### 1.5(147) License fees.

1.5(1) The fee for a license issued by examination is \$30.

1.5(2) The fee for a license issued by reciprocity is \$30.

1.5(3) The fee for a temporary license is \$30 except that the fee for a temporary license for the period from July 1, 1970 until December 31, 1970 is \$20.

1.5(4) The fee for renewal of all licenses will be \$30 per year payable on or before December 13 of each calendar year.

#### 1.6(147) Requirement for licensure.

1.6(1) As of the effective date of chapter 1085, Acts of the Second Session of the 63rd General Assembly, July 1, 1970, all persons acting or serving in the capacity of a nursing home administrator shall hold a nursing home administrator license issued by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators except as provided in section 147.126(3).

#### 1.6(2) Examinations.

a. Applications, properly completed, shall be filed with the board at their official address: Iowa State Board of Examiners for Nursing Home Administrators, State Department of Health, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

b. Following is a listing of the subjects to be tested:

- (1) Environmental health and safety.
- (2) General administration.
- (3) Patient care.
- (4) Departmental organization and management.
- (5) Community inter-relationships.
- (6) Basic terminology.

c. A general average of no less than 60 percent of correct answers shall be considered to constitute a passing grade. Persons failing the examination shall retake the sections of the examination in which a score of less than 60 percent is received without additional fee upon evidence filed substantiating continued study in the sections failed.

d. Any applicant failing the examination who wishes to take a second partial examination on the sections failed must take such examination within one year.

e. Any applicant detected seeking or giving help while writing the examination will be dismissed and his paper collected. He may return for examination within one year upon reapplication.

1.6(3) *Provisional administrator.* In the event an existing nursing home loses the service of its licensed administrator, and the home is unable to secure another licensed administrator, an unlicensed person may be employed as a provisional administrator for a period not to exceed six months except as provided in section 147.126(3). The provisional administrator shall apply to the board of examiners for nursing home administrators for a provisional letter within 15 days of his appointment. This application shall be made on the regular application form furnished by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators and accompanied by a fee of \$30 for the examination of credentials. On or before the expiration of six months a licensed nursing home administrator must be employed. During this six-month period the provisional administrator may prepare for licensing if he meets the qualifications of these rules and section 147.120. In the event a nursing home cannot secure a licensed nursing home administrator, the owner or governing body may, in consultation with the board of examiners for nursing home administrators have a licensed nursing home administrator appointed until the owner or governing body can secure one.

#### 1.6(4) Notice and hearing.

a. Any proposed action by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators, denying, refusing to renew, suspending, or revoking a license, shall be communicated to the applicant by certified mail and addressed to his last known place of business or residency at least 15 days in advance of the proposed action of the board.

b. Any applicant or licensee aggrieved by an action of the board of examiners for nursing home administrators respecting his application for licensure, renewal of same, or proposed suspension or revocation may within 15 days of the receipt of notice of the action or proposed action of the board, request a hearing by the board.

(1) The board of examiners for nursing home administrators will set a date, time and place for the hearing and the secretary will inform the aggrieved by certified mail, addressed to his last known business or residence address, of the scheduling of such hearing at least ten days in advance of the date set for same.

(2) The hearing may be before the board of examiners for nursing home administrators or any member or members of the board designated by the chairman to take testimony and conduct the hearing.

(3) A full and complete record shall be kept of all proceedings. A report, in whole or in summary, together with any exhibits produced, shall be furnished to the board of examiners for nursing home administrators at its next regular or special meeting.

(4) The applicant or licensee and his attorney, together with witnesses, may be present to testify and present evidence at the hearing.

(5) The applicant or licensee and his attorney may be present when the hearing reports and findings are presented to the board of examiners for nursing home administrators at its next regular or special meeting and shall be given an opportunity to sum up their position and present arguments before the board.

(6) All actions of the board of examiners for nursing home administrators shall be final but the aggrieved applicant or licensee may appeal the action of the board to the district court for review.

c. The board of examiners for nursing home administrators shall take appropriate action with respect to any verified charge or complaint to the effect that any individual licensed as a nursing home administrator has failed to comply with the requirements of the Act relating to the licensure and registration of nursing home administrators or these rules.

#### **1.7(147) Reciprocity.**

**1.7(1)** All applicants for licensure to practice as a nursing home administrator in the state of Iowa who hold a currently valid license, issued by examination in another state, may make applica-

tion for license by reciprocity with the board of examiners for nursing home administrators providing the other state holds a reciprocal agreement with Iowa. All applications shall be considered on each individual's own merits.

**1.7(2)** A license to practice as a nursing home administrator shall be granted by the board of examiners for nursing home administrators without examination or by as much examination as may be required by the board to establish the proficiency of each applicant.

**1.7(3)** Upon being granted a license to practice nursing home administration, an Iowa licensee shall thereafter comply with all rules for continuing licensure of nursing home administration in Iowa.

**1.7(4)** All applications for reciprocity shall be made on the official forms supplied by the Iowa state board of examiners for nursing home administrators. The secretary shall mail the official application forms as requests are received.

These rules are intended to implement section 147.121 of the Code.

[Filed February 23, 1971]

## **PHARMACY EXAMINERS**

### **CHAPTER 1 LICENSURE**

#### **1.1(147) Licensure examination dates.**

The board of pharmacy examiners shall fix the dates for the examination both in Des Moines and Iowa City and applications must be presented to the board at least ten days before the dates set for the examination.

**1.2(147) Examination fee.** The fee for examination shall be \$25 and is to accompany the application.

**1.3(147) Unmounted photograph.** The application for examination shall be accompanied by an unmounted photograph of a size approved by the board.

**1.4(147) Notarized statement.** The application for examination shall be made as a sworn statement.

**1.5(147) Re-examination applications.** Each applicant for re-examination shall make request for such re-examination on proper forms, to be provided by the board, and the request for such re-examination shall become a part of the official files.

**1.6(147) Records preserved.** All applications, with necessary statements or requests for re-examination, together with the actual written examination, shall be preserved in the files of the board of pharmacy examiners.

#### **1.7(147) Grading examinations.**

**1.7(1)** A passing grade shall be considered a general average of not less than 75 percent and no grade in any subject shall be less than 60 percent, except that a grade of 75 percent is required on the practical examination.

**1.7(2)** Failure in one or more subjects shall require the applicant to take another examination in all subjects.

**1.7(3)** Any applicant for a license who fails in his examination shall be entitled to a second examination without further fee at any time within a period of 14 months after the first examination.

**1.8(147) Date of notice.** Grades and certificates shall be mailed to each new registrant as soon after the examination as possible.

**1.9(155) Internship requirements.** Each applicant must furnish to the board an employing pharmacist's affidavit giving complete information covering internship experience in a pharmacy. Said experience must comply with the "Minimum Standards for Evaluating Practical Experience", as set forth in chapter 3 of these rules. Practical experience must be acquired after successfully completing not less than one year of prepharmacy training and no experience will be allowed while in actual attendance at college.

**1.10(155) Internship after graduation.**

Any person making application to the pharmacy board to be licensed by examination after January 1, 1963, must have completed one year of internship, as defined in chapter 3 of these rules, at least three months of which must be acquired after graduation from an approved college of pharmacy. Any internship on file in the office of the pharmacy examiners prior to January 1, 1963, will be required to meet the administrative rules relative to internship requirements in force on that date.

**1.11(155) College graduate certification.** Each applicant shall furnish a certificate from a recognized college of pharmacy stating that he has successfully graduated from a school or college of pharmacy offering a minimum five-year course graduating with a bachelor of science degree in pharmacy.

**1.12(155) Application for examination—requirements.** On each application for examination, the applicant must state his correct age; place of birth; name and location of high school and date of graduation; citizenship, and pharmaceutical experience under a registered pharmacist.

**1.13(155) Examination subjects.**

**1.13(1)** Written examinations shall be given in the following subjects: Pharmacy, pharmacology and toxicology, chemistry, pharmaceutical and chemistry calculations.

**1.13(2)** Practical examination shall consist of an examination of prescription laboratory techniques.

**1.13(3)** An oral examination shall be given to each applicant before the issuance of any license to practice pharmacy.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 147 and 155 of the Code.

[Filed April 11, 1968]

## CHAPTER 2

## PHARMACY BUSINESS LICENSES

**2.1(155) Pharmacy business license requirements.**

**2.1(1)** Each person must be not less than 21 years of age.

**2.1(2)** Each person must be of good moral character.

This rule is intended to implement 155.12.

**2.2(155) Change of residence and sanitation requirements.**

**2.2(1)** Each pharmacy shall be provided with adequate lighting.

**2.2(2)** Storage areas, restrooms, basement and all other areas in the pharmacy shall be kept in a thoroughly clean condition.

**2.2(3)** Every employer must notify the board of pharmacy examiners of any change of address of his pharmacist.

This rule is intended to implement 155.17.

**2.3(155) Reference library and prescription equipment.**

**2.3(1)** The following shall be deemed as minimum reference material required of a pharmacy.

*a.* The latest edition and supplements to the United States Pharmacopeia.

*b.* The latest edition and supplements to the National Formulary.

*c.* Up-to-date reference work on recent prescription drugs such as Facts and Comparisons or Modern Drug Encyclopedia.

*d.* Copies or summaries of federal, state and local laws governing the practice of pharmacy.

*e.* An antidote chart—telephone number of the nearest poison control center.

This rule is intended to implement 155.18

**2.3(2)** The following shall be considered necessary equipment for the proper compounding and dispensing of drugs and medicines.

*a.* Class A prescription balance sensitive to 10 mg.

*b.* Weights—metric and apothecary—complete set.

*c.* Graduates capable of accurately measuring from 1 ml. to 250 ml. (15 minims to 8 fluid ounces.)

*d.* Mortars and pestles—glass, porcelain, or wedgewood.

*e.* Spatulas—steel and nonmetallic.

*f.* Filtration funnel with filter papers.

*g.* A heating unit.

*h.* Suitable refrigeration unit for proper storage of biologicals and other pharmaceuticals.

*i.* Ointment slab or ointment paper or equivalent.

*j.* Exempt narcotic and poison register.

*k.* Glass stirring rods and indicator paper.

*l.* Powder papers, parchment or wax.

This rule is intended to implement 155.18.

**2.4(155) Prescription compounding and dispensing area.**

**2.4(1)** Minimum area or space, where prescriptions are dispensed or compounded, shall be no less than 50 square feet. Active and reserve storage area shall be double the dispensing and compounding space or larger as needed to meet the requirement of the pharmacy.

**2.4(2)** The prescription dispensing and compounding area shall be in open view and clearly identified.

This rule is intended to implement 155.17.

**2.5(155) Prescription identification.**

**2.5(1)** All prescriptions shall be dated and numbered by the pharmacist at the time of filling and dated at the time of refilling.

**2.5(2)** The original prescription must be retained by the pharmacy filling the prescription, excepting in governmental or compensational prescriptions in which case a copy or a record must be retained.

**2.5(3)** All medication dispensed on a prescription shall be in a clean container and have a clean legible label.

**2.5(4)** No pharmacist shall fill, and no pharmacy shall permit the filling of, a copy of a prescription.

**2.5(5)** Every reference copy of a prescription shall bear the following statement—"This prescription copy is issued for medical practitioner reference only."

This rule is intended to implement 155.3.

**2.6(155) Return of drugs and appliances.** For the protection of the public health and safety, no prescription drugs of any description or items of personal contact nature which have been removed from the original package or container after sale, shall be accepted for return, exchanged or resold by any pharmacist.

This rule is intended to implement 155.3.

**2.7(155) Pharmacist temporary absence.** In case of the temporary absence of the pharmacist, or the temporary absence of the pharmacist while fulfilling the pharmaceutical services in a local hospital or other health care institution, the pharmacy must display a card or sign which can be read from the front of the pharmacy "PHARMACIST TEMPORARILY ABSENT. NO PRESCRIPTIONS WILL BE FILLED UNTIL HIS RETURN". Letters not less than 1¼ inches high.

This rule is intended to implement 155.3.

[Filed May 16, 1967]

### CHAPTER 3 MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR EVALUATING PRACTICAL EXPERIENCE

**3.1(155) Internship.** These regulations are for the purpose of defining and regulating the practical experience requirements of prospective pharmacists as provided by Iowa statute, chapter 155.

**3.2(155) Effective date.** These regulations shall take effect immediately after filing with the secretary of state, but the provision contained herein shall not nullify any period of internship experience by any individual previous to its adoption provided such period of internship is filed in a proper manner with the secretary of the board of pharmacy.

This rule is intended to implement 155.6.

**3.3(155) Definitions.** As used herein the following terms are defined.

**3.3(1) "Pharmacist intern" or "intern"** means a person registered by the state board of pharmacy for the purpose of obtaining instructions in the practice of pharmacy from a pharmacist preceptor licensed in this state pursuant to the practical experience requirements of the Code. The board may register, as an intern, any person who has satisfied the board that he is of good moral character, and, who has successfully completed not less than one year of prepharmacy training and who has been accepted for admission to a college of pharmacy recognized and approved by the board.

**3.3(2) "Year of practical experience in pharmacy"** means 52 work weeks of not less than 40 hours per week of internship training acquired under the supervision of a preceptor, not concurrent with undergraduate academic work other than established vacation periods.

**3.3(3) "Preceptor"** means a person licensed as a pharmacist by the state board of pharmacy, or by a duly constituted licensing agency of any state.

a. Each preceptor shall have been actively engaged in full-time practice of pharmacy for at least two years.

b. Each preceptor shall be a graduate of a recognized college of pharmacy.

c. Each preceptor shall subscribe to the principles of the Code of Ethics of the American Pharmaceutical Association.

d. Each preceptor shall attend or participate in at least one professional continuing educational meeting, seminar, or correspondence course, recognized by the board, each year.

e. The pharmacy in which a preceptor is practicing, must fill at least 6,000 prescriptions annually and have a grade of "A" as defined in the board's inspection and rating report and must be operated in a professional manner.

**3.3(4) "In a professional manner,"** as used in connection with these regulations means being operated within federal, state, and local laws. Any pharmacist found to be in violation of the law, or operating his pharmacy in other than a clean and orderly manner, is not operating in a "professional manner" and, therefore, is not eligible for certification as a preceptor.

This rule is intended to implement 155.6.

**3.4(155)** Interns shall not be left in charge of a pharmacy at any time when direct personal supervision of a pharmacist is required. Violation of this rule will result in citation of the intern and pharmacist involved, before the board, for such action as the board may desire after a proper hearing.

This rule is intended to implement 155.6.

### **3.5(155) Registration and reporting.**

**3.5(1)** Every person shall register before beginning his internship. Registration shall re-

main in effect during successive training periods if progress reports, and other required records and affidavits prescribed by the board are executed promptly upon beginning or terminating employment and if the board is satisfied that the registrant is in good faith and with reasonable diligence pursuing a degree in pharmacy.

**3.5(2)** Credit for internship time will not be granted unless registration, progress reports, and other required records and affidavits of experience for preceding time are completed.

a. The pharmacist-intern shall be so designated in his professional relationships, and shall not falsely assume to be a pharmacist. The board shall upon proper registration issue to the intern a pocket registration card for purposes of identification and verification of his role as an intern.

b. All registered interns shall notify the board immediately upon change of employment or mailing address.

c. The intern shall maintain additional records of his professional activities. Such records are to be prescribed by the board for the purpose of recording details of the scope of internship experience, and are to be submitted not less than quarterly during the internship year. Quarterly progress reports and other required records must be filed in the office of the board not later than 30 days following completion date of each quarter.

**3.5(3)** No credit shall be given for experience prior to registration as an intern, except that credit may be granted for experience obtained while employed as an intern or pharmacist in another state if properly documented.

This rule is intended to implement 155.6.

### **3.6(155) Training requirements.**

**3.6(1)** The intent of these regulations is to provide a proper preceptor-intern (teacher-student) relationship within the context of the employer-employee relationship, provide a broad base of internship experience and to supplement academic training in a manner which prepares the intern for all aspects of the practice of pharmacy.

**3.6(2)** Nothing in these regulations shall imply that the standards described herein are intended to change reciprocal agreements with other states.

**3.6(3)** When an intern desires to obtain credit for training received in a state other than Iowa, he shall abide by all the provisions of these regulations. Where a possible conflict may exist between the provisions of this rule and the requirements of the state in which the intern is training, the intern shall contact the secretary of the board of pharmacy and outline any possible problem.

**3.6(4)** No more than one intern shall be trained by a preceptor at one time.

**3.6(5)** Upon registration and payment of two dollars, interns will be furnished all progress

reporting forms and such other records prescribed by the board. Interns and preceptors will be furnished a copy of the "PHARMACY PRECEPTOR'S GUIDE" sponsored by the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy and the American Association of Colleges of Pharmacy. The guide is furnished to suggest appropriate types, scope and order of training experiences. It is not intended to be restrictive in the method of instruction, but shall be used as a guide to insure that the intern's practical experiences are commensurate with his educational level, and that his total experience will be broad in scope.

This rule is intended to implement 155.6.

**3.7(155) Practical experience in armed forces.** No more than six months of practical experience acquired while engaged in pharmaceutical pursuits in the armed forces will be accepted toward the one year prerequisite. Said experience must be substantiated by a notarized affidavit signed by a duly licensed pharmacist under whose supervision the applicant has served and must comply with the minimum standards of evaluating apprentice training.

This rule is intended to implement 155.6.

[Filed July 19, 1967]

## CHAPTER 4

### FEEES FOR DUPLICATE LICENSES AND CERTIFICATION OF GRADES

**4.1(147) Fees.** Duplicate certificates for registered pharmacists may be issued for a fee of two dollars each.

**4.2(147) Duplicate annual renewals.** Duplicate annual renewals may be issued by the board of pharmacy examiners without charge.

**4.3(147) Fee—certification of grades.** Certification of grades shall be made upon payment of a ten dollar fee.

**4.4(155) Duplicate wholesale narcotic license.** Upon a showing of loss or destruction of the original, a duplicate wholesale narcotic license may be issued by the board of pharmacy examiners without a fee.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 147 and 155 of the Code.

[Filed April 11, 1968; amended September 29, 1971]

## CHAPTER 5

### RECIPROCAL REGISTRATION

**5.1(147) Originates from state of registration by examinations.** The applicant must be a registered pharmacist by examination in some state of the United States with which Iowa has a reciprocal agreement, and must be in good standing at the time he makes application.

**5.2(147) Educational requirements.** If the applicant was licensed prior to July 1, 1917,

the applicant must make affidavit to at least four years of experience under the supervision of a registered pharmacist before registration. After July 1, 1917, affidavit must be made to at least two years experience and two years completed work in a recognized college of pharmacy or three years of college work and one year experience. No experience that was gained while attending a school or college of pharmacy will be accepted. A certified copy of college work from the dean of a college or, a certified copy of an affidavit from the secretary of the board of the state from which the applicant applies relating to experience as an apprentice or assistant, must be furnished to the Iowa board of pharmacy examiners. Any pharmacist registered as an apprentice or assistant prior to October 1, 1917, and licensed before July 1, 1924, may be exempted from the college requirement.

**5.3(147) Examination eligibility.** Applicant must have been eligible to take the examination for a pharmacist in the state from which reciprocal licensure is sought. If he was not qualified to take the Iowa examination at that time, he would not be eligible for reciprocal registration.

**5.4(147) Minimum grade requirement and practice after licensure.** He must have passed the board in the state from which reciprocal licensure is sought with a general average of 75 percent and not have been below 60 percent in any one subject. He must have practiced pharmacy in the state from which reciprocal licensure is sought for at least one year subsequent to his registration there, or pass an oral and practical examination prescribed by the Iowa board of pharmacy examiners.

**5.5(147) Examination failure.** An application for reciprocal registration will not be considered if the applicant has at one time taken the Iowa examination for pharmacists and has failed to pass the same.

**5.6(147) Reciprocity fee.** The fee for reciprocal registration is \$50, which must accompany the application. The fee is returned if the application is denied.

**5.7(147) Oral examination.** Reciprocal registration will not be granted until the application is approved by all members of the pharmacy board in regular session and after the applicant has made a personal appearance before the entire board, showing proof of qualifications, and has passed a satisfactory oral examination on the Iowa pharmacy laws.

**5.8(147) Character vouchers.** Applicant must file an unmounted photograph bearing his signature as well as the signatures of the two registered pharmacists who sign the character vouchers included in the official application obtained from the National Association of Boards of Pharmacy.

**5.9(147) Necessary credentials.** The application blank together with the photo and all

other necessary credentials must be filed with the secretary of the Iowa Pharmacy Examiners, Statehouse, Des Moines, Iowa.

**5.10(147) Fiscal registration.** No additional collection of registration fees shall be made for the balance of the fiscal year in which the applicant has been declared fully registered by reciprocity by the pharmacy examiners.

These rules are intended to implement chapters 147 and 155 of the Code.

[Filed April 11, 1968]

## CHAPTER 6 MINIMUM STANDARDS FOR THE PRACTICE OF PHARMACY

**6.1(155) Authorized person.** For the purpose of section 155.6, the phrase "fill the prescriptions" shall be deemed to include the following:

**6.1(1)** Read and interpret the prescription of a duly licensed medical practitioner, whether transmitted to the pharmacist by writing or orally.

**6.1(2)** Accurately measure, or compound, ingredients specified by the medical practitioner.

**6.1(3)** Read and interpret, and write, adequate label directions as are necessary to assure the patient's understanding of the prescriber's intentions.

**6.1(4)** Affix label in, or to the container containing the medication, prescribed for the patient.

**6.2(155) Mechanical devices.** Except for printed or typewritten instructions on labels and simple counting and weighing tools, no mechanical device shall be used to perform the functions contained in 6.1(1), 6.1(2), 6.1(3) and 6.1(4).

These rules are intended to implement chapter 155 of the Code.

[Filed April 11, 1968]

## CHAPTER 7 ITINERANT VENDORS

**7.1(203)** Upon a showing of loss or destruction of the original, a duplicate vendor's license may be issued by the board of pharmacy examiners for a fee of one dollar each.

**7.2(203)** Itinerant vendor's licenses shall be issued for a period of no less than one year.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 203 of the Code.

[Filed April 11, 1968]

## CHAPTER 8 CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES (Drugs)

**8.1(204) Drug control program administrator.** For the purpose of carrying out the regulatory provisions of chapter 204 of the Code, the secretary of the board of pharmacy shall serve as a "drug control program administrator".



**8.2(204) Who must register.** Manufacturers, distributors, individual practitioners (M.D., D.O., D.D.S., D.V.M., pharmacy, resident physician), institutional practitioners (hospital health care institutions (nursing, custodial and county homes), research and analytical laboratories, and teaching institutions shall register on forms provided by the office of the drug control program administrator.

**8.3(204) Registration and re-registration fee.** For each registration or re-registration to manufacture, distribute, dispense, conduct research or instructional activities with controlled substances listed in schedules I through V of chapter 204 of the Code, the registrant shall pay a fee of five dollars.

**8.3(1) Time and method of payment.** Registration and re-registration fees shall be paid at the time when the application for registration or re-registration is submitted for filing. Payment should be made in the form of a personal, certified or cashier's check or money order made payable to Treasurer, State of Iowa. Payments made in the form of stamps, foreign currency or third party endorsed checks will not be accepted.

**8.3(2) Late application.** Persons required to register under provisions of the Act who file late application for registration shall pay a registration fee of ten dollars.

**8.3(3) Separate registration for independent activities.** The following six groups of activities are deemed to be independent of each other:

a. Manufacturing controlled substances;  
b. Distributing controlled substances;  
c. Dispensing, conducting research (other than research described in paragraph "d" of this subrule) with, and conducting instructional activities with, controlled substances listed in schedules II through V;

d. Conducting research with narcotic drugs listed in schedules II through V for the purpose of continuing the dependence on such drugs of a narcotic drug dependent person in the course of conducting an authorized clinical investigation in the development of a narcotic addict rehabilitation program pursuant to a Notice of Claimed Investigational Exemption for a New Drug approved by the Food and Drug Administration;

e. Conducting research and instructional activities with controlled substances listed in schedule I; and

f. Conducting chemical analysis with controlled substances listed in any schedule.

**8.3(4) Separate registration—coincident activities.** Every person who engages in more than one group of independent activities shall obtain a separate registration for each group of activities, except as provided in this paragraph. Any person, when registered to engage in the group of activities described in each paragraph in this subrule, shall be authorized to engage in the coincident activities

described in that paragraph without obtaining a registration to engage in such coincident activities, provided that, unless specifically exempted, he complies with all requirements and duties prescribed by law for persons registered to engage in such coincident activities:

a. A person registered to manufacture any controlled substance or basic class of controlled substance shall be authorized to distribute that substance or class, but no other substance or class which he is not registered to manufacture.

b. A person registered to manufacture any controlled substance listed in schedules II through V shall be authorized to conduct chemical analysis and preclinical research (including quality control analysis) with narcotic and non-narcotic controlled substances listed in those schedules in which he is authorized to manufacture.

c. A person registered to conduct research with a basic class of controlled substance listed in schedule I shall be authorized to manufacture such class if and to the extent that such manufacture is set forth in the research protocol filed with the application for registration and to distribute such class to other persons registered to conduct research with such class or to conduct chemical analysis.

d. A person registered to conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances shall be authorized to manufacture and import such substances for analytical or instructional purposes, to distribute such substances to other persons registered to conduct chemical analysis or instructional activities, to persons registered or authorized to conduct research with such substances, and to persons exempted from registration pursuant to section 204.302(3), to export such substances to persons in other countries performing chemical analysis or enforcing laws relating to controlled substances or drugs in those countries, and to conduct instructional activities with controlled substances.

e. A person registered or authorized to conduct research (other than research described in 8.3(3), "d") with controlled substances listed in schedules II through V shall be authorized to conduct chemical analysis with controlled substances listed in those schedules in which he is authorized to conduct research to manufacture such substances if and to the extent that such manufacture is set forth in a statement filed with the application for registration, and to distribute such substances to other persons registered or authorized to conduct chemical analysis, instructional activities, or research with such substances and to persons exempted from registration pursuant to section 204.302(3), and to conduct instructional activities with controlled substances.

f. A person registered to dispense, or to conduct research (other than research described in paragraph 8.3(3), "d") with controlled substances listed in schedules II through V shall be authorized to dispense and to conduct such research and to conduct instructional research with those substances.

**8.3(5) *Separate registration—one or more controlled substances.*** A single registration to engage in any group of independent activities may include one or more controlled substances listed in the schedules authorized in that group of independent activities. A person registered to conduct research with controlled substances listed in schedule I may conduct research with any substance listed in schedule I for which he has filed and had approved a research protocol.

**8.3(6) *Separate registrations for separate locations.*** The following locations shall be deemed not to be places where controlled substances are manufactured, distributed or dispensed:

a. A warehouse where controlled substances are stored by or on behalf of a registered person, unless such substances are distributed directly from such warehouse to registered locations other than the registered location from which the substances were delivered or to persons not required to register by virtue of section 204.302(3).

b. An office used by agents of a registrant where sales of controlled substances are solicited, made, or supervised but which neither contains such substances (other than substances for display purposes or lawful distribution as samples only) nor serves as a distribution point for filling sales orders; and

c. An office used by a practitioner (who is registered at another location) where controlled substances are prescribed but neither administered nor otherwise dispensed as a regular part of the professional practice of the practitioner at such office, and where no supplies of controlled substances are maintained; and

d. All activities covered by these regulations not exempted above will require regulation for each location.

**8.3(7) *Time for application for registration.*** Any person who is required to be registered and who is not so registered may apply for registration at any time. No person required to be registered shall engage in any activity for which registration is required until the application for registration is granted and a certificate of registration is issued by the drug control program administrator to such person.

**8.3(8) *Expiration date for application for registration.*** Any person who is registered may apply to be re-registered not less than 30 days, nor more than 60 days, before the expiration date of his registration. A registered person who fails to file for re-registration at least 30 days before the expiration date of his registration must apply for a new registration; his existing registration will expire on the date specified.

**8.3(9) *Exemption of law enforcement officials.*** In order to enable law enforcement agency laboratories to obtain and transfer controlled substances for use as standards in chemical analysis, such laboratories must obtain annually a registra-

tion to conduct chemical analysis. Such laboratories shall be exempted from payment of a fee for registration. Laboratory personnel, when acting in the scope of their official duties, are deemed to be officials exempted by this subrule. For purpose of this subrule, laboratory activities shall not include field or other preliminary chemical tests by officials exempted by this subrule.

**8.3(10) *Application forms—contents—signature.*** Application forms may be obtained at the state board of pharmacy examiners' office or by writing to the board of pharmacy examiners. Forms will be mailed, as applicable, to each registered person approximately 60 days before the expiration date of his registration; if any registered person does not receive such forms within 45 days before the expiration date of his registration, he must promptly give notice of such fact and request such forms by writing to the board of pharmacy examiners at the foregoing address.

a. Each application shall include all information called for in the form, unless the item is not applicable, in which case this fact shall be indicated.

b. Each application, attachment or other document filed as part of an application shall be signed by the applicant, if an individual; by a partner of the applicant, if a partnership; or by an officer of the applicant, if a corporation, corporate division, association, trust or other entity.

**8.3(11) *Filing of application—joint filings.*** All applications for registration shall be submitted for filing to the board of pharmacy examiners. The appropriate registration fee and any required attachments must accompany the application.

Any person required to obtain more than one registration may submit all applications in one package. Each application must be complete and should not refer to any accompanying application for required information.

**8.3(12) *Acceptance for filing—defective applications.*** Applications for registration and re-registration submitted for filing are dated upon receipt. If found to be complete, the application will be accepted for filing. Applications failing to comply with the requirements of this part will not be accepted for filing. In the case of minor defects as to completeness, the board may accept the application for filing with a request to the applicant for additional information. A defective application will be returned to the applicant within ten days following its receipt with a statement of the reason for not accepting the application for filing. A defective application may be corrected and resubmitted for filing at any time; the board shall accept for filing any application upon resubmission by the applicant, whether complete or not.

a. Accepting an application for filing does not preclude any subsequent request for additional information and has no bearing on whether the application will be granted.

b. The board of pharmacy examiners may require an applicant to submit such documents or written statements of fact relevant to the application as it deems necessary to determine whether the application should be granted. The failure of the applicant to provide such documents or statements within ten days after being requested to do so shall be deemed to be a waiver by the applicant of an opportunity to present such documents or facts for consideration by the board in granting or denying the application.

c. An application for registration or re-registration may be amended or withdrawn without permission of the board at any time before the date on which the applicant receives an order to show cause. An application may be amended or withdrawn with permission of the board at any time where good cause is shown by the applicant or where the amendment or withdrawal is in the public interest. After an application has been accepted for filing, the request by the applicant that it be returned or the failure of the applicant to respond to official correspondence regarding the application, when sent by registered or certified mail, return receipt requested, shall be deemed to be a withdrawal of the application.

**8.3(13) Inspection.** The board may inspect, or cause to be inspected, the establishment of an applicant or registrant. The board shall review the application for registration and other information regarding an applicant in order to determine whether the applicable standards of chapter 204 of the Code and these rules have been met by the applicant.

**8.3(14) Modification in registration.** Any registrant may apply to modify his registration to authorize the handling of additional controlled substances by submitting a letter of request to the board. The letter shall contain the registrant's name, address, registration number and the substances or schedules to be added to his registration and shall be signed by the same person who signed the most recent application for registration or re-registration. If the registrant is seeking to handle additional controlled substances listed in schedule I for the purpose of research or instructional activities, he shall attach one copy of a federally approved research protocol describing each research project involving the additional substances, or two copies of a statement describing the nature, extent and duration of such instructional activities, as appropriate. No fee shall be required to be paid for the modification. The request for modification shall be handled in the same manner as an application for registration.

**8.3(15) Termination of registration.** The registration of any person shall terminate if and when such person dies, ceases legal existence, discontinues business or professional practice or changes his name or address as shown on the certificate of registration. Any registrant who ceases legal existence, discontinues business or profes-

sional practice or changes his name or address as shown on the certificate of registration shall notify the board promptly of such fact. In the event of a change in name or address, the person may apply for a new certificate of registration in advance of the effective date of such change by filing an application and paying the appropriate fee in the same manner as an application for new registration.

**8.4(204) Exemptions—registration fee.** The requirement of registration fee is waived for the following federal and state institutions: Hospitals, health care or teaching institutions, and analytical laboratories authorized to possess, manufacture, distribute and dispense controlled substances in the course of official duties.

**8.4(1) Exemption—requirement of duties.** Exemption from payment of a registration or re-registration fee does not relieve the registrant of any other requirements of duties prescribed by law.

**8.4(2) Exemption of agents and employees—affiliated practitioners.** An individual practitioner who is an intern, resident or foreign physician may dispense and prescribe controlled substances under the registration of the hospital or other institution which is registered and by whom he is employed provided that:

a. The hospital or other institution by whom he is employed has determined that the individual practitioner is so permitted to dispense or prescribe drugs by the appropriate licensing board;

b. Such individual practitioner is acting only in the scope of his employment in the hospital or institution;

c. The hospital or other institution authorizes the intern, resident or foreign physician to dispense or prescribe under the hospital registration and designates a specific internal code number, letters, or a combination thereof and shall be a suffix to the institution's BNDD registration number, preceded by a hyphen (e.g., APO 123456-10 or APO 123456-12); and

d. A current list of internal codes and the corresponding individual practitioner is kept by the hospital or other institution and is made available to the public upon request for the purpose of verifying the authority of the prescribing individual practitioner.

**8.5(204) Revision of controlled substances schedules.** Any person seeking to have any compound, mixture, or preparation containing any depressant or stimulant substance listed in sections 204.204, 204.206, 204.208, 204.210 and 204.212, excepted from or to have new substances added to the application of all or any part of the chapter pursuant to section 204.201 or sections 204.203, 204.205, 204.207, 204.209 and 204.211 of chapter 204 of the Code may apply to the board of pharmacy examiners for such exception or inclusion.

**8.5(1)** *Application for exception of a stimulant or depressant compound.* An application for an exception under this rule shall contain the following information:

a. The complete quantitative composition of the dosage form.

b. Description of the unit dosage form together with complete labeling.

c. A summary of the pharmacology of the product including animal investigations and clinical evaluations and studies, with emphasis on the psychic or physiological dependence liability (this must be done for each of the active ingredients separately and for the combination product).

d. Details of synergisms and antagonisms among ingredients.

e. Deterrent effects of the noncontrolled ingredients.

f. Complete copies of all literature in support of claims.

g. Reported instances of abuse.

h. Reported and anticipated adverse effects.

i. Number of dosage units produced for the past two years.

j. Evidence that an exception has been granted by the bureau under section 202(d) of the Federal Controlled Substances Act [21 U.S.C. 812(d)].

**8.5(2)** *Notification of application.* Within 20 days after the receipt of an application for an exception or inclusion under this rule, the board of pharmacy examiners shall notify the applicant of its acceptance or nonacceptance of the application, and if not accepted, the reason therefor. The board need not accept an application for filing if any of the requirements prescribed in 8.5(1) of these rules are lacking or are not set forth so as to be readily understood. If the applicant desires, he may amend the application to meet the requirements of 8.5(1). The board shall permit any interested person to file written comments on or objections to the proposal and designate the time during which such filings may be made. After consideration of the application and any comments on or objections to the board's finding, the board shall issue its findings on the application.

**8.6(204)** *Certificate of registration—denial of registration—contents.* The board shall issue a certificate of registration to an applicant if the issuance of registration or re-registration is required under the applicable provisions. In the event that the issuance of registration or re-registration is not required, the board shall deny the application. Before denying any application, the board shall issue an order to show cause and, if requested by the applicant, shall hold a hearing on the application.

The certificate of registration shall contain the name, address, and registration number of the registrant, the activity authorized by the registration, the schedules of the controlled substances

which the registrant is authorized to handle, the amount of fee paid (or exemption), and the expiration date of the registration. The registrant shall prominently display the certificate of registration at the registered location.

**8.7(204)** *Suspension or revocation of registration.* The board may suspend any registration for any period of time it determines to be justified upon the facts of the case.

**8.7(1)** The board may revoke any registration.

**8.7(2)** *Order to show cause before revocation or suspension.* Before revoking or suspending any registration, the board shall issue an order to show cause and, if requested by the registrant, shall hold a hearing. Notwithstanding the requirements of this rule, however, the board may suspend any registration pending a final order.

**8.7(3)** *Requirements upon service of order.* Upon service of the order of the board suspending or revoking registration, the registrant shall immediately deliver his certificate of registration to the board. Also, upon service of the order of the board revoking registration, the registrant shall, as instructed by the board:

a. Deliver all controlled substances in his possession to the board or to authorized agents of the board; or

b. Place all controlled substances in his possession under seal.

**8.7(4)** *Limited substances.* In the event that revocation or suspension is limited to a particular controlled substance or substances, the registrant shall be given a new certificate of registration for all substances not affected by such revocation or suspension; no fee shall be required to be paid for the new certificate of registration. The registrant shall deliver the old certificate of registration to the board. Also, the registrant shall, as instructed by the board:

a. Deliver to the board or to authorized agents of the board all of the particular controlled substance or substances affected by the revocation or suspension which are in his possession; or

b. Place all of such substances under seal.

**8.7(5)** *Suspension of registration pending final order.* The board may suspend any registration simultaneously with or at any time subsequent to the service upon the registrant of an order to show cause why such registration should not be revoked or suspended, in any case where it finds that there is an imminent danger to the public health or safety. If the board so suspends, it shall serve with the order to show cause an order of immediate suspension which shall contain a statement of its findings regarding the danger to public health or safety.

**8.7(6)** *Requirements upon suspension.* Upon service of the order of immediate suspension, the registrant shall promptly return his cer-

tificate of registration to the board. Also, upon service of the order of the board immediately suspending registration, the registrant shall, as instructed by the board:

a. Deliver all affected controlled substances in his possession to the board or to authorized agents of the board; or

b. Place all of such substances under seal.

**8.7(7) Effectiveness pending final order.** Any suspension shall continue in effect until the conclusion of all proceedings upon the revocation or suspension, including any judicial review thereof, unless sooner withdrawn by the board or dissolved by a court of competent jurisdiction. Any registrant whose registration is suspended under this rule may request a hearing on the revocation or suspension of his registration at a time earlier than specified in the order to show cause, which request shall be granted by the board who shall fix a date for such hearing as early as reasonably possible.

**8.7(8) Extension of registration pending final order.** In the event that an applicant for re-registration (who is doing business under a registration previously granted and not revoked or suspended) has applied for re-registration at least 30 days before the date on which the existing registration is due to expire, and the board has issued no order on the application, the date on which the existing registration is due to expire, the existing registration of the applicant shall automatically be extended and continue until the date on which the board so issues its order. The board may extend any other existing registration under the circumstances contemplated in this rule even though the registrant failed to apply for re-registration at least 30 days before expiration of the existing registration, with or without request by the registrant, if the board finds that such extension is not inconsistent with the public health and safety.

**8.8(204) Order to show cause.** If, upon examination of the application for registration from any applicant and other information regarding the applicant, the board is unable to make the determinations required to register the applicant, the board shall serve upon the applicant an order to show cause why the registration should not be denied.

**8.8(1)** If, upon information regarding any registrant, the board determines that the registration of such registrant is subject to suspension or revocation, the board shall serve upon the registrant an order to show cause why the registration should not be revoked or suspended.

**8.8(2)** The order to show cause shall call upon the applicant or registrant to appear before the board at a time and place stated in the order, which shall not be less than 30 days after the date of receipt of the order. The order to show cause shall also contain a statement of the legal basis for such hearing and for the denial, revocation or sus-

pension of registration and a summary of the matters of fact and law asserted.

**8.8(3)** Upon receipt of an order to show cause, the applicant or registrant must, if he desires a hearing, file a request for a hearing. If a hearing is requested, the board shall hold a hearing at the time and place stated in the order.

**8.8(4)** When authorized by the board any agent of the board may serve the order to show cause.

**8.9(204) Waiver or modification of rules.** The board or the presiding officer (with respect to matters pending before him) may, with the approval of the respondent, modify or waive any rule in this part by notice in advance of the hearing, if he determines that no party in the hearing will be unduly prejudiced and the ends of justice will thereby be served. Such notice of modification or waiver shall be made a part of the record of the hearing.

**8.9(1) Request for hearing.** Any person entitled to a hearing and desiring a hearing shall, within 30 days after the date of receipt of the order to show cause, file with the board a written request for a hearing.

**8.9(2) Waiver for hearing.** Any person entitled to a hearing may, within the period permitted for filing a request for a hearing, file with the board a waiver of an opportunity for a hearing or to participate in a hearing, together with a written statement regarding his position on the matters of fact and law involved in such hearing. Such statement, if admissible, shall be made a part of the record and shall be considered in light of the lack of opportunity for cross-examination in determining the weight to be attached to matters of fact asserted therein.

**8.9(3) Failure to file or appear.** If any person entitled to a hearing fails to file a request for a hearing or a notice of appearance, or if he so files and fails to appear at the hearing, he shall be deemed to have waived his opportunity for the hearing or to participate in the hearing, unless he shows good cause for such failure.

**8.9(4) Condition for cancellation of hearing.** If any person entitled to a hearing or to participate in a hearing waives or is deemed to have waived his opportunity for the hearing, or to participate in the hearing, the board may cancel the hearing, if scheduled, and issue its final order without a hearing.

**8.9(5) Burden of proof—denial of a registration.** At any hearing for the denial of a registration, the board shall have the burden of proving that the requirements for such registration are not satisfied.

**8.9(6) Burden of proof—revocation or suspension.** At any hearing for the revocation or suspension of a registration, the board shall have

the burden of proving that the requirements for such revocation or suspension are satisfied.

**8.9(7) *Time and place of hearing.*** The hearing will commence at the place and time designated in the order to show cause, but thereafter it may be moved to a different place and may be continued from day to day or recessed to a later day without notice other than announcement thereof by the presiding officer at the hearing.

**8.9(8) *Hearings—opportunity to be present—powers.*** Every hearing held by the board where an order may be made or determination had against any person the same shall be by the board except as herein otherwise provided. No evidence shall be received except upon reasonable opportunity for all persons to be present. The board and the officer, agent or representative presiding at the hearing shall have the power to administer oaths and affirmations, issue subpoenas, rule upon offers of proof and receive relevant oral or documentary evidence, take or cause depositions to be taken, regulate the course of the hearing and conduct of the parties, hold informal conferences for the settlement or simplification of the issues by consent of the party or parties and dispose of procedural motions and similar matters.

**8.9(9) *Informal hearings—evidence—place.*** The board may conduct such hearing in an informal manner and without recourse to the technical common-law rules of evidence required in proceedings in judicial courts, and such manner of proof and introduction of evidence shall be deemed sufficient and shall govern the proof, decision, and administrative or judicial review of all questions of fact if substantial, reliable and probative evidence supports the board's determination. The board shall as a matter of policy provide for the exclusion of irrelevant, immaterial or unduly repetitious evidence. Every person who is a party to such proceedings shall have the right to submit evidence in open hearing and shall have the right of cross-examination. Hearings may be held at any place in the state determined by the board.

**8.9(10) *Record of hearing—official reporter—employment and compensation—transcript of pleadings and evidence.*** The transcript of testimony adduced and exhibits admitted together with the notice, all pleadings, exceptions, motions, requests and papers filed, other than briefs or arguments of law, shall constitute the complete and exclusive record of such hearing and determination of the board and it shall be available to all parties for examination. Any party may obtain a copy thereof at its expense.

a. The board may employ and engage the services of a stenographer or reporter, and pay for such services of such stenographer or reporter from any funds available to the board or from any funds which may hereafter be appropriated therefor.

b. Said stenographer or reporter so employed for such purposes shall be designated by the board for the purpose of any such hearing as its official reporter to take down in shorthand or stenotype all evidence and matters occurring at such hearing exclusive of oral arguments thereon. Whenever objections are filed to recommended determinations or when a petition for judicial review is filed, such evidence together with the original or a copy of all exhibits admitted and with the notice of hearing, all pleadings, exceptions, motions, requests and papers filed, other than briefs or arguments of law, shall be incorporated in a transcript and certified to by the officer, agent or representative of the board presiding at the hearing. Such transcript when so prepared and certified shall be admissible without further proof in any subsequent review or proceeding affecting such determination of such agency, and shall be prima-facie evidence of all facts therein contained as the complete record of such hearing or determination.

**8.9(11) *Finding of facts.*** An issue of fact shall be considered and determined upon the record required to be made, except as herein otherwise provided as to newly discovered evidence. The board shall make an informal finding of facts which shall encompass the relevant facts shown by the evidence. Said finding of facts may be made by direct statement or by reference to the particular charges made in the complaint before the board. A reference to the particular charges in the complaint shall be sufficient as a finding of facts.

**8.9(12) *Final orders—by whom made—proceeding for revocation or suspension of registration.*** The final order or determination made by the board shall be made by a majority of the board. Proceedings for revocation or suspension of certificates of registration shall be determined by not less than a majority of the members comprising the board.

**8.9(13) *Preliminary hearings—recommendation and record—notices—objections—final determinations.*** Any board member or representative thereof may conduct the hearing on behalf of the board. In the event of such hearing before a member, agent or representative it shall be conducted in the same manner provided for a hearing before the board except that instead of making an order or determination the said member, agent or representative shall make a recommendation as to the order or determination. After said recommendation is made said member, agent or representative shall present to and file with the board the complete record of the proceedings before him, together with his recommended order or determination and notice of such filing and a copy of his recommended order or determination shall be given by ordinary mail to all persons who were parties to the hearing. Any interested and affected person may, within 20 days thereafter, or within

such additional time as may be granted by the board, file with the board his objections to the entry of such order. If any such objections are filed the board shall set the same for hearing. Such hearing shall be on the record so filed with it. The board may hear additional evidence or refer it back to the hearing member or agent to hear additional evidence. Upon said hearing the board may adopt the recommendations of its member, agent or representative conducting the hearing, amend or modify the same or may make such order or determination as is proper on the record. If no objections are so filed the board may adopt the order or determination recommended by its member, agent or representative without further hearing. If the board does not so adopt such recommendation, order or determination where no objections are filed it shall set said matter for hearing and notify the parties present at said original hearing and proceed as though objections had been filed to the recommended order or determination. Notice of all final orders and determinations shall be given promptly by ordinary mail to all parties to the hearing by the board.

**8.9(14) Orders and determinations—force and effect.** Every order or determination so made shall be in full force and effect after it is duly entered in the permanent records of the board. Revocation or suspension of certificates of registration shall be effective as of the date of revocation by the board, and shall remain revoked or suspended until and unless set aside by a court on review.

**8.10(204) Security requirements generally.** All applicants and registrants shall provide effective controls and procedures to guard against theft and diversion of controlled substances. In order to determine whether a person has provided effective controls against diversion, the board shall use the security requirements set forth in these rules as standards for the physical security controls and operating procedures necessary to prevent diversion. Substantial compliance with these standards may be deemed sufficient by the board after evaluation of the over-all security system and needs of the applicant or registrant.

**8.10(1) Security requirements of substances in possession of the registrant.** Physical security controls shall be commensurate with the schedules and quantity of controlled substances in the possession of the registrant in normal business operation. When physical security controls become inadequate as a result of a controlled substance being transferred to a different schedule, or as a result of a noncontrolled substance being listed on any schedule, or as a result of a significant increase in the quantity of controlled substances in the possession of the registrant during normal business operations, the physical security controls shall be expanded and extended accordingly. A registrant may adjust physical security controls within the requirements set forth in these rules

when the need for such controls decreases as a result of a controlled substance being transferred to a different schedule, or as a result of a controlled substance being removed from control, or as a result of a significant decrease in the quantity of controlled substances in the possession of the registrant during normal business operation.

**8.10(2) Security requirements of locations.** Physical security controls of locations registered under the Federal Harrison Narcotic Act or the Federal Narcotics Manufacturing Act of 1960 on April 30, 1971, shall be deemed to comply substantially with the standards set forth in this rule. Any new facilities or work or storage areas constructed or utilized for controlled substances, which facilities or work or storage areas have not been previously approved, shall not necessarily be deemed to comply substantially with the standards set forth in this rule, notwithstanding that such facilities or work or storage areas have physical security controls similar to those previously approved.

**8.10(3) Factors in evaluating physical security systems.** In evaluating the over-all security system of a registrant or applicant necessary to maintain effective controls against theft or diversion of controlled substances, the board may consider any of the following factors as it may deem relevant to the need for strict compliance with the requirements of this rule:

- a. The type of activity conducted;
- b. The quantity of controlled substances handled;
- c. The location of the premises and the relationship such location bears on security needs;
- d. The type of building construction comprising the facility and the general characteristics of the building or buildings;
- e. The type of vault, safe and secure enclosures available;
- f. The type of closures on vaults, safes and secure enclosures;
- g. The adequacy of key control systems or combination lock control systems;
- h. The adequacy of electric detection and alarm systems, if any;
- i. The extent of unsupervised public access to the facility, including the presence and characteristics of perimeter fencing, if any;
- j. The procedures for handling business guests, visitors, maintenance personnel and non-employee service personnel;
- k. The availability of local police protection or of the registrant's or applicant's security personnel, and;
- l. The adequacy of the registrant's or applicant's system for monitoring the receipt, manufacture, distribution and disposition of controlled substances in its operations.

**8.10(4) Storage areas.** Raw materials, bulk materials awaiting further processing, and

finished products which are controlled substances listed in any schedule shall be stored in one of the following secure storage areas:

a. Where small quantities permit, a safe:

(1) Which safe has an Underwriters' Laboratories Burglary Rating of T-20, E or better, or the equivalent of such a safe;

(2) Which safe, if it weighs less than 750 pounds, is bolted or cemented to the floor or wall in such a way that it cannot be readily removed; and

(3) Which safe, if necessary, depending upon the quantities and type of controlled substances stored, is equipped with an alarm system which, upon unauthorized entry, shall transmit a signal directly to a central protection company of a local or state policy agency which has a legal duty to respond, or a 24-hour control station operated by the registrant, or such other protection as the board may approve.

b. A vault constructed which is of substantial construction with a steel door, combination or key lock, and an alarm system.

**8.11(204) Manner of issuance of prescriptions.** All prescriptions for controlled substances shall be dated as of, and manually signed on, the day when issued and shall bear the full name and address and registration number of the practitioner. A practitioner must manually sign a prescription in the same manner as he would sign a check or legal document. Where an oral order is not permitted, prescriptions shall be written with ink or indelible pencil or typewriter and shall be manually signed by the practitioner. The prescriptions may be prepared by a secretary or agent for the signature of a practitioner, but the prescribing practitioner is responsible in case the prescription does not conform in all essential respects to the law and regulations. A corresponding liability rests upon the pharmacist who fills a prescription not prepared in the form prescribed by those regulations.

**8.11(1) Intern—resident—foreign physician.** An intern, or foreign physician exempted from registration under section 204.302 shall include on all hospital orders issued by him the registration number of the hospital or other institution and the special internal code number assigned to him by the hospital or other institution as herein provided, in lieu of the registration number of the practitioner required by this section. Each hospital order shall have the name of the intern, or foreign physician stamped or printed on it.

**8.11(2) Requirements on prescriptions of exempted officials.** An official exempted from registration under section 204.302 shall include on all prescriptions issued by him, his branch of service or agency (e.g., "U.S. Army" or "Public Health Service") and his service identification number, in lieu of the registration number of the practitioner required by this rule. The service identification

number for a Public Health Service employee is his social security identification number. Each prescription shall have the name of the officer stamped or printed on it, as well as the signature of the officer.

**8.12(204) Dispensing of narcotic drugs for maintenance purposes.** The administering or dispensing directly (but not prescribing) of narcotic drugs listed in any schedule to a narcotic drug dependent person for the purposes of continuing his dependence upon such drugs in the course of conducting a federally authorized clinical investigation in the development of a narcotic addict rehabilitation program shall be deemed to be within the meaning of the term "in the course of his professional practice or research" in section 204.101(1).

**8.13(204) Controlled substances listed in schedule II—requirement of prescription.** In the case of an emergency situation, as defined by 8.13(5), a pharmacist may dispense a controlled substance listed in schedule II upon receiving oral authorization of a prescribing individual practitioner, provided that:

**8.13(1)** The quantity prescribed and dispensed is limited to the amount adequate to treat the patient during the emergency period (dispensing beyond the emergency period must be pursuant to a written prescription manually signed by the prescribing individual practitioner);

**8.13(2)** The prescription shall be immediately reduced to writing by the pharmacist and shall contain all information required except for the signature of the prescribing individual practitioner;

**8.13(3)** If the prescribing individual practitioner is not known to the pharmacist, he must make a reasonable effort to determine that the oral authorization came from a registered individual practitioner, which must include a callback to the prescribing individual practitioner using his phone number as listed in the telephone directory or other good faith efforts to insure his identity; and

**8.13(4)** Within 72 hours after authorizing an emergency oral prescription, the prescribing individual practitioner shall cause a written prescription for the emergency quantity prescribed to be delivered to the dispensing pharmacist. In addition to conforming to the requirements, the prescription shall have written on its face "Authorization for Emergency Dispensing," and the date of the oral order. The written prescription may be delivered to the pharmacist in person or by mail, but if delivered by mail it must be postmarked within the 72-hour period. Upon receipt, the dispensing pharmacist shall attach this prescription to the oral emergency prescription which had earlier been reduced to writing. The pharmacist shall notify the board if the prescribing individual fails to deliver a written prescription to him, failure of



the pharmacist to do so shall void the authority conferred by this subrule to dispense without a written prescription of a prescribing individual practitioner.

**8.13(5) *Emergency situations.*** For the purposes of authorizing an oral prescription of a controlled substance listed in schedule II of the Uniform Controlled Substances Act [Ch. 204 of the Code] the term "emergency situation" means those situations in which the prescribing practitioner determines:

a. That immediate administration of the controlled substance is necessary, for proper treatment of the intended ultimate user;

b. That no appropriate alternative treatment is available, including administration of a drug which is not a controlled substance under schedule II of Chapter 204 of the Code;

c. That it is not reasonably possible for the prescribing practitioner to provide a written prescription to be presented to the person dispensing the substance, prior to the dispensing.

**8.13(6) *Partial filling of prescriptions.*** The partial filling of a prescription for a controlled substance listed in schedule II is permissible, if the pharmacist is unable to supply the full quantity called for in a written or emergency oral prescription and he makes a notation of the quantity supplied on the face of the written prescription (or written record of the emergency oral prescription). The remaining portion of the prescription must be filled within 72 hours of the first partial filling; however, if the remaining portion is not or cannot be filled within the 72-hour period, the pharmacist shall so notify the prescribing individual practitioner. No further quantity may be supplied beyond 72 hours without a new prescription.

**8.13(7) *Labeling of substances.*** The pharmacist filling a written or emergency oral prescription for a controlled substance listed in schedule II shall affix to the package a label showing date of filling, the pharmacy name and address, the serial number of the prescription, the name of the patient, the name of the prescribing practitioner, and directions for use and cautionary statements, if any, contained in such prescription or required by law.

**8.13(8) *Requirement of prescription.*** An institutional practitioner may administer or dispense directly (but not prescribe) a controlled substance listed in schedule III or IV pursuant to a written prescription signed by a prescribing individual practitioner, or pursuant to an oral prescription made by a prescribing individual practitioner and promptly reduced to writing by the pharmacist or pursuant to an order for medication made by an individual practitioner which is dispensed for immediate administration to the ultimate user.

**8.13(9) *Refilling of prescriptions.*** No prescription for a controlled substance listed in sched-

ule III or IV shall be filled or refilled more than six months after the date on which such prescription authorized to be refilled may be refilled more than five times. Each refilling of a prescription shall be entered on the back of the prescription or on another appropriate uniformly maintained readily retrievable record, such as medication records, which indicate the date, quantity, and name of dispensing pharmacist for each prescription initiated, and dated by the pharmacist as of the date of dispensing, and shall state the amount dispensed. If the pharmacist merely initials and dates the back of the prescription he shall be deemed to have dispensed a refill for the full face amount of the prescription. Additional quantities of controlled substances listed in schedule III or IV may only be authorized by a prescribing practitioner through issuance of a new prescription as provided herein which shall be a new and separate prescription.

**8.13(10) *Partial filling of prescriptions.*** The partial filling of a prescription for a controlled substance listed in schedule III, IV, or V is permissible, provided that:

a. Each partial filling is recorded in the same manner as a refilling,

b. The total quantity dispensed in all partial fillings does not exceed the total quantity prescribed, and

c. No dispensing occurs after six months after the date on which the prescription was issued.

**8.13(11) *Labeling of substances.*** The pharmacist filling a prescription for a controlled substance listed in schedule III or IV shall affix to the package a label showing the pharmacy name and address, the serial number and date of initial filling, the name of the patient, the name of the practitioner issuing the prescription, and directions for use and cautionary statements, if any, contained in such prescription as required by law.

**8.13(12) *Requirement of prescription.*** A pharmacist may dispense a controlled substance listed in schedule V pursuant to a prescription as required for controlled substances listed in schedules III and IV. A prescription for a controlled substance listed in schedule V may be refilled only as expressly authorized by the prescribing individual practitioner on the prescription; if no such authorization is given, the prescription may not be refilled. A pharmacist dispensing such substance pursuant to a prescription shall label the substance in accordance with these rules and fill the prescription.

**8.13(13)** An individual practitioner may administer or dispense a controlled substance listed in schedule V in the course of his professional practice without a prescription, subject to these rules.

**8.13(14)** An institutional practitioner may administer or dispense directly (but not pre-

scribe) a controlled substance listed in schedule V only pursuant to a written prescription signed by the prescribing individual practitioner, or pursuant to an oral prescription made by a prescribing individual practitioner and promptly reduced to writing by the pharmacist or pursuant to an order for medication made by an individual practitioner which is dispensed for immediate administration to the ultimate user.

**8.13(15) Dispensing without prescription.**

A controlled substance listed in schedule V, and a controlled substance listed in schedule III, or IV which is not a prescription drug as determined under the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, may be dispensed by a pharmacist without a prescription to a purchaser at retail, provided that:

a. Such dispensing is made only by a pharmacist and not by a nonpharmacist employee even if under the direct supervision of a pharmacist except as specifically provided by other rules of the board.

b. Not more than 120cc. (4 ounces) of any such controlled substance may be distributed at retail to the same purchaser in any given 48-hour period.

c. The purchaser is at least 18 years of age.

d. The pharmacist requires every purchaser of a controlled substance under this rule not known to him to furnish suitable identification (including proof of age where appropriate).

e. A bound record book for dispensing of controlled substances (other than by prescription) is maintained by the pharmacist, which book shall contain the name and address of the purchaser, the name and quantity of controlled substance purchased, the date of each purchase and the name or initials of the pharmacist who dispensed the substance to the purchaser.

f. A prescription is not required for distribution or dispensing of the substance pursuant to any other federal, state or local law.

These rules are intended to implement section 204.302 of the Code.

[Filed September 29, 1971;  
amended August 9, 1972,  
December 15, 1972]

[No advisory opinion by attorney general  
on rules 8.3(204) to 8.13(15)]

CHAPTER 9  
POISONS

**9.1(205)** The following shall constitute "the preparations of these poisonous drugs" as used in section 205.5.

Any compound or mixture in pharmacy made after a formula that contains as an ingredient one or more of the substances listed in section 205.5.

**9.2(205)** The following shall constitute "poisonous" as used in section 205.7:

Any substance which, when introduced in relatively small amounts into an organism or system, may chemically produce an injurious or deadly effect or destroy living tissue.

**9.3(205)** The following shall constitute "not in themselves poisonous" as used in section 205.8(1):

Any substance which, when introduced in relatively small amounts into an organism or system without producing injurious or deadly effect or destroy living tissue.

NOTE: The following ruling is hereby made on this twentieth day of January, 1960 by the board of pharmacy examiners pursuant to authority given it by 205.13 of the Code.

The application of Lehn and Fink Products Corporation has been presented to the board requesting a ruling on the question as to whether the product sold under the registered trade name "Lysol Brand Disinfectant" and manufactured by Lehn and Fink Products Corporation is a poison within the provisions of chapter 205 of the Code. After oral hearings at which evidence was presented by Lehn and Fink Products Corporation and transcribed and printed in permanent form, and after making an investigation of the facts which consisted, among other things, consultation with experts in the field of chemistry, medicine and toxicology, and by examining written reports from poison control centers and the statistical services of the United States department of health, education and welfare, as well as other public health agencies, and being fully advised in the premises, the board of pharmacy examiners hereby finds:

1. That the product known as "Lysol Brand Disinfectant", manufactured by Lehn and Fink Products Corporation and presently being marketed in the state of Iowa, is a preparation which contains cresol (listed on the label of said product as cresylic acid) and, under the rules of this board, falls within the prohibitions set forth in section 205.5.

2. That the product known as "Lysol Brand Disinfectant", manufactured by Lehn and Fink Products Corporation, is a "potent poison", as provided in section 205.7 and the rules of this board in that if the same is taken in relatively small quantities into the body, it will produce injury or death or destroy living tissue.

3. That "Lysol Brand Disinfectant", manufactured by Lehn and Fink Products Corporation is not a proprietary medicine, as it is a disinfectant and, further, it is poisonous as provided in sections 205.8(1), and 155.3(7), and the rules of this board in that if taken into the body in relatively small quantities, it will produce injury or death or destroy tissue.

It is, therefore, the rule of the board of pharmacy examiners, upon the application of Lehn and Fink Products Corporation, and for the purposes of enforcing the provisions of chapter 205 of the Code, that:

1. "Lysol Brand Disinfectant", manufactured by Lehn and Fink Products Corporation, falls within the scope of section 205.5 and must be sold by a licensed pharmacist, as provided therein.

2. "Lysol Brand Disinfectant", manufactured by Lehn and Fink Products Corporation, is a "potent poison" and can only be sold under the conditions as set forth in section 205.7.

3. "Lysol Brand Disinfectant", manufactured by Lehn and Fink Products Corporation, is not a proprietary medicine and is poisonous and, therefore, does not fall within the exclusion of sections 205.8(1), and 155.3(7).

**9.4(205)** No pharmacist or retail pharmacy licensed pursuant to the laws of the state of Iowa shall advertise, directly or indirectly, by any media affecting the public, any drug, medicine or device bearing the legend: "Caution: Federal law prohibits dispensing without prescription", or whose sale is restricted to a prescription by Iowa law. Nothing in this regulation shall prohibit the furnishing of professional information to qualified medical practitioners.

**9.5(205)** Any person, . . . . . violating rule 1, adopted pursuant to section 155.19 . . . . . may be cited under section 155.13 to show cause . . . . .

9.6(205) This rule is not intended to and should not in any way establish or restrict the price charged for such drugs, medicines or devices

by retail sale.

[Filed January 21, 1960; amended January 31, 1962, March 29, 1963, April 11, 1968]

## PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT

### Title I

Administration and Finance

Chapter 1. DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

### Title II

Approved and Classified Schools and School Districts

Chapter 2. MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS AND STANDARDS FOR INSTRUCTIONAL MATERIALS

Chapter 3. APPROVED SCHOOLS AND SCHOOL DISTRICTS

### Title III

Area Vocational Schools, Junior and Community Colleges

Chapter 4. APPROVAL OF PUBLIC JUNIOR OR COMMUNITY COLLEGES

Chapter 5. AREA VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS AND COMMUNITY COLLEGES

### Title IV

Driver and Safety Education

Chapter 6. DRIVER EDUCATION

### Title V

Dual Enrollment

Chapter 7. SHARED TIME

### Title VI

High School Equivalency

Chapter 8. HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY CERTIFICATES

### Title VII

Interscholastic Competition

Chapter 9. EXTRACURRICULAR INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION

### Title VIII

School Lunch

Chapter 10. SCHOOL LUNCH DIVISION

### Title IX

Reorganization of School Districts

Chapter 11. RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE

### Title X

Special Education and Guidance

Chapter 12. SPECIAL EDUCATION

### Title XI

Teachers

Chapter 13. GENERAL INFORMATION AND REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATION

Chapter 14. CLASSIFICATION OF CERTIFICATES

Chapter 15. APPROVAL OF INSTITUTIONS AND TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Chapter 16. CONVERSION OF EXISTING CERTIFICATES TO EQUIVALENT NEW CLASSES OF CERTIFICATES

Chapter 17. REQUIREMENTS FOR RENEWAL OF TEACHERS' CERTIFICATES

Chapter 18. GENERAL INFORMATION RELATING TO THE APPROVAL OF CERTIFICATED PERSONNEL

Chapter 19. REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH TYPE OF POSITION

Chapter 20. RECIPROCITY AGREEMENT OF CENTRAL STATES CONFERENCE OF STATE DEPARTMENTS OF EDUCATION

Chapter 21. PROPER EXPENDITURE OF IMPROVEMENT OF INSTRUCTION FUNDS

### Title XII

Transportation

Chapter 22. SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION

Chapter 23. THE SCHOOL BUS

### Title XIII

Veterans' Training

Chapter 24. APPROVAL OF ON-THE-JOB TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS

Chapter 25. APPROVAL OF EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS

### Title XIV

Vocational Education

Chapter 26. VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

Chapters 27 to 34. RESERVED FOR FUTURE USE

### Title XV

Vocational Education—Rehabilitation

Chapter 35. REHABILITATION DIVISION

### TITLE I

## ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

### CHAPTER 1

## DIVISION OF ADMINISTRATION AND FINANCE

1.1 Aid for institute day.

1.2 Terms defined for aid purposes.

1.3 Tax equalization and state aid—definition of terms.

**1.1(286A) Aid for institute day.** One day of state aid will be granted each year to all schools which have dismissed a day for a legally called and approved county institute.

**1.2(286A) Terms defined for aid purposes.**

**1.2(1) Attendance.** Attendance is the presence of a pupil on days school was officially in session.

*School session.* A school shall be deemed to be in session when the pupils and teachers are present and the normal program is pursued for a school day.

**1.2(2) School day.** A school day shall mean that time that school is actually in session for any given division of the public school, and shall include a minimum of not less than five and one-half hours, not including lunch intermission, for all grades above the third; not less than four hours for the first three grades; and not less than three hours in kindergarten, preprimer or primer grades.

**1.2(3) Average daily attendance.** Average daily attendance is that average obtained by dividing the aggregate attendance for the period (month, semester, year) by the number of days the school was in session for the period.

a. Average daily attendance concerns itself only with days present, not days absent.

b. Where kindergartens or primary grades are limited to half-day sessions count each half-day session as a full day of attendance.

**1.2(4) Aggregate attendance.** Aggregate attendance means the total of all days of attendance for all the pupils during the period under consideration.

**1.3(442) Tax equalization and state aid—definition of terms.** For purposes of the administration of chapter 442 [C. '71], the following terms shall have the following meaning:

**1.3(1) Adjusted gross income.** Adjusted gross income shall mean net income as defined in section 422.7.

**1.3(2)** Reserved for future use.

**1.3(3)** Reserved for future use.

**1.3(4) Percent of allowable change.** Percent of allowable change is defined as the percent of allowable growth per pupil as provided for in section 442.2(4) [C. '71].

**1.3(5) Proposed growth.** Proposed growth for purposes of section 442.22 [C. '71] means the school district proposed reimbursable expenditures per pupil in average daily membership, for the current year.

**1.3(6) Tax askings.** Tax askings for purposes of section 442.22 [C. '71] means proposed general fund expenditures, reduced by estimated receipts (other than basic school tax equalization funds and state equalization funds) and further reduced by the estimated unencumbered balance to apply on the budget.

[Amended February 13, 1968]

TITLE II  
APPROVED AND CLASSIFIED SCHOOLS  
AND SCHOOL DISTRICTS

CHAPTER 2

MINIMUM REQUIREMENTS AND  
STANDARDS FOR INSTRUCTIONAL  
MATERIALS

DIVISION I

STANDARDS FOR THE ELEMENTARY GRADES

- 2.1 Reading programs in general.
- 2.2 Primer and first grade.
- 2.3 Second grade.
- 2.4 Third grade.
- 2.5 Fourth through eighth grades.
- 2.6 Other equipment for fourth grade.
- 2.7 Fifth grade.
- 2.8 Sixth through eighth grades.

DIVISION II

STANDARDS FOR THE HIGH SCHOOL

- 2.9 Condition of books.
- 2.10 Types of materials for library.
- 2.11 Encyclopedias.
- 2.12 Parallel text and supplementary books.
- 2.13 Books for recreational reading.
- 2.14 Dictionaries.
- 2.15 Magazines and periodicals.

DIVISION I

STANDARDS FOR THE ELEMENTARY GRADES

**2.1(257) Reading programs in general.**

All educators recognize the importance of a thorough-going reading program. This need has been impressed upon them through investigation, reports, and conferences on reading problems.

In order to help teachers promote and develop an effective reading program the department of public instruction issued a teachers handbook on reading, which should be used as a guide and in conjunction with the teachers manuals provided by the publisher of the basic reading series used in the school.

Reading is one of the most important experiences children are to have in school. Success or failure depends largely upon reading abilities, as there is a very close relationship between reading and practically every school subject. With this in mind major emphasis has been placed on the reading instructional materials in establishing these minimum requirements and standards.

DIVISION I

STANDARDS FOR THE ELEMENTARY GRADES

**2.2(257) Primer and first grade.**

**2.2(1) Reading readiness materials** (*Reading Handbook, Pages 32-62*).

Preprimer or preprimers of basic series.

Word, phrase, and sentence cards or charts.

One set of basic preprimers.

NOTE: We recommend that the primer or primers of the basic series usually be read before reading preprimers of a different series. (See *Reading Handbook, Page 57, Plan A.*) Presenting the reading instruction outlined above will insure a vocabulary of the proper number of words and their introduction will follow a planned program.

**2.2(2) A basic first reader.**

Workbooks which accompany the readers.

Teachers manuals for all basic books shall be provided.

Five broken sets preprimers.

Five broken sets primers.

Three broken sets first readers.

NOTE: Several broken sets readers should be available because the better readers will read as high as ten or fifteen books in addition to the basic series. (See Reading Handbook, Page 47.) The term broken sets is used to mean that a sufficient number of copies of a reading series are purchased to take care of the different reading groups and a similar number of copies of another series are purchased. The main point to remember is that when changing from a reader of one series to a reader of another series, check the overlap of vocabulary carefully and drill on the new words. (Reading Handbook, Page 59.)

**2.2(3) Recreational books should be equal to twice the number of pupils enrolled as a minimum number of recent copies in good condition.**

NOTE: On the average the district should spend annually at least fifty cents per pupil for reading materials, exclusive of textbooks and exclusive of county library funds. (See Library Bulletin, Number 45, Pages 15-17.)

NOTE: Credit will not be given for sample copies, books with ragged covers, private books donated to the school, books belonging to teachers, and supplementary or basic readers having a copyright earlier than 1935.

**2.2(4) A library table and chairs.**

A sufficient number of primary chairs for reading groups.

A suitable bulletin board (See Reading Handbook, Pages 126-127).

**2.3(257) Second grade.** Begin with a book which they can read easily; in most cases it will be first readers, but it may also be primers.

NOTE: There should be a very high vocabulary overlap with the book or books completed in the first grade.

**2.3(1) One set first grade level readers—new materials.**

A basic second reader or readers (Reading Handbook, Pages 64-75).

NOTE: This reader should be of the same basic series used in the primer and first grades.

**2.3(2) Workbooks should be used with the basic series.**

NOTE: These workbooks should relate in content and vocabulary with the basic series used.

Teachers' manuals should be provided.

**2.3(3) One work-type reader.**

NOTE: At least two drill lessons a week should be given over some of the study skills using a study reader, a dictionary, or teacher-prepared material. (Reading Handbook, Pages 77-78.) Work-type readers are not to be used after finishing the basic text but are to be used along with the basic reader, and the lessons should vary with the teacher's purpose and the child's needs.

**2.3(4) Two sets literary or recreatory readers.**

Three broken sets of readers of different levels.

Recreational books should be equal to twice the number of pupils enrolled as a minimum number of recent copies in good condition.

**2.3(5) A library table and chairs.**

A sufficient number of chairs for reading groups.

**2.3(6) A bulletin board (Reading Handbook, Pages 126-127).**

**2.3(7) A set of arithmetic flash cards (addition and subtraction).**

**2.4(257) Third grade.**

**2.4(1) One set of first or second-reader level books—not previously read.**

A basic third reader or readers (Reading Handbook, Pages 64-73).

NOTE: This should be the same basic series used in primer, first, and second grades.

**2.4(2) Workbooks should be used with the basic series.**

NOTE: These workbooks should relate in content and vocabulary with the basic series used.

**2.4(3) Teachers' manuals for all books should be provided.**

One set work-type readers.

NOTE: At least two drill lessons a week should be given over some of the study skills. (Reading Handbook, Pages 77-78.) Work-type readers are not to be used after finishing the basic text but are to be used along with the basic reader, and the lessons should vary with the teacher's purpose and the child's needs.

**2.4(4) Two sets literary or recreatory readers.**

Three broken sets of readers of different levels.

Recreational books should be equal to twice the number of pupils enrolled as a minimum number of recent copies in good condition.

NOTE: On the average the district should spend annually at least 50 cents per pupil for reading materials, exclusive of textbooks and exclusive of county library funds. (See Library Bulletin, Number 45, Pages 15-17.)

NOTE: The department will not grant credit for sample copies, books with ragged covers, private books donated to the school, books belonging to teacher, and supplementary or basic readers having copyright earlier than 1935.

**2.4(5) A library table and chairs.** A sufficient number of primary chairs for reading groups.

A bulletin board (Reading Handbook, Pages 126-127).

**2.4(6) A set of arithmetic flash cards (addition, subtraction, multiplication and division).**

**2.5(257) Fourth through eighth grades.**

**2.5(1) One set of lower grade level books (for easy reading in the fall).**

A basic reader (Read carefully Reading Handbook, Pages 75-95).

NOTE: This reader should be of the same series used in primer, first, second, and third grades. "Schools are courting disaster in their selection of such materials when, in a misguided effort to distribute commercial patronage, they adopt for different primary grades portions of several systems that are essentially incompatible and hence virtually incapable of sequential use."

**2.5(2) Teachers' manuals for all basic books should be provided.**

**2.5(3) One set work-type or content readers.**

NOTE: At least two drill lessons a week should be given over some of the study skills. (Reading Handbook, Pages 84-95.)

**2.5(4)** Each pupil should have a standard, elementary dictionary furnished either by his parents or the school. (Reading Handbook, Pages 169-176.) Several single copies of other texts and books to supplement history, geography, science, health, safety, etc.

NOTE: These books should have a spread of several grade levels in reading difficulty. Some books should be easier than the text for slower readers and some books of the expanded, more difficult type for the more capable readers.

**2.5(5)** Two sets of literary or recreatory-type readers.

One standard juvenile reference set.

NOTE: Selections should be made from the list recommended for elementary grades in the report of the special committee of the Iowa Library Association.

Recreational books should be equal to twice the number of pupils enrolled as a minimum number of recent copies in good condition.

**2.6(257) Other equipment for fourth grade.**

**2.6(1)** A set of arithmetic flash cards (addition, subtraction, multiplication, and division).

**2.6(2)** A map of United States.

**2.6(3)** A geographic terms map.

**2.6(4)** A map of the world on an equal area projection.

**2.6(5)** A political-physical globe.

NOTE: The 16-inch (in diameter) globe is recommended because of its superior size and because of its added legibility.

**2.7(257) Fifth grade.**

**2.7(1)** A large map of North America.

**2.7(2)** A large map of the United States.

**2.7(3)** A large map of Iowa.

**2.7(4)** A bulletin board (Reading Handbook, Pages 126-127).

**2.8(257) Sixth through eighth grades.**

**2.8(1)** One standard Atlas.

**2.8(2)** One political-physical globe.

**2.8(3)** Large maps of Europe, Asia, Africa, South America and the World.

**2.8(4)** Other desirable maps would be:

a. Blackboard outline maps, especially of the world and the United States.

b. Political map of the United States, showing states in separate colors, at least 38 inches by 48 inches.

c. Rainfall map and population density map of world, of the United States, of Europe.

**2.8(5)** Visual materials:

a. Film strip projector.

b. A 16 mm sound projector.

NOTE: The visual aids should be fitted to the curriculum and films should be obtained that meet the instructional plan.

**2.8(6)** Magazine list:

Please refer to Library Bulletin, Number 45, page 37.

## DIVISION II

### STANDARDS FOR THE HIGH SCHOOL

**2.9(257) Condition of books.** In evaluating a school with reference to the standards, credit will not be allowed for sample copies, books with ragged covers, supplementary readers having a copyright earlier than 1930, private books donated to the school, or books belonging to teachers. The covers of older books should be repaired or the books rebound if they are not in reasonably attractive condition. Worn-out sets and copies of obsolete books should be taken off the shelves to make room for more recent, attractive books.

**2.10(257) Types of materials for library.**

The high school library should include at least the following types of books:

**2.10(1)** Encyclopedias.

**2.10(2)** Single copies of recent textbooks to parallel and supplement the adopted text.

**2.10(3)** Single copies of books for collateral reading, enrichment and appreciation in the various subjects taught.

**2.10(4)** Fiction, travel, biography, etc., for recreational reading.

**2.10(5)** Dictionaries—abridged and unabridged.

**2.10(6)** Atlas.

**2.10(7)** Magazines and periodicals.

**2.10(8)** Compilations and collections of source materials, including autobiographies, letters, memoirs, documents, etc.

**2.11(257) Encyclopedias.** It is recommended that two sets of encyclopedias be available in the high school: One of those recommended for first purchase for senior high school only on page 3 of the report of the special committee of the Iowa Library Association and one set recommended for secondary purchase for senior high school.

**2.12(257) Parallel text and supplementary books.**

**2.12(1) Parallel texts.** For each content subject taught in high school there should be some copies of recent parallel texts. Old, obsolete, ragged, useless books of the textbook type should be removed from the library and the classrooms.

**2.12(2) Specialized books.** There should also be books of a more expanded, specialized type than the textbooks. They may be of a semirecreational, biographical, historical or popular nature. Their chief purpose is to broaden the scope of the pupil's knowledge of topics or subjects, to fill in details, to familiarize the pupil with literature in fields of special interest, to develop an appreciation of this literature, and to cultivate a desire on the part of the student to spend more of his leisure time in worthwhile reading.

**2.12(3) Lists of books.** Suggested lists of books for some subjects in high school will be found on pages 67-99 of Library Bulletin Number 45. These lists were prepared by prominent classroom teachers in Iowa and are graded as to difficulty. They should be of assistance to superintendents and classroom teachers who wish to purchase supplementary enrichment books. Other books can be selected from bibliographies in Iowa courses of study, from recent textbooks, or from the single or double-starred books in the Standard Catalog for High School Libraries.

**2.12(4) Number of books.** The number of books of the types described above in the high school library or classrooms should be equal to the enrollment of the class, up to 30 copies for each subject.

**2.13(257) Books for recreational reading.**

**2.13(1) Number and condition.** The school should own a minimum of 100 titles of these types of books in usable, attractive condition. One book should be added for each pupil above 100. Books from the state traveling library are helpful, but the school should not depend upon this source alone. Additions and replacements should be made annually.

**2.13(2) Types and interests.** Books should have a wide spread of interest appeal and reading level. They should deal with the present interests of high school boys and girls. Many of them should be graded considerably below the high school reading level so that they will not be too difficult for the slower readers and will develop an interest in reading for leisure time enjoyment. (See lists and suggestions for selection of fiction given on page 32, Library Bulletin, Number 45.)

**2.14(257) Dictionaries.**

**2.14(1) Unabridged.** One recent edition of an unabridged dictionary of recognized standing should be available in the high school.

**2.14(2) Abridged.** It is recommended that copies of dictionaries of the secondary or collegiate type be available in the library, study hall, and classrooms, where they may be handy for ready reference.

**2.15(257) Magazines and periodicals.** In schools with an enrollment of 100 pupils or less, there should be at least five carefully selected current magazines, appropriate for the various departments, and a daily newspaper. If the five magazines indicated in the report of the special committee of the Iowa Library Association are provided, the "Abridged Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature" can be secured for \$2.25 per year. This will be of great service in providing classified subject references to current materials for the various classes. (See page 8 of report of Iowa Library Association Committee, Reference Books

Recommended for First Purchase in Elementary Grades and High Schools of Iowa, for description, and addresses of publishers.)

[Filed prior to July 4, 1952]

CHAPTER 3  
APPROVED SCHOOLS AND  
SCHOOL DISTRICTS

DIVISION I  
GENERAL STANDARDS

3.1 General standards.

DIVISION II  
DEFINITIONS

3.2 Definitions.

DIVISION III  
ADMINISTRATION

3.3 Administration.

DIVISION IV  
SCHOOL PERSONNEL

3.4 School personnel.

DIVISION V  
EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM

3.5 Educational program.

DIVISION VI  
ACTIVITY PROGRAM

3.6 Activity program.

DIVISION VII  
EDUCATIONAL PLANT

3.7 Educational plant.

3.8 Reserved for future use.

DIVISION VIII  
PROVISIONS FOR IN-SERVICE GROWTH  
OF PROFESSIONAL STAFF

3.9 In-service growth of professional staff.

DIVISION I  
GENERAL STANDARDS

**3.1(257) General standards.** For purposes of these approval standards, the following general standards shall apply.

**3.1(1) Educational units governed by standards.** The following standards shall govern the approval of all schools and school districts operated by public school corporations and the approval of all schools operated under nonpublic auspices. "School" means: Nursery school, kindergarten, elementary school, junior high school, or high school that is operated in Iowa.

**3.1(2) School board.** Each nonpublic school shall be governed by an identifiable agency which shall exercise functions necessary for the effective operation of the school. As used herein the agency governing each school, public and nonpublic, shall be referred to by the word "board."

**3.1(3) Application for approval.** The board of any school or school district that is not on the approved list on the effective date of these standards and which seeks approval shall file an

application for approval on or before the first day of October of the school year for which approval is desired.

**3.1(4) *Approved schools and school districts.*** Each school or school district on the list of approved schools on the effective date of these standards shall continue to be approved except in those instances, when by subsequent action of the state board of public instruction, it is removed from the approved list. Each such school or school district shall submit such annual reports that the state board of public instruction may request.

**3.1(5) *When nonapproved.*** A school or school district shall be considered as nonapproved on the day after the date it was removed from the approved list.

**3.1(6) *Innovative programs.*** School officials who wish to initiate responsible administrative, organizational or program innovations that depart in pattern but not in substance from the standards outlined herein are encouraged to do so, provided that all statutory conditions of section 257.25 are met. A description of such innovations shall be filed with the state board of public instruction as they are put into operation. On the basis of information gained by the staff of the department of public instruction concerning the success of such innovations, the state board of public instruction may, at its discretion, give approval of said innovations.

**3.1(7) *Provisional approval.*** The state board of public instruction, at its discretion, may extend provisional approval on a year-to-year basis to schools or school systems which currently are not meeting all the standards outlined herein but which are making satisfactory annual progress toward that goal, provided that all self-executing conditions of the approval-standards law have been met.

## DIVISION II DEFINITIONS

**3.2(257) *Definitions.*** For the purposes of these approval standards, the following definitions shall be used.

**3.2(1) *Nursery school.*** A nursery school shall be defined as a school which: (a) Provides a continuous program of educational activities in a suitable environment especially planned for three- and four-year-old children, who attend on a regular basis prior to kindergarten, provided that a child who reaches his fifth birthday during the school year shall be eligible to continue in nursery school until the close of that year; (b) meets all applicable standards of the state board of public instruction outlined herein; (c) adheres to all applicable standards of the Iowa state department of health; and (d) complies with all applicable standards of the Iowa state department of social welfare.

**3.2(2) *Kindergarten.*** A kindergarten is hereby defined as that part of an elementary school which provides a program of educational activities especially planned for developing the potentialities of children of school age who are past nursery-school age but who have not been enrolled in first grade.

**3.2(3) *Elementary school.*** The elementary school is hereby defined as consisting of a kindergarten, if operated, and grades one through eight or grades one through six when grades seven and eight are included in a secondary school as defined herein.

**3.2(4) *Junior high school.*** The junior high school is hereby defined as consisting of grades seven, eight, and nine, or grades seven and eight, when such grades are included in a unit that is separately organized and administered.

**3.2(5) *Four-year high school.*** The four-year high school is hereby defined as consisting of grades nine, ten, eleven and twelve when such grades are included in a unit that is separately organized and administered.

**3.2(6) *Senior high school.*** The senior high school is hereby defined as consisting of grades ten, eleven and twelve when such grades are included in a unit that is separately organized and administered.

**3.2(7) *Junior-senior high school.*** The junior-senior high school is hereby defined as consisting of grades seven, eight, nine, ten, eleven and twelve when such grades are included in a unit that is separately organized and administered.

**3.2(8) *Secondary school.*** The secondary school is hereby defined according to one of the following patterns: (a) A junior high school comprising grades seven, eight, and nine, and a senior high school; (b) a combined junior-senior high school comprising grades seven through twelve; (c) a junior high school comprising grades seven and eight, and a four-year high school comprising grades nine through twelve; or (d) a four-year high school comprising grades nine through twelve.

**3.2(9) *Enrolled public school pupil.*** A pupil shall be regarded as enrolled in a public school after he is registered and is taking part in that school's educational program.

**3.2(10) *Enrolled nonpublic school pupil.*** A pupil shall be regarded as enrolled in a nonpublic school after he is registered and is taking part in that school's educational program. A pupil who also attends a public school for specified courses not available to him in his private school, as provided by law, shall be entitled to transportation under the terms of and to the extent provided in the attorney general's opinion dated July 14, 1965, or such subsequent opinions as may be rendered on the subject.



**3.2(11) School day.** A school day shall be defined as the number of hours the school is actually in session in any one of its divisions. In order to be counted as a school day, a school must be in session a minimum of five and one-half hours for all grades above the third; four hours for grades one, two and three, respectively; and two and one-quarter hours for both the kindergarten and the nursery school. These minimum hours shall be exclusive of the lunch period.

**3.2(12) Day of school.** A day of school shall be defined as a day that the school is in session and the pupils are under the guidance and instruction of the teachers. School shall be considered in session during field trips and excursions if pupils are engaged in school projects or activities under the guidance and direction of teachers.

**3.2(13) Day of attendance.** A day of attendance shall be a day during which a pupil was present, for at least the above-prescribed minimum number of hours, under the guidance and instruction of the teachers. When a nursery school or a kindergarten is limited to half-day sessions, each half-day session attended by a pupil shall count as a day of attendance. A day of more than the minimum number of hours may not be counted as more than one day. Pupils shall not be counted in attendance on a day when school was dismissed for an improvement-of-instruction institute or other educational meeting.

**3.2(14) Aggregate days of attendance.** Aggregate days of attendance shall mean the sum of the days of attendance for all pupils who were enrolled during the school year.

**3.2(15) Average daily attendance.** Average daily attendance shall be defined as the average obtained by dividing the aggregate days of attendance for the school year by the total number of days school was legally in session. For example, if there had been 179 days of school and school was dismissed one day for an improvement-of-instruction meeting, the average daily attendance would be computed by dividing the aggregate days of attendance for the 179-day period by 179.

**3.2(16) Member.** A pupil shall be considered a member of a class or a school from the date he is enrolled until the date he leaves the class or the school permanently. The date of the pupil's withdrawal shall be the date on which it became officially known that he had left that class or school, which will not necessarily be the first day after the date he last attended. Membership, on any date, may be obtained by adding the total number of enrollments to the total number of reenrollments and subtracting therefrom the total number of withdrawals. Membership may also be obtained by adding the total number present to the total number absent. Membership means the number belonging.

**3.2(17) Aggregate days of membership.** Aggregate days of membership shall mean the sum of the days of attendance and the days of absence for all pupils who were enrolled during the school year.

**3.2(18) Average daily membership.** Average daily membership shall mean the aggregate days of membership divided by the number of days of school.

**3.2(19) Pupils between seven and sixteen years of age.** When reporting the number of pupils enrolled who are between the ages of seven and sixteen during the school year, a pupil shall be counted if any portion of the school year falls between his seventh and sixteenth birthdays.

**3.2(20) High school dropout.** For purposes of school approval, a high school dropout shall be a pupil who has been in membership in grade nine, ten, eleven, or twelve in a school at any time, during the 12-month period from July 1 through the following June 30, who withdraws from such school for any reason other than those specified in section 257.27, and who is not an enrolled member of that school during the ensuing 12-month period.

A high school pupil shall be recorded as having transferred to another school if, within the 12-month period cited herein, he has become enrolled in a recognized educational institution.

A high school pupil shall not be regarded as a dropout within the meaning of section 257.27 if, within the 12-month period cited herein, he has been: (a) Issued a diploma in formal recognition of his successful completion of a high school program of instruction, or (b) issued either a certificate of attendance or of completion of a high school's program of instruction.

#### DIVISION III ADMINISTRATION

**3.3(257) Administration.** The following standards shall apply to the administration of approved schools.

**3.3(1) Board records.** Each board shall adopt and maintain accurate records which shall provide for the recording of the minutes of all board meetings, coding of all receipts and expenditures, and the recording and filing of all reports. All public school boards shall maintain census records required by the appropriate sections of the Code and they shall retain copies of attendance reports on all children of compulsory school age who have attended nonpublic schools.

**3.3(2) Report of nonpublic school instruction.** Between September 1 and October 1 of each year the secretary of each public school board shall request from each nonpublic school located within the public school district a report of school instruction and attendance as required by section 299.3. Each such nonpublic school shall submit the required duplicate report on forms prescribed by the state board of public instruction. One copy

of this duplicate report shall constitute the report that the secretary of the public school board is legally required to file in the office of the county superintendent.

Each nonpublic school, between September 1 and October 1 of each year, shall send to each school district from which it receives pupils a list of the pupils of compulsory school age who are residents of that district and who are enrolled in that nonpublic school. The list shall include the name, grade, date of birth, name of parent or guardian and location of residence.

**3.3(3) Activity fund records.** Accurate, complete and up-to-date records of all pupil-activity funds shall be maintained according to a system approved by the state board of public instruction.

**3.3(4) Audit of school funds.** The results of the annual audit of all public school funds by a state auditor or a private auditing firm shall be made part of the official records of the board.

**3.3(5) State aid for an improvement-of-instruction meeting.** One day of state aid per pupil in average daily attendance shall be granted each year to each public school district that dismissed school a day for an improvement-of-instruction meeting called pursuant to chapter 272 of the Code. Two half-day meetings shall be regarded as equivalent to a one-day meeting.

**3.3(6) Time loss adjustment.** Time loss adjustment on general aid, for days lost, shall not be granted when the school term ends prior to May 30.

**3.3(7) Minimum school year.** The minimum length of the school year shall be 180 days. The one day or equivalent devoted to an improvement-of-instruction meeting shall be counted as one of the 180 days but the other 179 days shall be days of school.

**3.3(8) School system organizational structure.** Each board that maintains a school system comprising both an elementary and a secondary school shall adopt and record in its minutes an elementary- and secondary-school organizational structure consistent with 3.2(3), 3.2(4), 3.2(5), 3.2(6), 3.2(7), and 3.2(8).

**3.3(9) Elementary school organization.** Each board that maintains a nonpublic elementary school only, shall adopt and record in its minutes an elementary school organizational structure consistent with 3.2(3).

**3.3(10) Secondary school organization.** Each board, maintaining a nonpublic secondary school only, shall adopt and record in its minutes a secondary school organizational structure consistent with 3.2(4), 3.2(5), 3.2(6), 3.2(7), and 3.2(8).

**3.3(11) Records of certificates.** The board shall require each administrator, supervisor, teacher, assistant teacher, teacher associate and

substitute teacher on its staff to supply evidence that he has registered with the county superintendent of schools a certificate which is in force and valid for the type of position in which he is employed. The minutes of the board shall show that this evidence has been supplied for each such person.

**3.3(12) Records required regarding teacher assignment.** The board shall require its superintendent or other designated administrative official to have on file at the beginning of and throughout each school year complete official transcripts of the preparation of all regularly employed members of the instructional professional staff. This official shall maintain for all members of said staff, including substitute teachers, a file consisting of copies of their legal certificates or copies of records made therefrom showing that they are legally eligible for the positions in which they are employed and that these certificates are registered in the office of the county superintendent of schools. The board shall also require said official to have on file for each member of the noninstructional professional staff a statement of professional recognition as defined in 3.4(2).

All members of the instructional professional staff shall teach only in those subjects, grades, or areas of special service in which they have met the personnel approval standards of the board of public instruction set out in the *Iowa Departmental Rules* and amendments thereto.

**3.3(13) Pupil accounting system.** Each board shall adopt and record in its minutes a system of pupil accounting that is consistent with the principles and procedures included in the state board of public instruction's handbook, *Pupil Accounting for Iowa Schools*.

**3.3(14) Permanent office records and cumulative records of pupils.** Each board shall require its administrative staff to establish and maintain an accurate and complete permanent office record for every enrolled pupil. This record shall be established immediately after a pupil enrolls. It shall be kept up to date; it shall be retained permanently; and it shall be stored in a fire-resistant safe or vault. A copy of this record shall be sent to the receiving school when a pupil transfers from one school or school system to another.

In addition to the permanent office record, the board shall require the instructional, guidance and administrative personnel to establish and maintain a pupil's cumulative record. This record shall be a collection of pertinent data relating to the pupil which may be of assistance in counseling him. This record shall be established immediately after a pupil enrolls and it shall be kept up to date. It shall be made readily available to all professional staff members who have a direct concern for the pupil's welfare. It, minus certain personal information of a restricted nature which may have had

value only to the school in which the pupil was enrolled, shall be sent to the officials of the receiving school when the pupil is transferred.

The permanent office record and the pupil's cumulative record shall be adequate in form and completeness when checked against the state board of public instruction's handbook, *Pupil Accounting for Iowa Schools*.

**3.3(15) Record of dropouts.** Each school shall prepare annually, in a manner prescribed by the state board of public instruction, a permanent office record of the number and percent of pupil dropouts for the preceding 12 months and this record shall clearly identify those pupils who are high school dropouts as defined in 3.2(20) and in section 257.27.

**3.3(16) Board's responsibility for establishing standards for high school graduation.** Each board that operates a secondary school which extends through grade 12 shall formulate, and record in its minutes, policies, consistent with law and these standards, that pupils must meet to be eligible for high school graduation.

#### DIVISION IV SCHOOL PERSONNEL

**3.4(257) School personnel.** The following standards shall apply to the personnel employed in approved schools.

**3.4(1) Instructional professional staff.** Every person who holds a teacher's certificate endorsed for administering, supervising, teaching or performing a special school service in a school or school system shall be eligible for classification as a member of the instructional professional staff of the school or school system in which he is employed.

**3.4(2) Noninstructional professional staff.** Every person who holds a statement of professional recognition in one of the noninstructional areas listed in section 257.25(9), "b", or in one of the other noninstructional professional areas designated by the state board of public instruction, shall be eligible for classification as a member of the noninstructional professional staff of the school or school system in which he is employed.

**3.4(3) Basis for approval of professional staff.** Each member of the professional staff shall be classified as either instructional or noninstructional. A professional staff member shall be regarded as approved when he holds either an appropriate certificate and an approval statement indicating the specific teaching assignments he may be given, or, alternatively, a statement of professional recognition for the specific type of noninstructional school professional service for which he is employed.

**3.4(4) Substitute teacher.** A substitute teacher is hereby defined as a person who serves in place of a regularly employed teacher who is absent from his position. A person who holds only a

substitute teacher's certificate shall serve as a teacher a maximum of 90 days during one school year in place of a regularly employed teacher.

**3.4(5) Assistant teacher.** A person employed by a board to serve as a teacher under the guidance of a teacher holding a professional certificate shall be classified as an assistant teacher and, at the minimum, he shall hold a certificate that authorizes such service.

**3.4(6) Teacher associate.** A person employed by a board not to teach but to supervise pupils on a monitorial or service basis when not in the presence of a properly certificated teacher, shall be classified as a teacher associate, and shall be registered for the performance of such service.

**3.4(7) Teacher aide.** A person who is authorized by a board to perform nonteaching assistance in supportive tasks which facilitate teaching, but who never teaches or supervises pupils, shall be classified as a member of the noncertificated personnel. Persons employed as teacher aides shall be at least 16 years of age.

**3.4(8) Required administrative personnel.** Each board that operates a school system consisting of both elementary schools and secondary schools shall employ as its executive officer and chief administrator a person who holds a teacher's certificate endorsed for service as school superintendent.

**3.4(9) Staffing policies — elementary schools.** The board operating an elementary school organized as defined in 3.2(3), or, alternatively, organized according to a plan submitted in accordance with the procedures described in 3.1(6), shall develop, adopt and record in its minutes staffing policies designed to attract, hold and effectively utilize competent professional personnel — instructional and noninstructional. Said policies shall include but not be limited to guidelines or criteria to be used in determining: (a) The scope and size of the staff; (b) the school or system-wide average class enrollment per teacher; (c) the maximum class enrollment per teacher; (d) extra-class duties; (e) time for planning and parent-teacher communications; (f) the employment of substitute teachers, assistant teachers, teacher associates, and teacher aides; (g) salaries and salary schedules, and (h) participation by members of the professional staff in the formation of school policies.

When grades seven and eight are a part of an organized and administered junior high school, the staffing policies adopted by the board for secondary schools shall apply.

**3.4(10) Staffing policies — secondary schools.** The board operating a secondary school organized according to one of the four patterns defined in 3.2(8), or, alternatively, organized according to a plan submitted in accordance with the procedures described in 3.1(6), shall develop,

adopt and record in its minutes staffing policies designed to attract, hold and effectively utilize competent professional personnel—instructional and noninstructional. Said policies shall include but not be limited to guidelines or criteria to be used in determining: (a) The scope and size of the staff needed to provide each class with an instructor who is approved to teach each course in which pupils are enrolled, and to provide the nonclass services mandated by section 257.25(7) "a", "b", and "c"; (b) the maximum pupil enrollment in each class; (c) the total number of classes including the number of different classes for which separate or special preparations must be made; (d) the assignment of nonteaching duties such as study hall monitoring and supervision of pupil activities; (e) the employment of substitute teachers, assistant teachers, teacher associates and teacher aides; (f) salaries and salary schedules; and (g) participation by members of the professional staff in the formation of school policies.

**3.4(11) Nursery school staff.** The staff of a nursery school shall consist of one teacher, one assistant teacher, and either one teacher associate or teacher aide for each 15 children or major fraction thereof, provided that no nursery school staff shall be assigned more than two groups of children.

**3.4(12) Provision for nursery school health supervision.** Each nursery school shall have health supervision, on at least a part-time basis, by a physician or by a person who has an Iowa license as a registered professional nurse.

**3.4(13) Annual check for tuberculosis.** All persons employed in approved schools shall be required to undergo an annual check for tuberculosis and file the results with the board.

**3.4(14) Physical examinations.** Except as otherwise provided in rules of this department, the board shall require each employee to file with it, at the beginning of his service and at three-year intervals thereafter, a written medical report of a physical examination by the licensed physician who has performed said examination.

#### DIVISION V

#### EDUCATIONAL PROGRAM

**3.5(257) Educational program.** The following standards shall apply to the educational program of approved schools.

**3.5(1) Curriculum defined.** The word curriculum is hereby defined as including all pupil experiences that take place under the guidance of the school. It shall be used to describe the school-connected learning experiences of any pupil and also to indicate the arrangement of a group of courses to be taken by groups of pupils having a common objective.

**3.5(2) Educational program defined.** The educational program is hereby defined as including the entire offering of the school, including the

out-of-class activities, and the arrangement or sequence of subjects and activities. It may be referred to as the program of studies and activities.

**3.5(3) Educational program — form and content.** The educational program, as adopted by each board, shall set forth the administrative measures and the sequence of learning situations through which attempts are made to provide pupils with well-articulated, developmental learning experiences from the date of school entrance until high school graduation.

**3.5(4) Educational program—description and filing.** The board shall require its administrators and professional staff to develop and furnish a description of the total elementary- and secondary-school educational program that the board is willing to approve. This description, after having been adopted by the board, and all subsequent revisions thereof shall be filed with the state department of public instruction as evidence of compliance with the provisions of law as itemized below.

The description of the elementary school educational program shall be in sequential order and shall explain the manner in which pupils are served in each of the areas of instruction specified in chapters 257 and 280 of the Code.

The description of the educational program for any separately organized and administered junior high school shall be in sequential order and shall explain the manner in which pupils are served in each of the areas of instruction specified in chapters 257 and 280 of the Code.

The description of the secondary school educational program, excepting that part which is separately organized and administered as a junior high school, shall be in sequential order and shall explain how the pupils are served in each of the subjects and services specified in chapters 257, 280, 321 (section 321.178) of the Code, provided that the description adopted by the board of a nonpublic school may omit any reference to driver education.

**3.5(5) Provision for special education services.** The board maintaining a junior and a senior high school, a junior or a senior high school, or a combined junior-senior high school shall adopt and record in its minutes a plan which makes the provision for special education services required by section 257.25. The required services shall be those defined in the rules of the state board of public instruction implementing chapter 281 of the Code, and shall be designed for handicapped pupils as defined therein. This plan shall be filed with the state department of public instruction as evidence of compliance with the approval-standards law.

**3.5(6) Instructional guide for each subject.** Classroom instruction in each subject taught in the schools shall be based on careful planning. The resource guide, developed for each instruc-

tional sequence, shall include a statement of its educational purposes; suggested instructional activities, materials and content; and a description of the means of evaluating each pupil's progress during the educational sequence.

**3.5(7) Subject offering.** A school shall be judged as offering a subject when: (a) The teacher of the subject has met the personnel approval standards of the state board of public instruction for that subject; (b) instructional materials and facilities for that subject have been provided; and (c) pupils have been informed, on the basis of their individual aptitudes, interests and abilities, about the possible value of the subject for them.

A subject that the law requires to be taught annually shall be regarded only when, during each year, pupils enroll in it and are instructed in it in accordance with all applicable standards outlined herein. Subjects which the law requires schools to offer and teach shall be made available during the school day in session as defined in 3.2(11) and 3.2(12) herein.

**3.5(8) Unit of credit.** A unit of credit is hereby defined as that amount of credit earned by a pupil who successfully completes a course that is either pursued for 36 weeks for the required number of minutes per week as specified by the state board of public instruction or as an equated requirement as part of an innovative program properly described and filed with the state board of public instruction as prescribed in 3.1(6) herein. A fractional unit of credit shall be awarded in a manner consistent with this standard.

In order for a course not specifically designated as a laboratory course to yield one unit of credit, the course must either be pursued for 36 weeks for at least 200 minutes per week or for the equivalent of 120 hours of instruction.

In order for a course specifically designated as a laboratory course to yield one unit of credit, the course must either be pursued for 36 weeks for at least 275 minutes per week or for the equivalent of 165 hours of instruction.

**3.5(9) Organization of daily and weekly schedule.** Daily and weekly schedules shall be organized by school officials in a manner which, in their judgment, best fits the conditions within their schools. Instructional innovations—such as team teaching, provisions for individual students and modular scheduling—which require variable lengths of time and other instructional arrangements shall be permitted provided such arrangements are described and filed with the state board of public instruction in accordance with 3.1(6).

Each course taught shall, to some degree, incorporate a laboratory approach to learning. Courses in which one-third or more of the instruction time is laboratory based, and such other courses as the state board of public instruction may designate, shall be considered laboratory courses in order to yield one unit of credit.

**3.5(10) Program of testing and evaluation.** The board shall require its administrators and professional staff to develop and present to it for approval a long-range program of systematic, periodic testing and evaluation of all pupils enrolled.

This program of testing and evaluation, which shall be co-ordinated throughout all elementary- and secondary-school grades, shall include the use of comparable tests that have yielded stabilized and consistent year-to-year data about pupils' development in relation to specified educational objectives. The school staff shall show how teacher-made tests, observational records and informal (and largely subjective) appraisals of pupils' development fit into this program. The minutes of the board shall show that this program has been adopted.

Individual psychological examinations of pupils shall be administered by a person holding a teacher's certificate endorsed for service as a school psychologist or by a person who has been approved by the state department of public instruction as competent specifically in the administration of individual psychological examinations.

**3.5(11) Evaluation of educational program.** School officials shall, year-by-year, systematically evaluate their educational program to determine its effectiveness and its adequacy in terms of its scope. In making this evaluation, school officials shall: (a) Use techniques such as conducting follow-up studies of graduates, preparing pupil dropout studies and identifying over- and under-achievers; and (b) take into consideration the comments and recommendations of pupils, parents and professional staff members obtained through surveys, discussion groups, conferences and questionnaires.

**3.5(12) Parent-teacher communications.** School officials in every school shall provide for parent-teacher communications to improve the pupil-home-school relationship, and to meet more effectively each individual pupil's needs.

**3.5(13) Guidance program in secondary schools.** Every board that operates a junior high school, a combined junior-senior high school, or a senior high school shall provide therein an organized and functioning guidance program to aid pupils with their personal, educational, and vocational planning and problems. The guidance program shall be staffed with guidance counselors who have met the professional standards established by the state board of public instruction for such personnel. Their number, as specified in chapter [257.25(9)“b”], and their manner of use shall be set out in the minutes of the board.

Guidance counselors shall be provided adequate space, facilities, and materials, and they shall be allotted time on the program schedule for performing guidance services. Individual and group conferences with pupils, parents, and professional

staff members shall also be provided for in the guidance program.

**3.5(14) Guidance services in elementary schools.** Effective September 1, 1970, the board shall institute a program of guidance services for its elementary schools. Each pupil shall have access to the minimum amount of guidance service specified by the board and recorded in its minutes.

**3.5(15) Nursery school program.** Each board that operates a nursery school shall require its professional staff to develop an educational program that meets the conditions for nursery school activities as specified in chapter 257 of the Code. This program and all subsequent revisions thereof, when adopted by the board, shall be recorded in its minutes.

**3.5(16) Kindergarten program.** Each board that operates a kindergarten shall require its professional staff to develop, subject to official adoption by said board, an educational program that meets the conditions for kindergarten activities as specified in chapter 257 of the Code. This program and all subsequent revisions thereof, when adopted by the board, shall be recorded in its minutes.

**3.5(17) Instructional supplies.** Instructional supplies are hereby defined as items that are used in the teaching-learning process and that are usually consumed in less than five years. In determining how to classify borderline items as instructional supplies rather than as instructional materials or equipment, the financial accounting and the educational plant and facilities handbooks published by the state board of public instruction shall be used as guidelines.

**3.5(18) Instructional supplies required.** Each board shall provide each school with instructional supplies sufficient for each subject and each supporting service offered in the school. Handbooks published by the state board of public instruction which relate to each subject and supporting service shall be used as guidelines.

**3.5(19) Instructional materials and equipment.** Instructional materials and equipment are hereby defined to mean science apparatus, laboratory tables and demonstration desks; shop tools and machinery; gymnasium equipment and apparatus; equipment for business education, art, industrial arts and music rooms; audio-visual aids equipment; equipment needed in rooms designed especially for each subject taught (such as English and language arts, foreign languages, mathematics, sciences, social studies and vocational subjects); maps, atlases, and charts; library books and periodicals; encyclopedias and reference books and the like.

**3.5(20) Instructional materials and equipment required.** Each board shall provide each school with instructional materials and equipment that are adequate to meet the needs for

all courses, activities, and services. Handbooks published by the state board of public instruction relating to each subject and supporting service shall be used as guidelines.

**3.5(21) Elementary school library materials.** Centralized library materials shall be provided in each elementary school system, even though at any given time the bulk of the collection of books and other types of learning materials is actually housed in classrooms. Items such as books, pictures, maps, charts, audio-visual equipment with appropriate slides, films, filmstrips and sound recordings and museum items shall be included as parts of said materials. The entire collection shall be cataloged and classified according to the Dewey decimal or comparable system and made accessible to teachers and pupils alike. An area shall be provided in each elementary school attendance center for the preparation of learning and instructional materials.

#### DIVISION VI ACTIVITY PROGRAM

**3.6(257) Activity program.** The following standards shall apply to the activity program of approved schools.

**3.6(1) Pupil activity programs—general guidelines.** Each school or school system shall have a pupil activity program sufficiently broad and balanced to offer opportunities for all pupils to participate. The activity program shall be co-operatively planned by pupils and teachers, shall be supervised by qualified school personnel, and shall be designed to: (a) Meet the needs and challenge the interests and abilities of all pupils consistent with their individual stages of development; (b) contribute to the physical, mental, aesthetic, civic, social, moral, emotional and spiritual growth of all pupils; (c) offer opportunities for both individual and group activities; (d) be integrated with the instructional program; (e) provide balance whereby a limited number of activities will not be perpetuated at the expense of others; (f) be controlled to a degree that interscholastic activities do not unreasonably interfere with the regularly scheduled daily program, and (g) furnish guidance to pupils to insure that they regulate the amount of time they participate in the activity program so that they will not jeopardize benefits they might receive from other aspects of the school program.

The school shall make reasonable efforts to provide and maintain adequate facilities and equipment to develop and encourage a broad activities program.

**3.6(2) Pupil activity program in elementary schools.** Elementary schools shall have a broad and balanced pupil activity program, closely integrated with the instructional program, and designed to help pupils achieve maximum personal development. The program shall provide opportunities for pupils to participate in a variety of

physical activities, in arts and crafts, music, creative dramatics, homeroom and citizenship projects, class projects, hobby pursuits and other activities the school may provide.

**3.6(3)** *Interscholastic sports activities in elementary school.* Elementary schools comprised of kindergarten and grades one through six, shall not participate in, encourage, promote or sponsor interscholastic sports activities.

**3.6(4)** *Supervised intramural sports.* Supervised intramural sports activities shall be encouraged in grades seven, eight and nine.

Two levels of priority shall be considered in this standard: First, the school or school system shall provide professionally qualified personnel, space and facilities, equipment and supplies, and a broad program of basic instruction in physical education, based upon individual and group needs of all pupils; second, the school or school system shall sponsor a broad and varied, voluntary program of intramural sports activities for all pupils in grades seven, eight and nine.

**3.6(5)** *Pupil activity program in junior high schools.* The junior high school shall have a broad and balanced pupil activities program closely integrated with the instructional program, designed to help pupils achieve maximum personal development. In addition, opportunities shall be provided in the areas of clubs, intramural athletics, music groups, supervised social activities, student government embodying the principles of democracy and other activities to meet the increasing range of interests, abilities and aptitudes of junior high pupils.

**3.6(6)** *Pupil activity program in senior high schools.* The senior high school shall have a pupil activity program based on mutual as well as individual needs, interests, abilities and enthusiasms. The program shall be organized and administered in such a manner that broad and varied experiences which contribute to the enrichment of the total educational program will be available. Opportunities shall be provided in the following areas: (a) Physical activities and athletics, including intramurals; (b) speech activities and dramatics; (c) vocal and instrumental music; (d) student council organization embodying democratic principles; (e) journalism; (f) clubs and social activities; (g) class activities; (h) assemblies and (i) other areas as may be developed under adequate school supervision.

**3.6(7)** *Balanced activity program required.* The activity program in the senior high school in specific areas shall not be overemphasized to the extent that other worthwhile and constructive activities are unduly weakened or eliminated.

#### DIVISION VII EDUCATIONAL PLANT

**3.7(257)** *Educational plant.* The following standards shall apply to the educational plant of approved schools or school systems.

**3.7(1)** *Educational plant defined.* The educational plant of a school or school system is hereby defined as the site, buildings and equipment that constitute the physical facilities.

**3.7(2)** *Educational plant requirements.* The educational plant shall be adequate to support all of the courses, activities and services offered by each school.

**3.7(3)** *Safe buildings and grounds required.* Every school building shall be safe. The buildings and grounds shall be so maintained as to provide a safe and healthful environment.

**3.8** Reserved for future use.

#### DIVISION VIII PROVISIONS FOR IN-SERVICE GROWTH OF PROFESSIONAL STAFF

**3.9(257)** *In-service growth of professional staff.* The following standards shall apply to the provisions for the in-service growth of the professional staff.

**3.9(1)** *Budget for in-service growth.* The board—in recognition of the high importance of the teacher in the establishment and maintenance of an optimal learning environment for pupils—shall make provision in its budget for the support of a planned, comprehensive program for the in-service growth of its professional staff—instructional and noninstructional.

**3.9(2)** *Professional library.* The board shall establish and maintain a professional library-instructional materials center for use by its professional staff. The budget shall provide for annual expenditures to make planned additions to the equipment, supplies, and professional books, magazines and instructional print and nonprint materials essential to the work and professional growth of the staff.

[Filed December 21, 1966;  
amended March 2, 1971, May 4, 1972]

#### TITLE III AREA VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS, JUNIOR AND COMMUNITY COLLEGES

#### CHAPTER 4 APPROVAL OF PUBLIC JUNIOR OR COMMUNITY COLLEGES

- 4.1 Definitions.
- 4.2 Superintendent.
- 4.3 Dean—powers and duties.
- 4.4 Financial records and reports.
- 4.5 Minimum enrollment.
- 4.6 Academic records and transcripts.
- 4.7 Catalog and announcements.

- 4.8 Admission requirements.
- 4.9 High school students.
- 4.10 Academic year and class periods.
- 4.11 Extra sessions restricted.
- 4.12 Credit towards a degree.
- 4.13 Graduation requirements.
- 4.14 High school accreditation.
- 4.15 Faculty.
- 4.16 Art instructor requirements.
- 4.17 Qualifications for librarians.
- 4.18 Music instructor.
- 4.19 Physical education director.
- 4.20 Accounting instructor.
- 4.21 Instructors in nontransfer courses.
- 4.22 Drawing instructor.
- 4.23 Typing and shorthand instructor.
- 4.24 Instructor workload.
- 4.25 Faculty organization.
- 4.26 Curriculum.
- 4.27 Work standards and student load.
- 4.28 Library.
- 4.29 Equipment, laboratories, and supplies.
- 4.30 Physical plant.
- 4.31 Student personnel.

**4.1(286A) Definitions.** For the purposes of these approval standards, the following definitions shall be used.

**4.1(1)** A "junior or community college" is a collegiate institution offering (a) Not to exceed two years of work beyond the secondary school in college courses, (b) programs of two years or less of other post high school courses or (c) courses not normally accepted towards a bachelor's degree.

A public junior or community college is a local tax-supported institution under the jurisdiction of the local board of education, whose primary purpose is to provide for the educational needs of the community it serves. It must meet the needs of students who plan to continue their education in a senior college or the needs of those who wish to increase their knowledge or skills in special areas.

**4.1(2)** "Accreditation" is a process of granting approval to a collegiate institution which results in the acceptance of its credits by other collegiate institutions. It may carry with it other advantages such as the right to receive financial aid.

Regional accreditation in the midwest is by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools. Junior colleges shall work toward meeting these regional standards and in a reasonable time be expected to apply for and gain accreditation by the North Central Association.

State accreditation in Iowa is provided through standards adopted jointly by the state board of public instruction and state board of regents. State accreditation is required in order that credits for a junior college be accepted by the three Iowa public senior institutions of higher learning. It is also required if a junior college is to receive state financial aid.

**4.1(3) Terms—junior or community college.** For the purpose of these regulations, the words "junior" and "community" shall be considered the same.

**4.2(286A) Superintendent.** The superintendent of schools in the local district shall be the chief administrative officer of the junior college. He shall delegate to the dean all necessary administrative and supervisory responsibilities to insure an efficient college operation.

**4.3(286A) Dean—powers and duties.**

**4.3(1)** The dean shall be responsible for the operation of the college:

- a. Its educational program.
- b. Its faculty and student personnel programs.
- c. The use of facilities assigned to it. (If operated in the same building as a high school this responsibility shall be co-ordinate with that of the principal of the high school.)
- d. The dean may not serve as principal of a high school.

**4.3(2)** In colleges enrolling 200 or more students carrying 12 semester hours or more in average daily enrollment, the dean shall devote full time to junior college administrative and supervisory duties. If the college has additional administrative officers having time set aside for administrative duties, the dean shall not devote more than 40 percent of his time to teaching or guidance.

**4.3(3)** In colleges enrolling less than 200 full-time students carrying 12 semester hours or more in average daily enrollments, the dean shall devote at least 50 percent of his time to administrative duties.

**4.4(286A) Financial records and reports.** The public junior college shall, as a condition for eligibility for state aid, maintain accurate financial records and make reports in the form prescribed by the state department of public instruction. Such records must show all costs of operation and reasonable share of costs for shared facilities or personnel. It shall neither bear the financial burden of other school units nor have its costs borne by other units.

**4.5(286A) Minimum enrollment.** A junior college shall be considered to have an adequate minimum enrollment to receive state aid if it satisfies the following criteria:

**4.5(1)** It is able to provide adequate classes of reasonable economic size as needed by the students of the district.

**4.5(2)** It meets the needs of the students of the local area in terms of available curricula as evidenced by periodic surveys.

**4.5(3)** It shows over the preceding five years by its enrollment that it has stability.



**4.6(286A) Academic records and transcripts.** The junior college shall maintain an adequate personnel record for each student which shall show clearly a summary of the secondary school record and the college work for each session attended. The junior college shall retain the original college transcripts for students who transfer from another college. The junior college shall issue official transcripts which may be photo copies of the permanent record and which shall contain the signature of the Dean or the Registrar and the imprint of the college seal. The transcript or the accompanying sheet of information shall provide as a minimum the items enumerated in the publication "An Adequate Transcript Guide" issued by the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers.

**4.7(286A) Catalog and announcements.** The catalog of the junior college shall be the official publication of the college. The catalog shall present factual information on courses offered, available curricula, staff data, college rules and regulations, cost information, philosophy and objectives of the institution and other information of a general nature. A catalog shall be published at least every other year. In general, material of an advertising or publicity nature shall be published separately from the catalog.

**4.8(286A) Admission requirements.** The standard minimum requirements for admission to a junior college shall be graduation from an approved high school, or its equivalent. The junior college shall have the right to either establish admission requirements that are higher than this basic policy or to waive the basic admission requirements for students who will be taking only courses not leading to a baccalaureate degree. The method of determining the equivalance of a high school diploma shall be consistent with the practices followed by the three state institutions for higher education in Iowa.

**4.9(286A) High school students.** If the standard college course work offered by a junior college is of college level, most high school students will not be qualified for college level courses until after high school graduation. The faculty of a junior college may establish, however, standards under which high school seniors of special ability may take college course work for credit if the student has been registered for sufficient high school units to complete the requirements for graduation. The standards established by the faculty shall be filed with and approved by the department of public instruction.

**4.10(286A) Academic year and class periods.** The academic year of a junior college shall provide for a minimum of 34 weeks of instruction. Each recitation or lecture section shall be at least 50 minutes in length.

**4.11(286A) Extra sessions restricted.** As a general principle, Iowa public junior colleges

shall not hold summer schools or offer classes meeting only on Saturdays. If under special conditions a departure from this principle seems justified, special permission must be secured from the state department of public instruction. If permission is granted, the same standards shall be used as for regular classes and in the case of Saturday classes they will be counted as a part of the instructor's regular weekly load.

Evening classes are a standard part of a junior college program and must be counted as a part of an instructor's load if he also teaches regular daytime classes. Normally regular day college students will not take evening classes.

**4.12(286A) Credit towards a degree.** Not more than one-half of the collegiate requirements for a baccalaureate degree from a state institution for higher learning may be satisfied by credit earned in a junior college.

**4.13(286A) Graduation requirements.** A minimum of 60 semester hours of junior college credit exclusive of required courses in physical education and military science shall be required for graduation from a junior college. The diploma granted for completion of a junior college curriculum may be called an Associate in Arts, an Associate in Science, or an Associate degree of another designation. Documents of a lesser status may also be awarded for graduation.

No student shall be certified for graduation from a junior college who has not earned an overall grade point ratio of 1.80 or above. Grade points shall be awarded as follows: A—4, B—3, C—2, D—1, F—0.

**4.14(286A) High school accreditation.** A public junior college shall not be eligible to be approved unless the high school or high schools operated by the same district are accredited by the North Central Association.

**4.15(286A) Faculty.**

**4.15(1) Instructor qualifications.** Junior college instructors must hold certificates issued by the board of public instruction which are valid for teaching in grades 13 and 14.

Junior college instructors shall either have had collegiate preparation in junior college philosophy and teaching methods, and in counseling and guidance at the college level; or shall secure such preparation through participation in an approved in-service program.

**4.15(2) General requirements.** The instructor shall hold a master's degree from a recognized graduate school with a graduate major in his principal field of instruction and at least 15 semester hours of graduate credit in any other field taught.

**4.16(286A) Art instructor requirements.** The instructor in art shall hold a master's degree with a major in art from a recognized graduate school; or, in lieu thereof, a certificate endorsed specifically for the teaching of art.

**4.17(286A) Qualifications for librarians.** A person serving as librarian for half-time or less shall have completed 20 semester hours of preparation in library science; or, in lieu thereof, said person shall hold a certificate endorsed for service as a school librarian; a person serving as librarian for more than half-time shall have completed 15 hours of graduate credit in library science, and said person shall hold a certificate endorsed for service as a school librarian.

**4.18(286A) Music instructor.** The instructor in music shall hold a master's degree with a major in music from a recognized graduate school; or, in lieu thereof, a certificate endorsed specifically for the teaching of music.

**4.19(286A) Physical education instructor.** The instructor in physical education shall hold a master's degree with a major in physical education from a recognized graduate school; or, in lieu thereof, a certificate endorsed specifically for the teaching of physical education.

**4.20(286A) Accounting instructor.** The instructor in accounting shall hold a master's degree from a recognized graduate school with 15 semester hours of credit in accounting of which at least three semester hours shall be graduate credit.

**4.21(286A) Instructors in nontransfer courses.** The instructor in any course which is not usually included in programs leading to the bachelor's degree in accredited colleges and universities shall have had appropriate preparation or competence for each such course taught as determined by the official in the department of public instruction who supervises junior colleges.

**4.22(286A) Drawing instructor.** The instructor in engineering drawing shall hold a bachelor's degree from a recognized collegiate institution with at least eight semester hours of credit in engineering drawing of the type required in a basic curriculum in engineering.

**4.23(286A) Typing and shorthand instructor.** The instructor in shorthand and type-writing shall hold a master's degree from a recognized graduate school with either a graduate or an undergraduate major in the field of business or commerce, and with not less than five semester hours of graduate or undergraduate credit in each of these subjects.

**4.24(286A) Instructor workload.** The load of an instructor in a junior college shall not exceed 16 semester credit hours. All junior college administrators shall use the following uniform method of computing the teaching load:

**4.24(1)** Junior college nonlaboratory courses shall carry the same number of semester credit hours as are given in the course.

**4.24(2)** Junior college laboratory classes, extracurricular supervision, and administrative duties shall be weighted .70 per clock hour.

**4.24(3)** High school classes shall be weighted .70 per class period.

**4.24(4)** High school extracurricular supervision and administrative duties shall be weighted .50 per clock hour.

**4.24(5)** Adult education teaching assignments shall constitute a part of the 26 semester hour load and shall be weighted at .70 per clock hour of instruction except when carrying semester hours of college credit in which case items 1 and 2 will apply.

**4.25(286A) Faculty organization.** The faculty shall be regularly organized and meet regularly for the purpose of study and development of the curriculum, improvement of instruction, development of general policy and such other matters as are appropriate to a college faculty. It is essential that the organized faculty have definite responsibility in the operation of the college.

**4.26(286A) Curriculum.** A junior college shall provide college courses in English, mathematics, the physical or natural sciences, the social sciences, and the humanities. Foreign language, business and other college courses may be offered in accordance with local needs where the community is able to supply the necessary equipment and qualified teacher or teachers.

On the basis of determined community or area needs, junior colleges may offer courses which are basically technological, service or vocational in nature. These courses may differ in content, purpose and length from college courses. Differences that do exist shall be noted in the official publications of the junior college. Junior colleges making such offerings shall comply with the requirements for each course in terms of teacher competency and instructional materials which the appropriate state supervising agency of the junior colleges shall establish from time to time.

**4.27(286A) Work standards and student load.** Each course which is offered for college credit in a junior college shall be taught at a standard consistent with the quantity and quality of similar courses offered in accredited senior colleges.

A normal full-time student-load shall be 16 semester hours. Extra work may be taken by superior students with faculty approval but under no circumstances shall any student be permitted to register for more than 20 semester hours of work.

**4.28(286A) Library.** In evaluating a junior college library, for purposes of approval hereunder, consideration shall be given to the following specific recommendations:

**4.28(1) Organization and administration.** The library shall be adequately housed and professionally administered with books well distributed. An appropriate reading room, separate from the high school library if possible, should be open to all students throughout the day. Adequate seat-

ing space (recommended to seat 20 percent of the student body) shall be provided.

**4.28(2) Adequacy of materials.** The library shall contain adequate basic general reference books, and appropriate current periodicals in sufficient variety for each department in which instruction is given.

**4.28(3) Annual appropriation.** In each junior college there shall be an annual appropriation for the purchase of new books, exclusive of government documents and periodicals, of not less than \$1000 or ten dollars per student, whichever is greater.

**4.28(4) Cataloging.** Books must be properly cataloged.

**4.28(5) Co-ordination with other library facilities.** In no case shall the junior college depend upon the city library for any large share of materials or facilities unless it is close enough for students to use it for study during the school day and unless the junior college has adequate control over the books purchased and their use.

**4.28(6) Use by students and staff.** Both students and staff members shall have free access to all library facilities.

**4.29(286A) Equipment, laboratories and supplies.** The junior college shall provide adequate equipment, laboratories and supplies in relation to the courses offered. Annual budgetary provision shall be adequate to keep instructional material, equipment and facilities up-to-date.

**4.30(286A) Physical plant.** The location, buildings and equipment of a junior college shall be well maintained and in good repair. They shall be clean, orderly and in good hygienic condition. A consistent plan of systematic maintenance shall be in evidence.

The physical plant shall be adequate in size and properly equipped for the program offered by the college. If space is shared with a high school, there shall be sufficient separation of rooms assigned to permit the development of a college atmosphere. Office space for the junior college shall be separate from the high school office.

**4.31(286A) Student personnel.**

**4.31(1) Extracurricular activities.** The junior college shall provide sufficient extracurricular activities to afford its students with an opportunity for the development of leadership and initiative. All extracurricular activities of the college must be under the direct supervision of qualified members of the junior college faculty.

**4.31(2) Counseling and guidance.** A junior college shall provide guidance services which serve all students enrolled and which utilize the aid of staff members, school facilities and community agencies. These services should include curriculum planning, student counseling, standard-

ized testing, collection of student personal data, job placement and follow-up studies.

The guidance services shall be directed by a staff member specially prepared and qualified. Allotments shall be made of time, space and funds which are adequate for a comprehensive guidance program for the college.

[Filed April 24, 1959]

CHAPTER 5  
AREA VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS AND  
COMMUNITY COLLEGES

- 5.1 Form and content of notice of intent.
- 5.2 Definitions.
- 5.3 Administration.
- 5.4 Faculty.
- 5.5 Curriculum.
- 5.6 Community services.
- 5.7 Standards of work and student load.
- 5.8 Library.
- 5.9 Laboratories, shops, equipment and supplies.
- 5.10 Physical plant.
- 5.11 Student personnel services.
- 5.12 Approval procedures.
- 5.13 Standards for area vocational schools.
- 5.14 Tuition rates.
- 5.15 Attendance outside resident area.
- 5.16 Building site—size.
- 5.17 Building plans.
- 5.18 Preliminary planning.
- 5.19 Other governmental approval.
- 5.20 Parking lots.
- 5.21 Flexibility and expansion.
- 5.22 Physically handicapped.
- 5.23 Adequate facilities.
- 5.24 Air-conditioning.
- 5.25 Library.
- 5.26 Commons.
- 5.27 Permanent facilities.
- 5.28 Nonacceptable facilities.

**5.1(280A) Form and content of notice of intent.** The form and content of the notice of intent to form the proposed merged area, required by statute to be published by each county board of education which is a planning board, within 30 calendar days after approval by the state board of public instruction of the plan for such area, are hereby prescribed to be substantially as follows:

NOTICE OF INTENT  
TO FORM A PROPOSED  
MERGED AREA

Pursuant to Section 280A.10, subsection 1, Code of Iowa notice is hereby given by the  
.....County Board of Ed-  
(Here insert name of county.)  
ucation, a planning board within the meaning of said section, that the State Board of Public Instruction met on the ..... day of....., 19...., and approved a proposed plan for the purpose of establishing an area .....  
(Here insert "voca-

..... ; and designated tional school" or "community college")  
 said area as merged area (Education) .....  
 ....., at ..... , said  
 (Here insert post-office address of administrative office)  
 area to include all of the territory in the school systems of .....  
 (Here name county school systems included in their entirety.)  
 and ..... , as the said  
 (Here describe included territory in county school systems, if any, not included in their entirety.)  
 county school systems or designated parts thereof existed on the ..... day of ..... , 19..... ; and designated the location or locations of said area vocational school (or community college) as .....  
 (Here specify the officially-designated location or locations.)  
 ; and officially designated director districts in said proposed merged area as contiguous with the territorial boundaries of .....  
 (Here describe director districts in terms of boundaries of existing county school systems or local districts.)  
 , from which a governing and tax-certifying board of directors for said merged area, composed of one director elected from each director district, will be elected upon final approval by said planning board of the proposal to form said merged area.

Notice is further given that the purpose for formation of the said proposed area is to offer to residents of said proposed area, to the greatest extent possible, educational opportunities and services as follows: (Here insert such of the following services applicable to the proposal.)

1. The first two years of college work including preprofessional education.
2. Vocational and technical training.
3. Programs for in-service training and retraining of workers.
4. Programs for high school completion for students of post-high school age.
5. Programs for all students of high school age who may best serve themselves by enrolling for vocational and technical training while also enrolled in a local high school public or private.
6. Student personnel services.
7. Community services.
8. Vocational education for persons who have academic, socio-economic or other handicaps which prevent succeeding in regular vocational educational education programs.
9. Training, retraining and all necessary preparation for productive employment of all citizens.

Notice is further given that the county board of education of ..... county  
 (Here insert name of county.)

hereby expresses its intent to act with the several county boards of education having jurisdiction of the territory hereinabove described in the formation of the merged (education) area hereinabove described.

Dated at ..... , this ..... day of ..... , 19.....

.....  
 President, .....  
 County Board of Education

.....  
 County Superintendent of Schools  
 [Rules 5.2(280A) to 5.13(280A) were filed as joint rules with the Board of Regents and the Board of Public Instruction.]

**5.2(280A) Definitions.** For purposes of these approval standards, the following definitions shall be used.

**5.2(1) Accreditation.** Accreditation is the process of granting approval to an institution to indicate that such institution has met the minimum requirements of excellence for an institution of its type.

**5.2(2) Area community college.** An area community college shall satisfy the definition of both an "area vocational school" and an "area community college" as set forth in sections 280A.1 and 280A.2.

**5.3(280A) Administration.**

**5.3(1) Superintendent.** The superintendent, who shall be the holder of a teacher's certificate authorizing service as superintendent of an area vocational school or area community college, shall be the chief administrative officer of the area community college operated under the jurisdiction of a merged area board, and he shall be the executive officer of that board. The superintendent shall be responsible for the operation of the area community college with respect to its educational program, its faculty and student personnel programs, and the use of its facilities. He shall delegate to the directors all necessary administrative and supervisory responsibilities to insure an efficient operation of the institution.

**5.3(2) Administrative assistant.** The administrative assistant shall be responsible to the superintendent for projects and duties assigned.

**5.3(3) Business manager.** The business manager shall perform the functions of financial accounting, record keeping and reporting, and he shall implement decisions of the administration relative to budgeting. In addition, he shall be responsible for inventory keeping, equipment and plant maintenance, operation of plant and operation of services such as food service and bookstore.

**5.3(4) Director.** A director, who shall be the holder of a teacher's certificate authorizing service in the administrative position of director of a division of an area community college or of a separate attendance area, shall be administratively responsible to the superintendent.

**5.3(5) Chairman or department head.** A chairman or department head is a person who holds a teacher's certificate authorizing service as

community college or vocational school instructor and who heads a department of instruction within a division.

**5.3(6) *Administrative structure.*** Each merged area board, subject to the approval of the state board of public instruction, shall, for each educational institution or branch thereof which it may operate, establish and staff an administrative structure consistent with the educational services offered. Each area community college shall have the following divisions with a director, responsible to the superintendent, for each such division: Vocational-technical education, adult or continuing education, education in arts and sciences, student personnel services and institutional services. If additional attendance centers are operated, a center director shall be appointed for each such center.

**5.3(7) *Financial records and reports.*** The area community college shall maintain accurate financial records and make reports in the form prescribed by the state department of public instruction.

**5.3(8) *Enrollment.*** An area community college shall meet minimum enrollment requirements if it offers instruction as outlined in 5.5(280A), and if, to the satisfaction of the state board of public instruction, it: (a) Is able to provide classes of reasonable economic size as needed by students of the merged area, (b) meets the needs of the students of the merged area in terms of available curricula as evidenced by periodic geographical area occupational surveys, and (c) shows by its past and present enrollment and placement picture that it meets the individual and employment needs.

The full-time equivalent of part-time students shall be determined by dividing by twelve the sum of all credit hours carried by all part-time students.

The total full-time equivalent enrollment of an institution shall be determined by adding to the quotient above, the total number of full-time students.

**5.3(9) *Student records and transcripts.*** The area community college shall maintain for each student a permanent record which shall include: (a) A summary of the secondary school records, (b) original copies of official transcripts on intransferring students, (c) a record of each course in which the student has been enrolled. The permanent records shall be maintained in perpetuity, and they shall be kept in a fire resistant storage located in a designated administrative office.

A cumulative record folder, including copies of both the permanent record and a compilation of any data which will assist the faculty members to understand the student better and to assist the student to develop his talents to the greatest extent possible, shall be maintained for each student, and it shall be located in a guidance office or records center.

Official transcripts of the permanent student records shall be issued to the student involved and to authorized persons upon the approval and signature of the designated school official. The transcripts shall provide, as a minimum, the items enumerated in any adequate transcript guide which the state department of public instruction may designate.

**5.3(10) *Registrar.*** The registrar shall provide for all student registrations, keep the official student records, issue all transcripts of student records, maintain statistics on student enrollments, class size, room and space utilization and other pertinent data.

**5.3(11) *Admissions officer.*** The admissions officer shall enforce the policies of the admissions requirements, receive and act upon all applications for admission, co-operate with the directors and department heads, and co-operate with the public schools in the area.

**5.3(12) *Catalog.*** The catalog of the area community college shall be the official publication of the college. It shall include accurate information on the following: (a) Statement of institutional policy; (b) listing of administrative, faculty, and staff personnel; (c) curricular offerings; (d) all courses by course number, title, credit hours, and description; (e) admission requirements; (f) retention standards; (g) graduation requirements; (h) grading system; (i) rules of conduct; (j) college costs and (k) institutional accreditation or approval. The catalog shall be published at least every other year.

**5.3(13) *Admission requirements.***

*a. Arts and sciences.* The minimum requirement for admission as an entering freshman, including preprofessional education, shall be graduation from an approved secondary school or its equivalent. The method of determining equivalency of a secondary school diploma shall be consistent with the practices employed by the three state institutions for higher education in Iowa. The minimum requirement for admission of a student transferring from another college shall be completion of college credit from an accredited collegiate institution. The method of determining accreditation of an institution shall be in accordance with recognized institutional standards.

*b. Technical curricula.* The minimum requirements for admission to technical curricula shall be: (1) Graduation from an approved high school, or evidence of demonstrated interest, aptitude, and ability to profit from technical education; (2) possession of physical, mental, and emotional capability to profit from technical education and (3) fulfillment of the prerequisites for enrollment in a curriculum including the meeting of specific standards for entrance to the particular technical curriculum which shall have been established by the state board of public instruction.

"Part-time supplemental courses" are those in which instruction is given to individuals for the

purpose of increasing or extending their skill and knowledge in the occupation in which they are or have been engaged. Admission to such courses in a technical area shall be limited to persons who have left the full-time school, under conditions not in violation of the compulsory school law, and who are or have been employed in the activity in which instruction is sought.

*c. Vocational.* The standard minimum requirements for admission to vocational curricula shall be: (1) Evidence of demonstrated interest, aptitude, and ability to profit from vocational education; (2) possession of physical, mental, and emotional capability to profit from vocational education and (3) fulfillment of the prerequisites for enrollment in a curriculum including the meeting of specific standards for the particular vocational curriculum which shall have been established by the state board of public instruction.

"Part-time supplemental courses" are those in which instruction is given to individuals for the purpose of increasing or extending their skill and knowledge in the occupation in which they are or have been engaged. Admission to such part-time courses in a vocational area shall be limited to persons who have left the full-time school, under conditions not in violation of the compulsory school law, and who are employed in the activity in which instruction is sought.

*d. Vocational education for persons with handicaps.* The requirements for admission to programs of vocational education for persons who have academic, socio-economic, or other handicaps which prevent succeeding in regular vocational education programs shall be based on analysis, evaluation, and screening of each individual's needs, abilities and interests in accordance with procedures established by appropriate divisions of the state department of public instruction.

*e. High school completion.* The requirements for admission of persons to programs for high school completion shall be: (1) Chronological age of the typical high school graduate, and (2) evidence of interest and ability to complete a high school curriculum.

*f. Adult general education courses.* The requirements for admission of persons to adult general education courses shall be: (1) Chronological age of the typical high school graduate, and (2) evidence of interest.

**5.3(14)** *High school students in arts and science courses and in vocational-technical courses.*

*a. Arts and science courses.* Students with demonstrated superior competence in specific areas of academic fields may be admitted to college level course work in comparable areas for college credit. Authorization to undertake such work shall have co-operative approval of the college administration and the high school principal.

*b. Vocational-technical courses.* Courses for all students of high school age who may best

serve themselves by enrolling for vocational and technical training while also enrolled in a local high school, public or private, shall be offered in accordance with plans developed for such students subject to approval by the state department of public instruction.

**5.3(15)** *School year and length of periods.*

The length of the school year and the length of periods for: (a) Offerings comprising the first two years of college work including preprofessional education, and (b) offerings in vocational and technical education, respectively, shall comply with the following conditions. The duration of continuing education (general and occupational) shall be governed by the course content.

*a. Arts and sciences.* The academic year of that portion of the educational program of an area community college which is devoted to instruction yielding credits for the first two years of college work including preprofessional education shall be a minimum of 36 weeks of instruction. One hour per week including passing time for 12 weeks shall be regarded as the minimum basis for one quarter hour of credit. Courses involving laboratory work shall include in addition to the required lecture minimum, at least, one quarter time per week of supervision in the laboratory. Appropriate adjustment shall be made if work is offered on the semester plan.

*b. Vocational-technical education.* An area community college shall provide for 48 weeks of instruction consisting of four 12-week quarters. Provision shall be made for conducting programs of instruction for which the scheduling does not fit into the normal school year. The base period shall be one hour in length including passing time.

**5.3(16)** *Graduation requirements.* Graduation from an area community college shall be certified by the issuance of a diploma indicating the type of two-year curriculum or program which the student has completed. No student shall be issued a diploma who has not earned a cumulative grade point ratio of 1.80 or above. Grades and grade points shall be awarded as follows: A-4, B-3, C-2, D-1, F-0.

*a. Associate in arts and science.* The degree issued to a person who has been graduated from a two-year college curriculum shall certify that its recipient is either an associate in arts or an associate in science.

*b. Associate in applied science.* The degree issued to a person who has been graduated from a two-year technology curriculum shall certify that the recipient is an associate in applied science.

*c. Graduate in vocational or technical education.* A diploma shall be issued to a person who has been graduated from a vocational curriculum or a technical curriculum of less than two years' duration and it shall specify the type of curriculum completed.

*d. Certificate in course of instruction.* A certificate of completion shall be issued to signify

that a student has satisfactorily completed a course of instruction other than the above.

#### 5.4(280A) Faculty.

**5.4(1) Certificate and preparation in field of instruction.** An area community college instructor or area vocational school instructor must hold a certificate issued by the state board of public instruction which is valid for teaching in such institutions. The instructor must be prepared in his respective field of instruction as outlined herein.

**5.4(2) Approval in area in arts and sciences.** Each instructor in any of the following areas shall hold a master's degree in his principal field of instruction from an accredited graduate school: (a) Business, (b) English, (c) the fine arts, (d) foreign languages, (e) mathematics, (f) physical education, (g) sciences, (h) social science, and (i) speech.

**5.4(3) Other fields.** Each person offering service or instruction in any of the following fields shall have met the preparation requirements indicated for each field.

*a. Accounting.* An instructor in accounting shall hold a master's degree in business from an accredited graduate school providing that the degree includes 15 semester hours of credit in accounting of which at least three semester hours shall be graduate credit.

*b. Counseling and guidance.* A counselor shall have a master's degree in counseling and guidance or in college student personnel work with a major in counseling from an accredited institution.

*c. Pre-engineering drawing.* An instructor in this area shall hold a bachelor's degree from an institution approved by the department of public instruction with emphasis in the area of engineering graphics and competency in the field of drafting as evidenced by work experience.

*d. Librarian.* A professional librarian shall hold a master's degree or equivalent in library science from an accredited institution. An assistant librarian shall have a bachelor's degree with a major in library science from an accredited collegiate institution.

*e. Business skills.* An instructor in business skills shall hold a bachelor's degree from an accredited collegiate institution, providing that the degree includes a major in business or commerce, with advanced course work for credit in office machine operation, shorthand, and stenography or typewriting—whichever business skills the instructor will teach.

**5.4(4) Approval in areas in vocational-technical education.** Instructors in vocational-technical education areas shall meet the approval standards for the fields taught as outlined in the Iowa State Plan for Vocational Education in: (a) Agriculture, (b) distribution, (c) health occupations, (d) home economics, (e) office occupations, (f) trade and industry and (g) related courses de-

signed to increase knowledge and understanding and develop attitudes concerned with occupations and necessary for general education.

**5.4(5) Approval in adult or continuing education.** Instructors in vocational-technical education areas shall meet the approval standards as set forth in 5.4(4); in other fields as set forth in 5.4(2). For all adult general education classes, the instructor shall display (a) a genuine interest in teaching, (b) evidence of proficiency in the area of instruction, and (c) compliance with all rules and regulations established by the area school superintendent or the appointed director.

#### 5.4(6) Instructor load.

*a. Arts and sciences.* The standard load of an instructor in arts and science courses shall be 12 credit hours, with the exception that any faculty member may teach the equivalent of one three-credit-hour adult or continuing education course at night in addition to a full-time day school load; in no case shall it exceed 16 credit hours.

*b. Vocational-technical.* The full-time teaching load of an instructor in shop or laboratory vocational and technical courses shall not exceed six hours per day, and an aggregate of 30 hours per week, including teaching, supervision, co-ordination, and other assignments provided that this limitation does not include continuing education or supplemental programs. When the teaching assignment includes classroom subjects (non-laboratory and nonshop), consideration shall be given to establishing the teaching load more in conformity with that of "a" above.

**5.4(7) Faculty organization.** The faculty shall be organized in such a way as to promote unity through two-way communication between the faculty and administration and to insure faculty participation in the development of the curriculum, improvement of instruction, development of general policy, and such other matters as are appropriate. The faculty shall meet regularly to fulfill these functions. The faculty shall be organized into departments or instructional areas, and, where the department is sufficiently large to justify it, it shall be led by a chairman or departmental head who has released time and office facilities commensurate with his leadership responsibilities. The chairman or departmental head shall work in co-operation with his departmental staff in: (a) Development of a departmental curriculum responsive to the needs of the principal types of prospective students and occupations; (b) determination and administration of a departmental testing program; (c) participation with the administration in employing and promoting staff members; (d) conduct of in-service education; and (e) leadership and stimulation of the experienced members of the department.

**5.4(8) Faculty development.** The administration of the college shall encourage the continued development of faculty potential by: (a) Regu-

larly stimulating department chairmen or heads to meet their responsibilities in this regard; (b) lightening the teaching loads of first-year instructors whose course preparation and in-service training demand it; (c) stimulating curricular evaluation, and (d) encouraging the development of an atmosphere in which the faculty brings a wide range of ideas and experiences to the students, each other, and the community.

[The above rule as herein printed also appears in the Code as section 280A.36 since it is an enactment by the general assembly.]

### 5.5(280A) Curriculum.

**5.5(1) Arts and sciences.** The first two years of college work including preprofessional education shall be offered in division of arts and sciences, and this work shall provide courses in: (a) Business, (b) English, (c) the fine arts, (d) foreign languages, (e) mathematics, (f) sciences, (g) social sciences, and (h) speech. A continuing survey of the institutions of higher learning to which students tend to transfer shall be carried on by each area institution to determine how well such students succeed and which adjustments in its curriculum and standards, if any, need to be made.

**5.5(2) Technical and vocational education.** Instruction shall be offered in technical and vocational education in no less than five different occupational fields as defined by the state department of public instruction leading to immediate employment. The occupational fields in which instruction is offered shall be determined by merged area and geographical area needs as identified by periodic surveys in these areas. Advisory committees shall be used in connection with these surveys and in establishing instructional programs.

*a. Technical education.* The curricula which may be offered under the heading "technical education" shall be classified as: (1) Agricultural education, (2) distributive education, (3) health occupations education, (4) home economics education, (5) office occupations education, (6) trade and industrial education, and (7) special technical education programs.

*b. Vocational education.* The curricula which may be offered under the heading "vocational education" shall be classified in the same manner as those offered under the heading of technical education.

*c. Curriculum content.* A technical education curriculum shall include 15 to 30 percent in related instruction, for example, communication skills, social studies, economics, and human relations; 20 to 30 percent in related basic and applied mathematics and science; 40 to 60 percent in technical skills and specialties; and zero to ten percent in electives.

Vocational curricula will require more time devoted to the development of skills and specialties than will technical curricula.

**5.5(3) Part-time occupational education.** Part-time adult continuing or supplemental education shall be offered as needed in the technical and vocational areas cited herein including education for single skill occupations, supervisory development, related instruction for apprentices, and new industry and business education.

**5.5(4) Part-time general education.** Part-time adult or continuing general education shall be offered as needed in adult basic education; adult secondary education; continuing general education of a liberal, informational, avocational, or recreational type; and community service programs.

**5.5(5) Programs of technical and vocational education for the handicapped.** Surveys shall be conducted in each merged area to determine the educational needs of persons who, due to academic, socio-economic or other handicaps, are prevented from succeeding in regular technical or vocational education programs, and appropriate modifications in facilities, materials, and instructional arrangements shall be made to make it possible for those whose abilities and interests warrant it to enroll in such programs.

**5.6(280A) Community services.** The area community college shall provide a program of community services designed to meet the needs of the persons residing in the merged area. Programs shall be developed with the assistance of an advisory committee. The purpose of the community service programs shall be to foster agricultural, business, industrial, cultural and recreational development in the area.

### 5.7(280A) Standards of work and student load.

**5.7(1) Arts and sciences.** Each course which is offered in the arts and sciences division for college credit shall be taught at a standard consistent with the quality and quantity of similar courses offered in accredited institutions of higher learning.

Courses of a remedial nature or a prefreshman level shall not bear college transfer credit and shall be clearly identified in the college catalog and on transcripts.

A normal full-time student's load shall be 16 credit hours. Additional work may be taken by superior students with faculty approval, but no student shall be permitted to register for more than 20 credit hours without college approval.

A full-time student in arts and sciences shall be defined as one who is carrying 12 or more hours of college credit.

**5.7(2) Technical and vocational education.** Each course offered in the area of technical and vocational education shall be taught at a standard consistent with the quality and quantity of work needed to prepare the student for successful employment in the occupation for which instruction is being offered.



A full-time student in technical or vocational education shall be defined as one who is taking 12 or more credit hours of technical or vocational education credit.

Curricula in technical and vocational education shall be offered on the basis of an average load of 30 class hours per five-day week, 12 weeks per quarter. Students enrolled in part-time curriculum work shall be scheduled, based on class needs, to accomplish this average load, but over a longer period of time.

*a. Class work.* "Class work" shall mean lecture and other classroom instruction. One quarter hour of technical or vocational credit shall require one hour of class work per week for 12 weeks.

*b. Laboratory work.* "Laboratory work" shall mean demonstration by the instructor, and experimentation and practice by students. One quarter hour of technical or vocational credit shall require two hours of laboratory work per week for 12 weeks.

*c. Shop work.* "Shop work" shall mean development of manipulative skills and job proficiency. One quarter hour of technical or vocational credit shall require three hours of shop instruction for 12 weeks.

### 5.8(280A) Library.

#### 5.8(1) Staff.

*a.* A professional librarian as defined by 5.4(3)"d" herein shall be employed.

*b.* The librarian shall have faculty rank equivalent to that of a department head as defined by 5.4(7) herein.

*c.* An area institution with a full-time equivalent enrollment up to 500 shall employ one professional librarian, and, for each increase of 500 in enrollment, one additional professional librarian shall be employed.

*d.* An area institution with a full-time equivalent enrollment up to 500 shall employ one assistant librarian as defined by 5.4(3) "d" and also at least one clerical assistant; at least one additional clerical assistant shall be added for each additional 500 students enrolled.

*e.* Student assistants may be employed on a part-time basis, provided they are not left with complete supervision of the library or a branch thereof in the absence of a professional librarian or an assistant librarian for longer than a two-hour period.

#### 5.8(2) Expenditures.

*a.* The library expenditures shall be at least five percent of the total general fund budget.

*b.* The percent of the general fund budget devoted to the library shall, if necessary, be augmented as the student enrollment or course offerings increase, or if the library is responsible for audio-visual services.

*c.* The library expenditures for an area institution shall exceed five percent of the general fund budget each year by the amount needed to meet the conditions of 5.8(3)"a" herein.

### 5.8(3) Collections.

*a.* An area community college with an enrollment up to 1,000 full-time equivalent students shall have a professionally selected book collection of at least 20 volumes per student; for each additional 500 students, there shall be an additional ten volumes per student. The collection of an area vocational school shall be evaluated in terms of its adequacy for the number and variety of programs offered and the number of students enrolled.

*b.* In addition to the book collection the library shall have a professionally selected list of periodicals, newspapers, government documents, maps, pamphlets and basic reference books all appropriate for each area in which instruction is given.

*c.* The audio-visual services of the library shall include recordings, tapes, slides, film strips and other appropriate audio-visual items.

*d.* The library collection shall be fully organized for use, using classification schemes and cataloging practices in general use by professional librarians.

*e.* Provision shall be made for locating library materials as needed for ready reference in classrooms, laboratories and shops.

**5.8(4) Quarters.** Whether housed in a separate building or as a part of a complex, the library shall be centrally located on the campus or at the attendance center; its lighting shall conform to generally accepted standards for libraries; it shall be air conditioned; there shall be free access to the collections with seating accommodations for at least 25 percent of the full-time equivalent students enrolled. Provision shall be made for expansion as the student enrollment and collection grow.

**5.8(5) General standard.** Merged area boards shall take into account recognized standards developed by professional librarians and accrediting associations in developing, equipping, staffing, housing and operating library services in the educational institutions which they maintain and operate. Evaluative instruments developed by these librarians and associations shall be used in appraising the adequacy of libraries in area institutions.

**5.9(280A) Laboratories, shops, equipment, and supplies.** Laboratories, shops, equipment and supplies comparable with that used in the occupations for which instruction is offered shall be provided in accordance with the conditions of the most recent Iowa state plan for vocational education. Similarly, arts and science courses shall be supported in a manner comparable to those which prevail in standard, accredited colleges and universities to which students may wish to transfer college credits.

Specific annual budgetary provisions shall be made to meet this standard.

**5.10(280A) Physical plant.** The location, buildings and equipment of the area institution

shall be well maintained and in good repair. A consistent plan of systematic maintenance shall be in evidence.

The physical plant shall be adequate in size and properly equipped for the program offered.

**5.11(280A) Student personnel services.**

A program of student personnel services shall be provided to meet the needs of students.

**5.11(1) Counseling and related services.**

Professionally prepared and certificated counselors shall be employed on the staff of the director of personnel services. There shall be one professional counselor for each 300 full-time equivalent students. These services shall deal with student academic, vocational, and personal adjustment problems. More specifically, these services shall be concerned with standardized testing, personal data collection, counseling, information service, placement and follow-up. Allotments shall be made of space, time, equipment and materials necessary for a comprehensive program providing counseling and related services in keeping with the total programs of the institution.

**5.11(2) Housing.**

Unmarried students under 21 years of age and not living at home shall be required to live in approved housing. The inspection and approval of private residences for student housing shall be done by the division of personnel services to insure that students will be protected from exploitation and will live in a healthful situation. If the area institution maintains a residence hall, its staff shall be selected in terms of their interest with priority given to those who have experienced background or preparation for this type of work.

**5.11(3) Health services.**

Provision shall be made for health services adequate to meet those student needs which fall within the responsibility of the area institution operated by a merged area board.

**5.11(4) Extracurricular activities.**

Sufficient extracurricular activities to afford students an opportunity for leadership and initiative shall be provided. Planning of the activities shall involve both students and faculty, but all activities shall be under the direct supervision of qualified members of the faculty or staff.

**5.12(280A) Approval procedures.**

**5.12(1) Procedure for first and second**

*years of operation.* Temporary approval of an area community college for each of the first two years of operation shall be granted annually subject to approval by the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents upon certification by the state department of public instruction that said institution has followed prescribed procedures in getting started and that it gives promise of ultimate compliance with all standards contained herein.

During the second year of operation, the institution shall prepare a comprehensive self-study following the directions issued by the state department of public instruction.

**5.12(2) Procedures after second year of operation.**

a. During the third year of operation, the institution shall be visited by a team of six examiners equally representing the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents and chosen by the respective boards. The chairman of the team shall be selected by the state department of public instruction. The examiners shall spend a minimum of two days at the institution visited.

b. Within one month after the visit the chairman of the examination team shall submit to the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents a report, together with the institution's self-study and pertinent supplementary materials. The report shall identify the institution's strengths and weaknesses on the basis of the state standards and the final pages of the report shall consist of a specific recommendation as to whether or not approval by the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents seems warranted. The head of the institution shall have an opportunity to file supplementary statements or data. The state department of public instruction shall distribute copies of the report, the self-study, any supplementary statements or data filed by the head of the institution, and related materials to the members of the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents.

c. If, after the visit by the examination team, the institution is given full approval by the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents, its approval shall continue, ordinarily, on an annual basis for a period of five years, contingent upon evidence that the institution is making consistent efforts to strengthen the areas in which weaknesses were noted. To provide this evidence of progress, the institution shall submit by April 1, of each year, a report of what improvements have been made and what changes are planned for the next year. To supplement and verify this annual report, a representative of the state department of public instruction shall visit each institution at least one day each year. However, acting jointly, the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents have the discretionary authority to review the approval in intervening years.

On the basis of this report and the visit by its representative, the state department of public instruction shall recommend to the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents whether or not an institution's approval should be continued. The institution shall be revisited by an examination team every five years. If the state department of public instruction believes that the situation in a given institution warrants such, it shall arrange for a revisit by an examination team,

which shall always be preceded by a self-study, even though a period of five years has not yet elapsed.

d. If, after the visit by the examination team, the institution is given provisional approval by the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents, the institution shall be revisited by an examination team within three years after the original visit. One year after the team visit and again a year later, the institution shall be visited by a representative of the state department of public instruction who will submit an annual report as provided in 5.12(2)“c” herein.

On the basis of the visit and the report, the state department will recommend to the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents whether continuation of provisional approval seems warranted. Provisional approval shall continue if, in the judgment of the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents, the institution has made satisfactory progress in improving areas where weaknesses were noted by the examination team.

“Provisional approval” shall mean that the institution’s strengths are judged to be greater than the weaknesses and that there is a good possibility that the weaknesses can be corrected within three years or less.

**5.12(3) State financial aid.** An institution that has received temporary approval, full approval, or provisional approval by the state board of public instruction and the state board of regents is eligible to receive financial aid from state funds.

**5.12(4) Progress toward regional accreditation.** Each area community college that has not received accreditation by the regional association is expected to demonstrate that it is making annual progress toward meriting such accreditation.

**5.13(280A) Standards for area vocational schools.** Area vocational schools; with the exception of offering the first two years of college work including preprofessional education and with the exception of providing instructors, facilities and equipment for such college work; shall be subject to the same standards as outlined for area community colleges and hereinabove set forth insofar as applicable.

[Filed October 5, 1966; amended 62 G.A., ch 244, section 29]

#### **5.14(280A) Tuition rates.**

**5.14(1) Residents.** The board of directors of any merged area vocational or area community college may establish tuition rates not to exceed \$100 per semester of 18 weeks, for resident students of the state, who are subject to tuition under section 280A.18, enrolled for a full course of study and may establish equivalent and lesser rates for such resident students of the state enrolled for less than a full semester work-load or for specific course-subjects of less than 18 weeks’ duration.

**5.14(2) Nonresidents.** The board of directors of any merged area vocational or area community college may establish tuition rates not to exceed the actual operational costs per semester of 18 weeks for students who are nonresidents of the state of Iowa enrolled for a full course of study and may establish equivalent or lesser rates for nonresident students of the state enrolled for less than a full semester work-load or for specific course-subjects of less than 18 weeks’ duration. In no case shall these rates be less than for Iowa resident students.

**5.15(280A) Attendance outside resident area.** The boards of directors of two or more merged areas, may by agreement provide for attendance of students residing in one area in the vocational school or community college of another area for the purpose of taking courses not offered in the area of their residence. The boards of directors of merged areas entering into such agreements may provide for sharing of costs and expenses of such courses. No agreement entered into under this section shall have any force or effect until approved by the state board of public instruction.

**5.16(280A) Building site—size.** All sites for area school shall be approved by the state board of public instruction. The minimum size for an area school site shall be 80 acres for the first 100,000 in total population in the merged area plus additional 10 acres for each additional 25,000 in population or major portion thereof. Provided, however, that the state board of public instruction may waive said requirement for good cause shown.

**5.17(280A) Building plans.** All building plans and specifications for construction shall be submitted to the state board of public instruction for review and approval of educational adequacy.

**5.18(280A) Preliminary planning.** Each merged area board shall present evidence of adequate, preliminary planning along with the preliminary building plans and specifications. Preliminary planning includes: Tentative program approval; a master campus plan; written educational specifications; site plot showing location of proposed facilities, and existing facilities; elevations and floor plans and specifications of materials.

**5.19(280A) Other governmental approval.** After a tentative approval has been received from the state board of public instruction, evidence shall be submitted indicating the approval by the state fire marshal and by the state department of health, when required, before final approval will be made by the state board of public instruction.

**5.20(280A) Parking lots.** All-weather parking lots of adequate size to accommodate the enrollment shall be included as part of the planned construction.

**5.21(280A) Flexibility and expansion.** Evidence shall be presented to show that flexibility and expansion of the proposed construction is possible.

**5.22(280A) Physically handicapped.** The facilities planned shall be functional for the physically handicapped.

**5.23(280A) Adequate facilities.** All administrative facilities, classrooms, laboratories and related facilities shall be educationally adequate for the purpose for which they are designed.

**5.24(280A) Air-conditioning.** All buildings or parts of buildings, used for instructional or office purposes, shall be air-conditioned, to accommodate year-around use of such facilities.

**5.25(280A) Library.** An instructional material center shall be planned as a part of the master campus plan and some space made available for library services within the initial construction.

**5.26(280A) Commons.** An area of the school plant shall be provided where students may gather informally and where food is available.

**5.27(280A) Permanent facilities.** All facilities constructed with state funds appropriated for area school construction shall be of a permanent type.

**5.28(280A) Nonacceptable facilities.** No facility intended primarily for events for which admission may be charged, nor any facility specially designed for athletic or recreational activities other than physical education, shall be constructed with state-appropriated funds.

[Filed January 11, 1966; amended October 5, 1966, October 10, 1966, April 17, 1967]

TITLE IV

DRIVER AND SAFETY EDUCATION

CHAPTER 6

DRIVER EDUCATION

- 6.1 Certification and approval.
- 6.2 Time standards.
- 6.3 Summer school.
- 6.4 Time on driving simulators.
- 6.5 Driving ranges.
- 6.6 Adult programs.
- 6.7 Dual controlled cars.
- 6.8 Insurance.
- 6.9 Instruction permit.
- 6.10 Reimbursement.
- 6.11 Records.
- 6.12 Failure to qualify.

**6.1(257) Certification and approval.**

**6.1(1)** The instructor in driver education must have a certificate valid for teaching in secondary schools in the state of Iowa.

**6.1(2)** To be approved the instructor must have ten semester hours in the field of safety edu-

cation including two semester hours in actual behind-the-wheel driving.

**6.1(3)** The instructor must have a valid Iowa operator's or chauffeur's license.

**6.1(4)** The instructor must have a satisfactory driving record verified by the state department of public safety.

**6.1(5)** The instructor must be free of any physical defects that would be a handicap in the teaching of driver education.

**6.2(257) Time standards.**

**6.2(1) Minimum time.** Schools shall provide for each student an absolute minimum of 30 class hours of 60 minutes each (or a total of 1800 minutes) in classroom instruction, plus six class hours of 60 minutes each (or a total of 360 minutes) in supervised laboratory instruction, exclusive of observation time, in a dual control automobile.

**6.2(2) Evaluation.** In evaluating driver training courses for approval, consideration will be given to whether: The classroom and driving phases run concurrently; and the driver education course be organized on the full-semester basis. Time allotments for each phase of the program should be such that time spent in each, at any one time, is equivalent to the time allotment in other subject areas. Time allowances to take care of individual differences, and special occasions in each school should be provided over and above the minimums set forth in 6.1(1).

**6.2(3) Scheduling class sessions.** The following will serve as a guide for determining the number of sessions required for class periods of specified durations to assure 30 clock hours per student in classroom instruction:

Minutes per Class Period	Minimum Number of Sessions Required
40	45
45	40
50	36
55	33
60	30

**6.2(4) Scheduling practice driving.** To assure six clock hours per student in practice driving instruction, the following table will be observed:

Minutes per Class Period	Minimum Number of Sessions Required	
	Two Pupils in Car	Three Pupils in Car
40	18	27
45	16	24
50	15	22
55	14	20
60	12	18

**6.3(257) Summer school.** Summer school driver training courses shall be at least eight weeks

in duration. If all the instruction is scheduled in the summer the amount of time devoted to the program shall be on the same basis as outlined in the previous sections. Specific approval for any proposed course of less than eight weeks in duration must be obtained from the department of public instruction prior to commencing the course.

**6.4(257) Time on driving simulators.** When simulators are used for part of the practice driving experiences, four hours of simulator experience shall be considered equal to one hour of practice driving in the car. Not more than three of the six hours required for practice driving may be simulator experience.\*

**6.5(257) Driving ranges.** Special permission for programs on multiple-vehicle driving ranges must be secured from the department of public instruction.

**6.6(257) Adult programs.** Wherever possible adult programs will provide a basic course comparable in time and content to that of the secondary school.

**6.7(257) Dual controlled cars.**

**6.7(1) Used on streets.** Dual controlled automobiles shall be used in all cases involving driving on the street or highway.

**6.7(2) Marking.** All dual controlled automobiles should have identification signs, visible from the rear, showing that the automobile is being used for driver education. If the vehicle is being used for other than driver education, the identification signs should be removed or covered.

**6.8(257) Insurance.**

**6.8(1) Liability and property damage.** All dual controlled automobiles shall be adequately insured. The following policy limits are deemed adequate coverage: \$100,000-300,000 on liability and \$50,000 on property damage.

**6.8(2) Medical payments.** Liability insurance does not cover injuries received by students in accidents by other vehicles or from other causes not resulting from carelessness, on the part of the student or the instructor. Therefore, medical insurance of at least \$1000 per student shall be carried.

**6.8(3) Uninsured motorist.** It is hereby approved that all dual controlled automobiles be covered by uninsured motorist insurance.

**6.9(257) Instruction permit.** Students enrolled in an approved driver education program must meet the preliminary licensing provisions of the department of public safety.

**6.10(257) Reimbursement.** The secretary of each district entitled to driver education reimbursement shall, on or before the first day of July of each year, report to the state department of public instruction on forms furnished by the department, such information as it may require for determining the amount the district shall be reimbursed for driver education courses provided to pupils. The state department may require further supporting data and information, and from said reports, data and information, it shall determine and compute the amount to which each district is entitled for reimbursement, and shall certify same for payment to the state comptroller who will draw warrants upon such certification and cause same to be delivered to the districts named as payee thereon. The appropriation for driver education shall be used to reimburse school districts in the amount and manner provided by law.

**6.11(257) Records.** The necessary records for determining the days of attendance for each student enrolled, in each phase of the driver education program, shall be maintained by each school in the district.

**6.12(257) Failure to qualify.** Failure by any local district to comply with the provisions of law, or any rules made by the state department of public instruction, relating to driver education, shall disqualify such district for reimbursement for and during the period such failure to comply existed.

[Filed December 2, 1965]

TITLE V  
DUAL ENROLLMENT  
CHAPTER 7  
SHARED TIME

- 7.1 Policy and purpose.
- 7.2 Applicability of rules.
- 7.3 Who may apply.
- 7.4 Content of application.
- 7.5 Report required.
- 7.6 Form of application.
- 7.7 Where to file.
- 7.8 Time for filing.
- 7.9 Local policies.

**7.1(257) Policy and purpose.** The purpose of this chapter of rules of the department of public instruction is to provide an orderly and uniform procedure, for the submission of approval applications for shared-time arrangements, by boards of directors of public school districts, to the state board of public instruction, under section 257.26, as construed in the opinion of the attorney general of Iowa dated November 4, 1965, and further construed in the opinion of the attorney general dated April 27, 1967.

It is hereby declared to be the policy of the state board that all applications submitted from sources other than herein authorized, or substantially de-

\*Standards 6.1 through 6.4 are the minimum recommendations of the National Education Association as well as requirements of most state departments and insurance companies. The insurance companies accept these standards for offering a lower rate of insurance premium where there is a person under the age of 25 driving the family car.

viating in content of form from the requirements hereinafter set forth, will be returned, without approval action, to the party submitting same, for resubmission from the proper source or after deficiencies in form or content have been remedied.

**7.2(257) Applicability of rules.** Rules appearing in this chapter apply only to shared-time arrangements proposed under section 257.26. In the event a school district elects to enter into a shared-time arrangement under the provisions of section 274.7 as construed in the opinion of the attorney general dated November 4, 1965, by the independent method described in said opinion, no approval application will be submitted to or acted upon by the state board of public instruction.

**7.3(257) Who may apply.** Applications for approval of shared-time arrangements may be submitted to the state board of public instruction directly by boards of directors of public school districts.

**7.4(257) Content of application.** Applications for approval of shared-time arrangements shall specify the courses in which the applicant board of directors propose to permit enrollment of students who are also enrolled in private schools and the tentative number of such students proposed to be enrolled in each course. Each application shall state whether or not the board of directors of the applicant public school district waives the requirement that it shall be given notice by the state board, of its decision to permit such special enrollment, at least six months prior to July 1 of the school year in which said special enrollments are proposed to be made.

**7.5(257) Report required.** Each applicant school district shall agree to submit to the state department, on or before September 15 of each year, a report covering the following items:

**7.5(1) Teacher load.** Specify the total number of students, both dually-enrolled and regularly-enrolled, who will attend upon each class or class section in specified courses.

**7.5(2) Course availability.** State whether or not the courses specified under subsection one of this section are available at the private school or schools in which each of the students proposed for admission to dual enrollment is enrolled.

**7.5(3) Minimum curriculum.** State whether or not each of the private schools from which it is proposed to accept students on a shared-time basis maintains minimum curriculum as defined in section 257.25.

**7.5(4) Prerequisite courses.** State whether or not each shared-time student proposed for enrollment in specified public-school courses has completed prerequisite courses, if any, in a school or schools maintaining standards equivalent to the approval standards for public schools in the state of Iowa.

**7.5(5) Competence through testing.** State whether or not each student proposed for enrollment in specified public-school courses, who has not completed prerequisite courses in a school or schools maintaining standards equivalent to the approval standards for public schools in the state of Iowa, has demonstrated competence for admission to such course through testing.

**7.5(6) Tuition.** State the number of shared-time students who are actual residents of the public school district, the number, if any, who will be enrolled on a tuition basis, the amount of tuition to be charged, and who will pay the tuition.

**7.6(257) Form of application.** Applications shall be submitted in the form of a resolution of the board of directors of the applicant public school district and may be supported by affidavits and exhibits. Applications shall be typed in pica or equivalent using a standard typewriter face (no script) on bond paper size 8½" by 11" in triplicate.

**7.7(257) Where to file.** All triplicate applications shall be filed with the State Department of Public Instruction, Des Moines, Iowa.

**7.8(257) Time for filing.** All applications in which the local board does not waive the six-month notice requirement as provided in 7.4(257), supra, must place their applications on file at least eight months prior to July 1 of the school year in which special enrollments are proposed to be made. All applications in which the six-month notice is waived must be placed on file no later than May 1 of said year. From and after November 1, 1966, applications failing to meet the applicable filing deadline will be returned without being acted upon by the state board.

**7.9(257) Local policies.** Each applicant school district shall attach to its application a copy of rules and policies adopted by it, pursuant to authority of section 279.8 for the government of shared-time programs.

[Filed May 10, 1966; amended July 13, 1967]

#### TITLE VI

### HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY

#### CHAPTER 8

### HIGH SCHOOL EQUIVALENCY CERTIFICATES

- 8.1 Test.
- 8.2 By whom administered.
- 8.3 Minimum score.
- 8.4 Date of test.
- 8.5 Retest.

**8.1(259A) Test.** Applicants for high school equivalency certificates shall satisfactorily complete the high school level General Educational Development Tests of the American Council on Education, 1785 Massachusetts Avenue, N. W., Washington, D. C. 20036.

**8.2(259A) By whom administered.** The General Educational Development Tests shall be administered in Official Iowa General Educational Development Testing Service agencies, official agencies of the Veterans' Testing Service of the American Council on Education in other states, the United States Armed Forces Institute, and Veterans' Administration Hospitals which have an authorized educational therapy program.

**8.3(259A) Minimum score.** Applicants shall make a minimum standard score of 35 on each test and an average standard score of 45 on all five of the General Educational Development Tests.

**8.4(259A) Date of test.** Test results dated prior to the date of application will be acceptable provided the tests were taken at an authorized center as specified in rule 8.2(259A).

**8.5(259A) Retest.** Any applicant not achieving the minimum standard test scores as defined in 8.3(259A), upon payment of a five-dollar fee, shall be permitted to make application for retest, provided that one of the following conditions is met:

**8.5(1)** A period of one year from the date of original testing has elapsed.

**8.5(2)** The applicant shall complete instruction in an adult education program, in the area or areas to be retested. This instruction shall be certified to the department of public instruction by an official of the adult education program.

[Filed October 6, 1965; amended September 18, 1969, July 12, 1972]

#### TITLE VII

### INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION

#### CHAPTER 9

#### EXTRACURRICULAR

### INTERSCHOLASTIC COMPETITION

- 9.1 Purpose.
- 9.2 Approved list.
- 9.3 Filings by organizations.
- 9.4 Governing body of organizations.
- 9.5 Organization elections.
- 9.6 Salaries.
- 9.7 Expenses.
- 9.8 Compensation reported.
- 9.9 Bond.
- 9.10 Access to records.
- 9.11 Appearance before state board.
- 9.12 Eligibility requirements reported.
- 9.13 Organization policies.
- 9.14 Interscholastic athletic competition definitions.
- 9.15 Scholarship rules.
- 9.16 Physical examination.
- 9.17 Attendance.
- 9.18 Dropouts.
- 9.19 Transfer.
- 9.20 Nonschool team participation.

- 9.21 College participation.
- 9.22 Awards.
- 9.23 Local rules.
- 9.24 Student conduct.
- 9.25 Sportsmanship.
- 9.26 Ineligible player participation.
- 9.27 Interstate competition.
- 9.28 Competition seasons.
- 9.29 Due process.
- 9.30 Appeals.

**9.1(257) Purpose.** The purpose of this chapter of rules is to implement the provisions of section 257.25(10) and so much of subsections 11, 12 and 13 of said section as may be applicable to subsection 10.

**9.2(257) Approved list.** Neither school districts nor pupils of said school districts shall participate in events sponsored by organizations which are required to meet requirements imposed by statute or rule for their operations, if such organizations are found not to be in compliance therewith. After official notice to the school districts of such noncompliance by an organization, continued participation shall be cause for said district to be removed immediately from the approved list of schools by the state board of public instruction.

**9.3(257) Filings by organizations.** Each organization, as defined in section 257.25(10) shall maintain a current file with the state department of public instruction of the following items:

**9.3(1)** *Constitution and bylaws.*

**9.3(2)** *Current membership lists.*

**9.3(3)** *Organization policies.*

**9.3(4)** *Minutes of all meetings of organization governing bodies and executive boards thereof.*

**9.3(5)** *Proposed constitution and bylaw amendments or revisions.*

**9.3(6)** *General bulletins.*

**9.3(7)** *Other information pertinent to clarifying organization administration.*

**9.4(257) Governing body of organizations.** The membership of the governing body of each organization shall be school administrators, teachers and elective school officers. Provided, however, that such membership shall include:

**9.4(1) School board member.** One member who shall be a member of a school board in Iowa, appointed by the Iowa Association of School Boards to represent the lay public.

**9.4(2) Activity member.** One member, who is either a coach, sponsor or director, of an activity sponsored by the organization to which he is elected and who works directly with the students or the program; this member is to be elected by ballot of the member schools, the vote to be cast by

the school's designated representative of the organization involved.

**9.5(257) Organization elections.** The election procedure for each organization shall be conducted as provided by their constitution. All criteria for protecting the voters' anonymity and insuring adequate notice of elections shall be maintained in the election procedures. In addition, there shall be one representative designated by the state board of public instruction present at the counting of all ballots. That representative shall also validate election results.

**9.6(257) Salaries.** No remuneration, salary or remittance shall be made to any member of a governing board of an activity organization for his service thereon.

**9.7(257) Expenses.** Travel and actual expenses of said governing board members and officers of the board shall be paid from organizational funds only when on official business for the organization. Actual expenses shall be paid for travel within the state, but not more than first class air travel for transportation outside the state, along with other necessary (itemized and reasonable) expenses. Itemized accounting of the travel and business expenses of employees shall be furnished to the department of public instruction in an annual report.

**9.8(257) Compensation reported.** Full and detailed reports of salaries, expense accounts and fringe benefits paid employees shall be filed with the department of public instruction. All reports of expenditures and amounts paid full-time or part-time employees shall be submitted annually to the state board of public instruction.

**9.9(257) Bond.** The executive board of each activity organization shall purchase a blanket fidelity bond from a corporate surety approved by it, conditioned upon the faithful performance of the duties of the executive officer, the members of the executive board, and all other employees of the activity organization. Such blanket bond shall be in a penal amount set by the executive board and shall be the sum of 50 percent of the largest amount of moneys on hand in any 30-day period during the preceding fiscal year, and 20 percent of the net valuation of all assets of the activity organization as of the close of the last fiscal year, but such bond shall in no case be in an amount less than \$10,000.

**9.10(257) Access to records.** Upon request, organizations shall make available to the state department of public instruction or its delegated representative all records, data, written policies, books, accounts and other materials relating to any or all aspects of their operations.

**9.11(257) Appearance before state board.** At the request of the state board of public instruction or its executive officer, members of the governing boards and employees of said organiza-

tions shall appear before and give full accounting and details on the aforesaid matters to the state board of public instruction.

**9.12(257) Eligibility requirements reported.** All organizations shall submit to the state board of public instruction for their approval detailed eligibility requirements for students who participate in organizational activities.

**9.13(257) Organization policies.** The constitution or bylaws of organizations sponsoring contests for participation by approved schools shall reflect the following policies:

**9.13(1) "All Star" games.** "All Star" games of any type shall not be held.

**9.13(2) Team participation.** Participation in events shall be by school teams only and not selected individuals, with the exception of individual sports events such as wrestling, track, golf, tennis, etc. and music and speech activities.

**9.13(3) Contests outside Iowa.** Out-of-state participation shall be limited to regularly scheduled interscholastic activities. Out-of-state participation for students or member schools in other activities must be approved by their respective association or organization.

**9.13(4) Promoting interstate contests.** No activity organization shall promote or support interstate contests or competition between individuals, teams or groups.

**9.13(5) Chaperones.** It is the responsibility of all school districts to see that all teams or contestants are properly chaperoned when engaged in interscholastic activities.

**9.13(6) Insurance subsidies.** No financial subsidies shall be paid to any type of insurance company for participants in any organization.

**9.14(257) Interscholastic athletic competition definitions.** Whenever the following terms are used in the eligibility requirements, they shall refer to the following definitions:

**9.14(1) "Governing organization"** for interscholastic athletic competition shall mean the Iowa High School Athletic Association or the Iowa Girls' High School Athletic Union.

**9.14(2) "Executive board"** means the board of control of the Iowa High School Athletic Association or the Board of Directors of the Iowa Girls' High School Athletic Union.

**9.14(3) "Executive officer"** means the executive secretary of each governing organization.

**9.14(4) "Superintendent"** means a superintendent of a local school or his duly authorized representative.

**9.14(5) Statements of masculine gender** shall apply equally to feminine gender.



**9.14(6)** "Parents" means a natural or adoptive parent or legal guardian having actual bona fide custody of the student.

**9.15(257) Scholarship rules.**

**9.15(1)** A student is academically eligible upon entering the ninth grade. No student shall be eligible to participate in any given interscholastic athletic sport if he has engaged in that sport professionally.

**9.15(2)** A student who is eligible at the close of a semester is academically eligible until the beginning of the subsequent semester. Twenty days of attendance in any semester, or participation in any part of an athletic contest on a team representing his school, shall be regarded as a semester of attendance and a semester of athletics.

**9.15(3)** No student shall take part in athletic contests between high schools for more than eight semesters. A student shall not be eligible to participate in more than four years of any particular sport. No student on or after his twentieth birthday shall be allowed to enter any athletic contest.

**9.15(4)** All contestants shall be regular students of the school in good standing; they shall have made passing grades in 15 semester hours the preceding semester of the school, and shall be making passing grades in 15 semester hours for the current semester determined by the local school administrator.

*a.* No student of an "approved school," within the meaning of section 257.25 shall be denied eligibility if his school program deviates from the traditional two-semester school year.

*b.* The term "preceding semester" means that semester immediately preceding the semester in which the student wishes to participate in athletics. Fifteen semester hours means three subjects of one period or "hour" each, daily, five times a week for one semester or the equivalent.

**9.15(5)** In case of incomplete work, the work must be made up under the direction, supervision, and issuance of credits by the same school where the work was taken. If for any reason it is impossible for the student to meet this requirement, upon request by the local superintendent, the executive board can rule on the student's eligibility.

A student may earn up to two credits in a summer school which is accredited by the State Department of Public Instruction or approved correspondence course by a local board of education, based upon national accreditation agencies or member schools introducing voluntary courses of study, which credits can be used for interscholastic eligibility purposes. For a student to be able to take summer school, he must have been enrolled during the spring semester immediately preceding the summer session. In the spring semester, he must have been charged with a semester of eligibil-

ity attendance, but will not be charged with a semester of eligibility, or any part thereof, by reason of having taken such summer-school work.

**9.16(257) Physical exam.** Every year each student shall present to his superintendent a health certificate signed by a licensed physician, to the effect that he has examined the student and that this student may safely engage in athletic competition.

**9.17(257) Attendance.** A student who enters school after the second school week of the semester shall be ineligible to participate in athletic contests during that semester except by permission of the executive board.

**9.18(257) Dropouts.** If a student is obliged to drop out of school, the local superintendent of schools, with the approval of the local board of education, may give permission to participate in athletics upon his return to school.

**9.19(257) Transfer.** A student who changes school systems except upon a like change of parental residence shall be ineligible to compete in interscholastic contests for a period of 18 weeks. If under a legal guardianship, the legal guardian must make like change of residence and the executive board must be notified at once relative to all circumstances regarding this guardianship or ward of the court.

**9.19(1)** In ruling upon the eligibility of transfer pupils, the executive board is empowered to consider broken home conditions of students when transfers are alleged to depend upon such factors. When the existence of necessary conditions has been validated by the principal of the school from whence the student transfers, the executive board may declare the student eligible. But under no circumstances shall a student who transfers from one school to another be made eligible for interscholastic athletics until after he has been in attendance at the school to which he transfers for a period of ten school days, unless there has been a like change of residence on the part of his parents.

**9.19(2)** In ruling upon the eligibility of a student whose transfer was caused by a change of designation by the county board of education, or the state department of public instruction, the executive board has the authority to consider the factors underlying the change of designation in determining the student's eligibility.

**9.19(3)** In ruling upon the eligibility of foreign exchange students, either students from foreign countries transferring to American schools, or American students who have gone to foreign schools and are returning to American schools, the executive board is authorized to make any ruling regarding the student's eligibility deemed to be fair and reasonable.

**9.19(4)** Whenever a student transfers from one school to another, he is ineligible to participate in the school summer program insofar as transfer is concerned unless such transfer involves a bona fide change of parental residence and a certified registration for the next semester shall have been completed by the subsequent superintendent. A student granted summer eligibility in this case is drawing upon eligibility associated with the most immediate forthcoming semester, such grant of eligibility foreclosing opportunity for use of eligibility in any other member school the following fall. A student who has just completed eight semesters of high school attendance or who has been awarded a graduation diploma and whose parents have made a bona fide change of residence, shall be considered eligible immediately provided that satisfactory evidence of his academic progress, citizenship and conduct at the school from where he is transferring is accepted and approved by his subsequent superintendent.

**9.19(5)** In the event a student participates and represents a member school in a tournament series sponsored by a governing organization, he shall in no way become eligible to represent another school in the same tournament series.

**9.20(257) Nonschool team participation.** A student who is participating in a sport sponsored by a governing organization may not participate in that particular sport as an individual or a member of a team in an outside school event during the given season of that particular sport without written permission of his school superintendent or designated representative. At the conclusion of that sport season, a student may then participate on an outside school team without jeopardizing his eligibility and without written permission from his school superintendent.

**9.20(1)** If a student while out for a given sport desires to participate in that particular sport on a team outside the school before the conclusion of that sport, and without asking permission, participates on an outside school team or event, he then would make himself ineligible for 12 calendar months in all sports.

**9.20(2)** This rule applies only to sports sponsored by the governing organization.

**9.21(257) College participation.** A student shall not be eligible for any athletic contest who has been a member of a college squad or who has trained with a college squad or participated in a college contest.

**9.22(257) Awards.**

**9.22(1)** No member of an athletic team shall receive any compensation in any form for services rendered as a member of his team. No student shall be eligible to participate in contests sponsored by a governing organization if it shall be known that he, or any member of his family, is receiving any remuneration, either directly or in-

directly, to influence him to attend, or his family to reside in a given school district in order to establish eligibility on the team of said school.

**9.22(2)** A student will be permitted to receive for his participation in an interscholastic athletic contest the customary medal or ribbon only. A student will be allowed to receive from his school for participation in the interscholastic athletic program only a trophy, plaque, cup, medal, unattached letter, monogram or other insignia of his school. The value of any school award cannot exceed \$10.

a. A student shall not receive any award from an individual or outside organization for his high school participation.

b. No student shall be given any trip or excursion of any kind by any individual, organization, or group outside his own school or the governing organization.

c. A school shall not receive any award from any individual, group, or organization other than the governing organization.

d. The superintendent shall be held responsible for any evasion of the above rules. Questions or interpretation regarding medals or awards shall be referred to the executive board.

(1) Nothing in the above section shall preclude giving of a complimentary dinner by local individuals, organizations, or groups with approval of the superintendent to members of the local high school athletic squad.

e. Nothing in 9.22(2) shall preclude or prevent the awarding and the acceptance of an inexpensive, unmounted, unframed paper certificate of recognition as an award, or if attending a banquet, an inexpensive table favor which is given to everyone who attends the banquet.

f. If a student participates in an outside school activity during the school year, he may accept a statuette trophy, plaque or cup for participation in a particular event as long as the award is not in violation of the amateur sanctioning body for that sport. He may not receive any other award the value of which exceeds \$10. At no time may any student accept an award of money or in the form thereof. During the summer months, a student may enter an event in any sport as an individual or as a member of a team not representing his school. If such student wins an award, he may accept the award provided it does not violate the amateur award rule of the amateur sanctioning body for that sport.

**9.23(257) Local rules.** These eligibility rules are minimal requirements. Local boards of education may impose rules not in conflict herewith.

**9.24(257) Student conduct.** Nothing herein contained shall be construed to prevent a local school board from suspending a student from eligibility to participate in interscholastic competition by reason of violation by such student of rules for

the government of the school adopted pursuant to the provisions of sections 279.8 and 279.9.

**9.25(257) Sportsmanship.** It is the clear obligation of contestants in all interscholastic competitions to practice the highest principles of sportsmanship and ethics of competition. The governing organization shall have authority to penalize any contestant in violation of this obligation.

**9.26(257) Ineligible player participation.** Participation in any event by a person in violation of these rules shall be subject to such sanctions as the executive board may impose.

**9.27(257) Interstate competition.** Every student participating in interstate athletic competition must qualify for such participation under these eligibility rules.

**9.28(257) Competition seasons.** The establishing of training periods and competition seasons shall be solely determined by the governing organization.

**9.29(257) Due process.** A student or parent contesting the declared ineligibility of a student based on these rules, other than 9.26(257), shall be required to state the basis of their objections in writing and also their request for oral hearing, addressed to the executive officer of the governing organization. The executive officer shall then schedule a meeting of the executive board within 20 days of receipt of such objections, giving at least five days' written notice of said hearing, unless a shorter time is mutually agreeable. The executive board shall consider the evidence presented including statements by the appellant's legal counsel and make written findings of its decision within five days of the hearing, mailing a copy forthwith to said appellant.

**9.30(257) Appeals.** If the claimant is still dissatisfied, an appeal may be made in writing to the state board of public instruction by giving written notice of the appeal to the executive officer of the governing organization with a copy, by registered mail, to the state superintendent of public instruction. Such appeal shall be taken within ten days after the date of mailing of the decision of the governing organization. The state superintendent of public instruction shall establish a date for hearing within 20 days of receipt of said written notice of appeal by giving five days' written notice to appellant unless a shorter time is mutually agreeable. The procedures for hearing followed by the state board of public instruction shall be applicable.

[Filed December 13, 1966;  
amended December 15, 1972]

#### TITLE VIII

### SCHOOL LUNCH

#### CHAPTER 10

### SCHOOL LUNCH DIVISION

- 10.1 Authority of state department.  
10.2 Agreement with participating schools.

**10.1(283A) Authority of state department.** Chapter 283A of the Code authorizes the department of public instruction to administer the school lunch program in the public schools of the state.

**10.2(283A) Agreement with participating schools.** All school lunch programs operating in public schools and approved for federal assistance must operate according to the terms of an agreement or contract executed between the department of public instruction and the individual school. This agreement or contract is continuous and remains in effect until terminated or canceled by either party. The agreement may be terminated upon ten days' notice on the part of either party, provided, however, that the department of public instruction may cancel the agreement immediately upon receipt of evidence that the terms and conditions of the agreement have not been fully complied with by the individual school.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1952]

#### TITLE IX

### REORGANIZATION OF SCHOOL DISTRICTS

NOTE: This title and chapter 11 are reserved for future rules to be adopted for the purposes of implementing chapter 275 of the Code.

#### TITLE X

### SPECIAL EDUCATION AND GUIDANCE

#### CHAPTER 12

### SPECIAL EDUCATION

- 12.1 Definitions.  
12.2 Reporting need status.  
12.3 Delegation of authority.  
12.4 Local educational units.  
12.5 Special education personnel.  
12.6 Approval conditions.  
12.7 Classrooms.  
12.8 Tuition.  
12.9 Identification services.  
12.10 Transportation.  
12.11 Special equipment.  
12.12 Physician's report.  
12.13 Eligibility requirements.  
12.14 Authorized personnel.  
12.15 Special approvals.  
12.16 Teacher load.  
12.17 Handbook as guide.  
12.18 When provisions mandatory.

**12.1(281) Definitions.** The following terms shall have the following meanings:

**12.1(1)** "Education for children requiring special education" shall include classes, programs, therapy, supplemental instruction, supplemental assistance, special equipment, special materials, special transportation, payment of tuition, supplemental services or other activities, singularly or in combination, provided to handicapped children.

**12.1(2)** "*Children requiring special education*" are defined to include the following classes of handicapped children:

a. Children "*crippled*" or children who have "*heart disease or tuberculosis, or who by reason of physical defects cannot attend the regular public school classes with normal children*" shall include those children commonly identified as crippled or other health impaired. They are those pupils who suffer from physical disabilities or severe health impairments which make it impractical or impossible for them to participate in normal classroom programs without modification, provided that "physical disability" does not include handicapping conditions otherwise defined in this chapter. Pupils with specific learning disabilities are pupils who manifest an educationally significant discrepancy between their estimated intellectual potential and actual level of performance related to basic disabilities in the learning processes, which may or may not be accompanied by demonstrable central nervous system dysfunction and which are not secondary to generalized mental retardation, educational or cultural deprivation, severe emotional disturbance or sensory loss.

b. Children who "*have defective sight*" shall include those children commonly identified as visually handicapped. They are those pupils whose impairment, with maximum correction, does not permit them to make satisfactory use of regular instructional materials or techniques.

c. Children who "*are hard of hearing*" shall include those children commonly identified as hearing handicapped. They are those pupils having a hearing loss which significantly restricts benefit from or participation in the normal classroom program and necessitates a modified instructional program.

d. Children who "*have an impediment in speech*" shall include those children commonly identified as children with a communication handicap. They are those pupils with a disorder of communication, present when one has deviation in speech, voice or language to the degree that it makes a difference: It interferes with self-expression, or ability to comprehend speech, or causes the individual to become maladjusted to his environment. Speech deviations which do not fit one or more of these criteria are not considered to be of a handicapping nature but rather may be of a developmental nature or an expression of individuality. The speech handicapped pupil's special education needs shall be met through six distinct speech therapy services: Identification, remediation, referrals, resource, administrative and research services.

e. Children who are "*emotionally maladjusted*" shall include those children commonly identified as emotionally disturbed or socially maladjusted. They are those pupils who display an inability to develop or maintain satisfactory intrapersonal or interpersonal relationships.

f. Children "*intellectually incapable of*

*profiting from ordinary instructional methods*" shall include those children commonly identified as mentally handicapped. They are those pupils, who as a result of subaverage general intellectual functioning which is associated with impairment of maturation learning and social adjustment, are incapable of being educated profitably and efficiently through ordinary classroom instruction. "*Subaverage general intellectual functioning*" refers to performance which is greater than one standard deviation below the population mean on an approved individual test of general intelligence, administered by an approved examiner.

**12.2(281) Reporting need status.** To promote education for children requiring special education, special education personnel shall periodically, on forms provided, report to the state division of special education and to local school administrators the nature and extent of present special education services and indications of present and projected needs for such services.

**12.3(281) Delegation of authority.** To adequately supervise education for children requiring special education, locally employed directors of special education shall be delegated authority for the administration, supervision and coordination of all special education activities and personnel within the school system or area served. Where more than one person of a particular specialty area is employed, the administrator will designate one as responsible for insuring program continuity and consistency.

**12.4(281) Local educational units.** To initiate, organize and operate services for children requiring special education, local educational units shall:

**12.4(1) Preliminary plan.** Initiate special education services only after careful planning which insures sound establishment of such services, proper identification of children, meeting of required standards, and continuity of instruction which includes follow-up activities at all levels consistent with needs of the handicapped child and necessary expansion of services. Services may be established independently by a single school district or jointly by two or more contiguous school districts or in co-operation with an intermediate unit.

**12.4(2) Planning considerations.** In planning, specifically consider the number of handicapped pupils necessary to accommodate appropriate groupings according to nature and severity of handicaps, ages of children and educational objectives at all educational levels, and shall provide for appropriate and continuing identification procedures. Evidence of adequate planning shall be made available to the division of special education upon request and shall be considered in the approval of special education services.

**12.4(3) Filings.** Submit the following:

a. Application for the approval of individual programs for which full-time special personnel are not employed before the program is initiated. Individual programs are defined as "Programs established specifically for one child including, but not limited to special transportation, home or hospital instruction, provision of special equipment, supplemental instruction and other special services".

b. Approval applications for the operation of special classes and the employment of special personnel during the ensuing summer or the following academic year. These shall be submitted annually before June 20 to be eligible for approval. Application for approval of programs to be initiated after the beginning of the regular academic school year (August) shall be submitted at least 30 days before the program is scheduled to be initiated.

**12.4(4) Records kept.** Keep in its files required evidence of the existence of a handicap and approval of the pupil's participation in the program.

**12.4(5) Sequential program.** Provide special instructional services only as a part of a sequential program designed to fulfill the educational and developmental goals, including vocational training and guidance, which are commensurate with the abilities of handicapped children enrolled and for whom the special service provided has been recommended by approved special education personnel.

**12.4(6) Economy of effort.** Insure that special class curricula utilize portions of regular school curricula whenever reasonable and consistent with the needs of children enrolled in the special class.

**12.4(7) Written approval obtained for services.** Insure that special written approval has been obtained from the state division of special education prior to initiating special education services involving the employment of special personnel which are employed part-time in special education and part-time in another capacity within the school or part-time in two or more of the special education personnel areas.

**12.4(8) Prerequisite program approval.** Insure that preschool programs for handicapped children are established only after a "Proposed Program Plan," submitted on forms provided, has been approved by the state division of special education.

**12.4(9) Summer programs.** Insure that rules pertinent to programs, eligibility, equipment, materials, facilities, supervision and duties of personnel are observed in summer programs for children requiring special education.

**12.5(281) Special education personnel.** Special education personnel shall:

**12.5(1) Certification.** Meet the department of public instruction certification requirements for the position employed and shall meet the approval requirements of the state department of public instruction as provided for particular special education services and programs.

**12.5(2) Co-operation.** Co-operate with other disciplines represented in schools and local regional agencies in order that all possible resources may be explored and utilized to complement the special services provided.

**12.5(3) Records and reports.** Maintain sufficient records and reports to assure continuity and effective program planning and shall submit to the division of special education records and reports specifically requested.

**12.5(4) Facilities.** Be provided by the local educational agency with office time, secretarial and clerical assistance, office space, supplies, equipment and regularly available facilities as determined by professional standards to be appropriate to carry out assigned responsibilities and functions.

**12.6(281) Approval conditions.** Each approved public school system shall have equal opportunity for approval of programs and reimbursement of excess costs for special education services and shall observe the following additional conditions:

**12.6(1) Advance payment.** The cost of any program must be paid by the school system before reimbursement can be claimed.

**12.6(2) Claims prorated.** State reimbursement for the excess costs of approved programs shall be prorated if appropriated funds are insufficient to reimburse audited claims in full.

**12.6(3) Computation basis.** Computation of state reimbursement shall be computed on an annual basis (July 1 through June 30).

**12.6(4) Time for making claim.** Reimbursement claims for all approved special education services and programs shall be submitted upon completion of the school year and prior to June 20.

**12.7(281) Classrooms.** Special classes and rooms for special education shall be at least equivalent in quality to regular classrooms in the system, located in buildings housing regularly enrolled children of comparable ages, and containing facilities in keeping with an educational program designed to meet the needs of the children enrolled. Rooms shall be sufficient to accommodate the use of special equipment and individual or small group instruction if necessary. Classes for trainable mentally handicapped children may be segregated from the general school population. In some cases, for compelling reasons, a local educa-

tional agency may find it necessary, on a temporary basis, to locate other special classes in a segregated facility. Approval to locate a special class in a segregated facility shall be obtained from the state division of special education prior to the initiation of such a program. Annual reapproval is required.

**12.8(281) Tuition.** If the resident school of "children requiring special education" does not directly provide appropriate special education services, tuition may be paid to another school system which has agreed to provide appropriate special education services to such pupils.

**12.9(281) Identification services.** Identification services, including locating pupils with handicapping conditions through routine screening and evaluative testing of referrals from parents, teachers, physicians or others, may be provided by the local educational agency to the general school population.

**12.10(281) Transportation.** Special transportation may be provided by the local educational agency for any pupil whose handicap or subsequent special education service requires him to be transported to and from or in and about school.

**12.11(281) Special equipment.** Various types of special equipment and materials appropriate to meet specific educational needs of handicapped pupils may be provided by the local educational agency. Such equipment and materials shall be acquired, inventoried and used according to guidelines established by the state division of special education.

**12.12(281) Physician's report.** Prior to placement in special classes for handicapped children, each pupil must be examined by a licensed physician; and the physician's report must be on file in the office of the special education director or local school system.

**12.13(281) Eligibility requirements.** Eligibility of children for special education shall, in addition to prescribed evaluations to determine diagnoses, meet the following requirements:

**12.13(1) Crippled or other health impaired children.** Diagnosis of crippling conditions and health impairments based upon a comprehensive physical examination by a licensed medical examiner. The director of special education shall determine the eligibility of pupils with specific learning disabilities to receive services. Determination of eligibility shall be consistent with the pupil's needs as indicated by the following evaluations performed by approved examiners:

- a. An evaluation of the pupil's educational functioning level.
- b. A psychological evaluation including at least an individual test of intelligence.
- c. An evaluation of verbal communication skills.

d. A physical examination including a neurological examination.

e. A vision examination.

f. An audiologic evaluation.

g. A psychiatric evaluation when appropriate.

h. Social case study.

Children shall be re-evaluated annually by appropriate specialists.

**12.13(2) Visually handicapped children.** Determination based upon a comprehensive evaluation by a licensed eye examiner.

**12.13(3) Hearing handicapped children.** Determination based upon:

a. An otologic examination and subsequent otologic examination (required at least every two years or as recommended by the otologist).

b. A vision examination.

c. An audiologic evaluation by an approved hearing clinician and subsequent evaluations made at the request of the teacher or as recommended by the hearing clinician.

d. A psychological evaluation.

**12.13(4) Communication handicapped children:**

a. For each pupil with a communication disorder who receives remediation services, a certificate of existence of the handicap, dated and signed by an approved speech clinician, shall consist of results of professionally reliable tests or evaluative techniques of articulation, hearing acuity, language, fluency, voice, prosody and the peripheral speech mechanism.

b. Children shall be re-evaluated annually by an approved speech clinician.

c. Certificates shall be removed from the child's records upon completion of the therapy program.

**12.13(5) Emotionally disturbed children.** Evaluated by a psychiatrist or approved clinical psychologist and special education services provided shall be consistent with recommendations made by the examiner. An annual re-evaluation shall be made by appropriate specialists.

**12.13(6) Mentally handicapped children.** Diagnosis of mental retardation, and subsequent recommendations for purposes of educational planning shall be based upon a comprehensive evaluation which includes investigation and testing of intellectual, physical, cultural, educational, medical, emotional and sensory factors by approved examiners. Each child shall be re-evaluated by an approved psychological examiner at least once every three years.

**12.13(7) Required mental capacity.** Pupils enrolled in special education classes, other than those designated for the mentally handicapped, shall be capable of functioning at an intellectual level above that of a mentally handicapped pupil. In classes for educable mentally handi-

capped, special permission must be obtained from the state division of special education prior to the placement of a pupil with a measured IQ of 80 or above on an individual test of intelligence administered by an approved psychologist. In classes for trainable mentally handicapped, special permission must be obtained from the state division of special education prior to the placement of a pupil with a measured IQ of 30 or less on an individual test of intelligence administered by an approved psychologist.

**12.14(281) Authorized personnel.** The following types of special education personnel are authorized to be employed by a local educational agency:

**12.14(1) Special education directors.** Employed to administer, supervise and co-ordinate a total special education program.

**12.14(2) Special consultants.** Employed to assist school administrators in carrying out programs for pupils in need of special education.

**12.14(3) Speech clinicians.** Employed to provide clinical speech services necessary for identifying, planning, co-ordinating and carrying out programs for speech, voice and language handicapped pupils.

**12.14(4) School psychologists.** Employed to provide those psychological services necessary for the identification of pupils in need of special education services and for planning and carrying out programs for them.

**12.14(5) Hearing clinicians.** Employed to provide services necessary for the identification of public school pupils having hearing impairments and for planning and providing special education services for them.

**12.14(6) School social workers.** Employed to serve handicapped pupils through group or individual case work practice, consultation with school personnel and counseling of parents and pupils.

**12.14(7) Physical and occupational therapists.** Employed to provide those specific therapies needed by handicapped pupils.

**12.14(8) Hospital teachers and teachers of the homebound.** Employed to provide instruction for pupils unable to attend regular classes because of a physical handicap.

**12.14(9) Teachers for specific types.** Employed to teach children who are physically handicapped, emotionally disturbed, educable mentally handicapped, trainable mentally handicapped, visually handicapped, hearing handicapped and children with specific learning disabilities. Itinerant or resource teachers may be employed for children with specific learning disabilities, visually handicapped children and hearing handicapped children.

**12.14(10) Supplemental teachers.**

**12.14(11) Matrons and teacher aides.**

**12.14(12) Work study co-ordinators and work adjustment co-ordinators.**

**12.15(281) Special approvals.** Special approval and reimbursement may be given for special education service for which specific provisions are not otherwise made or for experimental or demonstration type services involving new practices or procedures which show promise for future application in other schools. A plan shall be submitted on forms provided by the state division of special education and approved by that division before such programs are established.

**12.16(281) Teacher load.** The maximum number of pupils per teacher shall be:

**12.16(1) Crippled and other health impaired children.** The number of pupils and the chronological age range of pupils enrolled shall not exceed the sum of 15 except that the number of pupils shall not exceed ten in classes for specific learning disabilities.

**12.16(2) Visually handicapped children.** The number of pupils and the chronological age range of pupils enrolled shall not exceed the sum of 15.

**12.16(3) Hearing handicapped children.** Eight pupils.

**12.16(4) Emotionally disturbed children.** Enrollment shall not exceed ten pupils and the chronological age range shall not exceed four years.

**12.16(5) Educable mentally handicapped children.** The number of pupils and the chronological age range of pupils enrolled shall not exceed the sum of 20 provided that the chronological age range shall not exceed six years.

**12.16(6) Trainable mentally handicapped children.** Ten pupils, provided that the chronological age range shall not exceed eight years and provided that an additional five students may be enrolled upon employment of an approved matron.

**12.17(281) Handbook as guide.** The guide for programming for children requiring special education shall be the Special Educator's Handbook issued by the State Division of Special Education, Department of Public Instruction.

**12.18(281) When provisions mandatory.** For purposes of meeting the requirements placed on junior and senior high schools by the provisions of 257.25(9)“c”, the provisions of the foregoing rules shall be applicable. Said provisions shall be made either directly within such schools or indirectly through payments of tuition or other authorized expenses.

[Filed December 13, 1966]

## TITLE XI

## TEACHERS

## CHAPTER 13

GENERAL INFORMATION AND  
REQUIREMENTS FOR CERTIFICATION

## DIVISION I

## HOW TO APPLY

- 13.1 Address to use.
- 13.2 Applicants from Iowa colleges.
- 13.3 Applicants from non-Iowa colleges.
- 13.4 Classification of certificates.
- 13.5 Fees.
- 13.6 Transcripts not returned.
- 13.7 Response to application.
- 13.8 Adding endorsements.
- 13.9 Dating of certificates.

## DIVISION II

## REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL APPLICANTS

- 13.10 Age, physical and moral status.
- 13.11 Recency of preparation.
- 13.12 Graduation from approved institutions.
- 13.13 Evidence of success of experience.
- 13.14 Recommendation by institution.
- 13.15 American history or government.
- 13.16 Standards for approval.

## DIVISION III

## DEFINITION OF RECOGNIZED INSTITUTION

- 13.17 Iowa colleges.
- 13.18 Colleges in other states.
- 13.19 Validation of credit from nonaccredited institutions.
- 13.20 Applicants with experience.

## DIVISION IV

## SECURING ADDITIONAL ENDORSEMENTS

- 13.21 and 13.22 Reserved for future use.

## DIVISION V

POSITIONS FOR WHICH CERTIFICATES ARE  
REQUIRED

- 13.23 Public school positions.
- 13.24 Private school teaching.
- 13.25 Registration of certificate.
- 13.26 Uncertificated teaching prohibited.
- 13.27 Compensation for uncertificated teaching prohibited.

## DIVISION VI

RESIDENCE, CORRESPONDENCE, AND  
EXTENSION STUDY

- 13.28 Definition of terms.
- 13.29 Standards for residence study.
- 13.30 Standards for correspondence and extension study.

## DIVISION VII

CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENTS FOR THOSE  
WITH ACADEMIC DEGREES

- 13.31 Applicants without education courses.
- 13.32 Persons with partially completed programs of professional education.

## DIVISION VIII

## CONVERSION OF PRIOR CERTIFICATE

- 13.33 Old-type certificates defined.
- 13.34 Equivalent new classes of certificate available.
- 13.35 Requirements for exchange.

## DIVISION IX

## TEACHING EXPERIENCE RECOGNIZED

- 13.36 Amount of experience.
- 13.37 Conditions to be met.

## DIVISION X

## MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

- 13.38 Extension for military service.
- 13.39 Certificates for exchange teachers.
- 13.40 Revocation.
- 13.41 Requirements tentative.

## DIVISION I

## HOW TO APPLY

**13.1(257) Address to use.** Address all communications to:  
Department of Public Instruction  
Division of Teacher Education and Certification  
Grimes Building  
Des Moines, Iowa 50319

**13.2(257) Applicants from Iowa colleges.** Certificates are issued only upon application filed on a blank furnished by the department of public instruction available on request or from office of college registrars, superintendents and county superintendents. Applicants must have the recommendation of a designated official of the approved Iowa teacher-education institution where their preparation was completed.

**13.3(257) Applicants from non-Iowa colleges.**

**13.3(1)** Applicants prepared in recognized teacher-education institutions in other states may file applications exactly as in section 13.2(257) above, provided such colleges have filed and received approval of the curricula which they have each prospective applicant for each type of certificate complete.

**13.3(2)** Applicants with four-year degrees prepared in other states in institutions which are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education are eligible to receive Iowa certificates in accordance with the conditions of the *Reciprocity Agreement of the Central States Conference of State Department of Education.*<sup>1</sup>

**13.3(3)** Applicants whose situations do not fit those described in the preceding two paragraphs are requested to:

1. Write a letter indicating the type of teaching service for which a certificate is desired.
2. Enclose complete official transcript or transcripts showing all college preparation.
3. Itemize teaching experience, if any.

<sup>1</sup>See chapter 20 for text of the Reciprocity Agreement of the Central States Conference of State Departments of Education.



4. List all certificates held in other states, if any.

The materials presented will be evaluated and the applicant will receive a decision as to his eligibility for a certificate, and, if eligible, instructions as to steps to follow in completing the application.

**13.4(257) Classification of certificates.** Chapter 14 shows the classes of certificates available, the length of terms and the specific services for which each class of certificate may be endorsed. The three areas of endorsement are: (1) Teaching or special service, (2) supervision and (3) administration (principals and superintendents).

**13.5(257) Fees.** The fee for all original certificates is two dollars. The fee for each endorsement added to a certificate except at the time of original issuance or renewal is two dollars.

Each fee should be made payable to the superintendent of public instruction.

When an application is canceled or not approved, the fee will be refunded.

**13.6(257) Transcripts not returned.** All transcripts of applicants who receive certificates become the property of the state of Iowa and are not returned.

**13.7(257) Response to application.** Upon receipt of application, fee, transcript and other needed materials, the records will be evaluated and the certificate or the notification of any deficiency will be sent.

**13.8(257) Adding endorsements.** When an application accompanied by the fee is filed, a certificate will be endorsed for additional service at any time provided the applicant has met the current requirements for such endorsement. When an added endorsement is requested on the date of issuance of an original certificate or renewal, no separate fee is required. It is not necessary to return one's present certificate for added endorsements. A new certificate, with expiration date unchanged, but carrying all endorsements—old and new—will be prepared. This new certificate must in turn be registered in the office of the county superintendent of each county in which it is used.

**13.9(257) Dating of certificates.** Certificates are valid only from and after the date of issuance recorded thereon. All term certificates expire on June 30 of the final year of the term for which they are issued and each fraction of a year during the term of a certificate counts as a full year. The service authorized by each endorsement on a certificate may legally be performed only from and after the date of each such endorsement.

## DIVISION II

### REQUIREMENTS FOR ALL APPLICANTS

**13.10(257) Age, physical and moral status.** In addition to meeting the standards prescribed in these rules, applicants for certificates

must be 18 years of age or over, and physically competent and morally fit to teach.

**13.11(257) Recency of preparation.** Any applicant who meets the preparation and experience requirements for a permanent professional certificate shall be immediately eligible for that certificate without regard to the recency of that preparation or experience.

Any applicant who meets the preparation requirements for an original professional certificate, but who has had less than eight months' teaching experience during the ten-year period immediately preceding the date of application for such certificate, must have completed at least six additional semester hours of credit in an accredited institution within the said ten-year period, such credit to be in addition to meeting the specific requirements for the type of certificate desired.

Any applicant who meets the preparation requirements for an original preprofessional certificate must satisfy the same conditions regarding recency of preparation as applicants for the original professional certificate except that the additional preparation required must be completed within the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application for the certificate.

Where recent credits are required, they should be taken in professional education or in the applicant's area or field of specialization. When an applicant qualifies for the certificate desired with the exception of having had recent preparation as herein defined, a temporary certificate, valid for one year, will be issued.

**13.12(257) Graduation from approved institutions.**

**13.12(1) Iowa colleges.** Certificates are issued on records showing graduation from teacher-education curricula in Iowa colleges approved by the state board of public instruction for the type of certification and endorsement(s) sought.

**13.12(2) Colleges in other states.** Certificates are issued on records showing graduation from teacher-education curricula in colleges in other states which are members of the regional accrediting agencies of the territories in which they are located, and which are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, provided such records show that the Iowa requirements have been met.

**13.12(3) National accredited colleges.** Certificates are issued to applicants with four-year degrees granted by colleges in other states which are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, provided the states in which such colleges are located are signatory to the *Reciprocity Agreement of the Central States Conference of State Departments of Education*,<sup>1</sup> provided the applicants meet the conditions of the agreement.

<sup>1</sup>See chapter 20 for text of the Reciprocity Agreement of the Central States Conference of State Departments of Education.

**13.13(257) Evidence of success of experience.** Every experienced teacher applying for a certificate must file evidence on forms provided showing that such experience was successful. The applicant must show also that—if legally required for the position held—an appropriate certificate authorizing such experience was held in the state in which such experience occurred.

**13.14(257) Recommendation by institution.** Each application for a certificate or endorsement thereof must carry the recommendation of the institution where the required program of preparation was completed.

**13.15(257) American history or government.** Two semester hours of credit in American history or government are required for all certificates. Where an applicant qualifies for the certificate desired with the exception of this credit, a temporary certificate, valid for one year, will be issued.

In lieu of two semester hours of college credit in American history or government, the applicant may present evidence certified by the registrar of an accredited institution showing that said applicant has passed a special written examination in one of these subjects.

**13.16(257) Standards for approval.** Two sets of standards which teachers must meet are in force at all times. The first set of standards gives the requirements for teachers' certificates and the services authorized by the endorsements appearing on them. This first set of standards appears in chapters 13 to 17 of these rules.

The second set of standards, which appears in chapters 18 and 19 of these rules, governs the specific subjects and services to which teachers in schools approved by the department of public instruction must be assigned. These standards are referred to as "approval standards."

### DIVISION III

#### DEFINITION OF "RECOGNIZED INSTITUTION"

**13.17(257) Iowa colleges.** All programs of teacher education and the Iowa colleges offering these programs must be approved by the state board of public instruction according to standards established by this board.

**13.18(257) Colleges in other states.** Programs of teacher education of colleges in other states are recognized to the extent that they are equivalent to Iowa's requirements for certificates, provided these colleges are members of the regional accrediting agencies of the territories in which they are located, and are accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education.

**13.19(257) Validation of credit from nonaccredited institutions.** Applicants whose preparation has taken place at a college not accredited within the meaning of the definition herein set forth but whose teacher-education programs

have been approved by the state board or other agency which has jurisdiction over teacher education and certification in the state in which such college is located and which college is accredited by the regional accrediting agency of the territory in which it is located may be issued a temporary certificate valid for a one-year term. If teaching performed under such temporary certificate is evaluated by the applicant's supervisor as successful, a professional certificate will then be issued to the applicant or, at the recommendation of such supervisor, said temporary certificate may be renewed.

Applicants whose preparation has taken place at a college not accredited by the regional accrediting agency of the territory in which such college is located but which is approved by the state board or other agency which has jurisdiction over teacher education and certification within the state in which such college is located may qualify for certification after admission to a graduate school recognized by the state board of public instruction and by successful completion of six semester hours of graduate-level courses at said graduate school.

The principal responsibility for recommending applicants for certification under the provisions of this section will rest in all cases with the college at which the applicant completed his teacher-education program. In those cases where qualification has been completed by the taking of six semester hours of graduate courses, additional recommendation may be obtained from the graduate school at which the work was successfully completed.

Applicants who have qualified for certification except for the admission to a recognized graduate school and the completion of six semester hours of graduate work, as hereinabove provided, may be issued a temporary certificate, valid for one year, pending the successful completion of such work.

**13.20(257) Applicants with experience.** Applicants, prepared at a non-Iowa college not accredited as defined herein, who hold regular term certificates issued by the state in which the college is located and who have had one year of successful teaching experience in that state, will be exempted from taking the validating credit outlined in 13.19(257) above.

### DIVISION IV

#### SECURING ADDITIONAL ENDORSEMENT

**13.21 and 13.22** Reserved for future use.

### DIVISION V

#### POSITIONS FOR WHICH CERTIFICATES ARE REQUIRED

**13.23(257) Public school positions.** Section 260.6 stipulates, "Every person employed as an administrator, supervisor, or teacher in the public schools shall hold a certificate valid for the type of position in which he is employed."

**13.24(257) Private school teaching.** Section 299.1 specifies that children of compulsory

school age must either attend some public school or "upon equivalent instruction by a certified teacher elsewhere."

**13.25(257) Registration of certificate.** A contract for teaching in a public school in this state is void unless the teacher holds an Iowa certificate which has been registered in the office of the county superintendent. The Code section 260.20 includes the following statement:

"All diplomas and certificates shall be valid in any county when registered therein, and no person shall teach in any public school whose certificate has not been registered with the county superintendent of the county in which the school is located, provided that whenever there is a sufficient number of holders of advanced and standard elementary certificates available to supply the elementary schools in any county it shall not be incumbent upon the county superintendent to register limited elementary certificates."

**13.26(257) Uncertificated teaching prohibited.** It is the duty of the county superintendent to order to be closed any public school or schoolroom taught by any teacher not certificated as required by law. Section 273.18(23) requires the county superintendent to:

"Order to be closed, any public school or schoolroom taught by any teacher not certified as required by law. If his order is not immediately obeyed, he shall enforce the same against the teacher and the school board by an action for a mandatory injunction in a court of competent jurisdiction."

**13.27(257) Compensation for uncertificated teaching prohibited.** Under section 294.1, no compensation shall be recovered by a teacher for service rendered while without a certificate.

#### DIVISION VI

##### RESIDENCE, CORRESPONDENCE, AND EXTENSION STUDY

**13.28(257) Definition of terms.** Residence study is interpreted by the state board of public instruction to be study in which the class attendance is on the campus of the institution or in an approved branch school established by the institution which grants the credits for such study. Extension study shall be interpreted as that which is associated with attendance of off-campus classes except where such classes are in an approved branch school. Correspondence study shall be interpreted as that which takes place off campus and which involves no class attendance.

**13.29(257) Standards for residence study.** Under sections 504.12 and 504.13, at least one academic year of residence work must have been completed at the institution which grants an academic degree.

For certification purposes it may consist of one academic year; of not less than 30 weeks if distri-

buted among three summer sessions; of 24 weeks if distributed among four summer sessions.

At least 20 semester hours of any accredited two-year course must be completed in residence at the institution issuing the record certifying to the completion of such course.

**13.30(257) Standards for correspondence and extension study.** A teacher employed full time may apply toward an original certificate not more than 12 semester hours of credit earned by any method during the regular school year of nine months.

Not more than one-fourth of any accredited two- or four-year course may be taken under projected registration, correspondence study, and extension classes; provided that an experienced teacher who is following a two-year curriculum leading to a preprofessional certificate will not be subject to this standard if the following conditions are met: The credits in excess of 15 semester hours shall have been completed in a class and not by correspondence study, the institution certifying to the completion of the two-year elementary teacher-education curriculum shall have had this student in residence classes for at least 20 semester hours of the work included in such curriculum.

#### DIVISION VII

##### CERTIFICATE REQUIREMENTS FOR THOSE WITH ACADEMIC DEGREES

**13.31(257) Applicants without education courses.** Persons holding baccalaureate degrees from accredited institutions, without having begun a program of professional education prior to the securing of such degrees, who desire to qualify for original certificates based on college degrees may secure certificates by completing the specific courses required in an institution approved for teacher education leading to a professional certificate. Such persons must complete the required work in residence. This residence work must extend over a period of at least 22 weeks.

**13.32(257) Persons with partially completed programs of professional education.** College graduates who partially completed teacher-education programs before securing their degrees, may complete their work at the institution from which they were graduated without meeting the additional residence requirement.

#### DIVISION VIII

##### CONVERSION OF PRIOR CERTIFICATE<sup>1</sup>

**13.33(257) Old-type certificates defined.** Prior to June 30, 1935, authorization to teach known as "state certificates" were issued. These certificates were designated as first-grade state certificates when issued on the basis of four-year college degrees. When issued on the basis of two years of college preparation, they were designated either as second- or third-grade state certificates.

<sup>1</sup>For information regarding conversion of other types of existing certificates, see chapter 16.

**13.34(257) Equivalent new classes of certificate available.**

**13.34(1) First-grade.** Holders of expired first-grade state certificates may, upon meeting requirements, exchange them for the professional certificate described in chapter 14 of these rules. The endorsement will be for secondary-school teaching when the original preparation was at that level. If the original preparation was in the elementary-school field, the endorsement will be for elementary-school teaching.

**13.34(2) Second or third grade.** Holders of expired second- or third-grade state certificates may, upon meeting requirements, exchange them for the preprofessional certificate described in chapter 14 of these rules. The endorsement will always be for elementary-school teaching.

**13.35(257) Requirements for exchange.** Eight semester hours of credit must be completed in an approved college within the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application for exchange. At least three semester hours of this total must be completed in professional education related to the endorsement to appear on the certificate.

**DIVISION IX**  
TEACHING EXPERIENCE RECOGNIZED

**13.36(257) Amount of experience.** Applicants for certificates may present evidence of five years' successful teaching experience in the type of work authorized by the endorsement to appear on the certificate sought in lieu of the credits in student teaching required for such endorsements, provided the three conditions outlined in 13.37(257) are met.

**13.37(257) Conditions to be met.** The five years of experience to be substituted for student teaching shall have been gained in any state on a valid certificate other than an emergency certificate, a corresponding number of semester hours of credit is presented in other education courses, and the institution recommending the applicant for such a certificate is agreeable to the substitution.

**DIVISION X**  
MISCELLANEOUS INFORMATION

**13.38(257) Extension for military service.** The expiration date of the certificate of a teacher who is called into military service is extended for that period of time for which said teacher is in military service, provided that said teacher applies to the state department of public instruction for such extension within one year after honorable discharge from military service has been secured, or on or before the date of expiration of his certificate, even though that date should be more than 12 months after the date of honorable discharge.

**13.39(257) Certificates for exchange teachers.** The state board of public instruction is authorized, section 260.10, to issue a certificate to an exchange teacher from another state or country when such teacher has the qualifications equivalent to the regular teacher employed by the board and who is serving as the exchange teacher.

The state board has authorized the issuance of a temporary certificate valid for one year, to such exchange teachers. Employing officials participating in arrangements for the exchange of teachers should correspond with the division of teacher education and certification of the department of public instruction for instructions to be followed by the incoming exchange teacher in order to comply with the conditions of the law referred to in the preceding paragraph.

**13.40(257) Revocation.** Any diploma or certificate is revocable by the state board of public instruction for any cause which would have authorized or required a refusal to grant the same.

The certificate of any teacher employed in a given county is revocable by the county superintendent when, in his judgment, there is proper cause for the revocation of said certificate or when complaint is filed supported by affidavits charging incompetency, immorality, intemperance, cruelty or general neglect of the business of the school.

The procedure for the trial before the county superintendent and the appeal to the superintendent of public instruction is set forth in sections 260.24, 260.25, and 260.26.

**13.41(257) Requirements tentative.** The minimum requirements set forth in this bulletin are to be considered as tentative in nature and subject to revision from time to time.

[Filed January 3, 1955; amended October 6, 1955, July 17, 1957, October 31, 1967]

**CHAPTER 14**  
**CLASSIFICATION OF CERTIFICATES**

14.1 Classes listed.

**DIVISION I**  
PERMANENT PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

14.2 Validity.

14.3 Endorsements available.

14.4 Requirements.

**DIVISION II**  
PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

14.5 Validity.

14.6 Elementary endorsement.

14.7 Secondary endorsement.

14.8 Community or junior college endorsement.

14.9 Elementary-secondary and other specialized endorsements.

14.10 Elementary school supervision.

14.11 Elementary-secondary supervision.

14.12 Elementary school principal.

14.13 Secondary school principal.

14.14 Superintendent.

DIVISION III  
PREPROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

- 14.15 Validity.
- 14.16 Elementary endorsement.
- 14.17 Secondary (trade and industrial classes) endorsement.
- 14.18 Elementary-secondary (not available to new applicants) endorsement.

DIVISION IV  
SUBSTITUTE CERTIFICATE

- 14.19 Validity.
- 14.20 Endorsements available.
- 14.21 Requirements.

DIVISION V  
TEMPORARY CERTIFICATE

- 14.22 Validity.
- 14.23 Endorsements available.
- 14.24 Requirements.

DIVISION VI  
PROFESSIONAL COMMITMENT CERTIFICATE

- 14.25 Requirements for renewal.

DIVISION VII  
MERGED AREA PERSONNEL

- 14.26 Superintendent.
- 14.27 Director.
- 14.28 Instructor.

**14.1(257) Classes listed.** The teachers' certificates available are grouped into five major classes.<sup>1</sup> The various types of specific services which each teacher is authorized to perform are indicated by one or more endorsements<sup>2</sup> on the certificate held.

The classes of certificates are:

**14.1(1) Permanent professional certificate.** Valid throughout lifetime of holder except when revoked for cause.

**14.1(2) Professional certificate.** Valid for ten-year term and renewable according to prescribed conditions.

**14.1(3) Preprofessional certificate.** Valid for six-year term and renewable according to prescribed conditions.

**14.1(4) Substitute certificate.** Valid for two-year term, but, except as authorized by the department of public instruction by written statement, not to exceed 90 full days of teaching in any one academic year and renewable according to prescribed conditions.

**14.1(5) Temporary certificates.** Valid for one-year term.

<sup>1</sup>See chapter 15 for information as to the content of the preparation needed for each of the various classes of certificates.

<sup>2</sup>Except for certificates endorsed for elementary-secondary-school teaching in specified subjects, Iowa certificates give "blanket" authorization to teach any subject in the grades indicated by the endorsements. However, schools, in order to be approved by the department of public instruction, must assign duties to their teachers in accordance with the approval standards outlined in chapters 18 and 19 of these rules.

**14.1(6) Professional commitment certificate.** Valid for one-year term and subject to successive renewals provided defined progress is made toward meeting the requirements for the professional certificate, provided that, effective December 31, 1963, the professional commitment certificate shall not be available for original issue. [Implementing 257.10(11)]

DIVISION I  
PERMANENT PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

**14.2(257) Validity.** The permanent professional certificate shall be valid throughout the lifetime of the holder except when revoked for cause, and for service as indicated by the endorsement or endorsements appearing thereon.

**14.3(257) Endorsements available.** This certificate shall have exactly the same endorsement or endorsements available on the professional certificate which every person applying for a permanent professional certificate must first have had. Additional endorsements may be made at any time that the requirements for them have been met. (See 14.8, below.)

**14.4(257) Requirements.** The holder of a professional certificate who has had four years of successful experience and 30 semester hours of approved preparation beyond the baccalaureate degree shall be eligible to receive the permanent professional certificate except that, on and after August 31, 1960, said 30 semester hours of approved preparation shall have been graduate credit and a master's degree from an accredited institution shall have been awarded to said holder.

DIVISION II  
PROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

**14.5(257) Validity.** The professional certificate shall be valid for a term of ten years, and for service as indicated by the endorsement or endorsements appearing thereon. It shall be renewable according to conditions prescribed in this bulletin.<sup>1</sup>

**14.6(257) Elementary endorsement.**

**14.6(1) Type of service authorized.** Authorization to teach in kindergarten and grades one through nine.

**14.6(2) Requirements.** Four years of approved college preparation and a baccalaureate degree from a recognized institution.

**14.7(257) Secondary endorsement.**

**14.7(1) Type of service authorized.** Authorization to teach in grades seven through fourteen.<sup>2</sup>

**14.7(2) Requirements.** Four years of approved college preparation and a baccalaureate degree from a recognized institution.

<sup>1</sup>See chapter 17.

<sup>2</sup>Grades 13 and 14 are junior college grades.

#### 14.8(257) Community or junior college endorsement.

14.8(1) *Type of service authorized.* Authorization to teach in a community or junior college.

14.8(2) *Requirements.* A master's degree from a recognized institution in an approved program of graduate study with a graduate major in a principal field of instruction and including also six semester hours of appropriate professional preparation for college teaching. [Implementing §257.10(11)]

#### 14.9(257) Elementary-secondary and other specialized endorsements.

14.9(1) *Type of service authorized.* Authorization to teach only in special subjects or to serve in special service areas in nursery school, kindergarten, grades one through fourteen or limited groupings associated therewith.

14.9(2) *Special subjects.* The special subjects for which such endorsements are available are: Art, industrial arts, music, athletics and physical education.

14.9(3) *Special service areas and specialized endorsements.* The special service areas for which such endorsements are available are: Speech clinician, librarian, director of library services, public school health nurse, educational media specialist, hearing clinician, reading clinician and special education. The endorsement for special education may be further subdivided by approval area to authorize its holder to render services primarily to the emotionally or socially maladjusted, the mentally handicapped, those handicapped in hearing, the visually handicapped, the physically handicapped and those handicapped in their ability to communicate with others. A specialized endorsement is available for the area of nursery school-kindergarten.

14.9(4) *General requirements.* The requirements for the foregoing endorsements shall include four years of approved college preparation and a baccalaureate degree in all cases.

14.9(5) *Special requirements.* The following requirements shall be applicable to the specific endorsements indicated:

a. *Speech clinician.* For authorization by endorsement to provide clinical speech services in kindergarten and grades one through fourteen, the applicant must possess a master's degree based upon completion of a program of graduate study in which major emphasis was placed upon speech pathology for school speech clinicians.

b. *Director of library services.* For authorization by endorsement to serve as director of library services, the applicant shall have met the requirements for a professional certificate endorsed for elementary- or secondary- school teaching and shall possess a master's degree or its equiv-

alent in library science. The applicant must present evidence of successful completion of a course or courses of study in the administration of school library services, which course or courses may be either included in, or in addition to, the work leading to said degree.

c. *Nursery-kindergarten teacher.* For authorization by endorsement to serve as a teacher in nursery school and kindergarten, the applicant shall possess a bachelor's degree and have completed an approved program of study for the preparation of nursery-kindergarten teachers, which program may be either included in, or in addition to, the work leading to said degree.

d. *Educational media specialist.* For authorization by endorsement to serve as an educational media specialist in kindergarten and grades one through fourteen, the applicant shall have met the requirements for a professional certificate endorsed for elementary- or secondary-school teaching and shall possess a master's degree based upon an approved program in the specialized area of educational media.

e. *Hearing clinician.* For authorization by endorsement to provide clinical hearing services in kindergarten and grades one through fourteen, the applicant shall possess a master's degree based upon an approved program of study in which emphasis was placed upon audiology for school hearing clinicians.

f. *Reading clinician.* For authorization by endorsement to provide diagnostic and instructional services on an individual basis as reading clinician in kindergarten and grades one through fourteen for children with severe reading disabilities, the applicant shall have met the requirements for a professional certificate endorsed for either elementary- or secondary-school teaching and shall present evidence of completion of an approved master's degree program in clinical reading at a recognized institution. In addition, such applicant shall present evidence of at least two years of successful teaching experience.

g. *School psychologist.* For approval by endorsement for service as school psychologist in kindergarten and grades one through fourteen, the applicant shall possess a master's degree in psychology from a recognized institution of higher learning and shall present evidence of completion of an approved program of graduate study in preparation for service as a school psychologist, either included in, or in addition to, the work leading to said master's degree. In addition, applicant shall present evidence of two years of successful teaching experience.

h. *Reading specialist.* For authorization by endorsement for services as a reading specialist in kindergarten and grades one through fourteen, the applicant shall have met the requirements for a professional certificate endorsed for either elementary school teaching or secondary school teaching, secured a master's degree from a recog-

nized institution, and have completed an approved graduate program in reading including preparation in the supervision of reading. In addition, such applicant shall present evidence of at least four years of successful teaching experience; at least one of which shall have included the teaching of reading as a significant part of his responsibility.

#### **14.10(257) Elementary school supervision.**

**14.10(1) *Type of service authorized.*** Authorization to serve as a supervisor or teacher in the kindergarten and in grades one through nine.

**14.10(2) *Requirements.*** Applicant must have met the requirements for endorsement as an elementary-school teacher and, in addition thereto, have completed 20 semester hours of approved graduate credit and have had two years of successful teaching experience except that, on and after August 31, 1960, applicant shall have met the requirements for the professional certificate endorsed for elementary-school teaching, and, in addition thereto, have secured a master's degree in elementary-school education from a recognized institution with emphasis on supervision and have had four years of successful teaching experience; provided further that said applicant shall have had elementary-school supervisory experiences, either with or without credit, under the supervision of the institution awarding said applicant's master's degree, or, in lieu thereof, equivalent experiences as judged by said institution.

#### **14.11(257) Elementary-secondary supervision.**

**14.11(1) *Type of service authorized.*** Authorization to serve only as a supervisor or teacher in special subjects or special service areas in kindergarten and grades one through fourteen.

**NOTE:** For a list of special subjects and special service areas, see rule 14.9, subrules 1 to 3, above.

**14.11(2) *Requirements.*** Applicant must have met the requirement for endorsement as an elementary-secondary teacher in the special subject or special service area in which supervision is to be done,<sup>1</sup> and in addition thereto, have completed twenty semester hours of approved graduate credit and have two years of successful teaching experience, except that, on and after August 31, 1960, applicant shall have met the requirements for a professional certificate endorsed for elementary-secondary-school teaching in the special subject or special service area in which supervision is to be done, and, in addition thereto, have secured a master's degree from a recognized institution and have completed an approved graduate program in this special subject or special service area, includ-

ing preparation also in elementary- and secondary-school curriculum or supervision and have had four years of successful teaching experience; provided further that said applicant shall have had supervisory experiences, either with or without credit, in the special subject or special service area under the supervision of the institution awarding said applicant's master's degree or, in lieu thereof, equivalent experiences as judged by said institution.

#### **14.12(257) Elementary school principal.**

**14.12(1) *Type of service authorized.*** Authorization to serve as a principal, supervisor or teacher in any elementary school through grade nine.

**14.12(2) *Requirements.*** Applicant must have met the requirements for a professional certificate with endorsement as an elementary-school teacher, and in addition thereto, have completed 20 semester hours of approved graduate credit and have had two years of successful teaching experience except that, on and after August 31, 1960, applicant shall have met the requirements for the professional certificate endorsed for one of the several types of teaching service, and, in addition thereto, have secured a master's degree in elementary-school education with emphasis on administration, but including attention to problems of supervision and have had four years of successful teaching experience; provided further that said applicant shall have had elementary-school administrative experiences, either with or without credit, under the supervision of the institution granting said applicant's master's degree or, in lieu thereof, equivalent experiences as judged by said institution.

#### **14.13(257) Secondary school principal.**

**14.13(1) *Type of service authorized.*** Authorization to serve as a principal, supervisor or teacher in any secondary school through grade 14.

**14.13(2) *Requirements.*** Applicant must have met the requirements for a professional certificate with endorsement as a secondary-school teacher, and in addition thereto, have completed 20 semester hours of approved graduate credit and have had two years of successful teaching experience except that, on and after August 31, 1960, applicant shall have met the requirements for the professional certificate endorsed for one of the several types of teaching service, and, in addition thereto, have secured the master's degree in secondary-school education with a recognized institution with emphasis on administration, but including attention to problems of supervision and have had four years of successful teaching experience; provided further that said applicant shall have had secondary-school administrative experiences, either with or without credit, under the supervision of the institution awarding said applicant's

<sup>1</sup>A person holding a professional certificate who desires authorization for elementary-secondary-school supervision in special education, must have met the requirements for endorsement in only one area of the education of exceptional children.

master's degree, or, in lieu thereof, equivalent experiences as judged by said institution.

#### 14.14(257) Superintendent.

**14.14(1)** *Type of service authorized.* Authorization to serve as county superintendent, or as superintendent, principal, supervisor or teacher in any elementary or secondary school through grade 14.

#### 14.14(2) Requirements.

*a. Standard preparation.* Applicant must have met the requirements for a professional certificate with endorsement as a secondary-school teacher, an elementary-school teacher or as an elementary-secondary-school teacher; and in addition thereto, have completed an approved program of preparation, have been awarded a master's degree by a recognized institution, and have had four years of successful teaching experience except that, on and after August 31, 1960, applicant shall have met the requirements for a professional certificate endorsed for one of the several types of teaching service, and, in addition thereto, have secured a master's degree in school administration from a recognized institution plus 30 semester hours of approved graduate study completed after the date of the awarding of the master's degree, and have had four years of successful teaching experience; provided further that said applicant shall have had general school administrative experiences, either with or without credit, under the supervision of the institution in which the additional 30 semester hours were completed or, in lieu thereof, equivalent experiences as judged by said institution.

*b. Advanced preparation.* Same requirements as for standard preparation plus 30 semester hours of approved graduate preparation beyond the master's degree.

**14.14(3)** *Superintendent of an area vocational school or community college.* To qualify for authorization to serve as superintendent of an area vocational school or an area community college, an applicant shall submit evidence of preparation and experience as follows:

*a. [Option 1\*]* Applicant shall have completed an approved program of preparation based upon at least a master's degree in administration and shall have had five years of successful administrative experience including administration of an accredited or approved vocational or technical institution or program embracing two or more fields of vocational or technical education.

*b.* Reserved for future use.

### DIVISION III

#### PREPROFESSIONAL CERTIFICATE

**14.15(257) Validity.** The preprofessional certificate shall be valid for a term of six years, and for service as indicated by the endorsement or

endorsements appearing thereon. It shall be renewable according to conditions prescribed in this bulletin.<sup>1</sup>

#### 14.16(257) Elementary endorsement.

**14.16(1)** *Type of service authorized.* Authorization to teach in kindergarten and grades one through nine.

**14.16(2)** *Requirements—On less than a degree.* Two years (60 semester hours) of approved college preparation in a recognized institution except that, on and after August 31, 1958, the accreditation of each college or university to offer two-year programs of teacher education shall be terminated.

#### 14.17(257) Secondary (trade and industrial classes) endorsement.

**14.17(1)** *Type of service authorized.* Authorization only to teach the specific subject or subjects designated in the recommendation in grades nine through twelve.

**14.17(2)** *Requirements.* Recommendation as to competence in designated subject or subjects made by director of division of vocational education of Iowa department of public instruction.

#### 14.18(257) Elementary-secondary (not available to new applicants) endorsement.

**14.18(1)** *Teaching service authorized.* Authorization to teach the specified subject or subjects in kindergarten and grades one through fourteen.

**14.18(2)** *Requirements.* Applicant must be holder of a special subject certificate issued in former years which is in force or for which current renewal requirements have been met.

### DIVISION IV

#### SUBSTITUTE CERTIFICATE

**14.19(257) Validity.** The substitute certificate shall be valid for a six-year term, and for the same services authorized by Iowa or non-Iowa certificate (exclusive of emergency or temporary certificate) once held by the applicant: It shall be valid only for those positions in which a regularly employed, certificated teacher actually began the school year. It shall be valid for not more than 90 days of full-time teaching during any single school year except that an appropriate supervisor in the department of public instruction may, by written statement, authorize the holder of such a certificate to teach in excess of the 90-day period when, in his judgment, the best interests of the pupils would be served thereby. In such an event, the said substitute teacher shall not occupy the position beyond the close of the current school year.

\*See 14.26(257) for additional options.

<sup>1</sup>See chapter 17.



**14.20(257) Endorsements available.** Endorsements on a substitute certificate shall be exactly the same as those to which the applicant would be entitled if a term certificate (equivalent to the type of certificate once held) were issued to the applicant.

**14.21(257) Requirements.** The applicant for a substitute certificate must once have held an Iowa or non-Iowa certificate (exclusive of emergency or temporary certificate) which, by meeting current renewal requirements in force in the state of issue, could again be issued for a term of years.

#### DIVISION V TEMPORARY CERTIFICATE

**14.22(257) Validity.** The temporary certificate shall be valid for a one-year term and for service as indicated by the endorsement or endorsements appearing thereon.

**14.23(257) Endorsements available.** This certificate shall be endorsed in a manner similar to permanent professional, professional and preprofessional certificates in accordance with the type of preparation completed.

#### **14.24(257) Requirements.**

**14.24(1)** *Based on expired Iowa certificate, exclusive of emergency or one-year special certificate.* The holder of an expired Iowa certificate (exclusive of emergency or one-year special certificate), who has had one year (eight months) of successful teaching experience, shall be eligible to receive the temporary certificate upon application accompanied by recommendation of a superintendent or county superintendent, provided that no temporary certificate shall be available to any teacher during the first year immediately following the expiration date of said teacher's regular certificate, and no temporary certificate shall be issued to a person whose expired, regular certificate was based on less than 60 semester hours of preparation when said certificate has been expired for a period of five years. This certificate shall be endorsed for the type of service authorized by the expired certificate on which it is based. This certificate is nonrenewable. See chapter 17 for requirements for renewal of Iowa certificate once held.

**14.24(2)** *Based on eligibility for a professional or preprofessional certificate except for defined deficiencies outlined in chapter 13.* This certificate is nonrenewable.

**14.24(3)** *Based on 100 semester hours of specified college credit.* This certificate is available only to an applicant who has never had an Iowa teacher's certificate. It requires 100 semester hours of college credit with eight strictly in elementary-school professional education including three in elementary-school methods. The applicant shall have completed at least six semester hours of credit within the five-year period immediately preceding the date of the issuance of the cer-

tificate. It shall give the holder authorization to teach in kindergarten and grades one through nine. [Implementing §257.10(11)]

This certificate will be renewable not to exceed three times for one-year terms upon the completion of eight semester hours of credit each year leading toward completion of requirements for a professional certificate, provided that teaching experience continues to be successful.

No temporary certificate will be issued or renewed under the provisions of this subsection from and after August 31, 1970.

**14.24(4)** *Based on administrative decision.* The superintendent of public instruction is authorized to issue the temporary certificate to applicants whose services are needed to fill positions in specific schools in emergency situations.

**14.24(5)** *Issued under the conditions of an approved Title I elementary-secondary-education Act program.* This certificate is available to persons employed in the schools under the provisions of an approved Title I elementary-secondary-education Act (P. L. 89-10) program. The applicant shall have completed at least 60 semester hours of college preparation in an institution acceptable to the board. It shall give the holder authorization to teach or supervise children in the position described in the approved Title I program.

The applicant shall show moral and physical fitness for the position and freedom from communicable diseases.

The employing superintendent shall provide a complete job description of the position to be held by the applicant and a statement indicating the special qualifications the applicant has for the position.

This certificate may be registered for additional one-year terms during employment of its holder only so long as approval of the specific Title I program is continued.

**14.24(6)** *Issued for the performance of supervisory or monitorial services for the purpose of relieving certificated teachers for other duties.* This certificate is available to persons employed in the schools for the performance of various non-teaching duties involving the supervision of pupils and for the purposes of rendering such assistance to teachers as will enable them to perform more effectively their teaching duties.

The applicant shall show moral and physical fitness for the position and freedom from communicable diseases.

Application for such certificate shall be accompanied by a statement, from the local superintendent or administrative officer of the employing district or school, which contains a description of the work for which the applicant is proposed to be employed and states that said superintendent or officer has examined the qualifications of the said

applicant and finds him physically, mentally and morally fit for the performance of such duties.

Certificates issued under the provisions of this subrule will be endorsed for the performance of the specific duties named in the job description and annually registered at the request of the employer.

#### DIVISION VI PROFESSIONAL COMMITMENT CERTIFICATE

##### 14.25(257) Requirements for renewal.

The professional commitment certificate is renewable for consecutive yearly terms provided that the equivalent of six semester hours of additional preparation leading toward the professional certificate is completed each year\*, and provided also that teaching experience continues to be successful and the college where the preparation is being completed recommends each renewal.

The holder of a professional commitment certificate is not required to renew it each year provided no teaching is done. However, a grand total of additional credits equivalent to at least six semester hours of progress each year (except during military service) after the issuance of the original professional commitment certificate will be required.

#### DIVISION VII

##### MERGED AREA PERSONNEL

[Rules 14.26(280A) to 14.28(280A) were filed  
by the Board of Public Instruction]

**14.26(280A) Superintendent.** In addition to the option provided in 14.14(3)"a" [Option I] the following options are hereby authorized for the professional certificate.

**14.26(1) Option II.** Applicant shall hold a doctor's degree with specialization in educational administration granted by an institution, approved by the state board of public instruction, shall have had five years of successful administrative experience, and shall be recommended by the institution awarding the degree as having competence to serve successfully as chief administrator of an Iowa area vocational school or area community college and as executive officer of a merged area board.

**14.26(2) Option III.** Applicant shall have had five years of successful experience as administrator of a regionally accredited community college or vocational school, shall hold at least a master's degree with at least two years of graduate study from a regionally accredited institution, and shall be recommended by the institution awarding the master's degree as having competence to serve

successfully as chief administrator of an Iowa area vocational school or area community college and as executive officer of a merged area board.

**14.26(3) Option IV.** Applicant shall have had at least five years of successful teaching experience and two years of successful administrative experience in a vocational school, community college, junior college, or four-year college with successful programs in general education or college transfer, or adult or continuing general education, and at least three programs of vocational education. He shall hold an earned doctor's degree in an academic area, vocational education, adult or continuing education, student personnel work, higher education or education with specialized work in administration.

**14.26(4) Option V.** Applicant shall hold a master's degree granted by an institution recognized by the state board of public instruction, and shall be evaluated by a review committee appointed by the state superintendent of public instruction as having competence to serve successfully as chief administrator of an Iowa area vocational school or area community college and as executive officer of a merged area board.

##### 14.27(280A) Director.

**14.27(1) Director of a division of area vocational school or area community college, or administrative center thereof.** To qualify for a professional certificate with authorization to serve as director of a division of an area vocational school or area community college, or attendance center thereof, an applicant shall submit evidence of preparation and experience which meets one of the following options:

**14.27(2) Option I.** Applicant shall hold a master's degree granted by an institution, approved by the state board of public instruction, with specialization in one of the following: (a) Subject-matter field taught in the area institution, (b) administration, (c) vocational-technical education, or (d) student personnel work.

Applicant shall have had four years of successful teaching experience and shall be recommended for this certificate by the institution granting the master's degree.

**14.27(3) Option II.** Applicant shall hold a master's degree granted by an institution recognized by the state board of public instruction, and shall be evaluated by a review committee appointed by the state superintendent of public instruction as having competence to serve successfully as director of a division of an area vocational school or area community college, or attendance center thereof.

##### 14.28(280A) Instructor.

**14.28(1) Instructor in an arts and sciences field of an area community college or public community or junior college.** To qualify for a pro-

\*If recommended by the college, credits in excess of 6 semester hours completed during any year following the original issuance of the certificate may be cumulated and applied toward meeting the requirements for one or more succeeding yearly renewals. For example, if a teacher should complete ten semester hours during a given year, 4 of them could be carried over and used on the next renewal.

professional certificate with authorization to teach in an arts and sciences field of an area community college or public community or junior college, an applicant shall submit evidence of preparation and experience as follows:

Applicant shall hold a master's degree granted by an institution, approved by the state board of public instruction, with specialization in a field of instruction offered in the arts and sciences division of an area community college. This preparation shall include six semester hours of professional preparation appropriate for college teaching, provided that adequate experience in college teaching as evaluated by a review committee appointed by the state superintendent of public instruction shall be accepted in lieu of part or all the required credits in professional education.

**14.28(2)** *Instructor in a vocational or technical field in an area vocational school or area community college or public community or junior college.* To qualify for a professional certificate with authorization to teach in a vocational or technical field in an area vocational school or area community college or public community or junior college, an applicant shall submit evidence of preparation and experience as follows:

Applicant shall hold a bachelor's degree granted by an institution, approved by the state board of public instruction, with specialization for teaching in one vocational or technical field offered in the vocational-technical division of an area vocational school or area community college and recommendation by the preparing institution.

**14.28(3)** *Instructor in a vocational or technical field in an area vocational school or area community college or public community or junior college.* To qualify for a preprofessional certificate with authorization to teach in a vocational or technical field in an area vocational school or area community college or public community or junior college, an applicant shall submit evidence of preparation and experience as follows:

Applicant shall have competence in one vocational or technical field offered in an area vocational school or an area community college based on adequate preparation and experience as evaluated by a review committee appointed by the state superintendent of public instruction.

[Filed January 3, 1955; amended October 6, 1955, August 23, 1956, July 17, 1957, January 22, 1959, December 2, 1963, December 31, 1963, May 10, 1966, October 5, 1966, October 31, 1967, July 8, 1969, September 18, 1969, March 26, 1971, May 4, 1972]

## CHAPTER 15

### APPROVAL OF INSTITUTIONS AND TEACHER EDUCATION PROGRAMS

- 15.1 Advisory committee.
- 15.2 Recommendations by committee.
- 15.3 Experimental programs.

- 15.4 Filings by institutions.
- 15.5 Specific program filed.
- 15.6 Demonstration of competence.
- 15.7 Certificates requiring degree.
- 15.8 Graduate programs filed.
- 15.9 Out-of-state programs.
- 15.10 Revised program approval.
- 15.11 Review committee.

**15.1(257) Advisory committee.** Chapter 16 presents the teacher certification framework which has been adopted for Iowa by the state board of public instruction.

As a matter of policy, the state board has not set up a rigidly specified curriculum for the preparation of teachers in any field. It has authorized the superintendent of public instruction to appoint an advisory committee on teacher education and certification. This committee will make recommendations regarding the content of each of the various programs of preparation for consideration by the state board. This committee will be a recommending body only. The final legal authority rests with the board.

**15.2(257) Recommendations by committee.** The state board has stipulated that the advisory committee shall organize its recommendations under four categories:

**15.2(1)** Academic work in general education needed by all teachers.

**15.2(2)** Academic preparation needed for secondary- or elementary-secondary-school teachers in their chosen teaching fields, and certain subjects essential in the preparation of elementary-school teachers.

**15.2(3)** Preparation in education and psychology courses including teaching under supervision.

**15.2(4)** Student selection and guidance.

**15.3(257) Experimental programs.** The state board has further stipulated that the advisory committee shall organize its recommendations in such a manner that considerable room will be left for institutional initiative in the methods of preparing teachers. Experimentation with promising programs for improved preparation of teachers is encouraged by the state board.

**15.4(257) Filings by institutions.** Iowa colleges and universities seeking the approval of their programs of teacher education shall file evidence of the extent to which they meet the standards of the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education provided that colleges and universities already accredited by the said council shall be exempted from filing such evidence.

**15.5(257) Specific program filed.** In order for its graduates to be accepted for teacher certification by the state board of public instruction, each Iowa college or university shall file a specific program or curricular pattern of teacher

education designed to meet the requirements for each certificate, and it shall also specify the courses its students must complete and the levels of excellence which they must attain in said courses as a condition to being recommended for approval to teach the subjects in public schools for which standards are hereinafter prescribed.

**15.6(257) Demonstration of competence.** When any Iowa college or university which is approved for teacher education by the state board of public instruction certifies that an applicant for a teacher's certificate has demonstrated competence in any required area of preparation equivalent to the completion of regular college courses in that area, said applicant shall not be required to present a record of college credit in said area.

**15.7(257) Certificates requiring degree.** Certificates based on requirements specifying four years of college preparation and a bachelor's degree shall be issued only after the applicant for one of the said certificates has met each of the following standards, where applicable to the type of said certificate to be issued, in an Iowa college or university whose program or programs of teacher education leading to said certificates shall have been filed with and approved by the state board of public instruction:

**15.7(1) General education.** The applicant shall have completed 40 semester hours of credit in courses specified by the institution awarding said applicant's bachelor's degree as being classified as general education.

**15.7(2) Field of concentration.** The applicant shall have completed 30 semester hours of credit in an area of subject-matter concentration which shall have been listed by the institution awarding said applicant's bachelor's degree in said institution's program or programs of teacher education filed with and approved by the state board of public instruction, provided that, when so designated by said institution, "elementary-school education" shall be regarded as an acceptable area of subject-matter concentration.

**15.7(3) Elementary certificate subjects.** The applicant for a certificate valid for teaching in the elementary-school field shall have completed preparation in at least five of the following areas: Literature for children, mathematics, art, music, geography, health and physical education, industrial arts, conservation education, elementary speech correction and dramatics as separate college courses, or, in lieu thereof, in courses in general education required by the institution awarding said applicant's bachelor's degree.

**15.7(4) Secondary certificate subjects.** The applicant for a certificate valid for teaching in the secondary-school field shall have met the minimum approval standards as herein prescribed for teaching subjects within one or more fields outside

his own area of subject-matter concentration for which said approval standards include requirements except in cases where the institution awarding said applicant's bachelor's degree shall have been authorized by the state board of public instruction to recommend applicants who have been permitted by said institution to omit preparation sufficient to meet approval standards in any field outside their area of concentration, and when said institution does so recommend said applicant.

**15.7(5) Special field certificate subjects.** The applicant for a certificate valid for teaching in a special subject or special service area in the elementary- and secondary-school fields shall have completed 40 semester hours of preparation in general education and 30 semester hours of preparation in an area of subject-matter concentration both as specified herein provided that the special subject or special service area in which said certificate authorizes said applicant to teach shall comprise the area of subject-matter concentration, provided further that an applicant for a certificate valid to serve as a teacher in the area of school psychologist must hold a master's degree including the preparation herein prescribed and have had two years of teaching experience.

**15.7(6) Hours of education courses.** The applicant shall have completed a grand total of 20 semester hours of credit in professional education at least one-fourth of which credits shall be in professional education courses which deal with problems which are of common concern to both elementary- and secondary-school teachers.

**15.7(7) Methods and student teaching—elementary certificate.** The applicant for a certificate valid for teaching in the elementary-school field shall complete courses dealing with (a) learning experiences designed to develop skill in methods of teaching and evaluating pupil progress in the areas of instruction included in the elementary-school curriculum, and (b) shall have completed work in supervised student teaching at the elementary-school level. At least five semester hours of college credit shall have been secured in said supervised student teaching by said applicant.

**15.7(8) Methods and student teaching—secondary certificate.** The applicant for a certificate valid for teaching in the secondary-school field shall have completed courses dealing with (a) learning experiences designed to develop skill in methods of teaching and evaluating pupil progress in the areas of instruction included in the secondary-school curriculum, and (b) shall have completed work in supervised student teaching in the secondary-school field. At least five semester hours of college credit shall have been secured in said supervised student teaching by said applicant.

**15.7(9) Methods and student teaching—special subject certificate.** The applicant for a certificate valid for teaching in a special subject or

special service area at the elementary- and secondary-school levels shall have completed courses dealing (a) with learning experiences designed to develop skill in methods of teaching and evaluating progress of elementary- and secondary-school pupils in the special subject or service area for which said certificate is valid, and (b) shall have completed work in supervised student teaching in the special subject or service area for which said certificate is valid. At least five semester hours of college credit in said supervised student teaching shall have been secured by said applicant. This work in student teaching shall have dealt with both elementary- and secondary-school pupils.

**15.7(10) Certification of special subject teacher as elementary teacher.** The holder of a certificate valid for teaching in a special subject or special service area at the elementary- and secondary-school levels shall become eligible for certification as an elementary-school teacher by completing the same subject-matter preparation specified herein as required of the applicant for a certificate valid for teaching in the elementary-school field, and, in addition thereto, by completing six semester hours in elementary-school methods outside the special subject or special service area for which said holder's certificate is already valid.

**15.7(11) Certification of special subject teacher as secondary teacher.** The holder of a certificate valid for teaching in a special subject or special service area at the elementary- and secondary-school levels shall become eligible for certification as a secondary-school teacher by completing the same subject-matter preparation specified herein as required of the applicant for a certificate valid for teaching in the secondary-school field, and, in addition thereto, by completing three semester hours of secondary-school teaching methods outside the special subject or special service area for which said holder's certificate is already valid.

**15.8(257) Graduate programs filed.** Iowa colleges and universities offering programs of preparation leading to certificates for which graduate study is specified herein shall be authorized to recommend applicants for said certificates only when said programs have been filed with and approved by the state board of public instruction.

**15.9(257) Out-of-state programs.** In order to have their programs of teacher education considered for approval, out-of-state institutions shall offer programs and meet standards equivalent to those specified herein for Iowa colleges and universities and they shall also meet the following conditions: Be accredited for general excellence by

a regional accrediting agency for collegiate institutions operating in the territories in which said institutions are located provided said regional accrediting agency is declared by the state board of public instruction as being acceptable to it; be approved by the state board or agency under whose jurisdiction the institution operates for the particular area or specialized field of teaching in which certification is sought; and be accredited by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education, or, in lieu thereof, provide such other evidence of excellence of the teacher education program as may be required by the state board of public instruction.

**15.10(257) Revised program approval.** Each revised program of teacher preparation leading to each class of certificate and each endorsement must be submitted to and approved by the state board of public instruction. Every institution must submit its revised program or programs on or before December 31, 1958.

**15.11(257) Review committee.** The state board will take action regarding the approval of programs submitted by each institution after the report of a reviewing committee designated by the superintendent of public instruction has been submitted. In addition to appropriate members of the staff of the department of public instruction, the reviewing committee shall include representatives of colleges which prepare teachers and of the teaching profession. When a college contemplates major revisions in one or more of its approved programs such revisions may be announced and initiated only after having been approved by the state board.

[Filed July 17, 1957]

## CHAPTER 16 CONVERSION OF EXISTING CERTIFICATES TO EQUIVALENT NEW CLASSES OF CERTIFICATES<sup>1</sup>

16.1 Conversion authorized.

16.2 Conversion tables.

**16.1(257) Conversion authorized.** The state board of public instruction has authorized the conversion of all existing certificates to the equivalent new classes of certificates outlined in chapter 14.

<sup>1</sup>(a) Teachers with certificates in force must have met the requirements for the renewal of such certificates in order to be eligible to convert them into equivalent professional or preprofessional certificates.

(b) Applications for conversion are acceptable within 12 months prior to expiration of certificates now in force.

(c) Permanent professional certificates are immediately available to qualified applicants.

**16.2(257) Conversion tables.** The following tables summarize the manner in which these conversions will be made:

<i>Existing Certificates</i>	<i>Equivalent New Certificates</i>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Life certificate where holder has 30 semester hours of credit beyond baccalaureate degree</li> <li>2. All other life certificates</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Permanent professional certificates</li> </ol>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>3. All term certificates in force and based on college degrees<sup>1</sup> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Names of Certificates Involved               <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) Superintendents' certificates</li> <li>(2) Principals' certificates</li> <li>(3) Supervisors' certificates</li> <li>(4) Advanced elementary certificates</li> <li>(5) Standard secondary certificates</li> <li>(6) Advanced secondary certificates</li> <li>(7) Special certificates, exclusive of one-year special certificates</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>2. No conversion necessary unless lapsed; then eligible for conversion to equivalent new class of certificate on meeting reinstatement requirements</li> <li>3. Professional certificate, or when conditions are met, permanent professional certificate</li> </ol>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. All term certificates in force and based on less than college degrees       <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Names of Certificates Involved           <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(1) High school normal training certificates</li> <li>(2) Uniform county certificates</li> <li>(3) Standard elementary certificates</li> <li>(4) Special certificates, exclusive of one-year special certificates</li> </ol> </li> </ol> </li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>4. Preprofessional certificate</li> </ol>
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. All holders of expired certificates</li> </ol>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>5. Temporary certificate, also equivalent new class certificate when requirements for renewal or exchange have been met</li> </ol>

<sup>1</sup>Although some certificates named in this category were issued in former years in exchange for old-type certificates based on less than college degrees, the experienced holders of such certificates are always given the same renewal or conversion privileges as younger teachers who secured these certificates on the basis of degrees.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1952]

## CHAPTER 17 REQUIREMENTS FOR RENEWAL OF TEACHERS' CERTIFICATES

### DIVISION I

#### MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

- 17.1 Renewal application forms.
- 17.2 Fees.
- 17.3 Time for application.
- 17.4 Where credits must be taken.
- 17.5 Recency of credits.
- 17.6 Records of experience.
- 17.7 Continued fitness evidence.
- 17.8 Professional spirit—evidence.
- 17.9 Requirements subject to change.

### DIVISION II

#### TERM RENEWAL REQUIREMENTS

- 17.10 Certificates issued on degrees.
- 17.11 Certificates issued without degree.

### DIVISION III

#### LIFE RENEWAL REQUIREMENTS

- 17.12 Expired certificates.
- 17.13 Standard elementary and five-year special.

- 17.14 Other five-year certificates.
- 17.15 Lapsing of life certificates.

### DIVISION IV

#### SUBSTITUTE CERTIFICATE RENEWAL

- 17.16 Proper use.
- 17.17 Successful teaching.
- 17.18 Limit on use per year.

### DIVISION V

#### TEMPORARY CERTIFICATE RENEWAL

- 17.19 Generally not renewable.

### DIVISION I

#### MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

**17.1(257) Renewal application forms.** Application forms for renewal of certificates may be secured from the department of public instruction, registrars of Iowa colleges, superintendents and county superintendents.

**17.2(257) Fees.** The fee for the term renewal of a certificate is two dollars; for a life renewal, five dollars. Fees should be sent to the department of public instruction made payable to the superintendent of public instruction.

**17.3(257) Time for application.** The application and fee for the renewal of a certificate may be filed as early as 12 months prior to expiration date.

**17.4(257) Where credits must be taken.** Credits earned for the renewal of certificates must be completed in an institution approved by the state board of public instruction. Teachers with 60 or more semester hours of credit on the date of registration for courses to be used for certificate renewal must earn the credits in an approved senior college.

**17.5(257) Recency of credits.** If a certificate is renewed at date of expiration, the credits presented for the renewal of the certificate are acceptable, if earned during the term of the certificate. If a certificate is not renewed at date of expiration, the credits presented for its renewal must have been completed within the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application for the renewal.

**17.6(257) Records of experience.** Statements from school officials under whom an applicant has taught are required for renewal of certificates. Appropriate forms for this purpose are provided by the state board of public instruction.

Applicants who have not completed the minimum experience requirements to combine with college credits for the renewal of a certificate and who present additional college credits in lieu of such experience must also file statements from school administrators for such experience as they may have had during the term of the certificate being offered for renewal.

**17.7(257) Continued fitness evidence.** Such evidence as the state board of public instruction may require showing continued physical and mental health, and moral fitness sufficient for work in the schools must be presented.

**17.8(257) Professional spirit—evidence.** A person renewing a certificate is required to present such evidence as the state board of public instruction may require showing professional spirit.

The state board has defined the evidence of professional spirit as follows:

**17.8(1) Completion of additional college credits as specified since the date of issuance of certificate being offered for renewal.**

**17.8(2) Adherence to the Code of Ethics for Teachers as adopted by the National Education Association and the Iowa State Education Association.**

**17.8(3) Attendance at and co-operative participation in institutes and teachers' meetings called by school officials.**

**17.8(4) Assumption of responsibility for keeping one's own teacher's certificate in force and registered as required by law as long as employed in school work.**

**17.8(5) Refusal to accept a position for which one is not qualified.**

**17.8(6) Refusal to aid and abet in any manner the continuance in service of any teacher known to be ineligible for a teacher's certificate.**

**17.9(257) Requirements subject to change.** Renewal requirements are subject to change. The holder of a certificate is responsible for keeping himself informed regarding changes in requirements. While all such changes are widely publicized by the department of public instruction, it is not possible to inform each certificate holder directly whenever such changes are adopted.

All changes in requirements are distributed among city and county superintendents, and college and university departments of education in Iowa. They are also available to any person or institution upon request.

## DIVISION II

### TERM RENEWAL REQUIREMENTS<sup>1</sup>

**17.10(257) Certificates issued on decrees.**

**17.10(1) Names of certificates involved:**

- a. Professional certificates
- b. Superintendents' certificates
- c. Principals' certificates
- d. Supervisors' certificates
- e. Advanced elementary certificates
- f. Standard secondary certificates
- g. Advanced secondary certificates
- h. Special certificates, exclusive of one-year certificates

When renewal requirements for these certificates are met, they will be converted to professional certificates.

**17.10(2) General requirements.** Every person renewing a certificate based on a college degree should complete the required college credits in courses related to the increase in competence to do the type of service covered by the certificate being offered for renewal.

**17.10(3) Renewal requirements — additional preparation and experience.** Successful experience in teaching during the term of the certificate as judged by analysis of evidence filed concerning all such experience, but totaling at least eight months; and, in addition thereto, six semester hours of credit earned since the date of issuance of the certificate.

<sup>1</sup>Term renewal requirements are suspended for people 60 years of age or older who hold preprofessional certificates or higher and have had five years (40 months) of successful teaching experience during the term of their certificates being offered for renewal.

In lieu of the above experience and credit: Eight semester hours of additional college credit.

**17.11(257) Certificates issued without degree.**

**17.11(1) Names of certificates involved:**

- a. Preprofessional certificates
- b. High school normal training certificates
- c. Uniform county certificates
- d. Standard elementary certificates
- e. Special certificates, exclusive of one-year special certificates
- f. Limited elementary certificates<sup>2</sup>

When renewal requirements for these certificates are met, they will be converted to preprofessional certificates.

**17.11(2) General requirements.** Every person renewing a certificate based on less than a college degree must present a statement signed by a registrar of the single, approved institution where the credits for renewal are on record showing the following facts:

a. All credit from other colleges has been received and evaluated in terms of the requirements for the completion of the program leading to a professional certificate.

b. The credits being offered in support of the application for renewal count toward the completion of the requirements for the professional certificate.

**17.11(3) Renewal requirements — additional preparation and experience.** Successful experience in teaching during the term of the certificate as judged by analysis of evidence filed concerning all such experience, but totaling at least eight months; and in addition thereto, six semester hours of credit earned since the date of issuance of the certificate.

In lieu of the above experience and credit: Eight semester hours of additional college credit.

**DIVISION III  
LIFE RENEWAL REQUIREMENTS<sup>1</sup>**

**17.12(257) Expired certificates.** Certificates that have expired cannot be renewed for life. Any five-year certificate, in force as of December 31, 1953, may be renewed for life on date of expiration by meeting the following requirements.

<sup>2</sup>These limited elementary certificates were renewable once only for one three-year term. However, upon completion of 12 additional semester hours of credit at a single institution under the conditions outlined under 17.13(2), they may be converted to preprofessional certificates.

<sup>1</sup>After June 30, 1958, life renewals will be available only to people with proper experience who have completed 30 semester hours of preparation in addition to the baccalaureate degree. Because, as outlined in chapter 14, such people will be eligible to receive permanent professional certificates, there will then be no advantage in securing a life renewed certificate of the old type.

**17.13(257) Standard elementary and five-year special.**

**17.13(1) Experience.** Five years' successful teaching experience, two of which must have occurred during the term of the certificate offered for life renewal.

**17.13(2) Professional training, growth, spirit.** Evidence of having completed a two-year college curriculum (or a minimum of 60 semester or 90 quarter hours of college credit) recognized by the state board of public instruction, and in addition thereto, at least nine semester or 13 quarter hours of college credit earned during the term of the certificate to be renewed for life.

**17.14(257) Other five-year certificates.** Five years' successful teaching experience, two of which must have occurred during the term of the certificate offered for life renewal.

**17.15(257) Lapsing of life certificates.**

**17.15(1) Lapsing due to nonuse.** A certificate renewed for life remains in force only as long as the holder permits no five-year period to pass in which he has not been employed in school work for at least eight months in administration, supervision or teaching. (One hundred sixty days of teaching is considered the equivalent of eight months.)

**17.15(2) Reinstatement of lapsed life certificate for term.** A life certificate which has lapsed may be reinstated upon filing eight semester hours of college credit earned in an approved institution within the five-year period immediately preceding the date of application for reinstatement.

A lapsed life certificate is reinstated, not as another life certificate, but as an equivalent term certificate as outlined in chapter 16.

*Exception:* If the requirements for it are met, the permanent professional certificate will be issued immediately upon meeting the requirements for the reinstatement of a lapsed life certificate.

**DIVISION IV  
SUBSTITUTE CERTIFICATE RENEWAL**

**17.16(257) Proper use.** Evidence showing that substitute teacher's certificate was used only to take the place of a regularly employed, certificated teacher who actually began the school year.

**17.17(257) Successful teaching.** Evidence showing that any teaching experience had during the term of the certificate was successful, or recommendation by a superintendent or county superintendent as to continued fitness for teaching.

**17.18(257) Limit on use per year.** Evidence that not more than 90 days of full-time teaching was done by the applicant during any one school year while the certificate was in force, unless such teaching was covered by a valid certificate or was authorized in writing by an appropriate supervisor in the department of public instruction.



DIVISION V  
TEMPORARY CERTIFICATE RENEWAL

**17.19(257) Generally not renewable.** Except when so stipulated by the conditions under which it is issued, the temporary certificate is not renewable.

This certificate is usually issued only to people who will become holders of a regular term certificate by completing either six or eight additional semester hours of appropriate college credit.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1952]

CHAPTER 18  
GENERAL INFORMATION RELATING TO  
THE APPROVAL OF CERTIFICATED  
PERSONNEL

- 18.1 Schools to which applicable.
- 18.2 Uncertificated personnel—consequences.
- 18.3 Minimum standards prescribed.
- 18.4 Special advice to officials.
- 18.5 Certificates for certain positions.
- 18.6 Prior service recognized.
- 18.7 Preparation at accredited institution.
- 18.8 Departmental approval statement.
- 18.9 Emergency approval.

**18.1(257) Schools to which applicable.** Aside from the fact that every rural school must be taught by a teacher or teachers holding certificates valid for the grade levels included in such schools to which said teachers are assigned, the approval standards stated herein apply to the elementary and secondary schools (including junior colleges) operated by school districts which maintain approved high schools.

**18.2(257) Uncertificated personnel—consequences.** Any school, rural or otherwise, which does not employ regularly certificated teachers who are qualified for the types of positions held may, under certain conditions, be ineligible for participation in the state distributive funds, and the collection of tuition from nonresidents from other districts which do not maintain approved high schools.

**18.3(257) Minimum standards prescribed.** The department of public instruction recognizes that the requirements outlined herein are minimum standards only. They are not to be accepted as standards for schools which are attempting to give maximum service. In every instance the required preparation should be exceeded by the good teacher. School boards and superintendents must recognize that standards for teaching are rising the country over, and that Iowa standards are relatively low as compared with other states. Iowa teachers, therefore, may expect that requirements will be raised and should govern themselves accordingly.

**18.4(257) Special advice to officials.**

**18.4(1) To school boards.** Section 279.14 designates the superintendent as the executive of-

ficer of the board. Before filling any vacancy at any time, consult your superintendent. *Under no circumstances should a contract be signed unless you are sure the teacher is properly qualified.* If you are not sure the teacher under consideration meets the minimum requirements for the position, call or write the Department of Public Instruction, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**18.4(2) To superintendents.** Be sure to consult these rules before filling any vacancies in your teaching staff. In filling vacancies, call the attention of your school board to the paragraph above so that such vacancies will not be filled with unqualified teachers.

In making assignments of secondary-school teachers it is expected that superintendents will recognize the preparation of the teacher, and require at least 20 semester hours of preparation in any field which constitutes the teacher's major assignment.

**18.5(257) Certificates for certain positions.** A certificate appropriate for each type of position is required. The following statements are important in this connection:

**18.5(1)** Certificates authorizing service or teaching at the elementary- and secondary-school levels in specific areas or subjects are not valid for teaching academic subjects not covered by such endorsements.

**18.5(2)** Certificates for elementary-school teaching are not valid for service above the eighth grade unless so designated by the certificates or the endorsements on them.

**18.5(3)** No certificates valid for secondary-school teaching may be used below seventh grade unless specific endorsements to that effect appear on them.

**18.6(294) Prior service recognized.** Any teacher who has been regularly approved for teaching a subject or grade in an approved Iowa school may continue to teach that subject or grade in the same type of Iowa school even though he does not meet the present standards (section 294.2). This privilege is not extended to teachers who have been approved but do not meet the legal requirements; e.g., a holder of a certificate valid only for teaching in the seventh grade or above does not qualify on that certificate for teaching below the seventh grade, even though he may have once taught in kindergarten and grades one through six.

**18.7(257) Preparation at accredited institution.** In every instance where "preparation or training" of the teacher is mentioned, such preparation or training must be secured in, or validated or evaluated by, a regularly accredited teacher-education institution. Such Iowa institutions are listed in the Iowa Educational Directory, published annually by the department of public instruction. Accredited out-of-state schools are those accredited by the North Central Association

of Colleges and Secondary Schools or comparable regional accrediting associations, or the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education. Any reference to "hours of preparation" is expressed in semester hours only.

**18.8(257) Departmental approval statement.** It is the practice of the department of public instruction to issue an official statement to each secondary-school teacher indicating the subjects which that teacher is approved to teach under these standards. Thus, employing officials will know in advance of hiring a teacher whether or not said teacher's qualifications fit the position to be filled. On request, this information will be supplied to any superintendent or school board direct from the department of public instruction.

Each Iowa teacher-preparing institution, approved by the state board of public instruction, shall outline the courses or levels of adequacy which its students must attain in order to be recommended for approval to teach in the various subject-matter areas. After the state board of public instruction has officially accepted said outline from an institution, the teacher prepared at said institution shall be approved only when said courses or levels of adequacy shall have been completed or attained as attested to by said institution even though said courses or levels of adequacy exceed the minimum approval standards outlined herein. When a teacher's record of credits from a college outside Iowa is filed for evaluation to determine said teacher's areas of approval, said record shall be interpreted for each teaching area in a manner consistent with standards typical of those filed by Iowa colleges and officially accepted by the state board of public instruction.

**18.9(257) Emergency approval.** The superintendent of public instruction shall, at his discretion, extend temporary approval in emergency situations to certificated teachers who are making annual progress to his satisfaction toward meeting the regular approval standards outlined herein.

[Filed July 17, 1957]

## CHAPTER 19 REQUIREMENTS FOR EACH TYPE OF POSITION

### DIVISION I ADMINISTRATION

- 19.1 Superintendent and assistant.
- 19.2 Secondary principal and assistant.
- 19.3 Elementary principal and assistant.

### DIVISION II SUPERVISION

- 19.4 Definition of supervisor.
- 19.5 Secondary supervisor (not in special subjects).
- 19.6 Elementary supervisor (not in special subjects).
- 19.7 Elementary-secondary supervisor (special subjects or special services).

### DIVISION III HIGH SCHOOL AND JUNIOR COLLEGE TEACHERS

- 19.8 Grades seven through twelve.
- 19.9 Grades thirteen and fourteen.

### DIVISION IV SPECIAL SUBJECT TEACHERS

- 19.10 Art, music, industrial arts and physical education.
- 19.11 Teachers in special service.

### DIVISION V ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS

- 19.12 Certificate.
- 19.13 Preparation.
- 19.14 Experience.
- 19.15 Approval for teaching.

### DIVISION VI LIBRARIANS

- 19.16 Certificate.

### DIVISION VII GUIDANCE

- 19.17 Qualifications for guidance personnel.

### DIVISION VIII PUBLIC SCHOOL HEALTH NURSES

- 19.18 Requirements.

### DIVISION IX OTHER SERVICES

- 19.19 Certification.

### DIVISION I ADMINISTRATION

- 19.1(257) Superintendent and assistant.<sup>1</sup>**

#### 19.1(1) *Certificate.*

a. Superintendent's certificate, or professional or permanent professional certificate endorsed for service as superintendent.

b. Life validated old-type state certificate accepted for those previously approved as superintendent on such certificate.

**19.1(2) *Preparation.*** As prescribed for one of the above certificates.

**19.1(3) *Experience.*** As required to qualify for the certificate.

**19.1(4) *Approval for teaching.*** Superintendents are eligible to teach at either the secondary or elementary level, or both. However, they are limited in their teaching schedule the same as are other teachers; i.e., they must meet the preparation standards, or previous experience required of classroom teachers. Superintendents teaching special subjects may teach at either the secondary or the elementary level or both, but must meet the training requirements prescribed for the teachers at each level at which teaching is done. Any new combination of superintendent and vocational agriculture will not be approved. Any combination of duties or an overload of teaching and study hall

<sup>1</sup>The superintendent of a public school system which maintains a junior college must hold a master's degree and must have preparation in educational administration, and supervision or curriculum.

assignments which consumes more than one-half of the superintendent's time is viewed with disfavor. Ample time in the day's routine must be allotted for administrative procedures and direct supervision of the school's personnel.

### 19.2(257) Secondary principal and assistant.<sup>2</sup>

#### 19.2(1) Certificate.

a. Secondary principal's certificate, or professional or permanent professional certificate endorsed for service as secondary-school principal.

b. Life validated old-type state certificates accepted for those previously approved.

19.2(2) *Preparation.* As prescribed for above certificates.

19.2(3) *Experience.* As required to qualify for the certificate.

19.2(4) *Approval for teaching.* Secondary-school principals are limited in their teaching schedule the same as are teachers; i.e., they must meet the preparation standards or previous experience required of classroom teachers at the secondary level.

Note: The standard and advanced secondary certificates are not valid for any principalship. Only teachers holding secondary-school principal's certificates or professional certificates endorsed for service as secondary-school principal may be designated as principal in any listings of the school's personnel. No teacher shall be assigned or designated as acting principal unless he holds a valid certificate for the principal's position.

### 19.3(257) Elementary principal and assistant.

#### 19.3(1) Certificate.

a. Elementary principal's certificate, or professional or permanent professional certificate endorsed for service as elementary principal.

b. Life validated old-type state certificate accepted for those previously approved as elementary-school principal.

19.3(2) *Preparation.* As prescribed for above certificates.

19.3(3) *Experience.* As required to qualify for the certificate.

19.3(4) *Approval for teaching.* Any grade or subject at the elementary level, or, when so designated on the certificate, subjects in the ninth grade.

Note: The standard and advanced elementary certificates are not valid for any principalship. No teacher shall be assigned or designated as acting principal unless he holds a valid certificate for the principal's position.

## DIVISION II SUPERVISION

19.4(257) **Definition of supervisor.** A supervisor is defined as one who spends more than half time supervising the teaching of some particular subject or subjects, or a combination of such

supervision and the preparation of outlines, directions, or performs services for those working under his supervision. The work of a supervisor may be done on the high school level or on the elementary level or on any combination of elementary and secondary supervision.

### 19.5(257) Secondary supervisor (not in special subjects).

#### 19.5(1) Certificate.

a. Superintendent's or secondary principal's certificate; or professional or permanent professional certificate endorsed for service as superintendent or secondary principal.

b. Certificate for supervision of the subject involved.

c. Life validated old-type state certificate accepted on which the supervisor may have been previously approved in this position.

19.5(2) *Preparation.* As prescribed for above certificates.

19.5(3) *Experience.* As required to qualify for the certificate.

19.5(4) *Approval for teaching.* Any secondary subject in which the supervisor meets approval standards for teachers on preparation as prescribed in this bulletin.

### 19.6(257) Elementary supervisor (not in special subjects).

#### 19.6(1) Certificate.

a. Superintendent's certificate, or professional or permanent professional certificate endorsed for service as superintendent.

b. Elementary supervisor's certificate or professional or permanent professional certificate endorsed for elementary-school supervision.

c. Life validated old-type state certificate accepted for persons previously approved as elementary supervisor on this certificate.

19.6(2) *Preparation.* As prescribed for above certificates.

19.6(3) *Experience.* As required to qualify for the certificate.

19.6(4) *Approval for teaching.* Any grade or elementary subject, and, if so designated on the certificate, subjects in the ninth grade in which approval standards have been met.

### 19.7(257) Elementary-secondary supervisor (special subjects or special services).

#### 19.7(1) Certificate.

a. Supervisor's certificate, or professional or permanent professional certificate endorsed for supervision of the special subject or special service concerned.

b. Life validated old-type state certificate on which the teacher has been previously approved as a supervisor in the special subject or special service area concerned.

<sup>2</sup>A secondary-school principal or teacher who serves as a dean or junior college administrator must hold a master's degree and must have preparation in educational administration, and supervision or curriculum.

**19.7(2) Preparation.** As prescribed for above certificates.

**19.7(3) Experience.** As required to qualify for the certificate.

**19.7(4) Approval for teaching.** The special subject concerned at any level.

### DIVISION III

#### HIGH SCHOOL AND JUNIOR COLLEGE TEACHERS

**19.8(257) Grades seven through twelve.** The specific requirements outlined herein give the approval standards for teachers of various subjects in grades nine through twelve. To be approved for teaching any subject in these grades the teacher must hold a certificate<sup>1</sup> valid for these grades and have the minimum number of college credits specified for each subject. Specific credits in seventh- and eighth-grade subjects taught are not required, except in special subjects and special service areas as outlined in Division IV of this chapter.

#### **19.8(1) Agriculture.**

*a. General agriculture.* Ten semester hours in agriculture.

*b. Vocational agriculture.* Completion of a four-year curriculum in an institution<sup>2</sup> approved by the state board of public instruction and the United States office of education of the department of health, education and welfare.

#### **19.8(2) Art (see Division IV).**

**19.8(3) Business education.** Each teacher to be approved in any subject in the field of business education shall have completed a total of 15 semester hours in said field and shall also meet the specific requirements for each subject as follows: (a) For approval in bookkeeping, the teacher shall have completed a college course in accounting or its equivalent; (b) for approval in shorthand and typewriting, the teacher shall have completed an advanced college course for credit in each such subject to be taught; (c) for approval in business arithmetic, the teacher shall have met the approval standard either in bookkeeping or mathematics; (d) for approval in business law, the teacher shall have completed a college course in said subject; (e) for approval in office practice, the teacher shall have met the approval standard in typewriting or bookkeeping; (f) for approval in secretarial practice, the teacher shall have met the approval standards in shorthand and typewriting; (g) for approval in general business training, the teacher shall have completed 15 semester hours in any single business-education course or combination thereof; (h) for approval in additional business subjects such as consumer education, salesmanship, or retailing, the teacher shall have completed some preparation in the subject to be taught.

**19.8(4) Distributive education (vocational).** Supervisors, co-ordinators and teachers of distributive education shall have completed a curriculum in business education in an institution<sup>3</sup> approved by the state board of public instruction and the United States office of education of the department of health, education and welfare, and shall have had work experience in the field of business education as set forth in the Iowa state plan for vocational education.

**19.8(5) Driver education and safety.** Ten semester hours in the field of safety education, including two semester hours in actual behind-the-wheel driving.

#### **19.8(6) English, speech and journalism.**

*a. English.* Fifteen semester hours in the field, with specific preparation in each subject taught, except that, provided a teacher has a broad and diversified preparation in the field of at least 24 semester hours, he may be approved for teaching all English except that, on and after August 31, 1958, 15 semester hours shall be required in the English field, with specific preparation required in each English subject taught, except that, provided a teacher has had a broad and diversified preparation in the English field of at least 30 semester hours, he shall be approved for teaching all typical high-school subjects in English and also such additional specialized English courses to which said teacher might be assigned.

*b. Speech and journalism.* Ten semester hours shall be required in the speech field except that a teacher who shall have completed 15 semester hours in the English field shall be approved to teach speech with only six semester hours having been completed by said teacher in the speech field.

Ten semester hours shall be required in the journalism field except that a teacher who shall have completed 15 semester hours in the English field shall be approved to teach journalism with only six semester hours having been completed by said teacher in the journalism field.

**NOTE:** A teacher approved in English is permitted to teach units dealing with speech and journalism in regular English classes to which this teacher is assigned.

Anyone who teaches a separate course in speech or journalism must meet the standards as outlined in "b" above.

#### **19.8(7) Homemaking.**

*a. General homemaking.* Twenty semester hours in homemaking.

*b. Vocational homemaking.* Completion of a four-year curriculum in home economics education in an institution<sup>4</sup> which has been approved by the state board of public instruction and the United States office of education of the department of health, education and welfare for the training of teachers in reimbursed programs in home economics.

<sup>1</sup>In addition to certificates of current issue which state specifically the grades for which they are valid, life validated old-type state certificates on which the teacher has been previously approved continue to be honored.

<sup>2</sup>Iowa State University, Ames, is the only institution in Iowa which is designated and approved to prepare teachers in vocational agriculture.

<sup>3</sup>The Iowa institutions which are designated and approved for preparing teachers in distributive education are Iowa State University, Ames; University of Northern Iowa, Cedar Falls; and University of Iowa, Iowa City.

<sup>4</sup>Iowa State University, Ames, is the only institution in Iowa which is designated and approved to prepare teachers in vocational homemaking.

**19.8(8) Industrial arts.** Fifteen semester hours in industrial arts, provided the preparation is general.

NOTE: Fifteen semester hours in mechanical drawing only would not suffice for the approval of a teacher of industrial arts. It would qualify him for teaching mechanical drawing at the secondary-school level.

A certificate valid for teaching industrial arts in elementary-secondary grades is now available in recognition of broad preparation in the field. Such a certificate, or two certificates (one elementary, one secondary), must be held by teachers whose program includes both elementary and secondary pupils.

**19.8(9) Languages (exclusive of English).** Fifteen semester hours in the language taught. Three semester hours of credit given for two years of high school training in the language taught.

**19.8(10) Mathematics.** Fifteen semester hours in the field. One semester hour of credit given for advanced algebra, trigonometry or solid geometry pursued in high school with a maximum of three semester hours.

**19.8(11) Music (see Division IV).**

**19.8(12) Physical education (see Division IV).**

**19.8(13) Science.** Fifteen semester hours in science with some preparation in the subject taught. Teachers will be approved for teaching all sciences if they have 24 semester hours of preparation in the area, including work in physical and biological science except that, on and after August 31, 1958, 15 semester hours shall be required in the science field and six semester hours shall be required in each science subject taught, except that, provided a teacher has had 30 semester hours of preparation in science including credits in chemistry, physics and biological science, he shall be approved to teach all typical high-school subjects in science.

NOTE: Teachers will be approved for teaching biology if, in lieu of hours in biology, they present hours in zoology and botany.

Teachers will be approved to teach general science if they present hours in physical science and a biological science background. In any case the total semester hours of science must be 15 or more.

**19.8(14) Social studies.** Fifteen semester hours in the field and some preparation in the subject taught, except that, provided a teacher has a broad and diversified preparation in the field of social studies (a total of at least 24 semester hours including some hours in history and American government and at least one other subject of the social studies area), he may be approved for all subjects in history and social studies.

On and after August 31, 1958, 15 semester hours shall be required in the social science field and six semester hours of preparation shall be required in each subject in the social studies subject taught, except that, provided a teacher has had 30 semester hours of preparation in social science including

credits in American history, history other than American, government including American, economics and sociology, he shall be approved to teach all typical high school courses offered in history and social studies. Credits in American history and in history other than American shall be included in the minimum of six semester hours required of a teacher for approval to teach world history.

For approval to teach the combination-type course commonly taught in many high schools under titles such as modern problems or problems of American democracy, the teacher shall have completed some college credit classifiable as American history, American government, economics and sociology.

**19.8(15) Trade and industrial classes.** Instructional staff members in the field of trade and industrial education must meet the requirements as outlined in the Iowa state plan for vocational education. When specific professional training is required, this training must be taken in an institution approved by the state board of public instruction and the United States office of education of the department of health, education and welfare.

**19.9(257) Grades 13 and 14 (junior college).** Junior college instructors must hold certificates which are valid for teaching in grades 13 and 14.

Junior college instructors, those in service as well as additions to the staff, are encouraged to have preparation in junior college philosophy and teaching methods, and in counseling and guidance at the college level.

**19.9(1) Academic fields except those listed under 19.9(2) and 19.9(3) following.** Master's degree from a recognized graduate school and ten semester hours of graduate credit in each of the fields in which instruction is given.

**19.9(2) Special fields.**

a. *Art.* Master's degree in art from a recognized graduate school; or, in lieu thereof, a certificate valid for teaching art in the elementary-secondary grades.

b. *Music.* Master's degree in music from a recognized graduate school; or, in lieu thereof, a certificate valid for teaching music in the elementary-secondary grades.

c. *Physical education.* Master's degree in physical education from a recognized graduate school; or, in lieu thereof, a certificate valid for teaching physical education in elementary-secondary grades.

d. A person serving as librarian for half time or less shall have completed 20 semester hours of preparation in library science; or, in lieu thereof, said person shall hold a certificate endorsed for service as a school librarian; a person serving as librarian for more than half time shall have completed a master's degree in library sci-

ence, and said person shall hold a certificate endorsed for service as a school librarian.

**19.9(3) Other fields.**

a. *Accounting.* Master's degree from a recognized graduate school with 15 semester hours of graduate or undergraduate credit in accounting.

b. *Engineering drawing.* Bachelor's degree with eight semester hours as is required in a basic curriculum in mechanical engineering.

c. *Shorthand and typewriting.* Master's degree from a recognized graduate school with either a graduate or an undergraduate major in the field of commerce, and with not less than five semester hours of graduate or undergraduate credit in each of these subjects.

d. *Speech.* Master's degree from a recognized graduate school with ten semester hours of graduate or undergraduate credit in courses in speech, one-half of which must be in speech, as distinguished from dramatic art.

e. *Teacher education.* Master's degree from a recognized graduate school with ten semester hours of graduate credit in elementary education.

f. *Terminal or nontransfer courses.*<sup>1</sup> Appropriate preparation for each course taught as determined by the official in the department of public instruction who supervises junior colleges.

DIVISION IV  
SPECIAL SUBJECT TEACHERS

**19.10(257) Art, music, industrial arts and physical education.** Schools which have a regularly approved special program operating under a fully qualified teacher holding a certificate valid for teaching the special subject in elementary-secondary grades may assign minor activities in the special field to other teachers who, on the basis of preparation and proficiency in the field, may be approved by the regional supervisor provided these teachers are certificated for the level on which they teach. The department of public instruction makes no distinction for approval purposes between physical education and athletics; between curricular and extra-curricular activities; or between credit and noncredit courses. If the teacher directs pupils in any part of the school program, it is assumed that he is paid for such service and he must meet approval standards.

**19.10(1) High school only.** The teacher of a special subject in high school only or in junior high school only shall hold a certificate valid for teaching at the grade levels involved and shall have completed 30 semester hours of preparation

in the special subject. Temporary annual approval will be granted an applicant who has completed 15 semester hours of work in such special subject, provided that he undertakes to complete an additional 15 semester hours at an approved institution within a period of three years and furnishes evidence with each annual renewal application that he has completed or is enrolled in five or more semester hours of work in such year.

**19.10(2) Elementary grades only.** The teacher of a special subject in the elementary grades only shall hold a certificate valid for teaching in the elementary grades and shall have completed preparation in the special subject in the same amount and manner as is required for a high school teacher in 19.10(1).

**19.10(3) Both high school and elementary grades.** Certificate or certificates valid for general teaching at both the elementary and secondary levels with the number of credits in the special subject concerned as outlined in 19.10(1) and 19.10(2) above; or, in lieu thereof, a certificate valid for teaching the special subject concerned in elementary-secondary grades.

NOTE: Neither a certificate valid for secondary nor elementary teaching alone is valid in this situation, regardless of the amount of preparation.

**19.11(257) Teachers in special service.** See chapter 14 for the special service areas in which certification is available. With the exception of librarians and public school health nurses, these special service areas are concerned with the education of exceptional children (special education). See Divisions VI and VIII for further comment about librarians and nurses.

Any person who works in the schools in the field of special education must hold appropriate special service certification in order for the program to be approved for reimbursement by the department of public instruction.

DIVISION V  
ELEMENTARY SCHOOL TEACHERS

**19.12(257) Certificate.** Teachers in the elementary school must be certificated for the elementary-school teaching. Life validated old-type state certificates on which the teacher has been previously approved for elementary-school teaching are accepted.

First grade uniform county and high school normal training certificates are accepted.

In all other cases, when a certificate is valid for elementary-school teaching, it is so stated on the certificate.

**19.13(257) Preparation.** As prescribed for the certificate, except that any one of the certificates must be accompanied by at least 30 semester hours of college preparation including eight semester hours in education, three semester hours of which shall be in elementary methods except

<sup>1</sup>Where teachers approved for giving instruction in nontransfer courses are not certificated for teaching in junior college (grades 13 and 14), a regulation exists whereby, with the concurrence of the Division of Vocational Education of the Department of Public Instruction, an approval certificate can be issued. For information, write to the Division of Teacher Education and Certification, Department of Public Instruction.

that, on and after August 31, 1958, 120 semester hours of preparation including 20 semester hours in education, six semester hours of which shall be in methods of teaching and evaluating pupil progress in the area of instruction included in the elementary-school curriculum shall be required of a teacher for approval; and 60 semester hours of college preparation including eight semester hours in education, three of which shall be in elementary methods, shall be required for temporary approval of a teacher provided that said temporary approval shall be continued for successive one-year terms upon the completion by said teacher of additional preparation yearly equivalent to six semester hours until a bachelor's degree has been secured; and except that on and after August 31, 1960, 120 semester hours of college preparation and a bachelor's degree including 20 semester hours in education, six semester hours of which shall be in methods of teaching and evaluating pupil progress in the area of instruction included in the elementary-school curriculum shall be required for approval of a teacher.

**19.14(257) Experience.** None.

**19.15(257) Approval for teaching.** Any or all of the elementary subjects in kindergarten, and grades one through eight, and subjects in grade nine when the certificate is so endorsed, except the special subjects outside of grades for which the teacher may be completely responsible. [See 19.10(2).]

**NOTE:** Teachers now on a temporary approval basis will be continued on such temporary approval as long as they progress toward and until they acquire the 30 semester hours required for regular approval. Superintendents are reminded that no original elementary certificate is now issued for term on less than 60 semester hours of preparation. Approval standards will undoubtedly rise as the certification requirements call for increased preparation. Teachers holding certificates valid for high-school teaching only are not eligible to teach any subject in grades below the seventh.

No cadet teacher or practice teacher of a teacher-training institution shall serve as a substitute teacher unless he holds a valid certificate.

**DIVISION VI  
LIBRARIANS**

**19.16(257) Certificate.** On and after August 31, 1958, a person approved for service as a teacher-librarian for half-time service or less shall hold a certificate valid for either or both elementary- and secondary-school teaching, and also shall have completed nine semester hours in library science, three semester hours in children's literature and three semester hours in methods and materials of audio-visual instruction.

On and after August 31, 1958, a person approved for service as a school librarian devoting more than half time to such service shall hold a certificate endorsed for service as a school librarian in the elementary- and secondary-school grades

**DIVISION VII  
GUIDANCE**

[Rule 19.17(257) was filed by the Board of Public Instruction.]

**19.17(257) Qualifications for guidance personnel.**

**19.17(1) Elementary level.** For endorsement or approval as an elementary school guidance counselor, the applicant shall have met the requirements for a professional certificate and, in addition thereto, shall possess a master's degree in guidance and counseling from a recognized institution, based upon an approved program of study in which emphasis was placed upon guidance and counseling at the elementary-school level, which program included supervised guidance and counseling experience under the supervision of such institution, or actual experience recognized as the equivalent thereof by such institution. Applicant shall also present evidence of successful teaching experience.

**19.17(2) Secondary level.** For endorsement or approval as a secondary school guidance counselor, applicant shall have met the requirements for a professional certificate and, in addition thereto, shall possess a master's degree in guidance and counseling from a recognized institution, based upon an approved program of study in which emphasis was placed upon guidance and counseling at the secondary level, which program included supervised guidance and counseling experience under the supervision of such institution, or actual experience recognized as the equivalent thereof by such institution. Applicant shall also present evidence of successful teaching experience.

**19.17(3) Elementary-secondary-level.** For authorization by endorsement to serve as guidance counselor in kindergarten and in grades one through fourteen, the applicant must possess a current valid professional certificate endorsed for teaching at either the elementary- or secondary-school level and, in addition thereto, must possess a master's degree and have completed an approved graduate program of at least 45 semester hours for the preparation of guidance counselors, which program may include courses completed in fulfillment of the requirements for said master's degree and shall include supervised counseling experience at both elementary- and secondary-school level. In addition, the applicant shall present evidence of successful teaching experience.

**19.17(4) Director of guidance services.** For authorization by endorsement to serve as a director of guidance services in kindergarten and grades one through twelve, the applicant must meet the qualifications for a school guidance counselor and, in addition, shall have completed an additional approved graduate program of at least 30 semester hours in guidance and counseling in kindergarten and grades one through twelve and in

the administration and supervision of guidance programs. The applicant shall also present evidence of successful practical experience in guidance and counseling at both elementary and secondary level.

[Filed July 17, 1957]

DIVISION VIII  
PUBLIC SCHOOL HEALTH NURSES

**19.18(257) Requirements.** Nurses who teach hygiene and allied subjects must be certified for public school nursing or for the grade level or levels in which such subjects are taught. It is recommended that public school health nurses—whether they teach hygiene and allied subjects or not—shall have had one year on a staff where qualified public health nursing supervision was given.

Nurses who do no teaching are not required to hold a teacher's certificate, but they must all be registered by the Iowa board of nurse examiners.

DIVISION IX  
OTHER SERVICES

**19.19(257) Certification.** Standards for many other services involving the characteristics expected of the teacher and offered by schools are not yet developed. However, every person having any planning or teaching function to perform in connection with these services is expected to hold a certificate valid for the level at which the service is rendered.

[Filed July 17, 1957; amended October 31, 1967, September 18, 1969]

CHAPTER 20  
RECIPROCITY AGREEMENT OF  
CENTRAL STATES CONFERENCE OF  
STATE DEPARTMENTS OF EDUCATION

**20.1(257) Form of agreement.** The state of . . . . . hereby agrees, for a period of three years, beginning . . . . ., 19 . . . ., to issue certificates to applicants from all states which are signatory to this agreement on the following basis:

**20.1(1)** The processes involved in the issuance of certificates under reciprocity will be administered by the certification officials of the respective state departments of education.

**20.1(2)** Each teacher receiving a reciprocity certificate will have completed at least a four-year program of teacher education in a college or university recognized, approved, or accredited by the state department of education in the state in which the institution is located and by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education at the time of completion of the program.

**20.1(3)** Each applicant shall have completed at least one year of successful teaching or eight semester hours' credit during the five-year

period immediately preceding the date of application to be eligible for a reciprocity certificate.

**20.1(4)** Each applicant shall have completed a course in American history or government or some other course of equivalent content.<sup>1</sup>

**20.1(5)** The reciprocity certificate issued shall be valid only for the area or areas of instruction, and at the level or levels of instruction, for which certification was granted by the state from which transfer is to be made.

Minimum field and subject requirements shall be as follows:

a. Twenty-four semester hours in the field, with six semester hours or its equivalent in the particular subject taught:

social science	industrial arts
English	home economics
science	health
business	physical education

b. Twenty-four semester hours in the field—no specific requirements in the subject:

All fine arts other than music.

c. Twenty-four semester hours in the field—fifteen semester hours in the specific subject:

All foreign languages.

d. Eighteen semester hours in the field—no requirement in the specific subject:

All mathematics.

e. Forty-five semester hours in the field—no requirement in the specific subject:

All music.

**20.1(6)** Each applicant shall have the favorable recommendation of the certification officer of the state from which transfer is made to be eligible for a reciprocity certificate.

**20.1(7)** Each teacher, in order to obtain a reciprocity certificate shall:

a. Have met the requirements for certification in the state in which the program of teacher education is completed; or

b. Have taught successfully at least one year in the state from which transfer is being made after completing a four-year program of teacher education in any college approved under this agreement.

**20.1(8)** Certificates suspended or revoked in one state may, within the limits of legal authority, be suspended or revoked in all other states which are signatory to this agreement.

**20.1(9)** Each applicant for a reciprocity certificate shall comply with all requirements of the receiving state regarding filing of application, fees, age, citizenship, health and other similar requirements.

**20.1(10)** The reciprocity certificate shall be of a kind and for a term comparable to that

<sup>1</sup>See 13.15(257) for information regarding the temporary certificate which is available to otherwise qualified applicants who do not have credits in American history or government.



granted regularly by the receiving state for the completion of a four-year program of professional preparation to teach classes other than subjects commonly classified as vocational. Emergency, temporary or other types of substandard certificates shall not be issued under the provisions of this agreement. This agreement does not include administrative positions (supervisors, principals or superintendents).

20.1(11) When participating states have statutory or regulatory requirements which cannot be waived, it is understood that such requirements shall not invalidate the other parts of this agreement, provided they do not exceed six semester hours of college credit.

NOTE: It is desirable in such cases to issue a temporary certificate, valid for one year, so that reasonable time will be allowed for the applicant to meet these requirements.

20.1(12) Whenever authorized officials from two or more states sign this agreement it shall become effective immediately in such states.

Date . . . . ., 19 . . . . .

(Signature, chairman, controlling board)

(Address)

and/or

(Signature, chief state school officer)

(Address)

[Filed prior to July 4, 1952]

CHAPTER 21

PROPER EXPENDITURE OF IMPROVEMENT OF INSTRUCTION FUNDS

- 21.1 Terms defined.
- 21.2 Reimbursable activities.
- 21.3 Nonreimbursable items.
- 21.4 Claims procedure.

21.1(272) **Terms defined.** In setting up criteria for reimbursement of an improvement of instruction program, it seems logical to state what the term "Improvement of instruction" shall be considered to mean.

21.1(1) "Improvement of instruction" shall mean that, through the media listed below, teachers shall be so instructed that they in turn shall be expected to improve their own teaching in the classroom; that from this instruction they shall become more proficient in teaching techniques, in specific subject matter taught in their classrooms, in developing skills, in handling children, in organizing classrooms and classroom procedures, in using state handbooks, in making better and wider use of teaching materials, in wise selection of teaching materials, in remedial teaching programs, and in follow-up work after a testing program where testing was done for purposes of diagnosis and remedy.

21.1(2) "Improvement of instruction" shall be differentiated from: Improvement of administration, improvement of organization, improvement of transportation.

21.1(3) "Improvement of instruction" shall be differentiated from: Discussion of teachers' salaries, teachers' group insurance, recruitment of teachers, professional ethics, membership in professional organizations, legislation or extra-curricular activities.

21.1(4) "Improvement of instruction" shall be differentiated from: A testing program where tests are made purely for survey purposes to satisfy curiosity of local administrators or teachers.

21.1(5) "Improvement of instruction" shall be differentiated from: Speeches of general inspiration, talks by sales persons, talks by representatives of local organizations (in general), and viewing moving pictures of a general recreational nature.

21.2(272) **Reimbursable activities.**

21.2(1) *County institutes.*

a. Multiple county institute directed by the department of public instruction.

b. County institute directed by the county superintendent after previous approval of the program by the department of public instruction.

21.2(2) *Study centers.* Directed by the county superintendent and under the leadership of competent speakers, or demonstrators, approved by the department of public instruction, and in which the subject matter shall be the curriculum handbooks prepared by the department of public instruction.

21.2(3) *Workshops.* Directed by the department of public instruction or the county superintendent, and under the leadership of persons previously approved by the department of public instruction for that work.

21.2(4) *Testing programs.* Directed by the county superintendent as a part of a county-wide activity necessary for the proper conduct of a well defined remedial program of instruction.

21.2(5) *Supply of handbooks.* When purchase is necessary beyond the quota furnished free of charge by the department of public instruction.

21.2(6) *Miscellaneous.* Any activity or procedure which has previous approval of the supervisor concerned.

21.3(272) **Nonreimbursable items.** Recognizing that many of the following items may have definite value for teachers, it is yet felt necessary to exclude the expense connected with them from approval for reimbursement.

21.3(1) Speakers on general inspirational themes.

**21.3(2)** Speakers on topics of general information.

**21.3(3)** Speakers on teachers' welfare, ethics, organization or activities.

**21.3(4)** Speakers at eighth grade commencement exercises.

**21.3(5)** Speakers, group leaders or demonstrators drawn from the group concerned with the meeting.

**21.3(6)** Expenses of instructors to the county superintendents' conferences called by the state department of public instruction.

**21.3(7)** Expenses of delegates, or the county superintendent, to any conference or meeting.

**21.3(8)** Materials or literature supplied to the schools for general promotion of good schools.

**21.3(9)** Any item the major nature of which is administrative.

**21.3(10)** Tests for purely administrative purposes.

**21.3(11)** Library or supplementary instructional books and supplies.

**21.3(12)** Supplies used in a program conducted by the division of special education, or any other division which has its own budget set up for the conduct of its program.

**21.3(13)** Any item not clearly and directly identified with improvement of instruction as defined above.

**21.4(272) Claims procedure.** For approval of programs and speakers, study center leaders or demonstrators, confer with the supervisor in charge of your area previous to any final or definite arrangement.

Under the regulations as established by the department all claims must be presented on proper blanks, to be supplied, itemized to show to whom the money was paid and for what service. Itemized claims must be approved by the supervisor.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1952]

## TITLE XII

### TRANSPORTATION

#### CHAPTER 22

#### SCHOOL TRANSPORTATION

##### DIVISION I DESIGNATIONS

- 22.1 Area designations.
- 22.2 Special designation.
- 22.3 Changing designations.

##### DIVISION II BUS ROUTES

- 22.4 Intracounty routes.
- 22.5 Intercounty routes.
- 22.6 Bus route conflicts.

##### DIVISION III COUNTY BOARD PROCEDURE

- 22.7 Hearing on designations.
- 22.8 Errors corrected.
- 22.9 Change in designation.
- 22.10 Instructions furnished.
- 22.11 Map furnished.
- 22.12 Patrons informed.

##### DIVISION IV PRIVATE CONTRACTORS

- 22.13 Contract required.
- 22.14 Uniform charge.
- 22.15 Board must be party.
- 22.16 Contract with parents.
- 22.17 Vehicle requirements.

##### DIVISION V FINANCIAL RECORDS AND REPORTS

- 22.18 Required charges.
- 22.19 Estimated cost report.
- 22.20 School-owned buses.
- 22.21 Contract buses.
- 22.22 Billing basis.
- 22.23 Adjusted billings.
- 22.24 Account corrected.
- 22.25 Activity trips deducted.

##### DIVISION VI TRANSPORTATION MAPS

- 22.26 County superintendent.
- 22.27 Homes numbered.
- 22.28 Color coding.
- 22.29 Crosshatching.
- 22.30 Route markings.
- 22.31 Special designation coding.

##### DIVISION VII USE OF SCHOOL BUSES

- 22.32 Permitted uses listed.
- 22.33 Teacher transportation.

##### DIVISION VIII THE BUS DRIVER

- 22.34 Driver qualifications.
- 22.35 Stability factors.
- 22.36 Driver age.
- 22.37 Physical fitness.
- 22.38 Tests for tuberculosis.
- 22.39 Additional fitness requirements.
- 22.40 Mental fitness.
- 22.41 Vision requirements.
- 22.42 Hearing requirements.
- 22.43 Experience.
- 22.44 Traffic law knowledge.
- 22.45 Application form.
- 22.46 Driving record.

##### DIVISION IX PURCHASE OF BUSES

- 22.47 Local board procedure.
- 22.48 Financing.
- 22.49 Purchase on installments.
- 22.50 County board approval.
- 22.51 Details of purchase procedure.

##### DIVISION X MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

- 22.52 Annual inspection.
- 22.53 Maintenance record.

- 22.54 Drivers' schools.
- 22.55 Insurance.
- 22.56 Contract—privately owned buses.
- 22.57 Contract—district-owned buses.
- 22.58 Accident reports.
- 22.59 Railroad crossings.
- 22.60 Stopping on highway.
- 22.61 Civil defense projects.

#### DIVISION I DESIGNATIONS

##### **22.1(285) Area designations.**

**22.1(1)** To avoid the necessity for making a new set of designations each July and to conform to the provisions of section 285.4, it is necessary that designations be set up on a territorial basis.

**22.1(2)** The designation form must carry a geographic description of the territory included, rather than a list of the homes involved. Home numbers may be included only when a section is split or divided between two or more receiving schools.

**22.1(3)** When feasible, the designations shall be set up so as to avoid placing the boundary or the designation area on geographic section lines if a public, traveled road is involved. The area shall be clear cut with definite boundaries.

When the road situation, or the density of population and diversity of choice of school requires it, a designation area boundary line may be approved on a public road.

**22.1(4)** Separate designation forms shall be used for high school and elementary areas. Use form TR-F-1 for the high school designations. Use form TR-F-2 for the elementary designations.

**22.1(5)** Elementary designations are not to be made if the school in the district is open. If the school is closed by action of the board prior to July 15 of any year, the designation is to be made as provided in section 285.4. If the school is closed after July 15, the designation is to be made as provided in sections 282.7 and 285.4.

**22.1(6)** In ascertaining the wishes of the majority of the patrons in regard to the designations, the board shall count only those families with children of school age.

Only those families who are directly involved in the decision are to be counted.

The guiding principle shall be to satisfy the wishes of as many of the patrons as possible while providing a reasonable and legal transportation program.

A district may be split so that it is designated to two or more receiving schools.

**22.1(7)** Distance between schools shall not be a major factor in determining the boundary of designation areas.

##### **22.2(285) Special designation.**

**22.2(1)** To further implement the principle stated in 22.1(6) above, the special designation

(Form TR-F-3) has been set up to provide for families whose homes are in one designation area but who have been sending their children, in the past, to a school in another designation area. The special designation may also be considered by boards to provide for families with curricular or other problems which necessitate sending their children to a school other than that regularly designated.

**22.2(2)** The special designation covers one family only and should list the family name and home number, also the names of the children.

**22.2(3)** The special designation covers family only during the time it remains in the home occupied at the time the designation is made. The home will revert to the original designation when the family moves away. Families moving from one home to another will be expected to send their children to the school to which the new home is designated if transportation aid is desired.

**22.2(4)** Special designations are to be considered only upon the request of the family or board involved.

**22.2(5)** Where bus transportation is available the special designation should be limited to homes which are within three-fourths of a mile of the bus route because of the extra expense involved. However, a family may waive the right to compensation for transporting their children beyond three-fourths of a mile to meet a bus.

**22.2(6)** Designation areas shall be set up so as to require the least possible number of special designations. It is generally not necessary to have special designations on the extreme border of the designation area. Place the boundary line to include these families whenever it can be done without causing bus route difficulties.

**22.2(7)** Four copies of each designation, both area and special, are to be made up. After official county board action has been taken all copies are to be forwarded to the department of public instruction.

##### **22.3(285) Changing designations.**

**22.3(1)** Either local boards or parents may request a change in existing designations to be effective at the beginning of the next fall term.

**22.3(2)** Before making a request to the county board for a change the local board shall determine the desires of all the parents of children of school age in the area of proposed change. A majority of the parents concerned must desire the change.

**22.3(3)** When parents desire a change of designation they may make written request for the change, on or before July 5, to the president of the local board, stating their reasons for making the request. All interested parents should sign the request.

**22.3(4)** Parents should be encouraged to take all problems regarding change of designation

to their local board of education. If the local board fails to act by July 10, the parents shall file the request for a change directly with the county board on or before July 15.

**22.3(5)** The local board, in considering the request for change, shall meet in session and permit all parents to be affected by the change to attend the meeting. After all facts have been heard the local board shall either grant or deny the request. The decision must be made on facts presented and must be in accord with legal requirements and restrictions.

The local board shall certify action taken to the county board on or before July 15.

**22.3(6)** Solicitation by school officials or their representatives in territory designated to another school is prohibited. Parents are to be given opportunity to express their wishes but shall not be subjected to direct solicitation or pressure from outside groups. Requests for changes in designations which come about because of solicitation shall not be approved.

## DIVISION II BUS ROUTES

### **22.4(285) Intracounty routes.**

**22.4(1)** Bus routes within the boundaries of transporting districts as well as within designated areas must be as efficient and economical as possible under existing conditions. Duplication of service facilities shall be avoided insofar as possible.

**22.4(2)** A route shall provide a load of at least 75 percent capacity of the bus.

**22.4(3)** An official route shall not be so long as to require a high school pupil to ride on the bus more than 75 minutes, nor an elementary pupil more than 50 minutes. (These limits may be waived upon request of the parents.)

**22.4(4)** Pupils whose residence is within two miles of a bus route are within the area served by the bus and are not eligible for parent or private transportation at public expense, to the school served by the bus, except as follows:

a. Bus is fully loaded.

b. Physical handicap makes bus transportation impractical.

**22.4(5)** Transporting districts shall arrange routes to provide the greatest possible convenience to the pupils. Distance pupils who are required to transport themselves to meet the bus shall be kept to the minimum consistent with road conditions, uniform standards and legal requirements for locating bus routes.

**22.4(6)** Bus routes shall not be approved for a school district when such approval will encompass an area within which all students and their parents desire to attend another school, provided that the chosen school can serve the area efficiently.

**22.4(7)** A bus route may not be extended outside the designated area to give service to a pupil covered by special designation when such extension will cause duplication with the approved route of the other school operating in its own designated area.

**22.4(8)** In emergency situations, or when road conditions require it, a bus route may be approved temporarily to pass through a portion of an adjoining designation area, provided duplication of bus routes is not caused thereby. Such approval shall be considered very carefully and given only if clearly indicated by the situation. Approval shall be indicated on the bus route map by a broken line.

**22.4(9)** Transporting school districts shall file application for approval of bus routes with the county board of education not later than August 5.

Such application shall include a written geographical description of the route and a map of the area with the requested route plainly shown thereon. A list of the pupils to be transported, with house numbers and the township in which the homes are located, shall accompany the application. Four copies of estimated cost of transportation (TR-F-13) should also be submitted.

### **22.5(285) Intercounty routes.**

**22.5(1)** The superintendent of the transporting school district shall submit application for intercounty bus route on form TR-F-22 to his home county superintendent and board of education. The application shall be submitted in quadruplicate and shall include a map of the area accurately picturing the proposed route. Application shall be filed not later than August 5.

**22.5(2)** Joint consultation shall then be held by the county boards involved. The initial steps may be undertaken by the county superintendents. If there are no difficulties and agreement is reached, the route is approved and no further action need be taken.

**22.5(3)** If agreement is not reached in the initial attempt the superintendent of the county in which the applying school is located shall advise the superintendent of reasons for failure to reach agreement and request that he revise the application to meet the objection and resubmit same.

**22.5(4)** If the county boards do not reach agreement on the route, the home county superintendent shall forward complete record of the case together with disapproved application to the state department of public instruction. Every effort should be made, however, to settle the matter locally.

**22.5(5)** All legal provisions, standards and regulations applying to approval and operation of bus routes apply equally to intercounty bus routes.

**22.5(6)** All intercounty bus routes must be approved each year. If there has been no

change in the designations, nor in the proposed route, application may be made and agreement indicated by letter.

**22.6(285) Bus route conflicts.** Bus route controversies shall be settled with reference to the designation area. Except as stated above, bus routes shall not be approved outside the designated area. Pupils covered by special designation will be expected to meet the bus as provided above.

### DIVISION III COUNTY BOARD PROCEDURE

**22.7(285) Hearing on designations.** After receipt of petition from parents requesting change in designation or after receipt of notice of action taken by local boards on request for change of designation, the county board shall set a date for a hearing. All parents and the local board involved should be permitted to be present for the discussion.

After completion of the hearing the county board shall render the decision and notify all parties concerned of the decision within three days of the hearing.

**22.8(285) Errors corrected.** In areas where corrections are necessary due to errors in the original designations the county board may initiate procedure for making necessary changes. The resulting designation must, however, be in accordance with legal requirements and regulations.

**22.9(285) Change in designation.** When a change in the designation is approved by the county board, new designations conforming to the new division lines shall be made up.

A note should be attached to the four copies forwarded to the division of transportation listing designations which are superseded and which should be removed from the files.

**22.10(285) Instructions furnished.** The county superintendent shall supply all school district officials and other interested parties with detailed instructions and information covering procedure to be followed in setting up designations and in affecting changes in designations.

**22.11(285) Map furnished.** The county superintendent shall supply each district with a map showing designation areas.

**22.12(285) Patrons informed.** The county superintendent shall make diligent efforts to acquaint all patrons of the county with the details of the transportation program.

### DIVISION IV PRIVATE CONTRACTORS

**22.13(285) Contract required.** All private individuals wishing to transport public school pupils to and from public school in privately owned vehicles must be under contract with the

board of education. This will not apply to parents who transport their own children only.

The contract form used shall be that provided by the department of public instruction. (Form TR-F-4-497)

**22.14(285) Uniform charge.** The contract must provide for a uniform charge for all pupils transported. No differentiations may be made between pupils of different districts except as provided in 285.1(12).

**22.15(285) Board must be party.** The contractor may not arrange with individual families for transportation. The contractor undertakes to transport only those families indicated by the board of education.

**22.16(285) Contract with parents.** Parents undertaking to transport other children in addition to their own, are private contractors. These parents must be under contract, and must obtain a chauffeur's license and a school bus driver's permit.

**22.17(285) Vehicle requirements.** Any vehicle used, other than that used by a parent to transport his own children only, is considered to be a school bus and must meet all requirements set up for the type of vehicle used. (This is not intended to restrict the use of passenger cars during the time they are not actually engaged in transporting public school pupils.)

### DIVISION V FINANCIAL RECORDS AND REPORTS

**22.18(285) Required charges.** Full pro rata costs must be charged and collected for the transportation of all nonresident pupils. No differentiation may be made in charges due to differences in distance or grade in school.

**22.19(285) Estimated cost report.** Form TR-F-13, estimated cost of transportation, must be compiled by transporting districts each year. The form shall be completed in quadruplicate and forwarded to the county superintendent with application for approval of bus route.

After the county board has officially acted upon the report, all four copies are to be forwarded to the department of public instruction.

**22.20(285) School-owned buses.** All data indicated on Form TR-F-13 must be supplied for school-owned buses.

Contingent expense should in no case be estimated at less than \$100 per bus. For older buses this item should be as high as \$400.

**22.21(285) Contract buses.** In case buses are privately owned, only the amount of the contract need be given. This shall be entered in the space provided for driver's salary.

**22.22(285) Billing basis.** Transportation bills must be based on the current year's costs.

**22.23(285) Adjusted billing.** The bill to the sending district covering the first semester shall be based on the estimated cost and the estimated amount of state reimbursement.

The bill to the sending district covering the second semester shall be based on the actual cost and the estimated amount of state reimbursement.

The second semester bill must, therefore, make the necessary adjustment arising from any variations between the estimated cost used in the first semester bill and the actual cost as determined at the end of the second semester.

**22.24(285) Account corrected.** As soon as the actual amount of state reimbursement is known a transporting district may make the necessary corrections in accounts by means of a credit to the sending district on the next transportation bill if the charge was too high or by adding the amount the sending district owes if the charge was too low.

**22.25(285) Activity trips deducted.** Transporting school districts which use their equipment for activity trips or educational tours must deduct the cost of such trips from the total yearly transportation bill. In other words, such costs may not be included in the pro rata costs which determine the charge to sending districts.

Accurate and complete accounting records must be kept so that the cost of transportation to and from school may be ascertained.

#### DIVISION VI TRANSPORTATION MAPS

**22.26(285) County superintendent.** Each county superintendent is responsible for providing up-to-date transportation maps each year to the various districts in the county and to the state department of public instruction.

The regular Iowa highway commission road maps drawn on a scale of one inch to the mile should be used.

**22.27(285) Homes numbered.** All homes in the county outside of incorporated towns and villages shall be numbered.

**22.28(285) Color coding.** Designation areas shall be blocked out in light color, using contrasting colors for adjacent areas. All territory outside of high school operating districts shall be included.

**22.29(285) Crosshatching.** Elementary districts in which the school is open may be indicated on the map by light crosshatching with lines about one-fourth inch apart.

**22.30(285) Route markings.** All bus routes shall be clearly marked as approved by the county board. The same color shall be used as for the designation area in which the bus operates.

**22.31(285) Special designation coding.** Special designations may be indicated by a circle

around the home and an arrow pointing to the area in which the school attended is located.

#### DIVISION VII USE OF SCHOOL BUSES

**22.32(285) Permitted uses listed.** School buses may be used to transport pupils under the following conditions:

**22.32(1)** The program is a part of the regular or extracurricular program of a public school and has been so adopted and made a matter of record in the minutes of all the boards involved.

**22.32(2)** The pupils are enrolled in a public school.

**22.32(3)** The program or activity must be sponsored by a school or group of schools co-operatively and be under the direct control of a qualified teacher or recreational or playground director of some school district.

a. A regularly certificated teacher must be in charge of the program. Several or all schools may engage the same instructor on a co-operative basis.

b. In transporting pupils to Red Cross swimming classes a superintendent of schools may be designated by his own board as the supervisor or director of the activity and may use the Red Cross instructor to carry on the actual instruction in swimming.

c. If the Red Cross instructor holds a regular teacher's certificate issued by the board of educational examiners, he can be named as general supervisor of the activity by the several schools.

**22.32(4)** The bus shall be driven by a regularly approved driver holding a chauffeur's license and a school bus driver's permit. In addition thereto, the buses must be accompanied by a member of the faculty of said school who will be responsible for the conduct and general supervision of the pupils on the bus and at the place of the activity. If the faculty member is an approved driver he can act both as a driver and faculty sponsor.

**22.33(285) Teacher transportation.** Public school teachers who are transported should be included in the average number transported and should be charged the pro rata cost by the transporting district.

The teachers should be included in the list of pupils transported, form TR-F-20-4, and the number of weeks the teacher was transported included in the nonreimbursable column.

#### DIVISION VIII THE BUS DRIVER

**22.34(285) Driver qualifications.** General character and emotional stability are qualities which must be given careful consideration by boards of education in the selection of school bus

drivers. Elements that should be considered in setting a character standard are:

1. Reliability or dependability.
2. Initiative, self-reliance, and leadership.
3. Ability to get along with others.
4. Freedom from use of undesirable language.
5. Personal habits of cleanliness.
6. Moral conduct above reproach.
7. Honesty.
8. Freedom from addiction to narcotics or habit-forming drugs.
9. Freedom from addiction to alcoholic beverages or liquors.

**22.35(285) Stability factors.** Factors to be considered in determining emotional stability are:

- 22.35(1) Patience.
- 22.35(2) Considerateness.
- 22.35(3) Even temperament.
- 22.35(4) Calmness under stress.

**22.36(285) Driver age.** School bus drivers must be at least 16 years of age, and not more than 65 years of age as of August 1 preceding the opening of the school year. The department of public instruction may, at its discretion, waive the upper age limit upon application of the board of education and receipt of evidence of satisfactory physical condition of the driver.

**22.37(285) Physical fitness.** Applicants for the school bus driver's permit must submit signed physician's statement indicating physical fitness as follows:

**22.37(1)** Sufficient physical strength to operate the bus effectively.

**22.37(2)** Possession of full and normal use of both hands, both arms, both feet and both legs. Amputation of an arm or foot will disqualify the applicant. Amputation of more than two fingers of the hand will disqualify the applicant. In other words, the applicant should have one complete hand, and the thumb and at least two fingers of the other hand to qualify. Individual evaluations will be made for applicants who have parts of fingers missing.

**22.37(3)** Freedom from any communicable disease, such as tuberculosis.

**22.38(285) Tests for tuberculosis.**

**22.38(1) Types of tests.** An applicant for a school bus driver's permit may take either the intradermal tuberculin skin test or a chest X-ray film. If the result of the intradermal tuberculin skin test is positive, however, an X ray must then be taken. An applicant whose chest X ray shows any active form of tuberculosis will be rejected. Patch tests are not acceptable for purposes of qualifying for a school bus driver's permit.

**22.38(2) Duration of test results.** An applicant who has had a negative intradermal tuberculin skin test or a negative chest X ray within the 12-month period preceding August 1 of the school year in which the permit is to be issued is not required to be retested within that school year.

**22.39(285) Additional fitness requirements.** Freedom from mental, nervous, organic or functional disease; including but not limited to epilepsy, paralysis, insanity, abnormal blood pressure, heart ailments or any disease that may cause a tendency to fainting. Blood pressure in excess of 170 (systolic) and 100 (diastolic) taken in a sitting position, or diabetes, will disqualify the applicant in the absence of a qualified physician's recommendation and satisfactory statement covering the significance of the condition.

**22.40(285) Mental fitness.** The driver must be mentally alert and of at least normal intelligence.

**22.41(285) Vision requirements.** The applicant must have at least 20/40 vision in each eye, either normally or after correction. If the vision in one eye is near normal, visual acuity within the limits of 20/60 in the other eye will be acceptable for qualification. If corrective lenses are required to bring vision within the aforesaid limits they must be worn by the licensee at all times when operating the bus. Tunnel or barrel vision will disqualify an applicant. The applicant must have a field of vision of at least 150 degrees. The applicant must have near-normal depth perception and have no color deficiency which would interfere with safe driving.

**22.42(285) Hearing requirements.** The driver must have sufficient hearing in both ears to be able to hear sirens, whistles, warning bells, signals and other sounds related to safe operation of school buses. Applicant must meet this requirement without the use of a hearing aid.

**22.43(285) Experience.** Experience in driving large vehicles, such as trucks or buses, is essential. When student drivers who have not had this experience are selected, the administration must see that they are given this experience in the operation of the school bus before permitting them to transport pupils.

**22.44(285) Traffic law knowledge.** A thorough knowledge of traffic laws and regulations shall be required of all drivers.

**22.45(285) Application form.** The school bus driver and the board of education shall submit signed application for the permit upon forms prescribed by the department of public instruction.

**22.46(285) Driving record.** No driver should be employed until the board has assured itself that the applicant has an acceptable driving record.

DIVISION IX  
PURCHASE OF BUSES

**22.47(285) Local board procedure.** The board of education shall proceed as follows in purchasing school buses:

**22.47(1)** Obtain a letter of approval of purchase from county board when required.

**22.47(2)** Use separate specification and bid request sheets. (The statutes require body and chassis to be bought on separate contracts.)

**22.47(3)** Notify at least four body and four chassis dealers of intent to purchase school transportation equipment and request bids.

**22.47(4)** Reserve right to reject all bids.

**22.47(5)** Require all bids to be on comparable equipment which meets all state requirements and is on list of equipment listed as meeting said requirements.

**22.47(6)** Hold an open meeting for dealers to present merits of their equipment.

**22.47(7)** Review bids, tabulate all bids, make a record of action taken.

**22.47(8)** Sign separate contracts or orders for purchase of body and chassis. Purchase agreement must provide that dealer will deliver equipment which will pass initial state inspection at no further cost to school and further provide that school board shall withhold at least \$150 until vehicle passes initial state inspection.

**22.47(9)** Notify the state department of public instruction, division of transportation, of purchase and date of delivery so that arrangements can be made for initial inspection. No vehicle can be put into service until inspected, approved, and a seal of approval issued.

**22.48(285) Financing.** The board of education may finance purchase of transportation equipment as follows:

**22.48(1)** The board may pay all of the cost of each bus from funds on hand in general fund.

**22.48(2)** Bonds may be voted to purchase equipment, and funds so derived shall be used for that purpose.

**22.49(285) Purchase on installments.** The board may purchase buses on contracts.

**22.49(1)** Contracts for that purpose must be made in duplicate for the purchase of both chassis and bus body. A copy of the resolutions of the board for the purchase of said equipment should be included in the contract. Said contract must provide that at least one-fourth of the cost will be paid on delivery and the balance paid in not to exceed five equal installments on the dates specified with accrued interest due at a rate not to exceed four percent. The number and date of each

warrant with the date of payment shall be stated in the contract.

**22.49(2)** Warrant for down-payment shall be issued when the bus is delivered and shall be cashed at once. No more than five additional warrants, covering the cost of each vehicle purchased, for not to exceed one-fifth of the balance due and the date of payment on each vehicle, shall be issued at the time of purchase. These additional warrants shall be presented to the treasurer of the district and endorsed "not paid for lack of funds" and shall draw interest at the rate agreed upon but not to exceed four percent. Copies of contracts and a letter of approval from the county board of education for the purchase of bus body and chassis shall be delivered to any bank or person who purchases said warrants and the holder shall present said warrant to the board for payment on the date due as provided in the contract. (See attorney general's opinion of July 25, 1949, to superintendent of public instruction.)

**22.50(285) County board approval.** Form TR-F-17-4912 shall be used when county board approval is required. If bus is to be paid for over a period of five years, eleven copies of TR-F-17-4912 are necessary.

**22.51(285) Details of purchase procedure.**

**22.51(1)** If the contract provides for buying the bus over a five-year period, the board of education will issue six copies of form TR-F-19-4911 per body, and six copies of form TR-F-19-4911 for chassis. One copy each of contract for body and chassis shall be kept for the secretary's files.

**22.51(2)** Secretary shall issue necessary warrants for meeting terms of contract. At least one warrant must be drawn for the one-fourth down-payment on body and one for the one-fourth down-payment on chassis and not more than five equal warrants drawn for the annual payments on body and not more than five equal warrants drawn for annual payments on chassis.

**22.51(3)** Said warrants must be drawn in favor of the firm or company selling the respective body and chassis.

**22.51(4)** Each warrant must have one copy of the contract and one copy of county board approval attached.

**22.51(5)** Said warrants with contract attached must be presented to treasurer of school district who will stamp said warrants as follows:

"Not paid for lack of funds"

This warrant to be presented  
for payment on . . . . . 19 . . .

or when called for payment.

. . . . .  
Treasurer, School District



22.51(6) The person or company who receives these warrants may sign them over to any bank or person with or without recourse as follows:

Pay to the order of  
.....  
(Name of bank or person)  
with or without recourse.  
.....  
(Name of payee)

22.51(7) Banks or individuals may accept these warrants as herein provided.

DIVISION X  
MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

22.52(285) Annual inspection. To facilitate the annual inspection program required by statute school district officials shall send their buses to inspection centers as scheduled. The buses shall be driven to and accompanied through the inspection by the regular drivers.

22.53(285) Maintenance record. As a part of the annual inspection program school district officials shall cause the chassis of all buses, whether publicly or privately owned, to be inspected and all necessary repairs made before the opening of the school term each fall. The inspection and repairs shall be recorded on forms prescribed by the department of public instruction. The completed form shall be signed by the mechanic and carried in the glove compartment of the bus.

22.54(285) Drivers' schools. All school bus drivers shall attend classes or schools of instruction when held by the state department of public instruction.

22.55(285) Insurance. The board of education shall carry insurance on all school-owned buses and see that insurance is carried by all contractors engaged in transporting pupils for the district as follows:

22.55(1) Fire-theft-windstorm-comprehensive insurance should be carried on each bus.

22.55(2) Liability insurance. Since bus drivers can be sued for damages for which they are directly responsible, no driver should drive a bus unless fully covered by liability insurance. Since drivers often change during the year, the board of education shall carry insurance on all buses written to protect all approved drivers. Insurance should be carried in the amount of \$100,000-\$300,000 liability and \$10,000 property damage.

22.55(3) Medical care, hospitalization, etc. Since liability insurance does not cover accidents to children caused by other vehicles or from other causes not resulting from carelessness, etc., of the driver of the school bus, medical pay insurance in the amount of at least \$500 per pupil shall be carried.

Both liability and medical care insurance should be bought only for school term of nine

months except that if one of the buses is to be used for approved summer activities, insurance for twelve months should be purchased. Collision insurance is not recommended and cannot be charged to cost of transportation.

22.55(4) The Iowa school bus endorsement shall be a part of all school bus policies.

22.56(285) Contract—privately owned buses. The board of education and a contractor who undertakes to transport public school pupils for the board, in privately owned vehicles, shall sign the official contract prescribed by the department of public instruction. The contract shall contain the following provisions:

22.56(1) To furnish and operate at his own expense a legally approved vehicle of transportation (or a legally approved chassis on which may be mounted a school bus body supplied and maintained by the board of education) to and from the ..... school each day beginning on the date set by the board over route as described, ..... transporting only children attending public school designated by the party of the second part.

22.56(2) To comply with all legal and established uniform standards of operation as required by statute or by legally constituted authorities.

22.56(3) To comply with all uniform standards, established for protection of health and safety for pupils transported.

22.56(4) To comply with all rules and regulations adopted by the board of education for the protection of the children, or to govern the conduct of driver of bus.

22.56(5) To keep bus in good mechanical condition and up to standards required by statutes or by legally constituted authorities.

22.56(6) To take school bus to official inspection when held by state authorities with no additional expense to party of second part.

22.56(7) To see that the bus is swept and the windows cleaned each day and that registration plates and all lights are cleaned before each trip. Further, that the bus is washed and the floor swept and scrubbed with a good disinfectant each week. In case of an epidemic he shall wash entire bus with a disinfectant.

22.56(8) To drive the bus himself or to use only drivers and substitute drivers who have been approved by the board of education and have received school bus driver permits.

22.56(9) To furnish the board of education an approved certificate of medical examination for each person who is approved by the board of education to drive the bus.

**22.56(10)** To attend one county or regional school of instruction for bus drivers when called by state department of public instruction, division of transportation. (If owner does not drive the bus, the regular approved driver of bus shall attend.)

**22.56(11)** To carry insurance on bus and pupils with Iowa endorsement as part of policy. As follows: Liability \$10,000-\$100,000; property damage \$5,000 and medical care \$500 per pupil. Copy of policy to be filed with superintendent of schools.

**22.56(12)** To make such reports as may be required by state department of public instruction, county board of education, and superintendent of schools.

**22.56(13)** That the school bus shall be used only for transporting regularly enrolled students to and from public school and to extracurricular activities approved and designated by the board of education and further to comply with all legal restrictions on use of bus.

**22.56(14)** To obtain, if possible, the registration numbers of all cars violating the school bus passing law, section 321.372 and file information for prosecution.

**22.56(15)** Party of second part hereby reserves the right to change routing of the bus and if additional mileage is required it shall be at an extra cost not exceeding \$ . . . . . per additional mile per month. If shortened . . . . .

**22.56(16)** The use of alcoholic beverages or immoral conduct by party of the first part shall automatically cancel this contract as provided in section 321.375.

**22.56(17)** Contract may be terminated on 90-day notice by either party, section 285.5(4).

**22.56(18)** Party of first part agrees that, in case he desires to terminate the contract he will sell his school bus to the board of education at their request as provided in section 285.5(1). (Does not apply to passenger auto used as school bus.)

**22.56(19)** It is further agreed that party of second part reserves the right to withhold and retain as property of the board of education two weeks salary pending complete compliance with terms of contract or for being avoidably late.

**22.57(285) Contract—district-owned buses.** The board of education and a private individual undertaking to transport public school pupils for the board in school-district-owned vehicles shall sign the official contract prescribed by the state department of public instruction. The contract shall contain the following provisions:

**22.57(1)** To conform to all rules of the board of education in and for said district adopted for the protection of the children and to govern the

conduct of the person in charge of said conveyance.

**22.57(2)** To make such reports as may be required by the state department of public instruction, county board of education, or superintendent of schools.

**22.57(3)** To conform to all standards for operation of the school buses as required by statute or by legally constituted authorities.

**22.57(4)** To take bus to school bus inspections when held under auspices of the division of transportation, department of public instruction, without further cost to the board.

**22.57(5)** To attend a county or regional school of instruction for bus drivers when called by the state department of public instruction, division of transportation.

**22.57(6)** That the party of the second part can terminate this contract and dismiss the party of the first part for any inattention to duty, use of intoxicating liquors, immoral conduct, incompetency or for any other good cause.

**22.57(7)** That this contract shall not be in force until driver presents official school bus driver permit.

**22.58(285) Accident reports.** The superintendent of schools shall make a report to the division of transportation, department of public instruction, on any accident involving any vehicle in use as a school bus. The driver of the bus shall cooperate with the superintendent in making such report. The report shall be made on the department of public safety Form D-48, "Driver's Confidential Report of Motor Vehicle Accident, State of Iowa."

**22.59(285) Railroad crossings.** The driver of any school bus shall bring the bus to a complete stop at all railroad crossings, as required in section 321.343, regardless of whether or not there are any pupils in the bus, and regardless of whether or not there is an automatic signal at the crossing.

**22.60(285) Stopping on highway.**

**22.60(1)** A school bus shall not stop to load or unload pupils at any point on a primary highway where the clear vision distance in either direction is less than 1,000 feet.

**22.60(2)** On a secondary highway the clear vision distance shall be at least 700 feet in each direction.

**22.60(3)** No scheduled stop shall be made in a "no passing" zone.

**22.61(285) Civil defense projects.** Civil defense projects may be recognized by the board of directors of any school district as an authorized extracurricular activity under the following conditions:

**22.61(1)** Such activity may take the form of, but need not be restricted to:

- a. First-aid classes.
- b. Study and distribution of materials relating to community survival, fallout shelters, radiation detection, and other pertinent disaster measures.
- c. Exercises and field trips related to the above matters.
- d. Co-operation with local, state and national authorities, both civil and military, and interested organizations, in carrying out civil defense exercises and in planning and making preparations for passive defense in time of actual emergency.

**22.61(2)** The use of school buses for field trips and exercises, and the planned use of school buses in connection with actual emergency procedures to be carried on in co-operation with local, state or national authorities, civil or military, is hereby defined as properly incident to such authorized extracurricular activity.

**22.61(3)** All such projects, except an actual emergency operation where time is of the essence, shall have prior approval of the state department of public instruction.

**22.61(4)** The bus shall be driven by an approved driver holding a chauffeur's license and a regular school bus driver's permit except that in actual emergency situations, where regular drivers are not available, certain other drivers, including students and teachers, may be used providing the following conditions are met:

The driver shall:

- a. Be approved by the local board of education.
- b. Be at least 16 years of age and not more than 65 years of age, be physically and mentally competent, and not possess personal or moral habits which would be detrimental to the best interests of the safety and welfare of the children transported.
- c. Have an emergency school bus driver's permit issued by the state department of public instruction.

**22.61(5)** To qualify for this special permit, the applicant must pass a physical examination which shall indicate the following:

- a. Sufficient physical strength to handle the bus with care.
- b. Possession of full and normal use of both hands, both arms, both feet and both legs. Amputation of an arm or foot will disqualify the applicant. Amputation of more than two fingers of the hand will disqualify the applicant. In other words, the applicant should have one complete hand, and the thumb and at least two fingers of the other hand to qualify. Individual evaluations will be made for applicants who have parts of fingers missing.

c. Freedom from mental, nervous, organic or functional disease such as epilepsy, paralysis, insanity, diabetes, abnormal blood pressure, heart ailments or any disease that may cause a tendency to fainting. Blood pressure in excess of 170 (systolic) and 100 (diastolic) taken in a sitting position will disqualify the applicant in the absence of a qualified physician's recommendation and satisfactory statement covering significance of high pressure.

d. At least 20/40 vision in each eye, either normally or after correction. If one eye is near normal, visual acuity within the limits of 20/100 in the other eye is permissible. If glasses are required to bring the vision within above limits, the glasses must be worn at all times when driving the bus. Persons with tunnel or barrel vision may not be used. The driver must have near normal depth perception. Color blindness in a driver is undesirable.

e. Sufficient hearing in both ears to be able to hear sirens, whistles, warning bells, signals and other sounds related to safe operation of school buses. Applicant must meet this requirement without the use of a hearing aid.

[Filed June 2, 1961; amended April 30, 1962, July 12, 1962, May 10, 1966, May 10, 1972]

## CHAPTER 23 THE SCHOOL BUS

- 23.1 Requirements for manufacturers.
- 23.2 The school bus chassis.
- 23.3 The school bus body.
- 23.4 Small vehicles.

**23.1(285) Requirements for manufacturers.** In order to protect both the boards of education and distributors from misunderstanding and confusion, all manufacturers shall:

**23.1(1)** Submit specifications to division of transportation, department of public instruction, for all models of equipment that are to be offered for sale in Iowa. Notice of approved equipment will be made available to all schools. Certification of models as approved will be given to manufacturers.

**23.1(2)** File with transportation a statement of list price of approved models including equipment needed to meet state requirements.

**23.1(3)** On special equipment obtain approval of state department of public instruction before using on or in buses. This shall apply to such special equipment as:

- a. First-aid kits.
- b. Fire extinguishers.
- c. Flashing stop warning lights and switch.
- d. Directional signal lights.
- e. Stop signal arm.
- f. Assistor brake equipment.
- g. Heaters.
- h. Reflectors.

**23.1(4)** Be sure buses are bought according to established procedures and legal provisions for purchasing school transportation equipment.

**23.2(285) The school bus chassis.** Minimum standards for the school bus chassis shall be those recommended at pages 13 to 28, inclusive, of *Minimum Standards for School Buses*, 1964 Revised Edition, by the National Conference on School Transportation, administered by the National Commission on Safety Education, and published by the National Education Association, 1201 Sixteenth Street N.W., Washington, D. C. 20036, except as may be otherwise provided by statute and except as follows:

**23.2(1) Air cleaner.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, the air cleaner shall be so designed and located as to prevent intake of water from cowl drainage or runoff.

**23.2(2) Battery.**

a. The storage battery as established by the manufacturer's rating shall be of sufficient capacity to efficiently care for the starting, lighting, signal devices, heating, defrosting and other electrical equipment. The battery shall be mounted on a sliding battery tray in a special compartment located in the body skirt, or in the engine compartment under the hood in an accessible place.

b. When the battery is mounted in a special compartment located in the body skirt it shall have a rating of not less than 150 ampere hours at 12 volts measured at 20-hour rate.

c. The battery, when it is mounted in the engine compartment under the hood, shall have a minimum ampere-hour rating of 85 amperes. The battery rack shall be of such size that it will accommodate a 90-ampere hour battery of maximum size. The use of two six-volt batteries is permissible, but when used, they shall be rated at a minimum of 150 ampere hours.

d. When the battery is to be mounted outside of the engine compartment, it may be temporarily mounted to the chassis. The body company will permanently mount the battery on a sliding tray located so that the center line of the battery is 52 inches back of the cowl. One-piece battery cables shall be provided by the chassis manufacturer; such cables are to be at least 36 inches longer than normally required, to accommodate the battery when it is located 52 inches to the rear of the cowl. The battery cable, if passed through holes in the metal, shall be protected by nonmetallic grommets. All retaining clips or fastening devices for the battery cables must be insulated.

e. No small vehicle shall be equipped with a battery of less than 70 ampere hours at 12 volts, measured at 20-hour rate.

**23.2(3) Bumper, front.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, the front bumper

shall be "heavy-duty" type and be curved or beveled at each end so as to prevent snagging or hooking.

**23.2(4) Color.** The chassis including front bumper, fenders and wheels shall be black. The hood and cowl shall be national school bus chrome. The grille shall be either black or national school bus chrome.

**23.2(5) Alternator.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, the alternator, except in the case of small vehicles, shall have a minimum output of 100 amperes with a minimum charging rate of 20 amperes at manufacturer's recommended idle speed.

For small vehicles the generator or alternator with rectifier shall have a minimum output of 40 amperes with 12-volt system and shall be ventilated and voltage controlled and, if necessary, current controlled.

**23.2(6) Horn.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, the bus shall be equipped with dual horns with each having a sound level of 120 decibels.

**23.2(7) Instruments.** The bus shall be equipped with instruments, as provided in the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, except that a voltmeter shall be substituted in place of an ammeter.

**23.2(8) Tires and rims.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, on equipment now in operation, recapped tires may be used as replacements for use on rear wheels only providing the tires are guaranteed by the seller.

**23.2(9) Tow hooks.** The bus shall be equipped with one front heavy duty center mounted tow hook, adequately secured to the frame rails with braces, or two tow hooks fastened securely to the front end of the frame. Tow hooks on the rear are optional. If provided, however, they shall not protrude beyond outer edge of rear bumper.

**23.2(10) Voltage regulator.** The bus electrical system shall include a voltage regulator of a repairable type. Such regulator shall be of the full-transistor variety except for the field relay which may be either a solid state or controlled contact unit. The regulator shall have readily accessible external adjustment.

**23.3(285) The school bus body.** Minimum standards for the school bus body shall be those recommended at pages 29 to 53, inclusive, of *Minimum Standards for School Buses*, 1964 Revised Edition, by the National Conference on School Transportation, administered by the National Commission on Safety Education, and published by the National Education Association, 1201 Sixteenth Street N.W., Washington, D. C.,

except as may be otherwise provided by statute and except as follows:

**23.3(1) Ax.** The bus shall be equipped with a short hand ax with approximately a two-pound head and an 18-inch shank, mounted in a position accessible to the driver.

**23.3(2) Body sizes.** The bus shall meet the specifications as provided in the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, except that small vehicles may vary in capacity up to 20 pupils.

**23.3(3) Color.** The school bus body, including roof, shall be uniformly painted in the color, national school bus chrome, in accordance with specifications disseminated by the general services administration of the United States government. The rear bumper, all lettering, and body trim if used, shall be black.

**23.3(4) Defrosters and heaters shall be required.**

a. The defrosters shall be of sufficient capacity to keep the windshield, window to left of driver and glass in entrance door clear of fog, frost and snow.

b. The defrosters shall have separate all-metal fans which secure air directly from the heater core and the air mixture shall be at least 60 percent fresh air.

c. The defroster units shall be driver controlled and regulated, operating independently through their own duct system.

d. In addition, two adjustable six-inch all-metal or polycarbonate resin defroster fans shall be installed. The fans shall have a minimum of four blades and be equipped with adequate guards. Each unit shall be independently adjustable and operated by the driver. These fans shall be on a separate circuit, with a switch for each fan, and be capable of two-speed operation.

**23.3(5) Service door.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards, hereinabove adopted, as the same relate to service doors, a header pad of approximately 18 inches in width shall be installed directly within and above the service door opening and shall extend horizontally between the vertical sides of the service door opening to within three inches of each such vertical side. A power operated door must provide for manual operation in case of power failure. If understep-type door control is used, it must be completely enclosed. There shall be no security type of lock, or locking device, installed on the service door.

**23.3(6) Emergency door.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards, hereinabove adopted, as the same relate to emergency doors, the lower portion of the emergency door shall be equipped with approved safety glass, exposed area of which shall not be less than 300 square inches. There shall be no security

type of lock, or locking device, installed on the emergency door. The emergency door shall be equipped with a heavy duty metal doorstop and hold bracket or two heavy duty straps to prevent the door from striking lamps when it is open.

**23.3(7) Fire extinguisher.**

a. The bus shall be equipped with one dry chemical type fire extinguisher of five-pound capacity or two dry chemical type fire extinguishers of at least two and one-half pound capacity each, mounted in extinguisher manufacturer's bracket of automotive type, and located in the driver's compartment in full view of and readily accessible to the driver.

b. Each fire extinguisher shall have a minimum rating of 8-B:C and shall have a pressure gauge or indicator installed on it.

c. Each extinguisher shall meet the applicable standards prescribed by a testing organization of national reputation which undertakes to test and provide standards for extinguisher equipment. The testing laboratory must be one that is recognized by the Iowa state fire marshal. Each extinguisher shall bear the label of the testing laboratory.

**23.3(8) First-aid kit.**

a. The bus shall carry a grade "A" metal first-aid kit and shall either be mounted in full view or the location of the kit labeled so any driver will know where to find it. The kit shall be accessible to the driver and mounted in such manner that it can be removed from the bus if necessary.

b. First-aid kits must be approved by the state department of public instruction.

c. Sizes required for buses:

Ten unit kit required in all vehicles carrying less than 20 passengers.

Sixteen unit kit required in all buses carrying 20 to 30 passengers.

Twenty-four unit kit required in all buses carrying 31 to 48 passengers.

Thirty-six unit kit required in all buses carrying 49 or more passengers.

ITEM	10-unit	16-unit	24-unit	36-unit
1" Adhesive Compress	—	1	1	2
2" Bandage Compress	1	1	2	2
3" Bandage Compress	—	1	2	2
4" Bandage Compress	1	1	2	2
3" x 3" Plain Gauze Pads (Dressings)	1	1	1	4
Gauze Roller Bandage	1	1	2	4
Plain Absorbent Gauze 2 pieces; (18" x 36")	1	2	4	6
Plain Absorbent Gauze (24" x 72")	1	2	3	5
Triangular Bandages	1	3	4	6
Tourniquet	1	1	1	1
Band Aids (Packet)	1	1	1	1
Wire Splint	1	1	1	1

**23.3(9) Flags.** Three 16-inch red flags and means for roadside mounting shall be located in an accessible place near driver.

**23.3(10) Flares.** Each bus shall be equipped with three red reflector type flares. (Oil type flares are not acceptable.) Flares must be mounted in an accessible place near driver.

**23.3(11) Fusees.** Each bus shall be equipped with three 30-minute stand-up fusees stored in a canister with a lid. The canister is to be mounted in an accessible place near the driver.

**23.3(12) Floor covering.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards, hereinabove adopted, as the same relate to floor covering, cove molding shall be used along the side walls and rear corners, and all floor seam separations shall be covered with durable metal stripping.

**23.3(13) Gasoline fill cap cover.** The gasoline fill cap opening in the body skirt shall be equipped with a hinged cover held closed by a spring or other conveniently operated device.

**23.3(14) Identification.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards, except minimum standard three, hereinabove adopted, identification shall conform to the following requirements:

a. The bus, whether school owned or privately owned, shall bear the official name of the school on each side in black standard unshaded letters, at least five inches but not more than seven inches high.

- Examples: (1) Blank Community School District  
 (2) Blank Independent School District  
 (3) Blank Consolidated School District  
 (4) Blank Township School District

If there is insufficient space due to the length of the name of the school district, the words Community, Independent, Consolidated, Township and District may be abbreviated.

b. The rated pupil seating capacity of the bus shall be printed to the left of the entrance door, approximately six inches below the name of the school district, in two-inch characters. The word "capacity" may be abbreviated. For example: Rated Cap. 48.

c. The number of the bus shall be printed in not less than five-inch nor more than eight-inch characters. The location of the number is at the discretion of the local district except that the number of the bus shall not be on the same line as the name of the school district.

d. Privately owned buses shall also bear the name of the owner, followed by the word "OWNER" in one and one-half inch characters printed approximately six inches below the bus capacity on the right side of the bus.

e. The rated seating capacity of the bus shall also be printed above the right windshield on the inside of the bus.

f. Decals for any lettering on the bus in lieu of painting are not acceptable with the exception that the label on the inside of the emergency door to indicate how it operates may be a decal.

**23.3(15) Insulation.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards, hereinabove adopted, as the same relate to insulation, all insulation shall be so firmly installed that it will retain its original position. Plywood may be used for floor insulation.

**23.3(16) Lamps and signals.**

a. *General.* All lamps and their installation shall conform to the current standards and recommendations of the Society of Automotive Engineers. All lamps and reflectors must be approved by the Iowa commissioner of public safety.

b. *Head lamps.*

(1) The bus shall be equipped with a minimum of two sealed-beam head lamps of proper intensity and fuses or circuit breakers.

(2) There shall be a manually operated foot switch for selection of high or low beam distribution of these headlights.

c. *Clearance lights.* The body shall be equipped with two red clearance lamps at the rear and two amber clearance lights at the front mounted at the highest and widest portion of the body.

d. *Identification lights.* The bus shall be equipped with three amber identification lights on the front and three identification lights on the rear. Each such group shall be evenly spaced not less than six nor more than 12 inches apart along a horizontal line near the top of the vehicle.

e. *Reflectors.*

(1) The bus shall be equipped with two amber reflectors, one on each side at the lower front and corner of the body approximately at floor level and back of the door on the right side, and at a similar location on the left side.

(2) The bus shall be equipped with four red reflectors; one at each side at or near the rear; and two on the rear, one at each side.

(3) The reflectors are to be mounted at a height not to exceed 42 inches nor less than 20 inches above the ground on which the vehicle stands.

f. *Tail and stop (brake) lamps.*

(1) Bus shall be equipped with two tail lamps and two stop (brake) lamps not in combination, emitting red light plainly visible for distance of 500 feet to rear. Signal area of stop (brake) lamps shall be at least six inches in diameter and shall have light intensity at least equal to Class "A", Type "I" turn-signal units as established by Society of Automotive Engineers.

(2) Tail lamps shall be mounted not less than 40 inches from surface on which vehicle stands. Stop (brake) lamps shall be as high as practicable but below window line, and spaced as

far apart laterally as practicable but not less than three feet. Measurements shall be taken from lamp centers.

(3) The lens on these lamps shall be free of lettering except for manufacturer's markings.

*g. Interior lights.* Interior lights shall be provided which adequately illuminate the interior aisles and step-well.

*h. Registration plate lamp.* The bus shall be equipped with a rear registration plate illuminator. This lamp may be combined with one of the tail lamps.

*i. Warning signal lights.* School bus warning signal lamps are alternately flashing lamps at the same horizontal level, intended to identify the vehicle as a school bus, and to inform other users of the highway that such vehicle is about to stop, or is stopped, to take on or discharge school children. Requirements for such lights, as used on school buses, shall be as follows:

(1) All school buses shall be equipped with two alternately flashing red lights at the rear of the vehicle and two double lamp assemblies at the front of the vehicle; two of these front lamps shall display an amber light and the remaining two shall display a red light. These shall be sealed-beam units.

(2) Right and left lights shall flash alternately. Each light shall flash not less than 60 nor more than 120 flashes per minute.

(3) The flashing stop warning lights are to have a signal area of not less than 28 square inches per lens. There shall be no lettering, except manufacturer's markings, on the lens. The lamps shall give a distinct warning illumination of entire lens area when lighted for a distance of 500 feet when the bus is in bright sunlight.

(4) The lens color and wiring must conform to S.A.E. specifications.

(5) The entire lamp assembly must meet S.A.E. specifications and successfully pass vibration and shock, moisture, dust, corrosion and photometric tests.

(6) The flashing warning signal lights shall be actuated manually with a switch mounted on the steering column. The switch shall have three positions: Position one—when switch lever is horizontal, all lamps shall be off; Position two—when switch lever is down, front amber and rear red lamps shall flash; Position three—when switch lever is up, front red and rear red lamps shall flash.

(7) The switch shall have two telltale or indicator lights; one shall show amber light when the switch is in position two, and the other shall show red light when the switch is in position three.

(8) The red lamps shall be mounted on the outer side of the amber lamps in the front assembly. Each signal lamp shall be mounted with its axis substantially parallel to the longitudinal axis of the vehicle. The front and rear signal lamps shall be spaced as far apart laterally as practicable, but in no case shall the spacing between lamp

centers be less than 40 inches. The signal lamps shall be mounted at the front on the same horizontal center line and above the windshield, and at the rear on the same horizontal center line so that the lower edge of the lens is not lower than the top line of the side window opening. The vision of the front signal lamps to the rear shall be unobstructed by any part of the vehicle from five degrees above to ten degrees below horizontal and from 30 degrees to the right and 30 degrees to the left of the center line of the vehicle. The area around the lens of each alternately flashing signal lamp and extending outward approximately three inches shall be painted black. In installations where there is no flat vertical portion of the body immediately surrounding entire lens of lamp, a circular or square band of black approximately three inches wide, immediately below and to both sides of the lens, shall be painted on the body or roof area against which signal lamp is seen from distance of 500 feet along the axis of vehicle. Each lamp shall be mounted with its aiming plane vertical and normal to the vehicle axis.

(9) All new school buses sold within the state of Iowa from and after the effective date of this subparagraph, in lieu of meeting the specifications set forth in subparagraphs (1) through (8) hereof, shall be equipped with warning signal lamps as follows:

All such school buses shall be equipped with four alternately-flashing warning lamps at the front and four alternately-flashing warning lamps at the rear of the bus. Two of each of said sets of four lamps shall be amber in color and two shall be red in color. Said lamps shall conform to the Society of Automotive Engineers Standard "J887, July, 1964", except that the candlepower requirement shall be two and one-half times that specified in said standard.

Installation of said lamps shall conform to said standard except that an amber signal lamp shall be located adjacent to each red signal lamp, at the same level, and at the side of the red signal lamp nearer the vertical center line of the bus. As a further exception to said standard, the system of red and amber signal lamps shall be so wired that the amber signal lamps are energized manually; and the red signal lamps are energized automatically and the amber signal lamps are de-energized automatically when the bus entrance door is opened.

The switch to actuate the amber lamps shall be installed within easy reach of the hands of the bus driver. Two indicator lights shall be located within view of the driver, one of which shall show an amber light when the amber signal lamps are flashing and the other of which shall show a red light when the red signal lamps are flashing.

The area of the bus body around the lens of each flashing signal lamp and extending outward for at least three inches shall be painted black.

*j. Turn signal units.* An electric direction signal lamp for school buses is a device for giving a flashing warning light to the front and to the rear

of a school bus to indicate to approaching and overtaking motor vehicles the intention of the bus operator to change direction. Requirements for such devices, as used on school buses, shall be as follows:

(1) The bus shall be equipped with four class "A" amber flashing turn signal lamps that meet the specifications of the Society of Automotive Engineers. These signals must be independent units and may be equipped with a four-way hazard warning switch to cause simultaneous flashing of the turn signal lamps when needed as a vehicular traffic hazard warning. Telltale or indicator lights plainly visible to operator shall be provided to indicate that each signal is functioning properly.

(2) The illuminated signal area of the lamp shall be in the form of an amber arrow with head and shaft or arrowhead only. The luminous area shall be not less than 12 square inches. The area of the lamp face surrounding the luminous area shall be black. This may be a metal shield painted dull black or a vitreous black enamel applied to the lens itself.

(3) The lens coloring and wiring must conform to S.A.E. specifications.

(4) The flashing rate for turn signal lamps shall be no slower than 60 and no faster than 120 times per minute under normal operating conditions. The "on" period of flasher shall be long enough to permit bulb filament to come to full brightness.

(5) The entire lamp assembly must meet S.A.E. specifications and successfully pass vibration and shock, moisture, dust, corrosion and photometric tests.

(6) Each turn signal lamp shall be mounted with its axis substantially parallel to longitudinal axis of vehicle. Rear lamps shall be mounted as near to the right and left side of bus as possible but in no case shall outer edge of lamps be more than ten inches from outer body width line. They shall be mounted below rear windows but in no case shall distance from top edge of lamp to lower edge of window exceed five inches. Front lamps shall be mounted either on top of each front fender or on cowl. If mounted on cowl, distance from top edge of lamp to lower windshield line shall not exceed five inches. Mounting brackets or hoods for both front and rear lamps shall be of sufficient strength to withstand normal vibration. Those for rear lamps shall be streamlined to body to prevent hitching of rides.

k. *Supervisor's light.* The rearmost ceiling light or a separate light may be used as a supervisor's light. This light shall have a separate switch controlled by the driver so he may have this light on when traveling after sunset.

**23.3(17) Mirrors.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, as the same relate to mirrors, a cross-view mirror of at least four inches in diameter shall be installed on the bus in such a

manner that the seated driver may observe the area in front of the bus which could not otherwise be viewed from his position.

**23.3(18) Seat belt for driver.** A seat belt for the driver shall be provided, and shall be fastened to the bus floor immediately behind the driver's seat when adjusted to its rearmost position. Both the right and left half of this seat belt shall be equipped with a retractor and shall be held by a metal strap or loop of substantial material securely fastened to the seat frame in a manner that will keep the belt off the floor. All seat belts require special approval of the Iowa state commissioner of public safety.

**23.3(19) Seats.** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards hereinabove adopted, seats shall meet the following requirements:

a. The backs of all seats of similar size shall be of the same width at the top and of the same height from the floor and shall slant at same angle with the floor. Backs of seats shall be free of coat rails.

b. The tops of back rests shall be not less than 33 and not more than 45 inches above the floor level except that tops of back rests on rear seats shall not be above bottom edge of rear windows.

c. The seat cushions shall be securely attached to the seat frames with a positive type retainer to keep the cushion from being completely dislodged from the seat frame if the bus overturns. The retainer should be secured to the front rail of the seat frame so the cushion can be raised for cleaning purposes. Spring clips do not meet this requirement.

d. Where beading is used it shall be double sewn in all seams to assure less splitting from flexing.

e. All seats shall be securely fastened with bolts and nuts with lock washers on that part or parts of the bus which support them.

f. The spacing of fiber glass seats shall be on a "knee space" basis with a minimum requirement of 25 inches between seats.

**23.3(20) Seats in small vehicles.** For small vehicles the following standards for seats apply in lieu of those in 23.3(19):

a. All seats shall be securely fastened to the body of the vehicle.

b. The seats shall be covered with fire-resistant padding material and comfortably upholstered with adequate padding. (Not applicable to fiber glass seats).

c. Jump seats or portable seats shall not be used.

d. The seat beside the driver, if regular equipment or installed by vehicle manufacturer, may be used for pupil seating. It shall be securely fastened to the body and shall be so constructed as not to interfere with pupils entering or leaving the vehicle.



e. The allowable average rump width in determining the rated seating capacity of the bus shall be 13 inches.

f. All seats shall be at least 14 inches in over-all depth.

g. All seats shall be forward facing.

### 23.3(21) *Seat rail padding.*

a. The top seat rail of all school bus seats (except the two rear seats on either side), the crossbar back of the driver's seat on the left-hand side, and the top modesty panel crossbar on the right-hand side shall be covered with padding sufficient to minimize facial injury in case of impact.

b. The seat rail and crossbar padding shall be semidense sponge rubber or other shock absorbing material with similar resilient characteristics. The padding shall have a minimum nondepressed thickness of one inch.

c. The seat rail padding shall cover all of that part of the top seat rail likely to be struck by the heads or faces of pupils sitting back of it if they are thrown forward by impact.

d. The seat rail padding shall be covered with and held in place by a covering made of the same material used to cover the padding of the seat cushion. The seat rail padding cover shall be securely attached to the seat back.

**23.3(22) *Steps.*** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards, hereinabove adopted, as the same relate to steps, the surface of the steps shall be of nonskid rubber with ribbed tread and contrasting colored nosing. A full length assist rail shall be provided in an unobstructed location inside doorway.

### 23.3(23) *Stop signal arm.*

a. The stop signal arm shall be a flat 18-inch octagon, exclusive of brackets for mounting.

b. The arm shall be constructed of aluminum alloy with a minimum gauge of .080, and temper of 5052-H34 or equivalent.

c. It shall have the word "STOP" printed on both sides in white letters at least six inches high, with a brush stroke of approximately seven-eighths inch width, on a bright red background; the outer edge shall be painted white one-half inch wide.

d. The colors shall conform to the colors shown and specified in the American Association of State Highway Officials Manual for Signing and Pavement Marking of the National System of Interstate and Defense Highway, dated 1961 or latest issue. In addition, the colors shall be the same in daylight and at night under artificial headlight illumination. Reflective sheeting shall be uniform in color and reflectivity.

e. The entire sign, including letters, shall be reflectorized with "SCOTCHLITE" or equivalent, and must not lose over 20 percent of reflectivity when wet.

f. The sign shall be mounted outside the bus on the left side opposite the driver and immediately below the window. Rubber spacers shall be

installed on either the side of the bus or the stop arm so as to prevent sign from making abrasive contact with the side of the bus.

g. It shall have a driver controlled mechanism, either manual or mechanical (vacuum), which will positively hold the sign in an extended or retracted position to prevent whipping in the wind. (Gears are not acceptable.)

h. An additional vacuum reserve tank with check valve is required for vacuum controlled arm.

i. The control mechanism must be mounted so the driver will remain in normal driving position while operating the stop signal arm.

j. All stop signal arms, including the mechanism, must have special approval of the state department of public instruction.

**23.3(24) *Storage compartment.*** A metal container of adequate strength and capacity for the storage of tire chains, tow chains and such tools as may be necessary for minor emergency repairs while bus is enroute shall be provided. Such storage container may be located either inside or outside the passenger compartment but, if inside, it shall have cover other than the seat cushion and be securely fastened to floor or seat frame. The container must have a latch to keep the cover securely fastened to it in such a manner as to prevent the contents from spilling in case the bus overturns.

**23.3(25) *Sun shield.*** There shall be installed on the windshield header an interior sun visor which is double bracketed, adjustable and not less than six inches wide and thirty inches long.

**23.3(26) *Ventilation.*** Static type exhaust roof ventilators, nonclosing type, shall be installed in low pressure area of the front roof panel.

*Exception—small vehicles.*

This standard does not apply to small vehicles not manufactured specifically as school buses.

**23.3(27) *Windshields and windows.*** In addition to meeting the nationally recommended minimum standards, hereinabove adopted, as the same relate to windshields and windows, when full drop windows are used they must be blocked so that when in a down position, the opening between the window header and top of glass is not more than nine inches.

**23.3(28) *Windshield washers.*** The bus shall be equipped with windshield washers which shall conform to the body manufacturer's recommendations as to type and size for the bus on which they are to be used.

### 23.3(29) *Windshield wipers.*

a. The bus shall be equipped with two positive-action, variable-speed windshield wipers of air or electric type. All wipers by design and installation shall provide desirable vision for the driver.

b. Two separate heavy-duty motors, with separate switches, shall be provided and equipped

with blades of sufficient length to clear the windshield glass in the driver's direct view.

c. The windshield wiper blades and arms shall be of the heavy-duty type. The blades must be at least 14 inches in length.

d. All wiper controls shall be located within easy reach of the driver and designed, when in stop position, to move blades from the driver's direct view.

**23.4(285) Small vehicles.** "Small vehicles" are hereby defined, for purposes of these rules, as vehicles of less than 20 passenger capacity, and shall meet the following requirements.

**23.4(1) Passenger cars, station wagons, and similar vehicles.** Passenger cars, station wagons, carryalls and similar vehicles may be used for lawful transportation of school pupils, but may not stop on the traveled portion of the road to pick up and discharge such pupils, when said vehicles comply with the following requirements:

a. The vehicle must be of closed body type.  
b. Passenger cars must be full size.  
c. Body must be all steel or of a metal at least equivalent in strength to steel.

d. Vehicle must be equipped with:

(1) Four-wheel brakes properly adjusted to efficiently stop car when fully loaded.

(2) Hand brake adequate to hold vehicle when stopped on incline.

(3) Two windshield wipers.

(4) Rear-view mirrors—one inside and one outside on left side.

(5) Two taillights.

(6) Two stop lights.

(7) Multiple beam headlights (including indicator light).

(8) Switch to raise or lower headlight beam.

(9) Directional signals—front and rear (including indicator lights).

(10) Adequate horn.

(11) Interior adjustable sun visor.

(12) Adequate heating equipment.

(13) Heater defroster—an additional defroster fan for left windshield may be required.

(14) Safety glass throughout.

(15) Spare tire in good condition.

(16) Two school bus signs, one on front and one on rear, or one sign located on the top of the vehicle with printing on each side of the sign. Signs must be national school bus chrome in color with black letters six inches high. Sign shall be of type that can be dismantled, turned down, or covered when vehicle is not being used as a school bus.

(17) Dry chemical type fire extinguisher with a minimum capacity of two and one-half pounds and a rating of 8-B:C.

(18) First-aid kit containing at least ten units.

(19) Hand ax.

(20) In addition to meeting the foregoing requirements, carryalls and similar vehicles must have additional equipment as follows: Four red reflectors located approximately at floor level, one on each side at or near rear and two on the rear, one at each side; three 16-inch red flags; three 30-minute fuses in canister with lid; and three reflector type flares.

**23.4(2) Carryalls, travel-alls and similar vehicles.** Carryalls, travel-alls and similar vehicles may be used for the transportation of pupils, as provided in 23.4(1), and when equipped as follows may stop on the traveled portion of the road to pick up or discharge pupils:

a. Must meet conventional school bus specifications listed in these standards for the following items:

- (1) Color
- (2) Identification
- (3) Stop arm
- (4) Flashing warning lights
- (5) Reflectors
- (6) Flags, flares, fuses

b. Must be equipped with rear-view mirror on right side in such position that the roadway on the right side of vehicle, beginning at service door, is visible from the driver's position.

c. Must meet all other requirements listed for small vehicles in preceding section which are not inconsistent with this section.

These rules shall be applicable only to buses purchased after September 1, 1968.

[Filed July 1, 1952; amended February 13, 1968, June 24, 1969]

#### TITLE XIII

### VETERANS' TRAINING

#### CHAPTER 24

### APPROVAL OF ON-THE-JOB TRAINING ESTABLISHMENTS UNDER THE SERVICEMEN'S READJUSTMENT ACT

24.1 Application.

24.2 Inspection.

24.3 Report reviewed.

24.4 Wage schedules.

**24.1(257) Application.** In order to qualify as a training facility, the establishment must submit a written application on form as prescribed by this department.

**24.2(257) Inspection.** Upon receipt of the written application, it is checked by a staff member, and if there is any merit to the application, the establishment is visited and a detailed inspection is made to determine the correctness of the information given in the application.

**24.3(257) Report reviewed.** The inspector's recommendations are subject to the review of the director of the division.

**24.4(257) Wage schedules.** The employer shall observe the following points in setting forth the wage schedule for the training period:

1. The schedule shall set up for the entire period of training with provision for increases at regular intervals.

2. The starting wage and the wage paid during training cannot be less than the wage normally paid a nonveteran learner in this trade.

3. The starting wage shall not be less than 50 percent of the stated objective wage.

4. The wage schedule shall increase during each period of training until the employer is paying approximately 90 percent of the objective wage during the last period of training.

5. The wages shall be in conformity with state and federal laws and applicable bargaining agreements.

6. Wage schedules contained in applicable bargaining agreements, wages established by law, or other wage schedules established by large businesses which can be shown to be a matter of record will be recognized.

7. The after-training wage shall be the wage that is normally paid to a person who has had training equivalent to that contemplated by the proposed training program and who is beginning employment in the classification. Further raises which have been granted to other employees on the basis of length of service or loyalty to the firm should not be considered in determining the completion wage.

8. Since the employer is required to guarantee definite periodic wage increases, programs shall not be approved which contain a wage schedule set up on a commission basis.

[Filed July 1, 1952]

#### CHAPTER 25

### APPROVAL OF EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTIONS FOR THE EDUCATION AND TRAINING OF ELIGIBLE VETERANS UNDER THE SERVICEMEN'S READJUSTMENT ACT

- 25.1 Colleges.
- 25.2 High schools.
- 25.3 Related courses for apprenticeship.
- 25.4 Schools of Bible or theology.
- 25.5 Schools of nursing.
- 25.6 Hospitals.
- 25.7 Schools of cosmetology.
- 25.8 Schools of barbering.
- 25.9 Flight schools.
- 25.10 Schools of business.
- 25.11 Trade schools.
- 25.12 Correspondence courses.
- 25.13 Evaluation standards.

**25.1(257) Colleges.** All colleges, universities and junior colleges accredited by the state department of public instruction, the Iowa committee on secondary school and college relations,

or the North Central Association are approved without further inspection.

**25.2(257) High schools.** All high schools accredited by the department of public instruction are approved without further inspection.

**25.3(257) Related courses for apprenticeship.** Approved upon recommendation of the department of vocational education without subsequent inspection.

**25.4(257) Schools of Bible or theology.** Must be recommended by a recognized accrediting agency in the theological field. Subject to inspection following receipt of written application.

**25.5(257) Schools of nursing.** Must be recommended by the Iowa state board of nurse examiners. Subject to inspection following receipt of written examination.

**25.6(257) Hospitals.** (Residencies, medical technologists, X-ray technicians, etc.) Must be recommended by the council on medical education and hospitals, American Medical Association, and the Iowa state department of health. Subject to inspection following receipt of written application.

**25.7(257) Schools of cosmetology.** Must be recommended by the board of cosmetology examiners, department of health. Subject to inspection following receipt of written application.

**25.8(257) Schools of barbering.** Must be recommended by the board of barber examiners, department of health. Subject to inspection following receipt of written application.

**25.9(257) Flight schools.** Must be recommended by the U. S. civil aeronautics authority and the Iowa department of aeronautics. Subject to inspection following receipt of written application.

**25.10(257) Schools of business.** Subject to inspection following receipt of written application.

**25.11(257) Trade schools.** Same as 25.10(257) above.

**25.12(257) Correspondence courses.** Must have operated successfully in Iowa for at least three years. Subject to inspection following receipt of written application.

All of the above institutions, except public or other tax-supported schools, must operate successfully in Iowa for at least one year prior to approval. With respect to correspondence courses, three years of successful operation is required.

The one-year requirement may be waived when the institution submits positive evidence that the school is essential to meet the requirements of veterans in the state of Iowa.

The written application referred to in the above shall include the following information:

**25.12(1)** Name, address and telephone number of the school.

**25.12(2)** Names and qualifications of owners and managers of the school.

**25.12(3)** Statement concerning the date the school was established, and the period of time school has been under the present management.

**25.12(4)** Statement as to the financial solvency of the school, and assurance that school will continue operations for a considerable period of time.

**25.12(5)** Statement concerning the school's accreditation by any recognized accrediting agencies, if any.

**25.12(6)** Statement concerning present enrollment and maximum number of students proposed to be trained in the courses at one time.

**25.12(7)** Description of the physical plant of the school, giving the number and size of classrooms; type of heating, lighting and ventilation, blackboard space; number of toilets and lavatories; number and kinds of desks, tables, chairs and other school furniture; total floor space; and a listing of all laboratory and classroom equipment available for instruction.

**25.12(8)** Names and educational and experience qualifications of all instructors.

**25.12(9)** Statement of the educational prerequisite for each course.

**25.12(10)** Statement as to the exact title of the course and specific description of the objective for which given.

**25.12(11)** Statement as to the length of the course(s) in weeks; number of hours school is in session per week.

**25.12(12)** A detailed curriculum must be attached showing subjects taught, type of work or skills to be learned, and approximate length of time to be spent on each.

**25.12(13)** Samples of permanent records showing students' conduct and progress are to be enclosed, as is a sample certificate or diploma issued students upon satisfactory completion of the course of study.

**25.12(14)** Statement as to tuition costs, and costs for required books, supplies and equipment.

**25.12(15)** Statement concerning graduates' placement during the year preceding date of application.

**25.12(16)** Statement that school buildings meet local and state regulations concerning fire, safety, and health.

Upon receipt of the written application, it is checked by a staff member, and if there is any merit to the application, the school is visited and a detailed inspection is made to determine the correctness of the information given in the application.

**25.13(257) Evaluation standards.** The following standards are used in evaluating a school:

**25.13(1)** The curriculum and instruction must be consistent in quality, content and length with similar courses in the public schools or other private schools with recognized and accepted standards.

**25.13(2)** Each school must have a system for keeping attendance, progress and placement records which is acceptable to this department. Records must be kept up-to-date and reports must be prepared and submitted as requested. Furthermore, school records must be made available for inspection on request of department representatives.

**25.13(3)** School must have clearly stated and enforced standards of attendance, progress and conduct. Such standards must be acceptable to this department.

**25.13(4)** The school must give appropriate credit for previous training or experience, with training period shortened proportionately. No course of training will be considered bona fide as to a veteran who is already qualified by training and experience for the course objective.

**25.13(5)** The school must provide the student and the veterans' administration with a copy of the approved curriculum.

**25.13(6)** Upon completion of the training, the school must give the veteran a certificate indicating the approved course, title, and length and that the training was completed satisfactorily.

**25.13(7)** The school must have a clear statement as to entrance qualifications and must abide by them.

**25.13(8)** The school must have sufficient toilet facilities to adequately serve the enrollment.

**25.13(9)** Each school must provide at least 25 square feet of floor space for each student in a classroom; and at least 40 square feet in laboratories or shop rooms for each student training therein.

**25.13(10)** Heat, light and ventilation shall be adequate for the type of instruction and enrollment in the school. Thirty foot-candles of light shall be considered minimum where reading is done.

**25.13(11)** School buildings must meet local and state regulations concerning fire, safety and health.

**25.13(12)** Schools must be ethical in their advertising and solicitation. Both are subject to review and approval by this department.

**25.13(13)** Instructors for a trade school shall have at least three years of experience in the trade as a journeyman, above the learning level.

Instructors in other schools shall hold appropriate certificates, licenses or degrees.

**25.13(14)** The student-instructor ratio may not exceed 35 to one in any classroom activity, and may not exceed 20 to one in any laboratory or shop activity unless the school is licensed by another agency of the state. The ratio in flight schools must be based on requirements of the U. S. civil aeronautics authority.

**25.13(15)** While schools may not guarantee employment upon graduation, a school should exert every effort to assist its graduates in obtaining employment.

**25.13(16)** Tuition and other charges made by school should be clearly set out in publications of the school.

**25.13(17)** Schools should make use of modern teaching aids and procedures.  
[Filed July 1, 1952]

TITLE XIV

VOCATIONAL EDUCATION

CHAPTER 26

VOCATIONAL EDUCATION PROGRAMS

**26.1(258) Standards for vocational education.** Vocational education programs carried on under the provisions of chapter 258 of the Code shall be governed by and administered pursuant to the Acts of Congress accepted by said chapter, the provisions of said chapter, duly-adopted rules of the federal agencies involved and the current federal-state contracts or plans approved pursuant to said statutes and rules.

[Filed October 18, 1969]

CHAPTERS 27 to 34  
Reserved for future use

TITLE XV

VOCATIONAL EDUCATION—REHABILITATION

CHAPTER 35

REHABILITATION DIVISION

DIVISION I  
AGENCY FOR ADMINISTRATION

- 35.1 Designation of state board.
- 35.2 Vocational rehabilitation of the blind.
- 35.3 Responsibility of the state board.
- 35.4 Plan materials and reports.
- 35.5 Plan materials and reports—agency for the blind.
- 35.6 Legal basis.

DIVISION II  
ELIGIBILITY

- 35.7 Responsibility for determination.
- 35.8 Residence.
- 35.9 Criteria of eligibility for vocational rehabilitation.
- 35.10 Criteria of eligibility for specific services.

- 35.11 Nondiscrimination.
- 35.12 Classes of individuals to be rehabilitated.
- 35.13 War-disabled civilians and civil employees of the United States.
- 35.14 Hearings on applicants' appeals.

DIVISION III  
CASE FINDING

- 35.15 Finding and intake.
- 35.16 Working arrangements with other agencies.

DIVISION IV  
CASE DIAGNOSIS

- 35.17 Scope of diagnosis.
- 35.18 Basis of diagnosis.
- 35.19 Medical diagnosis.
- 35.20 Vocational diagnosis.

DIVISION V  
RECORDING OF CASE DATA

- 35.21 Division files.

DIVISION VI  
CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

- 35.22 Rules.
- 35.23 Use and exchange of information.

DIVISION VII  
PLAN FOR INDIVIDUALS

- 35.24 Formulation of the plan.
- 35.25 Content of plan.
- 35.26 Client's participation and approval.
- 35.27 Conditions for undertaking the individual plan.
- 35.28 Trainee co-operation.

DIVISION VIII  
SERVICES

- 35.29 Scope of services.
- 35.30 Counseling and guidance.
- 35.31 Placement.
- 35.32 Working arrangements.

DIVISION IX  
FACILITIES

- 35.33 Types of facilities.
- 35.34 General standards.
- 35.35 Standards for hospitals.
- 35.36 Standards for persons providing physical restoration services.
- 35.37 Standards for facilities providing specialized training or other services.

DIVISION X  
ECONOMIC NEED

- 35.38 Establishment of need.
- 35.39 Standards for determining amount of supplementation.
- 35.40 Resources of client.
- 35.41 Rules respecting capital assets.

DIVISION XI  
PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

- 35.42 Methods and policies of selection and appointment.
- 35.43 Separation of permanent employees.
- 35.44 Participation in political activity.
- 35.45 Personnel qualifications.
- 35.46 Vacations and leaves for illness and military service.

DIVISION XII  
ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION  
(Internal Operations)

DIVISION XIII  
FISCAL ADMINISTRATION (Internal Operations)

DIVISION XIV  
MAXIMUM FEES FOR SERVICES

- 35.47 Training.
- 35.48 Physical restoration services (other than hospitalization and prosthetic devices) and medical examinations.
- 35.49 Hospitalization.
- 35.50 Prosthetic devices.
- 35.51 Travel.

DIVISION XV  
COMPENSATION SCHEDULE (Internal Operations)

DIVISION XVI  
REIMBURSEMENT FROM FEDERAL FUNDS  
(Internal Operations)

DIVISION XVII  
SUBMISSIONS OF REPORTS (Internal Operations)

DIVISION I  
AGENCY FOR ADMINISTRATION

**35.1(259) Designation of state board.**

The state board for vocational education is designated as the sole agency for the administration, supervision and control of the state plan except as indicated in 35.2(259).

**35.2(259) Vocational rehabilitation of the blind.** The commission for the blind is authorized by state law to rehabilitate the blind.

The following definition of blindness observed by the department of public welfare in determining eligibility for blind assistance is the basis for allocating cases between the two agencies:

"An individual approved for blind assistance shall be one who has no vision, not more than 20/200 central visual acuity in the better eye with correcting glasses, or a field defect, in which the peripheral field has contracted to such an extent that the widest diameter of visual field subtends at an angular distance of no greater than 20 degrees."

**35.3(259) Responsibility of the state board.** The state board assumes responsibility for the statistical and financial reports containing estimates of expenditures, accounting for federal funds and the furnishing of other information to meet federal requirements found necessary by the federal director.

**35.4(259) Plan materials and reports.**

**35.4(1)** The superintendent of public instruction as chairman and executive officer of the state board may act for the board in approving plan material that does not involve a major change in policies.

**35.4(2)** The plan and all amendments thereto shall be transmitted to the federal director by the state director of the rehabilitation division with a statement over the signature of the executive officer indicating the effective date and the fulfillment of any conditions necessary to its operation. Plan materials relating to the rehabilitation

of the blind will also indicate the date of adoption by the commission for the blind.

**35.5(259) Plan materials and reports—agency for the blind.**

**35.5(1)** Plan materials and reports of the commission for the blind will be submitted to the federal director through the state board according to special agreement.

**35.5(2)** An agreement exists between the state board and the commission for the blind which provides that plan materials and reports transmitted to the federal office by the commission will be of the same effect as though transmitted by the state board if: (a) Copies of such plan materials and reports are simultaneously furnished to the state board; (b) such plan materials and reports indicate that copies have been furnished to the state board; (c) within a specified period after the transmission of such materials the executive officer of the state board has not advised the federal director that for any reason the state board does not concur in such material.

**35.6(259) Legal basis.** Certified copies of all laws, including current appropriation laws, pertaining to the administration of the division of vocational rehabilitation are included as attachments to this plan.

DIVISION II  
ELIGIBILITY

**35.7(259) Responsibility for determination.** The division of vocational rehabilitation assumes responsibility for determination of individuals for vocational rehabilitation, and of the nature and scope of vocational rehabilitation services to be provided such individuals; and such responsibility will not be delegated to any other agency or individual not on the staff of the division.

**35.8(259) Residence.** Six months of residence is required to establish eligibility for rehabilitation services; however, applicants who have resided in the state for less than six months may be accepted for service upon submission of satisfactory evidence of intention to remain as permanent residents. If applicant is a former resident of another state, a summary of that state's case record will be sought as a part of investigative procedure.

**35.9(259) Criteria of eligibility for vocational rehabilitation.** Eligibility for vocational rehabilitation will be determined upon the basis of two established criteria: The existence of a physical or mental disability; and a substantial employment handicap resulting from such disability.

**35.10(259) Criteria of eligibility for specific services.** The following criteria are established for determination of eligibility of clients for the following services:

**35.10(1) Physical restoration.**

a. The service is necessary for the individual's satisfactory occupational adjustment.

b. The condition causing disability is relatively stable or slowly progressive.

c. The condition is of such a nature that treatment may be expected to remove, arrest or substantially reduce the handicap within a reasonable length of time.

d. The prognosis for life and employability are favorable.

**35.10(2) Training and training materials.**

a. The training and books and supplies are necessary for the individual's satisfactory occupational adjustment.

b. The individual has the mental and physical capacity to acquire a skill that he can perform in an occupation commensurate with his abilities and limitations.

**35.10(3) Transportation, occupational licenses and occupational tools and equipment.**

a. An individual may be provided transportation in connection with securing medical or psychological examinations, physical restoration, training or placement and a companion may be transported at rehabilitation expense if the disabled individual cannot travel alone.

b. An individual is eligible for occupational licenses and customary occupational tools and equipment when such services are necessary for entrance into, and successful performance in, a selected occupation.

**35.10(4) Maintenance.** A client is eligible for maintenance when it is necessary to his vocational rehabilitation.

Financial need must be established prior to provision of certain services at rehabilitation expense. Individuals are eligible for physical restoration, occupational licenses, customary occupational tools and equipment, training materials, maintenance and transportation (except transportation for diagnosis, guidance or placement) only on the basis of financial need and when such services are not otherwise immediately available. Federal reimbursement for these services will be requested only for disabled individuals found to require financial assistance with respect thereto.

**35.11(259) Nondiscrimination.** The division observes the principle that sex, race or color do not justify inequality in the determination of eligibility and in the provision of necessary rehabilitation service.

**35.12(259) Classes of individuals to be rehabilitated.** The division makes rehabilitation services available only to such classes of disabled individuals who through rehabilitation services may be made employable, or more suitably employable; and individuals who are severely disabled or homebound are not excluded.

**35.13(259) War-disabled civilians and civil employees of the United States.** The division accepts for vocational rehabilitation under the state plan any individual certified by the federal director as a war-disabled civilian or a civilian employee of the United States disabled in the performance of his duty, who is a resident of the state or who chooses the state as and for his residence.

All necessary rehabilitation services, other than maintenance, will be made available to persons so certified irrespective of the individual's financial need.

**35.14(259) Hearings on applicants' appeals.** Disabled persons may appeal from the decision of any counselor to a district case board (supervisor and two other counselors). Appeals from the decision of a district case board will be heard by the state case board (director and two supervisors), or in instances where the district case board cannot properly function the case may be heard originally by the state case board. In making his appeal to the state case board the client is required to set forth his contentions in writing and submit them to the state director at least ten days prior to the date of the hearing. The individual may be accorded an appeal from the state case board to the state board for vocational education if the state director and the executive officer of the board agree that the problem merits further review. Notification of the right to appeal is verbal in the first instance; in the second instance the written decision of the district case board will include notification of the right to appeal to the state case board.

### DIVISION III CASE FINDING

**35.15(259) Finding and intake.** The organized program of case finding now in effect at both the local and state level will be maintained and improvements will continuously be sought. Counselors share the responsibility for developing referral arrangements with local co-operators and accepting referrals in the field for prompt handling. All new cases whether referred to a local worker or to the state office are checked against a master index for previous information and are acknowledged promptly by letter or a personal call. Public information directed to all known sources of referrals as well as to the general public seeks to localize all disabled individuals of employable age who may be eligible, interpret rehabilitation to them and ascertain whether or not they are interested in or in need of the services offered.

**35.16(259) Working arrangements with other agencies.** In order to facilitate the over-all case finding program the division establishes wherever possible working relationships with public and private agencies in areas of health, welfare, compensation, education, employment and other related services.

DIVISION IV  
CASE DIAGNOSIS

**35.17(259) Scope of diagnosis.** The case diagnosis constitutes a comprehensive study of the client, including medical as well as a vocational diagnosis of the individual.

**35.18(259) Basis of diagnosis.** The case diagnosis in each case is based on pertinent information, including the individual's health and physical status, intelligence, educational background and achievements, vocational aptitudes and interests, employment experience and opportunities and personal and social adjustments.

**35.19(259) Medical diagnosis.**

**35.19(1)** As a basis for determination of eligibility and formulation of the individual's rehabilitation plan the division secures competent medical diagnosis and provides every case with the opportunity for a general medical examination. Where reasonably necessary to a decision in doubtful cases, the diagnosis is, if at all practicable, secured from recognized specialists in specific fields indicated by the general medical diagnosis.

Whenever possible the diagnosis is accompanied by recommendations as to the means and methods of restoration and by a statement of any physical or mental limitations that may exist.

**35.19(2)** The division accepts a medical report in lieu of securing a new examination when such report is from a reliable source and can be relied upon to provide a sound basis for diagnosis of the physical or mental condition of the individual.

**35.19(3)** Minimum procedures routinely required in the general medical diagnosis are a determination of the physical and mental abilities and limitations of the individual including blood serologic tests, urinalysis and other necessary laboratory tests.

**35.19(4)** Hospitalization for diagnostic purposes is provided by the division upon proper medical recommendation and upon approval of the medical consultant or supervisor. Normally such hospitalization is not for more than three days and in no case does it exceed ten days.

**35.20(259) Vocational diagnosis.** The methods of the vocational diagnosis include counseling interviews with the client; such reports as may be needed, including when necessary in the individual case, reports from schools, employers, social agencies, and others; psychological information substantiating the determination of eligibility where such eligibility is based on the existence of mental retardation; and exploratory services, services provided by workshops or centers and short tryout courses.

DIVISION V  
RECORDING CASE DATA

**35.21(259) Division files.** The division maintains a record for each case which includes

pertinent case information including as a minimum, the basis for determination of eligibility, the basis justifying the plan of services and the reason for closing each case together with a justification of the closure. Records and case files may be destroyed when deemed obsolete by the director but in no instance shall such records be destroyed until five years after both state and federal audits have been completed and satisfactory adjustments made. A summary card showing pertinent facts will be retained on all case files retired in this manner.

DIVISION VI  
CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION

**35.22(259) Rules.** The division maintains in effect such rules as are necessary to assure that all information as to personal facts and circumstances of clients given or made available to the division, its representatives or employees in the course of administration of the vocational rehabilitation program, including lists of names and addresses and records of evaluation, will be held to be confidential.

**35.23(259) Use and exchange of information.**

**35.23(1)** The use of such information and records is limited to purposes directly connected with the administration of the vocational rehabilitation program, and is not disclosed, directly or indirectly, other than in the administration of the program, unless the consent of the client to such release has been obtained either expressly or by necessary implication.

Release of information to employers in connection with placement is considered as a release of information in connection with the administration of the program.

**35.23(2)** Such information is released to other welfare agencies or programs from which the client has requested certain services under circumstances which presume his consent, provided such agencies have adopted regulations which assure that the information will be held confidential and be used only for the purposes for which it was intended.

**35.23(3)** All such information is the property of the division and may be used only in accordance with the division's regulations.

**35.23(4) Procedures and standards.** The division has adopted such procedures and standards as are necessary to (a) give effect to its regulations; (b) assure that clients and interested persons will be informed as to the confidentiality of rehabilitation information and that a copy of the division's regulations is available to them; and (c) assure the adoption of such office practices and the availability of such office facilities and equipment as will assure the adequate protection of the confidentiality of such reports.



DIVISION VII  
PLAN FOR INDIVIDUALS

**35.24(259) Formulation of the plan.** The division formulates an individual plan of rehabilitation for each eligible individual to whom rehabilitation services are to be furnished. Such plans are formulated on the basis of an evaluation of all data secured through the case diagnosis.

**35.25(259) Content of plan.** The individual plan summarizes diagnostic findings, sets forth the services necessary to accomplish the individual's vocational rehabilitation, the way in which these services are provided, the estimated costs and the established job objective.

**35.26(259) Client's participation and approval.** The individual plan is formulated with the individual's participation and approval and provides for all rehabilitation services that are recognized to be necessary to fully accomplish the individual's vocational rehabilitation whether or not such services are at the expense of the rehabilitation division.

**35.27(259) Conditions for undertaking the individual plan.** The basic conditions to the undertaking of the individual plan are: (1) The belief of the division that when concluded it will satisfactorily achieve the individual's vocational rehabilitation; and (2) that all services are to be carried to completion, provided, however, that the division exercises its discretion in relation to the termination or revision of the individual's plan when, for any reason, it becomes evident that the above underlying conditions will not be met or when the financial condition of the individual or the division makes termination necessary.

**35.28(259) Trainee co-operation.** The division requires good conduct, regular attendance and co-operation of all individuals engaged in rehabilitation training but believes that these requirements will usually be achieved through the maintenance of the previously developed counseling relationship rather than by an authoritative approach. The division makes the following provisions for assuring itself of trainee co-operation: Instruction, verbally or by pamphlet, emphasizing the importance of these factors to the success of the individual plan; advising each trainee at the beginning of the program just what is expected of him and that services will continue only if his progress, attitude and conduct are satisfactory; requiring periodic progress, grade and attendance reports from the training agency; maintaining personal supervision of each training program by a counselor—the intensity of supervision as specifically outlined in the Manual of Operations Procedures depends upon the type of training and the individual problems involved; promptly calling the trainee's attention to evidence of unsatisfactory progress or attendance before such conditions become serious; providing encouragement to the trainee to promote good work habits with due

commendation for effective effort; maintaining good relationships with the training agency and with one instructor or advisor on the school staff responsible as a co-ordinator. A co-ordinator is an absolute requirement in all out-of-state resident training programs.

DIVISION VIII  
SERVICES

**35.29(259) Scope of services.**

**35.29(1)** All necessary vocational rehabilitation services, including counseling, physical re-education, training and placement are made available to eligible individuals to the extent necessary to achieve their vocational rehabilitation.

**35.29(2)** The division in selected instances assumes responsibility for providing short periods of medical care for acute conditions arising in the course of rehabilitation, which if not cared for, would constitute a hazard to the achievement of the rehabilitation objective because of the client's limited funds and the unavailability of free medical services.

**35.29(3) Duration of training.** Rehabilitation training is provided according to the actual needs of the individual case and is limited to the amount of such training necessary to fit the client for the vocational objective agreed upon.

**35.30(259) Counseling and guidance.**

**35.30(1)** Systematic counseling and guidance for the benefit of each individual is provided from acceptance to completion of all services included in the rehabilitation plan.

**35.30(2) Service reports.** Adequate reports are obtained at reasonable intervals from physicians, schools, hospitals, employers and other agencies providing services to rehabilitation clients and such reports become a part of the individual case files.

**35.31(259) Placement.**

**35.31(1)** The division recognizes that satisfactory employment is the objective of all services of preparation and that placement is an integral part of the rehabilitation program. The division assumes responsibility not only for preparing the disabled for jobs and training them in techniques in securing their own jobs, but also for accomplishing the actual placement, either directly or indirectly, of all eligible disabled individuals receiving rehabilitation services. Prompt selective placement following preparation is always sought.

**35.31(2)** Provision is made for a reasonable period of post placement follow-up to insure that placement has been successfully accomplished.

**35.32(259) Working arrangements.** The division co-operates with federal and other state agencies providing vocational rehabilitation or

similar services and written agreements providing for interagency co-operation may be entered into at the discretion of the state board.

#### DIVISION IX FACILITIES

**35.33(259) Types of facilities.** It is the policy of the state division to use any type of public or private facility which is equipped to render the required services of diagnosis, physical registration, training and placement. Such facilities include public and private schools, colleges and universities, correspondence schools, tutors, agencies or individuals for personal adjustment training, business and industrial establishments for employment training, psychometric service agencies, physicians and dentists, hospitals, sanatoria and clinics, audiometric service centers, rehabilitation centers, occupational, physical and work therapists or agencies providing these services, hospitals and convalescent homes, nurses, prosthetic appliance dealers and other similar facilities that are adequately equipped to contribute to the rehabilitation of the disabled.

**35.34(259) General standards.** It is the policy of the division to use only those facilities which meet standards indicating that the services offered are of high quality. Indications of these standards are accreditation, approval or certification by a recognized agency if such exists; use of the facility by other public agencies; reputation and community standing; or investigative survey by the division to determine adequacy of professional and technical qualifications of personnel; quantity and quality of equipment and quarters; scope and completeness of services including guarantee of materials and workmanship in case of artificial appliances.

**35.35(259) Standards for hospitals.** Hospitals approved by the American College of Surgeons will be used when available. In areas where approved hospitals are not available a local hospital approved by the medical consultant may be used, but only in cases in which the physical condition to be corrected is one which does not present a serious problem and is the type that is commonly handled in that hospital by local physicians. To the extent that is practicable, preference will be given to hospitals with more than 100 beds with well developed surgical and specialty services which have submitted satisfactory reimbursable cost statements.

**35.36(259) Standards for persons providing physical restoration services.**

**35.36(1)** Persons providing physical restoration services must meet standards which insure services of high quality. Clients have free choice of professional persons meeting these standards to the extent that such is reasonable and appropriate.

**35.36(2)** Medical diagnosis and treatment are provided only by physicians licensed to practice medicine and surgery and who are otherwise qualified by training and experience to perform the specific services required. In instances where qualifications are questionable, decision as to the acceptability of a physician is made by the medical consultant. Whenever possible, well organized clinics offering services of high quality or recognized medical schools are used.

Standards for physical therapists and occupational therapists are those adopted by the Council on Medical Education and Hospitals of the American Medical Association. Therapists working under approved medical supervision in hospitals approved by the American College of Surgeons are assumed to have acceptable qualifications. When personnel of such qualifications are not available other experienced therapists may be used under medical supervision.

Standards for graduate nurses are those adopted by the state board of nursing examiners. Practical nurses are used only when absolutely necessary and when considered qualified as to education and experience in the opinion of local physicians.

Dental diagnosis and dental treatment are provided only by dentists who are licensed to practice dentistry and are otherwise qualified by training and experience to perform the specific dental services required.

**35.36(3)** The division determines which of the services required by a client are specialty services and such specialty services are rendered only by physicians found by the division to be specialists qualified to perform the particular services required.

**35.36(4)** It is the policy of the state division to select specialists according to the following standards and in descending order of preference:

a. Diplomats of an American board in a medical specialty.

b. Those eligible for certification as such diplomats.

c. If a physician of one of the first two groups is not available or is not the acceptable choice of the client, other doctors of medicine who are recognized as being qualified in the specialty may be selected by the medical consultant after conferring when necessary with members of the professional advisory committee or local physicians.

**35.37(259) Standards for facilities providing specialized training or other services.** The division selects its training agencies on the basis of their ability to supply the quality of training desired. The general practice of the division is to utilize the facilities of accredited or approved colleges, universities, trade and commercial schools for residence and correspondence training.

**35.37(1) Tutorial training.** The standards of selection of tutors will be based upon adequate training and experience in the field in which the instruction is to be given. Insofar as possible these tutors will meet the educational standards for instructors in the regular fields of education.

**35.37(2) On-the-job training.** Agencies selected for employment training must have personnel qualified with respect to personality, knowledge and skill in the technique of instruction, have adequate equipment and instructional material and be willing to make definite provision for a plan of graduated progress in the job to be learned according to an efficiently organized and supervised instructional schedule.

**35.37(3) Personal adjustment training.** In addition to other standards set for tutorial and on-the-job training, an important basis for selection of facilities for personal adjustment training is a sympathetic understanding of the personal adjustment needs of the individual and their importance to the client's total rehabilitation.

**35.37(4)** The standards for facilities used in purchasing testing services are: (a) That the service be secured from the psychological department of a recognized educational institution or counseling service, or (b) that the testing be performed by a competent psychologist or psychometrist qualified by adequate training and at least one year of successful experience. Test technicians must be practical in their interpretation of test results to the division and be willing to recognize that they are not employed to do direct counseling with the disabled since the counseling done by the division must be based on all diagnostic information including results of objective measurement.

**35.37(5) Determination of compliance with standards.** The division will use the following methods of determining compliance with standards: Careful surveys will be made when deemed necessary of all pertinent factors, including qualification of instructors or other personnel concerned, adequacy of quarters and instructional or other equipment, the use of well organized instructional schedules, the use of good materials and business integrity with the provision of conscientious complete service.

#### DIVISION X ECONOMIC NEED

**35.38(259) Establishment of need.** The division establishes the client's economic need prior to providing physical restoration including prostheses, transportation (for other than diagnostic guidance or placement purposes), maintenance, occupational licenses, tools and equipment and training books and supplies except that financial need is only considered when providing maintenance for war-disabled civilians or civil employees of the United States.

In determining economic need the clients, or, in

the case of minors, their parents, guardians or responsible relative, are required to make a specific declaration regarding all capital assets and income from any source that may be applied toward the cost of rehabilitation services except those of diagnosis, counseling, training and placement which are provided without regard to economic need.

It is considered desirable to secure an appraisal of the client's financial situation in every instance, however, in order to be certain that the client possesses the resources necessary to carry his part of the planned program through to completion. A properly signed financial inventory which certifies as to the total resources available and agrees to notify the division in event of significant change is required prior to the approval of any plan requesting the purchase of services and such inventory becomes a part of the individual's case file. If there is any doubt as to the accuracy of information submitted on the signed inventory, further investigation is made to determine the correctness of the data collected.

The following policies are observed in making determination of need based upon the findings:

**35.38(1)** All services requiring the determination of financial need are provided on the basis of supplementing the resources of the client or those responsible for him.

**35.38(2)** Personal savings, especially the income from the client's own earnings, are not required to be invested in the rehabilitation program to the extent that the individual's future security may be jeopardized.

**35.38(3)** Consideration will be given to the client's responsibility for the maintenance of his dependents and he will be expected to reserve sufficient funds to meet his family obligations and provide for their future care, education and medical expense.

**35.38(4)** Consideration will also be given to such factors as prior obligations as well as to the desirability of conserving the client's own resources for future rehabilitation purposes such as becoming established in business or providing himself with a business automobile required for his transportation or employment.

**35.38(5)** Income or resources which are considered must be real and should not include apparent assets that are actually liabilities and produce no income.

**35.38(6)** The income or resources should be available to the client, that is, actually on hand, free from prior obligations and ready when needed.

**35.38(7)** Income or resources up to a reasonable amount should be considered from the standpoint of its conservation and its maximum utilization to the long term interest of the client. Small casual earnings and unpredictable gifts of indeterminate value should not be counted as resources.

**35.38(8)** Financial aid from public assistance is disregarded as a resource except as it applies to maintenance.

**35.38(9)** Since the major and fundamental purpose of the rehabilitation program is the rebuilding and maintaining of attitudes of independence and self-reliance among disabled persons, every effort is made to avoid impoverishing the individual by exhausting his accumulated resources or requiring that he mortgage his future.

**35.39(259) Standards for determining amount of supplementation.**

**35.39(1)** The amount of financial supplementation that is required to meet the cost of necessary services in any individual rehabilitation plan requiring the establishment of need is determined in the following manner: (a) The total cost of the services to be provided is determined; (b) the net available resources of the client which may be used to apply toward the purchase of these services is calculated; (c) the division assumes that portion of the cost which is not covered by the client's available resources; (d) when it is not reasonable to expect any of the client's resources to be applied the total cost of the services is assumed by the division.

**35.39(2)** In providing maintenance, the dollar standard method of determining need is followed. The standard is changed as advisable to reflect changes in living costs and varies according to type and size of community, kind of training program and other factors affecting living standards. In no case, however, does the maximum maintenance allowance exceed \$20 per week except that in cases where special diets, medicines or special transportation must be provided for severely disabled individuals or during a special training program, the maximum amounts in the dollar standard may be increased by 20 percent.

**35.39(3)** Goods and services provided are required to be of standard quality, avoiding both inferior and luxury types of purchases, and are required to be provided in such amount and at such time as will contribute most to the satisfactory consummation of the client's rehabilitation plan.

**35.39(4)** The cost of care during short periods of acute illness as set forth in 35.29(2) is paid for clients in financial need at the rates specified in the fee schedules. These amounts may be in addition to payments under the dollar standard.

**35.39(5)** The standards set forth in this rule are uniformly applied.

**35.40(259) Resources of client.** In determining the economic circumstances of the individual the division takes into consideration all consequential resources available to the individual, however derived, including any benefit to which the individual may be entitled by way of pension,

compensation, insurance, services in kind or remuneration in connection with employment training. In appraising the income level of the individual, consideration is given to all factors above set forth.

**35.41(259) Rules respecting capital assets.** The general policy of the division (subject to the special provisions indicated above) with respect to the extent that capital assets not constituting current income may be disregarded in determining the economic circumstances of the individual is:

**35.41(1)** The "reasonable amount of capital assets" which may be disregarded in determining need for assistance is established as: (a) Any form of life insurance; (b) real property which consists mainly of a home for himself or dependents; (c) personal property in any amount needed to carry on his business or earn his livelihood, that is: Necessary stock and equipment and business automobile are exempt as are cash or liquid net assets up to \$500 if client has no dependents or \$1000 if client has dependents.

**35.41(2)** Capital assets representing the client's earnings from his own labor are given special consideration as are other factors connected with the client's long term responsibilities as set forth under 35.38(259).

**DIVISION XI  
PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION**

**35.42(259) Methods and policies of selection and appointment.** The personnel administration of the division is conducted in accordance with the standards and rules provided by state law. Acting within the scope of state personnel legislation currently in effect the board for vocational education selects and appoints all personnel upon recommendation of the director of the division and the executive officer of the board. This procedure applies also to promotions, thus insuring that no individual will be appointed or promoted except on the basis of fitness, merit and experience and unless it is believed that he possesses all the qualifications required for the position and otherwise merits the appointment or advancement. Demotions and discharges of professional workers are made according to the same procedure and in accordance with state personnel regulations currently in effect but authority is delegated to the director to adjust work assignments, re-establish territories, designate actual official residences or transfer employees within the division whenever such action, in his opinion, contributes to the efficiency of the division and is carried out in accord with state personnel regulations currently in effect. The state board for vocational education also delegates to the director the authority to immediately suspend any professional worker for cause or discharge any clerical worker for cause subject to provisions of state personnel legis-

lation currently in effect. The director reports in writing all such action to the executive officer and final action as to the termination or reinstatement of suspended professional workers rests with the board.

It is recognized that only the highest caliber of personnel should be engaged in molding the vocational future of the handicapped and therefore the education, experience, and personal qualifications of all professional workers are required to equal or exceed the highest standards required of professional employees in the state department of public instruction. The relative merits of all applicants are weighed and selection is made from among those available possessing the highest qualifications for specific positions. Applicants submit written statements of their education and experience to the executive officer through the director who personally interviews the applicants and investigates their records and qualifications. Transcripts of college credit, records of graduate study and copies of theses, dissertations or other professional writings and accomplishments are required to be submitted for review. The director reports the results of his interviews and investigations and makes recommendations to the executive officer who makes appointments with board approval. The board delegates authority to the director to investigate, select and employ clerical workers as needed to carry on the operating program of the division but requires that such action be in accord with accepted personnel regulations and be reported in writing to the executive officer. All appointments and promotions on the professional or clerical staff are considered to be on a probationary basis for the first year or to the extent consistent with state personnel regulations currently in effect.

**35.43(259) Separation of permanent employees.** No permanent employee engaged in the day-to-day administration of the program is discharged except for cause or for reasons of curtailment of work or lack of funds, and that in event of separation, he shall have the right of appeal through established procedure and opportunity for a fair hearing consistent with personnel legislation currently in effect.

**35.44(259) Participation in political activity.** Personnel employed in the day-to-day administration of the program will be prohibited from participation in political activity as required by the federal government except that an employee shall have the right to express his views and cast his vote.

**35.45(259) Personnel qualifications.** The qualifications here stated are the minimum to be applied in the appointment of new employees and it is the policy of the board to secure whenever possible persons whose qualifications exceed those established as the minimum in an effort to engage only the best prepared and highest caliber of indi-

viduals to meet the challenge of rehabilitating the handicapped.

The following minimum qualifications are required of junior vocational counselors or of any employee appointed on a temporary, probationary or permanent basis to do direct interviewing and vocational diagnosis, counseling and plan building:

**35.45(1) Personal qualifications.**

*a. Physical stamina.* Physical ability and energy required to meet the rigorous duties of rehabilitation service.

*b. Initiative, resourcefulness and persistence.* Aggressiveness in originating, planning, and carrying out an undertaking; the ability to find the ways and means of accomplishing it; and the tenacity in following it through to completion.

*c. Moral standards.* High moral standards, business integrity and sympathetic understanding of handicapped persons.

*d. Adaptability.* The capacity to get along with others whatever their social or economic status, to understand the viewpoint of others and to discuss matters connected with vocational rehabilitation with an open mind and without becoming argumentative.

*e. Maturity of judgment.* Good common sense in meeting situations, handling people and in helping the disabled to lay sound plans for carrying through logical rehabilitation programs to successful conclusion.

*f. Emotional stability.* Free from peculiarities of temperament or behavior and from timidity and shyness in meeting and dealing with people.

*g. A good command of English.* Ability to speak and write with a reasonable degree of correctness and to express himself clearly.

*h. Co-operativeness.* Willingness to work harmoniously with his co-workers and to carry out the details of his work according to instructions and in line with approved policies.

**35.45(2) Educational qualifications.**

*a.* A minimum of formal education as represented by graduation from a four-year course in an accredited college or university or four or more years of such training satisfactorily completed above graduation from high school.

*b.* Preference is given to persons whose major educational preparation has been in technical fields related to vocational rehabilitation, such as vocational guidance, personnel or industrial management, educational administration, specialized social work or applied psychology.

**35.45(3) Experience qualifications.**

*a.* A minimum of three years recent, full-time, paid experience during which the individual has demonstrated personal qualities as indicated above.

*b.* Other factors being equal preference is given individuals having two or more years experience in one or a combination of the following fields:

(1) Full-time vocational counseling and guidance work with adults or vocational rehabilitation work involving counseling, training, physical restoration and placement of disabled persons.

(2) Selection, training, employee counseling, and vocational adjustment of employees in a commercial or industrial concern or public agency employing 50 or more persons.

(3) Public or quasi-public employment service with major responsibility for employee placement and employer contacts through actual field work.

(4) Instructor in skilled trades or vocational courses or a supervisor of such training.

(5) Workmen's compensation referee or claims adjudication officer or job adjustment specialist.

*Junior vocational rehabilitation counselor.* The above statement of minimum personal, educational and experience qualifications applies to the junior vocational rehabilitation counselor. An employee is classified as a junior vocational rehabilitation counselor during a period of temporary or probationary employment, thereafter, if his services are satisfactory, he is added to the permanent professional staff as counselor unless promoted to an advanced classification by approved procedures. Counselors whose services are otherwise satisfactory but who are unable to meet the minimum production standard for full-time counselors employed by the division are retained as junior vocational rehabilitation counselors or are reduced to that status upon the recommendation of the director, who will take into consideration the quality of work being performed, types of difficult cases being served, and other factors affecting production. This policy will not be applied in such a manner that will discourage quality work or encourage the acceptance of "easy" cases.

*Vocational rehabilitation counselor.* The minimum qualifications listed above apply to this position and the qualities required must have been demonstrated by successfully passing the probationary period of employment and meeting quantitative and qualitative standards of production.

*Senior vocational rehabilitation counselor.* In addition to the qualifications of counselor, the senior vocational rehabilitation counselor must hold a master's degree or other technical experience or training in a specialized area of service connected with some phase of rehabilitation and have demonstrated by five or more years of employment to be qualified for handling specialty services to the disabled within the rehabilitation program.

*District supervisor.* In addition to the minimum qualifications of counselor, the district supervisor must have demonstrated by two or more years additional case work or technical experience in vocational rehabilitation or by one year of such experience and additional specialized training to possess the abilities to perform the duties outlined for this position. Special consideration is given to qualities shown by outstanding case work and the

ability to train other counselors and supervise and evaluate their work to the end that the highest quality and quantity of rehabilitation services are obtained.

*State medical consultant and district medical consultant.* Graduation from a school of medicine approved by the Council on Medical Education and Hospitals of the American Medical Association, licensed to practice medicine and surgery in the state, at least three years of resident or graduate training or experience in a medical field appropriate to physical restoration, and held in high regard by his fellow physicians, the state department of health and the Iowa Medical Society.

*Assistant state director.* In addition to the minimum personal and educational qualifications of the counselor, the assistant state director must possess a master's degree or not less than five years of formal training above high school graduation. He shall possess additional personal qualifications as follows:

**35.45(4) Leadership ability.** The ability to enlist, organize and use effectively the co-operative efforts of others including co-workers, agencies, groups and individuals and to retain their loyalty.

**35.45(5) Planning ability.** The ability to anticipate, analyze and lay plans for developing the state-wide service to rehabilitate the handicapped.

**35.45(6) Administrative and supervisory ability.** The ability to develop organization and manage personnel efficiently; the ability to train subordinates in their duties, to analyze and evaluate their work, to effectuate plans, and to devise and apply remedial measures when necessary.

These qualities must have been demonstrated by at least five years of technical experience in civilian vocational rehabilitation employment, including two years in an administrative or supervisory capacity. A person who has qualified for and successfully held the position of district supervisor for three or more years is considered to have met the educational and experience requirements for this position.

*State director.* Same as for assistant state director and in addition must possess the ability to manage funds, maintain financial and statistical records, account for state property, conduct administrative details according to established policy and promote the general rehabilitation program.

*Chief fiscal officer.* Because of the responsibilities entailed in this position, high personal as well as educational and experience qualifications are required. The chief fiscal officer must be at least 21 years of age and qualified to serve as a notary public; must be of good moral character and must have demonstrated high standards of business integrity throughout his business or professional life; must have completed high school training with additional training at the university or business

college level in mathematics or accounting and must have excelled in such activity and in addition must have had at least four years of successful business or office experience, at least two years of which must have been in the handling of financial accounts. Preference is given to persons who are four-year college graduates and qualify as certified public accountants or to those whose experience has been closely related to the rehabilitation division in auditing or managing financial accounts.

*Clerical staff assistant.* This clerical position requires the ability to co-ordinate office activities, manage inventories, case files and record systems. The individual must be capable of being a personal secretary or administrative aid and to take special assignments in supervising clerical personnel or in performing the more responsible duties in the various departments. The personal qualifications for this position are: (a) Strong personality; (b) initiative; (c) emotional stability; (d) good judgment; and (e) interest in the total development of the program. In addition to possessing the educational and experience qualifications of a secretary, the clerical staff assistant must have demonstrated the required abilities by actual employment of not less than one year.

*Secretary.* Minimum educational qualifications consist of graduation from a four-year high school with additional business training necessary to meet above average requirement in both speed and accuracy in the fields of typing, shorthand, business English and related subjects. In addition a secretary must have demonstrated proficiency by at least one year of successful employment in secretarial or stenographic work. Personal characteristics required are: (a) Initiative; (b) industry; (c) neatness; (d) accuracy; (e) pleasing personality; (f) good judgment and (g) good health.

*Stenographer.* Minimum educational qualifications consist of graduation from a four-year high school with additional business training necessary to meet at least average requirements in both speed and accuracy in the fields of typing, shorthand, business English and related subjects. In addition a stenographer must have demonstrated proficiency by at least six months of successful employment in secretarial or stenographic work. Personal characteristics required are: (a) Initiative; (b) industry; (c) neatness; (d) accuracy; (e) pleasing personality; (f) good judgment and (g) good health.

*Statistical clerk.* The minimum educational, experience and personal qualifications for this position are those set forth for the position of stenographer and in addition the individual must possess sufficient ability in handling mathematical and statistical problems to handle case accounting procedures and prepare analyses of statistical data.

*Bookkeeper.* The minimum educational, experience and personal qualifications for this position are those set forth for the position of stenographer

and in addition the individual must have specialized in bookkeeping or accounting procedures and have demonstrated proficiency in handling routine financial accounts.

*Junior stenographer.* Minimum educational qualifications consist of graduation from a four-year high school with additional business training necessary to meet at least average requirements in both speed and accuracy in the fields of typing, shorthand, business English and related subjects. Personal characteristics required are: (a) Initiative; (b) industry; (c) neatness; (d) accuracy; (e) pleasing personality; (f) good judgment and (g) good health.

*Typist.* Minimum educational qualifications consist of graduation from a four-year high school with additional training whenever necessary to meet average requirements in both typing speed and accuracy. In addition the personal qualifications of a stenographer are required.

**35.46(259) Vacations and leaves for illness and military service.** Insofar as is consistent with state personnel regulations currently in effect the division will allow all employees an annual vacation with pay for one week after the first year of employment and two weeks after two years or more of employment. An employee is not entitled to a portion of his vacation as the vacation is only due when fully earned but the director may at his discretion adjust vacation periods to permit them to fall during the usual vacation months. Short leaves of absence due to personal illness or serious illness or death in the employee's immediate family will be granted by the director upon request as conditions seem to warrant. Permanent employees on the professional or clerical staff may be granted a leave of absence with pay of not to exceed 30 days per year when necessary by reason of sickness or injury. The question of need is determined by the director and he may request substantiating medical information. Unused portions of such sick leave may be accumulated for three consecutive years.

Leaves for military service will be granted in accordance with state law.

## DIVISION XII

ADMINISTRATIVE ORGANIZATION  
(Internal Operations)

## DIVISION XIII

FISCAL ADMINISTRATION  
(Internal Operations)

## DIVISION XIV MAXIMUM FEES

### 35.47(259) Training.

**35.47(1)** In no case is the amount paid a training facility in excess of the rate published and in the case of facilities not having published rates, the amount paid the facility does not exceed the amount paid to the facility by other public agencies for similar services.

**35.47(2)** When facilities are used which have no published rates or from which other public agencies do not purchase similar services, such as on-the-job training, tuition fees will be established by agreement after ascertaining the comprehensiveness of instruction, the adequacy of equipment, the personal and technical qualifications of instructors and other factors which contribute to the success of such programs. In establishing tuition fees consideration will be given to the productive value of the trainee's services to the employer, the amount of wages which the employer will be required to pay the trainee, the amount and type of supervision required of the employer and the length of the training program. Fees may be graduated downward as training progresses but in no case will the division pay an amount in excess of \$20 per week tuition for on-the-job training for two dollars and a half per clock hour for special tutorial instruction. Travel costs of tutors, when required, may be reimbursed in accordance with applicable state regulations.

**35.47(3)** The division will maintain such information as is necessary to justify the rates of payment made to training facilities.

**35.48(259) Physical restoration services (other than hospitalization and prosthetic devices) and medical examinations.**

**35.48(1)** The division has established fee schedules which indicate the maximum payments that may be made for physical restoration services and medical examinations. These maximum fees do not exceed those paid by other public agencies operating in the state for such services or examinations.

**35.48(2)** When medical personnel or facilities located in another state are utilized, the rates of payment of the vocational rehabilitation division of the other state will be observed.

**35.48(3)** The division maintains such information as is necessary to justify the rates of payment made for physical restoration services and medical examinations.

**35.49(259) Hospitalization.**

**35.49(1)** Payments made for days of hospital care are made at inclusive per diem rates as defined in the regulations, and shall not exceed the average per diem cost for hospitalization as computed by the reimbursable cost method promulgated by the federal director, except that services at the Iowa state university hospitals may be purchased at rates not in excess of the average of per diem rates established by all hospitals being used by the Iowa division.

**35.49(2)** The reasonableness of the cost of such items as blood donors, X rays, anesthesia,

appliances, casts, drugs and supplies, not purchased or provided by the hospital, for which the hospital has made no expenditures during the accounting period and which, therefore, are not covered by the inclusive rates, will be determined by the charges made for such services to the general public and will not exceed the amount paid by other public agencies for other services.

**35.50(259) Prosthetic devices.**

**35.50(1)** In no case is the amount paid for prosthetic devices in excess of the published rates for such devices, or, if there are no published rates, the amount paid for such devices does not exceed the amount generally paid for such devices by other public agencies operating in the state.

**35.50(2)** The division maintains information necessary to justify the rates of payment for prosthetic devices.

**35.51(259) Travel.**

**35.51(1)** All travel expenditures will be made in accordance with applicable state regulation.

**35.51(2)** The authority for all official travel of a duly constituted official of the division is issued by the director. He delegates authority to control the official travel of all members of the operating staff to the assistant director. Travel within a district is under the immediate supervision of the district supervisor and authority for district personnel to travel outside of their district is issued by the assistant director on specific request. All out-of-state travel must be recommended by the director and approved by the executive officer of the board and by the executive council of the state.

**35.51(3)** Official travel will not be allowed for expenses within the official station of an officer or employee except for necessary transportation expenses other than between home and office or place of duty.

[Filed July 1, 1952]

DIVISION XV  
COMPENSATION SCHEDULE  
(Internal Operations)

DIVISION XVI  
REIMBURSEMENT FROM FEDERAL FUNDS  
(Internal Operations)

DIVISION XVII  
SUBMISSIONS OF REPORTS  
(Internal Operations)



# PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT

## TITLE I ADMINISTRATION

### CHAPTER 1

#### MOTOR VEHICLE LIGHTING DEVICES AND OTHER SAFETY EQUIPMENT

**1.1(321) Submittal procedure and requirements.** The following procedures shall be followed when any equipment or device is submitted for approval:

**1.1(1) Original equipment.**

a. The vehicle manufacturer, or his supplier, shall submit to the American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators (AAMVA), a written request for approval of the lamp or device; or

b. The vehicle manufacturer, or his supplier, shall submit to the commissioner of public safety a written request for approval of the lamp or device. With the request the following shall be supplied:

(1) Identification of the make and model, or models, of vehicle for which the lamp or device is designed.

(2) A test report, from a recognized testing laboratory approved by the commissioner, showing compliance with the appropriate specifications and regulations as specified herein.

In cases where there may be delays in obtaining completed test reports from approved laboratories, the manufacturer may submit with his request for approval a test report from his own laboratory indicating compliance with appropriate specifications. In such cases, a temporary certificate of conditional approval will be issued subject to cancellation without further hearing if the applicant fails to supply the required test report from an approved laboratory within 90 days after issuance of the certificate.

**1.1(2) "After-market" equipment.**

a. The manufacturer or his representative shall submit to the American Association of Motor Vehicle Administrators (AAMVA), a written request for approval of the lamp or device; or

b. The manufacturer or his representative shall submit to the commissioner of public safety, a written request for approval of the lamp or device. With the request the following shall be supplied:

(1) A test report, from a recognized testing laboratory approved by the commissioner, showing compliance with the appropriate specifications and regulations specified herein.

(2) A set of installation or mounting instructions when applicable.

(3) A set of aiming instructions when applicable.

**1.1(3) Safety glass.** Requests for approval of safety glass shall be submitted in accordance with the requirements set forth above for original equipment items, except that it will not be neces-

sary to supply information as to make and model of vehicle on which the glass is to be installed.

**1.1(4) Listing of approved motor vehicle equipment.** Items of equipment will be dropped from the "List of Approved Motor Vehicle Equipment" five years from January 1 following the date of approval, unless the manufacturer requests further listing, in which case he shall submit a test report or other proof that the item as then being manufactured meets the then current specifications.

**1.1(5) Specifications for lamps and devices.**

a. *General.*

(1) All lamps and lighting devices, and parts thereof, shall comply with the "SAE Standards" and "SAE Recommended Practices" appearing in the then current edition of the "SAE Handbook", published by the Society of Automotive Engineers, Inc., 29 West 39th Street, New York 18, New York, which are applicable to the lamp or device being submitted for approval, provided such standards are consistent with Iowa statutory requirements.

(2) The interstate commerce commission standards for reflector flares, towing devices, and saddle mounts.

(3) The current American Standards Association specifications for safety glass.

(4) Additional specifications may be adopted by the department whenever the before mentioned specifications are deemed inadequate or inapplicable to a particular device.

b. *Model designation.* Each individual device or equipment shall have a model designation. Devices or equipment which are substantially different in optical or mechanical construction, even though such devices or equipment may serve the same functions, shall bear distinctive model designations.

c. *Identification.*

(1) The device or equipment shall be marked with the trade-mark or name and the model designation in letters and numerals at least  $\frac{1}{8}$ -inch in height. The manufacturer's initials will be acceptable as the name. The approval markings shall be readily visible and legible from the outside of the device or equipment when it is properly mounted on the vehicle; except that required markings on built-in headlamp and auxiliary lamp subbodies using sealed beam units, and on built-in turn signal operating units, may be on the inside. Markings other than those which are required may be of any size or in any location. The required markings shall be permanently die-stamped or molded in both the body and lens except that the body markings may be marked by a suitable decalcomania protected from abrasion and weathering if it is not feasible to die-stamp or mold them on the body. In such cases the lens markings shall still be molded in the lens and shall

be visible from the outside. Safety glass shall be marked according to current specifications of the American Standards Association.

(2) No raised or indented markings or identification shall be so placed as to interfere with the proper seating of surfaces where a tight seal is desirable.

**1.1(6) Testing samples.** The commissioner may require samples or further testing at the manufacturers expense of any device for which approval has been requested.

[Filed June 30, 1961; amended June 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 2

### EMERGENCY EQUIPMENT ON PRIVATELY OWNED MOTOR VEHICLES AND THE ISSUANCE OF PERMITS FOR THE USE THEREOF

#### **2.1(321) Definitions.**

**2.1(1)** Authorized emergency vehicle defined by section 321.1(26).

**2.1(2) Ambulance.** A vehicle which is designed and used primarily for the conveyance of injured or ill persons which is acceptable as such by the commissioner of the department of public safety.

**2.1(3) Rescue vehicle.** A vehicle used to extricate or to assist persons in dangerous situations involving their bodily welfare.

**2.1(4) Disaster vehicle.** Same as rescue vehicle.

**2.1(5) Emergency equipment.** Warning lights, sirens and any and all types of equipment or devices which can be mounted on or carried in a motor vehicle which is designed for or may be used to warn persons or other motorists of the approach of or the presence of the motor vehicle which is so equipped.

**2.2(321) Flashing lights.** The use of flashing lights on motor vehicles is prohibited, except as a means of indicating a right or left turn or intention of stopping or on the following enumerated vehicles:

**2.2(1) Authorized emergency vehicles.**

**2.2(2)** Rural mail carriers may use a flashing white or amber, or any shade of color between white or amber, dome lights on their vehicles when outside the corporate limits of any city or town when stopping on or near the highway while in the process of delivering mail. No permit is required for this type of light to be used by a rural mail carrier.

**2.2(3)** Volunteer firemen may display and use a flashing blue light on their privately owned vehicles. However, a permit must be obtained from the commissioner of public safety before such display or use is authorized.

**2.3(321) Red lights on the front of motor vehicles.** No person shall operate or move any motor vehicle or equipment upon any highway

which has any lamp or device thereon which displays or reflects a red light visible from directly in front of such vehicle. This provision shall not apply to authorized emergency vehicles.

**2.4(321) Government-owned motor vehicles.** All motor vehicles which are owned or operated by the federal, state, county or municipal governments may be classified as authorized emergency vehicles by such governmental agency and said agencies do not need to procure a permit from this department to equip and use emergency equipment on such vehicles.

**2.5(321) Privately owned motor vehicles.** All motor vehicles which are privately owned must be issued a permit from the commissioner of public safety before such privately owned vehicles may be equipped with and use emergency equipment.

**2.5(1)** The commissioner is authorized to designate a privately owned ambulance, rescue or disaster vehicle as an authorized emergency vehicle and to issue a certificate of designation therefor, upon written request being made on forms provided by the department and a showing of necessity for such designation.

**2.5(2)** The commissioner may revoke such certificate of designation upon a showing of abuse thereof.

**2.6(321) Authorization to sheriffs and their deputies.** Sheriffs and their authorized, full-time, compensated deputies may be given permits to operate their privately owned vehicles as rescue or disaster vehicles.

**2.7(321) Authorization to chiefs of police and town marshals.** Chiefs of police, town marshals or chiefs of organized, full-time, compensated fire departments may obtain a permit for the use of emergency equipment on their privately owned vehicles when the department of public safety determines that the public welfare calls for the use of such equipment and when the permit is requested by the city council and signed by the mayor of the city or town in which the applicant resides.

**2.8(321) Applications which will be considered.** Only those vehicles which are specifically mentioned herein, or by law, or those vehicles which meet the requirements as set out herein will be considered as subjects for which a permit will be issued.

**2.9(321) Types of emergency equipment which is subject to approval.** When application is made for a permit to operate any emergency equipment consisting of lighting devices, the applicant will not receive consideration for a permit unless the light to be used is on the commissioner's list of approved lighting devices.

**2.10(321) Application form.** An application for designation of a privately owned motor vehicle as an authorized emergency vehicle shall be made on the following form. These forms may be obtained from the commissioner's office.

APPROVED BY: \_\_\_\_\_ ON: \_\_\_\_\_

Application for Designation of Vehicle as "Authorized Emergency Vehicle"  
(Complete in Duplicate)

TO THE COMMISSIONER OF PUBLIC SAFETY OF THE STATE OF IOWA:

Application is hereby made for designation of the vehicle, below described, as an "authorized emergency vehicle":

Your County \_\_\_\_\_

(1) Your Name \_\_\_\_\_ Your Age \_\_\_\_\_  
Regular Occupation \_\_\_\_\_ Address of Owner \_\_\_\_\_

(2) Description of vehicle: Make \_\_\_\_\_ Year \_\_\_\_\_ Type \_\_\_\_\_  
Registration No. \_\_\_\_\_ Gross Weight \_\_\_\_\_ Serial No. \_\_\_\_\_

(3) The undersigned has insurance coverages with \_\_\_\_\_  
Insurance Co. of \_\_\_\_\_ and as  
covered by \_\_\_\_\_ liability coverage. Check if no  
coverage ( ).

(4) Exact Factory Description, (and specify whether or not Flasher type light), of the emergency equip-  
ment to be used \_\_\_\_\_

Siren type description \_\_\_\_\_

(5) State if vehicle is to be used as an ambulance, rescue or disaster vehicle \_\_\_\_\_

Specify in detail the full, and only uses of the vehicle \_\_\_\_\_

(6) State the full names, ages, and addresses, plus occupations of all persons who will operate this vehicle  
at any time. \_\_\_\_\_

I CERTIFY THAT THE INFORMATION ABOVE PROVIDED IS A FULL DISCLOSURE, AND IS TRUE AND CORRECT. AND I FULLY UNDERSTAND THAT ANY NONCOMPLIANCE WITH THE LAW, OR MISREPRESENTATION IN THIS APPLICATION MAY RESULT IN REVOCATION OF THIS PERMIT AND PENALTIES AS THE LAW PROVIDES.

STATE OF IOWA

COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_

} SS \_\_\_\_\_  
Owner of Vehicle

Subscribed and sworn to before me, by owner of vehicle on this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_, 19\_\_\_\_\_.

Notary Public

Said application must be submitted in duplicate, must be notarized, filled out completely, and must be accompanied by two photographs of the vehicle. The photographs should be no less than three inches by three inches and show a side and a front view of the vehicle.

**2.11(321) Mayor's certificate of necessity.**

The following "Certificate" must be completed in duplicate and accompany the application for all permits which are requested for the use of emergency equipment on the privately owned motor vehicles of chiefs of police or Iowa marshals.

**CERTIFICATE**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being a Mayor  
of \_\_\_\_\_, Iowa, do hereby  
certify that the City Council, of which I am presently Mayor, has by resolution, duly executed, requested the State Department of Public Safety to issue a vehicular emergency permit to \_\_\_\_\_

who is a duly authorized, full time, fully compensated peace officer, engaged in law enforcement work in our city or town.

It is understood and agreed that any permit the Department of Public Safety may issue on the basis of the authorization of this certificate, is granted subject to the provisions of this certificate, and subject to the conditions, as represented, continuing. Any change in the conditions or provisions as represented by this certificate, or by the permit application form, as executed, will terminate, by force of law, the permissions granted by the permit.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Mayor of \_\_\_\_\_, Iowa

CHAPTER 3  
FLASHING LIGHTS AND WARNING  
DEVICES ON SLOW-MOVING  
VEHICLES

**3.1(321) "Slow-moving vehicle"** means any farm tractor, implement of husbandry, road construction or maintenance vehicle, road grader and any other vehicle principally designed for use off the highway which when operated on the highway, is operated on the highway at a speed of 25 miles per hour or less.

**3.2(321) Required equipment.** Slow-moving vehicles shall be equipped with and display at least one flashing light meeting the specifications of A.S.A.E. S279.4, and with a slow-moving vehicle warning device meeting the specification of A.S.A.E. S276.1.

**3.2(1) Lamps.**

a. There shall be at least one amber flashing warning lamp, conforming to SAE J974, Flashing Warning Lamp for Farm and Light Industrial Equipment, visible from both front and rear, and at least 42 inches (1067 mm) high as measured to the lamp axis. When more than one lamp is used, they shall flash in unison, be mounted at the same level and be as widely spaced as practicable.

b. The lamp shall comply in both the forward and rearward direction with the candlepower requirements of a Class "A" turn signal, SAE J575, Table 2. In addition, the lamp shall project at least four c.p. on both sides at 90° to the lamp axis.

c. The color of the light from the warning lamp shall be amber in accordance with SAE J578.

d. The lamp shall be flashed at least 60 f.p.m. (flashes per minute) but not more than 120 f.p.m. when it is operating.

e. The effective projected illuminated area measured on a plane at right angles to the axis of the lamp shall be not less than 12 square inches.

**3.2(2) Warning device.** The slow-moving vehicle warning device shall be mounted point up in a plane perpendicular to the direction of travel. It shall be placed at the rear of the vehicle, unobscured, and at least two feet above the ground measured from the lower edge of the emblem.

[Filed February 22, 1972]

CHAPTER 4  
WEIGHT EQUALIZING HITCH AND  
SWAY CONTROL DEVICES FOR  
TRAILERS

**4.1(321) Definitions.**

**4.1(1) Weight equalizing hitch or weight distributing hitch.** A mechanical device that connects the trailer to the towing vehicle and by means of leverage applied on both the trailer and towing vehicle structures or axles, distributes the imposed vehicle's load of the hitch and coupling

connection between structures of towing vehicle and trailer when a towing vehicle frame is used, and between the rear axle of the towing vehicle and the trailer structure when an axle mount is used. The towing vehicle thus loaded retains a level position with respect to the road.

**4.1(2) Sway control device.** Equipment which is mounted on the trailer or a part of the hitch, used to limit sway from one side to another.

**4.1(3) Fifth wheel type connection.** A coupling between a trailer and the towing vehicle in which a portion of the weight of the trailer is carried on the towing vehicle of or forward of, the rear axle of the towing vehicle.

**4.2(321) Weight equalizing hitches.** The following types of weight equalizing hitches are hereby approved for use with trailers.

**4.2(1)** Weight equalizing hitches which apply leverage by means of spring bars.

**4.2(2)** Weight equalizing hitches which apply leverage by means of coil springs.

**4.2(3)** Weight equalizing hitches which apply leverage by means of torsional bars.

**4.2(4)** Fifth wheel types of connection.

**4.3(321) Sway control devices.** The following types of sway control devices are hereby approved for use with trailers:

**4.3(1)** Devices employing friction to limit sidesway.

**4.3(2)** Devices employing hydraulics to limit sidesway.

**4.3(3)** Devices employing torsional bars to limit sidesway.

**4.3(4)** Devices employing mechanical cams to limit sidesway.

**4.3(5)** Devices employing electronics to limit sidesway.

**4.3(6)** Fifth wheel types of connection.

[Filed January 12, 1972]

CHAPTERS 5 to 9  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE II  
LICENSES, PERMITS AND CERTIFICATES

CHAPTER 10  
PLACE OF BUSINESS  
REQUIREMENTS FOR DEALERS

**10.1(322) "Designated location"** means a building actually occupied, easily accessible to the public, and wherein the public may contact the owner or operator at all reasonable times.

**10.2(322) "Adequate facilities shall be maintained for displaying cars"** means a suitable space in a building reserved for display pur-

poses where automobiles may be viewed by prospective buyers under conditions favorable to health and safety, meaning clean air, dry and safe flooring, well-lighted, and free from obstacles, equipment or machinery, etc.

**10.3(322) "Reconditioning and repairing"** means a suitable repair shop separate from display room, with space to repair and recondition one or more automobiles at the same time, equipped with ample tools for making these repairs.

**10.4(322) New and used dealer plates.** Whenever an Iowa dealer operates a motor vehicle that is not currently registered in Iowa on the public highway under the authority of section 321.57, such motor vehicle shall at all times display dealer plates provided by the department which identify the motor vehicle as a "new car" or a "used car" as the case may be. "Used car" dealer plates may only be displayed on a used motor vehicle as defined in section 322.2(6) by dealers licensed by the department to sell used motor vehicles. "New car" dealer plates may only be displayed on new motor vehicles by dealers licensed by the department to sell such make of new motor vehicles.

**10.5(322) Identification sticker.** Whenever an Iowa dealer obtains title to a foreign registered motor vehicle under the authority of section 321.48(2), and holds such motor vehicle for resale without obtaining a current Iowa registration; there shall be displayed upon such motor vehicle at all times an official identification sticker furnished by the department certifying the identity of the motor vehicle, the state of previous registration, and that it is a used car as defined by section 322.2(6). Such sticker shall be obtained from the county treasurer by the dealer at the same time the Iowa title is obtained, and the dealer shall immediately fasten the sticker securely to the inside lower right corner of the windshield of the motor vehicle. The sticker shall remain displayed thereon until said motor vehicle is sold at retail and a regular Iowa registration has been applied for as provided by law.

**10.6(322) Salesmen.**

**10.6(1)** No motor vehicle dealer shall act as a salesman for any other motor vehicle dealer.

**10.6(2)** No unlicensed person employed as a salesman of motor vehicles by a licensed new or used motor vehicle dealer shall act as a salesman, or represent or imply, either directly or indirectly, that he is a salesman for any other new or used motor vehicle dealer.

This rule is intended to implement section 322.3(3) of the Code.  
[Filed December 19, 1956; amended November 26, 1963]

CHAPTER 11  
TRANSFER OF OWNERSHIP  
OF A REGISTERED MOTOR VEHICLE

**11.1(321)** The transfer of ownership of a registered vehicle which has been repossessed may be effected without obtaining the registered owner's signature on the notice or application for transfer appearing on the reverse side of the certificate of registration, provided that the mortgage or conditional sales contract under which such repossession was had, has been filed in the county recorder's office of the county in which such notice or application for transfer is made, and provided further that a repossession affidavit together with the original mortgage or conditional sales contract, or a certified or photostatic copy thereof, is filed with the county treasurer of said county. Such repossession affidavit shall be in substantially the following form:

"AFFIDAVIT OF REPOSESSION"

State of Iowa, ..... County, ss.  
I, ..... Being an Officer  
of the Firm of ..... located  
at ..... Iowa, on oath depose  
and say that the motor vehicle described as  
follows: Make ..... Model ..... Year .....  
Style ..... Motor No. .... Factory No. ....  
Registration No. .... for 19 ....., which was  
sold ..... of ....., Iowa,  
as per our

Conditional Sales Con.  
Chattel Mortgage  
and recorded in County of ..... in File  
No ..... Receipt No. .... has been re-  
possessed by said ..... for failure  
of the purchaser to comply with the conditions as  
set forth in said contract (copy attached), specifi-  
cally giving the holder thereof the right to repos-  
session under conditions of such contract.

Signed .....  
For .....  
Subscribed and sworn to before me by said...  
....., this ..... day of ..... 19.....  
Notary Public .....  
(Seal)

Vehicles which have been repossessed by a finance company must first be transferred to such company before any transfer of ownership may be made to an individual purchaser or dealer. The ownership of a vehicle which has not been registered for the current year and which has not been stored in accordance with the provisions of law, cannot be transferred under the procedure set forth herein until such time as it has been currently and properly registered in the name of its registered owner.

**11.2(321)** The ownership of a vehicle which has been properly stored, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 321 of the Code, may be transferred to a purchaser without being registered for the year in which such transfer is made.

11.3(321) The ownership of a registered vehicle may be transferred on the previous year's registration certificate by its individual owner to a licensed dealer during the month of January.

11.4(321) The ownership of a registered truck, truck tractor, road tractor, trailer or semi-trailer may not be transferred after June 30 in any year unless the annual registration fee for such vehicle has been paid in full for that year.

11.5(321) A new and unregistered vehicle purchased from a dealer in another state who is authorized by such state to sell such vehicle unregistered, may be registered in Iowa if the applicant for registration presents to the county treasurer or to the department a certified copy of the dealer's printed invoice together with an affidavit showing such dealer to be authorized to sell such vehicle as a new unregistered vehicle in his home state.

11.6(321) When an Iowa registration certificate or card shows the owner of the registered vehicle to have an out-of-state address, the county treasurer before transferring the ownership of such vehicle to a purchaser shall require the surrender of the Iowa registration certificate or card and in addition thereto shall require the purchaser to file an original or certified copy of a bill of sale showing ownership of such vehicle to be in him.

11.7(321) The owner of a house trailer which is not currently registered may register such vehicle at any time during the calendar year on a pro rata registration fee upon filing with the county treasurer an affidavit, duly sworn to and acknowledged, in which the owner states that such vehicle has been actually used for dwelling purposes for more than six months during the preceding calendar year and that such vehicle has not been moved upon the highways of this state at any time during the current calendar year. In the absence of a showing in said affidavit that the sales tax or use tax on such vehicle has been paid, the county treasurer shall require payment of the Iowa use tax before registering such vehicle.

11.8(321) All vehicle registration plates or number plates issued by a county treasurer shall be issued by him in numerical sequence.

11.9(321) Where the ownership of a vehicle is transferred by a peace officer's bill of sale or by an order of court, and such vehicle is not currently registered in Iowa, the registration fee for such vehicle shall be computed in accordance with the following rules:

11.9(1) When ordered confiscated or forfeited by a court under a judgment of forfeiture, the fee shall be on a pro rata basis from the date of the court's order;

11.9(2) When sold on a peace officer's bill of sale as an unclaimed stolen, embezzled or abandoned vehicle, or as a vehicle seized under the provisions of section 321.84, the fee shall be on a pro rata basis from the date of such sale;

11.9(3) When sold or transferred under a judgment or order entered by a court in a civil action or proceeding, the fee shall be the full annual registration fee plus all delinquencies and accrued penalties to the date on which registration of the vehicle is completed.

11.10(321) Application for the designation of a vehicle as "special mobile equipment" may be made by the owner or lessee of such vehicle, provided such vehicle is only incidentally operated or moved over the highways of this state exclusively by such owner or lessee or his employees, and provided further that such "special mobile equipment" is permanently mounted on such vehicle. Such application may only be made to the motor vehicle registration division of this department, and if approved by the director of said division, special identifying plates bearing a number and the words "Special Mobile Equipment" will be issued without fee for such vehicle together with a certificate of designation and identification. Such special plates shall not be transferable from person to person nor from vehicle to vehicle and shall be securely attached to such vehicle at all times when it is being moved over the highways. Such certificate of designation and identification shall be in the immediate possession of the operator of such vehicle whenever it is being operated or moved over the highways.

The owner or lessee of any vehicle moving "special mobile equipment" which is not permanently mounted on such vehicle must apply for and receive a regular registration certificate and registration plates for such vehicle and pay the appropriate fee therefor. The appropriate registration fee for such vehicle shall be computed on the gross weight of the vehicle less the weight of the "special mobile equipment."

11.11(321) A certificate of designation issued for an authorized emergency vehicle shall expire at midnight on the thirty-first day of December in the year in which it was issued unless sooner revoked by the commissioner upon a showing of abuse thereof.

11.12(321) The notice to the county treasurer of the transfer of ownership of any registered vehicle shall be on the reverse side of the certificate of registration for such vehicle, and shall be in substantially the following form:

"BILL OF SALE . . . . . (Year) APPLICATION FOR TRANSFER STATE OF IOWA, . . . . . COUNTY, ss: We being first duly sworn on our oaths state that . . . . ., whose address is . . . . . Street, City of . . . . . and County of . . . . ., Iowa, purchased the vehicle described on the reverse side hereof from . . . . . on the . . . . . day of . . . . ., 19 . . . . . Application is hereby made for transfer of said vehicle to the purchaser.

. . . . . Purchaser  
. . . . . Seller

I certify that the foregoing affidavit was fully completed, subscribed and sworn to before me on the . . . . . day of . . . . ., 19. . . . ., and I FURTHER CERTIFY THAT THE AFFIANTS SIGNED THE SAME IN THE PRESENCE OF EACH OTHER.

Notary Public in and for said County and State.

Receipt No. . . . . ”

Appearing vertically on the right-hand side of said form are the words, “A penalty of five dollars accrues for failure to complete transfer within five days from date of sale.”

Appearing vertically on the left-hand side of said form are the words, “Forward with remittance of 50 cents to county treasurer.”

11.13(321) The ownership of a registered vehicle may be transferred by a person holding a valid power of attorney from the owner of such vehicle. Before registering such vehicle in the name of the purchaser or transferee, the county treasurer shall require the person signing such transfer of ownership on behalf of the seller or transferor to file in his office a duly acknowledged power of attorney which may be in form and substance as follows:

“POWER OF ATTORNEY TO TRANSFER INTEREST IN AND TO A REGISTERED VEHICLE

State of Iowa, County of . . . . ., ss: Know all men by these presents, that I/we, the undersigned, of . . . . ., the

(Address)

owner(s) of a vehicle described as . . . . .

(Description of vehicle)

. . . . ., bearing motor/serial number

. . . . ., have made, constituted and

appointed . . . . . of

(Name)

. . . . ., my/our true and lawful attorney for me/us, in my/our name(s), place, and stead, to transfer all my/our title and interest in said vehicle as an owner to . . . . .

of . . . . .

(Name of purchaser)

(Address of purchaser)

Witness my/our hand(s) this . . . . . day of . . . . ., 19. . . . .

(Signature)

Subscribed and sworn to before me this. . . . . day of . . . . ., 19. . . . .

Notary Public in and for said County and State”

11.14(321) A permit, granting to a nonresident applicant authority to enter or pass through this state with a chartered bus party without the necessity of first obtaining an Iowa vehicle registration, may only be issued by the motor vehicle registration division of this department, and shall be in such form as may be prescribed and adopted by the director of said division.

11.15(321) The owner of a house trailer which is not currently registered and which is actually being used solely for dwelling purposes, may, upon application to the motor vehicle registration division of this department, obtain a permit granting him authority to move such house trailer over the highways of this state from one location to another without first registering such vehicle. The application and permit shall be in such form and substance as the director of that division may prescribe.

11.16(321) The registration card or certificate issued for a trailer shall at all times be carried in the driver’s compartment of the towing vehicle.

11.17(321) Current registration receipt. For the purpose of obtaining a certificate of title upon presentation of a current registration receipt as provided in section 321.40, the term, “current registration receipt” shall be deemed to include any immediately previous year’s registration receipt presented during the month of January.

[Filed December 21, 1953]

CHAPTER 12 COLLECTING BREATH FOR TESTING ALCOHOLIC CONTENT

12.1(321B.4) Breath collection. A peace officer desiring to collect a sample of a subject’s breath for the purpose of determining the alcoholic content of the person’s blood shall use an indium encapsulation breath crimper.

12.2(321B.4) Collection procedures.

- 1. Break seal on test kit. Attach mouthpiece and collection bag to indium templet.
2. Insert templet in crimper box, mount handle and close box top.
3. Plug crimper box to applicable electrical power source and wait for red light to go off.
4. Observe subject for a minimum of 15 minutes to establish no alcohol has entered his mouth.
5. Have arrested blow into the mouthpiece until the collection bag has filled. With arrested continuing to exhale, squeeze handle to collect samples of breath.
6. Repack templet, forms and partitions in mailing box and return to appropriate laboratory.

12.3(321B.4) Definition. An indium encapsulation breath crimper is a device that is so designed as to weld by crimping an indium tube so as to collect and preserve three samples of a subject’s breath.

[Filed April 20, 1972]

CHAPTER 13 DRIVERS’ LICENSES

13.1(321) Driver’s license examinations. A person desiring to secure an Iowa driver’s license must pass an examination given in Iowa by

a uniformed driver's license examiner. He may take the examination as soon as he is eligible for an operator's license, and as soon as he feels that he has learned the rules of the road and has had sufficient practice to pass the examination.

The purpose of the examination is to determine three things:

**13.1(1)** Is the applicant physically and mentally competent to operate a motor vehicle with safety?

**13.1(2)** Does he know the law of the road, and has he had sufficient experience to operate a motor vehicle with safety?

**13.1(3)** Is he willing to keep his vehicle properly equipped for safe driving?

The examination shall consist of four parts: (a) Vehicle inspection; (b) driving test; (c) written or oral test; and (d) vision test. A person wishing to obtain an instruction permit will be required to pass parts "c" and "d" of such examination; a person wishing to secure an operator's or chauffeur's license will be required to pass parts "a", "b", "c" and "d" of such examination.

**13.2(321)** The usual signature of the licensee shall contain the surname as the last name appearing in the signature.

**13.3(321)** The full name appearing at the top of the license shall contain the Christian name in the first position and the surname in the last position.

**13.4(321)** All persons possessing a valid license who have a legal change in name shall immediately apply to the department for a license to be issued in his or her new name.

**13.5(321)** No license shall be valid unless it bears the signature of the licensee in conformance to these rules.

**13.6(321) Time when an applicant may appear for re-examination:**

**13.6(1)** If the uniformed driver's license examiner fails a person for low visual acuity which may be corrected by glasses, or if the applicant is refused an examination because of the condition of his vehicle, the applicant may appear again to complete the examination as soon as the necessary corrections have been made. The examination may be completed the same day in such cases, if the applicant's equipment is ready and time permits.

**13.6(2)** If the applicant must do some studying or practicing to complete the examination (as in the case where he has failed the tests on road rules and signs), he shall not be permitted to take the remainder of the examination until the following day except in the case of out-of-state drivers who are anxious to be on their way or other emergency cases. In any case, a second trial should not be given less than four hours after the first,

because the applicant may need this much time to prepare himself properly.

**13.6(3)** If the applicant fails the road test and needs considerable practice, he shall not be permitted to take the examination again within a week. An applicant who lacks very little of passing on the first driving test may be examined the following day at the discretion of the uniformed driver's license examiner.

**13.7(321) Vehicle inspections.**

**13.7(1)** The vehicle inspection will be made by the uniformed driver's license examiner. The vehicle shall be roadworthy, shall be properly equipped with two headlights and a taillight in good working order, rear vision mirror, muffler, adequate foot and hand brakes, clear vision windshield of safety plate glass, windshield wiper, and horn or signaling device, and shall have proper registration plates and registration certificate.

**13.7(2)** No person shall be given a driving test until the vehicle which he presents for vehicle inspection meets the requirements as set forth herein. An applicant whose vehicle fails to pass the vehicle inspection test will be permitted to have the vehicle repaired or necessary adjustments made, and may return his vehicle for another inspection on the same day.

**13.8(321) Road signs test.** Applicants who are unable to read standard signs and the questions pertaining thereto may be given an oral examination. This shall be done by using a set of standard signs as illustrated in the Iowa drivers guide. The applicant shall be shown the signs one by one and will be asked to explain the meaning of each or tell what he would do upon reaching each particular sign and why. The applicant must correctly explain the meaning of these signs in order to pass. The results of an oral test should be recorded in the same manner as the written test.

**13.9(321) Test for road rules.**

**13.9(1) Purpose.** The purpose of the road rules test is to learn if the applicant knows driving rules well enough to permit him to drive safely.

**13.9(2) Scoring.** The following rules will govern the scoring of the written examination required of an applicant for an operator's license, restricted chauffeur's license, school permit and instruction permit.

a. The applicant must satisfactorily answer 20 questions out of 25 questions submitted to him in order to qualify for an operator's license, school permit or instruction permit.

b. On road sign tests, the applicant must answer correctly seven out of ten questions submitted to him.

c. To satisfactorily pass the chauffeur's license examination, the applicant must correctly answer 23 out of 30 questions submitted to him.

Applicants who cannot read or write will be examined orally by the uniformed driver's li-



cense examiner taking a set of the standard rules questions and asking the applicant to give the correct answers. Results of such oral examinations will be recorded in the same manner as for written tests.

**13.10(321) Road test procedures.** Driving tests will be given whenever the weather permits; however, postponement of such tests will not be made unless absolutely necessary.

**13.11(321) Vision examination.** All applicants for an operating license will be required to pass a 20-40 vision test. If the applicant cannot score 20-40 vision without glasses and has glasses correcting his vision to 20-40, the license issued shall be restricted to wearing adequate glasses. If his vision score is 20-50 with each individual eye, and the applicant can score 20-40 reading with both eyes, the license shall not be restricted to glasses. If an applicant cannot score 20-40 vision with or without glasses he shall be referred to an eye specialist of his own choosing. If an applicant's vision score is less than 20-100 in one eye, his better eye should score 20-30 with or without glasses. Whenever the vision in the left eye is no better than 20-100, the applicant's license shall be restricted to the use of an outside rear vision mirror on the vehicle which he operates. A vision score of 20-75 or worse shall be considered as a vision failure.

License restrictions based on vision scores shall be substantially in accordance with the following table:

Vision Score	Restrictions Imposed on License
a. 20-40 to 20-50	"TO ADEQUATE GLASSES", when glasses are required to correct to this tolerance.
b. 20-50 to 20-60	"TO ADEQUATE GLASSES", when glasses will correct vision to this tolerance, plus "DAYLIGHT DRIVING ONLY".
c. 20-60 but better than 20-75	"TO ADEQUATE GLASSES", when glasses will correct vision to this tolerance, plus "DAYLIGHT DRIVING ONLY", plus "MAXIMUM SPEED 45 M.P.H."

**13.12(321) Instruction permits.** The law does not permit driving on Iowa highways without a driver's license, and requires an examination before a license may be issued. An applicant who is unable to pass the required driving examination may be issued an instruction permit, if he successfully passes all other tests required of him. A fee shall be charged for such instruction permit and the applicant may, at any time during the effective period of such permit, return to the driver's license examiner and upon successfully passing the required driving test, and paying the required statutory fee, be issued a regular license.

**13.13(321) Restricted licenses.** There are many borderline drivers who cannot be con-

scientiously approved for unrestricted use of the highways. The following is a partial list of restrictions that may be imposed on any operating license whenever deemed necessary by the driver's license examiner:

**13.13(1) Time.** Some drivers may be restricted to daytime driving only, particularly aged drivers whose vision may be impaired. Other drivers may be restricted only to the times when it is necessary for them to go to and from school. In a few cases an operating license may be restricted to the driver's working hours only.

**13.13(2) Devices.** On driver, such as artificial legs, arms, braces, or other equipment except hearing aids.

**13.13(3) Adequate glasses.** The most common restriction which simply means that applicant must wear glasses while driving.

**13.13(4) Type of vehicle.** If the driving examination is taken on a motorcycle, a motor scooter, or other unusual vehicle, the applicant's license will be restricted to the use of that vehicle only, as for example, "Motorcycle only".

**13.13(5) Taxicab or passenger car.** Restricted to operation of taxicab or passenger car.

**13.13(6) Place.** Restrictions may be imposed on an applicant's license limiting his operation of a motor vehicle to a described route or to a certain community or locality, as, for example, "Restricted to driving within Smithfield city limits only".

**13.13(7) Minors.** When the application of a minor must be signed by the parent, or guardian, any restrictions requested by such parent or guardian will be made by the driver's license examiner. For example, if a parent insists that his child's application be restricted to driving the parent's vehicle, it will be so restricted until such time that the parent requests the restriction to be removed, or until the child becomes old enough to drive without the parent's consent. Such a restriction to a stated vehicle may read, "Restricted to driving vehicle owned by R. C. Smith of Thomasville", or, "Restricted to driving 1939 Plymouth coupe, engine No. 9603214".

**13.13(8) Notation of restriction.** Any restriction imposed on an operating license will appear in the space marked "Restriction" if space permits. A lengthy restriction may be placed on the back of the license with the word "OVER" in the restriction box.

**13.14(321) Restricted licenses for minors.** Any restricted license issued prior to July 4, 1953, under section 321.194, as such section existed prior to its repeal on July 4, 1953, by virtue of Senate File 263, Acts of the 55th General Assembly, shall continue valid from and after July 4, 1953, until its holder's 16th birthday for the driving purposes permissible under, and subject to all

terms, restrictions and conditions of, the substitute restricted license provision enacted by said Senate File 263, Acts of the 55th General Assembly.

**13.15(321) Standards for bodily disabilities.** The following restrictions will be placed on the operating license of an applicant who is unable to pass the required driving test without special equipment or devices:

**13.15(1) Extremities.**

a. When both hands and both feet or one hand or one foot are missing or useless. License will be restricted to use of a vehicle equipped with needed special equipment.

b. When either hand is missing or useless. . . . License will be restricted to use of artificial arm or to vehicle equipped with a grip knob on wheel and mechanical turn indicator.

c. When either foot is missing or useless. . . . License will be restricted to use of an artificial foot, or to use of a vehicle equipped with a pedal extension, or a manual brake or clutch.

**13.15(2) General.**

a. *Joints stiff.* Unrestricted license may be issued at discretion of driver's license examiner.

b. *Body or limbs shaky or wobbly.* Unrestricted license may be issued at discretion of driver's license examiner.

c. *Strength too small for legal stop.* No license will be issued applicant until special equipment is installed on vehicle to be used, such equipment to be so designed as to aid the person in the process of stopping.

d. *Stature too small for legal stop.* No license will be issued applicant until special equipment is installed on vehicle to be used, such equipment to be so designed as to aid the person in the process of stopping.

e. *Special equipment.* If any special or unusual equipment such as automatic gear shift, manually operated brakes or clutch, extra seat, cushions or power brakes is on the car used in the road demonstration the applicant's license shall be restricted to the use of a vehicle equipped with such special equipment, if needed.

**13.15(3) Hearing--deaf.** License will be restricted to the use of a vehicle equipped with an outside rear view mirror only if the applicant is accident-prone or has a bad driving record.

**13.15(4)** Whenever the department has reason to believe an applicant is physically incompetent, he shall not be licensed until he has been examined by competent medical authority and has been pronounced physically able to drive safely. Such statement must be presented, in writing, to the department. A special examination may be required of applicant before a final decision on the granting or the denial of a license is made by the department.

**13.16(321) Mental disability standards.**

**13.16(1)** No person who has ever been committed to or has been a patient in any prison, asylum, state hospital or similar institution, whether public or private, because of insanity, mental diseases, feeble-mindedness, epilepsy, catalepsy, alcoholism, drug addiction, "spells", seizures or other similar disorders, shall be licensed as a motor vehicle driver until he has presented a certificate (or a certified copy thereof) signed by the head of the institution to which he had been committed stating that he has been discharged as cured.

**13.16(2)** Whenever the department has any reason to believe that an applicant for a motor vehicle driver's license is mentally incompetent, or disabled, he shall not be licensed until he has been examined by competent medical authority and pronounced able to drive safely.

**13.16(3)** When statements of restoration-to-competency or discharged-as-permanently-cured are required from institutions, they must be secured in writing by the applicant and supplied to the department signed and attested by the proper officials. The original (or a certified copy) of such court order or certificate must be presented to the driver's license examiner and forwarded to the department of public safety as a permanent part of the application for a motor vehicle driver's license.

**13.17(321) Temporary driver's permit.**

**13.17(1) General.** Any person on first application for a license to operate a motor vehicle, except for a school license, who successfully passes the required written, vision and driving tests, will be issued without charge, a temporary driving permit for a period not to exceed one year, during which time the department will continually review the applicant's driving record in order to complete its investigation and determination of all facts relative to granting of an operator's license to the applicant.

**13.17(2) Invalidation.**

a. *General.* This temporary driving permit will be invalidated by the department if the application for license is refused.

b. *Specific.* The department will refuse the application of a permit holder who is convicted of any moving traffic violation occurring during the life of the permit.

**13.17(3) Reapplication.** Such person will be ineligible to reapply for a license to operate a motor vehicle for a period of 30 days after invalidation. Furthermore, the department may require any such person to complete a class of instruction in driver improvement before establishing eligibility to reapply for such license.

**13.17(4) Extension of permit.** If the grounds for invalidation occur within six months

of issuance, the new temporary driving permit will extend for a period of one year from the date of reissuance; if the grounds for invalidation occur after the sixth month of issuance, the new temporary driving permit will extend for a period of six months from the date of reissuance.

**13.17(5) Issuance of license.** Any applicant who remains violation free for the life of the temporary driving permit will, upon request, be issued a license to operate a motor vehicle upon payment of the statutory fee. If such request is not made within 30 days after the expiration of the temporary driving permit, the applicant must again successfully pass the required written and vision tests.

This rule is intended to implement section 321.181 of the Code.

[Filed July 9, 1953; amended September 14, 1964]

CHAPTERS 14 to 20  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE III

MOTOR VEHICLE INSPECTION

ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES DIVISION

CHAPTER 21  
DEFINITIONS

**21.1(321) Definitions.** The definitions of section 321.1 are hereby made a part of these rules.

[Filed April 20, 1972]

CHAPTER 22  
APPOINTMENT OF AN OFFICIAL  
INSPECTION STATION

**22.1(321) How to make application for an official inspection station.**

**22.1(1)** Application for a Class "A", "B", "C", and "D" official inspection stations shall be made on the application forms established by the department of public safety.

**22.1(2)** Submit application properly completed and signed to the inspection division.

*a. Signature.* The application shall be signed by the owner, if a natural person, and in the cases where the owner is a corporation, copartnership or association, by an executive officer thereof or some person specifically authorized to sign the application, to which shall be attached written evidence of his authority.

*b.* Applications for official inspection stations signed by persons that reside outside of Iowa shall be rejected, unless the applicant has an Iowa resident as his responsible agent at such inspection station.

*c.* A foreign corporation shall not be issued an official inspection station certificate unless such corporation is registered to do business in

Iowa and has an Iowa resident as its responsible agent.

**22.1(3)** Upon approval of the application, by the inspection division, a certificate shall be issued each owner for the place of business within the state set forth in the application. Certificates shall not be assignable and shall be valid only for the owners in whose name issued and for transaction of business at the place designated therein and shall at all times be conspicuously displayed at the place for which issued. Inspections are forbidden until a valid certificate has been properly issued to, received and displayed by the owner.

**22.1(4)** After the application has been approved, the owner shall prominently display an "official inspection station" sign, outside of the garage visible to the public and it must be of a type approved by the department.

**22.2(321) Space requirements.**

**22.2(1)** All inspections must be conducted in the approved area, unless specific regulations state otherwise.

**22.2(2)** "Inspection area" is defined as the designated "space in the clear" approved for inspection purposes. Approval cannot be granted, nor permitted to continue, unless full compliance of the following requirements is maintained:

*a.* The floor must be nearly level. A slope, of not to exceed two percent, front to rear or rear to front, is acceptable.

*b.* It shall be free of all obstructions including shelves, work benches, partitions, displays, machinery, stairways etc., unless in the opinion of the investigating officer the obstruction does not protrude in the area far enough to curtail or interfere with inspections.

*c.* Wall shelves at a height of not less than four feet are permitted, if they do not present a hazard to the vehicles, public or employees.

*d.* Floors must be a hard surface (such as concrete) and in a good smooth condition. Wood and dirt floors are not acceptable in this area.

**22.2(3)** The available level space for inspections is placed in classifications outlined as follows:

*a.* Class "A" station—capable of inspecting all motor vehicles.

(1) Minimum space requirement: Twelve feet by forty-five feet with approved headlight tester.

(2) Minimum space requirement: Twelve feet by seventy feet with approved screen and intensity meter.

(3) Height of door and ceiling must be adequate to allow for entrance into inspection area and the raising of the vehicle.

*b.* Class "AA" station—capable of inspecting motor vehicles in excess of two ton, gross vehicle weight.

(1) Minimum space requirement: Twelve feet by forty-five feet with approved headlight tester.

(2) Minimum space requirement: Twelve feet by seventy feet with approved screen and intensity meter.

(3) Height of door and ceiling must be adequate to allow for entrance into inspection area and the raising of the vehicle.

c. Class "B" station—capable of inspecting the smaller types of motor vehicles, i.e. all passenger cars and small trucks up to and including two ton, gross vehicle weight.

(1) Minimum space requirement: Ten feet by twenty-five feet with approved headlight tester.

(2) Minimum space requirement: Ten feet by forty-five feet with approved screen and intensity meter.

(3) Height of door and ceiling must be adequate to allow for entrance into inspection area and the raising of the vehicle.

d. Class "C" station—governmental inspection stations. Minimum space requirements the same as for class "A" or "B" stations.

e. Class "D" station—capable of inspecting all types of motorcycles. Minimum space requirement: Five feet by twenty feet. Headlight aiming must be performed by the use of an approved screen or photo electric type headlight tester.

**22.2(4)** A building must be a sound, enclosed structure, in good repair with adequate heating facilities to qualify as an official inspection station.

**22.2(5)** All classes of inspection stations must be staffed with an approved inspector, with knowledge, tools and equipment to perform inspections on all motor vehicles presented for inspection.

### **22.3(321) Manpower requirements.**

**22.3(1)** Each official inspection station must have a minimum of one approved inspector to perform inspections.

**22.3(2)** An inspector must be over 18 years of age and have a current valid operator's license to be an approved official inspector.

**22.3(3)** If an operator's license is revoked or suspended (for any reason or period of time) the inspector shall cease inspecting during the suspension period and shall not inspect until privileges have been fully restored.

**22.3(4)** If an official inspector is to inspect at more than one official inspection station, he must receive separate certification for each inspection station.

**22.3(5)** Approved inspectors are subject to re-examination at any time, to determine whether they have knowledge of current official inspection rules. In the event there is no certified

inspector employed, a suspension of the station's certificate is mandatory until an inspector is certified.

**22.3(6)** Owners or operators of official inspection stations must request certification of new inspectors.

**22.3(7)** The use of a noncertified inspector is sufficient cause for immediate revocation of that official inspection station's certificate.

**22.3(8)** The owners of the official inspection station are responsible for the quality of the inspections performed.

**22.4(321) Tools and equipment.** Inspection stations must be equipped to inspect both domestic and foreign-made vehicles.

### **22.5(321) Inspection sticker security.**

**22.5(1)** It shall be unlawful for any person to furnish, give or sell an inspection sticker to any owner or operator of a motor vehicle. No one shall place in or on any motor vehicle an inspection sticker unless an official inspection of the motor vehicle has been made and the vehicle conforms with the regulations established by the inspection rules.

**22.5(2)** It shall be unlawful for any such designated official inspection station to furnish, give, loan or sell inspection stickers to any other official inspection station or any other persons except those entitled to receive them under the provisions of the inspection rules.

**22.5(3)** Inspection stickers must be kept in a locked compartment. The station owner or operator is solely responsible for their safety.

**22.5(4)** Unused or mutilated stickers must be returned to the inspection division, department of public safety, where an audit shall be made of the stickers. The inspection station owner or inspectors shall not destroy any stickers. Unused inspection stickers shall be audited by the inspection division, department of public safety.

### **22.6(321) Inspection sticker information.**

**22.6(1) Types of stickers.** There shall be two types of official inspection stickers issued.

- a. Type A: All vehicles except motorcycles.
- b. Type B: Motorcycles.

### **22.6(2) Inspection sticker ordering procedure.**

a. Obtain an official order form from the department of public safety, indicate number and type of stickers that are needed. Enclose check to cover cost of stickers ordered.

b. All information on the form must be completed.

- (1) Correct station number.
- (2) Name and address of the official inspection station, as shown on the certificate.

(3) Orders must be signed by the authorized owner or authorized employee.

(4) Sticker orders must be accompanied by a check or money order. All checks must be made payable to the Treasurer, State of Iowa.

(5) Stickers must be ordered in quantities of 25 or multiples of 25 (example: 25, 50, 75, etc.) including governmental inspection stations.

(6) All incomplete or improper orders or checks will be returned to the official inspection station for correction.

[Filed April 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 23 REVOCATIONS

### 23.1(321) Failure to comply.

**23.1(1)** Any failure to comply with the provisions of this Act [64GA, ch183] or any rules promulgated pursuant thereto, shall be construed as being a failure to properly conduct all or a portion of the inspection process or shall be construed as a failure to be properly equipped within the meaning of section 321.238(4)"a" 1.4(1), as said paragraph pertains to the authority of the commissioner to revoke an inspection station's permit.

**23.1(2)** The period of revocation shall be determined by the commissioner, or his authorized agent, after considering the gravity of the violation, said period to be not less than 30 days.

[Filed April 20, 1972]

## CHAPTER 24 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS OF OFFICIAL INSPECTION STATIONS

### 24.1(321) General requirements.

**24.1(1)** The inspection station owner shall have available the official inspection station rules.

**24.1(2)** The inspection station owner must prominently display the inspection station certificate, the certificate of inspectors authorized to conduct inspections, and any other notices deemed necessary by the department of public safety.

**24.1(3)** The inspection station owner shall maintain a clean and orderly place of business.

**24.1(4)** The inspection station owner shall keep up-to-date inspection records on file at the inspection station, which shall be available at all times for examination by the inspection division or an authorized employee of the department of public safety. The inspection station shall keep their copy of the inspection form for each inspection performed and inspection materials receipts on file at the inspection station for three years.

**24.1(5)** Official inspection stations must be open for business at least eight normal daylight business hours, five days a week (excluding legal holidays), with an inspector in attendance.

**24.1(6)** The department of public safety, inspection division must be notified of the following:

- a. Change of ownership.
- b. Change of location of the official inspection station.
- c. Dissolution of partnerships or corporations.
- d. Cessation of operation.
- e. In case inspection stickers are damaged, lost or stolen.
- f. Dismissal or resignation of an authorized inspector or person authorized to purchase inspection stickers.
- g. All changes in post-office address.
- h. Any change in authority. Submit an application if the person whose signature appears on the corporation's application resigns or loses authority.
- i. Change in trade name.

### 24.2(321) Recording inspection.

**24.2(1)** Fraudulent recording on inspection forms is cause for immediate revocation of inspection station's certification.

**24.2(2)** The inspector must record the correct information on the proper report form and place his signature in the appropriate location. This must be done immediately following inspection. Recorded information shall be printed unless directed to do otherwise.

**24.2(3)** The inspection record form must be completed in triplicate. Copies one and three are to remain with the inspected motor vehicle. The second copy must be retained as a garage record and kept on file at the inspection station for a period of three years.

**24.3(321) Verification of legal registration.** Owner's registration card must be checked with registration plate and vehicle identification numbers. If the numbers do not correspond or if the manufacturer's serial number (VIN) is defaced, obliterated or not available, the inspection shall be completed and this information left blank.

### 24.4(321) Road test.

**24.4(1)** A road test of at least one-quarter mile shall be performed to determine brake equalization and general condition of the steering behavior.

**24.4(2)** A vehicle must be rejected for any malfunction of the braking or steering mechanism.

**24.4(3)** Inspection form must accompany the inspector on all road tests.

**24.5(321) Inspection sticker.** When a vehicle has successfully passed inspection, meeting the requirements of the law, the inspection sticker shall be validated in the following order:

**24.5(1)** Punch the exact date and month of the inspection in the date box of the inspection sticker.

**24.5(2)** Remove any other inspection stickers.

**24.5(3)** Affix the inspection sticker to the inside of the windshield on a motor vehicle in the blind area behind the inside rear view mirror, or in the case of a motorcycle, on the left side of the rear fender. Care should be taken to keep sticker out of the heavily-tinted area of the windshield.

**24.5(4)** Only an approved inspector may affix the inspection sticker.

**24.6(321) Inspection fees.**

**24.6(1)** The fee shall be \$5.25. Iowa law requires that sales tax be collected on this fee.

**24.6(2)** All official inspection stations shall prominently display a sign within their garage which shall announce the complete charge for an inspection.

**24.7(321) Vehicle rejection procedure.**

**24.7(1)** A complete inspection must be performed and the inspection form marked as to the condition of the motor vehicle for each item listed on the inspection form.

**24.7(2)** If the inspection reveals deficiencies that would be cause for rejection, circle the word "rejected" directly under inspector's signature.

**24.7(3)** If the motor vehicle is rejected under 24.7(2), a rejection sticker must be affixed in the same manner as the inspection sticker.

**24.7(4)** The inspector must inform the owner or operator of a rejected vehicle that he may exercise one of the following options for having his vehicle repaired:

- a. Have the repairs made by the same company that operates the inspection station.
- b. Have the repairs made by another repair facility of his choice.
- c. Make the repairs himself.

**24.7(5)** The inspector must inform the owner or operator of the rejected vehicle that the inspection station is obligated to reinspect the rejected items without additional charge if returned within the statutory time.

**24.7(6)** The owner or operator of a rejected motor vehicle is not required to return to an inspection station conducting the original inspection for reinspection; however, should the owner or operator desire to have the reinspection made by another inspection station, the usual inspection fee will be charged by that station. Owner's copy of the inspection form must be presented to the inspection station when requesting reinspection.

**24.7(7)** A motor vehicle with rejection sticker affixed may be sold to an authorized dealer in lieu of repairs.

**24.7(8)** A rejection sticker may be removed by another inspection station under the following conditions:

a. The owner must present the inspection form (rejected) to another inspection station and an additional inspection fee must be paid.

b. The next inspection station shall retrieve the owner's copy of the inspection form, remove the rejection sticker from the motor vehicle, complete another inspection and distribute the inspection forms.

c. The inspection station shall send the owner's rejection copy (from first inspection station) to the department of public safety.

**24.7(9)** The inspection station shall send the first copy (county treasurer's copy) to the inspection division for all motor vehicles that fail to return for reinspection within the statutory time provided by the Code.

[Filed April 20, 1972]

INSPECTION REQUIREMENTS DIVISION

CHAPTER 25

REQUIREMENTS FOR INSPECTION  
OF ALL MOTOR VEHICLES

**25.1(321) Brakes.**

**25.1(1) Service brakes.** All motor vehicles are required to be equipped with service brakes and these brakes must meet or surpass the provisions of chapter 321 of the Code. Service brakes adequacy may be tested by any of the following:

a. *Platform tester.* Reject if:

(1) Test indicates that vehicle cannot stop in conformance with the requirements of section 321.431.

(2) Any wheel fails to indicate braking action.

(3) Reading on one wheel less than 75 percent of reading on other wheel of same axle.

b. *Dynamometer.* Reject for same causes as for platform tester.

c. Pull right front wheel and brake drum.

*Exceptions:* Motorcycles, new motor vehicles, vehicles with four-wheel drive, vehicles with front-wheel drive, trucks with brake inspection plates, vehicles with sealed braking systems.

Reject if:

(1) Cracks in brake drum or brake disk surface.

(2) Evidence of mechanical damage other than wear.

(3) Friction surface warped or grooved by metal contact.

(4) Friction surface is contaminated with oil, grease, or brake fluid.

(5) Drums worn more than .090 inch or 50 percent beyond factory recommended turn-down specifications.

(6) Bonded linings less than 1/32 inch at thinnest point.

(7) Riveted linings less than 1/64 inch above any rivet head.

(8) Any loose or missing brake shoe rivets.

(9) Wire visible on friction surface of wire backed linings.

(10) Lining broken, cracked or not firmly attached.

(11) Disk brake pads with thickness less than  $\frac{1}{32}$  inch or less than  $\frac{1}{64}$  inch of any rivet head. (Except American Motors Corporation vehicles which must be  $\frac{1}{16}$  inch.)

*d.* Other causes for rejection:

(1) Any leaks in hydraulic system, (including the master cylinder, wheel cylinders, hoses, lines and couplings).

(2) Less than one half of pedal travel remains.

(3) On mechanical linkage, missing or defective linkage, pins, springs, rods, couplings, nuts or other essential parts.

(4) Worn or misaligned mechanical pedal shaft or bearings.

(5) Any leaks, collapsed hoses and tubes, loose hose clamps or clogged air cleaners on power brake units.

(6) If brakes pull to either side during road test.

(7) Pedal pads worn through to the pedal or missing.

**25.1(2) Parking brakes.** All motor vehicles, except motorcycles, must be rejected if they are not equipped with a parking brake system in good working order and adequate to hold such vehicle under all load conditions, upon any grade on which it is operated.

### **25.2(321) Lighting.**

**25.2(1) Failure to conform.** Vehicles failing to conform to the lighting requirements of sections 321.384, through and including 321.429 as applicable must be rejected.

#### **25.2(2) Headlights.**

*a.* Headlight aim may be tested by the use of any of the following:

(1) Mechanical aimer.

(2) Headlight testing machine.

(3) Approved screen.

*b.* During and as part of the inspection process, headlight aim must be adjusted if found faulty. The vehicle must be rejected if the adjusting mechanism is found faulty or the light is not firmly mounted.

### **25.3(321) Glazing.**

**25.3(1)** Motor vehicles must conform to the provisions of chapter 321 of the Code.

**25.3(2)** Vehicles shall be rejected for any of the following defects:

*a.* Improper or unmarked glazing materials are used. Glazing must conform to ANSI Glazing Standard Z26.1 (1966).

*b.* Nontransparent materials are used to replace glass.

*c.* Left front window (driver's side) is not operable.

*d.* Driver's vision is obstructed by venetian blinds, signs, posters, novelties, other personal property or materials placed, hung or attached in such a position as to interfere with the vision through the windshield, sidewings, side or rear windows.

*e.* Tinted sprays or paints apply to any glazing.

*f.* Cracks, discolorations or scratches to the front, right, left, or rear of the driver which interferes with his vision.

*g.* Star chips (stone nicks) larger than one and one-half inches in diameter in the area swept by the windshield wipers.

### **25.4(321) Wipers.**

**25.4(1)** Motor vehicles must conform to the provisions of chapter 321 of the Code.

**25.4(2)** Vehicles shall be rejected for any of the following:

*a.* Missing wipers or components thereof.

*b.* Controls beyond reach of driver.

*c.* Visible evidence of physical breakdown of the blade—damaged, torn, or hardened rubber.

*d.* If blades smear or streak windshield after five cycles of operation with windshield continuously wet and wiper controls on.

### **25.5(321) Mirrors.**

**25.5(1)** Motor vehicles must conform to the provisions of chapter 321 of the Iowa Code.

**25.5(2)** Vehicles shall be rejected for any of the following:

*a.* Mirror not firmly mounted.

*b.* Cracked or discolored lens that prohibits clear vision for at least 200 feet.

*c.* If the vehicle is so constructed as to prevent the operator's view to the rear, unless an outside mirror is present.

### **25.6(321) Body items.**

**25.6(1)** Motor vehicles must conform to the provisions of chapter 321 of the Code.

**25.6(2)** Vehicles shall be rejected for:

*a.* Bumpers, fenders, doors or rocker panels having protruding or broken sharp edges that would be hazardous.

*b.* Doors with inoperable latches, handles or hinges, or doors wired shut or otherwise secured in a closed position.

*c.* Holes rusted in floor and trunk pans.

*d.* Fenders rusted to the point that debris can be thrown on following vehicles.

*e.* Cracked or broken frames.

*f.* Missing or defective seat belts or hardware in the front seat of every motor vehicle, except motorcycles, 1966 motor vehicles and later.

*g.* A seat for the operator that is not firmly anchored and designed for use in a motor vehicle.

**25.7(321) Tires.** Any pneumatic tire on a motor vehicle shall be considered unsafe if found

to have any of the following defects and shall be rejected.

**25.7(1)** For any unsafe condition listed in section 321.440.

**25.7(2)** For slicks or tires designed originally without grooves or tread.

**25.7(3)** For tires on the same axle which differ in size or structural design (e.g. bias versus belted versus radial).

**25.7(4)** For oversize tires that require the motor vehicle body to be raised to accept the oversized tires or that oversized tires project beyond the side of the motor vehicle body.

### **25.8(321) Wheels.**

**25.8(1)** Wheels that are not held firmly to the motor vehicle due to missing and defective bolts, nuts or lugs, shall be rejected.

**25.8(2)** A wheel that is bent and structure is cracked shall be rejected.

**25.8(3)** A rim or wheel flange which is damaged and fails to allow a tire, when mounted, to remain safely mounted shall be rejected.

### **25.9(321) Other mechanical items.**

**25.9(1) Steering.** The inspection of the steering systems must be conducted in accordance with the allowable tolerances provided for by the manufacturer's specifications (to be supplied by inspection division).

**25.9(2)** The motor vehicle must be rejected for any of the following: (on vehicles equipped with power steering, fluid level and belt tension must be adequate before testing.)

a. Steering binds or jams.

b. Steering wheel play greater than the following: Sixteen-inch steering wheel diameter—two-inches lash; 18-inch steering wheel diameter—two and one-fourth inches lash; 20-inch steering wheel diameter—two and one-half inches lash; 22-inch steering wheel diameter—two and three-fourths inches lash.

c. If column support bracket is loose or not properly mounted.

d. If plastic mounting capsules are not intact.

e. If relative movement between brake drum and backing plate is greater than one-eighth inch measured at outer circumference of tire.

f. If steering linkage play exceeds one-fourth inch on 16-inch or less wheels; three-eighths inch on 17-inch and 18-inch wheels; one-half inch on wheels over 18 inches.

g. If toe-in or toe-out exceeds manufacturer's recommended specifications (to be supplied by inspection division).

h. If ball joint movement is in excess of manufacturer's specifications (to be supplied by inspection division).

**25.9(3) Springs.** The motor vehicle must be rejected for any of the following:

a. If the vehicle leans to either right or left by more than three inches measured from the corner of vehicle to the floor on either the front or the rear.

b. If any spring has been substantially altered by removal of tension.

c. Any broken leaves or coils.

d. Improperly mounted springs.

e. Broken or missing bolts, clamps, bushings or other components.

f. Extended shackles.

**25.9(4) Shock absorbers.** The motor vehicle must be rejected for any of the following:

a. If, upon bouncing, the vehicle continues to bounce for more than two cycles (one cycle includes both the up and down movement of the vehicle).

b. Any broken or missing shock absorber or component parts.

**25.9(5) Rear wheel tracking.** Reject vehicle if rear wheels do not follow the front wheel track in "straight ahead" travel.

**25.9(6) Exhaust system.** Motor vehicles must conform to the provisions of chapter 321 of the Code. Visually examine, with the vehicle running, the exhaust system and supporting hardware and reject for any of the following:

a. The vehicle has no muffler.

b. There are loose or leaking joints.

c. There are holes, leaking seams or patches on the muffler, exhaust pipe or tail pipe.

d. The tail pipe is pinched.

e. Elements of system are not securely fastened.

f. There is a muffler cut-out, bypass or similar device which can be operated from the passenger portion of the motor vehicle to which such muffler is attached.

g. Any part of system passes through passenger compartment or trunk.

h. The exhaust fumes are not emitted either:

(1) At the extremities of the body of the vehicle, or

(2) Behind a point which is immediately forward of the leading edge of the rear wheel well.

*Exception:* If the vehicle was designed or originally equipped to exhaust in a manner other than that set forth above.

**25.9(7) Windshield defroster.** The motor vehicle must be rejected if the blower fan fails to function or the stream of heated air is not directed to the proper area.

**25.9(8) Sun visors.** A motor vehicle if equipped with a sun visor must be rejected for the following:

a. If broken, bent or loose parts which prevent the visor from being positioned.

b. If visor fails to stay in a set position.



**25.9(9) Fuel system.** Motor vehicle should be rejected for any of the following:

- a. If any part of the system is not securely fastened to the motor vehicle.
- b. If any fuel is leaking at any point in the system.
- c. If fuel cap is missing.

**25.9(10) Horn.** Each motor vehicle is required to conform to chapter 321 of the Code. Reject vehicle if:

- a. Not firmly mounted.
- b. Poor electrical connection exists.
- c. Sound is not audible for 200 feet.
- d. Sound emitted is unusually loud or harsh.
- e. Activating device is not easily accessible to motor vehicle operator.

[Filed April 20, 1972]

CHAPTERS 26 to 30  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE IV  
MOTOR CARRIERS

CHAPTER 31  
SAFETY RULES

**31.1(325) Definitions.**

**31.1(1) "Vehicle"** means every device in, upon, or by which any person or property is or may be transported or drawn upon a highway for compensation.

**31.1(2) "Motor vehicle"** means every self-propelled vehicle used for carrying freight or property for compensation which is required to be registered for a gross weight of 10,000 pounds or more, or is used to transport more than nine passengers for hire, but not including city transit buses or school buses.

**31.1(3) "Trailer"** means every vehicle without motive power required to be registered for a gross weight of 8,000 pounds or more, designed for carrying persons or property for compensation, and for being drawn by a motor vehicle.

**31.1(4) "Semitrailer"** means every vehicle without motive power required to be registered for a gross weight of 24,000 pounds, or more, designed for carrying persons or property for compensation, and for being drawn by a motor vehicle and so constructed that some part of its weight and that of its load rests upon or is carried by another vehicle.

**31.1(5) "Motor truck or truck"** means every motor vehicle required to be registered for a gross weight of 10,000 pounds or more, designed for carrying livestock, merchandise or freight of any kind for compensation.

**31.1(6) "Truck tractor"** means every motor vehicle required to be registered for a gross

weight of more than 24,000 pounds, designed and used for drawing other vehicles for compensation and not so constructed as to carry a load other than a part of the weight of the vehicle and load so drawn.

**31.1(7) "Bus"** means any motor vehicle used to transport more than nine persons for compensation but not including city transit buses or school buses.

**31.2(325) Equipment.**

**31.2(1) Electrical equipment wiring specifications.** Wiring for both low tension and high tension circuits shall be constructed and installed so as to function reliably and adequately and shall conform to the appropriate requirements in the SAE standard for "Insulated Cable" or by wiring which is mechanically and electrically at least equal to such cable. Required lamps shall be connected to the source of power with such standard wire. The source of power, and candle power of the bulb and the electrical wiring shall be of such size and characteristics that required lamps shall when lighted be capable of being seen at least 500 feet under clear atmospheric conditions during the time lamps are required to be lighted. This shall not be so construed as to prohibit the use of the frame or other metal parts of a motor vehicle as a return ground system provided that for truck tractor-semitrailer combinations, the truck tractor is electrically bonded to the semitrailer.

**31.2(2) Wiring to be protected.** Wiring shall, when possible, be grouped together and protected by nonmetallic tape, braid, or other covering capable of withstanding severe abrasion or shall be protected by being enclosed in a metallic sheath or tube. Wiring shall be properly supported. Wiring shall not be so located as to be likely to be charred, overheated, or enmeshed in moving parts. Insofar as is practicable, wiring shall not be adjacent to any part of the fuel system. The edges of all holes in metal through which the wiring passes unless the wiring is metal covered, shall be rolled or bushed with a grommet of rubber or other suitable material.

**31.2(3) Grounds.** The battery ground and trailer return ground connections on a grounded system shall be readily accessible. The contact surfaces of electrical connections shall be clean and free of oxide, paint or other nonconductive coating.

**31.2(4) Battery installation.** Every storage battery on every vehicle, unless located in the engine compartment, shall be covered by a fixed part of the motor vehicle or protected by a removable cover or enclosure. Removable covers or enclosures shall be substantial and shall be securely latched or fastened. The storage battery compartment and adjacent metal parts which might corrode by reason of battery leakage shall be painted or coated with an acid-resisting paint or coating

and shall have openings to provide ample battery ventilation and drainage. Wherever the cable to the starting motor passes through a metal compartment, the cable shall be protected against grounding by an acid and waterproof insulating bushing. Wherever a battery and a fuel tank are both placed under the driver's seat, they shall be partitioned from each other, and each compartment shall be provided with an independent cover, ventilation and drainage.

**31.2(5) Overload protection devices.** The current to all low tension circuits shall pass through overload protective devices except that this requirement shall not be applicable to battery-to-starting motor or battery-to-generator circuits, ignition and engine control circuits, horn circuits, electrically-operated fuel pump circuits or electric brake circuits. Protective devices for electric circuits on every motor vehicle the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to June 30, 1953, except motor vehicles being transported in driveaway-towaway operations, shall be arranged so that either the head lamp circuit or circuits shall not be affected by a short circuit in any of the other lighting circuits on the motor vehicle, or if the head lamp circuit is protected in common with other electrical circuits, the protection device shall be an automatic reset overload circuit breaker.

**31.2(6) Detachable electrical connection.** Electrical wiring between towing and towed vehicles shall be contained in a cable or cables or entirely within another substantially constructed protective device. All such electrical wiring shall be mechanically and electrically adequate and free of short or open circuits. Suitable provision shall be made in every such detachable connection to afford reasonable assurance against connection in an incorrect manner or accidental disconnection. Detachable connection made by twisting together wires from the towed and towing units are prohibited. Precaution shall be taken to provide sufficient slack in the connecting wire or cable to accommodate without damage all normal motions of the parts to which they are attached.

**31.2(7) Wiring—installation.** Electrical wiring shall be systematically arranged and installed in a workmanlike manner. All detachable wiring, except temporary wiring connections for driveaway-towaway operations, shall be attached to posts or terminals by means of suitable cable terminals which conform to the SAE standard for "Cable Terminals" or by cable terminals which are mechanically and electrically at least equal to such terminals. The number of wires attached to any post shall be limited to the number which such post was designed to accommodate. The presence of bare, loose, dangling, chafing or poorly connected wires is prohibited.

### **31.3(325) Brakes.**

**31.3(1) Brake tubing and hose, adequacy.** Brake tubing and brake hose shall be:

a. Designed and constructed of proper material and so installed as to insure proper continued functioning;

b. Sufficiently long and flexible as to accommodate without damage all normal motions of the parts to which they are attached;

c. Suitably secured against chafing, kinking or other mechanical injury; and

d. Brake hose shall be so constructed as to insure adequate and reliable functioning and shall conform to the appropriate specifications set forth in the SAE Standards for "Hydraulic Brake Hose", "Air Brake Hose", or "Vacuum Brake Hose".

**31.3(2) Brake tubing and hose connections.** All connections for air, vacuum or hydraulic braking systems shall:

a. Be adequate in material and construction to insure proper continued functioning;

b. Be designed, constructed and installed so as to insure when properly connected, an attachment free of leaks, constrictions or other defects;

c. Have suitable provision in every detachable connection to afford reasonable assurance against accidental disconnection;

d. Have the vacuum brake engine manifold connection at least  $\frac{3}{8}$  inch in diameter.

**31.3(3) Brake lining.** The brake lining on every motor vehicle and trailer shall be so constructed and installed as not to be subject to excessive fading and grabbing and shall be adequate in thickness, means of attachment, and physical characteristics to provide for safe and reliable stopping of the motor vehicle.

**31.3(4) Single valve to operate all brakes.** Every motor vehicle, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to June 30, 1953, which is equipped with power brakes, shall have the braking system so arranged that one application valve shall when applied operate all the service brakes, on the motor vehicle or combination of motor vehicles. This requirement shall not be construed to prohibit motor vehicles from being equipped with an additional valve to be used to operate the brakes on a trailer or trailers. This rule shall not be applicable to driveaway-towaway operations unless the brakes on such operations are designed to be operated by a single valve.

### **31.3(5) Warning devices and gauges.**

a. *Air brakes.* Every bus, truck and truck tractor using compressed air for the operation of its own brakes or the brakes on any towed vehicle shall be equipped with a warning signal readily audible or visible to the driver, which will give continuous warning at all pressures below a fixed pressure not less than one-half the compressor governor cutout pressure. In addition, each such vehicle shall be equipped with a pressure gauge which will indicate to the driver the pressure in pounds per square inch available for braking.

*b. Vacuum warning signal.* Every bus, truck and truck tractor using vacuum for the operation of its own brakes or the brakes on any towed vehicle shall be equipped with a warning signal readily audible or visible to the driver, which will give continuous warning at any time the vacuum in the vehicle's supply reservoir is less than eight inches of mercury. In addition, each such vehicle shall be equipped with a vacuum gauge which will indicate to the driver the vacuum in inches of mercury available for braking.

### 31.4(325) Glazing and window construction.

#### 31.4(1) Glazing in specified openings.

*a. Windshield condition.* Every motor vehicle windshield shall be free of discoloration or other damage, except that discoloration and damage as follows are allowable:

(1) Coloring or tinting applied in manufacture for reduction of glare.

(2) Any crack not over  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch wide, if not intersected by any other crack and if it does not interfere with the driver's vision.

(3) Any damaged area which can be covered by a disc  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch in diameter, if not closer than 3 inches to any other such damaged area and does not interfere with driver's vision.

*b. Use of vision-reducing matter.* No motor vehicle may be operated with any label, sticker, decalomania or other vision-reducing matter covering any portion of its windshield or windows at either side of the driver's compartment, except that stickers required by law may be affixed, at the bottom of the windshield, provided no portion of any label, sticker, decalomania, or other vision-reducing matter may extend upward more than  $4\frac{1}{2}$  inches from the bottom of such windshield.

**31.4(2) Window construction.** Windows in trucks and truck tractors. Every truck and truck tractor, except vehicles engaged in armored car service, shall have, in addition to the area provided by the windshield, at least one window on each side of the driver's compartment which windows shall have sufficient area so as to allow clear and unrestricted vision to the right and left. However, if the cab is designed with clear openings where doors or windows are customarily located, then no windows shall be required in such locations.

### 31.5(325) Fuel systems.

#### 31.5(1) Requirements and prohibitions.

*a. Fuel container location.* No part of any fuel tank or container or intake pipe shall project beyond the over-all width of any motor vehicle upon which it is mounted. No part of any fuel tank shall be located forward of the front axle of the power unit upon which it is located, except that this requirement shall not apply to trucks manufactured prior to September 30, 1953, which have a total fuel capacity of less than 20 gallons, nor shall fuel be supplied to the engine of a bus, truck

or truck tractor from a fuel tank or container located on a semitrailer or trailer.

*b. Fuel container on bus.* No part of any fuel tank or container or intake pipe shall be located within or above the passenger-carrying portion of any bus unless securely sealed off from such compartment by means of a substantial metal cover. The fuel container, including intake pipes, caps and vents, on every bus, except buses having a seating capacity of nine or less persons, shall be so designed that, in the event of overturn, the fuel will not be spilled at a rate in excess of one ounce per minute.

*c. Gravity or siphon feed prohibited.* No fuel system on a motor vehicle shall be so constructed as to permit gravity or siphon feed direct to the carburetor or injector.

*d. Selector valves.* If a motor vehicle is equipped with a selector control valve for fuel feed from two or more tanks, such valve shall be installed so that either (1) it is in normal reach of the driver so that he can readily operate it without taking his eyes from the road or moving from his customary driving position, or (2) the driver must stop the vehicle and leave his seat in order to operate the valve.

#### *e. Liquid fuel tank requirements.*

(1) Every liquid fuel tank or container used for fuel for use on any motor vehicle shall be of substantial construction, free of leaks, securely attached to the motor vehicle, and shall have its filling opening provided with a plug or cap with means for securing it in place, such as by the use of properly fitted screw threads or bayonet type joint, and without leaks except as elsewhere provided in these rules with regard to tank vents.

(2) Replacement side-mounted gasoline tanks, the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to November 30, 1953, shall comply with the requirements of paragraphs "f" and "i" of this rule.

#### *f. Liquid fuel tank construction.*

(1) *Material.* Material used in the construction of the tank and its fittings shall be suitable for the purpose intended.

(2) *Joints.* Joints of the tank body shall be closed only by arc, gas, seam or spot welding, brazing or silver soldering.

(3) *Fittings.* The tank shall be provided with suitable flanges or spuds for the assembly of all fittings.

(4) *Threads.* Threads on all fittings shall be American (national) standard taper pipe thread or SAE standard sort dryseal taper pipe thread except that straight (nontapered) threads may be used on fittings having integral flanges and using gaskets for sealing. There shall not be less than four full threads in engagement in any fitting.

(5) *Drains and bottom fittings.* Drains and other bottom fittings shall not extend more than  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch below the lowest part of the tank and shall be designed or guarded to minimize their being torn loose. All drain fittings shall be so de-

signed and located as to permit complete drainage. The drain shall be located in a suitable flange or spud.

(6) *Fuel discharge line.* The fitting through which the fuel is drawn from the tank shall be located above the normal full line of the tank.

(7) *Excess flow valve.* When pressure devices are used to force fuel from the tank, means shall be provided to prevent the continued flow of fuel in the event the fuel feed line is broken.

(8) *Fill-pipe design.* The fill-pipe shall be designed and located so as to minimize the probability of its being torn loose in the event of an accident. The fill-pipe and vents on any fuel tank having a total fuel capacity in excess of 25 gallons shall be so designed and constructed as to permit filling at a rate of at least 20 gallons per minute without spillage.

(9) *Air vent.* Every fuel tank shall be equipped with an air vent of a nonspill type (ball check or equivalent). The air vent may be mounted separately or combined with the filler cap or safety vent.

(10) *Safety vents, fusible.* Side-mounted fuel tanks having a total capacity in excess of 25 gallons shall be provided with a fusible safety vent or vents which shall be so designed as to limit the pressure rise in the tank under any fire condition to a maximum of 50 pounds per square inch gauge. The vent area shall be sufficient to prevent a rise in pressure in the tank of more than ten percent of the release pressure of the safety vent or vents when the tank is subjected to a fire of any magnitude. If but one fusible safety vent is provided, it shall be located in the top of the tank; if more than one fusible safety vent is provided, at least one shall be in the top of the tank.

(11) All fuel tanks having a fuel capacity in excess of 25 gallons shall be provided with means of relieving pressure in the tank due to fire before such pressure would result in the failure of the body, seams or any bottom opening in the tank.

*g. Liquid fuel tank capacity markings.* The tank shall be marked with its liquid capacity and shall be provided with means to indicate that it shall not be filled to more than 95 percent of its total capacity.

*h. Liquid fuel tank identity markings.* Each tank shall be marked to identify its manufacturer and to indicate the approximate date of manufacture by lot number or otherwise.

*i. Liquid fuel tank installation.*

(1) *General requirement.* The tank shall be mounted in accordance with the best commercial practice.

(2) *Location of fill-pipe.* The nozzle opening in the fill-pipe shall be outside the cab or body and must be so located as to minimize the likelihood of spillage of fuel during the filling process on the exhaust system or battery.

*j. Liquid fuel tank tests.*

(1) *Drop test on corner of tank.* The tank when filled with water equal in weight to that of its fuel capacity shall withstand without leakage a drop of 30 feet falling so as to strike squarely on one corner on concrete or equivalent surface which shall not rupture under the impact. The fill-pipe and cap, fuel gauge sending device, and the air intake and safety vents shall not leak more than one ounce of water per minute as a result of this test.

(2) *Drop test on fill-pipe.* The tank when filled with water equal in weight to that of its fuel capacity shall withstand without leakage a drop of ten feet falling so as to strike squarely on the fill-pipe on concrete or equivalent surface which shall not rupture under the impact. The fill-pipe or cap shall not leak more than one ounce of water per minute as a result of this test.

(3) *Safety vent test.* The safety vent, or vents, shall limit the rise in internal pressure in the tank to a maximum of 50 pounds per square inch gauge when the tank is filled to  $\frac{3}{4}$  of rated capacity with standard fuel and placed in inverted position with the fuel feed outlet connection plugged when an enveloping flame is applied to the tank with sufficient intensity to produce an internal fuel temperature rise of 6° to 8°F. per minute starting from a fuel temperature of 50° to 80°F. Neither the tank, fill-pipe, fuel gauge, air intake vent nor any other opening except blown fusible plugs shall leak more than one ounce of fuel per minute after having been subjected to these conditions. Other types of tests or calculations may be employed to determine compliance with this requirement if a comparable result is obtained.

(4) *Rupture test.* The tank and all appurtenances including the fill-pipe, cap, fuel gauge and air intake vent shall withstand without rupture an internal hydrostatic pressure of 150 percent of the maximum at which the safety vent is required to release.

(5) *Spillage test.* At ordinary room temperature the tank when filled to capacity with its normal fuel and turned through an angle of 150 degrees from its normal position, with outlet pipe plugged, shall not spill or leak fuel at a rate greater than one ounce per minute. The fill-pipe, cap, fuel gauge outlet, air intake vent, safety vent, and any other openings shall withstand this test.

*k. Liquid fuel tank certificates.* Every gasoline fuel tank designed and constructed to comply with these requirements shall be plainly and permanently marked with the date of manufacture and a certification of the manufacturer that it complies with such requirements.

**31.5(2) Liquefied petroleum gas fuel systems.** Every motor vehicle utilizing liquefied petroleum gas for any purpose shall be equipped with a fuel system, being utilized for such purpose, which complies with Division IV, June 1959 edition of the "Standards for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gas" of the National

Fire Protection Association, 60 Batterymarch Street, Boston 10, Massachusetts, provided, however, that such fuel systems installed on motor vehicles prior to the effective date of this order shall comply with the "Standards for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gas" of the National Fire Protection Association, as published in the 1951 edition, or such subsequent edition of the "Standards for the Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gas" of the National Fire Protection Association, in effect at the time of such installation; provided further, however, that in any case compliance with the 1959 edition shall be deemed to be permissible. This section, in every case, requires the marking of the container in such fuel system to indicate compliance with the standard as provided herein.

### **31.6(325) Coupling devices and towing methods.**

**31.6(1) Coupling devices and towing methods, except for driveaway-towaway operations.**

*a. Fifth wheel mounting.* The lower half of every fifth wheel mounted on any truck tractor or dolly shall be securely affixed to the frame thereof by U-bolts of adequate size, securely tightened, or by other means providing at least equivalent security. Such U-bolts shall not be of welded construction. The installation shall be such as not to cause cracking, warping, or deformation of the frame. Adequate means shall be provided positively to prevent the shifting of the lower half of a fifth wheel on the frame to which it is attached.

*b. Fifth-wheel parts, securing.* The upper half of every fifth wheel shall be fastened to the motor vehicle with at least the security required for the securing of the lower half to a truck tractor or dolly.

*c. Fifth wheel locking.* Locking means shall be provided in every fifth wheel mechanism, including adapters when used, so that the upper and lower halves may not be separated without the operation of a positive manual release. A release mechanism operated by the driver from the cab shall be deemed to meet this requirement. On fifth wheels designed and constructed as to be readily separable, the fifth wheel locking device shall apply automatically on coupling for any motor vehicle the date of manufacture of which is subsequent to December 31, 1952.

*d. Tow bar.* Every trailer shall be equipped with a tow bar and means of attaching the tow bar to the towing and towed units which shall be structurally adequate for any weight drawn, properly and securely mounted, without excessive slack but with sufficient play to allow for universal action of the connection, and provided with a suitable locking means to prevent accidental separation of the towed and towing motor vehicle. The mounting of the trailer hitch (pintle-eye or equivalent mechanism) on the towing motor

vehicle shall include sufficient reinforcement or bracing of the frame to provide sufficient strength and rigidity and to prevent undue distortion of the frame.

*e. Tracking.* Coupling devices shall be so designed, constructed and installed, and the vehicles in the combination shall be so designed and constructed, as to insure that any vehicle or vehicles being towed on level, smooth, paved surface will follow in the path of the towing vehicle without shifting or swerving from side to side over three inches to each side of the path of the towing vehicle when it is moving in a straight line.

*f. Safety chains.* Every trailer shall be coupled with a safety chain or chains (stay chains or cables) directly to the frame of the motor vehicle by which it is to be towed. Attachment to the pintle hook will not meet this requirement. No more slack shall be left in safety chains or cables than shall be necessary to permit proper turning. Chains or cables shall be so connected to the towed and towing vehicle and to the tow bar as to prevent the tow bar from dropping to the ground in the event the tow bar fails. The means of attachment to both the towing and towed vehicles shall be capable of developing the full capacity of the safety chains or cables. Each chain or cable shall have an ultimate strength at least equal to the gross weight of the trailer being towed. Every trailer and every dolly used to convert a semitrailer to a trailer shall be equipped with two safety chains or cables; the points of attachment of which to the frame or axle of the full trailer dolly shall be not less than 48 inches apart, or as near thereto as the configuration of the frame or axle permits.

*g. Location of lower half of fifth wheel.* The lower half of every fifth wheel shall be so located that, for any condition of loading, the relationship of position of king pin to the rear axle or axles of the towing motor vehicle results in proper distribution of the total gross weight of the motor vehicles to the axles and does not unduly interfere with the steering, braking, or maneuvering of the towing motor vehicle, or otherwise contribute to the unsafe operation of the motor vehicles comprising the combination.

*h. Location of upper half of fifth wheel.* The upper half of every fifth wheel shall be so located as to accomplish proper distribution of weight to the axles and safe movement of the combination of motor vehicles in all turning maneuvers.

**31.6(2) Coupling devices and towing methods, driveaway-towaway operations.**

*a. Number in combination.* No more than two saddle-mounts may be used in any combination. No more than one motor vehicle shall be towed by tow bar.

*b. Bumper tow bars on vehicles prohibited.* Tow bars of the type which depend upon the bumpers as a means of transmitting forces between the vehicle shall not be used.

(1) *Tow bars, structural adequacy and mounting.* Every tow bar shall be structurally adequate and properly installed and maintained.

(2) *Tracking.* The tow bar shall be so designed, constructed, maintained, and mounted as to cause the towed vehicle to follow substantially in the path of the towing vehicle. Tow bars of such design or in such condition as to permit the towed vehicle to deviate more than three inches to either side of the path of a towing vehicle moving in a straight line are prohibited.

**31.7(325) Heaters.** On every motor vehicle, every heater shall comply with the following requirements:

**31.7(1) Definition.** "Heater" means any device or assembly of devices or appliances used to heat the interior of any motor vehicle.

**31.7(2) Prohibited types of heaters.** The installation or use of the following types of heaters is prohibited:

a. *Exhaust heaters.* Any type of exhaust heater in which the engine exhaust gases are conducted into or through any space occupied by persons or any heater which conducts engine compartment air into any such space.

b. *Unenclosed flame heaters.* Any type of heater employing a flame which is not fully enclosed, except that such heaters are not prohibited when used for heating the cargo of tank motor vehicles.

c. *Heaters permitting fuel leakage.* Any type of heater from the burner of which there could be spillage or leakage of fuel upon the tilting or overturning of the vehicle in which it is mounted.

d. *Heaters permitting air contamination.* Any heater taking air, heated or to be heated, from the engine compartment or from direct contact with any portion of the exhaust system; or any heater taking air in ducts from the outside atmosphere to be conveyed through the engine compartment, unless said ducts are so constructed and installed as to prevent contamination of the air so conveyed by exhaust or engine compartment gases.

**31.8(325) Defrosting device.** Every bus, truck and truck tractor shall be equipped with a device or other means, not manually operated, for preventing or removing such obstructions to the driver's view: Provided, however, that this section shall not apply in driveaway-towaway operations when the driven vehicle is a part of the shipment being delivered.

**31.9(325) Rear-vision mirrors.** Every bus, truck and truck tractor shall be equipped with two rear mirrors, one at each side firmly attached to the outside of the motor vehicle and so located as to reflect to the driver a view of the highway to the rear along both sides of the vehicle: Provided, however, that only one outside mirror shall be required, which shall be at the driver's

side, on trucks which are so constructed that the driver has a view to the rear by means of interior mirror: And provided further, that in driveaway-towaway operations the driven vehicle shall have at least one mirror furnishing a clear view to the rear.

**31.10(325) Speedometer.** Every bus, truck and truck tractor shall be equipped with a speedometer indicating vehicle speed in miles per hour, which shall be operative with reasonable accuracy; however, this requirement shall not apply to any driven vehicle which is part of a shipment being delivered in a driveaway-towaway operation if such driven vehicle is equipped with an effective means of limiting its maximum speed to 45 miles per hour or to any towed vehicle.

**31.11(325) Exhaust system location.** No part of the exhaust system of any motor vehicle shall be so located as would be likely to result in burning, charring, or damaging the electrical wiring, the fuel supply, or any combustible part of the motor vehicle. The exhaust system of every bus shall discharge to the atmosphere at or within six inches forward of the rearmost part of the bus. The exhaust system of every truck and truck tractor shall discharge to the atmosphere at a location to the rear of the cab or, if the exhaust projects above the cab, at a location near the rear of the cab. Any defects in the manifold or exhaust system causing exhaust gases to be emitted at other than proper exhaust point shall be corrected immediately.

**31.12(325) Floors.** The flooring in all motor vehicles shall be substantially constructed, free of unnecessary holes and openings, and shall be maintained so as to minimize the entrance of fumes, exhaust gases or fire. Floors shall not be permeated with oil or gasoline, and shall have the interior surface in safe condition.

**31.13(325) Protection against shifting cargo.** Carrying cargo such as beams, pipes, sheet steel and heavy rolls, the nature of which is such that the shifting thereof due to rapid deceleration or accident would be likely to result in penetration or crushing of the driver's compartment must, in addition to having the load securely fastened or braced, be provided with header boards or similar devices of sufficient strength to prevent such shifting and penetration. All motor vehicles shall be so constructed or be equipped with adequate cargo fastening devices so that the load will not shift so as to cause the driver to lose control while traversing any curve on a highway or while making a turn at any urban intersection.

**31.14(325) Recapped or regrooved tires.** Recapped tires or regrooved tires may not be used on the steering axle or axles of any bus, truck or truck tractor.

**31.15(325) Special tires.** Special use tires and tires commonly known as piggy-back trailer

tires or tires manufactured for specific type short haul operations shall not be used on any bus, truck or truck tractor, trailer or semitrailer engaged in over-the-road operation.

[Filed July 28, 1966]

CHAPTERS 32 to 34  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE V  
FIRE PROTECTION

CHAPTER 35  
CLASS "A" ESCAPES

**35.1(103) Metal spiral and tubular slide type and enclosed fireproof stairways.** Spiral and tubular slide fire escapes shall be considered as Class "A" escapes and will be permitted when general plans and specifications for such escapes have been filed with the state fire marshal by the manufacturer and approved by the fire marshal. Plans for each installation shall be submitted for approval before escape is fabricated.

Enclosed fireproof stairs may be considered as Class "A" escapes when approved as such by the state fire marshal.

[Filed December 19, 1956]

CHAPTER 36  
CLASS "B" ESCAPES

**36.1(103) Iron stairway fire escapes—balconies.**

**36.1(1) Frames.** All frames shall be constructed according to specifications noted in 36.1(103) for balconies for ladder escapes with exception of opening and depth, and of sufficient length to permit of an easy (or about 45 degrees) pitch to the stairs. All balconies shall be not less than 26 inches deep and 12 inches longer than width of exit, said 12 inches to extend in direction of downward flight of stairway, and shall not be less than 54 inches deep at turns, and the full width of stairway must be maintained at all turns in stairways.

**36.1(2) Posts.** All railings and posts for stairway balconies to be constructed the same as for ladder balconies, 37.1(103), except that posts at open end of balconies shall be braced and intermediate posts shall be braced at least every six feet to the top member of brackets and which shall extend at least ten inches beyond balcony platform, to provide support for a  $1\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{4} \times 1\frac{1}{4}$ -inch angle [iron], or a  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch round or square brace to posts fastened about 15 inches above balcony frame.

**36.1(3) Rails.** Rails of balconies for Class "B" escapes shall be constructed as provided for ladder or Class "C" escapes, 37.1(103). Provided, however, that all stairway escapes hereafter erected on school buildings shall be constructed with filling-in bars or wire mesh in which case a two-

rail system may be used with bottom rail not more than eight inches above the floor of balcony and shall be of  $1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{3}{8}$ -inch bar, or of  $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch angle iron, and a top rail of  $1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{2}$ -inch bar, or  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch angle iron and not less than three feet above balcony floor. Rails at dead ends to be leaded or cemented into the wall not less than four inches.

**36.1(4) Filling-in bars or wire mesh.** The standard or filling-in bars shall be not less than  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch round or square iron, well riveted or welded to the top and bottom rails of all balconies and stairways, and shall be placed not more than six inches apart, or a wire mesh filling may be used, the same to be constructed of not smaller than ten-gauge wire with not larger than  $1\frac{1}{2}$ -inch mesh, securely fastened to all posts and railings of balconies and stairways.

**36.1(5) Brackets—balconies.** Bracket construction of angle iron shall be not less than  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch angle iron, firmly secured at all points of intersection of main members to  $\frac{1}{4}$ -inch gusset plates, by at least two  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch rivets. Where width of balcony exceeds 42 inches, interior braces of  $1\frac{1}{2} \times 1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch angle iron, or its equivalent, shall be securely riveted to main members of bracket. The anchorage of all angle iron brackets shall consist of one-inch round iron, securely riveted with not less than three  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch rivets to the top member of bracket and passing through the wall and secured both above and below as specified for brackets for ladder balconies. Angle of brackets shall be same as for ladder escapes. [See 37.2(3).]

**36.2(103) Stairways.**

**36.2(1) Stairway clearance.** No stairway shall be erected closer than four inches from any portion of walls of building.

**36.2(2) Stringers.** Stringers for stairs to be not less than  $2\frac{1}{4} \times \frac{5}{16}$ -inch iron, two on each side of stair with steps securely bolted to same and so spaced that no part of tread will protrude beyond stringers. Stairway stringers to be securely fastened to the balconies with  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch bolts.

**36.2(3) Steps.** Steps to be made of at least five  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch square irons with corners upward, firmly riveted or welded to steel plates at each end. Said plates to be  $2\frac{1}{4}$  inches by  $\frac{5}{16}$ -inch mild steel firmly bolted with  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch bolts to stringers and punched  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches center to center, forming a tread not less than seven inches wide and 22 inches long.

**36.2(4) Rise.** Steps to be spaced so as to make about eight-inch rise. On counterbalance stairways there shall be provided between the four upper treads a filling-in riser, of the same construction as stair treads, attached to and parallel with lower members of stringers.

**36.2(5) Posts.** Angle iron posts  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch shall be spaced not to exceed four feet

apart on all stairways, and shall be rigidly fastened to the stringers of stairway.

**36.2(6) Rail.** Railings for stairways to be the same as balcony railings, [see 37.1(4)], except that no brace posts shall be required and all double width stairways shall have railings on both sides of stairway. All single width stairways, where there is more than four-inch space between stairways and walls, recesses or openings in walls, shall be provided with railings on the inside, the same as specified for outside of stairways.

**36.2(7) Double width stairs.** Where double width stairways are constructed they must be designed to carry the double load required, the treads to be composed of at least five  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch square irons, corners upward, and firmly riveted or welded to steel plates at each end, provided that where a center stringer is used, the treads shall conform to specifications for single stairways. Class "B" fire escapes for hospitals shall be double width and reach ground direct.

**36.2(8) Stair bracket.** Where any flight of stairway exceeds 16 feet in length, a bracket complying with bracket specifications to provide support and stiffening shall be placed as near midway of the flight as possible.

**36.2(9) Intermediate platform.** Whenever the length of any stairway (Class "B") fire escape shall exceed 20 feet between platforms, an intermediate platform not less than three feet in length and the full width of escape shall be provided.

**36.2(10) Terminal balcony.** In all cases where stairway (Class "B") fire escapes terminate within six and one-half feet from the ground, they shall be provided with a balcony at bottom the full width of stairway and not less than 30 inches in length.

**36.2(11) Exits.** Fire escapes erected on theaters, opera houses and school buildings, public halls and assembly rooms shall be reached through doorways provided at floor level on each floor and shall reach ground either direct or by counterweight or counterbalance stair. Provided, however, that buildings used strictly for high school purposes may be exempted from this rule because of construction or other exceptionally favorable conditions. Every (Class "B") fire escape that reaches the ground direct shall be firmly anchored to a cement or stone block footing. Exits to Class "A" and Class "B" fire escapes shall be doors at floor level and open outward.

All hospitals, sanatoriums, infirmaries, homes for the aged, county homes and other similar institutions shall be equipped with an approved type of spiral or tubular fire escape.

**36.2(12) Counterbalanced stair.** Counterweight or counterbalanced stairways shall be constructed from lower balcony to the ground, and must be railed on both sides, and so braced and strengthened as to withstand the stresses produced

when loaded stairway strikes the ground. The path described by the operation must be free from any obstruction which might prevent the successful operation of same.

### **36.3(103) Counterweight construction.**

**36.3(1) Brackets.** Top bracket to be standard construction for brackets. Lower bracket construction may be two standard brackets, or their equivalent, with not less than four-inch channel iron crossplate on top. Where special lower brackets are provided they shall be attached to wall by two expansion bolts not less than  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch in diameter.

**36.3(2) Guides for counterweight.** Guides shall be not less than two  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch angle iron or two iron rods not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch diameter arranged in such manner that counterweight is securely retained. Guides to be securely attached to upper and lower brackets, with two nuts on bolts.

**36.3(3) Sheaves.** Not less than two sheaves of self-lubricating type shall be provided. For  $\frac{3}{8}$ -inch cable the diameter of sheaves shall not be less than ten inches. For one-half-inch cable the diameter of sheaves shall be not less than eight inches.

**36.3(4) Housing.** Housing for sheaves shall be constructed of sheet iron not less than No. 10 gauge and shall enclose both sheaves to their full depth.

**36.3(5) Cables.** Cables shall be not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch diameter flexible hoisting cable.

**36.3(6) Counterweights.** Counterweights shall be so constructed that they will operate freely in guides under any weather conditions.

**36.3(7) Bails.** Bails shall be constructed of not less than  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch diameter iron rod attached to outside of stair stringers and provided with crossbar equal to width of stair at top of bail, with a minimum head clearance of not less than seven feet at all times.

## CHAPTER 37

### CLASS "C" ESCAPES

#### **37.1(103) Iron ladder fire escapes—balconies.**

**37.1(1) Material.** All balconies for ladder fire escapes hereafter erected must be of wrought iron or mild steel, not less than twenty-eight inches deep and six feet long.

**37.1(2) Frame.** The balcony frame shall be made continuous of not less than  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch angle iron securely riveted or welded together, with crossbars every two feet, said bars to be punched  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch square every  $1\frac{3}{4}$  inches center to center, and  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch square iron with corners upward forced through the same, leaving a manhole of not less than 24 x 24 inches located to clear side



of exit to balcony by at least six inches. The cross-bars to be securely riveted, welded, or bolted to the angle iron frame. Said crossbars must be not less than  $1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{3}{8}$ -inch iron. Balconies over 30 inches wide must have at least one  $1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch T-iron lengthwise through the balcony.

**37.1(3) Posts.** Said balconies to have a  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch angle iron post every three feet, bolted to the balcony.

**37.1(4) Rails.** Balconies to be equipped with three rails of angle iron, or pipe. Angle iron to be  $1\frac{3}{4} \times 1\frac{3}{4} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch. Pipe rail to be  $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch inside diameter pipe. Top rail to be not less than three feet, and bottom rail not more than eight inches above balcony with intermediate rail spaced equally between the two. All railing to be continuous, except the space occupied by ladder, where railings shall be securely bolted to sides of ladder.

Rails shall enter the wall at each end at least four inches and top rail be securely braced to balcony with  $1\frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{4}$ -inch bar.

In lieu of the above a rail system with filling-in bars or wire mesh as described under stairway escapes may be used. [See 36.1(4).]

### **37.2(103) Brackets for balconies of ladder escapes.**

**37.2(1) Material.** There shall be not less than three one-inch square or one-inch diameter round mild steel brackets to every six-foot balcony, brackets to be spaced not to exceed three feet apart. Brackets as specified for stairway escapes may be used. [See 36.2(8).]

**37.2(2) Fastenings.** Top bar of said bracket must pass through the wall of the building and be bolted on the inside with a nut and  $4 \times 4 \times \frac{3}{8}$ -inch plate iron washer back of nut. Where walls are of frame construction, or veneered, said brackets must be secured by a  $4 \times \frac{3}{8}$ -inch plate, or two,  $2 \times \frac{5}{16}$ -inch iron bars securely spiked to each studing on inside of wall and running the full length of balcony.

**37.2(3) Angle.** The angle of brackets to be about  $45^\circ$  and not less than  $30^\circ$  without special permission from the state fire marshal, and to pass into the wall at least 4 inches at bottom.

### **37.3(103) Ladders.**

**37.3(1) Material.** Rungs of ladders to be  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch square iron, with the corners upward. Every rung to be riveted and to be 14-inch centers. All ladders must be 18 inches between side guards, which shall be not less than  $2 \times \frac{5}{16}$ -inch iron.

**37.3(2) Location.** All such ladders, when erected on buildings, to be placed to the side of the windows, opposite the wall or pier, securely fastened with hook bolts, on the inside of each side bar, to the balconies and not less than 24 inches away from the wall, and to start  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet from the ground. In lieu of starting ladder within  $6\frac{1}{2}$  feet

from the ground a drop ladder may be hung at second story in such a manner that it can be easily lowered in case of necessity, same to be secured by guides to insure safe upright position when ladder is lowered, and to be secured at second story in such manner as to be easily dropped without lifting. The vertical distance between anchorage for all ladders shall not exceed 12 feet.

### **37.4(103) General requirements.**

**37.4(1) Use of other materials.** Materials of the following type and meeting the following specifications may be used in the construction of all classes of fire escapes in addition to or in substitution of the materials heretofore authorized for such use:

Steps, double width stairs, balconies, landing platforms and walkways may be constructed of serrated or antiskid open type steel grating. The material from which the sections are made shall not be less than 12-gauge thickness.

Openings in the surface shall not be more than  $\frac{7}{8}$  inches wide and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long or less than  $\frac{1}{2}$  inch wide and  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches long. All sections shall be capable of supporting a uniform superimposed load of 100 pounds per square foot without causing a deflection in excess of  $\frac{1}{240}$  of the span.

**37.4(2) Rivets and bolts.** All rivets and bolts used in general construction to be not less than  $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch diameter unless otherwise specified and all rivets to be driven hot, with heads concentric, with all holes well filled and rivet heads well rounded where clearance will permit.

**37.4(3) Material.** The use of second-hand material will not be permitted, and will be condemned if found in fire escape construction.

**37.4(4) Fittings.** No cast iron fittings shall be used.

**37.4(5) Roof ladder.** All fire escapes to have a ladder of standard construction extending from top story balcony over and three feet above the roof, with gooseneck construction securely fastened to the roof or wall. The bottom of said ladder to be secured to balcony, and in no case shall said ladder be constructed to lean outward from the building. When more than one fire escape is erected on a building, the number of roof-ladder extensions may be limited to a reasonable number necessary for fire-fighting purposes.

**37.4(6) Holes in masonry.** All holes in masonry must be filled with best Portland cement mortar.

**37.4(7) Painting.** All work must be painted with not less than two coats of paint, one of iron oxide and linseed oil in shop, and one of graphite and linseed oil after erection. The field coat to be different color than shop coat.

**37.4(8) Factor of safety.** Balconies and stairways shall be capable of sustaining a live load

of 100 pounds to the square foot. Fire escapes shall have a factor of safety of not less than four.

**37.4(9) Approval of plans.** Duplicate sets of blueprints of plans and specifications for fire escapes should be submitted to the state fire marshal for approval before beginning fabrication in the shop. If plans are acceptable, they will be approved, one set being returned to the sender and the other retained for the files of the state fire marshal.

**37.4(10) Maintenance and painting.** Steel members of all classes of outside fire escapes shall be painted before and after erection.

All outside fire escapes shall be inspected at least once each year and shall be scraped and painted as often as necessary to maintain them in proper condition at all times.

All outside fire escapes shall be kept clear of all obstructions.

All outside fire escapes shall be promptly cleaned after snow or ice has accumulated thereon.

No obstructions such as telephone or lighting wires shall be permitted on or near outside fire escapes. Electric light or power wires shall not be directly over or within three feet of outside fire escapes or balconies, unless such wires are enclosed in rigid conduit.

[Filed November 25, 1955]

## CHAPTER 38

### EXITS, RAMPS AND ESCAPES

#### 38.1(103) Doors.

**38.1(1) Doors to open outward.** The entrance and exit doors of all hotels, churches, lodge halls, courthouses, assembly halls, theaters, opera houses, colleges, public schoolhouses and other structures where the hazard is deemed sufficient by the inspector, and the entrance doors to all class and assembly rooms in public school buildings, shall open outward and shall not be fastened against exit or so the same cannot be easily opened from within. (Section 103.8.)

Entrance and exit doors for hospitals or retail stores shall open outward when such arrangement appears warranted by the inspector, subject, however, to the approval of the state fire marshal.

**38.1(2) Emergency exits.** Emergency exit doors for theaters, assembly halls, auditoriums, and dance halls shall be provided as follows: There shall be at least 22 inches emergency exit door width for each 100 persons, or major fraction in excess thereof, and no emergency door shall be less than 44 inches in width except doors to fire escapes. At least one emergency door shall be provided. Emergency exit doors shall have lighted signs over door at night or when room is darkened. All emergency exit doors shall open outward and shall not be fastened against exit, except by anti-panic bar locks, while the building is open to the public.

**38.1(3) Foyers.** Foyers, corridors, passageways and stairways for buildings noted in preceding paragraph shall not be of less width than the combined width of aisles leading into same and in no case shall any aisle or passageway be less than 36 inches wide or any foyer or stairway less than 44 inches wide in the clear. Stairs and passageways shall be properly lighted. Auditoriums, assembly halls and dance halls on the second floor of two-story buildings not provided with at least two adequate stairs shall be equipped with fire escapes according to the ratio fixed by law.

**38.1(4) Ramps.** Ramps shall be provided in aisles and passageways leading to exits instead of steps whenever the rise to exit will permit a ramp to be used, and shall be surfaced with suitable nonslip material whenever surface is such as to involve danger of slipping. The rise in a ramp shall not exceed one foot in each seven feet of lineal length except by special permission of the state fire marshal.

**38.1(5) Seats.** Seats in auditoriums, theaters and assembly halls, balconies and galleries shall be securely fastened to the floor, except that railed-in enclosures, boxes or loges with level floors and having not more than 14 seats need not be fastened.

Seats shall be arranged in such manner that no more than 14 seats shall be placed between aisles or more than seven seats between an aisle and the wall when there is no outside aisle at the wall. Seats shall be arranged so that there will not be less than 30 inches from back to back of the seats. Seats without dividing arms shall have their capacity determined by allowing 20 inches per person. No seats shall be placed in the aisles or persons allowed to stand in aisles or foyers. Persons waiting to enter the building shall not occupy more than one-half of lobby, thus leaving one-half of the lobby clear for exit.

[Filed September 14, 1964]

## CHAPTER 39

### LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GASES

**39.1(101)** The standards of "Storage and Handling of Liquefied Petroleum Gas", No. 58, 1969 edition of the National Fire Protection Association and "Installation of Gas Appliances, Gas Piping", No. 54, 1969 edition of the National Fire Protection Association together with their references to other specific pamphlets referred to and contained within the volumes of the National Fire Code, 1969-70 edition of the National Fire Protection Association published in 1969, shall be the rules governing liquefied petroleum gases in the state of Iowa.

**39.2(101)** No person shall transfer any liquefied petroleum gas into a container, regardless of size, if the container has previously been used for the storage of any other product until the container has been thoroughly purged, inspected

for contamination, provided with proper valves, and determined to be suitable for use as a container for liquefied petroleum gas as prescribed in the standards established under rule 5.1(101) of this chapter.

[Filed August 21, 1957; amended January 15, 1960; June 22, 1962; August 19, 1970]

CHAPTER 40  
FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE  
LIQUIDS CODE

**40.1(101)** The standard of "Flammable and Combustible Liquids Code", No. 30, 1972 edition of the National Fire Protection Association with the exception of the following twelve sections: 2181, 7633, 7635, 7641, 7642, 7643, 7644, 7645, 7646, 7647, 7648, 7649, together with its reference to other specific standards referred to and contained within the volumes of the National Fire Code, 1972-73 edition of the National Fire Protection Association published in 1972, shall be the rules governing flammable and combustible liquids in the state of Iowa.

**40.2(101) Storage, and handling and use—plans approved.**

**40.2(1)** Before any construction or new or additional installation for the storage, handling or use of flammable or combustible liquids is undertaken in bulk plants, service stations and processing plants, drawings or blueprints thereof made to scale shall be submitted to the state fire marshal with an application, all in duplicate, for his approval. Within a reasonable time after receipt of the application with drawings or blueprints, the state fire marshal will cause the same to be examined and if he finds that they conform to the applicable requirements of this chapter as written or as modified, shall forthwith signify his approval of the application either by endorsement thereon or by attachment thereto, retain one copy for his files and return to the applicant the other copy plus any additional copies submitted by the applicant. If the drawings or blueprints do not conform to the applicable requirements of this chapter as written or modified as aforesaid, he shall within the time aforesaid notify the applicant accordingly.

**40.2(2)** If proposed construction or installation is to be located within a local jurisdiction which requires that a local permit be first obtained, the drawings or blueprints shall be submitted to the appropriate local official or body with the application for permit and then except in case of dispute need not be submitted to the state fire marshal. The local official or body, as a condition to the issuance of the permit, shall require compliance with the applicable requirements of this chapter as written or as modified. In the event of dispute as to whether the drawings or blueprints show conformity with the applicable requirements of this chapter as aforesaid the plans and drawings shall forthwith be submitted to the state fire mar-

shal whose decision in the matter shall be controlling.

**40.2(3)** Drawings shall show the name of the person, firm or corporation proposing the installation, the location thereof and the adjacent streets or highways.

**40.2(4)** In the case of bulk plants the drawings shall show, in addition to any applicable features required under 40.2(6) and 40.2(7) of this rule, the plot of ground to be utilized and its immediate surroundings on all sides; complete layout of buildings, tanks, loading and unloading docks; heating devices therefor, if any.

**40.2(5)** In the case of service stations, the drawings, in addition to any applicable features required under subrule 40.2(6) and 40.2(7) of this rule, shall show the plot of ground to be utilized; the complete layout of buildings, drives, dispensing equipment, greasing or washing stalls and the type and location of any heating device.

**40.2(6)** In the case of aboveground storage the drawing shall show the location and capacity of each tank; dimensions of each tank the capacity of which exceeds 50,000 gallons; the class of liquid to be stored in each tank; the type of tank supports; the clearances as covered in NFPA Pamphlet No.30, 1972 edition; the type of venting and pressure relief relied upon and the combined capacity of all venting and pressure relief valves on each tank, as covered in NFPA Pamphlet No. 30, 1972 edition; the tank control valves as covered in Pamphlet No.30, 1972 edition; and the location of the pumps and other facilities by which liquid is filled into and withdrawn from the tanks.

**40.2(7)** In the case of underground storage, the drawings shall show the location and capacity of each tank, class of liquids to be stored therein, together with the clearances and requirements covered in NFPA Pamphlet No.30, 1972 edition; and the location of fill gauge and vent pipes and openings as covered in NFPA Pamphlet No.30, 1972 edition.

**40.2(8)** In the case of an installation for storage, handling or use of flammable or combustible liquids within buildings, or enclosures at any establishment or occupancy covered in this chapter, the drawings shall be in such detail as will show whether applicable requirements are to be met.

**40.3(101) Storage, handling and use.**

**40.3(1)** *Flammable liquid in fuel tanks of display vehicles not to include agency showrooms.* Where flammable liquid fueled vehicles are to be displayed at shows, or displays, the following safety precautions shall be taken:

a. Fuel tanks shall contain a minimum amount of fuel, not more than one gallon.

b. Fuel tanks fill cap shall be locked or sealed shut with gummed tape.

c. Batteries shall be disconnected, or removed.

d. Vehicles shall be displayed in roped off areas, and kept locked, unless an attendant is in the immediate area.

e. Drapes, curtains, and decorative materials shall be of flame-proofed material.

#### 40.3(2) Tank valves.

a. *External valves.* Each connection to an aboveground tank storing flammable or combustible liquids, located below normal liquid level, shall be provided with an external control valve located as close as practicable to the shell of the tank. Except for flammable liquids whose chemical characteristics are incompatible with steel, such valves and their tank connections installed after effective date of these regulations shall be of steel.

b. *Emergency internal check valves.* In addition to any normal valves on aboveground tanks, there must be an extra valve at each pipe line connection to any tank below normal liquid level, which valve is effective inside the tank shell is operated both manually and by an effective heat actuated device which, in case of fire, will automatically close the valve to prevent the flow of liquid from the tank even though the pipe lines are broken from the tank. These extra valves are not required in crude oil tanks in oil fields, on tanks at refineries, or on tanks at terminals which are equipped with a swing line or where facilities are provided to transfer the contents of the tank to another tank in case of fire.

40.3(3) *Venting.* With respect to vents or pressure relief devices on aboveground tanks, control valves on tanks or in piping systems, ventilation or sources of ignition shall be deemed distinctly hazardous and shall be corrected or eliminated; except tanks that were in compliance with the 1957 venting regulations as of the effective date of this amendment need not be corrected until such time of major remodeling.

40.4(101) **Bulk plants.** Property shall be kept free from weeds, high grass, rubbish and litter, and shall be kept neat, clean and orderly throughout.

#### 40.5(101) Service stations — buildings.

##### 40.5(1) Basements.

a. No basement or excavation shall hereafter be constructed under any service station building. Steps shall be taken to eliminate existing basements upon the occasion of any major remodeling of a service station. This restriction shall not apply to garages.

b. Floor shall preferably be of concrete or other fire resisting materials, in all buildings constructed after the effective date of these regulations.

##### 40.5(2) Service pits.

a. Except as otherwise provided in 40.5(2), "c", no service station or filling station shall be

constructed or remodeled after the effective date of these regulations in such a manner as to include a service pit.

b. Service pits existing as of the following date of these regulations shall comply with the following:

(1) No sewer connection shall be permitted from any pit, unless protected with an approved grease trap which will effectively intercept greases and oils, and prevent their entry into the sewer.

(2) If service pits are electrically lighted, lights and switches shall be of explosion-proof construction and wiring in conduit.

c. In an establishment where greasing or other services are to be regularly rendered to vehicles of such type, size or weight or for other good reason, it would be impracticable to utilize ramp or hoist type equipment for these services, a pit may be installed but only after written approval from the state fire marshal upon application in writing accompanied by plans and specifications for the proposed installation. Every such approval shall be on the condition that the proposed installation be constructed and maintained in conformity with the following requirements.

(1) Each pit must be constructed of poured concrete.

(2) All electrical wiring and electric equipment in each pit or used in connection therewith must be explosion-proof and all such equipment shall bear the Underwriters Laboratories label.

(3) Each pit must be equipped with a mechanical exhaust system capable of exhausting five cubic feet of air per minute per square foot of floor area within the pit and shall have a capacity of not less than 1,400 cubic feet per minute. The exhaust system shall be wired electrically so that the system will be in full operation when pit lights are lighted.

(4) The discharge from the exhaust system shall be to the outside atmosphere and located in such a manner that the exhaust air will not re-enter the building.

(5) No sewer connection shall be permitted from any pit, unless protected with an approved grease trap which will effectively intercept greases and oils, and prevent their entry into the sewer.

#### 40.6(101) Supervision.

40.6(1) The provisions of 7111 shall not prohibit the dispensing of flammable liquids in the open from a tank vehicle to a motor vehicle. Such dispensing shall be permitted provided:

a. An inspection of the premises and operations has been made and approval granted by the authority having jurisdiction.

b. The tank vehicle complies with the requirements covered in the Recommended Regulatory Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids, NFPA No. 385.

c. The dispensing is done on premises not open to the public and the vehicles being serviced are owned or operated by a commercial, or industrial firm, or governmental agency.

d. The dispensing hose does not exceed 50 feet in length.

e. The dispensing nozzle is a listed automatic-closing type without a latch-open device.

f. Nighttime deliveries shall only be made in adequately lighted areas.

g. The tank vehicle flasher lights shall be in operation while dispensing.

h. Fuel expansion space shall be left in each fuel tank to prevent overflow in the event of temperature increase.

**40.6(2)** The dispensing of flammable or combustible liquids from above ground tanks into the fuel tanks of motor driven vehicles shall not be permitted in cities or towns except in conformity with section 7634, NFPA No. 30, 1972 edition, or the Iowa Standards for the Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids on Farms and Isolated Construction Projects.

**40.6(3)** Dispensing of flammable liquids by commercial, industrial, governmental or manufacturing establishments for fueling vehicles used in connection with their businesses does not require an attendant or supervisor. The dispensing shall be done on premises not open to the public.

**40.6(4) Self-service stations.**

a. Self-service stations shall mean that portion of property where flammable and combustible liquids used as motor fuels are stored and subsequently dispensed from fixed approved dispensing equipment into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles by persons other than the service station attendant, and may include facilities available for sale of other retail products. Any self-service station that has in excess of 50 percent of its gross sales in merchandise other than petroleum products, tires, batteries, motor vehicle accessories, parts, motor service and repair, shall have one attendant on duty with the sole responsibility of supervising the dispensing of petroleum products.

No dwelling unit for the attendant, or sleeping facilities for the attendant, shall be maintained in, or on, the premises of said self-service station, closer than 100 feet from Class I flammable liquid self-service dispensing devices, or 50 feet from Class II flammable liquid self-service dispensing devices.

b. Approved dispensing devices such as, but not limited to coin operated, card operated and remote controlled types, are permitted at self-service stations.

c. All self-service stations shall have at least one attendant on duty within 60 feet of the dispensers of Class I flammable liquid, while the station is open to the public, and in a service station where Class I flammable liquid is regularly dispensed into the fuel tanks of motor vehicles by

the station attendant then the presence of such an attendant within 60 feet of the self-service dispenser of Class I flammable liquids shall be prima-facie evidence of compliance with this section.

d. It shall be the responsibility of the attendant to (1) prevent the dispensing of Class I liquids into portable containers not in compliance with 7620, or other state regulations; (2) control sources of ignition; and (3) immediately handle accidental spills and fire extinguishers if needed. The attendant or supervisor on duty shall be mentally and physically capable and alert, and be suitably trained to perform the functions and assume the responsibilities prescribed by this chapter.

e. Emergency controls specified in 7320 shall be installed at a location acceptable to the authority having jurisdiction, but controls shall not be more than 90 feet from the self-service dispenser.

f. Operating instructions shall be conspicuously posted in the dispensing area, and shall be considered a directional sign.

g. The dispensing area shall at all times be in clear view of the attendant, and the placing or allowing of any obstacle to come between the dispensing area, and the attendant control area shall be prohibited, provided however the presence of motor vehicles in the station driveway for the sole purpose of being serviced shall not be considered an obstacle as prohibited in this section. The attendant shall at all times be able to communicate with persons in the dispensing area. Suitable electronic communication devices shall be installed at all flammable liquid dispensers beyond 50 feet of the emergency controls specified in subsection (e) and section 7320.

h. Hose nozzle valves used at a self-service station shall be of the approved automatic-closing type without a latch-open device.

i. Warning signs shall be conspicuously posted in the dispensing area incorporating the following or equivalent wording:

1. **WARNING.** It is unlawful and dangerous to dispense gasoline into unapproved containers;
2. **NO SMOKING;**
3. **STOP MOTOR.**

These signs shall be considered directional signs.

**40.7(101) Safety.**

**40.7(1)** Premises shall be kept neat and clean, and free from oil and grease, rubbish, or trash. Only approved water solutions, or detergents, floor sweeping compounds and grease absorbents shall be used for cleaning floors.

**40.7(2)** Cleaning of parts, in, or around, the service station shall be done with nonflammable solvent except that a flammable solvent with a flash point above 100° F. may be used for the purpose provided adequate ventilation is supplied and

no sources of ignition are present in the cleaning area.

[Filed October 8, 1957; amended January 15, 1960, August 31, 1971, November 24, 1971, December 13, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 41 OIL BURNING EQUIPMENT

**41.1(101)** "The Standard for the Installation of Oil Burning Equipment" No. 31, 1972 edition of the National Fire Protection Association with the exception of section 1901 together with its reference to other specific standards referred to and contained within the volumes of the National Fire Code 1972-73 edition of the National Fire Protection Association published in 1972 shall be the rules governing oil burners in the state of Iowa.

**41.2(101)** The grade of fuel oil used in a burner shall be that for which the burner is approved and as stipulated by the manufacturer. Crankcase oil or any oil containing gasoline shall not be used unless they are reprocessed to meet the stipulations of the proper grade of fuel oil required. For use of oil fuels other than those defined herein see section 1103 of standard No. 31. [Filed January 15, 1960; amended December 13, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 42 STORAGE OF FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS ON FARMS AND ISOLATED CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

**42.1(101)** "The Standard for the Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids on Farms and Isolated Building Projects" #395, 1972 edition of the National Fire Protection Association together with its reference to other specific standards referred to and contained within the volumes of the National Fire Code 1972-73 edition of the National Fire Protection Association published in 1972 shall be the rule for "Storage of Flammable and Combustible Liquids on Farms and Isolated Building Projects".

[Filed January 15, 1960; amended August 31, 1971, December 13, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 43 TRANSPORTATION AND DELIVERY OF FLAMMABLE AND COMBUSTIBLE LIQUIDS BY TANK VEHICLES

**43.1(101)** The "Recommended Regulatory Standard for Tank Vehicles for Flammable and Combustible Liquids" No. 385, 1971 edition of the National Fire Protection Association with the exception of the following sections: 5050 and 2231 a, together with its reference to other specific standards referred to and contained within the volumes of the National Fire Code 1972-73 edition of the National Fire Protection Association pub-

lished in 1972 shall be the rules governing the transportation of flammable and combustible liquids in tank vehicles in the State of Iowa.

**43.2(101) Application.** This rule shall not apply to the transportation of flammable liquids when in conformity with U.S. Department of Transportation regulations, or regulations lawfully on file with and approved by the U.S. Department of Transportation.

**43.3(101) Operation of tank vehicles.** Class II or Class III liquids shall not be loaded into an adjacent compartment to Class I liquids unless double bulkheads are provided, nor shall chemically noncompatible chemicals be loaded into adjacent compartments unless separated by double bulkheads. Tank vehicles without double bulkheads constructed and in use prior to the effective date of these rules, shall be permitted to continue to be used, but new construction is not permitted.

**43.4(101) Emergency discharge control.** The outlets of each cargo tank or compartment used for transportation of Class I liquids and trucks constructed hereafter for transportation of Class II and Class III liquids having a viscosity less than 45 Saybolt Universal Seconds at 100° F., shall be equipped with a reliable and efficient shut-off valve located inside the shell; or in the sump when it is an integral part of the shell; and designed so that the valve must be kept closed except during loading and unloading operations. "However, tank vehicles constructed and in use prior to the effective date of these rules that have no compartment that has a capacity of more than 500 gallons shall not be subject to these provisions."

NOTE: The 45-second viscosity limit is included for the purposes of requiring internal valves when transporting free-flowing distillate oils, such as kerosene, diesel oil and domestic heating oil, and of excluding this requirement when transporting viscous oils such as residual fuel oil, bunker fuel oil and asphalt products which may congeal and cause malfunctioning of the valve.

[Filed January 15, 1960; amended August 31, 1971, December 13, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 44 CHILDREN'S BOARDING HOMES DIVISION I NEW NURSERY FACILITIES

##### **44.1(100) Scope.**

**44.1(1)** Facilities shall include all buildings or portions of buildings, used for nursery facilities requiring license by the Iowa department of social services in accord with chapter 237 of the Code.

##### **44.1(2) Occupancy restrictions.**

a. Rooms intended for the occupancy of children shall be located only on the floor of exit to exterior of building at ground level.

b. Occupant load of building, or any section thereof to be used for this purpose shall be not less than 35 square feet per person net area, in the

child occupied area. Nurseries where sleeping facilities are provided shall have at least 35 square feet per person in these facilities. If cots are used, there must be 2 feet between cots. Where permanent sleeping equipment is required there shall be at least 50 square feet per child.

#### 44.1(3) Exits.

a. There shall be two separate and remote exits from child occupied areas. Doors shall have locks that can readily be opened from the inside without a key, or any special type of knowledge, and cannot be locked against egress. Any room with an area of over 1000 square feet shall have two doorways as remote from one another as possible and leading to separate exits. Exit doors shall swing with exit travel and be equipped with panic hardware if the door is intended to accommodate over 30 children.

b. Distance to an exit shall not exceed 150 feet, from any point in the building.

c. All exit corridors must be at least 6 feet in clear width, and have no appreciable dead ends, more than 20 feet beyond the exit.

d. Every child occupied activity or sleeping room shall have a door, or a window to the outside, which can be readily opened, and is of sufficient size to be used for emergency rescue or ventilation.

e. Interior stairways shall be separated from child occupied spaces by one hour rated enclosure, with at least a 1 3/4-inch solid core wood door, kept closed at all times.

#### 44.1(4) Interior finish.

a. Interior finish shall be Class A in corridors, but may be Class B or C elsewhere. Carpet installations are to have a flame spread of less than 75 and smoke density of less than 100, by ASTM E-84 test. Window draperies and curtains for decorative and acoustical purposes shall be flame retardant.

b. Untreated, flammable materials shall not be used for decorative purposes, seasonal or otherwise. Posters, or other temporary educational materials, or aids, are excepted. The use of candles with an exposed flame shall not be allowed except as used for educational purposes and maintained under control of supervising adults.

#### 44.1(5) Fire alarm.

a. An approved manual fire alarm system with a distinctive tone must be provided where the facility has more than three child occupied activity or sleeping rooms. This shall be in addition to any other required fire detection or sprinkler system. Fire drills shall be held at least once a month and recorded. A written fire emergency plan shall be written and posted in a conspicuous place.

b. In all facilities there shall be a private line telephone, when available, immediately accessible to staff. Immediately adjacent to the telephone shall be conspicuously posted emergency telephone numbers including fire, police, physician, health agency and ambulance.

#### 44.1(6) Heating and building service equipment.

a. Heating, air conditioning, electrical appliances, equipment and wiring shall be of approved types and properly installed.

b. Open flame heating devices are not permitted on the child occupied floor except when completely separated by a one hour rated separation with combustion air from the outside. No portable type heaters are permitted.

c. The burning of trash in incinerators, trash burners or otherwise by children shall not be permitted. Trash burning facilities shall be located in an enclosure separated from child play areas. Open trash burning, or incinerator use, shall be strictly in compliance with state and local regulations.

44.1(7) *Emergency lighting.* If the facility operates at other than daylight hours, emergency lighting shall be required. An approved rechargeable battery powered, automatically operated device may be used.

44.1(8) *Fire extinguishers.* Approved fire extinguishers shall be installed in accordance with National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 10. Class B shall be installed in kitchen and mechanical rooms, and Class A shall be installed elsewhere.

#### 44.1(9) Construction and occupancy.

a. Frame or ordinary construction limited to not over two stories in height, shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire, or smoke, detection and alarm system, if it is intended to be occupied by more than 15 children. If it is intended to be occupied by 30 or more children, shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

b. One-hour protected frame construction one story only, shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire, or smoke, detection and alarm system, if it is intended to be occupied by more than 15 children.

c. Noncombustible construction one story only, shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire, or smoke, detection and alarm system, if it is intended to be occupied by over 15 children.

d. Fire resistive construction of any height, shall be equipped with an automatic fire, or smoke, detection and alarm system, if it is intended to be occupied by over 15 children.

e. Corridors shall be at least 6 feet wide in new construction and 44 inches wide in existing licensed facilities. Corridors shall be kept clear at all times. No corridor, or combination of corridors, shall exceed 150 feet in length without an approved smoke barrier.

f. Room doors shall be at least 36 inches wide in new construction and 32 inches wide for existing licensed facilities and shall be 1 3/4-inch solid core wood or the equivalent. No transoms are permitted over doors. Room doors shall be hung to swing out into corridors.

g. When new construction, additions or alterations are contemplated for a facility, working drawings, plans and specifications shall be submitted to the state fire marshal for review and approval prior to construction.

**44.1(10) Storage.** All flammable materials, including fuel, cleaning fluids and supplies, polishes and matches shall be stored in designated cabinets or storage facilities accessible only to authorized persons. The construction of such facilities shall be in accordance with the provisions of nationally recognized standards, such as NFPA No. 30.

DIVISION II  
EXISTING NURSERY FACILITIES

**44.2(100) Existing building.**

**44.2(1)** An existing building housing a licensed child care facility, prior to the effective date of these regulations may continue in use if it conforms, or can be made to conform, to the provisions for a new facility to the extent that in the opinion of the fire marshal, or his duly designated subordinate, equivalent life safety against the hazards of fire, explosion or panic is provided and maintained.

Additional means of egress, installation of automatic sprinkler protection, area separations, emergency lighting and other alternate means of protection may be used to provide reasonable life safety from fire and panic. In existing buildings the required flame spread classification of interior surfaces may be secured by applying approved fire-retardant paints or solutions to existing interior surfaces having a higher flame spread rating than permitted. Such paints or solutions shall be renewed as often as necessary to maintain the necessary fire-retardant properties.

**44.2(2)** Every child occupied area, below the floor of exit discharge, shall have at least one approved exit which leads directly to the exterior to ground level without entering the floor above. Every child occupied area above the floor of exit discharge shall have an approved exit to the outside, with an approved stair to ground level. All windows under and within 10 feet of the stairs are to be equipped with approved wire glass panes.

**44.2(3)** Sleeping facilities are permitted only on floor of exit discharge. If cots are used there must be 2 feet between cots.

**44.2(4)** Existing facilities shall comply with 44.1(2)“b” through 44.1(10) of regulations for new facilities, unless granted exceptions, or variances under 44.2(1) of this rule.

[Filed July 12, 1972]

CHAPTER 45  
HEALTH CARE FACILITIES

DIVISION I  
ADULT FOSTER HOMES AND  
BOARDING HOMES

**45.1(100) Definitions.**

**45.1(1) Health care facility.** In these regulations “health care facility” or “facility” means any foster home or boarding home requiring licenses by the Iowa department of health in accord with chapter 135C of the Code.

**45.1(2) Adult foster home.** “Adult foster home” means any private dwelling or other suitable place providing for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours accommodation, board, and supervision, for which a charge is made, to not more than two individuals, not related to the owner or occupant of the dwelling or place within the third degree of consanguinity, who by reason of age, illness, disease or physical or mental infirmity are unable to sufficiently or properly care for themselves, but who are essentially capable of managing their own affairs.

**45.1(3) Boarding home.** “Boarding home” means any institution, place, building or agency providing for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours accommodation, board and supervision to three or more individuals, not related to the administrator or owner thereof within the third degree of consanguinity, who by reason of age, illness, disease or physical or mental infirmity are unable to sufficiently or properly care for themselves, but who are essentially capable of managing their own affairs.

**45.1(4) Resident.** “Resident” means an individual admitted to a health care facility in the manner prescribed by section 135C.23 who does not require daily services of a registered or licensed practical nurse. An employee of, or an individual related within the third degree of consanguinity to the administrator or owner of, a health care facility shall not be deemed a resident thereof for the purposes of this chapter solely by reason of being provided living quarters within such facility.

**45.1(5) Ambulatory.** The term “ambulatory” when used in these standards shall mean a person who immediately and without aid of another, is physically or mentally capable of walking a normal path to safety including the ascent and descent of stairs.

**45.1(6) Nonambulatory.** The term “non-ambulatory” when used in these standards shall mean a person who immediately and without aid of another is not physically or mentally capable of walking a normal path to safety including the ascent and descent of stairs.

**45.1(7) Competent.** Having sufficient physical and mental ability to react to an emergency and put into operation a plan for evacuation and extinguishment.



**45.1(8) State fire marshal.** "State fire marshal" shall mean the chief officer of the division of fire protection as described in 100.1 of the Code or one authorized to act in his absence.

**45.1(9) Fire marshal.** "Fire marshal" means the state fire marshal, any of his staff, or "assistant state fire inspectors", carrying authorized cards signed by the state fire marshal.

**45.1(10) Combustible.** The term "combustible" shall mean capable of undergoing combustion.

**45.1(11) Combustible or hazardous storage area or room.** The term "combustible or hazardous storage area or room" shall mean those areas containing heating apparatus and boiler rooms, basements or attics used for the storage of combustible material, flammable liquids, workrooms such as carpenter shops, paint shops and upholstery shops, central storerooms such as furniture, mattresses and miscellaneous storage, and similar occupancies intended to contain combustible materials which will either be easily ignited, burn with an intense flame or result in the production of dense smoke and fumes.

**45.1(12) Automatic.** The term "automatic" as applied to a door, window or other protection for an opening shall mean that such door, window or other protection is so constructed and arranged that if open it will close when subjected to a predetermined temperature or rate of temperature rise, or products of combustion.

**45.1(13) Flammable liquid.** The term "flammable liquid" shall mean any liquid which is governed by the rules promulgated by the state fire marshal under the state of Iowa laws governing the handling, storage and transportation of flammable liquids.

**45.1(14) Approved.** The term "approved" when used in these standards shall mean acceptable to the state fire marshal.

a. "Approved standards" shall mean any standard or code prepared and adopted by any nationally recognized association.

b. "Approved equipment and material" shall mean any equipment or material tested and listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

c. "Approved" is defined as being acceptable to the state fire marshal. Any equipment, device or procedure which bears the stamp of approval or meets applicable standards prescribed by an organization of national reputation such as the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Factory Mutual Laboratories, American Society for Testing Materials, American Insurance Association, National Fire Protection Association, American Society of Mechanical Engineers or American Standards Association, which undertakes to test and approve or provide standards for equipment, devices or procedures of the nature prescribed in

these regulations shall be deemed acceptable to the state fire marshal.

**45.1(15) Types of construction.** "Types of construction" shall be as defined in National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet No. 220, published in 1961.

**45.1(16) Story.** A "story" shall mean that part of a building comprised between a floor and the ceiling next above. The first story shall be that story which is of such height above the ground that it does not come within the definition of a basement or cellar. However, if part of a basement qualifies for patient area, it shall be considered the first story.

**45.1(17) Attic.** The term "attic" when used in these standards shall mean the space between the ceiling beams of the top habitable story and the roof rafters.

**45.1(18) Basement.** A "basement" or cellar, for these regulations, shall mean that part of a building where the finish floor is more than 30 inches below the finish grade of the building.

**45.1(19) Exit.** "Exit" is that portion of a means of egress which is separated from all other spaces of the building or structure by construction or equipment as required in these regulations to provide a protected way of travel to the exit discharge.

**45.1(20) Exit access.** "Exit access" is that portion of a means of egress which leads to an entrance to an exit.

**45.1(21) Exit discharge.** "Exit discharge" is that portion of a means of egress between the termination of an exit and a public way.

**45.1(22) Fire partition.** The term "fire partition" shall mean a partition which subdivides a story of a building to provide an area of refuge or to restrict the spread of fire for a minimum of one hour.

**45.1(23) Fire door.** The term "fire door" shall mean a door and its assembly, so constructed and assembled in place as to give protection against the passage of fire, equal to surrounding construction.

**45.1(24) Fire-resistance.** The term "fire-resistance" shall mean that property of materials or assemblies which prevents or retards the passage of excessive heat, hot gases or flames under condition of use. The terms "fire-resistant" and "fire-resistive" shall mean the same as "fire-resistance".

**45.1(25) Fire-resistance rating.** The term "fire-resistance rating" shall mean the time in hours or fractions thereof that materials or their assemblies will resist fire exposure as determined by fire tests conducted in compliance with approved standards.

**45.1(26) Fire wall.** The term "fire wall" shall mean a wall of approved material having adequate fire-resistance and structural stability under fire conditions to accomplish the purpose of completely subdividing a building or of completely separating adjoining buildings to resist the spread of fire. A fire wall shall extend continuously through all stories from foundation to or above the roof.

**45.1(27) Sprinklered.** The term "sprinklered" shall mean to be completely protected by an approved system of automatic sprinklers installed and maintained in accordance with approved standards.

**45.1(28) Automatic sprinkler system.** The term "automatic sprinkler system" shall mean an arrangement of piping and sprinklers designed to operate automatically by the heat of fire and to discharge water upon the fire, according to the standards of the National Fire Protection Association.

**45.1(29) Interior finish material.** Interior finish material shall be classified in accordance with the method of tests of surface burning characteristics of building material National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 255, Test Methods, Surface Burning — Building Materials, 1969. Classification of interior finish material shall be in accordance with tests made under conditions simulating actual installations, provided that the state fire marshal may by rule establish the classification of any material on which a rating by standard test is not available. Interior finish material shall be grouped in the following classes in accordance with their flame spread and related characteristics:

- Class A. Interior finish flame spread 0-25.
- Class B. Interior finish flame spread 25-75.
- Class C. Interior finish flame spread 75-200.

**45.2(100) Adult foster home.**

**45.2(1)** Resident may be housed in any private dwelling, but not above the second floor nor in basement or cellar. Nonambulatory residents are to be housed on first floor only.

**45.2(2)** There shall be two separate means of exit from the residence.

**45.2(3)** There shall be an approved fire extinguisher located on resident occupied floors as designated by the state fire marshal.

**45.2(4)** Adult foster care homes shall have an approved means of outside communication such as a telephone, a private line if available.

**45.2(5)** If residents are housed on an upper floor, there shall be an approved one-hour fire-resistant separation at stairs, with a door, equivalent to 1 3/4-inch solid core wood. This door is to be

kept closed at all times, except when passing through opening. There shall be two approved means of egress from this upper floor.

**45.2(6)** Occupancies not under the control of, or not necessary to, the administration of an adult foster home, are prohibited therein with the exception of the residence of the owner or manager.

**45.2(7)** Regular and proper maintenance of all electrical service, heating plant, and exit facilities, neat and proper housekeeping, shall be a requisite for an adult foster care home. Excessive or improper, storage of combustible, or flammable materials is prohibited.

**45.3(100) Boarding homes.**

**45.3(1) Classification.**

*a. Frame or ordinary construction not over two stories in height:* Class 1A shall include 15 or less, residents and shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire detection and alarm system. Class 2A shall include 16 or more residents and shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

*b. One-hour protected frame construction:*

Class 1B shall be one story only and be equipped with an approved automatic fire detection and alarm system.

Class 2B shall be two story, with 20 or less residents, and shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire detection and alarm system. Homes with 21 or more residents shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

*c. Noncombustible construction:*

Class 1C shall be one- or two-story homes and shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire detection and alarm system.

Class 2C shall be more than two stories and shall be equipped with an approved automatic sprinkler system.

*d. Fire-resistive construction any height:*

Class 1D shall be fire-resistive construction, any height, and shall be equipped with an approved automatic fire detection and alarm system.

*e. New, or additional, construction, or structural alterations,* shall be approved by the state fire marshal prior to work being started. Preliminary plans may be submitted for review. Working plans and specifications shall be submitted to the state fire marshal for review and approval. Written approval by the state fire marshal shall be required prior to construction.

**45.3(2) Floor areas.**

*a. All floors having a maximum occupancy above 30 persons,* shall be divided into two sections by a one-hour fire wall or fire partition with ample room on each side for the total number of beds on each floor.

*b. Corridor length between smokestop partitions, horizontal exits, or from either to the end of the corridor shall not exceed 150 feet on any resident occupied sleeping floor.*

c. Any smokestop partition shall have at least a one-hour fire-resistance rating and shall be continuous from wall to wall and floor to floor or roof arch above. Openings in a smokestop partition shall be protected by fixed wire glass panels in steel frames, maximum size of 1296 square inches each panel or by 1¾-inch solid core wood doors with vision panel in each door, wire glass not over 720 square inches, as a minimum requirement. Such doors shall be self-closing or may be so installed that they may be kept in an open position provided they meet the requirements of paragraph "d". Doors in smokestop partitions are not required to swing with exit travel. Ample space shall be provided on each side of the barrier for the total number of occupants on both sides.

d. Any door in a fire separation, horizontal exit or a smokestop partition may be held open only by an approved electrical device. The device shall be so arranged that the operation of the required detection, alarm, or sprinkler system will initiate the self-closing action.

e. Every interior wall and partition in buildings of fire-resistive and noncombustible construction shall be of noncombustible materials.

f. Every resident sleeping room shall have an outside window or outside door arranged and located to permit the venting of products of combustion and to permit any occupant to have access to fresh air in case of emergency. Sill height not to exceed 36 inches above floor.

g. Interior finish shall be Class A or B, except in buildings equipped with an approved, complete automatic sprinkler system. Class C may be continued in use except in means of egress.

#### 45.3(3) Exit details.

a. Exits shall be of the following types or combinations thereof as defined by the National Fire Protection Association:

- (1) Horizontal exits.
- (2) Doors leading directly outside the buildings (without stairs).
- (3) Ramps.
- (4) Stairways, or outside stairs.
- (5) Seven-foot spiral slides. Approved only where installed prior to effective date of these regulations.
- (6) Exit passageways.
- (7) Smoke towers.

b. At least two exits of the above types, remote from each other, shall be provided for every floor or section of the building. At least one exit in every floor or section shall be of type 2, 3, 4, 6 or 7, as listed above. Exterior fire escape stairs may be accepted as a second means of exit.

c. At least one required exit from each floor, resident occupied, above or below the first floor shall lead directly or through an enclosed corridor, to the outside. A second or third required exit, where a more direct exit is impracticable, may lead to a first floor lobby having ample and direct exits to the outside.

d. Travel distance (1) between any room door intended as exit access and an exit shall not exceed 100 feet; (2) between any point in a room and an exit shall not exceed 150 feet; (3) between any point in a resident occupied sleeping room or suite and an exit access door of that room or suite shall not exceed 50 feet. The travel distance in (1) or (2) above may be increased by 50 feet in buildings completely equipped with an automatic fire extinguishing system.

e. Exit doors shall not be locked against the egress by bolts, key locks, hooks or padlocks. A latch type lock is permissible that locks against outside entrance. Panic hardware shall be installed on exit doors of boarding homes with over 30 residents.

45.3(4) *Construction and arrangement.* All stairs, ramps or other ways of exit for areas shall be of such width and so arranged as to avoid any obstruction to the convenient removal of non-ambulatory persons by carrying them on stretchers or on mattresses serving as stretchers. A standard 44-inch wide stairway or ramp is the minimum permitted, slope of ramp shall be 1 to 1¼ in 12 or less.

#### 45.3(5) Access.

a. Every sleeping room, unless it has a door opening to the ground level, shall have an exit access door leading directly to a corridor which leads to an exit. One adjacent room such as a sitting or anteroom may intervene if all doors along the path of exit travel are equipped with nonlockable hardware.

b. Any required aisle, corridor or ramp shall be not less than 44 inches in clear width when serving as means of egress from resident sleeping rooms.

c. Corridors and passageways to be used as a means of exit, or part of a means of exit, shall be unobstructed and shall not lead through any room or space used for a purpose that may obstruct free passage. Corridors and passageways which lead to the outside from any required stairway shall be enclosed as required for stairways.

d. All rooms must be equipped with a door. Divided doors shall be of such type that when the upper half is closed, the lower section shall close.

(1) All doorways to resident occupied spaces, and all doorways from resident occupied spaces, and the required exits shall be no less than 32 inches in width; 30-inch doors may be accepted in existing homes.

(2) Doors to resident rooms shall swing in, unless fully recessed, except any room accommodating more than four persons shall swing with exit travel.

(3) Residential type of occupancy room doors may be lockable by the occupant if they can be unlocked on the corridor side, and keys are carried by attendants at all times.

(4) Doors to basements, furnace rooms and hazardous areas shall be kept closed and

marked "FIRE DOOR — PLEASE KEEP CLOSED".

**45.3(6) Protection of vertical openings.**

a. Each stairway between stories shall be enclosed with partitions having a one-hour fire-resistance rating, except that where a full enclosure is impractical, the required enclosure may be limited to that necessary to prevent a fire originating in any story from spreading to any other story.

b. All doorways in stairway enclosures or partitions shall be provided with approved self-closing fire doors, except that no such doors shall be required for doorways leading directly outside the buildings, and all doors shall be kept closed unless held open by an approved electrical device, actuated by an approved smoke detection device located at top of stairwell, and connected to alarm system.

c. Any elevator shaft, light and ventilation shaft, chute, and other vertical opening between stories shall be protected as required above for stairways.

**45.3(7) Sprinkler system.**

a. Automatic fire extinguishing protection when required in 45.3(1), shall be in accordance with approved standards for systems in light hazard occupancies, and shall be electrically interconnected with the manual fire alarm system. The main sprinkler control valve shall be electrically supervised so that at least a local alarm will sound when the valve is closed.

b. The sprinkler piping for any isolated hazardous area which can be adequately protected by a single sprinkler may be connected directly to a domestic water supply system having a flow of at least 22 gallons per minute at 15 pounds per square inch residual pressure at the sprinkler. An approved shut-off valve shall be installed between the sprinkler and the connection to the domestic water supply.

**45.3(8) Fire detection and alarm system.**

a. There shall be an automatic fire detection system in all boarding homes except where there is a sprinkler system which shall include an approved manual fire alarm system.

b. Requirements for automatic fire detection systems. The system shall meet the following standards:

- (1) Automatically detect a fire.
- (2) Indicate at a central supervised point, the location of the fire.
- (3) Sound alarm signal throughout the premises for evacuation purposes.
- (4) Provide assurance the system is in operating condition by electric supervision.
- (5) Provide auxiliary power supply in the event of main power failure.
- (6) Underwriters Laboratory listed equipment to be used throughout system.
- (7) Provide a manual test switch.

(8) Installation of equipment and wiring shall be in a neat and workmanship like manner, according to manufacturers instructions.

(9) Shall be tested by competent person at least semiannually. Date of test and name noted.

(10) To include smoke, or products of combustion, detection devices as required by any section of these regulations.

(11) Properly located manual alarm stations.

c. Where fire detection systems are installed to meet the requirements of this regulation, they shall be approved electrically supervised systems protecting the entire building, including unoccupied spaces, such as attics. Detectors shall be approved combined rate of rise and 135° F., or smoke, or products of combustion type and properly installed. Where fixed temperature devices are required, they shall be constructed to operate at 165° F. or less, except that in spaces where high temperature is normal, devices having a higher operating point may be used. Operation of a detection, or alarm, device shall cause an alarm which is audible throughout the building.

d. Smoke, or products of combustion, detectors shall be installed at strategic locations such as corridors, hallways or stairways. The confirmation of compliance with this requirement shall be by the fire marshal.

**45.3(9) Fire extinguishers.**

a. Approved type fire extinguishers shall be provided on each floor, so located that a person will not have to travel more than 75 feet from any point to reach the nearest extinguisher. An additional extinguisher shall be provided in, or adjacent to each kitchen or basement storage room.

b. Type and number of portable fire extinguishers shall be determined by the fire marshal.

**45.3(10) Heating and building service equipment.**

a. Air conditioning, ventilating, heating, cooking and other service equipment shall be in accordance with state regulations governing same, or nationally recognized standards such as National Fire Protection Association standards governing the type of equipment, and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Central heating plants shall be separated from resident occupied spaces by at least a one-hour fire separation. Activation of the alarm system shall shut down the air distribution system.

b. Portable comfort heating devices are prohibited.

c. Any heating device, other than a central heating plant, shall:

(1) Be so designed and installed that combustible material will not be ignited by it or its appurtenances.

(2) If fuel fired, be chimney or vent connected, take its air for combustion directly from the outside, and be so designed and installed to

provide for complete separation of the combustion system from the atmosphere of the occupied area. In addition, it shall have safety devices to immediately stop the flow of fuel and shut down the equipment in case of either excessive temperatures or ignition failure.

*Exceptions:*

Approved suspended unit heaters may be used, except in means of egress and resident sleeping areas, provided such heaters are located high enough to be out of the reach of persons using the area and provided they are equipped with the safety devices called for in subparagraph (2) above.

Fireplaces may be installed and used only in areas other than resident areas, provided that these areas are separated from resident sleeping spaces by construction having a one-hour fire-resistance rating and they comply with the appropriate standards. In addition thereto, the fireplace must be equipped with a heat tempered glass fireplace enclosure guaranteed against breakage up to a temperature of 650° F. If, in the opinion of the fire marshal, special hazards are present, a lock on the enclosure and other safety precautions may be required.

d. Combustion and ventilation air for boiler, incinerator, or heater rooms shall be taken directly from and discharged directly to the outside air. No incinerator flue shall connect to boiler or furnace flue.

e. Every incinerator flue, rubbish, trash or laundry chute shall be of a standard type, properly designed and constructed and maintained for fire safety. Any chute other than an incinerator flue shall be provided with automatic sprinkler protection installed in accordance with applicable standards.

An incinerator shall not be directly flue fed. Existing flue fed incinerators shall be sealed by fire-resistive construction to prevent further use. Any trash chute shall discharge into a trash collecting room, used for no other purpose and separated from the rest of the building with construction of at least one-hour fire-resistance rating, and provided with approved automatic sprinkler protection.

f. Cooking shall be prohibited except in approved food preparation areas.

**45.3(11) Attendants, evacuation plan.**

a. Every boarding home shall have at least one attendant on duty. This attendant shall be at least 21 years of age and capable of performing the required duties of evacuation. No person other than the management or a person under management control shall be considered as an attendant.

b. Every boarding home shall formulate a plan for the protection of all persons in the event of fire and for their evacuation to areas of refuge and from the building when necessary. All employees shall be instructed and kept informed respecting their duties under the plan. This plan is to be post-

ed where all employees may readily study it. Fire drills shall be held at least once a month. Infirm or disturbed residents need not exit from building. Records of same to be kept available for inspection.

**45.3(12) Smoking.**

a. Smoking may be permitted in boarding homes only where proper facilities are provided. Smoking shall not be permitted in sleeping quarters or dormitories. "NO SMOKING" signs shall be posted in all resident rooms, stating the smoking regulations in that particular facility.

b. Ash trays of noncombustible material, and safe design, shall be provided in all areas where smoking is permitted.

**45.3(13) Exit signs and lighting.**

a. Signs bearing the word "EXIT" in plainly legible block letters shall be placed at each exit opening, except at doors directly from rooms to exit corridors or passageways and except at doors leading obviously to the outside from the entrance floor. Additional signs shall be placed in corridors and passageways wherever necessary to indicate the direction of exit. Letters of signs shall be at least six inches high, four and one-half inches if internally illuminated. All exit and directional signs shall be maintained clearly legible by electric illumination or other acceptable means when natural light fails.

b. All stairways and other ways of exit and the corridor or passageways appurtenant thereto shall be properly illuminated at all times to facilitate egress in accordance with the requirements for exit lighting.

c. Emergency lighting system of an approved type shall be installed so as to provide necessary exit illumination in the event of failure of the normal lighting system within the building. An approved rechargeable battery powered, automatically operated device will be acceptable.

**45.3(14) Combustible contents.**

a. Window draperies, and curtains for decorative and acoustical purposes shall be flame retardant.

b. Fresh cut flowers and decorative greens, as well as living vegetation, may be used for decoration, except those containing pitch or resin.

c. Carpeting and carpet assembly as installed, after effective date of these regulations, shall comply with the state fire marshal's specifications pertaining to same.

**45.3(15) Occupancy restrictions.**

a. A resident bedroom shall not be located in a room where the finish floor is more than 30 inches below the finish grade at the building.

b. Occupancies not under the control of, or not necessary to, the administration of a boarding home, are prohibited therein with the exception of the residence of the owner or manager.

c. Nonambulatory residents shall be housed on the first floor only.

**45.3(16) Maintenance.**

a. Regular and proper maintenance of electric service, heating plants, alarm systems, sprinkler systems, fire doors and exit facilities shall be a requisite for boarding homes of all classes.

b. Storerooms shall be maintained in a neat and proper manner at all times.

c. Excessive storage of combustible materials such as papers, cartons, magazines, paints, sprays, old clothing, furniture and similar materials shall be prohibited at all times in boarding homes.

**45.4 to 45.9 Reserved for future use.**

DIVISION II  
EXISTING AND NEW CUSTODIAL,  
BASIC NURSING, INTERMEDIATE  
NURSING, SKILLED NURSING HOMES  
AND EXTENDED CARE FACILITIES

**45.10(100) Definitions.**

**45.10(1) Health care facility.** In these regulations "health care facility" or "facility" means any custodial home, basic nursing home, intermediate nursing home, skilled nursing home or extended care facility requiring license by the Iowa department of health in accord with section 135C.6.

**45.10(2) Custodial home.** "Custodial home" means any institution, place, building, or agency providing for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours accommodation, board, and personal assistance in feeding, dressing, and other essential daily living activities to three or more individuals, not related to the administrator or owner thereof within the third degree of consanguinity, who by reason of age, illness, disease or physical or mental infirmity are unable to sufficiently or properly care for themselves or manage their own affairs, but who do not require the daily services of a registered or licensed practical nurse.

**45.10(3) Basic nursing home.** "Basic nursing home" means any institution, place, building, or agency providing for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours accommodation, board, and personal care and treatment or simple nursing care to three or more individuals, not related to the administrator or owner thereof within the third degree of consanguinity, who by reason of age, illness, disease or physical or mental infirmity require domiciliary care, simple nursing care or occasional skilled nursing care but who do not require hospital or skilled nursing home care.

**45.10(4) Intermediate nursing home.** "Intermediate nursing home" means any institution, place, building or agency providing for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours accommodation, board, and nursing care and supporting services as directed by a physician to three or more individuals, not related to the administrator or owner thereof within the third degree of consanguinity, who by reason of age, illness, disease or

physical or mental infirmity require continuous nursing care and related medical services or occasional skilled nursing care but who do not require hospital care.

**45.10(5) Skilled nursing home.** "Skilled nursing home" means any institution, place, building or agency providing for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours accommodation, board, and the health care services necessary for certification as a skilled nursing home under Title XIX of the United States Social Security Act (Title XLII, United States Code, sections 1396 through 1396g), as amended to January 1, 1970, to three or more individuals not related to the administrator or owner thereof within the third degree of consanguinity.

**45.10(6) Extended care facility.** "Extended care facility" means any institution, place, building or agency providing for a period exceeding 24 consecutive hours accommodation, board, and the health care services necessary for certification as an extended care facility under Title XVIII of the United States Social Security Act (Title XLII, United States Code, sections 1395 through 139511), as amended to January 1, 1970, to three or more individuals not related to the administrator or owner thereof within the third degree of consanguinity.

**45.10(7) Patient.** "Patient" means an individual admitted to a custodial home, basic nursing home, intermediate nursing home, skilled nursing home or extended care facility in the manner prescribed by section 135C.23 for care.

**45.10(8) Bed patient.** The term "bed patient" shall mean a person who is not ambulatory as defined in these standards.

**45.10(9) Ambulatory.** The term "ambulatory" when used in these standards shall mean a person who immediately and without aid of another, is physically or mentally capable of walking a normal path to safety including the ascent and descent of stairs.

**45.10(10) Nonambulatory.** The term "nonambulatory" when used in these standards shall mean a person who immediately and without aid of another is not physically or mentally capable of walking a normal path to safety including the ascent and descent of stairs.

**45.10(11) State fire marshal.** "State fire marshal" shall mean the chief officer of the division of fire protection as described in section 100.1 or one authorized to act in his absence.

**45.10(12) Fire marshal.** "Fire marshal" means the state fire marshal, any of his staff, or "assistant state fire inspectors", carrying authorized cards signed by the state fire marshal.

**45.10(13) Competent.** Having sufficient physical and mental ability to react to an emergency and put into operation a plan for evacuation and extinguishment.

**45.10(14) Combustible.** The term "combustible" shall mean capable of undergoing combustion.

**45.10(15) Combustible or hazardous storage area or room.** The term "combustible or hazardous storage area or room" shall mean those areas containing heating apparatus and boiler rooms, basements, or attics used for the storage of combustible material, flammable liquids, workrooms such as carpenter shops, paint shops and upholstery shops, central storerooms such as furniture, mattresses and miscellaneous storage, and similar occupancies intended to contain combustible materials which will either be easily ignited, burn with an intense flame or result in the production of dense smoke and fumes.

**45.10(16) Automatic.** The term "automatic" as applied to a door, window or other protection for an opening shall mean that such door, window or other protection is so constructed and arranged that if open it will close when subjected to a predetermined temperature or rate of temperature rise.

**45.10(17) Flammable liquid.** The term "flammable liquid" shall mean any liquid which is governed by the rules promulgated by the state fire marshal under the state of Iowa laws governing the handling, storage and transportation of flammable liquids.

**45.10(18) Approved.** The term "approved" when used in these standards shall mean acceptable to the state fire marshal.

a. "Approved standards" shall mean any standard or code prepared and adopted by any nationally recognized association.

b. "Approved equipment and material" shall mean any equipment or material tested and listed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

c. "Approved" is defined as being acceptable to the state fire marshal. Any equipment, device or procedure which bears the stamp of approval of or meets applicable standards prescribed by an organization of national reputation such as the Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., Factory Mutual Laboratories, American Society For Testing Materials, American Insurance Association, National Fire Protection Association, American Society of Mechanical Engineers or American Standards Association, which undertakes to test and approve or provide standards for equipment, devices or procedures of the nature prescribed in these regulations shall be deemed acceptable to the state fire marshal.

**45.10(19) Types of constructions.** "Types of construction" shall be as defined in National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet No. 220 published in 1961.

**45.10(20) Story.** A "story" shall mean that part of a building comprised between a floor

and ceiling or roof next above. The first story shall be that story which is of such height above the ground, that is, does not come within the definition of a basement or cellar. However, if part of a basement qualifies for patient area, it shall be considered the first story.

**45.10(21) Attic.** The term "attic" when used in these standards shall mean the space between the ceiling beams of the top habitable story and the roof rafters.

**45.10(22) Basement.** A "basement" or cellar for these regulations shall mean that part of a building where the finish floor is more than 30 inches below the finish grade at the building.

**45.10(23) Exit.** "Exit" is that portion of a means of egress which is separated from all other spaces of the building or structure by construction or equipment as required in these regulations to provide a protected way of travel to the exit discharge.

**45.10(24) Exit access.** "Exit access" is that portion of a means of egress which leads to an entrance to an exit.

**45.10(25) Exit discharge.** "Exit discharge" is that portion of a means of egress between the termination of an exit and a public way.

**45.10(26) Fire partition.** The term "fire partition" shall mean a partition which subdivides a story of a building to provide an area of refuge or to restrict the spread of fire for a minimum of one hour.

**45.10(27) Fire door.** The term "fire door" shall mean a door and its assembly, so constructed and assembled in place as to give protection against the passage of fire, equal to surrounding construction.

**45.10(28) Fire-resistance.** The term "fire-resistance" shall mean that property of materials or assemblies which prevents or retards the passage of excessive heat, hot gases or flames under condition of use. The terms "fire-resistant" and "fire-resistive" shall mean the same as "fire-resistance".

**45.10(29) Fire-resistance rating.** The term "fire-resistance rating" shall mean the time in hours or fractions thereof that materials or their assemblies will resist fire exposure as determined by fire tests conducted in compliance with approved standards.

**45.10(30) Fire wall.** The term "fire wall" shall mean a wall of brick or reinforced concrete having adequate fire-resistance and structural stability under fire conditions to accomplish the purpose of completely subdividing a building or of completely separating adjoining buildings to resist the spread of fire. A fire wall shall extend continuously through all stories from foundation to or above the roof.

**45.10(31) Sprinklered.** The term "sprinklered" shall mean to be completely protected by an approved system of automatic sprinklers installed and maintained in accordance with approved standards.

**45.10(32) Automatic sprinkler system.** The term "automatic sprinkler system" shall mean an arrangement of piping and sprinkler designated to operate automatically by the heat of fire and to discharge water upon the fire, according to the standards of the National Fire Protection Association.

**45.10(33) Interior finish material.** Interior finish material shall be classified in accordance with the method of tests of surface burning characteristics of building material National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 255, Test Methods, Surface Burning — Building Materials, 1969. Classification of interior finish material shall be in accordance with tests made under conditions simulating actual installations, provided that the state fire marshal may by rule establish the classification of any material on which a rating by standard test is not available. Interior finish material shall be grouped in the following classes in accordance with their flame spread and related characteristics.

Class A. Interior finish flame spread 0-25.

Class B. Interior finish flame spread 25-75.

Class C. Interior finish flame spread 75-200.

**45.10(34) Panic hardware.** Panic hardware shall cause the door latch to release when pressure of not to exceed 15 pounds is applied to the releasing devices in the direction of exit travel. Such releasing devices shall be bars or panels extending not less than two-thirds of the width of the door and placed at heights not less than 30 nor more than 44 inches above the floor. Only approved panic hardware shall be used on exit doors.

**45.11(100) Existing custodial, basic nursing, intermediate nursing, skilled nursing homes and extended care facilities.**

**45.11(1) Application.**

a. This subrule of the regulations shall apply to existing custodial, basic nursing, intermediate nursing, skilled nursing homes and extended care facilities. They shall hereafter be referred to as health care facilities. These regulations shall constitute the minimum requirements for existing homes for approval by the state fire marshal's office. Further, and more stringent, requirements may be required by other governmental divisions, or subdivisions, as a requirement for participation in various programs, or to comply with local codes and regulations. Any nursing or custodial home licensed and in operation on the effective date of these regulations shall be considered as complying with these regulations for existing nursing and custodial homes if they are in compliance with all

requirements of this subrule. All existing nursing and custodial homes not in compliance with this subrule shall comply within one year from the effective date of these regulations.

b. The state fire marshal in enforcing the requirements of this subrule may modify them under the following two conditions:

(1) If the building in question was licensed as a nursing home or custodial care institution prior to adoption or amendment of these requirements.

(2) Only those requirements whose application would be clearly impractical in the judgment of the state fire marshal shall be modified.

c. Requirements may be modified by the state fire marshal to allow alternative arrangements that will secure as nearly equivalent safety to life from fire as practical; but in no case shall the modification afford less safety than compliance with the corresponding provisions contained in the following parts of these regulations. A reasonable time shall be allowed for compliance with any part of this subrule, commensurate with the magnitude of expenditure and the disruption of services. When alternate protection is installed and accepted, the institution shall be considered as conforming for purposes of these regulations.

d. No existing building shall be converted to a nursing home or custodial care institution unless it complies with all requirements for new buildings.

e. Additions or structural alterations to existing facilities must have written approval from the state fire marshal, and must submit working plans and specifications for review and approval prior to work being started.

**45.11(2) Floor areas.**

a. All floors having a maximum occupancy above 30 persons, shall be divided into two sections by a one-hour fire wall or fire partition with ample room on each side for the total number of beds on each floor.

b. Corridor length between smokestop partitions, horizontal exits, or from either to the end of the corridor shall not exceed 150 feet on any patient occupied sleeping floor.

c. Any smokestop partition shall have at least a one-hour fire-resistance rating and shall be continuous from wall to wall and floor to floor or roof arch above. Openings in a smokestop partition shall be protected by fixed wire glass panels in steel frames, maximum size of 1296 square inches each panel, or 1 3/4-inch solid core wood doors with vision panel in each door, wire glass not over 720 square inches, as a minimum requirement. Such doors shall be self-closing or may be so installed that they may be kept in an open position provided they meet the requirements of "d". Doors in smokestop partitions are not required to swing with exit travel. Ample space shall be provided on each side of the barrier for the total number occupants on both sides.



d. Any door in a fire separation, horizontal exit or a smokestop partition may be held open only by an approved electrical device. The device shall be so arranged that the operation of the required detection, alarm or sprinkler system will initiate the self-closing action.

e. Every interior wall and partition in buildings of fire-resistive and noncombustible construction shall be of noncombustible materials.

f. Every patient sleeping room shall have an outside window or outside door arranged and located to permit the venting of products of combustion and to permit any occupant to have access to fresh air in case of emergency.

g. Interior finish of exit corridors, and means of egress, shall be Class A (flame spread of 25 or less). Interior finish of rooms shall be Class A or B (flame spread of 75 or less). If over four-bed capacity, shall have Class A finish.

#### 45.11(3) Exit details.

a. Exits shall be of the following types or combinations thereof as defined by the National Fire Protection Association.

- (1) Horizontal exits.
- (2) Doors leading directly outside the buildings (without stairs).
- (3) Ramps.
- (4) Stairways, or outside stairs.
- (5) Seven-foot spiral slides. Approved only where installed prior to effective date of these regulations.
- (6) Exit passageways.
- (7) Smoke towers.

b. At least two exits of the above types, remote from each other, shall be provided for every floor or section of the building. At least one exit in every floor or section shall be of type 2, 3, 4, 6 or 7, as listed above. Exterior fire escape stairs may be accepted as a second means of exit.

c. At least one required exit from each floor above or below the first floor shall lead directly, or through an enclosed corridor, to the outside. A second or third required exit, where a more direct exit is impracticable, may lead to a first floor lobby having ample and direct exit to the outside.

d. Travel distance (1) between any room door intended as exit access and an exit shall not exceed 100 feet; (2) between any point in a room and an exit shall not exceed 150 feet; (3) between any point in a patient occupied sleeping room or suite and an exit access door of that room or suite shall not exceed 50 feet. The travel distance in (1) or (2) above may be increased by 50 feet in buildings completely equipped with an automatic fire extinguishing system.

e. Exit doors shall not be locked against the egress by bolt key locks, hooks or padlocks. A latch type lock is permissible that locks against outside entrance. Panic hardware shall be installed on exit doors accommodating over 30 patients.

45.11(4) *Construction and arrangement.*  
All stairs, ramps or other ways of exit for areas shall be of such width and so arranged as to avoid any obstruction to the convenient removal of non-ambulatory persons by carrying them on stretchers or on mattresses serving as stretchers. A standard 44 inch wide stairway or ramp is the minimum permitted, slope of ramp shall be 1 to 1 $\frac{3}{16}$  in 12. Where persons are to be carried on mattresses or stretchers, extra space may be needed to make turns at stair landings. Minimum dimension of a stair landing shall be 60 inches.

#### 45.11(5) Access.

a. Every sleeping room, unless it has a door opening to the ground level shall have an exit access door leading directly to a corridor which leads to an exit. One adjacent room such as a sitting or anteroom may intervene if all doors along the path of exit travel are equipped with nonlockable hardware.

b. Any required aisle, corridor, or ramp shall be not less than 48 inches in clear width when serving as means of egress from patient sleeping rooms. It shall be of such width and so arranged as to avoid any obstructions to the convenient removal of nonambulatory persons carried on stretchers or on mattresses serving as stretchers.

c. Corridors and passageways to be used as a means of exit, or part of a means of exit, shall be unobstructed and shall not lead through any room or space used for a purpose that may obstruct free passage. Corridors and passageways which lead to the outside from any required stairway shall be enclosed as required for stairways.

d. All rooms must be equipped with a door, at least 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch solid core wood, or equivalent. Divided doors shall be of such type that when the upper half is closed, the lower section shall close.

(1) No locks shall be installed on patient room doors, except for mentally disturbed patients and an attendant, with key on person, shall be in view of this corridor at all times.

(2) All doorways to patient occupied spaces, and all doorways from patient occupied spaces, and the required exits shall be at least 42 inches in clearance width in nursing homes and 32 inches in custodial homes.

(3) Doors to patient rooms shall swing in except any room accommodating more than four persons shall swing with exit travel.

(4) Residential type of occupancy room doors may be locked by the occupant if they can be unlocked on the corridor side, and keys are carried by attendants at all times.

(5) Doors to basements, furnace rooms, and hazardous areas shall be kept closed and marked, "FIRE DOOR — PLEASE KEEP CLOSED".

#### 45.11(6) Protection of vertical openings.

a. Each stairway between stories shall be enclosed with partitions having a one-hour fire-resistance rating, except that where a full enclo-

sure is impractical the required enclosure may be limited to that necessary to prevent a fire originating in any story from spreading to another story.

b. All doorways in stairway enclosures or partitions shall be provided with approved self-closing fire doors, except that no such doors shall be required for doorways leading directly outside the buildings, and all doors shall be kept closed unless held open by an approved electrical device, actuated by an approved smoke detection device located at top of stairwell, and connected to alarm system.

c. Any elevator shaft, light and ventilation shaft, chute and other vertical opening between stories shall be protected as required above for stairways.

#### 45.11(7) *Sprinkler system.*

a. Automatic fire extinguishing protection shall be provided throughout all health care facilities, covered in this regulation, except those of fire-resistant construction, of any height, or protected noncombustible construction not over one story in height, or one story one-hour protected frame construction.

b. Any required automatic sprinkler system shall be in accordance with approved standards for systems in light hazard occupancies, and shall be electrically interconnected with the manual fire alarm system. The main sprinkler control valve shall be electrically supervised so that at least a local alarm will sound when the valve is closed.

c. The sprinkler piping for any isolated hazardous area which can be adequately protected by a single sprinkler may be connected directly to a domestic water supply system having a flow of at least 22 gallons per minute at 15 pounds per square inch residual pressure at the sprinkler. An approved shutoff valve shall be installed between the sprinkler and the connection to the domestic water supply.

#### 45.11(8) *Fire detection and alarm system.*

a. There shall be an automatic fire detection system in all health care facilities covered in this regulation, except where there is a sprinkler system which shall include an approved manual fire alarm system.

b. Requirements for automatic fire detection systems. The system shall meet the following standards:

- (1) Automatically detect a fire.
- (2) Indicate at a central supervised point the location of the fire.
- (3) Sound alarm signal throughout the premises for evacuation purposes.
- (4) Provide assurance the system is in operating condition by electric supervision.
- (5) Provide auxiliary power supply in the event of main power failure.
- (6) Underwriters Laboratory listed equipment to be used throughout system.

(7) Provide a manual test switch.

(8) Installation of equipment and wiring shall be in a neat and workmanship like manner.

(9) Shall be tested by competent person at least semiannually. Date of test and name noted.

(10) To include smoke, or products of combustion, detection devices as required by any rule in these regulations.

(11) Properly located manual alarm stations.

c. Where fire detection systems are installed to meet the requirements of this regulation they shall be approved electrically supervised systems protecting the entire building, including unoccupied spaces such as attics. Detectors shall be approved, combined rate of rise and 135°F., or smoke, or products of combustion type and properly installed. Where fixed temperature devices are required, they shall be constructed to operate at 165°F., or less, except that in spaces where high temperature is normal, devices having a higher operating point may be used. Operation of a detection, or alarm, device shall cause an alarm which is audible throughout the building.

#### 45.11(9) *Fire extinguishers.*

a. Approved type fire extinguishers shall be provided on each floor, so located that a person will not have to travel more than 75 feet from any point to reach the nearest extinguisher. An additional extinguisher shall be provided in or adjacent to, each kitchen or basement storage room.

b. Type and number of portable fire extinguishers shall be determined by the fire marshal.

#### 45.11(10) *Heating and building service equipment.*

a. Air conditioning, ventilating, heating, cooking and other service equipment shall be in accordance with state regulations governing same, or nationally recognized standards such as National Fire Protection Association standards governing the type of equipment, and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Central heating plants shall be separated from patient occupied spaces by at least a one-hour fire separation. Activation of the fire alarm system shall shut down the air distribution system.

b. Portable comfort heating devices are prohibited.

c. Any heating device, other than a central heating plant, shall:

(1) Be so designed and installed that combustible material will not be ignited by it or its appurtenances.

(2) If fuel fired, be chimney or vent connected, take its air for combustion directly from the outside, and be so designed and installed to provide for complete separation of the combustion system from the atmosphere of the occupied area. In addition, it shall have safety devices to immediately stop the flow of fuel and shut down the

equipment in case of either excessive temperatures or ignition failure.

*Exceptions:*

Approved suspended unit heaters may be used, except in means of egress and patient sleeping areas, provided such heaters are located high enough to be out of the reach of persons using the area and provided they are equipped with the safety devices called for in subparagraph (2) above.

Fireplaces may be installed and used only in areas other than patient areas, provided that these areas are separated from patient sleeping spaces by construction having a one-hour fire-resistance rating and they comply with the appropriate standards. In addition thereto, the fireplace must be equipped with a heat tempered glass fireplace enclosure guaranteed against breakage up to a temperature of 650° F. If, in the opinion of the fire marshal, special hazards are present, a lock on the enclosure and other safety precautions may be required.

d. Combustion and ventilation air for boiler, incinerator or heater rooms shall be taken directly from and discharged directly to the outside air. No incinerator flue shall connect to boiler or furnace flue.

e. Every incinerator flue, rubbish, trash or laundry chute shall be of a standard type, properly designed and constructed, and maintained for fire safety. Any chute other than an incinerator flue shall be provided with automatic sprinkler protection installed in accordance with applicable standards.

An incinerator shall not be directly flue fed. Existing flue fed incinerators shall be sealed by fire-resistive construction to prevent further use. Any trash chute shall discharge into a trash collecting room, used for no other purpose and separated from the rest of the building with construction of at least one-hour fire-resistance rating, and provided with approved automatic sprinkler protection.

**45.11(11) Attendants, evacuation plan.**

a. Every health care facility covered in these regulations, shall have at least one competent attendant on duty on each floor, awake and dressed therein at all times, and in addition, one stand-by attendant within hearing distance and available for emergency service. These attendants shall be at least 18 years of age and capable of performing the required duties of evacuation. No person other than the management or a person under management control shall be employed as an attendant.

b. Every health care facility covered in these regulations shall formulate a plan for the protection of all persons in the event of fire and for their evacuation to areas of refuge and from the building when necessary. All employees shall be instructed and kept informed respecting their duties under the plan. This plan is to be posted where

all employees may readily study it. Fire drills shall be held at least once a month for each shift. Infirm or disturbed patients need not exit from building. Record of same to be kept available for inspection.

**45.11(12) Smoking.**

a. Smoking may be permitted only where proper facilities are provided. Smoking shall not be permitted in sleeping quarters, or dormitories, except bedfast patients, or persons considered not responsible, upon written orders of the patient's physician, under direct, responsible supervision, clothing, and bed linens to be of approved fire-retardant material, properly treated to be fire-retardant.

b. Ash trays of noncombustible material, and safe design, shall be provided in all areas where smoking is permitted.

c. "NO SMOKING" signs shall be posted in all patient occupied rooms, stating the smoking regulations in that particular facility.

**45.11(13) Exit signs and lighting.**

a. Signs bearing the word "EXIT" in plainly legible block letters shall be placed at each exit opening, except at doors directly from rooms to exit corridors or passageways and except at doors leading obviously to the outside from the entrance floor. Additional signs shall be placed in corridors and passageways wherever necessary to indicate the direction of exit. Letters of signs shall be at least six inches high, or four and one-half inches high if internally illuminated. All exit and directional signs shall be maintained clearly legible by electric illumination or other acceptable means when natural light fails.

b. All stairways and other ways of exit and the corridors or passageways appurtenant thereto shall be properly illuminated at all times to facilitate egress in accordance with the requirements for exit lighting.

c. Emergency lighting system of an approved type shall be installed so as to provide, automatically, the necessary exit illumination in the event of failure of the normal lighting system within the building. An approved, rechargeable, battery powered, automatically operated device will be acceptable.

**45.11(14) Combustible contents.**

a. All draperies, curtains and cubicle curtains shall be noncombustible, or rendered and maintained flame retardant. Waste baskets to be of noncombustible, nonthermoplastic material.

b. Fresh cut flowers and decorative greens, as well as living vegetation, may be used for decoration, except those containing pitch or resin.

c. Carpeting and carpet assembly as installed after effective date of these regulations, shall comply with the fire marshal's specifications pertaining to same.

**45.11(15) Occupancy restrictions.**

a. A patient bedroom shall not be located

in a room where the finish floor is more than 30 inches below the finish grade at the building.

b. Occupancies not under the control of, or not necessary to, the administration of a nursing and custodial home are prohibited therein with the exception of the residence of the owner or manager.

#### 45.11(16) Maintenance.

a. Regular and proper maintenance of electric service, heating plants, alarm systems, sprinkler systems, fire doors and exit facilities shall be a requisite for nursing and custodial homes of all classes.

b. Storerooms shall be maintained in a neat and proper manner at all times.

c. Excessive storage of combustible materials such as paper cartons, magazines, paints, sprays, old clothing, furniture and similar materials shall be prohibited at all times in nursing and custodial homes.

#### 45.12(100) New custodial, basic nursing, intermediate nursing, skilled nursing homes and extended care facilities.

##### 45.12(1) Application.

a. New custodial, basic nursing, intermediate nursing, skilled nursing homes and extended care facilities shall be those constructed after the effective date of these regulations.

b. It shall also include the above type of health care facilities that are to be remodeled, or additions to existing facilities.

c. Any addition shall be separated from any existing nonconforming structure by a non-combustible partition having a two-hour fire-resistance rating.

d. This section of the regulations shall apply to new custodial, basic nursing, intermediate nursing, skilled nursing homes and extended care facilities. They shall hereafter be referred to as health care facilities. These regulations shall constitute the minimum requirements for new homes, or additions, for approval by the fire marshal's office. Further, and more stringent, requirements may be required by other governmental divisions, or subdivisions as a requirement for participation in various programs, or to comply with local codes and regulations.

e. When new construction is contemplated for a facility, preliminary plans may be submitted for review. Working drawings, plans and specifications shall be submitted to the state fire marshal for review and approval. Written approval by the state fire marshal shall be required prior to construction.

##### 45.12(2) Construction.

a. Buildings of one story in height only may be constructed of protected noncombustible construction, fire-resistive construction, protected ordinary construction, protected wood frame construction, heavy timber construction, or unprotected noncombustible construction. (See 45.12(9) for automatic sprinkler requirements.)

b. Buildings two stories or more in height shall be constructed of at least fire resistive construction.

c. Other types of construction not permitted.

d. The enclosure walls of stairways, ramps, exit passageway elevator shafts, chutes and other vertical openings between floors shall be of non-combustible materials having a fire-resistance rating of at least two hours in buildings of any height.

##### 45.12(3) Division of floor areas.

a. Each floor used for patient sleeping rooms, unless provided with a horizontal exit, shall be divided into at least two compartments by a smokestop partition.

b. Corridor length between smokestop partitions, horizontal exits, or from either, to the end of the corridor on any institutional sleeping floor shall not exceed 150 feet. Not more than 30 persons shall occupy any one such partitioned area.

c. Any smokestop partition shall have a fire-resistance rating of at least one hour. Such a partition shall be continuous from outside wall to outside wall and from floor slab to the underside of the slab above, through any concealed spaces such as between the hung ceiling and the floor or roof above. Such a partition shall have openings only in a public room or corridor. At least 30 net square feet per institutional occupant for the total number of institutional occupants in adjoining compartments shall be provided on each side of the smokestop partition.

d. Any corridor opening in smokestop partitions shall be protected by a pair of swinging doors, each leaf to be a minimum of 44 inches wide. In addition, any smokestop door shall conform to the following minimum standards:

(1) Smokestop doors shall be at least 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ -inch solid core wood doors designed to close the opening completely with only such clearance as is reasonably necessary for proper operation. Stops are required on the head and sides. Positive latching hardware and center mullions are prohibited.

(2) Smokestop doors shall be selfclosing and may be held in an open position only if they meet the requirements of "e".

(3) Vision panels are required in all doors in smokestop partitions. They shall be wired glass in approved metal frames not exceeding 720 square inches.

e. Any door in a fire separation, horizontal exit or a smokestop partition may be held open only by an approved electrical device. The device shall be so arranged that the operation of the required detection, alarm or sprinkler system will initiate the self-closing action.

##### 45.12(4) Exit details.

a. Exits shall be restricted to the following permissible types:

(1) Doors leading directly outside the building.

(2) Stairs and smokeproof towers.

- (3) Ramps.
- (4) Horizontal exits.
- (5) Outside stairs.
- (6) Exit passageways.

b. At least two exits of the above types, remote from each other, shall be provided for each floor or fire section of the building. At least one exit in each floor or fire section shall be as indicated in 1, 2, 5 or 6 as listed above.

c. At least one required exit from each floor above or below the first floor shall lead directly, or through an enclosed corridor, to the outside. A second or third required exit, where a more direct exit is impracticable, may lead to a first floor lobby having ample and direct exits to the outside.

d. Travel distance (1) between any room door intended as exit access and an exit shall not exceed 100 feet; (2) between any point in a room and an exit shall not exceed 150 feet; (3) between any point in a patient sleeping room or suite and exit access door of that room or suite shall not exceed 50 feet. The travel distances in (1) or (2) above may be increased by 50 feet in buildings completely equipped with an automatic fire extinguishing system.

e. Exit doors shall swing with egress and shall not be locked against the egress by bolts, key locks, hooks or padlocks. A latch type lock is permissible that locks against outside entrances. Panic hardware shall be installed on exit doors accommodating over 30 patients.

f. Every patient sleeping room shall have an outside window or outside door arranged and located so that it can be opened from the inside without the use of tools or keys to permit the venting of products of combustion and to permit any occupant to have direct access to fresh air in case of emergency. The maximum allowable sill height shall not exceed 36 inches above the floor except that the window sill in special nursing care areas may be 60 inches above the floor.

g. The capacity of any required exit shall be based on its width in units of 22 inches. The capacity of exits providing travel by means of stairs shall be 22 persons per exit unit; and exits providing travel without stairs, such as doors or horizontal exits shall be 30 persons per exit unit.

**45.12(5) Construction and arrangement.** All stairs, ramps, or other ways of exit for areas shall be of such width and so arranged as to avoid any obstruction to the convenient removal of non-ambulatory persons by carrying them on stretchers or on mattresses serving as stretchers. A standard 44-inch wide stairway or ramp is the minimum permitted; slope of ramp shall be 1 to 1 3/16 in 12. Where persons are to be carried on mattresses or stretchers extra space may be needed to make turns at stair landings. Minimum dimension of a stair landing shall be 60 inches.

**45.12(6) Access.**

a. Each occupied room shall have at least one doorway open directly to the outside, or to a

corridor leading directly or by a stairway or ramp to the outside.

b. Aisles, corridors and ramps required for exit access or exit shall be at least eight feet in clear and unobstructed width except that corridors and ramps in adjunct areas not intended for the housing, treatment or use of inpatients may be a minimum of six feet in clear and unobstructed width.

c. Corridors and passageways to be used as a means of exit or part of a means of exit, shall be unobstructed and shall not lead through any room or space used for a purpose that may obstruct free passage. Corridors and passageways which lead to the outside from any required stairway shall be enclosed as required for stairways. Corridors shall be separated from use areas by walls having a fire-resistance rating of at least one-hour construction and without transfer grilles whether or not such grilles are protected by dampers actuated by fusible links.

d. Interior finish in means of egress shall be Class A. Interior finish of rooms may be Class A or B, except in rooms of over four capacity shall be Class A.

*Exceptions:*

(1) Doors between all rooms and corridors, other than doors to hazardous areas, horizontal exits or stair doors, shall be of no less than 1 3/4-inch solid-core wood doors and shall be without undercuts or louvers. The doors shall be provided with latches of a type suitable for keeping the door tightly closed and acceptable to the state fire marshal.

(2) Fixed wire glass vision panels may be placed in corridor walls, provided they do not exceed 1,296 square inches in size and are installed in approved steel frames. Fixed wired glass vision panels may be installed in wood doors, provided they do not exceed 720 square inches in size and are installed in approved steel frames.

(3) Waiting areas of 250 square feet or less on a patient occupied sleeping floor may be open to the corridor provided that they are located to permit direct supervision by the staff. Such areas shall be equipped with an electrically supervised automatic fire detection system actuated by smoke or products of combustion other than heat. Not more than one such waiting area is permitted in each smoke compartment.

(4) Waiting areas of 600 square feet or less on floors other than patient occupied sleeping floors may be open to the corridor, provided that they are located to permit direct supervision by the staff and so arranged as not to obstruct any access to required exits. Such areas shall be protected by an electrically supervised automatic fire detection system actuated by smoke or other products of combustion other than heat.

**45.12(7) Doors.**

a. All rooms must be equipped with a door. Divided doors shall be of such type that when the upper half is closed the lower section shall close.

b. No locks shall be installed on patient room doors, except for mentally disturbed patients, and an attendant, with key on person, shall be in view of this corridor at all times.

c. All doorways to patient occupied spaces, and all doorways between the patient occupied spaces and the required exits shall be at least 46 inches in clear width.

d. Doors to patient rooms shall swing in, except any room accommodating more than four persons shall swing with exit travel.

e. Residential type of occupancy room doors may be lockable by the occupant, if they can be unlocked on the corridor side and keys are carried by attendants at all times.

f. Doors to basements, furnace rooms and hazardous areas shall be kept closed and marked, "FIRE DOOR—PLEASE KEEP CLOSED".

#### 45.12(8) *Protection of vertical openings.*

a. Every stairway, elevator shaft, light and ventilation shaft, chute and other opening between stories shall be enclosed or protected to prevent the spread of fire or smoke.

(1) Each floor opening, as specified, shall be enclosed by substantial walls having fire-resistance not less than required for stairways, with approved fire doors or windows provided in openings therein, all so designed and installed as to provide a complete barrier to the spread of fire or smoke through such openings.

(2) The enclosing walls of floor openings serving stairways or ramps shall be so arranged as to provide a continuous path of escape, including landing and passageways, providing protection for persons using the stairway or ramp against fire or smoke therefrom in other parts of the building. Such walls shall have fire resistance as follows:

New buildings four stories or more in height, two-hours noncombustible construction.

Other new buildings, one-hour.

Wired glass in metal frames may be accepted in existing buildings and in new buildings.

b. A door in an exit stairway enclosure shall be self-closing, and shall normally be kept closed and shall be marked, "FIRE EXIT—PLEASE KEEP DOOR CLOSED".

#### 45.12(9) *Automatic sprinklers.*

a. Automatic fire extinguishing protection shall be provided throughout all health care facilities covered in this regulation, except those of fire-resistive construction, or one-story protected noncombustible construction. (45.12(2)).

b. Required automatic sprinkler systems shall be in accordance with approved standards for systems in light hazard occupancies, and shall be electrically interconnected with the fire alarm system. The main sprinkler control valve shall be electrically supervised so that at least a local alarm will sound when the valve is closed.

45.12(10) *Fire alarm and detection system.*

a. Where fire detection systems are in-

stalled to meet the requirements of this regulation, they shall be approved electrically supervised systems protecting the entire building, including unoccupied spaces such as attics. Detectors shall be approved combined rate of rise and 135°F., or smoke, or products of combustion type, and properly installed. Where fixed temperature devices are required, they shall be constructed to operate at 165°F., or less, except that in spaces where high temperature is normal, devices having a higher operating point may be used. Operation of a detection, or alarm, device shall cause an alarm which is audible throughout the building.

Requirements for automatic fire detection systems. The system shall meet the following standards.

(1) Automatically detect a fire.

(2) Indicate at a central point notice of the fire.

(3) Sound alarm signal throughout the premises for evacuation purposes.

(4) Provide assurance the system is in operating condition by electric supervision.

(5) Provide auxiliary power supply in the event of main power failure.

(6) Underwriters Laboratory listed equipment to be used throughout system.

(7) Provide a manual test switch.

(8) Installation of equipment and wiring shall be in a neat and workmanship like manner, and according to manufacturers instructions.

(9) Shall be tested by competent person at least semiannually. Date of test and name listed.

(10) To include smoke, or products of combustion detection devices as required by any rule in these regulations.

(11) Properly located manual alarm stations.

b. Every building shall have an electrically supervised manually operated fire alarm system integral with detection system in accordance with approved standards. The fire alarm system shall be installed to transmit an alarm automatically to the fire department, where available, that is legally committed to serve the area in which the health care facility is located, by the most direct and reliable method approved by local regulations. Manual alarm stations shall be located at each exit door, nurses station, kitchen, boiler and mechanical room, and other locations as required by the fire marshal.

c. There shall be an automatic fire detection system in all homes except where there is a sprinkler system.

d. The actuation of any detector system, manual alarm, or sprinkler system shall activate the alarm system.

#### 45.12(11) *Fire extinguishers.*

a. Approved type fire extinguishers shall be provided on each floor, so located that a person will not have to travel more than 75 feet from any point to reach the nearest extinguisher. An addi-

tional extinguisher shall be provided in, or adjacent to, each kitchen or basement storage room.

b. Type and number of portable fire extinguishers shall be determined by the fire marshal.

c. Hoods over cooking ranges, etc. shall be protected by an approved automatic extinguishing system.

**45.12(12) Heating and building service equipment.**

a. Air conditioning, ventilating, heating, cooking and other service equipment shall be in accordance with state regulations governing same, or nationally recognized standards such as National Fire Protection Association standards governing the type of equipment, and shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Central heating plants shall be separated from patient occupied spaces by at least a one-hour fire separation. Activation of the fire alarm system shall shut down the air distribution system.

b. Portable comfort heating devices are prohibited.

c. Any heating device other than an approved central heating plant shall:

(1) Be so designed and installed that combustible matter will not be ignited by it or its appurtenances.

(2) If fuel fired, be chimney or vent connected, take its air for combustion directly from outside, and be so designed and installed to provide for complete separation of the combustion system from the atmosphere of the occupied area. In addition, it shall have safety devices to immediately stop the flow of fuel and shut down the equipment in case of either excessive temperatures or ignition failure.

*Exceptions:*

Approved suspended unit heaters may be used except in means of egress and patient sleeping areas, provided such heaters are located high enough to be out of the reach of persons using the area and provided they are equipped with the safety devices called for in subparagraph 2 above.

Fireplaces may be installed and used only in areas other than patient sleeping areas, provided that these areas are separated from sleeping spaces by construction having a one-hour fire-resistance rating and they comply with the appropriate standards. In addition thereto, the fireplace must be equipped with a hearth that shall be raised at least four inches, and a heat tempered glass fireplace enclosure guaranteed against breakage up to a temperature of 650°F. If, in the opinion of the fire marshal, special hazards are present, a lock on the enclosure and other safety precautions may be required.

Combustion and ventilation air for boiler, incinerator or heater rooms shall be taken from, and discharged directly to the outside air. No incinerator flue shall connect to boiler or furnace flue.

Every incinerator flue, rubbish or laundry chute shall be of a standard type, properly designed and constructed and maintained for fire safety. Any chute other than an incinerator flue shall be provided with automatic sprinkler protection installed in accordance with applicable standards, such as Standard No. 13, Automatic Sprinklers, of National Fire Protection Association.

No incinerator shall be directly flue fed. Any trash chute shall discharge into a trash collecting room, used for no other purpose, and separated from the rest of the building with construction of at least one-hour fire-resistance rating, and provided with an approved automatic sprinkler protection.

**45.12(13) Attendants, evacuation plan.**

a. Every nursing and custodial home shall have at least one competent attendant on duty on each floor awake and dressed therein at all times, and, in addition one standby attendant within hearing distance and available for emergency service. These attendants shall be at least 18 years of age, and capable of performing the required duties of evacuation. No person other than the management or a person under management control shall be considered as an attendant.

b. Every health care facility covered in this regulation shall formulate a plan for the protection of all persons in the event of fire and for their evacuation to areas of refuge and from the building when necessary. All employees shall be instructed and kept informed respecting their duties under the plan. This plan is to be posted where all employees may readily study it. Fire drills shall be held at least once a month. Infirm or disturbed patients need not exit from building. Record of same to be kept available for inspection.

c. Every bed intended for use by patients shall be easily movable under conditions of evacuation, and shall be equipped with the size and type of caster to allow easy mobility.

**45.12(14) Smoking.**

a. Smoking may be permitted in nursing and custodial homes only where proper facilities are provided. Smoking shall not be permitted in sleeping quarters or dormitories, except bedfast patients, or persons considered not responsible, upon written orders of the patient's physician and under direct responsible supervision. Clothing and bed linens to be of approved fire-retardant material or properly treated to be fire-retardant.

b. Ash trays of noncombustible material and safe design shall be provided in all areas where smoking is permitted.

c. "NO SMOKING" signs shall be posted in all patient occupied rooms, stating the smoking regulations in that particular facility.

**45.12(15) Exit signs and lighting.**

a. Signs bearing the word "EXIT" in plainly legible block letters shall be placed at each exit opening, except at doors directly from rooms

to exit corridors or passageways and except at doors leading obviously to the outside from the entrance floor. Additional signs shall be placed in corridors and passageways wherever necessary to indicate the direction of exit. Letters of signs shall be at least six inches high, or four and one-half inches if internally illuminated. All exit and directional signs shall be maintained clearly legible by electric illumination or other acceptable means when natural light fails.

b. All stairways and other ways of exit and the corridor or passageways appurtenant thereto shall be properly illuminated at all times to facilitate egress in accordance with the requirements for exit lighting.

c. Emergency lighting system of an approved type shall be installed so as to provide necessary exit illumination in the event of failure of the normal lighting system within the building. An approved type will be an electric generator, on the premises, driven by an independent source of power, either operated simultaneously, through separate wiring circuits, with the regular lighting circuits, or shall come into operation automatically upon failure of the regular lighting circuit. It shall be capable of repeated operation without manual intervention. In one story buildings with 50, or less occupants, an approved rechargeable battery powered, automatically operated, device may be used.

#### **45.12(16) Combustible contents.**

a. All draperies, curtains and cubicle curtains shall be noncombustible or rendered and maintained flame retardant. Waste baskets to be of noncombustible, nonthermoplastic material.

b. Fresh cut flowers and decorative greens, as well as living vegetation, may be used for decoration, except those containing pitch or resin.

c. Carpeting and carpet assembly, as installed shall comply with the state fire marshal's specifications pertaining to same.

#### **45.12(17) Occupancy restrictions.**

a. A patient bedroom shall not be located in a room where the finish floor is more than 30 inches below the finish grade at the building.

b. Occupancies not under the control of, or not necessary to, the administration of a nursing and custodial home are prohibited therein with the exception of the residence of the owner or manager.

c. Sections of health care facilities covered in this regulation may be classified as other occupancies if they meet all of the following conditions:

(1) They are not intended to serve occupants for purposes of housing, treatment, customary access, or means of egress.

(2) They are adequately separated from areas of the health facility occupancies by construction having a two-hour fire-resistance rating.

#### **45.12(18) Maintenance.**

a. Regular and proper maintenance of electric service, heating plants, alarm systems,

sprinkler systems, fire doors and exit facilities shall be a requisite for nursing and custodial homes of all classes.

b. Storerooms shall be maintained in a neat and proper manner at all times.

c. Excessive storage of combustible materials such as papers, cartons, magazines, paints, sprays, old clothing, furniture and similar materials shall be prohibited at all times in nursing and custodial homes.

[Filed October 12, 1971]

### CHAPTER 46

#### FIRE SAFETY RULES FOR SCHOOL AND COLLEGE BUILDINGS

##### **46.1(100) General requirements.**

**46.1(1)** Every building or structure, new or old, designed for school or college occupancy, shall be provided with exits sufficient to permit the prompt escape of students and teachers in case of fire or other emergency. The design of exits and other safeguards shall be such that reliance for safety to life in case of fire or other emergencies will not depend solely on any single safeguard; additional safeguards shall be provided for life safety in case any single safeguard is ineffective due to some human or mechanical failure.

**46.1(2)** Every building or structure shall be so constructed, arranged, equipped, maintained and operated as to avoid undue danger to lives and safety of its occupants from fire, smoke, fumes or resulting panic during the period of time reasonably necessary for escape from the building or structure in case of fire or other emergency.

**46.1(3)** Exits shall be provided of kinds, numbers, location and capacity appropriate to the individual building or structure, with due regard to the character of the occupancy, the number of persons exposed, the fire protection available and the height and type of construction of the building or structure, to afford all occupants convenient facilities for escape.

**46.1(4)** Fire escapes, where specified, shall be installed and the design and use of materials shall be in accordance with chapter 103 of the Code, and the fire escape regulations set forth in these rules.

**46.1(5)** All changes or alterations to be made in any school or college building, whether new or existing, shall conform with the applicable provisions of these rules and before any construction of new or additional installation is undertaken, drawings and specifications thereof made to scale shall be submitted to the state fire marshal, in duplicate, for his approval. Within a reasonable time (ten days) after receipt of the drawings and specifications, the state fire marshal shall cause the same to be examined and if he finds that they conform as submitted or modified with the requirements of this division, he shall forthwith sig-



nify his approval of the application either by endorsement thereon or by attachment thereto, retain one copy for his files and return to the applicant the other copy plus any additional copies submitted by the applicant. If the drawings and specifications do not conform with applicable requirements of this division as aforesaid, he shall within the time aforesaid notify the applicant accordingly.

**46.1(6)** Each school building of two or more classrooms, not having a principal or superintendent on duty, shall have a teacher appointed by the school officials to supervise school fire drills and be in charge in event of fire or other emergency. This subrule shall not apply to college buildings.

**46.1(7)** Compliance with these rules shall not be construed as eliminating or reducing the necessity for other provisions for fire safety of persons using a school or college building under normal occupancy conditions nor shall any provision of these rules be construed as requiring or permitting any conditions that may be hazardous under normal occupancy conditions.

**46.1(8)** In existing multistoried buildings where there is substantial compliance with these rules, the state fire marshal may waive specific requirements of these rules. Such waivers shall be granted only after taking into consideration: The age of the regular occupants of the building, the use to which the building is put, the potential hazard to occupants occasioned by noncompliance, the design of the building and difficulty of installing the fire safety device, the excessive cost of full compliance and availability of funds therefore.

#### **46.2(100) Definitions.**

**46.2(1)** *School and college buildings.* For the purpose of these rules, school and college buildings are those used as a gathering of groups of persons for the purpose of instruction and they are distinguished from other types of occupancies in that the same occupants are regularly present and are subject to discipline and control.

**46.2(2)** *Elementary school.* An elementary school shall be those buildings that include kindergarten through sixth grade (K-6).

**46.2(3)** *Classroom.* Any room originally designed, or later suitably adapted to accommodate some form of group instruction on a day by day basis, excluding such areas as auditoriums, gymnasiums, lunch rooms, libraries, multipurpose rooms, study halls and similar areas. Storage and other service areas opening into and serving as an adjunct to a particular classroom shall be considered as part of that classroom area.

**46.2(4)** *Exit.* An exit is a way to get from the interior of a building or structure to the open air outside at the ground level. It may comprise vertical and horizontal means of travel such as

doorways, stairways, ramps, corridors, passageways and fire escapes. An exit begins at any doorway or other point from which occupants may proceed to the exterior of the building or structure with reasonable safety under emergency conditions.

**46.2(5)** *Story.* If the finished floor level directly above a basement or cellar is more than six feet above grade, such basement or cellar shall be considered a story.

**46.2(6)** *Basement.* A basement is a story partly underground but having at least one-half of its height measuring from floor to ceiling above the grade level of the adjoining ground.

**46.2(7)** *New construction.* Those buildings designed and constructed after the effective date of these rules.

**46.2(8)** *Approved.* Approved is defined as being acceptable to the state fire marshal. Any equipment or device which bears the seal of the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Factory Mutual Laboratory, American Standards Association, or the American Gas Association shall be accepted as approved. In the case of standards for safety, the criteria shall be the National Fire codes as published by the National Fire Protection Association.

**46.2(9)** *Fire alarm system.* A fire alarm system shall be an electrically energized system approved by the state fire marshal, using component parts approved by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and providing facilities of a type to warn the occupants of an existence of fire so that they may escape or to facilitate the orderly conduct of fire exit drills.

**46.2(10)** *Interior finish material.* Interior finish material shall be classified in accordance with the method of tests of surface burning characteristics of building material National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 255, Test Methods, Surface Burning—Building Materials, 1969. Classification of interior finish material shall be in accordance with tests made under conditions simulating actual installations, provided that the state fire marshal may by rule establish the classification of any material on which a rating by standard test is not available. Interior finish material shall be grouped in the following classes in accordance with their flame spread and related characteristics:

Class A. Interior finish flame spread 0-25.

Class B. Interior finish flame spread 25-75.

Class C. Interior finish flame spread 75-200.

**46.2(11)** *Portable classroom building.* A building designed and constructed so that it can be disassembled and transported to another location, or transported to another location without disassembling.

#### **46.3(100) Exits.**

**46.3(1)** The population of all school buildings, for the purpose of determining the re-

quired exits and the required space for classroom use shall be determined on the following basis:

a. The square feet of floor space for persons in school buildings shall be one person for each 40 square feet of gross area.

b. In the case of individual classrooms in schools, there shall be 20 square feet of classroom space for each student.

c. In gymnasiums and auditoriums, the capacity for seating shall be on the basis of six square feet net per person.

**46.3(2)** Exits shall be provided of kinds, numbers, location and capacity appropriate to the individual building.

**46.3(3)** Exits shall be so arranged and maintained as to provide free and unobstructed egress from all parts of every building or structure at all times when the building or structure is occupied. No locks or fasteners to prevent free escape from the inside of any building shall be installed.

**46.3(4)** Exits shall be clearly visible or routes to reach them shall be conspicuously indicated in such manner that every occupant of every educational building who is physically and mentally capable will readily know the direction of the escape from any point and each path of escape in its entirety shall be so arranged or marked that the way to a place of safety outside is unmistakable.

**46.3(5)** In all school buildings where artificial illumination is needed, electric exit signs or directional indicators shall be installed and adequate lighting provided for all corridors and passageways.

**46.3(6)** Where additional outside stairs or fire escapes are required by law, they shall be Class B, double width (44 inches), and shall extend to the ground. Platforms for outside stairs or fire escapes shall have a minimum dimension of 44 inches. Outside stairs and fire escapes shall be constructed in accordance with the state law and regulations. Fire escapes shall not be permitted on new construction.

**46.3(7)** There shall be a minimum of two means of exit remote from each other from each floor of every school building. The traveled distance from any point to an exit shall not exceed 150 feet measured along the line of travel. In sprinklered buildings, the distance may be increased to 200 feet.

**46.3(8)** Every room with a capacity of 50 persons or over and having more than 1000 square feet of floor area shall have at least two doorways as remote from each other as practicable. Such doorways shall provide access to separate exits but may open onto a common corridor leading to separate exits in opposite directions.

**46.3(9)** Each elementary classroom shall have a secondary avenue of escape. This may be a door leading directly outside the building, a win-

dow [see 46.6(100)], another door to an alternate corridor or a connecting door to a second room and thence to a secondary route of escape. In one-room classroom buildings the second exit shall be a door remote from the door used for normal entrance.

#### **46.4(100) Corridors.**

**46.4(1)** Corridors used as means of access to exits, and corridors used for discharge from exits, shall provide a clearance of at least six feet in width, except in the case of buildings constructed prior to the effective date of this rule. Room doors or locker doors swinging into corridors shall not, at any point in the swing, reduce the clear effective width of the corridor to less than six feet, nor shall drinking fountains or other equipment, fixed or movable, be so placed as to obstruct the required minimum six-foot width.

**46.4(2)** *Open clothing storage in existing buildings.*

a. In existing buildings, where clothes are hung exposed in exit corridors, they shall be separated by partitions of sheet metal or equivalent material. Partitions shall be placed at six-foot intervals, be a minimum of 18 inches in depth, extend at least one foot above the coat hooks and within eight inches of the floor.

b. Where open clothing is hung in exit corridors as described above, an automatic fire detection system shall be installed in the corridor. Sprinkler systems may be installed in lieu of the automatic detection system.

**46.4(3)** In new construction, open clothing storage shall not be permitted in exit corridors.

**46.4(4)** Except as permitted in 46.4(2), no combustible materials shall be stored in exit corridors.

**46.4(5)** The walls of corridors, used for exit facilities, shall be solid partitions of non-combustible finish material.

**46.4(6)** Where borrowed light panels of clear glass are used in exit corridors, the requirements of 46.18(100), of these rules, shall apply, except that clear glass windows in doors and transoms may be permitted in existing buildings when nonhazardous activities are carried on in the classroom.

**46.4(7)** Any single corridor or combination of corridors having an unbroken length of 300 feet or more shall be divided into sections by smoke barriers consisting of smoke stop doors. Doors may be of ordinary solid wood type not less than 1 ¼ inches thick with clear wired glass panels. Such doors shall be of self-closing type and may be either single or double. They shall close the opening completely with only such clearance as is reasonably necessary for proper operation. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., listed electro-magnetic holders may be used to hold these doors open pro-

vided they are hooked into the fire alarm system and a smoke detector is located at a strategic point near the doors.

**46.4(8)** There shall be no dead end in any corridor or hall more than 20 feet beyond the exit.

**46.5(101) Doors.**

**46.5(1)** The entrance and exit doors of all school buildings and the doors of all classrooms shall open outward.

**46.5(2)** Doors shall be provided for main exit facilities leading to a platform connecting with either outside stairs or fire escapes. Doors leading to outside stairways or fire escapes shall have a minimum width of 40 inches, except that on existing buildings where it is not practical to install a door of 40-inch width, a narrower door at least 30 inches in width may be installed.

**46.5(3)** The main exit and entrance doors and doors leading to fire escapes shall be equipped with panic type latches that cannot be locked against the exit.

**46.5(4)** Doors protecting stairways and doors leading to fire escapes or outside stairs may have wire-glass panes installed providing that the size of any single pane does not exceed 900 square inches.

**46.5(5)** Doors protecting vertical openings or fire doors installed where protection of hazardous rooms or areas are required shall be equipped with door closers and shall not be blocked open. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., listed electromagnetic holders may be used to hold these doors open provided they are hooked into the fire alarm system and a smoke detector is located at a strategic point near the doors.

**46.5(6) Classroom doors.**

a. Classroom doors, in new construction, shall be 36 inches wide. In existing buildings, doors of not less than 30 inches in width may be used. Doors must be a minimum of 1 3/4-inch solid core wood.

b. School buildings designed without doors to classrooms shall meet the requirements of 46.18(100).

**46.5(7)** Boiler, furnace or fuel-room doors, communicating to other building areas, shall be 1 1/2-hour rated doors and frames, normally closed and hung to swing into the boiler room.

**46.5(8)** Doors to storage of combustibles off corridors shall be at least 1 3/4-inch solid core wood.

**46.5(9)** Doors from classrooms to corridors may have closeable louvers up to 24 inches above the floor. No other louvers or openable transoms shall be permitted in corridor partitions.

**46.6(100) Windows.**

**46.6(1)** Windows below or within ten feet of an outside stairway or fire escape shall have panes of wire-glass.

**46.6(2)** Where a window is to be used as a secondary avenue of escape for elementary classrooms [see 46.3(100)], it shall (without the use of tools) be easily opened from the inside to provide a clear opening of adequate size to use in an emergency. The bottom of this window shall not exceed 34 inches above the floor. In existing buildings, solid platforms or permanent steps may be permitted to meet the requirements of this subrule.

**46.6(3)** Double hung or hinged windows, having a clear opening equal to or greater than 30 inches by 30 inches, will meet the standards of 46.6(2), providing the other requirements of 46.6(2) are followed.

**46.7(100) Stairway enclosures and floor cutoffs.**

**46.7(1)** In buildings of more than one story, stairs shall be enclosed with protected noncombustible construction except those in accordance with 46.7(2). Doors shall be 1 3/4-inch solid wood construction, or better, with wire-glass allowable.

**46.7(2)** In existing buildings of two stories with no basement, where such buildings are fire-resistive construction throughout, or fire-resistive first story and noncombustible or heavy timber second story, the stairs need not be enclosed, provided, (a) all exit-way finish is Class A [flame spread rating not exceeding 25], (b) no open storage of wardrobe, books, or furniture in exit ways or spaces common to them and (c) the stairs from the second floor lead directly to an outside door or vestibule leading to the outside of the building.

**46.7(3)** In new construction, the enclosures or protection of vertical openings shall be of the same type of construction as the surrounding material used for walls and partitions.

**46.7(4)** In existing buildings, the stairway enclosures or the protection of vertical openings shall be the equivalent of wood studding with gypsum lath and plaster on both sides. The doors shall be at least 1 3/4-inch solid core wood doors. Maximum 900 square inch glass panels allowable.

**46.7(5)** Stairways from boiler, furnace or fuel rooms, communicating to other building areas, shall be enclosed at top and bottom. The entire stair enclosure shall be noncombustible construction. The doors (other than to the boiler room) may be 1 3/4-inch solid wood with a maximum of 900 square inches of wired glass allowable.

**46.7(6)** Except as provided elsewhere in this section, interior stairways used as exits shall be enclosed. The construction of the enclosure shall be in accordance with the provisions of 46.7(1).

**46.7(7)** Cutoffs between floors for stairways not used as exit facilities shall use the same type of construction as provided in 46.7(1).

**46.8(100) Interior finishes.**

**46.8(1)** The interior finishes of all exit corridors and passageways shall have Class A fin-

ish with a flame spread rating of not more than 25 as determined by the "fire tunnel tests" conducted by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and assigned to materials used for interior finish.

**46.8(2)** Whenever the fire marshal determines the fire hazard is great enough, Class A materials for room finishes shall be used in science laboratories, shop areas and such other areas as the fire marshal shall designate, in addition to those areas designated by 46.8(1).

**46.8(3)** In new construction, all interior finishes shall be Class C or better.

**46.8(4)** In existing buildings, ceiling finishes not meeting the requirements of 46.8(1) or 46.8(3) may be corrected by the use of a fire-retardant treatment provided however, if the material is combustible, it shall be adhered to a continuous backing. The treatment may be used in lieu of replacing the finished material providing the material used for treatment is listed by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and is applied in strict accordance with the manufacturers' directions.

#### **46.9(100) Construction.**

**46.9(1)** Types of construction as defined in the National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet No. 220, Standard Types of Building Construction, 1961.

- a. Fire-resistive.
- b. Heavy timber.
- c. Noncombustible.
- d. Ordinary.
- e. Wood frame.

**46.9(2)** Noncombustible, ordinary or wood frame construction may be modified by using materials giving one-hour or greater fire protection.

**46.9(3)** Types of construction permitted:

a. One-story buildings and one-story wings on multistory buildings may be any of the types designated in 46.9(1), or combinations thereof, but with ordinary or wood frame construction, protected materials shall be used.

b. One-room portable classroom buildings may be of lesser construction provided the interior finish of the classroom complies with 46.8(2) and 46.8(3) as use requires. Only noncombustible types of insulation may be used in such instances and each building shall be a minimum of 20 feet from another building.

c. Two-story buildings may be constructed of fire-resistive or protected noncombustible materials throughout, or the first story may be constructed of fire-resistive or protected noncombustible materials with the second story having either heavy timber or noncombustible materials.

d. Buildings of more than two stories shall be fire-resistive throughout.

**46.9(4)** Construction of the floor located above a basement shall be of fire-resistive or protected noncombustible materials.

**46.9(5)** Construction of the floor located above a crawl space or a pipe tunnel shall be of fire-resistive or noncombustible materials except in portable one-room classroom buildings an Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., approved fire-retardant paint may be used.

**46.9(6)** Portable classroom buildings shall maintain a minimum of 20 feet distance from another building if complying with 46.9(3) "b". One-room portable classroom buildings located 20 feet or less between adjacent walls shall have not less than a one-hour, fire-rated separation. All portable classroom buildings with raised floors shall be skirted to the ground with material equal to the siding of the building.

**46.9(7)** Boiler rooms, furnace rooms or fuel rooms which have no stories located above may be constructed of fire-resistive, noncombustible, protected heavy timber or protected ordinary materials.

**46.9(8)** Boiler rooms, furnace rooms or fuel rooms with building above shall be of two-hour, fire-resistive construction.

#### **46.10(100) Fire alarm systems.**

**46.10(1)** All schools having two or more classrooms shall be equipped with a fire alarm system. Alarm stations shall be provided on each floor and so located that the alarm station is not more than 75 feet from any classroom door within the building. Horns or bells that provide a distinctive sound different from other bell systems shall be provided that will give audible warning to all occupants of the building in case of a fire or other emergency. A test device shall be provided for the purpose of conducting fire drills and tests of the alarm system. One-room classroom buildings placed in a complex of other classrooms shall be connected to the central alarm system.

**46.10(2)** Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., equipment and component parts shall be used in the installation of the fire alarm system. The electrical energy for the fire alarm system shall be on a separate circuit and shall be taken off the utility service to the school building ahead of the entrance disconnect.

**46.10(3)** Whenever the fire marshal determines it advisable, he may require that the fire alarm system be extended or designed to provide automatic fire detection devices in unsupervised areas, boiler rooms, storerooms or shop areas.

#### **46.11(100) Electrical wiring.**

**46.11(1)** The electrical wiring of any educational building shall have enough circuits to provide adequate service without the need of overfusing the circuits.

**46.11(2)** The electrical wiring and component parts shall be properly maintained and serviced so as to eliminate the overheating or shorting that could cause a fire.

**46.11(3)** In new construction, electrical wiring shall be in metal raceways.

**46.11(4)** All exit lights shall be connected ahead of the service disconnect.

**46.12(100) Heating equipment.**

**46.12(1)** Heating equipment shall be installed, where applicable, in rooms constructed in accordance with 46.9(6) and 46.9(7).

**46.12(2)** Installation for any heating equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction and conditions of safe operation.

**46.12(3)** Acceptable evidence for complying with 46.12(2) shall be labeling or listed equipment by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., The American Gas Association Testing Laboratories, or approval of the state fire marshal.

**46.12(4)** Oil burning equipment shall be installed, maintained and operated in accordance with chapter 25 of the flammable liquid rules of the state of Iowa.

**46.12(5)** All gas burning equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with chapter 39 of the liquefied petroleum gas rules of the state of Iowa.

**46.12(6)** Floor-mounted flame heating equipment shall not be allowed to be installed in any classroom.

**46.13(100) Gas piping.**

**46.13(1)** Gas piping shall be in accordance with chapter 39 of the liquefied petroleum gas rules of the state of Iowa.

**46.13(2)** All gas service lines into buildings shall be brought out of the ground before entering the building and shall be equipped with a shutoff valve outside the building.

**46.13(3)** Gas piping cannot run in enclosed space without proper venting.

**46.14(100) Fire extinguishers.**

**46.14(1)** Each school building shall be equipped with fire extinguishers of a type, size and number approved by the state fire marshal.

**46.14(2)** National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 10, Installation of Portable Fire Extinguishers, 1969 is applicable. Vaporizing extinguishers containing halogenated hydrocarbon extinguishing agents shall not be approved.

**46.15(100) Basement, underground and windowless educational buildings.**

**46.15(1)** In existing school buildings, basement classrooms may be used provided there is compliance with either paragraphs "a" and "d", or compliance with paragraphs "b", "c", "d" and "e" below.

a. Direct approved egress door from classrooms to the outside.

b. Classroom doors open into a corridor that leads directly outside.

c. Inside stairs from basement corridors, serving basement classrooms, shall not communicate with other stories above.

d. Doors from basement classroom corridors, to other areas of the basement, shall be at least 1 3/4-inch solid core wood and equipped with door closers.

e. Buildings, unless of fire-resistive construction, using the basement area for classroom purposes, shall have sprinkler or automatic alarm systems in the entire basement area.

**46.15(2)** In new construction, basement rooms shall not be used for classroom purposes in elementary and junior high school buildings. This provision shall not apply to that portion of a building built on a sloping site which faces the lower grade level.

**46.15(3)** After October 17, 1969, in new construction only, underground or windowless educational buildings shall be provided with complete approved, automatic sprinkler systems.

**46.15(4)** After October 17, 1969, in new construction only, underground or windowless educational buildings shall have approved automatic smoke venting facilities in addition to automatic sprinkler protection.

**46.15(5)** After October 17, 1969, in new construction only, underground or windowless educational buildings for which no natural lighting is provided shall be provided with an approved type emergency exit lighting system.

**46.15(6)** After October 17, 1969, in new construction only, where required exit from underground structures involves upward travel, such as ascending stairs or ramp, such upward exits shall be cut off from main floor areas. If the area contains any combustible contents or combustible interior finish, it shall be provided with outside vented smoke traps or other means to prevent the exit serving as flues for smoke from any fire in the area served by the exits, thereby making the exit impassable.

**46.15(7)** After October 17, 1969, in new construction only, every windowless building shall be provided with outside access panels on each floor level, designed for fire department access from ladders for purposes of ventilation and rescue of trapped occupants.

**46.16(100) Fire hazard safeguards in new and existing buildings.**

**46.16(1)** Ventilating ducts discharging into attics of combustible construction shall be blocked off, protected with fire dampers or extended in a standard manner through the roof.

**46.16(2)** Cooking ranges and other cooking appliances in food service area kitchens shall be provided with ventilating hoods, grease filters,

and shall be vented to the outside in an approved manner.

**46.16(3)** Discarded furniture, furnishings or other combustible material shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in attics or concealed spaces. Designated storage space shall be provided for equipment that may be used periodically throughout the school year and necessary to the school operation or curriculum schedule.

**46.16(4)** Space under stairways in existing buildings shall not be used for storage unless the storage area is lined with material that will provide a one-hour, fire-resistant rating and provided with a tight-fitting door that has a comparable fire-resistant rating. Except when removing or storing stock, the door shall be kept closed and locked.

**46.16(5)** Waste paper baling and storage shall be in a room without ignition hazards and separated from other parts of the building by fire-resistant construction. Storage of paint products and flammable liquids shall be in a fire-resistive room or approved metal cabinet.

**46.16(6)** *Decorative materials.*

a. No furnishings, decorations, wall coverings, paints etc., shall be used which are of a highly flammable character or which in the amounts used will endanger egress due to rapid spread of fire or formation of heavy smoke or toxic gases.

b. Highly flammable finishes such as lacquer and shellac are not permitted.

c. Draperies, curtains, loosely attached wall coverings, cloth hangings and similar materials shall be noncombustible or flame-proof in corridor exit ways and assembly occupancies. In other areas up to ten percent of the wall area may have combustible coverings and hangings.

**46.16(7)** Spray finishing operations shall not be conducted in a school building except in a room designed for the purpose, protected with an approved automatic extinguishing system, and separated vertically and horizontally from such occupancies by construction having not less than two-hour fire resistance. National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 33, Spray Finishing, 1969, shall be applicable for construction and operation of all paint spray booths.

**46.17(100)** **Automatic sprinklers.**

**46.17(1)** Where automatic sprinkler protection is provided, other requirements of these regulations may be modified to such extent as permitted by other provisions in this section.

**46.17(2)** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be of standard, approved types so installed and maintained as to provide complete coverage for all portions of the premises protected, except insofar as partial protection is specified in other paragraphs of this section.

**46.17(3)** Automatic sprinkler systems for schools shall be those designed to protect occupancy classifications that are considered light hazard occupancies.

**46.17(4)** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided with water flow alarm devices to give warning of operation of the sprinkler due to fire, and such alarm devices shall be installed so as to give warning throughout the entire school building. The sprinkler alarm detection may be connected to the fire alarm system required by state law.

**46.17(5)** Partial automatic sprinkler systems shall provide complete protection in the basement and other hazardous areas. Above the basement area, stairwells and corridors shall be sprinklered. Nonhazardous classrooms are not required to be sprinklered for partial systems.

**46.17(6)** *Water supplies.*

a. All automatic sprinklers installed in school buildings shall be provided with adequate and reliable water supplies.

b. Public water supplies for sprinkler systems in schools shall have a minimum of four-inch service pipe providing a minimum of 500 gallons of water per minute and shall have at least 15 pounds pressure at the highest sprinkler head.

c. Where public water supply is not available and a pressure supply tank is used, the tank shall be a minimum of 6000 gallons capacity. The pressure tank shall operate at an air pressure adequate to discharge all of the water in the tank.

**46.17(7)** All automatic sprinkler systems required by these regulations shall be maintained in a reliable operating condition at all times and such periodic inspections and tests as are necessary shall be made to assure proper maintenance.

**46.17(8)** In existing buildings of ordinary or better construction, stairway enclosures will not be required if protected by a partial or standard sprinkler system. Basement cutoffs of vertical openings will be required. This modification of open stairways is permitted only in buildings that do not exceed a basement and two full stories.

**46.18(100)** **Open plan buildings.**

**46.18(1)** An "open plan building" is defined as any building where there are no permanent solid partitions between rooms or between rooms and corridors that are used for exit facilities.

**46.18(2)** Open plan buildings shall have enclosed stairways and any other vertical openings between floors protected in accordance with 46.17(1).

**46.18(3)** Open plan buildings shall not exceed 30,000 square feet in undivided area. Solid walls or smoke stop partitions shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 300 feet. Such walls or partitions shall have doors of a type that are at least

1 3/4-inch solid core wood doors and the partitions shall be the equivalent of one-hour construction.

**46.18(4)** Any cafeterias, gymnasiums or auditoriums shall be separated from the rest of the building by solid walls and no exits from other parts of the building shall require passing through such assembly areas.

**46.18(5)** Open plan buildings that do not have a direct exit door from each classroom to the outside shall be protected by a complete automatic fire detection system.

**46.18(6)** A sprinkler system may be installed in lieu of an automatic fire detection system in an open plan building.

**46.18(7)** Distance of travel to the nearest exit in an open plan building shall not exceed 100 feet from any point except that in a sprinklered building the distance may be increased to 150 feet.

[Filed June 22, 1962; amended April 6, 1965 and October 17, 1969]

## CHAPTER 47

### NEW COLLEGE BUILDINGS

#### 47.1(100) Exits.

**47.1(1)** Exits shall be provided of kinds, numbers, location and capacity appropriate to the individual building or structure, with due regard to the character of the occupancy, the number of persons exposed, the fire protection available, and the height and type of construction of the building or structure, to afford all occupants convenient facilities for escape.

**47.1(2)** The population of all college buildings, for the purpose of determining the required exits and the required space for classroom use, shall be determined on the following basis.

a. The square feet of floor space for persons in college buildings shall be one person for each 40 square feet of gross area.

b. In gymnasiums and auditoriums, the capacity for seating shall be on the basis of six square feet net per person.

**47.1(3)** Exits shall be so arranged and maintained as to provide free and unobstructed egress from all parts of every building or structure at all times when the building or structure is occupied. No locks or fasteners to prevent free escape from the inside of any building shall be installed.

**47.1(4)** Exits shall be clearly visible or routes to reach them shall be conspicuously indicated in such manner that every occupant of every educational building who is physically and mentally capable will readily know the direction of the escape from any point and each path of escape in its entirety shall be so arranged or marked that the way to a place of safety outside is unmistakable.

**47.1(5)** In all college buildings where artificial illumination is needed, electric exit signs or

directional indicators shall be installed and adequate lighting provided for all corridors and passageways.

**47.1(6)** Fire escapes shall not be permitted on new construction.

**47.1(7)** There shall be a minimum of two means of exit remote from each other from each floor of every college building. The traveled distance from any point to an exit shall not exceed 150 feet measured along the line of travel. In sprinklered buildings, the distance may be increased to 200 feet.

**47.1(8)** Every room with a capacity of 50 persons or over and having more than 1000 square feet of floor area shall have at least two doorways as remote from each other as practicable. Such doorways shall provide access to separate exits but may open onto a common corridor leading to separate exits in opposite directions.

#### 47.2(100) Corridors.

**47.2(1)** Corridors used as means of access to exits, and corridors used for discharge from exits, shall provide a clearance of at least six feet in width. Room doors or locker doors swinging into corridors shall not, at any point in the swing, reduce the clear effective width of the corridor to less than six feet, nor shall drinking fountains or other equipment, fixed or movable, be so placed as to obstruct the required minimum six-foot width.

**47.2(2)** In new construction, open clothing storage shall not be permitted in exit corridors.

**47.2(3)** No combustible materials shall be stored in exit corridors.

**47.2(4)** The walls of corridors, used for exit facilities, shall be solid partitions of noncombustible finish material.

**47.2(5)** Where borrowed light panels of clear glass are used in exit corridors, the requirements of 47.15(100) shall apply.

**47.2(6)** Any single corridor or combination of corridors having an unbroken length of 300 feet or more shall be divided into sections by smoke barriers consisting of smoke stop doors. Doors may be of ordinary solid wood type not less than 1 3/4 inches thick with clear wired glass panels. Such doors shall be of self-closing type and may be either single or double. They shall close the opening completely with only such clearance as is reasonably necessary for proper operation. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., listed electromagnetic holders may be used to hold these doors open provided they are hooked into the fire alarm system and a smoke detector is located at a strategic point near the doors.

**47.2(7)** There shall be no dead end in any corridor or hall more than 20 feet beyond the exit.

**47.3(100) Doors.**

**47.3(1)** The entrance and exit doors of all college buildings and the doors of all classrooms shall open outward.

**47.3(2)** Doors protecting stairways may have wire glass panes installed providing that the size of any single pane does not exceed 900 square inches.

**47.3(3)** Doors protecting vertical openings or fire doors installed where protection of hazardous rooms or areas are required shall be equipped with door closers and shall not be blocked open. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., listed electromagnetic holders may be used to hold these doors open provided they are hooked into the fire alarm system and a smoke detector is located at a strategic point near the doors.

**47.3(4) Classroom doors.**

*a.* Classroom doors shall be 36 inches wide. Doors must be a minimum of 1¾-inch solid core wood.

*b.* College buildings designed without doors to classrooms shall meet the requirements of 47.15(100) of these rules.

**47.3(5)** Boiler, furnace or fuel room doors, communicating to other building areas, shall be one and one-half hour rated doors and frames, normally closed and hung to swing into the boiler room.

**47.3(6)** Doors to storage of combustibles off corridors shall be at least 1¾-inch solid core wood.

**47.3(7)** Doors from classrooms to corridors may have closeable louvers up to 24 inches above the floor. No other louvers or openable transoms shall be permitted in corridor partitions.

**47.4(100) Stairway enclosures and floor cutoffs.**

**47.4(1)** In new college buildings, stairs shall be enclosed with protected noncombustible construction. Doors shall be 1¾-inch solid wood construction, or better, with wire glass allowable.

**47.4(2)** In new construction, the enclosures or protection of vertical openings shall be of the same type of construction as the surrounding material used for walls and partitions.

**47.4(3)** Stairways from boiler, furnace or fuel rooms, communicating to other building areas, shall be enclosed at top and bottom. The entire stair enclosure shall be noncombustible construction. The doors (other than to the boiler room) may be 1¾-inch solid wood with a maximum of 900 square inches of wired glass allowable.

**47.5(100) Interior finishes.**

**47.5(1)** The interior finishes of all exit corridors and passageways shall have Class A finish with a flame spread rating of not more than 25

as determined by the "fire tunnel tests" conducted by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and assigned to materials used for interior finish.

**47.5(2)** Whenever the fire marshal determines the fire hazard is great enough, Class A materials for room finishes shall be used in science laboratories, shop areas and such other areas as the fire marshal shall designate, in addition to those areas designated by 47.5(1).

**47.5(3)** In new construction, all interior finishes shall be Class C or better.

**47.6(100) Construction.**

**47.6(1)** Types of construction as defined in the National Fire Protection Association Pamphlet No. 220, Standard Types of Building Construction, 1961:

- a.* Fire-resistive.
- b.* Heavy timber.
- c.* Noncombustible.
- d.* Ordinary.
- e.* Wood frame.

**47.6(2)** Noncombustible, ordinary or wood frame construction may be modified by using materials giving one-hour or greater fire protection.

**47.6(3)** Types of construction permitted:

*a.* One-story buildings and one-story wings on multistory buildings may be any of the types designated in 47.6(1), or combinations thereof, but with ordinary or wood frame construction, protected materials shall be used.

*b.* One-room portable classroom buildings may be of lesser construction provided the interior finish of the classroom complies with subrules 46.8(2) and 46.8(3) as use requires. Only noncombustible types of insulation may be used in such instances and each building shall be a minimum of 20 feet from another building.

*c.* Two-story buildings may be constructed of fire-resistive or protected noncombustible materials throughout, or the first story may be constructed of fire-resistive or protected noncombustible materials with the second story having either heavy timber or noncombustible materials.

*d.* Buildings of more than two stories shall be fire-resistive throughout.

**47.6(4)** Construction of the floor located above a basement shall be of fire-resistive or protected noncombustible materials.

**47.6(5)** Construction of the floor located above a crawl space or a pipe tunnel shall be of fire-resistive or noncombustible materials except in portable one-room classroom buildings an Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., approved fire-retardant paint may be used.

**47.6(6)** Portable classroom buildings shall maintain a minimum of 20 feet distance from another building if complying with 46.9(3)"b". One-room portable classroom buildings located 20



feet or less between adjacent walls shall have not less than a one-hour, fire-rated separation. All portable classroom buildings with raised floors shall be skirted to the ground with material equal to the siding of the building.

**47.6(7)** Boiler rooms, furnace rooms or fuel rooms which have no stories located above may be constructed of fire-resistive, noncombustible, protected heavy timber or protected ordinary materials.

**47.6(8)** Boiler rooms, furnace rooms or fuel rooms with building above shall be of two-hour, fire-resistive construction.

**47.7(100) Fire alarm systems.**

**47.7(1)** All schools having two or more classrooms shall be equipped with a fire alarm system. Alarm stations shall be provided on each floor and so located that the alarm station is not more than 75 feet from any classroom door within the building. Horns or bells that provide a distinctive sound different from other bell systems shall be provided that will give audible warning to all occupants of the building in case of a fire or other emergency. A test device shall be provided for the purpose of conducting fire drills and tests of the alarm system. One-room classroom buildings placed in a complex of other classrooms shall be connected to the central alarm system.

**47.7(2)** Underwriters' laboratory equipment and component parts shall be used in the installation of the fire alarm system. The electrical energy for the fire alarm system shall be on a separate circuit and shall be taken off the utility service to the school building ahead of the entrance disconnect.

**47.7(3)** Whenever the fire marshal determines it advisable, he may require that the fire alarm system be extended or designed to provide automatic fire detection devices in unsupervised areas, boiler rooms, storerooms or shop areas.

**47.8(100) Electrical wiring.**

**47.8(1)** The electrical wiring of any educational building shall have enough circuits to provide adequate service without the need of overfusing the circuits.

**47.8(2)** The electrical wiring and component parts shall be properly maintained and serviced so as to eliminate the overheating or shorting that could cause a fire.

**47.8(3)** In new construction, electrical wiring shall be in metal raceways.

**47.8(4)** All exit lights shall be connected ahead of the service disconnect.

**47.9(100) Heating equipment.**

**47.9(1)** Heating equipment shall be installed, where applicable, in rooms constructed in accordance with 47.6(6) and 47.6(7).

**47.9(2)** Installation for any heating equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction and conditions of safe operation.

**47.9(3)** Acceptable evidence for complying with 47.9(2) shall be labeling or listed equipment by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., The American Gas Association Testing Laboratories, or approval of the state fire marshal.

**47.9(4)** Oil burning equipment shall be installed, maintained and operated in accordance with chapter 41.

**47.9(5)** All gas burning equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with chapter 39.

**47.9(6)** Floor-mounted flame heating equipment shall not be allowed to be installed in any classroom.

**47.10(100) Gas piping.**

**47.10(1)** Gas piping shall be in accordance with chapter 39.

**47.10(2)** All gas service lines into buildings shall be brought out of the ground before entering the building and shall be equipped with a shutoff valve outside the building.

**47.10(3)** Gas piping cannot run in enclosed space without proper venting.

**47.11(100) Fire extinguishers.**

**47.11(1)** Each college building shall be equipped with fire extinguishers of a type, size and number approved by the state fire marshal.

**47.11(2)** National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 10, Installation of Portable Fire Extinguishers, 1969 applicable. Vaporizing extinguishers containing halogenated hydrocarbon extinguishing agents shall not be approved.

**47.12(100) Basement, underground and windowless educational buildings.**

**47.12(1)** Basement classrooms may be used provided there is compliance with paragraph "a" or "b" and compliance with paragraphs "c" and "d" below.

a. Direct approved egress door from classrooms to the outside.

b. Classroom doors open into a corridor that leads directly outside.

c. Inside stairs from basement corridors, serving basement classrooms, shall not communicate with other stories above unless of fire-resistive construction.

d. Doors from basement classroom corridors, to other areas of the basement, shall be Class B and equipped with door closers except that solid frames and solid core wood doors, not less than 1 3/4 inches thick, shall be permitted.

**47.12(2)** Underground or windowless educational buildings shall be provided with complete approved, automatic sprinkler systems.

**47.12(3)** Underground or windowless educational buildings shall have approved automatic smoke venting facilities in addition to automatic sprinkler protection.

**47.12(4)** Underground or windowless educational buildings for which no natural lighting is provided shall be provided with an approved type emergency exit lighting system.

**47.12(5)** Where required exit from underground structures involves upward travel, such as ascending stairs or ramp, such upward exits shall be cut off from main floor areas. If the area contains any combustible contents or combustible interior finish, it shall be provided with outside vented smoke traps or other means to prevent the exit serving as flues for smoke from any fire in the area served by the exits, thereby making the exit impassable.

**47.12(6)** Every windowless building shall be provided with outside access panels on each floor level, designed for fire department access from ladders for purposes of ventilation and rescue of trapped occupants.

**47.13(100) Fire hazard safeguards in new buildings.**

**47.13(1)** Ventilating ducts discharging into attics of combustible construction shall be blocked off, protected with fire dampers or extended in a standard manner through the roof.

**47.13(2)** Cooking ranges and other cooking appliances in food service area kitchens shall be provided with ventilating hoods, grease filters and shall be vented to the outside in an approved manner.

**47.13(3)** Discarded furniture, furnishings or other combustible material shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in attics or concealed spaces. Designated storage space shall be provided for equipment that may be used periodically throughout the school year and necessary to the college operation or curriculum schedule.

**47.13(4)** Storage facilities for materials and supplies shall be in storage rooms designed for this purpose.

**47.13(5)** Waste paper baling and storage shall be in a room without ignition hazards and separated from other parts of the building by fire-resistant construction.

**47.13(6)** Storage of paint products and flammable liquids shall be in a fire-resistive room or approved metal cabinet.

**47.13(7) Decorative materials.**

a. No furnishings, decorations, wall coverings, paints etc., shall be used which are of a highly flammable character or which in the amounts used will endanger egress due to rapid spread of fire or formation of heavy smoke or toxic gases.

b. Highly flammable finishes such as lacquer and shellac are not permitted.

c. Draperies, curtains, loosely attached wall coverings, cloth hangings and similar materials shall be noncombustible or flameproof in corridor exit ways and assembly occupancies. In other areas up to ten percent of the wall area may have combustible coverings and hangings.

**47.13(8)** Spray finishing operations shall not be conducted in a school building except in a room designed for the purpose, protected with an approved automatic extinguishing system, and separated vertically and horizontally from such occupancies by construction having not less than two-hour fire resistance. National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 33, Spray Finishing, 1969, shall be applicable for construction and operation of all paint spray booths.

**47.14(100) Automatic sprinklers.**

**47.14(1)** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be of standard, approved types so installed and maintained as to provide complete coverage for all portions of the premises protected, except insofar as partial protection is specified in other paragraphs of this section.

**47.14(2)** Automatic sprinkler systems for college buildings shall be those designed to protect occupancy classifications that are considered light hazard occupancies.

**47.14(3)** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided with water flow alarm devices to give warning of operation of the sprinkler due to fire, and such alarm devices shall be installed so as to give warning throughout the entire building. The sprinkler alarm detection may be connected to the fire alarm system required by state law.

**47.14(4) Water supplies.**

a. All automatic sprinklers installed in college buildings shall be provided with adequate and reliable water supplies.

b. Public water supplies for sprinkler systems in college buildings shall have a minimum of four-inch service pipe providing a minimum of 500 gallons of water per minute and shall have at least 15 pounds pressure at the highest sprinkler head.

c. Where public water supply is not available and a pressure supply tank is used, the tank shall be a minimum of 6000 gallons capacity. The pressure tank shall operate at an air pressure adequate to discharge all of the water in the tank.

**47.14(5)** All automatic sprinkler systems required by these regulations shall be maintained in a reliable operating condition at all times and such periodic inspections and tests as are necessary shall be made to assure proper maintenance.

**47.15(100) Open plan buildings.**

**47.15(1)** An "open plan building" is defined as any building where there are no permanent solid partitions between rooms or between rooms and corridors that are used for exit facilities.

**47.15(2)** Open plan building shall have enclosed stairways and any other vertical openings between floors protected in accordance with 47.4(1).

**47.15(3)** Open plan buildings shall not exceed 30,000 square feet in undivided area. Solid walls or smoke stop partitions shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 300 feet. Such walls or partitions shall have doors of a type that are at least 1 ¾-inch solid core wood doors and the partitions shall be the equivalent of one-hour construction.

**47.15(4)** Any cafeterias, gymnasiums or auditoriums shall be separated from the rest of the building by solid walls and no exits from other parts of the building shall require passing through such assembly areas.

**47.15(5)** Open plan buildings that do not have a direct exit door from each classroom to the outside shall be protected by a complete automatic fire detection system.

**47.15(6)** A sprinkler system may be installed in lieu of an automatic fire detection system in an open plan building.

**47.15(7)** Distance of travel to the nearest exit in an open plan building shall not exceed 100 feet from any point except that in a sprinklered building, the distance may be increased to 150 feet.

[Filed April 6, 1965; amended October 17, 1969]

## CHAPTER 48

### EXISTING COLLEGE BUILDINGS

#### 48.1(100) Exits.

**48.1(1)** Exits shall be provided of kinds, numbers, location and capacity appropriate to the individual building or structure, with due regard to the character of the occupancy, the number of persons exposed, the fire protection available, and the height and type of construction of the building or structure, to afford all occupants convenient facilities for escape.

**48.1(2)** The population of all college buildings, for the purpose of determining the required exits and the required space for classroom use, shall be determined on the following basis.

a. The square feet of floor space for persons in college buildings shall be one person for each 40 square feet of gross area.

b. In gymnasiums and auditoriums, the capacity for seating shall be on the basis of six square feet net per person.

**48.1(3)** Exits shall be so arranged and maintained as to provide free and unobstructed egress from all parts of every building or structure at all times when the building or structure is occupied. No locks or fasteners to prevent free escape from the inside of any building shall be installed.

**48.1(4)** Exits shall be clearly visible or routes to reach them shall be conspicuously indicated in such manner that every occupant of every educational building who is physically and mentally capable will readily know the direction of the escape from any point and each path of escape in its entirety shall be so arranged or marked that the way to a place of safety outside is unmistakable.

**48.1(5)** In all college buildings where artificial illumination is needed, electric exit signs or directional indicators shall be installed and adequate lighting provided for all corridors and passageways.

**48.1(6)** Where additional outside stairs or fire escapes are required by law, they shall be Class B, double width 44 inches, and shall extend to the ground. Platforms for outside stairs or fire escapes shall have a minimum dimension of 44 inches. Outside stairs and fire escapes shall be constructed in accordance with the state law and regulations.

**48.1(7)** There shall be a minimum of two means of exit remote from each other from each floor of every college building. The traveled distance from any point to an exit shall not exceed 150 feet measured along the line of travel. In sprinklered buildings, the distance may be increased to 200 feet.

**48.1(8)** Every room with a capacity of 50 persons or over and having more than 1000 square feet of floor area shall have at least two doorways as remote from each other as practicable. Such doorways shall provide access to separate exits but may open onto a common corridor leading to separate exits in opposite directions.

**48.1(9)** In existing buildings where exits do not comply with the requirements of 48.1(100) and in which hazardous conditions exist because of the number, width, construction or location of exits, the fire marshal may order additional exits to assure adequate safety of the occupants but under no condition may outside fire escapes exceed 50 percent of the required stairs.

#### 48.2(100) Corridors.

**48.2(1)** Corridors used as means of access to exits, and corridors used for discharge from exits, shall provide a clearance of at least six feet in width, except in the case of buildings constructed prior to May 6, 1965. Room doors or locker doors swinging into corridors shall not, at any point in the swing, reduce the clear effective width of the corridor to less than six feet, nor shall drinking fountains or other equipment, fixed or movable, be so placed as to obstruct the required minimum six-foot width.

**48.2(2)** *Open clothing storage in existing buildings.*

a. In existing buildings, where clothes are hung exposed in exit corridors, they shall be sepa-

rated by partitions of sheet metal or equivalent material. Partitions shall be placed at six-foot intervals, be a minimum of 18 inches in depth, extend at least one foot above the coat hooks and within eight inches of the floor.

b. Where open clothing is hung in exit corridors as described above, an automatic fire detection system shall be installed in the corridor. Sprinkler systems may be installed in lieu of the automatic detection system.

**48.2(3)** Except as permitted in 48.2(2), no combustible materials shall be stored in exit corridors.

**48.2(4)** The walls of corridors, used for exit facilities, shall be solid partitions of noncombustible finish material.

**48.2(5)** Where borrowed light panels of clear glass are used in exit corridors, the requirements of 48.16(100), shall apply, except that clear glass windows in doors and transoms may be permitted in existing buildings when nonhazardous activities are carried on in the classroom.

**48.2(6)** Any single corridor or combination of corridors having an unbroken length of 300 feet or more shall be divided into sections by smoke barriers consisting of smoke stop doors. Doors may be of ordinary solid wood type not less than 1 3/4 inches thick with clear wired glass panels. Such doors shall be of self-closing type and may be either single or double. They shall close the opening completely with only such clearance as is reasonably necessary for proper operation. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., listed electromagnetic holders may be used to hold these doors open provided they are hooked into the fire alarm system and a smoke detector is located at a strategic point near the doors.

**48.2(7)** There shall be no dead end in any corridor or hall more than twenty feet beyond the exit.

#### **48.3(100) Doors.**

**48.3(1)** The entrance and exit doors of all college buildings and the doors of all classrooms shall open outward.

**48.3(2)** Doors shall be provided for main exit facilities leading to a platform connecting with either outside stairs or fire escapes. Doors leading to outside stairways or fire escapes shall have a minimum width of 40 inches, except that on existing buildings where it is not practical to install a door of 40-inch width, a narrower door at least 30 inches in width may be installed.

**48.3(3)** The main exit and entrance doors and doors leading to fire escapes shall be equipped with a latching device that cannot be locked against the exit.

**48.3(4)** Doors protecting stairways and doors leading to fire escapes or outside stairs may have wire-glass panes installed providing that the

size of any single pane does not exceed 900 square inches.

**48.3(5)** Doors protecting vertical openings or fire doors installed where protection of hazardous rooms or areas is required shall be equipped with door closers and shall not be blocked open. Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., listed electromagnetic holders may be used to hold these doors open provided they are hooked into the fire alarm system and a smoke detector is located at a strategic point near the doors.

#### **48.3(6) Classroom doors.**

a. In existing buildings, doors of not less than 30 inches in width may be used. Doors must be a minimum of 1 3/4-inch solid core wood.

b. Buildings designed without doors to classrooms shall meet the requirements of 48.16(100).

**48.3(7)** Boiler, furnace or fuel room doors, communicating to other building areas, shall be 1 1/2-hour rated doors and frames, normally closed and hung to swing into the boiler room.

**48.3(8)** Doors to storage of combustibles off corridors shall be at least 1 3/4-inch solid core wood.

**48.3(9)** Doors from classrooms to corridors may have closeable louvers up to twenty-four inches above the floor. No other louvers or openable transoms shall be permitted in corridor partitions.

**48.4(100) Windows.** Windows below or within ten feet of an outside stairway or fire escape shall have panes of wire glass.

#### **48.5(100) Stairway enclosures and floor cutoffs.**

**48.5(1)** In buildings of more than one story, stairs shall be enclosed with protected noncombustible construction except those in accordance with 48.5(2). Doors shall be 1 3/4-inch solid wood construction, or better, with wire glass allowable.

**48.5(2)** In existing buildings of two stories with no basement where such buildings are fire-resistive construction throughout, or fire-resistive first story and noncombustible, or heavy timber second story, the stairs need not be enclosed, provided, (a) all exit-way finish is Class A [flame spread rating not exceeding twenty-five], (b) no open storage of wardrobe, books or furniture in exit ways or spaces common to them and (c) providing these stairs from the second floor lead directly to an outside door or vestibule leading to the outside of the building.

**48.5(3)** In existing buildings, the stairway enclosures or the protection of vertical openings shall be the equivalent of wood studding with gypsum lath and plaster on both sides. The doors shall be at least 1 3/4-inch solid core wood doors. Maximum 900 square-inch glass panels allowable.

**48.5(4)** Stairways from boiler, furnace or fuel rooms, communicating to other building areas, shall be enclosed at top and bottom. The entire stair enclosure shall be noncombustible construction. The doors (other than to the boiler room) may be 1¾-inch solid wood with a maximum of 900 square inches of wired glass allowable.

**48.5(5)** Except as provided elsewhere in this rule, interior stairways used as exits shall be enclosed. The construction of the enclosure shall be in accordance with the provisions of 48.5(1).

**48.5(6)** Cutoffs between floors for stairways not used as exit facilities shall use the same type of construction as provided in 48.5(1).

**48.5(7)** Where existing buildings because of layout or construction make it impossible to comply with 48.5(100), the fire marshal shall make an analysis of the building and may then order remedial construction or installation of fire detection or equipment which will correct hazardous conditions.

#### **48.6(100) Interior finishes.**

**48.6(1)** The interior finishes of all exit corridors and passageways shall have Class A finish with a flame spread rating of not more than twenty-five as determined by the "fire tunnel tests" conducted by the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., and assigned to materials used for interior finish.

**48.6(2)** Whenever the fire marshal determines the fire hazard is great enough, Class A materials for room finishes shall be used in science laboratories, shop areas, and such other areas as the fire marshal shall designate, in addition to those areas designated by 48.6(1).

**48.7(100) Construction.** All additions to existing buildings shall comply with 47.6(100).

#### **48.8(100) Fire alarm systems.**

**48.8(1)** All schools having two or more classrooms shall be equipped with a fire alarm system. Alarm stations shall be provided on each floor and so located that the alarm station is not more than 75 feet from any classroom door within the building. Horns or bells that provide a distinctive sound different from other bell systems shall be provided that will give audible warning to all occupants of the building in case of a fire or other emergency. A test device shall be provided for the purpose of conducting fire drills and tests of the alarm system. One-room classroom buildings placed in a complex of other classrooms shall be connected to the central alarm system.

**48.8(2)** Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., equipment and component parts shall be used in the installation of the fire alarm system. The electrical energy for the fire alarm system shall be on a separate circuit and shall be taken off the utility

service to the school building ahead of the entrance disconnect.

**48.8(3)** Whenever the fire marshal determines it advisable, he may require that the fire alarm system be extended or designed to provide automatic fire detection devices in unsupervised areas, boiler rooms, storerooms or shop areas.

**48.9(100) Electrical wiring.** Electrical service in existing buildings and all remodeling or additions to the electric service shall comply with 47.8(100).

#### **48.10(100) Heating equipment.**

**48.10(1)** Heating equipment shall be installed, where applicable, in rooms constructed in accordance with 47.6(6) and 47.6(7).

**48.10(2)** Installation for any heating equipment shall be in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction and conditions of safe operation.

**48.10(3)** Acceptable evidence for complying with 47.10(2) shall be labeling or listed equipment by Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., The American Gas Association Testing Laboratories, or approval of the state fire marshal.

**48.10(4)** Oil burning equipment shall be installed, maintained and operated in accordance with chapter 41.

**48.10(5)** All gas burning equipment shall be installed and maintained in accordance with chapter 39.

**48.10(6)** Floor-mounted flame heating equipment shall not be allowed to be installed in any classroom.

#### **48.11(100) Gas piping.**

**48.11(1)** Gas piping shall be in accordance with chapter 39.

**48.11(2)** All gas service lines into buildings shall be brought out of the ground before entering the building and shall be equipped with a shutoff valve outside the building.

**48.11(3)** Gas piping cannot run in enclosed space without proper venting.

#### **48.12(100) Fire extinguishers.**

**48.12(1)** Each college building shall be equipped with fire extinguishers of a type, size and number approved by the state fire marshal.

**48.12(2)** National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 10, Installation of Portable Fire Extinguishers, 1969 applicable. Vaporizing extinguishers containing halogenated hydrocarbon extinguishing agents shall not be approved.

**48.13(100) Basements.** In existing college buildings, basement classrooms may be used provided there is compliance with paragraph "1" or "2" and compliance with paragraphs "3", "4" and "5":

1. Direct approved egress door from classrooms to the outside.

2. Classroom doors open into a corridor that leads directly outside.

3. Inside stairs from basement corridors, serving basement classrooms, shall not communicate with other stories above unless of fire-resistive construction.

4. Doors from basement classroom corridors, to other areas of the basement, shall be Class B and equipped with door closers except that solid frames and solid core wood doors, not less than 1 3/4 inches thick, shall be permitted.

5. Buildings, unless of fire-resistive construction, using the basement area for classroom purposes, shall have sprinkler or automatic alarm systems in the entire basement area.

#### **48.14(100) Fire hazard safeguards in existing buildings.**

**48.14(1)** Ventilating ducts discharging into attics of combustible construction shall be blocked off, protected with fire dampers or extended in a standard manner through the roof.

**48.14(2)** Cooking ranges and other cooking appliances in food service area kitchens shall be provided with ventilating hoods, grease filters, and shall be vented to the outside in an approved manner.

**48.14(3)** Discarded furniture, furnishings or other combustible material shall not be stored or allowed to accumulate in attics or concealed spaces. Designated storage space shall be provided for equipment that may be used periodically throughout the school year and necessary to the college operation or curriculum schedule.

**48.14(4)** Space used for storage under stairways in existing buildings shall not be allowed unless the storage area is lined with material that will provide a one-hour, fire-resistant rating and provided with a tight-fitting door that has a comparable fire-resistant rating. Except when removing or storing stock, the door shall be kept closed and locked.

**48.14(5)** Waste paper baling and storage shall be in a room without ignition hazards and separated from other parts of the building by fire-resistant construction.

**48.14(6)** Storage of paint products and flammable liquids shall be in a fire-resistive room or approved metal cabinet.

#### **48.14(7) Decorative materials.**

a. No furnishings, decorations, wall coverings, paints, etc., shall be used which are of a highly flammable character or which in amounts used will endanger egress due to rapid spread of fire or formation of heavy smoke or toxic gases.

b. Highly flammable finishes such as lacquer and shellac are not permitted.

c. Draperies, curtains, loosely attached wall coverings, cloth hangings and similar materials shall be noncombustible or flame-proof in corridor exit ways and assembly occupancies. In other areas up to ten percent of the wall area may have combustible coverings and hangings.

**48.14(8)** Spray finishing operations shall not be conducted in a school building except in a room designed for the purpose, protected with an approved automatic extinguishing system, and separated vertically and horizontally from such occupancies by construction having not less than two-hour fire resistance. National Fire Protection Association Standard No. 33, Spray Finishing, 1969, shall be applicable for construction and operation of all paint spray booths.

#### **48.15(100) Automatic sprinklers.**

**48.15(1)** Subrules 48.15(2)–48.15(9) shall apply, if upon inspection by the fire marshal a building or area is deemed hazardous for life safety and a sprinkler system installation is ordered.

**48.15(2)** Where automatic sprinkler protection is provided, other requirements of these rules may be modified to such extent as permitted by other provisions in 48.15(100).

**48.15(3)** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be of standard, approved types so installed and maintained as to provide complete coverage for all portions of the premises protected, except insofar as partial protection is specified in other subrules of 48.15(100).

**48.15(4)** Automatic sprinkler systems for college buildings shall be those designed to protect occupancy classifications that are considered light hazard occupancies.

**48.15(5)** Automatic sprinkler systems shall be provided with water flow alarm devices to give warning of operation of the sprinkler due to fire, and such alarm devices shall be installed so as to give warning throughout the entire building. The sprinkler alarm detection may be connected to the fire alarm system required by state law.

**48.15(6)** Partial automatic sprinkler systems shall provide complete protection in basement and other hazardous areas. Above the basement area, stairwells and corridors shall be sprinklered. Nonhazardous classrooms are not required to be sprinklered for partial systems.

#### **48.15(7) Water supplies.**

a. All automatic sprinklers installed in college buildings shall be provided with adequate and reliable water supplies.

b. Public water supplies for sprinkler systems in college buildings shall have a minimum of four-inch service pipe providing a minimum of 500 gallons of water per minute and shall have at least 15 pounds pressure at the highest sprinkler head.

c. Where public water supply is not available and a pressure supply tank is used, the tank shall be a minimum of 6000 gallons capacity. The pressure tank shall operate at an air pressure adequate to discharge all of the water in the tank.

**48.15(8)** All automatic sprinkler systems required by these regulations shall be maintained in a reliable operating condition at all times and such periodic inspections and tests as are necessary shall be made to assure proper maintenance.

**48.15(9)** In existing buildings of ordinary or better construction, stairway enclosures will not be required if protected by a partial or standard sprinkler system. Basement cutoffs of vertical openings will be required. This modification of open stairways is permitted only in buildings that do not exceed a basement and two full stories.

**48.16(100) Open plan buildings.**

**48.16(1)** In existing college buildings, where the design of the building lends itself to the classification of an open plan building, the requirements for fire safety of 48.15(2)-48.15(9) shall apply.

**48.16(2)** This will include regulations for all buildings where there are no permanent solid partitions between rooms or between rooms and corridors that are used for exit facilities.

**48.16(3)** Open plan buildings shall have enclosed stairways and any other vertical openings between floors protected in accordance with 48.5(1).

**48.16(4)** Open plan buildings shall not exceed 30,000 square feet in undivided area. Solid walls or smoke stop partitions shall be provided at intervals not to exceed 300 feet. Such walls or partitions shall have doors of a type that are at least 1 3/4-inch solid core wood doors and the partitions shall be the equivalent of one-hour construction.

**48.16(5)** Any cafeterias, gymnasiums or auditoriums shall be separated from the rest of the building by solid walls and no exits from other parts of the building shall require passing through such assembly areas.

**48.16(6)** Open plan buildings that do not have a direct exit door from each classroom to the outside shall be protected by a complete automatic fire detection system.

**48.16(7)** A sprinkler system may be installed in lieu of an automatic fire detection system in an open plan building.

**48.16(8)** Distance of travel to the nearest exit in an open plan building shall not exceed 100 feet from any point except that in a sprinklered building, the distance may be increased to 150 feet.

[Filed April 6, 1965; amended October 17, 1969]

CHAPTER 49

FIRE SAFETY RULES FOR HOTELS,  
APARTMENT HOUSES, DORMITORIES,  
LODGING OR ROOMING HOUSES

**49.1(100) General principles and requirements—applicable to all classes of buildings in these rules.**

**49.1(1)** Each building or structure referred to in these rules, whether new or old, designed for human occupancy, shall be provided with exits sufficient to permit the prompt escape of occupants in case of fire or other emergency. The design of exits and other safeguards shall be such that reliance for safety to life, in case of fire or other emergencies, will not depend solely on any single safeguard. Additional safeguards shall be provided for life safety in case any single safeguard is ineffective due to some human or mechanical failure.

**49.1(2)** Exits shall be so arranged and maintained as to provide free and unobstructed egress from all parts of every building or structure at all times when the building or structure is occupied. No locks or fastenings to prevent free escape from the inside of any building shall be installed on exit doors. Exit doors shall open outward and be indicated with the word "Exit."

**49.1(3)** Exits shall be visible or the route to reach them shall be conspicuously indicated in such manner that every occupant of every building or structure will readily know the direction of escape from any point within the building.

**49.1(4)** In buildings or structures where artificial illumination of exit signs is required, adequate and reliable illumination shall be provided for all of the exit signs.

**49.1(5)** All vertical ways of exit and other vertical openings between floors of buildings shall be suitably enclosed or protected as necessary to afford reasonable safety to the occupants while using the exits and also to prevent the spread of fire, smoke or fumes through vertical openings from floor to floor before occupants have evacuated the building.

**49.1(6) Window exits.** Window exits opening onto outside fire escape platforms are permissible in Class B hotels, apartments, lodging and rooming houses provided the window is easily opened without the use of tools and is sufficient size to allow an adult to pass through.

**49.1(7) Dead-end corridors.** Dead-end corridors cannot exceed the first 20 feet of exit travel from any room door with means of exit in only one direction in a Class A or Class B hotel.

**49.1(8) Gas piping.** All gas piping and the installation of gas appliances shall be in accordance with the provisions of chapter 39.

**49.1(9) Electrical wiring and appliances.** The electric wiring, lighting and installation of all

electrical appliances shall be in accordance with the standards of the current edition of the National Electric code.

**49.1(10) Fire protection equipment and devices.** Approved type fire extinguishers shall be provided on each floor, so located that they will be accessible to the occupants, and spaced so that no person will have to travel more than 75 feet from any point to reach the nearest extinguisher. Additional extinguishers may be installed in areas that constitute a special hazard. Type and number of portable fire extinguishers shall be determined by the state fire marshal.

**49.1(11)** In all buildings or structures of such size, arrangement or use, where delayed detection of a fire could endanger the occupants, the fire marshal may require an automatic fire detection alarm system.

**49.1(12)** In cases of practical difficulty or unnecessary hardship, the state fire marshal may grant exceptions to these rules but only when it is clearly evident that reasonable safety is thereby secured. Existing buildings and structures shall not be occupied or used in violation of the provisions of these rules.

**49.1(13)** Nothing in these rules shall be construed to prohibit better types of building construction, more exits or otherwise safer conditions than the minimum requirements specified in these rules.

**49.1(14)** Compliance with these rules shall not be construed as eliminating or reducing the necessity for other provisions for safety of persons under normal occupancy conditions nor shall any provisions be construed as requiring or permitting any condition that may be hazardous under normal occupancy conditions of buildings or structures.

#### **49.2(100) Definitions.**

**49.2(1)** For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions and classifications shall be used.

**49.2(2) Hotels—Class A.** Class A hotels shall include all buildings or group of buildings, under the same management, in which there are more than 25 sleeping accommodations for hire, primarily used by transients who are lodged with or without meals, whether designated as a hotel, inn, club, motel, or by any other name. So-called apartment-hotels shall be classified as hotels.

**49.2(3) Hotels—Class B.** Class B hotels shall include all buildings or group of buildings, under the same management, in which there are 25 or less sleeping accommodations for hire, primarily used by transients who are lodged with or without meals, whether designated as a hotel, inn, club, motel or by any other name. So-called apartment-hotels shall be classified as hotels. Class B hotels, more than two stories in height, shall be

limited to sleeping accommodations for ten persons only in each story above the second story.

**49.2(4) Apartment houses.** This includes buildings furnishing living quarters for three or more families living independently from each other with independent cooking facilities whether designed as an apartment house, tenement, garden apartment or using any other name.

**49.2(5) Dormitories.** This shall include buildings where group sleeping accommodations are provided for persons not members of the same family group. There may be several occupying large rooms or there may be a series of closely associated rooms under joint occupancy and single management. These buildings may be called college dormitories, fraternity houses, sorority houses, nurses' homes, convents or similar types of occupancy.

**49.2(6) Lodging or rooming houses.** This shall include buildings or groups of buildings, under the same management, in which separate sleeping rooms are rented providing sleeping accommodations for a total of more than four persons who are nonrelated. Accommodations may be for either transients or permanent guests, with or without meals, but without separate cooking facilities for individual occupants.

**49.2(7) Row housing.** Contiguous individual family units two stories in height, separated by fire walls from roof level to basement floor with no access through the fire wall, shall not be classed as an apartment house but shall be classed as single family dwellings for the purpose of these rules only.

#### **49.3(100) Hotels.**

**49.3(1)** This rule shall apply to hotels as defined in 49.2(100), 49.2(2) and 49.2(3).

##### **49.3(2) Exits.**

a. No less than two exits, as remote from each other as practical, shall be accessible from every floor. Exits and ways of access thereto shall be so arranged that from every point in any opened area, or from any room door, exits will be accessible in at least two different directions except as provided in 49.1(7).

b. The exits, as specified in 49.3(2)"a", shall be such that it will not be necessary to travel more than 100 feet from the door of any room to reach the nearest exit, except that where an automatic sprinkler system is provided, the distance may be increased to 150 feet.

c. *Types of exits from upper floors.* Exits from upper floors shall be in accordance with the following types: (1) Enclosed stairways, (2) horizontal exits, (3) outside stairways, (4) fire escapes, Class B.

d. *Construction and arrangements of exits.* All stairs, ramps or other ways of exit shall be of such width and so arranged as to avoid any obstruction to the rapid evacuation of the hotel in the



event of fire. Fire escapes shall be constructed as specified in chapter 103 of the Code.

e. Exits from public hallways or passageways in Class A hotels shall have illuminated signs with the word "EXIT" in letters 6 inches high and  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch wide. Where the exits are not visible from every point of the hallway or passageway, directional signs shall be provided to indicate the exit. Class B hotels shall have exits plainly marked and if artificial illuminated signs are necessary, they shall be the same as required for Class A hotels.

f. In Class B hotels, the second means of exit may be a Class C fire escape in accordance with section 103.7, providing the hotel does not exceed four full stories in height.

g. There shall be conspicuously displayed, in each sleeping room of Class A hotels, a legible floor plan showing the arrangement of exits and the direction of travel to reach them from the guest room.

#### 49.3(3) *Protection of vertical openings.*

a. All stairways, elevator shafts and other vertical openings shall be enclosed or protected with material equal to one-hour, fire-resistive construction. All required exit stairs, which are located so that it is necessary to pass through the lobby or other open space to reach the outside of the building, shall be continuously enclosed down to the lobby level.

b. Unprotected vertical openings may be permitted in fire-resistive buildings with class A finish, or in sprinklered buildings, not to exceed two floors. This paragraph is to permit open stairways from the lobby to the mezzanine level or open stairs from the lobby to basement areas used for hotel purposes.

c. Wire glass, not to exceed 900 square inches in any single frame, may be used in stairway doors.

d. All doors to stairway enclosures shall be equal to the fire-resistive construction required in 49.3(3)"a", and shall be a self-closing type.

49.3(4) *Interior finish.* The exit ways, lobbies, public assembly meeting rooms and corridors shall have Class A interior finish. Class A finish shall mean the use of materials having a flame spread of less than 25 as rated by the National Board of Underwriters Laboratories.

49.3(5) *Basements.* Basements used only for storage, heating equipment or other purposes than hotel occupancy, open to guests or to the public, shall have no unprotected openings to floors used for hotel purposes.

49.3(6) *Special hazard areas.* All rooms or areas of hazardous occupancy such as those containing boilers, furnaces, refrigerating machinery, transformers, or storage areas, shall be separated or cut off from other parts of the building by fire walls or fire doors.

#### 49.3(7) *Fire alarm systems and evacuation.*

a. Each hotel, both Class A and Class B, shall have an alarm device of such character and so located as to arouse all the occupants of the building in case they are endangered by fire. In Class A hotels, an alarm sending station shall be provided at the hotel desk or other convenient control point under the continuous supervision of responsible employees. Additional alarm sending stations or automatic fire detection devices may be required when, in the opinion of the state fire marshal, it is necessary to install such devices because of the size or number of occupants in the hotel.

b. The hotel management shall formulate a plan and instruct the employees on the proper procedure to immediately notify the public fire department in case of fire.

c. Hotels having 15 or less guests, with each room having a telephone operated from a central switchboard, can waive the requirements of 49.3(7)"a".

49.3(8) *Fire extinguishers.* Each hotel, both Class A and Class B, shall have fire extinguishers of a size and type and so located as to be effective in extinguishing a small fire. There shall be one Class 2A fire extinguisher located in each corridor on each floor that is accessible to all occupants of the floor. In the case of large buildings, the number of fire extinguishers shall be determined by having one Class 2A extinguisher for each 2500 square feet or less of floor area. In hotel kitchens, boiler rooms, paint storage rooms, electric vault rooms, or other areas where there are special hazards to protect, there shall be a minimum of one Class 8B-C fire extinguisher. In the case of hotels having inside standpipe equipped with hose that will reach all areas of the floor, the requirement for Class 2A extinguishers may be waived.

#### 49.4(100) *Apartment houses.*

49.4(1) Any apartment building which complies with all of the requirements of 49.3(100), may be considered as a hotel and the following paragraphs waived.

49.4(2) Each living unit shall have access to at least two separate exits which are remote from each other and are reached by travel in different directions, except that a common path of travel may be permitted for the first 20 feet; that is, a dead-end corridor serving apartments may be permitted not to exceed 20 feet in length.

49.4(3) *Protection of vertical openings.* The protection of vertical openings in apartment buildings shall meet the same requirements as set forth in 49.3(3).

49.4(4) *Interior finish.* Interior finish in apartment buildings shall meet the requirements as set forth in 49.3(4).

**49.4(5) Exit lighting and signs.** All apartment buildings two or more stories high, and having more than ten apartment units, shall have corridor and exit signs. The illumination of corridor and exit signs shall be such that people of normal vision can move freely and the exit signs shall be legible at all times from any common corridor area.

**49.4(6) Hazardous occupancies.** Hazardous occupancies in apartment buildings such as boiler rooms, utility rooms and general storage areas shall be protected by walls and fire doors constructed of materials providing at least a minimum of one-hour fire rating.

#### **49.5(100) Dormitories.**

**49.5(1)** Any dormitory meeting all of the requirements in 49.4(100), will be acceptable and the following provisions may be waived.

##### **49.5(2) Exits.**

*a.* All dormitories shall have exits so arranged that from any sleeping room or open dormitory sleeping area there will be access to two separate and distinct exits in different directions with no common path of travel unless the room or space is subject to occupancy of not more than ten persons and has a door opening directly to the outside of the building at street or grade level.

*b.* Exits shall be so arranged that it will not be necessary to travel more than 100 feet from any point to reach the nearest outside door, stair or fire exit.

*c.* Exits from upper floors shall be sufficient to provide at least one unit of exit width for every 30 persons. All exit stairways and other vertical openings shall be enclosed or protected with material equal to one-hour, fire-resistive construction. Wire glass, not to exceed 900 square inches in any single frame, may be used in the protection of vertical openings.

*d.* Corridor and exit ways in dormitories shall have emergency lighting and illuminated exit signs with the word "EXIT" in letters 6 inches high and ¾-inch wide. Where exit signs are not visible from every point of a hallway or passageway, directional signs shall be provided to indicate the exit.

**49.5(3) Interior finish.** All interior finish of dormitories in the corridors, stairways and exit ways shall be Class A. Class A finish is also required in sleeping rooms providing accommodations for more than two persons.

**49.5(4) Fire alarm systems.** A manual fire alarm system shall be required for every dormitory and in the case of college, university and school buildings, fire drills shall be regularly conducted and all residents informed as to the meaning of the fire alarm signals and the proper procedure to follow in case the fire alarm is sounded.

**49.5(5) Fire extinguishers.** Extinguishers shall be required in dormitories in accordance with 49.3(8).

**49.5(6) Construction and arrangement.** Dormitories shall be so arranged as to provide 125 square feet for residents as it relates to the gross area of the building. All new construction shall be in accordance with the applicable provisions of the following paragraphs.

*a. Fire-resistive construction.* There is no limit to the area and height of the building.

(1) Columns and piers shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than three hours.

(2) Floors shall have a fire-resistance rating of two hours.

(3) Roofs shall have a fire-resistance rating of not less than one and one-half hours.

(4) Beams, girders and trusses shall have a fire-resistance rating of two hours.

(5) Walls bearing exterior and interior portions shall have a fire-resistance rating of three hours.

(6) Partitions shall have a fire-resistance rating of two hours.

*b. Noncombustible construction.* Noncombustible construction is limited to two stories except when protected with an approved sprinkler system.

(1) General—all structural including walls, partitions, columns, piers, beams, girders, joists, trusses, floors and roofs shall be of approved noncombustible rating not less than one-hour fire-resistive.

(2) Exterior walls shall have fire-resistive rating of two hours.

*c.* One-story buildings shall be constructed of not less than one-hour, fire-resistant construction throughout except that boiler rooms, heating rooms and combustible storage rooms shall be two-hour, fire-resistant construction. Protected wood frame construction, when roof and floor construction and their supports have one-hour, fire-resistance and stairways and other openings through floors are enclosed with partitions having one-hour, fire-resistance, shall be acceptable as one-story buildings for dormitories.

*d.* Other types of construction for dormitories not permitted.

*e.* The ratings noted in the above paragraphs are those specified in the National Fire Protection Association codes.

#### **49.6(100) Lodging or rooming houses.**

**49.6(1) Exits.** There shall be two means of exit from each floor remote from each other. These exits shall be accessible to all residents on each floor in case of an emergency. One means of exit for lodging or rooming houses may be a fire escape. Class C, as described in section 103.7, providing however, there are not more than ten adults on any floor and the building does not exceed four stories in height.

**49.6(2)** Any sleeping room below the street floor shall have a direct access to the outside of the building.

**49.6(3)** The general requirements for fire safety as set out in 49.1(100), shall be applicable in lodging and rooming houses when, in the opinion of the state fire marshal, such specific safeguards are needed to insure the safety to life in the event of fire and whether specifically mentioned or not, lodging and rooming houses shall meet the intent of 49.1(100).

**49.6(4)** No frame dwelling, more than three stories in height, shall be occupied or remodeled for use as a lodging or rooming house.

[Filed June 22, 1962]

CHAPTERS 50 to 55  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE VI

EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS

CHAPTER 56  
EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS CODE

**56.1(101A)** The standard of "Manufacture, Transportation, Storage and Use of Explosives and Blasting Agents" number 495, 1970 edition of the National Fire Protection Association together with its references to other specific standards referred to shall be the rules governing explosives and blasting agents in the state of Iowa.

**56.2(101A)** An inspection of all storage facilities shall be made at least every six months and inspection forms filled out in triplicate, the original to be sent to the department of public safety, attention of state fire marshal, the first copy given to the occupant, and second copy to be retained by the inspecting department.

**56.3(101A)** Inventory shall be of such that it shows amount of explosive material on hand, quantities dispensed and to whom, and quantity on hand at the end of each calendar working day. Any time a shortage appears it shall be reported immediately to the chief of police or sheriff having jurisdiction, who in turn shall cause a federal form 4712 (Department of Treasury, Internal Revenue Service) to be implemented, a copy of which shall be sent to the Iowa Department of Public Safety, attention of state fire marshal.

[Filed August 19, 1971]

CHAPTERS 57 to 60  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE VII

CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION

CHAPTER 61  
CRIMINAL CONSPIRACY UNIT

**61.1(749)** **Information from private sources.** The unit may accept information from private sources voluntarily made which relates to

organized crime such as those investigations involving conspiracies in supplying illegal goods and services, including but not limited to gambling, prostitution, loan sharking, narcotics, labor racketeering, antitrust and other activities for unlawful monetary gain.

**61.2(749)** **Investigations.** Investigations shall only be initiated by directive of the governor, attorney general, as provided by statute, or commissioner of the department of public safety, or at the request of a county attorney, a sheriff or mayor of a municipality. Investigations shall not be instituted at the request of a private citizen or private organization.

**61.3(749)** **Confidential nature of files.** The files, reports, notes and correspondence collected and compiled by the unit shall be confidential in nature and shall be so preserved in a confidential manner.

**61.4(749)** **Use of unit facilities.** The resources of the unit, personnel, facilities and equipment shall be used to gather information that is directly related to criminal activity. The unit may also render aid and assistance to the general criminal investigative section of the bureau of criminal investigation as such needs may arise.

The resources of the unit, personnel, facilities and equipment shall not be used to gather and maintain information that is fundamentally the personal or political beliefs or concerns of any individual or group, where such beliefs or concerns are not directly related to criminal activity.

**61.5(749)** **Written record.** A written record shall be kept by the unit of all individuals receiving information from the criminal conspiracy files where such individuals have requested information from the unit.

**61.6(749)** **Reliability of information.** All information maintained within the files of the unit shall reflect the degree of reliability and the assessment of the reliability shall be attached to and made a part of the file. The assessment of the reliability shall be signed by the individual making the assessment.

**61.7(749)** **Prohibited techniques.** All use of statutorily illegal investigative techniques shall be prohibited and any use of such techniques shall result in discharge or disciplinary action.

[Filed September 1, 1971;  
amended February 9, 1972]

CHAPTER 62  
CRIMINALISTICS LABORATORY

**62.1(749A)** **Laboratory capabilities.** The laboratory shall be capable of and equipped to perform analysis in the following fields:

1. Physiological fluids.
2. Hairs and fibers and other trace evidence.
3. Comparative microscopy.
4. Wet chemistry.

5. Instrumental analysis.
6. Document examination, writings, typewriting.
7. Polygraph.
8. Photography.
9. Latent prints.
10. Crime scene services.
11. Any other capabilities and analysis necessary to completely fulfill the responsibilities of a full-service forensic laboratory.

**62.2(749A) Evidence packaging.** Evidence may be packaged, labeled, sealed and dated in any manner which is acceptable to the personnel of the laboratory. Such acceptance to be subject, on an individual basis, to examination of each piece of submitted evidence. In the event that the standards of the laboratory are not met, with regard to the integrity of the chain of custody of a piece of evidence, the laboratory will maintain material for use in packaging on the spot.

**62.3(749A) Evidence submission to the laboratory.** Evidence may be submitted to the laboratory via: Hand carry, certified mail, or registered mail. Evidence submitted to the laboratory by the above noted methods should be labeled as to the laboratory section or type of examination required, e.g. Attention: Firearms section; Attention: Chemistry section; Attention: Document section; Attention: Microanalysis; Attention: Photography section; Attention: Identification section; Attention: Toxicology section; Attention: Toolmarks section; Attention: Drug section; Attention: Polygraph section.

**62.4(749A) Investigational information on submitted evidence.** The laboratory requires, to make its files complete, a copy of the investigational report or a synopsis of the investigation. This document should include all names of suspects and victims, all dates and times involved, type of crime, examinations requested of the laboratory and all names, dates and times involved in the evidentiary chain of this piece of evidence. It is also important to have all pertinent information regarding the submitting authority including names, case number and locations in the event further information or communication is necessary.

**62.5(749A) Handling, storage and return of evidence.** Acceptance of evidence subject to correct packaging, will be handled on an individual basis by the members of the staff. A piece of evidence will be received, generally by the person who will examine it, marked and taken into his custody. It will be the policy of the laboratory to return all evidence to the submitting authority for his storage and custody. Evidence will be returned to the submitting authority unless the examiner deems it necessary and reasonable for him to maintain custody.

**62.6(749A) Distribution of reports.** Reports will be made out in quadruplicate. One copy will remain with the laboratory file, one copy will be mailed to the submitting authority and two

copies will be mailed to the county attorney of the respective county. Results of laboratory analysis cannot be made available to any person or organization other than the submitting agency and county attorney without a written court order.

**62.7(749A) Evidence submission to experts for the defense.** Evidence will not leave the hands of the laboratory except to be entered in court or to be returned to the submitting authority without a proper court order. Evidence which will be presented to experts examining them for the defense will be packaged and transferred in a manner prescribed by the laboratory and such transfer will always take place at the laboratory. It will be the responsibility of the defense witness to maintain his own security, instrumentation, examination facilities and custodial chain. In the event that a sample of evidence is so small that it is consumed on analysis, the court will be so notified in writing. In the event that a sample of evidence is so small that giving the defense a sample would leave the laboratory with no sample, the court will be informed of this fact in writing.

**62.8(749A) Report form.** Reports issued by the laboratory will be prepared on a specially designed form. The front of this form gives all the information regarding the case including: Names, dates, submitting agency, all case numbers and type of crime. The front of this report form also includes section 749A.2. The front of this report form also includes the findings of the examining person and the signature of said person. The back of this report includes a receipt form itemizing all the evidence and all the pertinent data involving the laboratory portion of the custodial chain including: Names, times, dates, submitting and handling persons. The front and back of this report form may be supplemented with extra sheets for lengthy report bodies or receipt lists.

**62.9(749A) Receipt forms.** A receipt of evidence form will be filled out upon receiving materials for examination. This receipt form will include spaces for all the pertinent data of the case and should be made out in duplicate. One copy of the receipt form will be returned to the submitting authority. The second copy will remain with the laboratory file documenting the laboratory's activities.

**62.10(749A) Statistics and records.** The laboratory will compile and maintain records involving its case work. These statistics will run on a fiscal year basis and will provide data for monthly and year end reports.

**62.11(749A) Destruction of evidence.** It shall be the policy of the laboratory to destroy evidence whenever such destruction is authorized by the submitting agency. This destruction may be pursued by any method acceptable to the laboratory and such destruction may include preservation by the laboratory for use as standard materials or for use as training materials.

[Filed December 16, 1971]

# PUBLIC SAFETY PEACE OFFICERS' RETIREMENT SYSTEM TRUSTEES

## CHAPTER 1 RETIREMENT AND BENEFIT PROCEDURE

**1.1(97A)** Computation of the average final compensation shall be made using the salary stated for the rank held by the member for the five years immediately preceding retirement or death. Overtime compensation if any and authorized periods without pay shall not be considered in this computation.

**1.2(97A)** Age at retirement for computation of annuity shall mean age at the nearest birthday, however, the age of qualification for benefits under chapter 97A shall mean the age on last birthday.

**1.3(97A)** In the event of retirement on accidental disability before age 55, the age shall be advanced three years for computation of the annuity. For accidental disability age 55 and later and for ordinary disability the age shall not be so advanced.

**1.4(97A)** Accidental disability may be granted by the board on the basis of under age 55 provided that:

**1.4(1)** Application was on file before the applicant attained age of 55.

**1.4(2)** Applicant has not been refused disability on the application. If so, a new application must be filed.

**1.4(3)** The fact that processing of an application causes such a lapse of time that the applicant passes age 55 shall not be an impediment of qualifying for accidental disability two-thirds.

**1.5(97A)** If an active member's widow should remarry, the widow's benefit will continue to be paid to the guardian of any child for his benefit so long as said child remains under age 18. If the amount to be received for the child or children will exceed \$1,000.00 a conservator must be named by the court. This is in addition to the child's regular benefit.

**1.6(97A)** The escalation of benefits authorized in section 97A.6(15) "a" be computed using two different methods. (Forms R1 through R10)

**1.7(97A)** Date of retirement shall mean the first day on retirement and not the last day on duty.

**1.8(97A)** In the event of payment of workmen's compensation benefits on account of disability or death for which benefits are payable under chapter 97A, the retirement or other benefit shall be adjusted by the actuarial equivalent of the total workmen's compensation. This is in lieu of causing the beneficiary to repay the workmen's compensation directly.

**1.9(97A)** Errors in payments to beneficiaries when discovered shall be adjusted in accordance with section 97A.13. This shall be construed to mean that the total under or over payments shall be commuted to monthly income using the current annuity table and at the beneficiary's age at the nearest birthday at the time of correction. In the event that the error involves a child or children, the monthly benefit shall be adjusted over the balance of the child or children's eligibility, however, if the child or children are no longer on the rolls due to having attained age 18, a lump sum settlement shall be made. Errors referred to in this rule shall be adjusted only after presentation to and approval by the board.

**1.10(97A)** As soon as possible after the close of each calendar year, a statement of account shall be furnished to each active member which must include the following information:

Balance in the annuity savings fund at the beginning of the year.

Contribution for the year.

Interest additions for the year.

Balance in the annuity savings fund at the year end.

At the same time as above a form 1099 shall be prepared for each person who received benefits and any other person who has ceased to be a member during the year. The forms 1099 must detail the following information:

Total pension paid during the year.

Total refund of contribution during the year.

Total interest paid during the year.

The current pamphlets dealing with retirement and sick pay benefits should be obtained from internal revenue service and mailed with all forms 1099.

**1.11(97A)** When a member retires, if the retirement date requested, and approved by the board is before the expiration of accrued vacation time, the member shall receive vacation pay in addition to the retirement benefit for the vacation period.

**1.12(97A)** Initial benefit for a child specified in section 97A.6(8) "f", (13) "a", "b", is ruled by this board to be six percent of the monthly salary of a senior patrolman.

**1.13(97A)** If a member enters the armed services of the United States or its allies under section 97A.9 and fails to return as provided in said section the following shall govern.

**1.13(1)** When a request is received for payment of contributions and interest from the annuity savings fund, payment of the contributions with interest computed to the date of payment shall be made unless the period of absence exceeds four years.

**1.13(2)** If the period of absence exceeds four years, section 97A.3(2) shall apply and interest shall be computed for a four-year period only.

**1.14(97A)** The minimum payment of \$50.00 per month authorized in section 97A.6(8) "b" is a minimum only and the recomputation authorized in section 97A.6(15) "a" shall be made using correct original benefit and not the \$50.00 minimum. The benefit payable shall be the \$50.00 minimum until the recomputed benefit exceeds \$50.00 at which time the recomputed benefit shall be paid.

**1.15(97A)** Applications for retirement shall be made not more than ninety nor less than thirty days in advance of the date of retirement, with election for one-hundred percent refund, fifty percent refund or no refund of member's contribution. Such election when received by the board shall be final and irrevocable.

**1.16(97A)** The following books of account shall be maintained by the secretary.

**1.16(1)** Self-balancing combination journal recording all receipts, disbursements and necessary adjustments.

**1.16(2)** Self-balancing ledger of control accounts.

**1.16(3)** Subsidiary ledger of the annuity savings fund.

**1.16(4)** Schedules at the close of the year which shall detail all control accounts except:

- a. Pension reserve account.
- b. Pension accumulation account.
- c. Annuity reserve account.

**1.17(97A)** Computation of retirement benefits for a partial month shall be on the actual number of days in the month, i.e., monthly benefits divided by the number of days in the month multiplied by the number of days due.

**1.18(97A)** Section 97A.6(13) applies to the widow and children only if the widow was married to the deceased pensioner at or before the time of his retirement and the children are the natural children of the deceased pensioner or were legally adopted at or before the time of his retirement.

**1.19(97A)** It is hereby ruled by the board of trustees that under section 97A.4, eleven months of service in any year shall be equivalent to one year of service, however, in no case should a member receive more than one year of service credit for each twelve-month period.

**1.20(97A)** The official annuity table to be used in computation of annuities due under the provisions of chapter 97A shall be the 1951 Group Annuity Table with four percent interest and ages retrogressed one year effective January 1, 1970.

**1.21(97A)** In the event a member is retired before attaining five years of service, his average final compensation shall be the total of his earnable compensation from the date he was sworn into service divided by the number of months of service.

**1.22(97A)** The secretary shall present to the board at each regular meeting the last two abstracts of benefits with a detailed reconciliation between the two totals.

**1.23(97A)** The secretary shall reconcile the cash account as soon as possible after the close of the month, and after deducting \$5,000.00 report the book balance to the investment counsellor in the office of the treasurer of state as available to be invested.

**1.24(97A)** Application for benefits under chapter 97A shall be made on forms R15 and R16 as the circumstances require. No benefit will be granted if this requirement is not met except for the return of contribution in the case of resignation, the request may be submitted in letter form which must include written approval of the proper division chief showing the date of termination.

**1.25(97A)** Upon a receipt by the secretary of an application for benefits other than resignation of member form R11 through R14 as needed will be delivered to the accounting section of the department of public safety. The accounting section will complete the certification of salary stated on the department payroll. Upon receipt of the certification, the secretary will proceed to compute the retirement allowance.

**1.26(97A)** In the event of the death of a member, the date of death will be considered to be the last day on the payroll for earned compensation or on pension and the next day following will be the first day for the widow's and children's benefit. Accrued vacation pay will be paid in addition to the widow's and children's benefits.

**1.27(97A)** When the widow of a deceased active member is to receive an annuity payment from the member's contributions, the age of the widow at her nearest birthday shall govern. The computation shall be the widow's birth date subtracted from the first date that widow's benefits begin to accrue.

**1.28(97A)** Age referred to in section 97A.8(1) "a" shall mean the age at the nearest birthday on the date when the individual becomes a member of Peace Officers' Retirement, Accident and Disability System. The secretary to the board shall furnish the birth date and age to be used by the payroll department of the department of public safety in the case of any additions to the membership.

These rules are intended to implement section 97A.5(4) of the Code.

[Filed December 9, 1970]

# REAL ESTATE COMMISSION

## CHAPTER 1 BROKERS AND SALESMEN

**1.1(117) Conduct of examinations.** All examinations for licenses as real estate brokers or salesmen shall be conducted on the Thursday preceding the second Tuesday of the months of February, March, May, July, September and November by the commission or its authorized representative in the State Capitol Building, Des Moines, Iowa, or such other place as designated by the commission.

**1.2(117) Refund of fee.** If for any reason an applicant fails to qualify for a license, the fee submitted with his application shall not be refunded.

**1.3(117) Limited filing period.** An applicant is required to take the examination prescribed by the commission on the date of the next scheduled examination following the date of filing the application. This requirement may be waived by the commission if satisfactory evidence is presented by the applicant showing that extenuating circumstances prevented compliance.

**1.4(117) Reapplying after failure.** An applicant who fails to qualify for a license is prohibited by law from reapplying for the same or a higher status until six months have elapsed from the date of the last rejection.

**1.5(117) Listing contract termination.** The use of a listing contract which does not have a definite termination will be considered as detrimental to the public interest.

**1.6(117) Filing a formal complaint.** A formal complaint against a licensee must be prepared and signed in triplicate on forms approved by the commission.

**1.7(117) Renewal procedure following expiration.** All licenses expire as of December 31 of the year of issuance. A licensee who fails to make proper application for renewal prior to expiration will be required to make an original application in which he must certify under oath that he has not acted in the capacity of a real estate broker or salesman during the time that he has not had a license.

**1.8(117) Salesman's license limited.** The holder of a real estate salesman's license may not advertise to buy, sell, rent or exchange real estate without including in the advertisement the name of his employer.

**1.9(117) Broker acting as buyer.** A broker shall not buy for himself either directly or indirectly property listed with him, nor shall he acquire any interest therein without first making his true position clear to the owner. Satisfactory proof of this fact must be produced by the broker upon request of the commission.

**1.10(117) Examinations passed by commission.** The commission shall pass upon the examination papers of applicants for either broker's or salesman's license.

**1.11(117) Conversion of licenses.** A broker's license cannot be converted to a salesman's license or vice versa.

**1.12(117) Commission controversies.** The commission is not authorized by law nor will it consider or conduct hearings involving disputes over fees or commissions between co-operating brokers, brokers and salesmen and other brokers.

**1.13(117) Qualifying a firm.** All members of a partnership or officers of a corporation or association who are actively engaged in the real estate brokerage business must qualify and obtain a broker's license before the firm itself can obtain a license.

After a partnership, corporation or association is licensed any new member, or officer, actively engaged in the real estate brokerage business, must qualify for a real estate license as required in 117.15.

**1.14(117) Refunds to purchaser.** When for any reason the owner fails or is unable to consummate the deal, the broker has no right to any portion of the money deposited with him by the purchaser, even though the commission is earned. The money must be returned to the purchaser and the broker should look to the owner for his compensation.

**1.15(117) Lotteries prohibited.** Lotteries and schemes of sales involving selling of certificates, chances or other devices, whereby the purchaser is to receive property to be selected in an order to be determined by chance, or by some means other than the order of prior sale, or whereby property more or less valuable will be secured according to chance, or the amount of sales made, or whereby the price will depend upon chance, or the amount of sales made, whereby the buyer may or may not receive any property, are declared to be methods by reason of which the public interests are endangered.

**1.16(117) Signs on property.** Placing a sign on any property offering it for sale, rent, or lease without the consent of the owner shall be held as against the best interests of the general public.

**1.17(117) Regular and called meetings of the commission.** Regular meetings of the commission shall be held in the offices of the commission in the state capitol or at such other place in or out of the city of Des Moines, Iowa, as designated by the commission on the Friday of the following week of the date of each monthly examination. Special meetings when deemed necessary may be called by the director of the real estate

commission, who shall set the time and place of such meeting.

**1.18(117) Broker required to furnish progress report.** At the expiration of 30 days after an offer to buy has been made by a buyer and accepted by a seller, either party may demand and the broker shall furnish a detailed statement showing the current status of the transaction. On demand by either party the broker shall furnish a detailed current statement on 30-day intervals thereafter until the transaction is closed.

**1.19(117) Enforcing a protective clause.** To enforce a protective clause beyond the expiration of an exclusive listing contract, the broker must furnish to the owner prior to the expiration the names and addresses of all persons to

whom the property was presented during the active term of the listing.

**1.20(117) Offering of prizes.** The offering of prizes or anything of value as an inducement to buy or sell real estate shall be considered payment of a commission to a person who is not a licensed broker or salesman under the provisions of this chapter and a violation thereof.

**1.21(117) Part-time brokers or broker-salesman.** A duly licensed broker whose principal business is other than that of a real estate broker, or one who operates as a salesman for another duly licensed broker, may not sponsor a salesman for his 12-month apprenticeship period.

[Filed May 25, 1953; amended June 11, 1953, May 31, 1957, January 15, 1963, May 10, 1966, July 13, 1967]

## RECIPROCITY BOARD

### CHAPTER 1

#### INTERSTATE OPERATION OF VEHICLES

**1.1(326) Trip-leased vehicles.** The reciprocal or proration agreements negotiated by the Iowa reciprocity board on behalf of the state of Iowa extend benefits to leased vehicles on the basis of the residence of the lessee with the exception of household goods carriers. Theoretically, the state of Iowa could require a prorated carrier to file a supplemental application to include any vehicles leased even though the duration of the lease was for a shorter period of time than 30 days. The Iowa reciprocity board has broad statutory authority to negotiate agreements with such conditions, restrictions, and privileges or lack of them as the board might deem advisable. To avoid undue restriction of interstate and intrastate commerce, the board has developed the following policy with respect to restrictions on single trip-lease operations.

**1.1(1)** Prior to a single trip-lease movement of a commercial vehicle (tractor, truck or semitrailer) by a carrier who has prorated his fleet, the lessee must complete an Iowa Trip-Lease Identification Card if:

- a. The leased vehicle is not registered fully in Iowa or if;
- b. The leased vehicle has not already been prorated in Iowa at a percent equal to or greater than the percent for which the lessee's fleet has been prorated.

**1.1(2)** The Iowa Trip-Lease Identification Card is obtained from the Iowa reciprocity board. The applicant must estimate his needs in advance and secure the cards necessary to comply with these requirements. There is a charge of one dollar for each set of identification cards. No expiration date is shown on the card, so the applicant need not hesitate to purchase same in advance of need.

**1.1(3)** At the close of each calendar quarter the carrier is required to file a single trip mileage report, and at that time the carrier is billed a prorate fee for each trip. The fee due Iowa for each single trip lease is computed by dividing the single trip Iowa miles by the average annual miles operated by the lessee's vehicles in the compact states during the base period multiplied by the full annual Iowa registration fee for the vehicle leased. The Iowa reciprocity board makes the necessary adjustment when the leased vehicle has already been prorated with Iowa at a lower percent. Under no circumstances is the carrier permitted to trip lease a vehicle owned or under a lease of 30 days duration or longer to the lessee.

The Iowa carrier who has not registered his vehicles on a prorated basis is permitted to trip lease any vehicle fully licensed in Iowa or prorated with Iowa without carrying the Iowa trip-lease identification. If the vehicle being operated on a trip-lease basis is registered in another state and has not been prorated with Iowa, the following requirements must be met:

- a. There must be documentary evidence that the vehicle is being operated, pursuant to a trip-lease arrangement.
- b. The vehicle must be registered in the state of residence of the registered owner.
- c. State of registration must be a state with whom Iowa has reciprocity.
- d. If the vehicle is a truck or tractor having a laden gross weight in excess of twelve thousand pounds, the vehicle must be identified with an Iowa reciprocity permit.
- e. The vehicle must be "headed" towards its home state.

**1.1(4)** The nonresident carrier who is not subject to prorate registration in Iowa is permitted to trip lease any vehicle fully licensed in Iowa or



prorated with Iowa without carrying the Iowa trip-lease identification. If the vehicle so operated is registered outside Iowa and has not been prorated with Iowa, the following requirements must be met:

a. There must be documentary evidence that the vehicle is being operated pursuant to a trip lease arrangement.

b. The vehicle must be registered in the state of residence of the registered owner.

c. State of registration must be a state with whom Iowa has reciprocity.

d. If the vehicle is a truck or tractor having a laden gross weight in excess of 12,000 pounds, the vehicle must be identified with an Iowa reciprocity permit.

e. The vehicle must be "headed" towards its home state.

**1.2(326) Restrictions on trailer interchange and trailer interline.** The prorate carrier may apply for the privilege of interchange or interline of trailers by completing the appropriate Iowa form. To qualify for this privilege the applicant must certify that he has included all his trailers (owned or under permanent lease) in his Iowa prorate registration application; and that if any trailers are added to the fleet during the registration year that these additional trailers will also be prorated with Iowa. In addition, the applicant must prorate at least one trailer for each tractor to qualify for the privilege of trailer interchange or interline or both.

**1.2(1)** The privilege will not extend to any trailer owned or under permanent lease to a carrier who has qualified as a prorate fleet operator in Iowa for the current registration year unless that trailer is carrying the proper evidence of its prorate registration in Iowa.

**1.2(2)** The privilege will not extend to any trailer owned or under permanent lease to the nonprorate carrier unless the vehicle is properly registered in a state with whom Iowa has reciprocity. The vehicle must be registered in the state of residence of the owner.

**1.2(3)** The privilege will not extend to any trailer for which there is not documentary evidence displayed of a bona fide interchange or interline.

The prorate carrier who has qualified for this privilege is issued Iowa registration receipts or cab cards for its power units stamped "Interchange."

**1.2(4)** An operation by a qualified carrier of an interchanged trailer will be permitted if the documentary evidence contained in the interchange agreement, between carriers, indicates that the trailer "traded" is properly registered in Iowa.

**1.2(5)** An operation by a qualified carrier of an interlined trailer will be permitted if the registration on the trailer is from the state of residence of the owner of the trailer and from a state

with which Iowa has reciprocity. The load must be a through load having originated with the owner of the trailer if the movement is in the direction away from the home state of the trailer owner and state of registration. Any subsequent movements of the trailer regardless of load must be in the general direction back toward the home state of the owner of the trailer.

**1.3(326) Iowa temporary registrations.**

To facilitate the movement of vehicles in interstate or intrastate commerce by the carrier who has registered his vehicles on a prorate basis, Iowa issues the Iowa temporary proration registration which may be completed by the carrier at the time the vehicle is added to the fleet whether by lease or by purchase. This method was devised to reduce the operation cost of the carrier who had prior thereto found it necessary to telephone the office for telegraphic authority. The Iowa temporary proration registration is purchased in advance for one dollar each from the Iowa reciprocity board and must be completed in triplicate—one copy to be retained by the carrier, one copy to be carried in the cab of the vehicle and the third copy to be mailed to the Iowa reciprocity board. These temporary proration registrations are valid for a period of fifteen days and are not renewable. These registrations are issued with the understanding that the carrier will prepare immediately a supplemental proration registration application to qualify the vehicle in question.

**1.4(326) Iowa reciprocity permits.** The nonresident carrier who does not qualify as a fleet operator and is not subject to proration is required to have an Iowa reciprocity permit on any truck or tractor having a combined laden gross weight in excess of 12,000 pounds when operated interstate on the Iowa highways. In addition, the carrier who does not qualify as a fleet operator but whose vehicle or vehicles is licensed in one of the states with which Iowa has prorate agreements is required to have an Iowa reciprocity permit on the trailing units as well as the power units. There is an annual fee of one dollar for each reciprocity permit. The vehicle covered by the reciprocity permit is permitted to engage only in interstate commerce in the state of Iowa. The vehicle which is being operated under reciprocity permit is not permitted to engage in intrastate commerce even though that movement might be simultaneous with the movement in interstate commerce.

The vehicle covered by the Iowa reciprocity permit is authorized to engage in interstate operation in Iowa provided the carrier has proper operating authority, as required, from the Iowa state commerce commission. The vehicle is not permitted to operate in Iowa at a greater weight than shown on his registration, and the vehicle cannot operate in Iowa on a license plate whereunder the registration is limited geographically, purposewise or mileagewise.

**1.5(326) Denial of reciprocal privileges.** It is the policy of the Iowa reciprocity board to afford a carrier the opportunity to be heard prior to the withdrawal of any benefits or privileges granted by the state of Iowa pursuant to the Uniform Vehicle Proration and Reciprocity Compact and the Midwest Vehicle Proration Compact. It is also the policy of the Iowa reciprocity board to afford a resident carrier the opportunity to be heard if the benefits or privileges granted pursuant to either compact agreement are withdrawn, in whole or in part, by a contracting state. The Iowa reciprocity board then determines if it should intercede on behalf of the carrier; however, such intercession is not mandatory.

**1.6(326) Organizational data.** The Iowa reciprocity board meets in regular session on the first Thursday of each month at 9:00 a.m. in the hearing room of the Iowa state commerce commission; however, the chairman or a majority of the

members of the board may call a special meeting at any time. All meetings are open to the public. It is the policy of the board to require all individuals or groups or delegations to submit requests for hearings to the Iowa reciprocity board in writing 15 days in advance of such hearing, stating fully the subject to be presented.

**1.7(326) Policy with respect to allowance of credit.** If a vehicle is deleted from the prorate fleet and replaced with a comparable unit, the unexpired registration fees paid to the state of Iowa on the deleted unit are to be applied to fees due Iowa on the replacement units. If the deleted unit is a leased vehicle, the carrier must complete a notarized certification that any unexpired registration fees paid by the lessor to the lessee have been refunded to the lessor prior to the request that credit for these fees be applied to a replacement unit.

[Filed January 15, 1963]

## REGENTS, BOARD OF

### CHAPTER 1

#### ADMISSION RULES COMMON TO THE THREE STATE UNIVERSITIES

**1.1(262) Admission of freshman students.** A student desiring admission must meet the requirements in this rule and also any special requirements for the curriculum, school or college of his choice.

He must submit a formal application for admission and must have the secondary school provide a certificate of high school credits, including a complete statement of the applicant's high school record, rank in class, scores on standardized tests and certification of high school graduation. The applicant must also submit any other evidence such as a certificate of health that may be required by the individual institution of higher learning.

**1.1(1)** *A graduate of an approved Iowa high school* who has the proper subject-matter background, who is in the upper one-half of his graduating class, and who meets specific curricular requirements will generally be admitted upon certification of graduation, if he applies for admission.

A candidate who is not in the upper one-half of his graduating class may be required to take special examinations and may after a review of his entire record and at the discretion of the admissions officers: (a) Be admitted unconditionally, (b) be admitted on probation, (c) be required to enroll for a tryout period during a preceding summer session, or (d) be denied admission.

**1.1(2)** *A graduate of an accredited high school in another state* must meet at least the same standards as a graduate of an Iowa high school. The options for admission by probation or tryout

enrollment may not be open to these students. Each college reserves the right to demand higher standards from graduates of out-of-state high schools.

**1.1(3)** *A graduate of a nonapproved high school* must submit all data as required above and in addition must take examinations which will demonstrate his general competence\* to do successful college work.

**1.1(4)** *An applicant who is not a high school graduate* must submit all data required above insofar as it exists and must take examinations to demonstrate general competence\* to do college work. Evidence of specific competence for admission to a given curriculum will also be required.

**1.2(262) Admission of undergraduate students by transfer from other colleges.**

**1.2(1)** *Students from accredited colleges and universities.* Transcripts of record are given full value if coming from colleges or universities accredited by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools or similar regional associations. For schools not regionally accredited the recommendations contained in the current issue of the Report of Credit Given by Educational Institutions published by the American Association of Collegiate Registrars and Admissions Officers will be followed.

a. Each applicant shall submit an official transcript bearing the original seal and signature

\*Examinations for the determination of general competence to do college work are determined by the Iowa committee on secondary school and college relations and are comparable for all three state institutions. Competence established at one is acceptable at all three, but due to different specific curricular requirements, does not guarantee admission to either of the other two.

of the official in charge of records from each college or university which the student has attended previously. The student will also submit any other records or letters which the college may require to support his application for admission.

b. A transfer applicant shall be expected to have maintained a "C" average (2.00 based on an "A" grade being 4 points) for all college work previously attempted and not be under suspension from the last college attended. Students who are not residents of Iowa may be expected to have maintained a 2.25 grade index.

c. A student who is below the above standard may be permitted to take entrance examinations. If the applicant successfully completes the examinations he may be admitted on probation.

d. In general transfer applicants under academic suspension from the last college attended will not be considered for admission during the period of suspension or if for an indefinite period, until six months have passed since the last date of attendance. When eligible for consideration the applicant will be considered as in "c" above.

e. A transfer applicant under disciplinary suspension will not be considered for admission until a clearance and a statement of the reason for suspension is filed from the previous college. When it becomes proper to consider an application from a student under suspension, the college must take into account the fact of the previous suspension in consideration of the application. An applicant granted admission under these circumstances will always be on probation and his admission subject to cancellation.

f. Applicants for admission by transfer who do not meet the standards may be denied.

g. Transfer credit from a junior college will not be accepted if that credit is earned after the total number of hours of credit accumulated by this student at all institutions attended exceeds one-half of the number of hours needed for the earning of the baccalaureate degree.

**1.2(2) Students from nonaccredited colleges.** A college may refuse to recognize credit from a nonaccredited college or may admit the applicant on a provisional basis and provide a means for the validation of some or all of the credit. The validation period shall not be less than one semester and will ordinarily be a full academic year. The college will specify to the student the terms of the validation process at the time of provisional admission. Each student from a nonaccredited college will be considered on his merits and his admission or rejection is at the discretion of the admissions officer.

**1.3(262) Application deadlines.** Applicants for admission must submit the required applications for admission and the necessary official transcripts and other required documents to the admissions officer of the appropriate college at least ten days prior to the beginning of orientation

for the session for which the student is applying. Applications for admission from students who are required to take entrance examinations will not be considered unless the examinations can be completed at least five days before the beginning of orientation. This rule may be waived by the admissions officer only for adequate reasons.

This rule does not apply to the colleges of medicine and dentistry at the university and the college of veterinary medicine at the Iowa State University. Rules applying to these are given in the following: 2.4(262), 2.8(262) and 2.25(3).

All new undergraduate students must complete the Iowa College Scholarship and Placement Tests or the equivalent as determined by the admissions officer before the beginning of orientation for the session in which the student first registers.

**1.4(262) Classification of residents and nonresidents for admission and fee purposes.**

**1.4(1) General.** Students enrolling at one of the three state institutions shall be classified as resident or nonresident for admission, fee and tuition purposes by the registrar. The decision shall be based upon information furnished by the student and all other relevant information. The registrar is authorized to require such written documents, affidavits, verifications, or other evidence as are deemed necessary to establish the domicile of a student, including proof of emancipation, adoption, award of custody, or appointment of a guardian. The burden of establishing that a student is exempt from paying the nonresident fee is upon the student.

For purposes of resident and nonresident classifications, the word "parents" as herein used shall include legal guardians or others standing in loco parentis in all cases where lawful custody of any applicant for admission has been awarded to persons other than actual parents.

**1.4(2) Residence for tuition purposes.** Rules regarding residence for admission, fee and tuition payments are generally divided into two categories—those that apply to students who are under the age of 19 and those who are 19 years of age or older. The requirements in these categories are different. Domicile within the state means adoption of the state as a fixed permanent home and involves personal presence within the state. The two categories are discussed in more detail below.

**1.4(3) Students who are minors.** The residence of a minor shall follow that of the parents at all times, except in extremely rare cases where emancipation can be proved beyond question. The residence of the father during his life, and after his death, the residence of the mother, is the residence of the unemancipated minor; but if the father and the mother have separate places of residence, the minor takes the residence of the parent with whom he lives or to whom he has been assigned by court

order. The parents of a minor applying for admission will be considered residents of Iowa only if they have a domicile within the state at the time of the beginning of the semester, quarter or session in which the minor is first enrolled at Iowa State University or the state University of Iowa, or University of Northern Iowa, and if the parents establish such domicile for purposes other than to qualify their child for resident tuition.

A minor admitted before his parents have moved to Iowa may be reclassified as a resident at the beginning of the next semester or quarter in which the student is enrolled after his parents have a domicile in Iowa. A minor student whose parents move their residence from Iowa to a location outside of Iowa shall be considered to be a nonresident at the beginning of the next semester, quarter, or session in which the student is enrolled after the date of the parents removal from the state.

A minor under legal guardianship shall not be granted resident status if the primary purpose of the guardianship is to qualify the minor for resident tuition.

A minor living with and being supported by a relative or a friend who is a resident of Iowa, but not a minor's legal guardian, may be granted resident status if he has lived with the relative or friend at least three years prior to high school graduation.

**1.4(4) *Students over 19 years of age and married students under 19 years of age.*** A student 19 years of age or older and a married student under 19 years of age shall be classified as a resident if (a) the student's parents were residents of the state at the time such student reached majority or was married and the student is not domiciled in another state, or (b) who after marriage or reaching majority has established a bona fide residence in the state of Iowa by residing in the state for at least 12 consecutive months immediately preceding the beginning of the semester, quarter or session. Bona fide residence in Iowa means that the student is not in the state primarily to attend a college; that he is in state for purposes other than to attempt to qualify for resident status.

Any nonresident student who reaches 19 years of age or is married while under 19 years of age while a student at any school or college does not by virtue of such fact attain residence in this state for admission or tuition payment purposes.

**1.4(5) *General facts.*** The resident status for admission, fee and tuition purposes of a married student shall usually be determined under these rules irrespective of the classification of the spouse. Married students under 19 years of age shall be considered to have attained majority as of the date of their marriage.

Persons who are moved into the state as the result of military or civil orders from the government, or the minor children of such persons, are entitled to resident status. However, if the arrival

of the parents is subsequent to the time of the beginning of the semester, quarter or session in which the minor child is first enrolled, nonresident tuition will be charged in all cases until the beginning of the next semester, quarter or session in which the student is enrolled.

Dependents of persons whose legal residence is permanently established in Iowa, who have been classified as residents for tuition purposes may continue to be classified as residents so long as such residence is maintained, even though circumstances may require extended absence of said persons from the state. It is required that persons who claim an Iowa residence while living in another state or country will provide proof of the continual Iowa domicile such as (a) evidence that they have not acquired a domicile in another state, (b) they have maintained a continuous voting record in Iowa, and (c) they have filed regular Iowa income tax returns during their absence from the state.

Ownership of property in Iowa, or the payment of Iowa taxes, does not in itself establish residence.

A student from another state who has enrolled for a full program or substantially a full program in any type of educational institution will be presumed to be in Iowa primarily for educational purposes, and will be considered not to have established residence in Iowa. Continued residence in Iowa during vacation periods or occasional periods of interruption to the course of study does not of itself overcome the presumption.

All students not classified as resident students shall be classified as nonresidents for admission, fee and tuition purposes.

A student who willfully gives incorrect or misleading information to evade payment of the nonresident fees and tuition shall be subject to serious disciplinary action and must also pay the nonresident fee for each semester, quarter or session attended.

An alien who has entered the United States on an immigration visa and who has established a bona fide residence in Iowa by living in the state for at least 12 consecutive months immediately preceding the beginning of the semester, quarter or session may be eligible for resident classification providing he is in the state for purposes other than to attempt to qualify for resident status as a student.

Men in military service (except career servicemen) who listed Iowa as their residence prior to entering service and who, immediately upon release, return to Iowa to establish their residence or enter college, will be classified as residents unless their parents moved from the state while the individual was still a minor.

Change of classification from nonresident to resident will not be made retroactive beyond the semester, quarter, or session in which application for resident classification is made.

**1.4(6) *Review committee.*** The decision of the registrar on the residence of a student for ad-

mission, fee and tuition purposes may be appealed to a review committee. The finding of the review committee may be appealed to the board of regents.

[Filed December 17, 1958; amended January 28, 1959, May 26, 1959, October 28, 1959, September 15, 1959, September 30, 1960, July 12, 1967, June 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 2 SUPPLEMENTAL SPECIFIC RULES FOR EACH INSTITUTION

The following requirements are in addition to those given in chapter 1 of regents board rules.

### UNIVERSITY OF IOWA

**2.1(262) Formal application for admission.** All applicants for admission to any college of the University of Iowa must submit a formal application for admission with the required official transcripts and other supporting material as required to the dean of admissions and registrar. Students may not be registered until they have been issued an admission statement by the dean of admissions and registrar.

**2.2(262) Parietal rule.** All unmarried freshmen and sophomore students are required, as a condition of registration at the state University of Iowa for the semester or session, to reside in university residence halls, except that such residence shall not be required of any student beyond the time the student, following the normal course from secondary school to college, would have completed three years at the college level; and except as hereinafter provided. Failure of a student to comply with this condition of registration is cause for denial or cancellation of registration.

**2.2(1) Exemptions.** Students subject to the parietal rule may request an exemption for the following reasons:

*a.* Actual local residence with parent, legal guardian, grandparent, adult sister or brother, or adult aunt or uncle, providing the parietal rules do not apply to both parties concerned.

*b.* Medical necessity certified in writing by a licensed physician, subject to the approval of the university which shall establish appropriate standards of general application for the determination of medical necessity.

*c.* Mandatory religious obligations impossible of performance in the residence halls which the student attests in writing that he in fact regularly observes and which a clergyman of the student's religious faith certifies in writing are mandatory.

*d.* Actual local residence in a place of bona fide employment certified in writing by the employer as a necessary condition of employment and in exchange for which the student receives at least one-half of the rent normally charged.

*e.* Actual local residence in a social fraternity or sorority chapter house or other residential living unit operated and maintained by a recognized student organization exclusively for its members, which residential living unit has been approved by the university as providing those housing, dining and student life facilities which are essential to carrying out the philosophy of higher education contemplated by the establishment of the parietal rule.

*f.* Actual residence in state University of Iowa residence halls for four semesters. Residence hall residence for two summer sessions is equivalent to one semester.

*g.* The student making the request is a veteran of the armed forces of the United States who has been discharged or released from active duty service.

All requests for exemption from the parietal rule shall be submitted to the university at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or session for which exemption is requested, unless a later time is authorized. The university may require that requests be submitted on prescribed forms and that supporting documents or other evidence be provided, and the burden is on the student to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the university that he is entitled to an exemption. The university is authorized to establish further internal procedures for the administration of these rules and to delegate to appropriate university staff personnel any duty or function prescribed herein.

**2.2(2) Enforcement.** Failure of a student subject to the parietal rule to comply with this condition of registration is cause for denial or cancellation of registration. If, upon registration or at any time thereafter, a student subject to the parietal rule is found not to be in compliance therewith, including the failure of a student who has been granted an exemption to comply with the conditions thereof, a written notice shall be sent to the student affording him a reasonable opportunity to submit proof of compliance or otherwise to show cause why his registration should not be denied or canceled or his exemption revoked. If the student fails to submit proof or show cause satisfactory to the university, his registration shall forthwith be denied or canceled or his exemption revoked, as the case may be. Upon subsequent application and proof of compliance satisfactory to the university and upon payment of all required fees, the student shall be registered or reinstated in accordance with established procedures.

**2.2(3) Review.** A student aggrieved by any adverse decision with respect to the administration of the parietal rule may request an administrative review of the decision by the university. Such request shall be made in writing and shall state with particularity the reasons therefor. Pending administrative review, the student's registration shall not be denied or canceled. After review,

the decision of the university is final, subject to the student's right to request a review by the state board of regents in accordance with procedures established by the board. Unless otherwise ordered by the board, a student must be in compliance with the parietal rule as a condition of continued registration at the university pending board action on the request for review.

**2.2(4) Definitions.** As used herein, the following words shall mean:

a. "*University*" means the state University of Iowa or the appropriate university administrator to whom any particular duty or function prescribed herein is delegated.

b. "*Parietal rule*" means the condition of registration at the university established by these rules.

c. "*Freshman*" student means any undergraduate student registered for nine or more semester hours who has not previously earned 28 or more semester hours of credit toward a baccalaureate degree at the university.

d. "*Sophomore*" student means any undergraduate student registered for nine or more semester hours who has not previously earned 56 or more semester hours of credit toward a baccalaureate degree at the university.

For the academic year 1971-72 the rules shall apply only to freshman students and to sophomore transfer students who have not previously completed at least 13 semester hours while in residence at the university.

[Filed June 18, 1971; amended June 14, 1972, July 17, 1972]

### **2.3(262) College of business administration.**

**2.3(1) Application for admission.** Applications for admission to the college of business administration should be submitted to the director of admissions.

Applicants are urged to apply as early as possible, since this will give the admissions committee more time to devote to each application. Closing dates for receiving applications will be announced well in advance of the opening date of any session.

**2.3(2) Requirements for admission.** For admission to the college of business administration an applicant must have—

a. Completed specific course work as prescribed by the faculty of the college.

b. Attained satisfactory scores on the university's required admission examinations.

c. Maintained a satisfactory grade-point average on all courses undertaken, and on all courses undertaken at the University of Iowa, and on all courses undertaken in business and economics.

Applications from students who have minor deficiencies in meeting grade-point requirements specified above will be reviewed by the admissions committee of the college, and upon favorable rec-

ommendation of the committee, such students may be granted conditional or probationary admissions.

Fulfillment of the minimal requirements listed above, however, does not assure admission to the college of business administration. From those applicants who meet the minimum requirements, the admissions committee will select the applicants who, in their judgment, appear to be best qualified.

[Filed March 23, 1964;  
amended March 10, 1966]

### **2.4(262) College of dentistry.**

**2.4(1) Application for admission.** Address all inquiries regarding admission to the Director of Admissions and Registrar, University of Iowa.

Applicants are urged to apply as early as possible, since this will give the admissions committee more time to devote to each application. Closing dates for receiving applications will be announced well in advance of the opening date of any session.

Applicants for admission to dentistry are encouraged to complete a program leading to a baccalaureate degree before entering dentistry. Applicants should consider a combined program of liberal arts and dentistry which would qualify them for a baccalaureate degree upon the completion of the freshman year in dentistry. Preference will be given to students who have the baccalaureate degree or who have completed the requirements for the degree in a combined program.

Fulfillment of the specific requirements for admission listed does not insure admission to the college of dentistry. From the applicants meeting the minimum requirements, the admissions committee will select the applicants who in their judgment appear to be best qualified for the study and practice of dentistry.

Each applicant must place on file in the office of the director of admissions the completed application form and an official transcript from each college attended.

The college work outlined below will suffice to meet the minimal academic requirements for admission to the college of dentistry.

The college curriculum must include at least three academic years of accredited work comprising not less than 96 semester hours and including specific required science courses as prescribed by the faculty of the college. Electives should be chosen so as to give the applicant a well-rounded educational background.

In order to meet minimum scholarship requirements the applicant should attain a cumulative grade-point average of 2.5. Since the quality of course work in pre-dental science is basic to success in dentistry, special consideration to such college work is given by the admissions committee. The grade-point average is based upon the University of Iowa's marking system in which a grade of "A" is equivalent to four points. Other marking systems will be evaluated by the office of admissions

and the committee on admissions of the college of dentistry.

Applicants who have completed the requirements for admission to dentistry five or more years prior to seeking admission to this college of dentistry will be considered by the admissions committee only under exceptional conditions.

Applicants from those who are more than 30 years of age will be considered for acceptance only in exceptional cases.

Preference will be given to applicants who are residents of Iowa, but consideration will also be given to outstanding nonresidents.

Personal interviews will be required of applicants for admission to the college of dentistry. Applicants will be notified when they should appear for the required interviews with members of the admissions committee.

All applicants must complete the dental aptitude tests sponsored by the council on dental education of the American Dental Association. Tests are given three times annually. The University of Iowa is a testing center.

To facilitate early selection, applicants for admission to the college of dentistry are urged to complete the aptitude test no later than October to enable the admissions committee to begin its selection in December.

Accepted applicants are required to make the required deposit within two weeks after notification of favorable action on their applications. This deposit is not refundable but is credited toward the first fee payment. The applicant who fails to make the deposit within the time specified forfeits his place in the entering class.

Applicants accepted for admission are required to submit a satisfactory physical examination report to the university student health service within two weeks following notification of acceptance.

All applicants must also complete, through student health service, an X-ray film of the chest and a successful vaccination against smallpox prior to registration.

**2.4(2) Advanced standing.** Applications for admission with advanced standing are handled as individual cases.

[Filed March 10, 1966]

**2.5(262) College of engineering.** Address all inquiries regarding admission to the Director of Admissions, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa.

Closing dates for receiving applications will be announced well in advance of the opening date of any session.

**2.5(1) Admission of freshman students.** The applicant must submit a formal application for admission and must have the secondary school provide a certificate of high school credits, including a complete statement of the applicant's high school record, rank in class, scores on standardized tests, and certification of high school graduation. The applicant must also submit any other evi-

dence such as a certificate of health that may be required by this university.

Each applicant must have attained satisfactory scores on the university's required admission examinations, maintained a satisfactory cumulative grade-point average, achieved satisfactory rank in graduating class, and successfully completed all prerequisite courses. The university with the approval of the state board of regents shall establish and periodically review specific minimum requirements for admission to the college of engineering. Among the items to be so determined are test score, grade-point average, class rank and prerequisite courses. These specific determinations will be published in the university catalog.

From applicants who do not meet minimum admission requirements, the director of admissions may after a review of the applicant's record: (a) Admit unconditionally, (b) admit on probation, (c) require enrollment for a tryout period during a preceding summer session or (d) deny admission.

**2.5(2) Admission of undergraduate students by transfer.** The applicant must submit a formal application and official transcript of college work. Each applicant should have:

a. Maintained satisfactory progress in mathematics.

b. Attained satisfactory scores on the university's required admission examinations.

c. Maintained a satisfactory cumulative grade-point average on all college work undertaken.

From applicants who do not meet recommended requirements, the director of admissions will review individual records and may offer probationary admission.

[Filed March 23, 1964;  
amended March 10, 1966]

**2.6(262) Graduate college.** Graduates of any college or university accredited by regional accrediting associations may if the academic record is satisfactory be admitted to the graduate college. Admission to the graduate college is not the equivalent of acceptance as a candidate for an advanced degree. Such acceptance is given usually after the completion in residence of work at the university and upon recommendation of the major department and approval by the dean of the graduate college. The acceptance of a student as a degree candidate is determined upon the merits of each individual case.

A student who is within four semester hours of having satisfied all the requirements for the bachelor's degree in the University of Iowa may be given a tentative admission to the graduate college.

**2.7(262) College of law.**

**2.7(1) Application for admission.** Address all inquiries concerning admission to the Director of Admissions, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa. Beginning students may enter the college of

law only in the summer session or the fall semester. Except for good cause shown, applications for admission must be filed by May 1 preceding the fall semester in which the applicant wishes to enter.

To be considered for admission, an applicant should have attained a cumulative grade-point average of at least 2.3 on all college work undertaken. The grade-point average is based upon the University of Iowa's marking system in which a grade of "A" is equivalent to four points. Other marking systems will be evaluated by the office of admissions.

Applicants for admission must present a baccalaureate degree from an approved college or university prior to commencing work in the college of law.

Each applicant for admission must take the Law School Admission Test administered by the Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey, and have his score forwarded to the college of law. The test is given several times per year and may be taken at numerous locations in the United States and throughout the world. Applicants are urged to take the test in the fall or winter preceding the fall semester for which they are making application. Except upon a showing acceptable to it, the admissions committee will not consider applications from students who fail to take the test prior to the June 1 preceding the fall semester in which they wish to enter.

Fulfillment of the specific requirements for admission listed above does not insure admission to the college of law. From the applicants meeting the minimum requirements, the admissions committee of the college of law will select those applicants who, in their judgment, appear to be best qualified for the study and practice of law. The law admissions committee may require personal interviews of applicants.

#### **2.7(2) Admission with advanced standing.**

A transfer student may be eligible for admission if he (a) has attended a school approved by the Association of American Law Schools; (b) is in good standing at the time of his withdrawal (evidenced by a letter from the dean of the school from which he is transferring); (c) meets the admission requirements for beginning students; and (d) has done substantially above average work in the law school he attended. Where an applicant has completed more than one year of law study, advanced standing will be permitted only in exceptional cases. Applicants for admission with advanced standing should comply with the procedures required for admission to the first-year class.

[Filed May 22, 1964; amended September 18, 1964, December 14, 1966, November 17, 1972]

#### **2.8(262) College of medicine.**

**2.8(1) Application for admission.** Address all inquiries regarding admission to the Director of Admissions and Registrar, University of Iowa.

Applicants are urged to apply as early as possible, since this will give the admissions committee more time to devote to each application. Closing dates for receiving applications will be announced well in advance of the opening date of any session.

Applications from those who are more than 30 years of age will be considered for acceptance only in exceptional cases.

Fulfillment of the specific requirements for admission listed below does not insure admission to the college of medicine. From the applicants meeting the specific requirements, the admissions committee of the college of medicine will select those applicants who in their judgment appear to be best qualified for the study and practice of medicine.

Prior to entrance an applicant must:

a. Have received the baccalaureate degree; or

b. Have completed three years of a combined baccalaureate-medicine curriculum which qualifies him to receive the baccalaureate degree on completion of the first year in medicine; or

c. Have completed three years of a baccalaureate program which includes the general graduation requirements of the college of liberal arts of the University of Iowa for the combined baccalaureate degree.

Each applicant must place on file in the office of the director of admissions the completed application form and an official transcript from each college attended.

The college work as outlined below will suffice to meet the minimal academic requirements for admission to the college of medicine.

Applicants who have completed the baccalaureate degree and required courses five or more years prior to seeking admission to this college of medicine will be considered by the admissions committee only under exceptional conditions.

The college curriculum must include at least three years (equivalent to 96 semester hours) including specific required science courses as prescribed by the faculty of the college.

Students planning to study medicine should bear in mind that other college work is required in addition to prerequisite sciences because it offers an opportunity to secure a well-rounded education, which is of special importance to those entering the medical profession. In the selection of applicants, preference will be given to those who give evidence of having obtained such a broad education.

To be considered for admission, an applicant must have attained a grade-point average of at least 2.5 for all college work undertaken. As the quality of work in premedical science is very basic to success in medicine, special attention will be given by the admissions committee to grades in science. The grade-point average is based upon the University of Iowa's marking system in which a grade of "A" is equivalent to four points. Other marking systems will be evaluated by the office of



admissions and the committee on admissions of the college of medicine.

Preference will be given to applicants with high scholastic standing who are residents of Iowa, and consideration will also be given to outstanding nonresidents. Applicants for admission are required to take the medical college admissions test which is administered for the Association of American Medical Colleges. Applicants are requested to complete this test in May or October of the year preceding that for which they are applying for admission. Students may make arrangements to apply for this examination through the university examination service, the University of Iowa.

Personal interviews will be required. Applicants will be contacted for the appointment for required interviews.

Applicants accepted for admissions are required to submit a satisfactory physical examination report to the university student health service within two weeks following notification of acceptance.

All applicants must also complete, through Student Health Service, an X-ray film of the chest and successful vaccination against smallpox prior to registration.

**2.8(2)** *Admission to advanced standing.* If their work preparatory to entering a college of medicine would have met entrance requirements of this college, students from other approved medical colleges may be admitted to advanced standing according to the following conditions:

Only applicants of high scholastic standing will be considered.

They must present certificates showing that they have satisfactorily completed courses equivalent to those already pursued by the class they wish to enter.

The committee on admission to advanced standing will decide in each case whether examinations in the various subjects will be required.

Applications will be considered only upon receipt of a statement from the dean or registrar of the college from which the applicant comes, showing the actual amount of time the student has spent in the study of medicine, the courses taken, and the grades received, together with a statement of the work preparatory to entering upon the course in medicine.

No advanced standing will be granted to students from other than approved medical schools. Students may be granted subject credit upon recommendation of the head of the department concerned, for work taken in other than medical schools.

**2.8(3)** *Unclassified students.* Applicants for admission to the college of medicine who are not candidates for a degree but who desire to register for special subjects, will be admitted to any lecture or laboratory course only upon complying with all the regular requirements for admission to

such course or by action of the faculty upon recommendation of the professor in charge of the course.

[Filed March 23, 1964; amended November 15, 1963, March 10, 1966]

**2.9(262)** *College of nursing.* Applications for admission to the college of nursing should be submitted to the Director of Admissions, University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa. Applicants for admission to the undergraduate program in nursing must present a minimum of 30 semester hours completed in an accredited college. For admission to the college of nursing an applicant must have:

1. Completed specific coursework as prescribed by the faculty of the college. The director of admissions will provide a list of the coursework required.

2. Completed the American College Tests.

3. Performed satisfactorily on all courses undertaken.

Applications from students who have minor deficiencies in meeting grade-point requirements specified above will be reviewed by the admissions committee of the college, and, upon favorable recommendation of the committee, such students may be granted conditional or probationary admissions.

Fulfillment of the minimum requirements listed above, however, does not assure admission to the college of nursing. From those applicants who meet the minimum requirements, the admissions committee will select the applicants who, in their judgment, appear to be best qualified.

[Filed July 18, 1962; amended July 22, 1965, November 17, 1972]

**2.10(262)** *College of pharmacy.*

**2.10(1)** *General basis for admission.* Fulfillment of the specific requirements for admission does not insure admission to the college of pharmacy. From the applicants meeting the specific requirements, the admissions committee will select those applicants who in their judgment appear to be best qualified. Applicants for admission to pharmacy should have graduated from an approved high school or have an equivalent amount of training.

**2.10(2)** *College work.* The college work as outlined below will meet the minimum academic requirements for admission to the college of pharmacy. The minimum should include 32 semester hours of college level work exclusive of credit in military and air science and physical education. The 32 semester hours must include:

Communication skills. Applicants must have demonstrated satisfactory achievement in communication skills according to the requirements of the college of liberal arts at the state University of Iowa. Applicants from other institutions may meet this requirement by presenting six semester hours of credit in English composition and rhetoric and

two semester hours of credit in speech or an eight-semester-hour year course in communication skills.

Inorganic chemistry and qualitative analysis, eight semester hours.

College mathematics, eight semester hours.

Physics or zoology, eight semester hours.

Students from other institutions may substitute a comparable eight-semester-hour course in biology in lieu of zoology.

Military or air science (if available) 0-2 semester hours.

Students who present minor deficiencies in meeting the above requirements may be admitted to the college of pharmacy upon the recommendation of the dean of admissions and the college of pharmacy.

**2.10(3) Scholarship and application deadline.** To be considered for admission to the college of pharmacy, students must have earned a 2.0 or C average on all collegiate work undertaken. The minimum grade-point average of 2.0 is based on the state University of Iowa's marking system in which the grade of "A" is equivalent to four points. Applications for admission and the required official transcripts should be filed before March 1 for the class to enter pharmacy in September.

**2.10(4) Required tests.** Applicants for admission are required to take the American College Testing Program test.

**2.10(5) Current requirements.** Applicants who have completed work in a college of pharmacy accredited by the American Council on Pharmaceutical Education may if their college academic average is acceptable be admitted and granted advanced standing toward the degree of bachelor of science in pharmacy.

**2.11(262) College of liberal arts.** Applicants for admission to liberal arts must meet the rules that are common to the three state institutions in Iowa as listed in 1.1(262), 1.2(262) and 1.3(262).

**2.12(262) College of education.** Students at the university desiring professional work in education are registered in the college of liberal arts or the graduate college. Requirements for permission to take teacher-training courses are listed in the university catalogue.

**2.13 to 2.24** Reserved for future use.

IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE AND  
TECHNOLOGY

**2.25(262) Undergraduate students.** A minimum of one unit of algebra is required for admission to all curricula. A nonhigh school graduate, in addition to meeting standards in 1.1(262), must be at least 17 years of age and have an unqualified recommendation from his high school principal. Requirements for admission to the several colleges are given below.

**2.25(1) College of agriculture.** A minimum of one and one-half units of algebra is required of students entering any four-year curriculum. In addition, the curricula in agricultural journalism, forestry, industrial education and landscape architecture require one unit of geometry. Students who have not completed all of the required mathematics courses may take geometry or third semester algebra at Iowa State University. The requirements for admission to agricultural engineering are the same as for the college of engineering.

**2.25(2) College of engineering.** One unit of geometry and one and one-half units of algebra are required. Students who have not completed all of these courses may take geometry or third semester algebra at Iowa State University.

**2.25(3) College of home economics.** Two units of mathematics are required. One of the units must be algebra. The other unit may be algebra, geometry or trigonometry in any combination. Students who have not completed all of the required mathematics courses may take geometry or third semester algebra at Iowa State University.

**2.25(4) College of sciences and humanities.** For the curricula in sciences and humanities and chemical technology one and one-half units of algebra and one unit of geometry are required. Students who have not completed all of these courses may take geometry and third semester algebra at Iowa State University. For the curriculum in physical education for men one unit of algebra is required.

**2.26(262) College of veterinary medicine.**

**2.26(1) Admission.** Applicants for admission to the college of veterinary medicine must present 1½ units of algebra and 1 unit of geometry from an approved high school and a total of not less than 90 quarter (60 semester) credits from an approved college or university.

The specific college credits will be prescribed by the faculty of the college.

Preprofessional students at Iowa State University enroll in either the college of agriculture or the college of sciences and humanities. A preveterinary student at Iowa State University may elect a three-year preveterinary program which when combined with the veterinary curriculum will lead to a Bachelor of Science Degree in the college of agriculture or in the college of sciences and humanities.

All preveterinary students must have completed at least 45 quarter (30 semester) credit hours prior to filing an application for admission to the college of veterinary medicine. Applications must be filed with the director of admissions and records (Room 104 Beardshear Hall) prior to March 1 of the year in which the applicant seeks admission. A transcript of all high school and college credits must accompany the application. All preveterinary re-

quirements must be fulfilled by the time of filing or scheduled for completion by June 15 of the year in which the applicant seeks admission. A list of courses in progress at the time of filing or scheduled for completion by June 15 should accompany the application and transcript. Preprofessional college credits must average at least 2.25 on a four-letter marking system with "A" as the highest mark (4.0) and "D" as the lower mark (1.0). The preceding scholastic requirements are minimum and do not assure admission even though these requirements have been fulfilled.

Because of limited facilities, admission to the college of veterinary medicine is on a competitive and selective basis. A preadmission conference with members of the veterinary faculty or other persons designated by the dean is required. High school records, scholastic performance in preprofessional course studies, aptitude, character and personality are given special consideration in the selection of candidates. Other qualifications being equal, residents of the state of Iowa are given preference.

Admission to the college of veterinary medicine is granted annually at the beginning of the fall quarter only.

**2.26(2) Readmission.** Any student who voluntarily withdraws from the college of veterinary medicine or who is dropped for cause, forfeits his standing and must make written application for reinstatement to this college 30 or more days prior to the opening of the quarter in which the student desires readmission.

[Filed September 30, 1960;  
amended March 21, 1967]

### **2.27(262) Graduate college.**

**2.27(1) Qualifications.** An applicant who is a graduate of an institution in the United States whose requirements for the bachelor's degree are substantially equivalent to those at Iowa State University, and who ranks in the upper one-half of his class, may be admitted to the graduate college. Admission does not constitute acceptance as a candidate for a degree.

Admission to the graduate college may not be granted to a graduate of an institution in the United States which is not accredited by a recognized regional association.

**2.27(2) Restricted admission.** An applicant may be granted restricted admission upon the recommendation of the department head and approval of the graduate dean. Acceptance of credit earned under restricted admission and transfer to unrestricted admission requires recommendation by the department head and the approval of the graduate committee.

Graduates of recognized universities located outside the United States may be granted restricted admission only.

**2.28(262) Technical institute.** One unit of geometry and one and one-half units of algebra are

required. Students who have not completed all of these courses may take geometry or third semester algebra at Iowa State University. Provided, however, that unconditional admission to the technical institute may be granted to students who are not in the upper one-half of their graduating class.

**2.29 to 2.34** Reserved for future use.

UNIVERSITY OF NORTHERN IOWA

**2.35(262) Admission policies for undergraduate students.** A student must have filed an application for admission with the required transcripts and other supporting material, have met all conditions named in chapter 1 of regents board rules, and been issued an admissions statement by the director of admissions and registrar before he is permitted to register in the college. In considering an application, consideration is given to scholarship, health, character and personality. Individual students may be required by the committee on admission and retention to come to the campus for interview and tests. Those who do not give reasonable promise of success as a college student may be denied.

**2.36(262) Parietal rule.** All unmarried freshmen and sophomore students are required, as a condition of registration at the University of Northern Iowa for the semester or session, to reside in university residence halls, except as hereinafter provided. Failure of a student to comply with this condition of registration is cause for denial or cancellation of registration.

**2.36(1) Exemptions.** Students subject to the parietal rule may request an exemption for the following reasons:

a. Actual local residence with parent, legal guardian, or adult close relative, providing the parietal rule does not apply to both parties concerned.

b. Medical necessity certified in writing by a licensed physician, subject to the approval of the university which shall establish appropriate standards of general application for the determination of medical necessity.

c. Mandatory religious obligations impossible of performance in the residence halls which the student attests in writing that he in fact regularly observes and which a clergyman of the student's religious faith certifies in writing are mandatory.

d. Actual local residence in a place of bona fide employment certified in writing by the employer as a necessary condition of employment and in exchange for which the student receives at least one-half of the rent normally charged.

e. Actual local residence by sophomore students who wish to live in houses operated by university recognized student organizations of which they are members; such houses must meet at least the minimum housing standards of the city of Cedar Falls and the university's own regulations governing student organizations and their operation of houses.

All requests for exemption from the parietal rule shall be submitted to the university at least 30 days prior to the beginning of the semester or session for which exemption is requested, unless a later time is authorized. The university may require that requests be submitted on prescribed forms and that supporting documents or other evidence be provided, and the burden is on the student to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the university that he is entitled to an exemption. The university is authorized to establish further internal procedures for the administration of these rules and to delegate to appropriate university staff personnel any duty or function prescribed herein.

**2.36(2) Enforcement.** Failure of a student subject to the parietal rule to comply with this condition of registration is cause for denial or cancellation of registration. If, upon registration or at any time thereafter, a student subject to the parietal rule is found not to be in compliance therewith, including the failure of a student who has been granted an exemption to comply with the conditions thereof, a written notice shall be sent to the student affording him a reasonable opportunity to submit proof of compliance or otherwise to show cause why his registration should not be denied or canceled or his exemption revoked. If the student fails to submit proof or show cause satisfactory to the university, his registration shall forthwith be denied or canceled or his exemption revoked, as the case may be. Upon subsequent application and proof of compliance satisfactory to the university and upon payment of all required fees, the student shall be registered or reinstated in accordance with established procedures.

**2.36(3) Review.** A student aggrieved by any adverse decision with respect to the administration of the parietal rule may request an administrative review of the decision by the university. Such request shall be made in writing and shall state with particularity the reasons therefor. Pending administrative review, the student's registration shall not be denied or canceled. After review, the decision of the university is final, subject to the student's right to request a review by the state board of regents in accordance with procedures established by the board. Unless otherwise ordered by the board, a student must be in compliance with the parietal rule as a condition of continued registration at the university pending board action on the request for review.

**2.36(4) Definitions.** As used herein, the following words shall mean:

a. "University" means the University of Northern Iowa or the appropriate university administrator to whom any particular duty or function prescribed herein is delegated.

b. "Parietal rule" means the condition of registration at the university established by these rules.

c. "Freshman" student means any undergraduate student registered for nine or more semester hours who has not previously earned 31 or more semester hours of credit toward a baccalaureate degree at the university.

d. "Sophomore" student means any undergraduate student registered for nine or more semester hours who has earned at least 32 and not more than 63 semester hours of credit toward a baccalaureate degree at the university.

[Filed June 18, 1971; amended July 17, 1972]

**2.37(262) Teaching curricula.** Application for approval in a teacher education program may be filed after a student has earned at least 24 semester hours credit. The student must pass such tests and meet such other standards as may be prescribed by a teacher education committee. For full approval, a student must have at least a 2.20 grade index at this college. The committee may grant provisional approval for students in exceptional cases, but may not grant full approval until all standards have been met. Normally a student will be expected to meet full approval by the beginning of the junior year if he wishes to complete requirements in the minimum time. Transfer students cannot earn full approval before the end of the first semester enrolled at University of Northern Iowa.

A student may, at the time of admission to the college, declare an intent to enter a teaching program and be assigned a teacher adviser from his first enrollment. The college must give special consideration to scholarship, health, character, personality, and quality of potential leadership of an applicant for a teaching curriculum. [Amendment filed and indexed November 21, 1961]

**2.38(262) Admission requirements for graduate students.** A graduate of a college or university accredited by the National Council for the Accrediting of Teacher Education or by the North Central Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools or a corresponding regional agency will be granted admission to graduate study if his application for admission has been approved by the registrar.

A graduate of a college or university that is not accredited may be granted conditional admission at the discretion of the registrar. Admission to graduate study does not guarantee admission to candidacy for an advanced degree.

### CHAPTER 3 PERSONNEL ADMINISTRATION

#### ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

**3.1(19A) Creation and purpose.** The purpose of these rules is to give effect to the provisions of chapter 19A of the Code to establish an efficient, effective and uniform system of personnel administration for board of regents institutions

and staff, to provide equal employment opportunity for all and career opportunities comparable to those in business and industry.

**3.2(19A) Covered employees.** All employees of the board of regents, except those exempted by the state merit employment Act, will be covered under the rules of this system. Employees hired into permanent positions one year or more prior to the date of implementation of these rules will be given permanent status and full rights hereunder. Employees hired less than one year prior to the date of implementation of these rules will be required to complete a probationary period in accordance with 3.90(19A). Service immediately prior to the date these rules are implemented will count as probationary time.

**3.3(19A) Administration.** Under authority of the board of regents and the supervision of its executive secretary, a merit system co-ordinator will be appointed; and in co-operation with institutional resident directors, will be responsible for the development and operation of the system in compliance with the objectives and intent of the state merit employment Act. At each board of regents institution the head thereof will designate an administrator to serve as resident director of the system. With co-ordination by the merit system co-ordinator the resident director will be responsible through the chief executive at his institution for conducting a program of personnel administration in accordance with these rules.

**3.3(1) Records and reports.** The resident directors will maintain an individual file on each employee that will include a record of all personnel transactions affecting that individual. The resident directors will also maintain records on operations conducted under these rules and will periodically as requested, and at least annually, report a summary of such operations to the merit system co-ordinator. The resident director will establish, in co-operation with employing departments, a program that will provide for the regular evaluation, at least annually, of the qualifications and performance of all employees.

**3.3(2) Nondiscrimination.** All programs and transactions administered under these rules will be conducted on the basis of merit and fitness without discrimination or favor because of political or religious opinions or affiliations or national origin, race, sex or age except as prescribed or permitted under state and federal law.

**3.3(3) Political activity.** No employee covered under this system will engage in any partisan political activity that is prohibited by law.

Those employees who are by law subject to the provisions of the federal Hatch Act will be informed of such provisions by the resident director at their institution and will be required to adhere thereto.

**3.3(4) Revisions and additions.** In accordance with the provisions of chapter 19A of the Code, these rules may be revised at any time. In addition, supplementary rules subject to chapter 17A of the Code, not inconsistent with these rules may be made applicable to any department, program or service, whenever such additional merit system provisions are required as a condition of eligibility for federal funds.

[3.1 to 3.3 Filed July 12, 1971;  
amended July 17, 1972]

**3.4 to 3.13** Reserved for future use.

#### DEFINITIONS

#### **3.14(19A) Definitions.**

**3.14(1) "Certification"** is the determination, in accordance with the rules, by the resident director of the people from which an employing department may select to fill a vacancy.

**3.14(2) "Class"** consists of one or more positions involving similar work of the same level of difficulty and responsibility. To classify means to allocate a position to a class.

**3.14(3) "Demotion"** is a change from one class to another class which is assigned to pay grade having a lower minimum rate.

**3.14(4) "Eligibility lists"** are lists of the names of qualified applicants who have passed the examination prescribed for a particular class of position.

**3.14(5) "Eligibility register"** consists of the names of the three available candidates who have the highest standing on an eligibility list.

**3.14(6) "Examination"** is a test of fitness that is applied to determine the eligibility of an applicant for a class.

**3.14(7) "Grievance"** is a dispute or complaint concerning the interpretation or application of merit system or institutional rules governing terms of employment and working conditions.

**3.14(8) "Permanent employee"** is an employee who has completed the probationary period and thereby acquired permanent status in accordance with the rules of the system.

**3.14(9) "Position"** means a group of specific duties, tasks and responsibilities assigned to one employee. A position may be full-time or part-time, temporary or permanent, occupied or vacant.

**3.14(10) "Probationary period"** is a work test period that is a part of the examination process following an original appointment during which an employee is required to demonstrate his or her fitness for the position to which appointed.

**3.14(11) "Promotion"** is a change from one class to another class which is assigned to a pay grade having a higher minimum pay rate.

**3.14(12)** "*Reduction in force*" is a layoff resulting from a shortage of funds or work, a change in duties or organization.

**3.14(13)** "*Re-employment*" is the reappointment of an employee who has been laid off.

**3.14(14)** "*Reinstatement*" is the reappointment of an employee who has resigned in good standing.

**3.14(15)** "*Resident director*" is the person appointed by the head of each regents institution to administer the merit system rules at that institution.

**3.14(16)** "*Suspension*" is a leave of absence without pay enforced as a disciplinary measure.

[3.14 Filed June 14, 1972]

**3.15 to 3.24** Reserved for future use.

#### CLASSIFICATION

**3.25(19A) Preparation and maintenance of the classification plan.** In co-operation with the resident directors, under co-ordination of the merit system co-ordinator and subject to approval by the board of regents, a classification plan will be prepared to cover all the positions under this system. The plan will be developed and maintained so that all positions that are substantially similar and comparable in regard to the kind and difficulty of work and the level of responsibility are included in the same class, so that the same minimum qualifications are required for all positions in the same class (except as provided in 3.69(2) of these rules), so that the same type of examination may be used in filling all positions in a class, and so that the same pay schedule may be equitably applied (except for geographical differences) to all positions in the class. For each class of position the plan will include a class title, a definition of the job, examples of the kind of work performed, the minimum qualifications for the class including special requirements when applicable.

**3.26(19A) Administration of the classification plan.** Each position in the classification plan will be reviewed periodically by the resident director, or at the request of an employing department or an employee in accordance with 3.127(19A) of these rules. Subject to the appeal provisions of these rules, classification and reclassifications will be the responsibility of the resident director at each institution. All such transactions will be regularly reported to and may be reviewed by the merit system co-ordinator who will be responsible for the uniform maintenance of the plan for all positions under the system.

In co-operation with the resident directors, under co-ordination of the merit system co-ordinator and subject to approval by the board of regents, new classes may be established and existing classes changed or abolished to meet the needs of the

institutions and to properly reflect changes in work and the organization thereof. When the classification of a position is changed, the incumbent will be entitled to continue service in the position provided he meets the minimum qualifications or provided the duties have not changed appreciably. If the incumbent is not eligible to continue he may be transferred, promoted, demoted or laid off in accordance with the rules. Changes in classification will not be used to avoid other provisions of these rules relating to layoffs, promotions, demotions and dismissal.

[3.25, 3.26 Filed June 14, 1972]

**3.27 to 3.36** Reserved for future use.

#### COMPENSATION PLAN

**3.37(19A) Preparation, content and adoption of the pay plan.** The board of regents will adopt a pay plan for all the classes established in the classification plan. The pay plan will consist of a schedule or schedules of numbered grades with minimum, maximum and intermediate steps for each grade. Each class will be assigned to a pay grade. The plan will be developed to reflect the relative difficulty and responsibility of the work involved in the various classes, what is paid for similar work by other employers in the pertinent labor market, and the availability of funds. The plan will be uniformly applicable to all regents institutions except for variances approved on the basis of geographical differences. Prior to final approval by the board of regents, the plan will be the subject of a public hearing conducted after reasonable and adequate notice at each board of regent institution. After approval by the board of regents the plan will be submitted for approval to such other authority as required by law.

**3.38(19A) Review and revision of the pay plan.** At least once each year the complete pay plan will be reviewed for revision by the board of regents in the same manner and following the same procedure stated in 3.37(19A). At any time new classes may be established and other revisions may be made in the plan to reflect proper relationships and to facilitate recruitment and retention. Such changes will be effective after approval by the board of regents and other authority as required by law.

**3.39(19A) Administration of the pay plan.** Within the provisions of these rules, the pay plan will be uniformly administered by the resident directors under co-ordination by the system co-ordinator for all classes in the system. Except as otherwise provided in these rules and in the pay plan, all employees will be paid at one of the steps of the pay grade to which the class is assigned and such pay will constitute the total cash remuneration the employee receives for his work in that position. Prerequisites such as subsistence and maintenance allowances will be considered a part of pay and the value of such will be deducted from an employee's rate of pay.

**3.39(1) Entrance salaries.** The entrance salary for an employee in any position under this system will be the minimum salary of the pay grade to which that class of position is assigned except as provided for the following:

*a. Appointment based on a scarcity of qualified applicants.* At the request of an institution and on the basis of economic or employment conditions which make it difficult or impossible to recruit at the minimum rate of the pay grade to which a class of position is assigned, a resident director, subject to approval by the merit system co-ordinator, may authorize for a designated period of time recruitment for that class at a rate higher than the minimum. Where such a higher entrance rate is authorized all employees in the same class and under the same conditions, who are earning less than the higher entrance rate, will be increased to that higher rate.

*b. Appointment based on exceptional qualifications.* Employees whose qualifications substantially exceed the minimum required, or who possess outstanding experience relative to the demands of the position, may at the request of an institution, be appointed at a rate higher than the minimum, provided that the pay of all other employees with similar qualifications working under the same conditions at the same institution are raised to that higher rate. Such appointments must be approved by the resident director and reported to the merit system co-ordinator. Such appointments which necessitate the adjustment of the salaries of employees other than the appointee will, in addition, require prior approval of the merit system co-ordinator.

**3.39(2) Merit increases.** Except as may be otherwise provided in the pay plan, a merit increase is the result of a change in salary from one step to the next higher step in the pay grade to which the class is assigned. Employees will be eligible for merit increases in accordance with the schedule prescribed in the pay plan. All increases in base rates of pay, except for special assignment in accordance with 3.39(6) and reassignment in accordance with 3.39(8) will establish new eligibility dates. Merit increases in pay will not be made retroactively but may be denied or deferred on the basis of work performance. An employee whose merit increase is denied or deferred will, prior to the scheduled effective date of increase, be informed of such action by a written statement from his or her employing department which specifies the reason for the denial or deferral. An extra meritorious increase to the next highest step in the pay range may be approved by the resident director for exceptional service, on written request from a department head and with the approval of the chief executive of the institution. No employee will be given more than one such increase in any 12-month period, nor will any employee who has served in his position for less than three months receive an extra meritorious increase. Extra meri-

torious increases will be reported to the merit system co-ordinator who will periodically submit a report thereon for review by the board of regents.

**3.39(3)** Reserved for future use.

**3.39(4) Pay on demotion.** The pay of an employee who is demoted will be determined by his department head as approved by the resident director, and set at any step within the new pay grade that does not exceed the rate at which the employee was paid in the position from which he was demoted.

**3.39(5) Pay on reinstatement, re-employment or return from leave.** An employee who returns from a leave, who is reinstated, or who is re-employed, will if returned to the same class, be paid at a rate no less than what the employee was last paid and no higher than that provided at the step of the pay grade at which the employee was last paid.

**3.39(6) Pay for special assignment.** Employees who are given special assignments in accordance with 3.102(2) of these rules will be paid for the duration of such assignment, at the minimum step of the pay grade to which the class of position whose duties the employee is performing is assigned, or, if the employee is already paid at a rate equal to or higher than the minimum, he will be paid at the next higher step, provided that the class of position whose duties the employee is temporarily performing is in a pay grade with a higher minimum rate than the grade from which the employee is regularly paid. If the class of position to which the employee is temporarily assigned under 3.102(2) is in the same pay grade or a grade with a lower minimum than the grade from which the employee is regularly paid, he will receive his regular salary during the period of special assignment.

**3.39(7) Pay on transfer.** Employees who are transferred from one position to another in the same class, or from one class to another in the same pay grade, will receive no adjustment in salary as a result thereof. The pay of an employee whose transfer involves a change in pay grade will be determined in accordance with the provisions of these rules regarding promotion or demotion.

**3.39(8) Pay on reassignment of the class of position to a different pay grade.** If the class of position is reassigned to a higher pay grade, all employees in that class will be raised to the minimum of the new pay grade. Those who are already being paid at a rate equal to or more than the minimum will be raised to the next higher step.

If the class of position is reassigned to a lower pay grade, the employee's rate of pay will remain the same.

**3.39(9) Pay for part-time employment.** Pay for part-time employment will be proportionately equivalent to the rate for full-time employment.

**3.39(10) Pay for overtime.** Employees covered under the provisions of the Fair Labor Standards Act will be paid for overtime work in accordance with the requirements of the law.

**3.39(11) Pay for call back.** Employees who are called back to work after completing their regular work schedule will be paid for a minimum period of two hours; employees who are called back to work after completing their regular work schedule will be paid for a minimum period of two hours, regardless of the time worked. Employees who are called back and work in excess of two hours will be paid for actual time worked.

[3.37 to 3.39 Filed June 14, 1972]

**3.40 to 3.49** Reserved for future use.

#### APPLICATION AND EXAMINATION

**3.50(19A) Applications.** Applications for admission to examination for employment will contain no question so formed as to elicit any information concerning national origin, race, sex, or political or religious affiliation, and the truth of statements made on the application will be certified by the signature of the applicant.

**3.51(19A) Examinations.** Entrance to the service will be conducted on an open competitive basis. Examinations must be approved by the merit system co-ordinator and will be one of two kinds: Original entry or promotional. Examinations may, at the designation of the resident director, be conducted on a continuous basis, or they may be offered periodically as need or anticipated need for employees arises. Examinations will be practical in nature, constructed to reveal the capacity to successfully perform the job for which the applicant is competing, and will be rated objectively. They will be structured for necessary minimum levels of competence.

**3.52(19A) Character of examinations.** Examinations may be assembled or unassembled and may include written, oral, physical, or performance tests, or any combination of these. They may take into consideration such factors as education, experience, aptitude, knowledge, character, physical fitness, or other qualifications or attributes which enter into the determination of the relative fitness of applicants.

**3.52(1) Assembled examinations.** Assembled examinations will be conducted for those classes for which written tests are practical. Such examinations may include one or more of the following in addition to the written tests: Skill demonstration tests, physical tests, oral interviews and evaluations of training and experience.

**3.52(2) Unassembled examinations.** For those classes of a craft nature or where peculiar and exceptional qualifications are required and competition through an assembled examination is impractical, an unassembled examination may be

held. Such examinations will consist of an evaluation of a statement of training and experience and such other materials as the applicants may be required to submit as evidence of fitness for a position, and may include oral interviews for evaluation of personal and technical qualifications and evaluations of other factors which enter into the determination of the relative fitness of applicants.

**3.52(3) Simplified examination procedure.** For positions involving unskilled, semi-skilled, domestic, attendant or custodial work, where the character or conditions of employment make it impractical to supply the needs of the institution through procedures prescribed above, the resident director may adopt or authorize the use of such other procedures as he determines to be appropriate which will assure the selection of such employees on the basis of merit and fitness. Examinations so given will conform with and utilize such methods, forms and techniques as the director may require.

**3.53(19A) Announcement of examinations.** Announcement of examinations will be made publicly and will include the title, the current salary range and the minimum qualifications for the class; the date, time and place where the examination will be offered; and the manner in which applications for examination can be made. Announcements of original entry examinations will, in addition to other publication or distribution prescribed by the resident director, be displayed in the institution's employment office and distributed to all the state employment offices of the Iowa employment security commission. Announcements of promotional examinations will be displayed in the institution's employment office and at other locations on campus as may be prescribed by the resident director to bring such announcements to the attention of employees.

**3.53(1) Continuous examinations.** Announcement of original entry and competitive promotional examinations that are conducted on a continuous basis will be made at least once every six months, and will include a statement to the effect that applications will be accepted until further notice.

**3.53(2) Noncontinuous examinations.** Announcements of examinations not conducted on a continuous basis will include a statement indicating the latest date for filing application, and will be made public at least 15 days before the closing date for accepting applications. If, at the closing date, the resident director determines that the number of qualified applicants is insufficient to warrant offering the examination, he may extend that date and reschedule the examination, providing that persons who have applied to take the examination are notified.

**3.54(19A) Eligibility to compete in examinations.** Anyone who applies for employment in a specific class at a regents institution and



who meets the minimum qualifications prescribed for that class, and who is not rejected or disqualified under 3.55(19A), will have the right to take an examination when offered for that class.

**3.55(19A) Rejection or disqualification of applicants.** The resident director may reject any applicant or, after examination, may refuse to certify any candidate if it is found that the person:

1. Does not meet the minimum required qualifications for the class;
2. Is so disabled that he cannot perform the duties of the job;
3. Habitually uses narcotics or uses intoxicating beverages to excess;
4. Has made a false statement of material fact in his application;
5. Has information concerning the examination to which he is not entitled;
6. Has reached or will within one year reach normal retirement age;
7. Has been convicted of a felony or an indictable misdemeanor which makes him unsuitable for employment in a particular class or position;
8. Has been dismissed from private or public service for a cause that would be detrimental to his employment with the regents.

A disqualified applicant or eligible will promptly be notified in writing of such action at his last known address. A disqualified applicant or eligible may request review of the reason for his disqualification. Such request will be in writing and upon receipt the resident director will give full consideration to the request, and notify the applicant of his decision in writing.

**3.56(19A) Administering the examination program.**

**3.56(1) Security.** Necessary security precautions and procedures will be exercised by the resident director to maintain the highest integrity in the examination program.

**3.56(2) Notification of results.** Applicants will be notified in writing of the results of their test(s) as soon as possible, and test scores will be made available only to the applicant, the resident director and his staff, prospective employing departments, and the merit system co-ordinator.

**3.56(3) Review of ratings.** Any applicant may request a review of his test ratings, provided such a request is made within 15 days after notification of examination results. Such reviews will be made available only to the applicant and prospective employing departments.

**3.56(4) Retaking examinations.** Applicants may apply to retake examinations, but may not take the same form of a written examination more than once in any three-month period. Performance examinations, such as typing and short-hand tests, may at the discretion of the resident director, be retaken after one week but may not thereafter be repeated more than once a month.

**3.56(5) Transfer of examination results.**

At the request of an applicant who has passed an examination for employment in a class at any regents institution, the results of that examination will be forwarded to any other regents institution, and the name of that applicant will be placed on the register of eligibles for that class at that institution in accordance with these rules. Such a request will be made by the applicant in writing to the resident director at the institution where the examination was taken, will specify the other regents institutions at which the applicant wishes to be considered for employment, and will contain a statement from the applicant indicating that he will be reasonably available for interviews should his name be certified for appointment. The examination results will be forwarded by the resident director at the examining institution to the resident director at the institution(s) specified by the applicant and the resident director who receives the examination results will notify the applicant of said receipt.

A resident director may refuse to accept the results of a promotional examination taken by an employee of another regents institution.

**3.56(6) Applicants address.** It will, at all times, be the responsibility of the applicant to see that his address on file with the resident director is current and correct.

**3.56(7) Disposition of examinations.** After an examination is completed and scored, the completed examination will be forwarded to the office of the merit system co-ordinator for filing.

**3.56(8) Veterans preference.** Veterans preference as provided by law.

[3.50 to 3.56 Filed May 11, 1971]

**3.57 to 3.66** Reserved for future use.

#### CERTIFICATION AND SELECTION

**3.67(19A) Eligibility lists.** Insofar as possible, eligibility lists will be established and maintained by the resident director to fill the employment needs of the institution. Provision is hereby made for three kinds of eligibility lists: Re-employment, promotional and original entry, each of which will be maintained by class of position.

Re-employment lists will consist of the names of permanent employees who have been laid off or demoted without prejudice in accordance with these rules and will be maintained in the reverse order of layoff or demotion. Re-employment rights will not apply to positions in a class higher than the class from which an employee was laid off or demoted.

Original entry and promotional lists will be established as the result of competitive examinations and will consist of the names of all applicants who have qualified by passing examinations and who have not been disqualified in accordance with

these rules. They will be maintained in order of test score achievement beginning with the highest.

**3.67(1) Removal of names from eligibility lists.** In addition to the causes for rejection or disqualification set forth under 3.55(19A), the resident director may permanently or temporarily remove names from eligible lists for the following reasons:

a. On receipt of a written statement from the eligible that he no longer desires consideration for a position in the class.

b. Appointment through certification from such eligible list to fill a permanent position.

c. Failure to respond within five working days to the written inquiry of the resident director relative to availability for appointment.

d. Declination of appointment without good cause or under conditions which the eligible previously indicated he would accept.

e. Failure to appear for a scheduled employment interview or to report for duty within a reasonable time specified by the employing department.

f. Failure to maintain a record of his current address with the resident director as evidenced by the return of a properly addressed unclaimed letter or other evidence.

g. Willful violation of any of the provisions of these rules.

**3.67(2) Duration of eligibility lists.** Eligibility lists will exist for a period of time no less than one year and no more than three years. Names may be added to or deleted from eligibility lists in accordance with these rules. The names of applicants who have not been appointed or otherwise removed from lists will be removed at the termination of the designated period of time.

**3.67(3) Notification of removal from eligibility lists.** Applicants whose names are removed from eligibility lists for any reason other than 3.67(1)"a" or 3.67(1)"b", will be immediately notified of such removal in writing by the resident director.

**3.67(4) Precedence of eligibility lists.** For appointment to permanent positions, eligibility lists will be used as follows:

Re-employment lists, including the names of qualified employees who may have accepted demotion in lieu of layoff, will supersede promotional and original entry lists.

In the absence of re-employment lists, vacancies will be filled by the promotion of qualified employees in accordance with these rules whenever practical and feasible.

Original entry eligibility lists will follow re-employment and promotion in the order of precedence.

**3.68(19A) Personnel requisitions.** Requests to fill vacancies in permanent positions will be initiated in writing by the requesting department and forwarded to the resident director. The

request will include the class of the position to be filled, the number of vacancies and the date of need.

**3.69(19A) Certification from eligibility lists.** The resident director will certify the names of eligible candidates in the following manner:

From a re-employment list the resident director will certify for appointment the name of the one person at the head of the list if the vacancy to be filled exists in the college or operating division from which that person was laid off or demoted, or the names of the first three people if the vacancy occurs in a college or operating division other than the one from which the employee was terminated or demoted.

From promotional lists the resident director will certify for one vacancy the names of the three persons with the highest standing on the list, with one additional name in the order of their standing on the list for each additional vacancy or, if the number of vacancies exceeds four, the upper one-half of the promotional list, whichever is greater.

From original entry eligibility lists the resident director will certify the names of the three people with the highest standing on the list at the time the vacancy is declared.

**3.69(1) Eligibility registers.** An eligibility register will consist of the names of three available candidates who have the highest standing on an eligibility list. If a complete register is not available from a promotional eligibility list, the resident director may certify and refer enough other candidates in the order of their standing on an original entry eligibility list so that an employing department may have a choice of selection from three candidates. If a complete original entry register is not available, the resident director may refer additional candidates for appointment in accordance with these rules.

In the interest of speed and efficiency in the selection process, candidates may be certified and referred to more than one vacancy at the same time. However, with reasonable regard for candidates standing highest on eligibility lists, a resident director will not be required to make simultaneous certification of the same name on different certifications made concurrently for the same class of position. If more than one vacancy in the same class exists at the same time in one department, the resident director may certify and refer to that department three candidates plus one additional candidate for each vacancy in excess of one.

**3.69(2) Special qualifications.** An employing department may request in writing that the resident director certify for appointment candidates who have special qualifications in addition to the minimum qualifications prescribed in the class specifications. If, in the judgment of the resident director, such a request is validly related to job performance, he may certify, in the order of their standing on the register, only the names of eligibles who have such special qualifications.

**3.70(19A) Selection of employees.** Employing departments will notify the resident director of all vacancies in permanent positions as far in advance of the date of need as possible. The resident director will certify as approved for appointment names of candidates in accordance with these rules, and will refer the certified candidates to be interviewed by the department in which the vacancy exists. Final selection will be made by the employing department. Nothing in these rules will require a department to hire any candidate, and nothing will preclude the filling of vacancies in accordance with other provisions in these rules, such as those concerning transfers, promotions, demotions and reinstatements. When a properly certified candidate is selected by a department, the department will so notify the resident director.

[3.67 to 3.70 Filed May 11, 1971]

**3.71 to 3.80** Reserved for future use.

#### APPOINTMENTS AND PROBATION

**3.81(19A) Appointments.** All appointments under this system will be made in accordance with all the provisions of these rules including those concerning certification and selection unless otherwise specified.

**3.82(19A) Temporary appointments.** Temporary appointments may be made to fill temporary positions or to fill permanent or continuous positions in the absence of an appropriate register. Temporary appointments will not be made for more than six months, and successive temporary appointments will not be allowed.

**3.83(19A) Emergency appointments.** Appointments may be made without reference to the provisions of these rules regarding minimum qualifications, certification and selection, to provide for services needed in cases of emergency. Such appointments will be made only for the duration of the emergency and in no case will exceed 60 calendar days in any 12-month period at any or all employing departments of board of regents institutions.

**3.84(19A) Irregular appointments.** Irregular appointments may be made and approved by the resident director to provide for services needed on a periodic basis. Employees appointed on this basis will not work more than eight months in any year, but may, at the request of an employing department, be returned to duty in successive years.

**3.85(19A) Project appointment.** When it is known in connection with a particular job, project, grant or contract that the services of an employee will be needed only for a limited duration, a project appointment may be made. Such an appointment will not be made for more than six months, however with the approval of the resident director it may be extended for one additional six-

month period. Any extension beyond one year must be approved by the merit system co-ordinator on the basis of a limited need that could not otherwise be efficiently and effectively filled. Successive project appointments will not be allowed.

**3.86(19A) Provisional appointments.** In the absence of a register the resident director may approve a provisional appointment for a person who meets the minimum qualifications of the class in which the vacancy exists but who has not passed the examination for that class. A provisional appointee must immediately apply for examination and be examined as soon as practical. After certification from an appropriate register and successful completion of six months of active service in the class, a provisional appointee will have completed his probationary period and will have permanent status.

A provisional appointment will not exceed six months and successive provisional appointments will not be allowed.

**3.87(19A) Permanent appointments.** A candidate who is certified from an eligibility register and appointed with the approval of the resident director to a permanent position, and who successfully completes a probationary period in accordance with these rules, will have permanent status.

**3.88(19A) Work test appointments.** Work test appointments may be made and approved by the resident director to those positions for which a simplified examination procedure [3.52(3)] has been approved. At the successful completion of six months of service in a class to which a person received a work test appointment, he will have permanent status in that class.

**3.89(19A) Reinstatement.** A permanent employee who has resigned in good standing may be reappointed without certification from an eligibility list, to a position in the same class from which he resigned or a lower class, provided that such reappointment is made within a period of time no greater than the period of his previous employment and in no case more than two years after the date of his resignation and provided there is no re-employment register for that class.

**3.90(19A) Probationary period.**

**3.90(1) Purpose.** The probationary period will be an important part of the examination and selection process, and will be used by the employing department to closely observe and evaluate the employee's work, to train and aid the employee in adjustment to his position, and to reject and dismiss any employee whose performance fails to meet standards.

**3.90(2) Duration of probation.** A candidate who is certified from an original entry eligibility list and appointed to a permanent position will be on probation until he completes one year of active service in the class to which appointed. If a

probationary employee is not dismissed during this time, he will, at the conclusion of the probationary period, have permanent status in that class. A period of temporary employment immediately preceding a permanent appointment to the same class may, at the request of the employing department, be counted as probationary service.

**3.90(3) *Layoffs during probation.*** A certified employee who is laid off without prejudice during his probationary period will, upon written request to the resident director, be returned to the register from which he was certified.

**3.90(4) *Dismissal during probation.*** A certified employee who is rejected and dismissed during his probationary period, may be returned to the register from which he was appointed if, in the judgment of the resident director, he may be able to perform satisfactorily in another position.

[3.81 to 3.90 Filed May 11, 1971;  
amended July 17, 1972]

**3.91 to 3.100** Reserved for future use.

PROMOTIONS, DEMOTIONS,  
TRANSFERS AND TERMINATIONS

**3.101(19A) Promotions.**

**3.101(1) *Selection.*** In accordance with these rules and as far as practical and feasible, all vacancies will be filled by the promotion of qualified permanent employees, based on individual performance and examination results with due consideration for length of service and capacity for the new position.

**3.101(2) *Qualifications.*** A candidate for promotion must be certified by the resident director as possessing the qualifications required in the job specification for the class to which the candidate wishes to be promoted, and must qualify for the new position by promotional competitive or noncompetitive examination.

**3.101(3) *Promotional eligibility lists.*** The names of all permanent employees who receive passing grades on competitive promotional examinations will be placed on a promotional eligibility list in the order of their test score achievement, beginning with the highest. The duration of a promotional eligibility list will be the same as that established for the original entry list for the same classification.

**3.101(4) *Promotion by competitive examination.*** Examinations will be announced in accordance with 3.53(19A) and examination will be open to all qualified permanent employees of the institution at which the vacancy exists, or with the approval of the employing department and the resident director of that institution, the promotional examination may be made open to any permanent qualified employee at any institution under this system. Certification and selection will be made in accordance with 3.67(19A) to 3.70(19A).

**3.101(5) *Promotion by noncompetitive examination.*** Upon written request from an employing department indicating the reasons therefor, a resident director may approve a noncompetitive promotion within a department and certify for such a promotion a permanent employee who has passed the appropriate examination and otherwise meets the qualifications for the class. Such a request will be approved by the resident director only if the reasons specified are in the interests of efficiency and effectiveness in the operation of the department.

**3.102(19A) Transfers.**

**3.102(1) *Reassignments.*** An employee may be reassigned at any time from one position to another in the same class within a department, except that a probationary employee who was certified to fill his position on the basis of special qualifications as provided in 3.69(2) will not be reassigned unless the new position requires the same special qualifications which justified the original certification.

**3.102(2) *Special assignment.*** When the services of an employee are temporarily needed in a position in the same or a different class within the institution other than the position to which the employee is assigned, he may be given special assignment, with the prior approval of the resident director and involved departments, to perform the duties of such position for a period not to exceed three months without change in title or status. In unusual circumstances, an extension of a special assignment for no more than one additional three-month period may be approved by the merit system co-ordinator on written request from the resident director.

**3.102(3) *Intra- and inter-institutional transfers.*** With his approval a permanent employee may be transferred from one position to another in the same class or to a position in another class in the same pay grade, from one department to another department in the same or different institution under this system, provided both departments involved approve the transfer, and the resident director certifies that the employee meets the minimum qualifications for the class and has passed an appropriate examination.

Transfers to higher or lower classes will be governed by the provisions of these rules concerning promotion or demotion, respectively.

**3.103(19A) Demotion (voluntary).** If, for any reason, an employee wishes to be demoted to a position in a lower class, the resident director may, upon written request from the employee and with the approval of involved departments, effect such a demotion provided the employee is certified by the resident director as meeting the qualifications required for the lower class. Voluntary demotion will not be subject to appeal.

**3.104(19A) Terminations.**

**3.104(1) Resignations.** To resign in good standing an employee must notify the employing department of his intention to resign in writing at least ten days prior to the effective date of resignation, except in cases where the employing department agrees to a shorter period of notice. An employee who fails to give proper notice may, at the request of the employing department, be barred from future certification to that department or from reinstatement as provided for in these rules. Employees who resign will have no rights of appeal under these rules.

**3.104(2) Termination on expiration of appointment.** On expiration of an appointment of limited duration the employing department will report such action in writing to the resident director.

**3.104(3) Retirement.** Employees who are terminated at the normal retirement age prescribed by their institution or who retire voluntarily in accordance with 3.104(1) will be considered to have terminated in good standing and without prejudice and will have no rights of appeal under these rules.

**3.104(4) Reduction in force.** An institution may lay off an employee when it deems necessary because of shortage of funds or work, a material change in duties or organization or abolishment of one or more positions. Reduction in force will be accomplished in a systematic manner and will be made in accordance with formula developed by the institution and reviewed and approved by the merit system co-ordinator for its conformance to these rules:

a. Reduction in force will be made by class of position.

b. Reduction in force may be made by organizational unit within an institution or institution-wide, as designated by the institution, provided such designation is reported to the merit system co-ordinator before the effective date of the reduction.

c. The order of reduction in force will be by type of appointment as follows: Emergency, temporary, irregular, provisional, probationary, permanent.

d. Each employee affected by a reduction in force will be notified in writing of the layoff and the reasons therefor at least ten days prior to the effective date of the layoff.

e. There will be competition among all employees in the class of position or positions affected by the layoff based on a retention points system that will consist of points for length of service and performance evaluation of all employees in the class within the organizational unit or units affected. Retention points will be calculated as follows:

(1) Length of service credit will be allowed at the rate of one point for each month of

service. For the purpose of computing length of service credits, the institution will include all continuous periods of employment between the date of the original appointment and the date of the layoff. Approved leaves of absence without pay, suspensions and layoffs for periods exceeding 15 consecutive days will not be counted; however the periods of service immediately preceding and following such periods will be counted. An employee who is returned to duty following approved military service will have all such time counted as continuous service. When an employee is off the payroll of the institution for more than 15 consecutive days for a reason other than an approved leave of absence, suspension, layoff or military service, the date that he returns to duty will be considered the date of original appointment for purposes of computing retention points.

(2) Performance evaluation credit will be allowed at the rate of one point for each month of service rated as satisfactory under a performance evaluation plan approved by the institutions and the merit system co-ordinator. An additional point will be added for each month of service during which performance is rated one or more levels above satisfactory. No credit will be allowed for service rated less than satisfactory. No performance evaluations which are made less than three months prior to a reduction in force will be used in determining performance evaluation credits. In the absence of a performance evaluation review, service will be considered as satisfactory and one point will be given for each month thereof.

(3) Length of service and performance evaluation points for service less than full time will be prorated in accordance with the percent of fractional employment. Reduction in force retention points will be the total of length of service and performance evaluation points in accordance with the approved formula.

f. Employees will be placed on the layoff list beginning with the employee with the greatest number of retention points at top. Layoffs will be made from the list in reverse order. Copies of the computation of retention points will be made available to affected employees. One copy will be retained by the resident director and one copy will be forwarded to the merit system co-ordinator at least ten days prior to the effective date of the layoff.

g. When two or more employees have the same total of retention points, the order of termination will be determined by giving preference for retention to the employee who has the highest total budgeted earnings in the class of position affected by the layoff.

h. The reduction in force formula approved by the merit system co-ordinator will be posted by the resident director so that all employees will have access to it.

i. An affected employee may appeal a reduction in force by filing, within five days after notification as provided in paragraph "d" of this

subrule, a written grievance with the resident director (at Step 3 of the grievance procedure provided in 3.129(19A) or at a comparable step of a procedure approved under 3.129(1). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

j. A permanent employee in a class of position in which layoffs are to be effected may, in lieu of layoff, elect voluntary demotion to a position in the next lower class of position in the same series, or, in the absence of a lower class in the same series, to a class of position which the employee has formerly occupied while in the continuous employment of the institution. Such demotion or the occupying of a formerly held position will not be permitted, however, if the result thereof would be to cause the layoff of a permanent employee with a greater combined total of retention points. To exercise the right of voluntary demotion or to occupy a formerly held position in lieu of layoff, the employee must notify the resident director in writing of such election not later than five days after receiving notice of layoff. Any permanent employee displaced under these provisions will have the right of election as provided herein.

An employee who is laid off or who accepts voluntary demotion in lieu of layoff will, at his request, have his name placed on a re-employment eligibility list in accordance with 3.67(19A) to 3.70(19A).

[3.101 to 3.104 Filed July 12, 1971;  
amended July 17, 1972]

### 3.105 to 3.114 Reserved for future use.

#### DISCIPLINARY ACTIONS

**3.115(19A) Causes for disciplinary action.** All employees may be subject to disciplinary action for any of the reasons specified in section 19A.9(16).

**3.116(19A) Disciplinary actions.** Disciplinary action will be reasonable, timely and related in severity to the seriousness of the offense, however, this will not preclude reasonable penalties of varying severity for an accumulation of offenses.

**3.116(1) Suspension.** A department head may, for cause in accordance with 3.115(19A), suspend any employee for such length of time as it considers appropriate but not to exceed ten days at any one time or 20 days in any 12-month period. The department head will inform the affected employee of the suspension and the reasons therefor in writing within 24 hours of the time the action is taken. A copy of the suspension will be sent by the department to the resident director and will be maintained in the employee's personal file. The employee may appeal the action directly to Step 2 of the grievance procedure specified in 3.129(19A) or to a comparable step in a grievance procedure approved in accordance with 3.129(1). If not satis-

fied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

**3.116(2) Reduction of pay within grade.** A department head may, for cause in accordance with 3.115(19A), reduce the pay of an employee to a lower step within the pay grade assigned to the class of position. The department head will notify the affected employee of the reduction, the reasons therefor and the duration thereof, in writing within 24 hours of the time the action is taken. A copy of the reduction notice will be sent by the department to the resident director and will be maintained in the employee's personal file. The employee may appeal the action directly to Step 2 of the grievance procedure specified in 3.129(19A) or a comparable step in a grievance procedure approved in accordance with 3.129(1). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

**3.116(3) Demotion.** A department head may, for cause in accordance with 3.115(19A), demote an employee to a vacant position of like status in a lower class provided the employee meets the qualifications for that lower class. The department head will notify the affected employee of the demotion and the reasons therefor in writing within 24 hours of the time the action is taken. A copy of the notice of demotion will be sent by the department to the resident director and will be maintained in the employee's personal file. The employee may appeal the action directly to Step 2 of the grievance procedure specified in 3.129(19A) or a comparable step in a grievance procedure approved in accordance with 3.129(1). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

**3.116(4) Discharge.** A department head may, for cause in accordance with 3.115(19A), discharge any employee. The department head will notify the affected employee of the discharge and the reasons therefor in writing within 24 hours of the time the action is taken. A copy of the notice of discharge will be sent by the department to the resident director and will be maintained in the employee's personal file. The employee may appeal the action directly to Step 2 of the grievance procedure specified in 3.129(19A) or a comparable step in a grievance procedure approved in accordance with 3.129(1). If not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step, the employee may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure.

[3.115 and 3.116 Filed July 12, 1971]

### 3.117 to 3.126 Reserved for future use.

#### GRIEVANCES AND APPEALS

**3.127(19A) Appeals on position classification.** A permanent employee may initiate a

request for a review of the classification of his position to his department head. The department head may forward the request to the resident director with or without his support. Within ten days after the receipt of a written request from an employee, the department head or his representative will discuss the request with the employee and will inform him of its disposition. If the employee is not satisfied with the decision of his department, he may request that the resident director review his classification.

A department head may initiate a request for the review of the classification of any position under his jurisdiction, or he may forward to the resident director a request from any of his permanent employees.

The resident director will respond to requests for review of position classification as soon as reasonably possible and no later than 45 days after the receipt of such a request. If not satisfied with the decision of the resident director, a department head or a permanent employee may request that he review his decision. If not satisfied with the final decision of the resident director, a department head or an affected permanent employee may appeal such decision to a qualified classification review committee appointed by the board of regents.

The classification review committee will conduct such investigation as it deems necessary to determine the proper allocation of the position, and will notify the involved parties of its decision within 45 days after receipt of the appeal. The decision of the review committee will stand until significant changes in the duties and responsibilities of the position can be shown.

**3.128(19A) Appeals on application, examination and certification procedures.** Any applicant may appeal an action which he alleges to be in violation of these rules concerning applications, examinations or certification. The aggrieved applicant will first discuss the matter with the resident director and, if not satisfied with the explanation and decision given, may within 20 days after the occurrence of the alleged violation file a written appeal with the resident director at Step 3 of the grievance procedure provided in 3.129(19A), or at a comparable step of a procedure approved under 3.129(1). If the applicant is not satisfied with the decision rendered at that step he may pursue his appeal in accordance with the grievance procedure. If the grievance concerns the form or content of the application or an examination as approved by the merit system co-ordinator, the co-ordinator will act jointly with the resident director and at subsequent steps in response to an appeal.

**3.129(19A) Grievances.** Disputes or complaints by permanent employees regarding the interpretation or application of institutional rules governing terms of employment or working conditions (other than general wage levels) or the provi-

sions of these merit system rules (other than disputes whose resolution is provided for in 3.127(19A) and 3.128(19A)) will be resolved in accordance with the following procedure, except at institutions where a varied procedure has been approved by the merit system co-ordinator in accordance with 3.129(1).

*Step 1.* A dissatisfied employee will first discuss his problem with his immediate supervisor. It is presumed that the majority of disputes, complaints or misunderstandings will be resolved at this point. If the employee is still dissatisfied after such discussion, he may within ten days after the occurrence of the matter leading to his dissatisfaction or within ten days after such time that the employee has, or could reasonably be expected to have, knowledge of such occurrence, file a written grievance with his immediate supervisor. The supervisor will review the grievance with the employee and will transmit his decision to the employee in writing within five days after receiving the grievance.

*Step 2.* If the employee is not satisfied with the decision of his supervisor, he may within five days after receiving that decision appeal it to his department head. Such an appeal will be in writing and will contain all of the information included in the initial grievance, the decision of the supervisor, and any other pertinent information the employee may wish to submit. The appeal will be signed and dated by the employee. The department head will investigate the grievance and will give the employee or a representative of his choosing the right to present his case orally. The department head may affirm, reverse or modify the supervisor's decision and will notify the employee of his decision in writing within ten days after receiving the appeal.

*Step 3.* If the employee is not satisfied with the decision of his department head, he may within five days after receiving that decision, appeal it to the dean of the college or the head of the major operating division in which he is employed. The dean or the division head and the resident director will jointly represent the institution at this step of the appeal procedure. The appeal will be in writing and will include all of the information included in the initial grievance and subsequent appeals, all the decisions related thereto, and any other pertinent information the employee may wish to submit. The appeal will be signed and dated by the employee.

The dean of the college or head of the division and the resident director will investigate the grievance and will give the employee or a representative of his choosing the right to present his case orally. The institutional representatives may affirm, reverse or modify the decision of the department head, and will notify the employee of their decision in writing within ten days after receiving the appeal.

*Step 4.* If the employee is not satisfied with the decision rendered at Step 3 of the grievance procedure, he may within five days after receiving that

decision appeal it to the chief administrator of the institution. The appeal will be in writing and will include all of the information included in the initial grievance and subsequent appeals, all decisions related thereto, and any other pertinent information the employee may wish to submit. The appeal will be signed and dated by the employee.

The chief administrator or his designee will investigate the grievance and will give the employee the right to present his case orally. The chief administrator may affirm, reverse or modify the decision rendered at Step 3 and will notify the employee of his decision in writing within ten days after receiving the appeal.

*Step 5.* If the employee is not satisfied with the decision rendered under Step 4, he may within five days after receiving that decision request a hearing before the appeals board. Such a request will be in writing, will include all of the information included in the initial grievance and subsequent appeals, all of the decisions related thereto, and any other pertinent information the employee may wish to submit.

The appeal will be signed and dated by the employee and will be directed to the merit system coordinator who will arrange for a hearing before the appeals board. The appeals board will inform both parties in writing of its decision within 45 days after the appeal is filed with the merit system coordinator.

A written grievance will contain a brief description of the complaint or dispute and the pertinent circumstances and dates of occurrence. It will specify the institutional or merit system rule which has allegedly been violated and will state the corrective action desired by the employee.

At each step of the grievance procedure, the employee may be represented by one or two persons of his choosing. The name of such representatives will be noted on the written grievance and on each subsequent appeal. Presentations, reviews, investigations and hearings held under this procedure may be conducted during working hours, and employees who participate in such meetings will not suffer loss of pay as a result thereof.

If an employee does not appeal a decision rendered at any step of this procedure within the time prescribed by these rules, the decision will become final. If an institutional representative does not reply to an employee's grievance or appeal within the prescribed time, the employee may proceed to the next step. With the consent of both parties, any of the time limits prescribed in these rules may be extended.

**3.129(1) Institutional grievance procedure.** An institution may develop a grievance procedure for all or a segment of its employees that varies from the procedure prescribed in 3.129(19A), provided that such a procedure begins with discussion between an employee and his immediate supervisor and provides for a final hearing in accordance with Step 5 of the grievance

procedure prescribed herein. Such an institutional procedure will incorporate all the rights provided employees in this chapter, will be made known to the employees to whom it applies, and must be approved by the merit system co-ordinator. In the absence of an approved institutional procedure, 3.129(19A) will apply.

**3.129(2) Appeals board.** The board of regents will appoint for three year terms (except for the initial appointments which may vary in duration) at least five persons who will be available to serve as members of an appeals board. Such persons will be knowledgeable in the field of employee relations or a related field and will have demonstrated their ability to make sound, impartial and objective judgments.

Appointments will be made on a nonpartisan basis, and the names of persons so appointed will make up a list from which three will be selected to hear a dispute appealed to the last step of the grievance procedure and render a decision thereon subject only to review by the courts.

While all members of the appeals board will function in an impartial manner, they will be selected one by each of the parties to the dispute; the two members so selected will, by mutual agreement or by alternately striking names from the list, select the third member.

The members of the appeals board will elect one of their number to serve as chairman. The chairman will establish procedures for the conduct of the hearing in a fair and informal manner that will afford each party reasonable and ample opportunity to present his case and to rebut the presentation of the other. The chairman will be responsible for presenting the decision of the appeals board to the involved parties and to the board of regents within the prescribed time.

[3.127 to 3.129 Filed July 12, 1971]

**3.130 to 3.139** Reserved for future use.

#### VACATIONS AND LEAVES OF ABSENCE

**3.140(19A) Attendance.** Employing departments will establish work schedules and other regulations regarding attendance that they deem necessary in accordance with these rules and the policy and rules of their institution, and such schedules and rules will be made known to affected employees.

**3.141(19A) Vacations.** Permanent and probationary employees will accrue and take vacations as provided by law. Employees will be entitled to take only that vacation time which they have accrued and while employee preferences will be given major consideration, employing departments will have final authority to schedule vacations.



Permanent part-time employees will accrue vacation in an amount equivalent to their fractional employment. An employee who is transferred, promoted or demoted from one position to another position under this system will not lose any accumulated vacation time as a result thereof.

**3.142(19A) Holidays.** Permanent and probationary employees will be granted holidays approved by the board of regents.

**3.143(19A) Sick leave.** Permanent and probationary employees will accrue sick leave as provided by law and will be entitled to such leave on presentation of satisfactory evidence of illness or injury. A permanent part-time employee will accrue sick leave in an amount equivalent to his fractional employment, and no employee will be granted sick leave in excess of his accumulation.

An employee who is transferred, promoted or demoted from one position to another position under this system will not lose any accumulated sick leave as a result thereof.

A permanent employee who is still incapacitated after exhausting all accumulated sick leave and vacation time will, at his or her request, be placed on the re-employment lists for the class of position he or she previously occupied and on re-employment lists for lower level classes for which qualified, when the employee is able and qualified to return to work. Such an employee's acceptance of re-employment in a lower class will not affect his or [her] standing on the re-employment list for the class that the employee formerly occupied.

**3.144(19A) Military leave.** Permanent and probationary employees will be granted military leave as provided by law, with pay not to exceed 30 calendar days in any 12-month period.

**3.145(19A) Maternity leave.** The time during which an employee is unable to work because of a disability caused or contributed to by pregnancy, miscarriage, abortion, childbirth and recovery therefrom will be treated as sick leave in accordance with 3.143(19A). If an employee's accumulated sick leave is insufficient to cover the period of disability, she will at her request be granted a leave of absence without pay for the duration of that period. Any request for absence which is beyond the period of disability will be considered as a leave of absence without pay in accordance with 3.149(19A) or as vacation in accordance with 3.141(19A).

**3.146(19A) Court and jury service.** When, in obedience to the subpoena or direction by proper authority, an employee appears as a witness or serves as a member of a jury in any public or private litigation, he will be entitled to his regular compensation provided he surrenders to his employing institution any pay he receives,

other than reimbursement for travel or personal expenses, for such service.

**3.147(19A) Voting leave.** Any person entitled to vote in a public election is entitled to time off from work with pay on any public election day for a period not to exceed two hours in length. Application for time off for voting should be made to the employee's supervisor prior to election day. The time to be taken off may be designated by the supervisor. Time off for voting may be granted only if the employee's working hours do not allow a three-hour period outside of working hours during which the polls are open.

**3.148(19A) Funeral leave.** In the event of death in the immediate family, an employee may be excused with pay for a period from the date of death to and including the date of the funeral not to exceed, except under special circumstances, three days. Immediate family is interpreted to include husband or wife, mother and father and mother-in-law and father-in-law, son and daughter and son-in-law and daughter-in-law, brother and sister and brother-in-law and sister-in-law. For other relatives, an employee may be excused with pay for a period not to exceed, except under special circumstances, one day.

**3.149(19A) Leave of absence without pay.** In the best interests of the institution and its employees and with approval of the resident director, a department head may grant an employee's request for a leave of absence without pay for up to one year. With the same approval such a leave may be extended for no more than one additional year.

On conclusion of a leave of absence without pay, an employee, if qualified, will be returned to the position from which he was granted leave or to another position in the same class. If such a position no longer exists, the layoff provisions of these rules will take effect.

**3.150(19A) Election leave.** Employees who become candidates for public office will be granted election leaves as provided by law.

[3.140 to 3.150 Filed July 13, 1971;  
amended July 17, 1972, September 21, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 4 TRAFFIC AND PARKING AT UNIVERSITIES

UNIVERSITY OF IOWA

**4.1(262) Purpose.** The purpose of these rules is to provide for the policing, control and regulation of traffic and of parking vehicles on the campus of the state University of Iowa.

**4.2(262) Definitions.** For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply unless the context clearly requires otherwise, and all other words shall have meaning according to their common usage.

**4.2(1) University.** "University" means the state University of Iowa.

**4.2(2) Student.** "Student" means any person registered with the university for academic credit who is not employed by the university on a full-time salaried or equivalent basis.

**4.2(3) Employee.** "Employee" means any person regularly employed by the university who is not a student.

**4.2(4) Visitor.** "Visitor" means any person who owns, operates or parks a vehicle on the university campus who is not a student or an employee.

**4.2(5) Vehicle.** "Vehicle" means any wheeled or treaded device used or designed for use as a means of transportation or conveyance of persons or property.

**4.2(6) Motor vehicle.** "Motor vehicle" means any vehicle which is self-propelled and has four or more wheels in contact with the ground.

**4.2(7) Motorcycle.** "Motorcycle" means any vehicle which is self-propelled and has less than four wheels in contact with the ground.

**4.2(8) Bicycle.** "Bicycle" means any wheeled vehicle which is not self-propelled and which is designed to be pedaled by the rider.

**4.2(9) Director.** "Director" means the director of parking at the university or any other person designated by the president of the university to perform any function or duty of the director hereunder.

**4.3(262) General traffic.**

**4.3(1)** A violation of these rules, other than for impoundment or parking or registration violations, on the institutional roads and property of the university is a public offense and the sanction shall be that of state law or of the city in which the violation occurs. Where no sanction for the violation is specifically stated, the doing of such an act is a nonindictable misdemeanor. The violation is tried and enforced by the court having jurisdiction over the situs of the violation.

**4.3(2)** Faculty, staff, students and visitors are expected to know and comply with the state motor vehicle laws, the traffic ordinances of the city of Iowa City, the city of Coralville, the state University of Iowa traffic and parking rules, and the directions and limitations set by them.

**4.3(3)** The director shall cause speed limit signs and traffic control signs and devices to be erected and maintained on the campus.

**4.3(4)** The director shall have the authority to establish one-way streets and to make temporary changes in traffic patterns, including street closures, where necessary because of construction or special events being held on the campus.

**4.3(5)** The maximum speed limit on all campus drives, roads and streets is 15 miles per hour unless otherwise posted.

**4.3(6)** A map of the campus clearly identifying speed zones and the location of traffic control signs and devices shall be published and available for public inspection during normal business hours in the office of the director and in the office of the state board of regents.

**4.3(7)** Pedestrians shall be given the right of way at all crosswalks or when in compliance with existing traffic controls.

**4.3(8)** Driving of vehicles, motor vehicles and motorcycles on university property other than streets or roads is prohibited, unless specific areas have been designated for such use by the director or special permission has been granted by the director for emergency conditions.

**4.3(9)** Driving of vehicles, motor vehicles and motorcycles in parts of streets or roads marked as bicycle lanes is prohibited.

**4.3(10)** The director shall have authority to have accidents which occur on the campus investigated by the university security department and charges filed thereon.

**4.4(262) Registration.** Vehicles shall be registered as follows.

**4.4(1) Students.** Every motor vehicle and motorcycle which is operated or maintained by a student within Johnson County, Iowa, must be registered with the university and a registration decal must be displayed on the vehicle in the manner prescribed by the director. Any student who operates or maintains a motor vehicle or motorcycle in Johnson County or who owns a vehicle which is so operated or maintained is responsible for the proper registration of such vehicle and the display of the registration decal thereon.

**4.4(2) Employees.** Motor vehicles and motorcycles owned or operated by employees may be registered with the university if the employee so desires, but registration of such vehicles is not required unless the employee desires parking privileges on the campus. A registration decal may be issued for display on vehicles registered by employees.

**4.4(3) Procedure.** Applications for registration shall be submitted to the director in the manner he prescribes. No student shall register any vehicle owned or actually maintained by another student. No fee shall be charged for registration without parking privileges.

**4.5(262) Parking facilities.** The director may set aside and designate certain areas of the

campus for the parking of motor vehicles, motorcycles and bicycles, and the use of any lot, ramp or part of the parking facilities so established may be restricted to students, employees or visitors. The director shall cause signs to be erected and maintained clearly identifying those areas of the university campus designated for vehicle parking, and any restrictions applicable thereto shall be conspicuously posted.

**4.5(1) *Parking control devices.*** Gates and other devices may be installed and maintained to control access to any parking facility.

**4.5(2) *Parking meters.*** Parking meters, toll houses and other devices may be installed and maintained to regulate the use of any parking facility.

**4.5(3) *Hours of operation.*** Reasonable hours shall be established for the normal operation of the parking facilities and a schedule of hours of operation shall be published and available for public inspection in the office of the director.

**4.5(4) *Closing.*** The director may temporarily close any parking facility for cleaning, maintenance or other university purpose, or may temporarily restrict or reassign the use of any facility as may be necessary or convenient. The director shall give advance notice of such temporary closing, restriction or reassignment by posting or otherwise when practical.

**4.5(5) *Restricted zones.*** The director may designate areas of the campus as restricted zones, such as loading zones or service vehicle zones, and such restricted zones shall be conspicuously posted. No parking shall be permitted in such restricted zones except as authorized.

**4.5(6) *No parking.*** Vehicle parking on the campus shall be restricted to designated parking facilities, and no parking shall be permitted at any other place on the campus. Vehicles shall not be parked in such a manner as to block or obstruct sidewalks, crosswalks, driveways, roadways or designated parking stalls. No parking is permitted in prohibited zones, such as in the vicinity of fire hydrants or fire lanes, and such zones shall be conspicuously posted or marked by painted curbs or other standard means.

**4.5(7) *Motorcycle parking.*** The director may designate areas of the parking facilities for motorcycle parking, and such areas shall be conspicuously posted. Motorcycles shall be parked only in areas designated for motorcycle parking, and no other vehicles shall be parked in such areas.

**4.5(8) *Bicycle parking.*** The director may install and maintain bicycle parking racks or designate other facilities for bicycle parking. Bicycles shall be parked only in bicycle racks or other facilities designated for bicycle parking.

**4.6(262) *Parking privileges.*** Students and employees may be granted parking privileges on the campus in accordance with these rules and upon such reasonable terms and conditions as may be established by the university.

**4.6(1) *Students.*** Students may be granted parking privileges in parking facilities designated for student use. Optional plans and facilities may be offered as determined by the director. Reasonable classifications may be established on the basis of a student's age, class, college or department, course load, proximity of his residence to the campus, physical disability, employment, the availability of facilities or any other relevant criterion to determine the eligibility of students for parking privileges or any optional plan or facility.

**4.6(2) *Employees.*** Employees may be granted parking privileges in parking facilities designated for employee use. Optional plans and facilities may be offered as determined by the director. Reasonable classifications may be established on the basis of an employee's job classification, length of service, place of work or the nature thereof, physical disability, the availability of facilities or any other relevant criterion to determine the priority of employees for assignment of parking privileges or any optional plan or facility.

**4.6(3) *Visitors.*** Visitors may be granted parking privileges in parking facilities designated for visitor parking. Optional plans and facilities may be offered as determined by the director. Reasonable classifications may be established on the basis of the time, duration or purpose of the visit, physical disability, the availability of facilities, or any other relevant criterion to determine the eligibility of visitors for parking privileges or any optional plan or facility.

**4.6(4) *Procedure.*** Applications for parking privileges shall be submitted to the director in the manner he prescribes. No student shall apply for parking privileges for any vehicle owned or actually maintained by another student. The director shall determine the eligibility and priority of each applicant for parking privileges within the classifications established in 4.6(1), 4.6(2) and 4.6(3) and shall make all parking assignments. A parking decal or other means of identification may be issued to each applicant who is granted parking privileges, and such decal or other identification must be displayed on the vehicle in the manner prescribed by the director. Parking privileges shall not be granted to a student and to an employee for the same vehicle, and a student parking decal and an employee parking decal shall not be displayed on the same vehicle.

**4.6(5) *Parking fees.*** The university may assess and collect from students, employees and visitors reasonable fees or charges for parking privileges and the use of parking facilities. The amount of such fees and charges shall be established by the university and approved by the state

board of regents, and a schedule of all parking fees and charges shall be published and available for inspection during normal business hours in the office of the director and in the office of the state board of regents. Parking fees and charges may be assessed and collected on an annual, semester, monthly or hourly basis. Parking fees and charges may be added to student tuition bills and may by agreement be withheld from the salaries or wages of employees by payroll deduction. Parking fees and charges may be collected by means of parking meters or toll houses. Use of any parking facility constitutes an implied agreement to pay the prescribed fee or charge therefor.

**4.6(6) University business.** Special parking privileges may be granted for vehicles being used on official university business on the conditions and in the manner prescribed by the director.

**4.6(7) Responsibility.** Any person who owns or operates a vehicle which is parked on the campus or in whose name the vehicle is registered or parking privileges have been granted is responsible for the proper parking of the vehicle at all times when it is on the campus and for all parking violations involving the vehicle.

**4.6(8) Liability.** Parking privileges granted hereunder constitute a license to use university parking facilities and do not constitute a lease of such facilities or a bailment of the vehicle by the university. Use of university parking facilities is at the owner's or applicant's risk, and the university shall not be liable or responsible for loss of or damage to any vehicle parked on the campus.

**4.6(9) Revocation.** Parking privileges on the campus may be revoked by the university for good cause at any time upon five days' written notice and refund of any advance payment of parking fees or charges on a pro rata basis for the revoked period.

**4.7(262) Violations.** Sanctions may be imposed for violation of registration and parking rules as follows.

**4.7(1) Notice of violations.** The university shall give written notice of all parking violations. Such notice may be given by means of a notice of parking violation placed conspicuously on the offending vehicle, and such notice shall constitute constructive notice of the violation to the owner and operator of the vehicle and to any person in whose name the vehicle is registered or parking privileges have been granted.

**4.7(2) Sanction.** Reasonable monetary sanctions may be imposed upon students and employees for violation of vehicle registration or parking rules. The amount of such sanctions, not to exceed ten dollars for each offense, shall be established by the university and approved by the state board of regents. A schedule of all sanctions for improper registration and parking shall be

published and available for public inspection during normal business hours in the office of the director and in the office of the state board of regents. Registration and parking sanctions may be assessed against the owner or operator of the vehicle involved in each violation or against any person in whose name the vehicle is registered or parking privileges have been granted and charged to their university account. Registration and parking sanctions may be added to student tuition bills or may be deducted from student deposits or from the salaries or wages of employees or from other funds in the possession of the university.

**4.7(3) Impoundment.** Any vehicle parked on the campus in violation of parking rules may be impounded and removed. The university shall give written notice of impoundment to the owner of the vehicle or to the person in whose name the vehicle is registered or parking privileges have been granted. A reasonable fee may be charged for the cost of impoundment and storage, which fee must be paid prior to the release of the vehicle. Impounded vehicles which are not claimed within 60 days will be deemed abandoned property and may be sold under procedures set forth in chapter 579 of the Code and the proceeds of the sale will be applied to the payment of the costs of impoundment, storage and sale. The balance, if any, shall be sent to the owner.

**4.7(4) Appeals.** Students and employees may appeal any registration, impoundment or parking violation. Appeals shall be submitted to the director in writing within ten days after notice of the violation or impoundment was given and shall state succinctly the grounds of the appeal. The director may allow additional time for appeal for good cause shown. Appeals shall be considered by an impartial committee to be chosen in a manner approved by the president of the university. The president may designate more than one committee to hear such appeals. On request, the appellant shall be afforded the opportunity for an administrative hearing by the appeal committee and shall be given reasonable notice of the time and place of the hearing. The decision of the appeal committee may be reviewed de novo by the district court as provided by law.

**4.8(262) Administration of rules.** The president of the university shall be responsible for the proper administration of these rules. He is authorized to establish procedures not inconsistent with these rules as may be reasonably necessary and convenient for the effective administration of his duties hereunder, and any procedure so established shall be published and available for public inspection during normal business hours in the office of the director and in the office of the state board of regents. The president may delegate his authority under these rules to the director or to any other person designated by the president to perform any function or duty hereunder.

[4.1 to 4.8 Filed September 22, 1971;  
amended December 22, 1972]

**4.9 to 4.24** Reserved for future use.

IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

**4.25(262) General traffic.**

**4.25(1)** The motor vehicle laws of the state of Iowa are in effect on campus and other Iowa State University property.

**4.25(2)** Faculty, staff, students and visitors are expected to know and comply with the state motor vehicle laws, the traffic ordinances of the city of Ames and the Iowa State University traffic and parking rules.

**4.25(3)** The maximum speed limit on all campus drives, roads and streets is 25 mph unless otherwise posted.

**4.25(4)** Pedestrians shall be given the right of way at all crosswalks or when in compliance with existing traffic controls.

**4.25(5)** Driving of motor vehicles on campus walks and lawns is prohibited except when special permission has been granted by the physical plant department for emergency conditions.

**4.25(6)** Driving of motor vehicles in parts of streets or roads marked as bicycle lanes is prohibited.

**4.25(7)** All motor vehicles shall use mufflers that will control noise to levels that do not exceed the following when measured on the "A" scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response:

Distance	Sound Level
At 25 feet	86 dBA
At 50 feet	80 dBA

**4.25(8)** All violations of the motor vehicle laws of the state of Iowa will be referred to the municipal court of the city of Ames.

**4.26(262) Two- or three-wheeled motor vehicles.**

**4.26(1)** All operators or drivers of two-wheeled motor vehicles (motorcycles, motor scooters, motorbikes or others) shall know and comply with all laws, ordinances and rules as required for all motor vehicles in 4.25(262).

**4.26(2)** Two-wheeled motor vehicles are prohibited on campus lawns, walks and designated bicycle lanes.

**4.26(3)** Driving two-wheeled motor vehicles on university property other than streets or roads is prohibited, unless specific areas have been designated for such use by the physical plant department.

**4.26(4)** Every two-wheeled motor vehicle shall at all times be equipped with a muffler in good working order and in constant operation to prevent excessive or unnecessary noise when driven on campus. Muffler cutout, bypass or similar device is prohibited.

**4.26(5)** All provisions herein apply equally to three-wheeled motor vehicles.

**4.26(6)** Battery-powered motor driven wheel chairs for invalids or the handicapped are not considered to be included in these regulations.

**4.27(262) Snowmobiles.** Operation of snowmobiles is prohibited on all university property unless specific areas have been designated for such use by the physical plant department.

**4.28(262) Restricted access streets.**

**4.28(1)** Certain streets or portions of streets are closed to general motor vehicle travel during the hours of 7 a.m. to 5:30 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and 7 a.m. to 12 noon on Saturdays. They are open at all other hours. See Map 1 for identification of restricted access streets.

**4.28(2)** Emergency and service vehicles will be permitted on restricted access streets by use of key cards or other control devices issued by the traffic office.

**4.28(3)** Parking lots which have access only from restricted access streets will be used only for motor vehicles carrying reserved permits. Permit holders for these lots will be issued key cards allowing entrance to the restricted access streets.

**4.28(4)** Changes in hours of closing and specifically restricted streets or roads may be modified by action of the president or his authorized representatives.

**4.29(262) General parking.**

**4.29(1) Parking privileges** in university parking lots, on or off campus, are available, upon application, to eligible members of the faculty, staff, student body or visitors, subject to provisions set forth hereinafter.

**4.29(2) Restrictions.**

a. Parking of motor vehicles on campus, except at meters, is restricted to vehicles bearing current official university parking permits. (See 4.36(2)"b" for publicly owned vehicles.)

b. The restriction stated in 4.29(2)"a" applies during the hours from 7 a.m. to 6 p.m. Mondays through Fridays and 7 a.m. to 12 noon Saturdays, except on official university holidays when the university is closed.

c. Quarter breaks and seasonal holidays for students are not official holidays.

d. All other rules in this "Traffic and Parking Regulations" are in effect 24 hours a day every day.

**4.29(3) Illegal parking.**

a. Parking is prohibited at crosswalks, building entrances, fire hydrants, fire lanes and other areas posted "No parking at any time" or marked by a yellow line. Violators will be towed away.

b. Parking is prohibited in any areas on campus other than those that have been designat-

ed for parking and are identified by signs controlling their use. (See Map 1)

c. Parking is prohibited in Loading Zone areas except for loading and unloading in posted time limitations. This restriction applies 24 hours per day. Violators will be towed away.

**4.29(4) Improper parking.**

a. Head-in parking shall be used in all parking lots at all times.

b. Vehicles shall be parked within stall marker lines where such lines are provided.

c. Parking of motor vehicles, motorcycles and small cars in odd-shaped spaces in parking lots is prohibited.

d. Taking any motor vehicle into any university building is prohibited, except where a shop or garage is especially designated for the purpose of vehicle repair or storage.

e. Four-wheel vehicles shall at no time park in areas designated for motorcycles.

**4.29(5)** Iowa State University assumes no liability or responsibility for damage to any vehicle parked in any university parking areas.

**4.29(6)** The university reserves the right to close temporarily any parking area on or off campus for university purposes. Advance notice of closing will be given when practical.

**4.29(7)** Parking in the Memorial Union Parking Ramp and adjacent metered parking lot is subject to rules, time and fees established by the Memorial Union.

**4.30(262) Registration of motor vehicles.**

**4.30(1)** Every student, while enrolled at Iowa State University, who owns or has a motor vehicle in his possession during all or part of the academic year, must register the vehicle(s) and display upon it (them) a current student identification sticker.

**4.30(2)** Any resident of university married student housing, whether currently enrolled or not, who owns or has a motor vehicle in his possession during all or part of the academic year, must register the vehicle(s) and display upon it (them) a current student identification sticker.

**4.30(3)** A student or resident, so identified in 4.30(1) and 4.30(2), failing to register such vehicle(s) or to display a current identification sticker(s) thereon is subject to a penalty as set forth in 4.51(262).

**4.30(4)** Students operating motor vehicles bearing a current staff or reserved permit are not required to display a student identification sticker.

**4.30(5)** Students who have indicated at academic registration that they do not own or have a motor vehicle in their possession and who subsequently acquire one shall obtain and affix an identification sticker on the vehicle before operating it on campus.

**4.30(6)** Student identification stickers are issued upon registration of the vehicle, without charge.

**4.30(7)** Identification stickers are in effect from the date of issue to the following August 31.

**4.30(8)** Registration of any motor vehicle shall be in only one name. Proxy registration is prohibited.

**4.30(9)** Falsification of information on a registration or a parking permit application is subject to a penalty as set forth in 4.51(2)“a”.

**4.30(10)** The identification sticker is for identification only and is not a permit to park in university parking lots, except when the parking regulations so permit. See 4.29(2).

**4.30(11)** A student is held responsible for the official registration of his vehicle(s) which is completed only with the proper display of the identification sticker.

**4.30(12)** Such registration carries with it the responsibility for knowledge of these regulations.

**4.30(13)** Upon issuance of a new license [registration] plate, the person in whose name vehicle is registered at the university shall report the new license [registration] number to the traffic office within seven days after issuance.

**4.31(262) Residence hall parking.**

**4.31(1)** Residence hall parking lots contain open and 24-hour reserved parking areas.

a. Open areas are available to vehicles bearing the appropriate residence hall parking permit.

b. Buchanan Hall parking lot is restricted at all times to Buchanan Hall residents only.

c. Reserved areas are restricted to vehicles bearing the applicable residence hall permit and are reserved 24 hours per day.

**4.31(2)** Residence hall parking permits are issued to student residents of the various halls at no charge. Residence hall parking permits are issued quarterly at registration. Students shall be required to show automobile registration before permit is issued.

**4.31(3)** The parking permit fee for residence hall employees for parking in residence hall reserved lots shall be at the rate of \$20.00 per year, and may be obtained as stated in 4.33(12) and 4.33(13).

**4.31(4)** Car pool privileges for residence hall employees in residence hall reserved lots are available under conditions set forth in 4.40(262).

**4.31(5)** Vehicles bearing residence hall parking permits may be parked in on-campus lots only during times not restricted under 4.29(2). They may be parked in metered areas at any time upon payment of appropriate meter fee.

**4.32(262) Student parking on campus.**

**4.32(1)** Students and graduate assistants (C base staff members living within the area enclosed by the nonpermit boundary, are not eligible for, and therefore will not be issued, permits for parking in campus parking lots, except for physical disabilities certified by the director of the University Student Health Service and special traffic committee action. See 4.35(262).

**4.32(2)** Students and graduate assistants (C base staff members) living outside the area designated in 4.32(1) are eligible for and may obtain parking permits to park their vehicles on campus.

**4.32(3)** Vehicles bearing a student on-campus parking permit may be parked only in metered areas and campus parking lots designated as "Permit".

**4.32(4)** The fee for a student and graduate assistant (C base staff members) on-campus parking permit is:

Fall, Winter and Spring	\$6.00 per quarter
Summer Quarter	\$3.00

**4.32(5)** No refunds will be made on quarterly permits after they have been affixed.

**4.32(6)** All students, regardless of location of residence, may park in metered areas upon payment of the appropriate parking meter fee.

**4.33(262) Faculty and staff—general parking.**

**4.33(1)** Faculty and staff members employed by the university one-half time or more on an A, B, E or H base are eligible for staff parking permits.

**4.33(2)** All staff members, 70 years of age or over, who are on part-time basis assignment of regular duty for only three months per year are eligible, upon request, for a general parking permit free of charge.

**4.33(3)** All staff members, 65 years of age or over, who are fully retired and not on the university payroll are eligible, upon request, for an annual visitor's parking permit free of charge.

**4.33(4)** Eligible faculty and staff members may obtain a staff parking permit only for those vehicles bearing current Iowa license [registration] plates.

**4.33(5)** Members of the armed services assigned to the university as staff members may obtain parking permits for vehicles bearing current out-of-state license [registration] plates, as provided for by the Code.

**4.33(6)** In each academic year eligible university faculty and staff members who expect to park a motor vehicle on campus or who own a motor vehicle which will be parked on campus by another driver during the hours set forth in 4.29(2) shall obtain a parking permit and display it on the vehicle as set forth in 4.42(262).

**4.33(7)** Eligible faculty and staff members may obtain parking permits upon application to the traffic office and payment of appropriate fee.

**4.33(8)** A faculty or staff member will not be issued parking permits for more than one car except as provided in 4.41(262).

**4.33(9)** More than one type of permit may be issued for any one car providing the vehicle registrant is eligible for each type of permit and that appropriate fees are paid.

**4.33(10)** If more than one member of a family is employed by the university, each member may apply for any parking permit for which he or she is eligible.

**4.33(11)** See 4.35(262) for provisions for physically handicapped or medically disabled persons.

**4.33(12)** The fee for a general or Ames laboratory staff parking permit is \$20.00 for the year September 1 to August 31.

**4.33(13)** An applicant for a general or Ames laboratory staff parking permit may remit the annual parking permit fee by check with the application, or authorize a single payroll deduction for the full annual parking permit fee. Payment in currency will not be accepted except when made in person at the traffic office.

**4.33(14)** General and Ames laboratory staff parking permits are issued on an annual basis only. Refunds may be obtained for unexpired quarters on a quarterly basis, upon written request including remnants of the permit removed from the vehicle. No refunds are made for the spring and summer quarter. See 4.44(262).

**4.33(15)** New faculty or staff members starting employment after the beginning of the academic year may obtain parking permits at the following fees for the remainder of the year:

Beginning employment during:	General Permit	Reserved Permit
Fall Quarter	\$20.00	\$60.00
Winter Quarter	14.00	40.00
Spring Quarter	8.00	30.00
Summer	3.00	20.00

**4.33(16)** Vehicles bearing a general or Ames laboratory staff parking permit may be parked in any parking lot designated as "Staff" or "Permit". They may not be parked in "Reserved" areas, nor in metered areas without payment of the appropriate meter fee.

**4.33(17)** Parking in Ames laboratory Lot 28AL or area in Lot 26, is restricted to vehicles bearing Ames laboratory parking permits.

**4.34(262) Faculty and staff—reserved parking.**

**4.34(1)** Eligible faculty or staff members, as defined in 4.33(1) may apply for assignments in "Reserved" parking lots or areas.

**4.34(2)** Assignment of reserved parking permits will be by reserved parking lot or areas only, and not by individual parking stall.

**4.34(3)** Individual stall assignment is available only to the president and vice-presidents of the university and for university-owned vehicles upon approval of request.

**4.34(4)** A vehicle bearing a reserved parking permit shall be parked only in the parking lot or area to which it is assigned.

**4.34(5)** A vehicle bearing a reserved parking permit shall not be parked in any other lot, or in a metered area without payment of the appropriate meter fee.

**4.34(6)** Applicants for reserved parking permits will be assigned into reserved parking lots or areas as close to their preferred location as possible, under the following order of precedence and in the order of receipt of application within each category:

- a. Medical: Certified by the director of the University Student Health Service.
- b. Members of the Administrative Board.
- c. University department-owned vehicles.
- d. Faculty and staff.

**4.34(7)** Parking of an unauthorized vehicle in an assigned reserved parking lot or area will subject the violator to a fine (4.51(2)“d”) and to having the vehicle towed away.

**4.34(8)** Car pool privileges are available. [4.40(262)]

**4.34(9)** The fee for a “Reserved” parking permit is \$60.00 for the year September to August 31.

**4.34(10)** Reserved parking permits are issued on an annual basis only. Refunds may be obtained for unexpired quarters only on a quarterly basis upon written request enclosing remnants of the permit removed from the vehicle. No refunds are made during the spring or summer quarters. See 4.44(262).

**4.34(11)** An applicant for a reserved parking permit may remit the annual parking permit fee by check with the application, or authorize a single payroll deduction for the full annual parking permit fee. Payment in currency will not be accepted except when made in person at the traffic office.

**4.34(12)** Reserved parking is in effect during the hours set forth in 4.29(2).

**4.35(262) Provisions for handicapped and disabled.**

**4.35(1)** Physically handicapped or medically disabled students may obtain the following special parking privileges upon issuance of a letter

by the director of the Student Health Service indicating the character, extent and probable duration of the disability and certifying need for special parking:

a. General faculty and staff parking permit [4.33(262)] at a fee of \$6.00 per quarter and \$3.00 for summer.

b. Reserved parking permit in a specified reserved parking lot [4.34(262)] for a fee of \$20.00 per quarter and \$10.00 for summer. Also see 4.28(3).

c. Special parking meter permit for parking at any parking meter at any time, for an unlimited period for a fee of \$30.00 per quarter and \$30.00 for the summer quarter.

**4.35(2)** Physically handicapped or medically disabled faculty or staff members may obtain the following special parking privileges upon issuance of a letter by the director of Student Health Service indicating the character, extent and probable duration of the disability and certifying the need for special parking:

a. Reserved parking permit [4.34(262)]. Also see 4.28(3).

b. Special parking meter permit for parking at any parking meter at any time, for an unlimited period for a fee of \$30.00 per quarter and \$30.00 for the summer quarter.

**4.36(262) Parking publicly owned vehicles.**

**4.36(1)** Publicly owned vehicles are subject to all university traffic and parking rules.

**4.36(2)** Publicly owned vehicles, federal or state, shall be parked overnight in the car pool area provided by the university, unless otherwise accommodated.

a. Such vehicles are not required to display a university parking permit, but must be registered by the person responsible for them at the traffic office.

b. These vehicles may be parked in “Staff” or “Permit” parking lots for periods not exceeding three hours. They shall not be parked in “Reserved” areas if they do not display an appropriate reserve permit. If parked in a metered area, the appropriate meter fee shall be paid.

**4.36(3)** Publicly owned vehicles that are to be parked in “Staff” or “Permit” lots for more than three hours shall be provided with and display a general staff parking permit. See 4.33(262).

**4.36(4)** University-owned department vehicles required in the operation of the department may apply for a reserved parking stall. Upon approval of the application the assignment will be made free of charge.

**4.36(5)** Vehicles granted a reserved stall must be parked in that stall. If parked elsewhere on campus, they must be parked in a metered area and pay the appropriate meter fee.



**4.37(262) Visitor parking.**

**4.37(1)** Occasional visitors on campus shall park either in metered parking spaces or the Memorial Union Ramp.

*a.* A limited number of meter parking permits which authorize all-day parking at any parking meter on the campus is available from the traffic office for a fee of \$1.00 per day. Such permit is not valid in the lot immediately east of the Memorial Union nor in the Ramp.

*b.* Visitors who have frequent occasion to visit the campus on business may apply for a visitor's parking permit. See 4.33(262).

**4.37(2)** Visitors enrolled in short course of more than one week duration are considered as students. See 4.32(262).

**4.37(3)** Faculty members who are in charge of short courses and conferences may apply to the university traffic committee for issuance of special parking permits to short course enrollees. Assignments to parking lots may be made provided the short course is scheduled at such a time and limited to such a number of enrollees that the assignments do not interfere with normal parking.

**4.37(4)** Fees for special parking permits for short course enrollees shall be designated by the traffic committee.

**4.37(5)** Visitors enrolled in short courses or conferences of less than one week duration, who do not have a special parking permit, shall park either in the Memorial Union Ramp or in parking meter areas.

**4.38(262) Metered parking.**

**4.38(1)** Metered parking spaces are provided in most campus parking lots and on some campus streets.

**4.38(2)** Metered parking spaces are open to all (faculty, staff, students and visitors) upon payment of the proper fee for the time the space is occupied.

**4.38(3)** The meter parking fee is five cents for each 30-minute period.

**4.38(4)** The time limits shall be as indicated on the meter. Meters with orange bands just below the heads are one-half hour only. All other meters are one hour or longer.

**4.38(5)** A limited number of meter parking permits which authorize all-day parking at any parking meter on the campus is available from the traffic office for a fee of \$1.00 per day. Such permit is not valid in the lot immediately east of the Memorial Union nor in the Ramp.

**4.38(6)** Care should be taken to assure that the vehicle being parked is within the marked area corresponding to the correct meter.

**4.38(7)** Violation for overtime parking in metered spaces is subject to penalty. See 4.51(4).

**4.38(8)** Multiple violation citations may be issued for consecutive time limits exceeded.

**4.38(9)** An inoperative parking meter shall be reported immediately to the traffic office. An officer will be dispatched immediately to check meter.

**4.39(262) Two- or three-wheeled motor vehicle parking.**

**4.39(1)** Two- or three-wheeled motor vehicles (motorcycles, motor scooters and motor bikes) shall be parked only in areas designated for such parking. Small irregular areas in parking lots shall not be used for such purpose unless so designated.

**4.39(2)** Parking permits for parking such motor vehicles in areas designated for that purpose may be purchased for a fee of \$2.00 per quarter.

**4.39(3)** Such motor vehicles may be parked in metered areas upon payment of the meter fee.

**4.39(4)** More than one such motor vehicle may be parked in the same stall provided all vehicles are completely within the designated stall area.

**4.39(5)** If an overtime citation is made where multiple vehicles are parked in one stall the violation penalty will be charged against each vehicle individually. See 4.38(7).

**4.40(262) Car pools.**

**4.40(1)** Car pools consisting of up to five motor vehicles may apply for a parking permit.

**4.40(2)** Each vehicle in the car pool shall be registered, and upon registration will be issued a car pool identification sticker. See 4.42(1). This sticker is not a parking permit.

**4.40(3)** The car pool will be issued one transferable parking permit which shall be on display in the car parked on campus. See 4.42(6).

**4.40(4)** If more than one car of a car pool is to be parked on campus simultaneously, the extra car or cars must be parked in a metered area and appropriate meter fee paid. Note 4.38(5) for all-day meter permit.

**4.40(5)** Car pool privileges are available to eligible faculty-staff members for either general (4.33) or reserved (4.34) parking permits, and to eligible students (4.32).

**4.40(6)** The parking permit fee for a car pool is as follows:

*a.* Reserved assignment permit—\$60.00 per year. Subject to 4.34(262).

*b.* General parking permit—\$20.00 per year. Subject to 4.33(262).

*c.* Student parking permit—\$6.00 per quarter. Subject to 4.32(262).

**4.40(7)** One member of the car pool shall submit the application for all members of the car

pool, and such member shall be responsible for payment of the full parking permit fee.

**4.40(8)** The fee for replacement of a lost or stolen transferable car pool parking permit shall be in accordance with the schedule set forth in 4.33(15).

**4.40(9)** Two- or three-wheeled motor vehicles may not be included in a car pool because of the vulnerability to theft of the transferable car pool parking permit.

**4.41(262) Second car.**

**4.41(1)** Anyone having two or more cars which may be used alternately for parking on campus, should apply for car pool privileges and use car pool procedure for parking on campus.

**4.41(2)** In the event of an emergency, breakdown, or repair, a temporary equivalent parking permit for a period not to exceed two weeks, will be issued without charge when application is made in person at the traffic office. (Traffic office is open at 7:30 a.m.)

**4.41(3)** An all-day meter parking permit may be obtained as described in 4.38(5).

**4.42(262) Affixing and removal of permits.**

**4.42(1)** Student identification stickers, car pool identification stickers and parking permits other than car pool permits, shall be firmly affixed on the inside of the rear window at the lower edge on the driver's side of standard body type vehicles. On pickups or convertibles, and other types of vehicles without fixed rear windows, they shall be affixed on the lower right edge of the windshield. On station wagons they shall be affixed on the extreme rear of the left side window.

**4.42(2)** On motorcycles, stickers and identifications shall be affixed to handlebar adjacent to steering column with number visible from top.

**4.42(3)** Identification stickers and student parking permits shall be properly affixed by midnight of the first day of classes or the day they are obtained, if after classes begin.

**4.42(4)** Faculty and staff parking permits shall be properly affixed by midnight of the first day that classes are in session for the academic year, or within three working days after becoming a staff member.

**4.42(5)** Stickers or parking permits taped or clipped on windows are not considered firmly affixed.

**4.42(6)** Transferable car pool parking permits shall be hung from the interior rear view mirror so that they will be readable from outside. On sport cars, transferable car pool permits may be locked to the dashboard or steering column in a manner approved by the traffic department.

**4.42(7)** Expired identification stickers and parking permits shall be removed in a manner that leaves no trace of the sticker or permit upon the window of the car before a new sticker or permit is affixed. Expired stickers and permits shall be similarly removed before a vehicle is parked on campus.

**4.43(262) Replacement of permits.**

**4.43(1)** In the event that a motor vehicle is sold or transferred to a new owner or user, the identification sticker or parking permit shall be removed. If so removed and parts thereof recovered and returned to the traffic office, a new corresponding sticker or permit will be issued free of charge for the replacement vehicle.

**4.43(2)** Upon substantial evidence presented in writing that the original parking permit has been lost, stolen or destroyed, a duplicate sticker will be issued upon payment of the following appropriate fee:

a. Car pool transferable permit	See 4.33(15)
b. Restricted access key card	\$2.00
c. Reserved parking permit	\$5.00
d. General parking permit	\$2.00
e. Student parking permit	\$1.00
f. Motorcycle parking permit	\$1.00
g. Student ID sticker	no charge
h. Residence hall parking	

permit no charge

**4.44(262) Refunds.**

**4.44(1)** Fees for faculty and staff parking permits issued on an annual basis may be refunded for the unexpired quarters on a quarterly basis upon written application enclosing the remnants of the permit removed from the vehicle. No refunds are made for the spring and summer quarter.

**4.44(2)** The schedule of refunds for "General" or "Reserved" faculty and staff parking permits is as follows:

	General	Reserved
Any time during Fall Quarter	\$14.00	\$42.00
Any time during Winter Quarter	8.00	24.00
Any time during Spring or Summer Quarter	none	none

**4.44(3)** No refunds will be made on parking permits issued on a quarterly basis if the permit has been affixed.

**4.45(262) Definition of bicycle.**

**4.45(1)** The term "bicycle" as used herein includes every device propelled by human power upon which any person may ride, having two or more wheels.

**4.45(2)** Any bicycle equipped with a motor shall be considered a motor vehicle and subject

to the traffic and parking regulations for motor vehicles.

**4.45(3)** A single wheeled device called a "unicycle" shall be subject to the same rules as bicycles.

**4.46(262) Applicability of bicycle.**

**4.46(1)** The rules set forth herein are applicable only on university lands. It should be noted that regulations are provided by the Ames Municipal Code, Chapter 7 for bicycle operation in the city of Ames.

**4.46(2)** The rules set forth herein apply whenever a bicycle is operated upon any street, sidewalk, public way or a path set aside for the exclusive use of bicycles, subject to those exceptions stated herein.

**4.46(3)** Every person operating a bicycle, whether as owner or not, shall conform to all provisions of the rules set forth herein and shall be punished for any violation thereof.

**4.47(262) Bicycle traffic.**

**4.47(1) Applicability of traffic laws.** Every person riding a bicycle on a street or roadway is granted all the rights and is subject to all the regulations applicable to the driver of any vehicle on that street or roadway and to the special rules herein, except those provisions of the laws which by their nature have no application.

**4.47(2) Obedience to traffic control devices.**

a. Any person operating a bicycle shall obey the instructions of official traffic-control signals, signs and other control devices applicable to motor vehicles, unless otherwise directed by a police officer.

b. Whenever authorized signs are erected indicating that no right or left or U turn is permitted, no person operating a bicycle shall disobey the direction of any such sign, except where such person dismounts from the bicycle to make any such turn, in which event such person shall obey the regulations applicable to pedestrians.

**4.47(3) Bicycle paths.** Whenever a usable path or bikeway has been provided in or adjacent to a street or roadway, bicycle riders shall use such path or bikeway and shall not use the street or roadway.

**4.47(4) Sidewalks.** Bicycle riders shall not use sidewalks where adjacent bicycle paths or bikeways have been provided or designated. Adjacent includes a path or bikeway so marked if on the opposite side of a street or road from the designated sidewalk. Attention is called to the Ames Municipal Code which prohibits riding on the sidewalk on the south side of Lincoln Way between Stanton Avenue and Hayward Avenue.

**4.47(5) Restricted access streets.** Where campus streets have been closed to motorized traf-

fic, bicycle riders shall use those streets and shall not use the adjacent sidewalks.

**4.47(6) Right of way of pedestrians.** Whenever any person is riding a bicycle, such person shall yield the right of way to any pedestrian and shall give audible signal before overtaking and passing any such pedestrian. See 4.50(2).

**4.47(7) Lawn areas.** Bicycle riders shall not ride on lawns or any areas not designated as a bikeway.

**4.48(262) Parking bicycles.**

**4.48(1) Parking.** Bicycles shall be parked in bicycle racks provided. They shall not be parked on lawns or on walks.

**4.48(2) Buildings.** Bicycles shall not be taken inside any university buildings.

**4.49(262) Operation of bicycles.**

**4.49(1) Riding.** A person propelling a bicycle shall not ride other than astride a permanent and regular seat attached thereto.

**4.49(2) Number of passengers.** No bicycle shall be used to carry more than one person per seat.

**4.49(3) Reckless operation.** No person shall operate a bicycle in a reckless manner or in such a way as to endanger other persons or property.

**4.49(4) Emerging from alley, driveway, parking area.** The operator of a bicycle emerging from an alley, driveway or parking area shall, upon approaching a sidewalk or the sidewalk area extending across any alleyway, yield the right of way to all pedestrians approaching on said sidewalk or sidewalk area and upon entering the roadway yield the right of way to all vehicles approaching on said roadway.

**4.49(5) Clinging to vehicles.** No person riding upon any bicycle shall attach the same or himself to any moving vehicle.

**4.49(6) Carrying articles.** No person operating a bicycle shall carry any package, bundle or article which prevents the rider from keeping at least one hand upon the handlebars.

**4.50(262) Equipment.**

**4.50(1) Lamps, reflectors required.** Every bicycle when in use during the hours from one-half hour after sunset to one-half hour before sunrise shall be equipped with a lamp on the front which shall emit a white light visible from a distance of at least 500 feet to the front and with a red reflector on the rear of a type which shall be visible from all distances from 50 feet to 300 feet to the rear when directly in front of lawful upper beams of headlamps on a motor vehicle. A lamp emitting a red light visible from a distance of 500 feet to the rear may be used in addition to the red reflector.

**4.50(2)** *Signal device required; siren, whistle prohibited.* No person shall operate a bicycle unless it is equipped with a bell or other device capable of giving a signal audible for a distance of at least 100 feet, except that a bicycle shall not be equipped with nor shall any persons use upon a bicycle any siren or whistle.

**4.50(3)** *Brake required.* Every bicycle shall be equipped with a brake which will enable the operator to make the braked wheel skid on dry, level, clean pavement.

**4.51(262) Penalties.**

**4.51(1)** The person to whom a parking permit or identification sticker has been issued by the university shall be responsible for all parking violations involving the vehicle bearing the respective sticker.

**4.51(2)** Violation of any of the rules governing the use of motor vehicles on campus will subject the violator to a penalty according to the following schedule:

- a. Falsification of registration information [4.30(9)]. . . . . \$15.00 each offense
- b. Illegal use of permit or restricted access key-card. . . . . \$15.00 each offense
- c. Failure to display identification sticker [4.30(1)]. . . . . \$10.00 each offense
- d. Parking in a reserved area when parking restrictions apply [4.29(2)]. Vehicle will be towed away. . . . . \$10.00 plus towing fee
- e. Illegal parking [4.29(3)]. . . . . \$5.00 each offense
- f. Failure to exhibit the proper transferable car pool permit [4.40(262)]. . . . . \$3.00 each offense
- g. Improper parking [4.29(4)] and in restricted areas (other than reserved areas) when restrictions apply. . . . . \$2.00 each offense
- h. Failure to completely remove expired parking or identification sticker [4.42(5)]. . . . . \$1.00 each offense

**4.51(3)** If a vehicle has accumulated five or more violation tickets and the fines for these violations have not been paid, the vehicle will be towed away and impounded.

**4.51(4) Meter violations.**

- a. Violation for overtime parking in a metered parking stall is subject to a fine of \$1.00 for each violation.
- b. Multiple tickets may be issued for consecutive time limits exceeded.
- c. Courtesy fine-depository boxes are available in the vicinity of the metered areas.
- d. The meter violations are separate from those indicated in 4.51(2).

**4.51(5)** Parking by fire hydrants, fire lanes, blocking sidewalks, speeding, failure to stop

and other moving traffic violations will be referred to the municipal court of Ames under the Code of Iowa.

**4.51(6)** Moving bicycle violations of these regulations identified under 4.47(1) and 4.47(2) will be referred to the municipal court of Ames under the Code of Iowa.

**4.51(7)** All other moving bicycle violations are subject to a penalty of \$1.00.

**4.51(8)** The bicycle owner is responsible for all parking violations.

**4.51(9)** Bicycle parking violations will subject the owner to penalties according to the following schedule:

	If bicycle is	
	Registered in Ames	Unregistered in Ames
a. Bicycle in university building	\$1.00	\$3.00
b. Parking in place other than bicycle rack or designated bicycle parking area	\$1.00	\$3.00

**4.51(10)** Registered bicycle owners will be sent a notice and billed for the amount of the penalty.

**4.51(11)** Unregistered bicycles will be impounded and can be claimed after identification and payment of penalty.

**4.51(12)** Bicycles impounded and unclaimed after three months will be sold at auction.

**4.52(262) Institutional appeals.**

**4.52(1)** Filing of an appeal or giving notice of intention of appeal shall be made at the traffic office.

**4.52(2)** An appeal of a parking violation ticket issued under these rules must be submitted in writing to the traffic appeals board within seven days after issuance of the violation ticket or the right to appeal will be forfeited and the amount of the fine billed.

**4.52(3)** A violator may, upon written request, have a personal hearing before the traffic appeals board.

**4.52(4)** Reappeal of cases which have been heard and acted upon may be instituted only if new pertinent and substantial evidence is to be introduced.

**4.52(5)** Fourth and subsequent appeals of one or more violations of all types shall be subject to an additional \$5.00 service charge if the appeal is denied.

**4.52(6)** The traffic appeals board has two sections, one for faculty and staff and another for students. Appeals and correspondence should be addressed to the proper section of the appeals board, Traffic Office, ISU Campus, Ames, Iowa 50010.

**4.53(262) District court appeal.** Appeal from traffic appeals board ruling may be heard *de novo* by the district court.

**4.54(262) Disciplinary action.** Habitual and flagrant violations of these rules shall subject the violator to disciplinary action.

**4.54(1)** The cases of student violators shall be referred to the Dean of Students or the All-University Judiciary, or both.

**4.54(2)** Faculty and staff members are subject to deductions of penalties and fines from their pay checks.

**4.55(262) Suggestions.** Written suggestions to promote traffic safety on the campus are welcomed by the traffic committee. Please address such suggestions to the University Traffic Committee, The Hub.

[4.25 to 4.55 Filed August 31, 1971;  
amended July 24, 1972]

**4.56 to 4.65** Reserved for future use.

UNIVERSITY OF NORTHERN IOWA

**4.66(262) Purpose.** The purpose of these rules is to provide for the policing, control and regulation of parking of vehicles on the campus of the University of Northern Iowa.

**4.67(262) Definitions.** For the purpose of these rules, the following definitions shall apply unless the context clearly requires otherwise, and all other words shall have meaning according to their common usage.

**4.67(1) University.** "University" refers to the University of Northern Iowa, located in Cedar Falls, Iowa.

**4.67(2) Student.** A "student" is any person registered with the university for academic credit or for short courses or workshops for more than a one week period.

**4.67(3) Employee.** An "employee" is any person regularly employed by the university who is not a student.

**4.67(4) Visitor.** A "visitor" is any person who owns, operates, or parks a vehicle on the university campus who is not a student or an employee.

**4.67(5) Vehicle.** A "vehicle" is any wheeled device used or designed for use as a means of transportation or conveyance of persons or property.

**4.67(6) Motor vehicle.** A "motor vehicle" is any vehicle which is self-propelled and has four or more wheels in contact with the ground.

**4.67(7) Motorcycle.** A "motorcycle" is any vehicle which is self-propelled and has less than four wheels in contact with the ground.

**4.67(8) Bicycle.** A "bicycle" is any two-wheeled vehicle which is not self-propelled and which is designed to be pedaled by the rider.

**4.67(9) Supervisor.** "Supervisor" refers to the supervisor of security at the university or to any other person or persons designated by the president of the university to perform any function or duty of the supervisor hereunder.

**4.67(10) Committee.** "Committee" refers to the traffic and safety committee at the university.

**4.68(262) Registration.** Vehicles shall be registered as follows.

**4.68(1) Students.** Every motor vehicle and motorcycle which is operated or maintained by a student within Black Hawk County, Iowa, which may, at any time, use university parking facilities, must be registered with the university and a registration permit be displayed on the vehicle in the manner prescribed by the supervisor. Any student who operates or maintains a motor vehicle or motorcycle in Black Hawk county or who owns a vehicle which is so operated or maintained and which may, at any time, use university parking facilities, is responsible for the proper registration of such vehicle and the display of the registration permit thereon.

**4.68(2) Employees.** Motor vehicles and motorcycles owned or operated by employees may be registered with the university if the employee so desires, but registration of such vehicles is not required unless the employee desires parking privileges on the campus. A registration permit may be issued for display on vehicles registered by employees.

**4.68(3) Procedure.** Applications for registration shall be submitted to the supervisor in the manner he prescribes. No student shall register any vehicle owned or actually maintained by another student.

**4.69(262) Parking facilities.** The university may set aside and designate certain areas of the campus for the parking of motor vehicles, motorcycles and bicycles, and the use of any lot, ramp, or part of the parking facilities so established may be restricted to students, employees or visitors. The supervisor shall cause signs to be erected and maintained clearly identifying those areas of the university campus designated for vehicle parking, and any restrictions applicable thereto shall be conspicuously posted.

**4.69(1) Parking control devices.** Gates and other devices may be installed and maintained to control access to any parking facility.

**4.69(2) Parking meters.** Parking meters, toll houses and other devices may be installed and maintained to regulate the use of any parking facility.

**4.69(3) Hours of operation.** Reasonable hours shall be established for the normal operation of the parking facilities and a schedule of hours of operation shall be published and available for public inspection in the office of the supervisor.

**4.69(4) Closing.** The supervisor may temporarily close any parking facility for cleaning, maintenance, or other university purpose, or may temporarily restrict or reassign the use of any facility as may be necessary or convenient. The supervisor shall give advance notice of such temporary closing, restriction, or reassignment by posting or otherwise when practical.

**4.69(5) Restricted zones.** The supervisor and committee may designate areas of the campus as restricted zones, such as loading zones or service vehicle zones, and such restricted zones shall be conspicuously posted. No parking shall be permitted in such restricted zones except as authorized.

**4.69(6) No parking.** Vehicle parking on the campus shall be restricted to designated parking facilities, and no parking shall be permitted at any other place on the campus. Vehicles shall not be parked in such a manner as to block or obstruct sidewalks, crosswalks, driveways, roadways or designated parking stalls. No parking is permitted in prohibited zones, such as in the vicinity of fire hydrants or fire lanes, and such zones shall be conspicuously posted or marked by painted curbs or other standard means.

**4.69(7) Motorcycle parking.** The supervisor and committee may designate areas of the parking facilities for motorcycle parking, and such areas shall be conspicuously posted. Motorcycles shall be parked only in areas designated for motorcycle parking, and no other vehicles shall be parked in such areas.

**4.69(8) Bicycle parking.** The supervisor and committee may install and maintain bicycle parking racks or designate other facilities for bicycle parking. Bicycles shall be parked only in bicycle racks or other facilities designated for bicycle parking.

**4.70(262) Parking privileges.** Students and employees may be granted parking privileges on the campus in accordance with these rules and upon such reasonable terms and conditions as may be established by the university.

**4.70(1) Students.** Students may be granted parking privileges in parking facilities designated for student use. Optional plans and facilities may be offered as determined by the supervisor and committee. Reasonable classifications may be established on the basis of a student's age, class, college or department, course load, proximity of his residence to the campus, physical disability, employment, the availability of facilities, or any other relevant criterion to determine the eligibility of students for parking privileges or any optional plan or facility.

**4.70(2) Employees.** Employees may be granted parking privileges in parking facilities designated for employee use. Optional plans and facilities may be offered as determined by the supervisor and committee. Reasonable classifications may be established on the basis of an employee's job classification, length of service, place of work or the nature thereof, physical disability, the availability of facilities, or any other relevant criterion to determine the priority of employees for assignment of parking privileges or any optional plan or facility.

**4.70(3) Visitors.** Visitors may be granted parking privileges in parking facilities designated for visitor parking. Optional plans and facilities may be offered as determined by the supervisor and committee. Reasonable classifications may be established on the basis of the time, duration or purpose of the visit, physical disability, the availability of facilities, or any other relevant criterion to determine the eligibility of visitors for parking privileges or any optional plan or facility.

**4.70(4) Procedure.** Applications for parking privileges shall be submitted to the supervisor in the manner he prescribes. No student shall apply for parking privileges for any vehicle owned or actually maintained by another student. The supervisor shall determine the eligibility and priority of each applicant for parking privileges and shall make all parking assignments. A parking permit or other means of identification may be issued to each applicant who is granted parking privileges, and such permit or other identification must be displayed on the vehicle in the manner prescribed by the supervisor.

**4.70(5) Parking fees.** The university may assess and collect from students, employees, and visitors reasonable fees or charges for parking privileges and the use of parking facilities in an amount not to exceed \$100 per calendar year. The amount of such fees and charges shall be established by the university and approved by the state board of regents, and a schedule of all parking fees and charges shall be published and available for inspection during normal business hours in the office of the supervisor and in the office of the state board of regents. Parking fees and charges may be assessed and collected on an annual, semester, monthly, or hourly basis. Parking fees and charges may be added to student tuition bills and may by agreement be withheld from the salaries or wages of employees by payroll deduction. Parking fees and charges may be collected by means of parking meters or toll houses. Use of any parking facility constitutes an implied agreement to pay the prescribed fee or charge therefor.

**4.70(6) University business.** Special parking privileges may be granted for vehicles being used on official university business on the conditions and in the manner prescribed by the supervisor and committee.

**4.70(7) Responsibility.** Any person who owns or operates a vehicle which is parked on the campus or in whose name the vehicle is registered or parking privileges have been granted is responsible for the proper parking of the vehicle at all times when it is on the campus and for all parking violations involving the vehicle.

**4.70(8) Liability.** Parking privileges granted hereunder constitute a license to use university parking facilities and do not constitute a lease of such facilities or a bailment of the vehicle by the university. Use of the university parking facilities is at the owner's or applicant's risk, and the university shall not be liable or responsible for loss of or damage to any vehicle parked on the campus.

**4.70(9) Revocation.** Parking privileges on the campus may be revoked by the university for good cause at any time upon five days' written notice and refund of any advance payment of parking fees or charges on a pro rata basis for the revoked period.

**4.71(262) Violations.** Sanctions may be imposed for violation of registration and parking rules as follows:

**4.71(1) Notice of violations.** The university shall give written notice of all parking or registration violations. Such notice may be given by means of a notice of parking violation placed conspicuously on the offending vehicle, and such notice shall constitute constructive notice of the violation to the owner and operator of the vehicle and to any person in whose name the vehicle is registered or parking privileges have been granted.

**4.71(2) Fines.** Reasonable monetary fines may be imposed upon students and employees for violation of vehicle registration or parking rules. The amount of such fines, not to exceed \$20 for each offense, shall be established by the university and approved by the state board of regents. A schedule of all fines for improper registration and parking shall be published and available for public inspection during normal business hours in the office of the supervisor and in the office of the state board of regents. Registration and parking fines may be assessed against the owner or operator of the vehicle involved in each violation or against any person in whose name the vehicle is registered or parking privileges have been granted and charged to their university account. Registration and parking fines may be added to student tuition bills or may be deducted from student deposits or from the salaries or wages of employees or from other funds in the possession of the university.

**4.71(3) Impoundment.** Any vehicle parked on the campus in violation of parking or

registration rules may be impounded and removed. The university shall give written notice of impoundment to the owner of the vehicle or to the person in whose name the vehicle is registered or parking privileges have been granted. A reasonable fee may be charged for the cost of impoundment and storage, which fee must be paid prior to the release of the vehicle. Impounded vehicles which are not claimed within 60 days will be deemed abandoned property and may be sold, under procedures set forth in chapter 579 of the Code, and the proceeds of the sale will be applied to the payment of the costs of impoundment, storage and sale. The balance, if any, shall be sent to the owner.

**4.71(4) Hearing.** Students and employees may have a hearing on any registration or parking violation. A hearing request shall be submitted to the supervisor in writing within seven days after notice of the violation was given and shall state the grounds of the hearing request. The supervisor may allow additional time within which to request a hearing for good cause shown. Hearings shall be conducted by an impartial committee to be chosen in a manner approved by the president of the university. The person requesting said hearing shall be afforded the opportunity for an administrative hearing by the hearing committee and shall be given reasonable notice of the time and place of the hearing. The decision of the hearing committee shall be final and may be reviewed *de novo* by the district court as provided by law.

**4.72(262) Effect of rules.** These rules constitute a condition of registration as a student at the university and a condition of employment as an employee of the university. Registration as a student or acceptance of employment constitutes an acceptance of these rules and an agreement to pay all prescribed fees and monetary fines imposed in accordance with these rules.

**4.73(262) Administration of rules.** The president of the university shall be responsible for the proper administration of these rules. He is authorized to establish procedures not inconsistent with these rules as may be reasonably necessary and convenient for the effective administration of his duties hereunder, and any procedure so established shall be published and available for public inspection during normal business hours in the office of the supervisor and in the office of the state board of regents. The president may delegate his authority under these rules to the supervisor or to any other person designated by the president to perform any function or duty hereunder.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 262 of the Code.

[4.66 to 4.73 Filed August 31, 1971]

CHAPTER 5  
STATE HYGIENIC (BACTERIOLOGICAL)  
LABORATORY  
IOWA CITY, IOWA  
GENERAL REGULATIONS

**5.1(263) Specimens examined.**

**5.1(1) Classification.** This being a public health laboratory, all specimens submitted to it must have a direct, or probable significance to the public health.

**5.1(2) Who may submit specimens.**

*a. Physicians and others licensed in one of the healing arts.* Licensed physicians, osteopaths and other licensed practitioners may submit specimens needed for the control of diphtheria, typhoid fever, tuberculosis, undulant fever and in general any transmissible disease in which such tests are required by the Iowa state department of health.

*b. Veterinarians (duly licensed)* may submit specimens involving diseases of animals which are transmissible to man, if such examinations are required by the state department of health.

*c. State department of health* may submit specimens needed to carry out its fundamental responsibilities.

*d. Local departments of health.* Only specimens needed in special investigations will be accepted, i. e., we cannot undertake to receive specimens of a routine nature.

*e. Private individuals.* Specimens submitted by private individuals will be accepted only for private water supplies and only when collected under conditions specified by the laboratory, and when accompanied by the appropriate fee.

**5.2(263) Charges.**

**5.2(1) Specimens examined free of charge.** Specimens submitted relating to diseases communicable from man to man or from animals to man, provided such examinations are required by the rules of the Iowa state department of health.

**5.2(2) Specimens for which fees are charged.**

*a.* Water specimens may be charged for at rates to be determined by the Iowa state board of regents subject only to any limitation imposed by law.

*b.* Specimens not covered by statute, by rules of the Iowa state department of health or as in this subrule, may be examined and charged for at a rate commensurate with the actual cost involved.

[Filed September 29, 1952]

CHAPTER 6  
UNIVERSITY OF IOWA HOSPITALS  
ADMISSION OF PATIENTS

**6.1(255) Indigent patients.**

**6.1(1) The quota system.** At the beginning of each fiscal year the hospital administration

computes the county quota of indigent patients that may be admitted for treatment to the university hospitals. This is done in full accordance with section 255.16 which provides that "... there shall be treated at the university hospital during each fiscal year a number of committed indigent patients from each county which shall bear the same relation to the total number of committed indigent patients admitted during the year as the population of such county shall bear to the total population of the state according to the last preceding official census."

*a.* The 1950 Census of Population Report obtained from the U. S. Bureau of the Census is being used.

*b.* The quota is established after careful consideration of the amount of appropriated funds, the physical capacity of the hospital and the availability of trained personnel necessary for patient care.

*c.* If, after announcement of the quota at the beginning of the fiscal year, it becomes necessary to lower or raise it during the year's operation, the hospital administration reserves the right of so doing.

**6.1(2) The commitment process.** Chapter 255 of the Code describes in some detail the machinery provided at the county level for the processing of commitment papers for indigent patients. The hospital administration accepts no responsibility for the legal performance of county officials nor for the determination of indigency nor for the determination of legal residency of committed patients.

*a. Routine.* In the normal routine of admitting an indigent patient, the hospital requires:

(1) Commitment Form No. 11, signed and certified by a judge of a juvenile court or the signature of a judge of a district court which at the same time serves as a juvenile court. The Commitment Form No. 11 remains an acceptable document only for the fiscal year in which it is initiated with the one exception that it does remain effective into a new fiscal year if the patient is under continuous treatment during the transition from one fiscal year into the new. In this situation the commitment paper becomes void immediately upon discharge of the patient. The content of the above-mentioned form follows in full detail the description set forth in section 255.12.

(2) Physician's Report No. 4, acceptably signed by only a doctor of medicine or osteopathy. The hospital accepts without question the doctor's statement of need for hospitalization, as well as the doctor's evaluation of the patient's inability to pay for physician's services and hospital care.

*b. Emergency.* In cases of true emergency, which the director of welfare or the overseer of the poor is responsible for determining, the hospital will accept indigent patients without Commitment Form No. 11 and Physician's Report No. 4. The hospital insists, however, upon a guarantee, in telegraphic form, of the commitment by either of



the above two authorities, as well as the opportunity of agreeing to the use of the hospital facilities prior to the assignment of an actual appointment.

**6.1(3) The admission.** Any indigent patient directed to the university hospitals in conformity with the policies described in 6.1(1) and 6.1(2) above will be admitted;

*a.* Providing, as outlined in section 255.1 the patient "...is pregnant or is suffering from some malady or deformity that can probably be improved or cured or advantageously treated by medical or surgical treatment or hospital care."

*b.* Excepting, as described in section 255.15, if "...the presence of the patient in the hospital would be dangerous to other patients, or there is no reasonable probability that he may be benefited by the proposed treatment or hospital care."

*c.* Additionally, patients whose diagnosis is determined or accepted as being psychopathic, will not be admitted.

*d.* Additionally, patients whose diagnosis is determined or accepted as being active pulmonary tuberculosis, will not be admitted.

*e.* Finally, patients will not be accepted for diagnostic and therapeutic treatment by ancillary services only. Referrals must be to and through definite clinical departments.

The hospital administration holds that:

(1) The determination of any of these factors rests with the admitting physician of the hospital or the admitting physicians of the interested clinical departments.

(2) The determination of whether or not the patient shall be classed as inpatient or outpatient rests with the university hospitals' physicians as provided in section 255.21.

(3) It will attempt to discharge the responsibilities reflected in the establishment of the quota at the beginning of each fiscal year but it reserves the right to control the volume of patients on a day-to-day basis and, likewise, to indicate the preference for clinical types of illnesses based upon clinical departmental needs.

(4) It accepts the full responsibility for all appointment schedules and the notification of incoming patients as to their date of admission and mode of transportation as approved by the local authorities.

(5) It reserves the right to refuse admission of nonemergent cases when the approved machinery for admission has been circumvented.

**6.1(4) The charge to quotas:** The hospitals' physicians who are delegated the responsibilities of admitting shall ascertain the clinical service to which the incoming patient is to be admitted. This is done after review of the referring physician's medical report but not necessarily in accordance with this report.

*a.* The first admission of any patient during a fiscal year shall be charged to the quota of the county initiating the Commitment Form and

Physician's Report. Subsequent admissions during the same fiscal year by the same patient shall not be charged to the county's quota.

*b.* Any admission to obstetrics, orthopedics, or otolaryngology for cleft palate procedures may be accomplished without charge to county quotas as provided in section 255.16. These patients if subsequently seen in any other clinical department then become a charge to the county's quota.

*c.* The charge to the county's quota is made at the time of the admission of the patient and not at the time of the receipt of the commitment forms.

*d.* The hospital administration accepts the responsibility for issuing a monthly statement of quota "usage" to each Iowa county. This report will list the name of the patient, the clinical department in which the patient was treated, the date of admission, the residency of the patient and the current status of the county's quota balance.

### **6.2(255) Excess quota patients.**

**6.2(1)** Section 255.16 refers to the admission of patients from counties which have exceeded the established county quota plus ten percent, as determined by the hospital administration at the beginning of each fiscal year.

**6.2(2)** Admitting policies for this category of patients are identical to those applicable to indigent patients. See 6.1(2) and 6.1(3) above.

### **6.3(255) Clinical pay patients.**

**6.3(1)** The university hospitals provide a limited number of accommodations for patients of moderate financial means as allowed under section 255.19.

**6.3(2)** All applications for admission under this patient category are initiated by the patient's local referring physician through submission of Hospital Form No. 63. In this form the referring physician endorses the medical need and the patient's inability to pay private rates for hospital service and physician's service. Hospital Form No. 63 is directed to the physician upon his request and appointments are made, if possible, upon receipt of the physician's medical report and properly endorsed application.

*a.* The hospital will accept applications from nonresidents of Iowa.

*b.* The selection of patients to be admitted in this category is based upon the hospital's ability to care for patients additional to those under the indigent program, and also upon their value as interesting clinical cases.

(1) The hospital will not provide transportation for this category of patient.

(2) The hospital will not provide accommodations outside the hospital for ambulatory patients.

(3) At the time of registration the patient is interviewed and asked to pay the estimated

cost of one week's hospitalization, and, during this interview, he is asked to explain such insurance coverages as might be applied to his hospital bill or physician's bill and proper assignments of such insurance policies are obtained.

#### **6.4(255) County clinical pay patients.**

**6.4(1)** The university hospitals provide a limited number of accommodations for patients of moderate financial means as allowed under section 255.19.

**6.4(2)** All applications for admission under this patient category are initiated by the patient's local referring physician through submission of Hospital Form No. 63. In this form the referring physician endorses the medical need and the patient's inability to pay private rates for hospital service and physician's services. However, in variance with the procedure outlined under 6.3(255) above for clinical pay patients, the hospital requires the endorsement of the form by the director of social welfare or the overseer of the poor of the county in which the patient resides. Hospital Form No. 63 is directed to the physician upon his request and appointments are made, if possible, upon receipt of the physician's medical report and properly endorsed application.

a. The selection of patients to be admitted in this category is based upon the hospital's ability to care for patients additional to those under the indigent program, and also upon their value as interesting clinical cases.

b. The hospital will not provide transportation for this category of patient.

c. The hospital will not provide accommodations outside the hospital for ambulatory patients.

d. In variance with 6.3(2) "b" (3) above, the patient is not required to pay a deposit in advance of his hospitalization inasmuch as the cost is guaranteed by the local county. However, during the initial interview he is asked to explain such insurance coverages as might be applied to his hospital bill or physician's bill, and proper assignments of such insurance policies are obtained.

#### **6.5(255) Private patients.**

**6.5(1)** The university hospitals provide a limited number of accommodations for patients able to pay the full cost of hospital service as well as the charges for physician's services. Provision for these accommodations is specified in section 255.19.

**6.5(2)** All requests for admission under this patient category are initiated either by the patient's local referring physician or through direct contact between patient and a clinical member of the faculty of the college of medicine.

a. The selection of patients to be admitted in this category is based upon the availability of hospital accommodations and the scheduling and

staffing problems in the particular clinical department.

b. The hospital and the clinical department will accept both residents and nonresidents of Iowa.

c. The type of patients selected for inclusion in this category follows the limitations set forth for indigent patients under 6.1(3).

(1) The hospital will not provide transportation for this category of patient.

(2) The hospital will not provide accommodations outside the hospital for ambulatory patients.

(3) At the time of registration, the patient is interviewed and given a full explanation of the estimated costs of hospital and professional services likely to accrue during his hospitalization. During this interview he is asked to explain such insurance coverages as might be applied to either charge area and the proper assignments of such insurance policies are obtained. Agreement is reached with the patient regarding the method of completely discharging his potential indebtedness.

**6.6(255) State services for crippled children.** Indigent patients under 21 years of age who have a crippling condition included in the approved state services for crippled children plan, but who are unable to obtain legal commitment under the law, may be admitted and treated at the university hospitals with the expense paid from the federal funds administered by this service. Application will be made to the director of the state services for crippled children, state University of Iowa, Iowa City.

**6.7(255) State institution patients.** In accordance with section 255.28, patients may be admitted from the state board of regents and the state board of social welfare to the university hospitals for medical care. Form No. 71 authorizing treatment will be completed and forwarded to the university hospitals. Transportation to and from the university hospitals will be provided by the patient's institution.

**6.8(255) Aid to the blind.** Eligibility for this category is determined by the division of public assistance of the state of Iowa. The approved application, together with a physician's report, is sent to the university hospitals and an appointment is made for the patient.

**6.9(255) Sterilization cases.** Upon receipt of a letter from the state board of eugenics, authorizing sterilization, an appointment date is set for the patient. The patient may be admitted as indigent, clinical pay, county clinical pay, or private, dependent upon the patient's circumstances as outlined under those categories above.

**6.10(255) Ward special.** All cases of diagnosed venereal disease with the specific exception of gonorrhea fall within this category. The procedure for admission under this category is identical with 6.4(255) above with the exception of:

**6.10(1)** Clinical Pay Form No. 63 need not be signed by the director of social welfare or the overseer of the poor.

**6.10(2)** The cost is guaranteed by the public health service.

**6.11(255) Veterans.** Veterans are admitted and treated at the university hospitals either as a clinical pay or private patient as outlined above, dependent upon the authorization received from the Veterans Administration.

**6.12(255) University students.** University students are treated at the university hospitals as clinical pay patients as outlined above. They are referred by student health service who guarantees a portion of the cost of hospitalization as outlined in their policies. The student is expected to pay the remainder, if any.

[Filed September 29, 1952]

## REVENUE DEPARTMENT STATE BOARD OF TAX REVIEW

### CHAPTER 1 CONDUCT OF APPEALS

**1.1(421) Definitions.** For the purposes of these rules the following definitions shall govern:

1. "Board" or "state board" shall refer to the state board of tax review created by chapter 421 of the Code.
2. "Department" shall refer to the Iowa department of revenue.
3. "Director" shall refer to the director of the Iowa department of revenue.
4. "Secretary" shall refer to the secretary of the state board of tax review.

**1.2(421) Notice of appeal.** Jurisdiction is conferred upon the state board by giving written notice to the department within 30 days of the rendering of the decision, order or directive from which such appeal is taken.

Notice of appeal may be given by certified mail with return receipt requested addressed to the department of revenue to the attention of the director; or, by service on the director or an assistant director as provided by the Iowa rules of civil procedure.

Notice shall be proved by affidavit of mailing signed by appellant or his duly authorized representative, with return receipt and a copy of the notice attached filed with the secretary or, filing with the secretary a copy of the notice of appeal with return of service attached.

**1.3(421) Contents of notice of appeal.** The written notice of appeal shall substantially state in separate numbered paragraphs the following:

1. The appellant's name and legal residence.
2. The date appellant received the director's decision, order or directive.
3. The amount of assessment, nature of tax, year or other period, date of assessment and approximate amount of total tax liability in controversy.
4. A clear and concise assignment of each and every error.
5. A clear and concise statement of the facts upon which the affected taxpayer relies as sustaining the assignment of error.

6. The relief requested.

7. The signature of affected taxpayer or his counsel, together with address to which all subsequent correspondence, notice or papers shall be served or mailed.

**1.4(421) Certification by director.** Within 15 days after notice of appeal is given the director shall certify to the board all records, documents, reports, audits, a copy of the decision, order or directive from which appeal is taken and all other information pertinent thereto.

**1.5(421) Motions and special appearances.** All motions or special appearances shall be in writing and shall be filed with the state board within 15 days after the filing of the pleading attacked and shall set forth the reasons and grounds thereof. The state board shall act upon such motions or special appearances as justice may require. Motions based on matters which do not appear of record shall be supported by affidavit.

**1.6(421) Responsive pleadings.** Responsive pleadings shall be filed with the state board within 15 days after the filing of pleading responded to, unless attacked by motion or special appearance as provided in rule 1.5(421), and then responsive pleadings shall be filed within 15 days after ruling on said motion or special appearance.

**1.7(421) Docketing.** Appeals shall be assigned consecutive file numbers. The state board shall cause to be kept a well bound, blank record book with suitable index. There shall be entered therein each action and each act done with the proper dates as follows:

1. The title of the appeal.
2. Brief statement of the type of tax, year or period, date of assessment, and the amount involved including tax, penalty, interest and costs.
3. The manner and time of service of notice of appeal.
4. The appearance of all parties.
5. Notice of hearing, together with manner and time of service.
6. The decision of the state board or other disposition of the case and the date thereof.

**1.8(421) Filing of papers.** After filing proof of giving notice, all motions, pleadings, briefs and other papers to be filed shall be in quadruplicate with the secretary who shall send copies to members of the state board and to all other parties of record, unless represented by counsel of record, then to each counsel.

**1.9(421) Hearing an appeal.** Hearing an appeal shall be de novo. The case may be submitted on an agreed statement of the facts with written briefs and arguments. Or, the state board, on its own motion or at the written request of any party, may allow the production of evidence, by oral testimony or otherwise, and the submission of the case on oral arguments, or any combination of the foregoing.

**1.10(421) Amendments.** The board, upon its own motion or upon motion of either party showing good cause filed prior to setting the appeal for hearing, may order a party to file a further and better statement of the nature of his claim or defense. Such a motion filed by a party shall point out defects complained of and the details desired.

The state board may set such motions for hearing or may rule thereon ex parte.

The state board may at any time during the course of the hearing grant motion of either party to amend to conform to the proof.

**1.11(421) Appearances by appellant.** Any appellant may appear in person, or, in the case of corporations, partnerships or other associations, by its duly authorized representative, or by an attorney at law or a C.P.A. authorized to practice in the state of Iowa.

**1.12(421) Prehearing procedure.** The state board, on its own motion or on the written request of any party, may order a prehearing conference to consider:

1. The desirability of amending pleadings.
2. Agreeing to the admission of facts, documents or records not really controverted, to avoid unnecessary proof.
3. Limiting the number of witnesses.
4. Settling any facts of which the state board is to be asked to take judicial notice.
5. Stating and simplifying the factual and legal issues.
6. Consolidation or separation of cases.
7. Possibility of compromise.
8. Manner of submission of case.
9. Any other matter which may aid, expedite or simplify the hearing.

The state board shall make an order reciting any action taken at the prehearing conference which will control the subsequent course of the case relative to matters it includes, unless modified to prevent manifest injustice.

**1.13(421) Continuances.** Any hearing may be continued for good cause. Requests for continuance prior to the hearing shall be in writing, promptly filed with the state board immediately upon the cause becoming known.

**1.14(421) Place of hearing.** Unless otherwise designated by the state board, the hearing shall be held in the office of the State Board of Tax Review, Lucas State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

**1.15(421) Members participating.** All appeals shall be heard by a minimum of two members of the state board. Orders and decisions shall be signed by one member of the board and shall name members participating. Decisions shall affirm, modify, remand or reverse the director's decision, order or directive. A majority decision by the state board shall govern and control. Written dissenting decisions may be filed.

**1.16(421) Presiding officer.** The chairman of the state board or his designated member shall preside at the hearing.

**1.17(421) Rulings of the chair.** The presiding member shall rule upon motions, objections and other evidentiary matters arising during a hearing, or such rulings may be deferred to the state board or reserved.

**1.18(421) Liberal rules of evidence.** The common law and statutory rules of evidence shall be liberally construed in hearings before the state board.

**1.19(421) Transcript of hearing.** Hearings shall be stenographically reported and a transcript thereof shall be made if in the opinion of the state board a permanent record is deemed necessary. Either party may provide a certified court reporter at their own expense.

**1.20(421) Suspension or alterations of rules.** The board may in its discretion, on its own motion, or upon request by the parties, amend, modify or suspend any of its rules or may adopt other or different rules for the conduct of hearings and procedure before the board. However, no such change shall be made retroactively to the detriment of any party.

[Filed December 9, 1969]

## REVENUE DEPARTMENT

**[Editors' Note:** *The following rules of the former State Tax Commission are in the process of revision. However, the revised and corrected rules were not received in time for publication in this volume.]*

*[Rules relating to motor fuel tax previously promulgated by the Treasurer of State have been printed under that heading.]*

RULES RELATING TO THE ASSESSMENT AND COLLECTION OF THE INDIVIDUAL INCOME TAX  
ON RESIDENT AND NONRESIDENT INDIVIDUALS, PARTNERSHIPS, ESTATES AND TRUSTS AND  
THE BUSINESS TAX ON DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN CORPORATIONS

[Filed September 27, 1955]

### INCOME TAX REGULATIONS

**22.4-1 Definitions.** Words and phrases not defined in the Act, but used herein, are defined by the commission as follows:

a. "Carrying on trade or business" and similar terms:

1. The terms "trade or business carried on" and "carrying on a trade or business" mean a regular and systematic course of transactions with the public (whether by the owner or by his agents or other representatives) at or from a store, a shop, a factory, an office or an agency, such activity being carried on with a fair measure of permanency and continuity.

2. These terms do not include any casual or isolated transactions, income in the form of compensation for labor or for personal services rendered, transactions or activities the income from which may be exempt from taxation. These terms include the practice of a profession and the renting of properties.

3. If a taxpayer pursues an undertaking constantly, relying on his profit therefrom for his income or a part thereof, he is carrying on a business or occupation. A "trader" in securities who trades regularly and constantly with the public on his own account and makes it his business is carrying on a trade or business.

4. The owning and renting of real estate is regarded as a trade or business.

b. The term "fair market value" has been judicially defined as being "the price which property will bring when it is offered for sale by one who is willing, but is not compelled to sell it, and is bought by one who is willing or desires to purchase, but is not obligated to do so." The term implies the existence of a public of possible buyers at a fair price, and recognizes that the property has no "fair market value" when market conditions are such that there would be no trading in the property in question at a fair price.

c. The words "include" and "including" as used in these regulations shall not be deemed to exclude things otherwise within the meaning of the term defined.

d. The term "income tax" includes personal net income tax and the business tax on corporations.

e. The words "intangible property" mean money, bank deposits, shares of stocks, bonds, notes, credits, evidences of debt, choses in action, or evi-

dence of interest in property, and all property other than tangible property.

f. The words "integrated with" mean inseparably connected with.

g. The words "tangible property" mean real property and personal property that has bodily form and substance, and does not include property defined as intangible property.

h. The term "computed tax" means the amount of tax remaining after deduction of personal exemption, and credit for dependents.

**22.5-1 Who are taxpayers.** The word "taxpayer" includes under this division:

a. Every resident of the state of Iowa;

b. Every estate and trust resident of this state whose income is in whole or in part subject to the state income tax;

c. Nonresident individuals and estates and trusts (those with situs outside of Iowa) receiving taxable income from property owned in Iowa or from business, trade, profession or occupation carried on or followed in this state.

A minor or an incompetent may also be a taxpayer.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.5-2 Meaning of domicile.** In general the terms "domicile" and "residence" are frequently used synonymously; however, they are not, when accurately used, convertible terms. "Domicile" is of more extensive significance than "residence" and includes beyond mere physical presence at the particular locality positive or presumptive proof of an intention to constitute it a permanent abiding place. "Residence" is of a more temporary character than domicile. What constitutes domicile is a question of fact rather than of law, frequently depending upon a variety of circumstances and the commission may require a statement of circumstances in determining a particular case.

A domicile once acquired continues until a new one is acquired by intent to change, actual removal and a new abode, with abandonment of the former domicile. Receipt by a taxpayer of a homestead tax credit is deemed conclusive evidence of Iowa domicile. Where a resident of Iowa removes to another state and establishes his residence in such other jurisdiction, but retains the voting privilege in Iowa, such individual is held not to have abandoned his Iowa domicile, and the state income tax will be legally imposed upon the entire income of

such individual. Prima facie, the wife's domicile follows that of her husband. Ordinarily the domicile of an infant follows that of the father and after his death that of the mother until remarriage. The domicile of a ward is not necessarily determined by that of the guardian.

Domicile of members of the armed forces is to be determined as follows:

*a. Residents.* Persons who were residents of Iowa at the time of becoming members of the armed forces will be considered as continuing to be residents of Iowa, notwithstanding absence from the state by reason of such service.

*b. Nonresident.* Conversely, persons who were nonresidents of this state at the time of becoming members of the armed forces will not be held subject to the Iowa income tax by reason of their presence in this state in pursuance of military orders.

**22.6-1 Fiduciary defined.** A "fiduciary" for income tax purposes is one who holds in trust an estate to which another has the beneficial title, or in which another has a beneficial interest, or receives and controls income of another, as in the case of a receiver. There may be a fiduciary relationship between an agent and a principal, but the word "agent" does not denote a fiduciary.

**22.6-2 Taxing income from estates and trusts.** An estate or trust is a taxable entity. A fiduciary may compute the income of the estate or trust on either a "cash basis" or an "accrual basis" depending upon the method of accounting used by him. In filing its first return an estate may choose the same accounting period as the decedent, or it may choose a calendar year or any fiscal year it wishes. If it chooses the same accounting period as the decedent had, its first return will be for a short period to fill out the unexpired full year of the decedent. A full-year specific exemption credit is allowed on a short-period return, without proration. If the estate or trust is required to file a federal income tax return, the basis used on the state return must be the same as that used on the federal return.

**22.6-3 Taxable income of estates or trusts.** In the case of estates or trusts, the words "taxable income" mean the taxable income (without a deduction for personal exemption) as computed for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, but with the adjustments specified in section 422.7, Code of Iowa, 1954. Under the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the taxable income of an estate or trust is found by subtracting from its gross income allowable deductions, amounts distributable to beneficiaries, to the extent of its distributable net income, and the proper exemption amount. This is the case whether the fiduciary is an individual, a group of individuals, a corporation, or other representative.

The Internal Revenue Code of 1954 provides that gross income of an estate or trust includes:

1. Income accumulated in trust for the benefit of unborn or unascertained persons or persons with contingent interests, and income accumulated or held for future distribution under the terms of the will or trust;

2. Income which is to be distributed currently by the fiduciary to the beneficiaries, and income collected by the guardian of an infant which is to be held or distributed as the court may direct;

3. Income received by the estate of a deceased person during the period of administration or settlement of the estate; and

4. Income which, in the discretion of the fiduciary, may be either distributed to the beneficiaries or accumulated.

However, all these items eventually are not entirely taxed to the estate or trust. The income in (1) is taxed to the estate or trust; the income in (2) is usually deductible by the fiduciary and is taxed to the beneficiary, whether distributed or not; the income specified in (3) and (4) may be eventually taxed to the fiduciary or to the beneficiary, depending upon the amounts which are properly paid or credited to the beneficiary.

**22.6-4 Period of administration defined.** The "period of administration or settlement of the estate" is the period required by the executor or administrator to perform the ordinary duties pertaining to administration, the collection of assets and the payment of debts or legacies. It is the time actually required for this purpose, whether longer or shorter than the period specified in the statute for the settlement of estates. Where an executor, who is also named as trustee, fails to obtain his discharge as executor, the period of administration continues up to the time when the duties of administration are complete and he actually assumes his duties as trustee, whether pursuant to a court order or not.

**22.6-5 Filing individual returns for a decedent.**

*a.* An executor or administrator of the estate of a deceased person shall file a final individual income tax return for the decedent for the year of decedent's death. Either Form IT-1 or Form NR-1 should be used, depending on whether decedent was a resident or nonresident of Iowa. Such return is due on or before the last day of the fourth month after the expiration of the decedent's normal tax year.

A return for the period starting with the decedent's normal tax year to the date of death may be submitted in advance of its regular due date however, and, in some cases, may be necessary in order to obtain the certificate of acquittance as provided in section 422.27, Iowa Code, 1958, as amended.

In making such return the fiduciary shall use the same method of computing the income, either the cash or accrual basis, as was last used by the

decendent in reporting income prior to death. If the commission discovers from an examination of such return or of the fiduciary return for decendent's estate, or otherwise, that decendent had not filed Iowa individual returns for prior years, and where it appears that decendent may have had sufficient taxable income to require returns from him, the fiduciary shall be responsible for making and filing individual returns for the decendent for the preceding taxable years. In any case where there is no fiduciary acting and no administration is had on decendent's estate at the time the final Iowa individual return of income for the decendent is due, then the surviving spouse, if there is one, or next of kin of decendent who has knowledge of decendent's income shall be responsible for making and filing such decendent's final return. Such accounting of a decendent's income will be required before the certificate of acquittance mentioned in subsection 1 of section 422.27 of the Code, will be issued.

b. A joint return may be filed where one or both spouses die during the year, where the taxable year of both begins on the same day, whether such year is a fiscal or calendar year. The fiduciary of decendent's estate may join with the surviving spouse in the filing of a joint return. In the case of a joint return, it is made for the regular taxable year of the survivor and the short period of the decendent.

A joint return cannot be filed where the surviving spouse remarries before the close of the taxable year in which the decendent died, nor can such joint return be filed in those cases where it is necessary to file a return for the decendent (for a short period) in advance of its regular due date as provided in paragraph "a".

c. If the decendent was on the accrual method of accounting, then amounts which would accrue only because of his death are not to be included on his final individual return.

d. Deductions of a decendent are not to be accrued on his final individual return unless his accounting method require it, but are deductible instead by the estate or other person who paid them or is liable for their payment.

e. In general, the same rules must be applied to a final individual return for a decendent as in the case of any living taxpayer.

f. A final individual return for the year that death occurred is required for a decendent if his taxable income amounted to \$600 or more. If no such return is required in any case, then the fiduciary of decendent's estate, if one is acting, or the surviving spouse or next of kin, shall advise the fiduciary income tax department of the Iowa state tax commission by not later than the last day of the fourth month after the expiration of the decendent's normal tax year that no final individual return for decendent was required.

g. No proration of the personal exemption credit is required because of death of decendent during the taxable year. On the final separate return of a

decendent the deceased is entitled to the personal exemption credit of a single person and to the single person exemption credit of the surviving spouse if the survivor had no gross income and was not a dependent of anyone else provided, however, that the exemption of the surviving spouse will not be allowed on a return required to be filed (for a short period) in advance of its regular due date as provided in paragraph "a". A decendent, who furnished over half the support to a person otherwise qualifying as a dependent, would be entitled to the full exemption for such dependent, without proration.

h. In computing income of a decendent for tax years commencing after December 31, 1954, the provisions of chapter 208, Acts of the 56th G. A. are to be followed.

i. The final individual return of income for a decendent or the joint return of a surviving spouse and a decendent shall be mailed to or delivered to the Iowa State Fiduciary Income Tax Division, State Office Building, Des Moines 19, Iowa.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

## 22.6-6 Fiduciary returns of income for estates and trusts.

a. Fiduciary returns of income for estates and trusts are to be made on Form IT-4. A copy of the federal fiduciary return must accompany Iowa Form IT-4. Such returns are due on or before the last day of the fourth month after the expiration of the tax year of the estate or trust. Such returns shall be mailed to the Iowa State Fiduciary Income Tax Division, State Office Building, Des Moines 19, Iowa.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

b. An estate or trust is allowed to establish as its taxable year a calendar year or fiscal year, depending on what basis the accounting records of the estate or trust are kept. In the case of an estate for a deceased person, the first fiduciary return of income should ordinarily commence with the day next after date of decendent's death, and in making such first return the estate may choose the same accounting period as the decendent, or it may choose a calendar year or any fiscal year it wishes. The state of Iowa fiduciary return must cover the same period of time as that covered by a federal fiduciary return for the estate or trust for the particular year.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

c. If the gross income of an estate or trust for a tax year amounts to \$600 or more, the fiduciary thereof shall make and file an Iowa fiduciary return of income for the estate or trust. In the case that the estate or trust is ready for closing and where the fiduciary applies for an income tax clearance certificate for filing under the provisions of section 422.27, there shall be filed a final fidu-

ciary return for the estate or trust regardless of the amount of income or whether any income was received by the fiduciary. Such final fiduciary return shall be filed at the time application is made for such certificate of acquittance, and will be required regardless of whether or not the fiduciary makes a federal fiduciary return of income covering such final period of time.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

d. A fiduciary in making an Iowa fiduciary return for an estate or trust shall include thereon all items of income reported or reportable for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. In determining the Iowa taxable income of the fiduciary, the personal exemption deduction of the fiduciary for federal income purposes cannot be taken. The adjustments specified in section 422.7, Code of Iowa, 1958, as amended, must be made.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

e. A fiduciary in taking deductions from income of an estate or trust on an Iowa fiduciary return shall include items of deductions reported or reportable for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, but in taking a deduction for taxes paid or accrued, the fiduciary is permitted to take a deduction for federal income tax paid or accrued by the estate or trust in the tax year, but the amount of such deduction shall be adjusted by any amount of federal income tax refunded to the estate or trust in that tax year, so that the said refund will be made subject to the Iowa tax. Also, for Iowa income tax purposes, the fiduciary will not be permitted to include as a deduction any amount of Iowa income tax paid by the fiduciary.

f. The fiduciary shall show on the Iowa fiduciary return the amount of income of the estate or trust distributed or distributable to beneficiaries as reported on the federal fiduciary income tax return, and shall also show the amount of taxable income of the estate or trust distributed or distributable to beneficiaries for Iowa income tax purposes. In those cases where for federal income tax purposes only part of the year's income is distributed or distributable to beneficiaries, the distribution for federal income tax purposes will differ in most cases from the amount that for Iowa income tax purposes is distributed or distributable. Such difference being brought about by adjustments to income and deductions required under the Iowa income tax law as amended. The amount of income to be shown on the Iowa fiduciary returns as distributed or distributable shall bear the same ratio to the net income of the estate or trust for Iowa income tax purposes as that between the amount distributed or distributable for federal income tax purposes and the net income for such federal income tax purposes.

Example: A trust has income and deductions for federal and Iowa income tax purposes as follows:

	Federal	Iowa
Total income .....	\$20,000.00	\$18,000.00
Deductions .....	4,000.00	8,000.00
Interest, taxes, depreciation, charitable deductions and miscellaneous deductions		
Net income .....	<u>\$16,000.00</u>	<u>\$10,000.00</u>
Deduction for distribution to beneficiaries ..	\$ 8,000.00	\$ 5,000.00

For federal income tax purposes the ratio of the distribution to net income was  $\frac{\$ 8,000.00}{\$16,000.00}$

and the ratio equals fifty percent.

For Iowa income tax purposes, 50 percent of \$10,000.00, net income, equals \$5,000.00 to be shown distributed to beneficiaries.

However, in any case where such method of determining the distribution amount for Iowa income tax purposes is in conflict with or contrary to the terms of the will or trust instrument in the case, the fiduciary may use such other method in determining the distribution amount as appears proper under the facts in the case, and consistent with the amount distributed to the beneficiaries for federal income tax purposes. Any such method of arriving at the distribution amount for Iowa tax purposes shall be fully explained on the Iowa fiduciary income tax return.

In case distribution of income of an estate or trust is made to nonresident beneficiaries, the fiduciary shall show on the Iowa fiduciary income tax return the part of the distributive share of any nonresident beneficiary that is subject to the Iowa income tax in the hands of the nonresident distributee and the part of such share not subject to the Iowa tax.

g. In the case of a trust, the fiduciary shall state on the Iowa fiduciary return of income whether the trust is a "simple trust" or a "complex trust" with respect to the matter of determining the deduction allowable for distributions to beneficiaries for federal income tax purposes.

h. A trust or estate may not deduct as a distribution to a beneficiary, and a beneficiary is not taxable on, any amount which constitutes a gift or bequest of a specific sum and which is paid or credited all at once or in not more than three installments. However, an amount will not be treated as an excluded gift or bequest if the governing instrument provides that the specific sum is payable only from the income of the estate or trust.

i. The fiduciary shall be allowed to take a specific exemption credit of \$15, the same as allowed a single person, regardless of whether the return covers a period of less than twelve calendar



months. Neither estates nor trusts are allowed credit for dependents.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

*j.* In computing the Iowa tax on the taxable income of the fiduciary the same tax rates are to be used as apply in the case of individuals.

*k.* A fiduciary shall act as a withholding agent and make withholdings for the Iowa income tax in accordance with the provision of section 422.16, Code of Iowa, 1958, and regulations thereunder, in those cases where income of an estate or trust subject to the Iowa tax is distributed to a beneficiary who is a nonresident of the state of Iowa. Such withholdings to be reported on Forms NR-5 and NR-5A.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

*l.* It is improper to pay any tax on a final fiduciary return, inasmuch as the income received during the final period is distributable and taxable to the beneficiaries. In any case in which it is believed that tax is due and payable on a final fiduciary return, a statement in support of such filing must be submitted with the final return. Such statement should set forth the reasons for paying the tax on the final return and the statutory authority on which the fiduciary relies.

[Filed August 24, 1962]

*m.* If the internal revenue service has audited returns of the decedent and such audits resulted in additional tax, then such audits must be submitted by the fiduciary as soon as available, but not later than the date request is made for certificate of acquittance as provided in section 422.27, Iowa Code, 1958, as amended. If federal audits of the deceased are in process but not final at the time of requesting of the clearance heretofore mentioned, then a statement advising the fiduciary department to that effect must be submitted with such request.

[Filed August 24, 1962]

**22.6-7 Copy of inventory of estate or trust required, also copy of will or trust instrument.** In the case of an estate for a deceased person, a copy of the final report to the court and the probate inventory showing the items of real and personal property inventoried into the estate, and their values as used for state inheritance tax purposes, must be filed with the fiduciary income tax department, and should accompany the first fiduciary return of income filed for the estate with said department. If the decedent died testate a copy of the will should also accompany the first fiduciary return of income. In the case of a trust, a list of the assets comprising the trust and a copy of the written instrument under which the trust was created must be filed with the first fiduciary return of income.

In addition to the required trust instrument, there shall also be filed a statement by the fiduciary indicating the provisions that determine the taxability of the income to the trust beneficiaries or the grantor. If the trust instrument is later amended, a copy of the amendments and a statement as to its effect on the taxability of the trust income must be attached to the return for the year to which such amendments apply.

In the case of a guardianship, a list of the assets that comprised the guardianship matter must be filed with the first return of income filed under the guardian's jurisdiction. Such copies should be certified by the fiduciary as true and complete copies.

One filing will suffice, but in each subsequent return the fiduciary should state the prior return to which such copy or copies were attached. If the trust instrument is amended in any way, a copy of the amendment must be filed with the return for the taxable year in which the amendment was made. Where a statement is made by the fiduciary to the effect that the immediate filing of the will, trust instrument, or inventory will work undue hardship on the fiduciary, such return may be filed as soon as practical after the filing of the return, but not more than three months later.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

#### **22.6-8 Returns by guardian.**

*a.* A guardian of a minor or of any other person under legal guardianship must make a return of income for his ward and pay the tax due thereon in those cases where the ward has gross or net income sufficient in amount to require the filing of a state income tax return, unless, in the case of a minor under guardianship, the minor himself proceeds to make and file his return or causes it to be made and filed. In the case of an incompetent ward who is married and living with husband or wife, the aggregate gross or net income of such husband and wife will be controlling in determining whether a return must be made. Ordinarily, the individual income tax blank should be used.

*b.* In the case of a guardian of a minor, an incompetent person or other ward, where it becomes necessary to terminate the guardianship matter and to have the certificate of the commission to file with the guardian's final report to the court, the guardian shall make a final fiduciary return on Form IT-4. Such fiduciary return shall reflect the income (if any) received by the guardian during the period commencing with the ward's regular tax year to the date of termination of the guardianship matter. The fiduciary return mentioned heretofore shall also be filed in cases where the death of the ward is the reason for requesting a certificate of acquittance. The income shown on the fiduciary return shall be shown as distributed to the ward and will be taxable on the ward's current year return (IT-1), or on the final return Form IT-1 if the ward is deceased. Under no circumstances is tax due and payable on such fiduciary return. The

return in these cases is merely an information return. In cases where more than one ward is under guardianship, a separate fiduciary return (IT-4) must be filed for each ward. A final return of a deceased ward is required to be filed if the taxable income for such final period amounts to \$600 or more. If no individual returns of income have been filed by or for the person under guardianship for the years prior to the year of closing the guardianship, a statement must accompany the final return explaining why no such returns were filed.

c. The first return of the ward shall be accompanied by a list of the assets in the guardianship matter. If no returns are required to be filed, then such lists shall accompany the fiduciary return mentioned in paragraph "b" above.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

### **22.6-9 Income of estates and trusts taxed to the beneficiaries.**

a. In any case where income of an estate or trust is distributed or distributable for federal income tax purposes to beneficiaries, and a deduction is taken for the amount of such distributed or distributable income determining the taxable income of the fiduciary, the beneficiaries to whom the income was paid or credited shall include their respective shares of such income on their individual returns in reporting income to this state. Non-residents of Iowa beneficiaries are required to report to this state only such part of their distributive share of income of an estate or trust as is derived from Iowa sources.

b. Amounts of income of estates and trusts shown distributed or distributable to beneficiaries on federal fiduciary returns of income will in most every case not be taxable in the same amount to the respective beneficiaries in reporting the income of such beneficiaries for Iowa income tax purposes. If the fiduciary of the estate or trust fails to advise the beneficiary as to what part of his distributive share of the income is subject to the Iowa income tax, the beneficiary should make inquiry before proceeding to report such income on his Iowa individual return, so that he may make necessary and proper adjustments to the amount of his distributive share of such income in determining his Iowa taxable income.

c. Capital losses of an estate or trust will reduce the taxable income of the estate or trust, but no part of the loss is deductible by the beneficiaries. If the estate or trust distributes all of its income, the capital loss will result in no tax benefit for the year of the loss. However, under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, on termination of an estate or trust, any unused capital loss carry-over of the estate or trust is available to the beneficiaries.

d. If the taxable year of a beneficiary is different from that of the estate or trust, the amount to be included in the gross income of the beneficiary shall be based on the distributable net income of the estate or trust and the amounts paid, credited,

or required to be distributed to the beneficiary during any taxable year or years of the estate or trust ending within or with his taxable year.

e. A beneficiary of an estate or trust in reporting on his Iowa income tax return his distributive share of the income thereof shall show the name and location of the estate or trust.

**22.7-1 Adjusted gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code.** [As amended through 1960.] In determining Iowa taxable income, each taxpayer starts with the adjusted gross income which he reported for federal income tax purposes for the year. This must be used even though it contains income which the state of Iowa is constitutionally prohibited from taxing. Adjustments to that starting amount are described in rules 22.7-2 through 22.7-4 and 22.7-11 through 22.7-13. The proper handling of adjusted gross income and adjustments where spouses file separate returns is described in rule 22.7-7.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.7-2 Interest and dividends from federal securities.** The state is prohibited by federal law from taxing dividends received from corporations owned or sponsored by the federal government, or interest derived from obligations of the United States, and its possessions, agencies and instrumentalities. Therefore, if adjusted gross income for federal income tax purposes included any dividends or interest of this type, an adjustment must be made on the Iowa return, deducting the amount of such dividends or interest.

Any interest or dividend received from the following sources is exempt and to be deducted:

Commodity Credit Corporation  
Farmers Home Corporation  
Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation  
Federal Farm Loan Corporation  
Federal Home Loan Banks  
Federal Intermediate Credit Banks  
Federal Land Banks  
Federal Savings and Loan Insurance Corporation  
National Farm Loan Associations  
Joint Stock Land Banks  
Home Owners' Loan Corporation  
Production Credit Corporation  
Central Bank for Cooperatives  
Reconstruction Finance Corporation  
United States Housing Authority  
United States Maritime Commission  
War Finance Corporation  
Federal Housing Administration  
National Mortgage Associations

Any interest or dividend received from the following sources is not exempt:

Federal or State Savings and Loan Associations  
Tennessee Valley Authority

Panama Canal Bonds  
 Philippine Bonds  
 Building and Loan Associations  
 Exempt State Corporations

Interest received in the following instances is not exempt:

- a. On refunds of federal income tax.
- b. On interest-bearing certificates issued in lieu of tax exempt securities, such income losing its identity when merged with other funds.
- c. On debentures issued to mortgagees of mortgages foreclosed under the provisions of the National Housing Act.
- d. On promissory notes of a federal instrumentality.

**22.7-3 Interest and dividends from foreign securities, and securities of state and other political subdivisions.** Interest and dividends from foreign securities and from securities of states and other political subdivisions are to be included in Iowa taxable income. For constitutional reasons or because of specific exemption, such interest and dividends may not have been subject to federal income tax, and therefore not included in adjusted gross income for federal income tax purposes. To the extent such income has been so excluded, it must be added to adjusted gross income in order to arrive at Iowa taxable income.

**22.7-4 Basis for purposes of determining capital and other gains and losses.** In some instances adjusted gross income for federal income tax purposes will include capital gains or losses, or gains or losses from property other than capital assets, where the basis for computing gain or loss on such property was established prior to January 1, 1934. In such case, the taxpayer may use as his basis the higher of cost, adjusted for depreciation allowed or allowable to January 1, 1934, or fair market value as of that date. If as a result of this provision a basis is to be used for purposes of Iowa income tax which is different from the basis used for purposes of federal income tax, appropriate adjustment must be made in the computation of Iowa taxable income.

**22.7-7 Adjusted gross income—separate returns by spouses.** If spouses filed a joint return for federal income tax purposes and are filing separate returns for Iowa income tax purposes, allocation of adjusted gross income between them becomes necessary. Each return must show the adjusted gross income reported on the federal return, and the division between each spouse. Income may not be allocated on arbitrary basis. Wage and salary income shall be allocated to the spouse earning the same. Income from property or business shall be allocated to the spouse owning the property or business. If the title to property or business is in one of the spouses, prima facie that property or business is owned by that spouse. Adjustments for exempt and nonexempt interest and dividends, and basis for gains and losses, shall be

subject to the same rules of allocation between the spouses. Statements explaining the allocation must be attached to both returns.

**22.7-9 Interstate or foreign commerce.** Taxation of income derived from transactions in interstate or foreign commerce does not constitute such a burden on such commerce as to render the income immune from taxation by the state.

**22.7-10 Income from federal, state or municipal contracts.** Any compensation or income derived by a taxpayer from a contract performed for the United States, a state, or a political subdivision thereof, is taxable income.

**22.7-11 Capital gains occurring prior to 1955 tax year.** As capital gains and losses were not included in "gross income" and not subject to Iowa income tax, for any tax year of a taxpayer prior to the tax year beginning in 1955, any capital gains and losses on transactions occurring in such prior tax years are not to be reflected in "taxable income" for Iowa income tax purposes even though under the method of accounting adopted by the taxpayer for federal tax purposes a portion of the gain or loss is reflected in federal taxable income for years which begin in 1955 or thereafter. For example, if a farmer sells his farm on a 20-year contract in 1952, and reports his profit on the installment basis for federal income tax purposes, his Iowa return for 1955 and subsequent tax years should be so adjusted as to exclude that profit in determining Iowa taxable income.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.7-12 Installment sales made prior to 1955 tax year.** Persons engaged in the business of selling personal property who kept records on the installment basis and reported on such basis for federal tax purposes were required to report for Iowa income tax purposes on the accrual basis for tax years beginning prior to January 1, 1955. To the extent that their returns for tax years beginning January 1, 1955, or thereafter reflect installment sales reported for Iowa income tax purposes on the accrual basis in those prior years, adjustment should be made on the returns for those years beginning on or after January 1, 1955.

**22.7-13 Capital loss carry-over.** If taxpayer has a net capital loss in any tax year which began prior to January 1, 1955, and for federal tax purposes carries forward the amount of such loss to a tax year beginning on or after January 1, 1955, he, however, is not entitled to carry that amount forward to such tax years for Iowa income tax purposes, and shall make such adjustments on his Iowa return as are necessary to prevent those amounts from being reflected in his Iowa taxable income for those years.

**22.8(1)-1 Tax credit for income earned out-of-state.** If an Iowa resident pays income tax to another state or foreign country on any of his

income, he is entitled to a net tax credit; that is, he may deduct from his Iowa net tax (not from gross income) the amount of income tax actually paid to the other state or country, provided the amount deducted as a credit does not exceed the amount of Iowa net income tax on the same income which was taxed by the other state or foreign country.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

### **22.8(1)-2 Computation of tax credit.**

The limitation on the tax credit must be computed according to the following formula: Income earned in another state or country and taxed by such other state or country shall be divided by the total income of the taxpayer resident of Iowa. Said quotient multiplied times the net Iowa tax as determined on the total income of the taxpayer as if entirely earned in Iowa shall be the maximum tax credit against the Iowa net tax.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

### **22.8(1)-3 Proof of claim for tax credit.**

The credit may be deducted from Iowa net income tax if written proof of such payment to another state or foreign country is furnished to the state tax commission. The commission will accept any one of the following as proof of such payment:

1. A photo copy, or other similar reproduction of either

a. The receipt issued by the other state or foreign country for payment of the tax, or

b. The canceled check (both sides) with which the tax was paid to the other state or foreign country together with a statement of the amount and kind (that is, whether wages, salaries, property or business) of total income on which such tax was paid. Or when attached to a copy of the return filed with another state or foreign country.

2. A copy of the income tax return filed with the other state or foreign country which has been certified by the tax authority of that state or foreign country and showing thereon that the income tax assessed has been paid to them.

3. If resident employees are employed in other states at intervals throughout the year, as would be the case if employed in operating trains, planes, motor buses, trucks, etc., between this state and other states and foreign countries, and are paid on a daily, weekly or monthly basis, the gross income from sources within this state includes that portion of the total compensation for personal services which the total number of working days employed within the state bears to the total number of working days both within and without the state. If the employees are paid on a mileage basis, the gross income from sources within this state includes that portion of the total compensation for services which the number of miles traveled in Iowa bears to the total number of miles traveled both within and without the state.

[Amended August 24, 1962]

### **22.8(2)-1 Income of nonresidents.**

a. Except to the extent provided otherwise in section 422.8(2), all income of nonresidents derived from sources in Iowa is subject to Iowa income tax. Net income received from the carrying on of a business, trade, profession, or occupation in Iowa must be reported. Income from property, trust, estate or other source in Iowa must be reported.

Income from the sale of property (located in Iowa including that used in connection with the trade, profession, business or occupation of the nonresident) is taxable Iowa income. Any income from such property prior to its sale is also taxable income. Income received from a trust or an estate (where such income is from Iowa sources) is taxable regardless of the situs of the estate or trust.

Annuities, interest on bank deposits and interest-bearing obligations, and dividends are allocated to Iowa only to the extent to which they are derived from a business, trade, profession, or occupation carried on within the state of Iowa.

Except that dividends received in lieu of or in partial payment of an amount of wages or salary due for services performed in Iowa by a nonresident shall be considered taxable Iowa income.

b. Income from the sale of property referred to in paragraph "a" above remains taxable Iowa income regardless of the fact that such property may be removed from Iowa prior to its sale, or regardless of the fact that such sale is consummated outside of Iowa, provided that said property was sold before subsequent use outside of Iowa. [Amended August 24, 1962]

### **22.8(2)-2 Compensation for personal services of nonresidents.**

a. The Iowa taxable income of a nonresident includes compensation for personal services to the extent that such services were rendered within the state of Iowa. In the case of a nonresident of Iowa who is an officer or employee of a corporation that has an office or place of business in the state of Iowa, and does business in this state, and where the nonresident while located outside the state of Iowa performs duties that are connected with the management or conduct of the business of the corporation carried on within the state of Iowa, the salary or other compensation of the nonresident is not subject to the Iowa income tax, but if said nonresident comes into the state of Iowa in a tax year and performs personal services for the corporation or performs any duties in connection with the management of the business, the Iowa taxable income of such nonresident shall include that portion of his total compensation received from his employer for personal services for the tax year which the total number of working days that he was employed within the state of Iowa bears to the total number of working days within and without the state of Iowa. Compensation for personal services rendered by a nonresident of Iowa wholly

outside the state of Iowa is not Iowa taxable income in the hands of such nonresident even though payment thereof be made by a resident of Iowa or from the office or other place of business in the state of Iowa of the employer or payor. If a nonresident of Iowa performs personal services within the state of Iowa for an employer only part time or part of his time during a tax year, and performs no personal services for such employer outside the state of Iowa during that year, then his entire compensation for the personal services performed in this state will be Iowa taxable income in the hands of the nonresident and must be reported to this state.

Compensation received from the United States government by nonresidents of Iowa members of the armed forces thereof who are temporarily present in the state of Iowa pursuant to military or naval orders is exempt from the state of Iowa income tax.

*b.* Income from commissions earned by a nonresident traveling salesman, agent or other employee for services performed or sales made whose compensation depends directly on the volume of business transacted by him, will include that proportion of the compensation received which the volume of business transacted by such employee within the state of Iowa bears to the total volume of business transacted by him within and without the state, allowable deductions will be apportioned on the same basis. However, in any case where there is a separate accounting kept by a nonresident or his employer of the business transacted in the state of Iowa by the nonresident in connection therewith, then such amount of compensation shall be reported to this state by the nonresident and no apportionment of the total volume of business transacted within and without the state will be permitted.

*c.* Nonresident actors, singers, performers, entertainers, wrestlers, boxers, etc., must include in their taxable income as income from sources within this state the gross amount received for performances within this state.

*d.* Nonresident attorneys, physicians, engineers, architects, etc., even though not regularly employed in carrying on their profession in this state, must include in taxable income as income from sources within this state the entire amount of fees or compensation received for services performed in this state on behalf of their clients.

*e.* If nonresident employees (excluding employees mentioned in subsection "a" of this regulation) are employed continuously in this state for a definite portion of any taxable year, the gross income of the employees from sources within this state includes the total compensation for the period employed in this state.

*f.* If nonresident employees are employed in this state at intervals throughout the year, as would be the case if employed in operating trains, planes, motor buses, trucks, etc., between this state and other states and foreign countries, and

are paid on a daily, weekly or monthly basis, the gross income from sources within this state includes that portion of the total compensation for personal services which the total number of working days employed within the state bears to the total number of working days both within and without the state. If the employees are paid on a mileage basis, the gross income from sources within this state includes that portion of the total compensation for services which the number of miles traveled in Iowa bears to the total number of miles traveled both within and without the state. If the employees are paid on some other basis, the total compensation for personal services must be apportioned between this state and other states and foreign countries in such manner as to allocate to Iowa that portion of the total compensation which is reasonably attributable to personal services performed in this state.

*g.* A uniform rule for the exclusion from gross income of amounts received by employees under employer-financed accident and health plans is provided in the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as amended through 1960. A nonresident in reporting Iowa earnings to this state may deduct from his gross Iowa earnings such portion of the amount received under such plans deductible for federal income tax purposes from his entire earnings as represents the ratio of his Iowa portion of his earnings to the total earnings to which the deductible or excludable amount was connected. [Amended August 24, 1962]

*h.* The apportionment of income under paragraphs "a", "b", "c" and "f" above will be the responsibility of the employer and the employer's apportionment of such income shall be the basis for assessment of the income tax imposed on the nonresident. [Filed August 24, 1962]

**22.8(2)-3 Taxing the earnings of nonresident officers or directors of corporations.** In the case of a nonresident who is an officer or director of a corporation that has an office in this state of Iowa, or a place of business in this state, or carries on a business in this state, the compensation of such nonresident for personal services rendered the employer, which may have to do with the management of the business being carried on in Iowa, shall be subject to the Iowa income tax law in the hands of the nonresident only to the extent that such compensation pertains to personal services performed for the employer within the state of Iowa by the nonresident. See the provisions of rule 22.8(2)-2 for instructions as to apportioning such income to the state of Iowa. Allowable deductions from such income must be properly apportioned also.

**22.8(2)-4 Income from sources within and without the state.** In the case of income derived from any business, trade, profession, or occupation carried on partly within and partly without the state, only such income as is fairly and equitably attributable to that portion of the busi-

ness, trade, profession, or occupation carried on in this state, or to services rendered within the state, shall be included in the gross income of a nonresident taxpayer. The apportionment and allocation of such income shall be made under rules and regulations prescribed by the commission, which shall in any event, require the entire amount of such income both within and without the state to be shown in the return which the nonresident shall, and must file. If such allocation or apportionment is required, secure the necessary blank from the state income tax division. For definition of "business carried on" see rule 22.4-1 (a).

**22.8(2)-5 Apportionment of business income from business carried on both within and without the state.**

a. If a nonresident, or a partnership or trust with a nonresident member, carried on business [as "business carried on" is defined in rule 22.4-1 (a)] both within and without the state, the net income therefrom must be so apportioned as to allocate to the state of Iowa a proportion of such income on a fair and equitable basis, in accordance with approved methods of accounting.

b. If books of the taxpayer are not kept in such a manner as to regularly disclose the proportion of his net income derived from business carried on within this state, then the amount attributable to business within this state shall be in that proportion which the gross sales made within the state bear to the total gross sales. The gross sales within the state shall be taken to be the gross sales made through, from or by offices, agencies, branches, or stores located within the state, regardless of the location of the purchaser or the destination of the goods sold.

c. If the books of the taxpayer are so kept as to regularly disclose the portion of his business income which is derived from sources within this state and it is shown by the taxpayer to the satisfaction of the commission that the income assignable to this state is more clearly and equitably reflected by the separate accounting method, returns on this basis will be accepted. In any event the entire income received by the taxpayer and the basis of allocation shall be shown in his return.

d. If the business, trade, profession or occupation carried on within the state is an integral part of a unitary business carried on both within and without the state, or if the business within the state is so connected with the part without the state that the net income of the part within the state cannot be accurately determined independently of the part without the state, the gross income of the entire business, trade, profession or occupation must be reported. Thus, if a nonresident engaged in the business of manufacturing and selling goods maintains a factory outside the state and sales office in the state, or vice versa, he must report the gross income from the entire business.

**22.8(2)-6 Income from intangible personal property.**

a. Income of nonresidents from rentals or royalties for the use of, or the privilege of using in this state, patents, copyrights, secret processes and formulas, goodwill, trade-marks, franchises, and other like property is taxable, regardless of whether or not the patent, copyright, etc., has a business situs in this state within the meaning of "c" below, since income arising from the use of property, whether tangible or intangible, within the state is income from sources within the state. Thus, for example, if a resident of New York, who is a patent holder, signs a contract in New York to license the manufacture and sale in Iowa by another person of the patented product in consideration of the payment of royalties on the basis of the number of units manufactured, the royalty income received is taxable. Similarly, if the author of a play, who is a resident of Illinois, receives fees for the public performance of his play in Iowa, the income received is taxable.

b. Income of nonresidents from intangible personal property such as shares of stock in corporations, bonds, notes, bank deposits and other indebtedness is taxable as income from sources within this state only if the property has a situs for taxation in this state, except that if a nonresident buys or sells stocks, bonds, or other such property in Iowa, places orders in Iowa to buy or sell such property, so regularly, systematically and continuously as to constitute doing business in this state, the profit or gain derived from such activity is taxable as income from a business carried on here, irrespective of the situs of the property for taxation.

c. Intangible personal property has a business situs in this state if it is employed as capital in the state, or if the possession and control of the property has been localized in connection with a business, trade or profession in this state, so that its substantial use and value attach to and become an asset of the business, trade or profession in this state. For example, if a nonresident pledges stocks, bonds or other intangible personal property in Iowa as security for the payment of indebtedness, taxes, etc., incurred in connection with a business in this state, the property has a business situs here. Again, if a nonresident maintains a branch office here and a bank account on which the agent in charge of the branch office may draw for the payment of expenses in connection with the activities of this state, the bank account has a business situs here.

If tangible property of nonresident has acquired a business situs here, the entire income from the property including taxable gains from the sale thereof, regardless of where the sale is consummated, is income from sources within this state.

d. Income of a nonresident beneficiary from an estate or trust, distributed or distributable to the beneficiary out of income from intangible personal

property of the estate or trust, is not income from sources in this state and is not taxable to the nonresident beneficiary unless the property is so used by the estate or trust as to acquire a business situs in this state within the meaning of "b" above, or, in the case of royalties, patents, copyrights, secret processes and formulas, good will, trade-marks, trade names, franchises and other like property, unless the estate or trust permits or licenses the property to be used in this state in the manner described in "c" above.

Whether or not the executor or administrator of an estate or the trustee of a trust is a resident of this state is immaterial, insofar as the taxation of income of beneficiaries from the estate or trust is concerned.

#### **22.8(2)-7 Federal income tax refunded.**

Any federal income tax (either paid by a nonresident or withheld from his compensation) which is later refunded to the taxpayer shall be included as gross Iowa income by the nonresident for the year such refund is received, in the same proportion that such federal tax was deducted by the nonresident in a prior Iowa income tax return.

A nonresident shall also include as gross Iowa income any state or local tax refunded to him, if such tax was deducted in a prior Iowa income tax return.

**22.8(2)-8 Distributive shares of nonresident partners.** A member of an Iowa partnership who is a nonresident is taxable only upon that portion of his distributive share of the partnership income which is derived from sources within this state. However, if the partnership derives any income from sources within the state, the nonresident members of the partnership are taxable upon their distributive shares of such income regardless of whether the partnership sustains losses from property located, or activities or business engaged in, outside this state, and regardless of the amount of such losses, even though such losses equal or exceed the income from sources within this state so that the total operations of the partnership result in a net loss.  
See rule 22.15(2)-4.

**22.8(2)-9 Interest and dividends from governmental securities.** Interest and dividends from federal securities subject to the federal income tax under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, are not to be included in determining the Iowa net income of a nonresident, but any interest and dividends from securities and from securities of state and other political subdivisions exempt from federal income tax under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended through 1960, are to be included in the Iowa net income of a nonresident to the extent that same are derived from a business, trade, profession, or occupation carried on within the state of Iowa. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.8(2)-10 Gains from sales or exchange of property.** If a nonresident realizes any gains from sales or exchanges of property within the state of Iowa, such gains are subject to the Iowa income tax, and shall be reported to this state by the nonresident. In determining whether a short-term or long-term capital gain is involved, the provisions of the Internal Revenue Code, 1954, as amended through 1960, are to be followed. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.8(2)-11 Apportionment schedule.** Where allocation or apportionment of income is required, the taxpayer should apply to the State Nonresident Income Tax Division, State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa, for form NR-2, apportionment schedule.

**22.8(2)-12 Taxpayers moving in or out of the state.** A taxpayer moving into the state during the tax year need only report his earnings for the period of residence. This also applies to a person moving out of the state. If itemized deductions are used for federal income tax purposes they must be adjusted to reflect only the deductions attributable to the period of Iowa residence. Federal income tax withheld or paid must be adjusted in the same manner as the income. Personal exemption and credit for dependents need not be prorated.

For example, if your income for the years is from one source, reported in one total, use a fraction of the months of out-state residence and subtract that portion of your income from the total reported on line 4, page 1. The remainder will represent your Iowa earned income. If you moved into Iowa August 1, the ratio would be  $\frac{7}{12}$  Iowa income and  $\frac{5}{12}$  outstate income. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.8(3)-1 Net operating loss.** Net operating loss carry-backs and carry-overs. In years beginning after December 31, 1954, net operating losses shall be deductible for Iowa corporations and individual income tax purposes to the same extent they are deductible for federal corporation and individual income tax purposes for the same period, provided:

1. The following adjustments shall be made:

a. Subtract interest and dividends from federal securities.

b. Add interest and dividends from foreign securities and from securities of state and other political subdivisions exempt from federal income tax under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended through 1960.

c. Add federal income tax paid or accrued and subtract Iowa income tax paid or accrued if considered in computing federal adjusted gross or net income.

2. Adjustments shall be made to reflect refunds of federal and Iowa income taxes.

a. In the case of cash basis taxpayers, the refunds of the U. S. income taxes shall be reflected

in the return for the year in which the refunds are received.

b. In the case of accrual basis taxpayers, the refunds of U. S. income taxes shall accrue to the year in which the net operating loss occurs.

3. With respect to corporations doing business both within and without Iowa, adjustments shall be made to reflect the apportionment of the operating loss on the basis of business done within and without the state of Iowa.

a. After making the adjustments as provided in paragraphs 1 and 2 hereof, the net operating loss deductible for Iowa income tax purposes shall be that percent of the total loss which represents the business done within the state of Iowa as compared to the total business done by the taxpayer during the year in which the loss occurs.

4. Casualty losses are also treated like a net operating loss and may also be carried back two years and carried forward five years on losses occurring prior to January 1, 1958. Losses occurring after January 1, 1958 may be carried back three years and forward five years. [Filed August 24, 1962]

**22.9-1 Allowable deductions—in general.** The United States Supreme Court has said: "Whether and to what extent deductions shall be allowed depends upon legislative grace; and only where there is a clear provision therefor can any particular deduction be allowed. \* \* \* Obviously, therefore, a taxpayer seeking a deduction must be able to point to an applicable statute and show that he comes within its terms."

**22.9-2 Optional standard deduction.** An optional standard deduction is provided in the Iowa income tax law. Before determining the amount of the deduction, federal income tax payments, as adjusted in accordance with rule 22.9-5, must be subtracted from net income. The optional standard deduction is then computed as five percent of the remaining balance, but may not exceed \$250. (Where joint returns are filed, the optional standard deduction is limited to five percent of net income after deduction of federal income tax, not to exceed \$250). Where spouses file separate returns, each may take the optional standard deduction of five percent, not to exceed \$250. In the case of separate returns, if one spouse takes the optional standard deduction, the other spouse must also take the optional standard deduction. If the federal optional standard deduction was taken on the federal return, the optional standard deduction or the Tax Table as provided, for incomes less than \$5,000.00 (choice optional) must be used on the Iowa income tax return. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.9-3 Itemizing deductions.** If deductions were itemized on the federal return, to the extent allowable thereon the same deductions must be itemized on the Iowa return. Deductions are subject to the adjustment specified in rules 22.9-4 through 9-7. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.9-4 Iowa income taxes.** Iowa income taxes paid or accrued during the tax year are permissible deductions for federal tax purposes, but are not for purposes of determining Iowa net taxable income. To the extent such taxes were included in deductions allowable for federal income tax purposes, they must be subtracted on the Iowa return. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.9-5 Federal income taxes.** The amount of federal income taxes paid or accrued during the tax year may not be deducted from income for purposes of federal income tax. Such amount is, however, a permissible deduction for Iowa income tax purposes. Therefore, the amount paid or accrued should be included in deductions. Such totals should include:

1. The entire amount withheld during the taxable year from compensation of the taxpayer for the payment of federal income tax.

2. Tax paid at any time during the taxable year on a return of declared or estimated tax, or on any amendment to such return.

3. Any additional assessment on a prior return paid during the taxable year. Tax paid on final and completed federal income tax return filed by the taxpayers for the preceding taxable year.

4. If during the taxable year, you received a refund of federal income tax withheld from your compensation, or paid by you, that refund must first be used to reduce the amount deducted for federal income tax. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.9-6 and 22.9-7** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**22.9-8 Itemized deductions—separate returns filed by spouses.** If one spouse uses the optional standard deduction on his separate return, the other spouse must also use the optional standard deduction. See rule 22.9-2. Where both spouses itemize deductions, the deductions must be divided between them according to the portion thereof paid or accrued, as the case may be, by each or in the ratio that each spouse's separate income bears to the total adjusted gross income of both spouses. A spouse may not deduct an amount for taxes paid on property held in the name of the other spouse. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.9-10 Verification of deductions required.** Deductions from gross income, otherwise allowable, will not be allowed in cases where the commission requests the taxpayer to furnish information sufficient to enable it to determine the validity and correctness of such deductions, until such information is furnished.

**22.9-12 Deductions from Iowa income allowed nonresidents.**

a. The Iowa income of a nonresident shall be determined in accordance with the provisions of rules 22.8(2)-1 through 22.8(2)-12. Such income figure must be arrived at before deductions are taken for federal income tax paid or accrued as the case may be, and before the deductions provided



for in subsection "c" hereof are taken in computing the Iowa taxable income of the nonresident.

b. *Federal income tax withheld or paid.* A nonresident may deduct from his Iowa income a ratio of federal income tax paid or withheld in the same year covered by his Iowa nonresident return, in the proportion that the nonresident's income as computed for Iowa income tax purposes bears to his adjusted gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as amended through 1960.

Federal income taxes paid during the current year on prior years federal income tax returns will not be allowable on the nonresident return unless nonresident returns have been filed for such prior years.

Example: A nonresident had in 1960 total earnings of \$6,300.00 as a factory worker. Of such amount he earned \$4,200.00 while employed in the state of Iowa. Federal income tax withheld and paid by him in year 1960 amounted to \$900.00. Ratio of federal adjusted gross income and Iowa income equalled 66- $\frac{2}{3}$ %. Therefore, his deduction from Iowa income for federal income tax paid would be  $\frac{2}{3}$  of \$900.00, or the amount of \$600.00. See rule 22.8(2)-7 as to reporting as taxable income any refunds of federal income tax received.

c. *Deductions from Iowa income.* In computing the Iowa taxable income of nonresident individuals, there shall be deducted from Iowa income the larger of the following amounts:

1. An optional standard deduction of five percent of the Iowa income after deduction of the proper ratio of federal income tax, not to exceed \$250.

2. The total of contributions, interest, taxes, medical expense, childcare expense, losses and miscellaneous expenses deductible for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, with the following adjustments:

a. Subtract the deduction for Iowa income taxes.

b. If the nonresident had income for the tax year from both within and without the state of Iowa, then after subtracting the deduction for Iowa income taxes, he may use as a deduction from Iowa income only a ratio of his total of contributions, interest, taxes, etc., representing the proportion that the nonresident's income as computed for Iowa income tax purposes bears to his adjusted gross income for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954. [Amended August 24, 1962]

Example: X, a nonresident of Iowa, had a 1955 federal adjusted gross income of \$12,000.00; his Iowa income being \$6,000.00. His 1955 federal income tax return showed itemized deductions for contributions, interest, taxes, medical expense, and miscellaneous expenses in total sum of \$4,500.00, of which \$150.00 was for Iowa income tax paid. The ratio of his Iowa income to his federal adjusted gross income was 50 percent. Therefore, 50 percent of the total expenses of \$4,500.00 less \$150.00,

would be \$2,175.00, the portion of the nonresident's total deductions deductible in computing his Iowa taxable income for the year 1955.

**22.12-1 Personal exemption of a single person.** A single person may deduct from the computed tax a personal exemption of \$15. The term "single person" includes, for income tax purposes, an unmarried person, a widowed person, a divorcee, or a married person not living with husband or wife. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.12-2 Personal exemption of married person.**

a. A married person living with husband or wife at the close of the taxable year, or living with husband or wife at the time of the death of that spouse during the taxable year, may, if a single joint return is filed deduct from the computed tax a personal exemption of \$30. Where each spouse files a separate return, each is entitled to deduct from the computed tax a personal exemption of \$15. The personal exemption may not be divided between the spouses in any other proportion.

b. Whether a husband and wife are living together must depend upon the character of the separation, if they are not in fact together. If merely occasionally or temporarily a wife is away on a visit, or a husband is absent from home on business, or in the armed forces, the joint home being maintained, they will be considered living together. The unavoidable absence of a wife or husband at a sanatorium or asylum on account of illness does not invalidate the exemption. If, however, the husband voluntarily and continuously makes his home at one place and the wife at another, they are not living together within the meaning of the act. A resident alien with a wife abroad is not entitled to the joint exemption.

c. A nonresident taxpayer will be allowed to deduct a personal exemption for the entire year. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.12-3** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**22.12-4 Credit for dependents.** A taxpayer may deduct from his computed tax an exemption of seven and one-half dollars for each dependent. "Dependent" has the same meaning as provided by the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, and the same dependents may be claimed for Iowa income tax purposes as the taxpayer is entitled to claim for federal income tax purposes. The dependent credit on tax is to be taken by the spouse, furnishing the major portion of the support for the dependent. If each spouse furnished 50 percent, they may elect between them which spouse is to be entitled to claim the dependent. The dividing of dependent credits applies only to the number of dependents and not to the money credits for a particular dependent. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.12-5 Head of household.** A head of household is a single individual (single meaning unmarried, divorced or widowed), who during the taxable year furnished over half of the cost of

maintaining a household for the entire year for at least one relative.

Your father or mother must qualify as your dependent and must live in a home you maintain for him or her. It is not necessary that you or your parent live in the same household. However, maintaining a parent in a home for the aged is not maintaining a household for such parent.

Your unmarried child, grandchild or stepchild must live in your household which you maintain as the principal residence for both you and them. It is not necessary that such person qualify as a dependent in order for you to claim head of household benefit for the double exemption only, if you maintain the home for them.

All other relatives must live with you in your household and must qualify as your dependents.

DO NOT CLAIM THIS UNLESS YOU CLAIMED TO BE HEAD OF HOUSEHOLD ON YOUR FEDERAL RETURN.

The surviving spouse rule provided by the federal law does not allow the double exemption for any year following the death of the deceased spouse. Iowa regulation will permit under this rule by the federal the privilege of head of household classification. [Filed August 24, 1962]

#### **22.13-1 Return by resident individual taxpayer.**

a. For each taxable year every resident of Iowa, single or married and not living with spouse, whose taxable income as defined in section 422.7 is \$1500 or over, must make, sign and file a return.

Every married individual having a taxable income for the taxable year of \$2350 or over must make, sign and file a return.

Husband and wife, each having independent income, must file either a joint return or separate returns if their aggregate net income for the taxable year was \$2000 or over.

b. In determining whether returns must be filed, income from all sources, taxable under this division, in the case of residents, must be considered; in the case of nonresidents, only income from sources within this state should be considered. If the status of a person as a resident or nonresident changes during the taxable year, returns are required if the sum of the income, from sources taxable, received or accrued, during the period the person was a resident, and the income from sources within this state, received or accrued, during the period the person was a nonresident, equals or exceeds the amounts specified in "a" above.

c. Whether or not an individual is the head of a household or has dependents is immaterial in determining his liability to render a return.

d. If separate returns are filed by husband and wife, each may include in his return only such income as is attributable to him in accordance with the provisions of those regulations. Each may claim one-half of the credit for personal exemption.

e. Return of taxpayer for the year in which he died, see rule 22.6-5.

f. If a taxpayer is unable to make his own return, the return shall be made by a duly authorized agent or by the guardian or other person charged with the care of the person or property of such taxpayer. A power of attorney must accompany a return made by an agent.

g. A return not signed by the taxpayer or his authorized agent, or not accompanied by such portion of the tax as is by law required to be paid at the time of filing of the return, shall not be deemed completely executed and filed as required by law.

h. Each taxpayer having a social security number must enter that number on his return at places indicated. If not so entered the return may be considered not completed.

i. Each taxpayer receiving wages, salaries, or other taxable income must attach to his return, filed with the state tax commission, a copy of information at source form, showing such income. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.13-2 Amended returns changing basis of reporting income.** Although husband and wife originally filed a joint return or separate returns they, after the due date for filing that return or those returns, will be permitted to file amended separate returns or an amended joint return as the case may be. An election to file joint or separate returns may be made anew each year regardless of election of prior year. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.13-3 Amended returns.** Whenever a taxpayer who has filed a return for Iowa income tax purposes files an amended return for federal income tax purposes for the same year, he shall also file an amended return for Iowa income tax purposes.

**22.13-4 Due date for returns.** The due date for filing income tax returns is the last day of the fourth month after the end of the taxable year, whether the return be on the basis of the calendar year or a fiscal year. The due date for filing returns of information on forms IT-5 and IT-5A and returns of withholding agents on forms NR-5 and NR-5A is the last day of the fourth month after the close of the calendar year. Returns not filed on or before the due date will be subject to penalties for delinquency.

**22.13-5 Method of accounting; accounting period.** The return is to be computed on the same basis and for the same accounting period as the taxpayer's return for federal income tax purposes. Where the director of internal revenue has consented to permit taxpayer to change the basis of his returns or his accounting period, a copy of that consent must be filed with the state tax commission.

**22.13-6 Copy of federal income tax return to be filed by nonresident.** Under the provisions of section 12, chapter 208, Acts of 55th General Assembly (Code section 422.13 amend-

ed), a nonresident taxpayer shall file a copy of his federal income tax return for the current tax year with his Iowa nonresident income tax return. Such copy shall include full and complete copies of all farm business, capital gains and other schedules that were filed with such federal return. Such copies are to be accompanied by a written statement by the nonresident setting forth that they represent true and complete copies of his federal return.

However, in those cases where the nonresident has only Iowa wage or salary income to report and elects to take the optional standard deduction of five percent of Iowa net income not to exceed \$250, he may omit filing a copy of his federal return provided he completely lists his items of adjusted gross income for federal income tax purposes on his Iowa nonresident return, but in such cases, if the audit of such nonresident return reveals that a copy of the nonresident's federal return is necessary to complete such audit, the copy shall be furnished by the nonresident upon his receiving a request therefor.

**22.15(1)-1 Returns of information—where filed.** Returns of information, as required by section 422.15 relating to returns of information and by section 422.16, relating to withholding of nonresidents income, shall be made on forms IT-5, IT-5A and IT-5B. In the case of residents these forms should be delivered to the State Income Tax Division, State Office Building, Des Moines 19, Iowa, on or before the last day of the fourth month after the close of the calendar year for which the returns are made. In the case of nonresidents, such forms must be submitted on or before January 31, following the close of the calendar year for which such returns are made, and must accompany the withholding agent's reconciliation form NR-5.

In the case of nonresidents of Iowa, the amount reportable by the employer on information returns shall be the income to be reported by such nonresident on his income tax Form NR-1. The method of apportionment of the income to such nonresident for Iowa income tax purposes is contained in rules 22.8(2)-2 and 22.8(2)-3. Although, to make necessary a return of information the income must be fixed and determinable, it need not be annual or periodical. It must be made of any payment which will constitute taxable income to the recipient. The commission may require any person or organization acting at any time during the year as a broker or other agent in stock, bond, or commodity transactions to report the name and address of each customer or client during the preceding taxable (or calendar) year, together with an itemized statement of cost, selling price, and gain or loss involved in each individual transaction during any preceding calendar year. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.15(1)-2 Who shall make returns of information.** Returns of information shall be made to the state tax commission by every

a. resident of the state and every nonresident carrying on a business, trade, etc., in the state;

b. officer and employee of the state and of municipal corporations and political subdivisions of the state;

c. officer or employee of the United States and of its agencies and instrumentalities;

d. individual, partnership, estate, trust, and corporation maintaining an office or place of business in this state (whether or not a paying agency is maintained within the state and whether or not such entities are exempt from taxation under the Iowa income tax law) making payments in a calendar year of fixed or determinable income of \$1000 or more to any individual. If payments made to nonresidents were subject to withholding, a form IT-5A or IT-5B must be submitted regardless of the amount of income. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.15(1)-3 What is included in calculating amounts for returns of information.**

a. Returns of information are required of all amounts paid or credited to one payee, if such payments aggregate the minimum amount specified for such returns during the calendar year, irrespective of the basis of reporting by the payor or by the payee, including income constructively received by the payee. The necessity of reporting is not limited to payments of income of a single kind, equaling or exceeding the required amounts, but information returns are required if the aggregate payments of income of all kinds (including living quarters and board furnished) on which information returns are required, equal or exceed \$1000. For example, if a payor pays to a payee \$900 for personal services, \$300 for rent and \$50 for interest, he is required to report such payments on forms IT-5, IT-5A or IT-5B as the aggregate of the payments equal \$1250. Or, if an employee received compensation of \$900 and is furnished living quarters and board worth \$360, the total amount which must be reported will be \$1260.

b. Fees for professional services to attorneys, physicians, and members of other professions, and taxable payments for commodities come within the meaning of "fixed and determinable income" and are required to be reported in returns of information as required by this regulation.

c. For the purpose of a return of information, an amount is deemed to have been paid when it is credited or set apart to the taxpayer.

d. Corporations are required to report payments of dividends in amounts of \$100 or over. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.15(1)-4 Payments of which no return of information required.** Payments of the following classes need not be reported on returns of information:

a. Interest coupons payable to bearer.

b. Income specifically exempt from taxation.

c. Bills paid for merchandise, telegrams, freight, storage and similar charges.

d. To employees for board and lodging while

traveling in the course of their employment, where such payments are in reimbursement of expenses paid by such employees.

e. Of rent paid to real estate or rental agencies (but the agent must report payment to the landlord if the aggregate amount for the calendar year is large enough to require a return of information to be filed).

f. Distribution by partnerships to resident partners and by fiduciaries to resident beneficiaries. Fiduciaries must submit information forms if any of the distributions made are to nonresidents and are subject to withholding under section 422.16.

g. Annuities representing the return of capital. But interest or other accumulations in excess of \$1000 for the calendar year must be reported.

h. To nonresident employees for services rendered entirely without the state.

i. To nonresidents of annuities, interest on bank deposits, interest on bonds, notes or other interest bearing obligations or dividends, unless received by the nonresident in connection with a business, trade, profession or occupation carried on in this state, subject to taxation under division II of this Act. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.15(1)-5 Penalty for failure to make returns of information.** Where returns of information are not made as required by the law, the taxpayer required to make such returns will not be permitted to deduct from his gross income any amounts for which returns of information are delinquent; and the return of such taxpayer will not be considered properly filed until such required returns of information have been made.

**22.15(1)-6 Returns of information—how made.** Returns of information shall, in all cases, be made for the calendar year. The returns shall be made on forms IT-5A and IT-5B for both residents and nonresidents. In the case of residents a verified summary IT-5 shall accompany the IT-5A and IT-5B, and such report shall be due on or before April 30 of the year following the year of payment. In the case of nonresidents, such form shall be submitted with reconciliation form NR-5 (withholding agent's reconciliation report) and shall be due on or before January 31 of the year following the year of payment.

THE SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER must appear on all forms IT-5A and IT-5B. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.15(2)-1 Partnerships and limited partnerships.** The partnership or limited partnership required to file a return under the provisions of section 422.15(2) shall be a partnership or limited partnership required to file partnership return for purposes of federal income tax. If the partnership has elected for federal income tax purposes to be taxable as a corporation, it shall be so taxable for purposes of Iowa income tax. In addition the partnership shall be required to have filed a partnership agreement with the county auditor of the county in which the partnership is lo-

cated, or said partnership shall be required to have a partnership income tax return on file with the district director of the internal revenue service. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.15(2)-2 Distribution and taxation of partnership income.** A partnership as such is not taxable under the Act but the members of a partnership (including limited partnerships organized under chapter 545 of the Code) are taxable (except as otherwise provided in rule 22.8(2)-9 respecting nonresident members) upon their distributable shares of the net income of the partnership whether distributed to them or not, and despite the fact that he or they employ an accounting basis (cash receipts, for example) different from that of the partnership (accrual basis, for example). If the result of the partnership operation is a net loss (i.e., excess of allowable deductions from gross income) the loss may be deducted by the partners (except as otherwise provided respecting nonresident members) in the same proportion that net income would have been taxable to the partners. If the partner reports his income on the same taxable year basis as that of the partnership, his distributable share of the net income (or loss) of the partnership for such taxable year shall be included in or deducted from gross income in his individual return for that year. If, however, the taxable year of the partner is different from that of the partnership, his distributable share shall be included in or his proportion of the loss deducted from gross income for the year in which the taxable year of the partnership ends.

**22.15(2)-3 Partnership returns.** Every partnership deriving income (a) from property owned within this state or (b) from a business, trade, profession or occupation carried on within the state, must make a return of income regardless of the amount of gross or net income and regardless of the residence of the partners, except as specified in rule 22.15(2)-1. The return shall be made on form IT-3 and signed by one of the partners. The return shall be made on the same period basis, calendar or fiscal, as the partnership accounts are kept, irrespective the partners are reporting their incomes on a different period basis.

**22.15(2)-4 Contents of partnership return.** The return of a resident partnership or of a partnership with one or more nonresident members, but whose income is derived entirely or partially from sources within this state, shall state specifically (a) the net income, and the capital gains or losses reported on the federal partnership return, (b) the names and addresses of the partners, and (c) their respective shares in said amounts.

**22.15(2)-5 General provisions as to partnerships.**

a. A partnership engaged in carrying on business in this state is an Iowa partnership. Its return must state the entire net income and capital gains

or losses reported on the federal partnership return, regardless of the source of the same.

b. The distributable share of a resident of Iowa, of the income of a partnership carrying on business in another state, constitutes taxable income to him, except in cases governed by the provisions of section 422.8(1).

#### **22.16-1 Duties of withholding agent.**

Withholding is required in the manner set forth under paragraph 12 hereof on income derived by nonresidents from the following sources:

1. Personal service, including salaries, wages, commissions and fees for personal service wholly performed within this state and such portions of similar income of nonresident traveling salesmen or agents as may be derived from services rendered in this state.

2. Rents and royalties from real or personal property located within this state.

3. Interest or dividends derived from securities or investments within this state, when such interests or dividends constitute income of any business, trade, profession or occupation carried on within this state and subject to taxation under the Act.

4. Income derived from any business of a temporary nature carried on within this state by a nonresident, such as contracts for construction and similar contracts.

5. The distributive share of a nonresident beneficiary of an estate or trust, limited, however, to the portion thereof subject to Iowa income tax in the hands of the nonresident.

6. Income derived from sources within this state by attorneys, physicians, engineers, accountants, etc., as compensation for services rendered clients in this state.

7. Compensation received by nonresident actors, singers, performers, entertainers, wrestlers, etc., for performances in this state.

8. The income of nonresidents employed in operating trains, boats, planes, motor buses, trucks, etc., within the state, who are paid on a daily, weekly or monthly basis. The gross income of such employees subject to withholding will include that portion of the total compensation of such employees which the total number of working days employed within the state bears to the total number of working days both within and without the state; and if the employment is on a mileage basis, the income apportionable to Iowa and subject to withholding will be similarly apportioned.

9. The gross income of a nonresident (not engaged in carrying on a business, trade, profession or occupation on his own account, but employed and receiving compensation for his services) includes compensation for personal services only, if and to the extent that, such services are rendered within this state. Compensation for personal services rendered by a nonresident wholly without the state is excluded from gross income of the nonresident regardless of the fact that payment of

such compensation may be made by a resident individual, partnership or corporation.

10. The gross income from commissions earned by a nonresident traveling salesman, agent or other employee for services performed or sales made whose compensation depends directly on volume of business transacted by him, includes that proportion of the total compensation received which the volume of business or sales by such employee within this state bears to the total volume of business or sales within and without the state.

11. Payments made to landlords by agents, including elevator operators, for grain or other commodities which have been received by the landlord as rent constitute taxable income of the landlord when sold by him.

12. The law contains special provisions with respect to the collection of income tax due on income derived from sources in Iowa by nonresidents of the state of Iowa by requiring that certain percentages of such Iowa gross income be withheld at source.

The term "withholding agent" means any individual, fiduciary, corporation, association or partnership in whatever capacity acting, including all officers and employees of the state or of any municipal corporation or political subdivision of the state that is obligated to pay or distribute or has control of paying or distributing any Iowa gross income (not specifically exempt from Iowa income tax to nonresidents of Iowa) in excess of \$1500 in any calendar year to any nonresident of Iowa.

Excepting as provided herein and in rules 22.17-1, every withholding agent shall deduct and withhold in each calendar year four percent of all gross income in excess of \$1500, which such withholding agent pays or distributes, including the four percent so withheld, to any nonresident of Iowa during such calendar year, provided, however, that all income derived entirely from salaries or wages not exceeding \$4000, the amount withheld shall be two percent. In lieu of the percentages heretofore set forth, the commission is authorized and has prepared withholding tables to be used in cases of payment of wages or salaries to nonresidents. These tables may be acquired by writing to the nonresident section of the Iowa Income Tax Division, State Tax Commission, State Office Building, Des Moines, Iowa. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.16-2 Where only one percent of income is required to be withheld.** In the case of a business carried on within this state, the income of which is subject to withholding, the Act provides that the nonresident taxpayer may file with the commission a verified statement, in such form and containing such information as the commission shall prescribe, showing that any income therein described is derived from a source upon which the net income will be less than 20 percent of the gross income, whereupon the commission, if satisfied

that such statement is correct, shall give to the nonresident a certificate directing a designated withholding agent to withhold but one percent of the income described in such certificate in excess of \$7500. [Amended August 24, 1962]

### **22.16-3 Returns by withholding agents.**

Withholding agents are required to make and file certain returns. The Act prescribes that returns shall be made upon the basis of each calendar year on such forms and at such times throughout the year as the commission shall prescribe. The commission has, effective for the calendar year 1963 (and subsequent years), ordered that all withholdings deducted from payments made to nonresidents shall be remitted to the income tax division, nonresident section, in quarterly payments as follows:

Withholdings made during the months of January, February and March, due on or before April 30.

Withholdings made during the months of April, May, and June, due on or before July 31.

Withholdings made during the months of July, August and September, due on or before October 30.

Withholdings made during the months of October, November and December, due on or before January 31 of the following year.

Withholdings shall be remitted with form NR-5A, and a form NR-5A must be submitted for each quarter even though no withholdings were made during such quarter. A summary of the four quarters of withholding must be made at the end of each calendar year. Form NR-5 should be used for this purpose. A copy of each IT-5A or IT-5B, as given to the nonresident employee or payee, must accompany form NR-5. Remittance for each quarterly payment of withholding should be made to the treasurer of the state of Iowa. Withholding agents shall prepare and forward to each nonresident employee or payee a form IT-5A or IT-5B, regardless of the amount of income involved, if withholding has been deducted from payments made. [Amended August 24, 1962]

### **22.16-4 Requirements for filing Iowa nonresident returns.**

a. Every nonresident individual having a taxable income for the tax year from Iowa sources taxable under the Iowa income tax law as amended, of \$1500 or over, if single, or if married and not living with husband or wife; or having such a taxable income for the tax year of \$2350 or over, if married and living with husband or wife, shall make and sign a return. [Amended August 24, 1962]

b. If husband and wife living together have an aggregate taxable Iowa income of \$2000 or over, each shall make such a return, unless the income of each is included in a single state of Iowa joint return. [Amended August 24, 1962]

c. Form NR-1 shall be used by nonresidents in reporting Iowa income to this state. Such form

may be obtained by applying to the Iowa Nonresident Income Tax Division, State Office Building, Des Moines 19, Iowa. Completed returns are to be filed with or mailed to that same Division on or before the last day of the fourth month after the expiration of the nonresident's tax year. If Iowa tax is due, the return must be accompanied by remittance payable to Treasurer of State of Iowa.

### **22.17-1 [Rescinded October 11, 1972]**

**22.21-1 Time and place for filing return.** A return of income must be filed on or before the last day of the fourth month following the close of the taxpayer's taxable year, whether the return be made on the basis of the calendar year or for a fiscal year. The due date is the last day upon which a return is required to be filed, or the last day of the period covered by an extension of time granted by the commission. When the due date falls on Sunday or a legal holiday, the return will be due the day following such Sunday or legal holiday. If placed in the mails the return should be posted in ample time to reach the income tax division, under ordinary handling of the mails on or before the date on which the return is required to be filed. Mailed returns should be addressed to the STATE INCOME TAX DIVISION, State Office Building, Des Moines 19, Iowa. (Such form of address is desirable in order to prevent returns being misssent to the federal income tax department.)

If a return is placed in the mails, properly addressed and postage paid, in ample time to reach the income tax division on or before the due date for filing, no penalty will attach should the return not be received until after that date.

**22.21-2 Extension of time for filing returns.** It is important that the taxpayer render, on or before the due date, a return as nearly complete and final as it is possible for him to prepare. However, when good cause exists by reason of sickness, unavoidable absence, or otherwise, the commission is authorized to grant an extension of time in which to file such return, provided the taxpayer files form IT-8, or in the case of corporations form IT-136, in triplicate.

In no case shall an extension exceed three months, except in cases where taxpayer is abroad. The application for an extension must be made prior to the due date of the return, or before the expiration of an extension previously granted. As a condition to granting an extension of time, the commission may require that a tentative return be filed and the payment of the first installment of tax shown due on that return, if that tax is over \$50; if \$50 or less the full amount is to be paid. If the time for filing is extended and the tax payable is over \$50, interest at six percent per annum from date the return originally was required to be filed to date of actual payment on one-half of the total tax is to be paid by taxpayer; if the total tax is \$50 or less, interest is to be computed on full amount of tax. An extension of time to file return does not extend the time for payment of the second installment. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.21-3 Payment of tax by uncertified checks.** The income tax division will accept uncertified personal checks in payment of income taxes, provided such checks are collectible at par, that is, for their full amount without any deduction for exchange or other charges. The date on which the income tax division receives the check will be considered the date of payment, so far as the taxpayer is concerned, unless the check is returned dishonored. If one check is remitted to cover two or more persons' taxes, the remittance must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal stating (a) the name of the drawer of the check; (b) the amount of the check; (c) the amount of any cash, money order or other instrument included in the same remittance; (d) the name of each person whose tax is to be paid by the remittance; and (e) the amount of payment on account of each person.

**22.21-4 Procedure with respect to dishonored checks.** If any check is returned unpaid, all expenses incident to the collection thereof will be charged to the taxpayer. If any taxpayer whose check has been returned by the depository bank uncollected should fail at once to make the check good, the commission will proceed to collect the tax as though no check had been given. A taxpayer who tenders a certified check in payment for taxes is not relieved from his obligation until the check has been paid.

**22.21-5 and 22.21-6** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**22.21-7 Certification of correctness of the return.** The return shall be authenticated by a signed declaration of its correctness. The return may be made by an agent if the taxpayer is (a) too ill to make it or (b) is absent from the state for 60 days before the due date. A power of attorney must accompany the return made by an agent. The person or persons actually preparing the return (if other than the taxpayer or his agent) must also sign the declaration. Verification by oath is not required.

**22.21-8 Optional method of filing.** Pages 1 and 2 of form IT-1, if properly completed may be filed as a short-form return, IF A COMPLETE FACSIMILE OR PHOTOCOPY OF YOUR FEDERAL RETURN AND SUPPORTING SCHEDULES IS ATTACHED.

To properly complete the short-form method:

1. Enter Adjusted Gross Income (Form 1040, page 1) at line 9, page 1, of your return. (In the event your Federal Adjusted Gross Income includes income not subject to Iowa income tax, or you have income subject to Iowa income tax but not to federal income tax—attach a schedule of such income, and enter the amount shown on form 1040 as adjusted on that schedule.)

2. If deductions were itemized on form 1040 enter the total of itemized deductions (Page 2, form 1040), less the Iowa income tax included in that total, at line 12, page 1, of your state return.

3. It will not be necessary to complete lines 4

through 8, page 1. You are required, however, to use all other lines from 10 through 18.

If you choose this method of preparing the return, failure to comply with the above requirements will constitute an incomplete return. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.21-9 Use of and completeness of prescribed forms.** Returns shall, in all cases, be made by residents, nonresidents, fiduciaries, partnerships and corporations on forms supplied by the tax commission. When a taxpayer elects to submit alternative forms, the prescribed form, including all schedules and questionnaires, must also be completed. Taxpayers not supplied with the proper forms shall make application for same to the commission or to any county treasurer or field auditor, in ample time to have their returns made, verified and filed on or before the due date. Each taxpayer shall carefully prepare his return so as to fully and clearly set forth the data required. Imperfect, incorrect or incomplete returns will not be accepted as meeting the requirements of the statute. For lack of a prescribed form, a statement made by a taxpayer disclosing his gross income and the deductions therefrom may be accepted as a tentative return, and if verified and filed within the prescribed time, will relieve the taxpayer from liability to penalties, provided that without unnecessary delay such a tentative return is replaced by a return made on the proper form. Each question shall be answered and each direction complied with in the same manner as if the forms and instructions were embodied in these regulations. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.21-10** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**22.22 Supplementary returns.** If within the regular or legally extended statutory period for audit, it becomes known to the taxpayer that the amount of income reported to be federal adjusted gross or federal net income, was erroneously stated on the Iowa return, or changed by internal revenue service audit, or otherwise, the taxpayer shall file a supplementary return with supporting schedules. A copy of the revenue agent's report will be acceptable in lieu of a supplementary return. [Filed August 24, 1962]

**22.25-1 Power to examine and audit may be delegated.** Section 422.25 (1) provides that the commission shall examine returns within three years and determine the correct amount of the tax. Section 422.25 (1) permits the determination of the correct amount of the tax within the limits of the statute of limitations if the commission discovers from any source that all or portions of the income have been omitted either through understatement of net income or overstatement of deductions. Section 422.64 [Code 1966] permits the commission to appoint and remove such agents, auditors, clerks and employees as it deems necessary, and to prescribe the duties of such persons. The commission hereby delegates to the

director of the income tax division the power to examine return and make audits; and to determine the correct amount of tax due, subject to review by the commission or appeal to the commission. The power so delegated may further be delegated by the director to such auditors, agents, clerks and employees of the income tax division as he shall designate. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.25-2 Notice of discrepancies.** An agent, auditor, clerk or employee of the income tax division, designated by the director to examine returns and make audits, who discovers discrepancies in returns or learns that the income of the taxpayer may not have been listed, in whole or in part, or that no return was filed when one was due, is authorized to notify the taxpayer of his discovery by ordinary mail. Such notice shall not be termed an assessment. It may inform the taxpayer what amount would be due from him if the information discovered is correct.

**22.25-3 Right of taxpayer upon receipt of notice of discrepancy.** A taxpayer who has received notice of a discrepancy in connection with a return may pay the additional amount stated to be due. If payment is made, and the taxpayer wishes to contest the matter, he should then file claim for refund. However, payment will not be required until assessment has been made (although interest will continue to run if payment is not made). If no payment is made, the taxpayer may discuss with the agent, auditor, clerk or employee who notified him of the discrepancy, either in person or through correspondence, all matters of fact and law which he considers relevant to the situation. Documents and records supporting his position may be required.

**22.25-4 Power of agent, auditor, etc., to compromise tax claims.** No employee of the commission has the power to compromise any tax claims. The power of the agent, auditor, clerk or employee who notified taxpayer of the discrepancy is limited to the determination of the correct amount of tax.

**22.25-5 Review of director.** In the event taxpayer and the agent, auditor, clerk, or employee cannot agree as to the correct amount of tax, and taxpayer refuses to pay the amount determined to be correct, the matter may be referred to the director for review.

**22.25-6 Formal notice of assessment.** If following review no agreement is reached, and taxpayer does not pay the amount determined to be correct, a formal notice of assessment shall be sent to the taxpayer by certified mail. Also, if the period in which the correct amount of tax can be determined is nearly at an end, a formal notice of assessment may be sent without compliance with rules 22.25-3, 4 and 5, or a jeopardy assessment may be made under the provisions of section 422.30. All formal notices of assessment shall be signed

either by the chairman or the vice-chairman of the commission. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.25-7** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**22.25-8 Periods of limitation.**

a. In case errors in computing taxable income and tax due are apparent on the return itself, the correct amount of tax due may be determined by the commission within three years from the time the return is filed. If a transaction has been fully disclosed in the return or on a schedule or statement incorporated with the return, so that upon examination of the return the proper treatment of the transactions could be ascertained, but it was incorrectly reflected in taxable income on the return, the three-year limitation is applicable.

b. If a taxpayer fails to include in his return such items of gross income as defined in the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, as will under that Code extend the statute of limitations for federal tax purposes to six years, the correct amount of tax due may be determined by the commission within six years from the time the return is filed.

c. If a taxpayer files a false or fraudulent return with intent to evade tax, the correct amount of tax due may be determined by the commission at any time after the return has been filed.

d. While the burden of proof of additional tax owing under the six-year period or the unlimited period is upon the commission, a prima facie case of omission of income, or of making a false or fraudulent return, shall be made upon a showing of a federal audit of the same income, a determination by federal authorities that the taxpayer omitted items of gross income or made a false or fraudulent return, and the payment by the taxpayer of the amount claimed by the federal government to be the correct tax or the admission by the taxpayer to the federal government of liability for that amount.

e. Subsections "b" and "c" do not apply to returns for tax years beginning before January 1, 1949. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.27-1 Certificate of acquittance.** Issuance of the certificate of acquittance referred to in section 422.27, Code 1958, as amended, is entirely dependent on the fulfillment of the obligations imposed on the fiduciary under applicable sections of the law and rules created thereunder. Specific rules are shown as 22.6-1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9. Failure to comply with the requirements of these rules or relative sections of the law will result in denial of the certificate of acquittance until such requirements are met. [Filed August 24, 1962]

**22.28-1 Manner of filing appeals to the commission.**

1. Appeals to the state tax commission should be in writing and should be addressed to the STATE INCOME TAX DIVISION, State Office Building, Des Moines 19, Iowa. An appeal should set forth all facts upon which the appellant intends to rely,



together with a statement of the reasons of the appellant for making such appeal.

2. If taxpayer desires a personal hearing, notice to that effect should be given, whereupon the commission will set a date for such hearing and the taxpayer will be notified of such a date.

**22.28-2 Hearings—who may appear.** At any hearing the taxpayer may appear and present his appeal in person. He may be present and may have his case presented by his attorney or accountant.

**22.28-3 Hearings—burden of proof.** A taxpayer who has appealed has the burden of proof that the assessment levied against him is incorrect, and in what respects it is incorrect.

**22.28-4 Hearings—who before.** Hearings on appeal shall be held before the commission. At least two members of the commission must be present.

**22.28-5 Record—evidence.** Hearings usually will be informal, but where it is considered necessary, a formal record may be made. Evidence presented need not be formally introduced nor objected to by any party to the hearing. In the discretion of the commission, relevant evidence, which is because of its nature inadmissible in a court of law, may be introduced. All evidence in the files of the commission shall be available to the commission. However, the taxpayer should be informed of the substance of any documents or other evidence of which he has not been apprised, and he should have opportunity to rebut such evidence.

**22.28-6 Remand to auditor, agent, clerk or employee.** If from the hearing it appears that the matters at issue can be settled between the auditor, agent, clerk or other employee who initially determined that the return was incorrect or was not filed, and the taxpayer, the commission may remand the matter to the auditor, agent, clerk or other employee without decision. Such action shall not be taken if protested by the taxpayer.

**22.28-7 Decision.** Unless the matter on appeal is remanded in accordance with rule 22.28-6, the commission shall render a decision thereon within a reasonable period of time. (Payment of the assessment after hearing and before decision shall be deemed a waiver of decision.) The determination of the commission shall be in the form of a findings and order, setting forth sufficiently to apprise the taxpayer of the reasons for the determination, the findings of fact, conclusions of law, and decision. The decision of the majority of the commissioners shall be the decision of the commission. In case a commissioner dissents from the commission's decision, he may set forth his findings, conclusions, and reasons for his dissent. The decision may confirm the assessment as made, and sustain it; it may modify the assessment in various particulars; or it may ascertain that the assess-

ment should not be confirmed in any respect. The findings and order of the commission shall be furnished to the taxpayer by registered mail.

#### **22.30-1 Jeopardy assessments.**

a. A jeopardy assessment made pursuant to section 422.30 is due and payable when the notice of the assessment is served upon the resident or nonresident taxpayer, and may not be paid in installments. Proceedings to enforce the payment of the assessment by seizure or sale of any property of the taxpayer, or by garnishment, may be instituted immediately.

b. A jeopardy assessment may be made in a case where a return has been filed, and the commission believes for any reason that collection of the tax will be jeopardized by delay; or in a case where a taxpayer fails to file a return, whether or not formally called upon to do so, in which case the commission is authorized to estimate the income of the taxpayer upon the basis of available information, and to add thereto interest and penalties. The payment of tax under a jeopardy assessment does not deprive the taxpayer of the right to claim a refund of any part of the tax paid, to which he can prove himself entitled.

#### **22.30-2 Waiver of period of limitation.**

Where it appears that the collection of tax may be jeopardized by delay, an estimated tax, based on available information, will be assessed against the taxpayer, the assessment to be subject to such later adjustments as may be found necessary. If the taxpayer files with the commission a written waiver of the period of limitation, the limit of time for audit of the taxpayer's return will thereby be extended for a designated period. A waiver, when granted, carries limitation of 36 months interest to be assessed on the year waived. [Amended August 24, 1962]

#### **22.32-1 Definitions.**

a. The term "corporation" as used in chapter 422 of the Code and in these regulations includes not only corporations which have been created or organized under the laws of Iowa, but also those which are qualified to do, or are doing business in Iowa, in a corporate or organized capacity, by virtue of creation or organization under the laws of the United States or of some state, territory or district or of a foreign country. The term "corporation" is not limited to the artificial entity usually known as a corporation, but includes also an association, a trust classed as an association because of its nature or its activities, a joint stock company, and certain kinds of partnerships. Any association or organization which is required to report as a corporation, for federal income tax purposes under the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, shall be considered to be a corporation for the purposes of Iowa income tax on corporations. [Amended August 24, 1962]

b. The term "association" is not used in the law in any narrow or technical sense. It includes any

organization, created for the transaction of designated affairs, or the attainment of some object, which like a corporation continues notwithstanding that its members or participants change, and the affairs of which, like corporate affairs, are conducted by a single individual, a committee, a board, or some other group, acting in a representative capacity. It is immaterial whether such organization is created by an agreement, a declaration of trust, a statute, or otherwise. It includes a voluntary association, a joint stock association or company, a "business" trust, a "Massachusetts" trust, a "common law" trust, a partnership association, and any other type of organization (by whatever name known) which is not, within the meaning of the law, a trust or an estate, or a partnership. An "Investment" trust of the type commonly known as a management trust is an association, and a trust of the type commonly known as a fixed investment trust is an association if there is power under the trust agreement to vary the investment of the certificate holders. If the conduct of the affairs of a corporation continues after the expiration of its charter, or the termination of its existence, it becomes an association.

**22.33(1)-1a Basis of corporate tax.** The determination of taxable income of a corporation is accomplished on a different basis than in the case of other taxpayers. Individual residents of Iowa, and partnerships, estates, and trusts domiciled in Iowa are subject to the tax on all net income received by them, from sources within or without the state. In the case of corporations whose income is subject to the tax, the tax is levied and collected only upon such net income as may accrue to the corporation from business carried on in the state plus certain net income from sources without the state which by law follows the home office of the corporation. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.33(1)-1b Corporations electing partnership-type taxation.** The foregoing paragraph applies to shareholders of small corporations electing under sections 1371-1377 IRC to distribute the corporation's income to the shareholders. The corporation income in its entirety is then subject to individual reporting. The shareholders will report in their individual returns their share of the corporations income computed without benefit of outstate-instate allocation. [Filed August 24, 1962]

**22.33(1)-2 Corporations carrying on business entirely within the state of Iowa.** If a corporation carries on its trade or business entirely within the state of Iowa, no allocation or apportionment of its income may be made. The corporation will be considered to be carrying on business entirely within the state of Iowa if its sales, or other activities are carried on only in Iowa, even though it may own subsidiary corporations which function in other states and from

which it receives income in the form of interest, dividends, rents, royalties, or otherwise. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.33(1)-3 Corporations not carrying on business entirely within the state of Iowa.** All corporations not within rule 22.33(1)-2 shall be deemed not to carry on business entirely within the state of Iowa. The net income of such corporations shall be apportioned or allocated to Iowa and outside Iowa in accordance with rule 22.33(1)-4 through 22.33(1)-10, and rule 22.33(2)-1. For the purpose of these regulations the word "apportioned" shall mean assigned by a percentage ratio and the word "allocated" shall mean assigned specifically within or without the state. The word "domicile" if used in these regulations shall mean the home office of the corporation. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.33(1)-4 Interest, dividends, rents and royalties (less related expenses) received in connection with business.** All interest, dividends, rents and royalties shall be allocated as directed by section 422.33(1,a). [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.33(1)-5 Application of related expenses.** Sections 422.35, 422.33 (1) and rule 22.33(1)-3, direct that the allocation and apportionment of income, by subsections "a" and "b", of section 422.33, as interpreted by rule 22.33(1)-4 through 10, deal only with the separation of NET income. Therefore, determination and application of RELATED expenses must be made, as hereinafter directed, BEFORE allocation or apportionment within or without Iowa.

The word "RELATED" as used in line two of section 422.33(1,a), shall mean those expenses which are directly related and also those indirectly related.

Indirect expenses to be determined and LIMITED as follows: Where a corporation has assets producing interest, dividends, rents and royalties, borrows money for any corporate purpose, the interest paid shall be deemed indirectly related to the production of interest, dividends, rents and royalties.

All rents paid, and royalties paid for the right to extract and process natural resources, shall be deemed expenses indirectly related to rent and royalty income from tangible property, even though not paid for the use of the property producing the income.

However: Indirect expense, as determined above, shall not exceed the amount of income (less other related expenses), to which it is deemed related. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.33(1)-6 Allocation of net income from interest, dividends, rents and royalties.** In the allocation provided by section 422.33 (1,a), the business to which these earnings are connected is the business activity of the assets producing the income. In general the part of the

net income attributable to business within the state shall be in that proportion which the gross business activity within the state of the assets producing each type of income, bears to the total gross business activity of the assets producing each type of income; subject however to the following specific allocations:

a. NET rent income shall be allocated to Iowa in that proportion which the gross rent charged for the use of the asset while being used in Iowa, during the tax year, bears to the total gross rent charged for the use of the asset during the tax year.

b. NET royalty income, from the extraction and processing of natural resources, shall be allocated to Iowa in that proportion which the gross sales of the product within Iowa, during the tax year, bear to the total gross sales of the product, during the tax year.

c. NET royalties, not allocable as directed by paragraph "b" above, shall be allocated to Iowa; unless the taxpayer presents detailed schedule(s), establishing to the satisfaction of the commission, that the asset(s) was (were) used without Iowa.

d. NET interest on tax refunds shall be allocable to Iowa in that proportion which the tax refunded is a recovery of tax expendable against income subject to Iowa corporation income tax.

e. NET interest received by a corporation, during the tax year, because of indebtedness evidenced by notes, mortgages, contracts, accounts receivable and any other written or oral evidence of indebtedness, shall be allocated to Iowa; unless the taxpayer files detailed schedule(s), establishing to the satisfaction of the commission, that the money representing the indebtedness was used without Iowa.

f. NET dividend income, received by a corporation during the tax year, shall be allocated to Iowa in that proportion which, the taxable Iowa net income of the dividend paying corporation(s), for the tax year in which the dividend was paid, bear(s) to the total on the same Iowa basis. [Amended August 24, 1962]

#### **22.33(1)-7 Net gains and losses from the sale of assets.**

a. Gain or loss from sale of assets USED IN THE BUSINESS as determined by the United States Internal Revenue Code section 1231, as revised by Iowa Code section 422.35, shall be apportioned or allocated within and without the state as follows:

Corporations determining Iowa taxable income, by a ratio of sales, gross receipts or other business activity ratio, shall apportion gain or loss from sale or exchange of assets USED IN THE BUSINESS, as determined by said federal code section 1231, by the business activity ratio applicable to the year the gain or loss is determined.

Corporations having ONLY assignable income shall assign gain or loss from sale of assets USED IN THE BUSINESS as follows: Gain or loss from the sale of assets used in the business shall be assigned within Iowa, in that proportion which, the gross

income from the assets sold, was assignable within Iowa, during the three tax years first prior to the year the assets were sold, bears to the comparable total assignable both within and without Iowa. If the assets had no gross earnings or if none of the earnings were subject to Iowa corporation income tax, during said three preceding tax years, the gain or loss from the sale of tangible and intangible personal property shall be assigned to the domicile of the recipient and gain or loss from realty shall be assigned to the location of the realty.

b. Gain or loss from the sale of CAPITAL assets as determined by the United States Internal Revenue Code as revised by Iowa Code section 422.35, exclusive of gains and losses determined by subsection "a" of this regulation, shall be apportioned or assigned within and without the state as follows:

Gains or losses from sale of TANGIBLE personal property shall be apportioned or assigned as directed by subsection "a" of this regulation.

Gain or loss from the sale of REALTY and INTANGIBLE personal property, shall be assigned as directed by subsection "a", paragraph (3) of this regulation. [Amended August 24, 1962]

#### **22.33(1)-8 Where income is derived from business other than the manufacture or sale of tangible personal property.**

a. This regulation applies to corporations receiving net income from business of types not covered by rules 22.33(1)-4, 22.33(1)-6, 22.33(1)-7, 22.33(1)-9 or 22.33(1)-10.

b. The term "income from personal or business service" includes income which is received by a corporation for rendering personal or business service, fees and commissions, including those derived from conducting an auction, agency, brokerage or commission business. It is immaterial whether the services are performed by the principal owner or stockholders or by other employees of the corporation.

Income received by a corporation from personal or business services is allocable to Iowa regardless of where the services were performed if the corporation is domiciled in Iowa, or has a business situs in Iowa.

Income received by a corporation doing business in Iowa from personal or business services performed in Iowa is allocable to Iowa, even though the corporation has no Iowa domicile or business situs.

c. Any other net income must be specifically allocated or equitably apportioned within and without Iowa on a basis which the taxpayer can substantiate, to the satisfaction of the commission, as just and equitable. [Amended August 24, 1962]

#### **22.33(1)-9 Where income is derived from the manufacture or sale of tangible personal property.**

a. The Act provides specifically but one method of apportioning net income derived from the manufacture or sale of tangible personal property,

which provides that the part of such income attributable to business within the state shall be that proportion which the gross sales made within the state bear to the total gross sales.

Nonapportionable income assignable to Iowa shall be added to the apportionable income assigned to this state as determined by use of the apportionment fraction to determine the total net taxable income.

b. The gross sales of a corporation within the state includes sales for delivery to a purchaser within the state, but does not include sales for delivery to a common carrier for transportation out of the state.

For example, if a corporation sells to a customer at its place of business in this state, and delivers the property to the purchaser, the sale is a sale within the state and the income derived therefrom is taxable in this state, regardless of the ultimate destination of the property. If, however, a sale is made and the property is not delivered to the purchaser thereof, but to a common carrier for transportation to a place outside of the state, the income derived therefrom will not be taxable in Iowa.

The gross sales of a corporation within the state shall be taken to be the gross sales of goods sold and delivered within the state, including:

1. Goods sold and delivered within the state to a common carrier and consigned to a point within the state, regardless of where such shipment may be afterwards consigned by the purchaser.

2. Goods sold and delivered within this state to a common carrier and consigned to a point without this state, but diverted by the purchaser and actually delivered to a point within the state.

Goods sold and delivered within the state to a common carrier for transportation out of the state and which are actually delivered outside of the state shall be excluded.

Goods delivered to the purchaser in Iowa from stocks of merchandise kept within the state shall be included as Iowa sales in determining the proportion of the net income subject to the tax even though such transactions were handled through an office outside the state.

c. In the case of corporations engaged in the manufacture or sale of tangible personal property, the apportionment fraction represents the ratio of the sales made within this state during the taxable year to the total sales wherever made. For explanation of what constitutes a sale within Iowa see subparagraph "b" hereof.

The right to apportion or allocate taxable income by corporations does not extend to resident individuals, partnerships, estates or trusts. In the case of income of a nonresident, such apportionment or allocation is permissible in certain cases, but under rules different from those applicable to corporation income. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.33(1)-10 Allocation of income of public utility, transportation and communications corporations.** Net income of these corporations, other than interest, dividends, rents and

royalties, which is not specifically assigned by rules 22.33(1)-7, 22.33(1)-8 or 22.33(1)-9 shall be apportioned as follows:

1. *Railroads.* Where net income is derived from railroad operations, the part thereof attributable to business within the state shall be that proportion which the trackage owned and operated within the state, bears to the total trackage owned and operated, as reported to the interstate and Iowa state commerce commissions.

2. Air line, truck and bus line companies, freight car and equipment companies shall determine their Iowa proportion of gross receipts of gross revenues by taking the proportion of mileage traveled in Iowa to the total mileage traveled within and without the state. This provision is applicable to corporations only.

3. Oil, gasoline, and gas pipe line companies shall determine the proportion of transportation revenue derived from interstate business that is attributable to Iowa by the proportion of Iowa traffic units to total traffic units. The "Traffic Unit" of an oil pipe line is defined as the transportation of one barrel of oil for a distance of one mile; the "Traffic Unit" of a gasoline pipe line is defined to be the transportation of one gallon of gasoline for a distance of one mile; and a "Traffic Unit" of a gas pipe line is defined to be the transportation of 1000 cubic feet of natural or casinghead gas for a distance of one mile.

4. Telephone and telegraph companies shall determine the Iowa proportion of revenues by taking the Iowa proportion of used wire mileage to the entire used wire mileage of the system. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.33(2)-1 Allocation of income in special cases.** Whenever it shall appear to the commission that the statutory method of apportionment will not properly reflect the taxable net income assignable to the state, the commission may permit or require a taxpayer to determine the taxable net income by other methods. If a taxpayer feels that the allocation and apportionment as prescribed by section 422.33(1), in his case, results in an injustice, such taxpayer may petition the commission to be permitted to determine the taxable net income, allocable or apportionable to the state on some other basis. Such petition must be in writing, and shall set forth in detail the facts upon which the petition is based. The burden of proof will be on the taxpayer as to the validity of the method and its results.

The taxpayer must first file his return as prescribed by section 422.33(1). If a change to some other method is desired a statement of objections and an alternative method shall be filed. The commission shall require detail and proof within such time as they may reasonably prescribe. If the commission shall conclude that the statutory method is in fact inapplicable and inequitable, the commission shall prescribe a special method. Since a prescribed method, is the discretion of the commission and without knowledge of what the

discretion of future commissions will be, it is not possible to grant or deny its use beyond the years under audit at the time the special method is prescribed. The taxpayer's continued use of a prescribed method will be subject to change within the statutory, or legally extended period for audit. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.33(2)-2 Separate accounting methods.** The use of the separate accounting method may be authorized by the commission where it is shown to the satisfaction of the commission that this method will more clearly and equitably reflect the income assignable to this state. Ordinarily the separate accounting method is not satisfactory for a manufacturing business. It may be permitted to be used for merchandising businesses where separate records are kept of sales, costs of sales, and expenses for Iowa business, as in the case of a corporation branch carrying on business entirely within Iowa. Overhead items of income and expense must be allocated to the business within and without Iowa on a basis which utilizes the factors by which such items are measured. For example, federal income taxes are based upon income, and their allocation must be based upon the ratio of taxable income within this state to the total income for the year in which the taxes are assessed, despite the fact that such ratio may differ from the ratio of the year in which the taxes are paid.

General overhead items, such as officers' salaries, rent, etc., should be allocated to business within and without the state upon a basis which the taxpayer can substantiate as being equitable and just. Improper allocation of such general overhead expense by the taxpayer may necessitate the use of the statutory method of assigning income to Iowa. Expenses connected with interest, dividends and rentals realized from investments must be applied against the investment income. The balance of such income is allocated specifically according to the domicile of the recipient or place of integration of property from which income is received. Where a selling organization within Iowa disposes of the company's entire product manufactured in Iowa to the exclusion of any other products manufactured elsewhere, the commission may permit the use of the separate accounting method, provided that the sales are not made to other branches of the selling corporation, or to an affiliated corporation.

**22.34-1 Exemption of farmers and fruit growers associations and like organizations.** The exemption under section 422.34(6) will be denied if the association markets the products of nonmembers, provided the value of such products marketed for nonmembers exceeds five percent of the value of the products marketed for members and nonmembers.

Mutual farm telephone companies or rural electrification associations which operate by assessing members or stockholders for merely the amounts

necessary for the payment of operating expenses will be exempted when application with proper showing is made to the commission.

**22.34-2 Application for exemption.** Corporations and organizations claiming exemption from taxation under the foregoing provisions shall be required to provide good and sufficient evidence to the commission showing their right to exemption as claimed. The burden is upon the corporation claiming exemption to establish same without request by the commission. In no event shall corporations be exempt from providing information at the source as to compensation or other items of value paid by them to employees and others, as required by section 422.15, and related provisions.

**22.34-3 Form of application for exemption.** An application should be made in behalf of the corporation or association claiming exemption, by the president and secretary thereof, requesting such exemption under section 422.34 and must contain the following information:

1. The character of the organization.
  2. The purpose for which it was organized.
  3. The actual activities.
  4. The sources of income and its disposition.
  5. Whether or not any of the net income is credited to surplus or may inure to the benefit of any private individual or stockholder, and if so, in what manner and to what extent.
  6. Whether or not exemption from filing federal income tax returns has been granted by the bureau of internal revenue. If not, state reason.
  7. If exemption is claimed under section 422.34(6) the following data must be furnished:
    - a. State the value of products marketed during the year for members \$ . . . . . , nonmembers \$ . . . . .
    - b. State the value of purchases made during the year for members \$ . . . . . , nonmembers \$ . . . . .
    - c. State the value of purchases made during the year for persons who are neither members nor producers \$ . . . . .
    - d. If the organization deals with nonmember patrons state whether or not they are treated the same as members insofar as the charges made for service or the distribution of patronage dividends is concerned.
    8. In general, all facts relating to the operation of the business which affect the right to exemption. There must be attached to the application:
      - a. A certified copy of the articles of incorporation.
      - b. A certified copy of the bylaws.
      - c. A copy of the latest financial statement, showing assets, liabilities, receipts, and disbursements of the organization.
- The statements supporting the claim for exemption must be sworn to.

**22.35-1 Adjustments to "net income" of corporations.** Adjustments to "net income" under Division III of chapter 422 of the Code shall be made similar to those required to be made to "net income" under Division II of chapter 422 of the Code by rules 22.7-2, 22.7-3, 22.7-4, 22.7-11, 22.7-12, 22.7-13, 22.9-4 and 22.9-10. Rule 22.22 is also applicable to corporation returns. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.35-2 Allocation of net operating loss and federal income taxes.** Corporations subject to the allocation provisions of section 422.33, and to rules 22.33(1)-1 through 22.33(1)-9, 22.33(2)-1 are permitted to deduct only such portion of deduction for net operating loss and for federal income taxes as is fairly and equitably allocable to Iowa. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.36-1 Returns by corporations.** Every corporation upon which the tax is imposed must file a true and accurate return of its income or loss for the taxable period, if incorporated in or licensed in Iowa. Such return shall be sworn to by the president, vice-president, or other principal officer, and by the treasurer or assistant treasurer. If the corporation was inactive during the taxable period, the return must contain a statement to that effect. A corporation existing during any portion of the taxable year is required to make a return, regardless of the amount of its income or loss.

**22.36-2 Income tax of corporations in liquidation.** When a corporation is in process of liquidation, or in the hands of a receiver, the income tax returns must be made upon oath or affirmation of the persons responsible for the conduct of the affairs of such corporation, and must be filed at the same time and in the same manner as required of other corporations.

**22.36-3 Distributions in liquidation.** Amounts distributed to stockholders in complete liquidation of a corporation are to be treated as in full or part payment in exchange for the shares held by the stockholders. Such a transaction constitutes the sale or exchange of a capital asset.

**22.36-4 Income tax returns for corporations dissolved.** Corporations which have been dissolved during the income year must file income tax returns for the period prior to dissolution which has not already been covered by previous returns. Officers and directors are liable for filing of corporation income tax returns and for the payment of taxes, if any, for five years after date of dissolution.

Where a corporation dissolves and disposes of its assets without making provision for the payment of its accrued Iowa income tax, liability for the tax follows the assets so distributed and upon failure to secure the unpaid amount, suit to collect the tax may be instituted against the stockholders and other persons receiving the property, to the extent of the property received, except bona fide purchasers for a valuable consideration.

**22.36-5 Penalty for failure to file a corporation return.** If a corporation required by the Act to file any report or return (including returns of information at source) or to pay any tax or fee, fails to do so within 90 days after the time prescribed for making such returns or payment, the commission may certify such fact to the secretary of state, who shall thereupon cancel the articles of incorporation or certificate of authority (as the case may be) of such corporation, and the rights to such corporation to carry on business in the state of Iowa as a corporation shall thereupon cease. Any person or persons who shall exercise or attempt to exercise any powers, privileges, or franchises under articles of incorporation or certificate of authority after the same are canceled, as provided in the Act, shall pay a penalty of not less than \$100, nor more than \$1000, to be recovered in an action brought by the commission.

**22.36-6 Returns of information as to dividends paid.** Every domestic corporation and every foreign corporation doing business in Iowa (whether or not exempt from payment of income tax) shall file returns of information as required by section 422.15, and shall also make complete return under oath of all dividends paid in amounts of \$100 or over during the calendar year to Iowa resident stockholders, or to a nonresident business, carried on in this state. The credit on tax provided by section 422.11 [Code 1954] will not be allowed in any case where the corporation fails to so report the amount of dividends paid.

**22.36-7 Additional information required from foreign corporations.** Foreign corporations are required to file a copy of their federal income tax return for the current tax year with the return required by section 422.36. However, if the form provided for filing corporate returns, by the state tax commission, contains space upon which the information on the federal tax return may be copied, the taxpayer may insert that information on the form provided by the state and will not be required to file a copy of the federal income tax return in addition.

**22.37-1 Consolidated returns.** Authority to grant or withhold permission to file a consolidated return in the case of affiliated corporations, as well as to require such returns, is by the Act vested in the commission. Ordinarily, the making of consolidated returns will not be permitted, but this inhibition shall not be construed as denying the right of any corporation to make application to the commission for the privilege of filing a consolidated return, setting forth in such application in detail the reasons therefor, together with statements showing the income and deductible expenses of each affiliate and a consolidated statement showing the combined income and deductible expenses of the affiliated concerns. A consolidated return will in no case be permitted by the commission where it appears that the total taxable income of the affiliates is thereby reduced. Each

corporation is, under the law, a separate and distinct entity; and the ownership of all, or of substantially all, of the stock of one corporation by another corporation or by the stockholders of another corporation, does not operate to change this condition. The commission may, however, require the making of a consolidated return if thereby the taxable income of the corporations affected will be more clearly disclosed.

### **22.37-2 Evasion of tax by corporations.**

Where a corporation which is liable to taxation fixes its income through purchases, sales, contracts, or other arrangements in such a manner as to benefit stockholders or affiliated interests, and thereby create an improper net income for the corporation, the commission may determine the income on such a basis as will give effect to the fair and reasonable profits which might have been realized but for such contract or arrangement. The section of the Act which gives authority to this regulation was enacted primarily for the purpose of preventing the diversion of profits from Iowa by means of stockholders or affiliated interests located outside of Iowa.

Some common forms of diversion of income are:

1. Sales at more or less than fair value.
2. Purchases at more or less than fair value.
3. Fixing profits in advance by contract.
4. Payment of unreasonable officers' salaries, rents, royalties, interest and other charges against income.
5. Billing the product to an affiliate at factory cost. Such practices are made possible by forming separate corporations or sales agencies outside the state, and selling products to them at arbitrary prices, reducing the apparent income of the Iowa concern, this profit being realized by the foreign affiliate or sales agency, in a state where no state income tax applies. In such cases the commission may require that consolidated returns be made, or that statements be submitted showing the operations of the Iowa corporation and of the affiliated corporations or sales agencies. The income attributable to Iowa is then determined by apportionment by the statutory method, or by valuing the products sold by the Iowa corporation at a fair market value, and adjusting fictitious deductions on an equitable basis, in accordance with attendant facts and circumstances.

In recent years there has been a tendency on the part of corporations operating both within and without the state to form separate corporations for the purpose of carrying on the manufacturing and sales operations. If the manufacturing company operates in Iowa, it sells its products to the sales company outside of Iowa at prices which may or may not result in a proper profit to the manufacturing company. If the sales company operates within the state, it buys its products from the manufacturing company outside the state at prices which may or may not result in proper profit to the sales company. The intercompany prices may be based upon the market value of the product trans-

ferred, factory cost, factory cost plus a certain percent, or be purely arbitrary prices calculated to result in a certain profit which has been predetermined.

In determining whether the profit shown for Iowa is proper, due consideration must be given to both the operations within and without the state. Any arrangement by which either the sales or manufacturing company is permitted to show all of the profit, or substantially all of it, will be subject to question.

Billing the product at factory cost attributes no profit to manufacturing activity and cannot be considered as reflecting a proper income. The percentages which may be used on the factory cost are capable of great variations, resulting in a lack of uniformity of income. In the great majority of cases, the total profit realized from combined manufacturing and selling activities is of such a nature that it cannot be assigned to the several activities for purposes of the income tax except by apportionment in accordance with section 422.33.

The taxable income of a corporation operating in Iowa cannot be fixed by contract with its stockholders or other affiliated interests. If contracts between affiliated interests were permitted to establish income, any portion or all of the income earned in Iowa might be removed from the state. For purposes of determining taxable income, contracts between affiliated corporation or other interests may be disregarded on the theory that such contracts are in fact made by one and the same interest and not between persons dealing at arm's length.

The commission is empowered to require consolidated returns where it appears that the income of the corporation operating in Iowa is so intermingled with the income of one or more affiliated corporations as to make separate accounting of the Iowa income impossible. The consolidated income is then apportioned to Iowa, with due regard to the business both within and without the state, in accordance with section 422.33.

**22.38-1** All the provisions of rules 22.15(1)-1 through 22.22, insofar as the same are applicable, shall apply to corporations taxable under Division III, chapter 422, of the Code. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.39-1** All the provisions of rules 22.25-1 through 22.25-8, respecting payment and collection, shall apply in respect to the tax due and payable by a corporation taxable under Division III, chapter 422, of the Code.

**22.41-1** All the provisions of rules 22.28-1 through 22.28-7 and the provisions of rules 22.30-1 and 22.30-2, shall be applicable to corporations taxable under Division III, chapter 422, of the Code. [Amended August 24, 1962]

**22.61-1 Federal rulings and regulations.** In determining whether "taxable income", "adjusted gross income", "net operating loss deduction" or any other deduction, or "dependents"

are as computed for federal tax purposes under, or have the same meaning as provided by, the Internal Revenue Code of 1954, the commission will use any applicable rulings and regulations that have been duly promulgated by the commissioner of internal revenue, unless it finds that an otherwise applicable ruling or regulation is illegal or unauthorized.

**22.63-1 Examination of federal returns of taxpayers.** Under federal law, federal income tax returns are public records, but open for inspection only by specified personnel. Proper taxing officials of a state, upon request by its governor, are permitted to inspect such returns including audits thereof made by the internal revenue service. Iowa authorizes the commission to make such an examination, by the provision of section 422.63(1) [Code 1966] which provides that the commission shall have power "to examine or cause to be examined by any agent or representative designated by it, books, papers, records, or memoranda." Certain agents and representatives of the commission are designated, and have been granted permission by the commissioner of internal revenue, to inspect federal returns and allied records filed with or obtained by the internal revenue service. Those agents and representatives of the commission who are designated by the director, income tax division, are authorized to examine any other books, papers, records, or memoranda. The commission has power to require that such books, papers, records or memoranda be produced, by procedure involving penalties for failure to comply.

**22.63-2 Bank records.** The commission has power to require the taxpayer to produce his canceled checks, check stubs and bank statements. Where the taxpayer has lost or destroyed such records, the commission may examine any photostatic or carbon copies thereof in the possession of the bank with which taxpayer's account was maintained.

**22.66-1 Refund of overpaid tax.** The income tax law imposes upon the commission the obligation of refunding to taxpayers all income tax in excess of amounts legally due, paid by the taxpayers. When the taxpayer believes that he has overpaid his tax, he should file with the state income tax division a claim for refund of the amount overpaid.

A claim for refund shall be made on form IT-6 and shall be sworn to before a notary public or other person authorized to take acknowledgments. Upon a claim for refund, the commission may re-determine the entire tax liability of the taxpayer, and even though no new assessments can be made on account of the expiration of the period of limitation, the taxpayer is nevertheless not entitled to a refund unless he has overpaid his tax. Claims for refunds must be filed in duplicate.

There shall be set out in the claim (a) the taxpayer's name, address and occupation or business;

(b) the taxable year or years involved; (c) the amount of tax assessed or paid, with date of payment; (d) the identification number stamped on check (if payment is by check); (e) the amount of refund requested; and (f) a complete statement of the facts on the basis of which the taxpayer believes that a refund should be made. Where the claim involves taxes paid in different years, a statement for each year should be made.

If a refund is claimed by a fiduciary or other legal representative of a deceased person, for refund of tax theretofore paid by the decedent, (or by another fiduciary), suitable documentary evidence, validating the authority of the one by whom the claim is filed, must be attached to the claim. However, if a fiduciary files a return and thereafter a claim is filed by the same fiduciary for a refund of tax paid on such return, such documentary evidence need not be supplied, provided a statement is made in the claim to the effect that the return on the basis of which the refund is claimed was filed by the same fiduciary, who is still acting; but such evidence may later be required by the commission.

Where a claim is filed by an agent of the taxpayer, a power of attorney must accompany the claim.

Claims for refund are not required where the amount withheld by a withholding agent is found to be in excess of the tax liability.

[Filed September 27, 1955;  
amended October 11, 1972]

## DIVISION IV [Chapter 422 of the Code] RETAIL SALES TAX

### PART I SALES TAX REGULATIONS

All rules are applicable to the administration of the use tax law unless otherwise indicated.

**1. Information and opinions.** A taxpayer who desires either information or an opinion as to the application of retail sales or use tax, shall make a request in writing addressed to the Division of Retail Sales and Use Tax, State Tax Commission, Des Moines, Iowa 50319.

The request shall state all pertinent facts in respect to the transaction necessary to understand the case and shall be accompanied by a copy or an abstract of contracts or other documents, if any.

It is not the policy of the commission to give opinions based on hypothetical questions. The employees of the commission are prohibited from giving opinions or answers to hypothetical questions.

When a formal ruling is desired, the procedure prescribed in rule 5 shall be followed.

#### 1.1 Correspondence.

When writing

(a) Mention the retail sales tax permit number which appears above taxpayer's name on the sales tax permit.



(b) Refer to the name under which the retail sales tax permit was issued.

If taxpayer's name is John Doe and he owns the South Side Grocery with retail sales tax permit No. 00-0000, when he writes for information, he should sign his letter with the BUSINESS NAME as well as his own:

*Example:*

South Side Grocery  
By John Doe  
00-0000

**1.2 Administration.** The administration of the retail sales and use tax law is delegated to the state tax commission. The law does not provide for any organization, except for the commission itself; therefore, the organization of the various divisions are creations of the commission and may be changed from time to time as the commission deems necessary.

The division of retail sales and use tax is one of the subdivisions created by the commission. This division is charged with the administration of the retail sales and use tax, subject always to the rules and direction of the commission.

Sections 422.59 and 422.61

**1.3 Service of notice.** Notices required by law to be served by the commission may be served by personal service. All except notices of appeal may be served by mailing the notice to the person for whom it is intended by registered mail, addressed to such person at the address given in the last return filed by him or if no return has been filed to such address as may be obtainable. The time required by law commences to run from the date of the registration and posting of the notice. For the convenience of this division practically all notices authorized to be served by registered mail are so served.

Section 422.57

**1.4 Statute of limitations.** The law specifically exempts the enforcement of both retail sales and use tax from the general provisions of the statute of limitations. Therefore there are no limitations on any proceeding or action to appraise, assess, determine or enforce the collection of either the retail sales or use tax. However, there is a limitation on the examination of the books, papers or records of the taxpayer, as the law provides that no examination of the records of a taxpayer shall include any transaction completed five or more years prior to the examination. For the purpose of this limitation the examination is considered to have been made on the date that the employee starts making an audit of the books, records or papers of the taxpayer. There is, therefore, no prohibition against the assessment, collection or the enforcement of tax from any taxpayer after the lapse of five years where the knowledge that tax is due and has not been paid is obtained by any method other than the examination of the books, papers or records of the taxpayer.

Sections 422.57 and 422.63

### 1.5 General regulations.

1. Auditors, inspectors and other employees of the commission, have official credentials. The taxpayer should demand proof of the identity of persons claiming to represent the commission. No charge is made for assistance given in or out of the office of the commission. No gratuities of any kind shall be accepted by any employee of this commission.

2. Taxpayers shall mail ALL REMITTANCES to the STATE TAX COMMISSION, Division of Retail Sales and Use Tax. Checks, money orders and drafts shall be payable to the "TREASURER" of the State of Iowa.

3. All employees authorized to collect money are supplied with official receipt forms. When cash is paid to any employee, the taxpayer should demand an official receipt. Such receipt shall show: The taxpayer's address, permit number, the purpose for which payment is made and the amount of the payment. The taxpayer shall retain all receipts. Any other than official receipts for payment will not be recognized by this division.

4. The original portion of the return blank is the only form which will be accepted as a return. The duplicate should be retained by the taxpayer for his file record. Notify this division immediately when business is discontinued. If the business is sold, notify this division giving the name of the successor.

5. A FINAL RETURN must be submitted within 30 days after terminating business. [Amended August 5, 1958]

6. No remittance should be mailed to the commission unless it is accompanied by a return. The name of the sender and the tax for which the remittance is sent in payment should be stated, together with the permit number and address of the sender. The commission administers many taxes. No tax can be properly credited unless the above information is given.

7. No department of this division is permitted to waive the requirements of the law. Employees are bound by the law and cannot follow personal inclinations.

8. Every return must be signed and dated.

9. Careful preparation of returns will assist both the taxpayer and the commission.

10. IT IS UNLAWFUL TO DO RETAIL BUSINESS, EVEN FOR A SHORT TIME, WITHOUT A RETAIL SALES TAX PERMIT.

**1.6 Power and extent of the authority of the commission to make rules.** The power and authority of the commission to prescribe and promulgate rules for the sales and use taxes are granted under the express authority of section 422.61 [Code 1966].

**2 Retailers required to keep record.** The law provides that every taxpayer shall keep and preserve such records as the commission may require to determine the amount of tax for which he is liable.

By virtue of the provisions of the law, the commission requires that each taxpayer shall keep such records as to show:

1. A daily record of all cash and time payments and credit sales.
2. A record of the amount of all merchandise purchased, including all bills of lading, invoices and copies of purchase orders arranged serially as to dates thereof.
3. All deductions and exemptions allowed by law or claimed in filing sales or use tax returns.
4. True and complete inventories of the value of the stock on hand taken at least once each year. This includes inventories of merchandise accepted as part payment of the selling price of new merchandise.

Such records shall be preserved for a period of five years and shall be open for examination at any time by the commission or its duly authorized agents.

If an assessment has been made and an appeal to the commission or to a court is pending, books and records as above specified relating to the period covered by such proposed assessment must be preserved until the final disposition of the appeal.

Failure to keep adequate records and to preserve the same as hereby required, shall be grounds for revocation of the retailer's retail sales tax permit.

Section 422.50

**3 Audit of records.** The law confers upon the commission the right and the duty to examine or cause to be examined the books, papers, records and memoranda of a taxpayer for the purposes of verifying the correctness of returns filed or to estimate the tax liability of any person. The right to examine records includes the right to examine copies of the taxpayer's state and federal income tax returns. When a taxpayer fails or refuses to produce the records for examination when requested by the commission or its employees, the commission has authority to require, by a subpoena the attendance of the taxpayer and any other witness whom the commission deems necessary or expedient to examine and to compel the taxpayer and witness to produce books, papers, memoranda and documents relating in any manner to retail sales and use tax.

The sales and use tax division now has the legal obligation to inform a taxpayer when an examination of the books and records of any taxpayer has been completed for sales and use tax purposes. This requirement will be carried out in letter form by designated personnel in the Des Moines office rather than through comments on the part of field auditor who transcribed the audit data from the records of the taxpayer. The commission then has a further legal obligation to give the taxpayer notice of the tax and interest penalty due within the

maximum period of one year after the taxpayer was informed of the audit conclusion date.

This rule is intended to implement section 422.54(1) of the Code. [Amended November 30, 1964]

Section 422.63 [Code 1966]

**3.1 Assessments.** All accounts receivable are debited against the taxpayer by means of an assessment. A retail sales tax return or a use tax return filed by a taxpayer constitutes a self-assessment. Where such return is made to the commission not accompanied by payment of the tax due or if the tax paid is insufficient an official assessment shall be made against the taxpayer for the amount shown to be due by the return.

Where a debit against taxpayer shall have been determined by the commission as a result of a field audit or from any information received by the commission from any source other than a return filed by the taxpayer, the commission shall serve notice, by registered mail, on the taxpayer as required by section 422.57 requiring the taxpayer to file a corrected or sufficient return within 20 days after the date of such notice. If such a return is not filed by the taxpayer, the commission shall determine the amount of tax due as provided for in section 422.54 and the division of retail sales and use tax shall issue a formal assessment and file a lien against the delinquent taxpayer as provided by law and rule 13.

If the taxpayer is not satisfied with the determination of the amount of tax due and desires to object to the assessment, he shall, within 30 days after the mailing of the notice of assessment by registered mail, request a hearing before the commission as provided for in rule 5. After such hearing, the commission shall give notice of its redetermination to the person liable for the tax. Such redetermination shall be final unless the taxpayer appeals to the district court as provided for in section 422.55 and rule 6.

Section 422.54

**3.2 Collections.** When an assessment shall have been made, the commission shall proceed with collection of such assessment. If the taxpayer refuses or neglects to pay the amount found due as evidenced by the assessment, the commission shall proceed to enforce collection by means of distress and sale, proceeding substantially in compliance with section 445.6. For the purpose of enforcing the collection of taxes or penalty or both the words "The Treasurer" shall be construed as "The State Tax Commission" wherever the same may be found in said section.

In the event the commission determines it expedient or advisable, it may by law or in equity, enforce taxes or penalties or both which it has determined to be due. In such action the attorney general shall appear for the commission and shall have the assistance of the county attorney in the county in which the action is pending.

The remedies for the enforcement and collection of retail sales and use tax are cumulative and no action taken by the commission or the attorney general shall be construed to be an election on the part of the state or any of its officers to pursue any remedy to the exclusion of any other remedy provided by law.

Sections 422.26, 445.6, 626.29, 626.30 and 626.31.

**3.3 No property exempt from distress and sale.** Section 422.56, by reference, makes section 422.26 a part of the retail sales and use tax law and provides that said section shall apply in respect to retail sales and use taxes or penalties determined to be due by the commission. The commission shall proceed to collect tax or penalty or both, after the same shall have become delinquent, **BUT NO PROPERTY OF THE TAXPAYER SHALL BE EXEMPT FROM THE PAYMENT OF SAID TAX.**

Sections 422.56 and 422.26

**4 Information is confidential.** All information obtained by auditors, inspectors, officials and employees in the performance of their official duties is strictly confidential. Information so received cannot be disclosed except as provided by law. The only information which an auditor, inspector or employee may give to any person not an employee of this commission, is to inform such persons whether or not a taxpayer has a retail sales tax permit and the number thereof. This exception is due to the fact that the law requires that the permit of the taxpayer shall be conspicuously posted in the taxpayer's place of business at all times.

Any person from whom the taxpayer is seeking credit, or with whom the taxpayer is negotiating a sale of personal property, may request information as to the amount of unpaid retail sales or use tax, or both, due from the taxpayer which would create a lien on the personal property of the taxpayer. Upon being satisfied that a person making the request has a legitimate interest, such information will be furnished by the division.

Sections 422.65 and 422.56 [Code 1966]

**5 Hearings.** The law makes it the duty of the commission to review any assessment to which the taxpayer objects and to review any matter within its jurisdiction to investigate or determine when requested to do so by a taxpayer or upon its own motion.

Any taxpayer may be heard by the commission upon making application in writing directed to the Chairman, State Tax Commission, Des Moines, Iowa, for the following reasons:

1. When an assessment against a taxpayer has been issued out of any division of the commission and the taxpayer wishes to contest the validity or amount thereof. Applications to be heard on assessments must be made within thirty days after the notice thereof. (See section 422.54.)

2. When an opinion has been rendered or a decision made by a department or employee of the

commission adverse to the interest of a taxpayer.

3. When any taxpayer, or any association or organization representing taxpayers, advocates the adoption, modification or rescission of any rule within the power of the commission to make.

4. When any taxpayer has any grievance cognizable by the commission.

Section 422.63 [Code 1966]

**6 Appeals.** It is a condition precedent to the right to appeal to the district court from the determination or order of the commission: That the taxpayer shall have requested a hearing within the time prescribed by law; that the matter shall have been presented to the commission and that the commission shall have made a determination or order adverse to the taxpayer.

Within 60 days after the taxpayer shall have received legal notice of the determination or order of the commission, he may appeal to the district court of the county in which he resides or in which his permanent place of business is located. An appeal is perfected by written notice thereof to the chairman of the commission served as an original notice. Appeals are triable in equity and all matters presented to the court are determined anew. The burden of proof shall be upon the taxpayer. The taxpayer or the commission may appeal from the decision of the district court to the supreme court of the state without regard to the amount involved. Appeals to the supreme court are taken in the same manner as appeals from equity actions.

Section 422.55

**7 Administration of oaths.** Each member of the commission and each employee thereof when authorized by the commission is empowered to administer oaths and take affirmations in all matters pertaining to their respective duties, with the exception of claims for refund and employee's expense accounts.

By virtue of the authority granted in section 421.21, the commission has authorized each field auditor, each office auditor, each field inspector, the head of each department and each office employee of this commission to administer oaths and take affirmations in any matter pertaining to the business of the division of retail sales and use tax except in respect to expense accounts and claims for refund.

This means that the above-mentioned employees may administer oaths to persons making affidavits or verifications, authorized or required by any department of the division of retail sales and use tax except as hereinbefore mentioned.

The name and official title of the employee administering an oath must be subscribed to the jurat. See rule 215.

Section 421.21

**8 Public officers required to give information.** The law provides that all public officers of the state shall give information to the tax commission with reference to any matter pertaining to

taxes. The giving of information to the commission shall include the giving of any necessary information to the commission, officers, supervisors, inspectors and employees where such information is necessary in the performance of the duties pertaining to the administration of the retail sales and use tax laws or of any other revenue law administered by the commission.

Section 421.18

**9 Definitions.** The following words and phrases when used in these rules shall have the meaning ascribed to them in section 422.42; person, sales, retail sale, sale at retail, business, retailer, gross receipts, relief agency, commission; and the words motor vehicle and trailer shall have the meaning ascribed to them in section 423.1(7) [Code 1966]; and the word trailer when used herein shall mean and include semitrailer as defined in the last mentioned section.

Sections 422.42 and 423.1(7) [Code 1966] [Amended August 5, 1958]

**10 Applies to sales tax only. Nature of retail sales tax.** The retail sales tax consists of four parts which are as follows:

1. A tax of two percent on the gross receipts from all sales of tangible personal property consisting of goods, wares and merchandise sold at retail. [Filed August 10, 1962]

2. A service tax of two percent of the gross receipts from the sale of service or the furnishing of service of gas, electricity, water, heat and communication service which service tax includes the gross receipts from the sales of such service by all municipal corporations furnishing gas, electricity, water, heat or communication service to the public in its proprietary right.

3. A tax on tickets or admissions to places of amusement or athletic events at the rate of two percent of the gross receipts from the sale of such tickets or admissions.

4. An amusement tax effective on and after the first day of July, 1947, which is a tax of two percent upon the gross receipts derived from all forms of commercial amusement devices and commercial amusement enterprises, operated or conducted within the state. The amusement tax covers all receipts from the operation of musical devices, weighing machines, shooting galleries, billiard and pool tables, pin ball machines, coin-operated devices selling merchandise not subject to the general sales tax, and the gross receipts from devices or systems or where prizes are in any manner awarded to patrons and on the gross receipts charged for the participation in any game or amusement; and in addition thereto upon the gross receipts from any amusement operated for profit not specified in section 422.43(2, 3) [Code 1966] and upon the gross receipts upon any other amusement from which no tax is collected for tickets or admissions. Notwithstanding the fact that the state taxes all forms of amusement, the tax is imposed on the gross receipts from the amusement and nothing in

the law legalizes any game of skill or chance or coin-operated devices prohibited by law. The tax is on the gross receipts, not on the operation of the devices. [Amended August 5, 1958]

The tax is not imposed upon the articles sold, but is in the nature of a tax on the gross receipts from the total transactions, each of which is called the "sale". The term "sale" includes the exchange of property and any installment, credit, conditional or consignment sale and includes any other kind of a sale or transfer for any consideration. Blanket orders for future delivery, "will-call" orders and offer orders or agreements to sell in the future do not become taxable sales unless and until completed by the transfer of title or possession of the property.

The tax is imposed upon the seller. The seller also has a duty to reimburse himself by adding the tax or the average equivalent thereof to the sale price. The seller is liable for the tax, whether or not he complies with the law and passes said tax on to the consumer.

Returns and payments are made quarterly, the tax is due on the first day of the month following the end of each quarter and is delinquent after the last day of the same month. [Amended August 5, 1958]

Returns shall be mailed to the State Tax Commission, Division of Retail Sales and Use Tax, Des Moines, Iowa, together with a remittance payable to the Treasurer of the State of Iowa.

Forms for reporting the tax are mailed to retailers by the commission. Only the addressographed forms furnished by the commission shall be used in making a return.

IT IS UNLAWFUL TO DO RETAIL BUSINESS, EVEN FOR A SHORT TIME, WITHOUT A RETAIL SALES TAX PERMIT.

Section 422.43 [Code 1966]

**10.1 Used or second-hand tangible personal property.** The sale of used or second-hand tangible personal property in the form of goods, wares or merchandise is taxable in the same manner as new property. This condition eliminates any consideration for second-hand merchandise to be treated differently for sales tax purposes than new merchandise when sold at retail. [Filed August 10, 1962] [253 Iowa 994]

**10.2 Tangible personal property purchased from the U. S. Government.** Tangible personal property purchased from the government of the United States or any of the government agencies is exempt from the provisions of the retail sales tax law, but such purchases are taxable to the purchaser under the provisions of the use tax law. Persons making purchases from the United States government unless exempt from the provisions of section 422.44 shall report and pay use tax measured by two percent of the purchase price of such purchases. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.44

**10.3 Tangible personal property used or consumed by the manufacturer thereof.**

Where a manufacturer uses or consumes tangible personal property which has been manufactured, compounded, fabricated or assembled by the manufacturer, sales or use tax is imposed depending upon the facts. The measure of tax is two percent of the fabrication or production cost. [Filed August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42 (10, 11) [Code 1966]

**11 Applies to sales tax only. Returns—instructions—payment of tax. Time and place for filing.**

Sales tax is due the first day of the month following the close of the quarterly period. Returns are delinquent after the last day of the month immediately following the close of each quarterly period. [Amended August 5, 1958]

The return, together with payment of the full amount of tax due, shall be mailed to the Division of Retail Sales and Use Tax, State Tax Commission, State Office Building, Des Moines 19, Iowa, in the addressed envelope enclosed with the blank return. Always use that envelope.

All checks, drafts or money orders, for payment of the tax shall be made payable to the **TREASURER OF THE STATE OF IOWA.**

No cash should be sent through the mail. If money or stamps are enclosed such payment is received only at taxpayer's risk.

**BASIS OF TAX**

The tax is computed on gross receipts from all sales of tangible personal property, the furnishing or service of gas, electricity, water, communication service and the sale of tickets or admission to places of amusement and athletic events, less allowable deductions.

**GROSS RECEIPTS** means the total amount of the sales, valued in money, whether received in money or otherwise, provided, however, that when sales are made by conditional sales contract, or any other manner of sale which provides that payment of the principal sum shall be extended over a period longer than sixty days from date of sale, for the purpose of computing tax, only such portion of the sale amount that has actually been paid during the quarterly period covered by the return need be included in gross receipts.

**RATE OF TAX**

The tax shall be computed at the rate of two percent of the gross receipts less allowable deductions.

**EXEMPTIONS**—See Rules 29, 29.1 and 29.2.

Gross receipts from sales as follows are exempt from tax under the provisions of the law:

Sales in interstate commerce.

Sales made by or to the United States government.

Sales to the state of Iowa, counties, cities, school districts, etc., except for municipal gas, electric or heat plants, see Rule 11.1(d). Except, sales made by the state of Iowa are not exempt. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

Sales, furnishing or service of transportation service.

Sales of tickets or admissions to state, county, district and local fairs.

Gross receipts from sales made by (but not sales to) educational, religious or charitable activities, where the entire net proceeds of such sales are expended for educational, religious or charitable purposes.

Sales of tangible personal property upon which the state of Iowa now imposes a special tax. See rule No. 29.2.

Sales of new motor vehicles and new trailers. See part IV of these rules.

Proper records must be maintained to prove all exemptions.

Section 422.51

**11.1 Applies to sales tax only. Sales tax return and the preparation thereof.****Computation of Tax**

Item 1. Total Gross Sales for period. Enter at that item the amount of total gross sales for the period covered by the return. The amount shall include all sales, both charge and cash sales, without deduction for services, sales for resale, returned goods, discounts, traded-in property, etc., provided however, that in the case of installment sales only such amount as has actually been received in cash during the quarterly period need be included in gross sales.

(a) Enter at that item: All tangible personal property which has been purchased tax free for resale, and subsequently consumed or used by the taxpayer either in the operation of the business, or for private or individual purposes, compute tax on the basis of cost of such property.

Item 2. Deductions. Enter at that item, under the proper classification, the deductions enumerated and explained in the return. All amounts deducted must have been previously included in **ITEM 1** of the return.

(a) Sales of Services. Enter at that item sales of services which are not taxable under the law. Labor and services, when properly segregated in accordance with the rules, are not taxable.

(b) Sales for purpose of resale or processing. Enter at that item the total for the period of all sales made for the purpose of resale to authorized purchasers or for "processing" purposes as defined in the law and not for consumption or use by the buyer.

This rule is intended to implement section 422.42(3), Code 1962.

(c) Sales in Interstate Commerce. Enter at that item all sales made in interstate commerce as defined in these regulations.

(d) Sales, for public purposes, to United States government—state of Iowa—counties, cities, public school districts, public libraries, etc. Enter as this item all sales for the period made directly to the United States government, the state of Iowa and to counties, cities, public school districts, public libraries, county and municipal hospitals, etc.,

except that sales to any tax levying body used by or in connection with the operation of any municipally-owned utility engaged in selling gas, electricity or heat to the general public are not exempt from sales tax. This tax exemption also does not apply to construction jobs for instrumentalities of federal, state, county or municipal governments. See Rule 49.

This rule is intended to implement sections 422.42(10) and 422.42(11), Code 1962. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954; November 30, 1964]

#### Section 422.46

(e) Sales of gasoline, diesel fuel and those sales of liquor which are subject to a special tax in excess of the sales tax rate.

This rule is intended to implement section 422.46, Code 1962. (See rule 29.2) [Amended August 5, 1958; August 10, 1962; November 30, 1964]

(f) Sales of new motor vehicles and new trailers which are required to be registered in Iowa. Enter at that item all sales of new motor vehicles and new trailers which are required to be registered in Iowa and which are subject to the use tax before registration, payable to the county treasurer. All sales of new motor vehicles and new trailers must be included in ITEM 1 on PAGE 1 of the return.

(g) Traded-in tangible personal property. Detailed instructions are covered in our rule 40. [Amended November 30, 1964]

(h) Returned goods. Enter at that item the total amount for the period where the full sale price is refunded either in cash or credit to the customer for goods returned. This deduction applies only to transactions where sales tax was previously reported and remitted by the seller.

This rule is intended to implement section 422.42(6), Code 1962. [Amended November 30, 1964]

(i) Discounts. Enter at that item the total amount for the period covering discounts allowed by the seller and taken by the customer, with sales tax only collected and due on the net charge. No credit can be allowed for any discounts given on sales not subject to sales tax.

This rule is intended to implement section 422.42(6), Code 1962. [Amended November 30, 1964]

(j) Bad Debts Charged Off. Enter at that item (if any) the amount represented by accounts which, during the period, are found to be worthless and are actually charged off as bad debts, provided, however, that such accounts are the result of charges covering taxable sales. [Amended August 5, 1958]

If such accounts charged off are later collected by the retailer, the amount of such recovery must be included in the subsequent gross sales of the return covering period in which recovery is made.

(k) Other Allowable Deductions. Use this space for entering the total of all allowable deductions for the period which are not expressly included in the classifications above.

Explain fully. Attach a separate sheet to the return, if necessary.

Item 3. Total Deductions. Enter at that item the total amount of the deductions itemized under ITEM 2 ("a" to "k" inclusive).

Item 4. Net Sales Upon Which Tax Is to Be Computed. Enter at that item the amount obtained by subtracting the amount entered as ITEM 3 from the amount entered as ITEM 1 (b).

Item 5. Amount of Tax. Enter at that item the amount of tax due. This amount shall be two percent of ITEM 4, provided, however, that where ITEM 4 includes two percent tax collected from the consumer, deductions may be made for such tax before computing the amount of tax due.

#### Section 422.52

**11.2 Applies to sales tax only. Interest Penalty.** Returns are due on the first day of month following close of each quarterly period, with the rate of interest penalty applying in the following manner for the filing of quarterly returns after July 4, 1963:

First month after the quarterly period no interest penalty.

Second month after the quarterly period five percent interest penalty.

Third month after the quarterly period five and one-half percent interest penalty.

Fourth month after the quarterly period six percent interest penalty.

(etc.)

Add one-half of one percent for each additional month or fraction thereof during which the tax is unpaid.

This rule is intended to implement section 422.54 and section 422.58, Code 1962, as amended by chapter 265, section 2, Acts of the 60th General Assembly.

#### 12 Rescinded October 11, 1972.

**13 Liens affecting the property of persons from whom either retail sales or use tax or both are due and owing.** The law creates a lien in favor of the state of Iowa on all property and rights to property, whether real or personal, belonging to any person, firm or corporation liable to pay a tax or penalty or both imposed by law, who refuses or neglects to pay the same.

#### Section 422.26

**14 A lien attaches to personal property without notice.** Section 422.56 is made a part of chapter 423, by reference thereto in section 423.17, said chapter 423 being the codification of the use tax as amended.

#### Section 422.56

**15 Retail sales tax permit required.** No person shall engage in the business of selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa until he shall have procured a retail sales tax permit. The fee for each permit is fifty cents. The fee shall accompany the application.

A sales tax permit shall be procured for each separate business location where retail sales are made. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

Doing business without a retail sales tax permit is a misdemeanor punishable by fine or imprisonment.

Co-operative associations, clubs, chambers of commerce, rural electrification associations, lodges, churches and all similar organizations, must procure a retail sales tax permit and remit the tax if regularly engaged in selling, even though they may be nonprofit organizations. (See rule 123.)

Retail sales tax permits are issued on application to the division of retail sales and use tax.

Section 422.53

**15.1 Application for permit.** An application for a Permanent Retail Sales Tax Permit shall be made upon form ST-2 provided by the commission and shall furnish all information requested on the form.

If the business, for which an application for permit is made, is operated under a trade name, the application shall state the trade name as well as the individual owner's name, in the case of a sole ownership by an individual; or the trade name and the name of all partners, in the case of a partnership.

The application shall be signed by the owner in the case of an individual business; by all parties in the case of a partnership; by a properly authorized officer in the case of a corporation, or association.

The application shall state the date when the applicant began selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa from the location for which the application for permit is made, as well as other information requested on the application blank.

Section 422.53

**15.2 Permits not transferable—sale of business.** Retail sales tax permits are not transferable. When a permittee sells his business, he shall have his permit canceled and the purchaser of the business shall make application for a new permit in his own name.

**15.3 Permits—consolidated return optional.** When a permittee has procured more than one retail sales tax permit, one consolidated retail sales tax return may be made reporting sales made at all locations for which he holds a permit, provided arrangements have been made with the retail sales and use tax division. A taxpayer may make a separate return for each permit held.

Form ST-51, revised, is required in all cases in which the taxpayer makes a consolidated return which includes the sales made at more than one location.

That form must be completely filled out and convey all information required in accordance with the column headings. No report shall be made except upon the regulation form ST-51, revised.

Enter in column 1, for each location, the total amount of gross sales as required in ITEM 1 of the return.

Enter in column 2, for each location, the total amount of net taxable sales after making allowable deductions as required in ITEM 4 of the return.

Enter in column 3, for each location, the amount of tax as required in ITEM 5 of the return.

All working papers used in the preparation of the information required in form ST-51, revised, must be kept available for examination by the commission or its duly authorized agents, as provided by law.

**15.4 Retailers operating seasonal business.** When a retailer makes sales on a seasonal basis, a regular tax permit is not necessary, but the commission's prescribed identification card, ST-174, must be completed and posted as authority to collect and remit sales tax. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.53(7)

**15.5 Regular permit holders responsible for sales tax collection.** Where a regular permit holder sells merchandise by trucks, canvassers, or itinerant salesmen over fixed routes, or selling within the county in which the permanent place of business is located, or a contiguous county and the regular permit holder is liable for reporting and paying retail sales tax, then the seller shall be required to have on his person or in his vehicle, a form ST-157 authorizing such operation. Said form shall be imprinted with the permit number, name and address of the retailer, printed from the addressograph plate of the vendor. This regulation with reference to form ST-157 shall not apply to any permittee operating stands or concessions at fairs or carnivals. In case a permanent permittee operates a stand, concession or booth at a fair or carnival, such permittee shall account for sales tax on a nonpermit basis. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

**15.6 Reinstatement of canceled permit.** When a person who has previously held a retail sales tax permit and has canceled said permit, wishes to re-engage in business in the same county, said person may make application for reinstatement of the permit by applying to the commission on form ST-2. Upon receipt of the fee of fifty cents, a new permit will be issued. Form ST-2 is furnished upon request to the commission or one of its field agents.

If a person who has previously held a permit and has canceled same wishes to reengage in business in a different county, application must be made for a new permit on form ST-2 and a fee of 50 cents remitted with said application. The permits are issued for places and persons.

Where a taxpayer re-enters business in the same county in which he had previously been in business the permit number of the canceled permit shall be reassigned to him.

**15.7 Reinstatement of revoked permit.**

When a sales tax permit has been revoked by the commission and the permittee thereafter makes application for reinstatement thereof for a new permit, the fee shall be one dollar.

A permit which has been revoked will be reinstated only on such terms and conditions as the case warrants. In no event will a revoked permit be reinstated unless and until the taxpayer assures the commission that the cause for which the permit was revoked will not be repeated.

Section 422.53

**15.8 Change of location in same county.**

Where the ownership, tax liability and county have not changed, but where it becomes necessary to replace an active permit by reason of: (a) Loss or destruction of said permit, (b) change of address by permit holder within the same county or (c) change of coding and the like, form ST-33 "Request for Correction or Replacement of Retail Sales Tax Permit" is to be used without additional permit fee. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.53(4)

**15.9 Change of location—not in the same county.** When a permittee changes his business location to a different county, then the permit shall be submitted for cancellation with form ST-30 and an application for a new permit made for the new location. A 50-cent fee is required for a new permit.

**15.10 Applies to sales tax only. Tax procedure for itinerant merchants.** Itinerant retailers who do not have a permanent or a fixed place of business in Iowa are required to report and remit sales tax on a nonpermit basis. Some of the merchants who operate in this category are carnivals, circuses, concession stands and associated types of businesses.

For tax collection purposes, all itinerant merchants shall inform the state tax commission of their Iowa itinerary at least ten days in advance of their appearance in Iowa. [Filed August 19, 1954; amended August 5, 1958]

**16 Applies to sales tax only. Retail sales tax permit must be posted.** A retail sales tax permit, WITHOUT WHICH IT IS UNLAWFUL TO ENGAGE IN OR TRANSACT BUSINESS AS A RETAILER, must be conspicuously posted at all times in the taxpayer's place of business in such manner and in such position that it may readily be seen and read by the public. [Amended August 19, 1954]

Section 422.53

**16.1 Applies to sales tax only. Notice to the public.** Every person engaged in carrying on or transacting business of selling at retail within this state, shall post a NOTICE TO THE PUBLIC in the taxpayer's place of business, in such manner and in such position that it may be readily seen and read by the public. The following is the notice.

**NOTICE TO PUBLIC**

THE RETAIL SALES TAX LAW PROVIDES:

Sec. "422.49. It shall be unlawful for any retailer to advertise or hold out or state to the public or to any consumer, directly or indirectly, that the tax or any part thereof imposed by this division will be assumed or absorbed by the retailer or that it will not be considered as an element in the price to the consumer, or if added, that it or any part thereof will be refunded."

This notice shall be conspicuously posted so that it may readily be seen and read by the purchasing public.

**STATE TAX COMMISSION**

Division of Retail Sales and Use Tax  
Des Moines, Iowa

The notice shall be obtained from the state tax commission for each place of business in this state and must be posted.

**17 Tax not to be included in price.** Except when provided by this rule, when any retailer shall price mark any article for retail sale and display or advertise the same with such price mark to the public, the price so marked or advertised shall include only the retail sale price of such article.

*Example:* The advertised or marked price is \$1.00. When sale is made the purchaser pays or agrees to pay \$1.02, representing the purchase price plus tax, which, when added, becomes a part of the sale price or charge.

This rule does not prohibit advertising or displaying the sales price plus tax as in the following examples:

"This dress \$10.00 plus tax," or  
"This dress \$10.00 plus 20 cents tax."

Section 422.48, Section 422.49

**18 Retail bracket system.** The retailer is required, insofar as practicable, to add the sales tax, or the average equivalent thereof, to the sale price and to collect the same from the consumer or user. Competing retailers and organizations or associations of retailers are authorized by statute to provide for uniform methods of passing such tax to the consumer with the co-operation of this commission.

In pursuance of the foregoing provisions, the Iowa Retail Dealers' Association, with the approval of this commission, has adopted the following bracket system for the application of the tax:

**Sales Tax Schedule**

\$0.01-\$0.14—	\$0.00	\$2.75-\$3.24—	\$0.06
.15- .65—	.01	3.25- 3.74—	.07
.66- 1.24—	.02	3.75- 4.24—	.08
1.25- 1.74—	.03	4.25- 4.74—	.09
1.75- 2.24—	.04	4.75- 5.24—	.10
2.25- 2.74—	.05	5.25- 5.74—	.11

In purchases of larger amounts than \$5.74, the tax will be computed at straight two percent, one-half cent or more being treated as one cent.



The commission will co-operate with all retailers as far as practicable in applying the sales tax schedule, but in no event shall the same be administered in any manner that will result in the collection of substantially more than two percent of the amount on which tax should be computed.

See rule No. 186.  
Section 422.48.

19 Rescinded October 11, 1972.

**20 Computation of the tax on admissions.** The tax is imposed at the rate of two percent upon the gross receipts from admissions. When the charge for admission includes the federal tax, the amount thereof will be deductible from the gross receipts, provided the taxpayer maintains such records that the amount thereof is determinable.

Admissions to places of amusement may advertise their total admission price, but must use the statement, "Including State Sales Tax." On all sales of less than 50 cents, the fractional plan of collecting the sales tax shall be used, as in the following example:

State Sales Tax	\$ .005
Admission	.245
	<hr/>
Total	\$ .25

When one of several theaters or places of public amusement is under one management, it will be necessary to post in each such place where readily readable by the public, a price card showing as to each price of admission, the fractional amount of admission, the fractional amount of the sales tax, and the total charge for admission. In all sales of 50 cents or more, the retail sales tax bracket may be applied.

When theaters or other places of public amusement operate stores or stands for the sales of tangible personal property, and sell the same at retail, they must collect and remit the tax on the gross receipts from such activities. No refund or credit can be allowed by reason of nonuse of any ticket of admission unless the charge for it is refunded the patron.

When a single ticket or charge covers admission to more than one attraction under the same management or ownership, the tax is computed on the basis of a single charge. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Applies to sales tax only.

For tax on other amusements see rules 111.1 to 111.6.

**21** Applies to sales tax only. **Sale of business.** When any retailer sells his business, he shall make a return within the succeeding month thereafter, and pay all sales tax due. Any unpaid sales tax shall be due prior to the transfer of title of any personal property to the grantee and becomes delinquent one month after sale. A lien for taxes due attaches to the property to be sold and the purchaser of the business is personally liable for any

sales tax unpaid by the former owner, to the extent of the value of the property purchased. The purchaser is required to withhold sufficient purchase money to cover any sales taxes or penalties due and unpaid, until the former owner produces a release from the sales and use tax division showing that the taxes have been paid in full, or that there are no taxes due.

Each retailer discontinuing business shall maintain his records for a period of five years, unless a release from such provision shall be given by the commission. [Amended August 5, 1958; August 10, 1962]

Section 422.51 (2)

**21.1 Bankruptcy, insolvency or assignment for benefit of creditors.** Under the provision of law which permits the commission to require returns, other than for quarterly periods, if it deems it necessary or advisable in order to insure the payment of the tax, the commission holds that in cases of bankruptcy, insolvency or assignment for the benefit of creditors by the taxpayer that the tax shall be due and payable immediately and delinquent one month after such taxes become due and payable. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.51 (2)

**22 Retail sales tax return to include total gross sales.** The retail sales tax return filed by the taxpayer shall include the entire gross receipts from the sale of tangible personal property or taxable services during the period covered by the return and appropriate deductions taken on the return for the nontaxable or exempted receipts. See rule 11.1.

Section 422.42

**22.1 Conditional sales to be included in gross sales.** Where sales of tangible personal property are made at retail in Iowa subject to the sales tax under a conditional sales contract, the terms of which stipulate that the payment of the principal sum is extended over a period in excess of 60 days from the date of the sale, the seller may report the tax on that portion of the sales price actually collected and received during the quarterly period covered by the return, provided the seller maintains adequate records. If, however, sales are made on a conditional sales basis as above stated, but the seller assigns, negotiates or sells the finance paper, the seller is deemed to have received full consideration for the sale and will be liable for the remittance of the sales tax on the total sales price at the close of the quarterly period during which the paper has been assigned, negotiated or sold.

On conditional sales agreements where the payments of the principal sum extend longer than sixty days from the date of the sale, the seller may bill the purchaser for the full amount of the sales tax due computed on the entire contract price and remit the tax to this department at the close of the quarterly period during which the sale is made.

In other words, the seller may elect to report and remit on a collection basis, in which case the seller will only bill the purchaser for the tax due on the amount of payments collected, or the seller may bill the full amount of the tax due computed on the total sale on the first down payment, under which circumstances the tax must be remitted by the seller to the commission at the close of the quarterly period when the sale is made.

Section 422.42

### 22.2 Service and handling charges.

Where merchandise is sold at a fixed price and there is added thereto an additional fee or charge called, service or handling charges or any other name by which the same may be called, the commission holds that such fees and charges are part of the selling price of the article and retail sales tax shall be computed on the gross receipts from the sale of such property including service, handling and other like charges.

**23 Repossessed goods.** When tangible personal property which has been repossessed either by the original seller or by a finance company is resold to final users or consumers, the gross receipts from such sales are subject to the retail sales tax law.

When a retailer sells tangible personal property at retail in Iowa on credit terms and it becomes necessary for the retailer to repossess the tangible personal property sold, the retailer may take a deduction on his retail sales tax return filed for that quarterly period during which the repossession was made in an amount to cover the unpaid balance of the account of the purchaser, provided the retailer has previously included in his net taxable sales to the commission and remitted the sale tax thereon concerning the total receipts from the original sale of the repossessed property.

If the retailer has previously reported in his net taxable sales only the amount of payments actually received on the purchase price of the repossessed property, then no sales tax deduction shall be allowed to the retailer.

Where the retailer has collected sales tax on the full contract price from the purchaser on the first installation concerning a conditional sales contract and has remitted the full amount of tax to this department, the retailer will not be entitled to take a deduction for the goods returned, unless the tax is returned to the purchaser on the unpaid balance before repossession.

### 24 Certificates of resale or processing.

The receipts from the sale of tangible personal property in Iowa for delivery in Iowa for the purpose of "resale" or "processing" by the purchaser are not subject to the sales tax.

The burden of proof is upon the seller to determine at the time of the sale whether the sale is made for the purpose of "resale" or "processing" by the purchaser and therefore exempt from the sales tax, or whether the property is purchased for purposes other than "resale" or "processing" and therefore subject to the tax.

Persons engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa are required to hold a retail sales tax permit. Such persons when purchasing tangible personal property for the purpose of resale should furnish to their supplier a certificate of resale indicating that the property is being purchased for resale and showing on their certificate their retail sales tax permit number, in order that their supplier may omit the billing of sales tax.

Persons engaged in selling tangible personal property in Iowa for delivery in Iowa but who are not making "sales at retail" are not required to hold a retail sales tax permit. Such persons when purchasing tangible personal property for resale should furnish to their supplier a certificate of resale stating that the property purchased was being purchased for the purpose of resale and advising that they do not hold a retail sales tax permit for the reason that they are not selling at retail in Iowa.

Persons engaged in educational, religious, or charitable activities, who sell tangible personal property at retail in Iowa in connection with such activities, are exempted from the payment of sales tax on their gross receipts derived from such sales by the provisions of section 422.45, provided the entire net proceeds therefrom are expended for educational, religious, or charitable purposes. Therefore, such persons are entitled to purchase tax free that property which they are to resell in connection with such activities by giving to their suppliers a proper certificate of resale, indicating that they are using the property for the exempted purpose as herein outlined, explaining that they do not hold a sales tax permit for the reason that their receipts from the sale of tangible personal property in connection with such activities are exempted from the sales tax.

Processors or fabricators who purchase tangible personal property which forms an integral or component part of the product which they are manufacturing and which is ultimately sold at retail are entitled to purchase such property tax free on the theory of "processing." Such purchasers should furnish to their suppliers a certificate of processing, stating that the property purchased by them will be used by them so as to form an integral or component part of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail; that they hold retail sales tax permit No. . . . . , in event that they are selling at retail; or that they are not selling at retail in Iowa and therefore are not required to hold a retail sales tax permit.

Suggested forms of certificate of resale or processing, the substance of which should be employed in the certificate taken may be found in this rule.

Where the retailer repeatedly sells the same type of property to the same customer for "resale" or "processing" the seller may, at his risk, take a blanket certificate covering more than one transaction. For use tax certificate, see rule 187.

ST-1 CERTIFICATE OF RESALE

(By retailer)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from

..... is
Name and Address of Seller

purchased for the purpose of resale by the undersigned; that the undersigned holds retail sales tax permit No. .... and will account to the state for any sales tax due as a result of a sale of this property at retail in Iowa by the undersigned.

.....
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

ST-2 CERTIFICATE OF RESALE

(By wholesaler)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from

..... is
Name and Address of Seller

purchased for the purpose of resale; that the undersigned is solely engaged in selling tangible personal property at wholesale and does not sell to final consumers, and, therefore, does not hold a retail sales tax permit.

.....
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

ST-3 CERTIFICATE OF PROCESSING

(By processor selling at retail)

(Component part material)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from

....., is
Name and Address of Seller

to be used in the fabricating, compounding, manufacturing or germination of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, and that said property will form an integral part of the property sold; that the undersigned holds retail sales tax permit No. ....

.....
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

ST-4 CERTIFICATE OF PROCESSING

(By processor not selling to final consumer)

(Component part material)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from

..... is
Name and Address of Seller

to be used in the fabricating, compounding, or germination of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail and that said property will not form an integral part of the property sold; that the undersigned is not engaged in selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa and, therefore, does not hold a retail sales tax permit.

.....
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

ST-5 CERTIFICATE OF RESALE

(By persons engaged in religious-charitable-educational activities.)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from

..... is
Name and Address of Seller

for the purpose of resale by the undersigned; that the undersigned is engaged in religious-charitable-educational activities

..... Description
..... and that said
or Nature of Purchaser's Activities

property is to be sold by the undersigned in connection with such activities; that the entire net proceeds will be expended for religious-charitable-educational purposes; that the undersigned does not hold a retail sales tax permit because receipts from sales at retail of tangible personal property in connection with such activities are expressly exempted from the Iowa Retail Sales Tax Law by the provisions of section 422.45, Code of Iowa, 1950.

.....
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

ST-3P CERTIFICATE OF PROCESSING

The undersigned hereby certifies that ..... of Electricity, Gas, Oil, Coal (Cross out the ones not applicable) purchased from

.....
(Name and Address of Seller)

is to be used in processing ..... fabricating, compounding, manufacturing or germination of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail.

.....
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

ST-7E CERTIFICATE OF EXEMPTION

(Farm or Agricultural exemptions)

To: .....
Name and Address of Retailer

A. This certificate is to be used only when the purchase is exempted from Iowa retail sales tax by the provisions of chapter 212, Acts of the 57th G.A. of Iowa (section 422.42, Code 1958) because it is:

ITEM

(a) fuel consumed in farm tractors or other such vehicles engaged in agricultural production, ..... \$.....
("fuel" does not include lube-oil or greases)

(b) materials, but not tools or equipment, which are to be used in

- (1) disease control (livestock) \$.....
(2) disease control (plants) \$.....
(3) weed control \$.....
(4) insect control \$.....
(5) health promotion (livestock) \$.....
(6) health promotion (plants) \$.....

as a part of agricultural production for market.

- B. Total purchase price \$.....
C. Less exempted purchases \$.....
D. Net taxable purchases \$.....

The undersigned purchaser hereby certifies, for the purpose of claiming exemption from Iowa retail sales tax, that the amount of purchases listed after above item(s).

..... shown above are to be used for the purposes and

the amounts stated therein and the name of the product purchased is indicated after the above "reason" for its claimed exemption and are therefore exempted from retail sales tax by Chapter 212, Acts of the 57th G.A. of Iowa [section 422.42, Code 1958] and the Iowa State Tax Commission's rules pertaining thereto.

It is further understood that this certification is subject to verification and investigation by this retailer, as well as, by representatives of the State Tax Commission.

.....  
Signature of Purchaser

.....  
Date

.....  
Address of Purchaser

[Amended August 5, 1958]

(See rule 94.1—Sales to farmers)

**24.1 Gross receipts expended for educational, religious or charitable purposes.** The only time that an organization is exempt from sales tax when serving food or furnishing entertainment, is when the entire net receipts are expended for educational, religious or charitable purposes. When the facts do not indicate that the entire net proceeds are to be expended for any of the above-mentioned purposes then the gross receipts from such activities are taxable.

**25 Tangible personal property used in processing—when exempt.** Receipts from the sale of tangible personal property to processors and manufacturers which property, by the means of fabrication, compounding, manufacturing or germination, becomes an integral part of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, are exempt from the retail sales tax.

Section 422.42

**25.1 Fuel used in processing—when exempt.** Receipts from the sale of tangible personal property, which is to be consumed as fuel in creating power, heat or steam for processing or generating electric current, are exempt from the retail sales tax.

The exemption provided in the case of tangible personal property consumed as fuel in creating heat applies only where such heat is directly applied in the actual processing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, as distinguished from heat which is used for the purpose of heating buildings, whether such buildings be manufacturing or processing plants, warehouses or offices.

Persons engaged in operating refrigeration or cold storage locker plants to store property belonging to others are rendering a service, the gross receipts from which are not subject to sales tax. Such operators of course are not exempt when purchasing electrical energy for use in creating refrigeration or other purposes in connection with such service.

Laundering, dry cleaning and repairing or renovation of tangible personal property belonging to

others are not considered processing within the meaning of this rule, therefore, fuel used to create power, heat or steam for laundries, dry cleaners and persons rendering services on property of other people is not deemed to be used for processing and therefore such fuel is not exempted from the retail sales tax.

Fuel used in processing is exempt to creameries, dairies or ice cream factories only to the extent that such fuel or electricity, as the case may be, is used in the actual fabricating, manufacturing or compounding of the finished product and does not include fuel used for storage after the manufacturing process is completed.

The storage of property in cold storage or refrigeration plant is deemed to be a service and the electricity or fuel used in creating the cold is not exempted from the sales tax.

Fuel consumed in heating greenhouses is not considered as fuel consumed in processing and therefore is not exempted from sales tax. See rule 96.

STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO GAS CONSUMED AS FUEL FOR PROCESSING

(Make a Separate Statement for Each Location)

....., hereinafter called the consumer, is using gas furnished by the..... at the premises known as ..... and is claiming exemption from payment of the two percent tax imposed under section 422.42 of the Code, 1950, 1954.

The character of business for which such gas is used is .....

In support of this claim the consumer represents and declares that such gas is used for the purpose indicated by the following approximate percentages:

In order to determine the percentage of gas used for nonprocessing, which is subject to the two percent sales tax, an inventory of active connected load in cubic feet per hour must be made by the consumer for processing and for nonprocessing operations.

a. Processing connected load in cubic feet per hour capacity used for the following PROCESSING operations—(Indicate use and number of cubic feet).

..... cubic feet of gas  
..... cubic feet of gas  
..... cubic feet of gas  
..... cubic feet of gas  
..... cubic feet of gas

Total processing ..... cubic feet of gas

b. Nonprocessing—(Indicate use and number of cubic feet).

Used for heating the building, general hot water service, or miscellaneous uses, not for processing.

..... cubic feet of gas  
..... cubic feet of gas  
..... cubic feet of gas

Total nonprocessing ..... cubic feet of gas  
 Grand total connected  
 load ..... cubic feet of gas  
 Percentage nonprocessing .....%

Webster's New International Dictionary defines Process-ed and Process-ing:

"1. To issue, to take out, process against, or to serve process upon. 2. To subject to some special process or treatment. Specif. A. To heat, as fruit, with steam under pressure, so as to cook or sterilize. B. To subject (esp. raw materials) to a process of manufacture, development, preparation for the market, etc.; to convert into marketable form, as livestock by slaughtering, grain by milling, cotton by spinning, milk by pasteurizing, fruits and vegetables by sorting and repacking; in past part, often distinguished from raw. C. To make usable, marketable, or the like as waste matter or in inferior, defective, decomposed substance or product, by a process, often a chemical process; as to process (rancid) butter, rayon waste, coal (dust), (beet) sugar. D. to produce or copy by photomechanical methods; to develop, fix, wash and dry, or otherwise treat (an exposed film or plate). E. Office practice—to produce (a letter) mechanically."

NOTE: In case gas used for nonprocessing operations is separately metered, notify the company to read these meters and the actual figures will be used at the average rate. Where gas used for nonprocessing operations is separately metered, thereby enabling the gas company to properly apply the exemption without determining percentage of use, the details on this form need not be furnished by the consumer. Instead, write in the statement, "All gas used for processing is separately metered."

These connected loads are subject to verifications and if found incorrect back taxes and penalties will be enforced.

This affidavit is made and delivered to the

.....  
 Name of Supplier

in support of claim for exemption from the tax as provided in section 422.42, of the Code, on fuel consumed at the above described premises, said company requiring this statement to offer to the State Tax Commission, as evidence that said tax is not applicable to such fuel.

In the event the Tax Commission should find that tax exemption has been erroneously allowed, the undersigned consumer agrees to reimburse the supplier on demand in the amount of such tax, together with any penalties which may have accrued.

.....  
 Consumer

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
 ..... day of ....., 19.....

.....  
 Notary Public

My Commission expires. ....

**25.2 Electricity used in processing—when exempt.** Receipts from the sale of electricity to be used in the processing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, are exempt from the retail sales tax.

The exemption provided in the case of electricity applies only upon the gross receipts from sales of electricity where such energy shall be consumed as power or otherwise directly constituting use or consumption in the actual processing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, as distinguished from electricity which is consumed for the purpose of lighting, ventilating or heating of manufacturing plants, warehouses or offices. Where practicable, therefore, electricity consumed as power or directly used in actual processing shall be separately metered and separately billed by the supplier thereof to clearly distinguish such energy so consumed from electricity which is consumed for purposes or under conditions where the exemption would not apply. To effectuate the practical administration of the law, where it is impracticable to separately meter electricity which is exempt from that electricity upon which the tax will apply, the purchaser may furnish to his supplier a statement with respect to electrical energy used for processing which will enable the supplier to determine what percentage of electricity in the case of each purchaser is subject to the exemption. The following suggested forms have been submitted to the tax commission by representatives of both suppliers and consumers and its use in arriving at an equitable determination of a basis for exemption is acceptable to the commission. Where such statement is accepted by the supplier as a basis for determining the exemption, any changes in the total active connected load affecting the percentage of exemption would necessitate the filing of a new and revised statement by the purchaser. Where the electric energy is separately metered enabling the supplier to accurately apply the exemption in the case of processing energy, no statement need be filed by the purchaser, since the supplier under such conditions will separately record and compute the consumption of exempt energy apart from that energy which is subject to the tax.

STATEMENT WITH RESPECT TO  
 ELECTRICAL ENERGY USED FOR PROCESSING

(Make a Separate Statement  
 for Each Location)

..... hereinafter called the  
 Consumer is using electric energy furnished by the  
 ..... Company at  
 the premises known as ..... and is  
 claiming exemption from the payment of the two  
 percent tax imposed under section 422.42, Code  
 1950.

In support of this claim the consumer represents and declares, that such energy is used for processing, consumption or resale, as distinguished from lighting and other uses not processing.

The character of business for which such electrical energy is used is .....

That such electric energy is used for the purposes indicated by the following approximate percentages:

In order to determine the percentage of energy used for nonprocessing, which is subject to the two percent sales tax, an inventory of active connected load in watts must be made by the consumer for processing and for nonprocessing operations. One horsepower of electric motor capacity shall be considered 850 watts (efficiency 86.6%).

Active connected load shall be that which is normally operated. Standby emergency equipment eliminated. Active lighting load shall be that which is normally used during dark hours, emergency lighting not exceeding 25% of the total may be eliminated.

(a) Processing connected load in watts used for the following processing operations.

- ..... Watts
- ..... Watts
- ..... Watts
- ..... Watts
- ..... Watts

Total Processing .....Watts

(b) Nonprocessing  
Lighting, including  
factory lighting  
stoker motors,  
pump motors,  
ventilating motors,  
fan motors

..... Watts

used for heating  
and ventilating  
the building, not  
for process.

..... Watts

Office equipment  
Miscellaneous  
equipment (in-  
cluding refrig. for  
drinking water,  
etc.)

..... Watts

..... Watts

..... Watts

..... Watts

Total active con-  
nected load non-  
processing

..... Watts

Grand total con-  
nected load

..... Watts

Percentage of ac-  
tive connected  
load

nonprocessing ..... Watts

Webster's New International Dictionary defines Process-ed and Process-ing:

"1. To issue, to take out, process against, or to serve process upon. 2. To subject to some special process or treatment. Specif. A. To heat, as fruit, with steam under pressure, so as to cook or sterilize. B. To subject (esp. raw materials) to a process of manufacture, development, preparation for the

market, etc.; to convert into marketable form, as livestock by slaughtering, grain by milling, cotton by spinning, milk by pasteurizing, fruits and vegetables by sorting and repacking;—in past part. often distinguished from raw. C. To make usable, marketable, or the like as waste matter or an inferior, defective, decomposed substance or product, by a process, often a chemical process; as to process (rancid) butter, rayon waste, coal (dust), (beet) sugar. D. To produce or copy by photomechanical methods; to develop, fix, wash and dry, or otherwise treat (an exposed film or plate). E. Office practice—to produce (a letter) mechanically."

NOTE: In case energy used for nonprocessing operations is separately metered, notify your power company to read these meters and the actual figures will be used at the average rate. Where energy used for nonprocessing operations is separately metered thereby enabling the power company to properly apply the exemption without determining percentage of use, this form need not be furnished by the consumer.

These connected loads are subject to verification and if found incorrect, back taxes and penalty will be enforced.

This affidavit is made and delivered to the ..... Company in support of claims of exemption for the tax provided in section 422.42, of the Code, on electrical energy consumed at the above described premises and said company requested to offer this statement to the State Tax Commission, as evidence that said tax is not applicable to such electrical energy.

Subscribed and sworn to before me this  
..... day of ....., 19.....

Notary Public

My Commission expires .....

**25.3 Steam used in processing—when exempt.** Receipts from the sale of steam used in processing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, are exempt from the retail sales tax.

The exemption provided in the case of steam applies only upon gross receipts from sales of steam where such steam is actually used directly in the processing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, as distinguished from steam which is consumed for other purposes including the heating of buildings, irrespective of whether such buildings may be factories or processing plants, warehouses or offices. As in the case of electricity, where practicable, steam which is actually consumed directly for processing shall be separately metered to distinguish the steam so consumed from steam which is consumed for purposes other than for processing including the heating of buildings.

**25.4 Commercial fertilizer and agricultural limestone.** Receipts from the sale of commercial fertilizer or agricultural limestone, are

exempt from the retail sales tax. See ruling of the attorney general of March 28, 1945.

**25.5 Patterns and dies.** Persons engaged in the business of making and selling patterns and dies to be used by other persons, in the manufacture of tangible personal property, are deemed to sell such patterns and dies at retail, the gross receipts from the sale thereof are, therefore, subject to the retail sales tax, if sold by a vendor in this state and if purchased from a vendor outside this state the purchaser is taxable by the provisions of the use tax law.

When manufacturers purchase, or fabricate from raw materials purchased, dies, patterns, jigs, tooling, and other manufacturing or printing aids for the account of customers who acquire title to the property upon delivery thereof, or upon the completion of the fabrication thereof by the manufacturers, the manufacturers will be regarded as purchasing such property either as agent for, or resale to, their customers. The tax will apply, accordingly, with respect to either the manufacturer as agent of his customer, or with respect to the sale by the manufacturer to the customer.

In determining whether the manufacturer purchases the property on behalf of, or for resale to, his customer, the terms of the contract with the customer, the custom of usage of the trade and any other pertinent factors will be considered. For example, if the customer issues a purchase order for a pattern, die, or other tool, or on the purchase order for the goods itemizes or otherwise specifies the particular pattern, die or tool which will be required by the manufacturer to manufacture the goods desired by the customer, and the manufacturer obtains such item pursuant to the customer's specific order, billing, itemizing, or otherwise identifying it to the customer separately from the billing for the article manufactured therefrom, and either delivers it to the customer or holds it as bailee for the customer, it will be presumed that the manufacturer acquired the property on behalf of the customer or for immediate resale to him.

Manufacturers who manufacture or fabricate patterns, dies, jigs and tooling for their own use are liable for retail sales tax on the fabrication or production costs thereof. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Sections 422.42 (3), 422.42 (11) and 423.1 (1)

**25.6 Explosives used in mines, quarries and elsewhere.** Persons engaged in the business of selling explosives to miners, quarrymen or other persons are subject to the payment of retail sales tax on the gross receipts from the sale of such property when sold at retail in this state. The purchaser shall be liable for use tax upon all purchases for use in this state not subject to the retail sales tax. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**25.7 Electrotypes, type, zinc etchings, halftones, stereotype, color process plates and wood mounts.** Electrotypes, type, zinc etchings, halftones, stereotype, color process plates

and wood mounts are taxable under the provisions of the retail sales tax law when sold to users or consumers. The above-mentioned articles do not become an integral or component part of merchandise intended to be sold ultimately at retail. The law imposes a retail sales tax on articles used directly in connection with manufacturing or printing, which do not become an integral part of the finished products intended to be sold ultimately at retail. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**25.8 Monotype and linotype makers and makers of photo-offset plates.** Where a person is engaged in the business of casting monotype or linotype or in making photo-offset plates for others, the casting of types and making of plates is a service, where the title to the type metal and plate is retained by the maker thereof. The gross receipts from such services are not to be included in the gross receipts on which retail sales tax is computed.

Such type and plate maker is liable for use tax on monotype and linotype metal used in the performance of the service hereinbefore referred to, and on the zinc plates from which photo-offset plates are made, where such metal and plates are procured outside the state of Iowa and are liable to pay retail sales tax on said metal and plates when purchased in the state of Iowa.

**25.9 Sale of bottled gas: Also sale of bottled gas cylinders and converting equipment.** Butane and other like gases are at times sold in cylinders or drums, to persons who do not have access to orthodox gas service, and the gas thus purchased may be used for cooking, heating and other purposes. In some instances gas of this type may be used for propelling tractors or motor vehicle equipment and in such instances converting equipment is necessary in order that fuel in the type of gas may be used.

When gas of this type is sold and a motor vehicle fuel tax is collected thereon by the seller, then no sales tax or use tax is to be collected by the seller at the time of the sale. If motor vehicle fuel tax, imposed by the state of Iowa, is not collected by the seller at the time of the sale, then Iowa sales tax or Iowa use tax must be collected and remitted to the state tax commission, unless the transaction is otherwise specifically exempted from the sales tax or use tax laws.

If sales tax or use tax is not collected by the seller and paid to the state at the time of the sale, then any sales or use tax due will be collected by the treasurer of the state of Iowa at the time the user of the product makes application for a refund of the motor vehicle fuel tax.

The cylinders or drums which are loaned by the distributor or dealer of the gas and the title to which remains in the dealer would be subject to sales or use tax as the case may be. Likewise, gas converter equipment which might be sold to an ultimate consumer would be subject to a sales or use tax, as the case might be. Concerning purchas-

es of cylinders or pressure tanks see commission's orders of January 23, 1950 and December 5, 1950.

(For leased equipment see rules 126 and 126.1)

**26 Processing activities.** The following enumerated activities by a processor are regarded as "processing activities," and therefore, receipts from sales of electricity or steam used directly to perform such activities by a processor are not subject to sales tax. Likewise, receipts from sales of coal, fuel oil, gas, or other tangible personal property, to be consumed as fuel by processors for performing such activities, are not subject to sales tax.

1. Manufacturing of tangible personal property of all kinds intended to be sold ultimately at retail, except that heating and lighting of the plant and office are not regarded as processing.

2. Pasteurizing of milk for sale.

3. Cooking of food for sale and keeping same warm until served, except that refrigeration, ventilation, and air conditioning are not regarded as processing.

4. Welding, shaping, and otherwise fabricating iron and steel products for sale, except that cutting or junking scrap iron is not regarded as processing.

5. Washing, grading, and crushing of rock and gravel for sale.

6. Hatching or incubation of chicks, except that the operation of brooders is not regarded as processing.

7. The purification of water for sale, except that the pumping of water is not regarded as processing.

8. Grinding feed and hulling oats for sale, drying, sorting and grading grain for sale and elevating it within elevators for such drying, sorting and grading, except that elevating grain into railroad cars or trucks is not regarded as processing.

The above list is not all-inclusive, but is intended only as a guide in the determination of activities that are considered "processing" activities as compared with activities not so considered. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**26.1 Chemical compounds used to treat water.** Chemical compounds, placed in the water, to be sold at retail, are used in processing. Therefore, the receipts from the sale of such chemical compounds for that purpose are exempt from sales tax. Likewise, persons purchasing chemicals for such purposes from out-of-state are exempt from use tax.

Chemical compounds used to treat water which is not to be sold at retail are used in processing and are not exempt from either sales or use tax.

**EXAMPLE:** Boiler compounds used to treat water used in boilers, which water is not to be sold at retail, are subject to sales tax or use tax. Similarly, chlorine or other chemicals used to treat water for a swimming pool are not used in processing and are taxable.

On the other hand, special boiler compound used by brewers where live steam is injected into the mash, which steam liquefies and becomes an

integral part of the beverage intended to be sold at retail, does become a part of the finished product, is exempt from either sales or use tax, as the case may be.

**27** Applies to sales tax only. **Date of sale.** A sale takes place when the ownership of, or title to, tangible property passes to the purchaser, except in transactions whereby the possession of the property is transferred but the seller retains the title as security for payment of the selling price, in which case the sale is deemed to take place at the time the possession of the goods is transferred to the buyer.

Where there is a contract to sell unascertained goods, title does not pass until the goods are ascertained. Where the contract is to sell specific or ascertained goods, title passes to the buyer at such time as the parties to the contract intend it to be transferred, regard being had for terms of the contract and conduct of the parties, usages and customs of trade and the circumstances of the case.

In cases where the intention of the parties is not indicated, the following general rules may serve as a guide in determining when title transfers:

(1) Where there is an unconditional contract to sell specific goods in a deliverable state, title to the goods passes to the buyer when the contract is made, and it is immaterial that the time of payment or the time of delivery or both are postponed.

(2) Where there is a contract to sell specific goods, and the seller is bound to do something to the goods for the purpose of putting them into a deliverable state, title does not pass until such things be done to the goods.

(3) If the contract to sell requires the seller to deliver the goods to the place of business of the buyer, or to some other designated place, or calls for payment by the seller of transportation charges to one place or another, the title does not pass until the goods have been delivered to the buyer, or have reached the place agreed upon.

All relevant facts in each case must be examined in view of these principles to determine when title to property transfers.

**28 Sales to the American Red Cross and U.S.O.** The receipts from the sale of tangible personal property to the American Red Cross, the Navy Relief Society and U.S.O. are exempted from the Iowa retail sales tax.

Purchases made by the Red Cross or the Navy Relief Society or U.S.O. in interstate commerce for use in Iowa are exempted from the use tax.

**29** Applies to sales tax only. **Exemptions from retail sales tax.** There are three methods by which the gross receipts from the sale of tangible personal property are not chargeable with sales tax. They are:

1. By specific exemptions, Code section 422.45.
2. Exclusion by definition, Code section 422.42.
3. Credit on tax, Code section 422.46.

This rule deals with the specific exemptions only. Exclusion by definition will be dealt with in rule 29.1 and credit on tax in rule 29.2.



The following are specifically exempted:

1. The gross receipts from sales of tangible personal property which the state is prohibited from taxing under the constitution or laws of the U. S. or under the constitution of this state. This exemption applies to retail sales to the state of Iowa and the U. S. government and its duly authorized agencies. The matter of the taxation of state and federal government is fully discussed in rules 47, 48, 50 and 50.1. Sales to counties, cities, towns and school districts are exempt. Rule 49. [Amended August 5, 1958]

Interstate sales are exempt from the retail sales tax when actual delivery of the tangible personal property sold is made outside the state or the property sold is shipped to a point outside the state of Iowa. For further regulation as to sales in interstate commerce see rule 55.

2. The gross receipts from the sales, furnishing or service of transportation service. This exemption applies to transportation service only and is not an exemption for freight and delivery charges when those charges become a part of the cost of the goods sold. The regulations as to this exemption may be found in rules 41 and 108.

3. The gross receipts from sales of tickets or admissions to state, county, district and local fairs, and the gross receipts from educational, religious or charitable activities, where the entire net proceeds therefrom are expended for educational, religious or charitable purposes. This exempts tickets for admission to state, county, district and local fairs. The exemption does not apply to concessionaires or any activities which are not directly and entirely controlled by the several fairs. The fact that fairs enter into contracts with concessionaires on a percentage basis for the privilege of exhibitions or entertainment does not exempt the concession from payment of tax on its gross receipts. On the other hand, sales of tickets for grandstand seats, horse shows and other activities operated entirely by the fair association, are exempt from retail sales tax. The other portion of this exemption relating to the gross receipts from educational, religious, or charitable activities is limited to those functions which clearly come within the term, educational, religious and charitable activities and does not include the operating places of business separate and apart from the main purpose of said activities. In order to take advantage of this exemption, the proceeds from such activities must be earmarked so as to show that the entire net proceeds are in fact expended or are to be expended for the purposes herein set forth. Rule 128.

4. That part of the gross receipts from sales of tangible personal property accepted as part consideration in the sale in Iowa of other property which is not in excess of the original trade-in valuation, provided the seller keeps an accurate record of the identity of such tangible personal property so as to show the name and address of the persons from whom acquired and to whom sold, and the exact trade-in and sale price.

The application of this exemption is fully discussed in rule 40. However, the keeping of accurate and detailed records as provided by law and rule 2 is a condition precedent to this exemption.

5. Senate File 54, passed by the 51st General Assembly and approved by the governor, became effective by publication April 12, 1945.

Section one (1) of the Act exempts purchases from the United States government from the provisions of the retail sales tax law. However, section two (2) of the Act provides that tangible personal property purchased from the government of the United States or any of its agencies is subject to the use tax law. [Amended August 5, 1958]

Section 422.45

**29.1 Applies to sales tax only. Exclusion by definition.** It is a primary rule of statutory construction that the legislature is its own lexicographer. That is, when the legislature by law defines anything, that thing, in the eyes of the law, is as the legislature describes it regardless of the facts. In the statutory definition of "retail sale" or "sale at retail," certain things are defined as not being sales at retail which in the normal use of the language would be such sales. Exclusions by definition are:

a. Commercial fertilizer and agricultural limestone, see rule 25.4.

b. Another exclusion is electricity or steam when purchased and used in the processing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail. This exclusion is fully discussed in rules Nos. 25.2 and 25.3.

c. Tangible personal property used in processing.

This exemption applies only to property which enters into and becomes a part of some other article of tangible personal property intended to be sold at retail. That is, for any article to be excluded from the tax, that property must become an ingredient or component part of some other property to be sold at retail and it is exempt only when it becomes a part of other tangible personal property by means of fabrication, compounding, manufacturing or germination. This exemption is explained in rule 25.

d. Tangible personal property which is to be consumed as fuel in creating heat, power or steam for processing or for generating electrical current. Further discussed in rule No. 25.1. [Amended August 5, 1958]

Section 422.42

**29.2 Applies to sales tax only. Credit on retail sales tax.** When a special state tax is imposed on the sale of alcoholic liquor, gasoline, and diesel fuel at retail in Iowa, the rate of the special tax provides the statutory basis for the exclusion of sales tax on alcoholic liquor, diesel fuel and gasoline sales.

This rule is intended to implement section 422.46, Code of Iowa, 1962, and chapter 114, sec-

tion 31, Acts of the 60th General Assembly. [Amended August 5, 1958; August 10, 1962; November 30, 1964]

Section 422.46

**30 Casual sales.** Effective March 21, 1963, "Casual sales" have been legislatively defined and exempted from sales tax. This excludes any individual, partnership, corporation or association which is a retailer under the sales tax law from collecting or reporting sales tax on the sale of tangible personal property where such sales are on a nonrecurring basis and are for other than profit purposes.

This rule is intended to implement chapter 263, sections 1 and 2, Acts of the 60th General Assembly. [Amended August 5, 1958; Rescinded August 10, 1962; Amended November 30, 1964] [See 253 Iowa 994]

**31 Applies to sales tax only. Bad debts.** Bad debts are allowable as a credit on retail sales tax when all the following facts have been shown:

1. That retail sales tax has been previously paid on the gross receipts from the accounts on which taxpayer claims credit for tax;

2. That the accounts have been found to be worthless;

3. That the taxpayer has records to show that the accounts have actually been charged off on his books for income tax purposes.

Credit for bad debts is not allowable on merchandise which was exempt from retail sales tax when sold.

Credit for bad debts is allowable on retail sales tax only at the time such accounts are charged off for income tax purposes.

Where credit on tax has been taken on account of bad debts and the debts are subsequently paid, the proceeds from the collection of such accounts must be included in the gross receipts for the quarterly period in which payment is made.

Section 422.46

**31.1 Recovery of bad debts by collection agency or attorney.** Where bad debts have been charged off and later recovered in whole or in part through the services of a collection agency or an attorney, the full amount of the debt recovered should be included with the gross sales in the quarter in which collection is made. The services of an agency or an attorney are services purchased by a retailer and nothing more.

The amount collected by an agency or attorney is made in behalf of the retailer so that the actual recovery made by the retailer is 100 percent of the amount paid to the collection agency or attorney. The amount retained by the collector is merely a payment for services rendered.

**32 Discounts—when deductible.** A discount is an abatement from the face of an account, with the remainder, the actual purchase price of the goods charged in the account. The purchaser entitled to the discount never owes the face of the

bill as his debt, his debt being the net of the bill after the agreed discount has been deducted. The word "discount" therefore simply means to buy at a reduction.

Any discounts allowed by retailers and taken on taxable retail sales are proper deductions in collecting and reporting sales tax. This is not the case where a retailer offers a discount to a purchaser but bills and collects sales tax on the gross charge rather than the net charge. The customer must receive the benefit of the discount in order for the retailer to exclude it from his gross receipts.

Certain retailers (e.g.—gas and electric companies) bill their customers on a gross and net basis, with the difference considered to be a discount for payment purposes. Where a customer does not resolve the bill within the net payment period, sales tax applies on the gross charge shown on the billing.

If an over-allowance is granted by a retailer for merchandise received as consideration on a retail sale, it is not deemed to be a discount for sales tax purposes. All discounts allowed on transactions other than retail sales are not proper deductions for sales tax purposes.

This rule is intended to implement section 422.42(6), Code 1962. [Amended August 10, 1962; November 30, 1964]

**32.1 Trading stamps not a discount.** The Iowa Supreme Court held in the Benner Tea Company vs. Tax Commission\* case that the issuance of trading stamps by a retailer was not considered to be a discount for calculating and reporting sales tax. [Filed August 10, 1962]

**33 Applies to sales tax only. Defective merchandise.** If merchandise is sold to a customer who finds a defect in the goods and secures an allowance on the purchase price, the seller may deduct from gross receipts the amount allowed for defects.

No allowance shall be made for the credit on any merchandise which is exempt from the retail sales or use tax. No allowance shall be made for goods sold for resale and returned. No allowance shall be made for return of defective merchandise where the amount of the sale has not been reported in the taxpayer's gross sales and sales tax computed thereon.

**33.1 Applies to sales tax only. Returned merchandise.** When merchandise which has been sold by a taxpayer is returned by the customer who secures an allowance or a return of the purchase price, the seller may deduct the amount allowed as credit or refund provided that the merchandise is taxable merchandise and that the tax thereon has been either charged or paid.

No allowance shall be made for the return of any merchandise which is exempt from the retail sales or use tax. No allowance shall be made for goods sold for resale and returned. No allowance

\*252 Iowa 843

shall be made for return of merchandise where the amount of the sale has not been reported in the taxpayer's gross sales or sales tax previously paid thereon.

Section 422.42

**34 Applies to sales tax only. Goods damaged in transit.** If the title of goods shipped by a retailer has passed to the consumer and thereafter the goods are damaged in the course of transit to the consumer, the retailer will be liable for the tax upon the full selling price of the goods as the sale will have been completed. If the title to the goods did not pass to the consumer, the sale to the consumer is not completed and there will be no tax on the retailer for the amount agreed to be paid by the consumer.

If the goods are destroyed, the tax will not apply to the damages paid the retailer for their destruction. If the goods are not destroyed and if upon the payment of damages the carrier acquires title to the goods in their damaged condition, the tax will apply to that portion of the damages paid which represents the fair retail value of the goods in their damaged condition at the time the carrier obtained title thereto unless they are purchased by the carrier for the purpose of resale.

Amounts paid as damages to owners who are not in business are not subject to the tax.

**35 Applies to sales tax only. Consignment sales.** Where retailers receive articles of tangible personal property on consignment from others and the consigned merchandise is sold in the ordinary course of business along with other merchandise owned by the retailer, such retailers or consignees are held to be making sales at retail. In such cases, the returns shall be filed and the tax remitted to the state by the consignees, along with their remittances and returns of gross receipts from the sale of other merchandise.

Where a person operates for the purpose of selling property for others, such person is deemed to be a retailer and shall procure a retail sales tax permit and be liable for the retail sales tax, the same as if the property sold had belonged to him. [Amended November 30, 1964]

This rule is intended to implement section 422.42(5), Code 1962.

**36 Applies to sales tax only. Leased departments.** Where a person who holds a retail sales tax permit and is engaged in the sale of tangible personal property at retail in Iowa leases a part or parts of the premises where his retail business is conducted to other persons who are independently engaged on the leased premises in selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa, the receipts from which are subject to the retail sales tax, the lessor shall immediately notify the commission as to the name and home office address of the lessee, the type of merchandise the lessee is engaged in selling, and the date when the lessee began making such sales at retail in Iowa on said leased premises.

The lessor shall furnish such information on Form ST-200 which will be provided by the commission upon request and indicate on such form whether the lessee has secured a retail sales tax permit and will account directly to the commission for the sales tax due, or whether the lessor will incorporate in his sales tax return the receipts from the sales at retail of the lessee subject to the law.

If the lessor fails to notify the commission that a department has been leased and to furnish information as to the lessee's address, starting date, and type of business, the lessor shall be held responsible for the sales tax due as a result of the sales at retail made by the lessee subject to the sales tax law, unless the lessee shall have properly remitted the tax due.

The lessor who has leased a department or departments shall show on the reverse side of his, the lessor's retail sales tax return ST-50, the names and addresses of all lessees operating a leased department and after the name of each lessee shall show the amount of net taxable sales made by said lessee and which net taxable sales are included in the lessor's return, in the instance where the lessor is accounting for the lessee's sales; or the sales tax permit number of the lessee, where the lessee is reporting his tax directly to the commission.

The lessor shall notify the commission immediately when the lessee has terminated his selling activities.

Hereinafter set out is Form ST-200, a copy of which will be furnished by the commission upon request for the lessor's use in reporting the leased departments. A separate report should be made for each lessee.

Form ST-200

LESSOR'S NOTICE OF LEASING DEPARTMENT  
TO THE: IOWA STATE TAX COMMISSION  
RETAIL SALES TAX DEPARTMENT

.....  
(Name and Business Address of Lessor)

hereby notifies you that it is operating a place of business at the above address and is there engaged in selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa, for which it holds retail sales tax permit No. ....

That on the ..... day of ....., 19 ....., it leased a space or a department in said place of business to the lessee hereinafter described, for the lessee's use in selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa.

.....  
(Name of Lessee)

.....  
(Address of Lessee's Principal Place of Business—  
Street—City—State)

.....  
(Type of Tangible Personal Property which Lessee is  
selling at Retail)

.....  
(Date Lessee began Selling at Retail from Leased Premises,  
day, month, year)

Will lessor report and remit to the Retail Sales Tax Department under its (the lessor's) permit No. .... the retail sales tax on

sales at retail made by lessee from the above leased location? .....  
 (Answer "Yes" or "No")

Will lessee report and remit directly to the Sales Tax Department the retail sales tax on sales made at retail by the lessee from the above leased location? .....

(Answer "Yes" or "No")

Does the lessee now hold a retail sales tax permit for the above leased location? .....

(Answer "Yes" or "No")

If the answer is "Yes" what is the number of the permit so held? .....

By .....  
 (Name of Lessor)  
 (Date)

NOTE: The sales tax permit number appears above the taxpayer's name on the sales tax permit.

**37 Federal excise taxes.** After the passage of the Revenue Act of 1941, the commission ruled that federal manufacturers' excise tax imposed by that Act may not be deducted from the selling price of tangible personal property as a base for computing the Iowa retail sales tax or use tax, except sales made directly to the user or consumer by the manufacturer.

The commission further held that the retailers' excise tax is not imposed until the sale is actually made. Therefore, the retailers' excise tax is not part of the selling price of the tangible personal property and is not included in the base on which the retail sales or use tax is computed.

In all cases where the retailers' excise tax is billed or charged as a separate item, or in any event, where it has been definitely shown by the retailers that the retailers' federal excise tax was included in the price for which the article was sold, deductions from gross sales can be made in an amount equal to the tax paid by the retailer to the federal government.

Federal manufacturers' excise taxes are to be included in the gross sales on which tax is computed, unless, the manufacturer acts as retailer and sells directly to the consumer, in which case, the tax may be deducted in computing gross sales. The manufacturer's federal excise tax is considered as part of the wholesale price and is not to be deducted by the retailer when making a sale at retail.

**37.1 Federal manufacturers' excise taxes.** This commission has consistently held that federal manufacturers' excise taxes levied by prior revenue acts constituted a part of the purchase price of articles subject to the tax when sold to retailers and was, therefore, a part of the tax base for the purpose of computing Iowa sales tax. This rule has not been changed.

EXAMPLE 1. Sale by Manufacturer Direct to Consumer:

The "X" Adding Machine Company, an Iowa manufacturer, sold to "Y," an Iowa consumer, an adding machine which it had manufactured. The

"X" Adding Machine Company invoiced the adding machine to "Y" as follows:

X Adding Machine .....	\$150.00
Federal Tax .....	15.00
	<hr/>
	\$165.00

The Iowa sales tax is \$3.00, 2% of \$150.00.

EXAMPLE 2: Sale by Retailer:

The "A" Vacuum Cleaner Company sold for resale an electric vacuum sweeper which it had manufactured to the "B" Electric Appliance Company, an Iowa company, and the invoice read as follows:

Model 1040 Sweeper .....	\$40.00
Federal Tax .....	4.00
	<hr/>
	\$44.00

The "B" Electric Appliance Company sold the vacuum sweeper to "C," an Iowa consumer, and invoiced it as follows:

Model 1040 Sweeper .....	\$64.00
The Iowa sales tax is \$1.28, 2% of \$64.00 and this would be so, had the invoice read:	
Model 1040 Sweeper .....	\$60.00
Federal Tax .....	4.00
	<hr/>
	\$64.00

**37.2 Federal retailers excise taxes.** The federal government imposes on jewelry, furs, toilet preparations and luggage sold at retail, a tax equivalent to ten percent of the price for which it is sold.

The tax commission holds that the retailers excise tax is imposed on the purchaser and does not subject it to the Iowa sales tax. This type of federal tax is different in application than the manufacturers excise tax and it likewise affects the Iowa sales tax. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**37.3 Federal admission tax.** Certain admission charges previously exempted from federal admission taxes are denied exemption by the Revenue Act of 1941. Such exemption has previously applied to charges for admission when all the proceeds from all such charges inured to the benefit of charitable, religious or educational organizations or to agricultural fairs. Although the amendment to the federal admission tax law provides for the collection of the federal admission tax on all amounts charged for admissions, unless specifically exempted, the method of computing the Iowa admissions tax as outlined in rule 20, is unaltered, except that the federal excise tax shall not be considered a part of the admission on which the Iowa sales tax is computed. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**37.4 Federal excise tax on electric light bulbs.** The federal tax on electric light bulbs is a manufacturers tax and not a retailers tax, therefore, the retail sales tax must be computed on the full selling price of the electric light bulbs including the so-called excise tax added to the selling price by the retailer. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**37.5 Federal excise tax on auto parts.**

The federal excise tax on automobile parts is a manufacturers' tax, therefore, the tax must be computed on the full selling price including the so-called tax, for the same reason as set forth in rule 37.4.

**37.6 Federal tonnage tax.** The federal tonnage tax, being a tax similar to the federal retailer's excise tax, does not become a part of the selling price of tangible personal property sold at retail and is, therefore, excluded from the gross receipts on which retail sales tax is computed. This rule applies only to tax on delivery after a retail sale shall have been made. Tax on transportation prior to a retail sale becomes part of the cost of the goods and is not exempt from the gross receipts upon which retail sales tax is computed.

**38 Sale of Motor Vehicles—New and Used—By Dealers.** Section 423.8 exempts from the retail sales law, receipts derived from the sale at retail in Iowa of new motor vehicles and new trailers which are required to be registered under the motor vehicle laws of Iowa. However, motor vehicle or trailer dealers, selling at retail in Iowa are required to hold a retail sales tax permit and upon filing their quarterly sales tax returns shall show the amount of their gross receipts derived from the sale of such new motor vehicles or new trailers and shall take appropriate deductions, in the space provided on the return Form ST-50, for such items.

Persons engaged in the business of selling at retail in Iowa used motor vehicles or used trailers are not exempted from retail sales tax, but are liable for the payment of sales tax on such gross receipts, subject to the provisions of the "Trade-in" rule 40, and the provisions of the sales tax law.

However, the purchaser of a new motor vehicle or new trailer is subject to the payment of use tax when such item is registered in Iowa under the Iowa motor vehicle law, and the county treasurer or the motor vehicle registration division, department of public safety, whichever issues the registration, shall collect the use tax and furnish a receipt therefor as provided for by section 423.7 and Rule 199.

"New motor vehicle" shall mean any motor vehicle of a type subject to registration under the laws of this state which has not been previously registered in this or any other state.

"Used motor vehicle" shall mean any other motor vehicle than a "new motor vehicle". [Filed August 5, 1958]

Sections 423.1(7), 427.7 and 423.8

**39 Dealers selling new trailers, including house, farm and other trailers.** Section 423.8, Code of Iowa, provides that motor vehicle and trailer dealers are exempted from sales tax with respect to their receipts from retail sales of new motor vehicles or new trailers, as these terms are defined in the motor vehicle law of Iowa, which

are required to be registered under such motor vehicle law.

The Iowa motor vehicle law, was amended, effective July 4, 1961, by chapter 108, Acts 59G.A., to provide that all "House Trailers" and "Mobile Homes" be registered under section 321.123, whether or not for highway use.

This means that Iowa dealers receipts from sales at retail of new house trailers and new mobile homes made on and after July 4, 1961, are exempted from sales tax. Such dealers should report such receipts on their quarterly sales tax returns to the state tax commission and take appropriate deductions under 2 (F) of the return.

The county treasurer or state motor vehicle registration division shall, before issuing a registration for a new house trailer or new mobile home sold on or after July 4, 1961, collect the use tax due and give a proper receipt therefor and report and remit same in its monthly report to the commission.

With respect to each "Mobile Home" and each "House Trailer" for which application for registration is made, which has not been previously registered in Iowa under the motor vehicle law, as well as such units which may have been registered in another state, but have been purchased by non-Iowa consumers, the office issuing the registration shall collect any use tax due, or secure an affidavit form UT-503 and state thereon the reason why use tax is not due, if this be the case, even though the applicant may have acquired the unit before July 4, 1961.

A consumer before July 4, 1961, buying a house trailer or mobile home either new or used, from an Iowa dealer, where the use tax was not paid nor the sales tax paid the dealer would be a situation where tax would appear due, and section 321.30(6) of the motor vehicle law provides registration shall be refused if the required sales tax was not paid to the dealer, as well as section 423.7 of the use tax law providing use tax due shall be paid before registration. If there is a proper basis for exemption, the complete facts should be given on affidavit form UT-503, the reverse side to be used if space is needed.

The office issuing the registration need not review, for sales or use tax purposes, an application for registration of a mobile home or house trailer purchased by the applicant longer than five years before the date of the application for registration. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 321.123

Sections 423.7 and 423.1 (7)

**40** Rescinded October 11, 1972

**41 Freight, delivery and other transportation charges.** When tangible personal property is sold at retail in Iowa and under the terms of the sales agreement the seller is to deliver the property to the buyer at a certain point and does so deliver it, the charge made by the seller for delivering the property shall be considered a part

of the gross receipts of the seller from the sale and subject to the sales tax, even though the charge is separated, in the seller's billing to the consumer, or even though the purchaser pays the carrier and deducts the charge from the billing.

When tangible personal property is sold at retail in Iowa and the seller under the terms of the sales agreement has no responsibility to deliver the property sold to the buyer, but does so deliver it, any charges for freight or transportation separately stated in the billing to the consumer and in the seller's records are not a part of the gross receipts from the sale and are not subject to the sales tax.

In other words, freight or transportation charges which occur before the sale is completed are the expense of the seller and are a part of the tax base on which the tax is computed whether or not they are separately shown, whereas, freight or transportation charges which occur after the sale is completed is the expense of the buyer, and if separated on the seller's records and billing to his customer are not a part of the tax base on which the tax is computed. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Sections 422.42 (6), 422.42 (2) and 422.45 (2)

**42 Installation charge where tangible personal property is sold at retail.** In general the gross receipts derived from the furnishing of services rendered apart from the sale of tangible personal property are not subject to the retail sales tax.

Where the sale of tangible personal property involves a charge for the installation of the property sold, in instances where the property remains personal after installation, the sales tax shall be measured by two percent of the entire receipts from the sale, including the installation, unless the installation charge is set out separately and apart to the purchaser from the charge made for the personal property installed.

The value of labor or services used in connection with the fabrication of tangible personal property is never to be excluded from the receipts on which the tax is computed, where the tangible personal property fabricated is sold at retail.

**43 Wholesalers and jobbers selling at retail.** Sales made by a wholesaler or jobber to a purchaser for use or consumption by himself or in his business, and not for resale, are subject to the sales tax even though made at wholesale prices or in wholesale quantities. Such wholesalers or jobbers must keep accurate records of sales and pay the retail sales tax on sales for use or consumption.

Sales made to employees or through employees to consumers are subject to the sales tax. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

Where wholesalers principal business is selling tangible personal property for resale purposes, a request to the tax commission should be made to only include the retail or taxable sales on the quarterly return. When this request is honored, it will not be necessary for the wholesaler to report all

retail sales in the gross sales and then deduct them intact. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.51

**44 Materials and supplies sold to retail stores.** Receipts from the sales of materials and supplies to retail stores for their use and not for resale are subject to the sales tax. The retail store is the final buyer and ultimate consumer of such items as fuel, cash registers, adding machines, typewriters, stationery, display fixtures and numerous other commodities which are not sold by the store to its customers.

**45 Applies to sales tax only. Trustees, receivers, executors and administrators.** Where trustees, receivers, executors or administrators, by virtue of their appointment, continue to operate, manage or control a business involving the selling of tangible property or engage in liquidating the assets of a business by means of sales made in the usual course of trade, they must hold retail sales tax permits and collect and remit the sales tax. Such officers are liable to collect and pay either sales or use tax notwithstanding the fact that they may have been appointed by a state or federal court.

A retail sales tax permit of a ward, decedent, cestui que trust, bankrupt, assignor or a debtor for whom a receiver has been appointed which is valid at the time fiduciary relation is created shall continue to be a valid permit for the fiduciary to continue the business for a reasonable time or for closing out the business for the purpose of settling an estate or terminating or liquidating a trust.

**46 Applies to sales tax only. Mortgagees and trustees.** The receipts from a sale of tangible personal property at public auction pursuant to the provisions of a chattel mortgage are not taxable if (1) the sale is made by virtue of a court decree of foreclosure by an officer appointed by the court for that purpose or (2) if the property is bid in by the mortgagee.

The tax applies to receipts from other foreclosure sales where goods and chattels are sold at retail.

**47 Sales by or to the United States government.** Sales of tangible personal property made directly by or to the United States government or to recognized agencies or departments of the United States government are not subject to the sales tax. Sales to a United States post office, a veterans hospital, or to any other recognized agency, instrumentality or department under federal control are not subject to the tax. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Sales of food stuffs and meals by a cafeteria or a restaurant operated by a United States post office, whether made to federal employees or to others, are not subject to the tax.

Sales at retail made directly to patients, inmates or employees of an institution or department of the United States government are taxable sales since

not made directly to the government. However, sales similarly made by post exchanges and other establishments organized and controlled by federal authority are not subject to the tax.

AGENCIES AND ACTIVITIES IN FEDERAL AREAS  
WHICH ARE DEEMED FEDERAL  
INSTRUMENTALITIES

Post funds  
Post exchanges  
Company funds  
Officers club funds  
Athletic activities funds  
Public relations officers funds  
Provost marshal activities funds  
War department theater activities funds  
Recreation center board activities funds  
Noncommissioned officers' club activities funds.

**48 Sales to the United States government or to the state of Iowa.** Sales to the United States government or to the State of Iowa, or to federal bureaus, departments or instrumentalities, are not taxable, provided such sales are ordered on prescribed government forms of purchase order, and are paid for directly to the seller by warrant on government funds. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**48.1** Applies to sales tax only. **Sales by the government of the United States.** Sales made by the government of the United States are exempt from the retail sales tax.

**49 Sales to agencies or instrumentalities of federal, state, county and municipal government exempt.** Construction contractors taxable. The gross receipts of all sales of goods, wares or merchandise used for public purposes to any tax-certifying or tax-levying body of the state of Iowa or governmental subdivision thereof, including the state board of regents, board of control of state institutions, state highway commission and all divisions, boards, commissions, agencies or instrumentalities of state, federal, county or municipal government which derive disburseable funds from appropriations or allotments of funds raised by the levying and collection of taxes, except sales of goods, wares, or merchandise used by or in connection with the operation of any municipally-owned public utility engaged in selling gas, electricity or heat to the general public, are exempt from sales and use tax.

This tax exemption does not apply to construction contractors who create or improve real property for federal, state, county and municipal instrumentalities or agencies thereof. The contractors therefore are subject to sales and use tax on all personal property they purchase regardless of the identity of their construction contract sponsor. [Filed August 19, 1954; amended November 30, 1964]

See section 422.45

This rule is intended to implement section 422.45(5), (6), as amended by chapter 264, Acts of the 60th General Assembly.

**50 Sales to certain corporations organized under federal statutes.** Sales of tangible personal property or taxable services to the following corporations are sales for final use or consumption to which the sales tax applies: Federal savings and loan associations, national banks, federal savings and trust companies, and other organizations of like character.

**50.1 Sales to certain federal corporations.** As a result of the decision of the United States Supreme Court in *Federal Land Bank of St. Paul v. Bismarck Lumber Company*, 314 U. S. 95, 62 S. Ct. 1, this commission holds that the following federal corporations are immune from the imposition of retail sales tax and consumers use tax in connection with their purchases.

1. Federal Land Banks
2. Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation
3. Home Owners' Loan Corporation
4. Commodity Credit Corporation
5. Federal Farm Mortgage Corporation
6. Federal Home Loan Banks
7. Reconstruction Finance Corporation
8. Defense Plant Corporation
9. Defense Supplies Corporation
10. Metals Reserve Company
11. Rubber Reserve Company
12. Reconstruction Finance Corporation Mortgage Company
13. Federal National Mortgage Association
14. Disaster Loan Corporation

The federal statutes creating the above corporations contain provisions substantially identical with section 26 of the federal farm loan Act which the court construed as barring the imposition of state and local retail sales taxes.

This rule applies only to the imposition of the tax upon the federal agencies as the ultimate consumers and does not limit the authority of this commission to require the agencies to collect the retail sales tax or consumers use tax upon sales made by them.

**51** Applies to sales tax only. **Relief agencies.** Relief agencies, except those operated directly by the state of Iowa, are not exempt from retail sales tax, however, the law does provide that a relief agency may apply to the commission for refund for the amount of sales tax paid by it upon purchase of goods, wares or merchandise used for free distribution to the poor and needy.

In order that refund of sales tax paid on purchases used in free distribution to the poor and needy may be considered, the following requirements must be complied with:

1. Application shall be filled in with pen and ink or typewritten on form ST-52 supplied by the commission.
2. Name of agency, and the quarterly period for which refund is claimed must be shown on the face of all applications.
3. Applications shall be signed, notarized, and filed with the commission in duplicate.

4. Applications shall include only payments made during one quarterly period, and shall be filed within forty-five days after the end of that quarterly period.

5. Applications shall include only payments made for goods, wares or merchandise used for free distribution to the poor and needy.

6. In the "Warrant or Voucher Number" column, applicant shall show the number of warrant or voucher that was tendered to the merchant in payment of the purchases listed. The date on which the warrant or voucher was issued must be shown above the listings of the warrants or vouchers issued on that date.

7. Name of the merchant or company from whom the merchandise was purchased shall be shown in the "Purchased From" column.

8. Merchant or company's sales tax permit number shall be shown in the column entitled "Permit Number," as well as the address of that merchant in column entitled "Address."

9. In the column provided for "Type of Purchase" applicant shall describe as clearly as possible the nature of the merchandise purchased. Applicants shall not use such indefinite terms as merchandise, supplies, hardware, repairs and the like, as such terms do not furnish sufficient information.

10. The amount of the warrant or voucher and the amount of tax paid shall be shown in the columns so provided. Each individual column must be totaled at the bottom of every page. The last page of the application must also show the grand totals.

11. The relief agency shall prove to the satisfaction of the commission that the person making the sales has included the amount thereof in the computation of his gross receipts and that such person has paid the tax levied by the retail sales tax Act on such sales to the relief agency.

12. Where purchases shall have been made for institutions such as county poor farms, orphanages and the like, the portion of the purchases consumed by the employees is not refundable, therefore, so that correct percentage figures may be determined, those institutions which file applications for refund of sales tax are required to submit with their applications one copy of form entitled "Charitable Institution Questionnaire." Such information must be furnished on this questionnaire to properly determine percentage basis for the refund.

There is no provision in the law for the refund of use tax paid by relief agencies.

Section 422.47

**52 Containers—including packing cases, shipping cases, wrapping material, etc.** Receipts from the sale of containers, labels, cartons, packing cases, wrapping paper, wrapping twine, bags, bottles, shipping cases, and similar articles and receptacles sold to manufacturers, producers, wholesalers, retailers, or jobbers, which

are used by the groups last mentioned as containers which hold or encompass the tangible personal property which they are engaged in selling, either for resale or at retail, provided the charge made for the property sold includes the container and the title to the container passes to the purchaser with the merchandise sold, are not subject to the Iowa retail sales tax.

The receipts from the sale of containers as hereinbefore described are subject to the retail sales tax when such containers are sold to persons who use such containers in connection with the sale of tangible personal property where such person retains the title to the container. In many such cases the seller at retail of tangible personal property purchasing containers makes a deposit charge to insure the return of the container.

Receipts from the sale of containers as hereinbefore described, when made to persons who are solely engaged in rendering service, the receipts from which are not subject to the retail sales tax law, and where the containers are used in connection with the rendition of such services, are subject to the retail sales tax.

Sales of containers, cartons, packing cases, wrapping paper, bags, and similar articles and receptacles sold to other than manufacturers, producers, wholesalers, and jobbers, may be divided into two groups, as follows:

a. Those which ordinarily are delivered with the merchandise sold to the final buyer or ultimate consumer where no separate charge is made therefor. This class includes such items as boxes, cartons, paper bags, wrapping paper and wrapping twine, in which purchases are delivered to customers. The sale of such containers is not taxable except in the case of such containers and supplies sold to one whose gross receipts are not taxable by reason of being service institutions, such as dry cleaners, laundries and similar service. Persons rendering service are the consumers of such items, and sales of them are taxable.

b. Containers which are used for the purpose of delivering tangible personal property sold to customers, which are to be, or may be, returned to the seller of the tangible personal property. This class includes such containers as milk bottles, water bottles, carboys, drums, and many others, the title to which remains in the seller and which are ordinarily used by him in making other deliveries. He consumes or uses them in his business and the sale to him of such containers is taxable. Such tax liability is not avoided if a deposit is made by, or required of the customer, to secure the redelivery of the container.

**52.1 Tangible personal property used to insure safe delivery of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail.** Packing paper, lining paper (including paper used to line cars, boxes and crates), excelsior and blocks and like tangible personal property used to insure safe delivery of



tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, the title to which passes to the purchaser, is exempt from retail sales and use tax.

The gross receipts from the sale of like tangible personal property used in the performance of a service are taxable.

**52.2 Labels, tags and nameplates.** Labels, tags and nameplates when attached to tangible personal property subject to the retail sales tax shall be considered part of the container and all of the provisions of rule 52 shall apply thereto.

**52.3 Paper plates, paper cups, paper dishes, paper napkins, paper and wooden spoons and forks, straws and butterchips.** Where paper cups, plates, dishes, napkins, spoons, forks, straws, butterchips and wooden spoons and forks are sold with taxable tangible property and are expended by such use, then the sale of such property to retailers is considered a sale for resale and is not taxable under the retail sales or use tax laws.

Where the above-mentioned articles are sold in connection with service or for free distribution by retailers, separate and apart from a retail sale, then said articles will be deemed to be a retail sale and are taxable.

The purchase of placemats by retailers who sell meals, subjects the purchaser to either sales or use tax, depending upon the source of supply. [Amended November 30, 1964]

This rule is intended to implement sections 422.42(3) and 423.1(1), Code 1962.

**52.4 Containers—wholesale bakeries.** Bakeries purchasing metal or wooden containers for use in delivering bread or other bakery products to retailers are considered to be the consumer of such containers unless title and possession passes to the retailer at time of delivery. If bakery retailers contend the title or possession passes to their retail customers on any containers used in delivering bakery products, proper showing must be made by the bakeries to support that contention. [Filed June 30, 1955, amended August 10, 1962]

**53 Applies to sales tax only. Tangible personal property purchased for resale but incidentally consumed by the purchaser.** Retailers engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property who take merchandise from stock for personal use, consumption or gift, must report and pay sales tax on such merchandise. Such retailers may consider all their wholesale purchases as being made for resale purposes, and shall be liable for the tax on such items as they themselves consume or give away. Such retailers must enter on their books the cost of all such property that they have removed from stock for personal consumption or gifts, and must pay the tax measured by two percent of the amount of the cost to them. Articles taken from stock should be reported on the regular retail sales tax return under item 1 "a". [Amended August 10, 1962]

**54 Sales by employers to employees—employees' meals.** Where an employer furnishes tangible personal property to employees without charge, or uses merchandise through gifts or consumption, the cost of all such merchandise must be included in item 1 "a" of the quarterly return with sales tax thus reported.

When an accurate record of meals consumed by employees, the family of the retailer and himself is not kept, the commission requires sales tax to be reported at the rate of five dollars per week per person. The total quarterly amount must be shown in item 1 "a" of the tax return. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**55 Sales in interstate commerce—goods shipped from this state.** When tangible personal property is sold within the state and the seller is obligated to deliver it to a point outside the state or to deliver it to a carrier or to the mails for transportation to a point without the state, the retail sales tax does not apply, provided the property is not returned to a point within this state. The most acceptable proof of transportation outside the state will be:

(a) A waybill or bill of lading made out to the seller's order calling for delivery; or

(b) An insurance or registry receipt issued by the United States postal department, or a post-office department's receipt; or

(c) A trip sheet signed by the seller's delivery agent and showing the signature and address of the person outside the state who received the delivered goods.

When tangible personal property is sold and delivered in this state to the buyer or his agent, the sales tax applies even though the buyer may subsequently transport that property out of the state. Sales tax also applies when personal property is sold in Iowa to a common carrier and then delivered by the purchasing carrier to a point outside of Iowa for use. [Amended August 10, 1962] [Attorney General September 9, 1960]

#### GOODS COMING INTO THIS STATE

When tangible personal property is purchased in interstate commerce for use or consumption in this state, where delivery is made in this state, and the seller is engaged in the business of selling such tangible personal property in this state for use or consumption, such sale is subject to the retail sales tax, regardless of the fact that the purchaser's order may specify that the goods are to be manufactured or procured outside this state and shipped directly from the point of origin to the purchaser. The seller is required to report all such transactions and to collect and remit to this state retail sales tax on all such sales.

If the above conditions are met, it is immaterial (1) that the contract of sale is closed by acceptance outside the state or (2) that the contract is made before the property is brought into the state.

Delivery is held to have taken place in this state (1) when physical possession of the tangible personal property is actually transferred to the buyer

within this state, or (2) when the tangible personal property is placed in the mails or on board a carrier at a point outside the state (f. o. b. or otherwise) and directly to the buyer in this state. See rule 180.

**55.1 Sales not considered as interstate commerce.** When the contract to sell takes place within the state of Iowa (offer and acceptance) and the seller delivers the goods from a point outside of Iowa directly to the buyer in Iowa, the sale is deemed to be an intrastate sale and the seller's receipts therefrom subject to the retail sales tax, if the sale is at retail and not otherwise exempted.

Adoption of this rule is not considered by the commission as a change in its holding as to such transactions, but merely as a clarification of rule 55.

**55.2 Certificate of out-of-state delivery.** Taxpayers making sales of tangible personal property delivered out of state may use the following certificate in lieu of trip sheets. Where the certificate is used it must be made out at the time of the sale and is especially designed for use when delivery is made by truck.

CERTIFICATE OF OUT-OF-STATE DELIVERY

Salescheck: The salescheck must show quantity, description of articles and price.

The undersigned hereby certifies that he delivered the merchandise described to the out-of-state address shown on the salescheck number set forth below:

SALES CHECK NUMBER .....  
 DATE OF DELIVERY .....  
 NAME OF TRUCK LINE .....  
 DRIVER'S SIGNATURE .....  
 ICC PERMIT NO. ....

I hereby certify that I received the merchandise described on the above salescheck.

Date ..... Signed .....

**56 Premiums and gifts.** Persons who give away or donate tangible personal property are deemed to be (for tax purposes) the final users or consumers of such property.

Therefore, the gross receipts from the sale of tangible personal property to such persons for such purposes are subject to the retail sales tax.

Where tangible personal property is purchased tax-free for the purpose of resale in the regular course of business by a retailer and subsequently given away or donated by the retailer, the retailer shall include in his retail sales tax return under item 1 "a" at his cost price the value of such property.

When a retailer selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa, the gross receipts from which are subject to the tax, furnishes with said property a premium at the time of the sale, it shall be considered that the premium is sold together with the tangible personal property and that the receipts from the property cover the sale of the premium. In such instances the retailer is considered purchasing the premium for the purpose of resale. However, where the retailer is engaged in

selling tangible personal property at retail, the receipts from which are not subject to the tax, but who furnishes a premium with the property sold, the retailer, for tax purposes, is considered as consuming or using the premium furnished. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**56.1 Gift certificates.** Where gift certificates are sold by persons engaged exclusively in selling taxable tangible personal property, services or amusement the tax shall be added at the time the gift certificate is sold. No sales tax will then be added at the time the gift certificate is redeemed by the donee. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**57 Owners or operators of buildings.** Owners and operators of buildings who purchase materials, shelving, janitors' supplies, electric light bulbs and other articles, which are used by them in maintaining the building, are the users or consumers of the personal property so purchased and shall pay retail sales tax to the supplier from whom such articles are purchased.

Where owners or operators of buildings remeter and bill their tenants for electric current, gas or any other taxable service consumed by the tenants, such owners or operators may purchase the electric current, gas or other taxable service tax-free, for resale, in which case the said owners or operators must hold retail sales tax permits and are liable for the tax upon the gross receipts from the sale of such service. Where the building owners or operators purchase all of the electric current, gas, and other services, for resale, and consume a portion thereof in the operation of the building, they shall be liable for the tax on the cost of the electric current or gas purchased for resale and later consumed. That portion consumed by the owner or operator shall be reported under Item 1 "a" on the retail sales tax return.

Where a building sells heat to other buildings or other persons and charges for such service as a sale of heat, then such transactions are taxable at the rate of two percent of the gross receipts from such sales.

Where heat is furnished to tenants as a service to them, incidental to the renting of the space in the same manner as janitor, elevator and cleaning services, then there would be no tax, as heat in that case is not sold as a separate service and is not billed separately. In any case where heat is sold separately and is billed to the tenant separately, then such services are taxable.

Buildings making the sales of heat are required to procure a retail sales tax permit and report and pay the tax quarterly.

**58 Tangible personal property made to order.** Where retailers, such as dry goods merchants or tailors, contract to fabricate items of tangible personal property, such as carpeting, curtains, drapes, tents, awnings, clothing, auto tops and the like, from materials available in stock or through placing orders for materials which have been selected by customers, the total receipts from

the sale of such fabricated articles must be included in the gross receipts upon which the sales tax is computed. Such retailers may not deduct labor or service charges of fabrication or production notwithstanding that such charges may be separately billed to customers apart from charges for materials.

These cases should be distinguished from instances where repairmen perform labor or services in repairing or altering items of tangible personal property belonging to their customers, in which the event the labor or service charges do not come within the provisions of either the sales or use tax law. To illustrate the tax status of the service charge, assume that a customer purchases a dress or article of ladies wearing apparel, and the title had passed to the customer, any subsequent charges made and segregated for alteration would be exempt from sales tax. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**59 Applies to sales tax only. Operators of vending machines selling merchandise—operators of machines and devices for commercial amusement.**

1. The retail sales tax law was amended to impose a tax, beginning July 1, 1947, of two percent of the gross receipts derived from the operation of all forms of amusement devices and commercial amusement enterprises, such as music boxes, weighing machines, pin-ball machines and other slot operated devices used for commercial amusement purposes. Receipts from the sale of merchandise through vending machines is also subject to a tax of two percent.

2. Frequently persons who own vending machines, vending merchandise by coin operation or otherwise, as well as persons who own coin-operated amusement machines and devices place them on location throughout the state in places of business belonging to and operated by others, giving to the owner of the place of business a share of the receipts the device takes in for the privilege of operating the machine at that location. These persons are called operators.

3. The operator of machines and devices which are out on location as before described are retailers for the purpose of the retail sales tax law and are required to hold a retail sales tax permit and report the entire gross receipts received from the operation of such machines and devices and remit two percent tax thereon. The operator, who has machines out on locations belonging to others, shall hold one regular retail sales tax permit for his principal place of business, whether same is located in the state of Iowa or outside the state of Iowa, and shall file a quarterly return which will include all gross receipts from all such machines or devices operated by him in Iowa during the quarterly period covered by the return. The return form ST-50 shall be filed by said operator to which shall be attached and made a part thereof form ST-51A, upon which the operator shall list the following information:

a. The total number of units of each type of machine or device operated, together with the total receipts derived from each type.

4. The retail sales tax department will furnish to such type operator a sticker, form ST-103, for each unit operated in the state by the operator and said sticker shall be applied to each unit, reflecting the retail sales tax permit number of the operator, under which permit the sales tax on the receipts from the machine is reported and returned to the state. No device or machine or gadget operated for commercial amusement purposes shall be operated without said sticker ST-103 being attached thereto in a prominent place, indicating the sales tax permit number of the operator thereof.

5. Billiard and pool tables, shooting galleries and other similar undertakings which are ordinarily operated in a regular place of business owned and managed by the operator thereof would not come within the provisions of this rule with respect to holding one permit for the entire state or with respect to filing ST-51A as an addition to the regular retail sales tax return form ST-50. Likewise the provision with reference to the regular sales tax permit and form ST-51A would not apply to devices operating at fairs, circuses and carnivals which are temporarily within the state of Iowa. Concerning the latter see rule 15.10.

Any changes or modifications reflected herein from previous rulings of the commission in regard to this subject shall be effective as of January 1, 1951. [Amended August 5, 1958]

Section 422.42

**59.1 Inspection fee on weighing scales not a credit against sales tax due.** Section 422.46, Code of Iowa, 1950, 1954, provides that where the state now imposes a special tax concerning the sale of tangible personal property, that the special tax shall be applied as a credit against the retail sales tax due as a result of the sale of such tangible personal property at retail in Iowa.

In 1947 the retail sales tax law was amended by an addition to section 422.43, under the provisions of which a tax of two percent was imposed upon the gross receipts derived from the operation of all forms of amusement devices and commercial amusement enterprises conducted within the state of Iowa and said tax covered all receipts from the operation of weighing machines as well as other items. The department of agriculture collects a three dollar per year fee as an inspection fee for inspecting weighing scales.

It is the commission's holding and ruling that the three dollars per year inspection fee paid on the inspection of such scales is not a credit against the retail sales tax due on the receipts from the operation of weighing scales, as is contemplated in section 422.46.

The 1947 amendment specifically and expressly taxed the receipts from the operation of weighing machines and further section 422.46 affords a credit only where tangible personal property is sold and a special tax is imposed by the state in

connection with the sale of such tangible personal property.

**60** Applies to sales tax only. **Deposits or prepayments on purchase price.** Where retailers accept from their customers prepayments or deposits representing part of the purchase price of merchandise, the possession of which is not to be delivered to the purchaser until the full amount of the purchase price shall have been paid, the time of the sale is determined by the terms of the sale and the intention of the parties.

If the buyer makes a deposit on the purchase price of specific goods which have been selected in a deliverable state, and the seller appropriates the specific goods for the purpose of future delivery to the buyer, title to the goods passes and the sale is consummated at the time the deposit is made. The prepayment or deposit must be included in the gross receipts on which the seller's tax is computed. If specific goods are neither selected by the buyer nor appropriated to the sale by the seller, title to the goods does not pass until the buyer selects specific goods and such goods are appropriated to the sale by the seller. In the latter case, the sale takes place when possession of the goods is delivered to the buyer. The seller must include in his gross receipts the total amount of the purchase price thereof.

**61** Applies to sales tax only. **Auctioneers—public auctions.** Any person [as defined in section 422.42 (1) ] who sells at retail through auctions is a retailer under the sales tax law and must hold a sales tax permit. Property sold at retail is taxable regardless of the ownership of such property. Property such as livestock sold for feeding purposes is exempt as a resale transaction, along with others that can be similarly classified.

Some retail establishments that operate through auctions are sale pavilions, community sales, furniture auctions and the like. [253 Iowa 994; 115 NW2d 178] [Amended August 10, 1962]

**62** Applies to sales tax only. **Transient or itinerant sellers.** Persons not regularly engaged in selling at retail and not having a permanent place of business, but who are temporarily engaged in selling from trucks, portable roadside stands, concessionaires at state, county, district or local fairs, carnivals and the like, shall report and remit the tax on a nonpermit basis.

Transient or itinerant sellers may be required to post a bond if in the judgment of the commission it is deemed necessary and advisable to secure the collection of the tax imposed under Division IV of the sales tax law. A cash bond of not less than one hundred dollars or a surety bond of not less than five hundred dollars issued by a solvent surety company authorized to do business in Iowa, is acceptable. The amount and type of the bond shall be determined by the commission.

[Filed August 19, 1954]

**63** Applies to sales tax only. **Peddlers and street vendors.** Hawkers, peddlers and street vendors who do not have regularly established places of business are temporary retailers within the meaning of the law, and such persons are required to report and remit sales tax on a nonpermit basis. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954; August 10, 1962]

**64** **Repairmen engaged in altering or repairing property belonging to others.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing or altering tangible personal property belonging to others are deemed to be rendering a service, the gross receipts from which are not subject to the retail sales tax. The repairman, however, is deemed to be the final user or consumer (for tax purposes) of all tangible personal property which he purchases for use in the rendition of such service, even though the title to the property used in the repair work is passed on to his customer.

A person who is exclusively engaged in repairing tangible personal property belonging to others need not hold a retail sales tax permit. Therefore, the gross receipts from the sale of tangible personal property to such repairman for such purpose would be subject to the retail sales tax.

If, however, a person engaged in repairing tangible personal property belonging to others is also engaged in selling similar tangible personal property at retail in Iowa, such person must hold a retail sales tax permit. Those repairmen holding a retail sales tax permit, when purchasing tangible personal property, a part of which they will consume in their repair work and a part of which they will sell at retail, will be permitted to purchase all such property tax-free on the theory of resale by giving to their suppliers a certificate of resale showing their sales tax permit number.

The repairman holding a retail sales tax permit should then include under Item 1 "a" of his retail sales tax returns, at his purchase price, the value of the tangible personal property used or consumed by him in his repair work, to which amount should be added his receipts from his sales at retail in Iowa. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**65** **Insect or pest exterminators.** Persons engaged in the business of exterminating insects, rodents and other pests, render services, the gross receipts from which are not taxable; however, the gross receipts of persons selling the disinfectants, chemicals and supplies to persons rendering such services, are taxable, except as follows:

If the exterminator is using chemicals or sprays in furnishing insect control to farmers or pest control (but not rodent control) to farmers as a part of agricultural production for market, then that portion so used is exempted from sales tax. [Amended August 10, 1962] [See rule no. 94.1(3)]

Section 422.42 (3)

**65.1** **Weed exterminators.** Persons using tangible personal property for the extermination

or destruction of weeds are the final users or consumers of tangible personal property used for such destruction. Sales tax should therefore, be charged on the gross receipts from the sale of weed exterminators of every kind and character, except as follows:

If the exterminator is using chemicals or other property in furnishing weed control service to farmers as a part of agricultural production for market, that part of such items are exempt from retail sales tax. [Amended August 10, 1962] [See rule no. 94.1 (3)]

Section 422.42 (3)

**66 Furniture repairers and upholsterers.** Persons engaged in repairing or reupholstering furniture belonging to others are deemed to be engaged in rendering service, the receipts from which are not subject to the sales tax. On the other hand, such repairmen are deemed to be the final users or consumers of all tangible personal property which they purchase for use in the rendition of such service. Being the final consumer, they should pay the sales tax to their Iowa suppliers when such materials are purchased in Iowa and should report the use tax directly to this commission when such materials are purchased from out-of-state sources, unless the out-of-state supplier is registered with the use tax department and authorized to collect the use tax for the state, in which last instance the use tax should be paid to the registered supplier.

Persons who are exclusively engaged in repairing or reupholstering furniture belonging to others need not hold a retail sales tax permit, inasmuch as they do not collect any sales tax from their customers, but should anticipate that the tax is increasing their cost of material two percent when preparing the charge.

However, if the furniture repairman or upholsterer is also engaged in selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa, then such persons shall procure a retail sales tax permit and report and remit two percent of their gross receipts from retail sales directly to the commission.

The person who repairs or upholsters furniture for the purpose of selling such furniture at retail is making sales at retail, the receipts from which are subject to sales tax.

**67 Watch, clock and jewelry repair.** Watch, clock and jewelry repairmen are consumers of watch, clock and jewelry repair parts and materials such as crystals, winds, and chain links used in repairing watches, clocks and jewelry. They are, however, retailers of wrist watch straps, metal bands, watches, clocks, chains and other tangible personal property which they sell to customers in the regular course of business. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**68 Furriers and fur repairers.** Persons engaged in altering, remodeling, and repairing cloth, fur or other garments belonging to others are

deemed to be engaged in rendering a service, the receipts from which are not subject to the retail sales tax.

Such repairman is deemed to be the final user or consumer of all tangible personal property which he purchases for use in completing such services.

Therefore, persons selling to such repairmen tangible personal property for such purposes are making sales at retail, the receipts from which are subject to the retail sales tax.

However, if the repairman, in addition to rendering such services, is also engaged in selling tangible personal property at retail, such repairman is required to hold a retail sales tax permit and remit to the commission two percent of his gross receipts from such sales.

**69 Shoe repairers.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing shoes render a service. They are purchasers for use or consumption of tangible personal property (except taps and rubber heels) used by them incidentally in the rendering of such service. Consequently, sales of leather, including strips, bends and other findings to shoe repairers for use in connection with the rendering of such service, are sales at retail and are taxable.

Taps and rubber heels are purchased by shoe repairers for resale and the gross receipts from sales by them at retail of such articles are subject to the sales tax notwithstanding the fact that such taps or rubber heels are attached to the shoes of their customers.

Taps are defined as leather or composition half soles which previous to the time of purchase by the shoe repairer have been cut to half sole shape and do not include strips, bends, or other sole materials which may, subsequent to purchase, be cut and used for sole purposes.

Furthermore, the sale by shoe repairers of all tangible personal property not directly used in connection with their repair services, but sold for use or consumption, represents taxable sales at retail. Therefore, shoe repairers are retailers of taps, rubber heels, shoes, polishes, laces and other such property.

Gross receipts, for the purpose of this rule, on items other than those identified in the preceding paragraph will be considered as being an amount equal to the cost of such other items plus a markup of forty percent. Items so identified may be purchased tax free from the suppliers with the repairers including the gross receipts from the sale of same in their sales tax returns.

[Amended August 10, 1962] [See 225 Iowa 103]

**70 Harness and mattress repairers.** Persons engaged in repairing harnesses or mattresses belonging to others are rendering a service, the receipts from which are not subject to the retail sales tax. Persons solely engaged in such repair services are not required to hold a retail sales tax permit, inasmuch as they do not collect any sales tax from their customers.

On the other hand, such repairmen are deemed to be the final users or consumers of the tangible personal property which they purchase for use in the rendition of such services.

Therefore, persons selling to such repairmen tangible personal property for their use in such services are making sales at retail, the receipts from which are subject to the retail sales tax.

However, if the repairman, in addition to rendering such services, is also engaged in selling tangible personal property at retail, such repairman is required to hold a retail sales tax permit and remit to the commission two percent of his receipts from such sales.

**71 Applies to sales tax only. Bookbinders, paper cutters, etc.** Persons engaged in the business of binding books, magazines or other printed matter belonging to other persons are deemed to render services, receipts from which do not come within the purview of the sales tax law. Sales of cloth, leather, cardboard, glue, thread or other such items of tangible personal property, to bookbinders for use in performing such services are sales at retail, and the sellers must collect and remit the tax on such sales.

Where a bookbinder binds his own books, magazines or printed matter and sells the finished products to users or consumers, or makes and sells at retail loose-leaf or detachable binders, he must collect and remit tax with respect to the entire receipts from such sale.

Persons engaging in the business of papercutting, folding, gathering, padding, or punching circulars, office forms or other printed matter belonging to other persons, are deemed to be rendering services, and do not come within the provisions of the law. Sales of tangible personal property to such persons for use or consumption in the performance of these services constitute sales at retail and are taxable.

**72 Printers, mimeographers and multigraphers.** Printers, mimeographers, multigraphers and the like, are engaged in the business of processing personal property, and their sales of printed or mimeographed matter, such as books, letterheads, bills, envelopes, advertising circulars and the like to purchasers who either use or consume them, lease them, or distribute them free of charge, but do not sell them, are sales at retail, the receipts from which are taxable.

Such persons may not deduct from the selling price of such property the charges for labor or service rendered in its production, even though the same may be billed to the customer separate from the charge for the stock, except where a charge for addressing, folding, enclosing and sealing is billed separately to the customer.

On commercial printing involving use of U. S. postal cards or stamped envelopes purchased by the printer, etc., the tax must be collected on the basis of the selling price of the job, less the amount of postage involved.

No tax arises from the service of typesetting performed by a printer, where title to the metal does not pass to the consumer.

See rule 25.7 for electrotypes, type, zinc etchings, half-tones, stereotype, color process plates and wood mounts.

**73 Abstracts and law briefs.** Persons engaged in the business of furnishing abstracts of title are rendering a service to their customers and their gross receipts from this source are not taxable. Likewise, the gross receipts from the furnishing of, or sale of, law briefs, whether typewritten or printed, are considered sales of service and not subject to the tax.

The sale of paper or other materials used in the making up of title abstracts or law briefs to abstract companies or those furnishing law briefs, are sales to purchasers for use or consumption, and the sellers of such paper or supplies are liable for the tax upon their gross receipts from such sales.

This rule applies only to abstracts of title, abstracts of record and briefs ordered specially prepared for some certain person. It does not apply to the sale of printed briefs or commercial sales of printed matter, whether by subscription, sale or contract. Such sales are taxable.

**74 Tennis racket restringing and repairing.** Persons engaged in repairing and restringing tennis rackets are retailers of the strings and other tangible personal property furnished, and tax applies to the retail selling price thereof. If a lump sum charge is made for materials and labor, fifty percent thereof is regarded as the retail selling price of the materials furnished. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**75 Clay pigeons.** Gun clubs furnishing clay pigeons to their members are regarded as performing a service even though the charges for the services are based on the number of clay pigeons furnished. Consequently, the receipts from the sale of the clay pigeons to the clubs are taxable.

Where a gun club or other person furnishes the service or facilities for trap or skeet shooting to the general public or to persons not members of a regularly organized and established club, the furnishing of such facilities shall be deemed to be operating an amusement device, the gross receipts from which are taxable under the provisions of the retail sales tax law.

Where a gun club makes retail sales to their members or other consumers, tax is imposed on the gross receipts. [Amended August 10, 1963]

**76 Advertising service.** Charges for advertising in newspapers, magazines or other publications are not taxable. Likewise, charges made by advertising agencies for preparing and placing such advertising are charges for services and are not taxable.

The tax applies, however, to gross receipts from sales of tangible personal property to advertisers

or advertising agencies for use or consumption in preparing advertising, such as paper, ink, paint, tools, office supplies and art work purchased from independent artists, engravers, charges for making metal plates, electrotypers' charges for making electrotypes or matrices and printers' charges for production of pamphlets, booklets, brochures and other printed materials.

Advertising agents engaged in producing drawings for advertising purposes are regarded as the consumers of the materials used in the performance of such services where the title remains with the agency. Sales to them are retail sales, subject to the tax. Charges made by such advertising agents are not taxable. [249 Iowa 1207]

This rule applies to advertising agencies who solicit newspapers, magazines and other periodicals. [Amended August 10, 1963]

**77 Newspapers, magazines, trade journals, etc.** Publishers of newspapers are deemed to be rendering a service to their subscribers and the gross receipts from the sale of newspapers to the public are therefore not taxable. The sales of magazines, trade journals, and other periodicals when sold to consumers or users are sales at retail and the gross receipts from such sales are taxable.

Advertising which appears in newspapers, magazines, trade journals, and other periodicals, is not subject to sales tax. Where trade publications, advertising pamphlets or circulars, and the like are distributed free by the publisher, the publisher is liable for sales tax on the cost of the distributed material. [Amended August 10, 1962] [See rule no. 134]

Section 422.42 (3)

**78 Tire repairing and vulcanizing.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing or vulcanizing tires and tubes belonging to others render services, the receipts from which are not subject to the retail sales tax. However, such persons are deemed to be (for tax purposes) the final users or consumers of all tangible personal property which they purchase for use in the rendition of such services. Such persons who are exclusively engaged in rendering such services are not required to hold a retail sales tax permit, inasmuch as they do not collect any sales tax, as such, from their customers.

Therefore, persons selling tangible personal property to such repairmen for use in rendering such services are making sales at retail, the receipts from which are subject to the retail sales tax.

If, however, the repairman in addition to rendering such services, also sells tangible personal property at retail in Iowa, then he must hold a retail sales tax permit and remit to the commission.

**79 Retreading and recapping tires.** Persons engaged in the business of retreading or recapping tires belonging to others are rendering services, the receipts from which are not subject to

the retail sales tax. Such repairmen are deemed to be the final users or consumers of all tangible personal property which they purchase for use in rendering such services.

Therefore, persons selling tangible personal property to such repairmen for use in the rendition of such services are making sales at retail, the receipts from which are subject to the sales tax. Tax applies to the sale of retreaded or recapped tires which sale price includes any amount allowed for the customer's old tires or other merchandise traded-in. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**79.1 Tire mileage contracts.** Some tire companies pursuant to a "tire mileage contract" agree to furnish satisfactory tire equipment to their customers at a stipulated amount per mile of motor vehicle operation, the tire companies retaining title to the tires and possessing authority to remove tires and replace them with new or used ones, to move tires from wheel to wheel and to remove tires for inspection or repair. The receipts from such transactions in Iowa are subject to retail sales tax.

**80 Rewinding motors.** Persons engaged in the business of rewinding motors or transformers belonging to others are deemed to be engaged in rendering a service, the receipts from which are not subject to the retail sales tax. However, the repairman is deemed to be (for tax purposes) the final user or consumer of all tangible personal property which he purchases for use in the rendition of such services.

A person who is exclusively engaged in such repair service is not required to hold a retail sales tax permit.

However, if such person, in addition to rendering such service, is also engaged in selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa, then such person should hold a retail sales tax permit and report to the commission two percent of his receipts derived from such retail sales in Iowa.

**81 Automobile washing and chassis lubrication.** Automobile washing and greasing jobs are considered services, the receipts from which are not subject to sales tax.

Grease, lubricants, or other articles consumed incidentally in rendering such services are purchased for final consumption and are subject to the tax as retail sales.

Where grease, lubricants or other articles are sold separate and apart from chassis lubrication, and in cases where the customer is billed separately for greases or lubricants not included in the lump sum price of chassis lubrication, the tax applies upon the gross receipts from such sales.

**82 Laundries, dry cleaners, rug cleaners, etc.** Persons engaged in the operation of laundries, dry cleaning establishments, rug cleaning establishments and like services, render services, the receipts of which are not subject to the retail sales tax.

On the other hand, such groups are deemed to be (for tax purposes) the final users or consumers of all tangible personal property which they purchase for use in the rendition of such services.

Therefore, persons selling tangible personal property to such groups are making sales at retail, the receipts from which are subject to the retail sales tax.

**83 Blacksmith and machine shops and similar activities.** Blacksmiths and machine shop operators are generally engaged in repairing tangible personal property belonging to others with the receipts for their work, as such, exempt from sales tax as a service. All personal property acquired by such operators for this "service" is subject to sales or use tax.

When a blacksmith or machine shop operator also fabricates finished articles from raw materials and sells such articles at retail, sales tax applies on the total charge, which includes the fabrication labor. A sales tax permit must be held for selling at retail with tax remitted on the sales plus any items consumed in service work, which were purchased tax exempt because of their dual use by such blacksmiths and machine shop operators. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**84 Automobile refinishers and painters.** Tax does not apply to charges for repainting or refinishing used articles. Tax, however, does apply on sales to the refinisher of paint and other materials used in his service work. [Amended August 5, 1958; August 10, 1962]

**85 Painters and paperhangers.** Painters, paperhangers, refinishers, floor waxers, wallpaper cleaners, interior decorators and those people rendering renovation services, are primarily rendering a service not covered by the Act, and receipts from their charges are not taxable. Sales of wallpaper, paint, varnish, waxes, polishes, cleaning fluids, and materials used by these persons in the performance of rendering their services constitute sales to these persons for use or consumption, the gross receipts from which are taxable.

Painters and paperhangers engaged in making retail sales are required to hold a sales tax permit with the gross receipts from their sales subject to tax. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.53

**86 Signs and sign painters.** Persons engaged in the business of painting signs on billboards, buildings or other property belonging to others render service which is not taxable. Sales of paint, brushes, and other tangible personal property to sign painters for use by them are sales at retail, subject to the tax.

Where a sign painter paints a sign on his own personal property and sells the finished product, he makes a sale at retail which is subject to the sales tax without any deduction for cost of materials or labor.

**86.1 The tax liability of artists fulfilling orders and the preparation of commercial drawings, sketches and paintings on special order for commercial use.** Where retailers or commercial houses place special orders with artists for use in making cuts or other advertising matter, the artists are rendering services and not making sales at retail in the preparation of such drawings.

This rule is strictly limited to artists' work hereinbefore described and does not include signs, sign paintings, placards and other paintings made and offered for sale in the usual course of retail business or other painting and art work.

[Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42(5)

**87 Sales of signs at retail.** Persons engaged in selling to users or consumers illuminated signs, bulletins or other stationary signs, whether manufactured by themselves or by others, are selling tangible personal property at retail, the receipts from which are taxable, even where the purchase price of the sign includes a charge for maintenance or repair service in addition to the charge for the sign.

Charges for services rendered subsequent to the sale of a sign, which are billed separately, are not taxable, but all tangible personal property used in making such repairs is taxable.

**88 Motor vehicle repair shops and garages.** The gross receipts from sales of tangible personal property to purchasers for use, either separately or in connection with motor vehicle repair work, such as automobile parts, accessories, tires, batteries, oils, and like articles, are taxable. Where the parts or accessories are used in a repair job, and are billed to the customer separate and apart from the charge for labor or services, the tax will be computed on the retail selling price of the property so used, provided the repairman keeps books so as to show separate charges for personal property sold and for labor or services performed.

Personal property so billed and taxed to the customer may be purchased tax-free by the repairman, if he is holder of a retail sales tax permit.

**89 Oculists, ophthalmologists, optometrists and opticians.** Oculists, ophthalmologists, optometrists and opticians render professional services with their receipts exempt from sales tax. They are, however, the consumers of ophthalmic materials including eyeglasses, contact lenses, frames and lenses used or furnished in the performance of this service work. Tax, therefore, applies on all items acquired for this work.

If oculists, ophthalmologists, optometrists or opticians sell tangible personal property in addition to rendering their professional services, they must hold a retail sales tax permit and report all sales tax due from their retail sales.

[Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42 (5)



**90 Physicians and surgeons.** Physicians and surgeons generally render professional services and the receipts for such services are not subject to retail sales tax. Any tangible personal property acquired by physicians or surgeons for furnishing professional services to their patients is subject to either sales or use tax, depending upon whether acquisition of the property was from Iowa retailers or out-of-state suppliers.

There are numerous instances whereby physicians and surgeons aside from rendering professional services as provided above, dispense drugs, medicines, and other items to their patients and others. Transactions of this kind classify the dispensers (the physicians and surgeons) as "retailers" under the sales tax law and subject their sales (drugs and medicines or other items) to sales tax. A sales tax permit must be held for the reporting of the tax on the respective sales.

Where the physicians or surgeons consume the same type of personal property that they also sell at retail, all such property may be purchased tax exempt with tax reported on the consumed portion under item 1 "a" of the quarterly tax report. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42 (5)

**91 Hospitals, infirmaries and sanatoriums.** Hospitals, infirmaries, sanatoriums and like institutions are engaged primarily in the business of rendering services. They are not liable for sales tax with respect to their gross receipts from meals, bandages, dressings, X ray, photographs, or other tangible personal property, where such items of tangible personal property are used in the rendering of hospital service. This is true, irrespective of whether or not such tangible items are billed separately to their patients. Hospitals, infirmaries and sanatoriums are deemed to be the purchasers for use or consumption of such tangible personal property that is used in furnishing services. Sales tax should, therefore, be remitted to the Iowa retailers on that property when acquired, with use tax the proper medium with out-of-state suppliers.

There are numerous instances whereby hospitals, infirmaries, sanatoriums and like institutions dispense drugs and medicines to their patients and others. Transactions of this kind classify the dispensers (hospitals, infirmaries, sanatoriums, and like institutions) as "retailers" under the sales tax law and subject their sales (drugs, and medicines) to sales tax. A sales tax permit must be held for the reporting of the tax on the respective sales.

Where the hospitals, infirmaries, sanatoriums and like institutions consume the same type of personal property that they also sell at retail, all such property may be purchased tax exempt with tax reported on the consumed portion under Item 1 "a" of the quarterly tax report. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42(5)

**91.1 Hospitals operating nurses training schools.** Hospitals are normally the persons

who conduct nurses training schools for the training of student nurses entering the nursing profession.

Where hospitals purchase tangible personal property, the title to which is passed on to the student nurses in consideration of the nurses' services rendered to the hospital in connection with the training course, no tax would be due to the supplier selling to the hospital such items and the hospital would owe no tax as a result of this transfer from the hospital to the student nurse under the provisions of subsection 4 of section 422.45, Code of Iowa, which is a part of the retail sales tax law.

Likewise the hospital would owe no use tax when purchasing tangible personal property for the purpose of transfer to the student nurses.

Items such as nurses' uniforms, the title to which passes to the student nurses, food which is served to the student nurses in the form of meals, as well as books, the title to which passes to the nurses, would not be subject to tax. However, reference books and other items of tangible personal property, the title to which remains in the hospital, but which the student nurses are permitted to use, would not be exempt from either sales or use tax.

**92 Veterinarians.** Purchases of drugs, medicines, bandages, dressings, serums, tonics, and the like, which are used in treating livestock raised as a part of agricultural production are exempt from sales tax. Where these same items are used in the treating of animals maintained as pets for hobby purposes, sales tax is due as the statutory exemption is not met.

If veterinarians engage in retail sales in addition to furnishing professional services, they must account for sales tax on the gross receipts from such sales. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42(3)

**93 Barber and beauty shops.** Barbers and beauty shop operators primarily render personal services, not subject to the sales tax. Cosmetics, tonics, lotions, shaving soaps and other materials used or consumed in rendering such services are purchased for use or consumption, and the sellers thereof must collect and remit the tax thereon, as well as upon sales to them of tools, and equipment used or consumed by them. Use tax is likewise due where merchandise, tools and equipment are acquired outside of Iowa. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**94 Sales by farmers.** Sales of grain, livestock, or any other farm, garden, or horticultural products by the producer thereof, ordinarily constitute sales for resale or for processing and as such are not subject to the tax.

Where farmers sell eggs, poultry, fruit, vegetables, dairy products to ultimate consumers or users, they must hold a sales tax permit and report sales tax on the gross receipts from their sales. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42(5)

**94.1 Sales to farmers and others.**  
(Exemption of Certain Products Related to Agricultural Production)

1. Feeds sold for use in feeding livestock or poultry for market and, effective December 27, 1956, antibiotics administered as an additive to feed or drinking water for livestock or poultry produced for market are not subject to the sales or use tax.

2. If purchased on or after July 4, 1957, materials, excluding tools and equipment, to be used in disease control, weed control, insect control or health promotion of plants or livestock produced as a part of agricultural production for market and tangible personal property consumed in implements of husbandry engaged in agricultural production are exempted from the sales tax. Such items continue to be subject to the use tax. The term "tangible personal property consumed in implements of husbandry", as used above, is construed to include only motor vehicle fuel used in farm tractors or used in operating farm equipment drawn or propelled by farm tractors engaged in agricultural production.

3. Sales of control materials, but not tools or equipment, to persons engaged in the business of exterminating insects or weeds, but not rodents, when used as a part of agricultural production for market are exempted from sales tax the same as sales made directly to farmers for the same purposes.

4. Sales of health promotion materials, but not tools or equipment, to persons engaged in health promotion of plants or livestock, when used as a part of agricultural production for market are exempted from sales tax the same as sales made directly to farmers for the same purposes. [Filed August 5, 1958]

**95 Filling stations, sales of gasoline and other petroleum products.**

A "person" who operates a filling station is making retail sales of tangible personal property and is also consuming other personal property in rendering services to his customers. Many filling stations sell spark plugs, radiator caps, batteries, tires, motor oil, transmission and differential greases, beverages, tobacco products, etc., at retail and sales tax is applicable on the respective gross receipts.

All items consumed by the filling station operators in rendering services to their customers are subject to either sales or use tax when acquired. Some of the items in this group are sponges, soap, chamois, polish, wax, tire patches, chassis lubricants, water, tools, service equipment and any other commodities essential to service work.

Sales tax does not apply on gasoline sold by a filling station as a credit provision is contained in section 422.46 of the sales tax law for the special tax imposed by the state. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**95.1 Filling of tractor tires with calcium chloride.** The sale of calcium chloride for filling tractor tires is taxable. Where segregation is made as to the labor of installing calcium chloride within the tractor tires, no sales tax is due on the labor charge. If segregation is not made, sales tax is due on the total charge. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42 (6)

**96 Florists and nurserymen.** Florists and nurserymen selling flowers, plants, trees, shrubs, grass and seeds at retail are liable for tax on their gross sales, notwithstanding the fact that such merchandise shall have been produced by the seller. This rule applies regardless of whether such articles are sold from a store, a curb, a market, a greenhouse, a farm, or any other place.

Florists are engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property at retail and are liable for payment of the sales tax, measured by receipts from sales of flowers, wreaths, bouquets, potted plants, and other items of tangible personal property.

Where a nurseryman or florist sells shrubbery, young trees and similar items, and as a part of the transaction transplants them in the land of the purchaser for a lump sum or flat rate, the transaction is considered a construction contract with the nurseryman or florist the consumer of all personal property expended. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

Where florists conduct transactions through a florists' telegraphic delivery association, the following rules will apply in the computation of tax liability:

1. On all orders taken by an Iowa florist and telegraphed to a second florist in Iowa for delivery in the state, the sending florist will be held liable for tax measured by two percent of his receipts from the total amount collected from the customer, except cost of telegram where separate charge is made therefor.

2. In cases where an Iowa florist receives an order pursuant to which he gives telegraphic instructions to a second florist located outside Iowa for delivery of flowers to a point outside Iowa, tax will likewise be owing with respect to the total receipts of the sending florist from the customer who placed the order.

3. In cases where Iowa florists receive telegraphic instructions from other florists located either within or outside of Iowa for the delivery of flowers, the receiving florist will not be held liable for tax with respect to any receipts which he may realize from the transaction. In this instance, if the order originated in Iowa the tax will be due from, and payable by, the Iowa florist who first received the order and gave telegraphic instructions to the second florist.

Fuel used by greenhouses and others for the purpose of growing of plants is not deemed to be processing and is, therefore, not exempted from the retail sales tax. Again this holding of the com-

mission is based on the case of *Kennedy v. Iowa Board of Assessment and Review*, 224 Iowa 405, said case holding that the growing of plants is not a processing activity.

**96.1 Sod and dirt.** The sale of sod and dirt by a person engaged in such business is taxable in the same manner as the sale of other tangible personal property. Where a person selling sod contracts to sod a given area for a fixed or lump sum fee, then such contractor shall be governed by the rules relating to lump sum contractors performing contracts for the improvement of real property. Persons selling sod or dirt at retail are required to procure a retail sales tax permit. [Amended August 10, 1962] [253 Iowa 994]

**97 Hatcheries.** When egg-type cockerel chicks, broiler chicks and turkey poults are sold for consumption, sales tax applies on the gross receipts from such sales.

Where pullets and poults are sold for production purposes, the receipts from such sales are exempt from sales tax. This exemption also applies to hatcheries where they hatch pullet chicks and then raise them until sixteen to twenty weeks of age when they are sold as started pullets.

Services furnished by hatcheries which are exempt from sales tax include the custom hatching of eggs and the custom brooding of chicks. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42(3)

**98 Seeds, plants, bulbs and like property.** Seeds, roots, plants, bulbs, shrubbery and like property may be sold tax-free by retailers when such sales are made to one engaged in the business of operating a nursery or a commercial garden. Where a sale is made to a final consumer, it is taxable. The tax liability depends upon the use to which the seeds and other items are to be put, and not on the kind or variety of the same.

This rule applies also to seeds, roots, plants, bulbs, and like personal property purchased by farmers engaged in regular agriculture, in other words, all seeds purchased by farmers for commercial planting are exempt from the retail tax.

**98.1 Materials used for seed inoculations.** All forms of inoculation, whether for promotion of better growth and healthier plants or for prevention or cure of mildew of plants, or disease of seeds and bulbs, are intended for the same general purpose; therefore, no retail sales tax is imposed on any material used for inoculation or for any of the purposes abovementioned.

**98.2 Plant hormones.** The gross receipts from the sale of plant hormones are exempted from the retail sales tax.

See rule No. 25.4, commercial fertilizer.

**99 Dairy products sold by co-operatives to members or patrons.** No sales tax exemption shall be allowed on gross receipts from the sale of dairy products to customers or patrons

of creameries. Gross receipts from stockholders or members of co-operative creameries or creamery associations, resulting from the exchange of butter or other dairy products for cream supplied by said stockholders or members shall be included in the receipts on which retail sales tax is computed. Gross receipts from the sale or exchange of buttermilk for feeding livestock intended for sale are not taxable.

**100 Rural electrification associations.** Rural electrical co-operative associations are required to collect and remit the sales tax on sales of electric energy to domestic, commercial, or industrial consumers. They should execute resale certificates to the companies from whom they purchase electric current for resale and obtain certificates from consumers to whom they sell for processing.

Associations are required to collect and remit the sales tax on all sales by them of appliances to users or consumers and to pay the retail sales tax on the purchase of all supplies and equipment which they do not sell, except as otherwise provided in these rules.

**101 Sales of fertilizers.** The word "fertilizer" means a commodity containing one or more substances to increase the available plant food content of the soil and as a result becomes a part of the products grown therein for the purpose of producing for sale or aiding in such production for sale. Sales of commercial fertilizers are not subject to the tax.

See ruling of attorney general of March 28, 1945.

**102 Sales of livestock and poultry feeds.** Sales of feed for poultry or livestock are not taxable. Vitamins and minerals are considered and defined by the dictionary as a food or a food supplement. Antibiotics when to be administered as an additive to feed or drinking water and vitamins and minerals sold for livestock and poultry are exempted from the sales tax. Vitamins sold for human consumption are not exempted. [Amended August 5, 1958]

(See Rule No. 94.1(1)—Sales to Farmers)

**102.1 Sales of pet and bird feeds.** Sales of pet and bird feeds for dogs, cats and other pets are not exempt from the retail sales tax except where such animals are raised for sale by a person regularly engaged in raising dogs and pets and who has at the time the exemption is claimed, procured a retail sales tax permit for the sale of such pets.

**102.2 Sales of bedding and litter.** The sale of bedding and poultry litter, except straw, is not exempted from the retail sales tax. Straw, because of its dual purpose, shall be construed as feed and governed by the provisions of rule No. 102.

**102.3 Sales of pets.** The sale of dogs, cats, birds and the like sold as pets are subject to sales

tax. The retailer who sells such pets must procure a sales tax permit and report all sales tax on the gross receipts therefrom.

The sale of horses is subject to sales tax. The term "horse" is here used in its generic sense and includes all variations of equestrian quadruped whether a pony, mule, gelding, stallion, mare, filly, jackass, or ass, regardless of the purpose for which the sale is made, except that sales made to a bona fide dealer for the purpose of resale are nontaxable. Any dealer making retail sales of "horses," as herein used, must procure a sales tax permit and report all sales and remit the sales tax on the gross receipts therefrom.

A "dealer" may be defined as one who engages in the purchase and sale, or sale, of horses as defined herein, or one who is required to be registered as a dealer under the federal packers and stockyard Act as amended.

There is further excluded from the purview of this rule, the sale of any "horse" for the purpose of "processing" as defined by section 422.42(3), Code of Iowa.

Proof of sale for processing may be had by production of a slaughter affidavit issued on forms provided by and under authority of the state secretary of agriculture in pursuance of his duties under the law. [Filed August 10, 1962; amended November 30, 1964]

This rule is intended to implement section 422.43, Code of Iowa. (This rule was not approved by the Department Rules Review Committee)

**103 Meal tickets, coupon books and merchandise cards.** Where meal tickets, coupon books or merchandise cards are sold by persons engaged exclusively in selling taxable commodities or services, the tax shall be levied at the time the meal ticket, coupon books or merchandise cards are sold to the customers. No tax will then be added at the time of actual purchase of merchandise or services. For example, a person purchasing a meal ticket entitling him to \$5.50 worth of meals, and paying \$5.00 therefor, will pay ten cents tax at the time he purchases the ticket. For each meal subsequently consumed, the restaurant, cafe, cafeteria, etc., will punch out of the card the net price of the meal exclusive of the tax.

**104 Hotels, lodging and boarding houses.** The gross receipts of hotels and lodging houses from charges for rooms and other hotel service are not taxable. Where a hotel or lodging house provides both rooms and meals to the public, the tax shall apply to the entire charge, except that if the charge for meals and drinks is segregated, the tax will apply only to the receipts from their sale.

Sales to hotels or lodging houses of food supplies which become component parts of taxable meals served by them are not subject to the tax.

Where hotels, lodging and rooming houses operate amusements or amusement devices or coin operated machines, the gross receipts therefrom

shall be included in the gross receipts from sales on which the tax is computed. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

**105 Railway dining cars.** The sale of meals or other tangible personal property on railway trains and dining cars being operated in or through the state of Iowa, constitutes sales at retail, the gross receipts from which are taxable, provided such meals or other tangible personal property are ordered within the boundaries of the state. It is immaterial whether or not such meals or other property be consumed within the state.

Where beer, cigarettes, cigarette papers or other articles of tangible personal property which have been purchased in a state other than Iowa for resale in dining cars, such articles of tangible personal property are to be included in the gross receipts on which sales tax is computed. [Amended November 30, 1964]

**105.1 Applies to sales tax only. Sales on trains.** Persons selling tangible personal property on trains other than in railway dining cars are making retail sales within the meaning of the law and are required to procure a retail sales tax permit. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

**106 Student fraternities and sororities.** Student fraternities and sororities are not considered to be engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property at retail within the meaning of the sales tax Act, when they provide their members with meals and lodging, for which a flat rate or lump sum is charged. Sellers of foods, beverages and other tangible personal property to such organizations for use in the preparation of meals are, in such instances, making sales at retail and will be held liable for the tax.

However, where student fraternities or sororities engage in the business of serving meals to persons other than members, for which separate charges are made, or where they operate canteens through which tangible personal property is sold at retail, as to such sales they become liable for the tax.

Where student fraternities or sororities do not provide their own meals but these are provided by caterers, concessionaires or other persons, such caterers, concessionaires or other persons will be held liable for the tax with respect to their receipts from meals so furnished. A similar liability attaches to persons engaged in the business of operating boarding houses, whether for students or other persons.

**107 Applies to sales tax only. Truckers engaged in retail business.** Truckers or haulers who sell tangible personal property to ultimate users or consumers, such as feed, ice, building supplies and other items, are taxable on the gross receipts from such sales. It is immaterial whether sales are few and infrequently made, the fact that the trucker makes sales is evidence that he is engaged in retail business in direct competition with established merchants. Therefore, when truckers

make sales to ultimate users or consumers, they must collect and remit the tax to this commission. (Coal truckers, see rule No. 109; foreign truckers, see rule No. 110.)

**108 Delivery charges on purchase of coal, fuel and other merchandise by retailers.** The transportation or delivery charges from any source of supply, such as a mine or other points, to a retailer's place of business, are not a basis for a deduction from gross receipts when such tangible personal property is subsequently sold at retail.

**109 Applies to sales tax only. Iowa mine operators selling to coal truckers and haulers.** Operators of mines in Iowa are deemed retailers of coal and subject to the collection and remittance of the sales tax in the following cases:

1. On all sales or deliveries to truckers and haulers who do not have an established place of business.

2. Where a trucker or hauler procures coal at the mine for delivery to one by whom he is employed to procure and deliver the coal.

It is immaterial in either case whether the mine operator received payment for the coal from the user or consumer or from the trucker or hauler, as he is deemed to be a retailer of tangible personal property for use or consumption. For nonresident truckers, see rule No. 110.

Section 422.42

**110 Applies to sales tax only. Foreign truckers selling at retail in Iowa.** Foreign truckers or persons engaged in selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa by means of hauling said property into the state with motor vehicles bearing foreign license plates, are required to report and remit sales tax on a nonpermit basis. If, in the judgment of the commission, it is deemed necessary and advisable in order to secure the collection of this tax, the seller shall be required to post either a cash bond of not less than one hundred dollars, or a surety bond of not less than five hundred dollars, issued by a solvent surety company authorized to do business in Iowa. The type of the bond to be determined by the commission. [Filed August 19, 1954]

**111 Applies to sales tax only. Admissions tax.** The tax is imposed upon the gross receipts from the sale of admissions, by ticket or otherwise (whether by single ticket or by season or subscription tickets) to places at which amusement, entertainment, or recreation is provided. The term admission does not include regular dues paid which entitle one to usual club or similar organization privileges even though one of the privileges is the right to participate. But where the chief or sole privilege of a so-called membership is a right to admission to certain particular performances or to some place for a definite number of occasions, the amount paid for such membership is taxable. The liability for collection and payment of the tax rests

upon the one who charges and collects for the admissions. Where theaters or other places of public amusement operate cigar stores, soda fountains, candy stores, and such concessions selling tangible personal property, they incur liability and must hold retail sales tax permits and collect and remit the tax. Complimentary tickets shall be taxable on the regular admission charge of a ticket for a like seat.

The charge for booth reservations is in the nature of an admission to the particular booth in the same manner that a reserved seat is a special admission to a particular place in a circus, theater or like place of amusement. For the reason stated, retail sales tax must be computed on the gross receipts for admission to places of amusement including the amount collected for booth reservation.

The operation of a checkroom is a service. It is in no manner an admission to any amusement or athletic event. Therefore, the gross receipts from the operation of coat or hat checkrooms should not be included in the gross receipts on which retail sales tax is computed.

Membership fees should not be included in the gross receipts on which the amusement tax is computed, where the organization is a legitimate one and membership fees are bona fide. However, on purely commercial golf courses or like amusements where the membership fee is nothing more or less than a season ticket, then the receipts from the so-called membership fees shall be included in the gross on which tax is computed.

**111.1 Amusements.** The gross receipts from amusements of every kind and character operated for profit, and the gross receipts from games of every kind and character operated for profit or gain are taxable under the provisions of section 422.43.

The tax applies to both legal and illegal amusements. The collection of tax or the issuance of a retail sales tax permit shall not be construed to condone or legalize any games of skill or chance or slot-operated devices prohibited by law. The amusement tax is not a privilege tax but is a tax on the gross receipts from amusements computed after the gross receipts shall have been received.

Gross receipts mean and include all money taken in by the operator of any amusement, game or device operated for profit in the state of Iowa, whether received in money, trade, barter or donations.

The gross receipts from spindles of numbers and glass jar numbers of "tips" and other like games include the total amount taken in by the operator of such games. Pay out in cash or otherwise to winners is not deductible from the gross receipts on which the tax is to be computed.

The gross receipts from slot machines, where the jackpot is locked and will not pay when the player "hits the jackpot," is the total amount which the operator thereof takes from the machine, notwith-

standing the fact that there is a guaranteed amount to be paid to the winner of the jackpot. Where the jackpot is refilled from the amount deposited in the machine by the player and drops when the player "hits the jackpot," the gross receipts is the amount which the operator of such machine takes from the receptacle in which the proceeds from the machine are deposited.

The gross receipts from operation of a slot machine that vends coins is the amount of money removed from the said machine. That is true even though the jackpot may be guaranteed and paid out independently of the machine. In other words the sales tax must be computed as two percent of all money taken from the machine regardless of what happens to the money after having been removed therefrom.

The gross receipts from fortune telling and fortune tellers are taxable amusements within the meaning of the law. Every concession at a fair, carnival or like place is considered an amusement where an admission is charged or a collection of voluntary contributions taken by the person operating the concession. The only exemption is advertising booths at which no taxable personal property is sold and where entertainment is furnished without charge or contribution.

Where cigarettes are given away on punch boards, the cigarettes are not deductible even though tax has been paid on the cigarettes. Punch boards are considered amusement games. A punch board giving cigarettes away is no different from any other board, the cigarettes merely become a prize in a game.

The tax applies on the gross receipts from the sale of chances by all organizations. The only exception is when the entire net proceeds of the sale are expended for educational, religious or charitable purposes.

A person operating amusements is required, as far as practicable, to collect sales tax from patrons. The law which provides for tax on amusements and games, is an amendment to the sales tax law, therefore, all of the provisions of the sales tax law apply to amusement tax.

Any municipal swimming pool, golf course or other playground and athletic activity operated solely by a municipality and not for profit is not covered by this Act, and, therefore, not subject to the tax. All private pools, golf courses and other playground and athletic activities are within the provisions of the statute and are taxable. [Amended August 5, 1958 and October 10, 1958]

Section 422.43

For tax on admissions see rule No. 20.

**111.2 River steamboats.** River steamboats hauling passengers on pleasure rides on the Mississippi river or any other river within the state or which forms a boundary line between this and another state is an amusement enterprise within the meaning of the law, where passengers are picked up or tickets sold to them on the Iowa side

of the river the gross receipts from such sales are taxable.

Section 1.3 of the Code provides that the state has jurisdiction on the waters of any river or lake which forms a common boundary between this or any other state and therefore such boat rides and amusements are not to be considered as interstate transportation.

For tax on admissions see rule No. 20.

**111.3 Rental of personal property in connection with the operation of amusements.** The law provides for a tax of two percent on the gross receipts from commercial amusements. The gross receipts upon which retail sales tax shall be computed shall include the rental of personal property in connection with the operation of amusements. Such rentals shall include towels, swim suits, boats, golf clubs, roller skates, saddle horses and all other personal property or equipment used by patrons in connection with the operation of commercial amusements notwithstanding the fact that the rental of such personal property may be billed separately. [Amended November 30, 1964]

For tax on admissions see rule No. 20.

**111.4 Admissions to state, county, district and local fairs.** The law with reference to tax on amusements and entertainments may be found in section 422.43. The law in subsection 4 of Code section 422.45 exempts the gross receipts from sales of tickets or admissions to state, district, county, or local fairs. There is no doubt that the sale of tickets or admissions to a fair, notwithstanding the fact that an automobile or other prizes shall be given away to the holder of the lucky ticket of admission, is exempted. Moreover, the law which placed a tax on amusement devices provides, "but no tax shall be imposed upon any activity exempt from sales tax under the provisions of subsection 4 of section 422.45, Code of 1946", which grants exemptions as follows:

"The gross receipts from sales of tickets or admissions to state, county, district and local fairs, and the gross receipts from educational, religious, or charitable activities, where the entire net proceeds are expended for educational, religious, or charitable purposes."

It is evident that it was the intention of the legislature to exempt tickets or admissions to state, county, or local fairs; such an exemption is not affected by the tax on amusements. Therefore, there is no sales tax on tickets or admissions to a fair even though a prize may be given in connection therewith.

The exemption as to state, county and local fairs applies to all of the activities and admissions to events operated solely by the fair association in connection with a fair. Therefore, the exemption applies equally to admissions to the fair, to the grandstand, to horse races and other performance; and also to evening entertainments in front of the grandstand conducted by the fair association.

The exemption does not apply to any entertainment of activity conducted by a concessionaire even though the fair association may be interested in the concession and obtains a percentage of the receipts.

For tax on admissions see rule No. 20.

**111.5 Horse show not a fair—fair defined.** The holding of a horse show does not constitute a state, county, district or local fair. Subsection 4 of the Code section 422.45 exempts the gross receipts from the sale of tickets of admission to state, county, district and local fairs from the imposition of a retail sales tax. The fact that the fair association is a nonprofit organization is not material, for retail sales tax is not concerned with either profit or loss but is a tax on the gross receipts from the sale of tangible personal property at retail and the sale of tickets or admissions to places of amusement. There can be no doubt that a horse show is an amusement, notwithstanding the fact that it is sponsored by a county fair association.

The term "Fair" is defined in section 174.1, Code of 1950, 1954, as follows:

"1. 'Fair' shall mean a bona fide exhibition of agricultural, dairy and kindred products, livestock and farm implements."

It will be noted that the several things to be exhibited are connected by the conjunctive word "and". A show which exhibits horses primarily for entertainment is neither a state, district, county or local fair, therefore, the gross receipts from the sale of tickets of admission to such an exhibition are subject to the retail tax.

The powers of a fair association which is designated as a "society" in the Code are defined in Code section 174.2 as follows:

"POWERS OF SOCIETY. Each society may hold annually a fair to further interest in agriculture and to encourage the improvement of agricultural products, livestock, articles of domestic industry, implements and other mechanical devices. It may offer and award such premiums as will induce general competition."

The society is limited to the holding of one fair annually. It is implied from the powers granted the society that the one annual fair is the only fair to be held.

For tax on admissions see rule No. 20.

**111.6 Commercial amusement enterprises—companies or persons which contract to furnish show for fixed fee.** Prior to the enactment of chapter 226, Acts of the Fifty-second General Assembly, the tax was limited to two percent of tickets or admissions to places of amusement. Said chapter 226 is now included in section 422.43. A tax is imposed beginning with the first day of July, 1947, upon the gross receipts derived from the operation of all forms of amusement devices and commercial amusement enterprises so that it is not necessary for the operator of an amusement device to charge an admission. The gross receipts are taxable without regard to the

manner in which such gross receipts are received. For the reasons above stated, any circus, show, carnival company or person contracting with persons to put on a show for a fixed fee is liable for tax at the rate of two percent of the amount paid in for such performances or operation of the amusement device.

For tax on admissions see rule No. 20.  
Section 422.43

**112 Applies to sales tax only. Skating rinks.** The gross receipts from the operation of an ice or roller skating rink are taxable, including receipts from renting the rink to individuals and parties and fees charged for rental of skates. Skating being an amusement all of the provisions of rules No. 111 and 111.1 apply thereto.

**113 Sales of ice.** All sales of ice for domestic or commercial consumption are taxable.

Persons making retail sales of ice must pay the tax even though the purchaser thereof uses the same in cooling perishable personal property which is to be resold by him.

Sales of cube ice to restaurants or taverns, which is placed in drinks sold at the place of business, are not subject to the sales tax. Sales of ice for use in air cooling devices or refrigerator units are taxable.

The gross receipts from the sale of ice are taxable where ice is sold to railroads or other persons to be used for icing or reicing cars belonging to the carrier, other carriers or persons owning such cars.

Persons selling ice are required to hold a retail sales tax permit and remit tax to the commission in accordance with the provisions of this rule. Railroads are deemed to be the consumers and not retailers where ice is used by them for icing or reicing cars for shippers even though a charge is made for such service.

**114 Photographers and photostaters.** Tax applies to sales of photographs and photostat copies, whether or not produced to the special order of the customer, and to charges for the making of photographs or photostat copies out of materials furnished by the customer. No deduction is allowable on account of such expenses of the photographer as travel time, rental of equipment, or salaries or wages paid to assistants or models, whether or not such expenses are itemized in billings to customers.

Tax does not apply to sales to photographers and photostat producers of tangible personal property which becomes an ingredient or component part of photographs or photostat copies sold, such as mounts, frames and sensitized paper, but does apply to sales to the photographer or producer of materials used in the process of making the photographs or photostat copies and not becoming an ingredient or component part thereof, such as chemicals, trays, films, plates, proof paper, and cameras. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42 (3)

**114.1 Photo finishers.** Tax applies to charges for printing pictures or making enlargements from negatives furnished by the customer but not to charges for developing the negatives if such charges are separately stated. Tax does not apply to charges for tinting or coloring pictures furnished to the finisher by the customer. Tax applies to sales to photo finishers of all tangible personal property used by them in developing negatives, finishing pictures, and coloring or tinting pictures furnished by customers, except sensitized paper upon which the prints are made, and frames and mounts sold along with the finished pictures. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Sections 422.42 (6) and 422.42 (5)

**114.2 Sales of photographs to newspaper or magazine publishers for reproduction.** The sale of photographs by a person engaged in the business of making and selling photographs to newspaper or magazine publishers for reproduction is taxable. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Section 422.42 (6)

**115 Gravel and stone.** Where a contract is entered into between a contractor and a county and the contract calls for a stockpile delivery along a road to be improved, there is a sale of tangible personal property to the county. Sales tax does not apply on such transactions for it qualifies for the sales tax exemption enacted by the 55th General Assembly that became effective on July 4, 1953. Where a contract provides not only for the sale and delivery of materials but also for the conversion thereof into realty improvements, the contractor is the ultimate consumer of the material used and is liable for tax. The tax would apply on the purchase price of the material or the production cost thereof. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**EXAMPLE 1:** A contractor enters into contract with a county to furnish the materials and labor necessary for the construction of a cement culvert. That is a construction contract. The contractor is considered the ultimate consumer of the materials used, and is liable for the tax thereon as stated in the above paragraph.

Sections 422.42 (6), 422.42 (10) and 422.42 (12)

**116 Antiques, curios, old coins or collectors' postage stamps.** Curios, antiques, art work, coins, collectors' postage stamps and such articles sold to or by art collectors, philatelists, numismatists and other persons who purchase or sell such items of tangible personal property for use and not primarily for resale, are sales at retail subject to the tax.

Stamps, whether canceled or uncanceled, which are sold by a collector or person engaged in retailing stamps to collectors, are taxable.

The distinction between stamps which are purchased by a collector and stamps which are purchased for their value as evidence of the privilege of the owner to have certain mail carried by the U.S. government, is that which determines wheth-

er or not a stamp is taxable or not taxable. In other words, a stamp becomes an article of tangible personal property having intrinsic value when, because of the demand, it can be sold for a price greater than its face value. On the other hand when a stamp has only extrinsic value as evidence of the right to certain services or as indicating that certain revenue has been paid it is not subject to either retail sales tax or use tax.

It is not the custom to trade in stamps which have no inherent value, but when, because of scarcity of the stamp, its value as a piece of printed paper increases in proportion to the demand or scarcity of such an article; then the stamp becomes an article of tangible personal property and its sale is taxable.

Stamps are not taxable when purchased for and intended to be used for obtaining postal service or indicating that certain revenue has been paid.

**117 Pawnbrokers.** Pawnbrokers are primarily engaged in the business of lending money for the repayment of which they accept as security tangible personal property from the owner or pledgor.

In case the pledgor does not redeem the property pledged or pawned within specified statutory time, such property is forfeited to the pawnbroker, to whom title thereto passes at such time.

Where pawnbrokers thereafter sell such articles at retail, they are making sales within the sales tax law, and must collect and remit the tax thereon.

**118 Druggists and pharmacists.** Pharmacists and registered prescription druggists engaged in the business of selling drugs and medicines on prescription, and other merchandise at retail, are liable for tax on the gross receipts from such sales.

Sales made by pharmacists or prescription druggists to physicians, surgeons, dentists, veterinarians, or other consumers and users are sales at retail and are taxable.

(See rules Nos. 92, 94.1 and 102)

**119 Memorial stones.** Persons engaged in the business of selling memorial stones are selling tangible personal property, and when such stones are sold to final buyers, the gross receipts from such sales are taxable. Where the seller of a memorial stone agrees to erect a stone upon a foundation, the total gross receipts from the sale, including the erection of the foundation and the stone, are taxable, since the foundation is deemed to be a part of the sale of the memorial stone, and the total selling price, including the foundation, represents the sale at retail.

Charges for inscription, or other work incident to preparing a stone for the customer before it is erected, constitute a part of the selling price of the stone, and are therefore taxable.

Charges for inscription upon a stone subsequent to the erection of same, are considered sales of service upon which no sales tax applies.



**120** Applies to sales tax only. **Commercial telephone exchanges.** All telephone companies operating an exchange must hold a retail sales tax permit and all companies operating more than one exchange must have a sales tax permit for each business office that it maintains. They must collect and remit sales tax upon the gross receipts from such operations. [Amended August 10, 1962]

The tax shall apply to receipts from the transmission of messages and conversation wholly within the state, for which the exchange collects the charge. In the case of a pay station, the exchange must pay the tax on the total receipts therefrom. Where a minimum amount is guaranteed to the exchange from any pay station, the tax shall be computed on the full amount collected.

Fees known as switch board charges paid to a commercial telephone exchange by telephone lines, not operating switch boards, must be included in the gross receipts of such commercial exchange.

Commercial telephone companies which levy assessments upon their subscribers on a quarterly, semiannual, annual or any other basis, must include the amount of such assessments in their gross receipts.

In computing the tax due this state, federal taxes separately billed the customer shall be excluded.

*Exemption:* Receipts from telephone services rendered in connection with essential governmental functions of the United States, state of Iowa, counties, cities, school districts and other governmental subdivisions of the state of Iowa are exempt from tax, except sales to any tax levying body used by or in connection with the operations of any municipally-owned utility engaged in selling gas, electricity or heat to the general public. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

**Collection of the tax from users:** The tax on local exchange service shall be computed on the amount billed by the exchange to each subscriber or member for such service and the amount of the tax shall be indicated on the toll statement, excluding the federal tax on the toll calls.

Telegrams charged to the account of telephone subscribers and billed by the telephone company shall appear on the toll bill with the tax added.

Where one commercial telephone company furnishes another commercial telephone company services or facilities which are used by the second company in furnishing telephone service to its customers, such services or facilities furnished to the second company are in the nature of a sale-for-resale and the charges therefor are exempt from the sales tax.

**120.1 Communication services furnished by hotel to its guests.** Hotels in the state of Iowa, as a common practice, purchase telephone communication service from telephone companies and furnish such services to the guests of the hotel. The hotel makes a charge for this communication

service to its guests in an amount which exceeds the cost of such service to it from the telephone company.

The retail sales tax shall apply to the entire charges which the hotel makes to its guests for such communication service whether the guest calls be local or long distance, except that interstate calls are exempt.

However, for the efficient administration of the law, the hotel shall remit to the telephone company a tax of two percent of the gross receipts which the telephone company derives from the charges for all communication services, except interstate calls, and the telephone company shall be responsible for reporting and remitting such tax to the state.

In addition to the foregoing, the hotel shall report to the state as its gross receipts, the amount which it charges its guest which is over and above the amount of the guest call charges to the hotel by the telephone company, sales tax or federal excise tax not considered, and remit two percent tax thereon.

Hotels making such extra charges on guest calls must hold a retail sales tax permit, but a separate permit is not needed where one is held for other sales at the same location.

The provisions of this rule relating to the method of reporting and remitting the tax shall apply to communication service rendered on and after March 1, 1951.

**121** Applies to sales tax only. **Sales to telephone and telegraph companies.** Receipts from sales of tangible personal property to telephone and telegraph companies are taxable under the provisions of the retail sales tax law.

For purchases subject to use tax, see rule No. 191.

**122** Applies to sales tax only. **Telegraph service.** Sales of service for the transmission of messages, night letters, day letters and all other messages of similar nature from person to person within this state are subject to the retail sales tax. Any such service between an Iowa resident and a nonresident is considered interstate commerce, exempt from the tax.

**123** Applies to sales tax only. **Private clubs.** Private clubs, such as country clubs, athletic clubs, fraternal and other similar social organizations, are retailers of tangible personal property sold by them, even though the sales are made to members only. Therefore, such organizations shall procure a retail sales tax permit and report and pay retail sales tax on the gross receipts of all sales made by such clubs, less the allowable deductions.

Where clubs operate amusements or amusement devices or coin-operated machines the gross receipts therefrom shall be included with the gross receipts from other taxable sales on which the tax is computed. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

**124 Aircraft sales.** A. The receipts from the sale of aircraft at retail in Iowa are subject to the retail sales tax.

Persons selling aircraft in Iowa for the purpose of resale shall secure from the purchaser a certificate of resale in substantially the form as follows:

The undersigned .....  
Name and Address of Purchaser  
 hereby certifies that the .....  
Description of Purchase  
 is being purchased for the purpose of resale only; that same will not be used for any other purpose than that of demonstration in connection with the sale of same in the regular course of business; that same is not to be used in conducting a flying school or rendering passenger service for hire; that the undersigned holds retail sales tax permit No. ....  
 .....  
Signature of Purchaser

B. In event an aircraft is purchased tax-free on the theory of resale by a person regularly engaged in selling such equipment at retail in Iowa, but is subsequently appropriated by the retailer for use in conducting a flying school or rendering passenger service for hire, or for personal private use or for any other purpose than strictly demonstration in the regular course of sales, the retailer shall be liable for the payment of the sales tax on such equipment so appropriated at the close of the quarterly period during which the equipment was placed to such use. The tax will be due on such equipment computed on the retailer's purchase price and the cost of which should properly be shown under item 1 "a" of the retail sales tax return blank ST-50.

**125 Schools sponsoring national defense training school courses.** Local schools purchasing tangible personal property to be paid for by federal funds, outside the state of Iowa, for use in national defense training school courses in Iowa, are not subject to the payment of use tax, nor are Iowa retailers subject to the payment of sales tax when such property is sold to local schools for such purpose.

Iowa retailers may be exempt from payment of sales tax in respect to property sold to such schools for defense training purposes, if the seller secures from the school a statement certifying the use to be made of the property and indicating the project or training course number. A local school, when purchasing from out-of-state suppliers registered to collect the use tax, should give a like certificate to such registered supplier in order that the billing of the use tax may be omitted.

**126 Rentals off tangible personal property business.**

1. Persons who are engaged in the business of leasing, renting or loaning tangible personal property, to users or consumers, but who are not in the business of selling the type of property being leased, rented or loaned, shall for the purpose of the retail sales tax law and the use tax law be deemed and regarded as consumers or users of

such property so leased, rented or loaned. This means that retailers making sales in Iowa of such property to such persons for such purposes are selling at retail within the meaning of the retail sales tax law and the gross receipts so derived are subject to sales tax.

2. Further, this means that such persons who purchase out of Iowa the property to be so rented, leased or loaned to lessees for use in Iowa, owe use tax to the state of Iowa, based upon their purchase price of the property so purchased, the use tax to be paid by such persons to the non-Iowa vendor (if registered to collect Iowa use tax) or otherwise directly to the Iowa state tax commission, except, in the case of motor vehicles or trailers the use tax is payable to the county treasurer in Iowa who issues the original Iowa registration for the vehicle. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**126.1 Leasing or renting of tangible personal property to lessees who use or consume the property, by persons engaged in such business, but who are also engaged in the business of selling the same type of property to consumers or users.**

1. Persons engaged in the business of leasing, renting, or loaning to users or consumers in Iowa the same type of tangible personal property which they are also engaged in the business of selling at retail, will, when they lease, rent or loan tangible personal property with an option to purchase to users or consumers, be deemed and considered as making sales at retail within the meaning of section 422.42 (3), Code of Iowa, and therefore, subject to the payment of sales tax measured by the amount of gross rental receipts plus the amount of gross sales receipts when the item is sold. Sales tax shall be remitted to the state on such transaction in the same manner as is provided in section 422.42(6), Code of Iowa, for sales made under conditional sales contract, except new motor vehicles and new trailers shall be subject to the provisions of section 423.7 and 423.8 and use tax shall be paid in full to the county treasurer or state motor vehicle registration division before the original Iowa registration is issued.

2. Persons out of Iowa, who lease, rent or loan tangible personal property with an option to purchase, to lessees to be used by the lessee in Iowa, shall be considered and deemed to be making a sale of the property and the lessee shall be considered and deemed to be making a purchase of the property within the meaning of section 423.1 (2), Code of Iowa, and such lessees shall be subject to the payment of use tax measured by the total amount of rental receipts plus any amount paid as purchase price. Retailers collecting use tax for the state, who lease with an option to purchase, shall collect the use tax and remit to the state as provided by rule No. 188 and section 423.13.

3. A transaction called a lease with an option to purchase, where the rental receipts are nominal and the option to purchase is not exercised by the

lessee within a reasonable time, will be deemed and regarded as a rental without an option to purchase and the tax will be applied according to the provisions of Rule No. 126. [Amended August 5, 1958]

See rule No. 166.

**127 Purchases or sales by schools—sales tax.** 1. When purchasing coal, library books, supplies, equipment, etc., except new motor vehicles, in Iowa for consumption, or use by the school but not for sale, schools are required to pay the two percent sales tax to the retailer at the time of purchase, the same as private individuals. Effective July 4, 1953, public schools are exempt from sales tax. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

2. When purchasing textbooks and other supplies in Iowa for sale and not for consumption or use, schools are not required to pay the two percent sales tax.

3. When selling to pupils textbooks or supplies that belong to the school district where the net proceeds go into the general fund, the seller appointed by the board as depository agent is not required to collect the two percent sales tax whether such seller is a retail merchant or some person appointed to make such sales at the school building, but if such books or supplies are privately owned the seller must collect said tax.

4. When selling tickets to athletic games and other school activities, where the entire net proceeds thereof are expended for school purposes, schools are not required to collect the two percent state sales tax.

**Use Tax.** 1. When purchasing coal, library books, supplies, equipment, etc., except new motor vehicles, outside of Iowa for consumption or use by the school or for rental purposes but not for sale, schools, in the event the said use tax has not been paid to their supplier, are required to pay the two percent use tax direct to this commission, the same as private individuals. Effective July 4, 1953, public schools are exempt from use tax. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

2. When purchasing textbooks and other supplies outside of Iowa for sale and not for consumption or use, schools are not required to pay the two percent use tax.

3. When purchasing new motor vehicles outside or inside of Iowa for use by the school, two percent use tax imposed thereon shall be paid by the school to the county treasurer of the county in which the vehicle is required to be registered. Effective July 4, 1953, public schools are exempt from use tax. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

**127.1 School lunch program.** The act of the 52nd General Assembly which provided for refund of taxes paid to tax certifying and tax levying bodies did not in any manner change the law in regard to exemption of tangible personal property purchased for resale. For many years past, purchases made by schools for resale have been ex-

empted from sales tax under the provisions of rule No. 24. Therefore, purchases of groceries, meats and other articles of food which are to be resold by the school are exempt from the retail sales tax upon presenting, to the retailer, a certificate of resale ST-5.

When school lunches are resold to pupils, such transaction is also exempt from the retail sales tax by virtue of subsection 4 of section 422.45 for the reason that the entire net proceeds of a school lunch program are returned to that program or to the school district and such net proceeds, if any, are therefore expended for educational purposes.

**128 Applies to sales tax only. Activities of schools and religious or charitable organizations.** The gross receipts from educational, religious, or charitable activities, where the entire net receipts are expended for educational, religious, or charitable purposes only, are exempt from the sales tax.

Such exemption is available, in the case of a school or college, when athletic activities constitute a curricular or extracurricular activity of the school or college, and are subject to its management and control.

A religious or charitable organization claiming this exemption must be an established and recognized organization devoted to educational, religious, or charitable purposes.

No claim for such exemption will be allowable unless it is clearly shown that the entire net proceeds of the activity are to be devoted to educational, religious, or charitable purposes.

Each claim for such exemption will be considered in the light of the particular circumstances.

This rule is applicable in the case of receipts from lectures, dances, and entertainments sponsored by the same kind of organizations.

**129 Undertakers and funeral directors.** The funeral director or undertaker is engaged in the business of selling tangible personal property such as caskets, grave vaults, and occasionally grave clothing and flowers. He is likewise engaged in rendering service, such as embalming, and providing livery service and other accessories necessary and convenient in conducting funerals. He is liable for tax measured only by his gross receipts from sales of tangible personal property, as distinguished from services which he renders.

Where funeral directors and undertakers charge lump sums to customers covering the entire cost of the funeral, without dividing the charge for tangible personal property and the charge for services in rendering a bill to the customer, for the purpose of reporting the sale of funeral supplies and merchandise, funeral directors shall report the full amount of the funeral bill, less any cash advanced for purposes such as the purchase of a cemetery lot or grave, opening and closing of grave, other cemetery expenses, remuneration of minister, choir, use of church, press notices or any other cash advanced.

Retail sales tax shall be reported and paid at the rate of two percent on fifty percent of the total funeral bill, less cash advanced. All other plans or methods of reporting retail sales tax by funeral directors for the sale of funeral supplies and merchandise are hereby declared to be null and void.

The funeral director must keep his books so as to show clearly the receipts, cash advances, invoices, sales records, and such other pertinent facts as may from time to time be required by this commission.

The funeral director is considered to be purchasing for resale caskets, grave vaults, grave clothing, embalming fluid, cosmetics, chemicals, etc., the tax on which is passed on to his customers and the funeral director should purchase such items tax free from his suppliers on the theory of resale. The tax on such merchandise shall be accounted for on the basis of two percent of fifty percent of the charge for a complete funeral.

The funeral director is considered to be using or consuming office furniture or equipment, funeral home furnishings, advertising calendars, booklets, motor vehicles and accessories, embalming instruments and equipment, grave equipment, stretchers, baskets and other items which the funeral director uses or consumes in the operation of his business and the title and possession to which are not passed on to his customer. With respect to these items the funeral director should pay the sales tax to his Iowa supplier when the items are bought in this state and should remit use tax directly to the commission when such items are purchased out-of-state, unless the out-of-state supplier is registered with the commission and authorized to collect the use tax for the state, in which last instance the use tax should be paid to the registered supplier.

Where a funeral director is engaged to prepare a body and place it in a casket for shipment out of the state in what is known to the trade as "shipouts" the retail sales tax shall apply. The delivery of the casket is deemed to have taken place when the body was placed therein.

**130 Dentists.** Dentists render professional services, the gross receipts from which are not subject to the retail sales tax. On the other hand, the dentist is deemed to be the final user or consumer of all tangible personal property purchased by him for his use in the rendition of his professional service, except "repair work" furnished to him by Iowa dental laboratories, the last subject being hereinafter discussed.

The dentist being the final user or consumer of the tangible personal property which he purchases for use in the rendition of his professional services, should pay the sales tax to his Iowa suppliers on all such purchases made in Iowa with the exception of "repair work" furnished by Iowa dental laboratories.

The dentist should also report and remit the use tax directly to the commission concerning all

tangible personal property purchased from out-of-state suppliers, unless the out-of-state supplier is registered with this department and authorized to collect the use tax for the state, in which last instance the use tax due should be paid to the registered supplier.

The Iowa dental laboratory will bill its Iowa dentist customers for sales tax on the full charge made for all new work which involves the sale of tangible personal property to the dentist. Charges which are made by Iowa dental laboratories to the dentist for services classified as "repair work" are not subject to sales tax, insofar as the Iowa dentist is concerned. The Iowa dental laboratory is deemed to be the final user or consumer of the tangible personal property which the laboratory uses in completing the "repair work" furnished to the dentist. The Iowa dental laboratory will arrive at the amount of material used in such "repair work" by deducting eighty-five percent of the full charge made for the repair work and compute the sales tax at the rate of two percent on the balance, or two percent of fifteen percent of the total charge for the repair work.

Where the Iowa dentist has "repair work" furnished by dental laboratories located outside the state, who are not registered for the collection of the use tax, the Iowa dentist when reporting and remitting use tax on such "repair work" shall compute the tax on fifteen percent of the total charge made for the "repair work."

"Repair work" within the meaning of this rule shall consist of:

DENTURES	PARTIALS	BRIDGE
1. Tooth or teeth	(Metal Work) 1. Solder clasp	1. Grind-in tooth or teeth
2. Broken	2. Solder bar	2. Repair crown
3. Repair post-dam	3. Repair new clasp (add on)	3. Assemble bridge
4. Relines	4. Add rest lug	4. Add porcelain
5. Periphery border	5. Add saddle	
6. Reface (new gum)	6. Add tang to clasp	
7. Vulcanize clasp to place	7. Add retention to bar	
8. Back up anterior teeth		
9. Repair broken horn (Anterior)		

**131** Applies to sales tax only. **Iowa dental laboratories.** Iowa dental laboratories are engaged in selling tangible personal property to and performing services for Iowa dentists.

The receipts of the Iowa dental laboratories from the sale of tangible personal property to dentists are subject to the Iowa retail sales tax law, with the exception of "repair work" furnished to Iowa dentists.

The Iowa dental laboratory is deemed to be the final user or consumer of the tangible personal

property which it uses in order to complete "repair work" furnished to Iowa dentists. Being the final consumer of such materials, laboratories should account to the commission in their retail sales tax returns under item 1 "a" thereof the value of such materials used in the "repair work." The tax is not passed on to the dentist as an item of tax with respect to "repair work." The laboratory shall arrive at the amount of material used in the repair work by determining fifteen percent of the full charge made to the dentist for the repair work and compute the two percent tax on that figure.

The Iowa dental laboratory should purchase tax-free all tangible personal property which forms a component or integral part of the new work or "repair work" which it is furnishing to Iowa dentists or other dentists, on the theory of resale.

The Iowa dental laboratory is deemed to be the final user or consumer of all other tangible personal property, including tools, office supplies, equipment, and any other tangible personal property which does not form a component part of the new work or "repair work" furnished to Iowa dentists. With respect to these items it should pay the sales tax to its Iowa suppliers when purchasing in this state, or should remit the use tax directly to the commission when such items are purchased from out-of-state suppliers, unless the out-of-state supplier is registered with this commission and authorized to collect the use tax for the state, in which last instance the use tax should be paid to the registered supplier.

The Iowa dental laboratory is required to hold a retail sales tax permit.

"Repair work" within the meaning of this rule shall consist of:

DENTURES	PARTIALS	BRIDGE
1. Tooth or teeth	(Metal Work) 1. Solder clasp	1. Grind-in tooth or teeth
2. Broken	2. Solder bar	2. Repair crown
3. Repair post-dam	3. Repair new clasp (add on)	3. Assemble bridge
4. Relines	4. Add rest lug	4. Add porcelain
5. Periphery border	5. Add saddle	
6. Reface (new gum)	6. Add tang to clasp	
7. Vulcanize clasp to place	7. Add retention to bar	
8. Back up anterior teeth		
9. Repair broken horn (Anterior)		

For regulations as to out-of-state dental laboratories, see rule No. 198.

**132 Dental supply houses.** Dental supply houses are engaged in selling tangible personal property to dentists and dental laboratories.

The gross receipts from the dental supply house derived from the sale of tangible personal property

sold for delivery in Iowa to dentists are subject to the retail sales tax.

The gross receipts of the dental supply house from the sale of tangible personal property sold for delivery in Iowa to Iowa dental laboratories are subject to the retail sales tax, except that property which the dental laboratory uses in forming a component part of the tangible personal property furnished to his dentist customers, which includes new work and repair work. When the dental laboratory is purchasing tangible personal property, a part of which is to form a component part of the property which it is selling and a part of which it is to use or consume, the laboratory may give to its supplier a certificate of resale covering the entire purchase, after which the supplier will omit the billing of the sales tax. Dental laboratories making intrastate sales to Iowa dentists or Iowa dental laboratories are required to hold a retail sales tax permit.

Dental laboratories making interstate sales to Iowa dentists or dental laboratories are required to register for the collection of use tax, in event they come within the mandatory requirements of the use tax law, in the matter of registering and collecting the use tax for the state.

**133 News distributors and magazine distributors.** News distributors and magazine distributors engaged in selling magazines and periodicals intrastate in Iowa to magazine boys or girls or other persons who are engaged in part-time distribution of such magazines are deemed to be making sales at retail, the receipts from which are subject to the retail sales tax.

Such news distributor's or magazine distributor's receipts from the sale of magazines or periodicals to street newsstands will be subject to the retail sales tax, provided the operator of the newsstand does not hold a retail sales tax permit.

**134 Magazine subscriptions by independent dealers.** The gross receipts from the sale of subscriptions to magazines or periodicals, derived by independent distributors or dealers in the state of Iowa who secure such subscriptions as independent dealers or distributors, are subject to the retail sales tax and such independent distributors or dealers must hold a retail sales tax permit and report two percent of receipts derived from such subscriptions.

If, however, the person securing the subscription in Iowa is acting as an agent for an out-of-state publisher or subscription agency and the subscription is forwarded to such out-of-state principal for acceptance and fulfillment by shipment of the magazines to the subscribers in Iowa, the receipts from such subscriptions are subject to the retail sales tax law. (See rule No. 190.) The commission has found that it is necessary for the practical administration of the law to hold an agent selling magazine subscriptions liable for the collection of either the retail sales tax or use tax as the case may be.

Section 423.1

**135** Applies to sales tax only. **Sales by finance companies.** Finance companies who repossess or acquire tangible personal property in connection with their finance business and who sell tangible personal property at retail in Iowa are required to hold a retail sales tax permit and remit to the commission 2 percent of their receipts of such sales at retail in Iowa. For rules in reference to motor vehicles, see No. 207 and No. 209.

**136 Sales of baling wire—binder twine.** The sale of baling wire and binder twine to farmers is subject to sales tax. If baling wire is used by a farmer in baling hay for sale on the public market, it would be tax exempt as an item for resale.

Commercial balers who are employed to bale hay are subject to sales tax on all baling wire acquired by them. [Amended August 10, 1962]

**137** Applies to sales tax only. **Claim for refund of sales tax.** See section 422.66.

Refunds of sales tax are made by the commission only to those persons who have remitted such sales tax directly to it.

Persons claiming refund of sales tax shall prepare such claim on official claim for refund blanks, form ST-52A, which forms are furnished by the commission. The claims for refund must be filed in duplicate with the commission, each of which should be properly sworn to in the presence of a notary public or clerk of district court. Such claims should be fully executed and clearly state the reasons and facts on which the claim for refund is based.

Section 422.67

For refund to tax certifying and tax levying bodies—see rule No. 49. For refund to relief agencies see rule No. 51.

## PART II

### MATERIALS AND SUPPLIES USED IN CONSTRUCTION

Rules Nos. 138 to 169, inclusive

Materials and supplies sold to owners, construction contractors and subcontractors for the erection of buildings, and the alteration, improvement and repair of real property.

**138 Construction contract.** A construction contract is one under the terms of which a party agrees to furnish the necessary building or structural equipment and materials and install or erect same on the project site, in connection with the construction, alteration or repair of a building or other structure or improvement on land, but does not include the furnishing and installation of machinery and equipment used within the structure for manufacturing or processing operations, or other purposes, which is not directly intended as an addition to, or essential to, the building structure. (See rule No. 143 relating to the furnishing and installation of machinery and equipment.)

**138.1 General construction contractor.** A general construction contractor is a person who

contracts to furnish the necessary materials and labor for the performance of a construction contract and generally is one who contracts to build the entire project or a major portion thereof. The person with whom the general construction contractor contracts is ordinarily the owner of the land and structure thereon.

**138.2 Special construction contractor.** A special construction contractor is one who contracts directly with the sponsor of the project to furnish the necessary materials and labor to complete a special portion of a construction project which is not included in the general contract.

**138.3 Construction subcontractors.** A construction subcontractor is a person who contracts to furnish the necessary materials and labor for the completion of a portion of the general construction contract for erection or installation on the job site. The construction subcontractor ordinarily contracts with the general contractor to perform a certain part of the work which the general contractor has undertaken under the general construction contract, but sublets.

**138.4 Sponsor.** A sponsor is the other party to a contract, where a construction general contractor or a construction special contractor or a construction subcontractor contracts to do construction work, under class "A", "B", "C" or "D" contract. The general contractor is considered to be a sponsor of his subcontractors. [Filed December 27, 1956]

**138.5 Materials supplier not a subcontractor.**

1. A person who sells tangible property, in the form of building or structural material, to a construction contractor, where the person makes no erection or installation of the material at the job site, is not to be regarded as a subcontractor.

2. Such a person is a material supplier or a retailer selling tangible personal property. (See rule No. 138.7, par. 2.)

**138.6 Classification of construction contracts.** Construction contracts are generally let under one of four classes of contracts, viz:

Class (A) those in which the contractor or subcontractor agrees to furnish the materials and supplies and necessary services for a lump sum;

Class (B) those in which the contractor or subcontractor agrees to furnish the materials and supplies and necessary services on a cost plus basis;

Class (C) those in which the contractor or subcontractor agrees to furnish the materials and supplies and necessary services on a time and material basis with an upset or guaranteed price which may not be exceeded;

Class (D) those in which the contractor or subcontractor agrees to sell the materials and supplies at any agreed price or at the regular retail price and to render the services either for an additional agreed price or on the basis of labor employed.

**138.7 General construction contractors, special construction contractors and construction subcontractors under contracts, class "A" (lump sum), class "B" (cost plus) and class "C" (time and material with upset price) and class "D" are consumers.**

1. For the purpose of retail sales tax and use tax, construction contractors, including general, special and sub using class "A", "B", "C" or "D" contracts, are regarded as the consumers or users of all tangible personal property which they purchase, acquire or manufacture for use in completing their respective construction contracts. [Filed December 27, 1956]

2. This means these should pay the retail sales tax to their Iowa supplier when purchases of tangible personal property are made in this state, in other words, Iowa retailers making local intrastate sales to such persons of tangible personal property, to be used for such purposes, are making sales at retail the receipts from which are subject to retail sales tax. If the contractor uses tangible personal property in completing the construction, on which he has himself manufactured or fabricated, the tax will be two percent of his manufactured or fabricated cost.

3. This likewise means, that these contractors purchasing, acquiring or manufacturing tangible personal property outside the state of Iowa, for such use in Iowa, owe use tax on such out-of-state purchases, measured at the rate of two percent of the purchase price, or in the case of a product manufactured by himself, the contractor owes two percent of his cost of manufacture.

4. The use tax should be paid by the general construction contractor, special construction contractor or construction subcontractor, directly to the state tax commission, using the consumer's use tax return form UT-510, unless the out-of-state vendor from whom purchased is registered with the use tax department and does bill and collect the Iowa use tax for the state.

5. The construction, general, special or subcontractor, when bidding on a lump sum basis, should anticipate that the sales or use tax will increase his cost of building materials two percent and make the necessary allowance in his bid before submission, inasmuch as the tax is not collected from the sponsor over and above the contract price on such contract.

6. Sums paid to the owner of the land for the privilege of removing sand, gravel, rock, stone or other minerals from the land for use by one whose principal business is laying pavement or constructing streets, roads, or highways which materials are used by them for that purpose are not payments for the purchase of tangible personal property. Therefore, the transaction is not subject to sales tax.

7. The screening, washing, crushing, sizing and otherwise processing of sand, gravel, rock, stone or other minerals is not "manufacturing" by one whose principal business is laying pavement or

constructing streets, roads or highways within the provisions of section 422.42(11). Therefore, if the contractor is the owner or lessee of land and removes or causes minerals to be removed from the land and uses the minerals in the performance of a contract for laying pavement or constructing streets, roads or highways, such use does not constitute a sale under the provisions of section 422.42(11), Code of Iowa, and is not subject to sales tax.

8. The mixing of crushed rock, sand and gravel with fluxing oil or similar materials and heating the mixture to regulated temperatures before using is not manufacturing by one whose principal business is laying pavement or constructing streets, roads or highways. And if a person so processing such materials uses the processed materials in the performance of a contract for laying pavement or constructing streets, roads or highways, such use does not constitute a sale under the provisions of section 422.42(11), Code of Iowa, and therefore is not subject to sales tax. Likewise, the combining of crushed rock or gravel, sand, cement and water and applying the same to prepared road surfaces is not manufacturing by one whose principal business is laying pavement or constructing streets, roads or highways and the cost of such processing is not subject to sales tax.

9. When sand, gravel, stone, rock or other minerals have been removed from their natural deposit and are then sold for use by the purchaser thereof as the ultimate consumer, a sale of tangible personal property is involved and such sale is subject to sales or use tax.

10. When crushed rock, sand or gravel are mixed with fluxing oil or similar materials and such mixtures heated to regulated temperatures and after such processing are sold for use by the purchaser thereof as the ultimate consumer, a sale of tangible personal property is involved and such sale is subject to sales or use tax.

11. When sand, gravel, stone or rock are combined with cement and water and the resulting combination is sold for use by the purchaser thereof as the ultimate consumer, a sale of tangible personal property is involved and such sale is subject to sales or use tax. [Amended November 30, 1964]

Paragraphs six through eleven are intended to implement section 422.42(11), Code of Iowa, as interpreted by *Associated General Contractors vs. Iowa State Tax Commission* 255 Iowa 673.

**140 Contractors own tools and equipment.** The contractor owes use tax on his own tools or equipment which are used by him on the job site in Iowa, provided, same have been purchased since April 16, 1937 (the effective date of the Iowa use tax law) and provided these have not been purchased by him in Iowa subject to retail sales tax. If acquired outside of Iowa within the date herein set forth, the contractor would owe use tax on such equipment to the state of Iowa measured at the rate of two percent of his purchase

price. If the contractor has paid sales tax or use tax to another state with respect to such equipment used in Iowa, he may secure credit for the foreign tax payment by making an affirmative showing to the use tax department concerning the purchase price, the amount of sales or use tax paid to the foreign state, together with the purchase date and description of the equipment. If the foreign tax paid is equal to the Iowa tax no further tax is due and if less than the Iowa tax, the difference is due the state of Iowa.

**141 Contractor using in Iowa construction tools and construction equipment leased to him by others owning the equipment.** Where the contractor has leased equipment from others, which he is using in connection with the construction work but which is not a part of the machinery or equipment furnished to the sponsor in performance of the contract, the owner of such leased equipment is or may be liable for the payment of use tax. The owner leasing such equipment to such contractor for such use in Iowa would owe use tax on any equipment purchased since April 16, 1937 and be entitled to credit for any sales tax or use tax he may have paid to a foreign state on such equipment, in the same manner as the contractor would on his own tools or equipment. The owner is exercising one of the rights of ownership over the property leased in Iowa which is taxed under the definition of "use". (See rule 166 relating to leased tangible personal property.) Any sales or use tax, due from such owner leasing equipment to the contractor completing a contract in Iowa, becomes a lien upon the rental fees due him from the contractor, under the provisions of the use tax law.

**143 Machinery and equipment sales contracts with installation involved.**

1. At times persons contract to furnish and install machinery and equipment in plants, shops and factories and other places where the machinery of equipment is intended to be used primarily in the production, manufacturing or processing of tangible personal property or other purposes not primarily essential to the building structure itself, but which incidentally may, on account of the nature of the machinery or equipment furnished, be more or less securely attached to the realty, but which does not lose its identity as a particular piece of equipment or machinery.

2. Such contracts are not to be considered as construction contracts for the purpose of the sales and use tax regulations and sales and use tax regulations applying to construction contracts do not apply to these transactions.

3. On the other hand, these transactions are to be considered as sales of tangible personal property by the supplier. If the sale is a local intrastate sale to a consumer or to any other person for any purpose other than resale, the sale is at retail and the receipts therefrom subject to retail sales tax.

4. If, on the other hand, the sales transaction is one in interstate commerce and if the sale is to a

consumer in Iowa or other person taxable under the definition of "use", then the transaction comes within the scope of the use tax law and the purchaser is liable for the payment of use tax.

5. The measure of retail sales tax, in event the sale is local intrastate, is two percent of the contract price, unless the seller separates the installation charge for services on the job site from the selling price of the machinery or equipment itself. (See rule No. 42, Re: Installation charges.)

6. The measure of use tax is two percent of the full contract price, unless the charges for installation services on the job site are separated in the contract from the selling price of machinery or equipment itself. (See rule No. 42, Re: Installation charges.)

7. If the installation charge on the job site is set out separately by the seller to the buyer, then sales tax or use tax, as the case may be, applies only to the purchase price of the machinery or equipment.

8. However, if the installation charge is separated from the price of the machinery or equipment, and the seller in performing the installation phase of the contract use tangible personal property in the installation work, then the seller shall be responsible for sales tax or use tax on the installation material itself measured at his cost.

9. The method of making a return and the payment of tax in the case of contracts for the sale and installation of machinery or equipment shall be the same as those rules applying to ordinary retailers under sales tax or retailers under use tax. (See sales tax rules, Nos. 11.1, 15 and 18.) (See use tax rule No. 181.)

10. A person who contracts to furnish and install machinery or equipment, as described in this rule and rule 144, may not contract directly with the ultimate owner of the equipment, normally the sponsor of the project, but his contract may be with the general construction contractor on the project, or a special construction contractor on the project or a subcontractor on the project. Inasmuch as his transaction is regarded as a sale, in event his contract is not with the ultimate owner of the equipment, but is with one of the contractors or subcontractors, then his sale will be considered a sale to such persons for the purpose of resale. This means the general contractor, special contractor or subcontractor, who is the other party to the contract, is making the sale at retail and will be required to bill the ultimate owner for the sales tax on such machinery or equipment so furnished. In such case, the person supplying the machinery or equipment shall secure from the other party to his contract a certificate of resale as provided for in sales tax rule No. 24 or use tax rule No. 187.

**144 Distinguishing "construction contracts" from "machinery and equipment sales contracts."**

1. At times it becomes difficult to distinguish in certain installations between a "construction contract" and a "machinery and equipment sales contract."



2. Inasmuch as the principles of application of sales and use tax vary with the type of contract and inasmuch as it is necessary for the efficient and uniform administration of these taxes, the commission is under this rule, attempting to place various sorts of these contracts into their proper category for the purpose of applying sales tax or use tax as the case may be.

3. Therefore, there is hereinafter listed (paragraph 4) those contracts which the commission holds fall within the category of "construction contracts" and to these the rules applying to construction contract should be followed, together with a listing (paragraph 5) of those transactions which the commission holds come within the category of "machinery and equipment sales contracts" and to these latter the rules pertaining to the sale of machinery and equipment to be installed by the buyer, are to be followed.

4. "Construction contracts" described in rules No. 138 and No. 138.7:

1. Brick work
2. Builders hardware
3. Caulking materials work
4. Cement work
5. Electric conduit work
6. Electric wiring and connections
7. Flooring work
8. Glass and glazing work
9. Gravel work
10. Concrete work
11. Lathing work
12. Leadwork
13. Lime work
14. Lumber and carpenter work
15. Macadam work
16. Millwork installed
17. Mortar work
18. Oil work
19. Painting work
20. Papering work
21. Piping valves and pipe fitting work
22. Plastering work
23. Putty work
24. Reinforcing mesh work
25. Roofing work
26. Sanding work
27. Sheet metal work
28. Steelwork
29. Stonework
30. Stuccowork
31. Tile work
32. Wallboard work
33. Wall coping work
34. Wallpaper work
35. Weather stripping work
36. Wire net screen work
37. Wood preserving work
38. Lighting fixtures
39. Plumbing fixtures
40. Furnaces, boilers and heating units (for space heating)

41. Air conditioning units (central plant installation as distinguished from portable units)

42. Refrigeration units (central plants installation as distinguished from portable units)

43. Passenger and freight elevators

44. Awnings and venetian blinds

45. Burglar alarm and fire alarm fixtures

46. Vault doors and equipment

47. Prefabricated cabinets, counters and lockers (installed)

48. Signs (other than portable)

49. Automatic sprinkler systems (fire protection)

50. Electric transmission lines

51. Electric distribution lines

52. Road construction (concrete, bituminous, gravel, etc.)

53. Underground sewage disposal

54. Underground water mains

55. Underground gas mains

5. "Machinery and equipment sales contracts" with installation by seller, described in rule No. 143:

1. Portable machines, equipment and tools
2. Furniture
3. Vehicles
4. Lathes
5. Drills
6. Presses
7. Cranes
8. Core ovens
9. Generators
10. Turbines (steam)
11. Electric motors (driving processing equipment)
12. Power switchboards
13. Boilers (not for space heating)
14. Stokers and furnaces (not for space heating)
15. Coal handling equipment (not for space heating)
16. Ash removal equipment (not for space heating)
17. Turbo-generator units
18. Manufacturing equipment and machinery used to handle, fabricate, manufacture raw materials into finished products and which is not primarily essential to the building structure itself
19. Paint booths and spray booths
20. Conveying systems handling raw materials or finished products
21. Diesel engines (for processing)
22. Coal pulverizing equipment (not for space heating)

6. The foregoing cataloging of the types of contracts mentioned is not intended to exhaust this subject, but it is the commission's interpretation of the categories in which each should be placed. From time to time it is the intention of the commission to catalog other transactions of this type in their proper places and add to the listings found in this rule. This is for the purpose of uniformity in the application of the sales and use tax to all per-

sons who may be concerned. Information concerning any transaction which is not found in this published rule may be secured by inquiry to this department.

#### **145 Mixed, "construction contract" and "machinery and equipment sales contract."**

1. There are occasions when a construction contract may be let, included in which is the furnishing and installation of machinery and equipment on a turn-key job basis. In other words, the construction contract is mingled with a machinery and equipment sales contract.

2. Where a contractor performs such a mixed contract for a lump sum, he will be considered to be the consumer, for the purpose of sales and use tax, of all structural or building materials supplied and installed and will be regarded as the retailer of the machinery and equipment furnished and installed.

3. If such a mixed contract is let for a lump sum amount, the machinery and equipment furnished and installed will be considered, for the purpose of this rule only, as being sold by the contractor for an amount equal to his cost of the equipment delivered at the job site, provided such machinery and equipment is listed as a "machinery and equipment sales contract" under the provisions of rule No. 144.

#### **146 Machinery and equipment sales contractors are retailers.**

1. Contractors furnishing and installing machinery and equipment as provided in rules 143 and 144 are retailers and would be required to apply for and hold a retail sales tax permit and report and remit two percent of the gross receipts from such sales, provided the transactions were local intrastate sales at retail in Iowa. (See sales tax rules No. 11.1 and No. 15.)

2. If such contractors selling equipment and machinery with installation involved are making interstate sales, they would be required to collect the amount of use tax due from the customer and report and remit same to this office quarterly in the same manner as other retailers selling subject to use tax. (See rules Nos. 170 and 181.) [Amendments filed December 27, 1956]

#### **147 Certain construction contractors may also be retailers and need retail sales tax permit.**

1. Some contractors may operate retail places of business where over-the-counter sales at retail are made as well as other sales for resale, etc.

2. Some types of contractors have a dual personality, namely, being consumers on their construction work under class "A", "B", "C" and "D" construction as well as retailers in over-the-counter sales. (See sales tax rule No. 168.1)

3. Such contractors, because of being engaged in selling at retail, are required to apply for and hold a retail sales tax permit. On their retail sales they bill their customer for the sales tax over and

above the selling price and report two percent of the gross receipts from retail sales as sales tax directly to this office using the retail sales tax return blank ST-50.

4. When such contractors purchase quantities of building materials, etc., some of which are sold over the counter at retail and some of which are used by the contractor in completing construction contracts under class "A", "B", "C" and "D", he is unable to determine at the time of purchase what portion will be used for each purpose. Therefore, such type contractor will be entitled to purchase tax-free from his supplier, by furnishing a certificate of resale to said supplier, all materials a part of which may be resold at retail (over-the-counter sales) and a part of which may be used in the construction work. The contractor of course would not be entitled to purchase tax-free for resale his own tools or equipment or any building materials or supplies, which are not subject to retail sales, but only that material a part of which may be resold and a part of which may be used in construction contracts. (See rule No. 24—certificate of resale.)

5. When filing his retail sales tax return the contractor will show under "Item 1." of sales tax return blank ST-50, his total gross sales for the quarter, which would include the amount of the over-the-counter sales at retail where no installation is involved, plus the amount of any over-the-counter sales for resale, etc.

6. Under "Item 1. a," of the retail sales tax return blank ST-50 the contractor would show the cost to him of all materials purchased tax-free for resale but used or consumed by him in completing construction contracts under class "A", "B", "C" or "D".

7. Appropriate deductions for items included in "Item 1," may be taken under "Item 2" and the net taxable sales plus the cost of materials used in construction contracts class "A", "B", "C" and "D" (Item 1. "a") are then grouped together and a two percent tax paid directly to the commission with the sales tax return.

8. Concerning the contractor's purchases of his own tools or equipment or other items which are not to be resold, the contractor should pay the sales tax to the Iowa supplier if these purchases are made in this state.

9. If the purchases mentioned in the last paragraph are made by the contractor outside the state of Iowa, then the contractor shall include such purchases in the consumer's use tax return UT-510 directly to this office, unless the out-of-state vendor from whom the purchase is made is registered with the use tax department and does bill and collect the Iowa use tax for the state. [Amendments filed December 27, 1956]

#### **148 Sponsor's return of information.**

Upon request by this commission or any division thereof, sponsors who have awarded lump sum contracts are required to furnish to this commis-

sion or to any division thereof full information as to all contracts let and to furnish the names of the general and special contractors entering into a contract with the sponsor and such other information germane to the contract let as is requested by this commission or any division thereof. In the event that the sponsor purchases any material direct from suppliers in addition to the material furnished by either the general or special contractors, then such purchasers of material shall be reported to this commission or to any division thereof upon forms furnished by said division.

#### **149 Consumer's use tax returns and tax due quarterly.**

1. Consumer's use tax returns, under the law, are required to be filed on a calendar quarterly basis consisting of three calendar months.

2. The quarterly periods for the year ending March 31, June 30, September 30 and December 31.

3. The full month is allowed following the close of each quarterly period in which to file the return and remit the tax before becoming delinquent. [Amended October 10, 1958]

#### **150 Nonresident construction contractors required to make separate reports and returns on each individual Iowa construction contract.**

1. Construction contractors, who are not residents of Iowa and who do not maintain a place of business in Iowa where full records are kept concerning sales and use tax transactions, are required to make a special report to the commission concerning each individual construction contract class "A", "B", "C" or "D" performed by it in Iowa, unless specifically relieved from doing so in writing by the commission, or its department handling these matters. [Filed December 27, 1956]

2. The report shall consist of the filing of the following listed forms and supplying the information therein requested:

3. Form ST-42. List of subcontractors, if any, to whom the nonresident contractor has awarded a construction contract, under the terms of which his sub is to furnish its own material and install same on the job site. The further information as to the amount of the subcontract, the type of subcontract and the date let should be indicated. This information should be submitted on each project as soon as the information is available.

4. Form ST-43. List of material suppliers, both in Iowa and outside of Iowa from whom tangible personal property has been purchased for use in completing the particular construction contract in question, which should include all structural materials and supplies, as well as the contractor's own tools or equipment used on the job site. The information on this form should show the type of merchandise purchased, the purchase price and whether or not Iowa sales tax or use tax was paid to the supplier at the time of purchase. If a sales tax or use tax, imposed by a foreign state, was paid

at the time of purchase, the name of the state should be listed together with the name and address of the supplier to whom the tax was paid, as well as the amount and type of tax.

5. Form UT-527 summary sheet of contract should be executed for each construction contract and which consists of a summary of the entire contract.

6. Form ST-43 and UT-527 should be filed by the construction contractor with the commission at the time of the filing of the final consumer use tax return on the particular contract in question.

7. The nonresident contractor is required to file quarterly use tax returns during the progress of the job, unless he has received permission in writing from the commission or its department handling such matters to file at the close of the job. (See rule No. 151 concerning special permission for reporting by the job.)

8. The construction contractor may at the close of the job request a letter of release, concerning sales and use tax, from the commission, the original of which will be sent to the sponsor and a copy to the construction contractor, provided, the required reports, returns and tax have been properly submitted. [Amendment filed December 27, 1956]

#### **151 Use tax returns by contract job.**

1. This commission, having considered the matter of certain contractors making use tax returns by contract jobs instead of by quarters, finds it necessary in some cases, in order to insure the payment to the state of the amount of such tax, to grant permission to make returns and file reports by the contract job instead of by quarterly periods. Such permission may be granted only where a contract is to be completely performed within six months. The retail sales and use tax division of this commission may grant, upon application of such contractors, permission to file use tax returns and remit the tax due on account of purchases made, as reported by said returns, for each and every job performed by such a lump-sum contractor instead of making use tax returns by quarterly periods. (See section 423.13.)

2. In cases where a contractor has obtained permission to make returns and file reports by the job instead of by the quarterly periods, the use tax payable to the state of Iowa shall be due immediately upon the purchase of tangible personal property upon which the law imposes such a tax. The use tax so imposed shall become delinquent thirty days after the contract shall have been completely performed or immediately in case of insolvency or bankruptcy of the contractor. [Amended October 10, 1958]

**152 Payment of final estimate must be withheld.** The sponsor of a construction contractor, class "A", "B", "C" or "D", if the latter is a nonresident of Iowa, as defined in rule No. 150, shall not make payment of the final estimate due the contractor unless and until such sponsor shall have received a release from the retail sales and

use tax division of this commission showing that the contractor performing such contract has paid all retail sales and use tax due to the state of Iowa and that all required forms, returns and reports have been made to this commission or the division of retail sales and use tax. [Amendment filed December 27, 1956]

**153 Liability of sponsors for retail sales and use tax due the state from general and special contractors.** A lien on personal property and rights to personal property is created by operation of law for retail sales and use taxes due the state of Iowa without the necessity of recording or the giving of any notice whatsoever.

**154 Money due a contractor is a right to property.** Money due a general or a special construction contractor is a right to personal property on which a lien attaches for any retail sales or use tax owing to the state.

**155 Sponsors are required to withhold payment.** Sponsors are required to withhold payment of the final estimate until the general or special construction contractor shall have secured a release from the retail sales and use tax division of this commission reciting that all required returns and reports have been made and that all taxes have been paid.

**156 Liability of sponsors who fail to withhold payment.** Sponsors who pay general and special construction contractors in full are liable to the state for the payment of any retail sales or use tax not collected from such a general or special construction contractor on which the law had imposed a lien in favor of the state.

**157 Release of sponsors.** Sponsors who withhold payment due the general or special contractors are released from any liability created by the lien laws of the state of Iowa when such a release in writing is secured from this commission.

**158 Taxes paid by general or special construction contractors received subject to audit.** A release to a sponsor does not operate as a final release to the general construction contractor, special construction contractor or construction subcontractors as all tax accounts are released subject to an audit of the taxpayer at any future date.

**159 Liability of general construction contractors for retail sales and use tax due the state from subcontractors.** A lien on personal property and rights to personal property is created by operation of law without the necessity of recording or the giving of any notice whatsoever for retail sales and use taxes due the state.

**160 Money due a subcontractor is a right to the property.** Money due a subcontractor is a right to personal property on which a lien attaches for any retail sales or use tax owing to the state.

**161 General construction contractors required to withhold payment.** General construction contractors who pay subcontractors in full are liable to the state for the payment of any retail sales or use tax not collected from such subcontractor for the reason that such general contractor paid money to the subcontractor on which the law had imposed a lien in favor of the state.

**162 Release of general contractors.** General construction contractors who withheld payment due subcontractors are released from any liability created by the lien laws of the state of Iowa when such a release in writing is secured from this commission.

**163 Taxes paid by subcontractors received subject to audit.** A release to a general construction contractor does not operate as a final release of the subcontractor as all tax accounts are released subject to an audit of the taxpayer at any future date.

**164 Iowa construction contractors must file certain reports.**

1. Iowa construction contractors, who maintain a place of business in this state where complete records are kept concerning sales and use tax transactions, will not be required to file forms UT-527 and ST-43, concerning each construction contract in Iowa, unless specifically requested to do so by the commission or its department handling such matters.

2. However, Iowa construction contractors should file with the sales and use tax department form ST-42 whenever they sublet a construction subcontract to a nonresident subcontractor. This information should be submitted immediately the subcontract is let. The information shall include the name and out-of-state address of the subcontractor, the general nature of the work, the contract price and the date let, together with the name of the project where the subcontractor is to perform his contract.

3. The Iowa construction contractor shall file quarterly consumer's use tax returns, reporting and remitting any use tax due from him concerning all of his activities in the state of Iowa during the quarterly period covered by the return.

4. If the Iowa contractor desires to report and remit the use tax on the job basis, permission must be secured from the commission or its department as provided in rule No. 151.

**165 Industrial materials and equipment not readily obtainable in Iowa are exempt to construction contractors under class "A", "B", "C" or "D".**

1. The use tax law under part "c" of subsection 1 of section 423.1, Code of Iowa, exempts from the use tax "industrial materials and equipment, which are not readily obtainable in Iowa, and which are directly used in the actual fabricating, compounding, manufacturing or servicing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail."

2. Construction contractors, including general, special and sub, under class "A", "B", "C" and "D", are consumers, under provisions of Rule No. 138.7, of all tangible personal property which they purchase for use in completing construction contracts in Iowa. Therefore, such construction contractors are not "processors" within the meaning of the use tax law and would therefore not be exempt from use tax on any tangible personal property purchased by them outside the state of Iowa for use in completing such construction contracts in the state of Iowa, even though the item involved might be "not readily obtainable in Iowa." [Filed December 27, 1956]

**167 Contracts with federal, state or local governments.** A construction contractor performing a class "A", "B", "C" or "D" construction contract for the United States government, the state of Iowa, counties, towns, school districts or any other political subdivision of the state of Iowa is not exempt from the payment of either the retail sales or use tax. Therefore, a contractor performing such a contract for any of the above-mentioned governments or governmental subdivisions or agencies must make such reports and returns of either the retail sales or use tax as is required for contracts with private sponsors. [Filed December 27, 1956]

**168 A purchaser, who is a "processor" may be exempt from use tax when purchasing under a machinery or equipment sales contract with installation by the seller.**

1. A purchaser who purchases machinery or equipment to be installed by the seller may be exempt from use tax, provided the machinery or equipment is directly used in the actual fabricating, compounding, manufacturing or servicing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, and provided the sales transaction is one in interstate commerce, thus coming within the scope of the use tax law, and not coming within the scope of the retail sales tax law.

2. On the other hand, if the contract to furnish and install the machinery or equipment with installation by the seller is one in intrastate commerce, then the purchaser is not exempt from the payment of sales tax to his supplier, inasmuch as the transaction comes within the scope of the retail sales tax law and no exemption exists in the retail sales tax law because the item sold at retail in Iowa is "not readily obtainable in Iowa." (See use tax rule 172 A.)

**168.1 Sales of building materials, supplies, equipment, etc., are at retail and taxable when sold to construction contractors, subcontractors, owners or builders.**

Sales to or purchases by construction contractors or subcontractors, of building materials, supplies or equipment for the erection of building or the alteration, repair or improvement of real property are subject to the sales tax or use tax, whichever applies, even though the class of construction

contract being performed is "CLASS (D)" as described in rule No. 138.6. In other words, the rules of the commission shall be applied to construction contractor's or construction subcontractor's purchases, where a "CLASS (D)" contract is being fulfilled, in the same manner and to the same extent as though a Class "A", "B" or "C" contract was being fulfilled.

Iowa suppliers selling such items to such constructors for such purposes shall bill and collect from them the sales tax and report and return same to the state.

Likewise, out-of-Iowa suppliers, who are required to collect *use tax* for the state, shall, when selling such items to such constructors for such purposes, bill and collect from such persons the Iowa use tax and return same to the state quarterly.

If a construction contractor or construction subcontractor (who does not hold a retail sales tax permit) purchases such items from an out-of-Iowa supplier who does not collect the Iowa tax, then such purchaser shall make a return (consumer's use tax return Form UT-510) directly to the state tax commission and remit the Iowa use tax thereon.

A person who is engaged exclusively in construction work as contractor or subcontractor is not required to hold a retail sales tax permit and such a permit should not be issued to such persons.

All such taxes on items hereinbefore mentioned shall be reported and paid *as indicated*, with the following exception, to wit: In some instances construction contractors or construction subcontractors are in a dual business, which includes substantial reselling on an "over the counter" basis the same type of building materials, supplies and equipment to others at retail in Iowa, as are used by them in their own construction work. We are in this rule referring to such persons as contractor-retailer. Because of the retail business ("over the counter" sales) such contractor-retailer is required to apply for and hold a retail sales tax permit. For the efficient administration of the statute and to simplify the accounting procedure in reporting and paying the tax in such instances, it is hereby provided that such contractor-retailer will be permitted to purchase all construction materials, supplies and equipment (for both purposes) tax-free, only provided he holds a valid retail sales tax permit and certifies in writing to this fact to his supplier, describing the permit number of such permit and certifying to the resale of such merchandise. Such buyers shall furnish such certificates to their suppliers and the suppliers shall secure and maintain such certificates to support the noncollection and nonpayment of tax on such sales.

Purchases may be made, under the same circumstances, from out-of-Iowa suppliers, tax-free.

Of course, the contractor-retailer would then be required to report and return the tax on all the items (both construction and "over the counter")

directly to the commission with his quarterly sales tax return on the basis of his cost as to items consumed by him in construction and on the basis of the selling price on "over the counter" items.

Tax must be paid by the contractor-retailer to his supplier, when purchasing *his own* tools, equipment, etc., or for his employees. [Filed December 27, 1956]

**169 When machinery or equipment sales contract with installation by seller is in interstate commerce and when in intrastate commerce.**

1. When a seller agrees to furnish and install machinery or equipment in Iowa and where the offer and acceptance take place within the state of Iowa, the transaction will be regarded as a local intrastate sale, the receipts therefrom being subject to retail sales tax, if the sale is at retail and not otherwise expressly exempted by the retail sales tax law.

2. When a seller contracts to furnish and install machinery or equipment in Iowa and the offer and acceptance take place outside the state of Iowa, but the property is located in the state of Iowa prior to the agreement to sell, then the contract will be considered one in intrastate commerce, the receipts from which are subject to retail sales tax, provided, the sale is at retail in Iowa and not otherwise expressly exempted by the provision of the retail sales tax law.

3. Where the seller contracts to furnish and install machinery or equipment in Iowa and the offer and acceptance take place outside the state of Iowa, but the title to the property does not pass to the buyer outside the state of Iowa, but passes to the buyer upon installation in Iowa by the seller, then the transaction shall be regarded as a sale in intrastate commerce, the receipts therefrom being subject to the retail sales tax law, if the sale is at retail in Iowa and not otherwise expressly exempted by the provisions of the retail sales tax law.

4. Where the seller contracts to furnish and install machinery or equipment in Iowa and the offer and acceptance take place outside the state of Iowa and the title to the property passes to the buyer outside the state of Iowa, then the transaction will be regarded as a sale in interstate commerce and the receipts therefrom to be exempted from the retail sales tax law. On the other hand, this transaction will be regarded as one coming within the scope of the use tax law and the provisions of the use tax law and rules of the commission pertaining thereto shall apply.

**PART III**

**USE TAX**

**Rules Nos. 170 to 198, Inclusive**

**170** Applies to use tax only. **General statement concerning the application of the use tax law.** The use tax law imposes a tax on the purchaser for the privilege of using tangible personal property in the state of Iowa, where the

property used in Iowa was not sold in Iowa subject to the sales tax law, with express exemptions. Generally speaking, this means that a person who purchases tangible personal property from out-of-state suppliers for "use" in Iowa and not for "resale" or "processing" is liable for the payment of use tax. The measure of the use tax is two percent of the purchase price.

The purchaser for "use" should pay the use tax to the seller, if the seller is registered with the commission and authorized to collect the use tax for the state. If the seller is not registered with the commission and authorized to collect the use tax for the state, the purchaser should remit the use tax directly to the commission.

The consumer's use tax return blank, Form UT-510, is the proper form for the purchaser to use in reporting and remitting the use tax directly to the commission, unless the purchaser happens to be the holder of a certificate of registration under the use tax law and files retailer's use tax returns, under which last instance the value of the property used or consumed may be shown and reported under Item 4 of the retailer's use tax return blank. Form UT-511.

Under the use tax law, a collection responsibility is placed upon all interstate sellers who sell tangible personal property for delivery in Iowa for "use" in Iowa, provided the seller maintains in the state directly or through subsidiary a warehouse, sales office, or distribution house, or other place of business, or has an agent operating in the state either temporarily or permanently. Such a seller is required to apply for (on Form UT-507) and hold a certificate of registration under the use tax law and file retailer's use tax returns (UT-511). Each registered seller is required to bill its Iowa customers for all use tax due, showing the use tax as a separate item on the invoice and indicating thereon its registration number.

An exception from the general provisions hereinbefore stated is in the case of new motor vehicles and new trailers. The receipts from the sale at retail in Iowa of new motor vehicles and new trailers are expressly exempted from the sales tax. The law imposes use tax on new motor vehicles and trailers. The use tax law provides that county treasurers and the state motor vehicle department be charged with the responsibility of collecting two percent of the full purchase price of new motor vehicles and new trailers for "use" in Iowa as use tax, before issuing auto registration plates. The county treasurers and state motor vehicle department also collect use tax due where cars previously bearing foreign registration plates are registered for "use" in Iowa.

For further information as to the collection of use tax on motor vehicles and trailers, see Part IV, rules Nos. 199 to 234.

**171** Applies to use tax only. **"Use" defined.** "Use" is defined in subsection 1 of section 423.1, Code of Iowa, 1946. In substance, a taxable use is

the exercise of any right of ownership over tangible personal property in Iowa, by any person owning the property, except the right to sell the property in the regular course of business and the right to process or manufacture the property into another article of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, subject to exemptions.

“Processing” of property is defined by this section to include: Personal property which forms an integral or component part of the manufactured product which is intended to be sold ultimately at retail; that property which is consumed as fuel in creating power, heat or steam for processing or for generating electric current; that property which is used as industrial material and equipment (which does not form a component or integral part of the manufactured product) but which is *directly* used in the actual fabricating, compounding, manufacturing or servicing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, provided such property is not readily obtainable in Iowa.

Persons who are using tangible personal property in the state of Iowa, within the meaning of “use,” are expressly exempted from use tax if the property has been subjected to the Iowa retail sales tax law.

Section 423.1

**172 and 172A** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**173** Applies to use tax only. **Use tax law became effective in Iowa, April 16, 1937.** Persons who “use” tangible personal property in the state of Iowa who purchased such property on or after April 16, 1937, are liable for the payment of use tax on the same, unless expressly exempted. Persons who “use” tangible personal property in the state of Iowa which they have purchased prior to April 16, 1937, are not liable for the payment of use tax.

Sections 423.2, 423.3

**174** Applies to use tax only. **Measure of the use tax.** The measure of the use tax is two percent of the purchase price.

Purchase price means the total amount for which tangible personal property is sold, valued in money, whether paid in money or otherwise; provided that cash discounts allowed and taken on sales shall not be included.

Where a manufacturer used tangible personal property in this state, fabricated or manufactured by the manufacturer outside the state, the measure of use tax shall be two percent of the manufacturer’s cost of production.

Section 423.1

**175** Applies to use tax only. **Consumer’s use tax return.** A person who purchases tangible personal property from out-of-state sources for use in Iowa subject to the use tax law is liable for the payment of the use tax and is required to file a consumer’s use tax return, Form UT-510, with the commission, reporting and remitting use tax on all property which has been delivered into Iowa dur-

ing the quarterly period covered by the return unless the seller from whom he made the purchase is registered with the commission and authorized to collect the use tax for the state. Under the last circumstances the use tax should be paid by the purchaser to the registered seller, which seller in turn forwards the use tax to the commission quarterly.

The purchaser may ascertain when the seller is registered and authorized to collect the use tax for the state by inspecting the billing or invoice, inasmuch as the registered seller is required to show the Iowa use tax separately on the invoice together with his Iowa registration number.

The use tax imposes at the time the tangible personal property comes to rest in this state and is required to be reported at the close of that quarterly period during which it comes to rest. The measure of the use tax is two percent of the full purchase price, valued in money, whether paid for in money or otherwise. This means that where property is traded in as part consideration of the purchase price, the tax shall be computed on the full selling price before any amount is deducted for property traded in.

The quarterly periods for the year end on March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31. A full month is allowed after the close of each quarterly period in which to file a consumer’s use tax return before becoming delinquent. Penalties are imposed if the tax is not paid before the last day of the month following the close of each quarterly period.

For the convenience of those persons who regularly purchase tangible personal property outside the state subject to the use tax, the commission places such names upon its permanent mailing list, at the request of the taxpayer, in order that the taxpayer may receive a consumer’s use tax return blank at the close of each quarterly period.

Those persons who may only occasionally purchase tangible personal property outside the state, concerning which use tax would be due, and who do not wish to be placed on the mailing list for the reception of a consumer’s use tax return blank at the close of each quarterly period will be required to make a special request for such blanks when tax is due. The request may be made to the commission at Des Moines or to any of the commission’s field agents. [Amended October 10, 1958]

See UT Form No. 510 in section V.

**176** Applies to use tax only. **Purchases made on a conditional sales basis.** When a person is making a return of purchase made on a conditional sales contract and there remains an unpaid balance thereon, such return shall include tax computed at the rate of two percent on the full purchase price of such property notwithstanding the fact that there is an unpaid balance.

**178** Applies to use tax only. **Sales tax or use tax paid to another state.** Section 423.25, Code of Iowa, 1946, provides that where an article of tangible personal property has been subjected

to tax with respect to its sale or its use by another state equal to the amount of tax imposed by the Iowa use tax law, no further tax shall be due the state of Iowa with respect to the use of that property in this state by the person who has paid said tax to another state.

If the amount of tax paid by a person to another state on a given article of tangible personal property is less than the amount of tax imposed by the Iowa use tax law, the tax shall be due the state of Iowa in the amount of the difference of tax so paid to the foreign state and the tax due under the Iowa law.

Persons claiming exemption from payment of use tax on the grounds that they have paid tax to another state with respect to the sale or use of the property in question must prove to the satisfaction of the commission, the county treasurer, or the state motor vehicle department that such tax has been paid.

Section 423.25.

**179** Applies to use tax only. **Persons having books or other tangible personal property belonging to them repaired by repairmen located outside the state of Iowa.** Persons who own tangible personal property in the state of Iowa and who send such property or cause such property to be sent outside the state for the purpose of having it repaired, reconditioned, or altered, and where the repairman uses tangible personal property in connection with the repair thereof, the owner will be liable for the payment of use tax measured by two percent of the full charge made for the repair service, unless the out-of-state repairman bills such person as separate items the charges made for labor and those made for material furnished, in which last instance the tax may be computed on two percent of the charge made for the tangible personal property furnished by the repairman.

**180 Interstate commerce.** 1. Goods coming into this state.

When tangible personal property is purchased in *interstate commerce* for use or consumption in this state and (1) the seller is engaged in the business of selling such tangible personal property in this state for use or consumption and (2) delivery is made in this state, such sale is subject to the use tax law. Such sale is taxable regardless of the fact that the purchaser's order may specify that the goods are to be manufactured or procured by the seller at a point outside this state and shipped directly to the purchaser from the point of origin, and the seller is required to report all such transactions and collect and remit to this state the use tax on all taxable purchases.

If the conditions above are met it is immaterial (1) that the contract of sale is closed by acceptance outside the state or (2) that the contract is made before the property is brought into the state.

Delivery is held to have taken place in this state (1) when physical possession of the tangible per-

sonal property is actually transferred to the buyer within this state or (2) when the tangible personal property is placed in the mails at a point outside this state directed to the buyer in this state or placed on board a carrier at a point outside this state (or otherwise) and directed to the buyer in this state.

Engaging in business in this state shall include any of the following methods of transacting business: Maintaining directly, indirectly or through a subsidiary, an office, distribution house, sales house, warehouse or other place of business or by having an agent, salesman or solicitor operating within the state under the authority of the seller or its subsidiary irrespective of whether such place of business, agent, salesman or solicitor is located in this state permanently or temporarily or whether such seller or subsidiary is qualified "to do business in this state."

2. Goods shipped from this state.

When tangible personal property is sold within the state and the seller is obligated to deliver it to a point outside of the state or to deliver it to a carrier or to the mails for transportation to a point outside the state, the retail sales tax or use tax does not apply, provided that the property is not returned to a point within the state. The most acceptable proof of transportation outside the state will be:

a. A waybill or bill of lading made out to the seller's order and calling for delivery; or

b. An insurance receipt or registry issued by the United States postal department, or a post-office department receipt Form 3817; or

c. A trip sheet signed by the seller's delivery agent and showing the signature and address of the person outside this state who received the goods delivered.

However, where tangible personal property pursuant to a sale is delivered in this state to the buyer or to an agent of his, the retail sales tax applies notwithstanding that the buyer may subsequently transport the property out of the state. [Amended August 10, 1962]

See rule No. 55.

**181** Applies to use tax only. **Interstate vendors—registration and billing of tax.**

Each "retailer maintaining a place of business in this state" as defined in subsection 6 of section 423.1, Code of Iowa, shall, before collecting the use tax required to be collected, make application to the commission for a certificate of registration upon Form UT-507-A, to be provided by the commission. Each certificate of registration issued bears an individual number, the number appearing immediately above the registrant's name on the certificate. The holder of the certificate shall bill the use tax due as a separate item on the billing or invoice to the purchaser for "use" in Iowa and indicate thereon his registration number. This evidence in the hands of the purchaser who remits use tax to the registered seller shall constitute such



purchaser's receipts for the tax having been so paid. The billing shall be in substantially the form as shown hereafter:

MERCHANDISE	\$ . . . . .
2% IOWA USE TAX	\$ . . . . .
IOWA REGISTRATION NO. . . . .	

See form "certificate of registration" in section V.

Section 423.9

**182 Interstate vendor's application for certificate.** The interstate vendor's application for certificate of registration under the use tax law shall show the name of the person to whom the certificate is to be issued; the address of the location from which the returns thereunder are to be filed; the names and addresses of the officers in the case of a corporation; the names of all partners in the case of a partnership; the name of the owner in the case of an individual ownership; the date when the applicant (as "retailer maintaining a place of business in this state") began selling tangible personal property in interstate commerce for delivery in Iowa for "use" in Iowa subject to the use tax law; the names and addresses of all offices, warehouses, or other places of business in Iowa either owned or controlled by the applicant or its subsidiary; the names and addresses of all agents of the applicant operating in the state either temporarily or permanently; the names and addresses of all out-of-state locations from which tangible personal property will be delivered into Iowa for "use" in Iowa from which billing for the merchandise will be made.

It will not be necessary that more than one certificate be held in order to report and remit all use tax due, even though shipment and billings may be made from several out-of-state locations. However, if desired, the commission, when practicable, will issue more than one certificate of registration to the same person for separate out-of-state locations.

Section 423.9

**183 Applies to use tax only. Registered retailers required to collect all use tax due on all tangible personal property sold for delivery in Iowa.** Each retailer registered with the commission under the provisions of section 423.9 of the use tax law and each retailer registered and authorized to collect the use tax under the provisions of section 423.10 of the use tax law shall collect from his customer and remit to the commission all use tax due on all tangible personal property sold for delivery in Iowa by the retailer, unless the commission shall expressly authorize the retailer to do otherwise.

Section 423.5

**183.1 Applies to use tax only. Vendors, authorized or required to collect Iowa use tax for the state, when selling tangible personal property to railroads for use in Iowa.** With respect to railroads operating in Iowa who also operate in states other than Iowa, the Iowa

state tax commission hereby authorizes and requires these to report and remit all use tax due the state of Iowa directly to the state on a quarterly basis, as provided by law, rather than through registered retailers authorized and required to collect use tax for the state.

A specific written authorization will be issued by the use tax division with proper numerical designation to railroads who are operating in other states, as well as Iowa, and a photostatic copy of same shall be furnished to its vendors by each concerned railroad to whom such an authorization has been issued, when it purchases from vendors collecting Iowa use tax. The collecting vendor shall retain said authorization copy as a part of its records and shall then omit the billing and collection of Iowa use tax from such accounts, so long as the authorization is effective.

However, each registered retailer shall attach to each of its retailers use tax returns to Iowa, a schedule listing the amount of sales in dollars and the authorization number of those railroads to whom it sold and from whom it did not collect and remit the Iowa use tax.

These authorizations and the above-described handling shall have no application to sales made subject to the Iowa retail sales tax law, where the seller must return and remit the due sales tax directly to the state.

The right is reserved to cancel these authorizations upon reasonable notice.

The provisions of this rule shall be effective as of January 1, 1962. [Filed and indexed January 10, 1962]

Sections 423.6, 423.10, 423.13, 423.14, 423.23

**184 Applies to use tax only. Retailer's use tax returns.** Retailer's use tax return blanks, Form UT-511, are furnished to each holder of a certificate of registration at the close of each quarterly period consisting of three months, for the taxpayer's use in reporting and remitting use tax due for the preceding quarterly period. The quarterly periods for the year end on March 31, June 30, September 30, and December 31. The full month which next follows the quarterly period is allowed in which to file returns and remit tax without becoming delinquent, unless the commission shall otherwise provide.

Retailer's use tax return blanks are not furnished to persons who do not hold a certificate of registration under the use tax law, for the purpose of filing with the commission. Registration is necessary before retailer's use tax return blanks for filing are furnished.

If the certificate holder uses or consumes tangible personal property in the state of Iowa subject to the use tax law, the value of such purchases made during a given quarterly period should be included under Item 4 of return blank UT-511.

If the certificate holder delivers property from more than one out-of-state location from which separate bills are made, return Form UT-512 shall be filed with Form UT-511, showing the amount of

taxable sales made from each respective location.

The holder of a certificate of registration under the use tax law shall file a return for each quarterly period, irrespective of whether or not tax may be due. In case no tax is due during a given quarterly period, proper memoranda should be noted on the return, same executed and filed. [Amended August 5, 1958]

See Form UT-511 and UT-512 in section V.  
Section 423.13

**185** Applies to use tax only. **Cancellation of certificate of registration.** Immediately the holder of a certificate of registration terminates his selling activities or when his liability for reporting and remitting use tax concerning sales made in interstate commerce has ceased, such person shall notify the commission and secure Form UT-517 for the purpose of requesting cancellation of the certificate of registration.

See Form UT-517 in section V.

**186** Applies to use tax only. **Bracket system to be used by registered vendors.** Sellers registered with the commission and authorized to collect the use tax for the state may use the bracket system disclosed in rule No. 18 which was adopted under the provisions of the Iowa retail sales tax law, where registered vendors have occasion to sell tangible personal property, the purchase price of which is less than one dollar.

The registered seller is required to remit to the commission two percent of the purchase price of all taxable property sold for "use" in Iowa.

See rule No. 18.

**187** Applies to use tax only. **Certificates of resale—processing.**

1. Chapter 423, Code of Iowa, defines, subsection 1 of section 423.1, the word "use" as meaning and including "the exercise by any person of any right or power over tangible personal property incident to the ownership if that property, except that it shall not include processing, or the sale of that property in the regular course of business."

2. Sale in the regular course of business means the resale of the tangible, personal property purchased, either by a wholesaler who is regularly engaged in selling such property (but does not sell at retail to final consumers), or by a retailer who regularly sells such property at retail (to final consumers).

3. Persons selling at wholesale in Iowa but who do not sell at retail (to final consumers) are not required to hold retail sales tax permits.

4. Persons regularly engaged in selling at retail (to final consumers) in Iowa (intrastate sales) are required to hold retail sales tax permits.

5. In the use tax law, the term "used in processing" is classified into three parts, namely: (a) Raw materials which are purchased by an Iowa processor and which by means of fabrication, compounding, manufacturing, or germination, become an integral part of other tangible personal

property intended to be sold ultimately at retail; (b) fuel which is consumed in creating power, heat or steam for processing or for generating electric current; (c) industrial materials and equipment (which do not form an integral or component part of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail) which are directly used in the actual fabricating, compounding, manufacturing, or servicing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, provided such property is not readily obtainable in Iowa.

6. Section 423.5, Code of Iowa, provides that where tangible personal property is sold in interstate commerce for delivery in Iowa, it is presumed that the property is sold for "use" in Iowa and the registered seller is required to collect the use tax from the purchaser. In event the tangible personal property sold for delivery in Iowa is not sold for "use" in Iowa and, therefore, not subject to the use tax, the seller is required to secure from the purchaser a proper written certificate showing the use to be made of the property.

7. Where tangible personal property is sold for delivery in Iowa but is actually sold for "resale" or "processing" within the meaning of the use tax law (and, therefore, exempt from the use tax), the seller shall secure from the purchaser a proper written certificate before omitting the billing and collection of the Iowa use tax. For the purpose of uniformity, the certain forms of certificate are suggested. While no rigid form of certificate is prescribed, the substance of the suggested forms should be contained in the certificate taken.

8. Where the registered seller repeatedly sells the same type of property to the same Iowa customer for "resale" and "processing," the seller may, at his risk, take a blanket certificate covering more than one transaction.

For sales tax certificate, see rule 24.

UT-1 CERTIFICATE OF RESELLER  
(By retailer)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from ..... is for the

(Name and Address of Seller)

purpose of resale; that the undersigned holds Retail Sales Tax Permit No. .... and will account to the Iowa State Tax Commission for any sales tax due as a result of the sale of this property.

.....  
Address of Purchaser

.....  
Signature of Purchaser

UT-2 CERTIFICATE OF RESELLER  
(By wholesaler)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from ..... is for the

(Name and Address of Seller)

purpose of resale; that the undersigned is solely engaged in selling tangible personal property at wholesale and does not sell to final consumers, and therefore, does not hold a Retail Sales Tax Permit.

.....  
Address of Purchaser

.....  
Signature of Purchaser

UT-3 CERTIFICATE OF PROCESSING  
(By processor selling at retail)  
(Component part material)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from .....  
..... is to be used  
(Name and Address of Seller)

in the fabricating, compounding, manufacturing, or germination of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, and that said property will form an integral part of the property sold; that the undersigned holds Retail Sales Tax Permit No. ....

.....  
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

UT-4 CERTIFICATE OF PROCESSING  
(By processor not selling to final consumer)  
(Component part material)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from .....  
..... is to be used  
(Name and Address of Seller)

in the fabricating, compounding, manufacturing, or germination of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail and that said property will form an integral part of the property sold; that the undersigned is not engaged in selling tangible personal property at retail in Iowa and, therefore, does not hold a Retail Sales Tax Permit.

.....  
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

UT-5 CERTIFICATE OF PROCESSING  
(Industrial materials and equipment)  
(Not component part material)

The undersigned hereby certifies that the tangible personal property purchased from .....  
..... is to be used  
(Name and Address of Seller)

as industrial materials or equipment; that said property will not form an integral or component part of other tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail, but that said property will be directly used by the undersigned in the actual fabricating, compounding, manufacturing or servicing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail; that said property, or similar property for use for a similar purpose, is not readily obtainable in Iowa; that the undersigned is engaged in the business of .....

.....  
Description of Purchaser's Business  
.....  
Address of Purchaser Signature of Purchaser

**188** Applies to use tax only. **Registered retailers selling tangible personal property on a conditional sales contract basis.** Retailers registered with the commission and authorized to collect the use tax for the state when selling tangible personal property for delivery in Iowa for "use" in Iowa on a conditional sales contract basis, where the payment of the principal sum or a part

thereof is extended over a period longer than sixty days, may collect from the consumer and report to the commission the use tax on those payments due during the quarterly period covered by the return, provided the retailer carries on his return as a deduction, the outstanding unpaid balance of conditional sales contracts for which he has not remitted the use tax.

It is pointed out that the law provides that the retailer may report on a collection basis; however, at his option, the retailer may also report and remit on a total sales basis, in which case he is entitled to bill his customers and collect therefrom the use tax computed on the full purchase price as a part of the first installment, under which circumstances the retailer must report and remit to the commission the full amount of the tax computed on the full selling price in the return for the quarterly period during which the sale and delivery was made.

Section 423.13

**189** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**190** Applies to use tax only. **Sellers of subscriptions to magazines and periodicals.** Sellers of subscriptions to magazines and periodicals who solicit such subscriptions in Iowa as sales agents or representatives are deemed to be retailers and are required to procure a retail sales tax permit and pay sales tax on all orders procured, unless the person for whom sales are being made is a permittee under the provisions of the sales tax law or is legally registered with the commission to collect and pay use tax.

**192** Applies to use tax only. **Purchases by federal government—state of Iowa—political subdivisions of the state, including counties, cities, towns, school districts, etc.** The state of Iowa and state institutions as well as the federal government and federal institutions are not required to pay the use tax when purchasing tangible personal property directly for use in Iowa.

Also, all tax certifying or tax levying bodies of Iowa or governmental subdivisions thereof are, beginning July 4, 1953, exempted from sales tax or use tax concerning all purchases used for public purposes, EXCEPT purchases used by or in connection with the operation of any municipally-owned public utility, engaged in selling gas, electricity or heat to the general public, the latter being subject to tax on the same basis and subject to the same rules as such a business would be if privately operated.

Beginning with sales of tangible personal property made on and after July 1, 1947, vendors registered to collect use tax shall omit the billing and collection of Iowa use tax when selling to **ANY TAX CERTIFYING OR TAX LEVYING BODY OF IOWA OR ANY GOVERNMENTAL SUBDIVISION** thereof.

This has no application to retail sales tax, in the event sales are made subject to the retail sales tax law, but applies to **USE TAX** only.

Listed below are **TAX CERTIFYING OR TAX LEVYING BODIES OF IOWA AND GOVERNMENTAL SUBDIVISIONS**, for the purpose of explanation and which may not be all-inclusive:

Counties	Rural independent
Cities	school districts
Towns	County and municipal
Townships	hospitals
Township schools	Public libraries
Public schools	Consolidated school
Independent school districts	districts

Municipally-owned utilities will remit use tax due directly to the commission. [Amendment filed August 19, 1954]

See rules 50.1 and 192.1.

**192.1 Consumers purchasing from the federal government or any of its agencies subject to use tax.** Consumers purchasing tangible personal property, for "use" in Iowa, from the federal government or any of its agencies, on or after April 12, 1945, are liable for the payment of Iowa use tax.

The exception from the foregoing is as follows:

1. Purchases by counties or municipal corporations, from the federal government or any of its agencies, where the tangible personal property purchased is located in the state of Iowa at the time of purchase, are not subject to the use tax.

2. Consumers purchasing from the federal government or any of its agencies, industrial materials and equipment which are ordinarily not readily obtainable in Iowa from other sources, are exempted from the use tax when such industrial materials and equipment are directly used in the actual fabricating, compounding, manufacturing or servicing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail.

Since April 16, 1937, persons, including counties and municipal corporations, purchasing tangible personal property from the federal government or any of its agencies, for "use" in Iowa, which property was located outside the state of Iowa at the time of purchase, were liable for its payment of use tax and are still subject to use tax on such purchases so made.

Section 422.44, section 423.3.

**193 Applies to use tax only. Penalties for late filing of use tax returns.** Use tax returns are required to be filed on or before the last day of the month following the close of the quarterly period for which the return is filed.

If the return is filed after the last day of the month following the close of the quarterly period, five percent of the net tax is imposed as penalty for late filing. For each additional month of delay, one percent is added to the five percent penalty for the first month. [Amended August 5, 1958]

Section 423.18.

**194 Applies to use tax only. Registered vendors repossessing goods sold on conditional sale contract basis.** Where a retailer, who is registered with the commission and autho-

rized to collect the use tax for the state, repossesses tangible personal property which has been sold on a conditional sales contract basis concerning which the retailer has remitted use tax to the commission on the full purchase price, the retailer may take a deduction on his retailer's use tax return during the quarterly period in which the goods were repossessed in an amount equal to the credit allowed to the purchaser's account for the goods returned, provided the retailer returns to the purchaser the use tax at the rate of two percent of the unpaid balance. If the purchaser does not claim use tax from the registered seller on the unpaid balance and the registered seller does not return to the purchaser the use tax on the unpaid balance, the registered seller may not take a deduction on his retailer's use tax return for the returned goods.

**195 Applies to use tax only. Fuel which is consumed in creating power, heat, or steam for processing or for generating electric current.** Tangible personal property purchased outside the state and consumed in creating power, heat, or steam for processing of tangible personal property intended to be sold ultimately at retail or for generating electric current, is exempt from use tax by the provisions of section 423.1, Code of Iowa. If the property purchased to be consumed as fuel in creating power, heat, or steam for processing is also used in the heating of the factory or office or for ventilating the building or for lighting the premises or for any use other than that of direct processing, that portion of the property so used is subject to the use tax, and that part of the property directly used in the processing is exempt from use tax.

The purchaser when buying tangible personal property part of which is exempt as fuel under the provisions of the law should, when purchasing from an out-of-state seller registered and authorized to collect the use tax for the state, furnish to such registered seller a written certificate certifying as to the value of the property which is to be used for processing and therefore exempt, and also the value of the property which is not to be used in processing and is therefore taxable, in order that the registered seller may properly bill the amount of use tax due.

See also rule No. 25.

Section 423.1

**196 Applies to use tax only. Federal manufacturers' or retailers' excise taxes may be excluded from the amount on which the use tax is computed, upon certain conditions.** The manufacturer who manufactures tangible personal property and who pays a federal manufacturers excise tax to the federal government with respect to the sale of that property may, when selling directly to users or consumers in the state of Iowa, exclude the amount of federal tax when computing the Iowa use tax, provided the federal excise tax is set out separately on the billing or invoice to the consumer customer.

The dealer who buys tangible personal property from a manufacturer, which manufacturer has paid a federal manufacturers excise tax concerning the sale to the dealer, may not exclude the federal manufacturers' excise tax from the amount on which the use tax is computed even though the dealer purchasing for resale from the manufacturer and selling to the consumer should show the manufacturers excise tax separately on the billing to his consumer customer. The federal manufacturers excise tax is a part of the dealer's cost of merchandise and is lost when the dealer fixes his selling price to the consumer.

Persons selling furs, jewelry, and toilet preparations to consumers in Iowa in connection with which sales they are required to pay a federal retailers excise tax may exclude the amount of federal retailers tax before the Iowa use tax is computed, provided the federal retailers excise tax is separately shown on the billing to the consumer customer and proper records are maintained.

**197** Applies to use tax only. **Claim for refund of use tax.** Claims for refund of use tax must be made upon forms provided by the commission for such purposes (Form UT-513). Each claim for refund shall be filed in duplicate with the commission, fully executed and clearly stating the facts and reasons upon which the claim for refund is based and sworn to in the presence of a notary public or clerk of district court.

The use tax will be refunded only to those persons who have remitted the tax directly to the commission except use tax having been paid to the county treasurer or to the state motor vehicle department with respect to motor vehicles will be refunded, upon proper showing, directly to the person paying the tax to the county treasurer or state motor vehicle department.

Section 423.23, of the Code, which is a part of the use tax law, incorporates by reference section 422.66, Code of Iowa, which provides as follows:

See Form UT-513 in section V.

Section 422.66.

**198 Out-of-state dental laboratories.** Out-of-state dental laboratories registered with the commission for the collection of the use tax may, when furnishing "repair work" to Iowa dentists, remit the use tax on the same basis as does the Iowa dental laboratory under the provisions of rule No. 131.

#### PART IV

##### COLLECTION OF USE TAX

By County Treasurers and by the State  
Motor Vehicle Department on Motor  
Vehicles and Trailers

Rules No. 199 to 234, inclusive

**199** Applies to use tax only. **Use tax on motor vehicles.** Imposition of use tax, see Code section 423.2. Also see Code section 423.7.

From the law [section 423.7] it is clear that it is the duty of the county treasurer to collect the use

tax on automobiles, trucks and trailers when first registered in the state of Iowa. County treasurers should not accept affidavits of exemption unless the claim of exemption is clearly within the provisions of one of the exemptions set forth on affidavit forms UT-503, UT-503A, UT-515 or UT-626A, except as hereinafter provided. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**200 Used vehicles.** Code section 423.7 refers to new motor vehicles and new trailers. Authority for the collection of use tax on used motor vehicles and trailers by the county treasurer is found in this rule and subsection five of section 422.64.

By virtue of the authority granted in the above subsection, the commission does hereby authorize and direct county treasurers to collect use tax upon each used motor vehicle and used trailer registered in Iowa for the first time unless such vehicles come within exemptions mentioned herein.

Section 422.64 is made a part of the use tax law by reference thereto in section 423.23.

**200.1 Bicycles with attached motors.** Where a motor on which the tax has been paid is attached to a bicycle on which the tax has been paid and the resultant motor vehicle is registered with the treasurer as required by law, such motor vehicle shall be exempt from tax. Therefore, the applicant for registration should prepare an affidavit stating the facts and file that affidavit with the county treasurer, or in the event the county treasurer has required the applicant for registration to pay the tax, then a claim for refund should be made stating the correct facts of the case.

**201** Applies to use tax only. **County treasurers' monthly reports.**

The law, Code section 423.7, provides that county treasurers shall collect use tax on new motor vehicles and new trailers before such motor vehicles or trailers shall be registered by the county treasurer, said section also provides that the county treasurer shall on or before the tenth day of each month remit the tax collected to the commission.

The county treasurer shall make reports on forms furnished by the commission and such reports shall be made as follows:

On page 1 of the county treasurer's monthly report of use tax collections and exemptions, shall be listed each new or used motor vehicle for which registration was issued and which has been exempt from use tax by reason of an affidavit accepted by the county treasurer. In addition thereto, motor vehicles purchased outside the state of Iowa, where the purchase price has been established by the execution of affidavit number UT-515, shall be listed. The tax shall be reported and remitted for each motor vehicle registered where the tax applies. In each case where the tax does not apply, the original affidavit made by the purchaser must accompany the county treasurer's monthly report to explain the exemption.

Code section 423.7 provides that the use tax report shall be forwarded on or before the tenth day of the month following the month in which the tax was collected.

Each motor vehicle and trailer, whether new or used, which is registered for the first time in Iowa, and each motor vehicle and each trailer registered or purchased in a state other than Iowa the year preceding its registration in this state, is taxable, provided such a motor vehicle or trailer was purchased by the applicant on or after the sixteenth day of April, 1937. Use tax must be collected before the county treasurer issues registration plates, unless a legal reason for exemption from payment of the use tax is shown to exist. No exemption from use tax shall be allowed unless the applicant clearly proves the right to such an exemption. The burden of proof is on the applicant.

Whenever a legal reason for exemption from use tax is proven, such exemption must be claimed and verified by a return of information in the form of an affidavit which states the facts on which claimant relies for such exemption. Each affidavit must be in duplicate, the original copy thereof being forwarded to the commission with the county treasurer's monthly report; the duplicate shall be retained by the county treasurer for his files.

Section 423.6, section 423.7.

**202** Applies to use tax only. **Rate of use tax.** Use tax is imposed at the rate of two percent of the total delivered price of the motor vehicle or trailer. The total delivered price shall include freight and manufacturer's tax as well as all additional accessories, such as radios, heaters and other equipment delivered with the motor vehicle or trailer. Trade-in allowance cannot be deducted when a used car is traded in as part payment. Provided, however, that gasoline furnished with the power vehicle shall not be included in the total delivered price. Where gasoline is billed separately or itemized separately on the bill to the purchaser, it may be excluded from the memorandum of sale required to be furnished to the county treasurer in the case of the sale of a new motor vehicle.

**203** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**204** Applies to use tax only. **Claim for refund of use tax.** No claim for refunds will be considered by this commission unless such claim is accompanied by verification, on a form provided by this commission, from the county treasurer in whose office the motor vehicle was registered.

**205** Applies to use tax only. **Automobile dealers defined.** Dealers shall include only persons who are holders of a retail sales tax permit and are also licensed automobile dealers. Where a dealer files an affidavit of exemption from use tax, the sales tax permit number of the dealer must be shown on each affidavit except in the case of a finance company holding a retail sales tax permit to sell repossessed cars to individuals, in which case the finance company is not required to be a holder

of a dealer's license. (Modified by use tax rule No. 235.)

**206** Applies to use tax only. **Automobile dealers' exemption.** Exemptions provided for dealers apply only in cases where registration is applied for in the name of the dealer holding a retail sales tax permit. Such an exemption is not allowable where members of the firm, salesmen or other persons connected with the firm register vehicles in their own individual names. (Modified by use tax rule No. 235.)

**207** Applies to use tax only. **Finance companies.** Where a finance company repossesses a motor vehicle or trailer registered in a state other than Iowa, it may register such vehicle without payment of use tax by signing affidavit form number UT-626 referring to that portion of the affidavit which claims exemption by reason of the fact that the vehicle is being registered solely for the purpose of resale. Retail sales tax shall be collected by the finance company when the vehicle is sold. (Modified by use tax rule No. 235.)

**208** [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**209** **Selling repossessed vehicles at wholesale.** Where finance companies dispose of repossessed vehicles at wholesale, that is, where such vehicles are sold to dealers, exemption must be claimed by making the return of information in the form of an affidavit stating the facts. No form of affidavit is provided for finance companies disposing of their repossessed cars by wholesale.

**210** **Federal, state and vehicles owned by tax certifying or tax levying bodies of Iowa or governmental subdivisions thereof.** Federal or state vehicles owned by any tax certifying or tax levying body of Iowa or governmental subdivision thereof are exempt from sales or use tax EXCEPT those used in connection with or by a municipally-owned public utility engaged in selling GAS, ELECTRICITY OR HEAT to the general public. [Filed August 19, 1954]

**211** Applies to use tax only. **Vehicles inherited.** Where a motor vehicle or trailer registered in a state other than Iowa is received by an Iowa resident as an inheritance from a decedent, the Iowa use tax is not imposed upon such a car. Where a motor vehicle or trailer is inherited, the county treasurer must require a special affidavit to be made before the vehicle is registered; no form is provided for such a case.

**212** Applies to use tax only. **Exchange of vehicles.** When a resident of Iowa exchanges an automobile for a vehicle registered in another state, use tax is due when the Iowa resident makes application for registration of the car so received. The measure of the tax is two percent of the Iowa resident's declared valuation of the car being registered. This valuation must be established by affidavit form number UT-515.

**213** Applies to use tax only. **Four affidavit forms furnished.** Four returns of information in the form of affidavits are provided by this commission. They are forms UT-503, UT-503-A, UT-514 and UT-515. When any of the above-named forms of affidavit are used, the following rules must be observed:

The venue must be established, that is, the name of the county in which the affidavit is sworn to must be inserted in the heading of the affidavit.

Paragraph "A" must be used if the owner is just one individual and does not use a trade name. If paragraph "A" is used, do not use paragraph "B".

Paragraph "B" must be used if the owner is a corporation, a partnership, an individual doing business under a trade name, or if one individual makes affidavit on behalf of another individual.

The number of the paragraph on which the applicant relies for exemption must be written in the space of the same, in paragraph "A," if "A" is used, or in paragraph "B," if "B" is used.

The make, year and type, motor number and Iowa registration number must be written in the space provided for such information.

"A" must not be used if "B" is required.

The person swearing to an affidavit shall subscribe his own signature not the name of the firm.

*Example:* If Peter Johnson signs an affidavit on behalf of the Johnson Motor Company, a corporation of Cherokee, Iowa, he should use paragraph "B," the heading of which should be made as follows: I, Peter Johnson, salesman for the Johnson Motor Company, a corporation. In the place designated for signature in the affidavit should be only the name "Peter Johnson."

*Note:* There has been filed in the Code editor's office a copy of an order of the state tax commission rescinding the above rule 213, which order was filed in the office of the secretary of state June 27, 1952. No certificate appears with the rescinding order that it had been filed for approval as to form and legality with the attorney general nor any certificate that it was so approved or remained in his office for twenty days and no action taken thereon. [Acts 54 G.A., ch 51.]

**214** Applies to use tax only. **Gifts.** Cars given to Iowa residents are taxable. Use tax must be paid at the time the application is made for the first registration in this state. It is immaterial whether the application is made by the donor or the recipient of the gift. If application for registration is made by the recipient of the gift and no evidence can be obtained as to the price the donor paid for the motor vehicle or trailer, use tax must be computed and paid upon the normal delivered price of a like car in the county where the application for registration is made.

**215 Administration of oaths.** Persons authorized by chapter 78 and section 421.21, Code, may administer oaths in respect to affidavits authorized and required by this commission to

verify exemptions from use tax on motor vehicles and trailers.

Section 421.21.

See rule No. 7.

**216** Applies to use tax only. **Returns of information.** Four forms of affidavits are furnished by this commission on which to make return of information verifying exemption from use tax on motor vehicles and trailers. The affidavits are forms UT-503, UT-626 and UT-515, which are explained in rules No. 217 to 231, inclusive, except rules 228, 229 and 230.

**218** Applies to use tax only. **Affidavit form UT-503, Par. (3).**

"That I am a resident of the State of . . . . . , and not a resident of the State of Iowa, and that said motor vehicle or trailer belongs to me individually and was brought by me into the State of Iowa for my individual use and enjoyment while within the State of Iowa."

The above exemption should be claimed only in case a resident of a state other than Iowa is in this state for a short time and is using his motor vehicle or trailer, or both, for *personal reasons*. This exemption is not intended to and does not exempt persons who bring vehicles into the state of Iowa for use either directly or indirectly in the transaction of business in this state.

*Example 1:* Where a contractor brings vehicles into this state to be used on construction work, such vehicles are subject to use tax unless exempted by some other provision of the law.

*Example 2:* Where a salesman or representative of some firm brings either his own or his firm's vehicle into this state for use in connection with his work as such salesman or representative, he is not entitled to exemption under paragraph (3). Therefore, use tax shall be collected.

**219** Applies to use tax only. **Affidavit form UT-503, paragraph (4). Homemade trailers.** All new trailers purchased on or after April 16, 1937, for use in Iowa are subject to use tax, use tax being payable to the office which issues the registration plates, at the time the original certificate of registration is secured.

If a consumer, who is not engaged in the business of selling new trailers or is not engaged in the business of manufacturing new trailers, purchases articles of tangible personal property and assembles same into a homemade trailer, no use tax is to be collected by the office that issues the original certificate of registration for such trailer. On the other hand, the owner of such trailer under these circumstances would owe sales tax to his Iowa supplier when purchasing the parts and would likewise owe use tax if such parts are purchased outside of Iowa, the use tax to be reported and remitted directly to the state tax commission, unless the vendor from whom purchase is made is registered with and does bill and collect the Iowa use tax for the state. The purchaser in such in-

stances does not purchase a new trailer, as such, and therefore owes no use tax on the completed unit to the county treasurer.

This exemption would not be in order, where a person engaged in the business of selling new trailers or of manufacturing new trailers applies for original certificate of registration in Iowa for the purpose of the use or consumption of the trailer by himself. In such cases use tax would be due at the rate of two percent of the purchase price, where the trailer was purchased as such, or two percent of the cost of manufacture where the trailer was manufactured.

*Example 1:* Where a manufacturer of vehicles brings a vehicle into the state of Iowa for use of the manufacturer or any of its agencies, and the particular car was not constructed for the individual use of the manufacturer, it is taxable.

**220 Applies to use tax only. Affidavit form UT-503, paragraph 5.**

"That said motor vehicle or trailer was purchased in the state of . . . . . , and that a tax with respect to its sale or use was paid by me/it to that state at the rate of . . . . . % of purchase price \$ . . . . . , tax \$ . . . . ."

The above exemption is allowed for the reason that it is not the intention of the use tax law that a tax shall be levied more than once on the property in the hands of the same individual. In order to prove the above exemption, the applicant for registration must show that the applicant is the identical person who paid retail sales tax or use tax on the same vehicle in a state other than Iowa.

The exemption provided for in paragraph 5 shall be allowed only when the amount of tax paid in another state is equal to or greater than the amount of use tax which would have been collected by this state if the vehicle had been purchased in Iowa. In Iowa, use tax is collected on the full purchase price which includes the federal manufacturer's tax, freight and all accessories delivered with the car at the time of its sale. If the amount of tax paid in another state does not equal the amount of tax that would have been collected on such a purchase, had the purchase been made in Iowa, then the difference between the tax which was paid in another state and the tax which would have been paid if the vehicle had been purchased in Iowa, must be collected before it is registered in this state.

**221 Applies to use tax only. Affidavit form UT-503, paragraph 5a.**

"That said motor vehicle or trailer was formerly licensed by me/it in the State of Iowa and a Sales Tax or Use Tax paid to the State of Iowa by me/it."

The above exemption is allowable only in case the applicant had previously registered the same car in Iowa and had paid either retail sales or use tax, then moved the vehicle out of the state, registering it in another state and later returning to the state of Iowa. In such a case the applicant must establish that he is the identical person who had

previously registered the vehicle in this state and that the Iowa retail sales tax or use tax had been paid to the state of Iowa at the time of the original registration.

**222 Applies to use tax only. Affidavit form UT-503, paragraph 6.**

"That said motor vehicle or trailer was purchased by me in the state of . . . . . , when I was a resident of said state and for use therein, and I have now changed my residence to the state of Iowa."

The exemption provided in paragraph 6 may be allowed only in the case where the resident of another state actually moves from that state into the state of Iowa and brings with him a motor vehicle or trailer. A corporation organized under the laws of another state cannot claim exemption by reason of moving into this state. A corporation does not change its residence.

*Example 1:* Where a salesman or representative of a corporation moves from another state into this state bringing with him the vehicle licensed in the name of the corporation, there is no change of residence on the part of the owner of the vehicle and no exemption shall be allowed. The above would be effective if the owner were a corporation, a partnership, or a person, if the car sought to be registered were intended to be used for business purposes in the state of Iowa.

**223 Applies to use tax only. Affidavit form UT-503, paragraph 7.**

"That I am a resident of the state of . . . . . and not a resident of the state of Iowa; that said motor vehicle was purchased for use in the state of . . . . . , and is being registered in Iowa for the sole purpose of facilitating movement to that state."

The above paragraph is to be used for the purpose of securing exemption in case a resident of another state purchases a car in the state of Iowa and registers such a car for the sole purpose of driving the car out of the state.

*Example 1:* If a resident of another state should be driving through Iowa and wreck his car and should trade the wrecked car for a new one with which to travel on through the state, the car purchased for the purpose of continuing the journey would be exempted from the Iowa use tax and paragraph 7 should be used in support of the applicant's claim of exemption.

**226 Applies to use tax only. Exemptions from use tax upon registration of motor vehicles and trailers by reason of use in interstate transportation or interstate commerce.**

A motor vehicle or trailer to be exempt from the Iowa use tax, under the provisions of subsection 2 of Code section 423.4, upon the grounds that it is used in interstate transportation or interstate commerce must clearly come within one or more of the following provisions. It must be shown:



1. That the motor vehicle or trailer is to be used exclusively in interstate transportation or interstate commerce; that is, the motor vehicle or trailer sought to be exempted is not intended to be used at any time for intrastate business;

2. That the motor vehicle or trailer sought to be exempted from use tax is intended to be used on a regular route between fixed termini, at least one terminus to be located outside the state of Iowa;

3. That the motor vehicle or trailer sought to be exempted from use tax must be intended to be used as a common carrier under all rules and regulations governing common carriers;

4. That motor vehicles or trailers, which are not common carriers, operate between a point in Iowa and points outside the state of Iowa in the transportation of goods, wares, or merchandise of the owner and make no deliveries in Iowa except such deliveries as are made to the warehouse of the owner.

A motor vehicle which is used for personal transportation of representatives of a person, firm or corporation, having its principal place of business in the state of Iowa or having a branch office or place of business in the state of Iowa, is not considered as being used in interstate commerce, notwithstanding the fact that such a vehicle may from time to time be used to transport persons across the state lines.

Any motor vehicle or trailer which is intended to be used at any time for the transaction of purely intrastate business or the making of purely intrastate deliveries is not considered to be used exclusively in interstate transportation or interstate commerce and the use tax imposed by law should be collected when such a motor vehicle or trailer is registered in Iowa for the first time.

Form UT-503-A is hereby designated as the official form on which to make affidavit in support of claim for exemption from payment of use tax for the reason that a motor vehicle or trailer is used *exclusively* in interstate commerce or interstate transportation.

No claimant shall be exempt until such claimant shall have established his right under this rule beyond all doubt and shall have made affidavit on form UT-503-A in which such a claimant sets forth the manner in which such a motor vehicle is used in the business of the applicant and shows by the statement made on said form UT-503-A that the motor vehicle is to be used in such manner as to be clearly exempt under the provisions hereinbefore set forth. [See note following 227.]

### 231 [Rescinded October 11, 1972]

**232** Applies to use tax only. **Incorrect affidavits.** Affidavits of exemption which are not correct in both substance and form cannot be accepted by this commission in lieu of use tax. In case of doubt, the county treasurer shall collect use tax. It is always the privilege of the taxpayer to file a claim for refund if he believes use tax has been erroneously collected.

**233 Dealers selling new trailers, including house, farm and other trailers.** Section 423.8 Code of Iowa provides that motor vehicle and trailer dealers are exempted from sales tax with respect to their receipts from retail sales of new motor vehicles or new trailers, as these terms are defined in the motor vehicle law of Iowa, which are required to be registered under such motor vehicle law.

The Iowa motor vehicle law was amended, effective July 4, 1961, by chapter 108, Acts 59GA to provide that all "House Trailers" and "Mobile Homes" be registered under section 321.123, whether or not for highway use. This means that Iowa dealers receipts from sales at retail of new house trailers and new mobile homes made on and after July 4, 1961, are exempted from sales tax. Such dealers should report such receipts on their quarterly sales tax returns to the state tax commission and take appropriate deductions under 2 (F) of the return.

The county treasurer or state motor vehicle registration division shall, before issuing a registration for a new house trailer or new mobile home sold on or after July 4, 1961, collect the use tax due and give a proper receipt therefor and report and remit same in its monthly report to the commission.

With respect to each "Mobile Home" and each "House Trailer" for which application for registration is made, which has not been previously registered in Iowa under the motor vehicle law, as well as such units which may have been registered in another state, but have been purchased by non-Iowa consumers, the office issuing the registration shall collect any use tax due, or secure an affidavit form UT-503 and state thereon the reason why use tax is not due, if this be the case, even though the applicant may have acquired the unit before July 4, 1961.

A consumer before July 4, 1961, buying a house trailer or mobile home either new or used, from an Iowa dealer, where the use tax was not paid nor the sales tax paid the dealer would be in a situation where tax would appear due, and section 321.30(6) of the motor vehicle law provides registration shall be refused if the required sales tax was not paid to the dealer, as well as section 423.7 of the use tax law providing use tax due shall be paid before registration. If there is a proper basis for exemption, the complete facts should be given on affidavit form UT-503, the reverse side to be used if space is needed.

The office issuing the registration, need not review for sales or use tax purposes, an application for registration of a mobile home or house trailer purchased by the applicant longer than five years before the date of the application for registration. [Amended August 10, 1962]

Sections 321.123, 423.1 (7) and 423.7

**233.1 Homemade trailers for personal use.** (See Rule 219).

**234 Powers and duties of motor vehicle registration division, Department of Public Safety of Iowa.** When a motor vehicle or trailer (new or used) is registered or titled with the latter division, that division shall have all of the powers and duties in respect to the collection of and reporting to the state tax commission of use tax, granted to and respective county treasurers of Iowa by chapter 423, Code of Iowa, and by state tax commission rules and regulations adopted pursuant thereto in collecting use tax on motor vehicle and trailers registered or titled in their several counties. [Amended August 5, 1958]

**235 Use tax to be collected by the county treasurers and the state motor vehicle registration division.** (Applies to "new motor vehicles" and "new trailers".)

A. In each case where an original Iowa registration is issued for a "New Motor Vehicle" or a "New Trailer", as these terms are defined in the use tax law, the county treasurer or the state motor vehicle division, whoever issues the registration, shall collect from the applicant a use tax of two percent of the applicant's purchase price, except only as otherwise provided herein.

B. An original registration may be issued for a NEW MOTOR VEHICLE OF A NEW TRAILER WITHOUT the collection of use tax only in the following situations:

1. When the applicant is applying for a registration for a "New House Trailer" or a "New Farm Trailer" and can prove he has paid the Iowa sales tax to the dealer selling the trailer (as provided in Rule No. 233) or that he purchased the unit from a consumer who paid the sales tax to the dealer selling the unit. An affidavit (in duplicate) stating the facts should be made and filed by the applicant with the office who issues the registration, a copy to be retained by the office and the original to be sent to the use tax department with the monthly use tax report.

2. Where a CONSUMER is applying for registration of a "homemade trailer" never before registered, where he built the trailer himself from parts which he purchased at retail and upon which he paid a tax to the seller. These facts should be established by the applicant executing and filing in duplicate with the office issuing the registration, an affidavit, a copy to be retained by that office and the original to be sent to the use tax department with the monthly report. The term "homemade trailer" does not include those trailers which are manufactured by a person in such a business, for the purpose of rental or sales. (See Form UT-503 Affidavit No. 4.)

3. When a nonresident of Iowa applies for a "nonresident—in transit" registration (\$5.00) for a new motor vehicle which he has purchased in Iowa and for which he intends to secure permanent registration in a state other than Iowa. Such an applicant should establish such facts by executing an affidavit in duplicate and filing same with the of-

fice issuing the registration, a copy to be retained by that office and the original to be sent to the use tax department with the monthly use tax report. (See Form UT-503 Affidavit No. 7.)

4. When a nonresident of Iowa is applying for a truck, truck tractor, or semitrailer (but not passenger buses) registration for the sole purpose of complying with the motor truck reciprocity law and complies by properly executing affidavit Form UTMVR-611 (in triplicate) and presents same to the office issuing the registration, one copy to be sent with the monthly report to the use tax department, and one to the state motor vehicle registration division.

5. Where the applicant is a tax certifying or tax levying body of Iowa or governmental subdivision thereof and is to use the unit for public purposes, except municipally-owned electric, gas or heat departments selling to the public would owe use tax on units used in these departments.

6. Where the applicant for an Iowa registration for a new unit has paid and can prove sales tax or use tax or occupational tax payment by him to a state other than Iowa, credit shall be allowed for such tax so paid and proven, against the Iowa tax. If equal to the Iowa tax, no further tax should be collected, and if less than the Iowa tax, the difference shall be collected by Iowa. Iowa tax is measured at the rate of two percent of the applicant's purchase price, before any amount is deducted for property traded in, in event of a trade-in deal.

C. Chapter 110, Acts of the 54th General Assembly, [ 322.2(6)], defines "used motor vehicles" to mean "any motor vehicle of a type subject to registration under the laws of this state, which has been previously registered or for which a certificate of title has been issued in this or any other state."

D. For the purpose of this rule a new motor vehicle or a new trailer is one subject to registration under the laws of this state, which has not been previously registered or titled in this or any other state.

E. Licensed auto dealers are not required under the new motor vehicle "Title" law to register used foreign motor vehicles, but are required to secure a title for such units within forty-eight hours after they arrive in this state. Dealers, when applying for a title on such foreign used vehicles, should execute a resale affidavit Form UT-626 in duplicate and file with the office issuing the title, a copy to be retained by that office and the original to be sent to the use tax department with the monthly use tax report.

F. Upon adoption of this rule Affidavit Form UT-514 shall be abolished and its use no longer permitted in lieu of use tax.

G. Any and all opinions and rules of the state tax commission, including rules numbered 205, 206, 207, 228, 229 and 230 of the commission's 1953 Sales and Use Tax Regulations, which are to be found in 1952 I. D. R. which are inconsistent

herewith, are hereby amended and modified as of the effective date of this rule, to conform herewith.

The provisions of this rule, numbered 235, shall be effective the first day of April, 1954, and any modifications of previous rules hereby made shall not apply prior to April 1, 1954. [Filed March 15, 1954]

## CHAPTER 5

### SALES AND USE TAX ON SERVICES

*Preamble.* The Code, section 423.2, as amended, imposes, on and after October 1, 1967, a complementary tax on the use in this state of the enumerated services rendered, furnished, or performed in Iowa, or on the use in Iowa of the product or result of such services obtained outside this state. The following regulations specifically deal with the interpretation of each service taxed as enumerated in the Code, section 422.43, as amended. All of the following regulations are applicable to the tax imposed by both sections 422.43 and 423.2, of the Code, as amended, unless otherwise stated. The rules and regulations governing the administration of the Retail Sales Tax, chapter 422 of the Code, as amended, and the Use Tax, chapter 423 of the Code, as amended, applicable to tangible personal property also apply to the administration of such sales and use tax on the gross receipts from the rendering, furnishing, or performing of services, imposed by sections 422.43 and 423.2 of the Code, as amended.

**5.1(422) Definition.** The phrase "persons engaged in the business of" as used herein shall mean persons who offer the named service to the public or to others for a consideration whether such persons offer the service continuously, part time, seasonally, or for short periods.

**5.2(422) Alteration and garment repair.** Persons engaged in the business of altering or repairing any type of garment or clothing are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. Included are the services rendered, furnished, or performed by tailors, dressmakers, furriers, and others engaged in similar occupations. When the vendor of garments or clothing agrees to alter same without charge when an individual purchases such garments or clothing, no tax on services in addition to the sales tax paid on the purchase price of the article shall be charged. However, if the vendor makes an additional charge for alteration, that additional charge shall be subject to the tax on the gross receipts from the services.

**5.3(422) Armored car.** Persons engaged in the business of providing armored car service to others are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Armored car" shall mean a wheeled vehicle affording defensive protection by use of a metal covering, or other elements of ordnance.

**5.4(422) Automobile repair.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing motor vehicles are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Repair" shall include any type of restoration, renovation, or replacement of any motor, engine, working parts, accessories, body, or interior of the motor vehicles, but shall not include installation of new parts or accessories, which are not replacements, added to the motor vehicles. "Motor vehicle" shall mean a vehicle commonly used on a highway propelled by any power other than muscular power.

**5.5(422) Battery, tire, and allied.** Persons engaged in the business of installing, repairing, maintaining, restoring, or recharging batteries, and services joined and connected therewith; and persons engaged in the business of installing, repairing, maintaining tires, and services joined or connected therewith, for any type of vehicle or conveyance are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.6(422) Investment counseling.** Persons engaged in the business of counseling others, for a consideration, as to investing in and disposition of both real and personal property, tangible as well as intangible, are engaged in and are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. Persons engaged in the business of counseling others relative to investment in or disposition of property or rights, whether real, personal, tangible, or intangible, where a charge is made for such counseling, are rendering, furnishing, or performing services, the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. Where such services are rendered incidental to trust services, as in the case of trustees, guardians, executors, administrators, and conservators, the gross receipts from such incidental services are not subject to tax.

**5.7(422) Bank service charges.** The gross receipts from bank services rendered, furnished, or performed by banks and charged to the customer are receipts which are subject to the tax.

"Bank service charges" are all charges assessed to and collected from the depositor in cash or by debit in connection with and arising out of a periodic analysis of his checking account, whether based on activity, balance maintained, fixed maintenance cost allocation, or any combination thereof, and all service charges made in connection with checking accounts. For example, but not limited to:

Flat charge by account or activity.

Per check or average balance.

Thrifty accounts. PAYC (pay as you check) accounts.

Deposits. (Per item or out-of-town checks.)

"Bank" is an institution empowered to do all banking business, such as power and right to issue

negotiable notes, discount notes and receive deposits, and "banking business" consists in receiving deposits payable on demand and buying and selling bills of exchange.

**5.8(422) Barber and beauty.** Persons engaged in the business of haircutting, hair styling, hair coloring, wig care, manicuring, pedicuring, applying facial and skin preparations, and all like activities which tend to enhance the appearance of the individual are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. Each "barber, beauty, or other beautification shop or establishment" shall receive only one sales tax permit and remit the tax as one enterprise no matter what business arrangement exists between the owner of the shop and those who work therein.

**5.9(422) Boat repair.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing watercraft are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Repair" shall include any type of restoration, renovation, or replacement of any motor, engine, working part, accessory, hull, or interior of the watercraft, but shall not include installation of new parts or accessories, which are not replacements, added to such watercraft.

**5.10(422) Car wash and wax.** Persons engaged in the business of washing or waxing cars are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. The gross receipts from such service shall be taxable whether it is performed by hand, machine, or coin-operated devices. "Cars" are defined as any motor vehicle as defined in chapter 321 of the Code.

**5.11(422) Carpentry.** Persons engaged in the business of building, making, or repairing, as a carpenter, as the trade is known in the usual course of business, of any structures are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. Such structures may be either real or personal property.

**5.12(422) Roof, shingle, and glass repair.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing, restoring, or renovating roofs, or shingles, or restoring or replacing glass, whether such glass is personal property or affixed to real property, are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.13(422) Dance schools and dance studios.** The gross receipts from services rendered, furnished, or performed by dance schools or dance studios are subject to tax. A "dance school" is any institution established primarily for the purpose of teaching any one or more types of dancing. A "dance studio" is any room or group of rooms in which any one or more types of dancing are taught. If other activities such as acrobatics, exercise, baton twirling, tumbling, or modeling are

taught in dance schools or studios, the gross receipts from the teaching of such activities are subject to tax.

**5.14(422) Dry cleaning, pressing, dyeing, and laundering.** Persons engaged in the business of rendering, furnishing, or performing dry cleaning, pressing, dyeing, and laundering services, including those who engage in such business by means of coin-operated washers, ironers or mangles, dryers, and dry cleaning machines are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.15(422) Electrical repair and installation.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing or installing electrical wiring, fixtures, switches in or on real property, or repairing or installing any article of personal property powered by electric current are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Repair" shall include mending or renovation of existing parts, replacing of defective parts, or cleaning of the article. "Installation" shall include affixing electrical wiring, fixtures, or switches to real property, affixing any article of personal property powered by electric current to any other article of personal property, or making any article of personal property, powered by electric current, operative with respect to its intended functional purpose.

**5.16(422) Engraving, photography and retouching.** Persons engaged in the business of engraving on wood, metal, stone, or any other material, taking photographs, or renovating or retouching an existing likeness or design are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.17(422) Equipment rental.** Persons engaged in the business of furnishing equipment to other persons for their use are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service subject to tax measured by the gross receipts of fees charged for the use of such equipment. For this purpose "equipment" is defined as any functional personal property, the function of which contributes to the purposes of the person who shall have obtained it for use, whether such use involves equipment which functions in a state of rest or in a state of motion. This rule is not to be so construed as to be at variance with subsection 2 of section 422.45 of the Code.

**5.17(1) Contract entered into prior to June 15, 1967.** Where equipment rented pursuant to a contract entered into prior to June 15, 1967, results in gross receipts from charges for such rental, such gross receipts attributable to the portion of the rental period occurring prior to June 15, 1969, pursuant to such contract, shall not be a basis for the tax; gross receipts, under such contract, attributable to the portion of the rental period occurring on and after June 15, 1969, shall be a basis for the tax.

**5.17(2) Contract entered into after June 15, 1967.** Where equipment rented pursuant to a contract entered into after June 15, 1967, and prior to October 1, 1967, results in gross receipts from charges for such rental, such gross receipts attributable to the portion of the rental period occurring before October 1, 1967, pursuant to such contract, shall not be a basis for the tax; but such gross receipts as are attributable to the portion of the rental period occurring on and after October 1, 1967, shall be a basis for the tax. Correspondingly, gross receipts of rental charges for such equipment pursuant to rental periods beginning on and after October 1, 1967, shall be a basis for the tax.

**5.18(422) Excavating and grading.** Persons engaged in the business of excavating and grading for the purpose of constructing roads, highways, thoroughfares for travel or transportation from place to place, driveways, paths, routes, roadbeds and borrow pits, or any other type of way; the excavating and digging of basements and any other type of recessional dugout, or the forming of any type of cavity, by concaving or convexing in the ground by digging or scooping; also the digging of pipe lines of all types, sewers, cesspools or septic pools, swimming and water areas, for recreational or any other purpose, drainage ditches and creeks and the general forming of earth by contouring, terracing, damming, sloping, or ridgeting to retard erosion or speed drainage, and building a line connecting the various points on a line surface that have the same elevation, and any other type of earth moving, forming, or moulding are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.19(422) Farm implement repair.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing, restoring, or renovating implements, tools, machines, vehicles, or equipment, but not including installation of new parts or accessories which are not replacements, used in the operation of farms, ranches, or acreages on which growing crops of all kinds, livestock, poultry, or fur-bearing animals are raised or used for any purpose are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.20(422) Flying service.** Persons engaged in the business of teaching a course of instruction in the art of operation and flying of an airplane, and instructions in repairing, renovating, or reconditioning an airplane are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.21(422) Furniture, rug, upholstery, repair and cleaning.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing, restoring, renovating, or cleaning furniture, rugs, or upholstery are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Furniture" shall include all indoor and outdoor furnishings wherever used. "Rugs" shall include all types

of rugs and carpeting. "Upholstery" shall include all materials used to stuff or cover any piece of furniture.

**5.22(422) Fur storage and repair.** Persons engaged in the business of storing for preservation and future use, refurbishing, repairing, and renovating, including addition of new skins, furs are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. The term "furs" shall include both natural and manufactured simulated products resembling furs.

**5.23(422) Golf and country clubs and all commercial recreation.** Fees, dues, or charges paid to golf and country clubs are subject to tax. "Country clubs" shall include all clubs or clubhouses providing social activities, including golf and other recreation for members. Persons providing facilities for recreation for a charge are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Recreation" shall include all activities pursued for pleasure, including sports, games, and activities which promote physical fitness, but shall not include admissions otherwise taxed under section 422.43 of the Code.

**5.24(422) House and building moving.** Persons engaged in the business of moving houses, or buildings from one location to another, whether for repair or otherwise, are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.25(422) Household appliance, television, and radio repair.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing household appliances, television sets, or radio sets, but not including installation of new parts or accessories which are not replacements [see 5.15(422)], are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Repair" shall include mending or renovation of existing parts of such appliances, television sets, radio sets, and all other household appliances as well as replacing defective parts of such articles. "Household appliances" shall include all mechanical devices normally used in the home, whether or not used therein.

**5.26(422) Jewelry and watch repair.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing jewelry or watches are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Jewelry or watch repair" shall include any type of mending, restoration, or renovation of parts, or replacement of defective parts.

**5.27(422) Machine operator.** Persons engaged in the business of operating machines of all kinds, where a fee is charged, are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Machine operator" is a person who exercises the privilege of

managing, controlling, and conducting a mechanical device or a combination of mechanical powers and devices used to perform some function and thereby produce a certain effect or result. For the purpose of this rule, the meaning ascribed to "machine" in 5.28(422) shall apply.

**5.28(422) Machine repair of all kinds.**

Persons engaged in the business of repairing machines of all kinds are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Machine" shall include all devices having moving parts and operated by hand, powered by a motor, engine, or other form of energy. It is a mechanical device or combination of mechanical powers and devices used to perform some function and produce a certain effect or result.

**5.29(422) Meat, fish, and fowl processing.**

Persons engaged in the business of processing meat, fish, or fowl for another for the use or consumption of such other person are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. A meat, fish, or fowl packer or processor who processes such products for sale at retail to the ultimate consumer [said processing including, but not limited to, freezing or cold storage thereof by the packer or processor, or by a person performing such service for the packer or processor] would not be rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which would be subject to tax. However, if a person purchases meat, fish, or fowl and then hires another to process that product for use or consumption by such person, the gross receipts from the rendering, furnishing, or performing such services are subject to tax.

**5.30(422) Motor repair.**

Persons engaged in the business of repairing motors powered by any means whatsoever are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Repair" shall include mending or renovation of parts, replacement of defective parts or subassemblies of the motor, but shall not include installation of new parts or accessories which are not replacements.

**5.31(422) Motorcycle, scooter, and bicycle repair.**

Persons engaged in the business of repairing motorcycles, scooters, and bicycles are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Repair" shall include mending or renovation of parts, replacement of defective parts or subassemblies, but shall not include installation of new parts or accessories which are not replacements.

**5.32(422)(1-5)** [Rescinded October 19, 1972]

**5.33(422)(1-3)** [Rescinded October 19, 1972]

**5.34(422) Oilers and lubricators.** Persons engaged in the business of oiling, changing

oils, or lubricating and greasing vehicles and machines of all types having moving parts or powered by a motor or engine, or other form of energy, heavy equipment vehicles or implements, whether such equipment functions in a state of rest or in a state of motion, are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.35(422) Office and business machine repair.**

Persons engaged in the business of repairing office and business machines are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Repair" shall include mending and renovation of existing parts, replacement of defective parts or subassemblies, but shall not include installation of new parts or accessories which are not replacements.

**5.36(422) Painting, papering, and interior decorating.**

Persons engaged in the business of painting, papering, and interior decorating are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Painting" shall mean covering of both interior and exterior surfaces of tangible personal or real property with a coloring matter and a mixture of a pigment, or sealant, with some suitable liquid to form a solid adherent when spread on in thin coats for decoration, protection, or preservation purposes, and all necessary preparations therefor. "Papering" shall mean applying wallpaper or wall fabric to the interior of houses or buildings and all necessary preparations thereto including surface preparation. "Interior decoration" shall mean the service of designing or decorating the interiors of houses or buildings, counseling with respect to such designing or decoration, or the procurement of furniture, fixtures, or home or building decorations. When any person provides interior decorating service without charge as an incident to the sale of real or personal property, no sales tax in addition to that paid on the purchase price or any part thereof of the personal property shall be charged.

**5.37(422) Parking lots.**

Persons engaged in the business of providing parking space for any vehicle are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax, irrespective of the method of collection utilized. "Parking lots" shall include any facility used primarily for parking vehicles, whether an outdoor lot or a building. "Parking lots" shall also include any parking facility provided by the lessor of a building to his lessees if the lessor makes a separate charge for the parking space above and beyond the rental charge for other space in the building. "Parking lots" shall also include any facility used primarily for parking vehicles even if such facility is used seasonally or for even shorter duration, such as providing parking space at the time of a show, fair, carnival, or similar event.

**5.38(422) Pipe fitting and plumbing.** Persons engaged in the business of pipe fitting and plumbing are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Pipe fitting and plumbing" shall mean the trade of fitting, threading, installing, and repairing of pipes, fixtures, or apparatus used for heating, refrigerating, air conditioning, or concerned with the introduction, distribution, and disposal of a natural or artificial substance.

**5.39(422) Wood preparation.** Persons engaged in the business of wood preparation or treatment for others are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Wood preparation" shall include all processes whereby wood is sawed from logs into measured dimensions, planed, sanded, oiled, or treated in any manner before being used to repair an existing structure or create a new structure or part thereof. But where such preparation is engaged in solely for the purpose of processing lumber or wood products for ultimate sale at retail, such "preparation" may not be deemed as rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which would be subject to tax.

**5.40(422) Private employment agencies.** Persons engaged in the business of providing listings of available employment, counseling others with respect to future employment, or aiding another in any way to procure employment are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.41(422) Printing and binding.** Persons engaged in the business of printing or binding any printed matter other than for the purpose of ultimate sale at retail, are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Printing" shall include any type of printing, lithographing, mimeographing, multigraphing, typing incidental to multiple reproduction(s) listed herein, photocopying, and similar reproduction. The following activities are representative of services the gross receipts from which are subject to tax: The printing of pamphlets, leaflets, stationery, envelopes, folders, bond and stock certificates, abstracts, law briefs, business cards, matches, mechanical pencils and pens, campaign posters, and banners for the users thereof.

**5.42(422)(1,2)** [Rescinded October 19, 1972]

**5.43(422) Sewing and stitching.** Persons engaged in the business of sewing and stitching are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.44(422)** [Rescinded October 19, 1972]

**5.45(422) Shoe repair and shoeshine.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing any type of footwear such as shoes, boots, and sandals

are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Repair" shall include the mending or renovation of existing parts and the replacement of defective parts, but shall not include installation of new parts or accessories which are not replacements, of the footwear in any manner. "Shoeshine service" is meant to be the shining of shoes in connection with the repair thereof and shoeshine service administered alone would not require the vendor to charge the user of the service the specified tax.

**5.46(422) Storage warehouse and storage locker.** Persons providing facilities for storing any type of personal property are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Storage warehouses and storage lockers" shall include, but are not limited to, any facility provided for the purpose of storing household or building furnishings, foods, clothes, and furs, luggage, automobiles, airplanes, or any other tangible personal property. (See "Warehouses" *Infra*)

**5.47(422) Telephone answering service.** Persons engaged in the business of providing telephone answering service, whether by person or machine, are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.48(422) Test laboratories.** Persons engaged in the business of operating a laboratory for testing any substance for any experimental, scientific, or commercial purpose are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. Testing directly related to personal health services is not subject to tax under this rule.

**5.49(422) Termite, bug, roach, and pest eradicators.** Persons engaged in the business of eradicating, or preventing the infestation by termites, bugs, roaches, and all other living pests are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. Persons who eradicate, prevent, or control the infestation of any type of pest by means of spraying are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. This rule is not to be so construed as to be at variance with subsection 3 of section 422.42 of the Code.

**5.50(422) Tin and sheet metal repair.** Persons engaged in the business of repairing tin or sheet metal, whether the same has or has not been formed into a finished product are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.51(422) Turkish baths, massage, and reducing salons.** Persons engaged in the business of operating turkish baths, reducing salons, or in the business of massaging are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Turkish baths"

shall mean any type of facility wherein the individual is warmed by steam or dry heat. "Reducing salons" shall mean any type of establishment which offers facilities or a program of activities for the purpose of weight reduction. "Massaging" shall include the kneading, rubbing, or manipulating of the body to condition the body, but not include any body manipulation undertaken as a practice of one or more of the healing arts. Persons engaged in the business of operating health studios which, as a part of their operation, offer any or all of the services of turkish baths, massages, or reducing facilities or programs shall be subject to tax upon the gross receipts from the above-named service.

**5.52(422) Vulcanizing, recapping, or retreading.** Persons engaged in the business of recapping or retreading tires for any vehicle, or vulcanizing any type of product, for others are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.53(422) Warehouses.** Persons engaged in the business of warehousing goods for others are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. A "warehouse" is a building or place adapted to the reception and storage of goods and merchandise, and, in a more limited sense, is a building or place in which a warehouseman deposits the goods of others in the course of his business.

**5.54(422) Weighing.** Persons engaged in the business of weighing any item of tangible personal property are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.55(422) Welding.** Persons engaged in the business of welding materials whether for the purpose of mending existing articles, adding to them, or creating new articles are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. "Welding" is the act of fusing materials by means of heating to a plastic, adhesive state and uniting them with one another or to a material commonly united to each.

**5.56(422) Well drilling.** Persons engaged in the business of drilling or digging wells for extracting water, oil, natural gas, or any other natural substance or for the introduction, distribution, storage, or disposal of a natural or contrived substance are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.57(422) Wrapping, packing, and packaging of merchandise.** Persons engaged in the business of wrapping, packing, and packaging of merchandise are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. If the person "wraps, packs, or packages" merchandise as a service incidental to the sale of such merchandise and does not charge

for the service, no sales or use tax in addition to that paid on the purchase price of the merchandise need be collected, or remitted. However, if a separate charge be made for wrapping, packing, or packaging, the gross receipts therefrom are subject to the tax.

**5.58(422) Wrecking service.** Persons engaged in the business of wrecking, tearing down, defacing, or demolishing tangible personal or real property, or any parts thereof, are rendering, furnishing or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax.

**5.59(422) Wrecker and towing.** Persons engaged in the business of towing any vehicle by means of pushing, pulling, or carrying, or freeing any vehicle from mud, snow, or any other impediment, including hoisting incidental thereto, are rendering, furnishing, or performing a service the gross receipts from which are subject to tax. The gross receipts from service charges made when any person travels to any place to lift, extricate, or tow any vehicle or to salvage any vehicle are subject to the tax. Towing does not include transporting operable vehicles from one location to another where no operative aspect of such vehicle is integral to such transporting. A "vehicle" is that in or on which a person or thing is, or may be, carried from one place to another.

**5.60(422)** [Rescinded October 19, 1972]

[Filed September 30, 1967; amended March 13, 1968, October 19, 1972]

## INHERITANCE TAX

**1.1(450) The Commissioners 1958 Standard Ordinary Mortality Table.** Where death occurs on or after July 4, 1965, inheritance tax shall be computed by use of the Commissioners 1958 Standard Ordinary Mortality Table.

This rule is intended to implement chapter 450 of the Code.

[Filed July 5, 1955; amended September 4, 1959, December 8, 1959, February 26, 1960, January 18, 1961, February 8, 1961, May 19, 1961, December 7, 1961, December 28, 1961, July 31, 1963, May 13, 1964, November 17, 1965, March 8, 1966]

## CHAPTER 9

### EQUALIZATION OF VALUATIONS OF CLASSES OF PROPERTY

**9.1(441) Abstract of assessment.** Each county assessor and city assessor in the state shall use the form of abstract prescribed and furnished by the department of revenue, and shall certify the data and figures contained in the abstract to the department promptly after the final adjournment of the regular or extended session of the local board of review. The actual values and taxable values of property reported on the abstract filed by each assessor jurisdiction shall be reviewed and



considered by the director of revenue in the equalization of valuations process.

**9.2(441) Adjusted valuations.** The director of revenue shall proceed to review the current year abstracts of assessment filed by each assessor jurisdiction commencing on the first Monday in July, and may commence sending tentative property valuation notices on and after the second Monday in July of the same year to the county auditors of the counties whose reported actual values and taxable values of real and personal property the director has reviewed and made a determination as to whether the values of any kind or class of property reported are in need of an adjustment for purpose of equalization of valuations in the several counties.

**9.3(441) Determination of level of assessment for each class of property.**

**9.3(1) Agricultural realty outside and within incorporated cities and towns (more than ten acres).**

*a. Use of assessment-sales ratio study.*

Basic data shall be that submitted to the department of revenue by county recorders and assessors in accordance with section 421.17(6), which, as provided in section 441.21(1), shall be refined by eliminating any reported abnormal sales of real estate or by adjusting same to eliminate the effect of factors which distort market value of said real estate, as primarily determined from communications by and between the department with buyers and sellers of agricultural property sold and reported to the department by county recorders and assessors. The basic data used shall be for the year immediately prior to the year of equalization of valuations, but if in the opinion of the director of revenue such basic data is not adequate for a statistical sample, other prior years' sales adjusted for subsequent changes in either assessed value or market value may be used. The assessment-sales ratio to be used for these classes of property shall be determined from the assessment-sales ratio study and such assessment-sales ratio shall be used in determining market value, as provided in section 441.2(1)"b".

*b. Use of income capitalization study.*

(1) The capitalization rate established by the state board of tax review pursuant to section 441.2(1)"a" shall be used in the capitalization of income procedure.

(2) The average net income per acre for each county shall be developed and determined by and from studies made by the department of revenue in conjunction and co-operation with appropriate departments of Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa. Where necessary, adjustment may be made for known special circumstances such as assessments or costs for levees, drainage or irrigation. Wherever possible emphasis shall be given to the results of reports of soil surveys completed since January 1, 1949, in determining the productivity and earning capacity of agricultural property.

(3) The income value shall be determined by dividing the average net income per acre by the capitalization rate.

*c. Determining actual value per acre of agricultural realty.*

(1) The average value per acre of agricultural property in a county shall be determined by combining 50 percent of the market value and 50 percent of the income value determined under these rules.

(2) Comparison shall be made by the director of revenue of the determined actual value per acre figures with the per acre values shown by the latest annual Iowa brokers' survey conducted by personnel of Iowa State University, Ames, Iowa, and pertinent data and figures contained in the federal farm census, and also pertinent data and figures assembled by field representatives of the department of revenue assigned to giving assistance in assessment matters to county and city assessors and local boards of review, and reference shall be made to other related material from reliable sources.

**9.3(2) Residential realty outside and within incorporated cities and towns (ten acres or less).**

*a. Use of assessment-sales ratio study.*

Basic data shall be that submitted to the department of revenue by county recorders and assessors in accordance with section 421.17(6), which, as provided in section 441.21(1), shall be refined by eliminating any reported abnormal sales of real estate or by adjusting same to eliminate the effect of factors which distort market value of said real estate. The basic data used shall be for the year immediately prior to the year of equalization of valuations, but if in the opinion of the director of revenue such basic data is not adequate for a statistical sample, other prior years' sales adjusted for subsequent changes in either assessed value or market value may be used. Other pertinent data and figures from reliable sources will be considered in the equalization of valuations process, if it is found that the sales reported are not representative of these classes of property for any assessor's jurisdiction for the purpose of determining the level of assessment for taxation purpose.

*b. Use of other relevant data.* Population trends and figures reported by the U.S. Census Bureau for the year 1970 for Iowa cities and towns, and the number of dwellings by cities and towns accounted for on the abstract of assessment for the current year of each assessor jurisdiction, and the average taxable value of the number of dwellings so accounted for will be used for comparative valuation purposes. Reference shall be made to any other pertinent information.

**9.3(3) Mercantile or commercial realty outside and within incorporated cities and towns.**

*a. Use of assessment-sales ratio study.*

Basic data shall be that submitted to the department of revenue by county recorders and assessors in accordance with section 421.17(6), which, as

provided in section 441.21(1), shall be refined by eliminating any reported abnormal sales of real estate or by adjusting same to eliminate the effect of factors which distort market value of said real estate. The basic data used shall be for the year immediately prior to the year of equalization of valuations, but if in the opinion of the director of revenue such basic data is not adequate for a statistical sample, other prior years' sales adjusted for subsequent changes in either assessed value or market value may be used. Other pertinent data and figures from reliable sources will be considered in the equalization of valuations process, if it is found that the sales reported are not representative of these classes of property for any assessor's jurisdiction for the purpose of determining the level of assessment for taxation purpose.

*b. Use of income data.* The large variety of business enterprises and the numerous types and sizes of commercial buildings, as well as the great number of different businesses carried on in every assessor jurisdiction, do not permit the direct use of an income factor. Any pertinent income data and figures relating to Iowa commercial or mercantile properties obtained from a reliable source shall be considered in the equalization of valuations process.

*c. Use of other relevant information.*

(1) Consideration shall be given to relevant information assembled by field representatives of the department of revenue assigned to assisting local assessors and local boards of review in the assessment of mercantile or commercial realty located within assessor jurisdictions in the state and whose duties require them to travel into and through all counties of the state, which places them in a position to observe these classes of property and to have knowledge of methods used by the local assessors in valuing such classes of property.

(2) Population trends and figures reported by the U.S. Census Bureau for the year 1970 for Iowa cities and towns, and data as to retail sales in Iowa cities and towns as contained in the latest annual Iowa retail sales tax reports issued by the department of revenue will be used for comparative valuation purposes.

**9.3(4) Industrial and manufacturing property outside and within incorporated cities and towns.**

*a. What is included in these classes of realty.* Lands, lots, industrial buildings and structures, also machinery used in manufacturing establishments and for purpose of taxation regarded as real estate under section 428.22.

*b. Use of assessment-sales ratio study.* Basic data shall be that submitted to the department of revenue by county recorders and assessors in accordance with section 421.17(6), which, as provided in section 441.21(1), shall be refined by eliminating any reported abnormal sales of real estate or by adjusting same to eliminate the effect of factors which distort market value of said real

estate. The basic data used shall be for the year immediately prior to the year of equalization of valuations, but if in the opinion of the director of revenue such basic data is not adequate for a statistical sample, other prior years' sales adjusted for subsequent changes in either assessed value or market value may be used. Other pertinent data and figures from reliable sources will be considered in the equalization of valuations process, if it is found that the sales reported are not representative of these classes of property for any assessor's jurisdiction for the purpose of determining the level of assessment for taxation purpose.

*c. Use of income data.* The numerous types and sizes of industrial or manufacturing buildings located in the several assessor jurisdictions in the state and the many different products manufactured and the great variations in the number of employees in the manufacturing plants do not permit the direct use of an income factor.

*d. Use of other relevant information.* Consideration shall be given to relevant information assembled by field representatives of the department of revenue assigned to assisting local assessors and local boards of review in the valuing and assessing of industrial or manufacturing realty located within assessor jurisdictions in the state, and particular consideration will be given to the findings of representatives of the department of revenue as to the extent to which each assessor in the state has valued and assessed these classes of property in compliance with industrial or manufacturer's guidelines given all assessors in the state by the department of revenue. Any substantial deviation which can be justified, from those guidelines shall be taken into consideration in the equalization of valuations process. Data regarding Iowa manufacturers published by the Iowa development commission, Des Moines, Iowa, shall also be considered, as will be pertinent data published by the U.S. department of commerce.

**9.3(5) Forest and fruit-tree reservations.**

*a. Use of assessment-sales ratio study.* Forest and fruit-tree reservations shall be assessed on a taxable valuation as provided under section 441.22. Any sales of either forest reservations or fruit-tree reservations reported to the department of revenue by county recorders and assessors in accordance with section 421.17(6) will not be used.

*b. Use of income data.* Income from any forest reservation or fruit-tree reservation is restricted by reason of provisions of chapter 161 of the Code.

*c. Use of other relevant information.* As long as the present statutory limitations pertaining to forest reservations and fruit-tree reservations are in effect, it will be recognized that the equalization of the valuations of such classes of property is accomplished by operation of law (section 441.22).

**9.3(6) Livestock and tangible personal property—use of relevant data.** Reference shall be

made to guidelines contained in the most recent Iowa Personal Property Price Guide compiled by the department of revenue in conjunction with the price guide committee of the Iowa State Association of Assessors, a copy of which guide was made available to each assessor jurisdiction in the state, and in any case where it is evident the reported actual value and assessed value of this kind and class of property justifiably deviates from those guidelines such will be considered in the equalization of valuations process. Any other pertinent data published by the U.S. government or by any department or agency of the state of Iowa shall be considered.

**9.4(441) Judgment of assessors and local boards of review.** Nothing stated in these rules should be construed as prohibiting the exercise of honest judgment, as provided by law, by the assessors and local boards of review in matters pertaining to valuing and assessing of individual properties within their respective jurisdiction.

**9.5(441) Protests against proposed increases in valuations of property described on tentative property valuation notices.** The director of revenue shall take into consideration all pertinent facts contained in a written protest submitted by and in any oral presentation made against a proposed increase in the valuation of a kind or class of property by those officials and others who it is provided in section 441.48 may protest. The director of revenue in the case any such protest is made shall not issue a final property valuation notice without first taking into consideration such facts presented.

**9.6(441 and 421) Reconvening of local boards of review—equalization of valuations of kinds and classes of property.** Tentative property valuation notice showing a proposed percentage increase in the reported valuations for a kind or class of real property. The director of revenue shall in such cases order the local board of review to reconvene in special session for the purpose of hearing any and all protests that any affected property owner or taxpayer within the jurisdiction of said board may have, whose valuations of property, if adjusted pursuant to the tentative property valuation notice issued by the director to the county auditor of the county would result in a greater taxable value than permitted by section 441.21 and where the property owner or taxpayer is able to show to the satisfaction of the local board of review that an inequity would result if the provisions of such tentative notice would be applied to his property, the local board of review in such cases would be authorized to exonerate the property owner from all or the appropriate part of the percentage increase so ordered by the director, by adjusting the taxable value of the property of the owner thereof to 27 percent of actual value. Any such adjustment made by the local board of review shall not exceed the percentage increase provided for in the director's tentative notice, and action

taken by it at such special session shall be reported to the director of revenue who shall review same and either approve or disapprove same.

[Filed May 11, 1971]

## MOTOR FUEL TAX

[Transferred from  
Treasurer of State]

### 1. Withdrawals from marine and pipeline terminals.

Par. 1. No person, firm or corporation owning, leasing, possessing or operating a marine or pipe line with one or more outlets, terminals or storage facilities in the state of Iowa shall withdraw any motor vehicle fuel or petroleum product therefrom except through meters and accompanying accessories installed at the points of withdrawal, all of which, including the installation, shall have been first approved by the treasurer of state.

Par. 2. No change shall be made in the methods of withdrawal until after the new method has first been approved by the treasurer of state.

Par. 3. Reports of withdrawals, on prescribed forms, shall be made to the treasurer of state, as required by him.

Par. 4. The treasurer of state reserves the right to waive the provisions of paragraph 1 of this regulation when withdrawals are made solely into railroad tank cars and the treasurer of state is satisfied that such withdrawals are accurately recorded and accounted for.

**2. Transportation of liquefied gas by liquefied gas retailers.** The transportation in any conveyance by a liquefied gas retailer of liquefied gas in bottles or drums in a gross amount of not to exceed 700 pounds at any one time shall not be construed to be a transportation in bulk so as to require the liquefied gas retailer so transporting to hold a motor vehicle fuel transport license.

**3. Use of double-faced carbon in preparation of refund invoices.** Only double-faced carbon paper shall be used in preparing invoices showing the purchase of motor vehicle fuel on which a refund of the state gasoline tax is to be claimed.

**4. Enforcement officers designated.** Each auditor, each inspector and each investigator employed in the motor vehicle fuel tax division shall act as an enforcement officer in enforcing chapter 324, of the Code, shall be vested with the powers of peace officers in the performance of such duties.

### SPECIAL FUEL

No diesel fuel shall be dispensed or delivered by an Iowa licensed special fuel dealer into the fuel supply tank of any motor vehicle, except through a state of Iowa sealed metered computing pump permanently installed at a licensed special fuel dealer's location.

## INTERSTATE MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL USE

In compliance with section 324.54 of the Iowa motor vehicle fuel tax law. A permittee has the privilege of entering or leaving this state with any amount of motor vehicle fuel. For that privilege the permittee must pay tax on all motor vehicle fuel purchased in this state, and shall pay tax on the amount consumed less the amount purchased in the month for which the report is made.

Each permittee shall file a report each month. If no travel takes place in Iowa write NONE after "Miles Traveled in Iowa."

The report must be filed with the treasurer of state on or before the last day of the calendar month following the month in which the fuel was imported into this state in the fuel tanks of motor vehicles. Add ten percent penalty for late filing.

The operation for each month shall be separate. No credit for excessive motor vehicle fuel purchased in Iowa in one month shall be taken for any subsequent month.

The mileage shall be the actual miles traveled in Iowa and the tax shall be computed on the total amount of motor vehicle fuel consumed in this state during the month.

Each permittee must be prepared to prove by adequate records the correctness of the "Miles Traveled in Iowa" and the "Average Miles per Gallon" to the field auditors of this division.

The tax shall be computed separately under each section on the total number of gallons of motor vehicle fuel consumed in the state of Iowa.

No allowance shall be made for fuel purchased in excess under one section to offset fuel purchased under the other section.

A permittee shall not deduct 20 gallons per trip.

Proof of motor vehicle fuel purchased in Iowa shall be in the form of original invoices of purchases. These invoices are not to be mailed to the state of Iowa, but are to be kept in the permit holder files except when requested.

When errors in computation result in an overpayment of taxes a credit memorandum in the amount of the overpayment will be issued and is to be used as credit on the next month's report. Credit memorandums not used within 60 days from date of issue will be canceled.

## MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL TAX COMPUTATION

For the purpose of determining the amount of liability of tax imposed, the motor vehicle fuel tax on all purchases of a distributor shall be reported and computed on either gallons loaded or adjustment of 60° F. figure for one calendar year. Any change must be requested from the motor vehicle fuel tax division in writing.

Where a distributor has more than one motor vehicle fuel supplier, the distributor shall not report and compute the tax on purchases from one supplier on 60° F. temperature adjustment and from other suppliers on gallons loaded.

Invoiced gallonage shall mean the amount shown on the Bill of Lading or Manifest.

The state recommends that the same motor vehicle fuel sales invoices as required by section 324.17 of the Iowa motor vehicle fuel tax law for sales invoices subject to tax refund be used for sales to truckers. The state however will accept sales to trucker invoices meeting simpler specifications as follows:

a. Name and address of the filling station must be printed and name and address of the purchaser must be written or stamped on each invoice.

b. It must be the original top invoice prepared by the seller with double-faced carbon paper under the original. Carbon copies are not acceptable.

c. Invoices must bear serial numbers. General merchandise sales pads bearing numbers 1 to 50 only, are not acceptable.

d. Credit card invoices are acceptable if issued as credit sales. Credit card invoices issued covering cash sales are not acceptable.

e. Date, type of fuel and gallons must be shown on the invoice.

IDENTIFICATION OF MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL  
HIGHWAY TRANSPORTS

A vehicle as used in the statute shall mean the trailer tank unit, or other similar transport equipment used for transportation of motor fuel, the purpose of which is to contain and transport motor vehicle fuel in quantities of four thousand gallons or more on the public highways of the state of Iowa. A motor vehicle fuel transport license plate is to be attached to the front and rear end of any such unit. The two plates on each vehicle must be identical and shall not be transferred from one vehicle to another.

## REFUNDS OF MOTOR VEHICLE FUEL TAX

Any invoice in support of a claim for refund must be filed within three calendar months from the date of purchase of the fuel. The filing date shall be the date the claim is received in the office of the treasurer of state and not the date the claim is signed, or the envelope is postmarked. Any invoice not received within the time limitation will be disallowed and deducted from the claim.

## DIESEL FUEL TAX

Before selling diesel fuel in bulk to dealers and users, the seller must ascertain if the purchaser has a tax-free or a tax paid special fuel license with the state of Iowa.

A distributor or supplier must sell special fuel dealers and special fuel users according to the type of special fuel license issued to the dealer or user by the state of Iowa.

All dealers and users who are sold diesel fuel in bulk must have a tax-free or tax paid special fuel license.

## REFUNDS TO NONLICENSEES

a. The name and address of each person for whom the service was performed.

- b. The date and amount of processing of products of each job.
- c. A copy of the invoice covering the service performed on each job.
- d. The date and mileage of each trip made.
- e. If the owner or operator has a current special fuel Users License with the state, a record must be kept of the gallons of fuel dispensed from bulk storage into the fuel tank of each vehicle.
- f. All records pertaining to the refund claim are to be made available to the state on request.

## TAX CREDIT MEMORANDUMS

**9 (324)** The application for motor fuel or special fuel tax credit memorandum shall contain the following information:

- a. Date of job or work.
- b. Type of job or work.
- c. Amount of work performed each job.
- d. Customer name and address.
- e. Invoice or bill of lading number of each job.
- f. Type of fuel used each job.
- g. Gallons of fuel used for each nonhighway job or operation for which the application is made.
- h. Application for tax credit memorandum on the fuel used for nonhighway purpose must be submitted with the motor vehicle fuel tax report of the same month. Claims submitted covering any other period will not be allowed.

This rule is intended to implement section 324.16.

**10 (324)** The application for motor fuel or special fuel tax credit memorandum shall be submitted as follows:

Application Form MVF 41 for tax credit memorandum on the fuel used in a bordering state must be submitted with the motor vehicle fuel tax report

Form MVF 14 of the same month. Claims submitted covering any other period will not be allowed.

## SALES INVOICE

**11 (324)** Every retail motor vehicle fuel dealer when making a sale of motor vehicle fuel which has been dispensed into the fuel supply tank of a motor truck, shall give to each purchaser upon demand a sales invoice meeting the following requirements:

Name and address of the service station must be machine printed and name and address of the purchaser must be written or stamped on each invoice. Where more than one station is owned by the same company the firm name and home address must be machine printed and the station locations may be rubber stamped. It must be the original top invoice prepared by the seller with doublefaced carbon paper under the original. Invoices must bear serial numbers of three or more digits. Credit card invoices are acceptable if issued as credit sales. Credit card invoices issued covering cash sales are not acceptable. Such a sales invoice must be issued on demand even though the sale be on an open account or charge basis and in such event must be marked to show this fact at the time of issuance. Date, type of fuel and gallons must be shown on the invoice.

This rule is intended to implement section 324.54 of the Code.

## INTERSTATE OPERATIONS PERMIT

If a person engaging in interstate operations is operating in a lessor-lessee arrangement, it shall be the responsibility of the lessee to secure a permit as required under section 324.53 and to compute, report and remit all motor vehicle fuel taxes due the state of Iowa.

This rule is intended to implement sections 324.52 and 324.53 of the Code.

## SECRETARY OF STATE

## CHAPTER 1

## UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE

**1.1(554) Forms for financing statements.**

**1.1(1)** The form to be used for filing financing statements pursuant to section 554.9403 shall conform to the following standards in order to be entitled to be filed for a fee of one dollar and fifty cents.

- a. The forms shall be eight inches wide and either five or ten inches in length with all information printed on one side.
- b. The debtor block shall be in the extreme upper left-hand corner.
- c. The secured party block shall be immediately adjacent to the right of the debtor block.

d. Filing officers block shall be in the extreme upper right-hand corner.

e. The signature(s) of the secured party(ies) and debtor(s) shall be located in the lower right- and left-hand corners and identified accordingly.

f. It shall consist of three copies, to wit: An alphabetical, numerical and acknowledgment copy.

**1.1(2)** Forms not conforming to the above standards, but otherwise conforming to the requirements of the law are entitled to be filed for a fee of two dollars and fifty cents.

**1.1(3)** Forms conforming to the above standards and accompanied by an additional document or writing are entitled to be filed for a fee of two dollars and fifty cents.

**1.2(554) Forms for financing statement changes.**

**1.2(1)** The form to be used for filing financing statement changes pursuant to sections 554.9404, 554.9405 and 554.9406 shall conform to the following standards in order to be entitled to be filed for a fee of one dollar and fifty cents.

a. The form shall be eight inches wide and five inches in length with all information printed on one side.

b. The debtor block shall be in the extreme upper left-hand corner.

c. The secured party block shall be immediately adjacent to the right of the debtor block.

d. Filing officers block shall be in the extreme upper right-hand corner.

e. The form may be used for continuation, partial release, assignment, termination or amendment and must clearly indicate by express use of one of the above-capitalized terms for which purpose it is being used.

f. The signature(s) of the secured party(ies) shall be located in a lower corner.

g. If an amendment, the signature of the debtor(s) shall be located in a lower corner.

h. It shall consist of three copies, to wit: An alphabetical, numerical and acknowledgment copy.

i. The acknowledgment copy of an original financing statement filing may be used for termination by execution of the termination portion thereof.

**1.2(2)** Forms not conforming to the above standards, but otherwise conforming to the requirements of the law are entitled to be filed for a fee of two dollars and fifty cents.

**1.2(3)** Forms conforming to the above standards and accompanied by an additional document or writing are entitled to be filed for a fee of two dollars and fifty cents.

**1.3(554) Forms for requests of information.**

**1.3(1)** The form to be used for filing requests for information, pursuant to section 554.9407 shall conform to the following standards in order to be entitled to be filed for a fee of two dollars.

a. The forms shall be eight inches wide and ten inches in length with all information printed on one side.

b. The debtor block shall be in the extreme upper left-hand corner.

c. The party requesting information block shall be immediately adjacent to the right of the debtor block.

d. Filing officers' block shall be in the extreme upper right-hand corner.

e. It shall contain a space for reporting file number, number of pages, date and hour of filing, and names and addresses of secured parties.

f. It shall consist of two copies, to wit: A copy for certification and a filing officer's accounting copy.

**1.3(2)** Forms not conforming to the above standards but otherwise conforming to the requirements of the law are entitled to be filed for a fee of three dollars.

**1.4(554) Requests for copies.** Requests for copies of filings must clearly specify the file number, number of pages and date and hour of filing for all copies requested.

**1.5(554) Telephone requests.** Requests for information on UCC filings by telephone will not be honored by the office of the secretary of state. County recorders are not required to honor such requests.

**1.6(554) Real estate index.** Financing statements and financing statement changes covering fixtures or crops and containing a description of real estate shall not be indexed in the real estate index in the county recorders' offices.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 554 of the Code.

[Filed November 14, 1967]

## CHAPTER 2

REGISTRATION AND PROTECTION  
OF MARKS

**2.1(548) Classification.** The following general classes of goods and services are established, but do not limit or extend the applicant's or registrant's rights, and a single application for registration of a mark may include any or all goods upon which, or services with which, the mark is actually being used comprised in a single class, but in no event shall a single application include goods or services upon which the mark is being used which fall within different classes of goods or services.

The said classes are as follows:

GOODS	
Class	Title
1	Raw or partly prepared materials
2	Receptacles
3	Baggage, animal equipments, portfolio and pocketbooks
4	Abrasives and polishing materials
5	Adhesives
6	Chemicals and chemical compositions
7	Cordage
8	Smokers' articles, not including tobacco products
9	Explosives, firearms, equipments, and projectiles
10	Fertilizers
11	Inks and inking materials
12	Construction materials
13	Hardware and plumbing and steam-fitting supplies
14	Metals and metal castings and forgings

- 15 Oils and greases
- 16 Paints and painters' materials
- 17 Tobacco products
- 18 Medicines and pharmaceutical preparations
- 19 Vehicles
- 20 Linoleum and oiled cloth
- 21 Electrical apparatus, machines and supplies
- 22 Games, toys and sporting goods
- 23 Cutlery, machinery, and tools, and parts thereof
- 24 Laundry appliances and machines
- 25 Locks and safes
- 26 Measuring and scientific appliances
- 27 Horological instruments
- 28 Jewelry and precious-metal ware
- 29 Brooms, brushes and dusters
- 30 Crockery, earthenware and porcelain
- 31 Filters and refrigerators
- 32 Furniture and upholstery
- 33 Glassware
- 34 Heating, lighting and ventilating apparatus
- 35 Belting, hose, machinery packing, and non-metallic tires
- 36 Musical instruments and supplies
- 37 Paper and stationery
- 38 Prints and publications
- 39 Clothing
- 40 Fancy goods, furnishings and notions
- 41 Canes, parasols and umbrellas
- 42 Knitted, netted and textile fabrics, and substitutes thereof
- 43 Thread and yarn
- 44 Dental, medical and surgical appliances
- 45 Soft drinks and carbonated waters
- 46 Foods and ingredients of foods
- 47 Wines
- 48 Malt beverages and liquors
- 49 Distilled alcoholic liquors
- 50 Merchandise not otherwise classified
- 51 Cosmetics and toilet preparations
- 52 Detergents and soaps

### SERVICES

- | Class | Title                       |
|-------|-----------------------------|
| 100   | Miscellaneous               |
| 101   | Advertising and business    |
| 102   | Insurance and financial     |
| 103   | Construction and repair     |
| 104   | Communication               |
| 105   | Transportation and storage  |
| 106   | Material treatment          |
| 107   | Education and entertainment |

**2.2(548) Assistance in applications.** The secretary of state cannot give legal advice as to the nature and extent of the protection afforded by law nor advice as to the registrability of a specific mark except as questions may arise in connection with pending applications.

**2.3(548) Incomplete or defective applications.** An application will not be filed unless the application and accompanying facsimiles or specimens are in proper form, comply with the statuto-

ry requirements and are accompanied by the statutory fee. Specimens or facsimiles which are metal need not be submitted, a facsimile being preferable in order to avoid filing problems. Documents not filed will be returned with a statement of the reasons therefor.

**2.4(548) Registration dates.** The registration date is the date on which the mark is actually posted in the registration indices of the office of the secretary of state, after the application has been examined and found acceptable.

**2.5(548) Form of application.** The application shall be on a current form supplied by the secretary of state, be completed in the English language and plainly written or typed. If the mark or any part thereof is not in the English language, it must be accompanied by a sworn translation.

**2.6(548) Withdrawal of application.** Prior to actual registration of the mark, the applicant, by written request, may withdraw the application.

**2.7(548) Plurality of goods in single application.** A single application may recite a plurality of goods, or a plurality of services, comprised in a single class, provided the particular identification of each of the goods or services be stated and the mark is used or has been actually used on or in connection with all of the goods or in connection with all of the services specified.

**2.8(548) Single class in one application.** A single application to register a mark for both goods and services or for goods or services in different classes will be rejected. Applications must be restricted to goods or services comprised in a single class.

**2.9(548) Conflicts.** Whenever application is made for registration of a mark or trade name which so resembles a mark registered in this state or a mark previously used in this state by another and not abandoned, as to be likely, when applied to the goods or services of the applicant, to cause confusion or mistake or to deceive, a conflict shall be declared to exist and registration denied.

**2.10(548) Conflicts between applications.** Conflicts between pending applications will be resolved on the basis of the claimed date of first use. The secretary of state may require affidavits and other proof of first use.

**2.11(548) Record change on automatic transfer.** In the event of mergers or consolidations of corporations, a certified copy of such documents may be accepted to transfer ownership of marks.

If the name of the owner of record of a mark is changed, and request for a change of the records is made, then written proof of such change can be made by sworn affidavit showing the manner or mode by which the change of ownership was made.

**2.12(548) Change of address.** If the registered owner of a mark changes the address set

forth on the registration, then written notice of such change of address must be given to the secretary of state. Such notice must clearly identify the mark or marks involved and must request that the change of address be noted on the records of the registration on file.

[Filed December 11, 1970]

### CHAPTER 3 DEPUTY COMMISSIONERS OF ELECTIONS

**3.1(47) Deputy secretary of state and deputy county auditor to act.** In the absence or disability of the state commissioner of elections the deputy secretary of state shall perform all of the duties of the state commissioner of elections. In the absence or disability of the county commissioner of elections the deputy county auditor shall perform all of the duties of the county commissioner of elections.

**3.2(47) County commissioner of elections may appoint special deputies.** The county commissioner of elections may appoint the city clerks of the cities within his county as special deputies to assist him in the conduct of elections. However, the county commissioner of elections shall bear full responsibility for all acts of the special deputies as they relate to elections.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 47 of the Code.

[Filed August 8, 1972]

### CHAPTER 4 BALLOTS FOR THE OFFICES OF PRESIDENT AND VICE PRESIDENT

**4.1(49) Form of ballot.** Paper ballots for voting for president and vice president only shall be printed at the order of the county commissioner of elections in all counties within the state for those voters who have not met the 30-day durational residency requirement in Iowa. In areas of the state where voter registration is required, those persons who are not properly registered shall not be permitted to vote the special presidential ballot,

nor any other ballot. The form of the special presidential ballot shall be in substantially the form of the absent voter's ballot, except that only the names of the candidates for president and vice president shall be printed thereon. A supply of special presidential ballots shall be furnished to the chairman of the election board in each precinct in the county at the same time other election supplies are furnished to him.

**4.2(49) Voting booths.** The county commissioner of elections shall provide, in each election precinct, a private booth in which the voter may mark a special presidential ballot. The judge of election shall provide each booth with an appropriate writing instrument. In precincts where voting machines are used, the county commissioner of elections may use a voting machine as a voting booth. The election judge shall be provided with a temporary removable screen or curtain to ensure the privacy of the voter in marking the special presidential ballot within a voting machine. An election judge shall instruct the voter voting the special presidential ballot not to move the lever inside the voting machine, thereby preventing the voter from casting any ballots on the machine.

**4.3(49) Counting of ballots.** In precincts using paper ballots, the judges of election shall deposit the special presidential ballots in the same locked container with all other ballots, and the special presidential ballots shall be counted along with all other ballots.

In precincts using voting machines, the paper ballots cast by those electors voting for president and vice president only shall be deposited in a locked container along with any other paper ballots cast at that election in that precinct. Immediately upon the closing of the polls, the judges of election shall open the locked container and unfold the ballots; after which, under the supervision of all of the judges, the ballots shall be registered on the voting machine the same as if the voter had registered it in person.

These rules are intended to implement chapter 49 of the Code.

[Filed August 8, 1972]

## SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT

### TITLE I

### MEDICAL ASSISTANCE

#### CHAPTER 1

#### CONDITIONS OF ELIGIBILITY

##### 1.1(249A) Persons covered.

**1.1(1) Money payment recipients.** Medical assistance will be available to all recipients of old-age assistance, aid to dependent children, aid to the blind and aid to the disabled and their dependent relatives whose needs are included in the assistance grant.

**1.1(2) Medical only recipients.** Medical assistance will be available to those individuals and families who are not receiving assistance under one of the money payment public assistance categories as follows:

a. Individuals or families who would be eligible for one of the money payment public assistance programs, except for an eligibility requirement in effect in the applicable money payment program which is prohibited by federal law and regulations in a medical assistance program.

b. Individuals receiving care in skilled nursing homes who would be eligible for a grant of



assistance based on the department's standards, if they were receiving care in a licensed noncertified nursing home.

**1.2(249A) Medical resources.** Medical resources include health and accident insurance, eligibility for care through Veterans Administration, Crippled Childrens Program, Title XVIII of the Social Security Act (Medicare) and other resources for meeting the cost of medical care which may be available to the recipient. Such resources must be used when reasonably available. Payment will be approved only for those services or that part of the cost of a given service for which no medical resources exist.

[Filed March 11, 1970]

## CHAPTER 2 APPLICATION AND INVESTIGATION

**2.1(249A) Place of filing.** Application should be filed in the county department of social welfare in the county where the applicant resides. However, if medical care is required by the applicant while visiting in another county, application may be made in that county. The latter county will complete the forms used in the application process and forward them to the county of residence which will complete the determination of eligibility.

**2.2(249A) Method of filing.** Application may be made by the person himself, or by someone acting responsibly in his behalf. A person filing an application in behalf of the applicant should be a relative, friend or other person interested in the applicant's welfare and familiar with his affairs.

**2.3(249A) Investigation.** Applications will be investigated by the county department of social welfare and a decision rendered regarding eligibility within 30 days of the date of application.

**2.4(249A) Notification of decision.** The applicant will be notified in writing of the decision of the county department of social welfare regarding his eligibility for medical assistance. If he has been determined to be ineligible an explanation of the reason will be provided.

**2.5(249A) Date of approval of medical assistance.** The effective date of approval of medical assistance will be the first day of the month preceding the month in which application is made providing the applicant was eligible on that date. If the applicant was not eligible during the month preceding application the effective date of approval will be the date on which eligibility was attained. No payment will be made for medical care received prior to the effective date of approval.

**2.6(249A) Certification for services.** The state department of social services shall issue an appropriate medical assistance identification card to an individual determined eligible for the

benefits provided under the medical assistance program.

**2.7(249A) Reinvestigation.** Reinvestigation will be made as often as circumstances indicate but in no instance shall the period of time between reinvestigations exceed 12 months.

[Filed March 11, 1970]

## CHAPTER 3 CONDITIONS OF PARTICIPATION FOR PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL CARE

**3.1(249A) Physicians.** All physicians (doctors of medicine and osteopathy) licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Physicians in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

**3.2(249A) Retail pharmacies.** Pharmacies are eligible to participate providing they are licensed as such in the state of Iowa or duly licensed in other states.

**3.3(249A) Hospitals.** All hospitals licensed in the state of Iowa and certified as eligible to participate in Part A of the Medicare program (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) are eligible to participate in the medical assistance program. Hospitals in other states are also eligible if duly licensed and certified for Medicare participation in that state.

**3.4(249A) Dentists.** All dentists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Dentists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

**NOTE: DENTAL LABORATORIES—**Payment will not be made to a dental laboratory.

**3.5(249A) Podiatrists.** All podiatrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Podiatrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

**3.6(249A) Optometrists.** All optometrists licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Optometrists in other states are also eligible if duly licensed to practice in that state.

**3.7(249A) Opticians.** All opticians in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate in the program. Opticians in other states are also eligible to participate.

**NOTE: Opticians in states having licensing requirements for this professional group must be duly licensed in that state.**

**3.8(249A) Chiropractors.** All chiropractors licensed to practice in the state of Iowa are eligible to participate. Chiropractors in other states are also eligible if duly licensed in that state.

**3.9(249A) Home health agencies.** Home health agencies are eligible to participate provid-

ing they are certified to participate in the Medicare program. (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act)

**3.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and sickroom supplies.** All dealers in medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and sickroom supplies in Iowa or in other states are eligible to participate in the program.

**3.11(249A) Ambulance service.** Providers of ambulance service are eligible to participate providing they meet the eligibility requirements for participation in the Medicare program. (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act)

**3.12(249A) Skilled nursing homes.** Nursing homes and hospitals or distinct parts thereof currently licensed as such by the Iowa state department of health are eligible to participate in the program providing these facilities meet all of the conditions for participation as extended care facilities in the Medicare program. (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act) In addition to these requirements such facilities must also meet the requirements of the 1967 Life Safety Code of the National Fire Protection Association.

[Filed March 11, 1970]

#### CHAPTER 4 AMOUNT, DURATION AND SCOPE OF MEDICAL AND REMEDIAL SERVICES

**4.1(249A) Physicians services.** Payment will be approved for all medically necessary services and supplies provided by the physician including services rendered in the physician's office or clinic, the home, in a hospital, nursing home or elsewhere.

*Exceptions—Drugs dispensed by physician.* There is no provision for payment for drugs dispensed by a physician unless it is established that there is no licensed retail pharmacy in the community in which the physician maintains his office.

**4.2(249A) Retail pharmacies.** Payment will be approved for the following when ordered by a legally qualified practitioner (physician, dentist or podiatrist):

1. Legend drugs and devices requiring a prescription by law.
2. Insulin.
3. Medical and sickroom supplies when ordered by the physician for a specific rather than an incidental use.

**4.3(249A) Hospitals.** Payment will be approved for not more than ten days of inpatient hospital care per admission. There are no limitations on the amount of outpatient care for which payment will be made so long as such care is medically necessary. If the recipient is eligible for inpatient or outpatient hospital care through the Medicare program payment will be made for deduct-

ibles and coinsurance applicable in that program. Payment will be approved for ward or other multiple bed accommodations. No payment will be approved for a private room.

**4.4(249A) Dentists.** Payment will be approved for services and supplies within the scope of a schedule of dental procedures furnished each dentist participating in the program.

**4.5(249A) Podiatrists.** Payment will be approved only for certain podiatric services. Each podiatrist participating in the program is furnished with a list of podiatric services for which payment will be approved.

**4.6(249A) Optometrists.** Payment will be approved only for certain optometric services and supplies. Each optometrist participating in the program is furnished with a list of services and supplies for which payment will be approved.

**4.7(249A) Opticians.** Payment will be made only for certain services and supplies provided by opticians. Each optician participating in the program is furnished a list of services and supplies for which payment will be approved.

**4.8(249A) Chiropractors.** Payment will be made only for certain chiropractic services. Each chiropractor participating in the program is furnished a list of chiropractic services for which payment will be approved.

**4.9(249A) Home health agencies.** Payment will be approved for care in the same amount and subject to the same conditions effective in the Medicare program. (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act)

**4.10(249A) Medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and sickroom supply dealers.** Payment will be made for all medical equipment and appliances, prosthetic devices and sickroom supplies required by the recipient because of his condition. The written prescription of the physician is necessary in all cases. If the item required by the recipient is costly and will be needed only a brief period consideration shall be given to rental rather than purchase of the item.

**4.11(249A) Ambulance service.** Payment will be approved for ambulance service if it is required by the recipient's condition and the recipient is transported to the nearest hospital with appropriate facilities or to one in the same locality, from one hospital to another, to the patient's home or to a skilled nursing home. Payment for ambulance service to the nearest hospital for outpatient service will be approved only for emergency treatment. Ambulance service must be medically necessary and not merely for the convenience of the patient.

**4.12(249A) Skilled nursing homes.** Payment will be approved for care in skilled nursing homes providing skilled nursing care is medi-

cally necessitated by the recipient's condition. The definition of "skilled nursing care" is identical to that in effect for extended care beneficiaries in the Medicare program. There are no limitations on the amount of care for which payment will be approved so long as skilled nursing care as defined above is medically necessary. Payment will be approved for multiple bed or ward accommodations. No payment will be approved for a private room.

[Filed March 11, 1970]

CHAPTER 5  
OTHER POLICIES RELATING TO  
PROVIDERS OF MEDICAL AND  
REMEDIAL CARE

**5.1(249A) Principles governing reimbursement of providers of medical and remedial care.** Payment for services of providers of care participating in the medical assistance program will be made on the basis of "reasonable cost" for institutional providers (hospitals and skilled nursing homes). The determination of reasonable cost for institutional providers will be made utilizing the methods and criteria in effect for these providers in the Medicare program. (Title XVIII of the Social Security Act)

The department with the advice of representatives of the various professional groups participating in the program has developed schedules of maximum allowances for use in determining payment to noninstitutional providers of care. Providers of care must accept reimbursement based upon reasonable charges as determined by the department making no additional charges for the service.

**5.2(249A) Disciplinary action against provider of care.** The department reserves the right to remove from participation in the medical assistance program any practitioner or provider of care who has violated the department's requirements for participation. Although not limited to the following practices, the following are illustrative practices which would be considered just cause for removal from participation of a provider of remedial care and services.

**5.2(1)** Billing for services or supplies not provided or for services and supplies different from those actually provided.

**5.2(2)** Provision of services or supplies in an amount in excess of that medically necessary for the proper treatment of the patient.

**5.2(3)** Persistent refusal to comply with the department's rules governing participation in the program.

**5.2(4)** Unprofessional, unethical or other questionable practices relating to care and treatment of recipients.

Any overpayments made to providers of service shall be recovered by the department.

**5.3(249A) Appeal by provider of care.** Any provider of care who is dissatisfied with a decision rendered by the carrier with reference to reimbursement for services provided or the medical necessity of such service may file an appeal with the department of social services. The appeal which must be submitted in writing and state the complaint of the provider of care shall be filed with the department of social services. On receipt of the appeal a hearing will be arranged before the hearing officer of the department of social services. At the time of the hearing the provider of care may present such evidence as he desires. Following the hearing a decision will be rendered by the commissioner of the department of social services and such decision shall be final.

[Filed March 11, 1970]

CHAPTER 6  
PROCEDURE AND METHOD OF  
PAYMENT

**6.1(249A) The carrier function in medical assistance.**

**6.1(1) General administrative responsibilities of carrier.** The carrier designated by the department will perform the following primary functions:

a. Receive, process and pay claims submitted by providers of medical and remedial care participating in the program.

b. Make available instructional materials and billing forms to providers participating in the program.

c. Provide reports, statistical and accounting information as required by the department.

d. Participate with staff of the department in analysis and evaluation of policies and procedures.

e. In co-operation with the department develop and carry out a continuous program of cost and utilization review which is applicable to all groups of providers participating in the program. The purpose of cost and utilization review is to assure that only required medical and health services are being received by recipients of medical assistance and that the cost of such services is not in excess of that charged the general public.

**6.1(2) Method of selection of carrier.** The department will receive sealed bids from prospective carriers for the medical assistance program. Basis of competitive bidding will be a per claim rate which would be applicable to all claims processed by the carrier under the program. A certified check payable to the Iowa department of social services in the amount of \$5,000.00 shall be filed with each proposal. This check may be cashed and the proceeds retained by the department as liquidated damages if the bidder fails to execute a contract and file security as required by the specifications for the faithful performance thereof. Proposals containing any reservations not

provided for in the specifications may be rejected and the department reserves the right to waive technicalities and to reject any or all bids.

**6.1(3) Reimbursement of carrier for performance of contract.** All allowable costs other than amounts paid providers of medical and remedial care and services shall be referred to as administrative costs.

*a. Rate per claim.* Administrative costs other than those not associated with the processing of claims as set forth below shall be based on a fixed rate per claim handled. Between July 1 and September 30 of each year a complete administrative cost analysis will be submitted to the department by the carrier. If the cost analysis indicates that the rate per claim handled is in excess of the cost of administration the carrier will refund to the department the overpayment and adjust the per claim charge as of October 1. If the cost analysis indicates an administrative cost in excess of the claim rate the carrier shall submit an additional billing to the department but in no event shall the additional billing exceed ten percent of the immediately preceding claim rate.

*b. Costs not associated with processing of claims.* Administrative costs of the carrier which are not included in the claim rate and which are approved by the department for reimbursement may be billed as separate items. The following costs may be billed:

(1) Printing of informational materials and billing forms.

(2) Initial and subsequent mailings of billing forms and instructions to providers of care.

(3) Establishment of office routine but not to include materials, supplies or any office or processing equipment.

(4) Any special studies, reports or projects requested by the department which are not specified in the contract.

(5) Costs of utilization review.

**6.2(249A) Submission of claims.** Providers of medical and remedial care participating in the program will submit claims for services rendered to the carrier on a monthly basis. Following audit of the claim the carrier will make payment to the provider of care.

**6.3(249A) Amounts paid provider from other sources.** The amount of any payment made directly to the provider of care by the recipient, relatives, or any source shall be deducted from the established cost standard for the service provided to establish the amount of payment to be made by the carrier.

**6.4(249A) Time limit for submission of claims.** Providers of medical and remedial care should submit claims to the carrier on or prior to the fifth day of the month following the month in which the service was provided. Payment will not be made on any claim where the amount of time that has elapsed between the date the service was

rendered and the date the claim is received by the carrier exceeds 180 days.

[Filed March 11, 1970]

CHAPTERS 7 to 12  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE II  
OLD-AGE ASSISTANCE

CHAPTER 13  
APPLICATION FOR AID

**13.1(249) Definitions.**

**13.1(1) Department.** Whenever "department" is used in this title it shall mean the Iowa department of social services.

**13.1(2) County.** Whenever "county" is used in this title it shall mean the county department of social services.

**13.2(249) Application.** The applicant shall file his application for old-age assistance on Public Assistance Application, Form PA-2207-0. If the applicant has a guardian the guardian shall sign the application.

**13.3(249) Date of application.** The date of application is the date the applicant, his guardian or persons acting on his behalf communicate to the agency a request for assistance.

**13.4(249) Procedure with application.** The decision with respect to eligibility shall be based primarily on information furnished by the applicant, except the county shall contact each legally responsible relative of the applicant to determine his ability to contribute to the applicant's support. The applicant shall be informed by the county that the application form must be returned within ten days from the date of application or the application will be denied.

**13.5(249) Time limit for decision.** The applicant shall receive a money payment or a written notice of denial within 30 days from the date of application, except when a decision is delayed by failure of the applicant to supply information.

[Filed April 7, 1972]

CHAPTER 14  
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

**14.1(249) Need.** Need for assistance is determined by comparing the income and resources of the applicant with the standards set forth herein.

**14.1(1) Definition of the eligible group.** The eligible group consists of the recipient, his spouse and dependent children. Their needs shall be included in the grant unless one or more is eligible for a grant of assistance in his own right.

**14.1(2) Basic needs.** The schedule of living costs is used to determine the basic needs of the eligible group. It is divided into sections I and II.

Section I will be used when the basic needs of the entire eligible group are included in one grant of assistance. Section II will be used when members of the eligible group receive two or more grants of assistance. The schedule of living costs represents

100 percent of basic needs. When funds in the old-age assistance program are insufficient to provide assistance on a 100 percent basis the allowances in the schedule shall be reduced proportionately and equitably.

**SCHEDULE OF LIVING COSTS**

I. Eligible Group In One Grant		II. Members of eligible group (spouses, or parents and their dependent children) receive two or more grants of assistance.							
(a)	(b)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	139								
2	212	106							
3	280	93	187						
4	341	85	171	256					
5	393	79	157	236	314				
6	437	73	146	219	291	364			
7	494	71	141	212	282	353	423		
8	555	69	139	208	278	347	417	486	
9	594	66	132	198	264	330	396	462	528
Beyond a nine member eligible group add \$66 for each additional person.									

a. When more than one grant of assistance is received by the recipient, his spouse and dependent children living together, the assistance grant in each program shall be computed according to the rules governing those programs.

b. When an adult person who would ordinarily be a member of the eligible group is eligible for assistance in his own right, but refuses to apply, the basic needs of the other members of the eligible group shall be established by the schedule in the same manner as though he were included, but the amount of his needs shall be deducted from the total needs of the eligible group.

c. When the needs of a dependent may be included in either the old-age assistance grant or another grant of assistance being received in the same household, his needs shall be included in the manner most beneficial to the individual or family.

**14.1(3) Special needs.** On the basis of demonstrated need the following special needs shall be allowed, in addition to the basic needs.

a. *Property repair.* When the department agrees that expensive repairs or improvements are necessary to make or keep the recipient's homestead habitable, an allowance shall be included in the grant.

b. When a legal notice has been served on a recipient property owner requiring the removal of dead or dangerous trees from his homestead an allowance shall be included in the grant to cover the lowest established cost.

c. *Special tax assessment.* An allowance sufficient to cover the annual payment due on an assessment on a homestead shall be included in one month's grant.

d. *Meals eaten or prepared away from home.* When in the judgment of the worker such meals are necessary to maintain the recipient in an independent living arrangement, an allowance shall be included in the grant when it has been established that 20 or more of the recipient's meals per month are eaten or prepared away from home.

e. *Personal services.* An allowance for personal services may be included in the assistance grant only when the physical or mental condition of the recipient prevents him from performing those tasks necessary to the maintenance of an independent living arrangement. No allowance shall be made for those services only indirectly related to the individual's welfare such as yard work, snow shoveling, errands and seasonal or irregular housecleaning. An allowance for personal services shall not be included in the grant of a recipient living in a congregate living arrangement when the monthly charge for residence includes such service. When such service is required by the recipient and is provided by a person who is not an employee of the landlord, an allowance may be included in the grant. When personal services are provided by a needy responsible relative who would otherwise have remunerative employment, his needs shall be included in the grant in the same manner as a dependent of the recipient.

f. *Transportation to receive medical care.* An allowance for transportation to receive medical care, not to exceed the charge that would be made by the most economical source of public transportation, shall be given when the following conditions are met:

(1) The source of such care is located outside the town or city limits of the community in which the recipient resides; or

(2) The recipient resides in a rural area and must travel to a city or town to receive necessary care; and

(3) The type of care is not available in the community in which the recipient resides, or he has been referred by his attending physician to a specialist in another community; and

(4) There is no resource available to the recipient through which necessary transportation might be secured free of charge.

In the case of a child too young to travel alone, or an adult or child who because of physical or mental incapacity is unable to travel alone, an allowance subject to the above conditions shall be given for the transportation costs of an escort.

#### 14.2(249) Income.

**14.2(1)** All assured income, whether in cash or in kind shall be considered in establishing that need exists and the amount of the assistance grant, except the following income of the recipient which shall be exempted.

a. The first \$20 per month of earned income plus one half of the excess of said income. In no case shall the total earned income exempted be more than \$50.

b. Loans and grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living costs.

c. Income of less than \$1.00 per month from any one source.

**14.2(2)** Diversion of income. All nonexempt income of the recipient shall be used to meet his requirements. The ineligible spouse of a recipient may use his income to:

a. Meet the needs of his dependent children when such needs cannot be included in the assistance grant.

b. Meet the established medical needs for himself, dependent children or the recipient which cannot be met under the medical assistance program.

[Filed May 10, 1972; amended June 28, 1972, August 30, 1972, December 28, 1972]

[Amendments filed 12-28-72 without Attorney General Advisory opinion.]

## CHAPTER 15 PROPERTY

**15.1(249)** "Home" as referred to in section 249.9 shall mean homestead as defined in chapter 561 of the Code.

When the recipient abandons his homestead or is out of his home for six months or more except for reasons of illness and it is apparent that he will not live there again, the property is no longer considered a home and should be rented or liquidated. Any income from rentals shall be considered in computing the grant. When the recipient is unwilling to make income from this source available to

meet his needs the established net rental value shall be shown as income.

When the recipient is absent from the homestead due to illness, the property shall continue to be considered as the homestead and rental income shall be considered only when actually available to the recipient.

**15.2(249)** "Mobile home" as used in these rules means any living facility not permanently constructed on the land it occupies. Mobile homes are legally classified as personal property. However, for purposes of establishing eligibility only, they shall be considered in the same category as real estate when used as a homestead.

When the value of a mobile home owned by the applicant or recipient, when added to other personal property, causes the total value of personal property to exceed limitations, it will be necessary for the individual to offer to transfer title of the mobile home to the department. A decision regarding transfer of title will be made by the department. If no transfer of title is required, eligibility will not be affected and the value of the mobile home will be disregarded in subsequent determinations of the value of personal property.

**15.3(249)** Out-of-state property. The old-age assistance lien does not attach to out-of-state real property. An applicant or his spouse will be required to:

**15.3(1)** Sell the property prior to approval.

**15.3(2)** Present to the department a written consent to an absolute conveyance of all interest in such property. Upon receipt of such written consent, assistance may be granted. The department will reach a decision regarding conveyance of such property based on the equities in such property.

**15.3(3)** These policies also apply to recipients who acquire out-of-state property following approval for assistance.

**15.4(249)** Transfer of real property. A transfer of real estate for which an applicant has received the equivalent of the monetary value of the property in the form of satisfaction of legal debts contracted prior to the date of application or in the form of support furnished subsequent to the date of transfer shall not be deemed a transfer to qualify for assistance under section 249.9(6).

An applicant who has transferred property within five years prior to the date of application under conditions precluding eligibility for old-age assistance may establish eligibility by:

**15.4(1)** Regaining the property transferred.

**15.4(2)** Acquiring a property of equal value.

**15.4(3)** Arranging for a grant of lien to the department, equal to his equity in the property at the time of transfer.

When the applicant is unable or unwilling to make such arrangement he shall be ineligible for a number of months equal to the applicant's equity minus consideration received divided by the average state grant, rounded to the nearest dollar, for the month preceding the date of application. If the applicant is married and living with his spouse the average grant shall be multiplied by two.

**15.5(249) Liquidation of real property.**

When a recipient sells real property the following rules shall apply.

**15.5(1)** When the recipient sells his homestead he may use the proceeds to purchase a new homestead.

**15.5(2)** When real property other than the homestead is sold and the recipient requests permission at the time of the sale, proceeds may be used to reduce a mortgage or make needed repairs or required improvements on the homestead.

**15.5(3)** Any proceeds from the sale of real property not used to purchase, repair, improve or increase the recipient's equity in his homestead shall be reimbursed to the state for assistance received by the recipient or his spouse.

**15.5(4)** Any funds remaining, after the state has been fully reimbursed for assistance granted, shall be the property of the recipient or his spouse. The recipient shall be subject to the same rules of eligibility as a new applicant.

**15.6(249) Life estate.** Life estate is treated in the same manner as any other equitable interest in real property. The procedure applicable to the transfer of real property applies when a life estate is transferred. The value of a life estate shall be computed by multiplying four percent of the net value of the property at the time of transfer by the life expectancy of the individual according to the commissioners standard ordinary mortality table.

**15.7(249) Liquidation of assigned personal property including an interest in estate.** Assigned personal property shall be held in trust in the department until liquidated.

**15.7(1)** When an estate passes an interest in real property to a recipient, that portion of the inheritance derived from real property shall apply towards reimbursing the state for assistance granted. That which is derived from personal property shall be subject to the same rules as other assigned personal property.

**15.7(2)** When assigned personal property is liquidated during the lifetime of the recipient the department shall first be reimbursed for any expenses assumed in protecting the value of the property. The department will distribute the balance in the following order:

a. Refund to the recipient, upon county recommendation, an amount to which he would be entitled without affecting his eligibility for assistance.

b. Refund to the recipient an amount sufficient to cover the cost of repairs or improvements on the homestead, on receipt of a recommendation from the county setting forth the expenditures required.

c. Reimburse the department for assistance issued.

d. Any remaining balance shall be refunded to the recipient.

**15.7(3)** When assigned personal property is not liquidated or the refund resulting from the liquidation is not issued until after the death of the recipient, the proceeds will be distributed in the following order.

a. To reimburse the department for payments made in protecting the value of the property.

b. To reimburse a person or persons who have an established prior interest in the property and such interest was acknowledged at the time the assignment was made.

c. To reimburse the department for assistance paid.

d. Any balance remaining shall be released to the recipient's estate or his heirs.

**15.8(249) Management of property deeded to the department.** When the life tenant abandons the property, arrangements will be made to rent the property. Rentals may be paid to the recipient and treated as income in computing his grant, or paid directly to the department.

**15.9(249) Assignment of life insurance.** The department will accept assignment of life insurance when no adjustment can be made to bring it within eligibility limitations.

[Filed June 14, 1972]

## CHAPTER 16

### RESPONSIBLE RELATIVES

**16.1(249) Relative's liability.** The applicant or recipient or the social service agency authorizing assistance may begin suit at any time to compel support by legally responsible relatives.

**16.2(249) Confidential report—**responsible relative, form PA-2118-1, will be submitted to those relatives living within the state and PA-2120-1 to those relatives residing outside of Iowa. The proper form will be mailed or given to all children regardless of location immediately after the interview with the applicant. Thereafter, a form must be sent to responsible relatives of the recipient when information is received indicating a change of circumstances which might affect the liability, but all responsible relatives shall be contacted at least once every five years.

**16.3(249) Guide for determining relative's liability.** The procedures for determining the liability of a responsible relative are predicated upon the laws and rules governing the Iowa individual income tax return. When the responsible relative has not filed an Iowa tax return, informa-

tion will be used from the federal individual tax return and adjusted in such a manner as to permit the computation of his liability on the same basis as though he had filed an Iowa return. The table following sets forth that portion of income subject to Iowa tax to which the responsible relative is entitled as an exemption in computing his liability for support.

In accordance with the provisions of the Code of Iowa, the following table of exemptions has been established on the basis of those personal exemptions allowed in the filing of Iowa individual income tax returns plus an additional allowance based on the consumer's price index to compensate for the present day cost of living.

Marital Status of Responsible Relative	Yearly Exemption of Net Taxable Income
Single Person	\$ 4,374
Man and wife	6,561
Man and wife and 1 dependent	7,532
Man and wife and 2 dependents	8,506
Man and wife and 3 dependents	9,297
Man and wife and 4 dependents	10,026
Man and wife and 5 dependents	10,755
Man and wife and 6 dependents	11,484
Man and wife and 7 dependents	12,102
Man and wife and 8 dependents	12,685
Man and wife and 9 dependents	13,268
Man and wife and 10 dependents	13,851

In the event the relative or his spouse is blind or over the age of 65 the following exemptions are applicable:

Single person (blind or aged)	\$ 6,561
Single person (blind and aged)	8,019
Married couple:	
Entitled to three tax credits	8,019
Entitled to four tax credits	9,297
Entitled to five tax credits	10,387
Entitled to six tax credits	11,484

When a responsible relative is widowed or separated from his spouse and maintains a home for his dependent child, his exemption shall be the same as that of a man and wife with dependent children.

Any net taxable income over and above the exemptions listed in the above table is considered as the basis for computing the amount of the relative's annual contribution. The amount of such contribution is determined by applying the following formula:

Twenty percent of the first \$1,000.00 or any part thereof in excess of the exemption.

Thirty percent of the second \$1,000.00 or any part thereof in excess of the exemption.

Forty percent of the third \$1,000.00 or any part thereof in excess of the exemption.

Fifty percent of the fourth or any subsequent \$1,000.00 or any part thereof in excess of the exemption.

**16.4(249) County board may adjust liability.** The county board has the authority to reduce or waive the liability of a responsible relative on the basis of undue hardship. It shall, therefore, be the responsibility of the county board to weigh the evidence submitted and determine a reasonable basis for payment that will not constitute a financial hardship and put an unreasonable burden on the relative. However, no liability shall be waived because of any opinion as to the adequacy or inadequacy of the exemptions permitted by the table of exemptions set forth in 16.3.

[Filed May 10, 1972]

CHAPTERS 17 to 22  
Reserved for future use.

### TITLE III

## AID TO THE BLIND

### CHAPTER 23 APPLICATION FOR AID

#### 23.1(241) Definitions.

**23.1(1) Department.** Whenever "the department" is used in this title it shall mean the Iowa department of social services.

**23.1(2) County.** Whenever the "county" is used in this title it shall mean the county department of social services.

**23.2(241) Application.** The application for aid to the blind shall be submitted on Public Assistance Application, Form PA-2207-0. When the applicant has a guardian, the guardian shall sign the application.

**23.3(241) Date of application.** The date of application is the date the applicant, his guardian or persons acting on his behalf communicate to the agency a request for assistance.

**23.4(241) Procedure with application.** Unless both eyes are missing blindness must be



established through an examination by a physician or an optometrist of the applicant's choice. The report of the examination shall describe the current visual condition of the applicant based on an examination made after, or within six months prior to the date of application. The cost of the examination will be paid by the department. The applicant shall be informed by the county that the application form must be returned within ten days from the date of application or the application will be denied.

**23.5(241) Degree of blindness.** When upon review of the examiner's report the state ophthalmologist finds that the applicant's vision is limited to not more than 20/200 central visual acuity in the better eye with corrective glasses, or a field defect in which the peripheral field has contracted to an extent that the widest diameter of this visual field subtends to an angular distance no greater than 20 degrees the applicant meets the visual requirements for aid to the blind.

**23.6(241) Time limit for decision.** The applicant shall receive a money payment or a written notice of denial within 30 days from the date of application, except when a decision is delayed by the failure of the applicant to supply information or delay in receiving the examiner's report with respect to degree of blindness.  
[Filed December 27, 1971; amended April 7, 1972]

CHAPTER 24  
GRANTING ASSISTANCE

**24.1(241) Need.** Need for assistance is determined by comparing the income and resources of the applicant or recipient with the standards set forth herein.

**24.1(1) Resources.** An applicant may have the following resources and be eligible for aid to the blind.

a. A homestead without regard to its value. A mobile home or similar shelter shall be considered as a homestead when it is occupied by the recipient. The value of any other real estate shall be considered with personal property.

b. Household goods and heirlooms.

c. An automobile necessary for transportation.

d. Personal property, including cash surrender value of life insurance, not exceeding \$1500 for a single person or \$2000 for a married couple not separated or estranged. No additional exemptions are allowed for dependents.

**24.1(2) Definition of eligible group.** The eligible group consists of the recipient, his spouse and dependent children. Their needs may be included in the grant, unless one or more may be eligible for a grant of assistance in his own right.

**24.1(3)** The schedule of living costs is used to determine the basic needs of the eligible group. It is divided into sections I and II. Section I will be used when the basic needs of the entire eligible group are included in one grant of assistance, or when only the aid to the blind recipient is included in the blind grant. Section II will be used when members of the eligible group receive two or more grants of assistance and the aid to the blind grant includes the needs of a person besides the recipient. The schedule of living costs represents 100 percent of basic needs. When funds in the aid to the blind program are insufficient to provide assistance on a 100 percent basis the allowances in the schedule shall be reduced proportionately and equitably.

SCHEDULE OF LIVING COSTS

I. Eligible Group In One Grant		II. Members of eligible group (spouses, or parents and their dependent children) receive two or more grants of assistance.							
(a)	(b)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	139								
2	212	106							
3	280	93	187						
4	341	85	171	256					
5	393	79	157	236	314				
6	437	73	146	219	291	364			
7	494	71	141	212	282	353	423		
8	555	69	139	208	278	347	417	486	
9	594	66	132	198	264	330	396	462	528
Beyond a nine-member eligible group add \$66 for each additional person.									

a. In addition to his basic needs, an allowance to cover the special need of each blind person shall be included in determining the total require-

ments, except for persons receiving a nursing or custodial care allowance based on the evaluation schedule for public assistance.

b. When more than one grant of public assistance is received by the recipient and his spouse and dependent children living together, the computation of the assistance grants in other programs shall be computed according to the rules governing those programs, but in no case shall the aid to the blind grant be computed on a base of less than provided for in section 241.3.

c. When the aid to the blind recipient requires the services of a responsible relative who is needy and has sacrificed employment to provide such service, the needs of the relative may be included in the grant on the same basis as a spouse.

d. The needs of a person who would ordinarily be a member of the eligible group and is eligible for assistance in his own right, shall not be included in the aid to the blind grant.

e. When the needs of a dependent may be included in either the aid to the blind assistance grant or in another grant of assistance being received in the household the choice shall be in such manner as to benefit the individual or family.

**24.1(4) Special needs.** On the basis of demonstrated need the following special needs shall be allowed, in addition to the basic needs.

a. *Property repair.* When the department agrees that expensive repairs or improvements are necessary to make or keep the recipient's homestead habitable an allowance shall be included in the grant.

b. *Tree removal.* When a legal notice has been served on a recipient property owner requiring the removal of dead or dangerous trees from his homestead an allowance shall be included in the grant to cover the lowest established cost.

c. *Special tax assessment.* An allowance in an amount sufficient to cover the annual payment due on an assessment on a homestead shall be included in one month's grant.

d. *School expenses.* Any specific charge for a child's education made by the school or in accordance with school requirements in connection with a course in the curriculum shall be allowed. This does not include ordinary expenses for school supplies.

e. *Child care.* When a need is established for child care by reason of a parent's health, inadequacy or absence from the home other than for reason of employment, an allowance for child care not to exceed the going rate in the community shall be made.

f. *Meals eaten or prepared away from home.* When in the judgment of the worker such meals are necessary to maintain the recipient in an independent living arrangement, an allowance shall be included in the grant when it has been established that 20 or more of the recipients meals per month are eaten or prepared away from home.

g. *Personal services.* An allowance for personal services may be included in the assistance grant only when the physical or mental condition of the recipient prevents him from performing

those tasks necessary to the maintenance of an independent living arrangement. No allowance may be made for those services only indirectly related to the individual's welfare, such as yard work, snow shoveling, errands and seasonal or irregular house cleaning. An allowance for personal services shall not be included in the grant of a recipient living in a congregate living arrangement when the monthly charge for residence includes such service. When such service is required by the recipient and is provided by a person who is not an employee of the landlord, an allowance may be included in the grant.

h. *Transportation to receive medical care.* An allowance for transportation to receive medical care, not to exceed the charge that would be made by the most economical source of public transportation, shall be given when the following conditions are met:

(1) The source of such care is located outside the town or city limits of the community in which the recipient resides; or

(2) The recipient resides in a rural area and must travel to a city or town to receive necessary care; and

(3) The type of care is not available in the community in which the recipient resides, or he has been referred by his attending physician to a specialist in another community; and

(4) There is no resource available to the recipient through which necessary transportation might be secured free of charge.

In the case of a child too young to travel alone, or an adult or child who because of physical or mental incapacity is unable to travel alone, an allowance subject to the above conditions shall be given for the transportation costs of an escort.

#### **24.2(241) Income.**

**24.2(1)** All assured income, whether in cash or in kind shall be considered in establishing that need exists and the amount of the assistance grant, as established in 24.1(3), except the following income of the recipient which shall be exempted.

a. Five dollars of any income.

b. The first \$85 per month of earned income plus one half the earned income in excess of \$85 per month.

c. Income as necessary for a period not to exceed 12 months, for an individual who has an approved plan for achieving self-support.

d. Loans and grants, such as scholarships, obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living costs.

e. Income of less than one dollar per month from any source.

**24.2(2)** Intermittent income which may exceed the eligible group's needs for a calendar month may be prorated or result in a cancellation of the assistance grant, as elected by the recipient.

**24.2(3) Diversion of income.** The total requirements of the dependents of the aid to the blind recipient, who are not eligible for another type of public assistance, are considered a part of his requirements. All income, except that which may be disregarded, shall be considered available to meet such requirements. The recipient may elect to direct his income to support his dependents who are eligible to receive aid to dependent children.

**24.2(4) Period of adjustment.** When the aid to the blind recipient no longer meets the visual requirements and need exists, aid to the blind shall be continued for a period not to exceed three assistance warrants after it has been determined the recipient no longer meets visual requirements.

[Filed December 27, 1971; amended May 10, 1972, June 28, 1972, August 30, 1972, December 28, 1972]

[Amendments filed August 30, 1972 and December 29, 1972 without advisory opinion of Attorney General]

CHAPTERS 25 to 32  
Reserved for future use

#### TITLE IV

### AID TO DISABLED PERSONS CHAPTER 33 APPLICATION FOR AID

#### 33.1(241A) Definitions.

**33.1(1) Department.** Whenever "department" is used in this title it shall mean the Iowa department of social services.

**33.1(2) County.** Whenever "county" is used in this title it shall mean the county department of social services.

**33.1(3) Disability.** "Disability" as used in these rules means a permanent, total physical or mental impairment of such severity that the individual requires assistance from another person in performing the normal activities of daily personal functioning.

**33.1(4) Permanent disability.** "Permanent disability" as used in these rules means an impairment of major importance which medical determination indicates is likely to continue throughout the lifetime of the individual and is not likely to respond to any known therapeutic procedures.

**33.1(5) Total disability.** "Total disability" as used in these rules means an impairment so severe as to substantially preclude engagement in a useful occupation including homemaking.

**33.1(6) Useful occupation.** "Useful occupation" as used in these rules means productive activities which add to the economic wealth, or produce goods or services to which the public attaches a money value.

**33.2(241A) Application.** The application for aid to disabled persons shall be submitted on Public Assistance Application, form PA-2207-0. When the applicant has a guardian, the guardian shall sign the application.

**33.2(1) Date of application.** The date of application is the date the applicant, his guardian or person acting in his behalf communicates to the county a request for assistance.

#### 33.2(2) Procedure with application.

**a. Disability.** The bureau of medical services of the department shall determine disability based on medical and social information submitted by the county. The applicant shall furnish the county with a written statement from a qualified physician concerning his impairment, the diagnosis, prognosis and the effect of the impairment on the applicant's activity. The medical report of disability must describe the current condition of the applicant based on an examination made within six months prior to the date of application. When the applicant does not have such a report, arrangements shall be made for referral to a qualified physician of the applicant's choice. When an examination is required, the cost of the examination shall be paid by the department.

**b. Other requirements.** The decision with respect to eligibility, except for disability shall be based primarily on information furnished by the applicant. The applicant shall be informed by the county that the application form must be returned within ten days from the date of application or the application will be denied.

**33.2(3) Time limit for decision.** A decision with respect to eligibility for aid to disabled and the amount of assistance to which he is entitled shall be made and the applicant notified within ten days after the county is notified of the decision of the bureau of medical services regarding disability.

[Filed August 12, 1959; amended January 5, 1972, April 7, 1972]

### CHAPTER 34 GRANTING ASSISTANCE

**34.1(241A) Need.** Need for assistance is determined by comparing the income and resources of the applicant or recipient with the standards set forth herein.

**34.1(1) Resources.** An applicant or recipient may have the following resources and be eligible for aid to disabled persons.

**a.** A homestead without regard to its value. A mobile home or similar shelter shall be considered as a homestead when it is occupied by the recipient. The value of any other real property shall be considered with personal property.

**b.** Household goods and heirlooms.

**c.** An automobile necessary for transportation.

d. Life insurance having a cash surrender value not in excess of \$1,000 for the recipient and his spouse; however, if the face value of such insurance does not exceed the amount of \$1,000 the cash surrender value need not be determined for eligibility purposes.

e. Property, real or personal, not to exceed \$500 for the recipient plus \$200 for a spouse and each dependent child.

**34.1(2) Definition of eligible group.** The eligible group consists of the recipient plus the spouse living with the recipient, his minor dependent children, physically or mentally incapacitated adult children and a responsible relative providing required personal services or nursing care.

Such person's needs shall be included in the grant except when he is eligible for a grant of assistance in his own right.

**34.1(3) Basic needs.** The schedule of living costs is used to determine the basic needs of the eligible group. It is divided into sections I and II. Section I will be used when the basic needs of the entire eligible group are included in one grant of assistance. Section II will be used when members of the eligible group receive two or more grants of assistance. The schedule of living costs represents 100 percent of basic needs. When funds in the aid to the disabled assistance program are insufficient to provide assistance on a 100 percent basis the allowances in the schedule shall be reduced proportionately and equitably.

### SCHEDULE OF LIVING COSTS

I. Eligible Group In One Grant		II. Members of eligible group (spouses, or parents and their dependent children) receive two or more grants of assistance.							
(a)	(b)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	139								
2	212	106							
3	280	93	187						
4	341	85	171	256					
5	393	79	157	236	314				
6	437	73	146	219	291	364			
7	494	71	141	212	282	353	423		
8	555	69	139	208	278	347	417	486	
9	594	66	132	198	264	330	396	462	528
Beyond a nine-member eligible group add \$66 for each additional person.									

[No advisory opinion by Attorney General]

a. When more than one grant of assistance is received by the recipient, his spouse and dependent children living together, the assistance grant in each program shall be computed according to the rules governing those programs.

b. When an adult person who would ordinarily be a member of the eligible group is eligible for assistance in his own right, but refuses to apply, the basic needs of the other members of the eligible group shall be established by the schedule in the same manner as though he were included, but the amount of his needs shall be deducted from the total needs of the eligible group.

c. When the needs of a dependent may be included in either the aid to disabled grant or another grant of assistance being received in the same household, his needs shall be included in the manner most beneficial to the individual or family.

d. When the aid to disabled recipient requires the services of a responsible relative who is needy and has sacrificed employment to provide such service, the needs of the relative shall be included in the grant.

**34.1(4) Special needs.** On the basis of the demonstrated need the following special needs shall be allowed, in addition to the basic needs.

a. *Property repair.* When the department agrees that expensive repairs or improvements are necessary to make or keep the recipient's homestead habitable, an allowance shall be included in the grant.

b. *Tree removal.* When a legal notice has been served on a recipient property owner requiring the removal of dead or dangerous trees from his homestead an allowance shall be included in the grant to cover the lowest established cost.

c. *Special tax assessment.* An allowance sufficient to cover the annual payment due on an assessment on a homestead shall be included in one month's grant.

d. *School expenses.* Any specific charge for a child's education made by the school or in accordance with school requirements in connection with a course in the curriculum shall be allowed. This does not include ordinary expenses for school supplies.

*e. Child care.* When a need is established for child care by reason of a parent's health, inadequacy or absence from the home other than for reason of employment, an allowance for child care not to exceed the going rate in the community shall be made.

*f. Meals eaten or prepared away from home.* When in the judgment of the worker such meals are necessary to maintain the recipient in an independent living arrangement, an allowance shall be included in the grant when it has been established that 20 or more of the recipient's meals per month are eaten or prepared away from home.

*g. Personal services.* An allowance for personal services may be included in the assistance grant only when the physical or mental condition of the recipient prevents him from performing those tasks necessary to the maintenance of an independent living arrangement. No allowance shall be made for those services only indirectly related to the individual's welfare, such as yard work, snow shoveling, errands and seasonal or irregular house cleaning. An allowance for personal services shall not be included in the grant of a recipient living in a congregate living arrangement when the monthly charge for residence includes such service. When such service is required by the recipient and is provided by a person who is not an employee of the landlord, an allowance may be included in the grant.

*h. Transportation to receive medical care.* An allowance for transportation to receive medical care, not to exceed the charge that would be made by the most economical source of public transportation, shall be given when the following conditions are met:

(1) The source of such care is located outside the town or city limits of the community in which the recipient resides; or

(2) The recipient resides in a rural area and must travel to a city or town to receive necessary care; and

(3) The type of care is not available in the community in which the recipient resides, or he has been referred by his attending physician to a specialist in another community; and

(4) There is no resource available to the recipient through which necessary transportation might be secured free of charge.

In the case of a child too young to travel alone, or an adult or child who because of physical or mental incapacity is unable to travel alone, an allowance subject to the above conditions shall be given for the transportation costs of an escort.

#### **34.2(241A) Income.**

**34.2(1)** All assured income, whether in cash or in kind shall be considered in establishing that need exists and the amount of the assistance grant as established in 34.1(3) except the following income of the recipient which shall be exempted.

*a.* The first \$20 per month of earned income plus one half the earned income in excess of

\$20 per month, but the total exemption of earned income shall not exceed \$50 per month.

*b.* Loans and grants, such as scholarships, obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living costs.

*c.* Income of less than one dollar per month from any source.

**34.2(2)** Intermittent income which may exceed the eligible group's needs for a calendar month may be prorated or result in a cancellation of the assistance grant, as elected by the recipient.

**34.2(3) Diversion of income.** All nonexempt income of the recipient shall be used to meet his requirements. The ineligible spouse of a recipient may use his income to:

*a.* Meet the needs of his dependent children when such needs cannot be included in the assistance grant.

*b.* Meet the established medical needs for himself, dependent children or the recipient which cannot be met under the medical assistance program.

[Filed August 12, 1959;  
amended January 5, 1972, May 10, 1972,  
June 28, 1972, August 30, 1972, December 28,  
1972]

CHAPTERS 35 to 42  
Reserved for future use

#### TITLE V

### AID TO DEPENDENT CHILDREN

#### CHAPTER 43 APPLICATION FOR AID

##### **43.1(239) Definitions.**

**43.1(1) Department.** Whenever "the department" is used in this title it shall mean the Iowa department of social services.

**43.1(2) County.** Whenever "the county" is used in this title it shall mean the county department of social services.

**43.2(239) Application.** The application for aid to dependent children shall be submitted on Public Assistance Application, Form PA-2207-0. When the applicant has a guardian, the guardian shall sign the application.

**43.3(239) Date of application.** The date of application is the date the applicant, his guardian or persons acting on his behalf communicate to the county a request for assistance.

**43.4(239) Procedure with application.** The decision with respect to eligibility shall be based primarily on information furnished by the applicant. The applicant shall be informed by the county that the application form must be returned within ten days from the date of application or the application will be denied.

**43.5(239) Time limit for decision.** The applicant shall receive a money payment or a written notice of denial within 30 days from the date of application, except when a decision is delayed by failure of the applicant to supply information.

[Filed June 23, 1955; amended  
August 30, 1972]

[No advisory opinion by Attorney General]

#### CHAPTER 44 GRANTING ASSISTANCE

**44.1(239) Need.** Need for assistance is determined by comparing the income and resources of the applicant with the standards of need set forth herein.

**44.1(1) Resources.** An applicant may have the following resources and be eligible for aid to dependent children.

*a.* A homestead without regard to its value. A mobile home or similar shelter shall be considered as a homestead when it is occupied by the recipient. The value of any other real property shall be considered with personal property.

*b.* Household goods and heirlooms.

*c.* Life insurance not to exceed \$1000 in face value multiplied by the number of eligible persons. However, when the face value exceeds these limitations, the cash value shall be substituted for the face value in determining whether the insurance is within the limitations.

*d.* An equity not to exceed a value of \$2500 in an automobile or automobiles.

*e.* Savings from income earned by eligible children after the family has been approved for assistance.

*f.* A reserve of other property, real or personal, not to exceed \$500 for the first person in the eligible group plus \$200 for each additional eligible person.

*g.* When the value of any resource is exempted in part, that portion of the value which exceeds the exemption shall be considered in computing whether the eligible group's property is within the reserve defined in paragraph "f".

**44.1(2) Definition of the eligible group.** The eligible group consists of the eligible children

plus the following adult members of the family living in the home with them. Their needs shall be included in the grant unless one or more is eligible for a grant of assistance in his own right.

*a.* The natural or adoptive parent, or both parents if one is incapacitated.

*b.* The needy relative who assumes the role of parent.

*c.* The needy relative who acts as payee when the parent is in the home, but is unable to act as payee.

*d.* The incapacitated stepparent when he or she is the legal spouse of the natural or adoptive parent by ceremonial or common law marriage.

*e.* The nonincapacitated stepparent when he or she is the legal spouse of the natural or adoptive parent by ceremonial or common law marriage and such stepparent is required in the home to care for the dependent children or the incapacitated parent. Such services must be required to the extent that if the stepparent were not available, it would be necessary to pay for the care of the children or the incapacitated parent by inclusion of an allowance in the assistance grant.

[No Advisory Opinion by Attorney General]

**44.1(3) All children must apply.** All dependent children living in the home who meet the eligibility requirements for aid to dependent children other than for income and resources and are not eligible for a grant of assistance in their own right, must be included in the eligible group.

**44.1(4) Basic needs.** The schedule of living costs is used to determine the basic needs of the eligible group. It is divided into sections I and II. Section I will be used when the basic needs of the entire eligible group are included in one grant of assistance. Section II will be used when members of the eligible group receive two or more grants of assistance, or when the needs of members of the family who are not included in the eligible group are used in determining the basic needs of the eligible group. The schedule of living costs represents 100 percent of basic needs. When funds in the aid to dependent children program are insufficient to provide assistance of a 100 percent basis the allowances in the schedule shall be reduced proportionately and equitably.

SCHEDULE OF LIVING COSTS

I. Eligible Group In One Grant		II. Members of eligible group (spouses, or parents and their dependent children) receive two or more grants of assistance.							
(a)	(b)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
1	139								
2	212	106							
3	280	93	187						
4	341	85	171	256					
5	393	79	157	236	314				
6	437	73	146	219	291	364			
7	494	71	141	212	282	353	423		
8	555	69	139	208	278	347	417	486	
9	594	66	132	198	264	330	396	462	528
Beyond a nine-member eligible group add \$66 for each additional person.									

a. When more than one grant of assistance is received by the family, the assistance grant in each program shall be computed according to the rules governing those programs.

b. When an adult person who would ordinarily be a member of the eligible group is eligible for assistance in his own right, but refuses to apply, the basic needs of the other members of the eligible group shall be established by the schedule in the same manner as though he were included, but the amount of his needs shall be deducted from the total needs of the eligible group.

c. When the needs of a dependent may be included in either the aid to dependent children grant or another grant of assistance being received in the same household, his needs shall be included in such manner as is most beneficial to the individual or family.

d. The needs of a child in a nonparental home when the relative is not a member of the eligible group shall be in the needs of one person in two-member family.

e. When a child is attending the Iowa Braille and Sight Saving School or the Iowa School for the Deaf, his needs shall be included in the grant.

f. When an unmarried mother under the age of 18 is living with her parents who are not on public assistance, the needs of the unmarried mother shall not be included in the grant.

44.1(5) *Special needs.* On the basis of demonstrated need the following special needs shall be allowed, in addition to the basic needs.

a. *Property repair.* When the department agrees that expensive repairs or improvements are necessary to make or keep the recipient's homestead habitable, an allowance shall be included in the grant.

b. *Tree removal.* When a legal notice has been served on a recipient property owner requiring the removal of dead or dangerous trees from

his homestead an allowance shall be included in the grant to cover the lowest established cost.

c. *Special tax assessment.* An allowance sufficient to cover the annual payment due on an assessment on a homestead shall be included in one month's grant.

d. *School expenses.* Any specific charge for a child's education made by the school or in accordance with school requirements in connection with a course in the curriculum shall be allowed. This does not include ordinary expenses for school supplies.

e. *Child care.* When a need is established for child care by reason of a caretaker's health, enforced absence from the home, or for some other emergent and compelling reason beyond the control of the child's caretaker, other than for reasons of employment, an allowance for child care not to exceed the going rate in the community shall be made.

f. *Personal services.* An allowance for personal services may be included in the assistance grant only when the physical or mental condition of the adult recipient prevents him from performing those tasks necessary to daily living or because of lack of skill needs assistance in household maintenance or management. No allowance shall be made for those services only indirectly related to the individual's welfare such as yard work, snow shoveling, errands and seasonal or irregular housecleaning. When personal services are provided by a needy responsible relative who would otherwise have remunerative employment, his needs shall be included in the grant in the same manner as a dependent of the recipient.

g. *Transportation to receive medical care.* An allowance for transportation to receive medical care, not to exceed the charge that would be made by the most economical source of public transportation, shall be given when the following conditions are met.

(1) The source of such care is located outside the town or city limits of the community in which the recipient resides; or

(2) The recipient resides in a rural area and must travel to a city or town to receive necessary care; and

(3) The type of care is not available in the community in which the recipient resides, or he has been referred by his attending physician to a specialist in another community; and

(4) There is no resource available to the recipient through which necessary transportation might be secured free of charge.

In the case of a child too young to travel alone, or an adult or child who because of physical or mental incapacity is unable to travel alone, an allowance subject to the above conditions shall be given for the transportation costs of an escort.

#### 44.2(239) Income.

44.2(1) All assured income, whether in cash or in kind shall be considered in establishing that need exists and the amount of the assistance grant, except the following income of the eligible group which shall be exempted.

a. The first \$30 per month of earned income plus one third of the excess of said income.

b. The earnings of an eligible child under 14 years of age.

c. The earnings of an eligible child 14 years of age or over who is

(1) A full-time or part-time student attending school pursuing a course of study leading to a diploma or its equivalent; or,

(2) Regularly attending a course of vocational or technical training designed to fit him for gainful employment; or,

(3) Is a participant in the Job Corps program under the Economic Opportunity Act of 1964; and,

(4) Is not a full-time employee.

d. Loans and grants obtained and used under conditions that preclude their use for current living costs.

e. Income of less than \$1.00 per month from any one source.

f. Compensations or benefits received by a child that are restricted by law to his use and benefit only when such child is not included in the eligible group. Such income shall be used to meet the needs of the child, the needs of the dependent parent, and any excess conserved to meet the future needs of the child.

44.2(2) The income of a stepparent shall be given the same consideration and treatment as that of a natural parent, except that the disregard of the first \$30 per month plus one-third of the excess of earned income shall not apply.

44.2(3) *Diversion of income.* Nonexempt income of the eligible group may be diverted to:

a. Meet the unmet needs of dependent but ineligible children of the aid to dependent children parent or parents living in the family group.

b. Meet the established medical needs of the eligible group or of ineligible but dependent children which cannot be met under the medical assistance program.

c. Permit payment by an aid to dependent children parent of court-ordered child support to children of a previous marriage not living with him when such payment is actually being made.

44.2(4) At the time of application all earned and unearned income of the eligible group, except the earnings of children under 14 years of age, shall be considered in determining if there is need according to the schedule of living costs. If a deficit exists, the eligible group shall then be given the appropriate exemptions in determining the amount of the grant. The same procedure shall be followed in considering income in the case of reapplication except when for any one of the four months immediately preceding the date of reapplication, the needs of the individual having the income were met in whole or in part by an aid to dependent children grant. Such person is automatically eligible for the exemptions from earned income.

44.3(239) *Suitability of home.* The home shall be deemed suitable until such time as the court has ruled it unsuitable and, as a result of such action, the child has been removed from the home.

44.4(239) The relative who is granted assistance on behalf of eligible children must be over 18 years of age or have reached his majority through marriage.

44.5(239) A child may be considered as meeting the requirement of living with a specified relative if his home is with one of the following:

Father—adoptive father.

Mother—adoptive mother.

Grandfather—grandfather-in-law, meaning the subsequent husband of the child's natural grandmother, i.e., stepgrandfather—adoptive grandfather.

Grandmother—grandmother-in-law, meaning the subsequent wife of the child's natural grandfather, i.e., stepgrandmother—adoptive grandmother.

Great-grandfather—great-great-grandfather.

Great-grandmother—great-great-grandmother.

Stepfather, but not his parents.

Stepmother, but not her parents.

Brother—brother-of-half-blood—stepbrother—brother-in-law—adoptive brother.

Sister—sister-of-half-blood—stepsister—sister-in-law—adoptive sister.

Uncle—*aunt*, of whole or half blood.

Uncle-in-law—*aunt-in-law*.

Great uncle—*great-great-uncle*.

Great aunt—*great-great-aunt*.

First cousins—*nephews—nieces*.

44.6(239) After assistance has been approved, eligibility for continued assistance shall be determined as of the first of each month.



**44.7(239)** Assistance shall be continued to the recipient with whom the child has been living when the child leaves the home for a temporary period, provided the recipient maintains control over the child during such absence.

**44.8(239) Deprivation of parental care and support.**

**44.8(1)** A child is deprived of care and support by reason of continued absence from the home when the parent is estranged from the family, and not out of the home to secure employment or for other reasons which separate him from the family on the basis of living arrangement. However, an estrangement need not exist when the absence is due to one of the following:

- a. Imprisonment.
- b. Commitment or admission to an institution for any reason.
- c. Induction into military service for the first tour of duty.

**44.8(2)** Aid to dependent children is available to a child of unmarried parents the same as to a child of married parents if all eligibility factors are met.

**44.8(3)** A parent is considered incapacitated when, because of a physical or mental defect, he is unable to secure employment equal to that which he would have if no defect existed, or is unable to perform the housekeeping duties required to maintain a home for the child.

**44.8(4)** If a child is deprived of support or care of a natural parent, the presence of an able-bodied stepparent in the home shall not disqualify a child for assistance, provided that other eligibility factors are met. The income and resources of a stepparent shall be given the same consideration as that of a natural parent.

**44.9(239)** A child is considered regularly attending school if he is carrying a program of supervised education or vocational training consistent with the standards of an appropriate educational or vocational education authority, either as a part of a regular school program or under special arrangements adapted to the individual child's educational needs. He shall also be considered in regular attendance in months in which he is not attending because of official school or training program vacation, illness, convalescence or family emergency.

**44.10(239) Period of adjustment.** When a parent recovers from the condition which caused incapacity, or when an absent parent returns to the home, assistance shall continue if there is need for a period not to exceed the issuance of three warrants.

**44.11(239) Removal from county.** When a recipient temporarily moves to another county for educational purposes only, he shall not be

deemed to lose residence in the original county and financial responsibility shall not be transferred.

[Filed June 23, 1955; amended April 12, 1972, August 30, 1972, November 20, 1972, December 28, 1972]

[Amendments filed November 20, 1972 and December 22, 1972 without advisory opinion of Attorney General]

CHAPTERS 45 to 52  
Reserved for future use

TITLE VI

GENERAL PUBLIC ASSISTANCE  
PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 53

FAIR HEARINGS AND APPEALS

**53.1(217) Definitions.**

**53.1(1) Department.** Whenever "the department" is used in this title, it shall mean the Iowa department of social services.

**53.1(2) County.** Whenever "the county" is used in this title, it shall mean the county department of social services.

**53.1(3) Agency.** "Agency" as used in these rules means both the Iowa department of social services and the county department of social services.

**53.1(4) Claimant.** "Claimant" as used in these rules denotes the applicant or recipient who claims or asserts a right on demand; also referred to as the appellant.

**53.1(5) Appellant.** "Appellant" as used in these rules denotes the applicant or recipient who claims or asserts a right or demand or the party who takes an appeal from a fair hearing to an Iowa district court.

**53.1(6) Appeal.** "Appeal" as used in these rules denotes a review of a decision made by the county, at the request of a recipient or applicant.

**53.1(7) Fair hearing.** "Fair hearing" as used in these rules denotes a hearing in which authority is fairly exercised consistently where the fundamental principles of justice are embraced within the conception of due process of law.

**53.1(8) Joint or group hearings.** "Joint or group hearings" as used in these rules denotes an opportunity for several applicants or recipients to present their case jointly when all have the same complaint against agency policy.

**53.1(9) Issues of fact or judgment.** "Issues of fact or judgment" denotes issues of the application of state law or policy to the facts of the individual applicant or recipient's personal situation.

**53.1(10) Presumption.** "Presumption" as used in these rules denotes an inference drawn

from a particular fact or facts, or from particular evidence, which stands until the truth of such inference is disposed.

**53.1(11) *Due Process.*** "Due process" as used in these rules denotes the right of a person affected by an agency decision to present his complaint at a fair hearing and to be heard, by testimony or otherwise, and to have the right of controverting, by proof, every material fact which bears on the question of the individual's rights in the matter involved, without undue delay or hinderance.

**53.2(217) Informing individuals of their rights.**

**53.2(1) *Written and oral notification.*** It shall be the duty of all counties to advise each applicant and recipient of his right to appeal any adverse decision affecting his status.

Written notification of the right to and procedure for requesting a fair hearing before the department, of the right to be represented by others at the hearing, and of any provision for payment of legal fees by the department must be given at the time of application and at the time of any agency action affecting the claim for assistance.

Written notification shall be given on the application form and pamphlets prepared by the agency for applicants and recipients. Explanation shall be included in the agency pamphlet explaining the various provisions of the program. Oral explanation should also be given explaining the policy on hearings during the application process and at the time of any contemplated action by the agency when the need for such discussion is indicated. Applicants and recipients not familiar with English shall be communicated their right by providing a translation into the language understood by them in the form of a written pamphlet or orally. In all cases when an applicant is illiterate or semiliterate, he shall, in addition to receiving the written pamphlet on his rights, be advised of each right to the satisfaction of his understanding.

**53.2(2) *Advising applicant or recipient.*** The applicant or recipient shall be advised that he may be represented at fair hearings by others, including legal counsel, law students, relatives, friends or any other spokesman of his choice or that he may represent himself. The agency will advise the applicant or recipient of any legal services which may be available to him and assist him in securing such services if he so desires.

**53.3(217) Opportunity for a fair hearing.** All aggrieved applicants and recipients are entitled to request and receive a fair hearing before the department. Applicants and recipients are also entitled to a prompt response when it becomes known to the agency, either by written or oral means, of their desire for the opportunity to have their case brought before the department for a fair hearing.

The applicant or recipient shall be first given the opportunity to review the problem with the agency staff, if he so desires, at an informal discussion. This procedure shall not be used to delay, avoid or preclude a fair hearing, but is designed to assist the applicant or recipient in the preparation of his fair hearing.

The right of appeal shall not be limited or interfered with in any way, even though the individual's complaint may be without basis in fact, or due to his own misinterpretation of law, agency policy or methods or implementing policy. Facts of harassing, threats of prosecution, denial of pertinent information needed by the claimant in preparing his appeal, as a result of the claimant's communicated desire to proceed with the appeal, shall be taken into consideration by the hearings officer, in reaching a final decision. Such evidence will raise a presumption of denial of due process, and will be referred to the proper official of the department for appropriate administrative action.

**53.3(1) *Filing the appeal.*** When an applicant for or recipient of assistance or service, or person acting responsibly for him, expresses orally or in writing to the county or the department, his dissatisfaction with any decision, action or failure to act with reference to his case, such department shall determine from the nature of the complaint whether the individual wishes to appeal and receive a hearing before a representative of the department. The county shall encourage the claimant to complete such complaint in writing, on the form provided, and shall provide any instructions or assistance he may require in completing the form. Provided that when the claimant for any reason is unwilling to complete or sign forms or letters, nothing in this rule shall be construed to preclude his right to perfect his appeal. So long as the desire for a fair hearing has been communicated to the department by the claimant or his representative, it shall be considered as an appeal.

When a request for a fair hearing is made within 30 days after notification, a hearing shall be held. When the request for a hearing is made more than 30 days after notification, the commissioner shall determine whether a hearing shall be held.

**53.3(2) *Procedural considerations.*** Upon receipt of the notice of appeal, the appeals and hearing officer in the department shall:

a. Register the appeal.

b. Send an acknowledgement of receipt of the appeal to the applicant or recipient, or his representative or both, advising that the hearing will be scheduled within a reasonable time and that he may anticipate notification as to the date, time, place and other pertinent information with due regard for the convenience of the claimant.

If the claimant is residing outside the state, he will also be advised that he may return to Iowa and arrangements will be made for the hearing in the county to which he returns or he may designate a person to represent him in the Iowa county re-

sponsible for the case and in which he resided before leaving the state.

A copy of the acknowledgement of receipt of appeal will also be sent to the county, including copies of any correspondence with a claimant who is outside the state, regarding arrangements for the hearing.

c. Establish the date, time and place of the hearing, with due regard for the convenience of the claimant.

d. Send a letter to the claimant, advising him of the date, time and place of the hearing, of the manner in which the hearing will be conducted, that he may present any evidence orally or documented in any way he may desire, bring witnesses of his choice and be represented by others, including an attorney.

A copy of this letter will be forwarded to the chairman of the county board of social welfare, the county director, the area office and any other individual when circumstances peculiar to the case indicate that the notification may be desirable.

**53.3(3) Joint or group hearings.** When more than one individual protests the same agency policy, joint or group hearings may be allowed. Recipients who request a group hearing shall be given one. If there is disagreement between the agency and the claimant as to whether his complaint may be included in group hearings, the hearing officer shall make the decision. The hearing officer may limit the discussion to the sole issue under appeal, hence, when a claimant's request for a fair hearing involves issues in addition to one serving as a basis for the group hearing, his appeal shall be severed from the group and handled separately. A claimant scheduled for a group hearing may withdraw and request an individual hearing. In a group hearing, individual claimants must be afforded the right to make individual presentations and to be represented by persons of their own choosing.

**53.3(4) Conduct of hearings.** The hearing will be conducted by an appeals and hearing officer designated by the commissioner of social services. It shall be an informal rather than a formal judicial procedure designed to serve the best interests of the applicant or recipient. The claimant shall have the right to examine any material introduced as evidence during the hearing. He shall also have the right to introduce on his own behalf any evidence on points at issue he believes necessary and to challenge and cross-examine any statements made by others, and to present evidence in rebuttal. A verbatim record shall be kept of the evidence presented.

**53.3(5) Dismissal and abandonment of hearing.** A request for a hearing may be dismissed by the agency only when the claimant or his representative submits in writing a request to withdraw his appeal or when the claimant abandons his right of hearing. When neither the claimant nor his representative appears at the time and place

agreed upon for the hearing, and within a reasonable time after the mailing of an inquiry, or personal contact by the agency, as to whether he wishes any further action on his request for a hearing and no reply is received, the hearing request shall be considered abandoned.

**53.3(6) Responsibility of the county department.** Upon the receipt by the county of the letter setting the date, time and place of the hearing, the county shall contact the claimant to remind him of the date, time and place of the hearing and determine whether the arrangements are satisfactory. Assistance shall also be offered in assembling any information, documents or other evidence which the claimant may wish to present at the hearing.

**53.4(217) Publication and distribution of hearing procedures.** The publication and wide distribution of hearing procedures in the form of rules or a clearly stated pamphlet shall be made available to all applicants, recipients, claimants, appellants and other interested groups and individuals.

**53.5(217) Advance notice of intent to terminate, reduce or suspend assistance.** Whenever the county proposes to terminate, reduce or suspend assistance, it shall mail notice of the pending action to the recipient at least 15 days prior to the time of the anticipated action. The notice must give full details of the reason for the pending action, the right to a fair hearing, the right of the individual to have a conference with agency staff on the issue, and the circumstances under which he may have his assistance continued pending the fair hearing decision.

Advance notice is not required when the recipient of a one-person case has died. When a child receiving aid to dependent children has died, notice of any change in the assistance grant shall go to the payee.

During the advance notice period, the recipient may have a conference to discuss his situation and the agency shall provide him with a full explanation of the reasons for the pending action and give the recipient an opportunity to offer facts to support his contention that the pending action is not warranted. The recipient may be accompanied by a representative, legal counsel, friend, law student or other spokesman and such individuals may represent the individual if he is not able to be present.

The advance notice is paramount in all instances of proposed discontinuance, reduction or suspension of assistance and payments must continue during the 15-day advance notice period.

**53.6(217) Request for fair hearing and continuation of assistance.** Whether or not there is a conference, when the recipient files an appeal during the advance notice period, assistance must be continued until the hearing decision is reached, unless the county determines that the issue is not one of fact or judgment. When the issue

is one of fact or judgment, rather than a general state policy, and the recipient files an appeal for a fair hearing during this advance notice period, assistance must be continued at the same level until the hearing decision has been reached.

**53.7(217) Information and referral for legal services.** The county shall advise persons appealing any agency decision of legal services in the community that are willing to assist them.

**53.8(217) Convenience of the claimant considered.** Notice must be given in writing with adequate preliminary information about the hearing procedure. If the claimant is incapacitated due to illness or other disability and is housebound, hospitalized or in a nursing home, or lives a great distance from the place hearings are usually held, the place of the hearing shall be at the convenience of the claimant even to the extent of holding the hearing in the claimant's home. Nothing in this rule shall preclude a physically able claimant from attending a hearing agreed upon by both parties, unless he elects to send his designee or representative in his place.

**53.9(217) Impartiality of the hearing official.** The hearing officer shall not be connected in any way with previous actions or decisions on which the appeal is made.

**53.10(217) Claimant's right to a medical examination of his own choice.** When the hearing involves medical issues, a medical assessment or examination by a person or physician other than the one involved in the decision under question shall be obtained and the report made a part of the hearing record if the hearing officer or claimant considers it necessary. Any medical examination required shall be performed by a physician satisfactory to the claimant at agency expense.

**53.11(217) Limitations of persons attending.** The hearing shall be limited in attendance to the following persons other than the claimant, his representative, and such witnesses as he may wish to present:

**53.11(1)** The county welfare worker responsible for the case.

**53.11(2)** The supervisor of such worker.

**53.11(3)** The county director.

**53.11(4)** Members of the county board of social welfare.

**53.11(5)** The county attorney.

**53.11(6)** Such other persons as may be specifically authorized to attend for the purpose of offering testimony pertinent to the issues in controversy.

Nothing in this rule shall be construed to allow members of the press, news media or any other citizens group to attend the hearing without the consent of the claimant and then, only on the approval of the hearing officer.

**53.12(217) Rights of claimants during hearings.** The county shall provide the claimant, or his representative, opportunity prior to as well as during the hearing, to examine all materials to be offered as evidence. Off-the-record, or confidential information which the claimant or his representative does not have the opportunity to examine shall not be included in the record of the proceeding or considered in reaching a decision.

The hearing officer shall enable the claimant and his witness to give all evidence on issues in dispute and the claimant and his representative shall have opportunity, without undue influence, to advance arguments. The claimant shall have the opportunity to confront and cross-examine witnesses at the hearing and to present evidence in rebuttal. The claimant must be allowed to present his case in the way he desires, including relating his cause in his own style, by relative or friend, or legal counsel. In hearings involving non-English speaking claimants provisions shall be made for securing an interpreter for the claimant at agency expense.

**53.13(217) Prompt, definitive and final action.** Withdrawal or abandonment by the claimant shall constitute the only grounds for dismissal before a final agency decision is reached as a result of the hearing. A maximum of 60 days shall be adhered to in all cases as the time for final administrative action unless the agency grants a delay at the claimant's request.

**53.14(217) Basis for decision.** The decision shall be based only on the evidence and testimony introduced at the hearing. The record of the proceeding which constitutes the official record shall be available to the claimant or his representative at a convenient time and place accessible to him or his representative, to examine upon request. If any additional material is made part of the hearing record, it too shall be made available.

**53.15(217) Hearing decision and notification to claimant.** When the transcript of proceedings of the hearing has been received in the department, it shall be reviewed, together with any material or documents introduced and made a part of the hearing record. The decision may affirm, modify or reverse the action of the county board of social welfare, however, the hearing officer retains jurisdiction over the pending case until the commissioner of the department of social services reaches a decision based on the evidence and the recommendations of the hearing officer. The case may be referred back to the hearings officer for a resumption of the hearing if the materials submitted are insufficient or do not substantiate the recommendation. Remanding the case to the hearing officer for further consideration shall not in any way be construed as a substitute for definitive and final administrative action.

The final decision shall indicate the specific reasons for the decision and identify the supporting data. A notice of the decision, including a brief

summary statement of the basis of such decision and corrective action to be taken shall be mailed to the claimant with a copy to the county by the appeals and hearing officer. The decision rendered by the hearing authority shall be binding upon the department and the county.

**53.16(217) Time limit on implementation.** Prompt, definitive and final administrative action to carry out the decision rendered shall be taken within 60 days from the date of the appeal. Should the claimant request a delay in the hearing in order to prepare his case or for other essential reasons, reasonable time, not to exceed 30 days except with the approval of the hearings officer, will be granted and such extra time may be added to the 60 days. Immediately upon receipt of the copy of the decision, the county shall take the action required by the decision and shall submit a report of that action to the appeals and hearing officer in the department.

When the hearing decision is favorable to the claimant, or when the agency decides in favor of the claimant prior to the hearing, corrective payments, retroactive to the date of the incorrect action, shall be made.

**53.17(217) Accessibility of hearing decisions to local agencies and the public.** Summary reports of all hearing decisions shall be made available to counties and the public. Such information shall be presented in a manner consistent with requirements for safeguarding personal information concerning applicants and recipients.

**53.18(217) Right of judicial review.** The hearing decision shall advise the claimant of his right to a judicial review by the district court. When a claimant is dissatisfied with the hearing decision, and appeals such decision to the district court, the department shall furnish copies of such documents or supporting papers as the appellant and his legal representative may need in order to perfect his appeal to district court.

[Filed December 27, 1971]

CHAPTERS 54 to 57  
Reserved for future use

## CHAPTER 58 WORK AND TRAINING PROGRAMS

**58.1(249C) Persons eligible.** Persons who are receiving public assistance and are eligible for work and training programs include:

**58.1(1)** The payee, his or her spouse, and dependent children who are in the eligible group.

**58.1(2)** Dependent children, 16 years of age and over, who are not in school or training and for whom there are no educational plans under consideration for implementation within the next three months.

**58.1(3)** Caretaker relatives and other essential persons in the eligible group. Caretaker

relatives who are providing the child with a family home, but are not legally responsible for the child's support, and are themselves not a needy person shall not be eligible for work and training programs.

**58.2(249C) Education and training plans.** All education and training plans must receive approval of the department.

**58.2(1)** The plan shall include occupational evaluation and assessment.

**58.2(2)** The plan may be utilized to obtain a high school diploma or the equivalent thereof.

**58.2(3)** The plan may include institutional training with a vocational goal. Academic courses which are required to complete the training may be a part of the plan.

**58.2(4)** No allowance may be made to meet the expense of correspondence courses unless the central office of the department approves them.

**58.2(5)** Training plans shall be based on the length of time and cost of similar plans in the community or in the near locale. The length of training shall be determined by the period it would take a trainee to reach his goal. Payments for dependent children terminate when the child reaches his twentieth birthdate.

**58.3(249C) Incentives and disregards.** All income earned for work under an education or training program shall be applied to reduce the cost of public assistance paid to the person or his family except that income exemptions allowed in the public assistance programs shall be allowed for these earnings.

**58.4(249C) Training expenses.** An allowance shall be made for expenses of training. This shall include tuition, books, fees, including graduation, GED testing and certificate fees, and any other fees required for completion of the training, and required uniforms and tools. A work and training allowance of \$44 per month shall be provided to a person participating in a full-time training plan. A full-time training plan consists of at least 25 hours per week in training. A person participating in a part-time training plan shall receive an allowance for transportation at a rate of ten cents per mile to and from the training site with a maximum of \$44 per month. No allowance shall be made for any item that is being paid for through earnings that are diverted for that purpose.

**58.5(249C) Supportive service.** The county and area caseworkers shall provide supporting and follow-up services to participants in a work or training program, including family planning, budgeting, child care, medical services, employability planning, job placement and other services involved in completing the training plan or finding a job.

**58.6(249C) Public or private training.** On-the-job training shall be carried out in conjunction with the local employment service and its rules shall be followed.

**58.6(1)** If the training includes work experience, nonprofit organizations shall be used exclusively, and the length of this training shall be no longer than 26 weeks. When a trainee is in training longer than ten weeks there should be definite possibilities of a job.

**58.6(2)** Institutional training can be provided by both public and private agencies.

**58.7(249C) Health and safety.** A medical report, not older than six months, completed by a licensed physician shall be contained in the case record prior to approval of training.

**58.7(1)** The physician should indicate to the best of his knowledge that the person is capable of completing the training or continuing with appropriate employment.

**58.7(2)** If physical or emotional disabilities are present, these shall be under control prior to enrollment in the training program.

**58.7(3)** If the work or training is so hazardous that safety glasses, hard hats and so forth are needed, these safety precautions shall be provided.

[Filed February 23, 1972]

CHAPTERS 59 to 63  
Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 64  
RELIEF FOR NEEDY INDIANS

**252.43 Relief for Indians**

The Director of Social Welfare in Tama County has been designated by the State Department of Social Welfare to administer relief for needy Indians residing on the reservation.

A. *General Relief.* The program of relief for needy Indians provides for the State Department of Social Welfare, upon authorization of the Tama County Director of Social Welfare, to order the State Comptroller to write warrants, in favor of an Indian residing on the reservation for those items designated by the state board. Warrants may also be issued to meet special needs when recommended by the Field Representative and approved, on an individual case basis, by the State Department of Social Welfare.

**Eligibility Requirements**

1. *Determining Amount of Assistance.* The standards used in the aid to dependent children program shall be used for those items for which provision is made through the program of relief for needy Indians.

2. *Need.* Need exists when an applicant lacks sufficient income and resources to meet established requirements.

3. *Age.* There are no age limitations.

4. *Resources and Income.* See (c), (d), (e), (f), (g) and (h), Section 241.3 (Aid to the Blind).

5. *Support from Relatives.* Responsible relatives shall be interviewed at the time of application and review. Any contribution made by the relative shall be taken into consideration in determining the amount of the grant.

*Applications.* See (b), (c), (d), (e), (f), (g), Section 249.11 (Old-age Assistance).

*Investigations.* See (a), Section 249.4 (Old-age Assistance).

*Payment.* Payment shall be made directly to the vendor by the State Department of Social Welfare for goods or services provided.

*Limitations on Expenditures.* The State Department shall notify the County Department, each month, of funds available for that month. The County Department of Social Welfare may not issue orders in excess of such amount.

*Review.* A review of cases receiving assistance on a regular basis shall be made as frequently as the circumstances require but in no instance shall the period of time between reviews be in excess of six months. In cases where temporary assistance is granted in emergencies the situation should be evaluated at any time additional assistance is requested.

[Filed December 19, 1961]

TITLE VII

FOOD STAMP PROGRAM

CHAPTER 65  
ADMINISTRATION

**65.1(234) Definitions.**

**65.1(1) Department.** Whenever "department" is used in this title, it shall mean the Iowa department of social services.

**65.1(2) Food and nutrition service.** Whenever "food and nutrition service" is used in this title it shall mean that agency of the United States department of agriculture responsible for administration of the food stamp program enacted by the Food Stamp Act of 1964 as amended (Public Law 88.525).

**65.1(3) County.** Whenever "county" is used in this title it shall mean the county department of social services.

**65.1(4) Program.** Whenever "program" is used in this title it shall mean the food stamp program.

**65.2(234) Chief administrator.** The commissioner of the department shall be the chief administrator of the program.

**65.3(234) Department responsibilities.** The department shall have over-all responsibility for the administration of the program. These responsibilities shall include but shall not be limited to:

**65.3(1)** The over-all supervisory responsibility for the program.

**65.3(2)** The establishment of a quality control system.

**65.3(3)** Ascertaining that the county affords each food stamp applicant the right to a fair hearing in accordance with the policy established in the public assistance programs.

**65.3(4)** Ascertaining that applicant households are not discriminated against because of race, religious creed, political beliefs or national origin.

**65.3(5)** Establishing an outreach program which will inform potential recipients of program benefits.

**65.4(234) County responsibilities.** Each county shall have full local administrative responsibilities for the program. These responsibilities shall include but not be limited to:

**65.4(1)** Financing the cost of the operation.

**65.4(2)** Maintaining necessary security related to the selling of food coupons.

**65.4(3)** Retaining bonding and insurance necessary to assure that no loss will occur as a result of embezzlement, theft, robbery, fraud etc.

**65.4(4)** Responsibility for any loss due to fraudulent or negligent certification of ineligible recipients.

**65.4(5) Disclosure.** Each county shall restrict the disclosure of information obtained from food stamp applicants to persons directly responsible for the administration and enforcement of the program.

**65.4(6) Records and reports.** Each county shall maintain records for a period of three years from the month of origin of such records and submit information pertinent to the administration of the program.

**65.4(7) Prompt action.** Each county shall either approve or deny applications for food coupons within 30 days of receipt of application.

**65.4(8) Recipient claims.** Each county shall complete reports on the overissuance of food coupons and attempt collection of overissuances which are the result of fraud or misrepresentation.

**65.4(9) Refunds.** Food and nutrition service shall make refunds to recipients who have been overcharged for food coupons as a result of administrative error.

**65.4(10)** Counties shall not reduce any type of assistance because of participation in the program.

[Filed February 25, 1972;  
amended April 7, 1972]

## CHAPTER 66 ELIGIBILITY STANDARDS

### **66.1(234) Definitions.**

**66.1(1) Household.** Whenever "household" is used in these rules it shall mean a group of persons, excluding roomers, who are not residents of an institution or boarding house, and who are living as one economic unit sharing common cooking facilities and for whom food is customarily purchased in common, provided that:

"Household" shall also mean a single individual living alone who purchases and prepares food for home consumption, or an elderly person and his spouse.

**66.1(2) Public assistance household.** Whenever "public assistance household" is used in these rules it shall mean that all members are recipients of old-age assistance, aid to the blind, aid to disabled, aid to dependent children, or are considered needy essential persons. The presence of a boarder, roomer, or live-in attendant, or foster children will not change the status of a public assistance household.

**66.1(3) Boarder.** Whenever "boarder" is used in this title it shall mean an individual to whom a household furnishes meals, or lodging and meals, for compensation at a monthly rate at least equal to the value of the monthly coupon allotment for a one-person household.

**66.1(4) Boarding house.** Whenever "boarding house" is used in this title it shall mean a place where three or more individuals are furnished meals or lodging and meals for compensation.

**66.2(234) Household eligibility.** Eligibility for and participation in the program shall be on a household basis. All persons, excluding roomers, residing in common living quarters shall be consolidated into a group prior to determining if such a group is a household.

**66.3(234) Elderly persons.** Eligible household members 60 years of age or older may use all or any part of the food coupons issued to them to purchase meals prepared for and delivered by a nonprofit meal delivery service authorized by food and nutrition service when he meets the following conditions:

**66.3(1)** He is not a resident of an institution or boarding house.

**66.3(2)** He is living alone or only with a spouse, whether or not he has cooking facilities in his home.

**66.3(3)** He is housebound, feeble, physically handicapped or otherwise disabled to the extent he is unable to prepare all meals.

**66.3(4)** When he has no cooking facilities, he elects to use food coupons issued to him to purchase meals prepared for and delivered to him by

a nonprofit meal delivery authorized by food and nutrition service to accept food coupons.

**66.4(234) Income.** All income shall be considered in determining eligibility for and the basis of coupon issuance of food coupons, except the following income which shall be exempted:

**66.4(1)** Earnings of a child under the age of 18 years of age who is a student.

**66.4(2)** Payment received under Title II of the Uniform Relocation Assistance and Real Property Acquisition Policies Act of 1970.

**66.4(3)** Income-in-kind.

**66.4(4)** Infrequent or irregular income of less than \$30 in a quarter.

**66.4(5)** Moneys received from insurance settlements, sale of property except for property related to self-employment, cash prizes, awards, and gifts, inheritances, retroactive lump-sum social security or railroad retirement pension payments, income tax refunds and similar nonrecurring lump-sum payments.

**66.4(6)** Ten percentum of income from compensation for services performed as an employee or training allowance not to exceed \$30 per household per month.

**66.4(7)** All loans, except loans on which repayment is deferred until completion of the recipient's education.

**66.4(8)** Mandatory deductions from earned income which are not elective at the option of the employee such as local, state, and federal income taxes, social security taxes under FICA and union dues.

**66.4(9)** Shelter costs in excess of 30 percentum of the household's income after exclusion of all other deductions.

**66.4(10)** Payments for medical expenses exclusive of special diets, when the costs exceed ten dollars per month per household.

**66.4(11)** The payments for the care of a child or other persons when necessary for a household member to accept or continue employment.

**66.4(12)** Unusual expenses incurred due to an individual household's disaster or casualty losses which could not be reasonably anticipated by the household.

**66.4(13)** Education expenses which are for tuition and mandatory school fees, including such expenses which are covered by scholarships, education grants, loans, fellowships and veterans' educational benefits.

**66.4(14)** The total payments which are made to cover specific training costs when the recipient is participating in a training program sponsored by a local, county, state or federal government.

**66.4(15)** Court-ordered child support and alimony payments that are made.

**66.5(234) Resources.** The fair market value less encumbrances of all liquid and nonliquid resources is to be considered in determining eligibility, except for the following resources which are exempted:

**66.5(1)** The homestead, automobile, household goods, cash value of life insurance policies and personal effects.

**66.5(2)** Income-producing property which is producing income consistent with its fair market value, or other property such as another vehicle needed for purposes of employment, the tools of a tradesman or the machinery of a farmer, deemed essential to the household's means of self-support.

**66.5(3)** The total resources of a roomer or boarder, or of a member of the household other than the head of the household or his spouse, who has a commitment to contribute only a portion of his income to pay for services including food and lodging.

**66.5(4)** Indian lands held jointly with the tribe, or land that can be sold only with the approval of the bureau of Indian affairs.

**66.6(234) Income and resource eligibility standards for public assistance households.** Households consisting of public assistance members shall, if all other eligibility criteria are met, be determined to be eligible to participate in the program without regard to the income and resources of the household members.

**66.7(234) Income and resource eligibility standards for nonpublic assistance households.**

**66.7(1)** Income limitations for nonpublic assistance households shall be determined from the following table:

Household Size	Monthly Income
1	\$178.00
2	233.00
3	307.00
4	373.00
5	440.00
6	507.00
7	573.00
8	640.00
9	693.00
10	746.00

Add \$53.00 for each additional household member.

**66.7(2)** The maximum value of resources a household can have is \$1500, except when a household consists of two or more persons with a member 60 years of age or older. Such households may have resources not in excess of \$3000.



**66.9(234) Work registration requirement.** At the time of application and at the time of each recertification of eligibility, each able-bodied person in a household between the ages of 18 and 65, shall register for employment, and accept a bona fide offer of suitable employment. This shall include a person who is not working because of a strike or lockout at his usual place of employment. Persons exempt from this regulation are:

**66.9(1)** Mothers or other members of the household who have responsibility for the care of dependent children under the age of 18 years or for an incapacitated adult.

**66.9(2)** Students enrolled at least half-time in any school or training program recognized by any federal, state or local governmental agency.

**66.9(3)** Persons working at least 30 hours per week.

**66.10(234) Residence.** Applicants who live in the county in which they are applying meet the residency requirement, regardless of citizenship or the length of time they have resided in the county. Persons who are in the county for the purpose of a vacation do not meet this requirement.

**66.11(234) Cooking facilities.** The applicant must have cooking facilities which are used to prepare food for home consumption or be eligible as an elderly person to receive delivered meals.

**66.12(234) Credit cards.** If a member of a household possesses or have use of a credit card which gives the person unlimited income in the name of a person who is not a member of the household, the entire household shall be deemed ineligible.

[Filed February 25, 1972; amended April 7, 1972, August 30, 1972, December 28, 1972]

[Various amendments filed December 28, 1972 without advisory opinion by Attorney General]

#### CHAPTER 67 CERTIFICATION FOR FOOD COUPONS

##### 67.1(234) Definitions.

**67.1(1) Affidavit.** Whenever "affidavit" is used in these rules it shall mean a signed statement, executed by the head of the household, or his authorized representative, who is making application for participation in the program on behalf of a household in which all members are included in a federally aided public assistance or general assistance grant.

**67.1(2) Authorized representative.** Whenever "authorized representative" is used in this title it shall mean a person designated by the head of the household to act in his behalf in the purchase and use of coupons and under certain conditions to act in his behalf in making application for the program.

**67.2(234) Certification of public assistance households.** Certification of public assistance households shall be based solely on the basis of information contained in an affidavit and the assistance case file.

**67.3(234) Certification of nonpublic assistance households.** Certification of nonpublic assistance households shall be made by means of a personal interview with the applicant or his authorized representative and completion of Form ADM-7101.

**67.4(234) Application processing.** The eligibility of an applicant shall be approved or denied within 30 days of a bona fide application.

[Filed February 25, 1972]

#### CHAPTER 68 ISSUANCE PROCEDURES

**68.1(234) Basis of coupon issuance.** After eligibility has been established households will be assigned a cash requirement for purchase and a total coupon allotment based on household size and income.

**68.2(234) Frequency of coupon issuance.** Eligible households may elect to purchase either a full month's or half month's issuance. At a minimum all counties shall provide for sale of coupons semimonthly on dates spaced approximately 15 days apart.

**68.3(234) Variable purchase.** Eligible households shall be permitted to elect at the time of issuance to purchase either the full monthly allotment, three-quarters the monthly allotment, or one-half the full monthly allotment, or one-quarter the monthly allotment.

**68.4(234) Emergency issuance.** Each county shall provide for the emergency issuance of food coupons for those households unable to purchase food coupons at the regularly scheduled hours due to unusual circumstances.

**68.5(234) Public assistance withholding and mail issuance.** Public assistance households may have the full monthly purchase price deducted from their grant and their food coupons mailed to them, provided the public assistance grant is equal to or greater than the monthly purchase requirement. The amount withheld shall be refunded to the recipient upon request and the return of the full monthly allotment of food coupons.

[Filed February 25, 1972; amended December 28, 1972]

[Amendment filed December 28, 1972 without opinion of Attorney General]

CHAPTERS 69 to 74  
Reserved for future use

## TITLE VIII

## WORK INCENTIVE PROGRAM

## CHAPTER 75

## ELIGIBILITY OF PERSONS

**75.1(249C) Definitions.**

**75.1(1) Department.** Whenever "department" is used in this title it shall mean the Iowa department of social services.

**75.1(2) County.** Whenever "county" is used in this title it shall mean the county department of social welfare.

**75.2(249C)** Persons who are eligible to participate in the work incentive program must be receiving aid to dependent children and include:

**75.2(1)** The payee, payee's spouse, and dependent children who are in the eligible group to receive aid to dependent children.

**75.2(2)** Dependent children, 16 years of age or older, who are not in school or training and for whom there are no "education" plans under consideration for implementation within the next three months. This includes unwed mothers under the age of 18 if an adequate child care plan can be arranged.

**75.2(3)** Caretaker relatives and other essential persons in the eligible group to receive aid to dependent children.

**75.3(249C)** Persons who are not eligible to participate in the work incentive program include:

**75.3(1)** A spouse or dependent child not in the eligible group to receive aid to dependent children.

**75.3(2)** A dependent child who has reached his twentieth birth date.

**75.3(3)** A caretaker relative who is providing the child with a family home, but is not legally responsible for the child's support and himself is not a needy person.

**75.4(249C)** The county shall refer eligible persons to the designated employment service for assignment to a work incentive project unless such participation would be harmful to the welfare of the individual or the family. However, such inappropriate person may be referred upon his request. Persons who are inappropriate for referral include:

**75.4(1)** Children attending school full time.

**75.4(2)** Mothers and other eligible persons whose presence in the home is required because no adequate child care is present.

**75.4(3)** Persons so remote from any project under the work incentive program that they cannot effectively participate.

**75.4(4)** Persons having illness, incapacity or advanced age to an extent that they are physically or mentally unable to undertake a program of work or training.

**75.4(5)** Persons whose presence in the home on a substantially continuous basis is required because of illness or incapacity of another member of the household.

[Filed February 23, 1972]

## CHAPTER 76

## PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

**76.1(249C) Participants.** Persons participating in the work incentive program shall be assigned to one of three activities.

**76.1(1)** Regular employment or on-the-job training.

**76.1(2)** Formal institutional or work experience training.

**76.1(3)** Special work projects.

**76.2(249C) Child care.** Adequate child care arrangements must be made before participation in the work incentive program.

**76.2(1)** The day care home or center shall be approved or licensed by the appropriate authorities.

**76.2(2)** Child care expense up to a maximum of \$100 per month per family shall be allowed. When an additional amount for child care is needed, prior approval from the department is needed.

**76.3(249C) Medical examination.** All persons referred to the work incentive program shall have a medical examination prior to referral. The report of such examination shall be no older than six months prior to the referral. Any physical or emotional condition present that would adversely affect the individual's participation in the program shall be overcome prior to referral.

**76.4(249C) Work and training allowance.** A training allowance, which includes monies for transportation, noon lunches, clothing and other miscellaneous items, shall be allowed from the time a person is referred to completion of the program.

**76.5(249C) Right of fair hearing and appeal.** An individual referred for participation in the work incentive program has the same right to a fair hearing and appeal as prescribed by the department for the public assistance programs. An individual also has the right of a fair hearing and appeal through the employment service.

[Filed February 23, 1972]

## TITLE IX

## SOCIAL SERVICE RESOURCES

CHAPTERS 81 and 82  
Reserved for future use

CHAPTER 83  
SUBSIDIZED ADOPTIONS

**83.1(600)** The Iowa department of social services through the director of the division of family and children's services shall administer the subsidized adoption program, in conformance with the legal requirements for adoption as defined in chapter 600 of the Code.

**83.2(600)** Application for the subsidy may be made on forms provided by the Iowa department of social services at any time in the adoptive process prior to the filing of the petition to adopt.

**83.2(1)** Withdrawal of the application for the subsidy shall be reported to the department of social services as soon as the agency has this information.

**83.2(2)** Review of eligibility based on continued need shall be made on an annual basis.

**83.3(600) Conditions of eligibility.**

**83.3(1) Adoptive parents.**

a. Income scales determining eligibility for maintenance and special services shall be compiled by the Iowa department of social services based on the current United States labor department's cost of living standards.

b. Income of the prospective adoptive parents used to determine eligibility shall be verified by the inspection of the parents' latest federal income tax report.

**83.3(2) Adoptive child.**

a. In section 600.14 the word "state" shall mean the director of the bureau of family and children's services, and the word "county" shall mean a county department of social welfare in Iowa. A "licensed child placing agency" shall mean an agency licensed by the director of the division of child and family services of the Iowa department of social services to place children.

b. Marriage on the part of the child shall terminate eligibility for subsidy.

c. If a child is a full- or part-time student, his earned income shall not be considered. If the child is not in school, his earnings shall be considered in the determination of the subsidy. The child's income other than earned income shall be considered.

**83.4(600)** The subsidy for maintenance includes provision of board, room, clothing, spending money, and ordinary medical and dental costs.

**83.5(600) Special services.**

**83.5(1)** The need for special services shall be established through a report from the agency

having guardianship of the child, plus substantiating information from specialists providing the services.

**83.5(2)** Attorney fees for adoptive services may be considered a special service.

**83.6(600)** New applications will be taken at any time, but processed only so long as funds are available. Maintenance and special services already approved will continue.

[Filed February 23, 1972]

CHAPTERS 84 to 96  
Reserved for future use.

## TITLE X

## COUNTY INSTITUTIONS

CHAPTER 97  
NEGLECTED CHILDREN

STANDARDS FOR APPROVAL OF COUNTY INSTITUTIONS TO WHICH NEGLECTED, DEPENDENT AND DELINQUENT CHILDREN MAY BE LEGALLY COMMITTED

**97.1(232) Buildings, grounds and equipment.** Sanitation and health measures as determined and specified in the "Sanitation Handbook for Institutions for Children" compiled by the department of health and issued by the department of social welfare are met.

Each institution secures an annual fire inspection approved by the state fire marshal and meets the recommendations thereof.

Local building, zoning, sanitation and fire safety ordinances are met.

**97.2(232) Personnel.** The county boards of supervisors or the court, or the two acting jointly, employ a superintendent and a matron, together with such additional staff as they determine necessary for the sound and effective operation of the home.

Persons between the ages of 18 and 70 years, of unquestionable moral character, good intellectual capacity, sound physical and mental health and an ability to work constructively with children and youth are employed.

There is at least one staff person on duty in each building at all times who is readily accessible to the children and youth; such staff person is a woman when the care of girls over six years of age is involved; and at least one other staff person is on call and readily available for duty in case of an emergency.

**97.3(232) Program.** The institution has established a program of service and care which is focused on the best interests of the child, is nonpunitive in nature and focused not only on the immediate needs of the child but also directed toward long-term goals.

**97.3(1)** The institution has developed a statement of both admission and discharge policy

which clearly designates those children eligible for admission, the circumstances under which admission may be effected and the manner in which discharge takes place.

**97.3(2)** Children and youth held in secure detention are, insofar as is practical, kept separate and apart from those given shelter care and are segregated by sex.

**97.3(3)** A child care plan is developed by the institution for each child which incorporates, in accordance with his needs, consultation with child care, probation services, social work, educational, medical, psychiatric and psychological personnel.

**97.3(4)** The institution has a consulting physician whose duties include the development and supervision of a medical program for the institution and be responsible for the medical care of each child.

**97.3(5)** Nursing service is available as directed by the consulting physician.

**97.3(6)** The institution has a planned program of daily activity which provides for each child, in accordance with his individual needs, both recreation and education. Children and youth held in detention have freedom of movement and exercise at all times and at no time continuously confined in a locked room or cell for more than 24 hours.

**97.3(7)** When an educational program is established within the institution it meets the educational and teaching standards established by the state department of public instruction.

**97.3(8)** Food provided for the children conforms to the dietary recommendations of the state department of health.

**97.4(232) Reports.** The institution makes an annual report as provided in section 232.38, Code 1962.

[Filed December 19, 1962; amended December 20, 1962]

CHAPTERS 98 to 107  
Reserved for future use.

TITLE XI

CHILDREN'S BOARDING HOMES

CHAPTER 108  
NURSERIES

CHAPTER 109  
Reserved for future use.

CHILD WELFARE SERVICES  
STANDARDS FOR FOSTER CARE  
PROGRAM AND FACILITIES

[Rules to rescind and substitute are pending]

**Standards for nurseries.**

Nurseries are licensed under the authority given

in Chapter 237, 1954 Code of Iowa, in accordance with an opinion rendered by the Attorney General.

**Definition.**

1. The term "Nursery" shall mean and include the facilities of any home, institution or organization, whether known as a day care center, day nursery, co-operative day nursery, co-operative day nursery school or nursery school, which for profit or nonprofit, receives for temporary care, during part or all of the day, six or more children, over two years of age.

**Licensing procedure.**

2. A license for operating a nursery shall be "Full" or "Provisional." A provisional license for operating a nursery indicates one or more minimum requirements or standards are not fully met. A provisional license shall be issued for only one year on the same unmet requirement.

3. A license for operating a nursery shall designate the type of operation—"Preschool" or "Day Care."

4. A person or corporation applying for a license for operating a nursery must make application on the forms provided by the State Department of Social Welfare.

5. License application forms for licensing a nursery shall be signed by the board president or chairman of the incorporated nursery or by the executive or operator if there is no governing board.

6. Withdrawal or cancellation of the application for license for operating a nursery shall be reported to the State Department of Social Welfare, within 30 days.

7. A representative of the State Board of Social Welfare shall make a study of the nursery before a license for operating a nursery is granted or denied.

8. The nursery shall discontinue operation immediately when a license for operating a nursery is denied.

9. When a license for operating a nursery is withdrawn or revoked the nursery shall return the license to the State Department of Social Welfare within 30 days.

**Organization and administration.**

10. Every nursery not incorporated under the statutes of Iowa shall have a written statement of the objects and purposes for which the nursery is established and this statement shall be filed with the State Department of Social Welfare. The plans and practices of operation shall be consistent with the statement. Any change of the plans and practices shall be immediately transmitted to the State Department of Social Welfare in writing.

11. When a nursery is incorporated in the state of Iowa, a copy of said Articles of Incorporation shall be submitted to the State Department of Social Welfare; in the event any amendments to the

original articles are filed, a copy of said amendment or amendments shall be transmitted to the State Department of Social Welfare.

12. A nonprofit nursery shall have a governing board. The board or operating body shall formulate rules and policies within the objects and purposes of said nursery, insist the same be followed and assure itself the executive is fulfilling his function.

13. The board or operating body of a nonprofit nursery shall provide for the operation of said nursery with competent staff which meets the minimum requirements established by the State Department of Social Welfare and shall provide for revenue for adequate financing of said nursery.

14. The budget of a nonprofit nursery must be presented to the board or governing authority for approval prior to becoming effective.

15. The nursery shall maintain financial solvency, consisting of either resources or predictable income, not totally dependent on current fees, for at least a three months operating budget.

16. The nonprofit nursery shall prepare a monthly statement of receipts and expenditures.

17. Records of all financial transactions of profit nurseries shall be entered on the books kept by the operator, executive or owner.

18. The treasurer, executive and other persons handling the funds of a nonprofit nursery shall be bonded.

19. An accountant shall annually audit the books of the nonprofit nursery except the nursery operated and maintained by the state in accordance with the Iowa Code.

#### **Personnel (qualifications and responsibilities).**

20. The basic minimum staff of a nursery shall consist of the following: A mature operator or executive and teacher or child-care staff, dependent upon the number and age range of children served by the nursery.

The basic minimum staff of a nursery shall never be less than two persons to give direct care to children. Two staff members shall be on duty at all times except during the periods when the program is starting and ending each day. Until the group in care numbers six in the mornings, and after it is less than six at least one staff member must be on duty with the children and a second person must be within calling distance. When the second person is not a staff member, the nursery shall have written agreements with a person or persons, defining the arrangement(s).

The nursery's child-care or teaching staff shall be kept in the following ratio to groups of children in care.

At least one staff member for each group of:

- 6 two-year-olds
- 12 three-year-olds
- 15 four-year-olds

18 five-year-olds

18 six-year-olds

25 seven-year-olds and over seven-year-olds

Combinations of age grouping shall have staff determined on the youngest age group. In addition to the basic staff, one staff member shall be available as needed to give assistance to any group.

Separate maintenance staff shall be provided except when the direct child-care and teaching staff is in excess of the ratio given above.

21. The nursery operator or executive shall be a competent person, mentally and emotionally stable, who has ability to work with children as adjudged from past experience and training.

22. The nursery operator, executive or board shall provide a plan for staff training and development.

23. The nursery operator or executive shall be responsible for the nursery administration and program; for admission and discharge of children and be concerned for the child's development while in said nursery.

24. The nursery's child-care staff and teachers shall have a knowledge of child development and behavior; have the ability to give the children a feeling of security and comfort; and under the supervision of the executive or operator be responsible for the guidance and direct child-care.

25. A nursery licensed as a "School" shall have at least one teacher who is a high school graduate and has credits from an accredited college or university in the subjects listed below:

a. Four quarter credits or three semester hours in "Approved supervised teaching in preschool groups" (not less than 120 hours), and

b. Six quarter credits or four semester hours in "Family Relations and Community Life," and

c. Nine quarter credits or six semester hours in "Child Development, including child psychology, physical growth, and personality development, from birth to twelve years," and

d. Nine quarter credits or six semester hours in "Nursery school curriculum and procedure (including literature, music, art and science for children two to five years), selection of equipment and materials".

(One year's teaching experience under the supervision of a teacher who has these qualifications may be substituted for six quarter credits or four semester hours of the requirement given under "d".)

26. The nursery shall have at least one staff member with training and knowledge of child development and nursery management so as to impart his knowledge to the general staff and plan for orientation of new staff members.

27. Every staff member shall be in good physical condition and the same shall be evidenced by a report from a medical examiner, prior to employment, and thereafter at least every third year. A

staff member, who develops any symptoms of a communicable disease, at any time, shall be required to have a medical examination.

28. Personnel records for the nursery staff shall be complete including medical reports.

29. No administrative, professional or childcare staff member shall be younger than 16 or older than 70 years of age.

#### **Plant and equipment.**

30. No nursery shall be operated where any condition exists which would be injurious to the moral or physical welfare of a child or children.

31. No nursery shall be operated in a setting or building where the care of the aged, infirm or incapacitated is given on a planned or licensed basis.

32. The premises of the nursery shall be in a sanitary condition acceptable to the state department of health.

33. Premises used for outdoor play by the nursery shall be maintained in good condition throughout the year; shall be kept free from litter, rubbish and inflammable material at all times and shall be fenced off when the nursery grounds are located on a busy thoroughfare.

34. Any new building or remodeling plan for a nursery shall be approved, prior to construction, by the state department of social welfare.

35. In any large nursery program the administrative offices shall be kept separate from the areas used by the children. Space in each nursery shall be provided for clerical work and for confidential records and other materials which need to be kept on file in the nursery.

36. The nursery shall have sufficient rooms available for the various types of activities and for the care of children by age groups.

37. The nursery shall have napping facilities for each preschool age child if time spent at the nursery is longer than three hours and shall provide a washable cot and bedding for each preschool age child. There shall be at least two feet of space on all sides of the cot except where it touches the wall.

38. The nursery shall have a room which can be used for isolation for any child having or suspected of having a communicable disease.

39. Individual toilet articles, including towels (paper or cloth) and facilities for keeping them shall be provided in the nursery. Sanitary dispensing and disposal units for paper cups and towels shall be provided in the nursery.

#### **Fire safety.**

40. The nursery, before a license is issued, must be inspected by the local fire department or the state fire marshal. All recommendations for fire safety as determined by the inspection of the nursery and approved by the state department of social welfare must be carried out.

41. A nursery using second story facilities shall provide the building with an approved fire escape.

The nursery shall provide fire extinguishers within the building at places recommended by the fire department and the nursery premises shall be kept free from fire hazards and accumulations of combustible materials.

#### **Equipment and materials.**

42. The nursery shall provide equipment for the use of the children suited to their needs, size and abilities for both indoor and outdoor activity. The total shall include materials and equipment to encourage muscular activity; social and dramatic play; intellectual growth and creative expression; and shall be of safe construction and materials and easily cleaned. The nursery shall have permanent outdoor play equipment.

#### **Standards of Service**

43. The nursery's admission and intake policies shall be defined, formulated and commensurate with the needs of the children and with the purpose of the program.

44. The nursery program shall be appropriate to the defined purpose of the nursery and shall not be a duplication of the elementary public school curriculum.

45. The nursery shall establish definite financial agreements and fee policies for the children served.

46. The nursery shall have and maintain social, factual and medical data regarding each child and his family.

47. The nursery shall establish definite medical policies with respect to admission and readmission with provision for the following mandatory requirements.

The nursery shall require each child to have a preadmission physical examination and immunizations for smallpox, diphtheria, whooping cough, tetanus and any other immunization the local or state health authority deems necessary. A child without immunizations shall be admitted only when such procedures are started immediately. Booster shots shall follow recommendations as set forth by the Manual of "Approved Procedures and Techniques" of the State Department of Health.

Exemption—Nothing in this rule shall be construed to require medical treatment or immunization for the minor child of any person who is a member of a well-recognized church or religious denomination, and whose religious convictions in accordance with the tenets or principles of his church or religious denomination are against medical treatment for disease.

48. The nursery shall have the parents' written consent for emergency medical care for each child and shall administer no medicine to any child in care without a doctor's direct verbal or written authorization.

49. A daily health inspection shall be given each child upon his arrival at the nursery for the purpose of the early detection of signs of apparent

illness, communicable disease or any unusual condition or significant behavior which may adversely affect the child or the group.

50. Any child, becoming acutely ill or injured while in care, shall be isolated from the group until other provision for care is made and he shall have immediate medical care.

51. The nursery shall plan menus so each child will receive all he needs of each of the dietary essentials.

52. Breakfast shall be available at the nursery to children who come in the morning without it and shall be a balanced meal providing at least one-fourth to one-third of the child's total daily nutritive requirements. Children remaining at the nursery for as long as five hours shall be served a full balanced meal providing at least one-third of the child's total daily nutritive requirements.

53. The nursery shall allow at least one-half hour for eating a meal. Mealtime for the preschool age child shall not follow directly a period of extreme activity.

54. The nursery shall provide case work service to the child and to his family when needed.

55. The professional staff of the nursery shall have joint responsibility for planning for the child's discharge from the nursery.

56. In the nursery, a balance must be achieved between the stability of certain necessary routines and flexibility necessary to provide creative play experiences. Adult standards shall not be superimposed and children in care should be allowed to develop at their own rate. The same basic principles shall apply to all nursery programs and a nursery having both preschool and school age children shall develop and maintain separate programs for each classification.

57. The program for the preschool age group shall present evidence that it is closely related to the optimum development of each child and the activities planned accordingly. It shall daily include: Free, directed activity and vigorous and quiet play in and out of doors with opportunities for each child to develop free expression through work with raw materials and use of traditional materials.

58. The educational program for the nursery "school" shall be dependent upon the qualifications of staff and the program.

### Records and Reports

59. The nursery shall keep records and reports on the children in care including:

a. A master file or index book containing identifying family information on all children given care.

b. A card file or index book for children under care.

c. A case folder for every family receiving day care service, containing identifying family information, pertinent information about each child in

care and the health record of each child. These case records shall be kept in locked files at the nursery.

60. A good bookkeeping system, including proper fiscal files, shall be maintained by the nursery.

61. The nursery shall make available to the state department of social welfare all reports requested and at the time requested.

## CHAPTER 110

### STANDARDS FOR CHILDREN'S BOARDING HOMES

[Rules to rescind and substitute are pending]

#### Authority

Since 1925, the laws of Iowa have recognized the responsibility of the state for safeguarding the interests of children cared for away from their own homes. At that time, the first children's boarding home law was passed, requiring certain homes caring for children to be inspected and licensed by the bureau of child welfare of the board of control. The Child Welfare Act of 1937 (chapter 235 of the Code of Iowa) transferred this duty to the department of social welfare (section 235.3). In order to insure minimum standards of child care in boarding homes, the state Board of Social Welfare is directed by law to formulate rules and regulations for the conduct of such homes, with which all boarding homes must comply.

#### General Provisions

1. **DEFINITION BY AGE AND NUMBER OF CHILDREN:** The law limits the necessity of securing a license to homes boarding three or more children under 14 years of age at any one time. Agencies should, however, safeguard children entrusted to their care by applying the same minimum standards to homes caring for less than three children and to those over 14 years of age. It is not necessary for three children to be in the home at all times to keep the license active. A home equipped for and prepared to give care to three or more children can retain a license, even though the active population is less.

2. **TUITION:** When a boarding home is licensed, the school district is entitled to receive tuition from the state department of public instruction for any children attending school whose parents or guardians do not reside in the same school district as the boarding parents, and who are public charges (section 238.23 of the Code of Iowa). Tuition privileges do not stop when the child becomes 14 years old. The tuition law says "any child of school age."

3. **CERTIFICATE OF APPROVAL:** The division of child welfare will issue upon request of the supervising agency, and after a satisfactory inspection, a Certificate of Approval to boarding homes which can provide adequately for only one or two children. This certificate is a token of recognition of the fact that the home meets all the standards for a

licensed home, but it does not afford the privilege of school tuition.

4. **DAY CARE HOMES:** Private homes, caring for children during the daytime only (chiefly for employed mothers during the war emergency) must comply in general with the same standards as full-time care homes, and must be licensed to care for more than two children at a time.

### Licensing

1. **RELATIONSHIP OF THE DIVISION OF CHILD WELFARE TO CHILDREN'S BOARDING HOMES:** The division of child welfare of the state department of social welfare has the sole power to issue or revoke a license for the conduct of a children's boarding home.

**VISITATION AND INSPECTION:** The division of child welfare, through its officials or authorized agents, may visit and inspect a children's boarding home at any time, but it is required to visit each home every six months.

Applications to operate a boarding home, signed by the foster parents, shall be submitted to the division of child welfare of the state department of social welfare, through the supervising agency.

All permanent records pertaining to children's boarding homes shall be kept in the files of the division of child welfare, which records shall include the license, foster home evaluations, reports of sanitary inspection, master file card, and population reports.

2. **DURATION OF LICENSE:** A license for the conduct of a children's boarding home is effective only for the period of one year from the date of issue. If the boarding family should move to another location, the new residence must meet the housing and sanitation standards of the state department of health in order to keep the license in force. Licenses will be renewed only upon a re-evaluation of the boarding home. Withdrawal or cancellation of a boarding home application must be reported to the division of child welfare of the state department of social welfare.

3. **LIMITATION IN NUMBER OF CHILDREN:** A license shall not be issued for more than four children, except by special permission of the director of the division of child welfare. This number shall include boarding children over fourteen years of age. There should be no more than two children under two nor a total of more than six children under fourteen years of age, boarding and own, in the boarding home at one time. An exception may be made to this standard if necessary to keep together a large family of children needing boarding care, or for children who remain in the boarding home for short periods only. Institutions caring for larger numbers of children will also be licensed under the boarding home statutes.

The number of children which may be cared for at any one time in the home of the applicant is specified in the license and may not be exceeded without permission of the division of child welfare of the state department of social welfare.

4. **SUPERVISION:** A license shall not be issued to a boarding home applicant independent of a supervising agency which must be approved by the division of child welfare, state department of social welfare. Boarding homes should not accept children for care from more than one agency at the same time.

5. **COMPULSORY HEALTH REPORTS:** A report of the sanitary and health conditions of the boarding home premises must be submitted each year before a license can be issued. Such inspection shall be as directed by the state department of health.

The report of the sanitary conditions of the boarding home premises applies only to the residence occupied at the time of application. Any change of address shall require a new health or sanitary inspection.

6. **REVOCATION OF LICENSE:** Intentional or persistent violation of any one of the rules and regulations for the conduct of children's boarding homes shall be cause to revoke a boarding home license.

7. **POSTING OF LICENSE:** The statute requires the posting of the license in a conspicuous place in the licensed home (section 237.10 of the Code of Iowa). How this will be done may be left to the discretion of the individual boarding mother.

### Physical Standards

1. **LOCATION OF BOARDING HOME:** The boarding home must be in a reputable neighborhood, and one that is conducive to the health and safety of the child.

The boarding home must be accessible for church and school attendance, and for medical and supervisory service.

#### 2. BUILDING AND EQUIPMENT:

a. *Sanitation:* The boarding home shall conform in fire protection, building construction, sanitation and maintenance to the ordinances of the city in which it is located and to the laws of the state. Each home shall conform in the above and in the following manners to the standards and regulations of the state department of health: Refrigeration of food; the size, ventilation and lighting of sleeping rooms; the screening of all openings to the house; heating facilities; the adequacy of indoor and outdoor play space for children; the water supply; sewage disposal; toilet facilities; and garbage disposal; and to any other question relating to health and sanitation and safety. This will be determined for each home at the time the health inspection is made.

Standards for cleanliness throughout the premises and the housekeeping shall be reasonably good and of the standard set by the supervising agency. However, the emphasis should be on homemaking rather than on housekeeping.

b. *Health Requirements:* Isolation quarters shall be provided for children with contagious diseases.

Separate beds shall be provided for each child and equipped with comfortable springs, clean mattress and bedding. Children of the same family



and sex shall constitute the only exception to this standard.

Usually not more than four children should sleep in one room even though the room has sufficient cubic air space to comply with the housing law.

No bed for a boarding child shall be placed in an attic, basement, stairway, storeroom or unfinished room. It is not advisable to provide sleeping quarters for boarding children in rooms used for general family purposes, i.e., kitchen, dining room, living room.

### Personal Qualifications of the Boarding Home

1. **CHARACTER:** All members of the household must be of good character, habits, and reputation.

2. **HEALTH:** All members of the household must be in good health with no disqualifying physical or mental handicaps. All members of the foster family shall be free from communicable disease and history of present and recurring mental disease. Acceptable evidence of this fact shall be required.

3. **FINANCIAL STATUS:** The financial status of the foster family should be such that the security to the child will not be jeopardized.

4. **OCCUPATIONAL LIMITATIONS:** The foster mother shall not regularly be employed outside her home. No boarding home shall conduct a rooming or boarding house, or carry on any commercial work which is or will be a detriment to the welfare of the child.

Homes caring for convalescent or maternity patients may not be licensed as boarding homes for children, and boarding homes may not accept convalescent or maternity patients.

Homes used for the care of aged persons are not to be used for the care of children except where the aged persons, by virtue of their relationship or long standing friendship, are considered a part of the family group.

5. **FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS:** Home life should be harmonious enough to give the children the emotional stability they need. All members of the family must be willing to accept the boarding child into the home as a member of the family group. They should be able to give the child experience in normal family life.

6. **RELIGION:** So far as it is practicable, boarding parents should be of the same religious belief as the parents of the child.

### Care of the Child

1. **MEDICAL CARE:** A thorough physical examination of each child shall be provided by a competent physician upon admission to the boarding home. Foster parents should insist upon being assured of the physical fitness of the child before accepting him as a member of the household.

Diagnosis and treatment in case of illness or accident shall be given by a competent physician. No "home remedies" shall be regularly administered

by foster parents without the knowledge and approval of a physician and the supervising agency.

To provide for emergency illness and accidents, every boarding home shall provide itself with first aid equipment and shall receive instructions for its use by a physician or a registered nurse.

A report of the child's illness, injury and temporary indisposition shall be made as soon as possible to the supervising agency, or to the child's parents if the child was placed directly by them in the foster home.

2. **SOCIAL AND HYGIENIC CARE:** Management of the foster home must be conducive to regularity in habits of sleeping and eating and the care of the body.

The standards of cleanliness and personal hygiene used in the care of the child, taught to him, and maintained by the foster family, shall be in conformity with good health practices and ordinary social acceptability.

A nutritious and adequate dietary shall be established. A formula for feeding infants shall be prescribed by a physician.

Children over six years of age, and preferably not over four years, shall not sleep in the same room with children of the opposite sex.

No child over three, and preferably not over one year of age, shall regularly sleep in a room with the boarding parents.

Individual toilet articles such as combs, toothbrushes, towels and wash cloths shall be provided. Adequate space shall be set aside for each child's clothing and personal possessions.

The clothing of the child shall be clean and neat and of such quality as not to distinguish it from other children in the community.

3. **STATUS OF CHILD IN THE HOME:** The child shall be treated as a member of the foster family during the period of his care, sharing the privileges and duties of the household according to his age and capacity, and receiving care and training according to his special abilities or limitations.

4. **SCHOOL AND CHURCH ATTENDANCE:** Children of suitable age shall attend regularly church services and religious schools of their own religious faith insofar as is reasonable and possible. Any deviation from this rule shall be discussed with the supervising agency. Children shall attend public or parochial schools regularly as provided by law except during periods of illness or for other adequate reasons approved by the supervising agency.

5. **RELATIONSHIP TO SUPERVISING AGENCY:** Foster parents shall consult with the supervising agency at all times with regard to care and training of the foster child and on plans for him when it involves more than the day-by-day routine. Foster parents' relationship with the child's own family shall not include plans for the foster child without the knowledge of the supervising agency.

Foster parents must secure permission from the supervising agency before taking or allowing the child to go on vacation trips, visits to relatives, etc.

A boarding child must be left in charge of a competent adult person, who has been approved by the supervising agency, during the absence of the foster parents.

Exception is made to these procedures in the case of parents who have their children cared for in boarding homes temporarily and retain full legal control of them, in which case parental consent is necessary.

### Records and Reports

1. **ADMISSION AND DISCHARGE:** The foster parents shall keep a permanent register of all children accepted for care. The register shall have recorded in it, the child's full name, the name and address of the parents or guardian, the name of the supervising agency, date of admission, date of discharge, and the name of the agency or persons to whom the child was discharged.

2. **MONTHLY REPORTS:** Monthly reports of the number of children in each boarding home shall be submitted by the supervising agency to the division of child welfare of the state department of social welfare on forms supplied by the division of child welfare.

The licensed child-placing agencies will use Forms CW-2702 and CW-2703.

#### FEDERAL FUNDS IN THE PAYMENT OF FOSTER CARE

[Filed April 22, 1959]

### Use of Federal Funds in the Payment of Foster Care

Foster care payment is defined as foster care service for which payment may be made by the Department from federal funds.

The reimbursement from federal funds for foster care payment is available to a county department of social welfare for a child or youth under the age of twenty-one receiving services and residing in an approved foster family home under public or private agency supervision, or for a child who is living in an approved care facility under voluntary or public support (excluding state institutions); and is in need of financial support because one or more of the following conditions has deprived him of parental support:

1. The death, physical or mental incapacity, or continued absence from home of one or both parents.
2. The abandonment of the child by his parent, guardian or custodian.
3. The neglect or refusal to provide proper subsistence, education, medical or surgical care, or other necessary care for the child's health, morals or well-being, providing a juvenile court has assumed temporary responsibility.
4. Foster care service has been voluntarily requested by his parent, guardian or custodian but without the ability of the person responsible for him to pay all or a portion of the cost of foster care.

An approved foster family home or an approved child care facility is one which holds either a "Certificate of License" or a "Certificate of Approval" issued by the state board of social welfare.

Each county department of social welfare is responsible for making available service and payment for all types of foster care when needed. Foster care services are a basic part of the county child welfare program.

County departments are responsible for paying their share of the cost of foster care for children having settlement within their borders, in accordance with the provisions of chapter 252, Code of Iowa. When a child's settlement cannot be determined or when he has no settlement in this state, the county department giving service would be reimbursed from federal funds for the full cost of such care.

Reimbursement to county departments will be made from federal funds on a ratio determined by the relationship between the amount of federal funds budgeted by the state board of social welfare, less the funds used for children or youth without legal settlement in an Iowa county, and the total cost submitted by all counties active in the program for a given month.

The plan made for foster care for a child shall be approved by an authorized representative of the county board of social welfare and shall be subject to review and acceptance by the state department of social welfare.

Reimbursement from federal funds shall be made for the following costs of foster care:

1. For basic foster care in a foster family home under public or private agency supervision and for such care in an agency or in an institution.
2. An allowance beyond the basic rate for special care may be made within the limits established by the state board.
3. Clothing as needed and approved by the county department.
4. Medical care and drugs as needed and approved by the county department.
5. Transportation as approved for special purposes by the county department.

As far as practicable, the child's parents shall carry as much of the cost of foster care as they are financially able to bear without jeopardizing their personal and family security.

Reports shall be received by county departments at not less than six-month intervals from all private agencies or other public facilities providing foster care services, indicating the progress of the child or youth in such care.

County departments shall maintain the necessary financial records as developed by the state department in its procedures covering its activities in relation to foster care payment. Such records shall be made available for audit and shall be subject to review by the employees of the state department.

County departments shall certify each month the expenditures that have been made from county funds as foster care payments on the forms provided by the state department.

#### CHAPTER 111

Reserved for future use

#### CHAPTER 112

### LICENSING REQUIREMENTS FOR INSTITUTIONAL CARE

The following rules for children's institutions provide for the conduct of those "Children's Boarding Homes" defined in Chapter 237, Code of Iowa, which offer care to six or more children.

**112.1(237) Organization and administration.** Profit and nonprofit institutions shall maintain financial solvency which insures adequate care of the children and youth for whom responsibility is assumed and shall have sufficient resources, predictable income, or both, not totally dependent upon current fees, for a three months' operating period.

**112.2(237) Personnel and personnel practices.**

**112.2(1)** Personnel standards shall be in writing, presented to each new employee and shall be consistent with the Iowa labor statutes.

**112.2(2)** Only persons between the ages of eighteen and seventy of good moral character, intellectual capacity and sound mental and physical health shall be employed to provide direct child care services.

**112.2(3)** The sound health of every staff member shall be evidenced by a physical examination prior to his employment and every three years thereafter unless necessitated more frequently due to the employee's health.

**112.2(4)** A personnel record shall be maintained for each employee setting forth the following information:

- Name and address of employee.
- Social security number of employee.
- Date of birth.
- Date of employment.
- Experience and education.
- References (information from three sources).
- Position in the agency.
- Date of discharge or resignation.
- Records of physical examinations as required.
- Hours of work.

**112.2(5)** Each institution shall establish written ratios of child care staff to the children under care in accordance with the needs of the children which shall be approved by the state board of social welfare.

There shall be at least one staff person on duty in each building who is readily accessible to the children at all times. For girls over the age of six years, this person shall be a woman. A second staff

person shall be on call and immediately available for duty in the event of an emergency.

**112.3(237) Buildings, grounds and equipment.**

**112.3(1)** The sanitary and health measures of the department of health shall be met.

**112.3(2)** Each institution shall secure an annual fire inspection which shall meet the approval of the state fire marshal and shall meet the recommendations thereof.

**112.3(3)** Local building and zoning ordinances shall be met.

**112.4(237) Services.**

**112.4(1)** The institution shall have written policies governing the type of care offered, the requirements for admission, and the provisions made for discharge.

**112.4(2)** The institution shall have written authorization prior to admission to provide care for each child, including authorization for medical and surgical care and hospitalization in an emergency. These authorizations shall be signed by parent or guardian and shall be filed in the child's record.

**112.4(3)** A medical and dental health program shall be developed and carried out for each child which shall include:

- a. A physical examination within one week prior to admission.
- b. A medical and dental diagnostic evaluation.
- c. Prescribed corrective or rehabilitative treatment while in the care of the institution.

*Exception:* In case of an emergency a child may be admitted without a preliminary physical examination, provided that such an examination be given within three days after admission.

**112.4(4)** A child care plan shall be developed and recorded for each child which shall incorporate, in accordance with his needs, consultations with child care, social work, educational, medical, psychiatric and psychological personnel. Each child's progress shall be recorded at least quarterly and the child care plan re-evaluated annually.

**112.4(5)** Casework services shall be provided for each child as an integral part of the program. These services shall be provided by or supervised by a social worker with one year of graduate training in an accredited school of social work, plus one year of casework experience under a qualified social work supervisor, or two years of such graduate training.

**112.4(6)** Institutions caring for mentally retarded children shall provide the services of a clinical psychologist as an integral part of the services for each child. The psychologist providing this service shall meet the requirements of membership in the American Psychological Association.

**112.4(7)** There shall be a consulting physician who shall develop and supervise the medical program for the institution and be responsible for the medical care of each child.

When the institution offers a program of treatment for emotionally disturbed children, the medical program for such children shall include the consultation of a psychiatrist.

**112.4(8)** Nursing care shall be provided as directed by the designated consulting physician for the institution.

**112.4(9)** An educational program shall be provided for each child in accordance with his abilities and needs. The educational and teaching standards established by the state department of public instruction shall be met when an educational program is provided within an institution.

**112.4(10)** The food provided for the children shall conform to the dietary recommendations for the state department of health.

**112.4(11)** The institution shall have written policies governing religious training.

**112.4(12)** The institution shall have written policies approved by the state board of social welfare governing the discipline of the children in care.

#### **112.5(237) Records and reports.**

**112.5(1)** An individual case record shall be maintained for each child and this shall include the following:

a. Identifying information about the child and his family:

- (1) His full name, birthplace and date.
- (2) Parents' full names, including mother's maiden name.
- (3) Parents' address.
- (4) Religion of parent and child, if not the same.

b. Statement indicating who has legal custody, if other than parent, or court order.

c. Placement agreements and medical authorizations signed by parent or legal guardian. [112.4(2)]

d. A record of all medical and dental examinations and treatment. [112.4(3)]

e. Psychological examination and recommendations when required under item 112.4(6).

f. Summarized reports, at least quarterly, of child's progress and development while under care. [112.4(4)]

g. Reports of child care staff.

**112.5(2)** Reserved for future use.

[Filed July 25, 1962]

#### CHAPTER 113 REIMBURSEMENT

**113.1(237) State reimbursement of county expenditures for foster care.**

**113.1(1)** The foster care payment program shall provide for financial reimbursement to

the county for a portion of that part of the cost of the care and services to children or youth under age nineteen or where specially authorized under the age of twenty-one as provided in section 234.1, or unmarried mothers of any age, paid from any county tax supported fund. The department will reimburse the county department from funds budgeted by the department for this purpose. The level of reimbursement is dependent upon funds available.

**113.1(2) Children of veterans and current servicemen.** If a veteran's or serviceman's child is placed in an alternative foster care setting rather than being admitted to the Juvenile Home or The Iowa Annie Wittenmyer Home, the state treasurer's office will reimburse the county for expenditures made for care on behalf of that child upon certification by the department in accordance with section 232.53.

**113.2(237) Eligibility for reimbursement.** Foster care reimbursement is available for any child or youth under the age of nineteen or where specially authorized under the age of twenty-one as provided in section 234.1 or any unmarried mother, regardless of age, receiving service in a facility licensed by the department, under public or private agency supervision, supported by private or public funds, or operated for profit; provided his parent, guardian or custodian has requested service from the county department and is unable to meet all or part of the cost of such care and the county department has assumed responsibility for supervising the placement.

[Filed September 22, 1972]

[No advisory opinion  
by attorney general]

CHAPTERS 114 to 149  
Reserved for future use

#### TITLE XII

#### CHILD-PLACING AGENCIES

#### CHAPTER 150 LICENSING

**150.1(238) Issuance and renewal.** The state board of social welfare will issue or renew a license on an annual basis, without cost, for any child-placing agency which meets the following minimum standards applicable to all child-placing agencies as defined by chapter 238 of the Code.

**150.1(1) Applications.** An organization or corporation applying for a license must use forms provided by the state board of social welfare. The application signed by the operator or the appropriate officer shall be submitted to the state board of social welfare. It shall indicate the type of facility for which application is made.

a. Withdrawal or cancellation of the application shall be reported to the state board of social welfare within 30 days.

b. Each application shall be evaluated by the state board of social welfare.

c. Reports shall be submitted as requested by the state board of social welfare.

**150.2(238) Provisional license.** If all required standards are not fully met, but plans are under way to correct the defect, a provisional license for a period of one year may be issued at the discretion of the state board of social welfare. This can be renewed only on special review of reasons for delay in removing the deficiency and its possible effect on the children in care.

## CHAPTER 151

### ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

**151.1(238) Incorporation.** The agency shall define its purpose and functions broadly in its articles of incorporation or if unincorporated, in written constitution and bylaws. The articles of incorporation or if unincorporated, written constitution and bylaws shall be submitted to the state board of social welfare.

**151.2(238) Board.** The agency shall have a governing board which together with the executive shall be responsible for making agency policy and for financing and general management of the agency.

**151.2(1) Membership.** The agency shall provide for continuity of board membership.

**151.2(2) Meetings.** The board shall meet regularly for the purpose of insuring the proper operation of the agency according to its defined purpose.

**151.2(3) Minutes.** The minutes of each meeting of the board shall be kept and made a part of the permanent records of the agency.

**151.2(4) Annual report.** The governing board shall require the executive to submit to them a written annual report, a copy of which shall also be sent to the state board of social welfare.

**151.3(238) Financing and accounting.** The agency shall have a sound plan of financing which gives assurance of sufficient funds to carry it through its first year of operation in order to carry out its defined purposes and provide proper care for children. Thereafter, it shall have sufficient resources, predictable income, or both, not totally dependent on fees, for a three-month operating period.

**151.3(1) Audit.** A certified public accountant shall conduct an audit of all financial accounts at least once a year and his report made a part of agency records. A financial record of all receipts, disbursements, assets and liabilities shall be maintained.

## CHAPTER 152

### PERSONNEL AND PERSONNEL PRACTICES

**152.1(238) Staff.** Staff members shall be persons of sound character, emotional stability and of sufficient ability and education to carry out adequately the duties assigned to them by the agency.

**152.1(1) Social work staff.** Each agency shall have sufficient trained social work staff to provide satisfactory service.

**152.1(2) Executive.** The executive shall be a person of broad knowledge and competent to administer the agency according to its stated objectives and have the qualifications of a case-work supervisor if none is employed. He shall have proven executive ability and an understanding of children and their needs as well as vision and leadership.

**152.1(3) Casework supervisor.** The casework supervisor, if employed, shall have had one year of experience in casework practice and shall have successfully completed two years of training in an accredited school of social work or have been accepted as a member of Academy of Certified Social Workers.

**152.1(4) Clerical.** Every agency shall have clerical services to keep correspondence, records, bookkeeping and files current and in good order.

**152.2(238) Personnel practices.** The agency shall have a written statement of personnel practices adopted by the board. This statement shall be made available to an employee at the time of his employment and shall cover the following areas: Job classification for both professional and clerical positions, beginning salary, salary increases, vacation, sick leave, educational leave, retirement provisions, insurance covering workmen's compensation, attendance at social work conferences and institutes, probationary period in accordance with agency policies, an evaluation plan and hours of work.

*Exception:* If the employing agency does not have any of the above-enumerated policies, the written statement made available to the employee shall so state.

**152.3(238) Personnel records.** A personnel record shall be maintained for each employee or staff member and shall contain the following information: Application showing qualification and experience, statements from previous employers and personal references, reports of job performance including the annual evaluation, medical reports if any, dates of employment, separation and reason for separation.

The work and performance of each staff member shall be evaluated each year, made known to employee and made part of his record.

**152.4(238) Staff development.** Provision shall be made for improvement of staff competence through an in-service training program, attendance at professional conferences and workshops, and the use of current professional literature.

#### CHAPTER 153 SOCIAL SERVICES

**153.1(238) Program services.** An agency shall have an adequate social service program to meet the needs of the children under its care.

**153.1(1) Social study.** A complete social study shall be made prior to acceptance of a child for care, or in an emergency, within a reasonable period following acceptance.

**153.1(2) Home studies.** An adequate home study shall be made of all adoptive homes and foster family homes to determine their abilities to meet the needs of the individual children to be placed.

**153.1(3) Preschool children.** Children five years of age or under shall be placed in foster family homes while awaiting adoption except with special approval of the state board of social welfare.

**153.1(4) Placement agreement.** The agency shall obtain a signed placement agreement from the child's parents or guardian prior to accepting the child for placement.

a. The agreement shall authorize the agency to place the child.

b. The agreement shall authorize emergency medical treatment including the administering of anesthesia.

c. The agreement shall set forth the terms of payment for care.

**153.1(5) Limited case loads.** The number of cases carried by each worker shall be limited so as to allow time for effective service to each child and his family accepted for service. A maximum of 60 children or the equivalent shall be considered a case load for an individual caseworker.

**153.1(6) Supervision.** The agency shall provide its casework staff with adequate supervision to carry out the casework program.

**153.2(238) Continuing social services.** The agency shall make provision for continued social services while the child is in its care.

**153.2(1) Parent-child contacts.** Contacts between parents and children shall be encouraged except where visits are clearly detrimental to the child's welfare or where permanent separation is planned.

**153.2(2) Casework with the child.** The child shall have continued casework services which include evaluations of the child's progress, understanding of his changing needs, the use he is

making of placement and the ultimate long-range plan.

**153.2(3) Supervision of foster home.** Frequency of supervisory visits will vary dependent upon the needs of the individual child and foster parents, but shall be frequent enough to insure adequate service to both.

**153.2(4) Adoption studies.** The agency shall prior to placement of a child for adoption secure and evaluate information regarding the adoptive family's emotional maturity, finances, health, relationships, and all factors which may affect their ability to accept the child, care for him and provide him an adequate home as he matures.

**153.2(5) Discharge and aftercare.** Before a child is discharged to parents or the court who placed him, the agency shall take responsibility for evaluating the future plan for the child. Follow-up service and supervision shall be provided for, either by the agency or referral to another appropriate agency in accordance with the individual's needs and desires of the child and his parents.

**153.3(238) Licensing of foster family homes.** All foster family homes shall be licensed prior to placing a child in the home.

A foster family home study shall be completed before a recommendation to license is submitted to the state department of social welfare.

#### CHAPTER 154 RECORDS

**154.1(238) Case records.** The agency shall be responsible for maintaining case records of all children accepted for care, all adoptive homes and all foster family homes.

**154.1(1) Access.** Authorized representatives of the department of social welfare shall have access to all records and shall respect their confidential nature.

**154.1(2) Contents.** The child's case record shall contain the intake study, parent's placement agreement, full identifying information, an explanation of custody or legal responsibility, reports of the child's progress, psychiatric or psychological reports and plans for discharge.

**154.2(238) Medical records.** The agency shall maintain a medical record for each child in care.

The medical record shall contain a record of all illnesses, immunizations, communicable diseases and follow-up treatments.

#### CHAPTER 155 RELIGION

**155.1(238) Religious preferences.** The religious preference of the natural parents shall be given consideration in the placement of the child.

CHAPTER 156  
HEALTH SERVICES

**156.1(238) Medical care.** The agency shall see that each child under its care receives needed medical care.

**156.1(1) Health examination.** The agency shall require a thorough health examination of each child on admission to care.

The initial examination of the child shall include developmental history, previous illnesses, injuries and operations.

**156.1(2) Rehabilitation.** The agency shall take the necessary steps to assure physical rehabilitation, if indicated, of every child to fullest extent possible.

**156.1(3) Written authorization.** The agency shall obtain from parent or guardian written authorization for medical and surgical care including anesthesia and for necessary immunizations and vaccinations.

**156.1(4) Treatment.** Provision shall be made for prompt treatment in case of illness and

for carrying out corrective measures and treatment of remedial defects or deformities, if possible.

**156.2(238) Dental care.** A thorough dental examination shall be made as soon as possible after acceptance for placement and at least once a year thereafter.

**156.3(238) Hospital care.** The agency shall provide hospitalization as needed for children under care.

**156.4(238) Clothing.** The agency shall assure adequate and individualized clothing for each child under care.

CHAPTER 157  
EDUCATION

**157.1(238) Education.** The agency shall provide academic or vocational training in accordance with the abilities and needs of the individual children.

[Filed December 14, 1967]

## STATE PRESERVES ADVISORY BOARD

CHAPTER 1  
MANAGEMENT OF STATE  
PRESERVES

**1.1(111B) General provisions.**

**1.1(1) Definitions.** As used in these rules, the following terms shall have the meanings indicated, except where the context otherwise requires. "Act" means "An Act to establish a system of state preserves and to provide for the control and management of same", as it is codified as chapter 111B of the Code. "Board" means the state preserves advisory board established by this Act. "Articles of dedication" means the term articles of dedication as that term is used in section 111B.9 of the Act. "Master Plan" means a plan for management of an individual preserve as described in part 1.7(111B) of these provisions. "Commission" means the state conservation commission of the state of Iowa. "Preserve" means an area of land or water, or both land and water, formally dedicated under the provisions of the Act.

In the management of preserves, in the state system of preserves, five major classes are recognized:

*a. "Nature preserves".* These areas which are of value primarily because they contain natural flora and fauna which have undergone little or no disturbance by modern man, or which contain species which are in danger of extinction in the state of Iowa.

*b. "Archeological preserves".* These are areas which contain deposits of archeological importance.

*c. "Historical preserves".* These are areas which contain structures or objects which are of significance in studying the tenure of man in Iowa since the advent of the first explorers.

*d. "Geological preserves".* These are areas which contain rare or distinctive geological features or deposits.

*e. "Scenic preserves".* These are areas which contain scenic features of scientific or educational value.

**1.1(2) Applicability of rules.** Management of each Iowa preserve shall be in accordance with these rules except only as may be provided in the articles of dedication of the preserve or in the master plan therefore.

There shall be a master plan for each preserve, such plan to be in the form hereinafter indicated.

Whenever it is required by the articles of dedication, or otherwise provided in the master plan, that there be a deviation from these rules in the management of a preserve, such deviation shall be set forth in detail, together with the reasons therefore, in the master plan. A deviation from these rules shall take effect only by majority vote of the board. Written notice of the change in these rules shall be given to the board members at least ten days prior to the vote of the board.

**1.1(3) Administration and custody.** The method of administration and custody of each preserve shall be designated in the master plan. The master plan shall designate an agency or individual as custodian of the preserve. In case of resignation, death, disability or other failure of the custodian to administer and manage a preserve in

accordance with these rules and the master plan, the commission may, with the approval of the board, undertake such custodial functions as may be necessary for the maintenance and protection of the preserve until the disability of the custodian is removed or a successor is designated.

**1.1(4) Reports.** The custodian shall submit periodic reports to the commission and the board in such form and at such time as the commission and the board may designate. The reports shall constitute a portion of the record to be kept for each preserve.

**1.1(5) Intrusions.** No intrusions, including but not limited to structures, easements, rights of way and other uses which are not related to the purposes and definition of a preserve as specified or as permitted by these rules, shall be allowed to continue or to be established unless recorded in the articles of dedication in the manner prescribed in the Act.

### **1.2(111B) Structures and facilities.**

**1.2(1) Boundary marking.** Preserve boundaries which shall be recorded with the county recorder in the county or counties in which the preserve is located, shall be made clearly evident by placing permanent markers or fences as necessary.

**1.2(2) Access lanes.** Vehicular access lanes will be installed and maintained in preserves only where necessary to implement the use and protection of the areas. They will be located and constructed in accordance with the master plan. Their use will be limited to vehicles authorized in the master plan.

**1.2(3) Firebreaks.** Necessary boundary firebreaks shall be constructed in a buffer area outside the preserve if possible. Firebreaks within a preserve shall be kept to a minimum and shall be constructed only in accordance with the master plan.

**1.2(4) Trails and walks.** Location and form of any trails and walks, other than natural wildlife paths, shall be specified in the master plan. Trails and walks shall be adequate to provide for permitted use of a preserve and to prevent erosion, trampling of vegetation and other deterioration; but otherwise shall be kept to a minimum. Use of surface materials, footbridges and elevated walks is permissible when necessary and provided for in the master plan.

**1.2(5) Other structures and improvements.** Necessary signs, trash receptacles, service areas and minor structures required to house research instruments or hand tools are permitted if provided for in the master plan.

Signs and structures shall conform to such style and standards as the commission and the board may establish.

### **1.3(111B) Management of adjacent land.**

**1.3(1) Buffer areas.** Buffer areas may be established adjacent to all areas, particularly small ones, wherever possible, in order to eliminate the adverse effects of external influences. Buffer areas may be controlled by ownership, dedication, easement or other appropriate means. Provisions for buffer areas shall be included in the master plan, where such areas are possible.

**1.3(2) Service areas.** Service areas may be established to provide access and parking, management facilities and visitor facilities. Provisions for necessary service areas shall be included in the master plan.

### **1.4(111B) Land management practices.**

**1.4(1) Scenic and landscape management.** No measures will be taken to alter the features of the preserve which would destroy the characteristics for which the area is preserved.

**1.4(2) Removal or introduction of objects.** Except as provided in the master plan, there shall be no removal or consumptive use of any material, product or object from a preserve and there shall be no introduction of any material, product or object to a preserve.

**1.4(3) Environmental and biotic management.** The control of management of environmental or biotic factors will be restricted to those techniques in normal use in state parks unless further limited in the appendix of these management rules or designated otherwise in the master plan.

### **1.5(111B) Management of visitors and use.**

**1.5(1) Use of preserves.** Use of preserves shall be allowed only to such extent and in such manner as will not impair the conditions for which the site is preserved. The master plan will define tolerance of the various portions of the area and shall set up controls and restrictions to be placed on access and use. A map of the allowable use, intensity zones, shall be included in the master plan. If the allowable use results in apparent disturbance of the area, the custodian will be empowered to restrict access until the classification can be re-evaluated.

The above restrictions are designed to protect the areas and not to excessively restrict proper utilization. Whenever possible, maximum utilization of the preserve should be encouraged commensurate with its continued existence.

**1.5(2) Classes of visitors.** Visitors to a preserve may be divided into three classes: Casual (persons who come individually or in small groups without prior arrangements); Organized (persons who come in larger groups under more definite leadership); and Research (persons who come to carry on serious studies or creative work relating to matters within a preserve).



Provisions shall be made in the master plan and in custodial operations for handling each of these classes of visitors. The custodian shall classify visitors into these groups for purposes of visitor control and management of use of the preserve, and may restrict each class in such manner as is appropriate and necessary for the protection and proper management of the preserve.

**1.5(3) Character of visitor activity—prohibited activities and practices.** The principal visitor activities in a preserve shall be walking and observing. These activities shall be regulated to prevent disturbance of a preserve beyond what it can tolerate without permanent deterioration. Visitors without permits for research or educational activities shall generally be restricted to trails or walks and may be otherwise restricted in movement. Persons wishing to traverse a preserve elsewhere than on trails and walks shall obtain permission from the custodian.

Activities and uses which are unrelated to observation and study are prohibited unless included in the master plan. Prohibited activities include but are not limited to picnicking, camping, games and sports, horseback riding, wheeled vehicular traffic, gathering of plants or plant products, hunting, fishing, trapping, and removal, disturbance, molestation or defacement of minerals, fossils, plants, animals or natural features. There shall be no collecting except with the permission of the board. No dogs or other animals shall be brought into a preserve, leashed or unleashed unless permitted in the master plan.

There shall be no fires, littering or smoking except as permitted by the master plan.

**1.5(4) Access control.** Ingress and egress shall be allowed only at such locations and under such conditions as may be specified in the master plan.

The custodian shall have authority to further limit the number of visitors, the visiting hours, and the movement of visitors within the preserve or to restrict visitor presence and activities in such other manner as may be necessary for the protection and proper management of the preserve.

**1.5(5) Orientation and guidance of visitors.** There may be an interpretive program for the orientation and guidance of visitors. Exhibits, pro-

grams and printed materials may be provided in service areas. Guide service and labeled trails and walks may be provided within the preserve. The interpretive program shall conform to the provisions of the master plan and to such additional general or special rules as the board may establish.

**1.5(6) Permits for research or educational activities.** Research or educational activities not otherwise permitted in these rules or in the master plan may be authorized by the board if approved by the dedicator.

Each individual who wishes to engage in such activity must obtain a permit from the board in writing.

**1.6(111B) Management research.** In addition to the systematic accumulation of descriptive and management information in the master plan and to other routine or casual accumulation of such information, there shall be continuing studies of the general problems of managing nature preserves and the particular problems of each preserve in such manner as the board may determine.

#### **1.7(111B) Plans and records.**

**1.7(1) Master plan.** Responsibility for preparation, revision and adoption of the master plan for each preserve shall rest with the board. However, the custodian and other interested persons may participate in the formulation of master plans. Except for deviation from these rules, the master plan for each preserve and revisions there-to shall take effect upon approval by the board. A deviation from these rules shall take effect only as provided in 1.2(111B).

The master plan shall consist of text and maps. The amount of detail may vary according to circumstances. The form and content shall be as the board may establish. An up-to-date copy of the master plan shall be held by the custodian, the dedicator, the board and the commission.

**1.7(2) Record.** A record shall be kept in triplicate for each preserve. One copy shall be held by the custodian, one by the commission and one by the board. These copies shall be open to public inspection.

[Filed March 17, 1967]

## **TREASURER OF STATE**

[Rules relating to Motor Fuel Tax transferred to Revenue Department]

# WATCHMAKING EXAMINERS

## CHAPTER 1

### GENERAL PROVISIONS

**1.1(120) Examination time limit.** All applicants must complete the practical examination within ten hours.

**1.2(120) Passing grades.** A passing grade in the examination for certificate of registration shall be an average of seventy-five percent, in each subject.

**1.3(120) Retake requirements.** Persons failing in the examination shall be required to take an examination in all subjects in which their grades were less than seventy-five percent, and upon receiving a passing grade in said subjects and a passing grade in the examination, a certificate of registration may be issued.

**1.4(120) Examination grades—mailed out.** Examination grades will not be given to applicant on the day of examination. All grades are determined by the board during meetings at which a quorum is present. The applicant shall be notified by mail.

**1.5(120) Applicant failing—may be apprenticed.** An applicant, failing to pass the required examination, may be apprenticed to a registered watchmaker, and issued a certificate as such. The applicant must, however, again appear for examination within six months.

**1.6(120)** Reserved for future use.

**1.7(120) Repair records required.** Every registered and apprentice watchmaker shall keep a repair record of all repairs made by him, for at least one year thereafter. This record shall set out the number for each respective repair, the date such repairs were made, what repairs were made, the price charged for such repair, and the name and address of the owner of each such repaired timepiece. The number of each repair job shall be marked on the inside of the back of the case.

**1.8(120) Unethical conduct—defined.** Unethical conduct is defined as follows:

1. It shall include and mean any conduct of a character which is likely to mislead, deceive or defraud the public.

2. The loaning of a certificate of registration to any person.

3. The failure to display the certificate of registration conspicuously at all times, as required by statute.

4. The representation that a watch has been cleaned, although its major parts, train wheels and mainspring, have not been disassembled and the cap jewels removed and all parts thereof properly cleaned, with the exception of watches cleaned by the ultra-sonic method.

5. Performance of any work upon a timepiece in an unworkmanlike or unskilled manner.

6. Representation that certain services or parts are necessary, or have been or will be used in the repair of a timepiece, when such parts or services are not necessary, and have not been used in such repairs.

7. Employment of any unregistered watchmaker to perform any watchmaking or repairs on timepieces.

**1.9(120)** No certificate of registration will be revoked while the holder thereof is an active member of the military or naval forces of the United States or engaged as a civilian in the service of the federal government for national defense work during a period of national emergency or limited national emergency, provided such holder is not, during said time, engaged in the practice of watchmaking in this state. Upon the return of the holder to the practice of watchmaking, his certificate may be renewed upon payment of the renewal fee of the then current year.

**1.10(120) The standards of workmanship and skill.**

**1.10(1)** Practical demonstration of applicant's skill in the manipulation of watchmaker's tools. Time limit ten hours.

Subject A. Applicant furnishes a pocket watch which will meet the following requirements: Twelve or sixteen size, 15 or more jewels, double roller and rivet-type staff. He is required to fit a factory staff and completely overhaul, repair and reassemble.

Subject B. Applicant given a bracelet size watch without a stem. Required to completely make and fit a stem.

Subject C. Applicant will be furnished the measurements of a balance staff and he is required to make a staff to measurements.

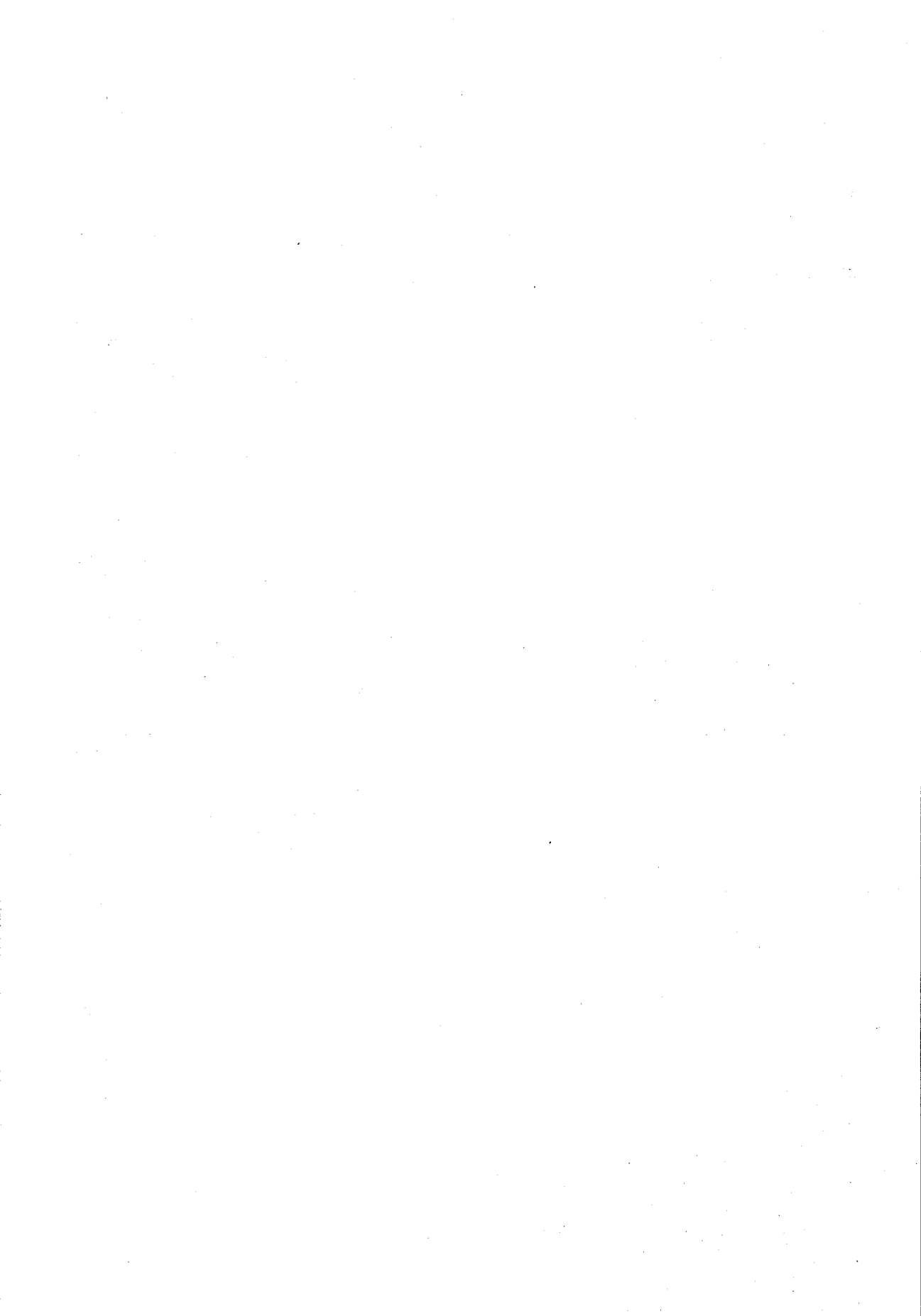
Bench, lathe and attachments, staking tool and cleaning machine are furnished. Applicants are asked to bring their own small tools, poising tool, calipers, tweezers, gravers, micrometer, screw drivers, polishing slips and steel for making staff and stem. This request is in the interest of the applicant, as we desire that each applicant work under the least possible handicap.

**1.10(2)** Examination of theoretical knowledge of watch construction, repair and adjustment. Time limit five hours.

Subject A. Written examination, 50 questions.

Requirements for passing: This examination, in effect, constitutes the definition of standards required by statute. Every individual, to receive a certificate of registration, legally empowering or licensing him to practice this profession, must have the ability to pass the above examination with a grade of at least 75 percent, in each part of the examination.

[Filed prior to July 4, 1952;  
amended March 2, 1971]



## INDEXER'S PREFATORY NOTE

The purpose of this index is to provide an entry into the Iowa Departmental Rules. In general, references are to chapter numbers which correspond to rule numbers of the respective departments.

A uniform system of numbering for the Iowa Departmental Rules has been suggested, and all departments, except the Revenue Department, have adopted it as of this printing.

Every attempt has been made to list all relevant subject matter under the department headings used in this index. The researcher should be cautioned that it may be appropriate to look under more than one main heading in some situations.

SCOTT CLEMENS  
Indexer

## INDEX

(See also Table of Contents at Beginning of Volume)

References are to Rule numbers, or chapters and pages where indicated, under a particular departmental heading

### ACCOUNTANCY BOARD

Registration, examination and practice, chs 1-6

### ADJUTANT GENERAL

Military process forms, ch 1

### ADOPTION

See *SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

### ADVERTISING

See *CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION; HIGHWAY COMMISSION; LIQUOR CONTROL COMMISSION*

### AGED PERSONS

See *SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

### AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT

Bovine tuberculosis, 1.49-1.76, 1.131

Brucellosis, 1.37-1.48, 1.137

Commercial feeds, ch 11

Cows, mastitis test, 5.5

#### Dairying

Rules, ch 7

Trade practices, ch 16

Dead animals, disposal, 1.93-1.115

Eggs, production and sale, ch 6

Entomologist, ch 12

Fertilizers, ch 9A

#### Food

Establishments, ch 15

Rules, ch 4

Garbage, processing for animal feed, 1.116-1.130

Hog-cholera, 1.77-1.92

Hotels, ch 15

#### Livestock

Branding, ch 18

Diseases, ch 1

Importation, ch 3

Intrastate movement, ch 2

Intrastate movement, 1.27-1.32, ch 2

Meat inspection, ch 17

#### Milk

Bulk tanks, ch 10

Grading or testing, 7.1-7.12

Manufacturing, 7.13-7.19

Moisture-measuring devices, 14.41, 14.42

Nurseries, shipments, inspection, ch 12

Pesticide rules, ch 9

Petroleum measuring devices, 14.28-14.32

#### Poultry

Importation, ch 3

Inspection, ch 17

Intrastate movement, 1.33, 1.34

Rabies control, 1.132

Rendering and processing, inedible meats, ch 17

Restaurants, ch 15

Salad dressings, 5.1-5.4

Scales, 14.1-14.27, 14.33

Seeds, ch 8

Weights and measures, ch 14

### AID TO DEPENDENT CHILDREN

See *SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

### AIR POLLUTION

See *ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT*

### ALCOHOL

See *LIQUOR CONTROL COMMISSION*

### ANIMALS

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

### APPEAL BOARD, STATE

Tort claims, ch 1

### ARCHITECTURAL EXAMINERS

Examination, registration and practice, ch 1

### AREA VOCATIONAL SCHOOLS

See *PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT*

**ASSEMBLIES**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**ASSISTANCE**

See *PUBLIC ASSISTANCE*

**ATHLETICS COMMISSIONER**

Boxing rules, ch 2

Wrestling rules, ch 1

**AUDITOR OF STATE**

Industrial loans, ch 1

Savings and loan

Dividends, ch 3

Incorporation and organization, ch 2

Mutual deposits, ch 4

**AUTOMOBILES**

See *MOTOR VEHICLES*

**BACTERIOLOGICAL LABORATORIES**

See *REGENTS BOARD*

**BANKING DEPARTMENT**

Banking, *generally*, ch 8

Credit unions, examination fee, ch 2

Investment and lending powers, ch 9

Small loans, ch 1

**BARBERS AND BEAUTICIANS**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**BEER**

See *LIQUOR CONTROL COMMISSION*

**BLIND COMMISSION**

See *SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

Vocational rehabilitation, ch 1

**BOARDING HOMES**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**BOATS AND BOATING**

See *CONSERVATION COMMISSION*

**BOILER INSPECTION**

See *LABOR BUREAU*

**BOTTLED GAS**

See *LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS*

**BOXING, PROFESSIONAL**

See *ATHLETICS COMMISSIONER*

**BROKERS**

See *REAL ESTATE COMMISSION*

**BRUCellosis**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**BUSES**

See *PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT*

**CAMPS**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**CARRIERS**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**CATTLE**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**CERTIFIED PUBLIC ACCOUNTANTS**

See *ACCOUNTANCY BOARD*

**CHEMICAL TECHNOLOGY**

See *ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT*

**CHILDREN**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT; LABOR BUREAU; PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD; SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

**CHIROPRACTORS**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION**

Employee selection procedures, ch 2

Rules of practice, ch 3

Sex discrimination, ch 4

Sex-segregated want ads, ch 1

**CIVIL SERVICE**

See *MERIT EMPLOYMENT*

**CLAIMS AGAINST STATE**

See *APPEAL BOARD, STATE; COMPTROLLER, STATE*

**COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES**

See *HIGHER EDUCATION FACILITIES COMMISSION; PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD*

**COMMERCE COMMISSION**

Electric and communication lines, ch 2, 20.1

Motor transportation

Accounting rules, 11.1, 11.2

Liquid transport carriers, ch 13

Motor carrier, annual reports, 11.3

Motor carriers and charter carriers, ch 4

Truck operators and contract carriers, ch 3

Pipe lines and underground gas storage, ch 10

Railroads

Abandonment of stations and service, ch 9

Accident reports, ch 8

Accounting rules, 11.1, 11.2

Highway crossing signals, ch 7

Minimum clearance

*Generally*, 5.1-5.5

Electric railroads, 5.25-5.46

Steam railroads, 5.6-5.24

Safety devices and signals, ch 6

Rules of practice, ch 1

Utilities

Accounting, ch 16

Annual reports, ch 23

Assessments, ch 17

Economic stabilization program, ch 14

Electric service, ch 20

Gas service, ch 19

Practice and procedure, ch 15

Rates regulated, ch 14

Telephone service, ch 22

Utility records, ch 18

Water service, ch 21

Warehouses, bonded, ch 12

**COMMERCIAL FEEDS**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**COMMON CARRIERS**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION*

**COMMUNICABLE DISEASES**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**COMPTROLLER, STATE***Auditing claims, ch 1***CONSERVATION COMMISSION***Fish and game**Firearms use, ch 8**Game management areas**Generally, chs 1, 2**Dogs restricted, ch 4**Motor vehicle restrictions, ch 9**Game refuges**Generally, ch 3**Open water, ch 7**Licenses, legal residency, ch 5**Marking of waterfowl, ch 10**Mussels, ch 12**Promiscuous fishing, ch 11**Scuba and skin spearing of rough fish, ch 6**Fishing shelters, ch 44**Lands and waters**Boats and boating**Accident reports, ch 32**Green Valley Lake, ch 26**Navigation aids, ch 31**Passenger capacity, ch 29**Registration and numbering, ch 28**Safety equipment, ch 27**Speed and distance, zoning, ch 30**Parks and preserves, chs 45, 46**Snowmobiles, ch 50**State-owned land, permit and rental fee, ch 55***CONTRACT CARRIERS***See COMMERCE COMMISSION***CONTROLLED SUBSTANCES***See PHARMACY EXAMINERS***CORPORATIONS***See REVENUE DEPARTMENT***COSMETOLOGY***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***COUNTY BOARD OF HEALTH***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***CREDIT UNIONS***See BANKING DEPARTMENT***CRIMINAL INVESTIGATION***See PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT***CUSTODIAL HOMES***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT***DAIRIES***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***DAIRY INDUSTRY COMMISSION***Excise tax, ch 1***DEAD ANIMALS***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***DEAD BODIES***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***DEATH***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***DENTISTRY BOARD, STATE***See REGENTS BOARD**License and practice, chs 1-8***DISABLED PERSONS***See SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT***DISEASES***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT;  
HEALTH DEPARTMENT***DOCTORS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD***DRAM SHOP INSURANCE***See LIQUOR CONTROL COMMISSION***DRIVER'S EDUCATION***See PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT***DRIVER'S LICENSE***See PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT***DRUGS AND DRUGGISTS***See PHARMACY EXAMINERS***EDUCATION***See COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES; HIGHER EDUCATION FACILITIES COMMISSION; LAW ENFORCEMENT ACADEMY; PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD***EDUCATIONAL RADIO AND TELEVISION FACILITY BOARD***Employment procedure, chs 2-10**Organization and administration, ch 1***EGGS***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***ELECTIONS***See SECRETARY OF STATE***EMBALMERS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***EMPLOYEES***See CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION; COMPTROLLER, STATE; EDUCATIONAL RADIO AND TELEVISION FACILITY BOARD; EMPLOYMENT SECURITY COMMISSION; MERIT EMPLOYMENT DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD***EMPLOYMENT SAFETY COMMISSION***[Repealed 64 GA, ch 1028, § 1]**See LABOR BUREAU***EMPLOYMENT SECURITY COMMISSION***Appeals procedure, ch 4**Claims and benefits, ch 3**Employer**Contributions and charges, ch 2**Records and reports, ch 1**Federal social security, ch 7**Interstate reciprocal coverage arrangements, 1.6**Iowa public employees retirement system, ch 6**Old-age and survivorship insurance system, ch 5***ENGINEERING EXAMINERS***Registration, examination and practice, ch 1***ENTOMOLOGIST, STATE***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT***Air quality**Certificate of acceptance, local programs, ch 9*

**ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY**

**DEPARTMENT—Continued**

- Compliance, ch 2
- Contaminants, emission standards and measurement, chs 4, 5, 7
- Definitions, ch 1
- Emergency episodes, prevention, ch 8
- Pollution control, ch 3
- Rules circumvented, ch 6
- Chemical technology, agricultural chemicals, ch 35
- Solid waste disposal
  - Composting, ch 29
  - Conditions, prohibitions and requirements, ch 26
  - Definitions, ch 25
  - Incineration, requirements, ch 28
  - Other methods, ch 31
  - Recycling, ch 30
  - Sanitary landfill, ch 27
- Water quality
  - Confined feeding operations, 16.3
  - Effluent analysis program, ch 18
  - Surface water standards, 16.2
  - Waste disposal systems, records, ch 17
- Water treatment
  - Certification of operators, ch 21
  - Public supply, ch 22

**EXCISE TAX**

See *DAIRY INDUSTRY COMMISSION*

**EXPLOSIVES**

See *PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**EYEGLASSES**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**FAIR BOARD**

General rules, ch 1

**Competition**

- Agriculture, ch 13
- Apiary, ch 16
- Art exhibit, 19.1-19.10
- Cattle, ch 6
- Culinary arts, ch 17
- Entries, *generally*, ch 4
- Floriculture, ch 15
- 4-H exhibits
  - Generally*, 22.1-22.11
  - Beef, 22.12-22.18
  - Dairy judging, 22.66-22.80
  - Dog obedience, 22.49-22.54
  - Dress revue, 22.109, 22.110
  - Educational presentations, 22.81-22.87
  - Home economics and sciences, mechanics and arts, 22.88-22.108
  - Horses, 22.38-22.48
  - Livestock judging, 22.55-22.65
  - Sheep, 22.28-22.37
  - Swine, 22.19-22.27
- Goats, dairy, ch 9
- Horses
  - Generally*, 5.1-5.19
  - Shetland ponies, 5.34-5.49
  - Show, 5.20-5.33
  - Team pulling, 5.50-5.76

**FAIR BOARD—Continued**

- Horticulture, ch 14
- Photographic salon, 19.11-19.16
- Pigeons, ch 11
- Poultry, ch 10
- Rabbits, ch 12
- Sheep, ch 8
- Swine, ch 7
- Textiles, ch 18
- Vocational agriculture and F.F.A.
  - Generally*, 21.1-21.3
  - Beef, 21.10-21.14
  - Dairy, 21.15-21.20
  - Sheep, 21.34-21.46
  - Special entry, 21.4-21.9
  - Swine, 21.21-21.33
- Concessions, ch 3
- Heritage contests
  - Horseshoe pitching, 20.7-20.14
  - Old fiddlers', 20.15-20.21
  - Rural family living, 20.1-20.6
- Industrial exhibits, ch 2

**FEEDS**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**FERTILIZER**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**FINANCING STATEMENTS**

See *SECRETARY OF STATE*

**FIRE PROTECTION**

See *PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**FISH AND GAME**

See *CONSERVATION COMMISSION*

**FLAMMABLE LIQUIDS**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**FOODS**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT; HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**FOSTER CARE**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

**FUNERAL DIRECTORS**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**GARBAGE**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT; HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**GAS**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION*

**GASOLINE**

See *PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; REVENUE DEPARTMENT; WEIGHTS AND MEASURES*

**GATHERINGS**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**GENERAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT**

See *EDUCATIONAL RADIO AND TELEVISION FACILITY BOARD*

Centralized purchasing, ch 1

**GLASSES***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***HANDICAPPED***See PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT;  
SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT***HEALTH CARE FACILITIES***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFE-  
TY DEPARTMENT***HEALTH DEPARTMENT***See ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPART-  
MENT*

Communicable disease control, ch 1

Dead bodies, preparation, ch 86

Dogs, scientific research, ch 128

Eyeglasses, protective lenses, ch 121

Health care facilities

*General provisions*, ch 56

Adult foster homes, ch 57

Boarding homes, ch 58

Custodial homes

*Generally*, ch 59

Design and construction, ch 64

Extended care, ch 63

Nursing homes

Basic, ch 60

Design and construction, ch 65

Intermediate, ch 61

Skilled, ch 62

Hospitals, ch 51

Laboratories

Blood testing, ch 3

Phenylketonuria testing, ch 4

Licensing boards

Barbers, chs 152, 153

Chiropractors, ch 141

Cosmetologists, chs 149, 150

Embalmers, chs 146, 147

Funeral directors, ch 147

Optometrists, chs 143, 144

Physical therapists, ch 137

Physicians and surgeons, ch 135

Podiatrists, ch 139

Local boards

*Generally*, ch 77

District departments, ch 78

Maternal deaths, ch 5

Medical examiners, chs 127, 135

Migratory labor camps, ch 81

Mobile home parks, ch 71

Ophthalmia prophylactics for infants' eyes, ch 2

Plumbing code

Definitions, ch 21

Drainage system, ch 31

Fixtures, ch 27

General regulations, ch 22

Hangers and supports, ch 28

Indirect waste piping and special wastes, ch 29

Inspection and testing, ch 34

Interceptors, separators and backwater valves,  
ch 26

Joints and connections, ch 24

Materials, quality and weight, ch 23

**HEALTH DEPARTMENT—Continued**

Plumbing code—Continued

Storm drains, ch 33

Traps and cleanouts, ch 25

Vents and venting, ch 32

Water supply and distribution, ch 30

Renal disease program

Assistance, limitations, ch 111

Financial eligibility, ch 113

Residence requirements, ch 112

Sanitation

Camps, ch 18

Dairy products, ch 13

Definitions, ch 10

Habitable buildings, ch 17

Food and beverage establishments, ch 14

Garbage and refuse, ch 16

Hotels, ch 14

Mass gatherings, ch 19

Restaurants, ch 14

Sewage, industrial waste, ch 12

Swimming pools, ch 15

Tuberculosis, free treatment, ch 126

Vital statistics

Birth certificates, new, ch 100

Confidentiality, ch 103

Copies, ch 104

Correction and amendment, ch 102

Death certification, autopsy and disinterment,  
ch 101

Delayed registration, ch 99

Local registrars, ch 98

Records, ch 96

Reports, ch 97

**HIGHER EDUCATION FACILITIES  
COMMISSION**

Federal grants, undergraduate facilities, ch 1

Medical tuition loans, ch 3

Scholarships, ch 2

Tuition grants, ch 4

**HIGHWAY COMMISSION**

Highways, classification, ch 3

Outdoor advertising, ch 5

Oversize loads, special permits, ch 2

Primary roads, controlled access, ch 1

Traffic control devices, manual, see note following  
ch 5**HOGS***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***HOSPITALS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT; REGENTS  
BOARD***HOTELS***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT;  
HEALTH DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFE-  
TY DEPARTMENT***HUNTING***See CONSERVATION COMMISSION***HYGIENIC LABORATORY***See REGENTS BOARD*



**ICE CREAM**

See *FOOD*

**INCOME TAX**

See *REVENUE DEPARTMENT*

**INDIANS**

See *SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

**INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER**

Workmen's compensation, ch 1

**INHERITANCE TAX**

See *REVENUE DEPARTMENT*

**INSECTS**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**INSURANCE DEPARTMENT**

Agents, licensing, ch 9

Benevolent associations, ch 7

Casualty and fire

Automobile insurance, cancellation and non-renewal, 1.15-1.19

Mortgage guaranty policies, premium reserves, 1.6-1.14

Unauthorized carriers, 1.1-1.5

Companies, examination and investments, ch 8

Domestic companies

Organization, ch 4

Stock insurers, proxies, ch 6

Health and accident

Accident and sickness, blanket, 5.1-5.6

Advertising, 5.8-5.27

Holding company systems, ch 11

Life

Policies, ch 2

Variable annuities, ch 3

Miscellaneous provisions, ch 16

Securities, ch 17

**INTOXICATION**

See *PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**IOWA BEER AND LIQUOR CONTROL DEPARTMENT**

See *LIQUOR CONTROL COMMISSION*

**IOWA DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION**

Trade-marks and labels, p. 580

**IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY**

See *REGENTS BOARD*

**JUNIOR COLLEGES**

See *PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT*

**KIDNEY DISEASE**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**LABORATORIES**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD*

**LABOR BUREAU**

Administration

Educational programming, ch 6

Inspections, citations and penalties, ch 3

Occupational injuries, recording and reporting, ch 4

Variances and other relief, procedure, ch 5

Boiler inspection, safety rules, ch 1

Child labor, ch 2

Construction, safety and health regulations, ch 30

**LABOR BUREAU—Continued**

Occupational safety and health, *generally*, ch 10  
Railroad employees, sanitation and shelter, ch 60

**LAW ENFORCEMENT ACADEMY**

Officers, minimum standards, ch 1

Recruit curriculum, ch 2

Regional facilities

Approval, ch 4

Instructor certification, ch 3

**LIBRARIES, STATE**

Law, p. 613

Medical, p. 628

Traveling, p. 614

**LICENSES**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT; AUDITOR OF STATE; BANKING DEPARTMENT; HEALTH DEPARTMENT; INSURANCE DEPARTMENT; LIQUOR CONTROL COMMISSION; PERMITS; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

**LICENSING BOARDS**

See *main head for specific profession*

**LIQUEFIED PETROLEUM GAS**

See *PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**LIQUID TRANSPORT CARRIERS**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION*

**LIQUOR CONTROL COMMISSION**

Advertising, ch 5

Definitions, ch 1

Dram shop insurance, ch 8

Licenses and permittees

*General provisions*, ch 2

Records and reports, ch 4

Sanitation and maintenance, ch 3

Suppliers representatives, conduct, ch 6

Surety bond, ch 8

Transportation and warehouses, ch 7

**LIVESTOCK**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**LOANS**

See *AUDITOR OF STATE; BANKING DEPARTMENT*

**MEASURES**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**MEAT INSPECTION**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**MEDICAL ASSISTANCE**

See *SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

**MEDICAL EXAMINERS**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**MERIT EMPLOYMENT**

See *CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION; EDUCATIONAL RADIO AND TELEVISION FACILITY BOARD; MERIT EMPLOYMENT DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD*

**MERIT EMPLOYMENT DEPARTMENT**

Appeals, ch 12

Appointments, ch 8

**MERIT EMPLOYMENT DEPARTMENT—**

Continued

Certification and selection, ch 7  
 Classification, ch 3  
 Classified employees, conduct, ch 18  
 Definitions, ch 1  
 Eligibility list, ch 6  
 Grievances and complaints, ch 15  
 Pay, ch 4  
 Political activity, ch 16  
 Probationary period, ch 9  
 Promotions and demotions, ch 10  
 Records and reports, ch 17  
 Recruitment and examination, ch 5  
 Separation and disciplinary action, ch 11  
 Service records, performance evaluation, ch 13  
 State service, ch 2  
 Transfers and reassignments, ch 10  
 Vacation and leave, ch 14

**MIGRATORY LABOR***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***MILITARY COURTS***See ADJUTANT GENERAL***MINE INSPECTORS***General provisions, ch 1***MOBILE HOME PARKS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***MOISTURE-MEASURING DEVICES***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***MORTALITY TABLE***See REVENUE DEPARTMENT***MOTOR CARRIERS***See COMMERCE COMMISSION; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT***MOTOR VEHICLES***See HIGHWAY COMMISSION; INSURANCE DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; REVENUE DEPARTMENT***NATIONAL GUARD***See ADJUTANT GENERAL***NEWSPAPERS***See CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION***NURSERY STOCK***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***NURSING AND CUSTODIAL HOMES***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT***NURSING BOARD**

Educational programs, accreditation, chs 1, 2

Licensing

Practical nurses, ch 4

Registered nurses, ch 3

**NURSING HOME ADMINISTRATORS BOARD OF EXAMINERS**

Licensing, ch 1

**OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH***See LABOR BUREAU***OLD-AGE AND SURVIVORSHIP INSURANCE***See EMPLOYMENT SECURITY COMMISSION***OLD-AGE ASSISTANCE***See SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT***OPTOMETRISTS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***OSTEOPATHS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***PARKS***See CONSERVATION COMMISSION; STATE PRESERVES ADVISORY BOARD***PEACE OFFICERS***See LAW ENFORCEMENT ACADEMY; PUBLIC SAFETY PEACE OFFICERS' RETIREMENT SYSTEM TRUSTEES***PERMITS***See COMMERCE COMMISSION; HIGHWAY COMMISSION; LIQUOR CONTROL COMMISSION; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT***PERSONNEL***See EMPLOYEES***PESTICIDES***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***PETROLEUM PRODUCTS***See COMMERCE COMMISSION; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; REVENUE DEPARTMENT; WEIGHTS AND MEASURES***PHARMACY EXAMINERS**

Controlled substances, ch 8

Itinerant vendors, ch 7

Licensing

Duplicates, ch 4

Grades, certification, ch 4

Minimum standards, ch 6

Pharmacist, ch 1

Pharmacy businesses, ch 2

Practical experience, requirements, ch 3

Reciprocal registration, ch 5

Poisons, ch 9

**PHENYLKETONURIA***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***PHYSICAL THERAPISTS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***PHYSICIANS AND SURGEONS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD***PIPE LINES AND UNDERGROUND GAS STORAGE***See COMMERCE COMMISSION***PLANT DISEASES***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***PLUMBING CODE***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***PODIATRISTS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***POISONS***See PHARMACY EXAMINERS*

**POLLUTION**

See *ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT*

**POULTRY**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**PRESERVES, STATE**

See *CONSERVATION COMMISSION; STATE PRESERVES ADVISORY BOARD*

**PROFESSIONAL PRACTICE ACTS**

See *specific profession*

**PUBLIC ASSISTANCE**

See *SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT*

**PUBLIC EMPLOYEES RETIREMENT, IOWA**

See *EMPLOYMENT SECURITY COMMISSION; PUBLIC SAFETY PEACE OFFICERS' RETIREMENT SYSTEM TRUSTEES*

**PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT**

Administration and finance, ch 1

Colleges

Junior and community, ch 4

Merged area, ch 5

Driver education, ch 6

Funds, instruction improvement, ch 21

High school equivalency certificate, ch 8

Instructional materials

Grade schools, 2.1-2.8

High schools, 2.9-2.15

Interscholastic competition, extracurricular, ch 9

Schools

Approved, ch 3

Lunch program, ch 10

Shared-time arrangements, ch 7

Special education, ch 12

State aid, ch 1

Tax equalization, ch 1

Teacher certification

*Generally*, chs 13, 18

Classification, ch 14

Conversion, ch 16

Institutions and educational programs, approval, ch 15

Job qualifications, ch 19

Reciprocity agreement, ch 20

Renewal, ch 17

Transportation

*Generally*, ch 22

School buses, specifications, ch 23

Veterans' training

Educational institutions, ch 25

On-the-job establishments, ch 24

Vocational education

*Generally*, ch 26

Merged area schools, ch 5

Rehabilitation programs, ch 35

**PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT**

Breath tests, alcohol, ch 12

Criminal investigation

Conspiracy unit, ch 61

Criminalistics laboratory, ch 62

Explosives, ch 56

**PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT—**

Continued

Fire protection

Children's boarding homes, ch 44

Exits and ramps, ch 38

Fire escapes, chs 35-37

Fire marshal, chs 35-49

Flammable and combustible liquids

*Generally*, ch 40

Oil burning equipment, ch 41

Storage, forms and construction projects, ch 42

Transportation and delivery, ch 43

Health care facilities

Adult foster and boarding homes, 45.1-45.3

Custodial, nursing and extended care facilities, 45.10-45.12

Hotels and multiple housing, ch 49

Liquefied petroleum gas, ch 39

School and college buildings, chs 46-48

Service stations, ch 40

Licenses

Dealer facilities, requirements, ch 10

Operators and chauffeurs, ch 13

Transfer of ownership, ch 11

Motor carriers, safety rules, ch 31

Motor vehicles

Emergency equipment, permit, ch 2

Inspection stations

*Generally*, ch 24

Administrative procedures, ch 21

Appointment, ch 22

Revocation, ch 23

Vehicle inspection, requirements, ch 25

Safety equipment, ch 1

Slow-moving, warning devices, ch 3

Trailers

Hitches, weight equalizing, ch 4

Sway control devices, ch 4

**PUBLIC SAFETY PEACE OFFICERS' RETIREMENT SYSTEM TRUSTEES**

Procedure, *generally*, ch 1

**PUBLIC UTILITIES**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION*

**RABIES**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**RADIO**

See *EDUCATIONAL RADIO AND TELEVISION FACILITY BOARD*

**RAILROADS**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION; LABOR BUREAU*

**REAL ESTATE COMMISSION**

Brokers and salesmen, ch 1

**RECIPROCITY BOARD**

Vehicles, interstate operation, ch 1

**REGENTS BOARD**

Hygienic laboratory, ch 5

**REGENTS BOARD—Continued**

## Personnel administration

- Application and examination, 3.50-3.56
- Appointments and probation, 3.81-3.90
- Certification and selection, 3.67-3.70
- Classification, 3.25, 3.26
- Compensation plan, 3.37-3.39
- Disciplinary actions, 3.115, 3.116
- Grievances and appeals, 3.127-3.129
- Organization, 3.1-3.3
- Promotions and demotions, transfers and terminations, 3.101-3.104
- Vacations and leaves, 3.140-3.150
- State universities
  - Admission requirements, ch 1
  - Supplemental rules
    - Iowa State University, 2.25-2.28
    - University of Iowa, 2.1-2.12
    - University of Northern Iowa, 2.35-2.38
  - Traffic and parking
    - Iowa State University, 4.25-4.55
    - University of Iowa, 4.1-4.8
    - University of Northern Iowa, 4.66-4.73
  - University hospitals, admission of patients, ch 6

**RENAL DISEASE**See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT***RESTAURANTS**See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT;*  
*HEALTH DEPARTMENT***RETIREMENT**See *EMPLOYMENT SECURITY COMMISSION;*  
*PUBLIC SAFETY PEACE OFFICERS'*  
*RETIREMENT SYSTEM TRUSTEES***REVENUE DEPARTMENT**(All references under this heading are to  
page numbers)

## Income tax

- Adjusted gross income, 903
- Appeal and hearing, 917
- Capital gains and losses, 904
- Certificate of acquittance, 917
- Corporations, 918
- Deductions, 909
- Definitions, 898
- Estates and trusts, 899
- Examination and audit, 916, 925
- Government contracts, 903
- Guardians, 900
- Installment sales, 903
- Interest and dividends, 903
- Interstate or foreign commerce, 904
- Jeopardy assessments, 918
- Net operating loss, 908
- Nonresident, 905, 911, 914
- Partnerships, 913
- Payment, 916
- Refunds, 925
- Returns, 911, 915
- Statute of limitations, 917
- Tax credit, 904

**REVENUE DEPARTMENT—Continued**

- Inheritance tax, 997
- Motor fuel tax, 1000
- Property valuations, equalization, 997
- Sales and use tax
  - Administration and information, 925
  - Admissions, 934, 962
  - Advertising, 955
  - Aircraft, 967
  - Amusements, 962, 964
  - Antiques and collectors items, 965
  - Appeal and hearing, 928
  - Assessments, 927
  - Auctioneers and peddlers, 953
  - Barbers and beauticians, 958
  - Certificate, 983
  - Commercial feeds and supplies, 960
  - Computation, 933
  - Conditional sales, 980
  - Consignment sales, 944
  - Construction materials and supplies, 971
  - Containers, packaging and paper products, 949
  - Corporations, 948
  - Credits, 943
  - Dairy products, 960
  - Damaged goods, 944
  - Definitions, 929, 979
  - Dental service and supplies, 969
  - Deposits or prepayment, 953
  - Discounts, 943
  - Druggists and pharmacists, 965
  - Education, religious or charitable purposes, 937, 968
  - Energy, production, 985
  - Excise tax, 945, 985
  - Exemptions, 941, 943, 947
  - Eyeglasses, 957
  - Farmers, 958
  - Fertilizers, 960
  - Fiduciaries, 947
  - Finance companies, 971
  - Florists and nurserymen, 959
  - Food service, 961
  - Fuels, mining and transportation, 962
  - Funeral services, 968
  - Gifts, 950, 951
  - Government sales or purchases, 947, 984
  - Gravel and stone, 965
  - Hatcheries, 960
  - Hospitals, 958
  - Hotels and lodging, 961
  - Ice, 964
  - Individual goods and services, 953 et al
  - Installation charge, 947
  - Interstate commerce, 950, 980
  - Inventory, personal consumption, 950
  - Landlord services, 951
  - Laundries, 956
  - Leasing or renting, 944, 967
  - Liens, 931
  - Memorial stones, 965

**REVENUE DEPARTMENT—Continued**

Sales and use tax—Continued  
Motor vehicles  
Sales, 946  
Service, 956  
Newspapers, magazines and periodicals, 956,  
970  
Painting, 957  
Pawnbrokers, 965  
Permits, 931  
Personal property, tangible, 929  
Petroleum products, 959  
Pets, 960  
Photography, 964  
Physicians and surgeons, 958  
Plants, seeds and materials, 960  
Private clubs, 966  
Records, 926  
Refunds, 971, 986  
Relief agencies, 948  
Repossessed goods, 935, 985  
Resale or processing, 935, 937, 941, 947, 983  
Returns, 930, 934, 980, 985  
Sales tax, *generally*, 925-991  
Scales, inspection fee, 952  
Schedule, 933, 983  
Schools, 967  
Service and handling, 935  
Service organizations, 941  
Signs, 957  
Special order merchandise, 951  
Structure, 929, 980  
Telegraph service, 966  
Telephone service, 966  
Tires, repair and service, 956  
Trailers, 946  
Transfer, 941  
Transportation charges, 946  
Truckers, 961  
Use tax  
    *General provisions*, 979  
    Collection, 986  
Utilities, 960  
Vending and amusement machines, 952  
Veterinarians, 958  
Wholesalers and jobbers, 947  
Service tax  
    Answering services, 996  
    Appliance repair, 994  
    Bank charges, 992  
    Barbers and beauticians, 993  
    Bicycle repair, 995  
    Boat repairs, 993  
    Business machines, repairs, 995  
    Commercial recreation, 994  
    Construction repairs, 993, 996  
    Dry cleaning, laundering and storage, 993  
    Employment agencies, 996  
    Equipment rental, 993  
    Farm implement repair, 994  
    Flying service, 994  
    Food processing, 995

**REVENUE DEPARTMENT—Continued**

Service tax—Continued  
Furniture, repair and cleaning, 994  
Garment repair, 992  
House moving, 994  
Investment counseling, 992  
Jewelry repair, 994  
Laboratories, 996  
Machines, operation and repair, 994  
Motor vehicles  
    Accessories, 992  
    Cleaning, 993  
    Cycles and scooters, 995  
    Repairs, 992  
Oil changes, 995  
Packaging, 997  
Painting and decorating, 995  
Parking lots, 995  
Pest control, 996  
Photography, 993  
Printing, 996  
Reducing salons, 996  
Shoe repair and shoe shine, 996  
Storage facilities, 996  
Tire repair, 997  
Welding, 997  
Well drilling, 997  
Wood, treated, 996  
Wrecking and towing, 997  
Tax review board, appeals, 896

**SAFETY RULES**

See *LABOR BUREAU; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**SALES AND USE TAX**

See *REVENUE DEPARTMENT*

**SANITATION**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT; ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT; HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**SAVINGS AND LOAN ASSOCIATIONS**

See *AUDITOR OF STATE*

**SCALES**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**SCHOOLS**

See *PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT*

**SECRETARY OF STATE**

Ballots, presidential election, ch 4  
Commissioner of elections, ch 3  
Financing statements, Uniform Commercial Code,  
ch 1  
Trade-marks, ch 2

**SECURITY INTEREST**

See *SECRETARY OF STATE*

**SEEDS**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**SERVICE STATIONS**

See *PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; WEIGHTS AND MEASURES*

**SERVICE TAX***See REVENUE DEPARTMENT***SEWAGE***See ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT; HEALTH DEPARTMENT***SEX DISCRIMINATION***See CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION***SHEEP***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***SNOWMOBILES***See CONSERVATION COMMISSION***SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT**

Adoptions, subsidy, ch 83

Aid to blind

Application, ch 23

Qualifications, ch 24

Child-placing agencies

Education, ch 157

Health care, ch 156

Licensing, ch 115

Organization and administration, ch 151

Personnel, ch 152

Records, ch 154

Religion, ch 155

Social service program, ch 153

Children's boarding homes

Licensing, ch 112

Nurseries, ch 108

Reimbursement, ch 113

Standards, ch 110

Dependent children

Application for aid, ch 43

Qualifications, ch 44

Disabled persons

Application for aid, ch 33

Qualifications, ch 34

Food stamps

Administration, ch 65

Certification, ch 67

Eligibility, ch 66

Issuance, ch 68

Medical assistance

Application and investigation, ch 2

Eligibility, ch 1

Payments, ch 6

Providers of care, chs 3, 5

Services, scope, ch 4

Neglected, dependent and delinquent children,  
ch 97

Old-age assistance

Application, ch 13

Property, ch 15

Qualifications, ch 14

Responsible relatives, ch 16

Public assistance

Hearings and appeals, ch 53

Indians, ch 64

Work and training, ch 58

Work incentive program

Eligibility, ch 75

Requirements, ch 76

**SOCIAL WELFARE***See SOCIAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT***SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL***See ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT***STATE AID***See PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT***STATE EMPLOYEES***See EMPLOYEES***STATE FAIR***See FAIR BOARD***STATE OF IOWA***See APPEAL BOARD, STATE; COMPTROLLER, STATE; GENERAL SERVICES DEPARTMENT***STATE PRESERVES ADVISORY BOARD**

Management, ch 1

**SURVEYORS***See ENGINEERING EXAMINERS***SWIMMING POOLS***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***TAXATION***See REVENUE DEPARTMENT***TAX EQUALIZATION***See PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT***TAX REVIEW, STATE BOARD***See REVENUE DEPARTMENT***TEACHERS***See PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT***TELEPHONE AND TELEGRAPH***See COMMERCE COMMISSION***TELEVISION***See EDUCATIONAL RADIO AND TELEVISION FACILITY BOARD***TORT CLAIMS***See APPEAL BOARD, STATE***TRADE-MARKS AND LABELS***See IOWA DEVELOPMENT COMMISSION***TRAILERS***See PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT***TRUCKS***See COMMERCE COMMISSION; HIGHWAY COMMISSION; PUBLIC SAFETY DEPARTMENT; RECIPROCITY BOARD, STATE***TUBERCULOSIS SANATORIUM***See HEALTH DEPARTMENT***TURKEYS***See AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT***UNEMPLOYMENT COMPENSATION***See EMPLOYMENT SECURITY COMMISSION***UNIFORM COMMERCIAL CODE***See SECRETARY OF STATE***UNIVERSITIES, STATE***See REGENTS BOARD***USE TAX***See REVENUE DEPARTMENT*

**UTILITIES**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION*

**VETERANS TRAINING**

See *PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT*

**VITAL STATISTICS**

See *HEALTH DEPARTMENT*

**VOCATIONAL EDUCATION**

See *PUBLIC INSTRUCTION DEPARTMENT*

**WANT ADS**

See *CIVIL RIGHTS COMMISSION*

**WAREHOUSES**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION*

**WATCHMAKING EXAMINERS**

Examination and practice, ch 1

**WATER POLLUTION**

See *ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT*

**WATER SUPPLY AND TREATMENT**

See *COMMERCE COMMISSION; ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY DEPARTMENT; HEALTH DEPARTMENT; REGENTS BOARD*

**WEIGHTS AND MEASURES**

See *AGRICULTURE DEPARTMENT*

**WORKMEN'S COMPENSATION**

See *INDUSTRIAL COMMISSIONER*

**WRESTLING, PROFESSIONAL**

See *ATHLETICS COMMISSIONER*